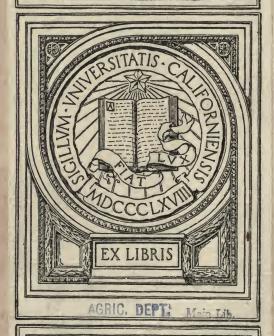




GIFT OF



BERKELEY CALIFORNIA JULY 27 1914
THIS BOOK
WAS SOLD TO
HENRY BYRON PHILLIPS
BY GIVE FAMILIFOR WE



ENCYCLOPÆDIA

OF



AGRICULTURE:

COMPRISING THE

THEORY AND PRACTICE

OF THE VALUATION, TRANSFER, LAYING OUT, IMPROVEMENT, AND MANAGEMENT OF

LANDED PROPERTY;

AND THE CULTIVATION AND ECONOMY OF
THE ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS
OF AGRICULTURE,

INCLUDING

All the latest Improvements;

A GENERAL HISTORY OF AGRICULTURE IN ALL COUNTRIES;

AND A STATISTICAL VIEW OF ITS PRESENT STATE,

WITH SUGGESTIONS FOR ITS FUTURE PROGRESS IN THE BRITISH ISLES.

By J. C. LOUDON, F. L. G. Z. & H.S. &c.

AUTHOR OF THE ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF GAPDENING,
AND CONDUCTOR OF THE GARDENER'S MAGAZINE, AND OF THE MAGAZINE OF NATURAL HISTORY,

SECOND EDITION.

ILLUSTRATED WITH
UPWARDS OF ELEVEN HUNDRED ENGRAVINGS ON WOOD BY BRANSTON

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR

LONGMAN, REES, ORME, BROWN, AND GREEN,
PATERNOSTER-ROW.
1831.

Main Lib.
Agric. Dept.

London
Printed by A. & R. Spottiswoode,
New-Street-Square.

PREFACE.

THE subject of Agriculture admits of two grand divisions; the improvement and general management of landed property, which may be termed Territorial Economy; and the cultivation and treatment of its more useful animal and vegetable productions, which are called Husbandry, or Agriculture in a more limited sense of the term. Numerous as have been the publications on rural matters during the last twenty years, there are but two or three of them whose titles might lead to a supposition that they embraced both of these departments. That none of them did embrace both, however, previously to the

appearance of this Encyclopædia, may be confidently affirmed.

This work, which is termed an Encyclopædia of Agriculture, on account of its superior comprehensiveness, though in part an original composition from the author's practical experience and observation, is yet chiefly a compilation from books. It professes to embrace every part of the subject; and, what has never hitherto been attempted, to give a general History of Agriculture in all countries; and a condensed survey of its present state in every county of the British Isles. A systematic arrangement is adopted as by far the best for instruction, and also as best admitting of compression. time, a copious General Index is supplied, to render the whole work of the easiest access as a book of reference. So much information as is here given could only be com-pressed into one volume by the use of a very small type, and by the liberal employment of engravings. By means of the latter, much verbal description is avoided; a knowleage of implements and operations is more forcibly conveyed to the reader; and such a body of useful matter is brought together, as, by the system of detached copper-plate engravings, and ordinary letter-press, would have occupied half a dozen volumes.

Throughout this work, we have kept in view the following objects: in PART I., to depict what may be termed Universal Agriculture, by giving a historical view of that of all countries; in PART II., to exhibit the principles on which the operations and results of the Agriculture of all countries are founded; and, in PARTS III. and IV., to apply these principles to that particular Agriculture which is practised in Britain, and adapted to similar climates. In pursuing these objects, we have aimed at language sufficiently free from provincial or obscure technology to be understood by all classes of readers. In describing the Agriculture of Britain, we have held up to view that of the northern counties of Northumberland, Berwickshire, and East Lothian, as examples, in most things, to the other parts of the empire. In addressing landlords, superior agents, valuers of land, and patrons, we have pointed out the advantages of equitable and liberal conduct to their tenants and dependants: in discussing the duties of land stewards, bailiffs, and other serving agriculturists, we have recommended habits of order, vigilance, and economy: and, finally, we have submitted to all classes of readers, the advantages of enlightening the minds and ameliorating the condition of the working classes of rural society, by facilitating the attainment of instruction; by pointing out the evils of their entering too early into the marriage state; by increasing the comfort and improving the appearance of their cottages and gardens; and, especially, by repaying the labour of farm servants to a certain extent in productions calculated for their chief support. (See § 7834. 7862. and § 7953. to 7980.) For, in our opinion, the main comfort of all those engaged in agriculture as a profession, from the labourer to the gentleman farmer, will ever consist more in the possession within themselves of the essential means of comfortable existence, than in the power of accumulating fortunes, such as manufacturers and commercial men frequently acquire.

As much of the value of a work of this kind will depend on the knowledge it conveys of the modern improvements in implements and buildings, particular attention has been paid to these subjects. Many of the latest improvements in implements and buildings have not found their way into any books, and for them we have had recourse to the originals, and to the most eminent agricultural mechanics and manufacturers of implements. Our thanks, in this respect, are particularly due to the proprietors of Weir's Agricultural Repository, Oxford Street, London, for permitting us to take sketches from their extensive collection, and more particularly of those implements and machines which the late Mr. Weir invented or greatly improved. Our best thanks are also due to Mr. Morton, Leith Walk, Edinburgh, who is equally eminent as an agricultural mechanist in Scotland; to Messrs. Cottam and Hallen, of Winsley Street, Oxford Street, manufacturers of agricultural implements and machines in iron; and to Mr. Wilkie, of Uddistone, near Glasgow, a scientific mechanist, and an eminent manufacturer

of agricultural implements both in timber and iron. There is no implement or machine mentioned in this work which will not be found on sale, or may not be made to order, in the establishments of these gentlemen, in the best manner, and at

an equitable charge.

For important assistance in the Veterinary Part of this work, our best thanks are due to an eminent professor. Through the kind assistance of this gentleman we have been enabled to bring together a body of useful information on the anatomy, physiology, pathology, breeding, rearing, and general treatment of the horse, the ox, the sheep, and other domestic animals, even to dogs and poultry, such as we can safely assert is not to be found in any other single volume on Agriculture.

It may be necessary to mention, as a key to this work, that such technical terms as are used in a more definite sense than usual, or such as practical readers in the country, or mere general readers, may be supposed not familiar with, are explained in a Glossarial Index (p. 1241.); and that the abridged titles of books are given at length in an appropriate catalogue. (p. viii.) The systematic nomenclature of plants adopted is that of our Hórtus Británnicus, with some exceptions which are noted where they occur. In the specific names of the more common animals, we have followed Turton's edition of the Systèma Natùræ of Linnæus; in those of insects, we have followed modern authors: such chemical, mineralogical, and geological terms as occur, are those used by Sir H. Davy in his Agricultural Chemistry, and by Professor Brande in his Geology: the weights and measures are always according to the standard of Britain, and the temperature to that of Fahrenheit's thermometer, unless otherwise expressed. Systematic names of animals, vegetables, and minerals are accented, and their derivations indicated, in the manner adopted in the Gardener's Magazine and in the Magazine of Natural History, as explained in a separate article. (p. vii.)

The recent changes which have taken place in the market value of currency, render

price a criterion of much too temporary a nature to be employed in any work which aims at general and permanent utility. For this reason we have in this Encyclopædia generally avoided money calculations, preferring to indicate the value of objects or operations by the quantity of materials and labour requisite to produce them, or by

stating their cost relatively to the cost of other articles.

We have also avoided entering on the subject of state policy, as to the relative protection of agriculture and manufactures, or of the protection of the home against the foreign grower of corn. Natural prices will always be safer for the farmer than artificial ones; and with low prices the farmer has the chance of deriving a greater benefit on an extraordinary rise, and sustaining less loss on an extraordinary fall. If the prices of corn were one half lower than they are, neither farmers nor proprietors would find their comforts diminished; for the value of manufactures and importations would fall in proportion to that of agricultural produce. Price, it is true, is not always value; but they are never materially different for any length of time.

The first edition of this work was written in the autumn and winter of 1822-3, and published in June, 1825. In this second edition, commenced in January, 1828, and completed in January, 1831, will be found very considerable additions and improvements, including nearly 500 new engravings. Of these engravings nearly 200 are more useful figures, substituted for others considered less so; and the remainder, consisting of nearly 300 are entirely additional. A catalogue of all the engravings in the work arranged systematically is also given (p. xxxii.), for more convenient reference, when the purpose of the reader is a chair of including the convenient reference, when the purpose

of the reader is a choice of implements or machines.

The principal additions to the letter-press of this edition have been made at the suggestion of our much esteemed friend Mr. Cleghorn, of Edinburgh, late editor of the Farmer's Magazine, formerly published in that city; and, in consequence of the assistance procured by the Proprietors, on our recommendation, from Mr. Swainson, the The former gentleman perused an interleaved copy of the Encyeminent naturalist. clopædia, and suggested on the blank pages whatever he thought wanting; indicating at the same time the books or other sources which might be consulted for the purpose of supplying these wants. Mr. Swainson most obligingly took the trouble of writing some paragraphs in the Agricultural History of South America (p. 200.), and the whole of the article on Insects (from p. 1112. to p. 1121.), with some other sentences and paragraphs in different parts of the work, not always considered of sufficient importance to be marked with his signature. Dr. Trail, of Liverpool, on our suggestion to the Proprietors, examined the chemical and geological departments of Part II. Book III., and was good enough to send us some corrections and additions, most of which are indicated With the exception of the additional engravings of implements before by the letter T. mentioned, Mr. Swainson's article on Insects is by far the most valuable addition which the Encyclopædia has received; and it is but doing justice to him to state, that he is the only gentleman among the List of Contributors (p. vi.), who took the trouble to write out his additions in such a manner as to accommodate them to the portions of the work for which they were intended. The amalgamation of the information sent by the other contributors, and the selection and description of the engravings, are of course our own; together with what we have been able to collect ourselves, not only from books and correspondence, but also from the personal observations we made, during a tour in

France and Germany undertaken in 1828-9 on purpose for this work.

In consequence of repeated invitations given on the cover of the Gardener's Magazine, a considerable number of corrections, additions, and suggestions, have been sent us by the anonymous and other correspondents enumerated in the list (p. vi.) before referred The essence of the greater part of these communications was inserted in the Gardener's Magazine at the time they were received, and the whole of these are either given, quoted, or referred to, in this edition of the Encyclopædia, in the proper places; but some which arrived too late for being used in the body of the work are given in the Supplement. (p. 1279.) Similar Supplements are intended to be published occasionally, perhaps every two years, and sold separately at the lowest possible price. To every supplementary paragraph will be prefixed the number of the paragraph in the body of the work to which the additional information belongs; and every future impression of the body of the work will contain references from the proper paragraphs to the additions to these paragraphs given in the different Supplements: the manner is exemplified in p. 1138., viz. by the star (*) placed before § 7790., which signifies that an addition to that paragraph will be found in the Supplement given in the present edition after the General Index. (p. 1279.) Where the supplementary matter contains figures, similar references will be made from the Systematic List of Engravings, as in (p. xxxii.), where the star (*) prefixed to Threshing MACHINES indicates that the Supplement contains a figure or figures of one or more kinds of threshing machines. This improvement in the manner of rendering supplementary information available to a work already in type, and, considered in all its bearings, a very great one it is, can only be effected in consecutive editions of a stereotyped book, in the plates of which stars or other marks can at any time be easily introduced. It is calculated to save the reader much trouble that would otherwise be unavoidable in referring to numerous Supplements at random; to prevent any additional information from escaping his attention; and to render it unnecessary on the part of the Proprietors to publish, or on that of the possessors of the work to purchase, a new edition for several years to come.

We have stated above that the essence of most of the improvements contained in this edition, and many of the new engravings, have been given from time to time in the published volumes of the Gardener's Magazine; into which they have been introduced in conformity with that object of the work indicated in the titlepage by the expression "Register of Rural and Domestic Improvement." We think it right here to repeat, what we stated in the Prospectus and Introduction to that Periodical (see vol. i.), that though chiefly intended as a perpetual Supplement to the Encyclopædia of Gardening, it is also meant to be a perpetual Supplement to the Encyclopædia of Agriculture in all matters of vegetable culture, implements, buildings, and territorial improvements, with a view to farm bailiffs and land stewards. Temporary agriculture and statistics, and matters connected with live stock and other things which more immediately interest the commercial farmer, we

leave to journals and newspapers wholly agricultural.

In order to show how much we are indebted to contributors for the improvements contained in this second edition, as well as to simplify the duty of thanking them, we have placed their names or signatures in the following alphabetical list; and we beg leave, on the part of the Proprietors and ourselves, to return them sincere thanks. We have earnestly to request that these contributors and all our readers will examine the present work with a scrutinising eye, and send us whatever they think will contribute to its farther improvement. Our ardent wish is, by means of frequent Supplements, to keep it at all times on a pace with the rapidly advancing state of agricultural knowledge and practice; and we are well aware that this can only be done by the extensive cooperation of scientific and practical men.

By referring to the Calendarial Index (p. 1233.), those parts of this work which treat of Farm and Forest Culture and Management may be consulted monthly, as the operations require to be performed; by recurring to the General Index (p. 1248.), any particular subject may be traced alphabetically, through all its ramifications of history, theory, practice, and statistics; and, by turning to the Glossarial Index (p. 1241.), the meaning of all words not familiar to general readers may be found. Thus we have here combined an Agricultural Treatise, embracing every part of the subject, a Husbandman's Calendar, a Dictionary of Rural Affairs, and a Glossary of Agricultural Treatise, embracing every part of the subject, a

tural Terms.

J. C. L.

LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS

TO THE SECOND EDITION OF THE ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF AGRICULTURE.

An Amateur Naturalist, &c.; Anon., Coleshill, War-wickshire; a Reader of the Gardener's Magazine from its commencement; a Subscriber to the Magazine of Natural History.

Suggestions, corrections and hints.
Anderson, John, 49. Park Street, Grosvenor Square, London, agricultural engineer; formerly an extensive farmer in Northumberland; afterwards draughtsman and manager at E. Weir's agricultural repository. Oxford Street

utaugusinan and manager at E. Weir's agricul-tural repository, Oxford Street. Various elaborate drawings of machines, par-ticularly of the bone-mill, and of the very excellent machine for threshing and other purposes erected at Bagshot Park, Berkshire.

B., a retired veterinary surgeon of eminence, author

B, a retired veterinary surgeon or eminency, and of various works.

The greater part of the article on the horse, p. 949., and the veterinary part of the subsequent articles on agricultural and domestic animals.

Bell, the Rev. Patrick, of Mid Lioch, Auchter House, near Dundee, inventor of a greatly improved reaping-machine.

Travings and an elaborate description of his

Drawings and an elaborate description of his excellent invention, p. 422.

Booth and Co., distillers, Brentford, Middlesex.
The details of their establishment for fattening

cattle, furnished to us on the spot, p. 1025.

Burnes, —, Farm manager to the Duke of Gloucester, at Bagshot Park.

Various hints, and permission to publish plans

Various hints, and permission to publish plans of his machine, &c. Cleghorn, James, Accountant, Edinburgh; editor of the latter volumes of the Farmer's Magazine, till that work was discontinued; characterised by the late Professor Coventry to us, in 1822, as the first agricultural writer in Scotland. Author of the article Agriculture in the Supplement to the Encyc. Brit. and of other works.

A general examination of the whole work, with authorise corrections, various suggestions for improvements.

numerous corrections, various suggestions for im-provements, and references to works where the requisite information might be obtained.

Cottam and Hallen, agricultural implement manufacturers, chiefly in iron, Winsley Street, Oxford

Street.

Corrections, additions, and every assistance in

Corrections, additions, and every assistance in delineating some new implements and machines. Dickson, W. formerly a farmer near Edinburgh, now of Kidbrook, in Kent.
Various details respecting his farm when inspected by us, in April, 1822.
Dombasic, C. J. A. Mathicu de, director of the agricultural establishment at Roville, near Nancy, in France, and author of various agricultural works.
Various information respecting the agriculture of France, and the inspection of all the details of the establishment at Roville.
Eichthal, M. le Baron de, an extensive proprietor in

Eichthal, M. le Baron de, an extensive proprietor in Bavaria, who has resided some time in Britain, and especially in Scotland; studied our agriculture; and introduced it on his Bavarian estates by means

of Scotch farmers.

Various information respecting the agriculture and state of property in Bavaria, in London in 1826, and at Munich and Eichthal in 1828.

Forsuth. William, F.H.S. &c., Nottingham Place, London.

Various corrections and additions, more espe-

values of the bibliography, p. 1206.

F. and W., the latter a Scotch farmer of experience both in Fiteshire and Middlesex.

Notes on the agriculture of France and Italy, from a tour made there in 1828.

Gibbs and Co., Messrs., nursery and seedsmen, London.

Lists of hardy fruits suitable for a field orchard in the midland counties of England, p. 667, and information respecting the Serradilla, p. 886.

Gibbs, M. sen., late nurseryman at Inverness; after-wards superintendent of a British colony attempted to be established at Caraccas.

Information respecting the agricultural capabilities of some parts of North and South America.

Gladstone, M., engineer, Chester.
Drawings of several of his late father's inventions; among others, of the bean reaping-machine, both s, and water-furrowing plough, p. 397.

Gorrie, Archibald, F.H.S., &c., Annat Gardens,

Errol, Perthshire.

Various corrections and additions, as to the

wheat fly and other matters.

Gossier, M. 1' Abbé de, of Rouen, late president of
the Agricultural Society there.

Information respecting the state of agriculture

in Normandy.

in Kormanuy.

Graham, James, formerly a farmer in Perthshire; afterwards in Middlesex; and latterly in the neighbourhood of Sydney, in Australia.

Some notices respecting Australia.

Hazzi, M., president of the Agricultural Society of Bavaria, and the father of improved agriculture in that country; author and editor of various works.

Various corrections and additions relative to the agriculture of Bavaria,

Headrick, the Rev. J., author of the Survey of For-farshire, and of various chemical and agricultural

Various additions and corrections to the sta-

tistics. C, near Alnwick, Northumberland, a very extensive farmer, and an enlightened political

economist. Various corrections and additions.

J. W. L.

Corrections and additions to the statistical departments, and especially to Worcestershire and Warwickshire.

Laycock, M., Islington.
The details of his dairy establishment, from which we drew up the account, p. 1029.

Lindley, John, F.R.S. L.S. &c., professor of botany in the University of London.

Botanical corrections. ., an extensive proprietor, who cultivates a part of his own estate in Suffolk.

A general examination of the whole work, and various corrections, suggestions, and additions.

Main, James, A.L.S., &c., editor of the British Farmer's Magazine; author of the Cottage Florist's Directory, and other works.

General corrections and additions.

Masclet, M. le Chevalier de, late French consul at Edinburgh, and then a writer in the Farmer's Magazine and other periodicals; now residing in Paris

Various corrections and additions relative to the agriculture of France and Flanders. Menteath, C. G., stuart of Closeburn, Dumfries-

An account of his limekilns, waggons, and mode of improving grass lands, p. 626. et seq. Morton and Co., Leith Walk, Edinburgh, agricultural implement manufacturers, chiefly in wood. Various information respecting agricultural im-

various information respecting agricultural implements, and several drawings of some new ploughs, drill-machines, &c.

Fearson and Co., Messrs., nurserymen, Chilwell,

near Nottingham.
Lists of hardy fruits suitable for a field orchard

in the northern counties of England, p. 668. R. M. of Devonshire.

Additions to the dairy department.

Ransome and Co., agricultural implement makers, Ipswich.

Drawings of ploughs and other implements.

Rhodes and Co., Islington.

The details of their dairy establishment, from which we drew up the account, p. 1028.

Ronalds and Sons, Messrs., nurserymen, Brentford.

Lists of hardy fruits suitable for a field orchard

in the midland counties of England, p. 668. Sherriff, Patrick, of Mungo's Wells, near Hadding-

Several important suggestions, and various corrections.

Sinclair, George, F.L.S., H.S., &c. of the firm of

Cormack, Sons, and Sinclair, nursery and seedsmen, Newcross, London.
Various corrections and suggestions.
Snowden and Co., agricultural implement manufacturers, Oxford Street, London.
Drawings of the leaf-gathering machine, and other implements.
Swainson, William, F.R.S., L.S., &c., author of various important works on natural history.
Various corrections and additions: more especially of the control of the

ous important works on natural history.
Various corrections and additions; more especially the entire article on insects injurious to agriculture, p. 1112.
Taylor, R. C., F.G.S., &c.
Geological and statistical corrections, and information from North America.
Taylor, Samuel, F.R.S., &c., late editor of the agricultural department of the Country Times newspapers.

paper. Various corrections and additions.

Trail, Dr., of Liverpool.
Geological and chemical corrections.
Tredgold, Thomas, civil engineer, author of various works, who died in 1829.

Some hints as to the subject of the application of steam to agriculture.

T. W. H., agricultural pupil with a farmer near Wooler in Northumberland.

wooser in Northumberland.
Information and corrections.
Vilmorin, M., of the firm of Vilmorin and Co., seedsmen, Paris.
Various corrections as to the agriculture of France, and additions to the forage plants and Cereàlia.

W., proprietor of the Metropolitan Dairy establish-

W., proprietor of the Metropolitan Dairy establishment, in the Edgeware Road, London.
The details of his dairy establishment, from which we drew up the account, p. 1029.
Weir and Co., Oxford Street, London, agricultural implement manufacturers, chiefly in wood.
Corrections, additions, and every assistance in making drawings and descriptions of a great variety of new implements, machines, and utensils.
Wilkie, J., of Uddistone, near Glasgow, agricultural implement maker, both of wood and iron.
Various drawings and descriptions; especially of his new plough, p. 392., and cultivator, p. 405.

INDICATIONS AND ACCENTUATION OF SYSTEMATIC NAMES:

The systematic names employed in the sciences are for the greater part derived from the Greek or Latin, as being dead, and consequently fixed, languages; and partly also as being languages more or less understood by men of science throughout the world. The Greek language is preferred to the Latin, as Latin, as being dead, and consequently fixed, languages; and partly also as being languages more or less understood by men of science throughout the world. The Greek language is preferred to the Latin, as being more copious and flexible. In general, family or generic names are composed of two or more Greek words, indicating some quality common to the family or genus; and specific or individual names, of Latin words indicative of some quality in the individual or species. A number of names, however, are formed by giving Greek or Latin terminations to aboriginal names, or by aboriginal words unchanged; not a few names, generic and specific, are given in honour of individuals; and some, more especially specific names, point to countries, towns, or other places connected with the history of the plants. All systematic names, whether generic or specific, which Greek or Roman authors have applied to the same class of beings as the moderns, and which on this account are called classical names, are indicated by the first letter being put in Italic when the remainder of the word is in Roman when the remainder of the word is in Italic; as, E'quus, the horse; Pinus, the pine tree; Mármor, marble: or, E'quus, the horse; Pinus, the pine tree; Mármor, marble: or, E'quus, the horse in the pine tree; Mármor, marble: or, E'quus, the horse in the pine tree; Mármor, marble: or, E'quus, the horse, pine tree; Mármor, marble: or, E'quus, the horse, or ya adopting the aboriginal word without altering its termination of the aboriginal word, or by adopting the aboriginal word without altering its termination, and names of uncertain derivation, are distinguished by all the letters being in Italic when the preceding and following words are in Roman, and in Roman when the preceding and following words are in Italic; as, Glâma (Camèlus Glâma), the lama; Tabàcum (Nicotlâna Tabàcum), tobacco; and Tha (Camèlus Glâma), the lama; Tabàcum (Nicotlâna Tabàcum), tobacco; and Tha (Camèlus Glama), the lama; Tabàcum (Nicotlâna Tabàcum), tobacco; and Th

RULES FOR PRONOUNCING SYSTEMATIC NAMES.

SYLLABLES.

In classical words there are as many syllables as there are vowels; except when u with any other vowel follows g, q, or s, and when two vowels unite to form a diphthong. The diphthongs are æ, æ, ai, ei, oi, ui, au, eu, and ou. These seldom coalesce in final syllables. oo, ee, ea, and other combinations which never occur as diphthongs in classical words, follow, in commemorative names, the pronunciation of their primitives, as Tēēdia, Wōōdsia.

VOWELS.

In this work the sounds of the accented vowels are indicated by the mark placed over each; the long sound by a grave accent (), and the short by an acute (), as Mary, Martha. In addition to the primary accent, every word of more than three syllables contains a secondary accent, which is regulated by the same rules. The secondary accent must always be at least two syllables before the primary accent, as in Chélidònium; for its place the ear is a sufficient guide, and even were it entirely omitted, still, however inharmonious, the pronunciation would not be incorrect.

CONSONANTS.

Consonants.

C and g are hard before a, o, and u, as Córnus, Gàlium; soft before e, i, and y, as Cetrària, Citrus.

T, s, and c, before ia, ie, ii, io, iu, and eu, when preceded by the accent, change their sounds, t and c into sh, as Bletia, Picia; and s into zh, as Blèsia: but, when the accent is on the first diphthongal vowel, the preceding consonant preserves its sound, as aurantlacum.

Ch, before a vowel, is pronounced like k, as Chelidonium (kel), Côlchicum (kelheum); but in commemorative names it follows their primitives, as Richardsbina, in which the ch is soft.

Cm, cn, ct, gm, gn, mn, tm, ps, pt, and other incombinable consonants, when they begin a word, are pronounced with the first letter mute, as Ptèris (teris), Chicus (nikus), Gmellna (metina), Gnidia (nidia); in the middle of a word they separate as in English, as Lap-sàna, Lém-na.

Ph, followed by a mute, is not sounded; but, followed by a vowel or a liquid, sounds like f, as Phlèum (Reum).

(fleum).

(Reum).
Sch sounds like sk, as Schœ'nus (skenus); in tl and zm both letters are heard.
Sch sounds like sk, as the end of a word, has its pure hissing sound, as Dactylis; except when preceded by e, r, or n, when it sounds like z, as Ribes (ez).
X, at the beginning of a word, sounds like z, as Xanthium; in any other situation it retains its own sound, as Taxus, Tamarix. (Gardener's Magazine, vol. v. p. 232.)
A 4

LIST OF BOOKS REFERRED TO.

THE TITLES OF WHICH ARE ABRIDGED IN THE TEXT.

Of those marked * some further account, or some notice of their authors, will be found in the Agricultural 'Bibliography, p. 1206.

ACCOUNT of the Shetland Sheep, by Thos. Johnson, page 1052. Report on the subject of Shetland Wool. Lond. 1790. 8vo. 2s.
Advt. by Cormack, Son, and Sinclair, p. 894. A few pages printed and given away by Cormack, Son, and Sinclair, seedsmen, New Cross. Lond. 8vo. 1830.

* Agriculture appliquée, &c. p. \$21. See Chaptal. Agriculture appliquée à Chimie, p. \$22. See Chaptal. Agr. Chim. app. p. 895. See Chaptal. * Agricultural buildings, p. 741. See Waistell's Agri-

cultural Buildings.

Agr. Rep. of Cheshire, p. 713. See Holland.
Agr. Mem., p. 306. Agricultural Memoirs; or,
History of the Dishley System, in answer to
Sir John Sebright. Lond, 1812. 8vo.
Agricultural Memoirs, &c., p. 305. See Agr. Mem.
Agr. Tuscan, p. 50. Tableau de l'Agriculture Toscane. Geneva, 8vo. 1801.

*Aiton, p. 1015. A Treatise on Dairy Husbandry.
Edin. 8vo. 1825.

*Aiton's General View, p. 1185. General View of
the Agriculture of the County of Ayr, with Observations on the Means of its Improvement.
Glasg, 1811. 8vo. Glasg. 1811. 8vo.

Glasg. 1811. 8vo.

Amer. Quart. Rev., p. 266. American Quarterly
Review, New York. 8vo.

American Farmer, 1090. New York. 4to.

Amoen. Acad., p. 109. Amenitates Academicæ, seu
Dissertationes variæ, &c. By Charles Linnæus,
&c. 3d edition. Erlang. 1787.

*Amos's Essay on Agricultural Machines, p. 391.

Minutes of Agriculture and Planting, illustrated
with specimens of eight sorts of the best, and
two sorts of the worst, natural grasses, and
with accurate drawings and descriptions of practical machines, on seven copper-plates, &c.. tical machines, on seven copper-plates, &c.. Lond. 1804. 4to.

Lond. 1809. 440.

**Anderson's Recreations in Agriculture, p. 387.

**Recreations in Agriculture, Natural History,
 Arts, and Miscellaneous Literature. Lond.
 1759—1802. 6 vols. 8vo.

**Andrew's Continuation of Henry's History of
 Great Britain. Lond. 1796. 4to. 21s. 2 vols.

Annalen des Ackerbaues. Vol. III. s. 389. Berlin, 8vo. * Annals of Agriculture, p. 428. See Young's Annals of Agriculture.

* Annals of Agric., p. 47. See Young's Annals of Agriculture

Agriculture.

Annals of Phil. Annals of Philosophy, &c. In monthly Nos. 8vo., continued in conjunction with the Philosophical Magazine.

Annual Biography, p. 1208. Annual Biography and Obituary. Lond. 8vo. 1 vol., annually. Archer's Dublin, p. 1294. Statistical Survey of the County of Dublin, with Observations on the Means of Improvement, drawn up for the Dublin Society. Dub. 1803. 8vo.

Archer's Statistical Survey, &c., p. 1199. See Archer's Dublin.

Archer's Dublin.

Arthur Young's Survey, p. 1155. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Lincoln; drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond.

1799. 8vo.

* Arthur Young's Oxfordshire, p. 1137. General
View of the Agriculture of Oxfordshire. Lond. 1808. 8vo.

* Arthur Young's Survey, p. 1130. General View of the Agriculture of Hertfordshire; drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 1804. 8vo.

A. Young's Sussex, p. 1127. A General View of the Agriculture of the County of Sussex; drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. By the Rev. Arthur Young. Lond. 1808. 8vo. A. and W. Driver's General View, p. 1165. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Hants.

View of the Agriculture of the County of Hants.
Lond. 1794. 4to.
App. to Flinders' Voyage, p. 166. A Voyage to Terra
Australis, undertaken to complete the discovery
of that vast country, and prosecuted in the years
1801, 1802, 1803, in His Majesty's ship the Investigator, and subsequently in the armed vessel
Porpoise, and Cumberland schooner. Lond.
1814. 2 vols. 4to., with an atlas and plates.
A Series of Plans for Cottages, by J. Wood of Bath,
p. 457. Series of plans for cottages or habitations
of the labourers. Lond. 1792. fol.

B.

*Bailey, p. 1161. A General View of the Agriculture of the County of Northumberland, with observations on the means of its improvement; drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Newcastle, 1797. 8vo. 1800. 8vo.

* Bailey and Culley's General View, p. 1160. See

* Bailey and Chile's General view, p. 1100. See Bailey's General View, p. 1159. A General View of the Agriculture of Durham, with observ-ations on the means of its improvement; drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 1811. 8vo.

* Baily's Tables, p. 541. Tables for the purchasing and renewing of leases. 1803. 8vo. 3d. edit. * Bakewell's Tarentaise, p. 94. Travels in the Tarentaise, &c. By Robert Bakewell, Esq. Tarentaise, &c. By Robert Bakewell, Esq. Lond, 8vo. 1894. Bakewell, p. 63. See Bakewell's Tarentaise. Bakewell's Travels, p. 59. See Bakewell's Taren-

Barrington's Observations on the Statutes, p. 40. Barrington's Observations on the Statutes, P. 40.
Observations on the more ancient statutes, from
Magna Charta to the 21st James V., cap. xxvii.,
with an appendix, being a proposal for new modelling the statutes. Lond. 1766. 4to.
Batchelor's Bedfordshire, p. 1132. General View of
the Agriculture of Bedfordshire. Lond. 1368.

8vo. Bath Society's Papers. Letters and Papers on Agri-culture, Planting, &c., selected from the Cor-respondence-Book of the Bath Society. Bath, 8vo. 1780.

* 8vo. 1/80,

* Bayldon's Valuation of Rents and Tillages, p. 541.

The Art of Valuing Rents and Tillages, and the
Tenant's Right on entering and quitting farms.

Lond. 8vo. 1825.

Bedæ Hist. Abbat. Weremath., p. 36. Historiæ
Ecclesiasticæ libri quinque, Latine. Ant. 1550.

Belsche's General View, p. 1187. Belsche's General View of the Agriculture of Stirlingshire. Lond. 4to. 1794

Berenger's History and Art of Horsemanship, p.1002.

The History and Art of Horsemanship; from
the French of Mons. Bourgelat. 1754. 4to.
Lond. 1771. 2 vols. 4to.

Bibliographia Britannica, p. 1206. Bibliotheca Britannica; or, General Index to British and Foreign Literature. By Robert Watt, M. D. Edin. 4 vols. 4to. 1824.
Biblioth. Univer. de Génève, p. 810. Geneva, 8vo.

Bicheno's Ireland, p. 1202. Ireland and its Economy. By J. E. Bicheno, Esq., F.R.S. Lond. 12mo. 1830.

12mo. 1850.

Billington's Facts on Oaks and Trees, 1111. A Series of Facts, Hints, Observations, and Experiments on the different modes of raising, pruning, and training young trees in plantations. Shrewsbury, 8vo. 1880.

Billingsley's General View, p. 1168. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Somerset, with observations on the means of its improvement; drawn up for the Board of Agriculture, in the year 1795. Bath, 1793. 8vo. Birkbeck, p. 68. Notes in a Journey in America, from the coast of Virginia to the territory of the Illinois, Lond. 8vo. 1818.

Bishop's Causal Botany. Causal Botany; or, a

Bishop's Causal Botany. Causal Botany; or, a Treatise on the causes and character of changes in plants, especially of changes which are pro-ductive of subspecies or varieties. Lond. 1829. 8vo.

ductive of suospecies of varieties. Lond. 1829. 8vo.
Bishton's General View of the Agriculture of the County of Salop. Brentford, 1794. 4to.
Bishton's Shropshire, p. 1145.
Blackstone's Commentaries, p. 560. Commentaries on the Laws of England. Oxf. 1765-8. 4 vols. 4to.
Blyth's Improver Improved, ed. 1652, p. 391. The Improver Improved, 1652, 4to.
Bot. Reg., p. 935. The Botanical Register. Lond. In monthly Nos. 8vo., continued.
Boys's Kent, p. 1128. A General View of the Agriculture, Stope of the Agriculture, with additional remarks of several respectable country gentlemen and farmers. Lond. 1796. 8vo.
British Colonics, p. 167. See Kingdom.
*British Farmer, p. 393. Finlayson's Treatise on Agricultural Subjects. 8vo. plates, subsequently changed to the British Farmer, &c. Lond.

changed to the British Farmer, &c.

1830. 8vo.

Brit. Farm. Mag., p. 306. Fleming's British Farmer's Magazine. Lond. 2vols. 8vo.: continued under the name of the British Farmer's Maga-

under the name of the British Farmer's Magazine. 2 vols. 8vo.
Bright's Travels, p. 98. Travels from Vienna through
Lower Hungary, with some Account of Vienna
during the Congress. Edin. 1818. 4to.
*Brodigan, p. 938. A Botanical, Historical, and Practical Treatise on the Tobacco Plant, in which
the art of growing and curing tobacco in the
British Isles is made familiar to every capacity,
as deduced from the observations of the author
in the United States of America, and his pracin the United States of America, and his practice in field cultivation in Ireland. Lond. 8vo

8vo.
Brown's Derbyshire, p. 1152. General View of the Agriculture of Derbyshire. Lond. 1794. 4to.
* Brown's Treatise on Rural Affairs, p. 129. Treatise on Rural Affairs; being the substance of the article, Agriculture, originally published in the Edinburgh Encyclopædia, with improvements and additions. Edin. 1811. 2 vols. 8vo.
* Brown's West Riding, p. 1157. General View of the Agriculture of the West Riding of Yorkshire, surveyed by Messrs. Rennie, Brown, and Sheriff, in 1793; with observations on the means of its improvement, and additional Information since received; drawn up for the Board of Agriculreceived; drawn up for the Board of Agricul-ture. Lond, 1799 8vo. wne, p. 195. The Civil and Natural History of

Browne, p. 195. The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica; containing an accurate description of that island, its situation and soil, and a brief account of its former and present state, govern-ment, revenues, produce, and trade; a history ment, revenues, produce, and trade; a history of its natural productions, including various sorts of native fossils, perfect and imperfect vegetables, birds, fishes, reptiles, insects, &c.; an account of the nature of climates in general, and their different effects upon the human body, with a detail of the diseases arising from this source, particularly within the tropics. The whole illustrated with fifty copper-plates. Load 1780 fol 409

Lond, 1789, fol. 420, Browne's Hist, of Jam., p. 196. See Browne. Bull, in Caled, Hort, Mem., p. 657. Memoirs of the Caledonian Horticultural Society. Edin, 8vo.

Caledonian Forticultural Society. Edin, 8vo. 5 vols, to 1831.

Bull. du Comité d'Agri. de la Soc. des Arts de Génève, p. 341. Geneva, 8vo.

Bull. de Sci. Agr. Feby. 1828, p. 837. Ferrusac's Bulletin des Sciences Agricoles. Paris, 8vo. monthly.

Burchell's Travels, p. 182. Africa. Lond. 1821. 4to. Burchell's Travels in

- C.

Cæsar de Bell. Gall., p. 36. De Bello Gallico, à Mair.

Cæsar de Bell. Gall., p. 36. De Bello Gallico, à Mair.

1808 8vo.
Cat., p. 14. Cato de Re Rustica, cum Notis Beroaldi.
Reg. 149k. fol.
Chalmers's Caledonia, p. 45. Caledonia; or, an Account, Historical and Topographical, of North
Britain, from the most arcient to the present
times, with a Dictionary of Places, Chronological and Philological; in 4 vols. Lond. 4to.
* Chaptal de l'Industrie Française, p. 68. De l'Industrie Française. Paris, 1819. 2 vols. 8vo.
La Chimie appliquée à l'Agriculture. Paris, 1822. 2 vols. 8vo.
Chateauvieux, p. 268. Italy, its Agriculture. Translated by Dr. Rigby. Norwich, 1819. 8vo.
Chimie appliquée, p. 345. See Chaptal.
Chimie appliquée à l'Agriculture, p. 135. See
Chaptal.
Chron. Gervas., p. 37. A Chronicle of the Kings

Charles appinguee a l'Agriculture, p. 185. See Chaptal.

Chron. Gervas., p. 37. A Chronicle of the Kings of England, from the year 1122 to 1200.

Claridge's General View, p. 1168. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Dorset. Lond. 1793. 4to.

Clarke's Enquiry into the Nature and Value of Leasehold Property and Life Annuities, p. 541. An Enquiry into the Nature and Value of Household Property, Reversionary Interest in Estates, and Life Annuities; with a variety of tables, demonstrating the ratio of fines due on the renewal of leases of church, college, and other estates, and for the purchase and sale of leases of every denomination. Lond. 1808. 8vo. Clark's Herefordshire, p. 1144. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Hereford. Lond. 1794. 4to.

Clarke's Observations upon Roads, p. 589. Dublin

Clarke's Observations upon Roads, p. 589. Dublin

8vo. Clarke's Scandinavia, p. 109. Travels in various countries in Europe, Asia, and Africa. Lond. 1810 and 1812. 4to.
Clarke's Travels, p. 7. See Clarke's Scandniavia,

p. 109. Clavigero, p. 191. The History of Mexico, collected from the Spanish and Mexican historians, from from the Spanish and Mexican historians, from MSS, and ancient paintings of the Indians; to which are added, critical dissertations on the land, the animals, and the inhabitants of Mexico. Lond. 1782. 2 vols. 4to.

*Cleghorn on the Depressed State of Agriculture, p. 125. Edin. 8vo.

Climate of Britain, p. 368. Williams's Climate of Great Britain, p. 368. Villiams's Climate of Great Britain.

Great Britain. Lond. 1818. 8vo. Climate of Great Britain, p. 353. See Climate of

Britain, p. 368. Cobbett's Treatise on Cobbett's Corn, p. 1208. Lond. 1829. 12mo

1829, 12mo.
Code. See Sinclair.
Code of Agriculture, p. 453. See Code.
Col., p. 14. Columella De Re Rustica.
Collection of Antiquitie, p. 24. A collection of curious Travels, Voyages, Antiquities, and Natural Histories of Countries.
* Collection de Machines, p. 26. Collection de Machines, d'Instrumens, &c. employés dans l'Economié Rurale, Domestique et Industrielle, d'après les Dessins faits dans diverses Parties de l'Europe. 2 vols. 4to. 200 pls. Paris, 1890. 1820.

Coll. de Mach., p. 51. See Collection de Machines, p. 26.

p. 20. Commun. to Board of Agriculture, p. 21. Communications to the Board of Agriculture, Lond. 7 vols. 4to. New Series, 1 vol. 8vo. 1797— 1819.

Communications to the B. of Ag., p. 804. See Commun. to the Board of Ag. p. 21.
Com. B. Ag., p. 1153. See Commun. to Board of Ag.,

p. 21.

p. 21.

**Complete Farmer, p. 441. Dickson's complete System of Modern Husbandry. Lond. 1811. 8vo. Co-operative Magazine, p. 1230. Lond. 1827. 8vo. Cooper's Lectures on Political Economy, p. 1226. New York, 1830. 8vo. Coote's Agricultural Survey of King's County, p. 1200. Dublin, 1801. 8vo. Coote's Statistical Account of Cayan p. 1904.

p. 1200. Dublin, 1801. 8vo. Coote's Statistical Account of Cavan, p. 1204.

Dublin, 1801. 8vo.

Coote's Survey of Monaghan, p. 1204, Dublin, 1801. 8vo. Coote's Survey of Armagh, p. 1205. Dublin, 1804.

8vo.

Cours, &c., p. 739. Nouveau Cours Complet d'Agri-culture, 16 vols. 8vo. Paris, 1821. * Cours Complet d'Agriculture, p. 333. See Cours,

&c. p. 739.
County Reports, p. 470. The Reports of the different
Counties of Great Britain and Ireland, drawn
up for the consideration of the Board of Agri-

Country Times, p. 826. A weekly agricultural news-paper, commenced in, 1830: the agricultural part of which was for some time edited by S. Taylor, Esq., F.R.S. ** Coventry on Live Stock, p. 1017. Observations on Live Stock, in a letter to Henry Cline, Esq.

Edin, 8vo.

Cruickshank's Practical Planter. The Practical Planter; containing directions for the planting of waste land, and management of wood; with a new method of rearing the oak. Edin. 1830.

Crutchley's Report, p. 1156. Crutchley's General View of the Agriculture of Rutlandshire. Lond.

View of the Agriculture of Rutlandshire. Lond. 1794. 4to.

*Culley's Introduction, p. 302. Observations on Live Stock; containing hints for choosing and improving the best breeds of the most useful kinds of domestic animals. Lond. 1786. 8vo.

*Culley on Live Stock, p. 954. See Culley's Introduction, p. 302.

Cumming's Essay on the Principles of Wheels and Wheel Carriages, p. 605. The destructive effects of the conical broad wheels of carriages, controverted; with the improving effects of cylindrical wheels of the same breadth, as they regard the roads, the labour of cattle, &c. 1804. 4to

* Curwen, p. 1201. Letters written during a Tour in Ireland. Lond. 1819. 2 vols. 8vo. Curwen's Letters, p. 132. See Curwen. Curwen's Observations, p. 1231. Observations on Live Stock, &c. Workington, 1810. 8vo.

* Dairy Husbandry, p. 1015. See Aiton.
Daniel's Rural Sports, Lond. 1810. 3 vols. 8vo.;
vol. 4, 1813. 8vo.; supplement, 1813. 4to.
Darby's View of the United States, p. 184.
Davis's Report, 1137. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Oxford. Lond. 1794.

Davis's Report of Wilts, p. 905. General View of the Agriculture of Wiltshire, drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond, 1811. 8vo. Davis's Wiltshire, p. 1166. See Davis's Report,

905.

905.
Davy's Ceylon, p. 150. An Account of the Island of Ceylon, &c. Lond. 1890. 4to.
Dearn's Tract on Hollow Walls.
proved method of building. Lond. 1821. 8vo.
Denson's Peasant's Voice, p. 1231. A Peasant's Voice to Landowners on the best means of benefiting

daridowners on the best means of benefiting Agricultural Labourers, and of reducing Poor Rates. Cambridge and Lond. 1830, 8vo.

* Derbyshire Report, p. 724. See Farey.

Des Etablissemens pour l'Education Publique, &c. p. 1926. Des Etablissemens pour l'Education Publique en Bavière, dans le Wittemberg, et à Bade, avec Remarques sur les Améliorations à introduire dans ces Etablissemens pour les faire adopter en France, en Angleterre, et autres Pays. Par J. C. Loudon. Paris, 1829. 8vo. Des Institutes de Hofwyl, &c. Par Cte. L. de V.,

Des Institutes de Hofwyl, &c. Par Cte. L. de V., p. 62. Paris, 8vo.
Description of Britaine, p. 42. Hollingshed's Chronicles of England, Ireland, and Scotland. Lond. 1557. 2 vols. fol. Vol. I. contains An Historical description of the Island of Britanne, in 3 books. By William Harrison.

* Designs for Farms and Farm Buildings in the Scotch styte, adapted to England, &c., p. 1138. By J. C. Loudon. Lond. 1811. fol.
Dewar, p. 135. Observations on the Character, Customs. Superstitions. Music. Poetry. and

Dewar, p. 135. Observations on the Character, Customs, Superstitions, Music, Poetry, and Language of the Irish; and on some of the causes which have hitherto retarded the moral and political improvement of Ireland. Lond. 1812. 8vo.

Dial. on Bot. p. 264. Dialogues on Botany. Lond. 1810. 8vo.

* Dickson, p. 1163. General View of the Agricul-ture of Lancashire. By R. W. Dickson, M. D.

ture of Lancashire. By R. W. Dickson, M. D. Lond. 1815. 8vo.

* Dickson's General View, prepared by Stevenson, p. 1163. See Dickson, p. 1163.

* Dickson's Practical Agr., vol. 2. p. 915. Practical Agriculture; or a complete system of modern husbandry; with the methods of planting and the management of live stock. Plates Lond. 1804, 1803. 2 vols. 8vo.

Dict. de Vagr., p. 13. Cours complet d'Agriculture, Théorique, Practique, Economique, &c.; ou Dictionnaire universel d'Agriculture. 12 vols. 4to 1796.

4to

1796.

4to 1796.
Dict, of Chem. p. 317. Ure's Dictionary of Chemistry. Lond. 1821. 8vo.

* Donaldson, p. 914. Modern Agriculture; or the present state of Husbandry in Great Britain. Edin. 1795, 1796. 4 vols. 8vo.

* Donaldson's Report, p. 1156. General Views of the Agriculture of the Counties of Perth, Banff, Northspanton. and Means or Kingruline.

Northampton, and Mearns or Kincardine.
London, 1794. 4to.
Douglas's General View, p. 1183. A General View of the Agriculture of the County of Roxburgh and Selkirk. Edin. 1798. 8vo.

Douglas's Roxburghshire, p. 1182. See Douglas's General View.

Douglas's Surv. of Roxb., p. 129. See Douglas's General View.

Dr. Abel's Nar., p. 158. Personal Observations made during the Progress of the British Embassy through China, and on its Voyage to and from that Country, in the Years 1816, 1817, 1818. 4to. Lond. 1821.

Dr. Brewster's Edin, Journ. p. 744. The Edinburgh Journal of Science. In Quarterly Numbers,

Dr. Brewster's Edin. Journ. p. 744. The Edinburgh Journal of Science. In Quarterly Numbers, 8vo. continued.

Dr. Hutton's Mathematical Dictionary, p. 535. A Mathematical and Philosophical Dictionary; containing an explanation of the terms, and an account of the several subjects comprised under the heads, Mathematics, Astronomy, and Philosophy both natural and experimental; with an nistorical account of the rise, progress, and present state of these sciences; also memoirs of the lives and writings of the most eminent authors, &c. With numerous plates. Lond. 1795, 1796, 2 vols. 4to.

Dr. Mavor, p. 1139. General View of the Agriculture of Berkshire. Lond. 1809. 8vo.

Dr. Parry's Tracts on Wool and Merinos, p. 1064. Facts and Observations, tending to show the practicability and advantage to the individual and the nation, of producing in the British Isles, clothing.wool equal to that of Spain: together with some hints towards the management of fine-wooled sheep. Lond. 1800. 8vo.

Dr. Rigby's Holkham, its agriculture, &c., p. 1136. Norwich. 1818. 8vo.

Dr. Robertson's General View, p. 1189. General View, p. 1180. G

Norwich, 1818, 890.
Dr. Robertson's General View, p.1189. General View of the agriculture in the County of Perth, with observations on the means of its improvement; drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Perth,

drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Perth, 1799, 8vo.
Dr. Thomson's System of Chemistry, p. 226. Lond. 4 vols. 8vo. See Thomson.
Dr. Young, p. 291. Young's Lectures on Mechanical Philosophy. Lond. 1807. 2 vols. 4to.
Dublin Society's Transactions. Transactions of the Dublin Society. Dublin. 8vo.
Dubourdieu's Survey of Antrim, p. 1205. Statistical Survey of the County of Antrim. Dublin, 1812. 2 vols. 8vo.

Dubourdieu's Down, p. 134. Statistical Survey of the County of Down. Dublin, 1802. 8vo. Dubourdieu's Survey of Down. See Dubourdieu's

Down.

Duncombe's Report, p. 1144. Survey of the Agri-culture and Rural Economy of Herefordshire; drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 1805. 8vo.

1805. 8vo.

Dutrochet, Agent Immédiat du Mouvement Vital,
p. 287. Agent immédiat du Mouvement Vital
dévoilé dans sa Nature et dans son Mode
d'Action chez les Végétaux et chez les Animaux. Paris. 8vo. pp. 226.

Dutton's Survey of Galway, p. 1203. A Statistical and
Agricultural Survey of the County of Galway,
with observations on the means of improvement; drawn up for the consideration, and by

the direction of the Royal Dublin Society. By Hely Dutton, landscape gardener and land improver. Dublin, 1824. 8vo. By

Dutton's Survey of Clare, p. 1202. Dublin, 1808. 8vo.

E.

Edgeworth on Roads, p. 570. An Essay on the Construction of Roads and Carriages. Lond. 1810. 1812. 8vo.

181%, 5v0.
Edin. Encyc., p. 44. The Edinburgh Encyclopædia
Edited by Dr. Brewster. Edin. 18 vols. 4to.
Ed. Encyc., p. 125. See Edin. Encyc.
Edin. Encyc. Roads. See Edin. Encyc.
Edin. Gaz., p. 1125. The Edinburgh Gazetteer, or
Geographical Dictionary, &c. 1n 6 vols. Lond.

1827.

Edin. Gaz. abridged, p. 1171. The Edinburgh Gazetteer, &c. abridged from the larger work. Edin. 1829. 1 vol. 8vo.

Edin. 1829. 1 vol. 8vo.

Edinb. Phil. Journal. p. 1117. The Edinburgh Philosophical Journal. Conducted by Dr. Brewster.

In quarterly Nos. 8vo. continued.

Edin. Phil. Tr., p. 357. Edinburgh Philosophical
Transactions. Edin. 4to.

Ed. Rev, p. 201. The Edinburgh Review. In
quarterly Nos. 8vo.

Elem. of Agric. Chem., p. 311. Davy's Elements of
Agricultural Chemistry; in a course of lectures for the Board of Agriculture, 1813. 4to.,
and 1829. 8vo.

Elements of Agr., p. 328. Elements of Agriculture;

tures for the Board of Ágriculture, 1813. 4to., and 1829. 8vo.

Elements of Agr., p. 328. Elements of Agriculture; being an essay towards establishing the cultivation of the soil, and promoting vegetation on steady principles. Lond. 1807. 8vo.

Elements of Natural Philosophy, p. 525. Elements of Physics, or Natural Philosophy, p. 525. Elements of Physics, or Natural Philosophy, p. 6erenal and Medical, explained independently of Technical Mathematics, and containing new Disquisitions, and practical Suggestions. By Neil Arnott, M. D. Lond. 1827.

*Ellis's Practical Farmer, p. 521. Practical Farmer, or Hertfordshire Husbandman; containing many improvements in Husbandry. Lond. 1732. 8vo.

Encyc. Brit., p. 41. Encyclopædia Britannica. Edin. 4to.

Encyc. of Gard., p. 5. Loudon's Encyclopædia of Gardening, &c. Lond. 1834. 8vo.

Encyc. Brit. Sup., p. 310. Supplement to the Encyclopædia Britannica. Edin. 4to.

Encyc. Méthodique, p. 11. Encyclopédie Méthodique. Paris, 4to.

Erskine's General View, p. 1187. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Clackmanan. Edin. 1795. 4to.

Essai sur la Géographie des Plantes, p. 264. Paris, 1807. Svo.

*Essay on the Construction of the Plough on

1807. Svo.

**Sasy on the Construction of the Plough on Mathematical Principles, by Baillie of Chillingham, p. 390, 1795, 8vo.

Essay on Dew, p. 552. An Essay on Dew; with several appearances connected with it. By W. C. Wells, M. D. Lond. 1814, 1815, 8vo.

Essay on the Improvement of Peat-moss, 1795, p. 399, Smith's Essay on the Improvement of Peat-moss. Edin. 1795, 8vo.

**Essay on Manure, p. 328. Essay on Manures. By Arthur Young. Bath Soc. Papers, vol. x. p. 97, Essay on Wheel Carriages, &c. p. 484. Fry's Essay on Wheel Carriages, Edn. 8vo.

Every Man his own Road-maker, p. 587. Fall's Surveyor's Guide; or Every Man hisown Roadmaker. East Retford, 1898. 12mo.

Examiner, p. 1225. The Examiner Newspaper. Lond. In weekly Nos. 4to.

F

Fall's Surveyor's Guide, p. 591. See Every Man his

Fall's Surveyor's Glide, p. 391. See Every Man his own Road-maker.
 Farey's Agricultural and Mineral Survey, p. 1152. General View of the Agriculture and Minerals of Derbyshire. Published by order of the Board of Agriculture; with a map and sections. vol. i. Lond. 1811. Evo. vol. ii. 1813. vol. iii.

1817.

Farey's Derbyshire, vol. i. p. 653. See Farey's Agricultural and Mineral Survey.

Farmer's Journal, p. 327. 'The Farmer's Journal Newspaper. In weekly Nos. fol.

Farmer's Magazine, p. 327. The Farmer's Magazine. Edin. 26 vols. 8vo. pls.
Fife Report, p. 1018. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Fife; with observations on the means of its improvement. By the Rev. John Thomson, D.D. Edin. 1800. 8vo. Fizherbert on the Statute Extenta Manerii, p. 560.
The Reading on the Statute 4 Edw. 1. De Extenta Manerii 1500.

Extenta Manerii, 1559.

* Findlater's Report, &c., p. 1188. General Survey of the Agriculture of the County of Peebles; with various suggestions as to its improvement; with

* The state of the

discontinued in 1827.
Fleta, p. 39. Fleta Book with Mr. Selden's Dissertation. Lond. 2d edt. 1685.
Flora Brit., p. 316. Compendium Flore Britannica. By Sir J. S. Smith. Lond. 1800 8vo.
Flora Græ'ca, 1138. Flora Græca, sive Plantarum rariarum Historia, quas in Provinciis Graciæ legit, investigavit et depingi curavit Joannes Sibthorpe, M. D. By Sir J. E. Smith. 1808.
Forest Pruner, p. 652. The Forest Pruner, or Timber Owner's Assistant; being a treatise on the training or management of British timber trees, &c. By William Pontey. Lond. 1805. 8vo.
Forsyth's Treatise on Fruit trees, p. 513. Treatise on the Culture and Management of Fruit Trees;

on the Culture and Management of Fruit Trees; on the Culture and Management of Fruit Trees; in which a new method of pruning and training is fully described. With plates. Lond. 1862, 4to. 1827, 8vo.

For. Rev. and Cont. Misc., p. 61. The Foreign Review and Continental Miscellany. Lond. In quarterly Nos. 8vo.

For. Quart. Rev. The Foreign Quarterly Review. London, Paris, and Strasburg. In quarterly Nos. 8vo.

Nos. 8vo.

Fraser's General View, p. 1169. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Devon; with observations on the means of its improvement. Lond, 1794. 4to. Fraser's Cornwall, p. 1171. A General View of the Agriculture of the County of Cornwall. Lond.

1794. 4to.

Fraser's Survey of Wexford, p. 1199. A General View of the Agriculture of the County of Wex-ford, Wexford, 1796. 8vo. Fr., ser's Survey of Wicklow, p. 1199. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Wicklow.

Frazer's Dissertation, &c. A Dissertation on the High Roads of the Duchy of Lorraine, as well ancient as modern; done from the French. 1729. 8vo.

Fulton, p. 615. Treatise on the Improvement of Canal Navigation, &c. 17 plates. Lond. 1796 4to.

G.

Galpine's Compendium, p. 316. A Synoptical Compend of British Botany (from the Class Monándria to Polygàmia inclusive), arranged after the Linmean System; and containing the essential characters of the genera, the specific characters, English names, places and growth, soil and situation, colour of the flowers, times of flowering, duration, and reference to figures. Lond. 1806. 12mo.

Lond. 1806. 12mo.

* Gardener's Magazine, p. 167. Lond. 1826. In 8vo.
Nos. every two months.

Garten Magazin, p. 98. Neues Allgemeines Garten
Magazin, &c. Weimar. 4to.

Gaufrid. Vinisauf. Iter Hierosolymit. p. 38. Galfrid
Itmerarium Regis Ricardi in Terram Hierosolymitanam, &c. Oxon. 1687—91. 2 vols. fol.

General Report of the Agricultural State of Scotland, p. 470. General View of the Agriculture of
the Northern Counties and Islands of Scotland.

Edin. 1812. 8vo. Edin. 1812. 8vo.

Edin, 1812. 8vo.
General Report of Scotland, p. 302. General Report
of Scotland. Edin. 5 vols. 8vo.
General Survey of the Agriculture of Shropshire.
By Joseph Plymley, M.A. Lond. 1803. 8vo.
p. 310.
General View, by J. Bailey and G. Culley, p. 1161.
General View of the Agriculture of the County
of Cumberland. 1811. 8vo.
Georg. p. 21. The Works of Virgil, translated into
English. By Robert Andrews. Birmlng. 1766.
8vo.

8vo.

Géographie des Plantes, p. 270. Humboldt's Géographie des Plantes. Paris. 8vo. Geological Essays, p. 317. Geological Essays. By Richard Kirwan, LL. D. Lond. 1799. 8vo. Geschichte, p. 270. Sickler's Geschichte der Obstbaumzucht, &c. Leipzig, 8vo. Gill's Technological Rep., p. 1083. The Technological Repository. In 8vo. Nos. monthly. Gilpin's Life of Latimer, p. 42. Life of Hugh Latimer, Bishop of Worcester. Lond. 1755. 8vo. Giradl. Cambrens. p. 38. Linerarium Cambries, &c. Lond. 1585. 8vo. A translation by Sir Richard Colt Hoare, in 1806.

Lond. 1985. 8vo. A translation by Sir Richard Colt Hoare, in 1806.
Girald. Cambrens. Descript. Cambrize, p. 38. See Girald. Cambrens., p. 38.
Gloucestershire Report, p. 724. Survey of the Agriculture of the County of Gloucester, drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. By the Rev. S. Rudge. Lond. 1807. 8vo.
Gooche's Cambridgeshire, p. 1134. General View of the Agriculture of Cambridgeshire, drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 1811. 8vo.
Granger's General View, p. 1159. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Durham. Lond. 1794. 4to.
Gray's Implements, p. 400. The Plough Wright's Assistant; or a Practical Treatise on various implements employed in agriculture, illustrated with 16 engravings. Edin. 1808. 8vo.

*Grisenthwaite, p. 318. A New Theory of Agriculture, in which the nature of soils, crops, and manures, is explained, many prevailing prejudices are exploded, and the application of bones, gypsum, lime, chalk, &c. determined on scientific principles. By W. Grisenthwaite. Wells, 12mo.

* H. G. Wob., 2d. edit. p. 420, 421. 889. Hortus Gra-mineus Woburnénsis; or, an account of the re-sults of various experiments on the produce and fattening properties of different grasses, and other plants used as the food of the more valuother plants used as the food of the more valuable domestic animals; instituted by John Duke of Bedford. To which is added, an appendix, pointing out the different grasses best adapted for the manufacture of Leghorn bonnets, &c. By G. Sinclair. Lond. Royal 8vo. 1825.
Harleian Dairy System, p. 446. The Harleian Dairy System, &c. By William Harley. Lond. 1829. 8vo. Hartison's Description of England, p. 42. The first volume of the Chronicles of Englande, Scotlande, and Irelande, &c. Lond. 1577. fol. See Description of Britaine.
Hatte's Essays, p. 11. Essays on Husbandry. Lond. 1770. 8vo.

Harte's Essays, p. 11. Essays on Husbandry. Lond. 1770. 8vo.
Hassal's Report, p. 1143. A General View of the Agriculture of Monmouthshire. Lond. 1794. 4to.
Headrick's General View, p. 1190. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Angus, or Forfarshire; with observations on the means of its improvement. Drawn up for the consideration of the Board of Agriculture, and Internal Improvement. 1813. 8vo.
Headrick's Survey, p. 1197. See Headrick's General View, 1190.
Henderson's General View, p. 1193. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Caithness. 1812. 8vo.

1812. 8vo.

Henderson's Treatise on Swine, p. 1076. Treatise on the Breeding of Swine and Curing of Bacon, with hints on agricultural subjects. Edin. 1811.

nry, p. 40. Henry's History of Great Britain, from the first Invasion of it by the Romans under Henry, p. 40. Julius Cæsar. Continued by Andrews. 1814. 12 vols. 8vo.

1814. 12 vols. 8vo.

* Highland Society's Transactions, p. 373. Prize Essays and Transactions of the Highland Society of Scotland. Edin, to 1820. 6 vols. 8vo. New Series, published in the Quarterly Journal of Agriculture, commencing 1828 to 1831. 2 vols. forming the 7th and 8th.

Hints to Paviors, p. 602. Hints to Paviors. By Colonel Macerone. Lond. 1826. 8vo. A 2d edition in 1827, by the Editor of the Mechanics' Magazine, in which is given a Comparative View of all the different methods of paving hitherto used or suggested.

therto used or suggested.

History of Britain, p. 39. See Henry.

History d'un Morceau de Bois, Hort. Tour, p. 235.

See Neill's Horticultural Tour.

History of Java, p. 153. A Statistical Account of the Island of Java. By T. S. Raffles, Lieutenant Governor of Batavia. Lond. 1815. 2 vols. 4to. History of Moscow, p. 107. Lyall's History and Description of Moscow. Lond. 1824. 1 vol. 4to. History of Northumberland, p. 1112. The Natural History and Antiquities of Northumberland, and of so much of the County of Durham as lies between the rivers Tyne and Tweed. By J. Wallis, A. M. Lond. 1769. 2 vols. 4to. History of Sumatra, p. 164. The History of the Island of Sumatra, &c. By W. Marsden. Lond. 1811. 4to. Hodgson, p. 88. Hodgson's Travels in Germany.

1811. 4to.

Hodgson, p. 88. Hodgson's Travels in Germany.

2 vols. 8vo. 1819.

Holinshead, p. 41. Chronicles of England, Ireland, and Scotland. Lond. 1577. 2 vols. fol.

* Holland's General View, p. 1163. General View of the Agriculture of Cheshire; drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 1817. 8vo.

Holt's General View, p. 1162. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Lancaster; with observations on the means of its improvement. Drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 1795. 8vo.

Homer's Enouiry into the State of the Public Reads.

Lond. 1795. 8vo.

Homer's Enquiry into the State of the Public Roads, p. 567. An Enquiry into the Means of Preserving and Improving the Public Roads of this Kingdom. Oxford, 1767. 8vo.

Horner's Art of Delineating Estates, p. 546. Description of an Improved Method of Delineating Estates. Lond. 1813. 8vo.

Horse-hoeing Hushandry, p. 126. See Tull.

Hort. Trans., p. 155. Transactions of the London Horticultural Society. Lond. 7 vols. 4to. 1815 to 1831.

Houghton's Collections, p. 44. Collections for the Improvement of Husbandry, relating to Corn. Collections for the Lond. 1727. 4 vols. 8vo.

Lond. 1727. 4 vols. 8vo.

Huish's Treatise on Bees, p. 1107. A Treatise on the
Nature, Economy, and Practical Management
of Bees. Lond. 1815. 8vo.

Husb. of the Anc., p. 22. The Husbandry of the
Ancients. Edin. 1778. 2 vols. 8vo.

Husbandry of Scotland, p. 1138. An Account of the
Systems of Husbandry adopted in the more improved Districts of Scotland, &c. By Sir John
Sinclair, Bart. Edin. 1812. 8vo.

Huntis/Agricultural Memoirs, p. 127. See Agricultural Memoirs.

Huntingdonshire Report, p. 746. General View of the Agriculture of Huntingdonshire. Drawn up for the Board of Agriculture, By R. Park-inson. Lond, 1811. 8vo. General View of

* Illust. of L. G. Illustrations of Landscape Gardening and Garden Architecture; or a collection of designs original and executed, for laying out country residences of every degree of extent, from the cottage and farm, to the national palace and public park or garden; kitchen gardens, flower-gardens, arboretums, shrubberies, botanic gardens, scientific gardens, cemeteries, &c. In different styles, by different artists, of different periods and countries. Accompanied by letter-press descriptions in English, French, and German. By J. C. Loudon. Lond. 1830.

Atlas fol., in half yearly parts.
*Improvements on the Marquess of Stafford's Estates, p. 1145. Loch's Improvements on the Marquess of Stafford's Estates. Lond. 1819. 8vo.
Introd. to Gerardin's Essay, p. 16. An Essay on Landscape; or on the means of ornamenting the country around our habitations. Translated from the French, said (but erroneously) by Daniel Malthus, Esq. Lond. 1783. 12mo.
Invood's Tables for Purchasing Estates, &c. p. 541. Tables for the Purchasing States, &c. p. 541. Tables for thesehold; Annuities; and for the renewing of leases held under cathedral churches, colleges, or other corporate bodies, for terms, or years certain, and for lives, &c.

Jacob on the Trade in Corn, and on the Agriculture of Northern Europe, p. 90. Lond. fol. 1826.

Jacob's Travels, p. 115. Travels in the South of Spain, in Letters written A. D. 1809 and 1810; illus-trated with 13 plates. Lond, 1811. 4to. Jamaica Planter's Guide, p. 194. Roughley's Ja-maica Planter's Guide, Lond, 1823, 8vo. **Johnstone's Account of Elkington's Mode of Draining Land. 201

* Johnstone's Account of Elkington's Mode of Draining Land, p. 691. An account of the most approved mode of draining land, according to the system practised by the late Mr. Joseph Elkington; with an appendix, containing hints for farther improvement of bogs and other marshy grounds, after draining; together with observations on hollow and surface draining in general. The whole illustrated by explanatory engravings. Drawn up for the consideration of the Board of Agriculture. Edin. 1797. 4to Journ. de Med., p. 1066. Journal de Médecine. Paris, in 8vo. Nos. monthly.

K.

* Kames, Gent. Farmer, p. 742. The Gentleman Farmer; being an attempt to improve agricul-ture, by subjecting it to the test of rational principles. Edin. 1776, 8vo.; fifth edit, Edin-1802. 8vo. By Henry Home, usually called Lord Kames. Lord Kames

Lord Kames.

Keith's General View, p. 1191. General View of the Agriculture of Aberdeenshire; drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 1811. 8vo. 15s. Kent's Hints, p. 316. Hints to Gentlemen of Landed Property. Lond. 1775. 8vo.

Kent's Hints to Gentlemen of Landed Property, p. 542. See Kent's Hints, p. 316.

Kent's Norfolk, p. 1136. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Norfolk; with observ ations on the means for its improvement. Drawn up for the Board of Agriculture, and Internal Improvement; with additional remarks from several respectable Gentlemen and Farmers, &c. Norwich, 1796. 8vo.

Kerr's Berwickshire, p. 1181. Statistical, Agricultural, and Political Survey of Berwickshire. 1809. 8vo.

cultural, and Founces.

1809. 8vo.

Kingdom, p. 167. Account of British Colonies.
Lond. 1820. 8vo.

Kirby, p. 298. An Introduction to Entomology; or
elements of the natural history of insects. Illustrated with coloured plates. 2 vols. 8vo.
1815—1817. A fourth edition, much improved,

Kirby and Spence, Int. to Entomology, p. 1120. See Kirby. Klapmeyer in Thaer's Annalen., p. 875. See Thaer. Kincardineshire Report, p. 1052. General View of the Agriculture of Kincardineshire. By James Robertson, D.D. 1811. 8vo.

L

Lancashire Report, p. 903. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Lancaster; with observations on the means of its improvement. Drawn up for the Board of Agriculture, By John Holt. Lond. 1795. 8vo.

Lancisis Disputatio Historica de Bouvilla Peste, Paris, p. 1032, 8vo. Lardner's Cyclo. Dom. Econ., p. 672. Lond. 1829.

12mo. Last Col. de Machines, &c., p. 740. See Col. de

Machines.

Leatham's General View, p. 1158. General View of the Agriculture of the East Riding of York-shire. Lond, 1794. 4to.

shire. Lond. 1794. 4to.
Lectures on Natural Philosophy, p. 311. A Course of Lectures on Natural Philosophy, and the Mechanical Arts. By Thomas Young, M. D., F. R. S. Lond. 1807. 2 vols. 4to.
Leges Burgundiorum, p. 34. See Ranken's History of France. The History of France. Civil and Military, Ecclesiastical, Political, Literary, Commercial, &c., from the time of its conquest by Clovis, A. D. 486. Lond. 1801—1805. 3 vols. Leges Wallicæ, p. 36. See Henry's History of Britain.

Lehman's Topographical Plan Drawing, p. 543, Lond, 1819. Oblong folio. Leslie's General View, p. 1192. A General View of the Agriculture of the Counties of Nairn and Murray. 1811. 8vo.

Les Préjugés Détruits, &c., p. 1226. Les Préjugés Détruits; par J. M. Lequinio. Membre de la Convention National de la France, et Citoyen

Convention National de la France, et Citoyen du Globe. Paris, 1792. 8vo. Letter to a Young Planter, p. 195. Lond 1785. 8vo. Letters and Communications, p. 578. See Communications to the Board of Agriculture Letters on Italy, p. 56. See Chateauvieux. Letters on Road-making, p. 578. See Paterson. Life of the Duke of Ormond, p. 154. Tha History of the Life of James Duke of Ormond, from his birth in 1610, to his death in 1688; with a collection of his letters to verify the said history. By T. Carte. Lond. 1735, 1736. 3 vols. folio. folio.

Linn, Trans., p. 258. Transactions of the Linnæan Society of London. Lond, 1782—1831, 17 vols. 4to.

* 4to, v. 708. See Loch's Improvements of the Marquess of Stafford, 470. Lond, 1820, 8vo, Loch's Improvements, p. 1148. See Loch, London Encyc., p. 237. Tegg's London Encyclopædia, Lond, 1825, 8vr 1989. London Journal of the Arts, p. 591. See Newton's Loudon Journal of the Arts, p. 591.

Journal.

Long's Jam., p. 195. History of Jamaica, Lond. 1774. 3 vols. 4to. Lord Kames's Gentleman Farmer, p. 391. See

Kames.

Kames.

* Lord Somerville's Facts, p. 1054; Facts and Obsservations relative to Sheep, Wool, Ploughs, and Oxen; in which the importance of improving the short-woolled breeds by a mixture of the Merino breed, is deduced from actual practice. Together with some remarks on the advantages which have been derived from the use of salt. Lond. 1803. New edition, 1809. 8vo.

* Loudon's Hórtus Brit., p. 316. Loudon's Hórtus Británnicus. A Catalogue of all the Plants, indigenous, cultivated in, or introduced to; Britain. Lond. 1830. I vol. 8vo.

Lowe's Report, p. 1155. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Nottingham; with observations on the means of its improvement.

servations on the means of its improvement. Drawn up for the Board of Agriculture and Internal Improvement. Lond. 1794. 4to.

M.

M'Adam's Remarks on Roads, p. 577. Lond. 1819." Svo.

M'Adam's Report to the Board of Agriculture, p. 577. See M'Adam's Remarks on Roads.
Macdonald's General View, p. 1197. General View of the Agriculture of the Hebrides. 1811.

Macdonald's Report of the Western Islands, p. 519. General View of the Agriculture of the General View of the Agriculture of the Hebrides. A new edition, 1811, 8vo. Macdonald's Report of the Hebrides, p. 1052. See Macdonald's Report of the Western Islands,

p. 519.

p. 519.

M'Evoy's Survey of Tyrone, p. 1204. A General View of the Agriculture of the County of Tyrone. Dublin, 1802. 8vo.

Mackenzie's General View, p. 1192. A General View of the Agriculture of the Counties of Ross and Cromarty. Lond. 1810. 8vo.

M'Nab's Hints on Planting Evergreens. Hints on the Planting and General Treatment of Hardy Evergreens in the Climate of Scotland. Edin. 1830. 8vo. 1830. 8vo.

1830. 8vo.
M'Parlan's Survey of Leitrim, p. 1203. A General
View of the Agriculture of the County of
Leitrim. Dubl. 1802. 8vo.
M'Parlan's Survey of Donegal, p. 1204. A General
View of the Agriculture of the County of Donegal. Dubl. 1802. 8vo.
M'Parlan's Survey of Mayo, p. 1203. A General
View of the Agriculture of the County of Mayo.
Dubl. 1802. 8vo.

View of the Agriculture of the County of Mayor.
Dubl, 1802, 8vo.
M'Parlan's Survey of Sligo, p. 1204. A General
View of the Agriculture of the County of Sligo.
Dubl. 1902. 8vo.
Maison Rustique de Cayenne, p. 201. Paris, 8vo.
Mag. Nat. Hist., p. 1126. Loudon's Magazine of
Natural History. Lond. in 8vo. Nos. every two months.

Major's Treatise on Insects. A Treatise on the Insects most prevalent on Fruit Trees and Garden Troduce; giving an account of the states they pass through, the depredations they

commit, including the Recipes of various authors for their destruction, with remarks on their utility; also, a few Hints on the Causes and Treatment of mildew and canker on fruit trees, cucumbers, &c. &c. London and Leeds. 8vo. Malcolm's Survey, p. 1196. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Surrey. Lond.

* Manual of Cottage Gardening, 1225. Loudon's Manual of Cottage Gardening, Husbandry, and Architecture, &c., with 3 Plans for Cottages. Lond. 1830. 8vo.

* Marquess of Stafford's Improvements, p. 562. See

Loch.

* Marshall's Midland Counties, Minute 27, p. 731. Rural Economy of the Midland Counties; in-Rural Econcmy of the Midland Counties; including the management of live stock in Leicester and its environs; together with Minutes on Agriculture and Planting in the District of the Midland Station. Lond. 1790. 2 vols. 8vo.

*Marshall's Review, p. 1125. Review of The Landscape; a Didactic Poem: and also, an Essay on the Picturesque; together with practical remarks on rural ornament. Lond. 1795. 8vo.

Marshall's Rural Economy of Norfolk; comprising the Management of Landed Estates, and the present Practice of Husbandry in that County. Lond. 1788. 2 vols. 8vo.

1788. 2 vols. 8vo.

1788. 2 vols. 8vo.

*Marshall's Yorkshire, vol. i., p. 744. The Rural Economy of Yorkshire; comprising the Management of Landed Estates, and the present Practice of Husbandry in the Agricultural Districts of that County. Lond. 1788. 2 vols. 8vo.

Martin's Essay on Plantership, in Young's Annals of Agriculture, p. 195. See Young.

Massinger's New Way to Pay Old Debts, p. 550. Plays, with Notes critical and explanatory, by William Gifford. Lond. 1805. 4vols. 8vo.

Matthew on Naval Timber, &c. A Treatise on Naval Timber, and Arboriculture; to which are added, Critical Notes on Authors who have recently treated the Subject of Planting. Lond. 1831. 8vo.

1831, 8vo.

* Mavor's Report, p. 1138. Mavor's Agricultural Survey of Berkshire.
* Maxwell's Practical Husbandman, p. 391. The Practical Husbandman; being a collection of miscellaneous papers on Husbandry. Edin. 1757. 8vo.

* 1/5/1. 8vo.

* Maxwell, p. 1154.
bandman, p. 391.

Mech. Mag., p. 429.
seum, Register, Journal, and Gazette. Lond.
8vo. In weekly Nos. and Monthly Parts.
Mm. de la Soc. Agr. du Seine, tome ii. p. 808. Mć.
moires de la Société d'Agriculture du Seine et

Oise. Paris. 8vo. Mém. de la Soc. Agr., p. 49. See Mém. de la Soc.

Mém. de la Soc. Agr., p. 49. See Brein, de la Soc. Agr. de Seine.

Mém. de la Société Royale et Centrale d'Agr. de Paris, p. 333. Paris, 8vo.

Middlesex Report, p. 731. A View of the Agriculture of Middlesex; with observations on the means of list improvement; with several Essays on Agriculture in general. Drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond, 1798, 8vo.

Middleton's Survey, p. 1125. See Middlesex Report, p. 731.

p. 731. Middleton's Survey of Middlesex, p. 519. See Mid-

dlesex Report, p. 731.

Minutes of Evidence before a Committee of the

diesex Report, p. 731.

Minutes of Evidence before a Committee of the House of Commons, p. 572. Lond, fol. Montfaucon, M., Monumens de la Monarchie. Les Monumens de la Monarchie Française, avec les fig. de chaque Régne, que l'injure du Temps a (pargnées. Par. 1729—1733, 5 vols. fol. Monthy Magazine, p. 744. The Monthly Magazine, Lond. In Monthly Nos. 8 vo.

* Morel de Vindé, p. 340. Essai sur les Constructions Rurales et Economiques; contenant leurs Plans, Coupes, Elévations, Détails, et Dévis, établis aux plus bas Prix possibles. Paris, folio, 1822. 40 pages, with 36 plates.

Morier's Second Journey, p. 141. A Second Journey through Persia to Constantinople, between the Years 1810—1816; with a Journal of the Voyage by the Brazils and Bombay to the Persian Gulf; together with an Account of the Proceedings of his Majesty's Embassy, under his Excellency Sir Gore Ousley, Bart., F.R.S.L. With maps, coloured costumes, and other engravings, from the designs of the Author. 1818

Moryson's Itin., p. 42. Itinerary; written first in the Latin tongue, and then translated by him-self into English; containing twelve Years' Travels through Germany, Bohmerland, Switz-erland, Netherlands, Denmark, Poland, Italy, Turkey, France, England, Scotland, and Ire-land. In three parts. Lond. 1617. fol. Mowbray, p. 1686. A Practical Treatise on the Me-thod of Breeding, Rearing, and Fattening Domestic Poultry, Pigeons, and Rabbits. Lond. 1815. 8vo.

1815, 8vo.

Munro's Guide to Farm Book-keeping. A Guide to Farm Book-keeping, founded upon actual practice and upon new and concise principles. Edin. 1822. 8vo.

N.

Naismith's General View, 1185. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Clydesdale, with Observations on the Means of its Improvement. Drawn up for the Consideration of the Board of Agriculture' and Internal Improvement. Brent. 1794. 4to.

Narrative, p. 155. Personal Observations made during the Progress of the British Embassy through China, and on its Voyage to and from that Country, in the Years 1816-1817. By Clerk Abel. Lond. 1818. 4to.

Nat. Hist., p. 14. See Plin.

Nicholson's Journal of Natural Philosophy, Chemistry, and the Arts. Illustrated with engravings. Lond. 1797—1802. 5 vols. 4to.

Nic. Jour., p. 1223. New Series. Lond. 1802—1814. 36 vols. 8vo.

Neill, p. 69. Journal of a Horticultural Tour throughout some parts of Flanders, Holland, and the North of France, in the Autumn of 1817, by a Deputation of the Caledonian Horticultural Society. Drawn up by P. Neill, one of the Deputation. Edin. 8vo. 1823.

New System of Cultivation, by General Beatson, p. 462. A New System of Cultivation, by General Beatson, p. 462. A New System of Cultivation, without Lime or Dung, or Summer Fallows, as practised at Knowle Farm, in the County of Sussex. Lond. 1820. 8vo. Plates and Supplement, 1821. 8vo. plates.

*New Theory of Agr., p. 260. A New Theory of Agriculture, in which the Nature of Soils, Crops, and Manures is explained, many prevailing Prejudices are exploded, and the Application of Bones, Gypsum, Lime, Chalk, &c., determined on scientific Principles. By William Grisenthwaite. 1820. 12mo.

on scientific Principles. By William Grisen-thwaite. 1820. 12mo, Newenham, p. 185. A Statistical and Historical En-quiry into the Progress and Magnitude of Popu-lation in Ireland. Lond, 1805. 8vo. 1818. 8vo. Newenham's Statistical Survey, p. 1205. See Newen-ham. 135

ham, p. 135. Newton's Journal, p. 372. The London Journal of Arts and Sciences, &c. Lond. Monthly Nos. Svo.

 Northum. Survey, p. 127. A General View of the Agriculture of the County of Northumber-land, with Observations on the Means of its Improvement. Drawn up for the Board of Agri-culture. By John Bailey. Newcastle, 1797. 8vo. 1800. 8vo.

* Northumberland Report, p. 501. See Northum.

Survey, p. 127.
Notes, p. 107. Notes on the Crimea: By Mary Holderness. Lond. 1891. 12mo.

derness. Lond. 1821. 12mo.
Notes to Sir H. Davy's Agr. Chem., p. 353. Davy's
Agricultural Chemistry. Edit. 1826. 8vo.
Nouvean Dictionnaire d'Histoire Naturelle, p. 309.

Paris, 33 vols. 8vo.

Obs. on Husbandry, p. 43. Observations on Husbandry. By Edward Lisle, Esq. Lond. Second edition. 1759. 2 vols. 8vo.
Observations on Irrigation, p. 731. Observations on the Utility, Form, and Management of Water Meadows, and the Draining and Irrigating Peat-bogs; with an Account of Prisley Bog, and other extraordinary Improvements, conducted for the Duke of Bedford. By William Smith. Lond. 1809. 8vo. Lond, 1809, 8vo.

Observations upon Roads, p. 576. Fry's Observations on Roads and Wheel-Carriages, Lond. 8vo.

Odyss., p. 10. The Iliad and Odyssey of Homer, translated by Alexander Pope. Lond. 1806.

4 vols. 12mo.

* On the Conversion of Arable Land into Pasture,

* On the Conversion of Arable Land into Pasture, p. 895. On the Conversion of Arable Land into Pasture, and on other Rural Subjects. By Francis Blaikie. Lond. 1819. 12mo.
On Hedges and Hedge-row Timber, p. 10. A Treatise on the Management of Hedges and Hedge-row Timber. By Francis Blaikie. Lond. 12mo.
Oxfordshire Report, p. 745. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Oxford. By Richard Davis. Lond. 1794. 4to.

Pal. p. 21. Translation of the Fourteen Books of Palladius on Agriculture, By the Rev. T. Owen. Lond. 1807, 8vo.
Pallad., 16. See Pal., p. 21.
Paper apud Transactions of Sc. Ant. Soc., p. 42.
Transactions of the Antiquarian Society of Scotland. Edin. 4to.
Parker's Essay, p. 502. An Essay or Practical Enquiry concerning the Hanging and Fastening of Gates and Wickets. Second edition, improved and enlarged. Six 4to plates. Lond. 1804.
Parker's Essay on Hanging Gates. p. 504. See Para

1204,
Parker's Essay on Hanging Gates, p. 504. See Parker's Essay, p. 502.

*Parkinson, p. 1134. General View of the Agriculture of Huntingdonshire. Drawn up for the Board of Agriculture, Lond. 1811, 8vo.
Paris, M. Hist, p. 38. Historia major Angliæ Gulielmo Victore ad ultimum annum Henr. III.
Lond. 1684. fol.
Paris, M., Vit. Abbot. p. 38. See Paris, M., Hist., p. 38.

*Parochial Institutions. Sec. p. 1996. Parochial

* Parochial Institutions, &c., p. 1226. Parochial Institutions; or an outline for a National Education Establishment, as a substitute for the National Churches of England, Scotland, and Ireland, By J. C. Loudon. Lond. 1829. 8vo.
Paterson's Letters, p. 581. Letters on Road-making.

Paterson's Letters, p. 581. Letters on Road-manage.
Montrose, 12mo.
Pearce's Berkshire, p. 1138. General View of the
Agriculture of Berkshire. Lond. 1794. 4to.
Perth Miscellany. The Perth Miscellany of Literature, Agriculture, Gardening, and Local Intelligence. Perth, 1830. Three Nos.
Peyrouse, p. 71. A Sketch of the Agriculture of a
District in the South of France. By Baron
Picot de la Peyrouse. Translation, with notes.
Lond. 1819. 8vo.
Phil. Trans., p. 1118. The Philosophical Transac.

Lond. 1819, 8vo.

Phil. Trans., p. 1118. The Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, from their commencement in 1665 to 1831. Lond. 4to. Abridgement by Hutton, Shaw, and Pearson. Lond. 1804—1809. 18 vols. 4to.

Phil. Trans. et Abr., p. 1207. See Phil. Trans., p. 1118.

Philos. Mag., p. 334. The Philosophical Magzaine, Lond, 8vo. In monthly Nos. Continued. Phys. des Arb., p. 241. Physique des Arbres, où il est traité de l'Anatomie des Plantes, et de l'Economie Végétale: avec une explication des termes propres à cette science. Par Henri Louis du Hamel du Monceau. Paris, 1758, 9 vols. 4tc. 2 vols. 4to.

2 vols, 4to.

* Phytologia, p. 329. Phytologia, or the Philosophy
of Agriculture and Gardening, with the theory
of draining morasses, and with an improved
construction of the drill plough. By Erasmus
Darwin, M.D. Lond, 1801, 4to.
Pitscottie, p. 40. See Henry's History of Britain,
Pitt's Report, p. 1156, A General View of the
Agriculture of Northamptonshire. 8vo. Lond,
1809.

1809.

1809.

Plant Kal, p. 640. The Planter's Calendar, by the late Walter Nicol; edited and completed, by Edward Sang. Edin. 1820. 2d edition. 8vo.

Planter's Guide, 193. The Planter's Guide; or, a practical essay on the best method of giving immediate effect to wood, by the removal of large trees and underwood, &c. By Sir Henry Steuart, Bart., LL.D., &c. Edin. 8vo. 5 pls. pp. 473.

pp. 473.

Plin. Nat. Hist., p. 17. Pliny's Natural History of the World, translated into English by Philemon Holland. Lond. 1601. 1634. 2 vols., generally bound in one, fol.

Plumtree's Residence in Ireland, p. 133. London,

1820. 4to.

Plymley's Shropshire, p. 1145. A General View of the Agriculture of Shropshire. Lond, 1804. 8vn

Polydore Virgil, p. 41. Historia Anglicana. Basle, 1534. fol.

1534. fol.

Pomeroy's Worcestershire, p. 1142. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Worces-

ter. Lond, 1794. 4to.
Potter's Antiq., p. 10. Archæologia Græca; or, the
Antiquities of Greece. Oxf. 1697—1699. 2 vols.

8vo.

Present State of Turkey, p. 121. The Present State of Turkey; or a description of the political, civil, and religious constitution, government, and laws of the Ottoman empire, &c. By F. Thomton. Lond. 1807.

Principles of Botany, p. 243. See Willdenow.

Principle's General View, p. 1162. A General View of the Agriculture of the County of Westmore. land, with observations on the means of its improvement. Edin. 1794. 4to.

Pringle's Present State of Albany, South Africa, p. 181.

* Prof. Plant., 639. The Profitable Planter; a trea-tise on the cultivation of the larch and Scotch pine timber, showing that their excellent quality, especially that of the former, will render them so essentially useful, as greatly to promote the interests of the country. By William Pontey, Huddersfield. 1800. 8vo.

Quarterly Journal of Agric., p. 316. The Quarterly Journal of Agriculture: and the Prize Essays and Transactions of the Highland Society of Scotland. Edin. 1828. In 8vo numbers, quar-

terly.
Quar. Jour. Science, p. 602. The Quarterly Journal
of Science. Edited at the Royal Institution of Great Britain. In 8vo numbers, quarterly. In October, 1830, it was given up, and the Journal of the Royal Institution of Great Britain substituted.

Quayle's General View, &c. of the Norman Islands, p. 1172. Quayle's General View of the Agricul-ture, &c. of the Islands on the coast of Nor-mandy subject to Great Britain. Lond. 1815. 8vo

R.

Raccolta dei Autori che trattano del' Aque, p.

Raccolta dei Autori che trattano del' Aque, p. 329. Firenze, 8vo.
Rawson's Survey of Kildare, p. 1200. A General View of the Agriculture of the County of Kildare, Dubl. 1807. 8vo.
Recherches de Physiologie et de Chimie Pathologique, par P. N. Nysten, p. 311. Paris, 1811. 8vo.
Recr., p. 144. See Anderson.
Recueil Industriel, p. 810. Recueil Industriel Manufacturier, Agricole, et Commerciel, &c. Paris, 1829. In monthly numbers, 8vo. Continued.
Rees's Cyc., p. 1824. The New Cyclopædia, or Universal Dictionary of Arts and Sciences, formed upon a more enlarged plan of arrangement than the Dictionary of Mr. Chambers, comprehending the various articles of that work, with additions and improvements; together with the additions and improvements; together with the

additions and improvements; together with the new subject of biography, geography, and history, and adapted to the present state of literature and science. Lond. 1802, 45 vols. 4to.
Reflections on the Commerce of the Mediterranean. By John Jackson, Esq. Reflections on the Commerce of the Mediterranean, deduced from actual Experience during a Residence on both Shores of the Mediterranean Sea, &c. Lond. 1804. 8vo.

1804. 8vo. Regiam Majestatem, p. 39. See Henry's History of Britain

Britain.

Relat. of Heat and Moisture, p. 359. Short Account of Experiments and Instruments depending on the Relation of the Air to Heat and Moisture. By John Leslie, F.R.S., &c. Edin. 1813. 8vo. Relat. du Voy, fait, en Egypte, p. 7. Relation du Voyage fait en Egypte, dans l'Année 1730. Par Granger. Paris, 1745. 12mo.

Reliquie Spelmannianæ, p. 36. Relique Spelmannianæ; or his posthumous works, &c. Par Edmund Gibson. Oxf. 1698. Fol.

Remarks on Live Stock, p. 302. Remarks on Live Stock, in a letter to Henry Cline, Esq. By Andrew Coventry, M. D. Edin. 1808. 8vo. Report of the Edinburgh Railway, p. 572. Edin.

Report of the Edinburgh Railway, p. 5/2. Edin. 1826, 4to.
Report of Nairn and Moray, p. 1018. Donaldson's General View of the Agriculture of Nairn, Lond. 1794. 4to,; and of Elgin and Moray, Lond. 1794. 4to.
Report of Northum, 1182. See Bailey.
* Report of the Workington Society, p. 771. By John C. Curwen, M. P.
Renton's Enquiry. p. 566. An Enquiry into the

C. Curwen, M. P.
Repton's Enquiry, p. 566. An Enquiry into the
Changes in Taste and Landscape Gardening.
By Humphry Repton, Esq. Lond. 1906. 8vo.
*Robertson's Rural Recollections, p. 1178. Rural
Recollections; or, the progress of improvement
in agriculture and rural affairs. Irvine, 1829.

8vo.

*Robertson's Survey, p. 1178, General View of the Agriculture of the County of Mid. Lothian, with observations on the means of its improvement. With the additional remarks of several respectable gentlemen and farmers in the county, Drawn up for the Board of Agriculture, Edin. 1795. 8vo.

Roughley, p. 193. Jamaica Planter's Guide, Lond. 1823, 8vo.

Roughley's Jamaica Planter's Guide, p. 195. See Bouchley, p. 193.

 Roughley's Jamaica Planter's Guide, p. 195. See
 Rox. Coromandel, p. 158. Plants of the Coast of Coromandel; selected from the drawings and descriptions presented to the Court of Directors of the East India Company. By W. Roxburgh, M.D., F.R.S., &c. Lond. 1795. 1802. 2 vols. fol.

Roxburghshire Report, p. 1060. A General View of the Agriculture of the Counties of Roxburgh and Selkirk. By Robert Douglas, D.D. Lond. 1802. Svo.

1802. 8vo.
Rulge's Report, p. 1140. Survey of the Agriculture of the County of Gloucester. Drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 1807. 8vo.
Rural Economy of Norfolk, p. 518. The Rural Economy of Norfolk; comprising the management of landed estates, and the present practice of husbandry in that county. Lond. 1783. 2 vols.

* Rural Recollections, p. 1178. See Robertson.

Saggio Botanico Georgico intorno l'Hibridismo delle

Piante. By Billardi. Pavia, 1809., p. 813.
Sampson's Survey of Londonderry, p. 1205. Memoir
explanatory of the Chart and Survey of the
County of Londonderry, Ireland. Dubl. 1802. 8vo.

Sang, p. 656. See Plant. Cal.
Scandinavia, p. 110. See Dr. Clarke's Travels.
Saxon Rarities of the Eighth Century, p. 36. See
Strutt's Chronicle of England; or, complete
History, &c. Plates. Lond. 1777, 1778. 2 vols.

4to.

Scot Waring's Persia, p. 139. Tour to Sheeraz, by the Route of Kazroon and Feerozabad; with various remarks on the manners, customs, laws, language, and literature of the Persians. To which is added, A History of Persia from the death of Kureem Khan to the subversion of the Zund Dynasty. Lond. 1807. 4to.

Seotsman, p. 65. The Scotsman Newspaper. In folio numbers, twice a week.

Select Remains of John Ray, p. 45. Select Memirs of the learned John Ray; with his life by Derham. Published by John Scott. Lond. 1761. 8vo.

Shaw's Zoology, p. 1103. General Zoology, or Sys-

Shaw's Zoology, p. 1103. General Zoology, or Systematic Natural History; with plates from the first authorities, and most select specimens, engraved principally by Mr. Heath. Lond, 1800—1806. 6 vols. large 8vo., and a smaller size.

Shirreff's Survey of Orkney and Shetland, p. 1052.
General View of the Agriculture of the Orkney General View of the Agriculture of the Orkney
Islands, with observations on the means of their
Improvement; drawn up for the Board of
Agriculture. Edin. 1814. 8vo.
Shrew. Rep., p. 311. See Plymley.
Sigismondi, Agr. Tosc., p. 329. See Agr. Tuscan.
Simond's Switzerland, 60. A Tour in Switzerland,
&c. Lond. 1819. 8vo.

Sir J. Banks on Blight, 1805, p. 260. A short Account of the Causes of the Diseases in Corn, A short Accalled by Farmers the Blight, the Mildew, and the Rust. With plates. Lond. 1803. 4to. Six Essays on Public Education, from the New York Daily Sentinel, p. 1226. New York, 1830.

8vo.
Smeaton's Posthumous Works, p. 329. Lond. 1810.
3 vols. 4to.
Smith's Compendium of Practical Inventions, p.
433. Smith's Mechanic, or Compendium of
Practical Inventions. Liverpool. 2 vols. 8vo.
Smith's Mechanic, p. 432. See Smith's Compendium
of Practical Inventions, p. 433.
Smith's County Geological Maps, p. 1125. Geological Maps of the different Counties of England.
By William Smith, Engineer and Mineralogist.

Lond.

Lond.
Smith's Geological Map, p. 1136. See Smith's County Geological Maps, 1125.
Smith's Geological Map of England, Wales, and part of Scotland, p. 1125. Lond. 1818.
Smith's General View, p. 1184. General View of the Agriculture of Galloway; drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 1811. 8vo.
Smith's Geological Table of British organised Fossils, p. 1125. Lond. 1819.
Smith's History of Kerry, p. 1902. The ancient and present State of the County of Kerry, &c. Dublin, 1774. 8vo.
Smith's Introduction, p. 262. An Introduction to Physiological and Systematical Botany. Lond. 2d edit. 1809. 8vo.

2d edit. 1809, 8vo

2d edit. 1809. 8vo.

Small's Treatise on Ploughs and Wheel Carriages, p. 391. Treatise on Ploughs and Wheel Carriages. Edin. 1784. 8vo.

*Somerville's General View, p. 1180. General View of the Agriculture of East Lothian; drawn up from the papers of the author. Lond. 1805. 8vo.

*Specimen of a work on Horse-hoeing Husbandry. p. 1161. By Jethro Tull. Lond. 1731. 4to.

Spectator, p. 1226. The Spectator Newspaper. In weekly Numbers. Long 4to.

Spix, p. 200. Travels in Brazil. By Drs. Spix and Martius. Lond. 1824. 2 vols. 8vo.

Spix's Travels, p. 165. See Spix. Strabo, p. 36. Geographia, &c. Oxford, 1807. 2 vols. folio.

* Statistical account of Scotland. The Statistical

* Statistical account of Scotland. The Statistical Account of Scotland; drawn up from the communications of the ministers of the different parishes. Edin. 1791—1799. 21 vols. 8vo.

Stedman's Surinam, p. 201. Narrative of a five Years' Expedition against the revolted Negroes of Surinam, in Guiana, on the wild Coast of South America, from 1773 to 1777; elucidating the history of that country, and describing its productions, viz. quadrupeds, birds, fishes, reptiles, trees, shrubs, &c.; with an account of the Indians of Guiana and negroes of Guinea: illustrated with 80 elegant engravings, from drawings made by the author. Lond. 1796. 2 vols. 4to.

* Stevenson, p. 1127. General View of the Agricul-

* Stevenson, p. 1127. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Surrey. Lond. 1809. 8vo.
* Stevenson's General View, p. 1168. See Stevenson,

* Stevenson's General View, p. 1163. See Stevenson, p. 1197.

* Stevenson's Surrey, p. 439. See Stevenson, p. 1197.

* Stevenson's Surrey, p. 1196. See Stevenson, p. 1197.

* Stevenson's Plan for Track-roads, p. 570. See Brewster's Encyclopeedia. Art. Road.
Stillingfiele's Life and Works, p. 5. His Literary Life, and Select Works By William Cox. Lond. 1811. 3 vols. 8vo.

Stone's Bedfordshire, p. 1132. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Bedford. Lond. 1794. 4to.

Stone's Report. p. 1155. See Stone's Bedfordshire.

Stone's Report, p. 1155. Sec Stone's Bedfordshire,

Stone's Huntingdonshire, p. 1134. A General View of the Agriculture of Huntingdonshire. Lond.

1733. 4to.

Strickland's View, p. 1158. A General View of the Agriculture of the East Riding of Yorkshire. Lond. 1812. 8vo.

Strutt's Complete View of the Manners, &c. Horda Angel-Cynnan; or, a complete view of the manners, customs, arms, habits, &c., of the people of England from the arrival of the Saxons till the reign of Henry VIII.; with a short account of the Britons during the government of the Romans. Lond. 1774—1776. 3 vols.

Survey of the West Riding of Yorkshire, p. 391. See Brown's West Riding.
Survey by St. John Priest, p. 1131. General View of the Agriculture of Buckinghamshire, 8vo. Lond. 1810. in 4to.
Swainson's MSS., p. 200. Matter furnished by Mr. Swainson, F. R. S. See List of Contributors, p. 6

System of Chemistry, p. 311. A System of Chemistry. By Thomas Thomson, M. D., F. R. S., &c. Lond. 1817. 4 vols. 8vo.

T., p. 347. Matter furnished by Dr. Trail of Liverpool. See List of Contributors.
Tacit. de Morib, German., p. 36. The works of Tacitus. By T. Gordon. Lond. 1770, 1771. 5 vols. 12mo.

12mo.

The Country Gentleman's Companion, p. 521. By Stephen Switzer, Gardener. Lond. 1732. 8vo. The Country Gentleman's Recreation, p. 1100. London. 1753. 2 vols. 12mo.

The New York Daily Sentinel, p. 1226. A Daily Newspaper published at New York.

The Rev. Dr. Singer's General View, p. 1183. General View of the Agriculture, State of Property, and Improvements in the County of Dumfries. Edin. 1812. 8vo.

The Woodlands, p. 640. The Woodlands; or a treatise on planting, describing the trees, &c. By William Cobbett. Lond. 1826. 8vo.

The Working Man's Advocate, p. 1226. A New York Newspaper.

Theo. de Caus. Plant., p. 25. Historia Plantarum, a Theodoro Gaza interprete. Ven. apud Ald. 1498.

1498 Hist. Plant., p. 251. Theophrast.

Theophrast. Hist. Plant., p. 291. See Theo. de Caus. Plant., p. 25.
Thomson's General View, p. 188. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Fife; with observations on the means of its improvement. Edin. 1800. 8vo.
Thomson's Survey of Meath. Dublin, 1802. 8vo.
Thornton, p. 121. The present State of Turkey, &c. By Thomas Thornton. Lond. 1810. 2 vols.

8vo.
Yhouin, p. 371. Cours de Culture et de Naturalisation des Végétaux, &c. By André Thouin, with an Atlas of 25 plates in 4to. Published by his Nephew Oscar Leclerc. Paris. 1827.
Svols. 8vo. and 1 vol. 4to.
Tighe's Survey of Kilkenny, p. 154. Statistical Observations on the County of Kilkenny, made in 1800 and 1801.
8vo.
Tooke's View of the Eussian Empire p. 105. View

Toke's View of the Russian Empire, p. 105. View of the Russian Empire, p. 105. View of the Russian Empire during the reign of Catherine 11. and to the close of the present century. Lond. 1799. 3 vols. 8vo.

Townsend, p. 118. A Journey through Spain in the years 1786 and 1787; with particular attention to the Agriculture, Manufactures, Commerce, Population, Taxes, and Revenue of that country, and Remarks in passing through part of France. Lond. 1791. 3 vols. 8vo.

Townsend's Spain, p. 115. See Townsend, 118.

Townshend's Cork, p. 134. Statistical Survey of the County of Cork. 1810. 8vo.

Townshend's Cork, 174.

Townshend's Cork, 174.

Tatité des Assolemens, p. 333. See Nouveau Cours

Shend's Cork, 1934.

Traité des Assolemens, p. 333. See Nouveau Cours complet d'Agriculture, &c.
Traité de Chim. Elèment, p. 236. Recherches Physico-Chimiques. Par MM. Gay-Lussac et Thenard. Paris. 1815. 2 vols. 8vo.
Transactions of the Dublin Society, p. 568. See Dublic Cort.

lin Soc

* Trans. Highl. Soc., p. 1187. See Highland Society's Transactions.

Transactions.

Trans. Ir. Acad. p. 367. Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy. Dublin, 4to.

Trans. Soc. Arts, p. 373. Transactions of the Society for the Encouragement of Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce. &c. Lond. 1783. 8vo.

Travels in Hungary, p. 96. Travels from Vienna through Lower Hungary; with some Account of Vienna during the Congress. By Richard Bright, M. D. Edin. 1818. 4to. Numerous engravings.

Travels in the Tarentaise. p. 62. See Bakerrell.

Travels in the Tarentaise, p. 62. See Bakewell.

Travels through Germany, Poland, &c., p. 89. Marshall's Travels through Germany, Poland, &c. Travels, trans. by A. Plumtree, p. 122. Travels through the Morea, Albania, and other parts of the Ottoman Empire. From the French of Poucqueville. 1813. 4to. Treatise on Cobbett's Corn, and Quar. Journ. Agr., p. 831. A Treatise on Cobbett's Corn; contain-

p. 831. A Treatise on Cobject's Corn; containing instructions for propagating and cultivating the plant, &c. Lond. 1828, 12mo.

* Treatise on Country Resid. vol. 2, p. 64. Loudon's
Treatise on Country Residences, &c. Lond.

1826, 2 vols. 4to, atise on Dew, p. 359. Garstin's Treatise on Treatise on Dew, p. Dew. Lond. 8vo.

Treatise on Horses, p. 308. Philosophical and prac-tical Treatise on Horses; and on the moral duties of man towards the brute creation. By

John Lawrence, 1809, 2 vols. 8vo.
Treatise on Roads, p. 571. Paterson's Treatise on Roads, Montrose. 18. 12mo.
Trotter's General View, p. 1187. General View of the Agriculture of West Lothian; with observations on the means of its improvement. 1812. 8vo.

Tuke's Report, p. 1157. General View of the Agri-culture of the North Riding of Yorkshire; drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. 15 plates. Lond. 1800, 8vo. Turner's Report, p. 1140. A General View of the Agriculture of Gloucestershire. Lond. 1794, 4to.

Tyrwhitt's Tracts on the Improvements at Dart-moor, p. 1169. Printed, but not published, 1819.

Ure's General View, p. 1188. A General View of the Agriculture of Kinross-shire. Edin. 1795.

Val. Max. p. 17. The History of the Acts and Sayings of Valerius Maximus. By W. Speed, Lond. 1678. 8vo.

Vancouver's Cambridgeshire, 1134. A General View of the Agriculture of Cambridgeshire. Lond. 1794. 4to.

Vancouver's General View, p. 1165. General View of the Agriculture of Hampshire, including the Isle of Wight; with observations on the means

of the Agriculture of Hampshire, including the Isle of Wight; with observations on the means of its improvement. Drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. 1811. 8vo.

Vancouver's Survey of Devon, p. 1048. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Devon; with observations on the means of its improvement. Lond. 1807. 8vo.

Vancouver's View, p. 1169. See Vancouver's Survey of Devon, 1048.

Var., p. 21. Marcus Terentius Varro, Libri de Re Rusticâ, Reg. 1496. fol. Translated into English, by the Rev. T. Owen. Lond. 1800. 8vo.

Var. de R. R., p. 14. See Var. p. 21.

Vet. Outlines, p. 997. The Outlines of Veterinary Art; or the principles of medicine, as applied to a knowledge of the structure, functions, and economy of the horse, the ox, the sheep, and the dog; and to a more scientific and successful manner of treating their various diseases; illustrated with plates. By Delabere Blaine. Lond. 1802. 2vols. New edit. 1816. 8vo.

Voyage, &c., p. 149. The Journal of a Voyage to Madras and China. By James Wathen, Esq. 1804. 4to.

1804. 4to.

Waistell's Designs for Agr. Buildings, p. 810. Designs for Agricultural Buildings, &c.; to which are added, plans and remarks on Caterham farmyard, as it formerly was; and also, as it has been improved. Lond. 1896. 8vo.
Wakefield, 1199. An Account of Ireland, Statistical and Political. Lond. 1812. 2 vols. 4to.

*Wakefield's Statistical Account, p. 132. See Wakefield n. 1190.

Wakefield, p. 1199.

* Wakefield's Statistical Survey of Ireland, p. 1201.

See Wakefield, 1199.
Walker's Hebrides, p. 519. The Economical History of the Hebrides and Highlands of Scotland, Edin, 1812, 2 vols. 8vo.

Walker's Report, p. 1130. A General View of the Agriculture of Hertfordshire. Lond. 1795.

4to.

Warner's Isle of Wight, p. 1165. The History of the Isle of Wight, Military, Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Natural: to which is added a view of its Agriculture. Southampton, 1795. 8vo. Wedge's General View, p. 1163. A General View of the Agriculture of the County of Cheshire. Lond. 1794. 4to.

White's Treatise on Veter. Med., p. 443. Treatise on Veterinary Medicine. Lond. 1815. 4 vols.

12mo.

White and Macfarlane's Report, p. 1186. General View of the Agriculture of Dumbartonshire; with observations on the means of its improve-

with observations on the means of its improve-ment: drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Glasgow, 1811. 8vo. Widowson, p. 168. Present State of Van Diemen's Land; comprising an account of its agricultural capabilities, &c. Lond. 1827. 8vo. Widowson's Present State of Van Diemen's Land, p. 166. See Widowson, p. 168. Wikins, Leges Saxon, 35. Leges Anglo-Saxonicæ Ecclesiasticæ et Civiles; accedunt Leges Ed-vardi Latinæ. Guil Convestoris Gallo-Nor-Ecclesiasticae et Civiles; accedunt Leges Edvardi Latinæ, Guil. Conquestoris Gallo-Normannicæ, et Henrici I. Latinæ; subjungitur H. Spelmanni Cod. Legg. Vett. a Guil. I. ad Hen. 111.; et Dissertatio Guil. Nicolsoni, de Jure Feud. Vet. Saxonum, cum Notis, &c.; Lat. et Sax. Lond. 1721. fol. Willdenow, Princ. Bot., p. 263. The Principles of Botany and Vegetable Physiology, translated from the German. Edin. 1805. 8vo. With

from the German. Edin. 1805.

plates.

Withering, p. 935. An Arrangement of British Plants. 3d edition. Birmingham, 1796. 4 vols. Svo.

Worgan's Cornwall, p. 1171. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Cornwall. Lond. 1811, 8vo. Worgan's Survey, p. 1171. See Worgan's Cornwall,

p. 1171.

Works, p. 5. See Stillingfleet.

Wotton's Leges Wallicæ, p. 1176. Leges Wallicæ

Ecclesiasticæ et Civiles Hoeli Boni et aliorum

Principum Walliæ, &c. Welsh, with a Latin

translation, Notes, and a Glossary. To which

is added a Preface by Mr. Clarke. Lond, 1730. Fol. Posth.

Y.

* Young, p. 135. See Young's Tour, and Arthur

Young's Annals of Agr., p. 194. Annals of Agri-culture, and other useful Arts. Published in Nos. Bury St. Edmund's, 1790—1804. 40 vols. 8vo.

* Young's Norfolk, p. 1136. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Norfolk. Lond. General View of the

1804. 8vo.

* Young's Report. oung's Report. p. 1155. General Vie Agriculture of the County of Lincoln. General View of the up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 1799. 8vo.

8vo.

*Young's Suffolk, p. 1136. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Suffolk. Drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 1797. 8vo.

*Young's Survey, p. 1129. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Essex. Lond. 1806, 1807. 2 vols. 8vo.

*Young's Tour, p. 1200. Tour in Ireland; with general Observations on the present State of that Kingdom; made in 1776—1779. Dubl. 1780. 2 vols. 8vo. 2 vols. 8vo.

N.B. Such as are in possession of some of the County Surveys above enumerated, may probably find the year of publication in the titlepage different from what is here given. The reason is, these surveys, most of which belonged to the late Board of Agriculture, were twice sold to different booksellers, on which occasions new and altered titlepages were printed. We have generally endeavoured to give the original title; and, through the kind assistance of Mr. Forsyth, we have been enabled to do so in most interance. instances.

AGRICULTURAL WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

As a source of reference to the readers of agricultural works, foreign as well as domestic, we have deemed it useful to bring together in this place comparative views of the land and corn measure of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and of different foreign countries. We have also given a general view of the French metrical or decimal system, as being the most perfect which has hitherto appeared, and alone worthy, in our opinion, of universal adoption. All young persons ought to make themselves masters of this system as one likely to be in general use, at least in Europe, North America, and Australia, before they become old men.

LAND MEASURE.

		Contents of a single Measure of each sort.		Number of each equal to
		English Square Yards.	French Acres.	10 English
England Scotland Ireland France Berlin Prussia Saxony Hamburg	Acre Acre Acre Hectare Great Morgen Little Morgen Acre Scheffel of Corn Land Morgen Morgen Morgen	4840 6150 7840 11960 6786 3054 3053 6590 5022 11545 3100	40'466 51'419 65'549 100'000 56'736 25'534 25'526 55'098 41'984 96'525 25'918	10·000 · 7·869 6·173 4·046 · 7·132 15·848 15·853 · 7·344 9·637 4·192 15·613
Nuremberg Rhineland Dantzic Geneva Amsterdam Netherlands Naples Spain Portugal Sweden Switzerland Tuscany	Corn Land Morgen Meadow Morgen Morgen Morgen Arpent Morgen Vierkantebunder Moggia Fanegada Geira Tunneland Faux Quadrato	5654 2544 10185 6650 6179 9722 119·6 3998 5500 6970 5900 7855 4074	47:272 21:270 85:158 55:642 51:661 81:286 1:000 33:426 45:984 58:275 49:329 65:674 34:062	8-560 19-025 4-752 7-278 7-833 4-978 406-792 12-106 8-800 6-944 8-203 6-161 11-880

ROAD MEASURE.

		Length of a si of each	Length of a single Measure of each sort.	
	77 74-11	English Yards.	French Kilometres.	each equal to 100 English Miles.
England	Mile	- 1760	1:609	100.000
	Mile, geographical	- 2025	1.851	86.913
Scotland	Mile	- 1984	1.814	88.709
Ireland	Mile	- 2240	2.048	78.571
France	Kilometre	- 1093	1.000	161.024
	League of 2000 toises -	- 4263 "	3.898	41.285
	League of 25 to the degree -	- 4860	4.444	36.214
N	League, marine	- 6076	5.555	28:966
Germany	Mile, geographical	- 8101	7.407	21.725
	Mile, long -	- 10126	9.258	17:381
37-41 1 2	Mile, short	- 6859	6.271	25.659
Netherlands	Mile, metrical	- 1093	1.000	161 024
Poland	Mile, long	- 8101	7.407	21.725
D 1	Mile, short	6076	5.555	28.966
Denmark Holland	Mile	- 8244	7.538	21:348
	Mile	- 8101	7.407	21 725
Spain	League, common	- 7416	6781	23.732
Russia	League, judicial	- 4635	4.238	37 972
Sweden "	Werst -	- 1167	1.066	150.814
Switzerland	Mile	- 11700	10.698	15.042
Tuscany	Mile	- 9153	8.369	19 228
Turkey	Mile - 4	- 1808	1.653	97,345
Turkey	Berri	- 1826	1.669	96:385

LONG MEASURE.

		Length of a single Measure of each sort.		Number of
		English Inches.	French Decimetres.	each equal to 100 English Feet.
England	Foot	12.00	3.048	100.000
France	Pied de Roi	12.78	3.248	93.896
	Metre	39:37	10.000	30.480
Rhineland	Fcot	12:35	3.138	97.166
Amsterdam	Foot	11.14	2.831	107.719
	Rhineland Foot	12:35	3.138	97.166
Berlin	Foot	12.19	3.097	98.441
Bourdeaux	Foot	14.04	3.567	85-470
Copenhagen	Rhineland Foot	12:35	3.138	97.166
Dantzic	Foot	11:30	2.869	106.194
Frankfort	Foot	11.28	2.865	106:382
Hamburg	Foot	11.28	2.865	106.382
Leipsic	Foot	11.11	2.822	108.010
3/-14-	Builder's Foot	11·13 11·16	2·826 2·836	107·816 107·526
Malta Moscow	Foot	13.17	3:343	91.116
Prussia	711 1 171 1	12:35	3.138	97.166
Rome	T .	11.72	2.978	102:389
Spain	Foot	11.12	2.826	107.913
Sweden	Foot	11.68	2.968	102739
Vienna	Foot	12.45	3.161	96:385
Wirtemberg	Foot	11.26	2.860	106.571
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1000	1120	2 300	1 200012

CORN MEASURE.

		Contents of a single Measure of each sort.			Number of each equal to	
		Cubic Inches.	Bushels.	French Litres.	One English Quarter.	
England	Bushel	2150.4	1.000	35.236	8.000	
Scotland	Wheat Firlot	2197.3	1.022	36.005	7.827	
	Barley Firlot -	3205.5	1.490	52.525	5.369	
France	Setier	9519.5	4.427	156.000	1.807	
	Hectolitre	6102	2.837	100.000	2.819	
442	Boisseau Usuel - Mudde	762.7	0°354 3°157	12.500 111.256	22·598 2·534	
Amsterdam Berlin	Scheffel	6788 3180	3·157 1·479	52:107	5.409	
Bourdeaux	Boisseau	4682	2.177	76.708	3.674	
Cadiz	Fanega	3439	1.599	56:351	5.003	
Copenhagen	Toende	8488	3.947	139,084	2.026	
Constantinople	Killow	2023	0.941	33:148	8:501	
Elbing	Scheffel	2965	1.378	48.584	5.805	
Florence	Stajo	1486	0.691	24.369	11.577	
Frankfort	Malter	6590	3.064	107-984	2.611	
Hamburg	Scheffel	6426	2.988	105.296	2.677	
Munich	Scheffel	22130	10.290	362.622	0.777	
Netherlands	Mudde	6102	2.837	100.000	2.819	
Poland	Korzee	3120.8	· 1·451 5·952	51·137 209·740	5.513 1.344	
Russia Sicily	Chetwert	12800 21014	9·771	34.433	0.818	
Dictiy ,	Salma grossa Salma generale	16886	7.851	27.667	1.019	
Spain	Fanega	3439	1.599	56:351	5.003	
Sweden	Tunna of 32 Kappar	8940	4.157	146.490	1.924	
	Kann	159.6	0.0742	2.615	107.816	
Vienna	Metzen	3753	1745	61.496	4.584	
Zealand	Sack	4556	2.119	74.660	3.775	

FRENCH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

What is called a standard in weights and measures is merely an authority; and this in rude ages is founded on custom, or some arbitrary quantity; while, in the progress of improvement, a standard is derived from nature. Among the various natural standards, the two following may be considered the

best:

1. The length of a pendulum that vibrates seconds of mean solar time.
2. The length of an arc or portion of a meridional circle.
From the measurement of a meridional arc in France; the length of the quadrantal arc was computed; and the ten-millionth part of this quadrant is the metre, which is the standard unit for all French mea-

The standard unit for all weights is the gramme, which is the weight of a cubic vessel of water of the greatest condensation and purity; the side of such cube being the hundredth part of the metre. From these two units the other measures are derived by decimal division or multiplication, and hence this system is generally called.

British arbitrary System.

35.3171 cubic feet, or 1 tun and 12 wine gallons.

0.E017 aubia foot

THE METRICAL OR DECIMAL SYSTEM.

In order to express the decimal proportion, the following vocabulary of names has been adopted, in which the terms for multiplying are Greek, and those for dividing are Latin:—

For multipliers, the word

Deca prefixed means..... 10 times. 100 times. 1000 times. Hecto..... Kilo 10,000 times, 10th part. 100th part. Centi Milli 1000th part. Thus, Decametre means 10 metres.

The litre is the element of all measures of capacity. It is a cubic decimetre, and equals 2.1135 English pints. 100 litres make the hectolitre, which equals pints. 100 litres make the hectolitre, which equals 26 419 English gallons, or 2 838 Winchester bushels.

Myrialitre 353:17146 cubic feet. Solid Measures.

The decimal Weights and Measures of France, compared with the Weights and Measures at present considered the National Measures of Britain.

Decimal System.

Kilolitre

Long Measures.					
Decimal System.	British arbitrary System.				
Millimetre	0.03937 inches.				
Centimetre	0.39371 inches.				
Decimetre	3.93710 inches.				
Metre	39:37100 inches.				
Decametre	32:80916 feet.				
Hectometre	328.09167 feet. 1093.6389 yards,				
Myriametre	10936:38900 yards, or				
6 mil	es, 1 furlong, 28 poles,				
0	ion, a rantong, no porcon				
Superficial M	easures.				
Centiare	1.1960 square yards.				
Are (a square)	119.6046 square yards.				
decametre)					
	196.0460 square yards.				
Hectare 116	660'4604 square yards, res, 1 rood, 35 perches.				
or z ac	res, 1 1000, 35 perches.				
Measures of C	apacity.				

Centilitre

Decilitre

Decalitre

Litre (a cubic } {

Decisiere	o ooi/ cubic reel,
Stere (a cubic metre)	35.3174 cubic feet.
Decastere	353'1714 cubic feet.
200000000000000000000000000000000000000	000 1111 00010 10011
TEP 1 7.	
Weight	s.
Milligramme	. 0.0154 grains.
C-nti-mamana	
Centigramme	
Decigramme	1.5434 grains.
Gramme	. 15.4340 grains.
Decagramme	. 154.3402 grains, or
5.	64 drams avoirdupois.
Hectogramme	3.2154 oz. troy, or
	3.527 oz. avoirdupois.
Kilogramme 2 lb.	. 8 oz. 3 dwt. 2 gr. trov.
	.428 drams avoirdupois.
O. 2 101 0 021 E	and arming at our ambore.

THE FRENCH SYSTÈME USUEL.

The Système Usual has the metrical standards for its basis; but their divisions are binary; and instead of the new nomenclature, the names of the ancient weights and measures are used, annexing the term usual to each: thus, the half kilogramme is called the livre usualle, and the double metre, the toise usualle, &c. This system was legalised by an imperial decree in 1812, for the use of retail traders, and the decimal system was continued for all other kinds of business and measurement: but as the law was left optional, it led to many difficulties, insomuch that in 1816 the système usual was enforced by a royal decree, in which the use of weights or measures decimally divided is absolutely prohibited in shops or any departments of trade connected with retail business, while the decimal system is confirmed for all other mirrors. other purposes.

As the système usuel has the metre and gramme for its basis, any of its divisions may be easily computed from the foregoing tables. The following, however, are the contents of its principal units in English measure :-

The toise usuelle of 2 metres equals 6 feet 63 inches English.

The pied usuel equals $\frac{1}{6}$ of the toise, and the inch $\frac{1}{12}$ of the foot.

0.06103 cubic inches.

0.61028 cubic inches.

6.10280 cubic inches.

61 02802 cubic inches, or 2.1135 wine pints. 610.28028 cubic inches,

or 2.642 wine gallons.

The aunc usuelle equals 3 feet 114 inches English, with all its divisions in proportion.

The long measures are also divided into thirds, sixths, and twelfths, which are easily computed from the foregoing dimensions of the toise and aune.

The boisseau usuel is \(\frac{1}{2} \) of the hectolitre, and equals 0.35474 English bushels, with halves, quarters, &c.

The bosseau usue: is \$ or the nectorite, and equals 0.0347 English bushes, with halves, quarters, &c. in proportion.

The litron usue! equals 1.074 Paris pints, with halves, quarters, &c. in proportion.

Apothecaries have adopted the système usue! in compounding medicines; which weight, in small quantities, scarcely differs from the poids de marc.

Diamonds are still weighed by carats of 4 grains each; but these grains differ from the foregoing: thus, 1 carat equals 3.876 grains poids de marc, or 3.798 grains usuels, and also answers to 2.01 decigrammes, or

310 English grains.

The livre usuelle = 500 grammes = 9413:575 grains poids de marc, or 7717 English grains; and all its divisions and multiples in proportion. Hence the common pound of France equals 1 lb. 11 oz. 10 drams avoirdupois; and therefore the *quintal métrique* of 100 kilogrammes answers to 220 486 lb. avoirdupois, or lewt. 3 grs. 241 lb., which is 1000 grains less than has been hitherto reckoned, on account of the undue proportion allowed to the French weight. (*Kelly's Cambists*, vol. i. p. 140)

The Système Usuel of the French, compared with the British System.

		4		
Comparison of Weight.		Gran	Troy Weight.	A voirdupois.
Troy Weight. Grammes: lb. cz. dwt. gr. Kilogramme 1000 2 8 3 2 Livre usuelle 500 1 4 1 13 Half 250 8 0 18:5 Quarter 125 4 6 9:25	Avoirdupois. 1b. oz. dr. 2 3 4\frac{1}{2} 1 1 10\frac{1}{4} 8 13\frac{1}{2} 4 6\frac{1}{2}	Eighth	62·5 2 0 4·5 31·3 1 0 2·25 15·6 10 1·125 78 5 0·5 3·9 2 12·25	2 S4 1 12 88 44 24

Comparison of	f T.in	ear Mea	sures.	
Mesures usuelles.			nglish Mea	sures.
Toise usuelle	2	6	6	9
Pied, or Foot			1	11
IIICII	072	3 0	- 1	-8
Aune	15	3	11	3
Half			11	71
Quarter			11	94 .
Eighth			5	107
Sixteenth	$0\frac{3}{40}$	0	2	117

Mesures usuelles.	English Measures. Metres. Feet. Inches. Parts.				
	Metres.	Feet.	Inches.	Parts.	
One third of an aune	02	1	3	9	
Sixth	01	. 0	7	101	
Twelfth'	01	. 0	3	114	

Comparison of Measures of Capacity.

	Litres.	English bushels.
Boisseau usuel	12.5	0.35474
With halves and quart	ers in j	proportion.

	Paris pinte.	English pint.
Litron usuel		
With halves and quart		

ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The following Tables show the state of English weights and measures as long established; but a new law has lately passed, which proposes the following alteration in measures of capacity, that is to say, both in liquid and dry measures, from the let of January, 1896. Thus, instead of the three different gallons heretofore used, viz. the wine, ale, and corn gallons, one measure only is to be adopted, called the imperial gallon, with its divisions and multiples, which are to be as heretofore for wine measure. But for corn or other dry goods not heaped, the divisions and multiples are to be as in corn measure.

The imperial gallon is to measure 277-274 cubic inches, and to weigh 10 lb. avoirdupois of water at the temperature of 62 degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer, the barometer being at thirty inches.

The imperial bushel is to measure and weigh eight times the above, and all the other multiples and divisions of the imperial gallon are to be in pronoution.

In emperial bushels to measure and weigh eight times the above, and all the other multiples and divisions of the imperial gallon are to be in proportion.

All new measures in future are to be constructed on the imperial plan; but the old measures may continue to be used, provided their contents be marked on them, that is, the proportion which they may be found to bear to imperial measure.

The following Table shows the contents of the different Gallons, both in Measure and Weight.

-	Cubic Inches,		Troy Weight.
Imperial gallon Corn gallon Wine gallon Ale gallon	231	lb, oz, dr, 10 0 0 9 10 1 3 5 6 4 10 2 11 2	lb. oz.dwt.gr. 12

The above Table will be found useful in comparing different vessels where gauging cannot be relied

Rules for converting the Old Measures to the New, and the contrary.

1. Wine Measure multiplied by 5 and divided by 6 will give imperial measure, and the contrary, 2. Corn Measure multiplied by 31 and divided by 32 will give imperial measure, and the contrary, 3. Ale Measure multiplied by 59 and divided by 60 will give imperial measure, and the contrary. The coal measure is scarcely changed by the new law and therefore will probably remain unaltered.

law, and therefore will probably remain unaltered in practice.

Tables of English Weights and Measures, compared with those of France.

TROY WEIGHT.

			Frenc	h grammes.
		1	grain	0.0648
24	grains	.1	pennyweight	1.5552
20	pennyweights	1	ounce	31.1027
12	ounces	1	pound	373.2330

The grain troy is divided into 20 mites, the mite into 24 doits, the doits into 20 periots, and the periot into 24 blanks. These divisions are imaginary; but there are real weights of decimal divisions to the thousandth part of a grain.

APOTHECARIES' WEIGHT.

	I grain	0.0948
20 grains	1 scruple	1.295
3 scruples	1 dram	3.888
8 drams	1 ounce	31.102
12 ounces	1 pound	373.233
This weight is	essentially the same	as troy

This	weight	is	esse	entially divided	the	same	as	troy	b

Fr. gram.

36

AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT.

	French gram.
	dram 1.771
16 drams 1	ounce 28'346
16 ounces 1	pound453:544
28 pounds 1	quarter 12.699 kilog.
4 quarters 1	hundred wt 50.796
20 hundred wt 1	ton 1015-920

The dram is subdivided into three scruples, and each scruple into ten grains; the pound or 7680 grains avoirdupois, equals 7000 grains troy, and hence one grain troy equals 1.097 grains avoirdupois. Hence also 144 lb, avoird. 175 lb. troyand 192 oz. ditto 175 oz. do.

The stone is generally 14 lb. avoirdupois, but for butcher's meat or fish it is 8 lb. Hence the hundred

equals 8 stone of 14 lb. or 14 stone of 8 lb.

A stone of glass is 5 lb. A seam of glass 24 stone, or 120 lb.

or 120 lb.

Hay and straw are sold by the load of 36 trusses.

The truss of hay weighs 56 lb. and of straw 36 lb.

The truss of new hay is 60 lb. until the 1st of September. The hay is by that time become dry, and the same quantity weighs less.

The custom of allowing more than 16 ounces to the pound of butter is very general in several parts of the country.

Other customary Weights, &c.

	CHEESE AND	D	ULLER.
8	pounds	1	clove.
32	cloves	1	wey in Essex.
42	ditto	1	ditto in Suffolk
56	nounds	1	firkin of butter.

	* 1	
8	pounds	c 1 stone of beef,
		mutton, &c.
64	pounds of soap	
30	pounds of anchovies	
112	pounds of gunpowder	
112		
120	pounds of prunes	1 puncheon.
71	pounds of oil	
8~	pounds of vinegar	1 ditto.
36	pounds of straw	1 truss.
60		
56		

pounds or 8 gallons 1 bushel. WOOL WEIGHT. Wool, like all other common articles, is weighed by avoirdupois, but the divisions differ: thus, Kilogram.

trusses of hay or straw 1 load. pounds of salt 1 gallon.

0 stone 1 tod	Kilogram.
2 stone 1 tod	82.543
2 weys 1 sack	
12 sacks 1 last	1981.044
LONG MEASURE.	
Long Minsold,	Fr. metres.
3 barleycorns 1 inch	
12 inches 1 foot	
3 feet 1 yard	0.9144
51 yards 1 pole or rod	5.0291
40 poles 1 furlong	201.1632
8 furlongs 1 mile	1609.3059
3 miles 1 league	4827-9179
60 geographical,	
or 699 Eng. 1 degree	11120.7442
lish miles	

Besides the above, there are the palm, which equals 3 inches; the hand, 4 inches; the span, 9 inches; and the fathom, 6 feet.

	es.
Fr. sq. metr	
144 inches 1 square foot 0.0	929
9 square feet 1 square yard 0.8	361
30½ square yards 1 square pole 25.2	
40 square poles 1 rood	
40 square poles 1 1000	240
4 roods 1 acre 4064-6	040

Land is usually measured by a chain of 4 poles, or 22 yards, which is divided into 100 links. 10 chains in length and 1 in breadth make an acre, which equals 160 square perches, or 4840 square yards.

CUBIC OR SOLID MEASURE,

	Fr. cubic metres.
1728 cubic inches 1	cubic foot '0283
27 cubic feet 1	cubic yard '7645
40 ft. of rough timber 1	land ortan \$1.1326
42 cubic feet 1	ton of shipping 1.1892
By cubic measure marble,	
and all artificers' works	
thickness, are measured,	
all measures of capacity, be	oth liquid and dry.

DRY MEASURE.

	cub. in.	Fr. litres.
4 gills 1 pint	33.6	
2 pints 1 quart	67.2	1.10107
2 quarts 1 pottle	134.4	2.20214
2 pottles 1 gallon	268.8	4.40428
2 gallons 1 peck	537.6	8.80856
4 pecks 1 bushel ?	2150.42	35.23430
4 bushs, 1 coom	4.977 feet	140.93721
2 cooms 1 quarter	9.954 ditto	281.87443
5 qrs {1 wey or load }	49.770 ditto	1409:37216
2 weys 1 last	99.540 ditto	2818 74432

The Winchester bushel, which is the legal measure for corn and seeds, should be 18½ inches wide, and 8 inches deep. Its contents are therefore, as above, 2150'42 inches. Corn and seeds are measured in the port of London by striking the bushel from

in the port of London by striking the bushel from the brim, with a round piece of light wood, about 2 inches in diameter and of equal thickness from one end to the other. All other dry goods are heaped. There are two other bushels of different shapes, but containing the same quantity; the one, called the drum bushel, generally used for the London granaries, is 13 inches in diameter, and 16.2 inches in depth; and the other, called the farmer's bushel, is chiefly used in the country, its diameter is 15.375, and depth 11.589 inches. These shapes are chosen for the convenience of working and loading; but the shallow vessel or standard, to avoid the effects of pressure in filling, which depth might cause.

The dimensions of the imperial standard bushel are as follows: — The outer diameter 194 inches, and

The almensions of the imperial standard bushel are as follows:—The outer diameter 19½ inches, and the inner diameter 18½. The depth is 8½, and the height of the cone, for heaped measure, is 6 inches. Hence the contents of the stricken imperial bushel are 2218-192 cubic inches, and it is to weigh 80 lb. avoirdupois of water. The contents of the imperial heaped bushel are 2815-4887 cubic inches. The subdivisions and multiples of this measure are of course in the same proportion.

course in the same proportion.
In some markets corn is sold by weight, which is In some markets corn is sold by weight, which is the fairest mode of dealing, but not the most convenient in practice. Even where measures are used, it is customary to weigh certain quantities or proportions, and to regulate the prices accordingly. The average bushel of wheat is generally reckoned at 60 lb.—of barley 49 lb.—of oats 28 lb.—peas 64, beans 63, clover 68, rye and canary 53, and rape 48 lb. In some places a load of corn, for a man, is reckoned five bushels, and a cart load 40 bushels.

COAL MEASURE.

Coals are generally sold by the chaldron, which bears a certain proportion to Winchester measure.

4	pecks bushels	1	bushel.
3	sacks	1	vat.
21	vats	1	score.

The coal bushel holds one Winchester quart more than the Winchester bushel; it therefore contains 2217 62 cubic inches. This bushel must be 19½ inches 221745 cubic inches. This bushel must be 194 inches wide from outside to outside, and 8 inches deep. In measuring coals, it is to be heaped up in the form of a cone, at the height of at least 6 inches above the brim (according to a regulation passed at Guildhall in 1806). The outside of the bushel must be the extremity of the cone, and thus the bushel should contain at least 28149 cubic inches, which is nearly equal to the imperial heaped bushel. Hence the chaldron should measure 58.64 cubic free the chaldron should measure 58.64 cubic feet.

The chaldron of coals at Newcastle is not a mea

The chaldron of coals at Newcastle is not a measure, but a weight of 53 cwt., which is found sometimes to equal two London chaldrons; but the common reckoning is, that the keel, which is 8 Newcastle chaldrons, equals 15½ London chaldrons. In such comparisons, however, there can be no certainty, as coals not only differ in their specific gravity, but even those of the same quality weigh more, measure for measure, when large, than when broken into smaller parts. — (Mortimer's Commercial Dictionary, art. Weights and Measures.)

UNIFORMITY OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES IN BRITAIN.

The act for this purpose, which came into force in 1826, contains the following clauses which more

immediately concern the agriculturist : -

Standard yard defined as the measure of length.—The straight line or distance between the centres of the two points in the gold studs in the straight brass rod, now in the custody of the clerk of the House of Commons, whereon the words and figures "Standard Yard, 1760," are engraved, shall be the original and genuine standard of that measure of length or lineal extension called a yard; and the same straight line or distance between the centres of the said two points in the said gold studs in the said brass rod, the brass being of the temperature of sixty-two degrees by Fahrenheit's thermometer, shall be and is hereby denominated the "Imperial Standard Pana," and shall be the unit or only standard measure of extension, wherefrom or whereby all other measures of extension whatsoever, whether the same be lineal, superficial, or solid, shall be derived, computed, and ascertained. s. 1.

Standard pound defined weight.—The standard brass weight of one pound troy weight, made in the year 1753, now in the custody of the elerk of the House of Commons, shall be decred to be the original and genuine standard measure of weight, and such brass weight shall be denied the imperial standard troy pound, and shall be the unit or only stardard measure of weight from which all other weights shall be derived, computed, or ascertained. s. 4. Standard yard defined as the measure of length. - The straight line or distance between the centres of

be derived, computed, or ascertained. s. 4-

Standard gallon to be the measure of capacity. — The standard measure of capacity, as well for liquids as for dry goods not measured by heaped measure, shall be the Gallon, containing ten pounds avoirdupois of distilled water weighed in air, at the temperature of sixty-two degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer, the barometer being at thirty inches; and a measure shall be forthwith made of brass, of such contents as aforesaid, under the directions of the commissioners of his majesty's treasury; and such brass measure shall be the imperial standard gallon, and shall be the unit and only standard measure of capacity, from which all other measures of capacity to be used, as well for wine, beer, ale, spirits, and all sorts of liquids, as for dry goods, not measured by heap measure, shall be derived, computed, and secretained; and all measures shall be taken in parts or multiples or certain proportions of the said imperial standard gallon, and the quart shall be the fourth part of such standard gallon, and the pint shall be one eighth of such standard gallon, and two such gallons shall be a peck, and eight such gallons shall be a bushel, and eight such gallons shall be a peck, and eight such gallons shall be a bushel, and eight such gallons shall be a peck; and eight such gallons shall be a bushel, and eight such gallons shall be a peck; and eight such

In making use of such bushel, all coals and other goods and things commonly sold by heaped measure, shall be duly heaped up in such bushel, in the form of a cone, such cone to be of the height of at least six inches, and the outside of the bushel to be the extremity of the base of such cone; and that three bushels

inches, and the outside of the bushel to be the extremity of the base of such cone; and that three bushels shall be a sack, and that twelve such sacks shall be a chaldron. s. 8.

**Measure of weight, or heaped measure, to be used for wheat.— Provided always that any contracts, bargains, sales, and dealings, made or had for or with respect to any coals, culm, line, fish, potatoes, or fruit, and all other goods and things commonly sold by heaped measure, sold, delivered, done, or agreed for, or to be sold, delivered, done, or agreed for by weight or measure, shall and may be either according to the said standard of weight, or the said standard for heaped measure; but all contracts, bargains, sales, and dealings, made or had for any other goods, wares, or merchandise, or other thing done or agreed for, or to be sold, delivered, done, or agreed for by weight or measure, shall be made and had according to the said standard of weight, or to the said gallon, or the parts, multiples, or proportions thereof; and in using the same the measures shall not be heaped, but shall be stricken with a round stick or roller, straight, and of the same diameter from end to end. s. 9.

Weight in Ireland.— But nothing herein shall authorise the selling in Ireland, by measure, of any articles, matters, or things, which by any law in force in Ireland are required to be sold by weight only.'s. 10.

5. 10.

5. 10. Contracts for sale, &c. by weight or measure. — All contracts, bargains, sales, and dealings, which shall be made or had within any part of the United Kingdom, for any work to be done, or for any goods, wares, merchandise, or other thing to be sold, delivered, done, or agreed for by weight or measure, where no special agreement shall be made to the contrary, shall be deemed to be made and had according to the standard weights and measures, ascertained by this act; and in all cases where any special agreement shall be made, with reference to any weight or measure established by local custom, the ratio or proportion which every such local weight or measures shall be are to any of the said standard weights or measures, shall be convexed declared desired at matified in such greencer, as at this is a way he was to standard weights or measures, shall be expressed, declared, and specified in such agreement, or otherwise such agreement shall be null and

Existing weights and measures may be used, being marked. - And as it is expedient that persons should Existing weights and measures may be used, being marked.— And as it is expedient that persons should be allowed to use the several weights and measures which they may have in their possession, although such weights and measures may not be in conformity with the standard weights and measures established by this act; it is therefore enacted, that it shall be lawful for any person or persons to buy and sell goods and merchandise by any weights or measures established either by local custom, or founded on special agreement: provided that in order that the ratio or proportion which all such measures and weights shall bear to the standard weights and measures established by this act, shall be and become a matter of common notoricty, the ratio or proportion which all such customary measures and weights shall bear to the said standard weights and measures shall be painted or marked upon all such customary weights and measures respectively; but nothing herein contained shall extend to permit any maker of weights or measures, or any person or persons whomsoever, to make any weight or measure at any time after the 1st day of May, 1825, except in conformity with the standard weights and measures established under this act. s. 16.

weights or measures, or any person or persons whomsoever, to make any weight or measure at any time after the 1st day of May, 1825, except in conformity with the standard weights and measures established under this act. s. 16.

American Weights. — The several European colonies make use of the weights of the states or kingdoms of Europe they belong to. For, as to the aroue of Peru, which weighs twenty-seven pounds, it is evidently no other than the Spanish arroba, with a little difference in the name.

African Weights. — As to the weights of Africa, there are few places that have any, except Egypt, and the countries bordering on the Mediterranean, whose weights have been already enumerated among those of the ports of the Levant. The island of Madagascar, indeed, has weights, but none that exceed the drachm, nor are they used for any thing but gold and silver.

The above information is taken from an elaborate quarto volumes of Dr. Kelly, and the very useful Commercial Dictionary of Mortimer. It is impossible to turn over the leaves of such a book as Kelly's, without lamenting the time which every commercial man must lose in acquiring, and in practising, the art of overcoming the obstacles which not only impede the increourse of nations, but open a fertile source for deception and chicanery. How easy it would be for one nation to become acquainted with another, even if they spoke different languages, provided their weights, measures, monies, and all that was done by figures, were the same! How easy for the three leading powers of the world, France, Britain, and America, to effect this! Naturalists in every part of the world use the same language, and the same names for natural objects, and they accordingly form but one family, every member of which, however remotely situated, holds ready communication with all the others. How easy for the great powers alluded to, by prospective measures, which would occasion no inconvenience to any one, not only to render one description of weights, measures, and monies, universal

CONTENTS.

Preface iii	Rules for pronouncing Systematic Names - vii
List of Contributors - vi Indications and accentuation of Systematic	List of Books referred to viii Tables of Weights and Measures - xix
Names vii	List of Engravings xxii
PAR	TI.
AGRICULTURE CONSIDERED AS TO ITS O	RIGIN, PROGRESS, AND PRESENT STATE
AMONG DIFFERENT NATIONS, O	
BOOK I.	Page
HISTORY OF AGRICULTURE AMONG ANCIENT	4. History of Agriculture, from the Time of Henry VIII. to the Revolution in 1688 - 40
AND MODERN NATIONS.	Henry VIII. to the Revolution in 1688 - 40 V. History of Agriculture in Ultra-European Countries during the Middle Ages - 47
CHAP. I. Page	Countries during the Middle Ages - 47
Of the History of Agriculture in the Ages of Antiquity; or from the Deluge to the Esta-	CHAP. IV.
blishment of the Roman Empire, in the Cen-	Present State of Agriculture in Europe I. Of the present State of Agriculture in
tury preceding the vulgar Æra I. Of the Agriculture of Egypt II. Of the Agriculture of the Jews, and other	Italy 47
II. Of the Agriculture of the Jews, and other Nations of Antiquity 7	1. Of the Agriculture of Lombardy - 48 2. Of the Agriculture of Tuscany - 50
Nations of Antiquity - 7 III. Of the Agriculture of the Greeks - 9 IV. Of the Agriculture of the Persians, Cartha-	3. Of the Agriculture of the Maremmes, or
IV. Of the Agriculture of the Persians, Carthaginians, and other Nations of Antiquity 11	the District of Pestilential Air - 54 4. Of Farming in the Neapolitan Territory.
CHAP. II.	4. Of Farming in the Neapolitan Territory, or the Land of Ashes
	II. Of the present State of Agriculture in Switzerland 58
History of Agriculture among the Romans, or from the Second Century B. C. to the Fifth Century of our Æra	1. Of the Agriculture of the Swiss Cantons - 58
I. Of the Roman Agricultural Writers - 12	2. Of the Agriculture of the Duchy of Savoy 62 III. Of the present State of Agriculture in
II. Of the Proprietorship, Occupancy, and General Management of Landed Pro-	France 1. Of the Progress of French Agriculture,
perty among the Romans _ 13	from the Sixteenth Century to the pre-
III. Of the Surface, Soil, Climate, and other Agricultural Circumstances of Italy,	2. Of the general Circumstances of France,
during the Time of the Romans 15	in respect to Agriculture 66
IV. Of the Culture and Farm Management of the Romans 16	3. Of the common Farming of France - 68 4. Of Farming in the warmer Climates of
1. Of the Choice of a Farm, and of the Villa	France 70
or Farmery 16 2. Of the Servants employed in Roman Agri-	IV. Of the present State of Agriculture in Holland and the Netherlands 72
3. Of the Beasts of Labour used by the	1. Of the present State of Agriculture in Holland 72
Romans 21	2. Of the present State of Agriculture in the
4. Of the Agricultural Implements of the Romans - 22	Netherlands V. Of the present State of Agriculture in Ger-
5. Of the Agricultural Operations of the	many 87
6. Of the Crops cultivated, and Animals	1. General View of the Agricultural Circumstances of Germany - 87
reared by the Romans - 28 7. Of the General Maxims of Farm Manage-	2. Agriculture of the Kingdom of Denmark, including Greenland and Iceland - 89
ment among the Romans - 20	3. Of the Agriculture of the Kingdom of
V. Of the Produce and Profit of Roman Agri- culture - 30	Prussia 4. Of the Agriculture of the Kingdom of
VI. Of the Roman Agriculturists, in respect to	Hanover - 92
General Science, and the Advancement	5. Of the present State of Agriculture in Saxony - 94
of the Art - 31 VII. Of the Extent to which Agriculture was carried in the Roman Provinces, and of	6. Of the present State of Agriculture in the Kingdom of Bavaria - 95
its Decline 32	7. Of the present State of Agriculture in the
CHAP. III.	Empire of Austria VI. Of the present State of Agriculture in the
History of Agriculture during the Middle Ages, or from the Fifth to the Seventeenth Cen-	Kingdom of Poland 100
tury	VII. Of the present State of Agriculture in Russia - 104
I. History of Agriculture in Italy, during the Middle Ages	VIII. Of the present State of Agriculture in
II. History of Agriculture in France, from the	IX. Of the present State of Agriculture in
Fifth to the Seventeenth Century - 34 III. Of the Agriculture of Germany and other	Spain and Portugal - 113 X. Of the present State of Agriculture in Eu-
Northern States, from the Fifth to the Seventeenth Century - 35	ropean Turkey 121
IV. History of Agriculture in Britain, from the	CHAP. V.
1. History of Agriculture in Britain during	Modern History and present State of Agricul-
1. History of Agriculture in Britain during the Anglo-Saxon Dynasty, or from the Fifth to the Eleventh Century	ture in the British Isles 123
2. Of the State of Agriculture in Britain	I. Political History of Agriculture in Britain, from the Revolution in 1688 to the pre-
2. Of the State of Agriculture in Britain after the Norman Conquest, or from the Eleventh to the Thirteenth Century 37	sent Time - 123 II. Professional History of Agriculture, from
3. History of Agriculture in Britain, from the Thirteenth Century to the Time of	the Revolution to the present Time - 125
Henry VIII 39	III. Of the Literature of British Agriculture from the Revolution to the present Time 130

Puge TV. Of the Birs, Progress, and present State of	4. We the present State of Agriculture on the
Mr Smileti di studiatione.	Western Coast of Africa 177
	5. (It' the present State of Agriculture at the
Canar, VI.	Care of shoot place - 128
Of the present State of Agriculture in Clina.	6. Of the present State of Agriculture on the
European Countries	Electron Court of Advisa, and in the Advi- case behands
2. (If the present State of Agriculture in Asia 138 2. (If the present State of Agriculture in	V. Of the present State of Agriculture in North
Asimir Turkey 2K	Amornia
2 Of the present State of Agriculture in	L Of the present State of Agriculture in the
Person	United States 2. Of the present State of Agriculture in
2. Of the present State of Agriculture in In- describent Takers - 340	Messier 150
4. Of the present State of Agriculture in	5. Of the present State of Agriculture in the
Sembin THE	Strick Possessions of North America - 380
5 Of the present State of Approxime to	4 Of the present State of Agriculture in the West India Islamis 250
Mindustan 6. With Agriculture of the Island of Ceptus 149	VI. Of the present State of Agriculture in South
T. Of the present State of Symboltune in the	America
Birman Empire, its Juva, Molacra, Sant,	
Cochin-China, Tompule, Japan, Sc 137	BOOK II.
 Of the present State of Agriculture in the Chinese Empire - 259 	ASSESSED IS DUCIENCED BY CENTAMENTAL
S Of the present State of Agriculture in	MERCH, CHE, AND NEEDLY CROSSELECT.
- Chinese Datery, Thibet, and Shotun - 182	
10. Of the present State of Agriculture in the	Cane. E
Assatz himis 20	Agriculture as influenced by Geographical
III. Of the present State of Agriculture in the Australian bits 365	Circumstances 305
III. Of the present State of Agriculture in	Cmr. 11
Private	Agriculture as influenced by Physical Corona-
IV. Of the present State of Agriculture in	statute
1. Of the present State of Agriculture in	Court III.
Allerina III	
2 Of the present State of Agriculture in	Agriculture as affected by Civil, Political, and Reference Communications
E	Brigana-Consumstances
2 Of the present State of Agriculture in the Molecumentary States of the North of	Ome IV.
	Of the Agriculture of Britain
PAR	TII
2 333	* ***
AGRICULTURE CONSUMERO AS A SOUNCE.	
SECULIVEE CONS	DESERVA SCIENCE
BOOK I.	II. Diseases
DOOK I.	
BOOK L	II. Diseases
DOOK I.	El. Discuses
BOOK I.	H. Diseases 259 Hl. Natural Decay 255 Case. VI. Vegetable Geography and History, or the Dis- tribution of Vegetables relatively to the Earth
BOOK I. of the stand of the vaccinate stands were a wine to admirately. Class I. Of the Study of Systematic Between	E. Diseases [III. Natural Decay 533 Case VI. Vegetable Companies and History, or the Distribution of Vegetables relatively to the Earth and to Man.
BOOK L. OF THE STREET OF THE VENEZUELE STREETS WHEN I VENEZUELE STREETS. Close L. Of the Shady of Systematic Bettery	II. Diseases III. Natural Decay Case. VI. Unpetable Geography and History, or the Bistonium of Vegetables relatively to the Earth and to Man L Geographical Distribution of Vegetables 255
BOOK I. OF THE STORY OF THE VECTORIES STORES STORE A VERN TO ADMINISTRATE. Clast. U. Of the Study of Systematic Bettery Clast. II. Vegetidite Sentency, or the Structure and the	E. Diseases SE. Valued Decay Case. VI. Vogerable Geography and Elettery, or the Distribution of Vegetables relatively to the Earth and to Man. L Geographical Distribution of Vegetables 255 M. Strongland Distribution of Vegetables 255 M. Strongland Distribution of Vegetables 255
BOOK I. Of the Study of Systematic Street, Ciner I. Of the Study of Systematic Street, Coner II. Wagnifold Standard, or the Street, and de-	E. Diseases SE. Natural Decay Cast. VI. Vegetable Geography and Eistury, or the Distribution of Vegetables relatively to the Earth and to Man Edward Datablesian of Vegetables E. Physical Eisturbation of Vegetables SE. Reviced Eisturbation of Vegetables SE. Reviced Eisturbation of Vegetables SE. Covi Causes affecting the Distribution of Plants
DOOK I. WHEN THE VEHICLE STREET WERE I VEHICLE TO ACCUPATE A STREET OF THE STREET OF	E. Diseases [III. Natural Decay 233 Case. VI. Vegetable: Congraphy and History, or the Distribution of Vegetables relatively to the Earth and to Man. 256 I. Geographical Distribution of Vegetables 265 III. Physical Bateriorium of Vegetables 265 III. Civil Casses affecting the Distribution of Plants IV. Characteristic or Patturesque Biotellusion.
BOOK I. Of the Study of Systematic Streams were a vary to induce the stream of the Stream of Teams. Cone. II. Variable Statement, or the Stream of the proposition of Teams. I. Of the Entered Streams of Impedied Plants. E. Of the Entered Streams of Impedied Teams.	E. Diseases [III. Natural Decay Case: VI. Vegerable Geography and Eistury, or the Distribution of Vegerables relatively to the Earth and to Man I. Geographical Distributions of Vegerables III. Physical Batterbutton of Vegetables III. Cork Cames affecting the Distribution of Parish IV. Characteristics or Patassespie Distribution of Vegetables IV. Characteristics or Patassespie Distribution of Vegetables
BOOK I. If the Study of the vocations assume were a wine to accommode. Cinc. I. Of the Study of Systematic Between and departments of Plants II. Of the Enternal Structure of Parison in the Enternal Structure of Inspection in the Enternal Stru	E. Diseases [III. Natural Decay 535 Case. VI. Vegetable: Geography and History, or the Distribution of Vegetables relatively to the Earth and to Man. 556 I. Geographical Distribution of Vegetables 565 III. Physical Bateriorium of Vegetables 565 III. Civil Casses affecting the Distribution of Plants IV. Characteristic or Patturesque Distribution
DOOK I. WHEN STREET OF THE VERTICAL STREETS WERE A VERY TO ACCOUNT ASSESSMENT OF THE PROPERTY	E. Diseases [II. Valuated Decay Cast. VI. Vagorable Geography and History, or the Distribution of Vagorables relatively to the Earth and to Man. I. Geographical Distribution of Vagorables III. Physical Distribution of Vagorables III. Cork Cames affecting the Distribution of Plants IV. Clustracteristics or Picturesque Distribution of Vagorables VI. Environmental Distribution of Vegerables VII. Environmental Distribution of Vegerables VIII. Environmental Distribution of Vegerables
DOOK I. A MINE OF THE VERTICAL STREETS WITH A MINE TO ACCUPANTIAL STREETS WITH THE ACCUPANTIAL STREETS WITH THE STREETS WITH	II. Discusses III. Voltarial Dentay Casar. VI. Voquetable Geography and Eintary, or the Discussional of Voquetables and to Man I. Geographical Distributions of Voquetables III. Physical Distribution of Voquetables III. Coll. Casses affecting the Distribution of Plants IV. Contracting or Picturesque Distributions IV. Symmetric Distribution of Voquetables VI. Entermined Distribution of Voquetables VI. Entermined Distribution of Voquetables VII. Entermined Distributions of Voquetables VIII. Entermined Distributions of Voquetables VIII. Stributionical Distributions of Voquetables VIII. Stributionical Distributions of Voquetables VIIII. Stributionical Distributions of Voquetables
DOOK I. Of the Study of Systematic Street, were a wine to accompanie. Case: I. Of the Study of Systematic Betting: Case: II. Wagestide Study of Systematic and degramment of Places I. Of the Entered Street, or the Street, and the product of Places II. Of the Entered Street, or I Places Enter the Street, or I place to the product of Places Enter the Street, or I place to the place of Places I. Demanquestly (Figure 22) 2. Companies Congress 2. Supposite Congress 3. Supposite Congress 4. Supposite Congress 5. Su	E. Diseases [II. Valuated Decay Cast. VI. Vagorable Geography and History, or the Distribution of Vagorables relatively to the Earth and to Man. I. Geographical Distribution of Vagorables III. Physical Distribution of Vagorables III. Cork Cames affecting the Distribution of Plants IV. Clustracteristics or Picturesque Distribution of Vagorables VI. Environmental Distribution of Vegerables VII. Environmental Distribution of Vegerables VIII. Environmental Distribution of Vegerables
DOOK I. WHEN THE WINDOWS TO ACCUPANTAL STREETS WERE A WINDOW TO ACCUPANTAL STREETS WERE A WINDOWS TO ACCUPANTAL STREETS COME. I. Wentstalis Streets and Streets The Company I. (16 the Enternal Streets of Parison Parison II. (16 the Enternal Streets of Parison Parison III. (16 the Enternal Streets of Parison III. (16 the Enternal Streets of Parison III. (16 the Internal Streets of Parison III. (16 the I	II. Discusses III. Voltarial Denny Casar. VI. Voquetable Geography and Eintary, or the Discussion of Voquetables relatively to the Earth and to Man I. Geographical Distributions of Voquetables III. Physical Distribution of Voquetables III. Colf. Casses affecting the Distribution of Plants IV. Contracteristic or Plantscape Distributions of Voquetables IV. Entertained Distribution of Voquetables
DOOK I. OF THE STORY OF THE VERTICAL STREETS WERE 1 VERY TO INSTRUCTION. CAME. I. Of the Strain of Systematic Delay. Came. II. Verystable Summary of Paris. 1 Of the Enternal Structure of Paris. Electrical Structure of Paris. Electrical Structure of Paris. 201 1. Demanded Structure of Paris. 212 2. Demanded Structure of Paris. Conc. III. Verystable Chemistry, or Principles of Paris.	II. Discusses III. Natural Decay Cast. VI. Ungestable Geography and Eintery, or the Discussion of Vegetables relatively to the Earth and to Man I. Geographical Distributions of Vegetables III. Physical Interiorists of Vegetables III. Physical Interiorists of Vegetables III. Physical Interiorists of Vegetables IV. Contracted for Philosophy Distribution of Vegetables IV. Sentencial Distributions of Vegetables IV. Enteriorists of Vegetables IV. Enteriorists of Vegetables IV. Enteriorists of Vegetables IV. Bostonical Distributions of Vegetables IV. Bostonical Distributions of Vegetables IV. Distributions of the Excisit Flora, indigentum and examined Distributions of Vegetables Casta. VIII.
DOON I. Of the Study of Systematic Street, S. Case: I. Of the Study of Systematic Street, S. Case: I. Wagetable Statement, or the Street, and degrammation of Places I. Of the Enternal Street, or the Street, S. M. Of the Enternal Street, or the Street, S. M. Of the Internal Street, or Tested Places III. Of the Internal Street, or Places III. Of the Internal Street, Organia I. Decomposite Organia I. Companies Chapman III. Wentstalie Charminton, or Principles of I. Senate	E. Diseases [III. Valtural Decay Case. VI. Vegetable Congraphy and Elettery, or the Distribution of Vegetables relatively to the Earth and to Man I. Geographical Distribution of Vegetables [III. Divisional Distribution of Vegetables [III. Ciril Causes affecting the Distribution of [IV. Characteristic or Picturesque Distribution of Vegetables VI. Enternative Distribution of Vegetables VI. Enternative Distribution of Vegetables VII. Enternative Distribution of Vegetables VIII. Distribution of Vegetables VIII. Distribution of Vegetables VIIII. Distribution of Vegetables
DOOK I. OF THE STORY OF THE VERTICAL STREETS WERE A VERW TO INCREMENT. STREETS WERE A VERW TO INCREMENT. Choic I. Of the Story of Systematic Betwy Case. II. Vertically Streets of Perfect Plants II. Of the Enternal Streets of Perfect Plants III. Of the Enternal Streets of Perfect Plants III. Of the Internal Streets of Perfect Plants III. Of the Internal Streets of Perfect Plants III. Of the Internal Streets of Perfect Plants I. Becommission Streets of Perfect Plants I. Becommission Streets of Perfect Plants I. Becommission, or Principles of Plants I. Companied Chemistry, or Principles of Plants I. Companied Products III. Verticals Chemistry, or Principles of Plants I. Companied Products	E. Diseases [II. Natural Decay Case. VI. Vegetable Congraphy and History, or the Distribution of Vegetables mediately to the Earth and to Mar. I. Geographical Detailment of Vegetables III. Provided Distribution of Vegetables IIII. Provided Distribution of Vegetables IIII. Provided Distribution of Vegetables IV. Characteristic or Parameters Distribution of Vegetables VI. Entitude Distribution of Vegetables VI. Harbitantical Distribution of Vegetables VI. Sentencial Contribution of Vegetables VI. Entitude Contribution of Vegetables VI. Entitude Contribution of Vegetables VI. Sentencial Distribution of Vegetables VI. Sentencial Contribution of Vegetables VI. Contribution of Contribution of Vegetables VI. Sentencial Contribution of Vegetable
DOOK I. OF THE STORY OF THE VERTICAL STREETS WERE A VERW TO INCOMPANIE. STREETS WERE A VERW TO INCOMPANIE. STREETS COME. I. Of the Story of Systematic Betwy Come. II. Vermitable Suscenses Streetment and Organization of Passes I. Of the Enternal Streetment Passes These III. Of the Internal Streetment of Inspection Plants III. Of the Internal Streetment of Passes III. Streetment Streetment of Passes III. Streetment Streetment of Passes III. Streetment, by Various Companie Companie Organia I. Streetment, by Various Principles of Passes I. Companie Committee, or Principles of Passes I. Companied Products III. Startle Products III.	II. Discusses III. Natural Decay Case: VI. Unappealist Geography and Eintery, or the Discussions of Vegetables relatively to the Earth and to Man I. Geographical Distributions of Vegetables 255 III. Physical Distributions of Vegetables 265 III. Physical Distributions of Vegetables 265 III. Physical Distributions of Vegetables 270 IV. Contractoristic or Picturesque Distributions 270 IV. Environmental Distributions of Vegetables 271 IVII. Environmental Distributions of Vegetables 273 IVII. Arctitusedical Distributions of Vegetables 274 IVIII. Distributions of the British Flatta, indigenous and exosic Case. VIII. Origin and Principles of Culture, as decimed from the Wanter of Vegetables 274
DOOK I. Of the Study of Systematic Statement were a wine to accommission. Came I. Of the Study of Systematic Betting Came II. Wagestable Statement Structure of Facility Flame. II. Of the Enternal Structure of Imperior Plants Finally I. Demanqually Organia I. Demanqually Organia I. Structure, or Various, Organia III. Structure, or Primary Principles of Flames Conc. III. Venerable Chemistry, or Primary Principles of Flames II. Company of the Primary Principles of Flames II. Structure Chemistry Conc. III. Venerable Chemistry, or Primary Principles of Flames II. Structure Principles Conc. IV.	III. Natural Denny Case: VI. Vagenable Companies and Einstery, or the Distribution of Vagenables relatively to the Earth and to Man I. Georgeachiest Distributions of Vagenables III. Physical Distributions of Vagenables IV. Contracteristic or Patturenge Distributions of Vagenables IV. Somewhite Distributions of Vagenables IV. Encounted Distributions of Vagenables IV. Contracted Distributions of Vagenables Case. VII. Origin and Principles of Culture, as decired from the Study of Vagenables EDOOK II.
DOON I. OF THE STREET OF THE VERTICAL STREETS WERE A VIEW TO ACCUMULATE ASSESSMENT OF THE STREETS OF THE STREETS OF THE STREET, OF THE STREE	E. Disemes [II. Natural Denny Case. VI. Togenable Congraphy and Bintary, or the Distribution of Vegetables relatively to the Earth and to Har. I. Geographical Destribution of Vegetables III. Provided Binterluction of Vegetables IV. Contenential Distributions of Vegetables VI. Environmental Distributions of Vegetables VII. Environment Distribution of Vegetables VIII. Sentenential Distribution of Vegetables VIII. Sentenential Distribution of Vegetables VIII. Sentenential Distributions of Vegetables Case. VIII. Origin and Principles of Culture, as decimed from the Study of Vegetables BOOK II. 100 Total STUDY of THE STUDIOL EDITION WITH
DOON I. Of the Study of State Vaccination Students were a value to accomplished. Came. I. Of the Study of Systematic Betting: Came. II. Wagestable Students, or the Structure and degramment of Plants. I. Of the Entermal Structure of Plants. III. Of the Entermal Structure of Impediate Plants. Plants III. Of the Internal Structure of Plants. 2. Companies Cognities 2. Companies Cognities 2. Companies Cognities Conc. III. Variable Chemistry, or Primary Principles of Plants II. Graphic Chemistry, or Primary Principles of Plants II. Companies Cognities Conc. IV. Principles of Vagestables Conc. IV.	III. Natural Denny Case: VI. Vagenable Companies and Einstery, or the Distribution of Vagenables relatively to the Earth and to Man I. Georgeachiest Distributions of Vagenables III. Physical Distributions of Vagenables IV. Contracteristic or Patturenge Distributions of Vagenables IV. Somewhite Distributions of Vagenables IV. Encounted Distributions of Vagenables IV. Contracted Distributions of Vagenables Case. VII. Origin and Principles of Culture, as decired from the Study of Vagenables EDOOK II.
DOOK I. OF THE STATE OF THE VERTICAL STRUCTURE WERE A VIEW TO ACCUMULATE A STATE OF THE STATE OF THE STRUCTURE OF THE STATE OF THE STA	E. Disemes [II. Natural Denny Case. VI. Togenable Congraphy and Bintary, or the Distribution of Vegetables relatively to the Earth and to Har. I. Geographical Destribution of Vegetables III. Provided Binterluction of Vegetables IV. Contenential Distributions of Vegetables VI. Environmental Distributions of Vegetables VII. Environment Distribution of Vegetables VIII. Sentenential Distribution of Vegetables VIII. Sentenential Distribution of Vegetables VIII. Sentenential Distributions of Vegetables Case. VIII. Origin and Principles of Culture, as decimed from the Study of Vegetables BOOK II. 100 Total STUDY of THE STUDIOL EDITION WITH
DOON I. OF THE STREET OF THE VERNISHES STREET. CINC. I. Of the Study of Systematic Betting Cinc. I. Of the Study of Systematic Betting Cinc. II. Verythild Statement of Paris. I. Of the Enternal Structure of Paris. Diesemposite Organia I. Demandation of Resemble of Imperfect Edit of the Internal Structure of Paris. Diesemposite Organia Conc. III. Verythild Chemistry, or Primary Principles of Paris. Edit of Paris. Conc. IV. Functions of Verythilds I. General Principles Conc. IV. Functions of Verythilds I. General Structure of State Conc. IV. Functions of Verythilds I. General Structure of State Conc. IV. Functions of Verythilds I. General Structure of State Conc. IV. Functions of Verythilds I. General Structure of State Conc. IV. Functions of Verythilds Conc. IV.	E. Diseases [II. Natural Decay Case. VI. Togenshive Congraphy and History, or the Disamination of Vegetables methody to the Earth and to Har. I. Geographical Destribution of Vegetables III. Provided Battering the Distribution of Plants III. Provided Battering the Distribution of Plants IV. Contracteristics or Parameters Distribution of Plants IV. Environment: Distributions of Vegetables VI. Environment: Distributions of Vegetables EDOOK II. OF THE STELLY OF THE ENVIRON ENVIRONMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENT. Case. I.
DOOK I. Of the Study of The Venezumin streether were a view to admirate the venezumin. Chec. I. Of the Study of Systematic Bettery Chec. II. Venezumin Streether of Perfect Plants 100 I. Of the Enternal Streether of Perfect Plants 100 II. Of the Enternal Streether of Perfect Plants 100 II. Of the Enternal Streether of Perfect Plants 100 III. Of the Internal Streether of Plants 100 I. Decomposite Organs 100 III. Decomposite Organs 100	E. Diseases [II. Natural Denny Case. VI. Togenable Geography and Bintary, or the Discubition of Vegetables relatively to the Earth and to Han. I. Geographical Detailment of Vegetables III. Physical Distribution of Vegetables IV. Contracted the Physical Distribution of Vegetables IV. Environments Distribution of Vegetables IVII. Environments Distribution of Vegetables IVII. Archametical Distribution of Vegetables IVIII. Contraction of the Belliof Finns, indigenous and examples of Column, as decimed from the Study of Vegetables BOOK II. OF THE STUDY OF THE EVERAL ENVIRONE WITH MUSICALES IN ASSESSED. Case. I. Systematic Zoology, Sc. 282
DOON I. OF THE STATE OF THE VERTICAL STRUCTURE WERE A VIEW TO ACCUMULATE A STATE OF THE STRUCTURE WERE A VIEW TO ACCUMULATE A STATE OF THE STRUCTURE OF THE ST	Case. VI. Togenalise Geography and Eintery, or the Disconditions of Vegetables and Eintery, or the Disconditions of Vegetables 255 II. Physical Baterineton of Vegetables 255 III. Physical Baterineton of Vegetables 270 IV. Contractoristic or Picturenge Distribution of Pythology 250 IV. Enterprise and Picturenton of Vegetables 271 IVI. Enterprise 255 IVII. Acritometical Distribution of Vegetables 274 IVII. Distribution of the Betable Flatta, indigenous and exosic 255 Case. VII. Origin and Principles of Culture, as decired from the Study of Vegetables 275 BOOK IL OF THE STEINY OF THE SPECIAL ENGINE WITH MUNICIPAL 255 Case. I. Systematic Zodagy, Sc. 252 Catel. II.
DOON I. Of the Study of Systematic Residence were a wine to accommission. Came I. Of the Study of Systematic Bestudy Came II. Variable Study of Systematic of Factor Flam. II. Of the Enternal Structure of Factor Flam. III. Of the Enternal Structure of Imperior Flam. III. Of the Enternal Structure of Factor Flam. III. Of the Internal Structure of Factor Flam. III. Companies The Internal Structure of Factor Flam. III. Structure of Vapetable Flam. III. Flam. III. Flam. of the Vapetable Flam. III. Flam. of the Structure Flam. III. Flam. of Vapetable Flam. III. Flam. of the Factor Flam. III. Flam. of Vapetable Flam. III. Impropriation of the Fact. III. Impropriation of the Fact.	E. Diseases [III. Natural Decay Cast. VI. Vogetable Geography and Eintery, or the Distribution of Vogetables relatively to the Earth and to Man I. Physical Distribution of Vogetables III. Physical Distribution of Vogetables III. Physical Distribution of Vogetables III. Physical Distribution of Vogetables IV. Contracteristics or Faturesque Distribution of Vogetables IV. Southeaster Distributions of Vogetables IV. Enterosical Distributions of Vogetables IV. Distributions of Distributions of Vogetables IV. Origin and Principles of Culture, as decimed from the Study of Vogetables DOOK IL OF THE STUDY OF THE ENGLA ENGLISH WITH BEST AND THE STUDY OF THE ENGLISHES Caux. I. Systematic Zoology, Sc. Caux. I. Animal Anabones
DOOK I. Of the Study of Systematic Streeting warms a warm a warm to accommodate when a warm to be supported by the Study of Systematic Streeting Streeting of Patents of Streeting St	II. Natural Denny Case. VI. Forgetable Companying and Einstary, or the Disconditions of Vegetables and Einstary, or the Disconditions of Vegetables and to Man I. Georgetables Distributions of Vegetables 555 III. Physical Distributions of Vegetables 555 III. Cold Cames affecting the Distribution of P. Case. IV. Contractaristic or Picturesque Distributions of Vegetables 579 IV. Entermient Distributions of Vegetables 571 IVI. Entermient Distributions of Vegetables 571 IVII. Contributions of the British Flarm, indigenous and exosic 574 Case. VII. Origin and Principles of Culture, as decimed from the Bush of Vegetables 574 Entermient Section 575 Experimental Enterpress 575 Assistant Leastness 575 Leastness 256 Case. II. Assistant Leastness 575 Leastness Leastness 575 Leas
DOOK I. Of the Study of the Ventrality Student warm a value to interesting. Case: I. Of the Study of Systematic Betting Case: III. Wenetable Statemal Structure of Perfect Plants III. Of the Enternal Structure of Perfect Plants III. Of the Internal Structure of Perfect Plants III. Of the Internal Structure of Perfect Plants III. Of the Internal Structure of Perfect Plants III. Structure of Perfect III. Functions of Vegetables III. Structure Products III. Structure of Teachers III. Structure of Teachers III. Structure of Vegetables III. Structur	E. Diseases [II. Natural Decay Cane. VI. Vegetable Geography and Eintery, or the Discontinuous of Vegetables relatively to the Earth and to Man I. Evysteal Instribution of Vegetables III. Physical Instribution of Vegetables III. Physical Instribution of Vegetables III. Physical Instribution of Vegetables IV. Conteness affecting the Distribution of Physical Instributions of Vegetables IV. Southernerical Distributions of Vegetables IV. Southernerical Distributions of Vegetables IV. Entermied Distributions of Vegetables IV. Entermied Distributions of Vegetables IV. Entermied Distributions of Vegetables IV. Southernerical Distributions of Vegetables IV. Entermied Distributions of Vegetables IV. Distributions of the Entire Plant, indigent and existe Cane. VII. Origin and Francisco of Column, as decimed from the State of Vegetables EDOOK II. OF THE STATE OF THE ENGLARMONE WERE SERVINGENERAL Cane. I. Systematic Zoology, Sc. Cane. I. Assimal Assatump of Assimals I. Internal Assatump of Assimals II. Internal Assatump of Assimals
DOON I. Of the Study of State Vacantage Students were a value to accountation. Came. I. Of the Study of Systematic Bestudy Came. II. Varietisis Students Structure of Parish I. Of the Enternal Structure of Impediate Plants III. Of the Enternal Structure of Impediate Plants III. Of the Enternal Structure of Plants III. Of the Internal Structure of Plants III. Structure of Structure Came. III. Venetable Chemistry, or Primary Principles of Plants II. Grants of Vagetables II. Grants of Vagetables III. Stands of the Seed III. Process of Vagetables Development V. Association of the Seed III. Process of Vagetables Development V. Association of the Seed III. Process of Vagetables Development V. Association of the Seed III. Process of Vagetables Development V. Association of the Seed V. I. Process of Vagetables Development V. Association of the Seed V. I. Process of Vagetables Development V. M. Of the Security of Vagetables III. Importance on Vagetables III. Importance on Vagetables III. Importance on Vagetables III. Cannot Instance of The Propagation of the Species III. Cannot Instance of The Propagation of the Species III. Cannot Instance of The Propagation of the Species III. Cannot Instance of The Propagation of the Species III. Cannot Instance of The Propagation of the Species III. Cannot Instance of The Propagation of the Species III. Cannot Instance of The Propagation of the Species III. Cannot Instance of The Propagation of the Species III. Cannot Instance of The Propagation of the Species III. Cannot Instance of The Propagation of the Species III. Cannot Instance of The Propagation of the Species III. Cannot Instance of The Propagation of the Species III. Cannot Instance of The Propagation of the Species	Case. VI. Ungerable Geography and Eintery, or the Distribution of Vegetables relatively to the Earth and to Man. Good Database of Vegetables relatively to the Earth and to Man. Good Database of Vegetables 256 E. Physical Instributions of Vegetables 257 E. Conversation Technique of Vegetables 257 V. Contracteristics or Patturesque Distribution of Vegetables 279 VI. Emmended Database of Vegetables 279 VI. Emmended Database of Vegetables 279 VII. Enterioristic of Technique of Vegetables 279 VIII. Actionacies Instributions of Vegetables 279 VIII. Actionacies of the Section Flora, indignature and Principles of Culture, as decimal from the Study of Vegetables 279 Case. VII. Origin and Principles of Culture, as decimal from the Study of Vegetables 279 Case. I. Spitzenatic Zoology, Sc. 262 Case. II. Animal Anatomer of Reliands 266 I. Convecus Structures of Assimals 266 I. Convecus Structures 267 I. Convecus Structures 268 I. Convecus Struc
DOOK I. Of the Study of Systematic Residues were a warm of the Study of Systematic Restary Came. II. Of the Study of Systematic Restary Came. III. Wanning Students Structure of Perfect Plants III. Of the Enternal Structure of Perfect Plants III. Of the Enternal Structure of Imperient Plants III. Of the Internal Structure of Plants I. Becampache Grama 2. Companie Grama 2. Companie Grama 2. Companie Grama Conc. III. Venetiale Chemistry, or Primary Principles of Plants II. Sample Praducts Conc. IV. Functions of Vegetables II. Sample Praducts Conc. IV. Functions of Vegetables II. Sample Products III. Functions of the Seed III. Lances of Concentry of Vegetables VIII. Imaginguation of the Seed VIIII. Colonges conserved upon Imaginguation See VIII. Imaginguation of the Seed III. Colonges conserved on the Seed III. Colonges conserved to the Seed	E. Disemes [II. Natural Denny Case. VI. Togenable Geography and Biotacy, or the Discubiosis of Vegetables relatively to the Earth and to Han. I. Geographical Deterbation of Vegetables III. Physical Distribution of Vegetables III. Physical Distribution of Vegetables III. Physical Distribution of Vegetables III. Protect Course affecting the Distribution of Vegetables IV. Contracted Distribution of Vegetables IV. Environmenter Distribution of Vegetables IV. Environmenter Distribution of Vegetables IV. Environmenter Distribution of Vegetables IV. Course VII. Origes and Principles of Culture, as decimed from the Study of Vegetables BOOK II. OF THE STUDY OF THE EVERAL ENVIRONMENTER STUDIESTAND OF THE EVERAL ENVIRONMENTER IN ACCOUNT. Spitzenatic Zoology, Sec. 282 Case. I. Spitzenatic Zoology, Sec. 282 L. External Academy of Astronals II. Internal Academy of Astronals II. Supremental Study of Vegetables II. Supremental Study of Vegetables III. Supremental Study of Vegetables
DOON I. Of the Study of the Venezuella Student were a visit to accordance to the venezuella. Came. I. Of the Study of Systematic Betting Came. II. Variable Students of Facts Plants and the properties of Facts. If the Enternal Structure of Facts Plants Enter the Enternal Structure of Parish and the Facts and the Enternal Structure of Parish and The Enternal Structure of The Enternal Stru	Case. VI. Togenable Congruphs and Eintery, or the Distribution of Vegetables and Eintery and the Earth and to Man. I. Georgealitical Distributions of Vegetables. II. Physical Distributions of Vegetables. III. Physical Distributions. III. Physical Distribu
DOON I. Of the Study of The Ventrality Students were a view to accurately. Case: I. Of the Study of Systematic Returny Chair. II. Wagestable Students, or the Structure and degramment of Paris. II. Of the Enternal Structure of Perfect Plants III. Of the Internal Structure of Paris. III. Of the Internal Structure of Paris. III. Of the Internal Structure of Plants III. Structure of Internal Structure of Plants III. Structure of Vegetable Structure of Internal Structure of Internal Inte	Case. VI. Ungerable Geography and Eintery, or the Discrimination of Vegetables relatively to the Earth and to Man. Geographical Distribution of Vegetables and Techniques affecting the Distribution of Vegetables. E. Gongraphical Distribution of Vegetables. E. Gongraphical Distribution of Vegetables. E. Contracteristic or Patternesses Distribution of Vegetables. V. Somewhite Distribution of Vegetables. E. Ensemble Distributions of Vegetables. Case. VII. Origin and Principles of Culture, as decined from the Study of Vegetables. E. Ensemble DOOK II. Or THE STUDY OF THE ENGLARISM WEEK STUDIOSES. See Associations. Case. II. Spitzenatic Zoology, &c. Case. II. Animal Anatomy of Animals. I. Enternal Anatomy of Animals. I. Surrenary of Animals. I. Surrenary of Animals. I. Surrenary of Animals. I. Surrenary of Studioses. E. Manacolar Survenance of Animals. I. Surrenary of Studioses. E. Manacolar Survenance of Animals. I. Surrenary of Studioses. Case. III.
DOON I. Of the Study of the Venezuella Student were a visit to accordance to the venezuella. Came. I. Of the Study of Systematic Betting Came. II. Variable Students of Facts Plants and the properties of Facts. If the Enternal Structure of Facts Plants Enter the Enternal Structure of Parish and the Facts and the Enternal Structure of Parish and The Enternal Structure of The Enternal Stru	Case. VI. Togenable Congruphs and Eintery, or the Distribution of Vegetables and Eintery and the Earth and to Man. I. Georgealitical Distributions of Vegetables. II. Physical Distributions of Vegetables. III. Physical Distributions. III. Physical Distribu

CHAP. IV. Page	Page
Animal Physiology: the Digestive, Circulat-	11. Of the Means of Prognosticating the Wea.
ing, and Reproductive Functions of Animals 292	tner 364
Animal Physiology; the Digestive, Circulat- ing, and Reproductive Functions of Animals 292 I. Of the Digestive System 292 II. Of the Circulating System 293	III. Of the Climate of Britain 367
III. Of the Reproductive System - 293	
111. Of the Reproductive System of Athinais a 290	BOOK IV.
CHAP. V.	OF THE MECHANICAL ACRAMS BUREOTER AN ACRE
Animal Pathology; or the Duration, Diseases, and Casualties of Animal Life - 295	OF THE MECHANICAL AGENTS EMPLOYED IN AGRI- CULTURE,
and Casualties of Animal Life - 295	
CHAP. VI.	CHAP. I.
	Of the Implements of Manual Labour used in Agriculture - 369
On the Distribution of Animals - 296	I. Tools used in Agriculture 369
CHAP. VII.	II. Instruments 372
Of the Economical Uses of Animals 299	1. Instruments of Labour 372
	2. Instruments of Science - 375 III. Utensils used in Agriculture - 378
CHAP. VIII.	IV. Hand Machines used in Agriculture - 379
Principles of Improving the Domestic Ani-	
mals used in Agriculture 300	CHAP. II.
I. Objects to be kept in View in the Improvement of Breeds - 300	Of Agricultural Implements and Machines
11. Of the Means of Improving the Breed of	drawn by beasts of Labour 509
Animais 300	I. Tillage Implements and Machines 389 1. Swing Ploughs, or such as are constructed
III. Of the General Principles of rearing, ma-	1. Swing Ploughs, or such as are constructed without Wheels - 389
naging, and feeding Domestic Animals - 306 IV. Of Feeding for Extraordinary Purposes - 309	2. Wheel Ploughs 397
V. Of the Modes of killing Animals - 310	3. Tillage Implements, known as Scarifiers, Seufflers, Cultivators, and Grubbers - 402
	4. Tillage Implements of the Hoe Kind - 405
BOOK III.	II. Machines for Sowing and Planting - 408
	III. Harrows or Pronged Implements for
OF THE STUDY OF THE MINERAL KINGDOM AND THE	Scratching the Surface Soil, for covering the Seed, and for other Purposes 413
ATMOSPHERE, WITH REFERENCE TO AGRICUL- TURE.	IV. Rollers 416
	V. Machines for laying Land even, and other
CHAP. I.	occasional or anomalous Tillage Ma-
Of Earths and Soils I. Of the Geological Structure of the Globe,	VI. Machines for reaping and gathering the
and the Formation of Earths and Soils - 312	Crop 420
11. Classification and Nomenclature of Soils - 314	1. Horse Rakes and Haymaking Machines - 420
III. Of discovering the Qualities of Soils - 315	2. Reaping Machines - 421 VII. Machines of Deportation - 428
1. Of discovering the Qualities of Soils by means of the Plants which grow on them 315	I. Carts - 498
2. Of discovering the Qualities of Soils by	2. Waggons - 433 VIII. Machines for threshing and otherwise preparing Corn for Market - 435
2. Of discovering the Qualities of Soils by Chemical Analysis - 317	VIII. Machines for threshing and otherwise
3. Of discovering the Qualities of a Soil me-	preparing Corn for Market - 435 IX. Mechanical and other fixed Apparatus,
chanically and empirically IV. Of the Uses of the Soil to Vegetables 318	for the Preparation of Food for Cattle,
v. Of the improvement of Soils	and for grinding Manure 446
1. Pulverisation - 322	
2. Of the Improvement of Soils by Compression - 323	CHAP. III.
3. Of the Improvement of Soils by Aeration	Edifices in use in Agriculture - 442 I. Buildings for Live Stock - 443
or Fallowing - 323	II. Buildings as Repositories, and for perform-
4. Alteration of the constituent Parts of Soils	- ing m-door Operations 419
5. Changing the Condition of Lands in re	III. The Farmer's Dwelling-house - 453 IV. Cottages for Farm Servants - 454
5. Changing the Condition of Lands in respect to Water	IV. Cottages for Farm Servants - 454
6. Changing the Condition of Lands, in re-	V. Stack-yard, Dung-yard, and other Enclo- sures immediately connected with Farm
spect to Atmospherical Influence - S31 7. Rotation of Crops - 331	Buildings 459
7. Rotation of Crops 331	VI. Union of the different Farm Buildings and Enclosures in a Farmery 461
CHAP. II.	Zinchoules in a latinety . 201
Of Manures 333	CHAP, IV.
I. Of Manures of Animal and Vegetable	Fences used in Agriculture 473
Origin - 333	I. Situation or Emplacement of Fences - 473
1. The Theory of the Operation of Manures of Animal and Vegetable Origin - 333	II. Different Kinds of Fences - 474 1. Ditch or Drain Fences - 474
Z Of the different Species of Manures of	2. Hedge Fences 475
Animal and Vegetable Origin 334	3. Compound Hedge Fences - 480
S. Of the Fermenting, Preserving, and Applying of Manures of Animal and Vege-	4. Paling Fences 492
table Origin 34q	5. Wall Fences 496
11. Of Manures of Mineral Origin - 343	CHAP. V.
I. Theory of the Operation of Mineral Manures	
2. Of the different Species of Mineral Ma-	Gates and Bridges appropriate to Agriculture - 498
nures 344	
, _	BOOK V.
Of the Agency of Heat Light Floatricity and	OF THE OPERATIONS OF AGRICULTURE.
Of the Agency of Heat, Light, Electricity, and Water in Vegetable Culture 349	
1. Of Heat and Light 349	CHAP. I. Page,
II. Of Electricity - 353	Manual Labours and Operations 506
III. Of Water 353	I Mechanical Operations common to all Arts
CHAP. IV.	of Manual Labour - 506 II. Agricultural Labours of the simplest Kind 507
Of the Agency of the Atmosphere in Vegeta-	111. Agricultural Operations with Plants - 510
tion 354 l	IV. Mixed Operations performed by Manual
I. Of the Elements of the Atmosphere 351	Labour - 517

Page	Page
CHAP. II.	I. Scientific Operations required of the Agri- culturist - 533
Agricultural Operations requiring the Aid of Labouring Cattle 524	1. Measuring relatively to Agriculture 534 2. Taking the Levels of Surfaces 535
I Operations for the Care of Live Stock - 594	2. Taking the Levels of Surfaces - 535
II. Labours with Cattle on the Soil - 525 III. Labours and Operations with the Crop, professional with the Aid of Cattle	3. Division and laying out of Lands 4. Estimating Weight, Power, and Quanti-
performed with the Aid of Cattle - 530	ting
	5. Estimating the Value of Agricultural Labour and Materials, Rents and Tillages - 539 6. Professional Routine of Land Surveyors, Appraisers and Valuators, in making up
CHAP. III.	6. Professional Routine of Land Surveyors,
Scientific Operations, and Operations of Order	Appraisers and Valuators, in making up their Plans and Reports - 543
and general Management 533	II. Operations of Order and Management 548
	· Water
PART	Γ III.
AGRICULTURE AS PR	ACTISED IN BRITAIN.
BOOK I.	CHAP. VII.
	Of Mines, Quarries, Pits, and Metalliferous
OF THE VALUATION, PURCHASE, AND TRANSFER OF LANDED PROPERTY.	Bodies 624
Снар, І,	CHAP. VIII.
The different Kinds and Tenures of Landed Property in the British Isles - 551	Establishment of Fisheries - 629 I. Marine Fisheries - 629
I. The Kinds of Landed Property, and its dif- ferent Tenures, in England - 551	I. Marine Fisheries - 629 II. River, Lake, and other Inland Fisheries - 630
II. The Kinds and Tenures of Landed Pro-	CHAP. IX.
perty in Scotland 552 III. The Kinds and Tenures of Landed Pro-	Plantations and Woodlands 633
perty in Ireland 552	I. Soils and Situations which may be most pro-
	fitably employed in Timber Plantations - 633 II. Trees suitable for different Soils, Situations,
CHAP. II.	and Climatos 624
Valuation of Landed Property - 553	III. Forming Plantations 636
CHAP. III.	III. Forming Plantations - 635 IV. Mixture of Trees in Plantations - 644 V. Culture of Plantations - 645 I. General Influence of Culture on Trees - 645 G. Culture of the Soil propose Trees - 645
Purchase or Transfer of Landed Property - 557	1. General Influence of Culture on Trees - 645
	2. Culture of the Son among Trees - 047
BOOK II.	3. Filling up of Blanks or Failures in Plant- ations 648
OF THE LAYING OUT, OR GENERAL ARRANGEMENT,	4. Pruning and Heading down Trees in
OF LANDED ESTATES.	Plantations 648 5. Thinning young Plantations - 659
Снар. І.	5. Thinning young Plantations - 652 VI. Improvement of Neglected Plantations 654 VII. Treatment of Injured and Diseased Trees 655
Consolidated detached Property 559	VII. Treatment of Injured and Diseased Trees 655 VIII. Products of Trees, and their Preparation
	for Use or Sale
CHAP. II.	IX. Estimating the Value of Plantations and
Appropriating Commonable Lands 560 I. Origin and different Kinds of Commonable	their Products, and exposing them to Sale - 662
Lands - 560	a **
II. General Principles of Appropriating and dividing Commonable Lands - 562	Снар, Х,
dividing Commonable Lands 562	Formation and Management of Orchards - 664 I. Soils and Situations most suitable for Or-
CHAP. III.	chards 664
Choice of the Demesne or Site for the Proprie-	II. Sorts of Trees and Manner of Planting - 665 III. Cultivation of Farm Orchards - 669
tor's Residence 565	III. Cultivation of Farm Orchards - 669 IV. Gathering and Keeping of Orchard Fruit - 671
CHAP. IV.	V. Manufacture of Cider and Perry - 671
Formation and Management of Roads - 567 I. Different Kinds of Roads - 568	VI. Machinery and Utensils necessary for Cider-making 675
11. Line of Direction, or laving out of Roads , 570 i	
11. Form and Materials of Roads 5/4	CHAP, XI.
1. Formation of Roads, and of their Wear or Injury - 574	Laying out of Farm and other Culturable Lands 676
2. M'Adam's Theory and Practice of Road-	I Extent or Size of Farm and Cottage Lands 677
3. Road-making, as treated of and practised	II. Laying out Farms and Farmeries - 677 1. Situation and Arrangement of the Farmery 677
of tarrous children Laighteets and Sul-	2. Laying out Cottages 685
	3. Laying out the Farm Lands 687
V. Milestones, Guide-posts, and Toll-gates - 602	
VI. Preservation and Repair of Roads - 605	BOOK III.
VII. Railroads 613	OF IMPROVING THE CULTURABLE LANDS OF AN
CHAP. V.	ESTATE,
Formation of Canals - 616	Cum I
I. Utility and Rise of Navigable Canals - 616 II. Of discovering the most eligible Route for	CHAP. I.
II. Of discovering the most eligible Route for a Line of Canal	Draining Watery Lands - 690 I. Natural Causes of Wetness in Lands, and
III. Powers granted to Canal Companies by Government - 619	J. Natural Causes of Wetness in Lands, and the general Theory of Draining Boggy Land the Hethods of Draining Boggy Land 111. Draining Hilly Lands 688 I.V. Methods of draining Mixed Soils 689 V. Methods of draining of Retentive Soils 701 VI. Methods of draining of Retentive Soils 701 VI. Methods of draining Mixed Souls 701
IV. Execution of the Works - 619	II. The Methods of Draining Boggy Land - 693 III. Draining Hilly Lands - 698
CHAP. VI.	IV. Methods of draining Mixed Soils - 699
	V. Methods of draining of Retentive Soils - 701
Improvement of Estates by the Establishment of Mills, Manufactories, Villages, Markets, &c. 622	VI. Methods of draining Mines, Quarries, Pits, Ponds, and Lakes 705

Page	
VII. Formation of Drains, and Materials used	BOOK V.
in filling them - 706 VIII. Of the Implements peculiar to Draining 712	SELECTION, HIRING, AND STOCKING OF FARMS.
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
CHAP. II.	CHAP. I. Page
Embanking and otherwise protecting Lands from the Overflowing or Encroachment of	Circumstances of a Farm necessary to be considered by a proposed Tenant - 771
Rivers or the Sea - 713 I. Embanking Lands from Rivers or the Sea - 713 I. General Principles of designing Embank-	
I. Embanking Lands from Rivers or the Sea - 713	1. Climate, in respect to farming Lands 771 11. Soil in respect to farming Lands 773 111. Subsoil relatively to the Choice of a Farm 774 1V. Elevation of Lands relatively to Farming 775 V. Character of Surface in the Choice of a Farming 775
1. General Principles of designing Embank- ments 714	11. Subsoil relatively to the Choice of a Farm 774 11. Elevation of Lands relatively to Farming - 775
9 Different Descriptions of Banks in conoral	v. Character of Surface in regard to farming
Use for excluding Waters - 715 II. Guarding the Banks and otherwise improving the Courses of Rivers and Streams - 719 Guarding Paines Paules	Lands 775
ing the Courses of Rivers and Streams - 719	VI. Aspect in regard to farming Lands - 776 VII. Situation of Farm Lands in regard to
	Markets 776
2. Changing the Courses of Rivers, deepening their Beds, or raising their Waters to a	VIII. Extent of Land suitable for a Farm - 777 IX. Tenure on which Lands are held for Farm-
higher Level 721	ing 777
	X. Rent - 777
CHAP. III.	XI. Taxes and other Burdens which affect the Farmer - 779
Irrigation, or the Improvement of Culturable Lands and Farmeries by the means of Water 722 I. Irrigation, or the Preparation of the Surface	XII. Other Particulars requiring a Farmer's
I. Irrigation, or the Preparation of the Surface	XII. Other Particulars requiring a Farmer's Attention, with a View to the Renting
of Lands for the prontable Application	of Land 779
of Water - 723	CHAP. II.
1. Soils and Situations suitable for Watering 723 2. Implements made Use of in Watering Lands; and the Terms of Art peculiar to	
Lands; and the Terms of Art peculiar to	Considerations respecting Himself, which a Farmer ought to keep in view in selecting
such Operations - 723 3. Preparation of Surfaces for Irrigation - 725	and hiring a Farm I. Personal Character and Expectations of a professional Farmer
II. Warping, or the Improvement of Land by	professional Farmer - 780
muddy Water 730	II. Capital required by the Farmer - 781
raneous Irrigation Lands, and Subter-	Contract III
III. Artificial Means of Procuring Water for	Char, III.
the Use of Live Stock - 732	Choice of Stock for a Farm 782 I. Choice of Live Stock 782
CHAP. IV.	1. Live Stock for the Purposes of Labour - 782
Improvement of Landslying Waste, so as to fit	2. Choice of Live Stock for the Purposes of
them for Farm-Culture - 739 I. Mountainous and hilly Grounds and their	II. Choice of Agricultural Implements, Seeds,
I. Mountainous and hilly Grounds and their	
Improvement 740 II. Rocky or Stony Surfaces 740	III. Choice of Servants 788
III Improving Woody Wastes or Woolds 740	CHAP. IV.
IV. Moors and their Improvements - 743 V Peat Mosses Rogs and Morasses and their	
V. Peat Mosses, Bogs, and Morasses, and their Improvement 744	I. Keeping Accounts 789
VI. Marshes and their Improvement 747	11. Management of Servants - 795
VIL Downs and other Shore Lands - 748	III. Arrangement of Farm Labour - 796 IV. Domestic Management and personal Ex-
CHAP. V.	penses 797
Improvement of Lands already in a State of	
Culture . 749 I. General Principles and Modes of Procedure,	BOOK VI.
in improving Estates already more or less	CULTURE OF FARM LANDS.
improved - 750 II. Improvement of Farmeries and Farm	
Lands - 750	CHAP. I.
CHAP. VI.	General Processes common to Farm Lands - 798
Execution of Improvements - 756	I. Rotation of Crops suitable to different Descriptions of Soils - 798 II. The working of Fallows - 800
1. Different Modes of procuring the Execution	II. The working of Fallows - 800 III. General Management of Manures - 803
of improvements on Estates - 756	111. General Management of Manures 803 1. Management of Farm-yard Dung 804 2. Lime, and its Management as a Manure 805
II. General Cautions on the Subject of Execut- ing Improvements - 757	2. Lime, and its Management as a Manure 805
0 1	IV. Composts and other Manures 807
BOOK IV.	CHAP. II.
MANAGEMENT OF LANDED PROPERTY.	Culture of the Cereal Grasses 808
Chap. I.	I. Wheat 8II
Superintendents, or Executive Establishment of	II. Rye 821 III. Barley 822 IV. The Oat - 826
an Istate	IV. The Oat 826
l. Steward or Manager of an Estate, and his Assistants	V. Cereal Grasses cultivated in Europe, some of which might be tried in Britain - 828
II. Land Steward's Place of Business, and what	1. Maize, or Indian Corn - 829
belongs to it 761	2. Canary Corn 832 3. The Millets 832
CHAP. II.	4. Rice, and some other Cereal Gramina 834
Duties of Management of The	
1. General Principles of Business considered	CHAP. III.
Relatively to Land Stewardship 763	Culture of Leguminous Field-Plants, the Seeds
1. Proper Treatment of Tenants - 763	of which are used as Food for Man or Cattle 834
1. Proper Treatment of Tenants - 763 2. Business of letting Farms - 764	I. The Pea 835
4. Rent and Covenants of a Lease 766	II. The Bean - 838 III. The Tare - 841
5. Receiving Rents 111. Keeping and Auditing Accounts	IV. Various Legumes which might be culti-

3	
CHAP. IV. Page	1
Plants cultivated for their Roots or Leaves in	BOOK VII.
a recent State as Food for Man or Cattle 844	
I. The Potato - 845	THE ECONOMY OF LIVE STOCK AND THE DAIRY.
II. The Turnip 854	CHAP. I. Page
III. The Carrot 862 1V. The Parsnep 865	TIL
IV. The Parsnep 865	
V. The Field Beet 866 VI. The Cabbage Tribe 867	II. Organology or exterior Anatomy of the
VI. The Cabbage Tribe - 867 VII. Other Plants which might be cultivated	Horse - 955
in the Felds for their Roots or Leaves, as	III. The Bony Anatomy or Osseous Structure
Food for Man or Cattle, in a recent State 869	of the Horse 962
,,,	1. Osseous Structure of the Head - 962
CHAP. V.	2. Bony Anatomy of the Trunk - 964
	3. Bony Anatomy of the Extremities - 964
Culture of Herbage Plants - 871	4. General Functions of the Bony Skeleton - 966
I. The Clover Family 871 II. Lucern 877	IV. Anatomy and Physiology of the soft Parts 966 1. Appendages to Bone, the Muscles, and Tendons 966
11. Lucern 877 111. Saintfoin 880	Tendons - 966
IV. Various Plants which are or may be culti-	2. Blood-vessels of the Horse - 967
vated as Herbage and for Hay - 883	3. Absorbents of the Horse - 968
	4. Nerves and Glands of the Horse - 968
CHAP. VI.	5. Integuments of the Horse's Body _ 968
Cultivated Grasses 886	6. The Head generally 969
I. Tall-growing or Hay Grasses - 887	7. The Ear 8. The Eye and its Appendages 2970
1. Tall or Hay Grasses of temporary Dura-	
tion 887	9. The Nose and Sense of Smelling 971 10. The Cavity of the Mouth 972
2. Tall or Hay Grasses of permanent Dura-	11. The Neck
tion - 889	12. The Thorax or Chest
III. Grasses chiefly adapted for Pasturage 893	13. The Abdomen - 973
racter, and Value of the principal Bri	14. The Fœtal Colt - 975
111. General View of the Produce, Uses, Character, and Value of the principal British Grasses, according to the Result of	15. The Foot 976
John Duke of Bedford's Experiments at	V. Diseases of the Horse
Woburn 895	1. General Remarks on the Healthy and diseased State of the Horse - 977
	2. Inflammatory Diseases of the Horse - 978
CHAP. VII.	3. Diseases of the Head - 979
Management of Lands permanently under	4. Diseases of the Neck - 980
Grass 901	5. The Chest 980
I. Perennial Grass Lands fit for mowing, or	6. Diseases of the Skin - 984
Meadow Lands 901	7. Glanders and Farcy 985 8. Diseases of the Extremities - 985
II. Permanent Pastures - 905 1. Rich or feeding Pastures - 905	8. Diseases of the Extremities - 985 9. Diseases of the Feet - 987
1. Rich or feeding Pastures - 905 2. Hilly and Mountainous Pastures - 908	VI. Veterinary Operations - 989
III. Improvement of Grass Lands, by a tem-	1. Treatment of Wounds - 989
porary Conversion to Tillage 909	2. Balls and Drinks 989
porary Conversion to Tillage - 909 1. Grass Lands that ought not to be broken	3. Fomentations and Poultices - 989
up by the Plough	4. Setons and Rowels 990
2. Advantages and Disadvantages of break-	5. Blistering and Firing - 990
ing up Grass Lands - 910	6. Clystering and Physicking - 990 7. Castration, Nicking, Docking, &c. 991
3. Breaking up Grass Lands, and afterwards restoring them to Grass - 911	8. Bleeding 991
2011	VII. Veterinary Pharmacopœia - 991
CHAP. VIII,	VIII. Shoeing of Horses - 993
Plants cultivated on a limited Scale for various	IX. Criteria of the Qualities of Horses for
Arts and Manufactures 912	various Purposes 995
I. Plants grown chiefly for the Clothing Arts - 912	X. Breeding of Horses 997 XI. Rearing of Horses 999
1. Flax 913	XII. Training of Horses 1000
2. Hemp 917	XIII. The Art of Horsemanship - 1003
3. The Fuller's Thistle, or Teasel 918	XII. Training of Horses - 1000 XIII. The Art of Horsemanship XIV. Feeding of Horses - 1004
4. Madder 919	XV. Stabling and Grooming of Horses - 1006
5. Woad 920 6. Weld, or Dyer's Weed - 921	XVI. Management and Working of Horses - 1007
7. Bastard Saffron 922	I. Management and Working of Race
8. Various Plants which have been proposed	2. Management and Working of the Hunter 1009
as Substitutes for the Thread and dyeing	3. Working and Management of Riding
Plants grown in Britain - 923	Horses - 1009
II. Plants cultivated for the Brewery and Dis-	4. Horses in Curricles and Coaches - 1010
tillery 923 1. The Hop 924	5. Working of Cart, Waggon, and Farm
2. Culture of the Coriander and Caraway - 930	Horses 1010
3. Plants which may be substituted for	Crap II
Brewery and Distillery Plants - 930	CHAP, II.
III. Oil Plants - 931	The Ass 1012
IV. Plants used in Domestic Economy - 933	CHAP. III.
1. Mustard 933 2 Buck-wheat 934	
3. Tobacco - 936	The Mule and Hinny, Hybrids of the Horse and Ass 1013
4. Other Plants used in Domestic Economy,	1013
which are or may be cultivated in the	CHAP. IV.
Fields 942	Neat or Horned Cattle 1014
V. Plants which are are or may be grown in the Fields for Medicinal Purposes - 943	I. The Ox - 1014.
the Fields for Medicinal Purposes - 943	Varieties and Breeds of the Bull - 1014 Criterla of Cattle for various Objects and
Cuan IV	2. Criteria of Cattle for various Objects and
Спар. 1Х.	Purposes - 1019.
Marine Plants used in Agriculture 945	3. Breeding of Horned Cattle - 1020 4. Rearing of Horned Cattle - 1021
	4. Rearing of Horned Cattle - 1027 4. Rearing of Horned Cattle - 1021 5. Fattening Calves by Suckling - 1023 6. Fattening Horned Cattle - 1024 7. Management of Cows kept for the
° Спар. Х. °	6. Fattening Horned Cattle - 1024
Weeds or Plants injurious to those cultivated	7. Management of Cows kept for the
in Agriculture 947	Dairy 1025,

	Page
8. Working of Horned Cattle - 1029	III. Fattening of Swine 1070
9. Anatomy and Physiology of the Bull and	III. Fattening of Swine - 1070 IV. Curing of Pork and Bacon - 1070
Cow 1031	V. Diseases of Swine 1071
10. Diseases of Horned Cattle - 1032	
II. The Buffalo 1035	CHAP. VIII.
Confrair W	Of the Goat, Rabbit Hare Dormouse Door
CHAP, V.	Of the Goat, Rabbit, Hare, Dormouse, Deer, and various other Animals, that are or may
The Dairy and its Management 1035	be subjected to British Agriculture - 1071
I. Chemical Principles of Milk, and the Proper-	10,1
ties of the Milk of different Animals - 1036 11. The Dairy House, its Furniture and Uten-	CHAP. IX,
11. The Dairy House, its Furniture and Uten-	Animals of the Bird Kind employed in Agri-
sils - 1037 III. Milking and the general Management of	culture 1083
Milk 1040	I. Poultry Houses and their Furniture and
IV. Making and Curing of Butter 1041	litensils 1083
V. Process of Cheese-making 1043	II. Gallinaceous Fowls, their Kinds, Breeding,
VI. Catalogue of the different Sorts of Cheeses	Rearing, and Management - 1084
and other Preparations made from Milk 1045	III. Anserine or Aquatic Fowls - 1091
	IV. Diseases of Poultry - 1095
CHAP, VI.	V. Birds of Luxury which are or may be cultivated by Farmers - 1095
The Sheep 1049	tivated by Farmers 1095
I. Varieties of Sheep	Contract V
II. Criteria of Properties in Sheep 1052	CHAP. X.
111. Breeding of Sheep - 1053	Fish and Amphibious Animals subjected to
IV. Rearing and general Management of	Cultivation 1100
Sheep 1055	- "
1. Rearing and Management of Sheep on	CHAP. XI.
rich grass and arable Lands - 1056 2. Rearing and general Management of Sheep on Hilly and Mountainous Dis-	Insects and Worms which are or may be sub-
z. Rearing and general Management of	Insects and Worms which are or may be subjected to Culture 1104
tricts or what is gonerally towned Start	,
tricts, or what is generally termed Store Sheep Husbandry - 1058	CHAP. XII.
V. Folding of Sheep 1061	
V. Folding of Sheep - 1061 VI. Of Fattening Sheep and Lambs - 1062 VII. Probable Improvement to be derived	Animals noxious to Agriculture 1108
VII Probable Improvement to be derived	I. Noxious Mammàlia 1108 II. Birds injurious to Agriculture 1112
from Crosses of the Merino Breed of	
Sheep 1063	III. Insects injurious to Agriculture - 1112
VIII. Anatomy and Physiology of Sheep 1X. Diseases of Sheep 1064 1064	1. Physiology of Insects - 1112 2. Arrangement or Classification of Insects 1113
IX. Diseases of Sheep - 1064	3 Insects injurious to live Stock - 1114
	4. Insects injurious to Vegetables - 1115
CHAP. VII.	4. Insects injurious to Vegetables - 1115 5. Insects injurious to Food, Clothing, &c. 1118 6. Operations for subdiving leasts
The Swine 1067	6. Operations for subduing Insects - II19
I. Varieties of the Common Hog - 1068	IV. Worm-like Animals injurious to Agri-
II. Breeding and Rearing of Swine - 1069	culture 1120
DAD	C IV
PART	r IV.
PAR?	
	rish agriculture.
STATISTICS OF BRIT	rish agriculture.
	PISH AGRICULTURE. 2. Bibliography of German Agriculture - 1219 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture - 1221
STATISTICS OF BRIT BOOK I.	PISH AGRICULTURE. 2. Bibliography of German Agriculture - 1219 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture - 1221 4. Bibliography of the Agriculture of other
STATISTICS OF BRIT	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture - 1219 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture - 1221 4. Bibliography of the Agriculture of other Countries of Europe - 1222
STATISTICS OF BRIT BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES.	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture - 1219 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture - 1221 4. Bibliography of the Agriculture of other Countries of Europe - 1222 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North Americultural Bibliography of North Americultu
STATISTICS OF BRITA BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I.	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture - 1219 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture - 1221 4. Bibliography of the Agriculture of other Countries of Europe - 1222
STATISTICS OF BRITA BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I.	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1219 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of the Agriculture of other Countries of Europe 1222 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223
STATISTICS OF BRITE BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture - 1121	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of the Agriculture of other Countries of Europe 1222 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 Chap. V.
STATISTICS OF BRITE BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture - 1121	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of the Agriculture of other Countries of Europe 1222 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative
STATISTICS OF BRITE BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1121 II. Commercial Agriculturists 1122	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of the Agriculture of other Countries of Europe 1222 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 Chap. V.
STATISTICS OF BRITE BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1121 II. Commercial Agriculturists 1122	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of the Agriculture of other Countries of Europe 1222 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1121 II. Commercial Agriculturists 1122 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1219 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of the Agriculture of other Countries of Europe 1222 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223
STATISTICS OF BRITE BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1121 II. Commercial Agriculturists 1122	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of the Agriculture of other Countries of Europe 1222 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1121 II. Commercial Agriculturists 1122 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors - 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture - 1123 CHAP. II.	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1219 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of the Agriculture of other Countries of Europe 1222 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1121 II. Commercial Agriculturists 1122 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors - 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture - 1123 CHAP. II.	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1219 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of the Agriculture of other Countries of Europe 1292 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 Chap. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II.
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 11121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1112 II. Commercial Agriculturists 1112 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors IV. Patrons of Agriculture 11123 CHAP. II. Different Kinds of Farms in Britain relatively	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1219 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture of other Countries of Europe 1222 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 Chap. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN.
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1121 II. Commercial Agriculturists 1122 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors - 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture - 1123 CHAP. II.	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of the Agriculture of other Countries of Europe 1222 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN. CHAP. I.
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1112 II. Commercial Agriculturists 1122 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 CHAP. II. Different Kinds of Farms in Britain relatively to the different Classes of Society who are the Occupiers 1124	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1219 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture of other Countries of Europe 1222 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN. CHAP. I. Improvement of Agriculture, by refining the
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1121 II. Commercial Agriculturists 1121 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 CHAP. II. Different Kinds of Farms in Britain relatively to the different Classes of Society who are the Occupiers 1124 CHAP. III.	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of the Agriculture of other Countries of Europe 1222 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN. CHAP. I. Improvement of Agriculture, by refining the Taste of the Purchasers of its Products, and
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agricultures 1191 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1112 II. Commercial Agriculturists 1112 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 CHAP. II. Different Kinds of Farms in Britain relatively to the different Classes of Society who are the Occupiers 1114 CHAP. III.	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN. CHAP. I. Improvement of Agriculture, by refining the Taste of the Purchasers of its Products, and creasing the Knowledge of Agricultural
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1121 II. Commercial Agriculturists 1122 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 CHAP. II. Different Kinds of Farms in Britain relatively to the different Classes of Society who are the Occupiers 1124 CHAP. III. Topographical Survey of the British Isles in respect to Agriculture 1125	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of the Agriculture of other Countries of Europe 1222 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN. CHAP. I. Improvement of Agriculture, by refining the Taste of the Purchasers of its Products, and
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1122 II. Commercial Agriculturists 1122 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 CHAP. III. Different Kinds of Farms in Britain relatively to the different Classes of Society who are the Occupiers 1124 CHAP. III. Topographical Survey of the British Isles in respect to Agriculture 1125 Agricultural Survey of England 1125	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN. CHAP. I. Improvement of Agriculture, by refining the Taste of the Purchasers of its Products, and creasing the Knowledge of Agricultural Patrons 1225
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BANTISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1121 II. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1121 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 CHAP. II. Different Kinds of Farms in Britain relatively to the different Classes of Society who are the Occupiers 1124 CHAP. III. Topographical Survey of the British Isles in respect to Agriculture 1125 I. Agricultural Survey of England 1125 II. Agricultural Survey of England 1125 II. Agricultural Survey of Wales 1173	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of the Agriculture of other Countries of Europe 1222 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN. CHAP. I. Improvement of Agriculture, by refining the Taste of the Purchasers of its Products, and creasing the Knowledge of Agricultural Patrons CHAP. II.
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1122 II. Commercial Agriculturists 1122 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 CHAP. III. Different Kinds of Farms in Britain relatively to the different Classes of Society who are the Occupiers 1124 CHAP. III. Topographical Survey of the British Isles in respect to Agriculture 1125 I. Agricultural Survey of England 1125 II. Agricultural Survey of Wales 1173 III. Agricultural Survey of Scotland 1178	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of the Agriculture of other Countries of Europe 1222 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN. CHAP. I. Improvement of Agriculture, by refining the Taste of the Purchasers of its Products, and creasing the Knowledge of Agricultural Patrons CHAP. II.
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BANTISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1121 II. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1121 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 CHAP. II. Different Kinds of Farms in Britain relatively to the different Classes of Society who are the Occupiers 1124 CHAP. III. Topographical Survey of the British Isles in respect to Agriculture 1125 I. Agricultural Survey of England 1125 II. Agricultural Survey of England 1125 II. Agricultural Survey of Wales 1173	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN. CHAP. I. Improvement of Agriculture, by refining the Taste of the Purchasers of its Products, and creasing the Knowledge of Agricultural Patrons CHAP. II. Improvement of Agriculture, by the better Education of those who are engaged in it as
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1121 II. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1121 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 CHAP. II. Different Kinds of Farms in Britain relatively to the different Classes of Society who are the Occupiers 1124 CHAP. III. Topographical Survey of the British Isles in respect to Agriculture 1125 I. Agricultural Survey of Wales 1125 II. Agricultural Survey of Scotland 1178 III. Agricultural Survey of Scotland 1178 III. Agricultural Survey of Ireland 1198	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN. CHAP. I. Improvement of Agriculture, by refining the Taste of the Purchasers of its Products, and creasing the Knowledge of Agricultural Patrons 1225 CHAP. II. Improvement of Agriculture, by the better Education of those who are engaged in it as a Profession 1226
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1121 II. Commercial Agriculturists 1122 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 CHAP. II. Different Kinds of Farms in Britain relatively to the different Classes of Society who are the Occupiers 1124 CHAP. III. Topographical Survey of the British Isles in respect to Agriculture 1125 I. Agricultural Survey of Scotland 1125 III. Agricultural Survey of Scotland 1178 III. Agricultural Survey of Scotland 1178 IV. Agricultural Survey of Scotland 1198 CHAP. IV.	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN. CHAP. I. Improvement of Agriculture, by refining the Taste of the Purchasers of its Products, and creasing the Knowledge of Agricultural Patrons 1225 CHAP. II. Improvement of Agriculture, by the better Education of those who are engaged in it as a Profession 1226
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1122 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 IV. Patrons of Farms in Britain relatively to the different Classes of Society who are the Occupiers 1124 CHAP. III. Topographical Survey of the British Isles in respect to Agriculture 1125 I. Agricultural Survey of England 1125 II. Agricultural Survey of Wales 1173 III. Agricultural Survey of Feland 1173 III. Agricultural Survey of Feland 1173 III. Agricultural Survey of Feland 1173 IV. Agricultural Survey of Feland 1173 IV. Agricultural Survey of Agriculture 1906	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN. CHAP. I. Improvement of Agriculture, by refining the Taste of the Purchasers of its Products, and creasing the Knowledge of Agricultural Patrons 1225 CHAP. II. Improvement of Agriculture, by the better Education of those who are engaged in it as a Profession 1226 I. Degree of Knowledge which may be attained by Practical Men. and general Powers
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1122 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 IV. Patrons of Farms in Britain relatively to the different Classes of Society who are the Occupiers 1124 CHAP. III. Topographical Survey of the British Isles in respect to Agriculture 1125 I. Agricultural Survey of England 1125 II. Agricultural Survey of Wales 1173 III. Agricultural Survey of Feland 1173 III. Agricultural Survey of Feland 1173 III. Agricultural Survey of Feland 1173 IV. Agricultural Survey of Feland 1173 IV. Agricultural Survey of Agriculture 1906	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN. CHAP. I. Improvement of Agriculture, by refining the Taste of the Purchasers of its Products, and creasing the Knowledge of Agricultural Patrons 1225 CHAP. II. Improvement of Agriculture, by the better Education of those who are engaged in it as a Profession 1226 I. Degree of Knowledge which may be attained by Practical Men. and general Powers
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1122 II. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1122 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 CHAP. III. Different Kinds of Farms in Britain relatively to the different Classes of Society who are the Occupiers 1124 CHAP. III. Topographical Survey of the British Isles in respect to Agriculture 1125 I. Agricultural Survey of England 1125 II. Agricultural Survey of England 1125 II. Agricultural Survey of Ireland 1128 IV. Agricultural Survey of Ireland 1128 IV. Agricultural Survey of Ireland 1128 CHAP. IV. Literature and Bibliogaphy of Agriculture 1206 II. Bibliography of British Agriculture 1206 II. Bibliography of Agriculture 1206	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN. CHAP. I. Improvement of Agriculture, by refining the Taste of the Purchasers of its Products, and creasing the Knowledge of Agricultural Patrons CHAP. II. Improvement of Agriculture, by the better Education of those who are engaged in it as a Profession 1. Degree of Knowledge which may be attained by Fractical Men, and general Powers of the human Mind as to Attainments 1226 1I. Professional Education of Agriculturists 1228 1II. Conduct and Economy of an Agriculturists 1228 1II. Conduct and Economy of an Agricultures 1221 Section 1221 11. Professional Education of Agriculturists 1228
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1122 II. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1122 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 CHAP. III. Different Kinds of Farms in Britain relatively to the different Classes of Society who are the Occupiers 1124 CHAP. III. Topographical Survey of the British Isles in respect to Agriculture 1125 I. Agricultural Survey of England 1125 II. Agricultural Survey of England 1125 II. Agricultural Survey of Ireland 1128 IV. Agricultural Survey of Ireland 1128 IV. Agricultural Survey of Ireland 1128 CHAP. IV. Literature and Bibliogaphy of Agriculture 1206 II. Bibliography of British Agriculture 1206 II. Bibliography of Agriculture 1206	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN. CHAP. I. Improvement of Agriculture, by refining the Taste of the Purchasers of its Products, and creasing the Knowledge of Agricultural Patrons CHAP. II. Improvement of Agriculture, by the better Education of those who are engaged in it as a Profession 1. Degree of Knowledge which may be attained by Fractical Men, and general Powers of the human Mind as to Attainments 1226 1I. Professional Education of Agriculturists 1228 1II. Conduct and Economy of an Agriculturists 1228 1II. Conduct and Economy of an Agricultures 1221 Section 1221 11. Professional Education of Agriculturists 1228
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture - 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists - 1122 II. Commercial Agriculturists - 1122 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors - 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture - 1123 CHAP. II. Different Kinds of Farms in Britain relatively to the different Classes of Society who are the Occupiers - 1124 CHAP. III. Topographical Survey of the British Isles in respect to Agriculture - 1125 I. Agricultural Survey of England - 1125 II. Agricultural Survey of Scotland - 1173 III. Agricultural Survey of Ireland - 1198 CHAP. IV. Literature and Bibliogaphy of Agriculture - 1206 II. Bibliography of British Agriculture - 1206 II. Bibliography of Agriculture in Foreign Countries - 1214	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN. CHAP. I. Improvement of Agriculture, by refining the Taste of the Purchasers of its Products, and creasing the Knowledge of Agricultural Patrons CHAP. II. Improvement of Agriculture, by the better Education of those who are engaged in it as a Profession 1. Degree of Knowledge which may be attained by Practical Men, and general Powers of the human Mind as to Attainments 1226 1I. Professional Education of Agriculturists 1228 1II. Conduct and Economy of an Agriculturists 1228
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1122 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1124 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1125 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1126 IV. Patrons of Earns in Britain relatively to the different Classes of Society who are the Occupiers 1124 IV. Agricultural Survey of the British Isles in respect to Agriculture 1125 IV. Agricultural Survey of Ireland 1125 IV. Agricultural Survey of Vales 1173 IV. Agricultural Survey of Ireland 1198 IV. Agricultural Survey of Agriculture 1206 I. Bibliography of British Agriculture 1206 II. Bibliography of Agriculture 1206 II. Bibliography of Agriculture 1214 IV. Bibliography of French Agriculture 1214 IV. Bibliography of French Agriculture 1214	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN. CHAP. I. Improvement of Agriculture, by refining the Taste of the Purchasers of its Products, and creasing the Knowledge of Agricultural Patrons 1225 CHAP. II. Improvement of Agriculture, by the better Education of those who are engaged in it as a Profession 1226 I. Degree of Knowledge which may be attained by Practical Men, and general Powers of the human Mind as to Attainments 1226 II. Professional Education of Agriculturiss 1228 III. Conduct and Economy of an Agriculturis's Life 1229
BOOK I. OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES. CHAP. I. Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture 1121 I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1122 II. Operators, or serving Agriculturists 1122 III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 IV. Patrons of Agriculture 1123 CHAP. III. Different Kinds of Farms in Britain relatively to the different Classes of Society who are the Occupiers 1124 CHAP. III. Topographical Survey of the British Isles in respect to Agriculture 1125 I. Agricultural Survey of England 1125 II. Agricultural Survey of England 1125 II. Agricultural Survey of Ireland 1128 IV. Agricultural Survey of Ireland 1128 IV. Agricultural Survey of Ireland 1128 CHAP. IV. Literature and Bibliogaphy of Agriculture 1206 II. Bibliography of British Agriculture 1206 II. Bibliography of Agriculture 1206	2. Bibliography of German Agriculture 1221 3. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 4. Bibliography of Italian Agriculture 1221 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America 1223 CHAP. V. Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agriculture 1223 BOOK II. OF THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN. CHAP. I. Improvement of Agriculture, by refining the Taste of the Purchasers of its Products, and creasing the Knowledge of Agricultural Patrons CHAP. II. Improvement of Agriculture, by the better Education of those who are engaged in it as a Profession 1. Degree of Knowledge which may be attained by Fractical Men, and general Powers of the human Mind as to Attainments 1226 1I. Professional Education of Agriculturists 1228 1II. Conduct and Economy of an Agriculturists 1228 1II. Conduct and Economy of an Agricultures 1221 Section 1221 11. Professional Education of Agriculturists 1228

LIST OF ENGRAVINGS,

ARRANGED ACCORDING TO THE SUBJECTS.

Those marked † are chiefly of historical interest; those marked * are considered the best of their kind.

No.		Page	No. Page
Picks and Mattoc	ks.		Dibbles.
2 † Primeval pick of Egypt		5	91 The Swedish dibbling-board 112
25 † Pick of the ancient Briton	8 .	38	224 * The double corn-dibble 372
124 † Picks or Pick hoes of Java	3	152	
460 * The planter's foot-pick		481	Scythes.
590 b * The planting-mattock		641	DOG INCO.
590 c * The planter's adze -		651	21 † Italian scythe and scythe stone of the
1115 a, b Grubbing-mattocks of I	Devonshire -	1170	middle ages 33
,			25 † 26 † Scythes of the Ancient Britons - 38
Spades.			49 The Brabant cradle scythe 69
		24	61 The great Brabant scythe 83
14 † The Roman spade 155 † The Bushman's spade		182	60 * The Hainault scythe 83
1196 4 The cooperate on Highlen	J		225 * The improved Hainault scythe 372
1136 † The caschrom or Highlan	u spaue -	1197	226 * The improved cradle scythe 373
210 The Flemish spade		369	
211 * The turf spade -		369	Reaping-hooks.
661 * Draining-spades		712	icuping-noons.
679, 680 * Irrigating-spades		725	6 † The reaping-hook of Egypt 7
469 b * The hedger's spade		485	25 † 27 † Ancient British reaping-hooks - 38
655 a The semicylindrical drain	ing-spade -	710	121 i † The reaping-hook of Ceylon 149
			125 a, b † Reaping-hooks of Java - 152
Shovels and Scoo	ps.		125 a, b † Reaping-hooks of Java - 152 227 * The improved reaping-hook - 373
459 * The ditcher's shovel -		481	
661 d * The drainer's shovel		712	Boring Instruments.
680 a, b * Irrigation shovels		725	
1115 c The Devonshire paring-sh	ovel	1170	228 * The stack-borer 373
661 a. b. c * Draining-scoops		712	238 * 239 * 240 * Good's improved well-borers 377, 378
661 a, b, c * Draining-scoops 680 c * The irrigator's scoop		725	241 * Busby's quicksand borer 378
and a secop		8,200	242 * The peat borer 378
Tombo			662 The common draining-borer - 712
Forks.			663 * The horizontal boring-machine 713
25, 26, 27 † Forks of the Ancie	nt Britons -	38	708 * The root borer for rifting roots by gun-
682 c* The irrigator's fork		725	powder 744
753 * Forks for spreading dung		856	704—707 Stone borers, or jumpers for blasting
548 * The road-maker's fork		596	stones 743
Drags or Hacks, and Pr	onged Hoes.		Hedge-bills and Pruning-axes, and ground Knives.
750 * A light dung drag	_	856	
752 * A light dung drag -	d hoo	859	36 † The pruning-hook of the middle ages - 53
756 * A turnip-hook, or pronge 215 * A three-pronged double h	u 1100		121 a † The jungle-hook of Ceylon 149
213 A three-pronged double it	oin channen	370	121 a † The jungle-hook of Ceylon - 149 121 b † The pruning-axe of Ceylon - 149 125 c to g † The pruning-hooks of Java - 152
282 * The pronged hoe and turn	inp chopper -	386	125 c to g † The pruning-hooks of Java 152
Dales			229 a * The Berwickshife neage-bill of neage-
Rakes.			- scimitar 374
25 † Rake of the Ancient Brit	ons	38	229 c * The bill-hook 374
212 * The English corn-rake		370	229 d * The dressing-hook 374
213 * The East Lothian corn-ra	.ke	370	229 e * The lopping-hook 374
214 * The daisy rake -		370	229 b * The hedge axe 374
			469 d * The hedge switching-bill - 485
Hoes.			469 e * Stephens's hedge-cutting bill - 485
121 c † The hoe of Ceylon -	44	149	469 f * Stephens's hedge-axe 485
194 b c + The boes of Java		152	661 e* The drainer's sod knife 712
124 b, c † The hoes of Java 215 * The double hoe, with a p	ronged blade	370	681 * The turf knife 725
216 Ducket's hoes	Tongen blade	371	
469 a The common Dutch hoe		485	682 b * The water-hook 725
469 a The common Dutch hoe 217 * The improved Dutch hoe		371	
218 * Knight's improved thrust	hoe	371	Level Instruments.
219 * The Spanish draw-hoe	-1100	371	CHY.
513 The Dutch wheel-hoe		509	ANT THE COMMISSION OF THE PARTY
590 d * Sang's plantation-hoe		647	
760 * The best turnip hand-hoe		858	235 a * The American level 376
, oo and book turnip manu-noe	7 -	000	
Weeding Implem	onte		235 c * The object staff 376 235 d to h * The levelling staff 376
			235 d to h * The levelling staff 576
220 * Baker's thistle-extirpator		371	
221 a * The Scotch thistle-dray		371	Off to Blown business From
221 b * The Havre weeding-pir	icers	371	678 * The compass-level 125
			The same of the sa
Rope-twisters			Hand-Hummelling Implements.
		270	405 * The hummelling-roller - 440
222 The common twisting-croo		372 372	406 The hummelling-beater = 5 1440
223 * The improved twisting-cr	- 400	012	1 200 1110

No. Page	No. Page
Miscellaneous Implements and Instruments.	Hand-drills, Dibbling and Sowing Machines.
230 * The woodman's scorer 374	284 * The common hand-drill - 387
231 * 232 * Potato-set scoops 374	287 * The hand turnip-drill
231 * 232 * Potato-set scoops - 374 236, 237 * Hunter's odometer - 376 598 * Barking instruments - 659	283 * Plunknet's bean or potato dibbler - 387
599 * Broad's callipers for measuring standing	285 * The broadcast sowing-machine 387
timber 663	
703 * Callipers for raising stones - 745	Traps for Vermin.
600 * Rogers's dendrometer 603	290 * Field rat-trap 389
708 * The blasting screw for rending roots of trees - 744	291 * Improved raî-trap 388 292 Wooden mole-traps 388
892 * Sheep crooks 1057	292 Wooden mole-traps
870 * Syringe and énema tubes for relieving	501,500 2 4415 14161 1110, 1111
horses, cattle, sheep, and swine - 1034	Miscellaneous Hand Machines.
838 * The fleam for bleeding horses - 991	
out a ting for lastening cattle 1000	970-979 * The hav-hinder
867 * Yoke and bow for oxen 1030	273 * The rope-twister 385
- Miscellancous Utensils.	273 * The rope-twister - 385 288 * The hand turnip-roller - 388 980 Devet's machanical series
27 † The ancient British harvest-horn - 38	203 Dokat's mechanical power
1119 d Cornish dung panniers 1171	293 * An improved grindstone 859 750 Machine for washing potatoes 853
1119 e Cornish faggot and sheaf corn panniers 1171	872 The gin-wheel potato-washer - 1038
1119 e Cornish faggot and sheaf corn panniers 1171 243 * The corn-screen 378	767 Cabbage-cutter for sauerkraut - 869
244 * The iron corn-basket 378	768 Newton's cabbage-chopper - 869
245 * The seed-carrier 378	408 A lime-pounding machine 442 409 Low's machine for raising large stones 442
246 * Jones's corn and seed drier - 379 811 Barrel for blanching endive - 942	409 Low's machine for raising large stones - 442
811 Barrel for blanching endive - 942 977 * The turnip beetle-net 1120	705,706 Richardson's machine for raising large stones - 745
978 * Curtis's lime-duster 1120	987 Hill and Bundy's flax-breaking machine 918
	The state of the s
* Utensils for Poultry.	Ploughs of Historical Interest.
926 a, b, c Poultry coops - 1084 926 d Portable shelter for poultry - 1084 927 * The improved poultry-feeder - 1084	2 † 3 † 4 † Primitive tillage implements of the greatest antiquity - 5, 6
926 d Portable shelter for poultry - 1084	of the greatest antiquity 5, 6
927 * The improved poultry-feeder 1084	9 † Primitive plough of Sicily - 10
1145 * The pheasant-feeder 1282	11 + Plough of the South of France - 23 12 + Plough of Valencia - 23
0-1	of the greatest antiquity 5, 6 9 † Primitive plough of Sicily 10 11 † Plough of the South of France 23 12 † Plough of Valencia 25 13 a, b, c † Wheel-ploughs of the greatest antiquity 25 24 † A Saxon wheel-plough of the eighth
Scientific Utensils.	antiquity 23
203 Vessels for examining soils 318	22 † A Saxon wheel-plough of the eighth
208 * Leslie's hygrometer 366	century 36
209 * The rain-gauge 366	century 986 23 + 24 + Ancient British ploughs 97 38 + The modern plough of Rome 55 50 + The plough of Toulouse 70 51 + The Arabian plough 70
Utensils for the Dairy.	38 † The modern plough of Rome - 55 50 † The plough of Toulouse - 70
	51 + The Arabian plough 70
81 † The cowherd's lure of Norway - 110	74 + The plough of Tykochin in Poland . 102
	89 † The plough of Osterobothnia - 112 90 † The ancient Samnite plough - 112
880 * The Derhyshire churn 1040	90 T The ancient Samnite plough - 112
881 The Lancashire plough-churn - 1040	
off The cheese-press 1059	100 † The Arcadian plough - 121 109 † The plough of Erzerum - 141 113 † The plough of Yemen, in Arabia - 142
878 The lactometer 1039	113 + The plough of Yemen, in Arabia - 142
****	119 + Hindustance ploughs - 148
Wheelbarrows.	121 d + The plough of Ceylon - 149
247 * The earth barrow 379 248 * The iron barow for dung 379	131 † Chinese ploughs 160
248 * The iron barow for dung 379 249 * The corn barrow - 379	
250 * The hay and straw barrow - 379	Modern Swing Ploughs.
251 The package barrow 379	294 * Small's plough - 392 295 * Wilkie's iron swing plough - 392
252 * The Normandy barrow - 380 l	296 * Finlayson's crane-necked self-cleaning
233 The French truck = 380	iron plough
254 * The common hand-barrow - 380 255 * The earth hand-barrow - 380	291 * Finlayson's open beam self-cleaning
256 The dung hand-barrow - 380	iron plough 393
25/ * The improved dressing machine - 380	298 * Finlayson's skeleton self-cleaning turn-wrest plough 393
258 * The hand threshing-machine - 380	turn-wrest plough - 393 299 * Finlayson's line plough - 393
259 * The maize sheller a 381 l	300 * Grav's turn_wrest plough \$04
260 * Marriott's improved maize separator 381 1120 The box barrow of Cornwall 1172	301 Weatherley's movable stilt plough - 394
2120 Zile box barrow of Contiwati	302 * Ducket's skim-coulter plough - 394
Handmills.	303 * Somerville's double-furrow plough 304 Clymer's iron plough - 395 305 * Morton's trenching plough - 396
	305 * Morton's trenching plough - 396
261 * A hand flour-mill for grinding maize - 381 734 The maize sheller - 831	306 Gladstone's water-furrowing plough - 397
262 * A hand bolting-machine	1130 An addition to a plough called a ridder,
263 * The furze bruiser 382	used in Fifeshire 1188
266 * The root breaker or bruiser - 383	
267 * The corn bruiser 383	Modern Wheel-Ploughs.
268 * The potato flour-mill 383 269 * The chaff-cutter 384	308 * Improved Scotch wheel-plough - 398
281 * The turnip-slicer 386	309 The Beverstone wheel-plough - 398 310 The Norfolk wheel-plough - 398
= 500	311 * Wilkie's single-horse wheel-plough - 399
Weighing and Draught Machines.	312 ** Wilkie's improved friction-wheel
276.* The weighing-cage - 385	- plough - 309
	313 The paring wheel-plough 400
279 * Smith's potato-weighing machine - 386	1128 ** Wilkie's one-wheel two-horse plough, with shifting muzzle - 1186
279 * Smith's potato-weighing machine 386 278 * The sack-weighing machine 386 280 * Ruthven's farmer's steelyard 386	with shifting muzzle - 1186
280 * Ruthven's farmer's steelyard - 386 272 * The hay-weighing machine - 384	Draining-Ploughs
274 * Finlayson's draught-machine - 385	314 Clarke's draining-plough 400
	VAT VIGIAC S GIGHINGS PROUELL 400
275. * Brahy's draught-machine 385	315 Gray's draining-plough 400

	No.	The second second	Page	No.		Page
	316 * Morton's draining-	plough	400		Levelling Machines.	
	317 * The gutter drain-p.	lough	401	.59	The Mouldebaert or Flemish leveller	. 82
		Ign	401	367.	368 * The Scotch land-leveller The improved Flemish leveller	419
	319 Lumbert's working p	power for his mole-	401	369	The improved Flemish leveller	419
	plough 320 Weir's improved	working power for	401	1		
	Lumbert's mole-	plough	401		Horse-Rakes, and Hay-making Machines	
	321 * Bridgewater's drain	nine plough	402			
	656, 657 Pearson's pipe di	raining plough	710			420
	ood oor z carbon b pripe th	- Prougn	110	371	* Weir's improved hay or corn rake	420
				372	* Salmon's hay tedder improved by Weir	421
	Pronged Tillag	ge Implements.		373	The hay sweeper	421
	322 * Wilkie's parallel ad		403			
	902 Wilkie's impressed at	nonge for broker or	403	1	Daning Mashing	
•	323 Wilkie's improved pi	longs for brakes ex-	403	-	Reaping Machines.	
	204 * Finlaveon's cultiva	tor and harrow	403	16	† A Roman reaping machine Smith's reaping machine	26
,	324 * Finlayson's cultiva 721 * Kirkwood's grubbe	tor and narrow =	803	375	Smith's reaping machine	422
-	325 Weir's improved cul	tivator	404	376,	377 * Bell's reaping-machine - 423 * Gladstone's bean reaper -	3. 425
	326 The Scotch cultivato	r or mubber	404	378	* Gladstone's bean reaper	427
	327 Parkinson's cultivato	or brubber -	404	379	The clover-pod reaper	427
-	328 Hayward's cultivator	ri ca ta a a a ta a a a	405			
•	DEO MAN WALLE & CULTIVATOR	The second second	100	1	Carts.	
				000		p= p=
	Horse-hoes and 1	Drill-Harrows.		39	† The modern Roman cart	55
			405	48	† The gaimbarde, or one-horse hay and wood cart of Paris + Cart of Livonia	
	330 * Wilkie's horse-hoe 331 ** Finlayson's self-	cleaning horse-hoe	200	78	Wood cart of Paris	69
•	and drill-harrow	cleaning noise-noc	406		T Cart of Livonia	108
	332 * Blaikie's inverted h	avec hos	406	103	† The cart of Albania † Cornish sledges	122
	333 The Scotch horse-hoe	noise-moc = =	407	200	200 Dringiples remeding wheels and	1171
	334 Henry's improved sca	ariflor	407	380-	-383 Principles respecting wheels and	0 400
-	335 Amos's horse-hoe and	d harrow	407	000	axles, as applied to one-horse carts 42 388, 390, 391, 392 Principles of adjusting	0, 449
	336 The horse-hoe and ca	actor wheel	407	386.	draught and drags - 430. 435	2, 433
4	337 The thistle hoe or ho	ne sevthe	408	901	draught and drags - 430. 439. The Scotch one-horse cart -	450
0	337 The thistle hoe, or ho 382 A scuffler used in Es	sev	1129	995	The Scotch corn-cart	430
Č	95 A drill hoe used in V	Vorcestershire -	1142	386	The Scotch two-horse cart, with adjusting	*00
•				000	traces	430
		and the second		397	Somerville's drag cart	431
	Horse Machines for so	owing and planting,		1008	1009 Simple carts in use in Yorkshire -	1158
4	338, 339 Cooke's corn-dril	Il and horse has 408	409	2000,	2000 Sample during the new transfer	2000
	340 The Norfolk lever-dr	rill	409	1	Waggons.	
2	341 * Morton's improved	grain drill	409			000
	341 * Morton's improved 342 * The improved bean	drill	410	62	† The Flemish grand waggon	83
3	343 The horseboan dibble	or -	410	65	† The old Danish waggon	88
-	343 The horsebean dibble 344, 345 * The Northumb	herland two row tur-	FIO	67	† The Hungarian travelling waggon -	96
`	nip drill -		411	68	The Hungarian agricultural waggon -	97
- 5	346 * The Northumberla	and one-row turnin	***	75	† The old Danish waggon † The Hungarian travelling waggon † The Hungarian agricultural waggon † A Polish waggon † Dutch waggon of the Cape of Good	102
	drill -		411	149	Dutch waggon of the Cape of Good	180
:	347 * * Weir's manuring	one-row turnip drill	412	1	Hope	1171
-	22 * * The improved	broad-cast sowing-		1118	The Cornwall harvest waggon 394 Baddeley's waggon with bent axle * The Berkshire waggon	433
ľ	machine		809	393,	394 Baddeley's waggon with bent axie -	434
				395	Rood's waggon	434
	***			090	398 Gordon's one-horse waggon	435
	Watering.	Machines.		391,	596 Gordon's one-noise waggon	200
	348 * Young's drill-water	er -	413	1100	* Threshing Machines.	
-	362 The watering-roller	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	418	2		
1	669 * The road water-bar	row	610	17	† The Roman threshing machine -	. 26
				32	† Threshing-rollers of modern Italy 400 * Meikle's two-horse threshing	49
	Harr	orne		399,	400 * Meikle's two-horse threshing	4.00
		7			machine	437
:	124 † Harrow of the Sin 523. 349 Principles on wh	galese	152	401	* Meikle's water threshing machine	438
-	323. 349 Principles on wh	hich harrow prongs		402	* Meikle's water and horse threshing	438
	are formed	403	. 413	000	machine	1130
	350 * The Berwickshire l	narrow	414	984	* A threshing machine driven by water	1100
3	351 The angular-sided ha	arrow	414	1 2	7 77 27 27 27 27	
1	795 The grass-ground har 352 * The grass-seed har	Woll	906	Sales .	Smut and Hummelling Machines.	
1	353 The common brake	10W	414	403	Hall's smut machine	439
1	354 * The grubbon or la-	rolling harrows	415	404	Mitchell's hummelling machine -	440
- 1	355 * Morton's revoluing	busks harrow	415			2
	354 * The grubber, or lev 355 * Morton's revolving 356, 357 Gray's wet-weat	ther harrow	416	0:3	er and Oil Mills impelled by Horses or W.	ater.
	356, 357 Gray's wet-weat 358 The bush harrow 518 The improved single	ther harrow -	416	Crae	er and the mais imperied by 2201000 to	
	518 The improved single	harrow	528	602	Common cider-mill	675
	565 The road-harrow		608	603	* Improved cider-mill	675
-	990 Circular harrows		1136	604	French cider-mill	676
	003 * An excellent harr	row used in Derby-		004	The eider press	1141
	shire -		1152	95	† The olive-oil mill of Spain -	1117
		The same of		128,	† The olive-oil mill of Spain 129 † Oil-mills of China 129 † Oil-mills of China	7, 158
	Rollers, Cutters	and Scrapers.		133	† Water oil-mill of China	160
				-		
1	121 g, h † Scrapers of Cer 359 * The loaded roller	ylon	149	18 -	Miscellaneous Horse Machines.	
-	359 * The loaded roller		417	-		119
			418	98	The Noria, or bucket wheel of the Moors	421
-	onz. The roller and water	-00X	418 418	374	Snowden's leaf collector -	° 608
1	304, 365 * The pressing-	prougn	418	565	Harriott's road harrow Beatson's road roller or protector for	
-	362 The roller and water 364, 365 * The pressing- 360 Bartlett's cutting roll	er or cultivator -	417		a company conta	. 608
	DOO DIOWIL & LULION CLOSE	s-cutter	418	ECM	* 568 * Boase's road scraper and sweeper 60	8,609
	566 The road roller	savanor and success	608	500	The improved road waterer	610
	567, 568 * Boase's road	scraper and sweeper	600	570	The improved road-waterer 571 Biddle's machine for repairing roads	611
	570 Biddle's road-maker	000	609	500	593 Steuart's machine for transplanting	
	700 Post rollers		611	392,	large trees	643

No. Page	No. Page
Miscellaneous Machines impelled by Water.	426 * 427 * Cottages for farm-servants - 455
44 † The Noria of the Alps 64	428 * A double cottage for farm-labourers - 456
204-206 The Persian wheel of Blair-Drummond 326	houses 456
mond 520	430 * * Another double cottage by Waistell 456
Fixed Apparatus.	432 * 433 * Gothic cottages by Holland 458
407 * A cattle food-steaming machine 441	434 * An ornamental cottage, erected by
597 * Boiler for distilling the spray of trees - 657	Lord Penryn - 458 435 * An economical double cottage, designed
934 * Bonnemain's apparatus for natching	by J. C. L 458
eggs by hot water 1087	6!6 * An economical double cottage - 685
Donatella Gameratenna Con Con Tonna	617 * A labourer's cottage with cow-house
Portable Structures for Corn or Forage.	and piggery 686 618 * A good mechanic's cottage - 686
519 * The stack guard 532	618 * A good mechanic's cottage - 686 619 A group of three cottages 686
520 * The stacking stage 533	620 An ornamental Gothic cottage for a la-
1136 Structures for drying hay and corn in use in Argyleshire 1197	bourer 686
79 † The Russian roofed frame for drying	621 An Italian cottage 686
corn in the sheaf 108	622 An entrance lodge to a farm - 686 981 A cottage for a small farmer - 1129
77	991 A cottage erected in Berkshire 1189
Farmeries or Homestalts. 123 † A Singalese farmery - 150 175 † An Alpine farmery of Norway - 205 55, 56 † A Flemish farmery - 74, 75 418 * An octagon corn farmery, ground plan and isometrical views, designed and drawn by J. C. Lin 1820 - 449	1009 A cottage erected in Staffordshire 1149
123 † A Singalese farmery 150	1122 A cottage in North Wales 1174
170 † An Alpine farmery of Norway - 205	1125 A cottage in Berwickshire - 1181 1126 A cottage in Ayrshire 1185
55, 56 † A Flemish farmery - 74, 75	1126 A cottage in Ayrshire - 1185 1129 Two cottages in West Lothian - 1187
and isometrical views, designed and	1138 † A cabin in King's County, Ireland - 1200
413 * An octagon corn farmery, ground plan and isometrical views, designed and drawn by J. C. L. in 1820 449 419 * A rectangular farmery, ground plan and isometrical view, designed and drawn by J. C. L. in 1820 450	
419 * A rectangular farmery, ground plan	Buildings or other fixed Structures for Horses,
drawn by J. C. L. in 1820 - 450	Cattle, and Implements.
420 * Circular farmery, ground plan and	410 Trevises or partitions 444
. isometrical view, designed and drawn	1004 * A mounted crib for hay, in use in the field in Derbyshire 1152
by J. C. L. in 1820 - 450 443 * Waistell's farmery for a grazing farm	1113 A rustic shed or shelter 1165
in a hilly country - 465	1121 The cow or cattle feeding house in Corn-
444 * Waistell's arable and grazing farmery 466	wall 1172
444 * Waistell's arable and grazing farmery 466 445 Marshal's octagon farmery - 467	421 Open cart or cattle shed 452
446 Beatson's small farmery - 468	See the details of the Farmeries.
447 * A Berwickshire farmery - 468	411 * Cattle hummels 445
448 * A proprietor's farmery with bailiff's house - 469	412 Section of Harley's cow-house - 446
449 * A very commodious farmery - 470	413 * Calf-pens 446 421 Open cattle-shed for fields - 452
	421 Open cattle-shed for fields - 452 865, 866 Fastenings for cattle - 1030
450 * A very complete farmery - 471 451, 452 * Waistell's large farmery - 472	868 A shoeing-stall 1030
000 rearn larmery with steam-nower	
threshing machine 679 606 * Knolwell farmery 680	Buildings or other fixed Structures for Cows and
607, 608 * A Middlesex farmery, designed by J. C. L.	the Dairy. See p. xxxix.
J. C. L 681	Buildings or other fixed Structures for Sheep and
609, 610 Farmery for a hay farm in Middlesex,	Swine.
designed by J. C. L. 682 611, 612 * A corn and stall feeding farmery,	416 A sheep-house and dove-cot combined - 449
	891 * Inclosure for washing sheep - 1057
613 * A farmery for a meadow farm, designed	895—897 Rustic sheep-houses by Kraft - 1063
by J. C. L 684	1138 A rustic sheep-house 1197 414 Harley's pigstics 447
614, 615 * A farmery for a turnip farm - 684, 685 1011 A Northumberland farmery - 1161	111 Limited a bigories
1011 A Northumberland farmery 1161 1112 A Cheshire farmery 1154	Fixed or Portable Structures for Poultry, Pigeons,
1116, 1117 A farmery in Cornwall 1171	Rabbits, &c.
77 7	110 † Pigeon-houses of Persia - 141 415 * Section for general poultry-house - 448
Farm-houses.	415 * Section for general poultry-house - 448 416 A dove-cot and sheep-house combined - 449
35 † A farm-house in Tuscany 419 (18 to 21) * Position of the farm-house	416 A dove-cot and sheep-house combined - 449 908, 909 The rabbit-hutch 1074
relatively to the farmery explained _ 450	924, 925. A complete set of poultry-houses - 1083
422, 423 Farm-houses of the lowest class - 453	926 α A portable nest 1084
424 * 425 * Small farm-houses 454	926 b, c Hen-coops 1084 926 d Portable shelter for turkeys 1084
980, 987 An octagonal farm-house, erected by	927 * An improved poultry-feeder 1084
Francis, Duke of Bedford 1132	1143 * A pheasant-feeder 1281
988 A square farm-house, erected by Francis, Duke of Bedford 1133	734 Bonnemain's apparatus for hatching eggs
998 * A farm-house of the Marquess of Staf-	by hot water 1087
ford's in Shropshire 1145	940 * A decoy for wild ducks - 1092 946. 948 Pigeon-houses - 1097
1132 A farm-house combining an inn, erected by the Marquess of Stafford in Suther-	954, 955 Bird-cages 1100
land 1194	47 + Elevated hen-roost of France 69
	Eines on Bontable Cturestones for Base
Cottages.	Fixed or Portable Structures for Bees.
83 A Swedish log cottage 110	417 The bee-house 449 960 The chained hive 1106
104 † A Hungarian cottage 123	961 * The Polish hive 1106
139 † Hut of the Arabs 173 84 † Circular buts of the Laplanders - 111	
142 † Mud huts of Nubia 175	Portable Structures for Cattle or Sheep.
141 † Straw huts of Egypt 175	796 Portable shelter 908
146 † Reed huts of the Foulahs 177 150—152 † Huts of the Hottentots - 181	894 A portable hay-rack 1061
150—152 † Huts of the Hottentots - 181 160 † American cottage built of logs - 189	983 Wakefield's portable bridge 1130
169 † Brazilian shelter - 200	Buildings or Fixed Structures for Corn or Forage.
431 An economical stair for cottages - 457	122 + A Singalese threshing-floor 150
422, 423 Cottages approaching to the character	436 * The common rick-stand - 460
of farm-houses - 453	437 * The cost_iron rick_stand 460

No. Page	No. Page
438 Waistell's circular rick-stand 460	506 The Florence barrier 504
439 The timber and iron rick-stand - 461	507 The double or folding gate - 504
440-442 Ground-plans of barns, illustrative	508, 509 Clarke's window-sash gate - 505
of first principles 464	510 The sympathetic park gate - 505
92, 93 Swedish racks for drying corn 113 728 The Russian kiln for drying corn in the	511 The stile gate 505
728 The Russian kiln for drying corn in the	997 An iron gate and gate-posts used in Mon- mouthshire 1143
sheaf 828	mouthshire 1143
W. 10	Plantations.
Lime-kilns.	L'unutions.
579 Booker's lime-kiln 626	461 * Planting corners of fields - 481
581—586 Menteath's lime-kilns - 626, 627	588 Distributing plantations over a country - 634
587 Heathorn's lime-kiln and coke oven - 628	589 Fences for plantations 636
	590, 591 Planting implements and operations
Miscellaneous Buildings or Structures, Landscapes,	641, 642
and Diagrams, chiefly of Historical Interest.	592, 593 Steuart's transplanting machine - 643
1 + Mount Ararat 4	594 Effects of good and bad pruning - 650
5 + Raising water from the Nile - 6 10 A Roman villa and its environs, accord-	595 Cutting over copse_wood stools - 655
10 A Roman villa and its environs, accord-	596 Pruning hedge-row trees - 655 597 Distilling spray for pyrolignous acid - 657
ing to Castel 19	597 Distilling spray for pyrolignous acid 657 593 Barking instruments 659
41 Arrangements in the Lake Facino for	599, 600 Timber measures 663
breeding oysters 57	599, 600 Timber measures 663 717, 718 Planting irregular grounds 754
45 Map of France, showing its climate - 67	111) 110 Timiting modular Broaman
66 † A post-house, combining a farm, situ-	Fruit Trees.
Memel and Königsberg in Prussia - 89	601 Portraits of five sorts of standard pear
ated on the Frische Hoff, between Memel and Königsberg in Prussia - 89 72 † A post-house and farm in Poland - 100	trees 667
73 † A Jewish village in the south of Poland 101	
76 † A Russian village 106	Operations on the Soil.
77 † A farmery in the British style in the	• 512 Trenching 508
neighbourhood of Moscow 106	517 Burning clay 523
80 † A church and mountain scenery in	591 Slitting for tree planting 642
Norway 110	1010 † Section of a coal district in Durham - 1159
84 † Lapland huts 111	22, † 23, † 24 † Ploughing in Britain in themid-
102 † The plain of Thessaly 122	dle ages 36, 37
106 † Buschire and its territory 139	985 Straightening ridges 1131
120 A corn-mill in Penang 149	
126 † A Chinese village 156	Operations on Plants.
126 † A Chinese village 156 134 † Villa of Thibet 163	6 † Reaping in Egypt 7
144 7 Camps of the nomadic agriculturists of	15 + Roman manner of striking off the ears
Morocco - 177	of corn 24
157 † Small English villa or cottage ornée . 186	19 † 20 † Training the vine in ancient
162 † A West Indian overseer and his maid 193	Italy 29
172, 173 † Stedman's cottage and sleeping- place while at Surinam - 202	34 † Training the vine in modern Italy - 50
place while at Surinam - 202 176 † The Sunday dance of Norway - 205	26-29 + Mowing, reaping, and threshing
	in Britain in the middle ages - 38, 39
201 † View in Mexico 271 1134 † View of Dunrobin house in Sutherland 1195	514 Cutting in pruning 519
1114 † The Dartmoor depôt for prisoners of	515, 516 Thatching - • 517, 518
war 1169	594 Pruning timber trees 650
	595 Pruning copse-wood and stools - 655
Live Fences.	596 Pruning hedge-row timber - 655
455 The double ditch and hedge between - 475	996 * Saddle grafting 1143 1005 + Tapping a birch tree for wine - 1153
457, 458 Pruning and repairing old hedges - 479	1005 † Tapping a birch tree for wine 1153
457, 458 Pruning and repairing old hedges - 479 462—467 Diagrams illustrating the art of	Scientific Operations.
planting hedges - 482, 483	521 Levelling 535
468 Hedge drains 484	522 Dividing a field 536
468 Hedge drains - 484 470—473 Illustrative diagrams - 486, 487	523 Mapping 537
476 Protecting young hedges - 488	524 Delineating 543
477 Cutting down an old hedge - 489	525—530 Mapping and delineating - 544—546
482, 483 The poplar or willow fence - 494	531 Isometrical perspective illustrated - 547
589 Fences for plantations 636	
Dand P	Plans of Estates.
Dead Fences.	532, 533 A country residence, laid out as a
453 * Medium between a sunk and raised	park 500
fence - 474	999 The Lilleshall estate of the Marquess of
454 The double ditch with bank between 475 456 The dead hedge - 475	Stafford in Shropshire 1146
	1000 The Wildmoor estate of the Marquess of
474 A hedge paling 487 475 A stake and rice fence 487	Stafford in Shropshire 1147 1124 The Tremadok estate in North Wales - 1175
478-481 Wooden and iron hurdles, 13 sorts 494	1131 The Marquess of Stafford's estate in
484 The wattled fence 495	Sutherland 1194
485 Primitive paling fence 495	- 110E
82 Swedish paling fence 110	Plans of Farms.
486 Iron park fence 495	623 * A newly inclosed farm - 689
487, 488 Light iron pasture fences - 496	712 A farm in Norfolk 751
489 The field wall 496	713, 714 A farm in Middlesex, laid out by
490 The Galloway wall 496	J. C. L 752
491 Mould for stamped-earth walls - 498	715, 716 A grass farm in Middlesex - 753 719, 720 A hill farm in Berkshire - 755
Cates	719, 720 A hill farm in Berkshire 755
Gates.	893 A store sneep farm 1003
53 † Field gate of Holland 72	980 A seed farm in Essex - 1129 1007 A cottage farm in Derbyshire - 1156
492. 494 First principles 499, 500 493 * Waistell's gate 499	11007 A cottage farm in Derbyshire 1130 1123 Cottage farms in North Wales 1174
493 * Waistell's gate 499	1123 Cottage farms in North Wales 1174
495 * Parker's compensation hinge - 501 496 Iron gates - 501	Plans of Villages.
407_500 Improved fastenings for gates 509	
501 * 502 * Field gates, by Parker 500	577 The village of Bridekirk 623
501 * 502 * Field gates, by Parker 502	577 The village of Bridekirk - 623 578 Village sea-port - 624 1183 A fishing village in Sutherland - 1195
501 * 502 * Field gates, by Parker - 502 503 * Menteath's gate - 503 504 * Hunter's field gate - 503 505 * The improved park gate - 503	577 The village of Bridekirk - 623 578 Village sea-port - 624

No. Page	No. Removing Pooks Stongs and Poots
Road-making and Roads. 534, 535 Sections 568, 569	Removing Rocks, Stones, and Roots. 703, 705, 706 Machines for raising large stones 745
534, 535 Sections - 568, 569 545, 546, 547, and 550 Sections - 592, 593, 594, 597	703. 705, 706 Machines for raising large stones 745 704—707 Modes of blasting stones - 745
545, 546, 547, and 550 Sections - 592, 593, 594, 597 536 Field or farm roads - 569	708 Blasting or rending roots of large trees - 744
537 Street roads with stone tracks - 509	
538 Road over a hill 573 539 Leverage of the feet of animals - 575	The Culture of the Potato.
540 Leverage of wheels 575	747 Cutting a tuber into sets 848
541 Locomotive table for breaking stones - 590	748 Planting in Lancashire - 849 749 Planting in Argyleshire - 850
542 Gauge ring for the size of stones - 590	750 Machine for washing potatoes - 853
543 Hand-barrow measure for broken stones 590 544 Wire-guard for the faces of stone-	
breakers 590	The Culture of the Turnip.
548, 549 Implements - 596	751-766 The improved mode of cultivating
551—555 Stone railways for roads of different kinds 598, 599	in drills, from the preparation of the
556-559, 572 Different modes of paving	in drills, from the preparation of the ground to the taking up and storing or consumption of the crop -856-859
601, 602, 612	of consumption of the crop = 550=559
563 Comparative effect of broad and narrow wheels on roads - 605	Scientific Diagram.
564 Effect of heavy waggons 607	207 Nomenclature of the clouds 358
565-570 Machines for repairing or cleaning	
roads 608-611	Plants, or Parts of Plants, to illustrate Vegetable Anatomy and Physiology.
Railroads.	
573 Railroad carriage 614	178 a Dionæ'a Muscípula, Venus's fly-trap - 211
574 Flat railways 616	178 b Sarracènia purpàrea, purple side-saddle flower - 211
	178 c Nepénthes distillatoria, the pitcher
Milestones, Guide-posts, and Toll-gates.	plant 211
560 An improved milestone 603	179 a b The Músci - 212 179 c The Hepáticæ - 212
561 Improved guide-posts 604 562 Edgware toll-house and gate - 604	1 180 a Laminària saccharlna 919
502 Edgware ton-nouse and gate 507	180 b Halymenia palmata - 212
Canals.	180 c Halymènia edùlis 181 a Fúngi which grow on the surface of
575, 576 Sections 619, 620	the earth 213
Dundadan and I Dundan	181 a Fungi which grow on the stumps of
Draining and Drains.	rotten trees - 213 182 Interior integument in the garden bean 213
	183 Section of the stem of herbaceous and
632—635 Plans and sections 700, 701	183 Section of the stem of herbaceous and annual or biennial plants - 214
636 Section of a drain 701	184 Section of the stem of trees and shrubs - 214
637 Section of a conduit drain 703 638—640 Essex draining - 704	184 Section of the stem of trees and shrubs 214 185, 186 The cortical layers 215 187 Simple tubes 216
641 649 Sections 705 706	188 Physical phenomena of the germination
643—652 Different kinds of drains - 707, 708, 709 646, 647 * Draining tiles - 708 653—655 * Draining implements - 709, 710	of seed 228 189 The foxtail root 215
646, 647 * Draining tiles - 708 653-655 * Draining implements - 709, 710	190 The flattened stem 246
656 Pearson's draining-plough - 710 658 The Cheshire turf drain - 711	191 a Bunches or knot exhibiting a plexus of
658 The Cheshire turf drain - 711	young shoots 246 191 b The oak apple 246
659 The mole drain 711 660 Cartwheel draining 711	191 b The oak apple 246 192 The knot or bunch formed on the branches
661-663 Draining implements and boring	of the dog rose 247
machines 712, 713	193 The proliferous flower 248 194 The flower of the fig - 248
Embanking.	195 A fruit with an unnatural appendage of
	leaves 940
670 Sea wall - 718	196 Vallisnèria spiràlis, spiral vallisneria 249 197 Pericarp of the dorsiferous fern 252
671-673 Protecting river banks, and chang-	198 Avena fatua, the wild oat _ 959
ing the course of rivers = -719-721	199 Specimens of genus Corallina or Coral-
674-676 Dams, heads, or banks - 722	lines 200 Cúscuta europæ'a, the dodder 269
Irrigation.	203
677—682 Implements and instruments - 725	Botanical Figures of Trees and Shrubs, of His- torical Interest, or belonging to Foreign Agri-
683 Sluices 726	torical Interest, or belonging to Foreign Agri-
684—687 Examples of flooded land - 729, 730	culture, 31 Paliùrus austràlis, southern Christ's thorn 48
Ponds.	31 Paliùrus austràlis, southern Christ's thorn 48 37 Pinus Pinea, stone pine 54
1 111	40 Capparis spinosa, common spiny caper
688 Section of a circular pond - 734 735 Plans and sections of field ponds - 735	tree 67
	96 Cistus ladanfferus, labdanum-bearing rock rose 117
Boring for Water and Wells.	99 Quércus Suber, cork tree oak - 120
111 + Persian wells 141	101 O'lea europæ'a, European olive - 121 117 Còcos nucífera, common nut-bearing
111 † Persian wells 141 691 The manner of boring an Artesian well 736 132 † Universal lever well 160	cocoa-nut tree - 146
132 † Universal lever well 160	127 a Caméllia Bohèa, bohea tree camellia - 157
Lifting Water.	127 b Caméllia Sasánqua, sasanqua camellia 157 135 Piper nigrum, black pepper - 164
697 Buckets moved by horse power - 739	136 Misa paradistaca, the plantain 160
by Kaising a bucket obliquely as practised	137 Arèca oleràcea, the cabbage tree - 169
on the Continent 740	147 Mimosa nilotica, the gum arabic tree - 177
698 * * Siebe's pump 739	161 Swietenia Mahágoni, the mahogany tree 192
- Filtering Water.	161 Swietènia Mahágoni, the mahogany tree 164 Coffèa arábica, the coffee tree - 196 167 Theobroma, the chocolate plant - 198
700 Filtering by two casks 740	167 Theobroma, the chocolate plant - 198 166 Eixa Orellana, the annotto plant - 198
700 Filtering into a tank	145 Ceratònia síliqua, carob tree, or St. John's

_		-	
	Page	No. Pa	age
Botanical Figures of Herbaceous and Culmifer	rous	793 a Cynosurus cristatus, the dog's-tail grass	894
Plants of Historical Interest, or belonging	r to	793 b Festuca duriúscula, the hard fescue-	
Panaira Americaltuna	5 .0	grass	894
Foreign Agriculture.		MOO - 7-12 12 has the amounth formus mans	
94 a A'loë soccotorina, the pita, or aloe -	116		894
94 b Cactus Opúntia, the hina, or Indian fig	116	793 d Festùca hordeifórmis, the barley-spiked	
10 Comment of the site of the		fescue-grass	894
18 Sésamum orientale, the oily grain	28		894
30 Convolvulus Batatas, the sweet potato -	44		
40 Gossýpium herbáceum, the cotton plant	57	794 b Poa alpina, alpine meadow-grass -	894
		794 c Aira cæspitosa, the tufted air-grass -	894
43 Melilotus officinalis, the common melilot	61	794 d Brlza media, the common quaking-	
52 Cleer arietinum, the chick pea	70		204
		grass	394
54 Melampyrum pratense, the meadow cow-	73		
weed		Grasses for fixing Drift Sands.	
58 Spérgula arvénsis, the field spurry	80		-
69 a Cyperus esculentus, the eatable cyperus	98	710 Arundo arenaria, the sand reed, or Mar-	
		ram grass	749
69 b Astrágalus bæ'ticus, Bætic milk vetch	98		i xu
86 Lycopodium complanatum, the flattened	1	711 a E'lymus arenarius, the sand or sea-side	
club moss	112	Lyme-grass 7	49
	112	711 b E'lymus geniculatus, the knee-jointed	
			749
105 Ricinus communis, the common castor	400		1 23
oil nut	138	711 c E'lymus sibíricus, the Siberian Lyme-	
116 Indigófera tinctòria, the dyer's indigo -	145	grass	749
	477.4	Leguminous Field Plants.	
flower	174	741 Plsum sativum, the pea 8	335
154 Tamus elephantipes, the elephant's foot	182		841
156 b Salsola Kali, kali saltwort	183		
165 Diogodyna anthun the cultivated years			843
165 Dioscorea sativa, the cultivated yam	196	744 Láthyrus satlyus, the Spanish lentil - 8	844
196 Vallisneria spiralis, spiral vallisneria -	249	745 Vicia pisiformis, the lentil of Canada -	844
200 Cuscuta europæ'a, the common dodder	269		
		746 Luplnus álbus, the white lupine !	841
Coward Charges on Durant Coun-			
Cereal Grasses, or Bread Corns.		Clovers and other Herbage Plants.	
723 a Triticum æstlvum, summer wheat, or		760 Cicharium Intybus the chiccory	870
spring wheat	812		010
MOS & Tritians habitanes I		770 Symphytum aspérrimum, the rough com-	OWO
723 b Triticum hybérnum, Lammas wheat -	812	frey	870
723 c Triticum compósitum, Egyptian wheat	812	771 Hemerocallis fulva, the day lily	870
723 d Triticum turgidum, turgid wheat	812		872
709 a Tuttioum polinioum Dolish wheat	812		012
723 e Triticum polonicum, Polish wheat		772 b Trifolium repens, the white or creeping	
723 f Triticum Spélta, spelt wheat	812	Dutch clover	872
723 g Triticum monocóccum, one-grained	2.00	770 - This live programhone the vellow clover	270
wheat	812	772 c Trifolium procumbens, the yellow clover	070
Wilcat		7/2 a Tritonum medium, the meadow clover	872 872
725 Secale cereale, rye	821	773 Medicago lupulina, the hop medick	872
726 a Hordeum vulgare, spring barley -	823	774 Trifolium incarnatum, the ficsh-coloured	
726 b Hordeum hexastichon, winter barley	823		070
	020		872
726 c Hordeum distiction, common or long-		775 Medicago sativa, lucern	877
eared barley	823	776 Medicago falcata, yellow lucern -	878
726 d Hordeum Zeocriton, sprat or battledore	100		880
barley	823		
	020		883
727 a Avèna sativa v. vulgàris, the white or		779 Plantago lanceolata, the ribwort plantain	833
common oat	826	780 U'lex europæ'a, the whin, furze, or gorse	884
727 b Avena sativa v. sibírica, the Siberian or			885
	826		
Tartarian oat	020		885
729-733 Zèa Màys, maize or Indian corn		783 Spártium júnceum, the Spanish broom -	885
829,	830	784 Apium Petrosellnum, the parsley -	885
735 Phálaris canariénsis, Canary corn -	832		886
796 a Sothrie garmannica the Common millet			000
736 a Setària germánica, the German millet 736 b Setària miliàceum, the common or cul-	833	786 Lotus tetragonolobus, the four-wing podded	
736 b Setaria miliaceum, the common or cul-		trefoil	886
tivated millet	833		
736 c Setària itálica, the Italian millet -	833	787 Trigonella Foe num-græ cum, the lenu-	886
	000		
739 Oryza sativa, the rice	834	788 a Bunias orientalis, the oriental bunias -	886
740 Zizània aquática, water Canada rice -	834	788 b Achillea Millefolium, the yarrow -	886
		100 0 110111100 11111111111111111111111	
Tall growing on Hay Cageage		The state of the s	
Tall-growing or Hay Grasses.		Plants used in various Arts and Manufacture	3.
789 a Lòlium perénne, the perennial rye-		797 a Llnum usitatíssimum, the common flax	913
grass	888	FOT & Thum northing the northinal flav	913
		797 b Linum perénne, the perennial flax	~10
789 b Dáctylis glomeràta, the cock's-foot grass	889	799 Dipsacus fullonum, the fuller's thistle or	
789 c Holcus lanatus, the woolly soft grass -	889	teasel	918
790 a Festuca praténsis, the meadow fescue-		800 Rubia tinctorum, the madder	919
grass	890	2001 Table timethring the mand	920
700 h Feeting eldtion the tall Comme		801 Isatis tinctoria, the wood	
790 b Festuca elatior, the tall fescue-grass -	890	802 Resèda Lutèola, weld or dyer's weed -	922
790 c Festùca loliàcea, the spiked fescue-		803 Humulus Lupulus, the hop	924
grass	890	204 a Coriandrum sativum the coriander	930
790 d Alopecurus praténsis, the meadow fox-		804 a Coriandrum sativum, the coriander -	930
toil areas	000	104 b Carum Carui, the caraway	
tail grass	890	805 a Sinapis alba, the white mustard -	933
790 e Poa praténsis, the great or smooth-		805 b Sinapis nlgra, the black or common	
stalked meadow grass	897	muetard	933
790 f Poa trivialis, the rough-stalked mea-		mustard	934
dow grace	201	806 Polygonum Fagopyrum, the buck wheat	00.5
dow grass	891	807 a Polýgonum tatáricum, Tatarian buck	00-
791 a Phlèum praténse, the cat's-tail or		wheat	935
Timothy grass	891		
791 b Festuca fluitans, the floating fescue-	001	807 b Polygonum emarginatum, emarginated	935
grass	000	buck wheat	200
	892	808 Nicotiàna Tabàcum, the Virginian	-
791 c Poa aquática, the water meadow-grass	892	tobacco	937
791 d Agróstis stolonífera, the fiorin-grass -	899	con Minetida rictica the common groon	
	002	809 Nicotiàna rústica, the common green	937
Dante Comme		tobacco -	201
Pasture Grasses.		810 a Nicotiana repánda, the scolloped to-	
700 a Anthovénthum adamstrom the			937
792 a Anthoxanthum odoratum, the sweet-		bacco - the four valved	
scented vernal-grass	893	810 b Nicotiana quadrivalvis, the four valved	0.00
792 b Avena pubéscens, the downy oat-grass	893	tobacco	937
792 c Poa annua, the annual meadow-grass	893		937
		210 Acta calue hop'tique Bortic milk vetch	942
792 d Agróstis vulgàris, the fine bent-grass -	893	812 Astrágalus bœ'ticus, Bœtic milk vetch -	
792 e Poa angustifòlia, the narrow-leaved		813 a Crocus sativus, the sanron or autumn	044
meadow-grass	803	crocus	943

No. Page	No. Page
813 b Glycyrrhlza glàbra, the liquorice - 943	870 Syringe and énema tubes for relieving
No. 813 b Glycyrrhlza glàbra, the liquorice 813 c Rhèum palmàtum, the rhubarb 943 943	cattle 1034
813 b Glycyrrhlza glàbra, the liquorice 943 813 c Rhèum palmatum, the rhubarb 943 813 d Lavándula Spìca, the lavender 943	2 2 2 1002
814 Rhèum australe, southern rhubarb - 944	The Daires as connected with Hown Cattle
815 a Fucus vesiculosus, bladdered fucus - 946	The Dairy, as connected with Horn Cattle.
815 b Facus nodosus, knotty fucus - 946 815 c Facus serratus, serrated fucus - 946	871 * A dairy and cow-house 1037
815 c Fucus serratus, serrated fucus - 946	873 * A dairy for a private family - 1038 874—876 * A dairy on a large scale - 1038
815 d Laminària digitàta, digitate laminaria 946	874-876 * A dairy on a large scale - 1038
ozo a zaminima argionali argionali argionali	1 8// The cheese press 1039
Weeds.	878 A lactometer 1039
	1 870 * 880 * 881 Churns 1099 1040
816 a Arenària, sandwort 947 816 b Rùmex Acetòsa, sorrel - 947 816 c Tussilàgo Fárfara, coltsfoot - 947	989 The Chinese dairy at Woburn Abbey 1133 993 The milk tankard (or cart) of Berkshire 1140 1006 The milk tankard of Derbyshire 1153
816 b Rumex Ácetosa, sorrel - 947 816 c Tussilàgo Fárfara, coltsfoot - 947	993 The milk tankard (or cart) of Berkshire 1140
810 c Iussiago Fariara, coitsioot - 94/	1006 The milk tankard of Derbyshire - 1153
817 a Polygonum amphibium - 948 817 b Equisetum, the horse-tail - 948	,
817 b Equisetum, the horse-tail - 948	O'vis A'ries. The Sheep.
917 c Serrátula arvénsis, the corn thistle - 948	
4	70 † The Hungarian sheep - 99 882 The Teeswater sheep - 1050
Animals of Historical Interest, or belonging to	
Foreign Agriculture.	883 The Dishley sheep - 1050 884 The Devonshire Nots sheep - 1050
8 + The camel - 9 42 The goat as harnessed in Switzerland - 60 70 + O'vis Strepsfeeros, the original Hun-	884 The Devonshire Nots sheep - 1050
42 The goat as harnessed in Switzerland - 60	885 The Dorsetshire sheep - 1051
70 + O'vis Strepsiceros, the original Hun-	886 The Herefordshire sheep - 1051
garian sheep 99	992 The Berkshire polled sheep - 1140 887 * The South Down sheep - 1051
107 + Persian camels and horse - 140	887 * The South Down sheep - 1051
112 + Bos grunniens, the ox of Thibet - 142	888 The Herdwick sheep 1051 889, 890 The Spanish or Merino - 1052
	889, 890 The Spanish or Merino - 1052
114 † The dromedary 143 118 † The jackal 147	891 Arrangements for washing sheep - 1057 892 Crooks for catching sheep - 1057
	892 Crooks for catching sheep 1057
141 + The dromedary in Egypt 175	893 A store sheep farm in Scotland - 1059
141 † The dromedary in Egypt - 175 143 † The zebu or humped ox - 175	895—897 Sheep houses 1063
168 + The wild swine of Paraguay - 198	
174 + The true Amazonian parrot - 909	Sús Scròfa, the Swine.
71 Hèlix pomàtia, edible snail - 99	168 † The wild swine of Paraguay - 198
71 Hèlix pomàtia, edible snail 99 171 a, b ¶ The Curcùlio palmàrum of Suri-	898 The wild boar of the continent of Eu-
nam 201	rone 1067
	899 The common European hog
E'quus Cabállus, the horse.	899 The common European hog - 1068 900 The Chinese hog - 1068
	901 * The Berkshire swine 1068
818 The Arabian horse 950	902 The Hampshire swine - 1068
819 The race horse - 951	903 The Herefordshire swine 1068
820 The hunter 952	904 The Suffolk swine 1069
821 The improved hackney - 952	SOT THE BUILDIN SWINE
822 The old English road horse - 952	Comma Telamente des Cont
ozo The black norse 953	Capra Æ'gagrus, the Goat.
824 * The Cleveland bays 953	42 † The goat of Switzerland, as harnessed 60 905 The common goat - 1071
825 * The Suffolk punch - 954	905 The common goat 1071
826. 1127 The Clydesdale or Lanarkshire horse	906 The Syrian goat 1072
954. 1186	
821 a The Welsh horse - 954	Cànis familiàris, the Dog.
827 b The Galloway horse 954	Carrier and the Dogs
of choise of the highlands and isles of	917 The English sheep dog - 1079
Scotland 954	918, 919 * Sheep dogs of Scotland - 1079
828 Exterior anatomy of the horse - 956	920 The mastiff, or guard dog - 1079
830 Anatomical skeleton of the horse - 963	921 The terrier 10/9
831. 833 Interior anatomy of the horse - 969. 974	922 The pointer, setter, and spaniel = - 1080
832 Eye of the horse - 975 834 The cocum, or first large intestine of the horse - 975	The second secon
834 The cocum, or first large intestine of the	The Hare, Rabbit, &c.
horse 975	
	007 I Anna Cuntoulus the rebbit 1079
835—837 Anatomy of the foot of the horse 976	907 Lèpus Cunículus, the rabbit - 1073
838 A fleam for bleeding the horse - 991	907 Lèpus Cunículus, the rabbit - 1073 910 Lèpus tímidus, the hare - 1075
838 A fleam for bleeding the horse - 991 839—843 Horse shoes of different kinds 993—995	907 Lèpus Cunículus, the rabbit - 1073 910 Lèpus timidus, the hare - 1075 911 Càvia Cobàya, the ginnea pig - 1075 903 Mustèla Fire, the ferret - 1083
829. 844. 845 Teeth of the horse 957. 996. 997	910 Lèpus tímidus, the hare 1075
829. 844. 845 Teeth of the horse 957. 996. 997	The state of the s
829. 844, 845 Teeth of the horse - 957. 996, 997 846 A horse as in the act of trotting - 1001 847 Position of the reins of the bridle in the	Deer.
829. 844, 845 Teeth of the horse - 957. 996, 997 846 A horse as in the act of trotting - 1001 847 Position of the reins of the bridle in the	Deer. 912 a Cérvus E'lephas, the stag
829. 844, 845 Teeth of the horse 937. 996, 997 846 A horse as in the act of trotting 1001 847 Position of the reins of the bridle in the hands of the rider 1003 848, 849 Position of the rider's feet in the	Deer. 912 a Cérvus E'lephas, the stag
829. 844, 845 Teeth of the horse 957. 996, 997 846 A horse as in the act of trotting 1001 847 Position of the reins of the bridle in the hands of the rider 1003 848, 849 Position of the rider's feet in the stirrup - 1003, 1004	912 a Cérvus E'lephas, the stag - 1076 912 b Cérvus Caprèolus, the roe - 1076 912 c Cérvus Dama, the fallow deer - 1076
829. 844, 845 Teeth of the horse 937. 996, 997 846 A horse as in the act of trotting 1001 847 Position of the reins of the bridle in the hands of the rider 1003 848, 849 Position of the rider's feet in the	Deer. 912 a Cérvus E'lephas, the stag
829. 844, 845 Teeth of the horse 957. 995, 997 846 A horse as in the act of trotting 100 847 Position of the reins of the bridle in the hands of the rider 1 1003 848, 849 Position of the rider's feet in the stirrup 1003, 1004 850 Russian carriage horses 1003, 1004	Deer. 912 a Cérvus E'lephas, the stag - 1076 912 b Cérvus Caprèolus, the ree - 1076 912 c Cérvus Dama, the fallow deer - 1076 913 Cérvus Tarándus, the rein deer - 1077
829. 844, 845 Teeth of the horse 957. 996, 997 846 A horse as in the act of trotting 1001 847 Position of the reins of the bridle in the hands of the rider 1003 848, 849 Position of the rider's feet in the strrup - 1003, 1004 850 Russian carriage horses 1010 Equus A'sinus, the Ass.	## Deer. 912 a Cérvus E'lephas, the stag 912 b Cérvus Caprèolus, the roe 913 c Cérvus Dâma, the fallow deer 913 Cérvus Tarándus, the rein deer **Antelopes.** **Antelopes.**
829. 844, 845 Teeth of the horse 957. 996, 997 846 A horse as in the act of trotting 1001 847 Position of the reins of the bridle in the hands of the rider 1003 848, 849 Position of the rider's feet in the strrup - 1003, 1004 850 Russian carriage horses 1010 Equus A'sinus, the Ass.	## Deer. 912 a Cérvus E'lephas, the stag 912 b Cérvus Caprèolus, the roe 913 c Cérvus Dâma, the fallow deer 913 Cérvus Tarándus, the rein deer **Antelopes.** **Antelopes.**
829. 844, 845 Teeth of the horse 957. 996, 997 846 A horse as in the act of trotting 1001 847 Position of the reins of the bridle in the hands of the rider 1003 848, 849 Position of the rider's feet in the strrup - 1003, 1004 850 Russian carriage horses 1010 Equus A'sinus, the Ass.	Deer. 912 a Cérvus E'lephas, the stag - 1076 912 b Cérvus Caprèolus, the roe - 1076 912 c Cérvus Dâma, the fallow deer - 1076 913 Cérvus Tarándus, the rein deer - 1077 Antelòpes - 1077 4 a Antelòpe Rup(capra, the chamois - 1077
829. 844, 845 Teeth of the horse 957. 996, 997 846 A horse as in the act of trotting 1001 847 Position of the reins of the bridle in the hands of the rider 1003 848, 849 Position of the rider's feet in the strrup - 1003, 1004 850 Russian carriage horses 1010 Equus A'sinus, the Ass.	Deer. 912 a Cérvus E'lephas, the stag - 1076 912 b Cérvus Caprèolus, the roe - 1076 912 c Cérvus Dâma, the fallow deer - 1076 913 Cérvus Tarándus, the rein deer - 1077 Antelòpes - 1077 914 a Antelòpe Rupícapra, the chamois - 1077
829. 344, 845 Teeth of the horse 937, 996, 997 846 A horse as in the act of trotting 1001 847 Position of the reins of the bridle in the hands of the rider 1003 848, 849 Position of the rider's feet in the stirrup 1003, 1004 850 Russian carriage horses 1010 Equation A'sinus, the Ass. 851 Female ass and foal 1010	Deer. 912 a Cérvus E'lephas, the stag - 1076 912 b Cérvus Caprèolus, the roe - 1076 912 c Cérvus Dâma, the fallow deer - 1076 913 Cérvus Tarándus, the rein deer - 1077 Antelòpes - 1077 4 a Antelòpe Rup(capra, the chamois - 1077
829. 844, 845 Teeth of the horse	Deer. 1076 912 a Cérvus E'lephas, the stag - 1076 919 b Cérvus Caprèolus, the roe - 1076 919 c Cérvus Dama, the fallow deer - 1076 913 Cérvus Tarándus, the rein deer - 1077 107
\$29.544, 845 Teeth of the horse	Deer. 1076 912 a Cérvus E'lephas, the stag 1076 912 b Cérvus Caprèolus, the roe 1076 913 cérvus Dāma, the fallow deer 1076 913 Cérvus Tarándus, the rein deer 1077
\$29.544, 845 Teeth of the horse	Deer. 1076 912 a Cérvus E'lephas, the stag - 1076 919 b Cérvus Caprèolus, the roe - 1076 919 c Cérvus Dama, the fallow deer - 1076 913 Cérvus Tarándus, the rein deer - 1077 107
\$29.544, 845 Teeth of the horse	Deer. 1076 912 a Cérvus E'lephas, the stag 1076 912 b Cérvus Caprèolus, the roe 1076 912 c Cérvus Dama, the fallow deer 1076 913 Cérvus Tarándus, the rein deer 1077 Antelopes. 914 a Antelope Rupicapra, the chamois 1077 914 b Antelope picta, the nilgau 1077 Camel Family. 915 Camèlus bactriànus, the dromedary 1078 916 Camèlus Glàma, the lama 1078
\$29.544, 845 Teeth of the horse	Deer. 912 a Cérvus E'lephas, the stag 1076 912 b Cérvus Capreolus, the roe 1076 912 c Cérvus Dâma, the fallow deer 1076 913 Cérvus Tarândus, the rein deer 1077
\$29.844, 845 Teeth of the horse	Deer.
## 252. 344, 845 Teeth of the horse	Deer.
## 329.844, 845 Teeth of the horse	Deer.
282. 344, 845 Teeth of the horse 937. 996, 997 346 A horse as in the act of trotting 1001 347 Position of the reins of the bridle in the hands of the rider 1003 348, 849 Position of the rider's feet in the stirrup 1003, 1004 350 Russian carriage horses 1003, 1004 351 Female ass and foal 1016 352 The use of the ass in Syria 1012 353 Equus A'sinus y Mulus, the mule 1014 355 Equus A'sinus y Mulus, the mule 1014 356 The story Mulus, the mule 1014 357 The Deyonshire breed 1015 357 The Deyonshire breed 1015 357 The Deyonshire breed 1015 357 The Deyonshire breed 1016 357 The Sussey and * Horsefortshire breed 1016 357 The Sussey and * Horsefortshire breed 1016	Deer.
282. 344, 845 Teeth of the horse 937. 996, 997 346 A horse as in the act of trotting 1001 347 Position of the reins of the bridle in the hands of the rider 1003 348, 849 Position of the rider's feet in the stirrup 1003, 1004 350 Russian carriage horses 1003, 1004 351 Female ass and foal 1016 352 The use of the ass in Syria 1012 353 Equus A'sinus y Mulus, the mule 1014 355 Equus A'sinus y Mulus, the mule 1014 356 The story Mulus, the mule 1014 357 The Deyonshire breed 1015 357 The Deyonshire breed 1015 357 The Deyonshire breed 1015 357 The Deyonshire breed 1016 357 The Sussey and * Horsefortshire breed 1016 357 The Sussey and * Horsefortshire breed 1016	Deer.
282. 344, 845 Teeth of the horse 937. 996, 997 346 A horse as in the act of trotting 1001 347 Position of the reins of the bridle in the hands of the rider 1003 348, 849 Position of the rider's feet in the stirrup 1003, 1004 350 Russian carriage horses 1003, 1004 350 Russian carriage horses 1010 351 Female ass and foal 1010 352 The use of the ass in Syria 1012 353 Equus A'sinus y Milus, the mule 1014 355 Equus A'sinus, Horned Cattle. 355 **The improved Leicestershire breed 1015 356 The short-horned or Lancashire breed 1015 357 The Devonshire breed 1016 358 The Sussex and **Herefordshire breed 1016 359 The polled or hornless breed 1016 359 The polled or hornless breed 1016 350 Russex and **Herefordshire breed 1016 357 The Devonshire breed 1016 359 The polled or hornless breed 1016 359 The polled or hornless breed 1016 350 Russex and **Herefordshire breed 1016	Deer.
282. 344, 845 Teeth of the horse 937. 996, 997 346 A horse as in the act of trotting 1001 347 Position of the reins of the bridle in the hands of the rider 1003 348, 849 Position of the rider's feet in the stirrup 1003, 1004 350 Russian carriage horses 1003, 1004 350 Russian carriage horses 1010 351 Female ass and foal 1010 352 The use of the ass in Syria 1012 353 Equus A'sinus y Milus, the mule 1014 355 Equus A'sinus, Horned Cattle. 355 **The improved Leicestershire breed 1015 356 The short-horned or Lancashire breed 1015 357 The Devonshire breed 1016 358 The Sussex and **Herefordshire breed 1016 359 The polled or hornless breed 1016 359 The polled or hornless breed 1016 350 Russex and **Herefordshire breed 1016 357 The Devonshire breed 1016 359 The polled or hornless breed 1016 359 The polled or hornless breed 1016 350 Russex and **Herefordshire breed 1016	Deer. 912 a Cérvus E'lephas, the stag 1076 912 b Cérvus Caprèolus, the roe 1076 912 c Cérvus Dàma, the fallow deer 1076 913 Cérvus Tarândus, the rein deer 1077 914 a Antelòpe Rupícapra, the chamois 1077 914 b Antelòpe picta, the nilgau 1077 915 Camèlus bactriànus, the dromedary 1078 916 Camèlus Giàma, the lama 1078 916 Camèlus Giàma, the lama 1078 928 Gállus Sonneràtii, the jungle cock 1084 930 **The pame cock and hen 1085 931 a **The Polant cock and hen 1085 931 b The golden Poland fowl 1085 931 The hantam cock and hen 1085 932 The hantam cock and hen 1085 933 The hantam cock and hen 1085 933 The hantam cock and hen 1085 934 The hantam cock and hen 1085 935 The hantam cock and hen 1085 936 The hantam cock and hen 1085 937 The hantam cock and hen 1085
## 1012 1013 1014 1015 1016	Deer. 912 a Cérvus E'lephas, the stag 1076 912 b Cérvus Caprèolus, the roe 1076 912 c Cérvus Dàma, the fallow deer 1076 913 Cérvus Tarândus, the rein deer 1077 914 a Antelòpe Rupícapra, the chamois 1077 914 b Antelòpe picta, the nilgau 1077 915 Camèlus bactriànus, the dromedary 1078 916 Camèlus Giàma, the lama 1078 916 Camèlus Giàma, the lama 1078 928 Gállus Sonneràtii, the jungle cock 1084 930 **The pame cock and hen 1085 931 a **The Polant cock and hen 1085 931 b The golden Poland fowl 1085 931 The hantam cock and hen 1085 932 The hantam cock and hen 1085 933 The hantam cock and hen 1085 933 The hantam cock and hen 1085 934 The hantam cock and hen 1085 935 The hantam cock and hen 1085 936 The hantam cock and hen 1085 937 The hantam cock and hen 1085
## 1012 1012 1013 1014 1015 1016	Deer.
## 1012 1012 1013 1014 1015 1016	Deer. 912 a Cérvus E'lephas, the stag 1076 912 b Cérvus Caprèolus, the roe 1076 913 c Cérvus Dama, the fallow deer 1076 913 Cérvus Dama, the fallow deer 1077 914 a Antelòpe Rupícapra, the chamois 1077 914 b Antelòpe picta, the nilgau 1077 915 Camèlus bactriànus, the dromedary 1078 916 Camèlus Giàma, the lama 1078 916 Camèlus Giàma, the lama 1078 917 Poultry or Birds which arc or may be cultivated in British Agricutture. 1084 929 The game cock and hen 1085 931 a * The Poland cock and hen 1085 932 The bantam cock and hen 1085 933 The Chittagong or Malay hen 1085 936 Melèagris Callipàvo, the turkey 1090 937 Numidia Melèagris, the guinea hen 1091 938 The 1091
29. 844, 845 Teeth of the horse 937, 996, 997 846 A horse as in the act of trotting 1001 847 Position of the reins of the bridle in the hands of the rider 1003 848, 849 Position of the rider's feet in the stirrup 1003, 1004 850 Russian carriage horses 1010 Equus A'sinus, the Ass. 851 Female ass and foal 1012 852 The use of the ass in Syria 1012 853 Equus A'sinus y Mulus, the mule 1014 Bós Taúrus, Horned Cattle. 112 † The ox of Thibet 142 143 † The zebu or humped ox of Africa 175 845 The long-horned or Lancashire breed 1015 855 The Short-horned or Dutch breed 1015 856 The short-horned or Dutch breed 1016 857 The Devonshire breed 1016 858 The Sussex and * Herefordshire breed 1016 859 The polled or hornless breed 1016 860, 864 * The Ayrshire breed 1016 862 The Welsh breed 1018 862 The Welsh breed 1018 863 The Welsh breed 1016 865 The Welsh breed 1016 865 The Welsh breed 1016 865 The Welsh breed 1016 867 The Welsh breed 1016	Deer.

57-	Done	. Ye
No.	Page	No. Page
942 Cygnus mansuetus, th	ne mute or tame	967 b Ephémera vulgata, the day fly 1113 967 c Phryganea rhómbica, the spring fly 1113 968 Payllo utiles the small tortoscopal
swan -	1094	967 c Phryganea rhombica, the spring fly 1113
943 O'tis tárda, the bustar	d 1094	300 2 aprile ditted, site small tortolsestich
944 The grey pigeon	1095	butterfly 1113
945 a The carrier pigeon	1096	969 a E'strus E'qui, the horse bee, male - 1114
945 h The tumbler pigeon	1096	969 b E'strus E'qui, the horse bee, female - 1114
945 c The pouter pigeon	1096	969 c E'strus E'qui, the larva of, commonly
943 O'tis târda, the bustar 944 The grey pigeon 945 a The carrier pigeon 945 b The tumbler pigeon 945 to The pouter pigeon 945 Tetrao Pérdix, the par 950 Tétrao Cotúrnix, the co	rtridge - 1099	called "the bots" - 1114
050 Tetrao Coturniy the	1000	969 d, e, f, m E'strus Bovis, the ox fly 969 g, h, i E'strus O'vis, the sheep fly 969 k, l Tabani, horse flies
OF1 Titues soltions the	d amount on moon	060 a h i E'etrue O'vie the cheen for
951 Tétrao scóticus, the re	- 1099	060 k l Tabani barra dias
cock		070 - George has Melalingth the and the college
952 Tétrao Tetrix, the blac	ck grouse or black	970 a Scarabæ us Melolóntha, the cock-chafer
cock -	1099	or midsummer dor 1116
953 Tétrao Urogállus, the		970 b Scarabæ'us Melolontha, the larva of - 1116.
108 Hunting the quail	140	970 c, d Curculio nucum, the nut maggot,
924, 925 A complete set of	poultry-houses - 1083	the larva of 1116
926 Portable nests, coops, a		970 e, e Curculio nucum, perfect insects of - 1116
927 An improved poultry-f		971 a Caterpillar of Pieris brássicæ, or white
1143 An improved pheasant.	-feeder 1281	cabbage butterfly 1116
934 Bonnemain's apparatus	for the incubation	971 & Caterpillar of Pieris, in the chrysalis state 1116
of chickens by hot	water 1087	971 c Pleris brássicæ, perfect insect of - 1116
	- 1090	971 d Green caterpillar of another species of
935 Pinioning fowls 940 A decoy for wild ducks	or wild fowl - 1092	white butterfly
04C 040 Discoon houses	1007	white butterfly 971 e Green caterpillar, chrysalis of - 1116
946—948 Pigeon-houses 953, 955 Bird-cages	1097	971 & Green caterpinar, chrysans of 1110
955, 955 Dira-cages -	1100	971 f Green caterpillar, perfect insect or but-
		terfly 1116
Fishes		972 a Cóccus persicorum, natural size - 1117
956 a Cýprinus Cárpio, the	carp 1101	972 b Coccus persicorum, magnified - 1117
956 b Cyprinus Tinca, the	tench 1101	972 c Coccus persicorum, turned on its back 1117
956 c Cyprinus Gobio, the 1956 d Perca fluviatilis, the	gudgeon 1101	9/2 d, e, e Coccus i olii quercus 1117
956 d Perca fliviatilis, the	e perch • - 1101	972 g Excrescences on beech twigs 1117
956 e E'sox Lucius, the pil	ke 1101	972 f Thrips Physapus, natural size 1117
956 f Cyprinus Phóxinus,		972 h Thrips Physapus, magnified 1117
Joo J Cyprinas I noamas,	the million - 1101	972 d, e, e Cóccus fèlii quércus - 1117 972 g Excrescences on beech twigs - 1117 972 f Thrips Phýsapus, natural size - 1117 972 h Thrips Phýsapus, magnified - 1117 972 i The gall apples of the oak - 1117
		972 k Cynips quercus fòlii, the oak gall fly - 1117
Miscellaneous culti	vated Animals.	972 l A phis in the winged state, magnified 1117
957 a Ràna esculénta, the	esculent frog - 1103	972 m A phis in the larva or apterous state,
957 b Rana arborea, the tre		magnified 1117
958 a Testudo græca, the		973 a Scólytus destrúctor, female, natural size 1117
958 b Testudo lutaria, the		973 b Passages made in the bark by the
962 Cancer A'stacus, the co		winged Scólytus destrúctor 1117
		973 c Passages made in the bark by the larvæ
71 Helix pomatia, the edi		of Scolutus destructor 1117
959 Bómbyx mòri, the silk	-WOIM 110*	of Scólytus destrúctor - 1117 973 d Scólytus destrúctor, magnified - 1117
		974 a, b Coccinélla, the lady-bird or lady-cow 1118
Quadruped		
963 Mus Ráttus, the domes	stic rat 1109	974 c Sýrphus, the larva of, 1118
966 a Mus sylvaticus, the		975 a Tipula crocata, saffron-coloured crane
mouse -	1111	fly - 1118
966 b The short-tailed field		975 b, d, e, f, g, h Tipula tritici, the wheat fly 1118
964 *, 965 * Paul's rattery		975 c Tipula rivosa, the river crane fly - 1118
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	- 4440, 1111	976 a, b, c, Blatta orientalis, the cock-roach 1119
Incaste Warms	and Malliana	977 Net for capturing the turnip beetle - 1120
Insects, Worms, a		978 Curtis's lime duster 1120
63 Bostrichus pinipérdus	86	979 a, b Limax agréstis, the common slug - 1121
724 a Cecidomyia trítici	820	979 c, d Testacéllus mángi, the shell slug - 1121
724 b Cecidomyia destrúct		979 e Hèlix nemoralis, the variegated wood
967 a A'grion virgo, the gr	reen dragon-fly ** 1113	snail 1121

ENCYCLOPÆDIA

OF

AGRICULTURE.

THE first want of man is food, and his first resource for it the ground. Whether herbs or fruits were resorted to, must have depended on their relative abundance in the country where man found himself; but the latter would probably be preferred, till the use of fire was discovered in the preparation of the former. The first care and labour of man would thus be bestowed on fruit trees, and hence gardening may be said to be the art of earliest invention. But man is also a carnivorous animal, and this propensity of his nature would soon induce him to attempt domesticating such beasts of the earth as he found most useful in affording milk, clothing, or food, or in performing labour. Hence the origin of pasturage, and the management of live stock. The invention of tillage would be coeval with the discovery of the use of the cereal grasses, and may be considered as the last grand step in the invention of husbandry, and the most important, as leading to the establishment of property in territorial surface.

In the earlier stages of civilisation, these branches of economy, in common with all the arts of life, would be practised by every family for itself; but the advantages of separating occupations would soon present themselves, and the result of this principle in regard to rural culture and management, the res rustica of the Romans and husbandry of old English authors, is, that all their operations are now classed under the

two designations of agriculture and gardening.

Agriculture, the art to which we here confine ourselves, as compared to gardening, is the culture and management of certain plants and animals for the food and service of man; but, relatively to the present improved state of the art, it may be defined, the cultivation and management of territorial surface on an ext nded scale, by manual and animal labour, for the production of objects and materials used for the food and service of man, and for various important purposes in arts, manufactures, and civilised life.

The importance of agriculture is obvious, not only by its affording the direct supply of our greatest wants, but as the parent of manufactures and commerce. Without agriculture there can be neither civilisation nor population. Hence it is not only the most universal of arts, but that which requires the greatest number of operators: the main body of the population in every country is employed in the pursuit of agriculture; and the most powerful individuals, in almost all nations, derive their wealth and consequence from their property in land.

In the earliest ages of mankind, before tillage was invented, the surface of the earth would be common to all the inhabitants, and every family would pasture its flock, and pitch its tent, or erect its hut, where it thought fit: but when tillage came in use, it became necessary to assign to each family a portion of territory, and of this portion that family became the proprietor and cultivator, and the consumer of the product.

Hence the invention of property in land, and progressively of purchased cultivators, or slaves; of hired cultivators, or labourers; of commercial agriculturists, or farmers; and of the various laws and customs in regard to the proprietorship and occupation of

landed property.

The practice of agriculture, however rude in early times or in countries still comparatively uncivilised, assumes a very different character among the most advanced Not to mention the peculiarities of implements, machines, and domestic animals, and the different kinds of culture and management requisite for the different countries and climates of the world, the local variations requisite even in Britain are so considerable, that an agriculturist whose experience and observation had been confined to one district, may be comparatively unfit to exercise his profession in another. farming of the North Highlands, the dairy farming of Gloucestershire, the hop culture of Kent, the woodlands of Buckinghamshire, and the hay management of Middlesex, have given rise to commercial agriculturists of very distinct varieties from the common corn farmer. The previous preparation of land for culture, by enclosure, drainage, embanking, road-making, &c., demands considerable science; and has given rise to artist agriculturists, known as land-surveyors and land-engineers. The relative changes as to rent and occupancy which take place between land-owners and farmers, and the valuation and transfer of landed property among monied men, have produced land-valuators and landagents; from the direction of extensive estates, and the management of small concerns and farms, have originated the serving agriculturists, known as land-stewards and bailiffs; and the operators are shepherds, herdsmen, ploughmen, carters, spadesmen, and hands of

The practice of agriculture, from having been chiefly confined to men of humble station, who pursued it as a matter of business or profit, has of late years been engaged in by men of rank, and other opulent or amateur practitioners, as matter of taste and recreation. The contrast between the simple and healthy pursuits of the country, and such as require intense application, and confine men chiefly to towns and cities, gives them a peculiar charm to the industrious and active citizen, while the idle and the opulent find relief in it from the weariness of inaction or a frivolous waste of time. Some magnificent displays of the art have thus been made by great landed proprietors on their demesne or home farms; and very neat and tasteful specimens of culture, by retired citizens and other possessors of villas, farms, and fermes ornées. These circumstances may be said to have raised the pursuit of agriculture to a comparatively dignified state, with reference to that in which it was formerly held; while the political advantages which are enjoyed by all classes in a free and commercial country, have improved the circumstances of agriculturists of every grade, and tended to raise them in the scale of society.

The recent discoveries in chemistry and physiology, have led to the most important improvements in the culture of plants, and the breeding and rearing of animals; agriculture is, in consequence, no longer an art of labour, but of science; hence the advantage of scientific knowledge to agriculturists, and the susceptibility, in the art, of progressive advancement. "Agriculture," Marshall observes, "is a subject, which, viewed in all its branches and to their fullest extent, is not only the most important and the most difficult in rural economies, but in the circle of human arts and sciences."

For the purpose of agricultural improvement, societies have been established in every country of Europe, and in almost every country of Britain. Most of these, as well as several eminent individuals, have stimulated cultivators and breeders to exertion, by the offer of premiums, and other honorary rewards. Professorships of rural economy have also been instituted in some colleges; and other independent georgical institutions have been established for public instruction, especially on the Continent: to which we may add, the publication of numerous books on the subject of agriculture and territorial im-

provement.

Such are the origin, the extent, the importance, and the interest of the subject of agriculture; from which it cannot be surprising that a varied and voluminous mass of knowledge has been accumulated on the subject, and is consequently more or less necessary to every one who would practise the art with success himself, or understand when it is well practised for him by others. To combine as far as practicable the whole of this knowledge, and arrange it in a systematic form, adapted both for study and reference, are the objects of the present work. The sources from which we have selected, are the modern British authors of decided reputation and merit; sometimes we have recurred to ancient and to Continental authors, and occasionally, though rarely, to our own observation and experience in Scotland, under the paternal roof, during our early years, — during some years' occupancy of two extensive farms in England, — and, in the engineering and surveying departments, during our practice for upwards of twenty years as a landscape-gardener.

With this purpose in view, Agriculture is here considered, in

PART I. As to its origin, progress, and

III. As an art comprehending

IV. Statistically in Britain,

1. Among ancient and modern nations.
2. Under different geographical, physical, and political circumstances. present state.

II. As a science founded on

1. The study of the vegetable kingdom.
2. The study of the animal kingdom.
3. The study of the mineral kingdom and the atmosphere.
4. The study of the mechanical agents employed in agriculture.
5. The study of the operations of agriculture.

1. The valuation, purchase, and transfer of landed property.
2. The laying out, or general arrangement, of landed property.
3. The improvement of culturable lands.
4. The management of landed estates.
5. The selection, hiring, and stocking of farms.
6. The culture of farm lands.
7. The economy of live stock, and the dairy.

{1. As to its present state. 2. As to its future progress.

A Calendarial Index to those parts of the work which treat of culture and management, points out the operations as they are to be performed, in the order of time and of season: and

A General Index explains the technical terms of agriculture, the abbreviations here made use of, and presents an analysis of the whole work in alphabetical, as the Table of Contents does in systematic, order.

PART I.

AGRICULTURE CONSIDERED AS TO ITS ORIGIN, PROGRESS, AND PRESENT STATE AMONG DIFFERENT NATIONS, GOVERN-MENTS, AND CLIMATES.

1. The history of agriculture may be considered chronologically, or in connection with that of the different nations who have successively flourished in various parts of the world; politically, as influenced by the different forms of government which have prevailed; geographically, as affected by different climates; and physically, as influenced by the characters of the earth's surface. The first kind of history is useful, by displaying the relative situation of different countries as to agriculture; instructive, as enabling us to contrast our present situation with that of other nations and former times; and curious, as discovering the route by which agriculture has passed from primitive ages and countries to our own. The political and geographical histories of the art, derive their value from pointing out causes favourable and unfavourable to improvement, and countries and climates favourable or unfavourable to particular kinds of cultivation and management.

BOOK I.

HISTORY OF AGRICULTURE AMONG ANCIENT AND MODERN NATIONS.

2. Traditional history traces man back to the time of the deluge. After that catastrophe, of which the greater part of the earth's surface bears evidence, man seems to have recovered himself (in our hemisphere at least) in the central parts of Asia, and to have first attained to eminence in arts and government on the alluvial plains of the Nile. Egypt colonised Greece, Carthage, and some other places on the Mediterranean sea; and thus the Greeks received their arts from the Egyptians, afterwards the Romans from the Greeks, and finally the rest of Europe from the Romans. Such is the route by which agriculture is traced to our part of the world: how it may have reached the eastern countries of India and China is less certain; though, from the great antiquity of their inhabitants and governments, it appears highly probable that arts and civilisation were either coeval there, or, if not, that they travelled to the east much more rapidly than they did to the west.

3. The early history of man in America rests on very indistinct traditions: there arts and civilisation do not seem of such antiquity as in Asia; in North America they are of very recent introduction; but of the agriculture of either division of that continent, and of India and China, we shall attempt little more than some sketches of the modern

history, and its present state.

4. The history of agriculture, among the nations of what may be called classic antiquity, is involved in impenetrable obscurity. Very few facts are recorded on the subject pre-viously to the time of the Romans. That enterprising people considerably improved the art, and extended its practice with their conquests. After the fall of their empire, it declined throughout Europe; and, during the dark ages, was chiefly preserved on the estates of the church. With the general revival of arts and letters, which took place during the sixteenth century, agriculture also revived; first in Italy, and then in France and Germany; but it flourished most in Switzerland and Holland; and finally, in recent times, has attained its highest degree of perfection in Britain. The modern agriculture of America is copied from that of Europe; and the same may be said of the agriculture of European colonies established in different parts of the world. The agriculture of China, and the native agriculture of India, seem to have undergone no change for many ages. - Such is the outline which we now proceed to fill up by details, and we shall adopt the usual division of time, into the ages of antiquity, the middle ages, and the modern times.

CHAP. I.

Of the History of Agriculture in the Ages of Antiquity; or from the Deluge to the Establishment of the Roman Empire, in the Century preceding the vulgar Æra.

5. The world, as known to the ancients, consisted of not more than half of Asia, and of a small part of Africa and Europe. During the inundation of the deluge, a remnant of man, and of other animals, is related to have been saved on the top of the high mountain of Ararat, near the Caspian sea (fig. 1.), and, when the waters sub-



sided, to have descended and multiplied in the plains of Assyria. As they increased in numbers they are related to have separated, and, after an unknown length of time, to have formed several nations and governments. Of these the principal are those of the Assyrian empire, known as Babylonians, Assyrians, Medes, and Persians, in Asia; of the Jews and the Egyptians, chiefly in Africa; and of the Grecians, chiefly in Europe. Least is known of the nations which composed the Assyrian empire; of the Jews, more is known of their gardening and domestic economy, than of their field culture; the Egyptians may be considered the parent nation of arts and civilisation, and are supposed to have excelled in agriculture; and something is known of that art among the Greeks.

6. The authors whose writings relate to the period under consideration are few, and the relations of some of them very contradictory. The earliest is Moses, who flourished B. C. 1600; Herodotus and Diodorus Siculus, who wrote more particularly on the history and geography of Egypt, lived, the former in the fifth, and the latter in the sixth, century B. C.; and Hesiod, the ancient Greek writer on husbandry, in the tenth century

preceding our æra.

7. Estimating the value of the writers of antiquity on these principles, they may be considered as reaching back to a period 1600 years before our æra, or nearly 8500 years from the present time; and it is truly remarkable, that, in the Eastern countries, the state of agriculture and other arts, and even of machinery, at that period, does not appear to have been materially different from what it is in the same countries at the present day.

Property in land was recognised, the same grains cultivated, and the same domestic animals reared or employed: some led a wandering life and dwelt in tents like the Arabs; and others dwelt in towns or cities, and pursued agriculture and commerce like the fixed nations. It is reasonable indeed, and consistent with received opinions, that this should be the case; for, admitting the human race to have been nearly exterminated at the deluge, those who survived that catastrophe would possess the more useful arts, and general habits of life, of the antediluvian world. Noah, accordingly, is styled a husbandman, and is said to have cultivated the vine and to have made wine. In little more than three centuries afterwards, Abraham is stated to have had extensive flocks and herds, slaves of both sexes, silver and gold, and to have purchased a family sepulchre with a portion of territory around it. Isaac his son, during his residence in Palestine, is said to have sown and reaped a hundred fold. Corn seems to have been grown in abundance in Egypt; for Abraham, and afterwards Jacob, had recourse to that country during times of famine. Irrigation was also extensively practised there, for it is said (Gen., xiii. 10.) that the plain of Jordan was watered everywhere, even as the garden of the Lord, like the land of Egypt. Such is the amount of agricultural information contained in the writings of Moses, from which the general conclusion is, that agriculture, in the East, has been practised in all or most of its branches from time immemorial. The traditions of other countries, however, as recorded by various writers, ascribe its invention to certain fabulous personages; as the Egyptians to Osiris; the Greeks to Ceres and Triptolemus; the Latins to Janus; and the Chinese to Chin-hong, successor of Fo-hi.

SECT. I. Of the Agriculture of Egypt.

8. The origin of agriculture has been sought by modern philosophers in natural circumstances. Man in his rudest state, they consider, would first live on fruits or roots, afterwards by hunting or fishing, next by the pasturage of animals, and lastly, to all of these he would add the raising of corn. Tillage, or the culture of the soil for this purpose, is supposed to have been first practised in imitation of the effects produced by the sand and mud left by the inundations of rivers. These take place more or less in every country, and their effects on the herbage which spontaneously springs up among the deposited sand and mud must at a very early period have excited the attention of the countryman. This hypothesis seems supported by the traditions and natural circumstances of Egypt, a country overflowed by a river, civilised from time immemorial, and so abundant in corn as to be called the granary of the adjoining states. Sir Isaac Newton and Stillingfleet, accordingly, considered that corn was first cultivated on the banks of the Nile. Sir Isaac fixes on Lower Egypt; but, as Herodotus and other ancient Greek writers assert that that country was once a marsh, and as Major Rennel in his work on the geography of Herodotus is of the same opinion, Stillingfleet (Works, vol. ii. 524.) considers it more probable that the cultivation of land was invented in Upper Egypt, and proceeded downwards according to the course of the Nile.

9. The situation and natural phenomena of Upper Egypt, Stillingfleet considers, rendered it fitter for the invention of cultivation than the low country; "for, while Lower Egypt was a marsh, formed by the depositions of the Nile, the principal part of Upper Egypt was a valley a few leagues broad, bounded by mountains, and on both sides declining to the river. Hence it was overflowed only for a certain time and season; the waters rapidly declined, and the ground, enriched by the mud, was soon dry, and in a state fit to receive seed. The process of cultivation in this country was also most obvious and natural; for the ground being every year covered with mud brought by the Nile, and plants springing up spontaneously after its recess, must have given the hint, that nothing more was necessary than to scatter the seeds, and they would vegetate. Secondly, the ground was prepared by nature for receiving the seed, and required only stirring sufficient to cover it. From this phenomenon the surrounding nations learned two things: first, that the ground before sowing should be prepared, and cleared from plants; and secondly, that the mixture of rich mould and sand would produce fertility. is here stated may appear without foundation as to Upper Egypt; because at present, in the vicinity of Thebes, water is raised by art. But this objection is obviated by the testimony of Dr. Pococke, who is of opinion that formerly Upper Egypt was overflowed, in the same manner as Lower Egypt was afterwards, and is to

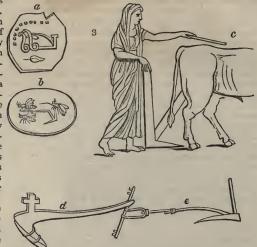
this day." (Stilling fleet's Life and Works, ii. 524.)

10. The invention of agricultural implements must have been coeval with the invention of aration; and, accordingly, they are supposed to have originated in Egypt. Antiquarians are agreed, that the primeval implement used in cultivating the soil, must have been of the pick kind. (fig. 2.) A medal of the greatest antiquity, dug up at Syracuse, con-

tained an impression of such an instrument (Encyc. of Gard., fig. 77.): and its pro-

gress till it became a plough has been recognised in a cameo, published by Menestrier, on

which a pick-like plough is drawn by two serpents (fig. 3. a): it may be also seen on a medal from the village of Enna, in Sicily, published by Combe (b); in a figure given by Spon, as found on an antique tomb (c); in an Etruscan plough, copied from a fragment in the Roman college at Rome, by Lasteyrie (d); and as we still see in the instrument depicted by Niebuhr, as used for ploughing in Egypt and Arabia at the present day (e). What seems to confirm these conjectures is, that the image of Osiris is sculptured with a similar plough in each hand (fig. 4. a b c d), and with a harrow (e) suspended by a cord (over the left shoulder. plough there can be little doubt was used in war as well



as in agriculture, and seems to have been of that kind with which the Israelites fought against their enemies the Philistines (1 Sam., xiii. 19. 23.): it is thought, by some, to be the archetype of the letter alpha (the hieralpha of



the archetype of the letter alpha (the hieralpha of Kircher); and, by others, the sounds necessary to conduct the processes of culture are thought to have founded the origin of language. Thus it is that agriculture is considered by some antiquarians, as not only the parent of all other arts, but also of language and literature.

11. Whether the culture of corn were invented in Egypt or not, all testimonies concur that cultivation was carried to a higher degree of perfection there than in any other country of antiquity. The canals and banks which still remain in Lower Egypt, and especially in the Delta, are evidences of the extent to which embanking, irrigation, and drainage

have been carried. These works are said to have been greatly increased by Sesostris, in the 17th or 18th century B. C. Many of the canals and drains have been long obliterated; but there are still reckoned eighty canals, like rivers, all excavated by manual labour, several of which are twenty, thirty, and forty leagues in length. These receive the inundations of the Nile, and circulate the waters through the country, which before was wholly overflown by them. The large lakes of Mæris, Behire, and Marcotis, formed vast reservoirs for containing the superfluous waters, from which they were conducted by the canals over the adjacent plains. Upon the clevated ridges, and even on the sides of the hills which form the boundary to the flat alluvial grounds, the water was raised by wheels turned by oxen; and by a succession of wheels, and gradations of

raised by wheels turned by oxen; and by a staqueducts, it is said, some hills, and even mountains, were watered to their summits. All the towns at some distance from the Nile were surrounded with reservoirs for the supply of the inhabitants, and for watering the gardens. For this last purpose the water was raised in a very simple manner, by a man walking on a plank with raised edges, or on a bamboo or other tube, which, it is observed in Calmet's Bible, is the machine alluded to by Moses, when he speaks of sowing the seed and watering it "with the foot." (Deut., xi. 10.) They also



raised water by swinging it up in baskets (fig. 5.); a mode which, like the others, remains in use at the present day. The water is lifted in a basket lined with leather. "Two men, holding the basket between them, by a cord in each end fastened to the edge

of it, lower it into the Nile, and then swing it between them, till it acquires a velocity sufficient to enable them to throw the water over a bank into a canal. They work stark naked, or, if in summer, only with a slight blue cotton shirt or belt." (Clarke's Travels.)

12. Of these immense embankments, some of which served to keep in the river, and others to oppose the torrents of sand which occasionally were blown from the Great Desert, and which threatened to cover the country as effectually as the waters of the Nile, the ruins still remain. But, in spite of these remains, the sand is accumulating, and the limits of cultivated Egypt have been annually decreasing for the last 1200 years; the barbarous nations, to which the banks of the Nile have been subject during this period, having paid no attention to cultivation, or to the preservation of these noble works of antiquity.

13. Landed property, in ancient Egypt, it would appear, was the absolute right of the owners, till by the procurement of Joseph, in the eighteenth century B. C., the paramount or allodial property of the whole was transferred to the government. The king, however, made no other use of that right, than to place the former occupiers in the situation of tenants in capite; bound to pay a rent or land-tax of one fifth of the produce. This, Moses says, continued to be the law of Egypt down to his time; and the same thing is

confirmed by the testimony of Herodotus and Strabo.

14. The soil of Egypt is compared by Pliny to that of the Leontines, formerly regarded as the most fertile in Sicily. There, he says, corn yields a hundred for one; but Cicero, as Gouguet observes, has proved this to be an exaggeration, and that the ordinary increase in that part of Sicily is eight for one. Granger (Relat. du Voy. fait. en Egypte, 1730.), who paid much attention to this subject, says that the lands nearest to the Nile, which during the inundation were covered with water forty days, did not, in the most favourable seasons, yield more than ten for one; and that those lands which the water covered only five days, seldom gave more than four for one. This, however, is probably owing to their present neglected state.

15. Of the animal or vegetable products of Egyptian agriculture very little is known. The ox seems to have been the chief animal of labour from the earliest period; and rice

at all times the principal grain in cultivation. By a painting discovered in the ancient Elethia (f(g, 6.), it would appear that the operation of reaping was performed much in the same way as at present, the ears being cropped by a hook, and the principal part of the straw left as stubble. Herodotus mentions that, in his time, wheat was not cultivated, and that the bread made from it was despised, and reckoned not fit to be eaten; beans were also held in abhorrence by the ancient inhabitants: but it is highly probable, that in latter times, when they began to have commerce with other nations, they laid aside these and other prejudices, and cultivated what they found best suited to the foreign market.



16. Agriculture was, no doubt, the chief occupation of the Egyptians: and though they are said to have held the profession of shepherd in abhorrence, yet it appears that Pharaoh not only had considerable flocks and herds in his own possession, but was desirous of introducing any improvement which might be made in their management; for when Jacob, in answer to his questions, told him that he and his family had been brought up to the care of live stock from their youth, he expressed a wish to Joseph to have a Jewish bailiff for the superintendence of his grazing farm: "If thou knowest any men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle." (Gen., xlvii. 6.)

Sect. II. Of the Agriculture of the Jews, and other Nations of Antiquity.

17. Of the agriculture of the nations contemporary with the Egyptians and Greeks nothing is distinctly known; but, assuming it as most probable that agriculture was first brought into notice in Egypt, it may be concluded that most other countries, as well as Greece,

would begin by imitating the practices of that country.

18. On the agriculture of the Jews, we find there are various incidental remarks in the books of the Old Testament. On the conquest of Canaan, it appears that the different tribes had their territory assigned them by lot; that it was equally divided among the heads of families, and by them and their posterity held by absolute right and impartial succession. Thus every family had originally the same extent of territory; but, as it became customary afterwards to borrow money on its security, and as some families became indolent and were obliged to sell, and others extinct by death without issue, landed estates soon varied in point of extent. In the time of Nehemiah a famine occurred, on which account many had "mortgaged their lands, their vineyards, and houses, that they might buy corn for their sons and daughters; and to enable them to pay the king's tribute." (Nehem., v. 2.) Some, were unable to redeem their lands otherwise than by selling their children as slaves, and thereby "bringing the sons and daugh-

ters of God into bondage." Boaz came into three estates by inheritance, and also a wife, after much curious ceremony. (Ruth, iv. 8—12.) Large estates, however, were not approved of. Isaiah pronounces a curse on those "that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst." While some portions of land near the towns were enclosed, the greater part was in common, or in alternate proprietorship and occupation, as in our common fields. This appears both from the laws and regulations laid down by Moses as to herds and flocks; and from the beautiful rural story of Ruth, who, to procure sustenance for herself and her widowed mother-in-law Naomi, "came and gleaned in the field after the reapers, and her hap was to light on a part of the field [that is, of the common field] belonging unto Boaz." (Ruth, ii. 3.)

19. It would appear that every proprietor cultivated his own lands, however extensive; and that agriculture was held in high esteem even by their princes. The crown-lands in King David's time, were managed by seven officers: one was over the storehouses, one over the work of the field and tillage of the ground, one over the vineyards and wine-cellars, one over the olive and oil-stores and sycamore (Ficus Sycómorus Linn.) plantations, one over the herds, one over the camels and asses, and one over the flocks. (1 Chron., xxvii. 25.) King Uzziah "built towers in the desert, and digged many wells; for he had much cattle both in the low country and in the plains; busbandmen also and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in Carmel, for he loved husbandry." (2 Chron., xxvii. 10.) Even private individuals cultivated to a great extent, and attended to the practical part of the business themselves. Elijah found Elisha in the field, with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and himself with the twelfth. Job had five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels. Both asses and oxen were used in ploughing; for Moses forbade the Jews to yoke an ass with an ox, their step or progress being different, and of course their labours unequal.

20. Among the operations of agriculture are mentioned watering by machinery, ploughing, digging, reaping, threshing, &c. "Doth the ploughman ploughe all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground? When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin [Cuminum Cyminum Linn.], and cast in the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the rye, in their place?" (Isaiah, xxviii. 24, 25.) The plough was probably a clumsy instrument, requiring the most vigilant attention from the ploughman; for Luke (ch. ix. 62.) uses the figure of a man at the plough looking back, as one of utter worthlessness. Covered threshing-floors were in use; and, as appears from the case of Boaz and Ruth, it was no uncommon thing to sleep in them during the harvest. Corn was threshed in different ways. "The fitches," says Isaiah, "are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod [flail]. Bread corn is bruised, because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen." (Ch. xxviii. 27, 28.) The bread corn here mentioned was probably the far of the Romans (maize, Zèa Mays L.), which was commonly separated by hand-mills, or hand-picking, or beating, as is still the case in Italy and other countries where this corn is grown. Corn was "winnowed with the shovel and with the fan." (Id., xxx. 24.) Sieves were also in use, for Amos says, "I will sift the house of Israel, as corn is sifted

in a sieve" (Ch. ix. 9.); and Christ is represented by St. Luke as saying, "Simon, Simon, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat." Isaiah mentions (vii. 25.) the "digging of hills with the mattock:" to which implement the original pick (fig. 2.) would gradually arrive, first, by having the head put on at right angles, and pointed (fig. 7. a); next, by having it flattened, sharpened, and shod with iron (b c); and lastly, by forming the head entirely of

and tashy, by forming the head entirely of a metal, and forked (d), such probably as we see it in use in Judea, and the land of Canaan, at the present day.

21. Vineyards were planted on rising grounds, fenced round, the soil well prepared, and a vintage-house and watch-tower built in a central situation (Isaiah, v. 2.), as is still done in European Turkey and Italy. Moses gives directions to the Jews for cultivating the vine and other fruit trees; the three first years after planting, the fruit is not to be eaten; the fourth it is to be given to the Lord; and it is not till the fifth year that they are "to eat of the fruit thereof." (Levit., xix. 25.) The intention of these precepts was, to prevent the trees from being exhausted by bearing, before they had acquired sufficient strength and establishment in the soil.

22. Of other agricultural operations and customs, it may be observed with Dr. Brown,

(Antiq. of the Jews, vol. ii. part xii. sect. 5, 6.) that they differed very little from the

existing practices in the same countries, as described by modern travellers.

23. The agricultural produce of the Jews was the same as among the Egyptians; corn, wine, oil, fruits, milk, honey, sheep, and cattle, but not swine. The camel then, as now, was the beast of burden and long journeys (fig. 8.); and the horse, the animal of war and



luxury. The fruit of the sycamore-fig was abundant, and in general use; and grapes attained an astonishing size, both of berry and bunch; the melon and gourd tribes were common. The returns of corn were in general good; but as neither public stores, nor corn monopolisers, seem to have existed, dearths, and their attendant miseries, happened A number of these are mentioned in Scripture, and some of extraordinary severity:

SECT. III. Of the Agriculture of the Greeks.

24. The Aboriginal Greeks, or Pelasgi, were civilised by colonies from Egypt, and received from that country their agriculture, in common with other arts and customs. Some of the ancient Greeks pretend that the culture of corn was taught them by Ceres; but Herodotus, and most of the ancients, concur in considering this divinity as the same with the Egyptian Isis. There is no particular evidence that the Greeks were much attached to, or greatly improved, agriculture; though Homer gives us a picture of old King Laertes, divested of wealth, power, and grandeur, and living happy on a little farm, the fields of which were well cultivated. (Odyssey, lib. xxiv.) On another occasion, he represents a king standing amongst the reapers, and giving them directions by pointing with his sceptre. (*Ibid.*, v. 550.) Xenophon highly commends the art; but

the practical instances he refers to, as examples, are of Persian kings.

25. What we know of the agriculture of Greece is chiefly derived from the poem of Hesiod, entitled Works and Days. Some incidental remarks on the subject may be found in the writings of Herodotus, Xenophon, Theophrastus, and others. Varro, a Roman, writing in the century preceding the commencement of our æra, informs us, that there were more than fifty authors, who might at that time be consulted on the subject of agriculture, all of whom were ancient Greeks, except Mago the Carthaginian. Among them he includes Democritus, Xenophon, Aristotle, Theophrastus, and Hesiod. The works of the other writers he enumerates have been lost; and indeed all that remain of Democritus are only a few extracts preserved in the Geoponika, an agricultural treatise published at Constantinople by the Greeks of the fourth or fifth centuries of our æra. Xenophon, Aristotle, Homer, and others, touch on our subject but very slightly. Xenophon, after his banishment to Scillus, is said to have spent his time in literary pursuits, and in improving and decorating his estate; he wrote a treatise expressly on rural and domestic affairs, the third book of which is devoted to agriculture, entitled Economics, in the form of a dialogue, and he is even said to have given lessons on the subject. Of his treatise, Harte (Essays, p. 201.) says, "I take it to be one of the plainest and most sensible performances amongst the writings of the ancients." Theophrastus, a disciple of Aristotle, wrote on natural history, and his history of plants possesses an astonishing degree of merit, for the age in which it was written. He is justly considered the father of botany, and his work contains some curious observations on soils and manures, and on various parts of agriculture and gardening.

26. But the writings of Hesiod are the chief resource for details as to Grecian agriculture. This author flourished in the tenth century B. C., and was therefore contemporary with Homer. He lived at Askra, a village at the foot of Mount Helicon, in Bocotia. There he kept a flock, and cultivated a soil which he describes as "bad in winter, hard in summer, and never good," probably a stiff clay. As a poet who had written on various subjects, Hesiod was held in great veneration; and Aristotle states, that when the Thesprotians destroyed the village of Askra, and the Orchomenians received the fugitives who escaped, the oracle ordered them to send for the remains of the

poet who had given celebrity to the place.

27. The Works, which constitute the first parts of his Poem, are not merely details of agricultural labours, but comprise directions for the whole business of family economy in the country. The poem sets out by describing the state of the world, past and present, for the purpose of exemplifying the condition of human nature. dition entails on man the necessity of exertion to preserve the goods of life, and leaves him no alternative but honest industry or unjust violence; of which the good and evil

consequences are respectively illustrated. Dissension and emulation are represented as two principles actively at work; much is said of the corruption of judges, and the evils of litigation; contentment is apostrophised as the true secret of happiness; virtue and industry strongly recommended. The poet now proceeds to describe the prognostics of the seasons of agricultural labour, and gives directions for providing a house, wife, slaves, and two steers; how and when to cut down timber; to construct carts and ploughs, and make clothes and shoes; when to sow, reap, dress the vine, and make wine. He then treats of navigation, and gives cautions against risking every thing in one voyage: he describes the fit seasons for the coasting trade, and advises taking great care of the vessel at such time as she is not in use, and hanging up the rudder and other tackle in the smoke of the chimney. He concludes the Works with some desultory precepts of religion, personal propriety, and decorum; and enjoins some curious superstitious observances relative to family matters. The Days contain a division of the lunar month into holy, auspicious, and inauspicious, mixed and intermediary days, the latter being such as are entitled to no particular observance.

28. Property in land, among the Greeks, seems to have been absolute in the owner, or what we would term freehold. The manner of inheritance seems to have been that of gavelkind; the sons dividing the patrimony in equal portions. One of Solon's laws forbade that men should purchase as much land as they desired. An estate containing water, either in springs or otherwise, was highly valued, especially in Attica: and there a law existed relating to the depth of wells; the distance they were to be dug from other men's grounds; what was to be done when no water was found; and other matters to prevent contentions as to water. Lands were enclosed, probably with a ring-fence, or boundary-mark; or, most likely, the enclosed lands were such as surrounded the villages, and were in constant cultivation; the great breadth of country being, it may be presumed, in common pasture. Solon decrees, that "he who digs a ditch, or makes a trench, nigh another's land, shall leave so much distance from his neighbour, as the ditch or trench is deep. If any one makes a hedge near his neighbour's ground, let him not pass his neighbour's landmark: if he builds a wall, he is to leave one foot between him and his neighbour; if a house, two feet. A man building a house in his field, must place it a bowshot from his neighbour's." (Potter's Antiq.)

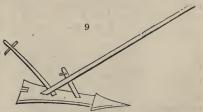
29. The surface of Greece was, and is, irregular and hilly, with rich vales, and some rocky places and mountains: the soil is various; clayey in some places, but most gene-

rally light and sandy, on a calcareous subsoil.

30. The operations of culture, as appears by Hesiod, required to be adapted to the season: summer fallows were in use, and the ground received three ploughings, one in autumn, another in spring, and a third immediately before sowing the seed. Manures were applied: in Homer, an old king is found manuring his fields with his own hands; and the invention of manures is ascribed by Pliny to the Grecian king Augeas. ophrastus enumerates six different species of manures; and adds, that a mixture of soils produces the same effects as manure. Clay, he says, should be mixed with sand, and sand with clay. The seed was sown by hand, and covered with a rake. Corn was reaped with a sickle; bound in sheaves; carted to a well-prepared threshing-floor, in an airy situation, where it might be threshed and fanned by the wind, as is still practised in modern Greece, Italy, and other countries of the Continent. Afterwards it was laid up in bins, chests, or granaries, and taken out as wanted by the family, to be pounded in mortars or quern-mills, into meal. Thorns and other plants for hedges were procured from the woods, as we find from a passage in Homer, in which he represents Ulysses as finding Laertes digging and preparing to plant a row of quicksets. (Odyss., lib. xxiv.)

31. The implements enumerated by Hesiod are, a plough, of which he recommends two to be provided in case of accident; and a cart ten spans (seven feet six inches) in width, with two low wheels. The plough consisted of three parts; the share-beam, the draught-pole, and the plough-tail. The share-beam is to be made of oak, and the

the draught-pole, and the plough-tail. other parts of elm or bay: they are to be joined firmly with nails. Antiquarians are not agreed as to the exact form of this implement. Gouguet conjectures it may not have been unlike one still in use in the same countries, and in the south of France; others, with greater probability, refer to the more simple plough still in use in Magna Græcia and Sicily (fig. 9.), originally Greek colonies. The rake, sickle, and ox-goad are men-



tioned; but nothing said of their construction, or of spades or other manual implements.

32. The beasts of labour mentioned are oxen and mules: the former were more common; and it would appear, from a passage in Homer (Il., lib., xiii. v. 704.), were yoked by the

horns. Oxen of four years and a half old are recommended to be purchased, as most serviceable. In winter, both oxen and mules were fed under cover, on hay and straw, mast, and the leaves of vines and various trees.

33. The most desirable age for a ploughman is forty. He must be well fed, go naked in summer, rise and go to work very early, and have a sort of annual feast, proper rest, good food, and clothing consisting of coats of kid skins, worsted socks, and half boots of ox hides in winter. He must not let his eye wander about while at the plough, but cut a straight furrow; nor be absent in mind when sowing the seed, lest he sow the same furrow twice. The vine is to be pruned and stalked in due season; the vintage made in fine

weather, and the grapes left a few days to dry, and then carried to the press.

34. The products of Grecian agriculture were, the grains and legumes at present in cultivation, with the vine, fig. olive, apple, date, and other fruits: the live stock consisted of sheep, goats, swine, cattle, mules, asses, and horses. It does not appear that artificial grasses or herbage plants were in use; but recourse was had, in times of scarcity, to the mistletoe and the cytisus: what plant is meant by the latter designation is not agreed on; some consider it the Medicago arborea L., and others the common lucerne. Hay was, in all probability, obtained from the meadows and pastures, which were used in common; flax, and probably hemp, were grown. Wood for fuel, and timber for construction, were obtained from the natural forests, which, in Solon's time, abounded with wolves. Nothing is said of the olive or fig by Hesiod; but they were cultivated in the fields for oil and food, as well as the vine for wine. One of Solon's laws directs that olive and fig trees must be planted nine feet from a neighbour's ground, on account of their spreading roots; other trees might be planted within five feet.

35. In Hesiod's time almost every citizen was a husbandman, and had a portion of land which he cultivated himself, with the aid of his family, and perhaps of one or two slaves; and the produce, whether for food or clothing, appears to have been manufactured at home. The progress of society would, no doubt, introduce the usual division of labour and of arts; and commercial cultivators, or such as raised produce for the purpose of exchange, would in consequence arise; but when this state of things occurred, and to what extent it was carried at the time Greece became a Roman province (B. C. 100),

the ancient writers afford us no means of ascertaining.

Sect. IV. Of the Agriculture of the Persians, Carthaginians, and other Nations of Antiquity.

36. Of the agriculture of the other civilised and stationary nations of this period, scarcely any thing is known. According to Herodotus, the soil of Babylon was rich, well cultivated, and yielded two or three hundred for one. Xenophon, in his book of Economics, bestows due encomiums on a Persian king, who examined, with his own eyes, the state of agriculture throughout his dominions; and in all such excursions, as occasion required, bountifully rewarded the industrious, and severely discountenanced the slothful. In another place he observes, that when Cyrus distributed premiums with his own hand to diligent cultivators, it was his custom to say, "My friends, I have a like title with yourselves to the same honours and remuneration from the public; I give you no more than I have deserved in my own person; having made the selfsame attempts with equal diligence and success." (Econom., c. iv. sect. 16.) The same author elsewhere remarks, that a truly great prince ought to hold the arts of war and agriculture in the highest esteem; for by such means he will be enabled to cultivate his territories effectually, and protect them when cultivated. (Harte's Essays, p. 19.)

effectually, and protect them when cultivated. (Harte's Essays, p. 19.)

37. Phænicia, a country of Asia, at the east of the Mediterranean, has the reputation of having been cultivated at an early period, and of having colonised and introduced agriculture at Carthage, Marseilles, and other places. The Phænicians are said to have been the original occupiers of the adjoining country of Canaan; and when driven out by the Jews, to have settled in Tyre and Sidon (now Sur and Saida), in the fifteenth century B. C. They were naturally industrious; and their manufactures acquired such a superiority over those of other nations, that, among the ancients, whatever was elegant, great, or pleasing, either in apparel or domestic utensils, was called Sidonian; but of their agriculture it can only be conjectured that it was Egyptian, as far as local circumstances

would permit.

38. The republic of Carthage included Spain, Sicily, and Sardinia, and flourished for upwards of seven centuries previous to the second century B. C. Agriculture was practised at an early period in Sicily; and, according to some, Greece received that art from this island. It must have been also considerably advanced in Spain, and in the Carthaginian territory, since they had books on the subject. In 147 B. C., when Carthage was destroyed by Scipio, and the contents of the libraries were given in presents to the princes, allies of the Romans, the senate only reserved the twenty-eight books on agriculture of the Carthaginian general Magon, which Decius Syllanus was directed to translate, and of which the Romans preserved, for a long time, the original and the translation. (Encuc. Méthodique, art. Agriculture.)

39. Italy, and a part of the south of France, would probably be partially cultivated, from the influence of the Carthaginians in Sicily and Marseilles; but the north of France, and the rest of Europe, appear to have been chiefly, if not entirely, in a wild state, and the scene of the pastoral and hunting employments of the nomadic nations,

the Kelts or Celts, the Goths, and the Slaves.

40. The Indian and Chinese nations appear to be of equal antiquity with the Egyptians. Joseph de Guignes, an eminent French Oriental scholar, who died in the first year of the present century, has written a memoir (in 1759, 12mo), to prove that the Chinese were a colony from Egypt; and M. de Guignes, a French resident in China, who published at Paris a Chinese dictionary in 1813, is of the same opinion. The histories of the Oriental nations, however, are not yet sufficiently developed from the original sources, to enable us to avail ourselves of the information they may contain, as to the agriculture of so remote a period as that now under consideration.

41. With respect to the American nations, during this period, there are no facts on record to prove either their existence or their civilisation, though Bishop Huet and the Abbé Clavigero think that they also are descendants of Noah, who, while in a nomadic state, arrived in the western world, through the northern parts of the eastern continent.

CHAP. II.

History of Agriculture among the Romans, or from the Second Century B. C. to the Fifth Century of our Æra.

42. We have now arrived at a period of our history where certainty supplies the place of conjecture, and which may be considered as not only entertaining but instructive. The attention of the Romans to agriculture is well known. The greatest men amongst them applied themselves to the study and practice of it, not only in the first ages of the state, but after they had carried their arms into every country of Europe, and into many countries of Asia and Africa. Some of their most learned men and one of their greatest poets wrote on it; and all were attached to the things of the country. Varro, speaking of the farms of C. Tremellius Scrofa, says, "they are to many, on account of their culture, a more agreeable spectacle than the royally ornamented edifices of others." (Var. de R. R., lib. i. cap. 2.) In ancient times, Pliny observes, the lands were cultivated by the hands even of generals, and the earth delighted to be ploughed with a share adorned with laurels, and by a ploughman who had been honoured with a triumph. (Nat. Hist., lib. xviii. c. 3.) The Romans spread their arts with their conquests; and their agriculture became that of all Europe at an early period of our æra.

43. The sources from which we have drawn our information being first related, we shall review, in succession, the proprietorship, occupancy, soil, culture, and produce of

Roman agriculture.

SECT. I. Of the Roman Agricultural Writers.

44. The Roman authors on agriculture, whose works have reached the present age, are Cato, Varro, Virgil, Columella, Pliny, and Palladius; there were many more, whose writings are lost. The compilation of Constantine Poligonat, or, as others consider, of Cassius Bassus, entitled Geoponika, already mentioned (18.), is also to be considered as a Roman production, though published in the Greek language at Constan-

tinople, after the removal thither of the seat of government.

45. M. Porcius Cato, called the Censor, and the father of the Roman rustic writers, lived in the seventh century of the republic, and died at an extreme old age, B. C. 150. He recommended himself, at the age of seventeen, by his valour in a battle against Annibal; and afterwards rose to all the honours of the state. He particularly distinguished himself as a censor, by his impartiality and opposition to all luxury and dissipation; and was remarkably strict in his morals. He wrote several works, of which only some fragments remain, under the titles of Origines and De Re Rustica. The latter is the oldest Roman work on agriculture: it is much mutilated, and more curious for the account it contains of Roman customs and sacrifices, than valuable for its georgical information.

46. M. Terentius Varro died B. C. 28, in the 88th year of his age. He was a learned writer, a distinguished soldier both by sea and land, and a consul. He was a grammarian, a philosopher, a historian, and an astronomer; and is thought to have written five hundred volumes on different subjects, all of which are lost, except his treatise De Re Rustica.

This is a complete system of directions in three books, on the times proper for, and the different kinds of, rural labour; it treats also of live stock, and of the villa and offices. As Varro was for some time lieutenant-general in Spain and Africa, and afterwards retired and cultivated his own estate in Italy, his experience and observation must have

been very considerable.

47. Publius Virgilius Maro, called the prince of the Latin poets, was born at a village near Mantua in Lombardy about 70 B. C., and died B. C. 19, aged 51. He cultivated his own estate till he was thirty years old, and spent the rest of his life chiefly at the court of Augustus. His works are the Bucolics, Georgics, and Eneid. The Georgics is to be considered as a poetical compendium of agriculture, taken from the Greek and Roman writers then extant, but especially from Varro.

48. Luc. Jun. Moderatus Columella was a native of Gades, now Cadiz, in Spain, but passed most of his time in Italy. The time of his birth and death are not known, but he is supposed to have lived under Claudius in the first century. His work De Re Rustica, in twelve books, of which the tenth is still extant, was a complete treatise on

rural affairs, including field operations, timber trees, and gardens.

49. C. Plinius Secundus, surnamed the elder, was born at Verona in Lombardy, and suffocated at the destruction of Pompeii in his 56th year, A.D. 79. He was of a noble family; distinguished himself in the field and in the fleet; was governor of Spain; and was a great naturalist, and an extensive writer. Of the works which he composed none are extant but his Natural History in thirty-seven books; a work full of the erudition of the time, accompanied with much erroneous, useless, and frivolous matter. It treats of the stars and the heavens, of wind, rain, hail, minerals, trees, flowers, and plants; gives an account of all living animals; a geographical description of every place on the globe; and a history of commerce and navigation, and of every art and science, with their rise, progress, and several improvements. His work may be considered as a compendium of all preceding writers on these subjects, with considerable additions from his personal experience and observation.

50. Rutilius Taurus Emilianus Palladius is by some supposed to have lived under Antoninus Pius, in the second century, though others place him in the fourth. His work De Re Rustica is a poem in fourteen books, and is little more than a compendium of those works which preceded it on the same subject. The editor of the article Agriculture, in the Encyclopédie Méthodique, says it is too dull to be read as a poem, and too

concise to be useful as a didactic work.

51. These works have been rendered accessible to all by translations; and a judicious and instructive treatise composed from them by Adam Dickson, a Scotch clergyman, was published in 1788, under the title of The Husbandry of the Ancients. To this latter work we are indebted for the greater part of what we have to submit on Roman

agriculture.

52. The Roman authors, as Rozier has observed (Dict. de l'Agr., art. Hist.), do not enable us to trace the rise and progress of agriculture, either in Italy or in any other country under their dominion. What they contain is a picture of their rural economy in its most perfect state, delivered in precepts, generally founded on experience, though sometimes on superstition; never, however, on theory or hypothesis. For, as the Rev. Adam Dickson states, "instead of schemes produced by a lively imagination, which we receive but too frequently from authors of genius unacquainted with the practice of agriculture, we have good reason to believe that they deliver, in their writings, a genuine account of the most approved practices; practices, too, the goodness of which they had themselves experienced." (Husb. of the Anc., p. 16.) He adds, that if in the knowledge of the theory of agriculture, the Roman cultivators are inferior to our modern improvers; yet in attention to circumstances and exactness of execution, and in economical management, they are greatly superior.

Sect. II. Of the Proprietorship, Occupancy, and General Management of Landed Property among the Romans.

53. The Roman nation originated from a company of robbers and runaway slaves, who placed themselves under their leader Romulus. This chief having conquered a small part of Italy divided the land among his followers, and by what is called the Agrarian Law, allowed 2 jugera or 11 acre to every citizen. After the expulsion of the kings in the 6th century B. C., 7 yoke, or 32 acres were allotted. The custom of distributing the conquered lands, by giving 7 jugera to every citizen, continued to be observed in latter times; but when each soldier had received his share, the remainder was sold in lots of various sizes, even to 50 jugera; and no person was prevented from acquiring as large a landed estate as he could, till a law passed by Stolo, the second plebeian consul, B. C. 377, that no one should possess more than 500 jugera. This law appears to have remained in force during the greater period of the Roman power. Whatever might be the size of the estate, it was held by the proprietor as an absolute right, without acknowledgment to

any superior power; and passed to his successors, agreeably to testament, if he made one; or if not, by common law to his nearest relations.

54. In the first ages of the commonwealth, the lands were occupied and cultivated by the proprietors themselves; and as this state of things continued for four or five centuries, it was probably the chief cause of the agricultural eminence of the Romans. When a person has only a small portion of land assigned to him, and the maintenance of his family depends entirely upon its productions, it is natural to suppose that the culture of it employs his whole attention. A person who has been accustomed to regular and systematic habits of action, such as those of a military life, will naturally carry those habits into whatever he undertakes. Hence, it is probable, a degree of industrious application, exactness, and order in performing operations, in a soldier-agriculturist, which would not be displayed by men who had never been trained to any regular habits of action. The observation of Pliny confirms this supposition: he asserts that the Roman citizens, in early times, "ploughed their fields with the same diligence that they pitched their camps, and sowed their corn with the same care that they formed their armies for battle." (Nat. Hist., lib. xviii. c. 3.) Corn, he says, was then both abundant and cheap.

55. Afterwards, when Rome extended her conquests, and acquired large territories, rich individuals purchased large estates; the culture of these fell into different hands, and was carried on by bailiffs and farmers much in the same way as in modern times. Columella informs us that it was so in his time, stating, that "the men employed in agriculture are either farmers or servants; the last being divided into free servants and slaves." (Col., lib. i. cap. 7.) It was a common practice to cultivate land by slaves during the time of the elder Pliny; but his nephew and successor let his estates to farmers.

farmers.

56. In the time of the elder Thiny; but his nephew and successor let his estates to farmers.

56. In the time of Cato the Censor, the author of The Husbandry of the Ancients observes, though the operations of agriculture were generally performed by servants, yet the great men among the Romans continued to give particular attention to it, studied its improvement, and were very careful and exact in the management of all their country affairs. This appears from the directions given them by this most attention to the culture of their lands and to every other branch of husbandry, appears, from the directions given them how to behave upon their arrival from the city at their villas. "After the landlord," says Cato, "has come to the villa, and performed his devotions, he ought that very day, if possible, to go through his farm; if not that day, at least the next. When he has considered in what manner his fields should be cultivated, what work should be done, and what not; next day he ought to call the bailiff, and enquire what of the work is done, and what remains; whether the labouring is far enough advanced for the season, and whether the things that remains might have been finished; and what is done about the wine, corn, and all other things. When he has made himself acquainted with all these, he ought to take an account of the workmen and working days. If a sufficiency of work does not appear, the bailiff will say that he was very diligent, but that the servants were not well; that there were violent storms; that the slaves had run away; and that they were employed in some public work. When he has given these and many other excuses, call him again to the account of the work and the workmen. When there have been swhed and mended, the villa cleaned, corn carried away, dung carried out, a dunghill made, seed cleaned, old ropes mended, new ones made, and the servant's clothes mended. On holidays, old ditches may have been socured, a highway repaired, roirs cut, the garden digged, meadows cleared from weeds,

57. The landlord is thus supposed by Cato to be perfectly acquainted with every kind of work proper on his farm, and the seasons for performing it, and also to be a perfect judge how much work, both without and within doors, ought to be performed by any number of servants and cattle in a given time; the knowledge of which is highly useful to a farmer, and what very few perfectly acquire. It may be observed, likewise, that the landlord is here supposed to enquire into all circumstances, with a minuteness of which there is scarcely even an actual farmer in this age who has any conception.

58. Varro complains that, in his time, the same attention to agriculture was not given as in former times; that the great men resided too much within the walls of the city, and employed themselves more in the theatre and circus, than in the corn fields and

vineyards. (Var. de R. R., lib. i. præf.)
59. Columella complains that, in his time, agriculture was almost entirely neglected. However, from the directions which he gives to the proprietors of land, it appears that there were still a few who continued to pay a regard to it; for, after mentioning some things, which he says, by the justice and care of the landlord, contribute much to improve his estate, he adds, "But he should likewise remember, when he returns from the city, immediately after paying his devotions, if he has time, if not, next day, to view his

marches, inspect every part of his farm, and observe whether in his absence any part of discipline or watchfulness has been dispensed with; and whether any vine, any other tree, or any fruits are missing. Then likewise he ought to review the cattle and servants, all the instruments of husbandry, and the household furniture. If he continue to do all these things for some years, he will find a habit of discipline established when he is old; and at no age will he be so much impaired with years as to be despised by his servants."

(Col., lib. i. cap. 9.)

60. The earliest farmers among the Romans seem not to have been upon the same footing as in Britain. The stock on the farm belonged to the landlord, and the farmer received a certain proportion of the produce for his labour. The farmer, who possessed ' a farm upon these terms, was called politor or polintor, from his business, being the dresser of the land; and partuarius, from his being in a kind of copartnership with his landlord, and his receiving a part of the produce of the farm for his labour. Cato takes notice of this kind of farmers only, and it is probable that there were no others in his time. "The terms," says he, "upon which land ought to be let to a politor: in the good land of Casinum and Venafrum, he receives the eighth basket; in the second kind of land he receives the seventh; in the third kind he receives the sixth. In this last kind, when the grain is divided by the modius, he receives the fifth part; in the very best kind of land about Venafrum, when divided by the basket, he receives only the ninth.... If the landlord and politor husk the far in common, the politor receives the same proportion after as before; of barley and beans divided by the modius, he receives a fifth." (Ch. xl. xli.) The small proportion of the produce that the politor received, makes it evident that he was at no expense in cultivating the land, and that he received his proportion clear of all deductions.

61. The coloni or farmers mentioned by Columella, seem to have paid rent for their farms in the same manner as is done by the farmers in Britain. The directions given by this author to landlords, concerning the mode of treating them, are curious as well as important. A landlord, he says, "ought to treat his tenants with gentleness, should show himself not difficult to please, and be more vigorous in exacting culture than rent, because this is less severe, and upon the whole more advantageous. For, where a field is carefully cultivated, it for the most part brings profit, never loss, except when assaulted by a storm or pillagers; and therefore the farmer cannot have the assurance to ask any ease of Neither should the landlord be very tenacious of his right in every thing to which the farmer is bound, particularly as to days of payment, and demanding the wood and other small things which he is obliged to, besides paying his rent, the care of which is a greater trouble than expense to the rustics. Nor is every penalty in our power to be exacted, for our ancestors were of opinion, that the rigour of the law is the greatest oppression. On the other, the landlord ought not to be entirely negligent in this matter; because it is certainly true, what Alpheus the usurer used to say, that good debts become bad ones, by being not called for," &c. (Col., lib. i. cap. 7.)

62. These directions are valuable even with reference to the present times; and they instruct us respecting the general management of landed property among the Romans. It appears that the landlord was considered as understanding every thing respecting the husbandry of his estate himself; and that there was no agent, or intermediate person, between him and the farmer. The farmers paid rent for the use of their farms, and were bound to a particular kind of culture, according to the conditions of their lease; but they were perfectly free and independent of their landlords; so much so, as sometimes to enter into lawsuits with them. On the whole, they seem to have been upon the same

footing as the farmers of Britain in modern times.

Sect. III. Of the Surface, Soil, Climate, and other Agricultural Circumstances of Italy, during the Time of the Romans.

63. The agriculture of any country must necessarily take its character from the nature of that country. The extent and manner of cultivating the soil, and the kind of plants cultivated, or animals reared, must necessarily be regulated by the surface of the soil, the natural productions, the climate, the artificial state, and the habits of the people.

64. The climate of Italy is regular, dry, clear, and considerably warmer than that of Britain. At the bottoms of the mountains, it is subject to severe storms of hail in summer, and snow in winter, which often do considerable damage; but these are only accidental disadvantages; and in the champaign lands and gentle declivities, the vine, the fig, and the olive, ripened anciently, as now, in open plantations, from one extremity of Italy to the other.

65. The surface of Italy is very irregular. A ridge of hills, and mountains passes through its whole length, forming numerous valleys of different degrees of extent; some elevated and narrow, others low and watered by a river, a stream, or by lakes. The immense plain of the Po constitutes a capital feature towards the north-east; the sandy plain of Calabria towards the south; and the marshy plain of Terracino, and

the rocky coast of Genoa, towards the western shore. Columella and Palladius agree in stating, that the best situation for lands is, not so much on a level as to make the water stagnate, nor so steep as to make it run off with violence; nor so low as to be buried in the bottom of a valley, nor so exposed as to feel the violence of storms and heats; for in these a mediocrity is always best: but champaign lands exposed, and whose declivity affords the rain a free passage; or a hill whose sides gently decline; or a valley not too much confined, and into which the air has easy access; or a mountain defended by a higher top, and thereby secured from the winds that are most pernicious, or, if high and rugged, at the same time covered with trees and grass. (Col., lib. ii. cap. 2.; Pallad., lib. i. cap. 5.) The situation of lands which Cato reckons the best, is at the foot of a mountain with a south exposure. Varro and Pliny concur in this opinion, and the latter states that the best lands in Italy are so situated.

66. The soil of Italy is as varied as the surface. About Genoa a yellow marly clay forms a base to schistous cliffs and hilly slopes; a blue clay containing sulphur and alum on the west coast between Florence and Venice; volcanic earth about Rome and Naples; sand about Florence, and at the estuaries of most of the rivers; rich black loam in the central parts of Tuscany; and rich, deep, soft, moist earth, and mild marly clay, in Lombardy. Columella divides the soils of Italy into six kinds; fat and lean, free and stiff, wet and dry: these mixed with one another, he says, make great varieties.

In common with all the other writers, he prefers a free soil.

67. The native productions of Italy, in an agricultural point of view, are, timber on the mountains, pastures on the hill sides, and meadow or very luxuriant grass-lands in the alluvial plains. The rich, low, and yet dry lands do not produce a close pasture, but a rough herbage, unless they are covered with trees; the sandy soils produce little of any thing; and the fens and marshes reeds and other coarse aquatics. Such were the pro-

ductions of Italy antecedent to culture.

68. The artificial state of the country, in respect to agriculture, during the time of the Romans, seems to have differed less from its present state than will be imagined. The cultivated lands were open, and enclosures only to be seen near the villas. These were of small size, and chiefly gardens and orchards, except in the case of parks for game, formed by the wealthy, which never were very numerous. With the exception of part of Tuscany and Lombardy, this is still the case; and the landscape, as Daniel Malthus has observed (Introd. to Girardin's Essay), which Pliny observes as seen from his villas, does not appear to have been different two thousand years ago, from what it is at this day. But the roads, canals, markets, and artificial water-courses for the irrigation both of arable and grass-lands, are undoubtedly greatly increased since the time of the Romans: though they also practised irrigation.

69. The habits of a people take their rise, in a great degree, from the climate in which they live, and the native or cultivated productions with which the country abounds. As respects agriculture, it may be sufficient to mention, that the great heat of the climate, by relaxing the frame, naturally produces indolence in many, and leads to a life of plunder in some. Hence then, as now, the danger from theves and robbers in that country; and hence, also, the custom of performing field labours early in the morning, and in the evening, and resting during the mid-day heat. The general use of oil and wine as food and drink, and also of the fig as an article of nourishment, are habits which arise immediately from the circumstance of these articles being the artificial produce of the country; but are ultimately, like most other habits, to be referred to the climate.

70. These hints respecting the natural and agricultural geography of Italy, during the time of the Romans, are confessedly too scanty to be of more use than to recal to the reader's recollection the information on the same subject with which his mind is already stored; and by this means to enable him to form a due estimate of the nature and merits

of the agriculture which we are about to describe.

Sect. IV. Of the Culture and Farm Management of the Romans.

71. The Roman authors are much more copious in describing farm culture and economy, than in relating the state of landed property as to extent and proprietorship. Their directions, being founded on experience, are in great part applicable at the present day: they are remarkable for their minuteness; but we can only give a very brief compendium, beginning with some account of the farm and the villa, or farmery, and taking in succession the servants, beasts of labour, implements, operations, crops cultivated, animals reared, and profit produced.

Subsect. 1. Of the Choice of a Farm, and of the Villa or Farmery.

72. In the choice of a farm, Cato recommends a situation where there are plenty of artificers and good water; which has a fortified town in its neighbourhood; is near the sea or a navigable river, or where the roads are easy and good. (Cat., cap. 1.) To these requisites Varro adds, a proper market for buying and selling, security from thicves and

robbers, and the boundaries planted with useful trees. The interior of the farm was not subdivided by enclosures, which were seldom used but for their gardens, and to form parks in the villas of the wealthy.

73. The soil preferred by Columella and all the Roman authors is the fat and free, as producing the greatest crops, and requiring the least culture; next, fat stiff soil;

then stiff and lean soil, that can be watered; and, last of all, lean dry soil.

74. The state of a farm preferred by Cato and some other writers is that of pasture, meadow, and watered grass-lands, as yielding produce at least expense; and lands under vines and olives, as producing the greatest profit according to the expense. The opinions of the Roman agriculturalists, however, seem to disagree on the subject of meadows, apparently from confounding a profitable way of management, with a capacity of yielding

great profit with superior management, and none without.

75. The word Villa originally denoted a farm-house and its appurtenances. In the first age of the commonwealth, these were very plain and small, suitable to the plain manners of the people, and adapted to the small size of their farms: but, when the Romans had extended their empire, when they had become rich and luxurious, and particular persons were possessed of large landed estates, then the villas became large and magnificent. In the time of Valerius Maximus, there were villas that covered more ground than was in the estates of some of the ancient nobles. " Now," says he, "those think themselves very much confined, whose houses are not more extensive than the fields of Cincinnatus." (Val. Max., lib. iv. cap. 4. sect. 7.) In the days of Cato, it is probable that they had begun to extend their villas considerably, which makes him give a caution to the proprietors of land not to be rash in building. He recommends to them to sow and plant in their youth, but not to build till somewhat advanced in years. His words are remarkable: "A landholder," says he, "should apply himself to the planting of his fields early in his youth; but he ought to think long before he builds. He ought not to think about planting; but he ought to do it. When he is about thirty-six years of age, he may build, provided his fields are planted." (Cat., cap. 3.)

76. Men should plant in their youth, and not build till their fields are planted; and even then ought "not to be in a hurry, but take time to consider. It is best, according to the proverb, to profit by the folly of others." (Plin. Nat. Hist., lib. xviii. cap. 5.) The reason why these authors recommend greater attention to planting than building is, that the labouring oxen in Italy, in the time of the Romans, were fed, for several months in the year, with leaves and mast; and the vine, the fig, the olive, and other trees, were cul-

tivated for their fruit.

77. Build in such a manner that your villa may not be too small for your farm, nor your farm too small for your villa. (Cat., cap. 3.) Varro assigns proper reasons for this. "In not attending," says he, "to the measure of the farm, many have gone wrong. Some have made the villa much smaller, and others much larger than the farm required. One of these is contrary to a man's interest, and the other hurtful to the produce of his lands. For we both build and repair the larger buildings at a greater expense than is necessary; and, when the buildings are less than what the farm requires, the fruits are in danger of being destroyed." (Var. de R. R., lib. i. cap. 11.) Columella expresses himself to the same purpose, and mentions two persons in particular who had fallen into each of the extremes. "I remember," says he, "that many have erred in this point, as these most excellent men did, L. Lucullus and Q. Scævola, one of whom built a villa much larger, and the other much less than the farm required." (Col., lib. i. cap. 4.)

78. Pliny, noticing the above remark of Cato's, observes that Lucullus had thereby rendered himself liable to the chastisement of the censors, having less occasion to plough his lands than to clean his house, "In this case," says he, "to plough less than to sweep, was a foundation for the chastisement of the censors." (Plin. Nat. Hist., lib. xviii. cap. 6.)

79. Proportion the expense of the building to the rent, or the profits arising from the farm. "An edifice should be built according to the value of the farm and fortune of the master, which, immoderately undertaken, it is commonly more difficult to support than to build. The largeness of it should be so estimated, that, if any thing shall happen to destroy it, it may be rebuilt by one, or at most by two years' rent or profits of the farm

in which it is placed." (Pal., lib. i. tit. 8.)

80. The position of the villa, and the situation of its different parts, are also noticed by some of these authors. "Some art," says Pliny, "is required in this. C. Marius, of a very mean family, seven times consul, placed a villa in the lands of Misenum, with such skill in the contrivance, that Sylla Felix said, that all others in this respect were blind, when compared to him." (Plin. Nat. Hist., lib. xviii. cap. 7.) All of them advise that it shall not be placed near a marsh, nor fronting a river. Pliny cites the authority of Homer for this. Varo says, that such a situation is cold in winter and unhealthful in summer; that, in such a place, there are many small insects which, though invisible, enter the body at the mouth and nostrils, and occasion diseases. (Var. de R. R., lib. i. tit. 12.) Palladius gives reasons of the same kind. (Pal., lib. i. tit. 7.) Besides this, Varo

directs, that, if possible, it shall be placed at the foot of a mountain covered with woods, in such a manner as to be exposed to the most healthful winds, and to enjoy the sun in winter and the shade in summer. An east exposure, he thinks, is the best for this purpose, (Var. de R. R., lib. i. cap. 12.) Palladius proposes that, for the same purpose, the villa shall front the south-east; that the prætorium, or master's house, shall be a little higher than the rest of the villa, both to secure the foundations, and to have a more agreeable prospect. (Pal., lib. i. tit. 8.) It is probable that both these authors have Italy particucularly in view. But Pliny extends his views further; for he says, that the villa in warm climates ought to front the north, in cold climates the south, and in temperate climates the east. (Plin. Nat. Hist., lib. xviii. cap. 7.) Columella is more particular than any of the other authors, both in giving directions as to the situation of the villa, and giving reasons for the situation he recommends. (Col., lib. i. cap. 5.)

81. The villa is divided into three parts, the urbana, the rustica, and the fructuaria. All the particulars of these, Columella says, ought to be properly placed with respect to each other. The urbana contained the apartments of the landlord; the rustica contained the kitchen, the houses of the labouring servants, the stables, piggeries, and poultry houses, ponds for water, dunghills, on which, says Varro, some persons place necessary conveniences for the family. (§ xii.) Adjoining the villa rustica, in the residence of opulent Romans, were placed the aviary, apiary, a place for dormice, a warren for hares and rabbits, a place for snails, and a large enclosure or park of fifty acres or more for retaining live deer and wild beasts taken in the chase. The fructuaria contained the oil and wine cellars, the places for the oil and wine presses, the corn-yards, barns, granaries,

store-houses, repositories for roots and fruits, &c.

82. Both Columella and Palladius give directions how all these parts should be situated and constructed; but, though minute, they are not so explicit as to enable any one to delineate their ground plan. The same may be said as to the directions given by these author, and by Pliny (Nat. Hist., lib. xviii.), respecting the laying out of the villa urbana, and the apartments for summer and winter. The subject of designing villas for the opulent belongs no doubt more to architecture than to agriculture; and therefore we shall refer, for details, to the plans given by Castel (fig. 10.) and other modern authors, who have attempted to embody the descriptions of the ancient writers.

83. Castel's general arrangement of a grand Roman villa and its environs, is as follows: -

1, Prætorium.
2, Farm-house and offices.
3, Canal, parting the farm from the prætorium.

orætorium. tone-banks to the canal.

5, Bridges.
6, Museum.
7, River Vinius.
1, River Vinius.
1, Part of the Island surrounded by that river.
1, The other river.
10, Walk on the bank of that river. 18, Apiary. 19, Threshing floor and barn.

11, Ornithon of Varro.
12, Vivarium, or park for wild beasts.
13, Small woody siands for peacocks.
14, Place for turkeys (!!), rather swans, and their keepers: turkeys being natives of America, and consequently unknown to the Romans.
15, For geese and their keeper.
16, Cochlearium.
17, Dormice.
18. Apiarv.

20, Mill driven by water. "
21, Temple of Ceres.
22, Corn-fields.
23, Vineyards.
24, Olive grounds.
25, Meadows.
26, Orchard.
27, Grarden.
28, Grarden.
29, Woods, &c.
30, Coppices.

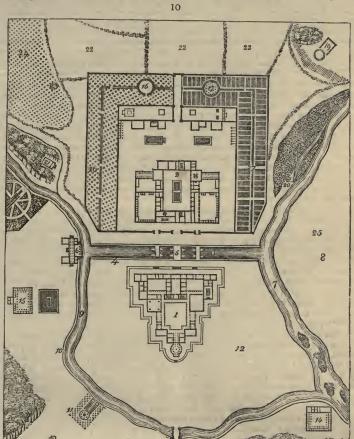
84. It is remarkable that no directions are given as to the materials of which the villa should be built. These would, in all probability, depend on local circumstances; rammed earth, timber, brick burned or only dried in the sun, or stone, would be taken according to convenience. The remains of villas which have reached modern times, are chiefly of brick stuccoed over. Pliny mentions walls in Africa and Spain, called formacii, the formation of which, by cramming the earth between two boards, exactly agrees with the French mode of building mud walls, called *en pise*. He also mentions walls of unburnt brick, of mud, of turf, and frames filled up with bricks and mud. (Nat. Hist., lib. xxxv. cap. 14.)

Subsect. 2. Of the Servants employed in Roman Agriculture.

85. The servants employed in Roman agriculture were of two sorts, freemen and slaves. When the proprietor or farmer lived on the farm and directed its culture, these were directly under his management; in other cases there was a bailiff or overseer, to whom all the other servants were subordinate. This was the case so early as Cato's time, who is very particular in his directions respecting the care a bailiff ought to take of the servants, the cattle, the labouring utensils, and in executing his master's orders.

86. The bailiff was generally a person who had received some education, and could write and keep accounts; and it was expected that he should be careful, apt to learn, and capable to execute his master's orders with a proper attention to situations and circumstances. Columella, however, says that "the bailiff may do his business very well, though he is illiterate." Cornelius Celsus says that " such a bailiff will bring money to his master oftener than his book; because, being ignorant of letters, he is the less capable to contrive accounts, and is afraid to trust another, being conscious of fraud." (Col., lib. i. cap. 8.) There are some other things mentioned by this author, with respect to the bailiff, that are very proper, and show particularly the attention of the Romans. "He

ought not," says he, "to trade on his own account, nor employ his master's money in purchasing cattle or any other goods; for this trading takes off his attention, and prevents



him from keeping square accounts with his master. But when he is required to settle them, he shows his goods in the place of money. This, above all, he should be careful of, not to think he knows any thing he does not know; and always to be ready to learn what he is ignorant of. For as it is of great advantage to do a thing well, so it is most hurtful to have it ill done. This one thing holds true in all rustic work, to do but once what the manner of culture requires; because, when imprudence or negligence in working is to be set to rights, the time for the work is already wasted; nor are the effects of the amendment such as to make up the lost labour, and balance the advantages that might have been gained by improving the season that is past." (Col., lib i. cap. 8.)

87. The qualities of the other villa servants are represented by the same author in this manner: "The careful and industrious," says he, "should be appointed masters of the works; these qualities are more necessary for this business than stature or strength of body, for this service requires diligent care and art." Of the ploughman he says,

88. In the ploughman, though a degree of genius is necessary, yet it is not enough. "There should be joined to it a harshness of voice and manner, to terrify the cattle; but he should temper strength with elemency; because he ought to be more terrible than cruel, that so the oxen may obey his commands, and continue the longer at their work, not being spent, at the same time, both with the severity of labour and stripes. But what the offices of masters of works and of ploughman are, I shall mention in

C 2

their proper places. It is sufficient at present to observe, that tallness and strength are of great use in the one, and of very little in the other; for we should make, as I have said, the tallest man a ploughman, both for the reason I have already mentioned, and because there is no rustic work by which a tall man is less fatigued than by ploughing; because, when employed in this, walking almost upright, he may lean upon the handle of the plough." Of the common labourer he says, "The common labourer may be of any size, provided he is able to endure fatigue." And of the vine-dresser, "Vineyards on not require such tall mon, provided they are thick and brawny; for this constitution of body is most proper for digging, pruning, and the other culture necessary for them. In this work diligence is less necessary than in the other works of husbandry; because the vine-dresser ought to perform his work in company and under the eye of a director. Commonly wicked men are of a quicker genius, which this kind of work requires; and, as it requires not only a stout servant, but one of an active contrivance, vineyards are commonly cultivated by slaves in chains." (Col., lib. i. cap. 9.) Thus we see, that, among the Romans, labourers were appointed to the different works of husbandry, according to their strength, size, and genius.

89. With respect to the wages of agricultural labour among the Romas, very little benefit can be derived from knowing the absolute sum of money paid for any article, unless it can be compared with the price of other commodities. The price of a slave in Cato's time, was about 50l.; in the time of Columella it had risen to 60l.; or to the price of eight acres of good land. A good vine-dresser cost 66l. 13s. 4d., and a good ploughman or labourer not less than 60l. The interest of money at this time was 6l. per cent per annum; therefore, in stating the expense of farm labour, a slave must be rated at not less than 12l. per cent, as being a perishable commodity; so that one who cost 60l. would fall to be charged at the rate of 7l. 4s. per annum, besides his maintenance and clothing. This may give some idea of the wages that would be paid to a free servant who hired himself by the year; of which, however, there appears to have been no great number, their wages not being stated.

90. All the servants were maintained and clothed by the farmer or proprietor; and as may be supposed, it was the interest of the latter that this should be done in a good and sufficient manner. Columella mentions what he calls an old maxim, concerning the bailiff: "That he should not eat but in the sight of all the servants, nor of any other thing but what was given for the rest." He mentions the reason of this: "For thus," says he, " shall he take care that both the bread be well baked, and the other things prepared in a wholesome manner." (Col., lib. i. cap. 8.) The same author mentions the treatment that masters ought to give their slaves: "So much the more attentive," says he, "ought the master to be in his enquiry concerning this kind of servants, that they may not be injured in their clothes and other things afforded them, inasmuch as they are subject to many, such as bailiffs, masters of works, and gaolers; and the more they are liable to receive injuries, and the more they are hurt through cruelty or avarice, the more they are Therefore a diligent master ought to enquire, both at themselves, and likewise the free servants in whom he may put greater confidence, whether they receive the full of what is allowed them; he himself ought likewise to try, by tasting the goodness of the bread and drink, and examine their clothes, mittens, and shoes." (Col., lib. i. cap. 8.) In another place, he says, "That the bailiff should have the family dressed and clothed rather usefully than nicely, and carefully fortified against the wind, cold, and rain; all which they will be secured from, by sleeved leathern coats, old centones (thick patchwork as bed-quilts) for defending their heads; or cloaks with hoods. If the labourers are clothed with these, no day is so stormy as to prevent them from working without doors. (Col., lib. i. cap. 8.) Cato likewise makes particular mention of the clothes of the slaves: "The vestments of the family," says he, "a coat and a gown three feet and a half long should be given once in two years; whenever you give a coat or a gown, first receive the old one; of these make centones. Good shoes should be given once in two years." (Cat., cap. 59.)

91. Cato informs us what quality of bread and wine, and what other kinds of meat, were given to labourers. Of bread, he says, each labourer was allowed at the rate of three pounds avoirdupois, or of three pounds twelve ounces avoirdupois in the day, according to the severity of his labour. "During the winter," says he, "the bailiff she'lld have four modii of wheat each month, and during the summer four modii and a half; and the housekeeper, or the bailiff's wife, and the shepherd, should have three. During the winter, the slaves should have four pounds of bread each in the day; from the time that they begin to dig the vineyard, to the ripening of the figs, they should have five pounds each; after which they should return again to four." (Cat, cap. 56.) To this bread, there was a daily allowance of wine; during the three months that immediately followed the vintage, the servants drank a weak kind of wine called lora. The manner in which this liquor was made, is described both by Pliny and Columella; and from the description given by them, it may well be supposed to be as good as the small beer given to servants in Britain. (Plin. Nat. Hist., lib. xiv. cap. 10.) It does not appear that the Roman slaves were much restricted in the quantity; Cato mentions no measure; he only says, that they have this to drink for three months after the vintage; he proceeds in this manner: "In the fourth month, each should get a hemina of wine in the day, which is an amphora in the month; in the ninth, tenth, and eleventh, each three heminæ in the day, which is five congü in the month; in the ninth, tenth, and eleventh, each three heminæ in the day, which is an amphora in the month. More than this, at the saturalia and compilatia, to each man was given a congüs. The quantity of wine for each man in the year is eight quadrantals; however, as addition must be made according to the work in which the slaves are employed, it is not too much for each of them to drink ten quadrantals in the year, or at an average 162 parts of a pint in the

92. Besides bread and wine, the slaves got what was called pulmentarium, which answers to what in some parts of the country is called kitchen dripping or fat. (Plin. Nat. Hist., lib. xviii, cap. 8.) For this purpose Cato recommends the laying up as

many fallen olives as can be gathered; afterwards the early olives from which the smallest quantity of oil is expected; at the same time observing that these must be given sparingly, that they may last the longer. When the olives are finished, he desires salt fish and vinegar to be given, and besides, to each man a sextarius of oil in the month, and a modius of salt in the year. (Cat., cap. 18.) Columella, for this purpose, directs apples, pears, and figs, to be laid up: he adds, if there is a great quantity of these, the rustics are secured in no small part of their meat during the winter, for they serve for dripping or fat. (Col., lib. xii. cap. 14.)

Subsect. 3. Of the Beasts of Labour used by the Romans.

93. The labouring cattle used by the Romans, as well as by all the ancient nations, were chiefly the ox, the ass sometimes, the mule for burdens, and but very rarely the horse. The horse, however, was reared; but almost exclusively for the saddle, the chase, or The respect for the ox which existed among the Egyptians, Jews, and Greeks, was continued among the Romans, so much so that Varro, and after him Columella and Pliny, adduce an instance of a man having been indicted and condemned, for killing one to please a boy who longed for a dish of tripe.

94. The breeding, breaking, feeding, and working of the ox are very particularly treated

of by the ancient authors.

95. Bulls, says Palladius, "should be tall, with huge members, of a middle age, rather young than old, of a stern countenance, small horns, a brawny and vast neck, and a confined belly." (Pal., lib. iv.

96. The cous Columella "most approves of, are of a tall make, long, with very large belly, very broad forehead, eyes black and open, horns graceful, smooth, and black, hairy ears, strait jaws, very large dewlap and tail, and moderate hoofs and legs." (Col., lib. vi. cap. 21.)

97. Breeders both of horses and cows, Virgil observes, should attend principally to the make of the female. "" If any one," says he, "fond of the prize at the Olympic games, breeds horses; or if any one breeds stout bullocks for the plough, he chiefly attends to the make of the mother, who ought to be large in all her parts." (Georg., iii. v. 49.) same maxim is enforced scientifically by Cline. (Commun. to Board of Ag., vol. iv.)

98. For breaking and training cattle to the yoke, Varro and Columella give very particular directions. "To break bullocks," says Varro, "put their necks between forked stakes; set up one for each bullock, and give them meat from the hand; they will become tractable in a few days: then, in order that by degrees they may become accustomed to the yoke, let an unbroken one be joined with a veteran, whom he will imitate; then let them go upon even ground without a plough; then yoked to a light plough in a sandy That they may be trained for carriages, they should first be put to empty carts, and driven, if convenient, through a village or town; the habit of hearing frequent noise, and seeing a variety of objects, will soon make them fit for use. (Var., lib. i. cap. 20.)

99. Training commences with the calf state; and "calves," says Virgil, "which you intend for country labour, should be instructed while their youthful minds are tractable, and their age manageable: first bind round their neeks wide wreaths of tender twigs; then, when their free necks have been accustomed to servitude, put real collars upon them; join bullocks of equal strength, and make them step together; at first let them frequently be employed in drawing along the ground wheels without any carriage upon them, so that they may print their steps only upon the top of the dust; afterwards let the beechen axle groan under the heavy load, and the pole draw the wheels joined to

the weighty carriage." (Georg., iii. v. 163.)

100. Labouring oxen were fed with the mast or nuts of the beech or sweet chestnut, grape stones and husks after being pressed, hay, wheat and barley straw, bean vetch and lupine chaff, all parts of corn and pulse, grass, green forage, and leaves. The leaves used were those of the holm oak, ivy, elm (considered the best), the vine, the poplar, &c. The poplar leaves were mixed with the elm leaves to make them hold out, and when there were no elm leaves, then oak and fig leaves were used. (Cat., cap. 54.) The food pre ferred before all others by Columella, is good pasturage in summer, and hay and corn in winter; but he says the food and manner of feeding differ in different countries.

101. Oxen were worked in pairs abreast both with the cart and plough, and stood in the stables also in pairs, in bubilia or stalls formed on purpose. They were carefully matched, They were yoked either by in order that the stronger might not wear out the weaker.

the horn or neck; but the latter mode was greatly preferred.

102. Yoking by the horns, Columella observes, "is condemned by almost all who have written on husbandry; because cattle can exert more strength from the neck and breast, than the horns; as in the one way, they press with the whole weight and bulk of their bodies; whereas in the other way, they are tormented with having their heads drawn back and turned up, and with difficulty stir the surface of the earth with a light plough." (Col., lib. ii. cap. 11. 22.)

103. Oxen, when in the plough, were not allowed to go a great way without turning; one hundred and twenty feet was the length fixed upon, and further than this it was thought improper for them to pull hard without stopping. The Reverend A. Dickson thinks it probable, that "the breaks or plats for the different kinds of corn and pulse

were laid out nearly of this length and breadth" (Husb. of the Anc., ii. 452.); and there appear grounds for concluding that the case was the same among the Jews and Greeks. It was thought proper that oxen, in ploughing, should be allowed to stop a little forward, that so their necks might cool. "Unless their necks are carefully and regularly cooled," says Columella, "they will soon become inflamed, and swellings and ulcers will arise." The same author directs that "the ploughman, when he has unyoked his oxen, must rub them after they are tied up, press their backs with his hands, pull up their hides, and not suffer them to stick to their bodies; for this is a disease that is very destructive to working cattle." No food must be given them till they have ceased from sweating and high breathing, and then by degrees, in portions as eaten; and afterwards they are to be led to the water, and encouraged by whistling." (Col., lib. ii. cap. 3.)

104. In purchasing working oxen, Varro directs to choose such as have "spacious horns, rather black than otherwise, a broad forehead, wide nostrils, a broad chest, and thick dewlap." (Lib. i. cap. 20.) All the Roman authors agree that the best colour of the body is red or dark brown; that the black are hardier, but not so valuable; that the hair should be short and thick, and the whole skin very soft to the touch; the body in general very long and deep, or, as Columella and Palladius express it, compact and square. The particular parts they also describe at length in terms such as would for the most part be approved by experienced breeders of cattle; making due allowance for the difference between choice for working, and choice for fatting. They all concur in recommending farmers to rear at home what oxen they want, as those brought from a distance often disagree with the change of soil and climate.

105. The ass was the animal next in general use. Varro says they were chiefly used for carrying burdens, or for the mill, or for ploughing where the land was light, and that they were most common in the south of Italy, especially in Campania. (Lib. ii. cap. 6.) He gives directions for breeding and rearing them; and states that the female should not be allowed to work when in an advanced state of pregnancy, but that the male does not improve by indulgence in labour. The foal is removed from the dam a year after being

foaled, and broken for labour in the third year.

106. Mules, Columella says, "are very proper both for the road and the plough, provided they are not too dear, and the stiff lands do not require the strength of the ox." "Mules and hinni," Varro observes, "are of two kinds; the first being the offspring of a mare and an ass, and the second of a horse and an ass. A hinnus is less than an ass in the body, commonly of a brighter colour; his ears, mane, and tail like those of the horse. The mule is larger than the ass, but has more of the character of that animal in its parts than the hinnus. To breed mules, a joung jackass is put under a mare when he is foaled, and being reared with her is admitted to her the third year; nor does he despise the mare on account of former habits. If you admit him younger he soon gets old, and his offspring is less valuable. Persons who have not an ass which they have brought up under a mare, and who wish to have an ass for admission, choose the largest and the handsomest they can find, from a good breed." (Varro, lib. ii. cap. 8.) Mules are fed like the ass, on spray, leaves, herbage, hay, chaff, and corn.

107. The horse was scarcely, if at all, used in Roman agriculture, but was reared for the saddle and the army, by some farmers. Varro and Columella are particular in their directions as to the choice of mares, and breeding and rearing their young; but as these contain nothing very remarkable, we shall merely remark that the signs of future merit in a colt are said to be a small head, well formed limbs, and contending with other colts

or horses for superiority in running, or in any other thing.

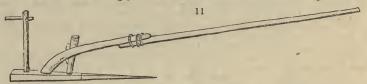
108. The dog is a valuable animal in every unenclosed country, and was kept by the Roman farmers for its use in assisting the shepherd, and also for watching. Varro mentions two kinds: one for hunting, which belongs to fierce and savage beasts; and one for the shepherd and the watch-box. The latter are not to be bought from hunters or butchers, because these are either lazy, or will follow a stag rather than a sheep. The best colour is white, because it is most discernible in the dark. They must be fed in the kitchen with bread and milk; or broth with bruised bones, but never with animal food, and never allowed to suffer from hunger, lest they attack the flock. That they may not be wounded by other beasts, they wear a collar made of strong leather set with nails, the inward extremities of which are covered with soft leather, that the hardness of the iron may not hurt their necks. If a wolf or any other beast is wounded by these, it makes other dogs that have not the collar remain secure. (Varr., lib. ii. cap. 9.)

Subsect. 4. Of the Agricultural Implements of the Romans.

109. The Romans used a great muny instruments in their culture and farm management; but their particular forms and uses are so imperfectly described, that very little is known concerning them.

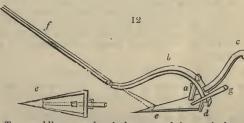
110. The plough, the most important instrument in agriculture, is mentioned by Cato as

of two kinds, one for strong, and the other for light, soils. Varro mentions one with two mould boards, with which, he says, "when they plough after sowing the seed, they are said to ridge." Pliny mentions a plough with one mould board for the same purpose, and others with a coulter, of which, he says, there are many kinds. It is probable indeed, as the Rev. A. Dickson has remarked, that the ancients had many kinds of ploughs, though, perhaps, not so scientifically constructed as those of modern times. "They had ploughs," he says, "with mould boards, and without mould boards; with and without coulters; with and without wheels; with broad and narrow pointed shares; and with shares not only with sharp sides and points, but also with high-raised cutting tops." (Husb. of the An., ii. 388.) But amidst all this variety of ploughs, no one has been able to depict the simplest form of that implement in use among the Romans. Professor John Martyn, in his notes to Virgil's Georgics, gives a figure of a modern Italian plough to illustrate Virgil's description. Rosier says the Roman plough was the same as is still used in the south of France (fig. 11.) Some authors have made fanciful representations



of it of the rudest construction; others have exhibited more refined pieces of mechanism, but most improbable as portraits.

111. From the different parts of the plough mentioned by the Roman authors, a figure has been imagined and described by the author of the Husbandry of the Ancients, which, from his practical knowledge of agriculture, and considerable classical attainments, it is to be regretted he did not live to see delineated. A plough in use from time immemorial in Valentia (fig. 12.), is supposed to come the nearest to



the common Roman implement. In it we have the buris or head (a); the temo, or beam (b); the stiva, or handle (c); the dentale, or share head (d); and the vomer or share (e). The other parts, the aura or mould board, and the culter or coulter, composed no part of the simplest form of Roman plough; the plough-

staff, or paddle, was a detached part; and the manicula, or part which the ploughman took hold of, was a short bar fixed across, or into the handle, and the draught pole (f) was that part to which the oxen were attached.

112. The plough described by Virgil had a mould board, and was used for

covering seed and ridging; but that which we have depicted, was the common form used in stirring the soil. To supply the place of our mould boards, this plough required either a sort of diverging stick (g), inserted in the share head, or to be held obliquely and sloping towards the side to which the earth was to be The Romans did turned. not plough their fields in beds, by circumvolving furrows, as we do; but the cattle returned always on the same side, as in ploughing with a turnwrest plough.



113 Wheel ploughs, Lasteyrie thinks, were invented in or not long before the time of Pliny, who attributes the invention to the inhabitants of Cisalpine Gaul. Virgil seems

to have known such ploughs, and refers to them in his Georgics. In the Greek monuments of antiquity are only four or five examples of these. Lasteyrie has given figures of three wheel ploughs from Caylus's Collection of Antiquities (fig. 13. a and b), and from a Sicilian medal (c).

114 The urpex, or urpex, seems to have been a plank with several teeth, used as our

brake or cultivator, to break rough ground, and tear out roots and weeds.

115. The crates seems to have been a kind of harrow; 116. The rastrum, a rake used in manual labour;

117. The sarculum, a hand hoe, similar to our draw hoe; and

118. The marra, a hand hoe of smaller size.

119. The bidens (bi-dens) seems to have been a two-pronged hoe of large size, with a hammer at the other end used to break clods. These were used chiefly in cultivating vineyards.

120 The ligo seems to have been a spade (fig. 14.), and the pala a shovel or sort of spade, or probably a synonym. The ligo and pala were made of wood

only, of oak shod with iron, or with the blade entirely of iron.

121. The securis seems to have been an axe, and the same term was applied to the blade of the pruning knife, which was formed like a crescent.

122. The dolabra was a kind of adze for cutting roots in tree culture.

123. The reaping hook seems to have been the same as that in modern use: some were used for cutting off the ears of far or maize, and these, it may be presumed, were not



serrated like our sickles; others for cutting wheat and barley near the ground, like our reaping hooks. south of Gaul, Pliny informs us, they had invented a reaping machine: from his description this machine must have borne a considerable resemblance to that used in Suffolk, for cropping the heads off clover left for seed, and not unlike other modern attempts at an engine of this descrip-(See fig. 16.)

124. There were threshing implements for manual labour, and for being drawn by horses; and some for striking off the ears of corn (fig. 15.), like what are called rippling combs, for combing off the capsules of newly pulled flax.

125. A variety of other instruments for cleaning corn, and for the wine and oil press, are mentioned; but too

obscurely to admit of exact description.

Subsect. 5. Of the Agricultural Operations of the Romans.

126. Of simple agricultural operations, the most important are ploughing, sowing, and reaping; and of such as are compound, or involve various simple operations, fallow-

ing, manuring, weeding, and field-watering.

127. Ploughing is universally allowed to be the most important operation of agriculture. "What," says Cato, "is the best culture of land? Good ploughing. What is the second? Ploughing in the ordinary way. What is the third? Laying on manure." (Cap. lxi.) The season for ploughing was any time when land was not wet: in the performance, the furrow is directed to be kept equal in breadth throughout, one furrow equal to another; and straight furrows. The usual depth is not mentioned, but it was probably considerable, as Cato says corn land should be of good quality for two feet in depth. No scamni or balks (hard unmoved soil) were to be left, and to ascertain that this was properly attended to, the farmer is directed, when inspecting the work done, to push a pole into the ploughed land in a variety of places. The plough was generally drawn by one pair of oxen, which were guided by the ploughman without the aid of a In breaking up stiff land he was expected to plough half an acre, in free land an acre, and in light land an acre and a half, each day. Land, as already noticed (103.), was ploughed in square plots of 120 feet to the side, two of which made a jugerum A similar practice seems to have existed among the Eastern nations, and is probably alluded to in the book of Samuel (chap. xiv. 5. 14.), where Jonathan and his armour-bearer are said to have slain about twenty men within half an acre, or literally " half a furrow of an acre of land."

128. Fallowing was a universal practice among the Romans. In most cases, a crop and a year's fallow succeeded each other; though, when manure could be got, two crops or more were taken in succession; and on certain rich soils, which Pliny describes as favourable for barley, a crop was taken every year. In fallowing, the lands were first ploughed after the crop was removed, generally in August; they were again crossploughed in spring, and at least a third time before sowing, whether spring corn or winter corn was the crop. There was, however, no limit to the number of ploughings and sarclings, and, when occasioned required, manual operations; the object being, as Theophrastus observes, "to let the earth feel the cold of winter, and the sun of summer, to invert the soil, and render it free, light, and clear of weeds, so that it can most easily

afford nourishment." (Theo. de Caus. Plant., lib. iii. cap. 25.)

129. Manuring was held in such high esteem by the Romans, that immortality was given to Sterculius for the invention. They collected it from every source which has been thought of by the moderns, vegetable, animal, and mineral, territorial, aquatic, and Animal dung was divided into three kinds, that produced by birds, that by men, and that by cattle. Pigeon-dung was preferred to all, and next human ordure and urine. Pigeon-dung was used as a top-dressing; and human dung, mixed with cleanings of the villa, and with urine, was applied to the roots of the vine and the olive. "M. Varro," says Pliny, "extols the dung of thrushes from the aviaries, as food for swine and oxen, and asserts that there is no food that fattens them more quickly." Varro prefers it also as a manure; on which Pliny observes, "we may have a good opinion of the manners of our times, if our ancestors had such large aviaries, as to procure from them dung to their fields." (Nat. Hist., lib. xvii. cap. 9.) Dunghills were directed to be placed near the villa, their bottoms hollowed out to retain the moisture, and their sides and top defended from the sun by twigs and leaves. Dung usually remained in the heap a year, and was laid on in autumn and spring, the two sowing seasons. No more was to be spread than could be ploughed in the same day. Crops that were sickly were revived by sowing over them the dust of dung, especially that of birds, that is, by what is now called a top-dressing. Frequent and moderate dungings are recommended as preferable to occasional and very abundant supplies. Green crops, especially lupines, were sown, and before they came into pod ploughed in as manures: they were also cut and buried at the roots of fruit trees for the same purpose. Trees, twigs, stubble, &c., were burned for manure. Cato says, "If you cannot sell wood and twigs, and have no stone that will burn into lime, make charcoal of the wood, and burn in the corn fields the twigs and small branches that remain." Palladius says that "lands which have been manured by ashes of trees will not require manure for five years." (Lib. i. 6.) Stubble was very generally burned, as it was also among the Jews. Lime was used as a manure, especially for vines and olives. Cato gives particular directions how to form the kiln and burn it. He prefers a truncated cone, ten feet in diameter at the bottom, twenty feet high, and three feet in diameter at the top. The grate covers the whole bottom; there is a pit below for the ashes, and two furnace-doors, one for drawing out the burnt stone, and the other for admitting air to the fire. The fuel used was wood or charcoal.

130. Marl was known to the earlier Roman authors, but not used in Italy. It is mentioned by Pliny as having been "found out in Britain and Gaul. It is a certain richness of earth," he says, "like the kernels in animal bodies that are increased by fatness." Marl, he says, was known to the Greeks, "for is there any thing," he adds, "that has not been tried by them? They call the marl-like white clay leucargillon, which they use in the lands of Megara, but only where they are moist and cold." (Nat. Hist., lib. xvii. cap. 5. 8.) But though the Romans did not use marl, because they had not discovered it in Italy, they were aware, as Varro and others inform us, of its use. "When I marched an army," says Varro, "to the Rhine, in Transalpine Gaul, I passed through some countries where I saw the fields manured with white fossil clay." (Lib. i.

cap. 7.) This must have been either marl or chalk.

131. Sowing was performed by hand from a basket, as in modern times; the hand, as Pliny observes, moving with the step, and always with the right foot. The corns and leguminous seeds were covered with the plough, and sometimes so as to rise in drills; the

smaller seeds with the hoe and rake.

132. In reaping corn, it was a maxim, that it is "better to reap two days too soon than two days too late." Varro mentions three modes of performing the operation: cutting close to the ground with hooks, a handful at a time; cutting off their ears with a curved stick, and a saw attached; and cutting the stalks in the middle, leaving the lower part or stubble to be cut afterwards. Columella says, "Many cut the stalks by the middle, with drag-hooks, and these either beaked or toothed: many gather the ears with mergæ, and others with combs. This method does very well where the crop is thin; but it is very troublesome where the corn is thick. If, in reaping with hooks, a part of the straw is cut off with the ears, it is immediately gathered into a heap, or into the nubilarium, and after being dried, by being exposed to the sun, is threshed. But if the ears only are cut off, they are carried directly to the granary, and threshed during the winter." (Col., lib. ii. cap. 21.) To these modes Pliny adds that of pulling up by the roots; and remarks, generally, that, "where they cover their houses with stubble, they cut high, to preserve this of as great a length as possible; when there is a scarcity of hay, they cut low, that straw may be added to the chaff." (Nat. Hist., lib. xviii. cap. 30.)

133. A reaping machine used in the plains of Gaul, is mentioned both by Pliny and Palladius, which is thus described by the latter:—" In the plains of Gaul, they use this quick way of reaping, and, without

reapers, cut large fields with an ox in one day. For this purpose a machine is made, carried upon two wheels; the square surface has boards erected at the side, which, sloping outwards, make a wider space above; the board on the fore part is lower than the others; upon it there are a great many small teeth, wide set in a row, answering to the height of the ears of the corn, and turned upwards at the ends; on the back part of this machine two short shafts are fixed, like the poles of a litter; to these an ox is yoked, with his head to the machine, and the yoke and traces likewise turned

on the back part of this machine two short shafts are fixed, like the poles of a litter; to these an ox is yoked, with his head to the machine, and the yoke and traces likewise turned the contrary way: he is well trained, and does not go faster than he is driven. When this machine is pushed through the standing corn, all the ears are comprehended by the teeth, and heaped up in the hollow part of it, being cut off from the straw, which is left behind; the driver setting it higher or lower, as he finds it necessary; and thus, by a few goings and returnings, the whole field is reaped. This machine does very well in plain and smooth fields, and in places where there is no necessity for feeding with straw." (Pal., Ilb. vii. tit. 2.) A conjectural delineation of this machine (fig. 16.) is given by Lasteyrie, in his Collection des Machines, &c.

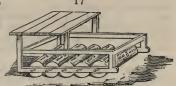


134. The Romans dud not bind their corn into sheaves, as is customary in northern climates. When cut it was in general sent directly to the area to be threshed; or, if the ears only were cropped, sent in baskets to the barn. Among the Jews, Egyptians, and Greeks, the corn was bound in sheaves; or at least some kinds were so treated, as appears from the story of Ruth "gleaning among the sheaves;" of Joseph's dream, in which his "sheaf arose;" and from the harvest represented by Homer, on one of the compartments of Achilles's shield. (II., lib. xviii. 550.) Reapers were set in bands on the opposite sides of the field or plot, and worked towards the centre. As the land was ploughed in the same manner from the sides to the middle, there was an open furrow left there, to which the reapers hastened in the way of competition. A reaper was expected to cut down a jugerum of wheat in a day and a half; of barley, legumes, and medica or clover, in one day; and of flax in three days.

135. Threshing was performed in the area or threshing floor, a circular space of from 40 to 60 feet in diameter, in the open air, with a smooth hard surface. The floor was generally made of well wrought clay mixed with amurca or the lees of oil; sometimes it was paved. It was generally placed near the nubilarium or barn, in order that when a sudden shower happened, during the process of threshing, the ears might be carried in there out of the rain. Sometimes also the ears or unthreshed corn of the whole farm were first put in this barn and carried out to the area afterwards. Varro and Columella recommended that the situation of the area should be high and airy, and within sight of the farmer or bailiff's house, to prevent fraud; distant from gardens and orchards, because, though dung and straw are beneficial to the roots of vegetables, they are de-

structive when they fall on their leaves." (Var., lib. i. cap. 51.)

136. The corn being spread over the area a foot or two in thickness, was threshed or beaten out by the hoofs of cattle, or horses driven round it, or dragging a machine over it. This machine, Varro informs us, was "made of a board, rough with stones or iron, with a driver or great weight placed on it." A machine composed of rollers studded with iron knobs, and furnished with a seat for the driver (fig. 17.), was used in the Carthaginian territory. Sometimes also they threshed with rods or flails. Far, or Indian corn (Zèa Māys L.), was generally hand-picked, or passed through a handmill.



137. Corn was cleansed or winnowed by throwing it from one part of the floor to another (in the wind when there was any), with a kind of shovel called ventilabrum; another implement, called a van, probably a kind of sieve, was used when there was no wind. After being dressed, the corn was laid in the granary, and the straw either laid aside for litter, or, what is not a little remarkable, "sprinkled with brine; then, when dried, rolled up in bundles, and so given to the oxen for hay." (Plin. Nat. Hist., lib. xviii. cap. 30.)

138. Hay-making among the Romans was performed much in the same way as in modern times. The meadows were mown when the flowers of the grass began to fade; "as it dries," says Varro, "it is turned with forks; it is then tied up in bundles of four pounds each, and carried home, and what is left strewed upon the meadow is raked together, and added to the crop." "A good mower," Columella informs us, "cuts a jugerum of meadow, and binds twelve hundred bundles of hay." It is probable that this quantity, which is nearly two tons, was the produce per acre of a good crop. A second crop was cut, called cordum, and was chiefly used for feeding sheep in winter. Hay

was also made of leafy twigs for the same purpose. Cato directs the bailiff to "cut down poplar, elm, and oak spray, and put them up in time, not over dry, for fodder for

the sheep." (Cap. 5.)

139. Weeding and stirring the soil were performed, the first by cutting with a hook, or pulling the weeds up with the hand; and the second by sarcling or hoeing. Beans were hoed three times, and corn twice: the first time they were earthed up, but not the second or third; "for," says Columella, "when the corn ceases to tiller, it rots if covered with earth." Lupines were not sarcled at all, "because so far from being infested with weeds, they destroy them." Horse-hoeing was also practised, the origin of which is thus given by Pliny: —"We must not omit," says he, "a particular method of ploughing, at this time practised in Italy beyond the Po, and introduced by the injuries of war. The Salassi, when they ravaged the lands lying under the Alps, tried likewise to destroy the panic and millet that had just come above ground. Finding that the situation of the crop prevented them from destroying it in the ordinary way, they ploughed the fields; but the crop at harvest being double what it used to be, taught the farmer to plough amongst the corn." This operation, he informs us, was performed, either when the stalk was beginning to appear, or when the plant had put forth two or three leaves. The corn being generally sown in drills, or covered with the plough, so as to come up in rows, readily admitted this practice.

140. Pasturing and harrowing corn, when too luxuriant, were practised. Virgil says, "What commendation shall I give to him, who, lest his corn should lodge, pastures it while young, as soon as the blade equals the furrow." (Geor., i. 111.) Pliny directs

to comb the corn with a harrow before it is pastured, and sarcle it afterwards.

141. Watering on a large scale was applied both to arable and grass lands. advises to "bring down the waters of a river upon the sown corn, and when the field is parched, and the plants dying, convey it from the brow of a hill in channels. (Geor., i. 106.) Pliny mentions the practice, and observes that the water destroys the weeds, nourishes the corn, and serves in place of sarcling. Watering grass lands was practised wherever an opportunity offered. " As much as in your power," says Cato, " make watered meadows." Land that is naturally rich and in good heart, says Columella, "does not need to have water set over it, because the hay produced in a juicy soil is better than that excited by water; when the poverty of the soil requires it, however, water may be set over it." The same author likewise describes, very particularly, the position of the land most proper for water meadows. "Neither a low field," says he, "with hollows, nor a field broken with steep rising grounds, are proper. The first, because it contains too long the water collected in the hollows; the last, because it makes the water to run too quickly over it. A field, however, that has a moderate descent, may be made a meadow, whether it is rich or poor, if so situated as to be watered. But the best situation is, where the surface is smooth, and the descent so gentle, as to prevent either showers, or the rivers that overflow it, from remaining long; and, on the other hand, to allow the water that comes over it gently to glide off. Therefore, if in any part of a field intended for a meadow, a pool of water should stand, it must be let off by drains; for the loss is equal, either from too much water or too little grass." (Col., lib. ii. cap. 17.)

142. Old water meadows were renewed by breaking up and sowing them with corn for three years; the third year they were laid down with vetches and grass seeds, and then watered again, but "not with a great force of water, till the ground had become firm and bound together with turf." (Col., lib. ii. cap. 18.) Watering, Pliny informs us, was commenced immediately after the equinox, and restrained when the grass sent up flower stalks; it was recommenced in mowing grounds, after the hay season, and in pasture

lands at intervals.

143. Draining, though an operation of an opposite nature to watering, is yet essential to its success. It was particularly attended to by the Romans, both to remove surface water, and to intercept and carry off under the surface the water of springs. Cato gives directions for opening the furrows of sown fields, and clearing them so as the water might find its way readily to the ditches: and for wet-bottomed lands he directs to make drains three feet broad at top, four feet deep, and a foot and a quarter wide at the bottom; to lay them with stones, or, if these cannot be got, with willow rods placed contrariwise, or twigs tied together. (Cap. 43.) Columella directs both open and covered drains to be made sloping at the sides, and in addition to what Cato says respecting the water-ways of covered drains, directs to make the bottom narrow, and fit a rope made of twigs to it, pressing the rope firmly down, and putting some leaves or pine branches over it before throwing in the earth. Pliny says the ropes may be made of straw, and that flint or gravel may be used to form the water-way, filling the excavation half full, or to within eighteen inches of the top.

144. Fencing was performed by the Romans, but only to a limited extent. Varro says "the limits of a farm should be fenced (rendered obvious) by planting trees, that families may not quarrel with their neighbours, and that the limits may not want the

decision of a judge." (Lib. i. 15.) Palladius directs to enclose meadows, and gardens, and orchards. Columella mentions folds for enclosing the cattle in the night-time; but the chief fences of his time were the enclosures called parks for preserving wild beasts, and forming agreeable prospects from the villas of the wealthy. Pliny mentions these, and says they were the invention of Fulvius Lupinus. (Nat. Hist., lib. viii.) Varro describes fences raised by planting briars or thorns, and training them into a hedge; and these, he says, have the advantage of not being in danger from the burning torch of the wanton passenger; fences of stalks, interwoven with twigs, ditches with earthen dykes, and walls of stone or brick, or rammed earth and gravel. (Lib. i. cap. 14.)

145. Trees were pruned and felled at different times, according to the object in view.

145. Trees were pruned and felled at different times, according to the object in view. The olive was little cut; the vine had a winter dressing, and one or two summer dressings. Green branches or spray, of which the leaves were used as food for oxen and sheep, were cut at the end of summer; copse wood for fuel, in winter; and timber trees generally in that season. Cato, however, directs that trees which are to be felled for timber should be cut down at different fimes, according to their natures: such as ripen seeds, when the seed is ripe; such as do not produce seeds, when the leaves drop; such as produce both flowers and seeds at the same time, also when the leaves drop; but if they

are evergreens, such as the cypress and pine, they may be felled at any time.

146. Fruits were gathered by hand. The ripest grapes were cut first; such as were selected for eating were carried home and hung up; and those for the press were put in baskets, and carried to the wine-press to be picked and then pressed. Olives were plucked by hand, and some selected for eating; the rest were laid up in lofts for future bruising, or they were immediately pressed. Such as could not be reached by ladders, Varro directs to be "struck with a reed rather than with a rod, for a deep wound requires a physician." It does not appear that green olives were pickled and used as food as in modern times.

147. Such are the chief agricultural operations of the Romans, of which it cannot fail to be observed as most remarkable, that they differ little from what we know of the rural operations of the Jews and Greeks on the one hand, and from the practices of modern

times on the other.

Subsect. 6. Of the Crops cultivated, and Animals reared by the Romans.

148. The cereal grasses cultivated by the Romans were chiefly the triticum or wheat, the far, or Indian corn (Zèa), and the hordeum or barley: but they sowed also the siligo or rye, the holcus or millet, the panic grass (Pánicum miliàceum), and the avena or oat.

149. Of legumes they cultivated the faba or bean, the pisum or pea, the lupinus or lupine, the eruum or tare, the lens or flat tare (L'athyrus Cicera), the chickling vetch (L'athyrus sativus), the chick or mouse pea (Cicer arietinum), and the kidneybean (Phasèolus). The bean was used as food for the servants or slaves, the others were grown principally for food to the labouring cattle.

150. The sesamum, or oily grain (Sésamum orientàle L.) (fig. 18.), was cultivated for the seeds, from which an oil was expressed, and used as a substitute for that of olives, as it still is in India and China, and as the oil of the poppy is in Holland, that of the walnut in Savoy, and that of the

hemp in Russia.

151. The herbage plants were chiefly the trifolium or clover, the medic or lucern, and the cytisus. What the latter plant is, has not been distinctly ascertained. They cultivated also the ocymum and fænum græcum, with several others, which from the descriptions left of them cannot now be identified. The napus or turnip, and rapa or rape, were much esteemed and carefully cultivated. Pliny says "they require a dry soil; that the rapa will grow almost any where; that it is nourished by mists, hoar-frosts, and cold; and that he has seen some of them upwards of forty pounds' weight. The napus," he says, "delights equally in colds, which make it both sweeter and larger, while by heat they grow to leaves." He

adds, "the more diligent husbandmen plough five times for the napus, four times for the rapa, and apply dung to both." (Nat. Hist., lib. xviii. cap. 13.) Palladius recommends soot and oil as a remedy against flies and snails, in the culture of the napus and rapa. While the turnips were growing, it appears, persons were not much restricted from pulling them. Columella observes that, in his time, the more religious husbandmen still observed an ancient custom, mentioned by Varro as being recorded by Demetrius, a Greek. This was, that w'ile sowing them they prayed they might grow both for themselves and neighbours. Pliny says the sower was naked.

152. Of crops used in the arts may be mentioned the flax, the sesamum already mentioned, and the poppy; the two latter were grown for their seeds, which were bruised for oil.

BOOK I.

153. The ligneous crops were willows, both for basketmaking, and as ties and poles for olives and vines. Copse wood was grown in some places for fuel; but chiefly in natural woods, which were periodically cut. Timber was also pro-

cured from the natural forests, which were abundant in oak,

elm, beech, pine, and larix.

154. The fruit trees cultivated extensively were the vine and colive. The fig was grown in gardens and orchards, and also the pear; and in the gardens of the wealthy were found most fruits in present use, with the exception of the pineapple, the gooseberry, and perhaps the orange, though the / lemon seems to have been known in Palladius's time. The vine was supported by elms or poplars (fg. 19.), or tied to differ-



ent sorts of trellises (fig. 20.), as in Italy at the present day.

155. Such are the principal field crops of Roman agriculture from which, and from the list of cultivated vegetables given by Pliny, it appears that they had most plants and trees now in use, with the exception of the potato, and one or two others of less consequence.

156. Of animals reared, the quadrupeds were of the same kinds as at present; and to the common sorts of poultry they added thrushes, larks, peacocks, and turtle doves; they also reared snails, dormice, bees, and The care of the poultry was chiefly committed to the wife of the farmer or bailiff; and it was principally near Rome and Naples that the more delicate birds were extensively reared. When Rome was at her greatest height, in the time of the Cæsars, the minor articles of farm produce bore a very high price. Varro informs us that "fat birds, such as thrushes, blackbirds, &c., were sold at two shillings, and sometimes 5000 of them were sold in a year from one farm. (Var., lib. iii. cap. 2.) Pea-fowls were sold at 11. 13s. 4d.; an egg was sold at 3s. 4d. A farm produced sometimes as many of these fowls as to sell at 500l. (Var., lib. iii. cap. 6.) A pair of fine doves were commonly of the same price with a peacock, 1l. 13s. 4d. If very pretty, they were much higher in the price, no less than 81. 6s. 8d. L. Anius, a Roman knight, refused to sell a pair under 131. 6s. 8d." (Var., lib. iii. cap. 7.) Some kinds of fishes were very highly valued among the Romans in the time of Varro. Hortensius, whom Varro used frequently to visit, would sooner have parted with a pair of his best coach-mules, than with a bearded mullet. (Var., lib. iii. cap. 17.) Herrius's fishponds, on account of the quantity of fish, were sold for 33,333l. 6s. 8d. (Plin. Nat. Hist., lib. ix. cap. 55.); Lucullus's, likewise, for the same price. (Id., lib. ix. cap. 54.)

Subsect. 7. Of the general Maxims of Farm Management among the Romans.

· 157. In every art which has been long practised, there are maxims of management which have been handed down from one generation to another; and in no art are there more of these than in agriculture. Maxims of this sort were held among the Romans in the greatest estimation, and their writers have recorded a number derived from the lost Greek writers, and from their own traditionary or experimental knowledge. A few of these shall be noticed, as characteristic of Roman economy, and not without their use in modern times.

158. To sow less and plough better was a maxim indicating that the extent of farms ought to be kept in their proper bounds. Pliny and Virgil consider large farms as prejudicial, and Columella says, one of the seven wise men has pronounced that there should be limits and measures in all things. "You may admire a large farm, but cultivate a small one;" and the Carthaginian saying, that "the land ought to be weaker

than the husbandman," were maxims to the same effect.

159. The importance of the master's presence in every operation of farming, was inculcated by many maxims. "Whoever would buy a field ought to sell his house, lest he delight more in the town than in the country," was a saying of Mago. "Wherever the eyes of the master most frequently approach," says Columella, "there is the greatest increase." It is justly remarked by the Rev. A. Dickson, that though "every person knows that the presence and attention of the master is of great importance in every business; yet every person does not know, that in no business are they so important as in farming." (Husb. of the An., i. 206.)

160. That more is to be gained by cultivating a small spot well than a large space indifferently, is illustrated by many sayings and stories. "A vine-dresser had two daughters and a vineyard; when his eldest daughter was married, he gave her a third of his vineyard for a portion; notwithstanding which, he had the same quantity of fruit as formerly. When his younger daughter was married he gave her the half of what remained, and still the produce of his vineyard was not diminished." (Col., lib. iv. cap. 3.) Pliny mentions a freedman, who having much larger crops than his neighbours, was accused of witchcraft and brought to trial. He produced in the forum a stout daughter, and his excellently constructed iron spades, shears, and other tools, with his oxen, and said, "These, Romans, are my charms." He was acquitted. (Nat. Hist., lib. xviii. cap. 6.)

161. Ostentatious or profuse culture is not less condemned than imperfect culture. "The ancients," says Pliny, "assert that nothing turns to less account than to give land a great deal of culture. To cultivate well is necessary, to cultivate in an extraordinary manner is hurtful. In what manner, then," he asks, "are lands to be cultivated to the best advantage?" To this he answers, "In the cheapest manner, if it is good;" or "by good bad things," which, he says, were the words in which the ancients used to express this maxim.

162. Industry is recommended by numerous maxims. "The ancients," says Pliny, "considered him a bad husbandman who buys what his farm can produce to him; a bad master of a family, who does in the day-time what he may do at night, except in the time of a storm; a worse, who does on common days what is lawful on holidays; the worst of all, who on a good day is employed more within doors than in the fields."

(Nat. Hist., lib. xviii. cap. 6.)

163. Kindness and humanity to servants and slaves is strongly recommended. "Slaves," says Varro, "must not be timid nor petulant. They who preside must have some de ree of learning and education; they must be frugal, older than the workmen, for the latter are more attentive to the directions of these, than they are to those of younger men. Besides, it must be most eligible that they should preside, who are experienced in agriculture; for they ought not only to give orders, but to work, that they may imitate him, and that they may consider that he presides over them with reason, because he is superior in knowledge and experience: nor is he to be suffered to be so imperious to use coercion with stripes rather than words, if this can be done. Nor are many to be procured of the same country, for domestic animosities very often arise from this source. You must encourage them who preside, by rewarding them, and you must endeavour to let them have some privilege, and maid servants wedded to them, by whom they may have a family; for by these means they become more steady and more attached to the farm. On account of these connections, the Epirotic families are so distinguished and attached. To give the persons who preside some degree of pleasure, you must hold them in some estimation; and you must consult with some of the superior workmen concerning the work that is to be done: when you behave thus, they think that they are less despicable, and that they are held in some degree of esteem by their master. They become more eager for work by liberal treatment, by giving them victuals, or a large garment, or by granting them some recreation or favour, as the privilege of feeding something on the farm, or some such thing. In relation to them, who are commanded to do work of greater drudgery, or who are punished, let somebody restore their good will and affection to their master by affording them the benefit of consolation."

164. Knowledge in matters relative to agriculture is inculcated by all the rustic authors. "Whoever," says Columella, "would be perfect in this science, must be well acquainted with the qualities of soils and plants; must not be ignorant of the various climates, that so he may know what is agreeable, and what is repugnant, to each; he must know exactly the succession of the seasons, and the nature of each, lest, beginning his work when showers and wind are just at hand, his labour shall be lost. He must be capable to observe exactly the present temper of the sky and seasons; for these are not always regular, nor in every year does the summer and winter bring the same kind of weather, nor is the spring always rainy, and the autumn wet. To know these things before they happen, without a very good capacity, and the greatest care to acquire knowledge, is, in my opinion, in the power of no man." (Col., lib. i. præf.) To these things mentioned by Columella, Virgil adds several others. "Before we plough a field to which we are strangers," says he, "we must be careful to attain a knowledge of the winds, from what points they blow at the particular seasons, and when and from whence they are most violent; the nature of the climate, which in different places is very different; the customs of our forefathers; the customs of the country; the qualities of the different soils; and what are the crops that each country and climate produces and rejects." (Virg.

Georg., i. 1.)

165. The making of experiments is a thing very strongly recommended to the farmer by some of our authors. "Nature," says Varro, "has pointed out to us two paths, which lead to the knowledge of agriculture, viz. experience and imitation. The ancient husbandmen, by making experiments, have established many maxims. Their posterity, for the most part, imitate them; we ought to do both, imitate others and make experiments ourselves, not directed by chance, but reason." (Var., lib. i. cap. 18.)

SECT. V. Of the Produce and Profit of Roman Agriculture.

166. The topics of produce and profits in agriculture, are very difficult to be discussed satisfactorily. In manufactures the raw material is purchased for a sum certain, and the manipulation given by the manufacturer can be accurately calculated; but in farming, though we know the rent of the land and price of seed-corn, which may be considered the raw materials; yet the quantity of labour required to bring forth the produce, depends so much on seasons, accidents, and other circumstances, to which agriculture is more liable than any other art, that its value or cost price cannot easily be determined. It is a common mode to estimate the profits of farming by the numerical returns of the seed sown. But this is a most fallacious ground of judgment, since the quantity of seed given to lands of different qualities, and of different conditions, is very different; and the acre, which, being highly cultivated and sown with only a bushel of seed, returns forty for one, may yield no more profit than that which, being in a middling condition, requires four bushels of seed, and yields only ten for one.

167. The returns of seed sown, mentioned by the ancients, are very remarkable. have noticed Isaac's sowing and reaping at Gerar (7.), where he received a hundred for one. In Mark's gospel, "good seed sown upon good ground, is said to bring forth in some places thirty, in others forty, in others sixty, and in others even an hundred fold." (Mark, iv. 8.) A hundred fold, Varro informs us, was reaped about Garada in Syria, and Byzacium in Africa. Pliny adds, that from the last place, there were sent to Augustus by his factor nearly 400 stalks, all from one grain; and to Nero, 340 stalks. He says he has seen the soil of this field, "which when dry the stoutest oxen cannot plough; but after rain I have seen it opened up by a share, drawn by a wretched ass on the one side, and an old woman on the other." (Nat. Hist., lib. xviii. cap. 5.) The returns in Italy were much less extraordinary. Varro says, there are sown on a jugerum, four modii (pecks) of beans, five of wheat, six of barley, and ten of far (maize); more or less as the soil is rich or poor. The produce is in some places ten after one, but in others, as in Tuscany, fifteen after one." (Lib. i. cap. 44.) This, in round numbers, is at the rate of twenty-one and thirty-two bushels an English acre. On the excellent lands of Leontinum in Sicily, the produce, according to Cicero, was no more than from eight to ten for In Columella's time, when agriculture had declined, it was still less.

168. The farmer's profit cannot be correctly ascertained; but, according to a calculation made by the Rev. A. Dickson, the surplus produce of good land in the time of Varro, was about fifteen pecks of wheat per acre; and in the time of Columella, lands being worse cultivated, it did not exceed three and one third pecks per acre. What proportion of this went to the landlord cannot be ascertained. Corn, in Varro's time, was from 4d. to $5\frac{1}{2}d$. per peck; seventy years afterwards, in the time of Columella, it had risen to 1s. 9d. per peck. Vineyards were so neglected in the time of this author, that they did

not yield more to the landlord as rent, than 14s. or 15s. per acre.

169. The price of land, in the time of Columella and Pliny, was twenty-five years' purchase. It was common, both these writers inform us, to receive 4 per cent for capital so invested. The interest of money was then 6 per cent; but this 6 per cent was not what we would call legal interest; money among the Romans being left to find its value, like other commodities, of course the interest was always fluctuating. — Such is the essence of what is known as to the produce, rent, and price of lands among the Romans.

Sect. VI. Of the Roman Agriculturists, in respect to general Science, and the Advancement of the Art.

170. The sciences cultivated by the Greeks and Romans were chiefly of the mental and mathematical kind. They knew nothing of chemistry or physiology, and very little of other branches of natural philosophy; and hence their progress in the practical arts was entirely the result of observation, experience, or accident. In none of their agricultural writers is there any attempt made to give the rationale of the practices described: absolute directions are either given, as is frequently the case in Virgil and Columella; or the historical relation is adopted, and the reader is informed what is done by certain persons,

or in certain places, as is generally the case with Varro and Pliny.

171. Wherever the phenomena of nature are not accounted for scientifically, recourse is had to supernatural causes; and the idea of this kind of agency once admitted, there is no limit that can be set to its influence over the mind. In the early and ignorant ages, good and evil spirits were supposed to take a concern in every thing; and hence the endless and absurd superstitions of the Egyptians, some of which have been already noticed, and the equally numerous though perhaps less absurd rites and ceremonies of the Greeks, to procure their favour, or avert their evil influence. Hesiod considered it of not more importance to describe what works were to be done, than to describe the lucky and unlucky days for their performance. Homer, Aristotle, Theophrastus, and all the Greek authors, are more or less tinctured with this religion, or superstition as we are pleased to call it, of their age.

172. As the Romans made few advances in science, consequently they made equally few in divesting themselves of the superstitions of their ancestors. These, as most readers know, entered into every action and art of that people, and into none more than agri-

culture. In some cases it is of importance for the general reader to be aware of this, before perusing their rustic authors; as in the case of heterogeneous grafting, and the spontaneous generation and transmutation of plants, which, though stated by Virgil and Pliny, and others, as facts, are known to every physiologist to be impossible: but other relations are too gross to be entertained as truths by any one. Of these we may mention the lunar days, the impregnation of animals by particular winds, &c. It is impossible not heartily to concur with Lord Kaimes in congratulating the present age on its delivery from such "heavy fetters." It is curious to observe the religious economy of Cato. After recommending the master of the family to be regular in performing his devotions, he expressly forbids the rest of the family to perform any, either by themselves or others, telling them that they were to consider that the master performed sufficient devotions for the family. (Cat., cap. 43.) This was probably intended not only to save time, but also to prevent such slaves as had naturally more susceptible imaginations than the others, from becoming religious enthusiasts.

173. What degree of improvement agriculture received from the Romans, is a question we have no means of answering. Agriculture appears obviously to have declined from the time of Cato and Varro to Pliny; and therefore any improvement it received must have taken place antecedently to their era. As these authors, however, generally refer to the Greeks as their masters in this art, it appears very doubtful whether they did any thing more than imitate their practice. As a more luxurious people, they introduced new fruits, and probably improved the treatment of birds, and other minor products; but these belong more to gardening and domestic economy, than to field cultivation. In the culture of corn, herbage, plants, and fruit trees, and in the breeding and rearing of cattle, Noah and his sons, the Jews, the Babylonians, Egyptians, and Greeks, may have been as far advanced as the Romans, for any thing that appears to the contrary. The great agricultural advantage which mankind have derived from the

Romans, is the diffusion of the art by their almost universal conquests.

Sect. VII. Of the Extent to which Agriculture was carried in the Roman Provinces, and of its Decline.

174. The art of agriculture was not only familiar to, but held in estimation by, every Roman soldier. It was practised by him in every foreign country where he was stationary; and he taught it to the inhabitants of such as were uncultivated. In some countries, as in Carthaginia, great part of Spain, and a part of the south-east of France, agriculture was as far advanced as in Italy; because at Carthage and Marseilles the Greeks had planted colonies, which flourished anterior to the Romans, or at least long before they extended their conquests to these countries: but in Helvetia, Germany, and Britain, it was in a very rude state or unknown.

175. In Germany, except on the borders of the Rhine, agriculture was never generally practised. The greater part of the country was covered with forests; and hunting and pasturage were the chief occupations of the people when not engaged in war. The decline of the Roman power in that country, therefore, could make very little difference.

ference as to its agriculture.

176. In Britain, according to Cæsar, agriculture was introduced by colonies from Belgium, which took shelter there from the encroachments of the Belgæ from Germany, about B.C. 150. These colonies began to cultivate the sea coasts; but the natives of the inland parts lived on roots, berries, flesh, and milk, and it appears from Dionysius that they never tasted fish. Pliny mentions the use of marl as being known to the Britons; and Diodorus Siculus describes their method of preserving corn, by laying it

up in the ear in caves or granaries.

177. But the general spread of agriculture in Britain was no doubt effected by the Romans. The tribute of a certain quantity of corn, which they imposed on every part of the country, as it fell under their dominion, obliged the inhabitants to practise tillage; and from the example of the conquerors, and the richness of the soil, they soon not only produced a sufficient quantity of corn for their own use and that of the Roman troops, but afforded every year a very great surplus for exportation. The Emperor Julian, in the fourth century, built granaries to receive this corn, and on one occasion sent a fleet of eight hundred ships, "larger than common barks," to convey it to the mouth of the Rhine, where it was sent up the country for the support of the plundered inhabitants.

178. Agriculture among the Romans themselves had begun to decline in Varro's time, and was at a low ebb in the days of Pliny. Many of the great men in Rome, trusting to their revenues from the provinces, neglected the culture of their estates in Italy; others, in want of money to answer the demands of luxury, raised all they could upon credit or mortgage, and raised the rents of their tenants to an oppressive height to enable them to pay the interest. The farmer was in this manner deprived of his capital; his spirits were broken, and he ceased to exert himself, or became idle and rapacious like his landlord. The civil wars in the end of the second century, the tyrannic conduct of

the emperors in the third; and the removal of the seat of empire to Constantinople in the middle of that which followed, prepared the way for the entrance of the Goths in the beginning of the fifth century, which completed the downfal of agriculture and every peaceful art. It declined at the same time in all the western provinces: in Africa and Spain, from the incursions of the Moors; in France, from the inroads of the Germans; in Germany and Helvetia, from the inhabitants leaving their country and preferring a predatory life in other states; and in Britain, from the invasion of the Saxons, and the inroads of the Scots and Picts.

CHAP. III.

History of Agriculture during the Middle Ages, or from the Fifth to the Seventeenth Century.

179. In the ages of anarchy and barbarism which succeeded the fall of the Roman power in Europe, agriculture appears to have been abandoned, or at least extremely neglected. Pasturage, in troublesome times, is always preferred to tillage, because sheep or cattle may be concealed from an enemy, or driven away on his approach; but who would sow without a certainty of being able to reap? Happily, the weaknesses of mankind sometimes serve to mitigate the effects of their vices. Thus, the credulity of the barbarians of those times led them to respect the religious establishments, and in these were preserved such remains of letters and of arts as had escaped from utter destruction. These institutions were at first very limited, both in their buildings and possessions, and the inhabitants frugal and virtuous in their habits; but in a very few years, by the grants of the rich warriors, they acquired extensive possessions; erected the most magnificent buildings, and lived in abundance and luxury. Their lands were cultivated by servants, under the direction of the priests, who would have recourse for information to the Roman agricultural writers, which, in common with such other books as then existed, were almost exclusively to be found in their libraries. We know little of the progress of agriculture under these circumstances for nearly ten centuries, when it began to revive throughout Europe among the lay proprietors. We shall notice some particulars relative to this revival, first in Italy, and next in Germany, France, and England. So little is known of the husbandry of Spain and the Netherlands during this period, that we shall defer what we have to say of those countries till we treat of their modern state.

SECT. I. History of Agriculture in Italy, during the Middle Ages.

180. Little is known of the agriculture of Italy from the time of Pliny till that of Crescenzio, a senator of Bologna, whose work In Commodum Ruralium, written in 1300, was first printed at Florence in 1478. He was soon followed by several of his countrymen, among whom Tatti, Stefano, Augustino Gallo, Sansovino, Lauro, and Torello deserve to be mentioned with honour. From some records, however, it appears that irrigation had been practised in Italy previously to 1037. The monks of Chiarevalle had formed extensive works of this kind, and had become so celebrated as to be consulted and employed as hydraulic engineers, by the Emperor Frederic I., in the thirteenth century. Silkworms were imported from Greece into Sicily by Roger, the first king of that island, in 1146; but they did not extend to the Continental states for many years afterwards.

181. In the early part of the fourteenth century, the inhabitants of the south of Italy were strangers to many of the conveniences of life; they were ignorant of the proper cultivation of the vine, and the common people were just beginning to wear shirts. The Florentines were the only people of Italy who, at that time, traded with England and France. The work of Crescenzio is, in great part, a compilation from the Roman authors; but an edition published at Basil in 1548, and illustrated with figures, may probably be considered as indicating the implements then in use. The plough is drawn by only one ox: but different kinds to be drawn by two and four oxen are described in the text. A driver is also mentioned, which shows that the ploughmen in those days were less expert than during the time of the Romans, who did not use drivers. A waggon is

less expert than during the time of the Romans, who did not use drivers, described with a wooden axle and low wooden wheels; each wheel formed either of one piece or of four pieces joined together. Knives, scythes (fig. 21.), and grafting tools, as well as the mode of performing the operation, are figured. Sowing was then performed exactly as it was among the Romans, and is still in most parts of Europe, where a sowing machine is not employed. The various hand tools for stirring and turning the soil are described and exhibited; and the Roman bidens shown as in use for cultivating the vine. All the agricultural and horticultural plants described by Pliny are treated of, but no others.



182. Towards the end of the sixteenth century, Torello's Ricordo d'Agricultura was published. In 1584, Pope Sixtus, according to Harte (Essay i.), forced his subjects to work, that they might pay the heavy taxes imposed on them; and by this means rendered them happy and contented, and himself rich and powerful. He found them sunk in sloth, overrun with pride and poverty, and lost to all sense of civil duties; but he recovered them from that despicable state, first to industry, and next to plenty and

regularity.

183. Naples being at this period a Spanish province, the wars in which Spain was engaged obliged her to put a tax upon fruit; and as fruits were not only the chief delicacies, but articles of subsistence, among the Neapolitans, this imposition is said to have rendered them industrious. But though some agricultural books were published at Naples during the sixteenth century, there is no evidence that they ever made much progress in culture. Their best lands are in Sicily; and on them a corn crop and a fallow was and is the rotation, and the produce seldom exceeded eight or ten for one, as in the time of the Romans. This is the case in Sicily at present; and it is likely that it was not different, or at least, that it was not better, from the fifth to the seventeenth centuries.

184. The greatest agricultural improvements in Italy which took place during the period in question, were in Tuscany and Lombardy, In the former country the culture of the vine and the olive were brought to greater perfection than any where else in Europe. The oil of Lucca and the wines of Florence became celebrated in other country to the country that the country the country that the country that the country that the country the country that the country that the country that the country the country that th tries, and the commerce in these articles enriched the inhabitants, and enabled the proprietors to bestow increased attention on the cultivation of their estates. Lombardy excelled in the management of corn and cattle as well as of the vine. The butter, cheese, and beef of the country, were esteemed the best in Italy. The pastures were at that time, and still are, more productive than any in Europe, or perhaps in the world, having the three advantages of a climate so temperate in winter that the grass grows all the year, a soil naturally rich, and an abundant supply of river water for irrigation. The irrigation of Lombardy forms the chief feature of its culture. It was begun and carried to a considerable extent under the Romans, and in the period of which we speak extended and increased under the Lombard kings and wealthy religious establishments. Some idea may be formed of the comfort of the farmers in Lombardy in the thirteenth century, by the picture of a farm-house given by Crescenzio, who lived on its borders, which, as a French antiquarian (Paulinay) has observed, differs little from the best modern ones of Italy, but in being covered with thatch.

Sect. II. History of Agriculture in France, from the Fifth to the Seventeenth Century.

185. The nations who conquered France in the fifth century were the Goths, Vandals, and Franks. The two former nations claimed two thirds of the conquered lands (Leges Burgundiorum, tit. 54.), and must of course have very much altered both the state of property, and the management of the affairs of husbandry. The claim of the Franks is more uncertain; they were so much a warlike people, that they probably dealt more

favourably with those whom they subjected to their dominion.

186. All that is known of the agriculture of these nations and of France, till the ninth century, is derived from a perusal of their laws. These appear to have been favourable to cultivation, especially the laws of the Franks. Horses are frequently mentioned, and a distinction made between the war horse and farm horse, which shows that this animal was at that period more common in France than in Italy. Horses, cattle, and sheep were pastured in the forests and commons, with bells about the necks of several of them, for their more ready discovery. The culture of vines and orchards was greatly encouraged by Charlemagne in the ninth century. He planted many vineyards on the crown lands which were situated in every part of the country, and left in his capitularies particular instructions for their culture. One of his injunctions prohibits an ox and an ass from being yoked together in the same plough.

187. During great part of the ninth and tenth centuries, France was harassed by civil wars, and agriculture declined; but to what extent, scarcely any facts are left us to ascertain. A law passed in that period, respecting a farmer's tilling the lands of his superior, enacts that, if the cattle are so weak that four could not go a whole day in the plough, he was to join these to the cattle of another and work two days instead of one. He who kept no cattle of his own was obliged to work for his superior three days as a labourer.

188. In the eleventh and twelfth centuries, the country enjoyed more tranquillity, and agriculture was improved. Judging from the Abbé Suger's account of the abbey lands of St. Denis, better farm-houses were built, waste lands cultivated, and rents more than doubled. The church published several canons for the security of agriculture during this period, which must have had a beneficial effect, as the greatest proportion of the best lands in every country was then in the hands of the clergy.

189. In the thirteenth century little alteration took place; but the number of holidays

were diminished, and mills for grinding corn driven by wind introduced.

190. In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, agriculture suffered greatly by the English wars and conquests, and by political regulations relative to the export and market price of corn.

191. About the middle of the sixteenth century, the first agricultural work produced in France made its appearance. It was entitled, Les Moyens de devenir riche, and was composed by Bernard de Pallisy, a potter, who had written on various subjects. It is a very short tract, composed of economical remarks on husbandry, or rural and domestic economy. Towards the end of this century, under Henry IV., and his virtuous minister Sully, considerable enterprise was displayed. Canals were projected, and one begun, and, according to Sully, France in his time abounded with corn, grain, pulse, wine, cider, flax, henp, salt, wool, oil, dying drugs, cattle great and small, and every thing else, whether necessary or convenient for life, both for home consumption and exportation. (Mem., xvi. 225.; Ranken's Hist. of France, i. 433.)

Sect. III. Of the Agriculture of Germany and other Northern States, from the Fifth to the Seventeenth Century.

192. The nations north of the Rhine and the Danube, during the first half of these centuries, were chiefly employed in making inroads or conquests on their southern neighbours; and during the whole period they were more or less engaged in attacking one another. Under such circumstances, agriculture must either have remained in the state which we have already described (178.), or it must have declined. In some states or kingdoms it may have been less neglected than in others, or may even have improved; but, during the whole of this period, nothing was effected which demands particular attention.

193. The earliest German author on husbandry is Conradus Heresbachius, who was born in 1508, and died in 1576. His work, De Re Rustica, was published after his death. It is an avowed compilation from all the authors who had preceded him, and contains no information as to the state of agriculture around him. It is a dialogue in four books, and also includes gardening. The persons are Cono, a gentleman retired into the country; Rigo, a courtier; Metelea, wife of Cono; and Hermes, a servant. The conversation is carried on in Cono's house, and on his farm, and the different speakers are made to deliver all that has been said by all the Greek and Roman writers, from Hesiod to Pliny, by Crescenzio and other Italians, and by various writers on general subjects: they converse on the advantages of agriculture as a pursuit; on its general maxims and practices; on the culture of particular plants; and on the economy of the house and garden.

194. No other books on agriculture, of any note, appeared in Germany during the period under review. About the middle of the sixteenth century, the Elector of Saxony, Augustus II., is said to have encouraged agriculture, and to have planted the first vine-yard in Saxony; but, from the implements with which he worked in person, which are still preserved in the arsenal of Dresden, he appears to have been more a gardener than a farmer. It is to be regretted that the histories of the arts in the northern countries during the middle ages are very few, and so little known or accessible, that we cannot derive

much advantage from them.

Sect. IV. History of Agriculture in Britain, from the Fifth to the Seventeenth Century.

195. Britain, on being quitted by the Romans, was invaded by the Saxons, a ferocious and ignorant people, by whom agriculture and all other civilised arts were neglected. In the eleventh century, when the Saxons had amalgamated with the natives, and constituted the main body of the English nation, the country was again invaded by the Normans, a much more civilised race, who introduced considerable improvement. These two events form distinct periods in the history of British agriculture, and two others will bring it down to the seventeenth century.

Subsect. 1. History of Agriculture in Britain during the Anglo-Saxon Dynasty, or from the Fifth to the Eleventh Century.

196. At the arrival of the Anglo-Saxons this island, according to Fleury (History, vol. iv. p. 97.), abounded in numerous flocks and herds, which these conquerors seized, and pastured for their own use; and, after their settlement, they still continued to follow pasturage as one of the chief means of their subsistence. This is evident from the great number of laws that were made in the Anglo-Saxon times, for regulating the prices of all kinds of tame cattle, for directing the manner in which they were to be pastured, and for preserving them from thieves, robbers, and beasts of prey. (Wilkins, Leges Saxon., passim.)

197. The Welsh in this period, from the nature of their country and other circumstances, depended still more on their flocks and herds for their support; hence their laws respecting pasturage were more numerous and minute than those of the Saxons. (Leges

Wallicæ, passim.) From these laws we learn, among many other particulars which need not be mentioned, that all the cattle of a village, though belonging to different owners, were pastured together in one herd, under the direction of one person (with proper assistants);

whose oath, in all disputes about the cattle under his care, was decisive.

198. By one of these laws, they were prohibited from ploughing with horses, mares, or cows, and restricted to oxen. (Leges Wallicæ, p. 288.) Their ploughs seem to have been very slight and inartificial: for it was enacted that no man should undertake to guide a plough, who could not make one; and that the driver should make the ropes with which it was drawn of twisted willows. (Ibid., p. 283.) Hence the names still in use of ridge-withy, wanty or womb-tye, whipping-trees, tail-withes, &c. But slight as these ploughs were, it was usual for six or eight persons to form themselves into a society for fitting out one of them, and providing it with oxen, and every thing necessary for ploughing; and many minute and curious laws were made for the regulation of such societies. This is a sufficient proof both of the poverty of the husbandmen, and of the imperfect state of agriculture among the ancient Britons in this period.

199. Certain privileges were allowed to any person who laid duing on a field, cut down a wood, or folded his cattle on another's land for a year. Such was the state of agriculture during this period in Wales; it was probably in a still more imperfect state among the

Scots and Picts, but this we have no means of ascertaining.

200. Our Anglo-Saxon ancestors derived their origin and manners from the ancient Germans, who were not much addicted to agriculture, but depended chiefly on their flocks and herds for their subsistence. (Strabo, l. vii.; Cæsar de Bell. Gall., l. vi.) These restless and haughty warriors esteemed the cultivation of their lands too ignoble and laborious an employment for themselves, and therefore committed it wholly to their women and slaves. (Tacit. de Morib. German., c. 15.) They were even at pains to contrive laws to prevent their contracting a taste for agriculture, lest it should render them less fond of arms and warlike expeditions. (Id., c. 26.)

201. The division of landed estates into what are called inlands and outlands, originated with the Saxon princes and great men, who, in the division of the conquered lands, obtained the largest shares, and are said to have subdivided their territory into two parts, which were so named. The inlands were those which lay most contiguous to the manionhouse of their owner, which he kept in his own immediate possession, and cultivated by his slaves, under the direction of a bailiff, for the purpose of raising provisions for his family. The outlands were those which lay at a greater distance from the mansionhouse, and were let to the ceorls or farmers of those times at a certain rent, which was

very moderate, and generally paid in kind. (Reliquiæ Spelmannianæ, p. 12.)

202. The rent of lands in these times was established by law, and not by the owners of the land. By the laws of Ina, king of the West Saxons, who flourished in the end of the seventh and beginning of the eighth century, a farm consisting of ten hides, or plough lands, was to pay the following rent, viz. ten casks of honey, three hundred loaves of bread, twelve casks of strong ale, thirty casks of small ale, two oxen, ten wethers, ten geese, twenty hens, ten cheeses, one cask of butter, five salmon, twenty pounds of forage, and one hundred eels. (Wilkins, Leges Saxon., p. 25.) The greatest part of the crown lands in every county was farmed in this manner by coorls or farmers, who in general

appear to have been freemen and soldiers.

203. Very little is known of the implements or operations of husbandry during this period. In one of Strutt's plates of ancient dresses, entitled, Saxon Rarities of the Eighth Century, may be seen a picture of a plough and ploughman. (fig. 22.) This is sufficiently rude, though it has evidently undergone some improvement from the art of the delineator. The labourers were no doubt slaves, and the animals of draught, oxen. The lands belonging to the monasteries were by much the best cultivated; because the secular canons who possessed them spent some part of their



time in cultivating their own lands. The venerable Bede, in his life of Easterwin, Abbot of Weremouth, tells us that "This abbot, being a strong man, and of an humble disposition, used to assist his monks in their rural labours, sometimes guiding the plough by its stilt or handle, sometimes winnowing corn, and sometimes forging instruments of husbandry with a hammer upon an anvil." (Bedæ Hist. Abbat. Weremath., p. 296.) For in those times the husbandmen were under a necessity of making many implements of husbandry with their own hands.

Subsect. 2. Of the State of Agriculture in Britain after the Norman Conquest, or from the Eleventh to the Thirteenth Centuries.

204. That the conquest of England by the Normans contributed to the improvement of agriculture in Britain is undeniable. "For by that event many thousands of husbandmen, from the fertile and well cultivated plains of Flanders, France, and Normandy, settled in this island, obtained estates or farms, and employed the same methods in the cultivation of them that they had used in their native countries. Some of the Norman barons were great improvers of their lands, and are celebrated in history for their skill in agriculture." "Richard de Rulos, lord of Brunne and Deeping," says Ingulphus, "was much addicted to agriculture, and delighted in breeding horses and cattle. sides enclosing and draining a great extent of country, he imbanked the river Wielland, (which used every year to overflow the neighbouring fields) in a most substantial manner, building many houses and cottages upon the bank; which increased so much, that in a little time they formed a large town called Deeping, from its low situation. Here he planted orchards, cultivated commons, converted deep lakes and impassible quagmires into fertile fields, rich meadows, and pastures; and, in a word, rendered the whole country about it a garden of delights." (Hist. Ingulphi., Oxon. edit. 1684, tom. i. From the above description, it appears that this nobleman (who was p. 77, 78.) chamberlain to William the Conqueror) was not only fond of agriculture, but also that he conducted his improvements with skill and success.

205. The Norman clergy, and particularly the monks, were still greater improvers than the nobility; and the lands of the church, especially of the convents, were conspicuous for their superior cultivation: for the monks of every monastery retained such of their lands as lay most convenient in their own possession, which they cultivated with great care, under their own inspection, and frequently with their own hands. It was so much the custom of the monks of this period to assist in the cultivation of their lands, especially in seed-time, hay-time, and harvest, that the famous Thomas Becket, after he was Archbishop of Canterbury, used to go out to the field, with the monks of the monasteries where he happened to reside, and join with them in reaping their corn and making their hay. (Chron. Gervas., col. 1400.) This is indeed mentioned by the historian as an act of uncommon condescension in a person of his high station in the church; but it is sufficient proof that the monks of those times used to work with their own hands, at some seasons, in the labours of the field: and, as many of them were men of genius and invention, they no doubt made various improvements in the art of agriculture. The twenty-sixth canon of the general council of Lateran, held A.D. 1179, affords a further proof that the protection and encouragement of all who were concerned in agriculture, were objects of attention to the church. For by that canon it is decreed, "That all presbyters, clerks, monks, converts, pilgrims, and peasants, when they are engaged in

the labours of husbandry, together with the cattle in their ploughs, and the seed which they carry into the field, shall enjoy perfect security; and that all who molest or interrupt them, if they do not desist when they have been admonished, shall be excommunicated." (Ibid., col. 1456.)

206. The implements of husbandry, in this period, were of the same kind with those that are employed at present, though all of them, no doubt, much less perfect in their construction. One sort of plough, for example, had but one

stilt or handle, which the ploughman guided with one hand, having in his other hand an instrument which served both for cleaning and mending his plough, and breaking the clods. (fig. 23.) This implement was probably intended for breaking up strong lands; for such a purpose the wheels would contribute much to its steadiness, which would render two handles unnecessary, and thus leave the holder with one hand at liberty to use his axe-like instrument in clearing away roots and clods, or otherwise aiding the operation = of the plough. Another plough (fig. 24.)

seems to have been without wheels, and was propably intended for light soil. (See Strutt's Complete View of the Manners, &c. of England, vol. ii. p. 12.) The Norman D 3



24

plough had two wheels; and, in the light soil of Normandy, was commonly drawn by one ox, or two oxen; but in England a greater number, according to the nature of the soil, were often necessary. (M. Montfaucon, Monumens de Monarchie François, tom. i. plate 47.; Girald. Cambrens. Descript. Cambrica, c. 17.) In Wales, the person who conducted the oxen in the plough walked backwards. (Girald. Cambrens., c. 17.) Their carts, harrows, scythes, sickles, and flails, from the figures of them still remaining, appear to have been nearly of the same construction with those that are now used. (Strutt's View, vol. i.

pl. 26. 32, 33. and our fig. 25.) In Wales they did not use a sickle in reaping their corn, but an instrument like the blade of a knife, with a wooden handle at each end. (Girald. Cam., c.17.) Water-mills for grinding corn were very common, but they had also a kind of mills turned by horses, which were chiefly used in their armies, and at sieges, or in places where running water was scarce. (Gaufrid. Vinisauf. Iter Hierosolymit., l. i. c. 33.; M. Paris, Vit. Abbot., p. 94. col. 2.)

207. The various operations of husbandry, as manuring, ploughing, sowing, harrowing, reaping, threshing, winnowing, &c., are incidentally men-



tioned by the writers of this period; but it is impossible to collect from them a distinct account of the manner in which these operations were performed. Marl seems to have been the chief manure next to dung, employed by the Anglo-Normans, as it had been by the Anglo-Saxon and British husbandmen. (M. Paris, Hist., p. 181.; In Vit. Abbot., p. 101. col. 1.) Summer fallowing of lands designed for wheat, and ploughing them several times, appear to have been common practices of the English farmers of this period: for Giraldus Cambrensis, in his description of Wales, takes notice of it as a great singularity in the husbandmen of that country, "that they ploughed their lands only once a year, in March or April, in order to sow them with oats; but did not, like other farmers, plough them twice in summer, and once in winter, in order to prepare them for wheat." (Girald. Cambrens. Descript. Cambriæ, c. viii. p. 887.) On the border of one of the compartments in the famous tapestry of Bayeux, we see the figure of one man sowing with a sheet about his neck, containing the seed under his left arm, and scattering it with his right hand; and of another man harrowing with one harrow, drawn by one horse. (Montfaucon, Monumens de Monarchie François, tom. i. plate 47.) In two plates of Strutt's very curious and valuable work (figs. 26, 27.), we perceive the figures



of several persons engaged in mowing, reaping, threshing, and winnowing; in all which operations there appears to be little singular or different from modern practice. (Strutt's Complete View of the Manners, Customs, &c., of England, vol. i. plates 11, 12.)

208. Agriculture in Scotland seems to have been in a very imperfect state towards the end of this period. For in a parliament held at Scone, by King Alexander II., A. D.



1214, it was enacted, that such farmers as had four oxen or cows, or upwards, should labour their lands, by tilling them with a plough, and should begin to till fifteen days

before Candlemas; and that such farmers as had not so many as four oxen, though they could not labour their lands by tilling, should delve as much with hand and foot as would produce a sufficient quantity of corn to support themselves and their families. (Regiam Majestatem, p. 307.) But this law was probably designed for the highlands, and most uncultivated parts of the kingdom; for in the same parliament a very severe law was made against those farmers who did not extirpate a pernicious weed called guilde (Chrysánthemum ségetum L_*) out of their lands, which seems to indicate a more advanced state

of cultivation. (*Ibid.*, p. 835.) Their agricultural operations, as far as can be gathered from old tapestries and illuminated missals, were similar to those of England. Threshing appears to have been performed by women (*fig.* 28.), and reaping by the men (*fig.* 29.), which is the reverse of the modern practice in that and in most countries. Such is the

in that and in most countries. Such is the account of Henry. (History of Britain, vol. vi. p. 173.)

209. The field culture of the vine, which had been commenced by

the monks for their own use, was more extensively spread by the Normans. William of Malmsbury, who flourished in the early part of the twelfth century, says there were a greater number of vineyards in the vale of Gloucester than any where else, and that from the grapes was produced a wine very little inferior to that of France. Orchards and cider were also abundant, and the apple trees, it is said, lined the roads in some parts of the country, as they still do in Normandy, whence in all probability the plants or at least the grafts were imported.

Subsect. 3. History of Agriculture in Britain, from the Thirteenth Century to the Time of Henry VIII.

210. Agriculture in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, it appears, was still carried on with vigour. Sir John Fortescue, in a work in praise of the English laws, mentions the progress that had been made in planting hedges and hedge-row trees before the end of the fourteenth century. Judge Fortescue wrote his Legum Angliae in the fifteenth century, but it was not published till the reign of Henry VIII. In the law book called Fleta (supposed to have been written by some lawyers, prisoners in the Fleet, in 1340), very particular directions are given as to the most proper times and best manner of ploughing and dressing fallows. (Fleta, lib. ii. chap. 73. p. 163.) The farmer is there directed to plough no deeper in summer, than is necessary for destroying the weeds; nor to lay on his manure till a little before the last ploughing, which is to be with a deep and narrow furrow. Rules are also given for the changing and choosing of seed; for proportioning the quantity of different kinds of seed to be sown on an acre, according to the nature of the soil, and the degree of richness; for collecting and compounding manures, and accommodating them to the grounds on which they are to be laid; for the best seasons for sowing seeds of different kinds on all the variety of soils; and, in a word, for performing every operation in husbandry, at the best time, and in the best manner. (Fleta, lib. ii. chap. 72, 73. 76.) In the same work, the duties and business of the steward, bailiff, and overseer, of a manor and of all the other persons concerned in the cultivation of it, are explained at full length, and with so much good sense, that if they were well performed the manor could not be ill cultivated. (Ibid., chap. 72. 88.; Henry, viii. 267.) This work, as well as others of the kind, is written in Latin, and even the farming accounts were in those days kept in that language, as they still are in the greater part of Hungary.

211. During the greater part of the fifteenth century England was engaged in civil wars, and agriculture, as well as other arts, declined. The labourers, called from the plough by royal proclamation or the mandates of their lords, perished in battle, or by accident and fatigue, in immense numbers. Labour rose in price notwithstanding various laws for its limitation, and this at last produced a memorable revolution in the state of agriculture, which made a mighty noise for many years. The prelates, barons, and other great proprictors of land, kept extensive tracts around their castles, which were called their demesne lands, in their own immediate possession, and cultivated them by their villains, and by hired servants, under the direction of their bailiffs. But these great landholders having often led their followers into the fields of war, their numbers were gradually diminished, and hired servants could not be procured on reasonable terms. This obliged the prelates, lords, and gentlemen to enclose the lands around their castles, and to convert them into pasture grounds. This practice of enclosing became very general in England about the middle of this period, and occasioned prodigious clamours from those

who mistook the effect of depopulation for its cause.

212. The habit of enclosing lands and converting them to pasture continued after the cause had ceased, and an act was passed to stop its progress in the beginning of the reign

of Henry VII. The dearths of this period furnish another proof of the low state of agriculture. Wheat in 1437 and 1438 rose from 4s. or 4s. 6d., the ordinary price per quarter, to 1l. 6s. 8d., equivalent to 13l. 6s. 8d. of our money. Stow observes that, in these extremities, the common people endeavoured to preserve their wretched lives, by drying the roots of herbs and converting them into a kind of bread. Land in those days

was sold for ten years' purchase, so great was the insecurity of possession.

213. Agriculture in Scotland was at a low ebb during the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries, on account of the long and ruinous wars in which the country was engaged. A law passed in 1424 enacts that every labourer of "simple estate" dig a piece of ground daily, of seven feet square; another in 1457, that farmers who had eight oxen should sow every year one firlot (bushel) of wheat, half a firlot of pease, and forty beans, under the pain of ten shillings to be paid to the baron; and if the baron did not do the same thing to the lands in his possession, he should pay the same penalty to the king.

214. From the accession of Henry VII. in 1485, to nearly the middle of the seventeenth ntury, England enjoyed peace. To remove the effects of former wars, however, century, England enjoyed peace. required a considerable time. The high price of labour, and the conversion of so much land to tillage, gave rise to different impolitic statutes, prohibiting the exportation of corn; while a great demand was created for wool by the manufactures of the Netherlands, which tended to enhance the value of pasture lands, and depopulate the country. The flocks of individuals, in these times, sometimes exceeded twenty thousand, and an act was passed by Henry VIII., restricting them to a tenth of that number, apparently eluded from the partial exception of hereditary opulence. Had the restraints imposed on the exportation of corn been transferred to wool, the internal consumption would have soon regulated the respective prices of those articles; the proportion between arable and pasture lands would soon have been adjusted; and the declining cultivation of the country An improved cultivation was reserved, however, for a future period, when persecution extirpated manufactures from the Netherlands; then, when the exportation of English wool had subsided, and its price diminished, the farmer or landholder, disappointed of his former exuberant profits, discovered the necessity of resuming the plough, and restoring his pastures to culture. (Henry, xii. 261.)

215. Of the state of agriculture in Scotland during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries little can be stated. According to Major (Historia Britannica, Paris, 1526), a native of Berwick, "the peasants neither enclosed nor planted, nor endeavoured to ameliorate the sterility of the soil." According to Fynnis Moryson, the produce of the country consisted chiefly of oats and barley; but it would appear from Chalmers that wheat was cultivated in Scotland, at least upon the church lands, so early as the thirteenth century. Different laws were enacted for planting groves and hedges, pruning orchards and gardens, and forming parks for deer: but it is not the barren injunctions of statutes that will excite a

spirit of improvement in a country.

Subsect. 4. History of Agriculture, from the Time of Henry VIII. to the Revolution in 1688.

216. Agriculture, soon after the beginning of the sixteenth century, partook of the general improvement which followed the invention of the art of printing, the revival of literature, and the more settled authority of government; and, instead of the occasional notices of historians, we can now refer to regular treatises, written by men who engaged eagerly in

this neglected, and hitherto degraded, occupation.

217. The culture of hops was either introduced or revived early in the reign of Henry VIII.; and that of flax was attempted, but without success, though enforced by law. (Holinshead, p. 110, 111.; 24 Hen. 8. c. 4.) The legislature at that time endeavoured to execute, by means of penalties, those rational improvements which have since been fostered and cherished by bounties; or, what is better, pursued from the common motive of self-interest.

218. The breeding of horses was now much encouraged. To the passion of the age, and the predilection of the monarch for splendid tournaments, may be attributed the attention bestowed on a breed of horses of a strength and stature adapted to the weight of the complicated panoply with which the knight and his courser were both invested. Statutes of a singular nature were enacted, allotting for deer parks a certain proportion of breeding mares, and enjoining, not the prelates and nobles only, but those whose wives wore velvet bonnets, to have stallions of a certain size for their saddle. The legal standard was fifteen hands in horses, thirteen in mares, and "unlikely tits" were, without distinction, consigned to execution. (27 Hen. 8. cap. 6.; 36 Hen. 8. cap. 13. See Barrington's Observations on the Statutes, p. 443.) James the Fourth, of Scotland, with more propriety, imported horses from foreign countries in order to improve the degenerate breed of his own. (Pitscottic, p. 153.) The cultivation of grasses for their winter provender was still unknown; nor were asses propagated in

England till a subsequent period. (Holinshead, p. 220.; Polydore Virgil, p. 13.; Henry, xii. 268.)

219. The first English treatise on husbandry now appeared, written by Sir A. Fitzherbert, judge of the common pleas. It is entitled The Book of Husbandry, and contains directions for draining, clearing, and enclosing a farm; and for enriching and reducing the soil to tillage. Lime, marl, and fallowing are strongly recommended. The landlords are advised to grant leases to farmers who will surround their farms, and divide them by hedges into proper enclosures; by which operation, he says, "if an acre of land be worth sixpence before it is enclosed, it will be worth eightpence when it is enclosed, by reason of the compost and dunging of the cattle." Another reason is, that it will preserve the corn without the expense of a herdsman. From the time of the appearance of

this work, in 1534, Harte dates the revival of husbandry in England.

220. The Book of Surveying and Improvements, by the author of The Book of Husbandry, appeared in 1539. In the former treatise we have a clear and minute description of the rural practices of that period; and from the latter may be learned a good deal of the economy of the feudal system in its decline. The author of The Book of Husbandry writes from his own experience of more than forty years; and, if we except his biblical allusions, and some vestiges of the superstition of the Roman writers about the influence of the moon, there is very little of his work that should be omitted, and not a great deal of subsequent science that need be added, with regard to the culture of corn, in a manual of husbandry adapted to the present time. It may surprise some of the agriculturists of the present day, an eminent agricultural writer remarks, to be told that, after the lapse of almost three centuries, Fitzherbert's practice, in some material branches, has not been improved upon; and that in several districts abuses still exist, which were as clearly pointed out by him at that early period, as by any writer of the present age. His remarks on sheep are so accurate, that one might imagine they came from a storemaster of the present day: those on horses, cattle, &c., are not less interesting; and there is a very good account of the diseases of each species, and some just observations on the advantage of mixing different kinds in the same pasture. Swine and bees conclude this branch of the work. He then points out the great advantages of enclosures; recommends "quycksettynge, dychynge, and hedgyng;" and gives particular directions about the settes, and the method of training a hedge, as well as concerning the planting and management of trees. We have then a short information "for a yonge gentylman that intendeth to thryve," and a "prolouge for the wive's occupation," in some instances, rather too homely for the present time. Among other things, she is to "make her husband and herself some clothes;" and "she may have the lockes of the shepe, either to make blankettes and coverlettes, or This is not so much amiss; but what follows will bring our learned judge into disrepute, even with our most industrious housewives. "It is a wive's occupation to wynowe all manner of cornes, to make malte, to washe and wrynge, to make heye, shere corne, and, in time of nede, to helpe her husbande to fyll the muckewayne or dounge carte, drive the ploughe, to loade heye, corne, and suche other. And to go or ride to the market, to sel butter, chese, mylke, egges, chekyns, capons, hennes, pygges, gese, and all manner of cornes." The rest of the book contains some useful advices about diligence and economy; and concludes, after the manner of the age, with many pious exhortations. (Encyc. Brit., art. Agr.)

221. The state of agriculture in England in the early part of the sixteenth century, and probably for a long time before, is thus ascertained; for Fitzherbert no where speaks of the practices which he describes or recommends as of recent introduction. The Book of Surveyinge adds considerably to our knowledge of the rural economy of that age. "Four maner of commens" are described; several kinds of mills for corn, and other purposes, and also "quernes that goo with hand;" different orders of tenants, down to the "boundmen," who "in some places contynue as yet;.....and many tymes, by color thereof, there be many freemen taken as boundmen, and their lands and goods is taken from them." Lime and marl are mentioned as common manures; and the former was sometimes spread on the surface to destroy heath. Both draining and irrigation are noticed; though the latter but slightly. The work concludes with an enquiry "How to make a township that is worth XX merke a yere worth XX li. a year:" this is to be done by enclosing, by which, he says, live stock may be better kept and without herds; and the closes or fields alternately cropped with corn, and "let lye" for a

time.

222. Agriculture had attained a considerable degree of respectability during the reign of Elizabeth. According to Tusser, who wrote in that age, and whose work will be presently noticed, agriculture was best understood in Essex and Suffolk; at least enclosures were more common in these counties than in any other, which is always a proof of advancement. A farmer, according to Harrison the geographer, "will thinke his gaines very small towardes the end of his terme if he have not six or seven years rent lieing by him, therewith to purchase a new lease; beside a fair garnish of pewter on his cupboard,

with as much more in odd vessels going about the house; three or four feather-beds; so many coverlets, and carpets of tapestrie; a silver salt; a bowle for wine, if not a whole neast; and a dozen of spoones to furnish owte the sute." (Harrison's Description of

England, p. 188.)

223. The condition of a yeoman, before or about Elizabeth's time, is exemplified in the case of Bishop Latimer's father. "My father," says Hugh Latimer, "was a yeoman, and had no land of his own; only he had a farm of three or four pounds by the year at the utmost; and hereupon he tilled so much as kept half a dozen men. He had a walk for a hundred sheep; and my mother milked thirty kine, &c. He kept his son at school till he went to the university, and maintained him there; he married his daughters with five pounds, or twenty nobles apiece; he kept hospitality with his neighbours, and some alms he gave to the poor; and all this he did out of the said farm." Life of Latimer.)

224. Cattle were not plentiful in England at the beginning of Elizabeth's reign. it was enacted that no one should eat flesh on Wednesdays or Fridays, on forfeiture of three pounds, unless in case of sickness, or of a special license, neither of which was to extend to beef or veal. (Stat. 5 Eliz. cap. 4.) Great pains were taken in the act to prove

that it was a political, not a religious measure.

225. The vast number of parks in the kingdom are complained of by Harrison. "There are not less," he says, "than an hundred in Essex alone, where almost nothing is kept but a sorte of wilde and savage beasts, cherished for pleasure and delight." And pursuing the same subject, he says, "that if the world last a while after this rate, wheate and rie will be no graine for poore men to feed on." (Description of Britaine, p. 168.)

226. In Scotland the civil dissensions, and even anarchy, which prevailed until a late period in the sixteenth century, operated as a harsh check on every improvement in agriculture, and the total expulsion of ecclesiastical landholders increased this evil; as the monks were easy landlords, and frequently not uninstructed in georgical know-The tillers of the earth in Scotland had at least their full share of their country's misfortunes, when private vengeance for private wrongs superseded the regular but timid proceedings of public justice. A statute was then formed for their particular benefit, whereby (Stat. 110. Parl. 7. Jac. 6.) "the slayers and houchers (houghers) of horses and uther cattel," with their employers and maintainers, are declared "to have incurred the paine of death, and confiscation of alle their gudes movvabil." A second act passed in 1587 for the further protection of husbandmen, declaring all such as destroyed or maimed horses, oxen, &c., cut or destroyed ploughs or plough-geers (in time of tilling), or trees and corn, should suffer death. (Stat. 83. Parl. 2. Jac. 6.) Several acts of parliament were made to protect the farmers from petulant tithe-gatherers; the proper times of notice were herein pointed out, and liberty given to the tiller of the land to proceed in his work if this notice were neglected. The last (Stat. 84. Parl. 2. Jac. 6.) confirmed and explained the others. (Andrew's Continuation of Henry's Hist., ii. 124.)

227. Great attention was still paid to the breed of horses in England; but, during the reign of Elizabeth, it was found necessary to lower the standard appointed by Henry VIII. for stallions, from fourteen hands to thirteen. This modification, however, was only to take place in the counties of Cambridge, Huntingdon, Northampton, Lincoln, Norfolk, and Suffolk. (18 Eliz. cap. 8.) No stallion of less height could be turned out on commons, forests, &c., for fear of deteriorating the breed. Harrison extols the height and strength of the English draught-horses; five or six of them, he says, will with ease draw

three thousand weight of the greatest tale for a long journey.

228. An English traveller, who visited Scotland in 1598, observed a great abundance of all kind of cattle, and many horses; not large, but high-spirited and patient of labour. (Moryson's Itin., part iii. p. 154.) Great care, indeed, was taken by the English, while the kingdoms were separate, to prevent the Scots from improving their breed by southern stallions; it was even made felony to export horses thither from England. (1 Eliz. cap. 7.) This unneighbourly prohibition was answered by a reciprocal restriction in 1567, as to the exportation of Scottish horses (Stat. 22. Parl. 1. Jac. 6.); but France, rather than England, seems to be aimed at by that statute. One circumstance, pointed out by a curious antiquary (Paper apped Transactions of Sc. Ant. Soc., vol. i. p. 171.), is a convincing proof of the modern improvement in the breed: for many years past eight nails have been used to each horse's shoe in the north; six used to be the number.

229. The proper seasons for turning horses to grass was thought a consideration worth the attention of the Scottish government, avowedly to prevent the waste of corn. All horses were, therefore, ordered to be put to grass from May 15th to Oct. 15th, on pain of forfeiting each horse, or its value, to the king. Gentlemen of 1000 marks, yearly rent, and all upwards, are excepted. (Stat. 122. Parl. 7. Jac. 6.) The 1st of June was substituted in a subsequent act (Stat. 56. Parl. 2. Jac. 6.) for the 15th of

May.

230. The vine in England continued to be cultivated for wine; but not generally, for the vineyards of the Lords Cobham and Williams of Thames, are pointed out by Barnaby Gooch as eminently productive. It is probable this branch of culture declined with the suppression of the monasteries, and the more general culture of barley; as farmers and others would soon find that good beer was a cheaper and better drink, than any wine that could be made in this country. Though in 1565, in this reign, the potato was introduced from Santa Fé by Capt. Hawkins, yet it did not come into general use, even in

gardens, for nearly two centuries afterwards.

231. The principal agricultural authors of Elizabeth's reign are, Tusser, Googe, and Sir Hugh Platt. Thomas Tusser was born at Rivenhall in Essex, in 1527. Having a fine voice, he was impressed for the royal chapel, and sang in St. Paul's, under a celebrated musician. " Afterwards he was a scholar at Eton, and next a student at Cambridge. He next became, by turns, musician, farmer, grazier, and poet; but always unsuccessfully, although guilty of neither vice nor extravagance." His Five Hundred Points of Husbandry was published in 1562, and has been recommended by Lord Molesworth to be taught in schools. (Some Considerations for the Promoting of Agriculture and employing the Poor, Dublin, 1723.) It is written in hobbling verse, and contains some useful notices concerning the state of agriculture in different parts of England. Hops, which had been introduced in the early part of the sixteenth century, and on the culture of which a treatise was published in 1574, by Reynolds Scott, are mentioned as a well known crop. Buck-wheat was sown after barley. It seems to have been the practice then, in some places, to "geld fillies" as well as colts. Hemp and flax are mentioned as common crops. Enclosures must have been numerous in several counties; and there is a very good "comparison between champion (open fields) country, and severall." There is nothing to be found in Tusser about serfs or bondmen, as in Fitzherbert's works. (Encyc. Brit., art. Agricul.)

232. The next writer is Barnaby Googe, a Lincolnshire gentleman, whose Whole Art of Husbandry was printed in 1578. It is, for the most part, made up of gleanings from all the ancient writers of Greece and Rome, whose absurdities are faithfully retained; with here and there some description of the practices of the age, in which there is little novelty or importance. Googe mentions a number of English writers who lived about the time of Fitzherbert, whose works have not been preserved.
233. Sir Hugh Platt's Jewel Houses of Art and Nature was printed in 1594. It is chiefly a compilation from other writers. The author appears to have been a lawyer of Lincoln's Inn, but he had a seat in Essex, and another in Middlesex, where he spent great part of his time.—The Rev. William Harrison, a contemporary of Platt, and chaplain to Baron Cobham, wrote a description of Britain, and translated Boethius's History of Scotland. In the former work are many valuable hints on the progress of husbandry in the early part of the reign of Elizabeth. Among other curious things he asserts that the Spanish, or Merino sheep, was originally derived from England.

234. The seventeenth century is distinguished by some important improvements in agriculture, among which are the introduction of clovers and turnips in England; of hedges in Scotland and Ireland; and the execution of extensive embankments and drainages. Some useful writers also appeared, especially Norden, Gabriel Plattes, Sir Richard

Weston, Hartlib, and Blythe, to whom may be added Evelyn.

235. For the adoption of the clover, as an agricultural plant, we are indebted to Sir Richard Weston, who, in 1645, gives an account of its culture in Flanders, where he says "he saw it cutting near Antwerp, on the 1st of June 1644, being then two feet long, and very thick; that he saw it cut again on the 29th of the same month, being twenty inches long; and a third time in August, being eighteen inches long." Blythe, in 1653, is copious in his directions for its cultivation; and Lisle (Obs. on Husbandry), in the beginning of the eighteenth century, speaks of it as commonly cultivated in Hamp-

shire, Wiltshire, Gloucestershire, and other counties.

236. Turnips were probably introduced as a field crop by the same patriotic author, though they may probably have been grown in the gardens of the church establishments long before. They are cultivated, he observes, "for feeding kine in many parts of England; but there is as much difference between what groweth in Flanders and here, as is between the same thing which groweth in a garden and that which groweth wild in the fields." It is probable the English turnips he alludes to were rape, which is mentioned by Googe in 1586; but, though Gerarde, in 1597, and Parkinson, in 1629, mention the turnip as a garden vegetable, yet neither of these authors gives the least hint of their field culture: be that as it may, Ray, in 1686, informs us, that they are sown every where in fields and gardens, both in England and abroad, for the sake of their roots. Lisle also, in 1707, mentions their being common in Norfolk, Hampshire, Berkshire, and various counties. common story, therefore, that their culture was first introduced by Charles Lord Viscount Townsend, cannot be true; but their culture was probably greatly improved by him, when he retired from public business to Rainham in Norfolk, in 1730.

237. The first notices of sheep being fed on the ground with turnips, is given in Houghton's Collections on Husbandry and Trade, a periodical work begun in 1681. In 1684, Worlidge, one of Houghton's correspondents, observes, "sheep fatten very well on turnips, which prove an excellent nourishment for them in hard winters, when fodder is scarce;

for they will not only eat the greens, but feed on the roots in the ground, and scoop them hollow even to the very skin...... Ten acres," he adds, "sown with clover, turnips, &c, will feed as many sheep as one hundred acres thereof would before have done." (Houghton's Collections, vol. iv. p. 142–144.)

238. Potatoes, first introduced in 1565 (230.), were at this time beginning to attract notice. "The potato," says Houghton, "is a bacciferous herb, with esculent roots, bearing winged leaves, and a bell flower. This, I have been informed, was brought

first out of Virginia by Sir Walter Raleigh; and he stopping at Ireland, some was planted there, where it thrived very well, and to good purpose; for in their succeeding wars, when all the corn above ground was destroyed, this supported them; for the soldiers, unless they had dug up all the ground where they grew, and almost sifted it, could not extirpate them. From thence they were brought to Lancashire, where they are very numerous, and now they began to spread all the kingdom over. are a pleasant food, boiled or roasted, and eaten with butter and sugar. There is a sort brought from Spain that are of a longer form (Convólvulus Batàtas) (fig. 30.), and are more luscious than ours; they are much



set by, and sold for sixpence or eightpence the pound." (Ib., vol. ii. p. 468.)

239. Embankments were made on the eastward of England, in various places, by the Romans, when in possession of the country, and afterwards by some wealthy religious houses, and by the government. Considerable exertions were made at Boston during the reign of Henry VII., under the direction of Mayhave Hake, a Flemish engineer, and fourteen masons; but the principal effort, as far as respects gaining land for agricultural purposes, was made during the protectorate, by Col. Vermuyden, a Fleming, who served in Cromwell's army. Speaking of this engineer's exertions, Harte observes, "if my account stands right (and it comes from the best authority extant), our kingdom in the space of a few years, till the year 1651 only, had recovered, or was on the point of recovering, in Lincolnshire, Cambridgeshire, Huntingdonshire, and Kent, 425,000 acres of fens and morasses, which were advanced in general, from half a crown an acre to twenty and thirty shillings. So that, perhaps, few statesmen and generals have better deserved a statue or monument from this country than Vermuyden, the principal undertaker."

240. The exportation of corn was regulated by various laws, during the sixteenth century; and importation was not restrained even in plenty and cheapness. In 1663 was passed the first statute for levying tolls at turnpikes. Enclosures by consent and by act

of parliament began also to be made during this century.

241. The agriculture of Scotland during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries continued to languish, especially upon the estates of the barons, where the profession of a soldier was regarded as of greater importance than that of a cultivator of the ground; but the ecclesiastical lands were considerably improved, and the tenants of them were generally much more comfortably circumstanced than those upon the estates of laymen. reformation of religion, beneficial as it was in other respects, rather checked than promoted agricultural improvement; because the change of property, which then occurred, occasioned a similar change of tenantry, and almost took husbandry out of the hands of the monks, the only class of people by whom it was practised upon correct principles. The dissolution of the monasteries and other religious houses was also attended with injurious consequences in the first instance; though latterly the greatest benefit has been derived from tithes and church lands having come into the hands of laymen. It is probable, had not these circumstances occurred, that the tithe system would have still remained in force, and Scottish husbandry have continued under a burthen, which sinks and oppresses the cultivator of England and Ireland. But tithes having got into the hands of lay titulars, or impropriators, were in general collected or farmed with such severity as to occasion the most grievous complaints, not only from the tenantry, but also from the numerous class of proprietors, who had not been so fortunate as to procure a share of the general spoil. This, added to the desire shown by the crown to resume the grants made when its power was comparatively feeble, occasioned the celebrated submission to Charles I., which ended in a settlement, that in modern times has proved highly beneficial, not only to the interest of proprietors, but likewise to general improvement. Tithes, in fact, are a burthen, which operate as a tax upon industry, though it was a long time before the beneficial consequences of withdrawing them were fully understood. (Edin. Encyc., art. Agr.)

242. Of the state of agriculture in Scotland during the greater part of the seventeenth century very little is known; no professed treatise on the subject appeared till after the revolution. The south-eastern counties were the earliest improved, and yet, in 1660, their condition seems to have been very wretched. Ray, who made a tour along the eastern coast in that year, says, "We observed little or no fallow grounds in Scotland; some ley ground we saw, which they manured with sea wreck. The men seemed to be very lazy, and may be frequently observed to plough in their cloaks. It is the fashion of them to wear cloaks when they go abroad, but especially on Sundays. They have neither good bread, cheese, nor drink. They cannot make them, nor will they learn. Their butter is very indifferent, and one would wonder how they could contrive to make it so bad. They use much pottage made of colewort, which they call kail, sometimes broth of decorticated barley. The ordinary country houses are pitiful cots, built of stone, and covered with turfs, having in them but one room, many of them no chimneys, the windows very small holes, and not glazed. The ground in the valleys and plains bears very good corn, but especially bears barley or bigge and oats, but rarely wheat and rye." (Select Remains of John Ray. Lond. 1760.)

243. It is probable that no great change had taken place in Scotland from the end of the fifteenth century, except that tenants gradually became possessed of a little stock of their own, instead of having their farms stocked by the landlord. "The minority of James V., the reign of Mary Stewart, the infancy of her son, and the civil wars of her grandson Charles I., were all periods of lasting waste. The very laws which were made during successive reigns, for protecting the tillers of the soil from spoil, are the best proofs of the deplorable state of the husbandman." (Chaimers's Caledonia, vol. ii. p. 732.; Encyc. Brit., art. Agr.)

244. The accession of James VI. to the crown of England is understood to have been unfavourable to the agricultural interest of Scotland; inasmuch as the nobles and gentry, being by that event led into great expenses, raised the rents of the tenantry considerably, whilst the very circumstance which occasioned the rise, contributed to lessen the means of the tenant for fulfilling his engagements. Scotland, however, was much benefited by the soldiers of Cromwell, who were chiefly English yeomen, not only well acquainted with husbandry, but, like the Romans at a former period, studious also to improve and enlighten the nation which they had subdued. The soldiers of Cromwell's army were regularly paid at the rate of eightpence per day, a sum equal at least to the money value of two shillings of our currency; and as this army lay in Scotland for many years, there was a great circulation of money through the country. Perhaps the low country districts were at that time in a higher state of improvement than at any former period. In the counties of Lanark, Renfrew, Ayr, and Kirkcudbright, the rentals of various estates were greater in 1660, than they were seventy years afterwards; and the causes which brought about a declension in value are ascertained without difficulty. The large fines exacted from country gentlemen and tenants in these counties, during the reign of Charles II. and his brother James, were almost sufficient to impoverish both proprietors and cultivators, had they even been as wealthy as they are at the present day. In addition to those fines, the dreadful imprisonments, and other oppressive measures pursued by those in power, equally contrary to sound policy and to justice and humanity, desolated large tracts, drove the oppressed gentry and many of their wealthy tenants into foreign countries, and extinguished the spirit of industry and improvement in the breasts of those who were left behind.

245. Yet in the seventeenth century were those laws made which paved the way for the present improved system of agriculture in Scotland. By statute 1633, landholders were enabled to have their tithes valued, and to buy them either at nine or at six years' purchase, according to the nature of the property. The statute 1685, conferring on landlords a power to entail their estates, was indeed of a very different tendency, in regard to its effects on agriculture; but the two acts in 1695, for the division of commons, and separation of intermixed properties, have facilitated in an eminent degree the progress of improvement. (Encyc. Brit., art. Agr.)

246. The literary history of agriculture, during the seventeenth century, is of no great interest till about the middle of that period. For more than fifty years after the appearance of Googe's work, there are no systematic works on husbandry, though several treatises on particular departments of it. From these it is evident, that all the different operations of the farmer were performed with more care and correctness than formerly; that the fallows were better worked; the fields kept free of weeds; and much more attention paid to manures of every kind. A few of the writers of this period deserve to

be shortly noticed.

247. Sir John Norden's Surveyor's Dialogue, printed in 1607, is a work of considerable merit. The first three books of it relate to the rights of the lord of the manor, and the various tenures by which landed property was then held, and the obligations which they imposed: among others, we find the singular custom, so humorously described in the Spectator, about the incontinent widow riding upon a ram. In the fifth book, there are a good many judicious observations on the "different natures of grounds, how

they may be employed, how they may be bettered, reformed, and amended." The famous meadows near Salisbury are mentioned; and when cattle have fed their fill, hogs, it is pretended, " are made fat with the remnant, namely, with the knots and sappe of the grasse." So many extravagant assertions have been made about these meadows by several of our early writers, that we ought to receive their statements with some degree of scepticism, wherever they seem to approach the marvellous. "Clover grass, or the grass honeysuckle" (white clover), is directed to be sown with other hay-seeds. rot-roots" were then raised in several parts of England, and sometimes by farmers." London street-dung and stable-dung were carried to a distance by water; though it appears from later writers to have been got almost for the trouble of removing. leases of twenty-one years are recommended for persons of small capital, as better than employing it in purchasing land; an opinion that prevails very generally among our present farmers.

248. Bees seem to have been great favourites with these early writers; and among others, there is a treatise by Butler, a gentleman of Oxford, called the Feminine Monarchie, or the History of Bees, printed in 1609, full of all manner of quaintness and pedantry.

249. Markham, Mascall, Gabriel Plattes, Weston, and other authors, belonged to this riod. In Sir Richard Weston's Discourse on the Husbandry of Brabant and Flanders, published by Hartlib, in 1645, we may mark the dawn of the vast improvements which have since been effected in Britain. This gentleman was ambassador from England to the Elector Palatine and King of Bohemia, in 1619, and had the merit of being the first who introduced the great clover, as it was then called, into English agriculture, about 1645, and probably turnips also. In less than ten years after its introduction, that is, before 1655, the culture of clover, exactly according to the present method, seems to have been well known in England, and had made its way even to Ireland.

250. A great many works on agriculture appeared during the time of the commonwealth, of which Blythe's Improver improved and Hartlib's Legacy are the most valu-The first edition of the former was published in 1649, and of the latter in 1650; and both of them were enlarged in subsequent editions. In the first edition of the Improver improved, no mention is made of clover, nor in the second of turnips; but, in the third, published in 1662, clover is treated of at some length; and turnips are recommended as an excellent cattle crop, the culture of which should be extended from the kitchen-garden to the field. Sir Richard Weston must have cultivated turnips before this; for Blythe says, that "Sir Richard affirmed to himself, he did feed his swine with them; they were first given boiled, but afterwards the swine came to eat them raw," and "would run after the carts and pull them forth as they gathered them;" an expression which conveys an idea of their being cultivated in the fields.

251. Blythe's book is the first systematic work in which there are some traces of the convertible husbandry, so beneficially established since, by interposing clover and turnip between culmiferous crops. He is a great enemy to commons and common fields; and to retaining land in old pasture, unless it be of the best quality. His description of different kinds of ploughs is interesting; and he justly recommends such as were drawn by two horses (some even by one horse), in preference to the weighty clumsy machines which required four horses or oxen, or more. Almost all the manures now used seem to have been then well known; and he brought lime himself from a distance of twenty miles. He speaks of an instrument which ploughed, sowed, and harrowed at the same time; and the setting of corn was then a subject of much discussion. "It was not many years," says Blythe, "since the famous city of London petitioned the parliament of England against two anusancies or offensive commodities, which were likely to come into great use and esteem; and that was Newcastle coal, in regard of their stench, &c.; and hops, in regard they would spoyle the taste of drinck, and endanger the people!"

252. Hartlib's Legady is a very heterogeneous performance, containing among some very judicious directions, a great deal of rash speculation. Several of the deficiencies which the writer (R. Child) complains of in English agriculture, must be placed to the account of our climate, and never have been nor can be supplied.

nor can be supplied.

253. Houghton's valuable Collections of Husbandry have been already mentioned. (237.) 254. Worlidge's Systèma Agriculturæ was published in 1668; it treats of improvements in general, of enclosing meadows and pastures, and of watering and draining them, of clovers, vetches, spurry, Wiltshire long-grass (probably that of the meadows of Salisbury), hemp, flax, rape, turnips, &c. A Persian wheel was made by his direction in Wiltshire, in 1665, that carried water in good quantity above twenty feet high, for watering meadows, and another near Godalming in Surrey. Sowing clover and other seeds preserved the cattle in the fatal winter of 1673, in the southern parts of England; whereas in the western and northern, through defect of hay and pasture, the greater part of their cattle perished. Hops enough were not planted, but we imported them from the Netherlands of a quality not so good as our own. The authors he chiefly quotes are Weston, Hartlib, and Blythe.

255. Among other writers of this century may be mentioned Bacon, who, in his natural history, has some curious observations on agriculture; Ray, the botanist, whose works are rich in facts; and Evelyn, a great encourager of all manner of improvements, as

well as a useful writer on planting.

256. Some of the works of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries are now very scarce,

and most of them little known to agriculturists of the present day. In almost all of them there is much that is now useless, and not a little that is trifling and foolish; yet the labour of perusal is not altogether fruitless. He who wishes to view the condition of the great body of the people during this period, as well as the cultivator who still obstinately resists every new practice, may, each of them, be gratified and instructed, in tracing the gradual progress of improvement, both in enjoyment and useful industry. (Encyc. Brit., art. Agr.)

Sect. V. History of Agriculture in Ultra-European Countries during the Middle Ages.

257. The general history of the old Ultra-European countries, during this period, is not known with sufficient precision and detail, to enable us to give a progressive account of their agriculture. There is no evidence of any improvement having been made in the agriculture of the Indian and Chinese nations, from the earliest period of their known history to the present time. The agriculture of Persia, of the African shores of the Mediterranean sea, and of all the countries under the Turks, seems, if any change has taken place, rather to have declined than advanced during the latter centuries of the middle ages.

258. The history of the new Ultra-European countries of America and Australasia, only dates its commencement (with the exception of part of America) from the latter end of the period under notice, and therefore cannot furnish sufficient materials for any useful account of their agriculture. Under these circumstances we think it better to defer an account of the origin and progress of Ultra-European agriculture till the succeeding Chapter, where it will precede some account of its present state. We have adopted the same plan with respect to the agriculture of some of the northern European nations, as Russia and Sweden, and also with regard to that of Spain and Ireland.

CHAP. IV.

Present State of Agriculture in Europe.

259. Agriculture began to be studied, as a science, in the principal countries of Europe, about the middle of the 16th century. The works of Crescenzio in Italy, Olivier de Serres in France, Heresbach in Germany, Herrera in Spain, and Fitzherbert in England, all published about that period, supplied the materials of study, and led to improved practices among the reading agriculturists. The art received a second impulse in the middle of the century following, after the general peace of Aix-la-Chapelle. Then, as Harte has observed (Essays, i. p. 62.), "almost all the European nations, by a sort of tacit consent, applied themselves to the study of agriculture, and continued to do so, more or less, even amidst the universal confusion that soon succeeded." 18th century, the march of agriculture has been progressive throughout Europe, with little exception; and it has attained to a very considerable degree of perfection, in some districts of Italy, in the Netherlands, and in Great Britain. In Spain it has been least improved, and it is still in a very backward state in most parts of Hungary, Poland, and Russia. We shall, in the following sections, give such notices of the agriculture of these and the other countries of Europe, as we have been enabled to glean from the very scanty materials which exist on the subject. Had these been more abundant, this part of our work would have been much more instructive. The past state of agriculture can do little more than gratify the curiosity, but its present state is calculated both to excite our curiosity and affect our interests. Independently of the political relations which may be established by a free trade in corn, there is probably no European country that does not possess some animal or vegetable production, or pursue some mode of culture or management, that might not be beneficially introduced into Britain; but, with the exception of Flanders and some parts of France and Italy, there are as yet no sufficient data for obtaining the necessary details.

Sect. I. Of the present State of Agriculture in Italy.

260. Italy is the most interesting country of Europe in respect to its rural economy. Its climate, soils, rivers, and surface are so various, as to have given rise to a greater variety of culture than is to be found throughout the rest of Europe; while the number of governments and petty states into which it is divided, has occasioned an almost equally great variety in the tenure of land, and the political circumstances which affect the cultivator. The great advantage which Italy possesses over the rest of Europe, in an agricultural point of view, is its climate; for though, as the learned Sismondi has shown (Annals of Agric., vol. i.), it is, in point of health and agreeableness, one of the worst in the

world, yet the cool temperature of some of the northern districts admits of the finest pastures, while, from the warmth of others, the rocky sides of hills are as productive of grapes and olives as the plains are in corn. It is the only country in Europe, with the exception of some parts of Spain, where corn, grass, butcher's meat, cheese, butter, rice, silk, cotton, wine, oil, and fruits are produced, all in the highest degree of perfection. Only a fifth of its surface is considered sterile; while only a fifth of the surface of France is considered fertile. The population of Italy is greater in proportion to the surface, than that of either France or Britain.

261. The writers on the rural economy of Italy are, Arthur Young, in 1788; Sismondi, in 1801; and, Chateauvieux, in 1812. From the works of these authors, from those of Forsyth, Wilson, and other recent tourists, and from our own observations in 1819, we shall select some of the most characteristic traits as to the agriculture of Italy, adopting the division of Chateauvieux, of the region of irrigation, and the rotation of crops, in Lombardy; the region of vines and olives, exemplified in Tuscany; the region of insalubrious air, or the states of the church; and the region of volcanic ashes, or the Neapolitan culture.

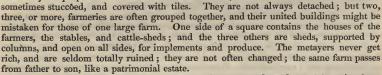
Subsect. 1. Of the Agriculture of Lombardy.

262. The climate of Lombardy is less irregular than that of some other districts. It is temperate on the declivities of the mountains in Piedmont, where the richest sheep pastures are situated; subject to great vicissitudes and to severe storms at the base of the Alps; and warm and humid in the plain of the Po. In some parts the olive and the orange endure the open air throughout the year, as in the islands of the lakes; in other places, at Milan for example, they require nearly as much protection in winter as in England.

263. The soil of the plain of the Po has evidently been formed by the recession or deposition of water, and is a rich black mould, deep, and every where perfectly level.

264. These lands are every where enclosed, either with hedges and ditches, or with open water-courses for irrigation. The hedges, however, are not very well kept: they are a mixture of different plants; often of willows chiefly, occasionally of the mulberry for feeding the silkworms, and sometimes of reeds. The hedge-plants of the country are the Christ's thorn (Paliùrus austràlis, fig. 31.), common hawthorn, and pomegranate.

265. The lands are generally farmed by metayers (from meta, one half, Ital.). The landlord pays the taxes, and repairs the buildings; the tenant provides cattle, implements, and seed; and the produce is divided. In some cases the landlord's half is delivered to him in kind; in others it is valued annually at harvest, and paid in money, or partly in money and partly in produce. There are some farmers who have leases, generally for short periods, not exceeding nine years, and pay fixed rents. The size of farms is from ten to sixty acres; but there are a few of two or three hundred acres. The latter, however, are chiefly cultivated by the proprietors. Farm-houses are of brick,



266. Landed property is generally managed by a steward or factor (fattore), whose business it is to inspect the cultivation of the lands, to direct repairs, pay taxes and tithes, and see that the landlord has his proper share of the produce. Tithes have been greatly lessened by the sale of a great part of the church lands at the revolution; but are still taken in kind, or commuted for, in order to support the parish clergy.

267. The irrigation of Lombardy is its most remarkable feature. The antiquity of the practice has been already noticed (180). In most states of Italy, the right and property of all rivers, and in some, as Venice, even of springs and rain, are considered as vested in the king or government. All canals taken from rivers are, therefore, purchased from the state, and may be carried through any person's lands, provided they do not pass through a garden, or within a certain distance of a mansion, on paying the value of the ground occupied. Such canals, indeed, are generally considered as enhancing the value of the property they pass through, by enabling them to purchase water, which is sold by the hour, half hour, or quarter, or by so many days' run, at certain fixed times, in the year. The right to water from such canals may even be purchased; and Arthur Young

mentions that the fee-simple for an hour's run per week, through a sluice of a certain dimension, near Turin, was, in 1788, 1500 livres. The water is not only used for grasslands, which, when fully watered, are mown four, and sometimes five, times a year, and in some cases (e. g. Prato Marcita) as early as March; but is conducted between the narrow ridges of corn-lands, in the hollows between drilled crops, among vines, or to flood, a foot or more in depth, lands which are sown with rice. It is also used for combles, or depositing a surface of mud, in some places where the water is charged with that material; and this is done somewhat in the manner of what we call warping. The details of watering, for these and other purposes, are given in various works; and collected in those of Professor Re. In general, watered lands let at one third higher than lands unwatered.

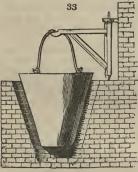
268. The implements and operations of agriculture in Lombardy are very imperfect. The plough is of very rude contrivance, with a handle thirteen or fourteen feet long. It is drawn by two oxen without a driver or reins, the ploughman using a long

light rod or goad. The names given to the different parts of the plough are corruptions or variations of the Roman terms already mentioned. (111.) Corn is generally beaten out by a wheel or large fluted cylinder (fig. 32.), which is turned in a circular track, somewhat in the manner of a bark-mill in England.



269. The cattle of Piedmont are, in some cases, fed with extraordinary care. They are tied up in stalls; then bled once or twice; cleaned and rubbed with oil; afterwards combed and brushed twice a day: their food in summer is clover, or other green herbage; in winter a mixture of elm leaves, clover-hay, and pulverised walnut-cake, over which boiling water is poured, and bran and salt added. Where grains (pouture) can be procured, they are also given. In a short time, the cattle cast their hair, grow smooth, round, fat, and so improved as to double their value to the butcher. (Mem. della Soc. Agr., vol. i. p. 73.)

270. The dairies on the plain of the Po, near Lodi, produce the Parmesan cheese. The peculiar qualities of this cheese depend more on the manner of making than on any thing else. The cows are a mixed breed, between the red Hungarian or Swiss cow, and those of Lombardy. The chief peculiarity in their feeding is, that they are allowed to eat four or five hours in the twenty-four; all the rest of the time they are stalled, and get



hay. Both their pasture and hay are chiefly from irrigated lands. The cheeses are made entirely of skimmed milk; half of that which has stood sixteen or seventeen hours, and half of that which has stood only six. The milk is heated and coagulated in a caldron (fig. 33.), placed in a very ingenious fire-place, being an inverted semi-cone in brickwork, well adapted for preserving heat and for the use of wood as fuel. Without being taken out of the caldron, the curd is broken very small by an implement, consisting of a stick with cross wires; it is again heated, or rather scalded, till the curd, now a deposition from the whey, has attained a considerable degree of firmness; it is then taken out, drained, salted, and pressed, and in forty days is fit to put in the cheese-The peculiar properties of this cheese seem to depend on the mode of scalding the curd; though the dairyists pretend that it also depends on the mode of

feeding the cows. Where one farmer has not enough of cows to carry on the process himself, it is common for two or more to join and keep a partnership account, as in Switzerland. More minute details will be found in Book IV. Part VII.

271. Sheep are not common in Lombardy: there are flocks on the mountains, but in the plains only a few are kept, in the manner pigs are in England, to eat refuse vegetables. The Merino breed was introduced, and found not to succeed.

272. The rotations of crops are not so remarkable for preserving the fertility of the soil, as for an immediate return of profit. The produce however being seldom bulky, the object is defeated. As examples, we may mention, 1. maize drilled; 2, 3, and 4. wheat; 5. maize drilled; 6, 7, and 8. wheat. Another is, 1. fallow; 2, 3, and 4. rice; 5. fallow; 6. wheat and clover, &c. Hemp, flax, lupines, rape, millet, panic, rye, and sometimes oats, with other crops, enter into the rotations. Rice is reckoned the most profitable crop; the next, wheat and millet. The rice-grounds receive but one ploughing, which is given in the middle of March, and the seed is sown at the end of the same month; sometimes in water up to the seedsman's knees, but more frequently the water is not let on till the rice is come up. The water is then admitted, and left on the ground till the beginning of June, when the crop is weeded by hand, by women half naked, with their petticoats tucked to their waists, wading in the water; and they make so droll a

figure, that parties are often made at that season to go and view the rice-grounds. When the weeding is finished, the water is drawn off for eight days; it is again drawn off when the ear begins to form, but after its formation is let in again till the rice is nearly ripe, which is about the end of August or beginning of September. The produce is from ten to twenty fold.

273. Among the herbage crops cultivated, may be mentioned chiccory, very common in the watered meadows, rib-grass, also very common, oat-grass, and some other grasses; but not near the variety of grasses found in the English meadows and pastures; fenugreek (Trigonélla L.), clovers, lucerne, saintfoin, and in some places burnet and spurry.

274. Among the trees grown by the farmer, the mulberry predominates, and is pollarded once or oftener every year for the silkworm. The tree is common in the hedge-rows, and in rows along with vines parallel to broad ridges. The vine is generally cultivated; trained or rather hung on mulberry, maple, or flowering ash pollards, or climbing up tall elms, or in the hedges, or against willow poles or rude espalier rails. The olive is not very common, but is planted in schistous declivities in warm situations; the apple, pear, and green gage plum are common.

275. Though the agriculture of Lombardy appears to be practised more for subsistence, than for the employment of capital and the acquisition of riches, yet, from the effect of irrigation in producing large crops of grass, the profits of rearing silk, and the rigid economy of the farmers, it is thought by Chateauvieux that it sends more produce to

market than any district of Italy. (Italy, let. iv.)

Subsect. 2. Of the Agriculture of Tuscany.

276. The picture of the agriculture of Tuscany given by Sismondi, a distinguished literary character of Geneva, who resided five years as a cultivator in that country, is well known. Sismondi arranges the rural economy of this district into that of the plains, the slopes, and the mountains; and we shall here state the most interesting or characteristic circumstances which occur in his work, or that of Chateauvieux, under these heads. According to Forsyth, one half of Tuscany consists of mountains which produce nothing but timber; one sixth of olive and vine hills; and the remaining third is plain. The whole is distributed into eighty thousand fattorie, or stewardships. Each fattoria includes, on an average, seven farms. This property is divided among forty thousand families or corporations. The Riccardi, the Strozzi, the Feroni, and the Benedictines rank first in the number. The clergy keep the farmers well disciplined in faith, and through the terror of bad crops, they begin to extort the abolished tithes. This was in 1802: tithes are again fully established under the Austrian power.

277. The climate of Tuscany is esteemed the best in Italy, with the exception of that of its maremme, or pestilential region on the sea-coast. The great heats commence at the end of June, and diminish in the middle of September; the rest of the year is a perpetual spring, and vegetation in the plains is only interrupted for two or three weeks in the middle of winter. On the mountains there is snow all the year; and the hilly districts enjoy a temperate but irregular weather in summer, and a winter of from one to

three months.

278. The soil of the plains is either sand or mud of "inexpressible fertility;" some parts were marshy, but the surface is now comparatively elevated and enriched (as was that of the Delta) by combles (colmata), or warping, a process ably described by Sismondi. (Agr. Tuscan., § ii.)

279. Irrigation in the plains is practised in all the different modes as in Lombardy, but

on a smaller scale, correspondent with their extent.

280. The plain is every where enclosed. The fields are parallelograms, generally one hundred feet broad, and four or five hundred feet long, surrounded by a ditch planted with Lombardy poplars and vines, with rows, lengthwise, of mulberries, maple, or the

flowering or manna ash, also interspersed with vines; and often, by the way-sides, these hang in festoons, from tall elms. (fig. 34.) The poplars supply leaves for feeding heifers, rods which are sold for making espaliers for vines, and spray for fuel. Every now and then a few are cut down for timber, as at twenty years they are found to be too large for the situation. The top of the ash and maple is used for fuel; the timber for implements of husbandry. The mulberry is pollarded every other year for the leaves, which are stripped off for the silk-worms, and the spray used as fuel. The produce of raw silk-worms, and the poet important in Tuesary, and is almost the only

worms, and the spray used as fuel. The produce of raw silk is one of the most important in Tuscany, and is almost the only article the farmer of the plains has to exchange for money. He has wine also, it is true, but that, though produced in abundance, is of so wretched a quality, compared with that of the hills, that it brings but little. Hedges are only planted on the road sides to keep off beggars and thieves, who are very numerous, and who steal the grapes and the ears of maize. Some-

times the grapes next the road are sprinkled with mud or lime-water to deter them; at other times a temporary dead fence of thorns is used during the ripening season and taken down afterwards. The hedge plants are the hawthorn, sloe, bramble, briar, evergreen

rose, ilex, service, myrtle, pomegranate, bay, laurel, &c.

281. In the arable lands of the plains, the row and mostly the raised drill culture are generally followed, or the land is ploughed into beds of three or four feet broad, between which water is introduced in the furrows. Every year a third of the farm is turned over with a spade to double the depth of the plough, so as to bring a new soil to the surface. The sort of trenching which effects this is performed differently from that of any other country; the spade being thrust in horizontally or obliquely, and the trench formed by taking off successive layers from the top of the firm side, and turning them regularly over in the trench. In this way the surface is completely reversed.

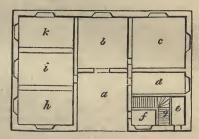
282. The rotation of crops in the plain includes a period of three or five years, and five or seven crops. There are, for a three-years' course; 1. wheat or other grain, and lupines in the autumn; 2. corn of some sort, and turnips or clover in the autumn; 3. maize, panic, or common millet, and Indian or black millet (Hólcus Sórghum). Corn is cut about the end of June close to the earth, left to dry a day or two, and then tied in bundles (bottes), and put in cocks for a week or two. At the end of this period the ears are cut off, and beaten out on a smooth prepared piece of ground in the farm-yard. The straw is stacked, and the corn cleaned by throwing it with shovels, &c. The corn is laid up till wanted in oval excavations in dry ground, which are covered with tiled roofs. excavations are lined with straw; one holds from twenty to a hundred sacks, and being covered with straw, is heaped over with earth. In this way it is kept in perfect preservation a year or longer, and untouched by insects. The lupines sown after wheat are often ploughed in for manure; sometimes French beans are substituted, and the ripe seeds used as food; or turnips are sown for cattle. They have few sorts of turnips that are good; and Sismondi complains that half of them never bulb. Maize is sown in drills, and forms a superb crop in appearance, and no less important, constituting the principal

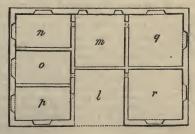
food of the lower classes in every part of Italy where the chestnut does not abound. When the male flowers of the maize begin to fade, they are cut off by degrees, so as not to injure the swelling grain; the leaves are also cut off about that time, cattle being remarkably fond of them. In the plain of Bologna, hemp, flax, and beans enter into the rotation.

283. Cattle in the plains are kept constantly in close warm houses, and fed with weeds, leaves, or whatever can be got. The oxen in Tuscany are all dovecoloured; even those which are imported from other states, are said to change their coat here. They are guided in the team by reins fixed to rings which are inserted in their nostrils; sometimes two hooks, jointed like pincers, are used for the same purpose. In general, only one crop in four is raised for the food of cattle, so that these are not numerous: it may thus appear that manure would be scarce, but the Tuscan farmers are as assiduous in preserving every particle both of human and animal manure as the Flemings.

284. The farm-houses of the plain of Tuscany, according to Lasteyrie (Coll. de Mach.), are constructed with more taste, solidity, and convenience, than in any other country on the Continent. They are built of stones generally, in rubble work, with good lime and sand, which become as hard as stucco, and they are covered with red pantiles. The elevation (fig. 35.) presents two deep recesses, the one a porch or common hall to the ground floor, or hus-







bandry part of the edifice (a); and the other above it to the dwelling family apartments. The ground floor consists of this porch, which is arched over (a), a workshop (b), a harness and tool-room (c), pigsty (d), poultry-house (e), a stove (f), staircase (g), stable (h), cow or ox house (i), and sheep-house (k). The dwelling floor consists of the upper gallery or open hall (l), which serves as a sort of kitchen, work-room, or scullery, a kitchen (m), a master and mistress's room (n), a girls' room (o), a boys' room (p), a store room

(q), and silkworm room (r).

285. The peasants, or farmers, of the plains are for the most part metayers; their farms are from five to ten acres, each having a house and offices, like that just described, towards its centre. Some pay a fixed rent on short leases; and some hold farms on improving leases which extend to four generations. They are more than economical; never tasting butcher's meat but on Sunday. The three repasts of the other days are either of porridge of maize and a salad; porridge of bread and French beans, seasoned with olive oil; or of some sort of soup. In general the whole family remain at home, and aid their parents in performing the labours of the farm. Seldom any but the oldest som marries; and when the father dies he succeeds in his turn, and his brothers and sisters serve him as they did their father till they die off, and are replaced by their nephews and nieces. Such is the state of things which, as Chateauvieux has observed, is the result of early civilisation and excessive population.

286. The culture of the hills and declivities, Chateauvieux supposes to have been introduced from Canaan at the time of the crusades: but, though that culture, and also the irrigation system, have, no doubt, been originally copied from that country and Egypt, yet some think it more likely to have been imported by the Romans or the priests, than

by the chivalric adventurers of the eleventh and twelfth centuries.

287. The soil of the hills is in general either schistous or calcareous, on a pliable rocky or gravelly bottom. It is cut into horizontal terraces, of different widths according to the steepness of the declivity, and each terrace is supported by a wall or sloping bank of turf or stones. Intercepting gutters are formed every sixty or seventy feet, in the direction of the slope, to carry off the waters which do not sink in the rainy season. Sismondi considers the turfed terraces of the hills of Nievole the most elegant. On the terraces of the most rapid and least favourably exposed slopes, olives are planted; on the best exposure, vines. Where the terrace is broad, two rows of mulberries, and sometimes of fig trees, are planted, and between these, where the soil is not too dry, early crops of grain or

legumes are taken. The walls of turf are mown.

288. The olive being an evergreen, and in a state of growth all the year, requires a more equable climate than the vine; but it will grow on any dry soil, and in an inferior exposure, because the fruit never ripens till the hoar frosts have commenced. The young plants are raised from cuttings or suckers in a nursery, and in the same manner in which it was during the time of the Romans. "An old tree is hewn down, and the ceppo, or stock (that is, the collar or neck between the root and the trunk, where in all plants the principle of life more eminently resides), is cut into pieces of nearly the size and shape of a mushroom, and which from that circumstance are called novali; care at the same time is taken that a small portion of bark shall belong to each novalo; these, after having been dipped in manure, are put into the earth, soon throw up shoots, are transplanted at the end of one year, and in three years are fit to form an olive yard." (Blunt's Vestiges, 216.) They are planted generally fifteen feet apart in rows, with the same distance between the rows.

289. The olive is of very slow growth but of great duration. Some plantations exist, which are supposed to be those mentioned by Pliny, and therefore must have existed nearly two thousand years, if not more. In one of these, which we have seen in the vale of Marmora, near Terni, the trunks of many trees have rotted at the core, and the circumference has split open and formed several distinct stems. Though in ruins, these trees still bear abundant crops. The olive requires little pruning, and is seldom otherwise manured than by sowing lupines under it, and digging them in. The fruit becomes black in November; is gathered in the course of that and the three following months; and ground in a stone trough by a stone turned by a water-wheel. The paste formed by the fruit, and its kernels, is then put in a hair cloth and pressed, and the oil drops in a tub of water somewhat warm, from which it is skimmed and put in glass bottles for sale, The paste is moistened and pressed a second and or glazed jars for home consumption. The crop of olives is very uncertain; sometimes third time for oils of inferior quality. one that yields a profit does not occur for six or eight years together, as in the culture of wine and cider: and these departments of culture on the Continent are considered as injurious to the peasant, because in the year of plenty he consumes his superfluous profits, without laying any thing aside to meet the years of loss. Hence the remark common in France and Italy, that wine and oil farming is less beneficial than that of corn.

290. The vine on the hills is generally raised where it is to remain, by planting cuttings; but it is also planted with roots procured by layering: in either case, it seldom bears fruit

till the fifth year after planting. It is trained on trees, poles, and trellised roofs, over paths, and different kinds of espalier rails. The poles are of barked chestnut, and the lesser rods used are generally of reeds; the latter forms a profitable article of culture on the brink of water-courses for this purpose. These reeds last from one to four years, according to their size. The ties used in binding the vine both on the hills and plains are of willow, often the yellow or golden sort. The general maxim in pruning the vine is to leave as much wood to one stool as possible, in order to prevent two shoots from proceeding from one eye, in which case both are generally barren. They give no summer pruning; but, when the fruit is nearly ripe, they cut off the extremities of the shoots for the sake of the leaves as forage, and to admit the sun and air more directly to the fruit. The pruning-hook they use (fg. 36.) is not unlike a

directly to the fruit. The pruning-hook they use (fig. 36.) is not unlike a hand hedge-bill. The fruit is gathered by women, and put into baskets and hampers; then carried to a tub or cistern of masonry, where it lies and ferments, being frequently stirred, but not pressed as in France and other parts of Italy. The management of the wine is not considered good; and there are but few sorts of Tuscan wine that will keep above a year.

291. The potato, little known in Lombardy, was introduced in the hills of Tuscany by Sismondi, but was little cultivated or esteemed. It is only known, he says, to the gardeners of Florence and Leghorn. If not taken up about the middle of July, the tubers are either burned and rotted by the heat, or they germinate at every bud. An early sort, he thinks, might be introduced both in the plain and hill culture with great

advantage.

292. The hill farmers, like those of the plains, are generally metayers, and rent their farms, which seldom exceed seven or eight acres; and the most general conditions of their lease (bail), according to M. Sismondi, are the following:—1. The farmer engages to cultivate the lands, and find the requisite props for the vines. 2. To advance the half of the seed, and the half of the dung that is obliged to be purchased. 3. To deliver to the proprietor half the crop, or sell it for his account. 4. To divide with the proprietor the profit made on cattle, and to deliver a certain number of eggs, chickens, and capons in lieu of that on poultry. 5. To wash the whole or a part of the proprietor's linen, he finding soap. The proprietor on his part engages to advance the other half of the seed, and of the manure which must be purchased; to be at the expense of making up new grounds and other radical improvements, to effect repairs, &c., and to find the first props for newly planted vines. This contract goes on from year to year, and can only be dissolved by a year's notice; changes, however, very seldom take place. The conditions in some places are more severe for the farmer; and on oil and certain other articles he only receives a third of the profits.

293. The culture of the mountains of Tuscany consists of the harvesting of chestnuts, and the management of live stock and of forests. The chestnut trees, Sismondi is of opinion, have been originally planted, but they now receive no other care than that of replacing a worn out tree by a young one, and cutting out dead wood, which is done more for the sake of fuel than any thing else. The fruit is gathered in November, after it drops on the turf: it is eaten either in its natural state, or it is ground into meal and prepared as flour. Such as are to be ground, are first kilndried; next, they are put into small bags, which hold half a bushel each, and these are beat against the ground till the outer husk is removed; they are then taken out, the outer husks separated, and the chestnuts replaced, and beat as before till the inner husk comes off; they are then cleaned in the wind, and sent to a corn-mill to be ground. The flour they produce has no bran, and is mild and sweet, and keeps well. Lands covered with chestnuts are valued, not by their extent, but by the number of sacks of fruit annually produced. Chestnut flour is chiefly used in the form of porridge or pudding. coffee-houses of Lucca, Pescia, and Pistoja, patés, muffins, tarts, and other articles are made of it, and are considered delicate.

294. The management of sheep in the mountains is rude and unprofitable, and so little is mutton esteemed in Tuscany that it always sells at two or three sous a pound under every other meat. The sheep are pastured all the summer under the chestnut trees; but in October, when the fruit begins to fall, they are sent to the maremmens, where they remain till the May or June following, at the cost of not more than a penny a head. A wretched cheese is made from the milk; but, bad as it is, it is better than what is made from the milk of goats or cows. The Tuscans, indeed, are so unwilling to believe that good cheese can be produced from the latter animals, that they consider the Dutch and other excellent foreign cheeses which they purchase at Leghorn, as all made from the milk of sheep.

295. Forests of timber trees cover the highest parts of the mountains. These form sources of profit to the peasantry, independently of the sale of timber, which is very limited, owing to the difficulty of carriage. Hogs are pastured there, left to themselves the whole year, and only sought for when wanted for the butcher. Their flesh is excellent,

and, being very abundant in the markets of most parts of Italy, is not dear. Acorns are collected in some places, and sold to the farmers of the plains, for feeding swine.

The cones of the Pinus Pinea (fig. 37.) are collected, and the seeds taken out: these are much esteemed, and bear a high price. The same thing is, in some places, done with the cones of the wild pine, commonly but erroneously called the Scotch fir (Pinus sylvéstris L.), whose seeds are equally good, though smaller. Strawberries, bramble-berries, gooseberries, currants, raspberries, and other wild fruits, are collected, and either sold publicly in the markets of the plains, or privately to the confectioners for flavouring ices; an article



in great demand throughout all Italy. Sismondi seems to have been the first who noticed that the black mulberry was grown in the mountains for its leaves, being considered as hardier than the white. The fruit was only eaten by children. In the plains and gardens of Italy the mulberry is scarcely known as a fruit tree, though the white species is every

where grown for the silkworm.

296. The mountain farmers are generally proprietors of their farms. They live together in villages, which are very numerous; many of them hire themselves to the farmers of the maremmes, where there is a scarcity of population, to assist in their harvests; and with the money saved in this way, and by sending fruits, collected by their wives and children, to the towns in the plains, they are generally better off than the farmers of the hills, or of the

low country.

297. The agricultural establishment of Rossore may be mentioned as belonging to Tuscany. It is situated at the gate of Pisa, and was founded by the family of Medici, in the time of the crusades, and now belongs to government. A league square of ground, which was so poor and sandy as to be unfit for culture, was surrounded by a fence, and, having been left to itself, has now the appearance of a neglected park. A building was erected in its centre as a lodge, and the grounds were interspersed with stables and sheep houses. The park was stocked with an Arabian stallion and a few mares, and some Asiatic camels; and these were left to breed and live in a state of nature. About the beginning of the present century a flock of Merino sheep was added. The horses have formed themselves into distinct tribes or troops, each of fifteen or twenty mares governed by a stallion. These tribes never mix together, each has its quarter of pasture which they divide among themselves without the interference of shepherds. The shape of these horses is wretched, and the spare or superfluous ones are sold only to fuel-drivers (coalmen, carbonari) and the post. There are more than two hundred camels which associate together, and multiply at pleasure. They are worked in the plough and cart, and the spare stock supplies all the mountebanks of Europe, who buy them at the low price of six or seven louis each. The next feature of this establishment is a herd of 1800 wild bulls and cows, fierce and dangerous: the superfluous stock of these is either hunted and killed for their hides and flesh, or sold alive to the farmers to be fed or worked. The flock of Merinos are but lately introduced. Such are the chief features of this establishment, which Chateauvieux terms a specimen of Tatar culture. It is evident it has no other art or merit than that of allowing the powers and instincts of nature to operate in their own way; and it forms a very singular contrast to the highly artificial state of rural economy in Tuscany.

Subsect. 3. Of the Agriculture of the Maremmes, or the District of Pestilential Air.

298. The extent of this district is from Leghorn to Terracina in length; and its widest part is in the states of the church; it includes Rome, and extends to the base of the Apennines.

299. The climate of the maremmes is so mild that vegetation goes on during the whole of the winter; but so pestilential that there are scarcely any fixed inhabitants in this immense tract of country, with the exception of those of the towns or cities on its borders.

300. The surface is flat or gently varied; and the soil in most places deep and rich. In the maremmes of Tuscany it is in some places a blue clay abounding in sulphur and

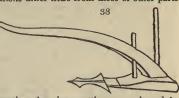
alum, and produces almost nothing but coltsfoot (Tussilago).

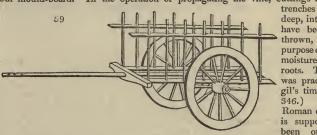
301. The estates are generally extensive, and let in large farms, at fixed rents, to men of capital. The maremmes of Rome, forty leagues in extent, are divided into a few hundred estates only, and let to not more than eighty farmers. These farmers grow corn, and pasture oxen of their own; and in winter they graze the wandering flocks of the mountains of Tuscany and other states at so much a head. The corn grown is chiefly wheat, which is reaped by peasants from the mountains, some of whom also stay

and assist in sowing the succeeding crop; after which the whole disappear, and the maremmes remain a desert with a few men, whom Chateauvieux designates as "half savages, who run over these solitudes like Tatars, armed with long lances, and covered with coarse woollens and untanned skins." The lance they use in hunting down the oxen when they are to be caught for the butcher, or to be broken in for labour; and the clothing alluded to has been recommended by the medical men of Rome, as the most likely to resist the attacks of the malaria (bad air), or pestilence.

302. The agricultural implements and operations differ little from those of other parts

The plough, or araire, of Rome (fig. 38.) is a rude implement, with a broad flat share, on the hinder end of which the ploughman stands; and thus drawn along, his weight makes a deeper furrow. Two strips of wood (the binæ aures of Virgil), about eighteen inches long, are often attached to the share, diverging a little from each other, and these serve to lay open the furrow like our mould-board. In the operation of propagating the vine, cuttings are planted in





trenches four feet deep, into which stones have been previously thrown, for the alleged purpose of encouraging moisture about roots. The same mode was practised in Virgil's time. (Georg., ii. The common Roman cart (fig. 39.) is supposed to have been originally de-

signed by the celebrated Michael Angelo, in his quality of engineer and wheeler. (See

Lasteyrie, Col. des Mach.)

303. The farm of Campo Morto (field of death) includes the whole property of St. Peter's church in Rome, which is supported from its sole revenue. This vast estate is situated in the Pontine marshes, and the following outline of its management is taken from a letter of Chateauvieux, written in July 1813 · -

S04. The farmery, the only building on an estate of many thousand acres, consists of a central building and two wings, the ground-floor of the central part consists of an immense kitchen and five large rooms, the latter without windows, and unfurnished. The first story consists of six rooms, used as corn-chambers, with the exception of one, which was furnished, and served to lodge the principal officers. The two wings contained large vaulted stables, with hay-lofts over. One female lived in the house, in order to cook for the officers or upper servants, whose wives and families live in the towns as do those of the shepherds. There was no garden, nor any appearance of neatness or cleanliness, and not a fence or a hedge, and scarcely a tree on the whole farm.

305. The fattore, or steward, was an educated man, and a citizen of Rome, where his family lived; he and all the other officers, and even shepherds, always went out mounted and armed.

306. The reapers were at work in a distant part of the estate, when Chateauvieux went over it: they were an immense band, ranged as in the order of battle, and guarded by twelve chiefs or overseers on horseback, with lances in their hands. These reapers had lately arrived from the mountains; half were men and the rest women. "They were bathed in sweat; the sun was intolerable; the men were good figures, but the women were frightful. They had been some days from the mountains, and the foul air had begun to attack them. Two only had yet taken the fever; but they told me, from that time a great number would be seized every day, and that by the end of harvest the troop would be reduced at least one half. What then, I said, becomes of these unhappy creatures? They give them a morsel of bread, and send them back. But whither do they go? They take the way to the mountains; some remain on the road, some die, but others arrive, suffering under misery and inantion, to come again the following year."

307. The corn is threshed fifteen days after being cut: the grain is trodden out under the feet of horses, cleaned, and carried to Rome. The straw was formerly suffered to be dispersed by the wind; but it is now collected in heaps at regular distances over the country, and always on eminences: there it lies ready to be burned on the approach of "those clouds of grashoppers which often devastate the whole of this

to be birmed on the approach of "those clouds of grasnoppers which was country."

308. The live stock of the farm consisted of a hundred working oxen; several hundreds of wild cows and bulls, kept for maintaining the stock, and for the sale of their calves and helfers; two thousand swine, which are fatted upon nuts and acorns in the forests belonging to the estate; and a hundred horses for the use of the herdsmen. There were four thousand sheep on the low grounds, and six hundred and eighty thousand on the mountains belonging to the estate. Of the latter, eighty thousand were of the Negretti breed, whose wool it was intended to have manufactured into the dresses of all the mendiant monks in Italy, and into the great coats of the shepherds: the rest were of the Pouille breed, which produces a white wool, but only on the upper part of the body. As mutton is not good in Italy, and but like eaten, they kill most of the tup-lambs as soon as they are born, and milk the ewes to make cheese. The temporary flocks had not arrived when Chateauvieux was at Campo Morto, the fields not being then cleared of their crops.

309. The farmer of this extensive domain is M. Trucci, who pays a rent for it of 22,000 piastres (49501.). This, said M. Trucci to Chateauvieux, "supposes an extent of three thousand rubbi, or six thousand acres, of culturable land. I have nearly as

much that is not fit for the plough, and it is there my pigs and my cows principally feed. My three thousand rubbi are divided into nearly nine equal parts of three hundred and thirty rubbi each: one of these is in fallow, another in corn, and the seven others in pasture. On the two thousand three hundred rubbi, which remain in grass, I support four thousand sheep, four hundred horses, and two hundred oxen, and I reserve a portion for hay. In the macchie (bushy places, woody wastes) I have seven hundred cows,

and sometimes nearly two thousand pigs.

310. My expenses "are limited to paying the rent of the farm, to purchasing bread for the workmen, and to the entire maintenance of my army of shepherds, superintendents, and the fattore; to paying for the work of the day-labourers, of the harvest-men, &c.; and, in short, to the expense of moving the flocks, and to what, in large farms, are called the extra-charges, the amount of which is always very high. There must also be deducted from the gross profits of the flock about one tenth, which belongs, in different proportions, to my chiefs and to my shepherds, because I support this tenth at my expense. We have

also, in this mode of culture, to sustain great losses on our cattle, notwithstanding which I must acknowledge that our farming is profitable.

311. Of annual profit "I average above five thousand piastres, besides five per cent on the capital of my flocks. You see, then, that the lands in the Campagna of Rome, so despised, and in such a state of wildness, let at the rate of eighteen francs (fifteen shillings) the Paris acre: there is an immense quantity in France which does not let for so much. They would, doubtlessly, let for more if they were divided and peopled, but not in the proportion supposed: for the secret in large farms consists in their economy; and nothing on the subject of agricultural profit is so deceptive as the appearance they present to our view, for the profit depends solely on the amount of the economical combinations, and not on the richness of the productions displayed to the eye." (Letters on Italy.)

Subsect. 4. Of Farming in the Neapolitan Territory, or the Land of Ashes.

312. The farming on the volcanic soil, in the neighbourhood of Vesuvius, belongs to the valley farming of Tuscany; but, as it varies a little, and as the farmers are much more wretched, we shall give the following relation, as received by Chateauvieux from a

Neapolitan metayer: -

313. We, poor metayers, he said, "occupy only so much land as we can cultivate by our own families, that is to say, four or five acres. Our condition is not a good one, since we get for our trouble only a third of the produce, two thirds belonging to the owner, which we pay in kind into the hands of the steward. We have no ploughs, and the whole is cultivated by the spade. It is true that the soil, being mixed with ashes, is easily stirred; and even our children assist us in this work. At times the mountain, hence named Vesuvius, pours forth showers of ashes, which spread over our fields and fertilise them.

314. The trees which you see on the land, "are not without their use; they support the vine, and give us fruit; we also carefully gather their leaves: it is the last autumnal crop, and serves to feed our cattle in the winter. We cultivate, in succession, melons, between the rows of elms, which we carry to the city to sell; after which we sow wheat. When the wheat crop is taken off, we dig in the stubble, which is done by our families, to sow beans or purple clover. During six months, our children go every morning to cut a quantity of it with the sickle, to feed the cows. We prefer the females of the buffaloes, as they give most milk. We have also goats, and sometimes an ass, or a small horse, to go to the city and carry our burthens; but this advantage belongs only to the richer metayers.

315. We plant the maize "the following spring, after clover or beans. We manure the land at this time, because this plant is to support our families; this crop, therefore, interests us more than all the others, and the day in which it is harvested is a day of festivity in our country. All the villagers assemble together, the young women dance, and the rest of us walk slowly, being laden with our tools: arrived at our dwellings, each family goes into its own; but they are so near each other, that we can still converse

together.

316. We often gather seven ears from one stalk of maize, "and many of them are three palms long. When the sun is high, the father of the family goes into the adjoining field to get some melons, while the children gather fruit from the surrounding fig trees. The fruit is brought under an elm tree, round which the whole family sits; after this repast the work begins again, and does not cease until the close of day. Each family then visits its neighbours, and tells of the rich crop the season has bestowed upon them.

317. We have no sooner gotten in the maize than the earth is again dug, to be sown once more with wheat; after this second crop, we grow in the fields only vegetables of different kinds. Our lands thus produce wine and fruit, corn and vegetables, and leaves and grass for the cattle. We have no reason to complain of their fertility: but our conditions are

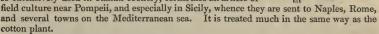
hard, little being left for our pains; and if the season is not propitious, the metayer has

much to complain of." (Letters on Italy.)

318. The cotton plant (Gossýpium herbáceum) (fig. 40.) is beginning to be cultivated in the neighbourhood of Vesuvius, and in Sicily. It is sown

40 in March, in lines three feet distant, and the plants two feet apart in the lines. The earth is stirred by a one-horse plough, or by hoes, and carefully weeded. As soon as the flowering season is over, about the middle of September, the ends of the shoots are nipped off, to determine the sap to the The capsules are collected as they ripen; a tedious process, lasting two months: the cotton and the seeds are then separated; an operation still more tedious. The most extensive cotton farmers are in the vale of Sorento. There the rotation is, 1. maize; 2. wheat, followed by beans, which ripen next March; 3. cotton; 4. wheat, followed by clover; 5. melons, followed by French or common beans. Thus, in five years, are produced eight crops. In this district, wherever water can be commanded, it is distributed, as in Tuscany and Lombardy, among every kind of crop.

319. The tomato, or love apple (Solanum Lycopérsicum L.), so extensively used in Italian cookery, forms also an article of



320. The orange, lemon, peach, fig, and various other fruits, are grown in the Neapolitan territory, both for home use and exportation: but their culture we consider to belong to gardening.

321. The Neapolitan maremmes, near Salerno, to the evils of those of Rome, add that of a wretched soil. They are pastured by a few herds of buffaloes and oxen; the herdsmen of which have no other shelter during the night than reed huts; these desert tracts being without either houses or ruins. The plough of this ancient Greek colony is thought to be the nearest to that of Greece, and has been already adverted to (31.).

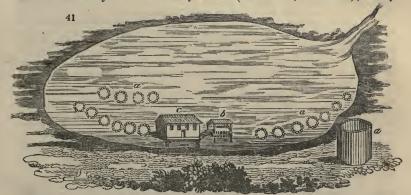
322. The manna, a concrete juice, forms an article of cultivation in Calabria. substance is nothing more than the exsiccated juice of the flowering ash tree (O'rnus rotundifòlia), which grows there wild in abundance. In April or May, the peasants make one or two incisions in the trunk of the tree with a hatchet, a few inches deep; and insert a reed in each, round which the sap trickles down: after a month or two they return, and find this reed sheathed with manna. The use of manna, in medicine, is on the decline.

323. The filberts and chestnuts of the Calabrian Apennines are collected by the farmers,

and sold in Naples for exportation or consumption.

324. The culture of indigo and sugar was attempted in the Neapolitan territory, under e reign of Murat. The indigo succeeded; but sufficient time had not elapsed to judge the reign of Murat. of the sugar culture when it was abandoned. The plants, however, grew vigorously, and their remains may still (1819) be seen in the fields near Terracina.

325 Oysters have been bred and reared in the kingdom of Naples from the time of the The subject is mentioned by Nonnius (De Reb. Cib., l. iii. c. 37.); and by



Pliny (Nat. Hist., b. xviii. c. 54.). Count Lasteyrie (Col. des Mach.) describes the place mentioned by the latter author, as it now exists in the Lake Facino, at Baia. This lake (fig. 41.) communicates with the sea by a narrow passage. On the water near its margin,

a house (c) is constructed for those who take care of the oysters, and who sell them to the dealers in Naples, or to those who come and eat them on the spot; and adjoining the house is a covered enclosure (b), where the oysters are kept till wanted. Along the margin of the lake, and in most parts of it, are placed circles of reeds (a), with their summits above the water. The spawn of the oysters attaches itself to these reeds, and grows there till of an edible size: the oysters are then removed to the reserve (b), and kept there till wanted. In removing them the reeds are pulled up one by one, examined, and the full-grown oysters removed and put in baskets, while the small-sized and spawn are suffered to remain, and the reed is replaced as it was. The baskets are then placed in the reserve, and not emptied till sold. In two years from the spawn, Lasteyrie observes, the oyster is fully grown.

SECT. II. Of the present State of Agriculture in Switzerland.

326. The agriculture of Switzerland is necessarily of a peculiar nature, and on a very confined scale. The country is strictly pastoral; little corn is produced, and the crops are scanty and precarious. Cattle, sheep, and goats constitute the chief riches and dependence of the inhabitants. Each proprietor farms his own small portion of land; or the mountainous tracts belonging to the communities are pastured in common. But, whether private or common property, it is evident that mountainous pastures are little susceptible of improvement. (For. Quart. and Continent. Miscell., Jan. 1828.)

327. Though of a very primitive kind, this agriculture is not without interest, from the nice attention required in some parts of its operations. The surface, soil, and climate of the country, are so extraordinarily irregular and diversified, that in some places grapes ripen, and in many others corn will not arrive at maturity; on one side of a hill the inhabitants are often reaping, while they are sowing on the other; or they are obliged to feed the cattle on its summits with leaves of evergreens while they are making hay at its base. A season often happens in which rains during harvest prevent the corn from being dried, and it germinates, rots, and becomes useless; in others it is destroyed by frost. In some cases there is no corn to reap, from the effect of summer storms. In no country is so much skill required in harvesting corn and hay as Switzerland; and no better school could be found for the study of that part of Scotch and Irish farming. After noticing some leading features of the culture of the cantons which form the republic, we shall cast our eye on the mountains of Savoy.

Subsect. 1. Of the Agriculture of the Swiss Cantons.

328. Agriculture began to attract public attention in Switzerland about the middle of the eighteenth century. In 1759, a society for the promotion of rural economy established itself at Berne: they offered premiums, and have published some useful papers in several volumes. Long before that period, however, the Swiss farmers were considered the most exact in Europe. (Stanyan's Account of Switzerland in 1714.) Chateauvieux attributes the progress which agriculture has made, near Vevay, on the Lake of Geneva, to the settlement of the protestants, who emigrated thither from France, at the end of the seventeenth century. They cut the hills into terraces, and planted vines, which has so much increased the value of the land, that what was before worth little, now sells at 10,000 francs per acre. (Let. xxi.) Improvement in Switzerland is not likely to be rapid; because agriculture there is limited almost entirely to procuring the means of subsistence, and not to the employment of capital for profit.

329. Landed property in Switzerland is minutely divided, and almost always farmed by the proprietors and their families: or it is in immense tracts of mountain belonging to the bailiwicks, and pastured in common: every proprietor and burgess having a right according to the extent of his property. These men are, perhaps, the most frugal cultivators in Europe: they rear numerous families, a part of which is obliged to emigrate, because there are few manufactures; and land is excessively dear, and seldom in the market

330. The valleys of the Alpine regions of Switzerland are subject to very peculiar injuries from the rivers, mountain rocks, and glaciers. As the rivers are subject to vast and sudden inundations, from the thawing of the snow on the mountains, they bring down at such times an immense quantity of stones, and spread them over the bottoms of the valleys. Many a stream, which appears in ordinary times inconsiderable, has a stony bed of half a mile in breadth, in various parts of its course; thus a portion of the finest land is rendered useless. The cultivated slopes, at the bases of the mountains, are subject to be buried under éboulemens, when the rocks above fall down, and sometimes cover many square miles with their ruins.

331. E'boulement (Fr.) denotes a falling down of a mountain or mass of rock, and consequent covering of the lower grounds with its fragments; when an immense quantity of stones are suddenly brought down from the mountains by the breaking or thawing of a glacier; it is also called an thoulement. (Bakewell, vol. i. p. 11.) Vast boulemens are every year falling from the enormous precipices that overhang the valley of the Rhone: many of these are recorded which have destroyed entire villages.

332. One of the most extraordinary & boulemens ever known was that of Mont Grenier, five miles south of Chambery. A part of this mountain fell down in the year 1249, and entirely buried five parishes, and the town and church of St. André. The ruins spread over an extent of about nine square miles, and are called Les Abymes des Myans. After a lapse of so many centuries, they still present a singular scene of desolation. The catastrophe must have been most awful when seen from the vicinity; for Mont Grenier is almost isolated, advancing into a narrow plain, which extends to the valley of the Isere.

333. Mont Grenier ries very abruptly apwards of 4000 feet above the plain. Like the mountains of Les Echelles, with which it is connected, it is capped with an immense mass of limestone strata, not less than 600 feet in thickness, which presents on every-side the appearance of a wall. The strata dip gently to the side which fell into the plain. This mass of limestone rests on a foundation of softer strata, probably molasse. Under this molasse are distinctly seen thin strata, probably of limestone, alternating with soft strata. There can be little doubt that the catastrophe was caused by the gradual erosion of the soft strata which undermined the mass of limestone above, and projected it into the plain; it is also probable that the part which fell had for some time been nearly detached from the mountain by a shrinking of the southern side, as there is at present a rent at this end, upwards of two thousand feet deep, which seems to have cut off a large section from the eastern end, and that now "Hangs in doubtful ruins o'er its base," as if prepared to renew the catastrophe of 1248.

334. Avalanches, or falls of immense masses of snow from the mountains, often occasion dreadful effects. Villages are overwhelmed by them; and rivers, stopped in their course by them, inundate narrow valleys to a ruinous extent. In February 1820, the village of Obergestelen, with eighty-eight of its inhabitants, was overwhelmed by them; and

supposed to have given the aged inhabitants, especially of the Vallais, an air of uncommon seriousness and

336. The Swiss cottages are generally formed of wood, with projecting roofs, covered with slates, tiles, or shingles. A few small enclosures surround or are contiguous to them, some of which are watered meadows, others dry pasture; and one or more always devoted to the raising of oats, some barley, and rye or wheat, for the family consumption. In the garden, which is large in proportion to the farm, are grown hemp, flax, tobacco, potatoes, white beet to be used as spinach and asparagus, French beans, cabbages, and turnips. The whole has every appearance of neatness and comfort. There are, however, some farmers who hire lands from the corporate bodies and others at a fixed rent, or on the metayer system; and in some cases both land and stock are hired; and peasants are found who hire so many cows and their keep, during a certain number of months, either for a third or more of the produce, or for a fixed sum.

337. The villages of Switzerland are often built in lofty situations, and some so high as 5000 feet above the level of the sea. "In a country where land is much divided, and small proprietors cultivate their own property on the mountains, it is absolutely necessary that they should reside near it, otherwise a great part of their time and strength would be exhausted in ascending and descending, as it would take a mountaineer four hours in each day, to ascend to many of these villages and return to the valley. In building their houses on the mountains, they place them together in villages, when it can be done, and at a moderate distance from their property, to have the comforts of society, and be more secure from the attack of wolves and other wild animals. Potatoes and barley can be cultivated at the height of 4500 feet in Savoy, and these, with cheese and milk, and a little maize for porridge, form the principal part of the food of the peasantry. harvest is over in the plains by the end of June, and in the mountains by the end of September. Several of the mountain villages, with the white spires of their churches, form pleasing objects in the landscape, but on entering them the charm vanishes, and nothing can exceed the dirtiness and want of comfort which they present, except the cabins of the Irish." (Bakewell's Travels, vol. i. 270.) Yet habit, and a feeling of independence, which the mountain peasant enjoys under almost every form of government, make him disregard the inconveniences of his situation and abode. Damsels and their flocks form pleasing groups at a distance; but the former, viewed near, bear no more resemblance to les bergères des Alpes of the poets, than a female Hottentot to the Venus de Medicis.

338. The vine is cultivated in several of the Swiss cantons on a small scale; and either against trellises, or kept low and tied to short stakes as in France. The grapes, which seldom ripen well, produce a very inferior wine. The best in Switzerland are grown in the Pays de Vaud round Vevay. They are white, and, Bakewell says, "as large and fine-flavoured as our best hot-house grapes." The physicians at Geneva send some of their patients here during the vintage, to take what is called a regular course of grapes; that is, to subsist for three weeks entirely on this fruit, without taking any other food or drink. In a few days a grape diet becomes agreeable, and weak persons, and also the insane, have found great relief from subsisting on it for three or four weeks. (Bakewell's Travels,

ii. 206.)

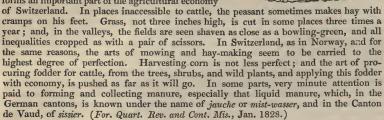
339. Of fruit trees, the apple, pear, cherry, plum, and walnut, surround the small field or fields of every peasant. The walnut tree also lines the public roads in many places, and its dropping fruit is often the only food of the mendicant traveller.

340. The management of woods and forests forms a part of Swiss culture. The herbage is pastured with sheep and swine as in Italy; the copse wood and lop are used for fuel, as in all countries; and when a mode of conveyance and a market can be found the timber is sold, but in many places neither is the case. A singular construction was erected for the purpose of bringing down to the Lake of Lucerne the fine pine trees which grow upon Mount Pilatus, by the engineer Rupp. The wood was purchased by a company for 3000l., and 9000l. were expended in constructing the slide. The length of the slide is about 44,000 English feet, or about eight miles and two furlongs; and the difference of level of its two extremities is about 2600 feet. It is a wooden trough, about five feet broad and four deep, the bottom of which consists of three trees, the middle one being a little hollowed; and small rills of water are conducted into it, for the purpose of diminishing the friction. The declivity, at its commencement, is about 22½°. The large pines, with their branches and boughs cut off, are placed in the slide, and descending by their own gravity, they acquire such an impetus by their descent through the first part of the slide, that they perform their journey of eight miles and a quarter in the short space of six minutes; and, under favourable circumstances, that is, in wet weather, in three minutes. Only one tree descends at a time, but, by means of signals placed along the slide, another tree is launched as soon as its predecessor has plunged into the lake. Sometimes the moving trees spring or bolt out of the trough, and when this happens, they have been known to cut through trees in the neighbourhood, as if it had been done by an axe. When the trees reach the lake, they are formed into rafts, and floated down the Reuss into the Rhine.

341. Timber is also floated down mountain torrents from a great height. The trees are cut down during summer and laid in the then dry bed of the stream: with the first heavy rains in autumn they are set in motion, and go thundering down among the rocks to the valleys, where what arrives sound is laid aside for construction, and the rest is used as fuel.

342. The chamois goats abound in some of the forests, and are hunted for their fat and flesh, and for their skins, which are valuable as glove and breeches leather. They herd in flocks, led by a female; live on lichens, and on the young shoots and bark of pines; are remarkably fond of salt; and require great caution in hunting. (Simond's Switzerland, vol. i. p. 245.) The common goat is frequently domesticated for the sake of its milk, and may be seen near cottages, curiously harnessed (fig. 42.) to prevent its breaking through, or jumping over, fences.

343. The care of pastures and mowing grounds forms an important part of the agricultural economy



344. Cows, goats, and sheep constitute the wealth of the Swiss farmers, and their principal means of support; or, to discriminate more accurately, the goats, in a great measure, support the poorer class; and the cows supply the cheese from which the richer derive their little wealth. The extent of a pasture is estimated by the number of cows it maintains: six or eight goats are deemed equal to a cow, as are four calves, four sheep, or four hogs; but a horse is reckoned equal to five or six cows, because he roots up the grass. Throughout the high Alps, they are of opinion that sheep are destructive to the pastures, in proportion to their elevation, because the herbage, which they eat down to the roots, cannot, in such a cold climate, regain its strength and luxuriance. The mountain pastures are rented at so much per cow's feed, from the 15th of May to the 18th of October; and the cows are hired from the peasants for the same period: at the end of it, both are restored to their owners. In other parts, the proprietors of the pastures hire the cows, or the proprietors of the cows rent the land. The proceeds of a cow are estimated at 2t. Or 3t. 10s., viz. 25s. in summer; and, during the time they are kept in the valleys or in the house, at 2t. The Grindlewald Alps feed three thousand cows, and as many sheep and goats. The cattle are attended on the mountains by herdsmen; when the weather is tempestuous they are up all night calling to them, otherwise they would take fright and run into danger. Chalets are built for the use of the herdsmen: these are log-houses of the rudest construction, without a chimmey, having a pit or trend dug for the fire, the earth thrown up forming a mound around it, by way of a seat. To those chalets, the persons whose employment it is to milk the cows, and to make cheese and butter, ascend in the summer time. When they go out to milk the cows, a portable seat, with a single leg, is strapped to their backs; at the hour of milking, the cows are attracted home from the most distant pastures b

twelve English quarts a day; and with forty cows, a cheese of forty-five pounds can be made daily. In the vicinity of Altdorf they make, in the course of a hundred days, from the 20th of June, two cheeses daily, of twenty-five pounds each, from the milk of eighteen cows. On the high pastures of Scanla, a cow during the best season, supplies near sixty pounds of skim-milk cheese, and forty pounds of butter. Reckoning twenty pounds of milk, observes our author, equivalent to one of butter, the produce in milk will be eight hundred pounds for ninety days, or less than nine pounds a day. This small supply he ascribes to the great elevation of the pastures, and the bad keep of the cows in the winter. (For. Quart. Rec. and Cont. Misc.)

346. Great variety of cheese is made in Switzerland. The most celebrated are the Schabzieger and Gruyère; the former made by the mountaineers of the canton of Glarus, and the latter in the valley of Gruyère. The cheese of Switzerland must have been for a long period a great article of commence; for, Myconius, of Lucerne, in the beginning of the sixteenth century, in a commentary on a poem of his friend Glarianus, expatiates on the large quantities of butter and cheese which his fellow-citizens sent into Burgundy, Stabia, and Italy: he adds, that twenty cows would bring in, annually, an error of cheese meant for sale. Formerly, the depots of rich cheese were principally near Lake Como; it was supposed that the exhalations, at once warm and moist, ripened the cheese, without drying it too much; at present, however, these depots are not near so numerous. In the Upper Engadine, cheese lose, by drying, a twentieth part of its weight in the first ten weeks; and skim-milk cheese the half of its weight in two years. However, these depots are not near so numerous. In the Upper Engadine, cheese, by drying, a twentieth part of its weight in the first ten weeks; and skim-milk cheese the half of its weight in two years.

348. The Schabzieger cheese is made by the mountaineers of the meliot. The da



348. The Gruyère cheese of Switzerland is so named after a valley, where the best of that kind is made. Its merit depends chiefly on the herbage of the mountain pastures, and partly on the custom of mixing the flowers or bruised seeds of Melilòtus officinàlis with the curd, before it is pressed. The mountain pastures are rented at so much per cow's feed from the 15th of May to the 18th of October; and the cows are hired from the peasants, at so much, for the same period. On the precise day both land and cows return to their owners. It is estimated that 15,000 cows are so grazed, and 30,000 cwt. of cheese made fit for exportation, besides what is reserved for home use.

349. Ewe-milk cheese of Switzerland. One measure of ewe's milk is added to three measures of cow's milk jittle remet is used, and no acid. The best Swiss cheese of this kind is made by the Bergamese sheep-masters, on Mount Splugen. (For. Rev. and Cont. Misc.)

350. The establishment at Hofwyl, near Berne, may be considered as in great part belonging to agriculture, and deserves to be noticed in this outline. It was projected by, and is conducted at the sole expense of, M. Fellenberg, a proprietor and agriculturist. His object was to apply a sounder system of education for the great body of the people, in order to stop the progress of misery and crime. Upwards of twelve years ago he undertook to systematise domestic education, and to show, on a large scale, how the children of the poor might be best taught, and their labour at the same time most profitably applied; in short, how the first twenty years of a poor man's life might be so employed as to provide both for his support and his education. The peasants in his The peasants in his neighbourhood were at first rather shy of trusting their children for a new experiment; and being thus obliged to take his pupils where he could find them, many of the earliest were the sons of vagrants, and literally picked up on the highways: this is the case with one or two of the most distinguished pupils.

351. Their treatment is nearly that of children under the paternal roof. They go out every morning to their work soon after sunrise, having first breakfasted, and received a lesson of about an hour: they return at noon. Dinner takes them half an hour, a lesson of one hour follows; then to work again till six in the evening. On Sunday the different lessons take six hours instead of two; and they have butcher's meat on that day only. They are divided into three classes, according to age and strength; an entry is made in a book every night of the number of hours each class has worked, specifying the sort of labour done, in order that it may be charged to the proper account, each particular crop having an account opened for it, as well as every new building, the live stock, the machines, the schools themselves, &c. &c. In winter, and whenever there is not outof-doors work, the boys plait straw for chairs, make baskets, saw logs with the cross-saw and split them, thrash and winnow corn, grind colours, knit stockings, or assist the wheelwright and other artificers, of whom there are many employed in the establishment. For all which different sorts of labour an adequate salary is credited to each boy's class.

S52. The boys never see a newspaper, and scarcely a book; they are taught, vivã voce, a few matters of fact, and rules of practical application: the rest of their education consists chiefly in inculcating habits of industry, frugality, veracity, docility, and mutual kindness, by means of good example, rather than precepts; and, above all, by the absence of bad example. It has been said of the Bell and Lancaster schools, that the good they do is mostly negative: they take children out of the streets, employ them in a harmless sort of mental sport two or three hours in the day, exercise their understanding gently and pleasantly, and accustom them to order and rule, without compulsion. Now, what these schools undertake to do for a few hours of each week, during one or two years of a boy's life, the School of Industry at Hofwel does incessantly, during the whole course of his youth; providing, at the same time, for his whole physical maintenance, at a rate which must be deemed excessively cheap for any but the very lowest of the people. the people.

353. The practicability of this scheme for inculcating individual prudence and practical morality, not only in the agricultural, but in all the operative, classes of society, M. Simond considers as demonstrated; and it only remains to ascertain the extent of its application. Two only of the pupils have left Hofwyl, for a place, before the end of their time; and one, with M. de Fellenberg's leave, is become chief manager of the immense estates of Comte Abaffy, in Hungary, and has, it is said, doubled its proceeds by the improved method of husbandry he has introduced. This young man, whose name is Madorly, was originally a beggar boy, and not particularly distinguished at school. Another directs a school established near Zurich, and acquits himself to the entire satisfaction of his employers. M. Fellenberg has besides a number of pupils of the higher classes, some of whom belong to the first families of Germany, Russia, and Switzerland. They live en famille with their master, and are instructed by the different tutors in the theory and practice of agriculture, and in the arts and sciences on which it is (See Simond's Account of Switzerland, vol. i.; Ed. Rev. 1819, No. 64.; Des Institutes de Hofwyl de par Cte. L. de V. Paris, 1821.)

Subsect. 2. Of the Agriculture of the Duchy of Savoy.

354. Of the agriculture of Savoy, which naturally belongs to Switzerland, a general view, with some interesting details, is given by Bakewell. (Travels in the Tarantaise, &c., 1820-22.) Landed property there is divided into three qualities, and rated for a land-There is an office for registering estates, to which a per centage is paid tax accordingly. on each transfer or additional registering. There is also an office for registering all mortgages, with the particulars; both are found of great benefit to the landed interest and the public, by the certainty which they give to titles, and the safety both to borrowers and lenders on land.

355. Land in Savoy is divided into very small farms, and is occupied by the proprietors or paysans, who live in an exceedingly frugal manner, and cultivate the ground with the assistance of their wives and children; for in Savoy, as in many other parts of Europe, the women do nearly as much field labour as the men.

the women do nearly as much field labour as the men.

356. The lands belonging to the monasteries were sold during the French revolution, when Savoy was annexed to France. The gradual abolition of the monasteries had been begun by the old government of Sardinia before the revolution, for the monks were prohibited from receiving any new brethren into their establishments, in order that the estates might devolve to the crown, on the extinction of the different fraternities. This measure, though wise in the abstract, was not unattended with inconvenience, and perhaps we may add, injustice. The poor, who had been accustomed to fly to the monasteries for relief in cases of distress, were left without any support, except the casual charity of their neighbours, who had little to spare from their own absolute necessities. The situation of the poor is therefore much worse in Savoy, than before the abolition of the monasteries. The poor in England suffered in the same manner, on the abolition of the monasteries in the reigns of Henry VIII. and Elizabeth, before the poor's rates were enacted. The charity of the monks of Savoy lost much of its usefulness by the indiscriminate manner in which it was generally bestowed: certain days and hours were appointed at each monastery, for the distribution of provisions, and the indolent were thereby enabled to support themselves during the whole week, by walking to the different monasteries on the days of donation. This was offering a premium to idleness, and was the means of increasing the number of mendicants, which will, in every country, be proportionate to the facility of obtaining food without labour.

351. The peasantry in Savoy are very poor, but they cannot be called miserable. In the neighbourhood of towns, their situation is worse than at a distance; and not far from Chambery may be seen a few families that might almost vie in squalid misery, rags, and filth, with the poor of Ireland; but the general appearance of the peasantry is respectable. Having learnt the price of la

359. There are four modes of occupying land for cultivation in Savoy: by the proprietors; by farmers; by grangers; and by tacheurs.

360. Land very near to towns is generally cultivated by the proprietors, who either keep cattle, or take them in to graze at so much per head.

361. By farming land, is understood, letting it at a fixed rent, to be paid according to the value of the

301. By farming time, is metersoon, etching to the state of the produce, taken at an average of ten years.
302. By grangers, or renting land a moitite fruit, is understood, that the proprietor takes half of all the grain and fruit, half the produce or increase of the cows, half the eggs, and, in short, half of every thing which is productive.

which is productive.

363. By tacheurs, is another mode of cultivating land, in the immediate vicinity of towns. The proprietors, to avoid keeping too many servants in their own houses, place a father of a family in the house upon the farm. This man is called le tacheur. He takes care of the cows, for half their produce; he ploughs the ground, receiving for every pair of oxen employed, or for three horses, from seventy to eighty francs per annum: he has half the wine: the share he receives of the wheat and grain is in the proportion of two parts for every mine taken by the proprietor. The latter pays all the taxes, and keeps the accounts. The tacheur may be changed every year. When he is employed in repairing fences, &c., he is paid by the day; this is always undertaken when he enters the farm.

364. The leases granted to the farmers and grangers are on terms of three, six, or nine years; but when the leases are for six or nine years, a reservation is always made, that at the expiration of every three years the proprietor may revoke the lease, by giving three months' notice, if he be not satisfied with the tenant. The proprietor always supplies the farmer or granger with a sum of money without interest, called chaptal (capital), to aid him in buying oxen: for a farm of two oxen it is generally about twenty louis; for a farm of four oxen, forty louis; and so on. The proprietor, for this sum, has an exclusive right to seize the cattle of the farmer, should he sell them clandestinely.

365. The mode of pasturage in Chamouny will apply, with little variation, to all the Alpine communes in Savoy. The rich peasants in the Alps possess meadows, and even habitations, at different heights. In winter they live in the bottom of the valley, but they quit it in spring, and ascend gradually, as the heat pushes out vegetation. In autumn they descend by the same gradation. Those who are less rich have a resource in the common pastures, to which they send a number of cows, proportionate to their resources, and their means of keeping them during the winter. The poor, who have no meadows to supply fodder for the winter, cannot avail themselves of this advantage. Eight days after the cows have been driven up into the common pasture, all the owners assemble, and the quantity of milk from each cow is weighed. The same operation is repeated one day in the middle of the summer, and at the end of the season, the quantity of cheese and butter is divided, according to the quantity of milk each cow yielded on the days of trial. (Bakewell.)

the days of trial. (Bakewell.)

366. There are chalets, or public dairies, near the mountain pastures in Savoy, as well as in Switzerland; persons reside in these chalets during the summer months, to make cheese and butter. In many situations it is the labour of a day to ascend to these chalets, and return to the valleys immediately below them. There are also public dairies in some of the villages, where the poorer peasants may bring all the milk they can spare, from the daily consumption of their families. The milk is measured, and an account kept of it; and at the end of the season the due portion of cheese is allotted to each, after a small deduction for the expense of making. (Id.)

367. No large flocks of sheep are kept in Savoy, as it is necessary to house them during the winter, at which time they are principally fed with dried leaves of trees, collected during the autumn. Many poor families keep a few sheep to supply them with wool for their domestic use. These little flocks are driven home every evening, and are almost always accompanied by a goat, a cow, a pig, or an ass, and followed by a young girl spinning with a distaff. As they wind down the lower slopes of the mountains, they form the most picturesque groups for the pencil of the painter; and, seen at a distance, carry back the imagination to the ages of pastoral simplicity, sung by Theocritus and Virgil. (Id.)

368. The vineyards in Savoy are cultivated for half the produce of the wine. cultivator pays the whole expense, except the taxes, which are paid by the proprietor.

369. Walnut trees, of immense size and great beauty, enrich the scenery of Savoy, and supply sufficient oil for the consumption of the inhabitants, and for the adjoining canton of Geneva. The walnut has been called the olive of the country. The trees belong principally to the larger proprietors. They are planted by nature, being scattered over the fields, and in the woods and hedge-rows, intermixed with chestnuts and forest trees

of various kinds. (Bakewell.)

370. The walnut harvest at Chateau Duing commences in September. "They are beaten off the trees with long poles; the green husks are taken-off as soon as they begin to decay; the walnuts are then laid in a chamber to dry, where they remain till November, when the process of making the oil commences. The first operation is to crack the nuts, and take out the kernel. For this purpose several of the neighbouring peasants, with their wives and elder children, assembled at the chateau of an evening, after their work was The party generally consisted of about thirty persons, who were placed around a long table in the kitchen. One man sat at each end of the table, with a small mallet to crack the nuts by hitting them on the point: as fast as they are cracked, they are distributed to the other persons around the table, who take the kernels out of the shell, and remove the inner part; but they are not peeled. The peasants of Savoy are naturally lively and loquacious; and they enliven their labour with facetious stories, jokes, and About ten o'clock the table is cleared to make room for the gouté, or supper, consisting of dried fruit, vegetables, and wine; and the remainder of the evening is spent in singing and dancing, which is sometimes continued till midnight. favourable season, the number of walnuts from the Duing estate is so great, that the party assemble in this manner every evening for a fortnight, before all the walnuts are cracked and the poor people look forward to these meetings, from year to year, as a kind of

festival. They do not receive any pay; the gouté and the amusement of the evening are their only reward." (Bakewell.)

371. The walnut kernels are laid on cloths to dry, and in about a fortnight are carried to the crushing-mill, where they are ground into a paste; this is put into cloths, and undergoes the operation of pressing to extract the oil. The best oil, which is used for salads and cooking, is pressed cold; but an inferior oil for lamps is extracted by heating the paste. Thirty people in one evening will rack as many walnuts as will produce sixty pounds of paste; this yields about fifteen wine-quarts of oil. The walnut-shells are not lost among so frugal a people as the Savoyards, but are burned for the ashes, which are used for washing. Two pounds of these ashes are equal in strength to three of wood-ashes; but the alkall is so caustic, that it frequently injures the linen. The paste, after it is pressed, is dried in cakes, called pain amer; this is eaten by children and poor people, and it is sold in the shops in Savoy and Geneva.

372. The best walnut oil, pressed cold, has but very little of the kernelly taste; but it may be easily distinguished from the best olive oil, which it resembles in colour. If the peel were taken off the walnuts, the oil would probably be quite free from any peculiar flavour; but this operation would be too tedious. (Ib.)

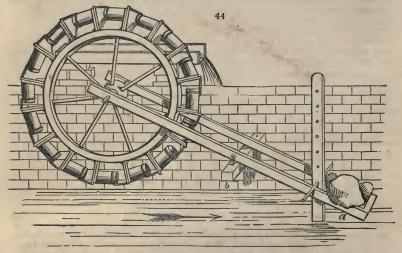
too tedious. (Ib.)

373. Tobacco, which is much used in Savoy, was cultivated with success in the neighbourhood of Ramilly; but on the restoration of the old despotism, its culture was

prohibited, and the implements of manufacture seized.

374. The culture of artificial grasses is spreading in Savoy, but is not yet very general. In the neighbourhood of Aix, Ramilly, and Annecy, wheat is succeeded by rye. rye-harvest being over in June, they immediately sow the land with buck-wheat (sarrasin), which is cut in September; the following year the land is sown with spring corn.

375. The grass-lands are always mown twice, and the latter mowing is sufficiently early to allow a good pasturage in the autumn. Water-meadows are occasionally found near towns. The water is generally let down from mountain streams; but sometimes it is raised from rivers by a sort of bucket-wheel (fig. 44.), which is called the Noria of the



This wheel is raised or lowered by means of a loaded lever (a), which turns on a fulcrum (b), formed by a piece of wood with its end inserted in the river's bank.

376. Agricultural improvement in Savoy must be in a very low state, if the answers Bakewell received respecting the average quantity of the produce are correct. the answers stated the average increase of wheat to be from three to five on the quantity sown, and near the towns from five to seven. Another agriculturist stated the average increase on the best lands to be nine, and, in the neighbourhood of Annecy, thirteen, fold. One part of Savoy is, perhaps, the finest corn-land in Europe; and the very heavy crops Bakewell saw in the neighbourhood of Aix and Annecy, made him doubt the accuracy of the above statements: but, on referring to Arthur Young's account of the agriculture of France before the revolution, it appears that four and a half was regarded as the average increase in that country, which is very similar in climate to Savoy. (Travels, i. 328.) 377. The salt-works of Moutiers, in the valley of the Isere, in the Tarantaise, are parti-

cularly deserving attention, being perhaps the best conducted of any in Europe, with respect to economy. Nearly three million pounds of salt are extracted annually from a source of water which would scarcely be noticed, except for medical purposes, in any other country.

378. The springs that supply the salt-works at Moutiers, rise at the bottom of a nearly perpendicular rock of limestone, situated on the south side of a deep valley or gorge. The temperature of the strongest spring is ninety-nine Fahrenbeit, it contains 183 per cent of saline matter. It may seem extraordinary that the waters at Moutiers, which have only half the strength of sea-water, should repay the expense of evaporation; but the process by which it is effected is both simple and ingenious, and might be

introduced with great advantage on many parts of our own coast, more particularly in Ireland. It is obvious that water, so weakly impregnated with salt as to contain only one pound and a half in every thirteen gallons, could not repay the expense of evaporating by fuel in any country. The water of the North Sea contains two and a quarter per cent of salt, and yet it has never been attempted to make salt from it by evaporation with coal-fires, even on the coast of Northumberland or Durtham, where refuse coal, suited to the purpose, might be purchased for one shilling and sixpence per ton. In order to make salt from the saline water at Moutiers, it was necessary to concentrate it by natural evaporation; and to effect this speedily, it was required to spread the surface of the fluid over as large a space as possible, the ratio of evaporation being, ceteris paribus, in proportion to the extent of the surface exposed to the action of the atmosphere. The first attempt at Moutiers was made in 1550, by arranging pyramids of rye straw in open galleries, and letting the water trickle through the straw gradually and repeatedly. This was abandoned, and faggots of thorns were substituted: these faggots are suspended on frames, the water is raised to their height, and spread by channels so as to trickle through them: it passes through three separate sets or frames of thorns, and has then become so concentrated as to contain nearly 22 per cent of salt: it is then boiled in pans in the usual manner.

379. Evaporating on vertical cords, erected in a house open on all sides, is a third method, which succeeds even better than the mode by thorns. The water, by repeatedly passing over the cords, is found in forty-five days to deposit all its salt on them, and the saline cylinder is then broken off. The cords are renewed once in twenty or thirty years, and the faggots once in seven years. Minute details of these simple but very ingenious processes will be found in the very scientific Travels of Bakewell (vol. i. 230.).

Sect. III. Of the present State of Agriculture in France.

380. The first agricultural survey of France was made in 1787, 8, and 9. by the celebrated Arthur Young. Since that period no similar account has been published either in France or England: but several French writers have given the statistics and culture of different districts, as the Baron de la Peyrouse, Sinetti, Cordier, &c.; and others have given general views of the whole kingdom, as La Statistique Générale de la France, by Penchet; De l'Industrie Françoise, by Chaptal; and Les Forces Productes et Commerciales de la France, &c., by Dupin. From these works, some recent tours of Englishmen, and our own observations in 1815, 1819, and 1828, we have drawn the following outline of the progress of French agriculture since the middle of the sixteenth century, and more especially since the time of Louis XIV.; including the general circumstances of France as to agriculture, its common culture, its culture of vines and maize, and its culture of olives and oranges.

Subsect. 1. Of the Progress of French Agriculture, from the Sixteenth Century to the present Time.

381. That France is the most favourable country in Europe for agriculture, is the opinion both of its own and foreign writers on the subject. For, though the country "suffered deeply from the wars in which she was engaged, first by a hateful conspiracy of kings, and next, by the mad ambition of Bonaparte, the purifying effects of the revolution have indemnified her ten fold for all the losses she has sustained. She has come out of the contest with a debt comparatively light, with laws greatly amended, many old abuses destroyed, and with a population more industrious, moral, enlightened, and happy, than The fortunate change which peace has made in her situation, has she ever had before. filled her with a healthy activity, which is carrying her forward with rapid strides; she has the most popular, and therefore the most rational, liberal, and beneficial, system of government of any state in Europe, Britain not excepted; and, altogether, she is perhaps in a condition of more sound prosperity than any other state in the old world." (Scotsman, vol. xii. No. 861.)

382. The agriculture of France at present, as Mr. Jacob has observed (Report, &c., 1828), occupies one of the lowest ranks in that of the Northern States of Europe; but the fertility of the soil, the suitableness of the subsoil and of the surface for aration, and, above all, the excellence of the climate, are such as are not united to an equal extent in any other European State. When we consider these circumstances in connection with the extraordinary exertions now making for the education of the laborious classes, and the no less extraordinary progress that has been made within these few years in manufactures (For. Rev., Jan. 1829, art. 1.), it is easy to see that in a few years the territorial riches of France will be augmented to an extraordinary extent.

383. Of the agriculture of France, previous to the middle of the sixteenth century, scarcely any thing is known. Chopin, who it appears resided in the neighbourhood of Paris, wrote a treatise on the Privileges of Labourers, in 1574, which, M. Grégoire remarks (Hist. of Agr. prefixed to edit. of Ölivier de Serres, pub. in 1804), is calculated rather for the advantage of the proprietor than of the farmer. A Code Rural, published some time after, is characterised by the same writer as a Manual of Tyranny.

384. French agriculture began to flourish in the beginning of the seventeenth century, under Henry IV., and its precepts at that time were published by Olivier de Serres, and Charles Estienne. In 1621, great quantities of corn were exported to England, in consequence of a wise ordinance of Sully, passed some years before, permitting a free commerce in corn. In 1641, the draining of fens and bogs was encouraged; and, in 1756, the land-tax taken off newly broken up lands for the space of twenty years. Mazarin, during the minority of Louis XIV., prohibited the exportation of corn, and checked the progress of its culture. This circumstance, and the wars of that king, greatly

discouraged agriculture, and produced several dearths. Fleury, under Louis XV., was not favourable to agriculture; but, in 1754, an act was passed for a free corn trade, which effected its revival. The economists of this time, however mistaken in their views, inspired a taste for the art; and agricultural societies were first established in France under the patronage and at the expense of government. In 1761, there were thirteen such societies in France, and nineteen cooperating societies. Those of Paris, Lyons, Amiens, and Bourdeaux, have distinguished themselves by their published Memoirs. At Tours a georgical society was established and directed by the Marquis of Tourbili, a patriot and agricultural writer. Du Hamel and Buffon gave eclat to the study of rural economy, and many other writers might be mentioned as having contributed to its improvement. M. de Trudaine introduced the Merino breed of sheep in 1776, and Comte Lasteyrie has studied that breed in Spain, and written a valuable work on the subject; as has the Baron de Mortemart on the English breeds, some of which he has introduced.

385. The agriculture of France in 1819, as compared with what it was in 1789, presents, Chaptal observes, astonishing improvements. Crops of every kind cover the soil; numerous and robust animals are employed in labouring it, and they also enrich it by their manure. The country population are lodged in commodious habitations, decently clothed, and abundantly nourished with wholesome food. The misery which existed in France in former times, when properties of immense extent supported little more than a single family, is banished, and its place supplied by ease and liberty. We are not to suppose, however, the same author observes, that the agriculture of France has arrived at perfection; much still remains to be done: new plans of improvement should be more generally introduced; and a greater quantity of live stock is wanted for every province of France, except two or three which abound in natural meadows. Few domains have more than half the requisite number of labouring cattle; the necessary result of which is a deficiency of labour, of manure, and of crop. The only mode of remedying these evils is to multiply the artificial pastures, and increase the cultivation of plants of forage. Abundance of forage is indeed the foundation of every good system of agriculture, as a proper succession of crops is the foundation of abundance of forage. The rich inhabitants of France have already adopted these principles; but they have not yet found their way among the lowest class of cultivators. According to M. Dupin, four fifths of the peasantry of France are proprietors of land, which they cultivate themselves; and though they are at present very ignorant, yet knowledge of every kind is rapidly advancing. The wages of labourers in France, compared with the price of corn, are calculated to be higher than the wages paid to labourers in England.

Subsect. 2. Of the general Circumstances of France, in respect to Agriculture.

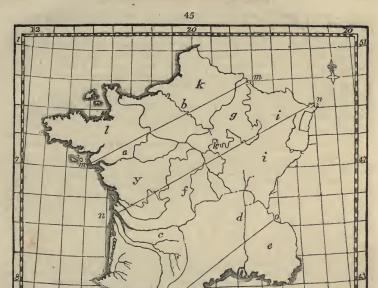
386. The surface of France has been divided by geographers into what are called basins, or great plains, through which flow the principal rivers, and which basins are separated by original or secondary ridges of mountains. The chief basins are those of the Loire (fig. 45. a), of the Seine (b), of the Garonne (c), and of the Rhone and Saone (d). (Journal de Physique, tom. xxx.)

387. The soil of France has been divided by Arthur Young into the mountainous district of Languedoc and Provence (e); the loamy district of Limosin (f); the chalky districts of Champagne and Poitiers (g); the gravelly district of Bourbonnois (h); the stony district of Lorraine and Franche Comté (i); the rich loam of Picardy and Guienne (k); and the heathy surface on gravel, or gravelly sand, of Bretagne and Gascoigne (l). (Agr.

France, chap. ii.)

388. The climate of France has been ingeniously divided by the same author into that of corn and common British agriculture, including Picardy, Normandy, French Flanders, Artois, Hainault, &c. (fig. 45. l, b, k); that of vines, mulberries, and common culture (y, a, h, g, i); that of vines, mulberries, maize, and common culture (c, f, d, i); that of olives, vines, mulberries, maize, oranges, and common culture (c, e). It is singular that these zones (m, n, n, n) and o o do not run parallel to the degrees of latitude, but obliquely to them to such an extent that the climate for the vines leaves off at 46° on the west coast (y, m), but extends to 49°_{20} on the east (g, m). The cause is to be found chiefly in the soil and surface producing a more favourable climate in one place than in another; but partly also in the wants of cultivators. The vine is cultivated in Germany in situations where it would not be cultivated in France, because wine is of more value in the former country than in the latter. The northern boundary of the vine culture has even extended in France since the revolution, from the natural wish of small proprietors to supply themselves with wine of their own growth. In Germany the vine is cultivated as far north as latitude 52° , on the warm sides of dry rocky hills.

389. The central climate, which admits vines without being hot enough for maize (y, a, h, g, i), Young considers as the finest in the world, and the most eligible part of France or of Europe as to soil. "Here," he says, "you are exempt from the extreme humidity which gives verdure to Normandy and England; and yet equally free from the



burning heats which turn verdure itself into a russet brown: no ardent rays that oppress with their fervour in summer, nor pinching tedious frosts that chill with their severity in winter, but a light, pure, elastic air, admirable for every constitution except consumptive ones." This climate, however, has its drawbacks; and is so subject to violent storms of rain and hail, that "no year ever passes without whole parishes suffering to a degree of which we in Britain have no conception." It has been calculated, that in some provinces the damage from hail amounts, on an average of years, to one tenth of the whole produce. Spring frosts are sometimes so severe as to kill the broom: few years pass that they do not blacken the first leaves of the walnut trees; the fig trees are protected with straw.

390. Of the vine and maize climate (c, f, d, i) some account is given by M. Picot, Baron de la Peyrouse, an extensive and spirited cultivator. He kept an accurate account of the crops and seasons in his district for twenty years from 1800; and the result is, twelve years of fair average crops, four years most abundant, and four years attended with total loss.

391. In the olive climate (o, e) insects are incredibly numerous and troublesome, and the locust is injurious to corn crops; but both the olive and maize districts have this advantage, that two crops a year, or at least three in two years, may be obtained. The orange is cultivated in so small a proportion of the olive climate as scarcely to deserve notice. The caper (Cápparis spinòsa) (fig. 46.) and the fig are also articles of field culture in this climate.

392. The climate of Picardy and Normandy is the nearest to that of England, and is rather superior. The great agricultural advantage which France possesses over Britain, in regard to climate, is, that, by means of the vine and olive, as valuable produce may be raised on rocky wastes as on rich soils; and that in all soils whatever, root weeds may be easily and effectually destroyed without a naked fallow. (Young's France, ch. iii.)



393. The lands of France are not generally enclosed and subdivided by hedges or other fences. Some fences are to be seen near towns, and in the northern parts of the kingdom more especially: but, in general, the whole country is open; the boundaries of estates being marked by slight ditches or ridges, with occasional stones or heaps of earth, rows of trees, or occasional trees. Depredations from passengers on the highways are prevented by gardes champétres, which are established throughout all France. Farms are sometimes compact and distinct, but generally scattered, and often alternating in the common field manner of England, or run-rig of Scotland. The farm-houses of large farms are generally placed on the lands; those of smaller ones in villages, often at some distance.

394. The value of landed property is in general lower than in England, being at present

(1829) sold at from twenty-two to twenty-six years' purchase.

395. The farming of lands in France, according to Professor Thouin, naturally divides itself into three kinds: 1. The grand culture, in which from two to twelve ploughs are employed, and corn chiefly cultivated; 2. The middle culture, including the metayers, who also grow corn, but more frequently rear live stock, maintain a dairy, or produce silk, wine, cider, or oil, according to the climate in which they may be situated; and 3. The minor culture, or that which is done by manual labour, and into which live stock or corns do not enter. The middle culture is by far the most common. There are very few farms of six or eight ploughs in France, and equally few farmers who do not labour in person at all times of the year. It is acknowledged by Professor Thouin, that each of these divisions is susceptible of very great improvement.

Subsect. 3. Of the common Farming of France.

396. The corn farming in France is carried on in the best manner in French Flanders, Picardy, and Brie. The first may be considered as equally well cultivated with Suffolk; and the last produces three crops in two years, or five in three years. The crops of these districts are wheat, beans, turnips, maize, and buckwheat. The most frequent rotations are, two corn crops and a fallow, or an alternation of corn and green or pulse crops, without a naked fallow. In the heath district, broom enters into the rotation for fuel, and is cut the fourth year; buckwheat is also extensively sown, and rye and oats. After lands have borne crops, it is usual to let them rest a year or two, during which they produce nothing but grass and weeds, and they are afterwards broken up with a naked fallow. Potatoes enter more or less into the field culture of the greater part of France, and especially of the northern districts; but in Provence, and some parts of Languedoc, they are still little known. Irrigation, both of arable and grass lands, is adopted wherever it is practicable. It is common in the Vosges, and remarkably well conducted in the lands round Avignon, formerly for many miles the property of the church.

397. The meadows of France contain nearly the same herbage, plants, and grasses as those of England; but though clovers and lucerne are cultivated in many places, yet ryegrass and other grasses, either for hay crops or temporary or permanent pasture, are not

generally resorted to. (Chaptal de l'Industrie Française, vol. i. p. 157.)

398. To sheep the French have paid considerable attention from the time of Colbert; and there are now considerable flocks of short-woolled and Spanish breeds in some places, besides several national flocks. That of Rambouillet (established in 1786 by Louis XVI.) is managed by M. Tessier, a well known writer on agriculture, and when visited by Birkbeck, in 1814, was in excellent order. Sheep are housed, and kept in folds and little yards or enclosures, much more than in England. Great part of the sheep of France are black. (Birkbeck.) Some curious attempts have lately been made to inoculate them for the claveau and the scab, but a definite result has not yet been ascertained, at least as to the latter disease. Birkbeck considers the practice of housing as the cause why the foot-rot is so common a disease among sheep in France. Where flocks remain out all night, the shepherd sleeps in a small thatched hut or portable watchhouse, placed on wheels. He guides the flock by walking before them, and his dog guards them from the wolves, which still abound even in Picardy. During summer, in the hottest districts, they are fed in the night, and housed in the heat of the day. Hay is the general winter food; and, in some parts of the Picardy climate, turnips. In 1811, Bonaparte monopolised the breeding of Merinos, and from that time to the passing of an act for the exportation of wool and rams in 1814 they declined; but they are now greatly on the increase. Among the most extensive flocks, are those of the celebrated M. Ternaux,

399. The beasts of labour are chiefly the ox on small farms, and the horse on the larger. Both are kept under cover the greater part of the year. The breeds of oxen are very various; they are generally cream-coloured. The best oxen are in Auvergne, Poitiers, and Languedoc. Normandy furnishes the best breed of working horses; as Limosin does of those for the saddle. In the south of France the ass and mule are of frequent use in husbandry. There, as in many parts of Italy, the poor people collect the stolones of Agróstis, and creeping roots of couch, and sell them in little bundles to the carriers and others who keep road horses. A royal stud of Arabians has been kept up at Aurillac in Limosin, for a century; and another has been lately formed near Nismes. Studs of English horses and mixed breeds of high blood, have been established by government in several departments.

400. The best dairies are in Normandy; but in this department France does not excel. In the southern districts, olive, almond, and poppy oil supply the place of butter; and goats' milk is that used in cookery.

401. The goats of Thibet, have been imported by M. Ternaux, who has been success-

ful in multiplying them and in manufacturing their hair.

402. Poultry is an important article of French husbandry, and well understood as far as breeding and feeding. Birkbeck thinks the consumption of poultry in towns may be equal to that of mutton. The smallest cottage owns a few hens,

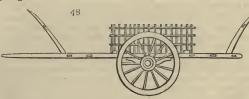
which often roost under cover, in a neat little structure (fig. 47.), elevated so as to be secure from dogs, wolves, and foxes.

403. The breed of swine is in general bad; but excellent hams are sent from Bretagne, from hogs reared on acorns, and fatted off with maize. Pigeon-houses are not uncommon.

404. The management of fish-ponds is well understood in France, owing to fish in all catholic countries being an article of necessity. In the internal district there are many large artificial ponds, as well as natural lakes, where the eel, carp, pike, and a few other species, are reared, separated, and fed, as in the Berkshire ponds in England.

405. The implements and operations of the common farms of France are in general rude. The ploughs of Normandy resemble the large wheel-ploughs of Kent. Those farther south are generally without wheels; often without coulters; and an iron mould-board is rare. In many parts of the south the ploughs have no mouldboard, and turn the earth in the manner of the simplest form of Roman plough. (110.) Harrows are in general wholly of wood; and,

instead of a roller, a plank is for the most part used. Large farmers, as in Normandy, plough with four or six oxen: small farmers with two, or even one; or, when stiff



soils are to be worked out of season, they join to-gether, and form a team of four or six cattle. carts are narrow and long, with low wheels, seldom shod in the remote parts of the country. The guimbarde of the Seine and Oise (fig. 48.) is a light

and useful machine. Threshing, in scythes. (fig. 49.) Normandy, is performed with the flail in houses, as in England; in the other climates, in the open air with flails, or by the tread of horses. There / are few permanent threshing-floors; a piece of ground being smoothed in the most convenient part of the field is found sufficiently hard. Farmers, as we have already observed, perform most of their operations without extra



ters reap, thresh, and perform almost every part of the farm and garden work indifferently. Such farmers " prefer living in villages; society and the evening dance being nearly as indispensable to them as their daily food. If the farm be distant, the farmer and his servants of all descriptions set off early in the morning in a light waggon, carrying with them their provisions for the day." (Neill.) Hence it is, that a traveller in France may pass through ten or twenty miles of corn-fields, without seeing a single farm-house.

406. Large farms, which are extremely rare, have generally farmeries on the lands; and there the labour is in great part performed by labourers, who, as well as the tradesmen

employed, are frequently paid in kind. (Birkbeck.)

407. All the plants cultivated by the British farmer are also grown in France; the turnip not generally, and in the warm districts scarcely at all, as it does not bulb; but it is questionable, whether, if it did bulb, it would be so valuable in these districts as the lucerne, or clover, which grow all the winter; or the potato, from which flour is now made extensively; or the field beet, which may be used either as food for cattle, or for yielding sugar. Of plants not usually cultivated on British farms may be mentioned, the chiccory for green food, fuller's thistle for its heads, furze and broom for green food, madder, tobacco, poppies for oil, rice in Dauphine (but now dropped as prejudicial to health), saffron about Angouleme, Láthyrus sativus, the pois Breton or lentil of Spain, Láthyrus setifòlius, Vícia lathyröides and sativa, Cicer arietinum, E'rvum Léns, Melilòtus sibírica, Coronílla vària, Hedýsarum coronàrium, &c. They have a hardy red wheat, called l'épeautre (spelt), which grows in the worst soil and climates, and is common in Alsace and Suabia. They grow the millet, the dura or douro of Egypt

(Hólcus Sórghum L.), in the maize district. The flower-stalks and spikes of this plant are sold at Marseilles and Leghorn, for making chamber-besoms and clothes-brushes. The hop and the common fruit trees are cultivated; and the chestnut is used as food in some places. An oil used as food, and also much esteemed by painters, is made from the walnut. The other fruits of field-culture, as the almond, fig, vine, caper, olive, and orange, belong to the farming of the southern districts.

408. The forest culture of France is scientifically conducted, both in the extensive national forests, and on private estates. The chief objects are fuel, charcoal, and bark; and next, timber for construction: but in some districts other products are collected, as acorns, mast, nuts, resin, &c. The French and Germans have written more on this

department of rural economy than the English, and understand it better.

409. A remarkable feature in the agriculture of France, and of most warm countries, is the use of leaves of trees as food for cattle. Not only are mulberry, olive, poplar, vine, and other leaves gathered in autumn, when they begin to change colour, and acquire a sweetness of taste; but spray is cut green in July, dried in the sun or in the shade of trees in woods, faggoted, and stacked for winter use. During that season they are given to sheep and cattle like hay; and sometimes, boiled with grains or bran, to cows. The astringency of some sorts of leaves, as the oak, is esteemed medicinal, especially for sheep. Such are the outlines of that description of agriculture which is practised more or less throughout France, but chiefly in the northern and middle districts.

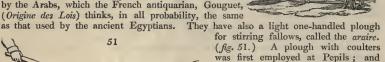
Subsect. 4. Of Farming in the warmer Climates of France.

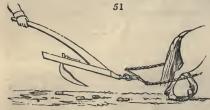
410. The culture peculiar to the vine, maize, olive, and orange climates, we shall extract from the very interesting work of Baron de la Peyrouse. The estate of this gentleman is situated in the maize district at Pepils, near Toulouse. Its extent is 800 acres; and he has, since the year 1788, been engaged, and not without success, in introducing a

better system of agriculture.

411. The farm-houses and offices in the warm districts are generally built of brick; framework filled up with a mixture of straw and clay; or, en pisé; and they are covered with gutter-tiles. The vineyards are enclosed by hawthorn hedges or mud walls; the boundaries of arable farms are formed by wide ditches; and those of grass lands by fixed stones or wild quince trees. Implements are wretched, operations not well performed,

and labourers, and even overseers, paid in kind, and allowed to sow flax, beans, haricots, &c., for themselves. The old plough (fig. 50.) resembles that used by the Arabs, which the French antiquarian, Gouguet, (Origine des Lois) thinks, in all probability, the same





a Scotch plough, with a cast-iron mould-board, was lately sent there, and excited the wonder of the whole district. In nothing is France more deficient than in suitable agricultural implements.

412. Fallow, wheat, and maize constitute the common rotation of crops.

413. The live stock consists chiefly of oxen and mules; the latter are sold to the Spaniards. Some flocks of sheep are kept; but it is calculated that the rot destroys them once in three years. Beans are the grain of the poor, and are mixed with wheat for bread. The chick pea (Cleer arietinum) (fig. 52.) is a favourite dish with the Provençals, and much cultivated. Spelt is sown on newly broken up lands. Potatoes were unknown till introduced at Pepils from the Pyrenees, where they had been cultivated for fifty years. In the neighbourhood they are beginning to be cultivated. Turnips and rutabaga were tried often at Pepils, but did not succeed once in ten years. Maize is reckoned a clearing crop, and its grain is the principal food of the people.

414. The vine is cultivated in France in fields, and on terraced hills, as in Italy, but managed in a different manner from what it is in that country. Here it is kept low, and treated more as a plantation of raspberries or currants.



is in England. It is either planted in large plots, in rows three or four feet apart, and the plants two or three feet distant in the row; or it is planted in double or single rows alternating with ridges of arable land. In some cases, also, two close rows and a space of six or seven feet alternate, to admit a sort of horse-hoeing culture in the wide Most generally, plantations are made by dibbling in cuttings of two feet in interval. length, pressing the earth firmly to their lower end; an essential part of the operation, noticed even by Xenophon. In pruning, a stem or stool of a foot or more is left above ground, and the young shoots are every year cut down within two buds of this stool. These stools get very bulky after sixty or a hundred years, and then it is customary, in some places, to lay down branches from them, and form new stools, leaving the old for a time, which, however, soon cease to produce any but weak shoots. The winter pruning of the vine generally takes place in February: a bill is used resembling that of Italy (fig. 36.); the women faggot the branches, and their value, as fuel, is expected to pay the expense of dressing. In summer, the ground is twice or thrice hoed, and the young shoots are tied to short stakes with wheat or rye straw, or whatever else comes cheapest. The shoots are stopped, in some places, after the blossom has expanded; the tops are given to cows. In some places, also, great part of the young wood is cut off before vintage for feed for cows, and to let the sun directly to the fruit. The sorts cultivated are almost as numerous as the vineyards. Fourteen hundred sorts were collected from all parts of France, by order of the Comte Chaptal, and are now in the nursery of the Luxembourg: but little or no good will result from the collection, or from attempting to describe them; for it has been ascertained that, after a considerable time, the fruit of the vine takes a particular character from the soil in which it is planted; so that fourteen hundred sorts, planted in one soil and garden, would in time, probably in less than half a century, be reduced to two or three sorts; and, on the contrary, two or three sorts planted in fourteen hundred different vineyards, would soon become as many distinct varieties. The pineau of Burgogne, and the auvernat of Orleans, are esteemed varieties; and these, with several others grown for wine-making, have small berries and branches like our Burgundy grape. Small berries and a harsh flavour are universally preferred for winemaking, both in France and Italy. The oldest vines invariably give the best grapes, and produce the best wines. The Baron de la Peyrouse planted a vineyard twenty years ago, which, though in full bearing, he says, is still too vigorous to enable him to judge of the fineness and quality of the wine, which it may one day afford. "In the Clos de Vougeot vineyard, in which the most celebrated Burgundy wine is produced, new vine plants have not been set for 300 years: the vines are renewed by laying (provigner); but the root is never separated from the stock. This celebrated vineyard is never manured. The extent is 160 French arpents. It makes, in a good year, from 160 to 200 hogsheads, of 260 bottles each hogshead. The expense of labour and cooperage, in such a year, has arisen to 33,000 francs; and the wine sells on the spot at five francs a bottle. The vineyard is of the pineau grape. The soil, about three feet deep, is a limestone gravel on a limestone rock." (Peyrouse, 96.)

415. The white nulberry is very extensively cultivated in France for feeding the silkworm. It is placed in corners, rows along roads, or round fields or farms. The trees are raised from seeds in nurseries, sometimes grafted with a large-leafed sort, and sold generally at five years, when they have strong stems. They are planted, staked, and treated as pollards. Some strip the leaves from the young shoots, others cut these off twice one year, and only once the next; others pollard the tree every second year.

416. The eggs of the silk-moht (Kömbyx mör) are hatched in rooms heated by means of stoves to 180 of Reamur (72\frac{1}{2}\text{P fah.}). One ounce of eggs requires one hundred-weight of leaves, and will produce from seven to nine pounds of raw silk. The hatching commences about the end of April, and, with the feeding, is over in about a month. Second broods are procured in some places. The silk is wound off the coccoons, or little balls, by women and children. This operation is reserved for leisure days throughout the rest of the season, or given out to women in towns. The eggs are small round objects; the caterpillar attains a considerable size; the chrystalis is ovate; and the male and female are readily distinguishable.

417. The olive, of which the most luxuriant plantations are between Aix and Nice, is treated in France in the same way as in Italy. (288.) The fruit is picked green, or, when ripe, crushed for oil, as in the latter country.

as in the latter country

as in the latter country.

418. The fig is cultivated in the olive district as a standard tree; and dried for winter use, and
exportation. At Argenteuil it is cultivated in the gardening manner for eating green.

419. The atmond is cultivated about Lyons, and in different parts in the department of the Rhone, as
a standard, in the vineyards. As it blossoms early, and the fruit is liable to injury from fogs and rains, it is
a very precarious article of culture, and does not yield a good crop above once in five, or, according to
some, ten, years.

420. The caper is an article of field culture about Toulon. It has the habit of a bramble bush, and is
planted in squares, ten or twelve feet plant from plant every way. Standard figs, peaches, and other fruit
trees are intermixed with it.

421. The culture of the orange is very limited; it is conducted in large walled enclosures at Hieres and its neighbourhood. The fruit, like that of Geneva and Naples, is very inferior to the St. Michael's and Maltese oranges, as imported to Britain; but the lemons are good.

422. The winter melon is cultivated in different parts of Provence and Languedoc, and especially in the orange orchards of Hieres. It forms an article of exportation.

423. Various other fruits are cultivated by the small proprietors in all the districts of France, and sold in the adjoining markets; but this department of rural economy belongs rather to gardening than to agriculture.

SECT. IV. Of the present State of Agriculture in Holland and the Netherlands.

424. The agriculture of the Low Countries, and especially of Flanders, has been celebrated by the rest of Europe for upwards of 600 years; that of Holland for its pasturage, and that of the Netherlands for tillage. We shall notice a part of the agricultural circumstances of the two countries.

Subsect. 1. Of the present State of Agriculture in Holland.

425. The climate of Holland is cold and moist. The surface of the country towards the sea is low and marshy, and that of the interior sandy and naturally barren. A considerable part of Holland, indeed the chief part of the seven provinces comprising the country, is lower than the sea, and is secured from inundation by immense embankments; while the internal water is delivered over these banks into the canals and drains leading to the sea, by mills, commonly impelled by wind. In the province of Guelderland and other internal parts, the waste grounds are extensive; being overrun with broom and heath, and the soil a black sand. The marshes, morasses, and heaths, which are characteristic of the different provinces, are, however, intermixed with cities, towns, villages, groves, gardens, and meadows, to a degree only equalled in England. There are no hills, but only gentle elevations, and no extensive woods; but almost every where an intimate combination of land, water, and buildings. The soil in the low districts is a rich, deep, sandy mud; sometimes alluvial, but more frequently siliceous, and mixed with rotten shells. In a few places there are beds of decayed trees; but no where rough gravel or rocks. The soil of the inland provinces is in general a brown or black sand, naturally poor, and, wherever it is productive, indebted entirely to art.

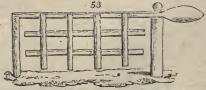
426. The landed property of Holland is in moderate or rather small divisions; and, in the richer parts, generally in farms of from twenty to one hundred and fifty or two hundred acres, often farmed by the proprietor. In the interior provinces, both estates and farms are much larger; and instances occur of farms of five hundred or seven hundred acres,

partly in tillage, and partly in wood and pasture.

427. The agriculture of Holland is almost entirely confined to a system of pasturage and dairy management, for the production of butter and cheese; the latter well known in every part of the world. Almost the only objects of tillage are some madder, tobacco, and herbage plants and roots for stall-feeding the cattle. The pastures, and especially the lower meadows, produce a coarse grass, but in great abundance. The cows are allowed to graze at least a part of the day throughout the greater part of the year, but are generally fed in sheds, once a day or oftener, with rape cake, grains, and a' great variety of other preparations. Their manure is preserved with the greatest care, and the animals themselves are kept perfectly clean. The breed is large, small-legged, generally red and white, with long slender horns; they are very well known in England as the Dutch breed. The fuel used in Amsterdam and most of the towns is peat, and the ashes are collected and sold at high prices, chiefly to the Flemings, but also to other nations. A considerable quantity has been imported to England; they are found excellent as a top dressing for clovers and other green crops, and are strongly recommended by Sir John Sinclair and other writers. Other particulars of Dutch culture and economy correspond with the practice of the Netherlands.

428. The field implements, buildings, and operations of Holland, are more ingeniously contrived and better executed than those of any other country on the Continent. The best plough in the world (the Scotch) is an improvement on the Rotheram or Dutch implement. The farmeries, and especially the cow-houses and stables, are remarkable for arrangements which facilitate and economise manual labour, and insure comfort to the

animals and general cleanliness. Even the fences and gates are generally found in a better state than in most other countries. They have a simple field gate (fig. 53.) constructed with few rails, and balanced so as it may be opened and shut without straining the posts or hinges, which deserves imitation. Their bridges, foot-planks, and other



mechanical agents of culture, are in general indicative of more art and invention than is usual in Continental agriculture.

Subsect. 2. Of the present State of Agriculture in the Netherlands.

429. The Netherlands and Holland, from the tenth to the fifteenth century, were the great marts of manufactures and commerce in the west of Europe; and, at the same time, made distinguished progress in other arts. The particular causes which first contributed to the advancement of agriculture are not exactly known at this distance of time; but it is certain that even in the thirteenth century the art was in an advanced state, and, ever since, the culture of the Low Countries, both agricultural and horticultural, has been looked up to by the rest of Europe.

430. About the beginning of the seventeenth century, according to Harte, the Flemings dealt more in the practice of husbandry, than in publishing books upon the subject: so that, questionless, their intention was to carry on a private lucrative trade without instructing their neighbours; and hence it happened, that whoever wanted to copy their agriculture, was obliged to travel into their country, and make his own remarks; as

Plattes, Hartlib, and Sir R. Weston actually did.

431. To make a farm resemble a garden as nearly as possible was their principal idea of husbandry. Such an excellent principle, at first setting out, led them of course to undertake the culture of small estates only, which they kept free from weeds, continually turning the ground, and manuring it plentifully and judiciously. Having thus brought the soil to a just degree of cleanliness, health, and sweetness, they ventured chiefly upon the culture of the more delicate grasses, as the surest means of acquiring wealth in

husbandry, upon a small scale, without the expense of keeping many draught horses or servants. After a few years' experience, they soon found that ten acres of the best vegetables for feeding cattle, properly cultivated, would maintain a larger stock of grazing animals, than forty acres of common farm grass: and the vegetables they chiefly cultivated for this purpose were lucerne, saintfoin, trefoils of most denominations, sweet fenugreek (Trigonélla), buck and cow wheat (Melampỳrum praténse) (fig. 54.), field turnips, and spurry (Spérgula), by them called Marian grass.

432. The political secret of Flemish husbandry was, the letting farms on improvement. Add to this, they discovered eight or ten new sorts of manures. They were the first among the moderns, who ploughed in living crops for the sake of fertilising the earth, and confined their sheep at night in large sheds built on purpose, whose floor was covered with sand, or earth, &c., which the shepherd carted away every morning to the compost-dunghill. Such was the chief mystery of the Flemish husbandry. (Harte.)



433. The present state of agriculture in the Netherlands corresponds entirely with the outline given by Harte, and it has probably been in this state for nearly a thousand years. The country has lately been visited with a view to its rural economy by Sir John Sinclair, and minutely examined and ably depicted by the Rev. Thomas Radcliff. To such British farmers as wish to receive a most valuable lecture on the importance of a proper frugality and economy in farming, as well as judicious modes of culture, we would recommend the latter work; all that we can do here, is to select from it the leading features of Flemish farming.

434. The climate of Flanders may be considered the same as that of Holland, and not materially different from that of the low parts of the opposite coast of England.

435. The surface of the country is every where flat, or very gently elevated, and some extensive tracts have been recovered from the sea. The soil is for the most part poor, generally sandy; but in various parts of a loamy or clayey nature. "Flanders," Radcliff observes, "was in general believed to be a soil of extreme natural richness; whereas, with the exception of some few districts, it is precisely the reverse." He found the strongest and best soil near Ostend; and between Bruges and Ghent some of the worst, being little better than a pure sand.

436. From confounding the Dutch Netherlands with the Flemish Netherlands, a good deal of confusion in ideas has resulted. Radeliff, on arriving in Flanders, was informed that, "with respect to culture, not only the English, but the French, confounded under the general name of Brabant or Flanders, all the provinces of the Low Countries, however different might be their modes of cultivation; but that in Flanders itself might best be seen, with what skill the farmer cultivates a bad soil (un sol ingrat), which he forces to return to him, with usury, a produce that the richest and strongest lands of the neighbouring provinces of Holland refuse to yield." The districts described as East and West Flanders, are bounded on the east by Brabant and Hainault; on the west by the German Ocean; on the north by the Sea of Zealand and the West Scheldt; and on the south by

French Flanders. It is about ninety miles long, and sixty broad, and abounds with towns and villages.

437. The landed property of Flanders is not in large estates: very few amount to 2000 acres. It is generally freehold, or the property of religious or civil corporations. When the proprietor does not cultivate his own lands, which, however, is most frequently the case, he lets it on leases; generally of seven, fourteen, or twenty-one years' endurance, at a fixed money rent, and sometimes a corn and money rent combined. The occupier is bound to live on the premises, pay taxes, effect repairs, preserve timber, not sublet without a written agreement, and to give the usual accommodations to an incoming tenant at the end of the lease. Leases of fourteen or twenty-one years are most common: there are scarcely any lands held from year to year, or on the metayer system. Estates are every where enclosed with hedges, and the fields are generally small.

438. Farmeries are convenient, and generally more ample in proportion to the extent of the farm than in England. On the larger farms a distillery, oil mill, and sometimes a flour mill, are added to the usual accommodations. The buildings on a farm of 150 acres of strong soil, enumerated by Radcliff, are: - 1. The farm-house, with an arched cellar used as a dairy, an apartment for churning, with an adjoining one for a horse wheel to turn the churning machinery. 2. A small building for the use of extralabourers, with a fire-place for cooking. 3. The grange or great barn, 130 feet long, by 35 feet wide. The ground floor of this structure, besides accommodating by its divisions all the horses and cows of the farm in comfortable stables, and furnishing two threshing floors for the flail, is sufficient also for a considerable depot of corn in the sheaf, in two extensive compartments to the height of twelve feet, at which elevation an open floor of joists, supported by wooden pillars, is extended over the entire area of the barn, and is repeated at every five feet in height, to the top. Each floor is braced from the pillars, and not only forms a connection of strength throughout the whole, but separates at the same time, without much loss of space, the different layers of corn, securing them from damage, by taking off the pressure of the great mass. 4. A house for farming implements, with granary over, and piggery behind. In the centre is the dunghill; the bottom of which is rendered impervious to moisture.

439. A plan of a Flemish farmery, is given by Sir John Sinclair, as suited to a farm of 300 acres: it is executed with great solidity and a due attention to salubrity, being vaulted and well aired. Sir John mentions that he saw, in some places. "a mode of making floors by small brick arches, from one beam to the other, instead of using deals, and then making the floor of bricks," a mode generally adopted in British manufactories, where the beams which serve as abutments are of cast-iron, tied together with trans-

verse wrought-iron rods.

440. The accommodations of this farmery (fig. 55.) are,

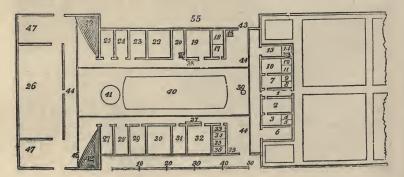
1, The vestibule, or entrance of the farm-house.
2, The ball.
3, 4, 5, Closets.
6, Sheds destined for different purposes, but more especially for elevating or letting down grain from the granaries, by

Gully for elevating or letting down grain from the granaries, by machine from the granaries, by machine from the granaries, by machine from the granaries, by the first from the granaries, and the granaries of the granaries from the granaries, by machine from the granaries from the granarie 22, 23, Sheep-folds.

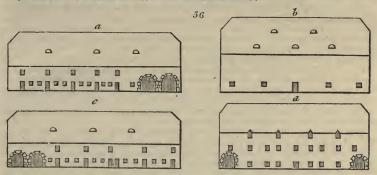
24, 25, Sheds for carts.

23, 25, Sheds for cards.
26, Barn.
27, Area.
28, Flax barn.
29, 30, Sheep-houses
31, 32, Stables for the horses and foals.
35, 34, 35, 36, Places for the hogs.
35, 34, 35, 36, Itsenso destined to receive the urine of the

cattle.
39. Well
40, Dung-pit, concave in the middle.
41, Pool serving to receive the superabundant waters of
the dung-pit, the weedings of the gardens, &c.
42, 42, Reservoirs to receive the waters of the farm-yard.
43, Entrance gateway with dovect over.
44, Small trenches, or putters.
45, 45, Sheds destined for clover, cut green in summer, or
dry in winter.
46, Clastern for the wash-houses.
47, 47, Situations of the corn stacks, in years of abundance.



Four elevations (fig. 56.) represent the four internal sides of the quadrangle; the north side (a); the barn, or west side (b); the south side (c); and the house, or east side (d).



441. Urine cisterns are formed in the fields, to receive purchased liquid manure; but, for that made in the farm-yard, generally in the yard, or under the stables. In the latter case, the urine is conducted from each stall to a common grating, through which it descends into the vault, whence it is taken up by a pump: in the best-regulated farmeries there is a partition in the cistern, with a valve to admit the contents of the first space into the second, to be preserved there free from the more recent additions, age rendering it considerably more efficacious. This species of manure is relied on beyond any other, upon all the light soils throughout Flanders; and, even upon the strong lands (originally so rich as to preclude the necessity of manure), it is now coming into great esteem, being considered applicable to most crops, and to all the varieties of soil.

442. The arable lands of Flanders include by far the greater part of the surface of the country. The crops raised are the same as those in Britain; but, from local circumstances, flax, hemp, chiccory, rape, spurry, madder, woad, tobacco, and some others, enter more generally into rotations.

443. Fallows, according to Sir John Sinclair, are in a great measure abolished, even on strong land; by means of which, produce is increased, and the expense of cultivation, on the crops raised in the course of a rotation, necessarily diminished; and by the great profit they derive from their flax and rape, or colsat, they can afford to sell all their crops of grain at a lower rate. The Flemish farmers, however, understand their interest too well, to abolish naked fallows on strong clayey soils in a humid climate.

444. In regard to soil and culture, Radcliff arranges Flanders into eleven agricultural divisions, and of the principal of these we shall notice the soil and rotations, and some other features of culture.

445. The first division extends along the North Sea, and includes Ostend. This district consists of the strongest and heaviest soil which Flanders possesses, and a similarity of quality prevails generally throughout, with some occasional exceptions. It may be represented as a clay loam of a greyish colour, and yields the various produce to be expected from a strong soil; rich pasture, wheat, beans, barley, and rape, considered as primary crops; and, as secondary (or such as are not so generally cultivated), oats, carrots, potatoes, flax, and tares. In this division, however, though the nature of the soil may be stated under the general description of a clay loam, yet there are of this three degrees of quality, not to be marked by regular limits, but to be found throughout the whole, in distinct situations. It becomes the more necessary to remark this, as the succession of crops depends on the quality of the soil; and as there are here three different degrees of quality, so are there three different systems of rotation.

446. Upon the first quality of soil, the succession is as follows: first year, barley; second, beans; third, wheat; fourth, oats; fifth, fallow. For the second quality of soil, the succession is as follows: first year, wheat; second, beans or tares; third, wheat or oats; fourth, fallow. For the third quality of soil, the succession is as follows: first year, wheat; second, fallow; third, wheat; fourth, fallow. Besides these three qualities of strong soil, another of still superior fertility prevails in this district in considerable

extent, known by the denomination of Polders.

447. The polders, or embanked lands of Flanders, are certain areas of land reclaimed from the sea by embankment, whose surface, once secured from the influx of the tide, becomes the most productive soil, without requiring the assistance of any description of manure. They owe their origin partly to the collection of sand, in the small branches of rivers, gradually increasing, so as naturally to embank a portion of land, and convert it into an arable and fertile soil. They also have proceeded from the contraction of the river itself, which, by the effect of the tides, is diminished in one place, whilst an alluvial soil is formed in another by its overflow. Hence it is, that, within a century, entire polders in certain situations have been inundated, whilst, in others, new and fertile land has appeared, as if from the bosom of the water. These operations of nature pointed out facilities many centuries back, which excited the industry of the Low Countries, an industry

which has been rewarded by the acquisition of their richest soil. These newly-formed lands, before their embankment, are called schorres. They are flooded at every tide by the water of the sea, and are augmented by mire, bits of wood, rushes, sea-weeds, and other marine plants decayed and putrid, also by shells and fishy particles which the ebb always leaves behind in considerable quantity. This growing soil soon produces various plants and grasses, and improves daily. When such lands have acquired a crust or surface of black earth, three or four inches deep, they may be embanked and fallowed. Those are always the most productive which have been deepened in their soil by the augmentations of the sea; and experience proves that in the corners and hollows, where, from an obstructing boundary, the greatest quantity of mire has been deposited, the soil is doubly rich and good, and cannot be impoverished by the crops of many years. In some instances, the embankments are made on the part of government; in others, by companies or individuals, under a grant of a specific tenure (generally twenty-one years), rent free, or, according to circumstances, at some moderate annual payment.

448. The polder of Snaerskirke, near Ostend, contains about 1300 acres. It is of late formation, and was overflowed by a creek with its minor branches every spring tide. By constructing two banks and a flood-gate at the creek, the sea is excluded, and the space subdivided by roads, and laid out in fields of thirteen acres each, surrounded by ditches. The bank is fifteen feet in height, thirty feet in the base, and ten feet across the top: the land which has been reclaimed by it, was let for a sheep pasturage at 600 francs (251.) per annum, and was thrown up by the farmer as untenable. Upon being dried by this summary improvement, the lots, of which there are one hundred of thirteen acres each, were sold by auction at an average of 7000 francs (2911. 13s. 4d.) a lot, and would now bring nearly double that rate. They are let to the occupying farmers at 36 guilders the mésure, or about 21. 15s. the English acre, and are now producing superior crops of rape, of sucrion (winter barley), and beans, which constitute the usual rotation; this, however, is varied according to circumstances, as follows: -1. oats, or rape; 2. winter barley, or rape; 3. winter barley; 4. beans, pease, or tares.

449. Other examples of reclaimed lands are given. One called the Great Moor, recovered through the spirited exertions of M. Hyrwein, contains 2400 acres. Attempts had been made to recover it by the Spaniards, in 1610, but without success. seven feet below the level of the surrounding land; therefore, to drain it, the following

operations became necessary: -

450. To surround the whole with a bank of eight feet in height, above the level of the enclosed ground, formed by the excavation of a fossé, fifteen feet wide and ten feet deep, which serves to conduct the water to the navigable canal. — To construct mills to throw the water over the bank into the fossé. — To intersect the interior by numerous drains from eight to twelve feet wide, with a fall to the respective mills, to which they conduct all the rain water, and all the soakage water which oozes through the banks.

451. The mills in use for raising the water, are of a simple but effectual construction, and are driven by wind. The horizontal shaft above works an upright shaft, at the bottom of which a screw bucket, twenty-four feet in length, is put in motion by a bevil wheel, at such an angle as to give a perpendicular height of eight feet from the level of the interior drain to the point of disgorgement, whence the water is emptied with great force into the exterior With full wind, each mill can discharge 150 tonneaux of water every minute. The height of the building from the foundation is about fifty feet, one half of it above the The whole is executed in brickwork, and the entire cost 36,000 francs, level of the bank. about 1500l. British. It is judiciously contrived that the drains, which conduct the water to the mills, constitute the divisions and subdivisions of the land, forming it into regular oblong fields of considerable extent, marked out by the lines of osiers which ornament Roads of thirty feet wide lead through the whole in parallel directions.

452. The soil of this tract, which has been formed by the alluvial deposit of ages, is a clay loam, strong and rich, but not of the extraordinary fertility of some polders, which are cropped independent of manure for many years. The first course of crops, commencing with rape, is obtained without manure, and the return for six years is abundant; the

second commences and proceeds as follows: ·

Fallow, with manure from farm-yard.
 Sucrion (winter barley).
 Beans.
 Wheat.

Clover.
 Beans and Peas mixed.
 Oats.

453. The second division adjoins French Flanders, but does not extend to the sea. The soil may be described as a good loam of a yellowish colour, mixed with some sand; but is not in its nature as strong as that of the former division. Its chief produce is wheat, barley, oats, hops, tobacco, meadow, rape-seed and flax, as primary crops; and, as secondary, buckwheat, beans, turnips, potatoes, carrots, and clover. This division, unlike the former in this respect, is richly wooded.

454. The general course of crops in this division is as follows: -

Wheat upon manured fallow.
 Clover, top dressed with ashes.
 Oats,
 Turnips,
 same year, without manure

5. Flax, highly manured with urine and rape cake, C. Wheat, P. Beans, Beans, manured, Ryes.
8. Beans, manured,

77:

9. Wheat.
10. Oats.
11. Turnips.
12. Rye.
13. Tobacco, three times ploughed, and richly manured.

14. Wheat.
15. Hops, with abundant manure.
This last crop remains generally five years, and the ground is afterwards fit for any kind of produce.

455. In another part of this division, where hops are not grown, the following rotation is observed: -

1. Potacoes, with manure.
2. Wheat.
3. Beans, with manure.
4. Rye.
5. Wheat, with manure.
6. Clover, top-dressed with ashes.
7. Turnips, with manure.
8. Flax, highly manured with urine and rape cake.

9. Wheat.
10. Oats,
11. Turnips,
12. Fallow, without manure.
13. Rye.
14. Tobacco, richly manured.
15. Wheat.

456. In addition to these crops in some parts of the district, particularly in the line between Woomen and Ypres, magnificent crops of rape are cultivated, and are relied on as a sure and profitable return. Flax is also a crop upon which their best industry is bestowed, and their careful preparation of the soil is scarcely to be surpassed by that of the neatest garden.

457. In the third division the soil is a good sandy loam, of a light colour, and is in a superior state of cultivation; it yields a produce similar to that of the foregoing division, with the same quality of hay; but plantations are here more numerous. The

succession is as follows: -

- 1. Wheat, with dung.
 2. Clover, with ashes, seed sometimes saved.
 3. Flax, with urine and rape cake.
 4. Wheat, with compost of short dung and various sweepings.
 5. Potatoes, with farm-yard dung or night soil.
 6. Rye, with urine.
 7. Rape seed, with rape cake and urine.
 8. Potatoes, with dung.
 9. Wheat, with manure of divers kinds.

10. Clover, with ashes, seeds sometimes saved.
11. Oats, without manure.
12. Flax, with urine and rape cake.
15. Wheat, with dung.
(Beans, with dung.
14. Beet root, with rape cake, or
(Tobacco, with rape cake in great quantities.
Turnips are also grown, but are taken as a second crop after rape, flax, wheat, or rye.

458. Passing over the other divisions to the eighth and ninth, we find the reporter describes them as of considerable extent, and, in the poverty of their soil and abundance of their produce, bearing ample testimony to the skill and perseverance of the Flemish farmers. The soil consists of a poor light sand, in the fifteenth century exhibiting barren gravel and heaths. The chief produce here consists of rye, flax, potatoes, oats, buckwheat, rapeseed, and wheat, in a few favourable spots; clover, carrots, and turnips generally.

459. On the western side of these districts, and where the soil is capable of yielding wheat, there are two modes of rotation: one comprising a nine years' course, in which wheat is but once introduced; and the other a ten years' course, in which they contrive to produce that crop a second time; but in neither instance without manure, which, indeed, is never omitted in these divisions, except for buckwheat, and occasionally for rye. The first course alluded to above is as follows: -

1. Potatoes or Carrots, with four ploughings, and twelve tons of farm-yard dung per English acre.
2. Flax, with two ploughings, and 105 Winchester bushels of ashes, and 48 hogsheads, beer measure, of urine of ashes, and 48 hogsheads, beer measure, of urine where the state of th

5. Oats with Clover, with two ploughings, and ten tons and a half of farm-yard dung per English acre.
6. Clover, top-dressed, with 105 Winchester bushels of peat or Dutch ashes per English acre.
7. Nye, with one ploughing, and 52 bogsheads, beer measure, of night soil and urine.
8. Oats, with two ploughings, and 52 hogsheads, beer measure, of night soil and urine.
9. Buck-wheats, with four ploughings, and without any manure.

460. Of the Flemish mode of cultivating some particular crops we shall give a few examples. The drill husbandry has never been generally introduced in the Low Countries. It has been tried in the neighbourhood of Ostend, forty acres of beans against forty acres of drilled crop, and the result was considered to be in favour of the system. But the row culture, as distinguished from the raised drill manner, has been long known in the case of tobacco, cabbages, and some other crops.

461. Wheat is not often diseased in Flanders. Most farmers change their seed, and others in several places steep it in salt water or urine, and copperas or verdigrise. The proportion of verdigrise is half a pound to every six bushels of seed; and the time in which the latter remains in the mixture is three hours, or one hour if cows' urine be used, because of its ammonia, which is considered injurious. The ripest and plumpest seed is

always preferred.

462. Rye is grown both as a bread corn, and for the distillery. In Flanders frequently, and in Brabant very generally, the farmer upon the scale of from one hundred to two hundred acres of light soil is also a distiller, purely for the improvement of the land by the manure of the beasts, which he can feed upon the straw of the rye, and the grains of the distillery.

463. Buckwheat enters into the rotations on the poorest soils, and is sown on lands not got ready in time for other grain. The chief application of buckwheat is to the feeding of swine and poultry, for which it is preeminent; it is also used in flour as a constituent in the liquid nourishment prepared for cattle and horses; and bears no inconsiderable share in the diet of the peasant. Formed into a cake, without yeast, it is a very wholesome, and not a disagreeable, species of bread; but it is necessary to use it while these as if legs, it would now some some than bread made of barky, eye, or whence them. Its binsom's consument in affine the test that for bees. If our green, it wishing good larges, and if plaughed in when it flavour, it is thought one of the best agreenable manners in use. It is also said to be used in distillation; but this is not generally admitted to be the case.

Fig. Hope come, rotors, or cold and that the Bressian Mapus of Linnauus, but the Bressian of Thomastolic is considered at important article of Thomast agreements. By supporting and important method is by transplanting, which they allows award apparently with great instance, to have many absumages one is that the well-bed occurred but a small space, while the hard which is to carry the general cross is bouring from the phases growing they have time to have their own, to always and manure the subline invended in the case, which they put at with the distribution that planged, from the latter and September to the second work of Nevermber, without appreciationing any measurings.

self. The mean similar over, an improve, and principles in the smiller if September. In Gender, or sourcer, the smaller is advantaged over, amounts of the smaller in the sourcer, the smaller in the source, and the many many many many the smaller in the many many many many the many at the many of the many

Wil. The next is said for reasoning on, as is frequently the case, it is crustall by the former house?— at all mill being a very common appendage to a former.

The olders, or page. Papaver summers on, is cultivated in some parts, and within a very install, in many instances, of ar grout a quality as in the used for stall oil. The send requires a rith and well immunest soil. The copy is generally union after one, they wind the promise in been premised a manured, and for the alletts it considers are surprised for a send is seven at the rare of one gallon to the Ringlish area, and is ignify covered by shovelling the furrows. The average produce is about thing Winnesser baseds to the English area. The soul is not a granterive is true, in point of quantity, but covered it in price, both as grant and as oil, by at least one such. The measure of oil produces than true, as as one to four of the send, that produces from the send of the collectes, is as one to five.

All. Progressor season both in some and automat, but the latter a considered the last statem after the last statem of the sol or the

The accretions of the same a vertice of a vertical manner, and requires a great number of based. The assurers were to a vertical manner at the standing run, upon which, because the plants yield because her shall our to see. When I cause the little the companies, that you of the plants a yealst any and places tamper a small showers, in the same, or an adjoining this, is, only to year the require of the last operation of the companies.

The simetry of the party of received to the standing cross, and the same proceeds repeated till all the plants are shaker, scaled up, and removed. In two of three may, if the weather has been very lim, the shorts are plants being these the rows of the shorter, which are shaker upon them, as the plants were believe. If any seed remains, it is excerned in the large upon them, as the plants were believe. If any seed remains, it is excerned in the rest of the large spectation, but are shorted at more larger to the shaker.

470. The rea cities is an important smill frequent smile in the Fermed manners. The quantity of seed sown uses not exceed an points and a grante in the English ners. The sail is planning disc. and well propored and the crop kept very clear of weeds. Their greet extension to proven weeks, is married by the persovening proused to see and of one want accountly miss the cover cross and is robed nor difficult to be excerninged. The Indicards, or brown The University mains to Jo., is a parasited plant which attaches insif to the pas tribe. In how where chover has been too frements swo, a summer self at the root and if suffered to some at its women vigour, will spread and listensy un entire crop. The farmer considers the macross malf time. If this congerous plant is permitted to onese share the surface; and he made the precontion to inspect his diver in the early sums. The moment the Ironnecie embilious isself at the most, the stem and leaf of the clover, member of their correlating prices. Take to a strict line, wince the farmer recognises. and, with true Fleening ministry, more in and destroys the latent come. If the a lime in time, and with year one, the come a seven. I not the infected and revises to write cluves upon the many years.



471. The turning is not in general cultivated as a main come but usually after the or rape, or some compensity removed. The turning is sown broad-next, different, and hard with great care; that it affords a very scarcy comp of green food, generally ent off with steep in September or later. The Swedish turning is unknown; and indiced the turning hashandry,

as practised in Pointin, cannot be considered as known in Funders.

The points was introduced early in the seventeenth century, but attracted little natice till the beginning of the eightness. It is cultivated with great care. The ground is trenched to the depth of nearly two feet; and small square holes having been formed at about eightness inches from each other, a set is deposited in each, the hole nearly filled with dung, and the earth thrown back over all. Is the stalks rise they are earlied up from the innervals, and manned with liquid manner, and, as they continue to rise, they receive a second earling round each liquid manner, and, as they continue to rise, they receive a second earling round each distinct plant, which, with a suitable weading terminates to labour. Notworkstanding the distance between the plants, the winne surface is dissely covered by the hauriance of the stams, and the nature is abundant. If the need is large, it is car; if small, it is planted whole. In some parts of the Prox de Wassiber than the parts of sets in the flavour as the plantsh works, and cross-line them as they are; but the medical lines mentioned as the most usual, and the produce in many cases amounts to ten must one sixth, by the English stree.

4.75. Patatase or the cine foot of the lower closes. They are prized in Flanders, as being both whitesome and economical, and are considered there so essential to the substance of a fense population, that at one time it was in sections contemplation to creek a statue, or some other monument of the country's graticalle, to the person who first introduced amongst them so valuable a production. They are also very much used in feeding cattle and svine; but, for this purpose, a particular sec, much resembling our or-maille, or cattle powers, is made use of, and the produce is in Flunders, as with us,

considerably greater than that of the other kinds intended for the table.

After howest they give the hard a modernic plaughing, which buries the subible, and clearing up the furnives to drain off the waters, they let the held lie so for the water; early in spring they give it a second plaughing very deep (from eleven to trouble inches), and should other they have we surface well, and spread on it through contents of monare to the burners, about twenty one rous to the English acres. This manure is in general half from the durchall, and half of what is termed movie, or a collection from the private, which being plaughed in, and the surface made amount, they want the west in the month of April, broad-cast, and cover it should three pounds to the English acre. The average produce, about one hundred and sixty bushels to the English acre.

The moves, or nutritive had held for untile and hower, is a corp extremely calculate in Plantiers is a generally calculationed in the room of how, and a moderance quantity of eats a also given. In each house, in wears, four hours, a measure a allotted, which weights about twenty-live pounds. This ameans a given quantity, but it makes has deciding altografter unaccessary. To each of the miles cover, a similar measure is given, including the tups, and this is critical in the good hutter, both as to quantity and quality.

£36. The while het, or mangall-unived, is not in use in Families as final for eatile, but was once cultivated very extensively for the production of sucre. At the time the French government encouraged the manufacture of sagar from this root, experiments were made on a considerable scale, and with great success in the town of Bruges. The machinery was unexpensive, and the assuming cost was morely that of the manual labour, and a moderate consumption of finel. The material inself come at a very low rate, about ten shillings British by the tan; and to this circumstance may be chiefly attributed the cessains of the manufacture. Instead of encouraging the cultivator, the poverament leaned altogether to the manufacturer, and make it impensive on every farmer to give up a certain proportion of his land to this own, without securing to him a fair remineration. The consequence was, that the mountainners, thus supported, and taking advantage of the constrained sample, have in many instances been known to refuse payment even of the curroup of a parcel, in other respects sent in granulously; and a consequence still more natural was, that the farmers, wherever they had the opportunity of shaking off so problems a corp. converted the space it occupied to better DUTDINES.

47. To the manufacturer of hast contingue the profit was imple. An aqual quantity of sugar with that of the West hades, which at that time soft for five shillings a pound, could be profited on the such from manpole wired, at her than one shilling by the pound; and it such perfection had the super flux make account of the profited, that the prefets, mayor, and some of the prince above the transport of the prefets of the result of his experiments, allowed the questions which he profited to exceed those of the foreign super.

where it me corresponding to the contraction of the contraction is the contraction of the

added to the precipitate, which being boiled again, the lime was disengaged; the saccharine matter, being then freed from the liquor, granulated, and was ready for the refiner. The pulp has been found to yield, upon distillation, a wholesome spirit, very inferior, but not very unlike, to geneva, and has been proved excellent as a manure, but not valuable as food for cattle, beyond the first or second day from the press. The foregoing process required but a fortnight to complete it.

479. Flax is cultivated with the utmost care. The field intended for this crop, after two or three ploughings and harrowings, is again ploughed, commencing in the centre, and ploughing round and round to the circumference, so as to leave it without any furrow. The heavy roller is drawn across the ploughing by three horses; the liquid manure is then spread equally over the entire surface, and when well harrowed in by eight or nine strokes of the harrow, the seed is sown, which is also harrowed in by a light harrow, with wooden pins of less than three inches; and the surface, to conclude the operation, is again carefully rolled. Nothing can exceed the smoothness and cultivated

appearance of fields thus accurately prepared. 480. The manure universally used for the flax crop, demands particular notice: it is termed liquid manure, and consists of the urine of cattle, in which rape-cake has been dissolved, and in which the vidanges conveyed from the privies of the adjoining towns and villages have also been blended. This manure is gradually collected in subterraneous vaults of brickwork, at the verge of the farm next to the main road. receptacles are generally forty feet long, by fourteen wide, and seven or eight feet deep, and in some cases are contrived with the crown of the arch so much below the surface of the ground, as to admit the plough to work over it. An aperture is left in the side, through which the manure is received from the cart by means of a shoot or trough, and at one end an opening is left to bring it up again, by means of a temporary pump, which

delivers it either into carts or tonneaus.

481. The liquid is carried to the field in sheets or barrels, according to the distance. Where the cart plies, the manure is carried in a great sheet called a voile, closed at the corners by running strings, and secured to the four uprights of the carts; and two men, standing one on each side of the cart, scatter it with hollow shovels upon the rolled Where the tonneaus are made use of, each is carried by two men with poles, and set down at equal intervals across the field in the line of the rolling. There are two sets of vessels, which enable the men, who deposit the loaded ones, to bring back the others empty. One man to each vessel, with a scoop, or rather a kind of bowl with a long handle, spreads the manure, so as to cover a certain space; and thus, by preserving the intervals correctly, they can precisely gauge the quantity for a given extent of surface. For the flax crop they are profuse; and of this liquid mixture, in this part of the country, they usually allow at the rate of 2480 gallons, beer measure, to the English acre.

482. Spurry (Spérgula arvénsis) (fig. 58.) is cultivated on the poorest soils. It is so quick of growth and short of duration, that it is often made to take an intermediate place between the harvest and the spring sowing, without any strict adherence to the regularity of succession. is sown sometimes in the spring, but in general in the autumn, immediately after harvesting the corn crops. One light ploughing is sufficient; and as the grain is very small, it is but very lightly covered. About twenty-four pounds of seed to the acre is the usual quantity. Its growth is so rapid that in five or six weeks it acquires its full height, which seldom exceeds twelve or fourteen inches. The crop is of course a light one, but is considered of great value, both as supplying a certain quantum of provender



at very little cost, and as being the best food for milch cows, to improve the quality of It lasts till the frost sets in, and is usually fed off by milch cows tethered on it, but is sometimes cut and carried to the stalls.

483. Where spurry is sown in spring the crop is occasionally made into hay; but from the watery nature of the plant, it shrinks very much in bulk, and upon the whole is much more advantageously consumed in the other manner. It is indigenous in Flanders; and, except when cultivated, is looked on as a weed, as in this country.

484. The hop is cultivated on good soils, and generally after wheat. The land being four times ploughed, the plants are put in, in the month of May, in rows with intervals of six feet, and six feet distant in the row. In the month of October they raise the earth round each plant, in little mounds about two feet and a half high, for the purpose of encouraging a number of shoots, and of preserving them from the frost. harsh weather has disappeared, about the beginning of April in the second year, they level those little heaps, and take away all superfluous shoots at the root, leaving but four or five of the strongest. They then spread over the entire surface, at the rate of twelve carts of 1500 lbs. each, by the English acre, of dung, either of cows, or of cows

and swine mixed; but they avoid the heat and fermentation of horse-dung. This dressing is given when the shoots begin to appear; at which time also, they fix in the earth, close to each hill, a pole of dry wood, about eighteen feet in length, for the vines to cling by. In the month of July, they give the surface another dressing with urine, at the rate of 1000 gallons the English acre. In the month of August, the crop has nearly arrived at its full growth, and flourishes in all its beauty.

485. The crop is ready to gather in the month of September, when they cut the runners at about three feet from the ground, and in November they cut them to the earth; they then heap up the soil about each plant as before, to the height of two feet and a half, and follow precisely the same course as above-mentioned each year, during five, which is the usual time they suffer the plantation to continue, and at the expiration of which the land is in the highest condition, and suited to the reception of any other

486. Madder is sometimes cultivated, but only on land of the best quality, and with plenty of manure. At the end of April or May, accordingly as the young plants are large enough to be transplanted, the land must be ploughed in beds of two feet and two feet and a half wide; the beds are then to be harrowed and raked, and the young suckers of the roots or plants are to be put down in rows, at intervals of a foot or a foot and a half, and six or eight inches distant in the row.

487. During the entire summer the land should be frequently stirred, and kept free from weeds. In the month of November, when the leaves are faded, the plants are covered with two inches of earth by a plough, having the point of the coulter a little raised or rounded, so as not to injure the young plants.

488. In the following spring, when the young shoots are four or five inches long, they are gathered or torn off, and planted in new beds, in the same manner as has been pointed out above; and then in the month of September or October, after the faded leaves have been removed, the lot roots are taken up.

489. The madder thus taken up should be deposited under cover, to protect it from the rain; and, after ten or twelve days, placed in an oven moderately heated. When dried sufficiently, it is gently beaten with a fiail, to get rid of any clay that may adhere to the plants; and, by means of a small windmill, is ground and sifted, to separate it from any remaining earth or dirt. It is then carried to a short time, and when taken out is spread upon a hair-cloth to cool; after which it is ground and cleaned once more. It is then carried to a bruising-mill, and reduced to a fine powder, after which it is packed in casks or barrels for market.

490. The culture of woad, though not general, has been practised in Flanders. It was an object with the French government to spread the cultivation of it, and a con-

siderable quantity of seed was sent gratis into the country for that purpose.

491. Woad thrives only on gravelly and sandy soils, which must be well pulverised, manured, and formed into beds, as in the case of madder culture. It is sown in March or April in rows, or broad-cast, and harrowed or covered with a rake. All weeds are cleared away, and the plants thinned, if a careful culture is followed. The leaves are the part of the plant which is used by the indigo manufacturer. They should be gathered singly, like those of spinach, as soon as they begin to show signs of maturity, and the mature leaves taken off from time to time as they grow. This operation goes on from June to September in the first year, and from June to August in the second; when the plant being a biennial, shoots into flower stems. The leaves are fermented, and the dye precipitated from the liquor and dried, &c., in a manner analogous to what is practised in India with indigo; but with great improvements, made at the instance of the French government, which, in 1810, called forth the process described in a French work, and translated in the appendix to Radcliff's report. At present it is to be considered more as matter of curious historical information, or of local adoption, than of general utility; because no mode of cultivating or preparing woad could bring it into competition, either in the European or American market, with indigo.

492. With culinary vegetables the Flemish markets are abundantly supplied. Most of these are grown by the small farmers, and are of excellent quality. To every cottage in Flanders a garden of some description is attached; and according to the means, the The general leisure, and the skill of the possessor, is rendered more or less productive. principles of management with all are, frequent digging, careful weeding, ample manuring, and immediate succession. The rotation depends on circumstances. The chief vegetables in common use are, parsnep, carrot, turnip, scorzonera, savoy, jettechou cabbage (Brussels sprouts), onions, leeks, peas, beans, and all kinds of salading, with another vegetable called *five haricol*, a large species of French bean, which has a place in the field or garden of almost every farmer, and being sliced down, pod and seed, is

made a chief ingredient in all farm-house cookery.

493. The treatment of asparagus here, and generally in Flanders, differs considerably from our method. In forming their beds, they are not by any means particular as to very deep trenching, or a profusion of manure; nor, as they grow up, do they cover the beds with litter for the winter, nor fork and dress them in the spring. In the furrows they form a rich and mellow compost of earth and dung, with which, before winter sets in, they dress up the beds to the height of nearly eighteen inches from the level of the crowns; and, without any further operation (except supplying the furrows again for the ensuing year), as soon as the buds appear, they cut them nine inches under the surface, by which means, having but just reached the light, the whole of the stock is blanched.

494. The frequent manurings given by the Flemish farmer astonish a stranger; the sources whence it is obtained in sufficient quantity form the difficulty, and this can only be resolved by referring to the practice of soiling; to the numerous towns and villages; and to the care with which every particle of vegetable or animal refuse is saved for this Manure in Flanders, as in China, is an article of trade. The selling price of each description is easily ascertained; the towns let the cleansing of the streets and public retiring places at great rents. Chaptal says there are in every town sworn brokers, expressly for the purpose of valuing night soil; and that these brokers know the exact degree of fermentation in that manure which suits every kind of vegetable, at the different periods of its growth. (Chimie appliquée à l'Agriculture, l. 137.)

495. Every substance that constitutes, or is convertible to, manure, is sought after with avidity, which accounts for the extreme cleanliness of the Flemish towns and pavements, hourly resorted to, with brooms and barrows, as a source of profit. Even the chips which accumulate in the formation of the wooden shoes worn by the peasantry, are made to constitute a part of the compost dung-heap; and trees are frequently cultivated in barren lands, merely to remain till their deciduous leaves shall, in course of time, have formed an artificial surface for the purpose of cultivation. The manures in general use

496. The furm-yard dung, which is a mixture of every matter that the farm-yard produces, formed into a compost, which consists of dung and litter from the stables, chaff, sweepings, straw, sludge, and rubbish, all collected in a hollow part of the yard, so prepared as to prevent the juices from being wasted; and the value of this, by the cart-load of 1500 lbs. of Ghent, is estimated at five francs.

497. The dung of skeep, pigeons, or poultry, by the same cart-load, five francs and a half.

498. Sweepings of streets and roads, same quantity, three francs.

499. Askes of peat and wood mixed, same quantity, eight francs.

500. Privy manure and wrine, same quantity, seven francs.

501. Lime, same quantity, twenty-four francs.

502. Rape-cake, per hundred cakes, fifteen francs.

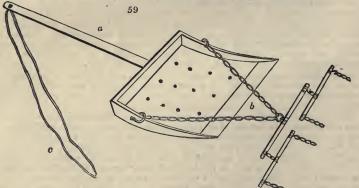
503. Gypsum, sea mud, and the sediment of the canals, have been all tried experimentally, and with fair results; but the two former have been merely tried; the latter is used successfully in the vicinity of Bruges.

504. Bone manure was altogether unknown in Flanders; but, at the suggestion of Rad liff, is now under experiment in that country.

505. The agricultural implements of Flanders are by no means such as the excellence of the Flemish culture would lead us to suspect. They are in general of rude work-manship, but constructed with attention to strength, durability, and cheapness.

506. The plough has a rude appearance, but works easily, and makes excellent work in loose friable soil; though it would not make a sharp angled furrow-slice in breaking up pastures. It is never drawn by more than two horses, and on light sands often by one, or by a single ass.

507. The binot, or Walloon plough, used in Brabant, described by Sir John Sinclair, is a plough with a double or scuffler share, two mould boards, but no coulter. It is chiefly used for breaking up lands. If the soil is foul, they employ it two or three times, for the purpose of cleaning it thoroughly. The land is not turned over, as by the plough, and the weeds buried, but the soil is elevated into small ridges, by means of which the couch and other root-weeds are not only cut, but they are exposed to the frost in winter, and to the drought of spring; i and when the land becomes dry, which it does quickly when thus elevated, these weeds are collected by the harrow, by a trident (or large pitchfork), by a rake, or by the hand. After the binot, the land is always ploughed for the seed furrow. This implement and its application are strongly recommended to the British farmer, by Sir J. Sinclair, as improvements; but, as the editor of the Farmer's Magazine observes, the implement is nothing more than a double mould-board plough, and the operation of riging with it is the justly exploded practice of "ribbing." The late machinist Weir informed us, that he had orders for several binots from Sir J. Sinclair and others, and that he used exactly the same form, as when a double mould-board plough was ordered. that he used exactly the same form, as when a double mould-board plough was ordered.



508. The mouldebaert (fig. 59.) is a curious and useful implement. It resembles a large square malt or cinder shovel, strongly prepared with iron on the cutting edge, and

is drawn by a pair of horses with swingle-trees. It is used to lessen inequalities of surface, by removing a part of the soil from the heights to the hollows, which it does in an easy and expeditious manner. The driver, who uses long reins, by pressing moderately on the handle (a) as the horses go forward, collects and transports about five hundred weight of earth to the place where it is to be deposited; which is effected in the most summary manner by his letting go the handle: this causes the front, or edge of the machine, (b) to dip, and catch against the ground, whereby it is at once inverted and emptied of its load. The extremity of the handle, to which a rope (c) is affixed, by this emptied of its load. The extremity of the handle, to which a rope (c) is affixed, by this inversion strikes against, and rests upon the swingle-tree bar, and in this manner the

mouldebaert is drawn along towards the accumulated earth, when, by taking up the rope, the driver draws back the handle, collects his load as before, proceeds to the spot which is to receive it, and the horses are never for a moment delayed. The saving of time and labour, in filling and emptying, gives this implement a decided superiority over the cart; nor is the ground so much injured by this, as by

wheels.

509. The Hainault scythe (fig. 60.) is the general reaping instrument both in the Netherlands and in French Flanders. The handle is fourteen inches, with a shield for the hand of four and a half inches; in all eighteen and a half inches; the blade is two feet three inches in length, the point a little raised, and the entire edge bevelled upwards so as to avoid the surface of the ground, and the frequent use of the sharpening stone. The handle of the crook being of hard wood, is used as a scythe board. A farther account of the mode of using this instrument, and of a series of trials which have been made with it in Scotland, will be found in a succeeding part of this work.

510. The great Brabant scythe (fig. 61.) differs little from the British implement, and is in general use for mowing clover.

for mowing clover.

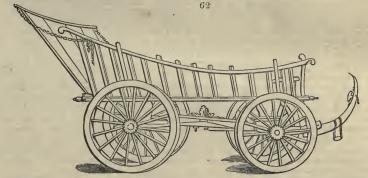
511. The kylanderie, to which Radcliff seems to attach unmerited importance, is nothing more than a screen for freeing grain from vermin, dust, or small seeds. It resembles a gravel screen, and is used in the same manner.

512. The trenching spade consists of a blade of iron fifteen inches long, and a handle of two feet. The labourer standing in the last formed trench, with his left hand at the bottom of the handle, and his right near the top, by the weight of his body, and without the assistance of his foot, sinks the spade about eighteen inches, and standing sideways, throws off the soil with a peculiar sleight and turn of the wrist, so as to lodge it in an oblique position in the trench, and against the preceding line of work, retring as he casts it from the spade, and thereby effecting some little mixture of the two strata, though the upper surface is at the same time placed below the other. other.

other.

513. The pronged hoe has a pronged blade on one side, and a common plate on the other; it is exceedingly useful; one side may be used for cutting weeds where they prevail, and the other for stirring a surface already clean.

514. The chariot, or great cart (fg. 62.), is the only machine of the Flemish farmer which appears to transgress the bounds of a rigid economy. This, as it is not only to be used for the transport of grain, but of the farmer and his family occasionally, to the market-town, is more ornamentally finished than any other, and is painted in showy colours, chiefly green and red; an awning also is very ingeniously contrived, as an occasional defence against the rain and sun. From the natural spring of so long a perch, the centre part of this machine



is by no means an uneasy conveyance; and there the farmer sits in all solemnity, whilst a well appointed boor acts as a postilion, and his fine and spirited pair of well-trained horses bring him home from market at a rapid trot.

515. Agricultural operations of every kind are performed with particular care in Flanders. The most remarkable feature in the operations of culture consists in the frequent ploughings given on all soils; in strong soils for the sake of pulverisation as well as cleanliness; in the lighter, chiefly for the destruction of weeds, and blending the manure with the soil. But, considering that but one pair of horses is in general allowed to about thirty acres, it is surprising how (with the execution of all the other farming work) time can be found for the number of ploughings which is universally given. generally, the number, for the various crops, respectively, is as follows: -

For	Wheat,	two	ploughings, with	two harrowings.	For Oilettes,	two or	three	ploughings,	with two harrowings.
	Rye,	two	or three ditto.	ditto.	Tobacco.	four		ditto.	ditto.
	Oats,	three	ditto,	ditto.	Hemp,	four		ditto,	ditto.
	Potatoes,	four	ditto.	ditto.	m	f three as	a first	crop, ditto,	ditto.
	Carrots,	four	ditto.	ditto.	Turnip,	one as a	second	crop, ditto.	ditto.
	Flax.	two	ditto.	ditto.					
	Buckwheat.	four	ditto.	ditto.	Spurry,	one as a	second	crop, ditto,	ditto.
	Rape.	three	ditto.	ditto.	Beans.	two		ditto.	ditto.
	Rarlen.	three		ditto.		four or	five	ditto.	ditto

516. Trenching is a feature almost peculiar to Flemish farming, and that of Tuscany. This remarkable practice is confined to the lighter soils, and is not used where the strong clay prevails. In the districts in which it is adopted, the depth of the operation varies with that of the soil; but till this has arrived at nearly two feet of mellow surface, a little is added to it at each trenching, by bringing to the top a certain proportion of the under stratum; which, being exposed to the action of the atmosphere, and minutely mixed with a soil already fertilised, gradually augments the staple till the sought-for

depth be required.

517. The management of live stock in Flanders, though good, is not so eminently exemplary as their tillage culture. The cattle are the short-horned Dutch breed; the colour generally black, or black and white. Little attention is given to the improvement of the form by selection. The sheep are long-woolled and long-legged, and afford a coarse fleece and very indifferent mutton. They are housed at night, and, in the daytime, follow the shepherd and his dog through pathways and along the verges of the fields and roads, picking up a mere subsistence, and never enjoying the range of a sweet and wholesome pasture. In winter they are let out but once a day, and are fed in the sheep houses on rye and hay, A cross with the Merino breed has been tried; but, as might have been predicted from the incongruous parentage, with no benefit. The swine are long-legged, narrowbacked, and flat-ribbed; not easily fatted, but, when well fed and long kept, making excellent pork and bacon.

518. The horse is the animal for which Flanders has long been noted, with regard to the excellence of its working breed; and that of England has been considerably improved by the frequent importation thence of stallions and mares, previous to the French revolution. The Suffolk punch horse comes nearest to the most prevalent variety in Flanders; the resemblance is strong, not only in colour, but in some of the 'essential points of form: however, though the prevailing colour is chestnut in all its shades, yet other colours are likewise to be met with; and, with very few exceptions, the Flemish horses are of superior strength, and of the true working character. The chief, indeed almost the only, defects to be observed in any are, a want of depth in the girth, and a dip behind the withers; for symmetry, perhaps the shoulder also, at the top, should be a

little finer; but in all other respects they possess the best shapes.

110. Every farmer breeds his own work-horses, and disposes of the redundance. Even the total absence of pasture is not suffered to prevent it; and the foals are found to thrive remarkably well in a close house. For this purpose, as well as for the general keep of the stock, a regular dietary is observed. The manger is formed of well cemented brickwork. In summer clover, and in winter carrots, are usually given; hay in very small quantities, but in all cases chopped straw mixed with corn or beans, or both, and water aired by keeping in the stable, and whitened with a pretty strong proportion of barley-meal. With every symptom of sufficient spirit, they are extremely docile; and, besides being obedient to the word, are guided in intricate cases, in a manner surprising to a stranger, by a single cord; this rein is never thick, and, in some instances, is as small as a stout whipcord, and yet in the deeper soils three powerful horses abreast (the bridles of the middle and off-side horses being connected with that upon the near-side horse, to which this rein is affixed) are guided by it at all the turnings, the ploughman holding the rein in one hand, and his single-handed plough in the other, and performing his work with the most accurate straightness and precision. Of corn to market, a pair of horses generally draw two tons; of manure to the field, one ton and half; and on the pavement in the towns, three tons, without appearing to be overloaded. without appearing to be overloaded.

520. The shoeing of horses in Flanders is attended to with particular care, and in that country has long been practised the mode of preserving the bars of the hoof, and of letting the frog come in contact with the ground, recommended in England by Freeman and Professor Colman. The use of cockers, or turned heels, is, except in part, entirely abandoned. In two respects, however, the shoeing in Flanders differs from any of the methods in use with us. In one, that to prevent ripping, the hoofs of the forefeet are pared away towards the toe, and the shoes so fitted, that the fore part shall not touch (within three fourths of an inch) the same level surface, upon which the heel and middle of the shoe shall rest.

521. This preparation of the foot is in general use; the horses are not thereby in any degree injured, and are particularly sure-footed. The other point of difference is, that the shoe is nailed on flat and close to the foot, which, in depriving the iron of all spring, and all unequal pressure against the nails, may be in part the cause of the durability of the shoeing.

522. For shoeing vicious horses every precaution is taken by the use of the forge machine, a common appendage to the smithies in Flanders. If the horse is not altogether unmanageable, his hind foot is tied to a cross bar, or his fore leg to a stilt and bracket; but if he is extremely vicious indeed, he can be raised from the ground in a minute, by means of a cradle-sling of strong girth web, hooked to the upper siderails, which, with a slight handspike, are turned in the blocks that support them (the extremities of the sling thereby coiling round them), till the horse is elevated to the proper height, and rendered wholly powerless.

523. The Flemish and Dutch dairies are more remarkable for the abundance than the excellence of their products; owing to the inferiority of their pastures, and the cows being kept the greater part of the winter in the house. In summer the principal article of food in Flanders is clover, cut and carried to the stall. On a small scale, when pasturage is to be had, they are left at liberty; when this is not the case, each cow is led by a rope, and permitted to feed round the corn fields, the grassy borders of which are left about ten feet wide for this purpose.

524. The food for one cow in winter, for twenty-four hours, is straw, eighteen pounds; turnips, sixty pounds. Some farmers boil the turnips for them; others give them raw, chopping them with the spade: one or other operation is necessary to obviate the risk of the animal being choked, where the turnips, which is usually the case in Flanders, are of too small a size. In lieu of turnips, potatoes, carrots, and grains are occasionally used. Bean-straw is likewise given, and uniformly a white drink, prepared both for cows and horses, consisting of water in which some oilcake has been dissolved, whitened with ryemeal, oatmeal, or the flour of buckwheat.

525. In the dairies the summer feed is pasturage day and night; in winter, hay, turnips, carrots, grains from the breweries, cakes of linseed, rapeseed, bean and other meals, and the white drink before mentioned. For the sake of cleanliness, the tails of the cows are tied to the roof of the cow-house with a cord during the time of milking. The cow-houses, both in Flanders and Holland, are kept remarkably clean and warm; so much so, that a gentleman "spoke (to Radcliff) of having drunk coffee with a cow-keeper, in the general stable, in winter, without the annoyance of cold, of dirt, or of any offensive smell." The Dutch are particularly averse from unfolding the secrets of their dairy management; and, notwithstanding the pointed queries of Sir John Sinclair on the subject, no satisfactory idea was given him of their mode of manufacturing butter or cheese.

526. The woodlands of Flanders are of considerable extent; but more remarkable for the care bestowed on them, than for the bulk of timber grown. To this purpose, indeed, the soil is inadequate; most of these woods having been planted or sown on land considered too poor for tillage.

527. In forming artificial plantations, the general mode is to plough the ground three or four times, and take a crop of buckwheat; afterwards the plants or seeds are inserted and hoed for a year or two, till they cover the surface. For the Scotch pine, which is sometimes sown alone on the poorest soils, the most common and the simplest mode is that of burning the surface, for which process its heathy quality gives great facility. The ashes being spread,the ground is formed into beds from six to fifteen feet wide, according to circumstances; the seed sown at the rate of six pounds to the English acre, and covered by a light shoveling from the furrows, which are sunk about two feet, not only to supply covering to the beds, but as drains to carry off the surface water.

528. Extensive artificial woods have been created in this manner, converting a barren soil into a state of productiveness, the least expensive, very profitable, and highly orna-Of six years' growth, there exist flourishing plantations (treated in this manner), from five to nine feet in height. At about ten years from its formation, they begin to thin the wood, and continue to do so annually, with such profit by the sale, as at the end of thirty years to have it clear of every charge; a specific property being thus acquired, by industry and attention merely, without the loss of any capital.

529. Pine woods are often sown, and with great success, without the labour of burning the surface; as at Vladsloo, in the neighbourhood of Dixmude, where a luxuriant crop, seven feet high, though of but five years' growth, had been cultivated by Madame de Cleir, by merely ploughing the heathy surface into beds of fifteen feet, harrowing, sowing at the rate of six pounds to the English acre, raking in the seed, and covering the beds lightly

from the furrows, which are sunk about eighteen inches deep.

530. Another mode of sowing, practised by the Baron de Serret, in the vicinity of Bruges, was productive of a growth not less luxuriant, merely by sowing the seed upon sand (taken from the excavation for a building) which was spread over the heathy surface, the seed raked in, and the furrows shoveled up. 531. The sowing of pine seed in many cases is adopted for the purpose of bringing waste land into an arable state, which, when the timber has been disposed of, is found to yield admirable crops, from a surface soil formed by the accumulation of the leaves which have fallen for so many years. For this purpose also, the broom is frequently sown upon waste lands of a similar description, and at the end of four or five years is pulled away, leaving the soil capable of yielding crops of corn.

The preservation of trees is attended to in the strictest manner, not only by proprietors, but by the government. As an example of this, Radcliff mentions that at a certain season of the year, when the caterpillars commence their attack upon the trees, every farmer is obliged to destroy those upon his own premises, to the satisfaction of the mayor of his particular commune, or to pay the cost of having it done for him. proof of the strictness with which this is enforced, the governor sends round a circular letter annually, reminding the sub-intendants and mayors of the obligations and penalties for nonperformance.

533. There are a number of royal forests in Flanders; and, besides these, all the trees on the sides of the public roads belong to the government. In West Flanders there are five, amounting together to nearly 10,000 acres. They are superintended by eighteen persons: an inspector, resident at Bruges; a deputy inspector, resident at Ypres; two gardes généraux, and fourteen particuliers, or privates. The inspector is answerable for all: from him the garde général takes his instructions, and sees that they are enforced by the privates, to whom is committed the regulation of the necessary labour.

534. The cuttings take place periodically with respect to small trees and fire-wood, so as to secure an annual produce; but reserves are always left to become, eventually, large and valuable timber.
535. The cutting of the taillis or coppice, chiefly used as fire-wood, takes place every eleventh year; that of the high and grosser coppice, every twenty-fifth year; the folling of the half-grown forest trees, every sixtieth year; and that of the full-grown forest trees, once in a hundred years.

536. In the management of coppies, it is considered essential to preserve the roots from stagnant water; the trenches originally formed for that purpose are from time to time cleared out; and the sediment and manure from the falling leaves, which have accumulated in them, are carefully spread upon the ridge, or rounded set, which the wood occupies. A second branch of regular attention is to remove all brambles and briars; a third, to replace the old and fading stocks by new plantations; a fourth, to thin the stems with regularity and care.

537. The sorts of trees are birch, oak, service, ash, maple, elm, beech, poplar, aspen, wild pine, Weymouth pine, plane, lime, larch, Spanish chestnut, and alder. A variety of pine, called the Pinus maritims, but not the plant of that name which is known on the coast of Italy and Greece, has been tried on tima, but not the plant of that name which is known on the coast of Italy and Greece, has been tried on the sea-coast, and found to resist the sea-breeze. It is said extensive plantations have been made of this tree on the coast of France, at Bourdeaux, and that it produces excellent timber; but whether it is a distinct species, or a variety possessing any particular qualities, or merely the common wild or Scotch pine, in a favourable situation, does not appear. Most probably the last circumstance is the case. The pine is liable to the attacks of the Bostrichus pinipérdus (fig. 63.), on the wood of the old branches, and of the larva of a species of moth on the leading young shoots. The moth deposits its eggs among the buds at their extremities: the turpentine or resin which ozes from the buds, protects the eggs till the insect is brought out by the warmth of the atmosphere, when vegetation commences; it then inserts itself into one of the young shoots, about five or six inches below the end (fig. 64. a), and works upwards till it finds its way out at the extremity (b), which at this time begins to shoot, and lodging itself in the centre of it, perforates the young shoot up and down, till it either breaks off, or withers.

538. The domestic circumstances of the Flemish farmer and his servants are depicted by Radcliff in a favourable point of view. "Nothing," he says, "tends more to the uniform advancement of good farming, than a certain degree of ease and comfort in those who occupy the soil, and in the labouring classes whom they employ. Without it, an irregular, speculative, and anticipatory extraction of produce, always followed by eventual loss, is resorted to, in order to meet the emergencies and difficulties of the moment; whereas, under different circumstances, the successive returns of a well regulated course become the farmer's object, rather than the forced profit of a single year; and whilst he himself is thus intrinsically served, his landlord is secured, and his ground ameliorated.



539. The laborious industry of the Flemish farmer is recruited by intervals of decent and comfortable refreshment; and the farm-servants are treated with kindness and respect. They uniformly dine with the farmer and his family, at a clean tablecloth, well supplied with spoons, with four-pronged forks, and every thing necessary for their convenience. In Flanders, the gentlemen are all farmers; but the farmers do not aspire to be gentlemen, and their servants feel the benefit. They partake with them of a plentiful and orderly meal, which varies according to circumstances. One standing dish, however, is universal, a soup, composed of buttermilk, boiled and thickened with flour or rye-bread. Potatoes, salt pork, salt fish, various vegetables, and eggs are common; fresh meat and fresh fish occur occasionally, though not for daily consumption: add to these, a plentiful supply of butter, or rendered lard, which is sometimes substituted; and when it is recollected that these articles of provision are always made palatable by very tolerable cookery, it will be allowed that the farmer's table is comfortably supplied. The potatoes are always peeled, and are generally stewed in milk; a particular kind of kidneybean, as mentioned before, the fêve haricot, sliced and stewed in milk also, is a frequent dish. No farmer is without a well cultivated garden, full of the best vegetables, which all appear at his own table; and apples are also introduced into their cookery. The great fruit and vegetable markets of the towns are supplied by gardeners who make it their means of subsistence; but the gardens of the farmers, unless in case of redundance, are cultivated wholly for their own consumption."

540. The farm-servants partake of their master's fare, except in his refreshments of tea, coffee, and

540. The farm-servants partake of their master's lare, except in his trace, buttermilk, and occasionally some salt pork. The labourer is, in general, very well able to support himself by his work: in a country where so much manual labour is required in weeding, the labourer's family is occupied pretty constantly in summer; and in winter they spin. Each day-labourer has, in most cases, a small quantity of land, from a rood to half an acre, for his own cultivation.

542. Beggars in common times are scarcely to be seen, except in the towns, and but few there. In the country, habits of industry are kept up till health fails; and to meet the infirmities of age, the poor possess a revenue from pious donations, regulated by the government, and vested by them in commissions, of which the mayors of the different communes are presidents, respectively, in right of their office.

543. The clothing of the peasantry is warm and comfortable, good shoes, stockings, and frequently gaiters of leather or strong linen, which are sold very cheap; their innate frugality leads them, however, to economise in those articles, substituting on many occasions coarse flannel socks and wooden sabots, both of which are supplied in all the public markets at about eightpence cost. Their comfortable supply

of linen is remarkable; there are few of the labouring classes without many changes. In riding with a landed proprietor through a part of the country in which his property was situated, a neat cottage presented itself; the clipped hedge which surrounded the garden, covered with linen very white, suggested an enquiry, "whether it did not belong to a washerwoman?" The answer was, "That it was occupied by a labourer and his family, and that the linen was all their own." It must, however, be observed, that universally in proportion to the supply is the postponement of the washing, which causes the greater display, and particularly at the beginning of May, which is a chosen season for this purpose. Any circumstance connected with the cleamliness, health, and comfort of the lower classes is interesting; and to this of which we have been speaking, a peculiar degree of decency is attached. If the labourer is comfortable in point of apparel, the farmer is still more so. In home-work, the farmer generally protects his clothes by a smock-frock of blue linen; and great attention to cleanliness prevails throughout his operations.

544. With respect to the farm-house, the exterior is for the most part ornamented with creepers, or fruit trees trained against the walls; and within, the neatness which prevails is quite fascinating. Every article of furniture is polished; the service of pewter displays a peculiar brightness; and the tiled floor is purified by frequent ablutions.

545. The cottage of the labourer, though not so well furnished, is, however, as clean; a frequent and periodical use of water and the broom pervades every house, great and small, in the country and in towns; originating, perhaps, in the necessity of cleanliness,

and the public enforcement of it, when Flanders was visited by the plague.

546. The Flemish farmer seldom amasses riches, but is rarely afflicted by poverty: industry and frugality are his characteristics; he never looks beyond the enjoyment of moderate comforts; abstains from spirituous liquors, however easily to be procured; never exceeds his means; pays his rent punctually; and, in case of emergency, has always something to command, beyond his necessary disbursements.

SECT. V. Of the present State of Agriculture in Germany.

547. The agriculture of Germany is, in many respects, less different from that of Britain than is the agriculture of France or Italy. It is, however, but very imperfectly known in this country; partly from the numerous petty states into which the German empire is divided, which greatly increases the variety of political circumstances affecting agriculture; but principally from the German language being less generally cultivated by Britons, than that of France or of Italy. The outline which we submit is drawn chiefly from the published journals of recent travellers, especially Jacob, Hodgson, and Bright, and from our own observations made in 1813, 1814, and 1828. Those who desire more copious details may consult Thaer's Annals der Landwirtschaft, Hassel's Erdebeschreibung, and the agricultural writings of Hazzi, Schwartz, and Krunitz.

Subsect. 1. General View of the Agricultural Circumstances of Germany.

548. A great variety of soil, surface, climate, and culture must necessarily exist in a country so extensive as Germany. From the south of Hungary to the north of Denmark are included upwards of twelve degrees of latitude, which alone is calculated to produce a difference of temperature of twenty degrees: and the effect of this difference of geographical position is greatly increased by the variations of surface; the immense ridges of mountains, inlets of the sea, lakes and rivers, and extensive plains. winters in Denmark and Prussia are very severe, and last from six to eight months; the winters in the south of Hungary are from one to three months. The south and southeast of Germany, comprising part of Bohemia, Silesia, and Hungary, are the most mountainous: and the north-east, including Prussia and part of Holstein and Hanover, presents the most level surface. The richest soil is included in the interior and southwestern parts; in the immense plain of the Danube, from Presburg to Belgrade, an extent of three hundred miles; and great part of Swabia, Franconia, and Westphalia. The most barren parts are the mountains and sandy plains and heaths of the north, and especially of Prussia; and that country, and part of Denmark and Holstein, abound also in swamps, marshes, and stagnant lakes.

549. Landed property, throughout Germany, is almost universally held on feudal tenure, and strictly entailed on the eldest son. It is generally in estates from one hundred acres upwards, which cannot be divided or increased. Most of the sovereigns have

large domains, and also the religious and civil corporations.

550. The farmers of Germany are still in many instances metayers; but the variety of this mode of holding is much greater there than in France and Italy. In some cases the farmer does not even find stock; and in others, more particularly in Hungary, he and his family are little better off than the cultivators of Russia. In Brandenburg, Saxony, and part of Hanover, the farmers hold on the metayer tenure, or that of paying a fixed rent of corn or money, unalterable either by landlord or tenant. In Mecklenburg, Friesland, Holstein, Bavaria, &c., most of the property is free, as in Britain, and there agriculture is carried to great perfection. Tithes are almost universal in Germany; but are not felt as any great grievance. Poor-rates are unknown.

551. The consequence of these arrangements of landed property in Germany is a comparatively fixed state of society. The regulations which have forbid an augmentation

G 4

of rent, or a union of farms, and which have secured to the owner the full enjoyment of the use of the land, have prevented any person, except the sovereign, from amassing an enormous quantity, and have preserved, among the inhabitants a species of equality as There are, comparatively, few absolutely destitute labourers. of the people do not live in such affluence as Englishmen; but this is more than compensated to them by all being in some measure alike. In civilised society, it is not destitution, but the craving wants which the splendour of other persons excites, which are the true evils of poverty. The metayer regulations have hindered improvement; but they have also hindered absolute destitution and enormous accumulation. (Hodgson.)

552. From the regulations concerning landed property in Germany, it has resulted that fewer paupers are found there than in our country. Some other regulations are known, which have probably assisted in protecting Germany from the evil of pauperism to the same extent in which it exists with us. There is no legal provision for paupers. A law of the guilds, which extended to most trades, forbade, and still forbids, where guilds are not abolished, journeying mechanics from marrying; and, in most countries of Germany, people are obliged to have the permission of the civil magistrate, before it is legal for the clergyman to celebrate a marriage. The permission seems to be given or withheld, as the parties soliciting it are thought by the magistrates to be capable of maintaining a family. At least, it is to prevent the land from being overrun with paupers, that the law on this subject has been made.

553. The agricultural produce of Germany is for the greater part consumed there; but excellent wines are exported from Hungary and the Rhine; and also wool, flax, timber, bark, hams salted and smoked, geese, goosequills, the canary, goldfinch, and

other singing birds, silk, &c.

554. The culture of the mulberry and rearing of the silkworm, in Germany, are carried on as far north as Berlin; that of the vine, as Dresden; and that of the peach, as a standard in the fields, as Vienna. The maize is little cultivated in Germany; but patches of it are to be found as far north as Augsburg, in Swabia. Rice is cultivated in a few The olive is not planted, because to it, even in the warmest part places in Westphalia.

of Germany, the winters would prove fatal.

555. The common cultivation includes all the different corns, and many or most of the legumes, roots, herbage, and grasses, grown in Britain. They grow excellent hemp, flax, and oats; and rye is the bread-corn of all Germany. They also cultivate turnips, rapeseed, madder, woad, tobacco, hops, saffron, teasel, caraway; many garden vegetables, such as white beet, French beans, cabbage, carrots, parsneps, &c.; and some medicinal plants, as rhubarb, lavender, mint, &c.; independently of their garden culture of fruits, culinary vegetables, and herbs for apothecaries. The most common rotation in Germany is two corn crops and a fallow; or, in poor lands, one or two corn crops, and two or three years' rest; but in rich lands, in the south-western districts, green crops or legumes intervene with those of corn.

556. The best pastures and meadows are in Holstein, and along the margin of the German Ocean; and for the same reasons as in Holland and Britain, viz. the mildness and moisture of the winters. There are also good pastures and meadows on the Danube, in Hungary; but the great heats of summer stimulate the plants too much to send up flowers; and the culture there is not so perfected as to regulate this tendency by irrigation. Irrigation, however, is very scientifically conducted in some parts of Holstein, and on the

Rhine and Oder.

557. The operations and implements of German agriculture vary exceedingly. are wretched in Hungary, and some parts of Bohemia, where six or more oxen may be seen drawing a clumsy plough, entirely of wood, and without a mould-board. In Denmark, Hanover, and in Prussia, they use much better ploughs, some of which have iron mould-boards; and in many places they are drawn by a pair of oxen or horses. The plough, in the more improved districts, has a straight beam, two low wheels, a share, which cuts nearly horizontally, and a wooden mould-board sometimes partially shod with In Friesland, and some parts of Holstein, the Dutch iron: it is drawn by two horses.

swing-plough is used. The common waggon is a heavy clumsy machine on low wheels. (fig. 65.) The theoretical agriculturists are well acquainted with all the improved implements of Britain, and some of them have been introduced, especially in Holstein, Hanover, and Westphalia; but these are nothing in a general view. Horses are the most common animals of labour in the north and west of Germany, and oxen in the south. Fallows are rarely well cultivated; and nothing can be worse than the mode of resting lands, and leaving them to be covered with weeds during two or three years in succession.



558. Of the live stock of Germany, the best breeds of working horses and of oxen are in Holstein, and some districts between Hamburg and Hanover. The best saddle horses are reared in Hungary. There are also excellent oxen and cows reared in that country, and exported to Italy and Turkey. The best sheep are in Saxony and Prussia, where the Spanish breed has been naturalised. Swine are common; but the breed is every where very indifferent. Goats are reared in the mountains; and also asses and mules. The forests are stocked with wild deer, boars, stags, hares, and other game. Fish are carefully bred and fattened in some places, especially in Prussia'; and poultry is every where attended to, and carried to a high degree of luxury at Vienna. Bees are attended to in the neighbourhood of the forests; and silkworms in the southern districts, as far as Presburg. Canary and other singing birds are reared in Westphalia, and exported to most parts of Europe.

559. The culture of forests is particularly attended to in Germany, for the same reasons as in France, and the details in both countries are nearly the same. The number of German books on Forst-wissenschaft is astonishing, and most of the writers seem to consider woodlands in that country as a more eligible source of income than any other.

560. The common agriculture of Germany may be considered as every where in a state of gradual improvement. Both governments and individuals have formed institutions for its promotion, by the instruction of youth in its principles and most enlightened practices; or for the union of men of talent. The Imperial Society of Vienna, the Georgical Institution of Presburg, and that of the late Professor Thaer, in Prussia, may be mentioned as recent efforts. The farmers in Germany are particularly deficient in the breeding and rearing of horses, cattle, sheep, and swine. Of the latter two, they require new breeds from judicious crosses; and the former require selection, and much more care in The implements of husbandry also require to be improved, and the importance of working fallows in a very different manner from what is now done should be inculcated. If peace continue, there can be no doubt that these, and all other ameliorations will go rapidly forward; for the spirit of agricultural improvement is at present, perhaps, more alive in Germany than in any other country of Europe.

561. In noticing some traits of agriculture in the different states of Germany, we shall begin with Denmark at the most northerly extremity, and proceed, in the order of

geographical position, to Hungary in the south.

Subsect. 2. Agriculture of the Kingdom of Denmark, including Greenland and Iceland.

562. The improvement of the agriculture of Denmark may be dated from 1660, when the king became despotic, and was enabled to carry measures of national benefit into execution without the jarring interference of councils. The slaves of the crown were immediately made free, and the example followed by several wealthy proprietors. Acts were passed for uniting and consolidating landed property by equitable exchanges, and for preventing the right of free way; both which led to enclosures, draining, and irrigation. There are now better meadows, and more hedges and walls, in Denmark, than in any country of Germany of the same extent. Various institutions for instruction and reward were formed, and among others, in 1686, the first veterinary school founded in Germany. Artificial grasses and herbage plants enter into most rotations, and rye-grass is perhapsmore sown in Holstein than any where, except in England. In a word, considering the disadvantages of climate, the agriculture of Denmark is in a more advanced state than that of any other kingdom of Germany.

563. The Danish farm-houses are described by Dr. Neale, in 1805, as "generally built upon the same plan, having externally the appearance of large barns, with folding doors at each end, and of sufficient size to admit loaded waggons; on one hand are the apartments occupied by the farmer and his family; on the plan, having externally the appearance of large barns, with folding doors at each end, and of sufficient size to admit loaded waggons; on one hand are the apartments occupied by the farmer and his family; on the other, the stable, cow-house, dairy, and piggery; in the centre, a large space, set apart for the waggons, ploughs, harrows, and other implements of husbandry; and overhead, the granary and hay-loft." As the postmasters are generally farmers, it is customary to drive in at one end; change horses, and then drive out at the other, which is the case in the north of Germany and in Poland, and more or less so in every part of the north of Europe.

564. Of the farmer's family, the same accomplished traveller observes, "we were often agreeably surprised at finding the living-apartments furnished with a degree of comfort and neatness bordering upon luxury; every article was substantially good in itself, and was preserved in the greatest order and cleanliness. Thus, white muslin curtains, with fringes and draperics, covered the windows; looking-glasses and chests of drawers were placed around; excellent large feather beds, and a profusion of the best well-bleached linen displayed the industry of the good housewives, while their dinner tables were equally well supplied with damask cloths, and snow-white napkins; and near the doors of the dairies were ranged quantities of large, singularly shaped, brass and copper vessels, bright as mirrors."

565. The dimensions of some of their buildings, he says, "is surprising; one measured 110 yards long, resembling in extent the area of Westminster Hall. On the tops of their roofs are generally displayed a set of antlers, and a weathercock; on others, two horses' heads are carved out in wood, and announce the rank of the inhabitants; the antlers, or rather bulls' horns, denoting the house of a tenant; and the horses' heads, that of a landed proprietor. This form of building (fig. 65.) seems to have been adopted from the rank of the inhabitants; the antlers, or rather bulls'

566. The rural economy of Greenland and Iceland has been given, the former by Crantz, and the latter by Sir G. Mackenzie. Only a small part of Greenland produces pasture, and a still smaller part grain. The culture of the last, however, is now given up. Cabbages and turnips grow well in the gardens, and there are some oak trees, brambles, and junipers between the 60° and 65° N. lat. Sir G. Mackenzie thinks potatoes and barley might succeed in some places. There are considerable pasture farms, a good and hardy breed of horses, and herds and flocks of cattle and sheep. Farmers have no leases, but pay rent in kind, and cannot be removed from the land unless it can be proved that they have neglected its culture; that is, they hold on the metayer system. The stock of cattle and sheep is considered as belonging to the soil of the landlord. A tenant may quit his farm whenever he chooses, but must leave the proper amount of stock to be taken by his successor.

Subsect. 3. Of the Agriculture of the Kingdom of Prussia.

567. The agriculture of Prussia was considerably advanced by its second king, Frederic William, who is said to have imported 16,000 men from Saltzburg, and expended 25 millions of francs in building villages and distributing lands among them. His successor, Frederick the Great, after having procured a peace, made exertions in agriculture as extraordinary as in war and architecture. He drained and brought into cultivation the borders of the lakes of the Netz and the Wasta, and established 3500 families on what before was a marsh. He drained the marsh of Fridburg, and established on it 400 families. He made extensive drainages, enclosures, and other improvements in Brandenburg, and in Pomerania, and built the extensive embankments of Dallast, in Friesland, by which, by degrees, a large tract of land was recovered, which the sea submerged in 1724. He formed a Council of Woods and Waters for managing the national forests, and regulating rivers and lakes. He established the Royal Economical Society of Potsdam, and other societies, and cultivated a farm. He created a market for agricultural produce, by the establishment of manufactures; and, in short, he left nothing unattempted that might benefit his kingdom. The successors of the great Frederic have not distinguished themselves as encouragers of agriculture, with the exception of the present king, Frederic William I.

568. The surface and soil of a country so extensive as Prussia are necessarily various; but, nevertheless, there are few or no mountainous or hilly districts, or fertile plains.

The prevailing soil is sand, and almost the whole of the country is in aration.

569. The soil of the maritime provinces of Prussia is in general so light, that it may be easily ploughed with two oxen, and those of diminished size, and no great strength. Jacobs not unfrequently saw, on the smaller portions of land, a single cow drawing the plough, and whilst the plough was guided by the owner, the cow was led by his wife. The more tenacious soils, on the banks of the streams, are commonly but of small extent. There is, indeed, a large portion of land in the delta, formed by the separation of the Nogat from the Vistula, between Derschau and Marienburg, which, under a good system of management, would be highly productive, and which requires greater strength to plough; there are some others, especially near Tilsit, of less extent; but the whole of them, if compared with the great extent of the surface of the country, are merely sufficient to form exceptions to the general classification which may be made of the soil. (Jacob on the Trade in Corn, and on the Agriculture of Northern Europe.)

570. The landed estates in Prussia, previously to the year 1807, were large, and could only be held by such as were of noble birth, or by merchants, manufacturers, or artisans, who had obtained a patent of nobility. When the French had overrun the country, in 1807, these restrictions were removed; and, by successive measures, personal services have been abolished, and the whole of the enslaved peasants have become converted into freemen and freeholders. These small and numerous freeholders are the occupiers and principal cultivators of the soil; rent-paying farmers being seldom to be met with, except

in the vicinity of large towns, and on the domains of the crown. (Ibid.)

571. The general course of cultivation in Prussia is to fallow every third year, by ploughing three times when designed for rye, or five times if intended for wheat, and allowing the land to rest without any crop during the whole of the year, from one autumn to the next. Most of the land is deemed to be unfit for the growth of wheat, under any circumstances. Where it is deemed adapted to that grain, as much as can be manured, from their scanty supply of that article, is sown with wheat, and the remainder of the fallow-ground with rye. The portion which is destined for wheat, even in the best farms, is thus very small; and, as on many none is sown, the whole of the land devoted to wheat does not amount to one tenth of that on which rye is grown. (Ibid.)

572. The live stock, in proportion to the surface, is very deficient. According to a calculation by Mr. Jacob, the proportion of animals to an acre, over the whole of East Prussia, West Prussia, and Pomerania, is less than one third of what it is in England.

573. The implements of husbandry are quite of as low a description as the working The ploughs are ill-constructed, with very little iron on them. The harrows are made of wood, without any iron, even for the tines or teeth. The waggons are mere planks, laid on the frame loose, and resting against upright stakes fixed into its sides. The cattle are attached to these implements by ropes, without leather in any part of the harness. The use of the roller is scarcely known, and the clods, in preparing the fallowground, are commonly broken to pieces by hand with wooden mallets. In sowing, the seed is carried in the apron or the skirts of the frock of the man who scatters it on the

ground. (Ibid.)
574. The produce of the soil, whether in corn or cattle, is of an inferior quality, and bears a low money price. The scale of living of all classes, is influenced by this state of things. The working classes, including both those who work for daily wages, and those who cultivate their own little portions of land, live in dwellings provided with few conveniences, on the lowest and coarsest food; potatoes, rye, and buckwheat form their chief, and frequently their only, food; linen, from flax of their own growth, and cloth from wool spun by their own hands, both coarse, and both worn as long as they will hold together, furnish their dress; whilst an earthen pot that will bear fire, forms one of the

most valuable articles of their furniture. (Ibid.)

575. The improvement of the agriculture of Prussia is ardently desired by the present government, and in consequence, about twenty-four years ago, the Agricultural Institution of Moegelin on the Oder, conducted by the late Von Thaer, justly celebrated in Germany as an agricultural writer, was founded. This institution was visited by Jacob in 1819; and from his Travels we shall give a short account of it.

576. The Agricultural Institution of Moegelin is situated in the country or march of Brandenburg, about forty-five miles from Berlin. The chief professor, Von Thaer, was formerly a medical practitioner at Celle, near Luneburg, in the kingdom of Hanover; and had distinguished himself by the translation of various agricultural works from the French and English, and by editing a Magazine of Rurad Economy. About 1804, the King of Prussia invited him to settle in his dominions, and gave him the estate of Moegelin to improve and manage as a pattern farm.

571. This estate consists of 1200 acres. There began by erecting extensive buildings for himself, three professors, a variety of tradesmen, the requisite agricultural buildings, and a distillery. The three professors are, one for mathematics, chemistry, and geology; one for veterinary knowledge; and a third for botany and the use of the different vegetable productions in the Materia Medica, as well as for entomology. Besides these, an experienced agriculturist is engaged, whose office it is to point out to the pupils the mode of applying the sciences to the practical business of husbandry. The course commences in September. During the winter months, the time is occupied in mathematics, and the first six books of Euclid are studied; and in the summer, the geometrical knowledge is practically applied to the measurement of land, timber, buildings, and other objects. The first principles of chemistry are unfolded. By a good but economical apparatus, various experiments are made, both on a large and small scale. For the larger experiments, the brew-house and still-house with their respective fixtures are found highly useful.

measurement of land, timber, buildings, and other objects. The first principles of chemistry are unfolded. By a good but economical apparatus, various experiments are made, both on a large and small scale. For the larger experiments, the brew-house and still-house with their respective fixtures are found highly useful.

578. Much attention is paid to the analysation of various soils, and the different kinds, with the relative quantity of their component parts, are arranged with great order and regularity. The classification is made with neatness, by having the specimens of soil arranged in order, and distinguished by different colours. Thus, for instance, if the basis of the soil is sandy, the glass has a cover of yellow paper; if the next predominating earth is calcareous, the glass has a white ticket on its side; if it is red clay, it has a red ticket; if blue clay, a blue one. Over these tickets, others, of a smaller size, indicate by their colour the third greatest quantity of the particular substance contained in the soil. This matter may appear to many more ingenious than useful, and savouring too much of the German habit of generalising. The classification of Von Thaer is, however, as much adopted, and as commonly used on the large estates in Germany, where exact statistical accounts are kept, as the classification of Linnæus in natural history is throughout the civilised world.

579. There is a large botanic garden, arranged on the system of the Swedish naturalist, kept in excellent order, with all the plants labelled, and the Latin as well as German names. A herbarium, with a good collection of dried plants which is constantly increasing, is open to the examination of the pupils, as well as skelections of the different animals, and casts of their several parameters, which must be of great use in veterinary pursuits. Models of agricultural implements, especially of ploughs, are preserved in a museum, which is stored as well with such as are common in Germany, as with those used in England, or other coun

not nutriment. The produce per acre is 300 bushels or five tons, which, Thaer contends, contain more nutriment than twenty tons of turnips, because the proportion of starch in potatoes to that in turnips is more than four to one. The soil is excellent for turnips, but the long series of dry weather, common on the Continent in the beginning of summer, renders them one of the most uncertain of crops.

the Continent in the beginning of summer, renders them one of the most uncertain of crops.

584. A brewery and distillery are the necessary accompaniments of every large farming establishment in Germany. The result of many experiments in the latter proved that the same quantity of alcohol is produced from 100 bushels of potatoes as from twenty-four bushels of wheat, or thirty-three of barley. As the products of grain or of potatoes are relatively greater, the distillery is regulated by that proportion. During the enforcement of the Continental system, many experiments were tried in making sugar from native plants. Von Thaer found, after many trials, that the most profitable to eyestable from which sugar could be made was the common garden turnip (of which variety Jacob did not ascertain), and that whilst sugar was sold at a rix-dollar the pound, it was very profitable to extract it from that root. The samples of sugar made during that period from different roots, the processes, and their results, are carefully preserved in the museum, but would now be tedious to describe. They are certainly equal in strength of sweetness, and those refined, in colour and hardness, to any produced from the sugar-cane of of the tropics.

The samples of sugar made during that period from different roots, the processes, and their results, are carefully preserved in the museum, but would now be tedious to describe. They are certainly equal in strength of sweetness, and those refined, in colour and hardness, to any produced from the sugar-cane of of tropics.

The samples of the wool is regarded, has admirably succeeded. By various crosses from select Mertinos, by sedulously excluding from the flock every ewe that had coarse wool, and, still more, by keeping them in a warm house during the winter, You Thaer has brought the wool of his seat plant in the flock of the wool is greatly and the flock of the seat flowers of the wool is sheep to great fineness, far greater than any that is clipped in Spain; but the improvement of the carcass has been neglected, so that his, like all other German mutton, is very indifferent.

506, The various kinds of wool have been arranged by Von Thaer, with the assistance of the professors of the institution, on cards; and the fineness of that produced from different races of sheep, is discriminated with geometrical exactuess. The finest are some specimens from Saxony, his own are the next. The fine Spanish wool from Leon is inferior to his, in the proportion of eleven to sixteen. The wool from Botany Bay, of which he had specimens, is inferior to the Spanish. He had arranged, by a similar mode, the relative fineness of the wools produced on the different parts of the decees; and he had, also, ascertained the proportionate weight of those different parts of the decees, and he had, also, ascertained the proportionate weight of those different parts of the olave not the length of the fibre; which is, I believe, of considerable importance in the process of spinning. The celebrity of the Moegelin sheep is so widely diffused, that the ewes and rams are sold at enormous prices to the agriculturals in East Prussia, Polaud, and as far as Russia.

551. The breeding of cows and the management of a dairy are secondary objects, as fa

Subsect. 4. Of the Agriculture of the Kingdom of Hanover.

592. The agriculture of the kingdom of Hanover has been depicted by Hodgson as it appeared in 1817. The territory attached to the free town of Hanover, previously to its elector being made king of Britain, was very trifling; but so many dukedoms and other provinces have been since added, that it now contains upwards of 11,045 square geographical miles, and 1,314,104 inhabitants.

593. An agricultural society was founded in Hanover in 1751, by Geo. II., and about the same time one at Celle in Luneburg. The principal business of the latter was to superintend and conduct a general enclosure of all the common lands; it was conducted by Meyer, who wrote a large work on the subject. The present Hanoverian ministry are following up the plans of Meyer, and, according to Hodgson, are " extremely solicitous to promote agriculture."

594. The landed property of Hanover may be thus arranged: - One sixth belongs to the sovereign, possibly three sixths to the nobles, one sixth to the corporations of towns and religious bodies, and less than one sixth to persons not noble. The crown lands are let to noblemen, or rather favoured persons, at very moderate rents, who either farm them or There are six hundred and forty-four noble properties, but sublet them to farmers. few of them with mansions, the proprietors living in towns. For a nobleman to live in

the country without being a magistrate, or without holding some office, is looked on as degrading. Hodgson met with only three instances of nobles cultivating their own estates, and then they lived in towns. The farmers of these estates are bauers or peasants, who hold from ten to eighty acres each, at old fixed rents and services long since established, which the landlord has no power to alter. "It may be from this cause that so few nobles reside in the country. They have in truth no land, but what is occupied by other people. The use of these small portions of land on certain conditions, is the property of the occupier, which he can sell, as the stipulated rent and services are the property of the landlord. The bauer has a hereditary right to the use; the landlord a hereditary right to be paid for that use."

595. The land of religious corporations is let in the same manner as the crown lands. That of towns is generally divided into very small lots of twelve or ten acres, and let to the townsmen as gardens, or for growing potatoes and corn for their own consumption. Almost every family of the middling and poorer classes in towns, as well as in the country, has a small portion of land. Most of the towns and villages have large commons, and

the inhabitants have certain rights of grazing cows, &c.

596. The occupiers of land may be divided into two classes, metayers and leibeigeners. The first occupy from eighty to twenty acres, and pay a fixed corn or money rent, which the landlord cannot alter; nor can be refuse to renew the lease, on the death of the The money rent paid by such farmers varies from seven to twelve shillings The term leibeigener signifies a slave, or a person who owns his own body He also holds his land on fixed terms independently of the will of his and no more. lord. His conditions are a certain number of days' labour at the different seasons of sowing, reaping, &c., bringing home his lord's fuel, supplying coach or cart horses when wanted, and various other feudal services. The stock of the leibeigener is generally the property of the landlord, who is obliged to make good all accidents or deaths in cattle, and to supply the family with food when the crops fail. This wretched tenure the governments of Hanover, Prussia, and Bavaria are endeavouring to mitigate, or do away altogether; and so much has already been done that the condition of the peasants is said to be greatly superior to what it was a century back.

597. The free landed property of the kingdom of Hanover lies principally in Friesland and the marsh lands. There it is cultivated in large, middling, and small farms, as in England, and the agriculture is evidently superior to that of the other provinces.

598. The large farmers of Hanover have in general extensive rights of pasturage; keep large flocks of sheep, grow artificial grasses, turnips, and even fiorin; and have permanent pastures or meadows. Sometimes a brewery, distillery, or public house, is united with the farm.

599. The farm of Coldingen, within eight miles of Hanover, was visited by Hodgson. It contained two thousand six hundred acres, with extensive rights of pasturage: it belonged to the crown, and was rented by an amptman or magistrate. The soil was a free brown loam, and partly in meadow, liable to be overflowed by a river. tion on one part of the arable lands was, 1. drilled green crop; 2. wheat or rye; 3. clover; 4. wheat or rye; 5. barley or peas; and 6. oats or rye. On another portion, fallow, rape, beans, the cabbage turnip or kohl-rabi, flax, and oats were introduced. Seven pair of horses and eight pair of oxen were kept as working cattle. No cattle were fattened; but a portion of the land was sublet for feeding cows

600. Of sheep there were two thousand two hundred, of a cross between the Rhenish or Saxon breed and the Merino. No attention was paid to the carcass, but only to the wool. The "shepherds were all dressed in long white linen coats, and white linen smallelothes, and wore large hats cocked up behind, and ornamented by a large steel buckle. They all looked respectable and clean. They were paid in proportion to the success of the flock, and had thus a considerable interest in watching over its improvement. They received a ninth of the profits, but also contributed on extraordinary occasions; such as buying olleake for winter food, when it was necessary, and on buying new stock, a ninth of the expenses. The head shepherd had two ninths of the profits,"

601. Of the workmen on this farm, some were paid in proportion to their labour. The threshers, for example, were paid with the sixteenth part of what they threshed. Other labourers were hired by the day, and they received about sevenpence. In harvest-time they may make eightpence. Some are paid by the piece, and then receive at the rate of two shillings for cutting and binding an acre of corn.

602. The farming of the cultivators of free lands resembles that of England, and is best exemplified on the Elbe, in the neighbourhood of Hamburg. A distinguishing characteristic is, that the farm-houses are not collected in villages; but each is built on the ground its owner cultivates. "This," Hodgson observes, "is a most reasonable plan, and marks a state of society which, in its early stages, was different from that of the rest of Germany, when all the vassals crowded round the castle of their lord. an emblem of security, and is of itself almost a proof of a different origin in the people, and of an origin the same as our own. So far as I am acquainted, this mode is followed only in Britain, and in Holland, on the sea-coast, from the Ems to the Elbe, to which Holstein may be added, and the vale of Arno in Italy. It is now followed in America; and we may judge that this reasonable practice is the result of men thinking for themselves, and following their individual interest." (Travels, vol. i. p. 247.) We may

add that it is also followed in great part of the mountainous regions of Norway, Sweden,

and Switzerland. (See Clarke's Scandinavia and Bakewell's Tarentaise.)

603. Many proprietors of free lands near Hamburg also farm them. Speaking of these farmers, Hodgson observes, "compared with the other farmers of Germany, they live in affluence and splendour. They eat meat three or four times a day, and instead of being clad in coarse woollen, which has been made by their wives, they wear fine English clothes, and look like gentleman. Their sons go for soldier officers, and their daughters are said to study the Journal des Modes. The proprietors ride into town to take their coffee and play at billiards, and hear and tell the news, and at home they drink their wine out of cut glass, or tea out of china. Their houses are all surrounded by lofty trees and handsomely laid-out gardens; the floors are carpeted, and the windows of plate glass. The dwelling-apartments, the barns, and the places for the cattle, are all covered with one immense roof, and every house looks something like a palace surrounded with a little park. The proprietors direct the agriculture, without working a great deal themselves, and resemble much in their hearty manners English farmers."

604. In Friesland they use a swing plough, known in England as the Dutch plough, the mediate origin of the Rotherham plough, and remotely of Small's Scotch plough. Even the cottagers who rent free lands are totally different from the bauers. Their cottages are white-washed; and they have gardens neatly enclosed, planted with fruit trees,

and carefully cultivated. Such is the influence of liberty and security.

605. The farming of the bauers, like that of the metayers, is prescribed by the lease, and consists of two crops of corn and a fallow. "Sometimes," Hodgson observes, "they may sow a little clover, lucerne, or spergel (spurry); but they seldom have meadows, and keep no more cattle than is necessary for their work, and those the common lands can feed: sheep are only kept where there are extensive heaths; one or two long-legged swine are common; and poultry. The large farmers sometimes plough with two oxen; but the bauers, except in the sandy districts, invariably use horses. When they are very poor, and have no horses, they employ their cows. Two or more join their stock, and, with a team of four cows, they plough very well. Sometimes they work their land with the spade. The houses of the bauers in Hanover, as in most parts of Germany, are built of whatever materials are most readily come at, put together in the coarsest manner. They are seldom either painted or white-washed, and are unaccompanied by either yards, rails, gates, gardens, or other enclosures. They seem to be so much employed in providing the mere necessaries of life, that they have no time to attend A savage curiously carves the head of his war spear, or the handle of his hatchet, or he cuts his own face and head into pretty devices; but no German bauer ever paints his carts or his ploughs, or ornaments his agricultural implements."

606. To improve the agriculture of Hanover, Hodgson justly observes, "the simplest and most effectual way would be for government to sell all the domains by auction in good-sized farms, as the Prussian government has done in its newly acquired dominions." This would end in introducing the Northumberland husbandry, to which, according both to Jacobs and Hodgson, the soil and climate are well adapted, and double the present produce would be produced. To these improvements we may suggest another, that of limiting the rank of noble to the eldest son, so that the rest might without disgrace engage in agriculture or commerce. This last improvement is equally wanted

for the whole of Germany.

Subsect. 5. Of the present State of Agriculture in Saxony.

607. The husbandry and state of landed property in Saxony have so much in common with that of Hanover and Prussia, that it will only be requisite to notice the few features in which they differ.

608. The culture of the vine and the silkworm are carried on in Saxony, and the latter to some extent. The vine is chiefly cultivated in the margravate, or county, of Theissen, and entirely in the French manner. (414.) The mulberry is more generally planted, and chiefly to separate properties or fields, or to fill up odd corners, or along roads, as in the southern provinces of Prussia and Hanover, and in France.

609. The wool of Saxony is reckoned the finest in Germany. There are three sorts, that from the native short-woolled Saxon sheep; that from the produce of a cross between this breed and the Merino; and that from the pure Merino. In 1819, Jacob inspected a flock of pure Merinos, which produced wool that he was told was surpassed by none in fineness, and the price it brought at market. It was the property of the lord of the soil, and managed by the amptman, or farmer of the manorial and other rights. Till the year 1813, it consisted of 1000 sheep; but so many were consumed in that year, first by the French, and next by the Swedes, that they have not been able to replace them further than to 650. The land over which they range is extensive and dry; not good enough to grow flax; but a course of 1. fallow, 2. potatoes, 3. rye or barley, was followed,

and the straw of the rye and barley, with the potatoes, constituted the winter food of the

sheep. (Travels, p. 265.)

The general rotation of crops in Saxony, according to Jacob, is two corn crops, and a fallow, or two corn crops and pease. There are some exceptions; and cabbages, turnips, and kohl-rabi are occasionally to be seen. The plough has two wheels, and is drawn by two oxen; "and sometimes, notwithstanding the Mosaic prohibition, with a horse and a cow." There are some fine meadows on the borders of the brooks near the villages; but they are in general much neglected, and for want of draining yield but coarse and rushy grass. The houses of the farmers are in villages, the largest for the amptman, and the next for the metayers and leibeigeners. "The whole tract of land, from Meissen to within two English miles of Leipsic, is a sandy loam, admirably calculated for our Norfolk four-course system, by which it would be enabled to maintain a great quantity of live-stock, and produce double or treble the quantity of corn it now yields. In the whole distance from Wurzen, about fifteen miles, I saw but three flocks of sheep; two were small, the other, which I examined, consisting of about one thousand ewes, wedders, and tags, belonged to a count, whose name I did not ascertain. of a considerable tract of country, the flock has the range of many thousand acres in the summer, and in the winter is fed with chopped straw and potatoes. Upon our system, which might be advantageously introduced, the same quantity of land would maintain ten times as many sheep, and still produce much more corn than it does at present." (Ibid. 301.)

611. The cows near the villages, between Meissen and Leipsic, were numerous compared with the sheep, but generally looked poor. "As I saw," continues Jacob, "no hay or corn stacks in the whole distance, I had been puzzled to conceive in what manner their cows could be supported through the winter. Upon enquiring, I learnt a mode of keeping them, which was quite new to me, but which I cannot condemn. The land is favourable to the growth of cabbages, and abundant quantities are raised, and form a material article of human sustenance; the surplus, which this year is considerable, is made into sour-krout, with a less portion of salt than is applied when it is prepared as food for man. This is found to be very good for cows, and favourable to the increase of their milk, when no green food, nor any thing but straw can be obtained." (Travels, 303.)
612. The land within two miles of Leipsic is almost wholly in garden-culture, and is vastly productive of every kind of culinary vegetable. The fruit trees and orchards, notwithstanding many of them showed vestiges of the war, surprised Jacob by their abundance. The inhabitants subsist much less on animal food than we do, but a larger quantity of fruit and vegetables is consumed; and hence they have greater inducements to improve their quality, and to increase their quantity, than exist in those rural districts of Great Britain which are removed from the great towns.

613. Jacob's opinion of the agriculture of Saxony is, that it is equal to that of Prussia. In one respect he thinks it superior, as no portion of the soil is wholly without some cultivation; but that cultivation is far below what the land requires, and the produce much less than the inhabitants must need for their subsistence.

Of the present State of Agriculture in the Kingdom of Bavaria.

614. Bavaria, till lately, was one of the most backward countries of Germany, in regard to every kind of improvement. A bigoted and ignorant priesthood, not content with possessing a valuable portion of the lands of the country, had insisted on the expulsion of the Protestants, and on the strict observance of the endless holidays and absurd usages which impede the progress of industry among their followers. "Hence a general habit of indolence and miserable backwardness in all arts, and especially in agriculture; and in point of learning, a complete contrast to the north of Germany." During the electorate of Bavaria, one of its electors, contemporary with Joseph II. of Austria, desirous of introducing improvements, abolished monastic orders in some parts of his dominions; but the people were not ripe for such a change, notwithstanding the existence of masonic societies, ignorantly supposed to have rendered them ripe for any sort of revolution.

The agricultural improvement of Bavaria commenced at the time of the French revolution, when the church lands were seized by the government, and sold to the people, and a system of schools was established in every canton or parish, for the education of the Soon afterwards agriculture was taught in these schools by a catechism, in the same way as the Christian religion of Scotland is taught in the schools there. consequence of this state of things the country is rapidly improving in every respect, and will soon be equal to any other in Germany. The names of Monteglas and Hazzi should not be passed over in this brief statement; nor that of Eichthal, who spent upwards of a year in Britain, and chiefly in Scotland, to study its agriculture, which he has introduced on his estate near Munich by a Scotch manager and a Scotch rent-paying farmer.

616. The surface of Bavaria is mountainous towards the south; the ground rising in the direction of the Alps, and containing a number of lakes and marshes. northward are extensive plains and also wooded mountains; round Nuremberg is a tract of warm sandy soil, and along the Danube are occasional plains of fertile alluvion, partly

in meadow and partly under corn.

617. The crops cultivated are the usual corns, legumes, and roots; and the produce of corn and turnips, under proper culture, is equal to what it is in the north of England, or in Haddingtonshire. In the dry warm sand around Nuremberg garden seeds are raised

to such an extent as to supply the greater part of Germany and a part of France, and they are even sent to Holland and England.

618. The forests of Bavaria are extensive; and, in consequence of a law of the state, all the public roads are bordered with rows of fruit trees, chiefly the cherry and the apple. These trees are raised in nurseries by the government, and sold at cost.

Subsect. 7. Of the present State of Agriculture in the Empire of Austria.

619. Agriculture is in a very backward state throughout the whole of the Austrian dominions. The soil, surface, and climate are almost every where favourable for husbandry; but the political circumstances of the country, and the ignorance of its inhabitants, which is greater than in most other parts of Germany, have kept it in nearly a fixed state for several centuries. Various attempts have been made during the eighteenth century to improve the condition of the peasantry, and simplify the laws relating to landed property, especially by Joseph II.; but they have produced no effect, chiefly, as it appears, because too much was attempted at once. There are agricultural societies at Vienna, Pesth, Prague, and other places; and a very complete agricultural school has been established at Keszthely in Hungary, by the patriotic Graf Festetits. A copious account of it has been given by Dr. Bright (Travels in Hungary, in 1814, 341. et seq.), by which it appears much more extensive than those of Hofwyl or Moegelin.

620. The landed property of Austria is under similar circumstances of division and occupation with that of the rest of Germany. Perhaps the number of large estates is greater in proportion to the small properties. In Hungary they are of immense extent, and cultivated almost entirely by their proprietors. "In considering a Hungarian property," Dr. Bright observes, "we must figure to ourselves a landed proprietor possessing ten, twenty, or forty estates, distributed in different parts of the kingdom, reckoning his acres by hundreds of thousands, and the peasants upon his estates by numbers almost as great; and remember that all this extent of land is cultivated, not by farmers, but by his own stewards and officers, who have not only to take care of the agricultural management of the land, but to direct, to a certain extent, the administration of justice amongst the people: and we must further bear in mind, that perhaps one third of this extensive territory consists of the deepest forests, affording a retreat and shelter, not only to beasts of prey, but to many lawless and desperate characters, who often defy, for a great length of time, the vigilance of the police. We shall then have some faint conception of the situation and duties of a Hungarian magnate."

621. To conduct the business of such extensive domains, a system of officers is formed, which is governed by a court of directors; and on well regulated estates, this band of managers exhibit, in their operations, all the subordination of military, and the accuracy of mercantile, concerns. For this purpose an office is established at or near the estate on which the magnate resides, in which a court of directors is held at stated periods, usually once a week. This court consists of a president or plenipotentiary, a director or solicitor, a prefect, auditor, engineer or architect, a fiscal for law affairs, the keeper of the archives, besides a secretary, clerks, &c. Its business is to review all that has taken place on the different estates, whether of an economical or judicial nature, to examine accounts, and regulate future proceedings. The steward of each separate estate has also a weekly court. It consists of the fiscal or lawyer, the bailiff, the forest master, the engineer, the treasurer, foreman and sub-foreman, police officers to guard prisoners and keep them at work, forest-keeper, rangers, and a gaoler. The estates of Prince Esterhazy, which are the largest in Europe, of Graf Festetits, and Prince Ballhyani, are

622. The crown has immense tracts of lands, especially in Gallicia; and, independently of these, the personal estates of the reigning family amount to upwards of 100,000l. sterling a year, all of which are farmed by stewards. In the Moravian, Bohemian, and Austrian districts, however, where the estates are not so large as in Hungary, and the people in rather better circumstances as to property and knowledge, they are frequently farmed on the meyer system.

examples of this mode of government and culture; of which it may be observed, that, like many German plans, it is very accurate and systematic, but very unproductive of profit.

623. The Austrian dominions, like the rest of Germany, are unenclosed, with the usual exceptions; the farm-houses and cottages are usually built of wood, and thickly covered with thatch or with shingles. The cottages are remarkably uniform in Hungary, and village scenery there, according to Dr. Bright,

must be the dullest in Europe. Not less so are their cultivated plains. Speaking of a plain near Presburg, he says, "The peasants were employed in ploughing the land, and my driver (fig. 67.) cheered the way by a



Sclavonian song. But let no one be induced, by these expressions, to figure to his imagination a scene of rural delight. The plain is unenlivened by trees, unintersected by hedges, and thinly inhabited by human beings; a waste of arable land, badly cultivated, and yielding imperfect crops to proprietors, who are scarcely conscious of the extent of territory they possess. It is for some branch of the families of Esterhazy or Palfy, known to them only by name, that the Sclavonian peasants who inhabit these regions are employed. Their appearance bespeaks no fostering care from the superior, no independent respect, yielded with free satisfaction from the inferior. It is easy to perceive that all stimulus to invention, all incitement to extraordinary exertion, are wanting. No one peasant has proceeded in the arts of life and civilisation a step farther than his neighbour. When you have seen one, you have seen all. From the same little hat, covered with oil, falls the same matted long black hair, negligently plaited, or tied in knots; and over the same dirty jacket and trowsers is wrapped on each a cloak of coarse woollen cloth, or sheep-skin still retaining its wool. Whether it be winter or summer, week-day or sabbath, the Sclavonian of this district never lays aside his cloak, nor is seen but in heavy boots.

624. Their instruments of agriculture (fig. 68.) are throughout the same; and in all their habitations is observed a perfect uniformity of design. A wide muddy road separates



two rows of cottages, which constitute a village. From amongst them, there is no possibility of selecting the best or the worst; they are absolutely uniform. In some villages the cottages present their ends, in others their sides, to the road; but there is seldom this variety in the same village. The interior of the cottage is in

general divided into three small rooms on the ground floor, and a little space in the roof destined for lumber. The roof is commonly covered with a very thick thatch; the walls are whitewashed, and pierced towards the road by two small windows. The cottages are usually placed a few yards distant from each other. The intervening space, defended by a rail and gate, or a hedge of wicker-work towards the road, forms the farm-yard, which runs back some way, and contains a shed or outhouse for the cattle. Such is the outward appearance of the peasant and his habitation. The door opens in the side of the house into the middle room, or kitchen, in which is an oven, constructed of clay, well calculated for baking bread, and various implements for household purposes, which generally occupy this apartment fully. On each side of the room is a door, communicating on one hand with the family dormitory, in which are the two windows that look into the This chamber is usually small, but well arranged; the beds in good order, piled upon each other, to be spread out on the floor at night; and the walls covered with a multiplicity of pictures and images of our Saviour, together with dishes, plates, and vessels The other door from the kitchen leads to the store-room, the of coarse earthenware. repository of the greater part of the peasant's riches, consisting of bags of grain of various kinds, both for consumption and for seed, bladders of tallow, sausages, and other articles of provision, in quantities which it would astonish us to find in an English cottage. We must, however, keep in mind, that the harvest of the Hungarian peasant anticipates the income of the whole year; and, from the circumstances in which he is placed, he should rather be compared with our farmer than our labourer. The yards or folds between the houses are usually much neglected, and are the dirty receptacles of a thousand uncleanly objects. Light carts and ploughs (fig. 68.), with which the owner performs his stated labour, his meagre cattle, a loose rudely formed heap of hay, and half a dozen ragged children, stand there in mixed confusion; over which three or four noble dogs, of a peculiar breed, resembling in some degree the Newfoundland dog, keep faithful (Trav. in Hung., 19.)

625. The agricultural produce of Austria is more varied than that of anyother part of Germany. Excellent wheat is cultivated in Gallicia, where the soil is chiefly on limestone, and in the adjoining province of Buckowine; and, from both, immense quantities are sent down the Vistula to Dantzic. Wheat, rye, and all the other corns, are grown alike in every district, and the quantity might be greatly increased if there were a sufficient demand. Maize is cultivated in Hungary and Transylvania; millet in Hungary, Sclavonia, and Carinthia; and rice in the marshy districts of Temeswar. Tobacco is extensively cultivated in Hungary, and excellent hops are produced in Moravia and Bohemia. It is

estimated that about a sixth part of the Austrian dominions is under tillage. The most

common rotation is two corn crops, and fallow or rest.

626. The Austrian province of Moravia is very fertile; and, with the exception of some districts of the Netherlands, scarcely any part of the Continent is so well cultivated. It bears too, a larger proportion of wheat than any other district in the east of Europe. Of the winter corn, wheat is estimated at one fourth, and rye at three fourths; whereas, in the adjoining province of Silesia, the land sown with rye is nearly ten times that sown with wheat. Moravia is defended by the Carpathian mountains from the east winds; and the harvest, the whole way from Teschen to Olmutz, and indeed to Brunn, is nearly six weeks earlier than in Silesia. This better state of things arose from the circumstance of Moravian agriculture finding domestic consumers. It is the chief manufacturing province of the Austrian empire. A greater proportion of the population can afford to live on meat, and to use wheaten flour; and hence the agriculturists find a market near home for their productions. The demand for animal food, too, being greater, a greater stock of cattle is kept, and more of the land is destined to clover and other green crops; and it may thence be inferred, that the growth of corn does not exhaust the land, so much as the cattle, by their manure, renew its prolific qualities. (Jacob on the Trade in Corn, and on the Agriculture of northern Europe.)

627. The vine is cultivated to the greatest extent in Hungary. The well known Tokay is raised on the last chain of the Carpathian hills, in the neighbourhood of the town of Tokay. The district extends over a space of about twenty English miles. "Throughout the whole of this country it is the custom to collect the grapes which have become dry and sweet, like raisins, whilst hanging on the trees. They are gathered one by one; and it is from them alone that the prime Tokay, or, as it is termed, Tokay Ausbruch, is prepared, which, in 1807, sold for 100 florins the cask of 180 halbes on the spot. They are first put together in a cask, in the bottom of which holes are bored to let that portion of the juice escape which will run from them without any pressure. This, which is called Tokay essence, is generally in very small quantity, and very highly prized. The grapes are then put into a vat, and trampled with the bare feet, no greater pressure being permitted. To the squeezed mass is next added an equal quantity of good wine, which is allowed to stand for twenty-four hours, and is then strained. This juice, without further preparation, becomes the far-famed wine of Tokay, which is difficult to be obtained, and sells in Vienna at the rate of 121. sterling per dozen. The greater part of these vineyards is the property of the emperor; several, however, are in the hands of nobles." (Bright's Travels.)

628. Another species of Hungarian wine, called Méneser, is said to equal Tokay; next to that in value come the wines of Œdenburg, Rusth, St. Gyorgy, and Ofen, followed by a great variety, whose names are as various as the hills which produce them. The grape which is preferred for making the Tokay and other Hungarian wines of that character, is a small black or blue grape, figured and described by Sickler in his Garten Magazin of

1804, as the Hungarian Blue.

629. Plums are cultivated, or rather planted and left to themselves; and an excellent

brandy is distilled from the fermented fruit.

630. The culture of silk is in the least flourishing state in Hungary; but succeeds well in Austria and Moravia; that of cotton was tried, but left off chiefly on account of the unfavourableness of the autumns for ripening the capsules. The mountain rice (Oryza mùtica), from the north of China, was cultivated with success, but neglected during the

"The greatest advantages which it promised arose from the situations in which it would flourish, and the fact of its not requiring marshy lands, which are so destructive to the health of those who are engaged in the cultiva-tion of common rice." The Rhús Cótinus is extensively collected from the wastes, and used as a tanning plant, especially in the preparation of morocco leather. Woad is cultivated as a substitute for indigo; the Cypèrus esculéntus (fig. 69. a), and the Astrágalus bœ'ticus (b), as substitutes for coffee; the seeds of the latter, and the tubers of the former, being the parts used. The Acer campéstre, platanoides, and Pseudo-plátanus have been tapped for sugar, and the A. saccharinum extensively cultivated for the same purpose, but without any useful result: it was found cheaper to make sugar from the grape. The culture of coffee, olives, indigo, and other exotics, has been tried, but failed.



631 The raining and care of bees were much attended to during the latter part of the eighteenth century; with a view to which a public school was opened at Vienna, and some in the provinces; and great encouragement was given to such as kept hives. Some proprietors in Hungary possessed 300 stock hives. It is customary there to transport them from place to place, preferring sites where buckwheat or the lime tree abounds. The honey, when procured, is greatly increased in value by exposure to the open air for some weeks during winter; it then becomes hard and as white as snow, and is sold to the manufacturers of liquors at a high price. The noted Italian liqueur, rosoglio, made also in Dantzie, is nothing more than this honey blanched by exposure to the frost, mixed with a spirituous liquor: though the honey used is said to be that of the lime tree, which is produced only in the forests of that tree near Kowno on the Niemen, and sells at more than three times the price of common honey.

632. The live stock of Austria consists of sheep, cattle, horses, pigs, and poultry. Considerable attention has lately been paid to the breeding of sheep, and the Merino



breed has been introduced on the government estates and those of the great proprietors. The original Hungarian sheep (0'vis strepsi-ceros)(fig.70)bears upright spiral horns, and is covered with a very coarse wool. "Improvement on this stock by crosses," Dr. Bright informs us, " is become so general, that a flock of the native race is seldom to be met with, except on the estates of religious establishments." Baron Giesler has long cultivated the Merino breed in Moravia. In Hungary, Graf Hunyadi has

paid great and successful attention to them for upwards of twenty years His flock, when Dr. Bright saw it in 1814, amounted to 17,000, not one of which whose family he

could not trace back for several generations by reference to his registers.

633. The horned cattle of the Austrian dominions are of various breeds, chiefly Danish and Swiss. The native Hungarian breed are of a dirty white colour, large, vigorous, and active, with horns of a prodigious length. The cow is deficient in milk; but where dairies are established, as in some parts near Vienna, the Swiss breed is adopted.

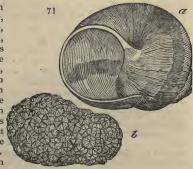
634. The Hungarian horses have long been celebrated, and considerable attempts made from time to time to improve them by crosses with Arabian, English, and Spanish breeds; and, lately, races have been established for this purpose. The imperial breeding shed, or huras, of Mezöhegyes, established in 1783, upon four commons, is the most extensive thing of the kind in Europe. It extends over nearly 50,000 acres; employs 500 persons; and contains nearly 1000 breeding mares of Bessarabian, Moldavian, Spanish, or English extraction.

635. The breed of swine in some parts of Hungary is excellent.

636. Poultry are extensively reared near Vienna, and also frogs and snails. Townson has described at length the method of treating these, and of feeding geese for their livers.

(Travels in Hungary in 1796.)

637. The land tortoise likewise occurs in great numbers in various parts of Hungary, more particularly about Fuzes-Gyarmath, and the marshes of the river Theiss; and, being deemed a delicacy for the table, is caught and kept in preserves. The preserve of Kesztheley encloses about an acre of land, intersected by trenches and ponds, in which the animals feed and enjoy themselves. one corner was a space separated from the rest by boards two feet high, forming a pen for snails. The upper edge of the boards was spiked with nails an inch in height, and at intervals of half an inch, over which these animals never attempt to make their way. This snail (Hèlix pomàtia) (fig. 71. a) is in



great demand in Vienna, where sacks of them are regularly exposed to sale in the market, alternating with sacks of beans, lentils, kidneybeans, and truffles. (fig. 71. b.)

638. The implements and operations of the agriculture of Austria differ little from those of Saxony. Dr. Bright has given figures of the Hungarian plough and cart (fig. 68.), and blames the mode of depositing the corn in holes in the ground, lined with straw, by which it acquires a strong mouldy smell. Vineyards are carefully dug and hoed, and the shoots of the vines, in places where the winter is severe, laid down and covered with earth to protect them from the frost. Many of the great proprietors are introducing the most improved British implements on their estates, and some have taken ploughmen from this country to instruct the natives in their use. Prince Esterhazy has English gardeners, bailiffs, grooms, and other servants.

639. The forests of the Austrian dominions are chiefly in Hungary, and on the borders of Gallicia, on the Carpathian mountains. They contain all the varieties of needle or pine-leaved, and broad-leaved trees, which are indigenous north of the Rhine. The oaks of Hungary are perhaps the finest in Europe. The forest of Belevar on the Drave was visited by Dr. Bright. It consists chiefly of different species of oak, the most luxuriant he ever beheld. Thousands measured, at several feet above the root, more than seven feet in diameter; continue almost of the same size, without throwing out a branch, to the height of thirty, forty, and fifty feet, and are still in the most flourishing and healthy condition. Timber there is of little value, except for the buildings wanted on an estate, or for hoops and wine barrels. In some cases the bark is not even taken from oak trees; but in others the leaf galls, and the knoppern, or smaller galls, which grow on the calyx of the acorn, are collected and exported for the use of tanners.

640. The improvement of the agriculture of Austria seems anxiously desired both by the government and the great proprietors. Various legislative measures are accordingly adopted from time to time, societies formed, and premiums offered. These will no doubt have a certain quantum of effect; but the radical wants, in our opinion, are information and taste for comfortable living among the lower classes; and these can only be remedied by the general diffusion of village schools; and by establishing easy rates, at which every peasant might purchase his personal liberty, or freedom from the whole or

a certain part of the services he is now bound to render his lord.

SECT. VI. Of the present State of Agriculture in the Kingdom of Poland.

641. Poland was formerly called the granary of Europe: but this was when its boundaries extended from the Baltic to the Black Sea; and when the Ukraine and Lithuania were included. At present its limits are so circumscribed, and its arable surface so indifferently cultivated, or naturally so infertile, that the kingdom of Poland strictly speaking, or what is called Vice-regal Poland, furnishes little more corn than supplies its own population. The immense supplies of wheat sent to Dantzic are chiefly from the republic of Cracow, the province both of the kingdom and republic of Gallicia, united to Austria, and from Volhynia and Podolia, now belonging to Russia.

642. The landed estates are almost every where large, and either belong to the crown, to the nobles, or to religious corporations. One third of the surface of Vice-regal Poland belongs to the crown. Estates are farmed by the proprietors, by means of stewards; or let out in small portions on the metayer or leibeigener tenure. There are scarcely any rent-paying farmers. The nobles have generally houses on their estates, which they occupy, at least, part of the year; at other periods they are taken care of by the stewards, who are always admitted at the table of their lords, being themselves what is called of noble descent. The estates of religious houses are of great extent: they are sometimes let to nobles or others on a corn rent, who generally sublet them; and in a few cases they are farmed by the corporation. The postmasters on the different main roads invariably rent a considerable portion of land for the support of their horses. Many of these are metayers, but some pay a money rent; and there are one or two instances of nobles farming the post.



643. The houses and offices of these noble postmasters (fig. 72.) afford the only distant resemblance to a British farm-yard, that is to be met with in Poland. The farm-house and farmery of the peasant post-

master are both included in an immense shed or barn, with a small apartment at one end for the master's dwelling; the remaining space divided for live stock and implements of every description, and for the cattle, carriages, and lodging-place of travellers who may stop during night. Most of these places are sufficiently wretched as inns; but in the present state of things they answer very well for the other purposes to which they are applied, and are superior to the hovels of the farmers who are not postmasters, and who are clustered together in villages, or in the outskirts of towns. Some villages, however, in the south of Poland are almost entirely composed of Jews. There the houses are generally of a superior construction (fig. 73.), but still on the same general plan of a living-room at one end of a large barn, the



main area of which serves for all the purposes of a complete farmery. The buildings in Poland, except those of the principal towns, are constructed of timber and covered with shingles. The sheds and other agricultural buildings are boarded on the sides; but the cottages are formed of logs joined by moss or clay, of frames filled up with wickerwork and clay, or in modes and of materials still more rude. The commonest kind have no chimneys or glass windows.

644. The climate of Poland, though severe, is much less precarious than that of the south of Germany or of France. A winter of from five to seven months, during the greater part of which time the soil is covered with snow, is succeeded by a rapid spring and warm summer; and these are followed by a short cold wet autumn. Under such a climate good meadows and pastures cannot be expected; but arable culture is singularly easy on free soils, which the frost has rendered at once clear from most sorts of weeds and soft and mouldy on the surface.

645. The surface of the vice-regal kingdom of Poland is almost every where level, with scarcely an ascent or descent, except where the courses of the rivers have formed channels below the general level of the country. As these rivers, though in summer they appear small streams, are swollen by the rains of autumn, and the melting of the snow on the Carpathian mountains in the spring, they form large channels, extending over both sides to a great distance; and their deposit, in many parts, enriches the land, which presents, in the summer, the aspect of verdant and luxuriant meadows. In other parts the periodical swellings of the streams have formed morasses, which, in their present state, are not applicable to any agricultural purposes. The plains, which extend from the borders of one river to another, are open fields with scarcely any perceptible division of the land, and showing scarcely any trees even around the villages. The portion of woodland on these plains is very extensive; but they are in large masses, with great intervals of arable land between them. (Jacob's Report on the Trade in Corn, and on the Agriculture of Northern Europe, 1826, p. 25.)

646. The soil of Vice-regal Poland is mostly sandy, with an occasional mixture of a sandy loam; it is very thin, resting chiefly on a bed of granite, through which the heavy rains gradually percolate. Such a soil is easily ploughed; sometimes two horses or two oxen, and not unfrequently two cows, perform this and the other operations of husbandry.

647. The southern part of the ancient kingdom of Poland, now forming the republic of Cracow, presents a comparatively varied surface, and a more tenacious and fruitful soil, which produces excellent wheat, oats, and clover. The best wheat of the Dantzic

market comes from this district.

648. The province of Gallicia, a part of the ancient kingdom of Poland, but now added to the dominions of the Austrian empire, in surface, soil, and products, resembles

the republic of Cracow.

649. The landed estates of Vice-regal Poland and the republic, belonging to the nobility of the highest rank, are of enormous extent: but, 'owing to the system of dividing the land among all the children, unless a special entail secures a majorat to the eldest son (which is, in some few instances, the case), much of it is possessed in allotments, which we should deem large; but which, on account of their low value, and when compared with those of a few others, are not so. Of these secondary classes of estates, 5 or 6,000 acres would be deemed small, and 30 or 40,000 acres large. There are, besides these, numerous small properties, some of a few acres, which, by frequent subdivisions, have descended to younger branches of noble families. The present owners are commonly poor, but too proud to follow any profession but that of a soldier, and prefer to labour in the fields with their own hands, rather than to engage in trade of any kind. As titles descended to every son, and are continued through all the successors, the nobility have naturally

H 3

become very numerous; but since the Emperor of Russia has gained the dominion over Poland, the use of titles has been restricted. The whole of the lands being made alienable may now be purchased by persons of any rank, and are actually held by some who are burghers or peasants; the Jews alone are prohibited from becoming proprietors of the soil, though they have very numerous mortgages upon it. When they foreclose, the lands must consequently be sold; and as these Jews, the monied capitalists, cannot

become purchasers, the prices they yield are very trifling. (Ibid.) 650. The cultivators are chiefly peasants. They have a limited property in the lands which they occupy, and the cottages in which they live, under the condition of working a stipulated number of days in each week, on their lord's demesne, and paying specified quantities of produce, such as poultry, eggs, yarn, and other things, in conformity with ancient usage. The extent of these holdings varies, according to the quality of the land, and the quantity of duty-work, or of payments in kind, which are to be fulfilled. The peasantry of Poland were declared free in 1791, and this privilege was confirmed to them in 1815; and though their ignorance and poverty have hitherto prevented the practical effects of liberty from being very obvious among them, yet they are so far elevated in particular of the content of the con

in sentiment, at least, as to feel their superiority to the peasantry of Russia. (Ibid.) 651. The arable culture of Poland is abundantly simple: the course of crops is, in most places, 1st, wheat, barley, or rye; 2d, oats; 3d, fallow, or several years' rest to commence with fallow. In a very few places clover is sown, and also beans or peas, but only in small quantities. The Digitària sanguinàlis is sown as a plant of luxury in a few places, and the seeds used as rice; the buckwheat is also sown, and the seeds ground and used as meal. Almost every farmer sows linseed or hemp, to the extent required for home use, and some for sale. Rye is the bread corn of the country. Potatoes are now becoming general, and succeed well. The mangold, or white beet, was cultivated in many places in 1811 and 1812, by order of Bonaparte, in order that the natives might grow their own sugar; but that is now left off, and the peasants have not even learned its value as a garden plant, producing chard and spinach. Turnips or cabbages are rarely seen even in gardens; few of the cottagers, indeed, have any garden; those who have, cultivate chiefly potatoes, and kohl rübe. Many species of mushrooms grow wild in the woods and wastes, and most of these are carefully gathered, and cooked in a variety of ways as in Russia. The wastes or common pastures are left entirely to nature. There are some tracts of indifferent meadow on the Vistula, at Warsaw, Thorn, and Cracovie, and some on the tributary streams, which afford a tolerable hay in summer, and would be greatly improved by draining.

652. The implements and operations are incredibly rude. We have seen lands ploughed (after their manner) by one cow, tied by the horns to the trunk of a young fir tree, one of the roots sharpened and acting as a share, and the other serving the ploughman as a

handle. In other instances we have seen a pair of oxen dragging a wretched implement (fig. 74.) formed by the peasant, who is in all cases his own plough and wheel wright, as well as house carpenter and builder. Their best or usual plough has no mould-board; and the crop is in many cases more indebted to the excellence of the soil, and the preceding winter's frost, than to the former. Haven are their general

to the farmer. Horses are their general beasts of labour; their harness is very rude, often of straw ropes, and twisted willow shoots. The body of their best market carts, in which even the lesser nobles visit each other, are of wicker-work (fig. 75.), and the axle and wheels are made without any iron.



653. The live stock of Poland is very small in proportion to the land. Poultry are abundant, and swine; but the latter of the yellow long-legged breed. The horses are very hardy animals, and of their treatment. The best-shaped are in the

better shapes than might be expected from their treatment. The best-shaped are in the province of Lublin, but they are far inferior to the breed of Saxony. The cows are a small race, and generally kept in bad condition both as to food and cleanliness. Warsaw and Cracow are supplied with beef and veal, chiefly from the Ukraine. Mutton is little used.

654. The extensive forests of Poland are little attended to, except on the banks of the principal rivers, and where oak abounds, from which bark and wheel spokes may be

procured. These are cut over regularly at intervals, and standards left in the usual The wild or Scotch pine forests are the most extensive; these perpetuate themselves by semination; and the trees are often so crowded as to be of little use but as fuel. The chief proprietors of these forests are the crown and the religious corporations, who, whenever they can find purchasers, are glad to let them thin out the best trees at a certain rate, and float them, down the nearest stream, to the Vistula, Pregel, or Niemen. A good deal has been said about the importance of felling timber at particular seasons. In Poland, the operation generally takes place in summer, but not, as far as we could learn, from any regard to the effect on the timber. The trees are often notched half through a year or two before, in order to obtain rosin. The other products of forests, as fuel, charcoal, ashes, hoops, poles, &c., are obtained in the usual manner. Game is abundant in them; and bears, polecats, &c., are to be seen in some places. The woods belonging to the crown consist of upwards of two millions of acres, and are felled in portions annually, so as to cut them every fifty years.

655. The management of bees is a material article in the forest culture of Poland. The honey is divided into three classes, namely lipiec, leszny, and stepowey prasznymird,

thus described by How. (Gen. Rep. Scot. app.)

thus described by How. (Gen. Rep. Scot. app.)

656. Lipicc is gathered by the bees from the lime tree alone, and is considered on the Continent most valuable, not only for the superiority of its flavour, but also for the estimation in which it is held as an areanum in pulmonary complaints, containing very little wax, and being, consequently, less heating in its nature; it is as white as milk, and is only to be met with in the lime forests in the neighbourhood of the town of Kowno, in Lithuania. The great demand for this honey occasions it to bear a high price, insomuch, that a small barrel, containing hardly one pound's weight, has been known to sell for two ducats on the spot. This species of the lime tree is peculiar to the province of Lithuania; and is quite different from all the rest of the genus Tilia, and is called Kamienna lipsa, or stone lime. The inhabitants have no regular bee-hives about Kowno; every peasant who is desirous of rearing bees, goes into the forest and district belonging to his master, without even his leave, makes a longitudinal hollow aperture or apertures in the trunk of a tree, or in the collateral branches, about three feet in length, one foot broad, and about a foot deep, where he deposits his bees, leaves them some food, but pays very little further attention to them, until late in the autumn; when, after cutting out some of their honey, and leaving some for their maintenance, he secures the aperture properly with clay and straw against the fost and inclemency of the approaching season: these tenements (if they may be so called), with their inhabitants and the produce of their labour, are then become his indisputable property; he may sell them, transfer them; in short, he may do whatever he pleases with them; and never is it heard that any depredation is committed on them (those of the bear excepted). In Poland, the laws are particularly severe against robbers or destroyers of this property, punishing the offender, when detected, by cutting out the navel and drawing out his intes

the common mead, is that of the pine forests; the inhabitants of which make apertures in the pine trees, similar to those near Kowno, and pay the same attention, in regard to the security of the bees, and their maintenance. The wax is also much inferior in quality; it requires more trouble in the bleaching, and is only made use of in the churches.

659. The third class of honey is the stepowey prasznymird, or the honey from meadows or places where there is an abundance of perennial plants, and hardly any wood. The province of Ukraine produces the very best, and also the very best wax. In that province the peasants pay particular attention to this branch of economy, as it is the only resource they have to enable them to defragh the taxes levied by Russia; and they consider the produce of bees equal to ready money; wheat, and other species of corn, being so very fluctuating in price, some years it being of so little value that it is not worth the peasant's trouble to gather it in (this has happened in the Ukraine, four times in twelve years): but honey and wax having always a great demand all over Europe, and even Turkey, some of the peasants have from four to five hundred ule, or logs of wood in their bee-gardens, which are called pasicka, or bee-hives; these logs are about six feet high, commonly of birch wood (the bees prefer the birch to any other wood), hollowed out in the middle for about five feet; several lamina of thin boards are nailed before the aperture, and but a small hole left in the middle of one of them for the entrance of the bees. As the bees are often capricious at the beginning of their work, frequently commencing it at the front rather than the back, the peasants cover the aperture with a number of these thin boards, instead of one entire beard, for fear of disturbing them, should they have begun their work at the front. It may appear extraordinary, but it is nevertheless true, that in some favourable seasons, this aperture of five feet in length, and a foot wide, is full before August; and

effect, and produces almost instantaneous relief. The disease attacks the hogs with a swelling of their throat, and terminates in large hard knots, not unlike the plague, on which the decoction acts as a digestive, abates the fever directly in the first stage, and suppurates the knots. It is used in Turkey, with the same view, in the cure of the plague.

661. Such is the present state of agriculture in Poland, as it appeared to us during a residence of four months in Warsaw and its neighbourhood in 1813, and the details in Mr. Jacob's Report of 1826 (p. 25. to 37.) afford us but little reason for altering our opinion. But it must always be recollected, that the above view does not include either Lithuania or Gallicia, the agriculture of which districts is of a much superior description. Since the middle of the 18th century some of the principal Polish nobles have occasionally made efforts for the improvement of the agriculture of their country; but they have not been designed and directed in the best manner, and what is much worse, not steadily pursued. Splendid wooden houses and villages have been built, and foreign farmers induced to settle and cultivate the lands. In the first heat of the business, all went on well; but the proprietors soon began to cool, to neglect their new tenants, and leave them to the mercy of their stewards, who, in Italy and Poland, are known to be the most corrupt set of men that can be met with. The oppression of these stewards, and the total disregard of their masters to their promises and agreements made to and with these strangers, have either forced the latter to return home, or reduced them to the necessity of becoming servants in the towns, or in Germany; and we know of instances where it has ruined men of some property. There are one or two exceptions; but we could produce names and dates in proof of the general truth of what we have asserted. The failure of a dairy establishment, and of a brewery, both established before the commencement of the French revolution, is attributable to this sort of conduct in the proprietors

662. The efforts to introduce a better culture into Poland, since the peace of 1814, have been more general, and conducted on more moderate and rational principles. British implements have been imported in considerable numbers, and an iron-foundery and manufactory of machinery of most kinds and agricultural implements is now established in Warsaw. Improved breeds of cattle and sheep have been procured from Prussia and Saxony; scientific managers are obtained from the German agricultural schools; and what will contribute essentially to improvement, encouragement is given to foreigners to settle, by letting or selling the crown lands at moderate rates, and not only free from all feudal services for ever, but for a certain period exempted from government taxes. Add to this, that the leibeigeners and metayers of every description may buy up the services which they now render their lords, at very easy rates established by law; and thus, according to their ambition and means, render themselves partially or wholly independent men. In short, the most judicious measures have been taken, by the new government of Poland, for the improvement of the country; and they have been followed up with considerable vigour by the proprietors. These proprietors are now a different and very superior class of men to what they were fifty or sixty years ago. They have mostly been officers in the French army, and with it traversed the greater part of Europe; better educated than many of the French, and more engaging in their manners than the Germans, they may be considered among the first gentlemen of the Continent. Polish peasantry are naturally a much more lively and ingenious race than those of Russia, and since they have been rendered free, they have learned to feel their superiority, and they will gradually participate in the improvement of their masters.

Of the present State of Agriculture in Russia.

663. The rural economy of the Russian empire was first described by Professor Pallas in his travels to explore that country, made by order of the Empress Catherine. It has also been incidentally noticed by various travellers, as Tooke, Coxe, Clarke, and several French and German authors. From these and other works, and a personal residence which occupied nearly a year in 1813 and 1814, we shall present a very concise statement of the agricultural circumstances of that semibarbarous country.

664. The territory of Russia which may be subjected to aration commences at the 43° and ends at the 65° of north latitude. Farther north, the summers are too short for ripening even barley, and the climate too severe for the growth of pasture or trees. It is a black waste, productive of little more than lichens, and supporting a few reindeer. The southern extremity of Asiatic Russia, on the other hand, admits the culture of Italy,

and even the southern parts in Europe, that of the maize district of France.

665. The climate of Russia has been divided into four regions, the very cold, cold, temperate, and hot. The very cold extends from 60° to 78° of N. latitude, and includes Archangel. In many of its districts there is scarcely any summer; the spring has in general much frost, snow, and rain; and the winter is always severe. In this region there is no agriculture.

666. The cold climate extends from 55° to 60° N. latitude and includes Cazan Mos-

cow, Petersburg, and Riga; the summer is short, yet in many districts so warm and the days so long, that agricultural crops usually come to perfect maturity in a much shorter space of time than elsewhere. The winters are long and severe, even in the southern parts of the region. The ground round Moscow is generally covered with snow for six months in the year, and we have seen it covered to the depth of several inches in the first week of June.

667. The moderate region extends from 50° to 55° and includes Kioff, Saratoff, Wilna, and Smolensko. The Siberian part of this region being very mountainous, the winters are long and cold; but in the European part the winter is short and tolerably temperate, and the summer warm and agreeable. The snow, however, generally lies from one to three months, even at Kioff and Saratoff.

668. The hot region reaches from 43° to 50°, and includes the Taurida, Odessa, Astracan, and the greater part of Caucasus and the district of Kioff. Here the winter is short and the summer warm, hot, and very dry. The atmosphere in all the different climates is in general salubrious, both during the intense colds of the north, and the excessive heats of the southerly regions. The most remarkable circumstance is the shortness of the seasons of spring and autumn, even in the southern regions; while in the very cold and cold regions they can be hardly said to exist. About Moscow the termination of winter and the commencement of summer generally take place about the end of April. There the rivers, covered a yard in thickness with ice, break up at once and overflow their banks to a great extent; in a fortnight the snow has disappeared, the rotten-like blocks of ice dissolved, and the rivers are confined to their limits. A crackling from the bursting of buds is heard in the birch forests; in two days afterwards, they are in leaf; corn which was sown as soon as the lands were sufficiently dry to plough is now sprung up, and wheat and rye luxuriant. Reaping commences in the government of Moscow in September, and is finished by the middle of October. Heavy rains and sleet then come on, and by the beginning of November the ground is covered with snow, which accumulates generally to two or three feet in thickness before the middle of January, and remains with little addition till it dissolves in the following April and May. The climate of Russia, therefore, though severe, is not so uncertain as that of some other countries. From the middle of November till April it scarcely ever snows or rains; and if the cold is severe, it is dry, enlivening, and at least foreseen and provided for. Its greatest evils are violent summer rains, boisterous winds, and continued autumnal fogs. Late frosts are more injurious than long droughts; though there are instances of such hot and dry summers, that fields of standing corn and forests take fire and fill whole provinces with smoke. (Tooke's View of the Russian Empire.)

669. The surface of Russia is almost every where flat, like that of Poland, with the exception of certain ridges of mountains which separate Siberia from the other provinces, and which also occur in Siberian Russia. In travelling from Riga, Petersburg, Wilna, or Brody, to Odessa, the traveller scarcely meets with an inequality sufficiently great to be termed a hill; but he will meet with a greater proportion of forests, steppes or immense plains of pasture, sandy wastes, marshy surfaces, and gulleys or temporary water-courses,

than in any other country of Europe.

670. The soil of Russia is almost every where a soft black mould of great depth, and generally on a sandy bottom. In some places it inclines to sand or gravel; in many it is peaty or boggy from not being drained: but only in Livonia and some parts of Lithuania was it inclined to clay, and no where to chalk. The most fertile provinces are those of Vladimir and Riazane, east of Moscow, and the whole country of the Ukraine on the Black Sea, and of the Cossacks on the Don. In Vladimir thirty-fold is often produced, and still more in Riazane. In many parts of the Ukraine no manure is used; the straw is burned; successive crops of wheat are taken from the same soil, and after a single ploughing each time, the stalks of which are so tall and thick that they resemble reeds, and the leaves are like those of Indian corn.

671. Landed property in Russia is almost every where in large tracts, and is either the property of the emperor, the religious or civil corporations, or the nobles. There are a few free natives who have purchased their liberty, and some foreigners, especially Germans, who have landed estates; but these are comparatively of no account. In the Ukraine, within the last thirty years, have been introduced on the government estates a number of foreigners from most countries of Europe, who may be considered as proprietors. These occupy the lands on leases of a hundred years or upwards, at little or no rent, on condition of peopling and cultivating them and residing there. In the country parts of Russia, there is no middle class between the nobles, including the priests, and the slaves. Estates are, therefore, either cultivated directly by the proprietors, acting as their own stewards; or indirectly, by letting them to agents or factors, as in Poland and Ireland, or by dividing them in small portions among the peasantry. In general, the proprietor is his own agent and farmer for a great part of his estate; and the rest he lets

to his slaves at certain rates of labour, corn, personal services, and sometimes a little money. These slaves, it is to be observed, are as much his property as the soil; and in seasons of scarcity, or in the event of any disaster, the lord is bound to provide for them, and indeed deeply interested in doing so, in order at least to maintain the population, and, if possible, to obtain a surplus for sale or for letting out to the towns. As in Poland, the lands are every where unenclosed.

672. The farmeries attached to the houses of noblemen, and the cottages of the peasants, resemble those of Poland. They are almost every where constructed of timber; the stove and its chimney being the only part built of brick or of mud and stones. The noblemen generally reside on their estates, and their houses are surrounded by the village which contains their peasants. These villages (fig. 76.) are in general dull and miserable



assemblages of log-houses all of one size and shape, with a small wooden church. The mansions of the poorer nobles are merely cottages on a larger scale, with two apartments; one used for the purposes of the kitchen and other domestic offices, and the other for all the purposes of the family living-rooms: the more wealthy have wooden or brick houses stuccood, or mudded, and whitewashed. One nobleman in the neighbourhood of Moscow has a British steward, who has drained, enclosed, and greatly improved his estate, and has built some farmeries (fig. 77.) which might be mistaken for those of another country.



673. The agricultural products of Russia may be known from its climates. The vegetables of the most northerly region are limited to lichens, some coarse grass, and some birch, abele, and wild pine forests. The animals there are the reindeer, bear, fox, and other beasts of the chase, or in esteem for their furs or skins. Some cows and sheep are also pastured in the northern parts of that region during the summer months.

674. The farming crops of the more southern regions are the same as in similar climates and countries. Winter and summer rye and oats are cultivated in every part of the empire south of latitude 60°; winter wheat only in Russia as far as the Kama; summer wheat both in Russia and Siberia; barley and spelt plentifully in Russia. Peas, vetches, and beans are not cultivated in great quantities: but buckwheat is extensively grown, and there is a large variety, called the Tartarian millet; Pánicum germánicum and maize re grown in Taurida. Rice is cultivated in some parts of Taurida, and what is called nanna (Festilca fluitans) grows wild in most places that are occasionally overflown with water, particularly in the governments of Novogorod, Twer, Polotsk, and Smolensk. But the grain the most universally cultivated in Russia is rye, which is the bread corn of the country; next oats, which furnish the spirit in common use: and then wheat and barley.

675. The culture of herbage plants, of grasses, clover, turnips, &c., is rare in Russia. Hay is made from the banks of rivers or lakes; and pasture obtained from the steppes,

forests, grass lands in common, or arable lands at rest.

676. For clothing and other economical purposes the plants in cultivation are flax, which is cultivated to a great extent on the Volga; and hemp, which is indigenous, and is cultivated both for its fibre and its seed. From the latter an oil is expressed much used as food during the time of the fasts. Woad is abundantly grown, madder and cotton have been tried in Astracan and Taurida. Hops grow wild in abundance in some parts of Siberia, and are cultivated in some European districts. Tobacco is planted in great abundance, and the produce in the Ukraine is of excellent quality. The potato is not yet in general cultivation, but has been introduced in different districts. Water melons, cabbages, turnips, and a variety of garden vegetables, are cultivated in the Ukraine and Taurida. Asparagus is extensively cultivated in the government of Moscow for the Petersburg market, and also turnips, onions, and carrots. Mushrooms are found in great plenty in the steppes and forests. About thirty species are eaten by the peasants, exclusive of our garden mushroom, which is neglected. Their names and habitats are given by Dr. Lyali. (History of Moscow, 1824.) The common and Siberian nettle are found wild on the Ural mountains, and their fibres are prepared and woven into linen by the Baschkirs and Tatars. The rearing of silkworms has been tried in the Ukraine, and found to answer, as has the culture of the caper and various other plants.

677. Hemp and flax are extensively cultivated, and form the principal article of exportation. There is nothing very peculiar in their culture; the soil of the Ukraine is in general too rich for hemp, until reduced by a series of corn crops. Wheat, rye, barley, and oats are succeeded by one or two crops of hemp, and that by a crop of flax; the whole without any manure. The time of sowing is from the 25th of May to the 10th of June, and that of reaping from the end of August to the end of September. In general the flax is three, and the hemp about four, months in a state of vegetation. The pulling, watering, drying, and other processes, are the same as in Britain.

678. Of fruits grown on a large scale, or plentiful in a wild state in Russia, may be mentioned the raspberry, currant, strawberry, and bilberry. The hazel is so plentiful in Kazan, that an oil used as food is made from the nuts. Sugar, musk, and water melons thrive in the open air, as far north as lat. 52°. Pears are wild almost every where, and cherries found in most forests. On the Oka and Volga are extensive orchards, principally of these fruits and apples. The apricot, almond, and peach succeed as standards in Taurida and Caucasus, and other southern districts. The quince is wild in forests on the Terek. Chestnuts are found singly in Taurida and districts adjacent. The walnut abounds in most southern districts. Figs and orange trees grow singly in Kitzliar and in Taurida, planted no doubt by the Tatars before they were driven out of that country. Lemons, oranges, and olives, according to Pallas, would bear the winter in Taurida, and have been tried by Stevens, the director of a government nursery at Nikitka, in that country. The vine is cultivated in the governments of Caucasus, Taurida, Ekatorinoslaf, and other places; and it is calculated that nearly one fourth part of the empire is fit for the culture of this fruit for wine. An account of the products of the Crimea is given by Mary Holderness (Notes, 1821), from which it appears that all the fruits of France may be grown in the open air there, and that many of our culinary vegetables are found in a wild state. The Tatar inhabitants, who were driven out by the ambitious wars of Catherine, had formed gardens and orchards round their villages, which still exist, and present a singular combination of beauty, luxuriance, and ruin. The gardens of the village of Karagoss form a wilderness of upwards of three hundred and sixty English acres, full of scenes of the greatest beauty, and through which, she says, it requires a little experience to be able to find one's way. (Notes, 125-136.)

679. The live stock of the Russian farmer consists of the reindeer, horse, ox, ass, mule, and camel, as beasts of labour; the ox, sheep, and swine, and in some places the goat and rabbit, as beasts of clothing and nourishment. Poultry are common, and housed with the family to promote early laying, in order to have eggs by Easter, a great object with a view to certain ceremonies in the Russian religion. Bees are much attended to in the Ural, in some parts of Lithuania, and in the southern provinces. The Russian working horses are remarkably strong and hardy, rather small, with large heads, long flabby ears, not handsome, but not without spirit: the best saddle horses are those of the Cossacks and Tatars in the Crimea. The horned cattle of the native breeds are small and brisk; the cows give but little milk, which is poor and thin: a Dutch breed was introduced by Peter the Great, near Archangel, and do not degenerate. Oxen are much less used than horses, as beasts of labour. The original Russian sheep is distinguished by a short tail about seven inches in length: the Merinos, and other breeds from Germany, have been introduced in a few places, and promise success. The great graziers and breeders of horses, cattle, and sheep, in Russia, are the Cossacks of the Don, the Kalmucks, and other nomadic tribes. These supply the greater part of the towns both of Russia and Poland with butcher's meat; and with the hides and tallow that form so material an article of export. In the northern districts of Russia and Siberia, the chase is pursued as an occupation for a livelihood or gain. The chief object is to

entrap by dogs and snares those animals whose skins are used as furs, and especially the sable. Next to the latter animal, the grey squirrel is the most valuable; but foxes, martins, fish, otters, bears, wolves, lynxes, gluttons, ferrets, polecats, and a variety of others, are taken for their skins by the hunters, who pay a rent or tribute to government in sable

skins, or in other furs regulated by the value of those.

680. The forests of Russia are least abundant in the southern districts; but the cold region may, like Poland, be described as one entire forest with extensive glades. Forests of pine-leaved trees (or needle-leaved trees, as the German expression is) are chiefly indigenous in the very cold and cold regions. These include the spruce fir, the wild, and black pine, and the Siberian cedar or stone pine (Pînus Cémbra). The larch grows on most of the Siberian mountains. Among the leafy trees, the birch is the most common, next the trembling poplar, willow, lime, and ash. The oak is not indigenous in Siberia; the beech, elm, maple, and poplar, are found chiefly in the southern districts. Timber for construction, fuel, charcoal, bark, potashes, barilla, rosin, tar, pitch, &c., are obtained from these forests, which can hardly be said to have any sort of culture applied to them.

681 Tar is extracted from the roots of the wild pine These are cut into short pieces, then split, and put into an iron boiler which is closely covered. Fire being applied below, the tar oozes out of the roots, and collecting in the bottom of the boiler, runs off by a pipe into a cask, which when closed is fit for exportation. When pitch is wanted, the tar is returned to the boiler, and boiled a second time. 682. Asks for the purposes of lixiviation are obtained by burning every sort of timber indiscriminately. After being lixiviated they are barrelled up and sold for exportation.

683. The implements and operations of Russian husbandry are the most simple and artless that can well be imagined. Pallas has given figures of ploughs and other articles; the former mere crooked sticks pointed, and drawn by horses attached by ropes of bark or straw. Speaking of the operations, he says, "the cultivator sows his oats, his rye, or his millet, in wastes which have never been dunged; he throws down the seed as if he meant it for the birds to pick up; he then takes a plough and scratches the earth, and a second horse following with a harrow terminates the work; the bounty of nature supplies the want of skill, and an abundant crop is produced." This applies to the greater part of ancient Russia and Siberia; but in Livonia and other Baltic provinces, and also in some parts of the Polish provinces of the Ukraine, the culture is performed

in a superior manner, with implements equal to the best of those used in Germany. The most improved form of their carts (fig 78.), in use round Petersburg, is evidently copied from those of the Dutch, and was, probably, introduced by Peter the Great. In the Ukraine they thresh out their own corn by dragging boards studded with flints over it, and

In the Ukraine they thresh out their own corn by dragging boards studded with flints over it, and preserve it in pits in dry soil. In the northern provinces it is often dried on roofed

frames of different sorts (fig 79.), as in Sweden; and about Riga and Mittau it is even kiln-dried in the sheaf before it can be stacked or threshed. The manner of performing the operation of kiln-drying in the sheaf, as



manner of performing the operation of kiln-drying in the sheaf, as it may sometimes be applicable in North Britain or Ireland in very late and wet seasons, we shall afterwards describe. (Part III. Book VI. Ch. II.)

684. In no part of Europe are the field operations performed with such facility as in Russia, not only from the light nature of the soil, but from the severity and long continuance of the winters, which both pulverises the surface and destroys weeds. The same reasons prevent grass lands, or lands neglected or left to rest, from ever acquiring a close sward or tough rooty surface, so that even these are broken up with a very rude plough and very little labour. In short, there is no country in Europe where corn crops may be raised at so little expense of labour as in Russia; and as no more

than one corn crop can be got in the year in almost any country, so Russia may be said to be, and actually is, even with her imperfect cultivation, better alle to raise immense quantities of corn than any part of the world, except, perhaps, similar parts of North America.

685. The improvement of Russian agriculture was commenced by Peter the Great, and continued by Catherine, and the late and present emperor. The peasants, on many of the government estates, were made free; some of these estates were let or sold to freemen, and foreign agriculturists encouraged to settle on them. Rewards and premiums were given, and professorships of rural economy established in different parts of the empire. Some of the principal nobles have also made great efforts for the improvement of agriculture. Count Romansow, about the end of the last century, procured a British farmer (Rogers), and established him on his estate near Moscow, where he has intro-

duced the improved Scotch husbandry, drained extensively, established a dairy, and introduced the potato there and on other estates belonging to his master. made similar efforts, and several British farm bailiffs are now settled in Russia. The foreigners, merchants in Petersburg, or Riga, or in the employ of government, have also contributed to the improvement of agriculture. Many of these, intending to establish their families in Russia, purchase estates, and some receive presents in land from the emperor. On these they in general introduce the culture of their native country, which, if only in the superiority of the live stock and implements, is certain of being better than that of the natives. In short, from these circumstances, and from the comparatively rational views of the present government, there can be no doubt of the rapid increase of agriculture and population in Russia.

Sect. VIII. Of the present State of Agriculture in Sweden and Norway.

686. Sweden and Norway are not agricultural countries; but still great attention has been paid to perfect such culture as they admit of, both by the government and indi-From the time of Charles XI., in the end of the seventeenth century, various laws for the encouragement of agriculture have been passed, professorships founded, rewards distributed, and the state of the kingdom, in respect to its agricultural resources, examined by Linnæus and other eminent men. Norway, till lately under the dominion of Denmark, is chiefly a pastoral country; but its live stock and arable culture have been much improved during the end of the last, and beginning of the present, century, by the exertions of the Patriotic Society established in that country, which gives premiums for the best improvements and instructions in every part of farming. Our notices of the rural economy of these countries are drawn from Clarke, Thomson, James, and our own memoranda, made there in 1813.

687. The climate of Sweden and Norway is similar to that of the cold and very cold regions of Russia, but rather milder in its southern districts, on account of the numerous inlets of the sea. The lands on the sea-coast of Norway are not, on this account, so cold as their latitude would lead us to expect; still the winters are long, cold, and dreary; and the summers short and hot, owing to the length of the day and the reflection of the mountains. So great is the difference of temperature, that at Sideborg, in the latitude of Upsal, in June or July, it is frequently eighty or eighty-eight degrees, and in January at forty or fifty below the freezing point. The transition from sterility to luxuriant vegetation is in this, as it is in similar climates, sudden and rapid. In the climate of Upsal, the snow disappears in the open fields from the 6th to the 10th of May; barley is sown from the 13th to the 15th of that month, and reaped about the middle of August. In some parts of Norway corn is sown and cut within the short period of six or seven weeks. According to a statement published in the Amæn. Acad. vol. iv., a Lapland summer, including also what in other countries are called spring and autumn, consists of fifty-six days, as follows :-

June 23. snow melts.
July 1. snow gone.
9. fields quite green.
17. plants at full growth,
25. plants in full blow.

Aug. 2. fruits ripe. 10. plants shed their seeds. 18. snow. From this time to June 23. the ground is every where covered with snow, and the waters with ice.

In such a climate no department of agriculture can be expected to flourish. ture of corn is only prevalent in two districts, east Gothland, and the eastern shores of

the Gulf of Bothnia, now belonging to Russia.

688. The surface of Sweden every body knows to be exceedingly rocky and hilly, and to abound in fir and pine forests, and in narrow green valleys, often containing lakes or streams. "Sweden," Dr. Clarke observes, "is a hilly, but not a mountainous country, excepting in its boundary from the Norwegian provinces. It has been remarked, that in all countries, the abutment of the broken strata, which constitute the earth's surface every where, causes a gradual elevation to take place towards the north-west; hence, in all countries, the more level districts will be found upon the eastern, and the mountainous or metalliferous region upon the western side; either placed as a natural boundary against the territory occurring next in succession; or terminating in rocks of primary formation opposed as cliffs towards the sea." (Clarke's Scandinavia.) This is precisely the case with Sweden: the south-eastern provinces are level and cultivated; a ridge of mountains on the west separates it from Norway; and the intermediate space, from Gothenberg to Tornea, may be considered as one continued forest, varied by hills, rocks, lakes, streams, glades of pasture, and spots of corn culture. Norway may be considered as a continuation of the central country of Sweden, terminated by cliffs opposed to the ocean. "The tops and sloping sides of the mountains," Dr. Clarke observes, "are covered with verdure; farms are stationed on a series of tabular eminences, and grazing around them the herds of cattle all the way from the top to the bottom, and sometimes in places so steep, that we wonder how they could find a foot-



wonder how they could find a footing. In some places the elevation of these farms is so extraordinary, that the houses and flocks appear above the clouds, and bordering on perpetual snow, and the actual site of them is hardly to be credited. Every hanging-meadow is pastured by cows and goats; the latter often browsing upon jutties, so fearfully placed, that their destruction seems to be inevitable; below is seen the village church with its spire, the whole built of plank (fig. 80.); the cheerful bleatings of the sheep, mingled at intervals with the deep tones of the cow-herds' lures

(fig. 81.), resounding from the woods. The lure is a long trumpet made of splinters of

wood, bound together by withy."

689. Of Finland, which we have included with Sweden and Norway, a considerable part is under corn culture; the forests cleared, the lands enclosed, and population increased. The whole country appears decked with farm-houses, and village churches, rising to the view or falling from it, over an undulating district, amidst woods and water, and rocks, and large loose masses of granite: it may be called Norway in miniature. Farther up the country, towards the north, there are scenes which were described to Dr. Clarke as unrivalled in the world. Every charm which the effect of cultivation can give to the aspect of a region where Nature's wildest features — headlong cataracts, lakes, majestic rivers,



and forests — are combined, may there be seen. (Scandinavia, sect. ii. p. 459.)
690. The soil of the valleys is, in general, good friable loam, but so mixed with stones as to render it very troublesome to plough or harrow; and in many places so much so, that where the valleys are cultivated it is chiefly with the spade. The only exception to these remarks is a considerable tract of comparatively even surface in South and East Gothland, where the soil inclines to clay and is well cultivated, and is as prolific in corn crops as any in Europe.

82

691. The landed property of Sweden is generally in estates of a moderate size; in many cases their extent in acres is unknown, their value being estimated by the number of stock grazed in summer. The proprietors almost constantly farm their own estates, or let them out at fixed rents, in money or grain, to cottagers or farmers. The largest arable farms not occupied by the proprietors are in Gothland; but few of these exceed two hundred acres. The farm-buildings and cottages are there almost al-

ways built of timber and thatched, on account of the warmth of these materials, though stone is abundant in most places. There are a few small enclosures near the farm-yard; but to enclose generally could be of no use in a country where the

snow, during six or eight months in the year, renders them nugatory either as shelters or fences. The fence in universal use is made of splinters of deal, set up in a sloping position, and fastened by withies to upright poles. (fig. 82.) This is the only fence used in Sweden, Norway, Lapland, and Finland; and it is very common in Poland, Russia, and the northern parts of Germany.

692. The Swedish cottages are built of logs, like those of Poland (fig. 83.), but they are roofed in a different manner. Above the usual covering of boards is laid birch bark in the manner of tiles, and on that a layer of turf, so thick that the grass grows as vigorously as on a natural meadow. The walls are often painted red. They are very small, and generally very close and dirty



within, at least in winter. There are various exceptions, however as to cleanliness, especially among the post-masters, who are all farmers. The post-house at Yfre, north of Stockholm, was found by Dr. Clarke and his party so " neat and comfortable, and every thing belonging to it in such order," that they resolved to dine there. "The women were spinning wool, weaving, heating the oven, and teaching The dairy was so clean and cool, that we children to read, all at the same time. preferred having our dinner there rather than in the parlour. For our fare they readily set before us a service consisting of bacon, eggs, cream, curd, and milk, sugar, bread, butter, &c.; and our bill of fare for the whole amounted only to twenty pence; receiving which they were very thankful. Cleanliness in this farmer's family was quite as conspicuous as in any part of Switzerland. The tables, chairs, and the tubs in which they kept their provisions, were as white as washing could make them; and the most extraordinary industry had been exerted in clearing the land, and in rendering it productive. They were at this time employed in removing rocks, and in burning them for levigation, to lay the earth again upon the soil." (Scandinavia, sect. i. p. 179.)

693. The cottages in Norway are formed as in Sweden, covered with birch, bark, and turf. On some of the roofs, after the hay was taken, Dr. Clarke found lambs pasturing; and on one house he found an excellent crop of turnips. The galleries about their houses remind the traveller of Switzerland.



694. The cottages of the Laplanders are round huts of the rudest description. (fig. 84.)

695. The agricultural produce of Sweden are the common corns. Wheat and rye are chiefly grown in South and East Gothland; oats 85 are the bread corn of the country; and big, or Scotch barley, is the chief corn of Lapland and

the north of Norway. The bean and pea are grown in Gothland, and potatoes, flax, and enough of tobacco for home consumption, by every farmer and cottager. Only a few districts grow sufficient corn for their own consumption, and annual importations are regular.

696. The Cenomyce rangiferina, or reindeer moss (fig. 85.), is not only used by the reindeer, but also as fodder for cows and other horned cattle. It adds a superior richness to the milk and butter. It is sometimes eaten by the inhabitants; and Dr. Clarke, having tasted it, found it crisp and agreeable.

697. Roccélla tinctòria (fig. 86.), which abounds near Gottenburg and in other parts of Sweden,

was in considerable demand in the early part of last war as a scarlet dye.

698. The Lycopodium complanatum (fig. 86.) is employed in dyeing their woollen. the leaves, as they fall from the trees, are carefully raked together and preserved, to increase the stock of fodder. (Scandinavia, chap. xviii.)

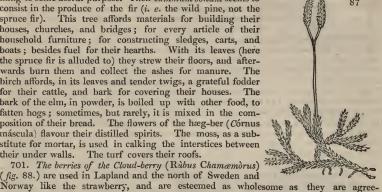
699. Tar, in Sweden, is chiefly extracted from the roots of the spruce fir, and the more marshy the forest the more the roots are said to vield. Roots or billets of any kind are packed close in a kiln, made like our limekilns, in the face of a bank. They are covered with turf and earth, as in burning charcoal. At the bottom of the kiln is an iron pan, into which the tar runs during the smothered combustion of the wood. A spout from the iron pan conveys the tar at once into the barrels in which it arrives in this country.



700. The native trees and plants afford important products for the farmer. "The industry of the Norwegians," Dr. Clarke observes, "induces them to appropriate almost every

thing to some useful purpose. Their summum bonum seems to consist in the produce of the fir (i. e. the wild pine, not the This tree affords materials for building their houses, churches, and bridges; for every article of their household furniture; for constructing sledges, carts, and boats; besides fuel for their hearths. With its leaves (here the spruce fir is alluded to) they strew their floors, and afterwards burn them and collect the ashes for manure. birch affords, in its leaves and tender twigs, a grateful fodder for their cattle, and bark for covering their houses. The bark of the elm, in powder, is boiled up with other food, to fatten hogs; sometimes, but rarely, it is mixed in the composition of their bread. The flowers of the hæg-ber (Córnus máscula) flavour their distilled spirits. The moss, as a substitute for mortar, is used in calking the interstices between their under walls. The turf covers their roofs.

701. The berries of the Cloud-berry (Rùbus Chamæmòrus) (fig. 88.) are used in Lapland and the north of Sweden and

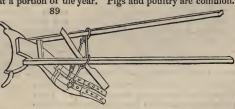


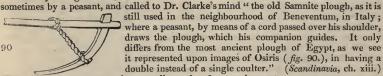
able. Dr. Clarke was cured of a bilious fever chiefly from eating freely of this fruit. They are used as a sauce to meat, and put into soup even, in Stockholm.

702. The live stock of the Swedish farmer consists chiefly of cows. are treated in the same manner as in Switzerland. About the middle of May they are turned into meadows; towards the middle of June driven to the heights, or to the forests, where they continue till autumn. They are usually attended by a woman, who

inhabits a small hut, milks them twice a day, and makes butter and cheese on the spot. On their return, the cattle are again pastured in the meadows, until the snow sets in about the middle of October, when they are removed to the cow-houses, and fed during winter with four fifths of straw and one of hay. In some places, portions of salted fish are given with the straw. The horses are the chief animals of labour; they are a small, hardy, spirited race, fed with hay and oat-straw the greater part of the year, and not littered, which is thought to preserve them from diseases. Sheep are not numerous, requiring to be kept under cover so great a portion of the year. Pigs and poultry are common.

703. The implements and operations of Swedish agriculture are simple, and in many places of an improved description. The swing plough, withan iron mould-board, is general throughout Gothland, and is drawn by two horses. The plough of Osterobothnia (fig. 89) is drawn by a single horse, and



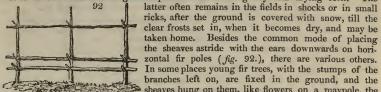


They have a very convenient cradle-scythe for mowing oats and barley, which we shall afterwards describe; a smaller scythe, not unlike that of Hainault, for cutting grass and clovers; and, among other planting instruments, a frame of dibblers (fig. 91.) for planting beans and peas at equal distances.

704. Farming operations are, in general, as neatly performed as any where in Britain. The humidity of the climate has given

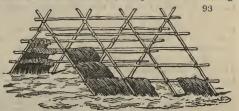


rise to various tedious but ingenious processes for making hay and drying corn. The latter often remains in the fields in shocks or in small



sheaves hung on them, like flowers on a maypole, the topmost sheaf serving as a cap or finish to all the rest. Sometimes covered rails or racks are resorted to (fig. 79.): at other times skeleton roofs or racks are formed, and the sheaves distributed over them. (fig 93.) Often in Norway the corn is obliged to be cut green, from the sudden arrival of winter. Dr. Clarke found it in this state in October; and near Christiana it was suspended on poles and racks to dry, above fields covered with Corn is threshed in the north of Sweden by passing over it a threshing-

ice and snow. carriage, which is sometimes made of cast-iron, and has twenty wheels, and sometimes more. The sheaves are spread on a floor of boards, and a week's labour of one carriage, horse, and man will not thresh more than a ton of corn, because the crop being always cut before it is fully ripened, its texture is exceedingly tough. The hay is sometimes dried in the same



After all, they are in some seasons obliged to dry both, especially the corn, in sheds or barns heated by stoves, as in Russia. (683.) In mowing hay in Lapland the scythe, the blade of which is not larger than a sickle, is swung by the mower to the right

and left, turning it in his hands with great dexterity.

705. The forests of Sweden are chiefly of the wild pine and spruce fir; the latter supplies the spars, and the former the masts and building timber so extensively exported. The roads in Norway, as in some parts of Russia, are formed of young trees laid across and covered with earth, or left bare. Turpentine is extracted from the pine: the outer bark of the beech is used for covering houses, and the inner for tanning. The birch is tapped for wine; and the spray of this tree, and of the elm, alder, and willow is dried with the leaves on in summer, and fagoted and stacked for winter fodder. The young wood and inner bark of the pine, fir, and elm, are powdered and mixed with meal for feeding swine.

706. The chase is pursued as a profitable occupation in the northern parts of Sweden,

and for the same animals as in Russia.

707. If any one, says Dr. Clarke, wishes to see what English farmers once were, and how they fared, he should visit Norway. Immense families, all sitting down together at one table, from the highest to the lowest. If but a bit of butter be called for in one of these houses, a mass is brought forth weighing six or eight pounds; and so highly ornamented, being turned out of moulds, with the shape of cathedrals, set off with Gothic spires and various other devices, that, according to the language of our English farmers' wives, we should deem it "almost a pity to cut." (Scandinavia, ch. xvi.) They do not live in villages, as in most other countries, but every one on his farm, however small. They have in consequence little intercourse with strangers, except during winter, when they attend fairs at immense distances, for the purpose of disposing of produce, and purchasing articles of dress. "What would be thought in England, Dr. Clarke asks, "of a labouring peasant, or the occupier of a small farm, making a journey of nearly 700 miles to a fair, for the articles of their home consumption?" Yet he found Finns at the fair at Abo, who had come from Torneo, a distance of 679 miles, for this purpose.

708. With respect to improvement the agriculture of Sweden is, perhaps, susceptible of less than that of any of the countries we have hitherto examined; but what it wants will be duly and steadily applied, by the intelligence and industry of all ranks in that country. It must not be forgotten, however, that it is a country of forests and mines, and not of

agriculture.

SECT. IX. Of the present State of Agriculture in Spain and Portugal.

709. Spain, when a Roman province, was undoubtedly as far advanced in agriculture as any part of the empire. It was overrun by the Vandals and Visigoths in the beginning of the fifth century, under whom it continued till conquered by the Moors in the beginning of the eighth century. The Moors continued the chief possessors of Spain until the middle of the thirteenth century. They are said to have materially improved agriculture during this period; to have introduced various new plants from Africa, and also bucket-wheels for irrigation. Professor Thouin mentions an ancient work by Ebn-al-Awam of Seville, of which a translation into Spanish was made by Banquieri of Madrid, in 1802, which contains some curious particulars of the culture of the Moors in Spain. The Moors and Arabs were always celebrated for their knowledge of plants; and, according to Harte, one fourth of the names of the useful plants of Spain are of Arabian extraction.

710. Agriculture formed the principal and most honourable occupation among the Moors, and more especially in Granada. So great was their attention to manure, that it was preserved in pits, walled round with rammed earth to retain moisture: irrigation was employed in every practicable situation. The Moorish or Mohammedan religion forbade them to sell their superflous corn to the surrounding nations; but in years of plenty it was deposited in the caverns of rocks and in other excavations, some of which, as Jacob informs us (Travels, let. xiii.), are still to be seen on the hills of Granada. cavations were lined with straw, and are said (erroneously, we believe) to have preserved the corn for such a length of time, that, when a child was born, a cavern was filled with corn which was destined to be his portion when arrived at maturity. The Moors were particularly attentive to the culture of fruits, of which they introduced all the best kinds now found in Spain, besides the sugar and cotton. Though wine was forbidden, vines were cultivated to a great extent; for forbidden pleasures form a main source of enjoyment in every country. An Arabian author, who wrote on agriculture about the year 1140, and who quotes another author of his nation, who wrote in 1073, gives the following directions for the cultivation of the sugar-cane : -

711. The canes "should be planted in the month of March, in a plain, sheltered from the east wind, and near to water; they should be well manured with cow.dung, and watered every fourth day, till the shoots are one palm in height, when they should be dug round, manured with the dung of sheep, and watered every night and day till the month of October. In January, when the canes are ripe, they should be cut into short pieces and crushed in the mill. The juice should be boiled in iron caldrons, and left to cool till it becomes clarified; it should then be boiled again, till the fourth part only remains, when it should be put into vases of clay, of a conical form, and placed in the shade to thicken; afterwards the sugar must be drawn from the canes and left to cool. The canes, after the juice is expressed, are preserved for the horses, who eat them greedily, and become fat by feeding on them. (Elm-al-Awam, by Banquieri. Madrid, 1801, fol.) From the above extract it is evident sugar has been cultivated in Spain upwards of 700 years, and probably two or three centuries before.

712. About the end of the fifteenth century the Moors were driven out of Spain, and the kingdom united under one monarchy. Under Charles V., in the first half of the sixteenth century, South America was discovered; and the prospect of making fortunes, by working the mines of that country, is said to have depressed the agriculture of Spain to a degree that it has never been able to surmount. (Heylin's Cosmographia. Lond. 1657.) Albyterio, a Spanish author of the seventeenth century, observes, "that the people who sailed to America, in order to return laden with wealth, would have done their country much better service to have staid at home and guided the plough; for more persons were employed in opening mines and bringing home money, than the money in effect proved worth: "this author thinking with Montesquieu, that those riches were of a bad kind which depend on accidental circumstances, and not on industry and application.

713. The earliest Spanish work on agriculture generally appeared in 1569, by Herrera: it is a treatise in many books, and, like other works of its age, is made up of extracts from the Roman authors. Herrera, however, had not only studied the ancients, but visited Germany, Italy, and part of France: his work has been translated into several languages; and the later editions contain some essays and memoirs by Augustin, author of Secrets de l'Agriculture, Gonzalo de las Cazas on the silkworm, and Mendez and others on bees.

714. The agriculture of Spain in the middle of the eighteenth century was in a very neglected state. According to Harte, "the inhabitants of Spain were then too lazy and proud to work. Such pride and indolence are death to agriculture in every country. Want of good roads and navigable rivers (or, to speak more properly, the want of making rivers navigable) has helped to ruin the Spanish husbandry. To which we may add another discouraging circumstance, namely, 'that the sale of an estate vacates the lease: Venta deschaze renta.' Nor can corn be transported from one province to another. The Spaniards plant no timber, and make few or no enclosures. With abundance of excellent cows, they are strangers to butter, and deal so little in cows' milk, that, at Madrid, those who drink milk with their chocolate, can only purchase goats' milk. What would Columella say (having written so largely on the Andalusian dairies), if it were possible for him to revisit this country? For certain it is that every branch of rural economics, in the time of him and his uncle, was carried to as high perfection in Spain as in any part of the Roman empire. Though they have no idea of destroying weeds, and scratch the ground instead of ploughing it, yet nature has been so bounti-

ful to them, that they raise the brightest and firmest wheat of any in Christendom."

(Essays, i.)

715. A general spirit for improvement seems to have sprung up in Spain with the nine. teenth century, though checked for a while by the wars against Bonaparte; subsequently retarded by internal discords; and again by the cruel interference of the French in 1823. In the midst of these troubles, economical societies have been established at Madrid, Valencia, and Saragossa. That of the latter place is connected with a charitable bank in favour of distressed farmers. Money is advanced to defray the expenses of harvest, and two years allowed for returning it. It commenced its operations in June 1801, and then distributed 4581. 2s. to one hundred and ten husbandmen. In the August following it had furnished sixty-two horses to as many indigent farmers. The Patriotic Society of Madrid distinguished itself by a memoir on the advancement of agriculture, and on agrarian laws, addressed to the supreme council of Castile, in 1812. was drawn up by a distinguished member, Don G. M. Jovellanos, who recommends the enclosure of lands, the enactment of laws favourable to agriculturists, the prevention of the accumulation of landed property in mortmain tenure; exposes the noxious state of the estates of the clergy, of various taxes on agricultural productions, and of restrictions on trade and the export of corn. His whole work breathes the most liberal, enlightened, and benevolent spirit, and was in consequence so offensive to the clergy, that they procured his condemnation by the inquisition. (Ed. Rev.; Jacob's Travels.)
716. The climate of Spain is considered by many as superior to that of any country in

716. The climate of Spain is considered by many as superior to that of any country in Europe. It is every where dry, and though the heat in some provinces is very great in the day, it is tempered during the night by breezes from the sea, or from the ridges of high mountains which intersect the country in various directions. In some provinces the heat has been considered insalubrious, but this is owing to the undrained marshes, from which malignant effluvia are exhaled. The mean temperature of the elevated plains of Spain is 59°; that of the coasts, from 41° to 36° of latitude, is between 63½° and 68°, and is therefore suitable for the sugar-cane, coffee, banana, and all plants of the West India agriculture, not even excepting the pine-apple. The latter is cultivated

in the open air in some gardens in Valencia and at Malaga.

717. The surface of Spain is more irregular and varied by mountains, than that either of France or Germany. These intersect the country at various distances from east to west, and are separated by valleys or plains. The strata of the mountains are chiefly granitic or calcareous; but many are argillaceous, some silicious, and Montserrat, near Cordova, is a mass of rock salt. A remarkable feature in the surface of Spain is the height of some of its plains above the level of the sea. According to Humboldt, the plain of Madrid is the highest plain in Europe that occupies any extent of country. It is 3093 fathoms above the level of the ocean, which is fifteen times higher than Paris. This circumstance both affects the climate of that part of the country, and its susceptibility of being improved by canal or river navigation. The rivers and streams of Spain are numerous, and the marshes not very common. Forests, or rather forest-wastes, downs, and Merino sheep-walks are numerous, and, with other uncultivated tracts and heaths, are said to amount to two-thirds of the surface of the country. Some tracts are well cultivated in the vine districts, as about Malaga; and others in the corn countries, as about Oviedo. The resemblance between the Asturias and many parts of England is very striking. The same is the aspect of the country, as to verdure, enclosures, live hedges, hedge-rows, and woods; the same mixture of woodlands, arable, and rich pasture; the same kind of trees and crops, and fruit, and cattle. Both suffer by humidity in winter, yet, from the same source, find an ample recompense in summer; and both enjoy a temperate climate, yet, with this difference, that as to humidity and heat, the scale preponderates on the side of the Asturias. In sheltered spots, and not far distant from the sea, they have olives, vines, and oranges. (Townsend's Spain, i. 318.)

718. The soil of Spain is in general light, and either sandy or calcareous, reposing on beds of gypsum or granite. The poorest soil is a ferrugineous sand on sandstone rock, only to be rendered of any value by irrigation. The marshes, and also the best meadow

soils, are along the rivers.

719. The landed property of Spain till the late revolution was similarly circumstanced to that of France and Germany; that is, in the possession of the crown, great nobles, and religious and civil corporations. Tithes were more rigidly exacted by the clergy of Spain, than by those of any other country of Europe (Jacob's Travels, 99.), and a composition in lieu of tithes was unknown in most provinces. Great part of the lands of the religious corporations are now sold, and a new class of proprietors are originating, as in France. Some of these estates are of immense extent. The monks of Saint Hieronymo told Jacob that they could travel twenty-four miles from Seville on their own property, which is rich in corn, oil, and wine. Such was the corruption of this convent, that, notwithstanding all their riches, they were deeply in debt. Lands

were and are cultivated in great part by their proprietors; and even the monasteries held large tracts in hand before their dissolution. What is farmed, is let out in small portions of arable land, with large tracts of pasture or waste, and a fixed rent is generally paid, chiefly in kind. The lands are open every where, except immediately round towns and villages. Many persons in Granada are so remote from the farmeries, that during harvest the farmers and their labourers live in tents on the spot, both when they are sowing the corn, and when cutting and threshing it. The hedges about Cadiz are formed of the soccotrine aloe and prickly pear; the latter producing at the same time an agreeable fruit, and supporting the cochineal insect. Farm-houses and cottages are generally built of stone or brick, and often of rammed earth, and are covered with tiles or thatch.

720. A bad feature in the policy of the old government, considered highly injurious to agriculture and the improvement of landed property, deserves to be mentioned. This is, the right which the corporation of the mesta or merino proprietors possess, to drive their sheep over all the estates which lie in their route, from their summer pasture in the north, to their winter pasture in the south, of the kingdom. This practice, which we shall afterwards describe at length, must of course prevent or retard enclosing and The emfiteutic contract is another bad feature. It prevails in Catalonia, and is found in various other parts of the kingdom. By the emfiteutic contract the great proprietor, inheriting more land than he can cultivate to profit, has power to grant any given quantity for a term of years; either absolute or conditional; either for lives or in perpetuity; always reserving a quit rent, like our copyhold, with a relief on every succession, a fine on the alienation of the land, and other seignorial rights dependent on the custom of the district; such as tithes, mills, public-houses, the obligation to plough his land, to furnish him with teams, and to pay hearth-money, with other contributions, by way of commutation for ancient stipulated services. One species of grant for uncultivated land, to be planted with vines, admitted formerly of much dispute. The tenant, holding his land as long as the first planted vines should continue to bear fruit, in order to prolong this term, was accustomed to train layers from the original stocks, and, by metaphysical distinctions between identity and diversity, to plead that the first planted vines were not exhausted, claiming thus the inheritance in perpetuity. After various litigations and inconsistent decisions of the judges, it was finally determined, that this species of grant should convey a right to the possession for fifty years, unless the plantation itself should previously fail.

721. The agricultural products of Spain include all those of the rest of Europe, and most of those of the West Indies; besides all the grains, for the production of which some provinces are more celebrated than others, and most of them are known to produce the best wheat in Europe. Boswell of Balmuto, a Scottish landholder, when at Xeres de la Fronteira, in the winter of 1809, was shown, on the estate of Mr. Gordon, a very beautiful crop of turnips, with drills drawn in the most masterly style. The drills were by a ploughman of East Lothian, and therefore their accuracy was not to be wondered at; but the turnips showed what the soil and climate were capable of producing under judicious management. Other products are flax, hemp, esparto, palmetto (Chamæ'rops hùmilis), madder, saffron, aloe, cork tree (Quércus Sùber); the kermes grana, a species of coccus, whose body in the grub state yields a beautiful scarlet colour, and which forms its nidus on the shrub Quércus coccífera; soda from the Salicórnia and other plants of the salt marshes; honey from the forests; dates (Phœ'nix dactylífera), coffee, almonds, filberts,

figs, olives, grapes, peaches, prickly pears, carob beans (the locust trees of scripture, Ceratònia síliqua), oranges, lemons, pomegranates, and

other fruits.

rows wild on the plains, and is made into a variety of articles for common use. It is employed for making ropes and cables, and is particularly calculated for the latter purpose, as it swims on the water, and the cables formed of it are, consequently, not so liable to rub against the rocks as those which are made of hemp. It is also woven into floorcloths and carpets, and made into baskets or panniers, for carrying produce to market, or manure to the fields. In Pliny's time this plant was used by the poor for beds, by the shepherds for garments, and by the fishermen for nets; but it is now superseded for these and various other ends by the hemp and flax.

723. The pita, or aloe (A'loe soccotorina, fig. 94.), is an important plant in the hus-

bandry of Spain. It grows by the leaf, which it is only necessary to slip off, and lay on the ground with the broad end inserted a little way in the soil: it makes excellent fences; and the fibres, separated from the mucilage, have been twisted into ropes, and woven into cloth. Bowles, the best Spanish writer on natural history, says, the mucilage might easily be made into brandy. The same plant is used as the boundary fence for villages in the East Indies, and is found a powerful obstacle to cavalry.

724. The hina, or Indian fig (Cáctus Opúntia, fig. 94. b), is cultivated in the plains of Seville for its fruit, and also for raising the cochineal insect. It is either grown on

rocky places or as hedges.

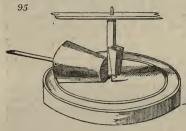
725. The palmetto, or fan palm (Chamæ'rops hùmilis), is grown near Seville. From the foot-stalks of the leaves, brushes and brooms of various kinds are formed both for

home use and exportation.

726. The potato is grown, but not in large quantities; nor so good as in England. The Irish merchants of the sea-ports import them for themselves and friends. batatas, or sweet potato (Convólvulus Batàtas), turnips, carrots, cabbages, broccoli, celery, onions, garlic, melons, pumpkins, cucumbers, &c., are grown in large quantities.

95

727. Though the olive is grown to greater



perfection in Spain than in Italy, yet the oil is the worst in Europe; because the growers are thirled, that is obliged to grind their fruit at certain mills. To such mills (fig. 95.) all the olives of a district are obliged to be carried; and, as they cannot all be ground alone, they are put into heaps to wait their turn: these heaps heat and spoil, and when crushed, produce only an acrid rancid oil.

728. The vine is cultivated in every province of Spain, and chiefly in those of the

east and south. The old sherry wine, Xeres seco, the sherry sack of Shakspeare, is produced in Valencia and Granada, and especially near Malaga. On the hills surrounding this city are upwards of seven thousand vineyards, cultivated by the proprietors, or by petty tenants who pay their rent monthly when in money, or during harvest when in The first gathering of grapes commences in the month of June, and these are dried in the sun, and form what are known in Europe as Malaga raisins. A second crop is gathered in September, and a wine made from it resembling sherry; and a third in October and November, which furnishes the wine known on the Continent as Malaga, and in England as mountain. In Valencia the grapes for raisins are steeped in boiling water, sharpened with a ley made from vine stems, and then exposed in the air, and suspended in the sun till they are sufficiently dry.

729. The sugar-cane (Sáccharum officindrum) is cultivated to a considerable extent in Malaga and other places, and the ground is irrigated with the greatest care. The sugar produced resembles that of Cuba, and comes somewhat cheaper than it can be procured from the West India Islands. Sugar has been cultivated in Spain upwards of seven hundred years; and Jacob is of opinion that capital only is wanted to push this branch

of culture to a considerable extent.

730. The white mulberry is extensively grown for rearing the silkworm, especially

in Murcia, Valencia, and Granada. The silk is manufactured

into stuffs and ribands in Malaga.

731. Of other fruits cultivated may be mentioned the fig, which is grown in most parts of Spain, and the fruit used as food, and dried for exportation. The gum cistus (Cistus ladaníferus, fig. 96.) grows wild, and the gum which exudes. from it is eaten by the common people. The caper shrub grows wild, and is cultivated in some places. The orange and lemon are abundant, and also the pomegranate.

732. Other productions, such as coffee, cotton, cocoa, indigo, pimento, pepper, banana, plantain, &c., were cultivated in Granada for many ages before the West Indies or America was discovered, and might be carried to such an extent as to supply the whole or greater part of Europe.

733. The rotations of common crops vary according to the soil and climate. In some parts of the fertile plains of

Malaga, wheat and barley are grown alternately without either fallow or manure. The common course of crops about Barcelona, according to Townsend, is, 1. wheat, which, being ripe in June, is immediately succeeded by 2. Indian corn, hemp, millet, cabbage, kidneybeans, or I 3



lettuce. In the second year the same crops are repeated; and in the third, the place of wheat is supplied by barley, beans, or vetches. In this way six valuable crops are obtained in three years. Wheat produces tenfold; in rainy seasons fifteen, and in some places as much as fifty, for one. Near Carthagena the course is wheat, barley, and fallow. For wheat they plough thrice, and sow from the middle of November to the beginning of December; and in July they reap from ten to one hundred for one, as the season happens to be dry or humid. The Huerta, or rich vale of Alicant, yields a perpetual succession of crops. Barley is sown in September, and reaped in April; succeeded by maize, reaped in September; and that by a mixed crop of esculents. Wheat is sown in November, and reaped in June; flax sown in September is pulled in May. vale of Valencia, wheat yields from twenty to forty fold; barley from eighteen to twentyfour fold; oats from twenty to thirty fold; maize, one hundred fold; rice, forty fold.

734. The live stock of the Spanish agriculturist consists of oxen, asses, and mules, as beasts of labour; sometimes, also, horses are used on the farm, but these are chiefly reared for the saddle and the army. During the reign of Philip II. an act was passed forbidding their use even in coaches. The horses of Andalusia are celebrated: they are deep-chested, somewhat short-backed; rather heavy about the legs, but with a good shoulder. In general their appearance is magnificent when accoutred for the field. But for the last half century their numbers have been diminishing. The mules and asses are large, and carry heavy loads. The Spanish cows are an esteemed breed, resembling those of Devonshire. They are used chiefly for breeding, there being little use made of cow's milk in most parts of Spain; they are sometimes also put to the plough and cart. Goats are common about most towns, and furnish the milk used in cookery.

735. The sheep of Spain have long been celebrated. Pliny relates, that in his time Spanish clothes were of an excellent texture, and much used in Rome. centuries the wool has been transported to Flanders, for the supply of the Flemish manufactories, and afterwards to England, since the same manufacture was introduced By far the greater part of Spanish sheep are migratory, and belong to what is called the mesta or merino corporation; but there are also stationary flocks belonging to private individuals in Andalusia, whose wool is of equal fineness and value. The carcass of the sheep in Spain is held in no estimation, and only used by the shepherds and poor.

736. The term mesta (equivalent to mestin, Eng.) in general signifies a mixture of grain; but in a restricted sense a union of flocks. This collection is formed by an association of proprietors of lands, and originated in the time of the plague in 1350. The few persons who survived that destructive calamity, took possession of the lands which had been vacated by the death of their former occupiers; united them with their own; converted nearly the whole to pasturage; and confined their attention principally to the care and increase of their flocks. Hence, the immense pastures of Estremadura, Leon, and other provinces; and the prodigious quantity of uncultivated lands throughout the kingdom. Hence, also, the singular circumstance of many proprietors possessing extensive estates without any titles to them.

737. The flocks which form the mesta usually consist of about 10,000 sheep each. Every flock is under the care of a directing officer, fifty shepherds, and fifty dogs. whole flocks, composing the mesta, consist of about five millions of sheep, and employ about 45 or 50,000 persons, and nearly as many dogs. The flocks are put in motion in the latter end of April, or beginning of May, leaving the plains of Estramadura, Andalusia, Leon, and Old and New Castile, where they usually winter, and they repair to the mountains of the two latter provinces, and those of Biscay, Navarre, and Arragon. The sheep, while feeding on the mountains, have occasionally administered to them small quantities of salt. It is laid upon flat stones, to which the flocks are driven, and permitted to eat what quantity they please. During the days the salt is administered the sheep are not allowed to depasture on a calcareous soil, but are moved to argillaceous lands, where they feed voraciously. (Townsend.)

738. At the end of July the ewes are put to the rams, after separation has been made of those already with lamb. Six or seven rams are considered sufficient for one hundred ewes.
739. In September the sheep are ochred, their backs and loins being rubbed with red ochre, or ruddle, dissolved in water. This practice is founded upon an ancient custom, the reason of which is not clearly ascertained. Some suppose that the ochre, uniting with the oleaginous matter of the fleece, forms a kind of varnish, which defends the animal from the inclemency of the weather; others think the ponderosity of this earth prevents the wool growing too thick and long in the staple; but the more eligible opinion is, that the earth absorbs the superabundant perspiration, which would otherwise render the wool both harsh and coarse. harsh and coarse.

1940. Towards the end of September the flocks recommence their march. Descending from the mountains, they travel towards the warmer parts of the country, and again repair to the plains of Leon, Estremadura, and Andalusia. The sheep are generally conducted to the same pastures they had grazed the preceding year, and where most of them had been yeaned: there they are kept during the winter.

741. Sheepshearing commences in the beginning of May, and is performed while the sheep are on their summer journey, in large buildings called esquileos. Those, which are placed upon the road, are capable of containing forty, fifty, and some sixty thousand sheep.

They are erected in various places; but the principal are in the environs of Segovia, and the most celebrated is that of Iturviaca. The shearing is preceded by a pompous preparation, conducted in due form, and the interval is considered a time of feasting and recreation. One hundred and twenty-five men are usually employed for shearing a thousand ewes, and two hundred for a thousand wethers. Each sheep affords four kinds of wool, more or less fine according to the parts of the animal whence it is taken. The ewes produce the finest fleeces, and the wethers the heaviest: three wether fleeces ordinarily weigh on the average twenty-five pounds; but it will take five ewe fl eces to amount to the same weight.

742. The journey which the flocks make in their peregrination is regulated by particular laws, and immemorial customs. The sheep pass unmolested over the pastures belonging to the villages and the commons which lie in their road, and have a right to feed on them. They are not, however, allowed to pass over cultivated lands; but the proprietors of such lands are obliged to leave for them a path ninety varas, or about forty toises (eighty-four yards), in breadth. When they traverse the commonable pastures, they seldom travel more than two leagues, or five and a half miles, a day; but when they walk in close order over the cultivated fields, often more than six varas, or nearly seventeen miles. The whole of their journey is usually an extent of one hundred and twenty, thirty, or forty leagues, which they perform in thirty or thirty-five days. The price paid for depasturing the lands where they winter is equally regulated by usage, and is very low; but it is not in the power of the landed proprietors to make the smallest advance.

743. The mesta has its particular laws, and a tribunal before which are cited all persons who have any suit or difference with the proprietors. The public opinion in Spain has long been against the mesta, on account of the number of people it employs, the extent of land it keeps uncultivated, the injury done to the pasture and cultivated lands of individuals, and the tyranny of the directors and shepherds. These have been grievances from time immemorial. Government, yielding to the pressing solicitations of the people, instituted a committee to enquire into them about the middle of the eighteenth century; but it did no good, and it was not till the revolution of 1810, that the powers and pri-

Book I.

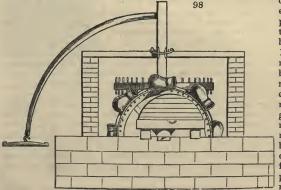
vileges of the mesta were greatly reduced.

744. The implements of Spanish agriculture are very simple. The common plough of

Castile and most of the provinces (fig. 97.) is supposed to be as old as the time of the Romans. It it thus described by Townsend: "The beam is about three feet long, curved, and tapered at one end, to receive an additional beam of about five feet, fastened to it by three iron collars; the other end of the three-foot beam touches the ground, and has a mortise to receive the share, the handle,



and a wedge." From this description it is evident that the beam itself supplies the place of the sheath; the share has no fin, and instead of a mould-board, there are two wooden pins fastened near the heel of the share. As in this plough the share, from the point to its insertion in the beam, is two feet six inches long, it is strengthened by a retch. That used near Malaga is described by Jacob as "a cross, with the end of the perpendicular part shod with iron. It penetrates about six inches into the soil, and is drawn by two



oxen with ropes fastened to the horns. The plough of Valencia, on the eastern coast, we have already given (fig. 12.) as coming nearest to that described by Virgil. There are many wheels and other contrivances used for raising water; the most general, as well as the most primitive, is the noria (fig. 98.), or bucket wheel, introbucket wheel, intro-duced by the Moors, from which our chain pump is evidently derived. A vertical wheel

over a well has a series of earthen jars, fastened together by cords of esparto, which descend into the water and fill themselves; by the motion of the wheel they

rise to the surface, and then by the same motion empty themselves into a trough, from which the water is conveyed by trenches into the different parts of the garden or field. The vertical wheel is put in motion by a horizontal one, which is turned by a cow." (Jacob's Travels, 152.) The construction of dung-pits has already been mentioned, (710.) as introduced by the Moors, and the practice of preserving the dung in that manner is still continued in Granada and Valencia. Threshing-floors are made in

the fields, and paved with pebbles or other stones.

745. Few of the operations of Spanish agriculture afford any thing characteristic. No hay is made in Spain (Townsend); and so dry and brittle is the straw of the corn crops, that in the process of treading out, which is generally done by mares and colts, it is broken to pieces. The grain being separated, the straw is put in stacks, and preserved for litter, or mixed with barley as food for cattle. Irrigation is carefully performed, and is the only effectual mode of insuring a crop of grain, or any sort of herbaceous vegetable. On some farms on the Vega in Malaga, scarcely any attention is paid to stirring the soil, but by the very complete irrigation which can be there given, the land yields fifty bushels per acre. Where the soil is naturally light, situated in a warm climate, and not irrigated, it is remarkably free from weeds; because from the latter end of May, or the beginning of June, when the crop is harvested, till October or November, they have no rain; and the heat of the sun during that period destroys every plant, and leaves the soil like a fallow which only requires the seed furrow. In effect it gets no more; and thus, under such circumstances, one crop a year, after only one ploughing, may be raised for an endless period. -In the Asturias, after the women milk the sheep, they carry the milk home in leather bags, shaking it all the way, till by the time of their arrival butter is formed. (Townsend's Travels, i. 273.)

746. The labouring man of Spain adopts a custom which might be useful to the reapers and haymakers of Britain, in many situations. The labour and heat of hay time and harvest excite great perspiration and consequent thirst, which it is often necessary to quench with sun-warmed water. To cool such water, the Spanish reaper puts it in a porous earthen pitcher (alcarraza), the surface of which being constantly moist with the transudation of the fluid, its evaporation cools the water within. The frequent application of wet cloths to a bottle or earthen vessel, and exposure to the sun and wind,

effects the same object, but with more trouble.

747. The culture of forests is very little attended to in Spain. The best charcoal is made from heath, chiefly the Erica mediterranea, which grows to the size of a small tree,

and of which there are immense tracts like forests. The cork tree (Quércus Sûber, fig. 99.) affords the most valuable products. The bark is taken off for the first time when the tree is about fifteen years old; it soon grows again, and may be rebarked three times, the bark improving every time, till the tree attains the age of thirty years. It is taken off in sheets or tables, much in the same way as oak or larch bark is taken from the standing trees in this country. After being detached, it is flattened by presenting the convex side to heat, or by pressure. In either case it is charred on both surfaces to close the transverse pores previously to its being sold. This charring may be seen in bungs and taps; but not in corks, which, being cut in the long way of the wood, the charring is taken off in the rounding.

748. The exertions that have been made for the improvement of the agriculture of Spain we have already noticed, and need only add, that if the late government had maintained its power, and continued in the same spirit, perhaps every thing

would have been effected that could be desired. Time, indeed, would have been requisite; but improvement once heartily commenced, the ratio of its increase is astonishing. But the French invasion of Spain, first under Bonaparte, and again under the Bourbons,

has spoiled every thing, and for the present almost annihilated hope.

749. The agricultural circumstances of Portugal have so much in common with those of Spain, that they do not require separate consideration. The two countries differ in the latter having a more limited cultivation, the sugar-cane, and most of the West India plants grown in Spain, requiring a warmer climate than that of Portugal. The vine and orange are cultivated to great perfection; but common agriculture is neglected. The breed of horses is inferior, and there are few cows or sheep. Swine form the most abundant live stock, and fatten, in a half wild state, on the acorns of the numerous oak forests which cover the mountains.

SECT. X. Present State of Agriculture in European Turkey.

750. The Turkish empire includes a variety of climates and countries, of most of which so little is correctly known, that we can give no satisfactory account of their agriculture. Asiatic Turkey is nearly three times the extent of the European part; but the latter is better cultivated and more populous. "European Turkey," Thornton observes, "depends upon no foreign country for its subsistence. The labour of its inhabitants produces, in an abundance unequalled in the other countries of Europe, all the alimentary productions, animal and vegetable, whether for use or enjoyment. The corn countries, in spite of the impolitic restrictions of the government, besides pouring plenty over the empire, secretly export their superfluities to foreign countries. Their agriculture, therefore, though neglected and discouraged, is still above their wants." (Present State of Turkey, vol. i. p. 66.)

751. The climate and seasons of European Turkey vary with the latitude and local circumstances of the different provinces, from the Morea, in lat. 37° and surrounded by the Mediterranean sea, to Moldavia, between Hungary and Russia, in lat. 48°. The surface is generally mountainous, with plains and vales; some rivers, as the Danube in Wallachia, and numerous gulfs, bays, estuaries, and inlets of the Adriatic, the Archipelago, the Mediterranean, and the Black Seas. The soil is in general fertile, alluvial in some of the richest plains of Greece, as Thessaly; and calcareous in many parts of Wallachia and Moldavia. These provinces produce excellent wheat and rich pasture; while those of the south produce maize, wheat, and rice. The vine is cultivated in most provinces; and there are extensive forests, especially in the north. The live stock consists of the

horse, ox, camel, sheep, and swine. (Thornton.)

752. Some traits of the agriculture of the Morea, the southernmost province of European Turkey, have been given by Dr. Pouqueville. The climate holds the exact medium between the scorching heat of Egypt and the cold of more northern countries. The winter is short, but stormy; and the summer is hot, but tempered by breezes from the mountains or the sea. The soil of the mountains is argillaceous; in some places inclining to marl, and in others to peat or vegetable earth: the richest parts are Arcadia and

Argos. The plough consists of a share, a beam, and a handle (fig. 100.); the share is shaped somewhat like the claw of an anchor, and the edges armed with iron. In some cases it has two wheels. It is drawn by one horse, by two asses, or by oxen or buffaloes, according to the nature of the soil. The corn grown is of excellent quality, though no attention is paid to sele

selecting the seed. The rice of Argolis

excellent quality, though no attention is paid to selecting the seed. The rice of Argolis is held at Constantinople the next in excellence to that of Damietta. The vine is successfully cultivated; but at Corinth, "situated in a most unwholesome atmosphere," the lol culture of that sort which produces the raisins of Corinth is

culture of that sort which produces the raisins of Corinth is less attended to than formerly. The olive trees (O'lea europæ'a, g. 101.) are the finest in the world; the oil of Maina is the best, and held in esteem at all the principal markets of Europe. The white mulberry is extensively cultivated for the support of the silkworm. Elis yields the best silk. The cotton is cultivated in fields, which are commonly divided by hedges of Nepal or Indian fig, which is eaten, but is here more vapid than in Egypt.

753. The figs of the Morea " are perhaps the most exquisite that can be eaten." The tree is cultivated with particular care, and the practice of caprification adopted. They collect the little figs which have fallen from the trees while very young, and which contain numbers of the eggs of the gnat insect (Cỳnips). Of these they make chaplets, which are suspended to the branches of the trees. The gnats are soon hatched, and spread themselves over the whole tree. The females, in order to provide a nidus for their eggs, pierce the

fruit with their sting, and then deposit them. From this puncture a gummy liquor oozes; and after this the figs are not only not liable to fall, but grow larger and finer than if they had not undergone this operation. It is doubted by some modern physiologists whether this process is of any real use, it being now neglected in most fig countries where it was formerly performed. Some allege that it is merely useful as fecundating the blossoms, which most people are aware are situated inside of the fruit; others that it promotes precocity, which the puncture of an insect will do in any fruit, and which any one may have observed in the gooseberry, apple, or pear.

754. The almond tree is very productive. The orange tribe abounds; and the pomegranates, peaches, apricots, grapes, &c., are of the finest flavour. The banana is cultivated in the gardens, as are melons, dates, and many other fruits. Carobs (Ceratònia), quinces, medlars, cherries, &c. are wild in abundance. Bees are found in the hollows of trees;

and their excellent white honey is exported.

755. The oxen of the Morea are low, and have long white hair. The most fleshy do not weigh more than from 300 to 400 pounds. The cows give little milk, and are much injured by the jackals, who tear away their teats; and by large serpents, which are said to suck the milk. The sheep are small, and have large horns; their wool is considered of the second quality of the wool of the East. Cheese is made from their milk, and that of goats. The horses of the Morea are of a breed between the Moravian and Thracian: their form is not admired; but they are full of fire and courage; and so vigorous, that they run with a firm and rapid step over the mountains without ever stumbling. The asses are miserable.

756. The forests of the Morea produce the cork-tree; the kermes oak; the Quércus E'sculus, or Velonia oak, the acorns of which are eaten, and their cups used as oak-galls, in preparing black dye; the azarole, plane, larch, wild olive, sweet chestnut, manna ash; grains d'Avignon (Rhâmnus infectòrius L.), from the grains or seeds of which a fine yellow dye is prepared; Lawsbnia chremis, which furnishes a fine aurora colour, with which the women of the East dye their nails; the turpentine tree, barren date trees, silk tree (Mimòsa Julibrissin) with its beautiful turts, pine fir, and a variety of others. Chestnuts were at one period the temporary food of nearly the whole country: on Mount Pholoc, where the peasants are half savages, they form the principal food for the whole year. A variety of plants used in the arts and in pharmacy grow wild in the wastes, and there are venison and game in the woods, and fishes in the rivers, lakes, and the surrounding ocean. The Morea, Dr. Pouqueville concludes, is "a fine country:" and though one does not find the golden age here renowed, yet, "under a better order of things, it will produce abundantly every thing necessary to supply the wants of man." (Travels, transl. by A. Plumtree, p. 206.)

757. Some notices of the agriculture of Thessaly and Albania have been given by Dr.

Holland. The plain of Thessaly (fig. 102.) is an immense tract of level country, with a fine alluvial soil, which tradition and external appearance concur in testifying, was once covered with water. "The capabilities," Dr. Holland observes, "are great throughout the whole of this fine province;



and it would not be easy to fix a limit to the amount and variety of produce which might be raised from its surface. In their present state, the plains of Thessaly form one of the most productive districts of the Grecian peninsula, and their annual produce, in grain of different kinds, cotton, silk, wool, rice, and tobacco, allows a very large amount of regular export from the provinces." The cultivation is not deficient in skill or neatness. Their plough is of a primitive form; and their carts are small cars, some of them, as Dr. Clarke observes, simple enough (fig. 103.); both are drawn by oxen or buffaloes. The

103

wool of the sheep is moderately fine; the mulberry is grown in dwarf pollards; and the cotton in drills, well hoed. The men are a stern-looking race, and the women well be made, and not unlike the antique. "The circumstances by which the amount of produce might be increased, are chiefly, perhaps, of a more general nature, — a better form

of government; greater security to private property; a more uniform distribution of the inhabitants; and the prevention of those monopolies in the export of grain, which have hitherto been exercised by the Turkish rulers of the

country. (Travels, 2d. edit. p. 281.)

758. The agriculture of Albania differs in no essential particular from that of Thessaly. The common tenure on which land is let, is that of paying to the landlord half the produce. The vale of Deropuli is the most fertile and populous in Albania. The tillage, generally speaking, is remarkable for its neatness. The products are chiefly wheat, maize, tobacco, and rice. The returns afford a considerable surplus for exportation; and the tobacco is esteemed the best in Albania. Large flocks of sheep feed on the declivity of the mountains, and afford much coarse wool for the manufactures of the country.

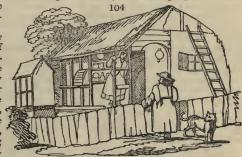
759. The agriculture of Moldavia and Wallachia, two the most northerly provinces of European Turkey, has been given by various authors, as Carra, Bauer, and Thornton. The climate of those provinces is very severe in winter. Spring begins in April; summer in June; and in July and August the days are excessively hot, and the nights cold. Heavy rains begin in September, and snows in November. The surface is generally mountainous: but the valleys are dry and rich. The usual grains are cultivated, and also

maize. They plough deep with six oxen, and never employ manure. They take a crop, and leave the land to rest, alternately. The corn is trodden out by horses, and then laid up in pits. Flax and hemp are sown for local manufacture. Newly broken up lands are planted with cabbages, which grow to a great size. The vine is cultivated on the southern declivities of hills, and the wine is said to equal that of Hungary. The mulberry is cultivated for the silkworm; and forests are extensive on the mountains. The common fruit trees are abundant, and an excellent variety of apple, called the doiniasca, grows wild. The olive and fig are too delicate for the climate.

760. But the pasture lands are the most valuable parts of these provinces. The oxen are large and fleshy, and so numerous that they form a principal article of export to Russia, Poland, and Germany. The buffalo thrives better here than in most parts of Europe; and is valued for its strength and milk. The sheep winter on the Danube, and pass the summer on the Carpathian mountains; their mutton is excellent, and the annual exportation of the wool into Germany is very considerable. There are various breeds of horses; they are brought up in great numbers, for the Austrian and Prussian cavalry. They are well formed, spirited, docile, and remarkable for the soundness of their hoofs. The carriage and draught horses are small but active, and capable of resisting fatigue. They live in the open air in all seasons, though in winter they are often attacked by wolves. Domestic fowls and game abound, especially hares. The honey and wine are of the finest quality. One author (Carra) mentions a kind of green wax, which, being made into tapers, diffuses an excellent perfume when lighted. Many of the cottages partake of the

Swiss character, and are more picturesque than those of Hungary or Russia. (fig. 104.)

761. The porest agriculture in European Turkey is that of Romelia, including the country round Constantinople. The surface is hilly, and the soil dry and stony, chiefly in pasture or waste. "The capital of the empire," Thornton observes, "as the soil in its immediate vicinity is barren and ungrateful, receives from the neighbouring villages, and from the sur-



rounding coasts of both the seas which it commands, all the culinary herbs and fruits of excellent flavour, which the most fastidious appetites can require; and from the Asiatic coasts of the Black Sea, all materials necessary for fuel, or for the construction of ships and houses."

CHAP. V.

Modern History and present State of Agriculture in the British Isles.

762. Having, in the preceding chapter, brought down the history of British agriculture to the revolution, we shall resume it at that period, and continue our view to the present time. As this period may be considered the most interesting of the whole series, we shall, for the sake of distinctness, arrange the matter under the separate sections of the political, professional, and literary history of agriculture in Britain, and submit a separate view of the progress and present state of agriculture in Ireland.

Sect. I. Political History of Agriculture in Britain, from the Revolution in 1668 to the present Time.

763. That the agriculture and general prosperity of this country were greatly benefited by the revolution is an undisputed point. That prosperity, as far as respects agriculture, has been ascribed to the corn-laws then promulgated. "In 1670," a masterly writer on the subject remarks, "exportation was permitted, whatever the price might be; and importation was virtually prohibited, by a duty of 16s. per quarter, when wheat did not exceed 53s. 4d.; of 8s. when above that, and not exceeding 80s.; and when above 80s. the duty of 5s. 4d., imposed by the act of 1663, continued to be payable. Still, however, as there was a duty payable on exportation; and as importation, from some defect

in the law respecting the mode of ascertaining the prices at which the different duties were exigible, still continued at the low duty, the system by which exportation was encouraged, and importation in ordinary cases prohibited, was not completely established till 1688 and 1700. In the former of these years, a bounty of 5s. a quarter was given on exportation, when the price of wheat did not exceed 48s., and in the latter the duties on exportation were wholly repealed. Under these laws, not only was the excess of exports very considerable, but the prices of grain, down to 1765, were much lower than during an equal number of years preceding 1688. This is not the place to enquire how far these laws had an influence in producing this phenomenon; but the facts themselves are indisputable. Yet the mere circumstance of large exportations of grain does by no means prove the prosperity of agriculture; far less is its cheapness in the home markets any evidence of the comfortable subsistence of the lower orders. seems to have been raised in such abundance, not merely because the market was extended by means of the bounty, but because there was little demand for other products of the soil, which have, since that time, withdrawn a large portion of the best arable land from the growth of corn. And the price was low, because neither the number nor wealth of the consumers had increased in a proportion corresponding to the supply. Before the accession of his present majesty, the number of acts for enclosure was only two hundred and forty-four; a clear proof that agricultural improvements proceeded much more slowly than they have done since. And it cannot be disputed, that, owing to the imperfect culture of that period, when ameliorating crops did not enter largely into the courses of management, any given extent of land did not produce so much corn as under the improved rotations of modern husbandry."

764. The exportation of wool was prohibited in 1647, in 1660, and in 1668; and the prohibition strictly enforced by subsequent statutes. The effect of this on its price, and the state of the wool trade, from the earliest period to the middle of last century, are distinctly exhibited by the learned and laborious author of Memoirs on Wool, printed in 1747.

765. In 1765 the corn-laws established in the end of the seventeenth century began to be repealed, and exportation was prohibited, and importation permitted without payment of duties, by annual acts, during the seven subsequent years. "A new system was established in 1773, allowing importation when the price of wheat was at or above 48s. per quarter, at the low duty of 6d. Exportation was prohibited when the price was 44s.; and below that the former bounty of 5s. per quarter continued to be payable."
766. By an act passed in 1791, the bounty on exportation, when the price was under 44s. per quarter, remained unaltered; but "exportation was permitted till the price was 46s. Importation was virtually prohibited by high duties when the price was below 50s.; and permitted, on payment of a duty of 6d., when at or above 54s."

prohibited by high duties when the price was below 50s.; and permitted, on payment of a duty of oa., when at or above 54s."
767. In 1804, "the corn-laws were altered for the third time, and the bounty on exportation was paid till the price of wheat was 48s. per quarter; and at 54s. exportation was prohibited. The high duty of 24s. 3d. was payable on importation till the price was 63s.; above 63s. and under 63s. a duty of 2s. 6d.; and above 63s. the low duty of 6d. By an act in 1805, importation into any part of Britain is to be regulated by the aggregate average price of the twelve maritime districts of England. Importation was never stopped under the law of 1804, till February 1815.
768. During the twenty-two years preceding 1821, about sixty millions of pounds sterling have been paid for foreign grain. "In bad seasons the prices have been enhanced to a most alarming degree, notwithstanding large bounties have been paid on importation. The average price of every successive period of ten years, from 1765 to 1814, has risen considerably; and since 1795, the price has been seldom less than double the average of the first sixty years of the last century."

769. The corn-laws since 1814 have undergone a change in almost every session of parliament. According to the corn act of 1828, foreign corn is admitted at 52s. per imperial quarter for a duty of 34s. 8d. per quarter, and from 52s. to 73s. at a graduated scale of duties, being admitted at the latter price at 1s. per quarter. Barley at 24s. is admitted on a duty of 25s. 10d. per quarter, and from 24s. to 41s. on a graduated scale of duties; so that at the latter price it is admitted at 1s. per quarter. Oats are admitted at 18s. per quarter, at a duty of 19s. 9d. per quarter, and from 18s. to 31s. on a graduated scale of duties; so that at the latter price the duty is 1s. per quarter. In like manner rye, peas, and beans, when at 29s. are admitted at 25s. 9d. per quarter, and when at 46s. at 1s. (Quar. Jour. of Agriculture, vol. i. p. 228.)

770. Agriculture in Scotland was at low ebb at the period of the revolution. "The calamity of that evil had so oppressed the tenantry of Scotland, that many farms re-Proprietors were then as eager in searching after tenants who were mained unoccupied. able to stock and cultivate the ground, as farmers were assiduous in seeking after farms previously to the late general peace. Improvements began to be made soon after the union, especially by some gentlemen of East Lothian, and by the efforts of the Agricultural Society of Scotland, established in 1723. It was now found beneficial to grant long leases, which were found greatly to increase the skill and industry of the tenants, by rendering them secure of enjoying the benefit of their improvements. A great stimulus was also given to farmers by the money circulated during the rebellion of 1745, which raised prices, and increased the tenants' capital stock."

771. A desire to improve the roads of Scotland now began to manifest itself among the proprietors. The first act of parliament for collecting tolls on the highways in Scotland, was passed in 1750, for repairing the road from Dunglass bridge to Haddington. In ten years after, several acts followed for the counties of Edinburgh and Lanark, and for making the roads between Edinburgh and Glasgow. The benefit which agriculture has derived from good roads it would not be easy to estimate. The want of them was one great cause of the slow progress of the art in former times. At present, all the improvements introduced by M'Adam in the construction and preservation of the roads of England, are spreading with equal rapidity and good effect in Scotland.

772. The relaxing of the rigour of entails, and abrogating the feudal system, greatly benefited the agriculture of Scotland. The first was effected by an act in 1770, which relaxed the rigour of strict entails, and extended the powers of proprietors, in so far as

regards the improvement of their estates, and the granting of leases.

773. But the general progress of agriculture in Britain, from the revolution to the middle of the eighteenth century, was by no means so considerable as from the great exportation of corn we should be led to imagine. "The gradual advance in the price of land produce, soon after the year 1760, occasioned by the increase of population, and of wealth derived from manufactures and commerce, has given a more powerful stimulus to rural industry, augmented agricultural capital in a greater degree, and called forth a more skilful and enterprising race of cultivators, than all the laws for regulating the corn trade could ever have effected. Most of the inventions for increasing produce and economising labour have either been introduced, or improved and greatly extended, since that time; and by means of both, the free surplus has been vastly increased for the supply of the general consumption. The passing of more than three thousand bills of enclosure, in the late reign, is a proof how much more rapidly the cultivation of new land has proceeded than in the former period: and the garden-like appearance of the country, as well as the striking improvement in the condition of all classes of the rural population, display, in the most decided manner, the skill and the success with which this great branch of national industry is now followed throughout the greater part of Britain.

774. Since the conclusion of the American war in 1782, "improvement has proceeded with singular rapidity in every district; and while the rental rolls of proprietors have been doubled, tripled, and quadrupled, the condition of the tenantry, and of the lower ranks, has been ameliorated almost in a proportional degree." (Ed. Ency. art.

Agr.)

775. Since the period of 1815, agriculture has sustained a severe shock from the fall of prices, occasioned by the lessened circulation of currency, the necessary preliminary to a return to a currency of the precious metals. In this shock many hundreds of farmers lost all their capital, and were obliged to become operatives to others; while some, more fortunate, contrived to retain as much of the wreck of their property as enabled them to emigrate to other countries. Cleghorn, whose pamphlet on the depressed state of agriculture was honoured with the prize of the Highland Society of Scotland, thinks this loss cannot have been less than one year's rental of the whole island. "The replies sent to the circular letter of the Board of Agriculture, regarding the agricultural state of the kingdom, in February, March, and April, 1816, furnish a body of evidence which cannot be controverted, and exhibit a picture of widely spread ruin among the agricultural classes, and of distress among all that immediately depend upon them, to which there is probably no parallel." (See Cleghorn on the Depressed State of Agriculture, 1822.) After upwards of fourteen years' severe suffering, both by landlords and tenants, things have now assumed a more stationary condition. Rents have been greatly lowered every where in proportion to the fall of prices and the rise of parochial burdens, and both farmers and landlords are beginning gradually to recover themselves.

Sect. II. Professional History of Agriculture, from the Revolution to the present Time.

776. In England, from the restoration to the middle of the eighteenth century, very little improvement took place, either in the cultivation of the soil, or in the management of live stock. Even clover and turnips (the great support of the present improved system of agriculture) were confined to a few districts, and at the close of this period were scarcely cultivated at all by common farmers in the northern parts of the island. From the Whole Art of Husbandry, published by Mortimer in 1706, a work of considerable merit, it does not appear that any improvement was made on his practices till near the end of last century. In those districts where clover and rye-grass were cultivated, they were cut green, and used for soiling as at present. Turnips were sown broadcast, hand-hoed, and used for feeding sheep and cattle, as they were used in Houghton's time, and are still in most districts of England.

777. In the beginning of the eighteenth century, a considerable improvement in the process of culture was introduced by Jethro Tull, a cultivator of Berkshire, who began to drill wheat and other crops about the year 1701, and whose *Horse-hoeing Husbandry* was published in 1781. "In giving a short account of the innovations of this eccentric writer, it is

not meant to enter into any discussion of their merits. It will not detract much from his reputation to admit, that, like most other men who leave the beaten path, he was sometimes misled by inexperience, and sometimes deceived by a too sanguine imagination. Had Tull confined his recommendation of drill husbandry to leguminous and bulbousrooted plants generally, and to the cereal gramina only in particular circumstances; and had he, without puzzling himself about the food of plants, been contented with pointing out the great advantage of pulverising the soil in most cases, and extirpating weeds in every case, he would certainly have deserved a high rank among the benefactors of his country. A knowledge of his doctrines and practice, however, will serve as a necessary introduction to the present approved modes of culture."

778. Tull's theory is promulgated with great confidence; and in the controversy which he thought proper to maintain in support of it, he scrupled not to employ ridicule as well as reasoning. Besides the Roman writers de Re Rustica, Virgil in particular, whom he treats with high disdain; he is almost equally severe on Dr. Woodward, Bradley, and other writers of his own time.

779. Tull begins by showing that the roots of plants extended much farther than is commonly believed; and then proceeds to enquire into the nature of their food. After examining several hypotheses, he decides this to be fine particles of earth. The chief, and almost the only use of dung, he thinks, is to divide the earth; to dissolve the "terrestrial matter which affords nutriment to the mouths of vegetable roots;" and this can be done more completely by tillage. It is therefore necessary, not only to pulverise the soil by repeated ploughings before it be seeded; but, as it becomes gradually more and more compressed afterwards, recourse must be had to tillage or horse-hoeing, while the plants are growing; which also destroys the weeds that would deprive the plants of their nourishment.

780. The leading feature of Tult's husbandry, is his practice of laying the land into narrow ridges of five or six feet, and upon the middle of these drilling one, two, or three rows; distant from one another about seven inches, when there were three; and ten inches, when only two. The distance of the plants on one ridge from those on the contiguous one, he called an interval; the distance between the rows on the same ridge a space, or partition; the former was stirred repeatedly by the horse-hoe, and the latter by the hand-hoe.

the hand-hoe.

the same ridge a space, or partition; the former was stirred repeatedly by the horse-hoe, and the latter by the hand-hoe.

781. The extraordinary attention Tull gave to his mode of culture is, perhaps, without a parallel. "I formerly was at much pains," he says, "and at some charge, in improving my drills, for planting the rows at very near distances; and had brought them to such perfection, that one horse would draw a drill with eleven shares, making the rows at three inches and a half distant from one another; and, at the same time, sow in them three very different sorts of seeds, which did not mix; and these to at different depths. As the barley rows were seven inches asunder, the barley lay four inches deep. A little more than three inches above that, in the same channels, was clover; betwixt every two of these was, was a row of saint-foin, covered half an inch deep. I had a good crop of barley the first year; the next year two crops of broad clover, where that was sown; and where hop clover was sown, a mixed crop of that and saintfoin; but I am since, by experience, so fully convinced of the folly of these, or any other mixed crops, and more especially of narrow spaces, that I have demolished these instruments (in their full perfection) as a vain curiosity, the drift and use of them being contrary to the true principles and practice of horse-hoeing."

(Horse-hoeing Husbandry, p. 62. London, 1762.)

782. In the culture of wheat he began with ridges six feet broad, or eleven on a breadth of sixty-six feet; but on this he afterwards had fourteen ridges. After trying different numbers of rows on a ridge, he at last preferred two, with an intervening space of about ten inches. He allowed only three pecks of seed for an acre. The first hoeing was performed by turning a furrow from the row, as soon as the plant had put forth four or five leaves; so that it was done before, or at the beginning of, winter. The next hoeing was in spring, by which the earth was returned to the plants. The subsequent operations depend (Ibid., p. 424.)

783. According to Tull, a rotation of crops of different species was altogether unnecessary; and he labours hard to prove, against Dr. Woodward, that the advantages of such a change, under his plan of tillage, were quite chimerical; though he seems to admit the benefit of a change of the seed itself. But the best method of determining the question would have been, to have stated the amount of his crops per acre, and the quality of the grain, instead of resting the superiority of his management on the alleged saving of expense, when compared with the common broadcast husbandry.

784. On the culture of the turnip, both his principles and his practice are much more correct. The ridges were of the same breadth as for wheat; but only one row was drilled on each. His management, while the crop was growing, differs very little from the present practice. When drilled on the level, it is impossible, he observes, to hoe-plough them so well as when they are planted upon ridges. But the seed was deposited at different depths, the half about four inches deep, and the other half exactly over that, at the depth of half an inch. "Thus planted, let the weather be never so dry, the deepst seed will come up; but if it raineth immediately after planting, the shallow will come up first. We also make it come up at four times, by mixing our seed, half new and half old, the new coming up a day quicker than the old. These four comings up give it so many chances for escaping the fly; it being often seen that the seed sown over night will be destroyed by the fly, when that sown the next morning will escape, and vice versa: or you may hoe-plough them when the fly is like to devour them; this will bury the greatest part of those enemies; or else you may drill in another row without new ploughing the land."

785. Drilling, and horse and hand hoeing, seem to have been in use before the publication of Tull's book. "Hoeing," he says, "may be divided into deep, which is our horse-hoeing; and shallow, which is the English hand-hoeing; and also the shallow horse-hoeing used in some places betwixt rows, where the intervals are very narrow, as sixteen or eighteen inches. This is but an imitation of the hand-hoe, or a succedaneum to it, and can neither supply the use of dung, nor of fallow, and may be properly called scratch-hoeing." But in his mode of forming ridges, his practice seems to have been original; his implements display much ingenuity; and his claim to the title of father of the present horse-hoeing husbandry of Great Britain seems indisputable. A translation of Tull's book was undertaken at one and the same time in France, by three different persons of consideration, without the privity of each other. Two of them afterwards put their papers into the hands of the third, M. Du Hamel du Monceau, of the Royal Academy of Sciences, at Paris, who published a treatise on husbandry, on the principles of Tull, a few years after. But Tull seems to have had very few followers in England for more than thirty years. The present method of drilling and horse-hoeing turnips was not introduced into Northumberland till about the year 1780 (Northum Survey, p. 100.); and it was then borrowed from Scotland, the farmers of which had the merit of first adopting Tull's management in the culture of this root, and improving on it, about 1760, and from them it has since made its way, but slowly, in the southern part of the Tull was born in Oxfordshire, was bred a barrister, and made the tour of Europe. He commenced his experiments on his own estate, but being unsuccessful, was obliged to sell it. He afterwards took a farm in Berkshire, where he renewed his operations. He published his book in 1731, and died in 1740, leaving a son, an officer in the army, who ruined himself by projects, and died in the Fleet prison in London in 1764.

786. In the live stock of British agriculture, very little improvement had been made previously to the middle of the eighteenth century, or later. About this time, the best breed of cattle and sheep were about Doncaster, in Yorkshire, and in Leicestershire, and the first grand and successful effort to improve them was made by Robert Bakewell, of Dishley, in the latter county. Bakewell was born about 1725 or 26; and soon after arriving at the years of maturity, took an interest in improving the breed of sheep. His father was a farmer, and died in 1760; but the son had taken an active management of the farm for many years before that time, having began, about the year 1755, that course of experiments which terminated in the important improvements for which his name is celebrated. (Hunt's Agricultural Memoirs, p. 35; Fleming's Farmer's Journal, August,

1828, p. 319.)

787. By Bakewell's skilful selection at first, and constant care afterwards, to breed from the best animals, without any regard to their consanguinity, he at last obtained a variety of sheep, which, for early maturity, and the property of returning a great produce of mutton for the food they consume, as well as for the small proportion which the weight of the offal bears to that of the four quarters, are altogether unequalled either in this or any other country. The Dishley or New Leicester sheep, and their crosses, are now spread over the principal corn districts of Britain; and from their quiet domesticated habits, are probably still the most profitable of all the varieties of sheep, on farms where the rearing and fattening of live stock are combined with the best courses of tillage

788. The practice of Bakewell and his followers furnishes an instance of the benefits of a division of labour, in a department of business where it was little to be expected. Their male stock was let out every year to breeders from all parts of England; and thus, by judiciously crossing the old races, all the valuable properties of the Dishley variety descended, after three or four generations, to their posterity. By no other means could this new breed have spread so rapidly, nor have been made to accommodate itself so easily to a change of climate and pasture. Another recommendation of this plan was, that the ram-hirer had a choice among a number of males, of somewhat different properties, and in a more or less advanced stage of improvement; from which it was his business to select such as suited his particular object. These were reared by experienced men, who gave their principal attention to this branch alone; and having the best females as well as males, they were able to furnish the necessary supply of young males in the greatest variety, to those farmers whose time was occupied with other pursuits. The prices at which Bakewell's rams were hired appear enormous. In 1789, he received twelve hundred guineas for the hire of three brought at one birth; two thousand for seven; and, for his whole letting, at least three thousand guineas. (Encyc. Brit. art. Agr.)

789. Messrs. Matthew and George Culley carried the improvements of Bakewell into Durham and Northumberland, and perpetuated them in the north of England and south of Scotland. Messrs. Culley were pupils of Mr. Bakewell in 1762 and 1763, and Mr. George Culley soon became Mr. Bakewell's confidential friend, and was always considered his favourite disciple. After practising their improvements for a number of years in the county of Durham, they removed, in 1767, to Fenton farm, near Wooler, in Northumberland, containing upwards of 1100 acres. At this time, the sheep flocks that were kept on the arable and grazing districts of Northumberland were a large, slow-feeding, long-woolled kind; and a mixed breed, between those long-woolled sheep and the Cheviot. These breeds were rarely got fattened before three years old; but the improved Leicesters (which were introduced by Messrs. Culley) were sold fat at little more than a year old; and though they met with much opposition at their first introduction, there is now scarcely a flock to be found that has not been improved by them. Their breed of short-horned, or Teeswater, cattle, was also a great acquisition to the district; and the breed of draught horses was considerably improved by their introducing a stallion of Mr. Bakewell's. They were

always amongst the first to adopt and make experiments of any new mode of culture, new implements of husbandry, or new varieties of grain; and they practised draining, irrigation, fencing, and other improvements, on the most correct principles. Their great attention to minutiæ, unremitting industry, and superior cultivation, not only raised a spirit of exertion and emulation in the surrounding neighbourhood, but gained them such celebrity as first-rate breeders and agriculturists, that they had pupils from various parts of the island, with whom they received considerable premiums, besides being amply paid for their board and instruction. To all those acquirements, they added strict economy; the consequence of which was a great accumulation of wealth, which they applied (as occasions offered) to increasing their farming encerns; and this to such an extent, that for several years they occupied farms to the amount of about 50004. A year. The large capital which such extensive concerns required, applied with so much attention and judgment, could not fail of producing the most lucrative effects. The result is, that, from a small original capital, their respective families are now enjoying landed property to the amount of nearly 40004, a year each (besides a very large sum invested in farming), the well merited reward of unremitting industry and extensive agricultural knowledge. In 1786, Mr. George Culley published his Observations on Live Stock, which was the first treatise on the subject that attempted to describe the domesticated animals of Britain, and the principles by which they may be improved. The great merits of this work are evinced by the number of editions it has gone through. In 1793, Mr. G. Culley, in conjunction with Mr. Bailey of Chillingham, drew up the Agricultural Reports for Durham and Northumberland, and in 1813 he died at Fowberry Tower, the seat of his son, in the 79th year of his age. (Farmer's Mag. vol. xiv. p. 274.)

790. Merino sheep were first brought into England in 1788, when His Majesty procured a small flock by way of Portugal. In 1791, another flock was imported from Spain. In 1804, when His Majesty's annual sales commenced, this race began to attract much notice. Dr. Parry, of Bath, has crossed the Ryeland, or Herefordshire sheep, with the merinos, and brought the wool of the fourth generation to a degree of fineness not excelled by that of the pure merino itself; while the carcass, in which is the great defect of the merinos, has been much improved. Lord Somerville, and many other gentlemen, have done themselves much honour by their attention to this race; but it does not appear that the climate of Britain, the rent of land, and the love of good mutton, admit of substituting it for others of native origin. (Encyc. Bril. art. Agr.)

791. The agriculture of Scotland, as we have seen, was in a very depressed state at the revolution, from political circumstances. It was not less so in point of professional knowledge. Lord Kaimes, that excellent judge of mankind and sound agriculturist, declares, in strong terms, that the tenantry of Scotland, at the end of the seventeenth and beginning of the eighteenth century, were so benumbed with oppression or poverty, that the most able instructor in husbandry would have made nothing of them. Fletcher of Saltoun, who lived in the best part of Scotland, and in the end of the seventeenth century.

describes their situation as truly deplorable.

792. John Cockburn, of Ormiston, East Lothian, a spirited individual, who rose at this time, and to whom the agriculture of Scotland is much indebted, deserves to be mentioned. He was born in 1685, and succeeded to the family estate of Ormiston in 1714. He saw that internal improvement could only be effected by forming and extending a middle rank of society, and increasing their prosperity. In fact, as an able writer, Brown, the founder of the Farmer's Magazine, has remarked, "the middling ranks are the strength and support of every nation." In former times, what we now call middling classes were not known, or at least little known in Scotland, where the feudal system reigned longer than in England. After trade was introduced, and agriculture improved, the feudal system was necessarily overturned; and proprietors, like other men, began to be estimated according to their respective merits, without receiving support from the adventitious circumstances under which they were placed.

793. In 1723, a number of landholders, at the instigation of Mr. Cockburn, formed themselves into a Society of Improvers in the Knowledge of Agriculture in Scotland. The Earl of Stair, one of their most active members, is said to have been the first who cultivated turnips in that country. This society exerted itself in a very laudable manner, and apparently with considerable success, in introducing cultivated herbage and turnips, as well as in improving on the former methods of culture: but there is reason to believe, that the influence of the example of its members did not extend to the common tenantry, who are always unwilling to adopt the practices of those who are placed in a higher rank, and supposed to cultivate land for pleasure, rather than profit. Though this society, the earliest in the united kingdom, soon counted upwards of three hundred members, it existed little more than twenty years. Maxwell delivered lectures on agriculture for one or two sessions at Edinburgh, which, from the specimens he has left, ought to have been encouraged.

794. Draining, enclosing, summer-fallowing; sowing flax, hemp, rape, turnip, and grass seeds; planting cabbages after and potatoes with the plough, in fields of great extent, are practices which were already introduced: and, according to the general opinion, more corn was now grown where it was never known to grow before, than, perhaps, a sixth of all that the kingdom used to produce at any former period. It is singular that though the practice of summer-fallowing seems to have prevailed in England since the time of the Romans, yet it was neglected in Scotland till about the beginning of the eighteenth century, when it was first practised by John Walker, tenant at Beanston, in East Lothian. The late Lord Milton considered this improvement of so much importance, that he was

"eager to procure the erection of a pillar to the memory of Mr. Walker." (Farm.

Mag., vol. i. p. 164.)

795. The first notice of a threshing machine is given by Maxwell, in his Transactions of the Society of Improvers, &c.; it was invented by Michael Menzies, advocate, who obtained a patent for it. Upon a representation made to the society, that it was to be seen at work in several places, they appointed two of their number to inspect it; and in their report they say that one man would be sufficient to manage a machine which would do the work of six. One of the machines was "moved by a great water wheel and treddles;" and another, "by a little wheel of three feet in diameter, moved by a small quantity of water." This machine the society recommended to all gentlemen and farmers. (Encyc. Brit. and Ed. Encyc. art. Agr.; Brown's Treatise on Rural Affairs, Introduction, &c.)

796. Dawson, of Frogden, in Roxburghshire, is a man to whom Scottish agriculture is perhaps more indebted than to any other. Findlater, the author of the Survey of Peeblesshire, one of the best judges, terms him the "father of the improved system of husbandry in Scotland." Dawson was born at Harperton, in Berwickshire, a farm of which his father was tenant, in 1734. At the age of 16 he was sent to a farm in the neighbourhood of Sheffield, and thence into Essex, where he directed his attention chiefly to grazing. He afterwards travelled through several other counties of England, "accurately examining he best courses of husbandry, and storing up for his own use whatever seemed likely to be introduced with advantage into his own country." On his return to Scotland he tried, with the consent of his father, the culture of turnips on the farm of Harperton, but he did not commence the culture of this root upon a large scale until he entered on the farm of Frogden on his own account in 1759. Great exertions were required in enclosing, draining, liming, and manuring the arable part of this farm; but the soil being sandy, the expense was ultimately more than repaid. It was here that Mr. Dawson perfected the drill-system of cultivating turnips, but not before he had grown them for several years in the broadcast manner. The first drills were drawn in the year 1763, and the extent of turnip crop was about 100 acres annually. In a few years the success which attended Mr. Dawson's management enabled him first to rent two contiguous farms, and afterwards to purchase and improve, in that county, the estate of Graden, a property of considerable extent, adjoining Frogden. On these lands he introduced and exemplified, for the first time in Scotland, what has been called the convertible husbandry; i. e. the growth of clover and sown grasses for three or more years in succession, alternately with corn crops and turnips. 197. Mr. Dawson us the first to introduce to Scotland the practice of ploughing with two horses abreast without th

circumstance

Edinburgh, where he died in January, 1815, in his 81st year, leaving a numerous lamily in prosperous circumstances.

798. The character of Dawson is thus given by his biographer in the Farmer's Magazine, and may well be quoted here as a model for imitation. "He was exceedingly regular in his habits, and most correct and systematical in all his agricultural operations, which were not only well conducted, but always executed at the proper season. His plans were the result of an enlightened and sober calculation; and were persisted in, in spite of every difficulty and discouragement, till they were reduced to practice. Every one who knows the obstacles that are thrown in the way of all innovations in agriculture, by the sneers of prejudice and the obstinacy of ignorance, and not unfrequently by the evil offices of jealousy and male. Volence, must be aware, that none but men of very strong minds, and of uncessing activity, are able to surmount them. Such a man was Mr. Dawson; and to this single individual may be justly ascribed the merit of producing a most favourable change in the sentiments, in regard to the trial of new experiments, as well as in the practice, of the farmers of Scotland. The labouring classes were not less indebted to this eminent person for opening up a source of employment, which has given bread to the young and feeble in almost the only branches of labour of which they are capable in merely rural districts. Most of his servants continued with him for many years; and such as had benefited by his instructions and advice were eagerly engaged to introduce their master's improvements in other places. This benevolence, which often sought for objects at a distance that were not personally known to him, was strikingly evinced in the attention which he paid to the education of the children of his labourers, for whom he maintained teachers at his own expense. If fame were always the reward of great and useful talents, there are few men of any age or country that would live longer in the grateful rememb

799. As the leading features of practical agricultural improvement in Britain during the eighteenth century, and to the present time, we may enumerate the following: - The gradual introduction of a better system of rotation since the publication of Tull's Horsehoeing Husbandry, and other agricultural works, from 1700 to 1750; the improvement of live stock by Bakewell, about 1760; the raised drill system of growing turnips, the use of lime in agriculture, and the convertible husbandry, by Pringle, and more especially by Dawson, about 1765; the improved swing plough, by Small, about 1790; and the improved threshing machine, by Meikle, about 1795. As improvements of comparatively limited application might be mentioned, the art of tapping springs, or what has been called Elkington's mode of draining, which seems to have been discovered by Dr. Anderson, from principle, and Mr. Elkington, by accident, about 1760, or later; and the revival of the art of irrigation, by Boswell, about 1780. The field culture of the potato, shortly after 1750; the introduction of the Swedish turnip, about 1790; of spring wheat, about 1795; of summer wheat, about 1800; and of mangold wurtzel more recently, have, with the introduction of other improved field plants, and improved breeds of animals, contributed to increase the products of agriculture; as the enclosing of common field lands and wastes, and the improvements of mosses and marshes, have contributed to increase the produce and salubrity of the general surface of the country.

800. The progress of the taste for agriculture in Britain is shown by the great number of societies that have been lately formed; one or more in almost every county, for the diffusion of knowledge, and the encouragement of correct operations and beneficial discoveries. Among these, the Bath and West of England Society, established in 1777, and the Highland Society of Scotland, in 1784, hold the first rank. The establishment of the Board of Agriculture, in 1793, ought to have formed a new era in the history of the agriculture and rural economy of Britain; but it effected little beyond the publication of the County Agricultural Surveys, and, to a certain extent, rendering the art fashionable among the higher classes.

SECT. III. Of the Literature of British Agriculture from the Revolution to the present Time.

801. The literature of English agriculture from the revolution is rich in excellent works. We have already, in detailing the professional improvements, noticed the writings of Mortimer and Tull. To these we now add the numerous works of Bradley, which appeared from 1717 to his death in 1732. They are all compilations, but have been of very considerable service in spreading a knowledge of culture, and a taste for rural improvement. Stephen Switzer, a seedsman in London, in 1729; Dr. Blackwell, in 1741; and Hitt, a few years afterwards, published tracts recommending the burning of clay as manure, in the manner recently done by Governor Beatson, of Suffolk; Craig, of Cally in Kircudbrightshire, and some others. Lisle's useful Observations on Husbandry were published in 1757; Stillingfleet's Tracts, in which he shows the importance of a selection of grasses for laying down lands, in 1759; and the excellent Essays of Harte, canon of Windsor, in 1764. The celebrated Arthur Young's first publication on agriculture, entitled, The Farmer's Letters to the People of England, &c., appeared in 1767; and was followed by a great variety of excellent works, including the Tour in France, and the Annals of Agriculture, till his pamphlet on the utility of the Board of Agriculture, in Marshall's numerous and most superior agricultural works commenced with his Minutes of Agriculture, published in 1787, and ended with his Review of the Agricultural Reports, in 1816. Dr. R. W. Dickson's Practical Agriculture appeared in two quarto volumes, in 1806, and may be considered as giving a complete view of the present state of agriculture at the time. The last general work we shall mention is the Code of Agriculture, by Sir John Sinclair, which may be considered as a comprehensive epitome of the art of farming. It has already been translated into several foreign languages, and passed through more than one edition in this country. In this sketch a great number of useful and ingenious authors are necessarily omitted; but they will all be found in their places in the Literature of British Agriculture, given in the Fourth Part of this work.

802. The Scottish writers on agriculture confirm our view of the low state of the art in that country in the beginning of the eighteenth century. The first work, written by James Donaldson, was printed in 1697, under the title of Husbandry Anatomised; or, an Enquiry into the present Manner of Teiling and Manuring the Ground in Scotland. It appears from this treatise that the state of the art was not more advanced at that time in North Britain, than it had been in England in the time of Fitzherbert. Farms were divided into infield and outfield; corn crops followed one another, without the intervention of fallow, cultivated herbage, or turnips, though something is said about fallowing the outfield; enclosures were very rare; the tenantry had not begun to emerge from a state of great poverty and depression; and the wages of labour, compared with the price of corn, were much lower than at present; though that price, at least in ordinary years, must appear extremely moderate in our times. Leases for a term of years, however, were not uncommon; but the want of capital rendered it impossible for the tenantry to

attempt any spirited improvements.

803. The Countryman's Rudiments; or, an Advice to the Farmers in East Lothian how to labour and improve their Grounds, said to have been written by Lord Belhaven, about the time of the union, and reprinted in 1723, is the next work on the husbandry of Scotland. In this we have a deplorable picture of the state of agriculture, in what is now the most highly improved county in Scotland. His Lordship begins with a very high encomium on his own performance. "I dare be bold to say, there never was such a good, easy method of husbandry as this, so succinct, extensive, and methodical in all its parts, published before." And he bespeaks the favour of those to whom he addresses himself, by adding, "neither shall I affright you with hedging, ditching, marling, chalking, paring and burning, draining, watering, and such like, which are all very good improvements indeed, and very agreeable with the soil and situation of East Lothian; but I know ye cannot bear as yet such a crowd of improvements, this being only intended to initiate you in the true method and principles of husbandry." The farm lands in East Lothian, as in other districts, were divided into infield and outfield, the former of which got all the dung. "The infield, where wheat is sown, is generally divided by the tenant into four divisions or breaks, as they call them, viz. one of wheat, one of barley, one of peas, and one of oats; so that the wheat is sowed after the peas, the barley after the wheat, and the oats after the barley. The outfield land is ordinarily made use of promiscuously for feeding their cows, horses, sheep, and oxen: it is also dunged by their sheep, who lay in earthen folds; and sometimes, when they have much of it, they fauch or fallow part of it yearly." Under this management, the produce seems to have been three times the seed; "and yet," says His Lordship, "if in East Lothian they did not leave a higher stubble than in other places of the kingdom, their grounds would be in a much worse condition than at present they are, though bad enou

mucking that is." Among the advantages of enclosures, he observes, "you will gain much more labour from your servants, a great part of whose time was taken up in gathering thistles, and other garbage, for their horses to feed upon in their stables; and thereby the great trampling and pulling up, and other destruction of the corns, while they are yet tender, will be prevented." Potatoes and turnips are recommended to be sown in the yard (kitchen-garden). Clover does not seem to have been known. Rents were paid in corn; and, for the largest farm, which he thinks should employ no more than two ploughs, the rent was "about six chalders of victual, when the ground is very good, and four in that which is not so good. But I am most fully convinced they should take long leases or tacks, that they may not be straitened with time in the improvement of their rooms (farms); and this is profitable both for master and tenant."

straitened with time in the improvement of their rooms (farms); and this is profitable both for master and tenant."

804. Maxwell's Select Transactions of the Society of Improvers of the Knowledge of Agriculture in Scotland was published in 1743 (see 793.), and his Practical Husbandama, in 1757, including an Essay on the Husbandry of Scotland. In the latter he lays it down as a rule, that it is had husbandry to take two crops of grain successively, which marks a considerable progress in the knowledge of modern culture; though he adds that, in Scotland, the best husbandmen after a fallow take a crop of wheat; after the wheat, peas, then barley, and then oats; and after that they fallow again. The want of enclosures was still a matter of complaint. The ground continued to be cropped so long as it produced two seeds for one; the best farmers were contented with four seeds for one, which was more than the general produce. In 1763, A Treatise on Agriculture was published by the Rev. Adam Dickson, minister of Dunse, in Berwickshire, which was decidedly the best work on tillage which had then appeared in the English language, and is still held in esteem among the practical farmers of Scotland. In 1777, Lord Kaimes published The Gentleman Farmer, being an attempt to improve agriculture by subjecting it to the test of rational principles. His Lordship was a native of Berwickshire; and had been accustomed to farm in that country for several years, and afterwards at Blair Drummond, near Stirling. This work was in part a compilation, and in part the result of his observation; and was of essential service to the cause of agriculture in Scotland. In 1778, appeared Wight's Present State of Husbandry in Scotland. This is a valuable work; but the volumes not appearing but at intervals of some years, it was of less benefit than might have been expected. In 1783, Dr. Anderson published his Essays relating to Agricultura State and Political Circumstances of Scotland, both by Sir John Sinclair, and excellent works. The Code of Agri agriculture. (801.)

805. Agricultural Periodicals. — The Farmer's Magazine; a quarterly work, exclusively devoted to agriculture and rural affairs, was commenced in 1800, and has done more to enlighten both the proprietors and tenantry of Scotland than any other book which has appeared. It was at first conducted jointly by Robert Brown, farmer of Markle; and Robert Somerville, M. D. of Haddington. Afterwards, on Dr. Somerville's death, by Brown alone; and subsequently, on the latter gentleman's declining it, by James Cleghorn, one of the most scientific agriculturists of Scotland. The frequent recurrence that will be made to The Farmer's Magazine in the course of this work, will show the high value which we set on it. In November 1825, this work terminated with the 26th volume, and has since been succeeded by The Farmer's Register and Monthly Magazine, and The Quarterly Journal of Agriculture, in Scotland; and by The British Farmer's Magazine in England. The Farmer's Journal is the first agricultural newspaper which appeared in Britain; it was commenced in 1808, and is still continued. The Irish Farmer's Journal was commenced in 1812, but discontinued for want of patronage in 1827. The names and writings of all the British agricultural authors, with abridged biographies of all such as could be procured, will be found in chronological order in Chap. IV. of Book I. of Part IV. of this work. (See Contents or Index.)

806. A professorship of agriculture was established in the university of Edinburgh, in 1790, and the professor, Dr. Andrew Coventry, is well known as a man of superior qualifications for fulfilling its duties. Professorships of agriculture, and even of horticulture, or rather of culture in general, are said to be partly provided for, and partly in contemplation, both in Oxford and Cambridge. The professor of botany in the London University, John Lindley, in the Prospectus of his Lectures, announces "the application of the laws of Vegetable Physiology to the arts of Agriculture and Horticulture.

Sect. IV. Of the Rise, Progress, and present State of Agriculture in Ireland.

807. Of the agriculture of Ireland very little is known up to a recent period. With a soil singularly prolific in pasture, and rather humid for the easy management of grain, it is probable that sheep and cattle would be the chief rural products for many centuries. In the twelfth century and earlier, various religious establishments were founded, and then it is most probable tillage on something like the Roman mode of culture would be introduced. The monks, says O'Connor, fixed their habitations in deserts, which they cultivated with their own hands, and rendered them the most delightful spots in the kingdom.

808. During the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries, the English were obliged to suppress the numerous rebellions of their Irish subjects by war, and the forfeited estates of the rebels would in part be divided among the troops. This might end in introducing some agricultural improvements; but there is no evidence that such was effected before the time of Elizabeth, when the enormous demesnes of the Earl of Desmond were forfeited, and divided amongst a number of English undertakers, as they were called, who entered into a stipulation to plant a certain number of English families $\stackrel{\cdot}{\mathrm{K}}$ 2

on their estates, in proportion to the number of acres. Among others who received portions were, Sir Walter Raleigh, and Spenser, the poet. The former is said to have

then introduced the potato.

809. The reign of James I. was one of comparative tranquillity for Ireland: the power of the judges, and of the English government, was extensively fixed; the Irish laws and customs were abolished, and the English laws were established in all cases without exception, through the whole island. Numerous colonies were also sent from England and Scotland, especially the latter, to occupy the forfeited estates; and seven northern counties were wholly allotted to undertakers. This was called the "plantation of Ulster," and was attended by the introduction of an improved agriculture, and by the linen manufacture, which is still carried on by the descendants of the first colonists in the same counties.

810. The city of London participated in this distribution of land. The corporation having accepted of large grants in the county of Derry, they engaged to expend 20,000l. on the plantation; to build the cities of Derry and Colerain, and at the same time stipulated for such privileges as might make their settlement convenient and respectable. Under a pretence of protecting this infant settlement, or perhaps with a view of raising money, the king instituted the order of Irish baronets, or knights of Ulster; from each of whom, as was done in Scotland with respect to the knights of Nova Scotia, he exacted a certain sum, as the price of the dignity conferred. (Wakefield.)

811. Of the husbandry of Londonderry a curious account was published about a century ago, by the archbishop of Dublin. He states that there was little wheat grown, and that of very inferior quality; the soil being considered as unsuitable to its production. Potatoes remained three or four years in the ground, reproducing a crop, which at the best was a very deficient one. Lime was procured by burning sea shells. The application of them in an unburnt state arose from accident. A poor curate, destitute of the means for burning the sea shells which he had collected, more with a view to remove an evidence of his poverty, than in any hope of benefit, spread them on his ground. The success which attended the experiment occasioned surprise, and insured a rapid and general adoption of the practice. (Wakefield.) The improvements made since the period of which the archbishop treats, Curwen remarks, are undoubtedly very considerable: and whilst we smile at the very subordinate state of agriculture at that time, may we not on reasonable ground expect that equal progress will at least be made in this century as in the last? (Letters on Ireland, vol. ii. p. 246.)

812. A considerable impulse was given to the agriculture of Ireland after the rebellion of 1641, which was quelled by Cromwell, as commander of the parliamentary army in 1652. Most of the officers of this army were yeomen, or the sons of English country gentlemen; and they took pleasure in instructing the natives in the agricultural practices to which they were accustomed at home. Afterwards, when Cromwell assumed the protectorship, he made numerous grants to his soldiers, many of whom settled in Ireland; and their descendants have become men of consideration in the country. Happily these grants were confirmed at the restoration. Some account of the state of culture in that country at this time, and of the improvements which it was deemed desirable to introduce, will

be found in Hartlib's Legacy.

813. The establishment of the Dublin Society in 1749 gave the next stimulus to agriculture and general industry in Ireland. The origin of the Dublin Society may be dated from 1731, when a number of gentlemen, at the head of whom was Prior of Rathdowney, Queen's county, associated themselves together for the purpose of improving the agriculture and husbandry of their country. In 1749, Prior, through the interest of the then lord-lieutenant, procured a grant of 10,000l. per annum, for the better promotion of its views. Miss Plumtree considers this the first association ever formed in the British dominions expressly for such purposes; but the Edinburgh Agricultural Society, as we have seen (793.), was founded in 1723.

814. Arthur Young's Tour in Ireland was published in 1780, and probably did more

814. Arthur Young's Tour in Ireland was published in 1780, and probably did more good than even the Dublin Society. In this work he pointed out the folly of the bounty on the inland carriage of corn. His recommendation on this subject was adopted; and, according to Wakefield, "from that hour may be dated the commencement of extended

tillage in Ireland." (Wakefield's Statistical Account; Curwen's Letters.)

815. The state of agriculture of Ireland, in the beginning of the present century, is given with great clearness and ability in the supplement to the Encyclopædia Britannica; and

from that source we have selected the following condensed account: -

816. The climate of Ireland is considerably more mild than that of England, and the southern and western part of the island greatly more so than the northern. The difference in this respect, indeed, is greater than can be explained by the difference of latitude; and is probably owing to the immediate vicinity of the western ocean. On the mountains of Kerry, and in Bantry Bay, the arbutus and some other shrubs grow in great luxuriance, which are not to be met with again till the traveller reaches the Alps of Italy. The

snow in these parts of the island seldom lies for any time, and frost hardly ever continues beyond a few days, and while it lasts it is by no means intense. The mildness and humidity of the atmosphere produce a luxuriance and rapidity of growth in vegetation, to which no other part of the empire can afford any parallel; and this appears in the most remarkable manner in the ivy, and other evergreens, with which the kingdom abounds. These are not only much more plentiful, but far more luxuriant, and of much quicker growth, than in the most favoured parts of Great Britain. To those who are accustomed to the dry weather of this island, the continued rains of the south and west of Ireland are extremely disagreeable; but it is to this peculiarity in their climate, that the Irish have to attribute the richness of their pasturage, an advantage which, coupled with the remarkable dryness and friability of the soil, points, in an unequivocal manner, to a rotation of crops, in which grazing should occupy a principal place.

817. The territorial surface of Ireland affords a pleasing variety, consisting in some parts of rich and fertile plains, in others of little hills and acclivities, which succeed one another in frequent succession. The most elevated ground is to be found in the bog of Allan. Its height above the sea does not exceed 270 feet, yet, from this ridge, the waters of the rivers run to the different seas. This elevated ground is connected with the principal mountains of Ireland, diverging in the north from the hills of Tyrone, and leading in the south to those of Sleeve Bloom and the Galtees. The chains of mountains are neither numerous nor considerable; the most remarkable are, the Kerry mountains, those of Wicklow, the Sleeve Bloom chain between the King's and Queen's

county, and the mountains of Mourne, in the south of the province of Ulster.

818. The soil of Ireland is, generally speaking, a fertile loam, with a rocky substratum; although there are many exceptions to this description, and many varieties. Generally speaking, it is rather shallow; to which cause the frequent appearance of rocks near the surface, or at no considerable depth, is to be attributed. It possesses a much greater proportion of fertile land, in proportion to its extent, than either England or Scotland. Not only is the island blessed with this extent of cultivable ground, but it is almost all of such a quality as to yield luxuriant crops, with little or no cultivation. Sand does not exist except on the sea shore. Tenacious clay is unknown, at least near the surface. Great part of the land of Ireland throws up a luxuriant herbage, without any depth of soil, or any skill on the part of the husbandman. The county of Meath, in particular, is distinguished by the richness and fertility of its soil; and, in Limerick and Tipperary, there is a dark, friable, sandy loam, which, if preserved in a clean state, will yield crops of corn several years in succession. It is equally well adapted for grazing as for arable crops, and seldom experiences either a winter too wet, or a summer too dry. The vales in many of the bleakest parts of the kingdom, as Donegal and Tyrone, are remarkable for their richness of soil and luxuriance of vegetation, which may be often accounted for by the deposition of the calcareous soil, washed down by the rains of winter, which spreads the richest manure over the soil below, without subjecting the

farmer to any labour. (Wakefield, i. 79, 80.)

819. The bogs, or peat mosses, of Ireland, form a remarkable feature of the country, and have been proved by the parliamentary commissioners to be of great extent. They estimate the whole bogs of the kingdom at 2,330,000 acres, English. These bogs, for the most part, lie together. In form, they resemble a great broad belt, drawn across the centre of Ireland, with its narrowest end nearest to the capital, and gradually extending in breadth as it approaches the western ocean. The bog of Allan is not one contiguous morass, but this name is indiscriminately applied to a great number of bogs, detached from each other, and often divided by ridges of dry country. These bogs are not, in general, level, but most commonly of an uneven surface, swelling into hills, and divided by valleys, which afford the greatest facility to their being drained and improved. In many places, particularly in the district of Allan, the rivulets which these inequalities of surface produce have worn their channels through the substance of the bog, down to the clay or limestone gravel beneath; dividing the bog into distinct masses, and pre-senting, in themselves, the most proper situations for the main drains, for which pur-

pose, with the assistance of art, they may be rendered effectual.

^{820.} The commissioners employed by government to report on the bogs of Ireland found three distinct growths of timber immersed below three distinct strata of bog. The timber was perfectly sound, though deprived of its bark, which has communicated its antiputroseent quality to the water, and of course has preserved every thing embedded in the mass; though, as Miss Plumtree remarks, without "any thing like a process of tanning ever taking place." The bogs of Ireland are never on low ground, and have therefore evidently originated from the decay of woody tracts. (Plumtree's Residence in Ireland.)

^{821.} Landed property in Ireland is more generally in large estates of some thousands of acres, than in small ones; but in its occupation it is subdivided in a degree far beyond any thing which occurs in any other part of the empire. In some counties, as Mayo for example, there are upwards of 15,000 freeholders on properties of not more than 40s.

value, and who are perhaps not worth 10% each. These are, for the most part, tenants of the great proprietors, possessing a life interest in their little farm.

822. In Ireland there are no manorial rights separable from the right to the soil, as in England, nor legal poor rates, which are circumstances materially in favour of the for-

mer country. (Wakefield, i. 242.)

823. Leases are generally of long endurance; and three lives, or thirty-one years, is a common rate. The price of land varies in different parts of Ireland. In the neighbourhood of Belfast, and thence to Armagh, it brings thirty years' purchase; in the greatest part of the island it does not exceed twenty; and, in the richest districts, it may often be bought for sixteen or eighteen. The exposure of landed estates to public sale takes place very seldom, which is, perhaps, one cause of their not bringing so high a price as they would otherwise do. (Wakefield.)

824. Farming in Ireland is, generally speaking, in a very backward state. With a few exceptions, such as the county of Meath, and some other well cultivated districts, the farmers are destitute of capital, and labour small crofts, which they hold of middlemen interposed between them and the landlord. The fact that in Ireland the landlord never lays out any thing upon repairs or buildings, coupled with the general inability of the farmer to do either in a substantial manner, is very significant as to the state of agriculture. (Tighe's Survey of Kilkenny, 412.; Wakefield, i. 244.) But the worst features of the rural economy of this island are the entire want of capital in the farmers, and the complete indifference of the landlord to the character, wealth, or industry of his tenant. "Capital," says Wakefield, "is considered of so little importance in Ireland, that advertisements constantly appear in the newspapers, in which it is stated, that the preference will certainly be given to the highest bidder. Bargains are constantly made with a beggar, as a new tenant, who, offering more rent, invariably turns out the old one, however industrious."

825. The rent of land in Ireland from these causes, coupled with the excessive competition of the peasantry for small farms, as their only means of subsistence, has risen to a great height. (Townsend's Cork, 218.; Wakefield, i. 582.)

826. Ireland is divided, by Wakefield, into nine agricultural districts, in each of which

the mode of culture is somewhat different from what it is in the others.

826. Ireland is divided, by Wakefeld, into nine agricultural districts, in each of which the mode of culture is somewhat different from what it is in the others.

897. The first district comprehends the flat parts of Antrim; the eastern side of Tyrone, Down, Armagh, Monaghan, and Cavan. Throughout this district, the farms are extremely small, and the land is general the land is expected. The four control of the state of the read of the land is general the land is of the land is described by the cow, the goat, two of three sheep, and the poultry lying upon it for term is sterent in a recruited by the cow, the goat, two of three sheep, and the poultry lying upon it for some the goat, two of three sheep, and the poultry lying upon it for some the control of the read of the control of the read of the control of the most slovenly manner. The tree or four neighbours unite their strength to each plough, every one bringing his horse, his bullock, or his cow. All the other operations of agriculture are performed in an equally slovenly manner. The little wheat that is raised is "lashed," as they call it; that is, the grain is knocked out by striking the shef across a beam placed above a cloth; it is, however, afterwards threshed with a fail. The operation of threshing usually takes place in the highway, and it is dressed by letting it fall from a kind of sieve, which, during a pretty strong wind, is held breast-high by a woman. Many cottiers in this district have a cabin with no land attached to it. They hire an acre or two, for grass or potato land, from some cottier intheir work. The custom of hiring labourers is unknown. The neighbours all assist each other in their more considerable occupations, such as sowing and reaping. The dwellings here are miscrably small; often too small to contain the numerous families that issue from their doors. Land is every where divided into the most minute portions. (Wakefeld, i. 363; Jubourdicu's Down, 39).

828. Under the second district may be comprised the northern part of Antrim, L

835. The ninth district comprehends the northern part of Kilkenny, Kildare, the cultivated parts of Westmeath, Meath, and Louth. Wheat here enters into the system of culture, but the preparatory fallows are very bad. Clover has been introduced into the district, but under the bad system of sowing it upon land exhausted, and covered by weeds. Farms are large, and the mode of culture similar to what is pursued in England, though the details are executed in a slovenly manner. (Ibid., i. 413.)

836. The agricultural implements and operations used in Ireland are all of the rudest construction. The plough, the spade, the flail, the car, all equally partake of imperfections and defects. The fallows are not well attended to; three ploughings are usually deemed sufficient, and, from the imperfection of the plough, the ground at the end is generally full of weeds. Trenching land is very general; they form it into beds, and shovel out a deep trench between them, throwing up the earth. The expense of this operation is about eight shillings an acre. Wheat, as will be seen from the preceding details, is not by any means generally cultivated. It is unknown in Monaghan, Tyrone, Derry, Donegal, Sligo, Mayo, Leitrim, and Cavan, though it is grown to a considerable extent in Kilkenny, Carlow, Dublin, Meath, Louth, and parts of Limerick, Tipperary, Clare, and Cork. It is generally sown after potatoes or fallow. The Irish wheat is, for the most part, coarse and of inferior quality, and does not yield so much saccharine matter by twenty per cent, as the English. (Ibid., i. 429. 442.)

837. Barley is more generally cultivated in Ireland than wheat, and it is generally sown after potatoes. Oats, however, constitute the species of grain most extensively raised it is calculated that, throughout the whole kingdom, there are ten acres of oats sown for one of any other species of corn. The Irish oats, however, are decidedly inferior to

the English.

838. The potatoes of Ireland have long been celebrated, both on account of their quantity and excellent qualities: they are cultivated on every species of soil, either in drills or lazy beds. Potato land lets from six pounds six shillings to ten pounds ten shillings per acre; and the expense of culture, including rent, varies from thirteen pounds to sixteen pounds per acre. The produce is from eight hundred stone to one thousand stone the acre, at twenty-one pounds to the stone; that is, from sixteen thousand eight hundred to twenty-one thousand pounds. (Ibid., i. 450.)

839. The indigenous grasses of Ireland are not of any peculiar excellence. Notwithstanding all that has been said of the fiorin grass, its excellence and utility may be called in question. Their hay is seldom from sown grasses, generally consisting of the spontaneous produce of the soil. Clover is almost unknown. Newenham calculates that there are not five thousand acres under this crop in the whole island. (Newenham, 314.;

Wakefield, i. 467.)

840. There are few live hedges in Ireland; in the level stone districts, stone walls, and

in other places turf banks, are the usual fences.

841. The dairy is the most extensive and the best managed part of Irish husbandry. Kerry, Cork, Waterford, Carlow, Meath, Westmeath, Longford, and Fermanagh, as well as the mountains of Leitrim and Sligo, are principally occupied by dairy farms. Butter is the chief produce. The average number of cows on a dairy farm amounts to thirty or forty; three acres of land, of middling quality, are deemed necessary for the subsistence of each cow. A cow produces on an average eight quarts in twenty-four hours in summer, and five in winter; four good milkers will yield a quarter of a cwt. of butter The best butter is made in Carlow; the worst in Limerick and Meath. Generally speaking, the Irish are very cleanly in making this article; and it is exported to England, the East and West Indies, and Portugal. (Wakefield, i. 325. et seq.) The art of salting butter, Chaptal observes, is better known in Ireland than in any other country. (Chimie appliqué à l'Agriculture.) The grazing of Ireland is not, as in England, a part of the regular rotation of crops, but is carried on in a country exclusively devoted to the breeding of cattle, like the highlands of Scotland. Great tracts of the country also are devoted to the grazing of sheep. Roscommon, Galway, Clare, Limerick, and Tipperary are the chief breeding counties for sheep; and Galway, Clare, Roscommon, Tipperary, and Meath are the places where they are fattened. The sheep are of the long-woolled kind, and very large: they are never kept in sheepfolds, and hardly ever fed on turnips; which is chiefly owing to the very limited demand for mutton among the labouring people. (Ibid., i. 341.)

842. The depressed state of the agriculture of Ireland is considered as proceeding from the depressed state of the people. The main cause of their sufferings is traced by most writers (Young, Dewar, Newenham, Wakefield, Curwen, &c.) to the redundancy of population. In 1791, the population of the whole kingdom amounted to 4,200,000 persons, and it increases at the rate of one forty-sixth part per annum; or, in other words, it doubles itself every forty-six years. As might be expected in a country where the increase in the number of mankind has so far outstripped the progress of its wealth, and the increase of its industry, the condition of the people is in every department marked by extreme indigence. (Dewar, 91.; Young, ii. 123.) The houses in which they dwell, the furniture in their interior, their clothing, food, and general way of life, all equally

 \mathbf{K}

indicate the poverty of the country. The dress of the people is so wretched, that, to a person who has not visited the country, it is almost inconceivable. The Irish poor, indeed, have no conception of the comforts of life; and, if they felt their full value, they could not afford them, for though necessaries are cheap, conveniences of all sorts are very dear.

843. But while the Irish poor are in general destitute of all the accommodations, they hardly ever, except in years of extraordinary distress, know what it is to want the absolute necessaries, of life. The unsparing meal of potatoes, at which the beggar, the pig, the dog, the poultry, and the children seem equally welcome, seldom fails the Irish labourer.

844. Hence the laxiness of the lower Irish. Limited as their wants are to the mere support of animal life, they do not engage in labour with that persevering industry which artificial desires inspire; and the mode in which they are often paid, that is, giving them a piece of potato land by the year, at once furnishes the means of subsistence, and takes away every stimulus to farther exertion. The farm-servants of the English or Scotch farmers, who carry on agriculture upon the improved system, are constantly employed in some species of labour; but, after the potatoes of the Irish cottier are planted, there is hardly any thing to be done about his little croft till the season of digging arrives. During a great portion of the year he is doomed to idleness, and the habits he acquires during the long periods of almost total inaction, are too strong to be overcome when he is transferred to a more regular occupation. Such is the condition of the labouring classes.

845. Ireland exhibits an assemblage of the most contradictory circumstances. It is a country in which, under the most distressing circumstances, population has advanced with the most rapid pace, in which cultivation has advanced without wealth, and education without diffusing knowledge; where the peasantry are more depressed, and yet can obtain subsistence with greater facility, than in any other country of Europe. Their miserable condition will not appear surprising, when the numerous oppressions to which

they are subject are taken into consideration.

846. In the foremost rank of their many grievances, the general prevalence of middlemen must be placed. It is difficult to estimate the extent of the misery which the system of letting and subletting land has brought upon the Irish cultivators. Middlemen have, in every country, been the inseparable attendants of absent proprietors: and in such a country as Ireland, where there are numbers of disaffected persons in every quarter, the

vigilant eye of a superior inspector is more particularly required.

847. The system of under-letting lands often proves a great evil in Ireland. By the law of England, the landlord is entitled to distrain for payment of rent, not only the stock which belongs to his immediate tenant, but the crop or stock of a subtenant; on the principle that whatever grows on the soil ought to be a security to the landlord for his rent; and in Scotland the same rule bolds where the landlord has not authorised the subtack; but if he has, the subtenant is free when he has paid to the principal tenant. There is little hardship in such a rule in England, where the practice of subletting is, generally speaking, rare; but when applied to Ireland, where middlemen are universal, it becomes the source of infinite injustice; for the cultivator being liable to have his crop and stock distrained on account of the tenant from whom he holds, and there being often many tenants interposed between him and the landlord, he is thus perpetually liable to be distrained for arrears not his own. The tenant, in a word, can never be secure, though he has faithfully paid his rent to his immediate superior; because he is still liable to have every thing which he has in the world swept off by an execution for arrears due by any of the many leaseholders, who may be interposed between him and the landlord. It is obvious that such a system must prevent the growth of agricultural capital: this, joined to the exactions of the middlemen, has been the true cause of the universal prevalence of the cottage system, and the minute subdivision of farms.

848. The tithes in Ireland have long been collected with a severity of which hardly any European state furnishes an example. This has arisen from the wealth and influence of the clergy, joined to the destitute situation of their parishioners. They fall, by the law of that country, only on the tillage land; the greater part of which is held by cottier tenants; and thus the rich are exempted from bearing their share of the burden.

849. Another grievance, though not so extensive, is the fine imposed upon a township, for having had the misfortune to have a seizure for illicit distillation made within its bounds.

850. These evils have been attended with the usual depressing effects of oppression. They have prevented the growth of any artificial wants, or any desire of bettering their condition, among the mass of the people. Despised by their superiors, and oppressed by all to whom they might naturally have looked for protection, the Irish have felt only the natural instincts of their being. Among the Presbyterians of the north, and the peasantry in the vicinity of manufacturing towns, who are to a certain extent educated, higher notions of comfort may have imposed some restraint on the principle of population; but the humiliated poor of other parts, enjoying no respectability or consideration

in society, have sought only the means of subsistence; and finding, without difficulty, potatoes, milk, and a hovel, have overspread the land with a wretched offspring.

851. To these causes of a redundant population, of which the government of the country is, directly or indirectly, the source, are to be added others of a different kind.

852. The first is the influence of the parish priests, who encourage marriage, in order to increase their own emoluments, and the superstition of the people, who regard it as a religious duty.

853. The second cause is, the general ignorance of the people.

854. On the influence of education, in restraining the tendency to early and imprudent marriage, it would be superfluous in this place to enlarge.

855. Various other circumstances have combined to multiply to a great degree the facilities of population, and to expand, in this country, beyond almost any other, the means of subsistence.

856. The fertility of the country may be mentioned as one of the most obvious of these circumstances. The soil of Ireland is in general so rich, that it will yield an alternate crop of wheat and potatoes for ever, without any very great labour, and with little manure. The introduction of the potato, and its singular adaptation to the soil and climate of Ireland, are other concurring causes. An acre of potatoes, according to Newenham, will yield four times as much nourishment as one of wheat. By thus expanding the means of human subsistence, the potato has greatly promoted the population of Ireland; but as the able writer, from whom we have selected the above remarks, observes, "unless the people are predisposed, from other causes, to press upon the means of subsistence, it has no tendency to augment their redundance. Under the government and political institutions of the Irish, the population of the country would have been equally redundant, though much smaller that it now is, if they had lived on oats or wheaten bread. The introduction of the potato may be the cause why the population is now six in place of three millions: but it is not the cause why, during the whole period of this increase, the numbers of the people have been greater than, under existing circumstances, could be comfortably maintained." (Sup. Encyc. Brit., art. Ireland.)

857. That agriculture has made considerable progress in Ireland since the above was written, nearly twenty years ago, is obvious from the increased exports of wheat and other grain from her ports; but it may be questioned whether during this period any advance has taken place in the comforts of the general mass of her population. It is a remarkable fact, that in the year 1823, when great numbers of the labouring class in Ireland were starving from a failure in the potato crop, and when large subscriptions were raising in England, and even on the Continent, for their relief, the exportation of grain was going on from Cork and other Irish ports, as if nothing had happened. Before much improvement can take place in the condition of the mass of Irish population, it is necessary that they should possess such a taste for the comforts of life as will restrain the principle of population, by lessening the number of early marriages, or inducing that degree of restraint rendered expedient by a prudent foresight. At present nothing more is necessary for the happiness of an Irish country labourer and his family than straw and potatoes: if these fail him he is lost, because he can fall no lower; if any thing is superadded to his means, it only increases the desire for these necessaries, produces a greater number of children, and creates an additional demand for straw and potatoes. It is gratifying, however, to be able to state that the time seems arrived for the introduction of domestic improvement among the peasantry of Ireland. At no former period has the British government manifested so much anxiety to discover the real causes of the miseries which afflict that country, and in every session of parliament some enactments are made for its amelioration. The enlightened principles of political economy which are now acted on by ministers, and the knowledge of this science which within these few years has spread among all classes, cannot fail to bring Ireland rapidly forward in civilisation and refinement; and we wish it may be to such a degree, as in a very few years to render the account which we have above given mere matter of history. No one can desire this result more ardently than we do.

CHAP. VI.

Of the present State of Agriculture in Ultra-European Countries.

858. In this department of our history the reader will not expect more than a very slight outline; not only from our limited space and the comparative scarcity of materials, but because the subject is less interesting to general readers. We shall notice in succession the principal countries of Asia, Africa, Australia, and America.

SECT. I. Of the present State of Agriculture in Asia.

859. The agriculture of Asia is of a very different character from that of Europe, owing chiefly to the great difference of climate, and partly to the difference of civili-The culture of this division of the globe is chiefly of two kinds, water culture and pasturage. Very little can be done without artificial watering, except in the northern and mountainous parts, where the climate resembles that of Europe. Even the palm and other fruit trees are watered in some parts of Persia and Arabia, and several fruit trees are regularly irrigated in India. The grand bread corn of Asia is rice, a watered grain; and the most valuable fruits, those of the palm family; the most useful agricultural labourer is the ox, and his species are also the most valuable as pasturage animals.

Subsect. 1. Of the present State of Agriculture in Asiatic Turkey.

860. Asiatic Turkey extends from the Archipelago 1050 miles to Ararat in Persia on the east, and from the Euphrates 1100 miles to the Caucasian mountains on the north. It contains a number of provinces differing materially from each other in natural circumstances, and artificial culture; but, unfortunately for us, very little is known of their agriculture. In general, the Asiatic Turks are to be considered as a wandering and pastoral people, cultivating no more corn than what is sufficient for their own maintenance; and scarcely half civilised.

861. The climate of Asia Minor has been always considered excellent. The heat of the summer is tempered by numerous chains of high mountains, some of which are covered constantly with snow. The aspect of Asiatic Turkey is mountainous, intermingled with spacious and beautiful plains, which afford pasture to the numerous flocks and herds of the Turkomans. The soil is varied; but the chief agricultural products are wheat, barley, and doura (millet). It abounds also with grapes, olives, and dates. In Syria, the agriculture is deplorable, and the peasants are in a wretched condition, being sold, as in Poland, with the soil, and their constant fare being barley bread, onions, and water.

862. The numerous mountains of Asiatic Turkey are frequently clothed with immense forests of pines, oaks, beeches, elms, and other trees; and the southern shores of the Black Sea present many gloomy forests of great extent. The inhabitants are hence supplied with abundance of fuel, in defect of pit-coal, which has not been explored in any part of

Asiatic Turkey. Sudden conflagrations arise from the heedless waste of the caravans, which, instead of cutting off a few branches, often set fire to a standing tree. The extensive provinces of Natolia, Syria, and Mesopotamia have been little accessible to European curiosity, since their reduction under the Turkish yoke. In Pinkerton's Geography we have a catalogue of those plants and trees that have been found wild in the Asiatic part of the Ottoman territory. Several dyeing drugs and articles of the materia medica are imported from the Levant, among which are madder, and a variety called alizan, which grows about Smyrna, and affords a much finer red dye than the European kind; jalap, scammony, sebesten, the ricinus (Ricinus communis, fig. 105.) yielding by expression castor oil, squirting cucumber, coloquintida, opium poppy, and spikenard. The best horses in Asiatic Turkey are of Arabian extraction; but mules and asses are more generally used. The beef is scarce and bad, the mutton superior, and the kid a favourite repast. Other animals are the bear, tiger, hyæna, wild boar, jackal, and dogs in great abundance. casus is found the ibex, or rock-goat; at Angora, singular goats and cats; the gazel,



On the summits of Caudeer, and hares in great abundance, are found in Asia Minor. The partridges are generally of the red-legged kind, larger than the European; fish is plentiful and excellent.

Subsect. 2. Of the present State of Agriculture in Persia.

863. The climate of Persia is various in different parts; depending less on difference of latitude than on the nature and elevation of the country, so that it is said to be the country of three climates. The northern provinces on the Caspian are comparatively cold and moist: in the centre of the kingdom, as Chardin observes, the winter begins in November and continues till March, commonly severe, with ice and snow, the latter falling chiefly on the mountains, and remaining on those three days' journey west of Ispahan for eight months in the year. From March to May high winds are frequent; but from May to September the air is serene, refreshed by breezes in the night. The heat,

however, is during this period excessive in the low countries bordering on the Indian Ocean and Persian Gulf, in Chusistan, the deserts of Kerman, and also in some parts of the interior, particularly at Tehraun, the capital. From September to November the winds again prevail. In the centre and south the air is generally dry; thunder and lightning are uncommon, and a rainbow is seldom seen; earthquakes are almost unknown; but heat is often destructive in the spring. Near the Persian Gulf the hot wind, called "samiel," sometimes suffocates the unwary traveller. The summers are, in general, very mild, after ascending the mountains. To the north of Shiraz the winters are severe, insomuch that, in the vicinity of Tehraun and Tabreez, all communication is cut off for several successive weeks between these cities and the adjoining villages. The climate, notwithstanding this sudden transition from heat to cold, is singularly healthy, with the exception of the provinces of Ghilan, and Mazanderam. The air is dry; the dews not insalubrious. The atmosphere is always clear, and at night the planets shine with a degree of lustre unknown in Europe; and as it seldom rains, here are none of those damps or pestiferous exhalations so common in the woody parts of Hindustan.

864. The surface of Persia is distinguished by a deficiency of rivers and a multitude of mountains; its plains, where they occur, are generally desert. So that Persia may be divided into two parts by deserts and mountains; and this division, it is said, has generally influenced its history and destinies in all ages. It is every where open, and no where presents a thriving populous appearance. Even the cities and their environs have something of desolation and decay in their aspect, and many of them are actually ruined or neglected, of which Buschire and its territory (fig. 106.) is an example. The most fer-

tile and thriving provinces are those on the north.



865. The soil may be regarded as unfertile, and, according to Chardin, not more than one tenth part was cultivated in his time. The mountains of this country, which are for the most part rocky, without wood or plants, are interspersed with valleys, some of which are stony and sandy, and some consisting of a hard dry clay, which requires continual watering; and hence the Persian cultivator is much employed in irrigation. In general the soil of Persia is light and sandy in the south and east; hard and gravelly in the west, and rich and loamy on the borders of the Caspian Sea.

866. The landed property of Persia, like that of other despotic countries, is considered as wholly the property of the sovereign; and held by the proprietors and occupiers on certain conditions of military service, and supplies of men and provisions in time of war.

867. The agricultural products of Persia are as various as the climate and soils. The wheat is excellent, and is the common grain used in bread-making. Rice, which is in more universal use, is produced in great perfection in the northern provinces, which are well watered. Barley and millet are sown, but oats are little cultivated: in Armenia there is some rye. The vine is generally cultivated; but in the north-west countries they are obliged to bury the shoots to protect them from the frost. The silkworm is cultivated in most parts of the country; cotton and indigo are also grown; and no country in the world equals Persia in the number and excellence of its fruits.

868. The date tree is grown in plantations in the proportion of fifty females to two males. The natives begin to impregnate the females with the blossoms of the male in March and April, alleging that their proximity is not sufficient to insure the produce of fruit: this practice has been carried on among them from the earliest ages. (Scot Waring's

Persia, chap. xxix.)

869. The most esteemed of the cultivated fruits of Europe are indigenous in Persia, and have probably been hence diffused over the western world. These are the fig, the pomegranate, the mulberry, the almond, peach, and apricot. Orange trees of an enormous size are found in the sheltered recesses of the mountains, and the deep warm sand on the shore of the Caspian is peculiarly favourable to the culture of the citron and the leguminous fruits. Apples, pears, cherries, walnuts, melons, besides the fruits already mentioned, are every where to be procured at very low prices; the quinces of Ispahan are

the finest in the East; and no grape is more delicious than that of Shiraz. In the provinces bordering on the Caspian Sea and Mount Caucasus, the air is perfumed with roses and other sweet-scented flowers. Among the vegetable productions we may enumerate cabbages, cucumbers, turnips, carrots, peas, and beans; and the potato, which has been lately introduced, thrives remarkably well. Poppies, from which an excellent opium is extracted, senna, rhubarb, saffron, and assafeetida are produced in many parts of the king-The vine grows here luxuriantly, and further to the south cotton and sugar are articles of common cultivation. Poplars, large and beautiful, and the weeping willow, border the courses of the streams, and the marshy tracts abound with the kind of rush that serves for the Persian matting. Ornamental shrubs or herbaceous plants are little known; but the jasmine and the blue and scarlet anemone in the thickets, and the tulip and ranunculus in the pastures, are abundant and beautiful, and give an air of elegance to the country.

870. The saline deserts of Persia are for the most part destitute of trees, and support hardly any plants except such as are also found on the sea-shore. On the high mountains they are much the same as those observed on the alps of Switzerland and Italy.

The plants on the hills and plains adjoining the Caspian are better known.

871. The live stock of Persia is the same as in European countries with some additions. According to Chardin, the Persian horses are the most beautiful in the East; but they yield in speed, and, as some say, in beauty also, to the Arabian; however, they are larger, more powerful, and, all things considered, better calculated for cavalry than There are several breeds of horses, but the most valuable is that called those of Arabia. the Turkoram; these are so hardy that they have been known to travel nine hundred miles in eleven successive days. The Arabian blood has been introduced into this Their usual food is chopped straw and barley; their bed is made of dung, dried and pulverised, and every morning regularly exposed to the sun. They are clothed with the greatest attention, according to the climate and season of the year; and during the warm weather are kept in the stable all day, and taken out at night.

872. Mules are also here in considerable request, and the ass resembles the European; but a breed of this animal has been brought from Arabia, of an excellent kind, the hair being smooth, the head high, and the motion spirited and agile. Although the mules are small, they are fairly proportioned, carry a great weight, and those that are intended for the saddle are taught a fine amble, which carries the rider at the rate of five or six miles an hour. The camel (fig. 107.) is also common; and the animals which

are exported from Persia to Turkey have, as Chardin says, only one hunch, while those of India and Arabia have two. The Persian cattle in general resemble the European. Swine are scarce, except in the north-west pro-

108



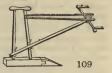
The flocks of sheep, among which are those with large tails, are most numerous in the northern provinces of Erivan, or the Persian part of Armenia and Balk. The few forests abound with deer and antelopes; and the mountains supply wild goats, and probably the ibex, or rock goat. Hares are common. The ferocious animals are chiefly concealed in the forests, such as the bear and boar, the lion in the western parts, the leopard, and, as some say, the small or common tiger. Seals occur on the rocks of the Caspian. The hyæna and jackal belong to the southern provinces. The seas abound with fish of various descriptions; the Caspian affords sturgeon and delicious The most common river fish is the barbel. The same sorts of wild and tame fowl are common in Persia and in Europe, with the exception of the turkey, whose nature does not seem to be congenial to this climate. Pigeons are numerous, and par-

tridges are large and excellent. The bul-bul, or Oriental nightingale, enlivens the spring with his varied song. The Persians have been long accustomed to tame beasts of prey and even to hunt with lions, tigers, leopards, panthers, and ounces.

873. The Persians hunt the quail in a curious manner. (fig. 108.)
They stick two poles in their girdle, upon which they place either their outer coat, or a pair of trowsers, and these at a distance are intended to look like the horns of an animal; they then with a hand-net prowl about the fields, and the quail, seeing a form more like a beast than a man, permits it to

approach so near as to allow the hunter to throw his net over it. In this manner they catch these birds with astonishing rapidity.

874. Of the implements and operations of Persian agriculture little is known with precision. The plough is said to be small, and drawn by lean cattle, so that it merely scratches the small, and drawn by lean cattle, so that it increty scratches the ground. The plough of Erzerum (fig. 109.) is a clumsy implement, on the share of which the driver stands, both for the sake of being carried along and of pressing down the wedge. After the plough and harrow the spade is used for forming the ground into squares, with ledges or little banks to retain the water.



dung used is chiefly human, and that of pigeons, mingled with earth and preserved for two years to diminish its heat.



875. The dung of pigeons is so highly prized in Persia that many pigeon-houses (fig. 110.) are erected at a distance from habitations, for the sole purpose of collecting their manure. They are large round towers, rather broader at the bottom than at the top, and crowned

by conical spiracles through which the pigeons descend. Their interior resembles a honeycomb, forming thousands of holes for nests; and the outsides are painted and The dung is applied almost entirely to the rearing of melons, a fruit indispensable to the natives of warm countries during the great heats of summer, and also the most rapidly raised in seasons of scarcity; and hence the reason that during the famine of Samaria a cab of dove's dung was sold for five pieces of silver. (2 Kings, vi. 25.) In Persia are grown the finest melons in Asia. The nobles pride themselves in excelling in this fruit, and some are said to keep pigeons to the extent of 10,000, and upwards, solely for their dung, as a manure for this fruit, the pigeon not being eaten by Persians. (Morier's Second Journey, 141.)

876. No arable culture is carried on in Persia without artificial watering; and various modes are adopted for raising the element from wells and rivers for this purpose. The Persian wheel is well known. The deficiency of rivers in Persia has obliged the natives to turn all their ingenuity to the discovery of springs, and to the bringing of their streams to the surface of the earth. To effect this, when a spring has been discovered, they dig a well until they meet with the water; and if they find that its quantity is sufficient to repay them for proceeding with the work, they dig a second well, so distant from the other as to allow a subterranean communication between both. They then ascertain the nearest line of communication with the level of the plain upon which the water is to be

brought into use, and dig a succession of wells, with subterranean communications between the whole suite of them, until the water at length comes to the surface, when it is conducted by banked-up channels into the fields to be irrigated. The extent of country through which such streams are sometimes conducted is quite extraordinary. In making the wells (fig. 111.) a shaft is first dug, then a wooden; handle is placed over it, from which is suspended a leathern bucket, which is filled with the excavated



matter by a man below, and wound up by another above. Where the soil is against the mouth of the wells, they are secured by masonry. This mode of procuring water is common to the whole of Persia, and has the great defect of being easily destroyed by an

enemy. (Morier's Second Journey, 164.)
877. The forests of Persia are few, and chiefly in the mountains of Mazanderam and The trees are several kinds of pines, the cedar Ghilan, and those towards Kurdistan. and cypress, limes, oaks, acacias, and chestnuts; the sumach is abundant, and used for tanning; manna is procured from the Fraxinus O'rnus. Very little fuel is consumed in Persia, and timber is seldom used; in the castles and principal houses, arches are employed instead of timber floors.

Subsect. 3. Of the present State of Agriculture in Independent Tatary.

878. The extent of Independent Tatary can hardly be considered as well defined; but Pinkerton measures it from the Caspian Sea on the west to the mountains of Belus on the east, a space of 870 miles; and from the mountains of Gaur to the Russian boundaries on the north of the desert of Issim, a distance of 1500 miles. It is occupied by the Bucharian, Tungusian, Kirgusian, and other Tatar hordes; and is a celebrated and interesting country, as being the probable seat of the most ancient Persian kingdoms, and as having given birth to Zoroaster and other men eminent in Oriental literature. Modern travellers represent the more civilised of this nation as indolent, but goodnatured. They are easily recognised among other varieties of man.

879. The climate of this extensive country appears to be excellent, the heat even of the southern provinces being tempered by the high mountains capped with perpetual snow; and though situated in the parallel of Spain, Greece, and Asiatic Turkey, the proximity of the Siberian deserts and the lofty alps render the summer more temperate.

880. The surface of the country presents a great variety; and there are numerous

ivers, hills, and mountains.

881. The soil near the rivers is very productive, so that the grass exceeds the height of a man. In any other hands but those of the Tatars, this country might rival any Euro-

pean region.

882. All that is known of the tillage of the Tatars is, that rice and other grains are cultivated near the towns, but that the great dependence of the people is upon their flocks and herds. Bucharia is the richest country, both in corn and cattle. There they have horses, camels, oxen, sheep, and goats, which some individuals reckon by thousands, and make large sales, especially of horses, to the Persians and Turks. They have also dromedaries, which furnish a considerable quantity of woolly hair, which they clip off periodically and sell to the Russians. The lambskius are celebrated, being damasked, as it were, by clothing the little animal in coarse linen; but the wool of the sheep is coarse, and only used in domestic consumption for felts and thick cloths. The steppes, which

are of immense extent, supply them with objects of the chace, wolves, foxes, badgers, antelopes, ermines, weasels, marmots, &c. In the southern and eastern mountains are found wild sheep (O'vis Musimon), the ox of Thibet (Bós grúnniens, fig. 112.) which seems to delight in snowy alps, chamois, tigers, and wild asses. There seems throughout the whole of Tatary to be a deficiency of wood; and the botany of this immense region is as little known as its agriculture.



Subsect. 4. Of the present State of Agriculture in Arabia.

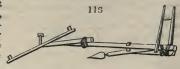
883. The extent of Arabia is somewhat greater than that of Independent Tatary. The climate is hot, but there is a regular rainy season, from the middle of June to the end of September, in some mountainous districts, and from November till February in others. The remaining months are perfectly dry; so that the year in Arabia consists only of two-seasons, the dry and the rainy. In the plains, rain is sometimes unknown for a whole year. It sometimes freezes in the mountains, while the thermometer is at 86° in the plains, and hence at a small distance are found fruits and animals which might indicate remote countries.

884. The general surface presents a central desert of great extent, with a few fertile oases or isles, and some ridges of mountains, chiefly barren and unwooded. The flourishing provinces are those situated on the shores of the Red and Persian Seas, the interior of the country being sterile for want of rivers, lakes, and perennial streams. The soil is

in general sandy, and in the deserts is blown about by the winds.

885. The agricultural products are wheat, maize, doura or millet, barley, beans, lentils, and rape, with the sugar-cane, tobacco, and cotton. Rice seems unknown in Yemen, and oats throughout Arabia; the horses being fed with barley, and the asses with beans. They also cultivate "uars," a plant which dyes yellow, and is exported in great quantities from Mocha to Oman; and "fua," used in dyeing red; likewise indigo. The wheat, in the environs of Maskat, yields little more than ten for one; and in the best

cultivated districts of Yemen, fifty for one; but the doura sometimes much exceeds this ratio, yielding in the highlands 140, and in the Tehama, or plain, from 200 to 400. By their mode of sowing and watering this grain, the inhabitants of Tehama reap three successive crops from the same field in the same year.



The plough (fig. 113.) is simple, and the pick is used instead of the spade.

886. The indigenous, or partially cultivated, plants and trees of Arabia are numerous, and several of them furnish important articles of commerce. The vegetables of the dry barren districts, exposed to the vertical sun, and refreshed merely by nightly dews, belong for the most part to the genera of A'loe, Mesembryánthemum, Euphórbia, Stapèlia, and Salsòla. On the western side of the Arabian desert, numerous rivulets, descending into the Red Sea, diffuse verdure; and on the mountains from which they run vegetation is more abundant. Hither many Indian and Persian plants, distinguished for their beauty or use, have been transported in former ages, and are now found in a truly indigenous state: such is the case probably with the tamarind, the cotton tree (inferior to the Indian), the pomegranate, the banyan tree or Indian fig, the sugar-cane, and many species of melons and gourds. Arabia Felix may peculiarly boast of two valuable trees, namely, the coffee (Coffea arábica), found both cultivated and wild; and the Amyris Opobálsamum, which yields the balm of Mecca. Of the palms, Arabia possesses the date, the cocoa-nut, and the great fan-palm. It has also the sycamore fig, the plantain, the almond, the apricot, the peach, the papaw, the bead tree, the Mimòsa nilótica and sensitiva, and the orange. Among its shrubs and herbaceous plants may be enumerated the ricinus, the liquorice, and the senna, used in medicine; and the balsam, the globe amaranth, the white lily, and the greater pancratium, distinguished for their beauty and fragrance.

887. The live stock of Arabia is what constitutes its principal riches, and the most valuable are those species of animals that require only succulent herbs for their nourishment. The cow here yields but little milk; and the flesh of the ox is insipid and juiceless. The wool and mutton of the sheep are coarse. The bezoar goat is found in the

mountains. The buffalo is unknown; but the camel and dromedary (fig. 114.) are bothin use as beasts of burden. The civet cat, musk rat, and other mountain animals, are valuable in commerce. Pheasants, partridges, and common poultry abound in Yemen; and there are



numerous ferocious animals, birds of prey, and pestiferous insects.

888. But the horse is of all the animals of Arabia the most valuable. This animal is said to be found wild in the extensive deserts on the north of Hadramant; this might have been the case in ancient times, unless it should be thought more probable, that the wild horse of Tatary has passed through Persia, and has been only perfected in Arabia. The horses here are distributed into two classes, viz. the kadischi, or common kind, whose genealogy has not been preserved, and the kochlani, or noble horses, whose breed has been ascertained for 2000 years, proceeding, as their fables assert, from the stud of Solomon. are reared by the Bedouins, in the northern deserts between Bassora, Merdin, and the frontiers of Syria; and though they are neither large nor beautiful, their race and hereditary qualities being the only objects of estimation, the preservation of their breed is carefully and authentically witnessed, and the offspring of a kochlani stallion with an ignoble race is reputed kadischi. These will bear the greatest fatigues, and pass whole days without food, living, according to the Arabian metaphor, on air. They are said to rush on a foe with impetuosity; and it is asserted that some of them, when wounded in battle, will withdraw to a spot where their master may be secure; and if he fall, they will neigh for assistance; accordingly, their value is derived from their singular agility, extreme docility, and uncommon attachment to their master. The Arabian steeds are sometimes bought at excessive rates by the English at Mocha. The Duke of Newcastle asserts that the ordinary price of an Arabian horse is 1000l., 2000l., or even 3000l.; and that the Arabs are as careful in preserving the genealogy of their horses, as princes in recording that of their families. The grooms are very exact in registering the names of the sires and dams of these animals; and some of these pedigrees are of very ancient date. It is affirmed that Arabian colts are brought up with camels' milk.

889. Of the agricultural implements and operations of Arabia almost nothing is known. Their plough, as we have seen, is a poor implement, and instead of a spade they use the pick. The principal exertion of the husbandman's industry is to water the lands from the rivulets and wells, or by conducting the rains. Barley is reaped near Sana in the middle of July; but the season depends on the situation. At Maskat, wheat and barley are sown in December, and reaped in March; but doura (the great millet) is sown in August, and reaped in the end of November. The Arabians pull up their ripe corn by the roots; but the green corn and grass, as forage for their cattle, are cut with the sickle. In threshing their corn, they lay the sheaves down in a certain order, and then lead over

them two oxen dragging a large stone.

Subsect. 5. Of the present State of Agriculture in Hindustan.

890. The climate and seasons of this extensive region are considerably diversified by difference of latitude and local situation; nevertheless, throughout the wide regions of Hindustan there is some similarity of climate. Although in Thibet the winter nearly corresponds with that of Switzerland and other parts of Europe, in the whole extent of Hindustan, except in Cashmere, there can hardly be said to be a vestige of winter, except the thick fogs similar to those of our November; and excessive rains, or excessive heats, form the chief varieties of the year.

891. The surface of the country is much diversified; but there are no mountains of any very great height; the ghauts not being estimated at above three thousand feet. The vast extent of Hindustan consists chiefly of large plains, fertilised by numerous rivers and streams, and interspersed with a few ranges of hills. The periodical rains and intense heats produce a luxuriance of vegetation almost unknown to any other country on the globe; and the variety and richness of the vegetable creation delight the eye of every spectator. Bengal is a low, flat country, like Lower Egypt, watered and fertilised by the Ganges, as the latter country is by the Nile; and, like the Nile, the Ganges forms an immense delta before it falls into the sea. The interior of the country is so flat, that the water runs only at the rate of three miles an hour; and the ground rises from the sea towards the interior, at not more than four inches in a mile.

892. The soil varies, but is in most places light and rich: that of Bengal is a stratum of black vegetable mould, rich and loamy, extending to the depth of six feet, and in some places fourteen, and even twenty feet; lying on a deep sand, and interspersed with shells and rotten wood, which indicate the land to have been overflowed, and to have been formed of materials deposited by the rivers. It is easily cultivated without manure, and bad harvests seldom occur. In this country they have two harvests; one in April, called the "little harvest," which consists of the smaller grains, as millet; and the second, called

the "grand harvest," is only of rice.

893. Landed property in Hindustan, as in all the countries of Asia, is held to be the absolute right of the king. The Hindû laws declare the king to be the lord and proprietor of the soil. All proprietors, therefore, paid a quitrent or military services to the king or rajah, except some few, to whom it would appear absolute grants were made. In general, the tenure was military; but some lands were appropriated to the church and to charitable purposes, and in many places commons were attached to villages as in Europe. Lands in Hindustan, and in Bengal more especially, are very much divided, and cultivated in small portions by the ryots, or peasants, who pay rent to subordinate proprietors, who hold of others who hold of the rajah. The actual cultivators have hardly any secure leases; they are allowed a certain portion of the crop for the maintenance of their families and their cattle; but they are not entrusted with the seed, which is furnished by the proprietor or superior holder. The ryot, or cultivator, is universally poor; his house, clothing, and implements of every kind, do not amount to the value of a pound sterling; and he is considered as a sort of appendage to the land, and sold along with it, like his cattle. So little attention is paid to any agreement made with him, that in a good season, Dr. Tennant informs us, the zemindar, or superior holder, raises his demands to a fourth more than the rent agreed on. Custom has rendered this evil so common, that the miserable ryot has no more idea of obtaining redress from it than from the ravages of the Since Bengal was conquered by the British, the government is, properly speaking, the proprietor of all the lands; and Tennant accordingly observes, that "nine tenths of all the rent of Bengal and the provinces constitute the revenue of the company, who are, in room of the Mogul emperor, the true proprietors of the soil." (Recr. ii. 184.)

894. The agricultural products of Hindustan are very various. Rice, wheat, and maize are the common grains; but barley, peas, a species of tare or cytisus called dohl, and millet, are also cultivated. Next to them the cotton plant and the sugar-cane are most extensively grown. To these may be added, indigo, silk, hemp, poppy for opium, palma Christi, sesamum, mustard; the cocoa-nut, which supplies a manufacture of cordage, and also a liquor called toddy; guavas, plantains, bananas, pompelos, limes, oranges, and a great variety of other fruits, besides what are cultivated in gardens, where the settlers have all the vegetables of European horticulture. The potato has been introduced, and though it does not attain the same size as in Europe, is yet of good quality. It is not disliked by the natives, but cannot be brought to market at so low a price as rice.

895. The sugar-cane (Saccharum officinàrum) (fig 115.) is cultivated in low grounds that may be flooded. The ground being cleaned and pulverised by one or two years'



fallow is planted with cuttings of two or three buds, in rows four feet apart and eighteen inches wide in the row; as they grow, each stool, consisting of three shoots or more, is tied to a bamboo reed eight or ten feet long, the lower leaves of each cane being first carefully wrapt round it, so as to cover every part, and prevent the sun from cracking it, or side shoots from breaking out. Watering and flooding in the dry season, and keeping open the surface drains during the periodical rains, are carefully attended to. Nine months from the time of planting, the canes are ten feet high, and ready to cut. The process of sugar-making, like all others in this country, is exceedingly simple. A stone mortar and wooden pestle turned by two small bullocks express the juice, which is boiled in pots of earthenware sunk in the ground, and heated by a flue which passes beneath and around them, and by which no heat is lost.

896. The indigo (Indigófera tinctòria, fig. 116.) is one of the most profitable articles of culture in Hindustan; because an immense extent of land is required to produce but a moderate bulk of the dye; because labour and land here are cheaper than any where else;

and because the raising of the plant and its manufacture may be carried on without even the aid of a house. The first step in the culture of the plant is to render the ground, which should be friable and rich, perfectly free from weeds and dry, if naturally moist. The seeds are then sown in shallow drills The rainy season must be chosen for about a foot apart. sowing, otherwise, if the seed is deposited in dry soil, it heats, corrupts, and is lost. The crop being kept clear of weeds is fit for cutting in two or three months, and this may be repeated in rainy seasons every six weeks. The plants must not be allowed to come into flower, as the leaves in that case become dry and hard, and the indigo produced is of less value; nor must they be cut in dry weather, as they would A crop generally lasts two years. Being not spring again. cut, the herb is first steeped in a vat till it has become macerated, and has parted with its colouring matter; then the liquor is let off into another, in which it undergoes the peculiar process of beating, to cause the fecula to separate from the



This fecula is let off into a third vat, where it remains some time, and is then strained through cloth bags, and evaporated in shallow wooden boxes placed in the shade. Before it is perfectly dry it is cut in small pieces of an inch square; it is then packed in barrels, or sowed up in sacks, for sale. Indigo was not extensively cultivated in India before the British settlements were formed there; its profits were at first so considerable, that, as in similar cases, its culture was carried too far, and the market glutted with the commodity. The indigo is one of the most precarious of Oriental crops; being liable to be destroyed by hail storms, which do comparatively little injury to the sugar-cane and other plants.

897. The mulberry is cultivated in a different manner from what it is in Europe. It is raised from cuttings, eight or ten of which are planted together in one pit, and the pits are distributed over the field at the distance of two or three feet every way. These cuttings being well firmed at the lower ends soon form stools about the height of a raspberry bush, and from these the leaves are gathered. The stools are cut over once a year to encourage the production of vigorous shoots from the roots.

898. The poppy (Paphver somniferum) is cultivated on the best soil, well manured. The land sometimes receives as many as fifteen stirrings, and the seed is then dropped into shallow drills about two feet apart. During the growth of the plants the soil is stirred, well watered, and sometimes top-dressed. In two months from the time of sowing, the capsules are ready for incision, which process goes on for two or three weeks; several horizontal cuts being made in the eapsule on one day, on the next the milky juice which had oozed out, being congealed, is scraped off. This operation is generally repeated three times on each capsule, and then the capsules are collected for their seed. The raw juice is kneaded with water, evaporated in the sun, mixed with a little poppy vil, and, lastly, formed into cakes, which are covered with leaves of poppy, and packed in chests with poppy husks and leaves.

899. Tobacco in Hindustan is cultivated in the same manner as in Europe. The soil must be rich and well pulverised, the plants transplanted, and the earth stirred during their growth; the main stems are broken off, and the leaves are dried by being suspended on beds of withered grass by means of ropes, and shaded from the sun and protected from nightly dews. The leaves afford a much weaker odour than those of the tobacco of Europe or America.

900. The mustard, Sésamum orientàle, flax, palma Christi, and some other plants, are grown for their seeds, which are crushed for oil. The use of the flax, as a clothing plant, is not understood in India, hemp supplying its place. The mustard and sesamum are sown on the sand left by the overflowings of the rivers, without any other preparation or culture than that of drawing a bush over the seeds to cover them. The palma Christi is sown in patches three or four feet apart, grows to the size of a little tree, and is cut down with an axe when the seeds are to be gathered. The mill for bruising the seeds of these plants is simply a thick trunk of a tree hollowed into a mortar, in which is placed the pestle, turned by oxen.

901. Palm trees of several species are in general cultivation in Hindustan. most useful is the cocoa-nut tree (Còcos nucífera, fig. 117.), which grows almost perfectly straight to the height of forty or fifty feet, and is nearly one foot in diameter. It has no branches, but about a dozen leaves spring immediately from the top: these are about ten feet long, and nearly a yard in breadth towards the bottom. The leaves are employed to cover the houses of the natives; and to make mats either for sitting or

lying upon. The leaf when reduced to fine fibres is the material of which a beautiful and costly carpeting is fabricated for those in the higher ranks; the coarser fibres



are made into brooms. After these useful materials are taken from the leaf, the stalk still remains, which is about the thickness of the ancle, and furnishes firewood.

nishes firewood.

902. The wood of this paim, when fresh cut, is spongy; but becomes hard, after being seasoned, and assumes a dark-brown colour. On the top of the tree a large shoot is produced, which when boiled resembles brocoli, but is said to be of a more delicate taste; and, though much liked, is seldom used by the natives; because on cutting it off the pith is exposed, and the tree dies. Between this cabbage-like shoot and the leaves spring several buds, from which, on making an incision, distils a juice differing little from water, either in colour or consistence. It is the employment of a certain class of men to elimb to the tops of the trees in the evening, with earthen pots tied to their waists, these they fix at the top to receive the juice, which is regularly carried away before the sun has any influence upon it. This liquor is sold at the bazaars by the natives, under the name of toddy. It is used for yest, and forms an excellent substitute. In this state it is drank with avidity, both by the low Europeans and the natives; and it is reckoned a cooling and agreeable beverage. After being kept a few hours, it begins to ferment, acquires a sharp taste, and a slightly intoxicating quality. By boiling it, a coarse kind of sugar is obtained; and by distillation it yields a strong ardent spirit, which being every where sold, and at a low price, constitutes one of the most destructive beverages to our soldiers. The name given to this pernicious drink by Europeans is parish arrack, from the supposition that it is only drank by the parishs, or outcasts that have no rank.

903. The trees from which the toddy is drawn do not bear any fruit, on account of the destruction of

Now. The trees from which the toddy is drawn do not bear any fruit, on account of the destruction of the buds; but if the buds be left entire, they produce clusters of the cocoa-mut. This nut, in the husk, is as large as a man's head; and when ripe falls with the least wind. If gathered fresh, it is green on the outside; the husk and the shell are tender. The shell, when divested of the husk, may be about the size of an ostrich's egg, and is lined with a white pulpy substance, which contains about a pint and a half of liquor like water; and, though the taste be sweet and agreeable, it is different from that of the toddy. 904. In proportion as the fruit grows old, the shell hardens, and the liquor diminishes, till it is at last entirely absorbed by the white milky substance; which gradually acquires the hardness of the kernel of the almond, and is almost as easily detached from the shell. The natives use this nut in their victuals; and from it they also express a considerable quantity of the purest and best lamp oil. The substance which remains after this operation supplies an excellent food for poultry and hogs. Cups and a variety of excellent utensils are made of the shell.

905. The husk of the cocoa-nut is nearly an inch thick, and is, perhaps, the most valuable part of the tree; for it consists of a number of strong fibres, easily separable, which furnish the material for the greatest part of the Indian cordage; but is by no means the only substitute which the country affords for hemp. This the natives work up with much skill.

906. The palmyra, a species of Córypha, is taller than the cocoa tree; and affords still greater supplies of toddy; because its fruit is in little request, from the smallness of its size; the produce of the tree is therefore generally drawn off in the liquid state. .This tree, like the cocoa, has no branches; and, like it too, sends forth from the top a number of large leaves, which are employed in thatching houses, and in the manufacture of mats and umbrellas. The timber of the tree is much used in building.

907. The date tree (Phæ'nix dactylifera), being smaller, does not make so conspicuous a figure in the Indian forest as the two last described. Its fruit never arrives at maturity in India, owing to the heat: toddy is drawn from it, but not in such quantity, nor of so good a quality, as that which is produced by the other species of the same genus.

908. The bamboo (Bambùsa arundinàcea) is, perhaps, one of the most universally useful trees in the world; at all events it is so in the tropical regions. There are above fifty varieties, all of which are of the most rapid growth, rising from fifty to eighty feet the first year, and the second perfecting its timber in hardness and elasticity. It grows in stools, which are cut over every two years, and thus the quantity of timber furnished by an acre of bamboos is immense. Its uses are almost without end. In building it forms entire houses for the lower orders, and enters both into the construction and furniture of those of the higher classes. Bridges, boats, masts, rigging, agricultural and other implements, and machinery, carts, baskets, ropes, nets, sailcloth, cups, pitchers, troughs, pipes for conveying water, pumps, fences for gardens and fields, &c., are made of it. Macerated in water it forms paper; the leaves are generally put round the tea sent to Europe; the thick inspissated juice is a favourite medicine, is said to be indestructible by fire, to resist acids, and by fusion with alkali to form a transparent permanent glass.

909. The fruits of Hindustan may be said to include all those in cultivation; since the hardier fruits of Europe, as the strawberry, gooseberry, apple, &c., are not only grown by the European settlers in cool situations, but even by the native shahs. The indigenous sorts include the mango, the mangostan, and the durion, the noblest of known

fruits next to the pine-apple.

910. The natural pastures of Hindustan are every where bad, thin, and coarse, and there is no such thing as artificial herbage plants. In Bengal, where the soil is loamy to the depth of nine and ten feet, a coarse bent, or species of Juncus, springs up both in the pasture and arable lands, which greatly deteriorates the former as food for cattle, and unfits the latter for being ploughed. This Júncus, Tennant observes, pushes up a single seed stem, which is as hard as a reed, and is never touched by cattle so long as any other vegetable can be had. Other grasses of a better quality are sometimes intermixed with this unpalatable food; but, during the rain, their growth is so rapid that their juices must be ill fitted for nutrition. In Upper Hindustan, during the dry season, and more particularly during the prevalence of the hot winds, every thing like verdure disappears; so that on examining a herd of cattle, and their pasture, you are not so much surprised at their leanness as that they are alive. The grass-cutters, a class of servants kept by Europeans for procuring food for their horses, will bring provender from a field where grass is hardly visible. They use a sharp instrument, like a trowel, with which they cut the roots below the surface. These roots, when cleared of earth by washing, afford the only green food which it is here possible to procure.

911. The live stock of Hindustan consists chiefly of beasts of labour, as the natives are by their religion prohibited the use of animal food. The horses are chiefly of Persian or Arabian extraction. The Bengal native horse is thin and ill-shaped, and never equals the Welch or Highland pony, either in figure or usefulness. The buffalo is common, both tame and wild, and generally jet black, with semicircular horns laid backwards upon the neck. They are preferred to the ox for carrying goods, and kept in herds for the sake

of their milk, from which ghee, a universal article of Hindoo diet, is made.

912. The common ox of Hindustan is white, and distinguished by a protuberance on the shoulder, on which the yoke rests. Those kept for travelling-coaches are capable of performing long journeys nearly in the same time as horses; those kept by the poor ryots work patiently in the yoke, beneath the vertical sun, for many hours, and upon the most wretched food, chaff or dried straw. Cow's milk is used pretty generally in India; but buffalo's milk, or goat's milk, is reckoned sweeter and finer than cow's milk, and preferred at the breakfast table even by the English. Goat's milk is decidedly the best for tea.

913. The sheep is small, lank, and thin; and the wool chiefly black or dark grey. The fleece is harsh, thin, and hairy, and only used for a kind of coarse wrappers or blanketing. A somewhat better breed is found in the province of Bengal. The mutton of India is generally good; at Poona, and in the Mahratta country, and in Bengal, it is as fine as any in the world.

914. The goat is kept for its milk, which is commonly used at the breakfast table; and

also for the flesh of the kids, which is by some preferred to the mutton.

915. Swine are pretty common except among Mohammedans. They might be reared in abundance; but only Europeans and the low Hindoos eat pork. Wild hogs are abundant, and do so much injury to the rice fields that it is a material part of the ryot's business to watch them, which he does night and day, on a raised platform of bamboos.

916. The elephant is used as a beast of burden, but is also kept by a few European gentlemen, for hunting or show. He is taken by stratagem, and by feeding and gentle usage soon becomes tame, docile, and even attached to his keeper; but does not breed freely in a domesticated state. The leaves and smaller branches of trees, and an allowance of grain, constitute his food. It is a singular deviation from general nature, that an old elephant is easier tamed than one taken young.

917. The camel is used chiefly as a beast of burden, and is valued for his uncommon power of abstinence from drink. He is also patient of fatigue, hunger, and watching, to an incredible degree. These qualities have recommended the camel, as an auxiliary to British officers for carrying their baggage; and from time immemorial, he has been used

by merchants for conveying goods over extensive tracts of country.

918. The predatory animals are numerous. Of these the jackal (fig. 118.) is the most remarkable. He enters at night every farmyard, village, and town, and traverses even the whole of Calcutta. His voracity is indiscriminate, and he acts as a scavenger in the towns; but, in the farmyards he is destructive to poultry, if he can get at their roosts; and in the fields the hare and the wild pig sometimes become his prey. The numerous village dogs, which in general are mangy, are almost as troublesome as the jackal. Apes of different kinds

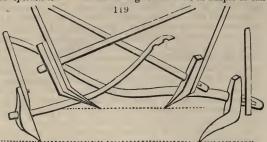


haunt houses, and pilfer food and fruits. The crow, kite, mino, and sparrow hop about the dwellings of man with a familiarity unknown in Europe, and pilfer from the dishes of meat, even as they are carried from the kitchen to the eating-room. The stork is common; and toads, serpents, lizards, and other reptiles and insects, are greatly kept under by him and other birds.

L 2

919. The implements and operations of Hindustanée agriculture are as simple as can

well be imagined. The plough, of which General Beatson has given several forms (fig. 119.), is little better than a pointed stick, and is carried to the field on the shoulder like the spade. It scratches the sandy uplands, or the mud left by the rivers, in a tolerable manner; but the strong lands of Bengal, that send up the Júncus already mentioned, ap-



pear as green after one ploughing as before; "only a few scratches are perceptible here and there, more resembling the digging of a mole than the work of the plough." To accomplish the work of pulverisation, the ploughman repeats the operation from five to fifteen times, and at last succeeds in raising mould enough to cover the seed: one plough and pair is allowed to five acres. From this mode of repeatedly going over the same surface and effecting a little each time, General Beatson has drawn some ingenious arguments in favour of the use of the cultivator in this country, which will be afterwards noticed.

920. The cart, or hackery, has two wheels, and is drawn by two bullocks. The wheels are under three feet in diameter, and the body of the carriage cach other the bamboos, united by a few cross-bars, also of bamboo, and approaching each other the whole length of the machine, till they meet at a point between the necks of the cattle, where they are supported by a bar projecting sideways over the shoulders of both. By this the oxen or buffaloes are often galled in a shocking manner, and the suppuration which takes place in consequence is, perhaps, not perfectly cured during the whole life of the animal; the evil being aggravated by the crows, which set upon him as soon as he is relieved from the yoke.

921. As no department of aration can be carried on without artificial watering, that operation becomes very expensive and troublesome in elevated districts. In the Mongheer district of Bengal, a deep well is dug in the highest part of the field. The fields, after being ploughed, are divided into little square plots, resembling the checkers of a backgammon table. Each square is surrounded with a shelving border, about four inches high, capable of containing water. Between the square checkers thus constructed small dykes are formed for conveying a rivulet over the whole field. As soon as the water has stood a sufficient time in one square for that portion to imbibe moisture, it is let off into the adjoining one, by opening a small outlet through the surrounding dyke. Thus one square after another is saturated, till the whole field, of whatever extent, is gone over.

922. The water is raised in large leathern bags, pulled up by two bullocks yoked to a rope. The cattle are not driven in a gin as ours, but retire away from the well, and return to its mouth, accordingly as the bag is meant to be raised or to descend. When raising the filled skin they walk down hill away from the well, and they ascend backwards as the emptied skin redescends into the water. The earth is artificially raised to suit this process. The rope is kept perpendicular in the pit, by a pulley, over which it runs. From the mouth of the well thus placed, the rivulets are formed to every part of a field

923. In the district of Patna the wells are not so deep. Here the leathern bags are raised by long bamboo levers, as buckets are in several parts of this country. In a few places rice is transplanted, which is done with pointed sticks, and the crop is found to be better than what is sown broadcast.

924. In the hilly districts they neither plough nor sow; what grain they raise is introduced into small holes, made with a peg and mallet, in a soil untouched by the plough. The only preparation given to it is the turning away of the jungle. In the vicinity of Rajamahl there are many tribes of peasants, who subsist partly by digging roots, and by killing birds and noisome reptiles. In these savage districts ninety villages have been taxed for two hundred rupees; and yet this paltry sum could only be made up by fruits peculiar to the situation. The wretched state of these peasants, Dr. Tennant observes, outdoes every thing which a European can imagine.

925. Harvests are gathered in at different seasons of the year; and as often as a particular crop is collected, the ryot sends for the brahmin, or parish priest, who burns glee and says prayers over the collected heap, and receives one measure of grain for his trouble

926. The selections we have now submitted will give some idea of the aboriginal agri-

culture of Hindustan; not in its details, but as to its peculiar features. It is evidently wretched, and calculated for little more than the bare sustenance of an extensive population: for though the revenue of the state is in fact the land rent, that revenue, notwith standing the immense tract of country from which it is collected, is known to be very The state of agriculture, however, both politically and professionally, is capable of great improvement; and it is believed that the present government has already effected material benefits, both for the natives and for itself. Wherever the British influence is preeminent, there Europeans settle and introduce improvements; and even the more in-

dustrious Asiatics find themselves in greater The Chinese are known to be a remarkably industrious people, and many of them have established themselves in British-Indian seaports. Wathen (Voyage, &c., 1814) mentions a corn-mill, combining a bakehouse, both on a large scale and driven by a powerful stream of water, as having been established at Penang, in the island of that name, by Amee, a Chinese miller. The building is in the Chinese taste, and forms a very picturesque group in a romantic spot. (fig. 120.) About sixty people are employed; though great part of the labour is done by machinery,



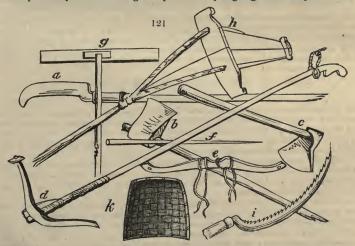
and among other things the kneading of the dough. The shipping is the chief source of consumption.

Subsect. 6. Of the Agriculture of the Island of Ceylon.

927. The agriculture of Ceylon is noticed at some length by Dr. Davy, who says the art is much respected by the Singalese. The climate of that country is without seasons, and differs little throughout the year in any thing but in the direction of the wind, or the presence or absence of rain. Sowing and reaping go on in every month.

928. The soil of Ceylon is generally silicious, seldom with more than from one to three per cent of vegetable matter. Dr. Davy (Account, &c.) found the cinnamon tree in a state of successful culture in quartz sand, as white as snow on the surface, somewhat grey below; containing one part in one hundred of vegetable matter, five tenths of water, and the remainder silicious sand. He supposes the growth of the trees may be owing in a considerable degree to the situation being low and moist.

929. The cultivation in the interior of Ceylon is almost exclusively of two kinds; the dry and wet. The former consists of grubbing up woods on the sides of hills, and sowing a particular variety of rice and Indian corn; the latter is carried on in low flat surfaces, which may be flooded with water. Rice is the only grain sown. The ground is flooded previously to commencing the operation of ploughing, and is kept under water

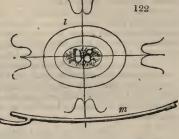


while two furrows are given; the water is then let off, and the rice, being previously steeped in water till it begins to germinate, is sown broadcast. When the seed has taken

root, and before the mud has had time to dry, the water is re-admitted: when the plants are two or three inches high, the ground is weeded, and any thin parts made good by transplanting from such as are too thick. The water remains on the field till the rice begins to ripen, which is commonly in seven months: it is then let off and the crop cut down with reaping hooks, and carried to the threshing floor, where it is trod out by buffaloes.

930. The agricultural implements of the Singalese are few and simple; they consist of jungle hooks (fig. 121. a), for cutting down trees and underwood; an axe (b); a sort of French spade or $b\dot{e}che$ (c); a plough of the lightest kind (d), which the ploughman holds with one hand, the beam being attached to a pair of buffaloes, by a yoke (c), and with the other, he carries a long goad (f), with which, and his voice, he directs and stimulates the animals. A sort of level (g) is used

the other, he carries a roln goad (y), with while lates the animals. A sort of level (g) is used for levelling the ground after ploughing, which, like the plough, is drawn by a pair of buffaloes, the driver sitting on it to give it momentum. For smoothing the surface of the mud preparatory to sowing, a sort of light scraper (h) is employed. The reaping hook (i) is similar to ours; their winnow (k) is composed of strong matting, and a frame of rough twigs. The threshing floor is made of beaten clay; and previously to commencing the operation of treading out, a charm (fig. 122. l) is drawn on the middle of the floor. A forked stick (m) is used to gather and stir up the straw under the buffaloes' feet. (Davy's Ceylon, 278.)



931. A Singulese farmyard bears some resemblance to one of this country (fig. 123.);



932. An embankment, or retaining mound, by which an artificial lake of three or four miles in circumference is dammed up, is described by Dr. Davy. It is nearly a straight line across the valley, twenty feet high, and 150 or 200 feet wide; the side next the water forming an angle of 45°, and faced with large stones, in the manner of steps. This must have been a work of great labour to so rude and simple a people.

Subsect. 7. Of the present State of Agriculture in the Birman Empire, in Java, Malacca, Siam, Cochin-China, Tonquin, Japan, &c.

933. The agriculture of these countries, and of others of minor note adjoining them, differs little, as far as it is known, from that of Hindustan. In all of them the sovereign is the lord of the soil; the operative occupier is wretchedly poor and oppressed. The chief product is rice; the chief animal of labour the buffalo or ox; the chief manure, water; and the chief material for buildings and implements, the bamboo.

934. The Birman empire is distinguished for the salubrity of its climate, and the health and vigour of the natives. In this respect they possess a decided preeminence over the enervated natives of the East; nor are the inhabitants of any country capable of greater

bodily exertions than the Birmans.

935. The seasons of this country are regular, and the extremes of heat and cold are seldom experienced; at least, the duration of that intense heat, which immediately precedes the commencement of the rainy season, is so short that its inconvenience is very little felt. The forests, however, like some other woody and uncultivated parts of India, are extremely pestiferous; and an inhabitant of the champaign country considers a journey thither as inevitable destruction. The wood-cutters, who are a particular class of men, born and bred in the hills, are said to be unhealthy, and seldom attain longevity.

936. The soil of the southern provinces of the Birman empire is remarkably fertile, and produces as luxuriant crops of rice as are to be found in the finest parts of Bengal. Towards the north, the face of the country is irregular and mountainous, with headlong torrents and rivers in yawning chasms, crossed by astonishing bridges: but the plains and valleys are exceedingly fruitful; they yield good wheat and various kinds of small grain which grow in Hindustan, together with most of the esculent legumes and vegetables of India. Sugar-canes, tobacco of a superior quality, indigo, cotton, and the different tropical fruits in perfection, are all indigenous products of this country. Besides the teak tree (Téctona grándis), which grows in many parts of the Birman empire, as well to the north of Ummerapoora, as in the southern country, there is almost every description of timber that is known in India.

937. The cattle used in some parts of the country for tillage and draught are remarkably good; they put only a pair of them to the plough, which is little different from the plough of India, and turns up the soil very superficially. In their large carts they yoke four stout oxen, which proceed with the speed of a hand gallop, and are driven by a country girl, standing up in her vehicle, who manages the reins and a long whip with ease and dexterity. Many of the rising grounds are planted with indigo; but the natives suffer the hills for the most part to remain uncultivated, and only plough the rich levels. They every where burn the rank grass once a year to improve the pasture. The Birmans will not take much pains; they leave half the work to nature, which has been very bountiful to them. In the neighbourhood of Loonghe many fields are planted with cotton, which thrives well; sesamum is also cultivated in this soil, and is found to answer better than rice, which is most productive in low and moist grounds. In the suburbs of Pagahm, there are at least two hundred mills employed in expressing oil from the sesamum seed. In this operation the grain is put into a deep wooden trough, and pressed by an upright timber fixed in a frame; the force is increased by a long lever, on the extremity of which a man sits and guides a bullock that moves in a circle; thus turning and pressing the seed at the same time. The machine is simple, and yet

effectually answers the purpose.

938. Among the vegetable productions of this country, we may enumerate the white sandal-tree, and the Aloéxylon vèrum, producing the true jet-black ebony wood; the sycamore fig, Indian fig, and banyan tree; the Bignonia indica, Naúclea orientalis; Córypha rotundifòlia, one of the loftiest of the palm trees; and Excæcària cochinchinénsis, remarkable for the crimson under-surface of its leaves. To the class of plants used in medicine and the arts, we may refer the ginger and cardamom, found wild on the sides of rivers, and cultivated in great abundance; the turmeric, used by the natives of the coast to tinge and flavour their rice and other food; the betel pepper, Fagàra Piperita, and three or four kinds of Cápsicum; the Justícia tinctòria, yielding a beautiful green tinge; Morinda umbellàta, gamboge, and Cárthamus, furnishing yellow dyes; the red wood of the Lawsonia spinosa and Cæsalpínia Sáppan; and the indigo. The bark of the Nérium antidysentérica called codagapala, and that of the Laurus Culilàban; the fruit of the Strýchnos núx vómica, the Cassia fístula, the tamarind, and the Cròton Tiglium; the inspissated juice of the aloe, the resin of the camphor tree, and the oil of the Ricinus, are occasionally imported from this country for the European dispensaries. The cinnamon laurel, sometimes accompanied by the nutmeg, sugar cane, bamboo, and spikenard, is found throughout the whole country; the last on dry hills, and the bamboo and sugar cane in rich swamps. The sweet potato, Ipomœ'a tuberòsa, mad apple and love-apple Solanum Melongena and Lycopersicon), Nymphæ'a, Nelúmbium, gourds, melons, water melons, and various other esculent plants, enrich this country by cultivation; and the plantain, cocoa-nut, and sago palm, are produced spontaneously. vine grows wild in the forests, but its fruit is inferior, from want of cultivation and through excess of heat, to that of the south of Europe; but this country is amply supplied with the mango, pine-apple, Sapíndus edùlis, mangostan plum, Averrhòa Carambòla, custardapple, papaw-fig, orange, lemon, lime, and many other exquisite fruits.

939. The animals of the Birman empire correspond to those of Hindustan. The wild elephants of Pegu are very numerous; and, allured by the early crops of rice, commit great devastation among the plantations that are exposed to their ravages. The king is the proprietor of these animals; and one of his Birman majesty's titles is "lord of the white elephants and of all the elephants in the world." The forests abound with tigers. The horses are small, but handsome and spirited, hardy and active; and are frequently exported in timber-ships bound for Madras and other parts of the coast, where they are disposed of to considerable advantage. Their cows are diminutive, resembling the breed on the coast of Coromandel; but their buffaloes are noble animals, much superior to those of India, and are used for draught and agriculture: some of them are of a light cream colour, and are almost as fierce as tigers, who dare not molest them. The ichneumon, or rat of Pharaoh, called by the natives ounbail, is found in this country: ut there is no such animal as the jackal in the Ava dominions, though they are very

numerous in the adjoining country. Among the birds, which are the same with those of other parts of India, is one called the henza, the symbol of the Birman nation, as the eagle was of the Roman empire. It is a species of wild fowl, called in India the

Bramin goose; but the natives of Ava do not deify this bird.

940. The agriculture of Java has been noticed by Thunberg, and more fully described by Sir Stamford Raffles. The climate, like that of other countries situated within about ten degrees of the equator, presents a perpetual spring, summer, and harvest. The distinction of weather is into wet and dry, never hot and cold, and rain depends on the winds. The surface of the country is low towards the coast, but hilly in the interior; unhealthy about Batavia, but in most other parts as salubrious as any other tropical country. The soil is for the most part rich, and remarkable for its depth; probably, as Governor Raffles conjectures, owing to its volcanic origin.

941. Landed property in Java is almost exclusively vested in the king, between whom and the cultivator there are no intermediate holders; and the cultivator is without lease or right beyond the will of the sovereign. The manner in which the king draws his income from the whole surface of the country is by burdening certain "villages or estates with the salaries of particular officers, allotting others for the support of his relatives or favourites, or granting them for the use of particular charitable institutions; in the same manner as before the consolidation act in Britain, the interest of particular loans was paid upon the produce of specific imports." Tradesmen, government officers, priests, and the government, are all alike paid in kind.

942. The crops raised by the farmer for home consumption are chiefly rice and maize, some wheat is also grown; but the staple article is rice, of which one pound and a half

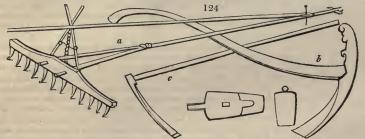
per day are considered sufficient nourishment for an adult.

943. The crops raised by the colonists are coffee, sugar, cotton, tobacco, and a variety of other productions of the East. One of the principal articles is coffee. The coffee plants are first raised in seed-beds, then transplanted under an open shed for the sake of shade, and then in about eighteen months removed into the garden or plantation, where they are destined to yield their fruit. A plantation is laid out in squares, the distance of plant from plant being commonly about six feet, and in the centre of each four trees is placed a dadap tree, for the purpose of affording shade, which in Java seems necessary to the health of the plants. They are never pruned, grow to the height of sixteen feet, and will bear for twenty years; but a plantation in Java is seldom continued more than ten years. In general three crops of berries are produced in a season.

944. The live stock of the Java farmer consists of the ox and buffalo, used in plough-

ing, and the horse for burden: they have a few sheep, and goats and poultry.

945. The implements are the plough, of which they have a common or rice ground sort, a dry-soil plough, and a garden or plantation plough, all of which are yoked to a pair of buffaloes, or oxen, in the same manner. The harrow (fig. 124. a), on which the



driver sits, is a sort of rake; and they have a sort of strong hoe, which they use as a substitute for a spade (b), and a lighter one, used as a draw hoe (c). Their knives for

weeding, pruning, and reaping (fig.125.a tof), are very curious; one of them (g) is used both as an axe and bill, and another (h) as a thrust hoe and pruning hook. It is observed by Governor Raffles, that in reaping they crop off "each separate ear along with a few inches of the straw;"an "operose process" which he was informed had its origin in some religious notions. Crops are generally dibbled or



transplanted; no manure is even required or given in Java except water. In ploughing for rice, the land is converted into a semifluid mire, in which the plants are inserted. A curious mode is made use of to scare the birds from ripening crops. An elevated shed is raised in the middle of the plantation or field, within which a child on the watch touches from time to time a series of cords, extending from the shed to the extremities of the field like the radii of a circle, and thus prevents the ravages of birds. The native cart of Java is a clumsy conjunction of boards, running on two solid wheels from five to six feet in diameter, and only from one inch to two inches broad, on a revolving axle. It is drawn by two buffaloes.

946. The upas, or poison tree (Antiàris toxicària), has been said to be a native of, and peculiar to, Java; but Dr. Horsfield and other botanists have ascertained that there is no tree in the island answering its description: there are two trees used for poisoning warlike instruments, but neither is so powerful as to be used alone; and, indeed, they are in no way remarkable either as poison plants or trees. The Rafflèsia Arnóldi, the most extraordinary parasitic plant known to botanists, is believed to be a native of this island

as well as of Sumatra, where it was originally found.

947. The roads of Java, Sir Stamford Raffles observes, are of a greater extent and of a better description than in most countries. A high road, passable for carriages at all seasons of the year, runs from the western to the eastern extremity of the island, a distance of not less than eight hundred English miles, with post stations and relays of horses every five miles. The greater part of it is so level that a canal might be cut along its side. There is another high road which crosses the island from north to south, and many intersecting cross roads. The main roads were chiefly formed by the Dutch as military roads, and "so far," Governor Raffles continues, "from contributing to the assistance of the agriculture or trade of Java, their construction has, on the contrary, in many instances been destructive to whole districts. The peasant who completed them by his own labour, or the sacrifice of the lives of his cattle, was debarred from their use, and not permitted to drive his cattle along them, while he saw the advantages they were capable of yielding reserved for his European masters, who thus became enabled to hold a more secure possession of his country." (History of Java, i. 198.)

948. Of the peninsula of Malacca very little is known. Agriculture is carried on in the marginal districts of the country; but the central parts are covered with unexplored forests, which swarm with lemurs, monkeys, tigers, wild boars, elephants, and other animals. The chief grain cultivated is rice; and the chief exports are, pepper, ginger, gum, and other spices, raisins, and woods. Game and fruits abound. "The lands," Le Pouvre observes, "are of a superior quality; and covered with odoriferous woods; but the culture of the soil abandoned to slaves is fallen into contempt. These wretched labourers, dragged incessantly from their rustic employments by their restless masters who delight in war and maritime enterprises, have rarely time, and never resolution, to

give the necessary attention to the labouring of their grounds.'

949. The kingdom of Siam may be described as a wide vale between two high ridges of mountains; but compared with the Birman empire, the cultivated land is not above

half the extent either in breadth or length.

950. The agriculture of the Siamese does not extend far from the banks of the river or its branches; so that towards the mountains there are vast aboriginal forests filled with wild animals, whence they obtain the skins which are exported. The rocky and variegated shores of the noble Gulf of Siam, and the size and inundations of the Meinam, conspire with the rich and picturesque vegetation of the forests, illumined at night by

crowds of brilliant fire-flies, to impress strangers with admiration and delight.

951. The soil towards the mountains is parched and infertile; but, on the shores of the river, consists, like that of Egypt, of a very rich and pure mould, in which a, pebble can scarcely be found; and the country would be a terrestrial paradise if its government were not so despotic as to be justly reckoned far inferior to that of their neighbours the Birmans Rice of excellent quality is the chief product of their agriculture; wheat is not unknown; peas and other vegetables abound; and maize is confined to their gardens. The fertility of Siam depends in a great degree, like that of Egypt on the Nile, on its grand river Meinam and its tributary streams.

952. The kingdom of Laos borders on China, and is surrounded by forests and deserts, so as to be of difficult access to strangers. The climate is so temperate, and the air so pure, that men are said to retain their health and vigour, in some instances, to the age of one hundred years. The flat part of the country resembles Siam. The soil on the east bank of the river is more fertile than that on the west. The rice is preferred to that of other Oriental countries. Excellent wax and honey are produced in abundance, and the poppy, ginger, pepper, and other useful plants are cultivated, and their products

exchanged with the Chinese for cloths.

953. Cambodia, like Siam, is enclosed by mountains on the east and west; and fertilised by an overflowing river. The climate is so hot that the inhabitants are under

the necessity of residing on the banks of the rivers and lakes, where they are tormented by musquitos. The soil is fertile, and produces abundance of corn, rice, excellent legumes, sugar, indigo, opium, camphor and various medicinal drugs. The most peculiar product is the gamboge gum (Stalagmitis cambogiöides), which yields a fine yellow tint. Ivory, also, and silk are very plentiful, and of little value. Cattle, particularly of the cow kind, are numerous and cheap. Elephants, lious, tigers, and almost all the animals of the deserts of Africa are found in Cambodia. It has several precious woods, among which are the sandal and eagle wood, and a particular tree, in the juice of which they dip their arrows; and it is said, that though a wound from one of the arrows proves fatal, the juice itself may be drank without danger. The country, though fertile, is very thinly peopled.

954. Cochin-China presents an extensive range of coast, but few marks of tillage. Besides rice and other grains, sugar, silk, cotton, tobacco, yams, sweet potatoes, pumpkins, melons, and other culinary vegetables, are cultivated; and cinnamon, pepper, ginger, cardamom, silk, cotton, sugar, aula wood, Japan wood, Columbo, and other woods and spice plants, abound in the forests and copses. The horses are small but active; and they have the ox, buffalo, mules, asses, sheep, swine, and goats. Tigers, elephants, and monkeys abound in the forests, and on the shores are found the edible swallows' nests, esteemed a luxury in the East and especially in China. These nests, according to some, are formed of the Fucus lichenoides; according to others, of the spawn of fish. A good account of them will be found in the Farmer's Magazine (vol. xx.), written by a gentleman who had resided some years on Prince of Wales's Island. Almost every kind of domestic animal, except sheep, appears to be very plentiful. In Cochin-China they have bullocks, goats, swine, buffaloes, elephants, camels, and horses. In the woods are found the wild boar, tiger, rhinoceros, and plenty of deer. They account the flesh of the elephant a great dainty, and their poultry is excellent. They pay little attention to the breeding of bullocks, as the tillage is performed by buffaloes, and bullock's flesh is not esteemed as food. The sea, as well as the land, is a never-failing source of sustenance to those who dwell on the coast. Most of the marine worms distinguished by the name of Mollúsca, are used as articles of food by the Cochin-Chinese. All the gelatinous substances derived from the sea, whether animal or vegetable, are considered by them the most nutritious of all aliments; and on this principle various kinds of sea-weeds, particularly the Fùci and Algæ, are included in their list of edible plants. They likewise collect many of the small succulent, or fleshy, plants, which are usually produced on salt and sandy marshes; these they either boil in their soups, or eat in a raw state, to give sapidity to their rice, which with them is the grand support of existence. In Cochin-China they are almost certain of two plentiful crops of rice every year, one of which is reaped in April, the other in October. Fruits of various kinds, as oranges, bananas, figs, pine-apples, pomegranates, and others of inferior note, are abundantly produced in all parts of the country. They have very fine yams, and plenty of sweet potatoes. Their small breed of cattle does not appear to furnish them with much milk; but of this article they make a sparing use, even with regard to their young

955. Tonquin, in regard to surface, may be divided into two portions, the mountainous and the plain. The mountains are neither rocky nor precipitous, and are partly covered with forests. The plain is flat like Holland, being intersected by canals and dykes, and varied by lakes and rivers. The chief agricultural product is rice, of which there are two harvests annually in the low country, but in the high lands only one. Wheat and wine are unknown. The mulberry tree is common; and the sugar cane is indigenous; but the art of refining the juice is unknown. The live stock are chiefly oxen, buffaloes, and horses; swine abound, and there are a few goats, but asses and sheep are unknown. Dogs, cats, and rats are eaten. Poultry, ducks, and geese abound, and are found wild in the forests. The eggs of ducks are heated in ovens, and produce The forests contain deer, boars, peacocks, young, which swarm on the canals and ponds. a peculiar kind of partridge, and quails. The tigers are large and destructive; one of them is said to have entered a town, and to have destroyed eighty-five people. The wild elephants are also very dangerous. Apes are found in these forests, and some of them of large size: these and the parrots are not a little destructive to the rice and fruits. The Tonquin plough consists of three pieces of wood, a pole, a handle, and a third piece, almost at right angles with the last, for opening the ground; and they are simply fixed with straps of leather: this plough is drawn by oxen or buffaloes.

956. The agriculture of Japan is superior to that of most Eastern countries. The climate is variable. In summer the heat is violent; and, if it were not moderated by sea breezes, would be intolerable. The cold in winter is severe. The falls of rain commence at midsummer, and to these Japan owes its fertility, and also its high state of population. Thunder is not unfrequent: tempests, hurricanes, and earthquakes are very common. From Thunberg's thermometrical observations it appears that the greatest

degree of heat at Negasaki was 98° in August, and the severest cold in January, 85°. The face of the country presents some extensive plains, but more generally mountains, hills, and valleys; the coast being mostly rocky and precipitous, and invested with a turbulent sea. It is also diversified with rivers and rivulets, and many species of vegetables.

957. The soil of Japan, though barren, is rendered productive by fertilising showers,

by manure, and by the operation of agricultural industry.

958. Agriculture, Thunberg informs us, is here well understood, and the whole country, even to the tops of the hills, is cultivated. Free from all feudal and ecclesiastical impediments, the farmer applies himself to the culture of the soil with diligence and vigour. Here are no commons; and it is a singular circumstance, that, if any portion be left uncultivated, it may be seized by a more industrious neighbour. The Japanese mode of manuring is to form a mixture of all kinds of excrements with kitchen refuse, which is carried in pails into the field, and poured with a ladle upon the plants, when they have attained the height of about six inches; so that they thus instantly receive the whole They are also very attentive to weeding. The sides of the hills are cultivated by means of stone walls, supporting broad plots, sown with rice or esculent roots. Rice is the chief grain; buckwheat, rye, barley, and wheat being little used. A kind of root, used as the potato (Convólvulus edùlis), is abundant, with several sorts of beans, peas, turnips, cabbages, &c. From the seed of a kind of cabbage, lamp oil is expressed; and several plants are cultivated for dyeing, with the cotton shrubs, and mulberry trees for the food of silkworms. The varnish and camphire trees, the vine, the cedar, the tea tree, and the bamboo reed, not only grow wild but are planted for

959. In respect to live stock, there are neither sheep nor goats in the whole empire of Japan; and, in general, there are but few quadrupeds. The food of the Japanese consists almost entirely of fish and fowl with vegetables. Some few dogs are kept from motives of superstition; and cats are favourites with the ladies. Hens and common ducks are domesticated for the sake of their eggs.

Subsect. 8. Of the present State of Agriculture in the Chinese Empire.

960. Agricultural improvement in China has, in all ages, been encouraged and honoured. The husbandman is considered an honourable, as well as a useful, member of society; he ranks next to men of letters or officers of state, of whom he is frequently the progenitor. The soldier, in China, cultivates the ground. The priests also are agriculturists, whenever their convents are endowed with land. Notwithstanding all these advantages, however, the Chinese empire is by no means so generally cultivated as Du Halde and other early travellers asserted. Some districts are almost entirely under cultivation; but in many there are extensive wastes.

961. Dr. Abel is of opinion that in that part of China passed through by Lord Amherst's embassy, the land "very feebly productive in food for man fully equalled that which afforded it in abundant quantity." He never found extensive tracts of land in general cultivation, but often great industry and ingenuity on small spots; and concludes that "as horticulturists the Chinese may perhaps be allowed a considerable share of merit; but, on the great scale of agriculture, they are not to be mentioned with any Eu-

ropean nation." (Narrative, 127.)

962. Livingstone, an intelligent resident in China, observes, "The statement in the Encyclopædia Britannica, that 'Chinese agriculture is distinguished and encouraged by the court beyond all other sciences,' is incorrect, since it is unquestionably subordinate to literature; and it may be well doubted whether it ought to be considered as holding among the Chinese the rank of a science; for, independently of that routine which has been followed, with little variation, from a very high antiquity, they seem to be entirely ignorant of all the principles by which it could have been placed on a scientific foundation." (Hort. Trans., v. 49.)

963. The climate of China is in general reckoned moderate, though it extends from the 50th to the 21st degree of south latitude, and includes three climates. The northern parts are liable to all the rigours of a European winter. Even at Pekin, at that season, the average of the thermometer is under 20° during the night, and in the day considerably below the freezing point. The heat of those parts which lie under the tropics is moderated by the winds from the mountains of Tatary. In the southern parts there is neither frost nor snow, but storms are very frequent, especially about the time of the equinoxes; all the rest of the year the sky is serene, and the earth covered with verdure.

964. The surface of the country, though in general flat, is much diversified by chains of granite mountains, hills, rivers, canals, and savage and uncultivated districts, towns innumerable, villages, and cottages covered with thatch, reed, or palm leaves, and in some places with their gardens, or fore-courts, fenced with rude pales, as in England.

(fig. 126.) China, Dr. Abel observes, from the great extent of latitude contained in its boundaries, and from its extensive plains and lofty mountains, partakes of the advantages and defects of many climates, and displays a country of features infinitely varied by nature. Every thing artificial, however, has nearly the same characters in every province.



965. The soil varies exceedingly: it is in many parts not naturally fertile; but has almost every where been rendered so by the application of culture and manure for successive ages.

966. The landed property of China is considered as the absolute right of the emperor: but the sub-proprietor, or first holder, is never turned out of possession as long as he continues to pay about the tenth part of what his farm is supposed capable of yielding; and, though the holder of lands is only considered as a tenant at will, it is his own fault if he is dispossessed. If any one happens to hold more than his family can conveniently cultivate, he lets it to another, on condition of receiving half the produce, out of which he pays the whole of the emperor's taxes. The greater part of the poor peasantry cultivate land on these terms. In China there are no immense estates, no fisheries are let out to farm. Every subject is equally entitled to the free and uninterrupted enjoyment of the sea, of the coasts, of the estuaries, of the lakes and rivers. There are no manor lords with exclusive privileges, nor any game laws.

967. The agricultural products of China extend to every useful vegetable. There is scarcely a grain, a fruit, a tree, or a culinary vegetable of Europe, or the rest of the world, that they do not cultivate; and they have a number peculiar to themselves. Fowl and fish are not extensively reared, as the chief articles of diet are vegetables. Rice is the common grain of the country; a species of cabbage, the universal culinary vegetable; swine, the most abundant live stock; and tea, the chief plant of export.

968. The tea districts of China extend from the 27th to the 31st degree of latitude. According to the missionaries, it thrives in the more northern provinces; and from Kæmpfer it appears to be cultivated in Japan as far north as lat. 45°. It seems, according to Dr. Abel's observation, to succeed best on the sides of mountains, where there can be but little accumulation of vegetable mould. The soils from which he collected the best specimens consisted chiefly of sandstone, schistus, or granite. The land forming the Cape of Good Hope consisting of the same rocks, and its geographical position corresponding to that of the tea districts of China, Dr. Abel considers it might be grown there, if desirable, to such an extent as to supersede the necessity of procuring it from China. It grows well in St. Helena and Rio Janeiro, and will grow any where in a meagre soil and moderate temperature.

969. The culture of the tea plant in China has been given by various authors. It is raised from seeds sown where the plants are to remain. Three or more are dropped into a hole four or five inches deep; these come up without further trouble, and require little culture, except that of removing weeds, till the plants are three years old. The more careful stir the soil, and some manure it; but the latter practice is seldom adopted. The third year the leaves are gathered, at three successive gatherings, in February, April, and June, and so on till the bushes become stinted or tardy in their growth, which generally happens in from six to ten years. They are then cut-in to encourage the production of fresh shoots.

970. The gathering of the leaves is performed with care and selection. The leaves are plucked off one by one: at the first gathering only the unexpanded and tender are taken; at the second, those that are full grown; and at the third, the coarsest. The first forms what is called in Europe imperial tea; but of this and other names by which tea is designated, the Chinese know nothing; and the compounds and names are supposed to be made and given by the merchants at Canton, who, from the great number of varieties brought to them, have an ample opportunity of doing so. These varieties, though numerous, and some of them very different, are yet not more so than the different varieties of the grape; they are now generally considered as belonging to one species; the Thèa Bohèa, now Caméllia Bohèa (fig. 127. a), of botanists. Formerly it was

thought that green tea was gathered exclusively from Caméllia víridis; but that is now doubtful, though it is certain there is what is called the green tea district, and the black tea district; and the varieties grown in the one district differ from those grown in the other. Dr. Abel could not satisfy himself as to there being two species or one; but thinks there are two species. He was told by competent persons that either of the two plants will afford the black or green tea of the shops, but that the broad thin-leaved plant (C. víridis) is preferred for making the green tea.

971. The tea leaves being gathered are cured in houses which contain from five to

ten or twenty small furnaces, about three feet high, each having at the top a large flat iron pan. There is also a long low table covered with mats, on which the leaves are laid, and rolled by workmen, who sit round it: the iron pan being heated to a certain degree by a little fire made in the furnace underneath, a few pounds of the fresh-gathered leaves are put upon the pan; the fresh and juicy leaves crack when they touch the pan, and it is the business of the operator to shift them as quickly as possible with his bare hands, till they become too hot to be easily endured. At this instant he takes off the leaves with a kind of shovel resembling a fan, and pours them on the mats before the rollers, who, taking small quantities at a time, roll them in the palms of their hands in one direction, while others are fanning them, that they may cool the more speedily and retain their curl the longer. This process is repeated two or three times or oftener, before the tea is put into the stores, in order that all the moisture of the leaves may be thoroughly dissipated, and their curl more completely preserved. On every repetition the pan is less heated, and the operation performed more slowly and cautiously. The tea is then separated into the different kinds, and deposited in the store for domestic use or exportation.

972. The different sorts of black and green are not merely from soil, situation, and age of the leaf: but, after winnowing the tea, the leaves are taken up in succession as they fall; those nearest the machine, being the heaviest, form the gunpowder tea; the light dust the worst, being chiefly used by the lower classes. That which is brought down to Canton undergoes there a second roasting, winnowing, packing, &c., and

many hundred women are employed for these purposes.

973. As more select sorts of tea, the blossoms of the Caméllia Sasánqua (fig. 127. b) appear to be collected; since they are brought over land to Russia, and sold by Chinese and Armenians in Moscow at a great price. The buds also appear to be gathered in some cases. By far the strongest tea which Dr. Abel tasted in China, was that called Yu-tien, used on occasions of ceremony. It scarcely coloured the water, and on examination was found to consist of the half-expanded leaves of the plant. 974. As substitutes for tea, used by the Chinese, may be mentioned a species of moss common to the mountains of Shan-tung; an infusion of ferns of different sorts, and, Dr. Abel thinks, the leaves of the common camellia and oil camellia may be added. Du Halde observes that all the plants called tea by the Chinese are not to be considered as the true tea plant; and Kæmpfer asserts that in Japan a species of Caméllia, as well as the Olea frágrans, is used to give it a high flavour.

The oil-bearing tea plant (Caméllia oleífera) is cultivated for its seeds, from which an oil is expressed, in very general use in the domestic economy of China. It grows best in a red sandy soil; attaining the height of six or eight feet, and producing a pro-fusion of white blossoms and seeds. These seeds are reduced to a coarse powder, either

in a mortar by a pestle acted on by the cogs of a water-wheel (fig. 128.), or by a horizontal wheel, having small perpendicular wheels, shod with iron, fixed to its circumference, and acting in a groove lined with the same metal. The seeds, when ground, are stewed or boiled in bags, and then pressed, when the oil is yielded. The press is a hollow cylinder, with a piston pressed



129

against one end, by driving wedges at the side; it is very simple and yet powerful. (Dr. Abel's Nar., 176.) An oil used as a varnish is extracted from another variety of the Caméllia, or tea plant (the Dryándra cordàta of Thunb.), which is used as a varnish for their boats, and coarser articles of furniture.

976. The tallow tree (Cròton sebiferum) resembles the oak in the height of its stem and the spread of its branches, and its foliage has the green and lustre of the laurel; its flowers are small and yellow, and its seeds white. The latter are crushed either as the camellia seeds, or in a hollow trunk of a tree, lined with iron, by means of a wheel laden

with a heavy weight (fig. 129.), and suspended and an amount of the suspended from a beam. The bruised matter next undergoes nearly the same process as the camellia seeds, and the oily matter is found to have all the properties of animal tallow. It is mixed with vegetable oil and wax, to give it consistence, and then made into candles, which burn with great flame, emit much smoke, and quickly consume.

977. The wax tree, or Pe-la, is a term which is not applicable to any one species of tree, but to such as are attacked by a small worm,

which runs up, and fastens to their leaves, covering them with combs. When these worms are once used to the trees of any district, they never leave them, unless something extraordinary drives them away. duced is hard, shining, and considerably dearer than that of bees.

978. The Sésamum orientièle and the Ricinus commènis, or castor-oil plant, are cultivated for the esculent oils extracted from their seeds. They appear to have some method of depriving the castor oil of its purgative qualities, but Dr. Abel thinks not completely.

979. The camphire free (Lairus Camphòra) grows to the size of our elms or oaks. The camphire is procured by boiling the fresh-gathered branches of the tree, and stirring the whole with a stick, till the gum begins to adhere to it in the form of a white jelly. The fluid is then poured if into a glazed vessel, and left to concrete. "The crude camphire is then purified in the following manner. A quantity of the finely powdered materials of some old wall, built of earth, is put as a first layer at the bottom of a copper basin; on this is placed a layer of camphire, and then another of earth, and so on till the vessel is nearly filled; the series being terminated with a layer of earth: over this is laid a covering of the leaves of the plant Po-tio, perhaps a species of Méntha. A second basin is now inverted over the first, and luted on. The whole thus prepared is put over a regulated fire, and submitted to its action for a certain length of time; it is then removed and suffered to cool. The camphire is found to have sublimed, and to be attached to the upper basin, and is further refined by repetitions of the same process." (Narrative, 8cc., 179.)

3c., 179.)
980. The oak is as much prized in China as in other countries, and is styled the tree of inheritance. There are several species in general use for building, dyeing, and fuel; and the acorns are ground into a paste, which mixed with the flour of corn is made into cakes.
981. The maidenhair tree (Salisbiria adiantifolia) is grown for its fruit, which Dr. Abel saw exposed in quantities; but whether as a table fruit, a culinary vegetable, or a medicine, he could not ascertain.

in quantities; but whether as a table fruit, a culliary vegetable, or a medicine, he could not ascertain. Kæmpfer says, the fruit assists digestion.

982. The cordage plant (Sida tilizefolia) is extensively cultivated for the manufacture of cordage from its fibres. The common hemp is used for the same purpose, but the Sida is preferred. A species of Musa is also grown in some places, and its fibres used for rope and other purposes.

983. The common cotton, and also a variety bearing a yellow down, from which, without any dyeing process, the nankeen cloths are formed, are grown in different places. The mulberry is grown in a dwarf state, as in Hindustan. in adwarf state, as in Hindustan. In adwarf state, as in Hindustan special in Adwards spe

the Scirpus tuberosus, and Netumbium, all producing entitle tubers, are cultivated in lakes, talks, or marshy places.

985. The Netúmbium, Dr. Abel observes, with its pink and yellow blossoms, and broad green leaves, gives a charm and productiveness to marshes, otherwise unsightly and barren. The leaves of the plant are watered in the summer, and cut down close to the roots on the approach of winter. The seeds, which are in size and form like a small acorn without its cup, are eaten green, or dried as nuts, and are often preserved in sweetmeats; they have a nut-like flavour. Its roots are sometimes as thick as the arm, of a pale green without and whitish within: in a

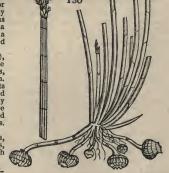
the arm, of a pale green without, and whitish within; in a raw state they are eaten as fruit, being juicy and of a sweetish and refreshing flavour; and when boiled are served

as vegetables.

986. The Schrpus tuberòsus, or water chestnut (fig. 130.), is a stoloniferous rush, almost without leaves, and the tubers are produced on the stolones. It grows in tanks, which are manured for its reception about the end of March. A tank being drained of its water, small pits are dug in its bottom; they are filled with human manure, and exposed to the sun for a fortnight; their contents are next intimately blended with the slimy bottom of the tank, and slips of the plant inserted. The water is now returned to the tank, and the first crop of tubers comes to perfection in six months. (Rox. Corangadel.)

(Rox. Coromandel.)
987. The millet (Hólcus) is grown on the banks of rivers, and attains the height of sixteen feet. It is sown in rows, and after it comes up Pánicum is sown between, which comes to perfection after the other is cut down.

988. Among the many esculent vegetables cul-



tivated in China, the petsai, a species of white cabbage, is in most general use. The quantity consumed of it over the whole empire is, according to all authors, immense; and, Dr. Abel thinks, it may be considered to the Chinese what the potato is to the Irish. It is cultivated with great care, and requires abundant manuring, like its congeners of the Brássica tribe. Boiled, it has the flavour of asparagus; and raw, it eats like lettuce and is not inferior. It often weighs from fifteen to twenty pounds, and reaches the height of two or tree feet. It is preserved fresh during winter by

burying in the earth; and it is pickled with salt and vinegar.

989. Almost every vegetable of use, as food, in the arts, or as medicine, known to the rest of the world, is cultivated in China, with, perhaps, a very few exceptions of equatorial plants. The bamboo and cocoa-nut tree, as in Hindustan, are in universal use: indigo is extensively cultivated; sugar also in the southern provinces, but it is rather a luxury than an article of common consumption. It is used mostly in a coarse granulated form; but for exportation, and for the upper classes, it is reduced to its crystallised state. Tobacco is every where cultivated, and in universal use, by all ages, and both sexes. Fruits of every kind abound, but they are mostly bad, except the orange and the lee-tchee (Dimocárpus Litchi), both of which are probably indigenous. The art of grafting is well known, having been introduced by the missionaries; but they do not appear to have taken advantage of this knowledge for the improvement of their fruits. They have also an art which enables them to take off bearing branches of fruit, particularly of the orange and peach, and transfer them, in a growing state, to pots, for their artificial rocks and grottos, and summer-houses. It is simply by removing a ring of the bark, plastering round it a ball of earth, and suspending a vessel of water to drop upon it, until the upper edge of the incision has thrown out roots into the earth.

990. The live stock of Chinese agriculture is neither abundant nor various. The greater part of their culture being on a small scale, and performed by manual operations, does not require many beasts of labour: their canals and boats supply the place of beasts of burden: and their general abstemiousness renders animals for the butcher less necessary. They rear, however, though in comparatively small number, all the domestic animals of Europe; the horse, the ass, the ox, the buffalo, the dog, the cat, the pig; but their horses are small and ill-formed. The camels of China are often no larger than our horses; the other breeds are good, and particularly that of pigs. The kind of dog most common in the south, from Canton to Tong-chin-tcheu, is the spaniel with straight ears. More to the north, as far as Pekin, the dogs have generally hanging ears and slender

tails.

991. The Chinese are exceedingly sparing in the use of animal food. The broad-tailed sheep are kept in the hilly parts of the country, and brought down to the plains; but the two animals most esteemed, because they contribute most to their own subsistence and are kept at the cheapest rate, are the hog and the duck. Whole swarms of the latter are bred in large barges, surrounded with projecting stages covered with coops for the reception of these birds, which are taught, by the sound of the whistle, to jump into the rivers and canals in search of food, and by another call to return to their lodgings. They are usually hatched by placing their eggs, as the ancient Egyptians were wont to do, in small ovens, or sandbaths, in order that the same female may continue to lay eggs throughout the year, which would not be the case if she had a young brood to attend. The ducks, when killed, are usually split open, salted, and dried in the sun; in

which state they afford an excellent relish to rice or other vegetables.

992. The wild animals are numerous. Elephants are common in the south of China, and extend as far as the thirtieth degree of north latitude in the province of Kiangnau and of Yun-nau. The unicorn rhinoceros lives on the sides of the marshes in the provinces of Yun-nau and Quan-si. The lion, according to Du Halde and Trigault, is a stranger to China; but the animal figured by Neuhoff, under the name of the tiger, seems to be the maneless lion known to the ancients, described by Oppian, and seen by M. Olivier on the Euphrates. Marco Polo saw lions in Fo-kien: there were some at the court of Kublai Khan. The true tiger probably shows himself in the most southerly provinces, where there are also various kinds of monkeys; the long-armed gibbou or Simia longimanus; the Simia influens, or ugly baboon; and the Simia Sylvanus, which mimics the gestures and even the laughter of men. The musk animal, which seems peculiar to the central plateau of Asia, sometimes goes down into the western provinces of China. The deer, the boar, the fox, and other animals, some of which are little known, are found in the forests.

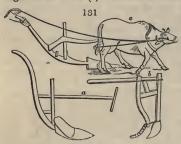
993. Several of the birds of the country are distinguished for beauty of form and brilliancy of colour; such as the gold and silver pheasants, which we see often painted on the Chinese papers, and which have been brought to this country to adorn our aviaries; also the Chinese teal, remarkable for its two beautiful orange crests. The insects and butterflies are equally distinguished for their uncommon beauty. Silkworms are common, and seem to be indigenous in the country. From drawings made in China, it appears to possess almost all the common fishes of Europe; and M. Bloch, and M. de Lacepede have made us acquainted with several species peculiar to it. The Chinese gold-fish

(Cýprinus auratus), which, in that country, as with us, is kept in basins as an ornament, is a native of a lake at the foot of the high mountain of Tein-king, near the city of Tchang-hoo, in the province of Tché-kiang. From that place it has been taken to all the other provinces of the empire and to Japan. It was in 1611 that it was first brought to

England.

994. The fisheries of China, as already noticed, are free to all; there are no restrictions on any of the great lakes, the rivers, or canals. The subject is not once mentioned in the Leu-lee; but the heavy duties on salt render the use of salt-fish in China almost unknown. Besides the net, the line, and the spear, the Chinese have several ingenious methods of catching fish. In the middle parts of the empire, the fishing corvorant (Pelicanus piscator) is almost universally in use; in other parts they catch them by torchlight; and a very common practice is, to place a board painted white along the edge of the boat, which, reflecting the moon's rays into the water, induces the fish to spring towards it, supposing it to be a moving sheet of water, when they fall into the boat.

995. The implements of Chinese agriculture are few and simple. The plough has one handle, but no coulter; there are different forms: some may be drawn by women, (fig. 131. a), others are for stirring the soil under water (b), and the largest is drawn by a single buffalo or ox (c). Horses are never employed for that purpose. The carts are



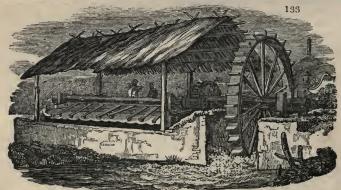
low, narrow, and the wheels so diminutive as often to be made without spokes. A large cylinder is sometimes used to separate the grain from the ear, and they have a winnowing machine similar to that which was invented in Europe about a century ago. The most ingenious machines are those for raising water for the purposes of irrigation. A very ingenious wheel for this purpose has been figured by Sir George Staunton: but the most universally used engine is the chain-pump, worked in various ways by oxen, by walking in a wheel, or by the hand; and next to it buckets worked by long levers (fig. 132.), as in the gardens

by long levers (fig. 132.), as in the gardens round London, Paris, Constantinople, and most large cities of Europe. For pounding oleiferous seeds they have also very simple and economical machines, in which pestles on the ends of levers are worked by a horizontal shaft put in motion by a water-wheel. (fig. 133.) The chief thing to admire in the implements and machines of India and China is their simplicity, and the ease and little expense with which they may be constructed.

996. The operations of Chinese agriculture are numerous, and some of them curious. Two great objects to be procured are water and manure. The former is raised from rivers or wells by the machines already mentioned, and distributed over the cultivated surface in the usual manner, and the latter is obtained from every conceivable source.

997. The object of their tillage, Livingstone observes, "appears to be, in the first instance, to expose the soil as extensively as possible; and this is best effected by throwing it up in large masses, in which state it is allowed to remain till it is finally prepared for planting. When sufficient rain has fallen to allow the husbandman





to flood his fields, they are laid under water, in which state they are commonly ploughed again, in the same manner as for fallow, and then a rake, or rather a sort of harrow, about three feet deep and four

feet wide, with a single row of teeth, is drawn, by the same animal that draws their plough, perpendicularly through the soil, to break the lumps, and to convert it into a kind of ooze; and as the teeth of this rake or harrow are not set more than from two to three inches apart, it serves, at the same time, ven effectually to remove roots and otherwise to clean the ground. For some purposes, the ground thus prepared is allowed to dry; it is then formed into beds or trenches; the beds are made of a convenient size for watering and laying on manure. The intermediate trenches are commonly about nine inches deep, and of the necessary breadth to give to the beds the required elevation; but when the trenches are wanted for the cultivation of water plants, some part of the soil is removed, so that a trench may be formed of the proper dimensions.

and of the necessary breadth to give to the beds the required elevation; but when the trenches are wanted for the cultivation of water plants, some part of the soil is removed, so that a trench may be formed of the proper dimensions.

998. For these operations they use a hoe, commonly ten inches deep, and five inches broad, made of iron, or of wood with an iron border, and for some purposes it is divided into four or five prongs. By constant practice the Chinese have acquired such dexterous use of this simple instrument, that they form their beds and trenches with astonishing neatness and regularity. With it they raise the ground which has not been ploughed, from the beds and trenches, by only changing it from a vertical to a horizontal direction, or employing its edge. It is also used for digging, planting, and in general for every purpose which a Chinese husbandman has to accomplish.

999. The collection of manure is an object of so much attention with the Chinese, that a prodigious number of old men, women, and children, incapable of much other labour, are constantly employed about the streets, public roads, and banks of canals and rivers, with baskets tied before them, and holding in their hands small wooden rakes, to pick up the dung of animals, and offals of any kind that may answer the purpose of manure: this is mixed sparingly with a portion of stiff loamy earth, and formed into cakes, dried afterwards in the sun. It sometimes becomes an object of commerce, and is sold to farmers, who never employ it in a compact state. Their first care is to construct very large cisterns, for containing, besides those cakes and dung of every kind, all sorts of vegetable matter, as leaves, roots, or stems of plants, with mud from the canals, and offals of animals, even to the shavings collected by barbers. With all these they mix as much animal water as can be procured, or common water sufficient to dilute the whole; and, in this state, generally in the act of putrid fermentation, they apply it to the ploughed earth. In

1000. Vegetable or wood ashes, according to Livingstone, are esteemed the very best manure by the Chinese. The weeds which were separated from the land by the harrow, with what they otherwise are able to collect, are carefully burnt, and the ashes spread. The part of the field where this has been done is easily perceived by the most careless observer. Indeed the vigour of the productions of those parts of their land where the ashes have been applied is evident, as long as the crop continues on the ground. ashes of burnt vegetables are also mixed with a great variety of other matters in forming the compositions which are spread on the fields, or applied to individual plants.

the compositions which are spread on the fields, or applied to individual plants.

1001. The plaster of old kitchens is much esteemed as a manure; so that a farmer will replaster a cookhouse for the old plaster, that he may employ it to fertilise his fields.

1002. Of night-soil (ta-feu), the Chinese have a high notion; and its collection and formation into cakes, by means of a little clay, clay and lime, or similar substances, give employment to a great number of individuals. They transport these cakes to a great distance. This manure in its recent state is applied to the roots of cauliflowers, cabbages, and similar plants, with the greatest advantage.

1003. The dung and wrine of all animals are collected with great care; they are used both mixed and separately. The mixture is less valuable than the dung, and this for general purposes is the better the older it is.

Horns and bones reduced to powder, the cakes left after expressing several oils, such as of the ground-nut, hemp-seed, and the like, rank also as manures. Small crabs, the feathers of fowls and ducks, soot, the sweepings of streets, and the stagnant contents of common sewers, are often thought sufficiently valuable to be taken to a great distance, especially when water carriage can be obtained.

1004. Lime is employed chiefly for the purpose of destroying insects; but the Chinese are also aware of its fertilising properties.

1005. The chinese often manure the plant rather than the soil. The nature of the climate in the southern part of the compire seems to justify fully this very laborious but economical practice. Rain commonly falls in such quantities and with such force as to wash away all the soluble part of the soil, and the manure on which its fertility is supposed to depend; and this often appears to be so effectually done, that nothing meets the eye but sand and small stones. It is therefore proper that the Chinese husbandman should reserve the necessary nourishment of the plant to be applied at the proper time. For this purpose reservoirs

1006. With the seed or young plant its proper manure is invariably applied. It is then carefully watered in dry weather night and morning, very often with the black stagnant contents of the common sewer; as the plants advance in growth the manure is changed, in some instances more than once, till their advance towards maturity makes any further application unnecessary.

1007. The public retiring-houses are described by Dr. Abel, as rather constructed for exposure than concealment, being merely open sheds with a rail or spar laid over the

reservoir.

1008. The mixture of soils is said to be a common practice as a substitute for manure: " they are constantly changing earth from one piece of ground to another; mixing sand with that which appears to be too adhesive, and loam where the soil appears to be too loose," &c.

1009. The terrace cultivation is mentioned by Du Halde and others, as carried to great perfection in China: but the observations of subsequent travellers seem to render this doubtful. Lord Amherst's embassy passed through a hilly and mountainous country for many weeks together: but Dr. Abel, who looked eagerly for examples of that system of cultivation, saw none that answered to the description given by authors. Du Halde's description, he says, may apply to some particular cases: but the instances which he

observed lead him to conclude that terrace cultivation is in a great measure confined to

their ravines, undulations, and gentlest declivities.

1010. Rows, or drills, are almost always adopted in planting or sowing; and for this purpose the lands are laid flat, and not raised into ridges with intervening furrows. They are said to be particular in having the direction of their rows from north to south, which, other circumstances being suitable, is certainly a desirable practice. Before sowing, seeds are generally kept in liquid manure till they germinate. Barrow frequently saw in the province of Keang-see a woman drawing a light plough with a single handle (fig. 131. a), through ground previously prepared; while a man held the plough with one hand, and with the other cast the seed into the drills.

1011. Forests of immense extent exist on the mountains of the western districts of China, and abound in almost every species of tree known in Europe, and many others unknown. Besides timber and fuel, these forests supply many valuable products, as barks, gums, oils, and resins, used in the arts. Rose wood, ebony, sandal wood, iron wood, and a great variety of others are sent to Europe for cabinet work. The Chinese aloe has the height and figure of an olive tree. It contains within the bark three sorts of wood; the first, black, compact, and heavy, is called eagle-wood; it is scarce; the second, called calambooc, is light like rotten wood; the third, near the centre, is called calamba wood, and sells in India for its weight in gold; its smell is exquisite, and it is an excellent cordial

in cases of fainting or of palsy.

1012. The national agricultural fête of the Chinese deserves to be noticed. Every year on the fifteenth day of the first moon, which generally corresponds to some day in the beginning of our March, the emperor in person goes through the ceremony of opening the ground; he repairs in great state to the field appointed for this ceremony. The princes of the imperial family, the presidents of the five great tribunals, and an immense number of mandarins attend him. Two sides of the field are lined with the officers of the emperor's house, the third is occupied by different mandarins; the fourth is reserved for all the labourers of the province, who repair thither to see their art honoured and practised by the head of the empire. The emperor enters the field alone, prostrates himself, and touches the ground nine times with his head in adoration of Tien, the God of heaven. He pronounces with a loud voice a prayer prepared by the court of ceremonies, in which he invokes the blessing of the Great Being on his labour, and on that of his whole people. Then, in the capacity of chief priest of the empire, he sacrifices an ox, in homage to heaven as the fountain of all good. While the victim is offered on the altar, a plough is brought to the emperor, to which is yoked a pair of oxen, ornamented in a most magnificent style. The prince lays aside his imperial robes, lays hold of the handle of the plough with the right hand, and opens several furrows in the direction of north and south; then gives the plough into the hands of the chief mandarins, who, labouring in succession, display their comparative dexterity. The ceremony concludes with a distribution of money and pieces of cloth, as presents among the labourers; the ablest of whom execute the rest of the work in presence of the emperor. After the field has received all the necessary work and manure, the emperor returns to commence the sowing with similar ceremony, and in presence of the labourers. These ceremonies are performed on the same day by the viceroys of all the provinces.

Subsect. 9. Of the present State of Agriculture in Chinese Tatary, Thibet, and Bootan.

1013. Chinese Tatary is an extensive region, diversified with all the grand features of nature, and remarkable for its vast elevated plain, supported like a table by the mountains of Thibet in the south, and Allusian chain in the north. This prodigious plain is little known; its climate is supposed to be colder than that of France; its deserts to consist chiefly of a black sand; and its agriculture to be very limited and imperfect. Wheat, however, is said to be grown among the southern Mandshurs.

1014. Thibet or Tibet is an immense tract of country little known. It consists of two divisions, Thibet and Bootan. The climate of Thibet is extremely cold and bleak towards the south, for though on the confines of the torrid zone it vies in this respect with that of the Alps of Italy. That of Bootan is more temperate; and the seasons of both

divisions are severe compared to those of Bengal.

1015. With respect to surface, Bootan and Thibet exhibit a very remarkable contrast. Bootan presents to the view nothing but the most misshapen irregularities; mountains covered with eternal verdure, and rich with abundant forests of large and lofty trees. Almost every favourable aspect of them, coated with the smallest quantity of soil, is cleared and adapted to cultivation, by being shelved into horizontal beds: not a slope or narrow slip of land between the ridges lies unimproved. There is scarcely a mountain whose base is not washed by some rapid torrent, and many of the loftiest bear populous villages, amidst orchards and other plantations, on their summits and on their sides. It combines in its extent the most extravagant traits of rude nature and laborious art.

1016. Thibet, on the other hand, strikes a traveller, at first sight, as one of the least favoured countries under heaven, and appears to be in a great measure incapable of culture. It exhibits only low rocky hills, without any visible vegetation, or extensive arid plains, both of the most stern and stubborn aspect, promising full as little as they produce.

1017. The agriculture of Thibet has many obstacles to contend with. Its common products are wheat, peas, and barley. Rice grows only in the southern parts. Turnips, pumpkins, and cucumbers are abundant. The greater part of the plants which travellers have noticed are such as are met with also in Europe and in Bengal. At the foot of the mountains are forests of bamboos, bananas, aspens, birches, cypresses, and yew trees. The ash (O'rnus floribúnda) is remarkably large and beautiful, but the firs small and stunted. On the snow-clad mountains grows the Rhèum undulâtum, which the natives use for medicinal purposes. The country contains, both in a wild and cultivated state, peaches and apricots, apples, pears, oranges, and pomegranates. The Cacàlia saracénica serves for the manufacture of chong, a spirituous and slightly acid liquor.

1018. Thibet abounds in animals, partly in herds and flocks; but chiefly in a wild state. The tame horses are small, but full of spirit and restive. The cattle are only of middling height. There are numerous flocks of sheep, generally of small breed; their head and legs are black, their wool fine and soft, and their mutton excellent; it is eaten in a raw state, after having been dried in the cold air, and seasoned with garlic and spices. The goats are numerous, and celebrated for their fine hair, which is used in the manufacture of shawls; this grows under the coarser hair. The yak, or grunting ox, furnished with long and thick hair, and a tail singular for its silky lustre and undulating form, furnishes an article of luxury common in all the countries of the East. The musk ox, the ounce, a species of tiger, the wild horse, and the lion, are among the animals of

the country.

1019. That elegant specimens of civil architecture, both in the construction of mansion (fg. 134.), or palaces, and in bridges and other public works, should be found in such a country is rather singular. In Turner's journey through this mountainous region, he found bridges of various descriptions generally of timber. Over broad streams, a triple or quadruple depth of stretching timbers project one over the other, their ends inserted into the rock. Piers are almost totally excluded, on account of the extreme rapidity of the rivers. The widest river has an iron



bridge, consisting of a number of iron chains which support a matted platform, and two chains are stretched above parallel with the sides, to allow of a matted border for the safety of the passenger. Horses are permitted to go over this bridge, one at a time. There is another bridge of a more simple construction, formed of two parallel chains, round which creepers are loosely twisted, sinking very much in the middle, where suitable planks are placed for a path. Another mode of passing rivers is by two ropes of rattan or stout osier, stretched from one mountain to another, and encircled by a hoop of the same. The passenger places himself between them, sitting in the hoop, and seizing a rope in each hand, slides himself along with facility and speed over an abyss tremendous to behold. Chain and wire bridges, constructed like those of Thibet, are now becoming common in Britain; and it is singular, that one is described in Hutchinson's Durham (Newcast. 1785) as having been erected over the Tees.

Subsect. 10. Of the present State of Agriculture in the Asiatic Islands.

1020. The islands of Asia form a considerable part of our globe; and seem well adapted by nature for the support of civilised man, though at present they are mostly peopled by savages. We shall notice these islands in the order of Sumatra, Borneo, the

Manillas, the Celebes, the Loochoo Isles, and the Moluccas.

1021. Sumatra is an island of great extent, with a climate more temperate than that of Bengal, a surface of mountains and plains, one third of which is covered with impervious forests, and a soil consisting of a stratum of red clay, covered with a layer of black mould. The most important agricultural product is rice, which is grown both for home consumption and export. Next may be mentioned the cocoa-nut, the areca palm, or betel-nut tree, and the pepper. Cotton and coffee are also cultivated; and the native trees afford the resin benzoin, cassia or wild cinnamon, rattans or small canes (Arúndo Ròtang), canes for walkingsticks, turpentine, and gums; besides ebony, pine, sandal, teak, manchineel, iron wood, banyan, aloe, and other woods.



1022. The pepper plant (Piper nigrum, fig. 135. a) is a slender climbing shrub, which also roots at the joints. It is extensively cultivated at Sumatra, and the berries exported to every part of the world. According to Marsden (Hist. of Sumatra), the ground chosen by the Sumatrans for a pepper-garden is marked out into regular squares of six feet, the intended distance of the plants, of which there are usually a thousand in each garden. The next business is to plant the chinkareens, which serve as props to the pepper-vines, and are cuttings of a tree of that name, which is of quick growth. When the chinkareen has been some months planted, the most promising perpendicular shoot is reserved for growth, and the others lopped off: this shoot, after it has acquired two fathoms in height, is deemed sufficiently high, and its top

Two pepper-vines are usually planted to one chinkareen, round which the vines twist for support; and after being suffered to grow three years (by which time they acquire eight or twelve feet in height), they are cut off about three feet from the ground, and being loosened from the prop, are bent into the earth in such a manner that the upper end is returned to the root. This operation gives fresh vigour to the plants, and they bear fruit plentifully the ensuing season. The fruit, which is produced in long spikes, is four or five months in coming to maturity: the berries are at first green, turn to a bright red when ripe and in perfection, and soon fall off if not gathered in proper time. As the whole cluster does not ripen at the same time, part of the berries would be lost in waiting for the latter ones; the Sumatrans, therefore, pluck the bunches as soon as any of the berries ripen, and spread them to dry upon mats, or upon the ground; by drying they become black, and more or less shrivelled, according to their degree of maturity. These are imported here under the name of black pepper.

1023. White pepper consists of the ripe and perfect berries of the same species stripped of their outer coats. For this purpose the berries are steeped for about a fortnight in water, till, by swelling, their outer coverings burst; after which they are easily separated, and the pepper is carefully dried by exposure to the sun; or the berries are freed from their outer coats by means of a preparation of lime and mustard-oil, called "chinam," applied before it is dried. Pepper, which has fallen to the ground over-ripe, loses its outer coat, and is sold as an inferior sort of white pepper.

1024. The betel leaf (Piper Bètle, fig. 135. b) is also cultivated to a considerable extent. It is a slender-stemmed climbing or trailing plant, like the black pepper, with smooth pointed leaves. These leaves serve to enclose a few slices of the nut of the areca palm erroneously called the betel nut. The areca being wrapped up in the leaf, the whole is covered with a little chunam or shell-lime to retain the flavour. The preparation has the name of betel, and is chewed by the better sort of southern Asiatics to sweeten the breath and strengthen the stomach; and by the lower classes for the same reasons as ours do The consumption is very extensive.

1025. The areca palm (Arèca Cátechu) grows to the height of forty or fifty feet with a straight trunk, and is cultivated in the margins of fields for its nut or fruit, which is sold to be prepared as betel.

1026. Three sorts of cotton are cultivated, including the silk cotton (Bómbax Ceíba), a handsome tree, which has been compared by some to a dumb waiter, from the regularity of its branches.

1027. The live stock of Sumatra consists of horses, cows, buffaloes, sheep, and swine. They are all diminutive. The horse is chiefly used for the saddle, and the buffalo for labour. The wild animals are numerous, and include the civet cat, monkey, argus pheasant, the jungle or wild fowl, and the small breed of poultry found also at Bantam on the west of Java, and well known in Britain by that name.

1028. Borneo is the largest island in the world next to New Holland. It is low and marshy towards the shore, and in this respect and in its climate, is similar to Java. The soil is naturally fertile; but agriculture is neglected, the inhabitants occupying themselves in searching for gold, which they exchange with the Japanese for the necessaries of life.

1029. The ava, or intoxicating pepper (Piper methýsticum), is cultivated here. It is a shrub with a forked stem and oblong leaves, bearing a spike of berries, and having thick roots. The root of this plant, bruised or chewed in the mouth, and mixed with the saliva, yields that nauseous, hot, intoxicating juice, which is so acceptable to the natives of the South Sea islands, and which is spoken of with so much just detestation by voyagers. similar drink is made in Peru from the meal of the maize. They pour the liquor of the cocoa-nut, or a little water, on the bruised or masticated matter, and then a small quantity

produces intoxication and sleep. After the use of it for some time, it produces inflammation, leprous ulcers, and consumption. It is cultivated in all the South Sea islands, except the New Hebrides and New Caledonia. (Spix's Travels.)

1030. The Manillas, or Phillipine Islands, are a numerous group, generally fruitful in rice, cotton, the sugar cane, and cocoa. The bread-fruit also begins to be cultivated here.

1031. The Celebesian Islands are little known. They are said to abound in poisonous

plants; and the inhabitants cultivate great quantities of rice.

1032. The agriculture of the Loochoo Isles, as far as it is known, resembles that of China. The climate and soil of the principal island seem to be among the most favourable for man on the face of the globe. The sea breezes, which, from its situation in the midst of an immense ocean, blow continually over it, preserve it from the extremes of heat and cold; while its configuration, rising in the centre into considerable eminences, supplies it with rivers and streamlets of excellent water. The verdant lawns and romantic scenery of Tinian and Juan Fernandez are displayed here in higher perfection; cultivation being added to the beauties of nature. The fruits and vegetable productions are excellent, and those of distant regions are found flourishing together: The orange and the lime, the banyan of India and the Norwegian fir, all thrive in Loochoo. The chief object of cultivation is rice, the fields of which are kept extremely neat, and the furrows regularly arranged by a plough of a simple construction: irrigation is practised. have also a very nourishing variety of sweet potato. The animal creation is generally of diminutive size, their bullocks seldom weighing more than 350 lbs., though plump and well conditioned, and the beef excellent; their goats and hogs are also diminutive, but the poultry large and excellent. The bull is chiefly used in agriculture. These islands are not infested by any wild animals. The inhabitants seem to be gifted with a natural politeness, good-breeding, and kindness, analogous to their climate and the productions of their country. (Hall in Edin. Gaz., vol. iv.)
1033. The Moluccas, or Spice Islands, are small, but fertile in agricultural products.

1033. The Moluccas, or Spice Islands, are small, but fertile in agricultural products. In some the bread-fruit is cultivated, also the sago palm, with cloves and nutmegs. The nutmeg-tree (Myrística moschàta) grows to the size of a pear tree, with laurel-like leaves; it bears fruit from the age of ten to one hundred years. The fruit is about the size of an apricot, and when ripe nearly of a similar colour. It opens and discovers the mace of a deep red, growing over, and in part covering, the thin shell of the nutmeg, which is black. The tree yields three crops annually; the first in April, which is the best; the second, in August; and the third, in December; yet the fruit requires nine months to ripen it. When it is gathered, the outer coriaccous covering is first stripped off, and then the inner carefully separated and dried in the sun. The nutmegs in the shell are exposed to heat and smoke for three months, then broken, and the kernels thrown into a strong mixture of lime and water, which is supposed to be necessary for their preservation, after which they are cleaned and packed up; and with the same in-

tention the mace is sprinkled with salt water.

SECT. II. Of the present State of Agriculture in the Australian Isles.

1034. The Islands of Australia form a most extensive part of the territorial surface of our globe, and the more interesting to Britons as they are likely one day to be overspread by their descendants and language. The important colonies of New Holland and Van Diemen's Land are increasing in a ratio which, if it continue, will at no very distant period spread civilisation over the whole of the islands composing this large division of the earth. The immense population, territorial riches and beauty, commerce, naval power, intellect and refinement, which may then exist in these scarcely known regions are too vast and various for the grasp of the imagination. Their rapid progress to this state, however, is unquestionable; being founded on those grand requisites, temperate climate, culturable soil, ample water intercommunication; and, to take advantage of all these, an advanced state of civilisation in the settlers.

1035. The principal Australian Isles are New Holland, Van Diemen's Land, New

Guinea, New Britain, and New Zealand.

1036. New Holland and Van Diemen's Land are not rich in mines, sugar canes, cochineal, or cottons; but they are blessed with a climate which, though different in different places, is yet, on the whole, favourable to the health, comfort, and industry of Europeans; they exhibit an almost endless extent of surface, various as to aspect and capability, but, taken together, suited in an extraordinary degree to the numerous purposes of rural economy, the plough and spade, the dairy and sheep-walk. The emigrant has not to wage hopeless and ruinous war with interminable forests and impregnable jungle, as he finds extensive plains prepared by the hand of nature, ready for the ploughshare, and capable of repaying manifold in the first season. He is not poisoned by pestiferous swamps, nor frightened from his purpose by beasts of prey and loathsome reptiles; he is not chilled by hyperborean cold, nor scorched and enfeebled by

M 3

tropical heat; and he is not separated from his kind, nor hardened in his heart, by the debasing influence of open or concealed slavery. It is true, that he is surrounded by those who have the brand of crime and punishment upon them, and who are, therefore, to a certain extent infamous; but he has the satisfaction of knowing that it is his duty and interest to improve, not contribute to the farther degradation of, these fallen beings.

(Widowson's Present State of Van Diemen's Land. 1829.)

1037. New Holland, Notasia, or what may be called the continent of Australia, is of a size nearly equal to the whole of Europe. So extended a surface naturally presents different characters of climate, elevation, and soil. But the climate is said to be every where temperate and salubrious; to the north it may be considered semitropical, to the south not materially different from that of England. The whole country being south of the equator, the seasons are like those of the southern parts of Africa and America, and consequently the reverse of those of Europe. The surface of the country is in general low and level; far northward it is hilly, and a chain of mountains is said to run north and south, very lofty and irregular. Hills and mountains, however, form but a small part of this extensive country. Lakes and rivers are not very frequent; but in the interior there are extensive marshes and savannas, covered with luxuriant grasses. In some places the country is highly beautiful. Mr. Evans, who made a journey of 300 miles into the interior, in 1818, states that "the farther he advanced the more beautiful the scenery became; both hill and dale were clothed with fine grass, the whole appearing at a little distance as if laid out into fields divided by hedge-rows. Through every valley meandered trickling streams of fine water. Many of the hills are capped with forest trees, chiefly of the eucalyptus; and clumps of these, mixed with mimosas and the cassuarina, were interspersed along the declivities of the hills, and in the valleys, so as to wear the appearance of a succession of gentlemen's parks."

1038. The mineral productions include coal, limestone, slate, granite, quartz, sandstone, freestone, and iron, the last in great abundance. The coal is of the best quality, often found in hills, and worked from the side like a stone quarry without expensive

drainage.

1039. The soil towards the south is frequently sandy, and many of the lawns or savannas are rocky and barren. In general the soil towards the sea coast is naturally more fertile than in the interior; but almost every where it may be brought into cultivation with little labour and abundant success. The colony of New South Wales possesses every variety of soil, from the sandy heath and the cold hungry clay, to the fertile loam, and the deep vegetable mould. The prevailing soil hitherto subjected to agriculture is a thin black earth resting on a stratum of yellow clay, which is again

supported by a deep bed of schistus.

1040. The productions of nature in New Holland present a remarkable sameness among themselves, and a no less remarkable difference from those of the rest of the world. This applies more particularly to the animal and vegetable kingdoms. rocks, mountains, and earths, resemble nearly the inorganic substances which are met with in other parts of the world; but the animals and plants are decidedly peculiar. The natives are copper-coloured savages of the very lowest description. The quadrupeds are all of the kangaroo or opossum tribe, or resemble these, with one or two exceptions, among which is the Ornithorhýnchus paradóxus, a quadruped with the beak of The fish are for the most part like sharks. Among the birds are black swans and white eagles, and the emu, supposed to be the tallest and loftiest bird that exists; many of them standing full seven feet high. Every one acquainted in the slightest degree with the plants in our green-houses is aware of the very peculiar appearance of those of Australia, and there is scarcely a gardener who cannot tell their native country at first sight. Mr. Brown, who is better acquainted with these plants than any other botanist, observes that the Acàcia and Eucalyptus, of each of which genera there are upwards of one hundred species, when taken together, and considered with respect to the mass of vegetable matter which they contain, calculated from the size as well as from the number of individuals, are, perhaps, nearly equal to all the other plants of that country. (App. to Flinders's Voyage.)

1041. There is no indigenous agriculture in any part of New Holland; but the colony of New South Wales, which was established in 1788, has appropriated extensive tracts of country in that quarter of the island, and subjected them to the field and garden cultivation of Europe. Every thing that can be cultivated in the open air in England can be cultivated in New South Wales; the fruits of Italy and Spain come to greater perfection there than here, with the single exception of the orange, which requires a slight protection in winter. Pine-apples will grow under glass without artificial heat; the apple and the gooseberry are the only fruits which are found somewhat inferior to those produced in Britain. But the great advantage of this colony to the agriculturist is, that it is particularly suited to maize and sheep: maize, it is well known, produces a greater return in proportion to the seed and labour than any other bread-corn; and the wool of

the sheep of New South Wales is equal to the best of that produced in Saxony, and can be sent to the British market for about the same expense of transport. This wool forms the grand article of agricultural export from New Holland. According to a calculation made by Mr. Kingdom in 1820 (British Colonies, p. 282.), "making the most liberal allowance for all kind of expenses, casualties, and deteriorations, money sunk in the rearing of sheep in this colony will, in the course of three years, double itself besides paying an interest of 75 per cent.'

1042. As a country for an agriculturist to emigrate to, New South Wales is perhaps one of the best in the world, and its advantages are yearly increasing by the great number of independent settlers who arrive there from Britain. Settlers, on arrival at New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, have a grant of land allotted to them proportionate to their powers of making proper use of it, with a certain number of convicts as labourers, who with their families are victualed from the public stores for six months. (Kingdom, p. 311.) The country seems fully adequate to support itself with every necessary, and almost every luxury, requisite to the present state of human refinement; in this respect it has the advantage over France, in being able to bring to perfection the cotton plant. "As a criterion of the luxuries enjoyed by the inhabitants in fruit, one garden, belonging to a gentleman a few miles from Sydney, contains the following extensive variety: - viz. oranges, citrons, lemons, pomegranates, loquatts, guavas, the olive, grapes of every variety, pine-apples, peaches, nectarines, apricots, apples, pears, plums, figs; English, Cape, and China mulberries; walnuts, Spanish chestnuts, almonds, medlars, raspberries, strawberries, melons, quinces and the caper, with others of minor value; and such is the abundance of peaches, that the swine of the settlers are fed with them." (Kingdom, p. 308.) In the Gardener's Magazine, vol. v. p. 280., Mr. Fraser, the Colonial botanist, has given a catalogue of upwards of 100 species and varieties of fruit under his care in the open garden at Sydney, including the pine-apple, the date, the plantain, the cocoa, and the mango.

1043. An Australian Agricultural Society was established, in the year 1823, for "the promotion both of field and garden cultivation;" and, besides newspapers, there is a quarterly publication entitled the Australasian Magazine of Agricultural and Commercial Information. In June 1824, an Act of Parliament was passed creating an "Australian Agricultural Company, for the Cultivation and Improvement of waste Land, in the Colony of New South Wales." This company have an establishment in London, for the purpose of raising a capital of one million of pounds sterling, in shares of 100% each.

1044. Van Diemen's Island is about as large as Ireland, and it enjoys a temperate climate resembling that of England, but less subject to violent changes. According to Evans, the deputy surveyor of the colony, the climate is more congenial to the European constitution than any other on the globe. That of New Holland has been commended for its salubrity, but the north-west winds which prevail there are unknown at Van Diemen's Land. Neither the summers nor winters are subject to any great extremes of heat or cold; for though the summits of the mountains are covered during the greater part of the year with snow, yet in the valleys it never remains on the ground more than The mean difference of temperature between Van Diemen's Land and New South Wales is ten degrees, the mean temperature of the whole island may be reckoned at about 60°, and the extremes at from 36° to 80°. The spring commences early in September; the summer in December; the autumn in April; and the winter, the severity of which continues about seven weeks, in June.

1045. The surface of the country is richly variegated, diversified by ranges of moderate hills and broad valleys, and towards the western part of the island there is a range of mountains, in height 3500 feet; on their summit is a large lake, the source of several rivers. But though there are hills in various other parts of the island, there are not above three or four of them that can be considered mountains. The hills, the ridges or sky outlines of which form irregular curves, are for the greater part wooded; and from their summits are to be seen levels of good pasture land, thinly interspersed with trees, below which is a luxuriant grassy surface. These beautiful plains are generally of the extent

of 8000 or 10,000 acres, and, Evans observes, are common throughout the whole island.

1046. The soil, as in New Holland, is greatly diversified; but in proportion to the surface of the two countries, this one contains comparatively much less of an indifferent quality. Many fine tracts of land are found upon the very borders of the sea; and the plains and valleys in the interior are composed of rich loamy clay and vegetable mould.

1047. The animal and vegetable kingdoms are the same as those of New Holland. The native dog, the agriculturist's great enemy in that country, is unknown here; but there is an animal of the panther family in its stead, which commits as great havoc among the flocks, as the wolf did formerly in Britain. It is very cowardly, and by no means formidable to man. The native savages are, if possible, more uncivilised than those of New Holland; they subsist entirely by hunting, and though the country has the finest rivers, they have no knowledge whatever of the art of fishing. They bear great animosity

to the colonists, having been fired upon by them soon after their first settlement, by which numbers were killed. Fortunately, however, the natives seldom act on the offensive, and two persons with muskets may traverse the island from one end to the other in perfect safety.

1048. The agricultural facilities of Van Diemen's Land are still greater than those of New South Wales. Large tracts of land, perfectly free from timber or underwood, and covered with the most luxuriant herbage, are to be found in all directions, but more particularly in the environs of Port Dalrymple. These tracts of land are invariably of the very best description, and millions of acres, which are capable of being instantly converted to all the purposes of husbandry, still remain unappropriated. Here the colonist has no expense to incur in clearing his farm: he is not compelled to a great preliminary outlay of capital, before he can expect a considerable return. He has only to set fire to the grass to prepare his land for the immediate reception of the ploughshare; insomuch that, if he but possesses a good team of horses or oxen, with a set of harness and a couple of substantial ploughs, he has the main requisites for commencing an agricultural establishment, and for insuring a comfortable subsistence for himself and family.

1049. To this great superiority which these southern settlements may claim over the parent colony, may be superadded two advantages, which are perhaps of equal magnitude and importance. In the first place, the rivers here have a sufficient fall to prevent any excessive accumulation of water from violent or continued rains, and are, consequently, free from those awful and destructive inundations to which the rivers of New South Wales are perpetually subject. Here, therefore, the industrious colonist may settle on the bank of a navigable river, and enjoy all the advantages of sending his produce to market by water, without running the constant hazard of having the fruits of his labour, the golden promise of the year, swept away in an hour by a capricious and domineering element. Secondly, the seasons are more regular and defined, and those great droughts, which have been so frequent in Port Jackson, are altogether unknown. In the years 1813, 1814, and 1815, when the whole face of the country was there literally burnt up, and vegetation completely at a stand still from the want of rain, an abundant supply of it fell here, and the harvests, in consequence, were never more productive. Indeed, since these settlements were first established, the crops have never sustained any serious detriment from an insufficiency of rain; whereas, in the parent colony, there have been, since its foundation, I may venture to say, half a dozen dearths occasioned by droughts. and at least as many arising from floods.

1050. The system of farming in Van Diemen's Land consists principally of growing one crop year after year. There are a few enterprising individuals who grow the various descriptions of grain; but wheat is what the old settler grew first, and from that he cannot depart. It is not many years since, when the plough might be said to be unknown in the island, the ground was then broken up with a hoe, similar to those used in the West Indies, and the corn brushed in with thorns. This rude system is now abolished, a pair of bullocks and a plough being within the reach of the smallest landholder. and old land are generally broken up at the same season of the year. Once ploughed, it is sown and harrowed, and never again interfered with until the crop is cut down. Wheat, barley, and oats may be sown at the same season, namely, about the beginning of August, although wheat is sometimes sown late in November, and a good crop reaped in the early part of March. There is no fear of injuring the grain by sowing early; I have seen seed sown in the beginning of winter, and flourish surprisingly. to fifteen crops of wheat have been taken in succession, until the land has been completely exhausted. It is then abandoned, and a new piece broken up.

land generally becomes covered with young mimosas (acacias). (Widowson.)
1051. As a country to emigrate to, the circumstance of Van Diemen's Land being exempt from those calamitous consequences which are so frequent in New Holland, from a superabundance of rain on the one hand, and a deficiency of it on the other, is a most important point of consideration for all such as hesitate in their choice between the two countries. In the system of agriculture pursued in the two colonies there is not any difference, save that the Indian corn, or maize, is not cultivated here, because the climate is too cold to bring that grain to maturity. Barley and oats, however, arrive at much greater perfection, and afford the inhabitants a substitute, although by no means an equivalent, for this highly valuable product. The wheat, also, which is raised here is of a much superior description to the wheat grown in any of the districts of Port Jackson, and will always command, in the Sydney market, a difference of price sufficiently great to pay for the additional cost of transport. The average produce, also, of the land is greater, although it does not exceed, nor perhaps equal, that of the rich flooded lands on the banks of the Hawkesbury and Nepean. The produce of both colonies, it is stated, would be double what it is, if the operations of agriculture were as well performed as in Britain. At present, however, this can only be the case when a settler is so fortunate as to get what are called country convicts, that is, Irishmen who have been employed as agricultural labourers at home. The system of rearing and fattening cattle is perfectly analogous to that which is pursued at Port Jackson. The natural grasses afford an abundance of pasturage at all seasons of the year, and no provision of winter provender, in the shape either of hay or artificial food, is made by the settler for his cattle; yet, notwithstanding this palpable omission, and the greater length and severity of the winters, all descriptions of stock attain here a much larger size than at Port Jackson. Wool has every promise of becoming a staple commodity of Van Dienen's Land. It was at first thought that the climate was more favourable for the production of carcass than of fleece; but it has been found since the introduction of merinos, that wool can be produced in every respect as good as that of New South Wales. In 1822, upwards of 300,000 lbs. of wool were consigned to London, which sold there at prices equal to those given for the wool of New South Wales and Saxony. Those who are desirous of more ample information respecting this colony, which certainly ranks as the first in the world for a British emigrant, may consult Kingdom's British Colonies, 1820; Evans's Van Diemen's Land, 1823; Widowson's Van Diemen's Land, 1823; Widowson's Van Diemen's Land, 1829.

1052. New Britain, New Ireland, the Solomon Isles, New Caledonin, and the New Hebrides, are little known. They are mountainous and woody, with fertile vales and beautiful streams. The nutmeg, cocoa, yam, ginger, pepper, plantains (fig. 136.), sugar canes, and other fruit and spice trees, abound.

1053. Papua, or New Guinea, partakes of the opulence of the Moluccas (1033.), and their singular varieties of plants and animals. The coasts are lofty, and abound with cocoa trees. In the interior, mountain rises above mountain, richly clothed with woods of great variety of species, and abounding in wild swine. Birds of paradise and elegant parrots abound: they are shot with blunt arrows, or caught with birdlime or nooses. The bowels and breast being extracted, they are dried with smoke

130

and sulphur, and sold for nails or bits of iron to such navigators as touch at the island. 1054. New Zealand has scarcely any agriculture, except plantations of yam, cocoa, and sweet potato. There is only one shrub or tree in this country which produces fruit, and that is a kind of a berry almost tasteless; but they have a plant (Phórmium tènax) which answers all the uses of hemp and flax. There are two kinds of this plant, the leaves of one of which are yellow, those of the other deep red, and both resembling the leaves of flags. Of these leaves they make lines and cordage much stronger than any thing of the kind in Europe; they likewise split them into breadths, and tying the slips together form their fishing-nets. Their common apparel, by a simple process, is made from these leaves; and their finer, by another preparation, is made from the fibres. This plant is found both on high and low ground, in dry mould and deep bogs; but as it grows largest in the latter, that scems to be its proper soil. It has lately been found to prosper in the south of Ireland, but not to such an extent as to determine its value.

Sect. III. Of the present State of Agriculture in Polynesia.

1055. This sixth great division of the earth's surface consists of a number of islands in the northern and southern hemispheres, which, though at present chiefly inhabited by savages, are yet, from their climate and other circumstances, singularly adapted for culture and civilisation. The principal are the Pellew Isles, the Ladrone Isles, the Sandwich Isles, in the northern hemisphere; and the Friendly Isles, the Navigator's Isles, the Society Isles, the Georgian Isles, and the Marquesas, in the southern hemisphere.

1056. The Pellew Isles are covered with wood, and encircled by a coral reef. None of these islands has any sort of grain or quadruped; but they are rich in the most valuable fruit and spice trees, including the cabbage tree (Arèca oleràcea) (fig. 137.), cocoa, plantain, and orange; and abound with wild cocks and hens, and many other birds. The culture of the natives only extends to yams and cocoa-nuts.

1057. The Ladrones are a numerous collection of rocky fragments, little adapted to agriculture. The isles of Guam and Tinian are exceptions. The latter abounds in

cattle and fruits, the bread-fruit, and orange, but is without agriculture.

1058. The Marquesas are in general rocky and mountainous, and include very few spots fit for cultivation. The inhabitants are savages, but rudely cultivate the yam in some places. They have, however, the ava, or intoxicating pepper (1029.); and procure also a strong liquor from the root of ginger, for the same general purpose of accumulating enjoyment, forgetting care, and sinking into profound sleep.

1059. The Sandwich Isles resemble those of the West Indies in climate, and the rest of the South Sea islands in vegetable productions. The bread-fruit tree attains

137

great perfection. Sugar canes grow to an unusual size, one being brought to Captain Cook eleven inches and a quarter in circumference, and having fourteen feet eatable.

Dogs, hogs, and rats are the only native quadrupeds of these islands, in common with all others that have been discovered in the South Sea. The king of these islands visited England in the time of Geo. II., and again in 1824.

1060. The Friendly Islands are in most respects similar to Otaheite (1061.). Tongataboo appears to be a flat country, with a fine climate, and universally cultivated. The whole of this island is said to consist of enclosures, with reed fences about six feet high, intersected with innumerable roads. The articles cultivated are breadfruit, plantains, cocoa-nuts, and yams. In the other islands, plantains and yams engage most of their attention; the cocoa-nut and breadfruit trees are dispersed about in less order than the former, and seem to give them no trouble. Their implements of culture consist of pointed sticks of different lengths and degrees of strength.

1061. The island of Otaheite is the principal of the Georgian Islands. It is surrounded by a reef of coral rocks. The surface of the country, except that part of it which borders upon the sea, is very uneven; it rises in ridges that run up into the middle of the island, and there form mountains which may be seen at the distance of sixty miles. Between the foot of these ridges and the sea is a border of low land, surrounding the whole island, except in a few places where the ridges rise directly from the sea. This border is of different breadths in different parts, but no where more than a mile and a half.

1062. The soil of Otaheile, except on the very tops of the ridges, is extremely rich and fertile,

tops of the ridges, is extremely rich and fertile, watered by a great number of rivulets of excellent water, and covered with fruit trees of various kinds. The low land that lies between the foot of the ridges and the sea, and some of the valleys, are the only parts of the island that are inhabited, and here it is populous: the houses do not form villages or towns, but are ranged along the whole border, at the distance of about fifty yards from each other, with little plantations of plantains, the tree which furnishes them with cloth.

1063. The produce of Otaheite is the bread-fruit (Artocárpus integrifòlia), cocoa-nuts, bananas of thirteen sorts, plantains; a fruit not unlike an apple, which, when ripe, is very pleasant; sweet potatoes, yams, cocoas (A rum Colocasia, and Calàdium esculentum, both propagated by the leaves); a fruit known here by the name of jambu, and reckoned most delicious; sugar cane, which the inhabitants eat raw; a root of the saloop kind, which the inhabitants call pea; a plant called ethee, of which the root only is eaten; a fruit that grows in a pod, like that of a large kidneybean, which, when it is roasted, eats very much like a chestnut, by the natives called whee; a tree here called wharra, but in the East Indies pandanus, which produces fruit something like the pine-apple; a shrub called nono; the morinda, which also produces fruit; a species of fern, of which the root is eaten, and sometimes the leaves; and a plant called theve, of which the root also is eaten: but the fruits of the nono, the fern, and the theve, are eaten only by the inferior people, and in times of scarcity. All these, which serve the inhabitants for food, the earth produces spontaneously, or with little culture. They had no European fruit, garden stuff, pulse, or legumes, nor grain of any kind, till some seeds of melons and other vegetables were given them by Captain Cook.

1064. Of tame animals, the Otaheitans have only hogs, dogs, and poultry; neither is there a wild animal on the island, except ducks, pigeons, parroquets, with a few other birds, and rats, there being no other quadruped, nor any serpent. But the sea supplies them with great variety of most excellent fish, to eat which is their chief luxury, and to catch it their principal labour.

1065. The remaining Polynesian Islands of the southern hemisphere are, for the most part, inhabited by savages, and are without agriculture.

SECT. IV. Of the present State of Agriculture in Africa.

1066. The continent of Africa, in point of agricultural as of political and ethical estimation, is the meanest of the great divisions of the earth; though in one corner of it (Egypt) agriculture is supposed to have originated. The climate is every where hot, and intensely so in the northern parts. The central parts, as far as known, consist of ridges of mountains and immense deserts of red sand. There are very few rivers, inland lakes, or seas, and indeed fully one half of this continent may be considered as either desert or unknown. Some of the African islands are fertile and important, especially Madagascar, Bourbon, Mauritius, &c. We shall take the countries of Africa in the order of Abyssinia, Egypt, Mohammedan states of the north, western coast, Cape of Good Hope, eastern coast, Madagascar and other isles.

Subsect. 1. Of the present State of Agriculture in Abyssinia.

1067. The climate of Abyssinia, though exceedingly various in different parts, is in general temperate and healthy. The surface of the country is generally rugged and mountainous; it abounds with forests and morasses; and it is also interspersed with many fertile valleys and plains adapted both to pasture and tillage. The rivers are numerous and large, and contribute much to general fertility. The soil is not naturally good, being in general thin and sandy; but it is rendered fertile and productive by irrigation and the periodical rains.

1068. The agricultural products are wheat, barley, millet, and other grains. They cultivate the vine, peach, pomegranate, sugar cane, almonds, lemons, citrons, and oranges; and they have many roots and herbs which grow spontaneously, and their soil, if properly managed, would produce many more. However, they make little wine, but content themselves with the liquor which they draw from the sugar cane, and their honey, which is excellent and abundant. They have the coffee tree, and a plant called ensete, which produces an eatable nourishing fruit. The country also produces many other plants and fruits adapted both for domestic and medicinal uses. Here is plenty of cotton, which grows on shrubs like that of India. The forests abound with trees of various descriptions, particularly the rock, baobob, cedar, sycamore, &c.

1069. The live stock of Abyssinia includes horses, some of which are of a very fine breed, mules, asses, camels, dromedaries, oxen of different kinds (fig. 138.), cows,

sheep, and goats; and these constitute the principal wealth of the inhabitants. Amongst the wild animals, we may reckon the antelope, the buffalo, the wild boar, the jackal, the elephant, the rhinoceros, the lion, the leopard, the hyæna, the lynx; the ape and baboon which, as well as the common rat, are very destructive to the fields of millet; the zecora, or wild mule, and the wild ass; the jerboa, the fennic, ashkoko, hare, &c. The hare, as well as the wild boar, is deemed unclean, and not used as food. Bruce saw no sparrows, magpies, nor bats; nor many water-fowl, nor any geese, except the golden goose, or goose of the Nile, which is com-



mon in every part of Africa; but there are snipes in the marshes. The locusts of this country are very destructive; they have also species of ants that are injurious; but

from their bees they derive a rich supply.

1070. The agriculture of Abyssinia is of far less use to the inhabitants than it might be, for want of application and exertion. There are two, and often three, harvests in the year; and where they have a supply of water, they may sow in all seasons; many of their trees and plants retain their verdure, and yield fruit or flowers throughout the year; the west side of the tree blossoms first and bears fruit, then the south side, next the north side, and last of all the east side goes through the same process towards the beginning of the rainy seasons. Their pastures are covered with flocks and herds. They have grass in abundance, but they neglect to make hay of it; and therefore they are obliged to supply this defect by feeding their cattle with barley, or some other grain. Notwithstanding the plenty and frequent return of their crops, they are sometimes reduced almost to famine, either by the devastations of the locusts or grasshoppers which infest the country, or by the more destructive ravages of their own armies, and those of their enemies.

Subsect. 2. Of the present State of Agriculture in Egypt.

1071. The climate of Egypt has a peculiar character from the circumstance of rain being very uncommon. The heat is also extreme, particularly from March to November; while the cool season, or a kind of spring, extends through the other months.

1072. The surface of the country is varied in some regions, but is otherwise flat and uniform. Far the greater part presents a narrow fertile vale, pervaded by the Nile, and bounded on either side by barren rocks and mountains. The soil of Egypt has been variously described by different travellers, some representing it as barren sand, only rendered fertile by watering, and others as "a pure black mould, free from stones, of a very tenacious and unctuous nature, and so rich as to require no manure." The latter

appears to prevail only in the Delta.

1073. The fertility of Egypt has been generally ascribed to the inundations of the Nile, but this is applicable in a strict sense only to parts of the Delta; whereas, in other districts there are canals, and the adjacent lands are generally watered by machines. Gray's description of Egypt, as immersed under the influx of the Nile, though exquisitely poetical, is far from being just. In Upper Egypt the river is confined by high banks, which prevent any inundation into the adjacent country. This is also the case in Lower Egypt, except at the extremities of the Delta, where the Nile is never more than a few feet below the surface of the ground, and where of course inundation takes place. But the country, as we may imagine, is without habitations. The fertility of Egypt, according to Browne, an intelligent traveller, arises from human art. The lands near the river are watered by machines; and if they extend to any width, canals have been cut. The soil in general is so rich as to require no manure; it is a pure black mould, free from stones, and of a very tenacious unctuous nature. When left uncultivated, fissures have been observed, arising from extreme heat, of such depth that a spear of six feet could not reach the bottom.

1074. The limits of cultivated Egypt are encroached upon annually, and barren sand is accumulating from all parts. In 1517, the era of the Turkish conquest, Lake Mareotis was at no distance from the walls of Alexandria, and the canal which conveyed the waters into the city was still navigable. At this day, the lake has disappeared, and the lands watered by it, which, according to historians, produced abundance of corn, wine, and various fruits, are changed into deserts, in which are found neither shrub, nor plant, nor verdure. The canal itself, the work of Alexander, necessary to the subsistence of the inhabitants of the city which he built, is nearly choked up, and preserves the waters only when the inundation is at its greatest height, and for a short time. About half a century ago, part of the mud deposited by the river was cleared out of it, and it retained the water three months longer. Schemes have lately been adopted for opening and perfecting this canal. The Pelusiae branch, which discharges itself into the eastern part of the Lake of Tanais, or Menzalé, is utterly destroyed. With it perished the beautiful province which it fertilised, and the famous canal begun by Necos, and finished by Ptolemy Philadelphus. The famous works, executed by kings who sought their glory and happiness in the prosperity of the people, have not been able to resist the ravages of conquerors, and that despotism which destroys every thing, till it buries itself under the wreck of the kingdoms whose foundations it has sapped. The last of the great works of Egypt, the canal of Amrou, which formed a communication between Fostat and Colzoum, reaches at present no farther than about four leagues beyond Cairo, and loses itself in the Lake of Pilgrims. Upon the whole, it may be confidently affirmed that upwards of one third of the lands formerly in cultivation is metamorphosed into dreary descrts.

1075. Landed property in Egypt is for the most part to be considered as divided between the government and the religious bodies who perform the service of the mosques, and have obtained possession of what they hold by the munificence of princes and rich men, or by the measures taken by individuals for the benefit of their posterity. Hence, a large proportion of the tenants and cyllivators hold either of the government or the procurators of the mosques. But there is one circumstance common to both, viz. that their lands, when they become unoccupied, are never let but upon terms ruinous to the tenants. Besides the property and influence of the beys, of the Mamelukes, and of the professors of the law, are so extensive, and so absolute, as to enable them to engross into their own hands a very considerable part: the number of the other proprietors is extremely small, and their property liable to a thousand impositions. Every moment some contribution is to be paid, or some damage repaired; there is no right of succession or inheritance for real property, except for that called "wakf," which is the property of the mosques; every thing returns to government, from which every thing must be repurchased. According to Volney, the peasants are hired labourers, to whom no more is left than what is barely sufficient to

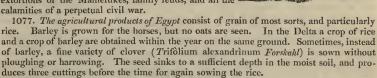
139

sustain life; but Browne says, that these terms can be properly applied to very few of

1076. The occupier of the land, assisted by his family, is the cultivator; and in the operations of husbandry scarcely requires any other aid. He commonly holds no more than he and they can cultivate, and gather the produce of. When, indeed, the Nile rises, those who are employed to water the fields are commonly hired labourers. The rice and corn they gather are carried to their masters, and nothing is reserved for them but dourra, or Indian millet, of which they make a coarse and tasteless bread without leaven; this, with water and raw onions, is their only food throughout the year; and they think themselves happy if they can sometimes procure a little honey, cheese, sour milk, and dates. Their whole clothing consists of a shirt of coarse blue linen and a black cloak. Their head-dress is a sort of cloth bonnet, over which

they roll a long handkerchief of red woollen. Their arms, legs, and breasts are naked, and some of them do not even wear drawers. Their habitations (fig. 139.) are mud-walled huts, in which they are suffocated with heat and smoke, and in which, besides the experience of other inconveniences, they are perpetually distressed with the dread of the robberies of the Arabs, and the extortions of the Mamelukes, family feuds, and all the

calamities of a perpetual civil war.



luces three cuttings before the time for again sowing the rice.

1078. Rice is sown from the month of March to that of May; and is generally six months in coming to maturity. In reaping, it is most commonly pulled up by the roots. As the use of the flail is unknown in Egypt, the rice plants are spread in thick layers on floors formed of earth and pigeon's dung, which are well beaten and very clean; and then, in order to separate the grain from the straw, they make use of a sort of carts, constructed like our sledges with two pieces of wood joined together by two cross bars. Between the longer sides of this sledge are fixed, transversely, three rows of small wheels, made of solid iron, and narrowed off towards their circumference; and on the fore part is fixed a high seat, on which a man sits, for the purpose of driving two oxen that are harnessed to the machine, thus moving it in a circular direction over every part of the heap of rice, till the grain is completely separated from the straw; the grain is then spread in the air to be drived. The dried rice is carried to the mill, where it is stripped of its chaff or husk. This mill consists of a wheel turned by oxen, which sets several levers in motion; and at their extremity is an iron cylinder, about a foot long, and hollow underneath; these cylinders turn in troughs which contain the grain; and at the side of each trough there stands a man, whose business it is to place the rice under the cylinders. The next operation is to fit the rice in the open air, by filling a small sieve, which a man lifts over his head, and thus lets fall, with his face turned to the wind, which blows away the small chaff or dust. This cleaned rice is put a second time into the mill, in order to bleach it; it is afterwards mixed up in troughs with some salt, which contributes very much to its whiteness and also to its preservation, and in this state it is sold. Rice is furnished in great quantities in the Delta; and that which is grown in the environs of Rosetta is more esteemed, on ac

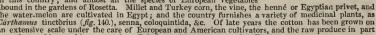
1080. Flax has been cultivated in Egypt from the most remote period, and is still grown in considerable quantities. Indigo is also grown for dyeing it, the colour of the shirt in this country being universally blue.

1081. From the hemp, which is abundantly cultivated in this country, the inhabitants prepare intoxicating liquors; and also by pounding the fruit into a paste, which when fermented answers a similar purpose; and they mix the capsules with tobacco for smoking.

1082. The sugar cane is also one of the valuable productions of Egypt. The common people do not wait for the extraction of the sugar, but cut the canes green, which are sold in bundles in all the towns. They begin to ripen in October, but are not, in general, fit to be cut till November or December. The skill of the sugar-refiners is in a very imperfect state.

1083. Fruit trees of various species abound in this country. Among these we may reckon the olive tree, fig trees which yield figs of an exquisite flavour, and the date tree which is to be found every where in the Thebais and in the Delta, in the sands as well as in the cultivated districts, requiring little or no culture, and yielding a very considerable profit, on account of the immense consumption of its fruit. The species of palm tree that furnishes dates produces also a bark which, together with its leaves and the rind of its fruit, affords filaments from which are manufactured ropes and sails for boats. The leaves are also used for making baskets and other articles. The very long rith of the branches is employed, on account of its lightness and solidity, by the Mamelukes, in their military exercises, as javelins, which they throw at each other from their horses when at full speed. A species of Cypèrus, which produces a fruit resembling the earth-nut, but of a much more agreeable flavour, is cultivated in the environs of Rosetta; and the small tubercles are sent to Constantinople and other towns of the Levant, where they are much valued. The Egyptians express from them a milky juice, which they deem pectra and emolient; and give them to nurses, in order to increase the quantity of their milk. The banana trees, though not natives of the soil of Egypt, are nevertheless cultivated in the northern parts of that country. The papaw, or custard-apple tree (Anòna), is also transplanted into the gardens of Egypt, and yields a fruit equally gratifying to the taste and smell. In the shade of the orchards are cultivated various plants, the roots of which are refreshed by the water that is conveyed to them by little trenches; each enclosure having its well or reservoir, from which the water is distributed by a wheel turned by oxen. The mallow (Málva rotundifolia) grows here in abundance: it is dressed with meat, and is one of those herbs that are most generally consumed in the kitchens of Lower Egypt. Two other plants u

the dysentery, and, in short, a preservative against a great number of disorders. Lentils form a considerable article of food to the inhabitants of Upper Egypt, who rarely enjoy the luxury of rice. The Egyptian onions are remarkably mild, more so than the Spanish, but not so large. They are of the purest white, and the lamine are of a softer and looser contexture than those of any other species. They deteriorate by transplantation; so that much must depend on the soil and climate. They remain a favourite article of food with all classes; and it is usual to put a layer or two of them, and of meat, on a spit or skewer, and thus roast them over a charcoal fire. We need not wonder at the desire of the Israelites for the onions of Egypt. Lecks are also cultivated and eaten in this country; and almost all the species of European vegetables abound in the gardens of Rosetta. Millet and Turkey corn, the vine, the henné or Egyptian privet, and the water-melon are cultivated in Egypt; and the country furnishes a variety of medicinal plants, as Carthamus tinctorius (fig. 140.), senna, coloquintida, &c. Of late years the cotton has been grown on an extensive scale under the care of European and American cultivators, and the raw produce in part manufactured by machinery sent from Britain, and in part exported to Europe.



1084. The live stock of Egyptian agriculture principally consists of the ox, buffalo, horse, ass, mule, and camel. The oxen of Egypt are employed in tillage, and in giving motion to a variety of hydraulic machines; and as they are harnessed so as to draw from the pitch of the shoulder, their withers are higher than those of our country; and, indeed, they have naturally some resemblance to the bison (Bos fèrus), or hunched ox. It has been said that the cows of Egypt bring forth two calves at a time; an instance of fe-cundity which sometimes happens, but is not reckoned very common. Their calves are reared to maturity, veal, which is forbidden by the law of the Mohammedans, and from which the Copts also abstain, not being eaten in Egypt.

1085. The buffalo is more abundant than the ox, and is equally domestic. It is easily distinguishable by the constantly uniform colour of the hair, and still more by a remnant of ferocity and intractability of disposition, and a wild lowering aspect, the characteristics of all half-tamed animals. The females are reared for the sake of the milk, and the males to be slaughtered and eaten. The flesh is somewhat red, hard, and

dry; and has also a musky smell, which is rather unpleasant.

1086. The horses of Egypt rank next to those of the Arabians, and are remarkable for their valuable qualities. Here, as in most countries of the East, they are not castrated

either for domestic use or for the cavalry.

1087. The asses of Egypt have no less a claim to distinction than the horses; and these, as well as those of Arabia, are esteemed for vigour and beauty the finest in They are sometimes sold for a higher price than even the horses, as they are more hardy, less difficult as to the quality and quantity of their food, and therefore preferred in traversing the deserts. The handsomest asses seen at Cairo are brought from Upper Egypt and Nubia. On ascending the Nile, the influence of climate is perceptible in these animals, which are most beautiful in the Said, but are in every respect inferior towards the Delta. With the most distinguished race of horses and asses, Egypt possesses also the finest mules; some of which, at Cairo, exceed in price the most beautiful horses.

1088. The camel and dromedary, as every body knows, are the beasts of burden in Egypt, and not only answer all the purposes of our waggons and public conveyances, but bear the vehicles (fig. 141.) in which the females of the higher classes pay their visits

on extraordinary occasions.



1089. The agricultural implements of Egypt are simple; but some of them, particularly the contrivances for raising water, very ingenious. The plough is of the rudest kind, as are the cart and spade.

1090. The operations of threshing and sowing have been already described (1078, 1079.); that of irrigation is performed as in other countries. At present there are eighty canals in use for this purpose, some of them twenty, thirty, and forty leagues in length. The lands near the river, as the Delta, are watered directly from it: the water is raised by wheels in the dry season; and, when the inundation takes place, it is retained on the



fields for a certain time by small embankments made round them.

1091. Nubia, the Ethiopia of the ancients, is a miscrable country or desert, thinly inhabited by a wretched people, who live chiefly on millet, and dwell in groups of mud huts. (fig. 142.)

Subsect. 3. Present State of Agriculture in the Mohammedan States of the North of Africa.

1092. These are Tripoli, Tunis, Algiers, and Morocco, territories chiefly on the southern shore of the Mediterranean; rich and celebrated in the ages of antiquity, but at present depressed by the barbarism and fanaticism of their rulers, who are in general

tributary to the Porte.

1093. Tripoli is generally distinguished into maritime and inland. In neither is there much agriculture; for the inhabitants of countries on the coast live chiefly by commerce and piracy, and those of the inland parts on plunder and robbery. There are a few fields of grain, chiefly rice, round the capital, date palms, olives, and what is called the lotus tree (Zizyphus Lòtus), whose fruit is reckoned superior to the date, and makes excellent wine.

1094. The kingdom of Tunis was formerly the chief seat of Carthaginian power. The soil is in general impregnated with marine salt and nitre, and springs of fresh water are more rare than those of salt. But the Tunisians are much more agriculturists than their neighbours either of Tripoli or Algiers. The southern parts of the country are sandy, barren, and parched by a burning sun: the northern parts enjoy a better soil and temperature, and are more under cultivation: near the sea, the country is rich in olive trees: the western part abounds in mountains and hills, and is watered by numerous rivulets; it is extremely fertile, and produces the finest and most abundant crops. The first rains commonly fall in September, and then the farmers break up the ground, sow their grain, and plant beans, lentils, and garvancos. By May following harvest commences; and we may judge of its productiveness by what the Carthaginians experienced of old. The ox and the buffalo are the principal beasts of labour, and next the ass,

mule, and horse. The zebu, or humped ox (fig. 143.), considered by many naturalists as a distinct species, is common both in this and other kingdoms of northern

Africa.

1095. The territory of Algiers, in an agricultural point of view, is chiefly distinguished by the fertile plain of Mettijiah, a vast country which stretches fifty miles in length, and twenty in breadth, to the foot of one of the branches of Mount Atlas. This plain is watered by several streams, the soil is light and fertile, and it is better cultivated than any other district of the



kingdom. The country-seats and masharcas, as the call the farms of the principal inhatants of Algiers, are found in this plain; and it is chiefly from it that the metropolis is supplied with provisions. Flax, alhenna, roots, potherbs, rice, fruit, and grain of all kinds are produced here to such perfection, that the Mettijiah may be justly reckoned

the garden of the whole kingdom.

1096. In the inland provinces are immense tracts of country wholly uninhabited and uncultivated. There are also extensive tracts of brushwood, and some timber forests. The fertility of the soil decreases in approaching Sahara or the Desert, although in its borders, and even in the desert itself there are some districts which are capable of cultivation, and which produce corn, figs, and dates. These regions are inhabited by nomadical tribes, who, valuing themselves on their independence, endure with fortitude and resignation the inconveniences attending their condition, and scarcely regret the want of those advantages and comforts that pertain to a civilised state of society.

1097. The seed-time here, as in Tunis, is during the months of October and November, when wheat, barley, rice, Indian corn, millet, and various kinds of pulse, are sown. In six months the crops are harvested, trodden out by oxen or horses, winnowed by throwing

with a shovel against the wind, and then lodged in subterraneous magazines.

1098. The empire of Morocco is an extensive territory of mountains and plains, and chiefly an agricultural country. The mountains consist of limestone or clay, or a mixture of both, and no vestiges appear of granite, on which they are supposed to rest. The climate is temperate and salubrious, and not so hot as the situation would lead us to suppose. The rains are regular in November, though the atmosphere is not loaded with clouds: January is summer; and in March barley harvest commences. The soil consists either of pure sand often passing into quicksand, or of pure clay; and is often so abundantly mixed with iron ochre, that agricultural productions, such as wax, gum, wool, &c., are distinguished by a reddish tint, which, in the wool, cannot be removed by washing or bleaching. Cultivation, in this country, requires little labour, and, in general, no manure; all weeds and herbaceous plants, not irrigated, are, at a certain season, burnt up by the sun, as in some parts of Spain (745.); the ground, being then perfectly clean and dry, is rendered friable and easily pulverised by the rains; and one rude stirring suffices both for preparing the soil and covering the seed. The produce in wheat, rice, millet, maize, barley, and chick-peas (Cicer arietinum), is often sixty fold; thirty fold is held to be an indifferent harvest.

1099. In general they make use of no manure except that which is left on the fields by their flocks and herds. But the people who inhabit places near forests and woods avail themselves of another method to render the soil productive. A month or two before the rains commence, the farmer sets fire to the underwood, and by this conflagration clears as much land as he intends to cultivate. The soil, immediately after this treatment, if carefully ploughed, acquires considerable fertility, but is liable soon to become barren, unless annually assisted by proper manure. This system of burning down the woods for the sake of obtaining arable land, though not generally permitted in states differently regulated from this, is allowable in a country, the population of which bears so small a proportion to the fertility of the soil, and in which the most beautiful tracts are suffered to remain unproductive from want of hands to cultivate them. In this manner the nomadic Arab proceeds in his conflagrations, till the whole neighbourhood around him is exhausted; he then packs up his tents and travels in search of another fertile place where to fix his abode, till hunger again obliges him to continue his migration. Thus it is computed, that at one and the same time no more than a third part of the whole country is in a state of cultivation.

of a small breed are plentiful, and also camels; the latter animal being used in agriculture, for travelling, and for food. The horses are formed for fleetness and activity, and taught to endure fatigue, heat, cold, hunger, and thirst. Mules are much used, and the breed is encouraged. Poultry is abundant in Morocco; pigeons are excellent; partridges are plentiful; woodcocks are scarce, but snipes are numerous in the season; the ostrich is hunted both for sport and for profit, as its feathers are a considerable article of traffic; hares are good, but rabbits are confined to the northern part of the empire, from Saracha to Tetuan. Fallow deer, the roebuck, the antelope, foxes, and other animals of Europe, are not very abundant in Morocco; lions and tigers are not uncommon in some parts of the empire; of all the species of ferocious animals found in this empire, the wild boar is the most common: the sow has several litters in the year, and her young, which

are numerous, serve as food for the lion.

1101. The nomadic agriculturists form themselves into encampments, called douhars (fig. 144.), composed of numerous tents, which form a circle or crescent, and their flocks and herds returning from pasture occupy the centre. Each douhar has a chief, who is invested with authority for superintending and governing a number of these encampments; and many of the lesser subdivisions are again reunited under the govern-



ment of a bashaw; some of whom have 1000 douhars under their command. Their tents, of a conical form, about eight or ten feet high in the centre, and from twenty to twenty-five in length, are made of twine composed of goats' hair, camels' wool, and the leaves of the wild palm, so that they keep out water; but, being black, their appearance at a distance is not agreeable. In camp the Moors live in the utmost simplicity, and present a faithful picture of the earth's inhabitants in the first ages. In the milk and wool of their flocks, they find every thing necessary for their food and clothing. It is their custom to have several wives, who are employed in all domestic affairs. Beneath their ill-secured tents they milk their cows and make butter; they sort and sift their wheat and barley; prepare vegetables; and grind flour with a mill composed of two round stones, eighteen inches in diameter, in the upper one of which is fixed a handle by which it is made to turn upon an axle. They daily make bread, which they bake between two earthen plates, and very often on the ground heated by fire.

1102. No alteration in the agriculture of Morocco seems to have taken place for several centuries, owing to the insecurity of its government; every thing being despotic; and property in land, as well as the person and life, being subject to the caprice of the

sovereign, and to the laws of the moment.

Subsect. 4. Of the present State of Agriculture on the Western Coast of Africa.

1103. Of the innumerable tribes which occupy the western coast of Africa, the principal are the Jalefs and Foulahs, and of the former little is known. The remaining part of the country consists of the territories of Benin, Loango, and Congo.

Congo.

1104. The soil of the Foulah country is fertile. The inhabitants are said to be diligent as farmers and graziers, and to raise millet, rice, to-bacco, cotton, peas, carob beans (Ceratònia siliqua) (fig. 145.), roots, and fruits in abundance. Their live stock, however, constitutes their chief wealth, and, accordingly, pursuing a kind of wandering life, they roam, from field to field and from country to country, with large droves of cows, sheep, goats, and horses; removing, as the wet and dry seasons require, from the low to the high lands, and continue no longer in one place than the pasture for their cattle will allow. The inconvenience and labour of this roving life are augmented by the defence they are obliged to provide against the depredations of the fierce animals with which the country abounds; as they are molested by lions, tigers, and elephants, from the land, and crocodiles from the rivers. At night they collect their herds and flocks within a circle of huts and tents in which they live, and where they light fires in order to deter these animals from approaching them. During the day they often place their children on elevated platforms of reeds (fig. 146, for security from wild beasts, while they are hunting or pursuing other labours. The elephants are so numerous, that they appear in droves of 200 together, plucking up the small trees, and destroying whole fields of corn; so that they have recourse to hunting, not merely as a pastime, but as the means of self-preservation.

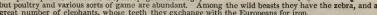




1105. The English settlement of Sierra Leone is situated to the west of the country of the Foulahs, on the river Senegal. It was formed in 1787, for the benevolent purpose of promoting African civilisation. A tract of land was purchased from the prince of the country, and a plantation established, in which are cultivated rice, cotton, sugar, pepper, tobacco, and other products. Gum arabic (Mimòsa nilótica) (fig. 147.) and other valuable articles are procured from the native woods. In these woods the pine-apple grows wild in the greatest abundance and luxuriance. The fruit is large and highly flavoured, and, when in season, may be purchased by strangers at less than a halfpenny each. A meal in common use by the natives is made from

147

the pounded roots of the manioca (Játropha This meal, after being first ground from the root, is made into a pulp and pressed to get rid of a poisonous juice. It is then redried and constitutes a wholesome farina, which forms almost the entire food of the



which forms almost the entire food of the slaves.

1106. Benin is an extensive country, very productive of fruits, trees, and plants, including the orange, cocoa, cotton, &c.; and abounding in animals, among which are enumerated civet cats, and a sort of hairy sheep. Agriculture, however, is little attended to, the chief object being the commerce of slaves.

1107. The inhabitants of Loango, instead of cultivating the land, content themselves with bread and fish, and such fruits, greens, and pulse, as the soil naturally produces. Cocoas, oranges, or lemons are not much cultivated; but sugar-canes, cassia, and tobacco, as well as the palm, banana, cotton, and pimento trees, grow here plentifully. They have also a great variety of roots, herbs, fruits, grain, and other vegetables, of which they make bread, or which they use for food. They have few quadrupeds for domestic use, except goats and hogs; but poultry and various sorts of game are abundant. Among the wild beasts they have the zebra, and a great number of elephants, whose teeth they exchange with the Europeans for iron.

1108. Congo is an extensive and very fertile country; but the inhabitants are indolent, and neglect its culture. The operations of digging, sowing, reaping, cutting wood, grinding corn, and fetching water, they leave to their wives and slaves. Under their management, several sorts of grain and pulse are cultivated, especially maize, of which they have two crops in a year; but such is the heat of the climate, that wheat will not produce plump seeds; it shoots rapidly up into the straw and ear, the former high enough to hide a man on horseback, and the latter unfilled. Grass grows to a great height, and affords sheltering places for a number of wild animals and noisome reptiles and insects. The Portuguese have introduced a variety of palm and other fruit trees, which are adapted for producing human food in such a climate.

1109. The baobab (Adansonia digitala) is a native of Congo. This tree, discovered by the celebrated French botanist, Ada

sterra Leone, this tree does not grow larger than an orchard appietree.

1110. Of the bark of the infanda tree, and also of the mulemba, resembling in many respects our laurel, they form a kind of stuff or cloth, which is fine, and used for cloaks and girdles by persons of the highest rank. The butter tree (fig. 148.) affords an excellent substitute for that European luxury. With the moss that grows about the trunk, the rich commonly stuff their pillows; and the Giagas apply it to their wounds with good effect: with the leaves the Moors cover their houses, and they draw from these trees, by incision, a pleasant liquor like wine, which, however, turns sour in five or six days.

1111. Among other fruits and roots, they have the vine, which was brought thither from Candia, and yields grapes twice a year.

1112. The live stock common to other agricultural countries are here much neglected; but the Portuguese settlers have directed their attention to cows, sheep, and goats, chiefly on account of their milk. Like most parts of Africa, this country swarms with wild animals. Among these, the zebra, buffalo, and wild ass are hunted, and made useful as food or in commerce. The dante, a kind of ox, the skin of which is sent into Germany to be tanned and made into targets called dantes, abounds, and also the cameleon, a great variety of monkeys, and all the sorts of domestic poultry and game.



SUBSECT. 5. Of the present State of Agriculture at the Cape of Good Hope.

1113. The Dutch colonised the Cape of Good Hope in 1660, and the English obtained possession of it in 1795.

1114. The climate of this Cape is not unfriendly to vegetation; but it is so situated, within the influence of periodical winds, that the rains are very unequal, descending in torrents during the cold season, though hardly a shower falls to refresh the earth in the hot summer months, when the dry south-east winds prevail. These winds blast the foliage, blossom, and fruit, of all those trees that are not well sheltered; nor is the human constitution secure against their injurious influence. As a protection from these winds, the colonists who inhabit the nearest side of the first chain of mountains, beyond which their effect does not very sensibly extend, divide that portion of their ground which is appropriated to fruit groves, vineyards, and gardens, by oak screens; but they leave their corn lands altogether open. The temperature of the climate at the Cape is remarkably affected by local circumstances. In summer the thermometer is generally

between 70° and 80°, and sometimes between 80° and 90°, but scarcely ever exceeds

The surface of the country consists of some mountains and extensive barrenlooking plains. The upper regions of all the chains of mountains are naked masses of sand-stone; the valleys beneath them are clothed with grass, with thickets, and in some cases with impenetrable forests. The inferior hills or knolls, whose surfaces are generally composed of loose fragments of sandstone, as well as the wide sandy plains that connect them, are thinly strewed over with heaths and other shrubby plants, exhibiting to the eye a uniform and dreary appearance. In the lowest part of these plains, where the waters subside, and, filtering through the sand, break out in springs upon the surface, vegetation is somewhat more luxuriant. In such situations the farm-houses are generally placed; and the patches of cultivated ground contiguous to them, like the oases in the sandy deserts, may be considered as so many verdant islands in the midst of a boundless waste.

Soils, in this tract of country, are generally either a stiff clay, impenetrable by 1116. the plough till they are soaked by much rain; or light and sandy, tinged with red, and abounding with small round quartzose pebbles. A black vegetable mould seldom appears, except in patches of garden-ground, vineyards, and orchards, that surround the habitations, where, by long culture, manure, and the fertilising influence of springs or rills of water, the soil is so far mellowed as to admit the spade at all seasons of the year. The extensive plains, known in the colony by the Hottentot name of karroo, which are interspersed between the great chains of mountains, exhibit a more dismal appearance than the lower plains, which are chequered with patches of cultivated ground; and their hard surfaces of clay, glistening with small crystals of quartz, and condemned to perpetual drought and aridity, are ill adapted to vegetation. The hills that break these barren plains are chiefly composed of fragments of blue slate, or masses of felspar, and argillaceous limestone. However, in those karroo plains that are tinged with iron, and are capable of being watered, the soil is extremely productive. In such situations, more especially in the vicinity of the Cape, they have the best grapes, and the best fruit The great scarcity of water in summer is much more unfavourable to an of every sort. extended cultivation than either the soil or the climate.

Landed property was held by the original Dutch from the government of the Cape on four different tenures. The first tenure was that of a yearly lease renewable for ever, on condition of payment of a certain rent, not in general exceeding eight tenths of a farthing per acre; the second tenure, a sort of perpetual holding subject to a small rent; the third, a holding on fifteen years' leases at a quit-rent, renewable; and the last was that of real estate or freehold, the settler having purchased his farm at once for a certain sum. The second tenure is the most common in the colony. The lands were originally measured out and allotted in the following manner: a stake was stuck as near the centre of the future estate as could be guessed, and a man, starting thence, walked for half an hour in a straight line, to each of the four points of the compass;

giving thus the radii of a circle that comprised a space of about 6000 acres.

1118. Of these extensive farms, the greater part is, of course, mere sheep and cattle liks. They break up for tillage, patches here and there, where the plough can be directed with the least difficulty, or the soil is most inviting for the purpose. A slight scattering of manure is sometimes used, but more frequently none at all; and it is astonishing to see the crops this soil, and even the lightest sands, will produce with so little artificial stimulus. Seventeen successive crops of wheat without any manure have been taken. When the land is somewhat exhausted by a succession of crops, they break up fresh ground, and the old is suffered to lie fallow, as they term it, for many years; that is, it is permitted to throw up plentiful crops of huge bushes and heath till its turn comes round again, which may be in about seven years, when there is the trouble of breaking it up anew. The sheep and cattle are permitted to stray at pleasure, or are,

perhaps, intrusted to the care of a Hottentot.

1119. The agricultural products of the Cape farmers are chiefly wheat and other grains, pulse, wine, and brandy, wool, hides, and skins, dried fruits, aloes, and tobacco. The returns of grain and pulse are from ten to seventy, according to the nature of the soil and the supply of water. Barley, i. e. bere or bigg, is very productive, and is used only for feeding horses. Rye and oats run much to straw, and are chiefly used as green fodder. Indian corn thrives well, and is very productive; and various kinds of millet, kidneybeans, and other pulse, are extensively cultivated. The wheat is generally heavier, and yields a finer flour, than that of England. It is all spring wheat, being sown from the month of April to June. The returns are very various in the different soils; some farmers declare that they have reaped sixty and eighty for one; the average may be from twenty to thirty; but it is impossible to come to a true estimate upon this point, as no farmers can tell you the exact quantity sown upon a given quantity of acres. The crops seem to be remarkably precarious, failing sometimes for three or four years in succession. N $\,2\,$

1120. The vine, however, is the most profitable, and what may be considered the staple article of culture. Better grapes are not produced in any part of the world; but the art of making wine and brandy from them admits of much improvement. Ten or twelve different kinds of wine are at present manufactured, having a distinct flavour and quality, according to the farms on which they are produced.

1121. The celebrated Constantia wine is made on two farms of that name, close under the mountains between Table Bay and False Bay. The white wine of that name is made on the farm called Little Constantia, and the other produces the red. The grape is the muscadel, and the rich quality of the wine is owing partly to the situation and soil of the vineyards, and partly to the care taken in manufacturing the wine. No stalks, nor any berries but such as are fully ripe, are suffered to go under the press; precautions rarely taken by the other farmers of the Cape. The muscadel grape grows on every farm; and on some farms in Drakenstein the wine pressed from it is as good as the Constantia, if not superior to it, though sold, on account of the name of the latter, at one sixth part of the price. When they find that the wine is to be sent abroad, they adulterate it with some other wine: for, according to their own returns, the quantity exported and consumed in Cape Town, as in the case of Madeira wine, greatly exceeds the quantity manufactured.

quantity exported and consumed in Cape Town, as in the case of Madeira wine, greatly exceeds the quantity manufactured.

1122. The almond is a very productive tree at the Cape; the tree thrives in the driest and worst soil, and the fruit, though small, is of excellent quality. Dried peaches, apricots, pears, and apples, are not only plentiful, but good of their kind; dried grapes, or raisins, are not so well managed. Potash is procured from a species of Salsòla which grows on the deserts; and with this and the fat of sheeps' tails the farmers make their soap. The berries of the candleberry myrtle (Myrlca cerifera) supply a vegetable wax soid at Cape Town in large green cakes, from which dodriferous candles are made.

1123. The A'loe soccotrina and perfoliblat cover large tracts of ground, and these afford the inspissated juice or resin of the apothecaries. The leaves of the plant are cut off one by one, and, as they are cut, thrown into tubs. In a day or two after they are thrown in, the juice will have run out of itself, when the leaves are taken out and used as manure. The juice is then either clarified in the sun or by boiling, and when dry, cut into cakes and packed up for sale. and when dry, cut into cakes and packed up for sale.

1124. The tobacco grown at the Cape is said to be as good as that of Virginia. Enough is grown for

home consumption, which is considerable, but none for exportation.

1125. The live stock of the Cape farmers chiefly consists of oxen, horses, sheep, swine, and There are only some districts adapted to grazing; and the farmers who follow this department are in a much less civilised state than the others. The flocks and herds wander over immense tracts, for the use of which a rent or tax according to the number At night they are brought home to folds or kraals, which are close to the huts of the farmers, and are represented as places of intolerable filth and stench.

1126. The native cattle of the Cape are hardy, long-legged, bony animals, more in the coach-horse line than fitted for the shambles. They are bad milkers, probably from the bad quality and scanty supplies of forage.

1127. The sheep are wretched beasts, more resembling goats, with wool that might be taken for frizzly hair, and is in fact only used for stuffing chairs, or for like purposes; the other parts of the body seem drained to supply the accumulation of fat upon the tail which weighs from six to twelve pounds.

1128. The Merinos, of which there are a few flocks, do very well: they are much degenerated for want

of changing, and a proper selection of rams.

1129. The Ryeland, or Southdown sheep, would be a great acquisition here; for the Cape mutton forms

a detestable food.

a detestable food.

1130. The Cape horse, which is not indigenous, but was introduced originally from Java, is a small, active, spirited animal; a mixture of the Spanish and Arabian, capable of undergoing great fatigue; and, as a saddle-horse, excellently adapted to the country. As a draught-horse for the farmer he is too small; and the introduction of a few of the Suffolk punch breed would be a real benefit to the colony, as well as a source of profit to the importer.

1131. Pigs are scarce in the colony amongst the farmers; it is difficult to say why, except that there is more trouble in feeding them, and they cannot be turned to graze like sheep. Poultry is, for the same reason, neglected. Indeed, bad mutton may be said to be the only food of the colonists.

1132. The agricultural implements and operations of the Cape farmers are said to be performed in the rudest manner, and their crops are thought to depend principally on the goodness of the soil and climate. The plough of the Dutch farmers is a couple of heavy boards nailed together, and armed with a clumsy share, which it requires a dozen oxen to work. Their harrow, if they use any at all, is composed of a few brambles. Their waggons (which will carry about thirty Winchester bushels, or a ton-weight, and are generally drawn by sixteen and sometimes twenty oxen) are well constructed to go tilting up and down the precipitous passes of the kloofs with safety; but they have no variety for the different roads. Burchell has given a portrait of one of these imposing machines. (fig. 149.) Their method of beating out the corn is well known; the sheaves



are spread on a circular floor, surrounded by a low wall, with which every farm is supplied. The farmer's whole stock of brood mares and colts are then turned in, and a black man, standing in the centre, with a long whip to enforce his authority, the whole herd are compelled to frisk and canter round till the corn is trampled out of the ear. This is termed tramping out. The winnowing is performed by tossing the trampled grain and dung in the air with shovels, or by exposing it to the wind in a sieve.

1133. The agriculture of the Cape appears capable of much improvement, were the farmers less indolent, and more ambitious of enjoying the comforts and luxuries of existence. Barrow is of opinion that there might be produced an abundance of corn, cattle, and wine, for exportation; but that, to effect this, "it will be necessary to procure a new race of inhabitants, or to change the nature of the old ones." At the suggestion of this writer, an attempt was recently made by government to settle a number of British families in the district of the Albany, an immense plain 60 or 70 miles long, by about 30 broad; but after remaining there a year, the greater number of them were obliged to leave that district on account of its unsuitableness for arable culture. A considerable part returned to England, others remained and became servants in the colony, and a few who had some property left, took land in more favourable situations. Pringle, who has given an account of this settlement (1824), describes the deplorable situation of the greater number of 5000 individuals who had fixed themselves there, and ascribes their calamities more to the nature of their situation than to any other cause. Other districts, he contends, might have been chosen much better adapted for the plough and the spade, while the low and fertile region of Albany might have been usefully occupied as a sheep pasture. With all the deficiencies of the country and climate, he says, if things are properly managed, the Cape is not a worse land to live in than any other English colony. Comparing his own account, however, with the description of other colonies, especially Van Diemen's Land and New South Wales, we should be disposed to differ from him in opinion, and to prefer the latter settlements. (Pringle's Present State of Albany, South Africa, 12mo, 1824.)

1134. In the interior of the country are many tribes of whom little or nothing is known; but some of which are every now and then brought into notice by modern travellers. Some have been visited, for the first time, by the missionary Campbell; and the account he gives of their agriculture, manufactures, and customs is often very

curious. It is astonishing how ingenious he found some tribes in cutlery and pottery; and the neatness and regularity of the houses of others are equally remarkable. In one place the houses were even tasteful; they were conical, and enclosed by large circular fences (fig. 150.);

and he found them threshing out the corn on raised circular threshing-floors (a), with flails, much in the same manner as we do.



will no doubt in time humanise and refine them.

Burchell along the valley of Genadendal, to exhibit the progress which the Hottentots, under his instruction, had made in horticulture and domestic order. The valley is a continued maze of gardens and fruit trees. "The huts (fig. 153.), unlike those of Hottentot construction, are a rude imitation of the quadrangular buildings of the colonist. They are generally

mats bound on a skeleton of poles or strong hoops. (fig. 152.) Their form is hemispherical; they are entered by a low door, which has a mat shutter, and they are surrounded by a reed or mat fence to exclude wild animals and retain fuel and cattle. Attempts to introduce European forms of cottages have been made by the missionaries, which, with a knowledge of the more useful arts, m. The missionary Küshe conducted

1135. The unimproved Hottentots form their huts (fig. 151.) of



from ten to fifteen feet long, and from eight to ten wide, having an earthen floor and walls white-washed on their inside, composed of rough unhewn poles, filled up



roof of thatch. The eaves being in general not higher from the ground than four or six feet, the doors could not be entered without stooping. . A small unglazed window admitted light, but there was nei-

ther chimney nor any other opening in the roof by which the smoke might escape.

(Burchell's Travels, i. 112.)

`1136. The cattle of all the Hottentot and other tribes are kept in circular folds during night; and it is remarkable that these folds are the only burial places known to be in use among that people. "Corn is preserved in what may be termed large jars, of various dimensions, but most commonly between four and five feet high and three wide. The shape of these corn jars is nearly that of an egg shell, having its upper end cut off: sometimes their mouth is contracted in a manner which gives them a great resemblance to a European oil-jar. They are formed with stakes and branches fixed into the ground and interwoven with twigs; this frame-work being afterwards plastered within and without with loam and cow-dung. Frequently, the bottoms of these jars are raised about six inches or a foot above the ground; and the lower part of the stakes, being then uncovered, gives them the appearance of standing on short legs. usually protected by a covering of skin or straw." This mode of Their contents are This mode of keeping their corn and beans, Burchell observes, shows a degree of ingenuity equal to that which is displayed in the construction of their houses, and is to be admired for its simplicity and perfect adequateness to the purpose. In the dwellings of the richer inhabitants, the back part of the houses is completely filled with jars of this kind. (Travels, ii. 520.)

1137. The natives of the South of Africa live much on bulbous roots, of which their country is naturally more productive than any Burchell has enumerated a considerable One of the number which he saw them use. most remarkable grows on the mountains of Grafreynet, and is called Hottentot's bread (Tamus elephántipes Herit., Testudinària elephántipes Burch.). (fig. 154.) Its bulb stands entirely above ground, and grows to an enormous size, frequently three feet in height and diameter. It is closely studded with angular ligneous protuberances, which give it some resemblance to the shell of a tortoise. The inside is a fleshy substance, which may be compared to a turnip, both in substance and colour. From the top of this bulb arise several annual stems, the branches of which have a disposition to twine round any shrub within reach. The taste of this bulb is thought to resemble that of the yam of the East Indies, the plant being closely allied to the genus Dioscòrea. (Burchell's Travels, ii. 147.)

1138. The Bachapins are a people of the interior of South Africa, who were visited by Burchell.



154

Their agriculture, he says, is extremely simple and artless. It is performed entirely To prepare the ground for sowing, they pick it up to the depth by women. of about four inches, with a kind of hoe or mattock, which differs in nothing from a carpenter's adze but in being twice or thrice as large. they sow is the Caffre corn or Guinea corn, a variety of millet (Hólcus Sórghum Caffrorum). They cultivate also a kind of kidneybean, and eat the ripe seeds; they likewise raise water-melons, pumpkins, and the calabash gourd for the use of its shell as a domestic vessel for drinking and other purposes. They are inordinate smokers of tobacco, but they do not cultivate the plant. Burchell gave them some potatoes and peach stones to cultivate, which pleased them exceedingly, and for which they were very thankful. (Travels, ii. 518.)

1139. The Bushman spade (fig. 155.) is a pointed stick about three feet long, to which there is affixed, about the middle, a stone to increase its power in digging up bulbous roots. This stone is about five inches in diameter, and is cut or ground very regularly to a round form, and perforated with a hole large enough to receive the stick and a wedge by which it is fixed to its place. (Burchell's Travels, ii. 30.)

Subsect. 6. Of the present State of Agriculture on the Eastern Coast of Africa, and in the African Islands.

1140. Of the various countries on the eastern coast of Africa the chief is Mocaranga, the agriculture of which may be considered as a specimen of that of the savage tribes of the other states. The climate is temperate, though the mountains called Supata, or the spine of the world, forming a great chain from north to south, are perpetually covered with snow; the air clear and salubrious; and the soil fertile and well watered, so that its pastures feed a great number of cattle, more valued by the inhabitants than their gold. The inland parts of the country, however, are sandy, dry, and barren. The products of the country on the coast, are rice, millet, and maize, but no wheat; sugar canes and cotton are found both wild and cultivated. They are without the ox and horse, but elephants, ostriches, and a great variety of wild animals abound in the forests. According to the doubtful accounts of this country, the king, on days of ceremony, wears a little spade hanging by his side as an emblem of cultivation.

1141. The Island of Madagascar is celebrated for its fertility, and the variety of its productions. Its climate is mild and agreeable; and the surface of the country is divided into the eastern and western provinces by a range of mountains. The summits of these mountains are crowned with lofty trees of long duration, and the low grounds are watered by torrents, rivers, and rivulets, which flow from them. The agricultural products are rice, cotton, indigo, sugar, pulse, the yam, banana, cocoa, pepper, ginger, turmeric, and a variety of other fruits and spices. There are a great number of rare fruits and esculent plants, and many curious woods. Oxen and flocks of sheep abound; but there are no horses, elephants, lions, or tigers.

soil and the excellence of the seasons supplying the place of labour and skill.

1142. The Mauritius, or Isle of France, is a productive island, chiefly indebted to the industry of the French, who have introduced there most of the grains, roots, and fruits of other parts of the world, all of which seem to thrive. The climate is excellent, and similar to that of the Bourbon and Canary Islands. The surface is mountainous towards the sea coast, but within land there are many spots both level and fertile. The soil is, generally speaking, red and stony. The agricultural products are numerous. A crop of maize, succeeded by one of wheat, is procured in one season from the same field. The rice of Cochin China is extensively cultivated; the manioc, or cassava (Játropha Mánihot) of Brazil; sugar, which is the chief product for export; cinnamon, clove, and nutmeg trees, &c. Oranges, citrons, and guavas abound; and pine-apples are said to grow spontaneously. Many valuable kinds of woods are found in the forests; and on the banks of the rivers are fed the flocks and herds of the country.

1143. The Isle of Bourbon differs little in its natural and agricultural circumstances

from that of the Mauritius.

1144. St. Helena is a rugged, but beautiful island, occupied by a few farmers, chiefly English. Their chief productions are cattle, hogs, and poultry; and when the India ships arrive every house becomes a tavern.

1145. The Cape Verd Islands are, in general, hot and unhealthy as to climate, and stony and barren as to soil. Some, however, produce rice, maize, bananas, oranges,

cotton, and sugar-canes, with abundance of poultry.

1146. The Canary Islands having been subject to Spain for many centuries, the agriculture of the parent country prevails throughout. The climate is temperate, and the soil

culture of the parent country prevails throughout. The clima generally rich. The stock of the farm belongs to the proprietor of the soil, who lends it to the cultivator, on condition of getting half of the produce. The products are, wheat, barley, rice, oats, flax, anise seeds, coriander, the mulberry, grape, cotton, sugar-cane, dragon's-blood tree (Dracæ'na), and a variety of esculent plants and fruits. The celebrated Canary wine is made chiefly in the islands of Teneriffe and Canary. Potatoes have been introduced within the last fifty years, and now constitute the chief food of the inhabitants. The archil (Roccélla tinctòria) (fig. 156. a), a moss used in dyeing, grows wild on all the rocks; and kali (Salsòla Kàli) (fig. 156. b), from which soda is extracted, is found wild on the sea-shore. The roots of the male fern (Ptèris aquilina) are, in times of scarcity, ground into flour, and used as food. The live stock of the Canaries consists of cattle, sheep, horses, and asses; and the well-known Canary birds, with a great variety of others, abound in the woods.



1147. The Island of Madeira is chiefly celebrated for its wine. It is the boast of the islanders, that their country produces the best wheat, the purest sugar, and the finest

wines in the world, besides being blest with the clearest water, the most salubrious air, and a freedom from all noxious reptiles. The first view of the island is particularly magnificent; the country rising in lofty hills from every part of the coast, so steep as to bring very distant objects into the foreground. The sides of these hills are clothed with vines as high as the temperature will admit; above this they are clothed with woods or verdure to their summits, as high as the sight can distinguish; except those columnar peaks, the soil of which has been washed away by the violent rains to which those latitudes, and especially such elevated parts, are liable. Deep ravines or valleys descend from the hills to the sea, and in the hollow of most of them flows a small river, which The soil is clay on the surface; and large masses of in general is rapid and shallow. The island, it is said, when discovered by it, as hard as brick, are found underneath. the Portuguese, was covered with wood; and the first step taken by the new settlers was to set fire to the wood. This conflagration is said to have lasted seven years, and to have been the chief cause of the fertility of the soil; but whatever may have been the effect at first, this fertility could not have lasted for three centuries.

1148. The lands of Madeira are cultivated on the metayer system; in entailed estates leases cannot be granted for a longer period than nine years; but in no case can the tenant be dismissed till he is paid the full value of his improvements.

tenant be dismissed till he is paid the full value of his improvements.

1149. The vine is cultivated chiefly in the French, but partly in the Italian, manner. In the low grounds it is suffered to grow to a considerable height, and tied to trees, poles, or trellises; on the sides of the hills the terrace culture is adopted, and there the plants are kept lower, and tied to single stakes or low trellises. The variety of grape cultivated is what in France is called the Rhenish, a sort of small black cluster; but its character is greatly altered since its transplantation to Madeira. The grape from which the Malmsey Madeira wine is made is the Clotat of the French, or parsley-leaved muscadine with a white berry. The quantity of genuine malmsey produced annually is very small; and of that a good deal is supposed to be manufactured with refined sugar. The quality of the wine here, as every where else, depends more on the aspect and soil than on the kind of grape. The best is grown on the south side of the island, on the lower declivities which point towards the south-east; the west being always cooled by the sea breeze.

1150. Wheat is grown on lands previously prepared by the culture of common broom. This is cut for fuel, and, after a time, grubbed up and burnt on the soil. By these means, a crop of wheat is insured for a succession of years, more or less, according to the soil; after which the same process is again resorted to. For this purpose, the seeds of the broom are collected, and generally bear the same price by measure as wheat.

1151. The live stock are not numerous. An invale of all cortes as in creat was a succession.

1151. The live stock are not numerous. Animals of all sorts, as in most mountainous countries, are small. The beef and mutton appear to a Briton lean and tastcless; common poultry are small; but ducks and turkeys equal those of England. rare, but excellent when well fed.

1152. The tropical fruits are not readily produced here. In the villages are found guavas, bananas, oranges, and shaddocks. Pine-apples are reared with great difficulty; but neither the granadilla nor the alligator pear, though they grow vigorously, produces fruit.

SECT. V. Of the present State of Agriculture in North America.

1153. The climate of this region, which extends from the vicinity of the equator to the arctic circle, is necessarily extremely various. In general, the heat of summer and the cold of winter are more intense than in most parts of the ancient continent. The middle provinces are remarkable for the unsteadiness of the weather. Snow falls plentifully in Virginia, but seldom lies above a day or two. Carolina and Florida are subject to insufferable heat, furious whirlwinds, hurricanes, tremendous thunder, and fatal lightnings. The climate of the western parts is least known; that of California seems to be in general moderate and pleasant.

1154. The surface of North America is nobly diversified with rivers, lakes, mountains, and extensive plains, covered in many places with forests. Its shores are, in general, low, irregular, with many bays and creeks; and the central parts seem to present a vast fertile plain, watered by the Missouri and its auxiliary streams. New Mexico in surface is an alpine country, resembling Norway and Greenland; Labrador, and the countries round the Hudson Sea, present irregular masses of mountain covered with eternal snow. In general, all the natural features of America are on a larger scale than those of the old

(Darby's View of the United States, 1826.)

The agriculture of North America is chiefly that of the north of Europe: but in the provinces near the equator the culture of the southern parts of Europe prevails; and in the West India Islands that of the warmest climates is followed; there being no production of any part of the world which may not be there brought to perfection. -After this general outline of the agricultural circumstances of North America, we shall select some notices of the agriculture of the United States, the Spanish dominions in North America, British possessions, unconquered countries, and North American Islands or West Indies.

Of the present State of Agriculture in the United States.

1156. The climate of the United States must necessarily vary in its different parts. - In the north-cast the winters are very cold and the summers hot, changing as you proceed scuthward. In the south-east, and along the Gulf of Mexico, the summers are very hot, and the winters mild and pleasant. Among the mountains it is cold towards the north, and temperate in the south. Beyond the mountains, in the rich valleys of Ohio, Missouri, the climate is temperate and delightful, till we approach the Rocky Mountains, when it is subject to extremes, the winters being very cold. The climate must be chilled among mountains constantly covered with snow. West of these mountains, the climate changes, until we reach the shores of the Pacific Ocean, where it resembles that of the western parts of Europe. The prevailing winds are from the west, and, as they pass over a wide expanse of water, they cool the air in summer, and in winter deluge the country with frequent rain.

1157. The seasons generally correspond with those in Europe, but not with the equality to be expected on a continent, as even during the summer heats single days will occur which require the warmth of a fire. The latitude of Labrador corresponds with that of Stockholm, and that of Canada with France, but the climates of those places are widely different. It would appear from Humboldt, that the difference of temperature between the old and new continents, in the same latitude, is between 4° and 5° in fayour of the

former.

1158. The surface of the country in the United States presents every variety. The north-eastern part of the coast is broken and hilly; and is remarkably indented with numerous bays and inlets. Towards the south, and along the Gulf of Mexico, the land is level and sandy, interspersed with many swamps and numerous islands and inlets. At the outlets of many of the rivers, there is a large portion of alluvial land, which is particularly the case along the Mississippi. Beyond the head of tide-waters, there is a tolerably rich and agreeably uneven country, which extends to the mountains. The mountainous district, on the Atlantic side of the country, is about 150 miles in breadth, and 1200 miles in length. It extends in large ridges, from north-east to south-west, and is known as the Alleghany Mountains. Beyond these the great valley of the Mississippi presents a surface of the finest land in the world. To the westward of this valley are the mountains of Louisiana, and beyond these the bold shores of the Pacific Ocean.

1159. The soil of the United States, though of various descriptions, is generally fertile; often, on the east of the Blue Mountains, in Virginia, a rich, brown, loamy earth; sometimes a yellowish clay, which becomes more and more sandy towards the sea. There are considerable marshes and salt-meadows, sandy barrens producing only a few pines, and sometimes entirely destitute of wood. On the west of the Apalachian Mountains the soil is also generally excellent; and in Kentucky some spots are deemed too rich for wheat, but the product may amount to sixty bushels per acre. About six feet below

the surface there is commonly a bed of limestone.

1160. The landed property of the United States is almost universally freehold, having been purchased or conquered by the different states, or by the general government, from the native savages; and either lotted out to the conquering army, or reserved and sold afterwards according to the demand.

afterwards according to the demand.

1161. The mode of dividing and selling lands in the United States is thus described by Birkbeck. "The tract of country which is to be disposed of is surveyed, and laid out in sections of a mile square, containing six hundred and forty acres, and these are subdivided into quarters, and, in particular situations, half quarters. The country is also laid out in counties of about twenty miles square, and townships of six miles square in some instances, and in others of eight. The townships are numbered in ranges, from north to south, and the ranges are numbered from west to east; and, lastly, the sections in each township are marked numerically. All these lines are well defined in the woods, by marks on the trees. This done, at a period of which public notice is given, the lands in question are put up to auction, except the sixteenth section, which is near the centre, in every township, which is reserved for the support of schools, and for the maintenance of the poor. There are also sundry reserves of entire townships, as funds for the support of seminaries on a more extensive scale, and sometimes for other purposes of general interest. No government lands are sold under two dollars per acre; and I believe they are put up at this price in quarter sections at the auction, and if there is no bidding they pass on. The best lands and most favourable situations are sometimes run up to ten or twelve dollars, and in some late instances much higher. The lots which remain unsold are from that time open to the public, at the price of two dollars per acre; one fourth to be paid down, and the remaining three fourths to be paid by instalments in five years; at which time, if the payments are not completed, the lands revert to the state, and the prior advances are forfeited. When a purchaser has made his election of one, or any number, of the vacant quarters, he repairs to the land-office, pays eighty dollars, or as many times that eum as he purchases quarters, and receives a certificate, whic

1162. The price of land, though low when not cleared, rises rapidly in value after a very slight occupation and improvement. Instances are frequent of a rise of 1000 per cent, in about ten years. Cobbett, who resided in 1817 in Long Island, which may be considered the middle climate of the United States, gives the price of a cultivated farm in that part of the country. "A farm, on this island," he says, "any where not nearer than thirty miles off, and not more distant than sixty miles from New York, with a good farm-liouse, barn, stables, sheds, and sties; the land fenced into fields with posts and rails, the wood-land being in the proportion of one to ten of the arable land, and there

being on the farm a pretty good orchard; such a farm, if the land be in a good state, and of an average quality, is worth sixty dollars an acre, or thirteen pounds sterling; of course, a farm of a hundred acres would cost 1300l. The rich lands on the necks and bays, where there are meadows and surprisingly productive orchards, and where there is water carriage, are worth, in some cases, three times this price. But what I have said will be sufficient to enable the reader to form a pretty correct judgment on the subject. In New Jersey, in Pennsylvania, every where the price differs with the circumstances of water-carriage, quality of land, and distance from market. - When I say a good farmhouse, I mean a house a great deal better than the general run of farm-houses in England; more neatly furnished on the inside; more in a parlour sort of style; though round about the house, things do not look so neat and tight as in England."

1163. The agriculture of the United States may be considered as entirely European, and chiefly British. Not only is the climate better adapted for the British agriculture, but the great majority of the inhabitants are of British origin. To enter into details of the products and processes of North American agriculture would therefore be superfluous in a work principally devoted to British agriculture. All we shall attempt is, to notice some of the leading peculiarities of North American agriculture, as resulting from national, political and civil circumstances.

1164. The natural circumstances of lands not under culture chiefly affect the commencement of farming operations. In general, the lands purchased by settlers are underwood, which must be felled or burned, and the roots grubbed up; a laborious operation, which, however, leaves the soil in so rich a state, that it will bear heavy crops of grain, potatoes, and tobacco, with very little culture and no manure, for several years. Sometimes they are under grass, or partially covered with brushwood, in which the operation of clearing is easier. In either case, the occupier has to drain where necessary; to enclose with a ring fence, if he wishes to be compact; to lay out and make the farm



road; and to build a house and farmery. The latter he constructs of timber, sometimes plastered with neatness and taste, as in England (fig. 157.), but generally with logs and mud, as in Poland and Russia (fig. 158.). With timber he generally forms also his fences, though thorn and other live hedges are planted in some of 158 the earlier-cultivated districts.

1165. The usual practice of settlers with capital may be very well exemplified in the case of Birkbeck. This gentleman having purchased an estate of 1440 acres, in the Illinois, and fixed on that part of it which he intended as his future residence and farm, "the first act was building a cabin, about two hundred yards from the spot where the house was to stand. This cabin is built of round

in the Illinois, and fixed on that part of it which he intended as his future residence and farm, "the first act was building a cabin, about two hundred yards from the spot where the house was to stand. This cabin is built of round straight logs, about a foot in diameter, lying upon each other, and notched in at the corners, forming a room eighteen feet long, by sixteen; the intervals between the logs 'chunked,' that is, filled in with slips of wood; and 'mudded,' that is, daubed with a plaster of mud: a spacious chimney, built also of logs, stands like a bastion at one end: the roof is well covered with four hundred clap boards of cleft oak, very much like the pales used in England for fencing parks. A hole is cut through the side, called, very properly, the 'door (the through),' for which there is a 'shutter,' made also of cleft oak, and hung on wooden hinges. All this has been executed by contract, and well executed, for twenty dollars. I have since added ten dollars to the cost, for the luxury of a floor and ceiling of sawn boards, and it is now a comfortable habitation."

1166. An example of a settler who began with capital only sufficient to pay the first instalment of eighty dollars of the price of 160 acres of land is given by the same author, who had the information from the settler himself. Fourteen years ago, he "unloaded his family under a tree," on his present estate; where he has now two hundred acres of excellent land, cleared and in good cultivation, capable of producing from eighty to one hundred bushels of Indian corn per acre. The poor emigrant, having collected the eighty dollars, repaired to the land-office, and entered his quarter section, then worked his way, without another 'cent in his pocket, to the solitary spot which was to be his future abode, in a two-horse waggon, containing his family and his little all, consisting of a few blankets, a skillet, his rifle, and his axe. Arrived in the spring, after putting up a little log cabin, he proceeded to clear, with intense labour, a plot of

was compelled, after his day's work, to wade through the evening dews, up to the waist in long grass or bushes; and, returning, found nothing to lie on but a bear's skin on the cold ground, exposed to every blast through the sides, and every shower through the open roof of his wretched duling, which he did not even attempt to close, till the approach of winter, and often not then. Under such distresses of extreme toil and exposure, debarred from every comfort, many valuable lives have sunk, which have been charged to the climate. The individual whose case is here included had to carry the little grain he could procure twelve miles to be ground, and remembers once seeing at the mill a man who had brought his corn sixty miles, and was compelled to wait three days for his turn. Such are the difficulties which these pioneers have to encounter; but they diminish as settlements approach each other, and are only heard of by their successors.

1167. The political circumstances of the United States affect the agriculturist both as to the cost of production and the value of produce. It is evident that the want of population must render the price of labour high, and the produce of land low. In this Parkinson, Birkbeck, Cobbett, and all who have written on the agriculture of America, agree. "The simple produce of the soil," Birkbeck observes, "that is to say, grain, is cheap in America; but every other article of necessity and convenience is dear in comparison. Every service performed for one man by another must be purchased at a high rate, much higher than in England." The cheapness of land affords the possession of independence and comfort at so easy a rate, that strong inducements of profit are required to detain men in the condition of servitude. Hence the high price of all com-modities, not simply agricultural; of the labour of mechanics of every description; and hence also the want of local markets for grain, because where three fourths of the population raise their own grain (which is the calculation), the remaining fourth will use but a moderate proportion of the spare produce. The low rate of land and taxes and this want of home markets form the reason why the American farmer, notwithstanding the price of labour, affords his grain so cheap for exportation. Although the rate of produce is low, the profits of the American farmers are high, on account of the small capital required. With 2000/. Birkbeck calculates that a farm of 640 acres, in the Illinois, may be purchased, stocked, and cultivated, so as to return, after deducting all expenses, twenty-two per cent, besides the value of the improvements made on the land, that is, its increased value, which, as has already been stated (1164.), is incredible, in a very short time.

1168. The agricultural products of the United States include all those of Britain and France. The British grains, herbage, plants, and fruits are grown in every district. What appears at first sight very remarkable is, that in America the native pastures (except on the banks of the rivers) consist entirely of annuals; and that is the reason why the country is generally bare and black in winter; but perennial grasses, when sown in the uplands, are found to thrive in many situations. The greatest quantity of wheat is grown in Pennsylvania and New England. Maize ripens in all the districts, except some of the most northerly. Rice is cultivated in Virginia, and on the Ohio; and the vine is indigenous in these and other provinces, though its culture has not yet been much attempted. Some French cultivators are of opinion that the American soil and climate are unfavourable; this, however, is not likely to be the case, it being a native of the country. The government have established a Swiss colony for its culture, at Vevay, in Indiana; and another in Louisiana, for the culture of the olive. The mulberry, the cotton, and the sugar-cane are cultivated in Virginia, but not extensively. Sugar is procured plentifully in the woody districts, by tapping different species of Acer, especially the saccharinum, in spring; boiling the juice till it thickens; and then granulating it by letting it stand and drain in a tub, the bottom of which is pierced with small

holes. The sugar obtained does little more than pay for the labour.

1169. Of the live stock of the United States, the breed of horses of English extraction is, in general, good, as are the cows and hogs. In many cases there is no limit to the number of these that may be grazed in the unoccupied woods: all that the farmer has to do is, to protect them from bears and wolves at particular seasons, and to keep them tame, as in Russia and Switzerland, by giving them salt. Sheep are totally unfit for the climate and state of the country, though a number of proprietors have been at great pains in attempting to introduce the merinos. Mutton, Birkbeck observes, is almost as abhorrent from an American palate or fancy, as the flesh of swine from an Israelite; and the state of the manufactures does not give great encouragement to the growth of wool of any kind, of merino wool less, perhaps, than any other. Mutton is sold in the markets of Philadelphia at about half the price of beef; and the Kentuckian, who would have given a thousand dollars for a merino ram, would dine upon dry bread rather than taste his own mutton. A few sheep on every farm, to supply coarse wool for domestic manufacture, seems to be all that ought at present to be attempted in any part of America that I have yet seen. Deep woods are not the proper abodes of sheep. When America shall have cleared away her forests, and opened her uplands to the breezes, they will soon be covered with fine turf, and flocks will be seen ranging over them here, as in other parts of the world.

1170. Agricultural operations in America are skilfully performed by the farmers of

capital, who have all the best implements of Europe; by the poorest settlers this is not the case, from want of stock; and by the native American farmers, from indolence, which, according to all accounts, is their general defect. An American labourer is most expert at the use of the axe and the scythe; the spade he handles in a very awkward manner, and has no idea of banking, hedging, clipping or cutting hedges, and many other operations known to every labourer in a highly cultivated and enclosed country like Britain. But the versatility of talent of an American labourer amply compensates for his inexperience in these operations, and is more useful in his circumstances. In handling the saw, the hammer, and even the trowel, the British labourer has no chance with him. Most of them can build a house, mend a plough or waggon and even the harness, and kill and dress sheep and pigs.

1171. Field labours in America require to be performed with much greater expedition than in England. The winter is long and severe, and the transition to spring is sudden; this season in many provinces only lasts a few weeks, when summer commences, and the ground becomes too hard and dry for the operations of tillage. The operations of seed-time must therefore be performed with the greatest rapidity. The climate of New York may be reckoned one of the best in North America. There the ground is covered with snow, or rendered black by frost, in the beginning of December, and continues without a speck of green till May. Ploughing generally begins in the last week of April; oats are sown in that month; and maize and potatoes about the middle of May. By the end of May the wheat and rye which has stood the winter, the spring-sown corn, the grass, and the fruit trees appear as forward as they are at the same period in England. There is very little rain during June, July, and August. Cherries ripen in the last week of

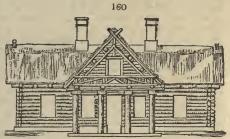
June; by the middle of July the harvest of wheat, rye, oats, and barley, is half over; pears ripen in the beginning of August; maize (fig. 159.), rye, and wheat are sown during the whole of October; corn is cut in the first week of September; peaches and apples are ripe by the end of the month; the general crop of potatoes is dug up in the beginning of November; and also turnips and other roots taken up and housed; a good deal of rain falls in September, October, and November, and severe frosts commence in the first week of December, and, as above stated, continue till the last week of April. Such is the agricultural year in the country of New York. Live stock require particular attention during the long winter; and unless a good stock of Swedish turnip, carrot, or other roots, has been laid up for them, they will generally be found in a very wretched state in April and May.



1172. The civil circumstances of the United States are unfavourable to the domestic enjoyments of a British farmer emigrating thither. Many privations must be suffered at first, and some, probably, for one or two generations to come. The want of society seems an obvious drawback; but this Birkbeck has shown not to be so great as might be imagined. When an emigrant settles among American farmers, he will generally find them a lazy ignorant people, priding themselves in their freedom, and making little use of their privileges; but, when he settles among other emigrants, he meets at least with people who have seen a good deal of the world and of life; and who display often great energy of These cannot be considered as uninteresting, whatever may be their circumstances as to fortune; and, when there is something like a parity in this respect and in intellectual circumstances, the social bond will be complete. It must be considered that one powerfully operating circumstance must exist, whatever be the difference of circumstances or intellect; and that is, an agreement in politics both as to the country left and that adopted. For the rest, the want of society may be, to a certain degree, supplied by the press; there being a regular post in every part of the United States, and numerous American and European newspapers and periodical works circulated there. Birkbeck mentions that the Edinburgh and Quarterly Reviews, the Monthly and other Magazines, and the London newspapers are as regularly read by him at the prairie in Illinois, as they were at his farm of Wanborough in Suffolk; and that all the difference is, that they arrive at the prairie three months later than they did at his British residence. We have seen sketches of the houses erected by this gentleman, and by some others who have settled around him, and we consider them as by no means deficient either in apparent commodiousness or effect. They remind us of some of the best houses of Switzerland and Norway. (fig. 160.) Birkbeck and part of his family were drowned in crossing the Wabash in 1825, an event which must be deeply

lamented by all who knew any thing of this intelligent, enterprising, and benevolent character.

1173. The want of domestic servants is a considerable drawback in most parts of the United States; but especially in the new settlements. Families who remove into Western America, Birkbeck observes, should bring with them the power and the inclination to dispense, in a great degree, with servants. To be easy and comfortable there, a man should know how to wait upon himself, and practise it. In other respects, this gentleman and his friends hope to live



on their estates at the prairie, "much as they were accustomed to live in England." An interesting account of the house, garden, and domestic economy of Mr. Hall of Wanborough, a neighbour of Mr. Birkbeck's, will be found in the Gardener's Magazine,

vol. i. p. 327. and vol. iv. p. 155.

1174. As a country for a British farmer to emigrate to, we consider the United States as superior to every other, in two respects: — first, on account of its form of government; by which property is secure, and personal liberty greater than any where else, consistently with public safety, and both maintained at less expense than under any government in the world: secondly, on account of the stock of people being generally British, and speaking the English language. The only objection we have to America is the climate — the long and severe winter, and the rapid and hot spring and summer. Land equally good, and nearly as cheap, may be lad in the south of Russia and in Poland; but who that knows any thing of the governments of these countries, would voluntarily put himself in their power while the United States were accessible?

Subsect. 2. Of the present State of Agriculture in Mexico.

1175. The climate of this extensive and recently revolutionised country is singularly diversified, between the tropical seasons and rains, and the temperature of the southern and even middle countries of Europe. The maritime districts of Mexico are hot and unhealthy, so as to occasion much perspiration even in January; the inland mountains, on the other hand, present snow and ice in the dog-days. In other inland regions, however, the climate is mild and benign, with some snow of short duration in winter; but no artificial warmth is necessary, and animals sleep all the year under the open sky. From April to September there are plentiful rains, generally after noon; hail storms are not unknown; thunder is frequent; and earthquakes and volcanoes occasionally occur. The climate of the capital, in lat. 19° 25′, differs much from that of the parts of Asia and Africa under the same parallel; which difference seems to arise chiefly from the superior height of the ground. Humboldt found that the vale of Mexico is about 6960 feet above the level of the sea, and that even the inland plains are generally as high as Mount Vesuvius, or about 3600 feet. This superior elevation tempers the climate with a greater degree of cold; upon the whole, therefore, it cannot be regarded as unhealthy.

1176. The surface of the country is diversified by grand ridges of mountains, numerous volcanoes some of which are covered with perpetual snow, cataracts worthy of the pencil of Rosa, delicious vales, fertile plains, picturesque lakes and rivers, romantic cities and villages, and a union of the trees and vegetables of Europe and America.

1177. The soil is often deep clay, surprisingly fertile and requiring no stimulus except irrigation. In some places it is boggy or composed of a soft black earth, and there are

barren sands and stony soils in the elevated regions.

1178. Of the agriculture of Mexico some account is given by the Abbé Clavigero and the Baron de Humboldt. According to the first author, agriculture was from time immemorial exercised by the Mexicans, and almost all the people of Anahuac. The Toltecan nation employed themselves diligently in it, and taught it to the Thechemecan hunters. With respect to the Mexicans, during the whole of their peregrination, from their native country Atzlan, unto the lake where they founded Mexico, they are said to have cultivated the earth in all the places where they made any considerable stop, and to have lived upon the produce of their labour. When they were brought under subjection to the Colhuan and Tepanecan nations, and confined to the miserable little islands on the lake, they ceased for some years to cultivate the land, because they had none, until necessity and industry together taught them to form movable fields and gardens, which floated on the waters of the lake.

1179. The method of forming floating fields, which they still practise, is extremely simple. They plait and twist together willows and roots of marsh plants, or other materials which are light, but capable of supporting the earth of the field firmly united. Upon this foundation they lay the light bushes which float on the lake, and, over all, the mud and dirt which they draw up from the bottom of the same lake. Their regular figure is quadrangular; their length and breadth various; but in general, they are about eight perches long, and not more than three in breadth, and have less than a foot of elevation above the surface of the water. There were the first fields which the Mexicans owned after the foundation of Mexico; there they first cultivated the maize, great pepper, and other plants, necessary for their support. In progress of time as those fields grew numerous from the industry of those people, there were among them gardens of flowers and odoriferous plants, which were employed in the worship of their gods, and served for the recreation of the nobles. At present they cultivate flowers, and every sort of garden herbs upon them. Every day of the year, at sun-rise, innumerable vessels loaded with various kinds of flowers and herbs, which are cultivated in those fields and gardens, are seen arriving by the canal, at the great market-place of that capital. All plants thrive there surprisingly; the mud of the lake is an extremely fertile soil, and requires no water from the clouds. In the largest islands there is commonly a little tree, and even a little hut to shelter the cultivator, and defend him from rain or the sun. When the owner of an island, or the chiamapa, as he is usually called, wishes to change his situation, to remove from a disagreeable neighbour, or to come nearer to his own family, he gets into his little vessel, and by his own strength alone, if the garden is smally called, wishes to change his situation, to remove from a disagreeable neighbour, or to come nearer to his own family, he gets in

In the water. The bean, pea, apple, articilose, caulinower, and a great variety of other culinary piants, are cultivated on them.

IISO. A floating island, in a small lake in Haverhill, in New England, is mentioned by Dr. Dwight. It has, he was informed, immemorially floated from one shore to another, whenever it was impelled by a violent wind. Lately it has adhered for a considerable time to a single spot; and may perhaps be so firmly fixed on the shelving bottom, as to move no more hereafter. Several trees and shrubs grow on its surface, and it is covered by a fresh verdure. (Travels, vol. i, p. 371.)

IISI. Having neither ploughs nor ozen, nor any other animals proper to be employed in the culture of the earth, the Mexicans, when they had shaken off the Tepanecan yoke, supplied the want of them by labour, and other more simple instruments. To hoe and dig the ground they made use of the ecad, or coa, which is an instrument made of copper, with a wooden handle, but different from a spade or mattock. They made use of an axe to cut trees, which was also made of copper, and was of the same form with those of modern times, except that we put the handle in the eye of the axe, whereas they put the axe into an eye in the handle. They had several other instruments of agriculture; but the negligence of ancient writers on this subject has not left in our power to attempt their description.

IIS2. They irrigated their fields with the water of rivers and small torrents which came from the mountains, raising dams to collect them, and forming canals to conduct them. Lands which were high, or on the declivity of mountains, were not sown every year, but allowed to lie fallow until they were over-run with bushes, which they burned, to repair by their ashes the salt which rains had washed away. They surrounded their fields with stone enclosures, or hedges made of the penguin, which makes an excellent fence; and in the month Panquetzaliztli, which began on the third of December, they were repaired if necessary.

if necessary.

if necessary.

1183. In the sowing of maize, the method they observed, and which they still practise in some places, is this: the sower makes a small hole in the earth with a stick, or drill probably, the point of which is hardened by fire; into this hole he drops one or two of the grains of maize from a basket which hangs from his shoulder, and covers them with a little earth by means of his foot; he then apses forward to a certain distance, which is greater or less according to the quality of the soil, opens another hole, and continues so in a straight line to the end of the field; thence he returns, forming another line parallel to the first. The rows of plants by these means are as straight as if a line were made use of, and at as equal distances from each other as if the spaces between were measured. This method of sowing, which is now used by a few of the Indians only, though more slow, is, however, of some advantage, as they can more exactly proportion the quantity of seed to the strength of the soil; besides that there is almost none of the seed lost which is sown: in consequence of this, the crops of the fields which are thus cultivated are usually more plentiful. When the maize springs up to a certain height, they cover the foot of the plant round with earth, that it may be better nourished, and more able to withstand sudden gusts of wind. of wind.

1184. In the labours of the field men were assisted by the women. It was the business of the men to dig and hoe the ground, to sow, to heap the earth about the plants, and to reap; to the women it belonged to strip off the leaves from the ears, and to clear the grain; to weed and to shell it formed the employment

to strip off the leaves from the ears, and to clear the grain; to weed and to shell it formed the employment of both.

1185. They had places like farm-yards, where they stripped off the leaves and shelled the ears, and granaries to preserve the grain. Their granaries were built in a square form, and generally of wood. They made use of the ojameth for this purpose, which is a very lofty tree, with but a few and slender branches, and a thin smooth bark; the wood is extremely pliant, difficult to break and slow to rot. These granaries were formed by placing the round and equal trunks of the ojameth in a square, one upon the other, without any labour except that of making a small notch towards their extremities, to adjust and unite them so perfectly as not to allow any passage to the light. When the structure was raised to a sufficient height, they covered it with another set of cross-beams, and over these the roof was laid to defend the grain from rains. These granaries had no other door or outlet than two windows; one below, which was small, and another above somewhat wider. Some of them were so large as to contain five or six thousand, or sometimes more, fanegas of maize. There are some of this sort of granaries to be met with in a few places at a distance from the capital, and amongst them some so very ancient, that they appear to have been built before the conquest; and, according to information hafrom persons of intelligence, they preserve the grain better than those which are constructed by the Europeans.

1186. A little tower of wood, branches, and mats, they commonly erected close felds which were sown, in which a man, defended from the sun and rain, kept watch, and drove away the birds which came in flocks to consume the young grain. These little towers are still made use of, even in the fields of the Spaniards, on account of the excessive number of birds.

1187. The woods which supplied them with fuel to burn, timber to build, and game for the diversion of the king, were carefully preserved. The woods of

to enlarge their possessions.

1188. The breeding of animals was not neglected by the Mexicans: though there were no sheep, they bred up innumerable species of animals unknown in Europe. (Travels, 1824) informs us, that they are very curious in rearing and feeding swine; and that an essential requisite in a Mexican swineherd is an agreeable voice; in order that he may sing or charm the animals into peace when they quarrel and fight, and lull them to sleep at proper times to promote their fatting. Wind and sounds of every kind have been long known to have a powerful effect on this genus of animals. Private persons brought up techichis (quadrupeds similar to little dogs), turkeys, quails, geese, ducks, and other kinds of fowl; in the territories of the lords were bred fish, deer, rabbits, and a variety of birds; and at the royal residences, almost all the species of quadrupeds and winged animals of those countries, and a prodigious number of water animals and reptiles. We may say that in this kind of magnificence Montezuma II. surpassed all the kings of the world, and that there never has been a nation equal in skill to the Mexicans in the care of so many different species of animals, which had so much knowledge of their dispositions, of the food which was most proper for each, and of all the means necessary for their preservation and increase.

means necessary for their preservation and increase.

1189. The Mexican cochineal, so greatly valued in Europe on account of its dyes of scarlet and crimson, demands a great deal more care from the breeder than is necessary for the silkworm. Rain, cold, and strong winds destroy it; birds, mice, and worms persecute it furiously, and devour it; hence it is necessary to keep the rows of Opintia, or nopal, where those insects are bred, always clean; to attend constantly to drive away the birds, which are destructive to them; to make nests of hay for them among the Opintia, by the juice of which they are nourished; and when the season of rain approaches, to raise them with a part of the plants, and guard them in houses. Before the females are delivered they cast their skin, to obtain which spoil, the breeders make use of the tail of the rabbit, brushing most gently with it that they may not detach the insects from the plants, or do them any hurt. On every lobe they make three nests, and in every nest they lay about fifteen cochineals. Every year they make three gatherings, reserving, however, each time, a certain number for the future generation; but the last gathering is least valued, the cochineal being smaller then, and mixed with the prickles of the Opintia. They kill the cochineal most commonly with hot water. On the manner of drying it afterwards the quality of the colour which is obtained from it chiefly depends. The best is that which is dried in the sun. Some dry it in the comalli, or pan, in which they bake their bread of maize; and others in the temascalli, a sort of oven. (Clavigero, vol. i. p. 337. to 381.)

1190. The fruits of Mexico are very numerous. The banana and granadilla are very common; the bread-fruit and cocoa are extensively cultivated; and a number of sorts of anona, or custard apple, and especially the cherimoyer (A. Cherimòlia), which is much esteemed. In short, all the fruits of Europe, and most of those of both Indies, are to be found in the gardens of the nobles and the priests.

Subsect. 3. Present State of Agriculture in the British Possessions of North America.

1191. The principal British provinces in America are Canada, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, and the adjacent islands of Newfoundland and the Bermudas.

1192. Canada is an extensive country, and the only British province in which agriculture is generally pursued. The climate of this country is extremely irregular; in July and August, the heat is often 96°, while in winter the mercury freezes. The ground is covered with snow from November till May, when it thaws suddenly, and vegetation is instantaneous. The surface of the country is generally mountainous and woody; but there are savannas and plains of great beauty towards Upper Canada.

1193. The soil consists principally of a loose dark-coloured earth, ten or twelve inches deep, lying on a bed of cold clay. This thin mould, however, is very fertile, and yields plentiful crops, although it is worked every year by the French Canadians, without being ever manured. The manures chiefly used, since the practice of manuring has been introduced, by those who are the best farmers, are marl and gypsum, the former is found in great quantities in many places along the shores of the river St. Lawrence.

1194. With respect to the products of Canada, the low country is peculiarly adapted to the growth of small grain. Tobacco also thrives well in it, but the culture is neglected, except for private use; and more than half of what is used is imported. The snuff produced from the Canadian tobacco is held in great estimation. Culinary vegetables arrive at great perfection in Canada, which is also the case with most of the European fruits. The currants, gooseberries, and raspberries are very fine; the latter are indigenous, and are found very abundantly in the woods. A kind of vine is also indigenous; but the grapes produced by it in its uncultivated state are very poor and sour, and not much larger than fine currants. In the forest there is a great variety of trees; such as beech, oak, elm, ash, pine, sycamore, chestnut, and walnut; and the sugar-maple tree is found in almost every part of the country. Of this tree there are two kinds: the one called the swamp maple, being generally found on low lands; and the other, the mountain or curled maple, from its growing upon high dry ground, and from the grain of its wood being beautifully variegated with little stripes and curls. The former yields more sap than the latter, but its sap affords less sugar. A pound of sugar is frequently procured from two or three gallons of the sap of the curled maple, whereas no more than the same quantity can be had from six or seven gallons of that of the swamp tree. The maple

sugar is the only sort of raw sugar used in the country parts of Canada, and it is also

very generally used in the towns.

1195. New Brunswick and Nova Scotia are intensely cold countries, and only partially civilised. The vale of St. John's river is the principal scene of cultivation in New Brunswick. The upland parts of the country are chiefly covered with forests of pines, hemlock and spruce fir, beech, birch, maple, and some oak. The pines of St. John's river are the largest in British America, and afford a considerable supply of masts for the royal navy. Nova Scotia produces little grain; supplies being sent from England. The soil is thin and barren, except on the banks of the river, where it produces grass, hemp, and flax. A great improvement, however, in the agriculture of Nova Scotia is said to have taken place, in consequence of certain letters written on the subject, which first appeared under the name of Agricola, in the Acadian Recorder, a Halifax newspaper. These letters are by John Young, secretary to the provincial agricultural board, and have since been collected and published in a separate volume. Some account of them, accompanied by extracts, will be found in the Farmer's Magazine, vol. xxiv. p. 81.

1196. In the island of Cape Breton the soil is mere moss, and has been found unfit for agriculture. Newfoundland seems to be rather hilly than mountainous, with woods of birch, pine, and fir, numerous ponds and morasses, and some dry barrens. The chief produce of these islands, as well as of the other British possessions in America, consists of furs and skins; and the same remark will apply to the Bermudas and the unconquered

countries, which need not be further noticed.

Subsect. 4. Of the present State of Agriculture in the West India Islands.

1197. The principal West India Islands are Cuba, St. Domingo, Jamaica, and Porto Rico; and, next, the Windward Islands, Trinidad, the Leeward Islands of the Spanish, and the Bahamas.

1198. Cuba is an extensive and naturally fertile island; but, from the indolence of the Spaniards, not above a hundredth part of it is cleared and cultivated. Like most islands in the West Indies it is subject to storms, but the climate is, upon the whole, healthy, and even temperate; for, though in this latitude there is no winter, the air is refreshed with rains and cooling breezes. The rainy months are July and August; the rest of the year is hot. A chain of mountains extends the whole length of the island from east to

west, and divides it into two parts; but the land near the sea is in general level, and flooded in the rainy season. The soil is equal in fertility to any in America, producing ginger, long pepper, and other spices; aloes, mastich, cassia fistula, manioc, maize, cocoa, &c. Tobacco is one of its principal productions, and it is supposed to have the most delicate flavour of any produced in the new world. The cultivation of sugar has lately been introduced; but the indolence of the inhabitants renders it in every respect much less productive than it otherwise might be. The quantity of coffee is inconsiderable; the chief plantations are in the plains, and are cultivated by about 25,000 slaves. Among the trees are oaks, firs, palms, cotton trees, ebony, and mahogany (Swietènia Mahágoni). (fig. 161.) In 1763 bees were introduced by some emigrants from Florida, and they multiplied so much in the hollows of old trees, that they soon obtained honey enough for their annual consumption. In 1777 they exported honey to the amount of 715,000 pounds. The island abounds with mules, horses, sheep, wild boars, hogs, and fine black cattle.

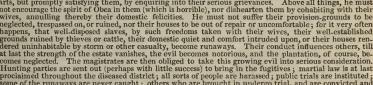
mules, horses, sheep, wild boars, hogs, and fine black cattle. The horned cattle have increased so much that the forests are filled with droves of them, which run wild, and are hunted and killed for their hides and tallow. The chief birds are paroquets, turtle doves, and partridges; water-fowl are numerous; and on the coast turtles are abun-

dant; mullets and shads are the principal fish.

1199. Jamaica has been in possession of the English since the middle of the seventeenth century. The climate is extremely hot throughout the year, though mitigated by various causes. The surface of the country is very irregular: a ridge of mountains from east to west divides it into two parts. At a small distance from the shore it rises into hills with gentle acclivity, which are separated from each other by spacious vales and romantic inequalities. On the southern side of the island there are precipices and inaccessible cliffs, amidst which are vast plains covered with extensive cane fields. To the inequalities of surface that distinguish this island it is owing, that, although the soil in many parts of the island is deep and very fertile, yet the productive land is but of small extent in proportion to the whole. That which is actually cultivated is of a middling quality, and requires labour and manure to make it yield liberally.

1200. Landed property in Jamaica is in general freehold without manorial rights, and is chiefly in the enjoyment of individuals, though there is some government and corporation territory. Estates are generally small, few exceeding 1000 acres: formerly they were managed by resident proprietors; but at present, and for some time past, by far the greater number have been managed by generals or attorneys, who are represented by Roughley as a selfish, grasping, unprincipled set of men, "too ignorant to be planters, and too ostentatious, proud, and supine, to contribute to the good of their constituents." (Planter's Guide, p. 8.) They often contrive, by getting estates in debt and mortgaging them, ultimately to become the proprietors themselves. Some proprietors are so over-careful as to have what is called a planting attorney, and a mercantile attorney, the latter for the sale of produce, and the purchase of imported stores for the slaves. Besides these there are travelling agents who visit different estates, and make annual or biennial voyages to Europe to the proprietors; an overseer for each estate, who has both free white men and slaves under him; a head driver, a slave; the head cattle and mule man; the head boiler or manufacturer of sugar; head carpenters, coopers, masons, coppersmits, and watchmen; a hot-house or hospital doctor or doctress midwife; the great gang of able men and women; the second gang of rather weakly habits; and the third, or weeding gang, composed of children; cattle and mule boys, watchmen, invalids, and superannuated, and young children and infants. The qualifications, duties, and treatment of all these classes are discussed at length by Roughley, who gives a picture of culture and management very different from any thing belonging to the management of landed property, or the culture of farm lands, in Britain.

1201. The overseer, who is generally known by his hat and pipe (fig. 162.), should be a man of intelligence, tempered with experience, naturally humane, steadfast in well-devised



ment. He must be kind and courteous to the young men under him, but giving or allowing them no opportunity to treat him with disrespect; attentive and hospitable to respectable strangers; cautious and wary how he suffers strollers to tempt his benevolence. He must not capriciously or suddenly discharge his contineers to tempt his benevolence. He must not capriciously or suddenly discharge his contineers of the superiors. He must have not not not be dide, or are carcased by their superiors. He must keep the slaves strictly to their superiors. He must be attentive to their real wants, not suffering them to tease him with their triding complaints, or tamper with him by their wiver, yet not make the must be attentive to their real wants, not suffering them to tease him with their triding complaints, or tamper with him by their and tencourage the spirit of those in them (which is horrible), nor dishearten them by cohabiting with their wives, annulling thereby their domestic felicities. He must not suffer their provision-grounds to be neglected, trespassed on, or ruined, nor their houses to be out of repair or uncomfortable; for it very often happens, that well-disposed slaves, by such freedoms taken with their wives, their well-established grounds ruined by thieves or cattle, their domestic quiet and comfort intruded upon, or their houses rendered uninhabitable by storm or other casualty, become runaways. Their conduct inducence others, till comes neglected. The magistrates are then obliged to take this growing evil into serious consideration. Hunting parties are sent out (perhaps with little success) to bring in the fugitives; martial law is at last prociaimed throughout the diseased district; all sorts of people are herassed; public trials are instituted; some of the runaways are never caught; others who are brought in undergo trial, and are convicted and anticomment of the process of the control of the control of the most powerful field negroes, and is always under his charge.

1202. The head driver is seen carry

piazza, with comfortable glazed windows (to rise and fall occasionally), will answer all the purposes of a dining and breakfast hall, and for walking in. Large centre halls in such houses are of very little use, take up a great deal of room, are very expensive, and make the house large, without any real convenience. A small back piazza, made comfortable by moving blinds with stops, would be roper for the servants. I think every dwelling-house on a plantation should have a small fire-place in it, with a well-raised chimney, for fire to be made in occasionally in damp weather; it will be wholesome and preservative. The fire-place should be in an extreme angle of the dining piazza, and the overseer's cooking-room, washing-room, &c., should be apart from the house, though not far off, conveniently fitted up, and of moderate size. The little appendages of a hog-sty, fowl-house, &c., to raise small stock in, are easily built at a small expense. (Roughley, 184, 185.)

1206. A lime-kiln is an essential building for a sugar estate, a considerable quantity of lime being wanted to neutralise the acid of the expressed juice of the cane. A fixed kiln at the works is best, as what lime is wanted can then be burnt at any time; but it often happens that temporary kilns, composed of layers of stones and wood, with a funnel in the centre, are made in the woods, lighted and burnt, and the produce carried home. Such a kiln, twenty fect in diameter, and ten or twelve feet high, will produce lime enough to make sixteen hogsheads of sugar. (Ib, 314.)

of stones and wood, with a funnel in the centre, are made in the woods, lighted and burnt, and the produce carried home. Such a kiln, twenty feet in diameter, and ten or twelve feet high, will produce lime enough to make sixteen hogsheads of sugar. (Ib., 314.)

1207. The houses of the slaves are grouped together on some estates, and scattered in different places in others, generally on the outskirts of the estate. They are low cottages of one or two apartments, with open sheds, and pieces of garden ground of from one eighth to one quarter of an acre attached to each, and some of them are kept neat, and have a clean, not uncomfortable, appearance; they are generally built with stone, and covered with shingles.

1208. Every building composing the works of a sugar estate should be formed of the most substantial materials, durable, hard, well-easoned timber, well put together, and supported by the best mason work. They should be shingled instead of being thatched, and kept free from the hungry destructive ant, who, by his mighty though diminutive efforts, will level a substantial building to the ground in a short time. Poisoning by arsenic is the most expedient mode of getting rid of them, as the living will feed on the dead, so that the whole nest (by devouring one another) are thus killed. (Ib., 194.)

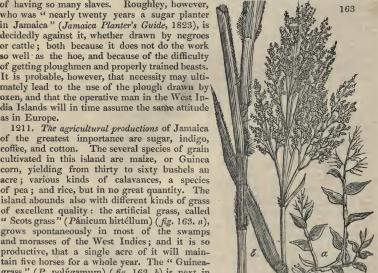
1209. The live stock of a sugar estate consists chiefly of oxen, spayed heifers, and mules, as beasts of labour: the overseer generally keeps a riding horse, as does the resident agent or proprior; if there are such; and there are pigs and poultry, with some sheep for consumption. The cattle and mules are kept on the savannas or open waste pastures, and on Guinea grass (Pánicum) and Soctot grass (Pánicum) in hirfellum) (fig. 162. c), on which they are folded, tethered, or soiled. Mares and Spanish or Maltese jackasses re kept for breeding the mules; and the cattle are in general reared on the estate, A jack should be from ten to twelve hands high, and either stubbled or put into a close pasture, with high firm wall

1210. The agricultural operations of Jamaica are for the most part performed by the manual labour of indigenous slaves; but there are also free servants, and the period, it is to be hoped, is rapidly approaching when the whole population will be emancipated. The soil is seldom either ploughed or dug, but generally worked with the hoe-pick. The spade the negroes are awkward at using; and they are not more expert at the plough. White ploughmen have been imported by some cultivators; but the prejudices of the overseers, the awkwardness of the oxen and negro drivers, and the effects of the climate in wearing out the spirits of the ploughman, are said to have discouraged its use. Long, in 1774, Dr. Stokes (Young's Annals of Agr., xviii. 148.), and others, have tried the plough, and strongly recommend it, as doing the work better and lessening the necessity

of having so many slaves. Roughley, however, who was " nearly twenty years a sugar planter in Jamaica" (Jamaica Planter's Guide, 1823), is decidedly against it, whether drawn by negroes or cattle; both because it does not do the work so well as the hoe, and because of the difficulty of getting ploughmen and properly trained beasts. It is probable, however, that necessity may ultimately lead to the use of the plough drawn by oxen, and that the operative man in the West India Islands will in time assume the same attitude as in Europe.

1211. The agricultural productions of Jamaica of the greatest importance are sugar, indigo, coffee, and cotton. The several species of grain cultivated in this island are maize, or Guinea corn, yielding from thirty to sixty bushels an acre; various kinds of calavances, a species of pea; and rice, but in no great quantity. The island abounds also with different kinds of grass of excellent quality: the artificial grass, called "Scots grass" (Pánicum hirtéllum) (fig. 163. a), grows spontaneously in most of the swamps and morasses of the West Indies; and it is so

tain five horses for a whole year. The "Guineagrass" (P. polýgamum) (fig. 163. b) is next in importance to the sugar-cane, as the grazing and breeding farms are chiefly supported



by it. Hence arises the plenty of horned cattle, both for the butcher and planter; which is such, that few markets in Europe furnish beef of better quality, and at a cheaper rate, than that of Jamaica. Mutton also is cheap and good. The seeds of the Guinea grass were brought from the coast of Guinea, as food for some birds which were presented to Ellis, chief justice of the islands. The several kinds of kitchen-garden productions, that are known in Europe, thrive in the mountains of this island; and the markets of Kingston and Spanish Town are supplied with cabbages, lettuces, carrots, turnips, parsneps, artichokes, kidneybeans, green peas, asparagus, and various sorts of European herbs, in the greatest abundance. Other indigenous productions, that may be classed among the esculent vegetables, are plantains, bananas, yams of several varieties, collaloo (a species of Arum used as spinach), eddoes (Arum and Calàdium), cassavi, and sweet potatoes. Among the more elegant fruits of the island we may reckon the ananas, or pine-apple, tamarind, papaw, guava, sweet sop, cashew apple, custard apple, Akee tree, cocoa nut, star apple, grenadilla, avocado pear, hog plum, naesberry, mammee sapota, Spanish gooseberry, prickly pear, anchovy pear, and some others, for which Jamaica is probably indebted to the bounty of nature. For the orange, the lemon, lime, shaddock, vine, melon, fig, and pomegranate, the West India Islands are perhaps obliged to their Spanish invaders. The cinnamon has been lately introduced, and the mango is become almost as common as the orange. The mountains are generally covered with extensive woods, containing excellent timber; such as the lignum vitæ, logwood, iron wood, pigeon wood, green-heart braziletto, and bully trees; all of which are to a great degree heavy, as well as compact and impenetrable. Of softer kinds, for boards and shingles, the species are innumerable; and there are many beautiful varieties for cabinet-work; and among these we may enumerate the bread nut, the wild lemon, and the well-known mahogany.

are many beautiful varieties for cabinet-work; and among these we may enumerate the bread nut, the wild lemon, and the well-known mahogany.

1212. The culture of the sugar-cane in Jamaica in some respects resembles that of the hop in this country. The ground being cleared and worked a foot or more in depth, the sets or cuttings of cane, which are the tops of the shoots cut off about a foot long, are planted in rows, generally five feet distant, and from two to five feet apart in the row, according to the quality of the soil; more plants being allowed for poor soil than rich. The ground is kept clear of weeds, frequently stirred, and some earth drawn up to the plants. From each fill a number of aboost are produced: in the clear of the search of the soil; more plants being allowed for poor soil than rich. The ground is kept clear of weeds, frequently stirred and some earth drawn up to the plants. From each fill a number of aboost are produced: in the least of the search of the search of the soil; more plants and some earth drawn up to the plants with a grey or brown pith, and sweet glutinous juice. In this state the canes are cut, tied in but, beary with a grey or brown pith, and sweet glutinous juice. In this state the canes are cut, tied in but, bear and January, these being the rainy seasons. The first cutting of the canes often does not take place till a year after planting; but an established plantation is cut over every eix months. In good soil the plants will last twenty years: in inferior soils not more than half the time. (Letter to a Young Planter, London, 1785; Martin's Essay on Plantership, in Young's Amads, xviii. p. 236; Roughley's January Blanter's Guide, Blanting and the Levant. It is the Goss'pium barbadense Linn., a suffruitcose biennial, growing from six to fifteen the high, with lobed leaves and yellow flowers. It is propagated by the seed, which is set in rows, about five feet asunder, at the end of September or beginning of October; at first but slightly covered but, after it is grown up, th

1215. The coffee tree (fig. 164.) is less cultivated in Jamaica than in Barbadoes, Domingo, and some other islands: the richness of the soil is found badoes, Domingo, and some other islands: the richness of the soil is found to lessen the flavour of the berry, when compared with those produced in the sandy, dry, hot soil, and arid climate of 'Arabia. In a rich soil and cool situation in Jamaica, Browne informs us that it produces so great a quantity of fruit, that the branches can hardly sustain the weight; the fruit large and succulent, and the berries lax and clammy. Some affirm, that by keeping these, and other West India berries, for ten or fourteen years, they will become equal to the best now brought from Turkey, Small-grained coffee, or that which is produced in a dry soil and warm situation, will in about three years be as good as that in general use in London.

London.

1216. In cultivating the caffee, the berries are sown immediately after being gathered, as they are found to retain their vegetative quality only a few weeks. In three months they are fit to transplant, either to a nursery or to a final plantation. In the low lands they are planted five feet apart, and in the mountains ten feet or more. In three years the plants will produce a crop, and continue bearing for a number of years. The berries are gathered when they are just about to drop; and are immediately carried to sheds, where they are dried upon cloths or mats, till the husk shrivels. They are then passed through between wooden rollers turned by a mule, which separates the husk, after which they are winnowed, sifted, cleaned, exposed to the sun for a few days, and then barrelled up for sale. The produce of a good tree is from one pound and a half to two pounds' weight. (Broune's Hist, of Jam., p. 161.)

1217. The coccar-root or eddoc (A'rum esculentum) and also, a species of Calàdium produce a root something like the Indian yam (Dioscorea sativa) (fig. 165.) but differ from them in lasting for several years.

Both the coccar-root, and yam are cultivated much in the same way as our potato. They have what they call Bourbon coccoas and country coccoas, and Negro and white yams; the yams have a stake driven in at each hill for the vines to twine on after the manner of hops.



yams have a stake driven in at each hill for the vines to twine on after the manner of hops.

1218. The plantain (Misa paradislaca) is cultivated in rows ten feet apart, and the plants seven feet asunder in the row. The following account of the manner of planting and managing will give some idea of the mode in which agricultural operations are carried on by a slave population, and how they are described by a writer who has been "nearly twenty years" at the business. "The ground being all cleared from grass, bushes, and weeds, and lined out and pegged every seven feet, the great gang should be put in with hoes to dig the plantain holes at every peg, a Negro to each row. The holes should be dug deep, two feet long by sixteen inches broad, to give room for the large ponderous plantain sucker to be placed in them. The mould must be hauled up to the edge of the hole, and broken if too large. The

inches broad, to give room for the large ponderous plantain sucker to be placed in them. The mould must be hauled up to the edge of the hole, and broken if too large. The plantain suckers being ready and trimmed, each negro should take some, and place one good sucker at every hole in the piece, and begin to plant them, by taking a sucker, and placing it with the but, or rooty end, in the bottom of the hole; make the sucker lie in a leaning, reclining, or half-horizontal position in the hole, with the small, or sucker, and placing it with the but, or rooty end, in the bottom of the hole; make the sucker lie in a leaning, reclining, or half-horizontal position in the hole, with the small, or sucker, and when the same stock. They should then be carefully moulded, and cleared of grass and weeds when they are a few inches high. No cavities, or water-logging holes, should be near them. The banks must be levelled about them, the holes filled and properly closed up, and some fine mould given them to encourage their growth. There will be no occasion to give them more than two mouldings till they are established; but they must be carefully kept clear from weeds or grass; and when any dry trash happens to be hanging about them, it should be gently cut off with a knife, and placed about their roots, to keep them free from either to much sun or chill. A plantain walk well taken care of will be in bearing in twelve months after it is planted, amply repaying for the labour and trouble of planting it, and giving an almost inexhaustible supply of fine provisions, if the vicissitudes of hurricanes or storms (which this climate is unhapply subject to) do not destroy it, which no human foresight or care can prevent. When a plantain walk is made, there may be a row of cocoas (1217.) in the middle of the ten feet spaces, which will yield a crop by the time the plantain walk bears fruit, but they must then be pulled up. A few banana (Misas sapiéntum) suckers can be planted in the plantain row, instead of plantain suckers; sometimes t

for invalues.

1220. Other plants, in great variety, are cultivated both for culinary and medicinal purposes, and in the gardens of the overseers and agents almost every fruit in the world may be raised.

1221. The pinguin (Bromelia Pinguin) is grown on the tops of ditches, and forms an impenetrable fence.

1222. Maixe is grown among the canes, and in fields by itself in rows four feet and a half apart, and the corn dibbled or set in patches of four seeds in a space of six inches square.

1223. Guinea grass (Pánicum polégamum) (Jig. 163. b) and Scotch grass (Jig. 163. a) are the clovers or artificial herbage plants of Jamaica. They are perennial, and grow in small enclosures, which are either eaten down or mown.

Cane tops, the leaves of maize, millet, and a variety of other herbage, are given to the mules and eattle. the mules and cattle.

1224. Rats, ants, and other vermin, greatly injure the canes; ticks (A'carus) of different kinds and flies very much annoy the cattle; and a great variety of evil propensities and diseases assail the negroes and their children, among others Obea, and what Roughley calls "eating dirt," which he thus characterises: - " Too much tenderness gives the child a fretful longing for the mother, and her scanty milk engendering disease, and, what is worse than all, often (though secretly) giving it a growing liking for the hateful

fatal habit of eating dirt, than which nothing is more horribly disgusting, nothing more to be dreaded; nothing exhibiting a more heart-rending ghastly spectacle, than a negro child possessed of this malady. Such is the craving appetite for this abominable custom, that few, either children or adults, can be broken of it, when once they begin to taste and swallow its insidious slow poison. For, if by incessant care, watchfulness, or keeping them about the dwelling-house, giving them abundance of the best nourishing food, stomachic medicines, and kind treatment, it is possible to counteract the effects and habit of it for some time, the creature will be found wistfully and irresistibly to steal an opportunity of procuring and swallowing the deadly substance. The symptoms arising from it are a shortness of breathing, almost perpetual languor, irregular throbbing, weak pulse, a horrid cadaverous aspect, the lips and whites of the eyes a deadly pale (the sure signs of malady in the Negro), the tongue thickly covered with scurf, violent palpitation of the heart, inordinately swelled belly, the legs and arms reduced in size and muscle, the whole appearance of the body becoming a dirty yellow, the flesh a quivering pellucid jelly. The creature sinks into total indifference, insensible to every thing around him, till death at last declares his victory in his dissolution. This is no exaggerated account of the effects and termination of this vile propensity. (1b., 118, 120.)

1225. The agriculture of the other West India Islands may be considered as similar to that of Jamaica. So many different kinds of East India fruits have not yet been introduced in them; but the great articles of sugar, coffee, cotton, indigo, pepper, &c., are every where cultivated One of the richest of these islands is St. Domingo, now inde-

pendent, and known by its original name of Hayti.

Sect. VI. Of the present State of Agriculture in South America.

1226. The climate of South America combines the most opposite extremes. southern parts are subject to all the horrors of the antarctic frosts; Terra del Fuego being subject to the almost perpetual winter of Greenland. Even under the torrid zone the cold is extreme on the Andes, and the heat and moisture equally extraordinary in the The surface of the country is remarkably irregular: these are immense chains of mountains which stretch along the western coast from the one extremity of the country Many parts of the interior are still obscure; wide regions on the great river Maragnon being covered with impenetrable forests, and others flooded by the inundations. In the south there are vast saline plains, and small sandy deserts and savan-This country being, or having been, almost entirely under the Spaniards and Portuguese, the cultivated parts display a slovenly agriculture, something like that of Spain; the varied and abundant products of the soil depending more on nature than on Indeed minerals have always been more the objects of European nations in South America than vegetables. — After this general outline we shall, without regard to the recent political changes, offer such slight notices of South American agriculture as we have been able to collect, under the divisions of Terra Firma, Peru, Chile, Paraguay, Brazil, Cayenne, Colombia, Surinam, Amazonia, and Patagonia.

1227. The climate of Terra Firma is extremely hot throughout the year. From the month of May to the end of November, the season called winter by the inhabitants, is almost a continual succession of thunder, rain, and tempests; the clouds precipitating the rain with such impetuosity, that the low lands exhibit the appearance of an ocean. Great part of the country is in consequence almost continually flooded; and this, together with the excessive heat, so impregnates the air with vapours, that in many of the provinces, particularly about Papayan and Portobello, it is extremely unwholesome. The soil of this country is very different, the inland parts being exceedingly rich and fertile, while the coasts are sandy and barren. It is impossible to view, without admiration, the perpetual verdure of the woods, the luxuriance of the plains, and the towering height of the mountains. This country produces corn, sugar, tobacco, and fruits of all kinds: the most remarkable is that of the manzanillo tree; it bears a fruit resembling an apple, but which, under this appearance, contains a most subtile poison. The bean of Carthagena is about the bigness of a common bean, and is an excellent remedy for the bite of the

most venomous serpents, which are very frequent all over this country.

1228. In Peru the soil is dry and has no rain, vegetation being supported by immense dews. The only spots capable of cultivation are the banks of the rivers, and other places susceptible of being artificially irrigated. The improvement of the mines is, or ought to

be, the first object of attention in this singular country.

1229. Chile is an extensive, rich, and fertile country. The climate is the most delicious in the new world, and is hardly equalled by that of any region on the face of the earth. Though bordering on the torrid zone, it never feels extreme heat, being screened on the east by the Andes, and refreshed on the west by cooling sea-breezes. The temperature of the air is so mild and equable, that the Spaniards give it the preference to that of the southern provinces of their native country. The fertility of the soil corresponds with the benignity of the climate, and it is wonderfully accommodated to European

productions. The most valuable of these, corn, wine, and oil, abound in Chile, as it they had been native to the country. The soil, even that part of it which has been long in tillage, is so little degenerated by producing successive crops, that no manure is necessary. The grain, as some say, yields from 100 to 150; but by a more moderate and just estimate, as it is stated both by Molina and in Peyrouse's Voyage, from 60 to 70 in the midland country, and in the maritime 40 or 50.

1230. Many of the plants of Chile are the same with those of Europe, and almost all the potherbs and fruits of our Continent flourish there. The northern provinces produce the sugar cane, the sweet potato, and other tropical plants. Maize is common and abundant; the magu is a kind of rice, and the tuca a species of barley, both of which were cultivated before the arrival of the Spaniards. Peas and potatoes were also well known to the Chilese. Of the latter they have thirty different kinds: and it is even conjectured that this valuable root was first brought into Europe from this country. The large white strawberry of Chile is well known in English gardens. Many of its plants are valuable as dyes, and others as medicinal. The vira-vira expels the ague; the payce is excellent for indigestion. Wild tobacco abounds in Chile, and also the annotto (Bixa Orellàna). (fig. 166.) The beautiful flowers and shrubs are infinite. Incense, not inferior to that of Arabia, is produced by a shrub, distilling tears of a whitish yellow, and of a bitter aromatic teste. The trunk of the puri supulse excellent each: the



abounds in Chile, and also the annotto (Bixa Orellàna). (fig. 166.) The beautiful flowers and shrubs are infinite. Incense, not inferior to that of Arabia, is produced by a shrub, distilling tears of a whitish yellow, and of a bitter aromatic taste. The trunk of the puvi supplies excellent cork; the Salsòla Kàli is plentiful on the shores; and Chile produces seven kinds of beautiful myrtles, one of which yields an excellent stomachic wine, preferred by strangers to any muscatel. The crelon furnishes a tea, which is known as a vermifuge. An acada of the province of Quillota yields a balsam, which is used in the cure of wounds; and the palqui is esteemed, as a febrifuge, superior to the Peruvian bark. The Cassia Sénna grows on the banks of the rivers Maypo and Salvia. Of ninety-seven kinds of trees that diversify the beautiful forests of Chile, only thirteen lose their leaves in winter. Cypresses, pines, and red and white cedars grow in the valleys of the Andes; the red cedars, particularly in the Isle of Chiloe, are of an enormous size, so that from 700 to 800 planks, twenty feet long, may be ut from one tree. The cinnamon tree, which yields what is called Winter's bark, is regarded as sacred by the Araucans, who present it as a token of peace. Beautiful woods of various colours are supplied by the Chilese forests. Vines, though none appear to be natives, flourish admirably well: they are found in the forests, arising from seeds deposited by the birds: on the confines of the river Mauli they are three or four feet high, and supported by stakes; but further to the south they are left loose on the sides of the hills. The best wine it is red, generous, of an excellent flavour, and equal to the best in Europe Muscatel wines are also excellent. The vintage is in April and May. All the other European fruits attain the greatest perfection. Most of the European animals have improved in this delicious climate and fertile country. The celebrated Spanish sheep have not lost any of their distinguished qualities: the horned

1231. Paraguay is a fertile province, and singularly prolific in native vegetables. The climate is extremely hot: the surface of the country consists generally of extensive plains; but some tracts are very mountainous. The soil is every where rich and deep; and the native pastures so excellent, that the immense herds of wild oxen which feed on them are only valued for their skins; the flesh being left to be consumed by ravenous beasts and birds. Among the agricultural products may be mentioned the potato, of which they have several sorts of a large size; red, white, and yellow cotton; maize, wheat, and the



vine. The last is greatly injured by the ants; but where that insect is kept under, the wine of Paraguay is excellent. The bean, pea, melon, cucumber, lettuce, turnip, mustard, cress, leek, onion, asparagus, and other European vegetables, are found wild in the plains. The forests abound in the most valuable trees, among which is the Cinchòna, or Jesuits' bark, so called because the Society of Jesus settled there had originally the monopoly of this medicine; the sarsaparilla, sassafras, guaiacum, dragon's blood, nux vomica, vanilla; Theobròma, or chocolate plant (fig. 167.); and several species of the Ceratònia, the seeds of which are ground and made into bread. Palms, figs, peaches, pomegranates, lemons, and oranges are cultivated; and the jujube, mulberry, granadilla, banana, pine-apple, and a great variety of other fruits, are found in a wild state. Of the live stock, the

most abundant are the ox and the camel; but there are horses, asses, sheep, many wild swine (fig. 168.), and poultry. The bear, elk, deer, ostrich, and others, are in a wild state.

1232. Brazil is the most extensive empire in South America, rivalling Europe in size, while its

provinces may be compared to the territories of European sovereigns. It enjoys a climate but little inferior in salubrity to that of Chile, but less variable, as the interior is not traversed by chains of lofty mountains. The climate of the Sertoens (a general name for the inland country) is colder in winter, and warmer in summer, that that of the maritime parts. The first of these peculiarities is caused by its greater elevation; and the second, by its sandy arid nature, and by the air not being cooled by

the delicious sea breezes of the coast. During the rainy season (which is the tropical winter) the nights are sometimes chilly; and, although the thermometer is seldom lower than 68° or 65°, the warmth of a fire is found desirable. This coldness is principally felt in Minas Geraes (the most mountainous part in Brazil), and in the other provinces beyond Rio de Janeiro. In comparison of the extent of the country, the rivers are very few; and nearly throughout the interior there is a general deficiency of water, even for the purposes of life. During the dry or summer season the heat is excessive, yet it is neither unhealthy nor very oppressive, being mitigated by the sea breeze, which usually sets in about half past seven or eight o'clock in the morning, and continues until sunset.

1233. The vegetable productions of Brazil are numerous and important. The extensive cultivation of the sugar-cane and cotton plant has, of late years, given an importance to its commerce far greater than that of any other neighbouring state. sugar plantations are confined to a short distance from the coast, on account of the superior quality of the soil (a red clayey loam), and the difficulty of conveyance in a country where regular carriage roads do not exist. Cotton thrives best on those poor, sandy, and dry lands, which are met with at a distance from the sea; it is, therefore, cultivated only in the interior, and is brought to the coast on the backs of mules and horses, frequently from a distance of 150 miles. Coffee has not yet been cultivated very extensively, although it thrives remarkably well, particularly near Rio de Janeiro; wheat is only produced in the milder provinces of the South, and even there but sparingly. Indeed, the "staff of life," throughout the greatest part of Brazil is the mandiocca, known in the West Indies by the name of cassava; the root, being divested of its poisonous juices by pressure, is rasped or ground so as to resemble sago; and, being boiled, forms the principal sustenance of the great mass of the people. The cultivation of the plant is easy; it will thrive both in the richest and poorest soil, and vast quantities are grown in the sandy (or tabulara) tracts of Paraiba, Maranham, and Pernambuco. As we approach the southern provinces, the mandiocca in some measure gives place to the maize or Indian corn, which, although less nutritious, is much esteemed both by man and beast: its culture however is more confined, as it requires a good soil and frequent moisture. Rice is grown but sparingly, and not in sufficient quantities to make it an article of commerce. Besides these esculent vegetables, there are many others, either indigenous, or introduced by the Portuguese from their African possessions; among these may be reckoned the ochro, the different species of Cápsicum, yams, and love apples. I believe the potato is unknown in Brazil; several attempts were made in 1817 by the English residents of Pernambuco and Bahia, to cultivate this root from the English stock; but they were completely unsuccessful. The tobacco of Brazil is well known: very extensive tracts in the vicinity of Bahia are entirely covered with this plant, which flourishes best in a light sandy soil; although great attention is paid to its cultivation, the leaves are dried in a careless way, and the subsequent operations conducted in a most slovenly manner. The fruits are in great variety: besides those common to the West India Islands, and other parts of tropical America, as the cocoa nut, pine-apple, plantain, banana, mango, jack, custard apple, orange, and citron, there are several others peculiar to this country, and only known by Indian names. Those above enumerated are only to be met with near the coast; but the cashew tree, so valuable for the astringent qualities of its fruit, covers extensive tracts in the interior of Pernambuco and Paraiba, where the soil is loose, sandy, and arid. In similar situations are also to be seen many kinds of guava. While the fruit of the larger species of passion flower (Passiflòra) is much esteemed for the coolness and delicacy of its pulp, the European fruits, which thrive so well on the table land of Mexico, and on the sides of the Cordilleras of Chile, wither and die beneath the fervour of a Brazilian sun. vine, indeed, is sometimes seen in the gardens of the rich; and there is no doubt but that it might be cultivated with complete success in the southern provinces; but this has been hitherto prevented by that short-sighted policy of the mother country, which prohibited both the vine and the olive from being planted in any of the colonies. Agriculture and gardening, in short, are here in their infancy. There is, indeed, a botanical garden both at Rio de Janeiro and Pernambuco; but the first is neglected, and the last, existing (in 1816) only in name, is a wilderness. The private gardens of the higher classes usually consist of orange, citron, and lime trees, planted in rows, intermixed with a few heavy earthen pots of China-asters, pinks, and other common plants of Europe, here esteemed because they are exotic; while, as in other countries, the most lovely creepers and flowering shrubs grow in the thickets and fences, totally disregarded. The woods and forests abound with innumerable medicinal plants, as the castor, two species of contrayerva (Dorstènia rotundifòlia and pernambucana of Arruda), the pinao, the angelim (Skolemòra pernambucénsis Arru.), and many others, the names and qualities of which, the Brazilians, from some unaccountable fancy, studiously conceal from Europeans, although they willingly administer them as prepared medicaments when applied to. The most valuable dyeing wood is that bearing the

name of the country: the monopoly which the crown assumed, of cutting and exporting it, was so arbitrary and vexatious, that it has been used as fire-wood by many of the planters, to conceal from the revenue officers that it was found on their lands. produce has long been gradually diminishing, and unless some judicious measures are adopted, this valuable wood will be totally lost in a few years. There are many other beautiful woods fit for ornamental furniture, but none are so well known as the rose wood (said to be a species of Jacaránda), which of late years has become so fashionable in this country. Numerous species of laurel and myrtle abound in the forests; the Mimòsa sensitiva, or sensitive plant, will sometimes form impenetrable thickets on the sides of the ponds and rivers; while the various species of Amarýllis, as also the crimson passion flower, are more particularly natives of the southern provinces.

sides of the ponds and rivers; while the various species of Amaryllis, as also the crimson passion flower, are more particularly natives of the southern provinces.

1234. The botanists of Europe have long been unacquainted with the plant which produces the true Ipecacuana; and even those who have recently travelled in Brazil appear to have fallen into some mistakes on this subject. In fact, there are two plants essentially very different, but which, from possessing the same medicinal qualities, have long passed under the same name, even in Brazil. The opinion of the accurate Arruda, whose name as a botanist may rank with the first in Europe, but who lived and died in Brazil, may be considered, on this question, as decisive. He considers the true ipecacuana of Ipecacuanha preta of the natives, as belonging to a new genus. This plant he calls Ipecacuana officinalis (Cent. Plant.); it grows in the southern provinces, and requires shade. The other, called by the Brazilians the white sort (I. Bránca), is the Fombàlia Ipecacuánha of Vandel; this is found in considerable abundance in the sandy tracts of Pernambuco and Paraiba, and its root, when dried and pounded, is much used in these provinces as a gentle purgative; it likewise promotes perspiration, and possesses stimulant qualities. (Svacinson's MSS)

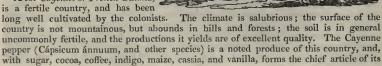
1235. The pot tree (Lécythis ollària) is one of the greatest ornaments of the woods; its immense stem is above a hundred feet high, and spreads into a majestic and vaulted crown, which is extremely beautiful in the spring when the rose-coloured leaves shoot out, and in the flowering season from the large white blossoms. The nuts, which have a thick shell, are of the size of a child's head, with a lid which is loose all round, and which at length, when the weight of the fruit turns it downwards, separates, and lets the seed fall out. In a high wind it is dangerous to remain in the woods on account of these heavy nuts falling from so great a height. The seeds are collected in great quantities produced a high with the s

The live stock of Brazil chiefly consists of horned cattle, which are pastured in great numbers in the interior of the southern provinces. The hides are sent to Europe: and the flesh, after being cut into long stripes and dried in the sun, becomes an article of considerable internal commerce. Paraiba and Rio Grande are particularly celebrated for this traffic. Fresh meat, even in maritime towns, cannot always be had, and is at all Swine are good, but sheep and goats are almost unknown. times dear.

1239. Cavies of different species, porcupines, armadillos, and other wild animals, abound in some of the forests; most, if not all, are eaten by the native Indians and the Bra-

zilians: the former do not even reject the monkeys. In some parts of the interior are small ounces, but they seldom show themselves by day. Hammocks made of network are universally preferred to beds; and from being of little value, they are generally possessed by the poorest natives, who suspend them between beams in the house, or trees in the open air. (fig. 169.) (Ib.)

1240. Cayenne or French Guiana,





commerce. The interior parts, though much neglected, and remaining obstructed by thick forests and underwood, feed, nevertheless, a great number of horses, sheep, goats, and cattle, which roam at pleasure: the beef and mutton are reckoned excellent.

(Maison Rustique de Cayenne, Paris, 1763.)

1241. Colombia is a fertile tract of country, with an irregular surface and warm climate. An association was formed in London some years ago to send emigrants thither. A million of acres were granted to it, besides several important exemptions, by the Colombian government. A hundred and ninety-one persons left Scotland to settle there in 1825; but, according to the superintendent, they were such a set of people, with a very few exceptions, as could not have been procured in any country. They had every advantage, but acted as if resolved to avail themselves of none. Yet, by the surgeon's report, the most sickly months in the year were passed over by a population of drunken adults, and a large proportion of children, with a mortality of about one fifth less than that of the most healthy parts of Europe.. Mr. Powles is perfectly justified in his declaration, that the defaulters in this transaction are the settlers themselves. They are the parties who have not performed their agreement; and who, by their own misconduct, have brought a very heavy loss upon the association; and what is more to be regretted, have greatly retarded the progress of an undertaking calculated to produce the most extensive advantages both to Colombia and Great Britain. We trust the success of this wise and benevolent experiment is retarded only. The million of acres granted to this company present a very different prospect and security from those golden bubbles which the Reports of Messrs. Head, Andrews, and Beaumont have by this time blown away. (Ed. Rev., Jan. 1828.)

1242. Surinam is a low moist country, which has been in part studded with wooden

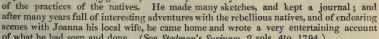
houses (fig. 170.), and well cultivated by the Dutch. The climate is hot, and is the most unhealthy and pestilential in South America, although the heat in some measure is tem-



pered by the sea breeze. The surface of the country is little varied by inequalities. The uncultivated parts are covered with immense forests, rocks, and mountains, some of the latter enriched with a great variety of mineral substances; and the whole country is intersected by very deep marshes or swamps, and by extensive heaths or savannas. The soil is, in general, very fertile; and its fertility may be ascribed, not only to the rains and warmth of this climate, but also to the low and marshy situation of the country, which prevents the intense heats from destroying vegetation, and to the extreme richness of the soil, particularly in those parts that are cultivated by European industry.

1243. The principal products of Surinam are tobacco, sugar, coffee, cocoa, cotton, and indigo. The quassia tree, or bitter drug, used by the porter brewers, grows wild in the

woods, and was first exposed for sale by a native called Quassi, after whom the tree is named. The cabbage tree is abundant; and under the rind of the palms is found the Curculio palmarum Lin. (fig. 171. a), the larva of which (b) is eaten by the natives as a luxury. A very interesting account of this colony is given by Captain Stedman (Journal, 2 vols. 4to, 1794), who filled an important military situation there for several years. This gentleman, in the midst of the most arduous duties, contrived to make himself tolerably comfortable. He built a country house there (fig. 172.); kept a wife, pigs, bees, sheep, and cattle, and had children and slaves. He lived by turns with his family in a house, and with strange women in the woods, where he slept in hammocks (fig. 173.) and adopted many of the wretices of the retires.



of what he had seen and done. (See Stedman's Surinam, 2 vols. 4to, 1794.)
1244. Amazoniu is an extensive, unconquered, or at least uncivilised, country. In so far as it is known, its climate is more temperate than might be expected from its geographical position. The surface of the country is clothed, in most places, by inter-

minable forests, and its immense river is well known. The soil of a small settlement formed by the Portuguese is very fertile, and produces corn, grain, and all kinds of tropical fruits; besides a variety of timber, as cedar, brazil wood, oak, ebony, iron wood, logwood, and other dyeing woods; and also cocoa, tobacco,



sugar canes, cotton, cassava root, potatoes, yams, sarsaparilla, gums, raisins, balsams of various sorts, pine-apples, guavas, bananas, &c. The forests abound with wild honey,

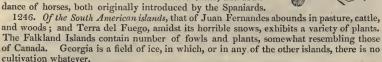


and also with tigers, wild boars, buffaloes, and cavies; while the true Amazonian parrot, with a green plumage and pale yellow front (fig. 174.), is found in vast flocks, and

annually exported to all parts of Europe. The rivers and lakes afford an ample supply of fish, manattas, and mud-tortoises; but the alligators and water serpents render fishing a dangerous employment. The trees, fields, and plants are

verdant throughout the year.

1245. Patagonia consists mostly of open deserts and savannas, with a few willows on the rivers. It seems to enjoy a temperate but rather cool climate; but, separated in the middle by the vast mountains of the Andes, one part of it differs widely from the other. Northward of La Plata, this part of South America is covered with wood, and stored with an inexhaustible fund of large timber: but, southward of that river, there is scarcely a tree or shrub fit for any mechanical purpose; yet even this seemingly barren country has some good pastures. There are numerous droves of wild horned cattle, and abundance of horses, both originally introduced by the Spaniards.



BOOK II.

AGRICULTURE AS INFLUENCED BY GEOGRAPHICAL, PHYSICAL, CIVIL, AND POLITICAL CIRCUMSTANCES.

1247. Agriculture, considered with regard to climate, territorial surface, and society, presents some features which it may be instructive to contemplate. Whoever has perused with attention the outline which we have now concluded of the field culture of the different nations of the world, must have a general and enlarged view of that art; and must necessarily have observed that there are different species of territorial culture, founded on difference of geographical position or climate, difference of physical circumstances or surface, and difference of civilisation or human wants. The object of the present Book is to characterise these different species, and to refer to them the proper districts throughout the world.

CHAP. I.

Agriculture as influenced by Geographical Circumstances.

1248. The influence of climate extends not only to the kind of plants and animals to be reared, but also to the mode of rearing. A few useful plants are universal, and but a few. Of those belonging to agriculture, we may enumerate most of the annual pasture or hay grasses, and, of the cereal grasses, the wheat, rye, and barley. The oat, the pea, bean, turnip, potato, and the perennial pasture grasses, will neither thrive in very hot nor in very cold climates; the maize, millet, and rice can only be grown in warm countries, and the oat in temperate regions. The roots and fruits of what are denominated hot climates, as the yam, plantain, bread-fruit, &c., are limited to them; and equally so the timber trees of temperate and torrid regions, as the oak and pine, the mahogany and teak tree.

1249. Animals as well as plants are affected by climate. Some animals are universal, as the ox and swine, which are found in every latitude; others are limited in their range, as the rein-deer, camel, elephant, and, considered as a domesticated animal, the sheep. The horse and ass are nearly universal, but cannot be substituted for the rein-deer. The sheep will exist in India and also in Greenland, but loses its useful character in both countries; in Greenland it requires protection during nine months of the year, and in India the wool is changed to hair, and the carcas is too lean for the

butcher.

1250. The management required for both plants and animals depends materially on climate. It is not easy for a person who has never been out of Britain to conceive a just idea of the aquatic culture even of Italy or Spain. In these countries though most crops, whether of grain or roots, require watering, yet some in the rainy season may be obtained in the usual way, as melons in Italy and onions in Spain. But in Arabia, Persia, and India no culture can be undertaken without water, except in the upper regions of The fundamental process of culture in these countries is to prepare the surface for the reception of water, and its circulation in trenches and gutters, and to procure the water by raising it from wells or rivers by machinery. Wherever the surface cannot be irrigated, no regular culture need be attempted nor corn crop expected. Nature in such situations produces periodical crops of annual succulents or bulbous-rooted plants; and man might, perhaps, to a certain extent, turn this circumstance of climate to account, by changing the sorts of annual bulbs, &c., from such as are useless, to such as are The onion or edible crocus or cyperus might, perhaps, be substituted for the ixia of the Cape; the sesamum, or some rapid annual, furnishing useful seeds or herbage, for numerous annual weeds; and the cochineal cactus for the showy but useless mesembryanthemums and stapelias of the African wastes. These, however, are only suggestions.

1251. Culture in the north of Europe depends for the most part more on draining lands of their superfluous water, than on artificial supplies of that element. When irrigation is applied it is limited entirely to grass lands; and that not for the purpose of supplying such lands with moisture, but for stimulating by manure held in solution by the water, and for increasing or maintaining heat. The greatest care is requisite to prevent this mode of watering from proving more injurious than useful; but little danger results from the application of water in hot countries, and there it is valuable by moderating rather than increasing the temperature of the soil. Water in the north of Europe is generally supplied in more than sufficient quantity by the atmosphere; and, therefore, one great object of the cultivator is to keep the soil thoroughly drained by surface gutters and subterraneous conductors; to keep it pulverised for the moisture to pass through, and for the roots to extend themselves; well stocked with manure to supply nourishment; freed from weeds, to prevent any of this nourishment from being wasted; and to admit the light, air, and weather to the useful plants. In the hot countries keeping the soil free from weeds is generally a duty easily performed, and often rendered unnecessary; for whenever water is withheld, even in the south of Spain (745.), every living plant is burned up with drought. It is remarkable that in the most northerly parts of Europe and America the same effect, especially as to fibrous-rooted perennials, is produced by cold; and in Russia and New England, where there is scarcely any spring, the agriculturist has only to plough once, and sow in the same way as in the hot valleys of the south of Spain, and in South America, where vegetation is as rapid from the accession of moisture, as it is in the cold plains of Russia from the influence of the sun during the long days of a northern summer. In hot countries, putrescent manures are not altogether neglected, but they are much less necessary than in cold countries, and can be done without where there is abundance of water; there, water,

intense heat, and light, a consequently moist atmosphere, and a soil well pulverised by art,

supply every thing necessary for luxuriant vegetation.

1252. Hence it is that agriculture considered geographically admits of two grand divisions: that of the cold climates, which may be called agriculture by draining and manures; and that of the hot climates, which may be called agriculture by irrigation. former belong the greater part of Europe, the north of Asia, the north of America, and part of the Australian isles; to the latter, Egypt, Persia, India, China, Africa, great part of the south of America, and part of Australia. As intermediate between As intermediate between agriculture by watering, and agriculture by draining, may be mentioned that mixed culture by watering and manuring which prevails in the south of France, Spain, and Italy; and as opposed to the aquatic culture of the torrid zone, may be placed the rural economy of the arctic circle, which, from the prevalence of cold and ice, precludes all culture of the soil, admits little else than the growth of mosses and lichens, and is therefore limited to fishery and the chase.

1253. These leading divisions of culture are by no means so absolute as to be determinable by degrees of latitude, so much depending on physical circumstances, as elevation, soil, aspect, island or continent, &c.; but as an approximation which may impress some general ideas on the mind of the practical agriculturist, we submit the following: -

1254. The agriculture of irrigation may be considered as extending thirty-five degrees

on each side of the equator.

1255. The agriculture of manures and irrigation from the thirty-fifth to the forty-fifth degree north and south of the equator.

1256. The agriculture of draining and manures from the forty-fifth degree, north and south of the equator, to the sixty-seventh degree or polar circle.

1257. The arts of fishing and hunting, as the only means of subsistence, from the sixtyseventh degree, or polar circle, to the pole.

CHAP. II.

Agriculture as influenced by Physical Circumstances.

1258. The physical circumstances which principally affect agriculture are temperature, light, elevation, moisture, and soil.

1259. Temperature and light have the most powerful influence both on the culture of plants and rearing of animals. Elevation, when not considerable, admits of being rendered subservient to the processes of culture, and to the habits of different plants and animals; moisture may be moderated or increased, soil improved, but temperature and light are in a great measure beyond human control. Hence it is that the plants and animals under the management of the husbandman do not altogether depend on his skill or choice, but on his local situation. Not only the maize, rice and millet, which are such valuable crops in Asia and Africa, are incapable of cultivation in the north of Europe; but even within the extent of the British isles, some kinds of grain, pulse, and roots cannot be grown to such perfection in certain districts as in others. Thus the Angus variety of oat will not come to the same perfection, south of London, that it does north of York; and, of different varieties, the Dutch, Polish, and potato oat will succeed better in a warm climate, than the Angus, black, or moorland oat, which answer best for cold, moist, and elevated districts. The turnip arrives at a greater size in Lancashire, Berwickshire, and Ayrshire, than it does in Kent, Surrey, or Sussex, even admitting the best possible management in both districts. The pea requires a dry soil and climate, and more heat than the bean, and consequently thrives much better in the south of England, in Kent, and Hampshire, than in Scotland or Ireland. Hops cannot be cultivated advantageously in Scotland, Even wheat does nor clover seeds, except, perhaps, in a few very favourable situations. not come to maturity in many parts of that country in ordinary seasons. It is certain that the perennial grasses thrive best where the temperature and light are moderate throughout the year, as on the sea-coast in various countries, where mildness is obtained from the influence of the sea, and light from the absence of a covering of snow; and also in the south of England, where the snow seldom lies, and where the temperature is moderate, and the nights not so long as they are farther north. It is equally certain that in America and Russia, where the cold is intense during winter, and the plants on the surface of the ground are deprived of light for six or seven months together by a covering of snow, all herbaceous vegetation is destroyed. Contrasted with these facts may be mentioned, as equally well ascertained, that annual plants in general attain a greater size, and a higher degree of perfection, where the winters are long, and the summers hot

and light; the reason of which seems to be that the alternate action of heat and cold, rain and ice, meliorates the soil and prepares it better for the nourishment of annuals than it can well be in countries where the soil is not only harder naturally (for all countries that have long winters have soft soils), but more or less occupied by perennial weeds, insects, and vermin. In cold countries the insects are generally of that kind whose eggs go through the processes of the larva and chrysalis state under water, and land reptiles are generally rare.

1260. Elevation, when considerable, has an absolute influence on agriculture. The most obvious effect is that of obliging the agriculturist to isolate his dwelling from those of other cultivators or villagers in the plains, and to reside on his farm. This is well exemplified in Switzerland and Norway. We have already noticed the judicious reflections of Bakewell on the subject as referable to the former country (337.), and have also referred to those of Dr. Clarke respecting Norway (602.). The latter author has depicted these alpine farms, both with his elegant pen and skilful pencil (fig. 175).



The farmeries are generally built with fir planks, and covered with birch bark and turf. The inhabitants chiefly live by the dairy, and seldom see their neighbours or any human being beyond their own fire-side, except on the Sunday mornings when they go to church, and on the Sunday afternoons in summer when they meet to dance (fig. 176.) and amuse themselves.

1261. As elevation is known to lessen temperature in regular gradation according to the altitude above the sea, its influence on plants and animals must correspond. Three hundred feet in height are considered nearly equal to half a degree of latitude, and occasion a difference of temperature of nearly twelve degrees of Fahrenheit. Hence it is that the agriculture of the temperate, may sometimes be adopted in the torrid, zone; and that some of the mountains of Jamaica will produce, between their base



and summit, almost all the plants of the world. Hence, also, that even in the limited extent of the island of Britain, a given elevation on mountains in Devonshire will be adapted for an agriculture different from that required by the same elevation on the Cheviot, Grampian, or Sutherland mountains; and while wheat ripens at six hundred feet above the level of the sea in Cornwall, oats will hardly ripen at that height in the Western Isles.

1262. Elevation exposes plants and animals to the powerful operation of wind, and in this respect must influence the disposition of the fields, fences, plantations, and buildings of the agriculturist, as well as the plants and animals on the farm. It has some influence also on the density of the air and the supplies of water and vapour, and even in these respects must affect the character of the agriculture. In Switzerland and Norway the upper mountain-farms are completely above the more dense strata of clouds, and their

occupiers are often for weeks together without getting a view of the plains or valleys

1263. That soil must influence the agriculture of a country appears at first sight very obvious; though, if climate is favourable, time and art will render the soil fit for any species of culture. Naturally, however, soil has a powerful influence; and the period, under ordinary management, will be considerable, before strong deep clays on a flat surface can be rendered equally fit for the turnip or potato, with friable loams, or more gravelly or sandy soils.

1264. The influence of moisture on the state of lands is naturally very considerable; and though draining or irrigation can effectually remove excesses or supply deficiency, yet fen lands and chalk hills, such as we find in Huntingdonshire, Surrey, and other counties, will ever have a peculiar character of agriculture; the marsh perennial hay grasses will

be the characteristic plants of the former, and saintfoin of the latter.

1265. As the general result of this outline of the influence of physical circumstances on agriculture, we may form a classification of that of any particular country to whichever of the four universal divisions (1254. to 1257.) it belongs. We submit the following:—

1266. The agriculture of water-fed lands, including fens, marshes, and marsh

meadows.

1267. The agriculture of sun-burnt lands, including chalk, gravel, and sandy hills, where vegetation is annually more or less burned up during two or more of the summer months.

1268. The agriculture of mountains, in which the farmery is placed on the farm, as distinguished from those cases in which the whole or a part of the mountain lands is ap-

pended to lands on the plain.

1269. Common agriculture, or that of the plains, valleys, and hills of a country, in which all the crops and all the animals suitable to the climate may be profitably cultivated and reared.

CHAP. III.

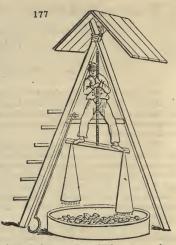
Agriculture as affected by Civil, Political, and Religious Circumstances.

1270. The influence of the state of society and government on agriculture must, as well as the climate and situation, obviously be very considerable; for it will signify little what a country is capable of producing, if the inhabitants are too barbarous to desire, too ignorant to know, or too much oppressed to attain, these products. Some of the finest lands in the world, capable of producing wheat, maize, rice, and the grape, are inhabited by savages, who live on game, wild fruits, or native roots; or by half-civilised tribes who cultivate maize and yams, or some other local root. Even in Ireland, where the soil is better than in Britain, and with very moderate culture will produce excellent wheat and other corns, with beef, mutton, and wool, the greater part of the inhabitants, from ignorance, oppression, and in part, as we have seen (852.), religious slavery, content themselves

with roots and rags, the latter often the cast off refuse of other countries.

1271. The state of civilisation and refinement of a people not only influences agriculture by the nature of the products such a state requires, but also by the means of production it affords; by the superior ease with which information on every subject may be attained; and by the existing state of knowledge, for example, in mechanics, chemistry, and physiology, by which the implements and machines are improved, the operations of soils and manures regulated, the influence of water, the atmosphere, and the functions of plants and animals understood. The difference in the means taken to effect the same end in a poor but yet ingenious country, and in one rich and enlightened, is exemplified in China and India, as compared with Britain. Wealth and ignorance, as contrasted with poverty and ingenuity, may also be exemplified in comparing the farmer of Hindustan with the English farmer. The latter, to stir the soil, employs an unwieldy implement drawn by several oxen or horses; the former uses a small light implement drawn by one ox or buffalo, but effects his object by repeating the operation many times. The Englishman effects it at once, often in spite of the worst means, by main force. The processes of Chinese manufacture are exceedingly curious and ingenious, and form a remarkable contrast to the rapid and scientific processes of Britain. There are many curious practices in France and Germany, the result of poverty and ingenuity. In Brittany the whin is used as horse provender: to bruise the spines one man operates on a simple but ingenious machine (fig. 177.), and effects his purpose completely. Here the same thing is done by a couple of iron rollers turned by a horse or by water: but the farmer of Brittany, who would purchase a pair of whin-bruising rollers, must first sell the greater part of his stock and crop.

1272. The political state of a country will powerfully affect its agriculture. Where security, the greatest object of government, is procured at too high a rate, the taxes will depress the cultivator, and not only consume his profits, but infringe on his capital; where security, either relatively to external circumstances or internal laws, is incomplete, there the farmer who has capital will be unwilling to risk it: in either case, few who have capital will engage in that profession; and if any find it profitable, the fear of exposing himself to exactions from government or from his landlord, will prevent him from making a proper use of his profits either in the way of employment or of consumption. Many instances of this state of things are to be found in the foregoing history. Wherever the metayer system orthat of short leases prevails, whatever may be the nature or practice of the government, these remarks will apply. Security and liberty at a moderate price are essential to the prosperity of agriculture, even more so than to that of manufactures or commerce.



1273. Religion may be thought to have very little influence on agriculture: but in a Catholic or Mohammedan country, where the religion enjoins a frequent abstinence from animal food, and long periodical fasts from even the produce of the cow, surely the rearing and feeding of stock for the shambles or the dairy cannot prosper to the same extent as in a country less enslaved by prejudice, or whose religious opinions do not interfere

with their cookery. The number of holidays is also a great grievance.

1274. The natural character of a people may even have some influence on their agriculture, independently of all the other circumstances mentioned. The essential character of a people is formed by the climate and country in which they live, and their factitious or accidental character by their government and religion for the time being. The latter may alter, but the original or native character remains. Thus the French appear to be the same gay people that they were in the time of Julius Cæsar; and, as far as history enables us to judge, the Greeks and Romans have only lost their accidental character.

1275. The agriculture of the world, in regard to the state of society, may perhaps admit of

the following divisions:-

1276. The agriculture of science, or modern farming, in which the cultivator is secure in his property or possession, both with relation to the government and to the landlord he lives under, as generally in Britain and North America.

1277. The agriculture of habit, or feudal culture, in which the cultivator is a metayer, or a tenant at will, or on a short lease, or has covenanted to pursue a certain fixed system

of culture.

1278. Barbarian agriculture, or that of a semi-barbarous people who cultivate at random, and on land to which they have no defined right of possession, roots or grain, without regard to rotation, order, or permanent advantage.

1279. The economy of savages, such as hunting, fishing, gathering fruits, or digging

up roots.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Agriculture of Britain.

1280. To which of these geographical, physical, and social divisions of agriculture that of the British isles may be referred, is the next object to be determined, and we submit the following as its classification:—

1281. Geographically it is the agriculture of draining and manures.

1282. Physically, those of water-fed and sun-burnt lands, mountains, and variable plains.

1283. Socially considered, it is the agriculture of science.

1284. The following Parts of this work, therefore, are to be considered as treating of a kind of agriculture so characterised; that is, of the agriculture of our own country. Whoever has paid a due attention to what has preceded, can scarcely fail to have formed an idea of the agriculture of every other part of the world.

PART II.

AGRICULTURE CONSIDERED AS A SCIENCE.

285. All knowledge is founded on experience; in the infancy of any art, experience is confined and knowledge limited to a few particulars; but as arts are improved and extended, a great number of facts become known, and the generalisation of these, or the arrangement of them according to some leading principle, constitutes the theory, science, or law of an art.

1286. Agriculture, in common with other arts, may be practised without any knowledge of its theory; that is, established practices may be imitated: but in this case it must ever remain stationary. The mere routine practitioner cannot advance beyond the limits of his own particular experience, and can neither derive instruction from such accidents as are favourable to his object, nor guard against the recurrence of such as are unfavourable. He can have no resource for unforeseen events but ordinary expedients; while the man of science resorts to general principles, refers events to their true causes, and adapts his measures to meet every case.

1287. The object of the art of agriculture is to increase the quantity and improve the quality of such vegetable and animal productions of the earth as are used by civilised man; and the object of the agriculturist is to do this with the least expenditure of means, or, in other words, with profit. The result of the experience of mankind as to other objects may be conveyed to an enquiring mind in two ways: he may be instructed in the practical operations of the art, and their theory, or the reasons on which they are founded, laid down and explained to him as he goes along; or he may be first instructed in general principles, and then in the practices which flow from them. The former mode is the natural and actual mode in which every art is acquired (in so far as acquirement is made) by such as have no recourse to books, and may be compared to the natural mode of acquiring a language without the study of its grammar. The latter mode is by much the more correct and effectual, and is calculated to enable an instructed agriculturist to proceed with the same kind of confidence and satisfaction in his practice, that a grammarian does in the use of language.

1288. In adopting what we consider as the preferable mode of agricultural instruction, we shall, as its grammar or science, endeavour to convey a general idea of the nature of vegetables, animals, minerals, mixed bodies, and the atmosphere, as connected with agriculture; of agricultural implements and other mechanical agents; and of agricultural operations and processes.

1289. The study of the science of agriculture may be considered as implying a regular education in the student, who ought to be well acquainted with arithmetic and mensuration; and to have acquired the art of sketching objects, whether animals, vegetables, or general scenery, of taking off and laying down geometrical plans: but especially he ought to have studied chemistry, hydraulics, and something of carpentry, smithery, and the other building arts; and, as Professor Von Thaer observes, he ought to have some knowledge of all those manufactures to which his art furnishes the raw materials.

BOOK I.

OF THE STUDY OF THE VEGETABLE KINGDOM WITH A VIEW TO AGRICULTURE.

1290. The various objects with which we are surrounded are either organised, having several constituent parts which united form a whole capable of increase by nourishment; or they are unorganised, and only increased by additions to their external parts. To the first division belong the animal and vegetable kingdoms, and their study is founded chiefly on observation: to the second belongs the mineral kingdom, the study of which in masses, or geology and mineralogy, is also founded chiefly on observation; and, with regard to composition and elements, on experiment or chemistry.

1291. Vegetables are distinguished from animals in not being endowed with sentiment, or a consciousness of existence. Their study has employed the attention of mankind from a very early period; and has been carried to a high degree of perfection within the last

century; more especially by the exertions of Linnæus, and those of Jussieu, Mirbel, and some other French philosophers. This study comprehends systematic botany, vegetable anatomy, vegetable chemistry, physiology, pathology, the distribution of vegetables, and vegetable culture. The study of these branches is of the utmost importance to the agriculturist, especially that of vegetable physiology; and though the limits of this work do not permit us to enter into the subject at great length; yet we shall direct his attention to the leading points, and refer him to the best books.

Снар. 1.

Of the Study of Systematic Botany.

1292. Glossology, or the study of the names of the parts of plants, is the first step in

1293. All the arts and sciences require to express with brevity and perspicuity a crowd of ideas unused in common language, and unknown to the greater part of men: whence that multitude of terms, or technical turns, given to ordinary words, which the public often turn into ridicule, because they do not feel the use of them; but which all are obliged to make use of, who apply themselves to any study whatever. Botany having to describe an immense number of beings, and each of these beings having a great variety of organs, requires a great variety of terms. Nearly all botanists are agreed as to these terms, and in order that they may be universally understood and remain unchanged in meaning, they are taken from a dead or fixed language.

1994. A plant in flower, surrected externally, may be perceived to be composed of a variety of chylous.

variety of organs, requires a great variety of terms. Nearly all botanists are agreed as to these terms, and in order that they may be universally understood and remain unchanged in meaning, they are taken from a dead or fixed language.

1294. A plant in flower, surveyed externally, may be perceived to be composed of a variety of obvious parts, such as the root, the stem, the branch, the leaf, the flower, the fruit, and perhaps the seed; and other parts less obvious, as buds, prickles, tendrils, hairs, glands, &c. These, with their modifications, and all the relative circumstances which enter into the botanical description of a plant, constitute the subject of glossology, or the study of the language of botany. The reader may consult Smitts Introduction to Botany, or almost any recent work on the elements of botanical science.

1295. Phytography, or the naming and describing of plants, is the next part of the subject to be considered. Before botany became a regular science, plants were named as individual beings, without regard to any relation which they had to one another. But from the great number of names to be retained on the memory, and the obvious affinities existing among certain individuals or natural families, some method was soon found necessary, and it was then deemed requisite to give such composite names as might recall to mind something of the individuals to which they were applied. Thus we had Anagáltis for exribleo, Méspitus acutelata pyrifòlia, &c. In the end, however, the length of these phrases became inconvenient, and Linnæus, struck with this inconvenience, proposed that the names of plants should enceforth consist of two words only, the one the generic or family name, and the other the specific or individual name.

1296. The names of classes and orders were originally primitive or without meaning, as the Grasses of Tragus, Poppies of Bauhin, &c.; and afterwards so compounded as to be long and complex, as the Polloplostemonopétale, Eleutheronacrostémones, &c., of Waehendorf. Linnæus decided

they are replaced.

1300. The language of botany may be acquired by two methods, analogous to those by which common languages are acquired. The first is the natural method, which begins with the great and obvious classes of vegetables, and distinguishes trees, grasses, &c., next individuals among these, and afterwards their parts or organs: this knowledge is acquired insensibly, as we acquire our native tongue. The second is the artificial method, and begins with the parts of plants, as the leaves, roots, &c., ascending to nomenclature and classification, and is acquired by particular study, aided by books or instructors, as one acquires a dead or foreign language. This method is the fittest for such as wish to attain a thorough knowledge of plants, so as to be able to describe them; the other mode is easier, and the best suited for cultivators, whose object does not go beyond that of understanding their descriptions, and studying their physiology, history, and application. A very good method, for a person at a distance from botanists, is to form a collection of dried specimens of all the plants of which he wishes to know the names, and to send them to the curator of the nearest botanic garden, requesting him to write the name below each specimen, and to refer to some work easily procured, such as Lindley's Vasculares, or Withering or Gray's Arrangement of British Plants, in which are given its description, uses, history, &c. We know of no work in which an attempt has been made to comprehend so much, both of theoretical and practical botany, as is comprised in our Encyclopadia of Plants; and to those therefore who cannot afford to have many books, and especially to gardeners, for whose convenience it is more especially intended, it may be confidently recommended.

1301. Taxonomy, or the classification of plants, is the last part of the study of technological botany. It is very evident, that, without some arrangement, the mind of man would be unequal to the task of acquiring even an imperfect knowledge of the various objects of nature. Accordingly, in every science, attempts have been made to classify the different objects that it embraces, and these attempts have been founded on various principles: some have adopted artificial characters; others have endeavoured to detect the natural relations of the beings to be arranged, and thus to ascertain a connection by which the whole may be associated. In the progress of zoology and botany, the fundamental organs on which to found a systematic arrangement have been finally agreed on. In both, those which are essential, and which discover the greatest variety, form the basis of classification. Animals are found to differ most from each other in the organs of nutrition, plants in the organs of reproduction.

trition, plants in the organs of reproduction.

1302. Two methods of arranging vegetables have been distinguished by botanists, the natural and the artificial. A natural method is that which, in its distribution, retains all the natural classes; that is, groups into which no plants enter which are not connected by numerous relations, or which can be disjoined without doing a manifest violence to nature. An artificial method is that whose classes are not natural, because they collect together several genera of plants which are not connected by numerous relations, although they agree in the characteristic mark or marks assigned to that particular class or assemblage to which they belong. An artificial method is casier than the natural, as in the latter it is nature, in the former the writer, who prescribes to plants the rules and order to be observed in their distribution. Hence, likewise, as nature is ever uniform, there can be only one natural method; whereas artificial methods may be multiplied almost ad infinitum, according to the different relations under which bodies are viewed.

1303. The object of the natural method is to promote our knowledge of the vegetable kingdom by generalising facts and ideas; the object of the artificial method is to facilitate the knowledge of plants as individual objects. The merits of the former method consist in the perfection with which plants are grouped together in natural families or orders, and these families grouped among themselves; the merits of the latter consist in the perfection with which they are arranged according to extend marks by which their names may be discovered. Plants arranged according to the natural method may be compared to words in a dictionary. The success attending attempts at botanical arrangement, both natural and artificial, has been singularly striking. Linnaeus has given the most beautiful artificial system that has ever been bestowed by genius on mankind; and Jussieu has, with unrivalled ability, exhibited the natural affinities of the vegetab

CHAP. II.

Vegetable Anatomy, or the Structure and Organisation of Plants.

1304. Vegetables may be classed for the study of their anatomy and physiology, accordingly as they are distinguished by a structure or organisation more complicated or more simple. The former will constitute what may be denominated perfect plants, and will form a class comprehending the principal mass of the vegetable kingdom; the latter will constitute what may be denominated imperfect plants, and will form a class comprehending all such vegetables as are not included in the foregoing class. We shall first consider their external, and next their internal, organisation.

SECT. I. Of the External Structure of Perfect Plants.

1305. The parts of perfect plants may be distributed into conservative and reproductive, as corresponding to their respective functions in the economy of vegetation.

1306. The conservative organs are such as are absolutely necessary to the growth and preservation of the plant, and include the root, trunk, branch, leaf, and frond.

1307. The root is that part of the plant by which it attaches itself to the soil in which it grows, or to the substance on which it feeds, and is the principal organ of nutrition.

1308. The trunk is that part of the plant which, springing immediately from the root, ascends in a vertical position above the surface of the soil, and constitutes the principal bulk of the individual.

1309. The branches are the divisions of the trunk, originating generally in the upper extremity, but often also along the sides.

1809. The branches are the divisions of the trunk, originating generally in the upper extremity, but often also along the sides.

1310. The leaf, which is a temporary part of the plant, is a thin and flat substance of a green colour, issuing generally from numerous points towards the extremities of the branches, but sometimes also immediately from the stem or root, and distinguishable by the sight or touch into an upper and under surface, a base and apex, with a midrib and lateral veins or nerves.

1311. The frond, which is to be regarded as a compound of several of the parts already described, consists of a union or incorporation of the leaf, leaf-stalk, and branch or stem, forming, as it were, but one organ, of which the constituent parts do not separate spontaneously from one another by means of the fracture of any natural joint, as in the case of plants in general, but adhere together even in their decay. It is found in palms and ferns.

1312. The conservative appendages are such accessory or supernumerary parts as are found to accompany the conservative organs occasionally, but not invariably. They are permanent in whatever species they are found to exist, some being peculiar to one species, and some to another; but they are never found to be all united in the same species, and are not necessarily included in the general idea of the plant. They are denominated gems, glands, tendrils, stipulæ, ramenta, armature, pubescence, and anomalies.

1313. Gems or bulbs are organised substances issuing from the surface of the plant, and containing the rudiments of new and additional parts which they protrude; or the rudiments of new individuals, which they constitute by detaching themselves ultime they constitute by detaching themselves in the soil

1314. Glands are small and minute substances of various forms, found chiefly on the surface of the leaf and petiole, but often also on the other parts of the plant, and supposed to be the organs of secretion. 1315. The tendril is a thread-shaped and generally spiral process issuing from the stem, branch, or petiole, and sometimes even from the expansion of the leaf itself, being an organ by which plants of weak and climbing stems attach themselves to other plants or other substances for support; for which purpose it seems to be well fitted by nature, the tendril being much stronger than a branch of the same

1316. The stipulæ are small foliaceous appendages accompanying the real leaves, and assuming the appearance of leaves in miniature.

appearance of leaves in immutue.

1317. Ramenta are thin, oblong, and strap-shaped appendages, of a brownish colour, issuing from the surface of the plant, and somewhat resembling the stipule, but not necessarily accompanying the leaves.

1318. The armature consists of such accessory and auxiliary parts as seem to have been intended by nature to defend the plant against the attacks of animals. 1319. The pubescence is a general term, including under it all sorts of vegetable down or hairiness, with which the surface of the plant may be covered, finer or less formidable than the armature.

which the surface of the 1320. Anomalies. There are several other appen-dages proper to conser-vative organs, which are so totally different from all the foregoing, that they cannot be classed with any of them; and so very circumscribed in their occurrence, that they do not yet seem to have been designated by any peculiar appellation. The first anomaly, affect-ing the conservative appendages, occurs in Dio-næ'a muscipula, Venus's fly-trap. (fig. 178. a) A second is that which occurs in Sarracènia pur-



curs in Sarracenia purphre ade-sadphrea or purples ide-saddle-flower (b). A third, which is still more singular, occurs in Nepénthes distillatoria (c). The last anomaly
is a small globular and membranaceous bag, attached as an appendage to the roots and leaves of some of
the aquatics. It is confined to a few genera, but it is to be seen in great abundance on the roots or
leaves of the several species of Utricularia inhabiting the ponds and ditches of this country; and on the
leaves of Aldrovánda vesiculosa, an inhabitant of the marshes of Italy. In Utricularia vulgàris this
appendage is pear-shaped, compressed, with an open border at the small end, furnished with several
slender fibres originating in the margin, and containing a transparent and watery fiuld and a small bubble
of air, by means of which it seems to acquire a buoyancy that suspends it in the water.

The reproductive organs are such parts of the plant as are essential to its propagation, whose object is the reproduction of the species, terminating the old individual, and beginning the new. It includes the flower, with its immediate accompaniments or peculiarities, the flower-stalk, receptacle, and inflorescence, together with the ovary or fruit.

1392. The flower, like the leaf, is a temporary part of the plant, issuing generally from the extremity of the branches, but sometimes also from the root, stem, and even leaf, being the apparatus destined by nature for the production of the fruit, and being also distinguishable, for the most part, by the brilliancy of its colouring or the sweetness of its smell.

1393. The flower_stalk is a partial trunk or stem, supporting one or more flowers, if the flowers are not sessile, and issuing from the root, stem, branch, or petiole, and sometimes even from the leaf.

1394. The receptacle is the seat of the flower, and point of union between the different parts of the flower, or between the flower and the plant, whether immediate and sessile, or mediate and supported upon a flower, stalk.

flower-stalk.

1325. The inflorescence, mode of flowering, is the peculiar mode of aggregation in which flowers are

arranged or distributed upon the plant.

1396. The fruit is the ripened ovary, or seed-vessel which succeeds the flower. In popular language the term is confined chiefly to such fruits as are esculent, as the apple, the peach, and the cherry; but with the botanist the matured ovary of every flower, with the parts contained, constitutes the fruit.

1327. Appendages. The reproductive organs, like the conservative organs, are often found to be furnished with various additional and supernumerary parts, not at all essential to their constitution, because not always present, and hence denominated appendages. Many of them are precisely of the same character with that of the conservative appendages, except that they are of a finer and more delicate texture; such are the glands, down, pubescence, hairs, thorns, or prickles, with one or other of which the parts of the fructification are occasionally furnished: but others are altogether peculiar to the reproductive organs, and are to be regarded as constituting, in the strict acceptation of the term, true reproductive appendages. Some of them are found to be proper to the flower, as the involucre, spathe, bractea, &c.; and others to the fruit, as the persisting calyx, exemplified in the pomegranate.

Sect. II. Of the External Structure of Imperfect Plants.

1328. Plants apparently defective in one or other of the more conspicuous parts or organs, whether conservative or reproductive, are denominated imperfect. The most

generally adopted division of imperfect plants is that by which they are distributed into Fílices, Equisetaceæ, Lycopodineæ, Músci, Hepáticæ, A'lgæ, Lichènes, and Fúngi.

Filices, Equisetàceæ, Lycopodineæ, Musci, Riepaticæ, Aligæ, Elemenes, and Fungi.

1329. The Filices, Equisetàceæ, and Lycopodineæ are for the most part herbaceous, and die down to the ground in the winter; but they are furnished with a perennial root, from which there annually issues a frond bearing the fructification. The favourite habitations of many of them are heaths and uncultivated grounds, where they are found intermixed with furze and brambles; but the habitations of such as are the most luxuriant in their growth are moist and fertile spots, in shady and retired situations, as on mossy dripping rocks, or by fountains and rills of water. Some of them will thrive even on the dry and barren rock, or in the chinks and fissures of walls; and others only in wet and marshy situations where they are half immersed in water.

1330. The Musci (fig. 179. a b) form a tribe of imperfect plants of a diminutive size, often consisting merely of a root, surmounted with a tuft of minute leaves, from the centre of which the fructification springs; but furnished for the most part with a stem and branches, on which the leaves are closely imbricated, and the fructification terminal or lateral. They are perennials and herbaceous, approaching to shrubhy: or annuals though rarely so, and wholly herbaceous, the perennials being also evergreens.

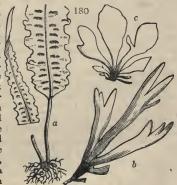
shrubby; or annuals, though rarely so, and wholly herbaceous, the perennials being also evergreens.



1331. The Hepáticæ (fig. 179. c) form a tribe of small herbaceous plants resembling the mosses, but chiefly with frondose herbage, and producing their fruit in a capsule that splits into longitudinal valves. In their habitations, they affect for the most part the same sort of situations as the mosses, being found chiefly in wet and shady spots, by the sides of springs and ditches, on the shelving brinks of rivulets, or on the trunks of trees. Like the mosses, they thrive best also in cold and damp weather, and recover their verdure though dried, if moistened again with water.

1332. The $A'lga_n$ or sea-weeds, include not merely marine and many other submersed plants, but also a great variety of plants that are not even aquatics. All the $A'lga_n$ agree in the common character of having their herbage frondose, or but rarely admitting of the distinction of root, stem, and leaf.

1333. The utility of the A'lgx is obviously very considerable, whether we regard them as furnishing an article of animal food, or as applicable to medicine and the arts. The Laminaria saccharina (fig. 180 a), Halymènia palmàta(b) and edulis (c), and several other Fuci, are eaten, and much relished by many people, whether raw or dressed; and it is likely that some of them are fed upon by various species of fish. The Fucus hupon by various species of fish. chenoides (Turner, c. 118.) is now believed to be the chief material of the edible nests of the East India swallows, which are so much esteemed for soups, that they sell in China for their weight in silver. (Far. Mag., vol. xx.) When disengaged from their place of growth and thrown upon the sea-shore, the European A'lgæ are often collected by the farmer and used as manure. They are also often employed in the preparation of dyes, as well as in the lucrative manufacture of kelp, a commodity of the most indispensable utility in the important arts of making soap and glass.



1334. The utility of the Lichènes is also worthy of notice. The Lichen rangiferinus forms the principal nourishment of the reindeer during the cold months of winter, when all other herbage fails. The Lichen islandicus is eaten by the Icelanders instead of bread, or used in the preparation of broths; and, like the Lichen pulmonarius, has been lately found to be beneficial in consumptive affections. Many of them are also employed in the previration of some of our finest dyes or pigments; and it is from the Lecanora parélla that the chemical analyst obtains his litmus. The lichens and the mosses seem instituted by nature to provide for the universal diffusion of vegetable life over the whole surface of the terrestrial globe. The powdery and tuberculous lichens attach themselves Having reached the maturity of their species, they die even to the bare and solid rock. and are converted into a fine earth, which forms a soil for the leathery lichens. again decay and moulder into dust in their turn; and the depth of soil, which is thus augmented, is now capable of nourishing and supporting other tribes of vegetables. The seeds of the mosses lodge in it, and spring up into plants, augmenting also by their decay the quantity of soil, and preparing it for the support of plants of a more luxuriant growth,

so that, in the revolution of ages, even the surface of the barren rock is covered with a soil capable of supporting the loftiest trees.

1335. The Fungi form a tribe of plants whose herbage is a frond of a fleshy or pulpy texture, quick in its growth and fugacious in its duration, and

growth and fugacious in its duration, and bearing seeds or gems in an appropriate and exposed membrane, or containing them interspersed throughout its mass. This assemblage of plants may be regarded as the lowest in the vegetable scale, exhibiting a considerable resemblance to the tribe of zoophites, and thus forming the connecting link between the vegetable and animal kingdoms. The habitations they affect are very various, many of them vegetating on the surface of the earth (fig. 181. a), and some of them even buried (fig. 181. a), and some of them even buried under it; others on stumps and trunks of rotten trees (b); others on decayed fruit; others on damp and wet walls; and others on animal ordure.

1336. Uses of the Fungi. The powder of the lycoperdons is said to be



an excellent styptic; and is remarkable also for its property of strongly repelling moisture. If a basin be filled with water, and a little of the powder strewed upon the surface so as to cover it only, the hand may be plunged into it and thrust down to the bottom without being wetted with a single drop of water. Several of the boleti, when dried, afford a very useful tinder; and several of the agarics and tubers are used as articles of food, or as ingredients in the preparation of seasoning. The truffle is much esteemed for the rich and delicate flavour which it imparts to soups and sauces; and the mushroom and morel for their esculent property, and their utility in the preparation of catsup.

SECT. III. Of the Internal Structure of Plants.

1337. The organs of plants discoverable by external examination are themselves reducible into component organs, which are again resolvable into constituent and primary organs. These are called the decomposite, the composite, and the elementary.

Subsect. 1. Decomposite Organs.

1338. The decomposite organs are distinguishable on external examination, and constitute the vegetable individual; to the dissection of which we will now proceed, in the order of the seed, pericarp, flower, leaf, gem, and caudex, with their decomposite appendages.

1839. The seed. The mass of the seed consists of two principal parts, distinguishable without much difficulty; namely, the integuments and nucleus, or embryo and its envelopes.

1340. The integuments proper to the seed are two in number, an exterior integument and an interior

integument.

1341. The exterior integument, or testa, is the original cuticle of the nucleus, not detachable in the early stages of its growth, but detachable at the period of the maturity of the fruit, when it is generally of a membranaceous or leathery texture; though sometimes soft and fleshy, and sometimes crustaceous and bony. It may be very easily distinguished in the transverse or longitudinal section of the garden bean or any other large seed.

1342. The interior integument, or membrana, lines the exterior integument, or testa, and immediately envelopes the nucleus. Like the testa, to which indeed it adheres, it may be easily distinguished in the garden bear (fig. 182.), or in a ripe walnut; in which latter it is a fine transparent and netlike membrane. 182

1349. The nucleus is that part of the seed which is contained within the proper integuments, consisting of the albumen with the vitellus, when present, and

1344. The albumen is an organ resembling in its consistence the white of an egg, and forming, in most cases, the exterior portion of the nucleus, but always

cases, the exterior portion of the nucleus, but always separable from the interior or remaining portion. 1345. The vitclus is an organ of a fleshy but firm contexture, situated, when present, between the albumen and embryo; to the former of which it is attached only by adhesion, but to the latter by incorporation of substance, so as to be inseparable from it, except by from:

pration of substance, so as to be inseparable from it, except by force.

1346. The embryo, which is the last and fost essential part of the seed, and the final object of the fructial bumen and occupying the centre of the seed.

1347. The cotyledon, or seed-lobe (b), is that portion of the embryo that encloses and protects the plantlet, and aprings up during the process of germination into what is usually denominated the seminal leaf, if the lobe is solitary; or seminal leaves, if there are more lobes than one. In the former case the seed is said to be monocotyledonous; in the latter case, it is said to be dicotyledonous. Dicotyledonous seeds, which constitute by far the majority, are well exemplified in the garden bean. As there are some seeds whose cotyledon is divisible into several lobes, exceeding the general number. These have been denominated polycotyledonous seeds, and are exemplified in the case of Lepidium sativum or common garden cress, in which the lobes are six in number; as in that also of the different species of the genus Plnus, in which they vary from three to twelve.

1348. The plumule (a), the future plant in miniature, is the interior and essential portion of the embryo, and seat of vegetable life. In some seeds it is so minute as to be scarcely perceptible; while in others it is so large as to be divisible into distinct parts, as in the garden bean.

1349. The pericarp, which in different species of fruit assumes so many varieties of contexture, acquires its several aspects, not so much from a diversity of substance as of modification.

1350. The valves of the capsule, but particularly the partitions by which it is divided into cells, are composed of a thin and skinny membrane, or of an epidermis covering a pulp more or less indurated, and interspersed with longitudinal fibres. The capsule of the mosses is composed of a double and netlike membrane, enclosed within a fine epidermis. membrane, enclosed within a fine epidermis.

1351. The pome is composed of a fine but double epidermis, or, according to Knight, of two skins, enclosing a soft and fleshy pulp, with bundles of longitudinal fibres passing through it, contiguous to, and in the direction of, its longitudinal axis.

direction of, its longitudinal axis.

1352. The values of the legiume are composed of an epidermis enclosing a firm but fleshy pulp lined for the most part with a skinny membrane, and of bundles of longitudinal fibres forming the seam.

1353. The valushell, whether hard and bony, or flexible and leathery, is composed of a pulp more or less highly indurated, interspersed with longitudinal fibres, and covered with an epidermis.

1354. The drupe is composed of an epidermis enclosing a fleshy pulp, which is sometimes so interwoven with a multiplicity of longitudinal fibres as to seem to consist wholly of threads, as in the cocoa-nut.

1355. The here is composed of a very fine epidermis enclosing a soft and hive pulp.

with a multiplicity of longitudinal fibres as to seem to consist wholly of threads, as in the cocoa-nut. 1355. The berry is composed of a very fine epidermis enclosing a soft and quiey pulp. 1356. The scales of the strobile are composed of a tough and leathery epiderms, enclosing a spongy but often highly indurated pulp interspersed with longitudinal fibres that pervade also the axis. 1357. The flower-statk, or peduncle supporting the flower, which is a prolongation of the stem or branch, or rather a partial stem attached to it, if carefully dissected with the assistance of a good glass, will be found to consist of the following parts: —1st, An epidermis, or external envelope; 2dly, A parenchyma, or soft and pulpy mass; 3dly, Bundles of longitudinal threads or fibres, originating in the stem or branch, and passing throughout the whole extent of the parenchyma. The several organs of the flower are merely prolongations of the component parts of the flower-stalk, though each organ does not always contain the whole of such component parts of the flower-stalk, though each organ does not always contain the whole of such component parts of the flower-stalk, though each organ does not always contain the whole of such component parts of the flower-stalk, though each organ does not always contain the whole of such component parts of the flower-stalk, though each organ does not always contain the whole of such component parts of the mall; but the longitudinal threads or fibres are seldom, if ever, to be found, except in the calyx or corolla.

1358. The leaf-statk, or petiole supporting the leaf, which is a prolongation of the branch or stem, or rather a partial stem attached to it, exhibit supon dissection the same sort of structure as the peduncle, namely, an epidermis, a pulp or parenchyma, and bundles of longitudinal threads or fibres are propage and gongylus; the latter being denominated simple genus, because furnished with a single envelope only; and the former being denominated compound gems, because furnished with

1360. Buds are composed externally of a number of spoonshaped scales, overlapping one another and converging towards
a point in the apex, and often cemented together by means of a
glutinous or mucilaginous substance exuding from their surface. If these scales are stripped off and dissected under the microscope, they will be found to consist, like the leaves or divisions of the callyx, of an epidermis enclosing a pulp interspersed
with a network of fibres, but unaccompanied with longitudinal
threads. If the scales of a leaf-bud are taken and stripped off,
and the remaining part carefully opened up, it will be found to
consist of the rudiments of a young branch terminated by a
down, being minute but complete in all their parts and proportions, and folded or rolled up in the bud in a peculiar and
determinate manner.

1561. Bulbs, which are either radical or caulinary, exhibit in their external structure, or in a part of their Internal structure that is easily detected, several distinct varieties, some being solid, some coated, and some scaly; but all protruding in the process of vegetation the stem, leaf, and flower, peculiar to

solid, some coaces, mentioned the stem, leaf, and nower, percention their species.

1562. The propage, which is a simple geen, peculiar to some genera of imperfect plants, and exemplified by Gertner in the lichens, consists of a small content of the lichens, consists of a small content of the stem of the

1364. The caudex includes the whole mass or body both of the trunk and root, its internal structure, like its external aspect or habit, is materially different in different tribes of plants.

ferent in different tribes of plants.

1365. The first general mode of the internal structure of the caudex is that in which an epidermis encloses merely a homogeneous mass of pulp or slender fibre. This is the simplest mode of internal structure existing among vegetables; it is exemplified in the lower orders of imperfect plants, particularly the Algae and Fúngi.

1366. The second general mode of internal structure of the eaudex is that in which an epidermis encloses two or more substances, or assemblages of substances, totally heterogeneous in their character. A very common variety of this mode is that in which an epidermis or bark encloses a soft and nulny mass.





stances, totally heterogeneous in their character. A very common variety of this mode is that in which an epidermis or bark encloses a soft and putpy mass, interspersed with a number of longitudinal nerves or fibres, or bundles of fibres, extending from the base to the apex, and disposed in a peculiarity of manner characteristic of a tribe or genus. This mode prevails chiefly in herbaceous and annual or biennial plants. (fig. 183.) A second variety of this mode is that in which a strong and often thick bark encloses a circular layer of longitudinal fibres, or several such circular and concentric layers, interwoven with thin transverse and divergent layers of pulp, so as to form a firm and compact cylinder, in the centre of which is lodged a pulp or pith. This mode is best exemplified in trees and shrubs (fig. 184.), though it is also applicable to many plants whose texture is chiefly or almost wholly herbaceous, forming as it were the connecting link between such plants as are purely herbaceous on the one hand, and such as are purely woody on the other. In the latter case the wood is perfect; in the former case it is imperfect. The wood being imperfect in the root of the beet, the common bramble, and burdock; and perfect in the oak or alder. or alder.

1367. The appendages of the plant, whether conservative or reproductive, exhibit nothing in their internal structure that is at all essentially different from that of the organs that have been already described.

Subsect. 2. Composite Organs.

1368. The composite organs are the epidermis, pulp, pith, cortical layers, ligneous layers, and vegetable fibre, which may be further analysed, as being still compound, with a view to reach the ultimate and elementary organs of the vegetable subject.

1369. Structure of the vegetable epidermis. The epidermis of the vegetable, which, from its resemblance to that of the animal, has been designated by the same name, is the external envelope or integument of the plant, extending over the whole surface, and covering the root, stem, branches, leaves, flower, and fruit, with their appendages; the summit of the pistil only excepted. But although it is extended over the whole surface of the plant, it is not of equal consistence throughout. In the root and trunk it is a

tough and leathery membrane, or it is a crust of considerable thickness, forming a notable portion of the bark, and assuming some peculiar shade of colour; while in the leaves, flowers, and tender shoots, it is a fine, colourless, and transparent film, when detached; and when adherent, it is always tinged with some peculiar shade, which it borrows from the parts immediately beneath it.

1370. The pulp is a soft and juicy substance, constituting the principal mass of succulent plants, and a notable proportion of many parts even of woody plants. It constitutes the principal mass of many of the Fangi and Fuci, and of herbaceous plants in general. Mirbel compares it to clusters of small hexagonal cells or bladders, containing for the most part a coloured juice, and formed apparently of the foldings and doublings of a fine and delicate membrane, in which no traces of organisation are to be distributional delicate membrane.

hexagonal cens of the state of the state of the pith is a soft and spongy, but often succulent, substance, occupying the centre of the root, stem, and branches, and extending in the direction of their longitudinal axis, in which it is enclosed as in a tube. The structure of the pith is precisely similar to that of the pulp, being composed of an assemblage of hexagonal cells containing a watery and colourless juice, or of cellular tissue and a parenchyma. 1372. The cortical layers, or interior and concentric layers, constituting the mass of the bark, are situated immediately under the ecllular integument, where such integument exists, and where not, immediately under the epidermis; or they are themselves external. They are distinguishable chiefly in the bark of woody plants, but particularly in that of the lime tree. They are composed of two elementary parts; bundles of longitudinal fibres constituting a network (fig. 185.), and a mass of pulp more or less indurated filling up the meshes. The innermost of the layers is denominated the liber, and was used by the ancients to write on before the invention of paper. It is the finest and most delicate of them all, and often most beautifully reticulated (fig. 186. a) and varied by bundles of longitudinal fibre (b). But the liber of Daphne Lagetto is remarkable beyond that of all other plants for the beauty and delicacy of its network, which is not inferior to that of the finest lace, and at the same time so very which is not inferior to that of the finest lace, and at the same time so very



abab

beyond that of an other plants for which is not inferior to that of the finest lace, and at the same time so very soft and flexible that, in countries of which the tree is a native, the lace of the soft and flexible that, in countries of which the tree is a native, the lace of the liber is often made to supply the place of a neckcloth. If the cortical layers are injured or destroyed by accident, the part destroyed is again regenerated, and the wound healed up without a scar; but if the wound penetrates beyond the liber, the part destroyed is no longer regenerated. Or if a tree is bent so as to break part of the cortical fibres, and then propped up in its former position, the fractured fibres will again unite. Or if a portion of the stem is entirely decorticated and covered with a piece of bark, even from another tree, the two different barks will unite. Hence the practicability of ascertaining how far the liber extends; and hence also the origin of grafting, which is always effected by a union of the liber of the graft and stock.

1373. The ligneous layers, or layers constituting the wood, occupy the intermediate portion of the stem between the bark and pith; and are distinguishable into two sorts, concentric layers and divergent layers. (fig. 185.)

distinguishable into two sorts, concentric layers and divergent layers. (fig. 185.)

1374. The concentric layers, which constitute by far the greater part of the mass of the wood, are sufficiently conspicuous for the purpose of exemplification on the surface of a horizontal section of most trunks or branches, as on that of the oak and elm. But though they are generally described as being concentric, they are not always strictly so. For they are often found to extend more on the one side of the axis of the stem or branch, than on the other. Some authors say the excess is on the morth side, but others say it is on the south side. The former account for it by telling us it is because the north side is sheltered from the sun; and the latter by telling us it is because the south side is sheltered from the cold; and thus from the operation of contrary causes alleging the same effect, which has been also thought to be sufficiently striking and uniform to serve as a sort of compass, by which the bewildered traveller might safely steer his course, even in the recesses of the most extensive forest. But Du Hamel has exposed the futility of this notion, by showing that the excess is sometimes on the one side of the axis, and sometimes on the often according to the accidental situation of the great roots and branches; a thick root or branch producing a proportionably thick layer of wood on the side of the stem from which it issues. The layers are indeed sometimes more in number on the one side than on the other, as well as thicker; but this is the exception, and not the rule. They are thickest, however, on the side on which they are fewest, though not of the same thickness throughout. Du Hamel, after counting twenty layers on the one side of the transverse section of the trunk of an oak, found only fourteen on the other; but the fourteen exceeded the twenty in tickness by one fourth part. But the layers thus discoverable on the horizontal section of the trunk are not at all of an equal consistence throughout, there being an

that year.

1375. The divergent layers, which intersect the concentric layers in a transverse direction, constitute also a considerable proportion of the wood, as may be seen in a horizontal section of the fir or birch, or of almost any woody plant, on the surface of which they present an appearance like that of the radii of a

circle.

1376. The structure of the concentric layers will be found to consist of several smaller and component layers, which are themselves composed of layers smaller still, till at last they are incapable of farther division. The concentric layers are composed of longitudinal fibres, generally forming a network; and the divergent layers, of parallel threads or fibres of cellular tissue, extending in a transverse direction, and filling up the interstices of the network.

1377. The structure of the stem, in plants that are purely herbaceous, and in the herbaceous parts of woody plants, is distinguished by a number of notable and often insulated fibres passing longitudinally throughout its whole extent, as in the stipe of Aspidium Fillix-más or in the leaf-stalk of the alder. These fibres, when viewed superficially, appear to be merely individuals, but when inspected minutely, and under the microscope, they prove to be groups or bundles of fibres smaller and minuter still, firmly cemented together, and forming in the aggregate a strong and elastic thread, but capable of being split into a number of component fibres, till at last you can divide them no longer. If the fibres of the bark are separated by the destruction of a part, the part is again regenerated, and the fibres are again united, without leaving behind them any traces of a wound: but, if the fibres of the wood are separated by the destruction of a part, the part is never regenerated, and the fibres are never united.

Subsect. 3. Elementary, or Vascular, Organs.

1378. Fibre, cellular tissue with or without parenchyma, and reti ulated membrane are the ultimate and elementary organs of which the whole mass of the plant is composed.

If it be asked of what are the elementary organs themselves composed, the reply is, they are composed, as it appears from the same analysis, of a fine, colourless, and transparent membrane, in which the eye, aided by the assistance even of the best glasses, can discover no traces whatever of organisation; which membrane we must also regard as constituting the ultimate and fundamental fabric of the elementary organs themselves, and, by consequence, of the whole of the vegetable body. It has been asked by some phytologists whether or not plants are furnished with vessels analogous to the blood-vessels of the animal system. But if it be admitted that plants contain fluids in motion, which cannot possibly be denied, it will follow, as an unavoidable consequence, that they are furnished with vessels conducting or containing such fluids. If the stem of a plant of marigold is divided by means of a transverse section, the divided extremities of the longitudinal fibres, arranged in a circular row immediately within the bark, will be distinctly perceived, and their tubular structure demonstrated by means of the orifices which they present, particularly when the stem has begun to wither. Regarding it, therefore, as certain, that plants are furnished with longitudinal tubes, as well as with cells or utricles for the purpose of conveying or containing their alimentary juices, we proceed to the specific illustration of both, together with their peculiarities and appendages.

1879. The utricles are the fine and membranous vessels constituting the cellular tissue of the pith and pulp already described, whether of the plant, flower, or fruit. Individually they resemble oblong bladders inflated in the middle, as in the case of some plants; or circular or hexagonal cells, as in the case of others. Collectively they have been compared to an assemblage of threads of contiguous bladders, or vesicles, or to the bubbles that are found on the surface of liquor in a state of fermentation. 1380. The tubes are the vessels formed by the cavities of the longitudinal fibres, whether as occurring in the stem of herbaceous plants, or in the foot-stalk of the leaf and flower, or in the composition of the cortical and ligneous layers, or by longitudinal openings pervading the pulp itself, as in the case of the vine.

1381. The large tubes are tubes distinguishable by the superior width of the diameter which they present on the horizontal section of the several parts of the

the superior width of the diameter which they present on the horizontal section of the several parts of the plants.

20. Simple tubes (fig. 187.) are the largest of all large tubes, and are formed of a thin and entire membrane, without any perceptible disruption of continuity. They are found chiefly in the back, though not confined to it, as they are to be met with also in the alburnum and matured wood, as well as in the fibres of herbaccous plants.

1385. Purous tubes re-semble the simple tubes in their general aspect; but differ from them in being pierced in regular and parallel rows. Thoric distributed in regular and parallel rows. Thoric distributed wood that is firm and compact, like that of the oak; but they do not, like the simple tubes, seem destined to contain any oily or resinous juice.

1384. Spiral tubes are fine, transpagent, and thread-like substances occasionally interspersed with the other tubes of the plant, but distinguished from them

187

by being twisted from right to left, or from left to right, in the form of a corkscrew. They occur in most abundance in herbaceous plants, particularly

in a quatics.

1355. Foliae spiral lubes are tubes apparently spiral on a slight inspection, but which, upon minute examination, are found to derive their appearance merely from their being cut transversely by parallel fissures.

1356. Mixed tubes are tubes combining in one individual two or more, of the foregoing varieties. Mirbel exemplifies them in the case of the Butomus unbeliatus, in which the porous tubes, spiral tubes, and false spiral tubes, are often to be met with united in the spiral tubes, are often to be met with united in 157. The small tubes are tubes composed of a succession of elongated cells united, like those of the cellular tissue. Individually they may be compared to the stem of the grasses, which is formed of several internodia, separated by transverse diaphragms; and collectively to a united assemblage of parallel and collateral reeds.

1.1388. Pores are small and minute openings of various shapes and dimensions, that seem to be destined to the absorption, transmission, or exaltation of fluids. They are distinguishable into perceptible pores

and imperceptible pores.

1339. Gaps, according to Mirbel, are empty, but often regular and symmetrical, spaces formed in the interior of the plant by means of a partial disruption of the membrane constituting the tubes or utricles. In the leaves of herbaceous plants the gaps are often interrupted by transverse diaphragms formed of a portion of the cellular tissue which still remains entire, as may be seen in the transparent structure of the leaves of Typha and many other plants. Transverse gaps are said to be observable also in the bark of some plants.

plants, though very rarely.

1390. There are various appendages connected with the elementary organs, such as internal glands, internal pubescence, &c.: the latter occurs in dissecting the leaf or flower-stalk of Nuphar latea.

CHAP. III.

Vegetable Chemistry, or Primary Principles of Plants.

1391. As plants are not merely organised beings, but beings endowed with a species of life, absorbing nourishment from the soil in which they grow, and assimilating it to their own substance by means of the functions and operations of their different organs, it is plain that no progress can be made in the explication of the phenomena of vegetable life, and no distinct conception formed of the rationale of vegetation, without some specific knowledge of the primary principles of vegetables, and of their mutual action upon one The latter requisite presupposes a competent acquaintance with the elements of chemistry; and the former points out the necessity of a strict and scrupulous analysis of the several compound ingredients constituting the fabric of the plant, or contained within it. If the object of the experimenter is merely that of extracting such compound ingredients as may be known to exist in the plant, the necessary apparatus is simple, and the process easy: but if it be that of ascertaining the primary and radical principles of which the compound ingredients are themselves composed, the apparatus is then complicated, and the process extremely difficult, requiring much time and labour, and

much previous practice in analytical research. But whatever may be the object of analysis, or the particular view of the experimenter, the processes which he employs are either mechanical or chemical.

either mechanical or chemical.

1392. The mechanical processes are such as are effected by the agency of mechanical powers, and are often indeed the operation of natural causes; hence the origin of gums and other spontaneous exudations. But the substances thus obtained do not always flow sufficiently fast to satisfy the wants or necessities of man; and men have consequently contrived to accelerate the operations of nature by means of artificial aid in the application of the wimble or axe, widening the passages which the extravasated fluid has forced, or opening up new ones. It more frequently happens, however, that the process employed is wholly artificial, and altogether effected without the operation of natural causes. When the juices are enclosed in vesicles lodged in parts that are isolated or may easily be isolated, the vesicles may be opened by means of rasps or graters, and the juices expressed by the hand, or by some other fit instrument. Thus the volatile oil may be obtained that is lodged in the rind of the lemon. When the substance to be extracted lies more deeply concealed in the plant, or in parts which cannot be easily detached from the express their essential oils. If, by the action of the press. In this manner seeds are sometimes treated to express their essential oils. If, by the action of bruising or pressing, heterogeneous ingredients have been mixed together, they may generally be separated with considerable accuracy by means of decantation, when the substances held in suspension have been precipitated. Thus the acid of lemons, oranges, gooseberries, and other fruits, may be obtained in considerable purity, when the mucliage that was mixed with them has subsided.

1393. The chemical processes are such as are effected by the agency of chemical powers, and may be reduced to the following: distillation, combustion, the action of water, the action of acids and alkalies, the action of oils and alcohols, and lastly fermentation. They are much more intricate in their nature than the mechanical proc

further decomposition.

SECT. I. Compound Products.

1395. The compound products of analysis are very numerous in themselves, and much diversified in their qualities. They are gum, sugar, starch, gluten, albumen, fibrine, extract, tannin, colouring matter, bitter principle, narcotic principle, acids, oils, wax, resins, gum resins, balsams, camphor, caoutchoue, cork, woody fibre, sap, proper juice, charcoal, ashes, alkalies, earths, and metallic oxides.

1396. Gum is an exudation that issues spontaneously from the surface of a variety of plants, in the state of a clear, viscid, and tasteless fluid, that gradually hardens upon being exposed to the action of the atmosphere, and condenses into a solid mass. It issues copiously from many fruit trees, but especially from such as produce stone-fruit, as plum and cherry trees. From plants or parts of plants containing it, but not discharging it by spontaneous exudation, it may be obtained by the process of maceration in water.

it, but not discharging it by spontaneous exudation, it may be obtained by the process of maceration in water.

1397. The uses of gum are considerable. In all its varieties it is capable of being used as an article of food, and is highly nutritive, though not very palatable. It is also employed in the arts, particularly in calico-printing, in which the printer makes choice of it to give consistence to his colours, and to prevent them from spreading. The botanist often uses it to fix his specimens upon paper, for which purpose it is very well adapted. It forms likewise an ingredient in ink; and in medicine it forms the basis of many mixtures, in which its influence is sedative and emollient.

1398. Sugar is the produce of the Saccharum officinàrum. The canes or stems of the plant, when ripe, are bruised between the rollers of a mill, and the expressed juice is collected and put into large boilers, in which it is mixed with a small quantity of quicklime, or strong ley of ashes, to neutralise its acid, and is then made to boil; the scum, which gathers on the top during the process of boiling, being carefully cleared away. When the juice has been boiled down to the consistence of a syrup, it is drawn off and allowed to cool in vessels which are placed above a cistern, and are perforated with small hose through which the impure and liquid part, known by the name of molasses, escapes; while the remaining part is converted into a mass of small and hard granules of a brownish or whitish colour, known by the designation of raw sugar, which when imported into Europe is further purified by an additional process, and converted by filtration or crystallisation into what is called loaf sugar, refined sugar, or candied sugar. The juice of the A'cer saccharinum, or American maple, yields sugar in such considerable abundance as to make it an object with the North American farmer to manufacture it for his own use. A hole is bored in the trunk of the vegetating tree early in the spring, for the purpose of extracting the sap; of w

celebrated for its anodyne and antisepuc qualities, as wen as thought to be pecuative, venting diseases by worms.

1400. Starch. If a quantity of wheaten flour is made into a paste with water, and kneaded and washed under the action of a jet, till the water runs off colourless, part of it will be found to have been taken up and to be still held in suspension by the water, which will, by and by, deposit a sediment that may be separated by decantation. This sediment is starch, which may be obtained so immediately from the grain itself, by means of a process well known to the manufacturer, who renders it finally fit for the market by washing and edulcorating it with water, and afterwards drying it by a moderate heat. Starch,

when thrown upon red-hot iron, burns with a kind of explosion, and leaves scarcely any residuum behind. It has been found, by the analysis of Gay Lussac and Thenard, to be composed of carbon 43:55; oxygen 49:68; hydrogen 6:77; total 100. This result is not very widely different from that of the analysis of sugar, into which, it seems, starch may be converted by diminishing the proportion of its carbon, and increasing that of its oxygen and hydrogen. This change is exemplified in the case of the malting of barley, which contains a great proportion of starch, and which absorbs during the process a quantity of oxygen, and evolves a quantity of carbonic acid; and accordingly part of it is converted into sugar. Perhaps it is exemplified also in the case of the freezing of potatoes, which acquire in consequence a sweet and sugary taste, and are known to contain a great deal of starch, which may be obtained as follows. Let the potatoes be taken and grated down to a pulp, and the pulp placed upon a fine sieve, and water made to pass through it: the water will be found to have carried off with it an infinite number of particles, which it will afterwards deposit in the form of a fine powder, separable by decantation; which powder is starch, possessing all the essential properties of wheaten starch. It may be obtained from the pith of several species of palms growing in the Moluccas and several other East India islands, by the following process: the stem, being first cut into pieces of five or six feet in length, is spill longitudinally so as to expose the pith, which is now taken out and pounded, and mixed with cold water, which, after being well stirred up, deposits at length a sediment that its separated by decantation, and is the starch which the pith contained, or the sago of the shops.

1401. Salop is also a species of starch that is prepared from the root of Jünipha Mānihot, a native of America, the expressed juice of which is a deadly poison used by the Indians to poison their arrows; but the sediment which it dep

of grinding.

of grinding.

1402. Starch may be extracted from a number of plants; as A'rctium Láppa, A'tropa Belladómna, Polýgonum bistórta, Brydnia álba, Cólchicum autumalle, Spiræ'a Filipéndula, Ranúnculus bulbosus, Scrophularia nodosa, Sambùcus E'bulus and nìgra, O'rchis mòrio and máscula, Imperatòria Ostrùthium, Hyoscyamus nìger, Rumex obstusifòlius, achtus, and aquáticus, A'rum maculatum, I'ris Fseudácorus and fectidissima, O'robus tuberòsus, and Bunium Bulbocástanum. It is found also in the following seeds; wheat, barley, oats, ricc, maize, millet seed, chestnut, horscchestnut, peas, beans, and acorns.

1403. Starch is an extremely nutritive substance, and forms one of the principal ingredients in almost all articles of vegetable food used by, man or by the inferior animals. The later feed upon it in the state in which nature presents it; but man prepares and purifies it so as to render it pleasing to his taste, and uses it under the various modifications of bread, pastry, and confectionary. Its utility is also considerable in medicine and in the arts; in the preparation of anodyne and strengthening medicaments; in the composition of cements; in the clearing and stiffening of linen; and in the manufacture of hair-powder.

powder.

powder.

1404. Gluten is that part of the paste formed from the flour of wheat, which remains unaffected by the water, after all the starch contained in it has been washed off. It is a tough and elastic substance, of a dull white colour, without taste, but of a very peculiar smell. It is soluble in the acids and alkalies, but insoluble in water and in alcohol. Gluten has been detected, under one modification or other, in a very considerable number of vegetables or vegetable substances, as well as in the flour of wheat.

1405. Gluten is one of the most important of all vegetable substances, as being the principle that renders the flour of wheat so fit for forming bread, by its occasioning the panary fermentation, and making the bread light and porous. It is used also as a cement, and is capable of being used as a varnish and a ground for paint

bread light and porous. It is used also as a cement, and is capable of white of an unboiled egg, is a substance that has been but lately proved to exist in the vegetable kingdom. Its existence was first announced by Foureroy, and finally demonstrated by the experiments of Vauquelin on the dried juice of the papaw tree. It is nearly related to animal gluten.

1407. Fibrine is a peculiar substance which chemists extract from the blood and muscles of animals. This substance constitutes the fibrous parts of the muscles, and resembles gluten in its appearance and elasticity. A substance possessing the same properties has been detected by Vauquelin in the juice of the papaw tree, which is called vegetable fibrine.

1408. Extract. When vegetable substances are macerated in water, a considerable portion of them is dissolved; and if the water is again evaporated, the substance held in solution may be obtained in a separate state. This substance is denominated extract. But it is evident that extract thus obtained will not be precisely the same principle in every different plant, but will vary in its character according to the rate state. This substance is denominated extract. But it is evident that extract thus obtained will not be precisely the same principle in every different plant, but will vary in its character according to the species producing it, or the soil in which the plant has grown, or some other accidental cause. Its distinguishing properties are the following: — It is soluble in water as it is obtained from the vegetable, but becomes afterwards insoluble in consequence of the absorption of oxygen from the atmosphere. It is soluble in alcohol; and it unites with alkalies, and forms compounds which are soluble in water. When distilled it yields an acid fluid impregnated with ammonia, and seems to be composed principally of hydrogen, oxygen, carbon, and a little nitrogen. Extract, or the extractive principle, is found in a greater or less proportion in almost all plants whatever, and is very generally an ingredient of the sap and bark, particularly in barks of an astringent taste; but still it is not exactly the same in all individual plants, even when separated as much as possible from extraneous substances. It may therefore be regarded as constituting several species, of which the following are the most remarkable:—

1409. Extract of catechu. This extract is obtained from an infusion of the wood or powder of catechu in cold water. Its colour is pale brown; and its taste slightly astringent. It is precipitated from its solution by nitrate of lead, and yields by distillation carbonic and carburetted hydrogen gas, leaving a prous charceal.

1410. Extract of senna. This extract it figure is the property of the p

porous charcoal.

1410. Extract of senna. This extract is obtained from an infusion of the dried leaves of Cassla Sénna in alcohol. The colour of the infusion is brownish, the taste slightly bitter, and the smell aromatic. It is precipitated from its solution by the nuriatic and oxymuriatic acids; and, when thrown on burning coals, consumes with a thick smoke and aromatic odour, leaving behind a smooney charcoal. behind a spongy charcoal.

1411. Extract of quinquina. This extract was obtained by Fourcroy, by evaporating a decoction of the bark of the quintina of St. Domingo in water, and again dissolving it in alcohol, which finally deposited by evaporation the peculiable boiling water; its colour is brown, and its taste bitter. It is precipitated from its solution by lime water, in the form of a red powder; and when dry it is black and brittle, breaking with a polished fracture.

1412. Extract of suffrom. This extract is obtained in great abundance from the sammits of the pistils of Criccus sativus, which are almost wholly soluble in water.

behind a spongy charcoal.

1413. Extracts were formerly much employed in medicine; though their efficacy seems to have been overrated. But a circumstance of much more importance to society is that of their utility in the art of dyeing. By far the greater part of colours used in dyeing are obtained from vegetable extracts, which have a strong affinity to the fibres of cotton or linen, with which they enter into a combination that is rendered still stronger by the intervention of mordants.

1414. Colouring matter. The beauty and variety of the colouring of vegetables, chemists have ascribed to the modifications of a peculiar substance which they denominate the colouring principle, and which they have accordingly endeavoured to isolate and extract; first, by means of maceration or boiling in water, and then by precipitating it from its solution. The chemical properties of colouring matter seem to be as yet but imperfectly known, though they have been considerably elucidated by the investigations of Berthollet, Chaptal, and others. Its affinities to oxygen, alkalies, earths, metallic oxides, and cloths fabricated of animal or vegetable substances, such as wool or flax, seem to be among its most striking characteristics. But its affinity to animal substances is stronger than its affinity to vegetable substances;

and hence wool and silk assume a deeper dye, and retain it longer, than cotton or linen. Colouring matter exhibits a great variety of tints, as it occurs in different species of plants; and as it combines with oxygen, which it absorbs from the atmosphere, it assumes a deeper shade; but it loses at the same time a portion of its hydrogen, and becomes insoluble in water; and thus it indicates its relation to extract. Foureroy reduced colours to the four following sorts: extractive colours, oxygenated colours, carbonated colours, and hydrogenated colours; the first being soluble in water, and requiring the aid of saline or metallic mordants to fix them upon cloth; the second being insoluble in water, as altered by the absorption of greyen, and requiring no mordant to fix them upon cloth; the third containing in their composition a great proportion of carbon, but soluble in alkalies; and the fourth containing a great proportion of resin, but soluble in cils and alcohol. But the simplest mode of arrangement is that by which the different species of colouring matter are classed according to their effect in the art of dyeing. The principal and fundamental colours in this art are the blue, the red, the yellow, and the brown. and fundamental colours in this art are the blue, the red, the yellow, and the brown.

in the species of cofouring matter are classed according and fundamental colours in this art are the blue, the 1415. The finest of all regetable blues is that which is known by the name of indige. It is then produce of the Indigofers tintchrist Lin., a shrub which is cultivated in Mexico and the East Indies for the sake of the dye it affords. The plant reaches maturity in about six months, when its leaves are gathered and immersed in vessels filled with water till fermentation takes place. The water then becomes opaque and green, exhaling an odour like that of volatile skal, and evolving bubbles the state of the state of

g to their effect in the art of dyeing. The principal red, the yellow, and the brown.

by the action of the atmosphere. The blue colour of indigo, therefore, is owing to its combination with oxygen.

1416. The principal red colours are such as are found to exist in the root, stem, or flower, of the five following plants: Rubia tinctorius, Casalpinia crista, and Hiematoxylon campechianum.

1417. Yellom, which is a colour of very frequent occurrence among vegetables, and the most permanent among flowers, is among vegetables, and the most permanent among flowers, is in the first of the

lating the behind; which gains are indigo, becoming gradually blue dark colours used in dyeing cloths.

1419. Tannin. If a quantity of pounded nut-galls, or bruised seeds of the grape, is taken and dissolved in cold water, and the solution evaporated to dryness, there will be left behind a brittle and yellowish substance of a highly astringent taste, which substance is tannin, or the tanning principle. It is soluble both in water and alcohol, but insoluble in ether. With the salts of iron it strikes a black; and when a solution of gelatine is mixed with an aqueous solution of tannin, the tannin and gelatine fall down in cembination, and form an insoluble precipitate. When tannin is subjected to the process of distillation, it yields charcoal, carbonic acid, and inflammable gases, with a minute quantity of volatile alkali, and seems accordingly to consist of the same elements with extract, from which, however, it is distinguished by the peculiar property of its action upon gelatine. Tannin may be obtained from a great variety of other vegetables also, as well as those already enumerated, but chiefly from their bark; and of barks, chiefly from those that are astringent to the taste. The following table exhibits a general view of the relative value of different species of bark, as ascertained by Sir Humphry Davy. It gives the average obtained from 480 lbs. of the entire bark of a middle-sized tree of the different species, taken in the spring, when the quantity of tannin is the largest:—

			Zh.	1				lb.				14.
Oak ~ ~			29	Beech -		-	-	10	Blackthorn -		-	16
Spanish chestnut	-	-	21	Horsechestnut	-	-	~	9	Coppice oak -	-		32
Leicester willow (large)	-		33	Sycamore			-	11	Inner rind of oak bark		-	72
Elm	-		13	Lombardy poplar				15	Oak cut in autumn	-	-	21
Common willow (large)	-		11	Birch -		-		8	Larch cut in autumn		~	8
Ash	-		16	Hazel -		-	-	14				

1420. Tannin is of the very first utility in its application to medicine and the arts; being regarded by chemists as the general principle of astringency. The medical virtues of Peruvian bark, so celebrated as a febrifuge and antiseptic, are supposed to depend upon the quantity and quality of its tannin. In consequence of its peculiar property of forming an insoluble compound with gelatine, the hides of animals are converted into leather, by the important art of tanning. The bark of the oak tree, which contains tannin in great abundance, is that which is most generally used by the tanner. The hides to be tanned are prepared for the process by steeping them in lime water, and scraping off the hair and cuticle. They are then soaked, first in weaker and afterwards in stronger infusions of the bark, till at last they are completely impregnated, This process requires a period of from ten to eighteen months, if the hides are thick; and four or five pounds of bark are necessary on an average to form one pound of leather.

1421. Butter principle. The taste of many vegetables, such as those employed in medicine, is extremely bitter. The quassia of the shops, the roots of the common gentian, the bark and wood of common broom, the ealyx and floral leaves of the hop, and the leaves and flowers of chamomile, may be quoted as examples. This bitter taste has been thought to be owing to the presence of a peculiar substance, different from every other vegetable substance, and has been distinguished by the name of the bitter principle. When water has been digested for some time over quassia, its colour becomes yellow, and its taste intensely bitter; and if it is evaporated to dryness, it leaves behind a substance of a brownish yellow, with a slight degree of transparency, that continues for a time ductile, but becomes afterwards brittle. This substance Dr. Thompson regards as the bitter principle in a state of purity. It is soluble in water and in aleohol; but the solution is not much affected by re-agents. Nitrate of silver and

nitrogen.

1492. Narcotic principle. There is a species of medical preparations known by the name of narcotics, which have the property of inducing sleep; and, if administered in large doses, of occasioning death. They are obtained from the milky and proper juices of some vegetables, and from the infusion of the leaves or stem of others, all which have been supposed to contain in their composition some common ingredient, which chemists have agreed to designate by the name of the narcotic principle. It exists in great abundance in opium, which is the concrete juice of Papaver somniferum var. album, or the white poppy, from which it is obtained pure, in the form of white crystals. It is soluble in boiling water and in alcohol, as well as in all acid menstrua; and it appears that the action of opium on the animal subject depends on this principle. When distilled it emits white vapours, which are condensed into a yellow oil; some water and carbonate of ammonia pass into a receiver; and at last carbonic acid gas, ammonia, and carburetted hydrogen are disengaged, and a bulky charcoal left behind. Many other vegetable substances

besides opium possess narcotic qualities though they have not yet been minutely analysed. The following are the most remarkable:—The inspissated juice of lettuce, which resembles opium much in its appearance, is

the most remarkable:—The inspissated juice of lettuce, which resembles opium much in its appearance, is obtained by the same means, and possesses the same medical virtues; the leaves of Atropa Belladómna, or deadly nightshade, and indeed the whole plant; the leaves of Digitalis purpurea, or foxglove; and lastly, the following plants, Hyoscyamus niger, Conium maculatum, Dathra Stramonium, and Lèdum palistre, with many others belonging to the Linnean natural order of Lèride.

1423. Acids. Acids are a class of substances that may be distinguished by their exciting on the palate the sensation of sourness. They exist not only in the animal and mineral, but also in the vegetable, kingdom; and such of them as are peculiar to vegetables have been denominated vegetable acids. Of acids peculiar to vegetables chemists enumerate the following: the oxalic, acetic, eitric, malic, gallic, tartaric, benzoic, and prussic, which exist ready formed in the juices or organs of the plant, and are accordingly denominated native acids; together with the mucous, pyromucous, pyrotarcarous, pyrolignous, camphoric, and suberic, which do not exist ready formed in the plant, and are nece denominated artificial acids. They are consequently not within the scope of the object of the present work.

ficial acids. They are consequently not within the state of the decided. If the expressed luice of the O'xalls Acetosella is left to exportes towly, it deposits a mill crystals of a yellowish colour and satish taste, which are known by the name of the acidulum of sorrel, that is, a salt with excess of acid, from which the acid may be obtained pure by processes well known to the chemist. It is not used in medicine or the arts, except in its state of acidulum, in which it is employed to make a sort of hemonade, and to discharge status or dicidum, in the several species of Rümex, and in the pubescence of Core ariethum.

1425. Acetic acid. The acetic acid, or vinegar, which is generally manufactured from which is the say of several enerally manufactured from which is forms a constituent part. It was obtained by Scheele from the sap of the Sambacus ingra; and is consequently to be regarded as a native vegetable acid. It is distinguished from other vegetable acids by its forming soluble saits with the altalies and earths.

1426. Citric acid. Citric acid is the acid which experts it into caudic and acetic acid, and with lime it forms a sast insoluble in water that be acid and acetic acid, and with lime it forms a sast insoluble in water that has been found unmixed with other acids in the following vegetable substances: In the juice of oranges and lemons, and certain acid. And with lime it forms a sast insoluble in water It has been found unmixed with other acids in the following vegetable substances: In the juice of oranges and lemons, and certain acid. And with lime it forms a sast insoluble in water It has been found also in many other fruits, mixed with other acids. 1427. Madic acid. Malie acid is found chiefly in the fulled of marples apples, whence it derives its name, from the nut-gal, from which it may be extracted by exposing a quantity of the powder of mut-galls to a moderate heat in a glass retort; when the acid will sublime and form crystals of an octahedral figure. It state is austere and astringent. It st

blues. It is soluble both in water and alcohol; and is distinguished by its property of communicating to solutions of from a deep purple colour. When exposed to a gentle heat it sublimes without alteration, but a strong heat decomposes it. Nitric acid converts it into the malic and oxalic acids. It is of great utility in the art of dyeing, and forms the basis of all the basis of the basis of

storax; and is used in pharmacy, in the preparation of boluses and electuaries acid. The prussic acid is generally classed among the animal acids, because it is obtained in the greatest to exist in vegetable abstances also, and it is procured by distilling laurel leaves, or the kernels of the peach and cherry, or bitter almonds. When pure, it exists in the form of colouries fluid, with an odour resembling that of peach tree blossoms. It does not redden vegetable blues; but it is characterised by its property of forming a bluish-green precipitate, when it is poured, with a little alkali added to it, into solutions containing iron.

1482. All vegetable acids contain carbon, oxygen, and hydrogen, in one proportion or other; and the prussic acid contains also a portion of nitrogen. The gallic acid contains more of carbon than any other vegetable acid, and the oxalic more of oxygen.

1433. Vegetable oils are of two kinds, the fixed and the volatile. The former are not suddenly affected by the application of heat; the latter are very inflammable.

1434. Fixed oils. Fixed oils are but seldom found, except in the seeds of plants, and chiefly in such as are dicotyledonous. They are found also, though rarely, in the pulp of fleshy fruits, as in that of the olive, which yields the most abundant and valuable species of all fixed oils. But dicotyledonous seeds, which contain oil, contain also at the same time a quantity of mucilage and fecula, and form, when bruised in water, a mild and milky fluid, known by the name of emulsion; and on this account they are sometimes denominated emulsive seeds. Some seeds yield their oil merely by means of pressure, though it is often necessary to reduce them first of all to a sort of pulp, by means of pounding them in a mortar: others require to be exposed to the action of heat (which is applied to them by means of pressure between warm plates of tin,) or of the vapour of boiling water, or of roasting, before they are subjected to the press. Fixed oil, when pure, is generally a thick and viscous fluid, of a mild or insipid taste, and without smell; but it is never entirely without some colour, which is for the most part green or yellow. Its specific gravity is to water as 9403 or 1000. It is insoluble in water; it is decomposed in the acids, but with the alkalies it forms soap. When exposed to the atmosphere it becomes inspissated and opaque, and assumes a white colour and a resemblance to fat. This is in consequence of the absorption of oxygen; but owing to the appearance of a quantity of water in oil that is exposed to the action of the air, it has been thought that the oxygen absorbed by it is not yet perhaps assimilated to its substance. When exposed to cold it congeals and crystallises, or assumes a solid and granular form; but not till the thermometer has indicated a degree considerably below the freezing point. When exposed to the action of heat it is not volatilised till it begins to boil, which is at 600° of Fahrenheit. By distillation it is converted into water, carbonic acid, and carburetted hydrogen gas, and charc parent substance.

1435. The principal species of fat oils are the following: -

1436. Olive oil, which is expressed from the pulpy part of the ruit of Olea europea. The fruit is first broken in a mill, and reduced to a sort of paste. It is then subjected to the action of a press, and the oil, which is now easily separated, awims on the opf of the water in the vessel beneath. It is manufactured chiefly in France and in Italy, and is much used throughout Europe instead of butter, and to give a seasoning to four of the A137 Oil of almonia, which is extracted from the fruit of the first well mubbed or shock in a coarse bag or sack, to esparate a bitter powder which covers their epidermis. They are then

pounded in mortars of marble into a paste, which is afterwards subjected to the action of the press; and the oil is now obtained as in the oilve.

1438. Rapeaced oil, which is extracted from the Brássica Napus and campéstris. It is less fixed and less liable to become rancid than the two preceding, and is manufactured chiefly in Flanders.

Flanders.

1459, Oil of behen, which is extracted from the fruit of the Morioga pterygosperma, common in Egypt and Africa. It is apt to become rancid; but it is without odour, and is on this account much used in perfumery.

1440. The principal species of drying oils are linseed oil, nut oil, poppy oil, and hempseed oil.

141. Linated oil is obtained from the seeds of flax, which are generally roasted before they are subjected to any other process, for the purpose of drying up their mucilage and separating 1442. Nut oil is extracted from the fruit of Córyius Avellana, or Júgians régia. The kernel is first slightly roasted, and the oil then expressed. It is used in paintings of a coarser sort; and also in the seasoning of food, by many of the inhabitants of the middle departments of France; but it is apt to become rancid.

1445. Poppy oil is extracted from the seeds of Papaver somniferum, which is cultivated in France and Holland for this pirpose. It is clear and transparent, and dries readily; and whea pure it is without taste or odour. It is used for the same purposes as the olive oil, for which it is often soid, and possesses nothing of the narcotic properties of the most of the possesses and thing of the narcotic properties of the possesses o

and also in the seasoning of food, by many of the inhabitants of It has a harsh and disagreeable taste, and is used by painters in the middle departments of France; but it is apt to become the middle departments of France; but it is apt to become the middle departments of the plant. They are found in the vegetable kingdom, and are found in almost all the different organs of the plant. They are found in many roots, to which they communicate a fragrant and aromatic odour, with a taste somewhat actid. The roots of Corvisitria Helenium, Genista canariensis, and various other plants, contain essential oils. They are found also in the bark of Cinnambmum vèrum, of Latirus Sasayras, and of Pinus; and in the leaves of labiate plants, such as mint, rosemary, marjoram; of the odorous Umbellitera, such as chervil, fennel, angelica; and of plants which compound flowers, such as wormwood. They are found also in the flower itself, as in the flowers of chamomile, and the rose; in the fruit, as in that of pepper and ginger; and in the external integuments of many seeds, but never in the cotyledon. They are extracted by means of expression or distillation, and are extremely numerous; and perhaps every plant possessing a peculiar adour possesses also a peculiar and volatile oil. The aroma of plants, therefore, or the substance from which they derive their odour, and which is cognisable only to the sense of smell, is perhaps merely the more volatile and evaporable part of their volatile oil, disengaging itself from its combinations. Volatile oils are characterised by their strong and aromatic odour, and rather acrid taste. They are soluble in alcohol, but are not readily converted into soaps by alkalics. They are very inflammable, and are volatilised by a gentle heat. Like fixed oils, their specific gravity is generally less than that of water, on the surface of which they will float; though in some cases it is found to be greater than that of water, on the surface of which they will float; though in some cases it is found to be g soft, and melts at the temperature of 142° if unbleached, and of 155° if bleached, into a colourless and transparent fluid, which, as the temperature diminishes, concretes again and resumes its former appearance. At a higher temperature it boils and evaporates, and the vapour may be set on fire by the application of red heat; hence its utility in making candles, and hence an explication of the singular phenomenon observable in the Dictamnus Fraxincilla. This plant is fragrant, and the odour which it diffuses around forms a partial and temporary atmosphere, which is inflammable; for if a lighted candle or other ignited body is brought near to the plant, especially in the time of drought, its atmosphere immediately takes fire. This phenomenon was first observed by the daughter of the celebrated Linnaus, and is explained by supposing the partial and temporary atmosphere to contain a proportion of wax exuded from the plant, and afterwards reduced to vapour by the action of the sun. The result of its combustion in oxygen gas was, according to Lavoisier, carbonic acid and water, in such proportion as to lead him to conclude that 100 parts of wax are composed of 82°28 of carbon and 1772 of hydrogen; but, owing to the little action of acids upon it, there seems reason to believe that it contains also oxygen as an ingredient.

1447. Wax possesses all the essential properties of a fixed oil; and fixed oils have the property of becoming concrete, and of assuming a waxy appearance when long exposed to the air, in consequence, as it seems, of the absorption of oxygen. Wax therefore may be considered as a fixed oil rendered concrete, perhaps by the absorption of oxygen. Wax therefore may be considered as a fixed oil rendered concrete, perhaps by the absorption of oxygen during the progress of vegetation. But if this theory is just, the wax may be expected to occur in a considerable variety of states according to its degrees of oxygenation; and this is accordingly the case. Sometimes it has the consistency of butter, and is d

1418. The butter of cacao is extracted from the seeds of the Theobroma Caco or chocolate plant, either by bolling them in Theobroma Caco or chocolate plant, either by bolling them in having exposed them to the vapour of bolling water.

1449. Butter of coco is found in the fruit of Coco nuclear or coco-anut tree. It is expressed from the pulp of the nut, and is even said to separate from it when in a fluid state, as cream separates from milk.

1450. Butter of nutmeg is obtained from the seeds of the Myristica officinalis, or nutmeg tree. 1451. Tallom of croton is obtained from the fruit of the Stillfungia schiffera. 1452. The nuts of myrtle is obtained from the berry of the Myrica certifera.

1453. Resins. Resins are volatile oils rendered concrete by means of the absorption of oxygen, or rather perhaps by the abstraction of part of their hydrogen. They have a slight degree of transparency, and their colour is generally yellowish. Their taste is somewhat acrid; but they are without smell when pure. Their specific gravity varies from 10180 to 12289. They are non-conductors of electricity, and when excited by friction their electricity is negative. The species of resins are numerous.

1454. Rosin is a species of resin, of which there are several varieties. From different species of the pine, larch, and fit tree, there extudes a pine which concretes in the form of tears. It was the control of the c

is mixed with it while yet fluid, and incorporated by violent agitation, the residuum is yellow rowin. The yellow rowin is the most ductile, and the most generally used in the available. 1455, Pitch and tar are manufactured from the resinous juice interest which we have a superior size, which are piled together in heaps, and covered with turf. They are then set on fire, and the resinous juice which is thus extricated, being prevented from escaping in a volatile state by means of the turf, is precipitated and collected in a vessel beneath. It is partly converted into an empyreumatic oil, and is now tar, which, by being further inspissated, is converted into pitch.

1456. Mastich is extracted from the Pisthela Lentíscus.

1457. Sandarach is obtained from the Juniperus comminis, by spontaneous exudation.

1459. Tacambac is the from the Amyris elemtifera.

1459. Tacambac is the produce of the Faghra octándra and Pópulus balsamífera.

1460. Labdanum is obtained from the Cístus créticus.

1461. Opobulanum, or balm of Gilead, which has been so much calende for its medical virtues, is the produce of the Balsamodéndron gleadènes, a shrub which grows in Judea and in Arabia; bitted. This is the balm of Gilead so much celebrated in Scripture. Pliny says it was first brought to Rome by the generals of Vespasian. It is obtained from a liquid state from incisions made in the bark, and is somewhat bitter to the taste. 1462. Coption, or balsam of copativa is obtained from the Copadfera officinalis.

1461. Guaiac is the produce of the Gualacum officinale.

1465. Bodany Bay rein, the produce of the Eucalyptus resinfera, a native of New Holland, and found in great abundance about Botany Bay.

1465. Bodany Bay.

of trees and of almost all vegetables. It is insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol. When treated with oxymuriatic acid, soluble in alcohol. When treated with oxymuriatic acid, soluble in the control of the contr

1471. The use of resins in the arts is very considerable; but their medical virtues are not quite so great as been generally supposed. They are employed in the arts of painting, varnishing, embalming, and perfumery; and they furnish us with two of the most important of all materials to a naval power, pitch

and tar.

1479. Gum-resins. This term is employed to denote a class of vegetable substances, which have been regarded by chemists as consisting of gum and resin. They are generally contained in the proper vessels of the plant, whether in the root, stem, branches, leaves, flowers, or fruit. But there is this remarkable difference between resins and gum-resins, that the latter have never been know, like the former, to excude spontaneously from the plant. They are obtained by means of bruising the parts containing them, and expressing the juice, which is always in the state of an emulsion, generally white, but sometimes of a different colour; or they are obtained by means of incisions from which the juice flows. This juice, which is the proper juice of the plant, is then exposed to the action of the sun, by which, in warm climates, it is condensed and inspissated, and converted into the gum-resin of commerce. Gum-resins, in their solid state, are brittle, and less transparent than resins. They have generally a strong smell, which is sometimes alliaceous, and a bitter and nauseous taste. They are partially soluble both in water and in alcohol. When heated, they do not melt like the resins, nor are they so combustible; but they swell and soften by heat, and at last burn away with a flame. By distillation they yield volatile oil, ammonia combined with an acid, and have a bulky charcoal. The principal species of gum-resins which have been hitherto applied to any useful purpose are: applied to any useful purpose are : -

1473. Galbanum, obtained from the stem of the Bùbon gal-

banum.

1474. Ammoniac, brought from Africa, in the form of small tears; the plant which yields it is thought to be a species of

1474. Ammoniae, brought from Atland to be a species of Férula.

1475. Seammony, the produce of the Convolvulus Scammonia.

1476. Opponaz, obtained from the Pastinaca opoponax.

1477. Euphorbium, the produce of the Euphorbia officinalis. Its taste is causatic; it is considered as a poison, but is occasionally employed in medicine.

1478. Oilbanum is obtained from the Boswelli serrata, which grows in Arabia, particularly by the borders of the Red Sea. It is the frankincense of the ancients. It exudes from incisions made in the tree, and concretes into masses about the size of a chestnut.

1479. Sagaresum is supposed to be obtained from the Férula pérsica.

pérsica. 1480. Gamboge, or gumgutt, the produce of the Garcínia Cambogia.

1481. Mywh, the plant yielding which grows in Abysinia and Arabia. Bruce says it belongs to the genus Mimbas; but however this may be, myrth is the juice of the plant concreted in the form of tears. He colour is yellow, its odour strong but agreeable, and its taste bitter; it is employed in medicine, and is esteemed an excellent stomachic. 1482. Assignetida, a substance which is well known for its strong and fettid smell, is obtained from the Férula assafor dida. At four years old the plant is dug up by the root. The root is then cleaned, and the extremity cut off; a milty juice other portion is cut off, and more juice extricated. The process is continued till the root is exhausted. The juice which has been collected soon concretes, and constitutes assafortida. It is brought to Europe in small agglutinated grains of different colours, white, red, yellow. It is hard, but brittle. Its taste is bitter, and its smell insufferably fettld; the Indians use it as a seasoning for their food, and call it the food of the gods. In Europe, it is used in medicine as an antispasmodic.

1483. Balsams. The substances known by the name of balsams are resins united to the benzoic acid. 1483. Balsams. The substances known by the name of balsams are resins united to the benzoic acid. They are obtained by means of incisions made in the bark, from which a viscous juice exudes, which is afterwards inspissated by the action of the fire or air, or they are obtained by means of boiling the part that contains them. They are thick and viscid juices, but become readily concrete. Their colour is brown or red; their smell aromatic when rubbed; their taste acrid; their specific gravity 1090. They are unalterable in the air after becoming concrete. They are insoluble in water, but boiling water abstracts part of their acid; they are soluble in the alkalies and nitric acid. When heated they melt and swell, evolving a white and odorous smoke. The principal of the balsams are the following: benzoin, storax, styrax, balsam of feur. balsam of tolu, and balsam of Peru.

1484. Benzoin is the produce of the Styrax Benzoin. 1485. Storax is obtained from the Styrax officinale. 1486. Styrax is a semi-fluid juice, the produce of a tree said to be cultivated in Arabia.

1487. Balsam of tolu is obtained from the Toluífera Bálsa-

mum. 1488. Balsam of Peru is obtained from the Myrospérmum peruiferum.

to be cultivated in Arabia.

1489. Camphor. The substance known by the name of camphor is obtained from the root and stem of the Laûrus Câmphora and Dryobâlanops Câmphora, by distillation. When pure it is a white brittle substance, forming octagonal crystals or square plates. Its taste is hot and acrid; its odour strong but aromatic; its specific gravity 0'9887. When broken into small fragments and put into water, on the surface of which it swims, a singular phenomenon ensues. The water surrounding the fragments is immediately put into commontion, advancing and retiring in little waves, and attacking the fragments with violence. The minuter fragments are driven backwards and forwards upon the surface as if impelled by contrary winds. If a drop of oil is let fall on the surface of the water it produces an immediate calm. This phenomenon has been attributed to electricity. Fourcroy thinks it is merely the effect of the affinities of the camphor, water, and air, entering into combination. Though camphor is obtained chiefly from the Laûrus Câmphora, yet it is known to exist in a great many other plants, particularly labiate plants, and has been extracted from the roots of zodoary, sassafras, thyme, rosemary, and lavender.

1490. Caoutchouc. The substance denominated caoutchouc was first introduced into Europe about the beginning of the eighteenth century; but, from a use to which it is very generally applied of rubbing out

1490. Caoutchouc. The substance denominated caoutchouc was first introduced into Europe about the beginning of the eighteenth century; but, from a use to which it is very generaly applied of rubbing out the marks made upon paper by a black-lead pencil, it is better known to most people in this country by the name of Indian rubber. It is obtained chiefly from Siphonia Cahicht, are indigenous to South America; but it has been obtained also from several trees which grow in the East Indies, such as Flcus indica and elastica, Artocarpus integrifolia, and Urceola elastica. If an incision is made into the bark of any of these plants a milky juice exudes, which, when exposed to the air, concretes and forms caoutchouc. As the object of the natives in collecting it had been originally to form it into vessels for their own use, it is generally made to concrete in the form of bags or bottles. This is done by applying the juice, when fluid, in thin layers to a mould of dry clay, and then leaving it to concrete in the sun or by the fire, A second layer is addeed to the first, and others in succession, fill the vessel acquires the thickness that is wanted. The mould is then broken and the vessel fit for use, and in this state it is generally brought

into Europe. It has been brought, however, even in its milky state, by being confined from the action of the air. If the milky juice is exposed to the air, an elastic pellicle is formed on the surface. If it is confined in a vessel containing oxygen gas, the pellicle is formed sooner. If oxymuriatic acid is poured into the milky juice, the caoutchoue precipitates immediately. This renders it probable that the formation of the eaoutchoue is owing to the absorption of oxygen. Caoutchoue, when pure, is of a white colour, without taste and without smell. The black colour of the caoutchoue of commerce is owing to the method of drying the different layers upon the moulds on which they are spread. They are dried by being exposed to smoke. The black colour of the caoutchoue, therefore, is owing to the smoke or soot alternating with its different layers. It is soft and pliable like leather, and extremely elastic, so that it may be stretched to a very great length, and still recover its former size. Its specific gravity is 0'9335. Gough, of Manchester, has made some curious and important experiments on the connection between the temperature of caoutchoue and its elasticity, from which it results that ductility as well as fluidity is owing to latent heat. Caoutchoue is not altered by exposure to the air. It is percettly insoluble in water; but if boiled in water for some time its edges become so soft that they will cement, if pressed and kept for a while close together. It is insoluble in a closel, but soluble in our loadile oils and in alkalies. And from the action operated upon by acids it is thought to be composed of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and azote. It seems to exist in a great variety of plants combined with other ingredients. It may be separated from resins by alcohol. It may be separated from the berries of the mistletce by means of water, and from other vegetable substances to cannot be extracted in sufficient quantities to make it worth the labour. It is applied to a great many useful purposes both in medicine

the natives make boots and shoes of it, and often use it by way of candle.

1491. Cork. The substance known by the name of cork is the outer and exfoliated bark of the Quércus Süber or cork tree, a species of oak that grows in great abundance in France, Spain, and Italy: but to prevent its natural exfoliation, which is always irregular, and to disengage it in convenient portions, a longitudinal incision is made in the bark from the root to the top of the stem; and a transverse and circular incision at each extremity. The outer layer, which is cork, is then stripped off, and to flatten and reduce it to sheets it is put into water and loaded with weights. The tree continues to thrive, though it is thus stripped off its cork once in two or three years. Cork is a light, soft, and elastic substance, distinguished by the following properties: — Its colour is a sort of light tan. It is very inflammable, and burns with a bright white flame, leaving a black and bulky charcoal behind. When distilled it yields a small quantity of ammonia. Nitric acid corrodes and dissolves it, changing its colour to yellow; and finally decomposes it, converting it partly into an acid, and partly into a soft substance resembling wax or resin. The acid which is thus formed is denominated the suberic acid, and has been proved by the experiments of Lagrange to be an acid of a peculiar nature. It seems probable that cork exists in the bark of some other trees, as well as that of the Quércus Suber. The bark of the Urmus suberosa assumes something of the external appearance of cork, which it resembles in its thickness, softness, and elasticity, and in its loses and porous texture, as well as also in its chemical properties. Fourcroy seems, indeed, to regard the epidermis of all trees whatever to be a sort of cork, but does not say on what grounds his opinion is founded.

1492. Woody fibre. The principal body of the root, stem, and branches of trees.

loose and porous texture, as well as also in its enemical properties. Four-troy seems, indeed, to regard the epidermis of all trees whatever to be a sort of cork, but does not say on what grounds his opinion is founded.

1492. Woody fibre. The principal body of the root, stem, and branches of trees, is designated by the appellation of wood; but the term is too general for the purpose of analytical distinction, as the part designated by it often includes the greater part of the substances that have been already enumerated. It remains, therefore, to be ascertained whether there exists in the plant any individual substance different from those already described, and constituting more immediately the fabric of the wood. If a piece of wood is well dried and digested, first in water and then in alcohol, or such other solvent as shall produce no violent effects upon the insoluble parts; and if the digestion is continued till the liquid is no longer coloured, and dissolves no more of the substance of the plant, there remains behind a sort of vegetable skeleton, which constitutes the basis of the wood, and which has been denominated woody fibre. It is composed of bundles of longitudinal threads, which are divisible into others still snaller. It is somewhat transparent. It is without taste and smell, and is not altered by exposure to the atmosphere. It is insoluble in water and alcohol; but the fixed alkalies decompose it with the assistance of heat. When heated in the open air it blackens without melting or frothing, and exhales a thick smoke and pungent odour, leaving a charcoal that retains the form of the original mass. When distilled in a retort it yields an empyreumatic oil, carburetted hydrogen gas, carbonic acid, and a portion of ammonia, according to Four-croy, indicating the presence of nitrogen as constituting one of its elementary principles; and yet this ingredient does not appear in the result of the later analysis of Gay Lussac and Thenard, which is, carbon, 52°53; oxygen, 41°78; hydrogen, 50°9; total 100.

Lignum vite	9 Ash 17	•4
-------------	----------	----

1494. The properties of charcoal are insolubility in water, of which, however, it absorbs a portion when newly made, as also of atmospheric air. It is incapable of putrefaction. It is not altered by the most violent heat that can be applied, if all air and moisture are excluded; but when heated to about 800 it burns in atmospheric air or oxygen gas, and if pure, without leaving any residuum. It is regarded by chemists as being a triple compound, of which the ingredients are carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen, Charcoal is of great utility both to the chemist and artist as a fuel for heating furnaces, as well as for a variety of other purposes. It is an excellent filter for purifying water. It is a very good tooth-powder; and is also an indispensable ingredient in the important manufacture of gunpowder.

1495. The sap. If the branch of a vine is cut asunder early in the spring, before the leaves have begun to expand, a clear and colourless fluid will issue from the wound, which gardeners denominate the tears of

the vine. It is merely, however, the ascending sap, and may be procured from almost any other plant by the same or similar means, and at the same season; but particularly from the maple, birch, and walnut tree, by means of boring a hole in the trunk. It issues chiefly from the porous and mixed tubes of the alburnum; though sometimes it does not flow freely till the bore is carried to the centre. A small branch tree, by means of boring a hole in the trunk. It issues chiefly from the porous and mixed tubes of the alburnum; though sometimes it does not flow freely till the bore is carried to the centre. A small branch of a vine has been known to yield from twelve to sixteen ounces, in the space of twenty-four hours. A maple tree of moderate size yields about 200 pints in a season, as has been already stated; and a birch tree has been known to yield, in the course of the bleeding season, a quantity equal to its own weight. In the sap of Fagus sylvática Vauquelin found the following ingredients:—Water, acetate of lime with excess of acid, acetate of potass, gallic acid, tannin, nucous and extractive matter, and acetate of alumina. In 1039 parts of the sap of the E/'lmus campéstris he found 1027 parts of water and volatile matter, 9340 of acetate of potass, 1060 of vegetable matter, 0796 of carbonate of lime, besides some slight indications of the presence of sulphuric and muriatic acids; and at a later period of the season he found the vegetable matter increased, and the carbonate of lime and acetate of potass diminished. From the above experiments therefore, as well as from those of other chemists, it is plain that the sap consists of a great variety of ingredients, differing in different species of plants; though there is too little known concerning it to warrant the deduction of any general conclusions, as the number of plants whose sap has been hitherto analysed is but very limited. It is the grand and principal source of vegetable aliment, and may be regarded as being somewhat analogous to the blood of animals. It is not made use of by man, at least in its natural state: but there are trees, such as the birch, whose sap may be manufactured into a very pleasant wine; and it is well known that the sap of the American maple tree yields a considerable quantity of sugar.

quantity of sugar.

1496. The proper juice. When the sap has received its last degree of elaboration from the days through which it has to pass, it is converted into a peculiar fluid, called the proper juice. 1496. The proper juice. When the sap has received its last degree of elaboration from the different or gas through which it has to pass, it is converted into a peculiar fluid, called the proper juice. This fluid may be distinguished from the sap by means of its colour, which is generally green, as in periwinkle; or red, as in logwood; or which, as in spurge; or yellow, as in celandine; from the last two of which it may readily be obtained by breaking the stem asunder, as it will then exude from the racture. Its principal seat is in the bark, where it occupies the simple tubes; but sometimes it is situated between the bark and wood, as in the juniper tree; or in the leaf, as in the greater parts of herbs; or it is diffused throughout the whole plant, as in the fir and hemlock; in which case, either the proper juice mixes with the sap, or the vessels containing it have ramifications so fine as to be altogether imperceptible. It is not, however, the same in all plants, nor even in the different parts of the same plant. In the cherry tree it is muellaginous; in the pine it is reasinous; in spurge and celandine it is caustic, though resembling in appearance an emulsion. In many plants the proper juice of the bark is different from that of the flower; and the proper juice of the fruit different from both. Its appearance under the microscope, according to Senebier, is that of an assemblage of small globules connected by small and prisms-shaped substances placed between them. If this juice could be obtained in a state of purity, its analysis would throw a considerable degree of light upon the subject of vegetation; but it seems impracticable to extract it without a mixture of sap. Senebier analysed the milky juice of Euphórbia Cyparissias, of which, though its pungency was og great as to occasion an inflammantion of the eyes to the person employed to procure it, he had obtained a small quantity considerably pure. It mixed readily with water, to which it communicated its colour. When left exposed to the air, a slight pr When the sap has received its last degree of elaboration from the different or-

remaining third part possessed the properties of woody fibre. The same experiment was tried on the juice of a variety of other plants, and the result uniformly was that oxymuriatic acid precipitated from them woody fibre.

1497. The virtues of plants have generally been thought to reside in their proper juices, and the opinion seems indeed to be well founded. It is at least proved by experiment in the poppy, spurge, and fig. The juice of the first is narcotic, of the last two corrosive. The diuretic and balsamic virtues of the fir reside in its turpentine, and the purgative property of jalap in its resin. If sugar is obtained from the sap of the sugar-cane and maple, it is only because it has been mixed with a quantity of proper juice. The bark certainly contains it in greatest abundance, as may be exemplified in cinnamon and quinquina. But the peach tree furnishes an exception to this rule: its flowers are purgative, and the whole plant aromatic; but its gum is without any distinguished virtues. Malpighi regarded the proper juice as the principle of nourishment, and compared it to the blood of animals; but this analogy does not hold very closely. The sap is perhaps more analogous to the blood, from which the proper juice is rather a secretion. In one respect, however, the analogy holds good, that is, with regard to extravasated blood and peculiar juices. If the blood escapes from the vessels it forms neither flesh nor bones, but tumours; and if the proper juice escape from the vessels containing them, they form neither wood nor bark, but a lump or deposit of inspissated fluid. To the sap or to the proper juice, or rather to a mixture of both, we must refer such substances as are obtained from plants under the name of expressed juices, because it is evident that they can come from no other source. In this state they are generally obtained in the first instance, whether with a view to their use in medicine or their application to the arts. It is the business of the chemist or artist to separate and purify them a

Gathered in May, dried leaves of the oak		53 parts of ashes.
green leaves of the oak	-	13
dried leaves of the Rhododéndron	**	50
dried leaves of the Æ'sculus Hippocastanum		72
trunk and branches of Æ'sculus Hippocastanum		35
Gathered in September, dried leaves of the Æ'sculus Hippocastanur	a	72 35 86
dried leaves of the oak		55
green leaves of the oak		24
Gathered when in flower, leaves of Pisum sativum		95
Gathered when in fruit, leaves of Pisum sativum		81
leaves of Faba vulgaris		20
Gathered before coming into flower, the leaves of the Faba vulgaris		16
Oak, the dried bark 60, the alburnum 4, wood		2

1499. The analysis of the ashes of plants, with a view to the discovery of the ingredients of which they are composed, produces alkalies, earths, and metals, which must therefore be considered as ingredients in the composition of the vegetable. But vegetable ashes contain also a variety of other principles, occurring, however, in such small proportions as generally to escape observation. Perhaps they contain also substances not capable of being volatilised by the action of fire.

1500. Alkalies. The alkalies are a peculiar class of substances, distinguished by a caustic taste and the property of changing vegetable blues to green. They are generally regarded as being three in number, potass, soda, and ammonia, of which the two former only are found in the ashes of vegetables. Ammonia is, indeed, often obtained from vegetable substances by means of distillation, but then it is always formed during the process. If the ashes of land vegetables, burnt in the open air, are repeatedly washed in water, and the water filtered and evaporated to dryness, potass is left behind, but then it is always formed during the process. If the ashes of land vegetables, burnt in the open air, are repeatedly washed in water, and the water filtered and evaporated to dryness, potass is left behind; but the late of the spirits of wine, and evaporating the solution to dryness in a silver vessel. When pure it is white and semittransparent, and is extremely caustic and deliquescent. It dissolves all soft animal substances, and changes vegetable blues into green. It dissolves alumina, and also a small quantity of silex, with which it fuses into glass by the aid of fire. It had been long a suspected by chemists to be a compound substance: and according to the notable discovery by Sir H. Davy, its component parts are at last ascertained to be oxygen and a highly inflammable metal, which he denominates potassium, one proportion of each. Soda is found chiefly in marine plants, from the ashes of which it is obtained by means of lixiviation. It exi

The ashes of the leaves of the oak, gathered in May, yielded 47 parts in the 100 of alkaline salts; and, in September, only 17.

1501. The utitity of the alkalies, as obtained from vegetables, is of the utmost importance in the arts, particularly in the formation of glass and of soaps. If a mixture of soda, or potass, and silex, or sand, in certain proportions, is exposed to a violent heat, the ingredients are melted down to a fluid mass, which is glass in a state of fusion. In this state it may be moulded into almost any form, at the pleasure of the artist; and, accordingly, we find that it is manufactured into a great variety of unensils and instruments, under the heads of flint glass, crown glass, bottle glass. Bottle glass is the coarsest; it is formed of soda and common sand, and is used in the manufacture of the coarser sort of bottles. Crown glass is composed of soda and fine sand: it is moulded into large plates for the purpose of forming window-glasses and looking-glasses. Flint glass is the finest and most transparent of all: that which is of the best quality is composed of 120 parts of white silicious sand, 40 parts of pearl-ash, 35 of red oxide of lead, 13 of ritrate of potass, and 25 of black oxide of manganese. It is known also by the name of crystal, and may be cut and polished so as to serve for a variety of ornamental purposes, as well as for the more important and more useful purpose of forming optical instruments, of which the discoveries made with the telescope and the microscope are the curious or sublime results. If a quantity of oil is mixed with this own half it is weight of a strong solution of soda or potass, a combination takes place which is rendered more complete by means of boiling. The new compound is soap. The union of oil with potass forms a soft soap, and whith soda hard soap; substances of the greatest efficacy as detergents, and of the greatest utility in the washing and bleaching of urinary calculi.

urinary calculi,

1502. Earths. The only earths which have hitherto been found in plants are the following: lime, silica, magnesia, and alumina.

1503. Lime is by far the most abundant earth. It is generally combined with a portion of phosphoric, carbonic, or sulphuric acid, forming phosphates, or carbonates, or sulphates of lime. The phosphate of lime is, next to the alkaline salt, the most abundant ingredient in the ashes of green herbaceous plants whose parts are all in a state of vegetation. The leaf of a tree, bursting from the bud, contains in its ashes a greater portion of earthy phosphate than at any other period: 100 parts of the ashes of the leaves of the oak, gathered in May, furnished 24 parts of earthy phosphate; in September, only 18-25. In annual plants the proportion of earthy phosphate diminishes from the period of their germination to that of their flowering. Plants of the bean, before flowering, gave 14-5 parts of earthy phosphate; in flower, only 18-25. Carbonate of lime is, next to phosphate of lime, the most abundant of the earthy salts that are found in vegetables. But if the leaves of plants are washed in water the proportion of carbonate is augmented. This is owing to the subtraction of their alkaline salts and phosphates in a greater proportion than their lime. In green herbaceous plants whose parts are in a state of increase, there is but little carbonate of lime; but the ashes of the bark of trees contain an enormous quantity of carbonate of lime, and much more than the alburnum, as do also the ashes of the wood. The ashes of most seeds contain no carbonate of their plants are washed in water, the proportion of their alkaline salts and phosphates by washing; but, when the plants are washed in water, the proportion of their silica augments. The ashes of the vow, when the plants are washed in water, the proportion of their silica augments. The ashes of the leaves of the hazel, gathered in May, yielded 25 parts of silica in 100. The same leaves, washed, yielded four parts in 100. Young plants, and leaves bursting from the bud, contain but little of silica in their ashes; but the proportion of silica augments as the parts are deve of this kind, is used to polish even brass.

1505. Magnesia does not exist so abundantly in the vegetable kingdom, as the two preceding earths. It has been found, however, in several of the marine plants, particularly the Faci; but Salsola Soda contains

more of magnesia than any other plant yet examined. According to Vauquelin, 100 parts of it contain 17.929 of Magnesia.

more of magnesia than any other plant yet examined. According to Vauquelin, 100 parts of it contain 17929 of Magnesia.

1506. Mumina has been detected in several plants, but never except in very small quantities.

1507. Metallic oxides. Among the substances found in the ashes of vegetables, we must class also metals. They occur, however, only in small quantities, and are not to be detected except by the most delicate experiments. The metals hitherto discovered in plants are iron, manganese, and perhaps gold. Of these iron is by far the most common. It occurs in the state of an oxide; and the ashes of hard and woody plants, such as the oak, are said to contain nearly one twelfth of their own weight of this oxide. The ashes of Salsbla contain also a considerable quantity. The oxide of manganese was first detected in the ashes of vegetables by Scheele, and afterwards found by Proust in the ashes of the pine, calendula, vine, green oak, and fig tree. Beccher, Kunckel, and Sage, together with some other chemists, contend also for the existence of gold in the ashes of certain plants; but the very minute portion which they found, seems more likely to have proceeded from the lead employed in the process, than from the ashes of the plant. It has been observed by Saussure, that the proportion of the oxides of iron and of manganese augments in the ashes of plants as their vegetation advances. The leaves of trees furnish more of these principles in autumn than in spring, as do those of annual plants. Seeds contain metals in less abundance than the stem; and if plants are washed in water, the proportions of their metallic oxides are augmented.

1508. Such are the principal ingredients that have been found in the ashes of plants, which have been among the other ingredients that have been found in the ashes of plants, which it is probable have been absorbed ready formed by the root, and deposited unaltered, so that they can scarcely be at all regarded as being the genuine products of vegetable modular genera of vegetable prod

SECT. II. Simple Products.

1510. A very few constituent and uncompounded elements include all the compound ingredients of vegetables. The most essential of such compounds consist of carbon, oxygen, and hydrogen; a small proportion of nitrogen is said to be found only in cruci-The remaining elementary principles which plants have been found to contain, although they may be necessary in the vegetable economy, yet they are by no means principles of the first importance, as occurring only in small proportions, and being dependent in a great measure on soil and situation; whereas the elements of carbon, oxygen, and hydrogen form as it were the very essence of the vegetable subject, and constitute by their modifications the peculiar character of the properties of the plant. This is conspicuously exemplified in the result of the investigations of Gay Lussac, and Thenard, who have deduced from a series of the most minute and delicate experiments the three following propositions, which they have dignified by the name of Laws of Vegetable Nature (Traut de Chem. Element., tom. iii. chap. iii.): — 1st, Vegetable substances are always acid, when the oxygen they contain is to the hydrogen in a greater proportion than in water; 2dly, Vegetable substances are always resinous, or oily, or spirituous, when the oxygen they contain is to the hydrogen in a smaller proportion than in water; 3dly, Vegetable substances are neither acid nor resinous, but saccharine, or mucilaginous, or analogous to woody fibre or starch, when the oxygen and hydrogen they contain are in the same proportion as in water. (See Dr. Thomson's System of Chemistry.)

CHAP. IV.

Functions of Vegetables.

1511. The life, growth, and propagation of plants necessarily involve the several following topics: germination, nutriment, digestion, growth and developement of parts, anomalies of vegetable developement, sexuality of vegetables, impregnation of the vegetable germen, changes consequent upon impregnation, propagation and dispersion of the species, causes limiting the dispersion of the species, evidence and character of vegetable vitality.

SECT. I. Germination of the Seed.

1512. Germination is that act or operation of the vegetative principle, by which the embryo is extricated from its envelopes, and converted into a plant. This is universally the first part of the process of vegetation; for it may be regarded as an indubitable fact, that all plants spring originally from seed. The conditions necessary to germination relate either to the internal state of the seed itself, or to the circumstances in which it is placed with regard to surrounding substances.

1513. The first condition necessary to germination is, that the seed must have reached maturity. Unripe seeds seldom germinate, because their parts are not yet prepared to form the chemical combinations on which germination depends. There are some seeds, however, whose germination is said to commence in the very seed-vessel, even before the fruit is ripe, and while it is yet attached to the parent plant. Such are those of the Tangekölli of Adanson, and Agave vivipara of East Florida, as well as those of the Cyamus Netlimbo of Sir J. E. Smith, or sacred bean of India; to which may be added the seeds of the come garden radish, pea, lemon, &c. But these are examples of rare occurrence; though it is sometimes necessary to sow or plant the seed almost as soon as it is fully ripe, as in the case of the coffee-bean; which will not germinate unless it is sown within five or six weeks after it has been gathered. Most seeds, however, if guarded from external injury, will retain their germinating faculty for a period of many years. This has been proved by the experiment of sowing seeds which have been long so kept; as well as by the deep ploughing up of fields which have been long left without cultivation. A field which was thus ploughed up, near Dunkeld, in Scotland, after a period of forty years' rest, yielded a considerable blade of black oats without sowing. This could have only been by the plough's bringing up to the surface seeds which had been formerly too deeply lodged for germination.

1514. The second condition is, that the seeds sown must be defended from the action of the rays of light. This has no doubt been long known to be a necessary condition of germination, if we regard the practice of the harrowing or raking in of the grains or seeds sown by the farmer or gardener as being founded upon it.

upon it.

upon it.

1515. A third condition necessary to germination is the access of heat. No seed has ever been known to germinate at or below the freezing point. Hence seeds do not germinate in winter, even though lodged in their proper soil: but the vital principle is not necessarily destroyed in consequence of this exposure; for the seed will germinate still, on the return of spring, when the ground has been again thawed, and the temperature raised to the proper degree. This degree varies considerably in different species of seeds, as is obvious from observing the times of their germination, whether in the same climate or in different ones: for if seeds, which naturally sow themselves, germinate in different climates at the same period, or in the same climate at different periods, the temperature necessary to their germination must of consequence be different. Now these case are constantly occurring and presenting themselves to our notice; and have also been made the subject of particular observation. Adanson found that seeds which will germinate in the space of twelve hours in an ordinary degree of heat, may be made to germinate in the space of three hours by exposing them to a greater degree of heat; and that seeds transported from the climate of Paris to that of Senegal, have their periods of germination accelerated from a warmer to a colder climate, have their periods of germination rortacted till the temperature of the latter is raised to that of the former. This is well exemplified in the case of green-house and hot-house plants, from which it is also obvious that the temperature must not be raised beyond a certain degree, otherwise the vital principle is totally destroyed. otherwise the vital principle is totally destroyed.

plants, from which it is also obvious that the temperature must not be raised beyond a certain degree, otherwise the vital principle is totally destroyed.

1516. A fourth condition necessary to germination is the access of moisture. Seeds will not germinate if they are kept perfectly dry. Water, therefore, or some liquid equivalent to it, is essential to germination. Hence rain is always acceptable to the farmer or gardener, immediately after he has sown his seeds; and, if no rain falls, recourse must be had, if possible, to artificial waterials. But the quantity of water applied is not a matter of indifference. There may be too little or there may be too much. If there be too little, the seed dies for want of moisture; if there be too much, it then rots. The case is not the same, however, with all seeds. Some can bear but little moisture, though others will germinate even when partially immersed; as was proved by an experiment of Du Hamel's, at least in the case of peas, which he placed merely upon a piece of wet sponge, so as to immerse them by nearly the one half, and which germinated as if placed in the soil. But this was found to be the most they could bear; for when totally immersed in the water they rotted. There are some seeds, however, which will germinate even when wholly submersed. The seeds of aquatics must of necessity germinate under water; and peas have been known to do so under certain conditions.

1517. A lifth condition necessary to germination is the access of atmospheric air. Seeds will not germinate if placed in a vacuum. Ray introduced some grains of lettuce-seed into the receiver of an air-pump, which he then exhausted. The seeds did not germinate. But they germinated upon the readmission of the air, which is thus proved by consequence to be necessary to their germination of all seeds, and the only constituent part of the atmospheric air which is absolutely necessary to the germination of all seeds, and the only constituent part of the atmospheric air which is absolutely necessary to the

1518. The period necessary to complete the process of germination is not the same in all seeds, even when all the necessary conditions have been furnished. Some species require a shorter, and others a longer period. The grasses are among the number of those plants whose seeds are of the most rapid germination; then perhaps cruciform plants; then leguminous plants; then labiate plants; then umbelliferous plants; and in the last order rosaceous plants, whose seeds germinate the slowest. The following table indicates the periods of the germination of a considerable variety of seeds, as observed by Adanson: -

Wheat, Millet-seed Spinach, Beans, Mustard Lettuce, Aniseed Melon, Cucumber, Cress	Days.	Radish, Beet-root Barley from Orache Purslane		Days. 6 4 to 7 - 8 - 9	Hyssop Parsley Almond, Chestnut, Peach Rose, Hawthorn, Filbert	Days. 30 40 or 50 1 year 2 years.
sood Cucumber, Cress	5	Cabbane	-	- 10	Rose, Hawthorn, Filbert	z years.

1519. Physical phenomena. When a seed is committed to the soil under the conditions which have been just specified, the first infallible symptom of germination is to be deduced from the prolongation of the radicle (fig. 188. a), bursting through its proper integuments, and directing its extremity downwards into the soil. The next step in the process of germination is the evolution of the cotyledon or cotyledons (c), unless the seed is altogether acotyledonous, or the cotyledons hypogean, as in the oak (b). The next step, in the case of seeds furnished with cotyledons, is that of the extrication of the plumelet (c), or first real leaf, from within the cotyledon or from between the cotyledons, and its expansion in the open air. The development of the rudiments of a stem(d), if the species is furnished with one, is the last and concluding step, and the plant is complete. Whatever way the seed may be deposited, the invincible tendency of the radicle is to



descend and fix itself in the earth; and of the plumelet, to ascend into the air. Many conjectures have been offered to account for this. Knight accounts for it on the old but revived principle of gravitation. Keith conjectures that it takes place from a power inherent in the vegetable subject, analogous to what we call instinct in the animal subject, infallibly directing it to the situation best suited to the acquisition of nutriment and consequent developement of its parts.

1520. The chemical phenomena of germination consist chiefly in the changes which are effected in the nutriment destined for the support and developement of the embryo till it is converted into a plant. This nutriment either passes through the cotyledons, or is contained in them; because the embryo dies when they are prematurely cut off. But the farinaceous substance of the cotyledons, at least in exalbuminous seeds, is a proof that they themselves contain the nutriment. They are to be regarded, therefore, as repositories of the food destined for the support of the embryo in its germinating state; and, if the seed is furnished with a distinct and separate albumen, then is the albumen to be regarded as the repository of food, and the cotyledon or cotyledons as its channel of conveyance. But the food thus contained in the albumen or cotyledons is not yet fitted for the immediate nourishment of the embryo; some previous preparation is necessary; some change must be effected in its properties. This change is effected by the intervention of chemical agency. The moisture imbibed by a seed placed in the earth is immediately absorbed by the cotyledons or albumen, which it readily pentrates, and on which it immediately begins to operate a chemical change, dissolving part of their farina, or mixing with their oily particles, and forming a sort of emulsive juice. The consequence of this change is a slight degree of fermentation, induced, perhaps, by the mixture of the starch and gluten of the cotyledons in the water which they have absorbed, and indicated by the extraction of a quantity of carbonic acid gas, as well as by the smell and taste of the seed. This is the commencement of the process of germination, which takes place even though no oxygen gas is present. But if no oxygen gas is present, then the process tops; which shows that the agency of oxygen gas is indispensable to germination. Accordingly, when oxygen gas is present, it is gradually inhaled by the seed; and the farina of the cotyledons is found to have chan

SECT. II. Food of the vegetating Plant.

1521. The substances which plants abstract from the soil or atmosphere, or the food of the vegetating plant, have long occupied the phytological enquirer. What then are the component principles of the soil and atmosphere? The investigations and discoveries of modern chemists have done much to elucidate this dark and intricate subject. general, may be regarded as consisting of earths, water, vegetable mould, decayed animal substances, salts, ores, alkalies, gases, perhaps in a proportion corresponding to the order in which they are now enumerated; which is at any rate the fact with regard to the first three, though their relative proportions are by no means uniform. The atmosphere has been also found to consist of at least four species of elastic matter, nitrogen, oxygen, carbonic acid gas, and vapour; together with a multitude of minute particles detached from the solid bodies occupying the surface of the earth, and wafted upon the winds. The two former ingredients exist in the proportion of about four to one; carbonic acid gas in the proportion of about one part in 100; and vapour in proportion still less. Such then are the component principles of the soil and atmosphere, and the sources of vegetable nourishment. But the whole of the ingredients of the soil and atmosphere are not taken up indiscriminately by the plant and converted into vegetable food, because plants do not thrive indiscriminately in all varieties of soil. Part only of the ingredients are selected, and in certain proportions: as is evident from the analysis of the vegetable substance given in the foregoing chapter, in which it was found that carbon, hydrogen,

oxygen, and nitrogen, are the principal ingredients of plants; while the other ingredients contained in them occur but in very small proportions. It does not however follow, that these ingredients enter the plant in an uncombined and insulated state, because they do not always so exist in the soil and atmosphere; it follows only that they are inhaled or absorbed by the vegetating plant, under one modification or another. The plant then does not select such principles as are the most abundant in the soil and atmosphere; nor in the proportions in which they exist; nor in an uncombined and insulated state. what are the substances actually selected; in what state are they taken up; and in what proportions? In order to give arrangement and elucidation to the subject, it shall be considered under the following heads: Water, Gases, Vegetable Extracts, Salts, Earths,

1522. Water. As water is necessary to the commencement of vegetation, so also is it necessary to its progress. Plants will not continue to vegetate unless their roots be supplied with water; and if they be kept long without it, the leaves will droop and become flaccid, and assume a withered appearance. Now this is evidently owing to the loss of water; for if the roots be again well supplied with water, the weight of the plant is increased, and its freshness restored. But many plants will grow, and thrive, and effect the developement of all their parts, if the root be merely immersed in water, though not fixed in the soil. Tulips, hyacinths, and a variety of plants with bulbous roots, may be so reared, and are often to be met with so vegetating; and many plants will also vegetate though wholly immersed. Most of the marine plants are of this description. It can scarcely be doubted, therefore, that water serves for the purpose of a vegetable aliment. But, if plants cannot be made to vegetate without water; and if they will vegetate, some when partly immersed without the assistance of soil, and some even when totally immersed, so as that no other food seems to have access to them; does it not follow that water is the sole food of plants, the soil being merely the basis on which they rest, and the receptacle of their food? This opinion has had many advocates; and the arguments and experiments adduced in support of it were, at one time, thought to have completely established its truth. It was indeed the prevailing opinion of the seventeenth century, and was embraced by several philosophers even of the eighteenth century; but its ablest and most zealous advocates were Van Helmont, Boyle, Du Hamel, and Bonnet, who contended that water, by virtue of the vital energy of the plant, was sufficient to form all the different substances contained in vegetables. Du Hamel reared in the above manner plants of the horsechestnut and almond to some considerable size, and an oak till it was eight years old. But though he informs us that they died at last only from neglect of watering, yet it seems extremely doubtful whether they would have continued to vegetate much longer, even if they had been watered ever so regularly: for he admits, in the first place, that they made less and less progress every year; and, in the second place, that their roots were found to be in a very bad state. The result of a great variety of experiments is, that water is not the sole food of plants, and is not convertible into the whole of the ingredients of the vegetable substance, even with the aid of the vital energy; though plants vegetating merely in water do yet augment the quantity of their carbon.

When water was found to be insufficient to constitute the sole food 1523. Gases. of plants, recourse was next had to the assistance of the atmospheric air; and the vital energy of the plant was believed to be at least capable of furnishing all the different ingredients of the vegetable substance, by means of decomposing and combining, in different ways, atmospheric air and water. But as this extravagant conjecture is founded on no proof, it is consequently of no value. It must be confessed, however, that atmospheric air is indispensably necessary to the health and vigour of the plant, as may be seen by looking at the different aspects of plants exposed to a free circulation of air, and plants deprived of it: the former are vigorous and luxuriant; the latter weak and stunted. It may be seen also by means of experiment even upon a small scale. If a plant be placed under a glass to which no new supply of air has access, it soon begins to languish, and at length withers and dies: but particularly if it be placed under the exhausted receiver of an air-pump; as might indeed be expected from the failure of the germination of the seed in similar circumstances. The result of experiments on this subject is, that atmospheric air and water are not the only principles constituting the food of plants. But as in germination, so also in the progress of vegetation, it is part only of the component principles of the atmospheric air that are adapted to the purposes of vegetable nutrition, and selected by the plant as a food. Let us take them in the

order of their reversed proportions.

1524. The effect of the application of carbonic acid gas was found to be altogether prejudicial in the process of the germination of the seed: but in the process of subsequent vegetation its application has been found, on the contrary, to be extremely beneficial. Plants will not indeed vegetate in an atmosphere of pure carbonic acid, as was first ascertained by Dr. Priestley, who found that sprigs of mint growing in water, and placed over wort in a state of fermentation, generally became dead in the space of a day, and did not even recover when put into an atmosphere of common air. Of a number of experiments the results are: 1st, That carbonic acid gas is of great utility to the growth of plants vegetating in the sun, as

applied to the leaves and branches, and whatever increases the proportion of this gas in their atmosphere, at least within a given degree, forwards vegetation; 2d, That, as applied to the leaves and branches of plants, it is prejudicial to vegetation in the shade, if administered in a proportion beyond that in which it exists in atmospheric air; 3d, That carbonic acid gas, as applied to the roots of plants, is also beneficial to their growth, at least in the more advanced stages of vegetation.

1525. As oxygen is essential to the commencement and progress of germination, so also it is essential to the progress of vegetation. It is obvious, then, that the experiment proves that it is beneficial to the growth of the vegetable as applied to the root; necessary to the developement of the leaves; and to the developement of the flower and fruit. The flower-bud will not expand if confined in an atmosphere deprived of oxygen, nor will the fruit ripen. Flower-buds confined in an atmosphere of pure nitrogen faded without expanding. A bunch of unripe grapes introduced into a globe of glass which was luted by its orifice to the bough, and exposed to the sun, ripened without effecting any material alteration in its atmosphere: but when a bunch was placed in the same circumstances, with the addition of a quantity of lime, the atmosphere was contaminated, and the grapes did not ripen. Oxygen, therefore, is essential to the developement of the vegetating plant, and is inhaled during the night.

1526. Though nitrogen gas constitutes by far the greater part of the mass of atmospheric air, it does not seem capable of affording nutriment to plants; for as seeds will not germinate, so neither will plants vegetate, in it, but for a very limited time, with the exception of the /inca minor, Lytturm Salicaria, *Phula dysentérica, Epilòbium hirshtum, and Polýgonum Persicaria, which seem to succeed equally well in an atmosphere of introgen gas as in an atmosphere of the /inca minor, Lytturm Salicaria, *Phula dysentérica, Epilòbium hirsht

When it was found that atmospheric air and water are not, 1528. Vegetable extract. even conjointly, capable of furnishing the whole of the aliment necessary to the developement of the plant, it was then alleged that, with the exception of water, all substances constituting a vegetable food must at least be administered to the plant in a gaseous state. But this also is a conjecture unsupported by proof; for even with regard to such plants as grow upon a barren rock, or in pure sand, it cannot be said that they receive no nourishment whatever besides water, except in a gaseous state. the particles of decayed animal and vegetable substances, which float on the atmosphere and attach themselves to the leaves, must be supposed to enter the plant in solution with the moisture which the leaves imbibe; and so also similar substances contained in the soil must be supposed to enter it by the root: but these substances may certainly contain vegetable nourishment; and they will perhaps be found to be taken up by the plant in proportion to their degree of solubility in water, and to the quantity in which they exist in the soil. Now one of the most important of these substances is vegetable When plants have attained to the maturity of their species, the principles of decay begin gradually to operate upon them, till they at length die and are converted into dust or vegetable mould, which, as might be expected, constitutes a considerable proportion of the soil. The chance then is, that it is again converted into vegetable nourishment, and again enters the plant. But it cannot wholly enter the plant, because it is not wholly soluble in water. Part of it, however, is soluble, and consequently capable of being absorbed by the root, and that is the substance which has been denomi-

1529. Saussure filled a large vessel with pure mould of turf, and moistened it with distilled or rain water, till it was saturated. At the end of five days, when it was subjected to the action of the press, 10,000 parts in weight of the expressed and filtered fluid yielded, by evaporation to dryness, 26 parts of extract. In a similar experiment upon mould taken from a well-cultivated corn field, 10,000 parts of fluid yielded 4 parts of extract. Such was the result in these particular cases. But the quantity of extract which may be separated from the common soil is not in general very considerable. After twelve decoctions, all that could be separated was about one eleventh of its weight; and yet this seems to be more than sufficient for the purposes of vegetation: for a soil containing this quantity was found by experiment to be less fertile, at least for peas and beans, than a soil containing only one half or two thirds of the quantity. But if the quantity of extract must not be too much, neither must it be too little. Plants that were put to vegetate in soil deprived of its extract, as far as repeated decoctions could deprive it, were found to be much less vigorous and luxuriant han plants vegetating in soil not deprived of its extract: and yet the only perceptible difference between them is, that the former can imbibe and retain a much greater quantity of water than the latter. From this last experiment, as well as from the great proportion in which it exists in the living plant, it evidently follows that extract constitutes a vegetable food. But extract contains nitrogen; for it yields by distillation a fluid impregnated with ammonia. The difficulty, therefore, of accounting for the introduction of nitrogen into the vegetating plant, as well as for its existence in the mature vegetable substance, is done away; for, although the plant refuses it when presented in a gaseous state, it is plain that it must admit it along with the extract. It seems also probable that a small quantity of carbonic acid gas enters

1530. Salts, in a certain proportion, are found in most plants, such as nitrate, muriate, and sulphate of potass or soda, as has been already shown. These salts are known to exist in the soil, and the root is supposed to absorb them in solution with the water by which the plant is nourished. It is at least certain that plants may be made to take up by the roots a considerable proportion of salts in a state of artificial solution. But if

salts are thus taken up by the root of the vegetating plant, does it appear that they are taken up as a food? Some plants, it must be confessed, are injured by the application of salts, as is evident from the experiments of Saussure; but others are as evidently benefited by it. Trefoil and lucerne have their growth much accelerated by the application of sulphate of lime, though many other plants are not at all influenced by its action. parietaria, nettle, and borage will not thrive, except in such soils as contain nitrate of lime, or nitrate of potass; and plants inhabiting the sea-coast, as was observed by Du Hamel, will not thrive in a soil that does not contain muriate of soda. It has been thought, however, that the salts are not actually taken up by the root, though converted to purposes of utility, by acting as astringents or corrosives in stopping up the orifices of the vessels of the plant, and preventing the admission of too much water: but it is to be recollected that the salts in question are found by analysis in the very substance of the plant, and must consequently have entered in solution. It has been also thought that salts are favourable to vegetation, only in proportion as they hasten the putrefaction of vegetable substances contained in the soil, or attract the humidity of the atmosphere. But sulphate of lime is not deliquescent; and if its action consists merely in accelerating putrefaction, why is its beneficial effect confined but to a small number of plants? Grisenthwaite (New Theory of Agriculture, 1819, p. 111.) answers this question by stating, that as in the principal grain crops which interest the agriculturist, there exists a particular saline substance peculiar to each, so, if we turn our attention to the clovers and turnips, we shall still find the same discrimination. Saintfoin, clover, and lucerne have long been known to contain a notable quantity of gypsum (sulphate of lime); but such knowledge, very strange to relate, never led to the adoption of gypsum as a manure for these crops, any more than that of phosphate of lime for wheat, or nitrate of soda or potassa for barley. It is true that gypsum has been long, and in various places, recommended as a manure, but its uses not being understood, it was recommended without any reference to crop, or indeed to the accomplishment of any fixed object. It is very well known that some particular ingredient may be essential to the composition of a body, and yet constitute but a very small proportion of its mass. Atmospheric air contains only about one part in the 100 of carbonic acid; and yet no one will venture to affirm that carbonic acid gas is merely an adventitious and accidental element existing by chance in the air of the atmosphere, and not an essential ingredient in its composition. Phosphate of lime constitutes but a very small proportion of animal bodies, perhaps not one part in 500; and yet no one doubts that it is essential to the composition of the bones. But the same salt is found in the ashes of all vegetables; and who will say that is not essential to their perfection.

1531. Earths. As most plants have been found by analysis to contain a portion of alkaline or earthy salts, so most plants have been found to contain also a portion of earths: and as the two substances are so nearly related, and so foreign in their character from vegetable substances in general, the same enquiry has consequently been made with regard to their origin. Whence are the earths derived that have been found to exist in plants? Chiefly from the soil. But in what peculiar state of combination do they enter the vessels of the plant? The state most likely to facilitate their absorption is that of their solution in water, in which all the earths hitherto found in plants are known to be in a slight degree soluble. If it be said that the proportion in which they are soluble is so very small that it scarcely deserves to be taken into the account, it is to be recollected that the quantity of water absorbed by the plant is great, while that of the earth necessary to its health is but little, so that it may easily be acquired in the progress of vegetation. Such is the manner in which their absorption seems practicable; and Woodward's experiments afford a presumption that they are actually absorbed by the root.

1532. The proportion of carths contained in the ashes of vegetables depends upon the nature of the soil in which they grow. The ashes of the leaves of the Rhododendron ferrugineum, growing on Mount Jura, a calcareous mountain, yielded 43:25 parts of earthy carbonate, and only 075 of silica: but the ashes of the leaves of a plant of the same species, growing on Mount Breven, a grantic mountain, yielded two parts of silica, and only 1675 of earthy carbonate. It is probable, however, that plants are not indebted merely to the soil for the earthy particles which they may contain. They may acquire them partly from the atmosphere. Margray has shown that rain-water contains silica in the proportion of a grain to a pound; which, if it should not reach the root, may possibly be absorbed along with the water that adheres to the leaves. But although the earths are thus to be regarded as constituting a small proportion of vegetable food, they are not of themselves sufficient to support the plant, even with the assistance of water. Globert mixed together lime, alumine, silica, and magnesia, in such proportions as are generally to be met with in fertile soils, and moistened them with water. Several different grains were then sown in this artificial soil, which germinated indeed, but did not thrive; and perished when the nourishment of the cotyledons was exhausted. It is plain, therefore, that the earths, though beneficial to the growth of some vegetables, and perhaps necessary to the health of others, are by no means capable of affording any considerable degree of nourishment to the plant.

1533. Supply of food by manures and culture. With regard to the food of plants derived from the atmosphere, the supply is pretty regular, at least, in as far as the gases are concerned; for they are not found to vary materially in their proportions on any part of the surface of the globe: but the quantity of moisture contained in the atmosphere is continually varying, so that in the same season you have not always the same quantity,

though in the course of the year the deficiency is perhaps made up. From the atmosphere, therefore, there is a regular supply of vegetable food kept up by nature for the support of vegetable life, independent of the aid of man: and if human aid were even wanted, it does not appear that it could be of much avail. But this is by no means the case with regard to soils; for if soils are less regular in their composition, they are at least more within the reach of human management. The supply of food may be increased by altering the mechanical or chemical constitution of soils; and by the addition of food in the form of manures. The mechanical constitution of soils may be altered by pulverisation, consolidation, draining, and watering; their chemical properties by aeration and torrification; both mechanical and chemical properties, by the addition of earths or other substances; and manures, either liquid or solid, are supplied by the distribution of prepared fluids, dungs, and other nourishing matters, with or without their interment. (See Book III.)

1534. Soils in a state of culture, though consisting originally of the due proportion of ingredients, may yet become exhausted of the principle of fertility by means of too frequent cropping; whether by repetition of the same, or rotation of different, crops. In this case, it should be the object of the phytologist, as well as of the practical cultivator, to ascertain by what means fertility is to be restored to an exhausted soil, or communicated to a new one. In the breaking up of new soils, if the ground has been wet or marshy, as is frequently the case, it is often sufficient to prepare it merely by means of draining off the superfluous and stagnant water, and of paring and burning the turf upon the surface. If the soil has been exhausted by too frequent a repetition of the same crop, it often happens that a change of crop will answer the purpose of the cultivator; for, although a soil may be exhausted for one sort of grain, it does not necessarily follow that it is also exhausted for another. Accordingly, the practice of the farmer is to sow his crops in rotation, having in the same field a crop, perhaps, of wheat, barley, beans, and tares in succession; each species selecting in its turn some peculiar nutriment, or requiring, perhaps, a smaller supply than the crop which has preceded it. But even upon the plan of rotation, the soil becomes at length exhausted, and the cultivator is obliged to have recourse to other means of restoring its fertility. In this case, an interval of repose is considerably efficacious, as may be seen from the increased fertility of fields that have not been ploughed up for many years, such as those used for pasture; or even from that of the walks and paths in gardens when they are again broken up. Hence also the practice of fallowing, and of trenching, or deep ploughing which in some cases has nearly the same effect as trenching.

1535. The fertility of a soil is restored, in the case of draining, by means of its carrying off all such superfluous moisture as may be lodged in the soil, which is well known to be prejudicial to plants not naturally aquatics, as well as by its rendering the soil more firm and compact. In the case of burning, the amelioration is effected by means of the decomposition of the vegetable substances contained in the turf, and subjected to the action of the fire, which disperses part also of the superfluous moisture, but leaves a residue of ashes favourable to future vegetation. In the case of the rotation of crops, the fertility is not so much restored, as more completely developed and brought into action; because the soil, though exhausted for one species of grain, is yet found to be sufficiently fertile for another, the food necessary to each being different, or required in less abundance. In the case of the repose of the soil, the restored fertility may be owing to the decay of vegetable substances which are not now carried off in the annual crop, but left to augment the proportion of vegetable mould; or to the accumulation of fertilising particles conveyed to the soil by rains; or to the continued abstraction of oxygen from the atmosphere. In the case of fallows, it is owing undoubtedly to the action of the atmospheric air upon the soil, whether in rendering it more friable, or in hastening the putrefaction of noxious plants; or it is owing to the abstraction and accumulation of oxygen. the case of trenching, or deep ploughing, it is owing to the increased facility with which the roots can now penetrate to the proper depth, by which their sphere of nourishment is increased. But it often happens that the soil can no longer be ameliorated by any of the foregoing means, or not at least with sufficient rapidity for the purposes of the cultivator; and in this case there must be a direct and actual application made to it of such substances as are fitted to restore its fertility. Hence the indispensable necessity of manures, which consist chiefly of animal and vegetable remains that are buried and finally decomposed in the soil, from which they are afterwards absorbed by the root of the plant, in a state of solution.

1536. But as carbon is the principal ingredient furnished by manures, as contributing to the nourishment of the plant, and is not itself soluble in water, nor even disengaged by fermentation in a state of purity; under what state of chemical combination is its solution effected? Is it effected in the state of charcoal? It has been thought, indeed, that carbon in the state of charcoal is soluble in water; because water from a dunghill, when evaporated, constantly leaves a residuum of charcoal, as was first ascertained by the ex-

periments of Hassenfratz. But there seem to be reasons for doubting the legitimacy of the conclusion that has been drawn from it; for Senebier found that plants whose roots were immersed in water took up less of the fluid in proportion as it was mixed with water from a dunghill. Perhaps then the charcoal of water from a dunghill is held merely in suspension, and enters the plant under some other modification. But if carbon is not soluble in water in the state of charcoal, in what other state is it soluble? It is soluble in the state of carbonic acid gas. But is this the state in which it actually enters the root? On this subject phytologists have been somewhat divided in opinion. Senebier endeavours to prove that carbonic acid gas, dissolved in water, supplies the roots of plants with almost all their carbon, and founds his arguments upon the following facts :- In the first place, it is known that carbonic acid gas is soluble in water; in the second place, it is known to be contained in the soil, and generated by the fermentation of the materials composing manures; and, in the next place, it is known to be beneficial to vegetation when applied artificially to the roots, at least in a certain degree. This is evident from the following experiment of Ruckert, as well as from several experiments of Saussure's previously related. Ruckert planted two beans in pots of equal dimensions, filled with garden mould; the one was moistened with distilled water, and the other with water impregnated with carbonic acid gas. But the latter appeared above ground nine days sooner than the former, and produced twenty-five beans; while the former produced only fifteen. Now the result of this experiment, as well as the preceding facts, is evidently favourable to the presumption of Senebier, and shows that if carbonic acid is not the state in which carbon enters the plant, it is at least a state preparatory to it; and there are other circumstances tending to corroborate the opinion, resulting from the analysis of the ascending sap of plants. The tears of the vine, when analysed by Senebier, yielded a portion of carbonic acid and earth; and as the ascending sap could not be supposed to have yet undergone much alteration, the carbonic acid, like the earth, was probably taken up from the soil. But this opinion, which seems to be so firmly established upon the basis of experiment, Hassenfratz strenuously controverts. According to experiments which he had instituted with an express view to the investigation of this subject, plants which were raised in water impregnated with carbonic acid differed in no respect from such as grew in pure water, and contained no carbon that did not previously exist in the seed. Now if this were the fact, it would be decisive of the point in question. But it is plain from the experiments of Saussure, as related in the preceding section, that Hassenfratz must have been mistaken, both with regard to the utility of carbonic acid gas as furnishing a vegetable aliment, and with regard to the augmentation of carbon in the plant. The opinion of Senebier, therefore, may still be correct. It must be acknowledged, however, that the subject is not yet altogether satisfactorily cleared up; and that carbon may certainly enter the plant in some state different from that either of charcoal in solution, or of carbonic acid gas. Is not carbonic acid of the soil decomposed before entering the plant? This is a conjecture of Dr. Thomson's, founded upon the following facts: — The green oxide of iron is capable of decomposing carbonic acid; and many soils contain that oxide. Most soils, indeed, contain iron, either in the state of the brown or green oxide, and it has been found that oils convert the brown oxide into green. But dung and rich soils contain a quantity of oily substance. One effect of manures, therefore, may be that of reducing the brown oxide of iron to the green, thus rendering it capable of decomposing carbonic acid gas, so as to prepare it for some new combination, in which it may serve as an aliment for plants. All this, however, is but a conjecture; and it is more probable that the carbonic acid of the soil enters the root in combination with some other substance, and is afterwards decomposed within the plant itself.

SECT. III. Process of Vegetable Nutrition.

1537. Plants are nourished in a manner in some degree analogous to that in which animals are sustained. The food of plants, whether lodged in the soil, or wafted through the atmosphere, is taken up by introsusception in the form of gases or other fluids; it is then known as their sap: this sap ascends to the leaves, where it is elaborated as the blood of animals is in the lungs; it then enters into the general circulation of the plant, and promotes its growth.

1538. Introsusception. As plants have no organ analogous to the mouth of animals, they are enabled to take up the nourishment necessary to their support only by absorption or inhalation, as the chyle into the animal lacteals, or the air into the lungs. The former term is applied to the introsusception of non-elastic fluids; the latter to that of gaseous fluids. The absorption of non-elastic fluids by the epidermis of plants does not admit of a doubt. It is proved indisputably, that the leaves not only contain air, but do actually inhale it. It was the opinion of Priestley that they inhale it chiefly by the upper surface; and it has been shown by Saussure that their inhaling power depends entirely upon their organisation. It has been a question, however, among phytologists, whether

it is not also effected by the epidermis of the other parts of the plant. We can scarcely suppose it to be effected by the dry and indurate epidermis of the bark of aged trunks, of which the original organisation is obliterated; nor by that of the larger and more aged branches. But it has been thought that there are even some of the soft and succulent parts of the plant by which it cannot be effected, because no pores are visible in their epidermis. Decandolle found no pores in the epidermis of fleshy fruits, such as pears, peaches, and gooseberries; nor in that of roots, or scales of bulbs; nor in any part not exposed to the influence of air and light. It is known, however, that fruits will not ripen, and that roots will not thrive, if wholly deprived of air; and hence it is probable that they inhale it by their epidermis, though the pores by which it enters should not be visible. In the root, indeed, it may possibly enter in combination with the moisture of the soil; but in the other parts of the plant it enters no doubt in the state of gas. Herbs, therefore, and the soft parts of woody plants, absorb moisture and inhale gases from the soil or atmosphere by means of the pores of their epidermis, and thus the plant effects the introsusception of its food.

1539. Ascent of the sap. The means by which the plant effects the introsusception of its food, is chiefly that of absorption by the root. But the fluids existing in the soil when absorbed by the root, are designated by the appellation of sap or lymph; which, before it can be rendered subservient to the purposes of vegetable nutrition, must either be intermediately conveyed to some viscus proper to give it elaboration, or immediately distributed throughout the whole body of the plant. Our present object, therefore, is that of tracing out the progress of its distribution or ascent. The sap is in motion in one direction or other, if not all the year, at least at occasional periods, as the bleeding of plants in spring and autumn sufficiently illustrates. The plant always bleeds most freely about the time of the opening of the bud; for in proportion as the leaves expand the sapflows less copiously, and when they are fully expanded it entirely ceases. But this suspension is only temporary, for the plant may be made to bleed again in the end of the autumn, at least under certain conditions. If an incision is now made into the body of the tree, after the occurrence of a short but sharp frost, when the heat of the sun or mildness of the air begins to produce a thaw, the sap will again flow. It will flow even where the tree has been but partially thawed, which sometimes happens on the south side of a tree, when the heat of the sun is strong and the wind northerly. At the seasons now specified, therefore, the sap is evidently in motion; but the plant will not bleed at any other season of the year. It has been the opinion of some phytologists, that the motion of the sap is wholly suspended during the winter. But though the great cold of winter, as well as the great heat of summer, is by no means so favourable to vegetation as the milder though more changeable temperature of spring and autumn, yet it does not wholly suspend the movement of the sap. Palms may be made to bleed at any season of the year; and although this is not the case with plants in general, yet there is proof sufficient that the colds of winter do not, even in this climate, entirely prevent the sap from flowing. Buds exhibit a gradual developement of parts throughout the whole of the winter, as may be seen by dissecting them at different periods. So also do roots. Evergreens retain their leaves; and many of them, such as the arbutus, laurustinus, and the beautiful tribe of the mosses, protrude also their blossoms, even in spite of the rigour of the But all this could not possibly be accomplished, if the motion of the sap were wholly suspended.

1540. Thus the sap is in perpetual motion, with a more accelerated or more diminished velocity, throughout the whole of the year; but still there is no decided indication exhibited in the mere circumstance of the plant's bleeding, of the direction in which the sap is moving at the time; for the result might be the same whether it was passing from the root to the branches, or from the branches to the root. But as the great influx of the sap is effected by means of the pores of the epidermis of the root, it follows that its motion must, at least in the first place, be that of ascent; and such is its direction at the season of the plant's bleeding, as may be proved by the following experiment: - If the bore or incision that has been made in the trunk is minutely inspected while the plant yet bleeds, the sap will be found to issue almost wholly from the inferior side. If several bores are made in the same trunk, one above another, the sap will begin to flow first from the lower bore, and then from those above it. If a branch of a vine be lopped, the sap will issue copiously from the section terminating the part that remains yet attached to the plant; but not from the section terminating the part that has been lopped off. proves indubitably that the direction of the sap's motion, during the season of the plant's bleeding, is that of ascent. But if the sap flows so copiously during the season of bleeding, it follows that it must ascend with a very considerable force; which force has accordingly been made the subject of calculation. To the stem of a vine cut off about two feet and a half from the ground, Hales fixed a mercurial gauge which he luted with mastic; the gauge was in the form of a siphon, so contrived that the mercury might be made to rise in proportion to the pressure of the ascending sap. The mercury rose accordingly,

and reached, at its maximum, to a height of thirty-eight inches. But this was equivalent to a column of water to the height of forty-three feet three and one third inches; demonstrating a force in the motion of the sap that, without the evidence of experiment, would

have seemed altogether incredible.

1541. Thus the sap, in ascending from the lower to the upper extremity of the plant, is propelled with a very considerable force, at least in the bleeding season. But is the ascending sap propelled indiscriminately throughout the whole of the tubular apparatus, or is it confined in its course to any particular channel? Before the anatomy of plants had been studied with much accuracy, there was a considerable diversity of opinion on the subject. Some thought it ascended by the bark; others thought it ascended by the bark, wood, and pith, indiscriminately; and others thought it ascended between the bark and wood. The first opinion was maintained and supported by Malpighi; and Grew considered that the sap ascends by the bark, wood, and pith, indiscriminately. Du Hamel stripped several trees of their bark entirely, which continued, notwithstanding, to live for many years, protruding new leaves and new branches as before. Knight stripped the trunks of a number of young crab trees of a ring of bark half an inch in breadth; but the leaves were protruded, and the branches elongated, as if the operation had not been performed. Du Petit Thouars removed the central wood and pith from the stems of several young sycamore trees, leaving the upper part to be supported only by four pillars of bark: in others he removed the bark, liber, and alburnum, leaving the upper part of the tree to be supported solely by the central wood. In each case the tree lived, so that he concludes that both the bark and wood are competent to act as conductors to the sap. (Hist. d'un Morceau de Bois, Hort. Tour, 481.)

1542. That the sap does not ascend exclusively by the bark is thus rendered sufficiently evident. But it is equally evident that it does not ascend by the pith, at least after the first year; for then, even upon Grew's own supposition, it becomes either juiceless or wholly extinct: and even during the first year it is not absolutely necessary, if at all subservient to the ascent of the sap, as is proved by an experiment of Knight's. Having contrived to abstract from some annual shoots a portion of their pith, so as to interrupt its continuity, but not otherwise materially to injure the fabric of the shoot, Knight found that the growth of the shoots which had been made the subject of experiment was not at

all affected by it.

1543. The sap ascends neither by the bark nor pith, but by the wood only. whole mass of the wood throughout is not equally well adapted for the purpose of conveying it. The interior and central part, or that which has acquired its last degree of solidity, does not in general afford it a passage. This is proved by what is called the girdling of trees, which consists in making a circular gap or incision quite round the stem, and to the depth of two or three inches, so as to cut through both the bark and alburnum. An oak tree on which Knight had performed this operation, with a view to ascertain the channel of the sap's ascent, exhibited not the slightest mark of vegetation in the spring following. The sap then does not ascend through the channel of the matured wood. But if the sap ascends neither through the channel of the bark, nor pith, nor matured wood, through what other channel does it actually ascend? The only remaining channel through which it can possibly ascend is that of the alburnum. In passing through the channel of the alburnum, does the sap ascend promiscuously by the whole of the tubes composing it, or is it confined in its passage to any peculiar set? The earliest conjectures recorded on this subject are those of Grew and Malpighi, who, though they maintained that the sap ascends chiefly by the bark, did not yet deny that it ascends also partly by the alburnum or wood. It occurred to succeeding phytologists that the progress of the sap, and the vessels through which it passes, might be traced or ascertained by means of making plants vegetate in coloured infusions. Du Hamel steeped the extremities of branches of the fig, elder, honeysuckle, and filbert in common ink. In examining the two former, after being steeped for several days, the part immersed was found to be black throughout, but the upper part was tinged only in the wood, which was coloured for the length of a foot, but more faintly and partially in proportion to the height. The pith, indeed, exhibited some traces of ink, but the bark and buds none. In some other examples the external layers of the wood only were tinged. In the honeysuckle the deepest shade was about the middle of the woody layers; and in the filbert there was also observed a coloured circle surrounding the pith, but none in the pith itself, nor in the bark.

1544. Thus it is proved that the sap ascends through the vessels of the longitudinal fibre composing the alburnum of woody plants, and through the vessels of the several bundles of longitudinal fibre constituting the woody part of herbaceous plants. But it has been already shown that the vessels composing the woody fibre are not all of the same species. There are simple tubes, porous tubes, spiral tubes, mixed tubes, and interrupted tubes. Through which of these, therefore, does the sap pass in its ascent? The best reply to this enquiry has been furnished by Knight and Mirbel. Knight prepared some annual shoots of the

apple and horsechestnut, by means of circular incisions, so as to leave detached rings of bark with insulated leaves remaining on the stem. He then placed them in coloured infusions obtained by macerating the skins of very black grapes in water; and, on examining the transverse section at the end of the experiment, it was found that the infusion had ascended by the wood beyond his incisions, and also into the insulated leaves, but had not coloured the pith nor bark, nor the sap between the bark and wood. From the above experiment, Knight concludes that the sap ascends through what are called the common tubes of the wood and alburnum, at least till it reaches the leaves. Thus the sap is conveyed to the summit of the alburnum. But Knight's next object was to trace the vessels by which it is conveyed into the leaf. The apple tree and horsechestnut were still his subjects of experiment. In the former the leaves are attached to the plants by three strong fibres, or rather bundles of tubes, one in the middle of the leaf-stalk, and one on each side. In the latter they are attached by means of several such bundles. Now the coloured fluid was found in each case to have passed through the centre of the several bundles, and through the centre only, tinging the tubes throughout almost the whole length of the leaf-stalk. In tracing their direction from the leaf-stalk upwards, they were found to extend to the extremity of the leaves; and in tracing their direction from the leaf-stalk downwards, they were found to penetrate the bark and alburnum, the tubes of which they join, descending obliquely till they reach the pith which they surround. From their position Knight calls them central tubes, thus distinguishing them from the common tubes of the wood and alburnum, and from the spiral tubes with which they were every where accompanied as appendages, as well as from a set of other tubes which surrounded them, but were not coloured, and which he designates by the appellation of external tubes. The experiment was now transferred to the flower-stalk, and fruit-stalk, which was done by placing branches of the apple, pear, and vine, furnished with flowers not yet expanded, in a decoction of logwood. The central vessels were rendered apparent as in the leaf-stalk. the fruit of the two former was fully formed, the experiment was then made upon the fruit-stalk, in which the central vessels were detected as before; but the colouring matter was found to have penetrated into the fruit also, diverging round the core, approaching again in the eye of the fruit, and terminating at last in the stamens. This was effected by means of a prolongation of the central vessels, which did not however appear to be accompanied by the spiral tubes beyond the fruit-stalk. Such then are the parts of the plant through which the sap ascends, and the vessels by which it is conveyed. Entering by the pores of the epidermis, it is received into the longitudinal vessels of the root by which it is conducted to the collar. Thence it is conveyed by the longitudinal vessels of the alburnum, to the base of the leaf-stalk, and peduncle; from which it is further transmitted to the extremity of the leaves, flower, and fruit. There remains a question to be asked intimately connected with the sap's ascent. Do the vessels conducting the sap communicate with one another by inosculation or otherwise, so as that a portion of their contents may be conveyed in a lateral direction, and, consequently, to any part of the plant; or do they form distinct channels throughout the whole of their extent, having no sort of communication with any other set of tubes, or with one another? Each of the two opinions implied in the question has had its advocates and defenders: but Du Hamel and Knight have shown that a branch will still continue to live, though the tubes leading directly to it are cut in the trunk; from which it follows that the sap, though flowing the most copiously in the direct line of ascent, is at the same time also diffused in a transverse direction.

1545. Causes of the sap's ascent. By what power is the sap propelled? Grew states two hypotheses: its volatile nature and magnetic tendency, aided by the agency of fermentation. Malpighi was of opinion that the sap ascends by means of the contraction and dilatation of the air contained in the air-vessels. M. De la Hire attempted to account for the phenomenon by combining together the theories of Grew and Malpighi; and Borelli, who endeavoured to render their theory more perfect, by bringing to its aid the influence of the condensation and rarefaction of the air and juices of the plant.

1546. Agency of heat. Du Hamel directed his efforts to the solution of the difficulty, by endeavouring to account for the phenomenon from the agency of heat, and chiefly on the following grounds: because the sap begins to flow more copiously as the warmth of spring returns; because the sap is sometimes found to flow on the south side of a tree before it flows on the north side, that is, on the side exposed to the influence of the sun's heat sooner than on the side deprived of it; because plants may be made to vegetate, even in the winter, by means of forcing them in a hot-house; and because plants raised in a hot-house produce their fruit earlier than such as vegetate in the open air. There can be no doubt of the great utility of heat in forwarding the progress of vegetation; but it will not therefore follow that the motion and ascent of the sap are to be attributed to its agency. On the contrary, it is very well known that if the temperature exceeds a certain degree, it becomes then prejudicial both to the ascent of the sap and also to the growth of the plant. Hales found that the sap flows less rapidly at mid-day than in the morning; and every body knows that vegetation is less luxuriant at midsummer than in the spring. So also, in the case of forcing, it happens but too often that the produce of the hot-house is totally destroyed by the unskilful application of heat. If heat is actually the cause of the sap's ascent, how comes it that the degree necessary to produce the effect is so very variable, even in the same climate? For there are many plants, such as the arbutus, laurustinus, and the mosses, which will continue not only to vegetate,

but to protrude their blossoms and mature their fruit, even in the midst of winter, when the temperature is at the lowest; and, in the case of submarine plants, the temperature can never be very high: so that, although heat does no doubt facilitate the ascent of the sap by its tendency to make the vessels expand, yet it cannot be regarded as the efficient cause, since the sap is proved to be in motion even throughout the whole of the winter. Du Hamel endeavours, however, to strengthen the operation of heat by means of the influence of humidity, as being also powerful in promoting the ascent of the sap, whether as relative to the scason of the year or time of the day. The influence of the humidity of the atmosphere cannot be conceived to operate as a propelling cause, though it may easily be conceived to operate as affording a facility to the ascent of the sap in one way or other; which under certain circumstances is capable of most extraordinary acceleration, but particularly in that state of the atmosphere which forbodes or precedes a storm. In such a state a stalk of wheat was observed by Du Hamel to grow three inches in three days; a stalk of barley six inches, and a shoot of a vine almost two feet; but this is a state that occurs but seldom, and cannot be of much service in the general propulsion of the sap. On this intricate but important subject Linneaus appears to have embraced the opinion of Du Hamel, or an opinion very nearly allied to it; but does not seem to have strengthened it by any new accession of argument; so that none of the hitherto alleged causes can be regarded as adequate to the production of the effect. but to protrude their blossoms and mature their fruit, even in the midst of winter, when the temperature

an opinion very nearly allied to it; but does not seem to have strengthened it by any new accession of argument; so that none of the hitherto alleged causes can be regarded as adequate to the production of the effect.

1547. Uritability. Perhaps the only adequate cause ever suggested, prior to the hypothesis of Dutrochet, is that alleged by Saussure. According to Saussure the cause of the sap's ascent is to be found in a peculiar agecies of irritability inherent in the sap-vessels themselves, and dependent upon vegetable life; in consequence of which they are rendered capable of a certain degree of contraction, according to the affection of the internal surface by the application of stimuli, as well as of subsequent dilutation according to the subsidence of the action of the stimulus; thus admitting and propelling the sap by alternate dilatation and contraction. In order to give elucidation to the subject, let the tube be supposed to consist of an indefinite number of hollow cylinders united one to another, and let the sap be supposed to consist of an indefinite number of hollow cylinders united one to another, and let the sap be supposed to enter the first cylinder by capillary attraction, or by any other adequate means; then the first cylinder being excited by the stimulus of the sap, begins gradually to contract, and to propel the contained fluid into the cylinder immediately above it, when acted on in the same manner; and thus the fluid is propelled from cylinder to cylinder till it reaches the summit of the plant. So also when the first cylinder has discharged its contents into the second, and is no longer acted upon by the stimulus of the sap, it begins again to be dilated to its original capacity, and prepared for the introsusception of a new portion of fluid. Thus a supply is constantly kept up, and the sap continues to flow. The above is by far the simplest as well as most satisfactory of all theories accounting for the accounting for an author who cands deservedly high in the list of phytological writ

du mouvement vital, Paris, 8vo, 1826.)

1551. Elaboration of the sap. The moisture of the soil is no sooner absorbed into the plant than it begins to undergo a change. This is proved by the experiment of making a bore or incision in the trunk of a tree during the season of bleeding; the sap that issues from the wound possesses properties very different from the mere moisture of the soil, as is indicated by means of chemical analysis and sometimes also by means of a peculiar taste or flavour, as in the case of the birch tree. Hence the sap has already undergone a certain degree of elaboration; either in passing through the glands of the cellular tissue, which it reaches through the medium of a lateral communication, or in mingling with the juices contained in the cells, and thus carrying off a portion of them; in the same manner, we may suppose, that water, by filtering through a mineral vein, becomes impregnated with the mineral through which it passes. But this primary and incipient stage of the process of elaboration must always of necessity remain a mystery to the phytologist, as being wholly effected in the interior of the plant, and consequently beyond the reach of observation. All he can do, therefore, is to trace out its future progress, and to watch its succeeding changes, in which the rationale of the process of elaboration may be more evident.

1552. The process of claboration is chiefly operated in the leaf: for the sap no sooner reaches the leaf, than part of it is immediately carried off by means of perspiration, perceptible or imperceptible; effecting a change in the proportion of its component parts, and by consequence a change in its properties.

1553. Hales reared a sun-flower in a pot of earth till it grew to the height of three feet and a half; he then covered the mouth of the pot with a plate of lead, which he cemented so as to prevent all evaporation from the earth contained in it. In this plate he fixed two tubes, the one nine inches in length and of but small diameter, left open to serve as a medium of communication with the external air; the other two

inches in length and one in diameter, for the purpose of introducing a supply of water, but kept always shut except at the time of watering. The holes at the bottom of the pot were also shut, and the pot and plant weighed for fifteen successive days in the months of July and August: hence he ascertained not only the fact of transpiration by the leaves, from a comparison of the supply and waste; but also the quantity of moisture transpired in a given time, by subtracting from the total waste the amount of evaporation from the pot. The final result proved that the absorbing power of the root is greater than the transpiring power of the leaves, in the proportion of five to two. Similar experiments were also made upon some species of cabbage, whose mean transpiration was found to be 1 lb. 3 oz. per day; and on some species of evergreens, which were found, however, to transpire less than other plants. The same is the case also with succulent plants, which transpire but little in proportion to their mass, and which as they become more firm transpire less. It is known, however, that they absorb a great deal of moisture, though they give it out thus sparingly; which seems intended by nature for the purpose of resisting the great droughts to which they are generally exposed, inhabiting, as they do for the most part, the sandy desert or the sunny rock. Along with his own experiments Hales relates also some others that were made by Miller of Chelsea; the result of which was that, other circumstances being the same, transpiration is in proprior to the transpiring surface, and is affected by the temperature of the air; sunshine or drought promoting it, and cold and wet diminishing or suppressing it entirely. It is also greatest from six o'clock in the morning till noon, and is least during the night. But when transpiration becomes too abundant, owing to excess of heat or drought, the plant immediately suffers and begins to languish; and hence the leaves droop during the day, though they are again revived during the night. F

1554. A fluid little different from common water is exhaled, according to the experiments of Hales and Guettard; in some cases it had the odour of the plant; but Du Hamel found that it became sooner putrid than water. Such then are the facts that have been ascertained with regard to the imperceptible perspiration of plants, from which it unavoidably follows that the sap undergoes a very considerable modification in its passage through the leaf.

1555. Perceptible perspiration, which is an exudation of sap too gross or too abundant to be dissipated immediately, and which hence accumulates on the surface of the leaf, is the cause of its further modification. It is very generally to be met with, in the course of the summer, on the leaves of the maple, poplar, and lime tree; but particularly on the surface exposed to the sun, which it sometimes wholly covers.

surface exposed to the sun, which it sometimes wholly covers.

1556. The physical as well as chemical qualities of perspired matter are very different in different species of plants; so that it is not always merely an exudation of sap, but of sap in a high state of elaboration, or mingled with the peculiar juices or secretions of the plant. Sometimes it is a clear and watery fluid conglomerating into large drops, such as are said to have been observed by Miller, exuding from the leaves of the Mass paradishaca, or plantain tree; and such as are sometimes to be seen in hot and calm weather exuding from the leaves of the poplar or willow, and trickling down in such abundance as to resemble a slight shower. This phenomenon was observed by Sir J. E. Smith, under a grower divillows in Italy, and is said to have occurred even in England. Sometimes it is glutinous, as on the leaf of the lime tree; sometimes it waxy, as on the leaves of rosemary; sometimes it is saccharine, as on the orange leaf; or resinous, as on the leaves of the Cistus créticus. The cause of this excess of perspiration has not yet been altogether satisfactorily ascertained; though it seems to be merely an effort and institution of nature to throw off all such redundant juices as may have been absorbed, or secretions as may have been formed, beyond what are necessary to the due nourishment or composition of the plant, or beyond what the plant is capable of assimilating at the time. Hence the watery exudation is perhaps nothing more than a redundancy of secreted juices; all which may be still perfectly consistent with a healthy state of the plant. But there are cases in which the exudation is to be regarded as an indication of disease, particularly in that of the exudation known by the name of honey-dew, a sweet and viscid substance covering the leaves like a varnish, and sometimes occasioning their decay. Such at least seems to be the fact with regard to the honey-dew of the beot-extend to the observations of Linnæus, is the consequence of the attack

1557. The sap is further affected by means of the gases entering into the root along with the moisture of the soil, but certainly, by means of the gases inhaled into the leaf; the action and elaboration of which shall now be elucidated.

action and elaboration of which shall now be elucidated.

1558. Elaboration of carbonic acid. The utility of carbonic acid gas, as a vegetable food, has been already shown; plants being found not only to absorb it by the root along with the moisture of the soil, but also to inhale it by the leaves, at least when vegetating in the sun or during the day. But how is the elaboration of this gas effected? Is it assimilated to the vegetable substance immediately upon entering the plant, or is its assimilated or at least not wholly; for it is known that plants of also evolve carbonic acid gas when vegetating in the shade, or during the night. Priestley ascertained that plants vegetating in confined atmospheres evolve carbonic acid gas in the shade, or during the night, and that the vitiated state of their atmospheres after experiment is owing to that evolution; and Saussure that the elaboration of carbonic acid gas is essential to vegetation in the sun; and, finally, Senebier and Saussure proved that the carbonic acid gas contained in water is abstracted and inhaled by the leaf, and immediately decomposed; the carbon being assimilated to the substance of the plant, and the oxygen in part evolved and in part also assimilated. The decomposition of carbonic acid gas takes place only during the light of day, though Saussure has made it also probable that plants decompose a part of the carbonic acid gas, which they form with the surrounding oxygen, even in the dark. But the effect is operated chiefly by means of the leaves and other green parts of vegetables, that is, chiefly by the parenchyma; the wood, roots, petals, and leaves that have lost their green colour, not being found to exhale oxygen gas. It may be observed, however, that the green colour is not an absolutely essential character of the parts decomposing carbonic acid; because the leaves of a peculiar variety of the A'triplex horténsis, in which all the green parts change to red, do still exhale oxygen gas.

to red, do still exhals exygen gas.

1559. Elaboration of oxygen gas.

1559. Elaboration of oxygen. It has been already shown that the leaves of plants abstract oxygen from confined atmospheres, at least when placed in the shade, though they do not inhale all the oxygen that disappears; and it has been further proved, from experiment, that the leaves of plants do also evolve a gas in the sun. From a great variety of experiments relative to the action and influence of oxygen on the

plant, and the contrary, the following is the sum of the results:—The green parts of plants, but especially the leaves, when exposed in atmospheric air to the successive influence of light and shade, inhale and evolve alternately a portion of oxygen gas mixed with carbonic acid. But the oxygen is not immediately assimilated to the vegetable substance; it is first converted into carbonic acid when means of combining with the earbon of the plant, which withers if this process is prevented by the application of lime or potass. The leaves of aquatics, succulent plants, and evergreens consume, in equal circumstances, less oxygen than the leaves of other plants. The roots, wood, and petals, and in short all parts not green, with the exception of some coloured leaves, do not effect the successive and alternate inhalation and extrication of oxygen; the inhale it indeed, though they do not again give it out, or assimilate it immediately, but convey it under the form of carbonic acid to the leaves, where it is decomposed. Oxygen is indeed assimilated to the plant but not directly, and only by means of the decomposition of carbonic acid; when part of it, though in a very small proportion, is retained also and assimilated along with the carbon. Hence the most obvious influence of oxygen, as applied to the leaves, is that of forming carbonic acid gas, and thus presenting to the plants elements which it may assimilate; and perhaps the carbon of the extractive juices absorbed even by the root, is not assimilated to the plant till it is converted by means of oxygen into carbonic acid. But as an atmosphere composed of nitrogen and carbonic acid gas only is not favourable to vegetation, it is probable that oxygen performs also some other function beyond that of merely presenting to the plant, under the modification of carbonic acid, elements which it may assimilate. It may affect also the disengagement of caloric by its union with the carbon of the vegetatile, which is the necessary result of such union. But oxygen is also benef of such union. But oxygen is also beneficial to the plant from its action on the soil; for when the extractive juices contained in the soil have become exhausted, the oxygen of the atmosphere, by penetrating into the earth and abstracting from it a portion of its carbon, forms a new extract to replace the first. Hence we may account for a number of facts observed by the earlier phytologists, but not well explained. Du Hamel remarked that the lateral roots of plants are always the more vigorous the nearer they are to the surface; but it now appears that they are the most vigorous at the surface because they have there the easiest access to the oxygen of the atmosphere, or to the extract which it may form. It was observed, also, by the same phytologist, that perpendicular roots do not thrive so well, other circumstances being the same, in a stiff and wet soil as in a friable and dry soil; while plants with slender and divided roots thrive equally well in both: but this is, no doubt, owing to the obstacles that present themselves to the passage of the oxygen in the former case, on account of the greater depth and smaller surface of the root. It was further observed, that roots which penetrate into dung or into pipes conducting water, divide into immense numbers of fibres, and form what is called the fox-tail root; but it is because they cannot continue to vegetate, except by increasing their points of contact, with the small quantity of oxygen found in such mediums. Lastly, it was observed that plants, whose roots are suddedly overflowed with water remaining afterwards stagnant, suffer sooner than if the accident had happened by means of a continued current. It is because in the former case the oxygen contained in the water is soon exhausted, while in the latter it is not exhausted at all. Hence also we may account for the phenomenon exhibited by plants vegetating in distilled water under a receiver filled with atmospheric air, which, having no proper soil to supply the root with nourishment, effect the developeme purposes both of vegetable and animal life.

Although the opinion was proved to be groundless, 1560. Decomposition of water. by which water had been supposed to be convertible into all the different ingredients entering into the composition of the vegetable substance, by means of the action of the vital energy of the plant; yet when water was ultimately proved to be a chemical compound, it was by no means absurd to suppose that plants may possess the power of decomposing part, at least, of what they absorb by the root, and thus acquire the hydrogen as well as a portion of the oxygen which, by analysis, they are found to contain. This opinion was, accordingly, pretty generally adopted, but was not yet proved by any direct experiment. Senebier pointed out several phenomena from which he thought it was to be inferred, but particularly that of the germination of some seeds moistened merely with water, and so situated as to have no apparent contact with oxygen. The decomposition of water was inferred also by Ingenhouz, from the amelioration of an atmosphere of common air into which he had introduced some succulent plants vegetating in pure water. Saussure having gathered a number of plants, of the same species, as nearly alike as possible in all circumstances likely to be affected by the experiment, dried part of them to the temperature of the atmosphere, and ascertained their weight; the rest he made to vegetate in pure water, and in an atmosphere of pure oxygen for a given period of time, at the end of which he dried them as before, and ascertained their weight also, which it was thus only necessary to compare with the weight of the former, in order to know whether the plants had increased in solid vegetable substance or not. But after many experiments on a variety of plants, the result always was, that plants when made to vegetate in pure water only, and in an atmosphere of pure oxygen, or of common air deprived of its carbonic acid, scarcely added any thing at all to their weight in a dried state; or if they did, the quantity was too small to be appreciated. But from a similar experiment, in which carbonic acid gas was mixed with common air, the decomposition and fixation of water by the vegetating plant are legitimately inferred. It does not appear, however, that plants do in any case decompose water directly; that is, by appropriating its hydrogen and at the same time disengaging its oxygen in the form of gas, which is extricated only by the decomposition of carbonic acid.

1561. Descent of the proper juice. When the sap has been duly elaborated in the leaf

by means of the several processes that have just been described, it assumes the appellation of the cambium, or proper juice of the plant. In this ultimate state of elaboration it is found chiefly in the bark, or rather between the bark and wood, and may very often be distinguished by a peculiar colour, being sometimes white, as in the several species of spurge, and sometimes yellow, as in celandine. It is said to be the principal seat of the medical virtues of plants; and was regarded by Malpighi as being to the plant what the blood is to the animal body, the immediate principle of nourishment and grand support of life; which opinions he endeavours to establish by the following analogies: if the blood escapes from the vessels of the animal body, it forms neither flesh nor bone, but tumours; if the proper juices of the plant are extravasated, they form neither bark nor wood, but a lump of gum, resin, or inspissated juice. The disruption of the blood-vessels, and consequent loss of blood, injure and often prove fatal to the animal; the extravasation of the proper juice injures and often proves fatal to vegetables, unless the evil is prevented by the skill and management of the gardener. Whatever may be the value of these remarks as tending to establish the analogy in question, it cannot be doubted that the cambium, or proper juice, constitutes at least the grand principle of vegetable organisation; generating and developing in succession the several organs of the plant, or furnishing the vital principle with the immediate materials of assimilation.

generating and developing in succession the several organs of the plant, or furnishing the vital principle with the immediate materials of assimilation.

1562. The proper juice is conveyed to the several parts of the plant by an appropriate set of vessels. One of the earliest and most satisfactory experiments on this subject, at least as far as regards the return of the proper juice through the leaf and leaf-stalk, is that of Dr. Darwin, which was conducted as follows: a stalk of the Euphorbus helioscopia, furnished with its leaves and seed-vessels, was placed in a decoction it. After remaining so for severe portion of the stem and two of the inferior leaves were immersed in it. After remaining so for severe portion of the stem and two of the inferior leaves were immersed in it. After remaining so for severe observed to be tinged with red; ramifications, going from the midrib towards the circumference, were observed to be tinged with red; ramifications, going from the midrib towards the circumference, were observed to be tinged with red; ramifications, going from the midrib towards the circumference, were observed to be tinged with red; ramifications, going from the midrib towards the circumference, were observed to be tinged with red; ramifications and the property of the served and the upper surface Darwin calls arteries, and those on the under surface he calls veins. To this may be added the more recent discoveries of Kinght, who, in his experiments instituted with a view to ascertain the course of the sap, detected in the leaf-stalk, not only the vessels which he calls central tubes, through which the coloured infusion ascended, together with their appendages, the spiral tubes; brough which the coloured infusion ascended, together with their appendages, the spiral tubes; through which the coloured infusion ascended, together with their appendages, the spiral tubes is always the coloured infusion ascended, together with their appendages, the spiral tubes is always the coloured infusion ascended, together wit

1563. Causes of descent. The proper juice then, or sap elaborated in the leaf, descends by the returning vessels of the leaf stalk, and by the longitudinal vessels of the inner bark, the large tubes of Mirbel and external tubes of Knight, down to the extremity of the root.

1564. The descent of the proper juice was regarded by the earlier phytologists as resulting from the agency of gravitation, owing perhaps more to the readiness with which the conjecture suggests itself than to the satisfaction which it gives. But the insufficiency of this cause was clearly pointed out by Du Hamel, who observed in his experiments with ligatures that the tumour was always formed on the side next to the leaves, even when the branch was bent down, whether by nature or art, so as to point to the earth, in which case the power propelling the proper juice is acting not only in opposition to that of gravitation, but with such force as to overcome it. This is an unanswerable argument; and yet it seems to have been altogether overlooked, or at least undervalued in its importance, by Knight, who endeavours to account for the effect by ascribing it to the joint operation of gravitation, capillary attraction, the waving motion of the tree, and the structure of the conducting vessels; but the greatest of these causes is gra-

vitation. Certain it is that gravitation has considerable influence in preventing the descent of the sap in young shoots of trees which have grown upright; these, when bent down after being fully grown, form larger buds, and often blossom instead of leaf buds. This practice, with a view to the production of blossom-buds, is frequently adopted by gardeners (Hort. Trans. i. 237.) in training fritteres.—These causes are each, perhaps, of some efficacy; and yet even when taken altogether they are not adequate to the production of the effect. The greatest stress is laid upon gravitation; but its agency is obviously over-rated, as is evident from the case of the pendent shoots of the weeping willow; and if gravitation is so very efficacious in facilitating the descent of the proper juice, how comes its influence to be suspended in the case of the ascending sap? The action of the silver grain will scarcely be sufficient to overcome it; and if it should be said that the sap ascends through the tubes of the abburnum by means of the agency of the vital principle, why may not the same vital principle conduct also the proper juice through the returning vessels of the bark? In short, if, with Saussure, we admit the existence of a contracting power in the former case sufficient to propel the sap from ring to ring, it will be absolutely necessary to admit it also in the latter. Thus we assign a cause adequate to the production of the effect, and avoid at the same time the transgression of that most fundamental principle of all sound philosophy which forbids us to multiply causes without necessity. M. Dutrochet's hypothesis (1550.) for the ascent of the sap accounts equally for its descent.

SECT. IV. Process of Vegetable Development.

1565. The production of the different parts and organs of plants is effected by the assimilation of the proper juice. The next object of our enquiry, therefore, will be that of tracing out the order of the developement of the several parts, together with the peculiar mode of operation adopted by the vital principle. But this mode of operation is not exactly the same in herbaceous and annual plants as in woody and perennial plants. In the former, the process of developement comprises as it were but one act of the vital principle, the parts being all unfolded in immediate succession, and without any perceptible interruption till the plant is complete. In the latter, the process is carried on by gradual and definite stages easily cognisable to the senses, commencing with the approach of spring, and terminating with the approach of winter; during which, the functions of the vital principle seem to be altogether suspended, till it is aroused again into action by the warmth of the succeeding spring. The illustration of the latter, however, involves also that of the former; because the growth of the first year exemplifies at the same time the growth of annuals, while the growth of succeeding years exemplifies whatever is peculiar to perennials.

1566. Elementary organs. If the embryo, on its escape from the seed and conversion into a plant, is taken and minutely inspected, it will be found to consist of a root, plumelet, and incipient stem, which have been developed in consecutive order; and if the plant is taken and dissected at this period of its growth, it will be found to be composed merely of an epidermis enveloping a soft and pulpy substance, that forms the mass of the individual; or it may be furnished also with a central and longitudinal fibre; or with bundles of longitudinal fibres giving tenacity to the whole. These parts have been developed, no doubt, by means of the agency of the vital principle operating on the proper

juice; but what have been the several steps of operation?

Junce; but what have been the several steps of operation?

1567. No satisfactory explication of this phenomenon has yet been affered. It is likely, however, that the rudiments of all the parts of the plant do already exist in the embryo in such specific order of arrangement as shall best fit them for future developement, by the introsusception of new and additional particles. The pellicie constituting the vegetable epidermis has generally been regarded as a membrane essentially distinct from the parts which it covers, and as generated with a view to the discharge of some particular function. Some phytologists, however, have viewed it in a light altogether different, and have regarded it as being merely the effect of accident, and nothing more than a scurf formed on the exterior and pulpy surface of the parenchyma indurated by the action of the air. It is more probably, however, formed by the agency of the vital principle, even while the plant is yet in embryo, for the very purpose of protecting it from injury when it shall have been exposed to the air in the process of vegetation. There are several respects in which an analogy between the animal and vegetable epidernis is sufficiently striking: they are both capable of great expansion in the growth of the subject; they are both easily regenerated when injured (except in the case of induration), and seemingly in the same manner; they are both subject, in certain cases, to a constant decay and repair; and they both protect from injury the parts enclosed.

1568. Conversite coveres. The elucidation of the development of the commoste.

The elucidation of the developement of the composite 1568. Composite organs. organs involves the discussion of the two following topics: - the formation of the annual plant, and of the original shoot of the perennial; and the formation of the subsequent

layers that are annually added to the perennial.

1569. Annuals and annual shoots. If a perennial of a year's growth is taken up in the beginning of winter, when the leaves, which are only temporary organs, have fallen, it will be found to consist of a root and trunk, surmounted by one bud or more. root is the radicle expanded into the form peculiar to the species, but the trunk and buds have been generated in the process of vegetation.

1570. The root or trunk, if taken and cut into two by means of a transverse section, will be found to consist already of bark, wood, and pith. Here, then, is the termination of the growth of the annual, and of the first stage of the growth of the perennial: how have their several parts or organs been formed?

formed?

1571. The pith seems only a modification of the original pulp, and the same hypothesis that accounts for the formation of the one will account also for the formation of the other; but the pith and pulp, or parenchyma, are ultimately converted into organs essentially distinct from one another, though phytologists have been much puzzled to assign to each its respective functions. In the ages in which phytological opinions were formed without enquiry, one of the vulgar errors of the time seems to have been that the function of the pith was that of generating the stone of fruit, and that a tree deprived of its pith would produce fruit without a stone (Phys. des Arb., liv. i. chap. 3.): but this opinion is by much too absurd to merit a serious refutation. Another early opinion, exhibiting, however, indications of legitimate R

enquiry, was, that the pith was analogous to the heart and brain of animals, as related by Malpighi; who did not himself adopt it, but believed the pith to be, like the cellular tissue, the viscera in which the sap was elaborated for the nourishment of the plant, and for the protrusion of future buds. Magnol thought that it produced the flower and fruit, but not the wood. Du Hamel regarded it as being merely an extension of the pulp or cellular tissue, without being destined to perform any important function in the process of vegetation. But Linneus was of opinion that it produces even the wood; regarding it not only as the source of vegetable nourishment, but as being also to the vegetable what the brain and spinal marrow are to animals—the source and seat of life. In these opinions there may be something of truth, but they have all the common fault of ascribing to the pith either too little or too much. Mr. Lindsay of Jamaica suggested a new opinion on the subject, regarding it as being the seat of the irritability of the leaves when exhausted by excess of perspiration. Hence it appears that the peculiar function of the pith has not yet been altogether satisfactorily ascertained; and the difficulty of ascertaining it has been thought to be increased from the circumstance of its seeming to be only of a temporary use in the process of vegetation, by its disappearing in the aged trunk. But although it is thus only temporary as relative to the body of the trunk, yet it is by no means temporary as relative to the process of vegetation, the central part of the aged trunk being now no longer in a vegetating state, and the pith being always present in one shape or other in the annual plant, or in the new additions that are annually made to perennials. The pith, then, is essential to vegetation in all is stages; and from the analogy of its structure to that of the pulp, or parenchyma, which is known, as in the leaf, to be an organ of elaboration, the function of the pith is most probably that of giving some peculiar e

of elaboration, the function of the pith is most proparty that or giving some pecualities app.

1572. The generation of the layer of wood in woody plants, or of the parts analogous to wood in the case of herbaceous plants, has been hitherto but little attended to. If we suppose the rudiments of the different parts to exist already in the embryo, then we have only to account for their developement by means of the introsusception and assimilation of sap and proper juice: but if we suppose them to be generated in the course of vegetation, then the difficulty of the case is augmented; and, at the best, we can only state the result of operations that have been so long continued as to present an effect cognisable to the sense of sight, though the detail of the process is often so very minute as to escape even the nicest observation. All, then, that can be said on the subject is merely, that the tubes, however formed, do, by virtue of the agency of the vital principle operating on the proper juice, always make their appearance at last in a uniform and determinate manner, according to the tribe or species to which the plant belongs, uniting and coalescing so as to form either a circular layer investing the pith, as in woody plants; a number of divergent layers intersecting the pith, as in some herbaceous plants; or bundles of longitudinal and woody fibre interspersed throughout the pith, as in others. In the same manner we may account for the formation of the layer of bark.

1572 Perennials and their annual layer If a perennial is taken at the end of the

1573. Perennials and their annual layer If a perennial is taken at the end of the second year and dissected, as in the example of the first year, it will be found to have increased in height by the addition of a perpendicular shoot, consisting of bark, wood, and pith, as in the shoot of the former year; and in diameter by the addition of a new layer of wood and of bark, generated between the wood and bark of the former year, and covering the original cone of wood, like the paper that covers a sugar-loaf: this is the fact of the mode of augmentation about which phytologists have not differed, though they have differed widely with regard to the origin of the additional layer by which the trunk is increased in diameter. Malpighi was of opinion that the new layer of wood is formed from the liber of the former year.

trunk is increased in diameter. Malpighi was of opinion that the new layer of wood is formed from the liber of the former year.

1574. The new layer of wood Linnews considered as formed from the pith, which is absurd, because the opinion goes to the inversion of the very order in which the layer is formed, the new layer being always exterior to the old one. But, according to the most general opinion, the layer was thought to be formed from a substance ozing out of the wood or bark—first a limpid fluid, then a viscid pulp, and then a thin layer attaching itself to the former; the substance thus exuding from the wood or bark was generally regarded as being merely an extravasated mucliage, which was somehow or other converted into wood and bark: but Du Hamel regarded it as being already an organised substance, consisting of both cellular and tubular tissue, which he designated by the appellation of the cambium, or proper juice.

1575. Knight has thrown the highest degree of elucidation on this, one of the most obscure and intricate processes of the wegetable economy, in having shown that the sap is elaborated, so as to render it fit for the formation of new parts, in the leaf only. If a leaf or branch of the vine is grafted even on the fruit-stalk or tendril, the graft will still succeed; but if the upper part of a branch is tripped of its leaves, the bark will wither as far as it is stripped; and if a portion of bark furnished with a leaf is insulated by means of detaching a ring of bark above and below it, the wood of the insulated portion that is above the leaf is not augmented: this shows evidently that the leaf gives the elaboration necessary to the formation of new parts, and that without the agency of the leaf no new part is generated:—Such then is the mode of the augmentation of the plant in the second year of its growth. It extends in width by a new layer of wood and of bark in the same manner; and so also at the end of the third year, it will be found to have augmented in the same manner; and so also at

hour of its birth was no thicker than a pin, in a few months acquires the diameter of an inch, or more. This arises from the successive superposition of the bundles of fibres which are created upon the developement of each leaf, and of every leaf.bud. The latter makes its first appearance under the form of a green point, which originates from the inner layers of the ligneous body, which it traverses, and penetrates into the bark. A short time after its first appearance, it may be perceived that the bud is surrounded by a portion of woody fibre, which passes downwards, covers over the wood previously formed, and thus forms a new layer. The existence of this it is easy to demonstrate; for the fibres of the leaves separate easily from the wood, but the leaf-buds, when broken off, evidently arise from the interior of the wood. All the new parts formed by the leaf-bud soon become so completely identified with the old wood, that, after a short period, no marks of separation remain." (London Encyclopædia, art. Botany.)

I578. Conversion of the alburnum into perfect wood. In consequence of the increase of the trunk by means of the regular and gradual addition of an annual layer, the layers, whether of wood or of bark, are necessarily of different degrees of solidity in proportion to their age, the inner layer of bark and the outer layer of wood being the softest; and the other layers increasing in their degree of solidity till you reach the centre on the one hand, and the circumference on the other, where they are respectively the hardest, forming perfect wood, or highly indurated bark, which bark sloughs or splits into chinks, and falls off in thick crusts, as in the plane tree, fir, and birch. What length of time, then, is requisite to convert the alburnum into perfect wood, or the liber into indurated bark, which bark sloughs or splits into chinks, and falls off in thick crusts, as in the plane tree, fir, and birch. What length of time, then, is requisite to convert the alburnum, and perfect wood or hark, though it

1579. Circulation of vegetable juices. After the discovery of the circulation of the blood of animals, phytologists, who were fond of tracing analogies between the animal and vegetable kingdoms, began to think that there perhaps existed in plants also a circulation of fluids. The sap was supposed to be elaborated in the root. The vessels in which it was propelled to the summit of the plant were denominated arteries; and the vessels in which it was again returned to the root were denominated veins. Du Hamel, while he admits the ascent of the sap, and descent of the proper juice, each in peculiar and appropriate vessels, does not, however, admit the doctrine of a circulation, which seems, about the middle of the last century, to have fallen into disrepute. For Hales, who contended for an alternate ascent and descent of fluids in the day and night, and in the same vessels, or for a sort of vibratory motion, as he also describes it, gave no countenance whatever to the doctrine of a circulation of juices. But the doctrine, as it appears, has been again revived, and has met with the support of some of the most distinguished of modern phytologists. Hedwig is said to have declared himself to be of opinion, that plants have a circulation of fluids similar to that of animals. Corti is said to have discovered a species of circulation in the stem of the Chara, but confined, it is believed, within the limits of the internodia. Willdenow has also introduced the subject, and defended the doctrine (Principles of Botany, p. 85.); but only by saying he believes a circulation to exist, and that it is impossible for the leafless tree to resist the cold if there is not a circulation of fluids. Knight has given his reasons somewhat in detail; and though his doctrine of a circulation should be false, yet the account which he gives of the progress and agency of the sap and proper juice, short of circulation, may be true. sum of the account is as follows: - When the seed is deposited in the ground under proper conditions, moisture is absorbed and modified by the cotyledons, and conducted directly to the radicle, which is by consequence first developed. But the fluid which has been thus conducted to the radicle, mingling no doubt with the fluid which is now also absorbed from the soil, ascends afterwards to the plumelet through the medium of the tubes of the alburnum. The plumelet now expands and gives the due preparation to th ascending sap, returning it in its elaborated state to the tubes of the bark, through which it again descends to the extremity of the root, forming in its progress new bark and new alburnum; but mixing also, as he thinks, with the alburnum of the former year, where such alburnum exists, and so completing the circulation.

1580. Decomposite organs. To the above brief sketch of the agency of the vital principle in the generation or growth of the elementary and composite organs, there now remains to be added that of the progress and mode of the growth of the decomposite organs, or organs immediately constituting the plant, as finishing the process of the vegetable developement. This will include the phenomena of the ultimate developement of the root, stem, branch, bud, leaf, flower, and fruit.

1581. The root. From the foregoing observations and experiments, it appears that the roots of plants or at least of woody plants, are augmented in their width by the addition of an annual layer, and in their length by the addition of an annual shoot, bursting from the terminating fibre. But how is the developement of the shoot effected? Is it by the introsusception of additional particles throughout the whole of its extent; or only by additions deposited at the extremity? In order to ascertain the fact, with regard to the elongation of the root, Du Hamel instituted the following experiment:— Having passed several threads of silver transversely through the root of a plant, and noted the distances, he then immersed the root in water. The upper threads retained always their relative and original situation, and the lowest thread, which was placed within a few lines of the end, was the only one that was carried down. Hence he concluded that the root is elongated merely by the extremity. Knight, who from a smillar experiment R 2

obtained the same result, deduced from it also the same conclusion. We may regard it, then, as certain, that the mode of the elongation of the root is such as is here represented, though in the progress of its development, it may affect a variety of directions. The original direction of the root is generally perpendicular, in which it descends to a considerable depth if not interrupted by some obstacle. In taking up some young oak trees that had been planted in a pso official, but Hamel found that the root had descended almost four feet, while the height of the training of the original shoot, out by the sending out of lateral shoots. The same effect also follows if the enting of the original shoot, out by the sending out of lateral shoots. The same effect also follows if the enting of the original shoot, out by the sending out of lateral shoots. The same effect also follows if the enting of the original shoot, out by the sending out of lateral shoots. The same effect also follows if the enting of the original shoot, out by the sending out of lateral shoots. The same effect also follows if the enting of the original shoot, out by the sending out of lateral shoots. The same effect also follows if the enting of the original shoot, out by the sending out of lateral shoots. The same effect also follows if the enting of the original shoot, out of the train shoot of the original shoot, out the sending out removing them, by a sharp spade, and senderal shoot of the same sends out alteral flores which become branches, and are always the more vigorone or of the trains, the train of the correct of original shoot, out the lateral branches of horizontal proofs are the lateral branches of horizontal proofs and the lateral branches of horizontal proofs and shoot of the same of the same species. If shout the entire of the original shoot is not seen that the externity of the carried or or original shoot of the same shoot of the same shoot of the same should be a sendent proofs, and the proofs are origi

the contrary, Knight, who has also made some observations on this subject, says, it does not appear that the terminating fibres of the roots of woody plants die annually, shough those of bulbous roots are found to do so: but the fibres of creeping plants, as the common crowfoot and strawberry, certainly die annually, as do those of the vine.

1582. The stem. The stem, like the root, or at least the stem of woody plants, is also augmented in width by the addition of an annual layer, and in length, by the addition of an annual super, and in length, by the addition of an annual super, and in length, by the addition of an annual super the even continue of the shoot issuing from the stem effected in the same manner as the developement of that from the root, by additions to the extremity only, but by the introsusception of additional particles throughout its whole extent, at least in its soft and succulent state: the longitudinal extension diminishing in proportion as the shoot acquires solidity, and ceasing entirely when the wood is perfectly formed, though often continuing at the summit after it has ceased at the base. The extension of the shoot is inversely as its induration, rapid while it remains herbaceous, but slow in proportion as it is converted into wood. Hence moisture and shade are the most favourable to its endogration, because they prevent or retard its induration; and hence the small cone of wood which is formed during the first year of the plant's growth increases no more after the approach of winter, either in height or thickness. Such is the mode of the growth and developement of the trunk of perennial and woody plants, to which there exists a striking exception in the growth of the trunk of perennial and woody plants, to which there exists a striking exception in the growth of the trunk of perennial and woody plants, to which there exists a striking exception in the growth of the trunk of perennial and woody plants, to the addition, and in the paint regerminates, it protrudes a circular row of leav

shoots in the following spring; and thus the bud is to be regarded as forming, not only the cradle, but also the winter quarters of the shoot, for which its coat of tiled and glutinous scales seems admirably adapted. It is found chiefly in the extremity, or on the surface of the young shoot or branch, and but rarely on the stem, except it be at the collar where it produces suckers. It is also generated for the most part in the axils of the leaves, as may be seen by inspecting the annual shoot of almost any tree at random: but it is not universally so; for to this rule there exists a curious and singular exception in the bud of the Plátanus, which is generated in the very centre of the base of the foot-stalk, and is not discoverable till after the fall of the leaf. But how are the buds formed which are thus developed? Malpighi thought, they were formed from the pith or cellular tissue, which Grew regarded as viscera destined for the elaboration of the sap and protrusion of future buds. Du Hamel thinks the exterior scales of the bud originate in the interior part of the bark, and Knight relates an experiment from which he thinks it follows that the buds are formed from the descending proper juice. But whatever may be the actual origin of the bud, it is evident that its developement does not take place except through the medium of the proper juice, which has been elaborated in the leaves of preceding buds, and originally in those of the plumelet, as the young bud does not make its appearance till the leaves of the preceding buds have expanded, and will not ultimately succeed if deprived of them too soon.

1585. The bark, it is probable, performs the same functions as the leaves in the early state of the buds, and occasionally in all states. Otherwise it would not be easy to account for the growth of cactuses, euphor-bias, some apocyneous plants, &c., which are all destitute of leaves. In fine, the bark may be compared to a universal leaf, with one surface only. (London Ency. art. Bot.)

to a universal leaf, with one surface only. (London Ency. art. Bot.)

1586. Bulbs are so very similar to buds both in their origin and developement, as to require no specific investigation.

1587. The leaf. When the leaves burst from the expanding bud, and even long before that period, as may be seen by the dissection of the bud in the winter, they are complete in all their parts. Hence it is obvious that the leaf, like the young shoot, effects its final developement by means of the introsusception of new particles throughout the whole of its dimensions; and yet this law of developement is not common to all leaves whatever, for the leaves of liliaceous plants extend chiefly at the point of their junction with the bulb. The effect, perhaps, of their peculiarity of structure, in being formed of parallel tubes which extend throughout their whole length, without those transverse and branching fibres that constitute what are called the nerves of the leaves of woody plants.

1588. The flower and fruit. When the flower bursts from the expanding bud, and even long before that period, it is already complete in all its parts, as may be seen also by the dissection of the bud in winter. Linnaus represents the pistil as originating in the pith, the stamens in the wood, and the corolla and calyx in the inner and outer bark respectively: but this account of their origin, though extremely plausible at first sight, will not bear the test of minute examination, being contradicted by the anatomy of the parts themselves; particularly in the case of compound flowers. Knight, in investigating the organisation of the apple and pear, endeavoured to ascertain the origin of the several parts by tracing the organisation of the apple and pear, endeavoured to ascertain the origin of the several parts by tracing the organisation of the apple and pear, endeavoured to ascertain the origin of the several parts by tracing the organisation of the apple and pear, endeavoured to ascertain the origin of the several parts by tracing the organisation

SECT. V. Anomalies of Vegetable Developement.

1589. A deviation from the general laws of development is occasioned by the intervention of some accidental cause; or of some cause operating permanently in certain subjects. Hence the anomaly may regard the development either of an individual or a species, and may occur either in the root, stem, branch, leaf, bud, flower, or fruit, according to the circumstances in which it is placed; or it may affect the habit, duration, or physical virtues of the plant.

According to the general laws of vegetable developement, plants of 1590. The root. the same species are furnished with the same species of root, not producing at one time a woody or fibrous root, and at another time a bulbous root: and yet it is found that there are cases in which changes of this kind do occur. If part of the root of a tree,

planted by a pond or river, protrudes beyond the bank so as to be partially immersed, it divides at the extremity into innumerable ramifications, or sends out innumerable fibres from the surface, which become again subdivided into fibres still more minute, and give to the whole an appearance something resembling that of the tail of a fox; and it has accordingly been denominated by Du Hamel the fox-tail root. (fig. 189.)

1591. The root of the Phlèum praténse, when growing in a moist soil, which it naturally affects, is uniformly fibrous; but when growing in a dry soil, where it is also often to be found, it is furnished with a bulbous root. The same is it is also often to be found, it is furnished with a bulbous root. The same is the case with the Allopearus geniculatus; which, when growing in its native marshes, protrudes a fibrous root, though, when growing in a very dry situation, as on the top of a dry wall, it is found to be furnished with an ovate and juicy bulb. This anomaly also seems to be merely the result of a provision of nature by which the plant is endowed with the capacity of collecting a supply of moisture suited to existing circumstances, and hence of adapting itself to the soil in which it grows.

1392. The roots of Utricularia minor, which consist of a number of slender and hair-like filaments, exhibit the singular anomaly of being furnished with a multitude of small and membranous bladders, each containing a transparent and watery fluid, and a small bubble of air, by means of which the plant is kept floating in the water.

R 3

190

15.93. The descending root, an anomaly which attends some perennials, is at first spindle-shaped and perpendicular, sending out some lateral fibres, but dies at the lower extremity in the course of the succeeding winter, and protrudes new fibres from the remaining portion, and even from the lower portion of the stem, in the course of the following spring, which, by descending into the soil, draw down the plant with them, so that part of what was formerly stem is now converted into root. This process is repeated every year, and by consequence a portion of the stem is made to descend every year into the earth. The anomaly may be exemplified in the roots of Valeriana dioica, Tanacétum vulgáre, and O'xalis Acetosélla; and will also account for the bitten and truncated appearance of Scabiòsa succlas, or devil's bit.

1594. Migratory roots depend on a principle similar to the foregoing. If the stem of a descending root happens to be creeping or procumbent instead of being erect, then the lateral shoots from above are carried forward in the direction of that procumbency, so that in the course of a few years the plant has actually changed its place by so much as the stem has been converted into a root. This well exemplified in the genus I'ris, a plant of which, as it enlarges in circumference, dies in the centre, and presents a ring of plants instead of a solitary one. In the case of some aquatics, which float about on the surface of the water as they happen to be driven by the winds, the whole plant may be said to be migratory, as in the genus Lémna, and some marine plants.

1595. The bect-root, if dissected when about a year old, presents the singular anomaly of being already furnished with from five to eight distinct and concentric circles of longitudinal tubes or sap-vessels, imbedded at regular intervals in its pulp; whereas other biennial roots form only an individual circle each year, and are, consequently, at no time furnished with more than two.

1596. Roots changed to branches and branches to roots. If the st

If the stem of a tree planted by a pond or river is so bent in its growth as to come near to the surface of the water and to be occasionally immersed in it, it will sometimes send out from the under surface a multitude of shoots that will descend into the water, and develope themselves in the manner of the fox-tail root. Sometimes it happens that a stem, instead of assuming the cylindrical form common to the species, assumes a compressed and flattened form similar to the herbage of the Cáctus, as in the fir tribe, ash, &c.

1598. The anomaly of the flattened stem (fig. 190.) is accounted for by Du Hamel, by supposing that an unnatural junction must have taken place in the Hamel, by supposing that an unnatural junction must have taken place in the leaf-bud; and so united shoots that would otherwise have been distinct. Sometimes the stem is disfigured by accidental turnours or bunches projecting from the surface, and forming ultimately what are called knots in the wood. They are very common in the oak and elm, and are produced, perhaps, by means of some obstruction in the channel of the sap's motion, by which the vessels become convoluted and swell up into a bunch.

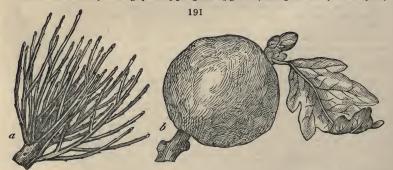
1599. But bunches are also to be met with on the stems of herbaceous plants, are not that of the Cival but practice, of which was way in the property of the property of the cival practice.

as on that of the Carduus pratensis; of which you will often find a portion near the top swoilen out into an egg-shaped or egg-oblong bunch, extending If this from an inch to two inches in length, and about an inch across. bunch is cut open in the month of August, it will be found to contain several large and white maggots. It has consequently been occasioned by the puncture of the parent insect depositing its eggs. It does not seem to affect the general health of a vigorous plant, though it might prove seriously injurious to a weak one.

1600. Bundled stem. Sometimes two or more contiguous stems, extending in the process of their growth till they meet and press against one another, become incorporated at length into one, and form a sort of bundle. This is what may be termed a natural graft, in opposition to an artificial graft, of which it is the model and prototype. The natural graft is always effected by means of the union of the liber of the respective stems composing it; so that the perfection of the art of grafting consists in applying the liber of the graft and stock together, in such a manner as shall most facilitate their incorporation. incorporation.

1601. The branch. If the branch of a tree is situated, as in the foregoing case of the stem, so as to be partially or periodically immersed in water, it will send out also the same sort of brush-like shoots.

1602. Bunches or knots, exhibiting a plexus of young shoots (fig. 191. a) issuing from nearly the same point,



crossing in all directions, and finally incorporating together by means of a sort of natural graft, frequently disfigure the branch. These bunches are frequently to be met with on the branches of the birch tree, and are

known among the peasantry of Scotland by the name of witches' knots. They are occasioned, like the bunches of the stem, by some obstruction in the channel of the sap or proper juice. A peculiar sort of knot or bunch is also formed on the branches of the dog-rose. The

or bunch is also formed on the branches of the dog.rose. The nucleus, which is generally from an inch to an inch and a half in diameter, is covered with a long and winged shag, first of a green and then of a purple colour, presenting the appearance of a small bunch of moss. (fig. 192.) It has been occasioned, like that of the stem of the thistle, by the puncture of an insect depositing its eggs in the tender shoot; for if it is cut open about the month of August, it contains maggots. These anomalies remind us always of that singular disease in the human species, the Pilca polonica.

1603. The bud. The regular developement of the bud is also often prevented by means of the puncture of insects, and converted into a large globular tumour.

1604. The gall tumour is very often effected by a species of Cynips, which drives its piercer into the heart of the bud while

Ornips, which drives its piercer into the heart of the bud while yet tender, and penetrates with its saw into the very pith; injecting at the same time a drop of the corroding liquor contained in its bag, and then laying its eggs. The bud being thus wounded, and the juices corrupted by the injected poison, the circulation is not only impeded, but a fermentation is induced which burns the contiguous parts and changes their colour. The extravasated juice flows round the egg, and is there accumulated and converted into a sort of spongy lump, which vegetates and augments till it forms what is called a gall. The gall thus formed affords both shelter and nourishment to the young maggot, which, after being converted into a fly, pierces its enclosure and launches into the open air. The most remarkable of such galls are those produced on the oak tree, and known in this country by the vulgar name of oak-apples. (fig. 191. b) The bud of the willow, particularly Salix Hèlix, is apt to be punctured by insects and converted into a gall: but the conversion is not always complete; and in the sase the shoot remains dwarfish, and the leaves, which are now protruded from nearly the same point, assume something of the figure of a rose. Hence it has obtained the common name of the rose-willow. The galls of the Salivia pomifera, formed in the above manner, are said to be of a very pleasant flavour, and are esteemed a great delicacy in Eastern countries.

These, like the buds, are also frequently chosen for the nidus of 1605. The leaves. insects, and disfigured with galls or excrescences. But the most remarkable gall produced on the leaf, and indeed the most remarkable and important of all galls, is that which is so extremely useful in the arts of dyeing and making ink, the nut-gall of the shops.

1606. The nut-gall is generated on the leaf of a species of oak that grows plentifully in the Levant, and is so well known in commerce as to require no particular description. It is occasioned by the puncture of the Cỳnips quercifòlii, which deposits its egg in the substance of the leaf by making a small perforation on the under surface. Galls and tumours are to be found on the leaves of many plants; and indeed almost all leaves are liable to deformities, giving them a blistered, wrinkled, or curled appearance, and often producing disease.

1607. The excess or deficiency of leaves protruded in a group sometimes constitutes the anomaly, as in

1607. The excess or deficiency of leaves protruded in a group sometimes constitutes the anomaly, as in the case of the trefoils.

1608. Sometimes it is found in the natural figure of the leaf itself, as in Aspáragus officinàlis, where they are bristle-shaped; Salsòla Kâli, awl-shaped; and A'llium Cèpa, in which they are tubular, tapering to a point. But one of the most remarkable anomalies of figure is that which occurs in the genus Saracènia, the lower portion of the leaves of which is tubular, ascending, and approaching to funnel-shaped, or rather pitcher-shaped reversed, with a flattened and concave limb attached by the one side to the orifice of the tube, and constituting the upper portion of the leaf. Linneus, who was acquainted with this singularity of structure, accounted for it by supposing that it was an institution of Nature, meant for the purpose of furnishing the plant with a supply of water, which it could thus catch and retain in the leaf; but as some species of the genus do not readily admit water, notwithstanding their capacity to retain it, this hypothesis is regarded by Sir J. E. Smith as being extremely doubtful, who accordingly offers a different solution, founded upon the following facts. An insect, of the Sphex or Ichneumon kind, had been observed by one of the gardeners of the botanic garden at Liverpool to drag several large files to a leaf of Sarracènia adúnca, and to force them into the tubular part of it. On examination the leaf was found to be about half filled with water, in which the flies were now struggling; the other leaves were asid to exhibit also the same phenomena, and seem peculiarly well adapted to entrap and confine flies, by having the margin beset with inverted hairs, which render the escape of such insects as may have accidentally fallen into the watery tube, or are intentionally forced into it, impracticable; so that the putrid exhalation from the dead flies, which the water has been intended to tempt, and the leaves to entrap and retain. This ingenious conjecture is,

1611. The flower. The principal anomaly of the flower is that by which one of its parts is unduly augmented, to the exclusion or diminution of some of the rest.

flower is then said to be luxuriant; and comprises the three following varieties: the multiplicate, the full, and the proliferous flower.

tiplicate, the full, and the proliferous flower.

1612. The multiplicate flower is sometimes, though rarely, occasioned by an unusual multiplication of the divisions of the calyx, as in Diánthus Caryophýllus, and some of the alpine grasses. But the anomaly most generally consists in the undue multiplication of the divisions of the corolla, by the conversion of part of the stamens into petals, which is occasionally to be met with both in monopetalous and polypetalous flowers. It occurs but seldom, however, in flowers growing in their natural state and habit, though now and then a double flower is met with even in such circumstances.

1613. The full flower is generally described to be that in which the divisions of the corrolla are so multiplied as to exclude the stamens and pistils wholly by means of their conversion into petals; which conversion is most readily effected in polypetalous flowers, such as the tullip, poppy, pink, and ranunculus; monopetalous flowers seldom being found full. This complete metamorphosis is always either the effect of cultivation, or of some concurrence of natural circumstances analogous to it, and is indeed one of the principal objects of the art of the florist; the heauty of the flower, according to general estimation, being thus much augmented. In the full flower the stamens are almost always converted into petals, whence we should perhaps infer their identity of origin. But the pistil is often converted into petals, whence we should perhaps infer their identity of origin. But the pistil is often converted into a leaf, as may be seen by inspecting the flowers of the double-blossomed cherry, which generally protrudes from the centre a leaf in miniature. But a flower multiplication of the petals to the exclusion of the petals; and by the multiplication of the pats of the nectaries by the multiplication of the nectaries while the proper petals remain. There are also some peculiarities in the manner in which compound flowers become full. Radiated flowers become full sometimes by the m

Bellis.

1614. The proliferous flower (fig. 193.) is that out of which another flower or another shoot is produced. It is seldom found but in flowers already full; from the centre of which, that is, from the ovary or pistil, it sometimes happens that a new flower and foot-stalk is produced, if the flower is simple, as in the ranuculus, anemone, and pink; or several flowers and foot-stalks issuing from the common calyx, if the flower is compound, as in the daisy, hawkweed, and marigold; or a new umbel issuing from the centre of the original umbel, if the flower is unwellate, as in Cyrnus.



imbel issuing from the centre of the original umbel, if the flower is umbellate, as in Córnus.

1615. **Various anomalies**. Sometimes the proliferous issue of the full flower is not itself a flower, but a shoot furnished with leaves, as has been sometimes, though rarely, observed in the case of the amemone and rose. Such are the several varieties of luxuriant flowers, constituting anomalies of excess: but it sometimes happens that there is also in the flower an anomaly of defect in the absence of one of its parts, Examples of this sort are occasionally to be met with in the flowers of Cheirfanthus *Cheirri*, Campfaula pentagonia, and Tussilàgo anándria, in which the corolla is altogether wanting, though proper to the species; and in this case the flower is said to be mutilated. Sometimes the anomaly consists in the situation of the flower, which is generally protruded from the extremity or sides of the branches; but the flower of the *Rúscus is protruded from the surface of the leaf. Or it may consist in the relative situation of the several parts of the flower. In simple flowers, the pistil is invariably central with regard to the stamens; but in compound flowers the pistils are often situated in the circumference and the stamens in the centre. This seems to be the case, also, with some monocious plants, having their flowers on the same peduncle, several parts of the flower. In simple flowers, the pistil is invariably central with regard to the stamens; but in compound flowers the pistils are often situated in the circumference and the stamens in the centre. This seems to be the case, also, with some monoccious plants, having their flowers on the same peduncle, as in the example of the Carex and Arum, in which the stamens are more central than the pistils. Sometimes the anomaly consists in the color of the corolla, which will often deviate even in the same species. The general colour of the common cowslip (Primula vèris) is a bright yellow; but an individual is occasionally to be met with, though very rarely, in which the limb or expansion of the corolla is purple with a line of yellow around the border. Sometimes the anomaly consists in the time of flowering. The season proper for the flowering of the apple and pear tree is the month of May; but trees of that sort have been known to protrude both buds and blossoms even in the month of May; but trees of that sort have been known to protrude both buds and blossoms even in the month of May; but trees of that sort have been known to protrude both buds and blossoms even in the month of May; but trees of that sort have been known to protrude both buds and blossoms even in the month of May; but trees of that sort have been known to protrude both buds and blossoms even in the month of May; but trees of that sort have been known to the wind a protract of the feather of the sum. Such is the case of the Cactus grandiflora, that produces one of the most magnificent of flowers, but blows only in the night; and is hence known also by the appellation of the night blowing cereus. Some plants, such as the Algae, and Aringi, are altogether destitute of conspicuous flowers and are hence called Cryptogamous. The flowers of the fig. 194, by means of a longitudinal section passing through its axis. Great numbers of flowers are then discovered lining a sort of cavity in the axis of the fruit; as may be proved by cutting open

The anomalies of the fruit may affect either its number, figure, 1616. The fruit. colour, or appendages.

1617. The common hazel-nut produces in general but one kernel in one shell; but in the course of opening a considerable number, you will now and then meet with one containing two or three kernels in a shell. This is, perhaps, best accounted for by supposing, with Du Hamel, that it is the result of an unnatural graft effected in the bud; though some think that the shell does always contain the rudiments of



two or more kernels, although it rarely happens that more than one is developed. But if two apples or pears are developed in an incorporated state, which is a case that now and then occurs, it is no doubt best accounted for by the graft of Du Hamel. Sometimes the anomally consist in the figure of the fruit, which is deformed by tumours or excrescences, in consequence of the bite of insects, or injuries of weather producing warts, moles, or specks. Sometimes it consists in the colour, producing green melons and white eucumbers. Sometimes it consists in an appendage of leaves. (fig. 195.)

The anomalies of habit are principally oc-1618. Habit. casioned by soil and cultivation.

casioned by soil and cultivation.

1619. Some plants, which, when placed in a rich soil, grow to a great height, and affect the habit of a tree, are, when placed in a poor soil, converted into dwarfish shrubs. This may be exemplified in the case of the box-tree; it also occurs in the case of herbaceous plants; as in that of Myosobis, which in dry situations is but short and dwarfish, while in moist situations it grows to such a size as to seem to be altogether a different plant. The habit of the plant is sometimes totally altered by means of cultivation: the Pyrus safiva, when growing in a wild and uncultivated state, is furnished with strong thorns; but when transferred to a rich and cultivated soil the thorns disappear. This phenomenon, which was observed by Linnæus, was regarded as being equivalent to the taming of animals: but this explication is, like some others of the same great botanist, much more plausible than profound, in place of which Professor Wildenow substitutes the following; the thorns protruded in the uncultivated state of the plant, are buds rendered abortive from want of nourishment, which when supplied with a sufficiency of nourishment are converted into leaves and branches.

ment are converted into leaves and branches.

When plants are removed from their native soil and taken Physical virtues. into a state of culture, it alters not only their habit but their physical virtues. Thus the sour grape is rendered sweet; the bitter pear, pleasant; the dry apricot, pulpy; the prickly lettuce, smooth; and the acrid celery, wholesome. Potherbs also are rendered more tender. by means of cultivation, and better fitted for the use of man; and so are all our fine fruits.

Duration. Plants are either annuals, biennials, or perennials, and the species is generally of the same duration in every climate. But it has been found that some plants, which are annuals in a cold climate, such as that of Sweden, will become perennials in a hot climate, such as that of the West Indies; this anomaly has been exemplified in Tropæ'olum, beet root and Malva arbòrea: and, on the contrary, some plants, which are perenuials in hot climates, are reduced to annuals when transplanted into a cold climate; this has been exemplified in the climbing kidneybeans.

SECT. VI. Of the Sexuality of Vegetables.

1622. The doctrine that plants are of different sexes, and which constitutes the foundation of the Linnean system, though but lately established upon the basis of logical induction, is by no means a novel doctrine. It appears to have been entertained even among the original Greeks, from the antiquity of their mode of cultivating figs and palms. Aristotle and Theophrastus maintained the doctrine of the sexuality of vegetables; and Pliny, Dioscorides, and Galen adopted the division by which plants were then distributed into male and female; but chiefly upon the erroneous principle of habit or aspect, and without any reference to a distinction absolutely sexual. Pliny seems to admit the distinction of sex in all plants whatever, and quotes the case of a palm tree as exhibiting the most striking example.

1623. Linnæus, reviewing with his usual sagacity the evidence on which the doctrine rested, and perceiving that it was supported by a multiplicity of the most incontrovertible facts, resolved to devote his labours peculiarly to the investigation of the subject, and to prosecute his enquiries throughout the whole extent of the vegetable kingdom; which great and arduous enterprise he not only undertook, but accomplished with a success equal to the unexampled industry with which he pursued it. So that by collecting into one body all the evidence of former discovery or experiment, and by adding much that was original of his own, he found himself at length authorised to draw the important conclusion, that no seed is perfected without the previous agency of the pollen, and that the doctrine of the sexes of plants is consequently founded in fact.

his own, he found himself at length authorised to draw the without the previous agency of the pollen, and that the d founded in fact.

1634. Proofs from the economy of the aquatics. Many plants of this class which vegetate for the most part wholly immersed in water, and often at a considerable depth, gradually begin to elevate their stems as the season of flowering advances, when they at last rear their heads above the surface of the water, and present their pening blossoms to the sun, till the petals have begun to fade, after which they again gradually sink down to the bottom to ripen and to sow their seeds. This very peculiar economy may be exemplified in the case of Rúppia marítima, and several species of Potamogèton common in our ponds and ditches. From this we may fairly infer, that the flowers rise thus to the surface merely to give the pollen an opportunity of reaching the stigma uninjured. But the most remarkable example of this kind is the Valisnèria spiràlis (fig. 1963.) a plant which grows in the ditches of Italy. The plant is of the class Diœcia, producing its fertile flowers on the extremity of a long and slender stalk (a) twisted spirally like a corkscrew, which uncoiling of its own accord, about the time of the opening of the blossom, elevates the flowers to the surface of the water, and leaves them to expand in the open air. The barren flowers (b) are produced in great numbers upon short upright stalks issuing from a different root, from which they detach themselves about the time of the



expansion of the female blossom, mounting up like little air bubbles, and suddenly expanding when they reach the surface (c), where they float about in great numbers among the female blossoms, and often cling to them in clusters, so as to cover them entirely; thus bringing the stamens and pistils into immediate contact, and giving the anthers an opportunity of discharging their pollen immediately over the stigma. When this operation has been performed, the now uncoiled stalk of the female plant begins again to resume its original and spiral form, and gradually sinks down, as it gradually rose, to ripen its fruit at the bottom of the water. In 1819, we gathered these stalks, in the canals near Padua, upwards of ten feet long.

SECT. VII. Impregnation of the Seed.

1625. The stamens and pistils are the male and female organs of vegetable generation, and the pollen is the substance by which the impregnation of the seed is effected; but how is the pollen conveyed to the ovary, and what is the amount of its action?

1626. Access of the pollen. When the stamens and pistils are situated near each other, the elastic spring with which the anther flies open, will generally be sufficient to disperse the pollen, so as that part of it must infallibly reach the stigma, in such flowers as do not perfect their stamens and pistils at the same time. The pollen is very generally conveyed from the anther to the stigma, through the instrumentality of bees, and other insects peculiar to a species. The object of the insect is the discovery of honey, in quest of which, whilst it roves from flower to flower, and rummages the recesses of the corolla, it unintentionally covers its body with pollen, which it conveys to the next flower it visits, and brushes off as it acquired it by rummaging for honey; so that part of it is almost unavoidably deposited on the stigma, and impregnation thus effected. Nor is this altogether so much a work of random as it at first appears: for it has been observed that even insects, which do not upon the whole confine themselves to one species of flower, will yet very often remain during the whole day upon the species they happen first to algipt on in the morning. Hence the impregnation of the females of Diœcious plants where no male is near; hence also a sort of natural crossing of the breed of plants, which might probably otherwise degenerate.

1627. Fecundation of the ovary. Admitting that the pollen is conducted to the ovary through the tubes of the style, how after all is the ovary fecundated, or the seed rendered fertile? On this subject naturalists have been much divided; and, according to their several opinions, have been classed under the respective appellations of ovarists, animalculists, and epigenesists.

1628. Ovarist. According to the opinion of the Ovarist, the embryo preexists in the ovary, and is fecundated by the agency of the pollen, as transmitted to it through the style.

1629. Animalculist. But the theory of the ovarists is not without its difficulties; for, as the embryo is never found to make its appearance till after fecundation, it has been thought that it must necessarily pre-exist in the pollen of the anther; from which it is conveyed to the ovary through the medium of the style, and afterwards matured. This theory was founded upon that of Leuwenhoeck, with regard to animal generation, which supposes the preexistence of animalcula in the seminal principle of the male; the animalcula being conveyed in coitu to the ovary of the female, where alone they are capable of development.

development.

1630. Epigenesist. The difficulties inseparable from both theories, together with the phenomenon of hybrid productions, have given rise also to a third; this is the Theory of the Epigenesists, who maintain that the embryo preexists neither in the ovary nor pollen, but is generated by the union of the fecundating principles of the male and female organs; the former being the fluid issuing from the pollen when it explodes, and the latter the fluid that exudes from the surface of the stigma when mature.

Although the arguments of the epigenesists are by no means satis-1631. Hybrids. factory, yet it cannot be denied, that hybrid productions partake of the properties both of the male and female from which they spring. This was long ago proved to be the fact by Bradley, and more recently confirmed by the experiments of Knight; as well as happily converted to the advantage of the cultivator.

Dy Dradley, and more recently confirmed by the experiments of Knight; as well as happilly converted to the advantage of the cultivator.

1632 Vegetable crossing. Observing that farmers who rear cattle improve the progeny by means of crossing the breed, Knight argued from analogy, that the same improvement might be introduced into vegetables. His principal object was that of procuring new and improved varieties of the apple and pear, to supply the place of such as had become diseased and unproductive. But as the necessary slowness of all experiments of the kind, with regard to the fruit in question, did not keep pace with the ardour of his desire to obtain information on the subject, he was induced to institute some tentative experiments upon the common pea; a plant well suited to his purpose, both from its quickness of growth, and from the many varieties in form, size, and colour which it afforded. In 1787, a degenerate sort of pea was growing in his garden, which had not recovered its former vigour even when removed to a better soil. Being thus a good subject of experiment, the male organs of a dozen of its immature blossoms were destroyed, and the female organs left entire. When the blossoms had attained their mature state, the pollen of a very large and luxuriant grey pea was introduced into the one half of them, but not into the other. The pods of both grew equally; but the seeds of the half that were unimpregnated withered away without having augmented beyond the size to which they had attained before the blossoms expanded. The seeds of the other half were augmented and matured, as in the ordinary process of impregnated withered away without having augmented beyond the size to which they had attained before the blossoms expanded. The seeds of the other half were augmented and matured, as in the ordinary process of impregnated withered away without having augmented beyond the size to which they had attained before the half were augmented and matured, as in the ordinary process of impregnation; and exhibited

experiments on the apple tree were equal to his hopes. This was, indeed, his principal object, and no means of obtaining a successful issue were left untried. The plants which were obtained in this case were found to possess the good qualities of both of the varieties employed, uniting the greatest health and luxuriance with the finest and best-flavoured fruit.

and luxuriance with the finest and best-flavoured fruit.

1634. Improved varieties of every fruit and esculent plant may be obtained by means of artificial impregnation, or crossing, as they were obtained in the cases already stated. Whence Knight thinks, that this promiseuous impregnation of species has been intended by nature to take place, and that it does in fact often take place, for the purpose of correcting such accidental varieties as arise from seed, and of confining them within narrower limits. All which is thought to be countenanced from the consideration of the variety of methods which nature employs to disperse the pollen, either by the elastic spring of the anthers, the aid of the winds, or the instrumentality of insects. But although he admits the existence of vegetable hybrids, that is, of varieties obtained from the intermixture of different species of the same genus, yet he does not admit the existence of vegetable mules, that is, of varieties obtained from the intermixture of the species of different genera; in attempting to obtain which he could never succeed, in soite of all his efforts. Hence he suspects that where such varieties have been supposed to take blace.

genus, yet he does not admit the existence of vegetable mules, that is, of varieties obtained from the intermixture of the species of different genera; in attempting to obtain which he could never succeed, in spite of all his efforts. Hence he suspects that where such varieties have been supposed to take place, the former must have been mistaken for the latter. It may be said, indeed, that if the case exists in the animal kingdom, why not in the vegetable kingdom? to which it is, perhaps, difficult to give a satisfactory reply: but from the narrow limits within which this intercourse is in all cases circumscribed, it scarcely seems to have been the intention of nature that it should succeed even among animals. Salisbury is of a different opinion, and considers (Hort. Trans., i. 364.) that new species may be created both by bees and by the agency of man; and the recent experiments of Herbert, Sweet, and others, seem to confirm this opinion. Sweet's experience leads him to conclude that the plants of all orders strictly natural may be reciprocally impregnated with success, and he has already, in the nursery-gardens of Messrs. Colville, produced many new Gerania and Rhodoraceæ.

1635. A singular or anomalous effect of crossing, or extraneous impregnation, is the change sometimes undergone by the seed or fruit which is produced by the blossom impregnated. These results are not uniform, but they are of frequent occurrence, and have attracted notice from a very early period. John Turner observes (Hort. Trans., v. 63.) that Theophrastus and Pliny (Theophrast. Hist. Plant., 1i. c. 4; Plinit Hist. Nat., 1. xvii. c. 25.) seem to allude to it, and that the notion was entertained by Bradley, who, in his New Improvements in Planting and Gardening, after giving directions for fertilising the female flowers of the hazel with the pollen of the male, says, "By this knowledge we may alter the property and taste of any fruit, by impregnating the one with the farina of another of the same class, as, for example, a codlin with a pe

SECT. VIII. Changes consequent upon Impregnation.

1636. The peculiar changes consequent upon impregnation, whether in the flowers or fruit, may be considered as external and internal.

fruit, may be considered as external and internal.

1637. External changes. At the period of the impregnation of the ovary the flower has attained to its ultimate state of perfection, and displayed its utmost beauty of colouring and richness of perfume. But as it is now no longer wanted, so it is no longer provided for in the economy of vegetation. Its period of decline has commenced; as is indicated, first by the decay of the stamens, then of the petals, and then of the ealyx, which wither and shrink up, and finally detach themselves from the fruit altogether, except in some particular cases in which one or other of them becomes permanent and falls only with the fruit. The stigma exhibits also similar symptoms of decay, and the style itself often perishes. The parts contiguous to the flower, such as the bractes and floral leaves, are sometimes also affected; and finally the whole plant, at least in the case of annuals, begins to exhibit indications of decay. But while the flower withers and falls, the ovary is advancing to perfection, swelling and augmenting in size, and receiving now all the nutriment by which the decayed parts were formerly supported. Its colour begins to assume a deeper and richer tinge; its figure is also often altered, and new parts are even occasionally added, wings, crests, prickles, hooks, bloom, down. The common receptacle of the fruit undergoes also similar changes, becoming sometimes large and succulent, as in the fig and strawberry; and sometimes juiceless and indurated, as in compound flowers.

1638. Internal changes. If the ovary is cut open as soon as it is first discoverable in the flower, it will be found to be divisible into several distinct parts, exhibiting an apparatus of cells, valves, and membranes, constituting the pericarp, and sometimes the external coats of the seed. Impregnation has no sooner taken place than its influence begins to be visible; the unmilital cord, which was formerly short and distended, is in some cases converted into a long and slender thread. Some

the 50 stamens of Barringtonia, the 230 of Thea, and the 80 of the Caryophyllus fecundate only two or three

Sect. IX. The Propagation of the Species.

1639. As the life of the vegetable, like that of the animal, is limited to a definite period, and as a continued supply of vegetables is always wanted for the support of animals, what we call art, or nature operating by means of the animal man, has taken care to institute such means as shall secure the multiplying and perpetuating of the species in all possible cases.

1640. Equivocal generation. It was long a vulgar error, countenanced even by the philosophy of the times, that vegetables do often spring up from the accidental mixture of earth and putrid water, or other putrid substances, in the manner of what was called the equivocal generation of animals; or, at the very least, that the earth contains the principle of vegetable life in itself, which, in order to develope, it is only necessary to expose to the action of the air. The former alternative of the error has been long ago refuted; the latter has lost its hold, having been refuted by Malpiphi, who proved that the earth produces no plant without the intervention of a seed, or of some other species of vegetable germ deposited in it by nature or by art. nature or by art.

1641. Propagation by seeds. When the seed has reached maturity in the due and regular course of the developement of its several parts, it detaches itself sooner or later from the parent plant, either singly or along with its pericarp, and drops into the soil, where it again germinates and takes root, and springs up into a new individual. Such is the grand means instituted by nature for the replenishing and perpetuating of the vegetable kingdom.

1642. Dispersion of seed. If seeds were to fall into the soil merely by dropping down from the plant, then the great mass of them, instead of germinating and springing up into distinct plants, would grow up only to putrefy and decay; to prevent which consequence nature has adopted a variety of the most efficacious contrivances, all tending to the dispersion of the seed. The first means to be mentioned is that of the elasticity of the pericarp of many fruits, by which it opens when ripe, with a sort of sudden spring, ejecting the seed with violence, and throwing it some considerable distance from the plant. This may be exemplified in a variety of cases; the seeds of oats when ripe are projected from the calyx with such violence, that in a fine and dry day you may even hear them thrown out with a exemplified in a variety of cases; the seeds of oats when ripe are projected from the calyx with such violence, that in a fine and dry day you may even hear them thrown out with a slight and sudden snap, in passing through a field that is ripe. The pericarp of the dorsiferous ferrs (fig. 1977), is furnished with a sort of peculiar elastic ring, intended, as it would appear, for the very purpose of projecting the seeds. The capsules of the squirting cucumber, geranium, and Fraxinella, discharge their seeds also when ripe with an clastic jerk. But the pericarp of implatiens, which consists of five cells with five valves, exhibits perhaps one of the best examples of this mode of dispersion. If it be accidentally touched when ripe it will immediately burst open, while the valves, coiling themselves up in a spiral form, and springing from the stem, discharge the contained seeds, and scatter them all around. The bursting of the pericarp of some species of pines is also worthy of notice. The pericarp, which is a cone, remains on the tree till the summer succeeding that on which it was produced, the scales being still closed: but when the hot weather has commenced and continued for some time, so as to dry the cone thoroughly, the scales open of their own accord with a sudden jerk, ejecting the contained seeds: and if a number of them happen to burst together, which is often the case, the noise is such as to be heard at some considerable distance. The twisted awn of Aubas fitta (fig. 198.) or wild oat, as well as that of Erodium cicutarium, and some others, seems to bave



accord with a studen jerk, ejecting the contained seeds; and if a number of them happen to burst together, which is often the case, the noise is such as to be heard at some considerable distolate. The twisted awn of Avena fatua (fig. 198.) or wild oat, as well as that of Erodium cicutarium, and some others, seems to have been intended particularly for the purpose of aiding the further dispersion of the seed, after being discharged from the plant or pericarp. This spiral awn or spring, which is beset with a multitude of fine and minute hairs,



possesses the property of contracting by means of drought, and of expanding by means of moisture. Hence it remains and of expanding by means of moisture. Hence it remains of necessity in a perpetual state of contraction or dilatation, dependent upon change of weather; from which, as well as from the additional aid of the fine hairs, which act as so many fulcra, and cling to whatever object they meet, the seed to which it is attached is kept in continual motion till it either germinates or is destroyed. The awn of barley, which is beset with a multitude of little teeth all pointing to its upper extremity, presents also similar phenomena. For when the seed with its awn falls from the ear and lies flat upon the ground, it is necessarily extended in its dimensions when the seed with its awn falls from the ear and lies flat upon the ground, it is necessarily extended in its dimensions by the moisture of the night, and contracted by the drought of the day: but as the teeth prevent it from receding in the direction of the pase of the seed, which is thus often carried to the distance of many feet from the stalk on which it grew. If any one is yet sceptical with regard to the travelling capacity of the awn, let him only introduce an awn of barley with the seed uppermost between his coat and shirt sleeve at the wrist, when he walks out in the morning, and by the time he returns to breakfast, if he has walked to any great distance, he will find it up at his arm. pit. This journey has been effected by means of the continued motion of the arm, and consequently of the teeth of the awn acting as feet to carry it forward.

1643. Where distance of disperson is required, nature is also furnished with a resource. One of the most common modes by which seeds are conveyed to a distance from their place of growth is that of the instrumentality of animals. Many seeds are thus carried to

a distance from their place of growth, merely by their attaching themselves to the bodies of such animals as may happen accidentally to come in contact with the plant, in their search after food; the hooks or hairs are also as the property of the plant, and the seed being thus carried about with the animal till it is again detached by some accidental cause, and at last committed to the soil. This may be exemplified in the case of the Bidens and Myoobits, in which the hooks or prickles are attached to the seed itself; or in the case of the the burdock, in which they are attached to the pericarp; or in the case of the thistle and the burdock, in which they are attached to the general calyx. Many seeds are dispersed by animals in consequence of their pericarps being used as food. This is often the case with the seeds of the drupe, as cherries and sloses, and with the berries of the hawthorn, which birds often carry away till they meet with some convenient place for devouring the pulpy pericarp, and then drop the stone into the soil. And so also fruit is dispersed that has been hoarded for the winter, though even with the view of feeding on the seed itself, as in the case of nuts hoarded up by squirreds, which are often dispossessed by some other animal, which the case of nuts hoarded up to the winter, though even with the view of feeding on the rainal, which are carried for the carry and then deprives the kernel of its germ before it deposits the fruit it collects. Rooks have been also observed to lay up acorns and other seeds in the holes of fence-posts, which being either forgot or accidentally thrust out, fall ultimately into the earth and germinate. But sometimes the seed is even taken into the stomach of the animal, and afterwards deposited in the soil, having passed through it unhurt. This is often the case with the seed of many species of berry, such as the mistitore, which the thrush swallows and afterwards deposits upon the boughs of such trees as it may happen to alight upon. The seeds of the Locase with

a membranous wing, which when they separate from the plant the wind immediate, as a direct before it.

1645. The instrumentality of streams, rivers, and currents of the ocean, is a further means adopted by nature for the dispersion of the seeds of vegetables. The mountain-stream or torrent washes down to the valley the seeds which may accidentally lail into it, or which it may happen to sweep from its banks when it suddenly overflows them. The broad and majestic river, winding along the extensive plain, and traversing the continents of the world, conveys to the distance of many hundreds of miles the seeds that may have vegetated at its source. Thus the southern shores of the Baltic are visited by seeds which grew in the interior of Germany, and the western shores of the Atlantic by seeds that have been generated in the interior of America. But fruits indigenous to America and the West Indies have sometimes been found to be swept along by the currents of the ocean to the western shores of Europe, and even on the coasts of Orkney and Shetland. Fruits of Mimòsa scándens, Stizolòbium pròriens, Guilandha Bônduc, and Anacárdium occidentale, or cashew-nut, have been thus known to be driven across the Atlantic to a distance of upwards of 2000 miles; and although the fruits now adduced as examples are not such as could vegetate on the coast on which they were thrown, owing to soil or climate, yet it is to be believed that fruits may have been often thus transported to climates or countries favourable to their vegetation.

believed that fruits may have been often thus transported to changes of the vegetation.

1646. Propagation by gems. Though plants are for the most part propagated by means of seeds, yet many of them are propagated also by means of gems; that is, bulbs and buds of the propagation of the species: it generally appears in the axils of the leaves, as in Dentaria bulbifera and Lilium bulbiferum; or between the spokes of their umbels, as in Allium canadénse; or in the midst of the spike of flowers, as in Polygonum vivipartum and Poa alpina. As plants of this last kind are mostly alpine, it has been thought to be an institution or resource of nature, to secure the propagation of the species in situations where the seed may fail to ripen. 1648. The bud, though it does not spontaneously detach itself from the plant and form a new individual, will yet sometimes strike root and develope its parts if carefully separated by art and planted in the earth: but this is to be understood of the leaf-bud only, for the flower-bud, according to Mirbel, if so treated, always perishes.

but this is to be understood of the leaf-bud only, for the nower-bud, according to smooth, always perishes.

1649. Propagation by the leaves. The species may sometimes be propagated even by means of the leaves, as in the aloc, Xylophylla, sea-onion, and some species of Λ rum; which if carefully deposited in the soil will grow up into new plants, by virtue, no doubt, of some latent gem contained in them. The Fungi and lichens, according to Gærtner, are all gemmiferous, having no sexual organs, and no pollen impregnating a germ. In the genus Lycopérdon, the gelatinous substance that pervades the cellular tissue is converted into a proliferous powder in Clavaria, the fluid contained in the cavities of the plant is converted into a proliferous powder also; and in the agaries, Hýpnum, and Boletus, vesicles containing soboliferous granules are found within the lamellæ, pores, or tubes. Hedwig, on the contrary, ascribes to the Fúngi a sexual apparatus, and maintains that the pollen is lodged in the volva: but here it is to be recollected, as in the cases of the scuttellæ of the litchens, that all Fúngi are not furnished with a volva, and consequently not furnished with pollen. The Conférvæ and U/1væ, together with the genera Blasia and Ricciα are

also, according to Gærtner, propagated only by gems; while Marchántia, Anthóceros, Jungermánnia, and Lycopérdon, are said to be propagated both by gems and seeds.

1050. Runners, are young shoots issuing from the collar or summit of the root, and creeping along the

1650. Runners are young shoots issuing from the collar or summit of the root, and creeping along the surface of the soil; but producing a new root and leaves at the extremity, and forming a new individual, by the decay of the connecting link, as in the strawberry.

1651. Slips. The process of raising perennials by slips is well known to gardeners, and should, perhaps, be regarded as an extension of the old plant, rather than as the generation of a new one; though it serves the purpose of the cultivator equally well as a plant raised from seed, with the additional advantage of bearing fruit much sooner. But how is the root generated which the slip thus produces? If the trunk of a tree is lopped, and all its existing buds destroyed, then there will be protruded from between the wood and bark a sort of protuberant lip or ring formed from the proper juice, and from which there will spring a number of young shoots. The formation of the root, in the case of the slip, is effected in the same manner, the moisture of the soil encouraging the protrusion of buds at and near the section; and the bud that would have been converted into a branch above ground is converted into a root below.

1662. Lavers. The mode of propagation by lavers is practised upon trees that are delicate, and which

ner, the moisture of the soil encouraging the protrusion of buds at and near the section; and the bud that would have been converted into a branch above ground is converted into a root below.

1652. Layers. The mode of propagation by layers is practised upon trees that are delicate, and which cannot readily be propagated by means of slips; in which case the root is generated nearly as in the former case, the soil stimulating the protrusion of buds which are converted into roots. In many plants, such as the currant and laurel, this is altogether a natural process, effected by the spontaneous bending down of a branch to the surface of the soil.

1653. Suckers or affects. Many plants protrude annually from the collar a number of young shoots, encircling the principal stem and depriving it of a portion of its nourishment, as in the case of most fruit trees. Others send out a horizontal root from which there at last issues a bud that ascends above the soil, and is converted into a little stem, as in the case of the elm tree and Syringa. Others send out a horizontal shoot from the collar or its neighbourhood; or as hoot that ultimately bends down by its own weight till it reaches the ground, in which it strikes root, and again sends up a stem as in the currant bush and laurel. The two former are called suckers or affects, though the term offset should, perhaps, be restricted to the young bulbs that issue and detach themselves annually from bulbous roots. The latter is not designated by any particular name, but may be regarded as a sort of natural layer, resembling also, in some respects, the runner; from which, however, it is distinguished in that it never detaches itself spontaneously from the parent plant, as is the case also with the two former: but if either of them is artificially detached, together with a portion of root or a slice of the collar adhering to it, the detached part will now bear transplanting, and will constitute a distinct plant.

1654. Grafting and budding. The species is also often propagated,

Sect. X. Causes limiting the Propagation of the Species.

1655. Though plants are controlled chiefly by animals, yet they also control one another. From the various sources of vegetable reproduction, but particularly from the fertility and dispersion of the seed, the earth would soon be overrun with plants of the most prolific species, and converted again into a desert, if it were not that nature has set bounds to their propagation by subjecting them to the control of man, and to the depredations of the great mass of animals; as well as by confining the germination of their seeds to certain and peculiar habitations arising from soil, climate, altitude, and other circumstances. In order to form an idea of the manner in which the latter act upon vegetation, imagine that every year an enormous quantity of seeds, produced by the existing vegetables, are spread over the surface of the globe, by the winds and other causes already mentioned; all of these seeds which fall in places suitable for their vegetation, and are not destroyed by animals, germinate and produce plants; and then among these plants, the strongest, and largest, and those to which the soil is best suited, develope themselves in number and magnitude so as to choke the others. Such is the general progress of nature, and among plants, as among animals, the strong flourish at the expense of the weak. These causes have operated for such a length of time, that the greater number of species are now fixed in, and considered as belonging to, certain soils, situations, and climates, beyond which they seldom propagate, otherwise than by the hands of man.

Sect. XI. Evidence and Character of Vegetable Vitality.

1656. The power of counteracting the laws of chemical affinity is reckoned the best and most satisfactory evidence of the presence and agency of a vital principle, as inherent in This principle, which seems first to have been instituted by Humboldt, is obviously applicable to the case of animals, as is proved by the process of the digestion of the food, and its conversion into chyle and blood; as well as from the various secretions and excretions effected by the several organs, and causing the growth and developement of the individual, in direct opposition to the acknowledged laws of chemical affinity, which, as soon as the vital principle is extinct, begin immediately to give evidence of their action, in the incipient symptoms of the putrefaction of the dead body. But the rule is also applicable to the case of vegetables, as is proved by the

introsusception, digestion, and assimilation of the food necessary to their development; all indicating the agency of a principle capable of counteracting the laws of chemical affinity, which, at the period of what is usually called the death of the plant, begin also immediately to act, and to give evidence of their action in the incipient symptoms of the putrefaction of the vegetable. Vegetables are therefore obviously endowed with a species But, admitting the presence and agency of a vital principle inherent in the vegetable subject, what are the peculiar properties by which this principle is characterised?

of vitality. But, admitting the presence and agency of a vital principle inherent in the vegetable subject, what are the peculiar properties by which this principle is characterised?

1637. Excitability. One of the most distinguishable properties of the vital principle of vegetables is that of its excitability, or capacity of being acted upon by the application of natural stimuli, impelling it to the exertion of its vegetative powers; the natural stimuli thus impelling it being light and heat. 1633. The stimulating ulphane of light upon the stall is implicitly of the produces extended the colour of the leaves. Distance from direct rays of light or weak light produces etiolation, and its absence blanching. The luxuriance of branches depends on the presence and action of light, as better as the colour of the leaves. Distance from direct rays of light or weak light produces etiolation, and its absence blanching. The luxuriance of branches of plants are often more luxuriant on the south, has on the north, side; or at least on the side that is best exposed to light. The position of the leaf is also strongly affected by the action of light, to which uniformly turns its upper surface. This may be readily sequence always turned; being on a south wall turned to the south, and on a north wall turned to the morth; and if the upper surface of the leaf is forebly turned to wards the wall, and confined in that position for a length of time, it will soon resume its primitive position upon regaining its liberty, but and the produced of the produced strongly affected by the action of the leaves of the new to the colour produced to the produced of the production of the agency of heat; and to try the value of the conjectured that these effects are partly attributable to the agency of heat; and to try the value of the conjectured was the value of the conjectured produced the production of the such partle of the production upon regaining its liberty, but also according

pium of the ancients is perhaps not yet ascertained. Bonnet has further remarked that the ripe ears of corn, which bend with the weight of grain, scarcely ever incline to the north, but always less or more to the south; of the ascuracy of which remark any one may easily satisfy himself by looking at a field of wheat ready for the sickle; he will find the whole mass of ears nodding, as if with one consent, to the south. The cause of the phenomenon has been supposed to be a contraction of the fibres of the stem or flower-stalk on the side exposed to the sun; and this contraction has been thought by De la Hire and Dr. Hales to be occasioned by an excess of transpiration on the sunny side; which is probably the fact, though there seems upon the principle to be some difficulty in accounting for its returning at night; because if you say that the contracted side expands and relaxes by moisture, what is it that contracts the side that was relaxed in the day? The moisture, of which it is no doubt still full, would counteract the contraction of its fibres, and prevent it from resuming its former position in the morning. contraction of its fibres, and prevent it from resuming its former position in the morning.

1659. Heat as well as light acts also as a powerful stimulus to the exertions of the This has been already shown in treating of the process of germination; vital principle. but the same thing is observable with regard to the developement and maturation of the leaves, flower, and fruit; for although all plants produce their leaves, flower, and fruit annually, yet they do not all produce them at the same period or season. 'This forms the foundation of what Linnæus has called the Calendarium Floræ, including a view of the several periods of the frondescence and efflorescence of plants, together with those of the maturation of the fruit.

1660. Frondescence. It must be plain to every observer, that all plants do not protrude their leaves at the same season, and that even of such as do protrude them in the same season, some are earlier and some later. The honeysuckle protrudes them in the month of January; the gooseberry, currant, and elder, in the end of February, or the beginning of March; the willow, elm, and lime tree, in April; and the Plátanus, oak, and ash, which are always the latest among trees, in the beginning or towards the middle of May. Many annuals do not come up till after the summer solstice; and many mosses not till after the commencement of winter. This gradual and successive unfolding of the leaves of different plants of May. Mail annuals on the Come up the after the summer solutice; and many mosses not the after the commencement of winter. This gradual and successive unfolding of the leaves of different plants seems to arise from the peculiar susceptibility of the species to the action of heat, as requiring a greater or less degree of it to give the proper stimulus to the vital principle. But a great many circumstances will always concur to render the time of the unfolding of the leaves somewhat irregular; because the mildness of the season is by no means uniform at the same period of advancement; and because the leafing of the plant depends upon the peculiar degree of temperature, and not upon the return of a particular day of the year. Hence it has been thought that no rule could be so good for directing the husbandman in the sowing of his several sorts of grain, as the leafing of such species of trees as might be found by observation to correspond best to each sort of grain respectively, in the degree of temperature required. Linneaus (Stillingfaet informs us) instituted some observations on the subject about the year 1750, with a view chiefly to ascertain the time proper for the sowing of barley in Sweden; he regarded the leafing of the birch tree as being the best indication for that grain, and recommended the institution of similar observations with regard to other sorts of grain, upon the grounds of its great importance to the husbandman, who may be said to attend to it in a manner instinctively; but as all the trees of the same species do not come into leaf precisely at the same time, and as the weather may alter even after the most promising indications, no guide, natural or artificial, can be absolutely depended on with a view to future results.

same species do not come into leaf precisely at the same time, and as the weather may alter even alter the most promising indications, no guide, natural or artificial, can be absolutely depended on with a view to future results.

1661. Efflorescence. The flowering of the plant, like the leafing, seems to depend upon the degree of temperature induced by the returning spring, as the flowers are also protruded pretty regularly at the same successive periods of the season. The mezercon and snowdrop protrude their flowers in February; the primrose in the month of March; the cowslip in April; the great mass of plants in May and June; many in July, August, and September; some not till the month of October, as the meadow saffon; and some not till the approach or middle of winter, as the laurustinus and arbutus. Such at least is the period of their flowering in this country; but in warmer climates they are earlier, and in colder climates they are later. Between the tropics, where the degree of heat is always high, it often happens that plants will flower more than once in the year; because they do not there require to wait till the temperature is raised to a certain height, but merely till the developement of their parts can be effected in the regular operation of nature, under a temperature already sufficient. For the greater part, however, they flower during our summer, though plants in opposite hemispheres flower in opposite seasons. But in all climates the time of flowering depends also much on the altitude of place, as well as on other causes affecting the degree of heat. Hence plants occupying the polar regions, and plants occupying the tops of the high mountains of southern latitudes, are in flower at the same season; and hence the same flowers are later in opening in North America than in the same latitudes in Europe, because the surface of the earth is higher, or the winters more severe.

1662. Maturation of the fruit. Plants exhibit as much diversity in the warmth and length of time necessary to mature their f

1663. Such are the primary facts on which a Calendarium Flora should be founded. They have not hitherto been minutely attended to by botanists; and perhaps their importance is not quite so great as has been generally supposed; but they are at any rate sufficiently striking to have attracted the notice even of savages. Some tribes of American Indians act upon the very principle suggested by Linnæus, and plant their corn when the wild plum blooms, or when the leaves of the oak are about as large as a The names of some of their months are also designated from the state squirrel's ears. of vegetation. One is called the budding month, and another the flowering month; one the strawberry month, and another the mulberry month; and the autumn is designated by a term signifying the fall of the leaf. Thus the proposed nomenclature of the French for the months and seasons was founded in nature as well as in reason.

As the elevation of temperature induced by the heat of summer is essential to the full exertion of the energies of the vital principle, so the depression of temperature consequent upon the colds of winter has been thought to suspend the exertion of the vital energies altogether. But this opinion is evidently founded on a mistake, as is proved by the example of those plants which protrude their leaves and flowers in the winter season only, such as many of the mosses; as well as by the dissection of the yet unfolded buds at different periods of the winter, even in the case of such plants as protrude their leaves and blossoms in the spring and summer, in which, it has been already shown, there is a regular, gradual, and incipient developement of parts, from the time of the bud's first appearance till its ultimate opening in the spring. The sap, it is true, flows much less freely, but is not wholly stopped. Du Hamel planted some young trees in the autumn, cutting off all the smaller fibres of the root, with a view to watch the progress of the formation of new ones. At the end of every fortnight he had the plants taken up and examined with all possible care to prevent injuring them, and found that, when it did not actually freeze, new roots were uniformly developed.

1665. Energies of life in plants like the process of respiration in animals. Hence it follows, that even during the period of winter, when vegetation seems totally at a stand, the tree being stripped of its foliage, and the herb apparently withering in the frozen blast, still the energies of vital life are exerted; and still the vital principle is at work, carrying on in the interior of the plant, concealed from human view, and sheltered from the piercing frosts, operations necessary to the preservation of vegetable life, or protrusion of future parts; though it requires the returning warmth of spring to give that degree of velocity to the juices which shall render their motion cognizable to man, as well as that expression to the whole plant which is the most evident token of life: in the same manner as the processes of respiration, digestion, and the circulation of the blood are carried on in the animal subject even while asleep; though the most obvious indications of animal life are the motions of the animal when awake. acts as a powerful stimulus to the operations of the vital principle, accelerating the motion of the sap, and consequent developement of parts; as is evident from the sap's beginning to flow much more copiously as the warmth of spring advances, as well as from the possibility of anticipating the natural period of their developement by forcing them in a hot-house. But it is known that excessive heat impedes the progress of vegetation as well as excessive cold; both extremes being equally prejudicial. Hence the sap flows more copiously in the spring and autumn than in either the summer or winter; as may readily be seen by watching the progress of the growth of the annual shoot, which, after having been rapidly protruded in the spring, remains for a while stationary during the great heat of the summer, but is again elongated during the more moderate temperature of autumn.

1666. Artificial stimulants. There are also several substances which have been found to operate as stimulants to the agency of the vital principle, when artificially dissolved in water, and applied to the root or branch. Oxygenated muriatic acid has been already mentioned: and the vegetation of the bulbs of the hyacinth and narcissus is accelerated by means of the application of a solution of nitre. Dr. Barton of Philadelphia found that a decaying branch of Liriodéndron tulipifera, and a faded flower of the yellow iris, recovered and continued long fresh when put into water impregnated with camphor; though flowers and branches, in all respects similar, did not recover when put into common water.

1667. Irritability. Plants are not only susceptible of the action of the natural stimuli of light and heat, exciting them gradually to the exercise of the functions of their different organs in the regular progress of vegetation; they are susceptible also of the action of a variety of accidental or artificial stimuli, from the application of which they are found to give indications of being endowed also with a property similar to what we call irritability in the animal system. This property is well exemplified in the genus Mimòsa; particularly in that species known by the name of the Sensitive Plant; in the Dionæ'a muscípula, and in the Drósera. But sometimes the irritability resides in the flower, and has its seat either in the stamens or style. The former case is exemplified in the flower of the berberry and Cáctus Tùna, and the latter in Stylídium glandulosum.

1668. Sensation. From the facts adduced in the preceding sections, it is evident that plants are endowed with a capacity of being acted upon by the application of stimuli, whether natural or artificial, indicating the existence of a vital principle, and forming one of the most prominent features of its character. But besides this obvious and acknowledged property, it has been thought by some phytologists that plants are endowed also with a species of sensation. Sir J. E. Smith seems rather to hope that the doctrine may be true, than to think it so.

1669. Instinct. There are also various phenomena exhibited throughout the extent of the vegetable kingdom, some of which are common to plants in general, and some peculiar to certain species, which have been thought by several botanical writers to exhibit indications, not merely of sensation, but of instinct. The tendency of plants to incline their stem and to turn the upper surface of their leaves to the light, the direction which the extreme fibres of the root will often take to reach the best nourishment, the folding up of the flower on the approach of rain, the rising and falling of the water lily, and the peculiar and invariable direction assumed by the twining stem in ascending its prop,

are among the phenomena which have been attributed to instinct. Keith has endeavoured (Lin. Trans. xi. p. 11.) to establish the doctrine of the existence and agency of an instinctive principle in the plant, upon the ground of the direction invariably assumed by

the radicle and plumelet respectively, in the germination of the seed.

1670. Definition of the plant. But if vegetables are living beings endowed with sensation and instinct, or any thing approaching to it, so as to give them a resemblance to animals, how are we certainly to distinguish the plant from the animal? At the extremes of the two kingdoms the distinction is easy; the more perfect animals can never be mistaken for plants, nor the more perfect plants for animals; but at the mean, where the two kingdoms may be supposed to unite, the shades of discrimination are so very faint or evanescent that of some individual productions it is almost impossible to say to which of the kingdoms they belong. Hence it is that substances which have at one time been classed among plants, have at another time been classed among animals; and there are substances to be met with whose place has not yet been satisfactorily determined. these may be mentioned the genus Corallina (fig. 199.), which Linnæus placed among



animals, but which Gærtner places among plants. Linnæus, Bonnet, Hedwig, Mirbel, and Link, have each given particular definitions. According to Link, a plant is a compound organic body, deriving nourishment from the soil in which it grows. According to Keith, a vegetable is an organised and living substance springing from a seed or gem, which it again produces; and effecting the developement of its parts by means of the intro-susception and assimilation of unorganised substances which it derives from the atmosphere or the soil in which it grows. The definition of the animal is the counterpart: an animal is an organised and living being proceeding from an egg or embryo, which it again produces, and effecting the development of its parts by means of the intro-susception of organised substances or their products. For all practical purposes, perhaps plants may be distinguished from animals with sufficient accuracy by means of the trial of burning; as animal substances in a state of ignition exhale a strong and phosphoric odour, which vegetable substances do not.

CHAP. V.

Vegetable Pathology, or the Diseases and Casualties of Vegetable Life.

1671. As plants are, like animals, organised and living beings, they are, like animals, also liable to such accidental injuries and disorders as may affect the health and vigour, or occasion the death, of the individual. These are wounds, accidents, diseases, and natural decay.

SECT. I. Wounds and Accidents.

1672. A wound is a forcible separation of the solid parts of the plant effected by means of some external cause, intentional or accidental.

1673. Incisions are sometimes necessary to the health of the tree, in the same manner, perhaps, as bleeding is necessary to the health of the animal. The trunks of the plum and cherry tree seldom expand freely till a longitudinal incision has been made in the bark; and hence this operation is often practised by gardeners. If the incision affects the epidermis only, it heals up without leaving any scar; if it penetrates into the interior of the bark, it heals up only by means of leaving a scar; if it penetrates into the wood, the wond in the wood itself never heals up completely, but new wood and bark are formed above it as before.

1634. Boring is an operation by which trees are often wounded for the purpose of making them part with their sap in the season of their bleeding, particularly the birch tree and American maple. A horizontal, or rather slanting, hole is bored in them with a wimble, so as penetrate an inch or two into the wood; from this the sap flows copiously; and though a number of holes are often bored in the same trunk, the health of the tree is not very materially affected. For trees will continue to thrive, though

subjected to this operation for many successive years; and the hole, if not very large, will close up again like the deep incision, not by the union of the broken fibres of the wood, but by the formation of new bark and wood projecting beyond the edge of the orifice, and finally shutting it up altogether.

1675. Girdling is an operation to which trees in North America are often subjected, when the farmer wishes to clear his land of timber. It consists in making parallel and horizontal incisions with an axe into the trunk of a tree, and carrying them quite round the stem, so as to penetrate through the alburnum, and then to scoop out the intervening portion. If this operation is performed early in the spring, and before the commencement of the bleeding season, the tree rarely survives it; though some trees that are peculiarly tenacious of life, such as Aever saccharlunu and Nyssa integrifolia, have been known to surviveit a considerable length of time.

1676. Fracture. If a tree is bent so as to fracture part only of the cortical and woody fibres, and the stem or branch but small, the parts will again unite by being put back into their natural position, and well propped up. Especially cure may be expected to succeed if the fracture happens in the spring; but it will not succeed if the fracture is accompanied with contusion, or if the stem or branch is large; and even where it succeeds the woody fibres do not contribute to the union, but the granular and herbaceous substance only, which exudes from between the wood and liber, insinuating itself into all interstices, and finally becoming indurated into wood.

1677. Pruning. Wounds are necessarily inflicted by the gardener or forester in pruning or lopping off the superfluous branches; but this is seldom attended with any bad effects to the health of the tree, beyond that of cutting the branch through in a sloping direction, so as to prevent the rain from lodging. In this case the wound soon closes up by the induration of the exposed surface of the section, and by

into de cutting the branch through in a sloping direction, so as to prevent the rain from lodging. In this case the wound soon closes up by the industation of the exposed surface of the section, and by the protrusion of a granular substance, forming a sort of circular lip between the wood and bark; and hence the branch is never elongated by the growth of the same vessels that have been cut, but by the protrusion of new bluds near the point of section.

1678. Graffing. In the operation of grafting there is a wound both of the stock and graft, which are united, not by the immediate adhesion of the surfaces of the two sections, but by means of a granular and head the substance exculate the stock of the two sections, but by means of a granular and head the substance exculate is finally formed within it, and the union is complete a sort of cement with the substance exculate it is finally formed within it, and the union is complete a sort of cement within the substance exculated in th

SECT. II. Diseases.

1685. Diseases are corrupt affections of the vegetable body, arising from a vitiated state of its juices, and tending to injure the habitual health either of the whole or part of The diseases which occur the most frequently among vegetables are the following: - Blight, smut, mildew, honey-dew, dropsy, flux of juices, gangrene, etiolation, suffocation, contortion, consumption.

1686. Blight. Much has been written on the nature of blight; and in proportion as words have been multiplied on the subject, the difficulties attending its elucidation have increased.

increased.

1687. The blight, or blast, was well known to the ancient Greeks, who were, however, totally ignorant of its cause, regarding it merely as a blast from heaven, indicating the wrath of their offended deities, and utterly incapable of prevention or cure. It was known also to the Romans under the denomination of rubgo, who regarded it in the same light as the Greeks, and even believed it to be under the direction of a particular deity, Rubigus, whom they solemnly invoked that blight might be kept from corn and trees. It is still well known from its effects to every one having the least knowledge of husbandry or gardening; but it has been very differently accounted for: and, perhaps, there is no one cause that will account for all the different cases of blight, or disease going by the name of blight; though they have been supposed to have all the same origin. If we take the term in its most general acceptation, it will include at least four distinct species,—blight originating in cold and frosty winds; blight originating in a sort of sultry and pestilential vapour; blight originating from want of nourishment; and blight originating in the immoderate propagation of a sort of small and parasitical fungus.

1688. Blight originating in cold and frosty winds, is often occasioned by the cold and easterly winds of spring, which nip and destroy the tender shoots of the plant, by stopping the current of the juices. The leaves which are thus deprived of their due nourishment wither and fall, and the juices which are now stopped in their passage swell and burst the vessels, and become the food of nummerable little insects which soon after make their appearance. Hence they are often mistaken for the cause of the disease itself; the farmer supposing they are walted to him on the east wind, while they are only generated in the extravasated juices as forming a proper nidus for their eggs. Their multiplication will no doubt contribute to the spread of the disorder, as they always breed fast where they find plenty of fo

fail to be destroyed by the next frost.

gardener, even in attempting to prevent it; that is, by matting up his trees too closely, or by keeping them covered in the course of the day, and thus rendering the shoots so tender that they can scarcely fail to be destroyed by the next frost.

1689. Bight, originating in satity and pestilential vapour, generally happens in the summer, when the grain has attained to its full growth, and when there are no cold winds or frosts to occasion it. Such was the blight that used to damage the vineyards of ancient Italy, and which is yet found to damage our hopplantations and wheat-crops. The Romans observed that it generally happened after short but heavy showers occurring about noon, and followed by clear sunshine, about the season of the ripening of the grapes, and that the middle of the vineyard suffered the most. This corresponds pretty nearly to what is in this country called the fire-blast among hops, which has been observed to ake place most commonly about the end of July, when there has been rain with a hot gleam of sunshine immediately after; the middle of the hop-ground is also the most affected, whether the blight is general or partial, and is almost always the point in which it originates. In a particular case which was minutely observed, the damage happened a little before noon, and the blight rain in a line forming a right angle with the sun-beams at that time of the day. There was but little wind, which was, however, in the line of the blight. (Hale's Body of Husbandry.) Wheat is also affected with a similar sort of blight, and about the same season of the year, which totally destroys the crop. In the summer of 1809, a field of wheat, on rather a light and sandy soil, came up with every appearance of health, and also into ear with a fair prospect of ripening well. About the beginning of July it was considered as exceeding any thing expected from such a soil. A week afterwards a portion of the crop on the east side of the field, to the extent of several acrop.

1690. Blight from wan to generally well ano

accompanied with a maggot of a yellow colour, which preys also upon the grain, and increases the amount of injury.

1692. The only means of preventing or lessening the effect of any of the different varieties of blight mentioned is proper culture. Palliatives are to be found in topical applications, such as flower of sulphur, and where the disease proceeds from, or consists of, innumerable minute insects, it may occasionally be removed. Grisenthwaite conjectures that in many cases in which the blight and mildew attack cornerps, it may be for want of the peculiar food requisite for perfecting the grain; it being known that the fruit or seeds of many plants contain primitive principles not found in the rest of the plant. Thus the grain of wheat contains gluten and phosphate of lime, and where these are wanting in the soil, that is, in the manured earths in which the plant grows, it will be unable to perfect its fruit, which of conse, quence becomes more liable to disease. (New Theory of Agr.)

1693. Smut is a disease incidental to cultivated corn, by which the farina of the grain, together with its proper integuments and even part of the husk, is converted into a black soot-like powder. If the injured ear be struck with the finger, the powder will be dispersed like a cloud of black smoke; and if a portion of the powder be wetted by a

drop of water and put under the microscope, it will be found to consist of millions of minute and transparent globules, which seem to be composed of a clear and glairy fluid encompassed by a thin and skinny membrane. This disease does not affect the whole body of the crop, but the smutted ears are sometimes very numerously dispersed throughout it. Some have attributed it to the soil in which the grain is sown, and others have attributed it to the seed itself, alleging that smutted seed will produce a smutted crop: but in all this there seems to be a great deal of doubt. Willdenow regards it as originating in a small fungus, which multiplies and extends till it occupies the whole ear (Princip. of Bot. p. 356.): but F. Bauer of Kew seems to have ascertained it to be merely a morbid swelling of the ear, and not at all connected with the growth of a fungus. (Smith's Introd. p. 282.) It is said to be prevented by steeping the grain, before sowing, in a weak solution of arsenic. But, besides the disease called smut, there is also a disease analogous to it, or a different stage of the same disease, known to the farmer by the name of bags or smut balls, in which the nucleus of the seed only is converted into a black powder, whilst the ovary, as well as the husk, remains sound. The ear is not much altered in its external appearance, and the diseased grain contained in it will even bear the operation of threshing, and consequently mingle with the bulk : but it is always readily detected by the experienced buyer, and fatal to the character of the sample. It is said to be prevented as in the case of smut.

1694. Mildew is a thin and whitish coating with which the leaves of vegetables are sometimes covered, occasioning their decay and death, and injuring the health of the plant. It is frequently found on the leaves of Tussilago Fárfara, Hùmulus Lùpulus, Córylus avellàna, and the white and yellow dead-nettle. It is found also on wheat in the shape of a glutinous exudation, particularly when the days are hot and the nights without dew. J. Robertson (Hort. Trans. v. 178.) considers it as a minute fungus of which different species attack different plants. Sulphur he has found to be a specific cure. In cultivated crops mildew is said to be prevented by manuring with soot; though by some this is denied, and soot, by rendering the crop more luxuriant, is said to be an encourager of mildew, the richest parts of a field being always most infected by it. As it is least common in airy situations, thinning and ventilation may be considered as

preventives.

1695. Honey-dew is a sweet and clammy substance which coagulates on the surface of the leaves during hot weather, particularly on the leaves of the oak tree and beech, and is regarded by Curtis as being merely the dung of some species of aphides. This seems to be the opinion of Willdenow also, and it is no doubt possible that it may be the case in some instances or species of the disease: but Sir J. E. Smith contends that it is not always so, or that there are more species of honey-dew than one, regarding it particularly as being an exudation, at least in the case of the beech, whose leaves are, in consequence of an unfavourable wind, apt to become covered with a sweet sort of glutinous coating, similar in flavour to the fluid obtained from the trunk.

1696. It is certain, however, that saccharine exudations are found on the leaves of many plants, though not always distinguished by the name of honey-dew; which should not perhaps be applied except when the exudation occasions disease. But if it is to be applied to all saccharine exudations whatever, then we must include under the appellation of honey-dew, the saccharine exudations observed on the orange tree by De la Hire, together with that of the lime tree which is more glutinous, and of the poplar which is more resinous; as also that of the Cistus créticus, and of the manna which exudes from the ash tree of Italy and larch of France. It is also possible that the exudation or excrement constituting honey-dew may occasionally occur without producing disease; for if it should happen to be washed off soon after by rains or heavy dews, then the leaves will not suffer. Washing is therefore the palliative; judicious culture the preventive.

1697. Dropsy. Plants are also liable to a disease which affects them in a manner similar to that of the dropsy in animals, arising from long-continued rain or too abundant watering. Willdenow describes it as occasioning a preternatural swelling of particular parts, and inducing putrefaction. It is said to take place chiefly in bulbous and tuberous roots, which are often found much swelled after rain. It affects fruit also, which it renders watery and insipld. It prevents the ripening of seeds, and occasions an immoderate production of roots from the stem.

1698. In succulent plants this disease generally appears in consequence of excessive waterings, and is for the most part incurable. The leaves drop, even though plump and green; and the fruit rots before reaching maturity. In this case the absorption seems to be too great in proportion to the transpiration; but the soil when too much manured produces similar effects. Du Hamel planted some elims in a soil that was particularly well manured, and accordingly they pushed with great vigour for some time; but at the end of five or six years they all died suddenly. The bark was found to be detached from the wood, and the cavity filled up with a reddish-coloured water. The symptoms of this disease suggest the palliatives; and the preventive is ever the same — judicious culture.

1699. Flux of juices. Some trees, but particularly the oak and birch, are liable to a great loss of sap, which bursts out spontaneously, owing to its superabundance, or issues from accidental wounds: sometimes it is injurious to the health of the plant, and sometimes not.

1700. There is a spontaneous extravasation of the sap of the vine, known by the name of the tears of the vine, which is not always injurious. As it often happens that the root imbibes sap, which the leaves are not yet prepared to throw off, because not yet sufficiently expanded, owing to an inclement season, the

3 .

sap which is first carried up, being propelled by that which follows, ultimately forces its way through all obstructions, and exudes from the bud. But this is observed only in cold climates; for in hot climates, where the developement of the leaves is not obstructed by cold, they are ready to elaborate the sap as soon as it reaches them. There is also a spontaneous extravasation of proper juice in some trees, which does not seem in general to be injurious to the individual. Thus the gum which exudes from cherry, plum, peach, and almond trees is seldom detrimental to their health, except when it insinuates itself into the other vessels of the plant and occasions obstructions.

The other vessels of the piant and occasions obstructions.

1701. But the exudation of gum is sometimes a disease, and one for which there is seldom any remedy. It is generally the consequence of an unsuitable soil, situation, or climate. Cold raw summers will produce it in the peach, apricot, and more tender sorts of plum and cherry; or grafting these fruits on diseased stocks. Cutting out the part and applying a covering of loam, or tar and charcoal, to exclude the air, are palliatives; but the only effectual method, where it can be practised, is to take up the tree and place it in a suitable soil and situation.

a suitable soil and situation.

1702. The extravasation and corruption of the ascending or descending juices, have been known to occasion a fissure of the solid parts. Sometimes the fissure is occasioned by means of frost, and forms what is called a double alburnum; that is, first a layer that has been injured by the frost, and then a layer that passes into wood. Sometimes a layer is partially affected, and that is generally owing to a sudden and partial thaw on the south side of the trunk, which may be followed again by a sudden frost. In this case the alburnum is split into clefts or chinks, by means of the expansion of the frozer sap.

1703. Chilblains. But clefts thus occasioned often degenerate into chilblains which discharge a blackish and acrid fluid, to the great detriment of the plant, particularly if the sores are so stuated that rain or snow will readily lodge in them and become putrid. The same injury may be occasioned by the bite or puncture of insects while the shoot is yet tender; and as no vegetable ulcer heals up of its own accord, the sooner a cure is attempted the better, as it will, if left to itself, ultimately corrode and destroy the whole plant, bark, wood, and pith. The only palliative is the excision of the part affected, and the application of a coat of grafting wax. (Wildenow, p. 354) plant, bark, wood, and pith. The only palliative of a coat of grafting wax. (Willdenow, p. 354)

Of this disorder there are two varieties, the dry and the wet. 1704. Gangrene. former is occasioned by means of excessive heat or excessive cold. If by means of cold, it attacks the leaves of young shoots, and causes them to shrink up, converting them from green to black; as also the inner bark, which it blackens in the same manner, so that it is impossible to save the plant except by cutting it to the ground. If by means of heat, the effects are nearly similar, as may oftentimes be seen in gardens, or even in forests, where the foresters are allowed to clear away the moss and withered leaves from the Sometimes the disease is occasioned by the too rapid growth of a particular branch, depriving the one that is next it of its due nourishment, and hence inducing its decay. Sometimes it is occasioned by means of parasitical plants, as in the case of the bulbs of the saffron, which a species of Lycopérdon often attaches itself to and totally corrupts.

1705. Dry gangrene. The harmattan winds of the coast of Africa kill many plants, by means of Inducing a sort of gangrene which withers and blackens the leaves, and finally destroys the whole plant. The nopal of Mexico is also subject to a sort of gangrene which begins with a black spot, and extends till the whole leaf or branch rots off, or the plant dies. But plants are sometimes affected with a gangrene by which a part becomes first soft and moist, and then dissolves into foul ichor. This is confined chiefly to the leaves, flowers, and fruit. Sometimes it attacks the roots also, but rarely the stem. It seems to be owing, in many cases, to too wet or too rich a soil; but it may originate in contusion, and may be caught by infection. But the nopal is subject also to a disease called by Thirty la dissolution, considered by Sir J. E. Smith, as distinct from gangrene, and which appears to be Willdenow's dry gangrene. A joint of the nopal, or a whole branch, and sometimes an entire plant, changes in the space of a single hour from a state of apparent health to a state of putrefaction or dissolution. Now its surface is verdant and shining, and in an instant it changes to a yellow, and its brilliancy is gone. If the substance is cut into, the parts are found to have lost all cohesion, and are quite rotten. The attempt at a cure is by speedy amputation below the diseased part. Sometimes the vital principle, collecting and exerting all its energies, makes a stand as it were against the encroaching disease, and throws off the infected part. (Smith's Introduction, p. 276, edit. 6)

Plants are sometimes affected by a disease which entirely destroys 1706. Etiolation. their verdure, and renders them pale and sickly. This is called etiolation, and may arise merely from want of the agency of light, by which the extrication of oxygen is effected, and the leaf rendered green. Hence it is that plants placed in dark rooms, or between great masses of stone, or in the clefts of rocks, or under the shade of other trees, look always peculiarly pale. But if they are removed from such situations, and exposed to the action of light, they will again recover their green colour. Etiolation may also ensue from the depredations of insects nestling in the radicle, and consuming the food of the plant, thus debilitating the vessels of the leaf so as to render them insusceptible of the action of light. This is said to be often the case with the radicles of Secale cereale; and the same result may also arise from poverty of soil.

1707. Suffocation. Sometimes it happens that the pores of the epidermis are closed up, and transpiration consequently obstructed, by means of some extraneous substance which attaches itself to, and covers, the bark. This obstruction induces disease, and the

disease is called suffocation.

disease is called suffication.

1708. Sometimes it is occasioned by the immoderate growth of lichens upon the bark, covering the whole of the plant, as may be often seen in fruit trees, which it is necessary to keep clean by means of scraping off the lichens, at least from the smaller branches. For if the young branches are thus coated, so as that the bark cannot perform its proper functions, the tree will soon begin to languish, and will finally become covered with fungi, inducing or resulting from decay, till it is at last wholly choked up.

1709. But a similar effect is also occasionally produced by insects, in feeding upon the sap or shoot. This may be exemplified in the case of the aphides, which sometimes breed or settle upon the tender shoot in such multitudes as to cover it from the action of the external air altogether. It may be exemplified also in the case of Cóccus hespéridum and A'carus telarius, insects which infest hot-house plants, the latter by spinning a fine and delicate web over the leaf, and thus preventing the access of atmospheric air. Insects are to be removed either by the hand or other mechanical means, or destroyed excess of some of the elements of their nutrition, as heat, cold, or moisture, where such excess does not prove injurious to the plant; or by a composition, either fluid or otherwise, which shall have the same effects. Prevention is

to be attempted by general culture, and particular attention to hinder the propagation of the insects or vermin, whether oviparous or otherwise, by destroying their embryo progeny.

1710. Sometimes the disease is occasioned by an extravasation of juices which coagulate on the surface of the stalk, so as to form a sort of crust, investing it as a sheath, and preventing its farther expansion.

1711. Sometimes the disease arises from want of an adequate supply of nourishment as derived from the soil, in which case the lower part of the plant is the best supplied, while the upper part of it is starved. Hence the top shoots decrease in size every succeeding year, because a sufficient supply of sap cannot be obtained to give them their proper development. This is analogous to the phenomena of animal life, when the action of the heart is too feeble to propel the blood through the whole of the system: for then the extremities are always the first to suffer. And perhaps it may account also for the fact, that in bad soils, and unfavourable seasons, when the ear of barley is not wholly perfected, yet a few of the lower grains are always completely developed. (Smith's Introduction, p. 279.)

The leaves of plants are often injured by means of the puncture of 1712. Contortion. insects, so as to induce a sort of disease which discovers itself in the contortion or convolution of the margin, or wrinkled appearance of the surface. The leaves of the apricot, peach, and nectarine, are extremely liable to be thus affected in the months of June and The leaves of the apple are affected by the A'phis lanigera; those of the larch by another woolly aphis (A. larício); those of the hawthorn by a species of Tenthrèdo, &c. (See Major's Treatise on the Insects prevalent in Fruit Trecs and Garden Produce.)

(See Major's Treatise on the Insects prevalent in Fruit Trecs and Garden Produce.)

1713. The leaf which has been punctured soon begins to assume a rough and wrinkled figure, and a reddish and scrofulous appearance, particularly on the upper surface. The margins roll inwards on the under side, and enclose the eggs which are scattered irregularly on the surface, giving it a blackish and granular appearance, but without materially injuring its health. In the vine, the substance deposited on the leaf is whitish, giving the under surface a sort of a frosted appearance, but not occasioning the red and scrofulous aspect of the upper surface of the leaf of the nectarine. In the poplar, the eggs when first deposited resemble a number of small and hoary vesicles containing a sort of clear and colourless fluid. The leaf then becomes reflected and conduplicated, enclosing the eggs, and exhibiting a few reddish protuberances on the upper surface. The embryo is nourished by this fluid; and the hoariness is converted into a fine cottony down, which for some time envelopes the young fly. The leaf of the lime tree in particular, when fully expanded, is liable to attacks from insects; and hence the gnawed appearance it so often displays. The injury seems to be occasioned by some species of puceron depositing its eggs in the parenchyma, generally about the angles that branch off from the midrib. A sort of down is produced, at first green, and afterwards hoary; sometimes in patches, and sometimes pervading the whole leaf; as in the case of the leaving a hole or scar of a burnt or singed appearance. Sometimes the upper surface of the leaf is covered with clusters of wart-like substances somewhat subulate and acute. They seem to be occasioned by means of punctures made in the under surface, on which a number of openings are discoverable, penetrating into the warts, which are hollow and villous within. The disease admits of palliation by watering frequently over the leaves; and by removing such as are the most contorted and covered

From barren or improper soil, unfavourable climes, careless 1714. Consumption. planting, or exhaustion from too frequent flowering, it often happens that disease is induced which terminates in a gradual decline and wasting away of the plant, till at length it is wholly dried up. Sometimes it is also occasioned by excessive drought, or by dust lodging on the leaves, or by fumes issuing from neighbouring manufactories, or by the attacks of insects.

1715. There is a consumptive affection frequently attacking the pine tree (Willdenow, Princ. Bot. p. 351.), which affects the alburnum and inner bark chiefly, and seems to proceed from long-continued drought, or from frost suddenly succeeding mild or warm weather, or from heavy winds. The leaves assume a tinge of yellow, bordering upon red. A great number of small drops of resin, of a putrid odour, exude from the middle of the boughs. The bark exfoliates, and the alburnum presents a livid appearance: the tree swarms with insects (Dypterýgia pinástri Steph.), and the disease is incurable, inducing inevitably the total decay and death of the individual. The preventive is obviously good culture, so as to maintain vigorous health: palliatives may be employed, according to the apparent cause of the disease.

Sect. III. Natural Decay.

1716. Although a plant should not suffer from the influence of accidental injury, or from disease, still there will come a time when its several organs will begin to experience the approaches of a natural decline insensibly stealing upon it, and at last inducing death. The duration of vegetable existence is very different in different species. Yet in the vegetable, as well as in the animal kingdom, there is a term or limit set, beyond which the individual cannot pass. Some plants are annuals, and last for one season only, springing up suddenly from seed, attaining rapidly to maturity, producing and sowing their seeds, and afterwards immediately perishing. Such is the character of the various species of corn, as exemplified in oats, wheat, and barley. Some plants continue to live for a period of two years, and are therefore called biennials, springing up the first year from seed, and producing roots and leaves, but no fruit; and in the second year producing both flower and fruit, as exemplified in the carrot, parsnep, and caraway. Other plants are perennials, that is, lasting for many years; of which some are called undershrubs, and die down to the root every year; others are called shrubs, and are permanent both by the root and stem, but do not attain to a great height or great age; others are called trees, and are not only permanent by both root and stem, but attain to a great size, and live to a great age. But even of plants that are woody and perennial, there are parts which perish annually, or which are at least annually separated from the individual; namely, the leaves, flowers, and fruit, leaving nothing behind but the bare caudex, which submits in its turn to the ravages of time, and ultimately to death.

1717. The decay of the temporary organs, which takes place annually, is a phenomenon

familiar to every body, and comprehends the fall of the leaf, the fall of the flower, and the fall of the fruit.

1718. The fall of the leaf, or annual defoliation of the plant, commences for the most part with the colds of autumn, and is accelerated by the frosts of winter, which strip the forest of its foliage, and the landscape of its verdure. But there are some trees which retain their leaves throughout the whole of the winter, though changed to a dull and dusky brown, and may be called ever-clothed trees, as the beech: and there are others which retain their verdure throughout the year, and are denominated evergreens, as the holly. The leaves of both sorts ultimately fall in the spring. Sir J. E. Smith considers that leaves are thrown off oy a process similar to that of the sloughing of diseased parts in the animal economy; and Keith observes, that if it is necessary to illustrate the fall of the leaf by any analogous process in the animal economy, it may be compared to the shedding of the antlers of the stag, or of the hair of beasts or feathers of birds, which being, like the leaves of plants, distinct and peculiar organs, fall off, and are regenerated annually, but do not slough. According to Professor Vaucher every leaf consists of a distinct system of fibres, having only a temporary continuity with the shoot, kept up by an adhesive substance, probably formed by a portion of the parenchyma interposed between the two systems of fibres. While this parenchyma is under the influence of vegetable action the adhesion is maintained; when this action ceases the union is under the influence of vegetable action the adhesion is maintained; when this action ceases the union is dissolved and the leaf falls.

dissolved and the leaf falls.

1719. The flowers, which, like the leaves, are only temporary organs, are for the most part very short-lived; for as the object of their production is merely to effect the impregnation of the germs, that object is no sooner attained than they begin to give indications of decay, and speedily fall from the plant; so that the most beautiful part of the vegetable is also the most transient.

1720. The fruit, which begins to appear conspicuous when the flower falls, expands and increases in volume, and, assuming a peculiar hue as it ripens, ultimately detaches itself from the parent plant, and drops into the soil. But it does not in all cases detach itself in the same manner: thus, in the bean and pea the seed-vessel opens and lets the seeds fall out, while in the apple, pear, and cherry, the fruit falls entire, enclosing the seed, which escapes when the pericarp decays. Most fruits fall soon after ripening, as the cherry and apricot; but some remain long attached to the parent plant after being fully ripe, as in the case of the fruit of Euonymus and Méspilus. But these, as well as all others, though tenacious of their hold, detach themselves at last, and bury themselves in the soil, to give birth to a new individual in the germination of the seed. The fall of the flower and fruit is accounted for in the same manner as that of the leaf.

1721. Decay of the permanent organs. Such, then, is the process and presumptive rationale of the decay and detachment of the temporary organs of the plant. But there is also a period beyond which even the permanent organs themselves can no longer carry on the process of vegetation. Plants are affected by the infirmities of old age as well as animals, and are found to exhibit also similar symptoms of approaching dissolution. The root refuses to imbibe the nourishment afforded by the soil, or if it does imbibe a portion, it is but feebly propelled, and partially distributed, through the tubes of the alburnum; the elaboration of the sap is now effected with difficulty as well as the assimilation of the proper juice, the descent of which is almost totally obstructed; the bark becomes thick and woody, and covered with moss or lichens; the shoot becomes stunted and diminutive; and the fruits palpably degenerate, both in quantity and quality. The smaller or terminal branches fade and decay the first, and then the larger branches also, together with the trunk and root; the vital principle gradually declines without any chance of recovery, and is at last totally extinguished. "When life is extinguished, nature hastens the decomposition; the surface of the tree is overrun with lichens and mosses, which attract and retain the moisture; the empty pores imbibe it; and putrefaction speedily follows. Then come the tribes of fungi, which flourish on decaying wood, and accelerate its corruption; beetles and caterpillars take up their abode under the bark, and bore innumerable holes in the timber; and woodpeckers in search of insects pierce it more deeply, and excavate large hollows, in which they place their nests. Frost, rain, and heat assist, and the whole mass crumbles away, and dissolves into a rich mould." (Dial. on Bot. p. 365.)

CHAP. VI.

Vegetable Geography and History, or the Distribution of Vegetables relatively to the Earth and to Man.

1722. The science of the distribution of plants, Humboldt observes (Essai sur la Géographie des Plantes, 1807), considers vegetables in relation to their local associations in different climates. It points out the grand features of the immense extent which plants occupy, from the regions of perpetual snow to the bottom of the ocean, and to the interior of the globe, where, in obscure grottoes, cryptogamous plants vegetate, as unknown as the insects which they nourish. The superior limits of vegetation are known, but not the inferior; for every where in the bowels of the earth are germs which develope themselves when they find a space and nourishment suitable for vegetation. a general view of the disposition of vegetables on the surface of the globe, independently of the influence of man, that disposition appears to be determined by two sorts of causes, geographical and physical. The influence of man, or of cultivation, has introduced a third cause, which may be called civil. The different aspects of plants, in different regions, have given rise to what may be called their characteristic or picturesque distribution; and the subject of distribution may be also considered relatively to the systematic divisions of vegetables, their arithmetical proportions, and economical applications.

SECT. I. Geographical Distribution of Vegetables.

1723. The territorial limits to vegetation are determined in general by three causes: -1. By sandy deserts, which seeds cannot pass over either by means of winds or birds, as that of Sahara, in Africa; 2. By seas too vast for the seeds of plants to be drifted from one shore to the other, as in the ocean; while the Mediterranean sea, on the contrary, exhibits the same vegetation on both shores; and, 3. By long and lofty chains of mountains. To these causes are to be attributed the fact that similar climates and soils do not always produce similar plants. Thus in certain parts of North America, which altogether resemble Europe in respect to soil, climate, and elevation, not a single European plant is to be found. The same remark will apply to New Holland, the Cape of Good Hope, Senegal, and other countries, as compared with countries in similar physical circumstances, but geographically different. The separation of Africa and South America, Humboldt considers, must have taken place before the developement of organised beings, since scarcely a single plant of the one country is to be found in a wild state in the other.

SECT. II. Physical Distribution of Vegetables.

1724. The natural circumstances affecting the distribution of plants may be considered in respect to temperature, elevation, moisture, soil, and light.

Every one knows 1725. Temperature has the most obvious influence on vegetation. that the plants of hot countries cannot in general live in such as are cold, and the contrary. The wheat and barley of Europe will not grow within the tropics. The same remark applies to plants of still higher latitudes, such as those within the polar circles, which cannot be made to vegetate in more southern latitudes; nor can the plants of more southern latitudes be made to vegetate there. In this respect, not only the medium temperature of a country ought to be studied, but the temperature of different seasons, and especially of winter. Countries where it never freezes, those where it never freezes so strongly as to stagnate the sap in the stems of plants, and those where it freezes with strength sufficient to penetrate into the cellular tissue, form three classes of regions in which vegetation ought to differ. But this difference is somewhat modified by the effect of vegetable structure, which resists, in different degrees, the action of frost. Thus, in general, trees which lose their leaves during winter resist the cold better than such as retain them; resinous trees, more easily than such as are not so; herbs of which the shoots are annual and the root perennial, better than those where the stems and leaves are persisting; annuals which flower early, and whose seeds drop and germinate before winter, resist cold less easily than such as flower late, and whose seeds lie dormant in the soil till spring. Monocotyledonous trees, which have generally persisting leaves and a trunk without bark, as in palms, are less adapted to resist cold than dicotyledonous trees, which are more favourably organised for this purpose, not only by the nature of their proper juice, but by the disposition of the cortical and alburnous layers, and the habitual carbonisation of the outer bark. Plants of a dry nature resist cold better than such as are watery; all plants resist cold better in dry winters than in moist winters; and an attack of frost always does most injury in a moist country, in a humid season, or when the plant is too copiously supplied with water.

1726. Some plants of firm texture, but natives of warm climates, will endure a frost of a few hours' continuance, as the orange at Genoa, (Humboldt, De Distributione Planta-rum); and the same thing is said of the palm and pine-apple, facts most important for Plants of delicate texture, and natives of warm climates, are destroyed

by the slightest attack of frost, as the Phaseolus, Nastúrtium, &c. 1727. The temperature of spring has a material influence on the life of vegetables; the injurious effects of late frosts are known to every cultivator. In general, vegetation is favoured in cold countries by exposing plants to the direct influence of the sun; but this excitement is injurious in a country subject to frosts late in the season; in such cases, it is better to retard than to accelerate vegetation.

1728. The temperature of summer, as it varies only by the intensity of heat, is not productive of so many injurious accidents as that of spring. Very hot dry summers, however, destroy many delicate plants, and especially those of cold climates. A very early summer is injurious to the germination and progress of seeds; a short summer, to their

ripening, and the contrary.

1729. Autumn is an important season for vegetation, as it respects the ripening of seeds; hence where that season is cold and humid, annual plants, which naturally flower late, are never abundant, as in the polar regions; the effect is less injurious to perennial plants, which generally flower earlier. Frosts early in autumn are as injurious as those which happen late in spring. The conclusion, from these considerations, obviously is, that temperate climates are more favourable to vegetation than such as are either extremely cold or extremely hot: but the warmer climates, as Keith observes, are more favourable,

upon the whole, to vegetation than the colder, and that nearly in proportion to their distance from the equator. The same plants, however, will grow in the same degree of latitude, throughout all degrees of longitude, and also in correspondent latitudes on different sides of the equator; the same species of plants, as some of the palms and others, being found in Japan, India, Arabia, the West Indies, and part of South America, which are all in nearly the same latitudes; and the same species being also found in Kamschatka, Germany, Great Britain, and the coast of Labrador, which are all also in nearly the same latitudes. (Willdenow, p. 374.)

1730. Rules for determining the temperature of a country. "The fact that a degree of latitude is equal to a degree of Fahrenheit, and that 400 feet of elevation is equal also to a degree of Fahrenheit, is original and curious, and will go far to assist us in determining

the clime of any country." (Amer. Quart. Rev. March, 1829. p. 174.)

1731. The most remarkable circumstances respecting the temperature in the three zones are exhibited in the following Table by Humboldt. The temperature is taken according to the centigrade thermometer. The fathom is 6 French feet, or 6.39453 English feet.

	Torrid	l zone.	To	emperate zoi	ne.	Frigid zone.
	Andes of Quito, Lat. 0°.	Mountains of Mexico, Lat. 20°	Caucasus, Lat. 4201	Pyrenees, Lat. 42½°.	Alps, Lat. 45½° to 46°	Lapland, Lat. 67° to 70°.
Inferior limit of per- petual snow	2460 fa.	2350 fa.	1650 fa.	1400 fa.	1370 fa.	550 fa.
Mean annual heat at that height}	1 <u>1</u> °.	_		3 <u>1</u> °.	4°.	6°.
Mean heat of winter, do.	110.	_	_	_	10°.	20½°.
Mean heat of Aug. do.	130.		-	_	6°.	910.
Distance between trees and snow -	600 fa.	350 fa.	650 fa.	230 fa.	450 fa.	300 fa.
Upper limit of trees	1800 fa.	2000 fa.	1000 fa.	1170 fa.	920 fa.	250 fa.
Last species of trees towards the snow	Escalònia Alstònia.	Pinus occident.	Bétula álba	A`bies rùbra	Abies communis	Bétula álba.
Upper limit of the Ericíneæ}	Bejàriæ, 1600 fa.	_	Rhodod. caucás. 1380 fa.	_	Rhodod. ferrug. 1170 fa.	Rhodod. lapónic. 480 fa.
Distance between the snow and corn -	800 fa.		630 fa.	_	700 fa.	450 fa.

1732. Elevation, or the height of the soil above the level of the sea, determines, in a very marked manner, the habitation of plants. The temperature lessens in regular gradation, in the same manner as it does in receding from the equator, and 600 feet of elevation, Humboldt states, are deemed equal to one degree of latitude, and occasion a diminution of temperature equal to 23° of Fahrenheit; 300 feet being nearly equal to half a degree. Mountains 1000 fathoms in height, at 46° of latitude, have the mean temperature of Lapland; mountains of the same height between the tropics enjoy the temperature of Sicily; and the summits of the lofty mountains of the Andes, even where situated almost directly under the equator, are covered with snow as eternal as that of the north pole. The highest land in Scotland where corn has been found to attain maturity in favourable seasons is said to be at the mining ground on Lead Hills. (See General Reports of Scotland, chap. Climate.)

1733. Hence it is that plants of high latitudes live on the mountains of such as are much lower, and thus the plants of Greenland and Lapland are found on the Alps and Pyrenees. At the foot of Mount Ararat, Tournefort met with plants peculiar to Armenia; above these he met with plants which are found also in France; at a still greater height he found himself surrounded with such as grow in Sweden; and at the summit with such as vegetate in the polar regions. This accounts for the great variety of plants which are

often found in a Flora of no great extent; and it may be laid down as a botanical axiom, that the more diversified the surface of the country, the richer will its Flora be, at least in the same latitudes. It accounts, also, in some cases, for the want of correspondence between plants of different countries, though placed in the same latitudes; because the mountains or ridges of mountains, which may be found in the one and not in the other, will produce the greatest possible difference in the character of their Floras. To this cause may generally be ascribed the diversity which often actually exists between plants growing in the same latitudes, as between those of the north-west and north-east coasts; the former being more mountainous, the latter more flat. Sometimes the same sort of difference takes place between the plants of an island and those of the neighbouring continent; that is, if the one is mountainous and the other flat; but if they are alike in their geographical delineation, then they are generally alike in their vegetable productions.

1734. Cold and lofty s'tuations are the favourite habitations of most cryptogamic plants of the terrestrial class, especially the fungi, alga, and mosses; as also of plants of the class Tetradynàmia, and of the Umbelliferous and Syngenesious tribes; whereas trees and shrubs, ferns, parasitic plants, lilies, and aromatic plants, are most abundant in warm climates: but this is not to be understood merely of geographical climates, because, as we have seen, the physical climate depends upon altitude; in consequence of which, combined with the ridges and directions of the mountains, America and Asia are much colder in the same degrees of northern latitude than Europe. American plants, vegetating at forty-two degrees of northern latitude, will vegetate very well at fifty-two degrees in Europe; the same, or nearly so, may be said of Asia; which, in the former case, is perhaps owing to the immense tracts of woods and marshes covering the surface, and in the latter, to the more elevated and mountainous situation of the country affecting the degree of temperature. So, also, Africa is much hotter under the tropics than America; because in the latter, the temperature is lowered by immense chains of mountains traversing the equatorial regions, while in the former it is increased by means of the hot and burning sands which cover the greater part of its surface.

wind; by causing them to be watered by a very fresh and pure water from the melting of adjoining snow; and to be covered in winter by a thick layer of snow, which protects them from severe frosts. Hence many alpine plants become frozen during winter in the plains, and in gardens which are naturally warmer than their proper stations. In great elevations, the diminution of the density of the air may also have some influence on vegetation. The rarity of the atmosphere admits a more free passage for the rays of light, which, being in consequence more active, ought to produce a more active vegetation. Experience seems to prove this on high mountains; and the same effect is produced in high latitudes by the length of the day. On the other hand, vegetables require

1735. Elevation influences the habits of plants in various ways: by exposing them to the

tation. Experience seems to prove this on high mountains; and the same effect is produced in high latitudes by the length of the day. On the other hand, vegetables require to absorb a certain quantity of oxygen gas from the air during the night; and as they find less of that in the rarefied air of the mountains, they ought to be proportionably feeble and languishing. According to experiments made by Theodore de Saussure, plants which grow best in the high Alps are those which require to absorb least oxygen during the night; and, in this point of view, the shortness of the nights near the poles corresponds. These causes, however, are obviously very weak, compared to the powerful action of temper-

1736. Great anomalies are found in the comparative height at which the same plant will grow in different circumstances. In countries situated under the equator, the two sides of the mountain are of the same temperature, which is solely determined by elevation; but in countries distant from it, the warmest side is that towards the south, and the zones of plants, instead of forming lines parallel to the horizon, incline towards the north. The reason, in both cases, is sufficiently obvious. In the temperate zone we find the same plants frequently on low and elevated situations, but this is never the case between the tropics.

1737. Altitude influences the habits of aquatics: thus some aquatics float always on the surface of the water, as Lémna, while others are either partially or wholly immersed. Such aquatics as grow in the depths of the sea are not influenced by climate; but such as are near the surface are influenced by climate, and have their habitations affected by it.

1738. The moisture, or mode of watering, natural to vegetables, is a circumstance which has a powerful influence on the facility with which plants grow in any given soil. The quantity of water absolutely necessary for the nourishment of plants, varies according to their tissue: some are immersed, others float on its surface; some grow on the margin of waters, with their roots always moistened or soaked in it; others, again, live in soil slightly humid or almost dry. Vegetables which resist extreme drought most easily are, 1. Trees and herbs with deep roots; because they penetrate to, and derive sufficient moisture from, some distance below the surface; 2. Plants, which, being furnished with

few pores on the epidermis, evaporate but little moisture from their surface, as the succulent tribe.

1739. The qualities of water, or the nature of the substances dissolved in it, must necessarily influence powerfully the possibility of certain plants growing in certain places. But the difference in this respect is much less than would be imagined, because the food of one species of plant differs very little from that of another. The most remarkable case is that of salt marshes, in which a great many vegetables will not live, whilst a number of others thrive there better than any where else. Plants which grow in marine marshes, and those which grow in similar grounds situated in the interior of a country, are the same. Other substances naturally dissolved in water appear to have much less influence on vegetation, though the causes of the habitations of some plants, such as those which grow best on walls, as Peltària, and in lime-rubbish, as Thláspi, and other Crucíferæ, may doubtless be traced to some salt (nitrate of lime, &c.) or other substance peculiar to such situations.

1740. The nature of the earth's surface affects the habitations of vegetables in different points of view: 1. As consisting of primitive earths, or the débris of rocks or mineral bodies; and, 2. As consisting of a mixture of mineral, animal, and vegetable matter.

1741. Primitive surfaces affect vegetables mechanically according to their different degrees of movability or tenacity. On coarse sandy surfaces plants spring up easily; but many of them, which have large leaves or tall stems, are as easily blown about and destroyed. On fine, dry, sandy surfaces, plants with very delicate roots, as Protea and Erica, prosper; a similar earth, but moist in the growing season, is suited to bulbs. On clayey surfaces plants are more difficult to establish, but when established are more permanent: they are generally coarse, vigorous, and perennial in their duration.

1742. With respect to the relative proportions of the primitive earths in these surfaces, it does not appear that their influence on the distribution of plants is so great as might at first sight be imagined. Doubtless different earths are endowed with different degrees of absorbing, retaining, and parting with moisture and heat; and these circumstances have a material effect in a state of culture, where they are comminuted and exposed to the air; but not much in a wild or natural state, where they remain hard, firm, and covered The difference, with a few exceptions, is never so gree but that the with vegetation. seeds of a plant which has been found to prosper well in one description of earth, will germinate and thrive as well in another composed of totally different earths, provided they are in a nearly similar state of mechanical division and moisture. Thus, Decandolle observes, though the box is very common on calcareous surfaces, it is found in as great quantities in such as are schistous or granitic. The chestnut grows equally well in calcareous and clayey earths, in volcanic ashes, and in sand. The plants of Jura, a mountain entirely calcareous, grow equally well on the Vosges or the granitic Alps. But though the kind or mixture of earths seems of no great consequence, yet the presence of metallic oxides and salts, as sulphates of iron or copper, or sulphur alone, or alum, or other similar substances in a state to be soluble in water, are found to be injurious to all vegetation, of which some parts of Derbyshire and the maremmes of Tuscany (Chateauvieux, let. 8.) are striking proofs. But except in these rare cases, plants grow with nearly equal indifference on all primitive surfaces, in the sense in which we here take these terms; the result of which is, that earths, strictly or chemically so termed, have much less influence on the distribution of plants than temperature, elevation, and moisture. result is, as Decandolle has well remarked, that it is often a very bad method of culture, to imitate too exactly the nature of the earth in which a plant grows in its wild

1743. Mixed or secondary soils include not only primitive earths, or the débris of rocks, but vegetable matters; not only the medium through which perfect plants obtain their food, but that food itself. In this view of the subject the term soil is used in a very extensive acceptation, as signifying, not only the various sorts of earths which constitute the surface of the globe, but every substance whatever on which plants are found to vegetate, or from which they derive their nourishment. The obvious division of soils, in this acceptation of the term, is that of aquatic; terrestrial, and vegetable soils; corresponding to the division of aquatic, terrestrial, and parasitical plants.

1744. Aquatic soils are such as are either wholly or partially inundated with water, and are fitted to produce such plants only as are denominated aquatics. Of aquatics there are several subdivisions according to the particular situations they affect, or the degree of immersion they require.

1745. One of the principal subdivisions of aquatics is that of marine plants, such as the Fuci and many of the A'lgæ, which are very plentiful in the seas that wash the coasts of Great Britain, and are generally attached to the stones and rocks near the shore. Some of them are always immersed; and others, which are situated above low-water mark, are immersed and exposed to the action of the atmosphere alternately. But none of them can be made to vegetate except in the waters of the sea. Another subdivision of aquatics is that of river plants, such as Chira, Potamogèton, and Nymphæ'a, which occupy the beds of freshwater rivers, and vegetate in the midst of the running stream; being for the most part wholly immersed, as well as found only in such situations.

1746. A third subdivision of aquatics is that of paludal or fen plants, being such as are peculiar to lakes, marshes, and stagnant or nearly stagnant waters, but of which the bottom is often tolerably clear. In such situations you find the Isoètes lacostris, flowering rush, water ranunculus, water violet, and a variety of others, which uniformly affect such situations; some of them being wholly immersed, and others immersed only in part.

1747. Earthy soils are such as emerge above the water, and constitute the surface of the habitable globe, which is every where covered with vegetable productions. Plants affecting such soils, which comprise by far the greater part of the vegetable kingdom, are denominated terrestrial, being such as vegetate upon the surface of the earth, without having any portion immersed in water, or requiring any further moisture for their support beyond that which they derive from the earth and atmosphere. This division is, like the aquatics, distributed into several subdivisions according to the peculiar situations which different tribes affect.

1748. Some of them are *maritime*, that is, growing only on the sea-coast, or at no great distance from it, such as Státice, Gla(x, Samòlus, samphire, sea-pea. 1749. Some are *fluviatic*, that is, affecting the banks of rivers, such as *L*ŷthrum, Lycòpus, *Eupatòrium*. 1750. Some are *champaign*, that is, affecting chiefly the plains, meadows, and cultivated fields, such as

Cardamine, Tragopògon, Agrostémma.
1751. Some are dumose, that is, growing in hedges and thickets, such as the bramble.
1752. Some are ruderate, that is, growing on rubbish, such as Senècio viscòsus.
1753. Some are sylvatic, that is, growing in woods or forests, such as Stàchys sylvática, Angélica syl-

véstris. 1754. And, finally, some are alpine, that is, growing on the summits of mountains, such as Poa alpina, Epilobium alpinum, and many of the mosses and lichens.

1755. Vegetable soils are such as are formed of vegetating or decayed plants themselves, to some of which the seeds of certain other plants are found to adhere, as being the only soil fitted to their germination and developement. The plants springing from them are denominated Parasitical, as being plants that will vegetate neither in the water nor earth, but on certain other plants, to which they attach themselves by means of roots, that penetrate the bark, and from the juices of which they do often, though not always, derive their support. This last circumstance constitutes the ground of a subdivision of parasitical plants, into such as adhere to the dead or inert parts of other plants, and such as adhere to living plants, and feed on their juices.

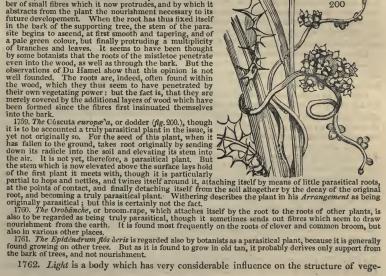
1756. In the first subdivision we may place parasitical mosses, lichens, and fungi, which are found as often, and in as great perfection, on the stumps of rotten trees, and on rotten pales and stakes, as on trees which are yet vegetating; whence it is also plain that they do not derive their nourishment from the juices of the plants on which they grow, but from their decayed parts, and the atmosphere by which they are surrounded; the plant to which they cling serving as a basis of support.

1757. In the second subdivision we may place all plants strictly parasitical, that is, all such as do actually abstract from the juices of the plant to which they cling the nourishment necessary to the developement of their parts; and of which the most common, at least as being indigenous to Britain, are the mistletce, dodder, broom-rape, and a sort of tuber which grows on the root of saffron, and destroys it if allowed to spread.

1758. The mistletoe (Viscum álbum) is found for the most part on the apple tree; but sometimes also a the oak. If its berry is made to adhere to the trunk or branch of either of the foregoing trees, which on the oak. If its berry is made to adhere to the trunk or branch of either of the foregoing frees, which from its glutinous nature it may readily be made to do, it germinates by sending out a small globular body attached to a pedicle, which after it acquires a certain length bends towards the bark, whether above it or below it, into which it insinuates itself by means of a number of small fibres which it now protrudes, and by which it abstracts from the plant the nourishment necessary to its future development. When the root has thus fixed itself

future developement. When the root has thus fixed itself in the bark of the supporting tree, the stem of the parasite begins to ascend, at first smooth and tapering, and of a pale green colour, but finally protruding a multiplicity of branches and leaves. It seems to have been thought by some botanists that the roots of the mistletoe penetrate even into the wood, as well as through the bark. But the observations of Du Hamel show that this opinion is not well founded. The roots are, indeed, often found within the wood, which they thus seem to have penetrated by their own vegetating power: but the fact is, that they are merely covered by the additional layers of wood which have been formed since the fibres first insinuated themselves into the bark.

1762. Light is a body which has very considerable influence on the structure of vege-



tables, and some, also, on their habitation. The Fángi do not require the usual intervention of day, in order to decompose carbonic acid gas, and can live and thrive with little or no light. In green plants, which require the action of light, the intensity requisite is very different in different species; some require shady places, and hence the vegetable inhabitants of caves, and the plants which grow in the shades of forests; others, and the greater number, require the direct action of the sun, and grow in exposed, elevated sites. Decandolle considers that the great difficulty of cultivating alpine plants in the gardens of plains, arises from the impossibility of giving them at once the fresh temperature and intense light which they find on high mountains.

Sect. III. Civil Causes affecting the Distribution of Plants.

1763. By the art of man plants may be inured to circumstances foreign from their usual habits. Though plants in general are limited to certain habitations destined for them by nature, yet some are, and probably the greater number may be, inured to climates, soils, and situations, of which they are not indigenous. The means used are acclimation and culture.

1764. Acclimation seems to be most easily effected in going from a hot to a cold climate, particularly with herbaceous plants; because it often happens that the frosts of winter are accompanied with snow, which shelters the plant from the inclemency of the atmosphere till the return of spring. Trees and shrubs, on the contrary, are acclimated with more difficulty, because they cannot be so easily sheltered from the colds, owing to the greater length of their stems and branches. The acclimation, or naturalisation of vegetables has been attempted by two modes: by sowing the seeds of successive generations, and by the difference of temperature produced by different aspects. the habits of individuals may be altered by what is called acclimation, that is, by diminishing or increasing the supplies of nourishment and of heat, yet no art or device of man will alter the nature of the species. The potato, the kidneybean, the nasturtium, georgina, and many other plants which have been long in culture in Europe, and propagated from seeds ripened there through innumerable generations, there is no reason to suppose are in the least degree more hardy than when first imported from Asia or South America. The same slight degree of autumnal frost blackens their leaves, and of spring cold destroys their germinating seeds. But as summer is nearly the same thing in all lands, the summer or annual plants of the tropics are made to grow in the summers of the temperate zones, and, indeed, in general, the summer plants of any one country will grow in the summer climate of any other. The cucumber is grown in the fields in Egypt, and near Petersburg.

1765. Domesticated plants. "Some plants," Humboldt observes, "which constitute the object of gardening and of agriculture, have time out of mind accompanied man from one end of the globe to the other. In Europe the vine followed the Greeks; the wheat, the Romans; and the cotton, the Arabs. In America, the Tultiques carried with them the maize; and the potato and quinoa (Chenopòdium Quinòa, of which the seeds are used) are found wherever have migrated the ancient Condinamarea. The migration of these plants is evident; but their first country is as little known as that of the different races of men, which have been found in all parts of the globe from the

earliest traditions." (Géographie des Plantes, p. 25.)

1766. The general effect of culture on plants is that of enlarging all their parts; but it often also alters the qualities, forms, and colours: it never, however, alters their primitive structure. "The potato," as Humboldt observes, "cultivated in Chile, at nearly twelve thousand feet above the level of the sea, carries the same flower as in Siberia."

1767. The culinary vegetables of our gardens, compared with the same species in their wild state, afford striking proofs of the influence of culture on both the magnitude and qualities of plants. Nothing in regard to magnitude is more remarkable than in the case of the Brássica tribe; and nothing, in respect to quality, exceeds the change effected on

the celery, the carrot, and the lettuce.

1768. The influence of culture on fruits is not less remarkable. The peach, in its wild state in Media, is poisonous; but cultivated in the plains of Ispahan and Egypt, it becomes one of the most delicious of fruits. The effect of culture on the apple, pear, cherry, plum, and other fruits, is nearly as remarkable; for not only the fruit and leaves, but the general habits of the tree, are altered in these and other species. The history of the migration of fruit trees has been commenced by Sickler, in a work (Geschichte, &c.) which Humboldt has praised as equally curious and philosophical.

1769. The influence of culture on plants of ornament is great in most species. The parts of all plants are enlarged; some are numerically increased, as in the case of double flowers; and, what is most remarkable, even the colours are frequently changed, in the

leaf, flower, and fruit.

1770. The influence of civilisation and culture, in increasing the number of plants in a country, is very considerable, and operates directly, by introducing new species for cul-

ture in gardens, fields, or timber-plantations; and indirectly by acclimation and final naturalisation of many species, by the influence of winds and birds in scattering their seeds. The vine and the fig are not indigenous to France, but are now naturalised there by birds. In like manner the orange is naturalised in the south of Italy. Many plants of the Levant are naturalised both in France and Britain; some, as the cabbage, cherry, and apple, were probably naturalised in England during its subjection to the Romans. The narrow-leaved elm was brought from the Holy Land during the crusades. Phasèclus vulgàris and Impatiens Balsamina were brought originally from India; and, Datùra Stramònium, which is now naturalised in Europe, was brought originally from India or Abyssinia. Buckwheat and most species of corn and peas came also from the East, and along with them several plants found among corn only, such as Centaurèa Cỳanus, Agrostémma Githàgo, Ráphanus Raphanistrum, and Myagrum sativum. The country whence the most valuable grasses migrated is not known. Bruce says he found the oat wild in Abyssinia, and wheat and millet have been found in a wild state in hilly situations in the East Indies. Ryc and the potato were not known to the Romans. The country of the former Humboldt declares to be totally unknown.

1771. The greatest refinement in culture consists in the successful formation of artificial climates, for the culture of tropical plants, in cold regions. Many vegetables, natives of the torrid zone, as the pine apple, the palm, &c., cannot be acclimated in temperate countries: but by means of hot-houses of different kinds, they are grown, even on the borders of the frozen zone, to the highest degree of perfection; and, in Britain, some of the tropical fruits, as the pine and melon, are brought to a greater size and better flavour than in their native habitations. Casting our eyes on man, and the effects of his industry, we see him spread on the plains and sides of mountains, from the Frozen Ocean to the equator, and every where wishing to assemble around him whatever is useful and agreeable of his own country or those of others. The more difficulties to surmount, the more rapidly are developed the moral faculties; and thus the civilisation of a people is almost always in an inverse ratio with the fertility of the soil which they inhabit. What

is the reason of this? Humboldt asks. Habit and the love of native land.

SECT. IV. Characteristic or Picturesque Distribution of Vegetables.

Like animals, they live in two classes: the one class grows alone and scattered, as Solanum Dulcamara, Lýchnis dioíca, Polýgonum Bistórta, Anthéricum Liliàgo, &c.; the other class unites in society, like ants or bees, covers immense surfaces, and excludes other species, such as Fragària vésca, Faccínium Myrtíllus, Polýgonum aviculàre, Aira canéscens, Pìnus sylvéstris, &c. Barton states that the Mitchella rèpens is the plant most extensively spread in North America, occupying all the ground between the 28° and 69° of north latitude; that the A'rbutus ùva úrsi extends from New Jersey to the 72° of north latitude; while, on the contrary, Gordònia, Franklinia, and Dionæ'a muscípula are found isolated in small spots. Associated plants are more common in the temperate zones than in the tropics, where vegetation is less uniform and more picturesque. In the temperate zones, the frequency of social plants, and the culture of man, have rendered the aspect of the country comparatively monotonous. Under the tropics, on the contrary, all sorts of forms are united; thus cypresses and pines are found in the forests of the Andes of Quindiu and of Mexico; and bananas, palms, and bamboos in the valleys (fig. 201.):



but green meadows and the season of spring are wanting, for nature has reserved gifts for every region. "The valleys of the Andes," Humboldt observes, "are ornamented with bananas and palms; on the mountains are found oaks, firs, barberries, alders,

brambles, and a crowd of genera believed to belong only to countries of the north. Thus the inhabitant of the equinoctial regions views all the vegetable forms which nature has bestowed around him on the globe. Earth developes to his eyes a spectacle as varied as the azure vault of heaven, which conceals none of her constellations." The people of Europe do not enjoy the same advantage. The languishing plants, which the love of science or luxury cultivates in our hot-houses, present only the shadow of the majesty of equinoctial vegetation; but, by the richness of our language, we paint these countries to the imagination, and cultivated man feels a happiness peculiar to civilisation.

1773. The features of many plants are so obvious and characteristic, as to strike every general observer. The Scitamíneæ, tree-heaths, firs and pines, Mimòsæ, climbers, Cácti, grasses, lichens, mosses, palms, Equisetàceæ, Malvàceæ, Arôídeæ, Orchídeæ, Lillàceæ, &c., form remarkable groups distinguishable at first sight. Of these groups, the most beautiful are the palms, Scitamineæ, and Lillàceæ, which include the bamboos and planterial are the palms, Scitamineæ, and Lillàceæ, which include the bamboos and planterial are the palms.

tains, the most splendid of umbrageous plants.

1774. The native countries of plants may often be discovered by their features, in the same manner as the national distinctions which are observable in the looks and colour of mankind, and which are effected chiefly by climate. Asiatic plants are remarkable for their superior beauty; African plants for their thick and succulent leaves, as in the case of the Cácti; and American plants for the length and smoothness of their leaves, and for a sort of singularity in the shape of the flower and fruit. The flowers of European plants are but rarely beautiful, a great portion of them being amentaceous. Plants indigenous to polar and mountainous regions are generally low, with small compressed leaves; but with flowers large in proportion. Plants indigenous to New Holland are distinguishable by small and dry leaves, which have often a shrivelled appearance. In Arabia they are low and dwarfish; in the Archipelago they are generally shrubby and furnished with prickles; while, in the Canary Islands, many plants, which, in other countries, are merely herbs, assume the port of shrubs and trees. The shrubby plants of the Cape of Good Hope and New Holland exhibit a striking similarity. The shrubs and trees of the northern parts of Asia and America also are very much alike; which may be exemplified in the Platanus orientalis of the former, and in the Platanus occidentalis of the latter, as well as in Fàgus sylvática and Fàgus latifòlia, or Acer cappadòcium and Acer saccharinum; and yet the herbs and undershrubs of the two countries do not in the least correspond. "A tissue of fibres," Humboldt observes, "more or less loose, vegetable colours more or less vivid, according to the chemical mixture of their elements, and the force of the solar rays, are some of the causes which impress on the vegetables of each zone their characteristic features."

1775. The influence of the general aspect of vegetation on the taste and imagination of a people; the difference in this respect between the monotonous oak and pine forests of the temperate zones, and the picturesque assemblages of palms, mimosas, plantains, and bamboos of the tropics; the influence of the nourishment, more or less stimulant, peculiar to different zones, on the character and energy of the passions; these, Humboldt observes, unite the history of plants with the moral and political history of man.

SECT. V. Systematic Distribution of Vegetables.

1776. The distribution of plants, considered in respect to their systematic classifications, is worthy of notice. The three grand systematic divisions of plants are Acotyledòneæ, Dicotyledòneæ, and Monocotyledòneæ. A simplification of this division considers plants as agamous or phanerogamous, that is, without or with visible sexes.

1777. Plants of visible sexes. Taking the globe in zones, the temperate contain the greater part of all the phanerogamous or visible sexual species of plants. The equinoctial

countries contain nearly $\frac{1}{20}$, and Lapland only $\frac{1}{30}$ part.

1778. Plants with the sexual parts invisible or indistinct. Taking the whole surface of the globe, the agamous plants, that is, Músci, Fúngi, Fùci, &c., are to the phanerogamous or perfect plants, nearly as 1 to 7; in the equinoctial countries as 1 to 5; in the temperate zones, as 2 to 5; in New Holland, as 2 to 11; in France, as 1 to 2; in Lapland, Greenland, Iceland, and Scotland, they are as 1 to 1, or even more numerous than the phanerogamous plants. Within the tropics, agamous plants grow only on the summits of the highest mountains. In several of the islands of the Gulf of Carpentaria, having a Flora of phanerogamous plants exceeding 200 species, R. Brown did not observe a single moss.

1779. In the whole globe, the *Monocotyledòneæ*, including the *Gram*íneæ, *L*iliàceæ, Scitamíneæ, &c., are to the whole of the perfect plants as 1 to 6; in the temperate zones (between 36° and 52°,) as one to 4; and in the polar regions as 1 to 20. In Germany, the Monocotyledòneæ are to the total number of species as 1 to $4\frac{1}{2}$; in France as 1 to $4\frac{2}{3}$; in New Holland the three grand divisions of plants, beginning with the Acotyle-

doneæ, are nearly as 1, 21, and 71.

1780. Dicotyledoneæ. In the whole globe, the Monocotyledoneæ are estimated by

R. Brown (Gen. Rem on the Bot. of Terr. Aust., 1814.), from Persoon's Symopsis, to be to the Dicotyledôneæ as 2 to 11; or, with the addition of undescribed plants, as 2 to 9. From the equator to 30° of north latitude, they are as 1 to 5. In the higher latitudes a gradual diminution of Dicotyledôneæ takes place, until in about 60° north latitude and 50° south latitude they scarcely equal half their intertropical proportions. The ferns in the temperate regions are to the whole number of species as 1, 2, and 5; that is, in the polar regions as 1, in the temperate countries as 2, and in the intertropical regions as 5. In France, ferns form $\frac{1}{12}$ part of the phanerogamous plants; in Germany, $\frac{1}{48}$; in Lapland $\frac{1}{36}$.

1781. The natural orders of perfect, or phanerogamous, plants are variously distributed in different countries. The following Table gives a general view of the relative proportions of several natural orders of perfect plants in France, Germany, and Lapland.

Names of Natur	ral Orders.			er of Spe		Ratio of each Family to the whole of the Phanero- gamous plants in these Countries.			
			Fran.	Germ.	Lapl.	Fran.	Germ,	Lapl.	
Cyperoideæ		-	134	102	55	1 27 1 13	, 18	1 9 1 10 10 125	
Gramineæ .		-	284	143	49	13	18 1 13 1 94	10	
Júnceæ -	1	-	42	20	20	86	94	25	
These three F	amilies tog	ether	460	265	124	1 8	1 7	1 4	
Orchídeæ .		-	54	44	11	हिन	73	1 45	
Labiàtæ .		-	149	72	7	23	1 26	71	
Rhinántheæ et Scr	ophularine	æ -	147	76	17	8 1 24 1 24 7 1 1 1 125	7 43 1 26 1 26 1 1 7 2 90 1 8 1 22 1 1 22 1 1 8 1 1 8 1 1 8 1 1 8 1 8	14 1 4 1 7 1 20 1 83 1 23 1 13 1 5 5 1 2 3	
Boragineæ		-	49	26	6	74	$\frac{1}{72}$	1 83	
Ericeæ et Rhodode	éndreæ	-	29	21	20	125	90	25	
Compósitæ -		-	490	238	38	17	1 8	13	
Umbelliferæ -		-	170	86	9	1 3; 19	22	55	
Cruciferæ ·	-	-	190	106	22	19	18	23	
Malvàceæ .		-	25	8		T43	235	1 1	
Caryophýlleæ		~	165	71	29	22	1 27	17	
Leguminòsæ -		-	230	96	14	16	18	35	
Euphórbiacæ ·		-	51	18	1	145 22 16 16 71	101	17 1 35 497 37	
Amentàceæ -		-	69	48	23		39	ų į	
Coníferæ ·	-	-	19	7	S	102	269	165	
			3645	1884	497				

1782. The most universal plants are the agamous families. Their germs are the only ones which nature developes spontaneously in all climates. The Polýtrichum commùne (fig. 202.) grows in all latitudes; in Europe and under the equator; on high mountains and on a level with the sea; in short, wherever there is shade and humidity. No phanerogamous plants have organs sufficiently flexible to accomodate themselves in this manner to every zone. The Alsìne mèdia, Fragària vésca, and Solànum nìgrum have been supposed to enjoy this advantage; but all that can be said is, that these plants are very much spread, like the people of the race of Caucasus, in the northern part of the ancient continent. (Humboldt.)



Sect. VI. Economical Distribution of Vegetables.

1783. The plants chiefly employed in human economy differ in different climates and countries; but some, as the cereal grasses, are in universal use; and others, as the banana and plantain, only in the countries which produce them.

1784. The bread-corn of the temperate climates is chiefly wheat and maize; of the hot

climates, rice, and of the coldest climates, barley.

1785. The edible roots of the old world are chiefly the yam, sweet potato, onion, carrot,

and turnip; of the new, the potato.

1786. The oleraceous herbs of temperate climates are chiefly the Brássica family, and other Cruciferæ. In hot climates potherbs are little used. Legumes, as the pea, bean, and kidneybean, are in general use in most parts of the old world.

1787. The fruits of the northern hemisphere belong chiefly to the orders of Pomaceæ,

Amygdalíneæ, Grossulàriæ, Rosaceæ, Vitíceæ, and Amentaceæ.

1788. The fruits of the East Indies belong chiefly to Myrtaceæ, Guttiferæ, Aurantiaceæ, Musaceæ, Palmæ, Cucurbitaceæ, Myristiceæ, &c.
1789. The fruits of China are chiefly of the orders of Aurantiaceæ, Myrtaceæ, Rhamneæ, Pomaceæ, Amygdalineæ, Palmæ, &c.
1790. The fruits of Africa belong to Sapòteæ, Palmæ, Chrysobalaneæ, Guttiferæ, Apocyneæ, Papilionaceæ, Musaceæ, and Cucurbitaceæ.
1791. The fruits of South America belong to Anonaceæ, Myrtaceæ, Terebintaceæ, Myristiceæ, Palmæ, Bromeliaceæ, Sapòteæ, Laurineæ, Chrysobalaneæ, Musaceæ, Papilionaceæ, and Passifibreæ.

1792. The most showy herbaceous flowers of the temperate zone belong to Rosaceæ, Liliàceæ, Irídeæ, Ericíneæ, Ranunculàceæ, Primulàceæ, Caryophýlleæ, Gentiàneæ, &c. Those of the torrid zone belong to the Scitamineæ, Amaryllideæ, Bignoniàceæ, Melastomàceæ, Magnoliàceæ, Papilionàceæ, Apocýneæ, &c.

1793. The most useful timber trees of temperate climates are of the pine or fir kind; of warm climates, the palm and bamboo. The universal agricultural order is the Gramineæ.

SECT. VII. Arithmetical Distribution of Vegetables.

1794. The total number of species of plants known, amounted in 1820 to about 44,000, of which 38,000 have been described. According to Humboldt and R. Brown, they are thus distributed: - in Europe 7000; in temperate Asia 1500; in equinoctial Asia and the adjacent islands 4500; in Africa 3000; in temperate America, in both hemispheres, 4000; in equinoctial America 13,000; in New Holland and the islands of the Pacific Ocean 5000; - in all 38,000. In Spitsbergen there are 30 species of perfect plants; in Lapland 534; in Iceland 533; in Sweden 1299; in Scotland 900; in Britain upwards of 1400; in Brandenburg 2000; in Piedmont 2800; in Jamaica, Madagascar, and the coast of Coromandel, from 4000 to 5000. It is now (anno 1829) believed that there may be from 100,000 to 200,000 species of plants. progress of discovery and of ideas.

Sect. VIII. Distribution of the British Flora, indigenous and exotic.

1795. Nearly thirty thousand species are enumerated in Loudon's Hortus Británnicus, including all the indigenous species of Musci, Fungi, Fuci, Algæ, and Lichènes.

1796. The natives of Britain, flowering plants, which enter into this Hörtus are upwards of 1400 species; but the native British Flora contains in all above 3300 species. Of these there are about 1437 cotyledonous plants, and nearly 1893 imperfect,

or what are termed, in the Jussieuean system, Acotyledoneæ.

1797. Of the cotyledonous or perfect plants, 182 are trees or shrubs; 855 are perennials; 60 are biennials; and 340 annuals. Of the trees and shrubs, 47 are trees; 25 above 30 feet high, and the remainder under 30, but above 10 feet high. Of the perennials 83 are grasses; the next greatest number belong to the first two orders of the class Pentándria; the next to the Syngenèsia; and the third to Monœcia Triándria, or the Cyperaceæ of Jussieu, comprehending chiefly the genus Carex. Most of the biennials belong to the first order of the 19th class, and the first two orders of Pentandria. There are 41 annual grasses; 52 annuals belong to the first two orders of Pentándria; and the next greatest number of annuals to Diadelphia Decándria, which includes the trefoils and vetches.

1798. Of the acotyledonous, or imperfect plants, 800 are Fungi; 18 A'lgæ; 373 Lichènes; 85 Hepáticæ; 460 Músci; and 130 Fílices; according to a rude estimate

formed in 1820.

1799. In regard to the distribution of the perfect plants as to elevation, little or nothing has been yet generalised on the subject. In regard to soils, 276 are found in bogs, and marshy or moist places; 140 on the sea shores; 128 in cultivated grounds; 121 in meadows and pastures; 78 in sandy grounds; 76 in hedges and on hedge banks; 70 on chalky and other calcareous soils; 64 on heaths; 60 in woods; 30 on walls; 29 on rocks; and 19 on salt marshes; reckoning from Galpine's British Flora, 1820.

1800. In the distribution of the imperfect plants, the Filices prevail in rocky places and wastes; most of the Musci, Hepáticæ, and Lichènes, on rocks and trees; most of the Fuci and Algae in the sea; and of the Fungi, on decaying vegetable bodies, especially

trunks of trees, manures, &c.

1801. In respect to geographical distribution, the mountainous and hilly districts of England and South Wales are most prolific; the greatest number, according to extent of surface, are found in England and Wales, and the smallest number in Ireland.

1802. The genera of the native British Flora enter into 23 classes and 71 orders of the

former, and 8 classes and 121 orders of the latter system.

1803. With respect to the uses or application of the native Flora, there are about 18 sorts of wild fruits which may be eaten, exclusive of the wild apple and pear; but only the pear, apple, plum, currant, raspberry, strawberry, and cranberry, are gathered wild, or cultivated in gardens. There are about 20 boiling culinary plants natives, including the cabbage, sea-kale, asparagus, turnip, carrot, and parsnep. There are about the same number of spinaceous plants, salading, and pot and sweet herbs, which may be used, but of which a few only enter into the dietetics of modern cooks. There are 3 fungi, in general use, the mushroom, truffle, and morel; and various others, as well as about 8 species of sca-weeds, are occasionally eaten. There are about 6 native plants cultivated as florist's flowers, including the Prímula elàtior, Cròcus, Narcíssus, Diánthus, &c. Nearly 100 grasses, clovers, and leguminous plants are used in agriculture, or serve in their native places of growth as pasturage for cattle. Two native plants, the oat and the big or wild barley, are cultivated as farinaceous grains. Most of the trees are used in the mechanical arts, for fuel, or for tanning: one plant, the flax, not aboriginal, but now naturalised, affords fibre for the manufacture of linen cloth. Various plants yield coloured juices which may be, and in part are, used in dyeing; and some hundred species have been, and a few are still, used in medicine. About 20 cotyledonous plants, and above 50 acotyledonous, chiefly fungi, are, or are reputed to be, poisonous, both to men and cattle.

1804. By the artificial Flora of Britain, we understand such of the native plants as admit of preservation or culture in gardens; and such exotics as are grown there, whether in the open ground, or in different descriptions of plant habitations. The total number of species which compose this Flora, or Hôrtus Britânnicus, as taken from Sweet's catalogue of 1819, is about 13,000, including botanists' varieties, and excluding agamous plants. This Flora may be considered in regard to the countries whence the plants were introduced; the periods of their introduction; their obvious divisions; their systematic classification; their garden habitations, their application; and their native habitations.

1805. With respect to the native countries of the artificial flora, or Hórtus Británnicus, of 970 species, they are unknown; the remaining 12,000 species were first introduced from the following:—

EUROPE.	Asia.	Africa.	AMERICA.					
Spain 966	Shortia 2 Levant - 2 China - 2 China - 2 Caucasus - Persia - Japan Syria - Various other Parts - 1 Slands. New So. Wales 2 New Holland 1 Ceylon - Van Dieman's Land Other Islands	0.5 Egypt - 69 67 Morocco - 18 87 Sierra Leone - 12 36 Guinea - 11 9 Abyssinia - 8 Algiers - 8 Various other Parts - 51 199 Islands.	Peru	N. Continent. 1222 Carolina 1292 Carolina 1292 Virginia 49 Canada 28 Missouri 24 Louislana 18 Georgia 16 Florida 9 Other parts of British America and the United States N. Islands. West Indies 435 Jamaica 248 Sahamas 9 Other Islands 55 4169 2365 5				
African South A North A				- 2305 - 2639 - 644 - 2353 - 970				
				13,140				

1806. With respect to the dates of the introduction of the exotics from those countries, not any are known before the time of Gerard, in Henry VIII.'s reign. From this author and Trew, it appears that 47 species were introduced in or before 1548, including the apricot, fig, pomegranate, &c. Those previously introduced, of which the dates are unknown, may be considered as left here by the Romans, or afterwards brought over from France, Italy, and Spain, by the ecclesiastics, and preserved in the gardens of the

religious houses. Henry died in 1547; but the plants introduced in the year after his death may be considered as properly belonging to his reign.

Edw. VI. 1547 to 1553. During this troublous reign, only seven exotic species were added to the British garden, chiefly by Br. Turner, director of the Duke of Somerset's (then Lord Protector) garden at Syon House.

Protector) garden at Syon House.

Ritisch. 1558 to 1633. & 65 species were introduced during this reign. Of these, 288 are enunerated in the first edition of Gerard's Herald, published 1557. Drake's voyage round the world, Raleigh's discoveries in North America, and the consequent introduction of the tobacco and potatot, took place during this reign.

Glob to 1625. Only 20 plants introduced during this period.

Charles I. 1625 to 1649. 331 plants fittroduced, which are chiefly mentioned by Parkinson, the first edition of whose

James 1. 1605 to 1625. Only 20 plants introduced during the region of the plants introduced, which are chiefly mentioned by Parkinson, the first edition of whose work was published in 1629. Parkinson was the king's herbalist, and Tradescant his kitchen-gardener. A taste for plants began to appear among the higher classes during this reign; various private gentlemen had botanic gardens; and several London merchants procured seeds and plants for Lobel, Johnston, and Parkinson, through their foreign correspondents. Parkinson, through their foreign correspondents by the same means as before. Cromwell encouraged agriculture; but the part he acted left no leisure for any description of elegant or refined enjoyment. Charles II. 1660 to 1685. 152 plants introduced chiefly mentioned by Ray, Morrison, and different writers in the Transactions of the Royal Society, founded in 1665. The Oxford and Chelsea gardens were founded, or enlarged, during his reign. Sir Hans Sloane and Evelyr flourished. Many loughby.

James II. 1685 to 1688. 44 plants introduced. William and Mary. 1688 to 1702. 298 species introduced, william and Mary. 1688 to 1702. 298 species introduced, hiefly from the West Indies, and through Sir Hans Sloane and Cerlynoph Sir Hans Sloane and the Chelsea garden. Plukenet succeeded Parkinson as royal herbalist during this reign; and botanists were sent from England, for the first time, to explore foreign countries. Chemical Strainson as the chemical strainson as the sentence of the Royal Society were natives.

Anne. 1702 to 1714. 230 plants, in great part from the East and West Indies, and through the Chelsea garden.

George I. 1714 to 1727. 182 plants, chiefly through the Chelses garden.

Chelses garden.

The Chelses garden, now in its zenith of fane under Miller.

The Chelses garden, now in its zenith of fane under Miller.

The Chelses garden, now in its zenith of fane under Miller.

The Chelses garden, now in its zenith of fane under Miller.

The Chelses garden was tasted as introduced in 1730 and 1731, the latter being the year in which the first folio edition of the same work appeared.

196 in 1752, and above 400 in 1758 and 1759, when as ulsequent editions were published. In the last, in be more than double the number contained in the edition of 1731.

George III. 1760 to 1817.

1801. - 116 | 1805. - 169 | 1809. - 48 | 1813. 1802. - 169 | 1806. - 224 | 1810. - 68 | 1814. 1803. - 267 | 1807. - 61 | 1811. - 149 | 1815. 1804. - 299 | 1808. - 52 | 1812. - 316 | 1816.

Annual Average of 17 years, ending 1816, 156 species

1807. With respect to the obvious character of the artificial Flora, 350 species are hardy trees or shrubs; of these 270 are trees above 10, and 100 trees above 30 feet, high. Of these, the larch, spruce fir, silver fir, and Lombardy poplar sometimes attain the height of 100 feet. Above 400 species are hardy grasses. Of the tender exotics, the majority are trees or shrubs, and the next in number annuals and bulbs. The colours of the blossoms are generally rich and vivid in proportion to the warmth of the climate of which the plants are natives.

1808. Purchasable British Flora. The whole of the plants enumerated as forming the British Flora, are probably not at any one time all in existence in Britain. Many of them, especially the exotic species which were introduced at Kew, have been lost there through accidents or diseases, and are wanting for a time till new seeds or plants are obtained from Had they been distributed among the nurserymen, they would have been abundantly multiplied and spread over the country. Casualties happen even to hardy plants, and a species which at one time is to be found in moderate quantities in the nurseries is at another period comparatively scarce. Thus, if we reduce the actual number of species to be found in cultivation at one time to from 9000 to 10,000, it will be found In the public nurseries, varieties are very much cultivated, in order, as it were, to place the beauties of esteemed species in different points of view; or to produce in vegetables something analogous to what are called variations in musical compositions. The following may be considered as a popular or horticultural distribution of the species and varieties obtainable from British nurseries. It is taken from a catalogue entitled Pródromus, &c.; or Forerunner of the collection in Page's Southampton nursery-garden, said to be drawn up by I.. Kennedy (late of the Hammersmith nursery), and published in 1818.

1809. Hardy Plants.

Trees above 30 feet high Trees under 30 and above 10 feet high	Sp. & Van	Hardy climbing shrubs	: :	% Var. 130 2800	Marsh plants Biennials	:	-	Sp. & Var - 70 - 300
Deciduous shrubs	50	collections -	- j					Total 4580
Roses, double and single -	- 33	Bulbous-rooted plants		250				
Evergreen shrubs	• 40	Aquatics		50				

1810. Green-house and Dry-stove plants.

				Sp. 8	& Var.				Sp. &		Sp. & Var.
Trees and Shrub	S.				1450	Climbers	-	-		90	Herbaceous and stemless plants 340
Heaths -		_	-		400	Succulents -	-		-	170	
Geraniums	_				150	Mesymbryanthemu	ms			160	Total 3180
Proteas .					120	Bulbous-rooted plan		-	-	300	-

1811. Hot-house Plants.

Trees and shrubs 850 Climbers 150 Succulent plants 130 Bulbous-rooted plants 80 Herbaceous 170	Aquatics 25 Reedy or scitamineous 55 Total 1463
--	---

1812. Annuals, native and exotic.

Hardy Half hardy					Sp. &	300	Used in agriculture exclusive of grasses	Sp. & Var. 80
Half hardy	-		-		-	140		
Tender		-	-		-	100		Total 820
Esculent	-		-	-	-	200		

Total. Hardy, 4580; green-house and dry-stove, 3180; hot-house, 1463; annuals, 820; total, 10,043; of these, above 5000 may be considered as varieties, so that the actual Hortus procurable in British nurseries may be estimated, as to the British Hortus of books, as 7 to 12, or including the cryptogamous plants, as 8 to 12.

1813. With respect to the application of the purchasable Flora of Britain, including species and varieties, we submit the following as only a rude outline, the subject not admitting of perfect accuracy from the ever-changing number of varieties.

1814. Varieties of Fruit-trees, and Fruit-bearing Plants, for Sale in British Nurseries.

				Sp. &	Var-						Sp. & 1						Sp. &	Var
Apples		-			500	Apricots	-					30	Cranberry				-	
Pears	-		-	-	400	Plums -					-	150	Mulberries					2
Medlars	-	-	-	-	2	Cherries				-	-	100	Filberts					6
Ouinces			-	-	2	Graves -					-	150	Walnuts				-	
Services		-			4	Figs						30	Chestnuts					3
Oranges as	nd Lei	nons		-	60	Gooseberries					-	200	Melons -				-	15
Peaches	-		-		100	Currants			-			4	Pine-apples	-				20
Nectarine	s -		-		50	Raspberries						10					-	
Almonds		-			6	Strawberries		-				40	Total in ordi	nary	nurse	ry cal	alogues	1906
																,	_	

1815. Esculent Herbaceous Plants, annuals and perennials, used in Horticulture.

Cabbage tribe . 1 35 Pot herbs and garnishings Leguminous plants . 3 59 Sweet herbs Esculent roots . 10 45 Plants used in confectionary a land comestic medicine Alliaceous plants . 7 18 Plants used a preserves and Asparaginous plants . 11 18 Plants used as preserves and pickles . 25 40	Sp. Var. 11 16 Edible wild plants which Sp. Var. 12 20 may be used
--	--

1816. Florists' Flowers, used in Floriculture.

		Sp. 8	& Var.				Sp. 8	& Var.			Sp. & 1	Var.
Bulbous-rooted	l Plants.			Colchicums	*		-	10	Tuber	ous-rooted P	lants.	
Hyacinths			200	Other sorts	-			100	Dahlias -			400
Tulips -			300	Fibr	ous-roote	dP	lants.		Pæonies -			20
Crocuses -		-	100	Auriculas				200	Ranunculuses			300
Narcissus	-	-	200	Polyanthuses				100	Anemones			200
Irises -		-	60	Primroses		-		20			_	
Fritlllaries			20	Cowslips -			-	10			Total 2	2666
Crown-imperials	-		20	Pinks -				200			-	_
Dens canis		-	6	Carnations	-		**	300				

1817. Hardy Timber-trees and Shrubs, used in Arboriculture, Floriculture, and Landscape-gardening.

Trees planted for timber Trees planted for other useful purposes Trees planted for ornament Hedge-plants	 - 100 - 20 - 180 - 10	Shrubs planted for various uses, as fuel, charcoal, 20 bark, firewood, &c. Total 330

1818. Agricultural Herbaceous Plants, grown for Food for Men and Cattle, and for use in various Arts.

			St	. Var.		S	p. V	ar.
Grains for human food				1 20	Plants used for dveing		2	2
Leguminous seeds		-		1 10	Plants used for the clothing arts -	14	2	2
Roots -			- (5 20	Sea plants used	-	6	6
Herbage plants, not gra	asses -			15	Mosses used in dyeing		1	1
Herbage grasses, and g	rrasses for	grains for t	he infe-7	25	Mosses used for various purposes in the arts		6	6
rior animals			- {20	25		_		-
Plants used for furnishi	ng olls ar	d essences		5 5		Total 6	5 1	112
						_		

1819. Miscellaneous applications of Hardy Perennials, native and exotic.

Border-flowers, or such as are used in flower-gardens and shrubberies, in ordinary cases about Used in the modern pharmacopecias	Used for distillation and perfumery	Sp. & Var. 20 Total 870
Sold by herbalists, and used by quacks and irregu-		

1820. Application of curious hot-house exotics, or such plants of ornament as require the protection of glass. Of these there are in ordinary green-houses seldom more than 100 species and varieties, and not more than half that number in most of our plant-stoves. The remainder of this class are confined to the public and private botanic gardens, and to eminent public nurseries. Many of this division are of great importance in their native countries, as the indigo, sugar-cane, tea-tree, cinnamon, &c.; the mango, durion, and other excellent fruits; the palms, bamboos, &c. Even some, here treated as entirely ornamental, afford useful products in their own countries; as the camellia, sun-flower, &c., from the seeds of which oils are expressed in China and America. The cultivation

or preservation of living specimens of these plants, therefore, in our green-houses and stoves, is an entertainment at once rational and useful; as many species at length become acclimated, and some even naturalised; and uses may in time be discovered for such as are now merely looked on as objects of curiosity. But that they contribute to elegant enjoyment, it is quite enough to justify much more than all the care that is taken to obtain and preserve them; for what is life when it does not exceed mere obedience to the animal instincts?

1821. With respect to the native habitations of the exotic part of the British Hortus, little can be advanced with certainty. In general it would appear that moist and moderately warm climates, and irregular surfaces, are most prolific in species; and, judging of the whole world from Europe, we should venture to consider half the species of plants in existence as growing in soft and rather moist grounds, whether low or elevated. soil of surfaces constantly moist, or inclining to be moist, whether watered from the atmosphere or from subterraneous sources, is generally found to be minutely divided, and of a black vegetable or peaty nature. Immense tracts in Russia and America are of this description, and, even when dry, resist evaporation better than any other. In such soils, the roots of plants are generally small and finely divided, as those of the heaths, most bog plants, and nearly all the American shrubs. The next sort of habitation most prolific in species, appears to us to be arenaceous soils in temperate climates, and in proportion to their moisture. Here the roots of plants are also small, but less so than in soils of the former description. On rocky and calcareous soils the roots of plants are generally strong and woody, or at least long and penetrating. In clayey habitations, exclusive of the alluvial deposits of rivers, few plants are found, and these generally grasses, strong fibrous-rooted herbaceous plants, or tap-rooted trees. Such at least is the amount of our generalisations; but as our observation has been limited to Europe, and does not even extend to the whole of it, those who have visited Africa and Asia are much more capable of illustrating the subject. One conclusion, we think, the cultivator is fully entitled to draw, that the greater number of plants, native or foreign, will thrive best in light soil, such as a mixture of soft, black, vegetable mould or peat and fine sand kept moderately moist; and that on receiving unknown plants or seeds, of the native sites of which he is ignorant, he will err on the safe side by placing them in such soils rather than in any other; avoiding, most of all, clayey and highly manured soils, as only fit for certain kinds of plants constitutionally robust, or suited to become monstrous by culture.

1822. The Hórtus Británnicus of 1829 contains nearly 30,000 species and varieties, and the Purchasable Flora of Britain of the same year, contains at least 1000 species and varieties, more than it did in the year 1818 when the above estimate was formed; but the relative proportions of the distribution cannot be materially different now from what they were then, for which reason we have not deemed it requisite to go a second time through the labour of enumeration, for the sake of a result which is by no means essential to a work like the present.

CHAP. VII.

Origin and Principles of Culture, as derived from the Study of Vegetables.

1823. The final object of all the sciences is their application to purposes subservient to the wants and desires of men. The study of the vegetable kingdom is one of the most important in this point of view, as directly subservient to the arts which supply food, clothing, and medicine; and indirectly to those which supply houses, machines for conveying us by land or by water, and in short almost every comfort and luxury. Without the aid of the vegetable kingdom, few mineral bodies would be employed in the arts, and the great majority of animals, whether used by man as labourers, or as food, could not live

1824. Agriculture and gardening are the two arts which embrace the whole business of cultivating vegetables, to whatever purpose they are applied by civilised man. Their fundamental principles, as arts of culture, are the same; they are for the most part suggested by nature, and explained by vegetable chemistry and physiology (Chap. III. and IV.); and most of them have been put in practice by man for an unknown length of time, without much reference to principles. All that is necessary, therefore, for effecting this branch of culture, is to imitate the habitation, and to propagate. This is, or ought to be, the case, wherever plants are grown for medical or botanical purposes, as in herb and botanic gardens. Nature is here imitated as exactly as possible, and the results are productions resembling, as nearly as possible, those of nature.

1825. To increase the number and improve the nutritive qualities of plants, it is necessary to facilitate their mode of nutrition, by removing all obstacles to the progress of the plant. These obstacles may either exist under or above the surface; and hence the origin of draining, clearing from surface incumbrances, and the various operations, as digging, ploughing, &c., for pulverising the soil. Nature suggests this in accidental ruptures of the surface, broken banks, the alluvial deposits from overflowing rivers, and the earth thrown up by underground animals. Many of the vegetables within the influence of such accidents are destroyed, but such as remain are ameliorated in quality, and the reason is, their food is increased, because their roots being enabled to take a more extensive range, more is brought within their reach.

1826. It is necessary, or at least advantageous, to supply food artificially; and hence the origin of manuring. All organised matters are capable of being converted into the food of plants; but the best manure for ameliorating the quality, and yet retaining the peculiar chemical properties of plants, must necessarily be decayed plants of their own species. It is true that plants do not differ greatly in their primary principles, and that a supply of any description of putrescent manure will cause all plants to thrive; but some plants, as wheat, contain peculiar substances (as gluten and phosphate of lime), and some manures, as those of animals, or decayed wheat, containing the same substances, must necessarily be a better food or manure for such plants. Manuring is an obvious imitation of nature, every where observable in the decaying herbage of herbaceous plants, or the fallen leaves of trees, rotting into dust or vegetable mould about their roots; and

in the effect of the dung left by pasturing or other animals.

1827. Amelioration of climate by increasing or diminishing its temperature, according to the nature of the plant, is farther advantageous in improving the qualities of vegetables; unless, indeed, the plant is situated in a climate which experience and observation show to be exactly suited to its nature. Hence the origin of shelter and shade, by means of walls, hedges, or strips of plantation; of sloping surfaces or banks, to receive more directly or indirectly the rays of the sun; of rows, drills, and ridges, placed north and south in preference to east and west, in order that the sun may shine on both sides of the row, drill, or ridge, or on the soil between rows and drills every day in the year; of soils better calculated to absorb and retain heat; of walls fully exposed to the south, or to the north; of training or spreading out the branches of trees on these walls; of hotwalls; of hot-beds; and, finally, of all the varieties of hot-houses. Nature suggests this part of culture, by presenting, in every country, different degrees of shelter, shade, and

surface, and in every zone different climates. 1828. The regulation of moisture is the next point demanding attention. When the soil is pulverised, it is more easily penetrated both by air and water; when an increase of food is supplied, the medium through which that food is taken up by the plant should be increased; and when the temperature is increased, evaporation becomes greater. Hence the origin of watering by surface or subterraneous irrigation, manual supplies to the root, showering over the leaves, steaming the surrounding atmosphere, &c. is only to imitate the dews and showers, streams and floods of nature; and it is to be regretted that the imitation is in most countries attended with so much labour, and requires so much nicety in the arrangement of the means, and judgment in the application of the water, that it is but very partially applied by man in every part of the world, except perhaps in a small district of Italy. But moisture may be excessive; and on certain soils at certains seasons, and on certain productions at particular periods of their progress, it may be necessary to carry off a great part of the natural moisture, rather than let it sink into the earth, or to draw it off where it has sunk in and injuriously accumulated, or to prevent its falling on the crop at all. Hence the origin of surfacedrainage by ridges, and of under-draining by covered conduits or gutters; and of awnings and other coverings to keep off the rain or dews from ripe fruits, seeds, or rare

1829. The regulation of light is the remaining point. Light sometimes requires to be increased and sometimes to be excluded, in order to improve the qualities of vegetables; and hence the origin of thinning the leaves which overshadow fruits and flowers, the practice of shading cuttings, seeds, &c., and the practice of blanching. The latter practice is derived from accidents observable among vegetables in a wild state, and its influence on their quality is physiologically accounted for by the obstruction of perspiration, and the prevention of the chemical changes effected by light on the epidermis.

1830. Increase in the magnitude of vegetables, without reference to their quality, is to be obtained by an increased supply of all the ingredients of food, distributed in such a body of well pulverised soil as the roots can reach to; by additional heat and moisture; and by a partial exclusion of the direct rays of the sun, so as to moderate perspiration, and of wind, so as to prevent sudden desiccation. But experience alone can determine what plants are best suited for this, and to what extent the practice can be carried. Nature gives the hint in the occasional luxuriance of plants accidentally placed in favourable

T 4

circumstances; man adopts it, and, improving on it, produces cabbages and turnips of half a cwt., apples of one pound and a half, and cabbage-roses of four inches in diameter;

productions which may in some respects be considered as diseased.

1831. To increase the number, improve the quality, and increase the magnitude of particular parts of vegetables. It is necessary, in this case, to remove such parts of the vegetable as are not wanted, as the blooms of bulbous or tuberous-rooted plants, when the bulbs are to be increased, and the contrary; the water-shoots and leaf-buds of fruittrees; the flower-stems of tobacco; the male flowers and barren runners of the Cucumis tribe, &c. Hence the important operations of pruning, ringing, cutting off large roots, and other practices for improving fruits and throwing trees into a bearing state. first sight these practices do not appear to be copied from nature; but, independently of accidents by fire, already mentioned, which both prune and manure, and of fruit-bearing trees, say thorns or oaks, which, when partially blown out by the roots, or washed out of the soil by torrents, always bear better afterwards, why may not the necessity that man was under, in a primitive state of society, of cutting or breaking off branches of trees, to form huts, fences, or fires, and the consequently vigorous shoots produced from the parts where the amputation took place, or the larger fruit on that part of the tree which remained, have given the first idea of pruning, cutting off roots, &c.? It may be said that this is not nature but art; but man, though an improving animal, is still in a state of nature, and all his practices, in every stage of civilisation, are as natural to him as those of the other animals are to them. Cottages and palaces are as much natural objects as the nests of birds, or the burrows of quadrupeds; and the laws and institutions by which social man is guided in his morals and politics, are not more artificial than the instinct which congregates sheep and cattle in flocks and herds, and guides them in their choice of pasturage and shelter. It is true that the usual acceptation of the words nature and art scarcely justifies this application of them; but we are viewing the subject in its most extensive light.

1832. To form new varieties of vegetables, as well as of flowers and useful plants of every description, it is necessary to take advantage of their sexual differences, and to operate in a manner analogous to crossing the breed in animals. Hence the origin of new sorts of fruits, grains, legumes, and roots. Even this practice is but an imitation of what takes place in nature by the agency of bees and other insects, and of the wind; all the difference is, that man operates with a particular end in view, and selects individuals possessing the particular properties which he wishes to perpetuate or improve. New varieties, or rather subvarieties, are formed by altering the habits of plants; by dwarfing through want of nourishment; variegating by arenaceous soils; giving or rather continuing peculiar habits when formed by nature, as in propagating from monstrosities, for instance, fasciculi of shoots, weeping shoots, shoots with peculiar leaves, flowers, fruit, &c.

1833. To propagate and preserve from degeneracy approved varieties of vegetables, it is in general necessary to have recourse to the different modes of propagating by extension. Thus choice apples and other tree fruits could not be perpetuated by sowing their seeds, which experience has shown would produce progeny more or less different from the parent, but they are preserved and multiplied by grafting; pine-apples are propagated by cuttings or suckers, choice carnations by layers, potatoes by cuttings of the tubers, &c. But approved varieties of annuals are in general multiplied and preserved by selecting seeds from the finest specimens and paying particular attention to supply suitable culture. Approved varieties of corns and legumes, no less than of other annual plants, such as garden flowers, can only be with certainty preserved by propagating by cuttings or layers, which is an absolute prolongation of the individual; but as this would be too tedious and laborious for the general purposes both of agriculture and gardening, all that can be done is to select seeds from the best specimens. This part of culture is the farthest removed from nature; yet there are, notwithstanding, examples of the fortuitous graft; of accidental layers; and of natural cuttings, as when leaves, or detached portions, of plants (as of the Cardamine hirsuita) drop and take root.

1834. The preservation of vegetables for future use is effected by destroying or rendering dormant the principle of life, and by warding off, as far as practicable, the progress of chemical decomposition. When vegetables or fruits are gathered for use or preservation, the air of the atmosphere which surrounds them is continually depriving them of carbon, and forming the carbonic acid gas. The water they contain, by its softening qualities, weakens the affinity of their elements; and heat produces the same effect by dilating their parts, and promoting the decomposing effect both of air and water. Hence, drying in the sun or in ovens, is one of the most obvious modes of preserving vegetables for food, or for other economic purposes; but not for growth, if the drying processes are carried so far as to destroy the principle of life in seeds, roots, or sections of the shoots of ligneous plants. Potatoes, turnips, and other esculent roots, may be preserved from autumn till the following summer, by drying them in the sun, and burying them in perfectly dry soil, which shall be at the same time at a temperature but

a few degrees above the freezing point. Corn may be preserved for many years, by first drying it thoroughly in the sun, and then burying it in dry cool pits, and closing these so as effectually to exclude the atmospheric air. In a short time the air within is changed to carbonic acid gas, in which no animal will live, and in which, without an addition of oxygen or atmospheric air, no plant or seed will vegetate. The corn is thus preserved from decomposition, from insects, from vermin, and from vegetation, in a far more effectual manner than it could be in a granary. In this way the Romans preserved their corn in chambers hewn out of dry rock; the Moors, in the sides of hills; the Chinese, at the present time, in deep pits, in dry soil; and the aboriginal nations of Africa, as we have seen (1136.), in earthen vessels hermetically sealed. (Lasteyrie des Fosses propres à la Conservation des Graines. Chaptal Chimie appliqué à l'Agriculture, tom. ii. ch. 10.) These practices are all obvious imitations of what accidentally takes place in nature, from the withered grassy tressock to the hedgehog's winter store; and hence the origin of herb, seed, fruit, and root rooms and cellars, and of packing plants and seeds for sending to a distance.

1835. The whole art of vegetable culture is but a varied developement of the above fundamental practices, all founded in nature, and for the most part rationally and satisfactorily explained on chemical and physiological principles. Hence the great necessity of the study of botany to the cultivator, not in the limited sense in which the term is often taken, as including mere nomenclature and classification, but in that extended signification in which we have here endeavoured, proportionately to our limited space, to present the study of the vegetable kingdom. Those who would enter more minutely into the subject will have recourse to the excellent work of Keith, from whom we have quoted at such length; to Sir J. E. Smith's Introduction; and to the familiar introductions to the Linnean and Jussieuean systems of botany in the Magazine of Natural History, vols. i. and ii.

BOOK II.

OF THE STUDY OF THE ANIMAL KINGDOM WITH REFERENCE TO AGRICULTURE.

1836. Organised matter is of two kinds, animal and vegetable. Yet however obvious the difference between them may appear, it is, in point of fact, extremely difficult to state in what this difference consists. The power of locomotion, enjoyed by the more perfect animals, would seem at first an admirable distinction; but there are multitudes of others as completely destitute of this power as plants. If we descend in the scale of animal life, we find beings formed like vegetables, and externally distinguished from them only by their voluntary motion. Yet even this, as an exclusive distinction, will not avail us; because there are very many plants (as the Dionæ'a muscípula, several species of Mimòsa, and some few of Cássia) which are well known to be highly irritable. Macleay, who has discussed this question with great ability, concludes by remarking "that animals are to be distinguished from vegetables by the existence of an absorbent intestinal cavity, and of a nervous system; but that both these marks become indistinct in those animals, which, from the simplicity of their structure, approach nearest to the vegetable nature." (Hor. Ent.)

1837. A partial knowledge of animals is essential to the agriculturist; as they have frequently a much greater influence over his operations than the most consummate skill, or the most prudent management. This knowledge should be both scientific and practical. Without the first, he cannot communicate to others the established name of any known animal, or an accurate account of any that may be unknown. While, without the second, he will be ignorant of those habits and properties which render animals either hurtful or beneficial to man. In proof of the importance of this knowledge, the following anecdote deserves attention: — In 1788, great alarm was excited in this country by the probability of importing in wheat from North America the insect called the Hessian fly, whose dreadful ravages had spread desolation and almost famine over that country during the two preceding years. The privy council sat day after day anxiously debating what measures should be adopted to ward off a danger, more to be dreaded, as they well knew, than the plague or pestilence. Expresses were sent off in all directions to the officers of the customs at the different out-ports respecting the examination of cargoes. Despatches were sent to the ambassadors in France, Austria, Prussia, and America, to gain that information which only a scientific knowledge of the insect could supply: and so important was the business deemed, that, according to Young, the minutes of

council, and the documents collected, fill upwards of two hundred octavo pages. Fortunately, England contained one illustrious naturalist, whose attention had long been directed to all subjects which connects natural history with agriculture, and to whom the privy council had the wisdom to apply. It was by Sir Joseph Banks's entomological knowledge, and through his suggestions, that they were at length enabled to form some kind of judgment on the subject. This judgment was after all, however, very imperfect. Sir Joseph Banks had never seen the Hessian fly, nor was it described in any entomological system. He called for facts respecting its nature, propagation, and economy, which could be had only in America. These were obtained as speedily as possible, and consisted of numerous letters from individuals; essays from magazines; the reports of the British minister there, &c. One would have supposed that from these statements, many of them drawn up by farmers who had lost entire crops by the insect, which they professed to have examined in every stage, the requisite information might have been So far, however, was this from being the case, that many of the writers seem ignorant whether the insect be a moth, a fly, or what they term a bug! And though, from the concurrent testimony of several, its being a two-winged fly seemed pretty accurately ascertained, no intelligent description is given from which any naturalist can infer to what genus it belongs, or whether it is a known species. With regard to the history of its propagation and economy, the statements are so various and contradictory, that, though he had such a mass of materials before him, Sir Joseph Banks was unable to form any satisfactory conclusion. (Young's Ann. of Agriculture, xi. 406. Kirby and Spence, i. 51.)

1838. An acquaintance with the domesticated and indigenous animals alone of Britain is essential to the agriculturist, and even of the latter the terrestrial proportion only will come under his notice. A knowledge of the names by which the wild species are universally known is all that he need study in the classification of quadrupeds and birds, and these may be acquired from the British Zoology of Pennant; the quadrupeds and birds of Bewick, or the British Fauna of Dr. Turton. A British Fauna has been published by Dr. Fleming, which supplies, in a great measure, the deficiencies of the before-mentioned works. A more perfect acquaintance, however, with insects is essentially necessary, because their influence, in one shape or other, is constantly apparent in the avocations of the husbandman. The cheapest and most comprehensive work on British insects is Samouelle's Entomologist's useful Compendium, in which the elements of the science are explained, and a large proportion of our native insects enumerated. But no work on zoology, as it affects agriculture or gardening, has yet appeared. Those who wish to enter deeper into this science, and understand the present state of the "Philosophy of Zoology," will find the discoveries of the celebrated Cuvier, and other modern naturalists, concentrated and digested with much ability by Dr. Fleming, in a work bearing the above title. From these sources we have extracted the principal part of the following chapters, which relate to Animal Anatomy, Chemistry, Physiology, Pathology, Uses, and Artificial Improvement.

CHAP. I.

Systematic Zoology, &c.

1839. The technical terms in zoology are much more numerous than those in botany, because there are an infinitely greater variety of forms in animals than in plants. Those made use of in the veterinary art are most important to the agriculturist, and these terms are usually prefixed to treatises on that subject.

1840. In describing animals, naturalists select those characters for distinguishing the species which are external: but the sexes of the vertebrated animals can only be ascertained by an internal examination of the reproductive organs. The higher divisions, or those which constitute classes, orders, families, and (in some cases) genera, depend more or less on internal structure.

1841. The best descriptions are often insufficient: accurate drawings or preserved specimens should therefore be kept to verify the first examination, or to perpetuate peculiarities that may have escaped previous notice. When the agriculturist requires information from others on any particular insect detrimental to his crops, a simple description of the object is not sufficient. This indeed may lead to a knowledge of the species, but not to the means by which the evil is to be checked. He should carefully note down the time, the manner, and the situation in which the insect first makes its appearance, the period which it remains in the larva or grub state, in what way it changes to the perfect insect, whether above or beneath the ground, and, lastly, in what situations the female deposits her eggs; two or three specimens of the insect, in its various stages,

should likewise be preserved in spirits; and this, from the small size of these beings, can be done with facility, and will supersede the necessity of any laboured description of the With such materials, he will find a most important advantage in objects themselves. submitting his doubts and queries to some one of the societies in London, whose object is more particularly the investigation of such matters. The Zoological Club of the Linnæan Society is composed of the most eminent naturalists in the kingdom; and their labours promise to effect much in this department of rural economy. Specimens, &c. may be sent to the secretary, N. A. Vigors, Esq., Soho Square, London; or they may be sent to the same gentleman, as secretary of the Zoological Society, Bruton Street,

1842. The classification of animals, until the discoveries of the French philosophers, was long regulated by their external characters alone; from this resulted all the artificial systems of the last century. A more intimate acquaintance with nature has convinced naturalists of the present day, that it is only by considering the structure of animals, both internal and external, with reference to their modes of life, that the natural system can ever hope to be discovered. The brilliant anatomical and physiological discoveries of Cuvier, Lamark, Latreille, and others, in France, have laid the foundation of this system; but it was reserved for our own countryman, Macleay, to generalise their details, and combine these valuable materials into a whole. By a new and most extraordinary mode of investigation, this gifted writer has proved the existence of five primary divisions in the animal world, corresponding to the same number in the vegetable: while, through the doctrine of affinity and analogy, the apparently contradictory opinions of Linnæus, with those of others who succeeded him, are in many instances reconciled and explained. (Hor. Ent. Trans. of Linn. Society, 14, p. 46.)

CHAP. II.

Animal Anatomy.

1843. The leading organs of animal structure may be conveniently arranged as external and internal.

Sect. I. External Anatomy of Animals.

1844. All animals agree in possessing an exterior covering, or skin, to modify their surface, regulate their form, and protect them from the action of surrounding elements. In the more perfect animals, this organ consists of the following parts: the cuticle, the córpus mucòsum, the còrium, the pannículus, and the cellular web.

1845. The cuticle is destitute of blood-vessels, nerves, and fibres, and usually consists of a thin transparent membrane possessing little tenacity. In those animals which live on the land, it is more rigid in its texture, and more scaly and dry on its surface, than in those which reside in the water. In aquatic animals, it is in general smooth, often pliable; and, in many cases, its texture is so soft and delicate, that it appears like mucus. It assumes, likewise, other appearances, such as scales, nails, shells and plates, which deserve the attentive consideration of the naturalist, as furnishing him with important characters

for the arrangement of animals. 1846. *The mucous web* occurs immediately underneath the cuticle, from which, in general, it may be easily disjoined; but it is often so closely attached to the true skin below, as not to be separated even by

easily disjoined; but it is often so closely attached to the true skin below, as not to be separated even by maceration in water.

1847. The corium (citis vèra), or true skin, lies immediately underneath the cuticle or mucous web. It is usually destitute of colour. It consists in some animals, as quadrupeds, of solid fibres, which cross one another in every possible direction, and form a substance capable of considerable extensibility and elasticity. It is more obviously organised than the two membranes by which it is covered. Blood-vessels and nerves penetrate its substance, and may be observed forming a very delicate network on its surface.

1848. The muscular veb varies greatly in its appearance according to the motions which the skin and its appendices are destined to perform. It consists of a layer of muscles, the extremities of whose fibres are inserted into the corium externally, and adhere to the body internally in various directions. This layer is very obvious in the hedgehog and the porcupine, to assist in rolling up the body and moving the spines; and, in birds, to effect the erection of their feathers. In man it can scarcely be said to exist, except in the upper parts, where cutaneous muscles may be observed, destined for moving the skin of the face, cheeks, and head. In the skin of the frog, the only cutaneous muscles which can be observed are seated under the throat; the skin on the other parts of the body being loose and unconnected with the parts beneath. The use of this layer of the integument is to corrugate the skin, and elevate the hairs, feathers or spines with which it is furnished. with which it is furnished

with which it is furnished.

1849. The cellular web forms the innermost layer of the common integuments, and rests immediately on the flesh of the body. It consists of plates crossing one another in different directions, and forming a cellular membrane, varying in its thickness, tenacity, and contents, according to the species. In frogs it does not exist. The cells of this membrane are filled with various substances, according to the nature of the animal. In general they contain fat, as in quadrupeds and birds. In some of these the layer is interrupted, as in the ruminating animals, while it is continuous in others, as the boar and the whale. In birds, while a part of this web is destined for the reception of fat, other portions are receptacles for air. In the moon-fish the contained matter resembles albumen in its chemical characters.

1850. The appendices of the skin are hairs, feathers, horns, scales, shells, and crusts.

1851. Hairs differ remarkably not only in their structure, but likewise in their situation. In some cases they appear to be merely filamentous prolongations of the cuticle, and subject to all its changes. This is obviously the case with the hair which covers the bodies of many caterpillars, and which separates along with the cuticle, when the animal is said to cast its skin. In true hair the root is in the form of a bulb, taking its rise in a cellular web. Each bulb consists of two parts, an external, which is vascular, and

from which the hair probably derives its nourishment; and an internal, which is membranous, and forms a tube or sheath to the hair during its passage through the other layers of the skin. From this bulb, and enveloped by this membrane, the hair passes through the corium, mucous web, and cuticle. It usually raises up small scales of this last layer, which soon become dry and fall off, but do not form the external covering of the hair, as some have supposed. The hair itself consists of an external horny covering, and a central vascular part, termed medulla or pith. This horny covering consists of numerous filaments placed laterally, to which different kinds of hair owe their striated appearance. These filaments appear of unequal lengths, those nearest the centre being longest; and, consequently, the hair assumes the form of an elongated cone, with its base seated in the skin. This form gives to the hair that peculiar property on which the operation of felting depends. In consequence of this structure of the surface, if a hair is seized at the middle between two fingers; in other words, the hair will exhibit a progressive motion in the direction of the root, the imbricated surface preventing all motion in the opposite direction. It is owing to this state of the surface of hairs, that woollen cloth, however soft and pliable, excites a disagreeable sensation of the skin in those not accustomed to wear it. It likewise irritates sores by these aspertites, and excites inflammation. The surface of linen cloth, on the other hand, feels smooth, because the fibres of which it consists possess none of those inequalities of surface by which hairs are characterised.

1832. If a quantity of wool be spread upon a table, covered with a woollen cloth, and pressed down in different directions, it is obvious that each hair will begin to move in the direction of its root, as if it had been rubbed between the fingers. The different hairs thus moving in every direction become interwoven with each other, and unite in a continuous mass.

hairs entwine themselves with one another more closely than those which are straight, though flexible, as they do not, like these, recede from the point of pressure in a straight line; and hence hatters employ various methods to produce curl in the short fur of rabbits, hares, and moles, which they employ. This is accomplished chiefly by applying the solution of certain metallic salts to the fur by a brush; so that, when the hairs are dry, the surface which was moistened contracts more than the other, and produces

when the hairs are dry, the surface which was moistened contracts more than the other, and produces the requisite curve.

1853. It is owing to the asperities of the surface of hair that the spinning of wool is so difficult. This is in a great measure removed, by besmearing it with oil, by which the inequalities are filled up, or, at least, the asperities become less sensible. When the wool is made into cloth, it is necessary to remove the oil, which is done by the process of fulling. The cloth is placed in a trough, with water and clay, and agitated for some time. The oil is removed by the clay and water, while the agitation, acting like pressure, brings the hairs into closer union, and the cloth is taken out, not only cleansed, but felted. The hairs of every thread entwine themselves with those which are contiguous; so that the cloth may be cut without being subject to ravel. It is from this tendency to felt that woollen cloth and stockings increase in density, and contract in dimensions, on being washed. In many places woollen stuffs are felted, on a small scale, by placing them in running water, or under cascades; and the Zetlanders expose them to the motions of the tides, in narrow inlets of the sea.

the tides, in narrow inlets of the sea.

1854. In general, there is a close connection between the colour of the hair and that of the mucous web. This is displayed in those animals which are spotted, in which the colour of the skin is generally variegated like that of the hair.

1855. Hairs differ remarkably in form. In general they are round. Frequently on the body they are thickest in the middle. Sometimes they are flat, or two-edged; and, in the whiskers of seals, they are waved on the margins. In many animals they are long and straight; while, in others, they are crisped, and are then termed wool. stiff, they are termed bristles; and, when inflexible, spines.

1856. Hair grows by the roots. In some species it is renewed annually; and in all

it is readily reproduced.

1857. Hair is the most permanent of all the substances consisting of animal matter,

resisting putrefaction for a great length of time.

1858. Feathers are nearly related to hairs; they consist of the quill, shaft, and web. The quill, like the hair, takes its rise in the cellular membrane: the central portion of the shaft has a texture like cork, and the web which usually occupies both sides of it is composed of what are called barbes, and the sides of these with barbules. feathers exhibits great difference: in some birds it varies with the seasons, in others with food, and in others with the extinction of life. Like hairs, feathers are not only renewed periodically, but they are readily reproduced if accidentally destroyed.

1859. Horns take their rise from the same situation as hairs or feathers. be regarded as hairs agglutinated, and forming a hollow cone. The fibrous structure of horn may be perceived in many animals at the base, where it unites with the skin. this part it receives the additions to its growth, the apex of the cone being pushed out in proportion as the increase takes place at the root, and on the inner surface. But horns differ remarkably from hair, in having their central cavity filled by a projection of bone

or other solid substance from the body beneath.

1860. The different markings of the horns, particularly the transverse ridges, are indications of the different layers of growth; and in many cases the number of these ridges corresponds with the years of

life.

1861. The colour of the horn is, in general, distributed through the mass; sometimes, however, it is collected into bands or threads. It seldom experiences much change during the life of the animal. It is permanent, or does not experience those periodical renovations which we have stated to take place with hair and feathers. The deciduous horns of the stag are different in their nature from true horns, and will be afterwards taken notice of. The term horn is usually restricted to the coverings of the projections of the frontal bones of oxen, sheep, and similar quadrupeds; but various appendices of the skin, composed of the same materials, and equally permanent, although seated on other parts of the body, may with propriety be included under the same appellation; among these may be enumerated beaks, hoofs, claws, nails, and spurs.

1862. Beaks. The substance of these covers the external surface of the maxillary bones of birds, and is composed of horn.

1863. Hoofs resemble horns in their manner of growth, and in containing a central support, formed by the termination of the extreme bones of the feet. They grow from

the inner surface and base, and are thus fitted to supply the place of those parts which are worn away by being exposed to friction against hard bodies. Hoofs are peculiar to certain herbivorous quadrupeds.

1864. Claws resemble hoofs in structure and situation, deriving their origin from the skin, having a bony centre, and occurring at the extremities of the fingers and toes.

1865. Nails differ from horns and claws, in the circumstance of not being tubular, but consisting of a plate generally convex on the outer surface, and concave beneath.

1866. Spurs occur chiefly on what is termed the leg (tarsus) of gallinaceous birds. They are found, likewise, on the ornithorynchus. Like horns, they are supported in

the centre by bone.

1867. Horns, hoofs, and similar parts, bear a close resemblance to one another in chemical composition. When heated they soften, and may be easily bent or squeezed They consist of coagulated albumen, with a little gelatine; and, into particular shapes. when incinerated, yield a little phosphate of lime.

1868. Their use, in animal economy, is to protect the soft parts from being injured by pressure against hard bodies. They are in general wanting, where the parts are in no danger of suffering from the influence of such agents. When torn off from the base, they are seldom completely renewed, although very remarkable exertions are frequently made by the system to repair the loss.

1869. Scales vary remarkably in their form, structure, mode of adhesion, and situation in different animals. In general they are flat plates, variously marked. In some cases each scale consists of several decreasing plates, the lowest of which is largest; so that the upper surface becomes somewhat imbricated. Some scales adhere by the whole of their central surface; while others resemble the human nail, in having the outer extremity

1870. Shells consist of layers of an earthy salt, with interposed membranes of animal matter, resembling coagulated albumen. They grow by the addition of layers of new matter to the edges and internal surface. When broken, the animal can cement the edges and fill up the crack, or supply the deficiency when a portion is abstracted.

1871. The earthy matter of shells is lime, in union with carbonic acid. Phosphate of lime has likewise been detected, but in small quantity. The colour is secreted from the animal, along with the matter of the shell.

1872. Crusts are, in general, more brittle in their texture than shells. remarkable differences as to thickness and composition. They differ from shells chiefly in containing a considerable portion of phosphate of lime, and in a greater subdivision of In some cases, however, as the crusts of the bodies of insects, the earthy matter is almost absent, and they may be regarded as formed of cuticle alone. When they contain much earthy matter, as in the crusts of lobsters, the epidermis may be detected as a cover, and the corium beneath may be perceived as a very thin film. In many cases, these crusts are renewed periodically; and, in all, they are readily repaired. Crusts occur in insects, the Crustàcea, and the Echinodérmata, or sea-urchins, and star-fish.

1873. These different appendices of the skin pass, by insensible degrees, into one another, as hair into spines, horns into nails, scales into shells, and crusts into membranes. They have all one common origin, namely, the skin; and independently of secondary purposes, they all serve for protection.

1874. The secretions of the skin are of three kinds; one class performing the office of lubricating the skin, another of regulating the temperature of the body, and a third that of carrying off the superfluous carbon.

1875. Unctuous secretions are confined to animals which have warm blood, and the cells of the cellular web filled with fat, Mammalia and birds.

1876. Viscous secretions. In the animals with cold blood, secretions are produced, by the skin, of substances differing in quality from those of warm-blooded animals; but destined to serve the same purposes, namely, to protect the skin from the action of the surrounding element.

1877. Sweat, in ordinary cases, exudes from the skin in a state of vapour; and when condensed consists of water with a small portion of acetic acid and common salt. secretion is considered as intended to regulate the degree of animal heat, and prevent its accumulation beyond certain limits.

1878. Carbon is also emitted by the skin, and appears to be in effect a secondary kind of respiration, but the discovery is but recent. (See Ellis on the Germination of Seeds and Respiration of Animals, 1807 and 1811.)

1879. Absorption. There are several circumstances which prove that the skin of the human body, in particular states, is capable of exerting an absorbing power. Whether the absorption takes place by peculiar vessels, or by the exhaling vessels having their motions reversed, or whether absorption ever takes place in the state of health, are questions to which no satisfactory answer has been given.

Sect. II. Internal Anatomy of Animals.

1880. Animal anatomy admits of three divisions, the osseous, the muscular, and the nervous structure of animals.

Subsect. 1. Osseous Structure of Animals.

1881. The organs of external anatomy are generally considered as destined for protection; while those of the interior of the animal, or the bones, give stability to the power, support the muscles, and afford levers for the performance of locomotion. Bones may be considered with regard to their composition, articulations, and arrangement. All bones are composed of the periosteum, cartilaginous basis, earthy matter, and fat.

1882. The periosteum bears the same relation to the bone as the skin to the body, serving as a covering for its surface, and a sheath for the different cavities which enter it. It varies in thickness according to the nature of the bone. Its texture is obviously fibrous; and it possesses blood-vessels. Its sensibility indicates the existence of nerves.

1883. The cartilaginous basis consists of gelatine and coagulated albumen, the earthy

matter is chiefly phosphate of lime, and the fat resembles that of the fixed oils.

1884. Bones increase in size, not as in shells, scales, or horns, by the addition of layers to the internal surface, but by the expansion of the cartilaginous basis; which, when it becomes saturated with earthy matter, is incapable of farther enlargement. This is the reason why the bones of young animals are soft and flexible, while those of old animals are hard and brittle.

1885. The proportion between the cartilaginous basis and the earthy matter differs, not only in every animal according to age, the earthy matter being smallest in youth, but, likewise, according to the nature of the bone itself, and the purposes which it is destined to serve. The teeth contain the largest portion of earthy matter. Remarkable differences are likewise observable, according to the class or species.

1886. Bone is readily reproduced, in small quantities, especially in youth. In the case of fracture, the periosteum inflames and swells, the crevice is filled up by a cartilaginous basis, abounding in vessels, and the earthy matter is at length deposited, giving to the fractured part, in many cases, a greater degree of strength than it originally possessed. In animals of the deer kind, the horns, which are true bone, are annually cast off; a natural joint forming at their base, between them and the bones of the cranium, with which they are connected. They are afterwards reproduced under a skin or periosteum, which the animal rubs off when the new horns have attained their proper size. In some cases of disease, the earthy matter is again absorbed into the system, the cartilaginous basis predominates, and the bones become soft and tender. This takes place in the disease of youth termed rickets, and in a similar complaint of advanced life, known under the name of mollities ossium. In other instances, bone is formed as a monstrous production, in organs which do not produce it in a state of health, as the brain, the heart, and the placenta. (Monro's Outlines of Anatomy, p. 63.)

1887. Cartilage can scarcely be said to differ in its nature, from the cartilaginous basis of the bone. It is of a fine fibrous structure, smooth on the surface, and remarkably elastic. It covers those parts of bones which are exposed to friction, as the joints, and is thickest at the point of greatest pressure. By its smoothness, it facilitates the motion of the joints, and its elasticity prevents the bad effects of any violent concussion. It is intimately united with the bone, and can scarcely be regarded as different from an elongation of the cartilaginous basis. Where it occurs at a joint with considerable motion, it is termed articular or obducent cartilage. In other cases, it occurs as a connecting medium between bones which have no articular surfaces, but where a variable degree of motion is requisite. The ribs are united to the breast-bone in this manner. Between the different vertebræ, there are interposed layers of cartilage, by which the motions of the spine are greatly facilitated. As these connecting cartilages are compressible and elastic, the spine is shortened when the body remains long in a vertical position, owing to the superincumbent pressure. Hence it is that the height of man is always less in the evening than in the morning. All these cartilages are more or less prone to ossification, in consequence of the deposition of earthy matter in the interstices. To this circumstance may be referred, in a great measure, the stiffness of age, the elasticity of the cartilages decreasing with the progress of ossification.

1888. The articulations of bones exhibit such remarkable differences, in respect to surface, connection, and motion, that anatomists have found it difficult to give to each manner of union an appropriate name and character. We shall only notice the most obvious kinds and motions, and these admit of two divisions, the true joints and the

motionless junctions.

1889. In the motionless junctions, the connecting surfaces come into close and permanent contact, as in the serrated edges of the bones of the human skull, or the even edges of the bones of the heads of quadrupeds and birds. Sometimes a pit in one bone receives the extremity of another like a wedge, as in the case of the human teeth; in other cases, the one bone has a cavity with a protuberance at its centre, which receives another bone, as in the claws of cats, seals, &c. The human ribs are united with the breastbone by the intervention of cartilage, as are the two sides of the lower jaw with each other in vertebral animals.

1890. In true joints the articular surfaces are enveloped with cartilage, remarkable for the smoothness of its free surface, and its intimate union with the bone, of which it forms a protecting covering. The periosteum is not continued over the surface of the cartilage, but is prolonged like a sheath over the joint, until it joins that of the

opposite bone. It thus forms a close bag at the joint, in which nothing from without can enter, and from which nothing can escape. Into this bag the lubricating liquor termed synovia is conveyed. It is secreted by a mucous membrane on the interior; on which account, as it in some cases appears like little bags, the term búrsa mucòsa has been bestowed upon it.

1801. Ligaments. Besides the sheath formed by the continuation of the periosteum, which is too slender to retain the bones in their proper place, the joints are furnished with ligaments. These are membranes of a dense fibrous texture, flexible, elastic, and possessed of great tenacity. They have their insertion in the periosteum and bone, with which they are intimately united. The motions which joints of this kind are capable of performing, may be reduced to three kinds, flexion, twisting, and sliding. In flexion, the free extremity of the bone which is moved, approaches the bone which is fixed, describing the segment of a circle, whose centre is in the joint. In twisting, the bone which is moved turns round its own axis, passing through the articulation. In sliding, the free extremity of the bone moved, approaches the bone which is fixed, in a straight line.

Subsect. 2. Muscular Structure of Animals.

1892. The muscles are the organs by which motion is executed: they unfold the most singular mechanism of parts, and an infinite variety of movements. The muscles appear in the form of large bundles, consisting of cords. These, again, are formed of smaller threads, which are capable of division into the primary filaments. Each muscle, and all its component cords and filaments, are enveloped by a covering of cellular membrane, liberally supplied with blood-vessels and nerves. - At the extremities of the muscular fibres, where they are attached to the more solid parts, there are usually threads of a substance, differing in its appearance from the muscle, and denominated tendon or sinew. The tendons are, in general, of a silvery white colour, a close, firm, fibrous texture, and possessed of great tenacity. The thread of which they consist, are attached on the one extremity to the surface of a bone, or other hard part; and, on the other, they are variously interspersed among the fibres or bundles of the muscle. - They are considered as destitute of sensibility and irritability, and form a passive link between the muscle and the bone, or other point of support.

1893. Muscles are the most active members of the animal frame. They alone possess the power of irritability, and execute all the motions of the body. The causes which excite them to action may be reduced to two kinds. In the first the will, through the medium of the nerves, excites the irritability of the fibres; and, in the second, the action is produced by the application of external objects, either directly or by the medium of the nerves. The changes which take place in the tenacity of muscles after death are very remarkable. The same force which they could resist with ease in a living state is sufficient to tear them to pieces after the vital principle has departed.

The functions of the muscles are either those of rest or motion. Many animals protect themselves against the disturbing movements of the air and water, by placing their bodies in a prone position. To give still greater efficacy to this protecting attitude, they retire to valleys, woods, or dens, on the earth, or to the deepest places in the waters; and are thus able, by the weight of their own bodies, and the advantage of their position, to outlive the elemental war. — But there are other animals, which, while they are equally cautious to make choice of proper situations for their safety, employ in addition, peculiar organs with which they are provided, to connect themselves more securely with the basis on which they rest.

1895. Grasping. The most simple of these expedients, grasping, is displayed by bats, birds, and insects, in the employment of their toes and claws in seizing the objects of their support. In birds, the assumption and continuance of this attitude is accomplished by a mechanical process; so that there is no expenditure of muscular energy. In every case of this kind, the claws are so admirably adapted to the station of the animal, that the detention of the body in the same spot, during this state of rest, is accompanied with little exertion.

exertion.

1896. Suction. The sucker by which animals fix themselves varies greatly in its form, and even structure. In the limpet, and other gasteropodous Molldsca, its surface is smooth and uniform; and the adhesion appears to depend on its close application to every part of the opposing surface. In other animals, as the leech and the sea-urchin, the sucker is formed at the extremity of a tube; the muscular motions of which may serve to pump out any air which may remain, after the organ has been applied to the surface of the body.

1897. Cementation. The cementation which is employed by animals to preserve themselves stationary, consists in a part of their own bodies being cemented to the substance on which they rest. This takes place in the common muscle, by means of strong cartilaginous filaments, termed the byssus, united in the body to a secreting gland, furnished with powerful muscles, and, at the other extremity, glued to the rock. to the rock.

1898. The muscular motions of animals are standing, walking, leaping, flying, and swimming.

1899. In standing it is necessary that the parts of the body be so disposed, as that the centre of gravity of the whole body fall within the space which they occupy, and that the muscles have sufficient power to counteract those movements which might displace the body from that position. It is obvious that the more numerous the limbs, and the more equally they are distributed on the inferior side of the body, the more securely will the centre of gravity be retained within the space which these feet include.

1900. Walking is defined by Cuvier to be a motion on a fixed surface, in which the centre of gravity is alternately moved by one part of the extremities, and sustained by the other, the body never being at any time completely suspended over the ground. It is produced by the alternate flexion and extension of the limbs, aided by the motions of the trunk, advancing the position of the centre of gravity in the intended direction.

1901. In animals with many feet, as the Myriópoda, walking is performed by so uniform a motion, that the body may be said to glide along the surface.

a motion, that the body may be said to glide along the surface.

1902. In animals with four feet, "each step is executed by two legs only; one belonging to the fore pair, and the other to the hind pair; but sometimes they are those of the same side, and sometimes those of opposite sides." (Cuvier's Comparative Anatomy, lect. vii, a, 1.) The latter is that kind of motion in horses, which grooms term a pace. The right fore-leg is advanced so as to sustain the body, which is thrown upon it by the left hind-foot, and at the same time, the latter bends in order to its being moved forward. While they are off the ground, the right bind-foot begins to extend itself, and the moment they touch the ground, the left fore-foot moves forward to support the impulse of the right foot, which likewise moves forward. The body is thus supported alternately by two legs placed in a diagonal manner. When the right fore-foot moves, in order to sustain the body, pushed forward by the right hind-foot, the motion is then called an amble. The body being alternately supported by two legs on the same side, is obliged to balance itself to the right and left, in order to avoid falling; and it is this balancing movement which renders the gait so soft and agreeable to women and persons in a weak state of body. (Cuvier's Comp. Anat., lect. vii.)

1903. The serpentine motion consists in bringing up the tail towards the head by bending the body into one or more curves, then resting upon the tail, and extending the body, thus moving forward, at each step, nearly the whole length of the body, or one or more of the curves into which it was formed. Among the Mollúsca, and many of the annulose animals, the same kind of motion is performed by alternate contractions and expansions, laterally and lengitudinally of the whole body, or of those parts which are appropriated to progressive motion.

1904. A mode of moving analagous to walking, is performed by animals who have suckers, and is exemplified in the leech, which at every step advances nearly the whol

1905. In the action of leaping, the whole body rises from the ground, and for a short period is suspended in the air. It is produced by the sudden extension of the limbs, after they have undergone an unusual degree of flexion. The extent of the leap depends on the form and size of the body, and the length and strength of the limbs. The Myriópoda are not observed to leap. Many of the spiders and insects leap with ease In those which are remarkable for this faculty, forwards, backwards, and laterally. the thighs of the hind-legs are in general of uncommon size and strength. Among reptiles the leaping frog is well known, in opposition to the crawling toad. Among quadrupeds, those are observed to leap best, which have the hind legs longer and thicker than the fore-legs, as the kangaroo and the hare. These walk with difficulty, but leap with ease.

1906. Serpents are said to leap, by folding their bodies into several undulations, which they unbend all at once, according to the velocity they wish to give to their motion. The jumping maggot, found in cheese, erects itself upon its anus, then forms its body into a circle, bringing its head to the tail; and, having contracted every part as much as possible, unbends with a sudden jerk, and darts forward to a surprising distance. Many crabs and Podurae bend their tail, or hairs which supply its place, under their belly, and then, suddenly unbending, give to the body a considerable degree of progressive motion.

1907. Flying. Flying is the continued suspension and progress of the whole body in the air, by the action of the wings. In leaping, the body is equally suspended in the air, but the suspension is only momentary; in flying, on the contrary, the body remains in the air, and acquires a progressive motion by repeated strokes of the wings on the surrounding fluid. The centre of gravity is always below the insertion of the wings in the bodies of flying animals to prevent them from falling on their backs, but near that point on which the body is, during flight, as it were suspended. The action of flying is performed by animals belonging to different classes. Among the Mammàlia, bats display this faculty, by means of wings, formed of a thin membrane extending between the toes, which are long and spreading, between the fore and hind legs, and between the hind legs and the tail. In birds, the wings, which occupy the place of the anterior extremities in the Mammàlia, and are the organs of flight, consist of feathers, which are stronger than those on the body, and of greater length. Among reptiles, the flying lizard may be mentioned, whose membranaceous wings, projecting from each side of the body, without being connected with the legs, enable it to fly from one tree to another in search of food. A few fishes are likewise capable of sustaining themselves for a short time by means of their fins; these are termed flying fish. Spiders are able to move in the air by means of their threads.

1908. Swimming is the same kind of action in water, as flying is in air. The organs which are employed for this purpose resemble the oars of a boat in their mode of action, and in general possess a considerable extent of surface and freedom of motion. ming, however, is not confined to those animals which are furnished with oars or swimmers. Many animals move with ease in the water by means of repeated undulations of the body, as serpents, eels, and leeches; or by varying the form of the body by alternate contractile and expansive movements, as the Medusæ.

1909. In these different displays of voluntary motion, the muscles are only able to continue in exercise for a limited period, during which the irritability diminishes, and the further exertion of their powers becomes painful. When thus fatigued, animals endeavour to place themselves in a condition for resting, and fall into that state of temporary lethargy, denominated sleep.

1910. The positions assumed by animals during sleep are extremely various. horse, they even differ according to circumstances. In the field he lies down, in the stable he stands. Dogs and cats form their bodies into a circle, while birds place their heads under their wings.

1911. The ordinary mode of sleep is likewise exceedingly various in different animals, and in the same animal is greatly influenced by habit. It in general depends on circumstances connected with food. It is probable, that all animals, however low in the scale, have their stated intervals of repose, although we are as yet unacquainted either with the position which many of them assume, or the periods during which they repose.

Subsect. 3. Structure of the Nervous System.

1912. The nervous system, by containing the organs of sensation and volition, is that which distinguishes animal from vegetable beings. It consists, in the vertebrated animals,

of the brain, the spinal marrow, and the nerves.

1913. The brain, exclusive of its integuments, appears in the form of a soft, compressible, slightly viscous mass. The spinal marrow originates with the brain, and consists of four cords united in one body. The nerves, also, originate in the brain or spinal mar-Some of them appear to have a simple origin; but, in general, several filaments, from different parts of the brain or spinal marrow, unite to form the trunk of a nerve. This trunk again subdivides in various ways; but the ramifications do not always exhibit a proportional decrease of size. It frequently happens that the branches of the same nerve, or of different ones, unite and separate repeatedly within a small space, forming a kind of network, to which the name plexus has been applied. Sometimes filaments pass from one nerve to another; and, at the junction, there is usually an enlargement of medullary matter termed a ganglion. Numerous filaments, from different nerves, often unite to form a ganglion, from which proceed trunks frequently of greater magnitude than the filaments which entered. Thus nerves, very different in their origin, form communications with one another; so that the whole nervous system may be considered as a kind of network, between the different parts of which an intimate connection subsists. In consequence of this arrangement, it is often matter of very great difficulty to ascertain the origin of those filaments, which unite to constitute the trunk of a nerve. In some instances, they appear to arise from the surface of the brain or spinal marrow; in other cases, from the more central parts.

1914. The brain, in the animals without vertebræ, is destitute of the protecting bony covering, which forms the head and back bone in the vertebral animals. itself is much more simple in its structure. Independently of very remarkable differences in the structure of the nervous system in the different genera of invertebral animals, there may still be perceived two models, according to which, the organs belonging to it are arranged. In the first, the brain is situated upon the œsophagus, and presents different forms according to the species, appearing more like a ganglion than like the brain of the vertebral animals. It sends off several nerves to the mouth, eyes, and feelers. Two, one on each side, pass round the esophagus, and, uniting below, form a ganglion in some cases larger than what is considered the true brain. From this ganglion, nerves are likewise sent off to different parts of the body. The animals in which this nervous system prevails belong to the great division termed Mollúsca. In the second, the brain is situated as in the Mollúsca, sending out nerves to the surrounding parts, and likewise one nerve on each side, which, by their union, form a ganglion, from which other nerves issue. This ganglion produces likewise a nervous cord, which proceeds towards the extremity of the body, forming throughout its length ganglia, from which small nerves proceed; this cord, at its commencement, is, in some cases, double for a short distance. It has been compared to the medulla oblongata, and spinal marrow of the vertebral animals. This kind of nervous system is peculiar to the annulose animals. There are usually ganglia on the nervous cord, corresponding with the number of rings of which the body consists.

1915. The functions of the brain and nervous system; the organs of perception, as of touch, of heat, of light, of hearing, of smell, and of taste; and also the faculties of the mind, we pass over as belonging chiefly to the anatomy and physiology of the human frame, and therefore less immediately connected with the animals used in agriculture.

The reader will find these subjects ably treated by Dr. Fleming.

CHAP. III.

Animal Chemistry; or the Substances which enter into the Composition of the Bodies of Animals.

1916. The elementary principles of the animal kingdom have been ascertained with considerable precision; but the binary, ternary, or other compounds which they form, have not been investigated with so much success. As these various ingredients are

brought into union in the animal system by the agency of the vital principle, their state of combination may be expected to differ widely from the ordinary results of electric When such compounds of organisation are submitted to analysis, the influence of the vital principle having ceased, the products obtained may be regarded, in many cases, as modifications of the elements of the substance, occasioned by the processes employed, rather than the display of the number or nature of the ingredients, as they existed previously to the analytical operations. Hence the great caution requisite in drawing conclusions regarding the composition of animal bodies.

1917. The elementary substances which are considered as entering into the parts of animals are, carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, azote, phosphorus, sulphur, fluoric acid, muriatic acid, iodine, potash, soda, ammonia, lime, magnesia, silica, iron, and manganese.

acid, todine, potash, sodia, ammonia, lime, magnesia, silica, iron, and manganese.

1918. Carbon exists in various states of combination in the fluids, as well as in the severy animal; and has been detected in the form of charcoal in the lungs. When animal substances are exposed to a high temperature in closed vessels, the charcoal which is produced differs considerably from that which is obtained by the same means from vegetables. It is more glossy in appearance, and is incinerated with much greater difficulty.

1919. Hydrogen is universally distributed in the animal kingdom; it occurs as a constituent ingredient of all the fluids, and of many of the solids. It is invariably in a state of combination with charcoal; for, as far as we know, it has never been detected in an uncombined or separate state. It has been found in the human intestines, in the form of carburetted hydrogen.

1920. Orygen is as widely distributed as the preceding, in the fluids and solids of all animals. A constant supply of it from the atmosphere is indispensably necessary to the continuation of animal life. It occurs, not only in combination with other bodies, but probably, likewise in a separate state, in the air-bag of fishes, in which it is found, varying in quantity, according to the species, and the depth at which the fishes have been caught. It is common, in union with charcoal, forming carbonic acid.

1921. Axotic gas is very widely distributed as a component part of animal substances. It occurs in almost all the fluids, and in those solid parts which have carbon as a base. The almost universal prevalence of this principle in animal substances constitutes one of the most certain marks by which they may be distinguished from vegetables. Azote likewise occurs, in an uncombined state, in the air-bag of some fishes.

some fishes.

1922, Phosphorus. This inflammable body exists, in union with oxygen, in the state of phosphoric acid, in many of the solids and fluids of animals. Its existence, however, in an uncombined state, has not been satisfactorily determined, although there appears a tendency to refer the luminousness of several animals to the slow combustion of this substance. Even phosphoric acid can scarcely be said to exist in a separate state, being found in combination with potash, soda, ammonia, line, or magnesia.

1923. Sulphur, in combination, exists in considerable abundance in animal substances. It can scarcely be said to occur in a separate state in animals; at least, the experiments which may be quoted as encouraging such a supposition are by no means decisive. United with oxygen, in the form of sulphuric acid, it exists in combination with potash, soda, and lime.

1924. Fluoric acid has been detected in bones and urine, in a state of combination with lime.

1925. Muriatic acid exists in a great number of the animal fluids, in combination with an alkali, as in the armonia and soda of urine.

the ammonia and soda of urine.

1926. *Iodine* has been detected in sponge.
1927. *Potash* exists in combination with the sulphuric, muriatic, or phosphoric acids; but it is far from abundant in animal fluids.

abundant in animal fluids.

1928. Soda is present in all the fluids in various states of combination, and is more abundant than the preceding. It gives to many of the secretions the alkaline property of changing vegetable blues into green. It is found in union with the carbonic, phosphoric, sulphuric, and muriatic acids, 1929. Amnonia exists in its elements in all the fluids, and many of the solids, of animals, and is frequently produced during putrefaction. These elements are likewise found united in the system, and the alkali then appears in union with the various acids, as the phosphoric, muriatic, and lactic.

1930. Lime, of which the hard parts of animals, such as bones and shells, are principally composed, is of universal occurrence. It is always in a state of combination, and chiefly with the carbonic or phosphoric acids.

acids.

1931. Magnesia occurs sparingly. It has been detected in the bones, blood, and some other substances, but always in small quantity, and chiefly in union with phosphoric acid. 1932. Silica occurs more sparingly than the preceding. It is found in the hair, urine, and urinary

calculi.

1933. Iron has hitherto only been detected in the colouring matter of the blood, in bile, and in milk. Its peculiar state of combination in the blood has given rise to various conjectures; but a satisfactory solution of the question has not yet been obtained. In milk, it appears to be in the state of phosphate.

1934. Manganese, in oxide, has been observed, along with iron, in the ashes of hair.

1935. Such are the simple substances which have been detected by chemists in the solids and fluids of animals; but seldom in a free state, and often in such various proportions of combination to render it extremely difficult to determine their true

1936. The compounds of organisation are gelatine, albumen, fibrin, mucus, urea, sugar, oils, and acids.

1937. Gelatine occurs in nearly a pure state in the air-bags of different kinds of fishes, as, for example, isinglass, which, if dissolved in hot water and allowed to cool, forms jelly. When a solution of tannin is dropped into a solution of gelatine, a union takes place, and an insoluble precipitate of a whitish colour falls to the bottom. It is on the union of the tannin of the oak bark with the gelatine of the hides, that the process of tanning leather depends. Gelatine exists in abundance in different parts of animals, as bones, muscles, skin, ligaments, membranes, and blood. It is obtained from these substances by boiling them in warm water; removing the impurities, by skimming, as they rise to the surface, or by subsequent straining and clarifying. It is then boiled to a proper consistence. It is the characteristic ingredient of the softest and most flexible parts of animals.

in warm water; removing the impurities, by skimming, as they rise to the surface, or by subsequent straining and clarifying. It is then boiled to a proper consistence. It is the characteristic ingredient of the softest and most flexible parts of animals.

1938. Gelatine is extensively used in the arts, under the names of glue and size, on account of its adhesive quality, and to give the requisite stiffness to certain articles of manufacture. In domestic economy, it is likewise employed in the form of jelly, and in the formation of various kinds of soup. What is termed Portable Soup is merely jelly which has been dried, having been previously seasoned, according to the taste, with different spices.

1939. Albumen, the white of an egg, exists in great abundance, both in a coagulated and liquid state, in the different parts of animals. Hair, nails, and horn are composed of it. It appears likewise as a constituent of bone and shell; and there are few of the fluid or soft parts of animals in which it does not exist in abundance. hitherto been termed the Resin of Bile is, according to Berzelius, analogous to albumen.

1940. Albumen is extensively used in the arts. When spread thin on any substance, it soon dries, and forms a coating of varnish. Its adhesive power is likewise considerable. When rubbed on leather, it increases its suppleness. But its chief use is in clarifying liquors. For this purpose, any substance abounding in albumen, as the white of eggs, or the serum of blood, is mixed with the liquid, and the whole heated to near the boiling point. The albumen coagulates, and falls to the bottom, carrying along with it the impurities which were suspended in the fluid, and which rendered it muddy. If the liquor contains alcohol, the application of heat is unnecessary.

1941. Fibrin exists in the blood, and was formerly called the fibrous part of the blood. It likewise exists in all muscles, forming the essential part, or basis, of these organs. It exhibits many remarkable varieties, as it appears in the flesh of quadrupeds, birds, and fishes; but has not hitherto been turned to any particular use.

1942. Extractive exists in the muscles of animals, in the blood, and in the brain. It communicates the peculiar flavour of meat to soups. In the opinion of Fourcroy, the

brown crust of roasted meat consists of it.

1943. The soft parts of animals are constituted of these four substances, which also enter to the composition of the hard parts and of the fluids. They are readily distinguishable into the composition of the hard parts and of the fluids. from one another. Extractive alone is soluble in alcohol; gelatine is insoluble in cold, but soluble in hot, water; albumen is soluble in cold, and insoluble in hot, water; the fibrin is equally insoluble in hot and cold water. They are variously mixed or united; and as they consist of some elementary principles, chiefly carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and azote, it is probable that they are in many cases changed, the one into the other, by the living principle; a transmutation which the chemist has succeeded in accomplishing, and which may soon be of advantage in the arts. The proportion of carbon appears to be least in gelatine and greatest in fibrin.

1944. Mucus occurs in a liquid state in the animal economy, as a protecting covering to different organs. It necessarily differs in its qualities, according to the purposes it is destined to serve. In the nose, it defends the organ of smell from the drying influence of the air; in the bladder, it protects the interior from the contact of the acid of the urine; while it preserves the gall-bladder from the action of alkaline bile. It does not contain any suspended particles like the blood, but is homogeneous. (Dr. Young, Annals of Phil., vol. ii. p. 117.) When inspissated, it constitutes, in the opinion of some, the basis of the epidermis, horns, nails, and feathers. But the difficulty of obtaining it in a pure state, and the discordant characters assigned to it by different chemists, prevent us from reposing confidence in the accuracy of the analysis of those substances, of which it is considered as forming an essential ingredient.

1945. Urea is a substance obtained by evaporation and trituration from the urine of the Mammalia when in a state of health. In the human subject it is less abundant after a meal, and nearly disappears in the disease called diabetes, and in affections of

the liver.

1946. Sugar exists in considerable abundance in milk, and in the urine of persons labouring under diabetes. In the latter fluid, it is to be considered as a morbid secretion of the kidneys, occupying the natural situation of the urea. In milk, however, it exists as a constituent principle, and may readily be obtained by the following process: evaporate fresh whey to the consistence of honey, dissolve it in water, clarify with the whites of eggs, and again evaporate to the consistence of syrup. On cooling, white cubical crystals will be obtained, but less sweet than vegetable sugar.

1947. Oils vary greatly as to colour, consistence, smell, and other characters. possess, however, in common, the properties of the fixed oils, in being liquid, either naturally or when exposed to a gentle heat, insoluble in water and alcohol, leaving a greasy stain upon paper, and being highly combustible. They are distinguished as

spermaceti, ambergris, fat, and common oils.

1948. Spermacetic onstitutes the principal part of the brain of the whale, and is freed from the oil which accompanies it by draining and squeezing, and afterwards by the employment of an alkaline lie, which saponifies the remainder. It is then washed in water, cut into thin pieces with a wooden knife, and exposed to the air to dry. It is used in medicine and candlemaking.

1949. Ambergris is found in the intestines of the spermaceti whale, and in those only which are in a sickly state. It appears to be the excrement, altered by a long retention in the intestines, and therefore scarcely merits a place among the natural ingredients of the animal system. Upon being voided by the animal, it floats on the surface of the sea, and has been found in various quarters of the globe. It usually has the beaks of cuttle-fish adhering to it. It is employed in small quantities by druggists and perfumers. 1950. Fat consists of two substances, suct and oil. It is usually purified by esparating the vessels and membranes which adhere to it, by repeatedly washing with cold water, and afterwards melting it, along with boiling water.

membranes which adhere to it, by repeatedly wasning with cold water, use with boiling water.

1951. Tallow is the fat of ruminating animals, and is hard and brittle; while the fat of the hog, called lard, is soft and semifluid. Its uses, as an article of food, in the making of candles, hard soap, and ointments, and to diminish friction, are well known.

1952. The properties of oils depend in a great-degree on the mode of preparation, with the exception of the odour, which arises from the kind of animal from which the oil has been derived. Spermaceti oil is considered as the thinnest of the animal oils, and the fittest for burning in lamps. It is obtained from the spermaceti, by draining and pressure. Train oil is procured by melting the blubber, or external layer of fat, found underneath the skin of different kinds of whales and seals. From the process employed, it

contains, besides the oil, gelatine, albumen, and other animal matters, which render it thick, dark-coloured, and disposed to become rancid. Fish oil is sometimes extracted from the entire fish (as the sprat, pilchard, and herring, when they occur in too great quantities to be salted), by boiling in water, and skimming off the oil, as it appears on the surface. In general, however, the oil is obtained from the livers of fish, in which it is lodged in cells.

1953. The acids found in animals consist of various proportions of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and azote. Some of them are peculiar to the animal kingdom, and others exist in equal abundance in plants.

1954. The wrie or lithic acid abounds in urine, and appears to be a production of the kidneys. The lactic acid is common in the animal fluids. The amniotic acid has been found in the uterus of a cow. The formic acid is procured by distilling ants. The benzoic, oratic acidic, and malic acids are common both to plants and animals, but seldom occur in the latter.

1955. These elements, by combining in different proportions, exhibit a great variety of separate substances. The earthy salts are likewise abundant; and when they occur in a separate state, they strengthen the albuminous framework, and form the skeleton, giving stability to the body, and acting as levers to the muscles. The alkaline salts occur in the greatest abundance in the secreted fluids.

1956. The fluids consist of those juices which are obtained from our food and drink, such as the chyle, and are termed crude of the blood, or prepared from the crude fluids, and destined to communicate to every part of the body the nourishment which it requires; and of those fluids which are separated from the blood, in the course of circulation, such as the bile, and termed secreted fluids. These are all contained in appropriate vessels, and are subject to motion and change.

1957. The solids are derived from the fluids, and are usually divided into the soft and The soft solids consist chiefly of what is termed animal matter, of combinations of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and azote. They consist of fibres, which are usually grouped into faggots; of plates, which, crossing one another in various directions, give rise to cellular structure, or of a uniform pulpy mass.

1958. The fibrous texture may be observed in all the muscles, tendons, and ligaments, and in the bones of many animals, especially before birth. These fibres, however minutely divided, do not appear to be hollow, like those of the vegetable kingdom.

1959. The cellular texture is universally distributed in the form of membranes, which invest every organ, the bundles of fibres in every muscle, and, by forming tubes with the addition of the fibrous texture, constitute the containing vessels. The substance gives form to all the different parts, and is that particular portion which is first formed, and which constitutes the frame on and within which the other materials of the system are deposited. It readily expands by the increase of its contents; and, with equal ease, contracts, when the distending cause is removed.

1950. The pulpy texture is confined to the brain and nerves, the liver, kidneys, and other secreting organs of the system. Its composition appears to the eye homogenous, and its form is regulated by its cellular envelope.

1961. These soft solids alone are capable of possessing the faculty of sensation. By their aid, the nervous energy is exerted on the different parts of the body; and, through them, the impressions of external objects

are received. 1962. The hard solids consist either of cartilage, which resembles, in its qualities, coagulated albumen; or of bone, formed by various combinations of earthy salts. They are destitute of sensation, and are chiefly employed in defending the system from injury, giving it the requisite stability, and assisting the

nuscles in the execution of their movements.

1963. The proportion between the solids and fluids is not only remarkably different in different species, but in the same species, in the various stages of growth.

CHAP. IV.

Animal Physiology; the Digestive, Circulating, and Reproductive Functions of Animals.

SECT. I. Of the Digestive System.

1964. The instinct of animals for food presides over the organs of the stomach. Hunger is felt when the stomach is empty; it is promoted by exercise, cold air applied to the skin, and cold, acid, or astringent fluids introduced into the stomach. Inactivity, warm covering, the attention diverted, and warm fluids, have a tendency to allay the sensation.

1965. Thirst is accompanied with a sensation of dryness in the mouth. may be occasioned by excessive expenditure of the fluids, in consequence of the dryness or saltness of the food which has been swallowed; or to their deficiency, from the state

1966. Both hunger and thirst, besides being greatly influenced by habit, exhibit very remarkable peculiarities, according to the species and tribes of animals.

1967. Those which live on the spoils of the animal kingdom are said to be carnivorous, when they feed on flesh; piscivorous, when they subsist on fishes; and insectivorous, Again, those animals which are phytivorous, or subsist on when they prey on insects. the products of the vegetable kingdom, are either granivorous and feed on seeds; graminivorous, pasturing on grass; or herbivorous, browsing on twigs and shrubs.

1968. Besides those substances which animals make use of as food, water is likewise employed as drink, and as the vehicle of nutritious matter. Salt is necessarily mixed with the drink of the inhabitants of the ocean, and is relished by man and many other animals. Other inorganic substances are likewise employed for a variety of purposes. Many savages make use of steatite and clay along with their food. The common earthworm swallows the soil, from which, in its passage through the intestines, it extracts its nourishment.

1969. In some cases, substances are swallowed for other purposes than nourishment. Stones are retained in the stomach of birds to assist in triturating the grain. The wolf is said to satisfy his hunger by filling

his stomach with mud.

SECT. II. Of the Circulating System.

1970. The food being reduced to a pultaceous mass, and mixed with a variety of secreted fluids, by means of the digestive organs, is in this state denominated chyme. This mixture exhibits a chemical constitution nearly approaching that of blood, into which it is destined to be converted, by the separation of the useless from the useful part. effected by certain vessels called lacteals, which absorb the nutritious part of the chyme, and convey it to a particular receptacle. Another set of absorbents, the lymphatics, take up all the substances which have been ejected from the circulation, and which are no longer necessary in the particular organs, and communicate their contents to the store already provided by the lacteals. The veins receive the altered blood from the extremities of the arterics or the glands, in which they terminate, and proceed with it towards the lungs, to be again aerated. In their progress they obtain the collected fluid of the other absorbents, and, in the lungs, again prepare the whole for the use of the system. during the continuance of life, the arteries supply the materials by which the system is invigorated and enlarged, and oppose that tendency to decay, produced by the influence The process continues during the whole of life, new matter is daily of external objects. added, while part of the old and useless is abstracted. The addition is greatest in early life, the abstraction is greatest in old age.

1971. This continued system of addition and subtraction has led some to conclude, that a change in the corporeal identity of the body takes place repeatedly during the continuance of life; that none of the particles of which it consisted in youth remain in its composition in old age. Some have considered the change effected every three, others every seven, years. This opinion, however, is rendered doubtful by many well known facts. Letters marked on the skin by a variety of substances frequently last for life. There are some diseases, such as small-pox and measles, of which the constitution is only once susceptible; but it is observed to be liable to the attack of these diseases at every period of human life.

SECT. III. Of the Reproductive System of Animals.

1972. Animals are reproduced in consequence of the functions of certain organs, with the exception of some of the very lowest in the scale. In those animals which possess peculiar organs for the preparation of the germ or ovum, some are androgynous (manwoman), and either have the sexual organs incorporated, and capable of generating without assistance, or the sexual organs are distinct, and the union of two individuals is necessary for impregnation: others have the sexual organs separate, and on different individuals. The young of such animals are either nourished at first by the store of food in the egg, or by the circulating juices of the mother. Those species in which the former arrangement prevails are termed oviparous, while the term viviparous is restricted to the latter.

1973. In all animals it is the business of the female to prepare the ovum or germ, and bring it to maturity. For this purpose, the germ is produced in the ovarium, farther perfected in the uterus or matrix, and finally expelled from the system through the vagina. The office of the male is to impregnate the germ by means of the spermatic fluid. This fluid is secreted in the testicles, transmitted by the spermatic ducts, and finally conveyed by the external organ to its ultimate destination.

1974. Among the viviparous animals, the reproductive organs present many points of resemblance, and appear to be constructed according to a common model. It is otherwise with the sexual organs of the oviparous tribes. These exhibit such remarkable differences in form and structure that it is impossible to collect them into natural groups, or assign to them characters which they have in common.

1975. The manner in which the eggs of birds are impregnated by the male has not been satisfactorily determined. With the exception of the cicatricula, a female bird, in the absence of the male, can produce an egg. The conjunction of the sexes, however, is necessary for the impregnation of the egg, and the effect is produced previous to the exclusion.

1976. In many kinds of fishes and reptiles, the yolks, after being furnished with their glair, are ejected from the body of the female, and the impregnating fluid from the male is afterwards poured over them. Impregnation can be effected readily in such cases, by the artificial application of the spermatic fluid.

1977. Impregnation in insects appears to take place while the eggs pass a reservoir containing the sperm, situated near the termination of the oviduct in the volva.

1978. The most simple mode of hatching is effected by the situation in which the eggs are placed by the mother, after or during their exclusion. In this mode a place is usually selected where the eggs will be

exposed to a suitable and uniform temperature, and where a convenient supply of food may be easily obtained for the young animals. Such arrangements prevail in the insect tribe.

1979. In the second mode, the mother, aided in some cases by the sire, forms a nest, in which she deposits her eggs, and, sitting upon them, aids their hatching by the heat of her body. Birds in general hatch their young in this manner.

1980. In the third mode, the eggs are retained in the uterus, without any connection, however, by circulating vessels, until the period when they are ready to be hatched, when egg and young are expelled at the same time. This takes place in some sharks and Mollúsca. The animals which exercise this last kind of incubation are termed ovoriviparous. In the Rana pipa, the eggs are deposited in a bag on the back, where they are hatched, and where the young animals reside for some time after birth. Some animals, as the aphis, are oviparous at one season, and ovoriparous at another.

1981. The young, after being hatched, are, in many cases, independent of their parent, and do not stand to need of any assistance: they are born in the midst of plenty, and have organs adapted to the supply of heir wants. Thus, many insects are hatched on, or within the very leaves which they are afterwards to levour. In other cases, the young are able to follow their parents, and receive from them a supply of appropriate food; or, if unable to follow, their parents bring their food to the nests.

1982. The changes which the young of oviparous animals undergo in passing from infancy to maturity have long attracted the notice of the inquisitive observer. The egg of the frog is hatched in the water, and the young animal spends in that element a part of its youth. While there it is furnished with a tail and external brönchia; both of which are absorbed, and disappear, when it becomes an inhabitant of the land. The infancy of the butterfly is spent in the caterpillar state, with organical matication which are peculiar to that period.

1984. Androgynous animals are of two kinds; those where impregnation takes place by the mutual application of the sexual organs of two individuals; and those where the hermaphroditism is complete. The Mollúsca exhibit examples of both kinds.

1985. Gemmiparous animals are exemplified in the Hydra or fresh-water polypus, and

other zoophytes.

1986. Hybridous animals. In the accomplishment of the important purpose of generation, it is observed, that, in the season of desire, individuals of a particular species are drawn together by mutual sympathy, and excited to action by a common propensity. The produce of a conjunction between individuals of the same species partakes of the characters common to the species, and exhibits in due time the characteristic marks of puberty and fertility. In a natural state, the selective attribute of the procreative instinct unerringly guides the individuals of a species towards each other, and a preventive aversion turns them with disgust from those of another kind. In a domesticated state, where numerous instincts are suppressed, and where others are fostered to excess, individuals belonging to different species are sometimes known to lay aside their natural aversion, and to unite in the business of propagation. Instances of this kind occur among quadrupeds, birds, and fishes, among viviparous and oviparous animals, where impregnation takes place within, as well as when it is effected without, the body. product of such an unnatural union is termed a hybridous animal. The following circumstances appear to be connected with hybridous productions: -

1987. The parents must belong to the same natural genus or family. There are no exceptions to this law. Where the species differ greatly in manners and structure, no constraints or habits of domestication will force the unnatural union. On the other hand, sexual union sometimes takes place among individuals of nearly related species. Thus, among quadrupeds, the mule is the produce of the union of the horse and the ass. The jackall and the wolf both breed with the dog. Among birds, the canary and goldfinch breed together, the Muscovy and common duck, and the pheasant and hen. Among fishes, the carp has been known to breed with the tench, the crusian, and even the trout. (Phil. Trans., 1771, 318)

p. 318.)

1988. The parents must be in a confined or domesticated state. In all those hybridous productions which have yet been obtained, there is no example of individuals of one species giving a sexual preference to those of another. Among quadrupeds and birds, those individuals of different species which have united, have been confined and excluded from all intercourse with those of their own kind. In the case of hybridous fishes, the ponds in which they have been produced have been small and overstocked, and no natural proportion observed between the males and females of the different kind. As the impregnating fluid, in such situations, is spread over the eggs after exclusion, a portion of it belonging to one species may have come in contact with the unimpregnated eggs of another species, by the accidental movements of the water, and not in consequence of any unnatural effort. In all cases of this unnatural union among birds or quadrupeds, a considerable degree of aversion is always exhibited, a circumstance which never occurs among individuals of the same species.

1989. The hybridous products are barren. The peculiar circumstances which are required to bring about a sexual union between individuals of different species sufficiently account for the total absence of hybridous productions in a wild state; and, as if to prevent even in a domesticated state the introduction and extension of spurious breeds, such hybridous animals, though in many case disposed to sexual union, are incapable of breeding. There are, indeed, some statements which render it probable that hybrid animals have procreated with perfect ones; at the same time there are few which are above suspicion.

CHAP. V.

Animal Pathology; or the Duration, Diseases, and Casualties of Animal Life.

1990. Each species of animal is destined, in the absence of disease and accidents, to enjoy existence during a particular period. In no species, however, is this term absolutely limited, as we find some individuals outliving others, by a considerable fraction of their whole lifetime. In order to find the ordinary duration of life of any species, therefore, we must take the average of the lives of a number of individuals, and rest satisfied with the approximation to truth which can thus be obtained. There is little resemblance in respect of longevity between the different classes, or even species, of animals. There is no peculiar structure, by which long-lived species may be distinguished from those that are short-lived. Many species whose structure is complicated live but for a few years, as the rabbit; while some of the testaccous Mollúsca, with more simple organisation, have a more extended existence. If longevity is not influenced by structure, neither is it modified by the size of the species. While the horse, greatly larger than the dog, lives to twice its age, man enjoys an existence three times longer than the former.

1991. The circumstances which regulate the term of existence in different species exhibit so many peculiarities, corresponding to each, that it is difficult to offer any general observations on the subject. Health is precarious, and the origin of diseases generally involved in obscurity. The condition of the organs of respiration and digestion, however, appears so intimately connected with the comfortable continuance of life, and the attainment of old age, that existence may be said to depend on the due exercise of the functions which they perform. Whether animals have their blood aerated by means of lungs or gills, they require a regular supply of oxygen gas: but as this gas is extensively consumed in the process of combustion, putrefaction, vegetation, and respiration, there is occasionally a deficiency in particular places for the supply of animal life. general, where there is a deficiency of oxygen, there is also a quantity of carbonic acid or carburetted hydrogen present. These gases not only injure the system by occupying the place of the oxygen which is required, but exercise on many species a deleterious influ-To these circumstances may be referred the difficulty of preserving many fishes and aquatic Mollúsca in glass jars or small ponds; as a great deal of the oxygen in the air contained in the water is necessarily consumed by the germination and growth of the aquatic Cryptogàmia, and the respiration of the infusory Animálcula. In all cases, when the air of the atmosphere, or that which the water contains, is impregnated with noxious particles, many individuals of a particular species, living in the same district, suffer at the same time. The disease which is thus at first endemic or local, may, by being contagious, extend its ravages to other districts.

1992. The endemical and epidemical diseases which attack horses, sheep, and cows, obtain in this country the name of murrain, sometimes also that of the distemper. The general term, however, for the pestilential diseases with which these and other animals are infected, is Epizôbiy (epi, amongst, zōon,

postilential diseases with which these and other animals are infected, is Epizooty (epi, amongst, zoon, an animal).

1993. The ravages which have been committed among the domesticated animals, at various times, in Europe, by epizobites, have been detailed by a variety of authors. Horses, sheep, cows, swine, poultry, fish, have all been subject to such attacks; and it has frequently happened, that the circumstances which have produced the disease in one species have likewise exercised a similar influence over others. That these diseases arise from the deranged functions of the respiratory organs, is rendered probable by the circumstance that numerous individuals, and even species, are affected at the same time; and this opinion is strengthened, when the rapidity with which they spread is taken into consideration.

1994. Many diseases, which greatly contribute to shorten life, take their rise from circumstances connected with the organs of digestion. Noxious food is frequently consumed by mistake, particularly by domesticated animals. When cows, which have been confined to the house during the winter season, and fed with straw, are turned out to the pastures in the spring, they cat indiscriminately every plant presented to them, and frequently fall victims to their imprudence. It is otherwise with animals in a wild state, whose instincts guard them from the common noxious substances of their ordinary situation. The shortening of life, in consequence of the derangement of the digestive organs, is chiefly produced by a scarcity of food. When the supply is not sufficient to nourish the body, it becomes lean, the fat being absorbed to supply the deficiency; feebleness is speedily exhibited, the cutaneous and intestinal animals rapidly multiply, and, in conjunction, accelerate the downfal of the system.

The power of fasting, or of surviving without food, possessed by some animals, is astonishingly great. An eagle has been known to live five weeks without food; a badger a month; a dog thirty-six days; a toad fourteen months, and a beetle three years. This power of outliving scarcity for a time, is of signal use to many animals, whose food cannot be readily obtained; as is the case with beasts of prey and rapacious birds. this faculty does not belong to such exclusively: wild pigeons have survived twelve Such fasting, days, an antelope twenty days, and a land tortoise eighteen months. however, is detrimental to the system, and can only be considered as one of those singular resources which may be employed in cases where, without it, life would speedily be extinguished. In situations where animals are deprived of their accustomed food, they frequently avoid the effects of starvation, by devouring substances to which their

digestive organs are not adapted. Pigeons can be brought to feed on flesh, and hawks on bread. Sheep, when accidentally overwhelmed with snow, have been known to eat the wool off each other's backs.

1996. The various diseases to which animals are subject tend greatly to shorten the period of their existence. With the methods of cure employed by different species we are but little acquainted. Few accurate observations appear to have been made on the subject. Dogs frequently effect a cure of their sores by licking them. They eat grass to excite vomiting, and probably to cleanse their intestines from obstructions or worms, by its mechanical effects. Many land animals promote their health by bathing, others by rolling themselves in the dust. By the last operation, they probably get rid of the parasitical insects with which they are infested.

1997. But independently of scarcity, or disease, comparatively few animals live to the ordinary term of natural death. There is a wasteful war every where raging in the animal kingdom. Tribe is divided against tribe, and species against species, and neutrality is nowhere respected. Those which are preyed upon have certain means which they employ to avoid the foe; but the rapacious are likewise qualified for the pursuit. The exercise of the feelings of benevolence may induce us to confine our attention to the former, and adore that goodness which gives shelter to the defenceless, and protection to the weak, while we may be disposed to turn precipitately from viewing the latter, lest we discover marks of cruelty, where we wished to contemplate nothing but kindness. But we should recollect, that, to the lower animals, destitute as they are of the means of attending to the aged or diseased, sudden death is a merciful substitute for the lingering tortures of starvation.

CHAP. VI.

On the Distribution of Animals.

1998. On a superficial view, vegetables seem more abundant than animals: so contrary, however, is this to fact, that the species of animals, when compared with those of plants, may be considered in the proportion of 10 to 1. Hence it follows that botany, when compared with zoology, is a very limited study: plants, when considered in relation to insects alone, bear no proportion in the number of the species. The phanerogamous plants of Britain have been estimated in round numbers at 1500, while the insects that have already been discovered in this country (and probably many hundreds still remain unknown) amount to 10,000, which is more than six insects to one plant. It is therefore obvious that the knowledge acquired on the geographical distribution of animals, in comparison with what is known of plants, is slight and unsatisfactory: it is likewise attended with difficulties inseparable from the nature of beings so numerous and diversified, and which will always render it comparatively imperfect. It rarely happens that a single specimen of a plant is found isolated; the botanist can therefore immediately arrive at certain conclusions: if he is in a mountainous country, he is enabled to trace, without much difficulty, the lowest and the highest elevation at which a particular species is found; and the nature of the soil, which may be considered the food of the plant, is at But these advantages do not attend the zoologist: his business is with beings perpetually moving upon the earth, or hid in the depths of ocean, performing numerous functions in secret; while of the marine tribes he can never hope to be acquainted with more than a very insignificant portion. The following observations must therefore be considered as merely an outline of those general laws which seem to regulate the geography of animals.

1999. The distribution of animals on the face of the globe must be considered under two heads, general and particular. The first relates to families or groups inhabiting particular zones, and to others by which they are represented in another hemisphere. The second refers to the local distribution of the animals of any particular country, or to that of individual species. It is to the general distribution of groups, as a celebrated writer has well observed, that the philosophic zoologist should first direct his attention, rather than to the locality of species. By studying nature in her higher groups, we discover that certain functions are developed under different forms, and we begin to discern something of the great plan of providence in the creation of animals, and arrive at general results, which must be for ever hid from those who limit their views to the

habitations of species, or to the local distribution of animals. 2000. Animals, like plants, are generally found to be distributed in zones. Fabricius, in speaking of insects, divides the globe into eight climates, which he denominates the Indian, Egyptian, southern, Mediterranean, northern, oriental, occidental, and alpine. In the first he includes the tropics; in the second, the northern region immediately adjacent; in the third, the southern; in the fourth, the countries bordering on the Medi-

terranean Sea, including also Armenia and Media; in the fifth, the northern part of Europe, interjacent between Lapland and Paris; in the sixth, the northern part of Asia, where the cold in winter is intense; in the seventh, North America, Japan, and China; and in the eighth, all those mountains whose summits are covered with eternal snow. It is, however, easy to perceive, that this, though a very ingenious, is a very artificial theory: the divisions are vague and arbitrary, and we know that animals of one country differ essentially from those of another, although both may enjoy the same degree of tempera-M. Latreille has therefore attempted a more definite theory. His two primary divisions are the arctic and antarctic climates, according to their situation above or below the equinoctial line; and taking twelve degrees of latitude for each climate, he subdivides the whole into twelve. Beginning at 84° N.L., he has seven arctic climates: viz. the polar, subpolar, superior, intermediate, supratropical, tropical, and equatorial: but his antarctic climates, as no land has been discovered below 60° S. L., amount only to five, beginning with the equatorial, and terminating with the superior. He proposes also a further division of subclimates, by means of certain meridian lines; separating thus the old world from the new, and subdividing the former into two great portions; an eastern, beginning with India; and a western, terminating with Persia. He proposes, further, that each climate should be considered as having 24° of longitude and 12° of latitude. This system certainly approximates more to what we see in nature than that proposed by Fabricius; yet Mr. Kirby observes with truth, that the division of the globe into climates by equivalent parallels and meridians wears the appearance of an artificial and arbitrary system, rather than of one according to nature.

2001. Mr. Swainson considers that the geographic distribution of animals is intimately connected with the limits of those grand and obvious sections into which the globe is divided; and that in proportion to the geographical proximity of one continent to another, so will be either the proportional identity or the analogy of their respective animals. He considers Europe, Asia, and Africa as agreeing more particularly in possessing certain animals in common, which seem excluded altogether from America and Australia; both of which are not only isolated in situation, but their animals have a decided difference of form and habit from those of the three continents of the old world. He considers that the animal geography of Asia is connected with that of Australia by the intervention of Borneo, New Guinea, and the neighbouring isles; while that of America unites with Europe towards the polar regions. These five great types or divisions will, of course, present certain affinities or analogies dependent upon other causes, arising

from temperature, food, and locality. (Swainson's MSS.)

2002. Vertebrated animals have a wider range than invertebrated animals, thus resembling man, who is spread over the whole earth: the dog and the crow are found wild in almost every climate; the swallow traverses, in a few days, from the temperate to the torrid zone; and numerous other birds annually perform long migrations. Next to these, insects, above all the other Invertebrate, enjoy the widest range; the house fly of America and of Europe are precisely the same; and Mr. Swainson has observed in Brazil vast flocks of butterflies, which annually migrate from the interior towards the coast.

2003 Marine animals have, in general, a wider range than those strictly terrestrial. This may probably originate in their being more independent of the effects of temperature. It is remarkable, that, with the exception of the crow and two or three others, the land birds of America differ entirely from those of Europe, yet that nearly all our aquatic species are found both in the new world and in the southern coasts of Africa.

2004. Subordinate to the five geographic groups already noticed, temperature may be considered the principal regulator of the station of animals; it has likewise a remarkable influence on their clothing. Many quadrupeds, inhabiting the colder regions, appear in their natural colours during summer, but become white in winter. The same change takes place in the plumage of several land birds; but is not observable in insects, or the Temperature has likewise a great influence on the size and other invertebrate groups. colour of animals. The Sphinx convólvuli of Europe is found also in India, but of a much smaller size and more distinctly coloured: this is usually the effect of heat upon animals whose chief range is in temperate latitudes. On those which may be considered intertropical, a greater degree of heat not only increases the brilliancy of their colours, but adds to their size. There are many birds and insects common both to central Brazil and Cayenne; but from the greater heat of the latter country, the specimens are always larger and their plumage more beautiful. Temperature likewise affects the clothing of animals in respect both to quality and quantity. This is more particularly observed in such domesticated animals as have been transplanted from their natural climates. The covering of swine in warm countries consists of bristles of the same form and texture, thinly dispersed; while the same animals in colder climates have an additional coating of fine frizzled wool next the skin, over which the long bristly hairs project. This difference is very remarkable in the swine of northern Europe and those of tropical America, the latter appearing almost naked: it may be observed in a less degree in those of the south of England and the north of Scotland. Similar appearances present themselves among the sheep of warm and cold countries: the fleece of those of England consists entirely of wool, while the sheep of Shetland and Iceland possess a fleece, containing, besides the wool, a number of long hairs, which give it an appearance

of being very coarse.

2005. The particular or local distribution of animals is affected by various causes which have little influence on their geographic distribution. Thus the purely insectivorous birds of the family Sylviadæ feed on all kinds of small insects, without regard to any particular species; yet the Sylviadæ of America and those of Europe are each characterised by a peculiarity of structure which invariably designates the continent to which they belong. The wryneck is represented in America by the Oxyrhýnchus cristàtus Swains. (Zool. Ill. i. p. 149.); yet neither of these birds are found to inhabit all parts of their respective continents: their range, on the contrary, is regulated by temperature, food, and other circumstances connected with local distribution. (Swainson's MSS.)

2006. From temperature originate all the causes which affect local distribution, namely, food, situation, and migration. Were the climate of this country as unchanging as that of Brazil, the insects which now have only a single brood in the year might then produce several, and the swallow would no longer be obliged to quit us as now, for food in other climates, as soon as our insect season was at an end. Migration and torpidity are equally the effect of temperature; the first depends upon the effect which the changes of the seasons produce in the abundance or scarcity of food, whether animal or vegetable; the latter is a state of inaction during which the necessity for daily nourishment is suspended.

2007. The migration of birds and of fish is more extensive than that of quadrupeds. The birds of the Polar regions migrate to Britain during severe winters; while those of Africa come to us, in that season when the southern heats are most intense; but the same species which is migratory in one country is in some cases stationary in another. It is stated that the linnet is migratory in Greenland, but that it is stationary in Britain.

2008. The torpidity or hybernation of animals is evidently designed to suspend the necessity of taking food during the winter; although in some cases a small stock of provisions is laid up, most probably to serve for nourishment previously to entire torpidity taking place. Several quadrupeds are subject to this partial suspension of life, as the dormouse, hedgehog, bat, marmot, &c. It is said that birds have sometimes been found in a similar state; but this is very questionable. Among insects, on the contrary, torpidity is very common, and a large proportion, when undergoing transformation, pass a considerable part of their lives in this state.

2009. Situation has an extensive influence on the local distribution of animals, although it has little on the geographical distribution of groups. Air, carth, and water have their distinct inhabitants, ich are again restricted to certain situations in their respective The higher regions of the air are frequented by the eagle and falcon tribes; the middle by the air-feeding birds; and the lower by insects which merely jump, or just fly above the ground. The different situations on land, as mountains, plains, woods, marshes, and even sandy deserts, are each peopled by distinct races of beings, whose subsistence is sought for and furnished in peculiar spots. Thus the range of any particular species is seldom or never continuous, or uninterrupted to its confines; but is rather dependent upon local causes, quite unconnected with geographic division. is either the total or the partial residence of animals innumerable; but here situation has an equal influence; the deeps and the shallows of the ocean, its exposed or sheltered shores, its sandy, rocky, or muddy bottoms, are each the resort of different beings, widely distinct from those residing in the streams, lakes, rivers, and estuaries of fresh It is principally among insects that we find the perfect animal inhabiting a situation different from that which was essential to its existence in an imperfect state. The larvæ of the May-fly, known to the vulgar by the name of case-worm (Trichópteræ Kirby), and of all the Libéllulæ live entirely in the water, preying upon other aquatic insects; but as soon as the period of transformation arrives, they crawl on the plants, just above the surface, and bursting the skin, become winged insects, which immediately commence an uninterrupted war upon others in their new element. of the well known Ephémera is likewise aquatic, and spends nearly all its life in water; but the perfect insect is without jaws, mounts into the air, and seems born but to flutter Many of the Coleoptera pass the first period of their existence entirely underground, others in the trunks of trees; and others again in putrid substances; situations very different from those which they frequent when arrived at maturity. Lepidopterous insects, after emerging from the eggs, undergo three changes, all of which are in situations totally opposite. In the larva state they reach their full dimensions by feeding upon the leaves of vegetables; they next pass into pupæ, and become torpid

either above or beneath the surface of the ground; from which they emerge, and again become inhabitants of earth and air as perfect winged insects.

2010. The rapacity of carnivorous animals has been considered by some writers to have had a considerable effect on the distribution and even on the extinction of others; but no instance has yet been brought forward in support of this argument, nor does history furnish us with any proof of such having been the case. The fossil remains of those stupendous carnivorous animals which have been discovered of late years, and which existed in the antediluvian world, might have suggested this idea as probable, and that the destruction among a host of smaller animals which would alone have satisfied the hunger of a brood of lizards (like the Plesiosaúrus) forty feet long and six feet high, would soon have extirpated whole tribes; but it must not be forgotten that these gigantic animals belonged to a different creation from that which now covers the earth; and that neither in Africa nor in India, where the present races of carnivorous animals are most abundant, has any change or sensible diminution taken place in the proportion of those upon which they principally feed.

2011. Man alone has exercised, in various ways, a powerful influence on animals, and on their distribution: these changes, however, are purely artificial; they have caused the total or partial extinction of some species, and the extension and domestication of others, Against many, hostile to his interests, man carries on a war of extermination, which, as population spreads, is at length effected in particular countries. The wolf, once so abundant in Britain that their heads were received as tribute by our Saxon kings, has for centuries been extirpated from our forests; and a progressive decrease is continually going on among the wild animals, not only of Europe, but of North America. Others, inoffensive in their habits, but valued as food, have been driven from our island. eyret and crane, as British birds, are no longer known; while the great bustard, which may be called the ostrich of Europe, is now rarely seen; and in all probability (unless its name should be inserted in the game laws), will be totally lost to us in a few years. In like manner that extraordinary bird the dodo (which was the ostrich of Asia) has not been seen for more than a century, and may possibly be no longer in existence. The benefits that have resulted, on the other hand, from the extension and domestication of useful animals are sufficiently known. All the various breeds of our domestic cock have originated from the forests of India, which have likewise furnished Europe with the pheasant and the peacock; the pintado or guinea fowl is of African origin; the horse and domestic ox were unknown in the new world before its discovery by the Spaniards; and the vast island of Australia has been supplied with all its domestic animals from Europe. The turkey is of American origin; and, although nearly extinct in its native forests, is domesticated all over the world. There are doubtless many other animals that might be domesticated, either for use or pleasure; but in a country like this, so variable in its climate, and where land is so valuable, it is much to be feared the necessary experiments will not be made.

2012. The local distribution of British animals, however interesting, is too confined a subject to lead to any general or important conclusions regarding the geographic distribution of animals. It is, however, an enquiry that merits attention; and although no one has yet expressly written upon the subject, the observations of White, Montague, and several others will furnish a great deal of valuable information. In arranging the British fauna, all such birds as have been seen apparently as wanderers, and only at long intervals of time, should be excluded, or at least distinctly noticed as accidental visitors; but to introduce the peacock, the domestic cock, and the turkey, into a natural history of British birds, as some have done, is a manifest absurdity; for upon this principle we should include the canary, the gold and silver pheasant, and all other exotic birds which

may have accidentally bred in our aviaries.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Economical Uses of Animals.

2013. On the importance of animals in the arts, as labourers, and as furnishing food, clothing, medicine, and materials for various manufactures, it is needless to enlarge.

2014. As labourers the quadrupeds alone are employed; of these the most generally useful in this country are the horse, the ox, and the ass. The excellent carriage roads through most parts of Europe have superseded the necessity, in a great measure, of beasts of burden, although in the mountainous parts of Spain and Italy, and nearly throughout the whole of Sicily, mules alone are employed to convey goods and produce. Such likewise is the case throughout Mexico and Brazil. The camel in Northern Africa, and

the elephant in Asia, are no less essential to internal commerce. In the south of Italy, and in the European settlements in Africa, the ox alone is used in drawing carts and

waggons, and in all other agricultural operations.

2015. As articles of food man employs animals belonging to every class, from the quadruped to the zoophyte. In some cases he makes choice of a part only of an animal, in other cases he devours the whole. He kills and dresses some animals, while he The taste of man exhibits still more remarkable differswallows others in a live state. ences of a rational kind. The animals which are eagerly sought after by one tribe, are neglected or despised by another. Even those which are prized by the same tribe in one age, are rejected by their descendants in another. Thus the seals and porpoises, which, a few centuries ago, were eaten in Britain, and were presented at the feasts of kings, are now rejected by the poorest of the people.

2016. Those quadrupeds and birds which feed on grass or grain are generally preferred by man to those which subsist on flesh or fish. Even in the same animal, the flesh is not always of the same colour and flavour, when compelled to subsist on different kinds of food. The feeding of black cattle with barley straw has always the effect of giving to their fat a yellow colour. Ducks fed on grain have flesh very different in flavour from those which feed on fish. The particular odour of the fat of some animals seems to use sixth the system unchanged, and by its presence furnishes us with an indication of the food which to pass into the system unchanged, and, by its presence, furnishes us with an indication of the food which has been used. No animals have yet been discovered whose flesh is poisonous, although some few among the fishes and the mollúsca are deleterious to the human constitution at particular seasons.

2017. The use of skins, as articles of dress, is nearly coeval with our race. With the progress of civilisation, the fur itself is used, or the feathers, after having been subjected to a variety of tedious and frequently complicated processes. Besides the hair of quadrupeds, and the feathers of birds, used as clothing, a variety of products of the animal kingdom, as bone, shells, pearls, and corals, are employed as ornaments of dress, in all countries, however different in their degree of civilisation.

The more efficient products of the mineral kingdom have in the 2018. Medicine. progress of the medical art in a great measure superseded the milder remedies furnished by animals and vegetables. The blister-fly, however, still remains without a rival; and

the leech is often resorted to, when the lancet can be of no avail.

2019. The arts. The increase of the wants of civilised life calls for fresh exertions to supply them, and the animal kingdom still continues to furnish a copious source of materials for the arts. Each class presents its own peculiar offering, and the stores which yet remain to be investigated appear inexhaustible.

CHAP. VIII.

Principles of improving the Domestic Animals used in Agriculture.

2020. The animals in use in British agriculture are few, and chiefly the horse, ox, sheep, swine, goat, and domestic fowls. The first is used solely as a labouring animal, and the rest chiefly as furnishing food. In applying the general principles of physiology to these animals with a view to their improvement for the use of man, we shall consider in succession the principles of breeding, rearing, and feeding.

Objects to be kept in View in the Improvement of Breeds. SECT. I.

2021. The great object of the husbandman, in every case, is to obtain the most valuable returns from his raw produce; to prefer that kind of live stock, and that breed of any kind, which will pay him best for the food the animal consumes. The value to which the animal itself may be ultimately brought, is quite a distinct and inferior consideration.

(Gen. Rep. Scot., c. xiv.)

2022. To improve the form rather than to enlarge the size, in almost every case, ought to be the grand object of im provement. Size must ever be determined by the abundance or scarcity of food, and every attempt to enlarge it beyond that standard must prove unsuccessful, and, for a time, destructive to the thriving of the animals, and the interest of their owners. It is certain that animals, too large or too small, will alike approach to that profitable size which is best adapted to their pastures; but the large animal becomes unhealthy, and degenerates in form, and in all its valuable properties; whereas the small one, while it increases in size, improves in every respect. (Gen. Rep. Scot., c. xiv.)

Sect. II. Of the Means of improving the Breed of Animals.

2023. By improvement of a breed is to be understood the producing such an alteration in shape or description, as shall render the animal better fitted for the labours he has to perform; better fitted for becoming fat; or for producing milk, wool, eggs, feathers, or particular qualities of these. The fundamental principle of this amelioration is the proper selection of parents. Three theories have obtained notice on this subject; the first in favour of breeding from individuals of the same parentage, called the *in-and-in* system: the second in favour of breeding from individuals of two different offsprings or varieties, called the system of *cross breeding*; and the third in favour of breeding from animals of the same variety, but of different parentage, which may be called *breeding* in the line, or in the same race. As is usual in such cases, none of these theories is exclusively correct, at least as far as respects agricultural improvement; for, as it will afterwards appear, the principles on which a selection for breeding so as to improve the carcass of the animal depends, will lead occasionally to either mode. *Breeding* in the same line, however, is the system at present adopted by what are considered the best breeders.

2024. The size, form, and general properties of the inferior animals in a state of nature may be always traced to the influence of soil and climate. Abundance of food, though of a coarse quality, will produce an enlargement of size in an animal which has been compelled to travel much for a scanty supply. Early maturity is also promoted by the same abundance; and if the food is of a better quality, and obtained without fatigue, a tendency to fatten at an early age will be gradually superinduced, and combined with a tameness and docility of temper, a general improvement of form, and a diminished proportion of offal; but at the same time such animals will not be capable of enduring the fatigue and privations to which the less fortunate natives of the mountains of Scot-

land and Wales are habituated from their earliest age.

2025. Hardiness of constitution is one of the most desirable properties of live stock, for districts producing only a very scanty supply of food for winter.

2026. A barren and mountainous surface and rigorous climate not only prohibit any considerable improvement in the quantity and quality of its produce, but at the same time prescribe to the husbandman the kind of stock which he must employ for consuming that produce. His cattle and sheep must be in a great measure the creatures of his own mountains and of his own climate. He catnont avail himself of the scientific principles which have so eminently improved the live stock of rich pastures. The most esteemed breeds of England, instead of returning a greater quantity of meat for their foc., could not subsist at all upon the mountains of the north. The first object of the Highland farmer is to select animals that will live and thrive upon his pastures. Of two breeds nearly equally hardy, he will no doubt prefer the cattle that will give the most valuable carcass, and the sheep that will return the most money in wool and carcass. He has seldom any considerable extent of land which would fatten any breed; and, if he had, there is no market for it within his reach. With his live stock, as with his crops, he must be determined by his situation; and he would judge very ill, if, he should lay aside his oats and big (native barley) for the more valuable but precarious crops of wheat and barley.

2027. Early maturity is a most valuable property in all sorts of live stock. With regard to those animals which are fed for their carcasses, it is of peculiar importance that they should become fat at an early age, because they not only sooner return the price of their food with the profits of the feeder, but in general also a greater value for their consumption than slow-feeding animals. A propensity to fatten at an early age is a sure

proof that an animal will fatten speedily at any after period of its life.

2028. Tameness and docility of temper are desirable properties in most of the domesticated animals. These are also in some degree incompatible with the character of the live stock of mountainous districts, merely because they are necessarily subjected to a very slight degree of domestication, and must search for their food over a great extent of country. When they are reared in more favourable situations, plentifully supplied with food, and more frequently under the superintendence of man, their native wildness is in a great measure subdued. The same treatment which induces early maturity will

gradually effect this change.

2029. The quality of the flesh, the proportion which the fine and course parts bear to each other, and the weight of both to that of the offal, constitute the comparative value of two animals of equal weight, destined to be the food of man. The first of these properties seems to be determined by the breed and food; the second by the form and proportions of the animal; and the third by all these and its degree of fatness. The flesh of well-formed small animals, both of cattle and sheep, is well known to be finer grained, of a better flavour, more intermixed with fat, and to afford a richer gravy than that of large animals, and it brings a higher price accordingly in all the principal markets of the island.

2030. The desirable properties of animals are different, according to the purposes to which they are applied. The principal productions of live stock are meat, milk, labour, and wool. A breed of cattle equally well adapted to the butcher, the dairy-maid, and the plough or cart, is nowhere to be found. So far as experience enables us to judge, these properties appear to be inconsistent with one another, and to belong to animals of different forms and proportions. It must be evident, that a description of a well formed animal for fattening will not apply to any of the different varieties of horses. And with regard to sheep, there is reason to suspect that very fine wool cannot be produced by such as have the greatest propensity to fatten, and will return the most meat for the food they consume.

2031. The chief object of most breeders of cattle and sheep is their carcass. If a demand for dairy produce, for the labour of oxen, or for fine wool, should hereafter make it his

interest to give a preference to any of these commodities, the form and proportions which he studies to obtain, with a view to the greatest produce of animal food, may probably require to be somewhat varied. In the mean time, it is only necessary in this place to notice the shapes which indicate a propensity to fatten in the shortest time, and with the least consumption of food, and to lay the fat on the most valuable parts of the carcass.

2032. The head should be fine, clean, and small.
2033. The collar full at the breast and shoulders, and tapering gradually to where the neck and head join. 2034. The breast broad, and well advanced before the legs.
2035. The shoulders wide and full, joining to the collar forward, and the chine backward, so as to leave

no hollow in either place

no nollow in entire place.

2006. The back, from the shoulders to the tail, broad, flat, and nearly level.

2007. The chest full and deep; the ribs rising from the back in a circular form.

2008. The breadth of the back, and circular form of a deep chest, are always considered as essential requisites. A flat-ribbed chest, however deep, and large bones, are invariably marks of a slow-feeding

2039. By a slight touch of the fingers, a good judge of cattle knows immediately whether an animal will readily make fat or not, and in which part it will be the fattest. sensation is different from that of softness, being mellow and kindly. This skill, however, is only to be acquired by practice, and the feeling can scarcely be expressed in words. There are several other indications of a propensity to fatten, which, though perhaps not strictly essential, are yet very generally found to accompany it; such as thin ears, hides, and pelts, and small, fine, and straight bones in the legs. Horns are to be chiefly regarded as a criterion for distinguishing one breed from another. A variety of minor circumstances are attended to by skilful breeders, in selecting animals for propagating, to which an unexperienced spectator would attach no importance whatever.

2040. A breed may be said to be improved, when some desirable property, which it did not possess before, has been imparted to it, and also when its defects have been removed or diminished, and its valuable properties enhanced. Improvement, in its more extensive application to the live stock of a country, may also be said to be effected, when, by a total or partial change of live stock, the value of the natural produce of the soil is augmented, and a greater quantity of human food and other desirable commodities obtained from it. Whatever may be the merit of that skilful management which is necessary to the formation of a valuable breed, a considerable degree of the same kind of merit may be justly claimed by those, who have introduced and established it in situations where its advantages had never been contemplated, and in which, indeed, the obstacles to its success might have appeared almost insurmountable. The whole of the preceding part of this section is taken from the General Report of Scotland, and is understood to contain the sentiments of the best breeders of that country.

2041. That the breed of animals is improved by the largest males is a very general opinion; but this opinion, according to some, is the reverse of the truth, and has done considerable mischief. The great object of breeding, by whatever mode, is the improvement of form; and experience has proved that this has only been produced in an eminent degree in those instances in which the females were larger than in the usual proportion of females to males; and that it has generally failed where the males were disproportionably large. (Culley's Introduction.) The following epitome of the science of breeding is by the late eminent surgeon, Henry Cline, who practised it extensively on his own We present it chiefly because it is the work of an eminent and very farm at Southgate. scientific man, and because it is almost the only systematic view of the subject produced by a man of science. It is proper at the same time to state that though it is approved and defended by Dr. Coventry at Edinburgh (Remarks on Live Stock. Pamph. 8vo. 1806.), it has been, and we believe is now, disapproved of by some eminent practical breeders. (Farm. Mag. vol. viii. p. 5.) Mr. Cline's system, however, is translated into most of the continental languages, and has lately been illustrated by M. de Dombasle in France, and M. Hazzi in Bavaria, and others.

2042. The external form of domestic animals has been much studied, and the pro-But the external form is an indication only of internal portions are well ascertained. The principles of improving it must, therefore, be founded on a knowledge of the structure and use of internal parts.

2043. The lungs are of the first importance. It is on their size and soundness that the strength and health of animals principally depend. The power of converting food into nourishment is in proportion to their size. An animal with large lungs is capable of converting a given quantity of food into more nourishment than one with smaller lungs; and therefore has a greater aptitude to fatten.

2044. The chest, according to its external form and size, indicates the size of the lungs. The form of the chest should approach to the figure of a cone, having its apex situated between the shoulders, and its base towards the loins. Its capacity depends on its form more than on the extent of its circumference; for where the girth is equal in two animals, one may have much larger lungs than the other. A circle contains more than an ellipsis of equal circumference; and in proportion as the ellipsis deviates from the circle, it contains less. A deep chest, therefore, is not capacious unless it is proportionably broad.

2045. The pelvis is the cavity formed by the junction of the haunch bones with the bone of the rump. It is essential that this cavity should be large in the female, that she may be enabled to bring forth her young with less difficulty. When this cavity is small, the life of the mother and her offspring is endangered. The size of the pelvis is chiefly indicated by the width of the hips, and the breath of the waist,

which is the space between the thighs. The breadth of the loins is always in proportion to that of the

which is the space between the thighs. The breadth of the loins is always in proportion to that of the chest and pelvis.

2046. The head should be small, by which the birth is facilitated. Its smallness affords other advantages, and generally indicates that the animal is of a good breed. Horns are useless to domestic animals, and they are often a cause of accidents. It is not difficult to breed animals without hem. The breeders of horned cattle and horned sheep sustain a loss more extensive than they may conceive; for it is not the horns alone, but also much bone in the skulls of such animals to support their horns, for which the butcher pays nothing; and besides this, there is an additional quantity of ligament and muscle in the neck, which is of small value. The skull of a ram, with its horns, weighed five times more than a skull which was hornless. Both these skulls were taken from sheep of the same age, each being four years old. The great difference in weight depended chiefly on the horns, for the lower jaws were nearly equal; one weighing seven ounces, and the other six ounces and three quarters, which proves that the natural size of the head was the same in both, independent of the horns and the thickness of bone which supports them. In horned animals the skull is extremely thick. In a hornless animal it is much thinner, especially in that part where the horns usually grow. To those who have reflected on the subject, it may appear of little consequence whether sheep and cattle have horns; but on a moderate calculation it will be found, that the loss in farming stock, and also in the diminution of animal food, is very considerable, from the productions of horns and their appendages. A mode of breeding which would prevent the production of these, would afford a considerable profit in an increase of meat, wool, and other valuable parts.

2047. The length of the neck should be proportioned to the height of the animal, that it may collect its food with ease.

food with ease.
2048. The muscles, and the tendons which are their appendages, should be large; by which an animal
is enabled to travel with greater facility.
2049. The bones, when large, are commonly considered an indication of strength; but strength does not
depend on the size of the bones, but on that of the muscles. Many animals with large bones are weak,
their muscles being small. Animals which have been imperfectly nourished during growth have their
bones disproportionately large. If such deficiency of nourishment originated from a constitutional defect,
which is the west fracture cause they remain weak during life. Large hones therefore generally indiwhich is the most frequent cause, they remain weak during life. Large bones, therefore, generally indicate an imperfection in the organs of nutrition.

2050. To obtain the most improved form, continues Mr. Cline, the two modes of breeding described as the in-and-in and crossing modes have been practised. The first mode may be the better practice, when a particular variety approaches perfection in form; especially for those who may not be acquainted with the principles on which improvement depends. When the male is much larger than the female, the offspring is generally of an imperfect If the female be proportionately larger than the male, the offspring is of an improved form. For instance, if a well-formed large ram be put to ewes proportionately smaller, the lambs will not be so well shaped as their parents; but if a small ram be put to larger ewes, the lambs will be of an improved form. The proper method of improving the form of animals consists in selecting a well-formed female, proportionately larger than the male. The improvement depends on this principle, that the power of the female to supply her offspring with nourishment is in proportion to her size, and to the power of nourishing herself from the excellence of her constitution. The size of the fœtus is generally in proportion to that of the male parent; and, therefore, when the female parent is disproportionately small, the quantity of nourishment is deficient, and her offspring has all the disproportions of a starveling. But when the female, from her size and good constitution, is more than adequate to the nourishment of a fœtus of a smaller male than herself, the growth must be proportionately greater. The larger female has also a larger quantity of milk, and her offspring is more abundantly supplied with nourishment after birth.

of milk, and her offspring is more abundantly supplied with nourishment after birth.

2051. Abundant nourishment is necessary to produce the most perfect formed animal, from the earliest period-of its existence until its growth is complete. As already observed, the power to prepare the greatest quantity of nourishment from a given quantity of food, depends principally on the magnitude of the lungs, to which the organs of digestion are subservient. To obtain animals with large lungs, crossing is the most expeditious method; because well-formed females may be selected from a variety of large size to be put to a well-formed nale of a variety that is rather smaller. By such a mode of crossing, the lungs and heart become proportionately larger, in consequence of a peculiarity in the circulation of the foctus, which causes a larger proportion of the blood, under such circumstances, to be distributed to the lungs, than to the other parts of the body; and as the shape and size of the chest depend upon that of the lungs, hence arises that remarkably large chest, which is produced by crossing with females that are larger than the males. The practice, according to this principle of improvement, however, ought to be limited; for it may be carried to such an extent, that the bulk of the body might be so disproportioned to the size of the limbs as to prevent the animal from moving with sufficient facility. In animals where activity is required, this practice should not be extended so far as in those which are intended for the food of man. the food of man.

2052. The characters of animals, or the external appearances by which the varieties of the same species are distinguished, are observed in the offspring; but those of the male parent more frequently predominate. Thus in the breeding of horned animals there are many varieties of sheep and some of cattle which are hornless. If a hornless ram be put to horned ewes, almost all the lambs will be hornless; partaking of the character of the male more than of the female parent. In some counties, as Norfolk, Wiltshire, and Dorsetshire, most of the sheep have horns. In Norfolk the horns may be got rid of by crossing with Rycland rams; which would also improve the form of the chest and the quality of the wool. In Wiltshire and Dorsetshire, the same improvements might be made by crossing the sheep with South Down rams. An offspring without horns, or rarely producing horns, might be obtained from the Devonshire cattle, by crossing with hornless bulls of the Galloway breed; which would also improve the form of the chest, in which the Devonshire cattle are often deficient.

2053. Examples of the good effects of crossing may be found in the improved breeds of horses and swine in England. The great improvement of the breed of horses arose from crossing with the diminutive stallions, Barbs and Arabians; and the introduction of Flanders mares into this country was the

source of improvement in the br ed of cart-horses. The form of the swine has been greatly improved by crossing with the small Chinese boar.

2054. Examples of the bad effects of crossing the breed are more numerous. When it became the fashion in London to drive large bay horses, the farmers in Yorkshire put their mares to much larger stallions than usual, and thus did infinite mischief to their breed, by producing a race of small-chested, long-legged, large-boned, worthless animals. A similar project was adopted in Normandy, to enlarge the breed of horses there, by the use of stallions from Holstein; and, in consequence, the best breed of horses in France would have been spoiled had not the farmers discovered their mistake in time, by observing the offspring much inferior in form to that of the native stallions. Some graziers in the Isle of Sheppy conceived that they could improve their sheep by large Lincolnshire rams; the produce of which, however, was much inferior in the shape of the carcass, and the quality of the wool; and the flocks were greatly impaired by this attempt to improve them. Attempts to improve the animals of a country by any plan of crossing should be made with the greatest caution; for by a mistaken practice, extensively pursued, irreparable mischief may be done. In any country where a particular race of animals has continued for centuries, it may be presumed that their constitution is adapted to the food and climate.

2055. The pliancy of the animal economy is such, that an animal will gradually accommodate itself to great vicissitudes in climate, and alterations in food; and by degrees undergo great changes in constitution; but these changes can be effected only by degrees, and may often require a great number of successive generations for their accom-It may be proper to improve the form of a native race, but at the same time it may be very injudicious to attempt to enlarge their size; for the size of animals is commonly adapted to the soil and climate which they inhabit. Where produce is nutritive and abundant, the animals are large, having grown proportionately to the quantity of food which, for generations, they have been accustomed to obtain. Where the produce is scanty, the animals are small, being proportioned to the quantity of food which they were able to procure. Of these contrasts the sheep of Lincolnshire and of Wales are examples. The sheep of Lincolnshire would starve on the mountains of Wales.

2056. Crossing the breed of animals may be attended with bad effects in various ways,

and that even when adopted in the beginning on a good principle. For instance, suppose some larger ewes than those of the native breed were taken to the mountains of Wales, and put to the rams of that country, if these foreign ewes were fed in proportion to their size, their lambs would be of an improved form, and larger in size than the native animals; but the males produced by this cross, though of a good form, would be disproportionate in size to the native ewes; and, therefore, if permitted to mix with them, would be productive of a starveling, ill-formed progeny. Thus a cross, which at first was an improvement, would, by giving occasion to a contrary cross, ultimately prejudice the breed. The general mistake in crossing has arisen from an attempt to increase the size of a native race of animals; being a fruitless effort to counteract the laws of nature. No attempt to enlarge the size of animals by any mode of breeding will ever succeed

improved short horn could never arrive at perfection on the scanty and coarse fare, and severe climate, of the Highlands of Scotland. Size, in fact, is a very subordinate con-The great object, as observed above (§ 2021.), is to obtain the greatest possible return for the food consumed; and it is only where both the quantity and quality are in great abundance, that large animals, if of a good description, may be preferred to small ones.

without a corresponding change in the quantity and quality of their food, and their means of procuring it without much fatigue. The climate also requires attention. An

2057. The Arabian horses are, in general, the most perfect in the world; which probably has arisen from great care in selection, and also from being unmixed with any variety of the same species; the males, therefore, have never been disproportioned in size

to the females.

2058. The native horses of India are small, but well proportioned, and good of their kind. With the intention of increasing their size, the India company have adopted a plan of sending large stallions to India. If these stallions should be extensively used, a disproportioned race must be the result, and a valuable breed of horses may be irretrievably spoiled.

2059. From theory, from practice, and from extensive observation, the last more to be depended on than either, "it is reasonable," Cline continues, "to form this conclusion: it is wrong to enlarge a native breed of animals, for in proportion to their increase of size, they become worse in form, less hardy, and more liable to disease." (Communications to

the B. of Ag., vol. iv. p. 446.)

2060. The above opinions may be considered as supported by the most eminent practical breeders, as Bakewell, Culley, Somerville, Parry, and others; and by most theorists, as Coventry, Darwin, Hunt, Young, &c. T. A. Knight writes in the Communications to the Board of Agriculture in favour of cross-breeding, as do Pitt and others in the County Surveys, but mostly from very limited experience. Sir J. S. Sebright, in a letter addressed to Sir Joseph Banks, on improving the breed of domestic animals, 1809, has taken the opposite side of the question; but the meaning he attaches to the term breeding in-and-in is so limited, as to render it a very different sort of breeding from that practised by Messrs. Bakewell and Culley, which has been generally so named and recommended by Cline and others, who favour, rather than otherwise, the in-and-in system.

He says, " Magnell's fox-hounds are quoted as an instance of the success of breeding in-and-in; but upon speaking to that gentleman upon the subject, I found that he did not attach the meaning that I do to the term in-and-in. He said that he frequently bred from the father and the daughter, and the mother and the son. This is not what I consider as breeding in-and-in; for the daughter is only half of the same blood as the father, and will probably partake, in a great degree, of the properties of the mother. Magnell sometimes bred from brother and sister; this is certainly what may be called a little close: but should they both be very good, and, particularly, should the same defects not predominate in both, but the perfections of the one promise to correct in the produce the imperfections of the other, I do not think it objectionable: much farther than this the system of breeding from the same family cannot, in my opinion, be pursued with safety." (p. 10.) John Hunt, surgeon at Loughborough, a friend of Bakewell and Darwin, in a reply to Sir J. S. Sebright's pamphlet, entitled Agricultural Memoirs, &c. 1812, justly observes, that as Sir John has given no definition of the term in-and-in, from what may be gathered from the above extract he seems to have been as near as possible of the same mind as Bakewell, whose practice, it is on all sides allowed, was "to put together those animals which were most perfect in shape, without regard to affinity in blood." This, in fact, is the general practice in all the best breeding districts, and especially in Leicestershire and Northumberland, and may properly be termed breeding in the line.

2061. George Culley, a Northumberland farmer of great practice in breeding and feeding, in his Observations on Live Stock, not only concurs in this principle as far as respects quadrupeds, but considers it to hold good in the feathered tribe, and, in short, in animals of every kind. His conclusion is, "That of all animals, of whatever kind, those which have the smallest, cleanest, finest bones, are in general the best proportioned, and covered with the best and finest grained meat."—"I believe," he adds, "they are also the hardiest, healthiest, and most inclinable to feed; able to bear the most fatigue while living, and worth the most per lb. when dead." (Observations, 222.)

2062. Cross breeding, under judicious management, might probably be often employed to correct the faults of particular breeds, or to impart to them new qualities. "Were I," says Sir J. S. Sebright, "to define what is called the art of breeding, I should say, that it consisted in the selection of males and females, intended to breed together, in reference to each other's merits and defects. It is not always by putting the best male to the best female, that the best produce will be obtained; for should they both have a tendency to the same defect, although in ever so slight a degree, it will in general preponderate so much in the produce, as to render it of little value. A breed of animals may be said to be improved, when any desired quality has been increased by art, beyond what that quality was in the same breed in a state of nature. The swiftness of the race-horse, the propensity to fatten in cattle, and the fine wool in sheep, are improvements which have been made in particular varieties of the species to which those animals belong. has been produced by art must be continued by the same means; for the most improved breeds will soon return to a state of nature, or perhaps defects will arise, which did not exist when the breed was in its natural state, unless the greatest attention be paid to the selection of the individuals who are to breed together.

2063. We must observe the smallest tendency to imperfection in our stock, the moment it appears, so as to be able to counteract it, before it becomes a defect; as a rope-dancer, to preserve his equilibrium, must correct the balance, before it is gone too far, and then not by such a motion as will incline it too much to the opposite side. The breeder's success will depend entirely upon the degree in which he may happen to possess this particular talent.

2064. Regard should not only be paid to the qualities apparent in animals selected for breeding, but to those which have prevailed in the race from which they are descended, as they will always show themselves, sooner or later, in the progeny: it is for this reason that we should not breed from an animal, however excellent, unless we can ascertain it to be what is called well bred; that is, descended from a race of ancestors, who have, through several generations, possessed in a high degree the properties which it is our object to obtain. The offspring of some animals is very unlike themselves; it is, therefore, a good precaution, to try the young males with a few females, the quality of whose produce has been already ascertained: by this means we shall know the sort of stock they get, and the description of females to which they are the best adapted. If a breed cannot be improved, or even continued in the degree of perfection at which it has already arrived, but by breeding from individuals so selected as to correct each other's defects, and by a judicious combination of their different properties (a position that will not be denied), it follows that animals must degenerate, by being long bred from the same family, without the intermixture of any other blood, or from being what is technically called bred in-and-in."

2065, Bakewell and Culley say, "like begets like," therefore breed from the best. Of this, says Sir J. St. Sebright, there can be no doubt; "but it is to be proved how long the same family, bred in-and-in, J. St. will continue to be the best." Breeding in the line appears more consonant to what takes place in nature than either breeding from very near relationship or crossing one race with another; but, arguing from X.

analogy, the result of certain experiments, made by T. A. Knight on the vegetable kingdom, seems to justify us in concluding that occasional crossing may become not only advantageous, but even necessary for the purpose of correcting defects. Nevertheless, as the last mentioned writer and Cline observe, it can only be safely resorted to by skilful and experienced breeders. (See the Rev. H. Berry, in *Brit. Farm. Mag.* vols. ii. & iii.)

Sect. III. Of the General Principles of rearing, managing, and feeding Domestic
Animals.

2066. Immediately after the birth of every animal, even of such as are domesticated, the rudiments of its education, as well as its bodily nourishment, are necessarily given by the mother. For this purpose the latter should, during her pregnancy, have been duly protected against all extremes of temperature, well provided with shade and shelter, and abundantly supplied with food and water. When the period of gestation arrives, she should, in general, also be separated from the rest of the flock or herd, and by whatever means the case may demand, kept comfortable and tranquil.

2067. After the birth, the first interference on the part of man should be, that of supplying the mother with food of a light and delicate quality, compared with that which she had been in the habit of using, and also of administering the same description of food to the offspring, as far as it may by its nature be able to use it. The gentlest treatment should accompany these operations; and the opportunity taken of familiarising both parent and offspring with man, by gently caressing them, or at least by familiar treatment on

the part of the attendant.

2068. As the animals increase in size and strength, they should have abundance of air, exercise, and food, according to their natures; and whatever is attempted by man in the way of taming or teaching should be conducted on mild and conciliating principles, rather than on those of harshness and compulsion. Caresses, or familiar treatment, should generally be accompanied by small supplies of food, at least at first, as an inducement to render the animal submissive to them; afterwards habit will, even in the inferior creation, render the familiarities of man agreeable to them for their own sake; but even then, to keep up this feeling, small portions of select food should frequently be employed as a reward. By contrasting this method with that of taming or teaching animals by fear or compulsion, the advantages of the former mode will be evident.

animals by fear or compulsion, the advantages of the former mode will be evident.

2009. Interest is the grand mover of the lower animals as well as of man. In taming by fear all the interest which the animal has is the avoiding of an evil; in taming by caresses and food it is the attainment of enjoyment. The most extraordinary results are recorded as having been obtained by the mild mode, with almost every species of animal on which it has been tried: to this may be advantageously joined, in the more powerful animals, hunger and fatigue. "The breeder Bakewell, Surgeon Hunt informs us, at an advanced period of life, not only conquered a vicious restive horse, but, without the assistance of either grooms or jockeys, taught this horse to obey his verbal orders with as great attention as the most accomplished animal that was ever educated at Astby's school. Bakewell was accustomed to say, that his horse could do every thing but speak. The method which he took conquer this vicious animal was never told, even to his own domestics. He ordered his own saddle and bridle to be put on this horse, which at that time was thought to be ungovernable, when he was prepared for a journey of two or three hundred miles; and, that no one might be witness to the contest, he led the horse till he was beyond the reach of observation. How far he walked, or in what manner his great business was accomplished, was never known; but, when he returned from his journey, the horse was as gentle as a lamb, and would obey his master's verbal orders on all occasions. When what are called irrational animals are taught such strict obedience to the command of a superior order, it is in general supposed to be the effect of fear; but Bakewell never made use of either whip or spur. When on horseback he had a strong walking-stick in his hand, which he made the most use of when on foot; he always rode with a slack rein, which he frequently let he upon the horse's neck, and so great was his objection to spurs, that he never wore them. It was his opinion

2070. The purposes for which animals are fed or nourished are for promoting their enlargement or growth; for fitting them for labour; for the increase of certain animal products; or for fattening them for slaughter as human food. We shall confine our remarks to the last purpose as being the most important, and as necessarily including much of what belongs to the three others. In the fattening of cattle the following points require to be attended to: abundance of proper food, a proper degree of heat, protection against extremes of weather, good air and water, moderate exercise, tranquillity, cleanliness, comfort, and health.

2071. Food, though it must be supplied in abundance, ought not to be given to satiety. Intervals of resting and exercise must be allowed according to circumstances. Even animals grazing on a rich pasture have been found to feed faster when removed from it once a day, and either folded or put in an inferior pasture for two or three hours. Stall-fed cattle and swine will have their flesh improved in flavour by being turned out into a yard or field once a day; and many find that they feed better, and produce better-flavoured meat, when kept loose under warm sheds or hammels, one or two in a division, a practice now very general in Berwickshire. (See Hammel.) Coarser food may be first given to feeding animals; and, as they acquire flesh, that which is of more solid and substantial quality. In general it may be observed, that if the digestive powers of the animal are in a sound state, the more food he eats the sooner will the desired result be obtained; a very moderate quantity beyond sufficiency con-

stitutes abundance; but, by withholding this additional quantity, an animal, especially if young, may go on eating for several years, without ever attaining to fatness. Properly treated, a well fed ox, of moderate size, will fatten on a rich pasture in from four to six months; and, in stalls or covered pens, with green or steamed food, in a shorter period.

2072. In young, growing animals the powers of digestion are so great that they require less rich food than such as are of mature age; for the same reason, also, they require more exercise. If rich food is supplied in liberal quantities, and exercise withheld, diseases are generated, the first of which may be excessive fatness; growth is impeded by very rich food, for experience shows that the coarsest-fed animals have uniformly the largest bones. Common sense will suggest the propriety of preferring a medium course between

very rich and very poor nutriment.

2073. Mastication and cooking. Unless food be thoroughly deprived of its vegetative powers before it enters the stomach, the whole nourishment which it is capable of affording cannot be derived from it. In the case of the leaves and stalks of vegetables, this is in general effected by mastication; but it requires some care to accomplish it in the case of grains. Hence the advantage of mixing corn given to horses or cattle with chaff or chopped straw; and hence it is supposed by some, that the instinct which fowls have to swallow small stones is intended by nature for the same object. But the most effectual mode of destroying the living principle is by the application of heat; and if vegetable food of every kind could be steamed or boiled before it was given to animals (at least in winter, and for fattening for the shambles, or feeding for milk), it is rendered probable, by analogy and experiment, that much more nourishment would be derived from it.

2074. Salt, it appears, from various experiments, may be advantageously given to most animals in very small quantities; it acts as a whet to the appetite, promotes the secretion of bile, and, in general, is favourable to health and activity. In this way only can it be considered as preventing or curing diseases; unless perhaps in the case of

worms, to which all saline and bitter substances are known to be injurious. -

2075. That degree of heat which is natural to animals in their original country, or has become so by habit and the breeding for successive generations in a cold climate, is necessary to their wellbeing; and a somewhat increased degree in the cold months, or diminished degree in such as are oppressively warm, is advantageous in the fattening process. Where a sufficient degree of warmth to promote the ordinary circulation of the blood is not produced by the natural climate, or by exercise, it must be supplied by an artificial climate. Houses and sheds are the obvious resources both for this purpose, and for protection from extremes of weather. Cold rains and northerly winds are highly injurious, by depriving the external surface of the body of caloric, more rapidly than it can be supplied from within by respiration, and the action of the stomach; and also by contracting the pores of the skin, so as to impede circulation. When an animal happens to shed its covering, whether of hair, wool, or feathers, at such inclement seasons, the effects on its general health are highly injurious. The excessive heats of summer, by expanding all the parts of the animal frame, occasion a degree of lassitude, and want of energy, even in the stomach and intestines; and while the animal eats and digests less food than usual, a greater waste than usual takes place by perspiration. Nature has provided trees, rocks, caverns, hills, and waters, to moderate these extremes of heat and weather; and man imitates them by hovels, sheds, and other buildings, according to particular circumstances.

2076. Good air and water it may seem unnecessary to insist on; but cattle and horses, and even poultry, pent up in close buildings, where there are no facilities for a change of the atmosphere, often suffer on this account. A slight degree of fever is produced at first, and, after a time, when the habit of the animal becomes reconciled to such a state, a retarded circulation, and general decay or diminution of the vital energies, take place.

a retarded circulation, and general decay or diminution of the vital energies, take place.

2077. Water ought to be soft and pure, as being a better solvent than such as is hard and charged with earthy particles. It ought to be of a moderate temperature, under that of the open air in hot weather, and exceeding it in winter. Deep wells afford this difference. In particular cases, as in those of animals in a suckling state or miked by man, warmed water has been found advantageous. Meals, or other light rich matters, are sometimes mixed with it; but it does not clearly appear, except in the last case, that liquid food is so generally advantageous for fattening animals, as that which being equally rich is solid. Some judgment is requisite as to the time most proper for giving water to animals. In general, it does not appear necessary to supply it immediately after eating, for animals in a natural state, or pasturing in a field, generally lie down after filling themselves, and after the process of digestion seems to have gone on for some time, they go in quest of water. Perhaps the immediate dilution of food, after being taken into the stomach, with water, may, at the same time, weaken the digestive powers, by diluting the gastric juice. At all events, the free use of water at any time, but especially during meals, is found to weaken diagestion in the human species. As animals of every kind become reconciled to an plait, not ultimately injurious to health, perhaps for housed animals a stated quantity of water, given an hour, or an hour and a half after what may be called their meals, may be the best mode.

2078. Moderate energies cought not to be dispensed with, where the flavour of animal

2078. Moderate exercise ought not to be dispensed with, where the flavour of animal produce is any object; it is known to promote circulation, perspiration, and digestion, and by consequence to invigorate the appetite. Care must be taken, however, not to carry exercise to that point where it becomes a labour instead of a recreation. In some

* By checking ferentalion it that to prevent

cases, as in feeding swine and poultry, fatness is hastened by promoting sleep, and preventing motion rather than encouraging it: but such animals cannot be considered healthy-fed; in fact, their fatness is most commonly the result of disease.

2079. Tranquillity is an obvious requisite, for where the passions of brutes are called into action, by whatever means, their influence on their bodies is often as great as in the human species. Hence the use of castration, complete or partial separation, shading from too much light, protection from insects, dogs, and other annoying animals, and

from the too frequent intrusion of man.

2080. Cleanliness is favourable to health, by promoting perspiration and circulation. Animals in a wild state attend to this part of their economy themselves; but, in proportion as they are cultivated, or brought under the control of man, this becomes out of their power; and to insure their subserviency to his wishes, this part of culture, as well as others, must be supplied by art. Combing and brushing stall-fed cattle and cows are known to contribute materially to health; though washing sheep with a view to cleaning the wool often has a contrary effect, from the length of time the wool requires to dry. This often brings on colds, and aggravates the liver complaint, so incident to these animals. Bathing or steeping the feet of stalled animals occasionally in warm water would no doubt contribute to their health. Bathing swine two or three times a week in hot water, as in that used for boiling or steaming food, has been found a real advantage.

2081. Comfort. An animal may be well fed, lodged, and cleaned, without being comfortable in every respect; and in brutes, as well as men, want of comfort operates on the digestive powers. If the surface of a stall, in which an ox or a horse stands, deviates much from a level, he will be continually uneasy; and he will be uneasy during night, if its surface is rough, or if a proper bed of litter is not prepared every evening for him to repose on. The form of racks and mangers is often less commodious than it might be. A hay rack which projects forward is bad; because the animal in drawing out the hay is teased with the hay seeds falling into its eyes or ears; and this form, it may be added, is apt to cause the breath of the animal to ascend through its food, which must after a time render it nauseous. For this reason hay should lie as short a time as possible in lofts, but when practicable be given direct from the rick. Poultry of different kinds are often crowded together, without any regard to the comfort of the particular kinds by attending to their peculiarities, such as a smooth or soft floor for the web feet of the duck tribe, or the proper size of roosting sticks for the grasping-toed feet of the other tribes. Even the crowing of the cock must cause some degree of irritation, and consequently impede health and fattening by disturbing the repose of quiet fowls, such as the turkey or Various other instances will occur to a reflecting mind; and surely it must be a duty as agreeable as it is conducive to our own interest, to promote as much as possible the comfort of those animals whose lives are shortly to be sacrificed for ours.

2082. Health. A good state of health will, in general, be the result of the mode of feeding and treatment which we have described; but in proportion as our treatment, either of ourselves or other animals, is refined and artificial, in the same proportion are the functions of nature liable to derangement or interruption from atmospherical changes, and various accidental causes. When this takes place, recourse must be had to art for relief. This is an obvious, natural, and reasonable practice; though some contend that as every disease is only an effort of nature to relieve the being from some evil, it ought to be left to itself. To treat animals when in health artificially, and the moment when they become diseased to abandon them to nature, is a proposition so incongruous and absurd, that one would suppose it would be rejected by the common sense of mankind. There are, however, some solitary instances of medical men having adopted this opinion; but the melancholy result of their acting on it in the human species, as well as its utter rejection by all rational professors, and men in general, has reduced it to its intrinsic value. There may be much of quackery in medicine; and unquestionably there is a great deal in the art, as applied to the brute creation by common practitioners: but to reject the medical art altogether, becomes, on the other hand, a species of quackery just as despicable as the other, and not less dangerous; for it cannot be much better for a patient to be left to die through neglect than to be killed by

overmuch care.

2083. Farriery, as applied to cattle and sheep, is a department of medicine in which perhaps greater ignorance prevails than in any other. The subject, as applied to horses, has, since the establishment of veterinary schools in this country, and in France, become better understood; but the pupils from these establishments are so thinly scattered, that as Laurence (veterinary surgeon, and author of a Treatise on Horses) observes, it were desirable that country surgeons should in their different localities give instructions to the empirical local practitioners in the country, and to intelligent bailiffs; and that gentlemen of property might have such a sense of their own interest as to call in a surgeon in all cases of the least difficulty. All that we can here do is to repeat our advice of

studying the art of prevention rather than of cure; to suggest that, in general, an analogy subsists between the constitution and diseases of the human and brute creation; to avoid recipes and specific cures, rarely to bleed animals, unless by regular advice; and to confine as much as possible the operations of cow-doctors and smiths to giving warm drinks, gentle purges, and clysters, which can seldom do any harm. Proprietors who can afford to employ intelligent bailiffs, or rather who give such men considerable salaries, should ascertain previously to hiring them, by means of general questions, or by reference to a professor, whether they know any thing of the subject. By thus creating a demand for this species of knowledge, it would soon be produced in abundance.

Sect. IV. Of Feeding for Extraordinary Purposes.

2084. The extraordinary purposes of feeding may comprehend, promoting the growth, maturity, or obesity of particular parts of the body; promoting the produce of milk or eggs; or, fitting an animal for hard labour or long journeys, fasting, and other privations.

2085. Feeding for extraordinary purposes, such as promoting the growth of the liver in geese; the heart in turkeys; producing excessively fat poultry, &c., seems to us utterly unjustifiable on principles of humanity, and unworthy of enlightened men. The practice of pulling out the animal's eyes, nailing it to the spot, and cramming or forcing the food down its throat, is surely as repugnant to good taste and feeling, as the food so produced must be tasteless and unwholesome. Putting out the eyes of certain singing birds to improve their voice, and some practices in the rearing of game cocks, and fancy pigeons (at least the first two) seem equally reprehensible.

2086. The fattening of fowls for the London market is a considerable branch of rural economy in some convenient situations. "They are put up in a dark place, and crammed with a paste made of barley meal, mutton suet, and some treacle or coarse sugar, mixed with milk, and are found to be completely ripe in a fortnight. If kept longer, the fever that is induced by this continued state of repletion renders them red and unsaleable, and frequently kills them." (Agricultural Report of Berkshire, by William Mavor, LL.D. 8vo. London, 1813.) But fowls brought to this state of artificial obesity are never so well flavoured in the flesh, and probably not so salubrious as those of the same species fattened in a more natural way. The great secret of having fine pullets is cleanliness, and high keeping with the best corn.

The process followed in different parts of France to enlarge the liver is described at length by Sonnini. (Nouveau Dictionnaire d'Histoire Naturelle, art. Oie.) The object is to cause the whole vital forces to be determined towards this part of the animal, by giving it a kind of hepatic cachexy. In Alsace, the individual buys a lean goose, which he shuts up in a small box, so tight that it cannot turn in it. The back part of the bottom is furnished with a wide grating of rods, for the passage of the dung. fore part there is a hole for the head, and below it a small trough is kept always full of water, in which some pieces of wood charcoal are left to steep. A bushel of maize is enough to feed it during a month, at the end of which time the goose is sufficiently A thirtieth part is soaked in water each night, and crammed down its throat next day, morning and evening. The rest of the time it drinks and guzzles in the water. Towards the 22d day, they mix with the maize some poppy oil, and, at the end of the month, it is known by a lump of fat under each wing, or rather by the difficulty of breathing, that it is time to kill it, otherwise it will die of fat. The liver is then found weighing one or two pounds, and, besides, the animal is excellent for the table, and furnishes, during its roasting, from three to five pounds of fat, which is used in the cooking of vegetables. Of six geese, there are commonly only four (and these are the youngest) which answer the expectation of the fattener. They are kept in a cellar, or cool place with little light. The temperature most favourable for fattening is between 30° and 40° Fahrenheit, so that it is only practised during the latter part of the autumn, the winter, and the early part of spring. The process was examined in detail by us at Strasbourg in October 1828, and will be found noticed in the account of the tour which we made in that year, in the 5th volume of the Gardener's Magazine.

2088. The Roman epicures, who prized the livers of geese, had already observed, that darkness was favourable to this practice; no doubt, because it prevents all distraction, and directs the whole powers towards the digestive organs. The want of motion, and the difficulty of respiration, may be also taken into consideration; the first from its diminishing the waste of the system, and both from their retarding the circulation in the vena portarum, of which the blood ought to become hydrogenated, in proportion as its carbon unites itself to the oxygen which that liquid absorbs. This favours the formation of the oily juice, which, after having filled the cellular system of the body, enters into the biliary system and substance of the liver, and gives it that fatness and size which is so delightful to the palates of true gourmands. The liver thus only becomes enlarged consecutively, and the difficulty of respiration does not appear till the end, when its size prevents the action of the lungs. Among a hundred fatteners, there are scarcely two who adopt the practice of putting out the eyes of the geese, and even these do not resort to this barbarous practice till a day or two before they are killed; and, therefore, the

X 3

geese of Alsace, which are free from these cruel operations, acquire a prodigious fatness, which may be called an oleaginous dropsy, the effect of a general atony of the absorbents, caused by want of exercise, combined with succulent food crammed down their throats,

and in an under-oxygenated atmosphere. (Encyc. Brit. Sup., art. Food.)

2089. Early lamb. As an instance of both breeding and feeding for extraordinary purposes, we may mention the practice of those farmers who furnish the tables of the wealthy with lamb, at almost every season of the year, by selecting certain breeds of sheep, such as the Dorsetshire, which lamb very early, or by treating them in such a way as to cause the female to come in heat at an unnatural time. In this way, lamb is procured as an article of luxury, as early as November and December; and, on the contrary, by keeping the ewe on a cold and poor hilly pasture, the lambing season is retarded, and lamb furnished in September and October.

2090. Feeding for promoting the produce of milk or eggs. That which in plants or animals is produced for particular purposes in nature may, by certain modes of treatment, be rendered, for a time, a habit in the plant or animal, without reference to its natural end. Thus in many cases annual plants may be rendered perennial by continually pinching off their flowers as they appear; and animals which give milk or lay eggs may be made to produce both for a much longer time than is natural to them, by creating a demand in their constitutions for these articles, by frequent and regular milkings, and by taking away every egg as soon as produced; and then, by appropriate food, furnishing the constitution with the means of supplying this demand, by rich liquid food, in the case of milking animals, and by dry, stimulating, and nourishing food, in the case of poultry.

2091. Feeding to fit animals for hard labour or long journeys. It seems agreed on, that dry rich food is the best for this purpose; and that very much depends on rubbing, cleaning, and warmth, in the intervals between labour and rest, in order to maintain something of the increased circulation; and, in short, to lessen the influence of the transition from the one to the other. The quantity of water given should never be considerable; at least in cold countries and seasons. (See Horse, in Contents or Index.)

SECT. V. Of the Modes of killing Animals.

2092. The mode of killing animals has considerable effect on the flesh of the animal. Most of those slaughtered for food are either bled to death, or are bled profusely immediately after being deprived of life in some other way. The common mode of killing cattle in this kingdom is, by striking them on the forehead with a pole-axe, and then cutting their throats to bleed them. But this method is cruel, and not free from danger. The animal is not always brought down by the first blow, and the repetition is difficult and uncertain; and, if the animal be not very well secured, accidents may happen. Lord Somerville (General Survey of the Agriculture of Shropshire, by Joseph Plymley, M. A., 8vo. London, 1803, p. 243.) therefore endeavoured to introduce the method of pithing or laying cattle, by dividing the spinal marrow above the origin of the phrenic nerves, as is commonly practised in Barbary, Spain, Portugal, Jamaica, and in some parts of England; and Jackson says, that the "best method of killing a bullock is by thrusting a sharp-pointed knife into the spinal marrow, when the bullock will immediately fall without any struggle, then cut the arteries about the heart." (Reflections on the Commerce of the Mediterranean, by John Jackson, Esq. F. S. A., 8vo. London, 1804, p. 91.) Although the operation of pithing is not so difficult but that it may, with some practice, be performed with tolerable certainty; and although Lord Somerville took a man with him to Portugal to be instructed in the method, and made it a condition that the prize cattle at his exhibitions should be pithed instead of being knocked down, still pithing is not becoming general in Britain. This may be partly owing to prejudice; but we have been told that the flesh of the cattle killed in this way in Portugal is very dark, and becomes soon putrid, probably from the animal not bleeding well, in consequence of the action of the heart being interrupted before the vessels of the neck are divided. It therefore seems preferable to bleed the animal to death directly, as is practised by the Jew butchers.

2093. Du Gard's observations on pithing deserve attention. This gentleman, a surgeon of the Shrewsbury Infirmary, after mature consideration, is against the practice, as causing more pain than it is intended to avoid. He says, "Pain and action are so generally joined, that we measure the degree of pain by the loudness of the cries, and violence of the consequent exertion; and therefore conclude, on seeing two animals killed, that the one which makes scarcely a struggle, though it may continue to breathe, suffers less than that which is more violently convulsed, and struggles till life is exhausted. It appears, however, that there may be acute pain without exertion, perhaps as certainly as there is action without pain; even distortions that at the first glance would seem to proceed from pain, are not always really accompanied with sensation. To constitute pain there must be a communication between the injured organ and the brain."

2094. In the old method of slaughtering, a concussion of the brain takes place, and therefore the power of feeling is destroyed. The animal drops, and although convulsions take place generally longer and more violent than when the spinal marrow is divided, yet there is, I think, reason to believe that the animal suffers less pain. The immediate consequence of the blow is the dilatation of the pupil of the eye, without any expression of consciousness or fear on the approach of the hand. 2095. From all these circumstances, Du Gard concludes that the new method of slaughtering cattle is more painful than the old. The puncture of the medulla spinalis does not destroy feeling, though it renders the body quiescent, and in this state the animal both endures pain at the punctured part, and suffers, as it were, a second death, from the pain and faintness from loss of blood in cutting the throat, which is practised in both methods. Sir Everard Home, in a valuable paper (Shrew. Rep., p. 250.) has suggested a mode of performing the operation, which would answer completely, could we be sure of having operators sufficiently skilful; but we may the less regret the difficulty of getting new modes established when we thus see the superiority of an old custom under very improbable circumstances; and if well meaning reformers wanted any additional motives to care and circumspection, a very forcible one is furnished in the instance of the time and trouble taken to introduce this operation, which, as it has been hitherto practised, is the very reverse of what was intended. reverse of what was intended.

The Mosaic law so strictly prohibits the eating of blood, that 2096. Jewish modes. the Talmud contains a body of regulations concerning the killing of animals; and the Jews, as a point of religion, will not eat the flesh of any animal not killed by a butcher Their method is to tie all the four feet of the animal together, of their own persuasion. bring it to the ground, and, turning its head back, to cut the throat at once down to the bone, with a long, very sharp, but not pointed knife, dividing all the large vessels of the In this way the blood is discharged quickly and completely. The effect is indeed said to be so obvious, that some Christians will eat no meat but what has been killed by Calves, pigs, sheep, and lambs, are all killed by dividing at once the a Jew butcher. large vessels of the neck.

2097. Animals which are killed by accident, as by being drowned, hanged, or frozen, or by a fall, or ravenous animal, are not absolutely unwholesome. Indeed, they only differ from those killed methodically in not being bled, which is also the case with animals that are snared, and with those killed by hounds. Animals which die a natural death should never be eaten, as it is an undeniable instance of disease, and even death to the consumer

being the consequence.

2098. Animals frequently undergo some preparation before they are killed. They are commonly kept without food for some time, as if killed with full stomachs their flesh is considered not to keep well. Oxen are commonly made to fast for two or three days, smaller animals for a day; but it is evident that the practice must not be carried too far, as the opposite effect will be produced by the animal falling off or getting feverish. Dr. Lister has stated that nothing contributes more to the whiteness and tenderness of the flesh of calves than often bleeding them, by which the colouring matter of the blood is exhausted, and nothing but colourless serum remains. A much more cruel method of preparation for slaughter used to be practised, though now much less frequently, in By some ancient municipal laws, no butcher was allowed to expose regard to the bull. any bull beef for sale unless it had been previously baited. The reason of this regulation probably was, that baiting had the effect of rendering the flesh or muscular fibre much more tender; for it is a universal law of the animal economy that, when animals have undergone excessive fatigue immediately before death, or have suffered from a lingering death, their flesh, though it becomes sooner rigid, also becomes sooner tender than when suddenly deprived of life in a state of health. The flesh of hunted animals also is soon tender and soon spoils (Recherches de Physiologie et de Chimie Pathologique, par P. N. Nysten. 8vo. Paris, 1811); and it is upon this principle only, that the quality of pig's flesh could be improved by the horrid cruelty, said to be practised by the Germans, of whipping the animal to death.

BOOK III.

OF THE STUDY OF THE MINERAL KINGDOM AND THE ATMOSPHERE, WITH REFERENCE TO AGRICULTURE.

2099. The nature of the vegetable and animal kingdom having undergone discussion, the next step in the study of the science of agriculture is to enquire into the composition and nature of material bodies, and the laws of their changes. The earthy matters which compose the surface of the globe, the air and light of the atmosphere, the water precipitated from it, the heat and cold produced by the alternation of day and night, and by chemical composition and resolution, include all the elements concerned in vegetation. These elements have all been casually brought into notice in the study of the vegetable kingdom; but we shall now examine more minutely their properties, in as far as they are connected with cultivation. To study them completely, reference must be had to systems of chemistry and natural philosophy, of which those of Dr. Thomson (System of Chemistry) and Dr. Young (Lectures on Natural Philosophy) may be especially recommended.

Снар. І.

Of Earths and Soils.

2100. Earths are the productions of the rocks which are exposed on the surface of the globe, and soils are earths mixed with more or less of the decomposed organised matter afforded by dead plants and animals. Earths and soils, therefore, must be as various as the rocks which produce them; and hence to understand their nature and formation it is necessary to begin by considering the geological structure of the territorial surface, and the manner in which earths and soils are produced. We shall next consider in succession the Nomenclature, Quality, Use, and Improvement of Soils.

Sect. I. Of the Geological Structure of the Globe and the Formation of Earths and Soils.

2101. The crust of our earth, when examined, will be found to be composed of various stony bodies, differing in their structure and composition. Some of these are arranged in strata of greater or less regularity, and more or less inclined to the horizon; others show no marks of stratification, but constitute large mountain masses, without any definite shape, or fill up fissures in other rocks, forming veins. Some rocks show an evident compound or aggregated structure; others appear, to the naked eye, of a uniform texture: some stony bodies contain undoubted remains of animals and vegetables, which chiefly belong to species of organised beings no longer known to exist in a living state; other rocks are always destitute of every trace of organised remains. These peculiarities have given rise to different classifications of rocks. One sect of geologists divide rocks into simple and compound; and again subdivide these classes according as the structure of the rock is compact, granular, slaty, porphyritic, or amygdaloidal. The greatest number of geologists, however, are not satisfied with that arrangement, but have ventured to speculate on the relative age or era of the formation of the different kinds of rock. data on which they proceed are, chiefly, the presence or absence of organic remains, and the superposition of one kind of rocky bed on another. All geologists are agreed in considering stratified rocks as arranged and deposited by the agency of water, and therefore the relative age of such rocks may be generally inferred from their relative position; but philosophers differ both with regard to the origin and era of the unstratified rocks, and also of the minerals which occupy veins. It is not our business here to enter into this discussion, but we shall content ourselves by a slight sketch of the most generally received arrangement of rocks, which, though it involves theoretic considerations, is convenient to the student of mineralogy. The crust of our globe may be considered as composed of five series of rocks: primitive, transition, floëtz, alluvial, and volcanic.

2102. Primitive rocks. These, from the absence of organic remains, are conceived to have been deposited, in their present situation, before the creation of animals, and, from most usually lying below other rocks, are supposed to be the most ancient. Of these the chief species are granite (including syenite), gneiss, mica slate (including talc slate), clay slate, primitive limestone, primitive trap, serpentine, quartz rock, and some kinds of porphyry.

2103. Rocks of transition. In these a few organic remains occur, but neither frequently nor in large quantity. They are supposed to have obtained their present form during the transition of the surface of the earth from a chaotic to a habitable state. The principal members of this series are greywacke, one kind of limestone, and occasionally most of the rocks of the first series.

2104. Floëtz rocks are so named from their generally occurring in nearly horizontal strata. They were formerly termed secondary, in contradistinction to the primitive series, and they constitute the terrain secondaire of the French geologists. The principal rocks of this class are sandstone or freestone, which appears to be of different ages, though comprehended still in the floëtz series; limestone (including alpine limestone, magnesian limestone, oölite, chalk, gypsum, and the calcareous beds of the Paris basin), coal, and the accompanying rocks of our great coal-fields; trap rocks, including basalt, wacke, and the great body of kindred rocks, which often form the summits of considerable hills.

2105. Alluvial deposits, chiefly consisting of beds of clay, sand, gravel, and some cemented rocks. The first three formations appear to be universally distributed over the globe, and are supposed to owe their formation to causes acting before the land had yet appeared above the waves. The alluvial formations are conceived to be produced by the action of water on the rocks already mentioned.

2106. Volcanic rocks. Of this series different kinds of lava, scoria, puzzuolana, &c., are undoubted members; and most geologists now include in it certain varieties of trap, trachyte, obsidian, and pumice; while others are disposed to consider all trap rocks, and even granite, as the products of either recent or ancient volcanic fire, acting under the

modifying circumstance of pressure. All the members of these formations are not every where to be found: sometimes one or more species of rock may be wanting in the series; but a skilful geologist can generally detect a wonderful degree of regularity in the superposition of strata, which, to an unpractised eye, present only a mass of confusion.

2107. The relative situation of these rocks in Britain is as follows: The primitive rocks are usually observed constituting a portion of the most elevated parts of the surface of the earth; the rocks of transition usually form the less elevated ridges; the floëtz rocks, with alluvial matter, generally constitute the bases of plains, or of an undulated country. The two latter formations constitute by far the greatest portion of England and the low parts of Scotland: the mountains of Cumberland and Wales are chiefly composed of rocks of transition, while Cornwall and the Highlands of Scotland have generally a basis of primitive rocks, over which some rocks of the transition series are occasionally super-

2108. The original authorities for the geological distribution of English strata are Smith's Map and Sections; Greenough's Map; Coneybeare's and Phillips's Geology of England; Sedgewicke's papers in the Geological Transactions; Webster's Isle of Wight, &c.

These are all authorities of weight with mineralogists.

2109. The surface earth, or that which forms the outer coating of the dry parts of the globe, is formed by the detritus, or worn off parts of rocks and rocky substances. in some places, as in chasms and vacuities between rocky layers or masses, earth occupies many feet in depth; and in others, as on the summits of chalk hills or granite mountains, it hardly covers the surface.

2110. Earths are therefore variously composed, according to the rocks or strata which have supplied their particles. Sometimes they are chiefly formed from slate-rocks, as in blue clays; at other times from sandstone, as in silicious soils; and mostly of a mixture of clayey, slaty, and limeton rocks, blended in proportions as various as their situations. Such we may suppose to have been the state of the surface of the dry part of the globe immediately after the last disruption of its crust; but in precess of time the decay of vegetables and animals forms additions to the outer surface of the earths, and constitute what are called or saintal matter.

or vegetables and animals forms additions to the outer surface of the earths, and constitute what are called soils; the difference between which and earths is, that the former always contain a portion of vegetable or animal matter.

2111 The manner in which rocks are converted into soils, Sir H. Davy observes (Elem. of Agric. Chem., 188.), may be easily conceived by referring to the instance of soft granite, or porcelain granite. This substance consists of three ingredients, quartz, feldspar, and mica. The quartz is almost pure silicious earth in a crystaline form. The feldspar and mica are very compounded substances; both contain silica, alumina, and oxide of iron; in the feldspar there is usually lime and potassa; in the mica, lime and magnesia. When a granite rock of this kind has been long exposed to the influence of air and water, the lime and the potassa contained in its constituent parts are acted upon by water or carbonic acid; and the oxide of iron, which is almost always in its least oxidised state, tends to combine with more oxygen: the consequence is, that the feldspar decomposes, and likewise the mica; but the first the most rapidly. The feldspar, which is as it were the cement of the stone, forms a fine clay: the mica, partially decomposed, mixes with it as sand; and the undecomposed quartz appears as gravel, or sand of different degrees of fineness. As soon as the smallest layer of earth is formed on the surface of a rock, the seeds of lichens, mosses, and other imperfect vegetables which are constantly floating in the atmosphere, and which have made it their resting-place, begin to vegetate; their death, decomposition, and decay, afford a certain quantity of organisable matter, which mixes with the earthy materials of the rock; in this improved soil more perfect plants are capable of subsisting; these in their turn absorb nourishment from water and the atmosphere; and, after perishing, afford new materials to those already provided: the decomposition of the rock is filled to reward the labours o

2114. Soils may generally be distinguished from mere masses of earth by their friable texture and dark colour, and by the presence of some vegetable fibre or carbonaceous In uncultivated grounds, soils occupy only a few inches in depth on the surface, unless in crevices, where they have been washed in by rains; and in cultivated soils their depth is generally the same as that to which the implements used in cultivation have penetrated.

2115. Much has been written on soils, and, till lately, to very little purpose. Roman authors on husbandry treated the subject at length; and in modern times, in this country, copious philosophical discourses on soils were published by Bacon, Evelyn, Bradley, and others; but it may be truly said, that in no department of cultivation was ever so much written of which so little use could be made by practical men.

Sect. II. Classification and Nomenclature of Soils.

2116. Systematic order and an agreed nomenclature are as necessary in the study of soils as in that of plants or animals. The number of provincial terms for soils which have found their way into the books on cultivation is one reason why so little use can be made of their directions.

2117. A correct classification of soils may be founded on the presence or absence of organic and inorganic matter in their basis. This will form two grand classes, viz. primitive soils, or those composed entirely of inorganic matter, and secondary soils, or those composed of organic and inorganic matter in mixtures. These classes may be subdivided into orders founded on the presence or absence of saline, metallic, and carbonic matter. The orders may be subdivided into genera founded on the prevailing earths, salts, metals, or carbon; the genera into species founded on their different mixtures; the species into varieties founded on colour, or texture; and sub-varieties

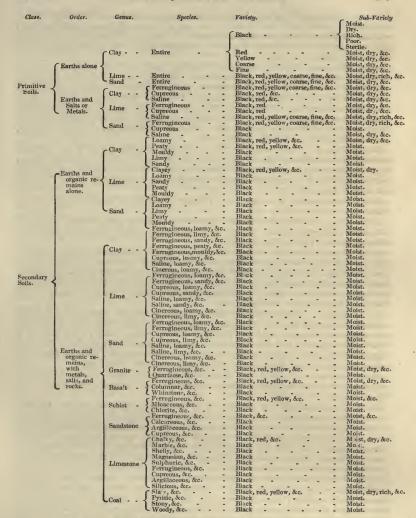
founded on moisture, dryness, richness, lightness, &c.

2118. In naming the genera of soils, the first thing is to discover the prevailing earth or earths; either the simple earths, as clay, lime, sand, or the particular rocks from which the soil has been produced, as granite, basalt, &c. When one earth prevails, the generic name should be taken from that earth, as clayey soil, calcareous soil, &c.; when two prevail to all appearance equally, then their names must be conjoined in naming the genus, as clay and sand, lime and clay, basalt and sand, &c. The great thing is precision in applying the terms. Thus, as Sir H. Davy has observed, the term sandy soil should never be applied to any soil that does not contain at least seven eighths of sand; sandy soils which effervesce with acids should be distinguished by the name of calcareous sandy soil, to distinguish them from those that are silicious. The term clayey soil should not be applied to any land which contains less than one sixth of impalpable earthy matter, not considerably effervescing with acids; the word loam should be limited to soils, containing at least one third of impalpable earthy matter, copiously effervescing with acids. A soil to be considered as peaty, ought to contain at least one half of vegetable matter. In cases where the earthy part of a soil evidently consists of the decomposed matter of one particular rock, a name derived from the rock may with propriety be applied to it. Thus, if a fine red earth be found immediately above decomposing basalt, it may be denominated basaltic soil. If fragments of quartz and mica be found abundant in the materials of the soil, which is often the case, it may be denominated granitic soil; and the same principles may be applied to other like instances. In general, the soils, the materials of which are the most various and heterogeneous, are those called alluvial, or which have been formed from the depositions of rivers; and these deposits may be designated as silicious, calcareous, or argillaceous; and in some cases the term saline may be added as a specific distinction, applicable, for example, at the embouchure of rivers, where their alluvial remains are overflown by the sea.

2119. In naming the species of soils, greater nicety is required to determine distinctions than in naming the genera; and there is also some difficulty in applying or devising proper terms. The species are always determined by the mixture of matters, and aever by the colour or texture of that mixture which belongs to the nomenclature of varieties. Thus a clayey soil with sand is a sandy clay, this is the name of the species; if the mass is yellow, and it is thought worth while to notice that circumstance, then it is a yellow sandy clay, which express at once the genus, species, and variety. A soil containing equal parts of clay, lime, and sand, would, as a generic term, be called clay, lime, and sand; if it contained no other mixture in considerable quantity, the term entire might be added as a specific distinction; and if notice was to be taken of its colour or degree of comminution, it might be termed a brown, a fine, a coarse, a stiff, or a free entire clay,

lime, and sand.

2120. The following Table enumerates the more common genera, species, and varieties of soils. The application of the terms will be understood by every cultivator, though to attempt to describe the soils either chemically or empirically (as by sight, smell, or touch), would be a useless waste of time. From a very little experience in the field or garden, more may be gained in the study of soils, than from a volume of such descriptions. This Table corresponds with the nomenclature adopted in the agricultural establishments of Fellenberg at Hofwyl in Switzerland, and of Professor Thaer at Mægelin in Prussia, with the nomenclature employed by Professor Thouin in his lectures at Paris, and in general with that of all the Continental professors. It is therefore very desirable that it should become as generally adopted as that of the Linnean system of nomenclature in botany. The principle of the Table may be extended so as to include any other soil whatever.



SECT. III. Of discovering the Qualities of Soils.

2121. The value of soils to the cultivator is discoverable botanically, chemically, and mechanically; that is, by the plants that grow on them naturally; by chemical analysis; and by their sensible qualities of roughness, smoothness, taste, smell, and fracture.

Subsect. 1. Of discovering the Qualities of Soils by means of the Plants which grow on them.

2122. Plants are the most certain indicators of the nature of a soil; for while no practical cultivator would engage with land of which he knew only the results of a chemical analysis, or examined by the sight and touch a few bushels which were brought to him, yet every gardener or farmer, who knew the sort of plants it produced, would be at once able to decide as to its value for cultivation.

2123. The leading soils for the cultivator are the clayey, calcareous, sandy, ferrugineous, peaty, saline, moist or aquatic, and dry. The following are the plants by which such soils are distinguished in most parts of Europe:—

2124. Argillaceous. Common coltsfoot (Tussilago Fárfara); goose tansy (Potentilla Anserina), silvery (argéntea), and creeping (réptans); yellow meadow rue (Thalictrum

flàvum); Càrex, many species; Júncus, various species; tuberous bitter vetch (O'robus tuberòsus); greater bird's-foot trefoil (Lòtus màjor), and small-horned (corniculàtus); officinal soapwort (Saponària officinàlis): but the Tussilàgo Fárfara is a certain and universal sign of an argillaceous soil, and is the chief plant found on the alum grounds

of Britain, France, and Italy.

2125. Calcareous. Spiked speedwell (Verónica spicàta), little bedstraw (Gàlium pusíllum), officinal gromwell (Lithospérmum officinàle) and purple-blue (purpùrocærùleum), clustered bell-flower (Campánula glomeràta), hybrid prismatocarpus (Prismatocárpus hýbridus), round-headed rampion (Phyteùma orbiculàre), lychnitis mullein (Verbáseum Lychnitis), wayfaring tree (Vibúrnum Lantàna), common berberry (Bérberis vulgàris), common dwarf sun rose (Heliánthemum vulgàre), common pulsatilla anemone (Anemòne Pulsatílla), white vine, virgin's bower, or traveller's joy (Clématis Vitálba), cultivated saintfoin (Onobrỳchis satìva).

2126. Silicious. Three-leaved speedwell (Verónica triphýllos) and vernal (vérna), Italian viper's bugloss (E'chium itálicum), smooth rupture-wort (Herniària glàbra) and hairy hirsùta), English catchfly (Silène ánglica) and other species, red sandwort (Arenària rùbra), &c., corn-field spurrey (Spérgula arvénsis), hybrid poppy (Papàver

hýbridum), Argemòne, &c.

2127. Ferrugineous. Common sorrel (Rûmex Acetòsa) and sheep's sorrel (Aceto-

sélla).

2128. Peaty. Bilberry (Vaccínium Myrtíllus), bleaberry (uliginòsum), cranberry (Oxycóccus palústris) heath, (Erìca) 4 sp., awl-shaped spurrey (Spérgula subulàta),

officinal septfoil (Tormentilla officinàlis).

2129. Saline. Glasswort (Salicórnia) 4 species, marine wrackgrass (Zostèra marìna), sea ruppia (Rúppia marítima), sea lung-wort (Pulmonària marítima), Soldanella bearbind (Calystègia Soldanélla), whorled knotgrass (Illécebrum verticillàtum), sea goosefoot (Chenopòdium marítimum) and shrubby (fruticòsum), kali saltwort (Salsòla Kàli), whorl-leaved honeywort (Sìson verticillàtum), marine sandwort (Arenària marina), &c., fringed orache (A'triplex laciniàta).

2130. Aquatic. Marsh marigold (Cáltha palústris), common mare's-tail (Hippùris vulgàris), common butterwort (Pinguícula vulgàris), European water-horehound (Lycòpus europæ'us), diœcious valerian (Valeriàna dioíca), marsh violet (Vìola palústris), Valerandi's brookweed (Samòlus Valerándi), marsh thysselinum (Thysselinum palústre), square-stalked epilobium (Epilòbium tetragònum), willow lythrum (Lỳthrum Salicària),

tongue-leaved crowfoot (Ranúnculus Língua) and spearwort (Flámmula).

2131. Very dry. Red sandwort (Arenaria rubra), sheep's sorrel (Rumex Acetosélla), wild thyme (Thymus Scrpyllum), common acynos (A'cynos vulgaris), field trefoil (Tri-

fòlium arvénse).

2132. These plants are not absolutely to be depended on, however, even in Britain; and in other countries they are sometimes found in soils directly opposite. Still, the cultivated saintfoin (Onobrychis sativa) is almost always an indication of a calcareous soil; the common coltsfoot (Tussilàgo Fárfara), of blue clay; the red sandwort (Arenària rùbra), of poor sand; and the sheep's sorrel (Rùmex Acetosélla), of the presence of iron, or of peat The common reed (Phragmites communis) and the amphibious polygonum (Polýgonum amphíbium) grow on alluvial soils, which yield excellent crops if properly drained; but where the corn horse-tail (Equisètum arvénse) grows freely, it indicates a cold and retentive subsoil. The corn-field pimpernel (Anagallis arvénsis), the corn-field madder (Sherárdia arvénsis), the corn-field gromwell (Lithospérmum arvénse), and the salad lamb's lettuce (Valerianélla olitòria), grow on cultivated lands, where the soil is a strong black loam on a dry bottom; when such a soil is wet, the clown's all-heal (Stàchys palústris) makes its appearance. A light sandy soil is known by the presence of the purple archangel (Lamium purpureum); the shepherd's purse (Capsélla búrsa pastòris). If the parsley piert (Alchemilla A'phanes) is found, the soil is rather unproductive; if the corn-field spurrey (Spérgula arvénsis) grows very thick, the ground has likely been rendered too fine by the harrow; the common ragwort (Senècio Jacobæ'a), and the cornfield cirsium (Cirsium arvénse), grow indiscriminately The wall draba (Draba on light and strong loams, but always indicate a fertile soil. muràlis) and the annual knawel (Scleránthus ánnuus) grow on soils that are dry, sandy, and poor in the extreme. The spiny rest-harrow (Ononis spinosa) is often found on dry pasture, and where the soil is incumbent on rotten rock. The aquatic, peaty, and saline soils are almost every where indicated by their appropriate plants; a proof, as we have before stated, that the climate and natural irrigation of plants have much more influence on their habits than mere soil. (Galpine's Compendium; Flora Brit.; Loudon's Hortus Brit.; Kent's Hints; Farmers' Mag. Feb. 1819; and the Quarterly Journal of Agric. for Aug. 1828.)

Subsect. 2. Of discovering the Qualities of Soils by Chemical Analysis.

2133. Chemical analysis is much too nice an operation for general purposes. It is not likely that many practical cultivators will ever be able to conduct the analytic process with sufficient accuracy, to enable them to depend on the result: but, still, such a knowledge of chemistry as shall enable the cultivator to understand the nature of the process and its results, when made and presented to him by others, is calculated to be highly useful, and ought to be acquired by every man whose object is to join theoretical to practical knowledge. If it so happens that he can perform the operations of analysis himself, so much the better, as far as that point is concerned; but, on the whole, such knowledge and adroitness are not to be expected from men who have so many other points demanding their attention, and who will, therefore, effect their purpose much better by collecting proper specimens of the soils to be studied, and sending them for analysis to a respectable operative chemist.

2134. In selecting specimens, where the general nature of the soil of a field is to be ascertained, portions of it should be taken from different places, two or three inches below the surface, and examined as to the similarity of their properties. It sometimes happens, that upon plains, the whole of the upper stratum of the land is of the same kind, and in this case, one analysis will be sufficient: but in valleys, and near the beds of rivers, there are very great differences, and it now and then occurs that one part of a field is calcareous, and another part silicious; and in this case, and in analogous cases, the portions different from each other should be separately submitted to experiment. Soils, when collected, if they cannot be immediately examined, should be preserved in phials quite filled with them, and closed with ground glass stoppers. The quantity of soil most convenient for a perfect analysis is from two to four hundred grains. It should be collected in dry weather, and exposed to the atmosphere till it becomes dry to the touch.

2135. The soil best suited for culture, according to the analysis of Bergman, contains four parts of clay, three of sand, two of calcareous earth, and one of magnesia; and, according to the analysis of Fourcroy and Hassenfratz, 9216 parts of fertile soil contained 305 parts of carbon, together with 279 parts of oil; of which, according to the calculations of Lavoisier, 220 parts may be regarded as carbon: so that the whole of the carbon contained in the soil in question may be estimated at about 525 parts, exclusive of the roots of vegetables, or to about one sixteenth of its weight. Young observed that equal weights of different soils, when dried and reduced to powder, yielded by distillation quantities of air somewhat corresponding to the ratio of their values. The air was a mixture of fixed and inflammable airs, probably derived from the decomposition of water, either by the chemical affinities of the ingredients of the soil, or by the process of vegetation, while the carbonic acid or fixed air may be absorbed from the atmosphere, or produced by living vegetables under certain circumstances. The following is the analysis of a fertile soil, as occurring in the neighbourhood of Bristol: - In 400 grains, there were of water, 52; silicious sand, 240; vegetable fibre, 5; vegetable extract, 3; alumine, 48; magnesia, 2; oxide of iron, 14; calcareous earth, 30; loss, 6. But Kirwan has shown in his Geological Essays, that the fertility of a soil depends in a great measure upon its capacity for retaining water; and if so, soils containing the same ingredients must be also equally fertile, all other circumstances being the same, though it is plain that their actual fertility will depend ultimately upon the quantity of rain that falls, because the quantity suited to a wet soil cannot be the same that is suited to a dry soil; and hence it often happens that the ingredients of the soil do not correspond to the character of the climate. Silica exists in the soil under the modification of sand, and alumine under the modification of clay; but the one or the other is often to be met with in excess or defect. Soils in which the sand preponderates retain the least moisture, and soils in which the clay preponderates retain the most; the former are dry soils, the latter are wet soils: but it may happen that neither of them is sufficiently favourable to culture; in which case, their peculiar defect or excess must be supplied or retrenched before they can be brought to a state of fertility.

2136. Use of the result of analysis. In the present state of chemical science, Dr. Ure observes, no certain system can be devised for the improvement of lands, independent of experiment; but there are few cases in which the labour of analytical trials will not be amply repaid by the certainty with which they denote the best methods of melioration; and this will particularly happen, when the defect of composition is found in the proportions of the primitive earths. In supplying organic matter, a temporary food only is provided for plants, which is in all cases exhausted by means of a certain number of crops; but when a soil is rendered of the best possible constitution and texture, with regard to its earthy parts, its fertility may be considered as permanently established. It becomes capable of attracting a very large portion of vegetable nourishment from the atmosphere, and of producing its crops with comparatively little labour and expense.

(Dict. of Chem., art. Soil.)

Subsect. 3. Of discovering the Qualities of a Soil mechanically and empirically.

2137. The physical properties of soils, and some of their most important constituents relatively to the cultivator, may be ascertained to a certain extent by various and very

simple means.

2138. The specific gravity of a soil, or the relation of its weight to that of water, may be ascertained by introducing into a phial, which will contain a known quantity of water, equal volumes of water and of soil, and this may be easily done by pouring in water till it is half full, and then adding the soil till the fluid rises to the mouth; the difference between the weight of the soil and that of the water will give the result. Thus if the bottle contains four hundred grains of water, and gains two hundred grains when half filled with water and half with soil, the specific gravity of the soil will be 2, that is, it will be twice as heavy as water, and if it gained one hundred and sixty-five grains, its specific gravity would be 1825, water being 1000.

2139. The presence of clay and sand in any soil is known, the first by its tenacity, the

other by its roughness to the touch, and by scratching glass when rubbed on it.

2140. The presence of calcareous matter in soil may be ascertained by simply pouring any acid on it, and observing if it effervesces freely. Muriatic acid is the best for this purpose. Calcareous soils, magnesian soils, and clays, are, for the most part, softer to the touch than arenaceous soils. To ascertain the quantity of calcareous earth present, dry soil thoroughly, and weigh 100 grains of it, which gradually add to one drachm of muriatic acid diluted with two drachms of water in a phial poised in a balance: the loss of weight will indicate the escape of carbonic acid, which will be 44 per cent of the quantity of calcareous earth in the soil.

2141. The presence of organised matter in any soil may be ascertained very satisfactorily by weighing it after being thoroughly dried; then subjecting it to a red heat and weighing it again, the weight last found will be the proportion of organic matter and carbonic acid gas, if there should have been any. The same object may also be attained by ascertaining

the specific gravity of the soil, but with less accuracy.

2142. The presence of metallic oxides in a soil may generally be known by their colour. Ferrugineous soils are red or yellow; cupreous soils, interspersed with greenish streaks, &c. Cupreous impregnations of soils are rare; and the usual green matter in such soils as the green sand of English geologists, appears to be coloured by iron, which is almost the only metallic impregnation in considerable quantity in any soil.

2143. The presence of salt, sulphur, coal, &c., may be known by the absence or peculiarity of vegetation, as well as by colour, and the appearance of the water of such soils. Saline soils may be distinguished by the taste; sulphureous soils by their smell when thrown on a hot iron; and the presence of coal by its fragments, which will be left after the soluble matters are removed by water and muriatic acid.

2144. The capacity of a soil for retaining water may be thus ascertained. An equal portion of two soils, perfectly dry, may be introduced into two tall glass cylindrical vessels

(fig. 203.), in the middle of each of which a glass tube has been previously placed. The soils should be put into each in the same manner, not compressed very hard, but so as to receive a solidity approaching to that which they possessed when first obtained for trial. If, after this preparation, a quantity of water be poured into the glass tubes, it will subside; and the capillary attraction of the soils will conduct it up the cylinders towards

attraction of the soils will conduct it up the cylinders towards the tops of the vessels. That which conducts it most rapidly, provided it does not rise from the weight of the incumbent column of water in the tube, may be pronounced to be the better soil. (Grisenthwaite.)

SECT. IV. Of the Uses of the Soil to Vegetables.

2145. Soils afford to plants a fixed abode and medium of nourishment. Earths, exclusively of organised matter and water, are allowed by most physiologists to be of no other use to plants than that of supporting them, or furnishing a medium by which they may fix themselves to the globe. But earths and organic matter, that is, soils, afford at once support and food.

The pure earths merely act as mechanical and indirect chemical agents in the soil. The earths all appear to be metallic bases united to oxygen: these oxides have not been completely decomposed; but there is no reason to suppose that their earthy bases are convertible into the elements of organised compounds, that is, into carbon, hydrogen, and azote. Plants have been made to grow in given quantities of earth. They consume very small portions only; and what is lost may be accounted for by the quantities found in their ashes; that is to say, it has not been converted into any new products. The carbonic acid united to lime or magnesia, if any stronger acid happens to be formed in the soil during the fermentation of vegetable matter, which will disengage it from the earths, may be

decomposed; but the earths themselves cannot be supposed convertible into other substances, by any process taking place in the soil. In all cases the ashes of plants contain some of the earths of the soil in which they grow; but these earths, as has been ascertained from the ashes afforded by different plants, never equal more than one fiftieth of the weight of the plant consumed. If they be considered as necessary to the vegetable, it is as giving hardness and firmness to its organisation. Thus, it has been mentioned that wheat, oats, and many of the hollow-stalked grasses, have an epidermis principally of silicious earth; the use of which seems to be to strengthen them, and defend them from the attacks of insects and parasitical plants.

2147. The true nourishment of plants is water and decomposing organic matter; both these exist only in soils, not in pure earths: but the earthy parts of the soils are useful in retaining water, so as to supply it in the proper proportions to the roots of the vegetables, and they are likewise efficacious in producing the proper distribution of the animal or vegetable matter. When equally mixed with it they prevent it from decomposing too rapidly; and by their means the soluble parts are supplied in proper

proportions.

2148. The soil is necessary to the existence of plants, both as affording them nourishment, and enabling them to fix themselves in such a manner as to obey those laws by which their radicles are kept below the surface, and their leaves exposed to the free atmosphere. As the systems of roots, branches, and leaves are very different in different vegetables, so they flourish most in different soils: plants which have bulbous roots require a looser and a lighter soil than such as have fibrous roots; plants possessing only short fibrous radicles demand a firmer soil than such as have tap-roots or extensive lateral roots.

2149. The constituent parts of the soil, which give tenacity and coherence, are the finely divided matters; and they possess the power of giving those qualities in the highest degree when they contain much alumina. A small quantity of finely divided matter is sufficient to fit a soil for the production of turnips and barley; and a tolerable crop of turnips has been produced on a soil containing 11 parts out of 12 of sand. A much greater proportion of sand, however, always produces absolute sterility. The soil of Bagshot heath, which is entirely devoid of vegetable covering, contains less than one twentieth of finely divided matter: 400 parts of it, which had been heated red, afforded 380 parts of coarse silicious sand; 9 parts of fine silicious sand, and 11 parts of impalpable matter, which was a mixture of ferrugihous clay with carbonate of lime. Vegetable or animal matters, when finely divided, not only give coherence, but likewise softness and penetrability; but neither they nor any other part of the soil must be in too great proportion; and a soil is unproductive if it consists entirely of impalpable matters. Pure alumina or silica, pure carbonate of lime or carbonate of magnesia, are incapable of supporting healthy vegetation; and no soil is fertile that contains as much as 19 parts out of 20 of any of these constituents.

2150. A certain degree of friability or looseness of texture is also required in soils, in order that the operations of culture may be easily conducted; that moisture may have free access to the fibres of the roots, that heat may be readily conveyed to them, and that evaporation may proceed without obstruction. These are commonly attained by the presence of sand. As alumina possesses all the properties of adhesiveness in an eminent degree, and silex those of friability, it is obvious that a mixture of these two earths, in suitable proportions, would furnish every thing wanted to form the most perfect soil, as to water and the operations of culture. In a soil so compounded, water will be presented to the roots by capillary attraction. It will be suspended in it, in the same manner as it is suspended in a sponge, not in a state of aggregation, but of minute division, so that

every part may be said to be moist, but not wet. (Grisenthwaite.)

2151. The water chemically combined amongst the elements of soils, unless in the case of the decomposition of animal or vegetable substances, cannot be absorbed by the roots of plants; but that adhering to the parts of the soil is in constant use in vegetation. Indeed, there are few mixtures of the earths found in soils which contain any chemically combined water; water is expelled from the earth by most substances which combine with them. Thus, if a combination of lime and water be exposed to carbonic acid, the carbonic acid takes the place of water; and compounds of alumina and silica, or other compounds of the earths, do not chemically unite with water; and soils, as it has been stated, are formed either by earthy carbonates, or compounds of the pure earths and metallic oxides. When saline substances exist in soils, they may be united with water both chemically and mechanically; but they are always in too small a quantity to influence materially the relations of the soil to water.

2152. The power of the soil to absorb water by capillary attraction depends in great measure upon the state of division of its parts; the more divided they are, the greater is their absorbent power. The different constituent parts of soils likewise appear to act, even by cohesive attraction, with different degrees of energy. Thus vegetable substances seem to be more absorbent than animal substances; animal substances more so than compounds of alumina and silica; and compounds of alumina and silica more absorbent than car-

bonates of lime and magnesia: these differences may, however, possibly depend upon the differences in their state of division, and upon the surface exposed.

2153. The power of soil to absorb water from air is much connected with fertility. When this power is great, the plant is supplied with moisture in dry seasons; and the effect of evaporation in the day is counteracted by the absorption of aqueous vapour from the atmosphere, by the interior parts of the soil during the day, and by both the exterior and interior during the night. The stiff clays approaching to pipe-clays in their nature, which take up the greatest quantity of water when it is poured upon them in a fluid form, are not the soils which absorb most moisture from the atmosphere in dry weather. They cake, and present only a small surface to the air; and the vegetation on them is generally burnt up almost as readily as on sands. The soils most efficient in supplying the plant with water by atmospheric absorption are those in which there is a due mixture of sand, finely divided clay, and carbonate of lime, with some animal or vegetable matter, and which are so loose and light as to be freely permeable by the atmosphere. With respect to this quality, carbonate of lime, and animal and vegetable matter, are of great use in soils; they give absorbent power to the soil, without giving it likewise tenacity; sand, which also destroys tenacity, on the contrary, gives little absorbent The absorbent power of soils, with respect to atmospheric moisture, is always greatest in the most fertile; so that it affords one method of judging of the productiveness of land.

2154. Examples of the absorbent powers of soils. 1000 parts of a celebrated soil from Ormiston, in East Lothian, which contained more than half its weight of finely divided matter, of which 11 parts were carbonate of lime, and 9 parts vegetable matter, when dried at 212°, gained in an hour, by exposure to air saturated with moisture, at a temperature of 62°, 18 grains. 1000 parts of a very fertile soil from the banks of the river Parret, in Somersetshire, under the same circumstances, gained 16 grains. 1000 parts of a soil from Mersea, in Essex, gained 13 grains. 1000 grains of a fine sand, from Essex, gained 11 grains. 1000 of a coarse sand gained only 8 grains. 1000 of

soil from Bagshot Heath gained only 3 grains.

2155. The absorbent powers of soils ought to vary with the climate in which they are The absorption of moisture ought to be much greater in warm or dry countries, than in cold and moist ones; and the quantity of clay, or vegetable, or animal matter in Soils also on declivities ought to be more absorbent than in plains or in the bottoms of valleys. Their productiveness likewise is influenced by the nature of the subsoil, or the stratum on which they rest. When soils are immediately situated upon a bed of rock or stone, they are much sooner rendered dry by evaporation than where the subsoil is of clay or marl; and a prime cause of the great fertility of the land in the moist climate of Ireland, is the proximity of the rocky strata to the soil. A clayey sub-soil will sometimes be of material advantage to a sandy soil; and in this case it will retain moisture in such a manner as to be capable of supplying that lost by the earth above, in consequence of evaporation or the consumption of it by plants. A sandy or gravelly sub-soil often corrects the imperfections of too great a degree of absorbent power in the true soil. In calcareous countries, where the surface is a species of marl, the soil is often found only a few inches above the limestone; and its fertility is not impaired by the proximity of the rock; though in a less absorbent soil, this situation would occasion barrenness; and the sandstone and limestone hills in Derbyshire and North Wales may be easily distinguished at a distance, in summer, by the different tints of the vegetation. The grass on the sandstone hills usually appears brown and burnt up; that on the limestone hills flourishing and green. There is a considerable difference between the sandy soils of the east and west coasts of Scotland. All along the west coast from the Solway Frith to the Clyde, such soils are more productive than soils of a similar quality on the east coast, under the same circumstances of management. The extensive culture of potatoes for instance, and the succession of corn crops in Dumfriesshire and Galloway, would soon reduce to a state of sterility much of the best sandy soils of Roxburghshire and the Lothians.

2156. In a moist climate where the quantity of rain which falls annually equals from 40 to 60 inches, as in Lancashire, Cornwall, and some parts of Ireland, a silicious sandy soil is much more productive than in dry districts; and in such situations wheat and beans will require a less coherent and absorbent soil than in drier situations; and plants having bulbous roots will flourish in a soil containing as much as 14 parts out of 15 of sand. Even the exhausting powers of crops will be influenced by like circumstances. In cases where plants cannot absorb sufficient moisture, they must take up more manure; and in Ireland, Cornwall, and the western Highlands of Scotland, corn will exhaust less than in dry inland situations. Oats, particularly, in dry climates, are impoverishing in a much higher degree than in moist ones.

2157. Many soils are popularly distinguished as cold or hot; and the distinction, though at first view it may appear to be founded on prejudice, is really just. Some soils are

much more heated by the rays of the sun, all other circumstances being equal, than others; and soils brought to the same degree of heat cool in different times, i. e. some cool much faster than others. This property has been very little attended to in a philosophical point of view; yet it is of the highest importance in culture. In general, soils which consist principally of a stiff white clay are with difficulty heated; and, being usually very moist, they retain their heat but for a short time. Chalks are similar in one respect, the difficulty with which they are heated; but, being drier, they retain their heat longer, less being consumed in causing the evaporation of their moisture. A black soil, containing much soft vegetable matter, is most heated by the sun and air; and the coloured soils, and the soils containing much carbonaceous or ferruginous matter, exposed under equal circumstances to the sun, acquire a much higher temperature than pale soils.

2158. When soils are perfectly dry, those which most readily become heated by the solar rays likewise cool most rapidly; but the darkest-coloured dry soil (that which contains abundance of animal or vegetable matter, substances which most facilitate the diminution of temperature), when heated to the same degree, provided it be within the common limits of the effect of solar heat, will cool more slowly than a wet pale soil entirely composed of earthy matter. Sir H. Davy "found that a rich black mould, which contained nearly one fourth of vegetable matter, had its temperature increased in an hour from 65° to 88° by exposure to sunshine; whilst a chalk soil was heated only to 69° under the same circumstances: but the mould removed into the shade, where the temperature was 62°, lost, in half an hour, 15°; whereas the chalk, under the same circumstances, had lost only 4°. We may also refer to the influence of black earth in melting snow, as practised empirically on the Alps, and tried philosophically by Franklin and Saussure. The latter placed on the top of the high Alpine mountain Cramont a box lined with black cloth, with the side next the sun closed by three panes of glass at a little distance apart the one from the other, and found the thermometer rise thirty degrees in two hours, from the concentration of the sun's rays. (Agriculture appliquée, &c. tom. i. 82.) A brown fertile soil and a cold barren clay were each artificially heated to 88°, having been previously dried, they were then exposed in a temperature of 57°; in half an hour the dark soil was found to have lost 9° of heat, the clay had lost only 6°. An equal portion of the clay containing moisture, after being heated to 88°, was exposed in a temperature of 55°; in less than a quarter of an hour it was found to have cooled to the temperature of the room. The soils in all these experiments were placed in small tin-plate trays, two inches square, and half an inch in depth; and the temperature was ascertained by a delicate thermometer. Thus the temperature of the surface, when bare and exposed to the rays of the sun, affords at least one indication of the degree of its fertility; and the thermometer may be sometimes a useful instrument to the purchaser or improver of lands."

2159. The moisture in the soil and sub-soil materially affects their temperature, and prevents, as in the case of constantly saturated aquatic soils, their ever attaining to any great degree either of heat or cold. The same observation will apply to moist peaty soils, or

peat-bogs.

2160. Chemical agency of soils. Besides these uses of soils, which may be considered mechanical, there is, Sir H. Davy observes, another agency between soils and organisable matters, which may be regarded as chemical in its nature. The earths, and even the earthy carbonates, have a certain degree of chemical attraction for many of the principles of vegetable and animal substances. This is easily exemplified in the instance of alumina and oil; if an acid solution of alumina be mixed with a solution of soap, which consists of oily matter and potassa, the oil and the alumina will unite and form a white powder, which will sink to the bottom of the fluid. The extract from decomposing vegetable matter, when boiled with pipe-clay or chalk, forms a combination by which the vegetable matter is rendered more difficult of decomposition and of solution. Pure silica and silicious sands have little action of this kind; and the soils which contain the most alumina and carbonate of lime are those which act with the greatest chemical energy in preserving manures. Such soils merit the appellation, which is commonly given to them, of rich soils; for the vegetable nourishment is long preserved in them, unless taken up by the organs of plants. Silicious sands, on the contrary, deserve the term hungry, which is commonly applied to them; for the vegetable and animal matters they contain, not being attracted by the earthy constituent parts of the soil, are more liable to be decomposed by the action of the atmosphere, or carried off from them by water. most of the black and brown rich vegetable moulds, the earths seem to be in combination with a peculiar extractive matter, afforded during the decomposition of vegetables; this is slowly taken up or attracted from the earths by water, and appears to constitute a prime cause of the fertility of the soil.

2161. Thus all soils are useful to plants, as affording them a fixed abode and a range for their roots to spread in search of food; but some are much more so than others, as better adapted by their constituent parts, climate, inclination of surface, and sub-soil,

for attracting and supplying food.

SECT. V. Of the Improvement of Soils.

2162. Soils may be rendered more fit for answering the purposes of vegetation by pulverisation, by consolidation, by exposure to the atmosphere, by an alteration of their constituent parts, by changing their condition in respect to water, by changing their position in respect to atmospherical influence, and by a change in the kinds of plants cultivated. All these improvements are independent of the application of manures.

Subsect. 1. Pulverisation.

2163. The mechanical division of the parts of soils is a very obvious improvement, and applicable to all in proportion to their adhesive texture. Even a free silicious soil will, if left untouched, become too compact for the proper admission of air, rain, and heat, and for the free growth of the fibres; and strong upland clays, not submitted to the plough or the spade, will, in a few years, be found in the possession of fibrous-rooted perennial grasses, which form a clothing on their surface, or strong tap-rooted trees, as the oak, which force their way through the interior of the mass. Annuals and ramen-

taccous-rooted herbaceous plants cannot penetrate into such soils.

2164. The first object of pulverisation is give scope to the roots of vegetables, for without abundance of roots no plant will become vigorous, whatever may be the richness of the soil in which it is placed. The fibres of the roots, as we have seen (1538.), take up the extract of the soil by intro-susception; the quantity taken up, therefore, will not depend alone on the quantity in the soil, but on the number of absorbing fibres. The more the soil is pulverised, the more these fibres are increased, the more extract is absorbed, and the more vigorous does the plant become. Pulverisation, therefore, is not only advantageous previously to planting or sowing, but also during the progress of vegetation, when applied in the intervals between the plants. In the latter case it operates also in the way of pruning, and by cutting off or shortening the extending fibres, causes them to branch out numerous others, by which the mouths or pores of the plants are greatly increased, and such food as is in the soil has the better chance of being sought after, and taken up by them. Tull and Du Hamel relate various experiments which decidedly prove that, cæteris paribus, the multiplication of the fibres is as the inter-pulverisation; but the strength of the vegetable, in consequence of this multiplication of fibres, must depend a good deal on the quantity of food or of extract within their reach. The root of a willow tree, as we have seen (1590.), has the fibres prodigiously increased by coming in contact with the water in a river, and so have various other aquatic plants, as alder, mint, Lysimàchia thyrsiflòra, Cálla palústris, Enánthe fistulòsa, &c.; but their herbage is proportionally increased unless the water be impregnated with organised remains.

2165. Pulverisation increases the capillary attraction, or sponge-like property, of soils, by which their humidity is rendered more uniform. It is evident this capillary attraction must be greatest where the particles of the earth are finely divided; for gravels and sands hardly retain water at all, while clays, not opened by pulverisation or other means, either do not absorb water, or when, by long action, it is absorbed, they retain too much. Water is not only necessary as such to the growth of plants, but it is essential to the production of extract from the vegetable matters which they contain; and unless the soil, by pulverisation or otherwise, is so constituted as to retain the quantity of water requisite to produce this extract, the addition of manures will be in vain. Manure is useless to vegetation till it becomes soluble in water, and it would remain useless in a state of solution, if it so abounded as wholly to exclude air, for then the fibres or mouths, unable to perform their functions, would soon decay and rot off. Pulverisation, in a warm season, is of great advantage in admitting the nightly dews to the roots of plants. Chaptal, in his Agriculture appliquée à Chimie, relates the great benefit he found from the practice, in this respect, to his corn crops; and shows of what

importance it is in the culture of vineyards in France.

2166. The temperature of a soil is greatly promoted by pulverisation. Earths, Grisenthwaite observes, are also among the worst conductors of heat with which we are acquainted, and consequently it would be a considerable time before the gradually increasing temperature of spring could communicate its genial warmth to the roots of vegetables, if their lower strata were not heated by some other means. To remove this defect, which always belongs to a close compact soil, it is necessary to have the land open, that there may be a free ingress of the warm air and tepid rains of spring.

2167. Pulverisation contributes to the increase of vegetable food. Water is known to be a condenser and solvent of carbonic acid gas, which, when the land is open, can be immediately carried to the roots of vegetables, and contribute to their growth; but if the land be close, and the water lie on or near its surface, then the carbonic acid gas, which always exists in the atmosphere and is carried down by rains, will soon be dissipated. An open soil is also most suitable for effecting those changes in the manure itself, which are equally necessary to the preparation of such food. Animal and vegetable substances,

exposed to the alternate action of heat, moisture, light, and air, undergo spontaneous

decompositions, which would not otherwise take place.

2168. By means of pulverisation a portion of atmospheric air is buried in the soil. This air, so confined, is decomposed by the moisture retained in the earthy matters. Ammonia is formed by the union of the hydrogen of the water with the nitrogen of the atmosphere; and nitre, by the union of oxygen and nitrogen; the oxygen may also unite with the carbon contained in the soil, and form carbonic acid gas, and carburetted hydrogen. Heat is given out during these processes, and "hence," as Dr. Darwin remarks (Phytologia, sect. xii. 1.), "the great propriety of cropping lands immediately after they have been comminuted and turned over; and this the more especially, if manure has been added at the same time, as the process of fermentation will go on faster when the soil is loose, and the interstices filled with air, than afterwards, when it becomes compressed with its own gravity, the relaxing influence of rains, and the repletion of the partial vacuums formed by the decomposition of the enclosed air. The advantage of the heat thus obtained in exciting vegetation, whether in a seed or root, especially in spring, when the soil is cold, must be very considerable."

2169. The great advantages of pulverisation deceived Tull, who fancied that no other assistances were required in the well-management of the business of husbandry. A knowledge of chemistry, in its present improved state, would have enabled him to discover that the pulverisation of the soil was of no other benefit to the plants that grow in it than as it "increased the number of their fibrous roots or mouths by which they imbibe their food, facilitated the more speedy and perfect preparation of this food, and conducted the food so prepared more regularly to their roots." Of this food itself it did not produce

one particle.

2170. The depth of pulverisation, Sir H. Davy observes, "must depend upon the nature of the soil, and of the subsoil. In rich clayey soils it can scarcely be too deep; and even in sands, unless the subsoil contains some principles noxious to vegetables, deep comminution should be practised. When the roots are deep, they are less liable to be injured either by excessive rain or drought; the radicles are shot forth into every part of the soil; and the space from which the nourishment is derived is more considerable than

when the seed is superficially inserted in the soil."

2171. Pulverisation should, in all cases, be accompanied with the admixture of the parts of soils by turning them over. It is difficult, indeed, to pulverise without effecting this end, at least by the implements in common use; but, if it could be effected, it would be injurious, because the difference of gravity between the organised matters and the earths has a constant tendency to separate them, and stirring a soil only with forks or pronged implements, such as cultivators, would, in a short time, leave the surface of the soil too light and spongy, and the lower part too compact and earthy.

Subsect. 2. Of the Improvement of Soils by Compression.

2172. Mechanical consolidation will improve some soils, such as spongy peats and light It is but a limited source of improvement, but still it deserves to be dusty sands. noticed.

2173. The proper degree of adhesiveness is best given to loose soils by the addition of earthy matters; but mere rolling and treading are not to be altogether rejected. To be benefited by rolling a soil must be dry, and the operation must not be carried too far. A peat-bog drained and rolled will sooner become covered with grasses than one equally well drained and left to itself. Drifting sands may be well rolled when wet, and by repeating the process after rains they will in time acquire a surface of grass or herbage. Every agriculturist knows the advantages of rolling light soils after sowing, or even treading them with sheep. Gardeners also tread in seeds on certain soils.

Subsect. 3. Of the Improvement of Soils by Aeration or Fallowing.

2174. Soils are benefited by the free admission of the weather to their interior parts. This is generally considered as one of the advantages of fallowing, and its use in gardening is experienced in compost heaps, and in winter and summer ridging. The precise advantages, however, of exposure to the air, independently of the concurrent influence of water, heat, and the other effects mentioned as attendant on pulverisation, do not seem at present to be correctly ascertained. It is allowed that carbonic acid gas may be absorbed by calcareous earths, and Dr. Thomson considers that the earths alone may thus probably administer food to plants; but Sir H. Davy seems to consider mere exposure to the atmosphere of no benefit to soils whatever. "It has been supposed by some writers," he says, "that certain principles necessary to fertility are derived from the atmosphere, which are exhausted by a succession of crops, and that these are again supplied during the repose of the land, and the exposure of the pulverised soil to the influence of the air; but this in truth is not the case. The earths commonly found in soils cannot be combined **Y** 2 with more oxygen; none of them unite to azote; and such of them as are capable of attracting carbonic acid, are always saturated with it in those soils on which the practice of fallowing is adopted."

2175. Aeration and repose, or summer fallow. " The vague ancient opinion of the use of nitre, and of nitrous salts in vegetation," Sir H. Davy says, "seems to have been one of the principal speculative reasons for the defence of summer fallows. Nitrous salts are produced during the exposure of soils containing vegetable and animal remains, and in greatest abundance in hot weather; but it is probably by the combination of the azote from these remains with oxygen in the atmosphere that the acid is formed; and at the expense of an element which otherwise would have formed ammonia; the compounds of which are much more efficacious than the nitrous compounds in assisting vegetation." It is proper to observe that this reason is more speculative than experimental, and seems influenced, in some degree, by the opinion adopted by the author, that fallows are of little use in husbandry. One obvious advantage of aeration in summer, or a summer fallow, is, that the soil may thus be heated by the sun to a degree which it never could be if partially covered with the foliage of even the widest drilled crops. For this purpose, if the soil is laid up in large lumps, it is evident it will receive more heat by exposing a greater surface to the atmosphere, and it will retain this heat for a period of unexpected duration, from the circumstance of the lumps reflecting back the rays of heat radiated by A clayey soil, in this way, it is said (Farmer's Magazine, 1815), may be each other. heated to 120°, which may in some degree alter its absorbent powers as to water, and contribute materially to the destruction of vegetable fibre, insects, and their eggs. the aeration of lands in winter, minute mechanical division is obtained by the freezing of the water in the soil; for, as water in the solid state occupies more space than when fluid, the particles of earthy matters and of decomposing stones are thus rent asunder, and crumble down in a fine mould. Rough stony soils will thus receive an accession to their finer soil every winter. Soils which have been soured, sodden, or baked by the tread of cattle, or by other means, in wet weather, are more speedily sweetened, as the expression is, by exposure to the sun during the hottest weather of summer, than by exposure to the frost of winter; but in summer it is contended that the drying influence of the sun and air exhausts the soil of its vegetable matter to such an extent as to counteract the good effects of extreme heating by the sun. Those who maintain this doctrine contend that the only use of a summer fallow is to admit of freeing the soil of root-weeds.

2176. Agricultural experience has fully proved that fallows are the only means by which

2176. Agricultural experience has fully proved that fallows are the only means by which stiff clays in moist climates can be effectually cleared of weeds. Supposing therefore that no other advantage whatever was obtained, that no nutritive matter was imbibed from the atmosphere, and the soil was neither chemically nor mechanically benefited by aeration, this benefit alone, the effectual eradication of weeds, is sufficient to justify the use of fallows on such soils.

2177. Many of the objections to fallows have arisen in consequence of the parties not previously agreeing as to what a summer fallow is. In England generally, or at least formerly, a fallow was a portion of land left a year without culture or cropping, unless being once or twice ploughed can be denominated the former, and an abundant growth The jachères of the French are the of coarse grasses and weeds can constitute the latter. same thing. In Scotland, and in the best-cultivated districts, a summer fallow is a portion of land begun to be cultivated after the crop is removed in autumn, and is frequently, as need requires, ploughed, harrowed, and otherwise comminuted, and freed from stones, weeds, inequalities, &c., till the autumnal seed-time of the following year: it is thus for twelve months in a state of constant tillage and movement. that the land is thoroughly freed from roots of weeds; from many seeds of weeds, which are thus made to germinate, and are then destroyed; and from many eggs of insects which are thus hatched, but being without plants to nourish them in their larva state, speedily The land is also thoroughly pulverised, and the top, bottom, and middle mixed together; stones are picked out, inequalities unfavourable to surface drainage removed or lessened, and various other useful objects attained. Such a fallow can no more be compared with what usually passes under that name, than the plough of Virgil (112.) with that of Small.

2178. That fallows of the common kind are much more universal than is necessary, there can be little doubt; but there can be as little doubt that fallows such as we have described are much less frequent than they should be, and that wherever they are practised, the agriculturist's produce and profits will be found far superior to where they are omitted: turnip soils are of course to be excepted, because the preparation for that crop, on light soils, effects the same purpose in eight months, that the fallow does in twelve

2179. The origin of fallows is commonly traced to the idea, that land naturally requires rest as well as animals: but a want of hands first, and afterwards a want of manure, are much more likely causes. Men must very early have observed, from what took place in the spots they cultivated as gardens, that pul-

verisation and manure would insure perpetual crops on the same soil; but they must at the same time have felt, that they had neither the requisite labourers to bestow the cultivation, nor cattle to produce the manure. Hence they would find it easier to break up one piece of fresh ground after another, and after they had gone a round in this way, as extensive as their limits or other circumstances permitted, they would return to where they began. As their limits became circumscribed by the increase of population, or other causes, they would return the oftener, till at last, when property became more rigidly defined, and more valuable, they would return at short intervals regularly. Then it was that the necessity and advantage of working fallows would be felt, and the practice become systematised as at the present day, and from the earliest records in civilised countries. The practice of fallowing in Italy, during the time of the Romans [128.), differed in nothing from that of the same country, and of the rest of Europe, at the present day: and if we trace field culture among savage and semibarbarous nations, and gradually through such as are more wealthy and refined, we shall find the fallow in all its gradations, from breaking up at random, to the triennial, quintennial, and septennial operations of the best British farmers.

Alteration of the constituent Parts of Soils. Subsect. 4.

2180. The constituent parts of soils may be altered by the addition or subtraction of ingredients in which they are deficient or superabound, and by the chemical change of some constituent part or parts by the action of fire.

2181. In ascertaining the composition of faulty soils, with a view to their improvement by adding to their constituent parts, any particular ingredient which is the cause of their unproductiveness should be particularly attended to; if possible, they should be compared with fertile soils in the same neighbourhood, and in similar situations, as the difference of the composition may, in many cases, indicate the most proper methods of improvement. If, on washing a sterile soil, it is found to contain the salts of iron, or any acid matter, it may be ameliorated by the application of quicklime. A soil of good apparent texture, containing sulphate of iron, will be sterile; but the obvious remedy is a top-dressing with lime, which converts the sulphate into manure. If there be an excess of calcareous matter in the soil, it may be improved by the application of sand or clay. Soils too abundant in sand are benefited by the use of clay, or marl, or vegetable matter. Light sands are often benefited by a dressing of peat, and peats by a dressing of sand; though the former is in its nature but a temporary improvement. When peats are acid, or contain ferruginous salts, calcareous matter is absolutely necessary in bringing them into cultivation. The best natural soils are those of which the materials have been derived from different strata, which have been minutely divided by air and water, and are intimately blended together; and in improving soils artificially, the cultivator cannot do better than imitate the processes of nature. The materials necessary for the purpose are seldom far distant; coarse sand is often found immediately on chalk, and beds of sand and gravel are common below clay. The labour of improving the texture or constitution of the soil is repaid by great permanent advantages; less manure is required, and its fertility insured; and capital laid out in this way secures for ever the productiveness, and consequently the value, of the land.

2182. The removal of superabundant ingredients in soils may sometimes be one of the simplest and most effectual means of their improvement. It occasionally happens that the surface of a well proportioned soil is thickly covered with peat, with drifted sand, with gravel, or with small stones. Extensive examples of the former occur in Stirling-shire, and of the latter in Norfolk. In such cases, a simple and effectual mode of improvement consists in removing the superincumbent strata, and cultivating that below. This can seldom be put in practice on a large scale, with such heavy materials as gravel or stones; but some hundreds of acres of rich alluvial soil, deeply covered by peat, have been bared and cultivated in Blair-Drummond moss in Stirlingshire; an operation commenced by the celebrated Lord Kaimes (Gen. Rep. of Scot., App. v. 5.), copied by his neighbours, and continued by his and their successors. The moss is floated off by streams of water, which empty themselves in the Firth of Forth. In this river, by the winds and tides, it is cast on shore in the bays and recesses, impregnated with salt; and here it engenders vegetation on the encroaching surfaces of sand and gravel. Coatings of sand or gravel can seldom be removed on a scale of sufficient extent for agriculture, but have, in some instances, for the purposes of gardening. Sometimes this improvement may be effected by trenching down the surface, and raising up a stratum of better earth.

2183. The moss of Kinkardine or Blair-Drummond is situated in the parish of that name not far from Stirling, and contains upwards of 2000 acres, 1500 of which belong to the estate of Blair-Drummond. It lies upon a bed of clay, which is a continuation of the rich alluvial soil which forms the flat vales called Carses of Stirling and Falkirk. This vale or plain had been covered with trees, which appear to have been felled by the Romans, and this, by stagnating the water, ended in producing the moss. This moss consists of three different strata: the first, black and heavy, appears to have been formed of bent grass and fallen trees; the second is composed principally of Sphágnum palústre, and is brown and of an elastic texture; the third is about a foot thick, and consists of heath and a little bent grass. In general these three strata occupy to the depth of seven feet. Lord Kaimes took possession of this moss in 1766, and, soon after, conceived the idea of floating off the moss into the Firth of Forth, and exposing the alluvial soil for corn culture. After various experiments, which, however interesting, it would occupy too much room to detail, the following may be given as the result.

2184. Manner of floating off the moss. A stream of water sufficient to turn a common corn-mill will carry off as much moss as twenty men can throw into it, provided they be stationed at the distance of 100 yards from each other. The first step is to make in the clay, alongside of the moss, a drain to convey the

water; and, for this operation, the Carse clay below the moss is peculiarly favourable, being perfectly free from stones and all other extraneous substances; and at the same time, when moist, as slippery as soap, so that not only is it easily dug, but its lubricity greatly facilitates the progress of the water when loaded with moss. The dimensions proper for the drain are found to be, two feet for the breadth, and the same for the depth. If smaller, it could not conveniently receive the spadefuls of moss; if larger, the water would escape, leaving the moss behind. The drain has an inclination of one foot in a hundred yards: the more regularly this inclination is observed throughout, the less will the moss be liable to obstructions in the progress with the water. The drain heigh formed, the operator make off to a convenient ventual leaves.

would escape, leaving the moss behind. The drain has an inclination of one foot in a hundred yards; the more regularly this inclination is observed throughout, the less will the moss be liable to obstructions in its progress with the water. The drain being formed, the operator marks off to a convenient extent, alongside of it, a section of moss ten feet broad; the greatest distance from which he can heave his spadeful into the drain. This he repeatedly does, till the entire moss be removed down to the clay. He then digs a new drain at the foot of the moss bank, turns the water into it, and proceeds as before, leaving the moss to pursue its course into the river Forth; upon the fortunate situation of which, happily forming for several miles the southern boundary of the estate, without the interposition of any other property, depended in some measure the very existence of the whole operations.

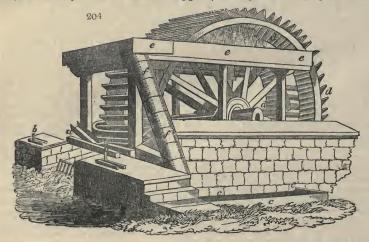
2185. When the moss is entirely removed, the clay is found to be incumbered with the roots of different sorts of trees, often every large, remaining in it as they grew: their trunks also are frequently found lying beside them, as has been aiready observed. All these the tenants remove, often with great labour. In the course of their operations they purposely leave a few inches of moss upon the clay. This, in spring, when the season is favourable, they reduce to ashes, which in a great measure insures the first crop. The ground thus cleared is turned over, where the dryness admits, with a plough; and, where too soft, with a spade. A month's exposure to the sun, wind, and frost, reduces the clay to such a state as fits it for the seed in March and April. A crop of oats is the first produce, which seldom fails of being plentiful, yielding from eight to ten boils after one. (Farm. Mag., vol. xviii.)

2186. To procure water for floating off the moss was found to be the greatest difficulty; but it was readily overcome by Mr. Whitworth, an eminent engineer, and Mr. George Meikle, of Alloa, a skilful millwright, the son of the wel

2187. The water wheel at Blair-Drummond is twenty-eight feet in diameter and ten feet broad. It is driven by water operating on the float-boards, in the same way as an ordinary mill-wheel. At the extremities of the radii, or arms, of the wheel, immediately within the float-boards and circumference, is fixed a double row of buckets, as they have been called, borrowing a word from the Persian wheel, to which this part of the present machine has no resemblance, which are more like a section of Louvre boards, or Venetian blinds, or a set of scales, opening upwards when at the bottom of the circumference, and downwards when at the top. These receive two streams of water, which are poured into them within the circumference, when below, which water they discharge when they ascend, and are inverted by the revolution of the wheel into a trough or cistern so placed as to receive it above. By this means a level is gained of 17 feet, which is sufficient to make the water run to the surface of the moss. The water is conveyed from the cistern of the wheel to the moss for 354 yards below ground, in wooden pipes hooped with iron, Is inches in diameter within; and afterwards rises from the pipes into an open aqueduct above 1400 yards in length, and elevated from eight to ten feet above the level of the adjacent grounds.

2188. The wheel makes nearly four revolutions in a minute, in which time it discharges into the cistern with 0 hogsheads of water, and it is capable of lifting no less than 60 hogsheads in a minute; but the pipes will not admit such a quantity of water, nor would it be safe or expedient to drive the machine with a force sufficient to raise so great a quantity. It is probable that the first idea of this machine was derived from the Persian wheel; but its superiority in many respects is so conspicuous as to entitle it to little less praise than the first invention. (Farm. Mag., you xviii.) The wheel was completed and at work in October 1827, and the total expense exceeded 1000l. It has been twice rebuilt. The ten 2187. The water-wheel at Blair-Drummond is twenty-eight feet in diameter and ten feet broad.

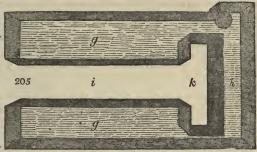
engagement.
2189. The details of the Blair-Drummond wheel (fig. 204) are thus given in the very copious and inter-



esting account in the Farmer's Magazine, vol. xviii., from which the present is extracted. Fig. 204. a, is a sluice through which is admitted the water that moves the wheel; δb , two sluices through which is admitted the water raised by the wheel; $\delta c \in c$, a part of one of two wooden troughs and an aperture in the

wall, through which the above water is conveyed into the buckets; the other trough is hid by two stone walls that support the wheel; d d d, buckets, of which 80 are arranged on each side of the arms of the wheel, in all 160; e e e, a cistern, into which the water raised by the buckets is discharged; f f f, wooden barrel pipes, through which the water descends from the cistern under ground. ground.

2190. The cistern of the Blair-2190. The distern of the Blarr-Drummond wheel, as seen from above (fig. 205.), shows the two troughs into which the buckets empty themselves (gg); the space through which the water flows to the barrel pipes (ff in fig. 204.) (h); the place where the arms of the wheel move (h), and where the wheel move (h), and where



(h); the place where the arms of the wheel move (t), and where the float boards and buckets descend (k). The buckets are filled from two side troughs (fig. 206. b), which communicate with the head of water which drives the wheel, as seen at e in fig. 204. (Farm. Mag., vol. xviii.)

2191. Incineration. The chemical changes which can be effected in soils by incineration are considerable. This practice was known to the Romans, is more or less in use in most parts of Europe, is mentioned as an approved practice by our oldest agricultural writers, and has lately excited some degree of attention from the successful experiments of different cultivators. (Farmer's Magazine, 1810 to 1815, and Farmer's Journal, 1814 to 1821.)

2192. The theory of burning soils is thus given by Sir H. Davy. It rests, he says,

entirely on chemical doctrines. The bases of all common soils are mixtures of the primitive earths and oxide of iron; and these earths have a certain degree of attraction for To regard this attraction in its proper point of view, it is only necessary to consider the composition of any common silicious stone. Feldspar, for instance, contains silicious, aluminous, and calcareous earths, fixed alkali, and oxide of iron, which exist in one compound, in consequence of their chemical attractions for each other. Let this stone be ground into impalpable powder, it then becomes a substance like clay; if the powder is heated very strongly, it fuses, and on cooling forms a coherent mass similar to the original stone; the parts separated by mechanical division adhere again in consequence of chemical attraction. If the powder be heated less strongly, the particles only superficially combine with each other, and form a gritty mass, which, when broken into pieces, has the characters of sand. If the power of the powdered feldspar to absorb water from the atmosphere before and after the application of the heat is estimated, it is found much less in the latter case. The same effect takes place when the powder of other silicious or aluminous stones is made the subject of experiment; and two equal portions of basalt ground into impalpable powder, of which one half had been strongly ignited, and the other exposed only to a temperature equal to that of boiling water, gained very different weights in the same time when exposed to air. In four hours the one had gained only two grains, whilst the other had gained seven grains. When clay or tenacious soils are burnt, the effect is of the same kind; they are brought nearer to a state analogous to that of sands. In the manufacture of bricks the general principle is well illustrated; if a piece of dried brick earth be applied to the tongue, it will adhere to it very strongly, in consequence of its power to absorb water; but after it has been burnt, there will be scarcely a sensible adhesion.

2193. The advantages of burning are, that it renders the soil less compact, less tenacious, and less retentive of moisture; and when properly applied, may convert a matter which was stiff, damp, and, in consequence, cold, into one powdery, dry, and warm, and much

more proper as a bed for vegetable life.

2194. The great objection made by speculative chemists to paring and burning is, that it destroys vegetable and animal matter, or the manure in soil: but in cases in which the texture of its earthy ingredients is permanently improved, there is more than a compensation for this temporary disadvantage; and in some soils where there is an excess of inert vegetable matter, the destruction of it must be beneficial; and the carbonaceous matter remaining in the ashes may be more useful to the crop than the vegetable fibre from which it was produced.

2195. Three specimens of ashes from different lands which had undergone paring and

burning were examined by chemical analysis. The first was from a chalk soil, and 200 grains contained 80 of carbonate of lime, 11 gypsum, 9 charcoal, 15 oxide of iron, 3 saline matter, sulphate of potash, muriate of magnesia, with a minute quantity of vegetable alkali; the remainder alumina and silica. Suppose 2660 bushels to be the common produce of an acre of ground, then, according to this calculation, they would give 172,900 lbs., containing carbonate of lime 69,160 lbs., gypsum 9509.5., oxide of iron 12,967.5., saline matter 2593.5., charcoal 7780.5. In this instance there was undoubtedly a very considerable quantity of matter capable of being active as manure produced in the operation of burning. The charcoal very finely divided, and exposed on a large surface, must be gradually converted into carbonic acid; and gypsum and oxide of iron seem to produce the very best effects when applied to lands containing an excess of carbonate of lime. The second specimen was from a soil near Colcorton, in Leicestershire, containing only 4 per cent of carbonate of lime, and consisting of three fourths light silicious sand, and about one fourth clay. This had been turf before burning, and 100 parts of the ashes gave 6 parts charcoal, 3 muriate of soda and sulphate of potash, with a trace of vegetable alkali, 9 oxide of iron, and the remainder the earths. In this instance, as in the other, finely divided charcoal was found, the solubility of which would be increased by the presence of the alkali. The third instance was that of a stiff clay, from Mount's Bay, Cornwall. This land had been brought into cultivation from a heath, by burning, about ten years before: but having been neglected, furze was springing up in different parts of it, which gave rise to the second paring and burning. 100 parts of the ashes contained 8 parts of charcoal, 2 of saline matter, principally common salt, with a little vegetable alkali, 7 oxide of iron, 2 carbonate of lime, the remainder alumina and silica. Here the quantity of charcoal was greater than in the other instances. The salt was probably owing to the vicinity of the sea, it being but two miles off. In this land there was certainly an excess of dead vegetable fibre, as well as unprofitable living vegetable matter.

2196. Causes of the effects of burning soil. Many obscure causes have been referred to for the purpose of explaining the effects of paring and burning; but they may be referred entirely to the diminution of the coherence and tenacity of clays, and to the destruction of inert and useless vegetable matter, and its conversion into a manure. Dr. Darwin, in his Phytologia, has supposed that clay, during torrefaction, may absorb some nutritive principles from the atmosphere which afterwards may be supplied to plants; but the earths are pure metallic oxides, saturated with oxygen; and the tendency of burning is to expel any other volatile principles which they may contain in combin-If the oxide of iron in soils is not saturated with oxygen, torrefaction tends to produce its further union with this principle; and hence, in burning, the colour of clay changes to red. The oxide of iron, containing its full proportion of oxygen, has less attraction for acids than any other oxide, and is consequently less likely to be dissolved by any fluid acids in the soil; and it appears in this state to act in the same manner as the earths. A very ingenious author, Naismith (*Elements of Agr.*), supposes that the oxide of iron, when combined with carbonic acid, is poisonous to plants; and that one use of torrefaction is to expel the carbonic acid from it; but the carbonate of iron is not soluble in water, and is a very inert substance; and a luxuriant crop of cresses has been raised in a soil composed of one fifth carbonate of iron, and four fifths carbonate of lime. Carbonate of iron abounds in some of the most fertile soils in England, particularly the red hop soil; and there is no theoretical ground for supposing that carbonic acid, which is an essential food of plants, should, in any of its combinations, be poisonous to them; and it is known that lime and magnesia are both noxious to vegetation, unless combined with this principle.

2197. The soils improved by burning are all such as contain too much dead vegetable fibre, and which consequently lose from one third to one half their weight by incineration; and all such as contain their earthy constituents in an impalpable state of division, i.e. the stiff clays and marls, are improved by burning: but in coarse sands, or rich soils containing a just mixture of the earths, and in all cases in which the texture is sufficiently loose, or the organisable matter sufficiently soluble, the process of torrefaction

cannot be useful.

2198. All poor silicious sands are injured by burning. Young, in his Essay on Manures, states "that he found burning injure sand; and the operation is never performed by good cultivators upon silicious sandy soils, after they have once been brought into cultivation."

Subsect. 5. Changing the Condition of Lands in respect to Water.

2199. The water of the soil where superabundant may be withdrawn, and when deficient supplied: these operations with water are independent of its supply as a manure, or as affording the stimulus of heat or cold.

2200. Stagnant water may be considered as injurious to all the useful classes of plants,

by obstructing perspiration and intro-susception, and thus diseasing their roots and submerged parts. Where the surface-soil is properly constituted, and rests on a subsoil moderately porous, both will hold water by capillary attraction, and what is not so retained will sink into the interior strata by its gravity; but where the subsoil is retentive, it will resist, or not admit with sufficient rapidity, the percolation of water to the strata below, which accumulating in the surface-soil till its proportion becomes excessive as a component part, not only carries off the extractive matter, but diseases the plants. Hence the origin of surface-draining, that is, laying land in ridges or beds, or intersecting it with small open gutters.

2201. Springs. Where the upper stratum is porous in some places, and retentive in others, and on a retentive base, the water, in its progress along the porous bed or layer, will be interrupted by the retentive places in a great variety of ways, and there accumulating will burst through the upper surface in the form of springs, which are more injurious than surface-water, as being colder, and generally permanent in their operation. Hence the origin of under-draining in all its varieties of collecting, extracting, and con-

veying water.

2202. The water of rivers may become injurious to lands on their banks, by too frequently overflowing their surface. In this case the stream may be included by mounds of earth or other materials impervious to water; and thus aquatic soils rendered dry and fit for useful herbage and aration. The same may be said of lands occasionally overflown by the sea. Hence the origin of embanking, an art carried to a great extent in Holland and Italy. (See Smeaton's Posthumous Works; Sigismondi, Agr. Tosc.; Raccolta dei Autori che trattano dell' Aque; and our article Embankment, in Supp. Encyc. Brit. 1819.)

2203. Irrigation. Plants cannot live without water, any more than they can prosper in soils where it is superabundant; and it is therefore supplied by art on a large scale, either by surface or subterraneous irrigation. In both practices the important points are to imitate nature in producing motion, and in applying the water in the mornings or evenings, or under a clouded sky, and also at moderate intervals. The effects of water constantly employed would, in most cases, be such as attend stagnated water, aquatic soils, or land-springs; and employed in hot sunshine, or after violent heats, it may check evaporation and destroy life, exactly as it happens to those who may have bathed in cold spring water after long and violent exercise in a hot day. (Phytologia, xv. 3. 5.)

2204. In surface irrigation the water is conveyed in a system of open channels, which require to be most numerous in such grounds as are under drilled annual crops, and least so in such as are sown in breadths, beds, or ridges, under perennial crops. This mode of watering has existed from time immemorial. The children of Israel are represented as sowing their seed and "watering it with their foot;" that is, as Calmet explains it, raising the water from the Nile by a machine worked by the feet, from which it was It is general in the south of conducted in such channels as we have been describing.

France and Italy; but less required in Britain.

2205. The Persian wheel, or Noria, an oriental invention of great power and of the most remote antiquity, was introduced into Spain by the Moors, and is yet extensively used in the southern and eastern provinces of that kingdom. It consists of a series of earthen jars attached to an endless rope passing over a vertical drum put into motion by a trundle and cog horizontal wheel, which last is usually turned by one bullock or more.

2206. Subterraneous irrigation may be effected by a system of drains or covered gutters in the subsoil, which, proceeding from a main conduit or other supply, can be charged with water at pleasure. For grounds under the culture of annual plants, this mode would be more convenient, and for all others more economical, as to the use of water, than surface irrigation. Where the under-stratum is gravelly, and rests on a retentive stratum, this mode of watering may take place without drains, as it may also on perfectly flat lands, by filling to the brim, and keeping full for several days, surrounding trenches; but the beds or fields between the trenches must not be of great extent. This practice is used in Lombardy on the alluvial lands near the embouchures of the Po. shire the same mode is practised by shutting up the flood gates of the mouths of the great drains in the dry seasons, and thus damming up the water through all the ramifications of the drainage from the sea to their source. This was first suggested by G. Rennie and Sir Joseph Banks, after the drainage round Boston, completed about A similar plan, on a smaller scale, had been practised in Scotland, where deep mosses had been drained and cultivated on the surface, but where, in summer, vegetation failed from deficiency of moisture. It was first adopted by J. Smith (See Essay on the Improvement of Peat-moss, 1795) on a farm in Ayrshire, and has subsequently been brought into notice by J. Johnston, the first delineator and professor of Elkington's system of draining.

2207. Flooding and warping are modes of irrigation, the former for manuring grass lands, and the latter for enriching the surface of arable lands; while both at the same time gradually raise up the surface of the soil. Irrigation with a view to conveying

additions to the soil has long been practised, and is an evident imitation of the overflowing of alluvial lands, whether in meadow or aration. In the former case it is called irrigation or flooding, and in the latter warping. Warping is used chiefly as a mode of enriching the soil by an increase of the alluvial depositions, or warp of rivers, during winter, where the surface is not under crop, and is common on the banks of the Ouse,

the surface is not under crop, and is common on the banks of the Ouse.

2208. The Italian process called colmata (fullness) is nothing more than a variety of the British process called warping. In the Val di Chiana in Tuscany, fields which are too low are raised and fertilised by the process called colmata, which is done in the following manner: —The field is surrounded by an embankment to confine the water; the dike of the rivulet is broken down so as to admit the muddy water of the high floods; the Chiana itself is too powerful a body of water to be used for this purpose, it is only the streams that flow into the Chiana that are used. This water is allowed to settle and deposit its mud on the field. The water is then let off into the river at the lower end of the field by a discharging course called scolo, and, in French, canal d'écoulement. The water-course which conducts the water from a river, either to a fall for irrigation, or to a mill, is called gora. In this manner a field will be raised five and a half, and sometimes seven and a half feet, in ten years. If the dike is broken down to the bottom, the field will be raised the same height in seven years; but then, in this case, gravel is also carried in along with the mud. In a field of twenty-five acres, which had been six years under the process of colmata, in which the dike was broken down to within three feet of the bottom, the process was seen to be so far advanced that only another year was requisite for its completion. The floods in this instance had been much charged with soil. The water which comes off cultivated land completes the process sooner than that which comes off hill and woodlands. Almost the whole of the Val di Chiana has been raised by the process of colmata. process of colmata,

process of colmata.

2209. A proprietor whose field is not adjacent to a stream may conduct the stream through the intervening lands of another proprietor on paying the damage he occasions. The process of colmata is expensive, because the ground is unproductive during the seven or eight years that the process lasts; but this is soon repaid with great profit by the fertility of the newly deposited soil.

2210. By the gravel which the rivers carry and deposit their bed is much raised above the level of the adjoining fields; so that, in order to carry off the rain water from the fields, drains are formed which pass in arched conduits under the embanked rivers, and go into larger drains which pass to the lowest part of the plain near Arezzo, and there enter the Chiana.

2211. The soil in the Val di Chiana is generally the same to the depth of six feet from the surface, and under that is gravel or sand. After the completion of the process of colmata, the expense of which is always repaid with profit, the ground is cultivated for five years on the proprietor's own account; and the produce during these five years repays the expense of the process of colmata with profit. The first two years it is sown with Indian corn (granturco), and sometimes hemp, the soil being then too strong for wheat. The next three it is sown with wheat, without any manure. The produce of wheat in this highly fertile state of the soil is twenty from one, whilst in the usual state of the ground the return of wheat is from twelve to fourteen from one. After this the field is let out in the ordinary way to the farmers, the contadini. (Farm. Mag., vol. xxl.) contadini. (Farm. Mag., vol. xxi.)

2212. The rationale of irrigation is thus given by Sir H. Davy: - "In general, in nature, the operation of water is to bring earthy substances into an extreme state of division: but in the artificial watering of meadows, the beneficial effects depend upon many different causes, some chemical, some mechanical. Water is absolutely essential to vegetation; and when land has been covered by water in the winter, or in the beginning of spring, the moisture which has penetrated deep into the soil, and even the subsoil, becomes a source of nourishment to the roots of the plants in the summer, and prevents those bad effects which often happen in lands in their natural state, from a long continuance of dry weather. When the water used in irrigation has flowed over a calcareous country, it is generally found impregnated with carbonate of lime; and in this state it tends, in many instances, to ameliorate the soil. Common river water also generally contains a certain portion of organisable matter, which is much greater after rains than at other times; or which exists in the largest quantity when the stream rises in a cultivated country. Even in cases where the water used for flooding is pure, and free from animal or vegetable substances, it acts by causing a more equable diffusion of nutritive matter existing in the land; and in very cold seasons it preserves the tender roots and leaves of the grass from being affected by frost. Water is of greater specific gravity at 42° Fahrenheit, than at 32°, the freezing point; and hence, in a meadow irrigated in winter, the water immediately in contact with the grass is rarely below 40°, a degree of temperature not at all prejudicial to the living organs of plants. In 1804, in the month of March, the temperature in a water meadow near Hungerford was examined by a very delicate thermometer. The temperature of the air at seven in the morning was 29°. The water was frozen above the grass. The temperature of the soil below the water in which the roots of the grass were fixed, was 43°." Water may also operate usefully in warm seasons by moderating temperature, and thus retarding the over-rapid progress of vegetation. The consequence of this retardation will be greater magnitude and improved texture of the grosser parts of plants, a more perfect and ample developement of their finer parts, and, above all, an increase in the size of their fruits and seeds. We apprehend this to be one of the principal uses of flooding ricegrounds in the East; for it is ascertained that the rice-plant will perfect its seeds in Europe, and even in this country, without any water beyond what is furnished by the weather, and the natural moisture of a well constituted soil. It may also be noticed that one variety of rice grows on the declivities of hills without artificial irrigation; as in St. Domingo and in certain parts of India. "In general, those waters which breed the best fish are the best fitted for watering meadows; but most of the benefits of irrigation may be derived from any kind of water. It is, however, a general principle, that waters con-taining ferruginous impregnation, though possessed of fertilising effects when applied to

a calcareous soil, are injurious on soils which do not effervesce with acids; and that calcareous waters, which are known by the earthy deposit they afford when boiled, are of most use on silicious soils, or other soils containing no remarkable quantity of carbonate of lime."

Subsect. 6. Changing the Condition of Lands, in respect to Atmospherical Influence.

2213. The influence of the weather on soils may be affected by changing the position

of their surface and by sheltering or shading.

2214. Changing the condition of lands, as to solar influence, is but a limited means of improvement; but is capable of being turned to some account in gardening. It is effected by altering the position of their surface, so as that surface may be more or less at a right angle to the plane of the sun's rays, according as heat or cold is to be increased or diminished. The influence of the sun's rays upon any plane are demonstrated to be as their number and perpendicularity to that plane, the effects of the atmosphere being excepted. Hence one advantage of ridging lands, provided the ridges run north and south; for on such surfaces the rays of the morning sun will take effect sooner on the east side, and those of the afternoon will remain longer in operation on the west side; whilst at mid-day his elevation will compensate, in some degree, for the obliquity of his rays to both sides of the ridge. In culture, on a small scale, ridges or sloping beds for winter-crops may be made south-east and north-west, with their slope to the south, at an angle of forty degrees, and as steep on the north side as the mass can be got to stand; and on the south slope of such ridge, cæteris paribus, it is evident much earlier crops may be produced than on level ground. The north side, however, will be lost during this early cropping; but as early crops are soon gathered, the whole can be laid level in time for a main crop. · Hence all the advantage of grounds sloping to the south southeast, or south-west, in point of precocity, and of those sloping to the north for lateness and diminished evaporation. Another advantage of such surfaces is, that they dry sooner after rains, whether by the operation of natural or artificial drainage; or, in the case of sloping to the south, by evaporation.

2215. Shelter, whether by walls, hedges, strips of plantation, or trees scattered over the surface, may be considered, generally, as increasing or preserving heat, and lessening evaporation from the soil. But if the current of air should be of a higher temperature than the earth, screens against wind will prevent the earth from being so soon heated; and from the increased evaporation arising from so great a multiplication of vegetable surface by the trees, more cold will be produced after rains, and the atmosphere kept in a more moist state, than in grounds perfectly naked. When the temperature of a current of air is lower than that of the earth, screens will prevent its carrying off so much heat; but more especially scattered trees, the tops of which will be chiefly cooled whilst the under surfaces of their lower branches reflect back the rays of heat as they radiate from the surface of the soil. Heat, in its transmission from one body to another, follows the same laws as light; and, therefore, the temperature of the surface in a forest will, in winter, be considerably higher than that of a similarly constituted soil exposed to the full influence of the weather. The early flowering of plants, in woods and hedges, is a proof of this; but as such soils cannot be so easily heated in summer, and are cooled like others after the sinking in of rains, or the melting of snows, the effect of the reflection as to the whole year is nearly neutralised, and the average temperature of the year of such soils and situations will probably be found not greater than that of open lands.

2216. Shading the ground, whether by umbrageous trees, spreading plants, or covering it with tiles, slates, moss, litter, or other materials, has a tendency to exclude atmospherical heat and retain moisture. Shading dry loose soils, by covering them with litter,

slates, or tiles, laid round the roots of plants, is found very beneficial.

Subsect. 7. Rotation of Crops.

2217. Growing different crops in succession is a practice which every cultivator knows to be highly advantageous, though its beneficial influence has not yet been fully accounted for by chemists. The most general theory is, that though all plants will live on the same food, as the chemical constituents of their roots and leaves are nearly the same, yet that many species require particular substances to bring their seeds or fruits to perfection, as the analysis of these seeds or fruits often afford substances different from those which constitute the body of the plant. A sort of rotation may be said to take place in nature, for perennial herbaceous plants have a tendency to extend their circumference, and rot and decay at their centre, where others of a different kind spring up and succeed them. This is more especially the case with travelling roots, as in mint, strawberry, creeping crowfoot, &c.

2218. The rationale of rotation is thus given by Sir H. Davy: — "It is a great advantage in the convertible system of cultivation, that the whole of the manure is employed; and that those parts of it which are not fitted for one crop, remain as nourishment for another. Thus, if the turnip is the first in the order of succession, this crop, manured

with recent dung, immediately finds sufficient soluble matter for its nourishment; and the heat produced in fermentation assists the germination of the seed and the growth of the plant. If, after turnips, barley with grass-seeds is sown, then the land, having been little exhausted by the turnip crop, affords the soluble parts of the decomposing manure to the grain. The grasses, rye-grass, and clover remain, which derive a small part only of their organised matter from the soil, and probably consume the gypsum in the manure which would be useless to other crops: these plants, likewise, by their large systems of leaves, absorb a considerable quantity of nourishment from the atmosphere, or probably retain the nutritive qualities in the soil, for a covering of slates or any other covering would have nearly the same effect; and when ploughed in at the end of two years, the decay of their roots and leaves affords manure for the wheat crop; and at this period of the course, the woody fibre of the farm-yard manure, which contains the phosphate of lime, and the other difficultly soluble parts, is broken down: and as soon as the most exhausting crop is taken, recent manure is again applied. Peas and beans, in all instances, seem well adapted to prepare ground for wheat; and in some rich lands they are raised in alternate crops for years together. Peas and beans contain a small quantity of a matter analagous to albumen; but it seems that the azote, which forms a constituent part of this matter, is derived from the atmosphere. The dry bean-leaf, when burnt, yields a smell approaching to that of decomposing animal matter; and in its decay in the soil, may furnish principles capable of becoming a part of the gluten in wheat. Though the general composition of plants is very analogous, yet the specific difference in the products of many of them, prove that they must derive different materials from the soil; and though the vegetables having the smallest system of leaves will proportionably most exhaust the soil of common nutritive matter, yet particular vegetables, when their produce is carried off, will require peculiar principles to be supplied to the land in which they grow. Strawberries and potatoes at first produce luxuriantly in virgin mould, recently turned up from pasture; but in a few years they degenerate, and require a fresh soil. Lands, in a course of years, often cease to afford good cultivated grasses; they become (as it is popularly said) tired of them; and one of the probable reasons for this is, the exhaustion of the gypsum contained in the soil." — "Experience," Mr. Main, the editor of the British Farmer's Magazine, observes, "has proved that land, whatever may be its quality, should not be sown with clover at shorter intervals than five years."

2219. The power of vegetables to exhaust the soil of the principles necessary to their growth, is remarkably exemplified in certain funguess. Mushrooms are said never to rise in two successive seasons on the same spot; and the production of the phenomena called fairy rings has been ascribed by Dr. Wollaston to the power of the peculiar fungus which forms it, to exhaust the soil of the nutriment necessary for the growth of the species. The consequence is, that the ring annually extends; for no seeds will grow where their parents grew before them, and the interior part of the circle has been exhausted by preceding crops; but where the fungus has died, nourishment is supplied for grass, which usually rises within the circle, coarse, and of a dark green colour.

2220. A rotation is unnecessary, according to Grisenthwaite; and, in a strict chemical sense, what he asserts cannot be denied. His theory is a refinement on the common idea of the uses of a rotation stated above; but by giving some details of the constituent parts of certain grains and certain manures, he has presented it in a more clear and striking point of view than has hitherto been done. To apply the theory in every case, the constituent parts of all manures and of all plants (1st, their roots and leaves, and 2dly, their seeds, fruits, or grains) must be known. In respect to manures this is the case, and it may be said to be in a great degree the case as to the most useful agricultural plants: but the same cannot be said of garden productions in general, which are very numerous; though no branch of culture can show the advantage of a rotation of crops more than horticulture, in the practice of which it is found that grounds become tired of particular crops, notwithstanding that manures are applied at pleasure. If the precise effects of a rotation were ascertained, and the ingredients peculiarly necessary to every species pointed out, nothing could be more interesting than the results of experimental trials; and whoever shall point out a simple and economical mode by which the potato may be grown successively in the same soil, and produce annually, the effects of climate being excepted, as dry and well flavoured tubers, or nearly so, as they generally produce the first and second years on a new soil, will confer a real benefit on society. That wheat may be grown many years on the same soil by the use of animal manures, or such as contain gluten, Grisenthwaite's theory would justify us in believing; and it ought to be fairly tried by such cultivators as Coke and Curwen. Till this is done in the face of the whole agricultural world, and the produce of every crop, and all the particulars of its culture, accurately reported on annually, the possibility of the thing may be assented to from the premises, but will not be acted on; and, in fact, even the best agricultural chemists do not consider that we are sufficiently advanced in that branch of the science to draw any conclusion, à priori, very much at variance with general opinion

and experience. It should always be kept in mind, that it is one thing to produce a

crop, and a different thing to grow crops with profit.

2221. The principles of rotations of crops are thus laid down by Yvart and Ch. Pictet (Cours complet d'Agriculture, articles Assolement, and Succession de Culture; and Traité des Assolemens. Paris, 8vo) : -

The first principle, or fundamental point, is, that every plant exhausts the soil. The second, that all plants do not exhaust the soil equally. The third, that plants of different kinds do not exhaust the soil in the same manner. The fourth, that all plants do not restore to the soil the same quantity, nor the same quality of

The fifth, that all plants are not equally favourable to the growth of weeds.

The following consequences are drawn from these fundamental principles: -

First. However well a soil may be prepared, it cannot long nourish crops of the same kind in succession, without becoming exhausted. Every crop impoverishes a soil more or less, as more or less is restored to the soil by the plant Second.

cultivated.

Third. Perpendicular-rooting plants, and such as root horizontally, ought to succeed each other.

Fourth. Plants of the same kind should not return too frequently in a rotation.

Fight. Two plants favourable to the growth of weeds, ought not to succeed each other.

Sixth. Such plants as eminently exhaust the soil, as the grains and oil plants, should only be sown when

the land is in good heart.

Seventh. In proportion as a soil is found to exhaust itself by successive crops, plants which are least exhausting ought to be cultivated.

Influence of rotations in destroying insects. Olivier, member of the Institute of France, has described all the insects, chiefly Tipulæ and Muscæ, which live upon the collar or crown of the roots of the cereal grasses, and he has shown that they multiply themselves without end, when the same soil presents the same crop for several years in succession, or even crops of analogous species. But when a crop intervenes on which these insects cannot live, as beans or turnips after wheat or oats, then the whole race of these insects perish from the field, for want of proper nourishment for their larvæ. (Mém. de la Société Royale et Centrale d'Agr. de Paris, vol. vii.)

CHAP. II. Of Manures.

2224. Every species of matter capable of promoting the growth of vegetables may be considered as manure. On examining the constituents of vegetables, we shall find that they are composed of oxygen, hydrogen, carbon, and nitrogen, or azote, with a small proportion of saline bodies. It is evident, therefore, that the substances employed as manure should also be composed of these elements, for, unless they are, there will be a deficiency in some of the clements in the vegetable itself; and it is probable that such deficiency may prevent the formation of those substances within it, for which its peculiar organisation is contrived, and upon which its healthy existence depends. The elementary bodies above enumerated are all contained in animal, and the first three in vegetable, matters. Sometimes, though very seldom, vegetables contain a small quantity of nitrogen. As certain salts are also constantly found to be present in healthy living vegetables, manures or vegetable food may, consequently, be distinguished into animal, vegetable, and saline. Kirwan, Dundonald, Darwin, and Davy, who produced the first chemical treatises on soils, were also the first to treat chemically of manures. Of these, the latest in the order of time is Sir H. Davy, from whose highly satisfactory work we shall extract the greater part of this chapter.

Sect. I. Of Manures of Animal and Vegetable Origin.

Decaying animal and vegetable substances constitute by far the most important class of manures, or vegetable food, and may be considered as to the theory of their operation, their specific kinds, and their preservation and application in practice.

The Theory of the Operation of Manures of Animal and Vegetable Origin.

The rationale of organic manures is very satisfactorily given by Sir H. Davy, who, after having proved that no solid substances can enter in that state into the plant, explains the manner in which nourishment is derived from vegetable and animal substances.

2227. Vegetable and animal substances deposited in the soil, as it is shown by universal experience, are consumed during the process of vegetation; and they can only nourish the plant by affording solid matters capable of being dissolved by water, or gaseous substances capable of being absorbed by the fluids in the leaves of vegetables; but such parts of them as are rendered gaseous, and pass into the atmosphere, must produce a comparatively small effect, for gases soon become diffused through the mass of the surrounding air. The great object, therefore, in the application of manure should be to make it afford as much soluble matter as possible to the roots of the plant; and that in a slow and gradual manner, so that it may be entirely consumed in forming its sap and organised parts.

2228. Mucilaginous, gelatinous, saccharine, oily, and extractive fluids, carbonic acid, and water, are substances that in their unchanged states contain almost all the principles necessary for the life of plants; but there are few cases in which they can be applied as manures in their pure forms; and vegetable manures, in general, contain a great excess of fibrous and insoluble matter, which must undergo chemical change, before it can

become the food of plants.

2229. The nature of the changes on these substances; of the causes which occasion them, and which accelerate or retard them; and of the products they afford, have been scientifically stated and explained by our great agricultural chemist. If any fresh vegetable matter which contains sugar, mucilage, starch, or other of the vegetable compounds soluble in water, be moistened, and exposed to air, at a temperature from 55° to 80°, oxygen will soon be absorbed, and carbonic acid formed; heat will be produced, and elastic fluids, principally carbonic acid, gaseous oxide of carbon, and hydro-carbonate will be evolved; a dark-coloured liquid, of a slightly sour or bitter taste, will likewise be formed; and if the process be suffered to continue for a time sufficiently long, nothing solid will remain, except earthy and saline matter, coloured black by charcoal. The dark-coloured fluid formed in the fermentation always contains acetic acid; and when albumen or gluten exists in the vegetable substance, it likewise contains volatile alkali. In proportion as there is more gluten, albumen, or matters soluble in water, in the vegetable substances exposed to fermentation, so in proportion, all other circumstances being equal, will the process be more rapid. Pure woody fibre alone undergoes a change very slowly; but its texture is broken down, and it is easily resolved into new aliments, when mixed with substances more liable to change, containing more oxygen and hydrogen. Volatile and fixed oils, resins, and wax, are more susceptible of change than woody fibre, when exposed to air and water; but much less liable than the other vegetable compounds; and even the most inflammable substances, by the absorption of oxygen, become gradually soluble in water. Animal matters in general are more liable to decompose than vegetable substances; oxygen is absorbed and carbonic acid and ammonia formed in the process of their putrefaction. They produce fetid, compound, elastic fluids, and likewise azote: they afford dark-coloured acid and oily fluids, and leave a residuum of salts and earths mixed with carbonaceous matter.

2230. The principal animal substances which constitute their different parts, or which are found in their blood, their secretions, or their excrements, are gelatine, fibrine, mucus, fatty or oily matter, albumen, urea, uric acid, and other acid, saline, and earthy matters.

2231. General treatment of organic manures. Whenever manures consist principally of matter soluble in water, it is evident that their fermentation or putrefaction should be prevented as much as possible; and the only cases in which these processes can be useful, are when the manure consists principally of vegetable or animal fibre. The circumstances necessary for the putrefaction of animal substances are similar to those required for the fermentation of vegetable substances; a temperature above the freezing point, the presence of water, and the presence of oxygen, at least in the first stage of the process. To prevent manures from decomposing, they should be preserved dry, defended from the contact of air, and kept as cool as possible. Salt and alcohol appear to owe their powers of preserving animal and vegetable substances to their attraction for water, by which they prevent its decomposing action, and likewise to their excluding air.

Subsect. 2. Of the different Species of Manures of Animal and Vegetable Origin.

2232. The properties and nature of the manures in common use should be known to every cultivator: for as different manures contain different proportions of the elements necessary to vegetation, so they require a different treatment to enable them to produce their full effects in culture.

2233. All green succulent plants contain saccharine or mucilaginous matter, with woody fibre, and readily ferment. They cannot, therefore, if intended for manure, be used too soon after their death. Hence the advantage of digging or ploughing in green crops, whether natural or sown on purpose; they must not, however, be turned in too deep, otherwise, as Mrs. Ibbetson has shown (Philos. Mag. 1816), fermentation will be prevented by compression and exclusion of air. Green crops should be ploughed in, if it be possible, when in flower, or at the time the flower is beginning to appear; for it is at this period that they contain the largest quantity of easily soluble matter, and that their leaves are most active in forming nutritive matter. Green crops, pond-weeds, or the parings of hedges or ditches, require no preparation to fit them for manure, nor does any

kind of fresh vegetable matter. The decomposition slowly proceeds beneath the soil; the soluble matters are gradually dissolved; and the slight fermentation which goes on, checked by the want of a free communication of air, tends to render the woody fibre soluble without occasioning the rapid dissipation of elastic matter. When old pastures are broken up and made arable, not only has the soil been enriched by the death and slow decay of the plants which have left soluble matters in the soil, but the leaves and roots of the grasses living at the time, and occupying so large a part of the surface, afford saccharine, mucilaginous, and extractive matters, which become immediately the food of the crop, and, from their gradual decomposition, afford a supply for successive vears.

2234. Rape-cake, which is used with great success as manure, contains a large quantity of mucilage, some albuminous matter, and a small quantity of oil. This manure should be used recent, and kept as dry as possible before it is applied. It forms an excellent dressing for turnip crops; and is most economically applied by being thrown into the

soil at the same time with the seed.

2235. Malt-dust consists chiefly of the infant radicle separated from the grain. Sir H. Davy never made any experiment upon this manure; but had great reason to suppose that it must contain saccharine matter, and this substance will account for its powerful effects. Like rape-cake, it should be used as dry as possible, and its fermentation

prevented.

2236. Linseed-cake is too valuable as a food for cattle to be much employed as a manure. The water in which flax and hemp are steeped, for the purpose of obtaining the pure vegetable fibre, has considerable fertilising powers. It appears to contain a substance analogous to albumen, and likewise much vegetable extractive matter. It putrefies very readily. By the watering process, a certain degree of fermentation is absolutely necessary to obtain the flax and hemp in a proper state; the water to which they have been exposed should therefore be used as a manure as soon as the vegetable fibre is removed from it: but as flax is generally watered in deep ponds, and sometimes even in streams, it is but seldom that the water is sufficiently impregnated with extrac-

tive matter to be worth applying to agricultural purposes.

2237. Sea-weeds, consisting of different species of Fuci, Algæ, and Conférvæ, are much used as a manure on the sea-coasts of Britain and Ireland. In the Orkney Islands the Fùcus digitàtus is preferred, on account of its greater substance. When driven on shore by the winter storms or the gales of spring, it is collected and laid on the land, into which it is then ploughed. In summer it is burnt, with other Fuci, into kelp. It is a powerful fertiliser, but its benefits do not extend beyond one or at most two seasons. By digesting the common Fùcus, which is the sea-weed usually most abundant on the coast, in boiling water, one eighth of a gelatinous substance will be obtained, with characters similar to mucilage. A quantity distilled gave nearly four fifths of its weight of water, but no ammonia; the water had an empyreumatic and slightly sour taste; the ashes contained sea salt, corbonate of soda, and carbonaceous matter. The gaseous matter afforded was small in quantity, principally carbonic acid, and gaseous oxide of carbon, with a little hydro-carbonate. This manure is transient in its effects, and does not last for more than a single crop; which is easily accounted for from the large quantity of water, or the elements of water, which it contains. It decays without producing heat when exposed to the atmosphere, and seems, as it were, to melt down and dissolve away. A large heap has been entirely destroyed in less than two years, nothing remaining but a little black fibrous matter. Some of the firmest part of a Fucus was suffered to remain in a close jar, containing atmospheric air, for a fortnight: in this time it had become very much shrivelled; the sides of the jar were lined with dew. The air examined was found to have lost oxygen, and to contain carbonic acid gas. Sea-weed is sometimes suffered to ferment before it is used; but this process seems wholly unnecessary, for there is no fibrous matter rendered soluble in the process, and a part of the manure is lost. The best cultivators use it as fresh as it can be procured; and the practical results of this mode of applying it are exactly conformable to the theory of its operation. The carbonic acid formed by its incipient fermentation must be partly dissolved by the water set free in the same process; and thus become capable of absorption by the roots of The effects of the sea-weed, as manure, must principally depend upon this carbonic acid, and upon the soluble mucilage the weed contains. Some Fucus which had fermented so as to have lost about half its weight, afforded less than one twelfth of mucilaginous matter; from which it may be fairly concluded that some of this substance is destroyed in fermentation.

2238. Dry straw of wheat, oats, barley, beans, and peas, spoiled hay, or any similar kind of dry vegetable matter, is, in all cases, useful manure. In general, such substances are made to ferment before they are employed, though Sir Humphrey Davy states "it may be doubted whether the practice should be indiscriminately adopted From 400 grains of dry barley-straw eight grains of matter soluble in water were

obtained, which had a brown colour, and tasted like mucilage. From 400 grains of wheaten-straw were obtained five grains of a similar substance. There can be no doubt that the straw of different crops, immediately ploughed into the ground, affords nourishment to plants; but there is an objection to this method of using straw, from the difficulty of burying long straw, and from its rendering the husbandry foul. When straw is made to ferment, it becomes a more manageable manure; but there is likewise, on the whole, a great loss of nutritive matter. More manure is perhaps supplied for a single crop; but the land is less improved than it would be, supposing the whole of the vegetable matter could be finely divided and mixed with the soil. It is usual to carry straw that can be employed for no other purpose to the dunghill, to ferment and decompose; but it is worth experiment, whether it may not be more economically applied when chopped small by a proper machine, and kept dry till it be ploughed-in for the use of a crop. In this case, though it would decompose much more slowly, and produce less effect at first, yet its influence would be much more lasting."

2239. Sir Humphrey Davy's opinion as to the application of farm-yard manure is in several points directly at variance with the experience of farmers. There may often be an error in allowing such manure to reach too high a degree of fermentation and putrefaction before it is applied to the soil; but in no case has it ever been found advantageous to apply it before the process of fermentation has actually begun. As to its fermenting after being spread upon the soil and ploughed down, it must be evident, upon a little reflection, either that no sensible 'fermentation would take place at all, unless the quantity were very large, or that its gases would be speedily exhaled through the loose covering of earth, and lost in the atmosphere. Mr. Coke of Holkham's practice, which has been so often referred to in support of the use of long or fresh dung, is in fact not different from that of the best turnip-land farmers of Scotland. Mr. Blaikie, his steward, a native of Roxburghshire, prepares his farm-yard manure for turnips in what are called pyes or camps in much the same way, and the dung undergoes much the same degree of fermentation in them as is done with the square or oblong dunghills of the turnip counties of Scotland. (C.)

2240. Mere woody fibre seems to be the only vegetable matter that requires fermentation to render it nutritive to plants. Tanners' spent bark is a substance of this kind. A. Young, in his excellent Essay on Manure, states "that spent bark seemed rather to injure than assist vegetation;" which he attributes to the astringent matter that it contains. But, in fact, it is freed from all soluble substances, by the operation of water in the tanpit; and, if injurious to vegetation, the effect is probably owing to its agency upon water, or to its mechanical effects. It is a substance very absorbent and retentive of moisture, and yet not penetrable by the roots of plants.

2241. Inert peaty matter is a substance of the same kind. It remains for years exposed to water and air without undergoing change, and in this state yields little or no nourishment to plants. Woody fibre will not ferment, unless some substances are mixed with it which act the same part as the mucilage, sugar, and extractive or albuminous matters with which it is usually associated in herbs and succulent vegetables. Lord Meadowbank has judiciously recommended a mixture of common farm-yard dung for the purpose of bringing peat into fermentation: any putrescible or fermentable substance will answer the end; and the more a substance heats, and the more readily it ferments, the better will it be fitted for the purpose. Lord Meadowbank states, that one part of dung is sufficient to bring three or four parts of peat into a state in which it is fitted to be applied to land; but, of course, the quantity must vary according to the nature of the dung and of the peat. In cases in which some living vegetables are mixed with the peat, the fermentation will be more readily effected.

2242. Tanners' spent bark, shavings of wood, and saw-dust, will probably require as much dung to bring them into fermentation as the worst kind of peat. Woody fibre may be likewise prepared, so as to become a manure, by the action of lime. It is evident, from the analysis of woody fibre by Guy Lussac and Thénard (which shows that it consists principally of the elements of water and carbon, the carbon being in larger quantities than in the other vegetable compounds), that any process which tends to abstract carbonaceous matter from it must bring it nearer in composition to the soluble principles; and this is done in fermentation by the absorption of oxygen and production of carbonic

acid; and a similar effect, it will be shown, is produced by lime.

2243. Wood-ashes, imperfectly formed, that is, wood-ashes containing much charcoal, are said to have been used with success as a manure. A part of their effects may be owing to the slow and gradual consumption of the charcoal, which seems capable, under other circumstances than those of actual combustion, of absorbing oxygen, so as to become carbonic acid. In April 1803, some well burnt charcoal was enclosed by Sir H. Davy in a tube, which was half filled with pure water and half with common air, and then hermetically sealed. The tube was opened under pure water, in the spring of 1804, at a time when the atmospheric temperature and pressure were nearly the same as at the commencement of the experiment. Some water rushed in; and, on analysing a little air, which was expelled from the tube by the agency of heat, it was found to contain only seven per cent of oxygen. The water in the tube, when mixed with lime-water, produced a copious precipitate; so that carbonic acid had evidently been formed and dissolved by the water.

2244. Manures from animal substances, in general, require no chemical preparation to fit them for the soil. The great object of the farmer is to blend them with the earthy constituents in a proper state of division, and to prevent their too rapid decomposition.

2245. The entire parts of the muscles of land animals are not commonly used as manure, though there are many cases in which such an application might be easily made. Horses, dogs, sheep, deer, and other quadrupeds that have died accidentally or of disease, after their skins are separated, are often suffered to remain exposed to the air, or immersed in water till they are destroyed by birds or beasts of prey, or entirely decomposed; and, in this case, most of their organised matter is lost for the land in which they lie, and a considerable portion of it employed in giving off noxious gases to the atmosphere. covering dead animals with five or six times their bulk of soil, mixed with one part of lime, and suffering them to remain for a few months, their decomposition would impregnate the soil with soluble matter, so as to render it an excellent manure; and by mixing a little fresh quicklime with it at the time of its removal, the disagreeable effluvia would be in a great measure destroyed, and it might be applied to crops in the same way as any other manure.

2246. Fish forms a powerful manure, in whatever state it is applied; but it cannot be ploughed in too fresh, though the quantity should be limited. A. Young records an experiment, in which herrings spread over a field, and ploughed in for wheat, produced so rank a crop, that it was entirely laid before harvest. The refuse pilchards in Cornwall are used throughout the county as a manure, with excellent effects. They are usually mixed with sand or soil, and sometimes with sea weed, to prevent them from raising too luxuriant a crop. The effects are perceived for several years. In the fens of Lincolnshire, Cambridgeshire, and Norfolk, the little fishes called sticklebacks are caught in the shallow waters in such quantities, that they form a great article of manure in the land bordering on the fens. It is easy to explain the operation of fish as a manure. The skin is principally gelatine, which, from its slight state of cohesion, is readily soluble in water; fat or oil is always found in fishes, either under the skin or in some of the viscera; and their fibrous matter contains all the essential elements of vegetable

substances

2247. Amongst oily substances, blubber has been employed as a manure. It is most useful when mixed with clay, sand, or any common soil, so as to expose a large surface to the air, the oxygen of which produces soluble matter from it. Lord Somerville used blubber with great success at his farm in Surrey. It was made into a heap with soil, and retained its powers of fertilising for several successive years. The carbon and hydrogen abounding in oily substances fully account for their effects; and their durability is easily explained from the gradual manner in which they change by the action of air and water.

2248. Bones are much used as a manure in various parts of England, and especially in Lincolnshire and Yorkshire. They are also used in Scotland wherever they can be got, and a knowledge of their great value is spreading rapidly over the Continent. After being broken, and boiled for grease, they are sold to the farmer. The more divided they are, the more powerful are their effects. The expense of grinding them in a mill is amply repaid by the increase of their fertilising powers; and in the state of powder they are used in the drill husbandry, and delivered with the seed in the same manner as rape-cake. Bone-dust and bone-shavings, the refuse of the turning manner as the second of the second facture, may be advantageously employed in the same way. The basis of bone is constituted by earthy salts, principally phosphate of lime, with some carbonate of lime and phosphate of magnesia; the easily decomposable substances in bone are fat, gelatine, and cartilage, which seems of the same nature as coagulated albumen. According to the analysis of Fourcroy and Vauquelin, ox-bones are composed of decomposable animal matter 51, phosphate of lime 37.7, carbonate of lime 10, phosphate of magnesia 1.3; To apply bone manure with effect, it is essential that the soil be dry. total 100.

2249. Horn is a still more powerful manure than bone, as it contains a larger quantity of decomposable animal matter. From 500 grains of ox-horn, Hatchett obtained only 1.5 grains of earthy residuum, and not quite half of this was phosphate of lime. shavings or turnings of horn form an excellent manure, though they are not sufficiently abundant to be in common use. The animal matter in them seems to be of the nature of coagulated albumen, and it is slowly rendered soluble by the action of water. earthy matter in horn, and still more that in bones, prevents the too rapid decomposition

of the animal matter, and renders it very durable in its effects.

2250 Hair, woollen rags, and feathers, are all analogous in composition, and principally consist of a substance similar to albumen united to gelatine. This is shown by the ingenious researches of Hatchett. The theory of their operation is similar to that of bone and horn shavings.

2251. The refuse of the different manufactures of skin and leather forms very useful manures; such as currier's shavings, furrier's clippings, and the offals of the tan-yard and of the glue-manufactory. The gelatine contained in every kind of skin is in a state fitted for its gradual solution or decomposition; and when buried in the soil, it lasts for a considerable time, and constantly affords a supply of nutritive matter to the plants in its

neighbourhood.

2252. Blood contains certain quantities of all the principles found in other animal substances, and is consequently a very good manure. It has been already stated that it contains fibrine; it likewise contains albumen; the red particles in it, which have been supposed by many foreign chemists to be coloured by iron in a particular state of combination with oxygen and acid matter, Brande considers as formed of a peculiar animal substance containing very little iron. The scum taken from the boilers of the sugarbakers, which is used as manure, principally consists of bullocks' blood which has been employed for the purpose of separating the impurities of common brown sugar, by means of the coagulation of its albuminous matter by the heat of the boiler.

2253. The different species of corals, corallines, and sponges must be considered as substances of animal origin. From the analysis of Hatchett, it appears that all these substances contain considerable quantities of a matter analogous to coagulated albumen; the sponges afford likewise gelatine. According to Merat Guillot, white coral contains equal parts of animal matter and carbonate of lime; red coral 46.5 of animal matter, and 53.5 of carbonate of lime; articulated coralline 51 of animal matter, and 49 of carbonate of lime. These substances are never used as manure in this country, except in cases when they are accidentally mixed with sea-weed; but it is probable that the corallines might be advantageously employed, as they are found in considerable quantity on the rocks, and bottoms of the rocky pools on many parts of our coast, where the land gradually declines towards the sea; and they might be detached by hoes, and collected without much trouble. On many parts of the Scottish coast, banks of shells have been deposited by the sea, and are applied with great advantage, both as a substitute for lime and in improving the mechanical texture of the clay soils within their reach.

2254. Amongst excrementitious animal substances used as manures, urine is the one upon which the greatest number of chemical experiments have been made, and the nature of which is best understood. The urine of the cow contains, according to the experiments of Brande: water 65; phosphate of lime 3; muriates of potassa and ammonia 15; sulphate of potassa 6; carbonates, potassa, and ammonia 4; urea 4.

2255. The urine of the horse, according to Fourcroy and Vauquelin, contains, of carbonate of lime 11, carbonate of soda 9, benzoate of soda 24, muriate of potassa 9, urea 7, water and mucilage 940. In addition to these substances, Brande found in it phosphate of lime. The urine of the ass, the camel, the rabbit, and domestic fowls, have been submitted to different experiments, and their constitution has been found similar. In the urine of the rabbit, in addition to most of the ingredients above mentioned, Vauquelin detected gelatine; and the same chemist discovered uric acid in the urine of domestic fowls. Human urine contains a greater variety of constituents than any other Urea, uric acid, and another acid similar to it in nature called species examined. rosacic acid, acetic acid, albumen, gelatine, a resinous matter, and various salts are found in it. The human urine differs in composition, according to the state of the body, and the nature of the food and drink made use of. In many cases of disease there is a much larger quantity of gelatine and albumen than usual in the urine, and in diabetes it con-It is probable that the urine of the same animal must likewise differ tains sugar. according to the different nature of the food and drink used; and this will account for discordances in some of the analyses that have been published on the subject. Urine is very liable to change, and to undergo the putrefactive process; and that of carnivorous animals more rapidly than that of graminivorous animals. In proportion as there is more gelatine or albumen in urine, so in proportion does it putrefy more quickly. The species of urine which contain most albumen, gelatine, and urea, are the best as manures; and all urine contains the essential elements of vegetables in a state of solution. During the putrefaction of urine the greatest part of the soluble animal matter that it contains is destroyed: it should consequently be used as fresh as possible; but if not mixed with solid matter, it should be diluted with water, as, when pure, it contains too large a quantity of animal matter to form a proper fluid nourishment for absorption by the roots of plants.

2256. Putrid urine abounds in ammoniacal salts; and though less active than fresh urine, is a very powerful manure. According to a recent analysis published by Berzelius, 1000 parts of urine are composed of, water 933; urea 30·1; uric acid 1; muriate of ammonia, free lactic acid, lactate of ammonia, and animal matter 17·14. The

remainder different salts, phosphates, sulphates, and muriates.

2257. Dung of birds. Amongst excrementitious solid substances used as manures, one of the most powerful is the dung of birds that feed on animal food, particularly the dung of sea-birds. The guano, which is used to a great extent in South America, and which is the manure that fertilises the sterile plains of Peru, is a production of this kind. It exists

abundantly, as we are informed by Humboldt, on the small islands in the South Sea, at Chinche, Ilo, Iza, and Arica. Fifty vessels are laden with it annually at Chinche, each of which carries from 1500 to 2000 cubical feet. It is used as a manure only in very small quantities; and particularly for crops of maize. Some experiments were made on specimens of guano in 1805. It appeared as a fine brown powder; it blackened by heat, and gave off strong ammoniacal fumes; treated with nitric acid, it afforded uric acid. In 1806, Fourcroy and Vauquelin published an elaborate analysis of guano. They state that it contains a fourth part of its weight of uric acid, partly saturated with ammonia, and partly with potassa; some phosphoric acid combined with the bases, and likewise with lime; small quantities of sulphate and muriate of potassa; a little fatty matter; and some quartzose sand. It is easy to explain its fertilising properties: from its composition it might be supposed to be a very powerful manure. It requires water for the solution of its soluble matter, to enable it to produce its full beneficial effect on crops.

2258. The dung of sea-birds has never been much used as a manure in this country; but it is probable that even the soil of the small islands on our coast much frequented by them would fertilise. Some dung of sea-birds, brought from a rock on the coast of Merionethshire, produced a powerful, but transient, effect on grass. The rains in our climate must tend very much to injure this species of manure, where it is exposed to them soon after its deposition; but it may probably be found in great perfection in caverns or clefts in rocks haunted by cormorants and gulls. Some recent cormorants' dung, when examined, had not at all the appearance of guano; it was of a greyishwhite colour; had a very fetid smell, like that of putrid animal matter; when acted on by quicklime, it gave abundance of ammonia; treated with nitric acid, it yielded

uric acid.

2259. Night soil, it is well known, is a very powerful manure, and very liable to decompose. It differs in composition; but always abounds in substances composed of carbon, hydrogen, azote, and oxygen. From the analysis of Berzelius, it appears that a part of it is always soluble in water; and in whatever state it is used, whether recent or fermented, it supplies abundance of food to plants. The disagreeable smell of night-soil may be destroyed by mixing it with quicklime; and if exposed to the atmosphere in thin layers, strewed over with quicklime in fine weather, it speedily dries, is easily pulverised, and in this state may be used in the same manner as rape-cake, and delivered into the furrow with the seed. The Chinese, who have more practical knowledge of the use and application of manures than any other people existing, mix their night-soil with one third of its weight of fat marl, make it into cakes, and dry it by exposure to the sun. These cakes, we are informed by the French missionaries, have no disagreeable smell, and form a common article of commerce of the empire. The earth, by its absorbent powers, probably prevents, to a certain extent, the action of moisture upon the dung, and likewise defends it from the effects of air. Desiccated night-soil, in a state of powder, forms an article of internal commerce in France, and is known under the name of poudrette; in London it is mixed with quicklime, and sold in cakes under the name of "desiccated night-soil."

2260. Pigeon's dung comes next in order, as to fertilising power. 100 grains, digested in hot water for some hours, produced 23 grains of soluble matter; which afforded abundance of carbonate of ammonia by distillation, and left carbonaceous matter, saline matter principally common salt, and carbonate of lime, as a residuum. Pigeons' dung, when moist, readily ferments, and after fermentation contains less soluble matter than before; from 100 parts of fermented pigeons' dung, only eight parts of soluble matter were obtained, which gave proportionably less carbonate of ammonia in distillation than recent pigeons' dung. It is evident that this manure should be applied as new as possible; and, when dry, it may be employed in the same manner as the other manures capable of being pulverised. The soil in woods, where great flocks of woodpigeons roost, is often highly impregnated with their dung, and, it cannot be doubted, would form a valuable manure. Such soil will often yield ammonia when distilled with lime. In the winter, likewise, it usually contains abundance of vegetable matter, the remains of decayed leaves; and the dung tends to bring the vegetable matter into a state of solution. Manuring with pigeons' dung was, and still is, in great esteem in Persia.

2261. The dung of domestic fowls approaches very nearly in its nature to pigeons' dung. Uric acid is common to it and the dung of birds of every kind. It gives carbonate of ammonia by distillation, and immediately yields soluble matter to water. It is very liable to ferment. The dung of fowls is employed, in common with that of pigeons, by tanners, to bring on a slight degree of putrefaction in skins that are to be used for making soft leather. For this purpose the dung is diffused through water, in which state it rapidly undergoes putrefaction, and brings on a similar change in the skin. The excrements of dogs are employed by the tanner with similar effects. In all cases, the contents of the grainer, as the pit is called in which soft skins are prepared by dung, must form a very useful manure.

2262. Rabbits' dung has never been analysed. It is used with great success as a manure by some farmers, who find it profitable to keep rabbits in such a manner as to preserve their dung. It is laid on as fresh as possible, and is found better the less it has fermented.

2263. The dung of cattle, oxen, and cows has been chemically examined by Einhof and Thaer. They found that it contained matter soluble in water; and that it gave in fermentation nearly the same products as vegetable substances, absorbing oxygen, and

producing carbonic acid gas.

2264. The recent dung of sheep and of deer affords, when long boiled in water, soluble matters which equal from two to three per cent of their weight. These soluble substances, procured by solution and evaporation, when examined, contain a very small quantity of matter analogous to animal mucus; and are principally composed of a bitter extract, soluble both in water and in alcohol. They give ammoniacal fumes by distillation, and appear to differ very little in composition. Some blades of grass were watered for several successive days with a solution of these extracts; they evidently became greener in consequence, and grew more vigorously than grass in other respects under the same circumstances. The part of the dung of cattle, sheep, and deer, not soluble in water, appears to be mere woody fibre, and precisely analogous to the residuum of those vegetables that form their food after they have been deprived of all their soluble materials.

2265. The dung of horses gives a brown fluid, and this, when evaporated, yields a bitter extract, which affords ammoniacal fumes more copiously than that from the dung of oxen.

2266. In the treatment of the pure dung of cattle, sheep, and horses, there seems no reason why it should be made to ferment except in the soil, like the other pure dungs; or, if suffered to ferment, it should be only in a very slight degree. The grass, in the neighbourhood of recently voided dung, is always coarse and dark green; some persons have attributed this to a noxious quality in unfermenting dung; but it seems to be rather the result of an excess of food furnished to the plants.

2267. Street and road dung and the sweepings of houses may be all regarded as composite manures; the constitution of them is necessarily various, as they are derived from a number of different substances. These manures are usually applied without being

fermented.

2268. Soot, which is principally formed from the combustion of pit-coal or coal generally, contains likewise substances derived from animal matters. This is a very powerful manure. It affords ammoniacal salts by distillation, and yields a brown extract to hot water, of a bitter taste. It likewise contains an empyreumatic oil. Its great basis is charcoal, in a state in which it is capable of being rendered soluble by the action of oxygen and water. This manure is well fitted to be used in the dry state thrown into

the ground with the seed, and requires no preparation.

2269. Liquid Manure. — The farmers of German Switzerland give the name of gille, in French lizier, to the liquid manure obtained from their stalls and stables, and collected into underground pits or reservoirs, in which it is allowed to ferment in a mucous or slimy state. The manner of collecting it adopted by the agriculturists of Zurich is as follows: -The floor on which the cattle are stalled is formed of boards, with an inclination of four inches from the head to the hinder part of the animal, whose excrements fall into a gutter behind, in the manner usual in English cow-houses: the depth of this gutter is 15 inches, its width 10 inches. It should be so formed as to be capable of receiving, at pleasure, water to be supplied by a reservoir near it; it communicates with five pits by holes, which are opened for the passage of the slime, or closed as occasion requires. The pits or reservoirs of manure are covered over with a floor of boarding, placed a little below that on which the animals stand. This covering is important as facilitating the fermentation. The pits or reservoirs are made in masonry, well cemented, and should be bottomed in clay, well beaten, in order to avoid infiltration. They should be five, in order that the liquid may not be disturbed during the fermentation, which lasts about four Their dimensions should be calculated according to the number of animals the stable holds, so that each may be filled in a week. But whether full or not, the pit must be closed at the week's end, in order to maintain the regularity of the system of empty-The reservoirs are emptied by means of portable pumps. In the evening the keeper of the stables lets a proper quantity of water into the gutter; and on returning to the stable in the morning, he carefully mixes with the water the excrement that has fallen into it, breaking up the more compact parts, so as to form of the whole an equal and On the perfect manner in which this process is performed the quality of flowing liquid. the manure mainly depends. The liquid ought neither to be thick, for then the fermentation would be difficult; nor too thin, for in that case it would not contain sufficient nutritive matter. When the mixture is made, it is allowed to run off into the pit beneath, and the stable-keeper again lets water into the trench. During the day, whenever

he comes into the stable, he sweeps whatever excrement may be found under the cattle into the trench, which may be emptied as often as the liquid it contains is found to be of a due thickness. The best proportion of the mixture is three fourths of water to one fourth of excrement, if the cattle be fed on corn; if in a course of fattening, one fifth of excrement to four fifths of water will be sufficient. (Bull. du Comité d'Agri. de la Soc. des Arts de Génève.) This mode of increasing the manure produced by stalled cattle and cows is in general use in Holland and the Netherlands; and we have seen it practised in France at Trappe and Grignion near Versailles, at Roville near Nancy, at Ebersberg, and Schleissheim near Munich, and at Hohenheim and Weil near Stuttgard. We would strongly recommend the practice to the British farmer, and not to the farmer only, but to every cottager who keeps a cow or pig; nay, to the cottager who is without these comforts, but who has a garden, in which he could turn the great accession of manure so acquired to due account. Let him sink five tubs or large earthen vessels in the ground, and let the contents of the portable receiver of his water-closet, all the water used for washing in the house, soap-suds, slops, and fermentable offals of every description during a week be carried, and poured into one of these tubs; and if not full on the Saturday night, let it be filled up with water of any kind, well stirred up, the lid replaced, and the whole left for a week. Begin on the Monday morning with another tub, and when after five weeks the whole five are filled, empty the first at the roots of a growing crop, and refill. Or use two larger tubs, and continue filling one for a month; then begin the other, and at the end of a month empty the first; and so on. (Gard. Mag. vol. v. p. 549.)

Subsect. 3. Of the Fermenting, Preserving, and Applying of Manures of Animal and Vegetable Origin.

2270. On the management of organic manures depends much of their value as food to plants. The great mass of manures procured by the cultivator are a mixture of animal and vegetable matters, and the great source of supply is the farm or stable-yard. Here the excrementitious matter of horses, cattle, swine, and poultry, is mixed with straw, haulm, chaff, and various kinds of litter. To what degree should this be fermented before it is applied to the soil? and how can it best be preserved when not immediately wanted?

2271. A slight incipient fermentation is undoubtedly of use in the dunghill; for, by means of it, a disposition is brought on in the woody fibre to decay and dissolve, when it is carried to the land, or ploughed into the soil; and woody fibre is always in great excess in the refuse of the farm. Too great a degree of fermentation is, however, very prejudicial to the composite manure in the dunghill: it is better that there should be no fermentation at all before the manure is used, than that it should be carried too far. The excess of fermentation tends to the destruction and dissipation of the most useful part of the manure; and the ultimate results of this process are like those of combustion. It is a common practice amongst farmers to suffer the farm-yard dung to ferment till the fibrous texture of the vegetable matter is entirely broken down; and till the manure becomes perfectly cold, and so soft as to be easily cut by the spade. Independently of the general theoretical views unfavourable to this practice, founded upon the nature and composition of vegetable substances, there are many arguments and facts which show that it is prejudicial to the interests of the farmer.

2272. During the violent fermentation which is necessary for reducing farm-yard manure to the state in which it is called short muck, not only a large quantity of fluid, but likewise of gaseous matter, is lost; so much so, that the dung is reduced one half, or two thirds in weight: the principal elastic matter disengaged is carbonic acid with some ammonia; and both these, if retained by the moisture in the soil, as has been stated before, are capable of becoming a useful nourishment of plants. In October, 1808, Sir H. Davy filled a large retort, capable of containing three pints of water, with some hot fermenting manure, consisting principally of the litter and dung of cattle; he adapted a small receiver to the retort, and connected the whole with a mercurial pneumatic apparatus, so as to collect the condensible and elastic fluids which might rise from the The receiver soon became lined with dew, and drops began in a few hours to trickle down the sides of it. Elastic fluid likewise was generated; in three days thirtyfive cubical inches had been formed, which, when analysed, were found to contain twenty-one cubical inches of carbonic acid; the remainder was hydrocarbonate mixed with some azote, probably no more than existed in the common air in the receiver. fluid matter collected in the receiver at the same time amounted to nearly half an ounce; it had a saline taste and a disagreeable smell, and contained some acetate and carbonate of ammonia. Finding such products given off from fermenting litter, he introduced the beak of another retort, filled with similar dung, very hot at the time, into the soil amongst the roots of some grass in the border of a garden. In less than a week a very distinct effect was produced on the grass; upon the spot exposed to the influence of the

matter disengaged in fermentation, it grew with much more luxuriance than the grass in any other part of the garden. - Besides the dissipation of gaseous matter, when fermentation is pushed to the extreme, there is another disadvantage in the loss of heat, which, if excited in the soil, is useful in promoting the germination of the seed, and in assisting the plant in the first stage of its growth, when it is most feeble and most liable to disease; and the fermentation of manure in the soil must be particularly favourable to the wheat crop, in preserving a genial temperature beneath the surface late in autumn and during Again, it is a general principle in chemistry, that, in all cases of decomposition, substances combine much more readily at the moment of their disengagement, than after they have been perfectly formed. Now, in fermentation beneath the soil, the fluid matter produced is applied instantly, even whilst it is warm, to the organs of the plant, and consequently is more likely to be efficient, than that from manure which has gone through the process, and of which all the principles have entered into new combinations.

2273. Checking fermentation by covering. "There are reasons sufficiently strong," Grisenthwaite observes, "to discourage the practice of allowing dung heaps to ferment' and rot without interruption. It appears that public opinion has slowly adopted the decisions of chemical reasoning, and dung-pies, as they are called, have been formed with a view to save what was before lost; a stratum of mould, sustaining the heap, being placed to receive the fluid parts, and a covering of mould being applied to prevent the dissipation of the aerial or gaseous products. These purposes and contrivances, unfortunately, like many of the other operations of husbandry, were not directed by scientific To cover is so commonly believed to confine, that there is no wonder that the practical cultivator adopted it in this instance from such a consideration; but it is in vain; the elasticity of the gases generated is such as no covering whatever could possibly confine. If it were perfectly compact, it could only preserve as much carbonic acid as is equal to the volume or bulk of air within it; a quantity too inconsiderable to be regarded, could it even be saved: but every particle of it must be disengaged, and lost, when the covering is removed."

Checking fermentation by watering is sometimes recommended; but this practice is inconsistent with just chemical views. It may cool the dung for a short time; but moisture, as before stated, is a principal agent in all processes of decomposition. fibrous matter will never ferment. Water is as necessary as air to the process; and to supply it to fermenting dung, is to supply an agent which will hasten its decay. In all cases when dung is fermenting, there are simple tests by which the rapidity of the process, and consequently the injury done, may be discovered. If a thermometer, plunged into the dung, does not rise to above one hundred degrees of Fahrenheit, there is little danger of much aeriform matter flying off. If the temperature is higher, the dung should be immediately spread abroad. When a piece of paper, moistened in muriatic acid, held over the steams arising from a dunghill, gives dense fumes, it is a certain test that the decomposition is going too far; for this indicates that volatile alkali is dis-

2275. In favour of the application of farm-yard dung in a recent state, a great variety of arguments may be found in the writings of scientific agriculturists; but the practice of the best farmers, both in Scotland and in the Netherlands and other parts of the Conti-

nent, is against the theory.

2276. Farm-yard manure in Scotland is never laid on the ground without being more or less prepared. For turnips it is regularly removed from the fold or stable yard before the middle or end of April. It is then laid up in a regular heap on a secluded spot of ground, generally in one corner of the field, not much exposed to wind, or liable to be flooded by water. The height of the heap should seldom be less than from 4 to 4½ feet, and its breadth, for the convenience of being turned over when necessary, and on other accounts, may be about two thirds of its length, sufficiently broad at least to admit two carts or more to be loaded at a time, as may be necessary; and great care should be taken, not to put either horse or cart upon it, which is easily avoided, by backing the cart to the pile, and laying the dung compactly together with a dung fork. It is not unusual to cover the dunghill with a coat of earth or moss, which keeps in the moisture, and prevents the sun and wind from doing injury, by evaporating those fluid substances, which arise from a valuable part of the dung. Dung, when managed in this manner, generally ferments very rapidly; but if it is discovered to be in a backward state, it is turned over about the first of May, when the weather becomes warm; and the better it is shaken about and mixed, the sooner will the object in view be accomplished. (Gen. Rep. Scot. vol. ii.) For wheat crops sown on fallow in autumn, or for beans, potatoes, or other crops sown or planted in spring, the farm or fold yard manure is carried out at different times, during the preceding summer and winter, and formed into large dunghills in the fields where they are to be used. These dunghills are turned once or twice, and moistened by watering, or covered by earth or moss, so as to accelerate or retard the fermentation, according to the period when the material may be wanted for use. The test of their fitness for this purpose is that degree of tenderness which admits of the easy separation of the littery parts when a dung fo

2277. The doctrine of the proper application of manures from organised substances, offers an illustration of an important part of the economy of nature, and of the happy order in which it is arranged. The death and decay of animal substances tend to resolve organised forms into chemical constituents; and the pernicious effluvia disengaged in the process seem to point out the propriety of burying them in the soil, where they are fitted to become the food of vegetables. The fermentation and putrefaction of organised substances in the free atmosphere are noxious processes; beneath the surface of the ground, they are salutary operations. In this case the food of plants is prepared where it can be used; and that which would offend the senses and injure the health, if exposed, is converted by gradual processes into forms of beauty and of usefulness; the fetid gas is rendered a constituent of the aroma of the flower, and what might be poison becomes nourishment to animals and to man.

2278. To preserve dung for any time, the situation in which it is kept is of importance, It should, if possible, be defended from the sun. To preserve it under sheds would be of great use; or to make the site of a dunghill on the north side of a wall. The floor on which the dung is heaped should, if possible, be paved with flat stones; and there should be a little inclination from each side towards the centre, in which there should be drains connected with a small well, furnished with a pump, by which any fluid matter may be collected for the use of the land. It too often happens that a dense mucilaginous and extractive fluid is suffered to drain away from the dunghill, so as to be entirely lost to the farm.

Sect. II. Of Manures of Mineral Origin.

2279. Earthy and saline manures are probably of more recent invention, and doubtless of more uncertain use, than those of animal and vegetable origin. The conversion into original forms of matter which has belonged to living structures, is a process that can be easily understood; but it is more difficult to follow those operations by which earthy and saline matters are consolidated in the fibre of plants, and by which they are made subservient to their functions. These are capable of being materially elucidated by modern chemistry; and shall here be considered as to the theory of their operation and as to their specific kinds.

Subsect. 1. Theory of the Operation of Mineral Manures.

2280. Saline and calcareous substances form the principal fossil manures. Much has been written on lime and common salt, both in the way of speculation and reasoning from facts, which, from want of chemical knowledge, has turned to no useful account, and cultivators till very lately contented themselves with stating that these substances acted as stimuli to the soil, something like condiments to the digestive organs of animals. Even chemists themselves are not yet unanimous in all their opinions; but still the result of their enquiries will be found of great benefit to the scientific cultivator.

2281. Various opinions exist as to the rationale of the operation of mineral manures. "Some enquirers," Sir H. Davy observes, "adopting that sublime generalisation of the ancient philosophers, that matter is the same in essence, and that the different substances, considered as elements by chemists, are merely different arrangements of the same indestructible particles, have endeavoured to prove, that all the varieties of the principles found in plants, may be formed from the substances in the atmosphere; and that vegetable life is a process in which bodies, that the analytical philosopher is unable to change or to form, are constantly composed and decomposed. But the general results of experiments are very much opposed to the idea of the composition of the earths, by plants, from any of the elements found in the atmosphere, or in water, and there are various facts contradictory to the idea." Jacquin states, that the ashes of glass-wort (Salsòla $S\hat{o}da$), when it grows in inland situations, afford the vegetable alkali; when it grows on the sea-shore, where compounds which afford the fossil or marine alkali are more abundant, it yields that substance. Du Hamel found that plants which usually grow on the sea-shore made small progress when planted in soils containing little com-The sun-flower, when growing in lands containing no nitre, does not afford that substance; though when watered by a solution of nitre it yields nitre abundantly. The tables of De Saussure show that the ashes of plants are similar in constitution to the soils in which they have vegetated. De Saussure made plants grow in solutions of dif-ferent salts; and he ascertained that, in all cases, certain portions of the salts were absorbed by the plants, and found unaltered in their organs. Even animals do not appear to possess the power of forming the alkaline and earthy substances. Dr. Fordyce found that when canary birds, at the time they were laying eggs, were deprived of access to carbonate of lime, their eggs had soft shells; and if there is any process for which nature may be conceived most likely to supply resources of this kind, it is that connected with the reproduction of the species.

2282. It seems a fair conclusion, as the evidence on the subject now stands, that the different earths and saline substances found in the organs of plants, are supplied by the soils in which they grow; and in no cases composed by new arrangements of the elements in air or water. What may be our ultimate view of the laws of chemistry, or how far our ideas of elementary principles may be simplified, it is impossible to say. We can only reason from facts. We cannot imitate the powers of composition belonging to vegetable structures; but at least we can understand them: and as far as our researches have gone,

it appears that in vegetation compound forms are uniformly produced from simple ones; and the elements in the soil, the atmosphere, and the earth absorbed and made parts of beautiful and diversified structures. The views which have been just developed lead to correct ideas of the operation of those manures which are not necessarily the result of decayed organised bodies, and which are not composed of different proportions of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and azote. They must produce their effect, either by becoming a constituent part of the plant, or by acting upon its more essential food, so as to render it more fitted for the purposes of vegetable life.

Subsect. 2. Of the different Species of Mineral Manures.

2283. Alkaline earths, or alkalies and their combinations, which are found unmixed with the remains of any organised beings, are the only substances which can with propriety be called fossil manures. The only alkaline earths which have been hitherto applied in this way are lime and magnesia; though potassa and soda, the two fixed alkalies, are both used to a limited extent in certain of their chemical compounds.

2284. The most common form in which lime is found on the surface of the earth, is in a state of combination with carbonic acid or fixed air. If a piece of limestone or chalk be thrown into a fluid acid, there will be an effervescence. This is owing to the escape of the carbonic acid gas. The lime becomes dissolved in the liquor. When limestone is strongly heated, the carbonic acid gas is expelled, and then nothing remains but the pure alkaline earth; in this case there is a loss of weight; and if the fire has been very high, it approaches to one half the weight of the stone; but in common cases, limestones, if well dried before burning, do not lose much more than 35 to 40 per cent, or from seven

to eight parts out of twenty.

2285. When burnt lime is exposed to the atmosphere, in a certain time it becomes mild, and is the same substance as that precipitated from lime-water; it is combined with carbonic acid gas. Quicklime, when first made, is caustic and burning to the tongue, renders vegetable blues green, and is soluble in water; but when combined with carbonic acid, it loses all these properties, its solubility, and its taste: it regains its power of effervescing, and becomes the same chemical substance as chalk or limestone. Very few limestones or chalks consist entirely of lime and carbonic acid. The statuary marbles, or certain of the rhomboidal spars, are almost the only pure species; and the different properties of limestones, both as manures and cements, depend upon the nature of the ingredient mixed in the limestone; for the true calcareous element, the carbonate of lime, is uniformly the same in nature, properties, and effects, and consists of one proportion of carbonic acid 41 · 4, and one of lime 55. When a limestone does not copiously effervesce in acids, and is sufficiently hard to scratch glass, it contains silicious, and probably aluminous earth; when it is deep brown or red, or strongly coloured of any of the shades of brown or yellow, it contains oxide of iron; when it is not sufficiently hard to scratch glass, but effervesces slowly, and makes the acid in which it effervesces milky, it contains magnesia; and when it is black, and emits a fetid smell if rubbed, it contains coaly or bituminous matter. Before any opinion can be formed of the manner in which the different ingredients in limestones modify their properties, it will be necessary to consider the operation of pure lime as a manure.

2286. Quicklime, in its pure state, whether in powder or dissolved in water, is injurious In several instances grass has been killed by watering it with lime-water. But lime, in its state of combination with carbonic acid, is a useful ingredient in soils. Calcareous earth is found in the ashes of the greater number of plants; and exposed to the air, lime cannot long continue caustic, for the reasons that were just now assigned, but soon becomes united to carbonic acid. When newly burnt lime is exposed to air, it soon falls into powder: in this case it is called slacked lime; and the same effect is immediately produced by throwing water upon it, when it heats violently, and the water Slacked lime is merely a combination of lime, with about one third of its weight of water; i. e. fifty-five parts of lime absorb seventeen parts of water; and in this case it is composed of a definite proportion of water, and is called by chemists hydrate of lime; and when hydrate of lime becomes carbonate of lime by long exposure to air, the water is expelled, and the carbonic acid gas takes its place. whether freshly burnt or slacked, is mixed with any moist fibrous vegetable matter, there is a strong action between the lime and the vegetable matter, and they form a kind of compost together, of which a part is usually soluble in water. By this kind of operation, lime renders matter which was before comparatively inert, nutritive; and as charcoal and oxygen abound in all vegetable matters, it becomes at the same time con-

verted into carbonate of lime.

2287. Mild lime, powdered limestone, marls, or chalks, have no action of this kind upon vegetable matter; they prevent the too rapid decomposition of substances already dissolved; but they have no tendency to form soluble matters. It is obvious from these circumstances, that the operations of quicklime, and marl, or chalk, depend upon prin-

ciples altogether different. Quicklime, in being applied to land, tends to bring any hard vegetable matter that it contains into a state of more rapid decomposition and solution, so as to render it a proper food for plants. Chalk, marl, or carbonate of lime, will only improve the texture of the soil, or its relation to absorption; it acts merely as one of its earthy ingredients. Chalk has been recommended as a substance calculated to correct the sourness of land. It would surely have been a wise practice to have previously ascertained the certainty of this existence of acid, and to have determined its nature, in order that it might be effectually removed. The fact really is, that no soil was ever yet found to contain any notable quantity of uncombined acid. The acetic and carbonic acids are the only two that are likely to be generated by any spontaneous decomposition of animal or vegetable bodies, and neither of these has any fixity when exposed to the air. Chalk having no power of acting on animal and vegetable substances, can be no otherwise serviceable to land than as it alters its texture. Quicklime, when it becomes mild, operates in the same manner as chalk; but in the act of becoming mild, it prepares soluble out of insoluble matter. Bouillon la Grange says that gelatine oxygenised becomes insoluble, and vegetable extract we know becomes so from the same cause; now lime has the property of attracting oxygen, and, consequently, of restoring the property of solubility to those substances which have been deprived of it, from a combination with oxygen. Hence the uses of lime on peat lands, and on all soils containing

an excess of vegetable insoluble matter. (Grisenthwaite.)

2288. Marl, and even shell sand, have been known to act chemically on peat bogs, and to produce astonishing benefits. True and genuine peat bogs contain a considerable quantity of an acid which has some affinity to gallic acid, and often yield phosphoric acid to analysis. It appears to be these acids which confer on peat earth its highly antiseptic qualities, and prevent the complete decay of woody fibre in such situations. When either true marl or shell sand is laid as a manure in such soils, a rapid decomposition of the vegetable matter takes place, owing to the calcareous matter uniting with the acid which before impregnated the woody fibre; and such land soon becomes very productive, probably also because the carbonic acid of the marl and shell sand is applied to the growth of living vegetables as it is gradually disengaged by the union of these acids with

the lime. (T. S. T.)

2289. Effect of time on wheat crops. When lime is employed upon land where any quantity of animal matter is present, it occasions the evolution of a quantity of ammonia, which may, perhaps, be imbibed by the leaves of plants, and afterwards undergo some change so as to form gluten. It is upon this circumstance that the operation of lime in the preparation for wheat crops depends; and its efficacy in fertilising peat, and in bringing into a state of cultivation all soils abounding in hard roots, dry fibres, or inert

vegetable matter.

2290. General principles for applying lime. The solution of the question whether quicklime ought to be applied to a soil, depends upon the quantity of inert vegetable matter that it contains. The solution of the question, whether marl, mild lime, or powdered limestone ought to be applied, depends upon the quantity of calcareous matter already in the soil. All soils which do not effervesce with acids are improved by mild lime, and ultimately by quicklime; and sands more than clays. When a soil, deficient in calcareous matter, contains much soluble vegetable manure, the application of quicklime should always be avoided, as it either tends to decompose the soluble matters by uniting to their carbon and oxygen so as to become mild lime, or it combines with the soluble matters, and forms compounds having less attraction for water than the pure vegetable substance. The case is the same with respect to most animal manures; but the operation of the lime is different in different cases, and depends upon the nature of the animal matter. Lime forms a kind of insoluble soap with oily matters, and then gradually decomposes them by separating from them oxygen and carbon. It combines likewise with the animal acids, and probably assists their decomposition by abstracting carbonaceous matter from them combined with oxygen; and consequently it must render them less nutritive. It tends to diminish, likewise, the nutritive powers of albumen from the same causes; and always destroys, to a certain extent, the efficacy of animal manures, either by combining with certain of their elements, or by giving to them new arrangements. Lime should never be applied with animal manures, unless they are too rich, or for the purpose of preventing noxious effluvia. It is injurious when mixed with any common dung, and tends to render the extractive matter insoluble. According to Chaptal (Chimie appliquée, &c. i. 153.), lime forms insoluble composts with almost all animal and vegetable substances that are soft, and thus destroys their fermentative pro-Such compounds, however, exposed to the continued action of the air, alter in course of time; the lime becomes carbonate; the animal or vegetable matters decompose by degrees, and furnish new products as vegetable nourishment. In this view, lime presents two great advantages for the nutrition of plants; the first, that of disposing certain insoluble bodies to form soluble compounds; the second, that of prolonging the

action and nutritive qualities of substances, beyond the term during which they would be retained if these substances were not made to enter into combination with lime. Thus the nutritive qualities of blood, as it exists in the compound of lime and blood known as sugarbaker's scum, are moderated, prolonged, and given out by degrees; blood alone, applied directly to the roots of plants, will destroy them with few or no exceptions.

2291. Lime promotes fermentation. In those cases in which fermentation is useful to produce nutriment from vegetable substances, lime is always efficacious. Some moist spent tanners' bark was mixed with one fifth of its weight of quicklime, and suffered to remain in a close vessel for three months; the lime had become coloured, and was effervescent: when water was boiled upon the mixture, it gained a tint of fawn-colour, and by evaporation furnished a fawn-coloured powder, which must have consisted of lime united to vegetable matter, for it burnt when strongly heated, and left a residuum of mild lime.

2292. Different kinds of limestones have different effects. The limestones containing alumina and silica are less fitted for the purposes of manure than pure limestones; but the lime formed from them has no noxious quality. Such stones are less efficacious, merely because they furnish a smaller quantity of quicklime. There is very seldom any considerable portion of coaly matter in bituminous limestones; never as much as five parts in 100; but such limestones make very good lime. The carbonaceous matter can do no injury to the land, and may, under certain circumstances, become a food of

the plant.

2293. The subject of the application of the magnesian limestone is one of great interest. It had been long known to farmers in the neighbourhood of Doncaster, that lime made from a certain limestone, when applied to the land, often injured the crops considerably. Tennant, in making a series of experiments upon this peculiar calcareous substance, found that it contained magnesia; and on mixing some calcined magnesia with soil, in which he sowed different seeds, he found that they either died or vegetated in a very imperfect manner, and the plants were never healthy. With great justice and ingenuity he referred the bad effects of the peculiar limestone to the magnesian earth it contains.

2294. Magnesian limestone is used with good effect in some cases. Magnesia has a much weaker attraction for carbonic acid than lime, and will remain in the state of caustic or calcined magnesia for many months, though exposed to the air; and, as long as any caustic lime remains, the magnesia cannot be combined with carbonic acid, for lime instantly attracts carbonic acid from magnesia. When a magnesian limestone is burnt, the magnesia is deprived of carbonic acid much sooner than the lime; and, if there is not much vegetable or animal matter in the soil to supply by its decomposition carbonic acid, the magnesia will remain for a long while in the caustic state, in which state it acts as a poison to certain vegetables; and that more magnesian lime may be used upon rich soils, seems to be owing to the circumstance, that the decomposition of the manure in them supplies carbonic acid. Magnesia in its mild state, i. e. fully combined with carbonic acid, seems to be always a useful constituent of soils. Carbonate of magnesia (procured by boiling the solution of magnesia in supercarbonate of potassa) was thrown upon grass, and upon growing wheat and barley, so as to render the surface white, but the vegetation was not injured in the slightest degree; and one of the most fertile parts of Cornwall, the Lizard, is a district in which the soil contains mild magnesian earth. It is obvious, from what has been said, that lime from the magnesian limestone may be applied in large quantities to peats; and that where lands have been injured by the application of too large a quantity of magnesian lime, peat will be a proper and efficient remedy.

2295. A simple test of magnesia in a limestone is its slight effervescence with acids, and its rendering diluted nitric acid, or aqua fortis, milky. From the analysis of Tennant, it appears to contain from 20.3 to 22.5 magnesia; 29.5 to 31.7 lime; 47.2 carbonic acid; 0.8 clay and oxide of iron. Magnesian limestones are usually of a brown or pale yellow colour. They are found in Somersetshire, Leicestershire, Derbyshire, Shropshire, Durham, and Yorkshire; and in many parts of Ireland, particularly near Belfast. In general, when limestones are not magnesian, their purity will be indicated by their loss of weight in burning; the more they lose, the larger is the quantity of calcareous matter they contain. The magnesian limestones contain more carbonic acid than the common limestones; and I have found all of them lose more than half their weight by

calcination.

2296. Gypsum. Besides being used in the forms of lime and carbonate of lime, calcareous matter is applied for the purposes of agriculture in other combinations. One of these bodies is gypsum or sulphate of lime. This substance consists of sulphuric acid (the same body that exists combined with water in oil of vitriol) and lime; and when dry it is composed of 55 parts of lime and 75 parts of sulphuric acid. Common gypsum or selenite, such as that found at Shotover Hill, near Oxford, contains, besides sul-

phuric acid and lime, a considerable quantity of water; and its composition may be thus expressed: sulphuric acid one proportion 75; lime one proportion 55; water two

2297. The nature of gypsum is easily demonstrated: if oil of vitriol be added to quicklime, there is a violent heat produced; when the mixture is ignited, water is given off, and gypsum alone is the result, if the acid has been used in sufficient quantity; and gypsum mixed with quicklime, if the quantity has been deficient. Gypsum, free from water, is sometimes found in nature, when it is called anhydrous selenite; it is distinguished from common gypsum by giving off no water when heated. When gypsum, free from water, or deprived of water by heat, is made into a paste with water, it rapidly sets by combining with that fluid. Plaster of Paris is powdered dry gypsum, and its property as a cement, and its use in making casts, depend upon its solidifying a certain quantity of water, and making with it a coherent mass. Gypsum is soluble in about 500 times its weight of cold water, and is more soluble in hot water; so that when water has been boiled in contact with gypsum, crystals of this substance are deposited as the water cools. Gypsum is easily distinguished by its properties of affording precipitates to solutions of oxalates and of barytic salts. It has been much used in America, where struck with its effects. He sowed the words, This has been much used in America, where it was first introduced by Franklin on his return from Paris, where he had been much struck with its effects. He sowed the words, This has been sown with gypsum, on a field of lucern, near Washington; the effects astonished every passenger, and the use of the manure quickly became general, and signally efficacious. It has been advantageously used in Kent, but in most counties of England it has failed, though tried in various ways, and upon different crops.

2298. Very discordant notions have been formed as to the mode of operation of gypsum. It has been supposed by some persons to act by its power of attracting moisture from the air; but this agency must be comparatively insignificant. When combined with water, it retains that fluid too powerfully to yield it to the roots of the plant, and its adhesive attraction for moisture is inconsiderable; the small quantity in which it is used likewise is a circumstance hostile to this idea. It has been erroneously said, that gypsum assists the putrefaction of animal substances, and the decomposition of manure.

2299. The ashes of saintfoin, clover, and rye-grass, afford considerable quantities of gypsum; and the substance probably is intimately combined as a necessary part of their woody fibre. If this be allowed, it is easy to explain the reason why it operates in such small quantities; for the whole of a clover crop, or saintfoin crop, on an acre, according to estimation, would afford by incineration only three or four bushels of gypsum. The reason why gypsum is not generally efficacious, is probably because most cultivated soils contain it in sufficient quantities for the use of the grasses. In the common course of . cultivation, gypsum is furnished in the manure; for it is contained in stable dung, and in the dung of all cattle fed on grass: and it is not taken up in corn crops, or crops of peas and beans, and in very small quantities in turnip crops; but where lands are exclusively devoted to pasturage and hay, it will be continually consumed. Should these statements be confirmed by future enquiries, a practical inference of some value may be derived from them. It is possible, that lands which have ceased to bear good crops of clover or artificial grasses, may be restored by being manured with gypsum. This substance is found in Oxfordshire, Gloucestershire, Somersetshire, Derbyshire, Yorkshire, &c., and requires only pulverisation for its preparation.

2300. Upon the use of sulphate of iron, or green vitriol, which is a salt produced from peat in Bedfordshire, some very interesting documents have been produced by Dr. Pearson; and there is little doubt that the peat salt and the vitriolic water acted chiefly by producing gypsum. The soils on which both are efficacious are calcareous; and sulphate of iron is decomposed by the carbonate of lime in such soils. The sulphate of iron consists of sulphuric acid and oxide of iron, and is an acid and a very soluble salt; when a solution of it is mixed with carbonate of lime, the sulphuric acid quits the oxide of iron to unite to the lime, and the compounds produced are insipid and

comparatively insoluble.

2301. Vitriolic impregnations in soils where there is no calcareous matter are injurious; but it is probably in consequence of their supplying an excess of ferruginous matter to the sap. Oxide of iron, in small quantities, forms a useful part of soils; it is found in the ashes of plants, and probably is hurtful only in its acid combinations. of all peats do not afford gypsum. In general, when a recent peat-ash emits a strong smell, resembling that of rotten eggs when acted upon by vinegar, it will furnish gypsum. There is a curious agency of iron in soils which may here be mentioned. Soils containing iron at a minimum of oxidation decompose carbonic acid: the oleaginous parts of manures, by converting the brown oxide, which occurs in every soil, into that with a minimum of oxygen, form a substance capable of aiding the nutrition of plants, by affording them carbon from carbonic acid. (T.)

2302. Phosphate of lime is a combination of phosphoric acid and lime, one proportion

of each. It is a compound insoluble in pure water, but soluble in water containing any acid matter. It forms the greatest part of calcined bones. It exists in most excrementitious substances, and is found both in the straw and grain of wheat, barley, oats, and rye, and likewise in beans, peas, and tares. It exists in some places in these islands native, but only in very small quantities. Phosphate of lime is generally conveyed to the land in the composition of other manure, and it is probably necessary to corn crops and other white crops.

2303. Bone-ashes calcined and ground to powder will probably be found useful on arable lands containing much vegetable matter, and may perhaps enable soft peats to produce wheat; but the powdered bone in an uncalcined state is much to be preferred in

all cases when it can be procured.

2304. The saline compounds of magnesia will require very little discussion with regard to their uses as manures. In combination with sulphuric acid, magnesia forms a soluble salt. This substance, it is stated by some enquirers, has been found of use as a manure; but it is not found in nature in sufficient abundance, nor is it capable of being made by art sufficiently cheap to be of useful application in the common course of

husbandry.

Wood-ashes consist principally of the vegetable alkali united to carbonic acid; and as this alkali is found in almost all plants, it is not difficult to conceive that it may form an essential part of their organs. The general tendency of the alkalies is to give solubility to vegetable matters; and in this way they may render carbonaceous and other substances capable of being taken up by the tubes in the radical fibres of plants. Vegetable alkali likewise has a strong attraction for water, and even in small quantities may tend to give a due degree of moisture to the soil, or to other manures; though this operation, from the small quantities used or existing in the soil, can be only of a

secondary kind.

The mineral alkali or soda is found in the ashes of sea-weed, and may be pro-2306. cured by certain chemical agencies from common salt. Common salt consists of the metal named sodium, combined with chlorine; and pure soda consists of the same metal united to oxygen. When water is present, which can afford oxygen to the sodium, soda may be obtained in several modes from salt. The same reasoning will apply to the operation of the pure mineral alkali, or the carbonated alkali, as to that of the vegetable alkali; and when common salt acts as a manure, it is probably by entering into the composition of the plant in the same manner as gypsum, phosphate of lime, and the Sir John Pringle has stated, that salt in small quantities assists the decomposition of animal and vegetable matter. This circumstance may render it useful in certain soils. Common salt, likewise, is offensive to insects. In small quantities it is sometimes a useful manure, and it is probable that its efficacy depends upon many combined causes. Some persons have argued against the employment of salt; because, when used in large quantities, it either does no good, or renders the ground sterile; but this is a very unfair mode of reasoning. That salt in large quantities rendered land barren, was known long before any records of agricultural science existed. We read in the Scriptures, that Abimelech took the city of Shechem, "and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt;" that the soil might be for ever unfruitful. Virgil reprobates a salt soil; and Pliny, though he recommends giving salt to cattle, yet affirms, that when strewed over land it renders it barren. But these are not arguments against a proper application of it. Refuse salt in Cornwall, which, however, likewise contains some of the oil and exuviæ of fish, has long been known as an admirable manure; and the Cheshire farmers contend for the benefit of the peculiar produce of their county. It is not unlikely, that the same causes as those which act in modifying the operation of gypsum influence the effects of salt. Most lands in this island, particularly those near the sea, probably contain a sufficient quantity of salt for all the purposes of vegetation; and in such cases the supply of it to the soil will not only be useless, but may be injurious. In great storms the spray of the sea has been carried more than fifty miles from the shore; so that from this source salt must be often supplied to the soil. Salt is found in almost all sandstone rocks, and it must exist in the soil derived from these rocks. It is a constituent likewise of almost every kind of animal and vegetable manure. A variety of curious and often contradictory experiments on this subject will be found in The Gardener's Magazine, vols. ii. and iii.

2307. Other compounds. Besides these compounds of the alkaline earths and alkalies, many others have been recommended for the purposes of increasing vegetation; such are nitre, or the nitrous acid combined with potassa. Sir Kenelm Digby states that he made barley grow very luxuriantly by watering it with a very weak solution of nitre; but he is too speculative a writer to awaken confidence in his results. This substance consists of one proportion of azote, six of oxygen, and one of potassium; and it is not unlikely that it may furnish azote to form albumen or gluten in those plants which contain them; but the nitrous salts are too valuable for other purposes to be used as manures.

Dr. Home states that sulphate of potassa, which was just now mentioned as found in the ashes of some peats, is a useful manure: but Naismith (Elements of Agriculture, p. 78.) questions his results; and quotes experiments hostile to his opinions, and, as he conceives, unfavourable to the efficacy of any species of saline manure. Much of the discordance of the evidence relating to the efficacy of saline substances depends upon the circumstance of their having been used in different proportions, and, in general, in quantities much too large

2308. Solutions of saline substances were used twice a week, in the quantity of two ounces, on spots of grass and corn, sufficiently remote from each other to prevent any interference of results. The substances tried were bi-carbonate, sulphate, acetate, nitrate, and muriate of potassa; sulphate of soda; and sulphate, nitrate, muriate, and carbonate of ammonia. It was found, that, in all cases when the quantity of the salt equalled one thirtieth part of the weight of the water, the effects were injurious; but least so in the instance of the carbonate, sulphate, and muriate of ammonia. When the quantities of the salts were one three-hundredth part of the solution, the effects were different. The plants watered with the solutions of the sulphates grew just in the same manner as similar plants watered with rain-water. Those acted on by the solution of nitre, acetate, and carbonate of potass, and muriate of ammonia, grew rather better. Those treated with the solution of carbonate of ammonia grew most luxuriantly of all. This last result is what might be expected, for carbonate of ammonia consists of carbon, hydrogen, azote, and oxygen. There was, however, another result which was not anticipated; the plants watered with solution of nitrate of ammonia did not grow better than those watered with rain-water. The solution reddened litmus paper; and probably the free acid exerted a prejudicial effect, and interfered with the result.

2309. Soot doubtless owes part of its efficacy to the ammoniacal salts it contains. The liquor produced by the distillation of coal contains carbonate and acetate of ammonia, and

is said to be a very good manure.

2310. Soapers' waste has been recommended as a manure, and it has been supposed that its efficacy depended upon the different saline matters it contains; but their quantity is very minute indeed, and its principal ingredients are mild lime and quicklime. In the soapers' waste, from the best manufactories, there is scarcely a trace of alkali. Lime, moistened with sea-water, affords more of this substance, and is said to have been used in some cases with more benefit than common lime.

2311. The result of Sir H. Davy's discussion as to the extent of the effects of saline substances on vegetation is, that except the ammoniacal compounds, or the compounds containing nitric, acetic, and carbonic acid, none of them can afford by their decomposition any of the common principles of vegetation, viz. carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen. The alkaline sulphates and the earthy muriates are so seldom found in plants, or are found in such minute quantities, that it can never be an object to apply them to the soil. The earthy and alkaline substances seem never to be formed in yegetation; and there is every reason to believe that they are never decomposed; for, after being absorbed, they are found in the ashes. The metallic bases of them cannot exist in contact with aqueous fluids; and these metallic bases, like other metals, have not as yet been resolved into any other forms of matter by artificial processes; they combine readily with other elements, but they remain indestructible, and can be traced undiminished in quantity through their diversified combinations.

CHAP. III.

Of the Agency of Heat, Light, Electricity, and Water, in Vegetable Culture.

2312. The particular agency of heat, light, and water, in vegetation and culture, has been so frequently illustrated, that it only remains to give a general idea of their natures, and to offer some remarks on electricity.

SECT. I. Of Heat and Light.

2313. The heat of the sun is the cause of growth, and its light the cause of maturity, in the vegetable kingdom. This is universally acknowledged: animals will live without light or with very little; but no plants whatever can exist for any time without the presence of this element. The agency of electricity in vegetation is less known.

2314. Two opinions are current respecting the nature of heat. By some philosophers it is conceived to be a peculiar subtile fluid, of which the particles repel each other, but have a strong attraction for the particles of other matter: by others it is considered as a motion or vibration of the particles of matter, which is supposed to differ in velocity in

Whatever different cases, and thus to produce the different degrees of temperature. decision be ultimately made respecting these opinions, it is certain that there is matter moving in the space between us and the heavenly bodies capable of communicating heat; the motions of which are rectilineal: thus the solar rays produce heat in acting on the surface of the earth. The beautiful experiments of Dr. Herschel have shown that there are rays transmitted from the sun which do not illuminate, and which yet produce more heat than the visible rays; and Ritter and Dr. Wollaston have shown that there are other

invisible rays distinguished by their chemical effects. 2315. Heat is radiated by the sun to the earth, and if suffered to accumulate, Dr. Wells observes, would quickly destroy the present constitution of our globe. This evil is prevented by the radiation of heat from the earth to the heavens, during the night, when it receives from them little or no heat in return. But through the wise economy of means, which is witnessed in all the operations of nature, the prevention of this evil is made the source of great positive good; for the surface of the earth, having thus become colder than the neighbouring air, condenses a part of the watery vapour of the atmosphere into dew, the utility of which is too manifest to require elucidation. This fluid appears chiefly where it is most wanted, on herbage and low plants, avoiding, in great measure, rocks, bare earth, and considerable masses of water. Its production, too, tends to prevent the injury that might arise from its own cause; since the precipitation of water, upon the tender parts of plants, must in them lessen the cold which occasions it. The prevention, either wholly or in part, of cold, from radiation, in substances on the ground, by the interposition of any solid body between them and the sky, arises in the following manner: the lower body radiates its heat upwards, as if no other intervened between it and the sky; but the loss, which it hence suffers, is more or less compensated by what is radiated to it, from the body above, the under surface of which possesses always the same, or very nearly the same temperature as the air. The manner in which clouds prevent, or occasion to be small, the appearance of a cold at night, upon the surface of the earth, is by radiating heat to the earth, in return for that which they intercept in its progress from the earth towards the heavens. For although, upon the sky becoming suddenly cloudy during a calm night, a naked thermometer, suspended in the air, commonly rises 2 or 3 degrees, little of this rise is to be attributed to the heat evolved by the condensation of watery vapour in the atmosphere; for the heat so extricated must soon be dissipated, whereas the effect of greatly lessening, or preventing altogether, the appearance of a superior cold on the earth to that of the air, will be produced by a cloudy sky, during the whole of a long night.

2316. Dense clouds, near the earth, reflect back the heat they receive from it by radiation. But similar dense clouds, if very high, though they equally intercept the communication of the earth with the sky, yet being, from their elevated situation, colder than the earth, will radiate to it less heat than they receive from it, and may, consequently, admit of bodies on its surface becoming several degrees colder than the air. Islands, and parts of continents close to the sea, being, by their situations, subject to a cloudy sky, will, from the smaller quantity of heat lost by them through radiation to the heavens, at night, in addition to the reasons commonly assigned, be less cold in winter than countries considerably distant from any ocean. But the chief cause why islands, and the coasts of the ocean, are more temperate than continents and inland situations is, that the temperature of the ocean a little from the surface, and where not cooled by contact with ice, is very uniformly about 54° Fahr. in all latitudes. The ocean is the great equaliser of

heat. (T.)
2317. Fogs, like clouds, will arrest heat, which is radiated upwards by the earth, and if they are very dense, and of considerable perpendicular extent, may remit to it as much as Fogs do not, in any instance, furnish a real exception to the general rule, that whatever exists in the atmosphere, capable of stopping or impeding the passage of radiant heat, will prevent or lessen the appearance at night of a cold on the surface of the earth, greater than that of the neighbouring air. The water deposited upon the earth, during a fog at night, may sometimes be derived from two different sources, one of which is a precipitation of moisture from a considerable part of the atmosphere, in consequence of its general cold; the other, a real formation of dew, from the condensation, by means of the superficial cold of the ground, of the moisture of that portion of the air which comes in contact with it. In such a state of things, all bodies will become moist, but those especially which most readily attract dew in clear weather.

2318. When bodies become cold by radiation, the degree of effect observed must depend, not only on their radiating power, but in part also on the greater or less ease with which they can derive heat, by conduction, from warmer substances in contact with them. Bodies, exposed in a clear night to the sky, must radiate as much heat to it during the prevalence of wind, as they would do if the air were altogether still. But in the former case, little or no cold will be observed upon them above that of the atmosphere, as the frequent application of warm air must quickly return a heat equal, or nearly so, to that

which they had lost by radiation. A slight agitation of the air is sufficient to produce some effect of this kind; though, as has already been said, such an agitation, when the air is very pregnant with moisture, will render greater the quantity of dew; one requisite for a considerable production of this fluid being more increased by it, than another is diminished.

2319. It has been remarked that the hurtful effects of cold occur chiefly in hollow places. If this be restricted to what happens on the serene and calm nights, two reasons from different sources are to be assigned for it. The first is, that the air being stiller in such a situation, than in any other, the cold, from radiation, in the bodies contained in it, will be less diminished by renewed applications of warmer air; the second, that from the longer continuance of the same air in contact with the ground, in depressed places than in others, less dew will be deposited, and therefore less heat extricated during its formation.

2320. An observation closely connected with the preceding, namely, that, in clear and still nights, frosts are less severe upon the hills, than in the neighbouring plains, has excited more attention, chiefly from its contradicting what is commonly regarded an established fact, that the cold of the atmosphere always increases with the distance from the earth. But on the contrary the fact is certain, that, in very clear and still nights, the air near to the earth is colder than that which is more distant from it, to the height of at least 220 feet, this being the greatest to which experiments relate. If then a hill be supposed to rise from a plain to the height of 220 feet, having upon its summit a small flat surface covered with grass; and if the atmosphere, during a calm and serene night, be admitted to be 10° warmer there than it is near the surface of the low grounds, which is a less difference than what sometimes occurs in such circumstances, it is manifest that, should both the grass upon the hill, and that upon the plain, acquire a cold of 10° by radiation, the former will, notwithstanding, be 10° warmer than the latter. Hence also the tops of trees are sometimes found dry when the grass on the ground's surface has been found covered with dew.

2321. A very slight covering will exclude much cold. I had often, observes Dr. Wells, in the pride of half knowledge, smiled at the means frequently employed by gardeners, to protect tender plants from cold, as it appeared to me impossible that a thin mat, or any such flimsy substance, could prevent them from attaining the temperature of the atmosphere, by which alone I thought them liable to be injured. But, when I had learned that bodies on the surface of the earth become, during a still and serene night, colder than the atmosphere, by radiating their heat to the heavens, I perceived immediately a just reason for the practice, which I had before deemed useless. Being desirous, however, of acquiring some precise information on this subject, I fixed, perpendicularly, in the earth of a grass-plot, four small sticks, and over their upper extremities, which, were six inches above the grass, and formed the corners of a square, the sides of which were two feet long, drew tightly a very thin cambric handkerchief. In this disposition of things, therefore, nothing existed to prevent the free passage of air from the exposed grass, to that which was sheltered, except the four small sticks, and there was no substance to radiate heat downwards to the latter grass, except the cambric handker-The temperature of the grass, which was thus shielded from the sky, was, upon many nights afterwards, examined by me, and was always found higher than that of neighbouring grass, which was uncovered, if this was colder than the air. When the difference in temperature, between the air several feet above the ground and the unsheltered grass did not exceed 5°, the sheltered grass was about as warm as the air. that difference, however, exceeded 5°, the air was found to be somewhat warmer than the sheltered grass. Thus, upon one night, when fully exposed grass was 11° colder than the air, the latter was 3° warmer than the sheltered grass; and the same difference existed on another night, when the air was 14° warmer than the exposed grass. One reason for this difference, no doubt, was that the air, which passed from the exposed grass, by which it had been very much cooled, to that under the handkerchief, had deprived the latter of part of its heat; another, that the handkerchief, from being made colder than the atmosphere by the radiation of its upper surface to the heavens, would remit somewhat less heat to the grass beneath, than what it received from that substance. But still, as the sheltered grass, notwithstanding these drawbacks, was upon one night, as may be collected from the preceding relation, 80, and upon another 110, warmer than grass fully exposed to the sky, a sufficient reason was now obtained for the utility of a very slight shelter to plants, in averting or lessening injury from cold, on a still and serene

2322. The covering has most effect when placed at a little distance above the plants or objects to be sheltered. A difference in temperature, of some magnitude, was always observed on still and serene nights, between bodies sheltered from the sky by substances touching them, and similar bodies, which were sheltered by a substance a little above them. I found, for example, upon one night, that the warmth of grass, sheltered by a

cambric handkerchief raised a few inches in the air, was 3° greater than that of a neighbouring piece of grass which was sheltered by a similar handkerchief actually in contact with it. On another night the difference between the temperatures of two portions of grass, shielded in the same manner as the two above mentioned from the influence of the sky, was 4°. Possibly, continues Dr. Wells, experience has long ago taught gardeners the superior advantage of defending tender vegetables, from the cold of clear and calm nights, by means of substances not directly touching them; though I do not recollect ever having seen any contrivance for keeping mats, or such like bodies, at a distance from the plants which they were meant to protect.

distance from the plants which they were meant to protect.

2323. Heat produced by walls. Walls, Dr. Wells observes, as far as warmth is concerned, are regarded as useful, during a cold night, to the plants which touch them, or are near to them, only in two ways; first, by the mechanical shelter which they afford against cold winds, and secondly, by giving out the heat which they had acquired during It appearing to me, however, that, on clear and calm nights, those on which plants frequently receive much injury from cold, walls must be beneficial in a third way, namely, by preventing, in part, the loss of heat, which the plants would sustain from radiation, if they were fully exposed to the sky; the following experiment was made for the purpose of determining the justness of this opinion. A cambric handkerchief having been placed, by means of two upright sticks, perpendicularly to a grass-plot, and at right angles to the course of the air, a thermometer was laid upon the grass close to the lower edge of the handkerchief, on its windward side. The thermometer thus situated was several nights compared with another lying on the same grass-plot, but on a part of it fully exposed to the sky. On two of these nights, the air being clear and calm, the grass close to the handkerchief was found to be 4° warmer than the fully exposed grass. On a third, the difference was 6°. An analogous fact is mentioned by Gersten, who says that a horizontal surface is more abundantly dewed than one which is perpendicular to the ground.

2324. Heat from a covering of snow. The covering of snow, the same author observes, which countries in high latitudes enjoy during the winter, has been very commonly thought to be beneficial to vegetable substances on the surface of the earth, as far as their temperature is concerned, solely by protecting them from the cold of the atmosphere. But were this supposition just, the advantage of the covering would be greatly circumscribed; since the upper parts of trees and of tall shrubs are still exposed to the influence of the air. Another reason, however, is furnished for its usefulness, by what has been said above; which is, that it prevents the occurrence of the cold, which bodies on the earth acquire, in addition to that of the atmosphere, by the radiation of their heat to the heavens during still and clear nights. The cause, indeed, of this additional cold does not constantly operate; but its presence, during only a few hours, might effectually destroy plants which now pass unhurt through the winter. Again, as things are, while low vegetable productions are prevented, by their covering of snow, from becoming colder than the atmosphere in consequence of their own radiation, the parts of trees and tall shrubs, which rise above the snow, are little affected by cold from this cause; for their uttermost twigs, now that they are destitute of leaves, are much smaller than the thermometers suspended by me in the air, which in this situation very seldom became more than 2° colder than the atmosphere. The larger branches, too, which, if fully exposed to the sky, would become colder than the extreme parts, are, in a great degree, sheltered by them; and, in the last place, the trunks are sheltered both by the smaller and larger parts, not to mention that the trunks must derive heat, by is partly to be explained the manner in which a layer of earth or straw preserves vegetable matters in our own fields from the injurious effects of cold in winter. (Essay on Dew.)

The nature of light is totally unknown: the light which proceeds from the sun seems to be composed of three distinct substances. Scheele discovered that a glass mirror held before the fire reflected the rays of light, but not the rays of caloric; but when a metallic mirror was placed in the same situation, both heat and light were reflected. The mirror of glass became hot in a short time, but no change of temperature took place on the metallic mirror. This experiment shows that the glass mirror absorbed the rays of caloric, and reflected those of light; while the metallic mirror, suffering no change of temperature, reflected both. If a glass plate be held before a burning body, the rays of light are not sensibly interrupted, but the rays of caloric are intercepted; for no sensible heat is observed on the opposite side of the glass; but when the glass has reached a proper degree of temperature, the rays of caloric are transmitted with the same facility as those of light; and thus the rays of light and caloric may be separated. the curious experiments of Dr. Herschel have clearly proved that the invisible rays which are emitted by the sun have the greatest heating power. In those experiments, the different coloured rays were thrown on the bulb of a very delicate thermometer, and their heating power was observed. The heating power of the violet, green, and red rays were found to be to each other as the following numbers: — Violet, 16-0; Green 22-4; Red, 55-0. The heating power of the most refrangible rays was least, and this power increases as the refrangibility diminishes. The red ray, therefore, has the greatest heating power, and the violet, which is the most refrangible, the least. The illuminating power, it has been already observed, is greatest in the middle of the spectrum, and it diminishes towards both extremities; but the heating power, which is least at the violet end, increases from that to the red extremity; and when the thermometer was placed beyond the limit of the red ray, it rose still higher than in the red ray, which has the greatest heating power in the spectrum. The heating power of these invisible rays was greatest at the distance of half an inch beyond the red ray, but it was sensible at the distance of one inch and a half.

2326. The influence of the different solar rays on vegetation has not yet been studied; but it is certain that the rays exercise an influence independent of the heat they produce. Thus plants kept in darkness, but supplied with heat, air, and moisture, grow for a short time, but they never gain their natural colours; their leaves are white and pale, and their juices watery and peculiarly saccharine: according to Knight they merely expend the sap previously generated under the influence of light. (Notes to Sir H. Davy's Agr.

Chem. p. 402.)

SECT. II. Of Electricity.

2327. Electrical changes are constantly taking place in nature, on the surface of the earth, and in the atmosphere; but as yet the effects of this power on vegetation have not been correctly estimated. It has been shown by experiments made by means of the voltaic battery, that compound bodies in general are capable of being decomposed by electrical powers; and it is probable that the various electrical phenomena occurring in our system, must influence both the germination of seeds and the growth of plants. It has been found that corn sprouted much more rapidly in water positively electrified by the voltaic instrument, than in water negatively electrified; and experiments made upon the atmosphere show that clouds are usually negative; and, as when a cloud is in one state of electricity, the surface of the earth beneath is brought into the opposite state, it is probable that in common cases the surface of the earth is positive. A similar experiment is related by Dr. Darwin. (Phytologia, sect. xiii. 2, 3.)

2928. Respecting the nature of electricity different opinions are entertained amongst scientific men. By some, the phenomena are conceived to depend upon a single subtile fluid in excess in the bodies said to be positively electrified, and in deficiency in the bodies said to be negatively electrified; a second class suppose the effects to be produced by two different fluids, called by them the vitreous fluid and the resinous fluid; and others regard them as affections or motions of matter, or an exhibition of attractive powers similar to those which produce chemical combination and decomposition, but usually

exerting their action on masses.

2329. A profitable application of electricity, Dr. Darwin observes, to promote the growth of plants is not yet discovered; it is nevertheless probable, that, in dry seasons, the erection of numerous metallic points on the surface of the ground, but a few feet high, might in the night time contribute to precipitate the dew by facilitating the passage of electricity from the air into the earth; and that an erection of such points higher in the air by means of wires wrapped round tall rods, like angling rods, or elevated on buildings, might frequently precipitate showers from the higher parts of the atmosphere. Such points erected in gardens might promote a quicker vegetation of the plants in their vicinity, by supplying them more abundantly with the electric ether. (Phytologia, xiii. 4.) J. Williams (Climate of Great Britain, 348.), enlarging on this idea, proposes to erect large electrical machines, to be driven by wind, over the general face of the country, for the purpose of improving the climate, and especially for lessening that superabundant moisture which he contends is yearly increasing from the increased evaporating surface, produced by the vegetation of improved culture, and especially from the increase of pastures, hedges, and ornamental plantations.

SECT. III. Of Water.

2330. Water is a compound of oxygen and hydrogen gas, though primarily reckoned a simple or elementary substance. "If the metal called potassium be exposed in a glass tube to a small quantity of water, it will act upon it with great violence; elastic fluid will be disengaged, which will be found to be hydrogen; and the same effects will be produced upon the potassium, as if it had absorbed a small quantity of oxygen; and the hydrogen disengaged, and the oxygen added to the potassium, are in weight as 2 to 15; and if two in volume of hydrogen, and one in volume of oxygen, which have the weights of 2 and 15, be introduced into a close vessel, and an electrical spark passed through them, they will inflame and condense into 17 parts of pure water."

2331. Water is absolutely necessary to the economy of vegetation in its elastic and fluid states; and it is not devoid of use even in its solid form. Snow and ice are bad conductors of heat; and when the ground is covered with snow, or the surface of the soil or of water is frozen, the roots or bulbs of the plants beneath are protected by the congealed water from the influence of the atmosphere, the temperature of which, in northern winters, is usually very much below the freezing point; and this water becomes the first nourishment of the plant in early spring. The expansion of water during its congelation, at which time its volume increases one twelfth, and its contraction of bulk during a thaw, tend to pulverise the soil, to separate its parts from each other, and to make it more permeable to the influence of the air.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Agency of the Atmosphere in Vegetation.

2332. The aerial medium which envelopes the earth may be studied chemically and physically: the first study respects the elements of which the atmosphere is composed; and the second their action in a state of combination, and as influenced by various causes, or those phenomena which constitute the weather.

SECT. I. Of the Elements of the Atmosphere.

2333. Water, carbonic acid gas, oxygen, and azote, are the principal substances composing the atmosphere; but more minute enquiries respecting their nature and agencies are

necessary to afford correct views of its uses in vegetation.

2334. That water exists in the atmosphere is easily proved. If some of the salt, called muriate of lime, which has been just heated red, be exposed to the air, even in the driest and coldest weather, it will increase in weight, and become moist; and in a certain time will be converted into a fluid. If put into a retort and heated, it will yield pure water; will gradually recover its pristine state, and, if heated red, its former weight: so that it is evident that the water united to it was derived from the air. That it existed in the air in an invisible and elastic form, is proved by the circumstances, that if a given quantity of air be exposed to the salt, its volume and weight will diminish, provided the experiment be correctly made.

2335. The quantity of water which exists in air, as vapour, varies with the temperature. In proportion as the weather is hotter, the quantity is greater. At 50° of Fahrenheit, air contains about $\frac{1}{30}$ of its volume of vapour; and, as the specific gravity of vapour is to that of air nearly as 10 to 15, this is about $\frac{1}{13}$ of its weight. At 100°, supposing that there is a free communication with water, it contains about $\frac{1}{14}$ part in volume, or $\frac{1}{21}$ in weight. It is the condensation of vapour, by diminution of the temperature of the atmosphere, which is probably the principal cause of the formation of clouds, and of the

deposition of dew, mist, snow, or hail.

2336. The power of different substances to absorb aqueous vapour from the atmosphere by cohesive attraction has been already referred to. The leaves of living plants appear to act upon this vapour in its elastic form, and to absorb it. Some vegetables increase in weight from this cause, when suspended in the atmosphere and unconnected with the soil; such are the house-leek, and different species of the aloe. In very intense heats, and when the soil is dry, the life of plants seems to be preserved by the absorbent power of their leaves; and it is a beautiful circumstance in the economy of nature, that aqueous vapour is most abundant in the atmosphere when it is most needed for the purposes of life; and that when other sources of its supply are cut off, this is most copious.

2337. The existence of carbonic acid gas in the atmosphere is proved by the following process: if a solution of lime and water be exposed to the air, a pellicle will speedily form upon it, and a solid matter will gradually fall to the bottom of the water, and in a certain time the water will become tasteless; this is owing to the combination of the lime which was dissolved in the water with carbonic acid gas, which existed in the atmosphere, as may be proved by collecting the film and the solid matter, and igniting them strongly in a little tube of platina or iron; they will give out carbonic acid gas, and will become quicklime, which, added to the same water, will again bring it to the state

of lime-water.

2338. The quantity of carbonic acid gas in the atmosphere is very small. It is not easy to determine it with precision, and it must differ in different situations; but where there is a free circulation of air, it is probably never more than one 500th, nor less than one 800th, of the volume of air. Carbonic acid gas is nearly one third heavier than the other elastic parts of the atmosphere in their mixed state; hence, at first view, it might be supposed

that it would be most abundant in the lower regions of the atmosphere; but unless it has been immediately produced at the surface of the earth in some chemical process, this does not seem to be the case; elastic fluids of different specific gravities have a tendency to equable mixture by a species of attraction, and the different parts of the atmosphere are constantly agitated and blended together by winds or other causes. De Saussure found lime-water precipitated on Mount Blanc, the highest point of land in Europe; and carbonic acid gas has been always found, apparently in due proportion, in the air brought down from great heights in the atmosphere by aeronautic adventurers.

2339. The principal consumption of the carbonic acid in the atmosphere seems to be in affording nourishment to plants; and some of them appear to be supplied with carbon

chiefly from this source.

2340. The formation of carbonic acid gas takes place during fermentation, combustion, putrefaction, respiration, and a number of operations taking place upon the surface of the earth; and there is no other extensive operation known in nature, by which it can be

destroyed but by vegetation.

2341. Oxygen and azote are the remaining constituents of the atmosphere. After a given portion of common air has been deprived of aqueous vapour and carbonic acid gas, it appears little altered in its properties; it remains a compound of oxygen and azote, which supports combustion and animal life. There are many modes of separating these two gases from each other. A simple one is by burning phosphorus in a confined volume of air; this absorbs the oxygen and leaves the azote; and 100 parts in volume of air, in which phosphorus has been burnt, yield 79 parts of azote; and by mixing this azote with 21 parts of fresh oxygen gas artificially procured, a substance having the original characters of air is produced. To procure pure oxygen from air, quicksilver may be kept heated in it, at about 600°, till it becomes a red powder; this powder, when ignited, will be restored to the state of quicksilver by giving off oxygen.

2342. Oxygen is necessary to some functions of vegetables; but its great importance in

2342. Oxygen is necessary to some functions of vegetables; but its great importance in nature is its relation to the economy of animals. It is absolutely necessary to their life. Atmospheric air taken into the lungs of animals, or passed in solution in water through the gills of fishes, loses oxygen; and for the oxygen lost, about an equal volume of car-

bonic acid appears.

2343. The effects of azote in vegetation are not distinctly known. As it is found in some of the products of vegetation, it may be absorbed by certain plants from the atmosphere. It prevents the action of oxygen from being too energetic, and serves as a medium in which the more essential parts of the air act; nor is this circumstance unconformable to the analogy of nature; for the elements most abundant on the solid surface of the globe are not those which are the most essential to the existence of the living beings

belonging to it.

2344. The action of the atmosphere on plants differs at different periods of their growth, and varies with the various stages of the developement and decay of their organs. If a healthy seed be moistened and exposed to air at a temperature not below 45°, it soon germinates, and shoots forth a plume, which rises upwards, and a radicle which descends. If the air be confined, it is found that in the process of germination the oxygen, or a part of it, is absorbed. The azote remains unaltered; no carbonic acid is taken away from the air; on the contrary, some is added. Seeds are incapable of germinating, except when oxygen is present. In the exhausted receiver of the air-pump, in pure azote, or in pure carbonic acid, when moistened they swell, but do not vegetate; and if kept in these gases, lose their living powers, and undergo putrefaction. If a seed be examined before germination, it will be found more or less insipid, at least not sweet; but after germination it is always sweet. Its coagulated mucilage, or starch, is converted into sugar in the process; a substance difficult of solution is changed into one easily soluble; and the sugar carried through the cells or vessels of the cotyledons is the nourishment of the infant plant. The absorption of oxygen by the seed in germination has been compared to its absorption in producing the evolution of fœtal life in the egg; but this analogy is only remote. All animals, from the most to the least perfect classes, require a supply of oxygen. From the moment the heart begins to pulsate till it ceases to beat, the aeration of the blood is constant, and the function of respiration invariable: carbonic acid is given off in the process; but the chemical change produced in the blood is unknown; nor is there any reason to suppose the formation of any substance similar to sugar. It is evident, that in all cases of semination, the seeds should be sown so as to be fully exposed to the influence of the air; and one cause of the unproductiveness of cold clayey adhesive soils is, that the seed is coated with matter impermeable to air. In sandy soils the earth is always sufficiently penetrable by the atmosphere; but in clayey soils there can scarcely be too great a mechanical division of parts. Any seed not fully supplied with air, always produces a weak and diseased plant. We have already seen that carbon is added to plants from the air by the process of vegetation in sunshine; and oxygen is added to the atmosphere at the same time. It is worthy of remark that the

absence of light is necessary to the formation of sugar in the germination of seeds; and its presence to the production of sugar in fruits. The following is the late Dr. Murray's ingenious explanation of these remarkable facts. The seed consists chiefly of farinaceous matter, which requires oxygen to convert it into sugar. Now living vegetables appear to absorb oxygen in the dark: unripe fruits usually contain an acid, that is, have an excess of oxygen; and light is favourable to the evolution of oxygen from living plants. (T.)

2345. Those changes in the atmosphere which constitute the most important meteorological phenomena may be classed under five distinct heads; the alterations that occur in the weight of the atmosphere; those that take place in its temperature; the changes produced in its quantity by evaporation and rain; the excessive agitation to which it is frequently subject; and the phenomena arising from electric and other causes, which at particular times occasion or attend the precipitations and agitations alluded to. All the above phenomena prove to demonstration that constant changes take place, the consequences of new combinations and decompositions rapidly following each other.

2346. With respect to the changes in the weight of the atmosphere, it is generally known that the instrument called the barometer shows the weight of a body of air immediately above it, extending to the extreme boundary of the atmosphere, and the base of which is equal to that of the mercury contained within it. As the level of the sea is the lowest point of observation, the column of air over a barometer placed at that level is the longest that can be obtained.

2347. The variations of the barometer between the tropics are very trifling; they increase gradually as the latitude advances towards the poles, till in the end it amounts to two or three inches. The following Table will explain this gradual increase:—

Latitude.	711	Range of the Barometer.				
Latitude.	Places,	Greatest.	Annual.			
0° 0′ 22 23 33 55 40 55 51 8 53 13 53 23 59 56	Peru Calculta Cape Town - Naples Dover Middlewich - Liverpool - Petersburgh -	0 20 0 77 1 00 2 47 3 00 2 89 3 45	0 89 - 0 89 - 1 80 1 94 1 96 2 77			

2348. The range of the barometer is considerably less in North America than in the corresponding latitudes of Europe, particularly in Virginia, where it never exceeds 1·1. The range is more considerable at the level of the sea than on mountains; and in the at the level of the sea than on mountains; and in the same degree of latitude it is in the inverse ratio of the height of the place above the level of the sea. Cotte composed a table, which has been published in the Journal de Physique, from which it appears extremely probable, that the barometer has an invariable tendency to rise between the morning and the evening, and that this impulse is most considerable from two in the afternoon till nine at night, when the greatest elevation is ecomplished; but the

siderable from two in the afternoon till nine at night, when the greatest elevation is accomplished; but the elevation at nine differs from that at two by four twelfths, while that of two varies from the elevation of the morning only by one twelfth, and that in particular climates the greatest elevation is at two o'clock. The observations of Cotte confirm those of Luke Howard; and from them it so concluded, that the barometer is influenced by some depressing cause at new and full moon, and that some other makes it rise at the quarters. This coincidence is most considerable in fair and calm weather; the depression in the interval between the quarters and conjunctions amounts to one tenth of an inch, and the rise from the conjunctions to the quarters is to the same amount. The range of this instrument is found to be greater in winter than in summer; for instance, the mean at York, during the months from October to March inclusive, in the year 1774, was 1 42, and in the six summer months 1016.

2349. The more serene and settled the weather, the higher the barometer ranges: calm weather, with a tendency to rain, depresses it; high winds have a similar effect on it; and the greatest elevation occurs with easterly and northerly winds; but the south produces a directly contrary effect.

2350. The variations in the temperature of the air in any particular place, exclusive of the differences of seasons and climates, are very considerable. These changes cannot be produced by heat derived from the sun, as its rays concentrated have no kind of effect on air; these, however, heat the surface of our globe, from which heat is communicated to the immediate atmosphere; it is through this fact that the temperature is highest where the place is so situated as to receive with most effect the rays of the sun, and that it varies in each region with the season; it is also the cause why it decreases in proportion to the height of the air above the surface of the earth. The most perpendicular rays falling on the globe at the equator, there its heat is the greatest, and that heat decreases gradually to the poles, of course the temperature of the air is in exact unison; from this it appears that the air acquires the greatest degree of warmth at the equator, whence it becomes insensibly cooler till we arrive at the poles; in the same manner the air immediately above the equator cools gradually. Though the temperature sinks as it approaches the pole, and is highest at the equator, yet as it varies continually with the seasons, it is impossible to form an accurate idea of the progression without forming a mean temperature for a year, from that of the temperature of every degree of latitude for every day of the year, which may be accomplished by adding together the whole of the observations and dividing by their number, when the quotient will be the mean temperature for the year. The "diminution," says Dr. Thomson, "from the pole to the equator takes place in arithmetical progression; or to speak more properly, the annual temperature of all the latitudes are arithmetical means between the mean annual temperature of the equator and the pole; and, as far as heat depends on the action of solar rays, that of each month is as the mean altitude of the sun, or rather as the sine of the sun's altitude. Later observations, however, have shown that all the formulæ for calculating the mean temperatures of different latitudes, which are founded on Mayer's

Empirical Equation, though tolerably accurate in the Northern Atlantic Ocean, to latitude 60° , are totally irreconcileable with observations in very high latitudes; and on the meridians, from 70° to 90° W. and E. of London. The results of late arctic voyages, and of Russian travels, have been satisfactorily shewn, by Dr. Brewster (Edin. Phil. Tr.), to prove the existence of two meridians of greatest cold in the northern hemisphere; and the mean temperature of particular countries varies, not only according to the parallels of latitude, but also according to their proximity to these two cold meridians. (T.)

2351. Inconsiderable seas, in temperate and cold climates, are colder in winter and warmer in summer than the main ocean, as they are necessarily under the influence of natural operations from the land. Thus the Gulf of Bothnia is generally frozen in winter, but the water is sometimes heated in the summer to 70°, a state which the opposite part of the Atlantic never acquires; the German Sea is five degrees warmer in summer than the Atlantic, and more than three colder in winter; the Mediterranean is almost throughout warmer both in winter and summer, which therefore causes the Atlantic to flow into it; and the Black Sea, being colder than the Mediterranean, flows into the latter.

2352. The eastern parts of North America, as it appears from meteorological tables, have a much colder air than the opposite European coast, and fall short of the standard by about ten or twelve degrees. There are several causes which produce this considerable difference. The greatest elevation in North America is between the 40th and 50th degree of north latitude, and the 100th and 110th of longitude west from London; and there the most considerable rivers have their origin. The height alone will partly explain why this tract is colder than it would otherwise be; but there are other causes, and those are most extensive forests, and large swamps and morasses, all of which exclude heat from the earth, and consequently prevent it from ameliorating the rigour of winter. Many extensive lakes lie to the east, and Hudson's Bay more to the north; a chain of mountains extends on the south of the latter, and those equally prevent the accumulation of heat; besides, this bay is bounded on the east by the mountainous country of Labrador, and has many islands; from all which circumstances arise the lowness of the temperature, and the piercing cold of the north-west winds. The annual decrease of the forests for the purpose of clearing the ground, and the consumption for building and fuel, is supposed to have occasioned a considerable decrease of cold in the winter; and if this should be the result, much will yet be done towards bringing the temperature of the European and American continents to something like a level.

2353. Continents have a colder atmosphere than islands situated in the same degree of latitude; and countries lying to the windward of the superior classes of mountains, or forests, are warmer than those which are to the leeward. Earth always possessing a certain degree of moisture, has a greater capacity to receive and retain heat than sand or stones, the latter therefore are heated and cooled with more rapidity: it is from this circumstance that the intense heats of Africa and Arabia, and the cold of Terra del Fuego, are derived. The temperature of growing vegetables changes very gradually; but there is a considerable evaporation from them: if those exist in great numbers, and congregated, or in forests, their foliage preventing the rays of the sun from reaching the earth, it is perfectly natural that the immediate atmosphere must be greatly affected by the ascent of chilled vapours.

2354. Our next object is the ascent and descent of water: the principal appearances of

this element are vapour, clouds, dew, rain, frost, hail, snow, and ice. 2355. Vapour is water rarefied by heat, in consequence of which, becoming lighter than the atmosphere, it is raised considerably above the surface of the earth, and afterwards by a partial condensation forms clouds. It differs from exhalation, which is properly a dispersion of dry particles from a body. When water is heated to 212° it boils, and is rapidly converted into steam; and the same change takes place in much lower temperatures; but in that case the evaporation is slower, and the elasticity of the steam is smaller. As a very considerable proportion of the earth's surface is covered with water, and as this water is constantly evaporating and mixing with the atmosphere in the state of vapour, a precise determination of the rate of evaporation must be of very great importance in meteorology. Evaporation is confined entirely to the surface of the water; hence it is, in all cases, proportional to the surface of the water exposed to the atmosphere. Much more vapour of course rises in maritime countries or those interspersed with lakes, than in inland countries. Much more vapour rises during hot weather than during cold: hence the quantity evaporated depends in some measure upon temperature. quantity of vapour which rises from water, even when the temperature is the same, varies according to circumstances. It is least of all in calm weather, greater when a breeze blows, and greatest of all with a strong wind. From experiments, it appears, that the quantity of vapour raised annually at Manchester is equal to about 25 inches of rain. If to this we add five inches for the dew, with Dalton, it will make the annual evaporation 30 inches. Now, if we consider the situation of England, and the greater quantity of vapour raised from water, it will not surely be considered as too great an allowance, if we estimate the mean annual evaporation over the whole surface of the globe at 35 inches.

2356. A cloud is a mass of vapour, more or less opaque, formed and sustained at considerable height in the atmosphere, probably by the joint agencies of heat and

electricity. The first successful attempt to arrange the diversified forms of clouds, under a few general modifications, was made by Luke Howard, Esq. We shall give here a brief account of his ingenious classification.

2357. The simple modifications are thus named and defined: — 1. Cirrus, parallel, flexuous, or diverging fibres, extensible in any or in all directions (fig. 207. a);



Cumulus, convex or conical heaps, increasing upwards from a horizontal base (b);
 Stratus, a widely-extended, continuous, horizontal sheet, increasing from below (c).

2358. The intermediate modifications which require to be noticed are, 4. Cirro-cumulus, small, well defined, roundish masses, in close horizontal arrangement (d); 5. Cirro-stratus, horizontal, or slightly inclined masses, attenuated towards a part or the whole of their circumference, bent downward or undulated, separate, or in groups consisting of small clouds having these characters (e).

2359. The compound modifications are, 6. Cumulo-stratus, or twain cloud; the cirrostratus blended with the cumulus, and either appearing intermixed with the heaps of the latter, or superadding a wide-spread structure to its base (f); 7. Cumulo-cirro-stratus, or Nimbus; the rain-cloud, a cloud or system of clouds from which rain is falling. It is a horizontal sheet, above which the cirrus spreads, while the cumulus enters it laterally and from beneath (g,g); 8. The Fall Cloud, resting apparently on the surface of the ground (h).

2300. The cirrus appears to have the least density, the greatest elevation, the greatest variety of extent and direction, and to appear earliest in screne weather, being indicated by a few threads pencilled on the sky. Before storms they appear lower and denser, and usually in the quarter opposite to that from which the storm arises. Steady high winds are also preceded and attended by cirrous streaks, running quite across the sky in the direction they blow in.

2361. The cumulus has the densest structure, is formed in the lower atmosphere, and moves along with the current next the earth. A small irregular spot first appears, and is, as it were, the nucleus on which they increase. The lower surface continues irregularly plane, while the upper rises into conical or hemispherical heaps; which may afterwards continue long nearly of the same bulk, or rapidly rise into mountains. They will begin, in fair weather, to form some hours after sunrise, arrive at their maximum in the hottest part of the afternoon, then go on diminishing, and totally disperse about sunset. Previously to rain the cumulus increases rapidly, appears lower in the atmosphere, and with its surface full of lose fleeces or protuberances. The formation of large cumuli to leeward in a strong wind, indicates the approach of a calm with rain. When they do not disappear or subside about sunset, but continue to rise, thunder is to be expected in the night.

2362. The stratus has a mean degree of density, and is the lowest of clouds, its inferior surface commonly resting on the earth in water. This is properly the cloud of night, appearing about sunset. It comprehends all those creeping mists which in calin weather ascend in spreading sheets (like an inundation of water) from the bottoms of valleys, and the surfaces of lakes and rivers. On the return of the sun, the level surface of this cloud begins to put on the appearance of cumulus, the whole at the same time separating from the ground. The continuity is next destroyed, and the cloud ascends and evapor

off with the appearance of the nascent cumulus. This has long been experienced as a prognostic of fair weather.

2363. Transition of forms. The cirrus having continued for some time increasing or stationary, usually passes either to the cirro-cumulus or the cirro-stratus, at the same time descending to a lower station in the atmosphere. This modification forms a very beautiful sky, and is frequently in summer an attendant on warm and dry weather. The cirro-stratus, when seen in the distance, frequently gives the idea of shoals of fish. It precedes wind and rain; is seen in the intervals of storms; and sometimes alternates with the cirro-cumulus in the same cloud, when the different evolutions form a curious spectacle. A judgment may be formed of the weather likely to ensue by observing which modification prevails at last. The solar and lunar haloes, as well as the parhelion and paraselene (mock sun and mock mond), prognostics of foul weather, are occasioned by this cloud. The cumulo-stratus precedes, and the nimbus accompanies rain panies rain.

2364. Dew is the moisture insensibly deposited from the atmosphere on the surface of This moisture is precipitated by the cold of the body on which it appears, and will be more or less abundant, not in proportion to the coldness of that body, but in proportion to the existing state of the air in regard to moisture. It is commonly supposed that the formation of dew produces cold, but like every other precipitation of water from the atmosphere, it must eventually produce heat.

2365. Phenomena of devo. Aristotle justly remarked, that dew appears only on calm and clear nights. Dr. Wells shows, that very little is ever deposited in opposite circumstances; and that little only when the clouds are very high. It is never seen on nights both cloudy and windy; and if in the course of the night the weather, from being serene, should become dark and stormy, dew which has been deposited will disappear. In calm weather, if the sky be partially covered with clouds, more dew will appear than if it were entirely uncovered. Dew probably begins in the country to appear upon grass in places shaded from the sun, during clear and calm weather, soon after the heat of the atmosphere has declined, and continues to be deposited through the whole night, and for a little after sunrise. Its quantity ill depend in some measure on the proportion of moisture in the atmosphere, and is consequently greater after rain than after a long tract of dry weather; and in Europe, with southerly and westerly winds, than with those which blow from the north and the east. The direction of the sea determines this relation of the winds to dew; for in Egypt, dew is scarcely ever observed except while the northerly or Etesian winds prevail. Hence also dew is generally more abundant in spring and autumn than in summer. It is always very copious on those clear nights which are followed by misty mornings, which show the air to be loaded with moisture; and a clear morning following a cloudy night determines a plentiful deposition of the retained vapour. When warmth of atmosphere is compatible with clearness, as is the case in southern latitudes, though seldom in our country, the dew becomes much more copious, because the air then contains more moisture. Dew continues to form with increased copiousness as the night advances, from the increased refrigeration of the ground. moisture. Dew continues trefrigeration of the ground.

moisture. Dew continues to form with increased copiousness as the night advances, from the increased refrigeration of the ground.

2366. Cause of dew. Dew, according to Aristotle, is a species of rain, formed in the lower atmosphere, in consequence of its moisture being condensed by the cold of the night into minute drops. Opinions of this kind, says Dr. Wells, are still entertained by many persons, among whom is the very ingenious Professor Leslie (Relat of Heat and Moisture, p. 37, and 132.) A fact, however, first keen notice of by Garstin, who published his Treatise on Dew in 1773, proves them to be erroneous; for he found that bodies alittle elevated in the air often become moist with dew, while similar bodies, lying on the ground, remain dry, though necessarily, from their position, as liable to be wetted, by whatever falls from the heavens, as the former. The above notion is perfectly refuted by the fact, that metallic surfaces exposed to the air in a horizontal position remain dry, while every thing around them is covered with dew. After a long period of drought, when the air was very still and the sky serene, Dr. Wells exposed to the sky, 28 minutes before sunset, previously weighed parcels of wool and swandown, pon a smooth, unpainted, and perfectly dry fir table, 5 feet long, 3 broad, and nearly 3 in height, which had been placed, an hour before, in the sunshine, in a large level grassfield. The wool, 12 minutes after sunset, was found to be 14° colder than the air, and to have acquired no weight. The swandown, the quantity of which was much greater than that of the wool, was at the same time 13° colder than the air, and salso without any aditional weight. In 20 minutes more the swandown was 14½ colder than the nie, and was still without any increase of its weight. At the same time the grass was 15° colder than the air four feet above the ground. Dr. Wells, by a copious induction of facts derived from observation and experiment, establishes the proposition, that bodies become colder than the air, and

Luke Howard, who may be considered as our most accurate scientific meteorologist, is inclined to think that rain is in almost every instance the result of the electrical action of clouds upon each other.

2868. Phenomena of rain. Rain never descends till the transparency of the air ceases, and the invisible vapours become vesicular, when clouds form, and at length the drops fall: clouds, instead of forming gradually at once throughout all parts of the horizon, generate in a particular spot, and imperceptibly increase till the whole expanse is obscured.

2369. The cause of rain is thus accounted for by Hutton and Dalton. If two masses of air of unequal temperatures are, when saturated with vapour, intermixed by the ordinary currents of the winds, a precipitation ensues. If the masses are under saturation, then less precipitation takes place, or none at all, according to the degree. Also the warmer the air, the greater is the quantity of vapour precipitated in like circumstances. Hence the reason why rains are heavier in summer than in winter, and in warm countries than in cold.

2370. The quantity of rain, taken at an annual mean, is the greatest at the equator, and it lessens gradually to the poles; at which there are fewer days of rain, the number increasing in proportion to the distance from them. From north latitude 12° to 43° the mean number of rainy days is 78; from 43° to 46° the mean number is 103; from 46° to 50°, 134; and from 51° to 60°, 161. Winter often produces a greater number of rainy days than summer, though the quantity of rain is more considerable in the latter than in the former season; at Petersburgh rain and snow fall on an average 84 days of the winter, and the quantity amounts to about five inches; on the contrary, the summer produces eleven inches in about the same number of days. Mountainous districts are subject to great falls of rain; among the Andes particularly, it rains almost incessantly, while the flat country of Egypt is consumed by endless drought. Dalton estimates the quantity of rain falling in England at 31 inches. The mean annual quantity of rain for the whole globe is 34 inches.

2371. The cause why less rain falls in the first six months of the year than in the last six months is thus explained. The whole quantity of water in the atmosphere in January is usually about three inches, as appears from the dew point, which is then about 32°; now the force of vapours of that temperature is 0.2 of an inch of mercury, which is equal to 2.8 or three inches of water. The dew point in July is usually about 58° or 59°, corresponding to 0.5 of an inch of mercury, which is equal to seven inches of water. it is evident that, in the latter month, the atmosphere contains four inches of water more than in the former month. Hence, supposing the usual intermixture of currents of air in both the intervening periods to be the same, the rain ought to be four inches less in the former period of the year than the average, and four inches more in the latter period, making a difference of eight inches between the two periods, which nearly accords with the preceding observations.

2372. The mean monthly and annual quantities of rain at various places, deduced from the average for many years, by Dalton, is given in the following Table; -

	Manchester, 33 years.	Liverpool, 18 years.	Chatsworth, 16 years.	Lancaster, 20 years.	Kendal, 25 years.	Dumfries, 16 years.	Glasgow, 17 years.	London, 40 years.	Paris, 15 years.	Viviers, 40 years,	General Average.
January February March - April - June - June - July - August September October November December	Inch. 2:310 2:568 2:098 2:010 2:895 2:502 3:665 3:281 3:922 3:360 3:832	Inch. 2°177 1°847 1°523 2°104 2°573 2°816 3°663 3°311 3°654 3°724 3°441 3°288	Inch. 2·196 1·652 1·322 2·078 2·118 2·286 3·006 2·435 2·289 3·079 2·634 2·569	Inch. 3'461 2 995 1'753 2'180 2'460 2'512 4'140 4'581 3'751 4'151 3'775 3'955	Inch. 5·2/99 5·126 3·151 2·986 3·480 5·722 4·959 5·089 4·874 5·439 4·785 6·084	Inch. \$1095 2:837 2:164 2:017 2:568 2:974 3:256 3:256 3:199 4:350 4:143 3:174 3:142	Inch. 1:595 1:741 1:184 0:979 1:641 1:343 2:303 2:746 1:617 2:297 1:904 1:981	Inch. 1:464 1:250 1:172 1:279 1:636 1:738 2:448 1:807 1:842 2:092 2:222 1:736	Fr. In. 1 228 1 232 1 190 1 185 1 767 1 697 1 800 1 900 1 550 1 780 1 720 1 600	Fr. In. 2:477 1:700 1:927 2:686 2:931 2:562 1:882 2:347 4:140 4:741 4:187 2:397	Inch. 2:530 2:295 1:748 1:950 2:407 2:315 3:115 3:103 3:135 3:537 3:120 3:058
	36.140	34.121	27.664	39.714	53.944	36.919	21.331	20.686	18.649	33.977	

2373. Frost, being derived from the atmosphere, naturally proceeds from the upper parts of bodies downwards; so the longer a frost is continued, the thicker the ice becomes upon the water in ponds, and the deeper into the earth the ground is frozen. In about 16 or 17 days' frost, Boyle found it had penetrated 14 inches into the ground. At Moscow, in a hard season, the frost will penetrate two feet deep into the ground; and Captain James found it penetrated 10 feet deep in Charlton Island, and the water in the same island was frozen to the depth of six feet. Scheffer assures us, that in Sweden the frost pierces two cubits (a Swedish ell) into the earth, turning what moisture is found there into a whitish substance like ice; and into standing water three ells or more. The same author also mentions sudden cracks or rifts in the ice of the lakes of Sweden, nine or ten feet deep, and many leagues long; the rupture being made with a noise not less

loud than if many guns were discharged together. By such means, however, the fishes are furnished with air, so that they are rarely found dead.

2374. The history of frosts furnishes very extraordinary facts. The trees are often scorched and burnt up, as with the most excessive heat, in consequence of the separation of water from the air, which is therefore very drying. In the great frost in 1683, the trunks of oak, ash, walnut, and other trees, were miserably split and cleft, so that they might be seen through, and the cracks often attended with dreadful noises like the explosion of fire-arms.

2375. Hail is generally defined as frozen rain; it differs from it in that the hailstones for the most part are not formed of single pieces of ice, but of many little spherules agglutinated together; neither are those spherules all of the same consistence; some of them being hard and solid, like perfect ice; others soft, and mostly like snow hardened by a severe frost. Hailstone has sometimes a kind of core of this soft matter; but more frequently the core is solid and hard, while the outside is formed of a softer matter. Hailstones assume various figures, being sometimes round, at other times pyramidal, crenated, angular, thin or flat, and sometimes stellated with six radii, like the small crystals of snow. Natural historians furnish us with various accounts of surprising showers of hail, in which the hailstones were of extraordinary magnitude.

2376. Snow is formed by the freezing of the vapours in the atmosphere. It differs from hail and hoar frost, in being as it were crystallised, while they are not. As the flakes fall down through the atmosphere, they are continually joined by more of these radiated spicula, and they increase in bulk like the drops of rain or hailstones. The lightness of snow, although it is firm ice, is owing to the excess of its surface in comparison with the matter contained under it: as gold itself may be extended in surface till it will ride upon the least breath of air. The whiteness of snow is owing to the small particles

into which it is divided; for ice when pounded will become equally white.

2377. Snow is of great use to the vegetable kingdom. Were we to judge from appearance only, we might imagine, that, so far from being useful to the earth, the cold humidity of snow would be detrimental to vegetation: but the experience of all ages asserts the con-Snow, particularly in those northern regions where the ground is covered with it for several months, fructifies the earth, by guarding the corn or other vegetables from the intenser cold of the air, and especially from the cold piercing winds. It has been a vulgar opinion, very generally received, that snow fertilises the land on which it falls more than rain, in consequence of the nitrous salts which it is supposed to acquire by freezing: but it appears from the experiments of Margraaf, in the year 1731, that the chemical difference between rain and snow-water is exceedingly small; that the latter contains a somewhat less proportion of earth than the former; but neither of them contains either earth, or any kind of salt, in any quantity which can be sensibly efficacious in promoting vegetation. The peculiar agency of snow as a fertiliser, in preference to rain, may be ascribed to its furnishing a covering to the roots of vegetables, by which they are guarded from the influence of the atmospherical cold, and the internal heat of the earth is prevented from escaping. Different vegetables are able to preserve life under different degrees of cold, but all of them perish when the cold which reaches their roots is extreme. Providence has, therefore, in the coldest climates, provided a covering of snow for the roots of vegetables, by which they are protected from the influence of the atmospherical cold. The snow keeps in the internal heat of the earth, which surrounds the roots of vegetables, and defends them from the cold of the atmosphere.

237°c. Ice is water in the solid state, during which the temperature remains constant, being 32 degrees of the scale of Fahrenheit. Ice is considerably lighter than water, namely, about one eighth part; and this increase of dimensions is acquired with prodigious force, sufficient to burst the strongest iron vessels, and even pieces of artillery. Congelation takes place much more suddenly than the opposite process of liquefaction; and of course, the same quantity of heat must be more rapidly extricated in freezing than it is absorbed in thawing; the heat thus extricated being disposed to fly off in all directions, and little of it being retained by the neighbouring bodies, more heat is lost than is gained by the alternation: so that where ice has once been formed, its production is in this manner redoubled.

2379. The northern ice extends during summer about 9° from the pole; the southern 18° or 20°; in some parts even 30°; and floating ice has occasionally been found in both hemispheres as far as 40° from the poles, and sometimes, as it has been said, even in latitude 41° or 42°. Between 54° and 60° south latitude, the snow lies on the ground, at the sea-side, throughout the summer. The line of perpetual congelation is three miles above the surface at the equator, where the mean heat is 84°; at Teneriffe, in latitude 28°, two miles; in the latitude of London, a little more than a mile; and in latitude 80° north, only 1250 feet. At the pole, according to the analogy deduced by Kirwan, from Mayer's Formula, and which is not however found to agree very exactly with what takes place, from a comparison of various observations, the mean temperature should be 31°.

In London the mean temperature is 50°; at Rome and at Montpellier, a little more than

60°; in the island of Madeira, 70°; and in Jamaica, 80°.

2380. Wind. Were it not for this agitation of the air, putrid effluvia arising from the habitations of man, and from vegetable substances, besides the exhalations from water, would soon render it unfit for respiration, and a general mortality would be the conse-The prevailing winds of our own country, which were ascertained by order of the Royal Society of London, at London, are,

Winds.		Days.	Winds.		Days.	Winds.			Days.
South-west	~	112	West -	_	53	South	-		18
North-east	-	58	South-eas	-	32	North	-	-	16
North-west	_	50	Fact		98				

The westerly winds blow more upon an average in each month of the year than any other, particularly in July and August; the north-east wind prevails during January, March, April, May, and June, and is most unfrequent in February, July, September, and December; the north-west occurring more frequently from November to March, and less so in September and October than in any other months.

2381. Near Glasgow, the average is stated as follows: -

Winds.			Days. 174	Winds.		Days.
South-west	-		174	North-east	-	104
North-west		-	40	South-east	-	47

2382. In Ireland, the prevailing winds are the west and south-west.

2383. The different degrees of motion of wind next excite our attention; and it seems almost superfluous to observe, that it varies in gradation from the mildest zephyr, which plays upon the leaves of plants, gently undulating them, to the furious tempest, calculated to inspire horror in the breast of the most callous. It is also a remarkable fact, that violent currents of air pass along, as it were, within a line, without sensibly agitating that beyond them. An instance of the fury of the wind being bounded "by a line" occurs in the hurricane of America; where its devastating course is often accurately marked in the forests for a great extent in one direction.

2384. Causes of wind. There are many circumstances attending the operations of the air, which we term wind, which serve for a basis for well-founded conjectures, and those, united to the result of daily observation, render the explanation of its phenomena

tolerably satisfactory.

those, united to the result of daily observation, render the explanation of its phenomena tolerably satisfactory.

2385. It must be clear to the most common capacity, that as the rays of the sun descend perpendicularly on the surface of the earth under the torrid zone, that part of it must receive a greater proportion of heat than those parts where they fall obliquely; the heat thus acquired communicates to the air, which it rarefies, and causes to ascend, and the vacuum occasioned by this operation is immediately filled by the chill air from the north and south. The diurnal motion of the earth gradually lessens to the poles from the equator, at which point it moves at the rate of fifteen geographical miles in aminute, and this motion is communicated to the atmosphere in the same degree; but if part of the atmosphere were conveyed instantaneously to the equator from latitude 30%, it would not directly acquire the equatorial velocity; consequently, the ridges of the earth must meet it, and give it the appearance of an east wind. The effect is similar upon the cold air proceeding from the north and south, and this similarity must be admitted to extend to each place particularly heated by the beams of the sun. The moon, being a large body situated comparatively near the earth, is known to affect the atmosphere; and this, and the continual shifting of the point of the earth's surface over which the sun is vertical, to the west, are given as the causes of the flux and reflux which we call tides; it cannot, therefore, be doubted, that some of the winds we experience are caused by the moon's revolutions, by pressing the atmosphere upon the sea, cause the flux and reflux which we call tides; it cannot, therefore, be doubted, that some of the winds we experience are caused by the moon's revolutions, by pressing the atmosphere upon the sea, cause the flux and reflux which we call tides; it cannot, therefore, be doubted, that some of the winds we experience are caused by the moon's revolutions, by revolutions, by recause

give a north-east direction." According to the observations made by Captain Cook, the north-east winds prevail in the Northern Pacific Ocean during the same spring months they do with us, from which facts it appears the cold air from America and the north of Europe flows at that season into the Pacific and

Atlantic Oceans,

2388. Other descriptions of winds may arise from a variety of causes. The atmosphere has been ascertained to be composed of air, vapour, and carbonic acid and water; and as it is well known that these frequently change their aerial form, and combine with different substances, and the reverse, consequently partial winds and accumulations must continually occur, which occasion winds of different degrees of violence, continuance, and direction.

2389. The principal electrical phenomena of the atmosphere are thunder and lightning.

2390. Thunder is the noise occasioned by the explosion of a flash of lightning passing through the air: or it is that noise which is excited by a sudden explosion of electrical clouds, which are therefore called thunder-clouds.

clouds, which are therefore called thunder-clouds.

2391. The rattling, in the noise of thunder, which makes it seem as if it passed through arches, is probably owing to the sound being excited among clouds hanging over one another, between which the agitated air passes irregularly.

2392. The explosion, if high in the air and remote from us, will do no mischief, but when near, it may; and it has, in a thousand instances, destroyed trees, animals, &c. This proximity, or small distance, may be estimated nearly by the interval of time between seeing the flash of lightning and hearing the report of the thunder, reckoning the distance after the rate of 1142 feet to a second of the mile. Dr. Wallis observes, that commonly the difference between the two is about seven seconds, which, at the rate above-mentioned, gives the distance almost two miles: but sometimes tomes in a second or two, which argues the explosion very near to us, and even among us; and in such cases, the doctor assures us, he has sometimes forcided the mischiefs that happened.

2393. Season of thunder. Although in this country thunder may happen at any time of the year, yet the months of July and August are those in which it may almost certainly be expected. Its devastations are of very uncertain continuance; sometimes only a few peals will be heard at any particular place during the whole season; at other times the storm will return, at intervals of three or four days, for a month, six weeks, or even longer; not that we have violent thunder in this country directly vertical in any one place so frequently in any year, but in many seasons it will be perceptible that thunder-clouds are formed in the neighbourhood, even at these short intervals. Hence it appears, that during this particular period, there must be some natural cause operating for the production of this phenomenon, which does not take place at other times. This cannot be the mere heat of the weather, for we have often a long truct of hot weather without any thunder; and besides, though no tion of its parts against one another; a calm ensues, and the vapours brought by both winds begin to collect and form dark clouds, which can have little motion either way, because they are pressed almost equally on all sides. For the most part, however, the west wind prevails, and what little motion the clouds have is towards the east: whence, the common remark in this country, that "thunder-clouds move against the wind." But this is by no means universally true: for if the west wind happens to be excited by any temporary cause before the natural period when it should take place, the east wind will very frequently get the better of it; and the clouds, even although thunder is produced, will move westward. Yet in either case, the motion is so slow, that the most superficial observers cannot help taking notice of a considerable resistance in the atmosphere.

2394. Thunderbolts. When lightning acts with extraordinary violence, and breaks or shatters any thing, it is called a thunderbolt, which the vulgar, to fit it for such effects, suppose to be a hard body, and even a stone. But that we need not have recourse to a hard solid body to account for the effects commonly attributed to the thunderbolt, will be evident to any one who considers those of gunpowder.

and even a stone. But that we need not have recourse to a hard solid body to account for the effects commonly attributed to the thunderbolt, will be evident to any one who considers hose of gunpowder, and the several chemical fulminating powders, but more especially the astonishing powers of electricity, when only collected and employed by human art, and much more when directed and exercised in the course of nature. When we consider the known effects of electrical explosions, and those produced by lightning, we shall be at no loss to account for the extraordinary operations vulgarly ascribed to thunderbolts. As stones and bricks struck by lightning are often found in a vitrified state, we may reasonably suppose, with Beccaria, that some stones in the earth, having been struck in this manner, gave occasion to the vulgar opinion of the thunderbolt.

2395. Thunderschould are those clouds which are in a state fit for producing lightning and thunder. The

2395. Thunder-clouds are those clouds which are in a state fit for producing lightning and thunder. The first appearance of a thunder-storm, which usually happens when there is little or no wind, is one dense cloud, or more, increasing very fast in size, and rising into the higher regions of the air. The lower surface is black, and nearly level; but the upper finely arched, and well defined. Many of these clouds often seem piled upon one another, all arched in the same manner; but they are continually uniting, swelling, and extending their arches. At the time of the rising of this cloud, the atmosphere is commonly full of a great many separate clouds, which are motionless, and of odd whimsical shapes; all these, upon the appearance of the thunder-cloud, draw towards it, and become more uniform in their shapes as they approach; till, coming very near the thunder-cloud, their limbs mutually streth towards one another, and they immediately coalesce into one uniform mass. Sometimes the thunder-cloud will swell, and increase very fast, without the conjunction of any adscititious clouds; the vapours in the atmosphere forming themselves into clouds whenever it passes. Some of the adscittious clouds appear like white fringes, at the skirts of the thunder-cloud, or under the body of it; but they keep continually growing darker and darker, as they approach to unite with it. When the thunder-cloud is grown to a great size, its lower surface is often ragged, particular parts being detached towards the earth, but still connected with the rest. Sometimes the lower surface swells into various large protuberaces, bending uniformly downward; and sometimes one whole side of the cloud will have an inclination to the earth, and the extremity of it will nearly touch the ground. When the eye is under the thunder-cloud, after it is grown large and well formed, it is seen to sink lower, and to darken prodigiously; at the same time that a number of small adscititious clouds (the origin of which can never be precived) are seen in a rapi 2395. Thunder-clouds are those clouds which are in a state fit for producing lightning and thunder. hails.

2396. Lightning. While the thunder-cloud is swelling, and extending its branches over a large tract of country, the lightning is seen to dart from one part of it to another, and often to illuminate its whole mass. When the cloud has acquired a sufficient extent, the lightning strikes between the cloud and the earth, in two opposite places; the path of the lightning lying through the whole body of the cloud and its branches.

longer this lightning continues, the less dense does the cloud become, and the less dark its appearance; till at length it breaks in different places, and shows a clear sky. Those thunder-clouds are said to be sometimes in a positive as well as a negative state of electricity. The electricity continues longer of the same kind, in proportion as the thunder-cloud is simple and uniform in its direction; but when the lightning changes its place, there commonly happens a change in the electricity of the atmosphere over which the clouds passed. It changes suddenly after a very violent flash of lightning; but gradually when the lightning is moderate, and the progress of the thunder-cloud slow.

gradually when the lightning is moderate, and the progress of the thunder-cloud slow.

2397. Lightning is an electrical explosion or phenomenon. Flashes of lightning are usually seen in broad and undefined masses; when their path appears angular or zigzag, they are reckoned most dangerous. They strike the highest and most pointed objects in preference to others, as hills, trees, spires, masts of ships, &c.; so all pointed conductors receive and throw off the electric fluid more readily than those that are terminated by flat surfaces. Lightning is observed to take and follow the readiest and best conductor; and the same is the case with electricity in the discharge of the Leyden phial; whence it is inferred, that in a thunder-storm it would be safer to have one's clothes wet than dry. Lightning burns, dissolves metals, rends some bodies, sometimes strikes persons blind, destroys animal life, deprives magnets of their vitue, or reverses their poles; and all these are well known properties of electricity.

2398. With regard to places of safety in times of thunder and lightning, Dr. Franklin's advice is to sit in the middle of a room, provided it be not under a metal lustre suspended by a chain, sitting on one chair, and laying the feet on another. It is still better, he says, to bring two or three mattresses or beds into the middle of the room, and folding them double, to place the chairs upon them; for as they are not so good conductors as the walls, the lightning will not be so likely to pass through them. But the safest place of all is in a hammock hung by silken cords, at an equal distance from all the sides of the room. Dr. Priestley observes, that the place of most perfect safety must be the cellar, and especially middle of it; for when a person is lower than the surface of the earth, the lightning must strike it before it can possibly reach him. In the fields, the place of safety is within a few yards of a tree, but not quite near it. Beccaria cautions persons not always to trust too much to the neighbourho conducting power.

SECT. II. Of the Means of Prognosticating the Weather.

2399. The study of atmospherical changes has, in all ages, been more or less attended to by men engaged in the culture of vegetables, or the pasturage of animals; and we, in this country, are surprised at the degree of perfection to which the ancients attained in this knowledge: but it ought to be recollected, that the study of the weather in the countries occupied by the ancients, as Egypt, Greece, Italy, and the continent of Europe, is a very different thing from its study in an island situated like ours. easy to foretell weather in countries where months pass away without rain or clouds, and where some weeks together, at stated periods, are as certainly seasons of rain or snow. It may be asserted with truth, that there is a greater variety of weather in London in one week, than in Rome, Moscow, or Petersburgh in three months. It is not, therefore, entirely a proof of our degeneracy, or the influence of our artificial mode of living, that we cannot predict the weather with such certainty as the ancients; but a circumstance rather to be accounted for from the peculiarities of our situation.

2400. A variable climate, such as ours, admits of being studied, both generally and locally; but it is a study which requires habits of observation and reflection like all other studies; and to be brought to any useful degree of perfection must be attended to, not as it commonly is, as a thing by chance, and which every body knows, or is fit for, but as a The weather may be foretold from natural data, artificial data, and serious undertaking. from precedent.

2401. The natural data for this study are, 1. The vegetable kingdom; many plants shutting or opening their flowers, contracting or expanding their parts, &c. on approaching changes in the humidity or temperature of the atmosphere: 2. The animal kingdom; most of those familiar to us exhibiting signs on approaching changes, of which those by cattle and sheep are more especially remarkable; and hence shepherds are generally, of all others, the most correct in their estimate of weather: 3. The mineral kingdom; stones, earths, metals, salts, and water of particular sorts, often showing indications of approaching changes: 4. Appearances of the atmosphere, the moon, the general character of seasons, &c. The characters of clouds, the prevalence of particular winds, and other signs are very commonly attended to.

2402. The influence of the moon on the weather has, in all ages, been believed by the generality of mankind: the same opinion was embraced by the ancient philosophers; and several eminent philosophers of later times have thought the opinion not unworthy of notice. Although the moon only acts (as far at least as we can ascertain) on the waters of the ocean by producing tides, it is nevertheless highly probable, according to the observations of Lambert, Toaldo, and Cotte, that in consequence of the lunar influence, great variations do take place in the atmosphere, and consequently in the weather. The following principles will show the grounds and reasons for their embracing the received notions on this interesting topic: -

2403. There are ten situations in the moon's orbit when she must particularly exert her influence on the atmosphere; and when, consequently, changes of the weather most readily take place. These are,—
1st, The new, and 2d, The full moon, when she exerts her influence in conjunction with, or in opposition to, the sun.

3d and 4th, The quadratures, or those aspects of the moon when she is 90° distant from the sun; or when she is in the middle point of her orbit, between the points of conjunction and opposition, namely, is the first and third pour. when side is in the direct quarters.

5th. The nerinee, and 6th, The apogee, or those points of the moon's orbit, in which she is at the least

In the first and third quarters.

5th, The perigee, and 6th, The apogee, or those points of the moon's orbit, in which she is at the least and greatest distance from the earth.

7th and 8th, The two passages of the moon over the equator, one of which Toaldocalls the moon's ascending, and the other the moon's descending, equinox; or the two lunistices, as De la Lande terms them. 9th, The boreal lunistice, when the moon approaches as near as she can in each lunation (or period between one new moon and another) to our zenith (that point in the horizon which is directly over

between one new moon and another) to our zenith (that point in the horizon which is directly over our heads).

10th, The austral lunistice, when she is at the greatest distance from our zenith, for the action of the moon varies greatly according to her obliquity. With these ten points Toaldo compared a table of forty-cight years' observations; the result is, that the probabilities, that the weather will change at a certain period of the moon, are in the following proportions: New moon, 6 to 1. First quarter, 5 to 2. Full moon, 5 to 2. East quarter, 5 to 4. Perigee, 7 to 1. Apogee, 4 to 1. Ascending equinox, 13 to 4. Northern lunistice, 11 to 4. Descending equinox, 11 to 4. Southern lunistice, 3 to 1.

2404 That the new moon will bring with it a change of weather is in the doctrine of chances as 6 to 1. Each situation of the moon alters that state of the atmosphere which has been occasioned by the preceding one: and it seldom happens that any change in the weather takes place without a change in the lunar situations. These situations are combined, on account of the inequality of their revolutions, and the greatest effect is produced by the union of the syzigies, or the conjunction and opposition of a planet with the sun, with the apsides, or points in the orbits of planets, in which they are at the greatest and least distance from the sun or earth. The proportions of their powers to produce variations are as follows: — New moon coinciding with the perigee, 10 to 1. Ditto, with the apogee, 8 to 1. The combination of these situations generally occasions storms and tempests: and this perturbing power will always have the greater effect, the nearer these combined situations are to the moon's passage over the equator, particularly in the months of March and September, At the new and full moons, in the months of March and September, and even at the solstice, specially the winter solstice, the atmosphere assumes a certain character, by when the month as of March and September, and even at those that happen at a distanc

them.

2406. The octants. Besides the lunar situations to which the above observations refer, attention must be paid also to the fourth day before new and full moon, which days are called the octants. At these times the weather is inclined to changes; and it may be easily seen, that these will follow at the next lunar situation. Virgil calls this fourth day a very sure prophet. If on that day the horns of the moon are clear and well defined, good weather may be expected; but if they are dull, and not clearly marked on the edges, it is a sign that bad weather will ensue. When the weather remains unchanged on the fourth, fifth, and sixth day of the moon, we may conjecture that it will continue so till full moon, even sometimes till the next new moon; and in that case the lunar situations have only a very weak effect. Many observers of nature have also remarked, that the approach of the lunar situations is somewhat critical for the sick. According to Dr. Herschel, the nearer the time of the moon's entrance at full, change, or quarters, is to midnight (that is within two hours before and after midnight), the more fair the weather is in summer, but the nearer to noon the less fair. Also, the moon's entrance, at full, change, or quarters, during six of the afternoon hours, viz. from four to ten, may be followed by fair weather; but this is mostly dependent on the wind. The same entrance during all the hours after midnight, except the first two, is unfavourable to fair weather; the like, nearly, may be observed in winter.

The artificial data are the barometer, hygrometer, rain-gauge, and ther-2407. mometer.

2408. By means of the barometer, Taylor observes, we are enabled to regain, in some degree at least, that foreknowledge of the weather, which the ancients unquestionably did possess; though we know not the data on which they founded their conclusions. Chaptal considers that the value of the barometer, as an indicator of the approaching weather, is greater than that of the lunar knowledge of the most experienced countryman, and indeed of all other means put together. (Agriculture appliquée à Chimie, &c.) We shall therefore annex such rules as have hitherto been found most useful in ascertaining the changes of the weather by means of the barometer.

2409. The rising of the mercury presages, in general, fair weather; and its falling foul

weather, as rain, snow, high winds, and storms.

The sudden falling of the mercury foretells thunder, in very hot weather, especially if the wind

2410. The state is south.
2411. The rising in winter indicates frost; and in frosty weather, if the mercury falls three or four divisions, there will follow a thaw: but if it rises in a continued frost, snow may be expected.
2412. When foul weather happens soon after the falling of the mercury it will not be of long duration; nor are we to expect a continuance of fair weather, when it soon succeeds the rising of the quick-

2413. If, in foul weather, the mercury rises considerably, and continues rising for two or three days before the foul weather is over, a continuance of fair weather may be expected to follow.

2414. In fair weather, when the mercury falls much and low, and continues falling for two or three days before rain comes, much wet must be expected, and probably high winds.

2415. The unsettled motion of the mercury indicates changeable weather.

2416. Respecting the words engraved on the register plate of the barometer, it may be observed, that their exact correspondence with the state of the weather cannot be strictly relied upon, though they will in general agree with it as to the mercury rising and falling. The engraved words are to be regarded only as indicating probable consequences of the varying pressure of the atmosphere. The barometer, in fact, only shows the pressure of the aerial column; and the precipitation of rain, or the agitations of the atmosphere are merely events which experience has shown usually to accompany the sinking of the mercurial column, but are not necessarily connected with fluctuations of pressure. words deserve to be particularly noticed when the mercury removes from "changeable" upwards; as those on the lower part should be adverted to, when the mercury falls from "changeable" downwards. In other cases, they are of no use: for, as its rising in any part forebodes a tendency to fair, and its falling to foul, weather, it follows that, though it descend in the tube from settled to fair, it may nevertheless be attended with a little rain, and when it rises from the words "much rain" to "rain" it shows only an inclination to become fair, though the wet weather may still continue in a less considerable degree than it was when the mercury began to rise. But if the mercury, after having fallen to "much rain," should ascend to "changeable," it foretells fair weather, though of a shorter continuance than if the mercury had risen still higher; and so, on the contrary, if the mercury stood at "fair" and descends to "changeable," it announces foul weather, though not of so long continuance as if it had fallen lower.

2417. Concavity of the surface of the mercury. Persons who have occasion to travel much in the winter, and who are doubtful whether it will rain or not, may easily ascertain this point by the following observation: — A few hours before he departs, let the traveller notice the mercury in the upper part of the tube of the barometer; if rain is about to fall, it will be indented, or concave; if otherwise, convex or protuberant.

2418. Barometer in spring. Towards the end of March, or more generally in the beginning of April, the barometer sinks very low with bad weather; after which it seldom falls lower than 29 degrees 5 minutes till the latter end of September or October, when the quicksilver falls again low with stormy winds, for then the winter constitution of the air takes place. From October to April, the great falls of the barometer are from 29 degrees 5 minutes to 28 degrees 5 minutes, and sometimes lower; whereas, during the summer constitution of the air, the quicksilver seldom falls lower than 29 degrees 5 It therefore follows that a fall of one tenth of an inch, during the summer, is as sure an indication of rain, as a fall of between two and three tenths is in the

2419. The hygrometer is of various sorts, but cord, fiddle-string, and most of the substances commonly used, become sensibly less and less accurate, so as at length not to undergo any visible alteration from the different states of the air, in regard to dryness or The most common of all barometers is that formed of the beard of the wild moisture. oat, Avèna fátua.

2420. A sponge makes a good hygrometer on this account, as being less liable to be changed by use than cord. To prepare the sponge, first wash it in water, and when dry wash it again in water wherein sal ammoniac or salt of tartar has been dissolved; and let it dry again. Now, if the air becomes moist, the sponge will grow heavier; and if dry, it will become lighter.

2421. Oil of vitriol is found to grow sensibly lighter or heavier in proportion to the less or greater quantity of moisture it imbibes from the air. The alteration is so great, that it has been known to change its weight from three drachms to nine. The other acid oils, or, as they are usually called, spirits, or oil of tartar per deliquium, may be substituted for the oil of vitriol.

2422. Steel-yard hygrometer. In order to make a hygrometer with those bodies which acquire or lose weight in the air, place such a substance in a scale on the end of a steel-yard, with a counterpoise which shall keep it in equilibrio in fair weather; the other end of the steel-yard, rising or falling, and pointing to a graduated index, will show the changes.

2423. Line and plummet. If a line be made of good well dried whipcord, and a plummet be fixed to the end of it, and the whole be hung against a wainscot, and a line be drawn under it, exactly where the plummet reaches, in very moderate weather it will be found to rise above such line, and to sink below it when the weather is likely to become fair.

when the weather is likely to become fair.

2425. The hair hygrometer of Saussure, and the whalebone hygrometer, originally invented by De Luc, are esteemed two of the best now in use.

2425. The best and, indeed, only perfect hygrometer is that of professor Leslie. It consists of a siphon tube, with a ball blown at each end (fig. 208.), and filled with air. A coloured liquid fills one leg of the siphon; the ball on the opposite limb, smoothly coated with tissue paper, is the evaporating surface; this is kept perpetually moist by means of a thread passing from a jar with water as high as the instrument to the covered ball. The cold produced by evaporation causes the air in that ball to contract, and the coloured liquid is forced into that stem by the elasticity of the air included in the naked ball. This rise is exactly proportional to the dryness of the air. (T.)

2426. The rain-gauge, pluviometer, or hyetometer, is a machine for measuring the quantity of rain that falls.

2427. A hollow cylinder forms one of the best-constructed rain-gauges; it has within it a cork ball attached to a wooden stem (fig. 209.), which passes through a small opening at the top, on which is placed a large funnel. this instrument is placed in the open air in a free place, the rain that falls within the circumference of the funnel will run down into the tube and cause the cork to float; and the quantity of water in the tube may be seen by the height to which the stem of the float is raised. The stem of the float is so graduated as to show by its divisions the number of perpendicular inches of water which fell on the surface of the earth since the last observation. After every observation the cylinder must be emptied.



2428. A copper funnel forms another very simple rain-gauge: the area of the opening must be exactly ten square inches. Let this funnel be fixed in a bottle, and the quantity of rain caught is ascertained by multiplying the weight in ounces by 173, which gives the depth in inches and parts of an inch.

2429. In fixing these gauges, care must be taken that the rain may have free access to them; hence the tops of buildings are usually the best places, though some conceive that the nearer the rain-gauge is placed to the ground the more rain it will

2430. In order to compare the quantities of rain collected in pluviometers at different places, the instruments should be fixed at the same heights above the ground in all such places; because, at different heights, the quantities are always different, even at the same place.

2431. Thermometer. As the weight of the atmosphere is measured by the barometer, so the thermometer shows the variations in the temperature of the weather; for every change of the weather is attended with a change in the temperature of the air, which a thermometer placed in the open air will point out, sometimes before any alteration is perceived in the barometer.

2432. The scales of different thermometers are as follows:— In Fahrenheit's the freezing point is 32 degrees, and the boiling point 212 degrees. In Reaumur's the freezing point is 0, and the boiling point 80 degrees. In the centigrade thermometer, which is generally used in France, and is the same as that of Celsius, which is the thermometer of Sweden, the freezing point is 0, and the boiling point 100 degrees, As a rule for comparing or reducing these scales, it may be stated, that 1 degree of Reaumur's scale contains 23 degrees of Fahrenheit, and to convert the degrees of the one to the other, the rule is to multiply by 9, divide by 84, and add 32. One degree of the centigrade scale is equal to one degree and eight tenths of Fahrenheit; and the rule here is to multiply by 9, divide by 5, and add 32. Any of these thermometers may be proved by immersing it in pounded ice for the freezing point, and in boiling water for the boiling point, and if the space between these points is equally divided, the thermometer is correct.

2433. The study of the weather from precedent, affords useful hints as to the character of approaching seasons. From observing the general character of seasons for a long period, certain general results may be deduced. On this principle, Kirwan, on comparing a number of observations taken in England from 1677 (Trans. Ir. Acad. v. 20.) to 1789, a period of 112 years, found:

That when there has been no storm before or after the vernal equinox, the ensuing summer is generally

That when there has been no storm before or after the vernal equinox, the ensuing summer is generally dry, at least five times in six.

That when a storm happens from an easterly point, either on the 19th, 20th, or 21st of May, the succeeding summer is generally dry, at least four times in five.

That when a storm arises on the 25th, 26th, or 27th of March, and not before, in any point, the succeeding summer is generally dry, four times in five.

If there be a storm at S. W. or W. S. W. on the 19th, 20th, 21st, or 22d of March, the succeeding summer is generally wet, five times in six.

In this country winters and springs, if dry, are most commonly cold; if moist, warm: on the contrary, dry summers and autumns are usually hot, and moist summers cold; so that, if we know the moistness or dryness of a season, we can form a tolerably accurate judgment of its temperature. In this country also, it generally rains less in March than in November, in the proportion at medium of 7 to 12. It generally rains less in May than September; the chances that it does so are at least 4 of 3; but, when it rains plentifully in May, as 18 inches or more, it generally rains but little in September; and when it rains one inch, or less, in May, it rains plentifully in September.

2434. The probabilities of particular seasons being followed by others have been calculated by Kirwan; and although his rules chiefly relate to the climate of Ireland, yet as there exists but little difference between that island and Great Britain, in the general appearance of the seasons, we shall mention some of his conclusions.

In forty-one years there were 6 wet springs, $92 \, \mathrm{dry}$, and $13 \, \mathrm{variable}$; $90 \, \mathrm{wet}$ summers, $90 \, \mathrm{dry}$, and $90 \, \mathrm{variable}$; $90 \, \mathrm{variable}$;

2435. A season is accounted wet, when it contains two wet months. In general, the quantity of rain, which fall in dry seasons, is less than five inches, in wet seasons more; variable seasons are those, in which there fall between 30 lbs. and 36 lbs., a pound being equal to .157639 of an inch.

2436. January is the coldest month in every latitude; and July is the warmest month in all latitudes above 48 degrees: in lower latitudes, August is generally the warmest. The difference between the hottest and coldest months increases in proportion to the distance from the equator. Every habitable latitude enjoys a mean heat of 60 degrees for at least two months; which heat is necessary for the production of corn.

SECT. III. Of the Climate of Britain.

2437. The climate of the British isles, relatively to others in the same latitude, is temperate, humid, and variable. The moderation of its temperature and its humidity are owing to our being surrounded by water, which being less affected by the sun than the earth, imbibes less heat in summer, and, from its fluidity, is less easily cooled in winter. As the sea on our coast never freezes, its temperature must always be above 33° or 34°; and hence, when air from the polar regions at a much lower temperature passes over it, that air must be in some degree heated by the radiation from the water. On the other hand, in summer, the warm currents of air from the south necessarily give out part of their heat in passing over a surface so much lower in temperature. The variable nature of our climate is chiefly owing to the unequal breadths of watery surface which surround us; on one side, a channel of a few leagues in breadth; on the other, the Atlantic Ocean. The temperature of the British seas rarely descends below 53° or 54°.

24:38. The British climate varies materially within itself: some districts are dry, as the east; others moist, as the west coast; in the northern extremity, dry, cold, and windy; in the south, warm and moist. Even in moist districts some spots are excessively dry, as part of Wigtonshire, from the influence of the Isle of Man in warding off the watery clouds of the Atlantic; and, in dry districts, some spots are moist, from the influence of high mountains in attracting and condensing clouds charged with watery vapour. The mean temperature of London equals 50° 36'; that of Edinburgh equals 47° 84'; and the probable mean temperature of all Britain will equal 48°. The usual range of the barometer is within three inches. The mean annual rain is probably about 32 inches. The climate is variable, and subject to sudden alternations of heat and cold, which are supposed to render pulmonary complaints common with us: but on the whole it is healthy, and the moisture of our clouded atmosphere clothes our fields with a lasting verdure unknown to the more favoured regions of Southern Europe. (T.)

2439. The deterioration of the British climate is an idea entertained by some; but whether in regard to general regularity, temperature, moisture, or wind, the alleged changes are unsupported by satisfactory proofs. It is not improbable but the humidity of our climate, as Williams alleges (Climate of Britain, &c. 1816), has of late years been increased by the increase of evaporating surface, produced by the multiplicity of hedges and plantations; a surface covered with leaves being found to evaporate considerably more than a naked surface. If the humidity of the climate were greater before the drainage of morasses and the eradication of forests for agricultural purposes, a comparative return to the same state, by artificial planting and irrigation, must have a tendency to produce the same results. However, it will be long before the irrigation of lands is carried to such a degree as to produce the insalubrious effects of undrained morasses; and as to our woods and hedges, we must console ourselves with the beauty and the shelter which they produce, for the increase of vapour supposed to proceed from them.

BOOK IV.

OF THE MECHANICAL AGENTS EMPLOYED IN AGRICULTURE.

2440. HAVING taken a view of the vegetable and animal kingdoms, as supplying the subjects of agricultural improvement, and of the mineral kingdom, manures, and the weather, as the natural agents of their growth and culture; our next course is to examine the mechanical agents, or implements, machines, and buildings employed in agricultural operations. In a rude state of husbandry few implements are required besides the plough and the cart, and few buildings besides the stable and the barn. The ground is ploughed and the seed thrown in and covered with a bush; at harvest it is cut down and carted to the barn; and the three grand operations of the farmer are sowing, reaping, and threshing: but in our improved state of society, where all the science of mechanics as well as of chemistry is made to bear on agriculture, the implements, machines, and buildings become numerous, and equally so the operations. So numerous are the former, indeed, that the theoretical enquirer is often puzzled in making a selection. The whole of the most improved agriculture, however, may be, and in fact is, carried on with a very limited variety both of implements and buildings. Intricate and complicated machines are not adapted for a rustic art like agriculture, and a great variety are not required for one, the operations of which are so simple as almost to be universally understood and practised. In our enumeration we shall include a number that we do not consider of much consequence; but we shall always distinguish between the essential, and such as are comparatively objects of superfluous ingenuity and expense. We shall adopt the order of Implements of Manual Labour, Implements or Machines impelled by Quadrupeds or other Powers, Structures, and Buildings. We shall give a considerable variety, not altogether on account of their individual excellence, but to assist the mechanical reader in inventing for himself.

CHAP. I.

Of the Implements of Manual Labour used in Agriculture.

2441. Though the most important implements of agriculture are drawn or put in action by beasts of labour, yet a few, which cannot be dispensed with, are used by man alone. These may be arranged as tools, or simple implements for performing operations on the soil; instruments for performing operations on plants or animals, or for other more delicate operations; utensils for the deportation of materials; and hand machines for various purposes.

Sect. I. Tools used in Agriculture.

2442. The lever is an inflexible straight bar of iron or wood, employed in connection with a prop or fulcrum, on which it is supported. There are three kinds, but the most common is that in which the fulcrum is between the power and the weight. Its use in the removal of large stones or other heavy bodies is well known, and the advantage of its application depends on the distance of the power from the fulcrum, and the proximity of the weight.

2443. The pick or mattock consists of two parts: the handle, which ought to be formed of sound ash timber or oak, such as is obtained from the root or butt end of a middle-aged tree; and the head, which should be formed of the best iron and pointed with steel. The handle ought to be perfectly cylindrical, as in using it one hand slides along it from the end next the operator towards the head. There are several varieties: the first the pick, with the ends of the head pointed, used for loosening hard ground, gravel, &c.; the second, the pick-axe, with the ends wedge-shaped in reverse positions, used in digging up trees; the third, the grubber, for grubbing up heath or small brushwood; and there are also the road pick, and some others.

2444. The spade consists of two parts, the handle of ash, generally about two feet nine inches long, and the blade of plate iron. The blade consists of two parts, the plate which cuts and carries the soil, and the tread, which is a piece of strong iron fixed on the upper edge of the blade, to receive the impulse of the foot of the operator. There are several varieties: 1. with a curved outline to the extremity of the blade, by which it may be made to enter a stiff soil with less exertion on the part of the digger; 2. with a perforated blade, which in adhesive soils frees itself better from earth in the using; 3. with a sub-semicylindrical blade, which enters a stiff soil easier than the common form, is much stronger as a lever, and also frees itself well from the spitful of earth; this variety is what canal diggers chiefly use, and is called by them a grafting tool. There are other varieties and subvarieties used in draining, and for particular purposes; which will be noticed at the proper place. Elwell's spades, from the manner in which they are manufactured, for which Mr. E. has a patent, are said to be much stronger than any others.

2445. The Flemish spade (fig. 210.) has a long handle, in some cases 6 or 8 feet, but no tread for the foot of the operator. The long handle forming a very powerful lever, when the soil is easily penetrated it may be dug with greater ease with this spade than with any of the forms in common use, and carts may be



filled with earth, and earth thrown to a greater distance by this implement for the same reason. Add to this, that in no manner of using the Flemish spade, is the operator required to stoop as much as with the English one. (Gard. Mag. vol. ii.)

2446. The shovel differs from the spade in being made with a broader and thinner blade; its use being to lift, rather than to cut and separate. There are several varieties, differing in the form and magnitude of the blade. One variety, the barn shovel, has the blade generally of wood, sometimes edged with iron.

2447. The turf-spade consists of a cordate or scutiform blade, joined to a handle by a kneed or bent iron shank. It is used for cutting turf from pastures, and in removing ant-hills and other inequalities. A thin section is first removed, then the protuberance

of earth is taken out and the section replaced, which, cut thin, and especially on the edges, readily refits; and the operation is finished with gentle pressure by the foot, back of the spade, or roller. One variety, (fig. 211.) has one edge turned up, and is preferable where the turfs are to be cut square-edged and somewhat thick.



2448. The fork is of several kinds; the dung-fork for working in littery dung, consisting of a handle like that of the shovel, and three or more prongs instead of a blade; he hay or pitch-fork, for working with sheaves of corn or straw or hay, consisting of a

215

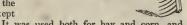
long handle and two prongs; and the wooden fork, consisting of a shoot of willow, ash, or other young tree or sapling, forked at the extremity, barked and formed into a rude fork, sometimes used in hay-making and similar operations. The prongs of forks to take up loose materials should be made square; those for sheaves or more compact matters or very littery dung will work easiest when the prongs are round.

2449. The rake used in agriculture is of two kinds, the hay-rake and the corn-rake. Both consist of a handle and head set with teeth; in the corn-rake these are generally of

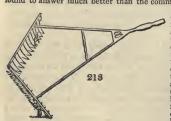
The garden-rake is sometimes used for covering small seeds.

2450. The hay-rake is usually made of willow, that it may be light and easy to work; and the teeth should be short, otherwise they are apt to pull up the stubble or roots of the grass in raking. Sometimes the teeth are made to screw into the head, and fasten with nuts, which prevents their dropping out in dry seasons.

2451. The corn-rake (fig. 212.) is of different \ dimensions and constructions in different counties. In general the length of the rake is about four feet; and the teeth of iron about four inches long, and set from one to two inches apart. Young (Report of Norfolk) mentions one of these dimensions which had two wheels of nine inches' diameter for the purpose of rendering it easier to draw: the wheels were so fixed that the teeth might be kept in any posture at the will of the holder. It was used both for hay and corn, and



answered the purpose well.



answered the purpose well.

2452. In East Lothian a corn-rake has been tried, which, according to Somerville (Survey, &e.), has been found to answer much better than the common corn-rake. In this, the length of the head is from ten to fifteen feet, and the handle about seven feet, with a piece of wood across the end of it, by which it is drawn by two men. The teeth are of wood or iron; the last are the best, as well as the most durable, and are a little bent forward at the point, which gives them the power of retaining and carrying the ears along with them much better than they would otherwise do. To make clean work, especially if the ridges are rounded, the field is raked across; in that way every thing is taken up; but when it is preferred to draw the rake in the direction of the ridges, it may be considerably improved by cutting the head into two or three lengths (fig. 213.), and joining them with hinges, which will allow it to bend and accommodate itself to the curvature of the ridges. The advantage of this kind of rake has been found considerable, even in cases where every possible attention has been paid to the cutting of the crop.

2453. The stubble, or dew, rake, is merely a coarser sort of corn rake.

2453. The stubble, or dew, rake, is merely a coarser sort of corn rake.

2454. The daisy-rake (fig. 214.) has teeth sharpened on both edges like lancets, and is used for raking or tearing off the flower heads or buds of daisies and other plants in grass lawns.

2455. The drill rake is a large-headed rake, in which the teeth are triangular in section, like small coulters; and they are set at six or twelve inches' distance, according to circumstances. implement is used to draw drills across beds or ridges, for sowing field crops of small seeds or roots, such as onions, early turnips, carrots, &c., or for planting saffron or Indian corn.

2456. The dung-drag, or dung-hack, is a two or three-pronged implement, with a long handle, for drawing the dung out of carts in different portions. The form of the prongs

2457. The earth-hack resembles a large hoe, and is used for emptying loads of earth or lime, or other pulverulent matters, in the same manner as the dung-drag is used for

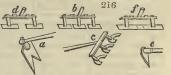
emptying dung; it is sometimes also used as a hoe, and for scraping

2458. The hand-hoe commonly used in agriculture is of two kinds: that with an entire, and that with a perforated, blade. The latter variety is preferable for thinning crops or destroying weeds, as it does not collect the soil and the weeds together in heaps; but where earthing up is the object, the common square blade is the best. The breadth of the blade may vary from two to twelve inches, according to the adhesiveness or looseness of the soil, or the distance to which the plants are to be An improvement for hoes to be used in stirring stiff soils, consists in forming the blade with a prong or prongs on the opposite side of the broad blade (fig. 215.), which can be used in very stiff places to loosen the earth, by the operator's merely altering the position of the handle. The blades of all hoes enter the soil easier when curved than when straight, the wedge in the former case being narrower.

2459. Various improvements in hoes have been attempted by agriculturists. One with a triangular blade

has been recommended as adapted to thin either at a greater or less distance, according to the depth it is thrust into the soil. Lord Somerville recommends the forked tool (fig. 215. a.) or heavy hoe, used in the vineyards on the Continent; but it is an implement more oppressive to the cultivator than a spade, as it requires him to stoop very low. Ducket, jun. recommends a treble hoe (b) for thinning; another of a different description (c) for making drills by drawing; one for making them by striking in a line, in order to form a trench for dung and potatoes (f); one for forming a drill in the common way (c); and, lastly, one for hoeing both sides of a drill at once (d). It is said that by this last tool two acres of barley may be hoed in a day, and that it makes good work among oats or wheat: but such hoeing, even on the slightest soils, can be little more than a mere scraping of the surface; and though the weeds may be cut, yet this is only one object of hoeing.

219

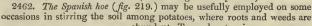


217

2460. The Dutch hoe is more frequently used in gardening than in agriculture; but, as it may sometimes be found preferable to the spade or dew-hoe, in cutting the weeds at the roots of young hedges and trees, where it is not desirable to stir the soil more than an inch deep, we shall introduce a figure of the most improved form (fig. 217.)

2461. The thrust hoe (fig. 218.) is an improvement on

the Dutch hoe. (Gard. Mag. vol. i. p. 343.)



abundant. To render stooping unnecessary, it should have a long handle. (Gard. Mag.

vol. ii. p. 65.) 2463. The hoe-fork may be used as the

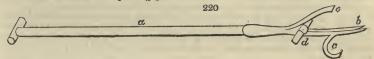
Spanish hoe, and is most valuable where the roots of couchgrass abound. (Gard. Mag. vol. ii.)

2464. The scraper may be described as a broad hoe, of treble the usual size and strength, used in cleaning roads or court-yards, and sometimes in cleaning grassy surfaces. One with the ends of the blade turned inwards an inch or two is found more effective in scraping the mud or dust from roads.

a

2465. Of weeding-tools used in agriculture there are three or four kinds; one with a long handle and fulcrum to the blade, for digging docks and other tap-rooted plants from pastures; a common spud or spadelet for cutting smaller weeds in hedges or standing corn; a thistle-spud for cutting and rooting out thistles in pastures; besides short-handled weeders of different kinds, to be used in hand-weeding young and delicate broad-cast crops, as onions, &c. in stiff soils.

2466. Baker's thistle extirpator (fig. 220.) is an effective implement where that weed



It consists of a handle about four feet six inches long (a), claws between which the thistle is received (b), a fulcrum over which the purchase is obtained for extracting the root (c), and an iron rod or bar upon which the foot is placed to thrust the claws into the ground (d). In case the root of the thistle breaks while the operator is endeavouring to extract it, there is a curved blade, which has a sharp end like a chisel (e), which is thrust into the ground, in order to cut off the underground stem, some inches below the surface, and thus prevent or retard the re-

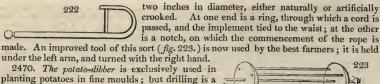
appearance of the weed.

2467. Weeding-pincers, or thistle-drawers (fig. 221. a, b) are sometimes used for pulling thistles out of hedges and from among standing corn: the handles are about two feet six inches long, and the blades faced with plate iron made rough by cross channels or indentations. There is a variety of this implement called the Havre pincers (b), which is used in France both for pulling thistles and other weeds, and for taking tench and eels from the ponds. (Thouin.)

2468. The besoms used in farming are commonly small faggots with handles, formed of birch spray, for

the stables and cattle-houses, and of broom, heath, straw, &c. for the barns.

2469. The straw-rope-twister, or twisting-crook (fig. 222.) is used for twisting straw ropes, and consists of a stick or rod from two to three feet long, and from one inch to



planting potatoes in fine moulds; but drilling is a mode generally to be preferred, as providing a better bed and a closer covering to the sets.

2471. The common dibber used in agriculture has several teeth or dibbles proceeding from a head, which, having a handle, is pressed into the ground, and forms several holes at once, according to the number of dibbles, and these are regulated by the hardness of the soil. In strong clays the common garden dibber, shod with

iron, is often used. 2472. The double-dibber (fig. 224.) is chiefly used in Norfolk and Suffolk. for dibbling wheat; but the more enlightened agriculturists of the present day consider that the pressing plough effects the same object, that of making

a firm bed for the seed, more effectually and at less expense.

2473. Coggin's dibbling machine consists of a box fixed on wheels, to which are attached two conical dibbling irons, and the whole is to be moved forward by the foot of the operator. (Newton's Journal, vol. ii. p. 88.) to us much too intricate ever to come into use; nor do we see the necessity of dibbling by manual labour at all, since we have the pressing plough, which is allowed to be preferable for wheat, and various drill machines, which are at least as good as the hand dibble, for beans.

2474. The flail is a well known implement for beating out corn, now happily going out of use in the most improved districts, as it would go every where, were the value of the hand-threshing machine generally known.

2475. The essential agricultural tools are the pick, spade, shovel, dung and hay-fork, hay-rake, common hand-hoe, rope-twister, and besom.

SECT. II. Instruments.

2476. The instruments used in agriculture may be classed as the executive and the scientific; the former are used in executing, the latter chiefly in designing and laying out, operations.

Subsect. 1. Instruments of Labour.

2477. The instruments of labour peculiar to agriculture are few, and chiefly the scythe, reaping-hook, and hay-knife; but there are some others common to agriculture and gardening, which are occasionally used, and they also shall be enumerated.

2478. The scythe is of three kinds: one for cutting grass or herbage crops for hay, which consists of a thin steel blade attached at right angles to a handle of six or eight feet long; the second for cutting corn, to which what is called a cradle is attached; the third is of smaller dimensions, and is exclusively used for cutting corn; it is called the Hainault scythe.

Hainault scythe.

2473. The Hainault scythe (fig. 225.) has a wooden handle an inch and a quarter in diameter, and is held in the mower's right hand by the bent part (a, b) about five inches long. The straight part of the handle (c) is from 16 to 22 inches long, according to the height of the mower. There is a leathern loop (b) through which the fore finger is passed, and there is a knob (a) at the extremity, which would prevent the hand slipping off, if the loop should break, or the finger slip out of it. The blade (d) is about 2 feet long, and 2½ inches broad at the middle. The handle is attached to the blade in such a manner as that its plane makes an angle with that of the latter, by which means the mower is able to cut a little upwards, but almost close to the ground, without stooping, while the handle inclines to the horizon about 60 or 70 degrees. The line of the handle inclines to the horizon about 60 or 70 degrees. The line of the point of the blade, which thus gives the means of controlling that point; whilst the fore finger in the loop commands the heel (e). Along with the scythe in a similar position to its which is left by the mower. With the scythe in his right hand, he holds the hook in his left by the mower. With the scythe in the core than a similar position to its mower. With the scythe in his right hand, he holds the hook in his left by the middle, the curved part of it over the scythe in a similar position to its blade, and above it, their points being exactly over each other. In working, the mower moves both together, making the hook to pass behind the straw at about the middle of its height, to separate and press it slightly down towards the left hand, while the blade follows with a motion from right to left, to cut off the straw at from two to four inches above the ground. A great advantage of this implement is, that the operator is not required to stoop, by which his strength is less exhausted, and he is said to cut double the quantity of corn which can be cut in the same time with the reaping-hook, and with less loss of straw. The Highland Society of Scotland made extraordinary exertions to introduce this instrument among the farmers of that country, in 1825, and through the assistance of the Chevalier Masclet, then the French consul at Edinburgh, and two young Flemings, brought over by the Highland Society, which accompanied this excellent man in a tour through the country, it succeeded in making a great many trials. The general result, as communicated in the

Society's Report of December, 1825, is, that by the use of this instrument, as compared with the sickle, in the cutting of wheat, there is a saving, at an average of the different statements given, of 26 per cent. Notwithstanding this circumstance, however, the Hainault scythe has been very little used since in Scotland, partly, no doubt, owing to the difficulty of overcoming established prejudices; partly, also, because any workman whose frame has been accustomed to use one description of instrument, must begin by undergoing a good deal of bodily suffering and loss of labour before he can so far master another, so very different as the Hainault scythe is from the sickle, as to do the same openative of work with the one as with the other; but pricially, we suspect.



f bodily suftering and uses of account of the sickle, as to do the same quantity of work with the one as with the other; but principally, we suspect, because the instrument has, if any, no great advantage over the scythe hook. Young persons alone are to be expected to learn the use of difficult instruments, and bring them finally into general reputation. The editor of the Highland Society's Transactions, in speaking of this Report (vol. vit. p. 249.), says that, considering its favourable nature, "a somewhat different result might have been anticipated than has really occurred. But, although three years have elapsed since these experiments with the Hainault scythe were made, the instrument itself has nowhere come into general use. That it is years have elapsed since these experiments with the Hainault scythe were made, the instrument itself has nowhere come into general use. That it is an important and useful mode of reaping cannot be reasonably disputed; but we ought not, perhaps, to anticipate any important change in harvest-work until that great era (we hope not very remote) when the acquisition of a horse-machine, applicable to all ordinary circumstances, shall secure our crops, and sweep every prejudice before it." Still, as there will always be small farmers and cottagers who cannot afford to have reaping machines, we think it highly desirable that the Hainault scythe should have further trials, and we earnestly recommend it to our friends in America and Australia.

2480. The cradle-scythe is variously constructed: sometimes the cradle or receptacle into which the corn is gathered is of network (fig. 226.), and at other times it consists of woven laths or

wicker-work. (See § 405.)
2481. The reaping-hook is a curved blade of steel, fixed in a short wooden handle; it is of two kinds; one serrated like a fine saw, which is used in cutting corn by handfuls, and is called a

sickle hook; the other smooth and sharp like a scythe, which is used to hack the corn over in the peculiar manner called bagging, and is called a cutting hook. The most improved form (fig. 227.) has a kneed handle.



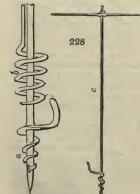
2452. The smooth reaping-hook, or, as it is called in East Lothian, the scythe-hook, was first introduced into the West and South-west of Scotland, probably from Ireland, and has now spread over most of the Lowlands. It is considered much preferable to the common reaping-hook in our best corn counties. (See Farm. Mag., vol. xxiii. p. 55.) Where the crop is very thin and short, it requires some attention to make clean work, and in such cases the teethed hook, or Hutton's improved reaping-hook, may do it better; but, upon all ordinary good and strong crops, the scythe-hook is by far the better implement, the reaper, with equal ease to himself, cutting down a third or fourth more than with the old teethed hook. The impression of some of the best Scotch farmers is, that a labourer will do as much work with it as with the Hainault scythe, and cut the straw almost if not altogether as close to the ground.

2483. Hutton's improved recaping-hook is serrated from the point through half its length like a sickle, and the remainder is smooth and sharp. The advantage is, that the straws are not cut in entering the hook, as is the case where the point is of the cutting kind, by which means fewer drop and are lost. With sickles reapers invariably make cleaner work than with the hooks for the above reason; with hooks the straws are cut with less labour. (Trans. Soc. Arts, vol. xxviii.)

2484. The hay-knife consists of a straight blade, set at right angles to a short wooden It is used for cutting hay or straw when conhandle; both of considerable strength. An improvement of this instrument has been proposed, solidated in the rick or stack. which consists in forming the blade like that of a common spade, sharp at the edges, by which the operator will cut downwards instead of obliquely, and not being obliged to stoop, will effect the same work with far less trouble.

2485. The wool-shears are formed wholly of iron or steel, and worked with one hand.

1 2486. The hedge-shears are of different kinds; that



called the averruncator is to be preferred for cutting off large shoots, as it makes a clean draw-cut like a Shears, however, are not used in dressing hedges by the best agriculturists.

2487. The thatching-knife consists of a blade similar to that of a scythe, inserted in a wooden handle like For thatching with reeds, that of a reaping-hook. heath, or any rough and rigid thatch, the blade has a handle affixed to each end to enable the operator to

work it with both hands.

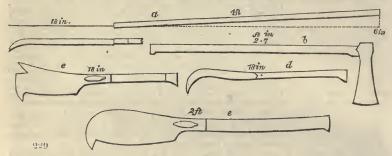
2488. The stack-borer consists of two parts, a cutting screw or blade (fig. 228. a), and a drawing Both are worked by cross handles in the screw (b). usual manner (c). In using this instrument, which is of great importance where hay has acquired a dangerous degree of heat, first cut away the loose hay where the borer is intended to be applied, therein insert the point of the borer, and by means of the cross handle turn it round till the stack is pierced either

quite through, or to a sufficient depth; then withdraw the cutter, and, by means of the

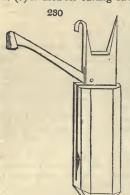
B b 3

drawing screw repeatedly applied, take out the plug of hay which has been detached. If, however, the hay be in a moist, heating state, it will occasionally coil round the cutter in proportion as it is pierced, and impede its action. In such cases, the drawing screw must be slipped over the rod of the cutter, and must be applied from time to time, to draw out the hay, in proportion as it is detached from the mass. (Newton's Journal, vol. v. p. 308.)

2489. The hedge-bill is of various kinds. The scimitar (fig. 229. a) has a handle four



feet long, bent a little out of the direction of the blade in order to admit the free action of the operator's arm while standing by the side of a hedge and cutting upwards. axe (b) is used for cutting strong boughs or small trees; the bill-hook (c) for faggoting, and stopping gaps in hedges; the dress-hook



(d) for cutting the twigs in very young hedges, and for dressing faggots; and the bill-hook (e) for lopping branches close at hand. A chisel with a handle eight or ten feet long is used for cutting off branches eighteen or twenty feet from the operator, and is of considerable use in pruning forest trees in plantations or hedges, and also fruit trees in orchards.

2490. The axe, saw, wedges and hammers, of different kinds and sizes, are used in agriculture, in felling trees, cutting them up, preparing fuel, driving nails, &c.; but these and other instruments common to various arts need not be described.

2491. The scorer (fig. 230.) is a well known instrument used by woodmen in marking numbers on timber trees.

2492. The line and reel is occasionally wanted for the manual operations of agriculture, and should be procured rather stronger and with a longer line than those used in gardens.

2493. The potato set scoop is of two kinds; one a hollow semiglobe, (fig. 231. a), and the other (b) a section of that figure. are only used when potatoes are very scarce, as in ordinary cases the larger the set the more strength and rapidity of growth in the young plant.





instrument firm upon the potato, by placing the thumb of the left hand upon it, and pressing the point in which the cutter is fixed into the

which the cutter is fixed into the tuber. Then by turning the handle sphere (e,f,g). The only attention necessary in the use of this instrument is, to place it upon the potato, with the eye or bud in the centre of the diameter of the semicircle of the knife when laid flat on the tuber. The advantages of this scoop, besides that it is very quick in its operation, is that the pieces being all exactly of one size, that is about an inch in diameter, may be planted by a bean-barrow or drill machine, with much less labour and more accuracy than by the hand.

2495. The essential instruments of the tuber.

2495. The essential instruments of labour are the scythe, reaping-hook, hay-knife, woolshears, hedge-bill, axe, saw, hammer, and line and reel.

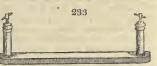
Subsect. 2. Instruments of Science.

2496. Scientific instruments are not much required in agriculture; the principal are for

levelling, boring, and measuring.

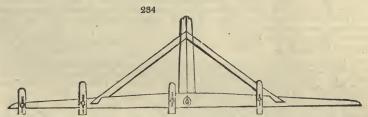
The level is frequently required in agriculture, for arranging surfaces for irrigation, tracing strata in order to cut off springs, well-making, and a variety of other purposes. The simplest form is the common road or mason's level, and the most complete the spirit level, with a telescope and compass, such as is used by land-surveyors; but when operations of only moderate extent are to be performed, very convenient and economical substitutes, and if used with care, equally accurate instruments, may be found in Parker's level, the road or common level, water level, the triangular and the square level.

2498. Parker's level (fig. 233.) consists of two cylindrical receivers of about five eighths of an inch in interior diameter, and full three inches high each, for holding quicksilver, fixed at right angles upon a wooden stand, and about eighteen inches asunder. A small groove is cut lengthwise



in the stand, and closely covered over, through which channel a communication is effected between the two cylinders; and consequently the surfaces of the quicksilver in the cylinders must be on a level with each other. The two floats are equal to each other as to weight and length, and the surfaces (about five eighths of an inch in diameter) which rest on the quicksilver in each cylinder; and consequently the tops of the floats must also be on a level with each other. The different parts of the level are closely fitted, and the whole rendered portable by screwing up the floats into the caps of their respective cylinders. About three minute grooves are cut in the lower, or hemispherical ends of the floats, through which the quicksilver rises upon a slight pressure of the floats, and falls back again under the floats as soon as the pressure is taken off. The tops of the cylinders are a little concave, for saving any particles of quicksilver which may lodge in the screws, when the instrument has been shaken in the carriage. Constructed and sold by Mr. Appleton of Drury Lane, London, turner: price 14s. each; staff with cords and pulleys, 8s., and three legs five feet high, 4s.

2499. The common level (fig. 234.) is in general use among masons and bricklayers,



and for the purposes of road-making and irrigation it is furnished with plates of iron with

adjusting screws, for the purpose of determining the slopes of surfaces.

2500. The water-level is that which shows the horizontal line by means of a surface of water or other fluid; founded on this principle, that water always places itself level or The most simple level of this kind is made of a long wooden trough or canal, which being equally filled with water, its surface shows the line of level. It is also made with two cups, fitted to the two ends of a straight tube, about an inch in diameter, and three or four feet long, by means of which the water communicates from the one cup to the other, and this pipe being movable on its stand by means of a ball and socket, when the two cups shew equally full of water, their two surfaces mark the line of level. It may also be made with two short cylinders of glass, three or four inches long, fastened at each extremity of the pipe with wax or mastic. The pipe is filled with common or coloured water, which shows itself through the cylinders, by means of which the line of level is determined; the height of the water with respect to the centre of the earth being always the same in both cylinders. This level is very simple and commodious for levelling small distances.

2501. The American or triangular level (fig. 235. a) is formed of two pieces of thin wood joined by a cross bar, the whole in the form of the letter A. The manner of using it is simply thus: At the place from which the level is to be taken, drive a wooden peg into the ground, close in to the top, upon which one of the legs of the frame or A may rest; then bringing round the other leg till it touch the ground, there drive in a second peg, turning round the other leg as before; and where it touches the ground again, drive in another peg, and so na along the whole line to be levelled. Thus, with very little trouble, and with as much accuracy as with the finest spirit-level, may the course of a drain be easily ascertained. But as it is necessary that a drain should have sufficient declivity to allow the water to run freely, it will be requisite, in taking the level,

B b 4

to regulate the direction of the line accordingly. Half an inch fall, in the length of the frame, will be sufficient. For this purpose, it will be expedient to have, besides a number of wooden pegs, one iron pin with inches and halves marked regularly upon the sides of it from the top downwards. After having driven in the first wooden peg at the point whence you mean to conduct the drain, and having rested the one leg of the frame upon it, turn round the other till it be level with the first peg; there put in the iron pin, so that this leg of the frame may rest on the top of it, when level; then drive in a wooden peg so far as that the top of it may be half an inch lower than that of the iron pin. Place the leg of the frame again upon this second peg, turn it round to a level, putting in the iron pin till the top of it be equal with the foot of the frame; then drive in another wooden peg close by the side of it, till the top of the wooden one he half an inch lower than that of the iron pin. Proceed in this manner as far as you mean to carry the drain, which will have the same degree of declivity all the way along. When made on a smaller scale, it is useful in ascertaining the proper descent along the bottom of a drain, while the workmen are laying it; but when made for this purpose, the cross-har must be fixed to the bottom of the legs, so that the A becomes a Δ, or delta. becomes a A, or delta.

2502. The square level (fig. 235. b), is made of several pieces; the usual length generally five feet and a half, and the height four feet, or four feet and a half. It may be either used like the water level, or the American level. According to Marshal, it has been found " preferable to any level now in use, as being equally accurate in ascertaining the relative heights of distant objects, as in minutely tracing step by step the required line of communication, so as to give every part of it an equal and uniform descent.

235

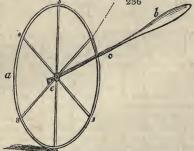
2503. The object staff (fig. 235. c) is used with the water or square level: for either it should be exactly of the same height as the level; the cross piece at top should be a foot or more in length, and three inches broad, painted white on one side for opposing to

dark objects, and black on the other for opposing to such as are white.

2504. The levelling staff is composed of two pieces (fig. 235. d, h, and e, e), which slide on each other: they are each of about five feet in length, so as to form, when fully extended, a rod of ten feet. They have a line of feet graduated into hundredth parts. index (f) slides firmly on them; and is moved up or down (by signal) by the attendant who carries the staff, till the observer finds it coincide with the intersecting wires of his telescope. Its height on the staff, of course, marks the difference of the level. two horizontal and parallel black stripes, which at considerable distances are of use to direct the eye more readily to the fiducial edge (g).

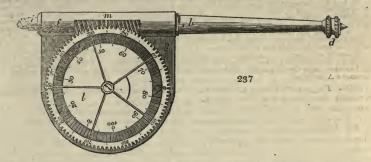
2505. The measuring-chain, measuring-rod, pocket-rule, poles for setting out straight lines, stakes for driving in at fixed points, and a variety of other instruments, and their appendages, are occasionally required by the agriculturist who lays out estates, or effects territorial improvements: but these, not being strictly agricultural implements, do not

require to be described.



2506. The odometer (odos, a way, and metreo, to measure) is a very ingenious instrument, invented in 1821 by Mr. Hunter, of Thurston in Scotland, who has given the following description of it to the Highland Society. The wheel a [fig. 236.) is made of light iron, and measures two yards in circumference, being divided by six spokes into feet. One spoke must be painted white. The handle is divided at c, like a fork, and embraces each end of the axis by its elasticity. Through the axis is a hole into which the end h of the way-wiser fits, and is held fast by a nut d. The way-wiser fits, and is held fast by a nut d. The way-wiser (fig. 237.) consists of a frame f g; f being hollow to receive a perpetual screw h, a part of which is visible near the index m. At the other end of the screw is a nut i, which keeps it in its place. The screw turns two brass concentric cogged wheels k and l s, k conceals the scale of l, except where a piece is cut out, leaving an index at the beginning of the scale of k, and which in the drawing points to 78 of l. The scale of k is numbered towards the left, and that of l to the right. The wheel k has 100 cogs or teeth, and l 101; consequently, as the same endless screw turns both wheels, it is evident, that when k has made a complete revolution of 100 teeth, and the index of k will point to 1 of l, because l has 101 teeth. After a second revolution is twill point to 2, and so on; the number it points to marking the number of revolutions; each revolution showing 100 turns of the iron wheel a. Accordingly, a measures 6 feet, or 1 turn; k 100 times 6 feet, or 600 feet, or 1 revolution; and l 101 times 60 feet, or 600 feet, or 600, 600 feet, equal to nearly 11½ English miles, the range of the instrument: 38 turns of the wind a light of the screw replaced. Set the wheel a upon the ground with the white spoke undermost, and fix the way-wiser into the wheel by means of the nut d, always observing to put it on the left side, as shown in the plate at e. At any period of measuring you can tell exa

less than 10, a 0 must be prefixed, so that k shall always show two figures; for instance, l being at 46 and k at 4, the sum is 4604. The easiest way to guard against error is to read 46 and add the word hun-



dred; thus, forty-six hundred and four, and not four thousand six hundred and four. It is hardly necessary to point out the advantage of having such an instrument. No country gentleman, who takes the smallest charge of his own affairs, should be without one; as, by merely aking from one end to the other of any road, hedge, wall, ditch, &c. with the odometer (which is not more troublesome than a walking stick), he can tell the length of it much more correctly than by a measuring chain, which, to say the least of it, requires two honest men, one at each end, and who must be both paid for their trouble; whereas the gentleman himself, whose honesty cannot be doubted, as he is not likely to cheat himself, can, at no expense, measure with this instrument at least four times as quickly as those with the chain, who have it also in their power to mismeasure, if I may use the expression, six inches every time a peg is put into the ground; but its principal uses are to check measurements already made, and to measure off the size of any proposed improvements, such as plantations, gardens, &c. (Trans. H. Soc., vol. vi. p. 603.) vol. vi. p. 603.)

2507. Good's improved instruments for boring the earth for water, draining, and other purposes, may now be considered as having superseded all others, and we shall shortly describe them.

2508. The auger (fig. 238. a) is to be connected by the screw-head to the length of rods by which the boring is carried on. This auger is for boring in soft clay or sand; it is cylindrical, and has a slit or opening from end to end, and a bit or cutting-piece at bottom. When the earth is loose, or wet, an auger of the same form is to be employed, but with the slit or opening reduced in width, or even without a slit or opening. A similar auger is used for cutting through chalk, but the point or bit at bottom should then project lower, and for that purpose some of these cylindrical augers are made with moveable bits, to be attached by screws, which is extremely desirable in grinding them to cutting edges.

attached by screws, which code deges.

2509. The hollow conical auger (b), for boring loose sandy soils, has a spiral cutting edge coiled round it, which, as it turns, causes the loose soil to ascend up the inclined plane and deposit itself in the hollow within.

2510. The hollow cylinder or tube (c), with a foot valve, and a bucket to be raised by a rod or cord attached at top, is a pumping tool for the purpose of getting up waterands and that would not rise by the auger.

When this cylinder is lowered to the hottom of the bore, the

to the bottom of the bore, the bucket is lifted up by the rod and cord, and descends again by its own gravity, having a valve in the bucket, opening upwardslike other lift pumps, which at every stroke raises a quantity of water and sand

in the cylinder equal to the stroke, the ascent and descent of the bucket being limited by a guide-piece at the top of the cylinder, and two small nobs upon the rod, which stop

against the cross-guide. 2511. The tool for getting up broken rods (d) consists of a rod with a small cylindrical piece at bottom, which the broken rod slips through when it is lowered, and a small catch with a knife-edge, acted upon by a back-spring. In rising, the tool takes hold of the broken rod, and thereby enables the workmen at top to draw it up.

2512. Another tool for the same narrose (fir 250 e) is

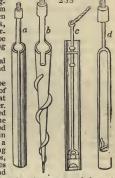
workmen at top to draw it up.

2512. Another tool for the same purpose (fig. 239. e) is like a pair of tongs; it is intended to be slidden down the bore, in order that the broken rod may pass between the two catches, which, pressed by back springs, will, when drawn up, take fast hold of the broken rod when the two catches, which, pressed by back springs, will, when drawn up, take fast hold of the broken rod.

2513. The tool for windering the hole (f) is to be connected, like all the others, to the end of the length of rods passed down the bore; this tool has two cutting pieces extending on the sides at bottom, by which, as the tool is turned round in the bore, the earth is pulled away.

2514. The chisel or punch-pipe (g) has a projecting piece to be used for penetrating through stone. This chisel is by rising and falling made to peck the stone and pulverise it, the small middle part breaking it away first, and afterwards the broad part coming into action. Another chisel, or punching-tool (h), is twisted on its cutting edge, and is used for breaking away a greater portion of the stone.

2515. A lifting tool (i) is used when it happens that an auger breaks in the hole. On one side of this tool a curved piece is attached, for the purpose of a guide to conduct it past the cylindrical auger;



242

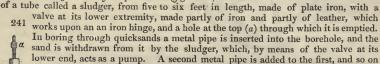
and at the end of the other side is a hook, which taking hold of the bottom edge of the auger enables it to be drawn up.

2516. The triangular claw (fig. 240. k) is used when loose stones lie at the bottom of the hole, which are too large to be brought up by the cylindrical auger, and cannot be conveniently broken. The internal notches of this instrument take hold

veniently broken. The internal notches of this instrument take hold of the stone, and as the tool rises it brings them up. For raising broken rods a tool (l) is sometimes employed, which has an angular claw that slips under the shoulder of the rod, and holds it fast while drawing up. (Newton's Journal, vol. viii. p. 247.)

2517. Other tools connected with the subject of boring for water, also invented by Mr. Good, will be described when the operation of boring is treated of, in Part III. Book III. Chap. III. (See Contents.)

2518. Bushy's borer for quicksand (fig. 241.) consists



to any depth. (Trans. High. Soc. vol. vi. p. 611.)
2519. The peat-borer (fig. 242.) is a larger sort of borer, employed in peaty soils that are boggy, for the purpose of removing wetness. It has been used with advantage in some peat-mosses in Lancashire, by

Eccleston.

244

2520. The blasting auger, timber measure, and other scientific instruments, not in general use in agriculture, will be best described in treating of the departments in which they are applied.

2521. The only essential scientific instrument is the common level, which may be wanted to level drains and water furrows, adjust the surface of roads, &c.

SECT. III. Utensils used in Agriculture.

2522. The principal agricultural utensils are sieves, baskets, corn-measures, and sacks.

2528. Sieves are textures of basketwork, wire, gut, or hair, stretched on a broad wooden hoop. Sometimes, also, they are formed of skins or plate iron pierced with holes, and so stretched. They are used for separating corn, or other seed, from dust or other extraneous matters. There are different varieties for wheat, beans, oats, rape-seed, &c.

2524. The corn-screen (fig. 243.) consists of a hopper (a), with a sliding board (b) for giving more or less feed; slips of wood (cc) fixed on pivots to prevent the grain from passing too quickly down; and the screen, which is composed of parallel

wires (d).
2525. Baskets are made of wickerwork, of different

shapes, but generally forming some section of a globose figure: they vary much in size; those in most general

use in agriculture are from twenty inches to two feet in diameter, and are used for carrying roots, chaff, cut straw, &c., from one place to another in the farmery. A very good substitute for a basket for filling sacks (fig. 244.), formed of iron, is in use in Nottinghamshire, Lincolnshire, and other counties. (Gard. Mag. vol. v. p. 674.)

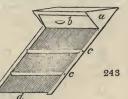
2526. The seed-carrier or seed-basket (fig. 245.) is sometimes made of thin veneers of wood, bent into an irregular oval, with a hollow to fit the seedsman's side, and a strap to pass over his head, and rest on his shoulder. In some places, a linen bag of a shape adapted to be borne by the right shoulder, and to suspend the seed under the left arm, is used for the same purpose.

2527. The feeding tub or trough may be of any shape and size; it is used for giving short or liquid food to swine, sheep, and other live stock.

2528. The pail is used for carrying water, or other liquid food.

2529. The turnip tray is a shallow movable trough or box, used to prevent waste when sheep are fed upon turnips.

2530. The corn bin, or corn chest, for containing oats or other grain for horses, may be an oblong box of any convenient size. Sometimes it is placed in the loft over the stable, and the corn is drawn out by a hopper below; but for a farm stable this is needless



v. p. o 245 trouble: there it is commonly placed in the broad passage behind the horses, or in any spare corner. It should be stout, and have good hinges, and a safe lock and key.

2531. The flexible tube, for relieving cattle that are hoven or choked, consists of a strong leathern tube about four feet long and about half an inch in diameter, with a leaden nozzle pierced with holes at the insertion end. It

leaden nozzle pierced with holes at the insertion end. It should be kept in every farmery. There is a similar one, on a smaller scale, for sheep, which should be kept by all shepherds. Both will be found figured and described in Part III. Book VII.

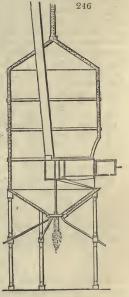
2532. Jones's kiln-drying apparatus (fig. 246. section) consists of two concentric cylinders about six feet in diameter, and is from the bottom to the top of its cones twelve feet high. The outer cylinder may either be perforated with small holes, or made of wire gauze. In the centre of the inner cylinder are a fire-place and chimney. The grain to be dried is admitted between the cylinders through a hopper at top, and distributing itself round the internal cone, it is discharged through a spout into a sack or receiver. In passing the grain becomes heated, and the moisture evaporates, and passes off through the perforations of the exterior cylinder. (Newton's Journal, vol. vii. p. 214.)

terior cylinder. (Newton's Journal, vol. vii. p. 214.) 2533. Corn measures consist of the lippie, peck, and bushel, with the strike or rolling pin to pass over the surface, and determine their fulness. The local measures of every country are numerous; the imperial bushel is now the

standard corn-measure of the three kingdoms.

2534. Corn sack or bags are strong hempen bags, calculated to hold four bushels; and in Scotland four firlots. 2535. Other utensils, as those of the dairy, poultry, and

cider-house, will be described in their appropriate places. 2536. The essential agricultural utensils are the sieve, basket, seed-carrier, tub, pail, corn chest, flexible tube, corn measure, and corn sack.



SECT. IV. Hand Machines used in Agriculture.

2537. Agricultural hand machines are generally portable; some are exclusively put in action by man, as the wheel-barrow; and others, as the straw-cutter, sometimes by horses, water, or other powers.



2538. The common ladder is the simplest of manual machines, and is in constant use for forming and thatching ricks, and for other purposes; with or without the use of trestles and scaffolding.

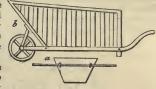
2539. The wheel-barrow is of three kinds:—the new ground work barrow (fig. 247.) used in

moving earth or stones; the dung barrow (fig. 248.) for the farmyard; and the corn barrow (fig. 249.) for conveying corn from the stackyard to the barn. The body of



the latter (b) may be made to separate from the frame and wheel, and by means of levers (a) to be carried like the hand-barrow.

2540. Barrows for hay and straw may be variously



constructed, and near towns (figs. 250, 251.) may be used for wheeling light packages.

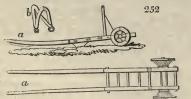


2541. The sack-barrow is a two-handed lever of the first kind, the fulcrum of which

is a pair of low wheels: it is a convenient machine for moving sacks in a granary or barn floor, from one point to another.

2542. The Normandy wheel-barrow (fig. 252.) is said to be exceedingly useful on a

farm. The handles or trams $(a \ a)$ are nearly fifteen feet in length, by which, when loaded, nearly all the weight is thrown on the axle, so that the man has almost nothing to carry, and has only to push. He is thus saved from being bent down while at work, and consequently from acquiring a habit of stooping. A shoulder strap (b) is commonly used by the operator. (Morel Vindé, and Gard. Mag. vol. vi.)



2543. The truck (fig. 253.) is a machine of the barrow kind for conveying compact heavy weights, such as stones, metals, &c.

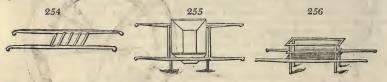


2544. The hand-barrow is of different kinds (figs. 254, 255, 256.), and is in frequent use in various departments of agriculture, where the soil is soft, or the surface uneven. Its bottom should be close and strong

257

for carrying stones; but may be light and open for dung or corn.

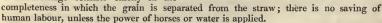
2545. The winnowing machine, originally introduced from Holland to East Lothian by Mr. James Meikle of Saltoun, father to Mr. Andrew Meikle, the inventor of the

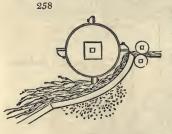


threshing machine (799.), is in use for cleaning corn in most of the improved districts. There are different forms, but the best are those founded on the Meikle or

Berwickshire winnower, which, instead of one screen, has a set of sieves put in motion by the machine, by which means the corn comes out, in most cases, ready to be meted up in sacks. A highly-improved form of this machine, and the most perfect, we believe, at present in use (fig. 257.) is manufactured by Weir and Co. of London.

2546. The hand threshing-machine (fig. 258.) is worked by two men and one woman, and is sometimes used for threshing the corn of a small farm, or for threshing clover or other small seeds. The advantage consists chiefly in the





2547. The potato cleaner is a hollow or perforated cylinder or barrel, with a wooden axle through its long diameter, and a handle at one end, by which it is turned like a barrel churn. A hinged board forms an opening for putting in and taking out the potatoes, which fastens with an iron hasp and staple. It is filled 'one third with potatoes or other roots, and then placed in a cistern of water, by means of a crane or otherwise. In this state, being two thirds immersed in the water, and one third full of potatoes, it is turned round a few times, when the latter are found cleaned, and the barrel is lifted out by the crane, emptied, filled, and replaced.

2548. A locomotive steam threshing-machine, capable of propelling itself and a man, has been constructed in the county of Northumberland. It is intended for the small farmers, as it can be moved from one farm to another, and thus enable them to thresh

out their corn expeditiously and perfectly clean. The steam engine is not intended to

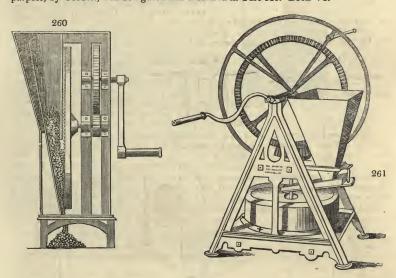
be confined to threshing, as, by particular arrangements, it may be applied to the drawing of waggons,

pumping of water, breaking of stones, &c.

2549. The maize-sheller (fig. 259.) is composed of a thin vertical wheel covered with iron on one side, made rough by punctures; which wheel works in a trough, and separates the grains from the stalks by rubbing. The ears or spikes of corn are thrown in by hand one at a time; and while the separated grains pass through a funnel below, the naked stalk is brought up at the end of the wheel opposite to that at which it was put in. The wheel may either be made rough on both sides, or on one



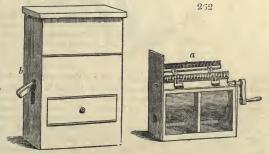
side, according to the quantity of work required to be done, and the force to be applied. 2550. Marinti's improved maize separator (fig. 260.) is the most perfect machine of this kind at present in use; it has not hitherto been much used in England, but a good many have been exported to America and the colonies. A machine for the same purpose, by Cobbett, will be figured and described in Part III. Book VI.



2551. A hand flour-mill (fig. 261.), for grinding Indian corn, consists of one wheel and pinion, a fixed French burstone, and a similar stone in motion over it. The corn passes through a hopper in the usual manner, and comes out from the stones fit for the bolting machine. The hand flour-mill is chiefly used for Indian corn; but it will also

grind wheat and other corns into meals of tolerable fineness. It requires two men to work it, and the price in London is from ten to sixteen guineas.

2552. A hand bolting-machine (fig. 262.), consists of a half cylinder of wire with cross brushes (a), enclosed in a box (b) about four feet long by twenty inches on the sides. It may be considered a necessary appendage to



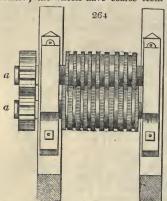
the hand flour-mill, and costs in London from three to five guineas.

2553. The furze-bruiser (fig. 263.) is an ingenious and most useful machine where furze is either grown or found naturally. The shoots are bruised and cut into short lengths by hammers which operate like those in the mills for hammering iron. When the material is not sufficiently bruised, it is afterwards passed between rollers.

2554. The bone-breaking machine (fig. 264.) consists of two rollers grooved and indented, and with pinions on their ends, by which they may be moved either by animals, water, or steam power. The surfaces of the rollers are filled with indentations and strong teeth, which penetrate and break the bones to pieces. This is accomplished by

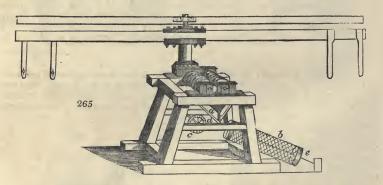


employing separate cast-iron wheels placed side by side upon an axis, to compose the rollers; the wheels have coarse teeth similar to those of a saw or ratchet wheel; each



wheel of the lower roller is an inch thick; and they are placed at distances of an inch and a half asunder, having circles of hard wood or iron placed between them, which are two inches less in diameter. The bones should be supplied rather gradually to the machine at first, to avoid choking it, and the rollers should then be adjusted to a considerable distance asunder; but when the bones have once passed through in this way, the rollers are screwed closer by screws placed for that purpose, and the fragments ground a second time. The pinions (aa) must have deep cogs to enable them to take deep hold of each other, when the rollers are set only half an inch distant to grind fine, and without the cogs being liable to slip when the centres are separated so far as to leave a space of one inch or one inch and a quarter between the rollers, for the passage of the large bones the first time. The rollers will act most

effectually, if the different wheels are fixed upon their axles in such a position that the teeth will not correspond or form lines parallel to the axes, and then no piece of bone can escape without being broken by some of the teeth. The bones which have passed through the rollers slide down an inclined board, and collect at the bottom in a



large heap. When all the stock of bones are thus coarsely broken, a labourer takes them up in a shovel and throws them again to the hopper to be ground a second time. (Supp. to Encyc. Brit. Art. Agr.) In a modification of this machine to be impelled by horse power, manufactured by Weir of London (fig. 265.), the bones, after passing through the rollers, are conducted by the hopper (a) into a revolving screen (b), which is driven by a bevel wheel (c) working into a pinion on the screen shaft (d, e).

2555. The oil-cake bruiser is composed of two rollers ground and toothed like the rollers of the bone-mill, but it is on a smaller scale so as to be worked by one man. The object is to bruise the oil-cake to a dust or powder. Below the rollers is a screen for separating the grosser pieces which are set apart for feeding cattle, and

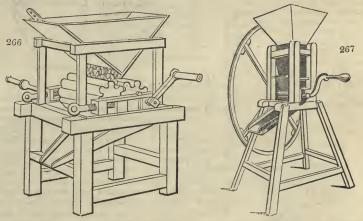
the finer material or dust is reserved for sheep or for manure. Price in London from

8 to 11 guineas.

2556. A stone-breaking machine impelled by steam may be constructed of two fluted rollers, placed side by side, about an inch apart, and turning different ways. The stones are put into a kind of hopper above, and pushed down with a rake, affording a regular supply to the roller. It is worked by one of Kay and Routledge's rotatory engines, of one-horse power, and will completely break a ton of hard pebbles in about six or eight minutes. (Newton's Journal, vol. vi. p. 152.)

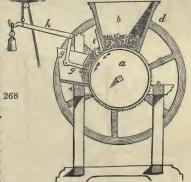
2557. The root-breaker or bruiser (fig. 266.) is composed of two widely fluted rollers, placed under a hopper, turned by two men. It is used for breaking or bruising potatoes, turnips, carrots, or other raw roots, into small or moderate sized pieces, before giving them to cattle or horses. The same implement may be set so close by means of two screws, as to serve for a whin-bruiser, or for breaking beans or corn of

any kind.



2558. The corn-bruising machine (fig. 267.) is contrived for the purpose of bruising or kibbling different sorts of grain, pulse, &c. as well as grinding malt. It is a simple implement, constructed with two iron rollers of different diameters, turned true on their axles or spindles, each roller having a cog or tooth wheel. A roller with grooves is fixed under the hopper, to receive the grain from the hopper, and lay it on the two rollers. To one of the rollers is fixed a fly-wheel. The machine is made to be worked by hand, or any other power. The upper wood frame is made to slide, and is regulated by a screw, according to the size of the grain, and will bruise it more or less as may be required.

2559. The potato flour-mill (fig. 268.) consists of a cylinder (a) covered with tinplates pierced with holes, so as to leave a rough surface, in the same manner as the graters used for nutmegs, &c., but the holes in this are larger. This cylinder is situate beneath a hopper (b), into which the potatoes are thrown, and thence admitted into a kind of trough (c), when they are forced against the cylinder, which, as it revolves, grinds the 268 potatoes to a pulp. Motion is given to the machine by a handle fixed upon the end of the axis of the grating cylinder (a), and on the opposite extremity of this axis is a flywheel (d) to regulate and equalise the movement. The potatoes, when put into the hopper, press by their weight upon the top of the cylinder, and, as it revolves, they

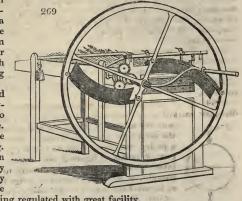


are in part grated away. On one side of the lower part of the hopper is an opening, closed or opened more or less, at pleasure, by a slider (e); and the degree of opening which this has, regulates the passage of the potatoes from the hopper into the trough (c). This is as wide as the length of the cylinder, and has a concave board (f) fitted into it,

which slides backwards and forwards by the action of levers (g), fixed to an axis extended across the frame of the machine: a lever (h) is fixed upon this axis, causing a weight which acts upon the board (f) by means of the levers, to force or press forward the

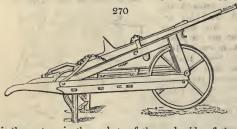
potatoes contained in the trough (c) against the cylinder, and complete the grating of them into a The tin-plate covering the cylinder is of course pierced from the inside outwards, and the bur or rough edge, left round each hole, forms an excellent rasping surface.

2560. The chaff-cutter is used for cutting hay or straw into fragments not larger than chaff, to facilitate its consumption by cattle. There are numerous forms; one of the best is that of Weir (fig. 269.), which is so formed, that in case of its being accidentally broken, it may be repaired by any common mechanic. The pressure



of the straw is also capable of being regulated with great facility.

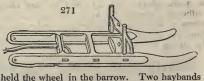
2561. The hay-binding machine is an invention by Beckway for weighing and binding straw or hay. (fig. 272.) It is a very ingenious apparatus, and may be useful to retail



farmers in the neighbourhood of large towns. The apparatus, with every implement necessary to be used in cutting, weighing, and binding, may be packed together so as to form a wheelbarrow. (fig. 270.) When unpacked (fig. 272.), the wheel is taken out, and the bottom of the barrow (a) turned upside down upon the ground as a platform. The standard (b); (fig. 271.)

is then set up in the sockets of the underside of the barrow. The frame (c) is then unfolded, and the axis of the steelyard or scalebeam (d), placed upon the standard as a

fulcrum, supporting the frame (c) at the short end, and at the long end the counterpoising weight is suspended by a chain, and adjusted to the graduations upon the steelyard agreeably to the quantity of hay to be weighed. The bed of the frame (c) is then fastened down to the platform by means of the lever which held the wheel in the barrow.



272

weight, and tightly packed for conveyance.

are then placed between the hooks (e e), and extended along the bed of the frame (c). The truss of hay is then laid upon the bed of the frame (c), as shown by dotted lines, and the lever or latch underneath withdrawn, so as to allow the scale-beam to oscillate. The proper quantity or weight of hay being adjusted, the truss is bound round with the haybands, which were placed under it. This truss being removed, the same process is followed in weighing and binding every other truss, which is done without the smallest delay or inconvenience; when the whole quantity required is bound up, the apparatus is dismounted and packed together in five minutes, as fig. 270. The respective implements, such as the knife, fork, pin, and every part of the machine, fitting together upon the barrow so as to secure the whole, are bound round by the chain and

(Newton's Journal. vol. i. p. 136.)

2562. The rope-twisting machine (fig. 273.), is a small wheel, the prolonged axle or spindle of which terminates in a hook, on which the rope is commenced. It is commonly fixed to a portable stand; but is sometimes attached to a threshing-machine. It is used for twisting ropes of straw, hay, or rushes, for tying on the thatch of ricks, and other similar purposes. It is also used to form very thick ropes for forming straw drains.

2563. The draught-machine, or dynamometer, is a contrivance invented for the purpose of ascertaining the force or power of draught, in drawing ploughs, &c. Finlayson's (fig. 274.) is reckoned one of the best varieties for agricultural purposes



273

2564. More's draught-machine is a spring coiled within a cylindrical case, having a dial-plate marked with numbers like that of a clock, and so contrived that a hand moves



with the motion of the spring, and points to the numbers in proportion as the force is exerted: for instance, when the draught equals one cwt. over a pulley, the hand points to figure 1; when the draught is equal to two cwt. it points to figure 2, and so on. Till this very useful machine was invented, it was exceedingly difficult to compare the draught of different ploughs, as there was no rule to judge by, but the exertions of the horses as apparent to the eye; a very undecisive unde of ascertaining their force. 2565. Braby's draught-machine (fig. 275.), consists of two strong steel plates, joined at the ends, and forming a spheroidal opening between them.

In using it, one end (a) is booked on the muzzle of the plough or other implement,



and to the other (b) the draught trees are attached. An indicator (c) points out the power applied, in cwts. It is evident that Braby's machine and Finlayson's act on the same principle, and that the

latter, being more simple in the construction, must be a more accurate indicator, and less liable to go out of order.



vance made in the form of a sort of open box or cage, by which any small animal, as a pig, sheep, calf, &c. may be very easily and expeditiously weighed, and with sufficient accuracy for the farmer's purpose. It is constructed on the principle of the common steelyard, with a strong wooden frame and steel centres, in which the pivots of the lever are hung; and upon the short side of the lever is suspended a coop, surrounded by strong network, in which the animal intended to be weighed is placed. The point



of suspension is connected with the coop by means of two curved iron rods, which at the same time form the head of it; a common scale being hung on the longer side of the lever.

2567. The cattle-weighing machine is a contrivance of the steelyard kind, for the purpose of weighing cattle and other animals alive. A machine of this sort is of importance in the grazing and

fattening systems, where they are carried to any considerable extent, in ascertaining the progress made by

the animals, and showing how they pay for the use of any particular kind of food, or what power it has in promoting the fattening process. Weir's variety (fig. 277.) is by far the simplest and most economical of these machines.

2568. The weighing-machine for sacks (fig. 278.) is a convenient piece of barn-furniture on the steelyard principle, and so common as to require no description.



C c

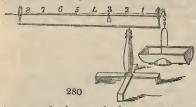
281

2569. A potato-weighing machine (fig. 279.), of a very complete description, has been invented by Mr. John Smith, of Edinburgh, and is figured in the Highland

Society's Transactions, vol. vii. pl. iii. It is on the principle of the steelyard, and chiefly intended for weighing grain, flour, potatoes, or any other commodity usually put into a bag for carriage or keep. The machine is portable, of easy use, and not

liable to go out of order.

2570. Ruthven's farmer's steelyard (fig. 280.) is well adapted for weighing and readily discharging bulky commodities. It consists of a longer and shorter beam, with a moveable weight, to be shifted along the former, and a scale suspended to the latter. The longer arm, from its extremity, being confined within a limited range, obviates the inconvenience of jerks and long vibrations, while an index upon it points out the required weight, by a counterpoise being slid backwards and forwards, till the point has been found when it acts as an equiva-





lent. By turning a keeper fixed to the scale, one end of it is opened, turning on a cylindrical hinge at the top, and the contents speedily discharged. These balances may be made of any size required, either to suit the purposes of the farm, or the household. Their simplicity secures them equally against expense of manufacture, and the risk of going wrong when in use. One weight only is required, the value of which, as a counterpoise, depends on its distance from the centre of motion; and it

is so confined upon the long arm, that, though it has a perfectly free motion over all its length, it cannot escape at either extremity, and consequently can never be lost, which is a great recommendation to the instrument. The simple manner in which one of the ends of the tin-plate scale opens up round a wire hinge is also very ingenious, and no less calculated to render the steelyard useful when weighing flour, grain, seeds, and such commodities. (High. S. Trans.)

2571. The turnip-slicer is of different forms; the old machine works by hand, like a straw-cutter of the original construction; but a better one consists of a hopper and knives,

fixed upon a fly wheel. (fig. 281.) The turnips press against the knife by their own weight, and a man turning the wheel will cut a bushel in a minute. Gardener's turnip-slicer is a highly improved form of this machine.

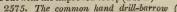
2572. The turnip-chopper (fig. 282.) is perhaps a more useful implement than the turnip-slicer. It is first made like the common nine-inch garden hoe, forming an oblong square, with an eye to receive the handle, and from the centre of the first hoe, another hoe crosses it at right angles. On the reverse is a two-pronged fork, for the purpose of pulling up the turnips. The turnip being pulled out of the ground by the prongs, or the angles of the hoe, is immediately struck with it about the centre, which divides it into four; and if these four pieces are not small enough, the stroke is repeated upon each of the pieces until they are sufficiently reduced. The two stoutish prongs on the back or reverse part of

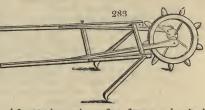
the hoe, proceeding from the neck of the eye, besides their use in pulling up the turnips



2573. Of hand-drilling and dibbling machines, and especially of the former, there are a great many kinds, of various degrees of merit. The sort to be recommended in any particular case will depend on the texture of the soil; one which would answer will in a soft soil or sand might not succeed in a stony or loamy soil. As the fashions of drills are continually changing, we advise intending purchasers to describe their soil and kind of culture, as whether raised or flat drilling, &c., to a respectable implement-maker, and try the kind he recommends. In the mean time we submit a few of the established forms.

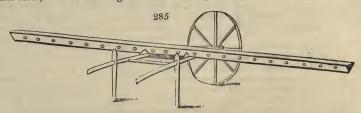
2574. The bean or potato dibbling machine (fig. 283.) consists of a single wheel, set with dibber points, which may be placed wider or closer at It is pushed along by one pleasure. man, and succeeds on friable soils, but cannot be depended on when the sur-Potato sets face is rough or tenacious. to be planted after this machine should be cut with the improved scoop (2494.).





2575. The common hand drill-barrow (fig. 284.) consists of a frame and wheel somewhat similar to that of a common barrow, with a hopper attached to contain the seed. It is used for the purpose of sowing horse-beans, turnips, and similar seeds, upon small ridges. using it, the labourer for the most part wheels it before him, the seed being afterwards covered by means of a slight harrow, or sometimes by a shallow furrow.

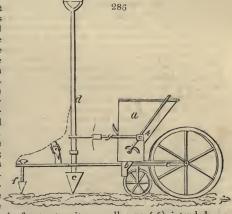
2576. The broadcast hand-drill (fig. 285.) is chiefly used for sowing clover or other The operation, however, is much more fresmall seeds, with or without grass seeds.



quently performed by hand. Broadcast sowing by machinery drawn by horses or cattle, however, may be advantageously adopted on farms of the largest size, and where the soil is uniform in surface, in moisture, and in richness.

2577. Coggins's dibbling-machine (fig. 286.) was invented in 1827, and appears very geniously contrived. The Me-

ingeniously contrived. chanism is to be worked by the foot of the operator. The machine runs on wheels, and there are two conical dibbling irons, one larger than the other. These are ranged in a line with the delivering funnel of the drill, and at such distances apart as may be considered proper for discharging the seeds. A hopper (a) contains the seed, and such earthy materials as bone dust, or other manure in powder, as may be found necessary to deposit with the seed. There is a funnel (b) through which the seeds and manure are passed; and the conical dibbling iron (c) is worked by a handle (d). This dibbling iron and its handle are connected by two levers, of which the lower (e) hangs to the axle of the

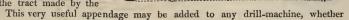


principal running wheel, and has at its front extremity a small cone (f), intended as a marker. There is an upper lever (g) which works the axle (h) of the cylinder, within the hopper which delivers the seed. The foot of the operator is strapped to the lever, and by its pressure forces the dibbling iron into the ground. The inventor says that two machines may be used at the same time by the same man, one foot being strapped to each. (Newton's Journal, vol. ii. new series, p. 89.)

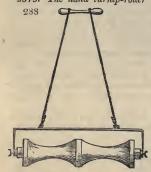
287

2578. The turnip barrow-drill sows a single row at a time; but is of difficult manage-

ment on the tops of ridges: for this purpose, it is desirable to have two wheels, one to go on each side of the ridge. An improved variety of this machine (fig. 287.) has a barrel of water (a) attached, which, by means of a tube, is dropped among the seed in the tract made by the



worked by manual or animal labour.

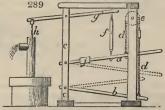


2579. The hand turnip-roller (fig. 288.) is used for rolling raised drills or ridges previously to and after sowing turnip-seed by a hand-drill. The use of such a roller leaves the ridges in a much better form for receiving the seed than a common cylindrical roller; and after the seed is sown, when this roller is again used, the surface is left in the fittest state for retaining moisture, and for commencing the hoeing and thinning operations.

2580. Doxat's machine for assisting human power (fig. 289.) consists in a certain arrangement of levers and pulleys, by means of which the weight as well as muscular strength of the labourer is intended to be brought into action, and hence to render his necessary exertions less laborious and fatiguing. Supposing the apparatus as applied to a pump; then (a) and (b) will

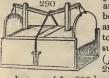
represent two levers, their ful-

crums or pivots being in the standard (c c). These levers are connected together by a cord or chain (d d) passing over a pulley (e). To the lever (a) the cord (f) is attached, which is also connected to the upper lever (g); this upper lever moving upon a fulcrum in the standard (c), works the pump rod (h). In order to put this apparatus in action, a man is to be seated on a transverse bar or rail (i), shown by dots near the end of the lever



(a). The feet of this man are to rest upon the bottom lever (b), and by his alternately sitting upon the lever (a), and standing upon the lever (b), they are by the chain or cord (d) brought into the situation shown by the dotted lines; and hence the lever (g) is raised and lowered for the purpose of working the pump. A weight is placed upon the lever (a), and made to slide, for the purpose of regulating the machinery and balancing the weight of the water or other matter raised. By these means it is evident, that a man can exert a greater power, in proportion to the fatigue occasioned, than would be effected by the usual methods, such as turning a winch or moving a lever with the arms, &c. (Newton's Journal, vol. iii, p. 77.)

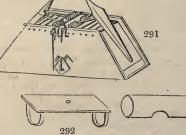
2581. Other machines for particular departments, will be noticed in their proper places



and some will be wanted which are not peculiar to agriculture, such as rat-traps (figs. 290. and 291.), mouse and

mole-traps (fig. 292.), a fowling piece of for shooting birds, scares for deterring birds, and similar contrivances.

2582. The grindstone (fig. 293.) is a nand-machine that cannot be dispensed with in a farmery. The most improved sort has a cast-iron frame, which any



person wishing to grind an instrument on may turn for himself, by operating with his foot

or altered as the stone wears out, by the construction of the support for the gudgeon (b); a loose shield of sheetiron (c) is used to protect the operator the water thrown off by the wheel when in motion. (Gard. Mag.

vol. v.) 258S. The essential hand-machines are the ladder, wheel and hand-barrows, winnowing machine, chaff-cutter, and turnip barrow-drill.



CHAP. II.

Of Agricultural Implements and Machines drawn by Beasts of Labour.

2584. The fundamental implements of agriculture are the plough, the harrow, and the cart: these are common to every country in the slightest degree civilised; sufficiently rude in construction in most countries, and only very lately brought to a high degree of perfection in Britain. Dr. Anderson (Recreations in Agriculture, &c.), writing in 1802, observes, "that there are no sorts of implements that admit of greater improvement than those of husbandry, on the principle of diminishing weight without in any degree abating their strength." Since that very recent period, great improvements have taken place in almost every agricultural implement, from the plough to the threshing-machine; and though these have not yet found their way into general use, especially in England, they may be procured at the public manufactories of the capitals of the three kingdoms with no trouble. It is incredible what benefits would result to agriculture if proper ploughs and threshing-machines were generally adopted; and if the scuffler or cultivator, of which Wilkie's seems to be the most improved form, were applied in suitable soils, and under proper circumstances; not to mention one and two horse carts, improved harrows, and the best winnowing machines. But the ignorance and antipathy to innovation of the majority of farmers in almost every country, the backwardness of labourers to learn new practices, and the expense of the implements, are drawbacks which necessarily require time to overcome. It may also be observed, that, in the progress of improvement, many innovations which have been made have turned out of no account, or even worse than useless; and this being observed by the sagacious countryman confirms him in his rooted aversion from novelty and change. - In our selection, we shall pass over a great variety of forms, the knowledge of which we consider of no use, unless it were to guard against them, and shall chiefly confine ourselves to such as are in use at the present time by the best farmers of the best cultivated districts. These we shall arrange as tillage implements, sowing and planting implements, reaping machines, threshing machines, and machines of deportation.

SECT. I. Tillage Implements and Machines.

2585. The tillage implements of agriculture comprise ploughs with and without wheels, and pronged implements of various descriptions, as grubbers, cultivators, harrows, rollers, &c. We shall take them in the order of swing ploughs, wheel ploughs, pronged implements, harrows, rollers, &c.

Subsect. 1. Swing Ploughs, or such as are constructed without Wheels.

2586. The plough, being the fundamental implement of agriculture, is common to all ages and countries, and its primitive form is almost every where the same. The forms used by the Greeks and Romans (see Part I. Book I. Chap. 1 and 2.) seem to have spread over Europe, and undergone no change till probably about the 16th century, when they began to be improved by the Dutch and Flemish. In the 17th century the plough underwent further improvement in England; and it was greatly improved in that following, in Scotland. There are now a great variety of excellent forms, the best of which, for general purposes, is universally allowed to be what is called in England the Scotch plough, and in Scotland the improved Scotch plough. In speaking of the

implement we shall adopt the latter term, because the unimproved Scotch plough differs little from some old forms of the implement common to Europe from the time of the Romans. As the operation of ploughing, like many other operations in practical husbandry, must often vary in the manner of its being performed, it is evident that no one particular sort of plough can be superior to all others, in every season, and under every variety of soil or inclination of surface. The Scotch plough, however, and the variations of which it is susceptible, render it by far the most universal tillage implement hitherto invented or used.

2587. Ploughs are of two kinds: those fitted up with wheels, and called wheel ploughs; and those without wheels, called swing ploughs. The latter are the lightest of draught, but require an experienced and attentive ploughman to use them; the former work with greater steadiness, and require much less skill in the manager: some sorts, indeed, do not require holding at all, excepting at entering in, and turning on and off the work at the ends of the ridges. On the whole, taking ploughmen as they are, and ploughs as they are generally constructed, it will be found, that a district ploughed with wheel ploughs will show greater neatness of work than one ploughed with swing ploughs: but, on the other hand, taking a district where the improved form of swing ploughs is generally adopted, the ploughmen will be found superior workmen, and the work performed in a better manner, and with less expense of labour, than in the case of wheel ploughs. Northumberland in this respect may be compared with Warwickshire.

2588. In the construction of ploughs, whatever be the sort used, there are a few general principles that ought invariably to be attended to; such as the giving the throat and breast, or that part which enters, perforates, and breaks up the ground, that sort of long, narrow, clean, tapering, sharpened form that affords the least resistance in passing through the land; and to the mould-board, that kind of hollowed-out and twisted form, which not only tends to lessen friction, but also to contribute greatly to the perfect turning over of the furrow-slice. The beam and muzzle should likewise be so contrived, as that the moving power, or team, may be attached in the most advantageous line of draught. This is particularly necessary where a number of animals are employed together, in order

that the draught of the whole may coincide.

2589. The construction of an improved Scotch swing plough is thus given mathematically by Bailey of Chillingham, in his Essay on the Construction of the Plough on Mathematical Principles, 1795. It had been previously aimed at by Small of Berwickshire, and subsequently by Vetch of Inchbonney, near Jedburgh, (Highland Soc. Trans. vol. iv. p. 243.), and more recently and completely in the Quarterly Journal of Agriculture for February, 1829. Whoever wishes thoroughly to understand the construction of the plough, and the principles of its operation, are recommended to the last-mentioned very excellent paper, which is too long to be given here, and which would lose half its value by being abridged.

2590. Land, when properly ploughed, Bailey observes, must be removed from a horizontal position, and twisted over to a certain angle, so that it may be left in that inclining state, one furrow leaning upon another, till the whole field be completely ploughed. The depth and width of the furrows which is most approved of by farmers, and commonly to be met with in the best-ploughed fields, are in the proportion of two to three; or, if the furrow be two deep, it must be three wide, and left at an angle of 45 to 46 degrees.

2591. Various forms have been given to the different parts of the plough, by ingenious persons, according to their different fancies, in order to diminish the weight of the draught, and to turn over the furrow, and leave it in its proper position, without tearing

or breaking it.

2592. To have the line of draught at right angles to the horses' shoulders is of great importance in the formation of a plough; a circumstance of which the greatest part of the plough-makers are totally ignorant, although it is well known to every one that has the least knowledge of mechanics. If we take the angle that the horses' shoulders make with a perpendicular from the horizon, and continue another line at right angles to it, or parallel to the draught chain; the length of this line from the horse's shoulders to where it meets or crosses the coulter, at half the depth of the furrow, will be thirteen feet two inches for ordinary sized horses.

2593. Length of beam. If the plough be properly made, the line of draught should pass through the middle hole of the plough bridle at the point of the beam. This

requires the beam to be seven feet long, to give it a proper height at the bridle.

2594. Left side plane. That part of the plough next the solid land should be made a perfect plane, and, run parallel to the line of draught; whereas some of the common ploughs are completely twisted in that part, and deviate more than two inches from the line of draught; this throws the plough to the left, and causes the hinder part of the mould-board to press hard against the furrow, and crush and break it, besides increasing the labour of the cattle.

2595. The position of the coulter must not deviate much from an angle of 45 degrees:

for, if we make it more oblique, it causes the plough to choke up with stubble and grass roots, by throwing them up against the beam; and, if less oblique, it is apt to drive the stones or other obstacles before it, and make it heavier to draw.

2596. The mould-board, for all free soils, and for working fallows, is generally most effective when it has a considerable concavity; but for breaking up clover leys, pasture, or any firm surface, and also for clayey soils, it is found to clean itself better and make neater work when it approaches nearer to a plane, and in very stiff clays, is formed with a concave surface. The lower edge of the mould-board, on the most improved forms, is in a separate piece, which, when it wears, can be taken off and renewed. The tech-

nical name of this slip of iron is the wearing piece.

2597. The materials with which ploughs are constructed is, generally, wood for the beam and handles, cast-iron for the head, side-plates, mould-board, and sole, and wrought iron for the share, coulter, and muzzle. But of late years, in consequence of the dearness of timber, and the cheapness of iron, they have been constructed wholly of the latter material, and with considerable advantage in point of strength and durability, and some also in point of convenience. Among the conveniences may be mentioned, the facility which they afford of bending the left handle to the right of the straight line (see fig. 293. a), first introduced by Mr. Wilkie of Uddingston, (who, if not the inventor, may certainly be considered the greatest improver of iron ploughs,) by which means the ploughman is permitted to walk with ease in the bottom of the furrow. The stilts or handles may also be joined to the body of the plough, in such a way as to admit of taking off and packing for a foreign country, or raising or lowering the points of the

handles according to the size of the ploughman, as in Weatherley's plough.

2598. Of swing ploughs, by far the best is the implement known in England as the Scotch plough. It is almost the only plough used in Scotland, and throughout a considerable part of England; it is drawn with less power than wheel ploughs, at least, those of the old construction, the friction not being so great; and it probably admits of greater variations in regard to the breadth and depth of the furrow-slice. It is usually drawn by two horses abreast in common tillage; but for ploughing between the rows of the drill culture, a smaller one drawn by one horse is commonly employed. A plough of the swing kind, having a mould-board on each side, is also used both in forming narrow ridges for turnips and potatoes, and in laying up the earth to the roots of the plants, after the intervals have been cleaned and pulverised by the horse and hand-hoe. This plough is sometimes made in such a manner, that the mould-board may be shifted from one side to the other when working on hilly grounds; by which means the furrows are all laid in the same direction. This will be found described as the turn-urrest

plough. 2599. Swing ploughs, similar to the Scotch plough, have been long known in England. In Blythe's Improver Improved (edit. 1652), we have engravings of several ploughs; and what he calls the "plain plough" does not seem to differ much in its principal parts from the one now in use. Amos, in an Essay on Agricultural Machines, says, that a person named Lummis (whom he is mistaken in calling a Scotchman, see Maxwell's Practical Husbandman, p. 191.) "first attempted its construction upon mathematical principles, which he learned in Holland; but having obtained a patent for the making and vending of this plough, he withheld the knowledge of these principles from the public. However, one Pashley, plough-wright to Sir Charles Turner of Kirkleathem, having a knowledge of those principles, constructed upon them a vast number of ploughs. Afterwards his son established a manufactory for the making of them at Rotherham. they obtained the name of the Rotherham plough; but in Scotland they were called the Dutch or patent plough." "At length the Americans, having obtained a knowledge of those principles, either from Britain or Holland, claimed the priority of the invention; in consequence of which, President Jefferson, of the United States, presented the principles for the construction of a mould-board, first to the Institute of France, and next to the Board of Agriculture in England, as a wonderful discovery in mathematics." (Communications to the Board of Agriculture, vol. vi. p. 437.) According to another writer, the Rotherham plough was first constructed in Yorkshire, in 1720, about ten years before Lummis's improvements. (Survey of the West Riding of Yorkshire. Sup. Encyc. Brit. We have seen it stated somewhere, that one of the first valuable alterations on the swing plough, of the variety formerly used in Scotland, was made by Lady Stewart of Goodtrees, near Edinburgh, grandmother to the Earl of Buchan. She invented what is called the Rutherglen plough, at one time much used in the west of Scotland.

2600. The Scotch plough was little known in Scotland till about the year 1764, when Small's method of constructing it began to excite attention. (Small's Treatise on Ploughs and Wheel Carriages, 1784; and Lord Kaimes's Gentleman Farmer). This ingenious mechanic formed the mould-board upon distinct and intelligible principles, and afterwards made it of cast-iron. His appendage of a chain has been since laid aside. It has been disputed, whether he took the Rotherham, or the old Scotch plough, for the

basis of his improvements. The swing plough has been since varied a little, in some parts of Scotland, from Small's form, for the purpose of adapting it more completely to particular situations and circumstances. Since 1810, this plough has been very generally made entirely of iron. In Northumberland the mould-board is made less concave than in Berwickshire, and in Berwickshire it is even less concave than in Small's plough. Different degrees of concavity in the mould-board suit different soils: soft and sandy soil requires most, and a loamy or clayey soil least, concavity. The following are the principal varieties of the improved Scotch plough at present in use in the most improved districts of the north, and among scientific farmers in all countries.

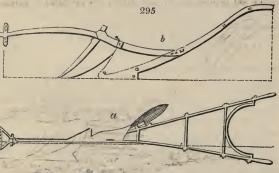
2601. Small's plough. The mould-board is more concave than in most other varieties, and this may be considered its characteristic as compared with these varieties. It is sometimes drawn by a chain proceeding from the muzzle to the head, in order to lessen the strain on the draught-beam, and in that case it is called Small's chain plough. It is commonly made of wood and iron (fig. 294. a, as seen from the right side, b

from above), but also entirely of iron.



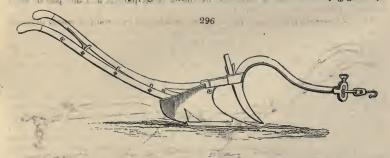
2602. The Northumberland plough, and the Berwickshire plough, are very nearly the same implement; differing from Small's plough in having the mould-board less concave.

2603. Wilkie's swing plough, the best iron swing plough in Scotland, (fig. 295. a, as seen from above, b the left side) is formed entirely of iron except the points of the handles. Its characteristic, in point of form, is a longer mould-board with a greater twist in it, the object of which is, to reverse the furrow more completely in light or highly pulverised soils.



2604. Finlayson's iron ploughs (figs. 296 to 299.) are, as he informs us (British Farmer, p. 9.), constructed in imitation of those of Wilkie, but with improvements and modifications adapted for particular circumstances.

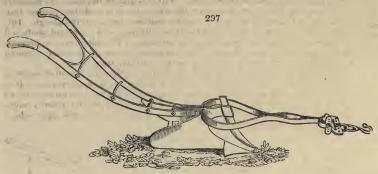
2605. The heath or self-cleaning plough, or rid plough, (figs. 296, 297.), is formed with the beam so curved vertically (fig. 296.), or divided and curved horizontally (fig. 297.),



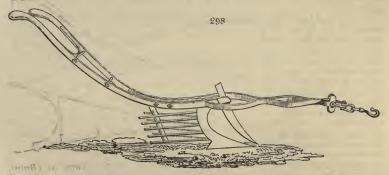
as to leave no resting place for stubble, heath, or other vegetable matter, at the top of the coulter, where in rough grounds, with ploughs of the ordinary construction, it gets entangled and stops the work.

2606. Finlayson's Kentish skeleton self-cleaning plough (fig. 298.) is intended as a substitute for the common Kentish turn-wrest plough. "The soil, in great part of Kent, is of a peculiarly adhesive clay. When this soil is between the wct and dry, it adheres

to the body of the plough like glue, by which the draught is increased probably double or treble." By substituting three or four iron rods for the mould-board, the soil is pre-

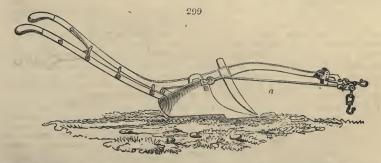


vented from adhering, while the operation of ploughing is at the same time performed in an equally perfect manner with two horses as with four. This is accounted for "by the whole surface of this plough not being more than one third or one fourth the surface of other ploughs." In like manner, when it is necessary to dig or trench very strong clayey soil between the wet and the dry, the operation is performed with much greater



ease by a two-pronged fork. It is important to agriculturists to know the opinion and experience of a man of so much science and extensive practice as the late Mr. Finlayson, who says, "from my own experience I have no hesitation in saying that the most adhesive land may, with ease, be ploughed by the skeleton plough, and one pair of good horses." (British Farmer, p. 165.)

2607. Finlayson's line plough (fig. 299.) is characterised by a rod (a), which proceeds



from the sheath of the plough to the muzzle, which is put on when the plough is drawn by horses in a line — a very disadvantageous manner, but yet common in many parts of England.

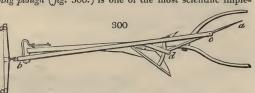
2608. The Somerville swing plough is known by its mould-board, a part of which is rendered moveable by hinges; the advantage of this is, that the furrow can be laid more or less flat at pleasure. "Mould-boards," Lord Somerville observes, "formed to lay furrows in ley, so as to give the most soil to harrows, cannot be of that form best calculated to make good work in stirring earths; more especially the last, which ought to be thrown up in small seams, as it were, that the seed may be duly buried. hitherto held necessary to rip off the plate for this purpose, and drive in wedges, by which the mould-plate must be injured. From the trouble attending this operation, it has generally been omitted, and the land, of course, imperfectly worked. inconvenience may be remedied, and the mould-board be adjusted with great facility and expedition, by the following means: - When the mould-board is formed, and its plate fitted as usual, let the hind part be cut off, and again connected with the fixed part of mould-board by means of flat hinges, or of thin flexible plates of tempered steel, or of hard hammered iron, so as to admit of that part being set to have different inclinations with the fixed part of the mould-board: by means of a screw passing from the inside through the lower parts of the handle of the plough, opposite the back of this moveable piece, the screw may be made to keep it at any desired degree of inclination, according to the nature of the work to be performed."—This plough, however, has been but little used, and does not seem to meet the approbation of the best cultivators.

2609. Turn-wrest swing ploughs are such as admit of removing the mould-board from one side to another at the end of each furrow, for the purpose of throwing the earth removed always to one side. Their principal use is in ploughing across steep declivities, in order that the furrow slice may always be thrown down. Wherever it is practicable, however, it is best to plough obliquely up and down such declivities; because the other practice soon renders the soil too rich and deep at bottom, and too thin and

poor at top.

2610. Gray's turn-wrest swing plough (fig. 300.) is one of the most scientific imple-

ments of the kind. beam, head, and sheath, must always be placed in the direction of a line passing along their middle; and the two handles must be placed equidistant on each side of that There are two mouldboards and two coulters, and



a mould-board is produced on either side, at pleasure, by moving the lever (a) between the plough handles from the one side to the other. The line of draught can be shifted with equal ease and expedition, and at the same time one of the coulters raised up clear of the land, and placed along the side of the beam, whilst the other is put down, and placed in a proper position for cutting off the furrow-slice from the furrow ground. All this is performed at once, without the ploughman's changing his position, by means of two levers (b, c, and d, a). We have already noticed (2597.) the mode in which the double-moulding or earthing-up swing plough may be rendered a turn-wrest plough, of a less perfect kind.

2611. Weatherley's moveable stilt plough (fig. 301.) is characterised by certain joints in

the stilts (a a), which admit of raising or lowering the handles at pleasure, so as to suit the height of the plough-They also admit of taking off the stilts for the



convenience of packing.

These joints are the invention of Weatherley, a Northumbrian agriculturist in the service of Prince Esterhazy. The plough is manufactured by Weir of London, who commonly adds to it the improved draught tackle (b).

2612. The ribbing plough is any of the above implements on a smaller scale, to be used

for the operation of ribbing, or laying leys or stubbles in small ridges.



2613. Ducket's skim-coulter plough (fig. 302.) is said to be a valuable implement, though not much in use. By it the ground may be opened to any depth in separate horizontal portions of earth; and, as the weeds or grassy surface are turned down in the first operation, and covered by fresh earth or mould from beneath, a larger

proportion of nourishment is supposed to be provided for the crop, while at the same

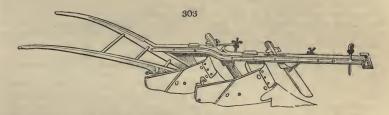
time it is rendered more clean, and the inconvenience of the roots of the grasses or other plants wholly got rid of. It requires a strong team in the heavier sorts of soils, but this is in some degree counterbalanced by the circumstance of one such ploughing being mostly sufficient for the crop. It is, says a late theorist, consequently evident that, considering the number of ploughings generally given in the ordinary way of preparing lands for a crop of barley or turnips, and under the fallowing system for wheat, and the labour and expense in the latter case, in raking, picking, and burning weeds, the advantages of this plough are probably greater than is generally supposed. It has also advantages in another point of view, which is, that the soil is increased in depth, and the parts of it so loosened and broken down that the fibrous roots of the crops strike and extend themselves more readily in it, and of course are better fed and supported. In thin and sandy soils it is more particularly useful, because it cuts off all which is on the surface, at the depth of an inch or an inch and a half, in order to its being laid in a state of decay, for a future crop; by which an increased depth of soil is given to every subsequent course of crops, which often acts as a support, to keep up manures near the surface, as their running through such soils too quickly is a disadvantage. It is also capable of being made use of without a skim-coulter as a common plough.

2614. A skim-coulter may be added to any other plough, and may be useful in turning down green crops and long dung, as well as in trench ploughing. But in most instances it is thought a preferable plan, where the soil is to be stirred to an unusual depth, to make two common swing-ploughs follow each other in the same track; the one before taking a shallow furrow, and the other going deeper, and throwing up a new furrow upon the former.

2615. The double share plough is distinguished by having one share fixed directly over the other. It is made use of in some of the southern districts, with advantage, in putting in one crop immediately after ploughing down another; as by it a narrow shallow furrow is removed from the surface, and another from below placed upon it, to such depth as may be thought most proper, — it being capable of acting to ten inches or more. In this manner many sorts of crops, such as rye and other green crops that have much height of stem, may be turned down without the inconvenience of any of the parts sticking out through the seams of the furrow slices, by which the farmer has a clean surface of mould for the reception of the grain.

2616. The mining plough, or trenching plough, is sometimes employed for the purpose of loosening the soil to a great depth, without bringing it up to the surface; a mode of operation which is particularly useful for various sorts of tap-rooted plants, as well as for extirpating the roots of such weeds as strike deep into the ground. For these purposes it may be employed in the bottom of the furrow after the common plough. It is constructed in a very strong manner, having a share but no mould-board. The share raises the earth in the bottom of the furrow, and, passing on under what it has raised, leaves the soil where it was found, but in a loosened state.

2617. Somerville's double-furrow plough (fig. 303.) is obviously advantageous in per-



forming more labour in a given time, with a certain strength of team, than other sorts of ploughs, as producing two furrows at a time. It has been found useful on the lighter sorts of land where the ridges are straight and wide, though some think it more confined in its work than those of the single kind. The saving of the labour of one person, and doing nearly double the work with but little more strength in the team, in the same time, recommend it for those districts where four-horse teams are in use. This plough has been brought to its present degree of perfection by Lord Somerville, especially by the introduction of the moveable plates already mentioned (2607.), at the extremities of the mould-board, as in His Lordship's single plough. But, as observed by an excellent authority, "with all the improvements made by Lord Somerville, it can never come into competition, for general purposes, with the present single-furrow ploughs." Lord S. admits, that it would be no object to invade the system already established in well cultivated counties; though, where large teams are employed, with a driver besides the ploughman, it would certainly be a matter of importance to use this plough, at least, on light friable soils. "Their horses," he says, "will not feel the difference between their

own single furrow, working one acre, and the well constructed two-furrow plough, with two acres per day; here is no system deranged, and double work done." (Comm. B. A. vol. ii.)

This plough is also of particular value for ploughing up and down steeps. (See 2627.)

2618. The Argyleshire plough differs from Small's, or any single swing plough, in having no coulter fixed in the beam, but, in lieu of this, a fin or knife rising from the left side of the share, which serves the purpose of slicing off the furrow as well as the coulter. This fin or feather must be placed at the same angle as the coulter, and should terminate in a lance-like shape, in order to furnish the least obstruction to stubble, weeds, or stones. This plough is not liable to be choked by stubble, or thrown out by catching small stones between the points of the coulter and sock. It is found particularly useful in taking the earth away from the sides of a drill crop; as its broad upright feather, which operates as a coulter, completely shields the plants from all risk of earth falling on them from the left side of the plough, while, at the same time, the ploughman ascertains to a certainty, that the part of the plough below ground approaches no nearer to the roots of the plants than the upper part does to their leaves; so that he can bring the plough to slice off the earth close in upon their sides, if necessary, In point of draught it is precisely the same as the common plough.

2619. The double mould-boarded plough is a kind of plough often used with advantage in clearing out furrows, in setting potatoes, cabbages, and other similar crops, and in earthing up such as are planted in wide rows. Those whose mould-boards move on hinges, and may be set wide or narrow at pleasure, are the most convenient. A variety of this plough, made by Weir of London, admits of removing the mould-hoards, and fixing in curved coulters and hoes, for cleaning between drilled turnips and similar

crops.

2620. The binot is almost the same thing as the double mould-boarded plough, and the one is commonly sold for the other, with no loss to the purchaser. It has two mould-boards, one on each side of the beam. It is used in some soils in forming a ribbed or ridged bed for wheat or other grains; by which means, when the grain is sown over the ribs or ridgelets in the broadcast manner, as it falls for the most part into the furrows, or is harrowed into them, it comes up in rows. It is also used in earthing up crops; and sometimes, in Flanders, but never by the best cultivators in England, in giving the first furrow to stubbles.

2621. The marking plough is used in straightening and regulating the distance of ridges where the drill system is practised. Any plough with a rod fixed at right angles to the beam, and a short piece depending from this rod, will trace a line parallel to the furrow drawn by the plough, which line will serve for a guide as to the width of

ridges, &c.

Clymer's plough (fig. 304.) is a recent modification of the implement, 2622. formed entirely of iron, and chiefly re-304 markable for the absence of the coulter,

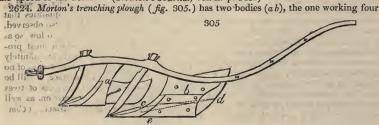
or rather its attachment to the breast, and for the share, mould board, and other parts which move under ground, being composed of distinct pieces of cast-iron. This is considered as cheaper to commence with and easier to repair, because any one part may be renewed of the same material



without deranging the rest; whereas renewing or repairing wrought-iron shares, mouldboards, or coulters, is found in many districts both difficult and expensive. It has never

come into use.

2623. Stothard's plough is characterised by a perforated mould-board. The holes may be in any form or dimensions; and their object is to allow the air to pass through, and thereby prevent the adhesion of wet earth, which it is contended adheres in ordinary ploughs with such a degree of tenacity as greatly to increase the friction, and diminish the speed of the horses. (Newton's Journal, vol. ii. p. 335.)

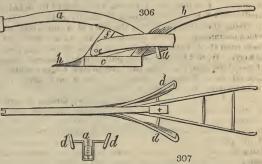


or six inches deeper than the other. The first (a) cuts or pares off the surface to the required depth, say five inches, and turns it over into the furrow, ten or twelve inches deep, made by the main body. The second body generally works from ten to twelve inches deep, but might be made to work to the depth of thirteen or fifteen inches; upon its mould-board is formed an inclined plane, extending from the back part of the feather of the sock or share (c) to the back part of the mould-board (d), where it terminates about six inches above the level of the sole (e). This inclined plane raises the soil from the bottom of the furrow, and turns it over on the top of that which has been laid in the

bottom of the previous furrow by the body (a)

going before.

2625. Gladstone's waterfurrowing plough (figs. 306. and 307.) is used for cleaning out the furrows of a new-sown field, when the nature of the soil, or the inclination of the surface, requires extraordinary attention to leading off the rain water. The beam (a), handles (b), and sole (c), of this plough are formed in the usual manner



of double mould-board ploughs. The sole is five inches square, for the purpose of forming a square bottom to the furrow. The two mould-boards (d) are loose, so as to rise and fall with the depth or shallowness of the furrow, being fastened only by the centre pin (e) to the upright (f). The mould-boards, or wings, as they are called, are kept extended by a piece of iron (g); and this piece of iron has a number of holes in it, so that, by means of a pin (h) it may be raised or lowered at pleasure, according to the depth of the water furrow. The mould-boards are made of wood. Any old plough may be converted into one of this description for a few shillings.

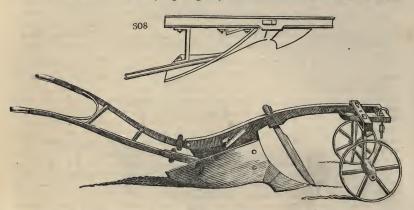
2626. Draining ploughs are of various kinds, but none of them are of much use; the work can always be done better, and generally cheaper, by manual labour. As most of these ploughs have wheels, we have included the whole of them in next subsection.

Subsect. 2. Wheel Ploughs.

2627. Wheel ploughs are of two kinds: those, and which are by far the most common, where the wheel or wheels are introduced for the purpose of regulating the depth of the furrow, and rendering the implement more steady to hold; and those where the wheel is introduced for the purpose of lessening the friction of the sole or share. This last description of wheel plough is scarcely known, but it promises great advantages. The former is of unknown antiquity, having been used by the Romans.

2628. Ploughs with wheels for regulation and steadiness vary considerably in their construction in different places, according to the nature of soils and other circumstances; but in every form, and in all situations, they probably require less skill in the plough-Wheels seem, indeed, to have formed an addition to ploughs, in consequence of the want of experience in ploughmen; and in all sorts of soil, but more particularly in those which are of a stony and stubborn quality, they afford great assistance to such ploughmen, enabling them to perform their work with greater regularity in respect to depth, and with much more neatness in regard to equality of surface. From the friction caused by the wheels, they are generally considered as giving much greater resistance, and consequently demand more strength in the team that is employed; and, besides, are more expensive in their construction, and more liable to be put out of order, as well as more apt to be disturbed in their progress by clods, stones, and other inequalities that may be on the surface of the ground, than those of the swing kind. It is also observed, "that with wheel ploughs workmen are apt to set the points of their shares too low, so as by their inclined direction to occasion a heavy pressure on the wheel, which must proceed horizontally:" the effect of this struggle is an increased weight of draught, infinitely beyond what could be supposed: for which reason, the wheel is to be considered as of no importance in setting a plough for work; but passing lightly over the surface, it will be of material aid in breaking up old leys, or ground where flints, rocks, or roots of trees occur, and in correcting the depression of the share from any sudden obstruction, as well as in bringing it quickly into work again, when thrown out towards the surface. (Communications to the Board of Agriculture, vol. ii. p. 419.)

2629. The improved Scotch plough, with one or sometimes two wheels (fig. 308.), fixed near to the end of the beam, without any carriage, goes very light, and is very useful; such alterations as are necessary requiring very little time or trouble. Where two wheels



are employed, the plough does very well without a holder on a good tilth or light sward, where there are few stones, except at the setting in and turning out. Wheel ploughs should, however, probably be seldom had recourse to by the experienced ploughman, though they may be more convenient and more manageable for those who are not perfectly informed in that important and useful art.

2630. The Beverston plough (fig. 309.) was once considered a good wheel plough. It

has its principle of draught given it in a very effective manner by an ingenious contrivance of iron work, in which, according to Lord Somerville, "the point of draught is perpendicularly above the point of traction, or the throat or breast where the share fits on."



2631. The Kentish and Herefordshire wheel ploughs are extraordinary clumsy implements of very heavy draught, and making, especially the former, very indifferent work. They were figured by Blythe in the beginning of the seventeenth century, and seem to have received no improvement since. The Kentish plough is generally made with a turn-wrest, in order always to turn land downwards in ploughing a hill; but this, as Lord Somerville remarks, soon renders the summit of the hill or the upper side of the field, where such a practice is persisted in, destitute of soil. A much better mode is to plough up and down the steep, or diagonally across it. In either case the double mould-board plough, invented by His Lordship, is of singular use, as one furrow only need be taken in going up and two in coming down.

2632. The Norfolk wheel plough (fig. 310.) has a clumsy appearance, from the great



a clumsy appearance, from the great bulk of its wheels and their carriage; but in light friable soils it does its work with neatness, and requires only a small power of draught.

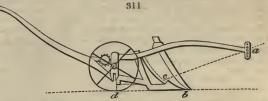
2633. Ploughs with wheels for diminishing friction are of comparatively recent date. Morton, of Leith walk, in 1813, conceived the idea of

introducing into the body of the plough a wheel about 15 inches in diameter, to act as the sole, and made several exhibitions of a plough so constructed before the Dalkeith Farming Society. (Gard. Mag. vol. v.) Wilkie, of Uddingston, brought forward a similar plough in 1814, and Plenty, of London, in 1815. Liston, of Edinburgh, a few years afterwards, brought forward a plough on the same principle; but it never came into use. Plenty's friction wheel plough has been occasionally used in England. It has two wheels under the beam, and one behind the sole; and, while the same plough with two wheels requires a power of 4 cwt., those with a third or friction wheel, as Mr. Plenty informs us, require only a draught of $3\frac{8}{10}$ cwt.

2634. Wilkie's single horse wheel plough (fig. 311.) was invented by the late Mr. Wilkie, and described by him in the Farmer's Magazine for November, 1814. It has the

wheel (d) placed behind the sole, which, besides considerably reducing the weight

of draught, is found to give a degree of steadiness seldom exceeded in the use of the common plough, except when quite new, or recently repaired with a new sock and sole-shoe. At that period, when the back end of the



sole is quite full and square, the common plough (when well constructed) goes as well as can be wished for; but, by the great friction of the sole, the back end of it soon becomes convex, and, consequently, the plough loses the steady support of the extremity of the heel; or, in other words, in proportion as the sole becomes more convex, the fulcrum of the lever is extended considerably forward, so as to be too near the centre of gravity. is the case, the least obstruction at the point of the share brows the plough out of the ground. In order to remedy or counteract that tendency, the ploughman is obliged to raise the point of draught at the end of the beam; but this expedient, although it gives the plough more hold by the point of the share, is attended with another inconvenience fully as bad as the former; for, when the point of the share meets with an obstruction as before noticed, the heel of the plough is raised, on account of the point of draught being fixed above the direct line of traction. Thus, the common plough, when the sole becomes convex, is made to go very unsteadily, and often requires the utmost attention and exertions of the ploughman to direct it. What is stated above, however, can only apply to the common plough when out of order by the sole becoming convex.

2635. Placing the wheel. In order to understand in what manner the wheel ought to be placed so as to reduce the friction, it may be necessary to remark that one of the first properties of a plough is to be constructed in such a manner as to swim fair on the sole. This depends principally on the form of the sole, and position or inclination of the point of the sock, together with the point of draught at the end of the beam (a). If these are properly adjusted, the pressure or friction of the sole will be uniform from the point of the share (b) to the back end of the heel (d); or, in other words, the friction will be balanced between these two points by means of the beam (a) acting as a lever, the heel (d) being the fulcrum, and a point over the share (c) the centre of gravity.

2636. The centre of gravity or of resistance will be extended nearer to the point of the share (b), in proportion as the soil has acquired a greater degree of cohesion; as in old pasture ground, or strong clays. But, wherever the point of resistance meets, it is evident that the point of draught at the end of the beam must be placed so as to balance the friction of the sole between its extreme points (b and a). Viewing the machine, therefore (with regard to the friction of the sole between the extreme points (b and d), it is clear that, by substituting a wheel at the one point (d), the one half of the friction of the sole will be thrown on the wheel. The draught for two hearses (fig. 312) was invented by the one hole of the power of one horse.)

2637. Wilkie's improved friction-wheel plough for two horses (fig. 312.) was invented by the late Mr. Wilkie in 1825, and is manufactured by his son at Uddingston, near Glasgow. We consider this as by far the most perfect implement of the plough kind that has hitherto been produced. The wheel (a) is placed so as to incline from the



perpendicular, at an angle of about 30 degrees; and, following in the angle of the furrow cut by the coulter and share, it ensures a greater degree of steadiness in the motion of the plough than when rolling only on the bottom of the furrow.

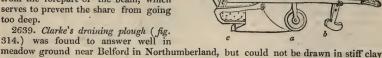
The sock or share is of cast-iron, which is a great saving both in first cost and repairs; costing only one shilling, and ploughing at an average upwards of ten acres. Only the coulter requires to be taken to the smithy, the share being renewed by the ploughman at The wheel, which is of cast-iron, will last many years. The draught of this plough has been proved at a public ploughing match, in 1829, to be fully 30 per cent less than that of the common scoring plough of the most improved form. The price is also lower than that of any iron plough now in use. Mr. W. has lately made some of these ploughs with a piece of mechanism attached to the wheel, by the revolution of which, the quantity of ground passed over by the plough may be indicated. (Gard. Mag.

2638. The paring wheel plough is of various forms, though it is an implement seldom required. It is used for paring the surface of old grass lands, or leys on clay soil, where the turf is to be burned. A variety in use in the fen districts (fig. 313.),

has a wheel (a) which cuts the turf, instead of a coulter; a broad flat share which 313

raises it, with a sharp fin or turned-up part at the extremity (c), which cuts the turf on that side, thus turning it & over in slices about a foot broad and two inches deep. There is a foot (b) from the forepart of the beam, which serves to prevent the share from going too deep.

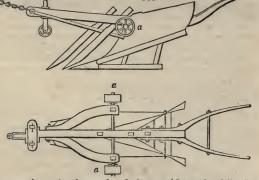
314.) was found to answer well in



with the force of eight horses. 2640. Gray's draining plough (fig. 315.) seems one of the best. The beam

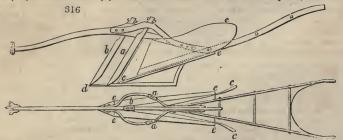
is strongly fortified with iron, and is always kept at a proper distance from the surface of the ground, and also the depth of the drain regulated by two wheels (a a) which turn on an iron axle, and

roll upon the surface on each side of the drain. The middle coulter is made to cut perpendicularly; consequently, the side coulters will cut the two sides of the drain at an equal slope. When this machine is at work, the earth of the drain is cut in the middle by the foremost coulter, and on each side by the other two coulters. the sharp point of the share will cut up that earth from its bed, and, as the machine advances, it must ascend on the surface of



the inclined plane; at the same time, the fore-ends of the mould-boards, following in the track of the middle coulter, will divide the slice of earth, as it rises, into two equal parts, turning these parts gradually to each side; and, as the back-ends of the mould-boards extend farther than the breadth of the drain above, the portion of earth so raised will be placed upon the firm ground, leaving the drain quite open. into which the axle is fixed may easily be either raised up or depressed, as the drain is to be cut deep or shallow; and the two outside coulters can easily be placed more or less oblique, so as to cut the sides of the drain at a greater or less slope, as may be found necessary. (Gray's Implements, &c. 4to.)

2641. Morton's draining plough (fig. 316.) has three coulters (a a b), two mouldboards (c c), and one share (d). The mould-boards have an inclined plane, formed upon

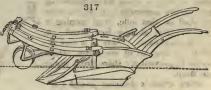


each (e e), which rises from the share backwards to such a height above the level of the sole as the drain is required to be made deep. The middle coulter separates the soil to be lifted into two parts, and each part is raised to the surface by the inclined planes on the mould-boards. The usual dimensions of the drain so formed are 10 or 12 inches deep, 8 or 9 inches wide at bottom, and 14 or 15 inches wide at top; but the construction may be adapted to a smaller or a larger drain, or for cleaning out drains already made.

2642. The gutter plough (fig. 317.) is made use of for forming gutter drains in grass

lands, where the soil is of a retentive nature. The power of six horses is required in drawing it for the first time; but four horses are found sufficient for opening the old gutters.

2643. The mole plough (fig. 318.) was invented by Adam Scott, and improved by Lumbert of Gloucester-



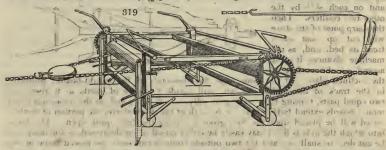
shire. It is said to be an implement which, in ductile soils and situations, as in pleasure-



grounds, and where much regard is had to the surface-appearance of the land, may be of considerable benefit in forming temporary drains. It makes a drain without opening the surface any more than merely for the passage of a thin coulter, the mark

employed in such grass-lands as have a declination of surface, and where there are not many obstructions to contend with; but some think it may be used in other kinds of land, as on turnip-grounds that are too wet for the sheep to feed them off, or where, on account of the wetness, the seed cannot be put into the earth. With this plough the drains should be made at the distance of ten or fifteen feet in straight lines, and also contrived so as to discharge themselves into one large open furrow, or grip, at the bottom, of the field. As it requires great strength to draw this implement, it can only be used where a good team is kept.

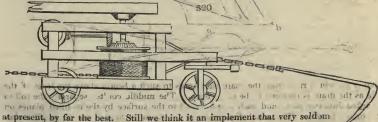
2644. Lumbert not only brought this plough to its present shape; but, finding the surface greatly injured by the feet of so many horses as were found necessary to draw it, he invented a piece of machinery (fig. 319.), consisting of a windlass, frame, and anchor



by which it is worked by the labour of four men. Young, and other members of the Board of Agriculture, expressed themselves greatly enamoured of this plan; but it is

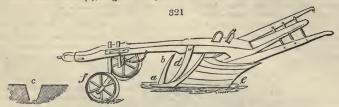
obviously too complicate and expensive for general use.

2645. A subsequent improvement, by Lumbert, consisted in the addition of a gin-wheel and lever, by which the machine was worked by one horse walking round it, as in a common horse mill; and this last form has again been improved by the late mechanist, Weir, of Oxford-street, London, by the addition of a vertical cylinder, which winds up the chain without any attention from the driver. Weir has also simplified and strengthened this machine in other respects; so that his modification of it (fig. 320.) is,



can be profitably used; that this may be the case, the surface of the field Dd ib . till a tall a still law . It must have a natural drainage, by lying in one even slope or slopes; it must be in pasture; and the soil must be of uniform consistency, and free from stones. But even where these favourable circumstances combine, we think two swing ploughs, with finless shares, following in the same track, would effect the same object sufficiently well for all agricultural purposes; and for drains in ornamental grounds, no machine will ever equal manual labour.

2646. The Duke of Bridgewater's draining plough (fig. 321.) is used for making open drains of a small size (c), regular shape, and from five to nine inches deep.



share (a) has a coulter (b) fixed to it, projecting upwards, to cut one side of the drain, and another coulter (d) fixed to the beam and also to the share at its lowest end. turf which is thus cut out passes between the coulter (d) and the mould-board (e), and is thus lifted clearly out of the trench. The depth of the drain is regulated by the wheels

at the fore end of the beam (f). This plough is drawn by four or six horses. 2647. Various draining ploughs have been invented and tried by Arbuthnot, Makie, M'Dougal, Green, Pearson, and others. Pearson's will be afterwards figured and described. 2648. The pressing plough is properly a roller, and will be found noticed among

machines of that class.

2649. The only essential plough to be selected from these three sections is the improved Scotch swing plough, with or without one or two wheels, according to circumstances; and with the mould-board, share, and coulter, set to suit different soils, as flinty, chalky, &c.; or soils in different states of culture, as old turf, heath, steep banks, ley, &c.

Tillage Implements, known as Scarifiers, Scufflers, Cultivators, and Grubbers.

2650. The use of pronged implements, as substitutes for the plough, is of comparatively recent date. They differ from the plough in stirring the soil without reversing its surface or altering its form, unless, indeed, they in some cases tend to even or level inequalities; they act both as the plough and harrow at the same time, and on suitable soils, and at proper seasons, much more labour is effected with less expense of men and cattle. Wherever, therefore, lands require to be stirred for any purpose except that of reversing the surface, or laying them into beds or ridges, recourse may be had to pronged tillage implements, such as we are about to describe.

reversing the surface, or laying them into beas or nages, recourse may be nad to pronged tillage implements, such as we are about to describe.

2631. In estimating the value of pronged tillage implements, General Beatson (New System of Cultivation, 1830) applies the principle of lessening power and employing time. He says, if we apply the principle of petty operations to any stiff land, by taking that depth of furrow which can easily be ploughed with two horses, and repeat the operation (or plough the land a second time), we shall arrive at the end proposed, that is, the same depth of ploughing, with absolutely less exertion of animal strength than if we were to plough the same depth with four horses at one operation.

2639 This may be illustrated by supposing the resistances to the plough to be in proportion to the squares of the depth of the land. If so, and we are to plough at once with four horses, six inches deep, the resistance at that depth would be 6 × 6 = 36; but if with the same four horses, using two at a time, we plough the same depth of six inches at two operations, taking only three inches at each, then the square of the first depth is 9, and the square of the second, 9; making 18 for the total resistance, or the power expended by the two horses, in ploughing six inches deep, at two operations.

2633. A farther illustration may be made by supposing the same four horses, which had ploughed at once six inches deep, and had overcome the resistances to be overcome, or the animal force expended, in those repeated ploughings, would be no more than 91 instead of 36; because the square of 14 = 21, which, multiplied by the four ploughings, gives 9, or only one fourth of the power expended in ploughing at once six inches deep. Hence it appears, that in ploughing six inches deep, with four horses, each horse exerts a force = 9; whereas in taking only 14 inch deep, the force he exerts is not more dia ploughing at once six inches deep. Hence it appears, that in ploughing six inches deep, with four horses, each wheat, after tares, beans, peas, or clover, is simply by using the scarifiers." This we conceive is carrying

the use of the scarifier much too far. We think it is a sufficient illustration of its value that it may be used in stirring lands on which potatoes or turnips have grown, or that has been ploughed in autumn or during winter, so that a crop may be sown in spring without farther use of the plough. In working fallows, and preparing for turnips and potatoes, it may save two or three furrows. (Supp. Ency. Brit. art. Agr. and Farm. Mag.)

2656. Wilkie's parallel adjusting brake, or cultivator (fig. 322.), appears to us decidedly



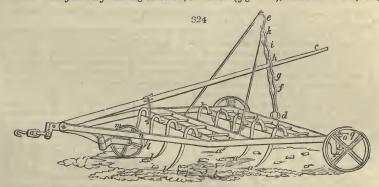
the most perfect implement of this description. The prongs of such implements, mechanically considered, are bent levers (fig. 323.), of which the fulcrum is at a, the

power at b, and the weight or resistance at c. The improvement of Mr. Wilkie consists in adopting a curve c $(d \ b)$, for the resisting part



of the lever, and thus bringing into action the principle of tension, instead of mere resistance to fracture in the resisting part of the lever. (Gard. Mag. vol. v. p. 655.) The parallel movement has the advantage of instantaneously adjusting the implement to any depth that may be required. Besides the ordinary purposes of a cultivator, this brake or harrow may serve the other tillage purposes following:—1. By attaching tines with triangular feet, it makes a scarifier; or, in place of tines, one large triangular blade suspended from each of its extremities or angles. 2. By substituting cutting wheels in place of tines, it is converted into a sward cutter. 3. From its extreme accuracy of adjustment it will make an excellent drill, or ribbing machine, and may be made to sow at the same time. And 4. and finally, if steam is destined ever to supersede the labour of horses in drawing the plough, this machine, from its peculiar formation and mode of management, will afford the greatest facility for trying the experiment, as it may be made to take a number of furrows at once.

2657. Finlayson's self-cleaning cultivator, or harrow (fig. 324.), is formed of iron, and,

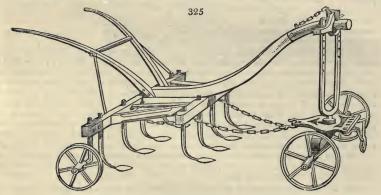


according to the inventor, has the following advantages: —1. From the position in which the tines are fixed, their points (a a a a) hanging nearly on a parallel to the surface of the land, it follows, that this implement is drawn with the least possible waste of power. 2. From the curved form of the tines, all stubble, couch, &c. that the tines may encounter in their progress through the soil, is brought to the surface, and rolled up to the face of the tines; when it loses its hold, and is thrown off (at b b b b), always relieving itself from being choked, however wet or foul the land. 3. The mode by which this harrow can be so easily adjusted to work at any depth required, renders it of great value; this is done as quick as thought by moving the regulator (c) upwards or downwards between the lateral spring (de); and by each movement upwards into the openings (f g h i k), the fore tines (l l l l) will be allowed to enter the soil about an inch and a half deeper by each movement into the different spaces, until the regulator is thrown up to (e), when the harrow is given its greatest power, and will then be working at the depth of eight or nine inches. Also the axletree of the hind wheels is moved betwixt o and p, a space of

Dd 2

seven or eight inches, by a screw through the axletree, which is turned by a small handle (g), so that the hind part of the harrow, by this simple mode, is also regulated to the depth at which it is found necessary to work. 4. When the harrow is drawn to the head or foot lands, the regulator is pressed down to d, and the fore wheel (m) is then allowed to pass under the fore bar (n), by which the nose of the harrow is lifted, and the points of the fore tines (llll) will then be taken two or three inches out of the soil, which affords the means of turning the harrow with the greatest facility. 5. Being made of malleable iron, its durability may be said to be endless; whereas, if made of wood, the prime cost would be entirely lost at the end of every five or six years. Lastly, the mode of working is so easy, that any boy of ten or twelve years of age is perfectly qualified to manage it. Next to Wilkie's brake, we consider this the most valuable of pronged implements, and think that, like Wilkie's implement, it might be substituted for the plough, after drilled green or root crops, on light soils generally. Some account of the astonishing powers of the implement, as exemplified in breaking up Hyde Park, London, in 1826, will be found in the Gardener's Magazine, vol. ii. p. 250.

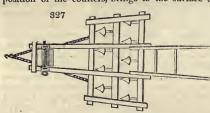
2658. Weir's improved cultivator (fig. 325.) is a very effective implement of this kind,



with nine coulters or prongs. It may be set to go more or less deep by raising or lowering both the fore and hind wheels.

326

2659. The Scotch cultivator or grubber (fig. 326.) was formerly considered one of the best implements of this kind, as a substitute for the plough; but it has since been superseded by Finlayson's self-cleaning harrow. It consists of two strong rectangular frames, the one including the other, and nine bars mortised into the inner one, with eleven coulters or prongs with triangular, sharpedged, dipping feet, four cast-iron wheels, and two handles. All the cutters are fixed = in these bars, except two which are placed in the side beams of the outer frame, and may be set to go more or less deep by means of pins and wedges. It works as deep as the plough has gone; and by the reclined



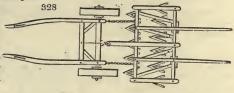
position of the coulters, brings to the surface all the weed roots that lurk in the soil. Beans and peas have been sown in spring on the winter furrow, after beng stirred by the grubber; and barley also after turnips, without any ploughing at all. This implement is made of different sizes, and may be worked either by four or by two horses, and one man. 2660. Parkinson's cultivator (fig. 327.) has been found a very useful im-

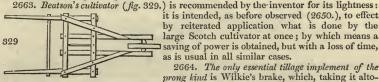
plement, both for stirring and cleaning

land. Its inventor recommends that where the land is foul from couch, sods, or any other cause, the number of teeth or hoes should be reduced to five or seven; two or three being placed in the fore bull, and four in the hindermost; increasing them to nine as the land becomes in a fine condition.

2661. The chain by which this cultivator or scarifier is drawn, enables the person that holds it to work it better, than if it were drawn by a beam like a plough, and occasions also less draught by the power being nearer to the claws; the machine goes more freely than it would if some of the claws were in the fore bull, the sole use of that bull being to draw by. When the scarifier was made in a triangular form, and with the same number of claws, it was apt to go on its head, or by raising the hindmost claws out of the ground to work frequently at one corner only. The claws are formed at the bottom with a point, so as to push a stone out of the way before the broad part can meet with any obstruction, which makes the machine cut with much greater ease. As to their width at the foot, they may be made to cut all the land more clearly than a plough if required, where thistles, fern, &c. grow, and the claw is so formed by its crooked direction as to raise every obstruction to the top, rock excepted

2662. Hayward's cultivator (fig. 328.) or, as it is called, extirpator, or scalp plough, is used on land already ploughed. Its hoes or scalps are intended to pierce about two inches at each operation; so that by repeatedly passing it over the surface, the land will be stirred as deep as the plough has gone.





it is intended, as before observed (2650.), to effect by reiterated application what is done by the large Scotch cultivator at once; by which means a saving of power is obtained, but with a loss of time, as is usual in all similar cases.

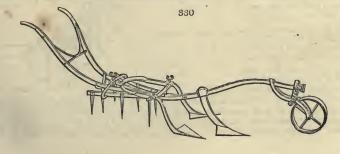
2664. The only essential tillage implement of the prong kind is Wilkie's brake, which, taking it altogether, we consider to be one of the most perfect implements ever invented. The next

is Finlayson's harrow, also a most excellent implement. The other cultivators and brakes are so far inferior, that they may be considered as reduced to historical merit; and we have therefore retained them chiefly for the purpose of showing the progress which has been made in this department of agricultural mechanism.

SUBSECT. 4. Tillage Implements of the Hoe Kind.

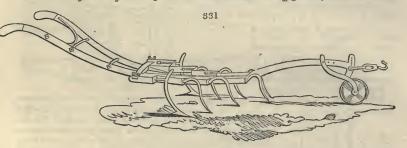
2665. Of horse hoes there is a great variety, almost every implement-maker having his favourite form. They are useful for stirring the soil in the intervals between rowed crops, especially turnips, potatoes, and beans. Respecting the construction of horse hoes it may be observed that soils of different textures will require to be hoed with shares of different forms, according to their hardness, or mixture of stones, flints, or gravel. The number of hoes also in hard soils requires to be diminished; in the case of a stony clay, one hoe or flat share, with or without one or two coulters or prongs, will often be all that can be made to enter the ground. In using these implements, the operator should always consider whether he will produce most benefit by merely cutting over or rooting up the weeds, or by stirring the soil; because the hoe suited for the one purpose is by no means well adapted for the other. In the former case flat shares are to be preferred, but pointed, that they may enter the soil easily; in the latter, coulters or prongs, as in the cultivators, are much more effective, as they will enter the soil and stir it to a considerable depth, thus greatly benefiting the plants by the admission of air, heat, dews, and rain, and by rendering it more permeable by the roots.

2666. Wilkie's horse hoe and drill harrow (fig. 330.), is a very superior implement, intended to be introduced between the drills as soon as the plants appear above ground,



and the operation is repeated at intervals till the crop is thoroughly cleaned. The centre hoe is stationary, and the right and left expand and contract in the same manner as in the horse hoe. The depth is regulated by the wheel at the point of the beam, and may be varied from one to six inches. The hoes cut the bottom of the space between the drills completely, while the barrow following, pulverises the soil, and rakes out the weeds. Should circumstances require, the wings of the harrow may be taken off, and the hoes only used; or the hoes displaced, and the harrow only employed. This implement was invented by the late Mr. Wilkie of Uddingston, near Glasgow, in 1820, and is the first instance of the cycloid form being adopted in hoes or prongs. Afterwards Mr. Finlayson applied this form to his harrow; and subsequently Mr. Wilkie, juniol, of Uddingston, to his admirable brake (2655.)

2667. Finlayson's self-cleaning horse hoe and drill harrow (fig. 331.) is an excellent



implement, and as a harrow is preferable to that of Wilkie (2665.), from whose implement it differs chiefly in being more a harrow than a hoe, and in every prong being

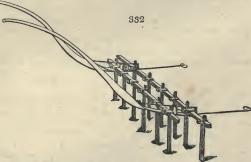
calculated for cleaning itself.

2668. Wilkie's horse hoe and drill plough is considered an effective implement. The mould-boards are taken off when used as a horse hoe, and the hoes taken off and the mould-boards replaced when earthing up the crops; thus combining, in one implement, a complete horse hoe and double mould-board plough. A good horse hoe being the principal object in the construction of this implement, the method of fixing the hoes claimed particular attention, in order to combine lightness with strength and firmness, and admit, at the same time, of being set at different degrees of width and depth, all of which are accomplished on an improved principle. The wheel at the point of the beam regulates the depth; the right and left hoes are hinged, at the back end, to the handles of the plough, while by moving on the circular cross bar, on which they are fastened with wedges, they may be set to any width, from about twelve to nearly twenty-four inches.

2669. Weir's expanding horse hoe bears a considerable resemblance to Wilkie's implement. It has circular coulters, hoe-tines, and a double mould-board. When used for earthing up potatoes, the mould-boards and coulter are put on; when used as a hoe, the curved coulters are put in the expanding bar according to the width between the rows.

2670. Blakie's inverted horse hoe (fig. 332.) consists of a line of coulters set in a beam,

and this beam attached to the axle of a pair of common wheels. It hoes several rows at once, and instead of being straight the coulters are all curved or kneed, and set back to back so as to include a row between each pair. The advantage of the kneed or bent form of the lower part of the coulter is, that the soil is pared off in a sloping direction from the plants, which are thus not so liable to be choked up with earth, as by a broad hoe

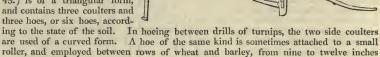


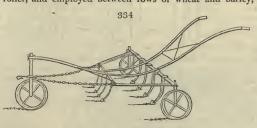
or share; or to have their roots so much exposed to the air as by cutting perpendicularly down close to the row, by a common coulter. It is chiefly adapted for drilled corn, and then it works several rows: in turnips it may work one or two according to the soil; in all cases where the width between the rows admits, the agricultor should be more anxious

to stir the soil to a good depth than to skim over a great extent of surface, merely cutting over the weeds.

2671. The Scotch horse hoe (fig. 333.) has three hoes or shares, and is drawn by a single horse. By means of the wheel it can be set to go to any depth; and in hard surfaces, one share or more can be taken out, and coulters or bent prongs, as in the cultivator (fig. 325.), substituted.

2672. The Northumberland horse hoe (see Report, &c. p. 43.) is of a triangular form, and contains three coulters and three hoes, or six hoes, accord-

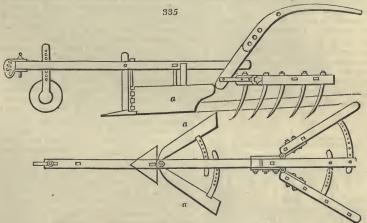




distant; it is also used in place of a cultivator, in preparing bean-stubbles for wheat in autumn, and in pulverising lands for barley in spring.

2673. Henry's improved scarifier (fig. 334.) is a strong light implement, which may be set to any width, and in foot soils will be found effective.

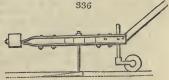
2674. Amos's expanding horse hoe and harrow (fig. 335.) is said to be much used in Lincolnshire. The hoe is constructed with expanding shares $(a \ a)$, which can be



set to different distances, as it may be required, within the limits of twelve and thirty inches. The harrow which is attached to it is found advantageous in clearing lands from successive crops of weeds, as well as in

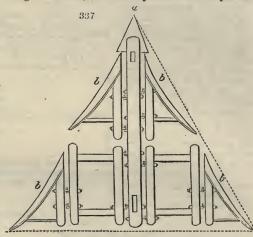
cropping; serving in this respect as a cultivator. 2675. The hoe and castor wheel (fig. 336.) is said to enable the holder to guide the shares more correctly between narrow rows of corn drilled on a flat surface. It is not often required, and must be unnecessary if the rows have been correctly sown.

bringing them to a proper state for the purpose of



. 2676. The thistle hoe or hoe scythe (fig. 337.) is an invention by Amos. "It is used," he says, "for the purpose of cutting over thistles, and other injurious weeds in pasture

lands. In the execution of the work it not only greatly reduces the expense, but executes it in a much closer manner than the common scythe. One man and a horse are said to be capable of cutting over twenty acres in a day. leading share (a) is made of cast steel, in the form of an isosceles triangle, whose equal sides are fourteen inches long, and its base twelve inches; it is about one eighth of an inch thick in the middle, tapering to a very fine edge on the outsides; and the scythes (bbb) are fixed to four pieces of ash wood, three inches square, and two feet four inches long. These scythes are three feet long from point to point, four inches broad at



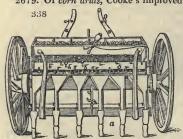
the widest part, and made of cast steel. The agriculture, where such a machine as this is wanted, must surely be of a very rude and imperfect kind; for even supposing the machine to cut over the thistles, that operation cannot be so effectual as cutting them under the collar by hand with the spade or spud.

2677. The only essential implements of this class are those of Wilkie and Finlayson.

SECT. II. Machines for Sowing and Planting.

2678. Machines for sowing or planting in rows are very various, and often too complicated. Harte says, the first drill machine was invented by a German, and presented to the court of Spain in 1647; but it appears, from a communication to the Board of Agriculture, that a sort of rude drill or drill plough has been in use in India from time immemorial. Their use is to deposit the seed in equidistant rows, on a flat surface; on the top of a narrow ridge; in the interval between two ridges; or in the bottom of a common furrow. Corn, when drilled, is usually sown in the first of these ways; turnips in the second; and peas and beans in the third and fourth. The practice of drilling corn does not, however, seem to be gaining ground; and even where it is found of advantage to have the plants rise in parallel rows, this is sometimes done by means of what is called ribbing, a process more convenient in many cases than sowing with a drilling machine.

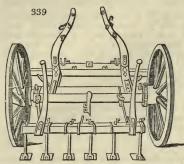
2679. Of corn drills, Cooke's improved drill and horse hoe (fig. 338.), though not the most useful



most fashionable, is one of the most useful implements of this kind on light dry soils, on even surfaces, and in dry climates. It has been much used in Norfolk and Suffolk, and many other parts of England. The advantages of this machine are said to consist,—1. In the wheels being so large that the machine can travel on any road without trouble or danger of breaking; also from the farm to the field, &c. without taking to pieces. 2. In the coulter-beam (a), with all the coulters moving with great ease, on the principle of the pentagraph, to the right or left, so as to counteract the irregularity of

the horses' draught, by which means the drills may be made straight; and, where lands or ridges are made four and a half, or nine and a half feet wide, the horse may always go in the furrow, without setting a foot on the land, either in drilling or horse hoeing. 3. In the seed supplying itself regularly, without any attention, from the upper to the lower boxes, as it is distributed. 4. In lifting the pin on the coulter-beam to a hook on the axis of the wheels, by which means the coulters are kept out of the ground, at the end of the land, without the least labour or fatigue to the person who attends the machine. 5. In going up or down steep hills, in the seed-box being clevated or depressed accordingly, so as to render the distribution of the seed regular; and the seed being

covered by a lid, and thus screened from wind or rain. The same machine is easily transformed into a cultivator, horse hoe (fig. 339.), scarifier, or grubber, all which

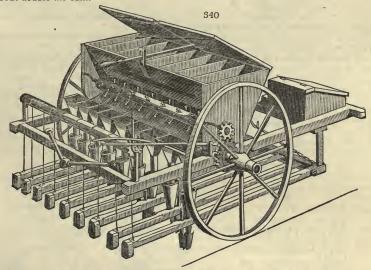


operations it performs exceedingly well; and by substituting a corn-rake, stubblerake, or quitch-rake, for the beam of coulters, or hoes (a), it will rake corn-stubbles, or clean lands of root weeds. When corn is to be sown in rows, and the intervals hoed or stirred, we scarcely know a machine superior to this one; and from being long in a course of manufacture, few can be made But these advantages, though so cheap. considerable in the process of drilling, are nothing, when compared with those which arise from the use of the horse hoe; with which from eight to ten acres of land may be hoed in one day, with one man, a boy, and one horse, at a trifling expense, in a style

far superior to, and more effectual than, any hand-hoeing whatever; also at times and

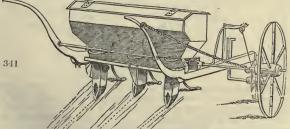
seasons when it is impossible for the hand-hoe to be used at all.

2680. The Norfolk drill, or improved lever drill (fig. 340.), is a corn drill on a larger scale than Cooke's, as it sows a breadth of nine feet at once: it is chiefly used in the light soils of Norfolk and Suffolk as being more expeditious than Cooke's, but it also costs about double the sum.



2681. Cooke's three-row corn drill is the large machine in a diminutive form, and is exceedingly convenient for small demesne farms where great neatness is attended to. It can be used as a cultivator, hoe, rake, &c., like the other.

2682. Morton's improved grain drill-machine (fig. 341.) is decidedly the simplest and

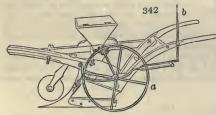


best of corn drills. In this machine three hoppers are included in one box, the seed escaping out of all the three by the revolution of three seed cylinders upon one axle; and drills of different breadths are produced simply by the shifting of a nut, that fixes a screw moving in a

groove in the under-frame, by which the distance between the two outside conductors and

the central one (which is fixed) can be varied from nine to ten or eleven inches; and that the two small wheels may always be at the same distances respectively as the conductors, there are two washers (hollow cylinders), an inch in breadth, on the axle-arms of each, which may be transferred either to the outside or inside of the wheels, so as to make their distances from the outside conductors nine, ten, or eleven inches respectively also. The small wheels may be raised or depressed, so as to alter the depth at which the seed shall be deposited, by the action of a wedge, which retains the upright part of the axle in any one of a number of notches, which are made similarly in both, and which are caught by an iron plate on the upper side of the arms which carry the axles. This machine may be still farther improved by increasing the number of conductors to five instead of three; the latter number giving too light work to the horses. (Highland Soc. Trans. vol. vii.)

2683. Of bean drills there are three kinds, all equally good: one for sowing in prepared drills or after the plough, which is pushed by manual labour, and has been already described (2574.): one attached to a light plough, which draws a furrow in prepared soil,



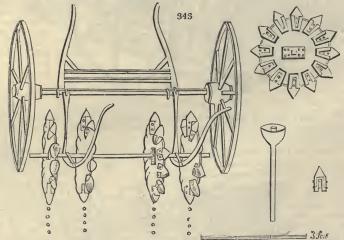
and sows a row at the same time (fig. 342.); and one which can be fixed between the handles of any common plough for the same purpose. The former has a wheel (a) to regulate the depth of the furrow, and a lever (b) to throw the drill out of gear on turning at the ends of the ridges. It is a useful and very effective implement; though a skilful ploughman will effect the same object by a

drill placed between the handles of a common swing plough.

2684. Weir's expanding bean drill to sow four rows is affixed to a pair of wheels and axle, in the manner of Cooke's drill. The axle which passes through the drill boxes has four movable brushes and cylinders, by which means any widths, within that of the axle, can be given. Where ground is prepared and ribbed, and where there is not a Cooke's drill on the premises, this machine may be resorted to with convenience.

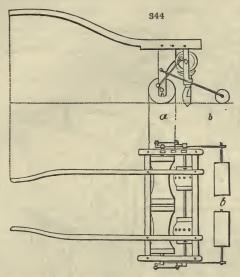
2685. The block-plough drill is an equiangular triangular block, 30 inches to a side, with cast-iron scuffler teeth and wooden blocks slipped over them. A field being ribbed or laid up in ridgelets with this implement, is next sown broadcast with wheat and bush-harrowed, by which the grain rises in rows, as accurately as if sown with the drill, (Farm. Mag. vol. xxiii. p. 406.)

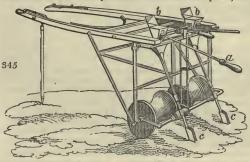
2686. Machines for dibbling beans, impelled by manual labour, have been already noticed (2574.). A horse dibbling machine (fig. 343.) has been invented, though very little used,



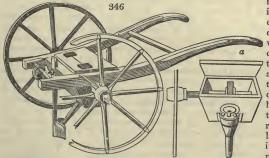
and being rather complicated in its movements, it will require considerable simplification before it can be recommended. A heavy cast-iron roller, with protruding angular rings, might form drills for the beans, and, probably, some machine of this sort might distribute them singly or nearly so, and at regular distances: but the best cultivators prefer sowing in drills, more thickly than in dibbling, in order to admit of a wide interval for

culture, so as not only to clean the surface as between dibbled rows, but to stir and work the soil, and produce a sort of semi-fallow.





has two wheels which run in the hollows on each side of the drill or ridgelet to be sown;



2687. Of turnip drills, the best, when this root is cultivated on a large scale, is the improved Northumberland drill. (fig. 344.) The roller(a) which goes before the seed has two concavities, and thus leaves the two ridgelets in the very best form for the seed; after these are sown, two light rollers (bb) follow and cover them. It is drawn by one horse, sows two rows at once, and seldom goes out of repair.

2688. Common's (sometimes French's) turnip drill (fig. 345.) is generally considered one of the best. Common was a cartwright at Denwick, near Alnwick, and received a medal from the Society of Arts, and twenty guineas from the Highland Society, for his invention, in 1818. He made the machine of wood; but iron being found so much more suitable and durable, the manufacture of Common's drills fell into the hands of blacksmiths, and chiefly of French of Alnwick, from which circumstance it is frequently known by that maker's name. The machine become the fashion to sow pulverised manure with turnip seed, two hoppers $(b\,b)$ have been added for that purpose. The seed and mathat purpose. when deposited in the gutter nure, when deposited in the gutter traced by the coulters (cc) are co-vered by two small flat rollers, as in the common Northumberland drill. Common's machine is not yet perfect; the seed is not measured out with sufficient accuracy, and it stands too high from the ground, stands too high from the ground, gets top heavy, and on hill sides does not sow the seed in the middle of the drill furner. of the drill furrow: it is best made with two wheels, which steadies it in all situations; the funnels, heing still attached to the guards of the concave shifting rollers, deposit the seed with much more neatness and accuracy. (J. C. R. near Alnwick.)

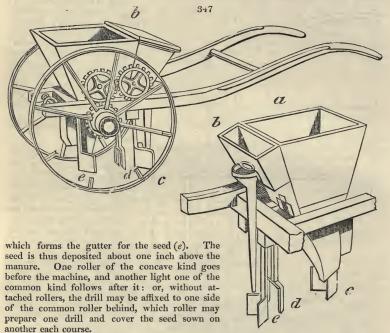
2689. The Northumberland one-row turnip drill (fig. 346.)

by which means the sower is enabled to keep the row exactly in the centre of the drill. The ridgelets are previously rolled, either by a common or concave roller; the latter being preferable: and as the horse goes in the furrow at one side of the drill to be sown, of course he draws from one side of the draught-bar of the bar-A small roller follows, and covers and presses A recent imin the seed. provement in this machine

is the addition of a hopper (a) for pulverised manure, over which a barrel of water might easily be suspended, if deemed requisite.

2690. Weir's manuring one-row turnip drill (fig. 347.) is a remarkable improvement on the Northumberland implement. It has a manure hopper (a) and a seed hopper (b), the same as the other; but the manure, in place of being dropped along with the seed,

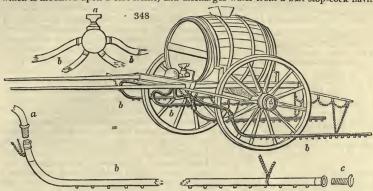
is deposited in a deep gutter made by a coulter (c) which goes before; this manure is covered by a pronged coulter (d) which follows the other; next comes the coulter



2691. The drill roller is so contrived as to form regular small incisions or drills in the ground, at proper depths for the seed. It is merely a common roller, mostly of iron, about seven feet long, about which are put cutting-wheels of cast iron, that turn round the common cylinder, each independently of the others, which cylinder generally weighs about a ton. It is drawn by three or four horses abreast, and driven by a man elevated behind them; the cutting-wheels, being movable, may be fixed at any distance, by means of washers; but the most common and favourite distance is four to six inches. said to have been found effectually productive of the principal benefits which have been derived from the operation of drill ploughs, or the practice of dibbling and setting the corn by hand, with the great advantage of saving both time and expense; as by the use of this simple machine, one man may sow and cover five or six acres of corn in one day, using for the purpose three horses, on account of its weight. It was at first chiefly used on clover or other grass leys on the first ploughing, but may be as properly employed on land which has been three or four times ploughed. The mode of working it is this: — "A clover ley or other ground being ploughed, which the cultivator intends for setting or dibbling with wheat, the roller is drawn across the furrows, and cuts the whole field into little drills, four inches asunder; the seed is then sown broadcast in the common quantity, and the land bush-harrowed; by which means the seed is deposited at one equal depth, as in drilling, and that depth a better one than in setting, and the crop rises free from the furrow-seams, which are the ill effects of common broadcast sowing, at least on a ley ploughed once." To us this machine, so much praised by some writers, seems merely an ingenious mode of increasing the expenses of culture. By the use of a plough, such as Small's, that will cut a square furrow, no machine of this sort can possibly become necessary. The land when ploughed will be left in little drills, and being sown broadcast, the seed will come up as if it had been drill-It is admitted, however, that the pressure of the roller may be rolled or ribbed. useful in soft lands, and may, possibly, keep down the wire-worm. For this purpose we have the pressing plough. (2715.)

2692. The drill-watering machine (fig. 348.) is an implement of recent invention by John Young, a surgeon, in Edinburgh. It is used for watering turnips and other drill crops in dry seasons; and promises to be a valuable assistant to the amateur agriculturist, in dry seasons or situations, or where it is an important object to secure a crop. It has been much approved of by the Highland Society of Scotland and the Dalkeith

Farmers' Society. (See Farm. Mag. vol. xxi. p. 1.) The machine consists of a barrel, which is mounted upon a cart frame, and discharges water from a ball stop-cock having



four mouths (a) communicating by means of a leathern hose with four horizontal tubes (b b b b), shut up at the end by a screw (c), which admits of the tube being cleaned. The tubes are placed parallel with the drills, two between the wheels of the cart, and one on the outside of each wheel; the distance of the tubes, and their height from the surface, are regulated by hooks and chains; and the water is discharged in small streams, through twenty projecting apertures in the under part of the tubes. The tubes are suspended by chains to the hooks in an iron rod secured to the fore and back part of the frame of the cart. The mouth of the funnel on the top of the barrel is covered with a wire-cloth, to prevent any thing getting in to clog the apertures. The quantity of water let out by the apertures being less than what is received into the tubes, the tubes are always full; by which a regular discharge is kept up from all the apertures at the same time. machine advances, the stream which falls from the first aperture upon the plants is followed up by successive streams from all the apertures in the tube; therefore each plant must receive the discharge from twenty apertures.

must receive the discharge from twenty apertures.

2693. Estimate of its operation.— Supposing the barrel to contain 200 gallons, and the tubes to be five feet long, the diameter of the tubes three eighths of an inch, and the diameter of the apertures in the tubes one sixteenth of an inch, 200 gallons will be discharged from 80 such apertures in two hours one third. The diameter of the mouths of the stop-cock must be equal to the diameter of the tubes. The horse, going at the rate of 2½ miles in one hour, in two hours and twenty minutes will go 5 miles five-sixths. The distance between four drills is of feet 9 inches; therefore, if we suppose a parallelogram to be 6 feet 9 inches broad, and 5 miles five sixths long, the area of this parallelogram will be 4 acres 3 roods 16 perches, which will be watered by 200 gallons in two hours and twenty minutes: and in one hour will be watered 2 acres 727 perches, supposing the water to flow uniformly; but the quantity given out upon the drills must be regulated by the progressive movement of the machine.

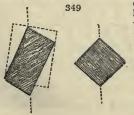
2694. In construction it is neither complicated nor expensive: it may be erected upon the frame of a cart used for other purposes in husbandry; and the barrel and apparatus may be furnished for about six pounds sterling, supposing the stop-cock and connecting-screws to be made of brass, and the tubes of copper or tin. This machine may be used for other purposes; such as the application of urine as a manure, or of a solution of muriate of soda, which has been proposed for some crops.

2695. The best drill machines are French's and Weir's for turnins. Morton's for corn

2695. The best drill machines are French's and Weir's for turnips, Morton's for corn, and the drill attached to a plough (2686.) for beans.

Harrows or Pronged Implements for scratching the Surface Soil, for covering the Seed, and for other purposes. SECT. III.

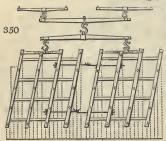
2696. The harrow is an implement of equal antiquity with the plough, and has of late years undergone so much improvement as to have originated that class of pronged implements known as cultivators, grubbers, &c. The original uses of the harrow seem to have been chiefly three: that of reducing or comminuting soil already stirred or ploughed; tearing root weeds out of such soil; and covering sown seeds. We shall confine ourselves in this section to these three uses. For the purpose of stirring the soil to the



depth of eight or ten inches and tearing up weeds, no harrow is preferable to that of Finlayson, or Wilkie, in which the tines or prongs are of the cycloidal form. For the purpose of breaking and pulverising the surface of soils, straight prongs, and such as present by breadth or position greater resistance when drawn through the soil, It is generally considered that prongs are preferred. whose horizontal section, a few inches above the point, is a square or a parallelogram (fig. 349.) are best adapted for the attrition to which they are subject in being moved forward in a direction parallel to their

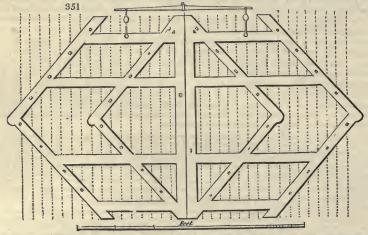
diagonals, and for resisting the lateral or shaking motion occasioned by encountering obstacles. (Quart. Jour. Agr. vol. ii. p. 555.) The principal parts of harrows are generally made of wood; but they are frequently also constructed entirely of iron.

2697. The Berwickshire harrow (fig. 350.) is the most perfect implement of the kind in



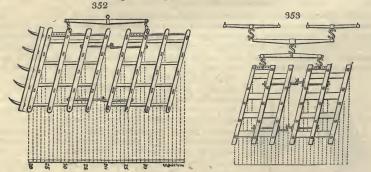
general use. It consists of two parts joined together by iron rods, having hasps and hooks. Each part consists of four bars of wood technically termed bulls, and connected together by an equal number of cross bars of smaller dimensions mortised through them. The former of these bars may be 21 inches in width by 3 inches in depth, and the latter 2 inches in width by 1 inch in depth. The longer bars are inclined at a certain angle to the smaller, so as to form the figure of a rhomboid, and they have inserted into them the teeth at equal distances from each other. This inclination of the longer bars is made to be such, that perpendiculars from each of the teeth, falling upon a line

drawn at right angles to the line of the harrow's motion, shall divide the space between each bar into equal parts; so that the various teeth, when the instrument is moved forward, shall equally indent the surface of the ground over which they pass. (Quart. Jour. Agr.)
2698. The angular-sided hinged harrow (fig. 351.) is one of the best implements of



the kind, as it both operates on the ground with great regularity, and is less liable to ride or be deranged in turning, than the common, or the rhomboidal harrow.

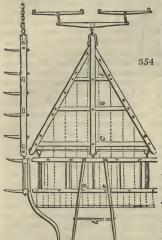
2699. The grass seed rhomboidal harrow (fig. 352.), is nothing more than the Berwickshire harrow on a smaller scale. It is used chiefly for harrowing in clover and grass seeds when sown among corn crops, or even alone.



2700. The common brake (fig. 353.) is merely a harrow of the common kind, of

greater weight and dimensions than necessary for ordinary soils. Its use is to reduce the stronger clays, at a time when they are too obdurate to be impressed with the teeth of the common harrow. The levelling brake, or grubber, is generally considered the preferable implement for this purpose.

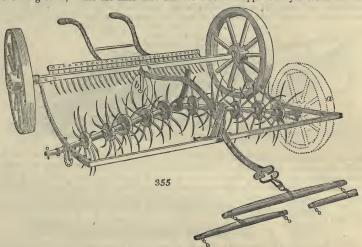
2701. The brake, grubber, or levelling harrow (fig. 354.), is a valuable implement on



strong clayey soils. It consists of two frames, the one triangular and the other oblong. By means of the handles, the oblong part of this brake can either be raised up or depressed; so that when the ground is cut in small pieces by the teeth of the triangular harrow, then the oblong harrow following, its teeth, being pressed down into the high parts, carry or drag part of the soil off from the heights; and, when they are raised up by the handles, leave that soil in the hollow or low parts. By this means, the ground is brought nearly to one plain surface, whether that surface be horizontal or sloping. Sometimes it may be found necessary to place a greater number of teeth in the oblong part of the brake, so that they may be nearer to one another, and perform the operation more effectually. teeth are made sharp or thin on the fore edge, for cutting; broad and thick on the back, for strength; and tapering, from a little below the bulls to their joints.

2702. Morton's revolving brake harrow (fig. 355.) is a very powerful implement in strong clayer soils infested with couch. When the implement is to be moved from one field to another, the large wheels may be brought forward (a), to support the tines

from the ground, while the hind axle and the rake are supported by a castor or truck-



wheel (b). In most soils, four horses and a driver and holder are necessary to work this instrument; which, however, no good farmer will ever require the aid of, unless it be when entering upon land which has been allowed to run wild, or clay of an extraordinary degree of tenacity. We have seen it extensively and advantageously used, on the latter description of soil, by Mr. Dickson of Kidbrook farm, Blackheath, Surrey. (Gard. Mag. vol. iv. p. 186.)

2703. As substitutes for the last two implements, may be mentioned Finlayson's harrow (2657.), Wilkie's brake (2656.), and Kirkwood's improved grubber, which will be afterwards figured and described, the invention being only made public while the present sheet is passing through the press (February 15.). Bartlett's cultivator, Brown's cross-cutting machine, the Sythney scarifier, and the spiky roller, noticed in next section, are used for a part of the purposes of the last two implements.

2704. Gray's seed-harrow for wet weather (fig. 356.) promises to be useful in certain 356 a

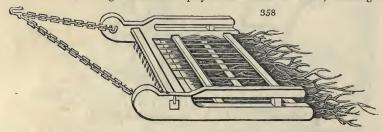
situations, as in a tenacious retentive soil and moist climate. The sowing of wheat, under existing circumstances, is one of the most important branches of the corn farmer's labour. In some backward seasons, it is almost impossible to get wheat land harrowed according to the common method, especially land that has been reduced by summer fallow, without subjecting it to poaching from the horses, which is not only unfavourable to the soil, but also occasions a great waste of seed. Hence it often happens, that a less quantity of grain is got sown than was intended, or is

requisite for the supply of the market. The beam (a) to which the harrows are attached admits of being made shorter or longer as the width of the ridge requires; the shafts have freedom to turn round either to the right hand or to the left, and the teeth of the



harrows are placed square in the bulls, so that they can be drawn from either end at plea-The wheels (fig. 357.) may be from three to four feet in diameter if made on purpose; but for the professional farmer it will be sufficient to borrow a pair from a onehorse cart.

2705. The bush harrow (fig. 358.) is used for harrowing grass lands to disperse roughnesses and decaying matter; and it is also sometimes used for covering grass or Small rigid branches of spray are interwoven in a frame, consisting of



three or more cross bars, fixed into two end-pieces in such a manner as to be very rough and bushy underneath. To the extremities of the frame before are sometimes attached two wheels, about twelve inches in diameter, upon which it moves; sometimes, however, wheels are not employed, but the whole rough surface is applied to, and dragged on, the ground.

2706. The only essential implement of the harrow kind is the Berwickshire harrow. (fig. 350.)

SECT. IV. Rollers.

2707. The roller is constructed of wood, stone, or cast iron, according to convenience or the purposes for which it is to be used. For tillage lands, the roller is used to break the lumps of earth, and in some cases to press in and firm the ground about newly sown seed; on grass lands it is used to compress and smooth the surface, and render it better adapted for mowing. It has been matter of dispute whether rollers with large or small diameters have the advantage in point of effect upon the land. In constructing heavy rollers, they should not have too great a diameter, whatever the material be of which they are formed, as the pressure is diminished where the implement is of very large size, by its resting on too much surface at once, except an addition of weight in proportion By having the roller made small, when loaded to the same weight, a much greater effect will be produced, and a considerable saving of expense be made in the construction of the implement. The common length of rollers is five or six feet, and the ordinary diameter from fifteen to thirty inches; but those employed for flattening one-bout ridges, in order to prepare them for drilling turnips upon, are commonly shorter, and of much less diameter. Large rollers should have double shafts, in order that they may be drawn by two horses abreast; and such as are employed for arable lands should have a scraper attached to them. Strong frames are also necessary for rollers, so that

proper weights may be put upon them; and open boxes or carts (fig. 359.) placed upon them may sometimes be requisite, in order to contain any additional weight that may be thought proper, as well as to receive stones or other matters that may be picked up from the ground. Pieces of wood or stone, as

heavy as a man can lift, are the most suitable substances for loading these implements

with, where they have not the advantage of boxes for receiving loads.

2708. The parted cast-iron roller was invented to remedy the inconvenience experienced in the use of the common implement, in turning at the ends of ridges or other places, where, from the roller not moving upon its axis, but being drawn along the surface of the ground, it is liable to bear it up, and make depressions before the cylinder comes again into the direct line of draught; and at the same time it is not brought round without great exertion in the teams. The cylinder, in two pieces (fig. 362. a a), obviates this inconvenience, by enabling the two parts to turn round on their own axis,

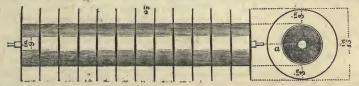
the one forward, and the other in a retrograde direction.

2709. The spiky or compound roller is occasionally employed in working fallows, or preparing stiff bean-land for wheat. In stiff clay-ground, when ploughed dry, or which has been much trod upon, the furrow-slice will rise in large lumps, or hard clods, which the harrow cannot break so as to cover the seed in a proper manner. In this state of the ground, the rollers commonly used have little effect in breaking these hard clods. Indeed, the seed is often buried in the ground, by the clods being pressed down upon it by the weight of the roller. To remedy this, the spike-roller has been employed, and found very useful; but a roller can be made, which, perhaps, may answer the purpose better than the spike one. This roller is formed from a piece of hard wood, of a cylindrical form, on which are placed several rows of sharp-pointed darts, made either of forged iron, or cast metal. These darts, by striking the hard clods in a sloping direction, cut or split them into small pieces; and, by this means, they must be more easily pulverised by the harrow.

2710. Bartlett's cultivator (figs. 360. and 361.) is an implement of the roller kind,



said to be useful in preparing wet land for tillage in Cornwall. It consists of a roller composed of 13 thin iron plates, each fastened to a circular block of wood of four

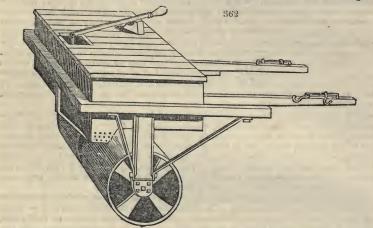


inches in thickness, and nine inches in diameter, and bound round with iron. Both blocks (a) and plates (b) are movable on an iron axle; and though Mr. Bartlet, the inventor, has adopted a diameter of nine inches for the blocks, and fifteen inches for the plates, yet these dimensions may be increased or diminished at pleasure. The frame in which the roller is inserted has a bar, on which are fixed scrapers of iron, which keep the roller continually clean. (Gard. Mag. vol. v.)

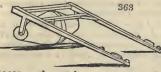


2711. The roller and water box (fig. 362.) is sometimes used for watering spring

crops, or clovers, with liquid manure, previously rolling them. It has the advantage of



a more perfect machine, in the holes being easily cleaned when choked up with the thickened water.



2712. The furrow-roller (fig. 363.) is contrived for the purpose of rolling the furrows in steep hilly situations, and other places where the common roller cannot be employed.

2713. The Norfolk drill-roller, and the ridge and furrow concave or scalloped roller attached to certain turnip-drills, have already been depicted.

(2680, and 2688.)

2714. The pressing plough is a term erroneously applied to a machine of the roller



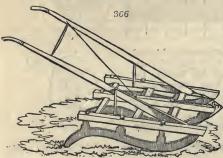
kind (fig. 364.) It generally consists of two cast-iron wheels, for the purpose of impressing two small seed gutters or drills on the furrow slices turned over by the common plough, and a third wheel for running in the bottom of the furrow

for the purpose of keeping the machine steady. The wheels are kept clean by scrapers. (fig. 365.) This implement is used in breaking up clover leys for wheat; two ploughs



follow each other; and after them one horse, walking in the furrow, drags the pressing plough. The advantages are said to be a firm bed for the seed, by which it is not liable to be thrown out in the winter season, and not so liable to be attacked by the grub and wire worm; and the rising of the plants in rows, by which means they may be hoed or harrowed between.

2715. Brown's cross-cutting machine (fig. 866.) is used for cross-cutting the furrows of rough, mossy, and heathy land, in



) is used for cross-cutting the furrows of rough, mossy, and heathy land, in order to reduce the soil to a state fit for receiving the seed. It consists of a series of parallel iron plates, or blades as they may be termed, fixed in a frame-work of wood, by the weight of which, and the pressure on the shafts by the driver, they are forced into the ground. The frame consists of oak; and the main beams are 4 feet long, 6 inches deep, and 5 inches broad, with cross bars of proportional strength. The handles are $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet long. The blades are of good foreign iron, 4 feet 3 inches

long, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches broad, and five eighths of an inch thick at the back. The curves of the blades are formed to a circle of 40 inches diameter. (*High. Soc. Trans.* vol. vii.)

2716. The Sithney scarifier, or hash, consists of a cylinder with many circular cutters, or a number of circular cutters connected together upon one axis, which is intended to pass over the ground, for the purpose of scarifying or cutting the surface of grass land, perpendicularly, to the depth of a few inches, and to any required degree of fineness. By means of this scarifier, or hash, the roots of old grass may be effectually destroyed without the labour of ploughing, which is calculated to enable the farmer to graze the land much longer, previously to breaking it up for wheat or turnip tillage. The apparatus is proposed to be connected to the hinder part of an ordinary cart; or the axis of the cylinder; or circular cutters, may be supported by two iron arms, attached to the axletree with a pair of common carriage wheels. When this machine is used for renewing lawns or grass land, it will then be necessary to fix above the cutters a box containing grass seed; which box must be perforated with small holes, one hole being exactly over every cutter, so that the seed may fall immediately into the furrow produced by the cutter. (Neuton's Journal, vol. i. p. 250.)

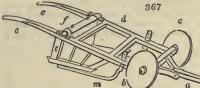
2717. The only essential roller for general purposes is the parted cast-iron roller, with

a scraper and box over (fig. 359.).

Sect. V. Machines for laying Land even, and other occasional or anomalous Tillage Machines.

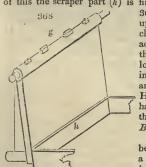
2718. Various machines for agricultural purposes are occasionally brought into notice by amateur cultivators, and some even by the professional farmer. It forms, indeed, the privilege and the characteristic of wealth and intelligence, to procure to be made whatever particular circumstances may require, in every department of the mechanical agents of culture. We shall only notice a few, and that chiefly for the purpose of showing the resources of the present age.

2719. Of machines for laying land level two may be noticed: in the first and best



(fig. 367.), the horses are harnessed to a pole (a), which is joined to an axle having a pair of low wheels (b c). Into this axletree are mortised two long side-pieces (d), terminating in handles (ee). Somewhat inclined to these long or upper side pieces, shorter lower ones are joined by cross pieces, and connected by strong side-boards. The machine has no bot-

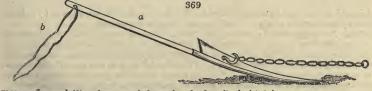
tom; its back part (f) is strongly attached to an axle (fig. 368. g), and to the bottom of this the scraper part (h) is firmly screwed. The front ends of the slide irons (fig.



367. m), turning up, pass easily through mortises in the upper side-pieces (d), where, by means of pins, the inclination of the slide irons and of the back board can be adjusted within narrow limits, according to the nature of the soil to be levelled and the mass of earth previously loosened by ploughing. This earth the back board is intended to collect and force before it, until the machine arrives at the place where it is intended to be deposited. Here, by lifting up the hinder part of the machine by its handles (e e), the contents are left on the ground, and the machine proceeds to a fresh hillock. (Supp. Encycl. Brit. i. 25.)

2720. The Flemish levelling machine (fig. 369.) may be considered as a shovel, on a large scale, to be drawn by a pair of horses; it collects earth at the pleasure of the holder, who contrives to make the horses turn over the

shovel and empty the contents by merely letting go the handle (a), and recovering it by



means of a cord (b), when emptied, as already described. (508.)

2721. The levelling harrow (2701.) is adequate to all ordinary purposes,

E e 2

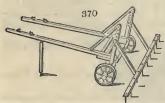
SECT. VI. Machines for reaping and gathering the Crop.

2722. The horse machines of haytime and harvest are chiefly the horse rakes, the hay tedder, and the reaping machine.

Subsect. 1. Horse Rakes and Haymaking Machines.

2723. Raking machines are not in very general use; but, where corn is mown, they are successfully employed in drawing together the scattered stalks, and are also of great use in haymaking. The saving in both cases consists in the substitution of animal for manual labour.

2724. The common or Norfolk horse rake (fig. 370.) is employed for barley and oat



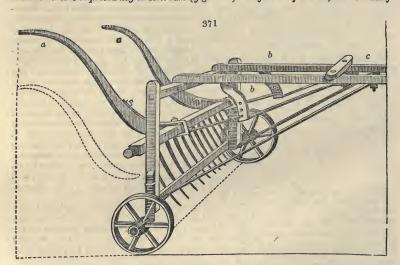
crops, and also for hay. One man, and a horse driven by means of a line or rein, are capable of clearing from twenty to thirty acres in a moderate day's work; the grain being deposited in regular rows or lines across the field, by simply lifting up the tool and dropping it from the teeth, without the horse being stopped.

2725. The horse stubble-rake is a large heavy kind of horse rake, having strong iron teeth, fourteen or fifteen inches in length, placed at five or six inches from each other, and a beam four

inches square, and eight or ten feet in length. In drawing it two horses are sometimes made use of, by which it is capable of clearing a considerable quantity of stubble in a short time. In general, however, it is much better economy to cut the stubble as a part of the straw.

2726. The couch-grass rake differs little from the last, and is employed in fallowing very foul lands, to collect the couch-grass or other root weeds. It may be observed, however, that where a good system of cultivation is followed, no root weeds will ever obtain such an ascendency in the soil as to render an implement of this kind requisite.

2727. Weir's improved hay or corn rake (fig. 371.) is adjusted by wheels, and is readily

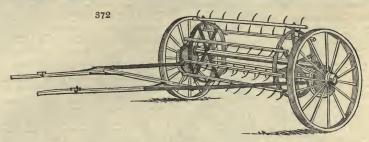


put in and out of gear by means of the handles (a a) and bent iron stays (b b). It is

drawn by one horse in shafts (c), and is a very effective implement.

2728. The hay-tedding machine (fig. 372.), invented about 1800, by Salmon of Woburn, has been found a very useful implement, especially in making natural or

meadow hay, which requires to be much more frequently turned, and more thinly spread out, than hay from clover and rye grass. It consists of an axle and pair of wheels, the axle forming the shaft of an open cylindrical frame, formed by arms proceeding from it, from the extremities of which bars are stretched, set with iron prongs, pointing outwards, and about six inches long, and curved. There is a crank by which this cylinder of prongs is raised from the ground, when the machine is going to, and returning from, the field; or when it is not wanted to operate. It is drawn by one horse, and, on the whole, answers as a tedding machine perfectly. In the neighbourhood of London, where



meadow hay is so extensively made, it is found to produce a great saving of labour, and is now coming into very general use.

is now coming into very general use.

2729. The hay swoop or sweep (fig. 373.) is an implement for drawing or sweeping



accumulations of hay to the cart or rick, or to any larger accumulations. Sometimes a rope is merely put round the heap, especially if it has been a few days in the cock, or piled up; but the most general hay swoop consists of two curved pieces of wood, six or eight feet long, joined by upright pieces, so as to form something like the back of a chair. To the four corners of this, ropes are attached, which meet in the hook of a one-horse whipple-tree (a).

2730. Snowden's leaf-collecting machine is for the purpose of collecting dead leaves from lawns, parks, and pleasure-grounds, and has been employed in the King's grounds at Hampton Court. The apparatus consists of a large cylindrical tub, about five feet in diameter, and seven feet long, which swings upon an axle, and is open at top, in order to receive the leaves as they are collected. The collectors are hollow iron scoops, or scrapers, attached to bars, extending across the machine from two iron hoops, which work round the cylindrical receiver, and, as they revolve, scrape the ground, collect the leaves together, lift them up, and turn them over into the tub. The collectors or scoops



(fig. 374.) are made of many distinct pieces, set in rows, with springs behind each, by which any part of the scraper is enabled to give way, should it come in contact with a stone, in a manner similar to the rake bars of a haymaking machine. The hoops carrying the scrapers are lowered and adjusted to meet the ground, by having their pivots supported in a lever attached to the carriage, upon which it is adjusted by means of a circular rack and pinion. The scrapers are carried round as the carriage moves forward, by

means of a spur-wheel, upon the nave of one of the carriage wheels, which works into a cog wheel upon the axis of the scraper-frame. This apparatus is designed, beside cleaning parks and lawns of dead leaves, to remove snow from the walks, to scrape and clean roads, and for several other useful purposes. (Newton's Journal, vol. i. p. 203.)

Subsect. 2. Reaping Machines.

2731. Though reaping machines, as we have seen (133.), are as old as the time of the Romans, one of an effective description is yet a desideratum in agriculture; unless the recent invention of the Rev. Patrick Bell can be considered as supplying that desideratum. The high price of manual labour during harvest, and the universal desire in civilised society of abridging every description of labour, will doubtless call forth such a reaping machine as may be employed in all ordinary situations; and this is, perhaps, all that can be desired or expected. Corn laid down, or twisted and matted by wind and rain, or growing among trees, or on very irregular surfaces, or steep sides of hills, will probably ever require to be reaped by hand. But independently of the high price of labour, despatch, as an able author observes (Supp. Encyc. Brit. i. 118.), is a matter of great importance in such a climate as that of Britain. In reaping corn at the precise period of its maturity, the advantages of despatch are incalculable, especially in those districts where the difficulty of procuring hands, even at enormous wages, aggravates the danger from the instability of the season, It cannot, therefore, fail to be interesting, and we hope it may be also useful, to record some of the more remarkable attempts that have been made towards an invention so eminently calculated to forward this most important operation.

2732. The first attempt at a reaping machine, so far as we have learned, was made by Boyce, who obtained a patent for a reaping machine early in the present century. This machine was placed in a two-wheeled carriage, somewhat resembling a common cart, but the wheels were fixed upon the axle, so that it revolved along with them. A cog-wheel, within the carriage, turned a smaller one at the upper end of an inclined axis, and at the lower end of this was a larger wheel, which gave a rapid motion to a pinion fixed upon a vertical axis in the forepart of the carriage, and rather on one side, so that it went before one of the wheels of the carriage. The vertical spindle descended to within a few inches of the surface of the ground, and had there a number of scythes fixed upon it horizontally. This machine, when wheeled along, would, by the rapid revolution of its scythes, cut down a portion of the corn growing upon the ground over which it passed; but having no provision for gathering up the corn in parcels and laying it in proper heaps, it was wholly unsuited to the purpose.

2733. An improvement on this attempt was made by Plucknet, an agricultural implement-maker of

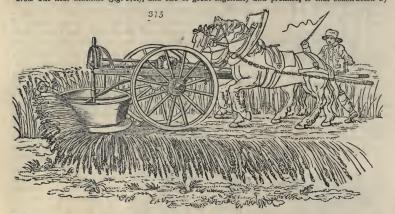
ground over which it passed; but having no provision for gathering up the corn in parcels and laying it in proper heaps, it was wholly unsuited to the purpose.

2733. An improvement on this attempt was made by Plucknet, an agricultural implement-maker of London, some years afterwards. The principal atteration he made was in substituting for the scythes a circular steel plate, made very sharp at the edge, and notched at the upper side like a sickle. This plate acted in the same manner as a very fine toothed saw, and was found to cut the corn much better than the scythes of the original machine.

2734. A machine, invented by Gladstone of Castle Donglas, in the stewartry of Kircudbright, operated upon nearly the same principles with Plucknet's; but Gladstone made his work much better by introducing a circular table, with strong wooden teeth notched below, all around, which was fixed immediately over the cutter and parallel to it. The use of these teeth was to collect the corn, and retain it till it was operated on by the circular cutter. The corn, when cut, was received upon this table; and, when a sufficient quantity was collected, taken away by a rake or sweeper, and laid upon the ground beneath the machine, in separate parcels. To this machine was added a small circular wheel of wood, covered with emery, which, being always kept in contact with the great cutter at the back part, or opposite side to that where the cutting was performed, kept it constantly ground to a sharp edge.

2735. Salmon of Woburn made the next attempt; and his invention, it is said, promised better than those we have mentioned. It was constructed upon a totally different principle, as it cut the corn by means of shears; and it was provided with a very complete apparatus for laying it down in parcels as it was cut.

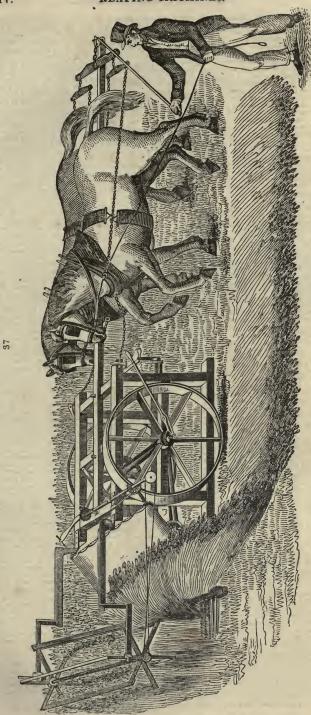
2736. The next machine (fig. 375.), and one of great ingenuity and promise, is that constructed by



Smith, of the Deanston Cotton Works, Perthshire. Smith's perseverance, his successive improvements, and ingenious yet simple contrivances for remedying defects, afforded strong grounds to hope that he would ultimately succeed in rendering his machine a most valuable acquisition to agriculturists; but various circumstances have prevented Mr. Smith from perfecting his invention. He made the first trial of his machine upon a small scale, during the harvest of 1811. It was then wrought by two men. In 1812 he constructed one upon a larger scale, to be wrought by a horse; but, though he cut down several acres of oats and barley with considerable ease, it was found that when met by an acclivity the horse could not move the machine with proper effect. In 1813 he made a more successful attempt, with an improved machine, worked by one man and two horses; and (1814) it was still farther improved by an additional apparatus, tending to regulate the application of the cutter when working on an uneven surface. This ingenious machine has been again tried, in September 1815, and with much success. A Scotch acre (13 acre English) of beans was cut down with ease in an hour and a quarter. The trials made with it on wheat, though not extensive, were satisfactory; and in reaping oats, the corn was laid down in the most regular manner. The cutter of this machine is circular, and operates horizontally; it is appended to a drum connected with the forepart of the machine, its blade projecting some inches beyond the periphery of the lower end of the drum; and the machine is so constructed as to communicate, in moving forward, a rapid rotatory motion to this drum and cutter, by which the stalks are cut, and, falling upon the drum, are carried round and thrown off in regular rows. This most ingenious piece of machinery will cut about an English acre per hour, during which time the cutter requires to be four times sharpened with a common scythe stone. The expense of this machine is estimated at from thirty to thirty-five pounds. If properly

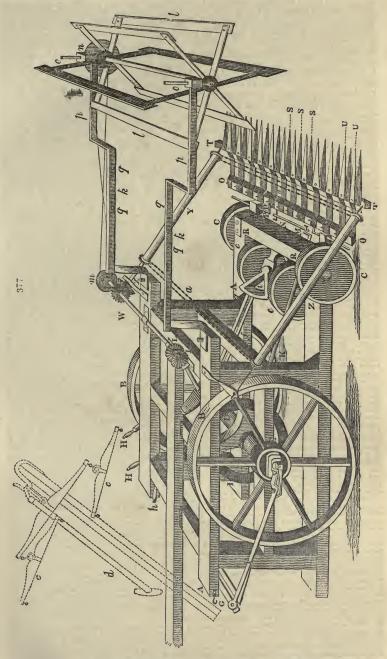
experiments; and it is understood that the time he has already devoted to it has been without sufficient remuneration or encouragement.

2737. Bell's reaping machine (figs 376. and 377.) is the most recent as well as the most perfect invention of this description. The frame-work of this machine (AA) may be made lighter or stronger according to circumstances; BB and cc are four wheels upon which it is mouted, of whatever form it is made; BB have their spokes at right angles to their naves, and are 34 feet diameter. For neatness sake the naves are made of cast-iron; the wheels are from five to six inches broad at the rims, and are surrounded with a slight hoop of iron. Were they made narrower in the rims, when the ground was soft they would both cut it, and drag, without giving motion to the connected parts of the machinery. The small wheels (cc), which support the front of the frame, are (like the large ones BB) made of wood: they are fourteen inches in diameter, and six inches broad at the rims, with a very slight hoop of iron round them. Their axles, which are of iron, are screwed to the frame, and are about 14



The Rev. Patrick Bell invenit; the Rev. M. Cruickshanks del. $\to \ e \ 4$

Inches in diameter. The wheels are placed as near the front of the frame as possible, the reason for which will appear when the general description of the unachine is given. The wheels na are connected with the man axle (o), in such a manner as that they may turn upon it, similarly to a carriago-wheel, without moving the axle with them; or they can be fixed to it at pleasure, so as to turn it round with them as occasion requires. For this purpose, the holes in the naves are circular; and of course so much of the axle as passes through them is round. There are cross flenges, cast upon the nave, which catch hold of the coupling box is when the machinery is to be moved, and are disengaged from it by the handle r, when the machine is going, without moving the machinery. In the engraving, this part of the apparatus is entirely concealed at one of the wheels, except a small portion of the handle at in. The other coupling box is but faintly represented at it. The handle r has a joint in it, which is fixed to the other half of it, which passes through the frame of the machine; and terminates with the handle at it. The other coupling boxes can be managed by the driver, standing at it, although they are on opposite sides of the frame. The main axle (b) is 3 feet long between the shoulders, and eight inches from the shoulders to the coupling box: the frame of the machine is four feet broad, by seven feet long. Fixed upon the main xale (b) is the beveled wheel (i) of sixty teeth, part of which is seen in the engraving. This beveled wheel moves two pinlons of ten teeth each. These pinions are concealed in the plate by the frame of the machine; one of them turns the crank-rod (ks), and the other gives motion to the cutters, revolves with a uniform and steady motion. N is a coupling strap of iron, which connects the crank (w) would be a (oo) together, which is kept in its place by means of them turns the crank-rod (ks), but he brass sockets (oq) which are screwed upon the tiron proving its and proverse to the movable bar (oo) pass through. They are three inches broad where the hole is pierced; and, behind the cutter-bar, as is seen in the plate, they are bent down about two inches, to allow the rollers and canvass to operate, as shall be afterwards described. After being continued horizontally about three inches, they are again bent up, and their extremities placed above the movable bar. They are made about 13½ inches long from the point to the hole, and about 7½ inches from the hole to the extremity backwards. Both upper and under cutters are sharpened on both sides, similarly to a pair of scissors; the under ones, of course, upon the upper side, and the upper ones upon the lower side; thus forming, when the cutters are screwed to their places, a perpetual cutter upon that principle. The bolts upon which the upper or movable cutters work are half an inch in diameter, and are screwed to the bar through a hole of corresponding breadth; they are made to go through the bar about half an inch, upon which a nut is screwed, to prevent the bolts from unscrewing, which they would otherwise do, from the moving of the cutters, which would allow the edges of the cutters to separate, and of course the machine would get deranged, and would not operate. The points of the under or fixed cutters are six inches separate; of course the holes in the bar, by which they are fixed, are six inches apart. The bolts of the upper or movable cutters are intermediate, that is, three inches from the others; so that the cutter-bar is bored from end to end with holes half an inch in diameter, and three inches distant. The small holes, with the pins which prevent the fixed cutters from shifting their places, are each 1½ inch from the large holes; so that the bar, before the cutters are screwed upon it, is pierced first with a small hole, then a large one, then two small ones, &c., as may be understood from the plate; each hole 1½ inch apart. The back parts of the movable cutters, as was already mentioned, rest upon the movable bar; and on each side of every cutter either increased or diminished, according to the nature of the farm upon which the machine is intended to operate. Upon a perfectly level farm the machine might be made broader; but upon a farm of sloping or uneven surface, one of six feet in breadth will be found to be work enough for two horses. As it was before stated, the beveled wheel (i) gives motion to the coupling wheels (i. i) of 18 teeth each; these move the horizontal shaft v, and the wheel w, which is fixed to the end of it. The whee w has 36 teeth; and pinion x, which it turns, and which is fixed upon the gudgeon of the roller v, has 18 teeth. This part, however, is misrepresented in the drawing, which was taken from a model which had the rollers turned by coupling wheels, as shown in the plate. The one roller (v) turns the other (z), by the pitch-chains (a a), the chief use of which is to keep the sheet of canvass from changing its place by the revolution of the rollers. The canvass, from its gravity, would slip down upon the rollers as the machine moved forward; and it would twist upon them, by the unequal pressure to which it is exposed by the cut corn pressing unequally upon it: to prevent these derangements, there are loops fixed to the canvass, which are made fast to the links of the chain, about six inches apart; and there being an equal number of links in both the upper and lower chains, and an equal number of teeth in the four pulleys upon which they work, the canvass revolves uniformly, without being in the least deranged by the many casualties to which it is exposed. b is the pole to which the horses are yoked: it is made of wood, and is firmly fixed to the cross rails upon the top of the frame: its length is ten feet from its extremity to the frame of the machine. cc are the swingletrees by which the horses are yoked: they are yoked similarly to horses in a carriage, so as both to draw forward, or push backward, at pleasure. Their heads, of course, are towards



The Rev. Patrick Bell invenit; the Rev. James Cruickshanks del.

the machine; and, in appearance, they push the machine before them, but, in reality, they are drawing the same as in the plough, dis a small red of wood, or hebra, which the driver holds in his right hand, by the pulling of which to him, or pushing it from him, he conducts the machine straight forward. The dotted lines in the plate are a continuation of the pole with the swingsteres and behn attached. The dotted lines in the plate are a continuation of the pole with the swingsteres and helm attached. The dotted lines in the plate are a continuation of the pole with the swingsteres and helm attached. The dotted lines in the plate are a continuation of the pole with the swingsteres and helm attached. The dotted lines in the plate with the work of the machine and the continuation of the pole with the wingsteres and helm attached. The dotted lines in the plate are the plate are similar to the vice (cc) on the front of the frame: they have a strong iron axis, which is made so long as to let the wheel and axis the plate are the plate are the plate are the plate are made and axis the plate are the plate are the plate and axis the plate are the plate are

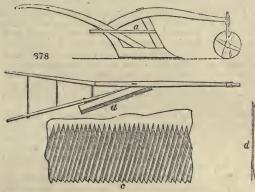
one of w. But w revolves six times for one revolution of the wheels BB; hence the roller v will revolve twelve times for every revolution of BB. The diameter of the rollers is four inches; their circumferences, therefore, are nearly 12.56 inches, twelve revolutions of which will give 150.72 inches. As before stated, one revolution of BB gives only 132 inches, wherefore there is a preponderance of motion, on the side of the canvass, of 18.72 inches for every revolution of BB. This velocity is necessary to insure the canvass of clearing itself in all cases; and, with a smart velocity, the cut corn is laid down with a greater angle to the path of the machine. It may here be observed, that it is often found convenint to have the canvass to lay down the corn on either side of the machine, according to the direction from which the wind is blowing. This may be done with a double wheel at x, with a handle in the usual method employed for reversing the motion of the rollers of the threshing machine. It were desirable, too, if possible, to have the canvass besmeared with a drying oil or gum, or some other substance which would prevent it from contracting with moisture; as the slightest shower, or dew of a morning, contracts it so much, as to render the implement useless until the corn is perfectly dry.

2733. An estimate of the probable value of Bell's reaping machine may be formed from the reports signed by numerous practical farmers, who were spectators to different trials made in 1828 and 1829. In September, 1828, the machine was tried at Powrie, in the county of Forfar, before devemen forty and fifty landed proprietors and practical agriculturists, who signed a declaration, stating "that the machine cut down a breadth of five feet at once, was moved by a single horse, and attended by from six to eight persons to tie up the corn; and that the field was reaped by this force at the rate of an imperial acre per hour." (Gard. Mag. vol. v.) Polo.) In September, 1829, the machine was tried at Monckie in Forfar-shire, in the

it must necessarily be performed.

2739. A machine for reaping, and at the same time sheaving corn., was invented in the year 1822, by Mr. Henry Ogle, school-master at Rennington, near Alnwick, Northumberland. In 1823, Messrs. Brown, iron founders in Alnwick, advertised that they would furnish machines of this sort complete for sheaving corn at the beginning of harvest. No farmer however could be found who would go to the expense. The operation of the machine was satisfactory, and it was estimated to cut fourteen acres per day. An engraving and description of it will be found in the Mechanic's Magazine, vol. v. p. 50. In the same work (vol. i. p. 145.) will be found an engraving of a mowing machine invented by Jeremiah Baily, of Chester County, United States, about 1821, and said to answer well, and to have been extensively used. Whoever contemplates further improvements in this description of machinery, would do well to begin by making himself master of all the foregoing inventions.

2740. Gladstone's machine for reaping beans (fig. 378.) has been used in several parts



of Scotland with complete success. The framework of this machine is the same as that of a com-mon plough. To this mon plough. is added the knife (a), which is a plate of steel, screwed to a piece of wood, to keep it from bending up and down; this wood being screwed to the framework. There is a wheel (b) to keep the knife when in motion in a e horizontal position. The cutting edge of the knife (c) has teeth, or serratures, on the upper side (d); the under side (e) is flat.

One horse and a man will cut with this machine from four to fine acres a day, with ease, and perform the work as perfectly as by manual labour.

2741. A machine for reaping the heads or seed-pods of clover (fig. 379.), where the

second growth of that crop is left to stand for seed, has been used in some parts of Norfolk and Suffolk. consists of a comb, the teeth of which are lance-shaped, very sharp, and set close. This comb is affixed horizontally to the fore part of the bottom of an open box or barrow, which is drawn by one horse and guided by a man, who empties the barrow in regular lines across

the field by means of an implement (a), which serves also to clean the teeth. 2742. A machine for mowing clover hay has frequently been attempted, but not yet perfected. One by Plucknet, of the Blackfriars Road, London, succeeded tolerably, but never came into use: it consisted of circular knives put into rapid motion, and the cut stalks guided to one side by a revolving cradle, like that attached to corn scythes. (2480.) It never came into use.

SECT. VII. Machines of Deportation.

2743. The carriage or conveyance machines of agriculture are chiefly carts and waggons, and their several varieties.

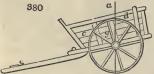
Subsect. 1. Carts.

2744. Carts, like other implements, vary in their forms and modes of construction, according to the nature and situation of the roads, and many other local circumstances; but, for the purposes of farming, those of the single-horse kind are in general the most advantageous and useful. The advantages of single-horse carts, Lord R. Seymour observes (Ann. Ag. xxvii.), are universally admitted, wherever they have been attentively compared with carriages of any other description. A horse, when he acts singly, will do half as much more work as when he acts in conjunction with another; that is to say, that two horses will, separately, do as much work as three conjunctively: this arises, in the first place, from the single horse being so near the load he draws; and, in the next place, from the point or line of draught being so much below his breast, it being usual to make the wheels of single-horse carts low. A horse harnessed singly has nothing but his load to contend with; whereas, when he draws in conjunction with another, he is generally embarrassed by some difference of rate, the horse behind or before him moving quicker or slower than himself; he is likewise frequently inconvenienced by the greater or less height of his neighbour: these considerations give a decided advantage to the single-horse cart. The very great ease with which a low cart is filled may be added; as a man may load it, with the help of a long-handled shovel or fork, by means of his hands only; whereas, in order to fill a higher cart, not only the man's back, but his arms and whole person must be exerted. To the use of single horses in draught there can be no objection, unless it be the supposed necessity of additional drivers created by it: the fact however is, that it has no such effect; for horses once in the habit of going singly, will follow each other as uniformly and as steadily as they do when harnessed together; and accordingly we see, on the most frequented roads in Ireland, men conducting three, four, or five, single-horse carts each, without any inconvenience to the passengers: such, likewise, is the case where lime and coal are generally carried upon pack-horses. some of the northern counties of Britain also, one man manages two or three, and sometimes more, one-horse carts.

2745. Carts drawn by one horse, or by two horses, says a writer whose authority is unquestionable (Supp. Ency. Brit.), are the only farm carriages of some of the best cultivated counties, and no other are ever used in Scotland. Their load depends upon the strength of the horses, and nature of the roads; but, in every case, it is asserted that a given number of horses will draw a great deal more, according to some one third more, in single-horse carts than in waggons. Two-horse carts are still the most common among farmers in Scotland; but those drawn by one horse, two of which are always driven by one man, are unquestionably preferable for most purposes. The carriers of the west of Scotland usually load from a ton to a ton and a half, on a single-horse cart, and no where does it carry less than 12 cwt. if the roads are tolerable.

2746. Wheels, such as are broad, with conical or convex rims, are common in England; in Scotland the wheels are generally narrow, though broader ones are beginning to be introduced. Those used for the common, or two-horse, carts, are usually about $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet high, and mounted on iron axles. The advantages of broad-cylindrical wheels have been illustrated with much force and ingenuity in several late publications. (Communications to the Board of Agriculture, vol. ii. and vol. vii. part i.)

2747. Large wheels to carts, drays, &c. will, besides greatly increasing the facility of draught, tend to lessen the number of accidents to which all two-wheeled carriages are liable, from the shaft-horse falling down. To render this more evident, let us first examine fig. 380., which is a rude sketch of a cart constructed in the usual manner,



and supposed to be loaded with bricks, stone, sand, or other heavy material. While thus loaded, and the horse is in an erect position, the centre of gravity (g) is almost directly over the axletree, in which state the body of the cart is nearly balanced, or only pressed upon the back of the horse with a force equal to a few pounds' weight. But the horse is supposed to have fallen; the consequence is, that

the centre of gravity is thrown much more forward; the body of the cart and its load becomes divided by the line a b, perpendicular to the axletree, into two very unequal parts, c and d; the whole of the increased portion (c) in front of the line acting as a weight upon the horse, and only partly counterbalanced by the diminished portion (d) behind the line. It frequently happens that this increased weight, so suddenly thrown upon the shafts, snaps them short off; and, at all times, tends to prevent the horse from rising until part of the load is removed. By adopting the larger wheels, and the bent

axle (fig. 381.) the cart, &c. becomes much less liable to such accidents, because the



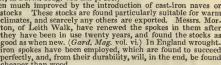
centre of gravity (g) and the centre of suspension (the axle) are brought much nearer together; the former being placed nearly over the latter, at a small distance only from it. A horse falling with a loaded cart so constructed, will experience but little increase of weight upon him while down: the cart will be divided as before, by the line a b, into two parts; but it will be observed, these portions differ but little in

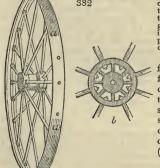
The centre of gravity (g) will be thrown forward, but their respective magnitudes. in a very trifling degree. In carts, &c. it will almost always happen that the centre of gravity will be above the point of suspension (the axle); but in gigs, &c. the body may be placed so low that the centre of gravity may fall below that point, when the body will always maintain an erect (i.e. a horizontal) position, and, should the horse fall down, will operate to lift him up again. A gig so constructed would be almost beyond the possibility of those serious, and frequently fatal, accidents, which occur from the falling of the horse. (W. Baddeley, jun. in Mech. Mag. vol. xii. p. 204.)

2748. The power of wheels has no dependence on the height of the wheels, or the length of their spokes, but depends wholly on the power of draught that is joined to their axles, and to the forward motion, or the progress of the carriage. If the carriage were placed upon skates completely polished, and upon smooth ice, it would be drawn by as little power as if it were placed upon wheels. The use of wheels is to lessen the resistance to the carriage by friction, or rubbing upon the ground, or upon the floor upon which the carriage is to be moved; that resistance is least of all when the ground is hard and smooth, such as a rail read of iron; it increases upon, set and upon round, ground it increases upon, set and upon round, ground it increases upon. which the carriage is to be moved; that resistance is least of all when the ground is nard and smooth, such as a rail-road of iron; it increases upon soft and upon rough ground; and it increases still more when the carriage must be drawn up an ascent, according to the steepness of the ascent, because the power of draught must be able to lift the carriage, it may be said, step by step, up the ascent; and when the ascent is soft or rough, more power of draught is necessary. When the wheas red dished they plough the soft ground, and grind the rough ground, and thereby they increase the power of resistance, and require more power of draught to overcome the absurdity of their own form; and thus they cause the continual shaking of the joints of the carriage, and the wearing of the iron and of the wood of which it has been made. Narrow wheels are drawn rather more easily through small loose stones; but, upon every other kind of ground. broad wheels that are rollers are drawn more easily, or with less power, and the benefit of made. Narrow wheels are drawn rather more easily through small loose stones; but, upon every other kind of ground, broad wheels that are rollers are drawn more easily, or with less power, and the benefit of them to the roads is greater according to their greater breadth. High broad wheels do not sink so deep into soft ground as low wheels do; but, if the low wheels be made broader, the benefit obtained will be in proportion to the additional breadth. The axles of high wheels turn seldomer round, or the wheels turn seldomer round the axles, which is an advantage; but high wheels must be weightier than low wheels, which is a disadvantage. High wheels are useful to carry great stones, or great trees, under the axles; and loads of every kind, alive as well as dead, ought to be hung as low as possible. And every load ought to be hung, or to be placed, upon springs, which will allow the carriage to be lighter; and the lower it is hung, or placed, it will be so much safer from overturns, there will be less shaking, and less power of draught will be required. (Sir Alex. Gordon, in Farm. Mag. vol. xx. p. 150.)

2749 The construction of wheels has been much improved by the introduction of cast-iron naves or stocks. These stocks are found particularly suitable for warm climates, and scarcely any others are exported. Messrs. Morton, of Leith Walk, have renewed the spokes in them after they have been in use twenty years, and found the stocks as good as when new. (Gard, Mag. vol. vi.) In England wroughtiron spokes have been employed, which are found to succeed perfectly, and, after make the employed, which are found to succeed perfectly, and, and, from their durability, will, in the end, be found cheaper than wood.

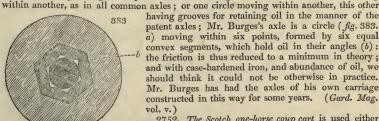
2750. Jones's improved iron wheels (fig. 382.) are



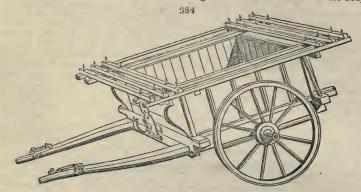


2750. Jones's improved iron wheels (fig. 382.) are formed wholly of cast and wrought iron. felly, or periphery of the wheel (a), is made of cast iron, with conical holes on the outside, contracting towards the centre, through which the spokes, made of iron rods, are to be passed, and secured in the box, or nave (b), near the centre of the wheel, by nuts screwed on to the reverse end of the rods, by which means they are drawn tight. (Newton's Journal, vol. i. 2d Series, p. 154.) 2751. A great improvement in the construction of

axles for carriages, carts, and waggons, has been made by George Burges, Esq. M.A. of Cambridge. Instead of one circle moving

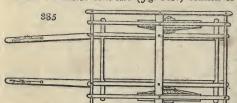


The Scotch one-horse coup cart is used either without or with (fig. 384.) a frame for the purpose of building on a greater load of hay, straw, or corn in the sheaf. This frame is held on by no fastening, but remains in its place from being fitted to the exact width of the body of



the cart. On drawing out an iron pin, the fore part of the body rises up from the shafts, while the other end sinks, and allows the load, whether of dung, earth, or stones in the close cart, or of hay, or sheaves of corn, on the cart and frame, to fall to the ground.

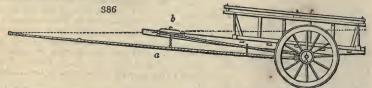
2753. The Scotch corn cart (fig. 385.) consists of open framework, with a boarded



bottom, and is used solely for the purpose of carting hay, corn in the sheaf, or similar materials. It is light, cheap in construction, and contains a bulky load, which, being lower and more extended than a load on a coup cart with a frame, is less likely to be overturned.

2754. The Scotch two-horse cart differs little from the one-horse cart, except in being larger. To

prove the inferiority of double to single horse carts, Gray observes, "that whatever greater part of the load is placed before the centre of gravity, which is always in the axle, must rest constantly on the horse that is in the shafts. In going down hill this burden must be considerably increased, especially if the load be high above the centre of the axle, or the descent steep; and the additional burden upon the shaft-horse is always in proportion to these two causes united. But there is another disadvantage; for, unless the line of the draught of the foremost horse be exactly in the line from the hook of his collar to the centre of the axle (which is hardly possible), he will perpetually be pulling down the hindmost horse, or, in other words, will be giving him more weight to carry. For, as the traces of the foremost horse are generally fixed upon the shafts, this throws his line of draught at a considerable angle above the centre of the axle; from which it is evident, that although the road be ever so level, yet in every double or two-horse cart, the foremost horse must either not draw at all, or must bring additional weight upon the horse in the shafts, which weight will always be in proportion to the force with which the trace-horse draws, and the largeness of the angle which the line of his draught makes with the line from the hook of his collar to the centre of the axle. Besides, unless the driver be more careful than ordinary, and keep the trace-horse to his duty, the other one has not only this great weight to carry, but also the whole load to draw. The angle is increased considerably when the trace-horse is of a lower size than the one in the shafts, which may frequently happen; and, by this means, a still greater burden is laid upon the back of the horse employed in the shafts.



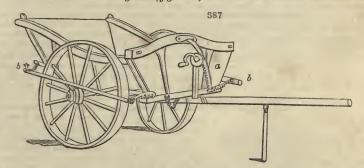
2755. Improved two-horse carts. (fig. 386.) It may be suggested to those who are fond of employing two-horse carts, that, in order to adjust the traces of the fore-horse

with as little injury as possible to the one behind, and by this means make both their powers coincide, two iron frames are fixed into the axle, in each of which is placed a sheeve or whorl. Upon these sheeves pass a rope or chain (a). In the outside of each shaft is fixed a long iron staple; and on each staple is placed an iron slider (b), having liberty to shift either forward or backward; the chain from the collar of the shaft-horse is hooked into the eye of the slider; and the chain or rope, by which the foremost horse draws, passing from his collar (c), round on the sheeve at the axle, is hooked into the other eye of the slider. By this means the two horses are so connected, that, if the one shall relax, immediately the exertion of the other horse presses the collar hard upon his shoulders, so that he must either exert himself or be pulled backwards. exertions of the two horses are united, so as to form one power applied to the cart, in place of two powers working generally against one another, which must be the case in the common way of attaching two horses to a cart. But, by this way of yoking, the shafthorse receives no additional burden from the exertion of the trace-horse, as they both draw from one point, which is the centre of the axle, to the hooks of their respective collars, by which their powers must nearly coincide. If this coincidence does not take place, it is evident that the two horses will, to a certain degree, be pulling against one another, which must be extremely distressing to each in his turn, especially to the one in the shafts. The same principle, as will afterwards appear, has been employed in yoking horses to threshing machines.

2756. The corn cart has a longer body than the close cart, and the sides and ends are open, and support two rails along each. It is made to fit the axle and wheels of the close cart, and is chiefly used in haytime and harvest, when it is supposed to admit of laying

on a larger load of sheaves or hay than the cart and frame.

2757. Lord Somerville's drag-cart (fig. 387.) is constructed with a contrivance for

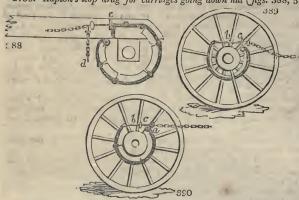


checking or regulating the rapidity of its motion in going down hills or other declivities. The method for adjusting the position of the centre of gravity of the load, and to prevent its pressing too much on the cattle in going down hill, is by a toothed rack, screwed to the front of the cart, and worked by a pinion and handle (a) immediately connected with the pole. By means of this pinion and rack the front of the carriage is elevated more or less, in proportion to the declivity of the hill, by which means the weight of the load is made to bear more on the axis, and less on the necks of the oxen. A friction drag (b) is made to press more or less on the side of the wheel, according to the steepness of the descent; the one end of it is connected with the tail of the cart by a small chain, and the other end to the front, by means of a toothed rack, which catches on a staple in the front of the cart, by which the pressure of the friction-bar may be regulated at the discretion of the driver: the notches or teeth in this rack, it is observed, should be as close to each other as circumstances will permit.

other as circumstances will permit.

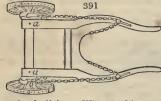
2758. The advantages of the friction-drag, and other contrivances, are said to be, 1st, The method, which is equally simple and expeditious, of adjusting the centre of gravity of the load, so as to have a proper bearing on the horses or cattle, in going down hill. 2dly, The method of applying friction to the side of the wheel, to regulate the motion of the carriage in going down hill (instead of locking the wheels), the advantages of which method appear to be as follow: namely, first, the pressure and degree of friction may, with great expedition, be adjusted to the steepness of the declivity, so that the carriage will neither press forward, nor require much exertion to make it follow the cattle; secondly, the friction is so applied to the wheel, that a given pressure will have twice the effect in retarding the progress that it would have if immediately applied to the body of the carriage, or to the axis: and, by applying the friction no both sides of the wheel, the risk of heating and destroying the friction-bar is much less than if the same degree of friction were applied in one place. 2dly, This apparatus is so conveniently placed, that it can be instantly applied or adjusted, without stopping the carriage, or exposing the driver to the same danger as in locking a wheel. And, 4thly, This contrivance will assume yet a greater importance when applied to both the hind wheels of waggons, by which means the resistance may always be proportioned to the steepness of the descent, the tearing up of the road prevented, the unnecessary exertion of the cattle in drawing the locked carriage down hill avoided, the danger to which the driver is sometimes exposed in locking the proprietor.

2759. Rapson's stop drag for carriages going down hill (figs. 388, 389, and 390.) con-



sists of five or more pieces of wood. "united on the outside by a strong jointed iron hoop; the wood pressing upon the nave of the wheel. The first, a fixed pivot (a), from the hoop, is fixed to the under side of the frame of the cart; from the other extremity of the hoop of the brake proceeds a bar (b), which slides through the plate or socket (c) fixed

to the side of the cart frame; a vertical perforation is made through the bar (b), just behind the plate, to receive the pin (d), which is likewise chained to the shaft: this pin, so placed, prevents any force applied to the chain from tightening the brake on the nave of the wheel. Fig. 389. represents the interior of a wheel on level ground, the nave surrounded by the brake, which, by its own gravity, is hanging loose, leaving the wheel perfectly free. Fig. 390. shows a wheel on a declivity, the chain drawn tight by the pressure of the breeching on the horse; the brake, of course, closely surrounding the nave, and forming an effectual drag. Fig. 391. is a bird's-eye view of the whole



apparatus, exhibiting the framing of the cart, the shafts, wheels, and brakes; the chains also are shown, passing from the bars on each side, each round a horizontal pulley on the shaft, and attached to the ends of the breeching. Thus it is evident that, when a cart, furnished with this drag, is going down hill, the load, pressing the breeching against the horses, draws the brake tight by means of the chain, and produces a friction on the nave proportioned, in some measure,

to the declivity. When backing upon level ground, by inserting the pin (fig. 388. d) through the bars of the brakes, the wheels will be kept free. This drag is to be applied to the naves of the carriage wheels, with a chain attached, fastened to the breeching of the horse, and a small pin on each side of the shaft is to go into the hole of the bar of the drag. If one of the pins be taken out, one wheel will be dragged and the other not. By leaving out both pins, the two wheels are dragged in going down hill, by the breeching bearing against the horse. The wheels will revolve round on a level road, and in going up hill undrag themselves. When the wheels are braced, two or three tons' weight have very little pressure on the horse in going down hill. If two loaded carts should meet on a narrow hill, by unhooking the drag-chain from the breeching, and hooking it to the tub-chain (back chain), the horse can be put back with the greatest case and safety. When the horse is put back against the hill, the two pins must be put in the bars of the drags. The drag consists of a wooden brake, applied round the nave of each wheel, in pieces which are encircled and connected by a jointed iron plate. The small bar attached to one end of this brake slides freely through a corresponding hole in a plate fixed at right angles to the shaft: a hole is drilled through this sliding bar, for the purpose of admitting a pin or forelock, chained to the shaft. To each end of the breeching is attached a chain, which, passing through a horizontal sheeve, or pulley, on the upper surface of each shaft, is ultimately fixed to the bar of the drag. While the bolts or forelocks remain in the holes behind the perforated plate before mentioned, it is evident the brake cannot tighten upon or drag the wheel; but, on either of those pins being removed, the wheels become immovable." (Smith's Mechanic, vol. ii. p. 322.)

2760. Kneebone's drag for two-wheeled carriages (fig. 392.) is composed of a piece of wrought iron, curved to the exact form of the circumference of the wheel, with a chain, to be fastened to the near shaft, to keep the drag properly under the wheel. When the drag is out of use it may be hung on hooks, at the under part of the tail of the cart. The weight of this drag is usually from sixty to eighty pounds. "This simple contrivance has never failed to be effectual in retarding carts, or any two-wheeled carriages, while descending hills, taking off the great burden from the shaft horse, and

permitting the carriage to descend with the greatest ease and safety in the most moun-

.392

tainous country. It may be applied to any kind of road, and is not subject to the inconvenience of locking poles, which, on rough roads, among loose stones or deep ruts, are very apt to overturn carts by the sudden resistance they meet with. Deep ruts, or loose stones, have not been found to lessen the advantages of this drag." (Smith's Compend. of Practical Inventions, p. 322.

2761. The improved quarry cart has a bend in its iron axle, which brings it within fourteen inches of the ground, although moving on wheels more than five feet high. In the ease with which it is drawn, loaded, and unloaded, it is superior to the common cart

in the proportion of seven to three.

2762. The three-wheeled cart is a low machine, on wheels about two feet in diameter, the third wheel placed in the middle before, and generally of smaller size than the two It is used for conveying earth or gravel to short distances, as in canal and road making; and for these purposes it is a most valuable machine, and in very general use.

Subsect. 2. Waggons.

2763. Waggons constructed in different forms, and of various dimensions, are made use of in different districts of the kingdom; and for the most part without much attention to the nature of the roads, or of the articles which are to be conveyed by them; being, in general, heavy, clumsy, and inconvenient. Waggons require much more power in the draught than carts, and are far from being so handy and convenient, which is certainly an objection to them, though they carry a much greater load. There can be no doubt that more work may be done in any particular time, with the same number of horses, by carts than by waggons, in the general run of husbandry business, especially where the distance is small between loading and unloading. Waggons may perhaps be the most proper sort of conveyances for different sorts of heavy loads to a considerable distance; but for home business, especially harvest, and other field work which requires to be speedily performed, carts seem decidedly preferable.

2764. Waggons, though they may possess some advantages over carts in long journeys, and when fully loaded, the editor of The Farmer's Magazine observes, are now admitted to be much less convenient for the general purposes of a farm, and particularly on

occasions which require great despatch, as in harvesting the crop.

2765. On the loading of waggons much of the value depends. "A waggon or other carriage, on four wheels of equal diameter, is of lighter draught than those in common use, having the fore pair of wheels of less diameter than the hind; but if the load be placed on the fore and hind wheels in the same proportion that their diameters hear to one another, nearly all the advantages of having wheels of equal diameter will be obtained. This proportioning of the load cannot at all times be effected in carriages of the ordinary description, even if wished; because the body of the vehicle must be equally filled with the goods to be removed, or a great loss of room would occur." (W. Baddeley, in Mech. Mag. vol. xii.

p. 173.)



loss of room would occur." (W. Baddeley, in Mech. Mag. vol. xii. p. 173.)

2766. The distribution of the load between the wheels, so as to render the difference in their size a matter of no importance, may be effected by adopting a plan recommended by Baddeley, before quoted. In a sketch of a waggon, which this engineer has given in the Mechanics' Magazine (fig. 383), the hinder wheels are unusually large, and are so situated as to carry four fifths of the weight when the body is fully loaded; with less than a full load they may be made to carry the whole weight, by placing it over them. To admit of such large wheels being used the axle is bent, as will be better seen by referring to fig. 394, which is a section of the hinder portion of the carriage; it will also be seen that this part of the carriage is supported by three springs, two only being used in the fore part. Simple as this arrangement may at first sight appear, it will be found to possess a great superiority over waggons of the usual construction. The ease with which great roofs may be transported upon wheels of large dimensions has been a long and well established fact; but, at the same time, it is one of which the builders of carriages have never so fully availed themselves as they should have done. In passing over a rough or unevenly paved road (such as yet abound in many parts of our metropolis), a small wheel sinks into every little hollow, and the axle, if noticed, such as the sufficiently large, the axle would describe a line almost as curved and irregular as the wheel sufficiently large, the axle would describe a perfectly straight line; indeed, with a wheel sufficiently large, the axle would describe a perfectly straight line. In the latter case the friction, and consequently the draught, would be little more than if the carriage ran upon a rail-road; the larger, therefore, we use the wheels, so highly necessary in these cases, might be employed without raising the body of the carriage. (W. Baddeley, jun. in Mech. Mag. vol. xii, p. 174.)

The Gloucestershire waggon, according to Marshal, is the best in England. By means of a crooked side-rail, bending archwise over the hind wheel, the bodies or frames of them are kept low, without the diameter of the wheels being much lessened. The bodies are likewise made wide in proportion to their shallowness, and the wheels run six inches wider than those of most other waggons, whereby advantages in carrying toploads are evidently obtained. Rudge, in his survey of the above district, says, that in many districts, waggons are the principal carriages employed in getting in the hay, and are either full-bedded, or with three-quarter beds. The former have the advantage of a greater length of bed, but are not so convenient for turning; the latter, though diminished in size, have the convenience of locking the fore wheels, and turning in almost as narrow a compass as a chaise, in consequence of the bed being hollowed out on each side near the middle, to admit the exterior part or felloes of the fore wheels. Both waggons are capable of carrying nearly the same weight; though the former, being deeper in the bed, is somewhat better adapted for the carriage of heavy articles, such as bags of corn, &c. For the purpose of harvesting, or carrying hay and straw, their length and width are increased by light ladders before and behind, and of similar contrivances called "rathes," the whole length of the sides. The ladders are put on and taken off at pleasure, in both kinds, but the side additions are generally fixed, except in the strait-headed, which are in use on the western side of the Severn; in these they are made removable, so as to leave the bed quite naked.

2768. The Berkshire waggon (fig. 395.) is constructed on a simple and convenient principle, not having the usual height or weight of other waggons, while it possesses



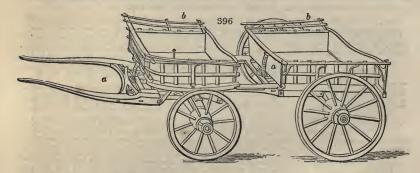
sufficient strength, and is easy in the draught. An improvement suggested is, that of leaving the space sufficiently deep in the body or bed for the fore wheels to lock round in the shortest curve; as, in the present manner of its construction, a great deal

of time is lost in turning at the ends of the swarths, in carrying hay, and on many other occasions. In this way the inconvenience may be removed, without doing the smallest

injury to the symmetry or strength of the carriage.

2769. The Norfolk cart and waggon is formed by adding a pair of fore wheels and shafts to a common cart, connected by a pole from axle to axle. It is said to be light, cheap, and convenient, and capable of carrying nearly as much hay or straw as the Berkshire waggon.

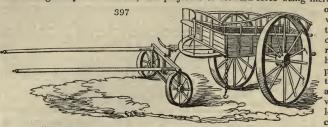
2770. Rood's patent waggon (fig. 396.) is a contrivance whereby the same carriage may, in a few minutes, be changed by the driver into two complete tip-carts of the common



dimensions, and applicable to all the uses of carts in general, or into one waggon, so complete, that a narrow inspection is necessary to distinguish it from a common waggon. The carts have a contrivance $(a \ a)$ to render them more safe and easy to the horse in going down a hill, and have movable side-ladders (b b), which will be found of great use in carrying corn, bark, &c. It may be constructed with perfect facility by the wheelwrights of any county; its shape and particular dimensions can be suited to the wishes of the owner, or to the local fashion of his neighbourhood. The result of considerable experience and enquiries enables its inventor to state, that it may, in any county, be completed for about five pounds more than the cost of two common carts. It must, however, be admitted to be somewhat more clumsy than a common waggon.

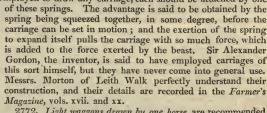
2771. Gordon's one-horse waggon (fig. 397.) is a very scientifically designed machine. The wheels are cylindrical, and of the breadth of six inches. The draught is by what is called a draught spring. (fig. 398.) "By these draught springs," the inventor says, "a carriage will be put into motion by little more than half of the power that would be necessary without them, and the benefit will continue during all the time that the carriage may be continued in motion; but the benefit will be lessened as the speed of 398

the carriage may be increased, the projectile or forward force being increased in aid of it.



Tugs, which the greatest cause of the restiveness of horses, are prevented by these springs, and jolts are very much lessened; and carriages and

horses will not be so soon worn out; and the motion of carriages will be much easier." When several beasts are employed to draw any carriage, each should be attached by one



2772. Light waggons drawn by one horse are recommended for general use where roads are hard and smooth, and not Mr. Stuart Menteath uses them at Closeburn in Dumfriesshire, and frequently draws from a ton and a half to two tons in a waggon weighing not more than nine cwt. drawn by one horse.

SECT. VIII. Machines for threshing and otherwise preparing Corn for Market.

2773. Threshing and preparatory machines include threshing and winnowing machines, and awn and smut machines. Threshing machines are common in every part of Scotland, on farms where the extent of tillage-land requires two or more ploughs; and they are every year spreading more extensively in England and Ireland. They are worked by horses, water, wind, and, of late, by steam; and their powers and dimensions are adapted to the Water is by far the best power; but, as a supply cannot be various sizes of farms. obtained in many situations, and as wind and steam require too much expense for most farms, horses are employed more generally than any other. Where windmills are erected, it is found necessary to add such machinery as may allow them to be worked by horses, occasionally, in very calm weather; and the use of steam must be confined, for the most part, to the coal districts.

2774. The operation of separating the grain from the straw was long performed by the flail, to the manifest injury of both the farmer and the community; for though in some cases the work was tolerably well performed, yet in a great majority of instances it was otherwise. A quantity, perhaps equal to the average of the seed sown, was lost even in the best cases: but, where the allowance to the thresher was either a proportion of the produce, known by the name of lot, generally a twenty-fifth part; or, when he was paid in money, at so much per boll; the temptation to do the work in a slovenly maner was so great, that a quantity, perhaps double what was required for seed, was lost upon many farms;—an evil that did not escape the notice of intelligent men, by several of whom attempts were made to invent something that would do the work more perfectly; this, therefore, seems to have led to the construction and use of this valuable machine.

would do the work more perfectly; this, therefore, seems to have see to the construction and the valuable machine.

2715. The first threshing-machine, as before observed (795.), was invented by Menzies, brother to the then sheriff depute of East Lothian; the machinery was driven by a water-wheel, which put in motion a number of flails, of the same kind with those used in threshing by the hand. Trials made with these machines were so far satisfactory, that a great deal of work was done in a given time; but, owing to the velocity required to do the work perfectly, they soon broke, and the invention-fell into disgrace.

2716. Another attempt, some time in the year 1758, was made by a farmer in the parish of Dumblane in Perthshire. His machine was constructed upon principles similar to the fax-mill, having an upright shaft with four arms enclosed in a cylinder, three and a half feet in height and eight in diameter, within which the shaft and its arms were turned with considerable velocity by a water-wheel. The sheaves, being presented by the hand, were let down from the top upon the arms, by which the grain was beat out, and, together with the straw, descended through an opening in the floor, where they were separated by riddles and fanners, also turned by the water-wheel.

2771. A third attempt, about twenty years after, was made by Elderton, near Alnwick, and Smart, at Wark, both nearly about the same time. Their machine was so constructed as to act by rubbing, in place of beating out the grain. The sheaves were carried between an indented drum, about six feet in diameter, and a number of rollers of the same description ranged around it, towards which they were pressed by springs, in such a way as to rub out the grain when the drum was turned round. Upon trial, this machine was also found ineffectual, as along with its doing very little work in a given time, it bruised the grain, and so materially hurt its appearance as to lessen its value considerably in the market.

Ff 2

SCIENCE OF AGRICULTURE.

PART II.

9778. The machine, in its then imperfect state, was seen by the late Sir Francis Kinloch, Bart of Gilmerton, a gentleman well acquainted with mechanics, and who had paid much attention to country affilirs: it occurred to him that the machine might be rendered more perfect by enclosing the drum in a fluted cover, and fixing on the outside of it four fluted pieces of wood, capable of being raised a little from the circumference by springs, in such a way as to press against the fluted cover, and for up to the grain as the sheaves passed between them; but, after repeated trials, it was found to bruise the grain nearly as much as the model from which it was copied. In that state it remained for some time, and was afterwards and the model from which it was opied. In that state it remained for some time, and was afterwards as unliveright by profession, who had for a very considerable time employed his thoughts elementary to be a subject. After much consideration, and several trials, it appeared to Meikle that the purpose of separating the grain from the straw might be accomplished upon a principle different from any that had hitherto been attempted, namely, by skutches acting upon the sheeves by their velocity, and beating out the grain, in place of pressing or rubbing it out, accordingly a model was constructed at Know Mill, in which there are also active to the control of the control of the present of the purpose of separating the grain was beat out by the drum, to which it was presented through two plain feeding rollers, which were done by a son of Meikle's, for Stein of Kilbagie, in the year 1786, which, when finished, performed the done is a subject of the purpose of search of the purpose of search of the purpose of search of the corn to all others. This superiority it still maintains, and is likely ever to do so.

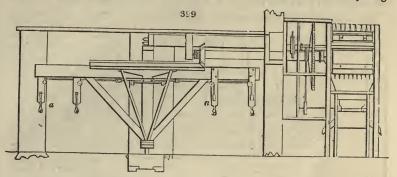
2779. Many improvements have been made on these machines since their introduction. One of the most useful of these, perhaps, is the method of delivering the straw, af

The number of acres producing grain in Great one twentieth part of the produce, or in quarters, at The value of that increased quantity, at 40s. per L2,400,000 8,000,000 The average produce in quarters, at 3 qrs. per scre, at 24,000,000 The increased quantity of grain produced by threshing-mills, instead of using the flail, at The value of the expense of labour, at 1s. per L1,200,000

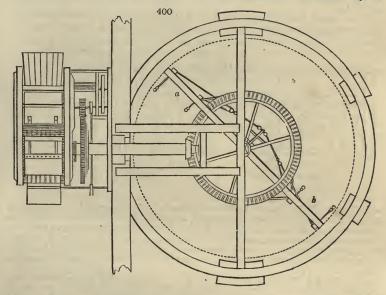
2785. A variety of threshing machines have been made in England, both on the rubbing and beating, or scutching, principle, and some combining both modes; but none have been found to answer the purpose of separating the grain from the straw so well as those of Meikle, which is the kind exclusively used in Scotland and the north of England.

Meikle's two-horse threshing machine, with the new-invented yoking apparatus 2786. (fig. 399. and 400.), is the smallest size of horse engine which is made. limbers, or hanging pieces (a), by which the cattle draw when working this machine, proceed the chains or ropes to which the horses are yoked, these chains or ropes being united by an iron frame, placed upon a lever, having liberty to turn on a bolt; one end of each of two single ropes is fixed to this iron frame, and upon their other ends are fixed small blocks; in each of which is placed a running sheeve, and over these sheeves pass double ropes or chains. One horse is yoked to these chains at the one arm, and one at the other arm, so that the chains or ropes by which they draw, being connected by the blocks, and the sheeves having liberty to move either way, if one of the horses relaxes, immediately the other presses the collar to his shoulders. For instance, if the horse yoked to the chains at one arm (fig. 400. a) were to relax, then the one yoked at the other (b) would instantly take up his rope, and pull the collar hard to his shoulders.

so that the lazy horse must either exert himself or be drawn backward, until the hooks, to which he is yoked, rest on the limbers. Thus each horse spurs up his fellow, they being



both connected by the ropes and sheeves; their exertions are united, so as to form one power applied to the machine, instead of two powers, independent of one another. By this



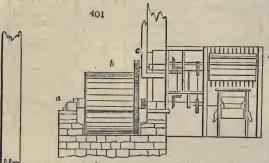
means the draught will always press the collars equally upon the horses' shoulders, and, though they are working in a circle, yet the strains of the draught must press fairly, or This advantage equally, on their shoulders, without twisting their bodies to either side. cannot be obtained in the common way of yoking horses in a threshing machine, unless the draught-chains on each side of the horse be made in exact proportion in length to the diameter of the circle in which he walks, or the chain next to the centre of the walk be made a little shorter than the one farthest from it, which is often neglected; but in this way of yoking the horses, the strain of the draught will naturally press equally on his shoulders when pulling, which of course must be less severe on the animal when walking in a circle.

2787. The advantages of this method of yoking horses to a threshing machine, which was invented by Walter Samuel, blacksmith at Niddry, in the county of Linlithgow, have been fully ascertained by experience, and acknowledged by the most intelligent farmers in Scotland. They are as follows:-

1st, The very great comparative ease obtained for the cattle, in this the heaviest part of their work. This, without doubt, is a real saving of labour; for it is no exaggeration to affirm, that five horses, yoked by this apparatus to a threshing machine, will perform with equal ease the labour of six horses, of equal strength and weight, yoked in the common way, each horse being independent of the rest. 2dly, A very great saving results in the tear and wear of the machine, from the regularity and uniform the results are regularity and uniform the regular

formity of the movement. This will be acknowledged by any judge of the subject who witnesses the performance. The sudden jerks and strains that generally take place in the usual way, are found to be quite removed; the machinery moving with the same kind of uniformity as if driven by water. In consequence of which the work is better performed, and that in a very perceptible degree.

2788. Meikle's water threshing-machine (fig. 401.) is the preferable engine, when a

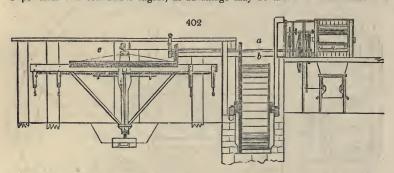


supply of water can be obtained. The main axle or shaft (a), upon which is fixed the water-wheel (b), has placed upon its circumferencecast-metal segments (c), the teeth of which turn the pinion which is fastened on the axle of the threshingdrum; the platform, on which the unthreshed corn is spread, joins the feeding rollers, that conduct the corn forward to the threshers; next the thresh-

ing-drum is the straw-shaker, driven by a leathern belt, passing over a sheeve, fixed on an iron spindle connected with the axle of the water-wheel and the sheeve on the axle

of the shaker.

2789. Meikle's threshing machine to be driven by water or by four horses (fig. 402.), is a powerful and convenient engine, as advantage may be taken of water when it is



abundant, and in dry seasons horses can be applied. To this machine the improved apparatus for yoking the horses is appended, and by the simple operation of varying the positions of the pinions on the common shaft (a), which communicates with the water and horse-wheel (b,c), threshing may be carried on without interruption, either with the water or the horses separately; or a small quantity of water may be applied to assist the horses at any time, when a sufficient supply of water cannot be obtained to impel the machine alone.

2790. Meikle's threshing machine to be driven either by wind or six horses (Gray, Pl. XII.) is a powerful but costly erection. On large corn farms, however, it will answer to erect such machines; and there are frequent instances in Berwickshire and Northumberland, of farmers incurring that expense on the security of twenty-one years' The machinery of the wind power of this machine is fitted up with a small van to turn the large ones to face the wind, and with the machinery necessary to roll on or off the sails according to its increase or diminution; by which means the naturally unsteady power of wind is rendered as regular as that of horses or water. The threshing part of this machine contains the usual apparatus, and also a complete set of fanners and screens for cleaning the corn. To the board upon which the unthreshed grain is spread, and introduced between the feeding rollers, succeeds the drum, with the threshers, or beaters, fixed upon the extremity of its arms; then the shaker, that receives the straw from the threshing drum, and conveys it to the second shaker, by which it is thrown down a sloping searce, either on the low floor, or upon a sparred rack, which moves on rollers, turned by the machine, and by this means is conveyed into the straw-shed, or else into the barn yard. One searce is placed below the threshing-drum; and, while the drum's circular motion throws out the straw into the straw-shaker which conveys it to the second shaker, the chaff and grain pass at the same time down through a searce or sparred rack into the hopper, which conveys it into the fanners. By the fanners the corn is separated from the chaff, the clean grain running out at the opening, and the chaff or any light refuse blowing out at the end by the rapid motion of the fans, which are driven by a band or rope from a sheeve placed upon the axle of the threshing-drum, and passing over the sheeve fixed upon the pivot of the fans.

2791. Meikle's threshing machine to be impelled by steam is the same arrangement of interior machinery, with a steam engine outside of the barn connected by a shaft in the

manner of the wind and water machines.

2792. Portable threshing-machines, to be fixed in any barn, or in the open field, for threshing the crops of small farms, or for other purposes of convenience, are differently contrived. Except the hand machine, already described (§ 2546.), all of them work by horses, and generally by one, or at most two. The most complete have a large frame of separating beams, into which the gudgeons of the larger wheels work, and which retains the whole of the machinery in place. In general there are no fanners; but sometimes a winnowing machine is driven by a rope from the threshing machinery. Such machines are considerably more expensive, in proportion to their power, than fixed machines; they are, therefore, not much used, and indeed their place might often be profitably supplied by the hand machine. Portable threshing machines are very common in Suffolk. It is not unusual in that county, for an industrious labourer who may have saved 30l. or 40l. to own one, which is moved from place to place on two wheels, and worked, when fixed, The horses and other labourers are supplied by the farmer; by three or four horses. and the owner of the machine acts as feeder. The quantity threshed is from fifteen to Reaping machines, and steam ploughing-machines, will probably twenty quarters a day. in a few years be owned, and let out for hire in a similar manner.

2793. Weir's portable two-horse power threshing machine is one of the best in England. The corn is threshed on Meikle's skutching principle, and is sometimes supplied by fluted rollers, and sometimes introduced through a hopper directly over the drum; a mode which

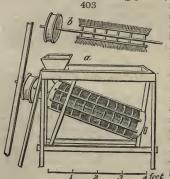
is found not to break the straw so much as the common mode.

2794. Lester's portable threshing-machine received the straw without the intervention of rollers, and separated the corn entirely by rubbing. It was an ingenious, but very im-

perfect, machine, and never came into use.

2795. Forrest of Shifnal's portable threshing machines have been employed in several parts of Warwickshire, Shropshire, and the adjoining counties. It combines the rubbing and skutching methods, but does not perform either perfectly. Meikle's machines, in fact, can alone be depended on, for completely separating the grain from the straw; though some others may render the straw less ineligible for thatch, or for gratifying the present taste in litter of the London grooms.

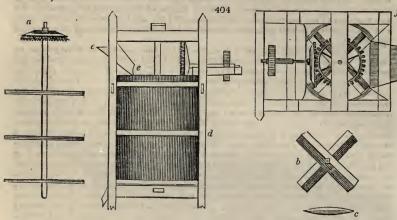
2796. The smut machine (fig. 403.) is the invention of Hall, late of Ewel in Surrey,



now of the Prairie in the United States. sembles that used for dressing flour, and consists of a cylinder perforated with small holes, in the inside of which are a number of brushes, which are driven round with great rapidity. The wheat infected with smut is put into the cylinder by a hopper (a), and the constant friction occasioned by the rapid motion of the brushes (b) effectually separates the smutty grain, which is driven out by the holes of the cylinder. Hall finds that it requires much more power to clean wheat by this machine, than to dress flour. A machine on this construction might be a very useful appendage to every threshing machine, for the purpose of effectually cleaning all wheat intended for seed, or such wheat, meant for the market, as had a Afeet great proportion of smut in it. (Stevenson's Surrey, p. 141.)

2797. Mitchell's hummelling machine (fig. 404.) is the invention of a millwright of that name in the neighbourhood of Elgin, and it has been very generally added to threshing machines, in the barley districts of Scotland, for the purpose of separating the awns from the grains of barley. It operates on the scutching principle, and is composed of a scutcher consisting of a spindle, at the top of which is fixed a wheel for putting it in motion, and between this wheel and its lower extremity three tier of scutching arms (a); each scutcher is composed of two pieces forming a cross (b), and bevelled at the edges to prevent them from cutting the barley in the operation of hummelling (c). The scutcher revolves in a cylinder (d), into which the barley passes through a spout (ee) from a hopper placed over the machine. The cylinder may either be of wood or cast iron, and the frame-

work which supports it (f) may be of either, or of both of these metals. (Farm. Mag. vol. xiii.)



2798. To take the awns from barley where a threshing machine is used, a notched spar, lined on one side with plate iron, and just the length of the rollers, is fixed by a screw bolt at each end of the inside of the cover of the drum, about the middle of it, so that the edge of the notched stick is about one eighth of an inch from the arms of the drum as it goes round. Two minutes are sufficient to put it on, when its operation is wanted, which is, when putting through the barley the second time; and it is as easily taken off. It rubs off the awns completely.

2799. A cheap method of hummelling barley, where a threshing machine is in use, consists in having a second cover for the drum lined with tin, having small holes perforated in it in the manner of a grater, and the rough side externally. The grain being sepa-



rated from the straw in the ordinary way, the grated cover is to be substituted for the common one, and the grain passed through a second time. This mode is said to succeed as well as any other. (Farm. Mag. vol. xiii. p. 443.)

2800. Hand hummelling machines (figs. 405. and 406.) are in use in Lincolnshire and other parts of England, where barley is much cultivated, and where threshing machines are little in use. (Gard. Mag. 201. v.)



Sect. IX. Mechanical and other fixed Apparatus, for the Preparation of Food for Cattle, and for grinding Manure.

2801. The principal food-preparing contrivances are, the steamer, boiler, roaster, breaker or bruiser, and grinder.

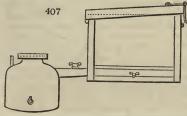
2802. An apparatus for steaming food for cattle, the editor of The Farmer's Magazine observes, should be considered a necessary appendage to every arable and dairy farm of The advantage of preparing different sorts of roots, as well as even a moderate size. grain, chaff, and hay, by means of steaming apparatus, for the nourishment of cattle, begins now to be generally understood. It has been long known that many sorts of roots, and particularly the potato, become much more valuable by undergoing this sort of preparation; and it is equally well known that when thus prepared they have been employed alone as a substitute for hay, and with cut chaff, both for hay and corn, in the feeding of horses, as well as of other animals. To a farmer who keeps many horses or cattle, or even swine or poultry, the practice of boiling their food in steam is so great a saving and advantage, that it deserves the most particular attention. Though potatoes have often been given raw to both horses and cattle, they are found to be infinitely preferable when cooked by steam, as they are rendered thereby much drier and more nutritive, and better than when boiled in water; this has been long since shown by the experiments of Wakefield of Liverpool, who, in order to ascertain it, fed some of his horses on steamed and some on raw potatoes, and soon found the horses fed on the steamed potatoes had greatly the advantage in every respect. Those on the steamed potatoes looked perfectly smooth and sleck,

while the others were quite rough. Eccleston also found them useful instead of corn; and the extensive and accurate trials of Curwen have placed the utility and advantage of them in this way beyond all dispute. Curwen has found that in their preparation in this way the waste of the potato is about one eighteenth part, and that straw when given along with them answers as well as hay, as the horses keep their condition and do their work equally well.

2803. A steaming apparatus on a grand scale has been erected at Workington, by Curwen, of which an accurate ground plan and section, with a copious description, are given in The Complete Farmer. One erected by the Duke of Portland, chiefly for

steaming hay, will be afterwards described.

2804. An economical steaming and washing machine has been described by Grey, in his Implements of Husbandry, &c. The parts of this machine are few and simple: the potatoes are washed, and emptied into a large chest to drip; and when a sufficient quantity is washed, this chest, by a motion of the crane, empties itself into a steaming-box, placed almost immediately over the boiler; by which means a large quantity of potatoes or other materials are steamed at once. The chief advantage attending the use of this simple steaming apparatus, he says, consists in saving manual labour in lifting on and off the tubs for holding the potatoes, or other materials to be steamed; also in lessening the expense of erection, and repairs of leaden or copper pipes, turn-cocks, &c. Its superiority over one with a number of steaming-tubs, especially in a large operation, will be at once perceived by those who have paid attention to the subject. The steaming boiler may be made of any approved form, and of a size proportioned to the steaming-box, with a furnace of that construction which affords the greatest quantity of heat to the boiler with the smallest waste of fuel. The steaming-box may be made either of cast-metal plates, enclosed in a wooden frame, or of stout planks, well joined, and firmly fixed together. It has been found by experience, that a box, eight feet in length, five feet wide, and three feet deep, will serve for cooking, in the space of one hour, with the attendance of one person, a sufficient quantity of potatoes to feed fifty ordinary horses, allowing each horse thirty-two pounds weight per day. The boiler and steaming-box, however, ought to be made of a size in proportion to the number of cattle to be fed, or the quantity of materials to be steamed; both boiler and steaming-box may be made of any form and proportion that will best answer the intended purpose, with the least expense.



2805. A steaming-machine, on a simple and economical plan (fig. 407.), consists of a boiler, and wooden chest or box placed over or near it. The box may be of any size, and so placed as to be supplied and emptied by means of wheel or hand barrows in the easiest manner, either by the end or top, or both, being made to open. If the box is made eight feet by five, and three deep, it will hold as many potatoes as will feed fifty cows for twenty-four hours, and these may be

steamed in an hour. (F. Mag. vol. xviii. p. 74.)

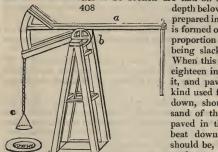
2806. Boilers or boiling machines are only had recourse to in the case of very small establishments. By means of fixed boilers, or boilers suspended by cranes, on the Lodi dairy principles (270.), roots may be boiled, and chaff, weak corn, and other barn refuse, rendered more palatable and nutritive to cattle. Hay tea also may be made, which is a salutary and nutritive drink for horses or cattle when unwell, or for calving cows. Food for swine and poultry may also be prepared in this way: or water boiled and salted to half prepare chaff and culmiferous plants for animals.

2807. A baking or roasting oven has been recommended for preparing the potato by Pierrepoint (Comm. Board of Agr. vol. iv.), which he states to be attended with superior advantages; but as, independently of other considerations, the use of such an oven must be limited to potatoes, a steaming-machine, which will prepare any sort of food, is undoubtedly preferable for general purposes. Many speculative plans of this sort, however ingenious, chiefly deserve notice as beacons to be avoided, or to prevent their being invented

and described a second time.

2808. A machine for pounding limestone (fig. 408.) is in use in some parts of the country where unburnt chalk, limestone, or limestone gravel, is used as a manure. machine may be worked by steam, wind, water, or the power of horses. It consists of a beam (a) working on a wheel (b), and raising and lowering a cone of cast iron (c). The base of this cone, which may be a circle of from two to six feet in diameter, according to the power of the machinery, and the size and hardness of the material to be broken, should be studded with knobs or protuberances about two inches long, of a diamond shape, terminating in a blunt point, and about five inches in circumference at the

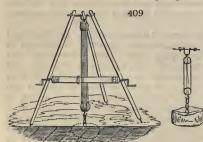
The stones to be broken are laid on a circular basement, founded at some



depth below the surface, the foundation of which is prepared in the following manner: - " A stratum is formed of clay, well tempered, and mixed with a proportion of burnt limestone, powdered without being slacked, and forge ashes beat very small. When this is properly dried, a bed of sand, about eighteen inches in thickness, should be laid above it, and paved with common paving stones of the kind used for streets: this, after being well beat down, should be covered with another bed of sand of the same thickness, which should be paved in the same manner, and afterwards well beat down. The foundation of the building should be, at least, six feet below the common surface; which will allow eighteen inches for

the clay, thirty-six inches for the two beds of sand, and eighteen inches for the two courses of pavement. The circumference should consist entirely of hewn stone, at least the uppermost three feet of it; the stones of which should be strongly batted together with iron, and secured on the outside with numerous wooden posts driven into the earth, and different courses of pavement, extending at least six feet all round, carefully laid, and well beat down. A floor prepared in this manner, if it is not used too soon, will resist any force that can be let fall upon it. The limestone laid into it should not be too small, and should have a light bedding of sand in the soil to give it stability." (Farm. Mag. vol. iii.)

2809. A stone-hewing machine to be impelled by steam has lately been invented by Mr. James Milne of Edinburgh. It is said to save an immensity of manual labour, and to be competent to the execution of the finest mouldings. (Scotsman, Oct. 28. 1829.)



2810. Low's Machine for raising large stones (fig. 409.) is a powerful engine. An iron plug is driven into the stone, and retained there by its elasticity. machine " is placed over the stone to be raised, by extending the posts on each side, and then the windlass is attached. Of the stone to be thus raised, however large it be, it is enough to see the smallest part appear above the surface of the ground. At this part, let a workman, with a mallet, and the common steelboring chisel of masons, make a small circular hole, about two inches deep, and as perpendicular as possible. This chisel should be of such a size as to make the

hole about a sixteenth part of an inch less in diameter than the plug itself, so that a stroke or two of a hammer may be necessary to drive the iron home. When the latter stroke or two of a hammer may be necessary to drive the iron home. is thus driven an inch, more or less, into the stone, it is attached to the block, and the ropes are tightened by turning the winch. Nothing more is now requisite than to set as many persons as may be required to work the windlass; and, strange as it will seem, with no other fastening than this simple plug, the heaviest mass will be torn up through every opposing obstacle." (Quar. Jour. Agr. vol. i. p. 208.)

CHAP. III.

Edifices in use in Agriculture.

2811. A variety of buildings are necessary for carrying on the business of field culture; the nature and construction of which must obviously be different, according to the kind of farm for which they are intended. Suitable buildings, the editor of The Farmer's Magazine observes, are scarcely less necessary to the husbandman than implements and machinery; and might, without much impropriety, be classed along with them, and considered as one great stationary machine, operating more or less on every branch of labour and produce. There is nothing which marks more decidedly the state of agriculture in any district, than the plan and execution of these buildings.

2812. In erecting a farmery, the first thing that deserves notice is its situation, both in regard to the other parts of the farm, and the convenience of the buildings themselves. In general, it must be of importance on arable farms, that the buildings should be set down at nearly an equal distance from the extremities; or so situate, that the access from all the different fields should be easy, and the distance from those most remote, no greater than the size of the farm renders unavoidable. The advantages of such a position in saving labour are too obvious to require illustration; and yet this matter is not near so much attended to as its importance deserves. In some cases, however, it is advisable to depart from this general rule; of which one of the most obvious is, where the command of water for a threshing-mill, or other purposes, can be better secured in another quarter of the farm.

2813. The form most generally approved for a set of offices is a square, or rather a rectangular parallelogram; the houses being arranged on the north, east, and west sides, and the south side fenced by a stone wall, to which low buildings, for calves, pigs, poultry, &c. are sometimes attached. The space thus enclosed is usually allotted to young cattle: these have access to the sheds on one or two sides, and are kept separate, according to their size or age, by one partition-wall or more. The farmer's dwelling-house stands at a short distance from the offices, and frequently commands a view of the inside of the square; and cottages for servants and labourers are placed on some convenient spot, not

far from the other buildings.

2814. The different buildings required for the occupation of land are chiefly those devoted to live stock, as the stable, cow-house, cattle sheds, &c.; those used as repositories or for conducting operations, as the cart-shed, barn, &c.; and human habitations, or cottages and farm-houses. After noticing the separate construction of these edifices, we shall exemplify their combination in different descriptions of farmeries.

SECT. I. Buildings for Live Stock.

2815. Buildings for agricultural live stock are the stable, cow-house, cattle-houses and

cattle-sheds, sheep-houses, pigsties, poultry-houses, rabbitry, pigeonry, and bee-house. 2816. The stable is an important building in most farmeries; it is in general placed in the west side of the square, with its doors and windows opening to the east. Nothing conduces more to the health of horses than good and wholesome air. The situation of the stable should always be on firm, dry, and hard ground, that in winter the horse may go out and come in clean; and, where possible, be built rather on an ascent, that the urine and other liquid matters may be easily conveyed away by means of drains for the purpose. As there is no animal that delights more in cleanliness than the horse, or that more dislikes bad smells, care should be taken that there be no hen-roost, hogstics, or necessary houses near the place where the stable is to built. The swallowing of feathers, which is very apt to happen, when hen-roosts are near, often proves injurious to horses. The walls of a stable ought to be of brick rather than stone, and should be made of a moderate thickness, two bricks or a brick and a half at least, or the walls may be built hollow, not only for economy, but for the sake of warmth in the winter, and to keep out the heat in the summer. The windows should be proportioned in number to the extent, and made on the east or north side of the building, that the north wind may be let in to cool the stables in the summer, and the rising sun all the year round, especially They should either be sashed or have large casements for the sake of letting in air enough; and there should always be close wooden shutters, turning on bolts, that the light may be shut out at pleasure. Many pave the whole stable with stone, but that part which the horse is to lie on is often boarded with oak planks, which should be laid as even as possible, and cross-wise rather than length-wise; and there should be several holes bored through them to receive the urine and carry it off underneath the floor by gutters into one common receptacle. The ground behind should be raised to a level with the planks, and be paved with small pebbles. There are mostly two rings placed on each side of the manger, or stall, for the reins of the horse's halter to run through, and a logger is to be fixed to the ends of these, sufficient to poise them perpendicularly, but not so heavy as to tire the horse, or to hinder him from eating; the best place for him to eat his corn in, is a drawer or locker, which need not be large, so that it may be taken out at pleasure to clean it, by which means the common dirtiness of a fixed manger may be avoided. Many people are against having a rack in their stables; they give the horse his hay in a trough bin, formed of boards with an open bottom.

2817. A lofty stable is recommended by White (Treatise on Veter. Med. p. 1.), fifteen or twenty but never less than twelve feet high, with an opening in the ceiling for ventilation. The floor he prefers is brick or limestone, inclining not more from the manger to the gutter than an inch in a yard. Some litter, he says, should always be allowed for a horse to stale upon, which should be swept away as often as is necessary. This, with a pail or two of water thrown upon the floor, and swept off while the horse is at exercise,

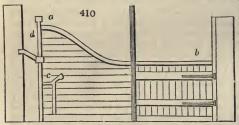
will keep the stable perfectly clean, and free from offensive smells.

2813. The depth of a stable should never be less than twenty feet, nor the height less than twelve. The width of a stall should not be less than six feet clear. But when there is sufficient room, it is a much better plan to allow each horse a space of ten or twelve feet, where he may be loose and excrete himself a little. This will be an effectual means of preventing swollen heels, and a great relief to horses that are worked hard. With respect to the rack and manger, White prefers the former on the ground, rising three feet high, eighteen inches deep from front to back, and four feet long. The manger, eighteen inches deep, eighteen inches from front to back, and four feet long. The manger, eighteen inches feet not should terminate about two feet down. Such a rack will hold more hay than ever ought to be publicated to the rack should be an inclined plane made of wood; should be gradually sloped towards the front; and should terminate about two feet down. Such a rack will hold more hay than ever ought to be pub before one horse. The advantages of this rack are numerous: in the first place, the hay is easily put into it, and it renders a hay loft over the stable unnecessary; which ought to be an inducement to the builder to make the stable as lofty as it ought to be, to obtain proper ventilation. All the hay that is put into this manger will be eaten; but in the common rack it is well known that a large portion of the hay is often pulled down upon the litter, and trodden upon, whereby a considerable quantity is often wasted. It prevents the hay-seeds or dust from falling upon the horse, or into his eyes; to another about the proper pro

a stable would afford a place for doing this at all times, and might serve also to exercise and clean a horse in during wet weather.

2820. Neither dogs, fowls, nor goats, should ever be permitted to enter a stable; and dung should be kept at a distance from it. A good contrivance in cleaning horses is, to have two straps, one on each side of the stall, about one yard from the head of it. By these the horse may be fastened during the time he is cleaned, by which he will be effectually prevented from biting the manger or the horse-keeper; and being kept back in the stall, the man will be better able to clean the front of his fore legs, chest, and neck, and be able to move round him. This is better than strapping him to the rack.

2821. Farm stables in Scotland, the editor of The Farmer's Magazine observes, are constructed in such a manner, that all the horses stand in a line with their heads towards the same side-wall, instead of standing in two lines, fronting opposite walls, as formerly. Those lately erected are at least sixteen feet wide within walls, and sometimes eighteen, and the width of each stall upon the length of the stable is commonly five feet. To save a little room, stalls of nine feet are sometimes made to hold two horses; and in that case, the manger and



horses; and in that case, the manger and the width of the stall are divided into the width of the stall are divided into equal parts by what is called a half trevice, or a partition about half the depth of that which separates one stall from another. By this contrivance, each horse indeed eats his food by himself; but the expense of single stalls is more than compensated by the greater ease, security, and comfort of the horses. The trevices or partitions which divide the stalls, are of deals two inches thick and about five of deals two inches thick, and about five feet high; but, at the heads of the horses, the partition rises to the height of seven feet (fig. 410, a), and the length of the stall is usually from seven to eight feet. In many cases the end stall has a door

or frame of boards to fit in between it and the back wall (b), in order to enclose food of any kind, a sick

horse, a foal, or mare and foal, &c. 2882. The manger (c) is generally continued the whole length of the stable. It is about nine inches deep, twelve inches wide at the top, and nine at the bottom, all inside measure, and is placed about two feet four inches from the ground. Staples or rings are fixed on the breast of the manger, to which the horses are tied.

horses are tied. 2823. The rack for holding their hay or straw, is also commonly continued the whole length of the stable. It is formed of upright spars (d), connected by cross-rails at each end, and from two to two and a half feet in height. The rack is placed on the wall, about one foot and a hab ove the manger, the bottom almost close to the wall, and the top projecting outwards, but the best plan is to place it upright (c, d, a). The spars are sometimes made round, and sunk into the cross-rails, and sometimes square. In a few stables lately built, the round spars turn on a pivot, which facilitates the horse's access to

the hay, without requiring the interstices to be so wide as to permit him to draw it out in too large quantities.

quantities.

2834. Immediately above the racks is an opening in the hay-loft, through which the racks are filled. When it is thought necessary, this may be closed by boards moving on hinges.

2855. The racks in some of the best stables occupy one of the angles between the wall and trevices, and form the quadrant of a circle. The spars are perpendicular, and wider placed than in the hanging racks. The hay-seed falls into a box below, instead of being dropped on the ground, or incommoding the eyes and care of the bores. and ears of the horses.

2826. Behind the horses, and about nine feet from the front wall, is a gutter, having a gentle declivity to the straw-yard or urine-pit. Allowing about a foot for this, there will remain a width of eight feet to the back wall, if the stable be eighteen feet wide; a part of which, close to the wall, is occupied with

corn-chests and places for harness.

2827. With a view to save both the hay and the seed, it is an advantage to have the haystacks so near the stable as to admit of the hay being thrown at once upon the loft. In some stables there is no loft,

the stable as to admit of the hay being thrown at once upon the loft. In some stables there is no loft, and the hay is stored in a separate apartment.

2828. The stable floor is, for the most part, paved with undressed stones; but in some instances, the space from the gutter to the back is laid with flags of freestone.

2829. Horse-hammels, or small sheds, with yards to each, have been used as stables in a few instances, and with great success in Berwickshire. Each shed holds two horses, with a niche for their harness: to each shed there is an open straw-yard, of small size, with a water trough, and a gate large enough to admit a cart to take out the dung. John Herriot, of Ladykirk, has long used these buildings for his horses with great success. He has lost none by death for a number of years, and they seldom have colds or any other disease. His horses lie in these open hammels in winter; and it is remarked, that in frosty weather, when snow is falling, and lying on the ground, the animals do not go under cover, but prefer to lie out, with their backs and sides covered with snow. It is well known, that if a horse is kept out in winter, he will have no grease, nor swelled legs, and perhaps few other diseases. These hammels seem to have all these advantages, at the same time that they protect the animal from damp, and prevent his back from being kept wet by heavy or long continued rains. Every farmer who keeps a large stock of horses, occasionally loses one by inflammation, brought on by coughs and colds; but the horses of the farmer alluded to become aged, and he has not had occasion to purchase a young horse for several years. (Hasb. of Scot. i. 26.) Suffolk cart horses lie out during night throughout the whole year; they are not exempt from grease, but they are probably more healthy than horses in general are.

2830. Cattle-sheds are used either for lodging milch cows, or for feeding cattle for the The principal requisites in buildings of this description are, to be capable of being well aired; to be so constructed as to require the least possible labour in feeding the cattle and clearing away the dung; and the stalls to be so formed as to keep the cattle as dry and clean as possible, with sufficient drains to carry away, and reservoirs to collect, the urine and dung. There are three ways in which the cattle are placed: first, in a row towards one of the side walls; secondly, in two rows, either fronting each other, with a passage between, or with their heads towards both side walls; and, thirdly, across, or upon the width of the house, in successive rows, with intervening passages for feeding and removing the dung. In the first mode, it is usual to have openings in the walls, through which the cattle are supplied with turnips; otherwise they must necessarily be served from behind, with much inconvenience both to the cattle-feeder and the cattle themselves. The plan that is most approved, and now becoming general when new buildings are erected, is to fix the stakes to which the cattle are tied about two and a half or three feet from the wall, which allows the cattle-man, without going among them, to fill their troughs successively from his wheelbarrow or basket, with much ease and expedition. It is also a considerable improvement to keep the cattle separate, by partitions between every two. This will, in a great measure, prevent accidents, and secure the quiet animals from being injured by the vicious; for in these double stalls, each may be tied up to a stake placed near the partition, so as to be at some distance from his neighbours; and it is easy to lodge together such as are alike in size and in The width of such stalls should not be less than seven feet and a half, and the depth must be regulated by the size of the cattle.

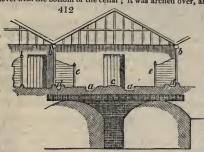
depth must be regulated by the size of the cattle.

2831. Cattle-hammels (fig. 411.)

The practice of feeding cattle in small sheds and straw-yards, or what are called hammels in Berwickshire, deserves to be noticed with approbation, when saving of expense is not a paramount object. Two cows are usually kept together, and go loose; in which way they are thought by some to thrive better than when tied to a number are kept together as in the common straw-yards. All that is necessary is, is to run partition walls ecross the sheds and yards of the farmers; or if these are allotted to rearing stock, one side of the square, separated by a cart-way from the straw-yards, and straw for the cattle; then each hammel. In the usual management of a row of cattle hammels. In the usual management of a row of cattle hammels in Berwickshire, there is one hammel (a b) at one end used as a temporary repository for roots and straw for the cattle; then each hammel consists of the open yard (d a), and the covered part (c): the entrance door, of which there is only one to each hammel, is in the wall of the yard (f), and one each side of it are two troughs (e, e) for food, and a crib for hay or straw, and for cut clover or other herbage in summer.

2832. Harley's cow-house at Glasgow contained one hundred cows. It stood upon a vaulted cellar, which was divided into three apartments: the middle one for the manure; that at one end for potatoes, and other roots to be used as food; and in the other, cows not giving milk were kept. The dung was dropped into the centre division through apertures in the gutters (fig. 412. a, a), eighteen inches in diameter, covered with cast-iron plates. Sometimes a cart was brought into the cellar, and the dung at once dropped into it, and carted away. The covers had finger-holes for lifting them up, and the dung at once dropped into it, and carted away. The covers had finger-holes for lifting them up, and the dung was drawn along the grooves into them by a broad hoe or scraper fitted to the groove. It was o

of the cow-house a tank was formed, fifty feet long, sixteen feet wide, and six deep, with its surface on a level with the bottom of the cellar; it was arched over, and had a man-hole for cleaning out the sediment, four feet in diameter: into this tank the whole

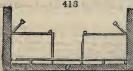


of the urine was conducted, after being filtered of the urine was conducted, after being filtered through the urine gutters into spouts beneath it reaching the whole length of the house. Each filter consisted of a vessel covered with a plate of cast iron, pierced with small holes, the surface of the plate being on a level with the surface of the gutter: the use of the vessel under it is to receive the sediment, for which purpose it is made four inches wider than the cover, and in this extra width the water runs over into the in this extra width the water runs over into the askinon spout by which it is conducted to the ank: it enters the tank by a division surrounded by boards pierced with holes, so as to filter it a second time, in order that the water may be pumped up with greater ease. This water was add to the gradouse and other the second time.

by boards pierced with holes, so as to filter it a second time, in order that he water may be pumped up with greater ease. This water was as dold to the gardeners and others, at from Is. to Is. 6d. per hundred gallons. The roof was supported in the middle that he mader hung wather, and favourable for ventilation in the hottest; there were no ceilings, but the slates were hung tweather, and favourable for ventilation in the hottest; there were also windows in the roof, both for light and ventilation. The heat was generally kept to 60° or 64°. The passages (c) were paved, and five feet wide, and two inches and a half higher in the middle than at the side.

2833. The foor on which the cows stood in Harley's cow. house "was raised six inches above the passages; this not only showed the cows to greater advantage, but kept them dry and clean: and two and a half feet of the floor next to the trough were made of composition, similar to what is commonly used in making barn floors; because the principal weight of the cows being upon their fore feet, and as in lying down the whole weight is upon their knees, it was obviously desirable to have that part of the stall as smooth and soft as possible; indeed, it is conceived that joints and flooring would be the best for that purpose, were it not for the expense. The back part of the stall was of hewn stone, and for about eighteen inches towards the groove there was an inclination of about half an inch, to let the water go off; and these eighteen inches were of stript ashlar transversed, the strips being about an inch separate; this prevented the feet of the cows from shipping. In all cow-houses, perhaps, the front part of the stall should be rather lower than the back part, since it would enable the cattle to lie easier; and, besides this, they would not be apt to slip their call. Cows which put out their call fed, or have a tendency to slip their call, should have a straw mat laid below their hind quarters. The bottom of the feeding trough would not be apt to slip their call

of calves for the butcher is an object of pursuit. The principal thing to be observed in



the construction of calf-pens is the laying of the floor, which should be made of laths or spars about two inches broad, laid at the distance of an inch from each other, upon joists, so as to make the floor about ten or twelve inches from the ground, as the situation will admit (fig. 413.) This not only keeps them quite dry, by allowing all the moisture to pass immediately away, but

has the advantage of admitting fresh air below the bedding, and thereby preventing that unwholesome disagreeable smell too often found among calves; for it is to be understood, that this place below the floor (a) should frequently be cleaned, as well as the floor itself whenever it becomes wet or dirty; but it is not right to allow the litter to increase to a great thickness, otherwise the moisture will not so easily pass through. Calf-pens are, however, too often made without this sparred floor, and the fresh litter always laid on the old till the calves are removed, which is a slovenly practice, and not by any means to be Stalls, or divisions, are too often neglected in calf-pens. about three feet high, of thin deal nailed on small posts, might be so contrived as to be movable at pleasure, to increase or diminish the stall, if necessary, according to the age and size of the calf. If it be thought unnecessary to make the partitions movable, there might be a small round trough, in a circular frame, fixed in the corner of each pen, for holding the milk, and a door in the next adjoining corner. A small slight rack for holding a little hay, placed at the upper part of the pen, might also be useful. The troughs should be round, that the calves may not hurt themselves upon them, which they might probably do on the angles if they were square. The advantages of this kind of calf-pens

are, that the calves are all kept separate in a small compass, and cannot hurt each other, as the stronger ones sometimes do the weaker when confined promiscuously, and their food may be much more easily and equally distributed.

food may be much more easily and equally distributed.

2836. The calf-pens in Gloucestershire, Marshal observes, are of an admirable construction; extremely simple, yet singularly well adapted to the object. Young calves, fattening calves more especially, require to be kept narrowly confined: quietness is, in a degree, essential to their thriving. A loose pen, or a long halter, gives freedom to their natural fears, and a loose to their playfulness. Cleanliness, and a due degree of warmth, are likewise requisite in the right management of calves. A pen which holds seven, or occasionally eight, calves, is of the following description:—The house, or roomstead, in which it is placed, measures twelve feet by eight: four feet of its width are occupied by the stage, and one foot by a trough placed on its front; leaving three feet as a gangway, into the middle of which the door opens. The floor of the stage is formed of laths, about two inches square, lying the long way of the stage, and one inch asunder. The front fence is of staves, an inch and a half in diameter, nine inches from middle to middle, and three feet high; entered at the bottom into the front bearer of the floor (from which cross-joists pass into the back wall), and steadied at the top by a rail; which, as well as the bottom piece, is entered at each end into the end wall. The holes in the upper rail are wide enough to permit the staves to be lifted up and taken out, to give admission to the calves; one of which is fastened to every second stave, by means of two rings of iron joined by a swivel; one ring playing upon the stave, the other receiving a broad leathern collar buckled round the neck of the calf. The trough is for barley-meal, chalk, &c. and to rest the pails on. Two calves drink out of one pail, putting their heads through between the staves. The height of the floor of the stage from the floor of the room is about one foot. It is thought to be wrong to hang it higher, lest, by the wind drawing under it, the calves should be foot. It is thought to be wrong to hang it higher, lest, by the wind drawing under it, the calves should be too cold in severe weather: this, however, might be easily prevented by litter or long strawy dung thrust beneath it. It is observable, that these stages are fit oilly for calves which are fed with the pail, not for calves which suck the cow.

2837. Hogsties, for the breeding or fattening of swine, are mostly built in a simple manner, requiring only warm dry places for the swine to lie in, with small areas before, and troughs to hold their food. They are generally constructed with shed-roofs, and seldom above six or seven feet wide, with height in proportion. In order that they may be convenient, they should be at no great distance from the house; and the less they are connected with the other farm-buildings the better. In some cases, it might be of utility to have them connected with the scullery, in such a way as that all sorts of refuse articles might be readily conveyed to them by pipes or other contrivances. distance, they should be so placed as that the servants need not enter the farm-yard in It is a circumstance of vast advantage in the economy of labour, as well feeding them. as of food, to have them conveniently situated and built. Though swine are generally, perhaps from a too partial view of their habits, considered as filthy animals, there are no animals which delight more in a clean and comfortable place to lie down in, and none that cleanliness has a better effect upon with respect to their thriving and feeding. In order to keep them dry, a sufficient slope must be given, not only to the inside places where they are to lie, but to the outside areas, with proper drains to carry off all moisture. outsides should also be a little elevated, and have steps up from the areas of at least five or six inches in height. Hogsties should likewise have several divisions, to keep the different sorts of swine separate; nor should a great many ever be allowed to go together; for it is found that they feed better in small numbers and of equal size, than when many of unequal sizes are put together. Proper divisions must, therefore, be made: some for swine when with the boar; others for brood swine, and for them to farrow in; for weaning the pigs, for keeping the store pigs, for fattening, &c. When convenient, the areas should be pretty large; and where it can be had, it is of great use to have water conveyed to them, as it serves many useful purposes.

2838. Every sty should have a rubbing-post. "Having occasion," says Marshal, "to shift two hogs out of a sty without one, into another with a post, accidentally put up to support the roof, he had a full opportunity of observing its use. The animals, when they went in, were dirty, with broken ragged coats, and with dull heavy countenances. In a few days, they cleared away their coats, cleaned their skins, and became sleeky haired; the enjoyments of the post were discernible even in their looks, in their liveliness, and apparent contentment. It is not probable, that any animal should thrive while afflicted with pain or uneasiness. Graziers suffer single trees to grow, or put up dead posts in the ground, for their cattle to rub themselves against; yet it is probable that a rubbing-post has never been placed intentionally in a sty; though, perhaps, for a two-fold reason, rubbing is most requisite to swine." In farm-yards the piggeries and poultry-houses generally occupy the south side of the area, in low lidings, which may be overlooked from the farmer's dwelling, house. They should open behind into the straw-yards or dung-head, the loops and fowls to pick up the corn left on the straw, or what turnips, clover, or other matters are refused by the cattle. They should have openings outwards, that the pigs may be let out to range round the farmery at convenient times; and that the poultry may have ingress and egress from that side as well as the other.

as the other.

2839. The pig-house at Harley's dairy establishment (fig. 414.) consisted of a number of sties separated from each other by a nine-inch wall: each sty consisted of two apartments; one for exercise, which was open above (a), and the other for feeding in (b). The threshold of the opening to the sleeping apartment was formed by a cast-iron trough kept full of water (d), through which the pigs being obliged to pass when they went to sleep, it is said their feet were washed, and their litter kept clean. The water in these troughs was supplied by a pipe at one end, and each separate tank had a waste pipe. The floor of the sleeping place to was a few inches higher than that of the feeding apartment; and the floor of the latter, and also of the open area, were inclined to the floor of the sleeping place to the separate tank had a waste pipe. The floor of the sleeping place to the separate tank had a waste pipe. The floor of the sleeping place to make the floor of the sleeping place to make the floor of the sleeping place to the separate tank had a waste pipe. The floor of the sleeping place to make the floor of the sleeping place the



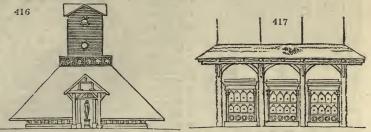
2840. Poultry-houses are generally slight structures for rearing and feeding domestic fowls. Beatson (Com. to the Board of Agr. vol. i.) is of opinion, that poultry ought always to be confined, but not in a close, dark, diminutive hovel, as is often the case; they should have a spacious airy place, properly constructed for them. people are of opinion, that each sort of poultry should be kept by itself. however, is not, he says, absolutely necessary; for all sorts may be kept promiscuously together, provided they have a place sufficiently large to accommodate them conveniently, and proper divisions and nests for each kind to retire to separately, which they will naturally do of themselves. Wakefield of Liverpool keeps a large stock of turkeys, geese, hens, and ducks, all in the same place: and although young turkeys are in general considered so difficult to bring up, he rears great numbers of them in this manner every season, with little or no trouble. For this purpose he has about three quarters, or nearly a whole acre, enclosed with a fence only six or seven feet high, formed of slabs set on end, or any thinnings of fir or other trees split and put close together. They are fastened by a rail near the top and another near the bottom, and are pointed sharp, which he supposes prevents the poultry flying over; for they never attempt it, although so low. Within this fence are places slightly constructed (but well secured from wet) for each sort of poultry; also a pond or stream of water running through it. These poultry are fed almost entirely with steamed potatoes, and thrive astonishingly well. The quantity of dung made in this poultry-place is also an object worth attention: and when it is cleaned out, a thin paring of the surface is at the same time taken off, which makes a valuable compost for the purpose of manure. But for keeping poultry upon a small scale, it is only necessary to have a small shed or slight building, formed in some warm, sheltered, sunny situation (if near the kitchen or other place where a constant fire is kept so much the better), with proper divisions, boxes, baskets, or other contrivances, for the different sorts of birds, and for their laying and incubation.

2841. Where a few poultry, taking their chance at the barn-door, are kept by the farmer for the convenience of eggs, and to supply the table when a fowl is wanted, no particular attention is requisite; but as, in some situations, they may pay well for more food and closer attention, other circumstances may be noticed. "The poultry-house should," Young says, "contain an apartment for the general stock to roost in, another for setting, a third for fattening, and a fourth for food. If the scale is large, there should be a fifth, for plucking and keeping feathers. If a woman is kept purposely to attend them, she should have her cottage contiguous, that the smoke of her chimney may play into the roosting and setting rooms; poultry never thriving so well as in warmth and smoke; an observation as old as Columella, and strongly confirmed by the quantity bred in the smoky cabins of Ireland. For setting both turkeys and hens, nests should be made in lockers that have lids with hinges, to confine them if necessary, or two or three will." he says, "in sitting, crowd into the same next. All must have access to a gravelled yard, and to grass for range, and the building should be near the farm-yard, and have clear water near. Great attention should be paid to cleanliness and whitewashing, not for appearance, but to destroy vermin." but to destroy vermin."



2843. The rabbitry is a building of rare occurrence in agriculture, and where it is required differs little from the piggery; consisting of a yard for exercise and receiving food, and a covered close apartment, connected, for repose, sleep, and the mothers and young. In the latter are generally boxes a foot or more high and wide, and divided into compartments of two or more cubic feet for the rabbits to retire into, and bring forth their young. Where young rabbits are fed for the market, the mother and offspring are generally confined to hutches, which are boxes a little larger than the common breeding boxes, and kept in a separate apartment. In treating of the rabbit (Part III.), these and other contrivances for the culture of this animal will be brought into notice.

2844. The pigeonry is a structure not more frequent than the rabbitry, being scarcely admissible in professional agriculture, except in grazing districts, where the birds have not so direct an opportunity of injuring corn. Sometimes they are made an ornamental appendage to a proprietor's farmery, or to a sheep-house in a park (fig. 416.), or other detached building; and sometimes a wooden structure, raised from the ground on one post or more, is formed on purpose for their abode. Whatever may be the external form, the interior arrangement consists of a series of boxes or cavities, formed in or against the wall, generally about a foot high and deep, and two feet or less long: one half of the front is left open as an entrance, and the other is closed to protect the female during incubation. (See *Pigeon*, Part III.)

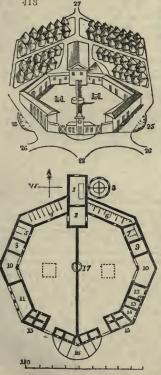


2845. The apiary is a building or structure seldom wanted, except to protect hives from thieves; then a niche or recess in a wall, to be secured in front by two or more iron bars, is a simple and effectual mode. Sometimes apiaries are made ornamental (fig. 417.), but the best bee-masters set little value on such structures, and prefer keeping their bees detached in single hives, for sufficient reasons. These hives may be chained to fixed stools in Huish's manner. (See Bee, Part IV.)

Sect. II. Buildings as Repositories, and for performing in-door Operations.

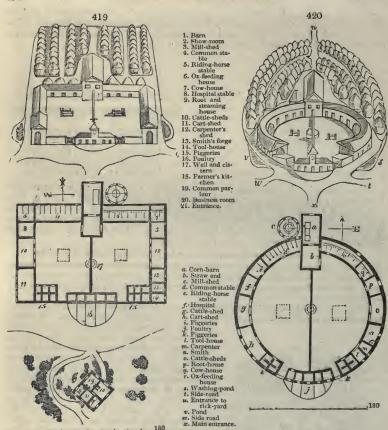
2846. Buildings for dead stock and crop occupy a considerable portion of the farmery, and include the barn, granary, straw and root-houses, cart-sheds, tool-house, harness-room, and, when farming is conducted on a very extensive scale, the smiths' and carpenters' work-rooms.

2847. The corn-barn, or building in which corn is contained, threshed, and cleaned, has undergone considerable change in form and dimensions in modern times. Formerly



it was in many cases made so large as to contain at once all the corn grown on a farm; and in most cases it was so ample as to contain a great portion of it. But since the mode of forming small corn stacks became more general, and also the introduction of threshing machines, this description of building is made much smaller. The barn, especially where the corn is to be threshed by a machine, is best placed on the north side of the farmery, as being most central for the supply of the straw-yards, as well as the stables and cattle-sheds. In this situation it has also the best effect in an architectural and picturesque point of view. (fig. 418.) Suppose an octagonal form chosen for a farmery, with the barn (1), straw-room and granary over (2), and mill-shed (3), to the north; then on the left of the barn may be the stable for work-horses (4), and riding-horse stable (5), cattle-house (6), cow-house (7), sick horse (8), sick cow (9), cattle-sheds (10), cart-shed (11), boiling and steaming house (12), root-house (13), chaff and other stores for steaming, or mechanics' work-shop (14), piggeries (15), poultry-house and rabbitry The yard may be divided in two by a wall running north and south, with a pump, well, or other supply of water in the centre (17). The rick-yard (27) should be to the north of such a farmery, for easy conveyance to the barn: the main entrance (28) should be from the south, opposite the dwelling-house; side entrances (26) should lead to different parts of the farm and to the main roads of the country, and there should be ponds (25) for washing the horses' feet and The same accommodations for the poultry. may be arranged in a square or circular outline. (fig. 419. and 420.)

Gg



2848. The English corn-barn, in which a large quantity of corn in the straw is to be contained, and threshed cut with fialls, may either be constructed on wooden frames covered with planks of oak, or be built of brick or stone, whichever the country affords in the greatest plenty; and in either case there should be such vent-holes, or openings in their sides or walls, as to afford free admittance to the air, in order to prevent the mouldiness that would otherwise, from the least dampness, lodge in the grain. The gable-ends are probably best of brick or stone, on account of greater solidity; the whole may be roofed with thatch or tiles, as either can be more conveniently procured. It should have two large folding-doors facing each other, one in each side of the building, for the convenience of carrying in or out a large load of corn in sheaves; and these doors should be of the same breadth with the threshing-floor, to afford the more light and air; the former for the threshers, and the latter for winnowing. Over the threshing-floor, and a little above the reach of the fiail, poles are often laid across from one beam to another, to form a kind of upper-floor, upon which the thresher may throw the straw or haulm, to make an immediate clearing, till he has time to stow it properly elsewhere: and on the outside, over the great doors, it is sometimes convenient to have a large pent-house, made to project sufficiently to cover a load of corn or hay, in case a sudden storm should come on before it can be housed; and also to shelter the poultry in the farm-yard in great heat or bad weather. It was formerly the custom in countries that abounded in corn to have separate barns for wheat; for spring-corn, such as barley and oats; and for peas, tares, lintels, clover, saintfoin, &c.; but where the grain can be stacked, the heavy expense of so many buildings of this kind may be avoided. On no description of farm buildings has so much needless expense been incurred as on barns. The most ostentatious in England are those on Cok

2849. The threshing-floor, or space on which the grain is threshed out by the flail, is an important object in the English barn. It is for the most part made in the middle of the building; but may be laid down in any other part, if more convenient, and should always be so formed as to be perfectly close, firm, and strong. In constructing these kinds of floors, various sorts of materials are employed, such as compositions of different earthy kinds, stones, lumps, bricks, and wood. The last substance, when properly laid and put together, is probably the best and most secure from damp. When made of wood, they are sometimes so contrived as to be movable at pleasure, which is a great convenience in many cases: they are made of different dimensions, but from twelve to fourteen by eighteen or twenty feet are in general proper sizes for most purposes.

2850. Threshing-floors in Gloucestershire, Marshal observes, are of a good size, when from 12 to 14 by 18 to 20 feet. The best are of oak, some of stone; but a species of earthen floor, which is made there, is thought to be superior to floors of stone, or any other material, except sound oak-plank. The superior excellency of these floors is owing in part to the materials of which they are formed, and in part to the method of making them. In order to this, in some places, the surface of the intended threshing-place is dug away to the depth of about six inches, and the earth thus taken out, when of a proper kind, after being well cleared of stones, is mixed with the strongest clay that can be procured, and with the dung of cattle. This mixture is then worked together with water, till it is of the consistence of stiff mortar, and the compost thus made is spread as smooth as possible with a trowel, upon the spot from which the carth was taken. As it cracks in drying, it must be frequently beaten down with great force; or rolled with a heavy roller until all the crevices are filled up: and this must be continued till it is quite solid, hard, dry, smooth, and firm.

2851. Boarded threshing-floors, made of sound, thick, well seasoned planks of oak, are excellent for service, will last a long time, and may be converted into good floorings for rooms, by planing them down, after they are become too uneven for the purpose originally intended.

2852. Earthen threshing-floors should not be advised, except where good materials can be procured, and the making of them be performed in the most perfect manner, which, as we have noticed (2850.) is only the case in particular instances and districts.

2853. Brick floors, when well laid down, may, in some cases, make a tolerable floor for many purposes, but on account of their not only attracting, but retaining, moisture, they are not to be recommended where grain of any kind is to continue much upon them.

2854. In constructing wooden floors the most usual mode is that of nailing and despatch

2855. The threshing-mill barn is not restricted to any size; but it answers best when the ground-plan is a parallelogram, the width from twenty to thirty feet, according to the size of the machinery, and the height from fifteen to twenty feet, in order to allow one winnowing machine, or even two, to be placed under the threshing part of the machinery. in this case is in three distinct divisions: the first, for the unthreshed corn, should be of such a size as to contain an ordinary stack, and, if possible, it should be so contrived as to be entered by a loaded cart; which, whether the corn be threshed as carried in, or be laid up for future operations, is a great saving of labour. The second division contains the machinery and the corn floor, and should be enclosed with boards so as to be locked up when not in use. The third division is the straw-barn, which should be so large as to admit of keeping separately a considerable quantity of different kinds of straw, accessible for fodder and for litter.

2856. The hay-barn is commonly constructed of timber, and sometimes is open on the holding from thirty to fifty, and some even one hundred, loads of hay. They are found to be extremely useful and convenient during a catching and unsettled hay-harvest, and also at other seasons of the year. In wet and windy weather, they afford an opportunity of cutting, weighing, and binding hay; none of which operations could, at such a time, be performed out of doors. Most farmers agree that hay may be put together earlier, even by a day, in a barn, than it would be safe to do in a stack. They advise, however, that the sides of the mow should be raked or pulled clear of the quartering of the barn; and, when thus managed, they are of opinion that the hay will be as good in the barn as in the stack. In the driest seasons, barns are a saving; and, in wet seasons, the ready assistance which they afford, in speedily securing the hay, has been known to make a difference in price of twenty shillings per load. Many persons, on the other hand, think hay is more apt to heat in a barn than in the open air; and that they present no advantages which may not be obtained by the canvass stack-cover. If they do not possess considerable advantages, then the loss must be great, as the erection of such barns is a heavy expense.

2857. The granary, in barns with threshing machines, is sometimes formed immediately above the floor on which the machine works; which, among other advantages, admits of raising the corn to it directly from the ground-floor, either by the threshing-mill itself, or a common windlass easily worked by one man. When it is to be taken out and carried to market, it may be lowered down upon carts, with the utmost facility and despatch. There is evidently no greater expense incurred by this arrangement: for the same floor and height of side walls that must be added to the barn, are required in whatever situation the granary may be; and it possesses several advantages. Owing to its being higher than the adjacent buildings, there is a freer circulation of air, and less danger of pilfering, or of destruction by vermin; the corn may be deposited in it as it is dressed, without being exposed to the weather, while the saving of labour is in most

cases considerable.

2858. The construction of the agricultural granary has in it nothing particular; being, in fact, only a well ventilated room, where corn is seldom kept more than a month or two, and generally in sacks. 2839. A detached granary often forms a part of farmeries on a small scale; they should be built with firmness, and well secured from the entrance of vermin. In order to effect the latter purpose, they should be raised, by means of stone pillars, about eighteen inches or two feet, and have a frame of some durable wood, with quarterings of timber, so placed as that they may be filled up closely with brickbats, and the inside made secure by being lined with thiu boards nailed firmly to the different pieces of quartering. The floors must be made firm, close, and even: the outside may also be covered with boarding, if it be thought necessary, and the roof well tiled. There may be different floors or stories, according to the room required. according to the room required.

according to the room required.

2860. Of commercial corn granaries, some of the most extensive are in Dantzic. They are seven, eight, or nine stories high, having a funnel in the midst of every floor, to let down the corn from one to another. They are built so securely, that, though every way surrounded with water, the corn contracts no damp, and the vessels have the convenience of coming up to the walls for their lading. The Russians in the interior of the empire preserve their corn in subterranean granaries, of the figure of a sugar-loaf, wide below, and narrow at top; the sides are well plastered, and the top covered with stones. They are very careful to have the corn well dried before it is laid into these store-houses, and often dry it by means of ovens, their autumn being too short to effect it sufficiently.

2861. A granary to preserve corn for many years should be a dry cellar, deeply covered with earth; and, after the corn is put in, hermetically sealed to exclude heat, air, and moisture, and preclude the possibility of the grain vegetating over the existence of insection very more the heatching of their gars.

possibility of the grain vegetating, or of the existence of insects or vermin, or the hatching of their eggs. (See 1834.)

2862. The root-house is used for storing up or depositing potatoes, turnips, carrots, cabbages, or other roots or tops for the winter feed of cattle. It should always join the cattle-sheds, and communicate with them by an inner door that opens into the feeder's walk by the heads of the cattle. The entrance door ought to be so large as to admit a These houses are essentially necessary wherever there are a number of cows, or other sorts of cattle, to be supported on roots of the carrot, parsnep, turnip, and potato kinds, as well as for cabbages; as without them it would not only be inconvenient, but in many cases in severe weather impossible, to provide them for the daily supply of such Cabbages should not, however, be kept long in houses, as they are very apt to take on the putrid fermentation, and become useless. The master should be careful that the yard man constantly keeps such places perfectly clean and sweet, in order that the roots may contract no bad smell, as cattle are in many cases extremely nice in their feeding, and when once disgusted with any sort of food, seldom take to it again in a proper manner.

2863. The steaming-house should be placed next the root-houses, for obvious reasons; and have an inner floor communicating with it in a line with the door of the feeder's

2864. The straw-house or straw-shed, when there is one distinct from the barn, should be placed at the end of the cattle-sheds, opposite to the root-house, and like it should have a cart entrance, and an inner door communicating with the feeder's walk. Straw, however, is often stacked, in preference to placing it in a straw-house, especially when large quantities of corn are threshed at one time.

2865. Cart-sheds, or lodges for the shelter and protection of carts or waggons, and



other large implements, are generally built close on three sides, with the fourth open, and the roof supported with posts or pillars. Sometimes they are open on all sides (fig. 421.); but this admits too much wind, which carries moisture with it in the cold seasons of the year, and dries up and shrinks wooden articles in sum-Their situation in the square should be apart from the buildings for live stock, and also from the barn, straw, and root houses: generally the first part

of the east or west side on entering is devoted to the purpose of cart-sheds and

2866. The tool-house is used for keeping the smaller implements used in manual labour in the fields, as spades, rakes, forks, &c. It is essential that this apartment be dry and free from damps; and, when convenient, it should have a loft for the better pre-

servation of sacks, cordage, sowing sheets, baskets, spare harness, &c.

2867. Some other buildings, besides those of this and the preceding section, will be wanted in most farm-yards of any extent, as stables for young horses, riding-horses, an hospital stable, &c. Particular descriptions of farms also require appropriate buildings, as dairies, cheese-rooms, hop-kilns, and wood-lofts, which will be considered in treating of dairy farms, hop culture, the management of sheep, &c.

2868. Sleeping-rooms for single men should be made over the stable, and for the feeder or cow-keeper over the cattle-sheds, that they may hear any accident which takes place

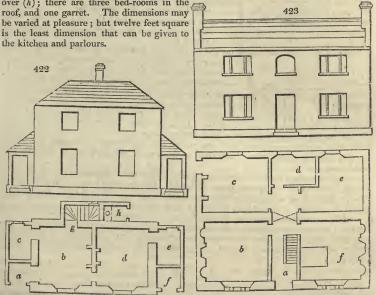
among the horses or cattle during the night, and be at hand to remedy it.

2869. A smithy, and carpenter's work-room, sometimes form part of the buildings on a large farm. Instead of going to a distance to the residence of these necessary mechanics, arrangements are made with them to attend at stated periods, or when sent for, by which Sometimes these buildings are set down at a saving both of time and money is effected. a little distance from the square, to prevent danger from fire, and lessen the expense of insurance. The fixtures, as the anvil, bellows, bench, vice, lathe, &c. and some of the larger tools, belong to the farmer, but the others the mechanics bring with them. A small stock of iron, steel, and timber is kept, to be in readiness; and also the cast-iron work of ploughs, carts, &c., and sometimes the smaller pinions, and other parts of the threshing machines.

Sect. III. The Farmer's Dwelling-house.

2870. The dwelling-house of the farmer is generally detached from the farmery on the south side, and separated from it by a road, grass-plat, garden, or pond, or all of these, according to circumstances. In size and accommodations it ought to be proportioned to the capital requisite for the farm; that is, it ought to be on a par with the houses of other members of society of similar property and income. In design it ought to be simple and unostentatious, utility and convenience being its recommendatory beauties. At the same time, as observed in the Code of Agriculture, " every landlord of taste, in fixing on the site and plan of a new farm-house and offices, ought certainly not to overlook the embellishment of the country." How much of the beauty of a country, and of the ideas of the comfort and happiness of its inhabitants, depends on the appearance of its farmhouses and cottages, every traveller is aware; and every agriculturist who has travelled through the British Isles can recognise at once a well cultivated district by the forms of the farm-yards, and the position of the farmer's dwelling-house. The difference between the best and worst cultivated English counties in this respect is sufficiently striking; and the ideas of wealth, comfort, order, and scientific agriculture, which the farmeries and cottages of Northumberland and Berwickshire excite in the mind, are totally unfelt in passing through even Hertfordshire and Essex; where the scattered straggling hovels of all sizes and shapes, the monstrous barns, and ricketty shapeless farm-houses, indicate a low state of culture, and an ignorant tasteless set of occupiers. Even in Norfolk and Suffolk the want of symmetry in the farmeries of opulent farmers is every where conspicuous; and the want of taste and decorum in setting the dwelling-houses among dung heaps and urine ponds no less so.

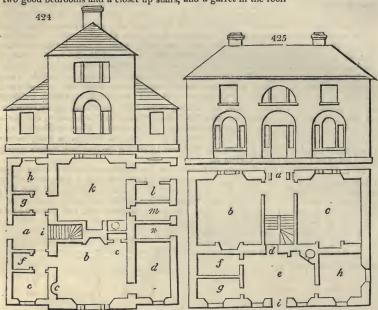
2871. In selecting a few examples of farm-houses, the first we shall notice is that of the smallest size, where the farmer keeps no servant and cultivates only a few acres. The ground plan of such a house (fig. 422.) should contain an entry (a); kitchen (b); dairy and pantry (c); parlour (d); light closet off the parlour as a store-room, or for a bed (e); tool-house (f); stair, and cellar under (g); water-closet, and poultry-house over (h); there are three bed-rooms in the



2872. A farm-house of the smallest size (fig. 423.), where the poultry and tool houses are in the farm-yard, but where the farmer keeps only one servant, and works and lives with him, may contain an entrance and stair (a); kitchen, closet, and oven (b); back-kitchen (c); dairy (d); parlour (e); bedroom (f); with three bedrooms and a (G, G, G)

garret up-stairs, and a cellar under. The arrangement of this ground plan is excellent, with the single exception of the situation of the fireplaces, which in no cottage or small dwelling-house ought to be in the outside wall. A few of such farm-houses and tenants should be found in all parts of the country, if for no other reason than to preserve the gradation from the labourer to the professional farmer, and from the cottage to the farm-house.

2873. A farm-house larger than the preceding (fig. 424.), and for a farmer and his family rather in a better style, may contain a principal entrance and lobby (a); parlour (b); closets (c); store-room for meal, cheese, &c. (a); lumber room for small implements (e); beer cellar (f); pantry (g); dairy (h); staircase (i); kitchen, with an oven under the stairs, and a boiler on the other side of the fireplace (k); coals or wood, and back entry (l); pigsty, with a small opening towards the kitchen for throwing in dishwater, offal, &c. (m); and poultry-house (n); with two garret bedrooms over the wings; two good bedrooms and a closet up stairs, and a garret in the roof.



2874. A farm-house of the second lower scale (fig. 425.), executed at Burleigh in Rutlandshire, contains a principal entry (a); parlour (b); kitchen (c); stair (d); dairy (e); pantry (f); cellar (g); and cheese-room (h). The three latter are attached to the back part of the house by a continuation downwards of the same roof. By making their ceilings only seven and a half or eight feet high, some small bedrooms may be got above them, having a few steps down from the floor of the front rooms, or a few steps up from the first landing-place. The back door of the kitchen enters into a brewhouse and washhouse, the fireplace and copper being behind the kitchen vent. Beyond this brewhouse is a place for holding fire-wood, &c., in the back wall of which are openings to feed the swine. In the kitchen is an oven; and below the grate a very good contrivance for baking occasionally, but principally used for keeping the servants' meat warm; it consists of a cast-iron plate, and door like an oven. The chamber-floor is divided into two rooms forwards, and two small ones backwards.

2875. Farmer's dwelling-houses, containing more accommodation and comfort, and displaying appropriate taste and expression of design, will be found in a succeeding section, where farmeries are treated of, and also where we treat of laying out farms. (Part III.)

Sect. IV. Cottages for Farm Servants.

2876. Cottages for labourers are necessary appendages to every farm or landed estate, and no improvement is found to answer the purpose better than building these on a comfortable and commodious plan. In the southern counties of the island, where the farmer's labourer is supposed to change his master once a year, or oftener, the whole business of cottages is commonly left to accident; but in the north a certain number of married servants are kept on every farm, and a fixed place near the farmery is appointed

for their situation. These habitations are in the tenure of the farmer, in common with the other buildings of the farm; and whenever a married servant changes his master he changes his habitation.

2877. The accommodation formerly considered suitable for farm labourers consisted of two rooms. That on the ground floor not being less than twelve feet square, with a sleeping-room of the same size over, and sometimes on the same floor. But this is justly deemed too small for an ordinary labourer's family, "Humanity," Beatson observes, "shudders at the idea of an industrious labourer, with a wife and perhaps five or six children, being obliged to live, or rather exist, in a wretched, damp, gloomy room, of ten or twelve feet square, and that room without a floor; but common decency must revolt at considering, that over this wretched apartment there is only one chamber to hold all the miscrable beds of this miscrable family. And yet instances of this kind, to our shame be it spoken, occur in every country village. How can we expect our labourers or their families to be healthy; or that their daughters, from whom we are to take our future female domestics, should be cleanly, modest, or even decent, in such wretched habitations?"

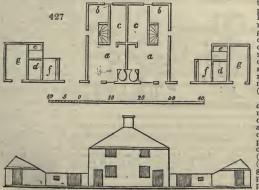
2878. The accommodation which the smallest cottage ought to have, according to Waistell, is a kitchen.

wretched habitations?"
2878. The accommodation which the smallest cottage ought to have, according to Waistell, is a kitchen, washhouse, and closet, or pantry, with two bed-rooms. A parlour is almost useless. The kitchen, being freed from the business of washing and baking, may always be kept deecent for the family to live in; and a decent kitchen is greatly preferable to a disorderly parlour; and a parlour that is not used oftener, perhaps, than two or three times a year, will seldom be kept in order. Every cottager who has a family of children at home, ought, for decency's sake, to have two bedrooms; and if the children are of both sexes he ought to have three. For the purpose of thoroughly airing and sweetening the bedrooms there ought to be windows to all the rooms. (Waistell's Designs, &c. p. 81.) "If the rooms of a cottage be built too low, or in any other respect upon a bad plan, the inconveniences arising from these circumstances will, in all probability, have to be endured by its successive occupants as long as the materials of which it is composed will last. If, therefore, the welfare of the inhabitants of such dwellings be considered, it is highly important that any circumstances which would thus entail the want of comfort should be avoided; and it must be gratifying to those who erect durable and efficient cottages, in leathy situations, with Is highly important that any circumstances which would thus entail the want of comfort should be avoided; and it must be gratifying to those who erect durable and efficient cottages, in healthy situations, with gardens attached, to contemplate on what industry, what cleanliness, what happiness, and, in short, what great and lasting improvement in the condition and habits of this class of their fellow-beings, they may, as they have it in their power, by a little attention, so easily and so beneficially to themselves effect." (Ib. p. 84.) 2879. Cottages for farm servants, it is observed by the able author of the article Agriculture, in the Supplement to the Encyc. Britannica, "are usually set down in a line, at not an inconvenient distance from the farm-yard. Each of them contains two apartments with fireplaces, and garret sleeping-rooms over. Adjoining is commonly a cow-house, hogsty, shed for fuel, necessary, a small garden, and sometimes other appendages of comfort and enjoyment. As an example of the minimum of modern accommodation, we may refer to



minimum of modern accommodation, we may refer to two cottages on a farm in Berwickshire, as described in the report of that county. They contain each a kitchen (fig. 425. a), small parlour and store-room (b), with two good bedrooms over, and a dairy under the staircase.—
There is a randon behind (c) There is a garden behind (c),

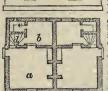
dairy under the staircase. There is a garden behind (c), a place for a calf or pigs, or for fuel (d), water-closet (c), and dung-heap (f). The labourer's cows, in this case, are kept at the farmery, mer. It is proper to observe, however, that this is more the beau ideal of the cottage of a farm servant in Scotland than the reality. With the exception of some cottages that have been recently built by Englishmen who have become possessed of property in Scotland, such as the Marquess of Staffor, Earl Gwydir, &c. the dwellings of the labouring classes are a disgrace to the country. It is any thing but creditable, both to the landed proprietors and the farmers, that while the houses of both have been greatly improved in comfort and appearance within the last thirty years, scarcely any improvement has taken place in the dwellings of their servants. Even in East Lothian, Berwickshire, and other counties, generally considered the most improved in Scotland, scarcely any alteration has taken place for the better within our remembrance. One cause, no doubt, of this want of comfort, and the appearance or enjoyment in Scottish cottages, is owing to the ignorance of the cottager of many of the comforts which are enjoyed by the same class in other countries, and more particularly in England, Holland, and the South of Germany. This applies particularly to tradesmen cottagers, or what may be called independent occupiers, but with respect to all those cottagers who are the hired servants of owners or occupiers of land, the blame belongs wholly to the owners and occupiers, and may be traced to their want of sympathy for their fellow-men, as well as a want of an enlightened view of their own interests. "Could the rich," Waistell remarks, "but consider themselves interested in the appearance of their tenants and labourers, and hold the improvement of the cottage and cottage



labourers, and hold the improve-ment of the cottage and cottage garden, and its inhabitants, as an essential part of the improvement essential part of the improvement of their grounds; they would thus make their seats appear the growth of plenty diffused, and not the solitary instance of wealth in the midst of wretchedness, at once its regroup and its reproach."

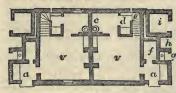
minist of wetchedies, a which is reproach." (Waistell's Designs, &c. p. 9.) 2880. A double ploughman's cottage and cow-house (fig. 427.) may be thus arranged. Both may be thus arranged. may be thus arranged. Both may contain a kitchen (a) with an oven, and there may be a small parlour or store-room (b), a dairy and opartry (c), with two bedrooms over. Detached may be a pigsty (d), water-closet (c), place for fuel (f), and cow-house (g), with gardens adjoining, dung-heap, porch, step-up, &c. as in the other place. place.





2881. Waistell's double cottage for labourers (fig. 428.) contains, for each cottage, a knumen twelve feet square (a), and a washhouse (b), pantry (c), and place for fuel under the stairs (d), covered with a leanto or penthouse roof, six feet wide in the clear. The entrance is made immediately into the kitchen; but in exposed or cold situations, and especially where fuel is dear, a porch should be either taken off the inside of the kitchen or added to the outside; or a temporary screen or curtain might be used in cold weather. On one side of the kitchen fire there is a cupboard. The washhouse and pantry floor may be made two steps lower than the kitchen, and the floor over them about two feet lower than the floor over the kitchen, are seven feet six inches high, and the bedrooms over may be made eight feet high by putting the ceiling joists two feet above the wall-plate. The ceiling joists may be so many collar-beams to the rafters, which will greatly strengthen the roof. The fireplaces and flues are in the division-walls. In this position the greatest advantage is derived from the



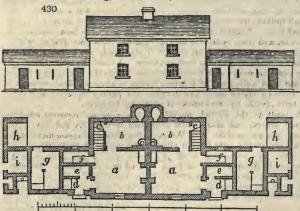


wall-plate. The ceiling-joists may be so many collar-beams to the rafters, which will greatly strengthen the roof. The fireplaces and flues are in the division-walls. In this position the greatest advantage is derived from the heat, and thus, in small cottages, the chambers would not require, except in sicknesses, any fires. Two cottages, having the same accommodations, cannot, perhaps, be built at less expense upon any other plan.

2832. Waistell's design for a double cottage with offices (fig. 429.) contains "porches (a a), kitchens (b b) twelve feet by thirteen feet; and the back kitchen, or washhouse (c), which may be on the same level, is six feet by seven feet. The pantry (d), which may be sunk one step, is partly under the stairs (e). In the porch is a cupboard to contain the labourer's tools, and beyond the porch is a small room for fuel (f). At each end of the building are three doors: the first opens into the vault (g), the second into the building are three doors: the first opens into the vault (g), the second into the building are three doors: the first opens into the vault (g), the second into the building are three doors: the first opens into the vault (g), the second into the building are three doors: the first opens into the vault (g), the second into the building are three doors: the first opens into the vault (g), the second into the building are three doors: the first opens into the vault (g), the second into the building are three doors: the first opens into the vault (g), the second into the building are three doors: the first opens into the vault (g), the second into the building are three doors: the first opens into the vault (g), the second into the building are three doors: the first opens into the vault (g), the second into the building are three doors: the first opens into the vault (g), the second into the building are three doors: the first opens into the vault (g), the second into the building are three doors: the first opens into the vault (g), the second into the building are thr

the back kitchens (b) are eleven feet by seven feet; and at one end there may be a closet under the stairs for a pantry (c). There are also boilers and ovens, projecting from the back of the house; but where the cottagers do not make their own bread, or where they eat oat-bread, ovens will not be required. The entrances are through porches (d) in the low buildings, beyond which, as in the last example, is a place for fuel (e), and at the back of this last is the dairy (f), with the door from the kitchen. The situation of some conveniences on a plan may sometimes appear too conspicuous; but, as at least a garden, however small, is supposed to be attached to every labourer's cottage, the judicious planting of a few evergreen shrubs will give all the privacy required. The doors to the cow-house (g) are at the back; and convenient places for collecting manure (h) may be made in the corners

made in the corners



against the sides of the hogsties (i). Ever thing convertible into manure ought to be gathered into these yards. By collecting manures, and pre-paring them with judgment, ground of an inferior quality may be continued in a profitable and pro-gressive state of improvement, until it has acquired a high degree of fertility. Small tenants should not only be provided with convenient yards for compost dunghills, but should also have pointed out to them, by the proprietors or agents of estates, the various fertilising substances which lie within their reach;

which of them will make the most valuable dressings for grounds of the nature of those which they respectively occupy; and such attention to their interests must be gratifying to them. The chamber-floor over the kitchens may be divided: small rooms, about six feet wide, with windows above the low buildings, would serve for bedrooms for daughters; the larger rooms for the parents, and the rooms over the back-kitchens for the sons. Should these conveniences not be sufficient, small bedrooms may be added at each end, over the entrance, dairy, &c.; or, with a little addition in the elevation of the walls above the ceiling of the chambers, tolerable rooms may be formed in the roof. Cottages for manufacturers will require larger rooms, as for looms, &c. If the occupiers of adjoining tenements keep horses, they may unite their teams when a stronger draught than two horses is required for ploughing, or any other work." (Waistell's Designs, &c. p. 83.)

2884. In regard to the construction of cottages much information may be obtained as a work entitled A Series of Plans for Cottages, by J. Wood of Bath. This author from a work entitled A Series of Plans for Cottages, by J. Wood of Bath. lays down the following seven principles as the means of obviating the inconveniences to which cottages, as usually built, are liable.

which cottages, as usually built, are liable.

2885. The cottage should be dry and healthy. This is effected by keeping the floor sixteen or eighteen inches above the natural ground; by building it clear of banks, on an open spot of ground, that has a declivity or fall from the building; by having the rooms not less than eight feet high,—a height that will keep them airy and healthy; and by avoiding having chambers in the roof.

2886. They should be warm, cheerful, and comfortable. In order to attain these points, the walls should be of a sufficient thickness (if of stone, not less than sixteen inches; if of brick, at least a brick and a half) to keep out the cold of the winter, or the excessive heat of the summer. The entrance should be screened, that the room, on opening the door, may not be exposed to the open air. The rooms should receive their light-from the east, or the south, for from any point betwixt the east and the south: for, if they receive their light from the north, they will be cold and cheerless; if from the west, they will be so heated by the summer's afternoon sun, as to become comfortless to the poor labourer, after a hard day's work; whereas, on the contrary, receiving the light from the east or the south, they will be always warm and cheerful. So like the feelings of men in a higher sphere are those of the poor cottager, that if his habitation be warm, cheerful, and comfortable, he will return to; it with gladness, and abide in it with pleasure.

2887. They should be rendered convenient, by having a porch or shed, to screen the entrance, and to hold the labourer's tools; by having a shed to serve as a pantry, and store-place for fuel; by having a privy for cleanliness and decency's sake; by a proper disposition of the windows, doors, and chimneys; by having the stairs, where there is an upper floor, not less than nine inches; and, lastly, by proportioning the size of the cottage to the family that is to inhabit it: there should be one lodging room for the parents, another for the female, a

saighting, so as to appear one binding, that we minimize that the best of materials, and these materials sickness, or any other accident.

2880. For economy, cottages should be built strong, and with the best of materials, and these materials well put together; the mortar must be well tempered and mixed, and lime not spared; hollow walls bring on decay, and harbour vermin; and bad sappy timber soon reduces the cottage to a ruinous state. Although cottages need not be fine, yet they should be regular; regularity will render them ornaments to the country, intead of their being, as at present, disagreeable objects.

2891. A piece of ground should be allotted to every cottage, proportionable to its size; the cottage should be built in the vicinity of a spring of water —a circumstance to be attended to; and if there be no spring, let there be a well.

431

b

2892. On the foregoing seven principles he recommends all cottages to be built. may be divided into four classes or degrees: first, cottages with one room; secondly, cottages with two rooms; thirdly, cottages with three rooms; and, fourthly, cottages with four rooms: plans of each of which, having great merit in their distribution, may be seen in his very able work.

2893. An economical mode of constructing the walls of brick-built cottages is described by Dearn, in a Tract on Hollow Walls (London, 1821). These walls are only nine inches wide, and built hollow, by laying the courses alternately lengthwise on edge, and crosswise on the broad face. Another description of hollow walls has been invented by Silverlock of Chichester, and used by him in building garden walls (See Encyc. of Gardening), in which all the bricks are laid on edge, but alternately along and across the wall; or, in bricklayers' language, header and stretcher. Either of these modes suits very well for cottages of one story; and if well plastered inside the house, they will be warmer and drier than solid walls even of fourteen inches' thickness. Hollow walls of any height may be built by laying the bricks flatwise, and joining the outer and inner four-inch, or single brick, walls, by cross bricks at moderate distances.

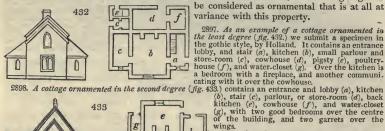
2894. Mud walls, built in the French manner, or en pisé, are recommended by

Beatson, Crocker, and others, and also "walls composed of soft mire and straw;" but these last we consider, with Wood, as the reverse of economical in the

end, and totally unfit for our climate and degree of civilisation. 2895. An economical mode of forming staircases to cottages, is described by Beatson, and has been adopted in a few places. Its merit consists in occupying exactly half the room which is required for stairs on the ordinary plan. This is effected by dividing every step into two parts (fig. 431 a and b), and making one part double the height of another. In ascending such a stair the left foot is set on the left step (a), and the right foot on the right step (b), alternately to the top of the stair. It is therefore clear, that as the steps for the right and for the left foot are in the same line, and although neither foot rises each time higher than seven inches and a half above the other, yet every time that one foot is moved, it rises fifteen inches higher than it was before. Suppose in a stair of this kind, that each tread or breadth for the foot is nine inches, and that each rise of the one foot above the other is seven inches

and a half; consequently, as each foot rises the height of two steps, or fifteen inches, every time it is moved, it is plain that six steps of this kind will rise as high as twelve in the common way, and will require only one half the size of a hatch or opening in the floor above, that would be required for those twelve steps as usually constructed. This will be of considerable advantage, where much is required to be made of little room, and will of course give more space to the chambers above; but it has the disadvantage of being disagreeable, and even dangerous to descend, especially for pregnant women and young children.

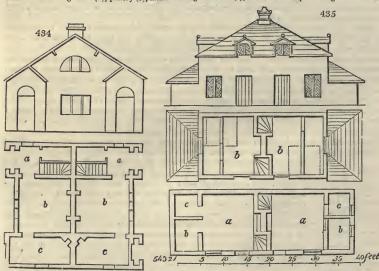
2896. Of what are called ornamental cottages for labourers, we shall say little. Utility is a beauty of itself, but there are higher degrees of that sentiment excited by the appearance of convenience and abundance; by the evidence of design or intelligence in the contriver as displayed in the elevation and general effect, and by classical, imitative, or picturesque forms in the masses and details, The great evil, however, is, that these ornamental cottages, as generally constructed, are felt by the occupiers to be very uncomfortable habitations; every thing being sacrificed by the designer to external appearance. This is in the very worst taste, and has, in most parts of the country, brought ornamental cottages into ridicule. Utility, therefore, is the main consideration, and nothing ought to be considered as ornamental that is at all at



wings. 2899. 2899. A double ornamental cottage, erected by Lord Penrhyn, in Wales (fig. 434.), contains a porch, lobby, and stair (a), kitchen and living room (b), parlour (c), with cellars and pantry under, and to cach house two bedrooms over.

It must be confessed, however, that this cottage is more ornamental than convenient.

2900. A double ornamental cottage, with lat-ticed windows (fig. 435.), built in Hertfordshire, on a very dry soil, contains, on the ground floor, the kitchen and living room (a), pantry (b), and small light closets (c), with a stair up to two good bedrooms



above, and down to a dairy, cellar, fuel-room, and other conveniences beneath. It is placed in a neat garden, with piggery, bee-house, poultry, dung-pit, water-closet, covered seat or bower, pump-well, and other appendages to each cottage.

2901. A variety of other plans of cottages will be found connected with the plans of farmeries, and in our Topography of Agriculture. (Part IV.)

SECT. V. Stack-yard, Dung-yard, and other Enclosures immediately connected with Farm Buildings.

2902. The different appendages which are common to farm buildings are the dung-yards, pits and reservoirs, the rick-yard, the straw-yard, the poultry-yard, drying-yard, garden, orchard, and cottage-yards. These necessarily vary much, according to situation and other circumstances, but all of them are more or less essential to a complete farmery.

2903. The dung-yard and pit is placed in almost every case in the centre of the main yard. A pavement, or causeway, ought to be carried round the yard, next to the houses, of nine or fifteen feet in width, according to the scale of the whole: the remaining part of the yard should either be enclosed with a wall with various doors to admit cattle, carts, and wheel-barrows, or, on a small scale, it may be entirely open. From this space the earth should be excavated so as to form a hollow deepest at the centre, or at the lower end if the original surface was not level; and from the lowest part of this hollow should be conducted a drain to a reservoir for liquid manure. The bottom of this excavation, or dung basin, ought to be rendered hard, to resist the impression of cart wheels in removing the dung, and impervious to moisture, to prevent absorption.

2904. For these purposes, it may be either paved, the stones being set on a layer of clay; or what will generally answer equally well, it may be covered with a thick coat of gravel or chalk, if it can be got, and then well rolled; mixing some loam with the gravel, if it is found not to consolidate readily. To prevent, as much as possible, a superfluity of rain-water from mixing with the dung and diluting its drainings, all external surface-water should be prevented from entering the farm-yard by means of drains, open or covered; and that which collects on the inner slopes of the roofs, should, in every case, be carried off by gutters. Such is the opinion of most agriculturists as to the situation of the farm-yard, dung-hill, and reservoir; but, in addition to these requisites, it is now very properly considered as equally important that there be urine-pits, either open or covered.

2905. The urinarium, or urine-pit, is constructed in or near to the stables and cattlesheds, for the immediate reception of the drainage of these buildings unmixed with rainwater. It is found from experience that a very considerable addition of the richest kind of manure is thus obtained on every arable farm. At the same time it is proper to observe, that no benefit, but a loss, will arise, if the urine is so completely drained from the straw as to leave it too dry for fermentation. Where there are no stall-fed cattle, an able author (Supp. Enc. Brit. i. 121.) is of opinion there will be no more urine than what will be required for converting the straw into manure. Where cattle are fed at the stake, however, he considers a reservoir as essential. Allan, of Craigcrook near Edinburgh, recommends that there should be two, in order that as soon as one is full, it should remain in that state till the urine becomes putrid before it is taken away. either applied to the land in its liquid state, or mixed with peat, earth, &c. reservoirs may be either vaults of masonry, or wells: in either case, the hole for the pump should be sufficiently large to admit a man to clean out the sediment when it accumulates. A very desirable plan seems to be, to have these vaults, or wells, chiefly within the cattle-house, as in Flanders, but partly also without, to admit room for the pump-hole, close by the wall on the inside of the surrounding paved road. less to add, that such constructions ought to be made water-tight by the use of some cement, or by puddling with clay outside of the masonry.

2906. The stack-yard, or enclosure within which corn, hay, &c., are stacked, is placed exterior to that side of the building which contains the barn. Stack-yards should always be sufficiently spacious and airy, having a firm dry bottom; and some advise them to be ridged up, to prevent the accumulation of surface-water; as by raising the ridges pretty well in the middle, and covering the places where the stacks are to be built, either with rough stones, with a mixture of gravel, or with pavement in the same manner as streets, much advantage would be gained at little expense: but a much better method is to have them raised considerably above the surface, and placed upon pillars of wood or stone, with a covering of wood round the circumference, and beams laid across. The enclosing of stack-yards should be well performed, either by means of walls or palings, or better with a sunk fence; as in this way the stacks will have the full benefit of the air from top to bottom, — a circumstance of no small moment, since it is often found, especially in wet seasons, where the fence of the stack-yards is only a low wall, that the whole of the stacks are damaged or spoiled as high up as the wall reaches, while the upper part is perfectly safe. Should any addition be required to the sunk fence, a railing upon the top may be quite This fully shows the vast advantage of having stack-yards sufficiently airy. The proper arrangement of the stands, for their being removed to the threshing-mill, is also a matter of much consequence, in the economy of the work that is to be performed in them.

2907. A stack-yard, arranged on principles peculiarly well planned and judicious, has been formed by Mitchell, of Balquharn near Alloa. His stacks are divided into regular rows, and there is a road on each side of every double row, besides a road round the whole yard. This plan is attended with the following advantages: 1st, by these parallel roads, there is a greater degree of ventilation; 2dly, he can remove any stack he pleases, as necessity or markets may require; 3dly, in the hurry of harvest there is no confusion or loss of time, whatever may be the number of men or horses employed; and 4thly, by having the rows and the stacks regularly numbered, there is no difficulty in ascertaining what each field of the farm produces. produces.

2908. Corn-stands are requisite fixtures of the stack-yard: they are basements of timber or masonry, or sometimes of iron, on which to build the stack, and their object is



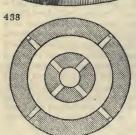
to keep the lower part of the stack dry, and exclude vermin. The usual mode of constructing stands is to place a stout frame of timber on upright stones, two feet high, and having projecting caps of flat stones. They are also constructed wholly of stone, with circular or polygonal walls (fig. 436 a, b), built to the same height as in the former

case, in a rather slanting manner outwards, and covered on the tops with copings of oakplanking or flat stones, which project over the edges several inches, and in that way prevent the ascent of rats and mice to the stacks. In both these modes, pieces of timber are placed as a frame in the middle to support the grain upon, and generally a cone of spars in the centre, to form a column of air in the heart of the corn. Some suppose the first of these sorts of corn-stands to be the best for general purposes, as being more easily as well as more cheaply constructed, and at the same time permitting the air to enter and



circulate with more freedom underneath, in the bottom of the stand, which is of much advantage. It is obvious that the form of these stands or basements must vary according to that in which the stacks are to be made, which is different in different districts. But wherever the threshing machine is introduced, the circular base, as producing a stack of a moderate size, with other advantages, is generally preferred. But cast-iron stands (fig. 437.) with or without funnels, are now found preferable in point of economy, and admit of stacking the corn somewhat earlier. The pillars of these stands are three feet high, and weigh half a cwt. each. stack requires seven pillars, besides the framing, which may either be made of poles or young trees. In the wet climate of Clackmannanshire, wheat has been stacked in five days, beans in eight, and barley and oats in

ten days, and sometimes earlier. No vermin can find their way into these stacks to consume the grain, and the straw is better preserved. The cone or triangle keeps up a circulation of air, and prevents heating or other damage. (Gen. Rep. of Scotland, vol. iv. App. p. 379.)

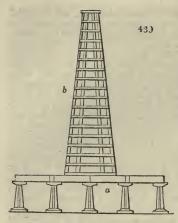


2909. Waistell's circular rick stand (fig. 428.) is twelve feet eight inches in diameter. It consists of two concentric circular walls, the outer twenty and the inner eighteen inches thick; the outer wall covered with fagetones, which project concentric circular walls, the outer twenty and the inner eignteen inches thick; the outer wall covered with flagstones, which project four inches over it, to prevent rats and mice from getting up into the rick. The space between the two walls is twenty inches wide; across this space are laid hedgestakes, which are sufficiently long to support the rick, so that no large bearers are wanted, nor other strong and expensive bearers of any kind. The outer wall is twenty inches high, to the top of the projecting flags; at about half its height, four grates of cast iron, about six inches square and half an inch thick, are placed in openings left through the external walls, at equal distances from each other to admit air. The bars of the grates are a quarter of an inch broad, and a quarter of an inch distant from each other, which is sufficiently close to prevent the entrance of mice. Stands thus constructed are considered, by those who have tried them, to be less expensive and more effective than on any other plan that has been yet invented. The 'air that passes through these four grates, and through the openings in the internal walls, will circulate freely under the rick; and if a chimney be carried up the middle of the rick to its top, the current of air that will pass up through it will carry off the heat and moisture, which might otherwise injure, and even spoil, such corn as was rather too moist when carried. (Waistell's Designs, &c. p. 101.)

2910. Hay-stands, according to some, may be formed in the same manner as those for corn, only it is seldom necessary to have them made of such expensive materials.

A simple frame of wood is mostly sufficient, with proper bearers laid across for the support of the stack; and these stands are much better than loose pieces of wood laid across at the bottom, and filled in with brush or faggot wood, on which ricks are com-Earthy floors or foundations should never be thought of for this purpose, monly built. as the dampness must injure a considerable part of the hay at the bottom; but where faggots are not scarce, and the ground on which the hay-stack is built is rather elevated, no stand can ever become necessary.

The stack-funnel fausse or boss (fig. 439. a.) as it is called in the north, whether the stand be of wood, iron, or stone, may be formed of a few poles placed on a



circular, square, or angular base, having a few short spars nailed across, or a straw rope wrapped round.

2912. The stack-cover is a cloth or canvass covering, for suspending over stacks during the time of their being built to protect them from rain. A simple implement of this sort has long been in use in Kent; but it has been improved on by Sir Joseph Banks, so as to become more manageable, though somewhat more costly. It consists of two long upright poles fixed into two cart wheels: a rope, managed by blocks and tackle, connects the poles at top, and supports, raises, or lowers the canvass roof in the usual manner of managing tents and sails. Its construction and use will be afterwards more particularly described.

2913. The straw-yard is a term applied to enclosures in or about the farmyard, in which cattle are turned in loose to eat straw. In most cases this enclosure occupies the centre

of the farm-yard, and includes the dung-basin, or it is a subdivision of the yard; but in some cases enclosures and sheds are erected exterior to the farmyard, and near the straw and root house. The great object in arranging straw-yards of this description, is to provide a sufficient extent of sheds open to the south for cover to the cattle in severe weather, and high fences or sheds on the east or west sides, according to their position with relation to the main yard, for shelter.

2914. The poultry-yard in most cases may be a very small enclosure, as the poultry of common farmeries should be allowed to range over the straw-yards and most parts of the

premises, to pick up what cannot be got at by swine.

2915. A tradesman's yard or small enclosure is often appended to the smith's and carpenter's shops, as well to contain timber as implements in want of repair, &c.

2916. A kitchen-garden is an essential appendage to the dwelling-house. Its situation should be apart from the farmery, so as not to interfere with it, or be injured by the blowing in of straws, &c. The size of the garden will, of course, depend somewhat on that of the house and farm; but as a small farmer with a large family will require as many or more vegetables than one of a higher class, there can be no impropriety in the garden being large. As potatoes and turnips, and sometimes other vegetables, may be had of better quality from the field, some abatement of size may be allowed on this account. In general, the garden need not be under a fourth of an ace, nor exceed twice that quantity. The best fence is a wall, and next a close oak paling; but if neither of these can be had, a thorn hedge will answer, though it harbours vermin, and its roots always rob a portion of the accompanying border. The best form is a parallelogram, lying east and west, which may be intersected by walks, so as to divide it into four or six other parallelograms, with a surrounding border as broad as the enclosure fence is high.

2917. An orchard may either be regularly formed on an allotted space; or fruit trees may be scattered over a lawn or piece of grass ground which may surround the house. In a convenient part of this orchard, posts should be fixed to form a drying ground,

unless the drying is performed by heated air or steam in the house.

2918. The garden's appended to the labourers' cottages may contain from one eighth to one sixth of an acre. Their situation should always adjoin the house; but whether they should surround it or enclose it on one or more of its sides, must depend on the position of the cowhouse belonging to each cottage. In some cases, and perhaps it is the best plan, these cowhouses form a range by themselves, in a small field devoted to their use, and situate behind the row of cottages.

Sect. VI. Union of the different Farm Buildings and Enclosures in a Farmery.

2919. In fixing the arrangement of a set of farm buildings, the first things, according to Beatson, to be taken into consideration, after choosing the situation, are the nature and produce of the farm. From these may be judged the different kinds of accommodation that will be necessary. For example, every farm must have, first, a dwelling-house; secondly, a barn suitable to the extent of arable land in the farm, either with or without a threshing-mill, but always with one, if possible, and so placed as to go by water, if a supply can be had; thirdly, stables, the dimensions of which must be determined according to the number of horses necessary for the farm; fourthly, cowhouses, or

feeding-houses, or both, according to the number of cows and cattle; and so on, till the whole accommodations, and their dimensions, are fixed upon. Having ascertained these, and the situation for building on being also settled, the ground must be carefully and attentively viewed; and if not very even, the different levels must be observed, and the best way of conducting all the necessary drains, and carrying off all superfluous moisture; and also the best situations for dung and urine-pits, or reservoirs, which will, in a great degree, ascertain at once where the cattle-houses and stables should be. These being fixed on, the barn should be as near them as possible, for the convenience of carrying straw to the cattle; and the barn-yard should be contiguous to the barn. These main points being determined on, the others will easily be found; always observing this rule, to consider what is the nature of the work to be done about each office, and then the easiest and least laborious way to perform that work, so far as it is connected with other offices. In case this should not be sufficiently explicit, suppose, by way of illustration, the situation of a feeding-house is to be considered of. The nature of the work to be performed here is, bringing food and litter to the cattle, and taking away their The place from which the greatest part perhaps of their food and all their litter comes, is the barn; therefore the feeding-house should be as near the barn as possible. If turnips or other roots, or cabbages, make a part of their food, the most commodious way of giving these must be determined on; whether by having a root-house adjoining the cattle-house, and that filled occasionally, or by having a place to lay them down in, near the head of the stall, from which they are thrown in at holes left in the walls for that purpose. The easiest method of clearing away the dung must also be considered, The same general rule and the distance from the main dung-pit and urine reservoir. being observed in determining on the site of all the other offices or accommodations, together with a careful examination of the ground to be occupied (upon which the arrangement of the offices in a great measure should depend), any person conversant in rural affairs, who attends to these particulars, and can lay down his ideas in a drawing, may easily direct the planning and building of a very commodious set of offices. With respect to the site of the dwelling-house, it may be remarked, that, although the middle of a regular front is in some points of view the most pleasing, and in many situations perhaps the best, yet, unless the ground and other circumstances in every respect favour such a disposition, it should not invariably be adhered to; for it may often happen that a much better situation for the dwelling-house may be obtained at a little distance from the offices, a pleasing uniformity be observed in them at the same time, and the house be more healthy and agreeable. In some cases, and for some kinds of farms, it may be particularly necessary to have the house so placed, in respect to the offices and farm-yard, as to admit of their being constantly inspected, and the labour that is to be performed in them attended to and overlooked.

2920. Farm buildings in the colder latitudes of Europe and America are most advantageously combined together under one roof, and on a square or parallelogram ground plan. The saving in the first erection, and in all future repairs, is very considerable; and not less so the saving of heat during the severe weather of winter. In such countries open straw-yards for cattle are not wanted; for in summer these are either in the fields, or stall-fed, and in winter both cattle and sheep are kept almost always in the house. In Britain, however, where the winters are mild, and where it is the custom to keep cattle loose in the straw-yards, it is found desirable to distribute the buildings around such yards, for the sake of shelter to the cattle: but in the case of sheep farms, or where all the cattle kept are stall-fed, there seems no reason why the greater part of the buildings of a farmery might not be included in a cube with a single roof.

the buildings of a farmery might not be included in a cube with a single roof.

2921. Waistell considers a "parallelogram, the most ample and least expensive form for the arrangement of farm buildings; if any other form be adopted, more of both materials and labour will be required." Much the best publication on the subject of farm buildings is that of Mr. Waistell, entitled Designs for Agricultural Buildings. London. 4to. 1827. It ought to be consulted by every proprietor intending to erect or alter farm buildings. According to this author, a farmery ought neither to be situated on a bill nor on a dead flat, but, if possible, on gently waving grounds on a southern declivity. At all events the spot should be dry, and of easy access; —dry, that it may be warm and easily kept clean; easy of access and central, to facilitate carrying home the crops, and out the manure, and for general despatch of business. It should not be far removed from a public road, and should, if possible, command a view of the greatest part of the farm. The site to be built on should be level, or made so, or nearly so, declining in preference to the south. Drainage must be got, or a deep cesspool formed for the house; and a urine pit for the farm-yard. A gravelly soil, on the banks of a quick-running stream, is one of the healthiest of situations; while a rich and marshy soil is the reverse, and peculiarly unwholesome. Plenty of good water is desirable; and if that cannot be got otherwise, it must be obtained by a mode which never fails—"by putting spouts round all the buildings, to collect the rain-water which falls upon them into one, two, or more tanks: by this last means a sufficient supply of water has been collected from the roof of a cottage to answer every purpose of the family during the driest season, while other cottagers in the neighbourhood, having only ponds, had to travel miles for water. Ponds naving a large surface exposed to the sun and air, soon lose a great proportion of water by evaporation; the water in a covered tank

Chap. III. Sec. III. The aspect, or principal front of the house, and that side of the farm-yard which is least sheltered by buildings, should generally face the south. "As the wind rarely blows from the south-east, and as our most constant and most violent winds are from the south-west, it would seem that one point to the east of south will generally be the best aspect." The north-east corner being the coldest, is the best for the dairy. Open cattle-sheds should face the sun. The farmhouse should be at a little distance southward from the middle of the south side of the farm-yard. He living room and the master's bedroom should look into the farm-yard for the sake of looking after the servants, and seeing that no accident happens to the live stock. The rule for the distance of the dwelling-house from the south wall of the farm-yard, is the length of the house's shadow at noon on the shortest day. "In the latitude of London, the length of shadows on a horizontal plane when the sun is in the precition or

master's bedroom should look into the farm-yard for the sake of looking after the servants, and seeing that no accident happens to the live stock. The rule for the distance of the dwelling-house from the south wall of the farm-yard, is the length of shadows on a horizontal plane when the sun is in the meridian, on the shortest day, is about equal to 3\(^2\) times the height of objects. On the 2\(^3\) do November and 19th of January, they are equal to three times the height of objects. On the 2\(^3\) do November and 19th of January, they are equal to three times the height. The back of a farmhouse in front of the yard ought not, therefore, to be placed much nearer to the north side of the farm-yard, than four times the height of the house." It is essentially necessary for the health of the inhabitats, that the house should be separated from the farm-yard, which is generally covered with dung, by an open, naked, and dry court-yard; since nothing is more injurious to health than putrid effluvia of every kind: besides, bad smells, it is well known, "lessen the products of butter dairies, by preventing a complete separation of the cream from the milk." Hog and poultry houses should be near the kitchen and the brewhouse, but not so near as to offend by their smell. The barn and threshing-machine should in general be placed on the north side of the yard; the granary over the straw-room; the stables, cowhouses, and cart-sheds, on the east and west; and the open sheds on the north side, so as to face the south.

2992. The form and proportion of farm buildings are ably treated of by the same author. The more a building deviates from a square, the more will it require to enclose a given area. The area of a building twenty feet square, is four times as large as that of one ten feet square, and it only requires twice the length of wall to surround it. Hence large-croomed houses cost less proportional expense than small-roomed ones. "Utility, durability, and economy, are best obtained by adhering strictly to simplicity of fo a brick and a half in thickness, unless cemented on the outside, or built with Roman cement.

2923. The conveniences of farmhouses and detached offices are arranged by Waistell under seven classes as follows :-

2924. 1st Class. Back kitchen, bacon-room, bakehouse, brewhouse, cider-house, kitchen, and washhouse. Two rooms generally serve for all these purposes in farmhouses of the smallest size; but the bakehouse and the brewhouse should always be in attached buildings, as the vapour arising from both baking and brewing is very injurious to health. Bacon is best kept in a closet with a dratt through it. 2925, 2d Class. Cellar, potato-place, carrot-store, &c. When under the kitchen they should be arched over; when sunk only a few steps, the walls should be built hollow, and a bank of earth raised against them.

against them.

Chambers or bedrooms. Such as are in the roof should be lighted from the gables, xpensive. The men-servants' bedroom ought not to be up the same stairs as the 2926. 3d Class.

dormars being expensive. bedrooms for the family.

Dedrooms for the ramily.

2927. 4th Class. Cheese-press house, cheese-room, dairy, dairy-scullery, and shed. These ought all to be connected.—"A milk-room, sunk three feet within the ground, and a sloping bank raised against its walls externally, to the height of three feet, with the earth dug out of it, will be found nearly as cool in summer and warm in winter as a cellar, but more convenient to occupy, as four or five steps to descend into it will be sufficient." The milk-house should never be used as a pantry, because the smells incident to the latter prevents the cream from rising. A rill of water through a dairy carries heat to it in winter, 2928. 5th Class. Parlour, counting-house, pantry, and store-room. If the two latter apartments are attached, instead of being within the house, so much the better, on account of the pernicious effluvia which proceed from them.

2929. 6th Class. Court-yard, chaise-house, print act.

which proceed from them.

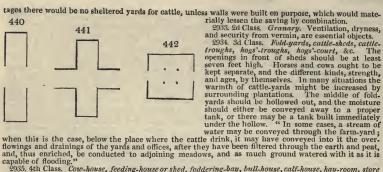
2929. 6th Class. Cont-yard, chaise-house, privy, ash-pit, and tool-house. A tank may be built in the court-yard for the hogwash, and it ought to have oak covers, like the water-tank. The cesspool of the privy ought to be lined with Roman cement, and its walls ought either to be hollow, or of double thickness. "When a drain is required, it should have a trap; from the underside of the seat, a trunk or flue should be constructed to carry off, above the roof, any smell that may arise: if, however, the cesspool be airtight, so that no air may be admitted below the seat, which always ought to have a cover, the air would then be stagnant, and the smell not likely to ascend. The tool-house may also, in some cases, serve for the cheese-press house, and also for dry pigs' food."

2930. 7th Class. Coal-house, fuel-house, wood-house, and wood or coal yard. In some places the wood is stacked and thatched.

is stacked and thatched.

2931. The out-offices of farm buildings are arranged by the same author in eleven classes, as follows : -

2932. Ist Class. Barn, straw-room, and threshing-machine. A comparatively small barn will suffice where there is a threshing-machine. Parallelogram barns (fig. 440.), and barns with porches (fig. 441.), are much more expensive in proportion to their capacity than square barns (fig. 442.) On the same principle, as we have already mentioned, if all the buildings of the farmery were arranged under one roof, the same accommodations would be obtained at much less expense; but among other disadvan-



flowings and drainings of the yards and offices, after they have been filtered through the earth and peat, and, thus enriched, be conducted to adjoining meadows, and as much ground wetered with it as it is capable of flooding."

935. 4th Class. Cove-house, feeding-house or shed, foddering-boxy, bull-house, calf-house, hay-room, store or turnip room, turnip-cistern, and place for sick cattle. No cow or feeding house should be built without a passage or foddering-bay at the heads of the cattle; it that be wanting, it not only takes more time to feed the cattle and clean their troughs, but also their food, when passing behind them, is liable to be soiled by their dung; this renders it highly disgusting to them, which is the cause of much waste." When the cattle stand in rows across the building, one foddering-bay may serve two rows; it should have a gate at each end, and if a stream of water is at hand, it may have a sunk clatern for washing the turnips. Stalls for containing two cattle of the largest size should be seven feet wide and twelve feet long. By double foddering-bays and the rows of cattle across the house, more room is got under the same roof, and the cattle are fed with greater facility.

2936. 5th Class. Stable, stable-court, hay and chaff room, loose box or house, and harness-room. The width of each stall should be from five to six feet; short partitions between stalls from three feet six inches to four feet; long partitions eight feet. Boxes for single horses should be eight feet wide and twelve feet long. Recesses may often be made in the walls to contain forks and other stable implements, harness, and to lessen the projection of corn-bins. The height from the floor to the ceiling should in no case less than eight feet. Lofts over stables are bad places for both hay and corn, from the breath of the animals and the effluvia of the dung. For draught horses a stable open to the roof is best; for saddle, horses one ceiled over at nine feet, if properly ventilated, is preferable, as they require to be

the master and his friends.

2942. Ith Class. Men's lodge, meal-chest, and potato-house. Where single men are kept, they are sometimes lodged in the farmery, and supplied with meal, milk, and potatoes. They should have a large, light, and well ventilated room for cooking and living in, with bedchambers over, and iron bedsteads. The practice of sleeping in lofts over horses is highly injurious to health.

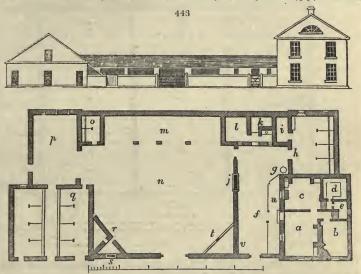
2943. The materials and construction of agricultural buildings are next treated of by Waistell, in a manner at once highly scientific and practical.

2944. Mortar. Bad mortar is the main cause of the decay of all our modern buildings, from the cottage to the palace. Roman cement should be used in foundations, in exterior jointing, and frequently even in plastering in the interior, in different proportions, according to circumstances which it is unnecessary to suggest to the builder. Avoid salt or brackish water and sea sand; slack the lime while it is yet hot from the kiln, make it into mortar immediately, and use it if possible the same day. This applies to all kinds of lime to be used in building. All lime or mortar to be mixed with Roman cement, ought to be used instantly afterwards; if not used in five minutes it will set and become useless. Mortar to be used with hair as plaster may be kept some time; but no advantage is gained from this in point of strength, but the contrary.

the contrary. 2945. Walls. Foundations should vary in thickness according to the compressibility of the ground, the height to which they are to be built, and the weight they may have to support. Under wide doors or windows, inverted arches springing from the adjoining piers are found useful, by equalising compression. Walls should diminish in thickness as they rise. Windows and door frames in external walls should always be placed in reveals, and every window should have a sill. Where anything is to be fixed to walls, a piece of wood in size and shape like a brick or stone should be built in, having the end even with the surface of the wall. In walls built of brick or small stones, templets, or plates of timber, stone, or east iron, should be laid under the ends of all timber bearings on the walls to spread the load. In topping all walls exposed to the weather, set the last course in Roman cement.

2946. Timber. Stiff woods, as the oak and fir, are better for floors than stronger and more elastic timbers, like the ash, which bends with less weight than these woods. The strength and stiffness of a joist depend more on its depth than its breadth; a fact too little attended to by many country carpenters.

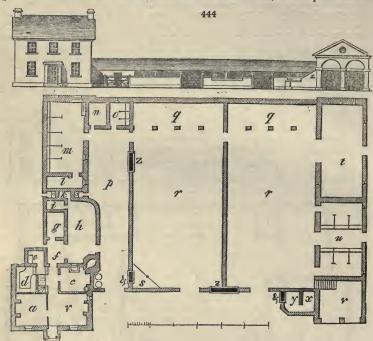
2947. Roofs. High roofs are necessary for tempestuous climates, the better to shoot off the rains and snows; but a high roof, having a larger surface than a smaller one, requires timber of a greater scantling, to make it equally able to resist high winds; roofs, therefore, should be made sufficiently high for the climate and kind of covering, and no higher. 'A roof whose height is one half the span, will have one fourth more surface than if it were made one fourth the span. In general one third of the span or width of a roof, is the lowest extremity that is advisable where tiles, either plain or pan-tiles, are to be used. Plain tiles should be laid dry, and afterwards plast red wholly over, tiles and lath together, with coarse hair mortar. This is considered a great improvement over the commoner modes, of laying tiles in plaster or in straw. Roofs for pan-tiles in exposed situations should be somewhat higher in pitch than in sheltered places. Roofs for gray or stone slates should be strong in proportion to the great weight of these materials. Roofs for straw, ling, chips, reeds, &c. should rise half their width. Roofs of these materials have many disadvantages, and among others, that of rendering the water which falls on them unfit for culinary nurposes." (Waistell's Designs for Agricultural Buildings, p. 78) 2948. For a greating farm in a muntimous country, the following plan (fig. 443.) is given by Waistell. "The interior consists of a fold-yard for the cattle, and a court-yard, to keep the cattle, pigs, &c. from the High roofs are necessary for tempestuous climates, the better to shoot off the rains and



house, which is placed on the east side. On the ground plan of the house are the kitchen, back kitchen, parlour, dairy, and pantry. Both the kitchen and back kitchen overlook the yards, &c. The other window to the kitchen, and also the parlour window, are supposed to overlook the farm. In the back kitchen are shown the situation of the copper or boiler, pump, and sink. The dairy is sunk five steps, for the sake of coolness in summer, and warmth in winter; and the way the benches or shelves may be placed, is shown. The pantry, which is down the same steps leading from the back kitchen to the dairy, is under the stairs to the chamber-floor. Under the parlour is the cellar. A part of the cellar may be participled off for a store-room for potatoes, &c. There are, on the first floor, four chambers, and over them two garrets in the roof, lighted from the ends of the house. The chamber over the dairy may be used for the men-servants' bedroom; or, should that not be required, as it will be lofty, it may be used as a store-room. Next the house, on the north, is a stable for four horses. A saddle closet might be conveniently formed in the corner of the stable, at the back of the kitchen fire-place, where the saddles, &c., would always be kept dry. At the other end of the stable, a recess is formed for the corn-bin, near the window. The horses, in passing to and from the stable, through the court-yard, do not mix with or disturb the cattle in the fold-yard. The gate to the court-yard is placed as far as possible from the house; and posts and rails, or chains, may be placed, as shown by the single line, to keep the horses from, and to protect children at, the door. A tank for the hogwash may be made in the corner formed by the house and stable. The situation for it is shown by the dotted circle. Arranged along the north sides of the yards are the chaff-room next the stable, various offices, open such tools and implements as are only occasionally be used for cattle, and a part of it for a cart. The space within the roof of

Hh

2949. For a small arable and grazing farm, Waistell's farm-house and outbuildings (fig. 444.) are as follows: — The house is on the west side, with a porch in front.



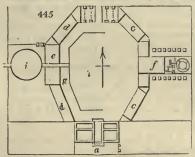
Over the pantry may be a convenient store-room. "The barn is forty feet long and eighteen feet wide. The cow-house will contain twelve cattle, and there is a loft over it, which may be used for a store of straw, or unthreshed grain. The approach is supposed to be from the east, and the cart-lodge, which is additional, is so placed that it must always be passed as the horses go to the stable; and the granary over it is conveniently near the barn. A roost for hens may be made over the pigsty adjoining the cart-lodge; and under the steps to the granary, and at the inner part behind the carts, the ploughs and harrows may be placed." The following is an enumeration of the details: a parlour; b, kitchen; c, back kitchen; d, dairy; e, pantry; f, open shed; g, coals; h, kitchen-court; i, tools; h, ashes; l, harness room; m, five-horse stable; n, hay and chaff house; o, calf-house; p, stable-court; q, cattle-sheds; r, fold-yards; s, hogs'-court; t, barn; u, stalls for twelve cattle or cows, with foddering-bay in the centre; v, cart-lodge with granary over; x, hogsty; y, hog-yard; z, cisterns and hogs' troughs.

2950. The particular requisites of a farm-stead, Marshall observes, "are as various as the intentions of farms. A sheep-farm, a grazing-farm, a hay-farm, a dairy-farm, and one under mixed cultivation, may require different situations, and different arrangements of yards and buildings. On a farm of the last species, which may be considered as the ordinary farm of this kingdom, the principal requisites are, shelter, water, an area or site sufficiently flat for yards and buildings; with meadow land below it, to receive the washings of the yards; as well as sound pasturage grounds above it for a grass-yard and paddocks; with private roads nearly on a level, to the principal arable lands; and with suitable outlets to the nearest or best markets." The first of which, when wanting in the desired situation, may in time be supplied by plantations and mound-fences; and where there is not a natural supply of water, a well, water-cellar, or

2951. For a farm under mixed husbandry, the particulars to be arranged, according to Marshall, may be thus enumerated:—1. A suite of buildings, adapted to the intended plan of management, as a dwelling-house, barns, stables, cattle-sheds, cartshed. 2 A spacious yard, common to the buildings, and containing a receptacle or stall-manure, whether arising from stables, cattle-sheds, hogsties, or other buildings; together with separate folds, or straw-yards, furnished with appropriate sheds, for par-

artificial rill may, he says, furnish it.

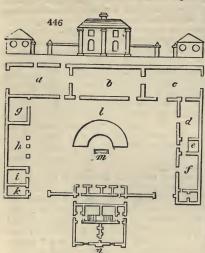
ticular stock, in places where such are required. 3. A reservoir, or catchpool, situated on the lower side of the buildings and yards, to receive their washings, and collect them in a body for the purpose of irrigating the lands below them. 4. A corn-yard, convenient to the barns; and a hay-yard contiguous to the cow or fatting-sheds. 5. A garden and fruit-ground near the house. 6. A spacious grass-yard or green, embracing the whole or principal part of the conveniences; as an occasional receptacle for stock of every kind; as a common pasture for swine, and a range for poultry; as a security to the fields from stock straying out of the inner yards; and as an ante-field or lobby, out of which the home-grounds and driftways may be conveniently entered. In respect to the distribution or management of these different objects, he remarks, that in order to make it with good effect, great caution, study, and patience are required, that the most may be made of given circumstances. "An accurate delineation of the site which is fixed on, requires," says he, " to be drawn out on a scale; the plannist studying the subject alternately upon the paper and on the ground to be laid out; continuing to sketch and correct his plan, until he has not a doubt left upon his mind; and then to mark out the whole upon the ground, in a conspicuous and permanent manner, before the foundation of any particular building be attempted to be laid. It may," he thinks, "be naturally conceived by a per-on who has not turned his attention to this subject, that there must be some simple, obvious, and fixed plan to proceed upon. But seeing the endless variety in the mere dwelling-places of men, it is not to be wondered at, if a still greater variety of plans should take place where so many appurtenances are required, and these on sites so infinitely various; nor that men's opinions and practices should differ so much on the subject, that on a given site, no two practical men, it is more than probable, would make the same arrangement." There are, however, he says, "certain principles which no artist ought to lose sight of in laying out" such buildings and conveniences. "The barns, the stables, and the granary, should be under the eye, — should be readily seen from the dwelling-house;" and "the prevailing idea, at present, is, that the several buildings ought to form a regular figure, and enclose an area or farm-yard, either as a fold for loose cattle, or, where the stalling of cattle is practised, as a receptacle for dung, and the most prevailing figure is the square. But this form is, he thinks, more defective than the oval or circle, the angles being too sharp, and the corners too deep. Besides, the roadway, necessary to be carried round a farm-yard in order to have a free and easy passage between the different buildings, is inconveniently lengthened or made at greater expense. The view of the whole yard and buildings from the house on one side of it, is likewise more confined." He had formerly sug-



gested the plan of a polygon, or many-sided figure, or an irregular semi-octagon, with the dwelling-house and stables on the largest side, having ranges of cattle-stalls opposite: but he has since formed one on the complete octagon (fig. 445.), the dwelling-house (a) being on one side, and the entrance gateway and granary opposite, the remaining six sides being occupied by stables and cattle-sheds (c, d), and other outbuildings (e), a barn and threshing machine (f), with a broad-way (g) dipping gently from the buildings, and surrounding a wide shallow dung-basin (h), which occupy the rest of the area of the yard.

Externally is a basin (i) for the drainings of the yard; and grass enclosures for calves, poultry, and fruit-trees, and rick-yard. This is given as a hint to those engaged in laying out and directing buildings of this sort, which they may adapt to the particular nature of the site of such erections.

2952. An example of the arrangement of a small farm-house and offices (fig. 446.) is given by Beatson, which he considers as very convenient. At the north-west corner is the barn (a), with a water threshing-mill; and a straw-house (b), being a continuation of the barn above, for holding a quantity of straw after it is threshed, or hay, that it may be at hand to give to the cattle in the feeding-house below. The upper part of this straw-house may consist of pillars to support the roof, with a space of about eight feet between them, whereby a good deal of building will be saved. In the floor should be hatches, at convenient distances, to put down the straw to the cattle below. A court for the dunghill (c) has a door to it from the feeding-house, and a large entry at the other end to admit carts to take away the dung: on the outside of this should be a urine-pit, in the most convenient place, according to the form of the ground. A cow-house (d) has a door also to the dung-court; and a calf-pen (e), with a rail across to keep in the calves, even though the doors are all open, adjoins. There

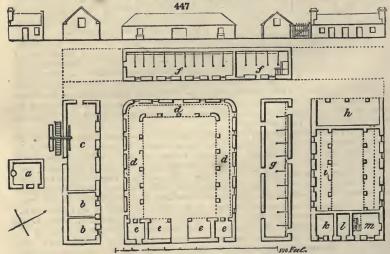


are a stable, with a harness-room, and a place for keeping corn (f); a root-house (g), over which, or over the barn, may be a granary; a shed for carts (h); a place for keeping large implements, as ploughs and harrows (i); for keeping smaller implements, as spades, shovels, rakes, forks, &c., and for the reception of old iron and many other useful things that might otherwise be lost or thrown away (k); a pond for washing the horses' feet (1), which slopes down from each extremity towards the middle, where it is deepest, that the horses may easily go in at one end, and come out at the other, with a rail at each end, to prevent their going in during frost, or when not wanted to go in ; a pump, with a trough for the horses or cattle to drink out of, especially while other water is frozen, or when the water in the pond is dirty (m); but, if it can be contrived so that the water which drives the mill may run through this pond, it will be preferable, as being at all times clean and wholesome. One material advantage of this arrangement, Beatson remarks, is, that the fodder consumed

upon the farm goes progressively forward from the barn-yard through the cattle-houses to the dunghill, without the unnecessary labour generally occasioned by carrying it backwards and forwards: for it comes from the barn-yard into the barn, where it is threshed; it is then put in the straw-house, and given to the cattle immediately below; and, after passing through them, it is thrown into the dung-court. A rick of straw or hay, built behind the stable or cow-house, or in a shed contiguous to either, with proper conveniences, will have the same progressive course to the dunghill: for, it will be observed, the communication from these is equally easy from without or within; the rail across the calf-pen being intended chiefly to keep in the calves, while the doors on each side are open, during the conveyance of the dung that way from the stable to the dunghill.

2953. The ground plan of the dwelling-house to this farmery (n) has a dairy, pantry, and various conveniences behind for keeping swine, poultry, coals, &c. upper chambers rises from either side to the same landing-place; from which are a few steps up to the chamber-floor.

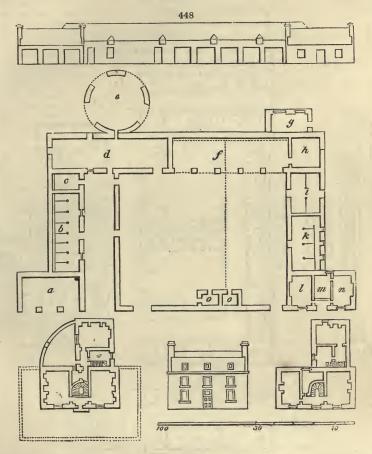
2954. A convenient Berwickshire farmery (fig. 447.) has the following accommoda-



tions: a smith's workshop detached from the court-yard (a); straw-rooms (b); barn

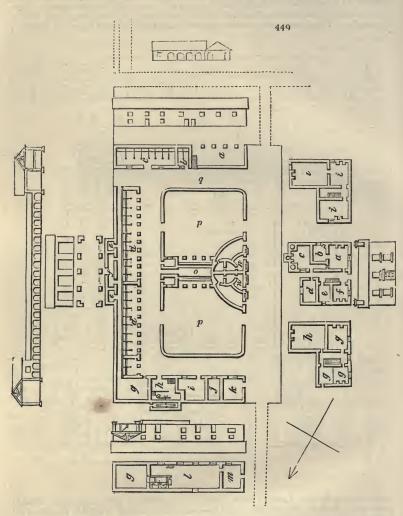
with threshing-machine driven by water (o); cattle-sheds (d); root-rooms and implements, or if preferred, hammels (e); stable (f); fatting cattle (g); cart-shed (h); cattle-sheds for feeding (i); riding-horse (k); tools (l); single men's room or bailiff (m).

2955. As an example of a commodious arrangement for an arable farm managed for a gentleman farmer by his superintendant, both resident at the farm (fig. 448.), we give the following details. The original design will be found in the account of the Marquess of Stafford's



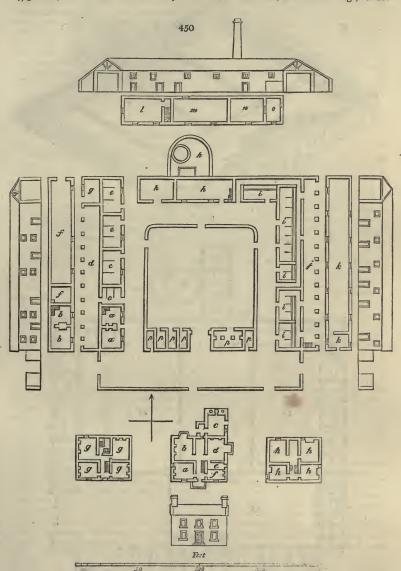
improvements by Mr. Loch; a work which, as it contains a great number of valuable plans and elevations, all of which have been executed, may be profitably consulted by every landed proprietor who contemplates either buildings or repairs, and by every architect, builder, or surveyor, whose practice is at all connected with agriculture or the country. The dwelling-house of the master contains two good sitting-rooms on the parlour floor; three bed-rooms on the first floor, and attics over them, and over the cellar two kitchen offices. The farmery consists of a cart-shed (a); stable (b); riding-horse (c); barn (a); mill-shed (c); cattle-shed (f); steaming-place (g); root-house (h); cowhouse (i); fatting cattle (k); intendant's house (l, m, n); piggeries (o). The intendant's house is situated about three times its height distant from the south side of the piggeries (o o), so that nothing unpleasant or inconvenient may be experienced either from the noise or the smell of the pigs, or from the general effluvia of the farmyard. This house, like every other built by the Marquess of Stafford, whether for his tenants, cottagers, or servants, exhibits a reasonable attention to the comforts of the occupants, and to the improvements of the age in domestic economy and architecture. In this respect, the Marquess, unlike some other extensive landed proprietors, cannot be considered as in arrear of the age in which he lives.

2956. As a commodious and very complete design, we give the following. The dwelling-house contains two parlours (fig. 449. a, b); kitchen (c); dairy (d); pantry (e); dining-parlour (f); bedrooms (g, h); cellars (i). The farmery consists of cart-sheds



and granary over (a); riding-horse stable (b); common stable (c); stalled cattle (d); places for tools and other articles of the cattle attendant (e); entrance from the spacious root or turnip shed (f); straw (g); threshing-machine and water-wheel (h); granaries and straw-lofts over (g, l, m); tools and sundries (i); smith's shop (j); carpenter's (k); yard for pigs and sties (n); place for straw and turnips (o); open yards with sheds for wintering cattle (p), and exterior passage (q). The different elevations of this design here given are on too small a scale to be adequately judged of by a general observer; but whoever has paid a moderate degree of attention to architectural lines and forms will foresee the good effect of the ranges of arcades and pillars, the far-projecting roofs, and the general symmetry and regularity, as far as the requisite attention to fitness for the end in view will admit. We regret we cannot render justice to the author of this design by mentioning his name, and we have even forgotten whether we copied it from the General Report of the Agricultural State of Scotland; The Husbandry of Scotland; Loch's Improvements of the Marquess of Stafford; or one of the County Reports.

2957. An example of a very complete farmery, with a threshing-machine driven by steam, to be farmed by a bailiff for the proprietor, we give that of the Dayhouse in Staffordshire. (fig. 450.) The lands contain nearly 500 acres of mixed soil, and the buildings, besides



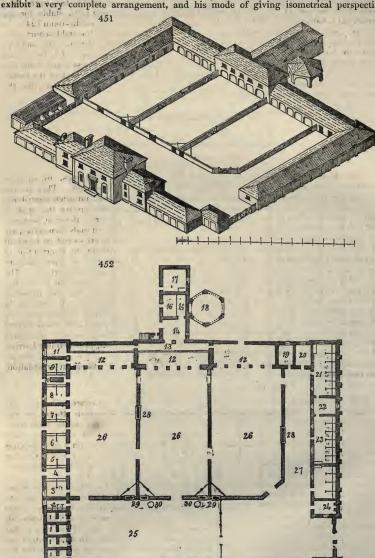
the bailiff's house, which consists of a parlour (a), family room (b), brewhouse (c),

kitchen (d), pantry (e), milk-house (f), bedrooms (g), attics (h).

2958. The farmery contains the following accommodations. Men-servants' dayrooms (a); sleeping ditto, above (b); hackney stable (c); shed for implements (d);
cart-horse stables (e); hay-loft (f); tool-house (g); barn and steam-engine (h); feeding
and cow-tyings (i); turnip-house (j); great granary and hay-room (k), which room is
used for the annual agricultural dinner given by Lord Stafford; small granary (l); cornloft (m); straw-lofts (n,n) riestics, and hen-houses over (p).

H h 4

2959. Waistell's farm-house and outbuildings of the largest dimensions (figs. 451, 452.) exhibit a very complete arrangement, and his mode of giving isometrical perspective



views of such buildings ought to be adopted by every arcnitect (see Chap. III. Subsect. 3.). The farm-house of this design contains a kitchen (a), parlour (b), business-room (c), living-room (d), pantry (e), dairy (f), store-room (g), and brewhouse (h). Adjoining are a place for hogs' food (i), for wood (k), for coals (l), for dust and ashes (m); a chaise-house (n), cart-lodge (o), and tool-house (p). The west side of the quadrangle contains five pigmies (1), a calf-house (2), bay for four cattle (3), store and foddering-bay (4), bay for four cattle (5), the same bays repeated (6, 7, 8, 9); a place for a cistern for

washing turnips (10), a bull-house (11), cattle-sheds (12), a gangway from the straw-room (13), straw-room (14), threshing-machine (15), clean corn room (16), unthreshed corn (17), horse-track (18), loose box (19), chaff and hay room (20), stable for six horses (21), harness-room (22), another stable for six horses (23), saddle-room (24). In the open area are, the horse court-yard (25), three fold-yards (26), the stable-court (27), two cisterns for the fold-yard (28), four hogs'-courts, with feeding cisterns (29), and two tanks for hogwash (30). "On the east side of this design is supposed to be a road, from which there is an entrance to a garden in the front of the house; and from this road a gate is also supposed to open into the rick-yard, which is at the back of the cattle-shed, and north end of the barn; through this, to the houses on the west side, pass the carts with turnips and other provender for the cattle."

CHAP. IV.

Fences used in Agriculture.

2960. Fences, next to implements, machinery, and suitable buildings, are in most situations "indispensable to the profitable management of arable land. They are not only necessary to protect the crops from the live stock of the farm, but often contribute, in no small degree, by the shelter they afford, to augment and improve the produce On all arable farms, on which cattle and sheep are pastured, the ease, security, and comfort, which good fences give, both to the owner and the animals themselves, are too evident to require particular notice. And as there are few tracts so rich as to admit of crops being carried off the land for a succession of years, without the intervention of green crops consumed where they grow, fences, of some description or other, can very rarely be dispensed with, even in the most fertile and highly improved districts." The same able author complains of the general mismanagement of this branch of husbandry, by which means fences not only often become comparatively useless, but even injurious by the space they occupy and the weeds they shelter. This, he says, " is particularly the case with thorn hedges, which are too often planted in soils where they can never, by any management, be expected to become a sufficient fence; and which, even when planted on suitable soils, are in many cases so much neglected when young, as ever afterwards to be a nuisance, instead of being an ornamental, permanent, and impenetrable barrier, which with proper training they might have formed in a few years." (Sup. Encyc. Brit. art. Agr.) Fences may be considered in regard to their emplacement or situation, and their form or kind.

Sect. I. Situation or Emplacement of Fences.

2961. The emplacement or disposition of fences on a farm or an estate will depend on the purposes for which they are made. In laying out an estate, their disposition will depend on the natural surface and situation of roads; water-courses; on the lands to be planted with trees; and on a variety of other considerations which will come under review in the succeeding part of this work. The situation of fences on a farm depends on a great variety of circumstances, as the extent of the farm; its climate; whether pasture, arable, or mixed; on the inequalities of the surface; on the nature of the soil;

on the supply of water; and on the course of husbandry to be followed.

2962. In determining the subdivisions of an arable farm, the excellent author above quoted observes, " whatever may be the kind of fence which it is thought advisable to adopt, we would recommend that particular attention be paid to the course of crops which the quality of the soil points out as the most advantageous; and that upon all farms, not below a medium size, there should be twice the number of enclosures that there are divisions or breaks in the course. Thus, if a six years' rotation be thought the most profitable, there should be twelve enclosures, two of which are always under the same crop. One very obvious advantage in this arrangement is, that it tends greatly to equalise labour, and, with a little attention, may contribute much to equalise the produce also. On large farms, where all the land under turnips and clover, for instance, is near the extremity of the grounds, or at a considerable distance from the buildings, supposed to be set down near the centre, it is clear that the labour of supplying the house and straw-yard stock with these crops, as well as the carriage of the manure to the field, is much greater than if the fields were so arranged as that the half of each of these crops should be nearer the offices: but by means of two fields for each crop in the rotation, it is quite easy to connect together one field near the houses with another at a distance, and thus to have a supply at hand for the home stock, while the distant crops may be consumed on the ground. The same equalisation of labour must be perceived in the cultivation of the corn-fields, and in harvesting the crops. The time lost in travelling to some of the fields, when working by the plough, is of itself a matter of some consequence

on large farms. But the advantages of this arrangement are not confined to the equalisation and economy of labour; it may also, in a great measure, render the annual produce uniform and equable, notwithstanding a considerable diversity in the quality of the soil. A field of an inferior soil may be connected with one that is naturally rich; and in the consumption of the green crops, as well as in the allowance of manure, the poor land may be gradually brought nearer, in the quantity and quality of its produce, to the rich, without any injury to the latter. Thus a field under turnips may be so fertile that it would be destructive to the succeeding corn crops to consume the whole or the greater part on the ground; while another may be naturally so poor, or so deficient in tenacity, as to make it inexpedient to spare any part for consumption elsewhere. By connecting these two under the same crop, by carrying from the one what turnips are wanted for the with sheep, the ensuing crop of corn will not be over-luxuriant in growth on the former, while the latter will seldom fail to yield abundantly. The same plan will also be advantageous in the case of other crops. Hay or green clover may be taken from the richer field, and the poorer one depastured; and on the one wheat may succeed both turnips and clover, while the more gentle crops of barley and oats are appropriated to the less fertile field. These observations are particularly applicable to turnip soils, of such a quality as not to require more than one year's pasturage, and which are therefore cultivated with corn and green crops alternately; but the same principle may be extended to clay lands, and such as require to be depastured two or more years in succession.

2963. Where hedges are employed as fences, it is of importance that the ditches be drawn in such a direction as to scree the purposes of drains, and also that they may receive the water from the covered drains that may be required in the fields contiguous. According to the greater or less convenience of the line of the fence in this respect, the

expense of draining may be considerably diminished or increased.

SECT. II. Different Kinds of Fences.

2964. Fences, in regard to kind, may be arranged as live fences, dead fences, and mixed kinds; but there are four elementary species which are the foundation of all the others; the hedge, the ditch, the wall, and the paling. The hedge, when formed of the whitethorn or blackthorn, of the plum or crab, or of the holly, is the cheapest, most durable, and the handsomest of all fences on a good deep soil: the ditch is the best on low, flat, wet lands requiring much drainage; the wall is the best for farming purposes in almost all cases whatever; and the paling, whether fixed or temporary (as of hurdles), is the most convenient as a nurse-fence to hedges for immediate or temporary use, and for fencing in parks and scenery where an air of lightness and freedom is a desirable object. From these simple or fundamental fences, a variety of compound ones may be formed. We shall consider them in the order of ditch or drain fences, hedge fences, compound hedge fences, paling fences, and wall fences.

Subsect. 1. Ditch or Drain Fences.

2965. Ditch fences, in their simple and original state, were considered rather in the light of open drains than as fences. In a variety of instances, ditches are made for this purpose only, where there is no intention whatever to enclose the field. ever, sometimes meant as a fence, but, in such cases, they are made very deep and wide; and the earth taken out of them is sometimes formed into a bank, the height of which, when added to the depth of the ditch, forms a tolerable barrier. In general, however, the ditch is of greatest value when used in conjunction with other fences.

2966. The form of ditches is various: some of them being of a uniform width both at top and bottom; others are wide above, and have a gradual slope downwards; a third kind have one side sloping and the other perpendicular. For whatever purpose the ditch is meant, the sloping form is by much the best; as it not only costs less money in the digging, but is at the same time much more durable, and has a neater appearance. Where open ditches are indispensably necessary for the drainage of the field, the sloping ditch is preferable to every other, as the sides are not liable to tumble in, or be undermined or excavated by the current of water, when properly executed. The slope should be considerable: perhaps never less than three, nor more than six, times the width at top that it is at bottom.

2967. The simple ditch, with a bank of carth, consists merely of a ditch sloping gradually towards the bottom; the earth taken out of it being formed into a bank on one side, leaving a scarcement, or projecting space, of six or eight inches, on the side where the bank is formed, to prevent the earth from tumbling in and filling up the ditch.

and mining up the atten.

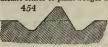
2968. The bank of earth, with an upright facing of turves, and a slope behind, is a very common sort of fence, and in some situations extremely useful; in making folds, for instance, for the confinement of sheep or cattle. It is also valuable on the sides of highways, for defending the adjoining grounds, and for laying off clumps or belts of planting in the middle or corners of arable fields, for enclosing stack-yards, cottages, gardens, &c. The front of the bank is made of a very steep slope with the turf pared off from the surface of the sloping ditch, and the mound at the back with the earth taken put of it.

the turf pared on from the surface of the stoping ditch, and the mound at the back with the earth taken out of it.

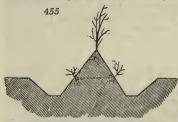
2969. The ha.ha, or sunk fence, is calculated chiefly for fields that require no shelter, and where a uniform unbroken prospect is an object, as is the case in gardens and extensive lawns; but in all situations where shelter is wanted, the sunk fence ought to be avoided, unless a hedge is planted upon the top of it. Sometimes a medium between the sunk and raised fence (fig. 453.) is adopted, the coal most training.

which makes both a durable and unobtrusive barrier.

2970. The double ditch, with a bank between (fig. 454.), is not often used, unless in cases where it is meant either to plant hedges or trees on the bank between the ditches. Considered as a since, either with



meant either to plant hedges or trees on the bank between the ditches. Considered as a fence, either with taken out of the two ditches, when properly laid up, will form a bank of a somewhat formidable appearance, which cattle will not very readily attempt to break over. For the purposes of open drainage it is well attempt to break over. For the purposes of open drainage it is well which very frequently happens in such situations; while the ditch on the side next the road, by receiving and carrying off the moisture that falls upon it, and which would otherwise lodge there and destroy it, keeps it constantly dry and in good repair. Where double ditches are made in the immediate vicinity of high grounds, or on the sides of highways, care should be taken to prevent the water from the furrows or side drains from running into the main ditch at right angles. Where this is neglected, much trouble and inconvenience arise; as when the water comes from a height, during heavy rains, in a straight line into the ditch, it presses with accelerated force against the sides of it; and if the soil is of a loose incoherent nature, the bank will be undermined and washed away in many places. To prevent this, nothing more is requisite than to alter the direction of the furrows, or small side ditches, at a few yards' distance from their opening into the main ditch.



nature, the bank will be undermined and washed away in many places. To prevent this, nothing more is requisite than to alter the direction of the furrows, or small side ditches, at a few yards' distance from their opening into the main ditch.

2971. The double ditch and hedge is now general in many parts of Britain, especially upon what are termed cold lands; from an idea, that a single row of plants would not grow sufficiently strong or thick to form a proper fence. The advocates for this fence farther allege, that in addition to the two rows of plants forming a more sufficient fence, an opportunity is afforded of planting a row or rows of trees on the middle of the bank. (fig. 455.) This fence is liable to many objections: the expense of forming the ditches, the hedge-plants made use of, and the ground occupied thereby being double what is requisite in a single ditch and hedge. From twelve to eighteen or twenty feet is the least that is required for a double ditch and hedge: the hedge, that upon a farm of 500 acres, divided into fitneen enclosures, the fences alone would occupy above forty acres. By throwing up a bank in the middle, the whole of the nourishment of the hedges and row of trees, but exposes them to all the injuries arising from drought, frost, &c. The idea of two rows of plants making a better fence than one is certainly no good reason for such an unnecessary waste of land and money; as, in almost every instance, where the plants reason for such an unnecessary waste of land and money; as, in almost every instance, where the plants are properly adapted to the soil and climate, one row will be found quite sufficient; but, if it should be preferred to have two rows, the purpose will be answered equally well with a single ditch, or even without a ditch at all.

Subsect. 2. Hedge Fences.

Subsect. 2. Hedge Fences.

2972. Hedge fences are of two kinds; either such as are made up of dead materials, or such as are formed of living plants of some sort or other.



2973. Dead hedges (fig. 456.) are made with the prunings of trees, or the tops of old thorn or other hedges that have been cut down; and are principally intended for temporary purposes, such as the protection of young hedges till they have acquired a sufficient degree of strength to render them fencible

For this purpose the dead hedge is well adapted, and without any other assistance. lasts so long as to enable the live fence to grow up and complete the enclosure. many cases, however, dead hedges are had recourse to as the sole fence, and where there is no intention of planting quicks, or any other hedge. From their very perishable, nature, however, they are found to be exceedingly expensive; so much so, indeed, that, after the first or second year, they cannot be kept in repair at a less expense than from a fifth to a tenth part of the value of the land, and sometimes more. When dead hedges are meant for the protection of young live fences, if the quick fence is planted upon the common surface, the dead hedge is made in a trench or furrow immediately behind it, in such a way as to prevent the sheep or cattle grazing in the enclosed field from injuring it. Where the quick fence, however, is planted upon the side of a ditch, the dead hedge is for the most part made on the top of the mound formed by the earth taken out of the ditch: these are called plain dead hedges, being made by cutting the thorns or brush-wood, of which they consist, into certain lengths, and putting them into the earth. We call them plain, in opposition to other descriptions of dead hedges where more art is used; such as the dead hedge with upright stakes wattled, and the common plaited hedge bound together at the top with willows.

2874. A dead hedge is made in the following manner:—"A hedger and an assistant are necessary for this business. The man cuts the stems of the thorns about three feet long, with the cutting-bill or axe, as their strength may require, and he lays one cut piece above another, to form a bundle, taking care to add some of the small twigs to each bundle to thicken their appearance; and he then compresses the whole with his foot, so that the bundle may stick together. He thus makes and prepares several bundles in readiness. The hedger takes his spade, and, fixing on the part which the line of dead hedge is to occupy, he turns up a spadeful of the earth, as whole as possible, as if he were digging a piece of ground of the breadth of the spade. After he has laid this spadeful of earth, so as a bundle of thorns may lean against it in an inclining position, the man hands him one of the bundles over the breasted hedge with a fork. The butt-end of the bundle goes into the spade-furrow, and leaus from him against the spadeful which he has placed. The

hedger then lifts another spadeful, and places it upon the root of the bundle, and presses it firmly down with his foot, which should be fortified with a clog. He suits the inclination of the dead fence to the quarter whence the heaviest winds preyail, as is invariably done in choosing the position of the stake and rise. In this manner they proceed to form the whole line of dead hedge. As the fence proceeds, the hedger cuts all twigs that have a straggling appearance, with the bill, towards the fence, to give a neatness and finish to the work. This sort of dead hedge may be placed behind the thorns of a newly planted hedge, much nearer than a paling, as from the breadth of its top, and the sharpness of its spines, no beast can with impunity reach over it, to bite the twigs of the young hedge." (Quar. Jour. Agr. vol. i. p. 618.)

can with impunity reach over it, to the life things of the plants, or a mixture of different kinds; and for that purpose almost every tree or shrub known in Britain is either wholly or in part employed. The success of every attempt made to rear good fences will be found ultimately to depend on the plants being suited to the soil and climate, the preparation of the soil, the time and mode of planting, the age of the plants, their size, the dressing or pruning of the tops and roots before planting, weeding, hoeing, pruning, and after-management.

2976. The proper choice of hedge plants is of the first importance. Many failures in this part of the business might be enumerated; especially in the more elevated situations, where great labour and expense have been employed to raise hedges of hawthorn, which, after many years' care and attention, were found totally unfit for such inclement regions. In such situations, experience has now sufficiently proved that good fences can be reared in a short time with beech, birch, larch, and the Huntingdon willow: hedges of these kinds ought, therefore, to be the only ones used in hilly countries, or upon cold wet soils; the first three upon the dry soils, and the last, with the addition of poplars, upon such as are wet or marshy. In the low country, however, and in the less elevated parts of the uplands, the whitethorn will be found the best upon all the dry, or moderately dry, parts of the soil; especially the different kinds of loamy, sandy, or gravelly lands: upon cold wet-bottomed soils, however, beech, crab, birch, poplar, willow, and alder, may be used with advantage. The birch, poplar, alder, and Huntingdon willow, are peculiarly calculated for the coldest, wettest, and most marshy parts; while beech, crab, &c. will be found to answer best upon the stiff clays. Hazel, sweet-briar, mountain-ash, and indeed all the kinds of forest-trees that are at present known to delight in dry soils, may also be successfully employed for making hedges in the low lands; but whichever of these is used, it should, if possible, be without mixture. It is seldom that any soil, however good; will be found equally favourable to the growth of plants opposite in their natures; this circumstance alone will render their growth unequal, and of course make the fence faulty and defective. These defects in the fence, and inequalities in the growth of the plants, will increase with time, become every day more apparent, and be every day more sensibly felt; as the plants which have thus acquired the ascendancy will continue to keep it, and not only shade the weaker ones, and prevent them from enjoying the influence of the sun and air, but also deprive them of nourishment. Independently of these considerations, there is another, it is observed, of equal, perhaps greater, moment, that requires to be mentioned; allowing the soil to be equally favourable to the growth of the whole plants of which the mixture consists, there are certain plants which are highly inimical to the growth of others, when planted in their immediate vicinity; ivy and honeysuckle, for instance, when mixed with thorns, or other plants in a hedge, never fail to destroy such of the hedge-plants as they fasten upon; indeed moss, which is known to be one of the worst enemies to all hedges, is not more dangerous nor more certainly ruinous: even the different kinds of sweet-briar, virgin's bower, brambles, briony, cleavers, &c. have the same effect; and in the end never fail to produce a gap in that part of the hedge where they grow, by smothering the other In general the common hawthorn (Cratæ'gus Oxyacántha) is the best British, and we might even say European, hedge plant. The black or sloe thorn (Prunus spinosa) is perhaps next in excellence, as far as the strength and durability of the fence is concerned; but unfortunately it throws up suckers in such abundance, as to encroach rapidly on the adjoining surface. The common hawthorn, like all plants raised from seed, produces innumerable varieties: some of these are much more abundantly furnished with prickles, and some grow much faster than others; and it might be desirable to save the seeds of fast-growing prickly individuals in preference to those of such as are less prickly or of slower growth. The smoothest, however, may be considered prickly enough for all ordinary purposes. Like all the ligneous plants of the natural order to which it belongs (Rosacea), the thorn grows readily from cuttings of the roots.

2977. The preparation of the soil for hedges is one of those points intimately connected with, and, indeed, essential to their success. Except in a very few instances, however poor the soil may be, or however strong the cohesion of its parts, no attempt is made either to break that cohesion by tillage, or improve its quality by enriching or alterative manures: the young plants being for the most part laid upon the old surface, which has perhaps never been opened by the labour of man, and their roots covered with the earth taken out of the ditch, consisting very often of the poorest and coldest clay, or of earths loaded with iron or other metallic impregnations. To those who have considered the matter with the smallest attention, the fate of such a hedge will not appear doubtful: the surface upon which the plants are laid will be so hard and impervious to the roots, as

to preclude the possibility of their penetrating it; of course, their only chance of either extending themselves, or procuring nourishment, is by spreading out between the surface and the mound made by the earth taken out of the ditch, or by striking up into the mound, where, though the soil will be sufficiently open to admit of this, the roots, in place of finding an establishment in a situation friendly to their growth, will very often

be either starved or poisoned.

2978. With respect to the age at which hedge plants ought to be used, it is very common, especially where young hedges are made with thorns, to plant them of one, two, or three years old, seldom exceeding this last age. Plants of this description, when put into the earth at a proper season of the year, upon land well prepared, if they are afterwards carefully kept clean, and the earth soft and loose, by regular weeding and digging, seldom fail to make good fences; such young plants, however, are, it is observed, long in a state of infancy, and require great nursing and the most complete protection to bring them to perfection, and are liable to be either much hurt or totally destroyed by many accidents that would produce little or no effect upon older and stronger plants. Much time might be saved in the rearing of hedges, and the fences be much more perfect and useful, if older plants were employed for that purpose. Three years old is certainly the youngest that should be planted, and if they are even six or seven years old, so much the better: the prevailing idea that plants of that age will not thrive if transplanted, is Thorns of six or seven years old, in place of being no thicker than totally unfounded. a common straw, will be at a medium more than an inch in circumference : we leave those who are judges to determine how far a plant of this last description will be superior to one of two years old, and how much sooner it will answer the purposes of a

2979. In respect to the size of thorns or other hedge plants, it may be necessary to observe, that, when the plants are once obtained, they should be separated into sorts, according to their size and apparent strength, picking out the largest first, and so on downwards. This will be attended with several very material advantages, which those who have made observations on the subject will very readily understand. Plants of the same size and strength, when planted together, keep pace with each other; no one of them takes from the earth more than its own share of nourishment, of course the growth of the whole of them takes from the earth more than its own share of nourishment, of course the growth of the whole is regular and uniform; and the hedge, when arrived at a certain age, becomes a substantial efficient fence, of an equal height throughout, and free from gaps: whereas, when no paine have been taken in assorting the plants, and they are planted promiscuously, great and small, strong and weak, the consequence is, that the strongest plants very soon outgrow such as are weaker, and not only overtop them, but also deprive them of that nourishment which they so much require; as the hedge advances in age, the evil becomes greater, innumerable gaps appearing throughout the whole line of the fence, and small stunted plants interspersed with others remarkable for their strength and luxuriance.

2980. This assorting of hedge plants has a farther advantage; namely, that of putting it in the power of the person who plants the hedge to put down the large, strong, healthy plants upon the poorest part of the line of the fence, and to set such as are smaller and weaker upon the richer and more fertile parts. He has it also in his power, by a more careful preparation of the soil, and bestowing a greater proportion of manure upon the spaces where the small plants are set, to give them that nourishment and assistance which they require, and which would very soon enable them to form a fence equal to the part occupied by the strongest plants.

2981. In regard to the dressing and pruning of hedge plants before they are put into the earth, there is perhaps no part of the system of managing them, or forest trees, more hurtful and defective than that now pursued in the common nurseries. It is a very common practice with nurserymen, in the spring, when they wish to clear their ground for other purposes, to take up great quantities of thorns and other hedge plants, and after pruning the tops, and cutting off nearly the whole of the roots, to tie them up in bundles, and lay these bundles in heaps till they are called for. In this mutilated state they often remain for many weeks, with the mangled roots naked and unprotected, exposed to every inclemency of the weather, before they are sold. In place of this treatment, the defects of which are so obvious, and the consequences resulting from it so hurtful, no hedge plants should be lifted out of the nursery-ground till the day, or at most a few days, before that on which they are to be replanted; and in place of the severe pruning and dressing already mentioned, every root, even to the smallest fibre, should be carefully preserved, and the use of the knife confined entirely to the necessary curtailing of the tops. Where this care is taken, and the plants are put into the ground at a proper season, they will suffer no kind of check, and when the spring arrives will grow luxuriantly and with vigour.

2982. In the after-management of the hedge, complete weeding, loosening, and laying new earth to the roots, for the first three or four years, are indispensable requisites: for whatever pains may have been previously taken in dunging and summer-fallowing the soil, unless it be properly attended to and kept clean afterwards, this dunging and summerfallow, in place of being useful, will prove hurtful to the fence; as the manure and tillage, by enriching and opening the soil, will encourage and promote the growth of weeds; which, under such peculiarly fortunate circumstances, will become so luxuriant as either to destroy the hedge, or materially injure its growth, unless they be kept down by frequent and complete cleanings. In loosening the earth about the roots of hedges, whether old or young, it will be of advantage, if there is soil enough to lay up a few inches of it to the roots; this frequently done, encourages them to push out branches near

the bottom, which prevent them from growing thin and open,-a fault to which, if due pains are not taken, almost all hedges are liable.

2983. On the pruning and after-management of hedges will depend a very considerable part of their beauty and future value. There is, perhaps, no part of the subject upon which a greater contrariety of opinion at present prevails, than the age at which the pruning of hedges ought to commence, the manner of that pruning, or the season of the year at which it may be given with the greatest possible advantage and the least risk : the practice with some is, to prune, from the first year, not only the lateral branches, but the tops also; they give as a reason, that cutting off the extremities of the shoots contributes to the thickening of the hedge, by making them push out a great number of new ones. fallacy of this argument, and the mischief with which the practice is attended, we shall afterwards have occasion to notice. As to the manner of pruning, and the form of the hedge, these seem, with many, to be matters of indifference; no attention being paid to dressing them in such a way as to have them broad at bottom, and tapering gradually towards the top: many of them being of one width from top to bottom, and not a few much heavier and broader above than they are below, it is obvious that such hedges can neither look well nor be useful.

2934. The season at which they are trimmed is in many instances an improper one; for, in place of choosing the time when the plants are least in danger of suffering from an effusion of their juices, which is either at a late period in the autumn, very early in the spring, or about midsummer, the pruning is given late in the spring season, when the sap is flowing: the check and injury they must receive from having the whole of their extremities cut off at this period may easily be conceived. In speaking of the treatment of hedge plants before they are put into the ground, notice has been taken of the necessity of preserving the roots as much as possible, and at the same time shortening the tops: the latter operation has two good effects; by curtailing the top and branches, the roots have less to nourish; and by leaving only two or three inches of the top above ground, in place of growing up with a single stem, it sends out two or three; and as these strike out from the plant so near the earth, each of them has the same effect, and strengthens the hedge as much as the original stem would have done by itself, with this addition, that, in place of one prop or support, the hedge will have three or four.

done by itself, with this addition, that, in place of one prop or support, the hedge will have three or four.

2985. After this first pruning, however, no hedge should be touched, or at least very gently, for some years: from inattention to this circumstance, and from the injudicious application of the knife or shears at an early period, many young hedges are rendered useless, which, under different treatment would have made excellent fences, with half the trouble required to destroy them. The practice of cutting over the tops yearly, which is done with a view to render the hedge thicker and more perfect, is one of those mistakes which we would naturally have supposed common sense and observation would have sooner corrected; the effect produced being, in almost every instance, the very reverse of what was intended. Shortening the main stem of a thorn or any other plant makes it throw out a number of small stems immediately at the place where it has been cut; and if this operation is repeated once or twice a year, every one of these is again subdivided, as it were, by sending out more branches: thus in a course of years, during which the hedge makes very small progress upwards, if it be examined, instead of being found to consist of strong vigorous plants, with a good main trunk, each reaching from top to bottom of the hedge, and a sufficient number of lateral branches throughout the whole length of it, it will be found, by such repeated cuttings, in the same stunted situation as certain young trees and shrubs that are frequently cropped by sheep or cattle. From the repeated crops of young shoots which the tops send out after every clipping, and the great quantity of nourishment necessary to support such additional numbers, the lateral shoots at the bottom, upon the strength and number of which the value of the hedge in a great measure depends, are stinted in their growth, and soon die; the hedge, of course, becomes open and naked at the bottom, and consequently useless as a fence.

2986. From the first year of planting, till the hedge has risen to the heighth of five or six feet, the main stems ought to be left untouched, and the pruning confined solely to the side branches, leaving those next the root pretty long, and gradually tapering towards the top: this pruning of the side branches will make them send out many new shoots from their extremities, which, by repeated trimmings, will become so thick as to fill up every interstice from top to bottom of the hedge; while the main stems, by being left untouched, continue their growth upward, till they arrive at the necessary height, when they may have their extremities cut off with perfect safety. When a hedge has attained the wished-for height, all that is requisite afterwards is cutting the sides regular with a hedge-bill, preserving it pretty broad at bottom, and drawing it gradually to a point at top; this form of a hedge is pleasant to the eye, is well calculated to stand the weather, and becomes every year stronger and thicker. A hedge of this sort in full leaf has the appearance of a solid wall; and, when viewed after the leaves are shed, presents to the eye a set of massy growing piles, so strong and formidable as to bid defiance to any attempts that may be made to break through

2987. In the management of old hedges, the above directions and observations apply, with strict propriety, only to such as have been regularly attended to from the time of their being planted; as there are, however, innumerable hedges in the kingdom, which, by being neglected, have grown up to a great height, have become open and naked below, and bushy and unmanageable at top, it is of consequence to point out the means of reducing such hedges to a moderate scale, and rendering them use-This purpose can only be effected by cutting them down, and procuring from their stumps a growth of new shoots, which, with proper management, will soon make a perfect fence. If the fields enclosed by such hedges are alternately in pasture and tillage, the period most proper for cutting them down is when the field is to be ploughed. Under a corn-crop, the confinement of the stock is no longer an object; and by the time the field is again brought under pasture, the hedge, if properly treated, will have acquired strength enough to become a good fence. is performed in several ways.



2988. In the first method of cutting over old hedges, the plants are cut over about a yard above the surface (fig. 457.), and the hedge is left in that state without any other pains being taken with it; if it has originally been good, and the plants thick enough at bottom, this kind of cutting will answer the purpose perfectly well, and in a few years the hedge will, with proper dressing, become both a neat and a year that he decided to the course of the manner above mentioned. useful fence. But in this mode, when there has been a deficiency of plants, and the hedge is cut over in the manner above mentioned, innumerable gaps will appear, which, without some art, it will be impossible to fill up. It has also this farther disadvantage, that if either horses or cattle attempt to leap into, or out of, the enclosure, the sharp points of the stakes are apt to run into their bellies; this accordingly often happens, and many valuable horses and cattle are killed or greatly injured by such means.

2989. A preferable mode of cutting down old hedges is, to cut a fourth part of the plants over, to the height which the fence is intended to be made; another fourth about six inches high; and to bend down and warp the

made; another fourth about six inches high; and to bend down and warp the remainder with the upright stems. (fig. 458.) This method very effectually cures the gaps and openness below, and with slight attention soon makes a good fence.

fence.

2990. A third way of cutting over old hedges is that of cutting them close by the surface: this practice, when the plants are numerous, and there are no gaps in the hedge, answers very well; but when there is a deficiency of plants in any part of the hedge, the want will be very apparent. This last mode, though much inferior to the one immediately preceding, is nevertheless greatly preferable to that first described, as the young shoots sent out from the stumps, by being so near the ground, will in some measure remedy the defects occasioned by the want of original plants; whereas, when the old plants are cut at the distance of about a yard or four feet above the surface, the young shoots produced by the cutting will be so high, as to leave the hedge open at the bottom.

2991. The last method of cutting down old hedges, and which is yet but very little practised, is first to cut them down even with the surface, and afterwards to cover the stumps completely over, with the earth taken out of the ditch, or from the road-side. When this is carefully done, it is asserted that every single stump sends out a great number of young vigorous shoots, each of which, by branching out from below the surface, sends out roots, and acquires an establishment for itself; by this means the bottom of the hedge becomes so thick, that neither sheep, cattle, nor indeed any animal, can break through it.

2992. In whichever of these ways the hedge is cut down, the directions formerly given for the management of young hedges should be strictly attended to. As soon as the young shoots have made some progress, the side branches should be trimmed, and the hedge put into a proper shape, preserving it broad and full at bottom, and tapering gradually towards the top. The same caution is also to be observed with regard to the upright shoots, none of which should be shortened till the hedge has attained the wishedfor height. It is surprising what close beautiful fences are raised in this way in a few years, from the stumps of some overgrown useless hedges; which, at the same time with their being naked below, and of course faulty as fences, occupied four times the space they ought to have done, to the great loss both of the proprietor and farmer.

2993. Filling up gaps in hedges.

When young hedges are planted, if the plants made

use of are of a nature suited to the soil, the hedge may be kept free from gaps with very little trouble; for that purpose it is, however, necessary, about the end of the first autumn after the hedge has been planted, to examine it carefully throughout its whole extent, take out such plants as are either in a decaying sickly state or those that are actually dead, and fill up the spaces they occupied with the strongest and most vigorous ones that can be found: where this care is taken for the first two or three years, there will be no defects in the hedge, which will be uniformly thick and strong throughout. Thus far of young hedges; but when old hedges are meant to be cut down, that have many gaps or open spaces in them, so wide as to prevent the possibility of the young shoots filling them up, some expedient must be had recourse to, in order to render the This purpose may be answered in different ways; the easiest and fence complete. indeed the most common method is, for the hedger, when he comes to a place where any of the plants are wanting, to take one of the strongest plants next to it, and after giving it a gentle stroke with the hedge-bill, to bend it across the opening, and entwine it with the thorns on the opposite side; indeed, as has been already stated, some have a custom of cutting down only a fourth part of the stems, and warping the remainder with these, Where the hedge is shortened to within which appear like stakes driven into the earth. three or four feet of the ground, both of these methods answer pretty well, and the openings, which would otherwise have been left, are in some degree filled up; but when the old hedge is cut close to the earth, other methods of supplying the defects become necessary. One very simple, and at the same time very effectual mode is, first to dig the ground pretty deep with a spade, and afterwards to take two of the strongest plants purposely left uncut, one from each side of the opening, and removing the earth from their roots so as to loosen them and admit of their being bent down, to lay them close to the earth in the opening; they should then be fastened down with wooden hooks or pins, and

entirely covered throughout the whole of their length with earth. Where this is properly executed, the plants so laid down send up a great number of young shoots, which very soon fill up the vacancy: where it is practised upon a hedge that is cut over close by the surface, no other care is requisite; but when it is done with hedges that are cut at three or four feet above it, there will be a necessity for placing a temporary paling in the gap, to protect the young shoots from injury till they acquire a sufficient degree of strength. In cases of emergency the stronger roots of thorns and crabs will, if their extremities are brought up to the surface and their cut over an inch above it, throw up

vigorous shoots and fill up gaps. 2994. To mend the defects of an old hedge with success, two things are absolutely necessary: the first is, that the whole of the roots of the old plants, which extend themselves into the opening, be entirely cut off; the next, that the hodge shall be cut down close to the earth, for at least a yard or more on each side of it. By cutting away the roots which extend themselves into the opening, the young plants are prevented from being robbed of their nourishment; and cutting down the old ones, for a little distance on each side, keeps them from being shaded, and allows them to enjoy the full benefit of the light and air: cutting down so much of the old hedge, no doubt, renders the opening larger, and of course requires more paling to supply the defect; but this extra expense will be more than compensated by the success with which it will be attended. In many instances, these vacancies are filled up with dead wood; indeed it is a common practice, after a hedge is dressed, to cram the greatest part of the prunings into these spaces, and under the bottom of the hedge, where it is any way open or naked. The most perverse imagination could hardly suppose any thing more absurd; for, if it is the wish of the owner that the plants on each side should send out new branches to fill up the openings, the purpose is completely defeated by cramming them full of dead brush-wood, which not only excludes light and air, and prevents the extension of the branches, but, from the violence and injury that is committed in thrusting in dead thorns, the plants are often materially hurt; and when this brush-wood decays, the opening, in place of being diminished, is considerably enlarged: the mischief is the same where they are thrust under the hedge, - a practice which, when continued, never fails to render it naked at The use of stones for mending hedges is equally absurd and pernicious.

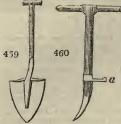
2995. In every operation of this kind, where old hedges are either cut over or bent down, the ground on each side, as soon as circumstances will admit of it, should be completely dug, cleared of weeds, and the earth laid up to the roots of the plants. It is surprising what numerous and luxuriant shoots the stumps send out, when managed in this way: while, on the contrary, when these necessary operations are neglected, fewer shoots proceed from the old trunks; and, of these few, a considerable proportion are choked and destroyed by the weeds and other rubbish in the bottom of the hedge.

Subsect. 3. Compound Hedge Fences.

2996. The single hedge and ditch, with or without paling, differs a little in different situations: the ditch varies in depth and width; the thorns are for the most part placed upon the common surface, upon what is termed a scarcement, or projection of six or seven inches, on which they lean, and which serves as a kind of bed when they are cleaned, and prevents the earth from the part of the bank above from sliding down into the ditch. Some object to this scarcement, alleging that it increases the difficulty of cleaning the hedge, and increases the growth of weeds; both of which statements are correct: but to counterbalance them, it is alleged, and with truth as far as we have been able to observe, that the scarcement mode retains the soil better about the roots of the plants. practice in some parts of Norfolk, in planting hedges in this way, to coat the face of the bank and the projection with loamy earth from the bottom of the ditch made into puddle. This acts for a year or two like a coat of plaster, and prevents the seeds of weeds, which may be in the soil under it, from germinating. It also retains moisture; but the difficulty is to meet with a clay or loam that, when puddled and thus applied, will not crack with the summer's drought and winter's frost. Some have applied common lime plaster for the same purpose; others road stuff; and some plant in the face of a wall of stones, or bricks, or between tiles.

2997. Stephens's mode of forming and planting the single hedge and ditch differs somewhat from the general practice: it is given at length in the Quarterly Journal of Agriculture; and as it is most valuable from the minutiæ of its details, and their suitableness to all countries where thorn hedges are grown, we shall here transcribe all its important features.

2998. Implements. "Let three poles, made of dry fir to prevent their warping, be provided, of about an inch and a half in diameter, and from eight to ten feet in length. Let one end of them be shod with inon; and let them be painted at top with white and scarlet colours, as these colours are best discriminated by their brightness and contrast in a dull day. Three poles will serve to run any line straight upon a level piece of ground; but as irregularities in the ground will often occur, it will be necessary, in order to surmount them, to have two or three poles more. A strong nail of iron at one end of a stout



line at least seventy yards long, and a strong Iron pin at the other end of it, will be necessary. A rule of wood six feet long, divided into feet and inches, to measure the breadth of the ditch; and a piece of wood fastened at right angles to one end of it, to serve, when measuring the breadth of the ditch; to mark it off square from the line. A plane-table, by which to set off the lines of hedges parallel to each other, where that is required; and an iron measuring-chain, with which to mark equal lengths on the parallel lines across the fields by which the parallelism of the lines of hedge is determined, and to measure the whole work when executed, will be found very useful. A few painted pins of wood, with hooked heads, to direct the line of the hedge in a curve, must also be provided. Three men equally matched carry on the work to most advantage; and each must be provided with a spade, a hand pick to pick (fig. 460.), to raise the boulder stones that may appear in the subsoil, will complete the whole implements necessary for the work. The shovel is one foot broad and one foot long, tapering to a point, with a shaft twenty-eight inches long. The foot-pick stands three feet nine inches high. The tramp (fig. 460. a), which is movable, and can be placed to suit the foot of the workman, is placed about sixteen inches from the point, which tapers, and is inclined forward. The iron is three fourths of an inch and a quarter at the tramp where it is stoutest and thickest. The plane table is useful for squaring the land, when it is to be ridged up. The poles are always used for marking off the breadth of the ridges, and the line and chain will be of service in marking off and measuring drains.

The planet table is useful for squaring the land, when it is to be ridges, and the line and chain will be of service in marking off and measuring drains.

2009. Plants. The plant that is universally used for therelogs is not be a whiteflorm, hawthorn, or maythorn (trater put Oxyacinath). Thoms ought never to be planted on a whiteflorm, hawthorn, or maythorn (trater put Oxyacinath). The send-bed, when they will have generally acquired a girth of one inch, and about fifteen inches of length, the stem from root to branch heing about six inches. As thorns are always planted too thick in nursery beets, in order to save room and draw them up quicker, I would advise their being got from the nursery beets, in order to save room and draw them up quicker, I would advise their being got from the nursery beets, in order to save room and draw them up quicker, I would advise their being got from the nursery beets, in order to save room and array them up quicker, I would advise their being got from the nursery teets, in order to save room and array them to the part by the got and the covered with an additional number of fibres; the constant effect of transplanting being to cause the production of numerous short fibrous root. The freedom and celerity with which the plants will grow after this preparatory process, will amply repay the additional trouble and expense. But whether they be kept another year in the ground before they are planted or not, they should be immediately loosened out of the bundles of 200, in which they are sent from the nursery, and laid out in rows on the earth, in a convenient dry part of the field, in which they are sent from the nursery, and laid out in rows on the earth, in a convenient dry part of the field will apply repay the additional trouble and the root of the ground. It were nursesson are to grow be not previously prepared for their free parts to be planted to land that has been under the under the plant of the field is a plant of the field of the ground. It were nursesson are to grow be not p

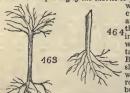


form the most effective shefter, should also run straight; and, where these two lines intersect each other, and where, of course, the corners of four fields will meet, a space should be rounded off, and planted for ornament and additional shelter, at little sacrifice of ground. (fig. 461.) Some may object to the formality of such things, but they look well, and, as a shelter, they are invaluable in exposed situations, where only they should be made. Formality, however, can never be out of keeping any where, in so artificial a thing as a cultivated farm. Lines of hedges which lie in an east and west direction need not necessarily be made straight or parallel to one another, at least the same strong reason. to save time in work, does not apply to them. direction need not necessarily be made straight or parameter on the another as the same strong reason, to save time in work, does not apply to them, as to those which are parallel to the ridges, which are invariably made to run north and south, for reasons well known to farmers. Indeed, in case of a hollow piece of ground, parallelism in fencing is impracticable, as the hedge-ditch must follow the "devious course" of the hollowed line of declivity. Should a hedge be desired to fence round a rough moory, or rocky part in a field, or along the edge of a moor or plantation, let it be planted on the cultivated ground only; the yielding up of the good

pièce of ground will be soon repaid in value, by the quick growth of the hedge into a fence and shelter. On the other hand, if it be necessary to run a line of hedge through a moor, or waste piece of ground, let the ground be, in the first place, pitted in the line of hedge; and if it is discovered that the swar grows upon a loamy soil, of whatever tenacity, to the depth of a spit of the spade, thorns may safely be planted upon it, with a prospect of their becoming a fence. Should the soil be very thin and ferruginous, but the subsoil, to the depth of two feet, of a fully better quality than the soil, then a space, comprehending the breadth of hedge, bank, and ditch, must be treuched over to about eighteen inches deep, and the soil fallowed next season with potatoes, well manured and cleaned. The crop of potatoes will, most probably, repay the expense of the trenching and dung. If the dung be not sufficiently rotted by the potato crop, owing to the state of the weather, rather take a crop of oats after it, than run the risk of planting the thorns among undecomposed manure.

next season with potatoes, well manured and cleaned. The crop of potatoes will, most probably, repay the expense of the trenching and dung. If the dung be not sufficiently rotted by the potato crop, owing to the state of the weather, rather take a crop of oats after it, than run the risk of planting the thorns among undecomposed manure.

5009. Planting the hedge. If a line of fence is to be straight, let the potes be in as straight a line as possible from one end of the line to the other. Should the ground be quite plain, it is can be done with great accuracy; but, should an elevation or a hollow, however small it may be, intervene, great care is necessary to preserve the straightness of the line, as, without it, the fence may be made to advance upon the true line in the hollow, and recede from it on the elevation. There is an instrument used by surreyors, which guides them in these difficulties; but without it, poles thickly set will perfectly well preserve the proper direction. In case any evil disposed persons should shift the poles during the night, it is good precautionary measure to drive stout short pins into the ground at the side of the poles, and it is good precautionary measure to drive stout short pins into the ground at the side of the poles, and its pin if irmly into the ground at that end of the line of fence where you wish to be stace, run out the cord to its full length, except a small piece, which should be twisted round the shank of the reel. Be sure-you guide the cord exactly along the bottoms of the poles, and, should any obstacle be in the way of it, such as twigs, tutts of grass, stems of plants, stones, &c. remove it with the spade, then draw the cord with considerable force till it has stretched out as far as it can, and then fasten the eliminary of the cord exactly along the bottoms of the poles, and then fasten the eliminary of the treath of the diverse of the poles, and the poles. The poles is proposed to the poles, and then fasten poles are poles and the poles of the poles, and the



the turfy mould thrown off the surface of the ditch (c).

Preparing of the thorns to plant. The thorn-plants (fig. 463.), as they are taken out of the layer, with their top and root and fibres on, must be prepared for planting by cutting off the tops (fig. 464.). To accomplish this, take the plant, and, grasping it firmly in the left hand, immediately above the root, cut 464 the stem through above your hand with a sharp knife, giving the cut an inclination upwards, towards the top of the plant, and the cut thus made will be about five inches from the root. Cut away the long part of the tap root, and any of the diseased or injured parts of the roots and fibres. Bury or burn the tops which are cut off, as they are very troublesome in sheep's wool; but if they are not completely covered up with earth, they will vegetate. Take great care in a frosty day to cover up the prepared roots in earth, as frosted roots will not vegetate. In such a day, take but a few at a time out of the layer, and as soon as these are cut ready

will vegetate. Take great care in a froxy day to cover up the prepared roots in earth, as frosted roots will not vegetate. In such a day, take but a few at a time out of the layer, and as soon as these are cut ready for planting, relay them immediately in the earth. In frosty weather, avoid planting in the afternoon, as you will probably not have time to cover the plants with a sufficient quantity ground is becoming hard, leave off the work altogether, not only on account of the unfitness of the earth for work under such circumstances, but of the chilliness of the frosted earth probably injuring the fibres. On the other hand, in dry weather in spring, when the hedge is to be planted on dry land, put the roots of the prepared plants in a puddle of earth and water, in a shady place, for some hours before laying them on the thorn-bed, and their vegetative powers will be much accelerated. All the men assist at the preparing of the plants, as it is rather a cold and tedieus work. When the plants are quite ready, lay them firmly, by giving them a squeeze on the thorn-bed, the stem inclining upwards, and projecting about a quarter of an inch at farthest beyond the face of the bed, and the root lying toward the heap of mould behind; and place them from one another, at a distance varying from four to eight inches; the former distance being adapted to weak land, and the latter to a soil in good heart. While the two men are laying the plants, let the hedger, with his spade, shovel up, from the surface of the ditch next the thorn-bed, all the fine mould earth which had been left after the ditch had been divested of its turf; and inverting his spade dexterously, place this earth on the bed above the stems of the plants, which will then be kept firmly in their places. The two men having accomplished laying the thorns, which should never exceed by one span a distance which all the men can have time to cover with earth thickly before the usual time of quitting work, let them take their spades, and dig and shovel up all the bla



upon the thorns, they are in safety from the frost; but it is not safe at any time in frosty weather to leave them, for even one night, with less earth; for the plants may not only be frosted in that time, but the earth may be put in such a state by the frost as to be unit for working the next day; and should the frost atterwards continue so bards as to prevent working allocations, and the such as the prevent working allocations, and the such as the prevent working allocations, and the such as the such as the prevent working allocations are the such as the prevent working allocations are the such as the prevent working allocation and the plants be quite safe, before any more of the ditch be removed, as the last operation on the ditch and hank will be more uniform, and look better when a considerable length of it is finished, the better it is for the labourers and the work itself. This concludes the second part of our work, and its effects are represented by the annexed figure (465), exhibiting the laid plant (a) and the substitution of the cart (b). When the work has proceeded the triodien part of the cart (b). When the work has proceeded the triodien part of the cart (b). When the work has proceeded stream of the ditch be a tenacious or ductile clay, without any sink effect. Let, then, one of the same time of the ditch be a tenacious or ductile clay, without any sink effect. Let, then, one of the same time the ditch but if it consists of hard clay, ramified with small veins of sand, and intermixed with substitution of the beauty of the work to place the soil so thrown up continuous with the face of the bank, and having at the same time regard to its inclination backwards. Throw some also to the back part of the bank, so as to cover the whole black mould, and endeavour to make the shape of the bank quite uniform all along, the right management of which devolves upon this labourer, and upon which much of the beauty of the work depends. He must go backwards work the soil is appreciable to the substant of the subs



parallel along with the line of thorns, and let him beat the top gently in a rounded form, as in figure 467.; which last touch finishes



gently in a rounded form, as in figure 467,; which last touch finishes \$3004. Dimensions of the ditch. The rule observed for the depth of ditch is half its breadth, and the breadth of bottom about one sixth of it; so that when the breadth is four and one half feet, as we have supposed, the depth will be two feet three inches below the surface of the original ground. The hedge-bank is always broader than the ditch, and, in this case, will be five feet; and, of course, the perpendicular height of the hedge-bank, especially after the crest has been rounded and beaten down, will be something less than the depth of the ditch. These are, in general, very desirable dimensions for a hedge ditch and bank, when no constant run of water has to be accommodated; but should a stream of water run along the ditch, though in winter only, the ditch should be made proportionally capacious; for, if nots omade at first, the force of water will soon make it so for itself, and probably endanger the thorn-bed. Should

at first, the force of water will soon make it so for itself, and probably endanger the thorn-bed. Should the quantity of earth thrown out to accommodate the water make the hedge-bank too high, part of it should be shovelled back, as it is not desirable to load the young thorns too heavily with a superincumbent load of earth, so as to exclude the action of the air from the roots.

3005. Averting obstacles. Hitherto all our work has heen quite smooth; no obstacles have presented themselves to frustrate our designs: but these will be met with sometimes, and we must, therefore, be prepared to avert their injurious effects. These obstacles generally consist of large stones, unequal ground, and surface-water. Landfast stones are often found in such substrata as we have been describing, and when they can, they ought to be removed, and the foot-pick will be found a most efficient lever for that purpose. Some stones are so large and amorphous, that it is impossible to remove them without the assistance of gunpowder; but blasting isolated masses of rock, whose structure is unknown to ignorant men, is a dangerous business. If they lie across the ditch, it must be taken round them, and its sides so sloped and pared as to permit water to flow round them without obstruction. If they lie under the thorn-bed, and there is plenty of mould over them, they will do no harm to the thorns; but should the mould be thin over them, an additional thickness of sod must be placed, to form the thorn-bed above them, though this should cause an elevation there above the general line of hedge. With regard to inequality of surface, where the general dip of the ground, but would collect in the hollows, were its bottom made parallel to these undulations, the elevated part of these inequalities must be cut deeper, and the hollows less deep, than usual, so that a common level may be obtained by the bottom of the ditch, to give egress to the water. A sort

of compromise must thus be made between the heights and hollows in the bottom of the ditch, though the line of thorn-bed must still be placed on the natural surface of the undulations, and will therefore partake of their inequalities. When such a compromise is necessary, the superabundant earth thrown out of the deep parts must be wheeled away to the shallow parts, to equalise the dimensions of the hedge-bank. Should any hollow part be so deep as that the heights next it cannot possibly be cut down so as to let the water flow away on either side, a drain must be made from the hollowest point in the bottom of the ditch, down an inclining hollow or plain ground in the adjoining field, to some ditch or drain already existing in it at a lower level. These undulations will cause another evil, that is, the collection in their hollows of stagnant surface-water behind the hedge-bad, opening into the ditch; and it is fortunately a simple one, is the building of drains under the hedge-bed, opening into the ditch; and whatever number of hollows there are, and almost however small, there must be the same number of drains. As these drains must be formed completely under the black mould, and at only a little elevation above the level of the bottom of the ditch, they can be conveniently built only after the ditch has been entirely dug out; and for this purpose, that part of the hedge-bed which lies over these drains must be left undone till the drains are built, and finished afterwards. A little taste and dexterity in the hedger, who should, of course, be a good spademan, will fill up these gaps in the hedge-bank with neatness. If the hedge is to be planted along the side of a road, especially of an ornamental road, and where a hollow in the road has been filled up to make the whole a continuous level, the hedge-bed should also be brought up to the same level, with earth or turf, as may be most expedient; but still the thorn-plants, here as expedient; but still the thorn-plants, here as expedient; but still the thorn-plants,



an ornamental road, and where a hollow in the road has been filled up to make the whole a continuous level, the hedge-bed should also be brought up to the same level, with earth or turf, as may be most 468

description of the hedge-bed should also be brought up to the same level, with earth or turf, as may be most 468

description of the hedge-bed should also be brought up to the same level, with earth or turf, as may be most 468

description of the hedge-bed should. The amexed figure (463), will give an idea of the work to be performed in such inequalities of product the level, with the hedge-bank and the control of the work to be performed in such inequalities of product and level, with the probable obstacles to its right accomplishment may be anticipated. Let us now surmount another difficulty—the marking off another line parallel to the first. Take the rule with the cross-head, and measure from the thorn-bed already made, across its ditch, a distance so as to leave a scarcement of one foot in breadth on the edge of the ditch, that is, in the present case, six feet from the thorn-bed. Any distance from the hedge-bed will, of course, answer the purpose intended, but I have taken the above, that the scarcement necessary for the preservation of the edge of the ditch might be indicated. Set off other two such distances at about one hundred yards from each other, place poles in the three points, and adjust their accuracy to one another. Make these measurements at such a place of the line of hedge, as from it you may have a view of the places at which you wish to plant the new parallel line. Erect the plane-table midway between two of the poles, and fix the eye-sights so as through them you may see one of the poles in one direction, and the other two in another direction. This is the base line. It is exact complement of ridges of a given breadth. Cause one of the field be set off, so as to contain its exact complement of ridges of a given breadth. Cause one of the field be set off, so as to contain its exact compl

cannot be introduced. The rutting of the breadth of the ditch must follow the cord in its curved position, and the sod for the thorn-bed must also take the sweep of the curves; but great care is necessary in making the curved sides of the ditch parallel to one another, for if the cross-headed rule is not held at right angles to the line of the thorns, at whatever spot the measurement is taken, the breadth of the ditch will vary considerably in different places. There is no error into which the labourers will fall more easily than into this, as they will most probably measure, without thinking of the consequences, across the ditch at any angle; and this is an error of such magnitude, that, if not rectified in time, it will not only rob parts of the hedge-bank of some of its essential covering, but twist the ditch out of the parallelism of its sides.

3008. Season of planting. Thorns may be planted any time from October to April, when the weather is neither very frosty nor very wet. The autumnal season is upon the whole preferable, as the plants are then ready to push forward in the earliest spring; the months of January and February are also excellent for the purpose, but in most seasons March and April are rather late, particularly in a dry soil, in which young thorns suffer very much from drought. A southern and western aspect should always be preferred, if possible, for thorn hedges.

if possible, for thorn hedges.

3009. Arguments for and against a scarcement. All the writers which I have perused on the planting of hedges, recommend a scarcement of nine or ten inches in breadth to be left in front of the thorn plants; and Lord Kames, in The Gentleman Farmer, who is the most minute writer on the planting of thorn hedges, though not nearly minute enough, gives a reason for doing this, which no other writer condescends to do; and his reason is, that it keeps the moisture about the thorns: and, indeed, he carries his notions of the necessity of moisture to such a length, as to recommend the plants being placed parallel, instead of square, to the ditch. At page 277, he says, "Instead of laying the thorns fronting the ditch, would it not do better to lay them parallel to the ditch, covering the roots with three or four inches of the

best earth, which would make a hollow between the plants and the sloping bank? This hollow would intercept any drops of rain that fall on the bank to sink gradually among the roots. If this be not better position for a thorn, it must be of a singular constitution." He thinks that the face of the mound being beaten down solid, it will be made impervious to water; and at the same time recommends it to be made as upright as possible, for a safeguard to the young plants,—a position well adapted to throw off water. He thinks there is no good reason for thorns being laid sloping in the ground, as they might as well be planted, like all other plants, upright, when, he thinks, they would sooner become a fence; and, indeed, suggests that thorns six feet high might be planted in this way. He also recommends the plants being placed one inch projecting from the face of the bank. In the method of planting hedges so fully described above, the scarcement is dispensed with, for this sufficient reason—that it would become a keeping them down, they would inevitably choke the young plants. Along the sides of public roads these scarcements are frequently made footpaths by idle people. The facing of the bank must be beaten down, so revent the frost abrading the earth of the substratum, which had been put up to inder the growth of weeds, and all the beating that can be given to it, will never make it entirely impervious to rain; besides, there is no need of rain entering them, when the back of the bank is composed of loose earth, through which it can easily percolate to the roots immediately below. Nor can such a mound, whatever be its shape, be any protection to the young thorns from any beast, either from behind or before; its main use being to admit the ditch being made of a sufficient size to carry off water, to afford the hedge roots a coverning one; but the latter position is the most convenient for planting with mound and ditch, and in this position the whole stem is converted into root. The transplanting of old thorns to any

3011. Releasing the buds on the points of the sets. The first attention which a young hedge requires is to release those buds which may have been prevented by the tenacity of the clayey earth from pushing out, and this is done either by the finger or a small piece of stick; but great care must be taken that none of the sprouts be broken off in the work. The force of vegetation will generally accomplish all that is required; but in some cases assistance is beneficial to the plant.

3012. Cleaning. If the hedge has been planted in the autumn the great hat the content of the product and the content of the product are the product of the p

one of the sprouts be broken off in the work. The force of vegetation will generally accomplish all that is required; but in some cases assistance is beneficial to the plant.

3012. Cleaning. If the hedge has been planted in the autumn, the grass between the inverted sod and the original surface will have decayed so much, as to create little trouble in the early part of the season in clearing away grass. Indeed, both the hedge and bank will not be injured by those plants that may have sprung up from the seed, as they will rather ward off the effects of frost during winter. If they are, however, likely to scatter their own seed, it would be prudent to remove them before that time. Should the hedge have been planted in the spring, the vernal influence will keep alive the grass under the inverted sod, and it will grow rapidly, so that it may be necessary to clear it away about midsummer at least, in order that the luxuriance of its growth may be necessary to clear that way about midsummer at least, in order that the luxuriance of its growth may be necessary to clear that way about midsummer at least, in order that the luxuriance of its growth may be necessary to clear that way about midsummer at least, in order that the luxuriance of its growth may be necessary to clear that the luxuriance of its growth may be necessary to clear that the luxuriance of its growth may be necessary to clear the inverted sod and the original ground is the only very troublesome place of the hedge-bank to keep clear of weeds, but even that is six inches below the thorn-bed; and if the ground had been properly cleaned of quickens, couch-grass, and knot-grass, before the hedge was planted, which it ought undoubtedly to have been, the other kinds of weeds which will spring up will be easily got rid of. Couch-grass, when it gets entangled about the roots of a young hedge, injures its growth very much, and it is, in such a situation, quite impossible ever after to get quit of it altogether. When cleaning is to be performed, it is done in the

specific time of the season to clean a hedge, but the safe rule is always to clean it before the weeds in the least envelop it. The most common weeds which infest hedges in loamy ground are, the tussilago, way thistle, corn sow-thistle, common docks, sorrel, ribwort, groundsel, hedge-vetch (a trailing plant very like the vetch, but with a bright yellow pea-blossom), bindweed, sticking-grass, cow-clover, wild mustard, chickweed, dead-nettle, rest-harrow, great white ox-eye, corn poppy, white lychnis, blae-wort, and several of the grasses. The tussilago, rest-harrow, ox-eye, and docks, are most difficult to eradicate; the bindweed, sticking-grass, vetch, and the yellow-flowering trailing plant, interlace the branches of the thorns, and are exceedingly difficult to eradicate; and if there be but a single fibre of the wild mustard attaching the plant to the ground, it will grow again with vigour.

3013. Pruning. A hedge will hardly require pruning in the first year of its growth; but should it grow very luxuriantly, it is very proper to cut off the upper part of the tops of all overgrown plants, as it is very desirable for the well-being of a hedge that all the plants grow aliek, and that no plant by its overgrowth overshadow its neighbours. On examining those luxuriant plants, they will be found to be of that variety to which I have given the preference. Any branch that may be straggling much in front, may also be curbed. The use of the bill at this period of growth arises more from a precautionary feeling of preventing injury from weight of snow, than from any necessity that exists to check the growth of the plant. In the second winter, however, the lateral branches which have shot over the ditch should be twitched off, leaving those behind toward the bank untouched, and the tops should be so cut off as to make them all of the same height. The stroke of the switching-bill should be made upwards, and not across the top of the hedge. If switching is neglected this winter, the least load of snow, which will easily l



In this manner, let him continue to cut away part of the tender shoots on the top, and switch the lateral branches upwards in a sloping direction towards the top, so that the former shall present a uniform row of pointed spikes, till the hedge is six feet high, beyond which height he cannot use the bill to advantage. There is nothing done to the hedge behind. After it has acquired this height, the top should get leave to grow upwards, till the whole hedge shall be ten or twelve feet high, the lateral wood being still cut away to prevent the top overshadowing and baring the root of the hedge. The object of thus allowing the top to grow up, is to increase the girth, and consequently the strength of the stem below, otherwise it will continue puny for a long time. Indeed, if a hedge is not allowed to grow up at all, it will shoot out determinately in a lateral direction to a great extent, and then occupy a greater breadth of ground than to a great extent, and then occupy a greater breadth of ground than will be convenient or profitable. The annexed figure (470.) will will be convenient or profitable. The annexed figure (470.) will illustrate the appearance of the hedge when the top should be allowed to grow up.

Soll4. Water-tabling. When the grass below the thorn-bed, and the weeds on the face of the bank, have been cleaned away, at least once, if not twice, in a season, and if the ground is loamy, it is probable that, during the course of four or five years of such work, the soil may have mouldered away, and let part of the root that was embedded in the bank exposed. Such will undoubtedly be the state of things in any kind of soil, in the course of time; and its effects on the root of the hedge thus exposed, will be the same as pointed out before, in regard to the effects produced by leaving the young plants projecting from the face of the bank; but if such an evil be concomitant with the necessary process of cleaning, how much more must it be aggravated in the case, when the plants are left, at first, projecting from the face of the bank? But, happily, there is a remedy for this evil, which, if allowed to remain any length of time, would injure the hedge materially; and that is, by the simple process of water-tabling. The annexed figure (471.) will show the effects which weeding has upon the roots of thorns, in which the dotted line shows the state in which the bank and ditch came from the hands of the workman. The following figure (472.) will show the process of water-tabling. One man

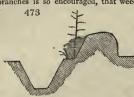


(472) will show the process of water-tabling. One man could do this work, but two men will carry it on more expeditiously, in proportion to the number. Let the hedger take a spade, and make a notch three inches deep in the side of



ditiously, in proportion to the number. Let the hedger take a spade, and make a notch three inches deep in the side of the ditch, about a foot below the thorns (a), and then pare away all the loose earth from that notch up to the thorn root. In the mean time the other man raises sods from the bottom of the ditch, choosing the best parts of it for them, nine inches broad and four inches thick, and of a convenient length. The hedger takes these sods and puts them on their edge upon the notch (a), with the grass side outwards, and beats them to the bank with the back of the spade, making the upper edge of them level with the spade by paring and beating. The reason that the grass side is put outwards is, that these sods may adhere to the bank; whereas, if they were put with the grass side inwards, the frost of the ensuing winter, getting between them and the bank, would cause them to slide down; and there need be no apprehension of the hedge; for by that time the latter will have acquired such a thicket of branches and foliage as to smother all weeds. This sod is called the "set-sod." The other nam must also raise other sods, about six inches broad and four inches deep, and of a consorted the sods, about six inches broad and four inches deep, and of a consorted the sods and put in the sod and four inches deep, and of a consorted the sods and put in the sod and four inches deep, and of a consorted the sods and put in the sod and four inches deep, and of a consorted the sods and put the sods and four inches deep in the sods and four inches deep in the side of the sods and four inches deep in the

sod is called the "set-sod." The other man must also raise other sods, about six inches broad and four inches deep, and of a convenient length. The hedger then takes them and inverts them, with the grass side downwards, upon the upper edge of the sod (b), and beats them even with it, and pushes them quite in contact, and below the roots (c). This sod is called the "table." The reason for inverting its grass side downwards is obvious, as its grass would spring up immediately among the roots of the thorns. The other man, at intervals of leisure, if he have any, or both together, may then shovel up all the fine mouldery earth they can get, and throw it between the stems, and form the sloping bank (a) on the upper side of the roots. If more earth has been worn away than of the thickness the sods can be raised, the space must be filled up with earth before inserting the sod (as between the dotted line a e d, and the sod b). Water-tabling thorns, when the earth has been worn away by weeding from their roots, renovates their growth, so that the process of engrossing the stems proceeds after it with great rapidity, re-establishes their hold on the bank,



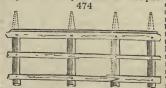
so that no wind can shake the plant to Injure its roots; and the growth of the numerous twigs from the branches is so encouraged, that weeds ever afterwards can do little injuty to the plants themselves.

When thorns are planted on a scarcement, no water-tabling is required, because it prevents the mouldering away of the earth; but such scarcements are nurseries for weeds, and it is impossible to clean a hedge thoroughly where they exist,—to "deracinate such savagery." Earth, to be sure, from the bottom of the ditch, can be thrown upon the scarcement, to smother the weeds upon them, but the accumulation of earth there must be limited to them; but the accumulation of earth there must be limited to the height of the thorn roots, and upon this earth weeds can, of course, grow as luxuriantly as upon the scarcement itself. In short, in such a situation, weeds cannot be eradicated. They can

course, grow as luxuriantly as upon the scarcement itself. In short, in such a situation, weeds cannot be cradicated. They can be cut over like mown grass, but their roots will ever be ready to be cut over like mown grass, but their roots will ever be ready to hedge, planted on a scarcement, will a once show the inconveniency of such a construction for the eradicating of weeds (fig. 473).

3015. Protecting fence. Lord Kames says, "The hedge is fenced from cattle on the one side by the ditch; but it is necessary that it be fenced on both sides. The ordinary method of a paling is no sufficient fence against cattle; the most gentle make it a rubbing-post, and the vicious break it down wantonly with their horns. The only effectual remedy is expensive; but better no fence than one that is imperfect. The remedy is two ditches and two hedges, with a high mound of earth between them." We are left to infer from this, that a paling is no protection to a hedge; two ditches and a mound of carth are. Other writers nearly hold the same opinion. It is astonishing to see persons who pretend to know the practice of husbandry, assert that hedge-ditches, or a mound, or a ditch of almost any dimensions, will protect a young hedge from the depredation of cattle and sheep. If such notions at all prevail among proprietors and farmers, it is no wonder that those hedges are so often seen in a ruinous state. If a good paling is not a sufficient fence against cattle and sheep, it is not a ditch or two, nor a mound, that will prevent them committing depredations. If "two ditches" are to be fenced, they will require as much paling as a single hedge before and behind, besides the additional quantity of ground occupied by fencing. If gaps cannot be prevented in hedges but by double rows of thorns, their owners must be negligent hedgers hedge are as a rubbing-post. The truth is, a fence, of whatever auture it may be, is absolutely necessary on both sides of a young thorn hedge, if that hedge separates fields that are to be pastured; and what

or twice up the middle, at right angles, for stakes, when all the middle, at right angles, for stakes, when all feet in length. These stakes should be driven at least one foot from the edge of the ditch, by a mallet, into holes formed by the foot-pick, at a distance from one another not exceeding five or six feet, fifteen inches into the ground, and which will make the fence stand three feet three inches high. Two of the rails are sufficient for fencing cattle, but three are necessary to keep in sheep. To give additional strength to the fence, the rails should be placed on the face of the stakes next the field, and made to pass each other's ends, so that all the ends of the three rails should not be nailed on the same stake; nor should the



root of thick end of the rails be nailed together, even after being thinned by the adze, but top and bottom ends vailed together alternately; as this plan equalises the weight of the rails upon the stakes. The upper rail should be at the height of the stakes: the upper edge of the lowest one nine inches, and that of the middle one twenty-two inches, from the ground, as the best arrangement as a fence for sheep $(f_ig_i, 474.)$. The best nails for such a purpose are called "stout paling-nails," three to three and a half inches long, made in Scotland; for it seems the nails manufactured in e. A similar fence may be erected on the sides of the bank are remembrance that it should be placed clear of the bedge.

the sister kingdom are not in good repute here. A similar fence may be erected on the sides of the bank behind the hedge; but it is necessary to keep in remembrance, that it should be placed clear of the hedge-mound altogether. There is a temptation to place it upon the hedge-mound, as more space is given to the plough, and shorter stakes will there make an equally high fence; but when a fence is placed so near a young hedge as on any part of the mound, cattle, and particularly horses, after they have eaten their fill of grass, and on Sunday, when they are idle, will reach over, and bite off the tops of it, as if delighting in mischief, to the serious injury of the young hedge.

3017. Protecting by stake and rice (fig. 475.). When trees are felled, or bought by a proprietor for the construction of paling to fence young



construction of paling to fence young hedges, the top stems and branches may be made available to the same purpose, in "stake and rice." The branches should all be cut off the tops of the trees, and their stems, if large enough, converted into stakes of the above dimensions; but as these will not suffice altogether, other stakes must be sawn from the bole of the tree. These stakes should be driven into the ground in the ing. Take then the branches, and place

should be driven into the ground in the same distance, as recommended for paling. Take then the branches, and place their butt-end on the ground, and warp the upper parts backwards and forwards round the alternate stakes, and give them an inclining position upwards, towards the tops of the stakes. This inclination must lie away in the direction in which the heaviest winds will blow; for instance, if the fence runs north and south, the inclination must be to the south, as the north winds are the most severe; and for the same reason, an inclination to the east will avoid the heavy south-west winds. A strong wind acting against the tops, is apt to ruffle and bend them back. A single rail nalled at the top of the stakes, completes this mode of fencing. I may remark, that any brushwood, provided it is so long as to reach from stake to stake, will serve this purpose as well as the tops of tree's; at least a mixture of them is excellent. Such a fence requires fewer nails, and less good wood, than a regular paling, and is therefore cheaper, and it will stand an equal length of time; and, indeed, the stakes have less strain upon them, in this mode, than the other, as they have not the weight of the materials to bear, and the warping of the branches around them protects them from many accidents to which paling is liable; such as people respassing over them, swingle-trees of ploughs rubbing upon them and catching hold of them, and the like. This is an excellent fence for sheep, affording them shelter from the sweeping blast behind its matted texture; and, for this purpose, it is generally placed on the north and west sides of fields — the quarters from which the greatest winds prevail, There is one, and only one, greater objection to it than paling — that being close in its con-

struction, it is liable to lodge more snow about a hedge than a paling, through the rails of which the drift can make its way.

can make its way.

3018. Protecting by a turf-wall and single rail (fig. 476.) There is another mode of fencing young thorn-hedges, which I shall mention, and it is adapted to situations where there is plenty of turf and little wood. It is to build a turf-wall, that will stand three and a half feet high, after the sods have consolidated, to support the hedge-bank behind the thorns. This wall is built like masonry, with heavy sods, with the grass sides downward, and finished at top with one sod nine inches broad, with its grassy surface uppermost. The face of the wall should be grassy surface uppermost. The face of the wall should be built with an inclination backwards towards the top, in order

the helies-bank behind the chorus. This castify common amony, with heavy sods, with the grass side downward, and finished at top with one and nine inches broad, with its ward to the control of the cont

upwards, which would leave the standing and growing stem clean cut, they are made downwards, by which the part of the stem which is taken away is cut clean, but the part which is left growing is hacked and split into many rents. As to weeding, it is seldom thought of till the hedge is almost choked to death; but, indeed, the common practice which so much prevails, of leaving a broad scarcement before the thorn-bed, renders weeding so irksome, laborious, and frequent a task, that one may cease to wonder hat farmers will not incur the expense of it, though proprictors ought, rather than ruin their fences. It is easier, however, to train up a hedge from infancy, in the proper manner (a truth which many parents, as well as hedge planters, have bitterly experienced, than to renovate it into a superlatively good fence after it has been mismanaged; but even that difficulty is not insurmountable to those who will observe with common eyes, and be guided by common sense.

3021. Cutting down or breasting over an old top-heavy hedge, (fig. 477.) When the hedge, which we left to grow some time ago, gets heavy in the top, and begins to affect the density of the foliage at the roots, and by which period the stems below will have acquired considerable strength, it should be cut down with the breasting-bill, in a sloping direction upwards, from the root



it should be cut down with the breasting-bill, in a sloping direction upwards, from the root in the face of the bank, to the back of the hedge on its top. This figure will illustrate the effect of this operation. The hedger stands on the face of the ditch, at the root of the hedge, with his right hand to it. He carries the bill in his right hand, and his left is covered with a glove of stout leather. After he has cleared away all the small twigs about the main stem, that the cutting process may not be in the least district. cutting process may not be in the least obstruct-ed, he holds the bill with its edge inclined up-

cutting process may not be in the least obstructed, he holds the bill with its edge inclined upwards, and gives the stem a cut upwards with the whole length and swing of his right arm, a stroke in a direction not unlike cut four in sword exercise, but much stronger. His left hand, the left arm being half stretched out, is ready to receive the back of the bill, in order to steady it for a repeated stroke; and as the main stems are the thickest, they may require repeated blows before they are cut through; and even it may be necessary to give a cut downwards on the end of the stem that is cutting away, that a wedge-shaped piece of wood may be removed, in order to allow the upward blows to take more effect. If the main stems are strong, the cutting-bill should be used for them, and the breasting one for the lighter stems. If the man is lettl-handed, he, of course, goes in an opposite direction to that mentioned above. It is absolutely necessary to make the blows cut upwards, and not downwards, as particularly and properly insisted on by Mr. Blaikie, in his little work On Hedges, whose sentiments on that subject, I shall here transcribe: —"A moment's reflection," he says, "will show that it is impossible for an edgetool to pass through a piece of timber, without causing a severe pressure against one or both of the sides of the wood, because the tool occupies space. The teeth of a saw drag the chips out of the cut, and give the space requisite for the tool to pass, but an edgetool can only pass by pressure. ... In cutting the stem of a bush or young tree which is growing upright, if the blow is struck down, nearly the whole pressure falls on the stub (the growing stem), which is thereby shattered to pieces, while the stem cut off is left sound; but when the blow is struck up (as it always should be), the effect is reversed, the slab is then left sound and smooth (cut clean), and the stem cut off is shattered;" and when this practice obtains, "the wet does not penetrate through the stub into the crown of the roots, ca

and lets to ythe left hand, which having done, he pulls as under the tops with the assistance of the bill, and lets the whole branch fall gently out of his hand, on the opposite side of the ditch to that on which he stands.

3022. Season of performing the operation. It should be kept in remembrance that this operation must not be performed during a hard frost, did not send out a stem next summer exceeding four inches in length, whereas the parts of the hedge cut by the same hedger in fresh weather, pushed up strong and healthy stems three feet high. It was remarked at the time the hedge was being cut down, in frosty weather, that the stroke of the bill made a peculiarly ringing sound on the stems, and that they were more brittle, more easily spit and cut over, than in fresh weather. Notwithstanding these peculiars symptoms, no suspicions of an injurious effect were entertained at the time. After such an operation in seasonable weather, it is astonishing how luxurious a growth of stems is generally developed. This kind of young hedge is switched and trained in the same manner as described above for newly planted hedges, till it comes to maturity. The hedge should be cut down when the field next the ditch is to be broken up out of lea, as the young hedge will be a fence by the time the field is again in great held belief by the cut thorns as a dead hedge on the mound. If the hedge cut down was strong, the dead fence will not require all the thorns, a part of which may be taken away for other purposes, or a similar purpose in another place. A dead hedge is made in the manner described.

3023. After-management of a breasted over hedge. If, in the course of years, when this hedge has arrived at maturity, it is found that the stems are so gross that few twigs grow from them, and that the bottom of it is too open as a fence for sheep, it will be necessary to cut the whole down within a few inches of the ground, with the axe or cutting-bill, according to the strength of the stem. If the cutting-bill is used, it is mana

SCIENCE OF AGRICULTURE.

9024. Rectifying the old age of a thorn hedge improperly treated in its youth. In this operation much care and judgment are required. It is found that in ordinary-sized gaps, which exist between the old stems of a thorn, young plants will not easily take root and thrive. This effect is produced, partly by the shadowing of the stems which grow quickly out of the old stem and overtop the young plant, and partly by the want of nourishment from the earth, the juices of which have been extracted already by the older tenants. To remedy such defects, plashing has been resorted to, and when that has been judiciously done, by laying the plashes near the ground, a small gap may be filled up for some time. But I agree perfectly with the following observations of Lord Kames on the nature of plashing in general:—

9025. "Plashing an old hedge," says his Lordship, "an ordinary practice in England, makes indeed a good interim fence, but at the long run is destructive to the plants; and accordingly there is scarce to be met with a complete good hedge where plashing has been long practised. A cat is said among the vulgar to have nine lives. Is it their opinion that a thorn, like a cat, may be cut and slashed at without suffering by it? A thorn is a tree of long life. If, instead of being massacred by plashing, it were raised and dressed in the way here described, it would continue a firm hedge, perhaps, for five hundred years." This merits attention. If plashing really be practised, and such an old practice cannot be easily forsaken, it may be necessary to remind the operator to cut the stem no deeper in than necessary to bend it down with considerable difficulty, as near the ground as possible; for plashing at a great height above the ground defeats its own object, namely, that of filling up gaps below. Keep the end of the plash from starting up. Stuff then some worked up clay into the cut, to assist in preventing the plash from starting up. Stuff then some worked up clay into the cut, to assist in pre

3027. The hedge and bank consists of a hedge planted upon the plain surface, with a bank or mound of earth raised behind it by way of protection.

3028. The hedge in the face of a bank differs from the former, principally in having the hedge in the front of the bank considerably above the common surface, in place of having it at the bottom.

3029. The Devonshire fence is a sort of hedge and bank, as it consists of an earthen mound, seven feet wide at bottom, five feet in height, and four feet broad at top, upon the middle of which a row of quicks is planted; and on each side, at two feet distant, a row of willow-stakes, of about an inch in diameter each, and from eighteen inches to two feet long, is stuck in, sloping a little outwards: these stakes soon take root, and form a kind of live fence for the preservation of the quicks in the middle. This fence nearly resembles the hedge on the top of a bank, and is equally expensive in the erection: the formation of the bank deprives the adjoining surface of its best soil, and the plants made use of are liable to every injury that can possibly arise from drought, frost, and gradual decay or crumbling down of the mound. of the willows to this fence is certainly a disadvantage; if the quicks require protection, dead wood is equal to every purpose that could be wished or expected, and at the same time possesses the additional advantage of requiring no nourishment, and having no foliage to shade the thorns or other plants.

3030. In the hedge with posts and rails, the railings are employed for the protection of hedges, as well those that are planted upon the plain surface, as for the hedge and The addition of a paling is, however, more immediately necessary in cases where the hedge is planted upon the plain surface, especially when the fields so enclosed are in pasture.

3031. The hedge and dead hedge is a fence that consists of a row of quicks or other hedge-plants, set either upon the plain surface, or in the face of a ditch or The dead hedge answers a double purpose, namely, that of protecting the young plants from the injuries they may receive from cattle or the inclemency of the weather, and at the same time forming a temporary enclosure which lasts till the hedge is grown up.

3032. The hedge and wall fence is of two kinds, namely, a coarse open wall, built of loose stones, on the top of the bank formed by the earth taken out of the ditch; and when hedges are planted upon the plain surface, a thin and low wall regularly built alongside answers the double purpose of sheltering and encouraging the growth of the plants while they are in a weak tender state, and afterwards prevents the possibility of the hedge becoming open below. Where gardens are entirely, or in part, surrounded by hedges, and in the enclosing of fields by the sides of highways, especially in the vicinity of great towns, where dogs and other destructive vermin are apt to creep into the enclosures, and annoy the stock, the law wall forms a valuable addition to the fence.

3033. The hedge in the middle or in the face of a wall is executed in the following manner: - The face of the bank is first cut down with a spade, not quite perpendicularly, but nearly so; a facing of stone is then begun at the bottom, and carried up regularly, in the manner that stone-walls are generally built: when it is raised about eighteen inches, or two feet high, according to circumstances, the space between the wall and the bank is filled up with good earth, well broken and mixed with lime or compost: the thorns are laid upon this earth in such a manner, as that at least four inches of the root and stem shall rest upon the earth, and the extremity of the top shall project beyond the When the plants are thus regularly laid, the roots are covered with earth, and the building of the wall continued upwards, filling up the space between the wall and the bank gradually, as the wall advances upwards: when completed the wall is finished with a coping of sod, or stone and lime. When the plants begin to vegetate, the young shoots appear in the face of the wall, rising in a perpendicular manner. This sort of fence is much in use in some of the western counties of Scotland, and wherever there is plenty of stones; it is a good and cheap method, especially where wood for rails or paling cannot be got readily. (C.)

3034. The hedge and ditch, with row of trees, differs from those which have been described only in having a row of trees planted in the line of the fence along with the hedge. The advocates for this practice say, that, by planting rows of trees in the direction of the fence, the country is at once sheltered, beautified, and improved; and that the interest of the proprietor is ultimately promoted by the increasing value of the timber raised in these hedgerows. It is also said, that such trees produce more branches for stack-wood, knees for ship-builders, and bark for the tanners, and they sell at a higher price per load, than trees grown in woods and groves. Besides, close pruning hedgerow trees to the height of twelve or fifteen feet, prevents their damaging the hedge; the shelter which they afford is favourable to the vegetation both of grass and corn; it also tends to produce an equable temperature in the climate, which is favourable both to the production of, and greater perfection and beauty in, animals, and of longevity to man. Though the practice of planting hedgerows of trees is very common, though its advocates are numerous, and though these arguments are urged in its favour, yet the objections are also entitled to very serious consideration. When trees are planted in the line of a fence, if that fence is a hedge, the plants of which it consists will not only be deprived of a great part of their nourishment by the trees, but will also be greatly injured by the shade they occasion, and the drop that falls from them during wet weather: upon this point little reasoning is necessary; for, if we appeal to facts, we shall find that no good hedge is to be met with where there is a row of trees planted along with it. The mischief is not, however, confined solely to hedges; the effects are equally bad, perhaps worse, where the fence is a stone-wall; for though in this case the shade or drop of the trees is hardly if at all felt, yet, when they have attained a certain height, the working and straining of the roots during high winds is such, that the foundations of the wall are shaken and destroyed; accordingly, wherever large trees are found growing near stone walls, the fence is cracked and shaken by every gale of wind, is perpetually falling into large gaps, and costs ten times the expense to keep it in repair that would otherwise be required if no trees were near it. Admitting, however, that the trees in hedgerows were no way prejudicial to the fence, which we have already shown is by no means the case, another argument may be successfully used against the practice. It is seldom, indeed, that trees planted in hedgerows arrive at any great size; on the contrary, they are generally low and stunted: and while they occasion a visible loss by the mischief they do the fence, their utmost worth, when they come to be sold, will seldom be found adequate to the loss and inconvenience they have occasioned.

3035. Stephens is decidedly inimical to planting trees in hedges. It is quite impossible, he says, even with the greatest care imaginable, to rear thorns to a good fence under forest-trees; even trees growing on the top of the mound of a double hedge, abstract the moisture from the earth and injure the foliage of both the hedges; and though it may be probable that the two hedges may not be gapped by the trees in places exactly opposite, the injury the individual hedge suffers cannot be remedied under the overshadowing poison. Lord Kames makes the following judicious remarks on planting hedgerow trees:—"To plant trees in the line of the hedge, or within a few feet of it, ought to be absolutely problibited as a permicious practice; it is amazing that people should fall into this error, when they ought to know that there never was a good thorn bedge with trees in it; and how should it be otherwise? An oak, a beech, or there never was a good thorn bedge with trees in it; and how should it be otherwise? Ân oak, a beech, or an elm, grows faster than a thorn; when suffered to grow in the midst of a thorn hedge, it spreads its roots every where, and robs the thorns of their nourishment. Nor is this all: the tree overshadowing the thorns keeps the sun and air from them; at the same time, no tree takes worse with being overshadowed than a thorn. Hedgerow trees certainly give a closely fenced appearance to a country, and at a distance look not unlike trees in an orchard: but they are at best formal; the trees in them, though they may be very hardy, and yield strong, tough timber, never attain to great size, and are often distorted in shape by the force of the winds, which bend them to their will; and when their baneful effects on the hedges and crops are considered, it is astonishing to see their cultivation so prevalent. It was be ungracious treatment, now that they are planted and growing, to root out every one of them without delay; but they may be treated as amunitants whose consumnation may be devoutly wished for, and whose places will not be replenished by similar occupants. Plantations, and clumps, and belts of trees, afford better shelter than single rows; and when they can be judiciously planted, in situations where little use can be made of the ground for culture — and there is no property without many such situations upon it — and in other situations where they would screen fields from the prevailing winds, they not only become useful timber, but ornamental objects in the landscape, — objects which fill the eye, rive the attention, and are vastly more tasteful than any single row of stunted trees can be." (Quar. Jour. Agr. vol. i. p. 623.)

3036. The hedge and ditch, or hedge and wall, with belt of planting, in exposed situations, is strikingly useful and ornamental, while upon low grounds it is not only unnecessary, but in some instances absolutely hurtful. For instance, in deep and broad valleys surrounded by hills, and sheltered from severe blasts, belts of planting are not only unnecessary, but even hurtful and ruinous by the ground they occupy, which could certainly be employed to greater advantage, and the original expense of enclosing and planting saved.

3037. The hedge and ditch, or wall, with the corners planted, is employed upon some estates instead of the belt of planting. According to some, it has a good effect upon the scenery of the country, and answers the purpose of general shelter extremely well: it is, however, greatly inferior to the belt of planting, for the purpose of sheltering particular fields; but as in every field there is a space in each angle that cannot be ploughed, by planting these spaces, which would otherwise be left waste, many valuable trees are raised

with little expense, and with scarce any waste of land.

3038. The furze fence may be had recourse to with advantage whenever such plants are found to grow vigorously in a soil. Fences of this sort are mostly made upon mounds or banks of earth, by sowing the seed of the plant. Sometimes the bank is only sloped on one side, but at others on both; in the former case the front is perpendicular, and faced with turf or stone. From these fences being raised so considerably above the common surface, they are very liable to injury from frosts and other causes in severe winters. In all cases where they are clipped or cut once a year, or once in every two years, the clippings may be bruised and given to horses or cattle, who are fond of them, and are found to thrive and fatten on this food.

Subsect. 4. Paling Fences.

3039. Paling fences are only to be considered in a secondary light; for, of whatever wood they are made, however substantially they may be executed, or in whatever situation they are placed, their decay commences the instant they are erected. Where permanent use therefore is required, palings ought never to be adopted; but for ornament in pleasuregrounds, or for the protection of young thorns, they are highly valuable. In all cases where either dead hedges or palings are used, the decay and ultimate loss of the fence is owing to that part of it which is let into the ground being rotted by the moisture. Where dead hedges are planted, it is no easy matter to provide a remedy against this evil; as the stems are so numerous, that, to give each of them a preparation that would completely defend it from the effects of moisture would be attended with an expense equal to, if not greater than, the value of the fence. Where palings, however, are used, especially the most expensive and substantial kind of them, and such as are meant both for duration and ornament, it is desirable to prepare the standards, or upright parts that are placed in the earth, in such a manner as will enable them to resist the moisture for many years. In the south of England, the post is always more bulky at the lower end than the upper, and is fixed in the ground by digging a hole, placing it therein, shovelling the soil in, and ramming it round the post till it be firmly fixed. It has been a practice from time immemorial, to burn or char that part of the standards or palings intended to be set or driven into the earth: the reason assigned for this practice was, that the fire hardened the parts thus subjected to it, and, by rendering them impervious to moisture, made them more durable than they would have been without such operation. But the best defence at present known against the effects of the weather is the bark of the tree. it has from nature, and is possessed of every requisite, being impregnated with oil, resin, and other matters, which secure it completely, not only against moisture, but other injuries arising from the operation of air, light, heat, &c.; of this we have strong proofs by observing what happens where, by cutting off a branch or otherwise, the bark of any tree is destroyed. If the surface laid bare by the wound is considerable, that part of the body exposed by it begins immediately to decay, and continues to waste, unless some covering be made use of to supply the place of the bark; for that purpose nothing has yet been found so effectual as a coat either of boiled oil, or of oil-paint, which, by completely excluding both air and moisture, not only preserves the tree from rotting, but also prevents it from bleeding and wasting itself by an effusion of juices from the wound. trees are cut down and sawn into planks, whether for palings or any other purpose, and are afterwards exposed to the weather, the same thing happens that we have mentioned as taking place with the growing tree when deprived of its bark, but in a much greater degree, as the whole surface is then without a covering. To prevent this dccay, the same remedy should be applied, viz. painting the whole of the wood, or otherwise filling the pores with oil, in such a manner as to prevent the entrance of moisture. There are now coarse oil-paints sold of all colours, so cheap as to enable persons erecting palings, or

other works of wood, to paint them at a small expense. Other very good remedies are to be had at a moderate price, as the pyrolignous acid from gasworks, which, if the points of the standards that are to be driven into the earth are dipped into it while the liquor is boiling hot, will preserve them from the bad effects of moisture for a very long time. Previously to the dipping, they should be properly sharpened, and that part which is to enter the ground, or even the entire post if convenient, moderately charred or burnt. Common tar, melted pitch, or gas liquor, may also be successfully employed for the purpose of defending the extremities of the upright parts of paling from moisture; linseed and train oils may also be used with success; the great object being to fill the pores completely with some unctuous or greasy matter, or contract them by partial charring, so as to prevent the admission of moisture. The posts should be completely dry before they are dipped in any of these preparations: for if they are either made of green wood, or have imbibed much moisture, or after being dipped are exposed either to the heat of the sun or to a severe frost, the moisture will become so much expanded thereby, as to burst through, and bring off the paint or other coating; whereas, when they are made of well seasoned wood, and are at the same time perfectly dry, and the pitch, oil, or varnish boiling hot, it readily enters the pores, and, by filling them completely, prevents the access of moisture, and consequently the injurious effects produced by it.

3040. The simple nailed paling consists of upright posts, driven or set into the earth at certain distances, and crossed in three, four, or more places, with pieces of wood in a horizontal direction. This paling is for the most part made of coarse sawn wood, with-

out any dressing.

3041. The jointed horizontal paling consists of massy square poles, driven or set into the earth at regular distances, through which mortices or openings are cut for the reception

of the extremities of the horizontal pieces which traverse them.

S042. The upright lath paling is made by driving or setting a number of strong piles into the earth at regular distances, and crossing these at top and bottom with horizontal pieces of equal strength; upon these last are nailed, at from six to twelve inches' distance, a number of square pieces of sawn wood, of the shape and size of the laths used for the roofs of tiled houses. This sort of paling, when properly executed, looks very well, and, notwithstanding its apparent slightness, if well supported by props or rests at regular intervals, lasts a long time. Where there are plantations of young firs in the neighbourhood, laths may be had at a trifling expense.

3043. The horizontal paling of young firs, or the weedings of other young trees, may be had recourse to with advantage upon estates with extensive woods, or surrounded with belts of thriving plants; the thinnings of such woods or belts being highly valuable for making palings, especially when the plantation consists chiefly of firs. The palings of young firs are of two kinds, either horizontal or upright. The horizontal resembles the jointed dressed paling already described, and the upright is similar to the lath paling.

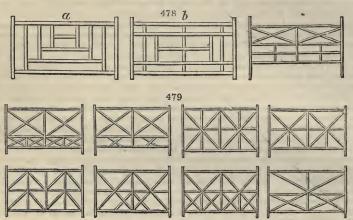
3044. The chain horizontal fence is made by fixing a number of strong square piles into the earth at regular distances, in the direction in which the fence is to run; each of these piles has three strong staples or iron hooks driven into it on each side, one near the top, one within eighteen inches of the bottom, and one in the middle; to these staples or hooks chains are fastened and stretched horizontally, in the same manner as the pieces of wood are in a common horizontal wooden fence. When it is meant that the fence should be laid open for any temporary purpose, hooks are driven into the posts in place of staples, and the chains hung upon them; but where this is not wanted, the staples will be found the most secure method. In some cases the upright part of this fence, in place of wooden piles, such as have been described, consists of neat pillars of mason-work or cast iron.

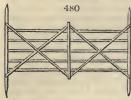
3045. The rope fence is nearly the same as the former, that is, it consists of upright posts, driven into the earth at regular distances, with holes bored through them for the passage of the ropes; in general there are three, and in some cases four, courses of ropes. This can only be used for confining cattle or horses; for sheep it will be found quite incompetent; for stretching across rivers, or pieces of water, like the chain fence, the

rope fence will be useful.

acertain portion of their food at a time; in that way hurdles are extremely useful, as the sheep or cattle are fed with turnips in the field, to separate a certain portion of their food at a time; in that way hurdles are extremely useful, as the sheep or cattle, by having a given quantity of food allotted them at once, eat it clean up without any loss, which they would not do if allowed to ranged at large over the whole field. There are, however, many other purposes to which hurdles may be applied with equal advantage. In the subdivision of gentlemen's parks, in order to subject them to a course of aration, no fence is so suitable as the hurdle, which may be taken up and set down at pleasure, and in a short time. This circumstance being generally known, these fences never convey the idea of impassable barriers; and, not being very common, they are never considered vulgar. Were it not for their expense, they would be far preferable

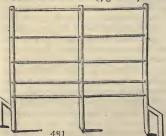
to common fences, in districts that do not require shelter; because they occupy less space than hedges or walls, and do not, by attracting cattle, cause their manure to be unequally distributed; nor do they harbour birds or insects.





3047. Ornamental wooden hurdles (fig. 478. and 479.) may sometimes be formed at less expense of material than the common sort, because they admit of being made strong by working up short pieces of wood. Those which are highest (fig. 478. a b) may be made of oak, and six feet high, so as to be a fence for cattle; others (fig. 479.) may he made of the common prunings and thinnings of young plantations. In general it is an improvement in the construction of hurdles to make the two sides so as to answer either as bottom or top (fig. 480.); by which means, if a leg is broken off, it is only necessary to turn the hurdle upside down, and we have still a perfect hurdle. For this purpose make the heads eighteen inches or two feet longer than usual, and sharpen both ends (fig. 480.); then the side pieces should be always double, one on each side of the rails, and should shut in at their ends on the heads and the centre piece, that their bearings may be equally strong and firm whichever end is even uppermost. (Gard. Mag. vol. iv.)

3048. Iron hurdles (fig. 481.) are found a very elegant and durable fence, though more



than double the expense of wood. For park o lawn fences they are admirably adapted; but occupy rather too much capital for a commercial farmer.

3049. The willow, or wattled, fence is made by driving a number of piles of any of the kinds of willow or poplar, about half the thickness of a man's wrist, into the earth, in the direction of the fence, and at the distance of about eighteen inches from each other. are then twisted, or bound together along the top with small twigs of willow or poplar (fig. This kind of fence has some ad-482.).

vantages peculiar to itself; it not only forms a cheap and neat paling, but if it is done either about the end of autumn or early in the spring, with willows or poplars recently cut down, the upright parts or stakes will take root, grow, and send out a number of lateral hranches; and, if pains are taken in the following autumn to twist and interweave these branches properly, a permanent and almost impenetrable fence may be formed For the enclosing of in two or three years.

marshy lands, or for completing any enclosure, where a part of the line in which the



fence ought to run is so wet as to be unfit for the growth of thorns, or the building of a wall, the willow paling will be found an excellent contrivance, and the use of it will render many enclosures complete that could not otherwise have been formed. Sometimes stakes are used of a kind which do not take root and grow, in which case this form still makes a very neat and efficient temporary fence. (fig. 483.)

3050. The paling of growing trees, or rails nailed to growing posts, is made by planting beech, larch, or other trees, in the direction of the fence, at about a yard distant from each other, more or less, as may be thought necessary: these trees should be protected by a common dead paling, till they are ten or twelve feet high, when they should be cut down to six feet, and warped or bound together with willows at top and in the middle; cutting off the tops will have the effect of making them push out a great number of lateral branches, which, if properly warped and interwoven with the upright part of the trees in the manner described for the willow fence, will both have a beautiful effect, and will at the same time form a fine fence, which, in place of deep decaying, will grow stronger with time, and may with very little trouble be kept in perfect repair for a great length of time.

3051. The upright and horizontal shingle fences are chiefly made of firs, coarsely sawn into deals of from half an inch to an inch thick, and of different breadths according to the diameter of the tree. Pretty strong square piles are driven or set into the earth, and the deals nailed horizontally upon them, in such a manner that the under edge of the uppermost deal shall project or lap over the upper edge of the one immediately below it; the fence, when finished in this manner, will have nearly the same appearance as the bottom of a boat or cutter. An upright fence is made by fixing perpendicular posts in the earth, nailing three pieces of wood horizontally, and covering these with shingles placed perpendicularly; in this case the shingles are not above three inches

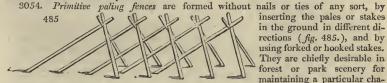
broad, and the extremittes of each are pointed at the top. 3052. The warped paling fence consists of pieces of wood driven into the earth, bent down in different directions, and their tops fastened together; this fence resembles the chevaux-de-frise, with only this difference, that, in place of leaving the points standing up, as is the case with that part of fortification, they are bent down and tied together. When made of dead wood, this fence is equally perishable with others of the same description; but when made of growing plants, it will be found very lasting.

3053. The light, open, paling fence, with thorns, or the branches of trees wove in (fig. 484.),



differs from the common paling fence already described, only in being warped either with thorns, or the branches When properly done, it forms at once a very complete fence; but, like all fences made with dead wood, it will be found very perishable, and will require many repairs. It has, however, one advantage, viz. that, when properly executed, it is proof against the

entrance of animals of any kind.



inserting the pales or stakes in the ground in different directions (fig. 485.), and by using forked or hooked stakes. They are chiefly desirable in forest or park scenery for maintaining a particular cha-

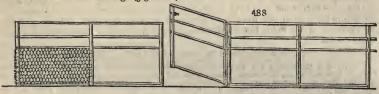
Such fences sometimes occur in Poland, racter, and for separating horses, decr, &c. Hungary, &c.; but in a civilised country they are to be considered more in the light of effect than of practical utility.

3055. Park fences of iron are the most efficient and elegant. (fig. 486. and 487.) Light cast-iron posts, with rails or round iron rods, five eighths of an inch in diameter, to the height of four feet, and, a foot higher, on the bent extremity of the posts, a chain instead of a rod (fig. 486.), are found to form a barrier against any description of the



larger quadrupeds kept in British parks, as horses, wild cattle, buffaloes, deer, &c. Painted green, or even with the paint called blue anticorrosion (ground glass and oil chiefly), or coated over with the pyrolignous liquor from the gasworks, such fences are not obtrusive, and less liale to suggest ideas of limitation, confinement, restraint, &c., than walls or pales. Silarly characterised fences may be composed of connected hurdles (fig. 487), which are valuable, and probably the cheapest of all fences in dividing rich and extensive pastures, such as a park let out to a farmer for several years'

For poultry, or for excluding hares, rabbits, &c. the lower part of such fences is covered with a wire netting. (fig. 488.)



Subsect. 5. Wall Fences.

3056. Wall fences are constructed of different sorts of materials, and are of various They are for the most part good fences, though some of them, as those of the earthy kinds, are not by any means durable, and therefore should not be formed where better sorts can be used. In the construction of walls, it is essential that the stones be either taken from a quarry, or consist of the largest land-stones broken in such a manner as to have a good flat surface, in order that they may bind well; that they be built by masons, and well pinned; that they have as dry and deep a foundation as possible, in order to guard against frosts, &c.; that they be made wide at the bottom, and tapering upwards to about the breadth of ten inches, when the coping is to be applied; that the coping consist of materials that cannot be readily overturned or removed, as, upon the manner in which it is finished, much of the future value and durability of the wall will be found to depend.

3057. Dry stone walls are of three kinds: those constructed of round stones gathered from the fields, and coped with turves; of quarried stones, upon which some pains have been bestowed to put them into proper shape; and the Galloway dike, so denominated

rom its being originally used in that country.

3058. The wall or dike made with round or land-stones, by labourers, and covered with a coping of turf, is a very indifferent fence. In most instances, it is not only very ill constructed as to shape, being of one uniform thickness from top to bottom, but the stones, from their round figure, do not present a sufficient surface to each other to bind and give stability to the building. This fence has long been known, and is still very common in the remote parts of the country, upon estates where the first rude essay is made in the way of improvement, and where masons cannot readily be had. In such situations it has a two-fold benefit; the surface is cleared of many stones that would otherwise have presented a considerable obstacle to its cultivation, and the field is at the same time enclosed: but, though these objects are accomplished for a time, their benefit is not permanent, as the wall is perpetually tumbling down; even the cattle rubbing against it make considerable gaps in many places; and in that way, great trouble and expense are annually required to keep it in repair. expense are annually required to keep it in repair.

3059. The wall in which the stones are quarried (fig. 489.), and



ours. The wait in which the stones are quarried [19], as 93, and put together by skilful masons, broad at bottom, tapering gradually upwards, and finished at top with a substantial coping, has a very neat appearance, and has been known to last thirty and even forty years without repairs. A good foundation is highly essential in the construction of this fence; from nine to twelve inches is the smallest depth that it should be below the twelve includes is the smallest depth that it should be below the common surface, especially if the soil is open and porous; and the largest and heaviest stones should always be laid undermost.

The best dikes of this kind are now built solid from bottom to top, and coped with stones resting upon



The best dikes of this kind are now built solid from bottom to top, and coped with stones resting upon others projecting beyond the width of the dike. (C)

3060. The Galloway dike or wall (fig. 490.) is principally employed for enclosing high grounds that are depastured with sheep, for the confining of which it seems well calculated. From two feet to two and a half, at the bottom, it is built in a regular compact manner with dry stones, in every respect the same as a dry stone wall with a broad base, tapering gradually upwards: the building is then manner as that these flags or flat stones shall project two or three inches over the wall on each side. Above these flat stones is laid a course of rugged round ones, placed, upon each other in a way secure enough to give stability to the building, but at the same to the light and wind, which blows through them with a violent whistling noise. This rough open part of the building is generally raised three feet above the regular part of it, gradually tapering upwards, till it terminates in a top of about nine inches broad, every course of the rough stones being smaller than that immediately beneath it. Its tottering appearance is so well calculated to prevent sheep, cattle, or other animals from approaching it, that it is seldom indeed that any attempt is made to leap over it. This circumstance, together with the ease with which the stones are procured, in most of the situations where the Galloway dike is used, renders it a valuable fence.

3061. Stone and lime walls, in order to be durable, should have a good foundation, deep enough to prevent them from being hurt by frosts, with a broad base, tapering gradually This fence, when properly executed, is, next to hedges, the most durable: it is, however, very expensive; and its superiority over the dry stone-wall is so trifling in point of durability, as to render the latter the more eligible, being much cheaper, and answering every purpose of a fence equally well. For the building of this wall, stones taken from the quarry are to be preferred to the common land-stones; for though a mason may be able to remedy, in some measure, the inequality of surface in land-stones, by mixing plenty of lime with them, yet experience proves that walls made with such stones, notwithstanding every care on the part of the builder, are much less perfect, and last a much shorter time, than where quarried stones are employed. This, like every other stone fence, should be secured at the top with a substantial coping. Stone fences of every description not only form complete enclosures at once, and by that means allow the proprietor to enter into immediate possession of every advantage that can arise from the enclosing of his fields, but, by the little room they occupy, a considerable portion of land is saved.

some the same purpose. It requires slender observation to convince intelligent persons, that a wall made with such materials in the ordinary way cannot be a durable one; for if the clay made use of in building the fence has been very moist, the summer's heat will dry it so much as to leave considerable chasms in the building; these chasms must necessarily deprive many of the stones of that support which they require, and in that way endanger the building. This, however, is not the only inconvenience with which this kind of wall is attended; the effect of the summer's sun upon the clay parches it so completely, that when the wet weather commences about the end of autumn, it absorbs the moisture like a sponge, and if it is overtaken by frost while in that state, the fabric swells, bursts, and tumbles down.

3063. Walls of stone and clay, dashed with lime, differ in no respect from that described, except in the harling or dashing that is given them. Where that operation is well performed, and at a proper season of the year, the coating of lime, by preventing the entrance of moisture, will add greatly to the durability as well as beauty of the wall; so much so, indeed, that some fences made in this way, where the clay was properly tempered, and did not contain too much moisture, and where a harling or dashing of lime was afterwards given, have been known to last nearly as long as walls made entirely with stone and lime.

3063. The dry stone wall, inpeed with lime, differs from the ordinary dry stone mething is gained by this practice; in point of real duration, however, it seems to possess very little advantage over the common dry stone-wall, which, when properly executed, lasts equally long.

3065. The stone-wall, which, when properly executed, lasts equally long.

3065. Dry stone-walls, impeed and harled, are much the same, nothing more being added than a harling or dashing of lime after the other work is finished: this addition is to be considered merely as an improvement upon their appearance, and not as contri

as fences.

3066. Dry stone walls, pinned and harled, are much the same: the mason only carefully pins or fills up all the interstices of the building with small stones, after they have been built in the ordinary way, and afterwards dashes of half them over with lime. The pinning, by filling up every vacant space, and affording complete support to the stones in every part of the surface, adds considerably to the durability of the building, and the harling afterwards gives the whole a finished substantial appearance, which renders them at once agreeable to the eye, and lasting as fences.

3067. The dry stone wall, with a light paling upon the top, is sometimes made, and for particular purposes answers well, and has a handsome appearance when well executed.

3063. Brick walls are seldom had recourse to for ordinary enclosures, except in situations where stones are extremely scarce (as is the case in some counties), and for pleasure-grounds, and for part or garden walls. In Nottinghamshire, we have observed brick walls of open work, in the manner of the walls of Mac-Phail's dungpits; but the zigzag brick wall we should think preferable as a field wall. (See Enc. of Gard. and Gard. Mag. vol. v. p. 678.)

3069. Frame walls are constructed in the following manner: - A frame of deal boards, of a width and height proportioned to that of the intended fence, is placed upon the line in which it is intended to be made, a proper foundation having been previously dug; the frame is then filled with stones of all sorts, gathered principally from the adjoining fields: when the frame is filled to the top with such stones, a quantity of liquid mortar is poured in amongst them, sufficient to fill up every interstice; the whole is suffered to remain in that state till it is supposed that the mortar has acquired a suitable degree of firmness to give stability to the building, which in summer, when the weather is warn and dry, will not require above a day or two. The frame is then removed, and placed a little farther on in the same line, in such a manner as that one end of it shall join immediately with that part of the work from which it had been removed. In this way the line of fence is gradually completed, which, when the lime is of good quality and well mixed with sharp sand, and the proper pains taken to incorporate it with the stones, presents a smooth uniform surface, and will doubtless form a substantial and durable ferice.

3070. Turf walls are met with in almost every upland or hilly district throughout Britain, and for temporary purposes are found very useful. In a variety of instances this sort of fence is used for enclosing fields, and is practised for that purpose to a very considerable extent; in others, however, it is used for the formation of folds, pens, or In general, the fence is made other places of confinement for cattle during the night. with turf only, pared off from the adjoining surface, and used without any mixture of earth; in other cases, the wall consists of a facing of turf on each side, while the space between is filled up with loose earth. For a fold, this fence answers extremely well; but for enclosing a field, or indeed any other purpose where durability is required, it

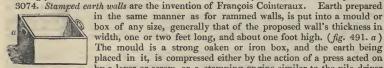
should never be used, as from the moment it is finished its decay commences, and pains or attention will be able to keep it in repair after it has stood two or three years.

3071. Stone and turf walls are also very common in many situations, where better and more durable ones could be made at equal, perhaps less, expense. In many instances, however, they are employed from necessity, where lime is either very dear, or not obtainable at any price.

Obtainable at any price.

3072. Mud valls, with a mixture of straw, were formerly frequent in many places, not only for surrounding small enclosures and stack-yards, but also for the walls of farm-houses and offices, and for subdividing houses into different apartments. When either the outside walls, or the inside divisions of a house, are to be made of these materials, the custom is, to take a small quantity of straw, and incorporate it with a sufficient proportion of clay; the straw in this case answers the same purpose as hair in lime-plaster. When a sufficient number of small masses are made, the work is begin by laying a stratum at the bottom of the intended wall; this being done, and the different pieces firmly kneaded or worked together with the hand, a flat deal board is applied on each side, which, being properly pressed and rubbed against the building in a horizontal direction, not only serves to consolidate the work, but gives it a degree of smoothness and uniformity; successive strata are added, till the wall is raised to the intended height, care being taken to taper it gradually upwards. Walls made in this way, if properly constructed, will last for many years; and, if dashed or harled with lime at a proper season of the year, will have an appearance no way inferior to such as are made with stone and lime; along with this addition to their appearance, the harling or dashing with lime, if properly done, will, by preventing the access of moisture, reader them much more durable. render them much more durable.

3073. Rammed earth, or en pisé, walls are very common in France, both as fences and walls for buildings. They have been described at great length in the Communications to the Board of Agriculture, and in other works, and tried in various parts of this country with tolerable success, though they are by no means suited either to our moist climate, or degree of civilisation. In constructing them the earth is previously pounded, in order to crumble any stones therein; clay is added in a small quantity, about one eighth part. It is all beaten and mixed up together by repeated blows with a mallet about ten inches broad, ten or fifteen inches long, and two inches thick. The earth being thus prepared, and slightly wetted, the foundation of the wall is dug. This is laid with stone; and, when it is about one foot high above the surface of the ground, planks are arranged on each side, and the space between filled with the earth intended for the wall, which This method is continued successively, till the wall is completed. is strongly beaten.





in the same manner as for rammed walls, is put into a mould or box of any size, generally that of the proposed wall's thickness in width, one or two feet long, and about one foot high. (fig. 491. a) The mould is a strong oaken or iron box, and the earth being placed in it, is compressed either by the action of a press acted on by a lever or screw, or a stamping-engine similar to the pile-driver The stone, or solid body of earth (b), or great forge-hammer. thus acquired, is then used in the same way as common hewn stone, and either bedded or merely jointed with lime-mortar; it is then washed or harled, both for effect and duration. Various machines for forming bricks and stones for the ordinary purposes of building fence walls, and sheds, and other buildings of one story high, may be found in the eighth and ninth volumes of the Mechanic's Magazine.

CHAP. V.

Gates and Bridges appropriate to Agriculture.

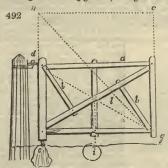
3075. The gate may be considered as a movable part of a fence, or as a frame of timber, or iron, readily moved, and calculated to give a convenient inlet and outlet to enclosures. Gates may be considered in regard to the principles of their construction and fixing; the materials of which they are made; and their different kinds.

With respect to construction, the great object is to combine strength with light-The absolute strength of materials depends on their hardness and tenacity. gate, therefore, consisting of one solid plate of wood or iron, would seem to require most force to break or tear it in pieces: but this would not be consistent with lightness and economy, and in the use of such a gate it would be found to open and shut with more difficulty than one less strong. The skeleton of a plate of wood or iron is, therefore, resorted to by the employment of slips or bars, disposed and joined together on mechanical principles. These principles, applied to carpentry, direct the use of what are called ties and strutts, in the judicious composition of which, as far as construction is concerned, consists the whole art of carpentry. A tie (fig. 492. a) is a bar, or piece of timber, so placed in a structure as to resist a drawing or twisting power; a strutt (b) is one so placed as to resist weight, or whatever has a tendency to press or crush. The horizontal bars of

a gate are all ties; the diagonal and perpendicular ones strutts. On the judicious combination of these ties and strutts depends the absolute strength of the gate; and on their lightness, and on the general form of the gate, depends its adaptation for opening and shutting by means of hinges.

3077. The construction of a gate best adapted for opening and shutting is next to be considered. All gates, after being hung, have from their gravitation a tendency to deviate from their original position, to sink at the head or falling post, and thus no longer to open and shut freely. If the construction and hanging of the gate were perfect, this could not possibly take place; but as the least degree of laxity in trussing the gate, or want of firmness in fixing the post in the ground, will occasion, after frequent use, a sensible depression at the head, it becomes requisite either to guard against it as much as possible in the first construction, or to have a provision in the design of the upper hinge (fig. 493.) for rectifying the deviations as they take place.

3078. In order to understand the construction best calculated to resist depression, suppose a gate hung, and resting on its heel (fig. 492.c) acting as a strutt, and maintained there by its upper hinge (d) acting as a tie, then the bottom rail of the gate considered as



representing the whole, becomes a lever of the second representing the whole, becomes a lever of the second kind, in which the prop is at one end (c), the power at the other (g), and the weight placed between them in the line of the centre of gravity of the gate (i). Now, as two equal forces, to hold each other in equilibrium, must act in the same direction, it follows that the power acting at the end of the lever (g) will have most influence when exerted at right angles to it in the line $(g \ e)$; but as this cannot be accomplished in a gate where the power must be applied obliquely, it follows, that a large angle becomes requisite; that the greater the angle, the greater the power, or, in other words, the less the strain on the construction of the gate, or the less the tendency to sink at the head. words, the less the strain on the construction or the gate, or the less the tendency to sink at the head. The half of the right angle $(c \ e \ g)$ seems a reasonable limit, by which, if the power requisite to hold the weight in equilibrium, when acting at a right angle, be as the side of a square of the length of the lower bar of the gate $(g \ c)$, then the power requisite to effect the same end, when acting at an angle of 45 degrees it as the diagonal to this square $(g \ h)$. By

degrees, is as the diagonal to this square (g, h). By the proportions will still be the same, and the advantages and disadvantages will be rendered more

obvious.

SC79. Waistell and Parker have paid great attention to the construction of gates for many years, More than fifty years ago, Waistell circulated among his friends plans for ornamental gates with semi-oval and semicircular braces, and such gates (fig. 496.) have now become general. Parker has directed his principal attention to the hangings and fastenings of gates; and his forms of latches, hinges, &c., eawell as his turnpike-gates (fig. 495.), are also very general.

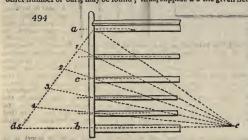
3080. The construction of the gate is thus given by Waistell. The head (fig. 493. a) and heel (b) are to

493

be formed of oak, and the bars and braces of foreign fir. "If inferior materials are used, they may be made a little thicker, but the breadth should remain the same.

The heel of the gate to be about The head of ditto 31 23 by inches The top rail, or bar, vertical piece 3 11 Ditto horizontal piece The bottom bar 3 The other four bars, and the four braces

The dimensions in column under A are taken on the face of the gate; those in the column under B are taken in the direction of its thickness. Narrow and thick bars, when braced as in this design, are stronger than broad and thin ones, containing the same quantity of timber, and they also oppose a less surface to the wind. The two points in the heel of the gate, to which the thimbles are fastened, may be considered as firm or fixed points. From these points, viz. 1 and 2, (fig. 494.) two braces proceed to 4 and 3 in the middle d the bottom and top bars, and being there secured, these become fixed points, and from these two points, viz. 4 and 3, two braces proceed to 5 and 6, fixing those points. The gate is thus doubly braced, viz. from the top of the heeld, by means of the braces 1, 4, and 4, 5; and from the bottom of the heel to the bottom of the heed, by means of the braces, 2, 3, and 3, 6. On each side of the gate are two braces, and those parallel to each other. The brace proceeding from the bottom of the heel of the gate, and that which is parallel to each other. The brace proceeding from the bottom of the heel of the gate, and that which is parallel to each other. The brace proceeding from the top of the heel, and the other brace which is parallel to it, and also the top bar, are all strained in the way of extension. The strains in this gate being none of them transverse, but all longitudinal, it would support a vast weight at its head, without having its form altered. All the braces serve the double purpose of keeping the gate in its due form, and of shortening the bearings of the bars, and strengthening them. Few gates have less timber in their braces, and, perhaps, in no other way can a gate be so firmly braced with so small a quantity of timber. Als, 4, 7, and 8, two braces and a bar of the gate are firmly screwed together, by means of fron pins and screw. Ints. At the other points, where only one brace crosses a bar, common gate-nails are used. To resist the pressure of heavy cattle, a bar, or board, about six inches broad and one inch and a quarter thick, should be laid with its broad side upon the top bar (see section at C), and fixed there to by means of the ends of the braces in the middle, and by the head and heel of the gate at the two ends of it. This board will, in this position, resist about the same ho



parts, in a regular progression to each other. Draw any line, a d, and from a, set off, of any length, five equal divisions; from the second division

divisions; from the second division draw a line through c, in the direction c, and from the fifth division draw a line through b, also in the direction c, where the two lines will cross; then from the division 1, 3, and 4, draw other lines to c, the point last found, and where these lines cross; then the a b will be the position of the centres of the breadth of the other bars. From the centre of each bar, thus found, mark off half the length of each mortice, and whether the rails be of the same width as the mortices, or tenoned with an equal shoulder on their upper and lower edges, they will be all in a regular progression; or, in numbers, if the distance a b be divided into 110 equal parts;

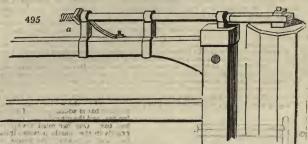
The progressive differences between the distances being 2, 3, 4, and 5, the three first being equal to the two last, and the whole equal to one hundred and ten. But if adjusted in the proportion of the following numbers, the whole height A B, being divided into thirty equal parts, the bars at the bottom of the gate will be a little closer:

These numbers have one as a common difference. If these rails have shoulders, and are pinned so as to

These numbers have one as a common difference. If these rails have shoulders, and are pinned so as to draw them close to the head and heel, they will be better than without shoulders. The pins should not be exactly in the middle of the breadth of the head and heel, but nearer the inner edge, that the piece of wood between the pin-hole and the end of the rails may not be so liable to split out.

3081. "On the hanging of gates. When gates are hung to open one way only, their heels and heads generally rest against the hanging and falling post, and are about six inches longer than the opening; but when they are hung according to this design, gates may be made one foot shorter, or six inches less than the opening; and, consequently, they are lighter, stronger, and less expensive. The heel may be three inches and a half from the hanging-post, and the head two inches and a half from the falling post. When the two hooks in the hanging-post are placed in the same perpendicular line, a gate, like a door, will rest in any position to which it may be opened; but in order that a gate may shut itself when thrown open, the hook must not be in the same perpendicular line, and the farther they are out if, the greater will be the force with which the gate will close. The following is a method of fixing the hooks and eyes, or thimbles, to answer this purpose:—Supposing the hanging-post to be set perpendicular, and that one side or face of the gate is intended to be in a line with one side of the posts, as shown in the engraving, the centre of the upper hook may be two inches and a half from the inside, and one inch from the face of the post. The centre of the eye, or thimble, for the upper hook, may be one inch from the heel, and one inch centre of the upper hook may be two inches and a half from the inside, and one inch from the face of the post. The centre of the eye, or thimble, for the upper hook, may be one inch from the heel, and one inch from the face of the gate. The centre of the lower hook may be an inch and a half from the inside, and half an inch from the face, of the gate. The eye for the lower hook may be two inches from the heel, and half an inch from the face, of the gate. The best way of fixing the hooks to wooden posts, is to have shoulders to keep them at the proper distance, and a screw and nut on the end which is to go into the post, to which they should be tightly screwed. The eyes should have straps to go on each side of the heel, and along the bottom and top rails of the gate. The straps for the bottom eye may be about six inches long, with two holes for bolts; one of the top eye may be nine inches long, with three holes for bolts. Blocks being fitted in between the straps and the bars, the nuts are then screwed on the bolts. Eyes of this description, which answered very well, have been made of cast iron; the pins and screws of the hooks were of wrought iron, the other part cast. The position of a plane passing through the centre of each hook, is shown in the engraving (fig 494.), by the dotted line A B on the plan. If the gate was opened to B, it would be at its highest elevation, and would have a tendency to fall either way until it arrives at A, when the head will be at its lowest descent. If the gate be shut, the spur and catch prevent the head from falling to its lowest position; but the tendency it has to fall to A, is designed to assist in keeping the gate closed. The iron-work of the gate ought at least to be painted. If the whole of the gate be painted, the appearance is greatly improved; and if, when painted, the wood be quite dry, it will be likely to last longer. Gates, in close situations under trees, although painted, will sooner decay than gates not painted, in open and more exposed grounds; and this circumstance has, perhaps, induced some persons to conclude that the paint, instead of the situation under trees, was injurious to the gates."

3082. Parker's compensation hinge for gates which are much in use (fig. 495) is an excellent corrective to their falling; all that is necessary, when the



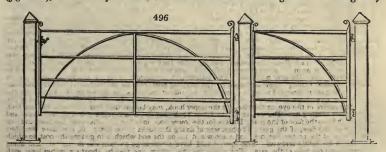
sary, when the gate sinks at the head, is to screw it up by the nut (a) till it regains its original position. For road yard tion. For road and farm - yard gates the hinges are valuable parts of the construction.

3083. A gate should be so hung as to have two falls; one to the hanging-post, to make it catch,

make it catch, make it catch, and the other to a point at right angle with the gateway, so as to keep it fully open. To effect this purpose, having set the post perpendicular, let a plumb-line be drawn upon it: on this line, at a proper height, place the hook, so that it may project three inches and a half from the face of the post; and at a convenient distance below this place the lower hook an inch and a half to one side of the perpendicular line, and projecting two inches from the face of the post; then place the top loop or eye two inches from the face of the hanging style, and the bottom loop three inches and a half; thus hung, the gate will have a tendency to shut in every position. A gate so hung will have a tendency to shut in every position: because if the weight of the gate be represented by a diagonal line from the heel to the head, this, by the resolution of forces, is resolvable into other two lines, one perpendicular, and the other horizontal; the former representing that part of the weight which presses in a perpendicular position, and the latter that part of the weight which presses in a horizontal direction, and gives the gate a tendency to shut. (Northumb. Rep. 63.)

3084. Gates are generally constructed of timber, and whatever kind may be used it is essential that it be well seasoned, as, without attention in this respect, they are soon deranged in their structure by the heat of the sun; they should also be well and correctly put together. Oak is undoubtedly the best sort of wood for the purpose, where durability is the object; though some of the lighter kinds of woods, as deal, willow, &c. will often last a great length of time, as, from their lightness, they are not so apt to destroy The lighter gates are made towards the head or opening part the better, provided they are sufficiently strong for the purpose they are to serve; and on this account the top bars may, in many cases, as where horses are to be kept, be left considerably stronger than the others. If this is not done, they are liable to be broken by the animals rubbing their necks upon them, except where they are made very high. Gates are generally made eight and a half or nine feet in width, and from five to six feet in height; the bars being three or four feet broad, and five or six in number. particular instances a smaller bar is introduced between the two lower ones, in order to prevent small animals getting through.

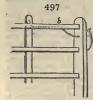
3085. Iron, both hammered and cast metal, has long been in use for ornamental gates (fig. 496.), and has lately come into use in some districts for field gates. Their eligibility



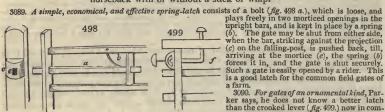
must depend on their price and durability with relation to wood. At the ordinary prices of wrought iron and oak, they will be found of doubtful economy; cast-iron gates are too heavy, and too liable to be broken, for agricultural purposes.

3086. The posts or pillars to which gates are attached should, in all convenient cases, be formed of stone; as this material, when hewn and properly constructed, will last for ages. When formed of wood, oak and larch are the best sorts. The latter, where suitable, should be used without removing the bark, which has been found to add greatly to their durability. In some places it is customary to plant trees for gate-posts, and after they have attained a certain size and thickness, to cut them over about ten fed above the surface: where the trees thrive, they form the most durable of all gate-posts in many instances, however, they fail, and much trouble is necessary to repair the defect. Where the posts are made of *dead timber*, they should always be strong, and the wood well prepared: that part which is let into the earth should also be defended, by dipping it in coarse oil, or giving it a coat of pyrolignous liquor; and all that is above ground exposed to the action of the weather, should be well covered with one or two good coats of oil-paint. The expense of this preparation is but trifling, while the benefit

3087. The substance of a gate-post, according to Parker, should be from eight to ten inches square, or for very heavy gates a foot square would not be too large. If made of still larger size, it is better. The steadiness of a gate-post, he says, depends in a great measure upon the depth to which it is set in the ground, which ought to be nearly equal to its height. Five or six feet are, in general, fully sufficient: but the posts may be kept in their places by a strong frame-work placed under the ground, extending between the posts.



3088. The fastenings of gates, it is observed by Parker (Essay, &c. 1816.), are as various as the blacksmiths who construct them. The subject occupied his attention in connection with the hanging of gates, and he has introduced various improved forms. One of the most secure (fig. 497.) is a spring-latch (a), opened by a lever (b) which works in a groove in the upper bar of the gate, and therefore cannot be rubbed open by cattle, while, by means of a knob at the end of the lever, and rising up against the top of the upright bar (c), so that cattle cannot touch it, it is very easily opened by persons on horseback with or without a stick or whip.



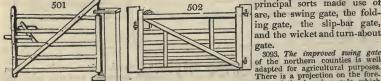
a farm.

3090. For gates of an ornamental kind, Par-ker says, he does not know a better latch than the crooked lever (fig. 499.) now in common use

3091. The reversed latch (fig. 500.) is one of the latest improvements in this department, and is particularly suitable for the gates in a gentleman's park. On the edge of the head of the gate a pin (a) is screwed; and on the falling post a plate containing two latches (b c) turning on pivots. Whichever way the gate is opened; if left to shut itself, or if shut by force, it easily passes within the one latch, and is retained between that and the other. Taking it altogether, this is one of the cheapest and best field gate latches. Where a gate opens only on one side, the latch plate may be made of one half the size, and with only one of the latches, according to the side on which the gate opens. A contrivance of this sort is in use at some of the pleasure-ground gates at Bretton Hall, near

some of the pleasure-ground gates at Bretton Hall, near Barnsley, Yorkshire, and is found very efficacious and satisfactory. There are also some very handsome iron gates at that residence, which, with the latch stopper alluded to, will be found figured and described in the Gardener's Magatic Land of the webs. zine, vols. vi. and vii

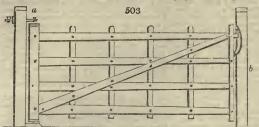
Gates are of different kinds (figs. 501. and 502.), according to the particular custom of the district; but the principal sorts made use of



and the wicket and turn-about

rises nine inches, and on which the lower end of the diagonal bar, passing upwards, rests; there is also a diagonal bar through which the three middle horizontal bars pass. It is found to be a very strong and durable gate, and its construction, hanging, and principle of operation, are well understood among the country carpenters and hedgers of those parts.

3094. In Parker's improved swing gate, the diagonal bar rising from the lower part of the heel of the gate meets the middle of the rail, and the two upright bars are placed at proper distances between the middle and the head of the gate:



these cross bars must, he thinks, assist very much in keeping the gate together; but what is most to be guarded against is its sinking at the head, to prevent which this gate is, he says, well con-trived.

3095. Menteath's field-gate (fig. 503.) is a very light and strong form, and at the same time not expensive. When the head sinks, it is raised by the simple opera-

it is raised by the simple operation of applying a larger washer between the key-wedge, which retains the hook of the upper part of the heel (a), and the hang-protected from the rubbing of cattle by a recess in the falling-post (b). Gates of this description are generally made in Scotland of pine or fir timber, or what is called foreign plank or deal. Mr. Menteath has the good fortune to possess on his own estates extensive plantations of pine planted by himself, and already affording an ample supply for gates and other purposes. We have already adverted to his mode of rendering this timber more drauble by steeping it in rendering this timber more durable by steeping it in lime-water; the same process will also render it less lime-water; the same process will also render it less liable to warp when applied to the construction of gates. In England, when gates are to be painted or tarred, they are generally made of pine or fir; when not to be painted, of oak.

3096. Hunter of Thurston's cconomical field-gate (fig. 504), is said to be very light and durable. The hanging-post is held in its place by one or two coarse props of wood (a), and when it can be got, by a large stone (b). The inventor gives the following



"With the exception of a small spar for lambs, all parts of the above gate taper regularly from four inches to three inches in breadth, and from one and a quarter to three quarters in thickness, but any other proportions may be adopted.

"It is not placed between the posts, but on the face of the hanging-post.

"The hinges are not near any joinings of the wood.

" Each part of the under hinge is one inch and a half longer than the upper; and the upper shortens by means of a screw and nut.

"The gate is divided into four parts, of which the diagonal embraces two.'

Advantages.

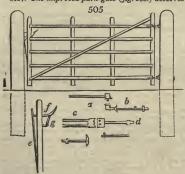
"This makes the gate as light as possible, with-out diminishing its strength; and, by bending, it will save the risk of breaking, like the reed in the fable.

"This causes it to fall back on the hedge when open, so that a cart cannot strike it.

"This gate will not rot at the hinges.

"It will either open or shut of itself, except when three quarters open; and, if the point should droop, the upper hinge will take it up; and it pre-vents the joining of the upper bar at the head of the heel (c) from separating.

"The gate being ten feet by four, this is probably the best angle for a diagonal; and it hardly requires a nail to keep it in its place." (Quart. Journ. Agr. vol. ii.)



3097. The improved park-gate (fig. 505.) deserves to be more generally adopted, particularly in the fields near gentlemen's houses, where there is much intercourse. Much of the excellence of this gate depends on the manner in which it is hung, and the following improved mode of hanging is given in the Quarterity Journal of Agriculture. "The upper hinge (a a), fixed on the topmost bar of the gate, is formed with a band or crook in the common manner, and is received into the socket of the hinge (b), which may either be fixed in the post bylead or continued through it, and fixed with a screw-nut. The advantages of forming the upper hinge to move in a socket are, 1. That, while space is given it to play, it is firmly supported in its place; 2. That the means are afforded of causing it to move smoothly at all times, by pouring a little oil into the socket. The lower hinge is formed on the principle of affording two pivots, or

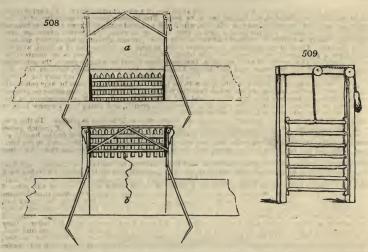
of causing it to move smoothly at all times, by pourting a little oil into the socket. The lower hinge is formed on the principle of affording two pivots, or points of support, to the lower part of the gate. It consists of two iron plates, placed horizontally at the distance from each other of three eighths of an inch, the upper of which (d) is fixed to the post, and the lower (c) to the gate. From the underside of the upper plate project two cylindrical knobs of iron, placed perpendicularly. These are received into the upper plate c, so that the gate rests upon placed at the vertex, and the latter at the base of an isosceles friangle. From this construction, it results that the gate is only in a state of equilibrium when, being shut, it rests on both the lower pivots, and that, that the gate is only in a state of equilibrium when opened, it must tend to regain its former position. The more distant from the lower pivots, and that, that the gate is only in a state of equilibrium when opened, it must tend to regain its former position. The more distant from the lower pivots, and that, that the gate is only in a state of equilibrium when opened, it must tend to regain its former position. The more distant from the lower pivots of support the socket is placed, the more firmly is the gate retained in its place, and prevented from trailing on the ground; and the more distant from each other these two points are, the more strongly does the gate K k 4

tend to regain that perpendicular position in which alone it is in a state of equilibrium. The upper hinge should, therefore, be placed on the highest bar of the gate. The distance between the centres of the two cylindrical knobs of iron (on d) may be 5 inches, which will be found sufficient to give a strong impetus to the gate to shut itself. The power of a gate to shut itself, and I cases, is a certain advantage, even where fields are in a course of constant cultivation, and a very obvious advantage where they are kept chiefly in grass. There is no providing, in ordinary cases, against the carelessness of persons, who will rather leave a gate open than undergo the little labour required to shut it. There is an apparent objection, indeed, to this species of gate, which is, that each time a cart or waggon passes, the gate must not only be opened, but held open until the carriage has passed. The inconvenience, however, from this is not so great in practice as might be supposed. It is very are that farm horses will not obey the voice of the driver, and pass while he holds the gate open with his hand. Where the gate must be kept constantly open, as when there is a leading of corn or hay from the field, or of manure to it, it can either be propped back by a stone, or removed from the hinges, and laid aside till wanted; or all inconvenience of this nature may be obviated effectually, by sinking a stone in the ground, and fixing to it a simple hook or latch, to which the gate may be attached when opened.

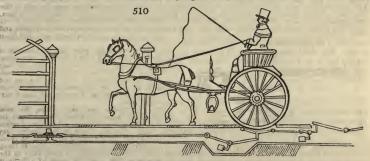
3008. The latch of a gate of this kind must be made to open with as little force as possible. To this end, the spring (e), two feet in length, is fixed nearly at right angles to the piece of iron (f), which passes through the head of the gate, and is attached to the handle by a joint or hinge fixed to the handle (g), while the handle itself; is attached to the back of the head by a similar joint. The notch in the hortizontal plate, for the reception of the spring, must be in the plane of a perpendicular from the upp

the spring (c), two feet in length, is fixed nearly at right angles to the piece or aron (f), which passes through the react of the gate, and is attached to the handle by a joint or hinge fixed to the handle (g), the property of the passes of the passes





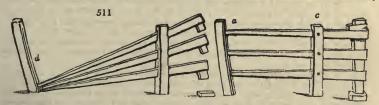
3107. Parker's sympatheric park-gate (fig. 510.) is an ingenious contrivance, by which, on the approach of a carriage, the gate opens apparently by its own volition, and closes again after the carriage has passed through, without any apparent cause. The manner in which this extraordinary effect is intended to be produced is by small plates let into the ground at short distances from the gate, and when the carriage wheeis roll over them, they are made to descend like a weighing machine, and to act upon certain levers concealed



in a trunk under the road, by means of which a toothed wheel is made to revolve, and to turn a toother pinion affixed to the swinging-post or axle of the gate, and hence to throw it open or close it. (Neuton's Journal, vol. xiv. p. 295.) In an agricultural point of view, this gate is of no use; but as a curriosity it is worth noticing, and perhaps in the drives or ridings in some pleasure-grounds and parks it might be worth executing. In England it might save the tax on a groom, and in America and Australia it might be as good as a helper, which, for such aids as opening gates are not very easy to be found.

3108. Stiles are contrivances for man to pass over or through fences, without the risk of even permitting the larger quadrupeds to accompany or follow lum. There are many forms perfectly well known every where: as by steps over a wall; by a zig-zag passage, formed by stakes, through a hedge or paling; a turning-bar or turnstile, &c.

3109. The stile of falling bars (fig. 511.) is chiefly used in pleasure-grounds, or between paddocks;



t consists of bars, light at one end (a) and heavy at the other (b), with concealed joints or pivots, in an upright post (c) placed nearer one end of the bars than the other. Then, while the weight of the short ends of the bars keeps them in a fencible position, a slight pressure on the other end will form a passage (d) which any one may easily step across.

3110. Bridges are frequently required on estates and farms, for crossing ditches and water-courses. They are generally large stone conduits or barrel-drains; or in the case

of large streams, arches of masonry. In the case of small drains, wooden pipes or boarded tubes are sometimes resorted to, and even earthen pipes have been used; but masonry should generally have the preference.

BOOK V.

OF THE OPERATIONS OF AGRICULTURE.

3111. The operations of agriculture are effected under the direction of man, and by means of the mechanical agents, or implements and buildings, which have passed in review in the preceding book. They are either performed directly on plants or animals, which may be considered the objects of agriculture; or on the soil and climate, which are the natural agents of growth and culture. They may be arranged as manual labours and operations, operations with beasts of labour, and mixed operations.

CHAP. I.

Manual Labours and Operations.

3112. The labours and operations of any art can seldom be described with great advantage. Whoever wishes to acquire them should resort at once to the scene of practice: no description, however minute, will teach a man to dig, plough, or mow, equal to a few hours' trial in the field, though a knowledge of the mechanical principles on which the implements and the human machine act in such operations, will afford some assistance in acquiring them, and in performing them with ease. Our observations shall chiefly be directed to these parts of the subject, and to the most suitable weather and other circumstances for the performance of the different field labours of the manual kind. We shall arrange these as manual labours common to all arts; manual operations on the soil; and mixed manual operations, or such as are performed on the soil, plants, and animals, together or connectedly.

Sect. I. Mechanical Operations common to all Arts of Manual Labour.

3113. All the operations which man performs with implements or machines are, as far as his own person is concerned, reducible to lifting, carrying, drawing, and thrusting. Man himself, considered as an engine, derives his power from alteration in the position of the centre of gravity, and he applies it chiefly by his hands, arms, and legs acting as levers of the third kind.

3114. Lifting is performed by first stooping, or lowering the centre of gravity, and at the same time throwing it to one side. The object being then laid hold of by the hands, the body is raised, and the centre of gravity, in being restored to its true position, acts as a counterbalancing weight to the weight to be raised. The weight retained by the hand is now raised a certain height, never exceeding half that of the man; if to be raised higher, recourse is had to muscular strength, or the power of the arms to act as levers.

3115. Carrying. To carry a thing is merely to walk with a greater weight than before, and walking is performed by a series of alternate derangements and adjustments of the centre of gravity, slow or rapid, as the person may walk or run. According to Delolme, the most advantageous weight for a man of common size to carry horizontally is

112 lbs.; or, if he returns unladen, 135 lbs.

3116. Drawing. In this operation, the upper part of the body is thrown forward, so as to act as a power to counterbalance or lift up the body or weight to be moved; and by joining to this lifting motion the operation of walking, the weight is at once lifted up and drawn along. This compound operation is exemplified in a horse, when straining at a draught in a plough or cart: he first lowers his chest, than raises it, and lastly steps forward. When drawing at ease, the lifting motion is scarcely distinguishable from the progressive one.

3117. Pushing, or thrusting, is performed exactly on the same principles as drawing, and differs from it chiefly in the kind of implement or machine which requires to be employed: all machines which are to be pushed requiring to be attached to the animal machine by parts acting by their rigidity; whereas those to be drawn may be attached by

parts acting by their tenacity merely.

3118. Wheeling is a mode of carrying materials in which the weight is divided between the axle of the wheel and the arms of the operator. The arms or shafts of the barrow thus become levers of the second kind, in which the power is at one end, the fulcrum

at the other, and the weight between them. The weight is carried or moved on by the continual change of the fulcrum with the turning of the wheel; and this turning is produced by the operator throwing forward his centre of gravity so as to push against the wheel by means of the movable axle, &c. The chief obstacles to wheeling are the roughness or softness of the surface to be wheeled on. Where this is firm, there wheeling will be best performed with the greater part of the load resting on the axle; but where soft and deep, the centre of gravity should be nearest the operator, who will find it easier to carry than to overcome excessive friction. Dry weather is obviously preferable for this operation. "With wheelbarrows," Dr. Young observes, "men will do half as much more work as with hods."

3119. All these operations may be varied in quantity, either by a variation in the weight or gravity of the man, or moving power; or by a variation in the time or rapidity of his motions. Thus a heavy man may, in one movement, lift a weight ten times greater than can be done by one of less weight; but a light man may, by increasing the time of performance, lift the same weight at ten times. A man, who in digging can apply with his feet five cwt. of his weight towards pushing the wedge or blade of the spade into the soil, has an apparent advantage over a lighter man who can only apply three cwt. of mere gravity for that purpose; but yet the latter may equal the former, by accompanying his power, or foot, with a proportionate increase of motion. The power in this last case is said to be obtained by the momentum, or quantity of matter in a body multiplied by the velocity with which it is moved. Power, therefore, we thus ascertain, is obtained by matter and motion jointly, and what may be deficient in the one, may be made up by excess in the other. Thus, a small light workman may (though with more animal exertion) produce as much work as a larger or heavier man: for if we suppose the quantity of matter in the large man to be thirty, and his motion at the rate of two, then if the quantity of matter in the small man be twenty, and his motion at the rate of three, he will produce an equal effect with the large man. As small human machines, or men, are generally constructed of finer materials, or more healthy and animated, than large ones, the small man performs his rapid motions with nearly as great ease to himself as the heavy man moves his ponderous weight; so that in point of final result they are very nearly on a par.

SECT. II. Agricultural Labours of the simplest Kind.

3120. The manual labours of the field are, next to the general labours enumerated, among the simplest required of the human operator, demanding, in addition to health

and strength, but little skill in their performance.

3121. Breaking stones is an easy labour, requiring very little skill, and no great degree of strength. The stones are previously reduced in the quarrying, or otherwise, to sizes at which they can be broken by one blow or more of an iron-headed hammer. In general they are broken on the plane on which the operator stands, but the blow has more effect when the stone is raised about eighteen inches; and, for small stones, the most work will be done when they are broken on a table nearly as high as a man's middle, which is now the practice under the direction of the best road-makers.

3122. Picking. The pick is a blunt wedge, with a lever attached to it nearly at right angles; and the operation of picking consists in driving in the wedge so as to produce fracture, and then causing it to operate as a compound lever by the first lever or handle, so as to effect separation, and thus break up and loosen hard, compact, or stony soils. It is also used to loosen stones or roots; and the pick-axe is used to cut the latter. For breaking and pulverising the soil, the most favourable conditions are, that the earth should be moderately moist, to facilitate the entrance of the pick, but in tenacious soils not so

much so as to impede fracture and separation.

3123. Digging. The spade is a thin wedge, with a lever attached in the same plane, and the operation of digging consists in thrusting in the wedge by the momentum (or weight and motion) of the operator, which effects fracture; a movement of the lever or handle next effects separation, whilst the operator, by stooping and rising again, lifts up the spitful or section of earth on the blade or wedge of the spade, which, when so raised, is dropped in a reversed position, and at a short distance from the unbroken ground. The separation between the dug and undug ground is called the trench or furrow; and when a piece of ground is to be dug, a furrow is first opened at that end of it where the work is to commence, and the earth carried to that end where it is to terminate, where it serves to close the furrow. In digging, regard must be had to maintain a uniform depth throughout; to reverse the position of each spitful, so that what was before surface may now be buried; to break and comminute every part, where pulverisation is the leading object; to preserve each spitful as entire as possible, and place it separated or isolated as much as can be effected, where aeration is the object; to mix in manures regularly, where they are added; to bury weeds not likely to rise again, and to remove others, and all extraneous matters, as stones, &c., in

every case. For all these purposes a deep open trench is requisite; and, that this may not be diminished in width and depth in the course of the operation, it must never be increased in length. If allowed to become crooked by irregular advances in the digging, it is thus increased in length, and necessarily diminished in capacity, unless, indeed, the dug ground is allowed to assume an uneven surface, which is an equally great fault. Digging for pulverisation, and mixing in manures, is best performed in dry weather; but for the purposes of aeration, a degree of moisture and tenacity in the soil is more favourable for laying it up in lumps or entire pieces. The usual length of the blade of the spade is from ten inches to a foot; but as it is always inserted somewhat obliquely, the depth of pulverisation attained by simple digging seldom exceeds nine inches, and in breaking up firm grounds it is seldom so much.

3124. Shovelling is merely the lifting part of digging, and the shovel, being broader than the spade, is used to lift up fragments separated by that implement or the pick.

3125. Marking with the line is an operation preparatory to some others, and consists in stretching and fixing the line or cord along the surface, by means of its attached pins or stakes, in the direction or position desired, and cutting a slight continuous notch, mark, or slit, in the ground, along its edge, with the spade.

3126 Trenching is a mode of pulverising and mixing the soil, or of pulverising and changing its surface, to any greater depth than can be done by the spade alone. trenching with a view to pulverising and changing the surface, a trench is formed like the furrow in digging, but twice or three times as wide and deep; the plot or piece to be trenched is next marked off with the line into parallel strips of this width and beginning at one of these, the operator digs or picks the surface stratum, and throws it in the bottom of the trench. Having completed with the shovel the removal of the surface stratum, a second, and a third, or fourth, according to the depth of the soil and other circumstances, are removed in the same way; and thus, when the operation is completed, the position of the different strata is exactly the reverse of what it was before. In trenching with a view to mixture and pulverisation (fig. 512.), all that is necessary is to open, at one corner of the plot, a trench or excavation of the desired depth, three or four feet broad, and six or eight feet long. Then proceed to fill this excavation from one end by working out a similar one In this way proceed across the piece to be trenched, and then return, and so on in parallel courses to the end of the plot, observing that the face or position of the moved soil in the trench must always be that of a slope, in order that whatever is thrown there may be mixed, and not deposited in regular layers as in the other case. To effect this most completely, the operator should always stand in the bottom of the trench, and first picking down and mixing the materials, from the solid side (a), should next take them up with a shovel, or throw them on the slope or face of the moved soil (b), keeping a distinct space of two or three feet between the sides.



For want of attention to this, in trenching new soils for plantations, or other purposes, it may be truly said that half the benefit derivable from the operation is lost. In general in trenching, those points which were mentioned under digging, such as turning, breaking, dunging, &c. required to be attended to, and sometimes an additional object—that of producing a level from an irregular surface—is desired. In this case double care it requisite, to avoid forming subterraneous basins or hollows, which might retain water in the substratum, at the bottom of the moved soil, and also to mix inferior with better soil, &c. where it becomes requisite to penetrate into depositions of inferior earthy matters. The removal of large stones, rocks, or roots, from ground trenched for the first time, will be treated of under Improvement of Lands lying waste. (Book III. Chap. IV.)

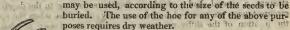
q3\27.1. Ridging is a mode of finishing the surface, applicable either to dug or trenched grounds, which, when so finished, are called ridge-dug or ridge-trenched. Instead of being formed with an even surface, ridged grounds are finished in ridges or close ranges of parallel elevations, whose sections are nearly equilateral triangles. Thence, supposing the triangles to touch at their bases, two thirds more surface will be exposed to the influence of the atmosphere and the weather, than in even surfaces.

3128. Forking. The fork is composed of two or three separate, parallel, and uniform wedges, joined so as to form one general blade, which is acted on like the spade, by means of a shoulder or hilt for thrusting it into the matters to be forked, and a lever or handle

for separating and lifting them. Forking is used for two purposes; for pulverising the soil among growing crops, and for moving vegetable substances, such as faggots of wood, sheaves of corn, hay, manure, &c. In the first case the operation is similar to digging, the only difference being that pulverisation is more attended to that reversing the surface; in the other, the fork separates chiefly by drawing and lifting; hence, for this purpose, a round-pronged or (dung) fork produces least friction during the discharge of the forkful and reinsertion, and a broad-pronged fork separates and lifts the soil more readily. 12 Dry weather is essentially requisite in forking soils, and most desirable for spreading manures, but dunghills may be turned during rain with no great injury rail tot olds troots and 3129. Dragging out dung or earth is performed by the dung drag, and is adopted in

the case of, distributing dung from a cart in regular portions or little heaps over a field. When lime in a state of pulverisation, earth, or sand, is to be distributed in the same way, a scraper or large hoe is used; and sometimes, for want of these, the dunit drag, and the spade, is used to ift up tragments separated by that a used to ift up tragments separated by that

3130. Hand-hocing is performed by drawing or thrusting the wedge or blade of the draw or thrust hoe along the surface of the soil, so as to cut weeds at or under the surface, and slightly to pulverise the soil. It is used for four purposes, sometimes together, but in general separately: first, to loosen weeds or thin out plants, so that those hoed up may die for want of nourishment, or be gathered or raked off, for which purpose either the thrust or draw hoe may be used; the second, to stir the soil, and for this purpose, when no weeds require killing, the pronged hoe is preferable, as being thrust deeper with less force, and as less likely to cut the roots of plants; the third is to draw up or accumulate soil about the stems of plants, for which purpose a hoe with a large blade or shovel will produce most effect; and the fourth is to form a hollow gutter or drill in which to sow or insert the seeds of plants, for which a large or small draw-hoe the base of the



13.1. Hosing between rows of crops is somtimes performed by what is called a hoe-plough, which is a small plough having a share with double fins, drawn by one man, and pushed by another. It is in use in India, and is sold in London under the name of the Indian hoe-plough, but it is more for the exercise of amateurs on free soils than for useful culture. In this way a master may exercise both himself and his valet, and clear his declared by the control of the purpose of cleaning walks, or scraping turfor mud from roads or court-yards.



3132. Hand-raking is performed by drawing through the surface of the soil, or over it, a series of small equidistant wedges or teeth, either with a view to minute pul-versation, or to collecting herbage, straw, leaves, stones, or such other matters as do not pass through the interstices of the teeth of the rake. The teeth of the rake being placed nearly at right angles to the handle, it follows that the lower the handle is held in performing the operation, the deeper will be the pulverisation, when that is the oliject; and, on the contrary, that the higher it is held, the interstices being lessened, the fewer extraneous matters will pass through the teeth. The angle at which the handle of the rake is held must therefore depend on the object in view; the medium is forty-five degrees. For all raking, dry weather is essentially requisite; and, for raking hay, the angle which the handle of the rake makes with the ground's surface ought to be fifty degrees.

3133. Scraping may be described as the drawing of a large broad blunt hoe along the surface, for the purpose of collecting loose excrementitious or other useless or injurious matters from roads, yards, for from grassy surfaces to be rolled or mown! (The Dutch hoe (fig. 513.) is a good road and lawn scrapers which were properly in trenching, these points which we are properly in trenching.

3134. Sweeping is a mode of scraping with a bundle of flexible rods, twigs, or wires, which enters better into the hollows of irregular surfaces, and performs the operation? of cleaning more effectually. In agriculture it is used in barns and in stables, though shovelling is generally sufficient for the common stable and ox-house. It is mustired so if

3135. Screening, or sifting, earth or gravel, is an operation performed with the gravelsieve or earth screen, for separating the coarser from the finer particles. The materials require to be dry, well broken, and then thrown loosely on the upper part of the screen, which, being a grated inclined plane, in sliding down it, the smaller matters drop through while the large ones pass on and accumulate at the bottom. In sifting, the same effect is more completely, but more laboriously, produced, by giving the sieve a circular motion with the arms.

3136. Gathering is a very simple operation, generally performed by women and children, as in taking up potatoes or other roots, or picking up stones, weeds, or other matters considered injurious to the surface on which they lie or grow.

3137. Cleaning roots or other matters is generally performed by washing, and, on

a large scale, by the root-washing machine, which has already been described, together

with the mode of using it.

3138. Various manual labours and operations might be added; such as slicing turnips; chopping them with the chopping-hoe (2572.) in the fields; cutting straw or hay into chaff; bruising beans or other grain, or whins, or thistles, between rollers; pushing a drill-barrow, &c.; all which require only bodily exertion, with very little skill, being performed by the aid of machines, which, in describing, we have also indicated the mode of working. (2537. to 2583.)

Sect. III. Agricultural Operations with Plants.

3139. Agricultural operations with the vegetable kingdom rank higher than those with the soil or machines, as requiring not only strength, but some of them a considerable degree of skill.

3140. Weeding, however simple an operation, requires a certain degree of botanical skill to know what to weed or extract. These are such plants as it is not desired to cultivate. The operation is performed in various ways: by the hand simply; by the hand, aided by a broad-pointed knife, or a bit of iron hoop; by the hand, aided by gloves tipped with iron; by pincers, as in weeding tall weeds from growing corn, or close-hedges, or out of water; and by the aid of forks, spuds, or other weeding-tools. In weeding, it is essential that the weeder know at sight the plants to be left from such as are to be removed, which in agriculture is generally a matter of no difficulty, as, however numerous the weeds, the cultivated plants are but few. In weeding ferns, thistles, nettles, &c. from pasture lands, it has been found that breaking or bruising them over renders the roots much less liable to spring again the same season, than cutting or even

pulling them up. For this sort of weeding the pincers seem well adapted.

3141. Thinning or reducing the number of plants on any surface is sometimes performed by hand, but most generally with the hoe. Thinning, to be perfectly performed, ought to leave the plants at regular distances; but as this can seldom be done, owing to the irregularity with which seeds come up, whether sown in drills or broadcast, an attempt to compensate the irregularity is made by a similar irregularity in the distances allowed between the plants at such places. Thus, if turnips in rows are to be thinned out to nine inches' distance in the row, and a blank of eighteen inches or two feet occurs, the last two plants on each side of the blank may be left at half the usual distance, or less, by which means each plant having ample room on one side, they will grow nearly as large as if left at the usual distance. The same principle is to be attended to in thinning broadcast crops, or trees in a plantation. Thinning may be performed in moist weather; but dryness is greatly to be preferred, especially where the hoe is used.

3142. Planting is the operation of inserting plants in the soil with a view to their growth, and the term is also applied to the insertion of seeds, roots, or bulbs, when these

are inserted singly.

3143. Planting, as applied to seeds and tubers, as beans, potatoes, &c. is most frequently performed in drills, but sometimes also by making separate holes with the dibber. In either case, the seeds or sets are deposited singly at regular distances, and covered by raking or harrowing, with or without pressure, according to the greater or less looseness of the soil, and to its dryness or moisture. In general, planting seeds or tubers in drills, or in single openings made by a draw-hoe or spade, is greatly preferable to planting with the dibber; because, in the latter case, the earth can seldom be placed in close and somewhat firm contact with the seed or set, — a circumstance essential to its speedy germination and

vigorous future growth.

3144. Planting, as applied to plants already originated, is commonly termed transplanting. Transplanting may be considered as involving four things: first, the preparation of the soil to which the plant is to be removed; secondly, the removal of the plant; thirdly, its preparation; and, fourthly, its insertion in the prepared soil. paration of the soil implies, in all cases, stirring, comminution, and mixing; and sometimes the addition of manure or compost, according to the nature of the soil and plants to be inserted. The removal of the plant is generally effected by loosening the earth around it, and then drawing it out of the soil with the hand; in all cases avoiding, as much as possible, to break or bruise, or otherwise injure, the roots. In the case of small seedling plants, merely inserting the spade, and raising the portion of earth in which they grow, will suffice; but, in removing large plants, it is necessary to dig a trench round, or on one side of, the plant. In some cases, the plant may be lifted with a ball or mass of earth, containing all or great part of its roots; and in others, as in the case of large shrubs or trees, it may be necessary to open the soil around them a year previously to their removal, and cut the larger roots at a certain distance from the plant, in order that they may throw out fibres to enable them to support the operation of transplantation. By two years' previous preparation, and the use of a machine to be afterwards described, very large trees of such kinds as stole may be removed; but resinous trees seldom succeed.

3145. The preparation of the plant consists in pruning its roots and top, or shoots. In the smallest seedlings, such as cabbage-plants and thorns, all that is necessary is to shorten a little the tap or main root; but in seedlings of trees two or three years old, or in transplanted or large trees, several of the side shoots will require to be shortened, and also the roots, always proportioning what is taken off the top or shoots, to what has been taken from the root, that the latter may be duly fitted to support the former.

3146. The insertion of the removed plant in the prepared soil is performed by making an excavation suitable to the size of the plant's root, inserting it therein, filling up the interstices with fine earth, and then compressing the whole by the hand, dibber, foot, or, what is best, by abundant watering. Plants should not be inserted deeper in the soil than they were before removal; they should be placed upright, and the same side should be turned towards the sun as before; the fibrous roots should be distributed equally round the stem among the mould or finer soil; and the most difficult and important part of the whole is to compress the earth about the roots without crowding them or injuring them by bruises. The only effectual way of attaining this end is, after carefully spreading the fibres, and distributing them as equally as possible among the mould, to give abundant waterings, holding the vessel from which the water is poured as high as possible, so as to consolidate the earth by that means, rather than by compression with the foot. On an extensive scale, however, this cannot be done, and in planting seedlings or cuttings it is not required, as these have few and short fibres, and may be firmed sufficiently by the planting instrument or the foot. It should never be forgotten that, in all planting, it is an essential point to have the earth firmly compressed to the roots, and especially to the lower parts or extremities. Any one may be convinced of this, by planting one cabbage loosely, and compressing the root of another well with the dibber at the lower part; or, instead of a cabbage, try a cutting, say of gooseberry, elder, or vine: both no doubt will grow, but the growth of the plant or cutting compressed at the lower extremity will be incomparably more vigorous than that of the other.

3147. Watering becomes requisite for various purposes: as aliment to plants in a growing state; as support to newly transplanted plants; for keeping under insects; and keeping clean the leaves of vegetables. One general rule must be ever kept in mind during the employment of water; that is, never to water the top or leaves of a plant when the sun shines. A moment's reflection will convince any one that this rule is agreeable to the laws of nature, for during rain the sun's rays are intercepted by a screen of fog or clouds. All artificial watering, therefore, should be carried on in the evening, or early in the morning, unless it be confined to watering the roots; in which case, transplanted plants, and others in a growing state, may be watered at any time; and, if they are shaded from the sun, they may also be watered over their tops.

3148. Sowing is the operation of dispersing seeds over the surface of the soil, with a view to their future vegetation and growth. Where seeds are deposited singly, they are said to be planted, as in the case of dibbling wheat or beans; where they are dropped in numbers together, they are said to be sown. When dropped in numbers together in a line, they are said to be drilled or sown in a row; and when scattered over the general

surface by the hand, they are said to be sown broadcast.

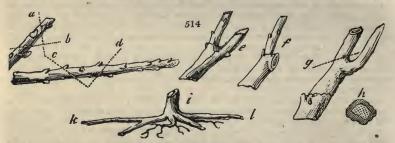
3149. In broadcast-sowing, the operator being furnished with a basket (fig. 525.), or sneetful of seed hanging on his left side, takes out a handful with his right hand, and disperses it by a horizontal and rather rising movement of the arm to the extent of a semicircle, gradually opening his hand at the same time. The most usual practice, when land is laid up in ridges of equal breadth, and not too wide, as five or six yards, is that of dispersing the seed regularly over each land or ridge, in once walking round; the seedsman, by different casts of the hand, sowing one half in going, and the other in returning. In doing this, it is the custom of some seedsmen to fill the hand from the basket or bag, which they carry along with them, as they make one step forward, and disperse the seed in the time of performing the next; while others scatter the seed, or make their casts, as they are termed by farmers, in advancing each step. It is evident, therefore, that, in accomplishing this business with regularity and exactness, there is considerable difficulty, the proper knowledge and habit of which can only be acquired by experience. It is consequently of importance for the cultivator to perform the operation himself, or to be careful in selecting such persons as are conversant with the business, as he may otherwise incur much unnecessary expense in the waste of seed, and run considerable risk in respect of his crops.

3150. Sawing. The saw is a conjoined series of uniform wedges, which, when drawn or thrust in succession across a branch or trunk, gradually wear it through. In performing the operation, the regularity of the pressure and motion are chiefly to be attended to. In green or live shoots, the double-toothed saw lessens the friction on the sides of the plate, by opening a large channel for its motion. Where parts are detached from living trees, the living section ought generally to be smoothed over with a knife, chisel,

or file; and a previous precaution in large trees is to cut a notch in the lower part of the branch immediately under and in the line of the section, in order to prevent any accident to the bark, when the amputated part falls off. Sawing is a coarser mode of cutting, mowing, or shaving; or a finer mode of raking, in which the teeth follow all in one line.

3151. Cutting is performed by means of a very sharp wedge, and either by drawing this through obliquely or across the body to be cut, as in using the knife; or by pressing or striking the axe or hedge-bill obliquely into the body, first on one side of an imaginary line of section, and then on the other, so as to work out a trench across the branch or trunk, and so effect its separation. The axe, in gardening, is chiefly used in felling trees, and for separating their trunks, branches, and roots, into parts. The knife is extensively used for small trees, and the hedge-bill and chisel for those of larger size. In amputating with the knife, one operation or draw-cut ought generally to be sufficient to separate the parts; and this ought to be made with the knife sufficiently sharp, and the motion so quick as to produce a clean smooth section, with the bark uninjured.

3152. Every draw-cut produces a smooth section, and a fractured or bruised section; and one essential part of cutting living vegetables, is to take care that the fractured section be on the part amputated. Another desirable object is, that the section of the living or remaining part should be so inclined (fig. 514. a), as not to lodge water or overflowing sap, and so far turned to the ground (d), or to the north, as



not to be struck by the direct rays of the sun. To accomplish both these purposes, as well as to make sure of having the fractured section on the part amputated, the general practice is to cut from below, or from the under edge of the branch or shoot, unless the position of the leading bud occasions a deviation from the rule (b). The cuts should also be made, in all shoots of not more than three or four years old, within from one fourth to half an inch, or a little more, of the bud intended to take the lead; when this is not done, and half an inch or more of shoot is left without a bud (c and e), the consequence is, the stump dies back to the bud in the course of the season (g), and if not carefully cut off (f), will end in a decaying orifice both unsightly and injurious. The bud selected for a leader ought always to be a leaf-bud, and in general the plane of the section ought to be parallel to the angle which the bud makes with the stem (d). Exceptions occur in the case of plants with much pith (h), as the vine, elder, &c., in c.tting the year-old shoots of which, an inch or more ought to be left, as these always die back a few lines; and thus the leading bud might be injured, if this precaution were not taken. In pruning roots, the same principle, as far as applicable, ought to be attended to; the trunk or stem, when cut over, ought to be sloped to the north (t), and the lateral roots cut so as the section may be on the under side (k), and therefore less likely to rot than when the cut faces the surface of the ground (l), or is bruised by neglecting to form the smooth section on the attached extremity.

when the cut faces the surface of the ground (I), or is bruised by neglecting to form the smooth section on the attached extremity.

3153. In like manner, when pruning a large tree, the section of amputation ought to be made so oblique as to throw off the rain; as generally as possible, it should be turned from the sun, and rather downwards than upwards, in order to shield it from heat and cracking; and, whenever it can be done, it should be made near a branch, shoot, or bud, which may take the lead in the room of that cut off, and thus, by keeping the principle of life in action at the section, speedily heal up the wound.

3154. In cutting with the chisel, the blade is applied below the branch to be amputated, so as to rest on the trunk or main branch, and a quick blow with a mallet is given to the handle of the chisel by the operator or his assistant. If this does not effect a separation, it is to be repeated. In forest-pruning it is often advantageous to make one cut with the chisel on the under side of the branch, and then saw it through with the forest-saw from the upper.

3155. Clipping is an imperfect mode of cutting, adapted for expedition, and for small shoots. The separation is effected by bruising or crushing along with cutting, and, in consequence, both sections are fractured. In agriculture, it is chiefly applied for keeping hedges in shape; but the hedge-knife, which operates by clean rapid draw-cuts given always from below, is generally preferable, as not crushing the live ends of the The new pruning-shears and the averruncator, it is to be observed, amputated shoots. by producing cuts much more like the draw-cuts of knives, are greatly to be preferred to the common hedge-shears.

3156. The best seasons for sawing, cutting, or clipping living trees, are early in spring and in midsummer. Early in autumn, trees are apt to bleed; later, and in winter, the section is liable to injury from the weather: but trees pruned early in spring remain only a short period before they begin to heal; and in those pruned at midsummer, wounds heal immediately. There are, however, exceptions as to spring-pruning in evergreens, cherries, and other gummiferous trees; and summer-pruning is but ill adapted for forest-

work or trees in crowded scenery.

3157. Splitting is an operation generally performed on roots of trees remaining in the soil for the purpose of facilitating their eradication. The wedge, in its simplest form, and of iron, is driven in by a hammer or mallet, till it produces fracture and separation,

when the parts are removed as detached, &c.

3158. Pruning, or the amputation of part of a plant with the knife, or other instrument, is practised for various purposes, but chiefly on trees, and more especially on those of the fruit-bearing kinds. Of two adjoining and equal-sized branches of the same tree, if the one be cut off, that remaining will profit by the sap which would have nourished the other, and both the leaves and the fruits which it may produce will exceed their natural size. If part of a branch be cut off which would have carried a number of fruits, those which remain will set, or fix, better, and become larger. On the observation of these facts is founded the whole theory of pruning; which, though like many other practices of culture, it cannot be said to exist very obviously in nature, is yet the most essential of all operations for the culture of fruit produced on trees.

3159. The objects of pruning may be reduced to the following: promoting growth and bulk; lessening bulk; modifying form; adjusting the stem and branches to the roots; renewal of decayed plants or trees; and removal or cure of diseases.

and removal or cure of diseases.

3160. Pruning for promoting the growth and bulk of a tree is the simplest object of pruning, and is that species which is chiefly employed by nursery-men with young trees of every description. The art is to cut off all the weak lateral shoots, that the portion of sap destined for their nourishment may be thrown into the strong ones. In some cases, besides cutting off the weak shoots, the strong ones are shortened, in order to produce three or four shoots instead of one. In general, mere bulk being the object, upright shoots are encouraged rather than lateral ones; except in the case of trees trained on walls, where shoots are encouraged at all angles, from the horizontal to the perpendicular, but more especially at the medium of 45 degrees. In old trees, this object is greatly promoted by the removal, with the proper instruments, of the dead outer bark.

encouraged at all angles, from the horizontal to the perpendicular, but more especially at the nectum of \$i\$ degrees. In old trees, this object is greatly promoted by the removal, with the proper instruments, of the dead outer bark.

3101. Prunting for lessening the bulk of the tree is also chiefly confined to nursery practice, as necessary to keep unsold trees portable. It consists in little more than what is technically called heading down; that is, cutting off the leading shoots within an inch or two of the main stem, leaving, in some cases, some of the lower lateral shoots. Care is taken to cut to a leab bud, and to choose stub from among the side, upper, or under buds of the shoot, as the succeeding year's shoots may be wanted, in radiated lines from the stem, or in oblique lines in some places to fill up vacancies. It is evident that this unnatural operation persisted in for a few years must render the tree knotty and unsightly; and in stone-fruits, at least, it is apt to generate canker and gum.

3102. Pruning for modifying the form of the tree embraces the management of the plant from the time of its propagation. In rearing trees planting for timber, it is desirable to throw the timeor produced, as much as possible, into long compact masses; and hence pruning is employed to remove the side branches, and encourage the growth of the bole or stem. Where this operation is begun when the trees are young, it is easily performed every two or three years, and the progress of the trees under it is most satisfactory; when, however, it is delayed till they have attained a timber size, little is allowed to the size of lateral branches, rather than to cut them off close, by the stem, as the larger wounds produced by the latter practice either do not cicatrize at all, on not till the central-quart is rottom; and the supervision of shelter or shade, unless intermixed with shrubs or copse, it is evident partition of the sup and little extent of the struk. In all cases, a moderate number of small branches, to he taken o

near a bud or shoot if a branch is shortened, or close to, the trunk if it is entirely removed; this object being to facilitate cicatrization.

13163- Pruning for adjusting the stem and branches to the roots is almost solely applicable to transplanted trees, in which it is an essential operation, and should be performed in general in the interval between removal and replanting, when the plant is entirely out of the ground. Supposing only the extremities of the fibres tooken off, as is the case with very small plants and, seedlings, then ne part of the top will require to be removed; but if the roots have been broken or bruised in any of their main branches or ramifications, then the primer, estimating the quantity of root of which the plant is deprived by the sections of fracture and other circumstances, peculiar and general, will be able to form, a notion of what was the bulk of the whole roots before the tree was disturbed. Then he may state the question of lessen, ing the top to adjust it to the roots, thus:—a s the whole quantity of, roots which the tree, had before removal is to the whole quantity of branches which it now has, so is the quantity of roots which the tree, had before removal is to the duantity of top which it ought to have. In selecting the shoots to be removed, regard must be had to the ultimate character the tree is to assume, whether a standard, or trained fruit ree, or ornamental bush. In general, bearing-wood and weak shoots should be removed, and the stronger lateral and upright shoots, with leaf or shoot-eyes, left.

3164. Pruning for renewal of the head is performed by cutting over the stem a little way, say its own thickness above the collar, or the surface of the ground. This practice applies to old ozier, beds, coppice woods, and to young forest-trees. Sometimes also it is performed on old of ill-thriving fruit trees which the chisel or knife, covered with the bark; and coated over with grafting-clay, or any convenient composition, which will resist drought and rain for a year. Tho

with back. 9d of visc 13 and 14 and 15 and 1

with the scythe. It requires great force in the operator, and also a twisting motion of

the body which brings almost every muscle into action, and is in short one of the most severe of agricultural labours. The chief art consists in cutting the crop as close to the surface of the ground as possible, and perfectly level, pointing the swaths well out so as to leave scarcely any ridges under them. In the mowing of grain crops, scythes shorter in the blade than the common ones, and to which either a cradle or two twigs of ozier put semicircular-wise into holes made in the handles near the blades, in such a manner that one semicircle intersects the other, are made use of. Commonly, in mowing barley, oats, or other grain, the corn is on the right hand of the workman; but M. de Lisle adopted something like the Hainault method of mowing wheat (2479.), in which the corn was at his left hand: he mowed it inwards, bearing the corn he cuts on his scythe, till it comes to that which is standing, against which it gently leans. After every mower a gatherer follows, who may be a lad, or a woman. The gatherer keeps within five or six feet of the mower, and being provided either with a hook or stick about two feet long, gathers up the corn, making it into parcels, and laying it gently on the ground; this must be done with speed, as another mower immediately follows, and to every mower there is a particular gatherer. To do this work properly, the mower should form but one track with his feet, advancing in a posture nearly as if he was going to fence, one foot chasing the other. In this manner the standing corn is mowed; and the workman should take care to have the wind at his left, as it bears the corn towards the scythe, and causes it to be cut nearer the ground. When wheat is bent, the workman takes the corn as it presents itself to him, which has the same effect as if the wind When it is laid, it is more troublesome to the gatherer, because was at his left side. the cut corn is apt to be mixed with that which is standing; but a good mower takes the advantage of the wind, and cuts it against the way it is laid. No particular directions can be given for corn that is lodged and entangled, unless it be to take it as it is inclined, as if the wind were on the back of the mower

3167. The usual method of mowing grain is the same as for grass, the scythe only having a cradle or bow fixed upon the heel of the handle. (fig. 226.) In the "practice of most districts, the scythe is swung horizontally or nearly level, leaving the stubble of almost an even height; or if it rise on either side, forming what are called swath-balks: the butts of the swaths are suffered to rest upon them, the heads or ears of the corn falling into the hollow or close mown part of the preceding swath width. are of course liable, in a wet season, not only to receive an undue portion of rain water, but to be fouled with the splashings of heavy showers. But in the Kentish practice, which is said to excel those of other districts, the position of the swaths is different. Here, the heads of the corn rest on the top of the swath-balk, provincially the beever, which is left of extraordinary height, as ten to fifteen inches; so that the wind has a free circulation beneath the swaths. The workman, in performing this judicious operation, proceeds with his right foot forward, entering the point of his scythe with a downward stroke, and raising it as abruptly out, bringing the handle round to the left until it forms nearly a right angle with the line of the swath, carrying the corn in the cradle three or four feet behind the place where it grew, lifting it high, and letting it fall on the beever behind his left foot, and in the position above described. The disadvantages of this method are, the loss of some straw, the incumbrance arising from the length of stubble, and a little additional labour; but in a district where cattle are not numerous, the loss of straw is not felt, and in any country the principle of laying the heads instead of the butts of the corn upon the swath-balk, whether left high or low, might be well

3168. In the cutting of grass crops for the purpose of being converted into hay, it is necessary that they be in the most suitable states of growth and maturity for affording the best and most nutritious fodder. With this view they should neither be cut at too early a period, nor suffered to stand too long; as in the former case there will be considerable loss in the drying, from the produce being in so soft and green a condition, and in the latter from a large proportion of the nourishing properties being expended. Grass, before it becomes in full flower, while the rich saccharine juice is in part retained at the joints of the flower-stems, is in the most proper condition for being cut down, as at that period it must contain the largest proportion of nutritious matter; but in proportion as the flowers expand and the seeds ripen, the juice is taken up to constitute the meal or starch of the seed lobes, and is thus either dispersed upon the land, or fed upon by birds; the grass stems with their leaves being left in a similar situation to that of the straw of ripened grain. But there are other circumstances, besides those of ripeness, to be attended to in determining the period of cutting crops of grass, as in some cases when they are thick upon the ground the bottom parts become of a yellow colour before the flowering fully takes place: under such circumstances it will often be the most advisable practice to mow as soon as the weather will possibly admit; for if this be neglected, there will be great danger of its rotting, or at any rate of its acquiring a

disagrecable flavour, and of becoming of but little value. Where grass is very tall, as is

often the case in moist meadows, it is liable to fall down and lodge, by which the same

effects are produced.

3169. In cutting rouen or second crops of grass, more attention will be requisite than in the first, as the crops are mostly much lighter and more difficult to cut, the scythe being apt to rise and slip through the grass without cutting it fairly, except when in the hands of an expert workman. Crops of this sort should always be cut as much as possible when the dew is upon them, and as soon as ever there is a tolerable growth; as, by waiting, the season is constantly getting more unfavourable for making them into hay; and when not well made, this hay is of little or no value. When the grass has been decided to be in the proper condition for being cut down, a set of mowers proportioned to the extent of the crop should be immediately provided. In some districts, it is the custom to pay these labourers by the day, but a better and more general practice is to let the work at a certain price by the acre. The extent or proportion of ground that can be mown in any given space of time must obviously vary much according to the nature of the ground, the fulness of the crop, and the goodness of the workman; but in general an acre is supposed a full day's work for an expert mower.

3170. The moving of weeds and coarse tussocks of grass in pasture should take place before they come into flower, or at all events before they ripen their seed. Bruising or clipping with a sort of blunt wooden shears is considered preferable for ferns, thistles, and nettles (3140.), as they are said not to spring up again the same season, which they

are apt to do if cut over with the clean cut of the scythe.

3171. The moving of weeds in rivers and ponds is done in the usual way from a boat, in which the operator stands, and is rowed forward by another as required. Sometimes scythe-blades are tied or rivetted together, and worked by means of ropes like a saw from one shore to the other; but the first mode is generally reckoned the best, even in public

canals, and is unquestionably so in agriculture.

3172. The Hainault mowing is a process which is exclusively applicable to corn crops; it has been long practised in Flanders, and though various attempts have been made at different times and places to introduce it to this country, and notwithstanding the great advantages promised, it is still little known. We have already described the implement, and the mode of using it, and suggested reasons for its not being more generally employed. (2479.) The breadths of corn cut at every stroke, are carried forward by the joint operation of the blade and the hook, and collected at the left hand of the mower, where he leaves them standing almost erect, but leaning to the left against the standing When as much is cut as will make a sheaf, the mower turns to the left so as to face the standing corn, introduces his book behind the middle of the leaning parcels, and at the same time the scythe points near the bottom; then mowing sideways to the left, returning over the ground he has mown, he draws and collects the cut corn, still by means of the hook and scythe preserving the erect position of the straw, to the place where the last collecting operation ended; then wheeling round to the left, with the hook still embracing the middle of the whole cut corn, he stops the motion of the scythe, whilst the hook still moves forward to the left, so as to overset the corn and lay it evenly along on the stubble, with the ears towards the right, ready for the binder. In oversetting the collected corn he uses his left foot if necessary. The mower now advances to the front, and commences the cuts for a new sheaf as before, always working towards the standing corn and not from it

3173. Reaping is the operation of cutting corn with the hook or sickle, the former called provincially bagging, the latter shearing or reaping. The operation of reaping is most general in the northern counties. The corn is cut in handfuls with the sickle (2481.), and these are immediately deposited upon bands, formed by twisting together a few of the stalks of the corn at the ends next the ears, and afterwards bound up into sheaves, in order to their being set up into shocks or hattocks. The method is in most instances adopted with the wheat and rye crops in every part of the island, as it is difficult to cut without much loss from the shedding of the grain; and, in addition, it is of great advantage to have these sorts of crops bound up regularly into sheaves, the straw being much better.

3174. In bagging, the operator hooks up the corn towards him, and then lays it on bands as in reaping. By this mode corn is cut lower than by reaping with the sickle,

but rather more straws drop unless great care is taken.

3175. Sheaving and shocking, or, as termed in the north, binding and stooking, are operations performed for the most part immediately after the corn is cut. In binding it is tied up in sheaves or bundles by the bands already mentioned; and in shocking or stooking, the sheaves are set on end in pairs leaning against each other, and covered or otherwise by what are called heading sheaves, laid on the upright ones so as to cover and protect the ears from the weather, and act as a roof to the shock or stook. The number of sheaves brought together in a stook, and even the modes of placing them, vary in dif-

ferent districts. The operation is performed with most care and neatness in the wet climates of the north.

3176. Gaiting, or gaitning, as it is called in Northumberland, is an operation of much nicety in the performance, and in a damp climate of great consequence in its results. In the upland parts of Northumberland, it is performed in the following manner with the crops of oats, frequently with those of barley, and sometimes with those of wheat: The gaitner follows immediately after about eight or nine sheaves have been cut and laid down; the corn being laid into the band near the tops or spikes of the corn, he seizes the ends of the band with each hand, brings the gaitning (sheaf) up to the left knee, gives the band a slight and peculiar twist, and then sets the sheaf up singly; but in doing so he gives it a half turn round, which makes the skirts fly out and gives it exactly the appearance of the straw cover of a bee-hive; if properly done, the band should be so loose that the master can thrust his hand easily through the middle. The utility of this practice is that no rain can lodge, and the corn therefore never sprouts unless the band has been tied too tight; it also wins [dries] and is fit for the stack sooner. Gaitned sheaves are not good to keep standing in stormy weather; some, therefore, now set three gaitned sheaves together, which keeps them up; they are always sound before they are carted to the stack, but frequently they are not stooked. (J. C., R. near Alnwick.)

3177. An improved method of setting up sheaves of corn is thus described. Take a stake about twice the height of a sheaf, and drive it six inches into the ground at its thicker end, in an upright position, and around this place eight sheaves in the usual manner; two more sheaves are then to be bound together at the straw end, and being inverted, are to be thrust down on the top of the stake, so that it shall pass up into the centre of the bound part, and their lower ends being then spread out so as to cover the lower sheaves will protect them from wet in the manner of a hood sheaf. (Gard. Mag. vol. v.).

3178. In the reaping of grain crops, whether the sickle, hook, or scythe is employed for the purpose, there is much difference in the height at which the crops are cut in different places. In some it is the practice to have the business performed in as close a manner as possible; while in others a stubble of eight, ten, and fifteen inches or more is left. These different practices have their advocates; one party supposing that the work proceeds more slowly where it is executed in so close a manner, while the other contends that the contrary is the case. But as the stubble which is left is not only useless to the land, but in many cases very troublesome in its succeeding culture, being frequently under the necessity of being removed, it would seem to be the best as well as cheapest practice, to have the business constantly executed in a close manner. By this means the agriculturist will not only have more litter at command for the bedding of his yards, stalls, and other places, and consequently an increase of manure, but with much less waste of grain, and at the same time be freed from the trouble and expense of removing the stubble. It has, indeed, been fully shown, by a careful trial, made with the view of ascertaining the difference between high and low reaping, that the advantage is considerably in favour of the latter.

3179. The sickle and the scythe in reaping grain crops have each their advantages and disadvantages. In the first manner, the crops are deposited with more regularity and exactness, and consequently bound into sheaves with greater facility and despatch. Besides, in many cases, less loss is incurred by the shedding of the grain in the time the work is performing; but the labour is executed with greater difficulty and trouble. Reaping by the scythe possesses the superiority of being more expeditious, and of being performed to any degree of closeness that may be required; while it has the evident disadvantage of leaving the cut grain in a more irregular and uneven situation, by which it is rendered less fit for being bound up into sheaves, which in many cases is an inconvenience of great consequence. Another objection is, that the ears not being so regularly presented to the rollers of the threshing-mill, the threshing is not done so perfectly. When the grain has attained a high degree of ripeness, there may, likewise, be great loss sustained, by its being shed during the operation, in this way of reaping or cutting the crop. Where this method is practised, it is, however, not unfrequently bound into sheaves, though the more common custom is to let it remain in the rows or swaths till fit for being put into the stack. It is generally the practice to cut it inwards against the crop on which it rests. In the other case, it is cut in the manner of grass for hay. It is obvious, therefore, that where operators are procured with difficulty, this mode of reaping is the most advisable; while, under the contrary circumstances, the former may be had recourse to with more advantage, as the work may be executed in a neater and more exact way.

3180. Reaping, whatever mode be adopted, is often let by the acre to persons that go about for harvest work, and it may, in many cases, be best performed in this manner; but great attention should be paid by the cultivator to see that the grain is cut and bound up in a proper method, and that the work is not performed in improper weather. The prices vary according to the nature of the crops, the season, and other circumstances. In

Forfarshire, and in some other parts of the north of Scotland, reaping is performed by the threave, which consists of twenty-four sheaves. By this practice it is the interest of the reapers to cut as close as possible, because they know, that the lower ends of the

stalks fill the sheaf better than the upper parts.

3181. Pulling is a mode of taking a crop applicable chiefly to flax and hemp. are pulled in handfuls, the earth beat and shaken from their roots, and after the handfuls have lain a day or more separately, they are collected together and tied in bundles. In the case of hemp, it being a diocious plant, the male stalks are pulled some weeks before

Dry weather is preferable for the operation.

3182. Digging up or forking up is occasionally resorted to for taking crops of roots, as potatoes, carrots, &c. In performing this operation, the principal thing is to avoid cutting or bruising the roots with the spade or fork, and to separate the roots from the soil by first lifting up the spitful and then throwing it down in such a way as to break and scatter it, and bring to light the roots or tubers. When crops of this sort are planted in rows, they are frequently raised by a plough, the coulter being withdrawn.

Sect. IV. Mixed Operations performed by Manual Labour.

3183. The mixed agricultural operations differ little from the last as to the skill or strength required in the operator: they are chiefly ropemaking, thatching, turning straw or hay, drawing or sorting straw, flail-threshing, hedging and ditching, weighing, measuring, stack-building, sheep-shearing, paring and burning turf, burning clay,

and forming compost soils or manures.

3184. Straw rope making is an operation which requires two persons when performed in the usual manner with a crook. (fig. 222.) In this case the person who forms the rope is stationary, and the twister moves from him backwards the length of the rope; but if the crook is turned by machinery, as, for example, by a movement from a threshing machine, or by a detached machine turned by hand (fig. 223.), then the person who forms the rope moves backwards as he lets out the material to be twisted. These sorts of ropes are commonly made of oat or rye straw; but they are also formed of coarse hay or rushes, long moss, ferns, &c. In all cases the material requires to be moistened and thoroughly mixed together before it is made use of by the ropemaker.

3185. Thatching is the operation of covering the roofs of buildings, stacks, &c. with some sort of thatch. It is an art that requires considerable care, attention, and practice, to perform it in a proper manner. Before this business is begun, it is necessary that the materials, of whatever kind they may be, should undergo some preparation. articles of the straw kind the usual method is this: the substances, after being well moistened with water, are drawn out in handfuls perfectly straight and even, into regular lengths, and the short straw separated from them, leaving them placed in convenient bundles to be carried to the thatcher by the person who has the serving of him.

3186. The application of thatch to stacks of hay or corn is performed by different methods, according to the nature of the materials employed. Where long straw is made use of, the operator or workman usually begins at the eaves or bottom of the roof, depositing it in handfuls in regular breadths till he reaches the top, the different handfuls being so placed endwise as to overlap each other, the upper ends being constantly pushed a little into the bottom parts of the sheaves. In this manner he gradually proceeds, breadth after breadth, till the whole of the roof is covered, which is usually done to the thickness of about four or five inches. In order to retain the thatch in its place, short sharp-pointed sticks are sometimes thrust in, in a slanting direction upwards, and sometimes small sticks sharpened at the ends are bent and thrust in along the top parts and sides: but as the water is apt to follow the course of the sticks, it is a better practice to make use of ropes of twisted straw for this purpose. In some cases these are applied only round the bottom parts of the roof and the sides; while in others,

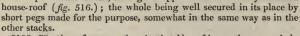


which is a much better and more secure method, they are applied in such a manner over the whole stacks, as to form a sort of net or lozenge work of nine or twelve inches in width in the meshes (fig. 515.), the ends being well fastened either to the sides of the stack under the eaves, or to a rope carried round in that situation on purpose to fasten them to. This method of tying on the thatch should always be had recourse to where the stackyards are greatly exposed to the effects of wind, as without such precautions much injury and loss may frequently be sustained by the farmer. It is in common use in Northumberland and north-

3187. In the application of stubble as a thatch for ricks, it is mostly put on by sticking one of its ends into the roof of the stack in a regular and exact manner, so that it may stand very close and thick; when the other, with such loose straws as may occur, is to be cut over or pared off with the thatching knife, or a very sharp tool for the purpose, so

L13

as to form a neat and impenetrable thatch, having the appearance of a newly thatched



3188. The time of commencing the thatching of hay and corn stacks in . England is generally delayed until they have fully settled, as under the contrary circumstance it is sure to rise into ridges afterwards, and by that means admit the water to pass down into them, and of course do much injury to the corn or hay. In Scotland, the stacks are

covered with all convenient speed after being built, and a great deal of loss is sometimes sustained, when they are left uncovered even for a few days. When the stack subsides, it is only necessary to tighten the ropes, or, in some instances, a part of the ropes are left to be applied, when this subsidence takes place.

3189. In thatching the roofs of houses or other buildings with any of the sorts of straw, the same rules are in some respects to be followed, only the materials are to be laid on to a considerable thickness, and be more firmly secured. They are applied in regular narrow slips, or what in some districts are termed gangs or courses, from the eaves of the building to the ridges, the ladder being moved forward as the work proceeds. The thatch is secured by short sharpened sticks thrust in where necessary; and bended sticks sharpened at each end are sometimes made use of near the ridges, being thrust in at each end. In finishing the work, the thatcher employs an iron-toothed rake, with which the whole is raked over from the top to the bottom, so as to render it completely smooth and even, and take away all the short straws.

3190. The method of thatching with reed, according to Marshall, who seems to have paid much attention to the subject, in his account of The Rural Economy of Norfolk, is Jus: "No laths being made use of, in laying it a little of the longest and stoutest of the reed is scattered irregularly across the naked spars, as a foundation to lay the main coat upon: this partial gauze-like covering is called the fleaking.

3191. On this *fleaking* the main covering is laid, and fastened down to the spars by means of long rods (provincially, *sways*) laid across the middle of the reed, and tied to the spars with rope yarn, or with *bramble bonds*, which formerly were much in use, but which are now nearly laid aside, especially for

(provincially, sways) laid across the middle of the reed, and tied to the spars with rope yarn, or with bramble bonds, which formerly were much in use, but which are now nearly laid aside, especially for new roofs.

3192. Reed is not laid on in longitudinal courses, in the manner that straw thatch is usually put on, nor are the whole eaves set at once. The workman begins at the lower corner of the roof, on his right hand, for instance, and keeps an irregular diagonal line or face, until he reach the upper corner to his left, a narrow eaves-board being nailed across the feet of the spars, and some fleaking settered on; the thatcher begins to 'set his eaves,' by laying a coat of reed, eight or ten inches thick, with the heads resting upon the fleaking, and the butts upon the eaves-board. He then lays on his sway (a rod rather thicker than a large withy), about six or eight inches from the lower points of the reeds; whilst his assistant, on the inside, runs a needle, threaded with rope yarn, close to the spar; and in this case, close to the upper edge of the eaves-board. The thatcher draws it through on one side of the sway, and enters it again on the contrary side, both of the sway and of the spar; the assistant draws it through, unthreads it, and with the two ends of the yarn makes a knot round the spar; thereby drawing the sway, and consequently the reed, right down to the roof; whilst the thatcher above, beating the sway and pressing it down, assists in making the work the firmer. The assistant having made good the knot below, he proceeds with another length of thread to the next spar, and so on till the sway be bound down the whole length; namely, eight or ten feet. This being done, 'another stratum of reed is laid on upon the first, so as to make the entire coat eighteen or twenty inches thick at the butts; and another sway laid along, and bound down, about twelve inches above the first.'

3193. The caves are adjusted and formed, not square with the spars, but nearly horizontal; nor are they formed by cuttin

at the same time fasters the reed, which being tinckest towards the butts, becomes like a tapering pin, the tighter the farther it is driven.

3195. Finishing the ridge of the roof. In the case of reed running from four to six or eight feet long, the heads meet at the ridge of the roof, whilst the butts are still at a distance from each other. For this reason, as well as for that of the wear being less towards the ridge, the shortest (which is generally the worst) reed is saved for the upper part of the roof. But even supposing the uppermost courses to be only four feet long, and that the heads (belonging to the two sides) be interwoven in some degree with each other, the butts will still remain six or seven feet asunder; and the ridge of the roof consequently be left in a great measure exposed to the weather. In order to remedy this inconvenience, and to give a finish to the ridges, a cap (provincially, a roof) of straw is set on in a masterly, but in an expensive, manner. In this operation, the workman begins, it is observed, by bringing the roof to an angle, with straw laid lengthwise upon the ridge, in the manner in which a rick is topped up; and to render it firm, to keep it in its place, and to prevent the wind from blowing it off or ruffling it, he pegs it down slightly with 'double broaches;' namely, cleft twigs, two feet long and as thick as the finger, sharpened at both ends, bent double, and perhaps barbed by partial chops on the sides, to make them hold in the better after being thrust down. This done, the workman lays a coat of straight straw, six or eight inches thick across the ridge, beginning on either side at the uppermost butts of the reed, and finishing with straight handfuls evenly across the top of the ridge. Hawing laid a length of about four feet in this manner, he proceeds to fasten it firmly down, so as to render it proof against wind arian. This is done by laying a 'brocken ligger' (a quarter-cleft rod as thick as the finger, and four feet in length) along the middle of the ridge, peg

the hands, and afterwards driven with the legget, or with a mallet used for this purpose. The middle ligger being firmly laid, the thatcher smooths down the straw with a rake and his hands, about eight or nine inches on one side, and at six inches from the first lays another ligger, and pegs it down with a similar number of double broaches, thus proceeding to smooth the straw, and to fasten on liggers at every six inches, suntil he reach the bottom of the cap. One side finished, the other is treated in the same manner; and the first length being completed, another and another length is laid, and finished as the first until the other end of the ridge be reached. He then cuts off the tails of the straw quare and neatly with a pair of shears, level with the uppermost butts of the reed, above which the cap (or most properly the rooffiet) shows an eaves of about six inches thick; and, lastly, he sweeps the sides of the main roof with a bough of holly; when the work is completed."

3196. Trussing straw or hay is the operation of binding it in bundles for more convenient deportation. In trussing hay from a rick, it is cut into cubic masses with the hay-knife (2484.), and tied by a hay rope passing once across each of its sides. trusses are intended for the London market, they are weighed with a steelyard, and cach truss of old stacked hay must weigh 56 pounds, and of new hay, during June, July, and August, 60 pounds. We have described a very convenient machine for the operation of

trussing. (2561.)

3197. Straw is commonly trussed by tying it into bundles by a band of a handful of straws, or a short rope across the middle of the bundle, or by a particular mode of twisting and turning back the two straggling ends of a loose armful of straw, and tying This mode, more easily practised than described, is termed in these ends in the middle. the north bottling or windling. When wheat-straw or any other sort is to be trussed for thatch, it is first drawn into regular lengths, leaving out the refuse, as already alluded to under thatching. In London, the straw sold for litter is always required to be trussed in this manner, and each truss is required to weigh 56 pounds.

3198. Threshing by the flail is still a very general practice in most of the southern counties, though all intelligent men agree that it is more expensive and less effectual than threshing by a machine. Even on the smallest-sized farms, where a horse machine would be too expensive, either the hand machine or portable machine (2546.) might be employed. Besides threshing cleaner, and that too in a manner independently of the care of the operators, the work is performed without the aid of expensive threshing floors, goes on rapidly, is a more agreeable description of labour for servants, employs women

and children, and, finally, exposes the corn to less risk of pilfering.

and children, and, finally, exposes the corn to less risk of pilfering.

3199. In the flail mode of threshing, the produce is constantly exposed to the depredations of the persons employed in executing the business, which is a great objection, and in many cases this mode proves a source of great loss to the farmer, as he cannot by any means prevent the impositions to which it renders him liable. It has been observed by Middleton, in his Survey of Middlesox, that "where threshers are employed by the day, they frequently do not perform half the work that ought to be done in the time, nor even that in a perfectly clean manner;" and that if "it be executed by the quarter, or by the truss, the freest corn is threshed out, and the rest left in the ear." The same thing takes place in a greater or less degree in every other mode that can be devised for having the work performed by the hand; and it is consequently only by the general introduction and use of the threshing machine that the property and interest of the farmer can be fully secured, and work be executed with a proper degree of economy.

3200. In respect to the mode of threshing corn by the flail, it is the practice in some districts for only one person to be employed upon a foor, yet as two can thresh together with equal if not greater expedition and dispatch, it must be a disadvantageous mode; but where more than two labourers thresh together, which is sometimes-the case, there must be frequent interruptions, and a consequent loss of time. The flail or tool by which this sort of business is performed should be well adapted to the size and strength of the person who makes use of it, as, when disproportionately heavy in that part which acts upon the grain, it much sooner fatigues the labourer, without any advantage being gained in the beating out of the grain. The best method of attaching the different parts of the implement together is probably by means of caps and thongs of good tough leather. Iron is, however, sometimes employed. In threshing most sorts of

3202. The practice of whipping out grain is resorted to in some districts with wheat, when the straw is much wanted for thatch. The operator takes a handful, and strikes the ears repeatedly against a stone, the edge of a board, or the face of a strong wattled

hurdle, till the corn is separated.

3203. Burning out, a mode formerly practised in the Highlands of Scotland, and not yet obsolete, may be noticed here. It is to burn the straw with the corn in it, instead of subjecting it to the flail. This has been described in several of the County Reports, particularly in Walker's Hebrides and Macdonald's Report of the Western Islands. The corn is thus not only separated from the straw but sufficiently dried or parched to grind without being sent to the kiln. It is a bad practice, as the straw is lost, and consequently the soil, for want of manure, must soon become barren.

3204. Rippling is the operation of separating the boles or seed-pods of flax and hemp by striking in the manner of whipping, or more commonly by drawing them through an implement of the comb kind, constructed with several upright triangular prongs set near together in a strong piece of wood.

3205. Hedging and ditching, the operation of making and mending fences and open water-courses of the different kinds already enumerated, consists of the combined application of digging, shovelling, cutting, clipping, and faggoting, described in this

section and the two foregoing.

3206. Faggoting is a term applied to the dressing or binding of the prunings or superfluous branches and spray of hedges. The bundles are made of different sizes in different parts of the country, and in the same place according to the purpose to which They are tied with willow, hazel, or some other pliable wood, they are to be applied. twisted before application.

3207. Stacking wood for fuel occurs in the practice of common agriculture when hedges and pollard trees or tree-roots are stocked or dug up. The wood, whether roots or trunk, is cut into lengths of from eighteen inches to two feet with a saw, then split with iron wedges into pieces of not more than an inch and a half, or two inches in diameter, and built into an oblong stack generally three feet broad and high, and six feet long.

3208. Stacking wood for burning, stewing for tar or pyrolignous acid, charring, and similar purposes, are peculiar to forest culture, and will be treated of in the proper place.

(See Part III. or Index.)

3209. Paring and burning is the process of paring off the surface of lands in a state of grass, in order to prepare them for arable culture by means of fire. In the method of performing the process there is some slight difference in different districts, and an attention to the nature of the lands is as necessary as in other husbandry operations. It would seem that some soils, as those of the more clayey and heavy kinds, would be most benefited by having the fire as much as possible in contact with the whole of their superficial parts, without being carried too far, as by that means they may be rendered more proper for the reception of the roots of vegetables after being slightly ploughed, as well as more suitable for supplying nourishment to them; while in others, as those of the more light and thin description, it might be most advantageous merely to consume the thin paring of sward after being piled up for the purpose, without permitting the fire to exert its influence upon the mould or soil immediately below, as in this way there would not probably be so much danger of injuring the staple by destroying the vegetable matters contained in such soils. Of course, in the first of these modes of burning the sward, the sods or parings should be piled up as little as possible into heaps, the advantage of a suitable season being taken to apply the fire to them in the state in which they lie or are set at first after being cut up, or after a few only have been placed together, as in some instances where they are, immediately after being cut, set on edge to dry, and placed in serpentine directions in order to prevent them from falling In the latter cases they should be formed or built up into little circular heaps or piles, somewhat in the form and size of the little cocks made in hay-fields, the sods being placed the grass-side downwards, in order to admit air; but the openings both at the bottoms and tops, after they have been fully set on fire by some combustible substance, such as straw, &c., are to be closed up, and those in other parts covered by an addition of sods, so that the combustion may proceed in a slow smothering manner, as practised in the making of charcoal. When the whole of the earth in each of the piles has been acted upon by the fire, the heaps may be suffered to extinguish themselves by slowly burning out.

\$210. A variety of this operation, called skirting or peat-burning, is practised in Devonshire and Cornwall, for breaking up and preparing grass lands for the reception of fallow crops. A part of the sward or surface is alternately left unturned, upon which the next thin furrow slice is constantly turned, so that the swards of each come in contact, by which means the putrefactive fermentation is speedily excited, and the greatest part of the grassy vegetable matter converted into manure. What ultimately remains undestroyed being, after repeated cross-cuttings with the plough and harrowings, collected into small heaps and burnt, the ashes are then spread evenly over the land.

\$211. With respect to the implements used in paring, different kinds are made use of in different parts of the island: that which was the most employed in the infancy of the art, was a kind of curved mattock or adze, about seven or eight inches in length, and five or six in breadth; and which, from its shape, would appear to have been better adapted for cutting up the roots of brushwood, furze, broom, or other coarse shrubs, than for paring off the surface of a field free from such incumbrances. Where the sod is pared off by manual labour, the ordinary breast-spade, in some places called the breast-plough, and in Scotland the flaughter-spade, is mostly employed. In working the tool, the labourer generally cuts the sods at about an inch or an inch and a half thick, and from ten to twelve inches broad; and when the spade has run under the sod to the length of about three feet, he throws it off, by turning the lastrument to one side; and proceeds in the same way, cutting and throwing over the sods, the whole length of the ridge. In this way of performing the operation, the labourers, by following each other with a slice of the sward or surface of the land, accomplish the business with much ease, and in an expeditious manner.

\$212. In the fenny districts, on the eastern coasts, where paring and burning is practised on a large scale, the horse

progress; but where such obstacles present themselves, the breast-spade, or the common team-plough with a small alteration of the share, will be found preferable, both in respect to the extent of ground that can be pared, and the superior manner in which the work in such cases can be performed. Ploughs, from

with a small alteration of the share, will be found preferable, both in respect to the extent of ground that can be pared, and the superior manner in which the work in such cases can be performed. Ploughs, from their great expedition and regularity of performing the business, should always be made use of where the nature and situation of the land will admit them, in preference to such tools as require manual labour.

3213. In some of the western counties, the common plough only is used. There the old grass fields, when it is proposed to burn the sward, are rib or slob furrowed about the beginning of winter; and being again cross-ploughed the following spring, the sods are collected and managed in the manner mentioned in speaking of skirting. In those cases, the plough has, however, a wing turned up on the furrow side of the ploughshare, by which the furrow is cut any breadth required.

3214. The season for paring and burning is in April, May, and June: the particular period must, however, always depend much on the state of the weather and the nature of the crop. When the east winds prevail, in February and March, this sort of business may sometimes be carried on. But for accomplishing the work with the greatest dispatch, and also with the least trouble and expense, a dry season is obviously the best. The prudent cultivator should not embark in the undertaking, unless there is a reasonable probability of his accomplishing it while the weather keeps dry and favourable. In the more northern districts, the latter end of May or the beginning of June, when the hurry of the spring seed-time is over and a number of hands can be most easily procured, may, upon the whole, be considered the best and most convenient season; as at this period the green vegetable products are in their most succulent state, and of course may probably afford more saline matter: but, in the more southern counties, either a much earlier season must be taken, or the interval between the hay season and the harvest time must be fixed upon; the latt

one inch to three

matter contained within them to make them burn well. The most usual depths of paring are from about one inch to three.

3216. In regard to burning, when the season is not very wet, the turves will commonly be sufficiently oried in about a fortnight or three weeks, even without being turned; but in rainy weather they require a longer time, and must be turned more than once to prevent their striking out roots and shoots, which might binder them from burning.

3217. Spreading the ashes. As soon as the turves have fully undergone the process of burning, and are reduced to the state of ashes and a powdery earthy matter, the whole should, as soon as possible, be spread out over the land in as regular and equal a manner as the nature of the work will admit of; for, without great attention in this respect, great inequality in the crops may take place; besides, the soil will be made lighter in some places than in others, which may be disadvantageous in the same way. The spreading, where it can by any means be accomplished, should always be performed before any rain falls; as, where this point is not attended to, a great loss may be sustained by the saline matters being carried down in a state of solution, and their beneficial effects in a great measure lost before the crops are in a condition to receive them. In order to secure the full influence of the ashes, the land is frequently slightly ploughed over immediately after the ashes are spread out; and it is stated by Donaldson, that those who are more than ordinarily attentive in this respect, only rib or slob furrow the field, so that the ashes after burning may be covered up with the greater expedition and dispatch. By this mode, however, they probably cannot be so equally mixed with the soil as by that of ploughing the whole field with a very slight furrow, so as just to cover them.

3218. The expense of the operation of paring and burning will vary according to the nature and situation of the land, the method in which it is performed, and the customs of the distric

3219. The operation of drying and burning clay for manure is in several respects similar to that of paring and burning the verdant surface. The practice of burning clay has at various times been pursued with energy and success, and at other times has fallen into The oldest book in which it is mentioned, is probably The Country Gentleman's Companion, by Stephen Switzer, Gardener, London, 1732. In that work it is stated that the Earl of Halifax was the inventor of this useful improvement; and that it was much practised in Sussex. There are engravings of two kilns for burning clay, one adopted in England, and the other in Scotland; where it is said to have been ascertained, that lands reduced by tillage to poverty, would produce an excellent crop of turnips, if the ground were ploughed two or three times, and clay ashes spread over it. In the same work, there are several letters, written in the years 1730 and 1731, stating that the plan of burning clay had answered in several parts of England; and accounts were received from Scotland, that upon experiment it had answered better than either lime or dung, but was found too expensive. The practice is described at length in Ellis's Practical Farmer, or Hertfordshire Husbandman, 1732. Arbuthnot of Peterhead tried several successful experiments with burning clay, and various others have since been made in different parts of the empire. practice was revived and written on by Craig of Cally, near Dumfries, and soon after by General Beatson, near Tunbridge; by Curwen, Burrows, and several correspondents of agricultural journals. In Ireland, it would appear, the practice prevails in several places, and Craig says he adopted it from seeing its effects there. The result of the whole is, that the benefits of this mode of manuring have been greatly exaggerated;

though they certainly appear to be considerable on clayey soils. Aiton (Farmer's Mag. vol. xxii. p. 423.) compares this rage for burning clay, which existed in 1815, to the fiorin mania of a few years' prior date. In 1822, he found few of the advocates for these improvements disposed to say much on the subject, and saw very few clay-kilns smoking. "To give my ultimatum upon this subject," he says, "I regret that the discoverers of fiorin grass, and of the effects of burnt clay, have so far overrated their value. Both are useful and proper to be attended to; - the grass to be raised on patches of marshy ground, and used as green food to cattle in winter; and the burnt earth as a corrector of the mechanical arrangement of a stubborn clay soil; and I have no doubt, but if they had been only recommended for those valuable purposes, they would have been brought into more general use than they yet are, or will be, till the prejudices against them, arising from the disappointment of expectations raised high by too flattering descriptions, are removed."

are removed."

3220. The action of burnt clay on the soil is thus described by the same author:—"It must be obvious to every person who has paid attention to the subject, that when clay or other earth is burnt into ashes like brick-dust, it will not (unless acids are applied to it) return again to its former state of clay, but will remain in the granulated state of ashes or friable mould, to which it was reduced by the operation of burning. An admixture of that kind with a strong adhesive clay must evidently operate as a powerful manure, by changing the mechanical arrangement of the latter, and rendering it more friable; giving greater facility to the percolation of redundant moisture, and to the spreading of the roots of vegetables in quest of food. The application of as much water, sand, or any similar substance, would have exactly the same effect, in opening and keeping open the pores of an adhesive clay soil, and converting it into the quality of loam. Besides this, which would be a permanent improvement upon the staple or texture of every clay soil, burnt clay or torrefied earth may sometimes acquire, in that operation, a small quantity of soot or carbonic matter, that may, in favourable circumstances, operate for one season as a manure, or as a stimulus, to a small extent, to the growth of vegetables. This at least may be the case, if the clay or earth burnt shall abound with vegetable matter, and if the burning is conducted in such a smothered way, as to prevent the smoke or vegetable matter from escaping. But as it is the subsoil that is recommended, and seems to be generally used for burning, it is impossible any considerable quantity of vegetable matter can be found in it.

3221. The calcarcous matter in the soil, it is sai?, will be calcined and formed into lime by the operation

can be found in it.

3221. The calcoreous matter in the soil, it is sair, will be calcined and formed into lime by the operation of burning; but I am disposed to consider this argument as far more plausible than solid. Calcareous matter is no doubt found, on chemical analysis, to a certain extent in some soils; perhaps some perceptible portion of it may be found in every soil: but it is seldem or never found in any soil, to such an extent as to be of much use as a manure to other land. Even where the soil is impregnated with a large portion of calcareous matter, if it is not in the form of limestone, but minutely mixed with it, the burning cannot either increase or much alter the lime. If it is in the form of stones, however small, or in what is called limestone grayed, there is little change of its being calcined in the operation of burning the

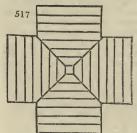
extent as to be of much use as a manure to other land. Even where the soil is impregnated with a large portion of caleareous matter, if it is not in the form of limestone, but minutely mixed with it, the burning cannot either increase or much alter the lime. If it is in the form of stones, however small, or in what is called limestone gravel, there is little chance of its being calcined in the operation of burning the clay; it would go through that ordeal unaltered. Any change, therefore, that can be made upon the small portion of calcareous matter in the soil by burning in the manner directed, can scarcely have any perceptible effect, when that matter is applied as manure to other soils. And though it is possible that some other instances the fire may render the clay more nutritive to plants (though I have not been able to trace this, or even to conjecture how it can happen), yet I am much disposed to believe, that its effect as a mechanical mixture in opening the pores of the soil, is the chief improvement that can be derived from the application of burnt clay as a manure. If it has any other effect, it must be from the soot or carbonic matter collected during the operation of burning; or perhaps it may acquire, by the torrefaction, something of a stimulating quality, that may for a short time promote the growth of particular plants: but these qualities can only be to a small extent, and continue to act for a very limited period." (Far. Mag. xxii. 422.)

32:22. The action of burnt clay, according to a writer in The Farmer's Journal, is at least three-fold, and may be manifold. It opens the texture of stubborn clays, gives a drain to the water, spiracles to the air, and affords to the roots facility of penetrating. Clay ashes burnt from turves, containing an admixture of vegetable matter, consist, in some small proportion, of vegetable alkali or potas, a salt which is known to be a good manure. It also, in most cases, happens that a stiff cold clay is impregnated with pyrites, a compound of sulphuric acid and

3223. The common method of burning clay is to make an oblong enclosure, of the dimensions of a small house (say 15 feet by 10) of green turf sods, raised to the height of $3\frac{1}{2}$ or 4 feet. In the inside of this enclosure, air-pipes are drawn diagonally, which communicate with holes left at each corner of the exterior wall. These pipes are formed of sods put on edge, and the space between these as wide only as another sod can easily In each of the four spaces left between the air-pipes and the outer wall, a fire is kindled with wood and dry turf, and then the whole of the inside of the enclosure or kiln filled with dry turf, which is very soon on fire; and on the top of that, when well kindled, is thrown the clay, in small quantities at a time, and repeated as often as necessary, which must be regulated by the intensity of the burning. The air-pipes are of use only at first, because, if the fire burn with tolerable keenness, the sods forming the pipes will soon be reduced to ashes. The pipe on the weather side of the kiln only is left open, the mouths of the other three being stopped up, and not opened except the wind should veer about. As the inside of the enclosure or kiln begins to be filled up with clay, the outer wall must be raised in height, always taking care to have it at least fifteen inches higher than the top of the clay, for the purpose of keeping the wind from acting on the When the fire burns through the outer wall, which it often does, and particularly when the top is overloaded with clay, the breach must be stopped up immediately, which can only be effectually done by building another sod wall from the foundation, opposite to it, and the sods that formed that part of the first wall are soon reduced to ashes. can be raised as high as may be convenient to throw on the clay, and the kiln may be increased to any size, by forming a new wall when the previous one is burnt through.

ncreased to any size, by forming a new wall when the previous one is burnt through.

3224. The principal art in burning consists in having the outer wall made quite close and impervious to the external air, and taking care to have the top always lightly, but completely, covered with clay; because if the external air should come in contact with the fire, either on the top of the kiln, or by means of its bursting through the sides, the fire will be very soon extinguished. In short, the kilns require to be attended nearly as closely as charcoal pits. Clay is much more easily burnt than either moss or loan; — it does not undergo any alteration in its shape, and on that account allows the fire and smoke to get up easily between the lumps; whereas moss and loam, by crumbling down, are very apt to smother the fire, unless carefully attended to. No rule can be laid down for regulating the size of the lumps of clay thrown on the kiln, as that must depend on the state of the fire; but every lump has been found completely burnt on opening the kiln, when some of them were thrown on larger than my head. Clay, no doubt, burns more readily if it be dug up and dried for a day or two before it be thrown on the kiln; but this operation is not necessary, as it will burn though thrown on quite wet. After a kiln is fairly set a going, no coal or wood, or any sort of combustible, is necessary, the wet clay burning of itself; and it an only be extinguished by intention, or the carclessness of the operator, — the vicissitudes of the weather having hardly any effect on the fire, if properly attended to. It may, perhaps, be necessary to mention, that the fire is extinguished. If, therefore, any person, either through impatience, or too great curiosity, should insist on looking into the interior of the kiln, he will certainly retard, and may possibly extinguish the fire; for, as before mentioned, the chief art consists in keeping out the external air from the fire. When the kiln is burning clay, and no great quantity of green turf, it wo



same as lime.

3295. An improved method of burning clay has been adopted by Colonel Dickson, at Hexham, and by other gentlemen in Northumberland. Instead of building a kiln, gratings or arches of cast iron are used to form a vault or funnel for the fuel, and over this funnel the clay is built. The grated arches are made about two feet and a half long, two feet diameter, and about fourteen inches high. One grating is to be filled with brushwood, stubble, or any other cheap fuel, and the clay, as it is dug, built upon it to a convenient height, leaving small vacancies, or boring holes, to allow the heat to penetrate to the middle and outer parts of the clay, when a sufficient quantity is built upon the first grating, another is added at either end, or at both, filled with similar fuel, and the clay built upon them as before. This process is continued until 10, 12, or a creater number, of the gratings have been used, when one end built upon them as before. This process is continued until 10, 12, or a greater number, of the gratings have been used, when one end is built up or covered with clay, and at the other, under the last grating, a fire is made of coals or faggot wood. The end at which the fire is made should face the wind if possible, and if the process has been properly conducted the clay will be effectually burnt. By commencing with a centre grating in the form of a cross (fig. 517.), the workman may build from four ends in the place of two; this contrivance will afford a facility in the work, and have a draft of wind at two entrances.

wind at two entrances.

3226. The advantage of this mode of burning clay is the saving of cartage, as the clay may be always burned where it is dug.

3227. Burning clay and surface soil by lime, without fuel, has been practised by Curwen (Form. Mag. vol. Xvi. p. 11, 12.) in the following manner:—Mounds of seven yards in length, and three and a half in breadth, are kindled with seventy-two Winchester bushels of lime. First, a layer of dry sods or parings, on which a quantity of lime is spread, mixing sods with it, then a covering of eight inches of sods, on which the other half of the lime is spread, and covered a foot thick; the height of the mound heing about a yard. In twenty-four hours it will take fire. The lime should be immediately from the kiln. It is better to suffer it to ignite itself, than to effect it by the operation of water. When the fire is fairly kindled, fresh sods must be applied. Mr. Curwen recommends obtaining a sufficient body of ashes before any clay is put on the mounds. The fire naturally rises to the top. It takes less time, and does more work, to draw down the ashes from the top, and not to suffer it to rise above six feet. The former practice of burning in kilms was more expensive, did much less work, and, in many instances, calcined the ashes, and rendered them of no value.

of burning in kilns was more expensive, did much less work, and, in many instances, calcined the ashes, and rendered them of no value.

3228. Use of pyrites in burning clay. A writer in The Farmer's Journal (Dec. 1821), asserts that "the greater part of many beds of cold clay contain in them a substance, or ingredient, which is in itself, to a great degree, combustible, as known to every brick-burner. This probably is, in most cases, the sulphur of the pyrites contained in the clay; but be it what it may, it prevails to such a degree that a very small quantity of fuel is sufficient to burn a very large body of clay. It is only requisite to have sufficient fuel to set fire to the heap at first, so as to raise a body of heat; and, for the rest, the clay will nearly burn of itself, being judiciously arranged round and upon the burning centre. The ashes are in the best state when they have been exposed only to a moderate heat; namely, to a heat not only far below what will produce vitrification, but even so low as not to produce a permanent red colour; the black ashes, or dirty red, and brownish red, being made superior in value to bright red ashes, that is, to well-burnt bricks. The heat is moderated chiefly by the judicious application of the crumbs and mouldering fragments of clay or soil, so as to prevent the draft of the air through the apertures between the large clods or tutts from being too free. A very small admixture of vegetable fuel suffices to keep up the fire.

3229. The application of burnt clay as a manure is the same as that of lime; it is spread over fallows or lands in preparation for turnips, at the rate of from thirty to fifty loads or upwards per acre. A few years ago this practice made considerable noise, but at present it has fallen into disrepute.

3230. The general manual operations common to British agriculture being now described, a variety of operations peculiar to particular departments, such as boring for water, puddling to retain water, building drains, &c. which belong to draining; and barking timber, burning charcoal, distilling pyrolignous acid, which belong to planting; will be found under these departments.

CHAP. II.

Agricultural Operations requiring the Aid of Labouring Cattle.

3231. Operations requiring the aid of labouring cattle are in a peculiar manner entitled to the appellation of agricultural. Almost all the operations described in the former chapter, may be performed by common country labourers; but those we are now to enter on, are exclusively performed by farm servants. They may be classed as operations for the use and management of live stock, labours on the soil, and compound operations.

Sect. I. Operations for the Care of Live Stock.

3232. Herding, or tending of cattle, as an operation, is the simplest which is connected with domestic animals. It consists in conducting them to a certain pasturage; keeping them within the prescribed limits; preventing them from injuring one another; observing if any are diseased, and the like. It is commonly performed with the aid of the dog, and by boys or girls for a small herd or flock, and aged or elderly men for larger herds. In modern times, the place of the cow and cattle herd is generally supplied by fences; but where large flocks of sheep are kept, it is still necessary to have a shepherd; not, in many cases, so much to keep the flock together and in its proper place, as to watch the progress of their growth, the approaches of disease, parturition, &c. In almost all cases, mild and gentle treatment ought to be made the sine quâ non of the herdsman's conduct. The duties of the shepherd, who has the general care of either a flock or herd, are various and important, and, to be duly executed, imply no inconsiderable degree of physiological and veterinary knowledge. See Part III. Book VII. The Economy of Live Stock.

3233. Cleaning cattle is the operation of rubbing, brushing, combing, and washing their bodies, and picking their feet. The legs of cattle, when soiled by labour, are commonly washed by walking them two or three times through a pond, formed on purpose in or near to farmeries. As soon as they are put in the stable and unharnessed, the legs, and such parts as are wetted, should be powerfully rubbed with dry straw, so as to dry the hair; and the same process should be applied to the rest of the body, if they have been in a state of copious perspiration. At the same time their feet should be picked, and their hoofs freed from any earth or small stones which may have lodged under the shoe, or in the case of labouring oxen between the hoofs. Combing and brushing can only be performed when the hair and skin are perfectly dry, and in farmeries is generally done in the morning when they are first fed, and in the evening when last fed. In general, it may be considered as experimentally decided, that cleaning cattle of every description, cows and oxen as well as horses, contributes much to their health as well as to their beauty. If swine were cleaned as regularly as horses, there can be no doubt they would be equally benefited by it. Some amateurs have their feeding swine regularly cleaned; but the greater part of professional agriculturists content themselves with fixing one or more rubbing posts in each sty, with frequent renewing of the litter.

3234. Feeding, or supplying food to cattle, is an operation which, like every other, however simple or humble, requires attention and a principle of action. Food ought to be given at stated times, in such quantities as to satisfy but not to glut the animals, and varied in quality so as to keep appetite alive. Water ought to be regularly supplied according to the kind of food, the state of the animal, and the season of the year. Cattle, that are fed in part on green food or roots, will require less water than those fed on dry hay, straw, or corn; and cattle that have been at work and perspiring, will require more water than such as have been idle or at pasture. In summer, cattle fed on dry food obviously require more water than in winter, owing to the increased perspiration. The case of sick animals must be regulated by the nature of their disease, or directed by the veterinary surgeon. In treating of agricultural animals (Part III.), we shall give the diseases, and treatment of each.

3235. The harnessing of cattle requires attention, first, that the harness be in complete order; and, secondly, that it fit the parts of the animal to which it is applied. Collars and saddles are the leading articles, and when they gall or in any way incommode the animal, they are ruinous to his comfort, and soon render him unfit for labour. Even when they fit properly, an improper mode of fixing the collar-blades (hames), and tying the girth of the saddle, may greatly annoy the animal, and render him restive during the whole period he is in yoke.

3236. The yoking of draught animals requires still more attention than harnessing them. To know when an animal is properly yoked, or placed in proper circumstances to perform the kind of labour assigned to him, it is necessary to have clear ideas as to the kind of power to be exerted by the animal, whether drawing, carrying, pushing, or two or all of these. The horse and ox draw from their shoulders, carry from their back, and push with their breech. The point of resistance in all weights, or objects to be dragged or pushed along the ground's surface, lies below the centre of gravity; and in all cases of drawing, a line from this point of resistance to the collar of the animal should form a right angle with the plane of the collar-bone. Hence the necessity of allowing the plough chains from the back of the animal to hang freely, so as to form a straight line from the collar-blades through the muzzle of the plough to the point of resistance. Hence, also, the advantage of yoking two horses in a cart by means of the endless rope or chain already described. (2755.) In yoking animals where the labour is principally carrying a weight, as in carting, great care is requisite that the weight be not oppressive, and that the suspending chain move freely in the groove of the saddle, so as to produce a perfect equipoise. Various opinions are entertained as to the weight which a horse can carry with or without drawing at the same time. According to the practice of experienced carters, if a onehorse cart is loaded with 20 cwt., 5 cwt., but not more, may be allowed to rest on the back of the horse by means of the traces, chain, and saddle. This is meant to apply where the roads are level; in going up or down hill, to admit of the same proportion of weight, the traces, or shafts, or the bearing chain, must be lowered or raised according to circumstances. Yoking animals to push only is a case that seldom or never occurs; but it will be useful to mention, that, as the line of the breech of animals is nearly perpendicular to the horizon, and the principle being that the line of exertion should be at right angles to the exerting surface, so the direction of pushing or backing, as it is commonly called, may be a horizontal line, or a line parallel to the surface on which the

3237. The hours of consecutive labour to which animals are subjected form a matter which deserves consideration. The advantage of short stages in drawing heavy loads has been proved by Mr. Stuart Menteath of Closeburn: this gentleman, who is proprietor of one of the richest coal fields in the island, both as to quantity and quality, has very successfully employed horse power to the drawing of heavy loads, by dividing the roads into short stages. Before this expedient was resorted to, each horse could travel the distance of only 18 miles, and return with a load of 24 cwt. thrice a week; that is to say, the aggregate of the labour of each horse amounted to 3 tons 2 cwt. weekly: but by dividing that distance into 4 stages of 41 miles each, 4 horses can make 3 trips daily, and draw a load of 33 cwt. each trip, or very nearly 5 tons daily, or 30 tons weekly. Hence, according to this method, the aggregate of the labour of each horse amounts to about 7 tons weekly. Suppose 16 horses are employed; instead of making them travel 18 miles one day, and return with a load the following, the more advantageous plan is to arrange them in 4 divisions, and make each division travel only 41 miles in succession: were this distance divided into six stages, the load might be proportionally increased, with less fatigue to the horses; for it will invariably be found that the most profitable mode of applying the labour of horses, is to vary their muscular action, and revive its tone by short and frequent intervals of repose. Were stone rail-tracks laid down on the pulls between Sheriff Hall and Edinburgh, and the above plan adopted with waggons not exceeding 11 cwt. similar to those used by Mr. Stuart Menteath, the inhabitants might be supplied with coal at a cheaper rate than by any other existing mode of conveyance. Mr. Stuart Menteath considers the same principle equally applicable to ploughing; instead of 2 yokings, as at present, of 4 hours each, were 3 yokings of $2\frac{\pi}{d}$ hours each substituted, the horses would be less exhausted, and more work accomplished. (Scotsman, Jan. 6. 1830.)

3238. The labour of a horse in a day, according to Professor Leslie, is commonly reckoned equal to that of five men; but he works only 8 hours, while a man easily continues his exertions for 10 hours. Horses likewise display much greater force in carrying than in pulling; and yet an active walker will beat them on a long journey: their power of traction seldom exceeds 144 lbs, but they are capable of carrying more than six times as much weight. The pack-horses in the West Riding of Yorkshire are accustomed to transport loads of 420 lb. over a hilly country; but in many parts of England, the mill-horses will carry the enormous burthen of 910 lbs. to a short distance. The action of a horse is greatly reduced by the duration of his task; though not encumbered at all with any load or draught, he would be completely exhausted, perhaps, by a continued motion for 30 hours in a day. Though a horse might start with a celerity of 16 miles, this would be reduced in 4 hours to 10\frac{1}{2}, and in 8 hours to 5\frac{2}{2}. Hence the great advantages resulting from short stages, lately adopted for the rapid conveyance of the mail. (Elements of Natural Philosophy.)

SECT. II. Labours with Cattle on the Soil.

3239. Ploughing is justly considered the most important of agricultural operations, as on the manner in which this is performed depends the facility of executing all succeeding operations on the same piece of land. The plough acts as a wedge, separating a portion of the soil, and turning it over at the same time. If this wedge were properly constructed,

and if the soil presented everywhere the same resistance to it, it would require no holding, but would maintain its position when drawn along by the cattle; but as the least inequality of surface or tenacity, or the additional resistance of a root or stone, destroys the equilibrium of the forces acting against the wedge, the presence of the holder or ploughman becomes necessary to adjust its position. In two-wheeled ploughs, however, this is done in a great measure by the wheels, but not so rapidly as by the instantaneous movement of the holder on the ends of the handles acting as levers. The manual operation of holding the plough in a proper position, and directing the horses or cattle which draw it at the same time, is only to be acquired by experience: when once attained, it is perhaps the most agreeable and healthy of agricultural exercises; the body being kept upright, the arms and legs brought into action, and also the eye and the mind, to keep the furrow straight and of regular width and depth, and the voice to speak to the horses. It is almost needless to mention that the art of drawing a straight furrow with a plough in which the horses are yoked in pairs, consists in keeping each of the horses a small distance apart, so as to see forward between them; and next to fix the eye on two or more objects beyond the land to be ploughed, and keep these objects and the coulter or muzzle of the By far the best practical directions for ploughing have been plough always in one line. given by the author of the article Agriculture in the Supplement to the Encyclopædia Brit., which we shall quote at length.

3240. Three different points require particular attention in ploughing: 1. The breadth of the slice to be cut; 2. its depth; and 3. the degree in which it is to be turned over; — which last circumstance depends both upon the construction of the plough, particularly the mould-board, and the care of the ploughman.

3241. The breadth and depth of the furrow-slice are regulated by judiciously placing the draught on the nozzle or bridle of the plough; setting it so as to go more or less deep, and to take more or less land or breadth of slice, according as may be desired. In general the plough is so regulated that, if left to itself, and merely kept from falling over, it would cut a little broader and a little deeper than is required. The coulter is also placed with serve injuried in towards the left school side and the point of the social carbon coulters.

and merely kepi from falling over, it would cut a little broader and a little deeper than is required. The coulter is also placed with some inclination towards the left or land side, and the point of the sock or share has a slight tendency downwards.

3942. The degree to which the furrow-slice turns over is in a great measure determined by the proportion between its breadth and depth, which for general purposes is usually as three is to two; or when the furrow is nine inches broad, it ought to be six inches in depth. When the slice is cut in this proportion, it will be nearly half turned over, or recline at an angle of forty or forty-five degrees; and a field so ploughed will have its ridges longitudinally ribbed into angular drills or ridgelets. But if the slice is much broader in proportion to its depth, it will be almost completely overturned, or left nearly flat, with its original surface downwards, and each successive slice will be somewhat overlapped by that which was turned over immediately before it. And finally, when the depth materially exceeds the width, each furrow-slice will fall over on its side, leaving all the original surface bare, and only laid somewhat obliquely to the horizon. liquely to the horizon.

3943. Ploughing with the breadth and depth nearly in the proportion of three to two is best adapted for laying up stubble land after harvest, when it is to remain during winter exposed to the mellowing influence of frost, preparatory to fallow or turnips.

3944. The shallow furrow of considerable width, as five inches in depth by eight or nine wide, is understood to answer best for breaking up old leys; because it covers up the grass turf, and does not bury the

3244. The shallow furrow of considerable width, as five inches in depth by eight or nine wide, is understood to answer best for breaking up old leys; because it covers up the grass turf, and does not bury the manured soil.

3245. Ploughing with the depth of the furrow considerably exceeding the width is a most unprofitable and uselessly slow operation, which ought seldom or never to be adopted.

3246. The most generally useful breadth of a furrow-stice is from eight to ten inches, and the depth, which ought to be seldom less than four inches, cannot often exceed six or eight inches, except in soils uncommonly thick and fertile. When it is necessary to go deeper, as for carrots and some other deep rooted plants, a trench-ploughing may be given by means of a second plough following in the same furrow.

3247. Shallow ploughing ought always to be adopted after turnips are eaten on the ground, that the manure may not be buried too deep; and also in covering lime, especially if the ground has been pulverised by fallowing, because it naturally tends to sink in the soil. In ploughing down farm-yard dung, it is commonly necessary to go rather deep, that no part of the manure may be left exposed to the atmosphere. In the first ploughing for fallows or green crops, it is advisable to work as deep as possible; and no great danger is to be apprehended, though a small portion of the subsoil be at that time brunder to the surface.

3248. The furrow-slices are generally distributed into beds varying in breadth according to circumstances; these are called ridges or lands, and are divided from one another by gutters or open furrows. These last serve as guides to the hand and eye of the sower, to the reapers, and also for the application of manures in a regular manner. In soils of a strong or retentive nature, or which have wet close subsoils, these furrows serve likewise as drains for carrying off the surface water from hollows; these are called cross water-furrows.

3249. Ridges are not only different in breadth, but are raised

render necessary, though three must always be employed,—the last of them at the end of the intended ridge, and the whole in one straight line. He then enters the plough at the first pole, keeping the line of poles exactly between his horses, and ploughs down all the poles successively; halting his horses at each, and replacing it at so many feet distant as the ridges are to be broad; so that when he reaches the end of the ridge, all his poles are again set up in a new line parallel to the first. He returns, however, along his former track, correcting any deviations, and throwing a shallow furrow on the side opposite to his former one. These furrows, when reversed, form the crown of the ridge, and direct the ploughmen who are to follow. The same operations are carried on until the whole field is marked out. This is called feiring in Scotland, and striking or drawing out the furrows in England. It is surprising with what accuracy these lines are drawn by skilful ploughmen.

3252. Another method has been adopted for the same purpose, which promises to be useful with less experienced workmen. A stout lath or pole, exactly equal in length to the breadth of the intended ridge, is fixed to the plough, at right angles to the line of the draught, one end of which is placed across the handles exactly opposite the coulter, while the other end projects towards the left hand of the ploughman, and is preserved in its place by a rope passing from it to the collar of the near side horse. At the outer end of the lath, a coulter or harrow tine is fixed perpendicularly, which makes a trace or mark on the ground as the plough moves onwards, exactly parallel to the line of draught. By this device, when the plough is feiring the crown of one ridge, the marker traces the line on which the next ridge is to be feired. (General Report of Scotland, vol. i. p. 354.)

3253. The direction and length of ridges are points which must evidently be regulated by the nature of the surface and the size of the field. Short angular ridges, called but

3256. Land thus formed into ridges is afterwards cultivated without marking out the ridges anew, until the inter-furrows have been obliterated by a fallow or fallow crop. by one or other of the following modes of ploughing: - 1. If the soil be dry, and the land has been ploughed flat, the ridges are split out in such a way, that the space which the crown of the old ridge occupied is now allotted to the open furrow between the new ones. This is technically called crown and furrow ploughing. 2. When the soil is naturally rather wet, or if the ridges have been raised a little by former ploughings, the form of the old ridges, and the situation of the inter-furrows, are preserved by what is called casting, that is, the furrows of each ridge are all laid in one direction, while those of the next adjoining ridges are turned the contrary way; two ridges being always ploughed together. 3. It is commonly necessary to raise the ridges on soils very tenacious of moisture, by what is called gathering, which is done by the plough going round the ridge, beginning at the crown and raising all the furrow-slices inwards. 4. This last operation, when it is wished to give the land a level surface, as in fallowing, is reversed by turning all the furrow slices outwards; beginning at the inter-furrows, and leaving an open furrow on the crown of each ridge. In order to bring the land into as level a state as possible, the same mode of ploughing or casting, as it is called, may be repeated as often as necessary.

3257. With respect to ploughing relatively to time, in the strongest lands, a pair of good horses ought to plough three quarters of an acre in nine hours; but upon the same land, after the first ploughing, on friable soils, one acre, or an acre and a quarter, is a common day's work. Throughout the year, an acre a day may be considered as a full average, on soils of a medium consistency. The whole series of furrows on an English statute acre, supposing each to be nine inches broad, would extend to 19,360 yards; and adding 12 yards to every 220 for the ground travelled over in turning, the whole work of an acre may be estimated at 20,416 yards, or 11 miles and nearly 5 furlongs.

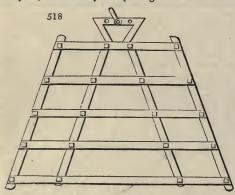
3258. In ploughing relatively to season, it is well known that clayey or tenacious soils should never be ploughed when wet; and that it is almost equally improper to allow them to become too dry, especially if a crop is to be sown without a second ploughing. state in which such lands should be ploughed is that which is commonly indicated by the plirase, "between the wet and the dry," - while the ground is slightly moist, mellow,

and the least cohesive.

3259. The season best for ploughing the first time, for fallow or green crops, is immediately after harvest, or after wheat-sowing is finished; and when this land has been gone over, the old tough swards, if there be any, are next turned up. The reasons for ploughing so early are sufficiently obvious; as the frosts of winter render the soil more friable for the spring operations, and assist in destroying the weed roots. some places, however, the first ploughing for fallow is still delayed till after the spring On extraordinary occasions land may be ploughed in the night as well as in the day, by hanging lanterns to the horses' collars. This, it is said, is sometimes done in East Lothian, during a hurried seed-time. (Farm. Mag. vol. ix. p. 55.)

3260. The cultivator, grubber, scuffler, scarifiers, and such like implements (2650.), are used to lessen the number of ploughings in fallows or light free soils. Their operation differs from that of the plough in not reversing the surface, and therefore they can never, as some have proposed, become a substitute for that implement in all cases. Still the grubber is a valuable implement. William Lester, late of Northampton, who is said first to have invented an implement of this kind, declares himself confident that one man, a boy, and six horses, will move as much land in a day, and as effectually, as six ploughs; meaning land in a fallow state, that has been previously ploughed. We have elsewhere pointed out the mode of using this description of tillage implements (2650.), one great advantage of which is, that they may be used by the unskilful, and even by operators who cannot guide a plough. As soon as steam shall be employed as a moving power in this department of agriculture, implements of this kind, and especially Finlayson's harrow (2657.) and Wilkie's brake (2656.), will come into very general use.

3261. The operation of harrowing is intended both to drag out weeds and to cover the seeds when sown. It is obvious that implements of different sizes are not only necessary, but even that these implements should be worked in different ways, according to the strength and condition of the soil on which they are employed, and the nature of the work to be executed. When employed to reduce a strong obdurate soil, not more than two of the old or common sort should be yoked together, because they are apt to ride and tumble upon each other, and thus impede the work, and execute it imperfectly. It may also be remarked, that on rough soils harrows ought to be driven as fast as the horses can walk; because their effect is in direct proportion to the degree of velocity with which they are driven. In ordinary cases, and in every case where harrowing is meant for covering the seeds, and the common implement in use, three harrows are the best yoke, because they fill up the ground more effectually, and leave fewer vacancies,



than when a smaller number is employed: the improved forms, calculated to cover the breadth of two or more of the old harrows by one frame. (fig. 518.), are only calculated for flat ridges, or for working dry lands in which ridging is not requisite.

3262. The harrow-man's attention, at the seed process, should be constantly directed to prevent these implements from riding upon each other, and to keep them clear of every impediment, from stones, lumps of earth, or clods, and quickens or grass roots; for any of these prevent the implement from working

with perfection, and causes a mark or trail upon the surface, always unpleasing to the eye, and generally detrimental to the vegetation of the seed.

3263. Harrowing is usually given in different directions; first in length, then across, and finally in length, as at first. Careful agricultors study, in the finishing part of the process, to have the harrows drawn in a straight line, without suffering the horses to go in a zigzag manner, and are also attentive that the horses enter fairly upon the ridge, without making a curve at the outset. In some instances, an excess of harrowing has been found very prejudicial to the succeeding crop; but it is always necessary to give so much as to break the furrow, and level the surface, otherwise the operation is imperfectly performed.

3264. Horse-hocing is the operation of stirring the ground between rows of vegetables, by means of implements of the hoe, coulter, or pronged kind, drawn by horses. Whoever can guide a plough, will find no difficulty in managing any implement used for stirring ground. The easiest kinds are those which have few hoes, or coulters, or shares, and a wheel in front; and the easiest circumstances, wide intervals between the rows, and a loose friable soil. Wherever soil is hard, rough, and rounded, as in the case of high-raised ridges, there should not be more than three prongs or shares in the implement, because more than three points can never touch a curved surface, and be in one plane; and if not in one plane, they will never work steadily, equally, and agreeably.

3265. Turnip hoeing of every kind is accordingly exceedingly easy; but stirring the earth between rows of beans on a strong clay soil in a time of drought, is proportionally difficult, and sometimes, when the ground rises in large lumps, dangerous for the plants. In stirring the soil between rows of beans, cabbages, or other plants, on strong or loamy

soils, a small plough often answers better than any of the pronged or coultered implements, at least for the first and last operations of bean culture. Dr. Anderson, indeed, affirms with great truth, that nearly all the various operations of horse-hoeing may be executed by the common swing-plough, in an equally effectual manner as by any of the

hoe-ploughs usually made use of.

3266. Drilling, or the deposition of seed in rows by means of a drill machine, is an operation that requires considerable care in the performance. The points that require particular attention are keeping the rows straight and at equal distances throughout their length, depositing the seed at a proper depth, and delivering the seed in proper quantity according to its kind and the nature of the soil. For these purposes the ground must have been previously well prepared by ploughings and harrowings, except in the particular case of drilling beans with one furrow. This operation is generally performed in the course of ploughing, either by a person pushing forward a bean-drill barrow, or by attaching a hopper and wheel, with the necessary apparatus, to the plough itself. mode of regulating the depth of the drill, and the quantity of seed delivered, must depend on the kind of drill used, and only requires attention in the holder. turnips the land is most generally made up into ridgelets twenty-seven or thirty inches centre from centre, by a single bout (go about), or return, of the common plough. The Northumberland machine, which sows two rows at once, is then drawn over them by one horse walking between the ridges without a driver, the holder at once performing that operation and keeping the machine steady on the tops of the drills. One of the two rollers of this machine smooths the tops of the ridges before the seed is deposited, and the other follows and compresses the soil and covers the seed.

3267. In drilling corn several rows are sown at once, and great care is requisite to keep the machine steady and in a straight line: for most soils two horses and a driver are required for this purpose; the driver aiding in filling the hopper with seed, &c.

3268. In all cases of drilling it must be recollected that the principal intention of the operation is to admit of horse-hoeing the crop afterwards; hence the necessity of straight rows and uniform distances; and hence also the advantage of burying the manure under

the drill or row, that it may not be exposed to the air in after-working.

3269. Rolling is the operation of drawing a roller over the surface of the ground with the view of breaking down the clods, rendering it more compact, and bringing it even and level; or it may be limited to smoothing and consolidating the surface. tised both upon the tillage and grass lands, and is of much utility in both sorts of In the former case it is made use of for the purpose of breaking down and reducing the cloddy and lumpy parts of the soil in preparing it for the reception of crops, and in rendering light soils more firm, even, and solid, after the seed is put in. likewise found beneficial to the young crops in the early spring, in various instances. In order to perform this operation in the most complete and effectual manner a roller of considerable weight is necessary; and in order as much as possible to prevent the ground from being injured by the feet of the animals that draw it, as may frequently be the case where they follow each other in the same track, it is the best practice to have them yoked double, as by that means there will be less treading on the same portion of surface. Where two horses are sufficient to execute the work, more should never be made use of; but if a third should be found necessary, it may be attached as a leader in the middle before the other two: a greater number of horses can seldom or never be of any material advantage in this sort of work. It is necessary to see that every part of the surface receives the due impression of the implement, and that the head lands are not injured by the turnings. On lands where the work is regularly performed, it will seldom be requisite to pass more than once in a place, but in other cases it may often be done more frequently with benefit, and in particular cases a more frequent repetition of the operation is absolutely requisite, in order to bring the ground into a proper state.

3270. In rolling grass lands it is necessary to attend in a particular manner to the season, as it cannot be performed with advantage either when the surface is in too dry or too moist a condition. In these cases the work of rolling may be advantageously performed at different seasons, as in the beginning of the autumn, and in the commencement of the year, or very early spring months; but the latter is the most common period. In the drier descriptions of land it may frequently be performed, in the most beneficial manner, after the land has been rendered a little soft by a moderate fall of rain; but in those of the contrary sort it may be necessary to wait till the superabundant moisture be so much dried up, as to admit the animals employed in drawing the machine without subjecting the surface of the ground to poaching or other injury, while the process is going on. The rolling of watered meadows, it has been remarked by Boswell, should be executed towards the latter end of February or beginning of the following month, after the land has been left in a dry state for a week or ten days. The work should be performed along the panes, going up one side of the trenches and down the other; and in the case of rolling the common hay lands, it is a good mode to proceed up one side of

the field and down the other, somewhat in a similar manner, as by that means the work

may be the most completely executed.

3271. Horse-raking, or the collecting of the scattered straws of corn or hay crops by the rake, is an operation of little art or trouble in the execution. The proper implement being employed, it is generally drawn by one horse, conducted by a man, who walks behind, and, when the rake fills, lifts it up without stopping the borse, and always at the same place, so as to deposit the raking in regular rows across the field. The same mode is followed whether in raking hay, corn, stubble, or weeds from fallow grounds.

grounds.

3272. Driving carts and waggons, though the easiest of all operations, is very frequently shamefully performed by servants. Almost every body knows this; and it is humiliating to consider that we are considered the most inhuman nation in Europe in our treatment of horses. In most other countries these animals, and even oxen, are taught to obey the word of the driver; but in Britain he requires both halter or rein, and a whip; and in most parts of England the slightest movement from right to left is indicated to the animal by the latter implement. Driving is more especially neglected, or wretchedly performed, near large towns, and especially round London, where little or no attention is paid to avoiding the ruts; choosing the best part of the road; going in a direct line; altering the position of the load (by means of the back chain or the construction of the cart where that admits of it) in going up or down hill; or seeing whether both horses (where two are used) draw equally. The reverse of this conduct ought to be that of a careful and humane driver, who, being first certain that his cattle are properly yoked, and his load fairly adjusted so as to be neither too heavy nor too light for the wheel or shaft horse, will see that they proceed along the best part of the road in a straight line, avoiding the ruts when deep or unequal; that all the horses draw equally as far as practicable; that proper care and timely precautions be taken to avoid other machines meeting or passing; and that no sudden motion or jerk of the horses be required on any occasion. In dividing the road where it is steep or in a had state, the horses ought to be drawn aside gradually, and gradually led on again; it being easier to descend or ascend either a good or bad convex road obliquely, than at an acute angle. a Lastly, servants ought on no account to be allowed to ride on laden carts or waggons, especially he former; or to walk at a distance from them either before or behind. d There are many other points which require attending to in this department of agriculture; such as not striking animals on the head or legs, nor kicking them, nor using a pole or handle of any implement that may be at hand, in administering chastisement; but these must be left to the care and discretion of masters, whose interest it is to be most vigilant in watching those who are engaged in this department.

\$273. One mode of lessening the evils of careless driving and inhumanity to animals consists in employing chiefly married servants, and, as is generally the case, letting each have the exclusive care and working of one pair of horses. Such men are steadier, and remain much longer in their situations, than single men, and are therefore more likely to feel an interest in the welfare and good condition of their horses, as well as in the good opinion of their employer.

3274. Driving cattle in a threshing-machine required particular care before the ingenious invention, described § 2755., to equalise the draught of the different animals; where this invention is applied, it requires little more than calling to such of the cattle as have a tendency to relax in their exertions.

SECT. III. Labours and Operations with the Crop, performed with the Aid of Cattle.

3275. Labours with the crop chiefly comprise stacking and housing salque the

3276. Stacking is the operation of building or piling up unthreshed corn, hay, straw, or other dried crops, in convenient forms, and so as to admit of their being thatched as a defence from the weather. Stacks are of various forms and dimensions according to circumstatices; in some districts they are formed square or oblong both for hay and corn; but where threshing-machines are in use, the circular base with cylindrical body, diverging a little at the eaves, and a conical top, is decidedly preferred, as being more convenient in size and form, and better adapted for early stacking in wet seasons than any other. For hay the form of the stack is a matter of less consequence; the long square or oblong shapes are perhaps the most safe and convenient, especially when not too broad, as they are the most suitable to cut from in trussing hay for take:

3277. In respect to the sizes of corn-stacks of the square sort, they of course vary greatly according to circumstances; but they should never be made too large, as there is a great deal more risk in securing and getting in the grain from them; and from their being built at different times, they do not settle altogether in so perfect a manner, or resist the effects of the weather and keep the grain so well, as those of less dimensions that can be completed at once: and, in addition, they are less convenient in the threshing out, especially where the fiail is employed. The chief advantages they possess, are these of taking something less in thatch and labour in covering them.

3278. The proper size of the hay-stack should probably be different in some degree according to the state and nature of the hay; but a middling size is perhaps the best, say from twenty to thirty loads of about one ton each, as there are inconveniences in both small and large stacks, the former having too much outside, while the latter are liable to take on too much heat, and at the same time permit less moisture to be preserved in the hay. In small stacks the bellying forms with very narrow bottoms have often much advantage, and are in some districts termed sheep-stacks, probably from the slovenly practice of sheep having been permitted to feed at them.

3279. In building every description of stack, the stem or body should be so formed as to swell gradually outwards, quite up to the part termed the eaves; as by this method it is more perfectly secured against the entrance of moisture, and at the same time requires a less space of stand to rest upon; and, when the building of them is well performed, they have equal solidity, and stand in as firm a manner, and to brow and you of

3280. The stem should contain about two thirds, and the roof one third, of the whole stack. If it be built on a frame, the stem should contain less and the roof more; if on a bottom, the reverse. The corners of the stem should not be built too sharp, but should be carried up rather do indicated by which the sides will look fuller, and the swell given by the pressure will be more perceptible; or or year of should have a gentle projection, answerable to the stem; and the swell sides should be carried up rather convex, than flat or concave. Perhaps a roof gently convex shocks of the roof should be the roof should be carried up rather convex, than flat or concave. Perhaps a roof gently convex shocks of the roof should be carried up rather convex, than flat or concave, the roof should be carried up rather convex.

1913282. Where corn is stacked that has not been sheaved; and imbuilding thay stacks, it is the usual practice to have a number of persons upon the stack, the corn or hay being forked up and deposited on the different sides all round in a similar method; "after this, other parcels are laid all round on the inside of these, so as to bind them in a secure manner from slipping outwards; the operator proceeding in the same manner till the whole of the middle space is perfectly filled up: when he begins another course in the same method, and goes on in this mode, with course after course, till her has raised the whole of the stem; when he begins to take in for the roof, in a very gradual manner, in every succeeding course, until the whole is brought to a ridge or point according to the manner in which the stack is formed. But for the purpose that the roofs may throw off the water in a more perfect and effectual manner, they should be made so as to have a slight degree of fulness or swell about the middle of them, and not be made that, as is too frequently the practice with indifferent builders of stacks be a known to ; "

3283. In stacking where the corn is bound into sheaves, there is seldom more than one person employed in managing the work of building the stack, except in cases where the dimensions are very considerable; in which cases it is found hecessary to have a boy to receive the sheaves from the pitcher, and hand them to the man who builds the stack. In executing the work, it is of the utmost importance that the centre of the stack be constantly kept in a somewhat raised state above the sides, as the sheaves have thus a sloping direction outwards, by which the entrance of moisture is more effectually guarded against and prevented. To accomplish this in the most perfect manner, the workman begins in the middle of the stand or staddle, setting the sheaves together so that they may incline a little against each other, placing the rest in successive rows against them till he comes to the outside, when he carries a course of sheaves quite round, in a more sloping manner than in the preceding courses. The bottom of the stack, being formed in this way, it is afterwards usual to begin at the outside, and advance with different courses round the whole, placing each course a little within the other, so as to bind them in an exact and careful manner, till the stacker comes to the middle, All the different courses are to be laid on in a similar manner until the whole of the stem is raised and completed; when the last outside row of sheaves is, in most cases, placed a very little more out than the others, in order to form a sort of projection for the eaves, that the water may be thrown off more effectually. But in cases where the stems of the stacks are formed so as to project outwards in the manner already noticed; this may be omitted without any bad consequences, as the water will be thrown roff; easily without touching the waste of the stacking The roof is to be formed by placing the sheaves gradually a little more in and in, in every course, until it comes to a ridge or point, according to the form of the stack, as has been already observed. d But in forming and constructing this part of the stack, great care should constantly be taken to give the ear-ends of the sheaves a sufficiently sloping direction upwards, in torder that, they may be the better secured from wetness; and to the outside should be given a rounded form, in the manner In respect to the sixes of corn-stacks of the square. basical values and that has been already noticed.

3284. A funnel or chimney is frequently formed or left in circular stacks, especially in wet districts, in order to prevent their taking on too much heat rowhere these funnels are not formed with the basement of timber, iron, or masonry, as already shown (2908.), they are produced by tying a sheaf upding a very tight manner, and placing it in the middle on the foundation of the stack, pulling its up occasionally as the building of the stack proceeds all round it. In setting up ricks in bad harvests, it is a practice in some places, particularly with barley crops, to have three or four pretty large poles tied together, by winding straw ropes round them, set up in the middle, round which the stacks are then

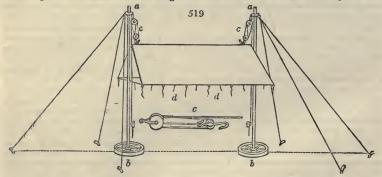
built. But except the stacks are large, or the grain when put into them in an imperfect condition, such openings are quite unnecessary.

3285. The stacking of hay requires much care and attention in the person employed for the purpose, though less than that of building corn-stacks. There should constantly be a proper stand or foundation, somewhat raised by wood or other materials, prepared for placing the stacks upon; but nothing of the coping kind is here necessary. In the business of stacking hay, the work should be constantly performed, as much as possible, while the sun is upon the hay, as considerable advantage is thus gained in its quality: and it is necessary to have a stacker that has been accustomed to the business, and a proper number of persons to help upon the stack, in order that it may be well spread out and trodden down.

3286. The building of hay-stacks should be conducted much in the same way as the building of stacks of loose grain (3282.); the middle of the stack being always well kept up a little higher than the sides, and the sides and ends well bound in by the proper application of the successive portions of hay as the work advances; and during which it is a good way, where there are plenty of hands, to have the sides and ends properly pulled into form, as by this means much after-labour is prevented. It is likewise of advantage, that the hay should be well shaken and broken from the lumps, during the operation of stacking. The form in which the stacks are built is not of much consequence; but, if large, and made in the square form, it is better not to have them too broad, or of too great width, as by this means they are less apt to heat. With the intention of preventing too much heat, sometimes in building hay-stacks, as well as those of the grain kind, holes, pipes, and chimneys, are left in the middle, that the excessive heat may be discharged; but there is often injury sustained by them, from their attracting too much moisture.

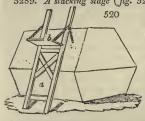
3287. The hay-stacks of Middlesex, it is observed by Middleton, are more neatly formed and better secured than any where else. At every vacant time, while the stack is carrying up, the men are employed in pulling it with their hands into a proper shape; and about a week after it is finished the whole roof is properly thatched, and then secured from receiving any damage from the wind, by means of a straw rope extending along the eaves, up the ends, and near the ridge. The ends of the thatch are afterwards cut evenly below the eaves of the stack, just of sufficient length for the rain water to drip quite clear off the hay. When the stack happens to be placed in a situation which may be suspected of being too damp in the winter, a trench of about six or eight inches deep is dug round, and nearly close to it, which serves to convey all the water from the spot, and renders it perfectly dry and secure.

3288. The stack guard (fig. 519.), or covering of canvass, is employed in some districts to protect the stack while building in a wet season. In Kent and Surrey, the half



worn sails of ships are made use of for this purpose, though in most parts of the north a covering of loose straw or hay is found sufficient in ordinary cases; but where, from a continued rain, the stack is penetrated some way down, a part is removed on recommencing, and dried before being replaced. It is observed by Marshal, that a sail-cloth thrown over and immediately upon the hay of a stack in full heat, is liable to do more injury by increasing the heat, and at the same time checking the ascent of the steam, than service in shooting off rain water. The improved method of spreading the cloth he describes as follows: two tall poles (a,a) are inserted firmly in two cart wheels (b,b), which are laid flat upon the ground at each end of the stack, and loaded with stones to increase their stability. Another pole of the same kind, and somewhat longer than the stack, is furnished at each end with an iron ring or hoop, large enough to admit the upright poles and to pass freely upon them. Near the head of each of the standards is a

pulley (c, c), over which a rope is passed from the ring or end of the horizontal pole, by which it is easily raised or lowered to suit the given height of the stack. now thrown over the horizontal pole, and its lower margins loaded with weights, a complete roof is formed and neatly fitted to the stack, whether it be high or low, wide or narrow; the eaves being always adjusted to the wall plate, or upper part of the stem of the stack; thus effectually shooting off rain water, while the internal moisture or steam escapes freely at either end as the wind may happen to blow. This contrivance is readily put up or taken away; the poles being light, are easily moved from stack to stack, or laid up for another season, and the wheels are readily removed or returned to their axles. On the whole, it answers as a good substitute for the improved construction brought into use by Sir Joseph Banks, and is much less expensive. This construction, instead of the ring running on the poles, has blocks and tackle (c, c), and instead of weights to distend the cloth, ropes (d, d) are used to tighten it and keep it detached from the sides of the stack, so as to admit a more free circulation of air.



3289. A stacking stage (fig. 520.), or scaffold, has been contrived for finishing the upper parts of high stacks, but it can seldom be requisite when a judicious size of stack is adopted. This stage, which consists of a frame (a) and a movable platform (b), easily understood and constructed, is set against the stack, when it becomes so high that it is inconvenient to pitch on to it from the cross plank of a waggon. The platform is commonly fixed by means of the chain pins and holes, about fourteen feet from the ground, which is about the height of a waggon load of hay. Were it fixed lower, it would be of no use; and were it fixed much higher, it would be found

too high for a man to pitch on to, when the waggon should have become nearly empty-3290. The term housing is chiefly applied to crops of the root kind, as potatoes, Potatoes being gathered in dry weather are preserved by being carrots, turnips, &c. laid up in heaps, secured from rain and frost more particularly, and from the weather generally, whether dry, moist, cold, or hot. The mode of doing this in some places is to form them into heaps on the surface of the soil, covering them with a thick layer of straw, and on that another of earth. Sometimes also, where the soil is dry, they are buried in pits and similarly covered; but, for common agricultural purposes, by much the best mode is to lay them up in a house, securing them from all extremes of weather by a covering of straw. By this mode they are much more easily got at when a portion is wanted, than by any other in use.

3291. In housing carrots, and Swedish or yellow turnips, the same modes may be adopted as for potatoes; but in housing white turnips, as they are apt to rot when heaped up, the best mode is to spread them thinly on any surface covered from the rain, but freely exposed to the circulation of air. This mode, it must be evident, can only be adopted to a limited extent, and, indeed, is only resorted to as a precautionary measure during winter, when frosts, snows, or continued rains, might interrupt the lifting and carting from the

fields of the usual supplies for feeding stock.

3292. Various modes of housing and preserving these and other roots, will be treated of as each particular crop comes into notice in a succeeding Book (VI.).

CHAP. III.

Scientific Operations, and Operations of Order and general Management.

3293. All the operations which have hitherto been described require to be practically known to every farm servant or operative agriculturist; the few about to be described belong more particularly to the superintendent or master: they may be arranged as scientific operations, and operations of order and management.

Sect. I. Scientific Operations required of the Agriculturist.

3294. The scientific operations required of the agriculturist are chiefly the measuring surfaces, measuring solids, taking the levels of surfaces, dividing lands; and valuing lands, timber, leases, and farming stock. A knowledge of the more common practices of surveying, measuring, and the calculation of annuities, may be considered as essential to every agriculturist, whether farmer, land agent, or proprietor, who is desirous of having clear ideas on the subject of letting labour, hiring or letting farms, or purchasing estates. Such knowledge is not to be expected in detail in this work, but must be procured from the ordinary school and annuity books, and is indeed implied in a regular education. M m 3

All we propose here is to direct the reader's attention to the most important points of the art of surveying, and lay down the leading principles of yalung agricultural property.

Sussect 1. 91 Measuring relatively to Agriculture! a sheet, a sheet,

3295. The measuring of land, or other objects, comprises three distinct operations; viz. taking the dimensions of any tract or piece of ground, delineating or laying down the same in a map or draught, and calculating the area or superficial contents. The dimensions on a small scale are best taken by rods of wood, but in all ordinary and extensive cases by a chain of iron, being less likely to contract or expand by changes of temperature than cord lines or tapes. In measuring a simple figure, such as a square field, nothing more is necessary than to take the length and breadth, which multiplied together give the superficial area; but as few fields are square, or even right angled, it becomes necessary to adopt some guiding line or form within the field, and from that line or form to measure to the different angles, so as to be able, from the dimensions taken, either to calculate the contents at once, or to lay down the form of the field on paper, according to a certain scale, or proportion to its real size, and from that to take dimensions and calculate the contents, The simplest and most accurate mode of ascertaining the contents of all irregular figures is by throwing them into triangles; and this also is the most accurate mode of measuring and protracting a whole landed estate, however large. In short, a triangle is the form universally adopted, whether in surveying a single field, or a whole kingdom. To find the contents of a triangle, every body knows that it is only necessary to multiply half the perpendicular into the base. These two principles, properly understood, form the foundation of measuring, protracting, and estimating the contents of territorial and all other surfaces. In surveying hilly lands, an allowance is made both in protracting thempand calculating their contents, well known to surveyors, and not necessary to be entered into hereaft at the earth at the semidiameter of the carth at the semidiame

3296. In measuring solid bodies, the rule is to "find the area of one end, and multiply that by the length." This rule is of universal application, whether to land, as in excavating or removing protuberances; to ricks of corn; heaps of dung; timher; or water. The area of one end, or of one surface, whether the end, side, top, or bottom, is found exactly on the same principles as in ascertaining the superficial contents of land; and if the figure diminishes in the dourse of its length, as the top of a rick, or the trunk of a tree, the mean length or half is taken as a multiplier.

3297. Measuring objects by the eye, though a mode that can never be depended on as the foundation for any important calculation or transaction, yet should be constantly practised by young men, for the sake of gaining habits of attention, and acquiring ideas as to number and quantity at first sight. The principle on which this sort of eye measurement is acquired, is that of ascertaining the actual dimension of some near object, and applying it as a measure to all the others seen beyond it. Thus, if a man is seen standing by a post or a tree at a distance, taking the height of the man at five and a half or six feet; apply the figure of the man to the tree, and find how many applications will reach its top; that number multiplied by the ordinary height of a man, will of course be a near approximation to its height: an Again, supposing this tree one in a row or avenue, then to estimate the length of the avenue, measure the third or fourth tree by the man, and measure by the same means the distance of that tree from the first, then state the question thus: As the difference between the height of the first and fourth tree is to the horizontal distance between them; so is the difference between the first and last tree of the ayenue, to the length of the avenue. In this way, the length and breadth of a field may be estimated by observing the height of the hedge at the nearest side, and the apparent height at the farthest points. The breadth of ridges and their number, teams at work, or cattle grazing, or accidental passengers, are all objects of known dimensions, which may be made use of in this way of estimating the contents of lands. In regard to houses, the doors, and windows, and size of bricks, stones, boards, tiles, &c. are obvious and certain guides.

3298. The recollection of surfaces and of country is a matter of considerable interest to every one, but especially to the agriculturist. The most effectual mode of impressing scenery on the memory is by the study and practice of sketching landscape. In addition to this, it will be useful to pay attention to the natural surface and productions, as kind of tree or crop, hills, valleys, flats, lakes, rills, &c.; also to the distant scenery, as whether flat, hilly, cultivated, waste, woody, or watery; what processes are going on; what the style of houses, dress, &c. Having attended to these details, the next and the most important aid to the memory is to recollect what portion of country already known to us it most recombles.

3299. In endeavouring to recollect the surface and offects composing an entire estate, some leading central object, as the house, should be fixed on, and the bearings of other objects relative to it ascertained in idea. Then, either by going over the estate, or by a favourable position on the house-top or some other iminente, the buttline of the fields; or other

scenery nearest the house, may be taken down or remembered, and also the distant scenery, or that exterior to the estate. In riding through a country which it is desired to recollect, a sketch should be made in imagination of the road and the leading objects adjoining; another of what may be called the objects in the middle distance; and, finally, one of the farthest distance. If, instead of the imagination, a memorandum book were used, and the sketches accompanied with notes, the country examined would be firmly impressed on the memory. In this way temporary military maps are formed by the engineers of the army in a few hours, and with astonishing accuracy.

B as Am Subsect. 2. Taking the Levels of Surfaces. 2911 De

3300. Levelling, or the operation of taking the levels of surfaces, is of essential use in agriculture, for ascertaining the practicability of bringing water to particular points in order to drive machinery; for irrigation; for roads led along the sides of hills; for drainages, and various other purposes. There are few works on the earth's surface more useful, grand, and agreeable, than a road ascending, passing over, and descending a range of steep irregular mountains, but every where of the same and of a convenient slope; next to this is a canal passing through an irregular country, yet every where on the same level. The same and the same level of the same level.

3301. Two or more places are said to be on a true level, when they are equally distant from the centre of the earth. Also one place is higher than another, or out of level with it, when it is farther from the centre of the earth; and a line equally distant from that centre in all its points, is called the line of true level; Hence, because the earth is round, that line must be a curve, and make a part of the earth's circumference, or at least be

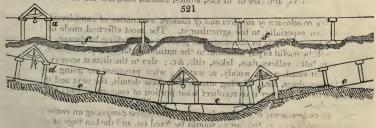
parallel to it, or concentrical with itid guiyevers al . sentines sentines. I'.

3302. The line of sight given by the operation of levelling is a tangent, or a right line perpendicular to the semidiameter of the earth at the point of contact, rising always higher above the true line of level; the farther the distance is, which is called the apparent line of level; the difference of which is always equal to the excess of the secant of the arch of distance above the radius of the earth of about the excess of the secant of the arch of distance above the radius of the earth of about the excess of the secant of the arch of distance above the radius of the earth of about the excess of the secant of the arch of distance above the radius of the earth of about the excess of the secant of the arch of distance above the radius of the earth of the earth

3303. The Combined methods is levelling are sufficient for conveying water to small distances, &c.; but his more extensive operations, as in levelling for canals, which are to convey water to the distance of finant miles and such like, the difference between the true and the apparent level must be taken into the account, which is equal to the square of the distance between the places divided by the diameter of the earth, and consequently it is always proportional to the square of the distance; or from calculation almost eight inches, for the height of the apparent above the true level at a distance of one mile. Thus, by proportioning the excesses in altitude according to the squares of the distances, tables showing the height of the apparent above the true level for every hundred yards of distance on the one tand, and for every mile on the other, have been constructed. (See Dr. Hutton's Mathematical Divisionary, art. Level) constain a 12-2-1

3304. The operation of levelling is performed by placing poles or staves at different parts or points from which the levels are to be taken, with persons to raise or lower them, according to circumstances, when the levelling instrument isoproperly applied and adjusted. In describing the more common levels used in agriculture (2497.), we have also given some account of the mode of using them for common purposes. Their use, as well as that of the different kinds of spirit levels, will be better acquired by a few hours' practice with a surveyor than by any number of words: and indeed in practice, whenever any very important point or series of levels is to be taken, it will commonly be found better to call in the aid of a laid surveyor than to be at the expense of implements to be seldom used, and with which errors might easily be made by a very skilful person not accustomed to their frequent use.

3305. Levelling to produce an even line (fig. 521); as in road-making, whether that



line be straight or curved in direction, can only be determined on an irregular surface by measuring down from an elevated level line (a), or from level lines in parallel directions,

and so transferring the points by horizontal levels to the proper line. Straight rods are the ready means of measuring down, and the points must be marked by hillocks or hollows (b), or by smooth-headed stakes driven into the surface, and protruding above, or sunk under it, according to the obstructions.

3306. Lines of uniform declivity or acclivity (fig. 521. e, e, e) are readily formed on the In this and the former case, the common level and the borning pieces (a and d), with measuring-rods and stakes, are all the instruments required.

Subsect. 3. Division and laying out of Lands.

3307. The division of lands is one of the most important and not the least difficult parts of the land surveyor's art. In intricate cases, as in the subdivision of large estates or commons, the professional surveyor will generally be resorted to; but it is essential for the land-steward and proprietor, and even for the farmer, or professional cultivator, to know the general principles on which this business is founded. shall therefore shortly develope these principles from Dr. Hutton's valuable Dictionary, and next offer some general rules of our own for ordinary cases of dividing and laying

3308. In the division of commons, after the whole is surveyed and cast up, and the proper quantities to be allowed for roads, &c. deducted, divide the net quantity remaining among the several proprietors, by the rule of fellowship, in proportion to the real value of their estates, and you will thereby obtain their proportional quantities of the But as this division supposes the land, which is to be divided, to be all of an equal goodness, you must observe, that if the part in which any one's share is to be marked off be better or worse than the general mean quality of the land, then you must diminish or augment the quantity of his share in the same proportion.

3309. Or divide the ground among the claimants in the direct ratio of the value of their claims, and the inverse ratio of the quality of the ground allotted to each: that is, in proportion to the quotients arising from the division of the value of each person's

estate, by the number which expresses the quality of the ground in his share.

3310. But these regular methods cannot always be put in practice; so that, in the division of commons, the usual way is to measure separately all the land that is of different values, and add into two sums the contents and the values; then the value of every claimant's share is found by dividing the whole value among them in proportion to their estates; and lastly, a quantity is laid out for each person, that shall be of the value of his share before found.

3311. It is required to divide any given quantity of ground, or its value, into any given number of parts, and in proportion to any given number. — Rule. Divide the given piece, or its value, as in the rule of fellowship, by dividing the whole content or value by the sum of the numbers expressing the proportions of the several shares, and multiplying the quotient severally by the said proportional numbers for the respective shares required, when the land is all of the same quality. But if the shares be of different qualities, then divide the numbers expressing the proportions or values of the shares, by the numbers which express the qualities of the land in each share; and use the quotients instead of the former proportional numbers.

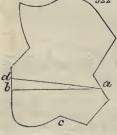
	Ac.	R.	P.
A =	4	2	30
B =	9	1	20
C =	14	0	10
D =	23	1	30
E =	37	2	00
$\mathbf{F} =$	46	3	20
G =	70	1	10
H =	93	3	00
Sum =	300	0	00

Ex. 1. If the total value of a common be 2500 ℓ , it is required to determine the values of the shares of the three claimants A, B, C, whose estates are of these values, 10,000 ℓ , 15,000 ℓ . The estates being in proportion as the numbers 2, 3, 5, whose sum is 10, we shall have 2,500 ℓ -10=250; which being severally multiplied by 2, 3, 5, the products 500, 750, 1230, are the values of the shares required.

Ex. 2. It is required to divide 300 acres of land among A, B, C, D, E, F, G, and H, whose claims upon it are respectively in proportion as the numbers 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 10, 15, 20. The sum of these proportional numbers is 64; by which dividing 300, the quotient is 4a.c 2 r. 30 p; which being multiplied by each of the numbers, 1, 2, 3, 5, &c. we obtain for the several shares as annexed.

shares as annexed.

It is required to divide 780 acres among A, B, and C, whose estates are 1,000*l.*, 3,000*l.*, and 522 4,000*l.* a year; the ground in their shares being worth 5, 8, and 10 shillings the acre respectively. Here their claims are as 1, 3, 4: and the qualities of their land are as 5, 8, 10; therefore their quantities must be as one fifth, three eighths, two fifths; or by reduction, as 8, 15, 16. Now the sum of these numbers is 30; by which dividing the three numbers 8, 15, 16, 16, the three products are 160, 300, 320, for the shares of A, B, C, respectively.



To cut off from a plan a given number of acres, &c. by a line drawn from any point in the side of it. — Rule. Let a (fig. 522.) be the given point in the plan, from which a line is to be drawn cutting off suppose 5 ac. 2 r. 14 p. Draw ab cutting off the part abc as near as can be judged equal to the quantity proposed; and let the true quantity of a b c, when calculated, be only 4 ac.

3 r. 20 p. which is less than 5 ac. 2 r. 14 p. the true quantity, by 0 ac. 2 r. 34 p. or 71,250 square links. Then measure a b, which suppose = 1,234 links, and divide 71,250 by 617, the half of it; and the quotient, 115 links, will be the altitude of the triangle to be added, and whose base is a, b. Therefore, if upon the centre b, with the radius 115, an arc be described, and a line be drawn parallel to a, b, touching the arc, and cutting b, d in d; and if a, d be drawn, it will be the line cutting off the required quantity a, d, c, a. On the other hand, if the first piece had been too much, then d must have been set below b. In this manner, the several shares of commons to be divided, may be laid down upon the plan, and transferred thence to the ground itself.

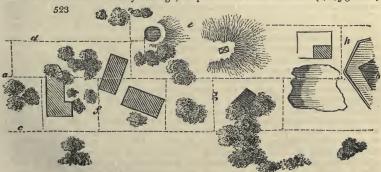
3313. The simplest mode of dividing lands, and that by which the agriculturist will make fewest errors, is by trial and correction. Thus, supposing a piece of unenclosed land of irregular shape to contain thirty-eight acres and a half, and it is desired to lay it out in three fields, each of the same extent. Take a plan of the field, and lay it down on paper; divide it into three parts as near as possible by the eye: then ascertain the contents of one of the outside divisions, which will be either somewhat too little or too much. Suppose it too little by half a rood; then, as the length of the straight line of the division is 1000 links, and 1000 links in length and 100 in breadth make an acre, and as half a rood is the eighth of an acre, it follows that by extending the line the eighth part of 100 links, or 12·4 links at both ends, or 24·8 links at one end, the requisite quantity will be added. Then go through the same operation with the projected field on the other extreme of the plot; and this being corrected, the middle field must necessarily be of the exact contents of each of the two others: but to prove the whole, this field also may be tried in the same manner.

3314. In dividing a field with a view to sowing different crops in certain proportions: say, for example, one acre and a half of common turnips, one acre of Swedish turnips, three quarters of an acre of potatoes, and five acres of peas. Suppose the field a parallelogram or nearly so; then first ascertain the length of the ridges, and next state the question thus:— Such a length being given, required the breadth to give a fourth of an acre—that being the smallest fraction in the proportions to be laid out; then, if the length of the ridges be ten chains, the breadth requisite to give a quarter of an acre will be 25 links; consequently, a breadth of five times that space will be required for the common turnips; four times for the Swedish turnips; three times for the potatoes; and

twenty times for the peas.

3315. In all more intricate cases, first lay down the plan of the space to be divided on paper, to a large scale, say a chain to an inch; then cover the paper with lines, drawn so as to form squares, each square containing a certain number of feet and yards, or say a pole each; then on these squares adjust the figure, whatever it may be: thus, supposing it desired to lay out a thicket of trees on the face of a hill, the outline of which shall resemble the outline of the profile of a horse, dog, or say a human head, and yet shall contain only one acre: lay down the outline of the horse or head on a large scale, and divide it into squares; then by trial and correction ascertain what each square must necessarily contain. Say that there are 130 entire squares and 40 parts of squares, making up in all 160 squares; each of these squares must of course contain exactly one pole, or 625 links, and their sides the square root of that number, or 25 links. From these data it is easy to lay down the figure with perfect accuracy.

3316. The laying out lines on lands, for the purposes of roads, fences, &c. requires to be well understood by the agriculturist. On a plain surface, the business of tracing straight lines is effected by a series of poles, so placed that the one nearest the eye conceals all the rest. Where a straight line is to be indicated among objects or inequalities not more than fifteen or twenty feet high, its plan or track on the earth (a, b, fig. 523.)



may be found by the use of poles a few feet higher than the elevation of the obstructions, the director being placed on a step-ladder, or other elevation, at one end. Where this method cannot be adopted on account of the height of the inequalities, the line must either be formed along the summits of these inequalities, which may be done if they are houses, hills, or trees; or parallel lines (c, d, e) formed where practicable, and the main line found by off-sets (f, g, h) from those collateral lines at such places as are suitable. A third method, but one not always perfectly accurate, is to take a plan of the field or scene of operations, and on this to set out the projosed line; then, by ascertaining its bearings and distances relatively to the obstructions, it may be transferred from the paper to the ground. In carrying straight lines through woods, lanterns have been used; but a much more correct method is to elevate poles above the surface of the woods? and or

3317. Continuous lines may always be made perfectly straight, however irregular the surface, by following the same parallel as indicated by points of the compass, or by the shadow of the operator during sunshine. If the fleedle does not move, or the shadow of the spectator be always projected at the same angle to his course, the direction in which he walks, in either case, must be straight. The mode of forming right lines in such circumstances being understood, the formation of right-lined figures is merely a repetition

circumstances being understood, the formation of right-lined figures is merely a repetition of the process, uniting each side by the required angle." To an advantage of 1928 3318. Curved lines on irregular surfaces are in general only to be laid down by the previous establishment of straight lines; first, leading straight lines, and next secondary straight lines, which shall form skeletons to the curves. A second mode, and, on a large scale, by much the most certain, is to find the leading points of the curves, by triangles from a known base or known bases; but as both modes are rare, they need not be enlarged on, gained eith: usey a ni arow or besogue at seat done and one of the curves. The property of the curves of the curves.

to sulsy Subsects 4. 18 Estimating Weight, Power, and Quantities and Table 9 13

3319. Ascertaining the weight of objects is a part of agricultural knowledge, no less necessary than that of measuring their superficial or solid contents. In all ordinary cases, as of grain, roots, bundles of straw, bushels of lime, &c., this is best done by a common steelyard, suspended from a beam or a triangle of three posts. Cart or waggon loads are weighed on those well-known platforms sunk in the ground at toll gates; or sometimes by steelyards on a very large scale. Cattle are weighed by machines of a particular kind, which have been already described (2566, to 2568.). The weighing of cattle and grain chiefly concerns the farmer; and is of consequence, in the first case, to ascertain the progress of fattening animals, or the weight of those ready for the case, to ascertain the progress of harding and the quantity of flour that may be produced butcher; and, in the second, to determine the quantity of flour that may be produced butcher; and, in the second, to determine the quantity of flour that may be produced butcher;

from a given quantity of grain and noticog out at the draw any implement or machine is 3320. Estimating the quantity of power requisite to draw any implement or machine is performed by the intervention of the draught machine already described (2563.), between the power and the implement. It would not be difficult to construct all agricultural implements with a fixed draught-machine and index, which would at all times, when they were at work, shew the amount of power employed in moving them; but such an

arrangement would be of little use.

3321. Estimating the quantity of work which servants and cattle ought to perform in a given time, is an art that ought to be familiar to every agriculturist. In general no absolute rule can be laid down, because so much depends on soils, roads, cattle, and other circumstances; but in every particular case, the rate or market price of labour per day being given, and the quantity of work ascertained which a man can fairly perform in a certain time, a rate per yard, pole, or acre, or per solid quantity if materials are to be moved, can easily be determined on all A farmer should know by memory the number of ridges or of single furrows, or bouts, which it requires to make an acre on every field of his farm and This will aid him in every operation that requires to be performed on these fields, the quantity of manure, seed, ploughings, harrowings, hoeings, mowing, reaping, raking, &co; as well as in estimating the produce, whether corn, hay, roots, or the number of cattle or sheep that may be grazed there for any given time.

3322. Road work, ditching, hedging, draining, trenching, &c. ought to be subjected to similar calculations, so as if possible to let out all work, not performed with the master's own men and cattle, by contract or quantity, instead of by time. As spade work is nearly the same in most parts of the country, certain general rules have been laid down by canal contractors and others, which, though seldom strictly followed up, it may be useful to know Thus in moving ground, as in digging a drain or the foundations of a building, if the soil is soft, and no other tool than the spade is necessary, a man will throw up a cubic yard of 27 solid feet in an hour, or 10 cubic yards in a day. But if picking or hacking be necessary, an additional man will be required; and very strong gravel will require two. The rates of a cubic yard, depending thus upon each circumstance, will be in the ratio of the arithmetical numbers 1, 2, 3. If, therefore, the wages of a labourer be 2s. 6d. per day, the price of a yard will be 3d. for cutting only, 6d. for cutting and hacking, and 9d. when two hackers are necessary. In sandy ground, when wheeling is requisite, three men will be required to remove 30 cubic yards in a day, to the distance of 20 yards, two filling and one wheeling; but to remove the same quantity in a day, to a greater distance, an additional man will be required for every 20 yards. Hines (c, d, e) formed where practical blashes 20 yrave

3323. To find the price of removing any number of cubic yards to any given distance: Divide the distance in yards by 20, which gives the number of wheelers; add the two cutters to the quotient, and you will have the whole number employed; multiply the sum by the daily wages of a labourer, and the produce will be the price of 30 cubic yards. Then, as 30 cubic yards is to the whole number, so is the price of 30 cubic yards to the cost of the whole. Example, What will it cost to remove 2,750 cubic yards to the distance of 120 yards, a man's wages being three shillings per day? First, 120 yards. 20=6, the number of wheelers; then + 2 fillers = 8 men employed, which, at three shillings per day, gives twenty-four shillings as the price of 30 cubic yards; then 30 128 the spectator be always projected at the same 1011 = 08 ÷ 07,2 × 42, bas 07,2 :: 42

Subsect. 5. Estimating the Value of Agricultural Labour and Materials, Rents and Tillages. 3324. Estimating the value of work done is a necessary part of agricultural knowledge, and is founded upon the price of labour and the time of performance. The price of labour is every where determined by the operations of the public, and therefore in any given case can seldom admit of much difference of opinion. In a theoretical view of the subject the proper wages for a labourer in England has been considered, for ages, to be a peck of wheat; and that of a horse the amount of his keep, expenses of a year's shoeing; and ten per cent, on his value or cost price at a fair age, added together, and divided by the number of days such horse is supposed to work in a year; this brings the value of the day's work of a horse to something more than once and a half the value of the day's work of a man; so that supposing a labourer's wages two sninings per day, a pair of horses would be worth eight shillings per day. This, however, it must be acknowledged, is a calculation not always to be depended on, as local circumstances continually intervene to alter the proportions. In all cases of valuing labour, therefore, all that the valuator can do is to ascertain the local price, and to estimate from his own that the valuator can do is to ascertain the local price, and to estimate from his own

experience the time requisite to perform the work.

3325. In estimating the value of labour and materials, considerable difficulty occurs in some departments of agriculture. Thus, in valuing fallows and sown crops it is often a nice point to determine satisfactorily the value of the manure or other dressings; and in valuing the tillages, or the condition of the arable lands of an out-going tenant, regard must be had not only to the actual number of ploughings a field may have been subjected to the preceding or current year, but to the position which the state of that field holds in the rotation, and to the value which may still be in the soil from manures or limings given to former crops. Supposing a field fallowed, limed, and dunged in the year 1820, and that when it fell to be valued in the spring of the year 1824, it was drilled with beaus of one furrow, it would be no adequate compensation for the tenant to be paid for one ploughing, the beans, and the drilling; the fallow, the dung, and especially the lime given in 1820, must be considered as extending their influence even to this crops and therefore an allowance ought to be, and generally is, made for these three articles, besides the mere value of the labour and seed. What this allowance should be it does not seem easy to defermine: land valuers and appraisers have certain rules which they go upon, which are known to few but themselves, but which, having ourselves been initiated in the business, we know to differ considerably in different parts of the country. Some calculate that the value of dung extends to the fourth year, and declines in a geometrical ratio, or in the proportion 1, 2, 4, 8; others limit its effects to three years. Lime is allowed in some places to produce effects for three years only, and in others, especially on new lands, for twelve and fourteen years; and its value is generally supposed to decline in the proportion of 1, 2, 3, &c. Naked fallow is generally considered as of beneficial influence for five years, where it occurs every seven or eight years, and shorter periods in proportion. A crop sown on a single furrow after a drilled crop which has been manured, is considered as partaking of the manure or other dressings according to the extent to which these have been given, and generally in the same ratio as in manured fallows mis

3326. In estimating the value of materials alone, the first thing is to ascertain their quantity, and the next their market price. Thus, in the case of heaps of manure, the cubic contents must first be found, by finding the area of the base of the heap, and its mean depth, and multiplying the one linto the other; next, the quality of the material must be examined, and the expense of purchasing it in the nearest town or source of purchase, with the addition of the expense of carriage to the spot where it lies. Ricks, whether of straw or hay, are valued in a similar manner. Crops in a growing state are valued according to what they have cost, including tillage, manures, seed, rent, taxes, -utem ta bovirus aques c latitar lo value out no enes in bais, sinoguo anto bus the wayes of a labourer he 2s. 6d. per day, the price of a constant of the wayes of a labourer he 2s. 6d. per day, the price of a rity are valued according to their quantity and quality, deducting the expenses of reaping, threshing, &c. In coal countries an allowance is made for thorn-hedges which have been newly cut; but the reverse is the case where fuel is scarce, an allowance being made according to the quantity of brush or lop on the hedge. The lop of pollards, and prunings of hedgerow trees to a certain height, are generally valued to the tenant; out a better mode is for the landlord to take the timber trees entirely under his own management.

3327. In valuing live stock, a variety of circumstances require to be taken into consideration. The value of all young animals may be considered as prospective; the chief value of others depends on their breeds; of some, on accident or fashion; and of fed animals on their actual value to the butcher. Draught cattle may be valued on an abstract principle, derived from the probable value of their lives and labour; but in general nothing is to be depended on but a knowledge of the market price, and this ought to be

familiar to every valuator.

3328. In valuing buildings, regard must be had to their absolute use as such, and to their effect on the value of surrounding property. In the case of buildings merely useful as farmeries, it will sometimes happen that more buildings are erected than the most approved mode of husbandry requires, as in the case of large barns and granaries, ornamental pigeon-houses, &c.: these can be valued on no other principle than that of the value of the materials, supposing them taken down; and, in regard to an in-coming tenant, they are to be considered as a drawback, rather than as of any value.

3329. In valuing orchards, hop-grounds, osier plantations, and similar crops, it is usual, for the first two or three years after planting, to allow only the cost, rent, all outgoings, and ten per cent. on their amount; but afterwards, the trees and plants having taken with the soil, and promising abundant crops, they are valued prospectively in the mode

in which we shall next describe as applied to young plantations of timber-trees.

3330. In valuing young plantations, when they are only of two or three years' growth, it is usual to proceed as in valuing orchards; but afterwards, when their growth is becoming rapid, and the fences in a sufficient state, the plantation is valued prospectively in the following manner: —The contents being known, and the number of healthy young trees per acre ascertained, then their value at any distant period, not exceeding twenty or twenty-five years, is estimated; and whatever sum that estimate amounts to, the present value of that sum will give an idea of the value of the plantation, allowing liberally for accidents to the trees, and other unforeseen circumstances. Thus, suppose a plantation of oaks, intended as copse, or actually established as such, to have grown four years, its present value would be next to nothing; but if arrived at its twentieth year, it would fetch fifty pounds per acre. Then the question is, required the present value of fifty pounds due sixteen years hence, the market price of money being five per cent.? and this, according to any of the modern annuity tables (say Bayley's 4to. 1808. tab. iv.), is 221. 18s. This principle is applicable to all kind of valuing by anticipation; and there is no other mode of valuing applicable to young plantations.

3331. In valuing saleable trees, their number per acre, or their total number, being ascertained, an average value must be made of each tree, according to its worth as fuel, timber, fence-wood, bark for the tan-pit, and other particulars, due allowance being made at the same time for the expenses of felling, cutting up, sorting, carriage, &c. The usual practice in this case, as well as in the valuation of copse-woods, will be given in

treating of wood-lands in the succeeding Part of this work.

3332. In valuing fields for rent, regard must be had to their soil and subsoil, as of the greatest importance; next, to their aspect, form, length, and style of ridges; and, lastly, as to the sort of crops or rotation which may be followed on them, and their state of culture. Supposing the valuator to decide in his own mind as to the rotation, his next business is to calculate the expense and produce of the whole course; and after deducting all expenses whatever, and ten per cent. per annum on the capital employed, the

balance may be considered as the rack-rent which such a field may afford.

3333. In valuing a farm for rent, each field must be valued separately in the manner above stated, and a particular rent per acre determined for each field, from which an average rent can be made out for the whole farm. In some cases it is customary to value the farm buildings, dwellings, yards, gardens, &c.; but when that is done, a sum in proportion to their value is deducted from the supposed profits as household and other expenses, so that no advantage is gained by it. It is by means of those buildings, threshing machine, and other conveniences, that so much can be paid for each field; and therefore to pay for the buildings, and pay also for their advantages, would be unjust. It must be further obvious, that a great variety of other considerations must be taken into account before even the value of a single field can be ascertained, such as distance from markets, roads, parochial and country towns, price of labour, &c. But after all, it is seldom that land is taken or let on such valuations; rent, like price of every kind, depending more on the quantity of land in the market, and the number of tenants in want of farms, than

on the real value of land. This, indeed, often tends to the ruin of farmers, by obliging them to give higher rents than the land can bear; but the same thing takes place in every

other trade or profession.

3334. The amount of the rent of lands is commonly determined in money alone; but owing to the fluctuations in the value of this commodity, rents are in some places made payable partly in money, and partly in corn (or beef or wool in some cases), or in money, and the money value of a certain quantity of produce per acre. In some cases the money value of the produce is determined by its price in the district for the current or preceding year; and in other cases by an average of the money price for the preceding three, five, or seven years. This plan has, within the last seven years, been adopted in many parts of Scotland, and been generally approved of, both by landlords and tenants. There is no plan that will in every year be perfectly equitable; and for this reason many consider the money rent as on the whole the simplest and best, as it certainly is that which occasions least trouble to all parties.

3335. The valuation of leases well deserves the study of the culturist, and especially of the farmer, who may often wish or find an opportunity of purchasing a renewal of his lease, or have occasion to dispose of an improved rent, or, in other words, sub-let his farm at a profit. It is customary, in many parts of the kingdom, for landlords to compound with their tenants, by accepting a sum of money paid down in place of advancing the rent at the expiration of a former or a current lease. To be able to point out the exact amount of the sum to be paid in any transaction of this nature, according to the annual profit, and the number of years for which the lease is to be granted, must obviously be particularly useful. The valuation of church leases and of college lands is of not less importance, as these for the most part are let on twenty-one years' leases, renewable for seven years longer at the end of every seven years; or on leases for lives, every life being renewable as it drops, for a certain sum to be determined according to the age of the life to be put in, and the value of the lands.

3336. The principle on which all calculations as to the value of leases are made, is as follows: — A sum being fixed on, which is considered or agreed on as the worth or profit which the tenant has in the lease, and the time which the lease has to run or for which it is to be renewed being agreed on, then the purchaser of the lease or of the renewal pays down to the seller the present value of an annuity equal to the profit or worth, reckoning money at its market price, or at what is called legal interest. Thus, should it be suitable to the convenience of both parties to renew a lease of twenty-one years, of which only one year had expired, the tenant ought to pay the landlord 7s. 2d. for every pound of profit he has in the lease. Should it be asked how the tenant is to pay the landlord only 7s. 2d. out of each pound that he had of profit in the one year that has elapsed, it is answered, that the landlord had no right to receive the 7s. 2d. until the expiration of twenty years, which is the number the lease has yet to run; and that this sum of 7s. 2d. laid out at compound interest, at 5 per cent., payable yearly, would, at the end of twenty years, amount exactly to 1l.; so that the landlord has received just the amount of what he was entitled to, and no more.

3337. Or, as the most customary period at which to renew, during the currency of a lease of twenty-one years, is when seven years have elapsed, then the exact sum that ought to be paid for adding seven years will be 2l. 18s. 5d. for every 1l. of annual profit, because 2l. 18s. 5d. laid out at compound interest, will, in twenty-one years, the length of lease obtained by paying it, amount exactly to 7l., the profit that would have accrued to the

landlord during the seven years of renewal.

3338. The method of determining all questions as to the renewal of leases, sale of profits on sub-leases, &c. is easily learned from the common books of arithmetic; and the value of lives from tables composed from a long series of observations in different places, as at London, Northampton, &c. But practical men can seldom have recourse to so tedious a method as calculating for themselves, by which, for want of daily practice, serious errors might be made. They therefore have recourse to published tables on the subject, by which the most intricate questions of this kind may be solved by the humblest individual who can add and subtract, in a few minutes. The tables in most repute at present are, Bailey's Tables for the Purchasing and Renewing of Leases, 1807; Clarke's Enquiry into the Nature and Value of Leasehold Property and Life Annuities, with many Tables, 1806; and there is a useful pocket compendium entitled, Tables for the Purchasing of Estates, Leases, Annuities, and the Renewing of Leases, by W. Inwood, London, 1811. There is a recent work on The Valuation of Rents and Tillages, by J. S. Bayldon, which is the best of its kind extant.

3339. The questions following, and others of similar importance to agriculturists, and indeed to all men of property, may be answered from these tables.

Question. What sum must be paid down for a lease for twenty-one years to make five per cent, and get back the principal?

Answer. Twelve years and three quarters' purchase of the annual rent.

- Q What sum ought to be paid for a lease granted on a single life aged thirty, to make four per cent. and
- get back the principal?

 A. Fourteen years and three quarters' purchase of the clear annual rent. In the won beat.

 A. What sum ought to be paid for a lease held on two lives of twenty and forty years, but determinable on the death of either, to pay five per cent. and get back the principal list around some beat.
- Ten years' purchase. Qs What sum ought to be paid for a lease held like the last on two lives of twenty and forty years,
- 2762 What sum origin to be paut for a lease neight to the first on two lives of twenty and forty years, but to continue during the existence of either of the lives, to pay five per cent, and get back the principal?

 A. Sixteen years' purchase.

 C. What sum origine ought a tenant to give for the renewal of four years lapsed in his lease of ten years, in order to make seven per cent, interest of his money and get back the principal pull.

 A. Two years and a quarters' purchase of the annual value or clear profit, which he makes of the holding.

 O A. farmer is offered a lease during the life of a person aged thirty years, to what term certain is that considered equivalent?
- considered equivalent? for the clear annual rent required.

- considered equivalent?

 A. Twenty-one years.

 A. Twenty-one years.

 A. Twenty-one years.

 A. Twenty-one years.

 A. Twenty-one years is a second of the lives of the lives in possession being forty and sixty, what sum ought the tenant to pay for passing in a new life; aged fifteen, in order to make five per cent, interest and return the principal?

 A. Three years and a quarter of the clear improved rent or profit, which he has in the lease.

 A. The as an estate in land and houses let for 105; per annum.

 B. Was an estate in land and houses let for 105; per annum.

 A. The father is life is worth ten years; the wife's twenty, and his own eighteen years; say twenty-one years; as the probable period at which the property will fall to the purchaser of the reversion. They the value to the latter is the present value of an annuity of 105; a year, due twenty-one years hence. This, calculating interest at 5; per cent, is 761; 5s, and at 4; per cent, 1155;

 A. The latter's life is worth ten years; the wife's twenty is and his own eighteen years; say twenty-one years; hence. This, calculating interest at 5; per cent, is 761; 5s, and at 4; per cent, 1155;

 A. The latter's life is worth ten years; the wife's twenty is a superior of the reversion. They have a superior of the period at which the property will fall to the purchaser of the reversion. They have a superior of the period at which they are the period of the perio

on 3340. In the viduation of freehold landed property, the clear annual value must first be ascertained by a minute examination of every part of the estate, and of every internal and external circumstance affecting it. In An estate may be neglected, or underlet on short or long leases, or overlet by means of bonuses, or favourable conditions given to the tenants; or it may be burdened by parochial taxes: these, and a number of other circumstances, require to be taken into consideration in determining its annual The annual value is often different from the annual produce; and therefore, in making a calculation of the sum to be paid for an estate, the difference between them forms an essential part of the data. Thus, an estate of the annual value of 100% may be let on a lease of which fourteen years and a half were unexpired for 80% in which case there must be deducted from the price the present value of an annuity of 201. for Thus, if twenty-five years' purchase or 2500l. was the price fourteen years and a half. agreed on, there must be deducted 2001.

3341. In determining the sum to be paid for estates in perpetuity there are no guides of universal application but the state of the market and public opinion. However, a sort of abstract principle has been laid down as applicable to this country, which it may be worth while to notice. N. Kent, a land agent of much experience, says (Hints to Gentlemen of Landed Property, &c., 1793, p. 266.), "the want of a criterion to determine the price of estates creates doubt, and doubt impedes the transfer; any thing, therefore, that can aid the purpose of passing estates from one person to another with the greater facility, may be properly introduced here." Suppose then that the gradual scale, by way of an outline, be taken up thus: - When the funds stand pretty steady at four per cent, the standard of mortgages may be considered at four and a half atticafee simple on the nett return of land ought then to be current at three copyholds of inheritance upon a fine certain, at three and a half; copyholds, with a fine at the will of the lord, at four, This general rule is short, and may be registered in the mind of every man of business. At the same time Kent states, that "nineteen times out of twenty, estates are (f), or to show the form of the trunt; stadenth bound, upon round are 19342, I making calculations of the value of estates, the following rules deserve notice:-

In order to know the number of years' purchase that ought to be given for an estate in perpetuity, according to the several rates of interest which the purchaser may wish to make of his maney, it is only necessary to divide 100 by the rate of interest required, and the quotient will show the number of years, purchase that ought to be given by

3343. With respect to the value of freehold estates, or the gross, sum which ought to be paid for the same, Balley observes, we may either multiply the number of nears nurchase, found as above, by the annual rent of the estate, or me may "multiply the annual rent of the estate by 100, and divide the product by the rate of interest which we propose to make of our money; the quotient will be the sum required." For example, the sum which ought to be paid for a freehold estate of the clear rent of 90% per annum, so that the purchaser may make A per cent. interest of his money, is found either by multiplying 25 by 90, which gives 22504 for the sum required; or by multiplying 90 by 100, which produces 9000, and then dividing this product by 4, which gives 2250l. as before. The first way is the most expeditious, where the number of years' purchase is an even quantity; but the latter will be found the most ready, where the number of years' purchase is a fractional quantity, or is not precisely known. Thus, the gross sum which ought to be paid for a freehold estate of the clear rent of 150k, per annum, in order that the purchaser may make 7 per cent, interest of his money, is found by multiplying 150 by 100, which

produces 15,000, and then dividing this product by 7, which gives 21421, 171. 2d. for the sum required: now if, in answering this question, we had begun by finding the number of years' purchase which ought to have been given for the same, the process would have been rendered much more tedious and intricate. I has supported by

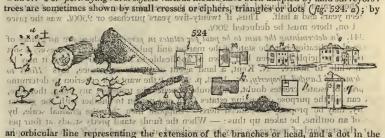
3344. In order to find the clear annual rent which a freehold ought to produce, so as to allow the purchaser a given rate of interest for his money, we must " multiply the gross sum paid for the same, by the given rate of interest, and then divide the product by 100; the quotient of which will be the annual rent required:" thus, if a person gives 5940l. for a freehold estate, and he wishes to make 61 per cent. interest of his money, then 5940 multiplied by 6:5, will produce 38.610, which divided by 100, will quote 386:1, or 386l. 2s., for the clear annual rent required. Lastly,

3345. The rate of interest allowed to the purchaser of a freehold, is much more readily and more exactly ascertained than in the case of leases for terms, as we have nothing more to do here than to "multiply the clear annual rent of the estate by 100, and then divide the product by the sum paid for the estate; the quotient will be the rate of interest required " thus, if a person gives 2000k for a freehold estate, of the clear rent of 85l. per annum, then 85, multiplied by 100, will produce 8500, which, divided by 2000, will quote 4.25, or 41 per cent. for the rate of interest required to boirge sided or quit as

3346. The valuation of mines and minerals is not a matter of much difficulty, when it extends merely to quarries of stone, lime, chalk, gravel, or other bodies "open to the day," or worked from the surface. If the quantity is indefinite, then the annual income afforded forms the ground-work; if it is limited, then the joint consideration of the quantity, and the probable time the current demand may take to exhaust it. 179 The valuation of metallic mines belongs to a distinct class of professors known as mineral surveyors, and is a matter foreign, from agriculture, which confines itself to the earth's surface, or at ther circumstances, require to be taken into atory rapque ati to simrabige adt ot tassel

Sussect. 6. Professional Routine of Land, Surveyors, Appraisers and Maluators, in making s an essential part of the strongs bins, supl right, quite annual value of 1004, may

d 3347. For portraying rural objects various modes have been adopted by land surveyors: yd; (h. 125.7 %) stob to religious residual residual religious services and a half. Thus, if twenty-five years purchase or 25000, was the purchase or 25000, was the purchase or 25000.



an orbicular line representing the extension of the branches or head, and a dot in the place of the trunk (b and d); by the same, with the addition of a shadow, taken when the sun is south or south-west, and his elevation exactly 45°, by which the points of the com-pass are readily ascertained throughout the plan, and the shape of the head, and the height of the tree, exhibited (e); sometimes an elevation or profile of the tree is given, either in foliage (f), or to show the form of the trunk and branches (g), or merely to give a rude idea of a tree (c). Hedgerows, whether with or without trees, are either shown in elevation or profile (h), or in vertical profile or birdseye view (it. They may be delineated either in skeleton or foliage. Buildings may be shown either in general plan (k), detailed plan (l), vertical profile of the roof (m), elevation (n), perspective view (o); or a plan may be given (p), and a diagonal elevation (q) taken and placed opposite the plan in the margin of the map. A pictorial surveyor, who understands perspective, and is desirous of conveying a correct idea of the subject he is to measure and delineate, will readily find expedients for attaining success.

3348. In protracting elevations and depressions on paper, the simplest way is to introduce sections, in dotted or otherwise distinguished lines, to prevent their being mistaken for surface-lines; or in wavy surfaces, figures thay be introduced, thus 4 or 4, to denote their elevation above, or depression below, some piece of water or other surface fixed on as a medium. (1) Some excellent observations on this subject will be found in Major Lehman's Topographical Plan-Drawing, as translated by Lieutenant Sibern (oblong fol. Lond. 1822), which, it is to be hoped, will soon be appropriated in the popular books on land-surveying, and adopted in practice. Obert soon of bounded line tested and and

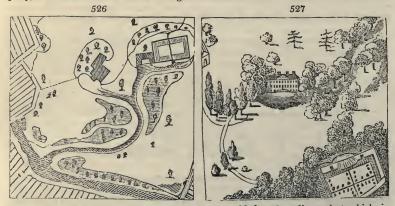
3349. Where it is in contemplation to form canals, or other reservoirs or pieces of water, the elevations and depressions or levels must be taken and recorded either by sections or arithmetically with the greatest accuracy; and, in some cases, sections may. require to be taken, to show particular trees, buildings, the depth of water, or other objects. (fig. 525.)



3350. With respect to the elevations and shapes of hills and mountains, they are only to be measured correctly by the quadrant and theodolite in the hands of regular land-surveyors. Their shape and dimensions are laid down in maps in the same manner as those of smaller deviations from the flat surface. Inaccessible dimensions of height, as of trees or buildings, are obtained by the quadrant, or by relative comparisons of shadows; of depth, as of water or wells, by rods; of breadth or length, by finding the two angles of a triangle whose base shall be in one extremity of the distance, and apex in the other. These, and many other equally simple problems in trigonometry, need not be enlarged on, because they must be supposed to form a part of general education.

3351. In portraying the general surface of land estates, different modes have been adopted by modern land-surveyors. The first we shall mention is the old mode of giving what may be called the ground-lines only; as of roads, fences, water-courses, situations of buildings and trees. (fig. 526.) This mode has no other pretension than that of accuracy of dimensions, and can give few ideas to a stranger who has not seen the pro-

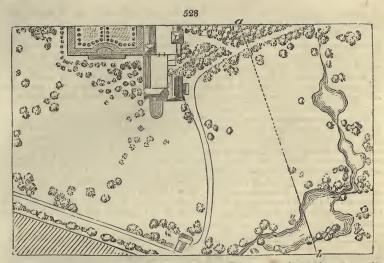
perty, beside those of its contents and general outline.



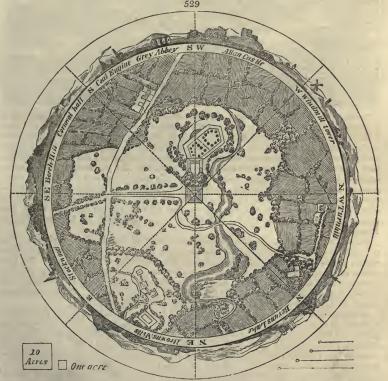
3552. In the second, elevations of the objects are added to these lines; but which, in crowded parts, tend much to obscure them. (fig. 527.) This mode is perhaps the best calculated of any to give common observers a general notion of an estate; more especially if ably executed. Very frequently, however, this mode is attempted by artists ignorant of the first principles of drawing, optics, or perspective, and without taste. The Germans who, in general, are far better topographical draughtsmen than any other people, excel in this manner, and contrive, by joining to it Lehman's mode of shading the surface, to produce pictorial plans of extraordinary accuracy and beauty. The most perfect artist in this style who has ever appeared in England is Mr. Hornor, whose work on the subject will be afterwards referred to. Were landed proprietors aware that their estates could be mapped in this manner almost as cheaply as by the ordinary mode, they would not rest satisfied with the meagre delineations generally made out.

3353. In the third, a vertical profile, or geometrical birdseye view, that is, a birdseye view in which all the objects are laid down to a scale, is presented. In this the upper surface of every object is seen exactly as it would appear to an eye considerably elevated above it, and looking centrally down on it. (fig. 528.) This mode, properly executed, is calculated to give a more accurate idea of the furniture or surface-objects of an estate than any other; and if the declivities be correctly indicated, and the shade of the hollows and eminences be laid on with reference to some medium elevation, referred to or illustrated by sections taken in the direction of indicated lines (a b), it will give an equally correct idea of the variations of the ground. In short, it is the best mode for

most purposes, and is now coming into general use.



3354. A very complete method of giving the plan of an estate, is to adopt the profile manner, and include such a portion of the plans of the adjoining estates or country, as shall be contained within a circle of moderate extent (fig. 529.), the centre of which may



be the centre of the demesne lands, family mansion, or prospect tower. Around a map so formed, the distant scenery, as seen from the roof of the house, or prospect tower, may form a panoramic circumference, or margin of prospects (fig. 529.). In all these modes,

dimensions and contents are given or obtainable along with effect; in all those which

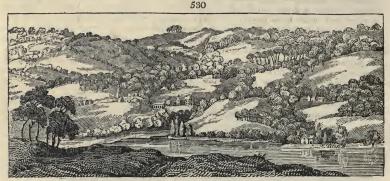
follow, effect or general appearance only is obtained.

3355. The natural birdseye view is intended to give a general idea of the external appearance of an estate. In this the eye of the spectator is supposed to be considerably elevated above the centre of the estate, and all the objects are portrayed exactly as they would appear to him in that situation; largest in the centre, and gradually diminishing to the circumference of the circle of vision. In such a delineation, parts of other adjoining estates may often require to be included, in order to complete the circle; but these are necessary to the general idea, and can easily be distinguished from the principal property by minute marks on the delineation.

3356. In the panoramic view, the delineator supposes himself placed on an eminence, as the roof of the mansion where central, and looking round on all that he sees on every side. Where there is a prominent hill, or where the mansion is on an eminence, this is a very desirable mode of giving a general idea of a demesne, and by the aid of horizontal lines, and lines converging to them from the centre of vision, some idea may be

had, on flat surfaces at least, of the relative heights and distances of objects.

3357. A simple mode is to give a general view, or distant prospect, of the estate or its principal parts (fig. 530.), as seen from some elevated conspicuous hill, building, or object near it; or if the estate, as is frequently the case, is situated on the side of a hill, or range of hills, a position on the plain or flat grounds opposite to it will be sufficient.



3358. For the delineation of maps, the most desirable material in point of durability is parchment; but where there is a chance of alterations being made on the estate, as in the lines of roads, fences, streams, &c., it is better to delineate on paper, as the corresponding alterations can be made on the map with greater ease. Such colours as are stains, and do not wash out, are proper for maps and plans on parchment; but where alterations may require to be made, or where shadow, or any thing like picturesque effect is to be attempted, water colours alone must be used. To delineate estates and plans of every kind in a beautiful and expressive manner, much depends on having the very best instruments and colours, and in knowing how to use them The sight of good models is also an important matter, and for this we may refer to Horner's elegant work, The Art of delineating Estates, 1813; and the very scientific work of Lehman, already mentioned.

3359. In the writing or printing on maps great want of taste is often displayed. No principle can be more obvious than that the name of a thing, or the ornaments of an object, should not be made more conspicuous than the thing or object itself. Yet this rule is constantly violated in plans of estates, by the large ornamental writing or print interspersed in and around them; conspicuous blazonry of the name of the estate and its owner at some corner, and of the compass and scale in others. All these adjuncts should be kept in due subordination to the main delincation.

9360. Models of very mountainous estates will be found preferable to any description of maps or views, for giving a correct idea of them. Such models might be formed in plaster of Paris, wax, or various other materials, and coloured after nature. We constructed such models in 1805 (See $Farm.\ Mag.\ vol.\ vi.\ p.\ 126.$); and Mr. Taylor of London has recently constructed them, both for the purpose of surface improvements

and mineralogical examination. (See Gard. Mag. vol. v. p. 213.)

3361. Reference books are essential accompaniments to maps or models, and are of various kinds. Sometimes they merely contain the names and contents of the fields or other parts or divisions, with the state of culture or condition in which they are; in other cases the soil and subsoil are described; but in the most complete cases each farm is

described, together with the history of its occupation or improvement under the following or similar heads: - Name, parish, extent, boundaries, when first enclosed, how let and managed hitherto, to whom and for how much let at present, description of the farmery and house, contents, fences, trees, ponds, soil, subsoil, surface, expense, &c. of each field; number of timber trees on the farm, copse woods, and various matters. In addition to such a description as the above, some add in the reference book a separate map of each farm, which renders the whole very comprehensive; and as nothing canbe more interesting than the contemplation of a man's own property on all sides, and in every possible bearing, these books are generally valued above all others by country gentlemen.

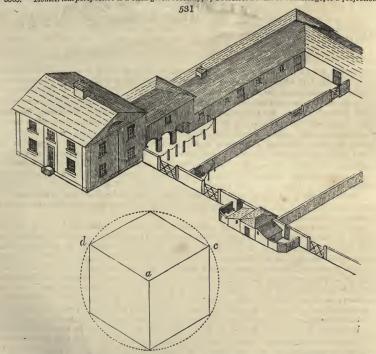
3362. The valuations of farming stock, tillage, and leases, being of temporary use, are made out with little form. In most cases, the value of particular articles is not given, but only an enumeration of them, and the sum total. The valuators have the separate values in their private memorandum books; and in cases where two valuators are employed, one on each side, if an umpire is obliged to be called in, in consequence of disagreement, then the parties have reference to their notes. In some cases of valuations by two parties, the umpire, being appointed beforehand, accompanies the valuators, hears their discussion on each article as it comes under review, and decides any difference that may occur as they go on. This is considered the best mode, and is that generally adopted in the case of valuations made by order of the Court of Chancery.

3363. In making up valuations for purchasing or selling estates, a report is generally required to accompany the valuation, stating the ground on which it is made. Such a report embraces a great variety of objects according to the nature and extent of the property, and ought to be drawn up in a clear and systematic manner, with such a table

of contents and an index as may render it of easy reference.

3364. In delineating buildings for agricultural purposes, the ordinary plans, elevations, and sections, of architects and surveyors, should always be given, for the purpose of forming estimates and working plans. But for the purpose of enabling the proprietor, or other person not sufficiently acquainted with pictorial effect on paper, to form a due estimate from any drawing of the effect it will have when executed, we recommend models cr isometrical views. The latter, in our opinion, ought to be in universal use among architects.

3365. " Isometrical perspective is a term given recently, by Professor Farish of Cambridge, to a projection



made in rays parallel to the diagonal of a cube upon a plane perpendicular thereto. This is a comprehensive and useful method of exhibiting the several parts of a homestead, and any person moderately acquainted with drawing, if they make the attempt, will find it extremely easy to perform; nothing more $N\ n\ 2$

being required than to divide a circle into six equal parts, which may be done with the radius; and draw the hexagon and three radii, one radius to every other angle, to represent a cube (fig. 531.). All the vertical or plumb lines in any design are then to be drawn parallel to ab; all those in the direction, say north and south, parallel to ac; and all those at right angles, or perpendicular to the last, or in the direction east and west, parallel to ac; and the several heights, lengths, and breadths, being taken from a scale of equal parts, and set off, and lines drawn in these three directions, the projection is produced. The position of any point, or the direction of any other line, may be found, by finding where the first would fall upon any plane parallel to either of the three sides of the cube, and where the latter, if produced, would cross any lines in the three directions." (Waistell's Designs, &c. p. 91.) The elevation which this mode of drawing produces is highly explanatory and expressive (fig. 531.)

Sect. II. Operations of Order and Management.

3366. The business of agriculture, whether in the management of extensive estates or the culture of single farms, requires to be conducted in an orderly and systematic manner. For this purpose a certain establishment of operators, a certain style of books of accounts, and great attention in all commercial transactions, may be considered the fundamental requisites.

3367. The establishment of co-operators and servants must depend on the extent of the subject of management. An extensive landed estate, which, in addition to farming lands, contains woods, quarries, mills, mines, waters, manorial rights, game, and villages, will require a series of subordinate managers; but in general a steward as a head manager, a steward's clerk or assistant, and in some cases a local steward, are all the managers requisite; the subordinate care of quarries, woods, game, &c., being performed by a quarryman, forester, gamekeeper, or by common servants of tried fidelity.

3368. The gradation of operators required on farms depends on their size. ever the master does not labour himself, a foreman or operator having some charge is requisite; and in very extensive cases, where there is a considerable extent of grazing ground as well as tillage lands, a head ploughman and a head herdsman will be found advantageous. There should also be a confidential labourer, or headman of all work, to superintend and accompany women and children in their operations, as in hoeing, weeding, planting potatoes, &c. The grand point to be aimed at by the steward of an extensive estate, and the occupier of a large farm, is to hit on the proper number of submanagers; and to assign each his distinct province, so that the one may never interfere with the other. Having attained this, the next thing is to keep the whole machine in regular action; to keep every man, from the lowest operator to the highest, strictly to his duty. All operators ought to be adequately remunerated; and it is better in general to pay a liberal price and require vigilant, skilful, and active exertion, than to cheapen labour, and so encourage indolence and bad execution. For the lower class of labourers, especially such as are hired by the year, it will often be necessary to attend as well to the food they eat, as to their constancy at work. In the case of farm servants, for example, it will generally be found preferable to board and lodge single men, than to substitute a sum of money, which they will in many cases either save or spend otherwise than so as to strengthen their bodies. Where labour is done by the job, all that is requisite is to see that it is done well, and according to agreement; and this, as we have already observed, is the best mode wherever it can be adopted.

3369. Orderly conduct in the lower classes of workmen is a point to which we would wish particularly to direct the attention of the bailiff and farmer. Regularity in their hours; neatness and cleanness in their dress; punctuality in cleaning and putting away in the proper places their implements of labour or harness; humanity to working and other animals; decency in general deportment and conversation, and ambition to excel in their particular department. Neatness and order, whether on an estate, a farm, a stable, a dwelling-house, or in a man's dress and manner, form an index to every thing else. Estates and farms where these qualities prevail, are always well-managed and cultivated; a neat and clean stable is a sure sign of well-conditioned horses, and of economical feeding; a dwelling-house, with neatness around and within, is an index of comfort and peace; and a decently dressed and well behaved man or woman is sure to

be approved in every station.

3370. The necessity of order and neatness we are most auxious to impress on the minds of all descriptions of masters and managers. Order, it has been well observed, is "Heaven's first law." It is, indeed, the end of all law: without it, nothing worth having is to be attained in life, even by the most fertile in resources; and with it, much may be accomplished with very slender means. A mind incapable of an orderly and regular disposition of its ideas or intentions will display a man confused and disorderly in his actions; he will begin them without a specific object in view; continue them at random, or from habit, without knowing well why, till some accident or discordant result puts an end to his present progress, unmans him for life, or awakens reflection. But a well-ordered mind considers, arranges, and systematises ideas before attempting to realise them; weighs well the end in view; considers the fitness of the means for attaining that end, and the best mode of employing these means. To every man who has the regulation and disposal of a number of servants, this mode of orderly arrangement is essentially necessary in order to reap the full effects of their labours; and to no man is it

of more importance than to the agriculturist, whose cares are so various, and the success of whose operations, always connected with and dependent on living beings, depends so

much on their being performed at the fitting moment.

3371. Propriety relates to what is fitting and suitable for particular circumstances; it is the natural result of an orderly mind, and may be said to include that part of order which directs the choice and adaptation of means to ends, and of ideas and objects to cases and situations. It belongs to order for a master to allow workmen proper periods for rest and refreshment; propriety dictates the time and duration of these periods; and prudence suggests the wisdom of departing as little as possible from established practices. Decorum is the refinement of propriety.

3372. Neatness, as opposed to slovenliness, is well understood; it consists in having every thing where it ought to be; and in attending to the decorum of finishing operations,

and to minute things in general.

3373. As maxims of order and neatness which ought to be continually present to the

minds both of masters and servants, we submit the following: -

3374. Perform every operation in the proper season. The natural, and therefore the best, indications for the operations of sowing and reaping, transplanting, &c. are given by the plants themselves, or by the progress of the season as indicated by other plants. There are artificial calendars, or remembrancers, the use of which is to remind the master of the leading crops and operations of culture and management throughout the years; but, even if such books were made as perfect as their nature admits of, still they are only calculated to aid the memory, not to supply the place of a watchful and vigilant eye, and habits of attention, observation, reflection, and decision. Unless a steward or farmer has these, either naturally, or partly from nature and partly from cultivation, in a considerable degree, he will be but little better than a common labourer, as to general management and culture.

3375. Perform every operation in the best manner. This is to be acquired in part by

practice, and partly also by reflection.

3376. Complete every part of an operation as you proceed. This is an essential point in field-operations; and though it cannot always be attended to, partly from the nature of the operation, partly from weather, &c., yet the judicious farmer or bailiff will keep it in view as much as possible.

3377. Finish one job before you begin another. This advice is trite, but it is of great

importance; and there are few cases where it cannot be attended to.

3378. In leaving off working at any job, leave your work and tools in an orderly manner.
3379. Attend strictly to the hours of commencing labour, and equally so to those of leaving off, unless extraordinary exertion is required.

3380. Whenever extraordinary exertions are required, extraordinary indulgences or

rewards must be given as compensations.

3381. A regular system of accounts is an obvious part of order and correctness; and it is equally obvious that the extent to which this must be carried will depend on the subject of management. In the case of extensive landed estates, the regular set of books usual in mercantile concerns becomes requisite, with the addition of some, as a forest-book, time-book, &c. rendered necessary by particular departments of the subject. On small farms, on the other hand, some memorandum-books, a cash-book, and a ledger, are all that will be found necessary. Our business here is to give the form of the time-book, which is or may be common to every department of agriculture and scale of management, though most necessary for bailiffs, where a number of day labourers are employed on improvements. In giving the practice of the different branches of agriculture, the books peculiar to each will be described. There is nothing, indeed, that should be more strenuously pressed upon the attention of farmers, than the importance of a good system of keeping their accounts, in which they are, generally speaking, very deficient.

3382. The time-book is a large folio volume, ruled so as to read across both pages, with columns titled as in the specimen annexed. In this the bailiff or master inserts the name of every hand; and the time in days, or proportions of a day, which each person under his care has been at work, and the particular work he or she has been engaged in. At the end of each week the bailiff or master sums up the time from the preceding Saturday or Monday, to the Friday or Saturday inclusive; the sum due or to be advanced to each man is put in one column, and when the man receives it he writes the word received in the column before it, and signs his name as a receipt in the succeeding column. time-book, therefore, will show what every man has been engaged in during every hour in the year for which he has been paid, and it will also contain receipts for every sum, however trifling, which has been paid by the bailiff for rural labour. In short, it would be difficult to contrive a book more satisfactory for both master and servant than the time-book, as it prevents, as far as can well be done, the latter from deceiving either himself or his employer, and remains an authentic indisputable record of work done, and of vouchers for money paid during the whole period of the bailiff's services.

3383. Time-Book. 1824, Sept. 8th to 15th. Time, Expense, and Uccupation of hired Servants and Labourers employed at Longlands, under the Steward A.D.

Remarks.		In the fallow field In the fallow in the fallow field Therehave been only two days of smakine field No. 7. No. 8. this week, when the	50 deg. and 52 deg.; the rest of the week	thermometer not above 48 deg. The	and the clay buns with less fuel than usual. Crop now	half got in. Hall, the lime-burn- er, has got one of Menteath's new lime	kilns nearly com- pleted. Cow Charlotte died	on Thursday even-	
Daily Occupation.	Friday.	In the fallow field No. 8.	Carting lime.	Carting lime to No. 8.	Carting lime. Buried the cow Charlotte.	Set a hen with nine eggs.	At the new road at Bawdry.	Digging drains Digging drains in	No. 7.
	Thursday.	In the fallow field No. 7.	Carting lime.	Carting burnt clay to No. 7.	Carting lime. Carting lime. In the garden. Buried the co	ou-	¥	Digging drains	field No. 7.
	Wednesday.	In the fallow field No. 7.	Levelling in No. 7. Carting lime. Carting lime.	At the grub. In the fallow field Carting burnt Carting lime to ber in fallow No. 7. No. 8.	Puece. Carting lime. Carting lime. In the rick Levelling in No. 7. In the garden. Buried the cow yard.	Sifting in the Attending the cow Charlotte, and the pigs.	At the new road at Bawdry.	Bawdry. Digging drains in Digging drains in	No. 7.
	Tuesday.	Carting oats from 203.	In the rick yard.	At the grub- ber in fallow	At dung cart. The same. In the rick Levelling in	Sifting in the barn.	At the new road at	Bawdry.	field, No. 7.
	Monday.	Carting oats and beans from Nos. 2 and 3.	Carting turf.	60	At dung cart. Stooking wheat.	Attending Charlotte, the new-	At the new road at Bawdry.	Digging drains in	No. 7.
	Sunday.	ch,	On a visit.	At church, Cand reading	The same. On a visit.	At church, in the evening.	0		1 =
	Saturday.	Ploughing in Elms Vale.	Superintending the women at	Carting wheat from Peter's	The same. Superintending the women at	Attending the poultry, pigs, &c.	At the new road at Bawdry.	Digging drains in	No. 7.
Receipts and Signatures.	L. s. d.	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 5 0 Recd. 1 5 0 H. Todd.		Recd. 0 16 6 J. Greig.	0 1 6 6 Reed. 1 6 6 R. Hill.	Recd. 0 6 0 A. Hall.	0 0 Recd. 5 0 0 Fox & Co. At the new road at Bawdry.	1 0 0 Recd. 1 0 0 H.Smith. Digging drains in	otal 10 9 0
Advances on Account, Jobs, &c.	s. d. L. s. d. L. s. d.	0.0 1 5 0 1		9	15 0 1 6 6 1	6,0	5 0 0 F	1 0 0 F	1 17 6 8 11 6 Total 10 9
Rate Amount of Day.	s. d. 1	0 0 0	,	3 0 0 16	900	1 0 0	1	(=)	
, 12, 15, 14, 15.	Non You San. San. San. San. San.	H. Todd Foreman of the ploughmen, hired by the year.	J. Moor Ploughman hired by the year.	J. Greig I 0 ½ 1 1 1 1 5½.	J. Reiddo, 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 6 R. Hill, do, Labourer hired by the year.	Ann Hall 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 6	Fox & Co. Labourers by the job.	H. Smith Labourer by the job.	Amount

3384. In commercial dealings the agriculturist requires to be particularly vigilant, because the nature of his occupation and pursuits have not that tendency to sharpen his bargaining faculties which is given by a life of trade or manufacture. The purchase of an estate is so weighty a transaction, that few men trust to their own judgment as to value, and legal advice is always taken as to the validity of the title, &c.; but stewards, in dealing with timber merchants, workers of quarries, gravel dealers, brick-makers, and others, require to be ever on their guard. The farmer and bailiff require particular caution as to marketing, which is an important business, and not to be excelled in but after long experience in attending fairs and markets; learning the various devices of sellers to deceive the purchaser, or enhance the price of their goods; and of buyers to depreciate what is exposed to sale. To farmers who deal chiefly in live stock, marketing is by far the most difficult and important part of their business. There are salesmen or brokers, indeed, for transacting business in behalf of farmers, as there are agents for effecting transfers of landed property; but in neither case is it safe to trust entirely to their judgment and probity. Personal experience in this, as in every department of his art, is what ought to be aimed at by every agriculturist. Besides the professional advantages to the farmer of marketing for himself, the intercourse with society which this inevitably produces contributes to his general improvement as a man and a citizen.

PART III.

AGRICULTURE AS PRACTISED IN BRITAIN.

3385. In the first Part of this work we have endeavoured to give a concise view of the actual state of agriculture in every country, with a view to interest the reader in the subject, and prepare him for entering in detail on the elementary principles of the art. In the second Part, these principles and elementary departments of agricultural knowledge have been developed in successive views of the nature of vegetables, animals, and soils, and the mechanism and science of agricultural implements and operations. As far as these elementary principles go, they are applicable to the agriculture of every part of the world, with the modifications required by different physical and geographical circumstances; but as such an application is not required, in a work designed principally for this country, we limit this part of our work to the agriculture of Britain, in its most improved mode of practice. In the extensive sense in which we have applied the term Agriculture, this will include, 1st, the valuation, purchase, and transfer of landed property; 2d, its laying out, or arrangement; 3d, its improvement; and 4th, its management; 5th, the hiring and stocking of farms; 6th, the culture of farm lands; and 7th, the economy of live stock and the dairy.

BOOK I.

OF THE VALUATION, PURCHASE, AND TRANSFER OF LANDED PROPERTY.

3386. On the existence of property depends all human improvement. Personal property is the first acquirement of man; but scarcely any progress is made in civilization till property in land is established and rendered secure. Landed property, indeed, is the basis on which every other material property is founded, and the origin from which it has sprung. The landed estates of Britain, as a species of property, may be considered in regard to tenure, valuation, and transfer.

CHAP. I.

The different Kinds and Tenures of Landed Property in the British Isles.

3387. As landed property is somewhat different as to tenure in the three kingdoms, we shall notice the leading features in each separately.

SECT. I. The Kinds of Landed Property, and its different Tenures, in England.

3388. Territorial property in England, Marshal observes, aptly separates into two principal divisions;—namely, into possessory property, or the actual possession of the lands and their appurtenances; and into abstract rights arising out of them.

3389. Possessory property comprises the soil or land itself; the minerals and fossils it covers; the waters annexed to it; the wood and herbage it produces; and the build-

ings, fences, &c. thereon erected.

3390. Abstract rights are, seigniorial, as chief rents, &c.; manorial, as quit-rents, fines, &c.; prescriptive, as common rights; predial, as tithes; parochial, as taxes.

3391. Advowson and parliamentary interest might be added, as they are not unfrequently attached to landed property.

3392. Possessory property is further liable to analysis, and to more particular distinctions.

3393. Freehold. If lands are held unconditionally, and in full possession, without any other superior than the constitution and laws of the country, they are termed freehold; a term which admits of still further distinctions.

3394. Feefarmhold. If they are liable to regular and fixed annual payments, beneath their rental value, and without being liable to fine, heriot, or forfeiture, they are feefarm-

hold, or other inferior holding.

\$395. Copyhold. If they are held of a superior, as part of a royalty, honour, or manor, and are liable to fines, or other outgoings, on account of deaths, transfers, or other circumstances, they are copyhold; and are also subject to the ancient customs of the royalty, honour, or manor, of which they are respectively a part.

3396. Leasehold. If they are held by special agreement for a definite term, whether of lives or years, they are leasehold; which admits of various distinctions; namely,

Ling leasehold, as for a thousand years.

Life leasehold, with a fine certain, or under certain limitations, on renewal.

Life leasehold, with an uncertain fine, payable to a proprietor or other superior, who has merely reserved a conventional rent; the tenant having paid down a sum of money to obtain the lease and the right of alienation, agreeably to the practice of the west of England.

Life leasehold, with an uncertain fine, payable to a proprietor, who receives the full rent of the land, at the time of granting the lease; the lessor having a power of alienation, according to the practice of Wales and some parts of England.

Leasehold, for an evilagent term (as for less than a hundred years) with the received.

Leasehold for an ordinary term (as for less than a hundred years), with the power of alienation.

3397. Tenure is the general term for these several holds, or rights of possession. Even the lowest of them gives a sort of temporary property in the land, which is thereby rendered liable to bargain and sale as property. That species of holding which is given by a lease, without the power of alienation or transfer, being merely the right of occupancy, will be classed among other holdings of a similar nature, in treating of leases and tenancy. (See Book II.)

3398. Legal possession of landed property is gained, by grant, as from the crown; by prescription, or long usage; by descent, as from an ancestor; by deed of gift, or settlement; by the testament of the deceased owner; by forfeiture, as to a mortgagee; by purchase,

either entered on a court roll, or ratified by a deed of conveyance.

Through whatever legal channel possession is obtained, the tradition, record, or deed, that witnesses the fact, gives the title of the possessor; by which he is enabled to hold his lands, and legally to convey them to another. Such is the tenure of lands in England.

SECT. II. The Kinds and Tenures of Landed Property in Scotland.

3400. The kinds of landed property in Scotland are the same as in England, except that

manorial rights apart from the right to the soil are unknown.

3401. The tenure of lands in Scotland differs very little from the English tenures. All lands are either held allodially, that is, independently of any superior; or they are held by feudal tenures, by which all lands are considered theoretically as belonging to the The different descriptions of these are termed feu-holding, blanch-holding, burgage, and mortmain. There are also some local tenures, as that of Udal, Lochmaben, &c.

3402. Feu-holding. The most ancient feudal tenure in Scotland was by military service; for all vassals were at first obliged, by the nature of their grant, to serve the superior in war, in such manner, and as often, as his occasions called for it. This species of holding, which was known under the name of ward-holding, is now abolished (by

20 Geo. 3. c. 50.), and requires no farther explanation.
3403. Blanch-holding. Where the vassal, in place of feu-duties and personal services as above described, only pays a small duty to the superior, in full of all demands, and merely as an acknowledgment of his right, whether in money, as a penny Scotch, or in some other article, as a pair of gilt spurs, a pound of wax, &c., it is called blanch-holding. This tenure deviates, more than any other, from the original nature of feus; but next to feu, it has now become the most general species of holding. The payments are entirely illusory, being never demanded.

3404. Burgage-holding is a tenure by which royal burghs hold of the sovereign the houses and lands that lie within the limits described in their several charters of erection. The proprietor of the burgage lands is liable to pay the municipal taxes; but all the political rights are vested in the magistracy, or town-council of the burgh.

limited in its extent.

3405. Mortmain is described by Erskine as the tenure by which any feudal subjects are held, which have been granted in donation to churches, monasteries, or other corporations, for religious, charitable, or public uses. Strictly speaking, the only lands now held in mortmain, are a few bursaries belonging to the universities, the tenure having been declared superstitious, and the other lands held by it given to the crown. now destined for charitable purposes are vested in trustees, and held by feu or blanch.

The Kinds and Tenures of Landed Property in Ireland.

3406. The kinds of landed property in Ireland are limited to freehold and leasehold; there are no manorial rights apart from the soil as in England, nor feudal rights or holdings as in Scotland.

3407. The tenure of lands in Ireland is very simple. It is in general derived from grants made by the crown on the payment of a certain quit-rent received by the excise collector of the district. This is the fundamental tenure, and the only other is leases granted by such proprietors; some of these leases are for ever, or on lives renewable for ever on payment of a certain fine for the insertion of a new life when one drops, or for leases of 999 years, and almost every variety of term with and without lives between that and twenty-one years. There are no feudal tenures in Ireland; the only abstract right being that of tithes and parochial or other taxes. (See Wakefield's Account of Ireland.)

CHAP. II.

Valuation of Landed Property.

3408. When lands are valued with a view to sale or purchase, the tenure is the first subject of attention. The nature of the tenure often occasions some difficulty in ascertaining its value; but by ascertaining the value of the fee-simple, or freehold tenure, the value of inferior holdings may be found by known rules of calculation, the principal of which

we have already noticed. (3340.)

3409. The fee-simple value of lands is liable to fluctuation from general causes; and is likewise affected, and in much higher degree, by local circumstances. Lands of the selfsame quality are of fivefold value, in one situation, comparatively with what they are worth in another: not merely, though principally, on account of the rental value, or the current price they will let for, to tenants, in different situations; but through other less permanent causes; — as the quantity of land at market, and the number and value of purchasers, in a given district; as well as the temporary spirit which prevails in it, with respect to the possession of landed property, at the period of sale; — circumstances that are worthy of attention, from a purchaser whose views are not confined to any particular spot.

3410. The usual method of coming at the fee-simple value of land is to ascertain its fair rental value, or price by the year, and to multiply this by the number of years' purchase which the existing demand for land will bear, in the given situation, at the

time of sale.

3411. The number of years' purchase, or the ratio between the rent and the sale value of lands, varies greatly, as from twenty to forty, twenty-five to thirty being the more ordinary numbers. Thus, a parcel of land, whose fair rental value is one hundred pounds, is, in common cases, worth from two thousand five hundred to three thousand

pounds.

3412. But the real rental value, which is the only firm groundwork to proceed upon, whether in the purchase or the management of landed property, cannot easily be obtained. Speaking generally of the lands of England, it is what very few men are able to set down. It is true, that, in every district, and almost every township, there are men who tolerably well know the rate at which the lands of their respective neighbourhoods are usually let. But interchange them, reciprocally, into each other's districts, and their errors would be egregious, for reasons already suggested. Nor can a mere provincialist, especially in a district which is unenlightened by modern improvements, be aware of the value, even of his own farm, under the best course of management of which it may be capable: nor can he see, through the double veil of ignorance and prejudice, the more permanent improvements that may be made upon it, so evidently as one who has a more general knowledge of rural subjects, and is in the habit of detecting and prosecuting such improvements. Yet it very materially concerns an intending purchaser, in these improving times, to know, before he make his last offer for an estate, whether it is or is not capable of being improved beyond its existing value; and what, if any, is the probable amount of improvement: for he is else liable to lose a valuable purchase, through his being out-bidden by a better-informed candidate. These facts being evident, it follows, that before an offer be made, especially for a large purchase, it is no more than common prudence, in a man who is not himself a judge, to call in twofold assistance: a provincial valuer, to estimate its fair market price to the tenants of the neighbourhood in which it lies; and a man of more general knowledge, to check his valuation, and to estimate the improvements of which the lands are evidently capable.

3413. The leading particulars which affect the value of an estate, and which require to be considered in its estimation, are quantity, quality, situation, state, outgoings, and ab-

stract rights.

3414. The quantity of the land is the groundwork of the estimate; though it has little weight in the scale of valuation. The fee-simple value of an acre of land may be less than twenty shillings, or it may be more than a hundred pounds. Nevertheless, it is on the quantity the rental value is calculated; and it is usual for the seller to exhibit a

" particular" of the estate on sale; showing, or which ought to show, not only the aggregate quantity, but the number of acres that each piece or parcel contains; and ought, most particularly, to specify the distinct quantities of the lands of different qualities, in order that their several rental values may, with greater accuracy and ease, be ascertained.

3415. The intrinsic quality of the land is another essential basis of calculation. even this, in a general view of the value of lands throughout the kingdom, is often of secondary consideration; for, in many cases, their values are given by situation, rather than by soil and substrata. In some cases, as has been already said, the value of the situation may be fivefold that of the intrinsic value of the land. This excessive influence of situation, however, is limited in its effects, and is chiefly confined to the environs of towns, and other extraordinary markets for produce: a great majority of the lands of England owe their values less to situation than to intrinsic quality; and to come at this, with sufficient accuracy, is the most requisite, and, at the same time, the most difficult part of valuation, as it depends almost wholly on extemporary judgment, exercised on the frequently few data which rise to the eye in passing over the field of estimation. is almost needless, therefore, to observe, that, to acquire the degree of judgment necessary to this critical task, it is requisite to know the productiveness of lands of different appearances: a species of knowledge which scarcely any thing but mature practice, in the cultivation of lands of different qualities, can sufficiently teach; though long habit may do much, in ordinary cases, towards hitting off the value of lands, without an extensive knowledge of the practice of agriculture. There are, however, cases in which we find both of these qualifications insufficient to give an accuracy of judgment, even among provincial valuers; and a man who ventures to step forward as a universal valuist, should either have an extraordinary talent for his line of profession, or should, after a suitable initiation, have had great experience in rural concerns in various parts of the kingdom.

3416. On situation, the value of lands, aggregately considered, depends less, than on intrinsic quality; though, without doubt, situation has great influence. whose intrinsic quality renders it, in an ordinary situation, worth twenty shillings an acre, would not, in some districts, be worth more than fifteen shillings; while in others it would bear to be estimated at twenty-five shillings, or a higher rent, to a farmer on a large scale, and away from the immediate environs of a town, or any populous district of manufacture; for reasons that will appear in examining the different particulars of

3417. In the temperature of situation, whether it is given by elevation, aspect, or exposure, we find a powerful influence, which is capable of altering exceedingly the value of lands. The same soil and subsoil, which we not unfrequently see on exposed mountains, and hanging to the north, and which in that situation are not worth more than five shillings an acre, would, if situated in a sheltered vale district, and lying well to the sun, be worth twenty shillings, or a greater rent. Even on climate, something considerable depends. In the south of England, harvest is generally a month earlier than in the northern provinces; though it is not regulated exactly by the climate or latitude of places, a circumstance that requires to be attended to by those who estimate the value of estates; for an early harvest is not only advantageous in itself, but it gives time to till the ground, or to take an autumnal crop, which are advantages that a late harvest will not so well admit of. And another kind of temperature of situation has still more influence on the value of lands; namely, the moistness of the atmosphere. A moist situation not only gives an uncertain and often a late harvest, but renders it difficult and hazardous, as too frequently experienced on the western coasts of this island.

gives an uncertain and often a late narvest, but renders it diment and nazardous, as two requency experienced on the western coasts of this island.

3418. Even in the turn of surface we find exercise for the judgment. Lands lying with too steep or too flat surfaces, especially retentive arable lands, are of less value than those which are gently shelving, so as to give a sufficient current to surface water, without their being difficult to cultivate. Steep-lying lands are not only troublesome and expensive, under the operations of tillage, but in carrying on manures and getting off the produce. Lands lying with an easy descent, or on a gently billowy surface, may be worth more by many pounds an acre, purchase money, than others of the same intrinsic quality, hanging on a steep.

a steep.

3419. A supply of water for domestic purposes, for the uses of live stock, and for the purpose of irrigation, is another consideration of some weight in valuing an estate. There are situations in which a copious stream of calcareous water would enhance the fee-simple value of a large estate some thousand

pounds, 3420. A sufficient supply of manure, whether dung, lime, marl, or other melioration, at a moderate price, and within a moderate distance of land carriage, materially adds to the intrinsic value of lands. 3421. The established practice of the country in which an estate lies, is capable of enhancing or depressing the value of it exceedingly. Even the single point of practice of ploughing light and loamy lands with two oxen, or two active horses, instead of four heavy ones, is capable of making a difference on good land, which is kept alternately in herbage and corn crops, of five to ten shillings an acre a year; or ten pounds

which is kept alternately in herbage and corn crops, of five to ten shillings an acre a year; or ten pounds an acre purchase money.

3422. The price of labour is another regulator of the marketable price of land in a given district. It is always right, however, to compare this with the habits of exertion and industry which prevail among farm workmen, before the net amount of labour can be safely set down.

3423. The price of living, or expense of housekeeping prevalent among farmers, has its share of influence on the value of lands. In the more recluse parts of the north of England, farmers and their servants are fed, clothed, and accommodated, at nearly half the expense of those of a similar degree in many parts of the more central and southern provinces. It is not here intended to intimate how husbandmen, their servants, and labourers, ought to live. As they are the most valuable members of the community, they are well entitled to such enjoyments as are compatible with care and labour. All that is meant, in stating this fact, is to convey a hint to the purchasers of estates. For, in a country where frugality prevails, lands of a given quality will ever bear a higher rent than they will where a more profuse style of living has gained a footing. Rent is higher, in proportion to the gross produce, on the small farms in Ireland, and the west of Scotland, than in other parts of the united kingdom; and yet the landlord is seldom a gainer,

as such rents are not so regularly paid, and the tenant, having no reserve of capital, is in bad seasons often

as such rents are not so regularly paid, and the tenant, having no reserve of capital, is in bad seasons often mable to pay any rent at all.

3424. The spirit of improvement, or the prejudice against it, which prevails in a district of sale, is a circumstance of some value to a purchaser: for if the former is in a progressive state, especially if it is still in the earlier stages of its progress, a rapid increase of rent may, with a degree of certainty, be expected; whereas, under the leaden influence of the latter, half a century may pass away, before the golden chariot of improvement can be profitably put in motion.

3425. In markets, more than in any other circumtances, we are to look for the existing value of lands. Their influence is not confined to towns and populous places of manufacture: for in ports, and on quays, whether of inlets, estuaries, rivers, or canals, markets are met half way; even by good roads, their distance from the farm-yard may be said to be shortened.

3426. In this detail of the particulars of situation, with respect to the value of landed property, we perceive the attentions requisite to be employed by a valuer who is called upon to act in a country that is new to him. A provincialist, or even a professional valuer, who acts in a district, the existing value of whose lands he is sufficiently acquainted with, determines, at sight and according to the best of his judgment, on their respective values: for he knows, or ought to know, their current prices; what such and such lands let for in that neighbourhood; what he and his neighbours give, or would give, for lands of the same quality and state, without adverting to the particular circumstances of situation (they being given, in the established current prices which have arisen out of these circumstances); resting his judgment solely on the intrinsic quality and existing state of each field or parcel as it passes under his eye. But let, his skill be what it may, in a country in which he has acquired a habit of valuing lands, he will, in a distant district, the current market prices of whose lands may be ten, twenty, or fifty per cent. above or below those which he has been accustomed to put upon lands of the same intrinsic qualities and existing states, find himself at a loss, until he has learnt the current prices of the country, or has well weighed the circumstances of situation; to which, in every case, he must necessarily attend, before he can determine their value under an improved practice, or venture to lay down general rules for their improvement.

3427. The existing state of lands, or the manner in which they lie, at the time of sale,

is the next class of circumstances which influences their marketable value.

3428. Their state with respect to enclosure is a matter of great consideration. Open lands, though wholly appropriated, and lying well together, are of much less value, except for a sheep walk or a rabbit warren, than the same land would be in a state of suitable enclosure. If they are disjointed and intermixed in a state of common field, or common meadow, their value may be reduced one third. If the common fields or meadows are what is termed Lammas land, and become common as soon as the crops are off, the depression of value may be set down at one half of what they would be worth, in well fenced enclosures, and unenticumbered with that ancient custom. Again, the difference in value between lands which lie in a detached state, and those of the same quality that lie in a compact form, is considerable. The disadvantages of a scattered estate are similar to those of a scattered farm. Even the single point of a want of convenient access to detached fields and parcels is, on a farm, a serious evil. And it is on the value of farms that the access to detached fields and parcels is, on a farm, a serious evil. And it is on the value of farms that the value of an estate is to be calculated.

value of an estate is to be calculated.

3429. The state of the roads, whether public or private, within an estate, and from it to the neighbouring markets, or places of delivery of produce, is an object of consideration to a purchaser.

3430. The state of the vactercourses, or shores and ditches, within and below an estate, requires to be examined into; as the expense of improvement or reparation will be more or less, according to their existing state at the time of purchase; or, perhaps, by reason of natural causes, or through the obstinacy of a longibour, and the defectiveness of the present laws of the country in this respect, the requisite improvement cannot be effected at any expense.

3431. The state of drainage of lands that lie out of the way of floods or collected water requires to be taken into consideration; for although the art of draining is now pretty well understood, it cannot be practised, on a large scale, without much cost.

3432. The state of the lands, as to tillage and manure, is entitled to more regard than is generally paid to it, in valuing them. But even to a purchaser, and still more to a tenant for a term, their state, in these respects, demands a share of attention. Lands that are in a high state of tillage and condition, so as to be able to throw out a succession of full crops, may be worth five pounds of purchase money an acre more than those of the same properties, which are exhausted by repeated crops, and lie in a useless state of foulness, from which they cannot be raised, but at a great expense of manure and tillage. tillage.

tillage
3433. The state, as to grass or arable, is better understood, and generally more attended to. Lands in a state of profitable herbage, and which have lain long so, are not only valuable, as bearing a high rent while they remain in that state; but after the herbage has begun to decline, will seldom fail in to throw out a valuable succession of corn crops. Hence, the length of time which lands, under valuation, have lain in a state of herbage, especially if they have been kept in pasturage, is a matter of requiry and estimation.

3434. Lastly, the state of farm buildings and fences is a thing of serious consideration. Buildings, yards, and enclosures, that are much let down, and gone to decay for want of timely reparation, incur a very great expense to raise them again to their proper state. And, when great accuracy of valuation is called for, as when the purchase value of an estate is left to reference, and when the tenants are not bound, or if bound are not able, to put them in the required state, it become requisite to estimate the expense which each farm, in that predicament, will require to put it in sufficient repair, so as to bring the whole into a suitable state of occupation. And the same principle of valuation holds good in ordinary purchases. ordinary purchases.

3435. Deductions, encumbrances, and outgoings, are leases, tithes, taxes, fixed payments, repairs, and risks.

3436. Leases. In considering the nature of leasehold tenures, it appears that, by a long lease, the fee-simple value of an estate may be, in effect, annihilated. Even a lease for lives, with a mere conventional rent, may reduce it to nearly one third of its feesimple value; and every other kind of lease, if the rent payable be not equal to the fair rental value at the time of sale, is an encumbrance, even to a purchaser who has no other object in view than that of securing his property on land, and receiving interest, in rent, for the money laid out. If personal convenience be immediately wanted, or improvements required to be made, a lease, though the tenant pay a full rent, becomes an

obstacle to the purchase.

3437. Tithes. If in valuing lands they are considered as tithe free, the tithe, or modus, if any, requires to be deducted as an encumbrance; and seeing the great variation in the values of tithes and moduses, according to customs and plans of occupation, it is the plainest way of proceeding, to value all lands as free of tithe, and afterward to make an allowance for whatever they may be estimated to be worth: an allowance which, in some cases, as on corn-land estates, forms a considerable portion of the fee-simple value of the lands; while on grass-land estates, especially such as are pastured by cattle, this

encumbrance, so galling to the corn grower, is in great part avoided. 3438. Taxes. Although it may be called the custom of England for proprietors to pay the land tax, and the occupier all other taxes, yet this is not the universal practice. Nor is it, in valuing an estate on sale, and to be let at will, a matter to be enquired The annual amount of the payable taxes and other outgoings is the fact to be ascertained: for whosoever discharges them, they come as a burthen upon the gross value of the lands, out of which they are payable; for if a tenant pays them, his rent is, or ought to be, estimated and fixed accordingly. If, however, an estate on sale is already let under lease for a term to come, it is highly requisite to ascertain what parts of the annual outgoings and repairs are discharged by the tenants, and what the proprietor will be liable to, during the term to run. The land tax, where it still exists, is extremely uncertain as to its value, and the poor tax is equally variable in different The church, highway, and county rates are, taking them on a par of years, less liable to local uncertainty, and are consequently less entitled to enquiry from a

3439. Fixed payments, or rent charges, such as chief rents, quit rents, annuities, endowments, schoolmasters' salaries, charitable donations, &c. to which an estate is liable;

3440. Repairs of public works, buildings, roads, &c. incumbent on the estate on sale, are subjects of enquiry and estimation; as well as the ordinary repairs above noticed. And, moreover,

3441. The hazard, or risk, which naturally or fortuitously attends the lands under valuation, as that of their being liable to be inundated in summer, or to be torn away by floods at any season, is entitled to mature consideration: for, although these evils may generally be remedied by river breaks and embankments, the erecting of these is mostly attended with great expense; and the estimated value of this becomes, of course, a fair deduction.

3442. Appurtenant to an expensive estate, there are generally other valuable considerations, besides the purchase value of the lands. These are,

3443. Minerals and fossils, whether metals, fuels, calcareosities, or grosser earths.

3444. Waters, whether they are valuable for fisheries, decoys, mills, domestic purposes, or the irrigation of lands.

3445. Timber, of woods and hedgerows.

3446. Buildings that are not let with the farms, but which bear rent, independent of the lands; yet which, when scattered over an estate, may well be considered as belonging to landed property.

3447. The estimated value of evident improvements.

3448. The abstract rights which arise out of appropriated lands, or their appurtenances; as

3449. The right of commonage, which is generally of some value even when commons lie open, and may be of more when they shall be enclosed; provided the cost of enclosure do not turn out to be more than the extra value of the appropriated lands, above that of the common right in their open state.

3450. The right of seigniority to fee-farm rents, or other chief rents, payable to the possessor of the lands on sale, out of the lands of other proprietors. These rents, though small, are of certain value in themselves; and the idea of superiority which they convey to some men's minds may be worth more than the pecuniary value; which, indeed, where the sums are very small (as is often the case), is much lowered by the expense of collecting them: besides the trouble, vexation, private quarries, and lawsuits they are liable to excite, when, through neglect, they are half forgotten, and the vassal is willing to catch at the circumstance, to try to get rid of the teazing and humiliating encumbrance. This, however, may serve to account for their having been handed down with reverential care, through a succession of ages; until, in many instances, even their origin, and much more the circumstances attending it, are difficult or impossible to trace. But, surely, a man of a liberal turn of mind, who has no interest in legal contests, and who prefers solid gold to a trinket, would not hesitate to collect these scattered wrecks of property, and to convert them to a more civilised, rational, and profitable purpose. On the other hand, any man of an independent spirit would pay more than a fair price—would pay liberally—to be exonerated from so base a burthen. If, however, a vassal's chains sit easy upon him, let him wear them. What is here meant to be intimated is, that he ought to have, in liberality, if not in law, a fair opportunity of throwing them off. them off.

3451. The rights of feudality, or manorial rights, are at present, if not in their origin, very different from those last mentioned. In the day of their establishment, they appear to have been founded in wisdom and a degree of political necessity; and, by the correcting hand of time, they arrived at a high degree of

political perfection. The simple and easy mode of transferring property, which the feudal system established, was well adapted to the illiterate age in which it had its rise. Even in these lettered days, and among the ruins of feudal rights, the copy of a court-roll is considered as the clearest title a man can have to his possession! what a hint is this to modern legislators! The value of feudal rights is to be estimated by the quit rents, fines, heriots, escheats, and amercianients, which long custom and a train of circumstances have attached to the given court; and besides what relates to the appropriated lands of the manor, the lord has a profit arising from the commonable lands (if any lie within it), as lord of the soil, which cannot be broken without his permission. Hence the fossils and minerals, which it covers, belong to him; as well as the timber which grows upon the waste, and the waters that are annexed to it. He is moreover, in ordinary cases, lord of the game which inhabits or strays upon this manor. This, however, being a right of pleasure, rather than of profit, has no fixed standard of estimation.

3452. The right of tithe, when attached to an estate, is the most desirable of abstract rights arising out of landed property: for, as far as the right extends (whether to a lay rectory, or a vicarial improprietorship), the lands which it covers become, in effect, tithe free; as every judicious proprietor incorporates the rents of the tithe with those of the lands out of which it is payable, thus (if the right, as it generally is, be rectorial) freeing them wholly from the encumbrance of tithes, as a tax on improvements, and as an obstacle to the growth of corn. The value of tithes, as has been intimated, is so various, that nothing but local information can enable a valuist to estimate them with sufficient truth.

3453. The right of advowson, or the privilege of appointing a pastor to propagate religion and morality upon an estate, properly enough belongs to its possessor; as no other individual is so intimately concerned in the moral conduct of its inhabitants.

3454. The right of representation or election, or the appointment (in whole or in part) of a legislator to assist in promoting good order in the nation at large, equally belongs to the owner of territorial surface.

CHAP. III.

Purchase or Transfer of Landed Property.

3455. In bargaining for an estate there are two methods in use; the one by public biddings, and the other by private treaty. In either a certain degree of caution is requisite; and in both an accurate valuation is the best safeguard.

3456. Among the preliminaries of purchase by private contract, the particulars which may be required to be furnished by a seller are first to be enumerated. These are; the quantities of the several pieces of the lands on sale, together with the maps, or rough drafts, of the same; the tenure under which they are holden; some assurance as to the title of the seller, and his right of alienation; the tenancy under which the several farms are let; and, if on lives, the ages of the nominees; if for a term of years, the number unexpired; if at will, the notices (if any) which the tenants have had.

3457. An abstract of the covenants under which they are let; particularly of those which relate to taxes and repairs, to the expenditure of produce, to the ploughing of grass

lands, &c.

3458. The existing rents and profits receivable; whether for tenanted lands, appurtenances, or abstract rights; with the estimated value of the demesne, and the woodlands in hand; together with the estimated value of the timber growing upon the estate on sale, as well as of the minerals and fossils which it may contain: the outgoings to which the estate is liable: the proposed time of the delivery of possession: the price, and the mode of payment expected.

3459. The particulars of instruction to be given to a surveyor, or other valuer, of an estate to be purchased, may next be particularised; it will be right, however, to premise, that much, in this respect, depends on the probability of purchasing, and on the time

allowed for making the estimate.

3460. In cases of sale by public auction, where there can be no certainty as to purchase, and where the time for valuation is limited, a rough estimate of each farm, and a general idea of the value of the timber and other appurtenances, may be all that can be prudently ascertained.

3461. But, in a sale by private contract, where the refusal of an estate is granted, and time allowed for deliberate survey, a more minute investigation may be proper, especially when there is every reason to believe that a bargain will take place. For the same report will not only serve as a guide to the purchase, but will become a valuable foundation on which to ground the future management of the estate. For these, and other reasons, a purchase by private contract is most to be desired, by a gentleman who is not in the habit of personally attending public sales, and is unacquainted with the business of auction rooms.

3462. The particulars to be required from a surveyor, or surveyors, are principally these: the rental value of each field or parcel of land, with the state in which it lies, as to arable, meadow, pasture, or woodland; the value of the timber and other appur-

tenances; the characteristic, and the state of management, of each farm or tenement, with the eligibility of its occupier, together with the state of repair of buildings, gates, fences, watercourses, and roads; the amount of the encumbrances and outgoings; and, lastly, the probable value of the improvements of which the estate may appear to be capable, whether by ordinary or extraordinary means.

3463. The subjects of treaty after these particulars of information are procured are few. The two statements having been duly compared, so that no misunderstanding can take place between the parties, the price, with the times and mode of payment, are the principal matters of agreement. A clear understanding respecting the custody of title deeds, and the expenses of conveyance, require, however, to be enumerated among the preli-

minaries of purchase.

3464. The business of negotiation is best carried on by letters, which become vouchers of facts. Whatever is done by interview requires to be reduced to writing, and to be read by, or to, the parties, before they separate, that no possibility of misconception may arise; and, added to these precautions, it is proper, in large purchases, and when abstracts of intricate title deeds are to be made out and examined, that a legal contract, or memorandum of agreement, should be entered into, for the mutual satisfaction and surety of the parties.

3465. This contract, and the deed of conveyance (namely, the instrument which is legally to transfer the property from the seller to the purchaser), may be said to conclude and ratify the business of purchase; and in this part of it legal assistance is essentially necessary, to examine existing deeds, and see that the seller has a legal right and clear title to the land, and a legal power to dispose of it, as well as to draw up or examine the fresh deed of conveyance, and see that it is sufficient to transfer the property, legally

and adequately, to the purchaser.

3466. The preservation of titles may be adverted to before dismissing this subject. Scotland, deeds of conveyance and other deeds are registered in one magnificent building, whose internal economy is as admirably adapted to its design, as its outward form is beautiful: and, in England, there are two counties (Yorkshire and Middlesex) which are termed register counties; in which abstracts of deeds are preserved, and so arranged as to be readily referred to. Hence, in cases where the original deeds are destroyed or lost, these registered abstracts are sufficient evidences of their having existed, and capable of securing the titles of estates to their rightful owners; and are moreover valuable, in preventing fraudulent practices, particularly respecting mortgages. Nevertheless, the other counties of England remain, from reign to reign, destitute of these is dispussed from all processing builds from a street of the form

to the contraction of the control of the to provide these even of

t it ,230 to 2 3 phile , just got to and g is alors, it i

entropy and the control of the contr OF THE LAYING OUT, OR GENERAL ARRANGEMENT, OF LANDED ESTATES.

3467. The laying out of an extensive landed estate embraces a variety of subjects, and requires extensive information and enlarged views of political, agricultural, and even of moral improvement. In new countries, such as America, where an estate is laid out from a state of nature, this is more particularly the case; but the observation will also apply to many parts of the British Isles, where estates, long since appropriated, require

re-arrangement and improvement.

3468. Among the different objects of attention in laying out or re-arranging a landed estate, one of the first is its consolidation, or the rounding off or simplifying the outline so that the whole may be brought into a compact form. This envie de s'arrondir seems to have existed, and the proximity and intermixture of property to have been felt as an evil by landed proprietors, in all ages. Ahab desired the field of Naboth, because it was near to his house; and Marvel, the attorney (Massinger's New Way to pay Old Debts, &c.) advised his client to "hedge in the manor of Master Frugal," because says he, "his land, lying in the midst of yours, is a foul blemish."

3469. In consolidating property in Britain, an equally desirable object is the appropriation of commonable lands; which, in England, can only be effected under the authority of a special act of the legislature, but is accomplished with less difficulty in Scotland, and is rarely necessary in Ireland. It is believed, indeed, that there are now no commons in Scotland, unless, perhaps, one or two belonging to the crown or the church, which cannot be divided by the general law, but must be done either by consent of

parties or a special act of parliament. (C.)

3470. The arrangement of the interior of an estate naturally follows the determination of the ring-fence, and the complete possession of all that is within. Here the first thing

will probably be to determine the demesne lands, or site of the proprietor's residence, and the extent of territory he means to attach to it and retain in his own occupation. Then follows the intersection of the estate with roads, and probably a canal; the choice or determination of the sites for towns, villages, manufactories, and mines, mineral quarries, or fisheries, if such exist naturally. Lastly, the grounds to be planted being determined on, the remaining part of the property will consist of the lands to be let out for cultivation by farmers, or other tenants of the soil. In conformity with this view of the subject, we shall consider, in succession, the consolidating of estates, the appropriating of commonable lands, the choice of demesne, road-making, canal-making, the establishment of villages and manufactories, the working of mines and quarries, the establishment of fisheries, the formation of plantations, the planting of orchards, and the laying out of farms and farm-lands. of facts With the

CHAP. I.

to the contract of the contract ner; aid and it is it a country

Consolidating detached Property.

3471. The advantages of a compact estate over one whose lands lie scattered and intermixed with other men's properties are evident. The management, whether of detached farms as parts of an estate, or scattered fields as parts of a farm, is conducted with inconveniency: beside the unpleasant altercations to which intermixed lands are liable to give rise. The different methods of compressing landed property into the required

state are by exchange, by purchase, and by sale.

3472. Where the lands of two proprietors lie intermixed with each other, an amicable exchange is the most eligible; and were it not for the childish piques and petty jealousies which so frequently take root between neighbouring proprietors (and are cherished perhaps by their officious friends), lands of this description could not long exist; the evil, in almost any case, being easily removed. Each party having chosen one, or, in extensive concerns, two referees; and the two or four so chosen, having named a third or fifth, the required commission is formed; and bonds of arbitration being signed, the commissioners proceed, as under an act of appropriation of commonable lands, to assign each proprietor his rightful share, in the most profitable situation which the given circumstances will permit. This mode of proceeding might be adopted by the most distant parties, or the most inveterate enemies; and, doubtlessly, with advantage to the property and peace of mind of each.

3473. Where an estate or a farm is disjointed by the intermediate lands of others, it is not only pleasurable to be possessed of them, but profitable to purchase them, even at a higher price than they are intrinsically worth; consequently at much more than their value, as detached lands, to their proprietor. Yet such is often the waywardness and ill-judged policy of the holders of lands so situated, that they will rather continue to hold them with disadvantage, than sell them at a fair price. An equitable way of determining a matter of this sort is, to ascertain the value of the lands to the holder as detached lands, and likewise their value to the candidate as intermixed lands; and to let the mean between the two values be the selling price. By this method, both parties become actual and equal gainers. If the possessor of such lands should lie in wait for an exorbitant offer, the most efficient mode of proceeding is to offer a high number of years' purchase on their fair rental value, indifferently considered, in the situation in which they lie, and to propose to settle such rental value by arbitration. This is a sort of offer which every honest man can readily understand; and, if the holder has any character to lose in his neighbourhood, he cannot refuse it; if he has not, a calculation of the difference between the rent he is receiving and the interest of the money offered, consequently of the annual loss which he is sustaining by not accepting the offer, will, sooner or later, bring him to a sense, if not of his duty as a member of society, at least of his own interest.

3474. It is, in general, right management to dispose of the detached parts of an estate, and to add to the main body. The whole is then more easily superintended, and managed at less expense; while small properties, if suitable steps be taken, and proper seasons of disposal caught, will generally fetch more than larger parcels, of equal rental

value, timely and judiciously purchased.

3475. In selling, as in purchasing, estates, two methods present themselves. They may be sold by auction or by private contract. To raise a sum of money expeditiously, the former may be the most eligible, though attended with more expense and more notoriety than the latter, which, for the purpose under view, and when expedition is not necessary, will generally, if properly conducted, be found preferable. To conduct a sale of detached lands with judgment and reputation, the first step is to have them deliberately valued by at least two men of character and ability, and to divide them into parcels or lots, according to situation, and so as to render them of superior value to adjacent proprietors. Then fix upon each parcel such value as it is fairly worth to the owner of the lands with which it is naturally united; and give him the refusal of it. Such parcels as are not disposed of in this way, may either lie open to private contract, or be sold by public auction, the motive for selling being, in every case, openly declared. It is to be remarked, however, that for a sale by auction, a fresh arrangement of lots will be required, the principle of allotment being in this case the reverse of the former. At an auction, a certain degree of competition is requisite to raise the article on sale to its full value; 'and it is no more than common prudence in the seller to make up his lots in such a manner as will bring together the greatest number of competitors.

CHAP. II.

Appropriating Commonable Lands.

3476. Commonable lands, or such as lie intermixed, or are occupied in common by the inhabitants according to certain laws and customs, may be considered in regard to their origin and kinds, and their appropriation or division.

SECT. I. Origin and different Kinds of Commonable Lands.

3477. A very few centuries ago, nearly the whole of the lands of Britain lay in an open, and more or less in a commonable, state. (See Fitzherbert on the Statute Extenta Manorii.) Each parish, or township (at least in the more central and northern districts), comprised different descriptions of lands; having been subjected, during successive ages, to specified modes of occupancy, under ancient and strict regulations, which time had converted to law. These parochial arrangements, however, varied somewhat in different districts; but, in the more central and greater part of the kingdom, not widely; and the following statement may serve to convey a general idea of the whole of what may be termed common-field townships, throughout England:—

3478. Each parish, or township, was considered as one common farm; though the tenantry were numerous. (See also Blackstone's Commentaries, art. Tithing of Townsh.) Round the village in which the tenants resided lay a few small enclosures, or grass yards, for rearing calves, and as baiting and nursery grounds for other farm stock. This was the common farmstead, or homestall, which was generally placed as near the centre of the more culturable lands of the parish or township as water and shelter

would permit.

3479. Round the homestall lay a suite of arable fields, including the deepest and soundest of the lower grounds, situated out of water's way, for raising corn and pulse, as well as to produce fodder and litter for cattle and horses in the winter season; and, in the lowest situation, as in the water-formed base of a rivered valley, or in swampy dips, shooting up among the arable lands, lay an extent of meadow grounds, or ings, to afford a supply of hay, for cows and working stock, in the winter and spring months.

3480. On the outskirts of the arable lands, where the soil was adapted to the pasturage of cattle; or on the springy slope of hills less adapted to cultivation; or in the fenny bases of valleys which were too wet, or gravelly lands thrown up by water which were too dry, to produce an annual supply of hay with sufficient certainty; one or more stinted pastures, or hams, were laid out for milking cows, working cattle, or other stock which required

superior pasturage in summer.

3481. The bleakest, worst-soiled, and most distant lands of the township, were left in their native wild state, for timber and fuel, and for a common pasture, or suite of pastures, for the more ordinary stock of the township, whether horses, rearing cattle, sheep, or swine, without any other stint or restriction than what the arable and meadow lands indirectly gave; every joint tenant or occupier of the township having the nominal privilege of keeping as much live stock on these common pastures, in summer, as the appropriated lands he occupied would maintain in winter.

3482. The appropriated lands of each township were laid out with equal good sense and propriety. That each occupier might have his proportionate share of lands of different qualities, and lying in different situations, the arable lands, more particularly, were divided into numerous parcels of sizes, doubtless, according to the size of the given township, and

the number and rank of the occupiers.

3483. The whole was subjected to the same plan of management, and conducted as one common farm; for which purpose the arable lands were divided into compartments, or "fields," of nearly equal size, and generally three in number, to receive, in constant

rotation, the triennial succession of fallow, wheat (or rye), and spring crops (as barley, oats, beans, and peas): thus adopting and promoting a system of husbandry, which, howsoever improper it has become in these more enlightened days, was well adapted to the state of ignorance and vassalage of feudal times. When each parish or township had its sole proprietor, the occupiers being at once his tenants and his soldiers, or meaner vassals, the lands were, of course, liable to be more or less deserted by their occupiers, and left to the feebleness of the young, the aged, and the weaker sex: but the whole township being, in this manner, thrown into one system, the care and management of the live stock, at least, would be easier and better than they would have been under any other arrangement; and, at all times, the manager of the estate was better enabled to detect bad husbandry, and enforce that which was more profitable to the tenants and the estate, by having the whole spread under the eye at once, than he would have been had the lands been distributed in detached unenclosed farmlets, besides avoiding the expense of enclosure. Another advantage arose from this more social arrangement, in barbarous times; - the tenants, by being concentrated in villages, were not only best situated to defend each other from predatory attacks, but were called out by their lord, with greater readiness, in cases of emergency. Therefore, absurd as the common-field system is, in almost every particular, at this day, it was admirably suited to the circumstances of the times in which it originated; the plan having been conceived in wisdom, and executed with extraordinary accuracy, as appears in numberless instances, even at this distance of time.

3484. Uninhabited tracts or forests. In different parts of Britain there were, and still are, extensive tracts of land, some of them of a valuable quality, lying nearly in a state of wild nature, which were never inhabited unless by freebooters and homebred savages. These uninhabited tracts are styled forests; and, heretofore, many or most of them have been attached to the crown; and some of them are still under royal patronage. Whether they were originally set out for royal pastime merely; or whether the timber which stood on them was of peculiar value; or whether, at the time of laying out townships, those tracts were impenetrable woods inhabited by wild beasts, and, when these had been destroyed, or sufficiently overcome to render them objects of diversion, were taken under the protection of the crown; is not, perhaps, well ascertained. There were also tracts of that description in different parts of England, but which appear, evidently, to have been enclosed from a state of woodland or common pasture; though it is possible they may have been nominally attached to neighbouring parishes. Of this description, principally, are the Wealds of Kent and Sussex, and many other old enclosed lands, in different parts of the kingdom, whose fields or enclosures are of irregular shapes, and their fences crooked. These woodland districts are, like the forest lands, divided into manors, which have not an intimate connection or correspondence with parishes or townships; - a further evidence that they were in a wild state when the feudal organisation took place.

3485. In the western extreme of the island, the common-field system has never, perhaps, been adopted; it has certainly never been prevalent, as in the more central parts of There, a very different usage would seem to have been early established, and to have continued to the present time, when lords of manors have the privilege of letting off the lands of common pastures to be broken up for corn, the tenant being restricted to two crops, after which the land is thrown open again to pasturage; and it is at least probable, that the lands of that country have been cleared from wood, and brought into a state of cultivation, through similar means. At present, they are judiciously laid out, in farms of different sizes, with square straight-lined enclosures, and with detached farmsteads situated within their areas; the villages being generally small and mean-the mere residences of labourers. Circumstances these are, which strongly evince that the common-field system never took place in this part of the island, as it did in the more central parts of England. Ireland, also, has been enclosed (though not fenced) from time immemorial.

3486. The feudal organisation, having lost its original basis, has itself been mouldering away, more particularly during the last century. A great majority of the appropriated common-field lands and commons have been partially or wholly enclosed; either by piecemeal, each proprietor enclosing his own slip, - a very inconvenient mode of enclosure; or by general consent, the whole of the proprietors agreeing to commit their lands to the care and judgment of arbiters, or commissioners, who, restoring the fields to their original entirety, reparcelled them out in a manner more convenient to the several proprietors, and laid each man's portion, which had consisted of numberless narrow slips, in one or more well shaped grounds.

3487. In England this requires to be effected by a separate act of parliament for each enclosure. In these acts commissioners are named, or directed to be chosen by the proprietors, who, according to certain instructions in the act or law, and the general principles of equity, divide the township among all who have an interest in it. It appears by the statute books, that from the year 1774 to the year 1813, no fewer than two thousand six hundred and thirty-two acts of enclosure have been passed; the average in the first twenty years being thirty-seven, and in the last twenty years ninety-four.

00

3488. In Scotland a general bill of enclosure was passed by the parliament in 1695, and in consequence of it the whole country has for nearly a century past been in distinct possessions. In Ireland, as we have already remarked, no enclosure act became necessary, and the country is considered as suffering from the long continued minute division of landed property.

3489. As a contrast to the general eagerness for enclosing, it may be useful to present the moderate, and in our opinion judicious, observations of Loch, to whom it appears very doubtful how far the indiscriminate enclosure of commons, arising out of the high nominal prices of grain, has been in every instance of advantage to the nation. Many of them, he says, certainly, could never pay the expense of obtaining the act, of the commissioners' fees, of the construction of the fences, and of bringing the land into cultivation. In this respect there has been a dead loss of capital to the country. It is conceived that it is not carrying this feeling too far, to regret the destruction of some of those beautiful and picturesque forests and chases which once surrounded London, and to hope that this may go no further. It may even be permitted, perhaps, to include within this regret as a national loss, the destruction of Windsor forest, the most appropriate accompaniment of the noblest royal residence in Europe. The preservation of some of these chases is as essential to the poorer classes of the metropolis as to the rich. To the former they afford health, exercise, and amusement; in the latter they produce and cherish that love of the country, and of rural sports, so important in a constitutional point of view. They nourish that feeling for, and knowledge of, the beauties of nature (freed from the love of gain as connected with the productions of the soil), which enlarge our understandings, and exalt every better sentiment of the heart—encouraging the practice of the social virtues, and checking those more selfish habits which the general distributions of the

Sect. II. General Principles of appropriating and dividing Commonable Lands.

3490. There are few lands in Britain unappropriated, except in England, and these may be classed as forest lands, and other extensive wastes, on which several manors, or adjacent townships, have a right of common pasturage; commonable lands of distinct townships or manors, whose appropriated lands are wholly enclosed, and in a state of mixed cultivation; commonable lands of townships, whose arable fields, &c. are partially enclosed; and commonable lands of townships, whose arable fields remain

wholly open.

The principles on which the appropriation of those lands requires to be conducted are thus laid down by Marshal. By an established principle of the general law or constitution of the country, immemorial custom establishes right. Hence the original rights and regulations respecting the lands under view are not now the proper subjects of investigation; nor are the changes that may have taken place during a succession of centuries, from the origin of forests and townships to the latest time which is no longer within memory, objects of enquiry; but, solely, the acquired rights which exist in a given case at the time of appropriation, and which would continue to exist were it not to take The possessor of a cottage which has enjoyed, from time immemorial and without interruption, the liberty of pasturage, though such cottage were originally an encroachment of a freebooter or an outlaw, has indisputably as legal a claim to a proportionate share of the commonable lands, as the possessor of the demesne lands of the manor has, merely as such, although they may have descended from father to son from the time of their severalty; for it is evidently on the estimated values of the respective rights which exist, and which can be rightfully exercised in time to come, and on these alone, that a just and equitable distribution can be effected.

3492. But before the distribution of commonable lands among the owners of common pasturage can take place, the more abstract rights which belong to commons require to be estimated, and the just claims of their possessors to be satisfied. These are principally

manorial rights, and the rights of tithes.

3493. Manorial claims are to be regulated by the particular advantages which the lord of a given manor enjoys, and which he will continue to enjoy while the commons remain open and unappropriated; whether they arise from mines, quarries, water, timber, alien tenants, fuel, estover, pannage, or game. His claim as guardian of the soil that is productive of pasturage only is, in most cases, merely honorary; and it remains with parliament to fix the proportional share of the lands to be appropriated, which he shall be

entitled to as an equivalent for such honorary claim.

3494. But in the case of thriving timber standing on the property, the claim of the lord of the manor in right of the soil is more substantial; for out of this he has in effect a real yearly income, equal to the annually increasing value of the timber; - a species of advantage which, if the commons remain open and unappropriated, he will of course continue to enjoy so long as the timber continues to increase in value. His claim, therefore, in this respect, depends on the quantity of timber and its state of growth, taken jointly. Young thriving timber not only affords an annual increase of value at present, but will continue its benefits for many years to come, if it be suffered to remain undisturbed on the soil; and its owner, doubtless, has a prospective claim on the soil which supports it during the estimated period of its future increase; whereas dotards and stunted trees,

which afford no increase of value, do not entitle their owner to any share of the soil they stand upon. All that the lord has a right to claim appears to be limited to the trees themselves or their intrinsic value.

3495. The claims of tithe owners, aggregately considered, are more complex and obscure. In cases where the great and small tithes are united, and in which the tithe of wool and lambs, and that of grain, roots, and herbage, belong to the same owner, it may seem to be reasonable that he should have the option of receiving land of equal value to the existing value of the tithes, or of taking the chance of their value, in the state of culti-But seeing the evil tendency of corn tithes, and the impropriety of laying on so harmful a burthen, as they are now become, upon lands that have never borne it, there can be little risk in saying that it would be at least politic in parliament to prevent it. Besides, it stands part of the statute law, that lands which have never been under tillage shall not pay tithes during the first seven years of their cultivation; during which time the incumbent's income might, by leaving the tithe to take its course, be materially abridged, and his circumstances thereby be rendered distressful. On the whole, therefore, it appears to be proper in this case, that the law to be enacted should instruct commissioners to set out lands equal to the existing value of the tithes at the time of appropriation; and where much corn land shall be appropriated, to set out a farther quantity equal to the estimated reversion of their extra value (if any arise in the estimate), seven years after the appropriation shall have taken place.

3496. Again, in cases in which the tithe of lambs and wool, and the tithe of corn, &c. belong to separate owners, the line of rectitude and strict justice to all parties appears to be still more difficult to be drawn. The former is clearly entitled to land, or a money payment equal to his loss of tithe; but the right of the latter is less obvious. To cut him off entirely from any share of the lands, and likewise from any share of tithes to arise from them after they shall have been appropriated, may seem unjust; he may be a lay rector, and may have lately purchased the tithes, or a clerical rector who has recently bought the advowson, under the expectation of an enclosure. On the other hand, it appears to be hard, that the proprietors of the parish should first give up land for the tithe of wool and lambs which will no longer exist, and then be liable to a corn tithe on the same lands, after they shall have bestowed on them great expense in clearing and cultivation. deed, the injustice of such a measure is evident. A middle way, therefore, requires to be sought; and it will be difficult, perhaps, to find one which has more justice in it than that which is proposed for the first case. Thus, after the value of the lamb and wool tithe, &c. has been ascertained, and land set out as a satisfaction for it, estimate the value of the corn tithe, &c. seven years after the time of appropriation; and set out a further quantity for the reversion of the extra value (if any) of the latter over the former, and thus free the lands entirely from this obstacle to their improvement.

3497. If any other abstract claim on the lands to be appropriated be fairly made out, or any alien right (as that of a non-parishioner, or extra-manorial occupier, who has acquired, by ancient grant or by prescription, the privilege of depasturing them) be fully proved, its value requires to be accurately estimated, and land to be assigned in its stead.

3498. The remainder of the unstinted commons of a given township or manor belong to the owners of its common-right lands and houses; but in what proportion, it may be difficult to determine with mathematical precision. Nevertheless, by adhering strictly to the general principle, on which alone an equitable appropriation can be conducted,—namely, that of determining each man's share by the benefit which he has a right to receive at the time of appropriation, and which he might continue to receive were it not to take place,—truth and justice may be sufficiently approached.

3499. One of the first steps toward an equitable distribution of unstinted commons is to ascertain the common-right houses, and to distinguish them from those which have no right of commonage; and which, therefore, can have no claim to any share of the lands of the unstinted commons, further than in the right of the lands they stand upon. By an ancient and pretty generally received, though somewhat vague, idea respecting the rights of commonage, the occupier of every common-right house has the privilege of depasturing as many cattle, sheep, or other live stock, on the common in summer (provided, it must be understood, that it is large enough to permit every occupier to exercise this right), as the grounds he occupies within the township or manor can properly maintain in winter; and no one can exceed that proportion; for the surplus of the pasturage, if any, belongs to the lord of the soil. (See Fitzherbert and Blackstone.)

3.00. Under this regulation, the appropriated lands of a common-field township, which are not occupied jointly with a common-right house, may be said to be deprived, during the time they are so occupied, of their right of commonage; and in some of the private bills of enclosure, which have been suffered to pass through parliament, the lands which happened to be in this state of occupancy, at the time of passing the bills, were deprived

of their interest in the common lands for ever; notwithstanding, perhaps, they had a few years preceding this accidental circumstance an undoubted right to their portion of them, —a right which, a few weeks or a few days afterward, might have reverted to them, without the smallest taint by the temporary alienation. If any of the appropriated lands of a township or manor have been estranged from its commons, during time immemorial; have never been occupied jointly with a common-right house, or in any way enjoyed, of right, the common pasturage within memory; they may with some reason be said to have lost their right, and be excluded from a participation.

3501. By this ancient and in a degree essential usage, common-right houses have a clear right to the lands of the commons, superior to that of the ground they stand upon; especially if they rightfully enjoy a privilege of partaking of the fuel and pannage (as acorns, masts, &c.) they afford, for these properly belong to the houses, not to the lands; and still more especially, if they are conveniently situated for enjoying the several benefits which the commons afford in their wild state. And whatever a common-right house is worth, merely as such; that is to say, whatever it will let or sell for, over and above a noncommon-right house of the same intrinsic value; it certainly ought to participate in

the distribution, according to such extra value.

3502. The true proportionate shares of the common-right lands are to be ascertained on the same principle; for although the ancient regulation respecting common-rights may continue in force, while the commons remain open and unappropriated, it would be found troublesome or unmanageable as a rule to their just appropriation. There are few, if any, commons (of common-field townships at least) that now afford pasturage in summer for all the stock which the appropriated lands are capable of maintaining in winter; so that their several proportions only could be used: and these proportions may be calculated with much greater certainty and despatch on the respective rental values of the lands, than on the more vague and troublesome estimation of the quantities of stock they would winter, which, indeed, would be best calculated by the rental value of the land. Consequently, in adopting this as the basis of calculation, the ancient rule is, in effect, complied with. (Blackstone, book iii. c. xvi. sect. 2.)

3503. But although each common-right occupier has a right to stock in proportion to the productiveness or rental value of his appropriated lands, every one could not do this with equal profit, and of course could not receive equal benefit. Lands situated on the side of a common are much more beneficial in this respect, than lands which lie a mile or two from it, with bad roads between them; and it is the real advantage which an occupier can fairly receive, that is the true guide in the partition, which consequently ought to be conducted, not on the rental value of the land, abstractly considered, but on this and its situation with respect to the commonable lands jointly. In other words, it is the rental values of the common-right lands while the commons remain open, not what they will become after the commons are enclosed, which I conceive to be the proper groundwork

of appropriation.

3504. In cases where commonable lands are wholly attached to manors, and not common to the parish or township in which they are situated, as in forests and woodland districts, the selfsame principle of distribution is applicable. The remainder of the commons (after the owners of abstract rights have been satisfied) belong to the common-right lands and houses; no matter whether such lands and houses belong to copyhold tenants exclusively, or to copyholders and freeholders jointly, provided the immemorial custom of the manor make no distinction in their respective rights; the well established customs of manors being in all cases rules of conduct, and unerring guides to commissioners. Here may be said to end the greater difficulties as to the principles of appropriation: the rest is merely technical; the works of admeasurement, estimate, and calculation,—operations that are familiar to professional men in every district, and want nothing but

application and integrity to render them sufficiently complete.

3505. The technical routine of the business of conducting an enclosure is as follows:—The act being passed, and two or more commissioners named, these commissioners meet on a certain day at a certain place within the township or parish, having previously given public notice of their intention. The chief business of that day is the fixing of a land surveyor and an attorney to the commission. At a second meeting the commissioners, surveyor, attorney, and some of the principal proprietors or their agents, attend and make a general perambulation of the township, in order to point out to the surveyor the different properties, with their limits, &c. The surveyor now proceeds to make a correct map of the whole. This done, the commissioners, attended by the surveyor, proceed to value each separate lot or piece; and having done this, they next advertise different meetings for the purposes of hearing the rights of townsmen, &c. Next they set about dividing the lands according to these rights, reserving proper roads for footpaths, quarries, gravel-pits, wells, springs, &c. for public purposes. When this is done, and set out on the ground, contractors are next employed to carry the whole into execution, the expense of which and also of the commission is generally paid by the sale of a part of the lands.

CHAP. III.

Choice of the Demesne or Site for the Proprietor's Residence.

3506. The most desirable situation for the mansion of the owner of a landed estate will, in almost every case, be somewhere near its centre. The advantage of being at an equal distance from every part of the boundaries; of having as much as possible on every side that which we can call our own; of not being overlooked by near neighbours; and of reposing as it were in the bosom of our own tenantry, cottagers, cattle, and woods; are obvious, and felt by every one. There may be instances where, from a public road passing through the centre of an estate, or of a town or village there situated, or mining works carried on, and similar circumstances, it may not be desirable to form a central residence; but such cases are not common, and, in laying out an estate newly appropriated, or re-arranging an old one, may always or very generally be avoided. happen, however, that an estate may be so extensive, or its surface so hilly or mountainous, that a central situation may be dispensed with for other advantages. When an estate is situated near an extensive lake, at the foot of high mountains, or includes an extent of sea-shore, it will generally be found preferable, in point of effect and enjoyment, to place the mansion near these interesting features. Proximity to the sea, though it be on the margin of our estate, can never be offensive; for if the ocean does not belong to us, neither does it belong to any one else: nearly the same thing may be said of an immense lake, which at least is for the greatest part devoid of visible appropriation, and the same thing may often be observed of rivers and mountains, especially if the latter are of a savage, or wooded character.

3507. Various other circumstances must also be taken into view, in fixing on the situation of a mansion and demesne; such as its healthfulness, prospects, exposure, water,

the nature of the soil, and the extent of territory.

3508. To be healthy, a situation should in almost all cases be somewhat elevated above the adjoining surface; and though this cannot be the case with respect to the whole of the demesne lands, it should at least apply to the spot intended for the dwelling-house. Even a level situation is objectionable in point of health, because, when the usual plantations have grown up round the house, they tend to stagnate the air and generate moisture, and thus deteroriate the atmosphere to their own height, which generally equals or exceeds that of the house. Besides, a flat situation can never have views of much beauty, and can only be interesting from the plants or other objects immediately under the eye, and the elevated grounds or hills, if any, in the extreme distance. On an elevated situation, even though surrounded by trees higher than the house, the frequent and varying winds will always prevent the stagnation of the air, and sweep away the moisture accumulated from the evaporation of so many leaves.

3509. The nature of the soil requires to be attended to, even with a view to health. On a level, a gravelly or sandy soil is generally more apt to generate damp in the lower parts of a house, than a clayey soil; but on an eminence gravel has not this objection: in the former case, the water lodged in the stratum of gravel finds its way from all sides to the excavation made for the foundations of the house; in the latter, the declivity on every side carries it away. Clay not too adhesive, chalk, and rock, are the best surfaces to build on in a flat; on an elevated situation any soil will do; but chalk, rock,

or gravel, is to be preferred.

3510. The prospects from the immediate site of the mansion, and from those parts of the adjoining grounds which will be laid out as pleasure-ground, or recreative walks, demand some consideration. Such prospects should consist of what painters call middle and third distances, bold, distinct, and interesting; the fore-ground, or first distance, being formed by the artificial scenery of the pleasure-ground. Noble features in prospects are, rivers, lakes, or mountains: interesting ones are, churches or their spires, bridges, aqueducts, ruins of ancient castles or abbeys, water-mills, distant towns or cities, distant canals, and sometimes roads, &c.: pleasing rural objects are, picturesque cottages, neat farmeries, field barns, and sometimes distant windmills; for objects offensive, when near, often become valuable features at a distance. Something depends on the state of civilisation of the country, and its general character; the sight of a road, sea-port, canal, or even a neighbouring mansic n, would be preferred to most others in many parts of Ireland, Russia, or America.

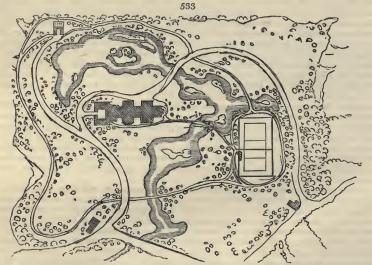
3511. The exposure with regard to the sun and the prevailing winds of a country, also requires attention. It was the custom of former times, in the choice of domestic situations, to let comfort and convenience prevail over every other consideration. Thus the ancient baronial castles were built on the summits of hills, in times when defence and security suggested the necessity of placing them there, and difficulty of access was a recommendation: but when this necessity no longer existed (as mankind are always apt to fly from one extreme to the other), houses were universally erected in the lowest situ-

ations, with a probable design to avoid those inconveniences to which lofty positions had been subject; hence the frequent sites of many large mansions, and particularly abbeys and monasteries, the residence of persons who were willing to sacrifice the beauty of prospect for the more solid and permanent advantages of habitable convenience; amongst which, shelter from wind, and a supply of water for store fishponds, were predominant considerations. (Enquiry, &c. by Repton, p. 83.) In hilly countries, or in any country where the surface is varied, the choice is neither made in the bottoms (fig. 532. a) nor on



the summits of hills (c), but generally on knolls, or on the south or south-east side of considerable eminences (b), upon an elevated platform, either natural or raised by art from the earth of the foundations; and the rising grounds behind (d) are planted both for effect and shelter.

3512. The proximity of water is essential to the comfort of every country residence. Where there are none in springs or surface streams, it may, indeed, be collected from the roofs of buildings and otherwise, and filtered, and preserved sweet and cool in tanks underground; but supplies obtained in this way are precarious and expensive, and the water is inferior to that obtained from the soil by contiguous wells, or from a distance Water is also extensively required in country residences for the use by pipes or drains. of gardeners, sometimes for fishponds; at a moderate distance, and on a lower level, it is always desirable in considerable quantity for the purpose of forming artificial lakes, or river-like reservoirs. Few home features are finer than where the house is situated on a knoll which slopes down on two or more sides to one encircling piece of water. (fig. 533.)



3513. The nature of the soil is a consideration inferior to the others, because all bad soils are susceptible of great improvement; but, still, it should be taken into consideration along with other objects. A soil retentive of surface water, such as some clayey and soft peaty soils, is the worst, as it is always unpleasant to walk on after rains, and easily poached by cattle and horses. Such soils also require more expense in drainage and roads, and are much less suitable for garden and farm culture, than firmer soils, and such as are naturally friable or dry.

3514. The subsoil is sometimes of more importance than the soil; for the former in general can only be improved by draining, and subsoils differ materially in their susceptibility of this improvement. A bad subsoil is an effectual barrier to the thriving of timber trees; and as these constitute the finest ornament of every country seat, the importance of choosing a subsoil either naturally congenial to them, or capable of being

rendered so by art, is sufficiently obvious.

3515. Where the surface-soil is dry and poor, but on a dry subsoil, and all other circumstances are favourable, it may often be desirable for a proprietor to fix on such a situation for his demesne; because such a surface is probably among the least valuable as farm lands, because land to be laid out as a park is not required to be rich, and because it will not be difficult to ameliorate all that part wanted as farm and garden ground.

3516. The extent that should be kept as a demesne is more easily determined than any of the foregoing points. The general wealth of the proprietor, and his style of living, are here the leading guides. The extent of the demesne may bear very different relations to the extent of the estate; because the proprietor may have other estates and other sources of wealth. He may have chosen a small estate, on which to fix his residence, from its local advantages; or he may prefer a small demesne on a large estate, from his style of life and the habits of his establishment.

3517. The park, in general, occupies much the largest part of the demesne lands. In a civilised and populous closely cultivated country, like Britain, nothing can be more noble than a large forest-like park surrounding the mansion. In partially cultivated countries, or open field countries, it is less imposing; and in countries scarcely appropriated and but thinly distributed with spots of culture, the park becomes a less noble feature, and less a mark of wealth and distinction than a well-hedged and regularly cropped farm.

3518. The apparent extent of a park depends much less on its contents in acres, than on the inequalities of its surface, the disposition of its woods and waters, and the concealment or unobtrusiveness of its boundaries. An extensive flat, surrounded by a belt, and interspersed with clumps, may be great, but can hardly be felt as grand or interesting by any but the owner: the acres it occupies will be guessed at by hundreds, and the estimate will generally be found to fall short of the reality. On the other hand, a hilly park, ingeniously wooded, with a piece or pieces of water, and probably rocks, bridges, and other objects, will appear to a stranger of much greater extent than it really is, and sets rational estimate at defiance: such a park is certainly much more grand and picturesque than one of mere "bulk without spirit vast."

3519. The home or demesne farm and farmery will be regulated in extent and style of cultivation by the wants and wishes of the proprietor. It is sometimes a determinate space in the least picturesque part of the demesne; and sometimes, the greater part of the park is brought in succession under the plough and the sickle.

3520. The kitchen-garden is the next and only remaining large feature in the demesne: it is generally placed near the house and stable offices, so as to have a convenient and unobtrusive communication with the kitchen court, and the livery-stable dung heap.

3521. The pleasure-ground, or lawn and shrubbery, often surrounds the house, offices, and kitchen-garden; and sometimes embraces them only on two or three sides.

3522. The details of all these and other parts of the demesne belong to landscape-gardening and architecture, and require no further notice in this work. (See Encyc. of Gard. part iii. book iv.)

CHAP. IV.

Formation and Management of Roads.

3523. The advantages of good roads are so obvious and so generally acknowledged, as to need no comment. Roads, canals, and navigable rivers, have been justly called the veins and arteries of a country, through which all improvements flow. The Romans, aware of their importance, both in a military and civil point of view, constructed them from Rome to the utmost extent of their empire. With the dismemberment of that empire, the roads became neglected, and continued so during the dark ages. In modern times attention was first paid to them on a large scale by the government of France, in the seventeenth century; and in England in the beginning of the century following. About the middle of the eighteenth century, considerable expense had been incurred in road-making, in several districts, and the expenses of toll-gates began to be felt as oppressive. This produced An Enquiry into the State of the Public Roads, by the Rev. H. Homer, &c. 1767, which may be considered as the origin of scientific research on the art of road-making in England.

3524. In Scotland, the first turnpike act, as we have seen (771.), was passed in 1750; since which period existing public roads have been improved, and many new ones formed: but the great impulse there was given, after the act for abolishing heritable jurisdictions, by the money advanced by government, and the able military engineers sent from England to conduct the roads in the Highlands. The appearance in Britain, about this time, of a new order of professional men, under the name of civil engineers, also contributed to

the same effect.

3525. In Ireland, very little attention was paid to the art of road-making before the establishment of the Dublin Society; but the subject was treated of in the early volumes of their Transactions, and some useful instructions there given, as it is generally understood, by R. L. Edgeworth; and the surface as well as substrata of that country being singularly favourable for road-making, the art soon began to make considerable progress. This was greatly owing to the exertions of Edgeworth, well known as a scientific engineer. and as the author of a tract on roads published in 1810.

8526. The extraordinary increase of toll duties in England, having been felt as a very heavy burthen by the landed interest during the last twenty years, has drawn the attention of various persons to the subject of roads, and given rise to important improvements, both in laying them out, and in forming and repairing them. By far the most useful of these may be considered the mode of forming practised since 1816, by L. M'Adam of Bristol; for which its author was rewarded by parliament. That mode is now, with more or less variation, adopted in a considerable number of districts in the three kingdoms, and, together with the attention and emulation it excites, promises to effect an entire revolution in the state of the public roads every where. At the same time it is but candid to state, with Paterson of Montrose, author of two tracts (1819 and 1822) on the subject, that in many districts a considerable improvement had taken place, previously to the time of M'Adam, in the state of the roads, simply from a greater attention being made to keep them dry by under-drainage, to break the stones small, and constantly to obliterate the

3527. But M'Adam's plan of making roads promises to be valuable as a substitute for pavement or causeways in towns; at the same time its value, as compared with the most improved methods of paving, cannot be considered as finally determined.

3528. In the following view of the present state of knowledge as to roads we shall avoid entirely that part of the subject which relates to national or parochial management, and confine ourselves to the kinds, the direction or line, the form, the materials, the execution, and the repairs.

SECT. I. Different Kinds of Roads.

3529. Though all roads agree in being tracks of passage from one point to another, yet they differ in their magnitude, construction, and other modes of adaptation for that purpose. Most good roads consist of two parts; one "metalled" or coated with stones for the use of carriages and horses



the use of carriages and horses (fig. 534. a); another of common earth or soil, as a border to the metalled part (b), or for the use of

pedestrians; and probably a footpath for the latter (c). Several kinds of roads are distinguished by the relative proportions of these two parts; but some also are characterised by other circumstances.

3530. National roads, or highways, are such as communicate between the capital cities and sea-ports of a country, and are those of the greatest magnitude. In Britain, the metalled part of such roads, where they are most frequented, as within a few miles of large towns, is from 30 to 50 and even to 60 feet wide, with footways on each side of 12 feet wide or upwards, and in no case is the metalled part of the road narrower than 20 feet; that width being requisite to admit of one loaded waggon passing another. Many or most of these narrower national roads are without footpaths, and often want a sufficient bordering of earth road, or footpath.

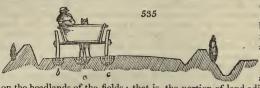
3531. Parochial roads may be considered as secondary highways, deriving their name from the circumstance of being made and supported by the parish in which they are situated; whereas the others are the work of government, or of the counties in which they are situated, and are supported by tolls levied on carriages and animals passing over them.

.3532. Lanes are parish or private roads, generally narrow, and often either not metalled at all, or very imperfectly so; sometimes they are called drift-ways, but that term is more properly applied to the green or unmetalled space which runs parallel to anymade-road, for the passage of flocks and herds.

3533. Estate roads are such as are made by landed proprietors on their own territory, for the purpose of intercommunication and connection with public roads.

3534. A farm-road is either one which leads to a farmery, from a public road, or which leads from the farmery to different parts of the farm. Such roads are never narrower than 16 feet, to admit of two carriages passing each other; but they are often only half metalled, presenting a turf road for summer, dry weather, and for empty carriages and foot passengers, and a metalled or winter road for winter and loaded carriages. In a road from a highway to a farmery, it may often be advisable to place the metalled road in the middle, and keep the earth road at each side, on account of admitting the sun and air more readily to the metalled road; but in roads within a farm, it is found a great convenience in carting out manure or bringing home produce, for the loaded carts to have

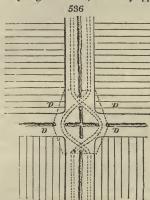
uninterrupted possession of the metalled road, and the others of the earth road. In many cases, farm roads of this description are only metalled in the horse tracks



(fig. 535. a) and wheel ruts (bc), which, on dry firmbottomed land, and with careful preservation, is found to answer very well.

3535. Open farm roads, Beatson observes, should be, as much as possible, placed

on the headlands of the fields; that is, the portion of land adjacent to the hedge, on which the plough is turned; and every opportunity should be taken of placing gates, so that either



side of a hedge may be used as a road (fig. 536.), to avoid driving over a field in tillage. This may be easily effected by a few gates being placed in the line of the headland or nearly so, and not too near each hedge or to each other, so that a waggon may easily drive through them on the right or left, as the crops may require; a few hurdles (a) may guard each field in grain alternately, and will furnish a useful fold or enclosure to detain sheep, colts, &c.

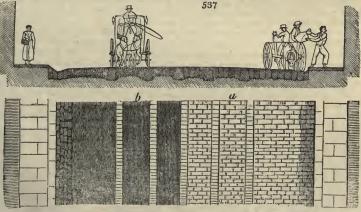
3536. Horse roads are paths for the transit of single horses with a rider, or a back load: they are commonly of earth, and from six to ten feet wide: the statute width is eight feet.

3537. Footpaths are tracks for pedestrians; sometimes metalled to the width of three or four feet; but often of the natural surface.

3538. Paved roads are of three kinds: those with small stones, or causeways, which are most common; those with large blocks of stone, or what is called ashlar pavement; and those with sections of timber

trees. The first, though almost peculiar to towns, yet form the whole of the metalled road in some cases of country roads; and in others a space of ten or twelve feet in the middle, or at each side, is causewayed for the use of the heavier carriages. Broad stones are sometimes used for covering part of a road, destined for the greatest part of the traffic, or for forming wheel tracks. In the latter case they are always squared or regularly jointed, but in the former the most irregular forms may be used. Timber causewaying is only used in entrance courts to town mansions, for the sake of avoiding the noise made by the wheels of carriages and horses' feet on stone; or on suspension bridges, for the sake of lightness. For these purposes timber paving is excellent, and lasts for a very long time. On the Continent, fir timber is used for this sort of paving; but oak or larch would, no doubt, last longer.

3539. Street roads with stone tracks (fig. 537.) have been proposed by Mr. Stevenson, a distinguished engineer. These tracks may either be laid in connection with common



or rubble causeway (a), or with common road metal (b). Mr. Stevenson proposes to lay these stone tracks upon a firm foundation, if not throughout the whole extent to

our principal roads, at least upon all their acclivities which exceed a greater rise than at the rate of 1 perpendicular to 26 horizontal feet; - an undulating line of road which obliges the carrier, in most instances, to modify his load to one half of what his horse can take along the more level parts. It is likewise proposed, that the leading streets of all towns and villages situate upon the principal highways should be laid with these stone tracks. The traveller would then glide smoothly along, instead of being accompanied with a thundering noise and jolting motion most unpleasant to himself and the inhabitants of the respective places through which he passes.

Inhabitants of the respective places through which he passes.

3540. The advantages of stone tracks in roads "cannot be better exemplified than by noticing an experiment made in presence of some of the Directors of the Forth and Clyde Canal Company, upon a set of cast-iron tracks, laid upon an acclivity rising at the rate of about 1 in 15 to Port Dundas, near Glasgow. Here one horse actually drew up a load of three tons on a cart weighing nine ewt. In this case, the horse proceeded up bill without much apparent difficulty till he reached the top, and was about to enter on the common causeway, when he could proceed no further, although the road had now become level. The carters frequenting this road agree that their horses had formerly greater difficulty in taking up twenty-four cwt, on the causeway, than was now experienced with three tons. How great, therefore, must be the beneficial effects of such an immense acquisition of power, as even the partial introduction of wheel-tracks is calculated to afford to the traffic of the country!"

3541. Mr. Stuart Menteath of Closeburn "has had single-horse waggons with four wheels applied to the ordinary purposes of his estate. These waggons are constructed upon the principle of those of Switzerland; they are ten cwt. on which a horse, weighing about cleven cwt, takes a load of thirty cwt. between Edinburgh and Closeburn, a distance of sixty-six niles. This gentleman, whose knowledge in such matters is extensive, estimates, that if wheel-tracks were laid upon the principal acclivities of the road, as above recommended, his horses could work with a load of about two tons." (Stevenson's Plan for Track Roads. Edin. 4to. 1826, p. 4.)

3542. Planked roads are formed over morasses: or in particular cases by laving down

3542. Planked roads are formed over morasses; or in particular cases by laying down A permanent kind a flooring of flanks, on which carriages pass for temporary purposes. of road of this description has been made by weaving (or wattling) an endless hurdle of the breadth of the road, and covering it with a coating of gravel or broken stones. advantage of this mode is, that the road may be made on a bog before the substratum dries, and even if it is so soft as not to bear a man. By the time the hurdle rots, the

base will be consolidated and fit to bear any thing.

3543. Rail roads are roads exclusively for the use of carriages, and are characterised by a rail, commonly of iron, but sometimes of wood or stone, laid along the track of each There is also a recent wheel, in order to produce the effect of a perfectly even surface. invention of this kind, named a suspension railway, which, under particular circumstances, promises very considerable advantages. In general the carriages for such roads have their wheels low, and of a particular construction to fit the rails; but in some cases the rails have grooves for the use of common narrow wheels. Such roads are almost exclusively in use at coal and other great mineral works; but it has lately been proposed to introduce them as side roads to the more public highways, for the purpose of locomotive steam-engines, and it seems highly probable that this may be done before long on several of our main roads. (See Sect. V.)

SECT. II. Line of Direction, or laying out of Roads.

3544. Before carriages of burthen were in use, little more was required than a path upon hard ground, that would bear horses. All marshy grounds were therefore shunned; the fords of rivers were resorted to, and the inequality or circuit of the road was of much less consequence, that when carriages, instead of pack-horses, began to be employed. carriages were first employed, they probably were light and narrow, and did not require to have roads of any considerable breadth or firmness; and when roads had once been thus traced, indolence and habit prevented any great exertions to lay them out in better lines, or to repair them in any manner beyond what present convenience absolutely required. When heavier carriages and greater traffic made wider and stronger roads necessary, the ancient track was pursued: ignorance and want of concert in the proprietors of the ground, and, above all, the want of some general effective superintending power, continued this wretched practice. (Edgeworth on Roads, p. 3.) At length turnpikes were established, and laws passed investing magistrates with authority to alter established lines, so that now the chief obstacle to the improvement of the lines of public roads is the expense.

3545. In laying out roads, a variety of circumstances require to be taken into consideration; but the principal are evidently their line or direction, and its inclination to the

3546. The most perfect line, according to Marshal, is that which is straight and level. But this is to be drawn in a country only which is perfectly flat, and where no obstructions lie in the way; — joint circumstances that rarely happen. Where the face of the country, between two points or places to be connected by a road, is nearly but not quite level, by reason of gentle swells which rise between them, a straight line may be perfect, - may be the most eligible under these circumstances: but where the intervening country is broken into hill and dale, or if one ridge of hill only intervenes, a straight line of carriage road is seldom compatible with perfection. In this case, which is nearly general, the best skill of the surveyor lies in tracing the midway between the straight and the level line. The line of perfection, for agricultural purposes, is to be calculated by the time and exertion, jointly considered, which are required to convey a given burthen, with a given power of draught, from station to station. On great public roads, where expedition is a principal object, time alone may be taken as a good eriterion.

3547. According to Stevenson, "although in road-making the line of direction must always be subordinate to the line of draught, yet the former is notwithstanding of importance, both as it regards the safety of the traveller, and the trackage of the load. Independently of the numerous accidents which occur from the sudden collision of carriages travelling at speed upon a tortuous line of road, it were even better to go up a moderate acclivity, than to introduce numerous turns, which, to a certain extent, are not less detrimental to the effective power of the horse, than the uphill draught. turn in the road, which ultimately amounts to a right angle, does, in effect, suppose the carriage to have been brought from a state of motion to a state of rest, and from rest to motion again. Turns in a road, where they are unavoidable, ought to be formed on curves of as large a radius as the situation will admit. There ought, in laying out a road, to be a kind of compensating balance between the lines of direction and draught; and wherever weighty reasons occur for varying the direct line, such as an acclivity to be avoided, more proper soil to be obtained, the avoiding of valuable property, or the including of a village or town, - where such motives present themselves, the judgment of the engineer will, of course, be exercised in varying the line of direction." (Ed. Enc. art. Roads.)

3548. A regular method of finding out the true line of road between two stations, where a blank is given, and where there is no other obstruction than what the surface of the ground to be got over presents, is to ascertain, and mark at proper distances, the straight line, which is the only certain guide to the surveyor. If the straight line be found to be ineligible, each mark becomes a rallying point, in searching on either side of it for a better. If two lines of equal facility, and nearly of equal distance from the straight line, present themselves, accurate measurements are to determine the choice. If one of the best two lines which the intervening country affords is found to be easier, the other shorter, the ascent and the distance are to be jointly considered; the exertion and the

time required are to be duly weighed.

3549. The nature of the ground, the source of materials, and the comparative expense of forming the road, by two doubtful lines, as well as their comparative exposure, are also to be taken into consideration. Although, in some places, Paterson observes, it may be of little consequence, either to the traveller or to the public in general, which way the bendings are turned, provided the level is nearly obtained, yet a great deal may depend upon those turns or bendings for the real benefit and advantage of the road. ing it one way, you may have no metals that will stand any fatigue, unless at a great distance and expense; while, in turning it the other way, you may have metals of the very best quality in the immediate vicinity. In the one way, too, you may be led over ground of a wet bottom, where, even with twelve or fourteen inches deep of metals, there would be difficulty in keeping a good road; while, in the other, you may have such a dry bottom, that the road would be much easier upheld with seven or eight inches of metals. So that the track that may appear most eligible to the eye, at first sight, may not always be the one that should be adopted. "A combination of all the requisites I have already mentioned should be studied, as far as possible; and where these cannot be found all to unite, the one possessing the most of these advantages, and subject to no other material objection, should, of course, be adopted." (Treatise on Roads, p. 19.)

3550. Roads, Edgeworth observes, should be laid out as nearly as may be in a straight line; but, to follow with this view the mathematical axiom, that a straight line is the shortest that can be drawn between two points, will not succeed in making the most commodious roads: hills must be avoided, towns must be resorted to, and the sudden bends of rivers must be shunned. All these circumstances must be attended to; therefore a perfectly straight road cannot often be found of any great length. It may, perhaps, appear surprising, that there is but little difference in the length between a road that has a gentle bend, and one that is in a perfectly straight line. A road ten miles long, and perfectly straight, can scarcely be found any where; but if such a road could be found, and if it were curved, so as to prevent the eye from seeing further than a quarter of a mile of it, in any one place, the whole road would not be lengthened more than one hundred and fifty yards. It is not proposed to make serpentine roads merely for the entertainment of travellers; but it is intended to point out, that a strict adherence to a straight line is of much less consequence than is usually supposed; and that it will be frequently advantageous to deviate from the direct line, to avoid inequalities of ground. It is obvious, that, where the arc described by a road going over a hill, is greater than that which is described by going round it, the circuit is preferable; but it is not known to every overseer, that within certain limits it will be less laborious to go round the hill,

though the circuit should be much greater than that which would be made in crossing the hill. Where a hill has an ascent of no more than one foot in thirty, the thirtieth part of the whole weight of the carriage, of the load, and of the horses, must be lifted up, whilst they advance thirty feet. In doing this, one thirtieth part of the whole load continually resists the horses' draught; and in drawing a waggon of six tons' weight, as

resistance equal to the usual force of two horses must be exerted.

3551. A perfectly level road is not always the best for every species of draught. Slight and short alternations of rising and falling ground are serviceable to horses moving swiftly; the horses have time to rest their lungs, and different muscles: and of this experienced drivers know well how to take advantage. Marshal concurs in this opinion, and also Walker, Telford, and most engineers; and Paterson considers that it would not be proper to line a road upon a perfect level, even to the length of one mile together, although it could be quite easily obtained. It is a fact, he says, well known to most people, at least every driver of loaded carriages knows by experience, that where a horse, dragging a load over a long stretch of road, quite level, will be exhausted with fatigue, the same length of a road, having here a gentle acclivity, and there a declivity, will not fatigue the animal so much. This is easily accounted for. On a road quite level, the draught is always the same, without any relaxation: but on a gentle ascent, one of his powers is called into exercise; on the descent, another of his powers is called into action, and he rests from the exercise of the former. Thus are his different muscular powers moderately exercised, one after another; and this variety has not the same tendency to fatigue. A perfectly level road, both with respect to its direction and its breadth, is always dirty in wet weather; because the rain water can neither run off to the side of the road, nor along the ruts. Such roads, therefore, as are level in their line of direction, should always have a fall from the middle to the sides, and should be kept as much as possible free from ruts.

as much as possible free from rucs.

3552. According to Stevenson, and we believe to all the most scientific road engineers, a level straight road is decidedly the best. He says, "in an uphill draught, a carriage may be conceived as in the state of being continually lifted by increments proportional to its rise or progress upon the road. Every one knows that on a stage of twelve miles the post-boy generally saves, as it is termed, at least half an hour upon the level road, because on it he never requires to slacken his pace as in going uphill. Now, if he, or his company, would agree to take the same time to the level road that they are obliged to do upon the undulating one, the post-master would find no difficulty in determining which side of the argument was in favour of his cattle. With regard to the fatigues or ease of the horse, Mr. Stevenson upon one occasion submitted the subject to the consideration of a medical friend (Dr. John Barclay of Edinburgh, no less eminent for his knowledge, than successful as a teacher of the science of comparative anatomy), when the Doctor made the following answer: — My acquaintance with the muscles by no means enables no te explain how a horse should be more fatigued by travelling on a road uniformly level, than by travelling over a like space upon one that crosses heights and hollows; but it is demonstrably a false idea, that muscles can alternately rest and come into motion in cases of this kind. The daily practice of ascending heights, it has been said, gives the animal wind, and enlarges his chest. It may also, with equal truth, be affirmed, that many horses lose their wind under this sort of training, and irrecoverably suffer from imprudent attempts to induce such a habit. In short, the Doctor ascribes 'much to prejudice originating with the man, continually in quest of variety, rather than the horse, who, consulting only his own ease, seems quite unconscious of Hogarth's Line of Beauty.' (Report on the Edinburgh Railway.)

3553. A dry foundation, and clearing the road from water, are two important objects which, according to Walker (Minutes of Evidence before a Committee of the House of Commons, 1819.), ought to be kept in view in lining out roads. "For obtaining the first of these objects, it is essential that the line for the road be taken so that the foundation can be kept dry, either by avoiding low ground, by raising the surface of the road above the level of the ground on each side of it, or by drawing off the water by means of side The other object, viz. that of clearing the road of water, is best secured by selecting a course for the road which is not horizontally level, so that the surface of the road may, in its longitudinal section, form in some degree an inclined plane; and when this cannot be obtained, owing to the extreme flatness of the country, an artificial inclination may generally be made. When a road is so formed, every wheel-track that is made, being in the line of the inclination, becomes a channel for carrying off the water much more effectually than can be done by a curvature in the cross section or rise in the middle of the road, without the danger or other disadvantages which necessarily attend the rounding of a road much in the middle. I consider a fall of about one inch and a half in ten feet to be a minimum in this case, if it is attainable without a great deal of extra expense.

3554. The ascent of hills, it is observed by Marshal, is the most difficult part of laying out roads. According to theory, he says, an inclined plane of easy ascent is proper; but as the moving power on this plane is "neither purely mechanical, nor in a sufficient degree rational, but an irregular compound of these two qualities, the nature and habits of this power" require a varied inclined plane, or one not a uniform descent, but with levels or other proper places for rests. According to the road act, the ascent or descent should not exceed the rate or proportion of one foot in height to thirty-five feet of the length thereof, if the same be practicable, without causing a great increase of

distance.

3555. As precedents for roads through hilly countries, Telford (Minutes before the Committee of the House of Commons, &c. 1819.), refers to those which he has lately made through the most difficult and precipitous districts of North Wales. "The longitudinal inclinations are in general less than one in thirty; in one instance for a considerable distance there was no avoiding one in twenty-two, and in another, for about two hundred yards, one in seventeen; but in these two cases, the surface of the road-way being made peculiarly smooth and hard, no inconvenience is experienced by wheeled carriage. On flat ground the breadth of the road-way is thirty-two feet; where there is side cutting not exceeding three feet, the

the breadth of the road-way is thirty-two feet; where there is side cutting not exceeding three feet, the breadth is twenty-eight; and along any steep ground and precipices it is twenty-two; all clear within the fonces: the sides are protected by stone walls, breast and retaining walls and parapets; great pains have been bestowed on the cross drains, also the draining of the ground, and likewise in constructing firm and substantial foundations for the metalled part of the roadway."

3556. The road between Capel Cerig and Lord Penrhyn's slate quarries may also be adduced as an example of a very perfect enclosed plane in which the secent is accurately divided on the whole space.

3557. Cutting through low hills to obtain a level is recommended by some, who, as Paterson observes, will argue, "that where the hill of ascent is not very long, it is better, in that case, to cut through it in a straight line, and embank over the hollow ground on each side, than to wind along the foot of it. This, however, should only be done where the cutting is very little indeed, and an embankment absolutely necessary. Few people, except those who are well acquainted with the subject, are aware of the great expense of cutting and embanking; and the more any one becomes acquainted with road-making, the more, it may be presumed, will he endeavour to avoid those levels on the straight line that are obtained only by cutting and embanking, and will either follow the level on the curved line round the hill, or, where this is impracticable, will ascend the hill, and go over it by various windings, avoiding always abrupt or sudden turnings." (Treatise, &c. p. 15.) or sudden turnings." (Treatise, &c. p. 15.)

3558. All crossings, intersections, and abuttings of roads, should be made at right angles, for the obvious purpose of facilitating the turning from one road to the other, or the more speedily crossing. Where roads cross each other obliquely, or where one road abuts on another at an acute angle, turning in or crossing can only be conveniently performed in one direction.

3559. In laying out a road over a hill or mountain of angular figure and considerable height, much practical skill, as well as science, is requisite. In order to preserve a moderate inclination, or such a one as will admit of the descent of carriages without locking their wheels, a much longer line will be required than the arc of the mountain. In reaching the summit or highest part to be passed over, the line must be extended by winding or zig-zagging it along the sides, so as never to exceed the maximum degree of This may occasion a very awkward appearance in a ground plan, but it is unavoidable in immense works. If a hill, 50 feet in perpendicular height (fig. 538.),



has an arc (a, b, c), or would require 150 feet of road (a, b, c) to go over its summit in a straight line; then to pass over the same hill, on a road rising at the rate of two inches in six feet (the slope of the Simplon road), would require a length of 600 feet. length were extended in a straight line (d, b, e) on each side, it would require an enormous mound, and an immense expense; but by being conducted in a winding direction (b), up the hill on one side, and down the other, the same end is gained at a Such works show the wonderful power and ingenuity of man; and moderate cost. perhaps no example exists where this power is so strikingly displayed in road-making as in the case of the Simplon.

3560. In laying out a road towards a river, stream, ravine, or any place requiring a bridge or embankment, an obvious advantage results from approaching them at right angles; and the same will apply in regard to any part requiring tunnelling or crossing

by an aqueduct, &c.

3561. In tracing out winding railroads, or such carriage roads as are only to be metalled in the horse track and paths of the wheels, some management is necessary in the case of quick bends. Where the line is straight, the horse path ought to be exactly in the middle between the wheel tracks; but, where the road winds, and most especially at a quick bend, the horse track ought ever to incline toward the outer side of the curve, by which the wheels will be uniformly kept on the middles of the supports prepared for them. Hence, it is advisable to dig the trench for the horse path (fig. 535. a) first; and to draw a carriage for which the road is intended, with the horses walking in this middle trench: thus marking out, by the impressions of the wheels, the precise middle lines of the outer trenches, in every part of the road, from end to end,

3562. The directions of roads through an extensive estate cannot be determined on without having in contemplation the other fundamental improvements, such as the situations of villages, farmeries, mills, or other objects; and these artificial improvements must be taken in connection with the natural surface, soil, materials, waters, &c., the probable system of agriculture that will be pursued, and the external intercourse. A hilly country under aration, will evidently require more roads than if chiefly under

pasture; and, indeed, other circumstances the same, a country abounding in hills and valleys requires many more roads than one of a more even surface. The roads in such a country are also more expensive, on account of the bridges, and extra work at their abutments. On an estate composed of gentle hills chiefly intended for arable or convertible husbandry, the best situation for the roads will generally be found about half way between the bottoms and highest surfaces. By this means the labour of carting up the produce from the fields below the road, and carting up the dung to the fields above it, is evidently much less than if the road were either entirely on the highest ground or the Bridges over the brooks or open ditches necessary for drainage in valleys, are also rendered less frequent.

3563. Accurate sections of the rises and falls of the natural surface on which a road is to be formed should always be taken before the line is finally determined on. figure of an exact section of this sort, on any ordinary scale, would convey no data sufficiently accurate for execution, it is usual to adopt one scale for the length, and another for the rises and falls of the road, and to mark the latter with the dimensions as

taken on the survey.

SECT. III. Form and Materials of Roads.

3564. On the structure and composition of roads, men of science and practical roadmakers are much more divided than on their laying out. The subject is of itself of greater importance in old countries, because it more frequently occurs that a road is to be enlarged or renewed, than that a new line is to be devised. We shall first lay down the fundamental principles of the formation, and wear of roads; and next treat of forming them, and of the different kinds of road materials.

Subsect. 1. Formation of Roads, and of their Wear or Injury.

3565. A road may be defined a path of transit on the earth's surface, for men, animals, and machines; of sufficient width for the given traffic; of sufficient strength and solidity for the given weight; of sufficient smoothness to offer no impediment; and of as

great durability as possible.

3566. The width is obviously determinable by the nature and extent of the traffic: every road should be made sufficiently broad to admit two of the largest sized carriages which are in use in the country or district to pass each other; and highways, and roads near towns, should be made wider in proportion to their use. The maximum and minimum can only be determined by experience: sixty feet is the common and legal width of a

turnpike-road in Britain, and this includes the footpath.

3567. The strength of a road depends on the nature of the material of which it is formed, and of the basis on which it is placed. A plate of iron or stone of the road's width placed on a compact dry soil would comprise everything in point of strength; but as it is impracticable to employ plates of iron or stone of such a size to any extent, recourse is had to a stratum of small stones or gravel. The great art, therefore, is so to prepare this stratum, and place it on the basis of the road, as that the effect may come as near as possible to a solid plate of material. To accomplish this, the stones or gravel should be broken into small angular fragments, and after being laid down of such a thickness as experience has determined to be of sufficient strength and durability, the whole should be so powerfully compressed by a roller as to render it one compact body, capable of resisting the impression of the feet of animals and the wheels of carriages in a great degree, and impermeable by surface water. But the base of the road may not always be firm and compact; in this case it is to be rendered so by drainage, artificial pressure, and perhaps in some cases by other means.

3568. In cases of a wet or soft foundation, where from the nature of the soil and the pressure of the springs lying on a higher level, as on the great north road, near Highgate, draining has been found ineffectual in drying the foundation of the road; the same object has been attained by laying down, and joining by cement, blocks composed of course gravel and Roman cement. The water is thus prevented from oozing up, and a foundation formed, at once firm, durable, and dry. This invention, with many others in modern road-making, belongs to Mr. Telford. (Newton's Journal, vol ii. p. 28.)

3569. The durability of a road, as far as it depends on the original formation, will be in proportion to the solidity of its basis, the hardness of the material of which the surfacestratum is formed, its thickness, and the size and form of the stones which compose it. The form and size of the stones which compose the surface-stratum have a powerful influence on a road's durability. If their form is roundish, it is evident they will not bind into a compact stratum; if they are large, whether the form be round or angular, the stratum cannot be solid; and if they are of mixed sizes and shapes, though a very strong and solid stratum may be formed at first, yet the wheels of carriages and the feet of animals operating with unequal effect on the small and large stones would soon derange the solidity of the stratum to a certain depth, and, consequently, by admitting rain and frost to penetrate into it, accelerate its decay. A constant state of moisture, even without any derangement of surface, contributes to the wearing of roads by friction: hence one requisite to durability is a free exposure to the sun and air, by keeping low the side fences; and another is keeping a road clear of mud and dust — the first of which acts as a spunge in retaining water, and the second increases the draught of animals, and of course their action on the road. Both the strength and the durability of a road will be greater when the plate or surface-stratum of metals is flat or nearly so, than when it is rounded on the upper surface: first, because no animal can stand upright on such a road with a regular bearing on the soles of its feet; and, secondly, because no wheeled carriage can have a regular bearing, except on the middle or crown of the road. The consequence of both these states is the breaking of the surface of the plate into holes from the edges of horses' feet, or ruts from the plough-like effect of wheels on the lower side of the road, or the reiterated operation of those which pass along the centre.

3570. The smoothness of a road depends on the size of the stones, and on their compression either by original rolling or the continued pressure of wheels. The continued smoothness of a road during its wear depends on small stones being used in every part of the stratum; for if the lower part of it, as is generally the case in the old style of forming roads, consists of larger stones, as soon as it is penetrated by wheels or water from above, these stones will work up and produce a road full of holes and covered with

loose stones.

3571. The wear or decay of roads takes place in consequence of the friction, leverage, pressure, grinding, and incision of animals and machines, and the various effects of

water and the weather.

3572. Friction will in time wear down the most durable and smooth material. Its effects are more rapid when aided by water, which insinuates itself among the particles of the surfaces of earthy bodies, and, being then compressed by the weight of feet or wheels, ruptures or wears them. Even when not compressed by wheels or other weights, the action of frost, by expanding water, produces the same effect. This any one may prove, by soaking a soft brick in water and exposing it to a severe frost. A road in a state of perfect dryness is, under the action of wheels, as liable to be injured in its solidity, as when too wet; because it loses its elastic tenacity under the pressure, and becomes broken into a loose superstratum. This is the greatest advantage of watering roads, as proved by the experience of trustees, and shown in their annual accounts of expenses; besides the comfort to travellers, of laying the dust, for which alone watering was first thought necessary.

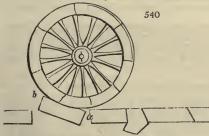
3573. The leverage of the feet of animals has a tendency to depress one part of the sur-



face and raise up another. The line which forms the sole of every animal's foot may be considered as a lever of the second kind, in which the fulcrum is at the one extremity (fig. 539. a), the power at the other (b), and the weight between them (c). Hence the injury done to the road, even if formed on the best construction, will be as the pressure on the fulcrum: this amounts to from the half to the whole of the weight of bipeds and their loads,

and from a fourth to a half of that of quadrupeds. But if the stones of the road are large, that is, if they are more than two inches in breadth, the horse's foot acts as a compound lever, and, by depressing one end of the stones and raising the other, deranges the surface of the stratum, and renders it a receptacle for water, mud, or dust.

3574. The leverage of wheels is of a nature to be less injurious to roads than that



of the feet of animals, because the fulcrum (fig. 540. a), is continually changing its position: but if the stones of the road are large, then the wheel acts as a compound lever, raising up the one end (b), and depressing the other (a), of every stone it passes over; and in this case becomes more injurious on a bad road than the feet of loaded animals. The reiterated operation of this effect, by wheels following in the same track, soon destroys badly constructed roads.

3575. Such being the effect of leverage, and especially of compound leverage, in wearing roads, it becomes of the first importance to ascertain that size and shape of stone on which its effects will be least; that is to say, how short a compound lever may be made use of consistently with other advantages. This must in general be a matter of experience, and chiefly depends on the hardness of the stone. The size must always be sufficiently large, and the shape sufficiently angular, to form, when embedded, a compact, hard, and

immovable stratum; and the smaller the size the better, provided that object be obtained. One inch in diameter may be considered the medium size.

3576. The mere pressure of bodies on a smooth road does little mischief; and hence the advantage of perfectly cylindrical wheels, and a road as nearly level as practicable. But if the surface of the road is rough, the pressure both of cylindrical wheels and the feet of animals may do mischief, by forcing down a loose stone among others of different sizes, and thus loosening the latter and raising the largest to the surface. Where a road, however, is composed of materials of small size, and the surface is clean and dry, the advantage derived from the pressure of cylindrical wheels acting as rollers will, it is probable, always be greater than the injury sustained from their friction.

3577. Grinding is produced by the twisting motion of the feet of horses or other animals when pulling hard or carrying a heavy weight, and by the twisting, dragging, or sliding of wheels from whatever cause. The grinding of wheels, Fry observes, " may in every case be defined to be the effect produced on any substance interposed between two bodies, one of which has a sliding motion, yet so firmly confined or pressed between them, that the moving body cannot slide over the interposed substance; but, in consequence of the pressure, the interposed substance, adhering firmly both to the fixed and to the moving body, is necessarily lacerated or torn asunder, and reduced to atoms. This is the process in corn-mills, in drug-mills, and in every other mill, properly so called. I remember," he adds, "frequently when a boy, to have trodden with one heel on a piece of soft brick, or of dry old mortar, which was firm enough to bear the weight of my body, uninjured; but, on giving my body a swing round with my other foot, I have instantly reduced it to powder. The action in this case is very obvious: the weight of my body confined the piece of brick firmly to the ground; my heel was also pressed by the same weight firmly upon the brick; one part of the brick therefore remaining confined to the ground, and the other part being carried round by my heel, the brick of course was torn asunder and reduced to powder. This I conceive is a simple elucidation of the difference between pressing and grinding; and this is the difference of the effects on the materials of our roads, produced by the use of upright cylindrical wheels, which act only by pressure; by the use of conical wheels, which, by their constant twist, act also by grinding; and by very convex roads, by which means the wheels of all carriages, except such as occupy the crown of the road, whether cylindrical or otherwise, act in the same twisting, sliding, and grinding manner." (Obs. on Roads, &c. 1819.)

3578. By the incision of objects passing along roads, we allude to the dividing operation of wheels, which, independently of their effect as moving levers, act also as moving wedges, or perhaps, more properly, as endless saws, in forming ruts or deepening such as are already made. Flat roads, so as to produce less temptation to follow in the middle track, watchful repair, and broad wheels, are the mitigators of this description of wear.

3579. Water is one of the most serious causes of the wear of roads. As we have already observed (3572.), it acts, aided by pressure, like gunpowder, in rending the surface of bodies. Frozen, it acts exactly in the same manner; and when it has penetrated deeply into a stratum of materials, a thaw produces their entire derangement. Mud is formed in consequence of the presence of water and dust or earth, and acts as a sponge to retain it, and perpetuate its bad effects. A well composed and thoroughly compressed substratum will not imbibe water, unless it rests in ruts or other hollows. To form such a stratum, therefore, and obliterate all hollows as soon as they appear, and to remove mud and dust, are the palliatives of this mode of wear. On such a road heavy showers may do good, by washing away the earthy particles, duug, and other injurious earthy or vegetable matters.

3580. Wind is mostly a favourable agent to roads, by drying them and blowing off the lighter dust; but in some cases, in very exposed situations, it has been known to blow the dust into heaps, and sometimes to carry off larger particles than could be spared. The last evil is fortunately rare; the other only requires the removal of the accumulated heaps of dust.

Subsect. 2. M'Adam's Theory and Practice of Road-making.

3581. M'Adam agrees with other engineers, that a good road may be considered as an artificial flooring, forming a strong, solid, smooth-surfaced stratum, sufficiently flat to admit of carriages standing upright on any part of it, capable of carrying a great weight, and presenting no impediment to the animals or machines which pass along it. In forming this flooring, M'Adam has gone one step beyond his predecessors, in breaking the stone to a smaller size than was before practised, and in forming the entire stratum of this small-sized stone. By the former practice a basement of large stones is first laid; then stones a degree smaller; and, lastly, the least size on the surface. It is in this point of making use of one small size of stones throughout the stratum, that the originality of M'Adam's plan consists, unless we add also his assertion, "that all the roads in

the kingdom may be made smooth and solid in an equal degree, and to continue so at all seasons of the year." It is doubted by some, whether this would be the case in the northern districts at the breaking up of frosts, and especially in the case of roads not much in use, and consequently consisting of a stratum less consolidated, and more penetrable by water. M'Adam, probably, has much frequented public roads in view. "The durability of these," he says, "will, of course, depend on the strength of the materials of which they may be composed; but they will all be good while they last, and the only question that can arise respecting the kind of materials is one of duration and expense, but never of the immediate condition of the roads." (Remarks on Roads, &c. p. 11.) The following observation of Marshal is worthy of remark, as tending to confirm, to a certain extent, the doctrine of M'Adam: —"It may seem needless to repeat, that the surface of a road which is formed of well broken stones, binding gravel, or other firmly cohesive materials, and which is much used, presently becomes repellant of the water which falls upon it; no matter as to the basis on which they are deposited, provided it is sound and firm enough to support them."

3582. M'Adam's theory of road-making may be comprised in the following quotation from his Report to the Board of Agriculture (vol. vi. p. 46.):—" Roads can never be rendered perfectly secure until the following principles be fully understood, admitted, and acted upon: namely, that it is the native soil which really supports the weight of traffic; that while it is preserved in a dry state it will carry any weight without sinking, and that it does, in fact, carry the road and the carriages also; that this native soil must previously be made quite dry, and a covering impenetrable to rain must then be placed over it to preserve it in that dry state; that the thickness of a road should only be regulated by the quantity of material necessary to form such impervious covering, and never by any reference to its own power of carrying weight. There are some exceptions to this rule; a road of good naturally binding gravel may be laid on a sub-bed of bog earth,

which, from its tenacity, will carry all kinds of carriages for many years."

3583. The erroneous opinion so long acted upon, and so tenaciously adhered to, that by placing a large quantity of stone under the roads, a remedy will be found for the sinking into wet clay or other soft soils; or, in other words, that a road may be made sufficiently strong, artificially, to carry heavy carriages, though the subsoil be in a wet state, and by such means to avert the inconveniences of the natural soil receiving water from rain or other causes; has produced most of the defects of the roads of Great Britain. At one time M'Adam had formed the opinion that this practice was only a useless expense; but experience has convinced him that it is likewise positively injurious.

3584. If strata of stone of various sizes be placed as a road, it is well known to every skilful and observant road-maker, that the largest stones will constantly work up by the shaking and pressure of the traffic; and that the only mode of keeping the stones of a road from motion is, to use materials of a uniform size from the bottom. In roads made upon large stones as a foundation, the perpetual motion, or change of the position of the

materials, keeps open many apertures, through which the water passes.

3585. Roads placed upon a hard bottom, it has also been found, wear away more quickly than those which are placed upon a soft soil. This has been apparent upon roads where motives of economy or other causes have prevented the road being lifted to the bottom at once; the wear has always been found to diminish, as soon as it was possible to remove the hard foundation. It is a known fact, that a road lasts much longer over a morass than when made over rock. The evidence produced before the committee of the House of Commons showed the comparison on the road between Bristol and Bridgewater to be as five to seven in favour of the wearing on the morass, where the road is laid on the naked surface of the soil, against a part of the same road made over rocky ground.

3586. The common practice, on the formation of a new road, is, to dig a trench below the surface of the ground adjoining, and in this trench to deposit a quantity of large stones; after this, a second quantity of stone, broken smaller, generally to about seven or eight pounds' weight: these previous beds of stone are called the bottoming of the road, and are of various thickness, according to the caprice of the maker, and generally in proportion to the sum of money placed at his disposal. On some new roads, made in Scotland in the summer of 1819, the thickness exceeded three feet. That which is properly called the road is then placed on the bottoming, by putting large quantities of broken stone or gravel, generally a foot or eighteen inches thick, at once upon it. Were the materials of which the road itself is composed properly selected, prepared, and laid, some of the inconveniences of this system might be avoided; but in the careless way in which this service is generally performed, the road is as open as a sieve to receive water, which, penetrating through the whole mass, is received and retained in the trench, whence the road is liable to give way in all changes of weather. A road formed on such principles has never effectually answered the purpose which the road-maker should constantly have in view; namely, to make a secure level flooring, over which carriages may pass with safety and equal expedition at all seasons of the year.

3587. An artificial road in Britain is only required to obviate the inconvenience of a very unsettled climate. Water, with alternate frost and thaw, are the evils to be guarded against; consequently, nothing can be more erroneous than providing a reservoir for water under the road, and giving facility to the water to pass through the road into this trench, where it is acted upon by frost to the destruction of the road. As no artificial road can ever be made so good and so useful as the natural soil in a dry state, it is only necessary to procure and preserve this dry state of so much ground as is intended to be occupied by a road.

3588. The first operation in making a road should be the reverse of digging a trench. The road should not be sunk below, but rather raised above, the ordinary level of the adjacent ground; care should at any rate be taken, that there be a sufficient fall to take off the water, so that it should always be some inches below the level of the ground upon which the road is intended to be placed: this must be done, either by making drains to lower ground; or if that be not practicable, from the nature of the country, then the soil upon which the road is proposed to be laid must be raised by addition, so as to be some

inches above the level of the water.

3589. Having secured the soil from under-water, the road-maker is next to secure it from rain water, by a solid road made of clean dry stone or fiint, so selected, prepared, and laid, as to be perfectly impervious to water; and this cannot be effected unless the greatest care be taken that no earth, clay, chalk, or other matter, that will hold or conduct water, be mixed with the broken stone; which must be so prepared and laid, as to unite

with its own angles into a firm, compact, impenetrable body.

3590. The thickness of such road is immaterial, as to its strength for carrying weight; this object is already obtained by providing a dry surface, over which the road is to be placed as a covering or roof, to preserve it in that state; experience having shown, that if water passes through a road, and fills the native soil, the road, whatever may be its thickness, loses its support, and goes to pieces. In consequence of an alteration in the line of the turnpike road, near Rownham Ferry, in the parish of Ashton, near Bristol, it has been necessary to remove the old road. This road was lifted and re-laid very skilfully in 1806; since which time it has been in contemplation to change the line, and consequently it has been suffered to wear very thin. At present it is not above three inches thick in most places, and in none more than four: yet on removing the road, it was found that no water had penetrated, nor had the frost affected it during the winter preceding, and the natural earth beneath the road was found perfectly dry.

3591. Several new roads have been constructed on this principle within the last three years. Part of the great north road from London, by Hoddesdon, in Hertfordshire; two pieces of road on Durdham Down, and at Rownham Ferry, near Bristol; with several private roads in the eastern part of Sussex. None of these roads exceed six inches in thickness; and although that on the great north road is subjected to a very heavy traffic (being only fifteen miles distant from London), it has not given way, nor was it affected by the late severe winter (1819-20), when the roads between that and London became impassable, by breaking up to the bottom, and the mail and other coaches were obliged to reach London by circuitous routes. It is worthy of observation, that these bad roads cost more money per mile for their annual repair, than the original making

of this useful new road.

3592. Improvement of roads, continues M'Adam, "upon the principle I have endeavoured to explain, has been rapidly extended during the last four years. It has been carried into effect on various roads, and with every variety of material, in seventeen different counties. These roads being so constructed as to exclude water, consequently none of them broke up during the late severe winter (1819-20); there was no interruption to travelling, nor any additional expense by the post-office in conveying the mails over them, to the extent

of upwards of one thousand miles of road."

3593. On M'Adam's theory the only practical road-maker who has published his opinion is Paterson of Montrose. He says (Letters and Communications, &c. 1822.), "These certainly ought to be considered as the grand first principles of road-making." He commends M'Adam's reasoning on these principles; but objects, as we think with reason, to his drainage of three or four inches, as being insufficient. He adds, however, that though he considers M'Adam's system as erroneous and defective in draining and preparing the road for the materials, yet, in regard to the materials themselves, the method of preparing and putting them on, and keeping the road free from ruts by constant attention, has his entire approbation. These principles, however, he adds, "are not new; but have been acted upon before. In regard to small breaking, he certainly has had the merit of carrying that mode to greater extent than any other individual that I have heard of; and the beneficial effects arising from it have consequently been more extensively seen and experienced." (Letters on Road-making, p. 49.)

Subsect. 3. Road-making, as treated of and practised by various eminent Engineers and Surveyors.

3594. The subject of forming a road may be considered as to breadth, drainage, fences, base of the hard materials or artificial stratum, upper line of the stratum, composition of

the stratum, size of the materials, laying, and compressing. 3595. With respect to breadth, the site of every public road, according to Marshal, ought to be sufficiently ample to admit of its division into three travelable lines: namely, 1. A middle road of hard materials, for carriages and horses in winter and wet seasons; 2. A soft road, formed with the natural materials of the site, to be used in dry weather, to save the unnecessary wear of the hard road, and to favour the feet of travelling animals, as well as for the safety, ease, and pleasantness of travelling in the summer season; and 3. A commodious path, for the use of foot passengers, at all seasons. There are few roads, even in the environs of populous towns, so public as to require a hard road of more than two statute poles (thirty-three feet) in breadth; and every public road ought, under ordinary circumstances, to have a line which is travelable at any season, and of ample width to permit two carriages to pass each other with freedom and safety. ample width let us set down at one statute pole. In deep clayey districts, where hard materials are difficult to be procured, a single road, of half a pole in breadth, with dilations at proper distances, to let carriages pass each other, may, in many recluse situations, be advisable.

3596. Seventy feet in width seems to be considered by Farey, Walker, Telford, and most engineers, as sufficient near the largest towns; and in the case of the metropolis and some others, they consider that ten or twenty feet in width may be paved. The London Commercial road, executed under the direction of Walker, is seventy feet wide; ten feet on each side are occupied as footpaths, twenty feet in the centre are paved for heavy carriages, and there are fifteen feet of gravel road at each side for light carriages and This road has been executed for sixteen years, and has given the greatest saddle horses. satisfaction; but Walker thinks that considerable improvement would be found from paving the sides of a road, upon which the heavy traffic is great in both directions, and leaving the middle for light carriages. The carmen or drivers, walking upon the footpaths or sides of the road, would then be close to their horses, without interrupting or being in danger of accidents from light carriages, which is the case when they are driving upon the middle of the road; and the unpaved part being in the middle or highest part of the road, would be more easily kept in good repair. But unless the heavy traffic in both directions is great, one width, say ten or twelve feet, if very well paved, will be found sufficient; and in this case, the paving ought to be in the middle of the road. The width of many of the present roads is, besides, such, that ten or twelve feet can be spared for paving, while twice that width would leave too little for the gravelled part. Although the first cost of paving is so great, he does not think that any other plan can be adopted so good and so cheap in those places where the materials got in the neighbourhood are not sufficient for supporting the roads. A coating of whinstone is, for instance, more durable than the gravel with which the roads round London are made and repaired, but much less so than paving; although the freight and carriage of the whinstone, and of the paving stones, which form the principal items of the expense, are nearly the same.

3597. Roads ought to be wide and strong, Edgeworth observes, in proportion to their vicinity to great towns, mines, or manufactories. As they approach the capital, they should be wider and stronger than elsewhere. When a number of roads leading to a great city combine and fall into one, the road from that junction should be proportionably solid and capacious. Near the capital, the width of roads is however often restricted by buildings, that cannot with propriety be suddenly removed; but every opportunity for removing these buildings, and for widening the road, should be attended to, and no future buildings or encroachments should be allowed. And, though in some cases it appears reasonable to permit the erection of new buildings, and the making new plantations, nearer than thirty feet from the centre of a road, upon condition that security should be given to the public for the constant preservation of the road that is thus injured; it is, however, far safer to prohibit what is injurious to public convenience, than to compromise with individuals: cases of private hardship may and must occur, but it is part of the true glory of Britain that there exists no exemption in our laws in favour of

the rich.

3598. Proportioning the breadth of roads to the traffic for which they may be employed is not sufficiently attended to. In remote places, where there is but little traffic, the waste of ground, occasioned by superfluous width of roads, is an error of considerable magnitude. There are many places where roads of twenty feet in breadth would suit the public convenience, as well as if they were twice as broad. Now it is clear, that if a road is one pole or perch wider than is necessary, there is a waste of 320 perches in a

Pp2

mile, equal to two acres of ground, which, at the rate of three pounds per acre, would, if the road had been once well made, keep half a mile of such road as is here alluded to

in good repair.

3599. The breadth of the road and the width of the metals, according to Paterson, should depend on circumstances different from the former. For a few miles in the vicinity of such cities as London or Edinburgh, the most proper breadth at which a road should be formed, is properly from sixty to seventy feet, and the metals from twenty-five to thirty-five feet. While in the neighbourhood of such towns as Newcastle or Perth, it will be sufficient that it be formed forty feet broad, and that the width of the metals be about eighteen or twenty feet. These are the breadths presumed to be the most eligible in such situations. But rules cannot be given to suit every situation: the breadth ought to be regulated according to the extent of the run of commerce, or traffic, upon the As a general rule, however, for public roads over the different counties of Great Britain, he "should suppose the following might, in most cases, be adopted. Take, for instance, the road betwixt Edinburgh and Glasgow, or betwixt Edinburgh and Aber-These roads are formed in general from thirty-five deen by the way of Dundee. to forty feet wide; and the breadth of the metals is from fourteen to sixteen feet, for the most part. Such roads as these would be found to answer very well, in general, over the kingdom." A breadth sufficient for the general purposes of country travelling, according to M'Adam, is sixteen feet of solid materials, with six feet on each side formed of slighter materials. The Bristol roads, he says, are made with stone about the width of sixteen feet.

3600. The increased breadth which is now given to our public roads, according to Stevenson, independently of the safety and convenience of the traffic, is favourable to the more speedy drying of the road by evaporation, and is calculated to render less injurious the rising growth of the hedgerows, and the ultimate erection of buildings along the line. "The highways or great lines of road should, in no instance, be formed of a less breadth than forty feet, and the metal bed not less than eighteen feet broad, with at least one footpath of five feet in breadth along the side; especially within a few miles of all towns and villages. It would be difficult to give any scale of breadths for public roads, the local circumstances of which vary so But, without presuming to be fastidious, we notice, that, within six or eight teet between the fences. In such situations the whole breadth should be metalled, or laid with broken stones. In the vicinity of towns of about 70 2021 be metalled, breadth should be at least fifty feet between the fences, and be in like manner metalled from side to side. Where the population does not exceed 30,000, the statutory breadth of forty feet may be adopted, the metalling being still continued of the whole breadth, with paved side-drains. At intermediate distances, where it is not thought advisable to have the metal of a greater breadth than eighteen feet, the compartments between the metal bed and the side-drains may be laid with gravel or chips of stone to the depth of not less than half the thickness of the central part of the road. In the vicinity of London, and the capitals of Dublin and Edinburgh, and other great towns, as Glasgow, Manchester, Liverpool, &c. it would be desirable that the principal approaches were at least seventy feet in breadth, fully metalled between the side-drains, which ought to be neatly formed, and paved, and the roads provided with a footpath on each side." (Ed. Encyc. art. Roads.)

3601. Narrow roads, it is judiciously observed by Fry, are almost always in bad condition, which is to be accounted for from the circumstance of every carriage being obliged to go in the same ruts; and as each rut is generally only six inches wide, one foot of the road only is worn by the wheels instead of the whole breadth of it; which would be the case if the road were of a proper width, and if it were well constructed. road be laid out, from twenty to thirty feet wide, so flat as that a carriage may stand nearly upright on every part of it, and if moderate care be taken by the surveyor to prevent the first formation of ruts, such a road will be worn by the wheels nearly alike on every part of it: provided also that the ground on each side, for at least four or five feet, be moderately flat, so as not to excite fear in the drivers of carriages; but if there be deep ditches close to the sides of the road, or if the circumjacent land fall off very abruptly to the depth of two or three feet, whereby fear of approaching the edges would operate on the minds of the drivers, every driver will instinctively avoid the danger on either hand; and a road so circumstanced will, in spite of any care of the surveyor, inevitably There is a remarkable instance of this kind in a piece be worn into ruts in the middle. of road on Durdham Down, near Bristol. This road is a causeway over a piece of soft ground; and although it is from twenty to twenty-five feet wide, yet, as the ground falls away abruptly on both sides of it, it has been found impossible, for more than twenty years past, to his knowledge, to prevent deep ruts being formed along the middle of it; notwithstanding the Down itself consists of hard limestone, and the other roads upon

consolidated as to form a solid body, and to be impervious to water. Bushes, however, the Down are as fine and even as any roads in England. Were this piece of road widened out on each side, in an easy slope of about five feet, by rubbish of any kind, and by the scrapings of the road itself, whereby the instinctive operation of fear of approaching the sides of the present road would be obviated, that piece of road would be found to wear as fairly as the other roads on the same Down.

3602. In regard to the drainage of roads, Marshal directs to examine the site in every part, to ascertain whether offensive waters lodge beneath it, or quicksands, and land springs, which break out in a wet season. If defects of this kind be found, effectual drains are

to be run up to them, from the ditches or outer side drains of the site.

3603. When roads run through marshy ground, Edgeworth observes, "the substratum must be laid dry by proper drainage; and where the road is liable, from the flatness of the country, to be at times under water, the expense of raising it above the water must be submitted to in the first instance. All drains for carrying off water should be under the road, or at the field-side of the fences, and these drains should be kept open by constant attention, and should be made wide at the outlet."

3604. The method of draining which Paterson has found the most effective is thus described: — "Before the materials are put on, run a drain along the middle of the road, all the way, from two to three feet deep; then fill it with stones up to the surface, making those at bottom of a pretty good size, and those at the top fully as small as the road materials. And, in order that the quantity of stones used for the said drain may be as little as possible, and every way to save expense, it may be made as narrow as it can possibly be dug. From this leading drain make a branch here and there, to convey off the water to the canals on the sides of the road." This mode of draining he has found, from experience, to be so beneficial, that a road so drained would be better and more durable with eight inches, than it would otherwise be with twelve inches of materials; and not only so, but that on such a road there would be a saving on the incidental repairs, ever afterwards, of about one half of the labour, and at least one third of the material.

3605. All moisture from under the road materials must be carried off by such drains. Then, if the materials are properly broken, they will become so firm and solid that little or no water will get through them; and if it should, this drain would carry it away. So that, under any view of it, the utility of these drains must be very apparent; but when we consider that, to have the ground under the road materials perfectly dry is to insure a good road, these drains become indispensably necessary, and the expense is a mere trifle. There are two miles of road, which were made on this plan under Paterson's directions, which have stood all the winter rains without injury, and which promise to make one of the finest roads in the kingdom. There is another road of ten miles, that he has lately planned, for the greater part of which he has specified two such drains, running parallel to each other, and five feet apart; and he would even recommend three or four parallel drains where there is a great breadth of metals, except where the road is formed over dry sand or open gravel. Although the effect of such drains will be at all times beneficial to the road; in time of a thaw, after there have been a few weeks of frost, it will be peculiarly so. In frost, the surface of the road, though wet before, becomes dry, the water being absorbed by the road, or otherwise condensed by the frost; but no sooner is this succeeded by a thaw, than the absorbed or condensed water again makes its appearance all over the surface of the road. This is the time that these drains are so peculiarly beneficial.

3606. Where such drains are wanting, the road, on the return of a thaw, throws up to the surface all the water it had imbibed; and in many places, the materials, swelling up, become quite loose and open. This is a natural consequence, where the material is not thick, and where the soil under the road is not perfectly dry; but where a road is dried in the way described, it will be uniformly seen, that the water, instead of spewing out on the return of a thaw, is sucked in by the drains, so leaving the surface of the road quite dry. It may be observed, that at such times, the places of the road where a few roods of such drain had been introduced, presented to the eye, at a quarter of a mile distant, quite a contrast to the other parts of the road: the one opaque and dry, from the moisture being sucked in; the other-all wet and glistering, from its being thrown out to the surface.

(Paterson's Letters, &c. 44. 48. 84.)

3607. Thorough drainage, Stevenson observes, "should pervade the whole system of the formation of roads. The smaller drains, connected immediately with the road, must vary in their number, direction, and description, according to the judgment of the engineer. They consist of what are technically termed box and rumbling drains; the former of which are built, and the latter consist of a stratum of rubble stones, simply thrown into an excavation made for their reception, through which the moisture is allowed to percolate. Where the road is to be made through a boggy or marshy soil, which is generally pretty level, the opportunities for drainage are less obvious; nor

Pp3

is this so material, as ground of this description is capable of containing a great quantity of water without endangering the flooding of the road. In such situations it also fortunately happens that land is seldom of much value, and therefore, in making a road through a morass, a much greater breadth should be included between the lateral drains than where the ground has an undulating surface. Attention should also be paid to cut the ditches of a moderate depth, as the tenacity of such soils depends upon their being kept in a somewhat moist state. If a section of such ground be exposed to the sun and air, by deep side cutting, it soon pulverises, and loses its elasticity, when the level of the road falls, and its surface gets into disorder. The drainage of a road should rather be made across than in a lateral direction, as being less apt to be injured by the traffic upon it." (Ed. Encyc. art. Roads.)

3608. The side drains Telford and Walker recommend to be, in every instance, on the field side of the fence. In cases, Telford observes, where a road is made upon ground where there are many springs, it is absolutely necessary to make a number of under and cross drains to collect the water and conduct it into the side drains, which should always be made on the field side of the fences. The orifices of these cross drains should be neatly

and substantially finished in masonry.

3609. The surface-drains, or water-tables, should be made a few inches lower than the side of the road, and of the common width of a spade at the bottom, and they should have

frequent cross drains under the path and fence, back into the outer side drain.

3610. Water-tables across the road become requisite in some cases, as in flat roads on a steep slope. These should always be made at right angles to the road, with their sides gently sloping, to occasion as little obstruction to carriages as possible. In some few cases, where roads are liable to floods, or are deficient in drainage, these surface-tables may require to be made of a considerable breadth, and paved; in this case Greig (App. to Strictures on Road Police, p. 219.) directs to lay six feet at the bottom of it flat, and twelve feet on each side to rise at the rate of one inch in the foot, which will make the depth one foot; and from the size, no carriage will feel any jerk or shake in passing it. The pavement should be made of hammered stones, of nearly equal depth, each stone from nine to twelve inches long on the surface, and four to eight inches broad, and nine inches to a foot deep; the under-side to be flat in the under-face, and not of an irregular or angular under-surface, as in that case it would not be solid.

3611. Bridges and embankments, of different degrees of magnitude, are required in all lines of road of any length or variety of surface. The subject of large bridges we leave to the engineers, no department of their art having attained higher perfection; of which the wonderful erections by Telford, in almost every mountainous district in Britain, may be referred to as proofs. We confine ourselves entirely to such stone arches as may be designed by road-surveyors, and built by country masons. In many cases, cast-iron might be substituted for stone with economy and advantage as to waterway; but though the principle of constructing both cast and wrought iron bridges is perfectly simple, the execution, and especially the putting up, requires more skill, and are attended with much

more risk than the erection of either stone or timber bridges.

3612. One low arch is in general the most desirable description of common roadbridge. But most of the country bridges, as Clarke observes, consist of several small, high, semicircular arches: where there is a single arch, the stream passes without interruption; if there are two or three in the same situation, the space through which the water is to pass is necessarily contracted by the width of the piers. Ice, and large bodies carried down by floods, frequently stop up the small arches, and the accumulated water carries away the bridge; but if such accidents should not happen, the constant currents rushing against those piers wash out the mortar, loosen the stones, and very soon undermine the work, if not extremely well put together, which is seldom the case. the river or stream is narrow, or the banks very high, a semicircle is an inconvenient shape for an arch; it has been adopted on account of the insufficiency of the abutments, and because the pressure is more perpendicular; but scientific engineers, in all countries, now construct their bridges with wide openings, and make the arches either semi-ellipses, or segments of large circles - so that the space above the highest floods is comparatively little, and the ascent over the bridge inconsiderable. In country bridges in Ireland, Clarke continues, the foundations are invariably, and often intentionally, defective: the mason considers himself an honest man, if his bridge lasts seven years; whereas, from the durability of materials in that country, it ought to endure for ages. Whatever is under water is out of sight, and is generally composed of loose stones, thrown promiscuously together, on which the masonry is erected, and all the pains and expense are bestowed on the cut-waters and wings, when the heaviest stones, and those accurately jointed, ought to be laid in the foundations. The greatest attention should be paid to the quality of the materials: the stones should be large, and laid in level courses, in the best mortar, composed of sharp sand, free from loam, and quicklime, accurately mixed together; the coping of the parapet is generally so, slight, that it is

broken down as soon as built, and the entire parapet quickly follows; — it ought to be of large heavy stones, roughly hammered, and there should be substantial quoins at the ends of the parapets with an immovable stone over them.

3613. Arches not exceeding eight feet span may be semicircular; tunnels not exceeding eighteen inches wide may be covered with strong flags, and either flagged or paved under, and there ought to be across either end a deep long stone, sunk below the surface of the current, and under the walls, to prevent the water from undermining the work; if the stones are square and heavy, those small conduits may be built without mortar, except at the ends.

3614. In building tunnels or arches across a road in a flow-bog, great pains must be taken with the foundation, or the whole structure will inevitably sink: the building of those should be deferred as long as possible, till the peat has subsided, and has obtained a tolerable consistence; then make an opening equal to the whole work, and sink it eighteen inches below the intended bottom of the arch or gullet; collect a quantity of blackthorn bushes, and tie them in faggots of the same size; place these in regular courses in the direction of the road, and lay across them a platform of strong plank three inches thick, the whole length and width of the intended mason work; on this build your arch, and make an allowance in the height of the abutments for sinking. Wherever walls are necessary to support banks, and prevent their crumbling down upon the road, if large even stones can be procured, they will not require any mortar; when mortar is used, there ought to be a great many apertures in the work to give vent to the water, otherwise the pent-up moisture from behind will push out the wall. In many cases, where embankments can be made of earth and sods, they are to be preferred to masonry, which is extremely expensive at the commencement, and very perishable; for mortar soon loses its cementing quality, when exposed alternately to frost and damp.

3615. Draining the site of a road on a flow-bog, according to Clarke, is a tedious operation, and often requires some years. A single drain at each side will not be sufficient, as the water from the adjacent moss would fill it up as fast as it was made. Lay out the road here sixty feet wide, which will allow for the banks when the whole shall be finished; make a drain at each side six feet wide, and at a distance of fifteen or twenty feet more, parallel drains of the same width. If the interval between the parallel drains be afterwards cut away regularly for fuel, it will tend still to the condensation of the moss.

3616. Open drains, in the case of ground liable to sink or to monlder down by frost, ought to be made very much sloped on the sides, especially the side next the road, otherwise, after repeated scouring out, the road will be found to have sunk at the sides;—a very common case, and highly injurious in the case of narrow roads. Whenever this tendency to sink is observed, it should be made up by the scrapings of the road, or by other materials. Roads made over bogs and artificial mounds are particularly liable to sink at the sides, which should be immediately counteracted to prevent the bad consequences.

3617. Fences along the sides of roads are essential in all enclosed countries; and all engineers and road-makers agree that they should never be allowed to rise of a greater height than what is necessary for a fence. To give free admission to the sun and air by keeping the fences low, Marshal considers as providing an unexpensive, yet most accurate, method of cleaning roads — incomparably more so than washing or scraping. The legislature, Edgeworth observes, has limited, in several instances, the height of hedges to five feet; but this limitation is neglected or evaded. Even were it strictly adhered to, it would not be sufficient for narrow roads: the hedges would be still too high; for it is the sweeping power of the wind which carries off dust in dry weather, and which takes up moisture in wet. In fact, roads become dry by evaporation; and when they are exposed to the sun and wind, the effect of heat and ventilation is more powerful than any surface drainage that could be accomplished.

3618. Walker observes, that the advantage of having the hedge next the road consists in its greater safety to the traveller, particularly if a ditch of any considerable depth is necessary, and in the hedge being supported in its growth from the ground under the road, without

drawing upon the farmer's side of the ditch.

3619. The fences, Telford observes, form a very material and important subject, with regard to the perfection of roads; they should in no instance be more than five feet in height above the centre of the road, and all trees which stand within twenty yards from the centre of it ought to be removed. I am sure that twenty per cent. of the expense of improving and repairing roads is incurred by the improper state of the fences and trees along the sides of it, on the sunny side more particularly: this must be evident to any person who will notice the state of a road which is much shaded by high fences and trees, compared to the other parts of the road which are exposed to the sun and air. My observations with regard to fences and trees apply when the road is on the same level as the adjacent fields: but in many cases, on the most frequented roads of England, more stuff has been removed from time to time than was put on; the surface of the road is consequently sunk into a trough or channel from three to six feet below the surface of

the fields on each side: here all attempts at drainage, or even common repairs, seem to be quite out of the question, and by much the most judicious and economical mode will be to remove the whole road into the field which is on the sunny side of it.

(Exam. before the House of Commons, &c.)

3620. In the junction of roads, whether of a by-road with a principal road, or of two by or principal roads, their respective levels ought, if possible, to be the same, and the materials ought to be rather broader than usual at the point of turning. In like manner the communication of fields by gates ought to be carefully managed, so as not to injure the public road, the footpath, the water-table, or the inner drain. All gates should open inwards to the fields, and not to the road.

3621. That plantations of trees should not be made close to roads, all are agreed. What the distance ought to be must depend on the elevation of the country, the soil and subsoil, the breadth of the road, its direction, whether the plantation is to be made on the north or south side of the road, its thickness, kind of tree, &c. An elevated situation is always more exposed to the wind than a level or hollow; and a dry soil and subsoil will always, other circumstances being the same, have a favourable effect on the roads which pass over them. A broad road, and a road winding in its direction, have chances of the direct influence of the sun and wind, according to the width of the former and obliquity of the latter; a road running north and south, though planted closely on both sides, will enjoy the sun during a part of every day in the year; one running east and west, planted on the south side with trees forty feet high, will enjoy no sun but through the interstices of the branches during the three winter months. Supposing the average height of the sun from ten to two o'clock during these three months to be 20 degrees, then a tree forty feet high will throw a shadow every day during that period, upwards of 100 feet long, which may show that no plantation should be made nearer the south sides of roads than 80 or 100 feet. On the north-east and north-west sides, they may be nearer, according to the elevation and natural tendency to dryness of the site, and also taking into consideration whether the trees are evergreens, and with or without underwood. least injurious trees are single rows trained to high stems, properly pruned in, or foreshortened.

3622. The preparation of the base of a road, for the reception of the metals or hard materials, is a matter of primary importance. Marshal, Edgeworth, and some other writers, with almost all practical men, seem to have entertained much less enlightened

notions on this subject than M'Adam.

3623. Marshal's preparation consists in striking off the protuberances, and filling up the hollow parts; the footpath and the higher side of the soft road being raised with the earth which is required to be taken off the bed of the hard road, whose base or foundation ought to be formed with peculiar care. Every part is required to be firm and sound, dry earth, or hard materials, being rammed into every hollow and yielding part. In a dry situation, as across a gravelly or stony height, little more, he says, is required, than to remove the surface mould, and lay bare the rock or bed of gravel beneath it; and then to give the indurate base a round or a shelving form, as the lying of the ground may require. In this way, a travelable road may be made, and kept up, at one tenth of the expense incurred by the ordinary practice in this case; which is to gather up the surface-soil into a ridge, and, on this soft spongy bed, to lay, coat after coat, some hard materials, fetched perhaps from a distance.

3624. A soft bed is now found by far the best; and M'Adam has proved, in the case of part of the road between Bridgewater and Cross, that a stratum of hard materials covering a morass will last longer than a similar stratum laid on rock: indeed, it may be questioned whether a properly made road on a bog, which yields by its elasticity, will not last longer than one on a firm surface. We have been told by a gentleman of some experience in road-making, that in Ireland this is actually found to be the case. "Precisely," as Fry observes, "for the same cause that a stone placed upon a woolpack would bear a greater pressure before it would be broken, than it would if placed on an anvil." (Essay on Wheel

Carriages, &c. App. 129.)

3625. Covering the base of an unsound road with faggots, branches, furze, or heath, is recommended by Edgeworth. Flat stones, he adds, if they can be had, should then be laid over the faggots, and upon them stones of six or seven pounds' weight, and, lastly, a coat of eight or ten inches of pounded stone. If the practicability of consolidating a mass of stones each of six or eight ounces' weight and under, so as to act as one plate or flooring, be admitted, then the faggots and flat stones must at least be useless, and the stones of six or seven pounds' weight injurious; because, whenever the upper stratum had worn down a few inches, some of these stones, and eventually the greater number, would be worked up to the surface, and the road destroyed, or put in a state to require lifting, breaking, and relaying.

3626. A basement of trees, bavins, or bushes, is made use of by Walker when the ground is very soft. They carry off the water previously to the materials of the road being so

should not be used, unless they are so low as always to be completely moist. When they are dry and excluded from the air they decay in a very few years, and produce a sinking in place of preserving the road: a thickness of hard chalk has been recommended for the same purpose; the chalk, mixing with the gravel or stones, becomes concreted, and presents a larger surface to the pressure. It is alleged on the other hand, that chalk is one of the worst materials for roads, as it absorbs water, which, when frozen, never fails to break up the road.

3627. The base of the road is constructed by Telford and Stevenson of an elliptical form; if it is upon clay or other elastic substance which would retain water, Telford would recommend to cover the whole bottom of the road with surface soil; in cases where the natural shape of the ground admits, he would not remove the original surface; and, where there are inequalities, he would fill them up with surface soil, so as to cut off

all connection with clay.

3628. In forming the basis of a road on a flow-bog, Clarke directs to strip the heathy sods (tussocks) off the whole surface of the side-drains, and place them with the heath uppermost on the space intended for the road; or if a sufficiency of brushwood or furze can be procured, it will answer still better. Proceed to let off the water at the lowest ends of the drains, leaving an open channel in the middle of each. After the water has run off for some time, throw off another spit; and repeat this operation month after month, till the space for the road becomes compact and dry; and be sure to keep it in that state by cleaning the drains frequently. There should be eight or ten inches of tough clay laid over the tussocks or brushwood, which will be greatly the better of being consolidated by rollers. This part of the road may be left rather higher in the centre than the other parts, to allow for settling. There is no situation where it is more difficult to make a good road than through a flow-bog; but, if once made well, it is the most permanent of all roads, and, from its elasticity, the most easy to horses.

3629. In forming the basis of a road on thin moor, the whole of the peat should be removed from the space on which the road is to be made; for, if allowed to remain between the hard subsoil and the small stones, the weight of carriages would press down the latter, force up the black peat through them, and totally spoil the road: this happens only where there is a thin, soft, peaty stratum between two hard bodies; for in deep bog, the elasticity of the foundation yields to the superficial pressure, and contributes to the durability of the materials: after this has been so removed, the surface, when formed

and drained, will be ready for the road materials.

3630. In forming the base or metal-bed, Paterson observes, "it is common to cut it to the exact breadth and depth of the metals, and to make it quite flat in the bottom, or level from the one side of the metals to the other. Supposing this metal-bed to be formed fourteen feet broad, and nine inches deep, on a breadth of fourteen feet, the metals would require to be about three inches higher in the middle than on the sides. case, then, they would be nine inches deep on the sides, and twelve on the middle; and as it is evident that the middle of the road, where the metals are deepest, is not subjected to so much waste from the tread of the horses' feet, as that nearer the sides is from the grinding of the wheels, this is, therefore, a waste of metals on the middle of the But this is not the greatest evil of which I complain: the metal-bed being cut into the solid ground, and flat in the middle, and having the earth on each side about nine inches higher than it, - this, upon any other ground than that of dry sand or gravel, forms a bed for retaining the water, as well as for holding the metals, which often deluges the middle of the road with mud or gutters, when it might be prevented. therefore propose, that a metal-bed of fourteen feet broad should, instead of being level, have a rise in the middle of at least four inches, which will make a declivity from the middle to each side of nearly two inches in the yard. Then, supposing the surface of the metals to have the same shape as mentioned above, viz. three inches higher on the middle than on the edges, the metals on the sides will be the same depth as formerly mentioned, namely, nine inches; but instead of twelve inches on the middle, they will then only be seven inches deep, which makes a saving of five inches. This saving of five inches on the middle, or two inches and a half on the whole breadth of the metals, is very considerable; but this is not the only benefit arising from this mode of procedure. The metal-bed, having a slope from the middle to each side of the road, so far from retaining the water, runs it off from the middle; and this will be of more service in keeping the road in good order ever afterwards, than if you were to put three or four inches more of additional depth to the metals on the common plan. This appears to me to carry so much of common sense on the face of it, that I am surprised it has not long ere this time been generally adopted." Here Paterson seems to infer that water may, or rather does, penetrate the stratum of metal to the base, which, in properly made roads, will at least not often be the case. The argument of a saving in materials is quite sufficient to justify him and Telford in adopting the elliptical form for a basis.

3631. A soft base is always preferred by M'Adam, who drains effectually, and puts no

intervening material between the metals and the earth, even if it were a bog, "provided it admitted a man to walk over it." (Examination, &c. 1819.) The Somersetshire morass is so extremely soft, he says, "that when you ride in a carriage along the road, you see the water tremble in the ditches on each side; and after there has been a slight frost, the vibration of the water from the carriage on the road will be so great as to break the young ice. I never use large stones on the bottom of a road; I would not put a large stone in any part, of it, nor faggots, nor any material larger than will weigh six ounces. If a road be made smooth and solid, it will be one mass, and the effect of the substratum, whether clay or sand, can never be felt in effect by carriages going over the road; because a road well made unites itself in a body like a piece of timber or a board."

3632. An instructive proof of the preference given by M'Adam to a soft base is derived from a case which occurred near Montrose. This case was sent to him by Paterson in the following report: -" This road," says the reporter, "for about a mile, goes over a bank of sea-beach, many feet in depth, and all round stones from two to five or six inches in Always as the stones above three inches work up, and make their appearance on the surface, they are taken off to the side of the road, and broken to the ordinary size. This has been done several times every year for many years back, but the road always continues loose and open as ever." The answer of MAdam was, — "The road you have sent me a report of is novel in its situation, but very far from hopeless. The sea-beach, of which it is wholly composed, should be picked; that is to say, the large-sized pebbles should be carefully removed from the surface, and carried to the side of the road, and there broken, not to what your surveyor calls my size, which is six ounces, but smaller, say to three or four ounces. And I must also warn you, that any round stone, when broken in half so as to form a hemisphere, is nearly as unmanageable, and as little likely to consolidate in a road, as one left quite round; therefore, with regard to weight, your stones must be taken so as to form as many angles as possible. No large pebble must be left in sight upon the bottom of the road, otherwise they will work up through the broken stones of which your road will be composed; but having prepared a surface upon which to place your road, by removing the large-sized pebbles (I mean all above six ounces), and evenly covering the surface with sand soil or other soft matter, lay on your properly broken stones." Paterson entirely concurs with M'Adam in regard to the advantage of a soft base, adding, in his last publication (Letters, &c. 1822.), "although the ground under the materials can never be too dry, the materials never unite so firmly when placed upon a hard rock or upon gravel, as they do upon earth, moss, or sand. should always, therefore, be a few inches of the one or the other of these put under the road, as a bed for the materials, where it is on a rocky or gravelly bottom."

3633. When the basis consists partly of firm, and partly of loose, materials, or moved earth, some nicety is required to determine the allowance for the sinking of the latter; and, indeed, roads, under such circumstances, cannot often be finished out of hand. Some judicious directions on this subject are given by Paterson. "When a road," he observes, "is formed along the side of a hill or sloping bank, the earth that is produced from the side-cutting makes up a part of the breadth of the road; so that the road is formed, partly on the solid ground, and partly on the embankment. All new-made-up earths or embankments subside a little, whatever be the nature or quality of the stuff of which they are composed: for which reason, that part of the breadth of the road, that is formed upon the embankment, should be raised a little higher than the solid ground. No precise rule can be given to ascertain exactly how much the different kinds of earths, clays, gravel, &c. will subside; but the following has been found so near to the truth, in most cases, At all places where there are emthat it may with safety be admitted as a general rule. bankments, whether over hollow ground, or along the side of a sloping bank, for every foot that these embankments or mounds are raised in height, one inch may be allowed for subsiding. So that if an embankment, or the outer edge of a road formed from the sidecutting, requires, for instance, six feet deep of forced earth to bring it to the level required, in that case it should be made six inches higher; namely, six feet six inches upon the newly made up ground; and it will be found, in general, to be about six months, from the time that the embankment has been made, until it has become properly consolidated."

3634. Where the bottom is naturally wet and spongy, Stevenson observes, it is well to ram it with chips of stone, or with rubbish somewhat freed from earthy particles. It is extremely desirable, in every situation, that the road-metal should be broken to a uniform size, so as to form a compact body throughout. But, as the preparation of the small metal suitable for the surface of a road is expensive, it will, in many situations, be found advisable to lay a stratum or course of hand-laid stones, of from five to seven inches in depth, with their broadest ends placed downwards, and the whole built compactly together, upon the prepared bed or soil.

3635. The materials of the road may be considered in regard to their nature or kind, the proper size and weight, the outline of their upper surface, and the mode of laying

them on and consolidating them.

3636. Stone is universally allowed to be the best kind of material for roads; and granite, trap, or flint, the best species of stone; next in order are some sorts of limestone, and hard sandstone. Soft claystone is the worst. Limestone is the principal material in Wiltshire, Somersetshire, Gloucestershire, and Ireland; granite and trap in the north of England and Scotland; slatestone in North Wales; sandstone pebbles in Shropshire and Staffordshire; flint in Essex, Sussex, and part of Kent; and gravel in Middlesex and Surrey. "The stones used for the metals of any road," Paterson observes, "should always be the hardest and most durable that the place or neighbourhood can afford. But this durability will be found in a great measure to depend on the dryness of the road. Freestone, of a moderate hardness, such as mineralogists would term No. 6., 'that would with difficulty yield to the knife,' will make a very good road on a dry sloping bank, exposed to the sun and air, or even on a level surface that has a dry gravelly bottom. Nay, even seven or eight inches deep of such metals, on such situations, will make a better road than twelve inches of the best metals where the bottom is constantly damp, and will actually surpass them in point of durability. This, however, is not meant to give a preference to those metals, but merely to show the great difference there is betwixt a wet and a dry bottom; and that such metals will answer very well in the situations above described. Still it must be held as a general rule, to take the best and hardest metals the neighbourhood can afford, as formerly mentioned.'

3637. But the hardest metals will not always be found the most durable; and here it may be remarked, as another general rule, with some exceptions, that the harder they are to break, the greater their durability. Some stones, for instance, as hard as No. 9. of mineralogists, "such as would give a few feeble sparks with steel," are so free that they will fly under the stroke of a hammer like so many pieces of glass. These, although very hard, being of a quality so free and brittle, will grind down by the wheels rather easily, and in time of rains will be formed into mud; while, on the other hand, there are stones not harder than No. 7. that are so tough, that there is great difficulty in breaking them. Yet these latter, although two degrees softer, will absolutely last longer than the former,

on any road whatever.

3638. Flints reduced to a small size, and mixed with chalk, make an excellent road in dry weather; but chalk being very absorbent of water, they become slippery and soft

in moist weather, and are much affected by frost.

3639. Whinstone, M'Adam and all road engineers agree in considering the most durable of all materials; and, wherever it is well and judiciously applied, the roads are comparatively good and cheap. Fry, however, has uniformly observed, in various parts of England, that where limestone is used, the roads are the best; and this superiority is not in his opinion owing merely to the hardness of this substance, but also to its adhesive or cementing property: how otherwise, he says, are we to account for the firmness and solidity of the roads around Bristol, that are made of white limestone. Fall mentions dewstone, which abounds in Nottinghamshire and other counties of the North, as equally

durable with whinstone. (Every Man his own Road-maker, p. 8.)

3640. Gravel is of two kinds; that obtained from pits, and that from the beds of rivers. Gravel is generally silicious and hard; otherwise, indeed, it would have been worn down to sand, in undergoing the operation with has rendered it gravel. This material is chiefly used on the roads round London: it is often found, Paterson observes, " to answer very well in point of durability. But such kind of gravel, being composed chiefly of hard sand, and smooth, little, round stones, does not so easily bind together, and seldom makes a very firm road. On the other hand, stones that are broken have so many sides that they readily lock into one another; whereas the small round gravel keeps rolling and shifting about by every motion of the wheels. All road metals, therefore, should be of stones as large as to require breaking before they are used. The roads on which gravel will be found to answer best, are those which are neither too wet nor too dry. I have seen a road made with such materials, not only easily rutted in time of the winter rains, but the same road, in the drought of summer, became as loose as ashes, and was then, also, very easily rutted; while betwixt these extremes it answered exceedingly well. Upon the whole, it would be improper to use gravel for any turnpike or public road, where stones can be got that require to come under the hammer." (Treatise, &c. p. 31.)

stones can be got that require to come under the hammer." (Treatise, &c. p. 31.)
3641. The gravel of which roads are usually formed is mixed with a large portion of clay; and the component parts of gravel are round, and want the angular points of contact by which broken stone unites and forms a solid body: the loose state of the roads near London is a consequence of this quality in the material, and of the entire neglect or

ignorance of the method of amending it.

3642. Gravel is the worst material for making roads subject to great traffic. Telford, on being asked his opinion of it by the road committee, replied, "I am of opinion that the materials in the whole valley or plain round London being entirely silicious, or flints, and easily ground to dust, are very improper. This must be evident to every person who travels near London in any direction." In this opinion M'Adam concurs.

3643. Artificial materials for roads are sometimes had recourse to, when stone or gravel is not to be procured, and sometimes used because unfit for any thing else. They are chiefly the scoria of founderies, dross, cinders, &c., to which may be added burnt clay; the last a very perishable material. It is burned in clamps like bricks, and differs from them in being in irregular masses, and in not having been previously worked.

3644. Chambers's substitute for road metals, or for gravel in gardening, is nothing more than vitrified clay, loam, marl, or any other earth that will not fall to powder or burn to lime. The material is intended to be burnt in a temporary kiln, to be erected by the side of the road about to be made or repaired; the earth may be taken from the side drains. The kilns are to be of about six yards in width, and of any length: a stratum of dried earth is to be laid about two feet in thickness, between two layers of combustibles, so as to turn to a vitrified state the greater portion of the earth so enclosed. The principal part of the contents of the kiln will then be in lumps, which are to be separated from the dust or powder; and such vegetable matter as produces alkali may be burnt with the other materials, to assist the vitrification: salt, barilla, potash, or soap-ashes also, if they can be procured at a small expense, may be employed for the same purpose. The dust unavoidably produced, or remaining from the above described burning of clay, &c having been separated from the vitrified matter, is first employed to damp or extinguish the fire, and afterwards, though not applicable to road-making, becomes a valuable material, and may be appropriated for dressing land. (Newton's Journal, vol. i. p. 354.)

3645. The preparation of materials relates chiefly to their proper size or weight, and

cleaning from earthy matters.

3646. Breaking the materials evenly is a point, Marshal observes, on which very much depends; for by doing this, the wear of the road becomes regular. Where the heads of large stones rise above the general surface, they become obstacles to carriages, and stumbling-blocks to horses: beside their tending, by the jolting motion which they give to carriages, to indent the surface on either side of them; and thus to increase the rough-

ness, and hasten the decay of the road.

3647. The proper size of road stones requires much latitude. Not only the intended use of the road, but the nature of the material, is to be considered. A road for broad-wheeled carriages of burthen only, may be made of larger stones than one for narrow wheels; and hard stones require to be broken-smaller than those which more readily wear down and form a travelable surface. For when once the surface of the materials becomes united and cemented together, and its rock-like texture established, the stones that are crushed, and the smaller fragments which are splintered off, in wear, serve to encrust and bind together the stratum of stones which lie next in succession beneath: especially if proper attention be paid to the irregularities of wear, and to bring back the surface, wherever it is requisite, to its original evenness of convexity; so that it may, in every part, act as an arch, and may be able to resist, with the greatest firmness, the weight with which it may be impressed.

3648. In forming and repairing roads with stones of large size, a considerable share of the expense arises from the labour of reducing the materials; and, in consequence, the smaller they are broken, the greater becomes the expense. This, on ordinary occasions, is a serious consideration. Hence, in constructing and repairing common roads, it is advisable,—instead of reducing the surface stones to small fragments, with the hammer, at a great cost,—to cover them with materials that are already reduced; as the rubbish of stone quarries, soft stones or gravel, or the scrapings of the road to be repaired. Such cementing materials being washed and worked down, by rains, and the action of carriages and the feet of travelling animals, among the surface stones, assist much in binding and fixing them in a firm crust, and in making the road immediately passable by horses and light carriages; most particularly, if the whole be compressed and united together, by a heavy roller (suitable to the purpose) repeatedly passed over the surface. Such is Marshal's opinion; how much it differs from M'Adam's and Paterson's cannot but be remarked by the reader.

3649. The size of stones preferred by Edgeworth is not specifically mentioned; but on bogs he would lay stones of six or seven pounds' weight: he elsewhere observes that no stones larger than an inch and a half in diameter should be left on the surface of the road.

3650. The size which Walker approves of he has not given in very definite terms; and his observation as to the foundation acting by an arch is, in our opinion, erroneous. He says, "Where whin or other stone is to be used, the size of the pieces into which it is broken should decrease as we approach the surface—the superficial coating not exceeding a cube from one inch to one inch and a half. If the foundation is bad, breaking the bottom stone into small pieces is expensive and injurious, upon the principle I have above described, and also for the same reason that an arch formed of whole bricks, or of deep stones, is to be preferred to one of the same materials broken into smaller pieces; for in some counties the materials will admit of the foundation of the road being considered as of the nature of a flat arch, as well as of being supported by the strata directly under it."

3651. The size of metals, according to Paterson, should be different for the upper and under surfaces of roads; and both should be regulated according to the situation of the road, and the nature of the ground over which it is formed. "Such small broken

metals as are most proper for a road formed on a sloping bank, or on a very dry bottom, would be quite improper for a road that is perfectly level, and is much subjected to dampness. In the former case, even six or eight inches deep of such metals will make a good road; but in the latter case, twelve or fourteen inches will be found inadequate. In the former case, too, the metals should be of such a size as may fill and pass through a ring from two to two inches and a half in diameter; and in the latter case, they should not be under three inches; as under that size I have never found them to make a durable road in such situations. Every road that has more than eight inches deep of metals, should have the half of these in the bottom broken considerably larger than those on the top. If the road, however, has a dry hard bottom, there is not so much need for this; but if the bottom is soft and wet, it is of the greatest service in making a firm road, and preventing the metals from sinking: and the softer the bottom, the larger, of course, they should be." But it is to be remarked, that the same author in his Letters, &c. published three years afterwards, says, "In my former treatise I proposed, where the bottom was soft, to have the under course of stones a little larger than those at top. This I have seen of service, in several cases: but my mode of draining, which should never be neglected, supersedes this entirely.

3652. The criterion of size adopted by M'Adam is six ounces, or under, for every part

of the stratum.

3653. The size approved of by Clarke is not defined, but it should, he says, be small. "The common practice is to lay a stratum of stones nearly the size of a man's head, as a foundation, and to cover them with two or three inches of smaller ones; but, from experience and observation, I am decidedly of opinion, that all the stones should be small, and as nearly as possible of the same size: for, though a road made as above described may be very good at first, the wheels of carriages will grind the small stones to powder, the large ones will then rise to the surface, and the road will become intolerably rough, and though frequently repaired with new materials, the same cause will produce a similar effect; whereas, if all the stones are small, and nearly of the same size, they will soon be cemented into one solid mass, and will be worn evenly to the last, so that no repairs will ever be necessary, but the addition of a few broken stones occasionally."

(Obs. on Roads, p. 11.)

3654. In fixing upon the size of the top metal, Stevenson observes, "the more hard and tough its nature is, the smaller it may be broken; it being an object of main importance to have the metal 'well assembled,' as the road-makers express it, or broken of a uniform size. In almost every county there is a variation in the quality of the rock, and also in the size to which it is broken. Roads have latterly been made under a specification as to the weight of the pieces, varying from six to eight ounces. Formerly it was not uncommon to have them specified, of the size of a 'hen's egg,' or even of a 'man's fist.' By reference to weight, the road-maker's operations became more precise; but regard should also be had to the specific gravity of the materials, which differs considerably. For example, granite may be taken at twelve cubic feet in the ton, and whinstone (the greenstone, basalt, and clinkstone of mineralogists) is often met with of similar weight. Compact limestone and flint are about fourteen, and quartzy sandstone about fifteen feet to the ton. Perhaps the most convenient and uniform test for the size of road metal is a ring measuring two inches and a half diameter in the void. When the metal is thus broken, and the road carefully treated, its surface soon becomes smooth and compact, without requiring the addition of blinding, or filling up the interstices with gravel, which, if used, should be free of earthy particles. But this addition is hardly necessary, where there is much traffic, as the rough and angular sides of the metal soon lock into each other, and form a smooth surface." (Ed. Encyc. art. Roads.)

3655. The mode of preparing gravel is nearly the same by all the best road engineers, who agree with Telford, that it ought to be completely cleansed of every particle of clay or earthy substance, and its different sizes ought to be selected and arranged by means of riddling or washing. In the use of the ridder, the particles of earth or clay adhere so much to the stones, that it frequently requires to be exposed to the sun, air, and frost, for several months, and then riddled over again. In this gravel, the stones are of different sizes and different shapes; all those that are round ought to be broken with a small hammer. Some attempt to attain the same end sooner by washing; but this is both a more expensive and less effectual mode than that of taking advantage of the weather.

3656. The mode of breaking stones recommended by Edgeworth, is by persons sitting, and using small hammers. A hard stone should be used as an anvil, and the stone to be broken may be advantageously held in a forked stick. Attempts were made some years ago to break limestone for roads, by the force of horses, wind, and water. Stampers, shod with iron, and raised by proper mill-work, were employed; they were let fall upon blocks of whinstone. These mills were found profitable for breaking limestone to powder, as a manure, where fuel was scarce, but they crushed the stone to dust rather than to fragments; if lighter stampers were employed, they frequently failed to break

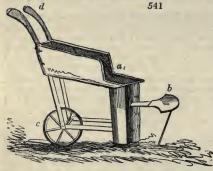
the stone. Feeding the mill was also found difficult and dangerous. This unsuccessful attempt should not discourage mechanists from further trials. Stones previously broken to the size of five or six inches, might be thrown upon a strong circular horizontal grating, made of cast iron. The stones might be forced downwards through this grating by an iron rammer or a sledge; they would thus be broken to fragments that

could not exceed a certain size, and that would not be reduced to powder.

3657. The manner of breaking, according to Telford, is of great importance. More depends, he says, on the weight, shape, and manner of using hammers, than any one can conceive who has not had much experience in road-making; the difference in managing this operation being not less than ten per cent.; and is, besides, of equal importance towards the perfection of the road. The size and weight of the hammer he would apportion to the size and weight of the stones; and the stones should be broken upon the heap, not on the ground. It must be evident that using round stones, instead of broken ones, will be the means of deranging the position of those near them, and of grinding them to pieces.

3658. According to M'Adam, the only method of breaking stones, both for effect and economy, is by persons sitting: the stones are to be placed in small heaps; and women,

boys, or old men past hard labour, must sit down with small hammers and break them, so as none shall exceed six ounces in weight.



3659. In Nottinghamshire, and part of Yorkshire, a very convenient portable machine is employed for the breaking of small land and waterworn stones. The diameter of the stones to be broken according to the mode in question should not exceed five or six inches: they are placed on a table of a triangular shape (fig. 541.), boarded on three sides like a dressing-table, but open at the narrow end, which is placed next and in front of the operator, who sits on a stool (b) or stands as he may

choose, and has a block between him and the point of the table (a), the top of which is about six inches lower than the top of the table. By means of an iron ring fixed into a handle of wood (fig. 542.), he draws from the table as many of the stones as the ring will enclose on the block, and then breaks them while still enclosed in the ring, which is held by his left hand. When this is done, then, with another motion of his left hand, he draws them in the ring

off the block till they form a heap at one side, or he at once drops them into the handbarrow measure (fig. 543.) To prevent any fragments from getting to his face, he puts on a wire guard or veil (fig. 544.), which may be tied by a ribbon round his head, or

step 543

suspended from his hat. The same hand-barrow, which serves as a cubic yard measure,



serves to carry the stones to any distance. The price paid is so much a yard. In some places, the breaking apparatus consists of three separate parts, the table, the block, and the stool: in others, the whole is combined in one machine, furnished with a wheel (fig.541.c), which serves as one foot when the machine is stationary, and handles (d); and which admits of moving it from place to place, as easy as a common wheelbarrow. All that is wanted to render this apparatus complete, is a portable shelter or shed, which might be formed entirely of plate-iron, to move on three wheels; or a slight iron frame on three wheels, to be covered with reed frames or straw matting. The shelter should be formed so as not only to protect from perpendicular rain or sun, but from side winds and drifting snows or rains. (Gard. Mag. vol. v.)

3660. Boulder stones, according to Fall, "are broken with a hammer upon a block made of cast iron. The hammer should weigh about three pounds and a half or four pounds, with two flat faces of about an inch and a quarter in diameter, and a handle similar to a blacksmith's hammer. The cast-iron block must be six or seven inches square, and three inches and a half in thickness, and let into a piece of coarse solid wood, about thirteen or fourteen inches square, and seven or eight inches thick. The block, when used, is to be placed firmly upon the ground, with a kind of trough so fixed that the

pebbles may, with ease, be brought on the block with a ring. The ring should be about five or six inches in diameter, an inch and a half in breadth, and a little thicker than hoop-iron, with a short handle to it: this instrument is used for confining the stones on the block, while going through their operation. The trough has four feet to support it, two of which (those nearest to the breakers) are no longer than what is necessary to allow the stones to come upon the block: the other two are placed at a little distance from the block, and should be somewhat longer, in order that the far end of the trough may be higher, say four or five inches; by which means the person who breaks the stones will, with ease, pull them up on the block; and, as he must always be in a sitting posture, it is requisite that he should get all the advantage over them he can. The trough is, in form, like a washing tub, except that the end next the block is much narrower than the other, and left open; at the bottom of it - the end next the block - should be fixed a grate, to let through the dirt or sand which is shovelled up with them when put into the trough. It will sometimes be of great advantage to gravel, when clay, earth, or other matter, adheres to it; for, by constantly removing it about, and being frequently exposed to frost, wet and dry weather, the dirt becomes tender and moulders into pieces, which the grate will readily separate, without any hinderance to the breaker or waste in the stone. A blacksmith's anvil is the best block; and a box or trough, made as just described, must be framed so as to agree with it." (Fall's Surveyor's Guide.)

3661. Breaking by machinery. On a new line of road, between Bury and Bolton, in

3661. Breaking by machinery. On a new line of road, between Bury and Bolton, in Lancashire, a rotatory steam-engine is attached to a machine similar to a stone-mill, but considerably stronger, which breaks the stones to cover the road at the astonishing rate of seventy or eighty tons in ten hours. The engine is movable on wheels, so that it can be removed to any part of the road without being taken to pieces. (London Journal of

the Arts, &c. Sept. 1822.)

3662. M'Adam's criterion for size is weight. On being asked by the road commissioners to mention the dimensions, he stated, that there was very little difference in the weight of the stones used in road-making. "I did imagine," he says, "that a difference existed; but having weighed six ounces of different substances, I am confident there is little difference in appearance, and none in effect: I think that none ought to exceed six ounces; I hold six ounces to be the maximum size. If you made the road of all six-ounce stones, it would be a rough road; but it is impossible but that the greater part of the stones must be made under that size."—"Do you find a measure or ring through which the stones will pass, a good method of regulating their size?"—"That is a very good way; but I always make my surveyors carry a pair of scales and a six-ounce weight in their pocket, and when they come to a heap of stones, they weigh one or two of the largest, and if they are reasonably about the weight, they will do; it is impossible

to make them come exactly to it."

3663. With respect to the size of stones, Paterson disapproves of six ounces being made the maximum, as proposed by M'Adam. "I find," says he, "there are many under the weight that are yet of a very improper shape and size; even from three to four inches between the extreme points. Besides, scales for weighing are not so portable nor convenient as gauging-rings for the size. The ring I generally use is two inches and a half in diameter; and the stones should be broken so that the largest may pass, in any direction, through it. On this plan you have the materials smaller, more equal, and more square in shape, than on his plan. An inexperienced person, on the first view of it, may think otherwise; but it is a fact, that taking my ring as a gauge, you will not have five stones in a thousand that will exceed four ounces in weight, and none of improper shape or dimensions: while on Mr. M'Adam's plan you will have more than twenty in a thousand that will not pass longitudinally, even through a three-inch ring. It is now nearly three years since I first heard of his standard weight. During that time I have had people both working to it, and also to my ring-gauge; but I have uniformly found that mine are so much smaller, that they cost about a fifth more in breaking than his. Upon the whole, then, I would recommend the ring as every way preferable to the scales: and I have no doubt that it would be an improvement even to reduce the ring a little, where the ground under the road is completely dried by the method I have described."

3664. With respect to the depth of metals, Marshal mentions twelve inches: but Edgeworth considers an average of nine inches as sufficient for any road on a good basis; and two thirds of the quantity, he says, will make an excellent road at a distance

from any great town.

3665. The depth of materials, according to Walker, depends so much upon the soil and the nature of the materials themselves, that it is impossible to lay down any general rules for them. The thickness ought to be such that the greatest weight will not affect more than the surface of the shell; and it is for this purpose chiefly, that thickness is required, in order to spread the weight which comes upon a small part only of the road over a large portion of the foundation.

3666. The depth of solid materials recommended by M'Adam is one of ten inches, which he thinks equal to carry any thing when well consolidated, and whether on a soft or hard

substratum; he should prefer a soft one. (Examinations, &c. 1819.)

3667. The depth of metals, according to Paterson, should be regulated according to their quality, the situation of the road, and the nature of its basis. On the generality of turnpike roads it should be made from ten to twelve inches; and upheld afterwards at the depth of nine or ten inches. Yet, in some situations, even six or eight inches will make a much better road than twelve or fourteen in other situations.

3668. The depth, according to Stevenson, must depend a good deal on the quality of the rock, but it should seldom be less than eight inches in all those parts of the road on which carriage wheels may be supposed to pass. Towards the verge, it may be less.

(Ed. Encyc. art. Roads.)

3669. With respect to the shape of the surface of the metals, almost all road-makers agree that it should be convex, but they differ a little in the degree of convexity. It is also allowed by most of them that on roads up ascents, the surface of the metals may be flat, bevelled, or somewhat inclined to one side. Concave roads are not here taken into account, as they require a different general plan, and may be considered as not resorted to in preference, but from accidental circumstances.

- 3670. Concave roads (fig. 545.) were recommended, and to a certain extent adopted, by the celebrated Bakewell of Dishley. Practically considered, such a road is in effect nothing more than a flat road with a gutter in the middle, instead of a gutter at each side.



3671. The proper convexity of a wet-weather road, according to Marshal, is to be regulated by a variety of circumstances; as, first, by the materials of which it is to be formed: soft materials are most liable to be worn into ruts and hollows, and require to be laid up with a quicker descent for rain-water than hard materials, which require less elevation or rotundity of surface; and least of all a firm even pavement. Secondly, a convex road in the face of a steep is to be laid up higher, with a given material, than one on more level ground, on which rain-water has no other tendency than to the sides: whereas, in the face of a steep, it may have an equal or greater tendency along the line of the road, and is liable to be caught by the slightest impressions of wheels; and thus to wear channels, as may too often be seen, from the top to the bottom of the hill. Even where the surface of the road is perfectly smooth, it may have twice the distance to run, before it reaches the outer margin, that it has on a level. And, thirdly, the degree of convexity is to be determined, in part, by the width of the road; the materials and descent being equal. A wide road requires to be formed with a greater sideways descent than a narrower one; which more readily frees itself from rain-water, inasmuch as the distance is shorter from the crown to the outskirts of the road. freeing a road from rain-water the only object to be kept in view, with regard to its The ease and safety of carriages, and particularly those of burthen, whose loads, being of light materials, are laid up high, require to be consulted. A carriage moves most freely, and with the least exertion of draught, when the load lies evenly upon the wheels on each side. In proportion as the weight is thrown on one side, or the other, the resistance is increased; especially on a road which is liable to impression. an inconveniency of a highly convex road in the face of a steep, and hence the utility of breaks in long ascents.

3672. It is evident that every part of a road should be equally and duly convex, — should be equally safe and easy for carriages of every description, — otherwise it becomes more partially worn; the more level parts only are used, the steeper being in a degree useless. Hence a road of even and due convexity is not only easy and safe, but may be formed of a narrower width, than one whose steep sides are neither easy nor safe to be travelled, and whose crown only is in use. On measuring different passages of roads which appeared to lie in the most desirable form, Marshal found that their convexity, or the elevation of the crown or middle of the road above the base line, in roads of twenty feet in width, was about ten inches; namely, one inch in every foot on each side: and he is of opinion that this result may be taken as a general guide in forming roads; this middle degree of convexity being liable to be altered, according to the width of the road,

the nature of the materials, and other circumstances.

3673. A whole barrel or convex road cannot easily be kept up in a narrow site, as in the case of narrow lanes. If raised, it presently wears into a middle track and two wheel-ruts, with foul drains on each side of them, and becomes, in wet weather, a dirty trough, which is unfit for either carriages or horses, and in which a foot passenger has not where to set his foot. But if such a lane be thrown into a shelving form, resembling

half a barrelled or convex road, a greater width of travelable road for carriages and horses will be obtained; ruts will not be so liable to be formed; the whole of the water of rains will be thrown to one side, while the other will afford a comfortable walking path, at all seasons. It is to be remarked, that when water in a wet season is apt to ooze out of the banks on the upper side of the lane, a narrow channel is to be cut, to prevent its overflowing the road; or, in forming the bed of the road, the inclination may in some cases be reversed, so as to throw the drain on that side of the lane whence the spring water issues: thus the same drain will serve for the spring and the rain waters.

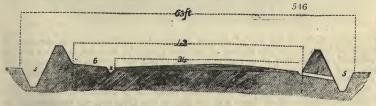
3674. Semi-convex roads are applicable not only to narrow lanes, but to the sides of hills, where the road, as it generally ought, is conducted sidelong (not directly) up the slope. By this form of the road, the whole of the water which falls upon it will be got rid of without inconvenience or expense; and the bed of the road for this purpose may be made narrower than for a full convex road, — a circumstance which in some cases may become a saving of much expense. The upper side of a road in this form being nearly level, and firm to the foot of the steep, would be chosen by ascending carriages, while the lower side would acquire a looseness of surface, and be used by laden carriages going downward; while a raised footpath on the lower margin would be a secure guard, and a relief to the apprehensions of timorous travellers.

3675. The convexity of a road, according to Edgeworth, need be no more than what will prevent it from being worn hollow before it can be conveniently repaired; and he very judiciously assigns as a reason, that no lateral inclination of the ground, consistent with the safety of carriages, would empty a rut of three inches deep. So far from this being the case, whoever attends to the fact will find, that, even down a moderate slope, where any dirt remains upon the road, the water will be obstructed. Even if there are no ruts on a road, the mud and sludge will not run down a slope even of two degrees, which is the utmost inclination that should be permitted on a mail-coach road.

3676. The degree of convexity preferred by Benjamin and John Farey is one of twelve inches in a road fifty-five feet wide; but to attain this shape when the road is worn down, in first forming there should be a rise in the centre of sixteen or eighteen inches.

3677. The convexity preferred by Telford is no more than is just sufficient to permit the water to pass from the centre towards the sides of the road; the declivity may increase towards the sides, and the general section form a very flat ellipsis, so that the side should (upon a road of about thirty fect in width) be nine inches below the surface in the middle.

3678. The degree of convexity proposed by Clarke, a young Irish road-surveyor, is still less than that of Telford. Were it not absolutely necessary, he says, to let the rain-water run off quickly, the best shape for a road would be a flat surface, and, therefore, the nearer we can approach to that form the better; for, if the road is much elevated in the centre, wheel carriages will all run in the middle, and, of course, very soon wear that part into deep ruts; and if they are then forced to go upon the sides, almost the whole weight will press upon the lower wheel, which will, of course, sink deeper, and occasion a distressing resistance to the shoulder of the horse at that side: therefore, as before observed, the flatter a road can be made, consistently with a moderate fall for the rain-water to escape, the more convenient and durable it will be; for a road should be as hard and as smooth as possible. An idea of a perfect road may be formed from a frozen canal, where flatness, smoothness, and hardness, are combined: in imitation of such a surface railways were invented, and fully illustrate the principles assumed. Roads cannot be made so as fully to attain those perfections: but we should always have them in our view; for the nearer we approach to such a standard, the less will be the friction, and the greater the facility of draught. On a site of sixty-three feet he forms a metalled road of thirty-four feet, with a rise of nine inches in the middle; a six-feet path at one side; and a ditch and bank at each side, occupying ten feet six inches. (fig. 546.)



3679. The degree of convexity preferred by Walker is just a sufficient rise towards the middle, to incline the water to the sides; and in place of making the whole width the section of one curve, to form it by two straight lines, forming inclined planes, and joined by a curve towards the middle. "I have seen," he says, "ridges formed in what I

thought well-farmed land, much after what I would recommend for the form of a road. The object of forming the land into ridges, raised a little in the middle, is the same as that of raising the middle of a road, to prevent the water from settling upon it; and what is sufficient for the ploughed land, is certainly enough for a road. If the road is of good stone, four to five inches rise in ten feet is sufficient; gravel and other inferior material will allow a little more. This shape not only assists the water to pass from the centre towards the sides, but greatly contributes to the drying of the road, by allowing the action of the sun and air to produce a great degree of evaporation. Surveyors ought to use a level in giving roads a proper shape, in order that the surface may be of one uniform curvature, without the smallest deviation, in any one spot, from the prescribed line of the cross section."

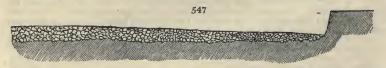
3680. The degree of convexity preferred by M'Adam is less than that approved of by any of the road-engineers mentioned, unless perhaps Edgeworth. "I consider," he says, "that a road should be as flat as possible, without regard to allowing the water to run off at all, because a carriage ought to stand upright in travelling as much as possible. I have generally made roads three inches higher in the centre than I have at the sides, when they are eighteen feet wide; if the road be smooth and well made, the water will run off very easily in such a slope. When a road is made flat, people will not follow the middle of it as they do when it is made extremely convex, which is the only place where a carriage can run upright, by which means three furrows are made by the horses and the wheels, and the water continually stands there: and I think that more water actually stands upon a very convex road, than one which is reasonably flat."

3681. If a road be high and convex in the middle, Fry observes, no care of the surveyor can prevent the formation of a pair of ruts along the ridge of the road: from an instinctive operation of fear every driver will take this track, as being the only part of the road where his carriage can stand upright; and even if it be not so convex as to excite fear, yet the inconvenience of travelling on a sloping road will always produce the

same effect.

3682. The convexity recommended by Paterson on the level ground, where the bottom is dry, should be from one inch to one inch and a half in the yard. From this, the declivity may increase even to three inches in the yard, just in proportion as the ground increases in wetness; but beyond that declivity it would probably be improper to carry it If the bottom, however, is dry sand or gravel, the convexity should be very little indeed. But in all cases, whether wet or dry, a road formed on sloping ground, should be very nearly level from side to side. The reasons are obvious. In the first place, it is well known that carriages running quickly over a hill, are more easily overturned than on level ground; it would therefore be dangerous, in this respect alone, were the road to have much slope on the sides. In the next place, as the great end in giving it the convex shape is to run off the water and prevent it from lodging, this is not so necessary on a road formed upon sloping ground, as there the water will not lodge so as to injure it. In his second work (Letters, &c.) Paterson observes of the above directions, "In my treatise respecting the form of the road, I proposed the slope from the edges of the materials, to the side ditches, to be from an inch to an inch and a half in the yard, where dry; and to increase the slope a little, where wet. But by adopting those drains under the road, no greater slope will be required, in any situation, than an inch to the yard.

3683. The convexity recommended by Stevenson is, where the road passes through a level track of country, an ellipsis, "falling from the centre to the verges on either side, at a rate not exceeding an inch and a half perpendicular to a yard horizontal. (fig. 547.) But



when an acclivity in the line of draught occurs, where carriages are in the greatest danger of being upset, the surface of the road should be kept flat, or with a fall not exceeding three quarters of an inch to the yard, to take the water gently off toward the sides, and prevent it, during heavy rains, from rutting the road in a lateral direction."

(Ed. Encyc. art. Roads.)

3684. With respect to the order and mode of laying out the materials, there is some difference of opinion. Some begin with the largest, and finish with the very smallest, or with gravel; some lay on the whole at once, and others in two or more strata, and so on. That such a mode of depositing materials could never make a good road is evident, for the reasons given by M'Adam and Clarke: the larger stones would soon rise to the surface, and roll about loose on it; the strata, being thus broken up, would admit and

retain water, which, by the traffic of the road, would render the substratum, in all such places, a mass of mud; and the whole would become bad in proportion to the traffic, the subsoil, and the climate. Marshal is equally wrong in his directions for forming farmroads, by filling the wheel-tracks with hard materials. In depositing these, he says, the largest and roughest are to be thrown to the bottoms of the wheel-trenches, as foundations for the hardest, which ought to receive the immediate pressure of the wheels, the softest and finest being disposed of in the horse-track. It is evident the continual action of the wheels in the same rut, aided by the water which must infallibly lodge there, would soon work up the larger and rougher stones, and render the traction more oppressive than if no metals had ever been laid there.

3685. Telford's mode of disposing of the materials of roads is as follows: — Where a road has no solid and dry foundation, it must be constructed anew. Upon the eighteen centre feet of it stones must be put, forming a layer seven inches deep. Soft stones will answer, or cinders, particularly where sand is prevalent. These bottoming stones must be carefully set by hand, with the broadest end down, in the form of a close neat pavement; the cavities should be filled with stone chips, to make all level and firm, and no stone should be more than five inches broad on its face. Over its bottoming of stones or cinders, six inches of stones, of a proper quality, broken of a size that will, in their largest dimensions, pass through a ring of two and a half inches' diameter, must be laid. The six feet of the road, on each side of the eighteen centre feet (making thirty feet), when formed of a proper shape, may be covered with six inches of good clean gravel, or small stone chips.

3686. No covering or mixture of any sort is added to the material by Edgeworth, except clean angular gravel, that may insert itself between the interstices of the stones; but no more should be used than what will thus sink to a level with the surface. If the whole were covered with gravel, it would be impossible to discover the defects of the road, till it might be too late. No stones larger than an inch and a half in diameter should be suffered to remain on the road; where much inaccuracy in this respect is suspected, an iron ring may be employed as a gauge. In all cases, after the road has been covered with stones, it should be carefully examined, and every stone that is too large should be picked off to be broken smaller.

3687. The preference generally given to gravel, Paterson considers to be greater than it deserves, and that the earth obtained from the sides of the road, free of expense, will not only barely answer the purpose, but in most cases equally well; and that on a perfectly dry bottom, it is questionable whether it should not even be preferred to gravel. It is in winter only, and on wet ground, that I consider gravel entitled to any preference what-

ever. (Treatise, &c. p. 43.)

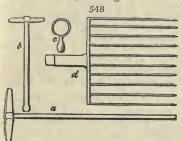
3688. The mode of laying on gravel, according to Walker, "is to lay it on as it comes from the pit, except the upper foot, or eighteen inches or so, which is screened: but in all cases, whether the material is gravel or hard stone, the interstices between the pieces should be filled up solid with smaller pieces, and the finishing made by a thin covering of very small pieces, or road-sand or rubbish; for those interstices must be filled up before the road becomes solid, either in this way or by a portion of the materials of the road being ground down, which last mode occasions a waste of the material, and keeps the road unnecessarily heavy and loose. In the original making or effectually repairing of a road, it is, I think, best that the whole of the proposed thickness be laid on at once, for the sake of the road as well as of the traveller; the materials of the road then form a more solid compact mass than when they are laid in thin strata at different times, for the same reason that a deep arch of uniform materials is preferable to a number of separate rings." Laying on a stratum of unsifted gravel, under a sifted stratum, is rather at variance with the doctrine of "a deep arch of uniform materials;" and it seems to us, that when a stratum of properly broken stones are to be powerfully rolled, the previous filling up of their interstices with very small matters might counteract the effect of rolling, in squeezing the angular stones into the angular interstices.

3689. The mode of laying on gravel by M'Adam is that of scattering with a shovel, and never emptying down cart or barrow-loads on the middle of the roadway, as is generally practised. He completes the stratum by three separate layers; leaving the first to be consolidated by wheels, and in some cases a heavy roller, before he lays on

the second; and the second, in like manner, before he lays on the last.

3690. A covering from four to five inches thick, according to Fry, forms a bed or mass, which is proof against the severe crush of heavy wheels; while in the case of a very thin covering, the stones lying bare upon a hard road, and receiving in this unprotected state the stroke of every wheel that passes over them, like the thin covering on a millbed, they are quickly reduced to powder, and disappear. Stones in a thick bed are protected from the immediate destructive grind; while stones that are thinly laid on are instantly reduced to powder, either by pressure or grinding.

3691. Telford, in filling broken stones, and also in scattering them on the road, makes

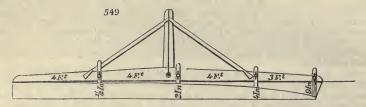


use of a pronged shovel, fourteen inches square, which may be universally recommended for this purpose (fg. 548. d). His large hammer (a), small one (b), and gauge for the size of the broken stone (c), are in very general use, as well as the pronged shovel. Hammers may be made of cast iron, where the stones to be broken are about their own weight; the best shape is a narrow oval: the advantage of using cast iron is its cheapness. (Farm. Mag. xxii. 159.)

3692. Telford's level, for adjusting the de-

3692. Telford's level, for adjusting the declivity of roads from the middle to the sides (fig. 549.), is also a very complete implement

of the kind.



3693. The mode of depositing materials by Paterson is as follows: - " Bottom metals should be broken on the road. When they are thus broken, they are, by the force of the hammer, firmly bedded into the bottom, and are so closely and compactly beaten together, that they become like pavement. In this state they are not only less liable to sink, but they form a much better bed for the top metals than when they are thrown loosely on. And besides this, when they are put on in a loose manner, as is frequently done, the mud more readily works up through the metals in time of rains, and makes a disagreeable road: the top metals also are easily beaten down, by the horses' feet and the carriages, through the bottom stones, when loose and open; so that the small metals frequently get undermost, and the large ones make their appearance at the surface, very much to the injury of the road. Taking all these circumstances, therefore, into consideration, it is of the greatest importance that the bottom metals should not only be much larger in size, but that they also be broken on the road." This may be considered as at variance with several parts of Paterson's second publication, Letters, &c. The road being drained and prepared for the materials, he then directs (p. 80.) to put them on in the following manner: - " M'Adam's mode of putting them on, in coats of three or four inches, though good in particular instances, will not do as a universal rule. If the bottom is wet, and the weather rainy, the earth will peach and work up through the materials, in spite of all the attention and care that can be bestowed. I would, therefore, recommend in such cases to put on the first course from five to six inches thick. But then to leave these materials to consolidate, or rather to move and shift about by the wheels; and then to be levelled by the rakes, alternately, according to M'Adam's plan, wears away the corners of the stones, by which means they do not unite together and make such a firm road. There were upwards of two miles of road made under my directions lately, on which I caused a course of about six inches to be put. But before opening it to the public, I got a heavy stone roller to ply upon it for four days. This beat and firmed the materials so much, that the wheels of the carriages made little impression upon it. Of course the materials retained their angular points more than in rolling and shifting by every carriage-wheel that passed; and there was less labour in raking and levelling the road. This plan, which carries reason on the face of it, I would strongly recommend. As to M'Adam's plan of putting on the materials in shovelfuls, it is certainly good. I used to prohibit putting them on with carts (as in that case you never have the small and the great properly mixed together), and generally put them on with wheelbarrows: but even this does not mix them quite so well as scattering them with the shovel; and as it is of considerable importance to nave them well mixed, I would by all means recommend the mode best calculated for that purpose.

3694. Rolling newly laid on metals is generally approved of. The roller used should not be less than four or five feet in diameter; a smaller size, especially in the use of gravel, being apt to drag and force the loose materials before it. Some have attempted to keep roads in order by occasionally harrowing and then rolling them; but the best

judges are of opinion with John Farey (*Evidence*, &c. 1819.), that a roller cannot be beneficially used upon a road at any other times but after new coating it with materials, or after a frost, or when the sticking of materials to the wheels may have loosened up the stratum.

3695. Beatson's new theory of roads, as given in vol. i. of the Communications to the Board of Agriculture, is as follows: — Water percolates through porous strata, and is retained by compact strata. Whatever may be the form of the surface, therefore, if there is a porous stratum underneath, the surface will be generally dry. When a new road is to be formed, reduce the natural surface so as the lines of a section of it may meet in an angle or ridge in the middle of the road (fig. 550. a), having a slope from thence of



about an inch in a foot. The road being thus formed, must be allowed to harden and settle for some time, and then covered to a level, by a stratum $(b\ b)$ sufficiently porous to admit water to pass through it; small drains $(c\ c)$ being formed at the sides, to lead the water from the gutters $(d\ d)$, into the open ditches $(e\ e)$. Over this is to be laid the coat of hard materials (f), which need not be more than 6 or 7 inches in thickness, of stones broken very small, or of the best gravel: it is then to be rolled with a roller, which admits of being loaded, so as to render the surface harder and harder by degrees. The advantages of this construction, Mr. Beatson tells us, are, every part of the road being equally commodious for carriages, and very little repair required. These advantages, however, are by no means obvious.

SECT. IV. Paved Roads.

3696. Causeways and pavements are chiefly made use of in towns, and may therefore be considered as belonging more to architecture than to agriculture. But as it is the opinion of some of the first engineers, that pavements might be introduced with advantage on the public roads for some distance from the larger towns, we shall shortly consider this subject with reference to that object. Paving, as applied to roads, is therefore to be considered as a substitute for a part or the whole of the metalled part of the road, and

not as occupying every part of its width or site, as in the case of streets.

3697. For roads near capital or great commercial towns, paving, according to Edgeworth, is the only certain method yet known that gives sufficient hardness, smoothness, and permanency. B. and J. Farey are of the same opinion, and the latter considers it would be proper to pave the sides of all the principal entrances into London. Walker, who was the engineer of the Commercial Road, ten feet of the centre of which is paved with granite, and has given great satisfaction for upwards of 16 years, is a great advocate for paving. "The advantage," he says, "of paving part of a road where the traffic is great, and the materials for making roads bad or expensive, is not confined to improving the conveyance for heavy goods and reducing the horses' labour; but as the paving is always preferred for heavy carriages, the sides of a road are left for light carriages, and are kept in much better repair than otherwise they could possibly be. It is not overstating the advantage of the paving, but rather otherwise, to say, that, taking the year through, two horses will do more work, with the same labour to themselves, upon a paved road, than three upon a good gravelled road; if the traffic upon the gravel road is at all considerable, and if the effect of this, in point of expense, is brought into figures, the saving of the expense of carriage will be found to be very great when compared with the cost of the If the annual tonnage upon the Commercial Road is taken at 250,000 tons, and at the rate of only 3s. per ton from the docks, it could not upon a gravelled road be done under 4s. 6d., say however 4s., or 1s. per ton difference, making a saving of 12,500l., or nearly the whole expense of the paving in one year. The introduction of paving, therefore, would, in many cases, be productive of great advantage, by improving the gravel road, reducing the expense of repairs, and causing a saving of horses' labour much beyond what there is any idea of."

3698. Telford considers that it would be of advantage to pave a part of the centre of great public roads; and in conformity with this principle, when forming a gravel road,

he lays eight or ten feet of it in the centre with stones.

3699. The parts of the road most desirable to be paved, according to B. Farey, are the sides. "If the centre were paved," he says, "the light carriages would be much an-

noyed; when the gravel road was good on the sides, the heavy carriages would go there, and the light carriages would be driven on the stones from the sides again: if the centre were paved, the carters would be obliged to walk on that road to manage their horses, and would be considerably annoyed by carriages, horsemen, &c. passing; but if the sides of that road were paved, the carters would be enabled to walk on the footpath, and to

manage their horses without annoyance."

S700. Paving the sides is also preferred by J. Farey, "but not the middle, as has been done on the Commercial Road, the Borough Road and others. My reasons for preferring the sides being paved are, that it is next to impossible to compel the carters to keep upon the pavement in the middle of the road; in too many instances, the fear of damage, from the swift going carriages, occasions them either to draw their carts close to the sides, and walk upon the footpaths, or, what is worse, to leave their horses in the middle, beyond a train of carriages. The sides being paved would enable one of those trains of carriages to enter London on one side of the road, and go out of it on the other, without many occasions to turn out of their tracks: which circumstance of keeping nearly to the same tracks, upon a well-paved road, would not be prejudicial; but on a road formed of gravel is entirely ruinous."

3701. Walker also prefers paving the sides, though in the case of the Commercial Road

he paved the centre, as already described (3699.).

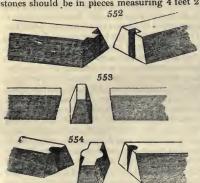
3702. Stevenson, as we have seen (3539.), is an advocate for wheel-tracks of stone, as greatly lessening the draught of heavy carriages in the country, and especially in acclivities, and avoiding the irksome noise and jolting motion of causeways in town. Specimens of these tracts have been laid down in Glasgow, and they may be seen in various towns in Italy. "The stones of the tracks recommended by Mr Stevenson, are of a cubical form (fig. 551.), measuring only from 6 to 8 inches in the lengthway of the track, and 12 to 14 inches in depth, 18 inches in breadth at the base, and twelve inches on the top or wheel-track. The stones are therefore proportionate in all their dimen-



sions; for, unless they contain a mass of matter corresponding to their length, they will be found to want strength and stability. It would hardly be possible to keep slender stone rails in their places, and hence the chief benefit of a connected railway would be lost. On the other hand, very large materials are difficult to be got, and

are also more expensive in carriage and in workmanship than stones of a smaller size. The Italian wheel-tracks are composed of stones 2 feet in breadth, and of various lengths. To lessen the risk of horses falling, these broad stones are kept in a rough state, by occasionally cutting grooves with a pick-axe upon their upper surface." (Edin. Encyc. art. Roads.)

3703. Mathews also has proposed a plan for a stone railway; he proposes that the stones should be in pieces measuring 4 feet 2 inches in length, 11 inches in breadth at

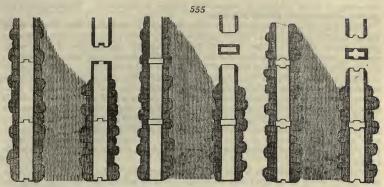


the top, 14 inches at the base, and 10 inches in depth. He has various modes of connecting these stones: by a mortice and tenon joint (fig. 552.), bevelled so as to prevent the joint from sinking; by a bevelled joint in which the ends of the two rails are made to rest on a centre or intervening block (fig. 553.); and with bevelled and grooved joints, so as to prevent lateral derangement, as well as sinking. (fig. 554.) The manner of placing stones on these different methods together, of securing them by a row of rubble causeway stones on each side, and preserving the horsepath between, may be easily conceived. (fig. 555.) Mr. Mathews intended these railways for all the principal highways in the kingdom; but the expense of the plan was one of its chief

objections. It has been alleged also, that unless the cubic contents of these blocks bore a greater proportion to their length, they would be deranged by the pressure of very heavy

carriages. (Ed. Encyc. art. Roads.)

3704. Paving the whole or any part of a road is entirely disapproved of by M'Adam." The measure," he says, "of substituting pavements, for convenient and useful roads, is a kind of desperate remedy, to which ignorance has had recourse." The badness or scarcity of materials cannot be considered a reasonable excuse, because the same quantity of stone required for paving is fully sufficient to make any excellent road any where;



and it must be evident that road materials of the best quality may be procured at less cost The very bad quality of the gravel round London, combined with than paving stone. want of skill and exertion, either to obviate its defects, or to procure a better material, has induced several of the small trusts, leading from that city, to have recourse to the plan of paving their roads, as far as their means will admit. Instead of applying their ample funds to obtain good materials for the roads, they have imported stone from Scotland, and have paved their roads, at an expense ten times greater than that of the excellent roads lately made on some of the adjoining trusts. Very few of these pavements have been so laid as to keep in good order for any length of time, so that a very heavy expense has been incurred without any beneficial result; and it is to be lamented that this wasteful and ineffectual mode is upon the increase in the neighbourhood of London.

3705. The practice of paving roads has also been adopted in places where the same motive cannot be adduced: in Lancashire, almost all the roads are paved at an enormous cost, and are, in consequence, proverbially bad. At Edinburgh, where they have the best and cheapest materials in the kingdom, the want of science to construct good roads has led the trustees to adopt the expedient of paving to a considerable extent; and at an expense hardly credible, when compared with what would have been the cost of roads on

the best principles.

3706. The advantages of good roads, when compared with pavements, are universally acknowledged; the extension of pavement is therefore to be deprecated as an actual evil, besides the greatness of the expense. Pavements are particularly inconvenient and dangerous on steep ascents, such as the ascent to bridges, &c. A very striking example of this may be observed on the London end of Blackfriars bridge, where heavy loads are drawn up with great difficulty, and where more horses fall and receive injury than in any other place in the kingdom. The pavement in such places should be lifted, and converted into a good road, which may be done with the same stone at an expense not exceeding 10d. per square yard. This road would be more lasting than the pavement, and, when out of order, may be repaired at less than one tenth of the expense which relaying the pavement would require. This measure has been adopted with great success, and considerable saving of expense, in the suburbs of Bristol, where the pavements were taken up, and converted into good roads, about three years ago. The same thing has lately been successfully adopted on Westminster and Blackfriars bridges.

3707. In preparing for laying down pavements, the first thing to be attended to, Edgeworth observes, is the foundation. This must be made of strong and uniform materials, well rammed together, and accurately formed to correspond with the figure of the superincumbent pavement. This has no where been more effectually accomplished, than in some late pavement in Dublin. Major Taylor, who is at the head of the Paving Board, before he began to pave a street, first made it a good gravel-road, and left it to be beaten down by carriages for several months; it then became a fit foundation for a good The Romans, in preparing for pavement, laid a substratum of masonry, in some cases two or more feet thick, and never less than a foot or eighteen inches. mode is adopted in one or two cases near St. Petersburgh, and might be advantageously used in this country, were not the expense an objection. Planking, broad stones, iron plates, slates, tiles, and brickwork, have also been proposed in this country; but a consolidated stratum of broken stone of ten inches in thickness is perhaps the simplest and best preparation, especially for the sides of roads. A substratum of sand is sure to be deranged after the first rains.

3708. The kinds of stone used in paving are chiefly granite, whinstone or trap,

Guernsey or other pebbles, or water-worn granitic or trapstones. Walker prefers the

granite of Guernsey to that of Aberdeen.

3709. The size of the stones used in road pavements is commonly from five to seven inches long, from four to six inches broad, and from six to eight inches deep. Walker prefers stones nine inches deep; and Telford is of opinion that the general shape of the stones at present used for paving, and the mode of distributing them, are very imperfect; the lower part of the stones being of a triangular wedge-like shape, which, instead of enabling them to resist the weights which come upon them, easily penetrate into the substratum: the stones are also broken of an unequal size. The remedies for these defects are obvious: they should be as nearly as possible of a cubical form, the lower bed having an equal surface with the upper face; they should be selected as nearly as possible of an equal size, and they should never be of unequal length on the face. In quarrying and preparing the stones there would certainly be an additional expense in the preparation, because there would be more work required in the dressing, and many stones must be rejected which are now used; but the additional expense would be very well bestowed.

S710. In laying down the stones, each stone, according to Edgeworth, should bear broadly and firmly on its base; and the whole should be rammed repeatedly, to make the joints close; the upper and lower sides of the stones should be as near each other as possible, but they should not touch each other laterally, except near the top and bottom, leaving a hollow in the middle of their depth, to receive gravel, which will serve to hold them together. This method of paving may be easily executed by common workmen, who may throw in gravel between the stones as they are laid down. It may be easily conceived, that if a grain of gravel inserts into holes that are in stones opposite to each other, it will dowel them together. It will be useful to cover a newly made pavement with gravel, which will preserve the fresh pavement for some time from the irregular pressure of wheels, till the whole is consolidated. The stones should be of equal hardness, or the soft ones will be worn down into hollows. In every species of paving, no stones should be left higher or lower than the rest; for a wheel descending from a higher stone will, by repeated blows, sink or break the lower stone upon which it falls.

3711. The requisites for laying down the stones and forming a good pavement are, according to Walker, to have the stones properly squared and shaped, not as wedges, but merely as rectangular prisms; to sort them into classes according to their sizes, so as to prevent unequal sinking, which is always the effect of stones, or rows of stones, of unequal sizes being mixed together; to have a foundation properly consolidated before the road is begun to be paved; to have the stones laid with a close joint, the courses being kept at right angles from the direction of the sides, and in perfectly straight lines; the joints carefully broken, that is, so that the joint between two stones in any one course shall not be in a line with or opposite to a joint in any of the two courses adjoining. After the stones are laid they are to be well rammed, and such of the stones as appear to be rammed loose should be taken out and replaced by others; after this the joints are to be filled with fine gravel, and, if it can be done conveniently, the stability of the work will be increased by well watering at night the part that has been done during the day, and ramming it over again next morning. The surface of the pavement is then to be covered with an inch or so of fine gravel, that the joints may be always kept full, and that the wheels may not come in contact with the stones while they are at all loose in their places. Attention to these points will very much increase both the smoothness and the durability of the paving. He has found great advantage from filling up, or, as it is called, grouting the joints with lime water, which finds its way into the gravel between and under the stones, and forms the whole into a solid concreted mass. The purpose served by the lime might also be effectually answered by mixing a little of the borings or chippings of iron, or small scraps of iron hoop, with the gravel used in filling up the joints of the paving. The water would very soon create an oxide of iron, and form the gravel into a species of rock. He has seen a piece of rusty hoop taken from under water, to which the gravel had so connected itself, for four or five inches round the hoop, as not to be separated without a smart below of a hammer; and the cast-iron pipes which are laid in moist gravel soon exhibit the same tendency.

3712. As substitutes for paving stones, plates of cast iron moulded into the form of the surface of a pavement of different sizes (fg. 558. c, d, e) have been tried; but on the whole they are not considered as likely to succeed. They are very hot in summer, and more slippery than stone in winter; but what is most against them is, that the water finds its way beneath them and softens the substratum. This, at any time of the year, tends directly to produce holes by the leverage of wheels and the feet of animals (3573.); but after a severe frost the effects are ruinous. At all events, this description of pavement does not appear so well adapted for the sides or middle of public roads as that of granite

stones prepared in Telford's manner (3709.).

3713. Various improvements in laying pavements have recently been devised, such as laying the stones dry on clay; using square stones, or stones equally wide at bottom as



at top; using stones alternately wider at bottom and top, and joining them with cement (fig. 556.); paving on plates of iron, wood, or stone, or on a mass of masonry, &c. If pavements in towns did not require to be frequently lifted on account of sewers, and water and gas pipes, paving in this manner on a solid foundation would certainly be the

best mode; but as things are, and even probably if pavements did not require to be frequently lifted, M'Adam's roads are found greatly preferable for all broad streets, and where care is taken to keep them clean and in complete repair. In Britain, at least, they will probably soon supersede all common pavements, and all other descriptions of common roads.

3714. Large blocks of granute (fig. 557.) have been substituted for common-sized paving



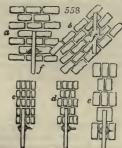
stones; each block is two or more feet square, nine inches deep, and channelled on the surface in imitation of common-sized paving stones. These are found to answer much better than the cast-iron plates; but they are liable to the same objection as to leverage; are difficult to replace properly; and as the raised pannels between the grooves will in time wear down to the level of the grooves, they cannot be considered so durable as common square stones, which, after all, appear

the best for general purposes, and, at all events, for paving the middle or sides of

highways.

3715. Blocks of stone, and also of timber, have been proposed to be laid in iron boxes; but the effect of the granite blocks laid down in Fleet-street does not warrant the expectation of any advantage from either of these modes. Where nothing but light carriages pass over a road, no material is more agreeable than blocks of wood set endways, as is done in many parts of Russia and Germany; and this mode of paving may, therefore, be considered very suitable for private court-yards, or stable-yards in country residences. (Newton's Journal, vol. vii. p. 197.)

3716. The defects of common pavement, and the theory of its wear, are thus given by Edgeworth. "Stones, in a common pavement, are usually somewhat oval, from five to



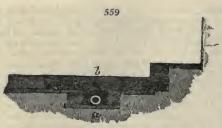
seven inches long, and from four to six inches broad. They are laid in parallel rows on the road (fig. 558. c, d), or alternately (a, b), as bricks are laid in a wall. On the first sort of pavement, wheels slip from the round tops of the stones into the joints between, and soon wear away the edges of the stones, and their own iron tire. By degrees, channels are thus formed between some of the stones, and in time the pavement is ruined.

8717. On the second sort of pavement (a), b, where the stones are placed alternately, to prevent the injury to which the former method is liable, the wheel (f) sliding sideways, makes a channel between two stones, and is then obliged to mount from the groove which it has made, to the top of the stone opposite to it; when it has attained this situation, the wheel may slide sideways, or may go forwards over the

top of the stone, till it drops into the interstice between the two next stones. By continual wearing, these ruts become so wide and deep, that the wheel does not touch the stones on either side, nor does it reach the ground between them, but it bounds from one stone to the other, thus jolting the carriage in every direction. This method is not at present in use.

3718. In the pavements last described, the stones are but of a small size; but if flat stones of twelve or fourteen inches long (e) are well laid, wheels are not liable to slide into the joints; and if such stones are laid with their longest sides crossing the road, they are less liable to injury; but still narrow wheels sometimes fall into the joints between the largest stones, and having in time worn away their own edges, and those of the stones, they will act like wedges, and will displace the stones. No pavement, of the best stone that could be procured, can long resist this action of a narrow wheel. And the only effectual means of preserving pavements is, to increase the breadth of all wheels to at least three inches. Were no wheels narrower, a cheap and durable pavement might be made of flat stones, not more than three inches square, provided they were eight or nine inches deep, to give them reciprocally lateral support; for the tire of such broad wheels could never sink between the joints of the stones." (Edgeworth.)

3719. Various improved methods of paving have been lately brought into notice. About 1811 or 1812, we suggested the idea of placing the stones on a foundation



of flag-stones or cast-iron plates on a bed of mortar. (fig. 559.) When this mode is adopted in the streets of cities, the gas and water pipes (a) may be placed in drains, covered with large blocks of granite (b), channelled on the surface to prevent horses from slipping. Access to the pipes might be had by simply lifting these stones, without disturbing any other part of the pavement. (Gard. Mag. vol. v. p. 79.)

3720. George Knight has suggested the idea of placing the paving stones with the broadest surface undermost, on a Macadamized foundation; and some streets in the metropolis have been so paved. The improvement has been found considerable; but as the rainwater sinks to the Macadamized stratum, and cannot run off through it for want of drains, the mud still works up to the surface. With adequate under-drainage, or with the stones so compact as that the surface-water would run off instead of running through,

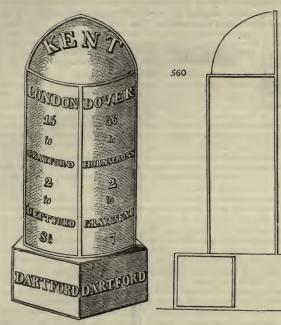
this plan would be one of the most perfect which has been suggested.

3721. Colonel Macirone recommends pressure, "which may be applied in three different stages of the work: first, to harden the ground previously to laying the stones; secondly, to fix and depress them when laid; thirdly, to equalise and perfect a pavement after it has been some time in use, by applying the pressure only on the protuberant parts. The machine he proposes for the above purpose is similar to a pile-driver of the smaller kind; the weight being drawn up by a rope passing over a single pulley-wheel at the top of the slide shafts, and terminating on the other side in a cluster of smaller ropes or cords, one for each of the six, eight, or ten men employed to work the machine." (Hints to Paviours, 8vo. 1826.)

3722. Lieutenant Brown suggests "that, after the foundation has been formed in the necessary shape, and the surface rolled or rammed hard, the paving stones, dressed so as to fit close together, should be laid or set in a thick coat of good mortar, and the joints grouted with cement; the whole mass would thus become a solid body, and the rain would be effectually prevented from penetrating to the foundation, which would remain dry and firm in the position in which it was originally placed. By bedding the stone in mortar, properly placed in the situation in which it is to remain, then grouting the joint, and allowing it to set hard, without afterwards ramming or disturbing it, the pavement will remain immovable and water-tight, until fairly worn out, and save all the expense of an artificial foundation of Macadamized stones or other matter. A grand objection to a Macadamized pavement, in this and every cold climate is, that a severe frost setting in after wet, does incalculable injury, owing to its porous state; now, as no water can penetrate beneath the surface of this pavement, if properly made, this serious fault is obviated." (Quar. Jour. Science, Jan. 1850.).

SECT. V. Milestones, Guide-posts, and Toll-gates.

3723. Milestones of the most improved kind are generally formed of durable stone, They ought to have two faces (fig. 560.); one to contain the distance or cast iron. from the metropolis of the country to the stone, and the distance from that stone to the next market town, and village or place; and the other the distance from the extremity of the road to the stone, and from the stone to the next market town, and village or place, in proceeding to the metropolis. On a face on the apex of the stone may be the name of the county and hundred, and on the base, the name of the township, parish, and hamlet or village. In some countries of the Continent, as in Wirtemburg and Bavaria, a small open area of 10 or 12 feet in diameter is preserved round the milestones; a bench of stone or turf forms a semicircle, in the radius of which is the milestone, and immediately beyond the bench a row of ornamental trees or shrubs. In several places, every milestone is formed in three steps, the lowest 2 feet 6 inches, the next 3 feet 6 inches, and the last or top of the milestone 4 feet 6 inches. The use of these steps is, to enable people of different heights, travelling alone, and carrying burthens on their backs or heads, to set down these burthens, rest themselves on the benches, and resume the burthens without assistance. In England such an arrangement is unnecessary; but various plans have been suggested for rendering milestones interesting: names of benefactors to mankind who lived near; dates of remarkable events; monuments, tombs, statues, small burial places, cottages, alehouses, &c. &c. See Gard. Mag. vol. v.) We should prefer a cottage or a burial place at every milestone, because, as the majority of travellers are on horses or in carriages, they can have little time to peruse milestones; but the cottage might afford protection to the foot traveller, and a glance at the burial



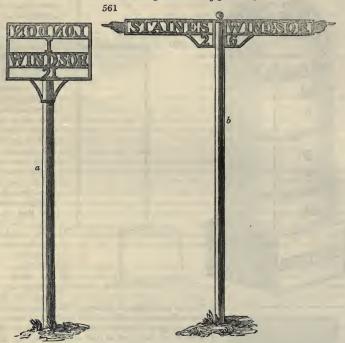
place would afford matter of reflection to all. "It has been suggested to us that milestones might be made larger. in the form of an obelisk or sarcophagus, on the model of an ancient classical or other building, or in other forms; and that there might be scribed on them the names and dates of events which took place, or of great men who lived, in the neighbourhood; and that, in addition to these, there might be inscribed on each milestone, structure serving the same end. maxims of con-

duct, or fundamental principles of science. Thus, on some roads, the milestones might exhibit sculptured reliefs, representing a historical series, either of events in the history of that part of the country, in the life of some eminent character who had lived there, in the progress of discovery in some art or science of the human mind generally, or in general history. If all the proprietors on a line of road were agreed, a group of exotic trees and shrubs might be planted as a back ground to a small area, which might contain the milestone; and by limiting every group to one genus of timber tree, and one or two fruit trees,

considerable variety would be produced, and the botanical interest of the road kept up for many miles. Small burial-grounds round milestones would, we think, be unobjectionable; and, indeed, we do not think they could be better placed: and tombstones there, or any where along the road-side, would attain their end more effectually than in churchyards, and, at any rate, would be what is called classical; which is an excellence to be aimed at, and which is beneficial in a certain stage of progress, but too often, in architecture and in sculpture for example, an impediment to improvement, by being considered the highest degree of excellence. Some one has proposed to build cottages as milestones, and to that plan and to various others we have no objection, to a certain extent; the danger being the production of sameness, by adopting the same plan every where." (Gard. Mag. vol. v. p. 117.)

where." (Gard. Mag. vol. v. p. 117.)
3724. Guide-posts. Wherever one road branches from another there ought to be a guide-post; and it is not a little remarkable that in this improving age, when every street and lane in towns is so carefully named, that so little has been done in the streets and lanes of the country. The posts which bear the names ought, where the expense is not an insuperable object, to be of iron, on account of its durability. Swaine proposes to have the posts hollow cylinders of cast iron, and the letters to be also of iron, with the space between them open, "so that the light may be seen through them; by which means the characters of this hand-post will be legible at night, by viewing them against the sky, unless it should be exceedingly dark. The direction of the road is denoted by the manner of disposing the letters: thus, in a guide-post between London and Windsor (fig. 561. a), the letters of the word London are reversed, to denote that the direction of London is to the left hand; the word Windsor in the line beneath is not reversed,

as that town must be understood to lie to the right hand: the number of miles to each place is shown by figures placed beneath each word. The same object may also be effected in the more obvious manner in general use (fig. 561.b).



3725. Toll-gates and gate-houses have also partaken of the improvement of the age. The form and hanging of the gates, have been scientifically treated of by Parker, who may be considered as having arrived at a high degree of practical excellence. For his general principles, and the details of his compensation hinge for turnpike-gates, see § 3081, 3082.), and his valuable Essay on Hunging Gates, &c., ed. 3., 1826.

3726. Gate or toll-houses have been materially improved, both in point of internal comfort, and as objects of taste. Some of those in the neighbourhood of London are elegant objects. As an example we shall select that at Edgeware. (fig. 562.) On



the summit of the cupola of this house there was originally a lamp with three burners and three separate reflectors. Two of the reflectors directed the light along the road in opposite directions, to show what might be coming or departing on either hand; the third reflector threw the light directly across the road, and down on the gate, for the purposes

of the gate-keeper and those passing through. After this light had remained between two and three years, it was taken down, as being too brilliant and as having frightened some horses; but it might surely have been softened, so as to be retained. there are two gates, as in various examples, a lamp post is very properly placed between them, which thus answers all the purposes of the cupola and triple lamp at Edgeware.

SECT. VI. Preservation and Repair of Roads.

3727. The preservation of a road depends in a great measure on the description of machines and animals which pass over it, and on keeping it dry and free from dust and mud. The repair of a road should commence immediately after it is finished, and consists in obliterating ruts the moment they appear, filling up any hollows, breaking any loose stones, and correcting any other defect. After cleaning and this sort of repair have gone on hand in hand for a longer or shorter period, according to the nature of the materials and traffic on the road, a thorough repair or surface-renewal, by a coating of metal of three or more inches in thickness over the whole of the road, may be required.

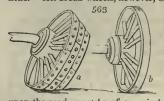
3728. To preserve a road, by improving the wheel carriages which pass over it, all agree that the wheels should be made broader than they usually are, and cylindrical; that carts with two horses abreast are less injurious than such as are drawn by two horses in a line; and that it would be an advantage to have the axletrees of different lengths.

3729. Edgeworth, upon a careful examination, concludes that the system of rolling roads by very broad wheels should be abandoned; and that such a breadth only should be insisted upon, and such restrictions made as to loading, as will prevent the materials of the road from being ground to powder, or from being cut into ruts. With this view the wheels of carriages of burthen should have felloes six inches broad, and no more than one ton should be carried upon each wheel.

3730. Farey is of opinion, that six-inch cylindrical wheels, or under, are the most practicable and useful, provided the projecting nails are most rigidly prohibited, which can never be done but by a penalty per nail upon the wheelers who put in those nails, and upon the drivers of the carriages who use such roughly-nailed wheels.

3731. Telford thinks that no waggon or cart wheel ought to be of less breadth than four inches, and that in general no carriage ought to be allowed to carry more than at the rate of one ton per wheel: "when it exceeds that weight," he says, "the best materials for road-making must be deranged and ground to pieces."

3732. Paterson is a warm advocate for broad wheels. "If the wheels were used double the breadth that they are at present," he says, "they would act as rollers upon the natorials, binding them together; and consequently the surface would remain always smooth and free from ruts, and the waste or dccay would, of course, be exceedingly



little." All broad wheels, however, should be constructed differently from those that are in common use (fig. 563. a). Those in common use, whether broad or narrow, are generally dished (as it is called) on the outside, and the ends of the axletree bent a little downwards. This causes the wheels to run wider above than below; and the reason, I believe, for adopting this plan was to allow people to increase the breadth of their carriages, and yet the wheels to run in the same track. Upon this plan, the edges of the wheel, to run flat

upon the road, must be of a conical shape, the outer edge being of a less diameter than the inner one. Any bad effect arising from this is, indeed, very little felt from the narrow wheels; but as they increase in breadth, the evil increases in the same proportion. " A conical wheel," says Edgeworth, " if moved forwards by the axletree, must partly roll and partly slide on the ground, for the smaller circumference could not advance in one revolution as far as the larger. Suppose," says he, "the larger revolution sixteen feet, and the smaller thirteen feet, the outer part must slide three feet, while the carriage advances sixteen, i. e. it must slide nearly one fifth of the space through which the carriage advances, — thus, if loaded with ten tons, the horses would have two tons to drag, as if that part of the weight were placed on a sledge." The same thing has been ably and beautifully demonstrated by Cumming (Essay on the Principles of Wheels and Wheel Carriages, &c.), and is very easily illustrated: take, for instance, the frustrum of a cone, or a sugar loaf from which you have broken off a little bit at the point; then set this a rolling upon a table, and instead of going straight forwards it will describe a circle; and if you will put a pin or axletree right through the centre of it, and upon that axle cause it to move straight forwards, the smaller diameter must slide instead of rolling. It is evident, therefore, that the rims of the wheels ought to be of a cylindrical form (b). Edgeworth states, in relation to this, that, from the testimony given to the committee of parliament, cylindrical wheels and straight axletrees have been unequivocally preferred by every person of science and judgment.

3733. Farey finds the Whitechapel road more injured by broad wheels than any other, owing to these wheels being barrelled and conical, and not running flat, and the middle tier projecting above the others, with rough nails.

3734. Cumming has proved experimentally before the committee of 1808, that when the rim of a wheel is made truly cylindrical, so as to have an equal bearing on its whole breadth, the resistance to its progress on a smooth road is not increased by increasing its With regard to the immense saving that would accrue to the nation, Jessop, in his report, says, " I may venture to assert, that by the exclusive adoption of cylindrical broad wheels and flat roads, there would be a saving of one horse in four, of seventy-five per cent. in repairs of roads, fifty per cent. in the wear of tire; and that the wheels with spokes alternately inclined would be equally strong with conical ones, and wear twice as long as wheels do now on the present roads." But, over and above the preference due to such wheels, in respect of public roads, they are no less preferable when applied to purposes of husbandry. Besides the great resistance to the draught occasioned by the sinking of the narrow wheels on soft land, every farmer knows what injury is frequently done to subsequent crops by such poaching and cutting up of the land. this is not all. Many a field of beautiful pasture, when subjected to the destroying operation of the narrow wheels, is very much injured, both in respect of the appearance and of the crop, which would be entirely prevented by using broad wheels. Thus it has been stated, with regard to the introduction of the use of broad wheels, that the saving on the incidental repairs of the road would be immense; that the roads would uniformly retain a smooth and even surface, which would greatly contribute to the comfort of the traveller and the ease of the draught; that in husbandry also the advantages would be great; in short, that, in every point of view, the benefits which would be derived in consequence would be paramount to every thing that could be urged in favour of the narrow wheels.

3735. M'Adam thinks a waggon wheel of six inches in breadth, if standing fairly on the road with any weight whatever, would do very little material injury to a road well made, and perfectly smooth. The injury done to roads is by these immense weights striking against materials; and, in the present mode of shaping the wheels, they drive the materials before them, instead of passing over them. If a carriage passes fairly over a smooth surface, he says, it cannot hurt the road, but must rather be an advantage to it, upon the principle of the roller. On being asked, "Are you not of opinion that the immense weights carried by the broad-wheeled waggons, even by their perpendicular pressure, do injury by crushing the materials?" he answered, "On a new-made road the crush would do mischief, but on a consolidated old road the mere perpendicular pressure does not do any. But there is a great deal of injury done by the conical form of the broad wheels, which operate like sledging instead of turning fairly. There is a sixteeninch wheel waggon, which comes out of Bristol, that does more injury to our roads, than

all the travelling of the day besides."

3736. With regard to regulating the weight to be carried on wheels, Farey judiciously observes, that though it is not easy to state any one scale which would be generally applicable for each breadth of wheels below six inches, there should be a rate fixed, which would apply to ordinary or gate tolls; and at the weighing machines additional or what may be called machine tolls should be levied upon all carriages which exceeded the weight, to be regulated in an increasing scale for each breadth of wheel, so as very greatly to discourage, but not ruinously to prohibit the occasional carrying of large weights upon

any wheels. 3737. Axletrees of different lengths have been proposed by some engineers with a view On this subject Paterson observes, "At present the axles of to preserving the roads. all kinds of carriages are made to one length, so that their wheels all run at the same width, and in the same track, than which nothing could be more fitly devised for the destruction of the roads. I would, therefore, propose, that the length of the axletrees should be so varied, that the wheels of the lighter description of carriages should run two inches narrower than the present track; and that the axles for the more weighty carriages should be increased in length, so that their wheels should run from one to four inches beyond the present track. I would also propose, that mails, and other heavy coaches, should be so constructed, that the hind wheels should follow, either two inches within, or two inches outside, the track of the fore wheels, as might be considered most proper. Were the axletrees of all kinds of carriages to be of various lengths, as here proposed, we should have no rutted roads. The stones now displaced by the wheels of one carriage, would be replaced again by the next carriage that came up, having its axle of a different length; and in the same manner would the hind wheels repair the injury done by the fore wheels of a carriage. If this plan were to be acted upon all over the kingdom, it is evident that it would have a very beneficial effect on the roads; and if it should be found thus to contribute to keeping the roads smooth and even, it is also evident that it must contribute, in the same proportion, to the comfort of travellers of every description, and also to the ease of the beast of draught."

3738. J. Farey is of opinion that varying the length of axles, so as to prevent their running in the same track, would be very beneficial. This he particularly stated to the Board of Agriculture, with an example of the tolls over a new road in Derbyshire,

which are regulated according to the length of the axle.

3739. The division of weight has been proposed by Fry as a means of preserving roads: that is to say, the division of the power, which any carriage may possess, to crush or destroy the materials of the roads; and the division of the power, which any carriage may possess, to resist the power of the horses drawing such carriage. "A man can break an ordinary stick, an inch in diameter, across his knee; but if he tied ten of these sticks together, he could not break them if he tried ten times, nor if he tried a thousand times; although, by these thousand efforts, he might have broken a thousand such sticks sepa-A stone might be of such a size and texture that a strong man with a large hammer might break it into pieces at one blow; while a boy with a small hammer, striking it with one tenth part of the force, might strike it a thousand times, applying in the whole one hundred times the power upon it that the man would have done, without producing the same effect. So it is with the pressure of wheels on the materials of the roads. Suppose a stone, the size of a man's fist, to be detached on a firm part of the road, and a waggon-wheel, pressing with the weight of two tons, were to pass over it, the consequence would be that it would crush it to powder. But suppose these two tons to be distributed into forty wheelbarrows, of one hundred weight each, and they were to pass over over it succession, the only effect likely to be produced would be a trifling rounding of its corners; nor would probably five hundred such wheelbarrows, of twenty-five tons, crush the stone so completely as the single waggon-wheel. think that five hundred gig or one-horse chaise wheels, of four hundred weight each, in all one hundred tons, would so completely destroy the cohesion of the stone, as the single crush of the heavy wheel. Conceiving, therefore, that the destructive effect of pressure on the roads increases, from the lowest weights to the highest, in a very rapidly increasing ratio, I think that all reasonable ingenuity should be exercised, so to construct our carriages, as for each wheel to press the road with the least possible weight that the public convenience will allow."

3740. A great weight in one rolling mass (fig. 564.), Fry continues, "has a tendency



to disturb the entire bed of the road, whether it be on a six-inch wheel or on one of sixteen inches, and whether on conical (fg. 563. a) or on cylindrical wheels (fg. 563. b). Under all these considerations, I am satisfied that the only grand desideratum, on behalf both of the roads and the horses, is light pressure; and therefore any dependence on breadth of wheels, as a security against the destructive effects of pressure, is in my opinion fallacious. I wish here to be understood as applying these remarks upon a supposition that wheels were made upon the most philosophical construction; that is to say, perfectly cylindrical (fg. 563. b); and that they stood perfectly upright or vertical. The present system of broad wheels I consider a system of mere mockery."

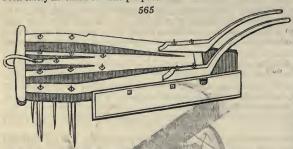
The present system of broad wheels I consider a system of mere mockery."

3741. Fry proposes to attain his principle of the division of power by the adoption of light one-horse waggons with six or eight wheels; which in our opinion are of very questionable advantage, all things considered, compared to one-horse carts, to carry one ton, and four-wheel waggons to carry four tons, "One-horse waggons," he says, "fully embrace the principle; and the labour of the horses would be much more efficiently applied than at present. If light one-horse waggons were constructed, to weigh eight hundred weight each, and these were charged with a load; drawing just as much net weight each, a good ordinary cart-horse would travel England over with such a load; drawing just as much net weight as the ten horses in a heavy waggon take each in gross weight; and the roads would never have a pressure, on one point, exceeding six hundred weight. The only objection to such carriages that I see is, that each must be attended by a man. [There is no reason for this; in Scotland one man always drives two single-horse carts.] But, were they adopted, roads would last, I will not say ten times as long, I think they would last a hundred times as long, as they now do. Carriages so constructed ought therefore to pass at the lowest possible rate of toil. The next mode is by the use of carriages with six or eight wheels. About twenty years ago there were several stage-coaches constructed in this manner. Two eight-wheel coaches plied some years between Bath and Bristol; and they were so constructed that each wheel supported its share of the load, carrying its proportion, and they were every obstructed the carriage rising only an eighth part of two inches, or one quarter of an inch, they were perhaps the easiest coaches to passengers that ever were sat in. They had, however, one defect in their construction; which was, that the two hinder axles being fixed, whenever the coach varied from a straight line on the road, the hindermost pair of wheels must

5742. Double shafts have been proposed by Edgeworth, Morton, and some others, as likely to divide the traction of draught cattle. B. Farey considers single shafts in waggons very injurious; the horses follow in one track, in the centre of the carriage; and the wheels also follow each other in their tracks, and cut ruts. If there were double shafts, they would naturally avoid former wheel tracks, which would be less injurious to the road.

3743. J. Farry concurs in opinion with his brother, and thinks that some abatement of tolls might be made to those carriages which now generally use single shafts, like the farmers' carts and waggons, on their adopting double shafts, so that all their horses may draw in pairs; this being applicable even to three-horse carts, as far as the two foremost are concerned. Stage-coaches, for the reasons here alluded to, as they all draw in pairs, and very seldom follow in any previous and deep rut, do far less damage to the roads than otherwise would happen; their springs also, and swiftness of motion, contributing, very materially, to lessening their wear of the road.

3744. Roads are generally repaired by manual labour; but various machines have been contrived for this purpose. The snow-plough is a well known implement, consisting simply of two boards placed on edge in the form of two sides of a triangle, and drawn by a hook attached to the apex. The common harrow, followed by the common roller, has been used for levelling roads broken up by ruts, and a studded roller has also been lately invented for this purpose.



3745. Harriott's road harrow (fig. 565.) has been used in some places, for dragging over roads when much out of repair, to replace the stones or gravel disturbed by wheel carriages. "A man, a boy, and two horses, will do three miles in length in one day; completely harrowing down the quarters, and drawing the stones together, which, by means of the mould-boards, are dropped into the ruts far better than a man can stub them in"

3746. To prevent the formation of ruts in roads, and for use in lanes and unmetalled farm roads, Beatson suggests the idea of placing a roller between the other wheels (fig. 566.), and so strongly secured to the axle tree, as to be able to support the whole weight in the cart when necessary. This roller he proposes to call a protector, and he thinks it will be much more easily drawn than two wheels running in deep ruts. (Com. to B. of Ag. vol. i. p. 154).

3747. The cleaning of roads is effected by scraping, sweeping, watering, and washing.

3748. Scraping is an operation universally necessary to keep roads clean, by the removal of mud in wet weather, dust in a very dry season, and snow in winter. It has been performed by machinery; and on a well made road,

this mode might be attended with a considerable saving of labour. Were the scraping board edged with a brush of wires, or even of birch spray, the work, even on a road somewhat irregular, might be done to great perfection. Both in scraping and sweeping, care should be taken as soon as possible to dispose of the mud or dut, either in making or keeping up the sides of the road or fence mounds, or in such other way as circumstances may direct. Hand scrapers are commonly made with iron plates; but a piece of board is considered less likely to raise the surface of the road.

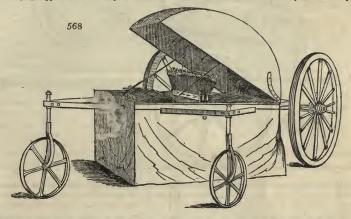


3749. The scraping machine (fig. 567.) is the invention of John Boase, Esq., and consists of an oblong frame of iron, supported on three wheels, two of which are common carriage wheels, about three feet in diameter, working on an axle fixed to the frame; the third is a small cast-iron one, placed under the centre of the front bar of the frame. Below the frame, and obliquely to it, is placed the flexible scraper,

consisting of a number of plates of sheet-iron, arranged in a line, and connected to each other by small bolts. On the back of each plate is bolted a piece of iron, in the shape of the letter T inverted: the stem of this iron is continued to the upper end of the plate, and then bent forward in a horizontal direction to a shaft (secured to the frame) parallel to the scraper, at the distance of about eighteen inches from it, to which it is joined. By this arrangement, when the machine is moved forward, the shaft draws after it the series of plates forming the scraper, which being attached to each other by joints, or bolts acting as such, each plate has sufficient freedom of action to adapt itself to the inequalities of the surface. Springs, equal in number to the plates, are fixed to the shaft, by which any degree of pressure required can be given to the scraper. As the machine proceeds, a portion of road, equal in width to the quadrilateral figure of which the scraper forms the diagonal, is cleared; and the mud or dirt, as fast as it collects, is slid off by the oblique surface of the scraper, and finally left in a line on the off-side of the machine. This process is commenced near the centre of the road; and the machine, having gone a convenient distance in a straight line, is turned and brought back on the other side of the centre, removing the dirt in an opposite direction. For the next course the machine is brought to the side where it first acted, and removes the dirt from a like portion of ground, and with it he line formed by the preceding course. This is continued until the scrapings are brought to the side of the road. The manager is enabled to lift the scraper, by turning a wooden roller fixed above it, and attached to each plate by a corresponding chain. This is done in order to pass over parts of roads recently repaired; and, when going to work or returning, the plates are kept in this elevated position by a ratchet and catch at the end of the roller. A curved scraper is attached to the back part of

3750. Sweeping, as a mode of cleaning roads, is chiefly applicable to pavements, to side railways, whether of stone or iron, and to footpaths. On country roads, sweeping might be required to keep the paved or rail-laid parts, where such existed, free from small stones or gravel, which the feet of cattle, &c. might scatter over it from the metalled part.

3751. The succeping machine (fig. 568.), also the invention of Mr. Boase, has a frame similar to that of the scraper, supported in front by two common wheels about four feet in diameter, and behind by two



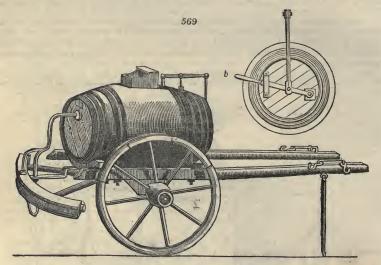
small iron wheels with vertical axles, one under each corner. Within the frame, and diagonal to it, is the cylinder of brooms, consisting of five rows of heath, each row secured between two boards by screws, and attached to an axle by radiating arms of cast-iron. This receives a rotatory motion from the carriage wheels, by means of a bevelled tooth wheel fixed on their axletree, working in another half its size on the axle of the brooms. When the machine is drawn forward, the brooms are thus made to revolve twice to each revolution of the carriage wheels, and in an opposite direction to them. The brooms are regulated so as to bear more or less on the ground, according to the state of the dirt; and, as the heath wears shorter, they can readily be drawn out from the centre, in order to preserve a proper bearing. The dirt is removed from the space over which the brooms pass to the right or off-side of the machine. Like the scraper, the work is commenced near the centre of the road or street, and carried on in a similar manner. When this machine is wanted to proceed without sweeping, the larger bevelled tooth wheel is drawn out of gear by a lever for that purpose. The brooms are covered and the frame enclosed by oil-cloth, to prevent any splashing or dirt from escaping beyond the machine. This machine, with the same power and attendants as the scraping machine, is capable of cleaning three miles, twenty feet wide, daily. (Gard. Mag. vol. v.)

3752. Watering, where applied to roads, is more for the sake of laying the dust than of cleaning or preserving them. Some consider it injurious. B. Farey considers that watering the Whitechapel-road in summer, and especially before May and after August, is very injurious, by separating the stones, owing to the softening of the loam, and so making the road spongy and loose. In winter, however, he waters, and for the following reasons: — "After the most careful sifting of the gravel, a small quantity of loamy dirt will unavoidably still adhere to the stones; and this loam, together with a glutinous matter which accumulates in the summer from the dung and urine of the cattle (which accumulation the summer watering has a tendency to increase), occasions the wheels to stick to the materials, in certain states of the road, in spring and autumn, when it

R. r

is between wet and dry, particularly in heavy foggy weather, and after a frost; by which sticking of the wheels, the Whitechapel-road is often, in a short time, dreadfully torn and loosened up; and it is for remedying this evil that I have, for more than eight years past, occasionally watered the road in winter. As soon as the sticking and tearing up of the materials is observed to have commenced, several water-carts are employed upon these parts of the road, to wet the loamy and glutinous matters so much, that they will no longer adhere to the tire of the wheels, and to allow the wheels and feet of the horses force down and again fasten the gravel-stones: the traffic, in the course of four to twenty-four hours after watering, forms such a sludge on the surface, as can be easily raked off by wooden scrapers, which is performed as quickly as possible; after which the road is hard and smooth. The advantages of this practice of occasional winter watering have been great; and it might, I am of opinion, be adopted with like advantages on the other entrances into London, or wherever else the traffic is great, and the gravel-stones are at times observed to be torn up by the sticking of the wheels.

3753. One of the best constructed watering barrels (fig. 569.) is that used on the Uxbridge-road, in which the water is delivered with the greatest regularity from a cast-



iron trough (a), so as to cover a space of nine feet in width. The water is turned off and on by a lever at the fore-end of the barrel (b) in the usual manner.

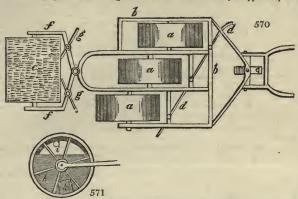
3754. Washing or flooding roads, with a view to cleaning them, has been proposed by Jessop and some other engineers; but it is evidently a mode that can only be adopted in particular situations, and the advantages which it would have over clean scraping does not appear.

\$75.\$\textit{55}\$. Rolling, as a mode of preserving roads, is recommended by various writers on the subject; and appears to be useful on some roads after being loosened by frost. In general, however, it is chiefly applicable after repairs, such as filling in ruts or laying on a coat of new materials. Rolling has also been employed to consolidate snow on roads: it is said to indurate the snow so much, that it becomes a smooth hard body on which the wheels of carriages make but little impression, and the materials of the road are preserved. When a thaw happens, the whole of the snow is scraped off by snow-ploughs or scrapers, and not being allowed to melt on the metals, they are said to remain unloosened. This plan is said to be general in America, and appears to have been tried, in one instance, in the north of Scotland, with success.

3756. A road roller should be of large diameter, perhaps not less than five feet: to facilitate its turning, it may be made in three lengths; and the only material is cast iron, with a large wooden box over.

3757. Biddle's machine for repairing roads (fig. 570.) consists of three cylindrical rollers, mounted upon axles, in a frame, to be drawn by one or more horses. The rollers are placed obliquely, side by side, but running in parallel positions; their axes receding a little behind each other: these rollers are intended to pass over the surface of the road, for the purpose of pressing the broken stones, gravel, and other materials, close together, so as to produce a solid or compact road with a smooth surface. In the front of the rollers a long scraper is placed, crossing the frame obliquely, for the purpose of collecting up and conducting away the mud, and the slitsh, to the side of the road; and at the back part of the apparatus, there is a perforated cylinder, intended to take up the softer, or muddy parts of the road, and deposit

it in a swinging box within. Fig. 570, is a view of the machine, or apparatus, as seen on the top; a a a



are the three cylinders for pressing the loose stones of the road together. the apparatus is drawn along, these cylinders revolve upon their axles, which are mounted in the frame bbb. There is a small guide roller, wheel in front of the frame to which the shafts are attached, and by which the appara-tus may be turned round, or guided in a curved course; d d is a thin plate of iron placed obliquely across machine, in front of the rollers; it is attached to the framing by rods and

framing by rods and screws, and is thereby made adjustable to any height, so as to scrape the surface of the road evenly. The foremost end of the scraper is curved, for the purpose of preventing the escape of the mud, which, being collected as the machine advances, runs along the inclined surface of the scraper, and is conducted to the side of the road. Thus the mud is proposed to be scraped off the surface as the apparatus advances, and the materials of the road compressed and hardened by the traversing of the rollers. It may be added, that in order to increase the pressure of the rollers, a box, to be affixed to the framework, is proposed to be placed over the rollers, which may carry stones, or other heavy materials, that might be used in making or revairing of the road. Under some circumstances, the patentee proposes to adapt to the apparatus the auxiliary cyllinder e, which is made to revolve upon its axle as it rolls along the road, and is attached to the former by a frame ff: this cylinder (e) is perforated all over its surface with holes, or slots; and when it passes along the road, the mud, which is conducted to it by the scraper g, presses through these holes, or slots, to the interior. Fig. 571. is a side view of this cylindrical roller (e) attached to the frame ff: within this cylindrical roller the box is suspended, swinging upon pivots; and as the roller goes round, the brush i removes the mud from the cylinder, and causes it to fall into the box below. When the box is filled with mud, it may be discharged through the door k. (Newton's Journal, vol. xiii, p. 27.)

3758. Marshal, on the subject of repairing roads, observes, that the best service of the surveyor is to keep their surfaces smooth and even, so that rain-water may find a free and ready passage to its proper drain. Ruts and hollow parts are to be filled up, level or even with the general surface, as often as they are formed. This attention is more especially requisite to a new-made road, whose bed and foundation are not yet fully confirmed. But in every case, and at all times, a solicitous regard is due to this most important, yet most neglected, part of road-surveying. Much expense of materials and labour may thereby be saved, and the great end of road-making be fully obtained; namely, that of rendering the road, in all seasons, easy, safe, and pleasant to the traveller.

3759. To keep a road in repair, Edgeworth observes, it will for some time require the attention of the maker: ruts will be continually formed in the loose materials; these must be sedulously filled up, and a small sprinkling of river gravel should be added. All stones larger than the rest should be removed and broken smaller, and no pains should be spared to render the whole as compact and smooth as possible. At a moderate distance from the capital, if no wheels of a smaller breadth than six inches, and if no greater load than one ton on each wheel, be permitted to pass on it, a road will last a long time,

and may be kept in constant repair at a moderate yearly expense.

3760. The repair of a road which has been well made, or after it has been put into a good state of repair, Paterson observes, requires attention more than expense. " No more metals ought to be used for the incidental repair of that road ever afterwards, than are just equivalent to the decay of the road. And in order that the decay of the old, and of course the supply of new, metals may be as little as possible, it is of the greatest consequence that the road never be allowed to get rutted; for, besides the unpleasantness of such a road to the traveller, it is a fact not generally thought upon, that the lateral rubbing of the wheels into the ruts will wear and grind down more than double the metals that would be destroyed on a smooth road, where the only friction of the wheels is that of rolling over the metals. Besides, when a road is much rutted, it not only retains the water, and consumes a greater quantity of metals (as has been noticed); but the rubbing and jolting of the wheels into the ruts wears down the iron of the wheels, fatigues the beast of draught, and also wears harness, &c., much sooner than when the road is smooth. All these, and much more, are the bad effects of a rutted Having premised thus much, I shall next advert to the method to be adopted in order to keep the road free from ruts, at as little expense and labour, and with as few metals, as possible."

3761. In order to prevent any road from getting rutted, it is indispensable that it be kept free from water by under-drainage. No toad, Paterson continues, "that has any tendency to rut, should be, for many days together, from under the eye of one who has a general charge, and who is ready to withdraw a workman to this or that part, as need may require.

to this or that part, as need may require.

3762. So soon as newly put on metals begin to shift by the wheels, or form into ruts, they should be immediately replaced, every little ridge broken down, and every rut, hole, or inequality, filled up; and the road kept in proper shape until the metals become bound and consolidated together. When the road is attended to in this manner, it has the effect, too, of subjecting the whole of the metals to an equal fatigue. Every time that a little new metals are put on to fill up any hollow parts of the road, those parts being then, from the new metals, a little rougher than the rest of the road, the horse naturally avoid travelling on them for a while at first, until they have become a little smoother, or until the other parts begin to get rutted. This shifting upon the road wears down the metals equally, and prevents those regular tracks of the horse and of the wheels which would otherwise be the consequence. By adopting this method, it will be found that less labour and fewer metals will be required in the course of the year, and the road will always be in good order. But, on the other hand, to allow the road to get rutted, and then to fill these ruts with new metals every time they get into this state, as is frequently done, raises the track of the wheels, leaving hollow the track of the horse, and so gives the road a concave, instead of a convex, shape in the middle: this retains the water, and injures the road very much. The same thing occurs again, and the same process is repeated; and in this way the most extravagant quantity of metals may be put on, and yet the road never be in good order."

3763. For the repair of an old road, the following directions are given by MeAdam, in his Report of the Committee, &c. of 1811, corrected however to 1819;

the old hardened surface of the road is to be loosened with a pick, in order to make the fresh materials unite with the old.

8771. Ruts. Carriages, whatever be the construction of their wheels, will make ruts in a new-made road until it consolidates, however well the materials may be prepared, or however judiciously applied; therefore a careful person must attend for some time after the road is opened for use, to rake in the tracks

made by wheels.

3772. The tools to be used are, strong picks, but short from the handle to the point, for lifting the road; small hammers of about one pound weight in the head, the face the size of a new shilling, well steeled, with a short handle; rakes with wooden heads, ten inches in length, and iron teeth about two inches and a half in length, very strong, for raking out the large stones where the road is broken up, and for keeping the road smooth after being relaid, and while it is consolidating; very light broad-mouthed shovels, to spread the broken stone and to form the road.

spread the broken stone and to form the road.

3773. Every road is to be made of broken stone, without mixture of earth, clay, chalk, or any other matter that will imbibe water and be affected with frost: nothing is to be laid on the clean stone on pretence of binding; broken stone will combine by its acute angles into a smooth solid surface that cannot be affected by vicissitudes of weather, or displaced by the action of wheels, which will pass over it without a jolt, and consequently without injury."

3774. Telford's directions for repairing roads differ little from his instructions for forming roads, already quoted.

3775. Where a road has no solid and dry foundation, he breaks it up, lays bare the soil, drains it, and bottoms with soft stones or cinders,—the former set by hand with the broadest end down, in the form of a neat pavement (fig. 572.); over this foundation he, as usual, lays on six inches of stones broken so as to pass through a ring two inches and a half in diame.

572 3776. Where a road has some foundation, but an imperfect one, or is hollow in the middle, all the large stones appearing on the surface of it must be raised and broken; the eighteen centre feet of it must be so treated, and then covered with a coating of broken stones, suf-

ficient to give it a proper shape, and to make it solid and hard.

3777. Where a road aiready has a good foundation, and also a good shape, no materials should be laid upon it, but for the purpose of filling ruts and hollow places, in thin layers, as soon as they appear. Stones

broken small, as above described, being angular, will fasten together. In this way a road, when once well made may be preserved in constant repair at a small expense.

3778. Partial metalling. Where the breadth of that part of a road, which alone has been formed of hard materials, and over which the carriages commonly pass, is less than eighteen fect, it must be widened with layers of broken stones to that breadth, first digging away the earth, and forming a bed for them with pavement and broken stones at least ten inches deep. Near large towns the whole breadth of the roadway should be covered with broken stones. way should be covered with broken stones.

way should be covered with broken stones.

3779. All labour by day wages ought, as far as possible, to be discontinued in repairing roads. The surveyors should make out specifications of the work of every kind that is to be performed in a given time. This should be let to contractors; and the surveyors should take care to see it completed according to the specifications, before it is paid for. Attention, to this rule is most essential, as in many cases not less than two thirds of the money usually expended in day labour is wasted.

3780. The best seasons for repairing roads are generally considered to be autumn and spring, when the weather is moist rather than otherwise.

spring, when the weather is moist rather than otherwise.

3781. B. Farey prefers laying on gravel when the road is in a moist state, immediately after the road has had a scraping, in consequence of there being upon the surface of the road a small quantity of dirty matter and broken gravel, which then form a sort of cement for the gravel to fix in.

3782. Walker considers the best season for repairing roads to be the spring or very early in the summer, when the weather is likely neither to be very wet nor dry; for both of these extremes prevent the materials from consolidating, and therefore cause waste, and at the same time either a heavy or a dusty road: but if done at the time he has recommended, the roads are left in good state for the summer, and become consolidated and hard to resist the work of the ensuing winter.

3783. The seasons for repairing preferred by Paterson are also spring and autumn. "Although it is proper," he says, "at all times of the year, to put on a little metals whenever any hole makes its appearance, yet in the drought of summer this will seldom be necessary. In summer, the roads are less liable to cut; but if, at some places, a little fresh metals may be necessary, no more should be put on than are barely sufficient to bring those holes to the level of the rest of; the road. Metals that are put on in the drought of summer do not soon bind together. Until such time as there is rain sufficient to cause them to bind, they will keep shifting and rolling about, and make a very unpleasant road to travel on. The most proper times of the year to put on any quantity of metals are about the months of October, they become firm before winter; and with a little constant attention, the road will be easily kept in good order until the spring; and if it has been the case that the road has not been sufficiently attended to during the winter, and that it has got into a bad state towards the spring, by putting on fresh metals about the month of October, they become firm before winter; and that it has go

SECT. VII. Railroads.

3785. Railways or tramroads are not intended to be considered here as connected with mines, canals, or other works which come directly under the province of the higher branches of engineering; but merely as substitutes for the whole or a part of the metalled surface of common roads. The necessity of an expeditious and cheap mode of conveying coals from the pits to the ships had, as early as the year 1676, introduced the use of wooden railways for the waggons to move upon between the Tyne river and some of the principal pits; and these by degrees became extended to a great number of other coal-works. They were first solely employed for transporting coals to a moderate distance from the pits, to the places where they could be shipped, being By degrees they were, however, carried to a farther extent; universally made of wood. the scarcity of wood, and the expense of their repairs, suggested the idea of employing iron for the purposes of improving these roads. At the first, flat roads of bar iron were nailed upon the original wooden rails, or, as they were technically called, sleepers; and this, though an expensive process, was found to be a great improvement. But the wood on which these rested being liable to rot and give way, some imperfect attempts were made to make them of cast iron; but these were found to be liable to many objections, until the business was taken in hand by Outram, an engineer at Butterly Hall, Derbyshire, who contrived, at the same time, so far to diminish the expense, and improve the strength of the road, as to bring them to a degree of perfection that no one who has not seen them can easily conceive could have been done; This having been carried into execution in a few cases, and found to answer, has been improved upon and simplified by practice, till, it is now brought to such a state of perfection as to have given proofs that it admits of being carried much beyond the limits of what was for many years conceived to be possible, and to afford demonstrative evidence that it may be in future employed to a wider extent still, to which no limits can be at present assigned or be our where

3786. Railways are of three kinds: flat, edged, and suspension railways. railway is composed of pieces of timber, four or five inches square, called rails; or of pieces of cast iron, of about four inches in breadth, and one or more inches in thickness, according to the weight they are to carry. The edge rail is formed of pieces of cast or wrought iron (the latter is now generally preferred), with a ledge or flanch rising at right angles in the inner side of the rail. The flat rails are generally laid on pieces of timber called sleepers, and the edge rails on solid blocks of stone, from nine to twelve inches in thickness. The suspension rail consists of a line of vertical edge, elevated on posts; across this line the load is placed, like the panniers on the back of a horse, by a suitable contrivance for diminishing friction, and adjusting the weight so as it may be

equally balanced on both sides. As we have before observed, this subject belongs more properly to engineering than to agriculture, and therefore we shall confine ourselves to railroads, as substitutes for, or as connected with, common country roads. (*Trans. Highl. Soc.* vol. vi.)

3787. In countries, the surfaces of which are rugged, or where it is difficult to obtain water for lockage, where the weight of the articles of the produce is great in comparison with their bulk, and where they are mostly to be conveyed from a higher to a lower level—in these cases, Telford observes, iron railways are, in general, preferable to canal navigation.

3788. On a railway well constructed, and laid with a declivity of fifty-five feet in a mile, it is supposed that one horse will readily take down waggons containing from twelve to fifteen tons, and bring back the same waggons with four tons in them. This declivity, therefore, suits well, when the imports are only one fourth part of what is to be exported. If the empty waggons only are to be brought back, the declivity may be made greater; or an additional horse applied on the returning journey will balance the increase of declivity. If the length of the railway were to be considered, it may, it is supposed, without much inconvenience, be varied from being level to a declivity of one inch in a yard; and by dividing the whole distance into separate stages, and providing the number of horses suitable for each portion of railway, according to the distance and degree of declivity, the whole operation may be carried on with regularity and despatch.

3789. Railways may be laid out so as to suit the surface of very irregular countries, at a comparatively moderate expense. A railway may be constructed in a much more expeditious manner than a navigable canal; it may be introduced into many districts where canals are wholly inapplicable; and in case of any change in the working of mines, pits, or manufactories, the rails may be taken up, and laid down again in new situations,

at no very great expense or trouble.

3790. The whole load to be drawn by one horse upon railways was at first put into one waggon; but now, when the load is so much augmented, it has been found eligible to divide it into many parts, so that no one waggon shall carry more than one or two tons; by this method the weight is so divided, that the pressure is never so great upon one



point as to be in danger of too much crushing the road; the carriages can be made much more limber and light in all their parts (fig. 573.), and they are much more easily moved, and more manageable in all respects, than they otherwise would have been. And another advantage of this arrangement, which deserves to be particularly adverted to, is, that it admits

of shifting the carriages, so as to leave a load, as it were, in parcels at different places where they may be required, without trouble or expense. This, when it comes to be fully understood and carried into practice, will be a convenience of inestimable value; a thing that has been always wanted, and never yet has been found, though it has been

diligently sought for.

3791. Of the advantage of railways a striking proof is given by Anderson (Recreations, &c.), in the case of one formed by Wilkes near Loughborough. about five miles, and it led from a coal-mine to a market. He found it so fully to answer his expectations after it was finished, that he communicated to the Society of Arts an account of some trials he had made of it, requesting that such of the members of that respectable institution as were desirous of information on that head would do him the honour to witness some experiments that he wished to make upon it for the information of the public. A committee of the members was accordingly deputed for that purpose, and before them he showed that a moderate-sized horse, of about twenty pounds value, could draw upon it with ease down hill (the descent being one foot in a hundred) thirty-two tons, and without much difficulty forty-three, and seven tons up hill, independent of the carriages. The doctor concludes from these facts, that upon a perfect level a horse could draw with ease from ten to twenty tons. It is observed that Wilkes's railway, on which the experiments were made, was, from local circumstances, laid upon wooden sleepers, and is not so perfect as those done upon stone. But it is added, that twenty tons constitute the load which such a horse could draw with ease, travelling at the usual waggon rate, in boats upon a canal; so that the number of horses required in this way will not be much, if at all, greater than on a canal. Certain advantages attach to this mode of conveyance, which do not so well apply to a canal, and vice versa; but it is not his intention to draw a parallel between these two modes of conveyance. Nobody can entertain any doubt, he thinks, about the utility of canals where they are easily He only wishes to point out this as an eligible mode of conveyance, where canals cannot be conveniently adopted.

· 3792. In forming and constructing railways, the best line the country affords should be traced out, having regard to the direction of the carriage of articles, or trade to be expected; and if such trade be both ways in nearly equal quantities, a line as nearly horizontally level as possible should be chosen. If the trade is all in one direction, as is generally the case between mines and navigation, then the most desirable line is one with a gentle gradual descent, such as shall make it not greater labour for the horses employed to draw the loaded waggons down, than the empty ones back; and this will be found to be the case on a railway descending about one foot vertical in one hundred feet horizontal: or, if the railway and carriages are of the very best construction, the descent vertical may be to the length horizontal as 1 to 50, where there is little or no upgate loading. cases between mines and navigations, the descents will often be found greater than could On a railway on the improved plan, where the descent is more than as 1 to 50, six or eight waggons, loaded with thirty or forty hundred weight each, will have such a tendency to run downwards, as would require great labour of one horse to check and regulate, unless that tendency were checked by sledging some of the wheels. and steeper roads, iron slippers are applied, one or more to a gang of waggons, as occasion may require. Each slipper being chained to the side of one of the waggons, and, being put under the wheel, forms a sledge. Where the descent is very great, steep inclined planes, with machinery, may be adopted so as to render the other parts of the railway easy. On such inclined planes the descending loaded waggons being applied to raise the ascending empty, or partly loaded ones, the necessity of sledging the wheels is avoided, and the labour of the horse greatly reduced and lessened. (Fulton.)

3793. In order to obtain the desired levels, gentle descents, or steep inclined planes, and to avoid sharp turns and circuitous tracks, it will often be found prudent to cross valleys by bridges and embankments, and to cut through ridges of land; and, in very rugged countries, short tunnels may sometimes be necessary. The line of railway being fixed, and the plans and sections by which the same is to be executed being settled, the ground for the whole must be formed and effectually drained. The breadth of the bed for a single railway should be, in general, four yards; and for a double one six yards, exclu-

sive of the fences, side drains, and ramparts.

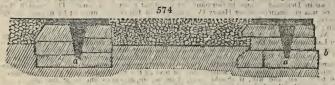
3794. The bed of road being thus formed to the proper inclination, and the embankments and works thereof made firm, the surface must be covered with a bed of stones broken small, or good gravel, six inches in thickness or depth. On this bed must be laid the sleepers, or blocks to fasten the rails upon. These should be of stone, in all places where it can be obtained in blocks of sufficient size. They should be not less than eight, nor more than twelve, inches in thickness; and of such breadth (circular, square, or triangular) as shall make them 150 lbs. or 200 lbs. weight each. Their shape is not material, so as they have a flat bottom to rest upon, and a small portion of their upper surface level, to form a firm bed for the end of the rails. In the centre of each block should be drilled a hole, an inch and a half in diameter, and six inches in depth, to receive an octagonal plug of dry oak five inches in length; for it should not reach the bottom of the hole; nor should it be larger than so as to put in easily, and without much driving; for if too tight fitted, it might, when wet, burst the stone. These plugs are each to receive an iron spike, or large nail, with a flat point and long head, adapted to fit the counter-sunk notches in the ends of two rails, and thereby to fasten them down in the proper position or situation in which they are to lie.

3795. With regard to the rails, they should be of the stoutest cast-iron, one yard in length each, formed with a flanch on the inner edge, about two inches and a half high at the ends, and three and a half in the centre; and shaped in the best manner to give strength to the rails, and keep the wheels in their track. The soles of the rails, for general purposes, should not, he thinks, be less than four inches broad; and the thickness proportioned to the work they are intended for. On railways for heavy burthens, great use, and long duration, the rails should be very stout, weighing 40 lbs., or in some cases nearly half a hundred weight, each. For railways of less consequence, less weight of metal will do; but it will not be prudent to use them of less than 30 lbs. weight each, in any situation exposed to breakage above ground. But it is observed that in mines, and other works under ground, where very small carriages only can be employed, very light rails are used, forming what are called tramroads, on a system introduced by Carr; and these kinds of light railways have been much used above ground in Shropshire, and other counties where coals and other minerals are obtained.

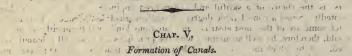
3796. In fixing the blocks and rails, great attention is required to make them firm. No earth or soft materials should be used between the blocks and the bed of small stones or gravel, on which the rails must all be fixed by an iron gauge, to keep the sides at a regular distance, or parallel to each other. The best width of road, for general purposes, is four feet two inches between the flanches of the rails; the wheels of the carriages running in tracks about four feet six inches asunder. Rails of particular forms are necessary, where roads branch out from or intersect each other, and where

carriage roads cross the railways; and, at turnings of the railways, great care is required to make them perfectly easy. The rails of the side forming the inner part of the curve should be fixed a little lower than the other; and the rails should be set a little under the gauge, so as to bring the sides nearer together than in the straight parts; these deviations in level and width to be in proportion to the sharpness of the curve. The blocks and rails being fixed and spiked fast, nothing more remains to be done than to fill the horse-path, or space between the blocks, with good gravel, or other proper materials; a little of which must also be put on the outside of the blocks, to keep them in their proper places. This gravel should always be kept below the surface of the rails on which the wheels are to run, to keep the tracks of the wheels free from dirt and obstructions. The form of the rails must be such as will free them from dirt if the gravelling is kept below their level.

3797. The formation of edge railways, on the middle or sides of public roads, has been recommended by Dr. Anderson, Fulton, Edgeworth, Middleton, Stevenson, Mathews, Baird, and others. A flat railway, with the rail ten or twelve inches broad, we conceive, might be laid down along the sides of a road with advantage. It would require a rib below of sufficient strength to bear waggons of any weight. This strength would be communicated partly by the mass of material, but chiefly by the rib (fig. 574. a, a), resting on a bed of bricks or masonry below (b). Such a railroad might be used by any description of carriage,



light or heavy. But the best description of railroad for the sides of a highway is probably some of those formed of blocks of stone, already described. Stone railways of this sort appear to have been suggested by Le Large (Machines Approavées, vol. iii.) in France; and afterwards by Mathews (Committee Examinations, May 1808.) in England, but they have never been fairly tried. The best specimen we have seen is in a street in Milan, where it is not so necessary, the whole breadth being very well paved.



3798. Though the subject of canals is not included in that of agriculture, yet it is so intimately connected with territorial improvement, that it would be improper in a work of this description to pass it over. Canals of any extent are never the work of an individual; they are always formed by public bodies, constituted and empowered by public acts: but it is of importance to individuals to know the sort of effect which a canal passing through their property may have, both on its appearance and value; not merely as a medium of conveyance, but as a source of population, of water for irrigation or mills, or the use of stock, and even as an object of ornament. For this purpose we shall submit some remarks on the utility of canals, the choice of lines, the powers granted to canal companies, and the mode of execution.

SECT. I. Utility and Rise of Navigable Canals.

3799. Good roads, canals, and navigable rivers, Dr. Smith observes (Wealth of Nations, i. 229.), by diminishing the expense of carriage, put the remote parts of the country more nearly upon a level with those in the neighbourhood of large towns; and on that account they are the greatest of all improvements. They encourage the cultivation of the remote parts, which must always be the most extensive circle of the country. They are advantageous to towns, by breaking down the monopoly of the country in its neighbourhood; and they are advantageous to all parts of the country, for though they introduce some rival commodities into the old markets, they open many new markets to its produce. "All canals," says an intelligent writer on this subject (See Phillips's General History of Inland Navigation, Introd.), "may be considered as so many roads of a certain kind, on which one horse will draw as much as thirty horses on ordinary turnpike roads, or on which one man alone will transport as many goods as three men and eighteen horses usually do on common roads The public would be great gainers were they to lay out upon the making of every mile of a canal twenty times as much as they expend upon a mile of turnpike road; but a mile of canal is often made at a less expense than

the mile of turnpike; consequently there is a great inducement to multiply the number

3800. General arguments in favour of canals are superseded by the rapidly improving and thriving state of the several cities, towns, and villages, and of the agriculture also, near to most of the canals of the kingdom; the immense number of mines of coal, iron, limestone, &c., and great works of every kind, to which they have been conducted, and to which a large portion of them owe their rise, are their best recommendation. In short, it may be concluded, that no canal can be completed and brought into use, but the inhabitants and the agriculture of the district will shortly feel great benefit from it, whatever may be the result to the proprietors.

be the result to the proprietors.

3801. The great advantages of canals as means of transport result from the weight which may be moved along by a small power. The velocity with which boats can be drawn along a canal is confined within very narrow limits, owing, as Edgeworth has observed, to the nature of the resistance to which they are exposed; this resistance increasing in a geometrical proportion, as the squares of the velocity with which the moving body is impelled: whereas, on roads or railways, an increase of velocity requires only an arithmetical increase of power. Or, in other words, to draw a boat with ten times a given velocity, would require a hundred times as much power as was requisite to draw it with that given velocity; whereas, to draw a carriage on a road or railway with ten times a given velocity, would require only ten times the given power. For this reason, however advantageous canals may have been found, for transporting heavy loads, they will be found upon trial inferior to roads in promoting expedition.

3802. Canals appear to have been first made in Egypt. Though less attended to by the Romans than roads, yet they formed some in this country near Lincoln and

Peterborough.

3803. China is remarkable for its canals, and there are said to be many in Hindostan, though we believe they are principally for the purpose of irrigation. In Russia there are some, and several in Sweden; one or two in Denmark; some in Germany; and a great many in Holland. The canal of Burgundy in France was commenced under Henry IV.; and that of Languedoc finished by Riquet, the Brindley of France, under Louis XIV. Some attempts have been made to form canals in the hilly country of Spain; and a great many excellent ones are executed in America.

3804. Navigable canals in Britain took their rise between 1755. and 1760, by the Sankey Brook Company in Lancashire; but the great impulse was given by the duke of Bridgewater about 1757, when he first commenced; under the direction of Brindley, the canal between his coal-works at Worsley and Salford. The duke of Bridgewater has, in consequence, not improperly been called the father of canals in England; while his engineer, Brindley, by his masterly performances on the duke of Bridgewater's canal, altered and extended as the scheme thereof was by the three subsequent acts of parliament, has secured to himself, and will, it should seem, (from a comparison of the great features and minutiae of execution in this the first canal, with most others in this country, even of the latest construction,) long continue to hold that rank among the English engineers, to which Riquet seems entitled among foreigners.

foreigners.
3805. Since the duke of Bridgewater's time, the extension of canals in the British Isles has been rapid.
A number of scientific engineers have arisen, of whom we need only mention Smeaton, Rennie, and Tel-

ford, and point to the Caledonian canal,

Sect. II. Of discovering the most eligible Route for a Line of Canal.

3806. The first object, when the idea of a canal is determined on by a few landed proprietors, is the choice of a skilful and experienced engineer. Such an artist should undoubtedly possess a considerable degree of mathematical knowledge. Calculations, of which some are of the most abstruse and laborious kind, will frequently occur; and he should, therefore, be well acquainted with the principles on which all calculations are founded, and by which they are to be rightly applied in practice. An engineer should also have studied the elements of most or all of the sciences immediately connected with his profession; and he should particularly excel in an acquaintance with the various branches of mechanics, both theoretical and practical. His knowledge should comprehend whatever has been written or done by other engineers; and he should have information in every department of his business, from an accurate examination of the most considerable works that have been executed, under all the various circumstances that are likely to occur. It is necessary that he should be a ready and correct, if not a finished, He should also be conversant with the general principles of trade and draughtsman. commerce; with the various operations and improvements in agriculture; with the interests and connection of the different owners and occupiers of land, houses, mills, &c.; and with all the general laws and decisions of courts pertaining to the objects connected with his profession. By an extensive acquaintance with the disposition, inclination, and thickness of the various strata which compose the soil or land of the British Islands, he will be able to avoid many errors incident to those who are destitute of this knowledge. As the last, though not the least, of these qualifications of an engineer, which we shall enumerate, he should be a man of strict integrity.

enumerate, he should be a man of strict integrity.

3807. A proper engineer being fixed upon, the adventurers should not tie him down too closely by restrictions as to time; but allow him leisure to consider, digest, and revise, again and again, the different projects and ways, which will, in most instances, naturally present themselves to him in an extensive and thorough investigation. The engineer should be allowed to choose and employ the most competent assistants, and to call in and occasionally to consult the opinions of eminent or practical men, as land-surveyors, agents of the neighbouring landed property, the principal and most expert commercial men of the district who are best acquainted with its trade and wants, any eminent miners, &c. &c.; and such men the engineer should be authorised liberally, and at once, to remunerate for their services and intelligence. Previously to the beginning of any minute survey or system of levelling, the engineer ought to visit all the objects within the district under consideration, and endeavour to make a just estimate and preserve memorandums of them; as of the trade and importance of all the towns likely to be affected by the undertaking; of all mines of coal, iron, &c., quarries of limestone, freestone, slate, &c., or the situation where such can be found; of all the manufactories of heavy and cumbrous goods, and other extensive works; and generally of every thing likely to furnish tonnage for a canal. The most eligible route for a canal being settled in the engineer's mind, he will then proceed to make a rough calculation of the quantity of goods of each kind which may be expected to pass upon the line in a given time; he will also

examine all the canals and rivers with which the proposed canal is to connect, and ascertain the wildths and depths thereof, the sizes of their locks, and of the vessels usually navigating them.

3808. The dimensions, number, and kind of locks or inclined planes, length of levels, &c., may now be determined on, and how far railways or branch canals or roads may be connected with the main line. Many engineers, and especially Fulton, have warmly advocated the formation of small canals. On this subject Chapman, a most judicious artist, observes, "that the system of small canals is particularly eligible in all countries where limestone, coal, iron ore, lead, and other ponderous articles, not liable to damage from being wet, or not likely to be stolen, are the objects chiefly to be attended to; and where the declivity of the country runs transversely to the course of the canal, which will generally be the case along the sides of mountains, at an elevation above the regular ground at their feet. In those situations, the great falls or inclined planes may be made at the forks of rivers, so that the upper levels may branch up both the vales, and thus give the most extended communication. A situation suited for those canals will often be found in countries that are not absolutely mountainous, but where the ground regularly declines towards the vales or large rivers."

3809. A rough section of the proposed line will enable the engineer to see the places of the heights, and

values, and thus give the most extended communication. A situation suited for those canals will often be found in countries that are not absolutely mountainous, but where the ground regularly declines towards the vales or large ivers.

Solo. A rough section of the proposed line will enable the engineer to see the places of the heights, and breaths of the various summits, or ranges of high land, that are to be passed, and whether any two or proposed for the various summits, or ranges of high land, that are to be passed, and whether any two or of the country of the canal with water, as creating the canal with water, as creating and the canal with water, as creating the canal with water, as creating of summits preserves the water from springs and rivules; above its level, or where, in less favourable situations, the same can be collected in a lower level, to be pumped up. From one end of the proposed summit level it will be right now to proceed with the survey, tracing the level accurately, and marking the same by pegs or stakes, that will last for some time, and be known by the surveyon, who is to follow and make a plan of the line; the levels being frequently transferred to what are called bench marks, upon the trunk of a tree, a large post, or a building, the same being noted so particularly in the fill or survey book, that they may be readily found for years afterwards. We suppose the engineers, by this time, to have settled the rise that each lock should have, according to the dimensions adopted field or survey book, that they may be readily found for years afterwards. We suppose the engineers, by this time, to have settled the rise that each lock should have, according to the dimensions adopted field or survey book, that they may be readily found for years afterwards. We suppose the engineers, by this time, to have settled the rise that each lock should have, according to the dimensions adopted field or survey book, that they may be readily found for years afterwards. We suppose the engineers, by this ti

an estimate of the whole expense of the undertaking.

3810. The supplying of a canal with worter, in a great number of instances, occasions no inconsiderable share of the whole expense, either in the first cost of mills or streams of water; in land for, and labour in constructing, reservoirs, engines to pump water, &c.; or annually, ever afterwards, in the fuel for, and repairing of, engines; hire of water from mills in dry seasons, &c.: this subject should, therefore, employ the most sedulous attention of the engineer, to make the most economical use of what streams he finds, to procure other supplies of water at the least expense, and above all, to secure abundance. The dimensions and heights of the locks, and breadth of the canal, being settled, an accurate calculation should be made of the quantity of water required to fill a lock; and, with the largest probable number of boats that will pass in a day, of the quantity required daily in every part of the canal; this, with a due allowance for the evaporation, from the surface of the whole canal and its reservoirs, and for the soakage that will take place into the banks, however well they are constructed, will show the number of locks full of water that will be required, from the different sources.

that will be required, from the different sources.

3811. In estimating the expense of all such works, it will be necessary to have the lengths and solid contents of the several embankments, and the distance from which the stuff or soil must be fetched for the same; the lengths and dimensions of all the deep cuttings, and the distance to which the stuff must be removed; the lengths of the tunnels, and number and depths of the several shafts or tunnel pits; the lengths or headings of soughs that will be wanted to drain the tunnelling work: these, and all the great variety of other works, some of which we have already mentioned and others we shall have occasion to mention in the sequel, being particularly stated, and prices affixed to each species of work and kind of material (which prices ought not to be below the current prices of the best articles at the time, and due allowance should also be made for the advance of prices which will take place during the progress of the work); the total probable expense, with a due allowance for contingencies, will be thus obtained, on which

the engineer will prepare his general report and estimate, to be laid, with the plan, before a meeting of the adventurers or proposed proprietors.

SECT. III. Powers granted to Canal Companies by Government.

3812. As a canal must pass through a great variety of private property, and necessarily affect different individuals in very opposite ways, considerable powers are requisite to The first steps to attain these are the appointment of a solicitor, carry it into execution. and an application to parliament for an act of incorporation and regulation.

3813. A canal bill contains numerous clauses; but the following may be considered

the most general heads: -

Regulations as to raising money by shares or other-

Election of committees, and general meetings of proprietors.

Enactments relative to purchasing lands, &c.
Powers for erecting wharfs, and enforcing certain

equitable rates of wharfage.

Tolls, or rates of tonnage, with exemptions, if any.

Fixing mile-stones, for regulating distances and

tonnage.

Removing the surface-soil, and clamping it, for the purpose of being again laid on the surface of the exterior banks of the canal; or for other pur-

poses.

Forming watering places for cattle or irrigation.

Regulations as to mills, &c.

Power to make by-laws.

Form of conveying land to the canal company.

Regulations as to depositing plans of the canal, and making variations from them, &c.

3814. The act of parliament for a canal being passed, and therein the time and place for the first meeting of the subscribers or proprietors thereof being fixed; the first business of such meeting will be the election of a general committee of management, consisting of the most independent, respectable, and generally informed persons among The committee of management will then proceed to elect a chairman the proprietors. and subordinate officers; to fix upon their place of meeting, and to arrange the order of their business.

3815. A resident engineer and land-surveyor and valuer should now be fixed on, and probably also a local or select committee: auditors of accounts will be appointed, and salaries determined. The chief engineer will now revise the line, and divide it into different parts, assigning names to each for convenient reference. Of these distinct parts, or divisions, a separate account of the expenses should be strictly kept by the resident engineer; the overseers, or counters, as they are generally called, that the engineer is to recommend or employ upon the works; and by the office clerks, in a ledger, with proper heads for each length of canal, set of locks, tunnel, embankment, deep cutting, reservoir, aqueduct, or other great work, that may form a separate division: such particular and divided accounts of the works will prove of the most essential service to the committee, and to all others concerned, in informing and maturing their judgment on the actual or probable expense of every different kind of work; and will enable the committee to explain to the proprietors how great, and sometimes unavoidable, as well as unexpected, expenses may be incurred.

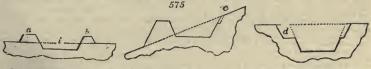
3816. Such lands as are wanted should now be treated for by the land-surveyor, and the purchase and conveyance concluded with the approbation of the committee, and the aid of the solicitor, with or without the aid of the sheriff and a jury, as the case may require. In general, the ground for reservoirs and locks ought to be the first purchased, to permit the embankments and masonry to be proceeded with.

SECT. IV. Execution of the Works.

3817. The first operation of execution is the setting out of the work by the resident engi-He will accurately trace and indicate the levels of each pound neer and surveyor. or level reach of the canal, marking them with stakes, and comparing his work with the bench marks; he will also make two or more of the men who assist him perfectly acquainted with the position of the stakes, to provide against their derangement by cattle or from other causes.

3818. The calculations for excavation form the next part of execution. The great desideratum in canal-digging is, that the stuff dug from one part of the work shall, with the least labour of moving, exactly supply or form the banks that are to be raised in another, so that, on the completion of the work, no spoil banks, or banks of useless soil, shall remain, nor any ground be unnecessarily rendered useless by excavations or pits.

3819. Six different cases will be found frequently to occur in the cutting or forming of In each case the towing-bank (fig. 575. a) is wider than the off-bank (b);



and, in all, the sides slope one foot and a half for one foot in depth, that being found the least slope which can be given.

1 3820. Where there is deep cutting on one side (c), or both (d,e), a bench or berm (d,e) is provided to retain and prevent the loose earth that may moulder down from the upper bank from falling into the canal. The banks are usually made one foot higher than the water is intended to stand in them.

3821. In level cutting (f,g,575,a,b), the height of the canal should be so contrived, that in any cross section the sum of the areas of the made banks (a,b) should just equal that of the area of the section of

excavation (i)

3822. In side-lying ground (fig. 575. c, and fig. 576. f), the same object may be attained with a little extra calculation; and in all other cases (g, h), the engineer will show the perfection of his skill in so conducting



the line, that every embankment shall have deep cutting at both, or at least at one of its ends, to furnish the extra stuff with least expense in moving it; in like manner, every deep cutting (d,e) should have embankments at one or both of its ends, to receive the extra stuff.

3823. Before cutting out the lock-spit, or small trench between the several slope holes, as a guide to the men who are to dig, the engineer ought to cause holes to be dug in the line of the canal, near every second or third level peg, or oftener, if the soil be variable, in order to prove the soil to a greater depth, by two or three fect, than the cutting of the canal is to extend; and each of these the engineer ought carefully to inspect, in order to determine what puddling or lining will be necessary; and what will be the diffi-culties of digging, owing to the hardness of the stuff, or to water that must be pumped out, &c.; all which circumstances, as well as the extra distance that any part of the stuff may require to be moved, must be well considered before the work can be let to the contractors.

3824. The puddling or lining of the canal, to make it hold water, is a matter of the greatest importance, and we shall consider five cases that are likely to occur or present themselves in the search into the soil that is to be dug, by sinking holes, as above mentioned. The first case we suppose to be that in which the whole is clay, loam, or other water-tight stuff; all soils that will hold water, and not let it soak or percolate freely through them, are called water-tight. Our second case is that in which the whole cutting will be in sand, gravel, loose or open rock, or any other matters that will let water easily through them, and such are called porous soils or stuffs. The third case, we suppose to have a thin stratum of water-tight stuff on the surface, and to have porous stuff for a considerable depth below. The fourth case may have porous stuff near the surface, and water-tight stuff at the bottom of the canal. The fifth case is that where water-tight stuff appears on the surface; and below this a stratum of porous stuff, but having again water-tight stuff at no great distance below the intended bottom of the canal. The new-raised banks are always to be considered as porous stuff, as, indeed, they will always prove at first, and in a great portion of soils they would ever remain so, unless either puddling or lining were applied; all ground that has been dug or disturbed, must also be considered as porous. It should also be remarked, that any kind of soil which is perforated much by worms or other insects, should, in canal-digging, be considered as porous stuff.

dered as porous stuff.

3825. Puddle is not, as some have attempted to describe it, a kind of thin earth mortar, spread on places intended to be secured, and suffered to be quite dry before another coat of it is applied; but it is a mass of earth reduced to a semifluid state by working and chopping it about with a spade, while water, just in the proper quantity, is applied until the mass is rendered homogeneous, and so much condensed that water afterwards cannot pass through it, or but very slowly.

3826. The best puddling stuff is rather a lightish loam, with a mixture of course sand or fine gravel in it; very strong clay is unit for it, on account of the great quantity of water, which it will hold, and its disposition to shrink and crack as this escapes; vegetable mould, or top soil, is very improper, on account of the roots and other matters liable to decay, and leave cavities in it; but more on account of the temptation that these afford to worms and moles to work into it, in search of their food. Where puddling stuff is not to be met with, containing a due mixture of sharp sand, or rough small gravel stones, it is not unusual to procure such to mix with the loam, to prevent moles and rats from working in it; but no stones larger than about the size of musket bullets aught to be admitted.

3827. That the principal operation of puddling consists in consolidating the mass, is evident from the great condensation that takes place; it is not an uncommon case, where a ditch is due, apparently in firm soil, that though great quantities of water are added during the operation, yet the soil which has been due out will not, when properly worked as puddle, fill up more than two thirds of the ditch. It should seem, also, that puddle is rendered by that operation capable of holding a certain proportion of water with great obstinacy, and that it is more fit to hold than transmit water. It is so far from true, that puddle out to the properly worked as puddle, fill up more than two thirds of the different to get quite dry,

3828. If we compute our first, fourth, and fifth cases (3824), we shall find in all of them a water-tight stratum, as the basis; and the practice in these cases is to make a wall of puddle, called a puddle-ditch, or puddle-gutter, within the bank of the canal: these puddle-gutters are usually about three feet wide, and should enter about a foot into the water-tight stuff, on which they are always to be begun; and they should be carried up as the work proceeds, to the height of the top water-line, or a few inches higher. Our second and third cases (3824) evidently will not admit of the above mode, because whave no water-tight stratum on which to begin a puddle-gutter, as a bottom: in these cases, therefore, it is usual to apply a lining of puddle to the sides and bottom of the canal.

3829. History of puddling. It appears that the Dutch have been in the habit of making mud ditches to secure the banks of their canals and embankments, from time immemorial; and that operations similar to our puddling have been long known on the Continent, but it is not clear at what period it was introduced into this country. think that the fens in Cambridgeshire and Lincolnshire, in which so many works have at different times been executed by Dutchmen, are the most likely places in which to search for early evidence of its use. We cannot think that Brindley was the first who ever used it in this country, although we might admit that the Bridgewater canal was the first in which it was systematically employed as at the present day.

3830. Adjustment of materials. Canals set out with the care that we have recommended, will always have the proper quantity of stuff to allow for the settlement of the banks; since the united sections of the loose banks will always equal the section of excavation in the same settled or consolidated state in which it was before the digging commenced. The slopes of made banks, it is to be observed, on account of their settling,

should be steeper in the first instance than they are ultimately required to be.

3831. The letting of the cutting of certain lengths of the canal to contractors, who willemploy a number of navigators under them, in digging and puddling the canal, is the next business.

next business.

3832. It is usual to let the work at a certain price per cubic yard of digging, and to pay for the puddling or lining either at a certain price per cubic yard or per yard run of the canal. The engineer ought to inform himself thoroughly of the difficulties and facilities which attend the work he is about to let, and to draw up a short but explicit contract to be signed by the contractor. The prices allowed ought to be fair and liberal, according to the circumstances, so that the contractor may have no pretence, on account of low prices, to slight his work, particularly the puddling; and they ought in every instance to be strictly looked after, and made to undo and renew immediately any work that may be found improperly performed. We recommend it to the engineer to keep a strict account, by means of his overseers or counters, of the time of all the men employed upon the works; distinguishing particularly the number upon each work, and whether employed under the company by the day, or upon the work let to contractors. These particulars are most essential towards knowing what money ought to be advanced to the contractor during the progress of his job, and towards informing and maturing the judgment of the engineer, with regard to the length of time that a certain number of men will be in performing any future work he may have to direct. A calculation should also be made of the day-work in every instance, and compared with the contractor prices at which work ought afterwards to be let, so that the labourers may receive wages proportionate to their exertions, and the contractor be amply paid for his time, skill, and superintendence; and yet economy, and the interest of the company; and the its usual to consider twenty to twenty-five yards a stage of wheeling, and to fix a price per cubic yard according to the number of stages that the soil is to moved. Where this distance exceeds 100 yards, it will rarely be cligible to perform it by wheel-barrows; therefore runs of plank with an easy descent, if the

any descent, if the same is practicable, should be laid, for large two-wheeled barrows or trucks to be used thereon.

3834. Where the line of a canal is to cross an extensive stratum of valuable brick earth, or one of good-gravel for making roads, it will often be advisable, especially if the line can be thereby rendered more direct, when setting out the canal, to cut pretty deep into such materials, and even quite through the gravel, if the same is practicable; for although considerable expense will in the first instance be incurred in digging and in damage done for spoil banks, yet such materials as good brick earth and gravel will, in almost every instance, find a market as soon as the canal is opened. Such a situation may prove of essential service to the trade of the canal, by enabling the adjoining proprietors to work the whole thickness of their brick earth, gravel, or other useful matters, with but little detriment to the urface of the ground, and without being annoyed by water; this the canal, instead of losing water by preserving a high level, through porous stuff, would, it is probable, catch in very considerable quantities. In districts where stone and gravel for making and repairing roads are scarce, it will be proper to pay the labourers certain rates per cubic yard for all the stones or gravel that may be collected by them during the work, and stacked in proper places. These will form resources for making the towing-path, and for making good the landing or ascent to the several bridges, and the several pieces of new road that the engineer will have to form near to the canal bridges. The lock banks, and all wharfs and landing places, should also be covered with good gravel, to render them safe and convenient for use. If good gravel can in places be intersected in deep cuttings, much of the above expense, as well as that of cartage, may be saved, by an early use of dirt boats in the bottom of the canal.

3835. How important and various the duties of the resident engineers are, must have struck every reader; but it would be much more apparent, could we enter into the subject of reservoirs, feeders, aqueducts, embankments, culverts, safety gates, weirs, tunnels, deep cuttings, locks, substitutes for locks, inclined planes, railways, bridges, towingpaths, fences, drains, boats, towing or moving boats and trams, cranes and implements; but these, as less important for our purpose, we must leave the reader to study in the works of Philips, Fulton, Chapman, Plymley, Badeslade, Kindersly, Anderson, Telford, and from the article Canal, in the three principal Encyclopædias.

CHAP. VI.

Improvement of Estates by the Establishment of Mills, Manufactories, Villages, Markets, &c.

3836. Connected with the laying out of roads and canals, is the establishment of different scenes of manufactorial industry. The forced introduction of these will be attended with little benefit; but where the natural and political circumstances are favourable, the improvement is of the greatest consequence, by retaining on the same estate, as it were, the profits of the grower, the manufacturer, and to a certain extent of the consumer.

3837. The establishment of mills and manufactories to be impelled by water, necessarily depends on the abundance and situation of that material; and it should be well considered beforehand, whether the water might not be as well employed in irrigation, or how far irrigation will be hindered by the establishment of a mill. In the state of society in which water corn-mills were first erected, they were doubtlessly considered as blessings to the country. There were then no flour manufactories: and it was more convenient for the inhabitants to carry their corn to a neighbouring mill, than to grind it less effectually, by hand, at home. Hence, the privileges and immunities of manorial mills. To secure so great a comfort, every tenant of a manor would willingly agree to send his corn to be ground at the lord's mill; and, perhaps, was further obliged to stipulate to pay toll for the whole of his growth; though it were sent out of the manor unground.

late to pay toll for the whole of his growth; though it were sent out of the manor unground.

3838. In Scotland, this impolitic, and now absurd, custom was only lately given up: till when no farmer dared to send his corn to market, until he had delivered a proportional quantity to the proprietor or the occupier of the mill to which he was thirled, or had previously stipulated to pay him thirlage for what he might send away; this arbitrary regulation operating, like tithes, to decrease the growth of corn.

3839. In England and Ireland, however, no restriction of this sort at present exists: but, in the remote parts of the north of England, there are mills which claim (or lately claimed) the exclusive right of grinding the whole of the corn which the inhabitants of the respective parishes or manor required to be ground for their own use, suffering none to be sent out of the parish for the purpose of grinding. In the more western counties, where grist mills are still the schools of parochial scandal, someting of this sort remains, and is piously preserved in modern leases: but, in the kingdom at large, grist mills are now going fast into disuse. Even working people purchase flour, instead of corn; and, whether in a private or a public light, this is an eligible practice. They can purchase a sort which is suited to their circumstances, and they know the quality and the quantity of what they carry home; whereas, in the proverbial rascality of grist millers, they have no certainty as to either: besides, in a flour mill there is no waste; every particle may be said to be converted to its proper use.

3840. A valuable property belonging to modern flour manufactories, is their not requiring every brook and rivulet of the kingdom to work them. In Norfolk, a great share of the wheat grown in that corn county is manufactured into flour by the means of windmills: and such are modern inventions, that melter wind nor water is any longer necessary to the due manufacture of flour; the steam engine affording, if not the most eli

present state of society.

3842. Grist mills may be still required in some remote situations: but, seeing the number of flour mills which are now dispersed over almost every part of the kingdom, seeing also the present facility of carriage by land and water, and seeing, at the same time, the serious injuries which river mills entail on agriculture, Marshal recommends land proprietors to reduce their number, as fast as local circumstances will allow.

The inducement to establish manufactories depends on a variety of circumstances, as well as on a supply of water. Among these may be mentioned the price of labour, convenience for carriage, export or import, existence of the raw material at or near the spot, as in the case of iron works, potteries, &c. In England, while the poor laws exist, the establishment of any concern that brings together a large mass of population will always be attended with a considerable risk to land-owners; though it is a certain mode, in the first instance, of raising the price of land, and giving a general stimulus to every description of industry.

S844. A populous manufactory, even while it flourishes, according to Marshal, operates mischievously in an agricultural district by propagating habits of extravagance and immorality among the lower order of tenantry, as well as by rendering farm labourers and servants dissatisfied with their condition in life; and the more it flourishes, and the higher wages it pays, the more mischievous it becomes in this respect. Lands bear a rental value in proportion to the rate of living in the district in which they lie; so that while a temporary advantage is reaped, by an increased price of market produce, the foundation of a permanent disadvantage is laid; and, whenever the manufactory declines, the lands of its neighbourhood have not only its vices and extravagance entailed upon them, but have the vicious, extravagant, helpless manufacturers themselves to maintain. This accumulation of evils, however, belongs particularly to that description of manufacture which draws numbers together in one place; where lessess of the body and the mind are jointly propagated; and where no other means of support is taught than that of some particular branch or branchlet of manufacture. But all these evils, belonging to the first introduction of manufactures on a great scale, will be cured with the progress of education and refinement among the operative manufacturers: it is already improved in comparison with what it was in Marshal's time.

Norwey cottages Whenever cottages for any class of men are hill whether singly or

3845. Cottages. Wherever cottages for any class of men are built, whether singly or congregated, they ought never to be without an eighth or a fourth of an acre of garden ground. It is observed in the The Code of Agriculture, that "where a labourer or country tradesman has only a cottage to protect him from the inclemency of the weather, he cannot have the same attachment to his dwelling, as if he had some land annexed to it; nor is such a state of the labourer so beneficial to the community. When a labourer has a garden, his children learn to dig and weed, and in that spanner some of their

time is employed in useful industry. If he is possessed of a cow, they are taught early in life the necessity of taking care of cattle, and acquire some knowledge of But where there is neither a garden to cultivate, nor any cows kept, their treatment. they are not likely to acquire either industrious or honest habits. So strongly were these ideas formerly prevalent, that, by the 43d of Elizabeth, no cottage could be built on any waste without having four acres attached to it. This is in general too much. If the quantity were reduced to half an acre for a garden, and if no person could gain a settlement who was not a native, or, if a stranger, who did not fairly rent in the same parish a house and land worth twenty, instead of ten pounds per annum, both the poor and the public would thence derive very essential benefit."

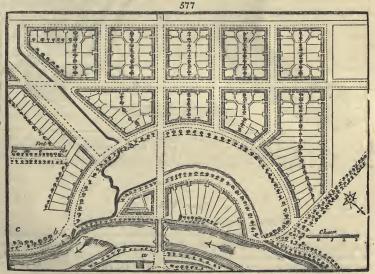
public would thence derive very essential benefit."

S846. The most advantageous system for keeping a cottage cow is that adopted in grazing districts, where a cottager has a sufficient quantity of enclosed land in grass, to enable him to keep one or two cows both summer and winter, grazing the one half, and mowing the other, alternately. Nothing tends more materially to teach the poor bonesty, than allowing them to have property. Feeling how intensely they would deprecate all infringement upon it, they are less likely to make depredations upon that of others; and this will produce more honesty among them than the best delivered precepts can instil. By the cultivation of a small spot of land, a cottager not only acquires ideas of property, but is enabled to supply himself with that variety of food, as fresh vegetables in summer and roots in winter, which comfort and lealth require. If he should fortunately be able to keep bees in his garden, and if its surplus produce should also enable him to rear, and still more to fatten, a hog, his situation would be much ameliorated. But if, in addition to all these advantages, he can keep a cow, the industrious cottager cannot be placed in a more comfortable situation. Goats have recently been recommended (British Farmer's Magazine, vol. iii.) as a substitute for a cow, as being more easily kept, costing less at first, and producing milk the greater part of the year. The chief difficulty of introducing them is the want of sufficient enclosures, as no animal is more inimical to shrubby vegetation of any kind. Some useful hints on the subject of cottagers, and the means by which they may be enabled to keep a cow, will be found in Cobbett's Cottage Economy, though his statements are in many cases highly exaggerated.

3847. Cottages and villages necessarily result from manufactories, as well as from extensive mines, quarries, or harbours. A few cottages will necessarily be scattered over every-estate, to supply day labourers and some description of country tradesmen. Villages

3848. A village may be created any where, by giving extraordinary encouragement to the first settlers; but unless there be a local demand for their labour, or they can engage in some manufacture, the want of comfortable subsistence will soon throw the whole into a state of decay. Fishing villages, and such as are established at coal and lime works, are perhaps the most thriving and permanent in the kingdom. Some fine example of fishing villages, recently established, occur on the Marquess of Stafford's estates in Sutherland.

3849. In forming the plan of a town or village, the first thing, if there is a river or other means of communication by water, is to fix on a proper situation for a quay or harbour; and next, at no great distance from it, on an open space as a market. Round the latter ought to be arranged the public buildings, as the post-office, excise or custom-house, police-office, the principal inn and the principal shops. Near the harbour ought to be placed the warehouses and other depositaries for goods; in a retirred part of the town the school; and out of town on an eminence (if convenient) the church and the cemetery of garden of burial. There ought to be a field or open space, as a public recreation ground for children, volunteers or troops exercising, races, washing and drying clothes on certain days, &c. Public shambles ought to be formed in a retired and concealed spot, so should public necessaries. Proper pipes, wells, or other sources of good water, with the requisite sewers and drainage should also be provided. Buckets, to be used in case of fire, ought to be kept at the market-house.

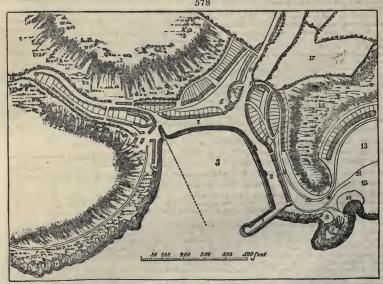


3850. The village of Bridekirk on the Annan, in Dumfrieshire (fig. 577.), was begun in 1800, by Gen. Dirom, and is thus described by him in the survey of the county:—" It is situated at a part of the river which affords falls and power capable of turning any weight of machinery; and I have had it in view to give enrouragement to manufacturers, to whom such a situation is an important object. A woollen manufactory (a) upon a large scale, and the most approved plan, has been established there for ten years, and is gradually increasing its machinery. In this village there are already, in the course of that time, about two hundred and fifty industrious inhabitants, and it has every appearance of a further rapid increase. On the opposite side of the river a situation is fixed on for corn-mills (b), where a complete set has been built upon the best construction, including wheat and barley mills. Half of the water there is reserved for any other works, and is likely to be let for a mill for dressing and for spinning flax, and for machinery required in bleaching, there being at the foot of the mill-race a holme of six acres (c), well calculated for a bleach field; and I propose to let part of it for such a manufactory.

3851. "The lots for building and gardens in the village, each consisting of from nine to ten falls of ground, are granted in perpetuity at the rate of six pounds the English acre, either upon leases for 999 years, or feu-rights, as the settlers choose; the former being generally preferred, as being the holding or title attended with least expense. This rent would of itself be no object when the wate of ground in streets and enclosures is considered; but the great advantage to be derived from such an establishment is, the increased value that lands acquire from having a number of industrious people settled in the heart of an estate. Each person who feus a house-stead is obliged to build with stone and lime, according to a regular plan; and a common entry is left between every two lots for access to their

but industrious people can anora to build or rein such nouses."

\$552. A new village sca-port in Devonshire was formed by Sir Lawrence Palk, in the northernmost part of Torbay. A new pier, projected south-westwardly from the eastern cliff, affords complete protection to shipping from the south-east winds. The regularity of the buildings lately raised for the accommodation of company resorting hither for the convenience of sea-bathing, adds neatness and beauty to the wild and picturesque scenery of its natural situation; and, from the size of the vessels the harbour is now capable of protecting whilst they receive and discharge their cargoes, there are well-grounded expectations that this place will become of some maritime consequence on a future day. A plan of this sea-port (fig. 578.)



is given in the *Devon Survey*, and is described as containing a pier (1), quay (2), harbour (3), warehouses (4), inn and garden (5), stables (6), strand (7), cove for building ships and timber yard (8), beacon (9), cove for bathing machines (10), new carriage-way to the park (11), terrace (12), the park (13), plantation (14), road to Torwood (15), road from Newton, &c. (16), meadows (17), circus in the park (18).

CHAP. VII.

Of Mines, Quarries, Pits, and Metalliferous Bodies.

3853. Against mines, as a species of property, considerable prejudice has long existed, from the variation of their produce, and the uncertainty of their extent and duration. Modern discoveries in geology, however, have thrown great light on the subject of mining, and introduced into the art a degree of certainty not before contemplated.

this, we may instance coal and limestone: of these minerals, tradition asserts the existencein various parts of the island, where from the strata on the surface the modern geologist well knows it is impossible.

3854. Among the various mineral substances found in quantity in Britain, the chief are coal, lime, building and other stone, gravel, clay, fuller's earth, marl, &c. among the earths; salt, among saline substances; and lead, copper, and tin, among the metals. Cobalt, manganese, and some other metals and earths, are found in some places, but in small quantities. No saline or metalliferous bodies ought to be sought for, or attempted to be worked, but with the advice and assistance of an experienced and skilful mineral surveyor; nothing being more common than for proprietors to be induced by local reports or traditions to fancy their lands contain coal, lead, or some other valuable subterraneous product, and to incur great expense in making abortive trials. To ascertain the nature and value of the minerals of an estate of any magnitude, or of one of small size but of peculiar exterior organisation, it will always be worth while for the proprietor to have a mineral survey, map, and description, made out by a professional man.

3855. Coal is at present perhaps the most valuable British mineral; because, among ether reasons, it does not appear to be worked in any other country in such quantity as to lessen by importation the home produce. There are three species of coal, the brown, the black, and the uninflammable. To the first belongs the Bovey coal or bitumenised wood, found chiefly at Bovey, near Exeter; to the second the slate coal, which includes the pit and sea-coal, and all the kinds in common use, and also the canal coal, which occurs only occasionally in the coal pits of Newcastle, Ayrshire, and Wigan in Lancashire; to the third belong the Kilkenny coal, and Welsh culm, or stone coal, which burn to ashes without flaming.

3856. The indications of coal are different in different coal districts. In general the surface is argillaceous or slaty, and limestone commonly forms an accompanying stratum. In some collieries near Newcastle, however, limestone is wanting; but whinstone, sandstone, and others of secondary formation, are present in a great variety of forms.

3857. The discovery of coal is made by boring, and that operation is generally performed in coal districts as a guide for sinking new shafts. By this means the owners procure most essential data on which to proceed, being informed beforehand of the nature of the earth, minerals, and waters, through which they have to pass; and knowing, to an inch or so, how deep the coal lies, as well as the quality and thickness of the stratum bored. It is confessedly of the first importance, either to the inhabitants of a district in general, or to the owners of the soil in particular, to be able to detect and work such velus of coal as may exist under their soil; and hence we find, on enquiry in the neighbourhood, that almost every common, moor, heath, or piece of bad land, in parts where coals are scarce, have at one time or other been reported by ignorant coal-finders to contain coal. How many times, for instance, have our grandmothers, and nurses, repeating their stories, told us, that plenty of coals might be dug at such and such a place, if government had not prohibited their being dug, for encouraging the nursery for seamen, &c. ? Farey's enquiries, and those of Smith, have brought to light hundreds of instances; where borings and sinkings for coals have been undertaken on advice in situations in the southern and eastern parts of England attended with heavy and sometimes almost ruinous expenses to the parties, though a source of profit of the pretended coal-finders. These attempts a very slight degree of geological knowledge would have shown to be vain.

3858. The coal fields of Britain will be found scientifically described in Guttlace of Geology, by Conybeare and Phillips, and a

3859. Limestone, chalk, and building or other stone, are found in strata either on or near the surface. At a great depth it is seldom found worth while to work them. When stones of any kind are procured by uncovering the earth and then working them out, they are said to be quarried; but when a pit or shaft is sunk, and the materials are procured by working under ground, they are said to be mined.

procured by working under ground, they are said to be mined.

3860. Gravel, chalk, clay, mart, and other loose matters, when worked from the surface, are said to be worked from a pit, and hence the terms stone, quarry, gravel, clay, or mart pit. Little knowledge of geology is in general required for the discovery of gravel or marl; but, still, even a little would be found of the greatest advantage.

3861. The working of quarries is a simple operation, and one depending more on strength than skill. In quarrying sandstone, consisting of regular layers, the work is performed chiefly by means of the pick, the wedge, the hammer, and the pinch or lever; recourse being seldom had to the more violent and irregular effects of gunpowder. But for many kinds of limestone, and for greenstone and basalt, blasting with gunpowder is always resorted to; and some of the rocks called primitive, such as grantic, gueiss, and sienite, could scarcely be torn asunder by any other means.

3862. The burning of lime may be considered as belonging to the subject of quarrying. This operation is performed in what are called draw kilns, or perpetual kilns. These should always be close to or near the quarry, and either situated at a bank, or furnished with a ramp or inclined plane of earth for carting up the coal and lime to the top of the kiln. Lime-kilns may be built either of stone or brick; but the latter, as being better adapted to stand excessive degrees of heat, is considered preferable. The external form of such kilns is sometimes cylindrical, but more generally square. The inside should be formed in the shape of a hogshead, or of an egg opened a little at both ends and set on the smallest; being small in circumference at the bottom, gradually wider towards the middle, and then contracting again towards the top. In kilns constructed in this way, it is observed, eisew coals are necessary, in consequence of the great degree of reverberation which is created, above that which takes place in kilns formed in the shape of a sugar-loaf rever

times, though seldom, covered with sods or turf, in order to keep the heat as intense as possible. The fire is then lighted in the apertures; and when the limestone towards the bottom is completely calcined, the fuel being considerably exhausted, the limestone at the top subsides. The labourers then put in an addition of limestone and coal at the top, and draw out at bottom as much as they find thoroughly burned; and thus go on, till any quantity required be calcined. When limestone is burned with coals, from two bushels and a half to three and a half of calcined I mestone are produced for every bushel of coal used. Lime will, in all cases, be most economically burned by fuel which produces little or no smoke; because the necessary mixture of the fuel with the broken.

12 178 d 7ft

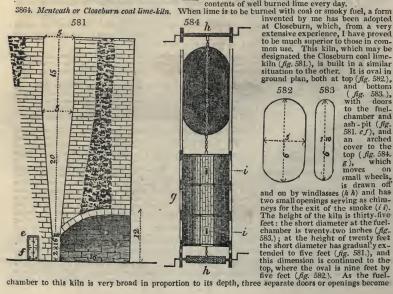
the necessary mixture of the fuel with the broken limestone renders it impossible to bring it in contact with a red heat, which may ignite the smoke. Dry fuel must also, in all cases, be more advantageous than moist fuel, because in the latter case a certain quantity of heat is lost in expelling the moisture in

the form of vapour or smoke.

3863. Booker's lime-kiln (fig. 579.) is the best of all forms that have hitherto been brought into notice for burning lime with coke or other dry smokeless fuel. The kiln of this description at Closeburn is built on the side of a bank; it is circular within, thirty two feet high from the furnace, three feet in diameter at top and bottom, and seven feet in diameter at eighteen feet from the bottom; it has cast-iron doors to the fuel-chamber (fig. 580. a) and ash-pit (b), and a cast-iron cap or cover

(fig. 579. c, d.), which turns on a pivot, and rests on a curb-ring fixed on the top of the masonry of the kiln (d). The use of this cover is to prevent the escape of more heat than is necessary

escape of more near than is necessary to keep the fuel burning, for which last purpose the cover has only an opening at top (d), twelve inches in diameter. The principal advantage of this construction is, that very little heat is lost, and that lime may be burned with almost as little fuel in winter as in summer. Another advantage, and one of considerable importance in a country sale. in winter as in summer. Another advantage, and one of considerable importance in a country sale, where a kiln is not worked sometimes for two or three days together, is, that by closing the orifice (d) at top, and the furnace doors (fig. 550. ab) below, the fire may be kept alive for four or five days. In the ordinary descriptions of kilns without covers, the fire is usually extinguished in twenty-four hours, especially in the winter season. In Booker's kiln, one measure of coke will burn four measures of imestone. The fuel for the lime-kilns at Close. burn is brought from a distance of twenty-five piles. burn is brought from a distance of twenty-five miles, and it is found that one third of the expense of carriage is saved by coking it at the coal-pits. A measure of this coke burns as much lime as the same measure of coal; as when coal is used in the lime-kiln it may be said to be coked before it has much effect on the limestone. One of Booker's kilns, when coke is used, yields nearly three fourths of its contents of well burned lime every day.



ground plan, both at top (fig. 582.),

582 583 (fig. 583.), with doors to the fuelchamber and ash - pit (fig. 581. ef), and an arched cover to the top (fig. 584. which g), moves on small wheels off is drawn

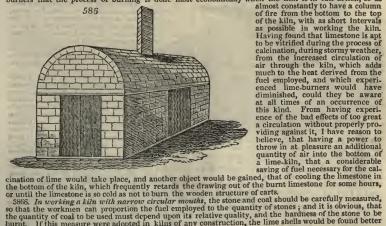
and on by windlasses (h h) and has two small openings serving as chim-neys for the exit of the smoke (i i). The height of the kiln is thirty-five feet: the short diameter at the fuelchamber is twenty-two inches (fig. 583.); at the height of twenty feet the short diameter has gradually ex-



necessary (fig. 585.) as well as advantageous, for more speedily and easily drawing out the lime. In some cases, instead of a movable cover, a permanent roof of masonry (fig. 586.) may be adopted. This roof should have proper openings to admit the supply of lime and fuel, and those may be closed by sliding abutters or hinged doors; while, in the roof, there should be a chimney for the escape of the smoke. It will readily be understood, that the use of a cover, whether fixed or movable, is chiefly to retain the heat; but where the cover is a fixed structure, and sufficiently large, something will be gained by placing the fuel and limestones there, to be dried and heated before they are thrown into the kiln. Three fifths of the contents of the Close-burn oval kiln may be drawn out every day, and when it is closed at top and bottom, the fire will not go ut for five or six days.

3815. Subsequent improvements by Mr. Menteuth are thus detailed in a letter to us from that gentleman, dated Feb. 28.

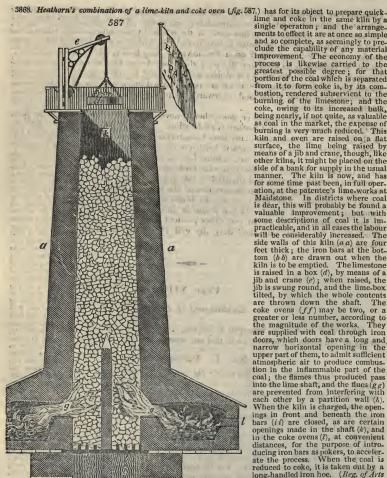
1830. — I now employ kins of an egg shape, and also oval; the oval-shaped kilns are divided by a reheas across the kiln, descending four feet from the top; the object of the arches across the kiln gest on an adoal at the nouth forculating the constructed with mumerplay, a kiln of any length might be constructed with mumerplay, a kiln of any length might be constructed with mumerplay, a kiln of any length might be constructed with mumerplay, a kiln of any length might be constructed with mumerplay, a kiln of any length might be constructed with mumerplay, a kiln of any length might be constructed with mumerplay, a kiln of any length might be constructed with mumerplay, a kiln of any length might be constructed with mumerplay, a kiln of any length might be constructed with mumerplay, a kiln of any length might be constructed with mumerplay, a kiln of any length might be constructed with mumerplay, a kiln of any length might be constructed with mumerplay, a kiln of any length might be constructed with mumerplay and the constr



of the kiln, with as short intervals as possible in working the kiln. Having found that limestone is apt to be vitrified during the process of calcination, during stormy weather, from the increased circulation of air through the kiln, which adds much to the heat derived from the fuel employed, and which experi-enced lime-burners would have

3866. In working a kin with narrow circular mouths, the stone and coal should be carefully measured, so that the worknen can proportion the fuel employed to the quantity of stones; and it is obvious, that the quantity of coal to be used must depend upon its relative quality, and the hardness of the stone to be burnt. If this measure were adopted in kilns of any construction, the lime shells would be found better burnt. burnt.

ourne. S867. Two furnace doors are employed at the bottom of the kilns; the upper one for letting through the burnt shells [or stones], which allows at all times thorough ingress of air into the bottom of the kiln, and facilitates the drawing out of the lime, as it takes off the pressure of the stone from top to bottom of the kiln. The lower door is for drawing out the lime ashes, which is a clear gain to the lime-burner. In the long oval kiln, which admits of being made of any length, the eyes or fire-places are opposite to each other, upon the two sides, which admits of a kiln being made et in or twelve feet wide at bottom, and enables the lime-burner to supply a very great demand from the kiln daily. (C. G. Stuart Menteath.)



single operation; and the arrangements to effect it are at once so simple and so complete, as seemingly to pre-clude the capability of any material improvement. The economy of the process is likewise carried to the greatest possible degree; for that portion of the coal which is separated from it to form coke is, by its com-bustion, rendered subservient to the bustion, rendered subservient to burning of the limestone; and bustion, rendered subservient to the burning of the limestone; and the coke, owing to its increased bulk, being nearly, if not quite, as valuable as coal in the market, the expense of burning is very much reduced. This kiln and oven are raised on a flat surface, the lime being raised by means of a jib and crane, though, like other kilns, it might be placed on the side of a bank for supply in the usual manner. The kiln is now, and has for some time past been, in full operation, at the patentee's lime-works at Maidstone. In districts where coal is dear, this will probably be found a valuable improvement; but with some descriptions of coal it is impracticable, and in all cases the labour will be considerably increased. The side walls of this kiln (aa) are four feet thick; the iron bars at the bottom (bb) are drawn out when the and the feet thick; the iron bars at the bot-tom $(b\,b)$ are drawn out when the kiln is to be emptied. The limestone is raised in abox (d), by means of a jib and crane (e); when raised, the jib is swung round, and the lime-box tilted, by which the whole contents are thrown down the shaft. The coke ovens (ff) may be two, or a greater or less number, according to the magnitude of the works. They are supplied with coal through iron are supplied with coal through iron doors, which doors have a long and narrow horizontal opening in the upper part of them, to admit sufficient atmospheric air to produce combustion in the inflammable part of the coal; the flames thus produced pass into the lime shaft, and the flues (gg) are prevented from interfering with each other by a partition wall (k). When the kiln is charged, the opening in four and henceth the irror When the kiln is charged, the openings in front and beneath the iron bars (ii) are closed, as are certain openings made in the shaft (k), and in the coke ovens (l), at convenient distances, for the purpose of introducing iron bars as pokers, to accelerate the process. When the coal is reduced to coke, it is taken dut by a level baryled iven her. (Reg. of Arts.

3869. A Yorkshire lime-kiln, (said to be a very good one), for burning lime with coal or coke, it is taken dut by a long-handled iron hoe. (Reg. of Arts and Sci. vol. iv. p. 290.)

3869. A Yorkshire lime-kiln, (said to be a very good one), for burning lime with coal or coke, is thus described in the Mechanics' Magazine:—"Bottom part, where the lime is drawn out, a circle of about eighteen inches diameter, and widening gradually upwards (in the shape of an inverted cone, with the apex cut off') to about one half or one third of the whole depth, and then the remainder carried up perfectly cylindrical to the top; the diameter of the cylinder being about one third of the whole depth. In fixing on a place to build such a kiln, the side of a hill, near the rock to be burnt into lime, is always preferred. The workmen begin by excavating a large hole in the place where it is to be creeted, of sufficient dimensions to bury the back part of it in the ground. In building up the kiln, there are two walls carried up; the space betwixt them is filled with small rubble, to keep in the heat, and next to the inner wall the kiln has a lining, about a foot or half a yard in width, of a slaty gritstone that will stand heat well. When the lining wants repairs or renewing, the wall behind it keeps the rest of the materials from falling in. (Gard. Mag. vol. ii. p. 402.)

3870. Burning lime in heaps.

Where fuel is abundant, lime may be burned in heaps, as in charring wood, or in clumps like bricks. The fuel is intermixed, and the whole covered with turf or mud, in which a few holes are pierced to admit the passage of the smoke.

5871. Machines for pounding limestone have been erected, but the effect of the powder so obtained, both as a manure and for cement, is so much inferior to that of burnt lime, that they have long since been generally laid aside.

3872. Salt is procured from rocks, springs, and from the sea. In Chester, particularly in the neighbourhood of Northwich, the salt works are very extensive. Great quantities are got in the solid form, but not sufficiently pure for usc. In this state it is conveyed from the mines to the Cheshire side of the river, nearly opposite to Liverpool. It is at this place dissolved in the sea-water, from which it is afterwards separated by evaporation and crystallisation. There are also in the same district salt works, at which the salt called Cheshire salt is extracted from brine. These works are described very intelligibly by Dr. Holland, in The Report of Agriculture for the County of Cheshire.

Considerable salt-works are carried on in Scotland, and in the northern counties of England on the sea-coast, by the evaporation of sea water. At Lymington, in Hampshire, the sea-water is evaporated to one sixth of the whole by the action of the sun and air. The works in which the sea water is heightened into brine are called sun-works, or outworks. These are constructed on a flat down or oozy beach, within a mole, which is raised, if necessary, to keep out the sea; there is a large reservoir, or feeding pond, communicating with the sea by a sluice, and adjoining to this reservoir a long trench, parallel to which there are several square ponds, called brine pots, in which the water is evaporated to a strong brine, and afterwards it undergoes an artificial evaporation and purification in boilers.

3873. The metalliferous ores or stones should never be sought after, but in consequence of the best advice and most mature consideration. "Few," Marshal observes, "have made fortunes by mines, and many have been ruined by them." Should a man of large landed property discover a productive mine on his estate, he offers him "two words of advice. The first is, not to work it himself. A gentleman among miners is a pigeon to be plucked. Rather let the man who finds himself involved in such a predicament adopt the Cornish practice, and stipulate to take a proportional part of the ore which may be raised: according to the productiveness of the mine, and the expense of working it, jointly calculated. The other is, not to break in upon the principal, or gross sum, which arises from a mine. If the estate is encumbered, remove the encumbrance: if not, increase its size, or, in any other prudent way, secure the interest of the gross produce of the mine, and thus defy the evil effects of its failure; for no mine is inexhaustible."

CHAP. VIII.

Establishment of Fisheries.

3874. Fisheries may be arranged as marine, river, lake, and pond fisheries; the first being of the greatest importance to this and every country.

Sect. I. Marine Fisheries.

3875. The importance of improving the marine fisheries to an insular country, like Britain, is sufficiently obvious. By their augmenting the quantity of food, there would necessarily result a reduction in the prices of all the necessaries of life; the condition of the labouring poor, the artificers, and tradespeople, would as necessarily be improved: they would not only be the means of rearing and supporting a bold and hardy race of men for the defence of the sea-coast, but also of creating a nursery of excellent scamen for the navy in time of war, and of giving them employment when peace may render their further services unnecessary. If the fisheries flourished to that extent of which they appear to be capable, every scaport town and little village on the coasts, or on the banks of the creeks and inlets, would become a nursery of seamen. It was thus in Holland, where the national and natural advantages were very inferior to those of Great Britain; for it is well observed, in the report of the Downs Society, that Holland does not produce timber, iron, or salt, all of which are essential to fisheries, and all the natural produce of Great Britain; that Holland has no herrings on her own coast, while the coasts of our island abound with them and other fish, at different and at all seasons of the year, so that there are few, if any, months in which shoals of this fish in particular are not found on some part of our shores; and that her population is under 3,000,000, while ours amounts to about 18,000,000, giving to our fishermen six times the consumption of a home market that the Dutch have. With all the impediments to an extended use of fish in the home market, and notwithstanding the established character which the Dutch fish have always borne among foreign nations, it is consoling to find that the British fisheries are generally in a progressive state of improvement, and more particularly that most important of all their branches, the herring fishery.

SST6. The rapid progress of the herring fishery shows that there is no art or mystery in the catching and curing of herrings that the English cannot accomplish as well as the Dutch, which is further proved by the successful experiment made by the Downs Society of fishermen; in the report of whose proceedings it is stated, that herrings had been taken within the Cinque Ports of a quality so nearly resembling the deep sea fish, that they were cured and sold as the best Dutch herrings. The progressive increase of the herring fishery is confined to Scotland; the quantity brought under the inspection of the officers in England amounts not to one twenty-second part of the whole, while the flourishing little town of Wick alone furnishes nearly one fifth. But the most extraordinary increase is that which has taken place in the neighbouring county of Sutherland. Till a few years past, the people of this county were contented to hire themselves as fishermen to the adventurers of Wick. In 1814, they attempted, with the aid and encouragement of the Marquis of Stafford, a fishery on their own account, and the mouth of the Helmsdale was fixed upon as the station. A storchouse and curinghouse were here erected; the boats were manned by the people brought from the mountains and the interior of the country. Every thing

was new to them in the employment in which they were about to engage. The fishing commenced on the 20th of July, and ended on the 3rd of September, 1814; and the four boats won respectively 1051. 3s., 832 8s., 960. 8s., and 1480. 3s. They were manned by four men each, so that they made, on an average, rather more than 71. a man. In 1815, the number of boats employed amounted to fifty, almost entirely manned by Sutherland men; and the number of barrels caught and repacked exceeded 4,000, chiefty gutted. In 1817, this fishery gave employment to about 3,000 tenants, 17 coopers, and 130 women. In 1818, 70 coopers, 520 women, 700 men, 140 boats; and, in the present year (1819), the quantity caught and cured at Helmsdale amounts to no less than 22,876 barrels, besides upwards of 100,000 cod and ling. While the herring fishery is making these rapid strides in the Highlands of Scotland, the ancient town of North Yarmouth, which owes its existence to the herring fishery, and in the time of Edward III. had an act usually called "The statute of herrings," passed in its favour, for the regulation of its herring fair, now exhibits only the small number of 1039 barrels. — See an Essay on the Migration and Food of the Herring, by J. F. Denovan, Esq., in the Farmer's Magazine (vol. xxvi. p. 135.) See also art. Salmon, in Part III. Book VII.

3871. The cod or white fishery, including haddocks, whitings, ling, skate, halibut, flounders, &c. may be reckoned next in importance to the herring fishery. The whole extent of sea, from the neighbourhood of the Orkney and Shetland islands to Iceland on the one hand, and to the coast of Norway on the other, and along the eastern and western shores of Scotland to the Flemish banks on the east, and the coast of Ireland on the west, may be considered as one great fishing domain, over which the different species of the cod genus are most plentifully dispersed; as are also turbot, skates, soles, haddocks, and whitings. These fish, which constitute collectively what is usually called the white

These fish, which constitute collectively what is usually called the white fishery, surround, as it were, the whole of North Britain, and give to that portion of the united kingdom advantages which its southern neighbours cannot beast of.

3878. The turbot fishery is, perhaps, that alone in which neither the Scotch nor the English are as successful as the Dutch. The turbot fishery begins about the end of March, when the Dutch fishermen assemble a few leagues to the south of Scheveling. As the warm weather approaches, the fish gradually advance to the northward, and during the months of April and May, are found in great shoals on the bank called the Broad Fourteens. Early in June, they have proceeded to the banks which surround the small island of Heligoland, off the mouth of the Elbe, where the fishery continues to the middle of August, when it terminates for the year. The mode of taking turbot is as follows:—At the beginning of the season, the drag net is used, which, being drawn along the benks, brings up various kinds of flat fish, as soles, platic, thornbacks, and turbots; but, when the weather has driven the lish into deeper water, and upon banks of a rougher surface, where the drag net is no longer practicable, the fishermen have then recourse, or eight hundred hooks, fixed to at a distance of soleng lines properly stretched, and prevent their being carried away by the tide, heavy misses coung lines properly stretched, and prevent their being carried away by the tide, heavy misses coung lines properly stretched, and prevent their being carried away by the tide, heavy misses and the same and a small faint resembling the eel, called the gore bill. Though very considerable cunnities of this fish are now taken in various parts of our own coasts, from the Orkneys to the Land's End, yet a preference is given, in the London market, to those caught by the Dutch, who are supposed to have drawn not less than 80,0001. a year for the supply of this market alone; and the Dannes from 12,0001, a year, for sauce to this

SECT. II. River Lake, and other Inland Fisheries.

3885. The only inland fishery of any importance is that of the salmon. Salmon fisheries, Marshal observes, are "copious and constant sources of human food; they rank next to They have, indeed, one advantage over every other internal produce: their increase does not lessen other articles of human sustenance. The salmon does not prey on the produce of the soil, nor does it owe its size and nutritive qualities to the destruction of its compatriot tribes. It leaves its native river at an early state of growth; and, going even naturalists knew not where, returns of ample size, and rich in human nourishment; exposing itself in the narrowest streams, as if nature intended it as a special boon to man. In every stage of savageness and civilisation, the salmon must have been considered as a valuable benefaction to this country." This fish being rarely caught, except in estuaries or rivers, may be considered, in a great degree, as private property; and it may therefore be presumed that the fishery is conducted to the greatest possible extent and advantage. From the extremity of the Highlands, and from the

Orkney and Shetland Islands, these fish are sent up to the London market in ice; and when the season is at its height, and the catch more than can be taken off hand fresh, they are then salted, pickled, or dried, for winter consumption at home, and for the foreign markets. Perhaps the fishery of the Tweed is the first in point of the quantity caught, which is sometimes quite astonishing, several hundreds being taken at a single draught of the net.

3886. The salmon as they are caught are packed in ice, and sent away in vessels well known under the name of Berwick smacks. Formerly it was all pickled and kitted, after being boiled, and sent to London under the name of Newcastle salmon; but the present mode has so raised the value of the fish, as nearly to have banished this article of food from the inhabitants in the environs of the fishery, except as an expensive luxury. Within memory, salted salmon formed a material article of economy in all the farm-houses of the vale of Tweed, insomuch that in-door servants often bargained that they should not be obliged to take more than two weekly meals of salmon. It could then be bought at 2s. the stone, of nineteen pounds' weight; it is now never below 12s., often 36s., and sometimes two guineas.

3887. With respect to the improvement of salmon fisheries, admitting that the individual fish which are bred in any river instinctively return to the same from the sea, the most obvious means of increase in any particular river is that of sufficing a sufficient number of grown salmon to go up to the spawning grounds; protecting them while there, and guarding the infant shoals in their passage thence to the ocean. Even admitting that those which are bred within the British Islands, and escape the perils that await them, return to these islands, it is surely a matter of some importance, viewed in a public light, to increase and protect the breed. It is a well ascertained fact, that salmon pass up toward the spawning grounds of different rivers at different seasons or times of the year; consequently, no one day in the year can be properly fixed by law to give them free passage up rivers in general. Perhaps every river of the island should have its particular day of liberation, which ought to be some weeks before the known close of the spawning season in a given river.

should have its particular day of liberation, which ought to be some weeks before the known close of the spawning season in a given river.

3858. In a dry season, and for want of flood water to assist them in their extraordinary efforts to gain the higher branchlets of a river, the salmon will spawn in its lower deeper parts. But here, it is probable, few of their progeny escape the voracity of fish of prey, which inhabit deep waters. While, in the shallow pebbly streams, at the heads of which they delight to lay their spawn, the infant shoal is free from danger; and it is for this security, no doubt, that the instinct of the parents leads them to the greatest attainable height, at the peril of their own lives. Thus far, as to the protection of the parents, and their infant spawnlings; it now remains to guard these from their native streamlets to the sea.

3889. The enemies of young salmon are fish of prey, as the pike, and trouts of size; both of which ought to be considered as vermin, in rivers down which samlets are wont to pass.

3890. The heron is another destructive enemy of young salmon, especially in the higher branches of rivers; yet we see these common destroyers nursed up in heronries. But more wisely might the cormer rant be propagated and protected. The heron is tenfold more destructive of fresh-water fish, than is the

assignment and protected. The neron is tenoral more destructive or iterativate assignment and their young.

3891. The otter is a well known enemy to fish, but more so to grown salmon than to their young.

3892. The angler is a species of vermin which is much more injurious than the otter to young salmon; during minor floods, when the young "fry" are attempting to make their escape downward to the sea, the angler counts his victims by the score; and might boast of carrying home, in switcher basket, a boat load of salmon. The net fisher is still more mischievous. But most of all the miller, who takes them in his will reaches the basks of the score of the sale of the sale

load of salmon. The net fisher is still more mischievous. But most of all the miller, who takes them in his mill traps, by the bushel, or the sack, at once.

3933. The porpoise, the most audacious marine animal of prey in northern latitudes, is said to be a great devourer of salmon and other fish on the sea-coast, and in narrow seas and estuaries. It is asserted by those who have had opportunities of ascertaining the fact, that they not only detry salmon in the narrow seas, and open estuaries, but that they have been seen guarding the mouth of a river, in the salmon season, and destroying them in numbers, as they attempted to enter. If these are facts, it might be worth while for the proprietors of fisheries, or perhaps government, to offer rewards for catching this animal, and thus lessen their number, on the same principles as wolves were extirpated. The author of The British Naturalist affirms, from his own experience, that the seal is very easily rendered as docile and affectionate as the dog, and that it might be rendered as useful to man in fishing, as the dog is in shooting and huntine.

S94. If by wise regulations, formed into a law, the present supply of salmon could be doubled, the advantage to the community would be of some importance. When we see the great disparity of the supply, between the rivers of the north, and those of the south, of this island, it might not be extravagant to imagine, that the supply from the rivers of England might be made five or ten times what it is at present. One of the first steps towards regulations of this nature is to endeavour to ascertain the causes of this disparity, and to profit by such as can be subjected to human foresight and control. Accurate examinations of the Tay, the Tweed, the Trent, and the Thames, would, perhaps, be found adequate to this

3895. There are various modes of taking salmon, some of which may be mentioned; though it is foreign from our plan to enter into the art of fishing, which is practised by a distinct class of men, created, as it may be said, more by circumstances than regular apprenticeship or study. The situations in which salmon first attract the particular attention of fishermen, are narrow seas, estuaries, or mouths of rivers; in which they remain some time, more or less, probably, according to their states of forwardness with respect to spawning; and in which various devices are practised to take them.

S896. In the wide estuary of Solway Frith, which separates Cumberland and Dumfriesshire, several ingenious methods are practised, two of which are entitled to particular notice here. Besides the open channels worn by the Esk, the Eden, and other rivers and brooks that empty themselves into this common estuary, the sands, which compose its base and are left dry at low water, are formed into ridges and valleys, by the tides and tempestuous weather. The lower ends of these valleys, or false channels, are wide and deep, opening downward towards the sea; their upper ends grow narrower and shallower, terminating in points, at the tops of the sand-banks. As the tide flows upward, the salmon, either in search of food, or the channel of the river to which they are destined, enter these valleys or "lakes:" Dut finding, on the turn of the tide, that their passage farther upward is stopped, they naturally return with it into deep water; where they remain until the next tide. The manorial proprietors of these sand-banks having discovered this fact have, from time immemorial, run lines of nets, during the fishing season, across the lower ends of these lakes or valleys, half a mile, or more, perhaps, in width; the nets being S s 4

S s 4

suspended in such a manner, that they are lifted from the ground by the current of the tide in flowing upward; so that the fish find no difficulty in passing beneath them into the lake; but, on the tide's turning, their lower edges fall down close to the sand, and effectually prevent the salmon from retreating. They are, in consequence, left dry, or in shallow water, and are easily to be taken, by hundreds, per-

ing. They are, in consequence, left dry, or in shallow water, and are easily to be taken, by hundreds, perhaps, at once.

3897. The other remarkable method, which is practised in the Frith of Solway, is founded on a well-known habit of salmon, when they first make the land, and enter into narrow seas and estuaries, to keep much along the shore: no matter whether to hit, with greater certainty, their native rivers; to rub off the vermin with which, in general, they are more or less infested, when they return from the ocean; or to seek for food. This method of taking salmon, if not a modern invention, has recently been raised to its present degree of perfection, by an enterprising salmon fisher and farmer in the neighbourhood of Annan; who has turned it to great profit. At a short distance below the mouth of the river Annan, he has run out a long line of tall net-fence, several hundred yards in length, and somewhat obliquely from the line of the shore, with which it makes an acute angle, and closes in with it, at the upperend: thus forming, in effect, an artificial lake; one side of which is the beach, the other the nefence. The lower end is ingeniously guarded, with nets of a more trap-like construction than those which are in use for natural lakes; in which fish are found to lie more quietly, until the turn of the tide. In this immense trap, great quantities, not of salmon only, but of cod, ling, soles, and other white fish are taken. Marshal knows no place in the island where sea fishing, for salmon, can be studied with so much profit as on the shores of Annandale.

Annandale.

3898. River fishing for salmon is chiefly done with the seine, or long draught net, the construction and use of which are universally known. In rivers liable to frequent and great changes of depth and strength of current, by reason of tides and floods, it is desirable to have nets of different textures, as well as of different depths: as, one of the construction best adapted to the ordinary state of the water, and to the size of the fish that frequent it (salmon peels, trouts, mullets, and other small-sized fish are, in some rivers, commonly taken with salmon); and another with more depth, and wider meshes to be used during high water and strong currents, when the larger salmon do not fail to hasten upward: and the same strength of hands which is able to draw a close het on it, can work a deeper one with wider meshes. In wider rivers, with flat shores, a variety of nets are required of different lengths as well as depths, to suit every height and width of the water.

3899. In rivers, trang are set for salmon. The most common device of this kind is the weir, or salmon.

height and width of the water.

3899. In rivers, traps are set for salmon. The most common device of this kind is the weir, or salmon leap; namely, a tall dam run across the river, with a slutee at one end of it, through which the principal part, or the whole, of the river at low water, is suffered to pass with a strong current; and in this slutee the trap is set.

3900. The construction of salmon weirs, Marshal conceives to be, in all cases, dangerous, and in many highly injurious to the propagation of salmon: and although it would be altogether improper to demolish those which long custom has sanctioned, yet he is of opinion that it would be equally improper to suffer more to be erected; at least, until some judicious regulations are made respecting them; regulations which cannot be delayed without injury to the public. 43. 17 550 27

3901. It now only remains to speak of poaching, or the illegal taking of grown salmon. There are already severe penalties inflicted for this crime; which, compared with that of destroying young salmon, might, in a public light, be deemed venial, the latter deserving tenfold punishment: for the grown salmon taken in season by poachers becomes so much wholesome food; there is no waste of human sustenance by the practice. Nevertheless, as theft, the crime is great, and ought to be punishable as such. As an improvement of the present law, Marshal proposes to make the receiver, in this as in other cases of theft, equally punishable with the thief. If poachers were not encouraged by purchasers of stolen salmon, the practice would not be followed.

3902. Lake fisheries are of small extent, and are chiefly confined to one or two mountainous districts; and, even there, unless where char or trout abound, as in Keswick and Lochlomond, their value is small, and their improvements few. The Lochfine fishery

is to be considered as marine, it being in fact an inlet of the sea.

3903. Pool-fishing is, in most parts, peculiar to the seats of men of fortune, and the country residences of minor gentlemen. Surrey and Berkshire are, perhaps, the only districts in which fish-pools are viewed as an object of rural economy. On every side of the metropolis, something of this kind is observable. But it is on the south side, in adjoining parts of Surrey and Sussex, where the practice of fish-breeding may be said to be established. There fish-pools have been, and still are, formed with the view of letting them to dealers in carp and other pond fish; or of stocking them and disposing of the produce as an article of farm stock. In a general view of the kingdom, fish-pools can scarcely be considered as an object worthy of consideration, in the improvement of landed estates: yet there are situations in which they may be formed with profit; as in the dips and hollows of extremely bad ground; especially if waters which are genial to any of the species of pond-fish happen to pass through them, or can be profitably led to them. Even where the water which can be commanded is of an inferior quality, a profitable breeding-pool may be formed to stock ponds of a more fattening nature. fattening fish for market is commonly practised in China, and no doubt might be practised in England, with the same ease as fattening pigs. In China, boiled rice, mixed up with the blood of animals, kitchen wash, or any greasy rich fluid of animal offal, is the food with which they are fed once or twice a day: they fatten quickly and profitably.

3904. The crawfish, though most delicious eating, and a native of England, neither abounds in sufficient quantities to be brought to market nor is reared by individuals. It

requires warm rich marshy lands, and a calcareous soil.

3905. The leech is an amphibious animal of the Mollusca order, common about some of the lakes in the north of England, as Keswick. Formerly considerable quantities used to be packed up and sent to London, and other places; but the market is now chiefly supplied from the Continent.

CHAP. IX.

Plantations and Woodlands.

3906. Without trees, a landed estate may be very profitable, on account of its mines, waters, and farm lands; but it will be without the noblest characteristic of territorial surface. It may possess the beauty of utility in a high degree, and especially to the owner; but it will not be much admired by the public, nor contribute greatly to the ornament of the country—for what is a landscape without wood? It is not meant, however, that plantations of trees should be made on estates for the sake of ornament; on the contrary, none need ever be made which shall not be at the same time useful, either from the products of the trees individually, or their collective influence on surrounding objects.

3907. Trees have been planted and cherished in all countries, and from the earliest ages; but the formation of artificial plantations chiefly with a view to profit appears to have been first practised in Britain, about the end of the sixteenth century, when the insufficiency of the natural forests, which had hitherto supplied civilised society in England with timber and fuel, rendered planting a matter of necessity and profit. In the century succeeding, the improved practice of agriculture created a demand for hedges, and strips for shelter; and the fashion of removing from castles in towns and villages to isolated dwellings surrounded by verdant scenery, led to the extensive employment of trees both as objects of distinction and value. For these combined purposes, planting is now universally practised on most descriptions of territorial surface, for objects principally relating to utility; and, in all parks and grounds surrounding country residences, for the joint purposes of utility and beauty. It has often been suggested, that an agreement might be made between landlord and tenant, under which it would be the tenant's interest to plant trees upon suitable parts of his farm, of little value for other purposes, and to protect them when planted. This would not only promote the interests of both, but add much to the ornament of the country. We cannot but regret that some such plan is not devised and generally adopted.

3908. Woodlands are lands covered with wood by nature, and exist more or less on most extensive estates. Sometimes it is found desirable partially or wholly to remove them, and employ the soil in the growth of grass or corn; at other times, their character is changed by art, from coppice or fuel woods, consisting of growths cut down periodically,

to trees left to attain maturity for timber.

3909. In our view of the subject of trees, we shall include some remarks on improving and managing woodlands, which might have been referred to the two following books; but, for the sake of unity, we prefer treating of every part of the subject together. The ornamental part of planting we consider as wholly belonging to gardening, and indeed the subject of timber trees may be considered as equally one of gardening and of agriculture, being the link by which they are inseparably connected. For a more extended view of the subject, therefore, we refer to our Encyclopædia of Gardening, and Encyclopædia of Plants: in the former will be found all that relates to the culture of trees collectively; in the latter, all that relates to their botanical character, history, uses, height, native country, and other subjects, with their individual propagation, soil, and culture. We shall here confine ourselves to the soils and situations proper for planting, the trees suitable for particular soils and situations, the operations of forming and managing artificial plantations, and the management of natural woods.

Sect. I. Soils and Situations which may be most profitably employed in Timber Plantation.

3910. As a general principle of guidance in planting, it may be laid down, that lands fit for the purposes of aration should not be covered with wood. Where particular purposes are to be obtained, as shelter, fencing, connection, concealment, or some other object, portions of such lands may require to be wooded; but, in regard to profit, these portions will generally be less productive than if they were kept under grass or corn. The profits of planting do not depend on the absolute quantity of timber produced, but on that quantity relatively to the value of the soil for agricultural purposes. Suppose a piece of ground to let at 20s. per acre, for pasture or aration, to be planted at an expense of only 10l. per acre; then, in order to return the rent, and 5l. per cent, for the money expended, it ought to yield 30s. a year; but as the returns are not yearly, but say at the end of every fifteen years, when the whole may be cut down as a copse, then, the amount of 30s. per annum, at 5l. per cent, compound interest, being 32l. 8s., every fall of copse made at the interval of fifteen years ought to produce that sum per acre clear of all expenses. Hence, with a view to profit from the fall of timber, or copse wood, no situation capable of much agricultural improvement should be planted.

3911. The fittest situations for planting extensively are hilly, mountainous, and rocky surfaces; where both climate and surface preclude the hope of ever introducing the plough; and where the shelter afforded by a breadth of wood will improve the adjoining farm lands, and the appearance of the country. Extensive moors and gravelly or sandy soils may often also be more profitably occupied by timber trees than by any other crop, especially near a seaport, collieries, mines, or any other source of local demand.

3912. On all hilly and irregular surfaces various situations will be indicated by the lines of fences, roads, the situations of buildings, ponds, streams, &c., where a few trees, or a strip, or mass, or row, may be put in with advantage. We would not, however, advise the uniform mode of planting recommended by Pitt in his Survey of Staffordshire, and in The Code of Agriculture; that of always having a round clump in the point of intersection of the fences of fields. This we conceive to be one of the most certain modes ever suggested of deforming the surface of a country by planting; the natural character of the surface would be counteracted by it, and neither variety nor grandeur substituted; but a monotony of appearance almost as dull and appalling as a total want of wood.

3913. Near all buildings a few trees may in general be introduced; carefully however avoiding gardens and rick-yards, or shading low buildings. In general fewest trees should be planted on the south-east side of cottages; and most on their north-west side; farms and farm buildings in very exposed situations (fig. 588.), and also lines of cottages,

may be surrounded or planted on the exposed side by considerable masses.



3914. Wherever shelter or shade is required, plantations are of the first consequence, whether as masses, strips, rows, groups, or scattered trees; all these modes may occa-

sionally be resorted to with advantage even in farm lands.

3915. Wherever a soil cannot by any ordinary process be rendered fit for corn or grass, and will bear trees, it may be planted, as the only, or perhaps the best, mode of turning it to profit. There are some tracts of thin stony or gravelly surfaces covered with moss, or very scantily with heath, and a few coarse grasses, which will pay for no improvement whatever, except sowing with the seeds of trees and bushes. These growing up will, after a series of years, form a vegetable soil on the surface. The larch, Scotch pine, birch, and a species of rough moorland willow (Salix) are the only woody plants fit for such soils. Those who have subjected to the plough old woodland, Sir Henry Steuart remarks, well know how "inconceivably even the poorest soils are meliorated by the droppings of trees, and particularly of the larch, for any considerable length of time, and the rich coat of vegetable mould which is thereby accumulated on the original surface." It would appear indeed, that on certain surfaces the growth and decay of forests are the means adopted by nature for preparing the soil for the culture of corn; as on certain other soils, a stock of nutritive matter is created by peat moss, or marsh, as on the barest rocks, the rudiments of a soil are formed by the growth and decay of lichens.

3916. Wherever trees will pay better than any other crop, they will of course be planted. This does not occur often, but occasionally in the case of willows for baskets and hoops, which are often the most profitable crop on moist deep rich lands; and ash for hoops and

crate ware, on drier, but at the same time deep and good, soils.

SECT. II. Trees suitable for different Soils, Situations, and Climates.

3917. Every species of tree will grow in any soil, provided it be rendered sufficiently dry; but every tree, to bring its timber to the highest degree of perfection, requires to be planted in a particular description of soil, situation, and climate. The effects of soils on trees are very different, according to the kind of tree and the situation. A rich soil and low situation will cause some trees, as the larch and common pine, to grow so fast that their timber will be fit for little else than fuel; and the oak, elm, &cc., planted in a very elevated situation, whatever be the nature of the soil, will never attain a timber size. In general, as to soils, it may be observed that such as promote, rapid growth, render the timber produced less durable, and the contrary; that such soils as are of the same quality for a considerable depth are best adapted, other circumstances being alike, for ramose-rooted trees, as the oak, chestnut, elm, ash, and most hard-wooded trees; and that such soils as are thin, are only fit for spreading or horizontal-rooted trees, as the pine and fit tribe.

3918. A natural succession in the kind of tree has been found to take place where natural forests have been destroyed. Evelyn noticed that, at Wooton, where goodly caks grew and were cut down by his grandfather 100 years before, beech succeeded, and that, when his brother had extirpated the beech, birch rose up. (Gard. Mag. vol., iii. p. 351.) In Dwight's Travels in New England, a number of instances are given, in some of which the pine and fir tribe were succeeded by deciduous trees, and in others the reverse. Soulange-Bodin also, and some other French and German writers, have observed the same thing to take place on the continent of Europe, and use the fact as an argument for the introduction of exotic trees to succeed the natives.

3919. A table of soils and the trees suitable to them, which may be of some use, is given in The Agricultural Survey of Kent. It indicates the trees which grow naturally on a variety of soils and subsoils; and, next, the sorts which yield most profit on such soils.

				- 1	The state of the s
-	, Surface Soil.	Subsoil.	Common Growth.	Planted Growth.	Uses of.
	Heavy and gravel- ly loams.	Heavy loam with chalk.	Birch, hornbeam, oak, ash, hazel, beech, &c.	Oak, ash, chestnut, willow, lime, wal- nut.	Timber, hop-poles, cordwood, hurdles, bavins for bakers,
	Sandy loams.	Heavy loam,	Ditto.	Elm, beech, Wey- mouth pine, com-	and lime-works. Ditto.
	Flinty strong loam.	Heavy loam.	Ditto.	mon spruce. Willow and chest- nut.	Timber, fencing- poles, and as above.
	Gravelly and sandy loams.	Gravelly loam.	Ash, beech, oak, hazel, &c.	Chestnut, ash.	Hop-poles, fencing- poles, and all as above.
	Gravelly, sandy, and flinty loams.	Heavy, gravelly, flinty loam.	Ash, beech, horn- beam, and oak.	Ash, beech, larch, &c.	Timber, fencing, hop-poles, cord- wood for charcoal, bavins, &c.
	Flinty, dry, poor gravelly loams.	Chalk at two feet depth with gra- velly loam.	Beech, oak, &c.	Beech, larch, &c.	Cordwood, bavins, and hop-poles.
	Flinty and gravelly loams.	Chalk 4 feet with deep gravelly loam.	Ash, oak, hazel, &c.	Ash, larch, &c.	Cordwood, hop- poles, bavins, stakes, ethers, &c.
	Ditto.	With a few flints, but nearly as	Oak, hazel, beech, and ash.	Chestnut, ash, and willow.	Hop-poles, fencing poles, stakes, cord- wood, &c.
	Lightish black loam.	Dry sandy gravel.	Birch, elm, ash.	Ash, clm, &c.	Various uses in husbandry.
I	Flinty gravelly loams.	Strong loam with flints.	Oak, ash, beech,	Ash, &c.	Poles, bavins, cord- wood, &c.
	Chalky, flinty, gravelly loam. Gravelly loam.	Chalk, with some gravelly loam. Heavy flinty and	Oak, aslı, hazel,	Ditto. Ash, oak, &c.	Common produce
		Heavy flinty and poor loam.	and beech.	100	a few poles, cord- wood, bavins, &c. plantation many poles, and the
	Gravelly and chalky loams.	Gravelly loam with chalk.	Oak, ash, &c.	Ash and chestnut.	Poles, cordwood,
	Gravelly loam. Ditto.	Ditto. Gravelly loam and heavy loam.	Ash, oak, & beech. Ditto.	Oak, larch. Scotch pine.	Ditto. The same.
	Sandy gravel.	Gravelly and sandy loam.	Ditto, Scotch pine.	Larch, chestnut,	Poles, stakes, ethers, &c. &c.
	Stone, shatter, and gravelly loam.	Strong loam with ragstone.	Oak, hazel, birch, &c.	Birch, oak, &c.	Oaken tillers, small timber poles, &c.
	Stone, shatter, and gravelly loam.	Gravelly loam with some stone.	Oak, birch, aspen, hazel, and ash.	Ash, chestnut, and willow.	Fencing-poles, hop- poles, cordwood, &c,
-	Gravelly loam. Sandy loam.	Gravelly loam with some stones.	Oak,	Chestnut.	Hop-poles, fence poles, &c. Fence poles, hop-
ı	Sandy loam and	Gravelly loam. Gravelly loam with	Birch, oak, horn- beam, &c. Oak, beech, birch,	Chestnut, &c.	poles, &c. p
1	stone shatter.	ragstone.	hazel, ash.	- I	Ditto
-	Gravelly loam and stone shatter. Ditto.	Deep loam, heavy clay and gravel.	Ditto.	Ditto.	Ditto.
	Gravelly and sandy loam.	Gravelly loam. Strong clay and loam.	Ditto. Oak, and ditto.	Ditto. Ash, larch, &c.	Ditto. Poles, fire-wood, &c. as above.
-	Gravelly loam flinty.	Gravel with clay and some flint,	Scrubby oak, hazel, &c.	Oak, ash.	Timber and ditto.
-	Wet spongy land. Drier ditto.	Moist and boggy earth. Ditto more dry.	Alder, willow.	Alder, osier, willow, &c.	Hurdles, hop-poles, &c.
-	Light sandy loam.	Dry gravelly earth.	Poplar. Mountain ash, ash.	White poplar, willow. Scotch pine, silver	Hop-poles, &c.
	Light gravelly	With dry gravel.	Ash.	fir. Sycamore.	Timber-turnery,
-	loam.	- dry gravel.	AXOIA	ojeamore,	&c.

5920. With respect to climate, the trees which grow nearest the regions of perpetual snow are the birch, common pine, white beam, larch, mountain ash, and elder. A warmer zone is required for the sycamore and hornbeam; and still more for the beech, ash, elm, and maple. The exotic pines and firs prefer dry sheltered dingles and ravines, not far up the sides of hills; and the oak, chestnut, lime, poplars, tree willows, and a variety of American trees, will not thrive at any great elevation above the sea. The hardiest shore trees are the sycamore, beech, and elder; but on sheltered shores, or such as are little subject to the sea-breeze, pines, firs, and most sorts of trees will thrive..

S921. The sort of product desired from planting, as whether shelter, effect, or timber, copse, bark, fuel, &c. and what kinds of each, must be, in most cases, more attended to than the soil, and in many cases even than the situation. The thriving of trees and plants of every kind, indeed, depends much more on the quantity of available soil, and its state in respect to water and climate, than on its constituent principles. Moderately sheltered and on a dry subsoil, it signifies little, as far as growth is concerned, whether the surface strata be a clayer, sandy, or calcareous loam: all the principal trees will thrive nearly equally well in any of these, so circumstanced; but no tree whatever in these or in any soil saturated with water, and in a bleak exposed site. The durability of the timber of different trees, produced under such circumstances, will also be very different. For durability, as already observed, it seems essential that every species of tree should be planted in its natural soil, situation, and climate. For hedge-row timber, those kinds which grow with lofty stems, which draw their nourishment from the subsoil, and do least injury by their shade, are to be preferred. These, according to Blaikie, are oaks, narrow-leaved elm, and black Italian poplar; beech, ash, pines, and firs, he says, are ruinous to fences, and otherwise injurious to farmers. (One Hedges and Hedgerow Timber, p. 10.)

not make by dea have Sect. III. Forming Plantations.

3922. The formation of plantations includes the enclosing, the preparation of the soil,

and the mode of planting or sowing.

मा जिल्हें को समय जिल

3923. The enclosing of plantations is too essential a part of their formation to require enlarging on. In all those of small extent, as hedges and strips, it is the principal part of the expense; but to plant in these forms, or in any other, without enclosing, would be merely a waste of labour and property. The sole object of fencing being to exclude the domestic quadrupeds, it is obvious, that whatever in the given situation is calculated to effect this at the least expense, the first cost and future repairs or management being taken into consideration, must be the best. Where stones abound on the spot, a wall is the best and cheapest of all fences as such; but, in the great majority of cases, recourse is obliged to be had to a verdant fence of some sort, and generally to one of hawthorn. This being itself a plantation, requires to be defended by some temporary barrier, till it arrives at maturity; and here the remark just made will again apply, that whatever temporary barrier is found cheapest in the given situation will be the best. Hedge fences are in general accompanied by an open drain, which, besides acting in its proper capacity, furnishes at its formation a quantity of soil to increase the nutriment of the hedge plants;



an , excavation (fig. 589. a), and an elevation (f), to aid in the formation of a temporary fence.

A hedge enclosing a plantation requires only to be guarded on the exterior side; and of the various ways in which this is done, the following may be reckoned among the best and most generally applicable: - an open drain and paling, or line of posts and rails; the plants inserted in a facing of stone, backed by the earth of the drain (b), an excellent mode, as the plants generally thrive, and almost never require cleaning from weeds; an open drain and paling, and the hedge on the top of the elevation (c); no open drain, but, the soil being a loam, the surface-turves formed into a narrow ridge, to serve as a paling, a temporary hedge of furze sown on its summit, and the permanent hedge of thorn or holly within (d); and an open drain, but on the inside, the exterior being protected by a steep bank sown with furze (e). The first of these modes is the most general, the second the best, and the fourth the cheapest, where timber is not abundant. Separation fences are commonly formed in the first, second, or third manner, but with a paling on both sides. (See Fences, Part II. Book IV.)

3924. In the preparation of the soil for planting, draining is the first operation. ever may be the nature of the soil, if the plants are intended to thrive, the subsoil ought to be rendered dry. Large open drains may be used, where the ground is not to undergo much preparation; but where it is to be fallowed or trenched, under-drains become requisite. It is true they will in time be choaked up by the roots of the trees; but by that period, as no more culture will be required, they may be opened and left open. situations, as steep sides of hills and rocky irregular surfaces, do not admit of preparing the soil by comminution previously to planting; but wherever that can be done, either by trenching, digging, or a year's subjection to the plough, it will be found amply to repay

the trouble. This is more especially requisite for strips for shelter, or hedge-rows, as the quick growth of the plants in these cases is a matter of the utmost consequence, general mode of planting hedges by the side of an open drain renders preparation for them, in many cases, less necessary; but for strips of trees, wherever it is practicable, and there is at the same time no danger of the soil being washed away by rains or thaws, as in some chalky hilly districts, or blown about by the wind, as in some parts of Norfolk and other sandy tracts, preparation by a year's fallow, or by trenching two spits deep, cannot be omitted without real loss, by retarding the attainment of the object desired. Mr. Withers of Norfolk not only prepares poor light land by paring, and burning, and trenching, but even spreads on it marl and farmyard dung, as for a common agricultural crop; and at the same time keeps the surface perfectly free from weeds by horing till the young trees have completely covered the ground. The progress that they make under this treatment is so extremely rapid, as apparently to justify, in an economical point of view, the extraordinary expenses that attend it. In three years, even oaks and other usually slow-growing forest trees have covered the land, making shoots of three feet in a season, and throwing out roots well qualified, by their number and length, to derive from the subsoil abundant nourishment, in proportion as the surface becomes exhausted. (Trans. Soc. for Encour. Arts, vol. xlv.) Cobbett (The Woodlands, 8vo. 1825.) recommends trenching the ground two feet deep at the least, keeping the old soil still at the top, unless there is plenty of manure, when, he says, the top soil may be laid in the There are instances stated, of promising oak plantations, from bottom of the trench. acorns dibbed into soil altogether unimproved, and of plantations of Scotch pine raised by merely scattering the seeds, without covering, on a heath or common, and excluding cattle (General Report of Scotland, ii. 269.); but these are rare cases, and the time required, and the instances of failure, are not mentioned. The practice is obviously too rule to be recommended as one of art. The best situations for planting, without any other culture but inserting the seeds or plants, are surfaces partially covered with low woody growths, as broom, furze, &c. "The ground which is covered, or rather half covered, with juniper and heath," says Buffon, "is already a wood half made." Gordon, Emmerich, Hayes, Speechly, Marshall, Cruikshank, and others, have shown that the most effectual method of raising oak plantations is by sowing patches of 3 or 4 acorns on dug spots, as far distant from one another as is to be the distance of the trees when half grown. The intermediate spaces, if not covered with furze, broom, or native copse, are to be planted with birch, larch, spruce, or Scotch pine. (See § 3923.)

3925. A controversy on the subject of the preparation of the soil previously to planting; has lately arisen between Sir Henry Steuart, Sir Walter Scott, Mr. Withers, Mr. Billington, and others, which it might be deemed improper to pass over here without notice. Scott contends, that preparing the soil accelerates the growth of the tree for a few years only, and, in as far as it has that effect, renders the timber of a less durable quality. Stuart admits the rapidity of the growth of timber on soils which have been prepared, but seems to allow, with Scott, that the timber will be less durable. Withers and Billington assert, that the preparation of the soil accelerates the growth of timber without impairing its durability; and the former has cited some experiments to show that oak, which has grown on good soils and rapidly, has proved stronger than oak which had grown on worse soils slowly. The result of general experience, or what may be called the common sense of gardeners and foresters on this subject, seems to be this: - Preparation of the soil greatly increases the rapidity of the growth of trees, and it has not been found to lessen the strength of the timber produced; on the contrary, oak, ash, willow, and poplar, when freely, or rapidly rather than slowly grown, seem to produce stronger timber, than when slowly and stintedly grown on poor soils. But strength and durability are properties that depend on different qualities of organisation, and it is generally considered that slowly-grown timber is the most durable. We have, ourselves, no doubt of the fact, and more especially in the case of the resinous timbers. We have seen both larch and Scotch pine of a timber size, which had been rapidly grown in rich soil, and which, when cut down, had begun to decay in the heart. We would not, however, on that account cease to prepare the soil for resinous trees, as much as for the other kinds, where practicable; but we would take care to plant resinous trees only on poor soils. We have reason to believe that these opinions on the preparation of the soil for trees, and the durability and strength of timber, are those of the practical men of the present day of greatest science and experience; such, for example, as Sang, Gorrie, Main, Billington, and Cruikshank; and therefore we consider them as more especially entitled to

attention in a work like the present.

3926. Whether extensive plantations should be sown or planted is a question about which planters are at variance. Miller says, transplanted oaks will never arrive at the size of those raised where they are to remain from the acorn. (Dict. Quercus.) Marshal prefers sowing where the ground can be cultivated with the plough. (Plant. and Rur. Orn. i. 123.) Evelyn, Emmerich, and Speechly, are of the same opinion; Pontey and Nicol

practise planting, but offer no arguments against sowing where circumstances are suit-Sang says, " It is an opinion very generally entertained, that planted timber can never, in any case, be equal in durability and value to that which is sown. We certainly feel ourselves inclined to support this opinion, although we readily admit that the matter has not been so fully established, from experiment, as to amount to positive proof. although we have not met with decided evidence, to enable us to determine on the comparative excellence of timber raised from seeds, without being replanted, over such as has been raised from replanted trees, we are left in no doubt as to the preference, in respect of growth, of those trees which are sown, over such as are planted." (Plant. Kal. 43.) He particularly prefers this mode for raising extensive tracts of the Scotch pine and larch (p. 430.), and is decidedly of opinion, "that every kind of forest tree will succeed better by being reared from seeds in the place where it is to grow to maturity, than by being raised in any nursery whatever, and thence transplanted into the forest.' (p. 344.) Dr. Yule (Caled. Hort. Mem. ii.), in a long paper on trees, strongly recommends sowing where the trees are finally to remain. "It is," says he, "a well ascertained fact, that seedlings allowed to remain in their original station, will, in a few seasons, far overtop the common nursed plants several years older.'

327. The opinion of Dr. Yule seems to be founded on the idea that the tap-root is of great importance to grown up trees, and that when this is once cut off by transplanting, the plant has not a power of renewing it." That the tap-root is of the utmost consequence for the first three or four years, perhaps for a longer period, is obvious, from the economy of nature at that age of the plant; but that it can be of no great consequence to full-grown trees, appears highly probable from the fact, that when such trees are cut down, the tap-root is seldom to be distinguished from the others. The opinion that young plants have not the power of renewing their tap-root, will, we believe, be found inconsistent with fact; and we may appeal to nurserymen, who raise the oak and horse-chestnut from seed. It is customary when these are sown in drills, to cut off their tap-roots without removing the plants at the end of the second year's growth, and when, at the end of the third or fourth year, they are taken up, they will be found to have acquired other tap-roots, not indeed so strong as the first would have been had they remained, but sufficient to establish the fact of the power of renewal. We may also refer to the experiment recorded by Forsyth, which at once proves that trees have a power of renewing their tap-roots, and the great advantages from cutting down trees after two or three years' planting. Forsyth "transplanted a bed of oak plants, cutting the tap-roots near to some of the side-roots or fibres springing from them. In the second year after, he headed one half of the plants down, and left the other half to nature. In the first season, those headed down made shoots six feet long and upwards, and completely covered the head of the offers he headed one half of the plants down, and left the other half to nature. In the first season, those headed down made shoots six feet long and upwards, and completely covered the head of the former is now eighteen feet high, and fifteen inches in circumference, at six niches from the

9928. On the subject of disposing the plants in plantations, there are different opinions; isome advising rows, others quincunx, but the greater number planting irregularly. According to Marshal, "the preference to be given to the row, or the random culture, rests in some measure upon the nature and situation of the land to be stocked with Against steep hangs, where the plough cannot be conveniently used in cleaning and cultivating the interspaces, during the infancy of the wood, either method may be adopted; and if plants are to be put in, the quincunx manner will be found preferable to any. But in more level situations, we cannot allow any liberty of choice: the drill or row manner is undoubtedly the most eligible." (Plant. and Rur. Orn. p. 123.) Pontey considers it of much less consequence than most people imagine, whether trees are planted regularly or irregularly, as in either case the whole of the soil will be occupied by the roots and the surface by the shoots. Sang and Nicol only plant in rows where culture with the horse-hoe is to be adopted. In sowing for woods and copses, the former places the patches six feet asunder and in the quincunx order. "It has been demonstrated (Farmer's Mag. vol. vii. p. 409.), that the closest order in which it is possible to place a number of points upon a plain surface, not nearer than a given distance from each other, is in the angles of hexagons with a plant in the centre of each hexagon." Hence it is argued, that this order of trees is the most economical; as the same quantity of ground will contain a greater quantity of trees, by 15 per cent. when planted in this form than in any other. (Gen. Rep. ii. 287.) It is almost needless to observe, that hedge plants should be placed at regular distances in the lines, and also the trees, when those are introduced in hedges. Osier plantations, and all such as like them require the soil to be dug every year, or every two years, during their existence, should also be planted in regular rows.

3929. The distances at which the plants are placed must depend on different circum-

stances, but chiefly on the situation and soil.

3930. Planting thick, according to Nicol, is the safer side to err on, because a number of plants will fail, and the superfluous ones can be easily removed by thinning. For bleak situations, he observes, from thirty to forty inches is a good medium, varying the distance according to circumstances. For less exposed situations, and where the soil is above six inches in depth, he recommends a distance of from four to five feet. For belts, clumps, and strips of a diameter of about one hundred feet; the margin to be planted about the distance of two feet, and the interior at three feet. In sheltered situations of a deep good soil, he recommends a distance of six feet and no more. (Pract. Plant.)

3931. According to Sang, "the distances at which hard timber trees ought to be planted are from six to ten feet, according to the quality of the soil, and the exposed or sheltered situation. When the first four oaks are planted, supposing them at right angles, and at nine feet apart, the interstices will fall to be filled up, with five nurses, but whole standing at four feet and a half asunder. When sixteen oaks are planted, there will necessarily be thirty-three nurses planted; and when thirty-six oaks are planted, eighty-five nurses; but when a hundred principal trees are planted in this manner, in a square of ten on the side, there will be two hundred and sixty-one nurse-plants required. The English acre would require five hundred and thirty-six oaks, and one thousand six hundred and ten nurses." (Plant. Kal. 163.) Pontey says, "in general cases, a distance of four feet is certainly close enough; as at that space the trees may all remain till they become sealeable as rails, spars," &c.

3932. The number of alants which man be alanted on a statute acre = 160 rods. or poles.

3932. The number of plants which may be planted on a statute acre = 160 rods, or poles, = 4840 yards = 43560 feet, is as follows: —

- 1010 Janus - 10000 1000, 10 to 1010 101					
Feet apart. No. of Plants.					
1 43,560	6 1,210 193				
13 19,360	7				
2 10,890	8				
21	9 537 18 134				
3 4.810	435 19 120				
Sł 3.556	11				
2.722	12				
41 2,151	13 257 30 48				
1740	1.1				
J	1 1 1 00000000000000000000000000000000				

3933. The size of the plants depends jointly on the site and the kind of tree; it is universally allowed that none of the resinous tribe succeed well when removed at more than two years' growth; but if the soil is of tolerable quality, prepared by digging or summer pitting, and the site not bleak, plants of such hard woods as stole may be used whose stems are an inch or more in diameter.

mer pitting, and the site not bleak, plants of such hard woods as stole may be used whose stems are an inch or more in diameter.

3934. Nicol is of opinion, "That, generally, trees three, or at most four, years old from the seed, and which are from twelve to twenty-four inches high, will, in any situation or soil, outgrow those of any size under eight or ten feet, within the seventh year." (Pract. Plant. 130)

3955. Sang observes, "the size of plants for exclusive plantations must, in some measure, depend on their kinds; but it may be said, generally, that the plants being transplanted, they should be from a foot to eighteen inches in height, stiff in the stem and well roted. Plants for this purpose should seldom be more than three years from the seed; and, if so, are to be preferred to those of a greater age, as they will consequently be more vigorous and healthy. The larch, if properly treated, will be very fit for planting out at two years of age. A healthy seedling being removed from the seed-bed at the end of the first year, into good ground, will, by the end of the herose is that which has stood two years in the seed-bed, and has been transplanted for one season. This is supposing it to have risen a weakly plant; for, if he larch, rise strong from the seed he first senson, it should never stand a second in the seed-bed. The ash, the elm, and the sycamore, one year from the seed, nursed in good soil for a second season, will often prove sufficiently strong plants. If they be weakly, they may stand two years in the seed-bed, and then, being nursed one season in good soil, will be very fit for planting out in the forest. The oak, the been, and the seed-bed, and be planted one year in good ground, she will be still better, and the roots will be found well feathered with the small fibres. The silver fir and common spruce should stand two years in the seed-bed, and should be nursed in good ground for one year; at the end of the first year, and having been nursed in rows for two years, will be very fit to be pla

3937. The seasons for planting are autumn and spring: the former, when the soil and situation are moderately good, and the plants large; and the latter, for bleak situations. Necessity, however, is more frequently the guide here than choice, and in extensive designs the operation is generally performed in all moderately dry open weather from October to April inclusive. "In an extensive plantation," Sang observes, "it will hardly happen but there will be a variety of soil, some parts moist and heavy, and others dry and light. The lightest parts may be planted in December or January; and the

more moist, or damp parts, in February or March. It must be observed, however, that if the ground be not in a proper case for planting, the operation had better be delayed. The plants will be injured, either by being committed to the ground when it is in a sour and wet, or in a dry parched, state. At a time when the soil is neither wet nor dry, the operation of planting is most successfully performed. The mould does not then adhere to the spade, nor does it run in; it divides well, and is made to intermingle with the fibres of the plants with little trouble; and in treading and setting the plant upright, the soil is not worked into mortar, which it necessarily must be, if in a wet state, evidently to the great detriment of the plants. It is therefore improper to plant on a retentive soil in the time of rain, or even perhaps for some days afterwards, or after a fall of snow, until it has for some days disappeared. Whereas, in a dry absorbent soil, it may be proper to plant in the time of gentle showers, immediately after heavy rains, or as soon as the snow is dissolved." (Plant. Kal. 157.)

is dissolved." (Plant. Kal. 157.)

S938. Ponley is a decided advocate for autumn preparation of the soil, and spring planting. "Autumn planting," he says, "is advisable only in few cases, while spring planting may properly apply to all."

S939. According to Sang, the proper time for planting the pine and fir tribes, and all evergreens, is April, or even the first fortnight in May. "Attention should be paid, that no greater number of plants be lifted from the nursery than can be conveniently planted on the same day. Damp weather is the best. When very dry, and the plants rise destinute of earth at their roots, their roots should be dipped in mud (puddle) so as to be coated over by it. In all cases, care should be taken not to shake off any adhering earth from plants at the time of planting." (Plant. Kal. 341.)

3940. A puddle for trees is made by mixing water with any soil rather tenacious, so intimately as to form a complete puddle, so thick that when the plants are dipped into it, enough may remain upon the roots to cover them. The process of puddling is certainly simple, and its expense too trifling to deserve notice: its effects, however, in retaining, if not attracting, moisture are such that, by means of it, late planting is rendered abundantly more safe than it otherwise would be. It is an old invention, and hence it is truly astonishing that it is not more frequently practised. If people were adopt it generally in spring planting, Pontey believes the prejudice in favour of autumn practice would soon be done away. (Prof. Plant. 167.)

3941. Cobbett prefers spring planting. "It is a great error," he says, "to suppose that you gain time by autumnal or winter planting. You do, indeed, see the buds come out a little more early in the spring; but it is the effect at the end, and not at the beginning, of the summer, at which you ought to look. If you plant in the autumn or winter planting. You do, indeed, see the buds come out a little more early in the spring; but it is the effect at the end, and not at the be

3943. The operation of inserting the plants in the soil is performed in various ways; the most general mode, and that recommended by Marshal and Nicol, is pitting; in which two persons are employed, one to operate on the soil with the spade, and the other to insert the plant and hold it till the earth is put round it, and then press down the soil with the foot. Where the plants are three feet high or upwards, this is the best mode; but for smaller plants modes have been adopted in which one person performs the whole This method of planting by pitting is what Withers calls the Scotch system, but which Sir Henry Steuart has shown (Planter's Guide, 2d edit. p. 468.) is not peculiar to Scotland, but is common in every country where trees are cultivated.

3944. Sang describes five kinds of manual operation employed by him in planting, and in part in sowing trees: by pitting; by slitting simply, or by cross or T slitting; by the diamond dibber; by the planting-mattock; and by the planter or ground adze. area with plants, he first plants those intended as the final trees, and afterwards the nurses; or one set of operators plant the former, while another follow with the latter, unless the time for removing the nurses, as in the case of evergreen pines and firs, should be later than that for planting the principals. "The plants, if brought from a distance, should be shoughed, i. e. earthed in; or they may be supplied daily from the nursery, as circumstances direct. All the people employed ought to be provided with thick aprons, in which to lap up the plants, the spadesmen, as well as the boys or girls; the latter being supplied by the former as occasion may require. All of them should regularly fill their aprons at one time, to prevent any of the plants being too long retained in any of the planters' One man cannot possibly set a plant so well with the spade, unless in the case of laying, as two people can; nor, supposing him to do it as well, can he plant half as many in the same space of time as two can. A boy ten years of age is equal, as a holder, to the best man on the field, and can be generally had for less than half the money. Hence this method is not only the best, but the least expensive." (Plant. Kal. 167.)

3945. By pitting. "The pit having been dug for several months, the surface will therefore be encrusted by the rains, or probably covered with weeds. The man first strikes the spade downwards to the bottom, two or three times, in order to loosen the soil; then poaches it as if mixing mortar for the builder; he next lifts out a spadeful of the earth, or; if necessary, two spadefuls, so as to make room for all the fibres, without their being anywise crowled together; he then chops the rotten turf remaining in the bottom, and levels the whole. This is firm in that position. The man friends in the man that the bottom, and levels the whole. This is the site of the property in the bottom, and levels the whole. The site is the site of the property is the boy gently moves the plant, not from side to side, but upwards and downwards, until the fibres is the owner. The man the fills in all the remaining mould; and immediately proceeds to chop and poach the next pit, leaving the boy to set the plant upright, and to tread the mould about it. This in stiff we soll he does lightly; but it sandy or gravelly soil he continues to tread until the soil no longer retains the impression of his foot. The man has by this time got the pit ready for the next plant, the boy is allowed by the accilivity and surface of the pit; and in finishing, to raise the outer margin of the pit highest, whereby the plant will be made to stand as if on level ground, and the moisture be retained in the hollow of the angle, evidently to its advantage." (**Plant. Kal. 167.)

3948. Sir Henry Stewart states that the pitting system, as already practised by most nations, though by some ignorantly and erroneously designated the Scotch method, if duly regulated by science, must be the best method for the planting of waste lands, or, in general, for large designs of wood, where the quality of timber is the main object; although particular spots, in all extensive woodlands, might be advantageously to timber is the main to picci, although particular spots, in all ex



is three feet six inches long; the mouth is five inches broad, and is made sharp; the length from it to the eye, or helve, the length from it to the eye, or helve, is sixteen inches; and it is used to pare off the sward, heath, or other brush that may happen to be in the way, previously to easing the soil with the other end. The small end tapers from the eye, and terminates in a point, and is seventéen inches long." By this instrument the surface is skimmed off "f for six or eight inches in diameter, and with the pickend dug down six or eight inches deep, bringing up any loose stones to the sur-

end dug down six or eight inches deep, bringing up any loose stones to the surface; by which means a place will be prepared for the reception of the plant, little inferior to a pit. This instrument lings, one year nursed; or two-year Scots pines, one year nursed; such as one-year larch seed. little inferior to a pit. This instrument the spade." (Plant. Kal. 385.)

39:0. Planting with the forest-planter or ground adze (fig. 590. c). "The helve is sixteen inches long, the mouth is four inches and a half broad, and the length of the head is fourteen inches. The instrument is used in planting hilly ground, previously prepared by the hand-mattock. The person who performs the work carries the plants in a close apron; digs out the earth sufficiently to hold the roots of the plant; and sets and firms it without help from another: it is only useful when small plants are used, and in hilly or rocky situations." (Plant. Kal. pref. xxiv.)

3951. Pontey prefers planting by pitting, in general cases, the holes being made during the preceding summer or winter, sufficiently large, but not so deep into a retentive subsoil as to render them a receptacle for water. When the plants have been brought from a distance, he strongly recommends puddling them previously to planting; if they seem very much dried, it would be still better to lay them in the ground for eight or ten days, giving them a good soaking of water every second or third day, in order to restore their vegetable powers; for it well deserves notice, that a degree of moisture in soil sufficient to support a plant recently or immediately taken from the nursery, would, in the case of dry ones, prove so far insufficient, that most of them would die in it. The

puddling here recommended may also be of great service in all cases of late planting where small plants are used: Pontey's method is (after puddling) to tie them in bundles of two or three hundreds each; and thus send them, by a cart-load at once, to their destination; where, being set upright close to each other, and a little straw carefully applied to their outsides, such bundles may remain without damage in a sheltered situation for any reasonable time necessary to plant them. Where loose soil happens to be convenient, that should be substituted in the place of straw.

3952. Pontey's methods of planting are in general the same as those of Sang: he uses a mattock and planter of similar shape; and also a two or three pronged instrument, which we have elsewhere denominated the planter's hack. (Encyc. of Gard. § 1305.) "This instrument," he says, "has been introduced of late years as an improvement on the mattock and planter, being better adapted to soils full of roots, stones, &c.; it is likewise easier to work, as it penetrates to an equal depth with a stroke less violent than the former: it is also less subject to be clogged up by a wet or tenacious soil. The length of the prongs should be about eight inches, and the distances between them, when with three prongs, one and a half, and with two prongs, about two inches: the two-pronged back should be made somewhat stronger than the other, it being chiefly intended for very stony lands, or where the soil wants breaking, in order to separate it from the herbage, These tools are chiefly applicable to plants of any size up to about two feet, or such as are generally used for great designs, and they are used as substitutes for the spade, in the following manner: —The planter being provided with a basket holding the plants required (the holes being supposed prepared, and the earth left in them), he takes a tree in one hand, and the tool in the other, which he strikes into the hole, and then pulls the earth towards him, so as to make a hole large enough to hold all its roots; he then puts in the plant with the other, and pushes the earth to its roots with the back of the planter; after which, he fixes the plant, and levels the soil at the same instant with his foot, so that the operation is performed by one person, with a degree of neatness and expedition which no one can attain to who uses the spade. It is known to all planters, that but few labourers ever learn to plant well and expeditiously in the common method, without an assistant; this method, however, requires neither help nor dexterity, as any labourer of common sagacity, or boy of fifteen, or even a woman, may learn to perform it well in less than half an hour. The facility with which these tools will break clods, clear the holes of stones, or separate the soil from herbage, the roots of heath, &c. (the former being previously mellowed by the frost), may be easily imagined." (Prof. Plant. 173.) adoption of a small mattock for inserting plants, we recollect to have seen recommended in a tract on planting in the Highlands, by M'Laurin, a nurseryman, published at Edinburgh upwards of twenty years ago.

3953. An expeditious mode of slit-planting is described in the General Report of Scotland, as having been practised for many years on the duke of Montrose's estate. It is as follows: "The operator, with his spade, makes three cuts, twelve or fifteen inches long, crossing each other in the centre, at an angle of sixty degrees, the whole

having the form of a star. (fig. 591.) He inserts his spade across one of the rays (a), a few inches from the centre, and on the side next himself; then bending the handle towards himself, and almost to the ground, the earth opening in fissures from the centre in the direction of the cuts which had been made, he, at the same instant, inserts his plant at the point where the spade intersected the ray (a), pushing it forward to the centre, and assisting the roots in rambling through the fissures. He then lets down the earth by removing his spade, having pressed it into a compact state with his heel; the operation is finished by adding a little earth, with the grass side down, completely covering the fissures, for the purpose of retaining the

moisture at the root and likewise as a top-dressing, which greatly encourages the plant to push fresh roots between the swards." (Vol. ii. p. 283.)

3954. The transplantation of large trees is a subject more properly belonging to landscape-gardening than to agriculture; but it may not be improper shortly to notice the principles of the practice in this place. As the stability of a large tree depends in a great measure on its ramose roots extending themselves on every side, as a base to the superstructure, so, in preparing the tree for removal, these roots should be cut at as great a distance from the stem as can conveniently be accomplished. As the nourishment drawn up by a tree depends on the number of its fibrous roots, it is desirable, a year or two before removal, to concentrate these fibres, by limiting their production to such ramose roots as can be removed with the tree. Cut a circular trench, therefore, round the tree to be removed, at a greater or less distance, according to the size of the tree, and the exposure in which it is to be planted. Remove the earth from this trench, and also a good part of that which covers the roots which remain between the trench and the trunk. Substitute well pulverised rich soil; or mix the better part of what was taken out of the trench and off the surface with rich soil; replace it, and press the

whole firmly down. Let the tree remain two years, or three if very large, and then remove it, and carefully plant it where it is finally to remain.

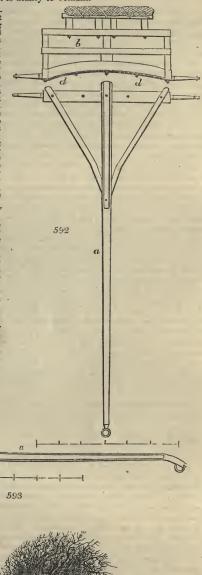
3955. Sir Henry Steuart, who has had much experi-9955. Sir Henrys (seart, who has had much experience in removing large trees, and who thinks that he has discovered a new theory or principle for doing so, recommends that no branches should be pruned from the head; and that to prevent the tree from being blown over by the wind, its position relatively to the prevailing wind of the locality should be reversed. The principle of not reducing the head in the same proportion as the roots may be reduced, was hinted at by Miller, but has been first systematically defended by Sir Henry Steuart. Experienced whaters agree, that nothing ought. Experienced planters agree, that nothing ought to be cut from the head of a beech tree when it is removed; but they do not seem willing to con-cede to Sir Henry's theory, so far as it respects most other ramose trees. We are inclined to think that he may be right with respect to resinous most other ramose trees. We are inclined to think that he may be right with respect to resinous trees, the beech, and perhaps one or two others; but that, as a general principle, whether in young trees or old, the top must be lightened more or less in proportion to the roots. When the tree has made a stock of fresh roots, and become firmly established in the soil, if an extraordinary exertion in its growth be then wanted, it may either be cut in or pruned severely, or cut down to the ground; and in either case, if it be a tree that stools, it will throw out vigorous shoots.

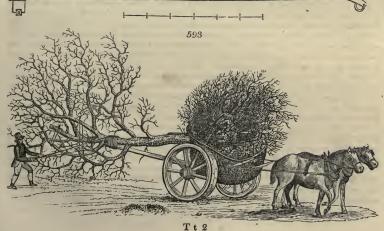
3956. The principle of reversing the position of the tree relatively to the wind, appears to be good; since, the broader the base of the head of the tree relatively to its height, the more obliquely will it receive the impulse of the wind. Those trees are fittest for being transplanted, which have grown in free open situations; because in them the bark is thick and coarse to resist the cold; the stems stout and short, and the head extensive with the lower branches spreading, to

extensive with the lower branches spreading, to

resist the wind.

resist the wind. Such that the wind such that the wind such that the wind such that the wind the edit.)





Sect. IV. Mixture of Trees in Plantations.

3958. The object of mixing trees in plantations is threefold: that of sheltering the weaker but ultimately more valuable kinds by the stronger and hardier; that of drawing as much profit from the soil as possible; and that of producing variety of appearance. 3959. With respect to shelter, many situations are so exposed, that it is extremely diffi-

cult to rear trees without some mode of protecting them from the cold winds of spring during their early growth. This is sometimes done by walls, the extent of whose influence, however, is but very limited; by thick planting; or by planting the more hardy and rapid-growing species, to nurse up and protect such as are more tender, but ultimately more valuable. The proportion of nurses to principals is increased according to the bleakness of the site: Pontey says, "Both authors and planters are in the habit of erring egregiously, in regard to the proportion of principals and nurses, as they generally use as many or more of the former than the latter, though it is very easy to show, that they ought to use three times as many of the latter as the former. For instance, when trees are planted at four feet apart, each occupies a surface of sixteen feet; of course, four of them will occupy sixty-four, or a square of eight feet; and, therefore, if we plant three nurses to one principal tree, all the former might be displaced gradually, and the latter would still stand only eight feet apart."

the latter would still stand only eight feet apart."

3960. Nurse plants should, in every possible case, be such as are most valued at an early period of growth. The larch and spruce fit should be used liberally, in every case where they will grow freely; still it is not intended they should exclude all others, more particularly the birch, which has most of the properties of a good nurse, such as numerous branches and quick growth, on any tolerable soil or situation. It is not, however, like the others, a wood of general application. (Profitable Planter, p. 113.) Sang also adopts the proportion of three nurses to one principal, and employs chiefly the resinous tribe, and looks to them for reimbursement fill the hard timber has attained to a foot in diameter, under which size hard timber is seldom of much value. His principals are planted at from six to ten feet apart, according to the soil and situation. (Plant. Kal. p. 166.)

3961. In procuring skelter, much depends on the mode of commencing and continuing plantations on bleak sites. Sang, who has had extensive experience in this part of planting, observes, that "every plain, and most fields and situations for planting in this country, have what may be called a windward side, which is more exposed to the destructive blast than any other. It is of great importance to be apprised of this circumstance, and to be able to fix upon the most exposed of the proposed forest plantation. Fix, then, upon the windward side of the space which is to be converted into a forest, mark off a horizontal stripe or belt, at least a hundred yards in breadth. Let this portion of ground be planted thick, say at the distance of thirty inches, or at the most three feet, with a mixture of larch, sycamore, and elder, in equal quantities or nearly so, if the soil be adapted for rearing these; but if it be better adapted for Scots pines, then let it be planted with them at the distances prescribed for the above mixture. We have no other kinds that will thrive better, or reason to the leight

and Shetland Islands.

3963. The practice of mixing trees, with a view to drawing as much nourishment from the soil as possible, and giving, as it used to be said, more chances of success, was till very lately generally approved of. Marshal advises mixing the ash with the oak; because the latter draws its nourishment chiefly from the subsoil, and the former from the surface. Nicol is an advocate for indiscriminate mixture (Practical Planter, p. 77.), and Pontey says, "Both reason and experience will fully warrant the conclusion, that the greatest possible quantity of timber is to be obtained by planting mixtures." (Prof. Planter, p. 119.) "We are clearly of opinion," says Sang, "that the best method is to plant each sort in distinct masses or groups, provided the situation and quality of the soil be properly kept in view. There has hitherto been too much random work carried on with respect to the mixture of different kinds. A longer practice, and more experience, will discover better methods in any science. That of planting is now widely extended, and improvements in all its branches are introduced. We, therefore, having a better knowledge of soils, perhaps, than our forefathers had, can with greater certainty assign to each tree its proper station. We can, perhaps, at sight, decide that here the oak will grow to perfection, there the ash, and here again the beech; and the same with respect to the others. If, however, there happen to be a piece of land of such a quality, that it may be said to be equally adapted for the oak, the walnut, or the Spanish chestnut, it will be proper to place such in it, in a mixed way, as the principals; because each sort will extract its own proper nourishment, and will have an enlarged range of pasturage for its roots, and consequently may make better timber trees."

\$964. Cobbett, who, though by no means a scientific cultivator, has in general very sound practical views, is decidedly in favour of planting in masses; and would have all the trees not only of one and the same sort, but of the same size and height. (Woodlands, § 85.)

3965. By indiscriminately mixing different kinds of hard wood plants in a plantation, there is hardly a doubt that the ground will be fully cropped with one kind or other; yet it very often happens, in cases when the soil is evidently well adapted to the most valuable sorts, as the oak perhaps, that there is hardly one oak in the ground for a hundred that ought to have been planted. We have known this imperfection in several instances severely felt. It not unfrequently happens, too, that even what oaks or other hardwood trees are to be met with, are overtopped by less valuable kinds, or perhaps such, all things considered, as hardly deserve a place. Such evils may be prevented by planting with attention to the soil, and in distinct masses. In these masses are insured a full crop, by being properly nursed for a time with kinds more hardly, or which afford more shelter than such hard-wood plants. There is no rule by which to fix the size or extent of any of these masses. Indeed, the more various they are made in size, the better will they, when grown up, please the eye of a person of taste. They may be extended from one acre to fifty or a hundred acres, according to the circumstances of soil and situation: their shapes will accordingly be as various as their dimensions. In the same manner ought all the resinous kinds to be planted, which are intended for timber trees; nor should these be intermixed with any other sort, but be in distinct masses by themselves. The massing of larch, the pine, and the fir of all sorts, is the least laborious and surrest means of growing good, straight, and clean timber. It is by planting or rather by sowing them in masses, by placing them thick, by a timely pruning and gradual thinning, that we can with certainty atta

3966. With respect to the appearance of variety, supposed to be produced by mixing a number of species of trees together in the same plantation, we deny that variety is pro-Wherever there is variety, there must be some marked feature in one place, duced. Wherever there is variety, there must be some marker relation to the property where the same; and ten square yards at any one part of it will give nearly the same number and kinds of trees as ten square yards at any other part. "There is more variety," Repton observes, "in passing from a grove of oaks to a grove of firs, than in passing through a wood composed of a hundred different species, as they are usually mixed together. By this indiscriminate mixture of every kind of tree in planting, all variety is adopted in helts, clumps, or more is destroyed by the excess of variety, whether it is adopted in belts, clumps, or more extensive masses. For example, if ten clumps be composed of ten different sorts of trees in each, they become so many things exactly similar; but if each clump consists of the same sort of tree, they become ten different things, of which one may hereafter furnish a group of oaks, another of elms, another of chestnuts or of thorns, &c. In like manner, in the modern belt, the recurrence and monotony of the same mixture of trees of all the different kinds, through a long drive, make it the more tedious, in proportion as it is long. In part of the drive at Woburn, evergreens alone prevail, which is a circumstance of grandeur, of variety, of novelty, and, I may add, of winter comfort, that I never saw adopted in any other place, on so magnificent a scale. The contrast of passing from a wood of deciduous trees to a wood of evergreens must be felt by the most heedless observer; and the same sort of pleasure, though in a weaker degree, would be felt, in the course of a drive, if the trees of different kinds were collected in small groups or masses by themselves, instead of being blended indiscriminately." (Enquiry into Changes of Taste, &c. p. 23.)

3907. Sie William Chambers and Price agree in recommending the imitation of natural forests in the arrangement of the species. In these, Nature disseminates her plants by scattering their seeds, and the offspring rise round the parent in masses or breadths, depending on a variety of circumstances, but chiefly on the facility which these seeds afford for being carried to a distance by the wind, the rain, and by birds or other animals. At last that species which had enjoyed a maximum of natural advantages is found to prevail as far as this maximum extended, stretching along in masses and irregular portions of surface, till, circumstances changing in favour of some other species, that takes the precedence in its turn. In this way it will be generally found, that the number of species, and the extent and style of the masses in which they prevail, bear a strict analogy to the changes of soil and surface; and this holds good, not only with respect to trees and shrubs, but to plants, grasses, and even mosses.

Sect. V. Culture of Plantations.

3968. A tree, when once planted, most men consider to be done with; though, as every one knows, the progress and products of trees, like those of other plants, may be greatly increased or modified by cultivating the soil, by pruning, and by thinning. Before proceeding to these subjects, we shall submit some remarks on the influence of culture on the progress of the growth of trees, and on the strength and durability of timber.

Subsect. 1. General Influence of Culture on Trees.

3969. The effect of culture on herbaceous vegetables is so great, as always to change their appearance, and often, in a considerable degree, to alter their nature. The common culinary vegetables, and cultivated grasses, assume so different an appearance in our fields and gardens, from what they do in a state of wild nature, that even a botanist might easily be deceived in regard to the species. The same general laws operate upon the whole kingdom of vegetables; and thence it is plain, that the effects of culture on trees, though different in degree, must be analogous in their nature. (Treatise on Country
T t 3

Resid. vol. ii.) In the same manner, the absence of culture, or the removing of the vegetable to a colder climate and a worse soil, tends to contract or consolidate the parts

of the plant. (Planter's Guide.)

3970. The effect of culture on woody plants is similar to that on culinary vegetables and cultivated grasses; but the law operates of course less rapidly, owing to the less rapid growth of trees, from the lowest bush to the oak of the forest. In all of these, the culture of the soil tends to accelerate vegetation, and, by consequence, to expand the fibre of the wood. It necessarily renders it softer, less solid, and more liable to suffer by the action of the elements.

3971. The effect of culture on the ligneous plants in common use in planting and gardening is readily exemplified. Every forester is aware how much easier it is to cut over thorns or furze trained in hedges, than such as grow naturally wild, and are exempt Gardeners experience the same thing in pruning or cutting over fruit trees, or shrubs; and the difference in the texture of the raspberry, in its wild and in its cultivated state, is as remarkable; for, although the stem, in the latter case, is nearly double the thickness to which it attains in the former, it is much more easily cut. On comparing the common crab, the father of our orchards, with the cultivated apple, the greater softness of the wood of the latter will be found not less striking to every arboriculturist. The common oak in Italy and Spain, where it grows faster than in Britain, is ascertained to be of shorter duration in those countries. In the same way, the oak in the highland mountains of Scotland or Wales is of a much harder and closer grain, and therefore more durable, than what is found in England; though on such mountains it seldom rises to the fifth part or less of the English tree. Every carpenter in Scotland knows the extraordinary difference between the durability of Highland oak, and oak usually imported from England, for the spokes of wheels. Every extensive timber dealer is aware of the superior hardness of oak raised in Cumberland and Yorkshire, over that of Monmouthshire and Herefordshire; and such a dealer, in selecting trees in the same woods in any district, will always give the preference to oak of slow growth, and found on cold and clayey soils, and to ash on rocky cliffs, which he knows to be the soils and climates natural to both. If he take a cubic foot of park-oak, and another of forestoak, and weigh the one against the other, (or if he do the like with ash and elm of the same descriptions,) the latter will uniformly turn out the heavier of the two. The Scotch pine does not stand longer than forty or fifty years on the rich and fertile land in both England and Scotland, where it is often planted, and where it rushes up with extraordinary rapidity. In the northern districts of Scotland, on the other hand, the difference between park pine and Highland pine is universally known and admitted, and the superiority of the latter is proved by its existence in buildings of great antiquity, where it is still found in a sound state; a difference which can be ascribed to no other cause than the mountainous situations (that is, the natural state) in which the former timber is produced, and where, the trees being of slower growth, the wood is consequently of a harder texture. A friend of Sir Henry Steuart's felled some larch trees, which had grown nearly fifty years in a deep rich loam, close to some cottages and cabbage gardens. The wood was soft and porous, and of no duration; it was even found to burn as tolerable firewood, which larch of superior quality is never known to do. (Tr. on Coun. Res., and Planter's Guide.)

3972. The general effect of pruning is to increase the quantity of timber produce. The particular manner in which it does this is by directing the greater part of the sap, which generally spreads itself in side-branches, into the principal stem. This must consequently enlarge that stem in a more than ordinary degree, by increasing the annual circles of the wood. Now, if the tree be in a worse soil and climate than those which are natural to it, this will be of some advantage, as the extra increase of timber will still be of a quality not inferior to what would take place in its natural state; or, in other words, it will correspond with that degree of quality and quantity of timber, which the nature and species of the tree admit of being produced. If the tree be in its natural state, the annual increase of timber, occasioned by pruning, must necessarily injure its quality, in a degree corresponding with the increased quantity. If the tree be in a better climate and soil than that which is natural to it, and, at the same time, the annual increase of wood be promoted by pruning, it is evident that such wood must be of a very different quality from that produced in its natural state (that is, very inferior). Whatever, therefore, tends to increase the wood in a greater degree than what is natural to the species, when in its natural state, must injure the quality of the timber. Pruning tends to increase this in a considerable degree, and, therefore, it must be a pernicious practice, in as far as it is used in these cases. Pruning is not here considered in regard to eradicating diseases, preventing injuries, or increasing the natural character and tendency of trees: for those purposes it is of great advantage. Mr. Knight has shown, in a very striking manner, that timber is produced, or rather, that the alburnum or sapwood is rendered ligneous, by the motion of the tree, during the descent of the true (or proper) sap.

is also sufficiently known to all who have attended to the physiology of vegetables, and is greatly confirmed by some experiments laid before the Royal Society (Phil. Trans. 1803, 1804), that the solid texture of the wood greatly depends upon the quantity of sap which must necessarily descend, and also on the slowness of its descent. Now, both these requisites are materially increased by side branches, which retain a large quantity of sap, and by their junction with the stem occasion a contraction, and twisted direction of the vessels, which obstructs the progress of the (proper) juice. That this is true, in fact, is well known to those accustomed to make wine from maple and birch trees; for in this business it is found, that those trees which have fewest side branches bleed more freely than the others, but during a much shorter space of time. These hints, therefore, afford additional evidence against pruning, and particularly against pruning fir-trees; which, as Mr. Knight justly observes, have larger vessels than the others, and, therefore, when in an improved soil and climate, side branches, for the purposes above mentioned, are essentially necessary to them, if solid, resinous, and durable timber be the object in view. (Sir Henry Steuart's Planter's Guide, p. 444.)
3973. Sir Henry Steuart, concurring in these facts and observations, deduces the following practical conclusions respecting the influence of culture:—

3974. First; that all timber trees thrive best, and produce wood of the best quality, when growing in solar and climates most natural to the species. It should, therefore, be the anxious study of the planter, to ascertain and become well acquainted with these, and to raise trees, as much as possible, in such soils

3975. Secondly; that trees may be said to be in their natural state, when they have sprung up fortuitously, and propagated themselves without aid from man, whether it be in aboriginal forests, ancient woodlands, commons, or the like. That in such trees, whatever tends to increase the wood, in a greater degree than accords with the species when in its natural state, must injure the quality of the timber. 3976. Thirdly; that whatever tends to increase the growth of trees, tends to expand their vegetable fibre. That when that takes place, or when the annual circles of the wood are soft, and longer than the general annual increase of the tree should warrant, then the timber must be less hard and dense, and more liable to suffer from the action of the elements.

3977. Fourthly: that certain slowness of crowth is essentially necessary to the closeness of texture.

more liable to suffer from the action of the elements.

3977. Fourthly; that a certain slowness of growth is essentially necessary to the closeness of texture and durability of all timber, but especially of the oak; and that, whenever the growth of that wood is unduly accelerated by culture of the soil (such as by trenching and manuring), or by undue superiority of climate, it will be injured in quality in the precise ratio in which those agents have been employed 3978. Fifthly; that, as it is extremely important for the success of trees, to possess a certain degree of vigour in the outset, or to be what is technically called, "well set off," the aid of culture is not in every case to be precluded, by a consideration of the general rule. That if trees be in a soil and climate worse than those that are natural to them, then culture will be of some advantage; as the extra increase of wood will be of a quality not inferior to what, in its natural state, it would obtain; or, in other words, it will correspond with that degree of quality and quantity of timber, which the nature of the species admits of being obtained: but culture in this case must be applied with cautious discrimination, and a sound judgment. That, on the other hand, if trees be in a better soil and climate than are natural to them, and, at the same time, that the annual increase of wood be promoted by culture (as already said), it will be a decided disadvantage, and deteriorate the wood. In the same way, if trees be in their natural state, the annual increase of timber, obtained by culture, will injure its quality, in a degree corresponding with the increased quantity.

the annual increase of timber, obtained by culture, will injure its quality, in a degree corresponding with the increased quantity.

379. Sixthiy; that such appears to be a correct, though a condensed view of the operation of those general laws respecting growth, which govern the whole vegetable kingdom, and especially of their effects on woody plants, and of the salutary restraints, which science dictates to be laid on artificial culture, of which pruning, as well as manuring, forms a constituent part, as has been explained above, at so much length. That it is by a diligent study of the peculiar habits of trees, and the characters of soils, illustrated and regulated by facts drawn from general experience, that rash or ignorant systems of arboriculture are to be best corrected, and science brought most beneficially to bear on general practice."

(Planter's Gwide. 3d edit. p. 478.)

(Planter's Guide, 2d edit. p. 478.)

Subsect. 2. Culture of the Soil among Trees.

3980. With respect to the culture of the soil, it is evident, that young plantations should be kept clear of such weeds as have a tendency to smother the plants; and though this is not likely to take place on heaths and barren sites, yet even these should be looked over once or twice during summer, and at least those weeds removed which are conspicuously injurious. In grounds which have been prepared previously to planting, weeding, hoeing by hand or by the horse hoe, and digging or ploughing (the two latter rarely), become necessary according to circumstances. The hoeings are performed in summer to destroy weeds, and render the soil pervious to the weather; the ploughing and diggings in winter are for the same purpose, and sometimes to prepare the soil for spring crops. These, both Pontey and Sang allow, may be occasionally introduced among newly planted trees; though it must not be forgotten that, relatively to the trees, the plants composing such crops are weeds, and some of them, as the potato, weeds of the most exhausting kind. Sang uses a hoe of larger size than usual. (fig. 590. d.) In preparing lands for sowing woods, Sang ploughs in manure, sows in rows six feet apart, by which he is enabled to crop the ground between with low-growing early potatoes, turnips, and lettuce; but not with young trees as a sort of nursery, as they prove more scourging crops than esculent vegetables; nor with grain, as not admitting of culture, and being too exhausting for the soil. Marshal, and some other authors, however, approve of sowing the tree seeds with a crop of grain, and hoeing up the stubble and weeds when the crop is removed.

3981. Pontcy observes, "that wherever preparing the soil for planting is thought necessary, that of cultivating it for some years afterwards will generally be thought the

same; slight crops of potatoes with short tops, or turnips, may be admitted into such plantations with advantage for two or three years, as they create a necessity for annually digging or stirring the surface, and tend very materially to accelerate the growth of the plants. It may be objected, that such crops must impoverish the soil, and no doubt such is the fact, so far as common vegetables are concerned: but as to the production of wood, its support depends, in a great measure, on a different species of nutriment; and hence, I could never observe, that such cropping damaged it materially." (Profit. Plant. p. 153.)

3982. Osier plantations, for baskets, willows, and hoops, require digging and cleaning during the whole course of their existence; and so do hedgerows to a certain extent,

and some ornamental plantations.

Subsect. 3. Filling up of Blanks or Failures in Plantations.

3983. The filling up of blanks is one of the first operations that occurs on the culture of plantations, next to the general culture of the soil, and the care of the external fences. According to Sang, "a forest plantation, either in the mass form or ordinary mixture, should remain several years after planting, before filling up the vacancies, by the death of the hard-wood plants, takes place. Hard-wood plants, in the first year, and even sometimes in the second year, after planting, die down quite to the surface of the ground, and are apparently dead, while their roots, and the wood immediately above them, are quite fresh, and capable of producing very vigorous shoots, which they frequently do produce, if allowed to stand in their places. If a tree, such as that above alluded to, be taken out the first or second year after planting, and the place filled up with a fresh plant of the same kind, what happened to the former may probably happen to the latter; and so the period of raising a plant on the spot may be protracted to a great length of time; or it is possible this object may never be gained.

3984. The filling up of the hard-wood kinds in a plantation which has been planted after trenching or summer fallow, and which has been kept clean by the hoe, may be done with safety at an earlier period than under the foregoing circumstances; because the trees, in the present case, have greater encouragement to grow vigorously after planting, and may be more easily ascertained to be entirely dead, than where the natural herbage

is allowed to grow among them.

3985. But the filling up of larches and pines may take place the first spring after the plantation has been made; because such of these trees as have died are more easily distinguished. In many cases where a larch or pine loses its top, either by dying down, or the biting of hares or rabbits, the most vigorous lateral branch is elected by nature to supply the deficiency, which by degrees assumes the character of an original top. Pines, and larches, therefore, which have fresh lateral branches, are not to be displaced, although they have lost their tops. Indeed, no tree in the forest, or other plantation, ought to be

removed until there be no hope of its recovery.

3986. If the filling up of plantations be left undone till the trees have risen to fifteen or twenty feet in height, their roots are spread far abroad, and their tops occupy a considerable space. The introduction of two or three plants, from a foot to three feet in height, at a particular deficient place, can never, in the above circumstances, be attended with any advantage. Such plants may, indeed, become bushes, and may answer well enough in the character of underwood, but they will for ever remain unfit for any other purpose. It is highly improper then, to commence filling up hard-wood plantations before the third year after planting; or to protract it beyond the fifth or the sixth. March is the proper season for this operation. (Plant. Kal. 295.)

Subsect. 4. Pruning and Heading down Trees in Plantations.

S987. Pruning is the most important operation of tree culture, since on it, in almost every case, depends the ultimate value, and in most cases the actual bulk, of timber produced. For pruning, as for most other practical purposes, the division of trees into resinous or frondose-branched trees, and into non-resinous or branchy-headed sorts, is of use. The main object in pruning frondose-branched trees is to produce a trunk with clean bark and sound timber; that in pruning branchy-stemmed trees is principally to direct the ligneous matter of the tree into the main stem or trunk, and also to produce a clean stem and sound timber, as in the other case. The branches of frondose trees, unless in extraordinary cases, never acquire a timber size, but rot off from the bottom upwards, as the tree advances in height and age; and, therefore, whether pruned or not, the quantity of timber in the form of trunk is the same. The branches of the other division of trees, however, when left to spread out on every side, often acquire a timber-like size; and as the ligneous matter they contain is in general far from being so valuable as when produced in the form of a straight stem, the loss by not pruning off their side branches or preventing them from acquiring a timber-like size is evident. On the other hand, when they are broken off by accident, or rot off by being crowded together, the

timber of the trunk, though in these cases increased in quantity, is rendered knotty and

rotten in quality.

3988. Pruning frondose or resinous trees is one of the greatest errors in the modern system of forest management. The branches of the different species of pines, and of the cedar of Lebanon, never attain a timber size, if growing in a moderately thick plantation; those of the fir tribe never under any circumstances. Provided pines and cedars, therefore, are planted moderately thick, no loss in point of timber can ever be sustained by omitting altogether to prune them; and in this respect the fir tribe, whether thick or thin on the ground, may be left to themselves. The important question is, how does the rotting off of the branches affect the timber in the trunk of the tree? Certainly no pine or fir timber can be sounder or better than that which is brought from the native forests of the north of Europe, and from America, where no pruning is ever given. The rotting off of the frondose branches, therefore, cannot be injurious in these countries. The next question is, can it be proved to be injurious in this country? We are not aware that it has, and do not believe that it can. The rotting off of the branch of a resinous tree is a very different process from the rotting off of a branch of a ramose-headed tree. This fact may be verified by observing what takes place in pine or fir woods, and by inspecting the interior of foreign pine or fir, cut up into planks. In the rotting off of side branches of deciduous trees, we find, that the principal part where decay operates, at least in all the soft woods, and even in the oak when it is young, is the heart; but in the rotting off of the side branches of resinous trees, we shall find them decaying chiefly on the outside, and wearing down the stump of the fallen branch in the form of On examining the sections of sound foreign deal, we shall find that the knots of the side branches always terminate in cones when the section is made vertically. This is a fact well known to every carpenter; and it is also known to a great many, that British pine and fir timber that has been pruned, has invariably a rotten space at every The same thing is observable to a certain extent in the natural decay of the side branches of all trees. When the decay is natural, it commences at the circumference, and wears down the stump, till it ends in a small hard cone, which is buried in the increasing circumference of the tree, and is never found injurious to the timber: when the decay is artificial, or in consequence of excessive pruning, that is, suddenly exposing a large section to the action of the atmosphere, the bark protects the circumference, and the decay goes on in the centre, so as to end in forming an inverted cone of rotten matter, which serves as a funnel to conduct moisture to the trunk, and thereby render it rotten also. The conclusion which we draw from these facts is, that the pine and fir tribe should scarcely be pruned at all, and that no branches of ramose trees should be cut off close to the stem of a larger size than what may be healed over in one or at most two seasons. We agree with Cruickshank, therefore, when he says, " It would appear that the pruning of firs [the pine and fir tribe], supposing it harmless, can yet be productive of no positive good."

ductive of no positive good."

3989. Cruickshauk, Pontey, and Sang, agree that the great object of pruning is to protect the leader or main stem or shoot from the rivalship of the side branches, in order that as much of the nourishment drawn from the soil may be employed in the formation of straight timber, and as little in the formation of branches and spray, as is consistent with the economy of vegetation. Without the agency of the leaves, the moisture absorbed from the soil could no more nourish a plant than the food taken into the stomach would nourish an animal without the process of digestion. The branches bearing the leaves are therefore just as necessary to the welfare of the tree as the roots. By taking away too many of the branches, only a small part of the fluid imbibed will be elaborated; by leaving the branches too thick and crowded, the leaves may be less perfect, and less fit for performing their office, than they otherwise would be. Exposure of a part of the branches to the light and air may therefore be a sufficient reason for thinning them, independently of increasing the trunk. "How" asks Cruickshauk, "are we to know the exact number of branches that may be removed with safety in any given circumstances? Never, it is answered, displace any which have not already got, or seem in immediate danger of getting, the upper hand of the leader. These will be known by their equalling or approaching the leader in size; or, to speak less ambiguously, by their being of the same, or nearly of the same, girth at the place where they spring from the stem, as the stem itself is at their length from its top." In proceeding according to this plan, the pruner is not to regard, in the smallest degree, the part of the stem on which a shoot is situated. If it is too large, it must be displaced, should it be in the highest part of the tree: if it is not too large, it must remain, though it be close to the ground. "But how will this method, the reader may be ready to ask, ever produce a clean stem? By repeating the p

effectually cleared, though more gradually, and consistently with the health of the tree, as by the absulument of represented above.

"If any branches that were left at a former pruning low on the stem, appear at the next repetition of the process not to have increased in size, we may safely conclude that they have had no influence on the tree either good or bad; and as it would be in vain to leave them with the hope that they will any longer assist in the elaboration of the sap, they should be removed, as unsightly objects which it is no longer useful to preserve," (Practical Planter, p. 168.)

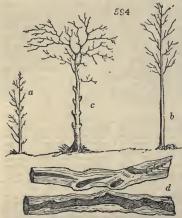
3990. Billington considers the leaves and branches of trees as of the greatest importance; he thinks every timber tree ought to have the trunk clothed with branches throughout; but these branches he would shorten in such a way that they should never engross any material part of the timber of the tree. To accomplish this, it is necessary to commence pruning when the trees are young, by which means the great bulk of the timber produced will be deposited in the main stem or trunk. This is what he calls preventive pruning. (Gard. Mag. vol. vi.) A similar system had been recommended by Mr. Blaikiq of

Holkham, under the name of foreshortening, and is advocated by Sir Henry Steuart, under that of terminal pruning.

3991. Most erroneous opinions on the subject of pruning resinous trees have been propagated by Salmon, the experienced manager of the late Duke of Bedford, Pontey, forestpruner to the same duke, and others of less note. Sang, on the other hand, argues against excessive pruning of the resinous tribe of trees as injurious to the health of the tree and the soundness of its timber. Elles, also, a gardener of scientific acquirements, and extensive experience in England, his native country, and in Scotland and Ireland, would never prune the pine and fir tribe at all, unless when very young, and when the side shoots could be pinched off with the finger and the thumb. At a more advanced age, if compelled by circumstances to prune, he would only shorten the extremities of the fronds. Of two trees, pines, firs, cedars, or larches, the one pruned and the other unpruned, there will be found, he says, most timber in the trunk of the unpruned one, while the branches are so much in addition to the value of the tree. He excepts, of course, those cases in which frondose branches take a ramose character, in consequence of the tree standing alone, as is frequently the case with the cedar of Lebanon, and sometimes with the Scotch pine.

3992. Our own opinion with respect to pruning the resinous trees is in accord with that of Elles and Cruickshank; and as to hard and soft wooded leaf trees, we think Cruickshank's practice and rule unexceptionable. We would prune the last description of trees much less than is generally done, and leave the pine and fir tribe in a great measure to nature, taking care, however, to thin betimes and occasionally from infancy till the maturity of the trees. We have no doubt of this, that when the larch and Scotch pine trees planted in the end of the last century, and severely pruned for the first twenty or twenty-five years of the present, shall come to be cut down and sawn up, their timber will be found full of faults, and of very little value, compared with timber of the same sorts from natural and unpruned woods, foreign and domestic.

3993. With respect to the manner of pruning, Sang observes, " Where straight timber is the object, both classes in their infancy should be feathered from the bottom upwards,



keeping the tops light and spiral, something resembling a young larch (fig. 594. a). proportion of their tops should be gradually diminished, year by year, till about their twentieth year, when they should occupy about a third part of the height of the plant; that is, if the tree be thirty feet high, the top should be ten feet (b). In all cases in pruning off the branches, the utmost care must be taken not to leave any stumps sticking out, but cut them into the quick. It is only by this means that clean timber can be procured for the joiner; or slightly stemmed trees to please the eye. It is a very general practice to leave snags or stumps (c): before the bole can be enlarged sufficiently to cover these, many years must elapse; the stumps in the mean time become rotten; and the consequence is, timber which, when sawn up (d), is only fit for fuel."

3994. The general seasons of pruning are winter and spring, and for the gean or wild cherry midsummer, as it is found to Pontey says, " As to the proper seasons of gum very much at any other season. pruning, there is only one difficulty; and that is, discovering the wrong one, or the particular time that trees will bleed. Only two trees have been found which bleed uniformly at certain seasons, namely, the sycamore and fir, which bleed as soon as the sap begins to move." There is, however, one season for pruning unquestionably preferable to all others, as far as the welfare of the tree, and the soundness of its future timber, is concerned. It is well known to physiologists and observing gardeners, that when the sap is returning, wounds heal with the greatest rapidity. Hence, in all plants which are difficult to strike from cuttings, the gardener makes choice of the point of a shoot in that particular stage of maturation when the sap is returning; that is, when the base of the shoot is beginning to assume a ligneous character. hardy trees, is uniformly a week or a fortnight after midsummer, and it will be found that the wounds made by cutting off branches at that season, or any time within three weeks after midsummer, will, in the course of four or five weeks, be partly covered with a callosity proceeding from the lips of the wound. Wounds made by cutting branches off the same trees, five weeks after midsummer, will remain without the slightest indi-

cation of healing at the edges till the following spring; and if the tree is delicate, or the winter severe, they will then be in a worse condition than if they had not been pruned at all; the lips of the wounds will have begun to decay. The only seeming contradiction to this general law in trees is where what are called second growths are produced, as in the oak and some other trees, and in such cases there is of course a second returning sap, for the same reason that there was at first. (Gard. Mag. vol. vi. p. 94.)

3995. In spring pruning, desist when bleeding takes place. As a general rule, Pontey thinks "summer preferable to winter pruning; because, in proportion as wounds are made early they heal so much more in the same season." (Forest Pruner, 296.) Sang suspends pruning from the end of February to the middle of July, but carries it on during every other month of the year; pruning the wild cherry, or any other tree very apt to gum, only in July and August. (Plant. Kal. 268.)

3996. With respect to the implements to be used, Sang observes, "In every case where the knife is capable of lopping off the branch in question, namely, in the pruning of infant plants, it is the only instrument necessary. All other branches should be taken off by the saw. A hatchet, or a chisel, should never be used. Every wound on the stem or bole should be quite into the quick, that is, to the level and depth of the bark; nor should the least protuberance be left. The branch to be lopped off by the saw should, in all cases, be notched or slightly cut on the under side, in order to prevent the bark from being torn in the fall; and when the branch has been removed, the edges of the wound, if anywise ragged, should be pared smooth with the knife. If the tree be vigorous, nature will soon cover the wound with the bark, without the addition of any plaster to exclude the air. In the shortening of a strong branch, the position of which is pretty upright, it should be observed to draw the saw obliquely across it, in such a manner as that the face of the wound shall be incapable of retaining moisture; and afterwards to smooth the edges of the bark with a knife." (Plant. Kal. 181.) In every case where the branches are too large for the knife, Pontey prefers the saw, as the best and most expeditious instrument; and one, the use of which is more easily acquired by a labourer than that of either the bill or axe.
In "large work" he uses the common carpenter's saw; for smaller branches, one with somewhat finer teeth, with the plate of steel, about twenty inches long.

3997. The pruning of all deciduous trees should be begun at the top, or at least those branches which are to be removed thence should never be lost sight of. "Having fixed upon what may be deemed the best shoot for a leader, or that by which the stem is most evidently to be elongated and enlarged, every other branch on the plant should be rendered subservient to it, either by removing them instantly, or by shortening them. Where a plant has branched into two or more rival stems, and there are no other very strong branches upon it, nothing more is required than simply to lop off the weakest clean by the bole, leaving only the strongest and most promising shoot. If three or four shoots or branches we contending for the ascendency, they should, in like manner, be lopped off, leaving only the most promising. If any of the branches which have been left farther down on the bole of the plant at former prunings have become very strong, or have extended their extremities far, they should either be taken clean off by the bole, or be shortened at a proper distance from it, observing always to shorten at a lateral twig of considerable length. It is of importance that the tree be equally poised; and, therefore, if it have stronger branches on the one side than on the other, they should either be removed or be shortened. Thus, a properly trained tree, under twenty feet in height, should appear light and spiral, from within a yard or two of the ground to the upper extremity, its stem being furnished with a moderate number of twigs and small branches, in order to detain the sap, and circulate it more equally through the plant.

3998. The subsequent prunings of trees of this size, standing in a close plantation, will require much less attention; all that is wanted will consist in keeping their leading shoots single. From the want of air, their lateral branches will not be allowed to extend, but will remain as twigs upon the stem. These, however, frequently become dead branches; and if such were allowed to remain at all on the t

From these circumstances, an annuar putning, or where the considers of putnits and persary. (Plant. Kal.)

3999. Heading down such non-resinous trees as stole, we have already stated to be an important operation. After the trees have been three or four years planted, Sang directs, that "such as have not begun to grow freely should be headed down to within three or four inches of the ground. The cut must be made with the pruning-knife in a sloping direction, with one effort. Great care should be taken not to bend over the tree in the act of cutting. By so bending, the root may be split, a thing which too often happens. The operation should be performed in March, and not at an earlier period of the season, because the wounded part might receive much injury from the severe weather in January and February, and the expected shoot be thereby prevented from rising so strong and vigorous." (Plant. Kal. 297.) Buffon, in a Memorial on the Culture of Woods, presented to the French government in 1742, says he has repeated this experiment so often, that he considers it as the most useful practice he knows in the culture of woods.

4000. For the purpose of producing bends for ship-timber, various modes of pruning have been proposed, as such bends always fetch the highest price. According to Pontey, "little is hazarded by saying, that if plenty of long, clean, straight, free-grown trees could be got, steaming and a serew apparatus would form bends,"

form bends."

4001. Montetth, a timber valuator of great experience, and in extensive practice, says, the value of the oak, the broad-leaved clm, and Spanish chestnut, depends a good deal on their being crooked, as they are all used in ship building. He says he has seen trees successfully trained into crooked shapes of great value, in the following manner: —" If you have an oak, elm, or chestnut, that has two stems, as it were, striving for the superiority, lop or prune off the straightest stem; and if a tree that is not likely to be of such value be standing on that side to which the stem left seems to incline to a horizontal position, take away the tree, and thus give the other every chance of growing horizontally. At this time it will be necessary to take away a few of the perpendicular shoots off the horizontal branch; and, indeed, if these branches, which is sometimes the case in such trees, seem to contend, take away most of them; but if they do not, it is better at this time not to prune over much, except the crooked shoots on the horizontal branch, till they arrive at the height of fifteen or even twenty feet. By this time it will be easily seen

what kind of tree it is likely to form; and, if it inclines to grow crooked, lighten a little the top of the tree, by taking off a few of the crooked branches on the straighter side, allowing all the branches to remain on the side to which the tree inclines to crook, to give it more weight, and to draw most of the juice or sap that way, and it will naturally incline more to the crook; at the same time clearing away any other tree on the crooked side, that may be apt, with the wind, to whip the side of the tree to which it inclines to crook. Also taking away such trees of less value as may prevent it from spreading out to the one side more than to the other." He adds, "I have myself tried the experiment with several oak trees at about twelve feet high, that were a little inclined to crook, and that had also a main branch inclined to a horizontal position. In the course of less than twenty years, I had the pleasure of seeing some of these very trees grow so very crooked that the branch would work in with the main stem or body of the tree, to a complete knee or square, which is the most valuable of all trees; and, as ten trees of crooked oak are required for one straight one, it is of the most essential consequence to have crooked oak trees; and, besides, an oak tree, properly crooked, that will answer for a large knee (say the main branch, to be fit to work in with the body or trunk of the tree without much waste of wood), is nearly double in value to the same number of feet of a straight tree; and, indeed, knees of oak are extremely scarce, and difficult to be got." 4002. Pontey "knows of no way by which bends of tolerable scantlings (knees excepted) can be produced with certainty and little trouble, but from a side branch kept in a bent position by the branches of another tree or trees overhanging its stem." (Forest Pruner, 174.)

4003. Coppice woods, in so far as grown from poles or bark, require pruning on the same principle as timber trees, in order to modify the ligneous matter into stem, and produce clean bark. In as far as they are grown for fence wood, fuel, or besom spray, no pruning is required.

4004. Osier holts require the laterals to be pinched off the shoots intended for hoops; those of the basket-maker seldom produce any. The stools, also, require to be kept free

from dead wood, and stinted knotted protuberances.

4005. Hedges require side pruning, or switching, from their first planting, so as gradually to mould them into "the wedge shape, tapering from bottom to top on both sides equally, till they meet in a point at the top. Two feet at bottom is a sufficient breadth for a five feet hedge; a greater or less height should have the bottom wider or narrower, accordingly. In dressing young hedges, either of the deciduous or evergreen kinds, the sides only should be cut till the hedge arrives at the proposed height, unless it be necessary, for the sake of shelter, to cut their tops over, in order to make the hedges thicker of branches. Such cutting of the upright shoots, however, is not of any great use in this respect; because every hawthorn hedge sends out a number of side shoots, which, if encouraged, by keeping the top wedge-shaped as above, will make it abundantly thick." (Sang, 447.) In pruning hedges, some use shears; but the hedge-bill is the most proper instrument, producing a smooth unfractured section, not so apt to throw out a number of small useless shoots which generally follow the crushing cut of the sheers.

4006. Hedge-row trees require to be pruned to a tall, clean, erect stem, as at once producing more timber, and doing least injury to the ground under their drip and shade.

4007. Trees in strips for shelter, or screens for concealment, ought to be furnished with branches, from the bottom upwards; unless undergrowth supply this deficiency. Where this is not the case, care should be had that the trees be pruned into conical shapes, so as that the lower branches may be as little as possible excluded from the influence of the weather by the upper ones.

4008. Trees for shade, where shelter from winds is not wanting, should be pruned to ample spreading heads with naked stems; the stem should be of such a height that the sun's rays, at midday, in midsummer, may not fall within some yards of the base of the trunk; thus leaving under the trees, as well as on their shady side, a space for the repose

of men or cattle.

Subsect. 5. Thinning young Plantations.

4009. The properly thinning out of plantations, Sang observes, "is a matter of the first importance in their culture. However much attention be paid to the article of pruning, if the plantation be left too thick, it will be inevitably ruined. A circulation of air, neither too great nor too small, is essential to the welfare of the whole. This should not be wanting at any period of the growth of the plantation; but in cases where it has been prevented by neglect, it should not be admitted all at once, or suddenly. Opening a plantation too much at once, is a sure way to destroy its health and vigour. In thinning, the consideration which should, in all cases predominate, is to cut for the good of the timber left, disregarding the value of the thinnings. For, if we have it in our choice to leave a good, and take away a bad plant or kind, and if it be necessary that one of the two should fall, the only question should be, by leaving which of them shall we do most justice to the laudable intention of raising excellent and full-sized timber for the benefit of ourselves and of posterity? The worst tree should never be left, but with the view of filling up an accidental vacancy."

4010. Salmon, from observations on the most orderly and thriving plantations at Woburn, deduces the following rule for thinning: —"Keep the distance of the trees from each other equal to one-fifth of their height. In the application of this rule for thinning, it is evident that each individual tree can never be made to comply; for the original distance (even if planted in the most regular order) will allow only of

certain modifications, by taking out every other tree, and so on; but even if the obtaining of such equal distance were practicable, experience would show that another way should be preferred, of which the eye must be the judge, by taking out such trees as are least thriving, stand an earest another good tree, &c. &c.; at the same time keeping in view the rule prescribed. By measuring a chain square, or any quantity of land, and counting the trees thereon; then trying the height of two or three trees in that quarter, and taking one fifth of such for the distance, it would be readily seen how many trees should be contained in the piece measured: or the practice may more simply be regulated by taking the distance of eight or ten trees added together, the average of which should be equal to a fifth of the height of the trees." (Smith's Mechanics, vol. ii. p. 358.)

4011. In thinning mixed plantations, the removing of the nurses is the first object which generally claims attention. This, however, should be cautiously performed; otherwise the intention of nursing might, after all, be thwarted. If the situation be much exposed, it will be prudent to retain more nurses, although the plantation itself be rather crowded, than where the situation is sheltered. In no cases, however, should the nurses be suffered to overtop or whip the plants intended for a timber crop; and for this reason, in bleak situations, and when perhaps particular nurse plants can hardly be spared, it may be sometimes necessary to prune off the branches from one side entirely. subsequent thinnings, such pruned or disfigured plants are first to be removed; and then those which, from their situation, may best be dispensed with.

4012. At what period of the age of the plantation the nurses are to be removed, cannot easily be determined; and, indeed, if the nurses chiefly consist of larches, it may with propriety be said, that they should never be totally removed, while any of the other kinds remain. For, besides that this plant is admirably calculated to compose part of a beautiful mixture, it is excelled by few kinds, perhaps by one, as a timber tree. But when the nurses consist of inferior kinds, such as the mountain ash or Scots pine, they should generally be all moved by the time the plantation arrives at the helgit of fifteen or twenty feet, in order that the timber trees may not, by their means, be drawn up too weak and slender. 4013. Before this time it may probably be necessary to thin out a part of the other kinds. The least valuable, and the least thriving plants, should first be condemned, provided their removal occasion no blank or chasm; but where this would happen, they should be allowed to stand it he next or other subsequent revision.

4014. At what distance of time this revision should take place cannot easily be determined: as the mat-

blank or chasm; but where this would happen, they should be allowed to stand the liekt of other subsequent revision.

4014. At what distance of time this revision should take place cannot easily be determined; as the matter must very much depend on the circumstances of soil, shelter, and the state of health the plants may be in. In general the third season after will be soon enough; and if the plantation be from thirty to forty years old, and in a thirving state, it will require to be revised again, in most cases within seven years. But one invariable rule ought to prevail in all cases, and in all situations, to allow no plant to overtop or whip another. Respect should be had to the distance of the tops, not to the distance of the roots, of the trees: for some kinds require more head room than others; and all trees do not rise perpendicular to their roots, even on the most level or sheltered ground.

4015. With respect to the final distance to which trees, standing in a mixed plantation, should be thinned, it is hardly possible to prescribe fixed rules; circumstances of health, vigour, the spreading nature of the tree, and the like, must determine. Whether the trees are to be suffered to stand till full grown, which of the kinds the soil seems best fitted for; whether the ground be fast or elevated; and whether the situation is exposed or sheltered, are all circumstances which must influence the determination of the ultimate distance at which the trees are to stand. It may, however, be said, in general, that if trees be allowed a certain distance, of from twenty-five to thirty feet, according to their kinds and manner of growth, they will have room to become larger timber.

4016. Pontey shows, that forty feet distances are necessary (or only about twenty-seven to the acre) to the unassisted growth of large oak trees, owing to the flat, spreading, and close form of their heads; but that the properly trained, open, high, and conical heads of such trees will addin to ft. tris tanding at twenty-five feet distances,

4017. Plantations of Scots pine, if the plants have been put in at three, or three and a half, feet apart, will require little care until the trees be ten or twelve feet high. necessary to keep such plantations thick in the early part of their growth, in order that the trees may tower the faster, and push fewer and weaker side branches. Indeed, a pine and a soft wood plantation should be kept thicker at any period of its growth, than plantations consisting of hard wood and nurses already mentioned; and it may sometimes be proper to prune up certain nurse plants, as hinted at above (4011.), for nurses in a mixed plantation. Those pruned-up trees are of course to be reckoned temporary plants, and are afterwards to be the first thinned out; next to these, all plants which have lost their leaders by accident, should be condemned; because such will never regain them so far as afterwards to become stately timber; provided that the removal of these mutilated trees cause no material blank in the plantation. Care should be taken to prevent whipping; nor should the plantation be thinned too much at one time, lest havock be made by prevailing This precaution winds; an evil which many, through inadvertency, have thus incurred. seems the more necessary, inasmuch as Scots pines, intended for useful large timber, are presumed never to be planted except in exposed situations and thin soils. years of age, a good medium distance for the trees may be about fifteen feet every way. It may be worthy of remark, that after a certain period, perhaps by the time that the plantation arrives at the age of fifty or sixty years, it will be proper to thin more freely, in order to harden the timber; and that then this may done with less risk of danger, from the strength the trees will have acquired, than at an earlier period; but still it should be done gradually.

4018. Plantations of spruce and silver firs, intended for large useful timber, should be kept much in the manner above stated, both in their infancy and middle age. As already remarked, planting and keeping them as thick as is consistent with their health are the best means of producing tall, straight, clean stems, and valuable timber. When planted for screens or for ornament, they require a different treatment.

plantations, the above observations will also apply, and indeed they are applicable to plantations of all kinds of resinous trees.

4019. The exposed margin of all young plantations should be kept thicker than the in-ior. The extent to which this rule should be carried must be regulated according to the degree of exposure of the situation, the age of the plants, the tenderness of the kinds. and other circumstances."

4020. The proper season for thinning is autumn, or very early in the spring, where the trees are to be taken up by the root and replanted elsewhere; winter for thinning for timber and fuel: but such trees as are valuable for their barks should be left untouched till the sap rises in April or May.

4021. Copse-woods require thinning when young, like other plantations, and when once established the stools require to be gone over the second year after cutting, and all superfluous suckers and shoots removed. This operation should be repeated annually, or every two or three years, in connection with pruning, till within three or four years of the general fall of the crop.

Sect. VI. Improvement of Neglected Plantations.

4022. Neglected and mismanaged plantations will include the greater number in Bri-The artificial strips and masses have generally never been thinned or pruned; and the natural woods, or copse-woods, have for the most part been improperly thinned or cut over. It is often a difficult matter to know what to make of such cases, and always a work of considerable time. "Trees," Sang observes, "however hardy their natures may be, which have been reared in a thick plantation, and consequently have been very much sheltered, have their natures so far changed, that, if they be suddenly exposed to a circulation of air, which, under different circumstances, would have been salubrious and useful to them, they will become sickly and die. Hence the necessity of admitting the air to circulate freely among trees in a thick plantation, only gradually, and with great caution." This precaution is particularly necessary in thinning plantations of Scotch pine. Trees which have been screened by each other for forty or fifty years, cannot bear the loss of their near neighbours.

4023. A plantation which has become close and crowded, having been neglected from the time of planting till perhaps its twentieth year, should only have some of the smallest and most unsightly plants removed; one, perhaps in every six or eight, in the first season; in the following season, a like number may be removed; and in two or three years afterwards, it should be gone over again; and so on till it be sufficiently thinned. It will be proper to commence the thinning at the interior of the plantations, leaving the skirts thicker till the last; indeed, the thinning of the skirts of such a plantation should be protracted to a great length of time. With thinning, pruning to a certain extent should also be carried on. "If the plantation," Sang observes, "consists of pines and firs, all the rotten stumps, decayed branches, and the like, must be cut off close by It will be needful, however, to be cautious not to inflict too many wounds upon the tree in one season; the removing of these, therefore, should be the work of two or three years, rather than endanger the health of the plantation. After the removal of these from the boles of the firs and larches, proceed every two or three years, but with a sparing hand, to displace one or perhaps two tiers of the lowermost live branches, as circumstances may direct, being careful to cut close by the trunk, as above noticed. a plantation of hard wood, under the above circumstances, the trees left for the ultimate crop are not to be pruned so much at first as might otherwise be required; only one or two of their competing branches are to be taken away, and even these with caution. it be judged too much for the first operation to remove them entirely, they may be shortened, to prevent the progress of the competition; and the remaining parts may be removed in the following season; at which time, as before observed, they must be cut close by the bole. (Plant. Kal. 467.) We cannot agree to that part of these directions which respects the removal of "perhaps two tiers of the lowermost live branches;" but, paying great deference to the opinion of Mr. Sang, we have judged it right, in a work of this nature, to lay it before our readers, and allow them to judge for themselves.

of this nature, to lay it before our readers, and allow them to judge for themselves.

4024. The operation of thinning and pruning, thickening or filling up, or renewing portions that cannot be profitably recovered, should thus go on, year after year, as appearances may direct, on the general principles of tree culture; and for this purpose, the attentive observation and reflection of a judicious manager will be worth more than directions which must be given with so much latitude.

4025. Pontey has noticed various errors in Kennedy's Treatise on Ptanting, and even in Sang's Kalendar, on the simple subject of distances, which have originated in their giving directions for anticipated cases which had never come within their experience. "Most people," he says, "take it for granted, that if trees stand three feet apart, they have only to take out the half to make the distances six feet, though, to do that, they must take down three times as many as they leave. By the same rule, most people would suppose that twelve feet distance was only the double of six; but the square of the latter is only thirty-six, while that of the former is one hundred and forty-four, or our times the latter; so that, to bring six feet distances to twelve, three trees must be removed for every one left." (Profitable Planter, 256; and Forest Pruner, 21.)

4026. Copse-woods are sometimes improved by turning them into woods, which requires



nothing more than a judicious selection and reservation of the strongest of those shoots which proceed from the stools, and which spring more immediately from the collar. But a greater improvement of copse-woods consists in cutting over the overgrown and protuberant stools by the surface of the soil (fig. 595. a, b, c, d), which has been found by Monteith completely to regenerate them. The operation is performed with a saw, in a slanting direction, and the young shoots, being properly thinned and pruned, soon establish themselves securely on the circumference of large and perhaps rotten-hearted roots. (Forester's Guide, 60.)

4027. Neglected hedge-row timber may be improved by pruning according to its age. Blaikie recommends what he calls foreshortening, or cutting-in, as the best method



both for young and old hedge-row timber. "This operation is performed by shortening the overluxuriant side-branches (fig. 596. a), but not to cut them to a stump, as in snag-pruning; on the contrary, the extremity only of the branch should be cut off, and the amputation effected immediately above where an auxiliary side-shoot springs from the branch on which the operation is to be performed (b); this may be at the distance of two, four, or any other number of feet from the stem of

the tree; and suppose the auxiliary branch which is left (when the top of the branch is cut off) is also over-luxuriant, or looks unsightly, it should also be shortened at its sub-auxiliary branch, in the same manner as before described. The branches of trees, pruned in this manner, are always kept within due bounds; they do not extend over the adjoining land, to the injury of the occupier, at least not until the stem of the tree rises to a height (out of the reach of pruning), when the top branches can do comparatively little injury to the land. By adopting this system of pruning, the bad effects of close pruning on old trees, and snag-pruning on young ones, will be avoided, the country will be ornamented, and the community at large, as well as individuals, benefited."

SECT. VII. Treatment of Injured and Diseased Trees.

4028. With respect to wounds, bruises, casualties, and defects of trees, such small wounds as are required to be made by judicious pruning, easily heal up of themselves; large wounds, by amputation of branches above six inches in diameter, should, if possible, never be made. Even wounds of six inches diameter or under will heal more quickly by the application of any material that excludes the air and preserves the wood from corruption; and we agree with Sang in recommending coal-tar, or the liquor produced from coals in manufacturing gas. It is, however, less favourable to the progress of the bark over the wound than a coating of clay or cow-dung covered with moss to keep it moist. Pontey recommends putty and two coats of paint over it. In case the wood, at a bruised or amputated place, has by neglect become already corrupted, the rotten or dead wood is to be pared out quite into the quick, and the wound is then to be dressed with tar or clay, covered with a piece of mat, sacking, or moss. A wound, hollowed out as above, may at first appear an unsightly blemish; but, in subsequent years, nature will lay the coats of wood under the new-formed bark thicker at that place; and probably may, in time, fill it up to be even with the general surface of the tree.

4029. All fractures, by whatever means produced, are to be managed as the circumstances of the case require. If a large branch be broken over at the middle of its length, it should be sawn clear off close by the lateral which is nearest to the bole of the tree: but if there is no lateral, or branch capable to carry forward the growth, cut the main or fractured branch in quite to the bole. In both cases, treat the wound as above

recommended.

4030. Interior rotting, arising from the dampness of the soil, cannot, by the art of man, be cured; though it might have been prevented by timely draining. The hearts of trees frequently rot, where there is no excess of moisture, and especially of such as have been produced from old roots left in the ground by a previous felling. Such roots, when in good ground, send up very great shoots, with few leaves in proportion to their size; from

the absence of a profusion of these, properly to concoct the juices so abundantly supplied by the roots, the fibre of the wood is loose and imperfect; the next season will produce more leaves in proportion to the supply of juices, yet not a sufficient number for making timber; several years may pass before this event will arrive: this crude and ill-digested timber, disposed to premature decay, is the foundation over which subsequent coatings of wood are laid: yet, however perfect these may be, they do not prevent the progress of decomposition going on in the interior. Nature thus teaches how necessary numerous leaves are to the preparation of the solid wood: the cotyledons and subsequent leaves of a one-year old tree are a thousand times greater, compared with its solid contents, than are the leaves to the solid contents of the first year's shoots from roots like the above. Sang.

4031. Shakes often arise from the weight and multiplicity of top branches, and might have been prevented by timely pruning. Shakes or rents in the boles of trees, however, often happen where there is no excess of tops. Sometimes the rain, running down from the branches, wets one part of the bole, while the rest is comparatively dry. If this circumstance is succeeded by an intense frost, before the wetted side becomes dry, the bole may be rent for a length, and perhaps to the depth of the core. Shakes or rents, like the above, are difficult to cure. The best method of helping them is to trace out their upper extremity, caulk it up with oakum, and pitch it over, to prevent the rain descend-

ing that way in future. (Sang.)

4032. In cases of hollowness, Pontey recommends probing to the bottom, letting out the water, if any, with an auger, drying the cavity with a cloth, filling it with dry sand,

plugging it with wood and oakum, and then painting it over.

4033. Stems or branches decorticated by lightning or otherwise, if the soft wood is not much injured, will heal over and become covered with bark; and this the more certainly and rapidly if the air be excluded by a coating of adhesive matter, as cow-dung and quick-lime, or by tying on moss or bandages of mat or cloth. Pontey gives an instance in which such treatment was successful in the case of an apple tree. (Pruner, 230.) We have witnessed it on an extensive scale on the trunk of a pear tree; and we are informed, on the best authority, of other cases now under progress, in the government garden of the Luxembourg, at Paris.

4034. Withered or decayed tops may arise from age and incipient decay; but also, as Pontey states, from improper pruning, or the want of it. We often see it from the improper pruning of elms, which, after having been close pruned to their summits for many years, are left entirely to nature; in that case they branch out luxuriantly below, and the top withers. By neglecting to thin out the branches on the stems of non-resinous trees

the same effect may be produced.

4035. Stunted bushy tops, on very tall naked stems, show a deficiency of nourishment, from these circumstances; and those on short stems from defects of the soil. Obliquely placed misshapen heads, in detached trees, commonly proceed from the same causes and from want of shelter. Stinted growth, both in tops and stems, is also produced by ivy, and by lichens, mosses, mistletoe, and other parasites. Ivy compresses the bark, and precludes its expansion, as well as excludes air and moisture, by which the outer bark becomes rigid and corky.—Happily, both inen and trees will live a long time under the influence both of deformity and disease.

4036. Excessive exudations of gum and resins are peculiar to resinous and some other trees when over-pruned, or pruned at improper times. Mildew, honeydew, and blight, three popular names applied to the effects of certain insects of the A'phis kind, attack the oak, beech, poplar, and many trees: all that can be said is, if proper regimen has been

regularly attended to, trees will overcome these and all other enemies.

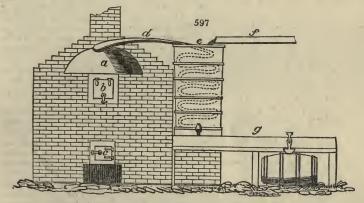
4037. Insects and vermin. Almost every tree has its particular insect of the Hemipterous and Dipterous families, and many of the Coleóptera are common to all. The foliage of the small-leaved elm of hedges is often almost entirely destroyed in the early part of the season by Tenthredinidæ; and those of the larch and Scotch pine have suffered materially in some seasons from aphides. The A'phis laricea L. (Ériosòma of Leach) increased to an alarming extent, from 1800 to 1802, on the larch, on account of three dry seasons following each other; but, though it retarded their growth, it ultimately destroyed very few trees. Sang says, he has known it since 1785; that it dirties more than injures the tree, and is now (1819) thought little of. Indeed, almost every species of tree has been known to have suffered in some one season or more, and in particular districts, from insects; for which, on so large a scale, there seems to be no applicable remedy, but patiently waiting till their excess, or the increase of other vermin their natural enemies, or a change of seasons, causes them to disappear. Trees properly cultivated and managed generally overcome such enemies. The hare is well known to be injurious to young trees, and especially to laburnums, by gnawing off their bark. Coating their stems with dung and urine, fresh from the cow-house, is said to be an effectual remedy. It may be put on with a brush to the height of two feet; a barrow-load will suffice for a hundred trees, with stems of three or four inches in diameter; and its virtue, after being laid on, endures at least two years. (Bull. in Cald. Hort. Mem. iv. 190.)

SECT. VIII. Products of Trees, and their Preparation for Use or Sale.

4038. The ordinary products of trees made use of in the arts are leaves, prunings or spray, thinnings, seeds, flexible shoots, bark, branches, roots, and trunks. Trees also afford sap for wine and sugar, and extract for dyeing; but these products are of too

accidental or refined a nature for our present purpose.

4039. The brush-wood or spray of trees may be turned into charcoal, substituted for thatch in roofing cottages, used as common fuel, formed into fences, or distilled for pyrolignous acid. Some sorts, also, as the spray of the oak, the willow, the birch, the mountain ash, and others, may be used in tanning. In a green state with the leaves on, the spray of the elm, the poplar, the lime, and others, may be used in feeding cattle; or the spray may be dried like hay, and stacked for that purpose, as in Sweden; or it may be rotted for manure. The spray of all trees not resinous may be used in the distillation of pyrolignous acid. This acid is much used in calico-printing works; and, according to Monteith, sold in 1819, in the neighbourhood of Glasgow, at from 11.2s. to 11.10s. per ton. The distillation is carried on in a cast or malleable iron boiler (fig. 597.), which should be from five to seven feet long, three feet wide, and



say four feet deep from the top of the arch, built with fire-brick. The wood is split or round, not more than three inches square in thickness, and of any length, so as to go into the boiler at the door. When full, the boiler door (b) is properly secured, to keep in the steam; then the fire is put to it in the furnace below, and the liquid comes off in the pipe above (d), which is condensed in a worm, in a stand (e) filled with cold water, by a spout (f), and empties itself, first into a gutter below (g), and from that it is let into barrels, or any other vessel; and thus the liquid is prepared. One English ton weight of any wood, or refuse of oak, will make upwards of eighty gallons of the liquid. There is also a quantity of tar extracted, which may be useful in ship-building. (Gard. Mag. vol. ii.)

4040. The thinnings, when not beyond a suitable age, and taken up properly, and at a proper season, may be planted in other situations, or as single trees and groups; or they may be used as hoops, hop-poles, poles for garden training, for fencing, for props in collieries; and for a great variety of purposes; those of which the bark is useful for tanning should not be cut down or rooted up till May, but the others at any time during winter. It is common to sort them into lots, according to their kind or size; and to faggot

up the spray for fuel, besom stuff, or for distilling for bleachers' liquid.

4041. The seeds of trees in general cannot be considered of much use beyond that of continuing the species. The seeds of the oak, beech, and sweet chestnut, however, are valuable for feeding swine, and where they abound may either be swept together after they drop, and carried away and preserved dry in lofts or cellars for that purpose; or, if other circumstances are favourable, swine may be driven under the trees to collect them. These and other seeds, as the haw and holly, are eaten by deer. The seeds of the trees mentioned, and of all the resinous tribe, are in general demand by the nurserymen, for the purposes of propagation; and the seeds of almost all other trees and shrubs are in limited or occasional demand: they may also be collected for private sowing. Tree seeds generally ripen late in the season, and are to be collected in the end of autumn or

II u

beginning of winter, with the exception of a few, such as the elm, poplar, willow, and one or two others, which ripen their seeds in May and June.

4042. In osier grounds, willows produce flexible shoots, and, whether intended for the basket-maker or cooper, should not be cut till the second season after planting, in order to strengthen the stools: but by the third autumn the crop will be fit for the basketmaker; and in the fourth, plantations intended for the cooper (hoops requiring the growth of two years) will be ready. The seasons for cutting are November and March; after the former period the wounds are apt to be injured by frost, and after the latter the sap is too far advanced; some is lost by bleeding, and the buds are developed too suddenly to admit of proper strength in the shoots. The cut should be made within three buds of the point whence the shoot issued, in a sloping direction, and the section on the under-side. In cutting hoop-willows, the swell at the bottom of the shoot only should be left, that being furnished with abundance of buds for future growth. After being cut, the hoops are trimmed from any side-shoots, and tied up in bundles of a hundred, of six scores each, which, in 1820, sold for from four shillings to five shillings a bundle. willows are sorted into three sizes and tied in bundles two feet in circumference, within a foot of the lower ends. When to be peeled, they are immediately after cutting set on their thick ends in standing water, a few inches deep, and there they remain till the sap ascends freely, which is commonly by the end of the succeeding May. "The apparatus for peeling is simply two round rods of iron, nearly half an inch thick, sixteen inches long, and tapering a little upwards, welded together at the one end which is sharpened, so as that it may be easily thrust down into the ground. When thus placed in a piece of firm ground, the peeler sits down opposite to it, and takes the willow in the right hand by the small end, and puts a foot or more of the great end into the instrument, the prongs of which he presses together with the left hand, and with the right draws the willow towards him; by which operation the bark will at once be separated from the wood: the small end is then treated in the same manner, and the peeling is completed. Good willows, peeled in the above manner, have been sold, for some seasons past, at from six shillings and sixpence to seven shillings the bundle of four feet in circumference. After being peeled, they will keep in good condition for a long time, till a proper market be found."

4043. Copse-woods are generally cut over when the shoots of the stools have attained from three to five inches' diameter at their bases; some grown chiefly for hop-poles, and ware or stuff for crates, hampers, or wattled hurdles, are cut over earlier; and others, where small timber for fencing and other country purposes is wanted, are left later. In some parts of Herefordshire, where the oak grows with great rapidity, copse-woods are cut over every twelve years; in the highlands of Scotland, where it grows much more slowly, the time varies from twenty to twenty-five or thirty years. "The bark is there considered as having arrived at its utmost perfection and at its highest value, at the age of between twenty and thirty years: under that age, its virtues are weak; above it, the bark becomes coarse, and loses its sap. Another important reason for cutting down oak coppice-wood about the above period is suggested in the Stirlingshire Report, p. 218.; namely, 'that it is a fact established by experience, that it will not renew itself, if it remains uncut beyond the space of about forty years." (Gen. Rep. of Scotland, 218.) Where there is a considerable tract of copse-wood, it is common to divide it into portions, in number according to the period of cutting. These are to be cut in rotation, so that, when the last portion is cut over, the first is again ready for cutting.

4044. The seasons for cutting the kinds of trees whose barks are not made use of, are winter and early in spring; but the oak and other trees which are peeled, are left till the middle of April or May. Birch and larch woods will peel nearly a month earlier than the oak. Should there be no frost, birch and larch may be peeled about the beginning of April; but the birch is commonly allowed to stand till July, and the peeling of it is commenced after that of the oak has been completed. The reason is, there is an outer skin upon birch-bark which requires to be taken off, as it is of no use to the tanner, and renders that part which is of use more difficult to be ground; the month of July is the only time at which the two barks can be separated with ease, as at this time the juice or sap has made its circulation through the tree and bark, and this circumstarie renders the separation more easy. From the beginning of May to the middle of July is the usual time for barking the oak. The earlier in the spring this operation is performed on the oak, both for the growth if a natural wood, and for the bark, the better. When the sap has begun to rise, the bark will easily be detached from the wood, and it ought then to be taken off without loss of time; and, if the whole could be taken off before the leaf is completely developed, the bark would be better. After the sap has arisen to the leaf and when what is called the black sap is descending the tree, the bark taken off is black, and loses its original colour; at this time also the bark begins to throw off a sourf, more especially young bark without much cork on it; this outer skin having less of the proper sap or juice, and being much drier when taken off, will weigh less, and consequently will not be so valuable. If possible, oaks should be barked by the middle of June, as every ton of bark taken off after the first of July will be deficient two cwt, per ton, compared with the same quantity taken off after the first of July will be deficient two cwt, per ton, compared wit

nor should either horse or cart be permitted to enter it after that period; for, after the beginning of August, oaks make what is termed a Lammas growth, and the future prosperity and health of the coppice in a great measure depend on the first year's growth, as far as regards form and vigour of the shoots.

August, oaks make what is termed a Lammas growth, and the luture prosperity and fleath of the coppies in a great measure depend on the first year's growth, as far as regards form and vigour of the shoots. (Forester's Guide, 69.)
4046. The best mode of cutting is evidently that of using a saw, and cutting the shoots over in a slanting direction close by the surface. When the stool, after having been cut several times, has acquired considerable diameter, it is customary in the midland counties, Marshal states, to hollow it out in the centre, from a notion that; by rotting away the central roots, the circumferential stems will grow more vigor-ously, and become as it were separate plants. This is in fact the case in very old copses. For several cuttings, however, it must evidently be the safer policy to keep the stool highest in the middle to throw off the rain, and preserve it sound.

4047. Monatcith says, "It will be found, upon experiment, perfectly evident, that stools dressed down to the surface of the ground (taking care always not to loosen the bark from the root, or allow it to be peeled off in the smallest degree below the earth, but rounded down level to it) will send forth the most vigorous shoots, and stand the weather, and be the stoutest and best throughout the age of the coppice." (Forester's Guide, 61.) From the late season at which the trees to be barked are generally cut, they often receive considerable injury, both from that circumstance, and the manner in which the operation is performed. Monteith appears to us to have furnished with an instrument with a sharp cutting edge (fig. 598. a) through the copse, whose business is, "to trample down the long grass or forgage all round the root, and then to make a circular incision into the bark so deep as to reach the wood, at about an inch above the surface of the earth: thus the bark when taken off, will injure no part of that which is below the circular incision." which is below the circular incision."

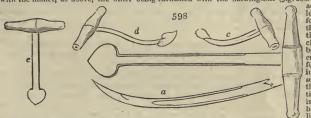
about an inch above the strake or the earth; thus the bark when taken on, with inject to part of that which is below the circular incision."

4048. The root of the tree being thus prepared, the cutters ought to proceed to their part of the work, not with an axe, however, as is most generally recommended, but with a saw; because, in cutting with the axe, unless the root of the tree be so small in diameter as to be severed in one or two strokes at most, the axe loosens the root to such a degree, that it not only loses the present year's growth, but often fails alto-gether to grow. Therefore, if the diameter of the root be six inches, or upwards, it should always be cut with a cross-cut saw, entering the saw about half an inch above where the circular incision has been made into the bark, if a small tree; but if the tree be ten or twelve, or more inches in diameter, the saw ought to be entered two inches above it.

4049. There are two advantages to be derived from cutting with the saw: it has no tendency to loosen the root of the tree, but leaves it in such a condition as to be more easily and properly dressed; it also saves a portion of the wood that would otherwise be destroyed by the axe. On no pretence should cake of six inches' diameter be cut with an axe, but always with a saw. Having cut through the tree with as axy, take a sharp adze, and round the edges of the stool or root, going close down to the surface of the earth, taking with the adze both bark and wood, sloping it up towards the centre of the stool, taking particular eare always that the bark and wood both slope alike, as if they formed one solid body, being sure always that the bark hand wood both slope alike, as if they formed one solid body, being sure always that the bark hand wood both slope alike, as if they formed one solid body, being sure always that the bark hand wood both slope alike, as if they formed one solid body, being sure always that the bark hand wood both slope alike, as if they formed one solid body, being sure always that the

Guide, 58.

4050. In the operation of barking trees, "the barkers are each furnished with light short-handed mallets, made of hard wood, about eight or nine inches long, three inches square at the face, and the other end sharpened like a wedge, in order the more easily to make an incision in the bark, which is done all along the side of the tree which happens to be uppermost, in a straight line: and as two barkers are generally employed at one tree, it is proper, that whilst the one is employed in making an incision with the mallet, as above, the other being furnished with the barking-bill (fig. 598. a), cuts the bark across the tree, in



across the tree, in lengths of from two feet six inches to three feet. Having thus made the incision in the bark, both ways, the bark-ers being also each furnished with peeling irons of different sorts (b, c, d, e); if the tree or piece of timber to be barked is such as the two barkers can easily lift one end of it,

this is placed on two pieces of wood three feet long, and called horses; these are about the thickness of a paling-stake, and have a forked end on each about six inches long, the other end being sharpened to go into the ground; two of these horses are placed in a triangular form against one another, one end of the piece to be peeled being raised on the horses, the two barkers standing opposite to each other, and entering the peeling-irons into the incision made by the mallet, and pressing the iron downwards between the bark and the timber. In this way it will be found very easy to take the bark off in one whole piece round the tree; and, if possible, let these pieces be as long as the incisions made in the bark. In some cases, where there is not much sap, the bark may require a little beating with the square end of the mallet, to cause it to separate easily from the wood; but the less beating with the mallet the better, as it has a tendency to blacken the bark in the inside or fleshy part of it, so that, when the tanner sees it, he supposes it to be damaged, and undervalues it. The branches of the tree being previously all lopped off with the axe, the persons, in number according to the extent of the work, with the bill smooth all the branches, cutting them in lengths of from two feet six inches to three feet, down as small as one inch in circumference. The barkers, principally women, are each provided with a smooth hard stone of about six or eight pounds' weight, beside which they sit down, and baving collected a quantity of saplings, branches, or twigs, they hold the piece on the stone with one hand, and with the mallet in the other, they beat it till the bark be split from the wood, from the one end to the other, and taking it off all the length of the piece, if possible, then lay it regularly aside, till a bundle of considerable size is formed."

4051. Drying the bark. The point most particularly to be observed in this art is, putting the bark up to dry; which is done by setting it upon what are called the

Uu 2

and dry, it ought to be all turned over, and the small bark spread out, so as not to allow it to sit together, which, if much pressed, it is apt to do; and if it does so with the natural sap in it, it has a chance of moulding, which is extremely hurtful to the bark, and both lessens it in weight and in value. After the bark has stood on the ranges about eight or ten days, if the weather be good, it may either be put into a house or a shed, or if intended to be put up into a stack it may now be done. A stack of bark ought never to exceed eight feet in width, and twelve or fifteen feet in height, raised in the middle like a haystack. If it is to stand any length of time in the stack, it ought to be thatched, and in that state may remain all winter. The greatest care ought to be taken to preserve the colour of the inner parts of the bark, because the colour of it is generally looked to as a principal criterion of its value. Before being put into the stack, the natural sap ought to be dried out of it, in order to prevent its ferrmenting; because, if a ferrmentation takes place in one part of the stack, it generally eoes through and spoils the whole. The same mode of treatment will do for all kinds of bark as well as it e oak: but the birch has an outer or shreddy skin upon it, that is rejected by the tanner, and, as already observed, must be peeled off. be peeled off.

is be possible. The same mode of treatment will do for all kinds of bark as well as it e oak; but the birch has an outer or shreddy skin upon it, that is rejected by the tanner, and, as already observed, must be peciled off.

4052. Chopping, which is done by driving in two or more stakes into the ground, with a fork on the upper end of each, leaving them about two feet six inches from the ground, and laying a long small piece of wood across between the two, where a number of people stand, and the bark is carried and laid down behind them, which they take up in their hands and lay on the cross tree, and then, with a sharp whittle or bill in the other hand, they cut it into small pieces, about three inches in length: when this is done, it is trampled into bags, which hold about two hundred weight each, and in these bags it is weighed when sold by the ton, in tons, hundred weights, quarters, and pounds, and in the above manner delivered to the merchant or tanner." (Forester's Guide, 199.)

4053. The disbarked timber is prepared for sale by being sorted into straight poles of the largest size, stakes and other pieces fit for palings, faggots, fuel, &c. The unbacked wood is similarly sorted, and affords, where there is much hazel or ash, cord wood or bundles of clean shorts for making packing crates, hampers, &c., poles for hops, larger poles for fences, rails, paling-stakes, stakes and shoots for hurdles, besom stuff, spray for distillation, and a variety of other objects, according to the local demand, or the opportunity of supplying a distant market by land-carriage. The brush or spray of non-resinous trees is called in some places ton-wood, and is used for distilling the pyrolignous acid used in bleachfields and calico print-works. "When wood of this description is sent to Glasgow, where there are extensive works for the purpose of distilling it, it sells readily at from 11. 2s. to 11. 10s. per ton; but when there are large cuttings, particularly of young woods, it is worth while to erect boilers near the wood t

square." (Montein.)
4054. In some cases copse-woods are sown with grass-seeds, and pastured by sheep, horses, and cattle.
Some admit the animals the fifth year after the last cutting; others, not till the eighth: but Monteith
thinks this should never be done till the fifteenth year. If the ground is properly covered with
trees, it can seldom be advantageous to admit any species of stock, unless during a month or two

trees, it of

4055. Pollard-trees, which may be considered in most cases as injurious deformities, are lopped at stated periods like copse-woods; and the lop, whether to be barked or other-

wise, is to be treated in all respects like that of copse.

4056. The period at which trees are felled, for the sake of their timber, is determined by various causes. By maturity of growth, or where the annual increase is so trifling as to render their standing no longer worth while in point of profit; when wanted for private use or sale; or when defects in the tree, or new arrangements in its situation, point out the necessity of its removal. "A timbered estate," Marshal observes, "should frequently be gone over by some person of judgment; who, let the price and demand for timber be what they may, ought to mark every tree which wears the appearance of decay. If the demand be brisk, and the price high, he ought to go two steps farther, and mark not only such as are full-grown, but such also as are near perfection." In trees, as in the human species, there are three stages, youth, manhood, and old age. In the period of youth, the growth is rapid; in manhood, that growth is matured; and in old age, it begins to decay.

4057. The most profitable season for felling timber is at what may thus be termed the beginning of manhood. After that time, though the tree may appear sound and healthy, its annual increase is so little, that it would be more profitable to cut it down and replant. The number of years that a tree may stand, before it arrives at this period, must vary in different soils and situations; but the period itself may easily be ascertained by the annual shoots, the state of the bark, and by taking the circumference of the tree at the same place for two or three successive seasons, and comparing the difference. In the view of profiting from timber produce, it is of great consequence to cut down plantations at maturity. Many trees will stand half, others a whole century, after they are full-grown, appear quite healthy, and at the same time make little or no increase of timber. But there are particular cases, arising from the nature and state of the markets, where it may even be more profitable to cut timber before it is arrived at a full growth. (Treat. on Countr. Res. ii. 577.)

4058, Preparations for felling. It has been strongly recommended to disbark trees a year or more before they are taken down, in consequence of the result of certain experiments commenced by Buffon in 1737. In May of that year, he disbarked three oak trees, forty feet in height, where they stood. In the course of three years they died, and, on cutting them down, the outer wood as found hard and dry, and the internal wood moist and softer. After trying its strength, &c., he concludes that "timber cut in its bark." Bose and other French authors (in Cours Compl. d'Agr. &c. art. Autier, Bois, Quercus, &c.) strongly recommended this practice, which is followed in some places on the Continent, and in this country

with the oak and larch; but not, as far as we have learned, with any other tree. Monteith finds it by far the most efficient way of seasoning larch tinber. He barked some trees in spring, and did not cut them down till autumn, and others stood in the peeled state for two years. After various and extensive trials, he is "decidedly of opinion, that the larch treated in this way at thirty years of age will be found equally durable with a tree cut down at the age of fifty years, and treated in the ordinary way." (Forester's Guide, 180)

equally durable with a tree cut down at the age of fifty years, and treated in the ordinary way." (Forester's Guide, 152.)

4039. As the dry rot (Merùlius láchrymans Schum.) is found to arise in a great measure from want of seasoning, or at least to proceed with the greatest rapidity in timber not well seasoned, this practice seems to deserve adoption in that point of view. (Encyc. Brit. Suppl. art. Dry Rot.) In some parts of the north of Europe, the trees are divested of their bark for a foot or two feet in height from the ground a year or more previous to that on which they are to be felled. We saw this done in Poland and Lithuania; but, though we made diligent enquiry there and in Sweden, we could not learn distinctly the extent to which it was practised in the latter country and Norway. It is occasionally practised in Poland, for the ostensible purpose of hardening the soft wood: but also accompanied by a deep incision made for the purpose of extracting tar; a practice evidently injurious to the timber, and therefore generally, in these countries, kept out of view. When trees stand close together, a very obvious preparation for felling is lightening the tops of such branches as would, in falling, do injury to the trees that are to be left, or to other adjoining objects.

purpose of hardening the soft wood; but also accompanied by a deep incision made for the purpose extracting tar; a practice evidently injurious to the timber, and therefore generally, in these countries, kept out of view. When trees stand close together, a very obvious preparation for felling is lightening the tops of such branches as would, in falling, do injury to the trees that are to be left, or to other adjoining objects. Some of felling is commonly winter, for timber not to be disbarked; but some, for the resinous tribe, recommend summer, as being the season in which it is generally felled in the north of Europe and in the Alps. But the summer season is there adopted from necessity, as in winter the woods are ended from the some of the sound of the sound of the market, the soft wood is chiefly removed; so that the season of felling does not seem to them to de much consequence. Besides, the timber is never so full of sap in summer as it is in spring and autumn, and therefore, next to midwinter, midsummer may be the best time for felling all kinds of timber trees. Where the trees are disbarked at the base a year or more before felling, the soft wood will be partially hardened; but this practice is by no means general in the North.

4001. Knoules, in a recent work on preserving the British navy, and on dry rot, &c., after collecting the opinions of all the ancient and modern authors who have written on felling timber, concludes that the opinions of all the ancient and modern authors who have written on felling timber, concludes that the opinions of all the ancient and modern authors who have written on felling timber, concludes that we best is to "keep it in air, neither very dry nor very moist; and to protect it from the sun and rain by a color asset of the vegetable juices, than those cut own at any other season of the year, is not true; and the time of the vegetable juices, than those cut of the vegetable pluces, they are applicable to the vegetable pluces, they are applicable to the vegetable pluces, the

4065. The roots of trees are the last product we shall mention. These should, in almost every case, be effectually eradicated; to aid in which, in the case of very large roots, splitting by wedges, rifting by gunpowder, tearing up by the hydrostatic press, or by a common lever, may be resorted to. Some compact ash or oak roots are occasionally in demand by smiths, leather-cutters, and others; but, in general, roots should be reduced to pieces not exceeding three feet long, and six inches in diameter, and put up in stacks not less than three feet every way, but commonly containing two cubic yards. These, when dry, are sold for fuel, or reduced to charcoal on the spot. In eradicating and stacking up coppice-woods, it is common to allow a certain sum per stack, and something for every acre of ground cleared; if there are no trees to bark, allowances are also made for the poles, faggots, &c., so that no part of the operation is performed by day work.

4066. The usual method of charring wood is as follows: - The wood being collected near the place intended for the operation, and cut into billets, generally about three feet in length, the pits or stacks are usually formed in this manner: - A spot adapted to the purpose, of from about fifteen or twenty feet in diameter, of a conical form, is selected, and after being properly levelled, a large billet of wood, split across at one end, and pointed at the other, is fixed in the centre of the area, with its pointed extremity in the earth, and two pieces of wood, inserted through the clefts of the other end, forming four right angles; against these cross-pieces, four other billets of wood are placed, one end on the ground, and the other leaning against the angles. A number of large and straight billets are afterwards laid on the ground, to form a floor, each being, as it were, the radius of the circular area; on this floor, a proper quantity of brush or small wood is strewed, to fill up the interstices, when the floor will be complete: and in order to keep the billets in the same position in which they were first arranged, pegs or stumps are driven into the ground, in the circumference of the circle, about a foot distant from one another; upon this floor a stage is built, with billets set upon one end, somewhat inclining towards the central billet, and on the tops of these another floor is laid, in a horizontal direction, but of shorter billets, as the whole is intended, when finished, to form a cone. The pile is then coated over with turf, and the surface generally plastered with a mixture of earth and charcoal dust.

4067. Previously to the operation of setting fire to the pile, the central billet in the upper stage is drawn out, and pieces of dry combustible wood substituted in its place, to which the fire is applied. Great attention is necessary during the process, in the proper management of the fire, and in immediately covering up the apertures through which the flame obtrudes itself, until the operation be concluded, which is generally effected in the space of two or three days, according to circumstances. When the charcoal is thought to be sufficiently burnt, which is easily known from the appearance of the smoke, and the flames no longer issuing with impetuosity through the vents, all the apertures are to be closed up very carefully, with a mixture of earth and charcoal dust, which, by excluding all access of the external air, prevents the coal from being any further consumed, and the fire goes out of itself. In this condition it is suffered to remain, till the whole is sufficiently cooled; when the cover is removed, and the charcoal If the whole process is skilfully managed, the coals will exactly retain is taken away. the figure of the pieces of wood: some are said to have been so dexterous as to char an arrow without altering even the figure of the feather. (Encyc. Brit. vol. v. art. Charcoal.)

4068. The method of charring wood, for the making of gunpowder, according to an improved system, adopted not many years ago, is however a much more costly operation, though the expense attending it is amply compensated by the superior excellence of the article when manufactured. It is done in iron cylinders, and in so complete a manner, that every particle of the wood is charred. The oily or tarry matter is also preserved, and may, so far as the quantity goes, be made use of instead of foreign tar or pitch. This mode of charring wood for making gunpowder is carried to the greatest perfection near Petworth in Sussex, and there is a manufacture of a similar nature near Chester. (Gen. Rep. for Scotland, vol. ii. p. 342.) land, vol. ii. p. 342.)

Sect. IX. Estimating the Value of Plantations and their Products, and exposing them to Sale.

4069. The valuation of timber forms a distinct profession, and can only be acquired by continued observation and experience: like other valuations of property, it depends on a great variety of considerations, some of a general, but the greater part of a local nature. We have already offered some remarks on valuing young plantations, as a part of what may be called the inherent value of landed estates (3330.), and shall here confine ourselves to the valuation of saleable trees.

4070. In valuing saleable trees of any kind, their number per acre or their total number by enumeration being ascertained, and the kinds and sizes classed, then each class is to be estimated according to its worth as timber, fence-wood, fuel, bark, &c.

be estimated according to its worth as timber, fence-wood, fuel, bark, &c.

4071. In a coppies wood which cannot readily be measured, "the readiest method of counting the stools is, to cause two men to take a line, say about a hundred feet long or more, and pass it round as many of the stools as it will enclose, the one man standing while the other moves round a new number of stools: then count always the stools betwixt the two lines, causing the one man to move while the other stands still, and so on alternately. The valuator at the same time taking care to average every twenty stools as they go on, before losing sight of the counted stools. This way, too, is a very speedy and sure method of counting the number of trees in any plantation."

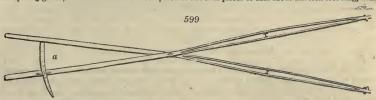
4072. Or the stools of a coppice wood may be counted and averaged "by two men going parallel to each other, and the person valuing going hetwixt them; the two men putting up marks with moss, or pieces of white paper, on a branch of the stools; the one man always going back by the last laid marks, and the valuator always counting and averaging the stools betwixt the newly laid and the late made marks; counting and averaging the stools always as the men go on, taking only twenty, or even ten stools at a time. To those who have been in the practice of doing this frequently, it will be found very easy, and will be done very speedily, and with a very considerable degree of accuracy. The proper method of learning to do this correctly is, when a person cuts an oak wood for the first time (or, even were the work repeated several times); he should then, in order to make himself perfectly acquainted with ascertaining the quantity of bark that a stool, or even the stump of a stool, will produce, go before the peelers, and select a stool or stom; after having examined it narrowly, he supposes it to produce a certain quantity of bark, and marks this down in his memorandum book. He then causes a person to peel it by itself, dry it, and carefully tie it up and weigh it, and companer it wi

girth, by nine feet in length, will be found to contain one solid foot of wood, and will produce thirteen pounds and a half of bark." (Forester's Guide, 170.)

4073. When growing trees are valued, an allowance is made from their cubic contents for the bark. The rule given by Monteith is, "When the girth or circumference is any thing from twelve inches up to twenty-four inches, then deduct two inches; from twenty-four to thirty-six, three inches; from thirty-six to forty-eight, four inches; from forty-eight to seventy-two, five inches; and above seventy-two, six inches. These deductions," he says, "will be found to answer in almost all trees; unless in such as are very old, and have rough and corky barks, or barks covered with moss, when an extra allowance is to be made." (Forester's Guide, 180.)

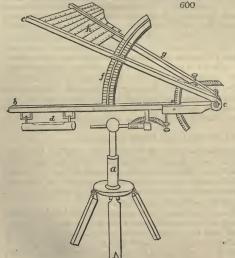
4074. In valuing measurable oak-trees, many persons proceed on the data that every cubic foot of timber will produce a stone (sixteen pounds) of bark. "This," Monteith says, "is not always correct;" and he states the following facts from his own experience, with a view to assist beginners in ascertaining the quantity of bark from different trees. "An oak-tree, about forty years old, measured down to four inches and a half as the side of the square, and weighing only the bark peeled off the timber that is measured, without including the bark of the spray, &c., every foot of measured timber will produce from nine to eleven pounds of bark. An oak-tree of eighty years old, weighing only the bark peeled off the measurable timber, as above, every foot will produce from ten to thirteen pounds of bark. Every foot of large birch timber, peeled as above, will produce fourteen pounds of bark. Every foot of mountain-ash, as above, will produce eleven pounds and a half of bark. Every foot of the willow, unless a very old one, will produce from nine to eleven pounds of bark. Every foot of larch fir, not exceeding thirty years old, will produce from seven to nine pounds of bark. The bark of trees, particularly the oak, is peeled off, every branch and shoot, down as small as an inch in circumference." (Forester's Guide, 189.)

4075. To facilitate the measuring of standing timber, various ingenious instruments and machines have been invented, by Monteith, Gorrie, Rogers, and others. Perhaps the most generally useful is Broad's callipers (Fig. 589). This instrument is composed of two thin pieces of deal about thirteen feet long, with



a brass limb or index (a), on which are engraven figures denoting the quarter girth in feet and inches. Raising the instrument, the index end (a) is taken hold of, and the other applied to that part of the trunk where the girth is to be taken, opening it so wide as just to touch at the same time both sides of it, keeping the graduated index uppermost, on which the quarter girth will be shown, allowing one inch in thirteen for the bark. For taking the height of a tree, rods of deal or bamboo, seven feet long, made so as to fit into ferules at the end of each other, tapering as in at the end of each other, tapering as in

Uu 4



for the bark. For taking the height of a tree, rods of deal or bamboo, seven feet long, made so as to fit into ferules at the end of each other, tapering as in a fishing-rod, may be used. Five of them with feet marked on them would enable a man quickly to measure the height of a trunk of more than forty feet as he would reach above seven feet. Monteith's machine being described in the Encyclopædia of Gardening (2d edit. 6970), and Gorrie's in the Gard. Mag. (vol. ii. p. 9.), we shall here confine our selves to the invention of Mr. Rogers. 4076. Rogers's dendrometer (fig. 600) consists of a tripod stand, and a machine for taking angles horizontally as well as vertigally. Ap purioth stam arise from

4076. Rogers's dendrometer (fig. 600) consists of a tripod stand, and a machine for taking angles horizontally as well as vertically. An upright sem arises from the top plate, at the end of which is a ball, with a hole perforated through it, to receive the horizontal stem of the instrument; bc may be called the base limb of the instrument, which is to be placed in a truly horizontal position, and adjusted by the suspended level (d). The limb (c) rises on a joint at c, and slides upon a vertical arch (f) which is graduated. At the joint (c) there is an eye-piece, through which the surveyor looks along the side of the bar (b) to a small point, or rising edge, at the end of the bar; the part of the tree cut by this line of observation will, if the instrument is properly adjusted, be perfectly horizontal with the eye-piece. An eye-piece is also placed at c, on the upper

side of the rising limb, for the purpose of looking along this limb to a point or rising edge (e) in its extremity. The surveyor elevates this limb, until that part of the tree intended to be noticed is exactly cut by the line of observation, and the angle subtended between that and the horizontal is shown upon the vertical arch (f). It is here to be remarked, that the graduations upon the arch (f) are not angles of altitude, but marks or graduations answering to feet and inches of a tangent line, extending from the horizontal point upwards, taken at a given distance from the tree; consequently, there are two or more rows of divisions, answering to the several distances, and the graduations upon the arch (f) are made accordingly. For lofty trees, the longer distances, and the graduations upon the arch (f) are made accordingly. For lofty trees, the longer distance is to be used; but for shorter trees, the distance of twenty-four feet will be sufficient. The horizontal angles which are to determine the diameter of the trunk, at the several points of observation, are ascertained by the limb (g), which slides laterally upon an arch or graduated plate (h) divided upon the same principles as the arch (f). The limbs (b) or (e) being fixed, so as to coincide with one side of the trunk, the limb (g) is then moved until it coincides with the other side of the trunk, and the angle subtended between the two shows, by the graduated plate (h), the diameter in feet and inches of the trunk at the points of observation. The length of the trunk, and its diameter in the several parts, being thus ascertained by the improved instrument, recourse must then be had to tables; calculations, or the ordinary sliding rule, for the purpose of obtaining from these admeasurements, the solid content of timber in each portion of the tree. There are adjusting screws, and circums racks and pinions for moving the limbs of the instrument, and altering their position, as circumstances may require; and when crooked arms, or bent parts of the trunk p its pin, in the ball at the top of the stem (a), and used in an inclined position. (Newton's Jour. vol. ix. p. 360.)

4077. The price of timber, like that of every other article in general use, varies with the supply and demand, and is easily ascertained from the timber-merchants at the different sea-ports; as is that of bark, charcoal, and fire-wood, from the tanners and coal-merchants.

4078. The usual modes of disposing of timber trees are, selling the trees standing, by auction, by receiving written proposals, or by bargain and sale; 2d, cutting down the trees, and selling them in the rough, by either of these methods; 3d, converting the fallen trees; that is, cutting them up into the planks or pieces to which they are best adapted, or which are most eligible in the given situation. The first method seems the best, especially on a large scale, and also for the disposal of copse wood or osier crops. If see and conserved and the see and the s

Formation and Management of Orchards. 4079. The formation of orchards is to be considered among the permanent improvements of an estate; and should be kept in view in its first arrangement or laying out. No temporary occupier could afford to plant an orchard without extraordinary encouragement from his landlord. Orchards in this respect may be ranked with timber plantations, and both subjects together agree in belonging equally to agriculture and gardening. Orchards have doubtless existed in Britain for many ages as appendages to wealthy religious establishments; but, as objects of farming or field culture, they do not appear to have been adopted till about the beginning of the seventeenth century. (Lawson.) They were then introduced by Lord Scudamore in Herefordshire, in which county, and in such parts of those adjoining as exhibit a red marly soil, are the best farm orchards in England. The chief produce of these orchards is cider and perry; but as these liquors are not in very general demand in this country, and are confessedly less wholesome and nourishing than malt liquors, their formation cannot be carried to any great extent. It seems desirable, however, that orchards of moderate size should be as generally introduced as possible; as the use of the fruit in pies, tarts, and sauces would add considerably to the comforts of the lower classes. Besides, there are some situations, as steep sheltered banks of good soil, which cannot be so profitably employed in any other branch of hus-bandry. The subject of orchards may be considered in regard to soil and situation, sorts of trees, planting, culture, and the manufacture or disposal of the produce.

SECT. I. Soils and Situations most suitable for Orchards.

4080. The sites of all the best apple orchards, and all the chief cider districts, have been discovered by W. Smith to be on the same stratum of red marl which stretches across the island from Dorsetshire to Yorkshire. Fruit of no kind, indeed, can be raised with much success on a soil that does not contain in its composition a portion of calcareous matter: though apple trees will thrive well on any description of clay which has a dry bottom, and pears and plums on any dry-bottomed soil whatever.

4081. The most desirable aspect is unquestionably a somewhat elevated and naturally sheltered declivity, open to the south and south-east; but, as the author of The Herefordshire Survey remarks, orchards are now found "in every aspect, and on soil of every quality, and under every culture." The most approved site, he says, is that which is open to the south-east, and sheltered in other points, but particularly in that opposite.

Much however depends on the character of the winds of a country; for in some parts of the island, the west, and in others the east or north wind, is the most injurious to

vegetation.

4082. The soil which in Herefordshire is considered best adapted to most kinds of apples is a deep and rich loam when under the culture of the plough; on this, the trees grow with the greatest luxuriance, and produce the richest fruit. Some trees however, the stire and the golden pippins in particular, form exceptions to this general rule, and flourish most in hot shallow soils on a lime or sandstone. The best sorts of pear-trees also prefer the rich loam, but inferior kinds will even flourish where the soil will scarcely produce herbage. An orchard is generally raised with most success and at least expense in a hop-yard, the ground under this culture being always well tilled and manured, as well as fenced against every kind of enemy.

4083. The soils and situations devoted to farm orchards in Scotland are steep clayey banks sheltered from the more violent and injurious winds; and in whatever part of that country such situations occur, they can scarcely be more profitably employed. Fruit trees of the apple, pear, and cherry kind, especially of the hardier and tall vigorous-growing varieties, might be introduced in the hedge-rows of dry and moderately sheltered grass-lands in most parts of the British Isles. By thus rendering these fruits universal, there would be a considerable accession of enjoyment to the lower classes, and less tempt-

ation to break into gardens and orchards.

4084. The commercial situation most desirable for an orchard is, of course, near a market town, or near a ready conveyance to one; because though the making of cider affords a profit, yet the fruit sold for culinary or table use yields a much more considerable one. In The Gloucestershire Report it is stated that the fruit, which would fetch 81. 16s. unground, would only bring in cider 31. 15s.

SECT. II. Sorts of Trees, and Manner of Planting.

4085. The most generally useful fruit that can be grown in farm orchards is the apple; next the pear; then the plum for tarts or wine; and to these may be added the cherry, filbert, walnut, chestnut, and elder. In the cider countries, where the climate is more certain than in some others, it is customary to plant but a few good sorts; and not to mix above one or two sorts together in making cider: in the northern districts, on the contrary, it is a maxim to plant a considerable number of different sorts, both of those which blossom early and late; because, should the blossom of one variety be destroyed by a frosty wind, that of another may escape. In cold districts, it is advisable to plant orchards in sheltered hollows, exposed to the sun, and to plant thick: but in the warmer southern counties, many descriptions of cider and perry fruits may be grown to perfection in the hedge-rows, or as cultured trees in permanent pastures. The fittest trees for such purposes are those which grow tall, with upright shoots, and which bear fruit of a small size; such as the Siberian pippin apple, and squash teinton pear: such trees shade the hedges or pastures less than the spreading kinds, and their fruit, being small, is less likely to be blown down by high winds.

4086. The most approved sorts of cider apples we have enumerated and partially described in the accompanying table (4089). It will be particularly observed that some of the sorts form much more handsome trees than others, and should therefore be preferred for hedge-rows, and indeed in all cases where the quality of the fruit is not objectionable. Some also have smaller-sized fruit than others, and these are to be preferred for situations

exposed to much wind.

4087. The colours of good cider fruit are red and yellow; the colour to be avoided is green, as affording a liquor of the harshest and generally of the poorest quality. The pulp should be yellow, and the taste rich and somewhat astringent. Apples of a small size are always, if equal in quality, to be preferred to those of a larger, in order that the rind and kernel, which contain the aromatic part, may be the more easily crushed

with the pulp.

4088. The sorts of baking apples most suitable for orchards are the calvilles, of which there are several varieties, including the Hawthornden for early use; the reinettes, pearmains, and Northern greening for autumn use, and the russets and Padley's pippin for winter and spring. Many other sorts might be named, but an inspection of the fruit markets will prove that these are the best; and further details belong to books on gardening. Whoever intends to plant an orchard will do well to describe the soil, situation, climate, and object in view, to the nearest resident gardener or nurseryman of science and great experience; because the nomenclature of fruits is at present too uncertain to justify any one in trusting entirely to a selection of names taken from books. Ronalds of Brentford, Gibbs of Ampthill and Old Brompton, and Pearson of Chilwell, near Nottingham, are very extensive growers of apple trees for sale, and have paid great attention to the merits of the different sorts.

4089. TABLE OF CIDER APPLES OF ESTABLISHED REPUTATION.

Character of the tree, and genera reputation of the fruit.	Upright smleaved, Specific grav. of j exceeds almost ever	merly in culture as a cider fruit Jpright, hardy tree	Elegant, upright, smleaved tree	Delicate tree; spec.grav.ju. 1073 Upright, handsome tree Small-leaved tree; specific gra-	An upright-twigged tree	specific gravity of juice, 1067 A free-growing tree; specific gravity of inice, 1050	Upright, small-leaved tree	Narrow-leaved, upright tree Upright, hands, tree, one of the very best cider apples: specific	gravity of juice, 1085 Hardy, upright-growing free Hardy, spreading tree; much	Fine showy tree. Vigorous tree, broad leaves	Jelicate, slender-twigged tree;	Truit it boin for table and cluer pright tree pright slen, tree; esteemed fr. pright-growing free; valu, fr. preading tree; fruit hangs down	Ditto julcy, ranks next gold	hippin not dessert and cuder Hardy tree Aurylant free Aurylant free Auryle handsome tree //gorous tree //gorous tree Aurylant free //gorous tree Aurylant free Aurylant free Aurylant free Aurylant free Aurylant free Free grower; esteemed fruit	Vigorous tree; fruit good for	table, baking, or cider Upr.vig.tr.; fr.usef.for every pur Free-growing spreading tree.
Bearer.	Great		Great	Indiff. Great	Good A	Good	Great U	Great U	Good H Great	Great V Good V	Great E	Good U Good U Good S	Small I	Good Li Good Li Good Li Good F Good F Good F Good F	Great V	Great Cood
Consistence & Aavour.	Firm and juicy		Firm and austere	Firm and very harsh Firm and austere Firm and austere	Firm and sharp Firm and juicy	Firm and austere	Firm and tart	Firm and austere Firm, austere	Firm and acid	Firm and acid Firm and sharp Firm and sharp	Firm, sharp Firm, aromatic	Firm and sweet Firm and aromatic Firm and juicy Firm and sugary	Firm and sweet	Rich and sweet Firm, sweet Firm, juicy Firm, juicy Firm, juicy Firm, juicy Firm and juicy Firm and juicy Firm and juicy Firm sub-acid	Soft and sharp	Firm, sharp Soft and acid
Ripe in Laste till	March	Feb. March	March	Feb. March March	Feb. March	March	May	March March	March Feb.	June May April	Chms. March	May May June March	March	March May Feb. Feb. March April May	Dec.	April Oct.
Ripe in	Chms.	Oct. Chms.	Chms.	Chms. Jan. Jan.	Nov.	Jan.	Jan.	Jan. Jan.	Oct. Dec.	Jan. Dec. Jan.	Chms. Nov.	Chms. Chms. Jan. Jan.	Oct.	Sept. Nov. Oct. Oct. Jan. Chms.	Oct.	Sept.
Colour.	Yellow -	Yellow and red - Orange and red -	Bright red and green	Red and green Deep red Yellow & russet spots	Yellow and red .	Yellow -	Yellow	Dark red and yellow Very yellow	Dark mahogany - Pale red and green	Greenish yellow - Green, strk. with red	Deep green and red Gold and green	Green russet Bark russet Russet, and some gr. Yellowish	Yellow	Reddish green Sirk, white, red & yel. Xellow Red Yellow and red Yellow Orange, red, and yel. Yellow and red Dez red and white	Red and yellow -	Yel. with brown spots Yel. streaked with red
Figure.	Fla. orbic. Yellow	ts ds	Round	Roundish Roundish Round	Ovate Ovate	Round	Conical	Conical	Roundish	Ovate Conical Oblong	Ovate	Ovate Conical Flat, rou. Long	Round	Round Round Round Round Conical Round Round Round Flat small	eye .	Roundish
Size.	Small		Small	Small Small Med.	Small	Small	bel. me. Conical	ab. me. Very s.	Small	Large bel. me. Med.	Large	Large Med. bel. me. Med.	Small	Small Large Med. Large Med. Med. Med.		Med.
Described.	Kn. Tr. 176.		6	Kn. Tr. 175. Forsyth, 77. Kn. Tr. 174.	Forsyth, 96. Kn. Tr. 172.	Kn. Tr. 173.	Forsyth, 68.	Forsyth, 194. Kn. Tr. 175.	Forsyth, 108. Forsyth, 119.	Forsyth, 131. Forsyth, 136. Forsyth, 152.	Forsyth, 49. Hort. Tr. ii. 104.	Forsyth, 72. Forsyth, 186. Forsyth, 24. Forsyth, 185.	Hort. Tr. i. 145.	Hort. Tr. 1.69. Forsthi, 188. Hort. Fr. 1.227. Hort. Tr. 1.227. Hort. Tr. 1.229. Hort. Tr. 1.229. Hook.Pom.t.40. Forsyth, 168. Forsyth, 168. Forsyth, 188.	Forsyth, 22.	Forsyth, 114. Forsyth, 153.
Where figured.							Pom. Her. t. 5.	Pom. Her. t. 10.		Pom. Her. t. 4. Pom. Her. t. 15. Pom. Her. t. 15. Pom. Her. t. 1.			Pom. Her. t. 9.	Hook.Pom.t.22.		
	1806			1798.	1801	1803	4	1805				, , , ,	1804	1800		1790
How, when, and where originated, procured, or abounding.	A seedling from Siberian crab and Loan's pear- main, by Knight	A seedling by Knight, say A seedling by Knight A new variety by Knight,	asy of A seedling by the Rev. T.	Alban, of Herefdsh. in A Herefordshire seedling	A Herefordshire apple A Herefordshire seedling	A Herefordshire seedling	An esteemed Hereford- shire fruit A Herefordshire variety	yet in a vigorous state From the Siberian crab and Loan's pearmain, by	Amgnt	A Herefordshire fruit	Resembles the golden pip.		Seedling by Knight .	Seedling by Knight esembles gold. p. Seedling by Knight esembles gold. p. Seedling by Knight A Yorkshire apple		A Lancashire seedling, say Seedling of Wiltshire, say
Synonym.				• •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •					Herefordsh, reds	Warwick gold. p.	Corps pendu or	e e e	Resembles gold, p.		Longleat redstrea.
Name.	Siberian pippin	Grange pippin Foxley Siberian Harvey	Alban	Hogshead Stead's kernel	Large stire Breinton seedling	Brierly's seedling	Hagloe -		*Maiden's blush *New red must	*Old red must *Pawsen *Redstreak		*Harvey's Wine Cornish *White court	*	*Bringwood Whitmore Yellow Ingestrie Red Ingestrie Wormsley Wormsley Wormsley Wormsley Worwleter Brecolder Bovey redstreak	Cockagee -	Minshul crab Redstreak
No.	-i	બાયન <u>ું</u>	50.	7.	ထိတ်	10.	11.	13.	14.	16.	20.	25.4.3.3 5.4.3.3.3	26.	7.89.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00	36.	37.

4090. The dessert apples fit for orchards are the rathripes or Margarets for earliest use; the juneating, pomeroy, summer pearmain, and Kentish codling for summer use; the golden, Downton, and other pippins, especially the ribston pippin, with the nonpareil and other small russets, for autumn, winter, and spring use. The following list is given by Nicol as including a fit collection both of kitchen and dessert apples for a private orchard; those marked thus * being preferable: -

Ribston pippin, * oslin ditto, * gogar ditto, * Kentish ditto, * royal codling, * Kentish ditto, * Carlisle ditto, * royal russet, Wheeler's ditto, * royal pearmain, * Loan's ditto (good), * goden reinette, * Kentish ditto (good), * grey Leadington, scarlet

ditto, summer greening, winter ditto, *Yorkshire greening, *margil (very good), Margaret apple (good), *white Hawthornden, *Norfolk beaufin (good), strawberry, *parsemouth (very good).

4091. The most approved sorts of cider pears are the following: -

Barland, Pom. Her. t. 27., Forsyth, p. 143., fruit very austere, hardy upright tree. Holmore, Pom. Her. t. 20., Forsyth, p. 144., upright tree. Huffcap, Pom. Her. t. 24., Forsyth, p. 144., fruit austere, large, hardy trees. Oldfield, Pom. Her.

t.11., Forsyth, p. 144., large tree. Rough cap, Forsyth, p. 144., very austere, hardy free-growing tree. Squash teinton, Porn. Her. t. 15., Forsyth, p. 144., fruit very austere, upright tree, and great bearer.

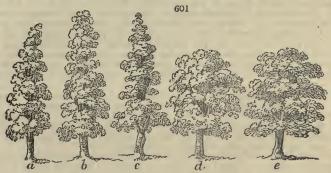
4092. In choosing pears for planting in orchards, the description of the plant is a matter of very considerable importance, as pear trees attain a much greater age and size than apples. In our opinion the planting of pears in hedge-rows ought to be more encouraged than the planting of apples, as they are calculated, when dried, to be used in soups; or, when stewed green, to afford a light and agreeable nourishment; and perry is at least a more wholesome and exhilarating liquor to most constitutions than cider.

4093. The baking and dessert pears fit for orchards, according to Nicol, are the following :-

*Jargonelle, Crawford or lammas, * carnock or Drummond, *grey achan, swan's egg, * moorfowl's egg, * yair, * golden kuap (good), Longueville, * summer bergamot, * autumn ditto,

* Scot's ditto, musk robin (good), saffron, * hanging leaf (very good), the pound pear, cadillac, warden (for baking).

4094. Gorrie (Gard. Mag. vol. iv. p. 11.) recommends the Benvie (fig. 601. a), Golden Knap (b),



Elcho (c), Busked Lady (d), and Pow Meg (c), as handsome trees. But where high-flavoured fruit is the object, and the climate is not unfavourable, the Beurrés, the Bergamots, and other new French and Flemish sorts, should be preferred. The following sorts will succeed as standards in the neighbourhood of London. Their time of ripening is indicated, and also their qualities; very good (v. g.); good (g.); and moderate (m.).

July. * Muscat Robert (m.), gros muscat. (g.)
Aug. Epine verte d'été (g.), * jargonelle. (v. g.)
Aulumn. * Bergamote silvange (g.), * beurré rouge (g.),

Addison. *Bergamote álvange (g.), *beurré rouge (g.), beurré vert. (g.)
Sept. *Bergamote paysanne (v.g.), rousselet de Rheims. (v.g.)
Sept. *Bergamote paysanne (v.g.), rousselet de Rheims. (v.g.)
Sept. *Bergamote paysanne (v.g.), beno chrétien
d'été. (g.)
Oct. and Nov. *Beurré Spence (v.g.), *Marie Christine. (v.g.)
Nov. Beurré Capiaumont (v.g.), beurré capand (v.g.),
beurré d'Afflighem (v.g.), Marie Louise (v.g.), *Napoleon (v.g.), *Wraniste. (v.g.)
Dec. Beurré diel (v.g.), pastorale (g.), *présent de Malnes, (v.g.)

Winter. Josephine (v. g.), poire Canning. (v. g.)
Dec. and Jan. *(i)loux moreaux (v. g.), Roi de Rome. (g.)
Jan. Bezi Vaat (v. g.), *Louise Bonne. (g.)
Jan. and Feb. *Passe Colmar (v. g.), *Passe Colmar gris,
dit Précel. (v. g.)
Feb. and March. Orange d'hiver (m.), l'incommunicable. (m.)
March. Duchesse de Mars. (g.)
March and April. (fros Romain (m.), *bergamote de Pâques
(m.), *beurre rance (v. g.)
April. Fondante Batave (g.), la favorite. (g.)
April. Fondante Batave (g.), la favorite. (g.)
May and June. *Bergamote de Pentecôte (g.), Ramelier. (m.)

4095. The best sorts of baking plums are the following: -

Damson, bullace, muscle, winesour, and magnum bonum. Of these the damson is by far the best, and next the winesour, which thrives only on a calcareous soil, and grows wild in abundance in the West Riding of Yorkshire.

4096. The following are excellent dessert plums for an orchard: -

* Green gage, Orleans, * damask (black, good), white perdrigon, * blue ditto, blue gage, * white magnum bonum, red ditto, or imperial, *drap d'or (yellow, good). Of these the green gage, Orleans, and damask are much the best.

4097. Gibbs of Brompton gives the following select list of orchard fruits from his own experience:

Summer Table Apples. Early Margaret, red Astrachan, oslin, Mason's early, Kerry, yellow Ingestrie, Carter's seedling, Thorie, red Quarenden, early Ampthil pippin.

Summer Kichen Apples. Keswick codlin, Maulden codlin, Carte's monsier, French codlin, yellow harvest, Hollandbury, Marma Table Apples. Ribston, Margall, court pendu, Downton, Newtown Spitzenburg, English peach apple,

Fearne's pippin, Wyken, Gravenstein, Ross nonpareil, pomme

de neige.

Autum Kitchen Apples. Alexander, Howbury pippin,
Hawthornden, Duchess of Oldenburgh, Nelson, dominie,
Blencheim orange, Dutch and French coldins (good for autum
as well as summer use).

Winder and Spring Tuble Apples. Scarlet nonpareil, old

nonpareil, old golden pliptin, Newton pippin, Whiesler's ruset, nonpareil ruset, (fibb's pippin, court of Wick, Lemon greening of very good quality, 'Cooper's ruset, Sylchouse rusest, American seek no further, golden Harvey, Winter and Spring Kitchen Apples. French crab, Norfolk beaufin, Norfolk Paradise, paywell, winter queen, winter greening, Yorkshire greening, royal ruset, beauty of Kent, white Leadington, Fullwood's apple, lemon pippin, skinless pippin, marmalade pippin, winter pearmain.

Cider Apples. Redstreak Somerset, redstreak Devon, ruseea, late white Parson's, occapee, Dufflin, woodcock, Somerset sweeting.

Summer Patle Pears. Citron des carmes, jagronelle, summer bon chrétien, early bergamot, Julien archiduc d'été, green chisel, Jammas.

Summer baking and preserve Pears.

Windsor, Edelcrantz, swan's throat, Crawford, Jemon.

Autumn Table Pears. Gansel's bergamot, Cresanne, brown

4098. Ronalds of Brentford, who is perhaps better acquainted with English apples

than any other individual, recommends the following sorts: thain any other individual, recommends the Summer Jable Apples. Hick's fancy, Bell's fine scattet, red Quarenden, peach apple, la fameuse, summer oslin, summer golden pippin, but apple, la fameuse, summer loking dapples. Noneach, Syring grove, Manks Codlin, Hawthornden, fine striped General Arabin, Wormsley pippin, Carlisle codlin, early Julian, early spice apple. Autumn Table Apples. Margil, Downon pippin, Keddlestone pippin, Franklin's golden pippin, Delaware, aromatic russet, summer nomparell, grange apple.

Autumn baking Apples. Hollandbury, beauty of Kent, Salopian apple, golden burr, Russian apple, Emperor Alexander, Carlisle codlin, Gravenstein, yellow bow (American).

Winder Table Apples. Nonparell, Morris's russet, Bringwood pippin, King George, Sykehouse, Court Wyke pippin, Christie's

4099. Pearson of Chilwell recommends the following apples as very select: -

For early Desert, the Egglestone summering, Waterloo pippin, and Perfect's luneating. For middle Season, the Burgin, Lord Lennox, Pile's pearmin, and Blenheim orange. For late Keeping, Wollaton pippin, Bess Pool, Keddlestone pippin, and Hardford's russet. For Kitchen Use, early, the

beurré, Marie Louise, Napoleon, beurré Spence, sans pippln,

beutre, Mane Louise, Napoleon, beutre Spence, sans pippin, poire Aman.

poire Aman.

Grey and busing Pears. Chaumontelle, reine de poire, Scotch Cornuck, black achan, Eleinghaff, Aston-town.

Winter and Spring Table Pears. St. Germain, beutre d'hiver, poire Braddick d'hiver, poire d'Auch, bon chrétien dhiver, bergamote d'hiver, beutre rance, winter verte longue, bergamote de Paque, Van Mons, présent Winter and Spring baking and preserve Pears. Cadillac, black pear of Worcester, Uvedales St. Germain, orange d'hiver, rousselet gros, merveille.

Perry Pears. Aston-town, achan red, achan green, swan's egg, Mindson, grey beurré, orange bergamote.

Plums. Orleans, green gage, winesour, Cooper's large red, bonum magnum, Coe's golden drop.

Manks codlin, American summering, and Hawthornden. For middle Season, Greenup's plippin, malster, and Barton free-bearer. For long Keeping, Caldwell, Normanton wonder, and northern greening. All the foregoing will do well as dwarfs on Paradise stocks. (Gard. Mag. vol. vi.)

4100. The cultivation of the plum appears to us deserving of more encouragement than it generally meets with. Not only does the fruit make excellent pies and tarts, but it may be kept in large quantities, so as to be ready for that purpose at any period of the year. They also make a sort of wine, and with other fruits and ingredients form one of the best substitutes for port. The damson, bullace, and some other varieties, will grow and bear very high-flavoured fruit in hedges where the soil is dry below and not too thin. The fruit of the sloe is, for wine-making, superior to that of the plum, and nearly as good for tarts.

4101. The cherry is of more limited culture than any of the foregoing fruits; because chiefly used for eating, and not being of a nature to keep. Near large towns they may be cultivated to a certain extent. In Kent and Hertfordshire are the cherry orchards which afford the chief supplies for the London market. The sorts are chiefly the caroon, small black or Kentish, the May-duke, and the morello; but Holman's duke, the

black heart, and the large gean, will do well in orchards.

4102. The walnut and Spanish chestnut may be advantageously planted on the outskirts of orchards to shelter them, and a few of them in hedge-rows where the climate is likely to ripen their fruit. The chestnut can hardly be considered as ripening north of London, Both trees, however, may be planted for their timber or the walnut north of Newcastle.

in moderately sheltered situations, in most parts of the British Isles.

4103. The elder is not beneath notice as an orchard tree. It need seldom be planted as a standard; but in unpruned hedges on a soft, deep, and rather rich soil, it yields great quantities of fruit, which is readily manufactured into a sort of wine esteemed by many persons when warmed, and forms a comfortable evening draught for the cottager. No tree requires less care: it propagates readily by cuttings or seeds, and requires little or no pruning; but, though it will grow in any soil whatever, it will produce no fruit worth mentioning on any but one tolerably deep and rich, and must be cut down when it begins to show indications of age.

4104. The filtert, currant, gooseberry, raspberry, and some other fruits, are cultivated extensively near large towns; but the treatment they require renders them in our opinion

unfit for farm orchards.

4105. In choosing trees for orchards, standards, sufficiently tall to admit of horses and cattle grazing under them, should always be preferred. Maiden plants, or such as are only two years from the bud or graft, are the most certain of success; the apples being worked on crab, the pears on wilding, and the cherries on gean stocks. The common baking plums need not be grafted at all, but the better sorts should either be grafted or budded on damson stems. Where budded or grafted chestnuts and walnuts can be got, they should always be preferred as coming much sooner into bearing. The former may be had from the Devonshire nurseries, and some public gardeners about London are now attempting to inarch and bud the walnut.

4106. With respect to the distance at which orchard trees may be planted, every thing will depend on the use which is intended to be made of the ground. Where the soil is to be pastured or dug, they may be planted in quincunx and close: but where it is to be ploughed, they should either be planted in rows with sufficient space between for one broad ridge, or two ordinary ones; or they should be planted in squares to admit of ploughing both east and west, and north and south.

ploughing both east and west, and north and south.

4107. The Herefordshire orchardists recommend that the rows should extend from north to south, as in that direction each part of every tree will receive the most equal portions of light and heat. The distance between each row, as well as the space between each tree, should depend on the situation and soil. Where the former is high and exposed, the trees should be closely planted to afford each other protection; and where the latter is poor and shallow, their growth will of course be less luxuriant, and they will consequently require less room. But in low and sheltered situations, and in deep and rich soils, wider intervals should be allowed. In the former instances, twelve yards between each row, and eight between each tree, will not be too much.

4108. As a general guide with regard to distance, Nicol states the extreme limits at which apple and pear trees should stand, in a properly planted and close orchard, as from thirty to forty feet, less or nore, according to the quality of the soil, taking, as the medium, thirty-six feet. In a poor soil and a bleak exposure, where the trees may not be expected to grow very freely, thirty feet are sufficient; whereas in good soil, and a sheltered situation, forty may not be too much. Cherries and plums may be planted at from twenty-four to thirty-six feet, according to soil and situation, as above, taking as a medium, thirty feet for the ultimate distance at which they are to stand clear of one another. But it would be advisable, in the first instance, to plant four trees for one that is intended ultimately to remain, planting the proper kinds at the above distances first, and then temporary plants between them each way. These temporary plants should be of the free-growing sorts that begin to bear early; such as the nonesuch and Hawthornden apples, the May-duke cherry, and the Crawford and yair pears; or any others known to produce fruit sooner after planting. These should be considered and be treated as temporary plan

4109. In the operation of planting, great care ought to be taken not to insert the plants deeper in the soil than they were before removal. This is a very common error in every description of tree planting; and in retentive soils is ruinous to the tree. Burrel recommends, as a useful practice, in wet soils, or where the substratum is not suited to the apple or the pear, to plant the trees on hillocks of easy ascent, as for instance one foot higher in the centre than the level of the field, and sloping gradually to that level for three or four feet every way from the centre. By this practice, the roots will naturally follow the good surface earth; whereas, if they are planted in holes, the roots are apt to shoot into the prejudicial subsoil, to the eventual injury of the plants by canker and other diseases. When trees are thus planted on small hillocks, the under-drains may pass between the rows with greater utility. f Fold to m

SECT. III. Cultivation of Farm Orchards.

- 4110. The trees being carefully planted, watered, and tied to tall strong stakes, require little more than common attention for several years. Every autumn or spring they should be looked over, and all cross irregular shoots made during the preceding summer cut out, suckers (if any) removed from their roots, and side growths cleared from their stems.
- 4111. The object in pruning young trees, Nicol observes, is to form a proper head. Generally speaking, the shoots may be pruned in proportion to their lengths, cutting clean away such as cross one another, and fanning the tree out towards the extremities on all sides; thereby keeping it equally poised, and fit to resist the effects of high winds. When it is wished to throw a young tree into a bearing state, which should not be thought of, however, sooner than the third or fourth year after planting, the leading branches should be very little shortened, and the lower or side branches not at all; nor should the knife be used, unless to cut out such shoots as cross one another.
- 4112. After an orchard-tree is come into bearing, Abercrombie says, continue at the time of winter pruning either every year, or every two, three, or four years, as an occasion is perceived, to cut out unproductive wood, crowded spray, and decayed parts. Also reduce long and outrunning ramblers and low stragglers, cutting them to some good lateral that grows within its limits. Where fruit-spurs are too numerous, then cut the strongest and most unsightly. Also keep the tree pretty open in the middle. necessary to take off large branches from aged trees, use a chisel or saw, and afterwards smooth the wound with a sharp knife. In case old wood is to be cut down to young shoots springing below, to make the separation in summer will be of more advantage to those young shoots, though it is not a common practice, on account of the liability of many stone-fruit bearers to exude gum, when a large branch is lopped in the growing season. Observe to keep the stem clear from all lateral shoots, and eradicate all suckers
- 4113. On aged trees that have run into a confusion of shoots and branches, and whose spurs have become clustered and crowded, the saw and the knife may be exercised with freedom, observing to cut clean away all useless spray, rotten stumps, and the like useless excrescences. Thin out the spurs moderately to let the air circulate freely among the

leaves and fruit in the summer season, and to admit the rays of the sun, so as to give the fruit colour and flavour.

4114. In pruning the apple tree and all other standard trees, Knight observes, the points of the external branches should be every where rendered thin and pervious to the light, so that the internal parts of the tree may not be wholly shaded by the external parts: the light should penetrate deeply into the tree on every side; but not any where through it. When the pruner has judiciously executed his work, every part of the tree, internal as well as external, will be productive of fruit; and the internal part, in unfavourable seasons, will rather receive protection than injury from the external. A tree thus pruned will not only produce much more fruit, but will also be able to support a much heavier load of it, without danger of being broken: for any given weight will depress the branch, not simply in proportion to its quantity, but in the compound proportion of its quantity and of its horizontal distance from the point of suspension, by a mode of action similar to that of the weight on the beam of the steel-yard; and hence a hundred and fifty pounds, suspended at one foot in distance from the trunk, will depress the branch which supports it no more than ten pounds, at fifteen feet in distance, would do. Every tree will, therefore, support a larger weight of fruit without danger of being broken, in proportion as the parts of such weight are made to approach nearer to its centre.

4115. Where a tree is stunted, or the head ill-shaped, from being originally badly pruned or barren, from having overborne itself, or from constitutional weakness, the most expeditious remedy is to head down the plant to within three, four, or five eyes (or inches, if an old tree), of the top of the stem, in order to furnish it with a new head. The recovery of a languishing tree, if not too old, will be further promoted by taking it up at the same time, and pruning the roots; for as, on the one hand, the depriving too luxuriant a tree of part even of its sound healthy roots will moderate its vigour; so, on the other, to relieve a stunted or sickly tree of cankered or decayed roots, to prune the extremities of sound roots, and especially to shorten the dangling tap-roots of a plant affected by a bad subsoil, are, in connection with heading down, or very short pruning, the renovation of the

soil, and draining, the most availing remedies that can be tried.

4116. A tree often becomes stunted from an accumulation of moss, which affects the functions of the bark, and renders the tree unfruitful. This evil is to be removed by scraping the stems and branches of an old tree; and on a young tree a hard brush will effect the purpose. Wherever the bark is decayed or cracked, Abercrombie and Forsyth direct its removal. Lyon, of Edinburgh, has lately carried this practice to so great a length as even to recommend the removal of part of the bark of young trees. Practical men, in general, however, confine the operation to cracked bark, which nature seems to attempt throwing off; and the effect in rendering the tree more fruitful and luxuriant is acknowledged by Neill in his Account of Scottish Gardening and Orchards, and by different

writers in The London and Caledonian Horticultural Transactions.

4117. The other diseases to which orchard trees are subject are chiefly the canker, gum, mildew, and blight, which, as we have already observed, are rather to be prevented by such culture as will induce a healthy state, than to be remedied by topical applications. Too much lime, Sir H. Davy thinks, may bring on the canker, and if so, the replacing a part of such soil with alluvial or vegetable earth would be of service. The gum, it is said, may be constitutional, arising from offensive matter in the soil; or local, arising from external injury. In the former case, improve the soil; in the latter, apply the knife. The mildew, it is observed by T. A. Knight and Abercrombie, "may be easily subdued at its appearance, by scattering flour of sulphur upon the infected parts." As this disease is now generally considered the growth of parasitical fungi, the above remedy is likely to succeed. For caterpillars and other insects in spring, Forsyth recommends burning rotten wood, weeds, potato-hulm, wet straw, &c., on the windward side of the trees when they are in blossom. He also recommends washing the stems and branches of all orchard trees with a mixture of "fresh cow-dung with urine and soap-suds, as a whitewasher would wash the ceiling or walls of a room." The promised advantages are, destruction of insects and "fine bark;" more especially, he adds, "when you see it necessary to take all the outer bark off."

4118. With the Herefordshire orchardists pruning is not in general use; the most approved method is that of rendering thin and pervious to the light the points of the external branches, so that the internal branches of the tree may not be wholly shaded by the external parts. Large branches should rarely or never be amputated. The instrument generally used for the purpose of pruning is a strong flat chisel, fixed to a handle six feet or more in length, having a sharp edge on one of its sides and a hook on the other. (Knight's Treatise on the Apple and Pear.)

4119. The culture of the soil among orchard trees is always attended with advantage; though it can so seldom be properly conducted in farm orchards, that in most cases it is better to lay them down with grass seeds for pasture. To plough between the trees and take corn crops, even if manure is regularly given, cannot be any great advantage, unless

a radius of six or eight feet is left round each tree. If such a space is left, and yearly dug but not cropped, the trees will thrive well; and a ridge between each two rows may be sown with corn. The greater number of orchards in Herefordshire and Gloucestershire are under pasture; but the most productive are those trees grown in hop grounds. In Kent, in some instances, the interspaces of young orchards are occupied by hops, in others by filberts, and in grown orchards the latter are sometimes seen. Some old orchards are likewise in permanent sward, others under arable or garden crops, and some in saintfoin, while others are in lucern. In all cases where the subsoil is moist, or otherwise unfavourable, the ground of an orchard should neither be dug nor ploughed, in order not to prevent the roots from spreading themselves immediately under the surface. effect of repeatedly stirring the surface to six or eight inches or more in depth is to cause the roots to descend. In all soils, this descent, by furnishing them more abundantly with moisture, tends to prolong the growth, and prevent the ripening of the wood and the formation of blossom buds; but, in the case of noxious subsoils, it brings on canker and other diseases. This is the reason why standard fruit-trees in kitchen gardens are generally less productive than in grass orchards: the productive trees in certain hop-grounds in Kent and other counties may seem an exception; but they are not so, the subsoil in these cases being good and dry.

Sect. IV. Gathering and Keeping of Orchard Fruit.

4120. The gathering of orchard fruit, and especially apples, should be performed in such a manner as not to damage the branches, or break off the fruit spurs or buds. frequently the fruit is allowed to drop, or it is beat and bruised by shaking the tree and using long poles, &c. Nicol directs that it should never be allowed to drop of itself, nor should it be shaken down, but should be pulled by the hand. This may be thought too troublesome a method; but every body knows that bruised fruit will not keep, nor will it bring a full price. The expense of gathering, therefore, may be more than defrayed, if

carefully done, by saving the fruit from blemish.

4121. With regard to the keeping of kernel fruits, the old practice, which is recommended by Marshal and Forsyth, commences with sweating, though Nicol and other modern gardeners omit this process. It is evident from the general practice of both commercial and private gardeners, that sweating fruit is not essential to its keeping, though some persons continue to allege that, in consequence of that operation, it keeps better. Marshal, the author of An Introduction to Gardening, observes, that those fruits which continue long for use should be suffered to hang late, even to November, if the frost will permit; for they must be well ripened or they will shrink. Lay them in heaps till they have sweated a few days, when they must be wiped dry. Let them then lie singly, or at least thinly, for about a fortnight, and be again wiped, and immediately packed in boxes and hampers, lined with double or treble sheets of paper. Place them gently in, and cover them close, so as to keep air out as much as possible. Preserve them from frost through the winter: never use hay for the purpose. Kernel fruits and nuts keep no where better than when mixed and covered with sand in a dry cool cellar, in the manner of potatoes. Buried in pits well protected from moisture, russets have been found to keep perfectly fresh a year from the time of their being gathered. The keeping of cider fruits is not approved of, it being found best to crush them after they have been thinly spread for a few days on a dry boarded floor. Many of the Herefordshire growers carry them direct from the tree to the crushing-mill.

SECT. V. Manufacture of Cider and Perry.

4122. Cider is commonly manufactured by the grower of the fruit, though it would certainly be better for the public if it were made a distinct branch of business like brewing or distilling. "The true way to have excellent cider," Marshal observes, "is to dispose of the fruit to professional cider makers. The principal part of the prime cider sold in London and elsewhere is manufactured by professional men; by men who make a business of manufacturing and rectifying cider, even as distillers, rectifiers of spirit, and brewers follow their businesses or professions, and like them too conduct their operations, more or less, on scientific principles." (Rev. of Agr. Rep. vol. ii. p. 294.) It is allowed on all hands that the operation is performed in a most slovenly manner by the farmer, and that it is very difficult to procure this liquor in good quality. The operation of cider-making is as simple as that of wine-making or brewing, and will be perfectly understood from the following directions, chiefly drawn from the treatises of Crocker and Knight; so that any person possessing an orchard, or a few hedge-row fruit trees, may make a supply for his own use. The first business consists of gathering and preparing the fruit; the second, of grinding and pressing; and the last, of fermenting and bottling.

4123. In gathering cider apples, care should be taken that they are thoroughly ripe before they are taken from the tree; otherwise the cider will be of a rough, harsh taste, in suite of all the cider will be of a rough.

in spite of all the endeavours of the operator. It is observed by Crocker, in his tract

on The Art of Making and Managing Cider, that the most certain indications of the ripeness of apples are the fragrance of their smell, and their spontaneously dropping from the trees. When they are in this state of maturity, in a dry day, the limbs may, he says, be slightly shaken, and partly disburdened of their golden store; thus taking such apples only as are ripe, and leaving the unripe longer on the trees, that they may also acquire a due degree of maturity. It may not, he thinks, be amiss to make three gatherings of the crop, keeping each by itself. The latter gathering, as well as wind-falls, can, however, only be employed in making inferior cider: the prime cider must be drawn

from the former gatherings.

4124. On the proper mixture of fruits, or rather on their proper separation, the merit of cider will always greatly depend. Those whose rinds and pulp are tinged with green, or red without any mixture of yellow, as that colour will disappear in the first green, or red without any mixture of yellow, as that colour will disappear in the first green. stages of fermentation, should be carefully kept apart from such as are yellow, or yellow intermixed with red. The latter kinds, which should remain on the trees till ripe enough to fall without being much shaken, are alone capable of making fine cider. Each kind should be collected separately, as noticed above, and kept till it becomes perfectly mellow. For this purpose, in the common practice of the country, they are placed in heaps of ten inches or a foot thick, and exposed to the sun, air, and rain, not being ever covered, except in very severe frosts. The strength and flavour of the future liquor are increased by keeping the fruit under cover some time before it is ground; but unless a situation can be afforded it, in which it is exposed to a free current of air, and where it can be spread very thin, it is apt to contract an unpleasant smell, which will much affect the cider produced from it. Few farms are provided with proper buildings for this purpose on a large scale, and the improvement of the liquor will not nearly pay the expense of erecting them. It may reasonably be supposed, that much water is absorbed by the fruit in a rainy season; but the quantity of juice yielded by any given quantity of fruit will be found to diminish as it becomes more mellow, even in very wet weather, provided it be ground when thoroughly dry. The advantages therefore, of covering the fruit will probably be much less than may at first sight be expected. No criterion appears to be known, by which the most proper point of maturity in the fruit can be ascertained with accuracy; but it improves as long as it continues to acquire a deeper shade of yellow. Each heap should be examined prior to its being ground, and any decayed or green fruit carefully taken away. The expense of this will be very small, and will be amply repaid by the excellence of the liquor, and the ease with which too great a degree of fermentation may be prevented. (Crocker.) In Ireland a mixture of every sort of apple is considered as producing the best cider. A proportion of crabs is always admitted. "The taste, in consequence, is very sour, and less sweet than English cider: but this is matter of fancy; and, a relish for rough cider once acquired, the sweet kind loses much of its attractions. Owing to a considerable admixture of crabs, the Irish cider is always more sour than the English, and this is a quality, when not too predominant, for which it is valued by the natives." (Lardner's Cyc. 17 1 . . . 1 . 1 . 7

41.25. In grinding, the fruit should be so reduced that the rind and kernel should be scarcely discernible. In such a complete mixture it seems probable that new elective attractions will be exerted, and compounds formed which did not exist previously to the fruit being placed under the roller. The process of slow grinding, with free access of air, gives the cider good qualities it did not possess before, probably by the absorption of are given in prefectly, and the pulp spread as thin as possible, exposed to the air, and frequently turned during twenty-four hours, to obtain as large an absorption of air as possible. The pulp should be ground again, and the liquor formerly expressed added, by which the liquor will acquire an increase of strength and richness. (Lardner's Cyclo. Dom. Econ.)

4126. Whether the pommage should, immediately after grinding, be conveyed to the press, there to be formed into a kind of cake, or what is called the cheese; or whether it should remain some time in that state before pressing, ciderists have not agreed. Some say it should be pressed immediately after grinding; others conceive it best to suffer it to remain in the grinding trough, or in vats employed for the purpose, for twenty-four hours, or even two days, that it may acquire not only a redness of colour, but also that it may form an extract with the rind and kernels. Both extremes are, Crocker thinks, wrong. There is an analogy, he says, between the making of cider from apples, and wine from grapes; and the method which the wine-maker pursues ought to be followed by the cider-maker. When the pulp of the grapes has lain some time in the vats, the vintager thrusts his hand into the pulp, and takes some from the middle of the mass; and when he perceives, by the smell, that the luscious sweetness is gone off, and that his nose is affected with a slight piquancy, he immediately carries it to the press, and by a light pressure expresses his prime juice. In like manner should the ciderist determine

the time when his pulp should be carried to the press. If he carried it immediately from the mill to the press, he might lose some small advantage which may be expected from the rind and kernels, and his liquor might be of lower colour than he may wish. If he suffer it to remain too long unpressed, he will find to his cost that the acctous fermentation will come on before the vinous is perfected, especially in the early part of the cidermaking season. He will generally find that his pulp is in a fit state for pressing in about twelve or sixteen hours. If he must of necessity keep it in that state longer, he will find a sensible heat therein, which will engender a premature fermentation; and he must not delay turning it over, thereby to expose the middle of the mass to the influence of the atmosphere. Knight's opinion is, however, that it should remain twenty-four hours before it is taken to the press; and in this opinion the author of the Art of Cider Making, in Lardner's Cyclopedia, Domestic Economy, vol. i. also concurs.

4127. The pommage being carried to the press, and a square cake or cheese made of it, by placing very clean sweet straw or reed between the various layers of pommage; or by putting the same into the hair-cloths, and placing them one on another. It is of importance that the straw or weed be sweet, and perfectly free from any fustiness, lest the cider be impregnated therewith. Particular care ought also to be taken to keep hair-cloths sweet, by frequently washing and drying, or the ill effects of their acidity will be communicated to the cider. To this cake or cheese, after standing awhile, a slight pressure is at first to be given, which must be gradually increased until all the must or juice is expressed; after which, this juice must be strained through a coarse hair sieve, to keep back its gross feculences, and be put into proper vessels. vessels may be either open vats or close casks; but as, in the time of a plentiful crop of apples, a number of open vats may by the ciderist be considered an incumbrance in his cider-rooms, they should be generally carried immediately from the press to the cask. Thus far, says Crocker, cider-making is a mere manual operation, performed with very little skill in the operator; but here it is that the great art of making good cider commences; nature soon begins to work a wonderful change in this foul-looking, turbid, fulsome, and unwholesome fluid; and, by the process of fermentation alone, converts it

into a wholesome, vinous, salubrious, heart-cheering beverage.

4128. Fermentation is an internal motion of the parts of a fermentable body. motion, in the present case, is always accompanied with an evident ebullition, the bubbles rising to the surface, and there forming a scum, or soft and spongy crust, over the whole liquor. This crust is frequently raised and broken by the air as it disengages itself from the liquor, and forces its way through it. This effect continues whilst the fermentation is brisk, but at last gradually ceases. The liquor now appears tolerably clear to the eye, and has a piquant vinous sharpness upon the tongue. If in this state the least hissing noise be heard in the fermenting liquor, the room is too warm, and atmospheric air must be let in at the doors and at the windows. Now, continues Crocker, is the critical moment which the ciderist must not lose sight of; for, if he would have a strong, generous, and pleasant liquor, all further sensible fermentation must be stopped. This is best done by racking off the pure part into open vessels, which must be placed in a more cool situation for a day or two; after which it may again be barrelled, and placed in some moderately cool situation for the winter. The Herefordshire cider-farmers, after the cider has perfected its vinous fermentation, place their casks of cider in open sheds throughout the winter; and, when the spring advances, give the last racking, and then cellar it. In racking, it is advisable that the stream from the racking-cock be small, and that the receiving-tub be but a small depth below the cock, lest, by exciting a violent motion of the parts of the liquor, another fermentation be brought up. The feculence of the cider may be strained through a filtering-bag, and placed among the sccond-rate ciders; but by no means should it be returned to the prime cider. In this situation the cider will, in course of time, by a sort of insensible fermentation, not only drop the remainder of its gross lees, but will become transparent, highly vinous, and fragrant.

4129. According to Knight, after the fermentation has ceased, and the liquor is become clear and bright, it should instantly be drawn off, and not suffered on any account again to mingle with its lees; for these possess much the same properties as yeast, and would inevitably bring on a second fermentation. The best criterion to judge of the proper moment to rack off will be the brightness of the liquor; and this is always attended with external marks, which serve as guides to the cider-maker. The discharge of fixed air, which always attends the progress of fermentation, has entirely ceased; and a thick crust, formed of fragments of the reduced pulp, raised by the buoyant air it contains, is collected on the surface. The clear liquor being drawn off into another cask, the lees are put into small bags, similar to those used for jellies: through these whatever liquor the lees contain gradually filtrates, becoming perfectly bright; and it is then returned to that in the cask, in which it has the effect, in some measure, of preventing a second fermentation. It appears to have undergone a considerable change in the process of filtration.

Its colour is remarkably deep, its taste harsh and flat, and it has a strong tendency to become acetous; probably by having given out fixed and absorbed vital air. Should it become acetous, which it will frequently do in forty-eight hours, it must not on any account be put into the cask. If the cider, after being racked off, remains bright and quiet, nothing more is to be done to it till the succeeding spring; but if a scum collects on the surface, it must immediately be racked off into another cask, as this would produce bad effects if suffered to sink. If a disposition to ferment with violence again appears, it will be necessary to rack off from one cask to another, as often as a hissing noise is heard. The strength of cider is much reduced by being frequently racked off; but this arises only from a larger portion of sugar remaining unchanged, which adds to the sweetness at the expense of the other quality. The juice of those fruits which produce very strong ciders often remains muddy during the whole winter, and much attention must frequently be paid to prevent an excess of fermentation.

4130. The casks, into which the liquor is put whenever racked off, should always have been thoroughly scalded, and dried again; and each should want several gallons of being

full, to expose a larger surface to the air.

4131. The above precautions neglected by the ciderist, the inevitable consequence will be this: - Another fermentation will quickly succeed, and convert the fine vinous liquor he was possessed of into a sort of vinegar; and all the art he is master of will never restore it to its former richness and purity. When the acetous fermentation has been suffered to come on, the following attempts may be made to prevent the ill effects of it from running to their full extent:—A bottle of French brandy, half a gallon of spirit extracted from the lees of cider, or a pailful of old cider, poured into the hogshead soon after the acetous fermentation is begun: but no wonder if all these should fail, if the cider be To give effect to either, it is necessary that the still continued in a close warm cellar. liquor be as much exposed to a cooler air as conveniently may be, and that for a considerable length of time. By such means it is possible fermentation may, in a great measure, be repressed: and if a cask of prime cider cannot thence be obtained, a cask of tolerable second-rate kind may. These remedies are innocent: but if the farmer or cider-merchant attempt to cover the accident, occasioned by negligence or inattention, by applying any preparation of lead, let him reflect, that he is about to commit an absolute and unqualified murder on those whose lot it may be to drink his poisonous draught.

4132. Stumming, which signifies the fuming of a cask with burning sulphur, may sometimes be advantageous. It is thus performed:—Take a stripe of canvas cloth, about twelve inches long and two broad; let it be dipped into melted brimstone: when this match is dry, let it be lighted, and suspended from the bung of a cask (in which there are a few gallons of cider) until it be burnt out. The cask must remain stopped for an hour or more, and be then rolled to and fro, to incorporate the fumes of the match with the cider; after which it may be filled. If the stumming be designed only to suppress some slight improper fermentation, the brimstone match is sufficient; but if it be required to give any additional flavour to the cider, some powdered ginger, cloves, cinnamon, &c. may be strewed on the match when it is made. The burning of these ingredients with the sulphur will convey somewhat of their fragrance to the whole cask of cider; but to do it to the best advantage, it must be performed as soon as the vinous fermentation is

fully perfected.

4133. Cider is generally in the best state to be put into the bottle at two years old, where it will soon become brisk and sparkling; and if it possesses much richness, it will remain with scarcely any sensible change during twenty or thirty years, or as long as the cork

duly performs its office.

4134. In making cider for the common use of the farm-house, few of the foregoing rules are attended to. The flavour of the liquor is here a secondary consideration with the farmer, whose first object must be to obtain a large quantity at a small expense. The apples are usually ground as soon as they become moderately ripe: and the juice is either racked off at once as soon as it becomes bright, or more frequently conveyed from the press immediately to the cellar. A violent fermentation soon commences, and continues until nearly the whole of the saccharine part is decomposed. The casks are filled up and stopped early in the succeeding spring, and no further attention is either paid or required. The liquor thus prepared may be kept from two to five or six years in the cask, according to its strength. It is generally harsh and rough, but rarely acetous; and in this state, it is usually supposed to be preferred by the farmers and peasantry. When it has become extremely thin and harsh by excess of fermentation, the addition of a small quantity of bruised wheat, or slices of toasted bread, or any other farinaceous substance, will much diminish its disposition to become sour.

4135. Madeira Cider. Take new cider from the press, mix it with honey till it bears an egg, boil it gently for a quarter of an hour, but not in an iron pot; take off the scum as it rises, let it cool, then barrel it, without filling the vessel quite full: bottle it off in March. In six weeks afterwards, it will be ripe for use, and as strong as Madeira. The longer it is afterwards kept, the better. (Mech. Mag.)

4136. Perry is manufactured on exactly the same principles as cider. The pears should not be quite ripe, and the admixture of some wildings will add much to the sprightliness of the taste. "It is thought by some to resemble champagne more than gooseberry wine does; and it is said, when of the best quality, to have been at times

sold instead of champagne." (Lardner's Cyc. Dom. Econ.)

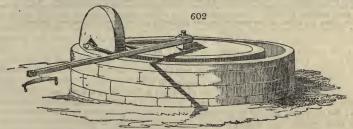
4137. The produce of cider or perry by the acre can only be guessed at, by first ascertaining the number of trees. From an orchard of trees in full bearing, half a hogshead of cider may, in seasons ordinarily favourable, be expected from the fruit of each tree. As the number of trees on the acre varies from ten to forty, the quantity of cider must vary in the same proportion, that is, from five to twenty hogsheads. Pear-trees, in equally good bearing, yield fully one third more liquor; therefore, although the liquor extracted from pears sells at a lower price than that produced from apples, yet the value by the acre, when the number of trees is the same, is nearly on a par.

SECT. VI. Machinery and Utensils necessary for Cider-making.

4138. The machinery of the common ciderist includes the mill-house, mill, press, cloth, vat, and cask, with their appurtenances.

4139. Marshal, in The Rural Economy of Gloucestershire, remarks, that a mill-house, on an orchard-farm, is as necessary as a barn. It is generally one end of an out-building, or perhaps an open shed, under which straw or small implements are occasionally The smallest dimensions, to render it any way convenient, are twenty-four feet by twenty; a floor thrown over it, at seven feet high; a door in the middle of the front, and a window opposite; with the mill on one side, the press on the other side, of the window, as much room being left in front, towards the door, for fruit and utensils, as the nature of the mill and the press will allow. The utensils belonging to a mill-house are few: the fruit is brought in carts or baskets, and the liquor carried out in pails.

4140. Of the common cider-mill there are several varieties, formed on the principles of the bark-mills of tanners. The circle enclosed by the trough is in Devonshire generally in one division (fig. 602.), and



is sometimes divided into compartments for containing different varieties of the same fruit. (fig. 603.) The size of the runner varies from two and a half to four and a half feet in diameter, and from nine to twelve inches in thickness; which in general is equal, like that of a grindstone, not varying, like that of a mill-stone: the weight one or two tons. The bottom of



that of a grindstone, not varying, like that of a millistone: the weight one or two tons. The bottom of the chace is somewhat wider than the runner, that this may run freely. The inner side rises perpendicularly, but the outer side spreads, so as to make the top of the trough some six or eight inches wider than the bottom, to give freedom to the runner, and take out the ground matter. The depth is nine or ten inches. The outer rim of the trough is three or thick plank fixed upon the stone, with a curb of wood, lessening to an angle, fixed upon the circumference of the trough, making the whole depth of the trough about equal to its width at the bottom. This lessens the quantity of the stone; and the plank upon the centre answers other purposes. The entire bed of a middle-sized mill is about nine feet; some are ten, and some few twelve, in diameter; the whole being composed of two, three, or four stones, cramped together as one; and worked, or at least finished, after they are cramped together. The best stones are raised in the Forest of Dean; they are mostly a dark-redish gritstone (non-calcareous), working with sufficient freedom, yet sufficiently hard for this intention. The bed of the mill is formed, and the trough partly hollowed, at the quarry, leaving a few inches at the edge of each stone uncut out, as a bond to prevent its breaking in carriage. Much depends on the quality of the stone. It ought not to be calcareous, in whole or in part, as the acid of the liquor would corrode leave holes in the stone. Nor should it be such as will communicate a disagreeable tinge to the liquor. A clean-grained grindstone grit is the fittest for the purpose.

4141. The runner, as it has been seen (fig. 602.), is moved by means of an axle passing through the centre, with a long arm, reaching without the bed of the mill, for a horse to draw by; and with a short one passing to an upright swivel, turning upon a pivot, in the centre of the stone, and steadied at the top, by entering a bearing of the floor above. An inon bolt,

runner, is fixed (or ought to be, though it is frequently wanting) a cogged wheel working in a circle of cogs, fixed upon the bed of the mill.

4142. The diameter of the wheel is determined by the height of the axis above the bed of the mill; the diameter of the ring of cogs, by the distance of the wheel from the centre of motion. The use of cog wheels is to prevent the runner from sliding, to which it is liable when the mill is full; the matter, when nearly ground, rising up in a body before the stone. Besides, by assisting the rotatory motion of the stone, it renders the work more easy to the horse. These wheels require to be made with great exactness; and in a country where carpenters are unaccustomed to them, a millwright should be employed in fixing them. The mill is placed so as to leave a horse-path, about three feet wide, between the bed and the walls; so that a moderately sized mill, with its horse-path, takes up a space of fourteen or fifteen feet every way.



4143. A cider-mill in use in the south of France (fig. 604) is worked on a circular platform of boards, and instead of stone the wheel or coulcal roller (a) is of cast-iron. The fruit is spread thinly over the platform, and the roller moved round by one man or a woman. From the roller's covering more breadth than the narrow bark wheels in use in England, more fruit is crushed in a short time by this sort of mill than would at first sight be supposed

flavoured cider.

4185. The apple-mill is an iron machine. Where iron-mills have been tried, this metal has been found to be soluble in the acid of apples, to which it communicates a brown colour and an unpleasant taste. No combination has been ascertained to take place between this acid and lead; but as the calx of this metal readily dissolves in, and communicates an extremely poisonous quality to, the acetous juice of the apple, it should never be suffered to come into contact with the fruit or liquor. (Knight on the Apple and Pear.) In Ireland the cider-mill is composed of two horizontal wooden cylinders, covered with study of iron like an organ barrel. These work into each other and crush the apples, which are afterwards beat in a vessel with wooden pestles.

4146. The cider-press in Herefordshire is a modification of the common screw-press. In Ireland the press bears a considerable resemblance to the common wine-presses of France, that being effected by a long lever which in England is effected by a screw. It will save some subsequent trouble if, in pressing out the juice, the action of the press be applied gradually, and very slowly increased. In this way the juices, at first running muddy, will at length come off perfectly transparent. (Lardner's Cycle. Dom. Econ.) flavoured cider.

4145. The apple mill is an iron machine.

4147. Cider cloths are used for containing the pommage in order to its being pressed. They are usually made of common hair-cloth; but such as is rather close in its texture is the best. The size is generally about four feet square; and they hold about two or three bushels, or as much as the mill can grind at once: and these are heaped over each other till the press is full. The larger presses will hold from eight to fifteen bags, which yield from one to two hundred gallons of liquor, according to the largeness of what is termed the cheese. To perform the work neatly, it is necessary to have two sets of these bags: for they clog and fur in pressing, and consequently become unfit for use till they have been washed and dried; so that, while this is doing, either the press must stand still or another set be ready to employ it. But some, instead of hair bags, lay long straw under the pommage, the ends of which they turn up over it; then cover the pommage entirely with fresh clean straw, upon which they spread another layer of pommage, and so on alternately, till the press is full. Either of the methods will do; but those who are desirous of doing the work in the neatest and best manner generally use bags.

4148. The cider-vat is a vessel made for the purpose of receiving the pommage, or the cider before it is racked off into the cask. Vessels of this kind should be made of wood,

as where lead is employed it is liable to be corroded by the malic acid.

4149. Cider casks, when new, though the wood be ever so well seasoned, are apt to give a disagreeable relish, unless due caution be used before-hand. Frequent scalding with hot water, into which some handfuls of salt have been first thrown, or with water in which some of the pommage has been boiled, and washing afterwards with cider, are the usual remedies against this evil, and seldom fail of removing it effectually. casks, beer-vessels are the worst, as they always spoil cider; and, in return, cider-casks infallibly spoil beer. Wine and brandy casks do very well, provided the tartar adhering to their sides be carefully scraped off, and they are well scalded.

CHAP. XI.

Laying out of Farm and other Culturable Lands.

4150. The farming lands of an estate are in general the grand source of its annual The demesne lands are chiefly for enjoyment; the roads afford no direct income; the villages, manufactories, commonly the mines and fisheries, and often also the woods, yield no income of consequence; but there remain the lands to be let out to the professional farmer, market-gardener, nurseryman, and cottagers: from these the landlord generally derives his principal return for the capital laid out on the estate. Having therefore disposed of all the other parts of the territory, it remains only to arrange the farming or culturable lands in farms of different characters and sizes, in cottage lands, gardens, or orchard grounds: these may be considered in regard to their extent and arrangement.

SECT. I. Extent or Size of Farm and Cottage Lands.

4151. The proper size of farms, or of land to be let in any way, must necessarily be that which best suits the markets: not altogether the market of the moment, for there may be a run for large or for small farms; but the market on an average of years, times, and circumstances.

4152. The enlargement or diminution of farms can proceed only for a time, and to a limited extent. The interest of the landlord, which gave the first impulse, is ever vigilant to check its progress, when it is attempted to carry the measure beyond due bounds. It is in this that the security of the public consists, if it were ever possible that the public interest should be endangered by the enlargement of farms. Accordingly, in most of our counties, a few tenants, of superior knowledge and capital, have been seen to hold considerable tracts of land, which, after a few years, were divided into a number of separate farms. The practice of these men is a lesson to their neighbours; and their success never fails to bring forward, at the expiration of their leases, a number of competitors. Whenever skill and capital come to be generally diffused, there can be few instances of very large farms, if a fair competition be permitted. No individual, whatever may be his fortune and abilities, can then pay so high a rent for several farms, each of them of such a size as to give full room for the use of machinery, and other economical arrangements, as can be got from separate tenants. The impossibility of exercising that vigilant superintendence, which is so indispensable in agricultural concerns, cannot long be compensated by any advantages which a great farmer may possess. His operations cannot be brought together to one spot, like those of the manufacturer; the materials on which he works are seldom in the same state for a few days, and his instruments, animated and mechanical, are exposed to a great many accidents, which his judgment and experience must be called forth instantly to repair.

4153. If we examine the various sizes of farms in those districts where the most perfect freedom exists, and the best management prevails, we shall find them determined, with few exceptions, by the degree of superintendence which they require. Hence, pastoral farms are the largest; next, such as are composed both of grazing and tillage lands; then such rich soils as carry cultivated crops every year; and, finally, the farms near large towns, where the grower of corn gradually gives way to the market gardener, cultivating his little spot by manual labour. The hills of the south of Scotland are distributed into farms of the first class; the counties of Berwick and Roxburgh into those of the second; and the smaller farms of the Lothians and of the Carse of Gowrie, where there seems to be no want of capital for the management of large farms, are a sufficient proof of the general principle which determines the size of farms. (Sup.

Encyc. Brit. art. Agr.)

SECT. II. Laying out Farms and Farmeries.

4154. The arrangement of farms naturally divides itself into whatever relates to the farmery or home-stall, and what relates to the arrangement of the fields, roads, fences, and water-courses. In a country like Britain, long under cultivation, it is but seldom that these can be brought completely under the control of the improver; but cases occur where this may be done without restraint, as in the enclosure of large commons; and in Ireland and the highlands of Scotland the opportunities are frequent.

Subsect. 1. Situation and Arrangement of the Farmery.

4155. The general principles of designing farmeries and cottages having been already treated of: we have in this place chiefly to apply them to particular cases. Though the majority of farms may be described as of mixed culture, yet there are a number which are almost exclusively devoted to pasture, as mountain farms; to meadow culture, as irrigated or overflown lands, lands in particular situations, as in fenny districts, and those situated on the borders of some description of rivers: there are others in which peculiar crops are chiefly raised, as in the case of the hop and seed farms of Kent, Essex, and Surrey. All these require a somewhat different kind and extent of accommodation in the farm buildings.

4156. The requisites for a farmery common to most characters of farms are, a central situation, neither too high nor too low, shelter, water, exposure to the south or south-

east, in preference to other points; a level or flat area of sufficient extent for the buildings, yards, and gardens; grass-land sufficient for one small enclosure or more; and suitable outlets to the different parts of the farm, and to public roads and markets.

4157. Some of these requisites may be supplied by art, as shelter, by plantations; water, by wells and ponds; a flat, by levelling; and grass-lands, by culture: the direction of the roads depends entirely on the designer. But in some cases the situation of the farmery cannot be rendered central, as it frequently happens in the fenny districts of Cambridgeshire, where danger might be incurred from extraordinary floods; and in the case of mountainous sheep farms, where a central situation might be so elevated as to be deprived of most of the other requisites. Still, even in these cases, the general requisites ought to be attained as far as practicable; and there are degrees of attainment, as

to a central situation, to be arrived at even among fens and mountains.

4158. Excellent examples of different descriptions of farmeries are to be found in Berwickshire, Northumberland, East Lothian, and on the Marquis of Stafford's estates in Shropshire, Staffordshire, and Sutherland. Besides a great number of cottages and farmeries of different descriptions, thirty-seven new farmeries have been erected by the Marquis of Stafford in Shropshire alone. Loch, Lord Stafford's agent, in describing these (Account of Improvements on the M. of Stofford's Estates, &c.), states, that "much attention and consideration have been given to the plans of these buildings, with the view of combining as many advantages as possible, and of arranging the different parts in such a way as to save the time of the tenant and his people, and in order that their extent might be reduced to the least size practicable, securing at the same time the accommodation required. The most approved plans in both ends of the island were consulted, and a gradual improvement has been made on them. The latter ones combine the advantages of the English and Scotch buildings, avoiding, it is hoped, their respective defects. To almost every one of these homesteads is attached a threshing machine, constructed on the best principles: wherever water could be obtained, that has been made use of as the impelling power; and, of late, some of the more extensive farms have been provided with steam-engines for that purpose."

4159. In selecting a few of these examples, the first we shall mention is that of Sidera, or Cider Hall, in Sutherland, erected in 1818. The soil of this farm is of a light and excellent quality, particularly suited to the Norfolk rotation of husbandry, which is followed by Rule, the new tenant, a native of the county of Roxburgh. The house and homestead cost 2200l. It is built, in the most sufficient manner, of stone and lime, and covered with Easdale slate, from the west coast of Scotland. In the garden, which is an old one, there are some of the finest holly trees to be met with any where, with several apple, pear, and gean, or small black cherry, trees, of so considerable a size as to show that there is nothing in the climate to prevent the growth of even the more delicate

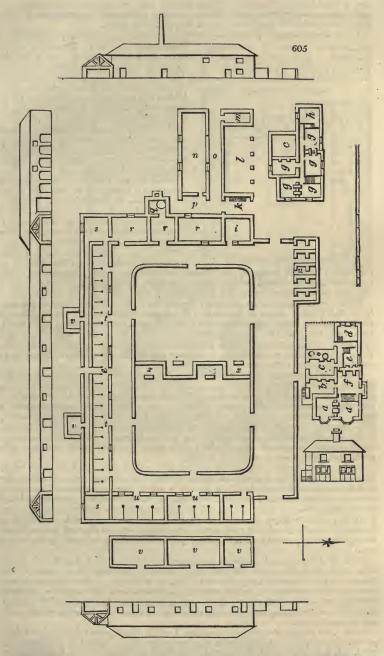
kinds of timber, if not exposed to the sea breeze.

4160. The accommodations of the house are, on the ground floor, a parlour, lobby, and staircase, family room, pantry, and kitchen; behind may be an open yard, and in front a flower-garden; the chamber story, a bedroom and bedcloset, two bedrooms, maid servant's room, and bedroom. The offices contain a cart-house, stable, tool-house, threshing-mill, and straw-house, horse-course, cattle-sheds, dairy, calf-pen, cow-byre, feeding-byre, boothy (i. e. booth or lodge) for ploughmen; pigsties, and poultry above; paved way,

and cattle-yards.

4161. As an example of a Northumberland farmery for a farm of from 400 to 500 acres, we have recourse to The General Report of Scotland. The accommodations are as follows:— In the dwelling-house are the entrance, stairs to chambers and cellars, and lobby, dining-room, pantry, coal-closet, parlour, business-room, kitchen, back-kitchen, dairy, store-room, poultry, farm-servants' kitchen, boiling-house, root-house, riding-horse stable. In the economical buildings are a cart-shed, straw-barn, and granary over; corn-barns, hinds, byre for three cows, byre for ten cows, with feeding passage in the centre; calf-house, loose-horse place, stable, feeding sheds for cattle, with feeding passage along the centre; pigs, dung-places, straw-yards, cart-shed, and open court. The aspect of the house is south, and the garden and orchard are in front of it.

4162. As an example of a very complete farmery for a turnip and barley soil, we give that of Fearn (fig. 605.), erected by the Marquis of Stafford in the parish of Escall Magna, in Shropshire, in 1820. The farm contains 460 acres of turnip soil; and the farmery the following accommodations, including a threshing machine driven by steam. In the house are two parlours (a, a), family-room (b), brew-house, two stories (c); pantry (d), milk-house (e), kitchen (f), bedrooms (g), menservants' bedroom (h). In the court offices a hackney-stable (i), stair under cover (k), waggon-shed and granary over (l), tool-house (m), cow-house (n), places for turnips and straw (o, p), steam-engine (q), barn (r), straw or other cattle-food (s), stall-fed cattle (t), stables (u), turnip-houses (v), piggeries, poultry, tools, and necessary (w), cattle-sheds to each yard (r).



4163. As an example of a farmery to be managed by a bailiff, we give that of Skelbo, also in Sutherland. The farm consists of 450 acres, the greater part taken from a heathery waste. It contains a suitable house for the grieve or bailiff, and attached to the office is a threshing machine, combining a corn or meal-mill. Its accommodations X x 4

are, a chaff-house, corn-rooms, threshing-mill, with water-wheel and straw-house; cattle-sheds, poultry-houses, and piggery; stables, byres, cart-shed, cattle-shed, dairy, meal-house, lodge for ploughmen, paved way, and cattle-yards.

72 0.

4164. As an example of a small farmery in the county of Stafford, we select that of Knollwall. (fig. 606.) The extent is 104 acres; the soil is strong and rather wet, and there are some water and other meadows. The house and yard-buildings are of brick and tile, and their accommodations are, a kitchen (a), a brew-house (b), parlour (c), sitting-room (d), pantry (e), milk-house (f), court-yard open (g), coals (h), hackneystable (i), turkey-house (k), pigsties (l), waggon-horse stable (m), corn-bay (n), barn (n), straw-bay (p), cow-tyings (q), fodder-bins (r), calf-houses (s), and waggon-shed, granary over, connected with barn (t).

4165. As an example of a middle-sized farmery on a clayey soil, we may refer to that of Newstead, in Staffordshire. This farm contains 314 acres, and the tenant, Ford, is said to be an example to the whole country. The accommodations of the farmery are, in the dwelling-house, an outer kitchen, and kitchen, master's room, brew-house, dairy, pantry, parlour, bedrooms, cheese-room, attics.

the court a shed for waggons, with granary over, hackney stable, waggon-horse stable, cattle-sheds, turnip-houses, fodder-house, straw-bays, threshing-mill with water-wheel, corn-bay, tool-house, workshop, bay for unthreshed corn, small granary, and pigsties.

4166. As an example of an economical farmery for a farm of 50 or 60 acres, we copy on The General Report of Scotland. The accommodations are: — in the house, a from The General Report of Scotland. kitchen, parlour, store-room, pantry, with three bedrooms, and a light closet over; closet, milk-room, and scullery. In the economical buildings are, a stable with a loose stall, byre for ten cows, cattle-shed, barn, cart-shed, with granary over; pigsties and cattleyard. This appears one of the most compact and eligible plans for the farmeries of arable farms under 100 acres.

4167. As an improved Berwickshire farmery, we submit another specimen from The General Report. Its accommodations are calculated for a farm of 600 acres, and consist, in the dwelling-house range, of a porch, lobby, dining-room, parlour, kitchen, scullery, coal-place, store-room, dairy, pantry, business-room, poultry, steaming-house, bailiff's The economical buildings contain a riding-horse stable, tool-house, cart-shed, with granary over; corn-barn, straw-barn, feeding-house for 36 head of cattle, roothouse, byre for cows, calf-pens, stable for ten horses, pigs, with yard and troughs, cattlesheds, dung-basin, and urinarium under; cattle-yards, cart-road paved, rick-yard, mill track, open court, lawn, garden, and orchard.

4168. A farmery for a turnip soil of from 600 to 900 acres, from the same work, deserves consideration as a very complete specimen of arrangement. Omitting the farm-house, the economical buildings contain a stable, cow-house, servants' cow, roothouse, young horses' stable, straw-barn, corn-barn, stable, cart-shed, place for pickling wheat, killing sheep, or other odd jobs; feeding-house, carpenter's workshop, pigs, geese, common poultry, turkeys, pigs, cattle-sheds, dung and straw courts, with urinariums in the centre of each, paved cart-road round, open court between the yard and dwellinghouse, rick-yard, paddocks of old pasture, ponds for drinking and washing the horses'

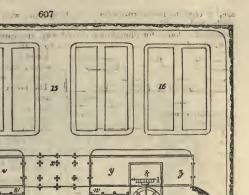
4169. The accommodations for a farm-house, suitable to such a design and to the style of life which the person who can occupy such a farm is entitled to enjoy, are as follows: - In the parlour story there is a lobby, with staircase to chambers and cellars, drawing-room, bedroom, a family work-room, dining-room, business-room, kitchen, barrack-room or manservant's room, store-room, dairy, &c. On the first floor are two best bedrooms, two other bedrooms, bed-closets, another closet, and a water-closet; over are 'servants' rooms.

4170. As a farmery for an arable farm near London of 350 acres (fig. 607.), we shall give as an example one erected (with some variations) in the county of Middlesex, in 1810. It is to be observed, that in Middlesex farming a great object is hay, especially meadow hay, for the London market, which gives rise to the covered spaces for loaded carts (x); it being the custom to load the carts at night, place them under cover, and yoke and go on the road early the following morning. The accommodations of this farmery

17

5 4 12 4

16



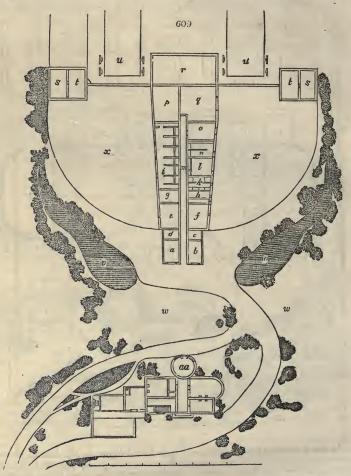
12

are, in the dwelling-house, a lobby and stair (a), dining-room (b), drawing-room and green-house (c), a housekeeper's room, nursery or butler's pantry (d), dairy (e), kitchen (f), back kitchen and brew-house (g), gig-house or coach-house (h), small stable (i), larness-room and stair to men's room and hay-loft (k). In the economical buildings are a granary (f), pigs (m), carts or odd articles (n), water-closet (o), poultry (p), litter for the stable (g), stable for twelve horses (r), chaff-room (s), litter (t), room for cutting hay into chaff (u), places for horse food, or straw, hay, &c. (v), cattle-sheds (u), open colonade for loaded hay-carts (x), straw end of barn (y), corn-floor (z), unthreshed corn and corn-floor (\$\frac{1}{2}\$), machine (1), mill course (2), cows (3), cow-food (4), calves (5), bailiff's house (6), implements (7), wood-house, coals, &c. (8), kitchen-court to master's house (9), garden (10), poultry-yard (11), bailiff's garden (12), lawn, shrubbery, and sheep-walk (13), pond (14), rickyard (15), stack-stands (16), urinarium (17).

4171. In the elevations of this farmery (fig. 608.), some attention has been paid to effect, by intermingling trees, chiefly oaks, with thorns and honeysuckles.

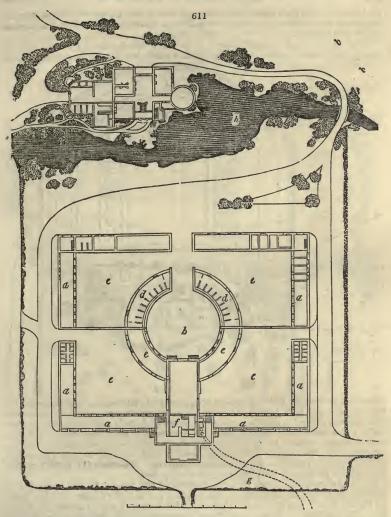


4172. An anomalous design of a farmery for a hay-farm (fig. 609.), calculated for effect and for inspection from the sitting-room (a, a), contains the following economical buildings: — A poultry-house with granary over (a), a chaise-house with men's room

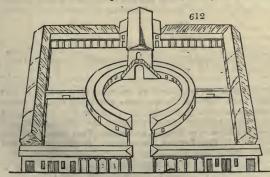


over (b), rabbits (c), tools (d), carts (e), open sheds for carts or other implements (f), sick horse or cow, &c. (g), pigs (h), stable (i), calves (k), cows (l), open passage lighted from above and pump (m), saddle-horse, &c. (n), straw (o), chaff-cutting room (p), hand-threshing-machine (q), unthreshed corn (r), loaded carts of hay (s, t), hay-ricks with roof movable on wheels to protect the hay while binding (u), ponds (v), lawn (w), yard (x). Sitting in the circular room (a, a), the master may look down the light passage which has a wire door, and along the oblique front of the buildings, and see every door that is opened. He may also, as appears by the elevation (fg. 610.) see the men binding hay under the movable covers.



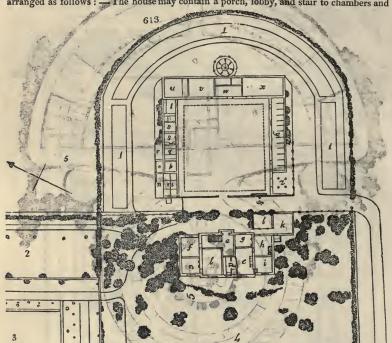


4173. An anomalous design for a corn and stall-feeding farm (fig. 611.), in which the stacks are built on the tops of the stables, cattle, and cart-sheds (a), may be noticed, as



pleasing in effect, but not likely to be so useful as the more simple plans. The hay, roots, and straw, are stacked in the central circle (b), and very readily supplied to the stable (c), cow-stalls (d), or feeding - yards (e). threshing-machine (f) is driven by water, which is supplied by a circuitous route (g), from the pond near the house (h). The elevation (fig. 612.) has a good effect when all the stacks are in their places, and untouched; but as they are removed to the barn the appearance of the flat-roofed sheds will not be so consonant to established notions of beauty and neatness.

4174. A farmery for a meadow-farm of 250 acres near London (fig. 613.), may be arranged as follows: The house may contain a porch, lobby, and stair to chambers and



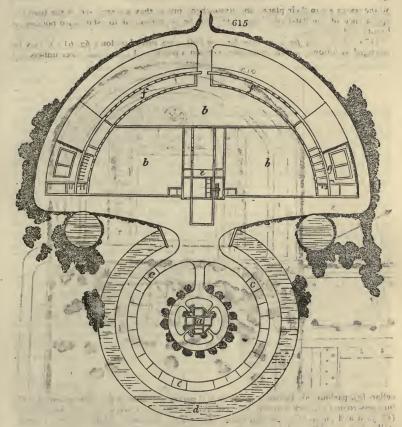
cellars (a), parlour (b), bedroom or study (c), pantry (d), kitchen (c), lumber-room (f), business-room (g), back kitchen (h), coal cellar and maid's room over (i), wood-house (k), yard and pump (l), pigs (m), chaise (n), poultry (o), tools and roots, &c. (p), two stalls, and a saddle and harness place (g), harrows and large implements, &c. (r), bailiff's house or men's lodge (s), cows (i), chaff-cutting room, and granary over (u), straw-barn (v), corn-floor (w), unthreshed corn (x), stable and stall for litter (y), loaded or empty carts and implements (z), watering-trough (x), rick-stands (x), bailiff's garden

(2), master's garden (3), lawn (4), paddock of old grass (5).

4175. An anomalous design for a turnip-farm of 500 acres (fig. 615) contains a dwelling-house (a), on an eminence commanding not only the farmery (b), but great part of the farm. It is surrounded by the ricks for shelter (c), and by a pond (d), which drives the threshing-machine (c), and forms a foreground to the distant scenery. There are a large feeding-shed (f), a bailiff's house and garden (g), and the other usual accommodations. The elevation of the feeding-sheds and end of the barn looking towards the house is simple and not inelegant. (fig. 614.) Farmeries of this sort are not sub-



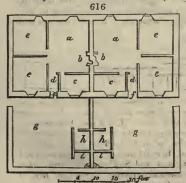
mitted as examples for general imitation, but merely as sources of ideas to such as have the designing of this species of rural buildings, for employers who have a taste for design and for originality, and who can afford to gratify that taste. It is a poor business, and one which never can procure much applause, when a proprietor of wealth and cultivated mind erects for his own use the same sort of farmery, or, indeed, of any other buildings, as the tenants who support him. In East Lothian, Berwickshire, Northumberland, and on the Marquis of Stafford's estates both in England and Scotland, are some noble examples of substantial, commodious, and even elegant farmeries. (See Gen. Rep. of Scotland, and Doch's Imp. on the Marq. of Stafford's Estates, &c. 8vo. 1819.)



Laying out Cottages. Subsect. 2.

Subsect. 2. Laying out Cottages.

4176. Cottage buildings include a variety of habitations, from the farm-house down-On a large estate there will be cottages for tradesmen and mechanics, with and without fields and gardens; others for market-gardeners and nurserymen, surrounded by gardens and orchards; for operative manufacturers; for day-labourers; and, on the farm lands near the farmeries, for ploughmen and herdsmen. The extent of ground which ought to accompany these cottages must be determined entirely by the demand : the regular labourer and ploughman require the least; and the gardener and tradesman, who keep a horse or horses and cow, the most.



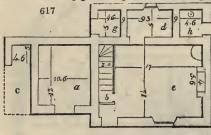
4177. A cottage fit for a tradesman, meof Scotland, contains the following accommodations: - A porch, lobby, living-room, two closets with beds, pantry and dairy, fuel and lumber-place, pig, and garden. The cow is kept at the farmery, if for a bailiff; the poultry over the fuel-place, and the bees on stands in the open garden.

4178. A double cottage of only one floor (fig. a. 616.) contains in each, the kitchen (a), with oven (b), pantry and dairy (c), lobby (d), two bedrooms (e, e), entrance door (f), front court-yard (g), pigs (h), necessaries (i). The gardens are at each end, and the cows supposed to be kept at the farmery.

4179. A cottage on a smaller scale contains the entrance and stair, parlour and bedroom, with two good bedrooms over. Behind the main body of the house is a lean-to, containing the kitchen with dairy and pantry, brewing, fuel, and lumber-place. The usual appendages are detached.

4180. A double cottage for two married ploughmen, given in The General Report of Scotland, contains a porch, and stair to bedrooms, living-room, pantry and dairy, back

kitchen, cow or pig-house, gardens, and two good bedrooms to each.



618

i L

d

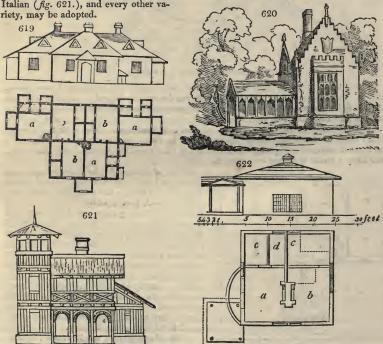
4181. A labourer's cottage with cowhouse and piggery (fig. 617.), as commonly constructed in the south of Scotland, is thus arranged:—The cow-house (a) and piggery (c) are in a lean-to. The dwelling contains, on the ground floor, an entrance and stair to bed-garret (b), large kitchen and living-room (e), dairy and pantry (d), coal and wood (g), necessary (h).

4182. A good mechanic's cottage (fig. 618.) is thus arranged: — Parlour (a), kitchen (b), closet (c), dairy and pantry

(d), closet to parlour (e), tool-house (f), poultry (g), back entrance to the kitchen and fuel-place (h), back entrance to house and stair (i); over are two good bedrooms, behind is a small court-yard, and the garden surrounds the whole.

4183. Where cottages are erected as picturesque objects, various external forms and styles of design may be adopted, and at the same time the requisite degree of comfort preserved within. Three may be grouped together (fig. 619.) and each have the usual accommodation of kitchen (a) and par-

lour (b), with the usual closets and garret bedrooms. For cottages of upper servants, on the demesne lands of proprietors, Gothic elevations (fig. 620.), Chinese, Swiss, and



4184. For entrance lodges there are many elegant designs by Gandy, Roberton, Papworth, and others; some simple and modern, and others in imitation of the elder styles of building.

4185. A very simple entrance lodge of one story (fig. 621.) may contain a kitchen (a), parlour and bed-room opening into it (b), pantry (c), and closet (d). Towards the road there may either be a bow projection or porch. Detached, in the garden, and concealed by trees and shrubs, may be the usual appendages to comfortable cottages.

Subsect. 3. Laying out the Farm Lands.

4186. In arranging farm lands, the principal considerations are the size and shape of

the fields, and the next the access to them and to the farmery by proper roads.

4187. The form and size of fields have too often been determined without much regard to the size of the farm, the exposure, and the equability of the soil. This is the more to be regretted in the case of live fences, which ought to endure for a long course of years, and which cannot be eradicated without considerable expense. In The Code of Agriculture it is observed, that when a whole farm is divided into fields of various sizes, it is difficult to form a plan so as to suit a regular rotation of crops, or to keep very accurate accounts. Whereas, by having the fields in general of a large size, the whole strength of a farm and the whole attention of the farmer are directed to one point; while an emulation is excited among the ploughmen, when they are thus placed in circumstances which admit their work to be compared. Some small fields are certainly convenient on any farm, for grazing and other purposes to be afterwards explained. On elevated situations, also, the shelter derived from small enclosures is of use.

of use.

4188. A number of small enclosures, irregularly shaped, surrounded with trees or high hedges, in corn farms, and more especially in corn lands situated in a flat country where shelter is unnecessary, is exceedingly injurious to the farmer. Besides the original expense of making the enclosures, the injury done to the crops of grain, produced by the want of a free circulation of air, and the harbour afforded to numbers of small birds; the very site of numerous hedges, with their attendant ditches, and the uncultivated slips of land on both sides of them, consume a much larger proportion of arable land than is commonly imagined. Hedges, especially if accompanied by rows of trees, greatly exhaust the ground of its fertility, nourish weeds, the seeds of which may be widely disseminated, and, by the exclusion of air, the harvesting of the crop is carried on more slowly. Even upon meadow land, small enclosures encircled by hedges are injurious, as they prevent the circulation of air for making or drying the hay. Small enclosures with high hedges and trees, are also extremely injurious to the roads in their neighbourhood.

4189. With fields of a considerable size less ground is wasted, and fewer fences are to uphold. The crops of grain, being more exposed to wind, can be harvested earlier, and they suffer less from damp seasons. Small enclosures in pasture are more productive in winter, being better sheltered; but in summer the larger and more open the enclosures are the better; for in hot weather both cattle and sheep always resort to the most airy places. It is easier, also, when they are in pasture, to obtain a supply of water in large fields than in small ones: indeed, fields are sometimes so small, that it is very difficult to procure an adequate supply of water even in winter. But the conclusive argument in favour of large arable fields is this, that where fields are small, much time and labour are wasted by short turnings; and it is now ascertained, "that if fields are of a regular shape, and the ridges

4190. The circumstances on which the size of fields cught to depend are, the extent of the farm in which they are situated, the nature of the soil and subsoil, the rotations adopted, the inclination of the ground, its being in pasturage or otherwise, and the nature of the climate. (Code.)

nature of the climate. (Code.)

4191. Extent of the farm. The size of fields ought certainly, in some measure, to depend upon the extent of the possession. In small farms near towns, from six to twelve acres may be sufficient; but where farms are of a considerable extent, fields from twenty to even fifty acres, and, in some particular cases, as high as sixty, may be used to advantage. In general, however, even on large farms, when permitted by local circumstances, fields of a medium size, as from fifteen to twenty-five English acres, are recommended by competent judges.

4192. Soil and subsoil. In dividing a farm into fields, the nature of the soil and subsoil ought to be kept in view. Where the soil is various, it would be proper to separate the light from the heavy. They are not only better calculated for different crops and different rotations, but are naturally adapted to be cultivated at different seasons. It is unfortunate, therefore, to have soils of a heterogeneous nature mingled in the same field. But where this partially takes place, for instance, where there is only an acre or two of light soil to ten or twenty of strong soil, let the following plan be adopted:—At any slack time, either in summer or winter, more especially when the field is under fallow, employ two carts and horses with four fillers, to cover the acre or two of light soil, with the strong soil contiguous, and the soil in the field will then become more uniform. In fields where light soils predominate, the plan might be reversed. This plan, though at first expensive, is attended with such advantages that, whenever it is necessary and practicable, it ought to be carried into effect.

4193. The rotation adopted. It may be considered as a good general rule, to divide a farm according to the course of crops pursued in it; that is to say, a farm with a rotation of six crops should have six fields, or twelve, according to circumstances. It is proper to have a whole field, if the soil be uniform, under one crop; and every farmer of experienc

of the ascent.

4195. Pasturage. Where the systems of grazing and tillage alternately is followed (more especially where the fields are pastured for two or three years in succession), it is convenient to have the fields of from twenty to perhaps thirty English acres. The farmer is thus enabled to divide his stock, which he cannot well do with larger fields. The cattle or slieep remain more quiet than if a greater number were collected together, and less grass is destroyed by treading. When such a field has been pastured for some time, the stock should be removed to another, till the grass in the former has renewed, and is fit for being eaten. Such a size also, in general, suits graziers better than larger ones, and consequently fields of this extent, when in pasture, generally let for more rent.

4193. Climate. The last circumstance to be considered, in determining the proper size of fields, is the nature of the climate. In dry and cold climates, small enclosures are desirable on account of shelter; whereas, in wet countries, the fields under culture cannot be too open and airy, for the purpose of drying the ground, of bringing forward and ripening the grain, and of enabling the farmer more easily to secure it during an unfavourable harvest, by having a free circulation of air. But, though on large farms fields should in general be formed on an extensive scale, yet there is a convenience in having a few smaller fields near the farm-house for keeping the family cows; for turning out young horses, mares, and foals; for raising a great variety of vegetables; and for trying experiments on a small scale, which may afterwards be extended, if they shall be found to answer. When enclosures are too large for particular purposes, and where no small fields, as above recommended, have been prepared, large fields may be subdivided by sheep-hurdles, a sort of portable fence well known to every turning rower. In this way, great advantage may be derived from the constant use of land that would otherwise have been occupied by stationary fences culated for stronger animals.

4197. The shape of fields may be either square or oblong.

4197. The shape of fields may be either square or oblong.
4198. Square felds. The advantage of having the fences in straight lines, and the fields, when large, of a square form, is unquestionable, as the ploughing of them under this arrangement can be carried on with nuch greater despatch. Some farmers, whose fields are of a waving or uneven shape, and who enclose with hedge and ditch, carry their fence through the hollows, or best soil, with a view of raising a good hedge; thus often sacrificing, for the sake of the fence, the form of their field. A straight line, however, is preferable, even though it should be necessary to take some particular pains to enrich the soil for the hedge, where it is thin and poor, on any elevation. By means of the square form, an opportunity is afforded of ploughing in every direction, when necessary; and less time is lost in carrying on all the operations of husbandry in a field of that form than of any other. When the waving form is necessary to secure proper water runs, plantations may be so disposed as to reduce the fields to squares or oblongs, and the fences to straight lines. Rectangular fields have another advantage, that in fields of that shape it may be known whether the ploughmen have performed their duty, the quantity of work done being easily calculated, from the length and breadth of a certain number of ridges.
4199. Oblong fields. When fields are small, an oblong shape should be preferred, that the ploughings may be dispatched with as few turnings as possible. This form has also other advantage; the fields are more easily subdivided, and water can in almost every case be got, by making proper ponds in the meeting or joining of three or four fields, whose gutters or ditches will convey water to the ponds. In turnip soils, where the shape is oblong, it is easier to divide the turnips with nets or hurdles, for the convenience of feeding them off with sheep. If the ridges are too long, and the field dry and level, the length may be reduced by making cross head-lands, o

4200. Hedge-row trees are very generally objected to by agriculturists. Notwithstanding the garden-like appearance which they give to the landscape, "it seems to be agreed by the most intelligent agriculturists that they are extremely hurtful to the fence, and for some distance to the crops on each side; and it is evident, that in many instances the highways, on the sides of which they often stand, suffer greatly from their shade. It has therefore been doubted whether such trees be profitable to the proprietor, or beneficial to the public; to the farmer they are almost in every case injurious, to a degree beyond what is commonly imagined." (Supp. to Encyc. Brit. art. Agr.)

4201. The opinion of Loch, a well informed and unprejudiced improver of landed property, is of an opposite description. He says: "There is no change in the rural economy of England more to be regretted, than the neglect which is now shown to the cultivation and growth of hedge-row timber. The injury which it does to the cultivation of the land is much exaggerated, especially if a proper selection of trees is made; but even the growth of the ash, so formidable to agriculturists, might be defended, on the ground that without it the best implements employed in the cultivation of the soil could not be made. It is well known that good hedge-row timber is by far the most valuable both for naval and domestic purposes; its superior toughness rendering it equally valuable to the ship-builder and to the ploughwright. The value which it is of in affording shelter is also material: besides, the raising of grain is not the only purpose of life, or the only matter to be attended to, nor the only object worthy of attention. The purposes of war and of national glory, the protection and the extension of our commerce, the construction and repair of buildings, and even the enjoyment arising from the rich and beautiful effect produced by such decoration and ornament, are all objects of material importance to the well-being and constitution of a highly cultivated state of society. Even upon the more narrow basis of individual utility, this practice might be defended and recommended; for it is not useless to consider how many families and estates have been preserved, when pressed by temporary difficulties (from which none are exempted), by a fall of hedge-row timber. One of the best legacies which a great proprietor can leave his country and his family, is an estate well stocked with such trees." Believing, as we do, that there can be no real and permanent beauty that is inconsistent with utility, we prefer, for arable lands, hedges wholly without timber trees. In pasture lands we would rather see the trees in scattered groups than

4202. The gates of fields should in most cases be placed in the middle of that side of the field which is nearest the road, because, in carting home produce, or in carting out manure, the labour of carting is less on a road than on the soft ground of the field, and because such carting always more or less injures this ground; a part of it along the headlands being necessarily subjected to repetition in the same track; and not in an angle, or at one corner, unless particular circumstances point out this as the preferable mode. Some contend that the gates of fields should be placed in or near the corner next to the road or homestead; but our objection to this arrangement is, that, in carting out manure, or carting home the crop, the headland is liable to be much more severely injured by cart ruts than when the gate is in the middle.

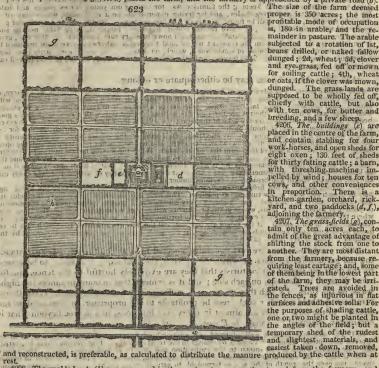
4203. The drainage and water-courses, if any, on farm lands, require to be attended to in laying out the fences, so as if possible to make the ditches of the latter serve as open drains; also, when opportunity offers, for conveying streams to be used in irrigation, or for driving machinery. 101 The fences and roads will, to a certain extent, be guided by the course of such stream or streams. size for in general, such

4204. As an example of laying out farm lands from a newly enclosed common, we submit the case of a flat surface, a strong retentive clay soil, a moist climate, a situation distant from markets, with no other object in view than that of making as much of the

lands as possible.

ands as possible.

4205 A public road (fig. 623, a) passes the farm, and the farmery is approached by a private road (b).



proper is 350 acres; the most profitable mode of occupation is, 180 in grable 4 and the 180 in arable, and the remainder in pasture. The arable subjected to a rotation of 1st, beans drilled, or naked fallow dunged; 2d, wheat; 3d, clover and rye-grass, fed off or mown and rye-grass, fed off or mown for soiling cattle; 4th, wheat or oats, if the clover was mown, dunged. The grass-lands are supposed to be wholly fed off, chiefly with cattle, but also with ten, cows, for butter and breeding, and a few sheep, and 4206. The buildings (e) are placed in the centre of the farm, and contain stabling for four

placed in the centre of the farm, and contain stabiling for four work-horses, and open sheds for eight oxen; 130 feet of sheds for thirty fatting cattle; a barn, with threshing-machine; impelled by wind; houses for ten cows, and other conveniences in proportion. There is a kitchen-garden, orchard, rick-yard, and two paddocks (d. f.), adjoining the farmery.

4207. The grass. fields (g.) contain, only fen acres each, to admit of the great advantage of shifting the stock from one to another. They are most distant from the farmery, because re-

from the farmery, because re-quiring least cartage; and, some of them being in the lowest part of the farm, they may be urri-gated. Trees are avoided in the fences, as infurrous in fast surfaces and adhesive soils. For

4208. The arable lands (h) are preserved in the centre, to save carting to and from the farmery; and the enclosures are four times the size of the grass-fields, each shift forming one large enclosure, containing four fields, divided only by open ditches for carrying off the surface water. The two small central fields shown under aration, are supposed alternately in turnips, potatoes, cabbages, &c. for cows, &c., and wheat. The paddocks and closes are for calves or colts, and the strong translated of the surface water.

4209. The chief, and almost sole, products of this farm will be wheat and beef the former best worth sending to a distant market; the latter easily transported to any disfren upon thet 'h-, t

tance; and both staple commodities.

4210. With respect to roads, sometimes a farm is situated on both sides of a highway; in which case all the fields may be made to open into it, either directly or through an intervening field. Hence no private road is wanting, excepting a few yards to reach the farmery. But when, as is most generally the case, the lands are situated at a distance from a great road, and approached by a lane or by-road, then from that by-road a private road is required to the farmery, and a lane or lanes from it so contrived as to touch at most of the fields of the farm, In wet and clayey soils, these lanes must be formed of durable materials; but in dry soils, provided attention be paid to fill in the cart ruts as they are formed (by the leading out of dung, or home of corn), with small stones, gravel or even earth, the lane may remain green; and, being depastured by sheep or cattle, will not be altogether It is essentially necessary to make a piece of road at the gate of every enclosure, that being the spot which is most frequently in use. Without this precaution, it often becomes a mire where corn is thrown down and spoiled in harvest, or, if it is attempted to avoid the mire, the gate-posts and neighbouring fence are often damaged. (Communications to the Board of Agriculture, vol. ii. p. 251:) in hand also sign and what all a

4211. With good private roads a farmer will perform his operations at much less expense; the labour of the horses will be much easier; a greater quantity or weight of grain and other articles may be more expeditiously carried over them; manure can be more easily conveyed to the fields; the harvest can be earried on more rapidly; and wear and tear of every description will be greatly reduced. (Code of Agriculture, p. 158.)

BOOK III.

OF IMPROVING THE CULTURABLE LANDS OF AN ESTATE.

4212. Having completed the general arrangement of an estate, the next thing is to improve the condition of that part of it destined to be let out to tenants, which, as already observed, constitutes the chief source of income. The farm lands being enclosed and subdivided, and the farmeries and cottages built in their proper situations, in many cases no other improvements are wanted on the soil than such as are given by the tenant in the ordinary course of culture. But there are also numerous cases, in which improvements are required which could not be expected from an occupier having only a temporary interest in his possession; and these form the present subject of discussion. Such improvements are designated by agriculturists permanent, as conferring an increased purchasable value on the property, in opposition to improvements by a temporary occupier, the benefits of which are intended to be reaped during his lease. The latter class of improvements includes fallows, liming, marling, manuring, improved rotations, and others of greater expense, according to the length of lease, rent, and encouragement given by the landlord: the former, which we are now about to discuss, includes draining, embanking, irrigating, bringing waste lands into cultivation, and improving the condition of lands already in a state of culture.

CHAP. I.

Draining Watery Lands.

4213. Draining is one of those means of improvement, respecting the utility of which agriculturists are unanimous in opinion. Though practised by the Romans (143.), and in all probability in some cases by the religious fraternities of the dark ages, it was not till after the middle of the last century that its importance began to be fully understood in Britain; and that some individuals, and chiefly Dr. Anderson and Elkington, began to practise it on new principles. About the same time, the study of geology became more general, and this circumstance led to the establishment of the art on scientific principles. The public attention was first excited by the practice of Elkington, a farmer and selftaught professor of the art of draining in Warwickshire and the adjoining counties. the practice of this artist most of the future improvements have been founded; and they have been ably embodied in the account of his practice by Johnston, from whose work we shall draw the principal materials of this section, borrowing also from the writings of Dr. Anderson, Marshal, Smith, Farey, Stephens, and some others on the same subject, and from the sixth and seventh volumes of the Highland Society's Transactions. After submitting some general remarks on the natural causes of wetness in lands, we shall consider in succession the drainage of boggy lands, hilly lands, mixed soils, retentive soils, and mines and quarries; and then the kinds of drains, and draining materials.

Sect. I. Natural Causes of Wetness in Lands, and the general Theory of Draining.

4214. The successful practice of draining in a great measure depends on a proper knowledge of the structure of the earth's upper crust, that is, of the various strata of which it is composed, as well as of their relative degrees of porosity, or capability of admitting or rejecting the passage of water through them, and likewise of the modes in which water is formed, and conducted from the high or hilly situations to the low or level grounds. In whatever way the hills or elevations that present themselves on the surface of the globe were originally formed, it has been clearly shown, by sinking large pits, and digging into them, that they are mostly composed of materials lying in a stratified order, and in oblique or slanting directions downwards. Some of these strata, from their nature and properties, are capable of admitting water to percolate or pass through them; while others do not allow it any passage, but force it to run or filtrate along their surfaces without penetrating them in any degree, and in that way conduct it to the more level grounds below. There it becomes obstructed or dammed up by meeting with impervious materials of some kind or other, by which it is readily forced up into the superincumbent layers where they happen to be open and porous, soon rendering them too wet for the purposes

of agriculture; but where they are of a more tenacious and impenetrable quality, they only become gradually softened by the stagnant water below them; by which the surface of the ground is, however, rendered equally moist and swampy, though somewhat more slowly than in the former case. It may also be observed, that some of the strata which constitute such hilly or mountainous tracts are found to be continued with much greater regularity than others; those which are placed nearest to the surface, at the inferior parts of such hills or elevations, being mostly broken or interrupted before they reach the tops or higher parts of them; while those which lie deeper, or below them at the bottom, show themselves in these elevated situations. Thus, that stratum which may lie the third or fourth, or still deeper, at the commencement of the valley may form the uppermost layer on the summits of hills or mountainous elevations. This arrangement or distribution of the different strata may have been produced partly by the circumstances attending the original elevation of such mountainous regions, and partly from the materials of the original exterior strata being dissolved and carried down into the valleys by successive rains and other causes, and thus leaving such as were immediately below them in an exposed and superficial state in these elevated situations. (Darwin's Phytologia, p. 258.)

4215. These elevated strata frequently prove the means of rendering the grounds below wet and swampy; for the general moisture of the atmosphere being condensed in much greater quantities in such elevated situations, the water thus formed, as well as that which falls in rain and sinks through the superficial porous materials, readily insinuates itself, and thus passes along between the first and second or still more inferior strata which compose the sides of such elevations, until its descent is retarded or totally obstructed by some impenetrable substance, such as clay: it there becomes dammed up, and ultimately forced to filtrate slowly over it, or to rise to some part of the surface, and constitute, according to the particular circumstances of the case, different watery appearances in the grounds below. These appearances are, oozing springs, bogs, swamps, or morasses, weeping rocks from the water slowly issuing in various places, or a large spring or rivulet from the union of small currents beneath the ground. This is obvious from the sudden disappearance of moisture on some parts of lands, while it stagnates, or remains till removed by the effects of evaporation, on others; as well as from the force of springs being stronger in wet than in dry weather, breaking out frequently after the land has been impregnated with much moisture in higher situations, and as the scason becomes drier ceasing to flow, except at the lowest outlets. The force of springs, or proportion of water which they send forth, depends likewise, in a great measure, on the extent of the high ground on which the moisture is received and detained, furnishing extensive reservoirs or collections of water, by which they become more amply and regularly supplied. On this account, what are termed bog-springs, or such as rise in valleys and low grounds, are considerably stronger and more regular in their discharge, than such as burst forth on the more elevated situations or the sides of eminences. (Johnston's Account of Elkington's Mode of Draining Land, p. 15.)

4216. The waters condensed on elevated regions are sometimes found to descend, for a very considerable distance, among the porous substances between the different conducting layers of clayey or other materials, before they break out or show themselves in the grounds below; but they are more frequently found to proceed from the contiguous

elevations into the low grounds that immediately surround them.

4217. The nature of the stratum of materials on which the water descending from hills has to proceed must considerably influence its course, as well as the effects which it may produce on such lands as lie below, and into which it must pass. Where the stratum is of the clayey, stiff marly, or impervious rocky kind, and not interrupted or broken by any other materials of a more porous quality, the water may pass on to a much greater distance, than where the stratum has been frequently broken and filled up with loose porous materials, in which it will be detained, and of course rise up to the surface.

4218. These sorts of strata extend to very different depths in different situations and districts, as it has been frequently noticed in the digging of pits, and the sinking of deep wells, and other subterraneous cavities. The clayey strata are, however, in general found to be more superficial than those of the compact, tenacious, marly kind, or even those of a firm, uninterrupted, rocky nature, and seldom of such a great thickness; they have, nevertheless, been observed to vary greatly in this respect, being met with in some places of a considerable thickness, while in others they scarcely exceed a few inches.

4219. The intervening porous substances, or strata, where clay prevails, are found, for the most part, to be of either a gravelly or loose rocky nature. Stiff marly strata, which approach much to the quality of clay, though in some instances they may present themselves near the surface, in general lie concealed at considerable depths under the true clayey strata, and other layers of earthy or other materials; they have been discovered of various thicknesses, from eight or ten feet to considerably more than a hundred. (Darwin's Phytologia, p. 259.) The intervening materials, where strata of this nature predominate, are most commonly of the more sandy kinds; possessing various degrees

of induration, so as in some cases to become perfectly hard and rocky, but with frequent breaks or fissures passing through them. The loose, friable, marly strata are capable of absorbing water, and of admitting it to filtrate and pass through them.

4220. Thus the valleys and more level grounds must constantly be liable to be overcharged with moisture, and to become, in consequence, spouty, boggy, or of the nature of a morass, accordingly as they may be circumstanced in respect to their situation, the nature of their soils, or the materials by which the water is obstructed and detained in or upon them.

4221. Where lands have a sufficient degree of elevation to admit of any over-proportion of moisture readily passing away, and where the soils of them are of such a uniform sandy or gravelly and uninterrupted texture, as to allow water to percolate and pass through them with facility, they can be little inconvenienced by water coming upon or into them, as it must of necessity be quickly conveyed away into the adjacent rivers or small runlets in their vicinity.

4222. But where grounds are in a great measure flat, and without such degrees of elevation as may be sufficient to permit those over-proportions of moisture that may have come upon them from the higher and more elevated grounds to pass readily away and be carried off, and where the soils of the lands are composed or constituted of such materials as are liable to admit and retain the excesses of moisture; they must be exposed to much injury and inconvenience from the retention and stagnation of such quantities of water. Such lands consequently require artificial means to drain and render them capable of

affording good crops, whether of grain or grass.

4223. Lands of valleys and other low places, as well as, in some cases, the level tracts on the sides or borders of large rivers and of the sea, must also frequently be subject to great injury and inconvenience from their imbibing and retaining the water that may be thus forced to flow up into or upon them, either through the different conducting strata from the hills and mountainous elevations in the neighbourhood, or the porous materials of the soils. In these ways they may be rendered swampy, and have bogs or morasses produced in them in proportion to the predominancy of the materials by which the water is absorbed and dammed up, and the peculiarity of the situation of the lands in respect to the means of conveying it away.

4224. To perform properly the business of draining, attention should not only be paid to the discrimination of the differences in regard to the situation of the lands, or what is commonly denominated drainage level; but also to the nature, distribution, and depth of the materials that constitute the soils or more superficial parts of them, as upon each of these some variety, in respect to the effects arising from water retained in them,

may depend.

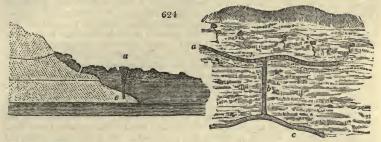
4225. The general origin of that wetness of land which it is the object of under-draining to remove, "will be found to be the existence of water in substrata of sand, gravel, open rock, or other porous substances, which either lead to the surface, or, having no natural outlet, become filled or saturated, while the pressure of more water coming from a higher source, forces that which is in the lower part of the stratum upwards through the superior strata to the surface; thus occasioning either bursts and springs, or a general oozing through the soil. The object in under-daining, therefore, is not to catch the surfacewater, but that which flows through their inferior strata; and, for this purpose, it is necessary to make a sufficient channel, either at the lower parts of the porous stratum, or in such part of it as may most conveniently carry off the water, so as the pressure referred to may be relieved, or the water intercepted before it reaches the surface. must always be kept in mind, then, that under-draining and surface-draining are operations essentially distinct; and every care must be used in practice not to blend them in the execution. If surface-water be allowed to get into covered drains, the sand and mud which it will carry into these subterraneous channels will soon choke them up, and occasion bursts, creating, as may be conceived, new swamps; while the expense of taking up and relaying the under-drains will be very great, and the execution imperfect, the sides being found never to stand a second time so well as when first formed." (Highland Society's Trans. vol. vii. p. 218.)

4226. Wetness of land, so far as it respects agriculture, and is an object of draining, may generally depend on the two following causes: first, on the water which is formed and collected on or in the hills or higher grounds, filtrating and sliding down among some of the different beds of porous materials that lie immediately upon the impervious strata, forming springs below and flowing over the surface, or stagnating underneath it; and, secondly, on rain or other water becoming stagnant on the surface, from the retentive nature of the soil or surface materials, and the particular nature of the situation of the ground. The particular wetness which shows itself in different situations, in the forms of bogs, swamps, and morasses, for the most part proceeds from the first of these causes; but that superficial wetness which takes place in the stiff, tenacious, clayey soils, with

little inclination of surface, generally originates from the latter.

4227. The most certain and expeditious method of draining, in such cases, is that of

intercepting the descent of the water or spring, and thereby totally removing the cause of wetness. This may be done where the depth of the superficial strata, and consequently of the spring, is not great; by making horizontal drains (fig. 624. a) of consi-



derable length across the declivities of the hills, about where the low grounds of the valleys begin to form, and connecting these with others (b) made for the purpose of conveying the water thus collected into the brooks or runlets (c) that may be near. Where the spring has naturally formed itself an outlet, it may frequently only be necessary to bore into it (e), or render it larger, and of more depth; which, by affording the water a more free and open passage, may evacuate and bring it off more quickly, or sink it to a level so greatly below that of the surface of the soil, as to prevent it from flowing into or over it.

4228. Where the uppermost stratum is so extremely thick as not to be easily penetrated, or where the springs, formed by the water passing from the higher grounds, may be confined beneath the third or fourth strata of the materials that form the declivities of hilbs or elevated grounds, and by this means lie too deep to be penetrated to by the cutting of a ditch, or even by boring (Darwin's Phytologia, p. 263.); the common mode of cutting a great number of drains to the depth of five, six, or more feet, across the wet morassy grounds, and afterwards covering them in such a manner as that the water may suffer no interruption in passing away through them, may be practised with advantage, as much of the prejudicial excess of moisture may by this means be collected and carried away, though not so completely as by fully cutting off the spring.

4229. As water is sometimes found upon thin layers of clay, which have underneath them sand, stone, or other porous or fissured strata, to a considerable depth; by perforating these thin layers of clay in different places, the water which flows along them may frequently be let down into the open porous materials that lie below them, and the

surface land be thus completely drained.

4230. Where morasses and other kinds of wetnesses are formed in such low places and hollows as are considerably below the beds of the neighbouring rivers, they may, probably, in many instances, be effectually drained by arresting the water as it passes down into them from the higher grounds, by means of deep drains cut into the sides of such hills and rising grounds, and, after collecting it into them, conveying it away by pipes, or other contrivances, at such high levels above the wet lands as may be necessary: or where the water that produces the mischief can, by means of drains, cut in the wet ground itself, be so collected as to be capable of being raised by means of machinery, it may in that way be removed from the land.

4231. The drainage of lands that lie below the level of the sea can only be effected by the public, and by means of locks erected for the purpose of preventing the entrance of the tides, and by windmills and other expensive kinds of machinery constructed for the

purpose of raising the stagnant water.

4232. The superficial wetness of lands, which arises from the stiff retentive nature of the materials that constitute the soils and the particular circumstances of their situations, is to be removed in most cases by means of hollow surface drains, judiciously formed, either by the spade or plough, and filled up with suitable materials where the lands are under the grass system; and by these means and the proper construction of ridges and furrows where they are in a state of arable cultivation.

4233. Having thus explained the manner in which soils are rendered too wet for the purposes of agriculture, and shown the principles on which the over-proportions of moisture may, under different circumstances, be the most effectually removed, we shall proceed to the practical methods which are to be made use of in accomplishing the business

in each case.

SECT. II. The Methods of Draining Boggy Land.

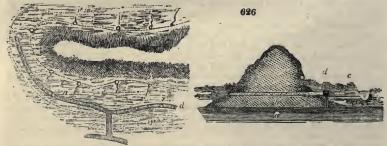
4234. In the drainage of wet or boggy grounds, arising from springs of water beneath them, a great variety of circumstances are necessary to be kept in view. Lands of this

description, or such as are of a marshy and boggy nature, from the detention of water beneath the spongy surface materials of which they are composed, and its being absorbed and forced up into them, are constantly kept in such states of wetness as are highly improper for the purpose of producing advantageous crops of any kind. They are, therefore, on this account, as well as from their occupying very extensive tracts in many districts, and being, when properly reclaimed, of considerable value, objects of great interest and importance to the attentive agricultor. Wet grounds of these kinds may be arranged under three distinct heads: first, such as may be readily known by the springs rising out of the adjacent more elevated ground, in an exact or regular line along the higher side of the wet surface; secondly, those in which the numerous springs that show themselves are not kept to an exact or regular line of direction along the higher or more elevated parts of the land, but break forth promiscuously throughout the whole surface, and particularly towards the inferior parts (fig. 625. a), constituting shaking quags in every direction, that have an elastic feel under the feet, on which the lightest animals can scarcely tread without danger, and which, for the most part, show themselves by the luxuriance and verdure of the grass about them; and, thirdly, that sort of wet land, from the oozing of springs, which is neither of such great extent, nor in the nature of the soil so peaty as the other two, and to which the term bog cannot be strictly applied, but which in respect to the modes of draining is the same. (Johnston's Account of Elkington's Mode of Draining Land, p. 19.)

4235. In order to direct the proper mode of cutting the drains or trenches in draining lands of this sort, it will be necessary for the draining engineer to make himself perfectly acquainted with the nature and disposition of the strata composing the higher grounds, and the connection which they have with that which is to be rendered dry. This may in general be accomplished by means of levelling and carefully attending to what has been already observed respecting the formation of hills and elevated grounds, and by in-



specting the beds of rivers, the edges of banks that have been wrought through, and such pits and quarries as may have been dug near to the land. Rushes, alder-bushes, and other coarse aquatic plants, may also, in some instances, serve as guides in this business; but they should not be too implicitly depended on, as they may be caused by the stagnation of rain-water upon the surface, without any spring being present. The line of springs being ascertained, and also some knowledge of the substrata being acquired, a line of drain (fig. 625. b, b) should be marked out above or below them, according to the nature of the strata, and excavated to such a depth as will intercept the water in the porous strata before it rises to the surface. The effect of such drains will often be greatly heightened by boring holes (c) in their bottom with the auger. Where the impervious stratum (fig. 626. a), that lies immediately beneath the porous (b), has a slanting direction



through a hill or rising bank, the surface of the low lands will, in general, be spongy, wet, and covered with rushes on every side (c). In this case, which is not unfrequent, a ditch or drain (d), properly cut on one side of the hill or rising ground, may remove

the wetness from both. But where the impervious stratum dips or declines more to one side of the hill or elevation than the other, the water will be directed to the more depressed side of that stratum; the effect of which will be, that one side of such rising

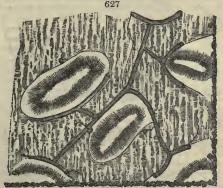
ground will be wet and spongy, while the other is quite free from wetness.

4236. Where water issues forth on the surface at more places than one, it is necessary to determine which is the real or principal spring, and that from which the other outlets are fed; as by removing the source, the others must of course be rendered dry. When on the declivity or slanting surface of the elevated ground from which the springs break forth, they are observed to burst out at different levels according to the difference of the wetness of the season, and where those that are the lowest down continue to run, while the higher ones are dry, it is, in general, a certain indication that the whole are connected, and proceed from the same source; and consequently that the line of the drain should be made along the level of the lowermost one, which, if properly executed, must keep all the others dry. But if the drain were made along the line of the highest of the outlets, or places where the water breaks forth, without being sufficiently deep to reach the level of those below, the overflowings of the spring would merely be carried away, and the wetness proceeding from that cause be removed; while the main spring, still continuing to run, would render the land below the level of the bottom of the drain still prejudicially wet, from its discharging itself lower down over the surface of the ground. This, Johnston states, was the custom, until Elkington showed the absurdity of the practice of drainers beginning to cut their trenches wherever the highest springs showed themselves between the wet and the dry ground, which not being of a depth sufficient to arrest and take away the whole of the water, others of a similar kind were under the necessity of being formed at different distances, to the very bottom of the declivity: these being afterwards in a great measure filled with loose stones, merely conveyed away portions of surface water, without touching the spring, the great or principal cause of the wetness. The effects of drains formed in this manner he asserts to be that of rendering the surface of the land in some degree drier, so long as they continue to run with freedom; but as they are liable soon to be obstructed and filled up by sand or other materials, the water is often forced out in different places and directions, and thus renders the land as wet as before, if not wetter. In addition to this, it is a more difficult task to drain the ground a second time in a proper method, from the natural appearance of the ground being so much changed, and the bursts of the old drains, as well as the greater difficulty of ascertaining the real situation of the springs.

4237. It may sometimes happen, however, that where the highest are the strongest outlets, they may be the main or leading springs; those which show themselves lower down in the land being merely formed by the water of the main spring overflowing, and finding itself a passage into the earth through an opening in the surface, or through the porous materials of the soil near to the surface, and being obstructed somewhat further down in the ground by some impervious stratum. This circumstance must, therefore, it is observed,

be fully ascertained before the lines for the ditches or drains are marked out.

4238. In cases where the banks or rising grounds are formed in an irregular manner (fig. 627.), and, from the nature of the situation, or the force of the water underneath,



springs abound round the bases of the protuberances, the ditches made for the purpose of draining should always be carried up to a much higher level in the side of the elevated ground than that in which the water or wetness appears; as far even as to the firm unchanged land. By this means the water of the spring may be cut off, and the ground completely drained; which would not be the case if the trench or drain were formed on the line of the loose materials lower down, where the water oozes out, which is liable to mislead the operator in forming the conducting trench, or that which is to convey the water from the cross-drain on the level

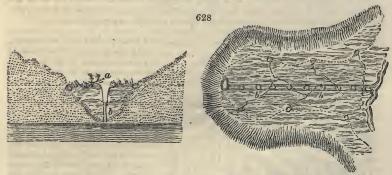
of the spring to the outlet or opening by which it is discharged. But where the main or principal spring comes out of a perpendicular or very steep bank, at a great height above the level of the outlet into which it may discharge itself by means of a drain, it will neither be necessary nor of any utility to form a deep trench, or make a covered drain, all the way from such outlet up to it; as from the steepness of the descent the water

Y y 4

would be liable, when the drain was thus cut, from the thin strata of sand and other loose materials, always found in such cases, to insinuate itself under the bricks, stones, or other substances of which the drain was formed; to undermine and force them up by the strength of the current, or probably, in some instances, block the drain up by the loose sand or other matters, which may be forced away and carried down by it. In situations of this kind, Johnston observes, it is always the best way to begin just so far down the bank or declivity as, by cutting in a level, the drain may be six or seven feet below the level of the spring; or of such a depth as may be requisite to bring down the water to a level suitable to convey it away without its rising to the surface, and injuring the lands around it. The rest of the drain, whether it be made in a straight or oblique direction, need not be deep, and may, in many instances, be left quite open; it should, however, be carefully secured from the treading of cattle, and, where the land is under an arable system of cultivation, also from the plough. Where it is covered, the depth of There will not, in such drains, be any necessity for about two feet may be sufficient. the use of the auger in any part of them.

4239. Where there is a difficulty in ascertaining the line of the spring, and consequently that of the cross-drain, either from its not showing itself on the surface, or from there not being any apparent outlet, it may, generally, be met with in carrying up the conducting drain for conveying away the water. As soon as the operator discovers the spring, he need not proceed any further, but form the cross-drain on the level thus discovered to such a distance on each side of the tail, or terminating part, of the strata, of whatever sort, that contains the water, as the nature of the land, in regard to situation or other circumstances, may demand. Where, in forming a cross-drain, the line indicated by the spirit or other level is found to be in some places below that of the spring, and where, in boring in this direction, water is not found to follow, it will be necessary to make short drains or cuts of the same depth with the cross-drain, from it quite up to the source of the spring; for, if the drain be cut below the line of the spring, the possibility of reaching it by means of an auger is lost, as where the under stratum is clay, and there is no under water, the use of the auger cannot be effectual; and if it be made above the line of the spring, it will be requisite to cut and bore much deeper, in order to reach it, the ground being in general higher in that part: besides, the portion of porous stratum below the drain may contain a sufficient quantity of water to render the land wet, and that may readily get down underneath the trench, between the holes formed by boring, and break out lower down.

4240. In situations where the extent of bog in the valley between two banks or eminences is so narrow and limited as that the stratum of rock, sand, or other materials, that contains the water, may unite below the clay at such a depth as to be readily reached by the auger (fig. 628. a), it will seldom be necessary to have more than one trench up the middle,



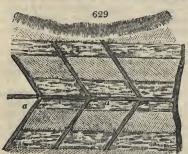
well perforated with holes (b) by means of the auger, cross or branching drains being unnecessary in such cases. For notwithstanding the springs, that render the land injuriously wet in these cases, burst out of the banks or eminences on every side, for the most part nearly on the same level, the reservoir from which they proceed may be discovered in the middle of the valley, by penetrating with the auger through the layer of clay that confines and forces the water to rise up and ooze out round the superior edge of it, where it forms a union with the high porous ground. From the drain being made in the hollowest part of the land, and the porous stratum containing the water being then bored into, it is obvious that, the ditch or drain thus formed being so much lower than the ordinary outlet of the springs, the pressure of water above that level, which is the bottom of the drain, must be such as to force that which is under the drain or trench through the holes made by the auger, and in many instances, until a considerable quantity of the

water is evacuated, make it rise to a greater height than the level of its natural outlet. The effect of which must be, that the water forming the spring, having found by these means a fresh and more easy passage, will quickly relinquish its former openings, and thus be prevented from running over and injuring the ground that previously lay lower down than it.

4241. But in swamps or bogs that are extensive and very wet, other drains or cuts than such as convey off the springs must be made; as, notwithstanding the higher springs which chiefly cause the wetness may be intercepted, there may be lower veins of sand, gravel, or other porous materials, from which the water must likewise be drawn off. In cases of this nature, where the land is to be divided into enclosures, the ditches may be formed in such directions as to pass through and carry off collections of water of this kind, as well as those that may be retained in the hollows and depressions on the surface There are in many places very extensive tracts of ground that are rendered wet, and become full of rushes and other coarse plants, from causes of such a nature as cannot be obviated by the making of either open or covered drains, however numerous Lands in this situation are frequently termed holms, and mostly lie on the sides of such rivers and brooks as, from the frequency of their changing and altering their courses between their opposite banks, leave depositions of sand, gravel, and other porous materials, by which land is formed, that readily admits the water to filtrate and pass through it to the level of the last-formed channels, and which preserves it constantly in such a state of moisture and wetness, as to render it productive of nothing but rushes and other aquatic plants; and if a pit or ditch be made in lands under these circumstances, it quickly fills with water to the same level as that in the watercourse. This effect is however, more liable to be produced, as well as more complete, where the current of the water is slow, and its surface nearly equal with that of the land, than where its descent is rapid. Under such circumstances, while the river or brook remains at the ordinary height, no advantage can be gained, whatever number of drains be formed, or in whatever direction they may be made. The chief or only means of removing the wetness of land proceeding from this cause is, that of enlarging and sinking the bed of the stream, where it can be effected at a reasonable expense: where there is only one stream, and it is very winding or serpentine in its course, much may however be effected by cutting through the different points of land, and rendering the course more straight, and thereby less liable to obstruct the passage of the water. But in cases where there are more than one, that should always be made the channel of conveyance for draining the neighbouring land, which is the lowest in respect to situation, and the most open and straight in its course. It may likewise, in particular instances, be advantageous to stop up and divert the waters of the others into such main channels, as by such means alone they may often be rendered deeper, and more free from obstruction: the materials removed from them may serve to embank and raise up the sides to a greater height, as while the water can rise higher than the outlets of the drains, and flow backwards into them, it must render the land as wet as it was before they were formed, and the expense of cutting them to be thrown away.

4242. The collected rain-water, becoming stagnant on a retentive body of clay, or some other impervious material, as it can have no outlet of the natural kind, causes such lands to become soft and spongy, thus forming bogs of a very confined kind. are often situated very greatly below the ground that surrounds them, the opening of a main drain, or conductor, to convey off the water collected by smaller drains, would be attended, in many instances, with an expense greater than could be compensated by the land after it had been drained. The thickness of the impervious stratum that retains and keeps up the water in such cases is often so great, that though the stratum below be of a porous and open nature, such as sand, rock, or gravel, the water cannot of itself penetrate or find a passage from the one into the other; consequently, by its continued stagnation above, all the different coarse vegetable productions that have for a great length of time been produced on its surface, and probably the upper part of the soil itself, are formed into a mass or body of peat earth, equal in softness to that of any bog originating from water confined below, and less productive, and which is only capable of sustaining the weight of cattle in very dry seasons, when the wind and sun have exhaled and dried up a great part of its surface moisture; but even then it is incapable of admitting the plough upon it.

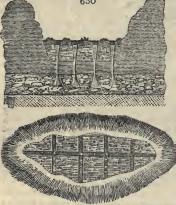
- 4243. As these kinds of bogs differ materially in their origin from those which have been already noticed, their drainage must of course be accomplished in a different way. The following method of proceeding is recommended as perhaps the least expensive: — In the middle, or most depending part of the ground, the first drain (fig. 629 a), may be cut, into which all the others should be made to lead; the number and direction of which must be regulated by the extent of the bog. They should be cut through the peat, or moist spongy upper soil, to the surface of the clay, or other retentive stratum of materials, which must then be perforated or bored through in order to let the water down into the pervious stratum below, by which it may be absorbed and taken up. The same effect might be produced by digging one large well, or pit, in the middle or lowest part of the bog, through into the porous stratum below, and connecting the other drains with it, as by such a method the trouble and expense of boring along the drains would



be saved. In these cases, when drains are made, they should always be cut as narrow as it is possible to ey should always be cut as narrow as it is possible to make them, and, after the holes have been formed in them by boring, filled up with loose stones to within about a foot and a half of the surface, which space may be made up by a portion of the earth that had been taken out, putting in turf with the green side to the stones before the earth is thrown in. By this means the water and prejudicial moisture of the peat, or upper soil, may be taken away by the drains, and pass off through the holes that have been formed in their bottoms. But where pits are employed, these should only be filled with small stones to the level of the bottom of the drain, the filling being performed as soon as possible after they are formed. (Anderson's Treatise on Draining, p. 83.) Where there is a chalky stratum below, after taking it out, the flints contained in it may be made use of in this way with much advantage; and where the drains can be carried contained in it may be made use of in this way with much advantage; and where the drains can be carried into quarries, where the stone is much fissured nothing more will be necessary. Where land of this sort is afterwards to be ploughed, great attention should be given to the forming of the ridges and giving them a regular descent towards the main

drain, which will contribute greatly to the assistance of the others in conveying off heavy falls of rainwater when they occur.

4244. But a necessary precaution previously to any attempt to drain lands of this kind in the way that has been described, is to ascertain whether the porous stratum under the clay be dry, and capable of receiving the water when let down into it; or already so loaded with moisture itself, as, instead of receiving



more from above, to force up a large quantity to the surface, and thus increase the evil it was intended to remove. This may be the case in many instances, and the substratum contain water which affords no appearthe substratum contain water which affords no appearances of wetness on the surface, at the place, on account of the compact body of clay that is placed over it, but which, from its being connected with some spring that is higher, may flow up when an opening or passage is given it, either by means of a pit or the auger. In this way a greater quantity of water might be brought to the surface, which, from its being confined by the surrounding banks, would render the ground much more wet than before, and in particular situations produce very great degrees of wetness. When the surrounding high ground declines lower than the bog, though it may be at a considerable distance, by the aid of the level, and the appearance of the surface, the nature of the stratum underneath may, in some degree, be ascertained; and, notwiththe surface, the nature of the stratum underneath may, in some degree, be ascertained; and, notwithstanding it may already contain water, a drain may be formed into it to carry off that water, and what may likewise be let down into it from the retentive stratum that lies above it. It must be confessed, however, that cases where surface water can be let down through a retentive stratum to a porous one that will actually carry it off, are very rare. When these occur, it is chiefly in limestone or coal districts, where the surface is hilly or rugged (fg. 630.), and more calculated for agricultor.

the pursuits of the mineralogist than those of the agricultor.

SECT. III. Draining Hilly Lands.

4245. Draining hilly lands is not in general attended with great expense, as the drains need seldom be covered or filled up, only in such places as may be sufficient for passages for the animals to cross by; and though, where the depth of the trench does not come to the water confined below, it may be necessary to perforate lower, there need not be any fear that the holes will fill up, even where the drain is left open; as the impetuosity of the water itself will remove any sand or mud that may fall into them, where much flood or surface water does not get in. Small openings may, however, be made along the upper side of the trench, in order the more effectually to secure them against any obstructions; and in these the perforations may be made, leaving the mouth of the holes about six inches higher than the bottom of the drain, which will be without the reach of the water that may be collected during the time of heavy rains.

4246. One of the greatest improvements of the hilly sheep-pastures of Holland has been effected by drainage, while the expense is comparatively small. The depth and width of the small ones are only those of the spade. They are usually carried across the face of the hills in a slightly inclined direction, so as to avoid the injury of too rapid a descent after heavy rains; and these small cuts open into a few larger, formed with due regard to the same principle; the whole at last, for an extent of several hundred acres, being led into one still larger, which discharges itself into the nearest rivulet. Improvements of this kind are, perhaps, of greater benefit to the individual proprietors of land who undertake them than any other.

4247. The sides or declivities of many hills, from the irregularity of the disposition of the strata that compose them, are often covered with alternate portions or patches of wet and dry ground. By the general appearance of the surface and the vegetable products that are grown upon it, the nature and direction of the internal strata may frequently be ascertained with so much certainty as to determine the line or direction of a drain without the necessity of examining below the surface of the land. As the ease or difficulty

of draining such grounds depends solely on the position of the different strata of which the hill or elevation may be formed, and upon the erect or slanting direction of the rock, or other retentive body in which the water is contained; where the rock has a slanting or horizontal inclination, the whole of the different springs or outlets, that show themselves on the surface, may originate from or be connected with the same collection or body of water, and may be all drained and dried up by cutting off, or letting out, the main body of water, by which they are supplied, at the inferior part of the reservoir, or that part where the water would of its own accord readily run off if it were not confined beneath an impervious covering of clay or some other material.

4248. But in cases where the rock lies in an erect or perpendicular form, and contains only partial collections of water, in some of the more open cracks or fissures of the stone, which discharge themselves at various openings or outlets that have not the least connection with each other, it would be an idle and fruitless endeavour to attempt the cutting of them off by means of one drain (fig. 631. a), or by boring into any one of them in



particular, without cutting a drain into each (a, b, c). In this case it is more advisable to make the main drain wholly in the clay, with small cuts made up to each outlet, than along the place where the springs burst out; as in that line of direction it would be

too much in the rock, and consequently be extremely difficult to cut, on account of the nature and disposition of the stone. When the water passing out on the line of the springs can be found by the auger in the main drain, at the point of junction, it will be the more completely cut off; but where this is not practicable, the depth of the small cuts may reduce it to such a level as will prevent its flowing over and injuring the surface of the land below it.

4249. In such hills as are constituted of alternate strata of rock, sand, and clay, the surface of the last may frequently be wet and swamp, while that of the sand is dry, and capable of producing good crops of grass; in all such cases, in order to drain the land completely, as many cuts will be necessary as there may happen to be divisions of wet and dry soil. The summit, or most elevated part of such hills, being mostly formed of loose porous materials, the rain and other water descends through it till its passage becomes obstructed by some impervious bed or stratum, such as clay, when it is forced up to the surface, and runs or oozes over the obstructing stratum; after having overflowed the upper clay surface, it is immediately absorbed and taken up by the succeeding porous one, and, sinking into it in the same way as before, passes out again at the lower side, rendering the surface of the next clayey bed prejudicially wet, as it had done that of the first. In this way the same spring may affect all the other strata of the same kind, from the highest part down the whole of the declivity, and produce in the bason, or hollow at the bottom, a lake or bog, should there not happen to be a passage or opening to take away the water. In order effectually to drain hills of this kind, it will be most advisable to begin by forming a trench along the upper side of the uppermost rushy soil, by which means the highest spring may be cut off; but as the rain and other water that may come upon the next portion of porous soil may sink down through it to the lowest part, and produce another spring, a second cut must be made in that part, to prevent the water from affecting the surface of the succeeding clayey bed. Similar cuts must be formed so far down the declivity as the same springs continue in the same way to injure the land, and in some cases a sufficiency of water may probably be obtained to irrigate the land below, or for some other useful purpose.

SECT. IV. Methods of draining Mixed Soils.

4250. Where the soil is of a mixed and varied nature, but the most prevailing parts of the clayey kind, the business of draining is considerably more tedious and difficult than where the superficial and internal parts have greater regularity. In such lands, as the collections of water are completely separated by the intervening beds of clay, each becomes so much increased in the time of heavy rains, as to rise to the level of the surrounding surface; when the water, finding a free passage, as it would over the edges of a bowl, overflows and saturates the surface of that bed of clay, rendering it so wet and sour that its produce becomes annually more scanty, and the soil itself more sterile and unproductive.

4251. From the sand-beds (fig. 632. a, a, a) in such cases having no communication with each other, it must evidently require as many drains (b, b, b) as there are beds of this kind, in order fully to draw off the water from each of them. A drain or trench is therefore recommended to be cut from the nearest and lowest part of the field intended



to be drained (c), up to the highest and most distant sandbank (d), in such a line of direction as, if possible, to pass through some of the intermediate sand-beds, and prevent the labour and expense of making longer cuts on the sides, which would otherwise be requisite.

4252. Where the different beds of sand and clay are of less extent, and lie together with greater regularity, they can be drained in a more easy manner with less cutting, and of course at less expense. Below the layers or beds of sand and clay that lie, in this manner, alternately together, and nearly parallel to each other, is generally a body of impervious clay, which keeps up the water contained in the sand, which sand being constantly full, the adjacent clay is thereby rendered moist, and in wet seasons the water runs or trickles over it. As in these cases, the principal under-stratum of clay is rarely more than four or five feet below the surface, it is advisable to cut a drain (fig. 633. a)





to that depth through the middle of the field, if it have a descent from both sides; but if it decline all to one side, the drain must be made on that side (b), as the water will more readily discharge itself into it; and, unless the field be of great extent, and have more than one depression or hollow in it, one drain may be quite sufficient for the purpose, as by crossing the different beds that retain the water, it must take it off from each. 4253. A principal difficulty in draining ground of this nature, and which renders it

impracticable by one drain, is when the direction of the alternate layers, or beds of clay and sand, lies across the declivity of the land (fig. 634. α , α), so that one drain can be of no other service than that of conveying away the water after it has passed over the different strata, and would naturally stagnate in the lowest part of the field, if there were no other passage for it. Where the land lies in this way, which is frequently the case, it will therefore be necessary, besides the drain in the lowest part (b), to have others cut up from it in a slanting direction across the declivity (c, c), which, by crossing the different veins, or narrow strata of sand (d, d, d), may be capable of drawing the water from each of them.

4254. In forming the drains in these cases, it is recommended that, after laying the bottom in the manner of a sough, or in the way of a triangle, it be filled some way up with small stones, tough sods with the green side downwards being placed upon them before the mould is filled in. But where stones cannot be readily procured, faggots may be employed, the under part of the drain being laid, or coupled, with stones, so as to form a channel for the conveyance of the water that may sink through the faggots, and for the purpose of rendering them more durable; as, where the water cannot get freely off, which is generally the case where there is not an open passage made of some solid material, it must, by its stagnation, soon destroy the faggots, and choke up the drain.

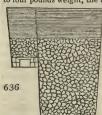
4255. The estate of Spottiswoode in Berwickshire affords an interesting example of successful drainage of mixed soil and strata. It was begun in 1815, under the direction of Mr. Stephens, an eminent draining engineer, and author of a useful work on the subject (The Practical Irrigator, &c., Edin. 8vo. 1829); and eighteen miles and a half of drains, some parts of which were thirteen feet deep, but the medium depth of which was from five to seven feet, had, in 1820, rendered between five and six hundred acres of land most valuable, which had been before of little value.

4256. The grounds to be drained at Spottiswoode "consisted of a soil of various depth, under which commonly lay a stratum of clay from two to three feet deep, then a thin bed of sandy or gravelly substance, of a foot deep, or more, containing water; after that another bed of clay, of two or more feet deep; and lastly, a bed of sand, gravel, or slaty rock, containing the larger quantity of water. Upon reaching the

lower of these porous strata, the water disappeared in the upper one: and hence generally the expediency of not stopping at the first, but of working down till the main stratum was reached. Several instances occurred where the strata lay too deep to be reached by a drain; in which cases it was deemed necessary to sink wells or pits at certain distances along the line of the drain, from ten to eighteen feet deep, or more, in order to reach the open strata, so that the water, rising through the wells to the bottom of the drains, might be conveyed away without reaching the surface. It was never thought sufficient to have reached the first seam containing water, unless it were at the depth of four feet or more, and evidently appeared to be that containing the main body of water which occasioned the wetness of the surface. "Trans. Hight. Soc." 4257. The first operation in the process of draining "was to ascertain the depth and nature of the strata in which the water was contained, and the overflowing of which, where no outlet existed, produced, as was before remarked, either springs or bursts of water, or a general ozing. Along the line of these springs, or in the upper part of the wet ground, pits were sunk in various places. The place of each being marked out, a man was sent to dig each pit, breaking the ground nearly in the direction of the intended drain, six feet long and three feet wide, which is sufficient space to allow a man, or sometimes two, to work freely. The earth was then thrown to the lowest side, and well off from the pit, to prevent the sides from breaking in: these pits were made to the depth of five or six feet, or to a greater depth if necessary, according to the nature of the ground, or until the bed of sand, gravel, or rock, which contained the water, was reached. Sometimes it became necessary, after having gone as deep as a man could work, and when no water appeared, to bore down with boring-rods, in order to ascertain at what depth the stratum containing the water lay. In some instances, whe



the head, if necessary, and walking be-tween them. If it is inconvenient to use a plough, the lines may be marked by pins, or small pits, a spade's breadth square, made at convenient distances, by cutting out a turf clean by four cuts of a spade, and laying it upside down at the side of the



out a turf clean by four cuts of a spade, hole, in the line of the drain." The drains were next dug out, and formed; some of them three feet wide at the top, six feet deep, and two feet wide at bottom, and others of different widths and depths, but generally in the same proportion. The following are Mr. Stephens's directions for building:

4250. The side walls of the drain, supposing it to be six feet deep, and two feet wide at bottom, "must be well built with dry stone, all laid on the proper bed (and not set up edgeways), nine inches thick by six inches high, forming an aperture of six inches square, the covers for which must be sufficiently strong to sustain the pressure of the incumbent weight of stone and earth; and should project, at least, three inches over the inside of each side wall,—two feet of stone must be well packed above the cover of the aperture. The first foot of stone above the cover of the aperture may be put into the drains from three to four pounds weight, the upper part must be broken as small as common road-metal, and should be made eight on the top of the broken stones, to prevent the loose earth from falling through the aperture of the drains. The drains may be then filled with the through the aperture of the drains may be made from five to six feet deep earth from falling through the aperture of the drains. The drains may be then filled with small clean stones, thrown in promiscuously, till the stones in the wells above the level of the stones in the drains. The upper part of the wells above the level of the stones in the drains. The upper part of the wells above the level of the stones in the drains. The upper part of the wells above the level of the stones in the drains. The upper part of the wells above the level of the stones in the drains may be filled with small clean stones, thrown in promiscuously, till the stones in the wells come in contact with the stones in the drains. The upper part of the wells above the level of the stones in the drains may be filled with small clean st (Trans. Highl. Soc. vol. vii.)

4261. Drains may be dug, and, when built, the earth may be filled in by contract work; but in general day work is to be preferred. "The conduit is built in the bottom of the drain by a confidential person, either a mason, or any other workman who, by practice, is equally competent; this person always working at daily wages, to prevent him from having any interest in hurrying over this most important part of the operation."

4262. The drains may be cut only "two feet wide, with the sides perfectly perpendicular, provided that, from the tenacity or hardness of the substances dug through, the sides will stand till the stones are put in. It is usual, however, to break the ground somewhat wider at the top, and so to give it a slight slope to the bottom. work of cutting is always done by contract at so much per rood or yard, and several labourers generally join in making one drain, and arrange the work among The casting or cutting, it is scarcely necessary to observe, is always commenced by the workmen at the lower end, and worked upwards to the higher They usually begin by working about two feet ground, and never downwards. deep in the first instance, several roods in length, then going over the ground again, deepening it to four or five feet, and afterwards going over it the last time, and finishing the bottom, by making it perfectly level and ready for the mason to build the conduit in the bottom. The bottom must, for this purpose, be completely two feet wide, though, when free-stone is employed, the width may be less." - Highl. Soc.)

4263. In building the drain, "the mason has an assistant, generally a female, at the top, who hands him the stones he requires. He begins with small flat stones to build the wall on each side of the bottom of the drain, nine inches broad, and six inches high, so as to leave six inches for the conduit in the middle. This he does roughly, but in such a manner that the stones shall be laid solidly on one another. When the ground at the bottom is solid, either dry gravel, or clay, or rock, the mason's foot, with his ordinary clog or shoe, standing in the centre, is the measure of the width of the conduit. When the land is inclined to be wet and soft, a plank six inches broad is used for him to stand upon. When the bottom is a wet spongy clay, or sand of the nature of a quicksand, or very soft, it is often necessary to flag the bottom of the conduit with very thin stones or slates."

(Trans. Highl. Soc. vol. vii.)

4264. When a perfect quagmire has been met with, "which has happened chiefly in red clay, the faster the wet clay has been thrown out, the faster it has boiled up from below. In these cases, it has been found necessary to lay planks on the bottom of the drain, and build upon them. But this will very seldom be necessary where proper precautions are used. On first meeting with quagmires of this kind, attempts were made to dig them out; for which purpose a strong wooden frame was made, large enough for four men to work in with freedom, composed of different pieces, so that the workmen might add to the sides of the frame as they worked downwards. Notwithstanding the frame's being made very strong, the pressure became so great, that the sides came together, and stopped the operation. The consequence was, that, after great labour and active exertion in taking out large quantities of wet clay, which thus continued to boil up (but the very taking out of which undermined the banks from beneath), the sides of the drain fell in masses, and made great gaps, which increased the longer the work was carried on. In these circumstances, it became necessary to use planks to build the conduit, and to fill in the stones as fast as possible, by employing a great number of persons The weight of these superincumbent stones then kept the planks and conduit at their proper place, so much so that the worst of these parts never exhibited any symptom of imperfection, though made ten years ago. On all occasions afterwards, however, when any of these quagmires were found, the process of taking out the bottom of the drain was followed, yard by yard, by flagging the bottom, building the conduit, covering it, and filling the stones over it; and in this way the quagmire was prevented, by the immediate pressure from above, from boiling up. It never failed to be seen that the longer these operations were delayed, the softer and more intractable the interior of the drain became. After building the side walls for a yard or two in length, the mason, according to circumstances, cleans out the conduit with a narrow hoe, and then covers it with such large broad stones as he can procure, from fifteen inches in length to two feet, being the utmost width of the drain itself. These are handed down carefully to him by his attendant; and, after he has laid three or four of them, he takes smaller flat stones, as the larger are always uneven at the edges, and covers every interstice; and afterwards, with similar stones, packs carefully the ends of the covers, before finishing any particular portion of the work so as to prevent them from shifting; and still further to cover every hole through which any thing might be carried into the conduit, he has a rolled up wisp of straw which he puts in the mouth of the conduit, which allows the water to pass out, but prevents mud and sand from getting in. His attendant then throws the remainder of the stones in promiscuously to the depth of two feet, or sometimes more, if the materials are plentiful, and particularly where there are two seams con-



taining water; for in this case it is generally desirable to raise the stones above the level of the bottom of the upper seam, so as to convey away any water which may remain in it, to the conduit beneath (fig. 637. a, sand or gravel; b, clay); and it was a circumstance very generally observed in the course of operations, that where the upper stratum containing water was only a few feet in depth or thickness, another open stratum was generally found a few feet deeper.

4265. Stones. When the stones to be used are only brought forward at the time of cutting the drain, the carts are often run back to the edge of it, and the stones, after the conduit is built, tumbled straight out of the cart into the drain; but, in this case, it is necessary to take care that the sides of the drain be not injured by the cart-wheels or otherwise, lest the earth should fall into the drains, and so through the intervals of the stones. A part of the stones for filling were recommended by Mr. Stephens to be broken like large road metal. This, however, is very expensive, and was found by experience not to be necessary, though usually large stones should be broken. When the stones are small, that is, ten or twelve ounces, it is as well; but no inconvenience has been found from the constant use of stones of a much larger and very unequal size. a sufficient quantity of stones has been thrown in, the mason levels them at the top, filling up the intervals of larger stones with smaller ones, so as to make the top of them level. If the sod which has been cut off the surface of the drain is sufficiently solid, it should be laid carefully by itself on the upper edge of the drain at the side of the stones. It should again be laid with its grassy side undermost, on the top of the stones, as a If the sods are not covering, to prevent the earth from getting down amongst them. sufficiently coherent or plentiful to cover the whole completely, old coarse hay, or straw, or heath, may be used as a substitute. When all this is completely done, the earth is shovelled in upon the top, until the drain is full. It is then heaped up, somewhat after the manner of a grave, to allow for the earth's subsiding to the level of the surface. It is a circumstance deserving of notice, that, in digging the trial-pits, the earth taken out is in most cases insufficient to fill them again, if allowed to lie open for any time; so that, in fact, contrary to what would be naturally inferred, the earth must become more compact by being removed.

When the drain is thus completed, it is still necessary, and parti-4266. Repairs. cularly when the land is under tillage, carefully to inspect it from time to time, and to see that no surface-water finds its way into it. If any hole is found, it ought to be immediately stopped up, as a channel of this kind will sometimes very speedily carry enough of mud into a conduit to choke it entirely, and spoil the drain. Underdraining, it will be kept in mind, will not supersede the necessity of surface-drains, where these are necessary to carry off water stagnant upon the ground. danger to drains by the flowing in of surface-water, there are other sources of injury which must be guarded against by a vigilant care. Animals, by burrowing in the earth, or finding their way from any course in the conduit, are sometimes apt to injure it, and cause the earth to crumble in; but a more frequent source of injury is from vegetable substances, as roots of trees, and particularly of the ash. As an instance of this, there happened, on this property, to be an ash tree growing near a drain, the fibres of which took possession of the conduit, and so obstructed the passage of the water, as to produce a new swamp, in consequence of which it became necessary to lift the materials of the drain, and form it anew. It is often very difficult to eradicate certain plants, whose long and creeping roots get intervened in the interstices of the conduit. The advance of those larger animals which enter the conduits for safety, or in pursuit of prey, may be prevented by an iron grating at the outlet. (Trans. Highl. Soc. vol. vii.)

SECT. V. Methods of draining Retentive Soils.

4267. The mode of draining retentive soils is materially different from that which has been described above. Many tracts of level land are injured by the stagnation of a superabundant quantity of water in the upper parts of the surface materials, which does not rise up into them from any reservoirs or springs below. The removal of the wetness in these cases may, for the most part, be effected without any very heavy expense. From the upper or surface soil, in such cases, being constituted of a loose porous stratum of materials, to the depth of from two to four or five feet, and having a stiff retentive body of clay underneath it, any water that may come upon the surface, from heavy rains, or other causes, readily filtrates and sinks down through it, until it reaches the obstructing body of clay; the consequence of which is, that the porous open soil above is so filled and saturated with water, as to be of little utility for producing crops of either grain or grass. Land thus situated is frequently said by farmers to be wet-bottomed. In order to remove this kind of wetness, it seldom requires more than a few drains, made according to the situation and extent of the field, of such a depth as to pass a few inches into the clay, between which and the under surface of the porous earth above there will obviously be the greatest stagnation, and consequently the largest collection of water, especially where it does not become much visible on the surface. In these cases there is no necessity for having recourse to the boring instrument, as there is no water to be discharged from below.

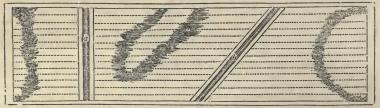
4268. When the field to be drained has only a slight declination, or slope, from the sides towards the middle, one drain cut through the porous superficial materials into the clay, in the lowest part of the ground (fig. 638. a), may be sufficient to bring off the whole of the water detained in the porous soil. This effect may likewise be greatly promoted, by laying out and forming the ridges so as to accord with the direction of the land, and by the use of the plough or spade in removing obstructions, and deepening the furrows. In such



situations, where the drain has been formed in this manner, the water will flow into it through the porous surface materials, as well as if a number of small trenches were cut from it to each side, as is the practice in Essex and some other parts of the country; but which is often an unnecessary labour and expense. The drain made in the hollow may frequently serve as a division of the field (a), in which case it may be open;

but in other circumstances it may be more proper to have it covered.

4269. Where a field of this description has more than one hollow in its surface (fig. 639. a, b), it will obviously be requisite to have more than one main drain; but when it is nearly level, or only inclines slightly to one side, a trench or drain along the lowest part, and



the ridges and furrows formed accordingly, may be sufficient for effecting its drainage. There may, however, be cases, as where a field is large and very flat, in which some sidecuts from the principal drain may be necessary, which must be made a little into the clay, and as narrow as they can be wrought, and then filled up with stones or other suitable materials.

4270. What is called the Essex method of draining in ploughed springy lands, where the surface soil is tenacious, is described by Kent, and consists in substituting small underdrains (fig. 640. a) for open furrows; or in some cases having a small under-drain beneath



(b) every other or every third furrow. These drains lead to side or fence ditches (c), where they discharge themselves.

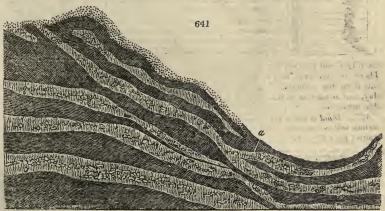
4271. Where the clay constitutes the surface, and the porous body is underneath, the injurious stagnant water cannot possibly get off, without the assistance of drains formed for the purpose. Soils of this nature are drained with difficulty, and require a much greater number of trenches or cuts than those of any other kind, as they must be marked out and disposed in such a way as to collect and convey the water every where from the surface; because it can only force itself off into them from above, being prevented from

sinking in through the clay, as in soils of a contrary kind. Where there happen to be hollows or irregularities in the surface of the land, water may often be observed to continue standing in them, at a distance of but a few feet from the drain. In draining such lands, it will always be necessary, in the first place, to make a large or conducting drain at the lowest part, or the end of the field, for the purpose of receiving and conveying away the water collected by the smaller collateral cuts which it may be necessary to make on each side of it. Where it suits for the purpose of dividing the land, this principal drain may be better open than covered, as by that means the mouths or outlets of the different small drains that come into it may be conveniently examined, and cleared out when necessary.

4272. The construction of the ridges in such soils, so that they may accord with the declivity, is a matter which must be carefully kept in view. They should in all such cases have a degree of elevation or roundness in the middle, sufficient to afford the water a ready fall into the furrows, which likewise should have such a depth and fall as may take it quickly into the drains. The ridges, besides being well laid up, should have small open drains formed in a slanting direction across them, in such a manner as to form communications with one another, and with the furrows; by which means they are made to perform the office of drains; the water coming upon the ridges being thus readily conveyed into the furrows, along which it proceeds till impeded in its course by the rising of the ground or other cause; it then passes through the open cross-drains into others where the descent is greater, and is ultimately conveyed off into the ditch, or other passage, at the bottom of the enclosure. The elevation of the ridges should probably, too, be made greater for the winter than the summer crops, as there must be much more injurious moisture at the former than the latter season. This may be easily accomplished at the time of ploughing the land. Some useful observations on this description of drainage will be found in Marshal's work on Landed Property, and in Dr. Anderson's Treatise on Draining.

SECT. VI. Methods of draining Mines, Quarries, Pits, Ponds, and Lakes.

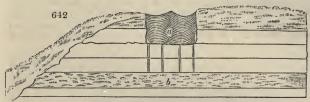
4273. Where pits, mines, or quarries, happen to be formed at the bottom of declivities, and are inconvenienced or wholly obstructed, either in the digging or working, by the water contained in them, it may be possible, in many cases, to prevent its coming into such mines or pits, by cutting or boring into the lower parts of the porous strata (fig. 641.a). In order to accomplish this object, it will be necessary to ascertain if any



porous stratum presents itself higher up the elevation than the place where the mine or pit is formed, that may conduct the water it contains to the porous body below it; as by cutting into such stratum, where discovered, much of the water may be drawn off and prevented from passing down. But notwithstanding the water from above may be cut off in this way, a quantity sufficient to inconvenience the working of the mine or pit may still filtrate from the sides of the porous bed, even though it may incline in the direction of the lower ground. When this is the case, it may, however, be readily taken away at some place in the bed. To accomplish this, and thereby obviate the effects of the water, the termination of the porous stratum (fig. 641. a) below the pit must be ascertained; and where there is any mark of a natural outlet at the place, a large drain should be formed, in order to permit the water to flow off with more expedition. Where, however, there is a thick bed of some impervious substance, such as clay, placed upon

the termination of the porous material, the drain need only be cut a little way into that, as by boring through the rest a sufficient passage may be given to discharge the water. In this way, the draining of such grounds as lie above or near to mines or pits may be of great advantage.

4274. Where a quarry or other pit to be dried (fig. 642. a) is situated above a porous



stratum, whether of rock or gravel, it may sometimes be drained by boring into the latter (b). In this way different chalk pits and lime quarries have been

drained in Kent and Hertfordshire. (See the Reports of these Counties.) In marl-pits also, which, from the nature of their situation, mostly require much cutting through some part of their sides, in order to remove the water that prevents their being wrought, the mode of letting the water down by means of pits dug through the upholding stratum below the bed of marl into the porous materials underneath, might be economically practised. In such cases, the number of the pits must be proportioned to the space occupied by the marl; and when they are required to be of such depths as to be liable to give way, they should be built up, or nearly filled with loose stones, so as to admit the water to pass off, such lateral drains as are necessary communicating with them. some situations of the pits, as where the bank slopes lower on the contrary side than the level of the water, an easier mode may be practised; such as by forming a drain in it, and then perforating with a horizontal boring-instrument into the terminating part of the stratum that holds the water; thereby removing and keeping it below the level of the marl. In addition to these, in some cases, as where the water of such pits proceeds from springs in the high grounds above them, it may be useful to intercept and convey it away before it reaches the marl-pits.

4275. The drainage or drying up of lakes or ponds comes occasionally within the practice of the drainer, especially in countries with an irregular surface. perhaps, few natural lakes indeed, the surface of the water of which might not be very considerably lowered, by deepening their natural outlets, the consequence of which would be, in many cases, a very considerable accession of generally rich land round their margins, a better drainage for the surrounding country, and an improved climate. it is said, might be done in this way in Ireland; but there can be no doubt that in every country in the world a great deal may be done. In flat countries nearly on a level with the sea, like Holland and parts of the counties of Cambridge and Huntingdon, the water will in general require to be raised by machinery; but in by far the greater number of cases, deepening the natural outlet will be found amply sufficient.

4276. Bar Loch, in the county of Renfrew, was reduced in size by drainage and embanking, in 1814, at an expense of nearly 10,000L, which has since returned 13 per cent. per annum; 280 acres have been laid dry upwards of 200 of which have been since under crop. A very interesting account of this drainage will be found in the Highland Society's Transactions, vol. vii. p. 373.

4277. Steam-engines have lately been employed, both in Cambridgeshire and Lincolnshire, as substitutes for the very uncertain power of wind, to raise the water from the low lands, and deliver it into the drains and rivers by means of scoop wheels working like a grinding stone in its trough. Wheat and other corns have thus been sown on lands never before ploughed. The improvement indeed is one of the greatest that has taken place in fenny countries, since they were first attempted to be drained and embanked. (Mech. Mag. vol. v. p. 179. and Gard. Mag. vols. iv. and v.)

SECT. VII. Formation of Drains, and Materials used in filling them.

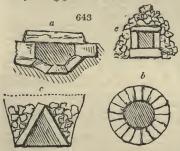
4278. Drains should be formed with as much truth and exactness as possible: such labourers as are not dexterous in using their tools seldom make them well. The most general method of performing this sort of work is by admeasurement, at so much a rod, or a score of rods, which necessarily induces the workmen to do as much as they possibly can: they should, therefore, be frequently inspected, to see that they keep to the proper and required depth, that the earth taken out be laid in such a manner as not to fall down again into the drains in time of filling them, and that the surface mould be kept on one side free from the clayey or other material of the inferior stratum.

4279. When there is any declivity in the ground, drains should be made in a slanting direction across it, instead of the old method of conducting them according to the nature or inclination of the slope. By attending to the former mode of cutting the drains, the wetness is not only more effectually removed, but, by allowing the water to pass away in an easy current, they are rendered less liable to be choked, or, as it is frequently termed, blown up, by which artificial oozings of water are sometimes formed in such places. But where grounds are either quite or nearly level, it has long been a general practice to cut the drains at the different distances of about sixteen, twenty-four, and thirty-two feet from each other, across the fields from the different ditches, according to the circumstances of the lands; or, indeed, where the drains, either from some slight unevenness of the surface, or other causes, can only be made to flow at one end, to avoid cutting them further on one side than where the ditch is capable of taking away the wetness. In cases where the declivities of a piece of ground are various, and have different inclinations, the drainer should constantly attend to them, and direct the lines of his drains in such a manner as that they may cross the higher sides of the different

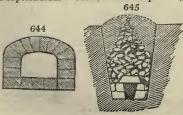
declivities in a slanting direction. 4280. The depth of drains must depend upon the nature of the soils, the positions of the land, and a great variety of other more trifling circumstances. It was formerly the custom to make them three or four feet in depth, but by modern drainers the most general depth is two and a half to three feet. As the main drains have more water to convey away, and are generally of greater length than the lateral ones, they should always be cut somewhat deeper; and where the materials of the soils are porous, the deeper they are cut, the more extensively they act in lowering the wetness of the land: when, however, the operator reaches any material through which the moisture cannot pass, it will be useless to dig the trench to a greater depth. If it be clay, by going a few inches into it, a more safe passage for the moisture may however be secured. It must notwithstanding be invariably attended to, that the depth of the drains be such as that the treading of heavy cattle may not displace, or in any way injure, the materials employed in constructing or filling them. It may be noticed too, where the horses in ploughing tread in the bottom of the furrow, at the depth of four inches or more below the surface, that, if eight or ten be allowed for the materials with which the drains are filled, when the depth of the trenches does not exceed twenty-four inches, there will only be nine or ten inches of earth for the support of the horses when ploughing. Where the earth has been stirred, such a depth must undoubtedly be too little, and this in some measure proves that drains of such a depth are not sufficient. By cutting them down to the depth of two feet and a half in the stiffer soils, they will seldom be penetrated to, or have too great a depth; and in the pervious ones a still greater depth is highly useful, and constantly to be practised.

4281. Cutting the drains as narrow as possible, which has of late been much practised, is of importance, as it causes a considerable saving of the matters employed in filling them up, whether wood or straw; but in cases where bricks or stones are used, this cannot be so much attended to; however, a greater width than about a foot is seldom necessary, provided the stones be coupled at the bottom, or thrown in in a mixed way; nor more than sixteen inches where laid in the manner of a sough or channel. But of whatever depth the materials may be, the earth or mould by which they are covered up should not be less in depth than a foot; in arable lands it should be more.

4282. The different sorts of drains in use may be classed in two divisions; drains of conveyance (fig. 643. a, b,) alone, and drains of conveyance and collection jointly. (fig.



a superstratum of round stones or splinters, diminishing to the size of gravel as they rise



643. c, d.) In the former, all that is necessary is a channel or passage for the water, of sufficient dimensions, which may be formed by pipes of different kinds, arched or barrel drains (b), and box or walled drains (a). construction of the latter requires not only an opening for conveying the water, but a superincumbent or surrounding stratum (e, f,) of sufficient porosity to permit and induce all latent water to find its way to the channel The most complete drain of of conveyance. conveyance is a large pipe of metal, masonry, or brick-work; and the most complete collecting drain, one formed of a channel built on the sides, and covered with flat stones, with

to the surface, and there covered with the common soil. As the best constructions, however, are not always practicable, the following are a few of the leading sorts adapted for different situations.

4283. For drains of conveyance, there are the walled or box drain (fig. 643, a), the barrel drain (b), the walled or the triangular drain (c), and arched drain.

4284. Drains of collection are formed of stone, brick, gravel,cinders,wood, spray, straw, turf, and earth alone, 4285. The boxed and rubble drain (fig. 644.) has been already described as a drain of conveyance and col-

lection. The common rubble drain is formed of rough land-stones of any sort, broken so as not to exceed two or three inches in diameter. No good drainer uses stones six or eight inches in diameter in any part of a rubble drain, least of all at the bottom. The point kept in view is to use such small stones at the bottom as may allow the water a great many channels; so that, if a few should become impermeable, there should be many others remaining. The nearer the bottom of a drain of this kind approaches to the character of a natural bed of gravel, the more certain will be the free passage of the water. Gravel or ashes should be laid on the top of the stones, on these a thin layer of straw or haulm of any kind, and the remainder filled up with the surface soil.

4806. The brick drain is formed in a great variety, of ways, either with common bricks and bats in imitation of the boxed and rubble, or rubble drain; or with bricks made on purpose, of which there is great variety. (Fig. 646, a 64). Draining tiles, to be used with effect as collecting drains, should generally be used with effect as collecting drains, should generally be used with effect as collecting drains, should generally be covered a foot in depth or more with stones or gravel. But if the land to be drained be in grass, laying the sod over the tile is sufficient: if the land be not in grass, and be loose in texture, a little straw

be not in grass, and be loose in texture, a little straw

gravel. But if the land to be drained be in grass, laying the sod over the tile is sufficient: if the land be not in grass, and be loose in texture, a little straw may be profitably laid over the tile, to prevent the soil from running in. The pantile (d) is the best for general purposes, but ought not to have holes at top; but sometimes such hole are made. In very loose soils, plain tiles are wanted to place the draining tiles on: in other soils, old broken pieces of plain tiles are sufficient such to the reads to rest on. Sometimes, even at depths of six feet, these tiles, though of five soils, plain tiles are sufficient lites in Dagland are manufactured at the Staffordshire potetries; and Peake, of Tunstall, may be named as eminent in this line. (Gard. Mag. vols. v. and vi.)

4287. On the Marquis of Stafford's estate, "an allowance of draining tiles in England are manufactured at the Staffordshire potetries; and Peake, of Tunstall, may be named as eminent in this line. (Gard. Mag. vols. v. and vi.)

4287. On the Marquis of Stafford's estate, "an allowance of draining tiles is made, wherever the exertions of the tenants seem to merit such a reward. In order to secure the drains being properly flow the furnaces, and lay them on the ground, previously to an order being made for the delivery of the tiles. Without attending to this important circumstance, much draining would be thrown away. The park at Trentham is a complete illustration of this remark. The draining of this spot was conducted under the direction of Elkington. The wetness with which these lands are affected does not arise from any line of springs bursting out from the upper grounds, to which that gentleman's system of deep drains could be applied, but is occasioned almost entirely by the retentive nature of the subsoil, and by its being incrmixed with small basins of sand, which lie detached and unconnected with each other, in the bed of clay. To cure this species of wetness, a number of small drains, well filled up, with one cut into each of these

others throw in the branches at random, with little preparation, and cover them with spray, straw, or rushes, and finally the surface soil.

4290. The spray drain is generally, like the gravel drain, of small size, and formed, like it, with an acute-angled bottom. In general, the spray is trod firmly in; though in some cases it is previously formed into a cable, as in the brush-wood drain. Drains of this sort are much in use in grass lands, and when the spray of larch wood, over those was of receivable in the spray of larch wood,

heath, or ling can be got, they are of great durability

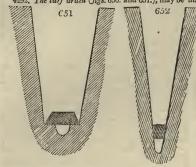


out the protection of three turves (b). Where some sorts of moss, as Sphágnum or Lycopòdium, can be got, these drains are of unknown durability. Drains formed in this manner, through tough and retentive clays, will be found, in a short time after the work is finished, to have formed over the straw with which the drain was filled, an arch of sufficient strength to support the incumbent weight of the soil and the casual traffic of the field. In twelve or equiform substance, is all rotted and carried.

eighteen months it may be observed that the straw, being of one uniform substance, is all rotted and carried away, leaving a clear pipe through the land in every drain. The passage of the water into these drains

may be much facilitated by a due attention to filling them with the most friable and porous parts of the surface the field may afford.

The turf drain (figs. 650. and 651.), may be made of any convenient depth, but it must be at least 4292.

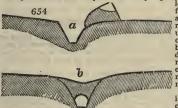


dug out as if it were to be filled with stones or any ordinary material; the operator next, with a spade three inches wide, digs a narrow channel along its three inches wide, digs a narrow channel along its centre (a), clearing it out with the draining scoop; and over this the turves (b) are laid without any other preparation, or any thing put over them but the earth that was excavated. This is found to be a very cheap, and, considering the materials, a surprisingly durable method of draining; answering, in pasture-fields especially, all the purposes that the farmer can expect to derive from drains constructed with more labour, and at a much greater expense. They are said to last frequently twenty years and upwards: but the period which it can be supposed they will continue to prove effectual, must depend on the nature of the soil and the current of water.

effectival, must depend on the current of water.

4293. The wedge or triangular sod drain (fig. 652.) is thus made: — When the line of drain is marked out, a sod is cut in the form of a wedge, the grass side being the narrowest, and the sods being from twelve to eighteen inches in length.

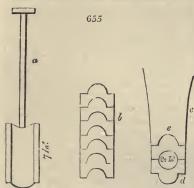
marked out, a sod is cut in the form of a wedge, the grass side being the narrowest, and the sods being from twelve to eighteen inches in length. The drain is then cut to the depth required, but is contracted to a very narrow bottom. The sods are them set in with the grass side downwards, and pressed as far as they will go. As the figure of the drain does not suffer them to go to the bottom, a cavity is left which serves as a watercourse; and the space above is filled with the earth thrown out. The work is performed by means of three spades of different sizes. The first may be a common spade of moderate breadth, with which the surface clay may be taken off to the depth of eight or ten inches, or not quite so much, if the clay be very strong. The breadth of the drain, at top, may be from a foot to fifteen inches; but it never should be less than a foot, as it is and avalatage that the sides should have a considerable slope; and the two sides should slope as equally as possible. Another workman follows the first, with a spade six inches broad at the top, and becoming narrower towards the point, where it should not exceed four inches. (fig. 653.a.) The length of the plate of this second, and his spade should be four inches broad at top, only two inches broad at the point, and fourteen or fifteen inches in length (b). With this spade a good workman can take out at least fifteen inches of clay. A sort of hoe or scoop, made of a plate of iron, formed nearly into the shape of a half cylinder of two inches diameter, and a foot or fourteen inches long, and fastened, at an acute angle of perhaps 70°, to a long wooden handle (c), is now employed to scrape out the bottom of the drain, and remove any small pieces of clay that may have fallen into it. The grassy side of the turf being turned undermost, they are put down into the drain, the workman standing upon them after they are put in, and pressing them down with his whole weight till they are firmly wedged between the sloping sides of the drain. The ends of the turfs bei vol. vi. p. 571.)



and a half or two inches at bottom. (Trans. Highl. Soc. vol. vi. p. 571.)

4294. The hollow furrow drain is only used in sheep-pastures. Wherever the water is apt to stagnate, a deep furrow is turned up with a stout plough (fig. 634.a). After this, a man with a spade pares off the loose soil from the inverted sod, and scatters it over the field, or casts it into hollow places. The sod, thus pared, and brought to the thickness of about three inches, is easily restored to its original situation, with the grassy side uppermost, as if no furrow had been made (b). A pipe or opening two or three inches deep is thus formed beneath it, in the bottom of the furrow, sufficient to discharge a considerable quantity of surface water, which readily sinks into it. These furrows, indeed, are easily chooked up by any pressure, or by the growth of the roots of the grass; but they are also easily restored, and no surface is lost by means of them.

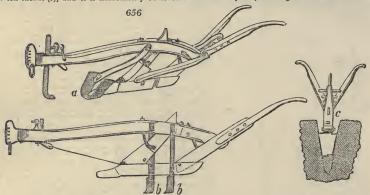
4995. The earth drain, called also the clay-pipe drain, is better calculated for the purpose of an aqueduct, or conveyance of water, than for drying the soil. A drain is dug to the necessary depth, narrow at bottom, in which is laid a smooth tree or cylindrical piece of wood, ten or twelve feet long, six inches in diameter at the one end, and five at the other, having a ring fastened in the thickest end. After strewing a little sand upon the upper side of the tree, the clay or toughest part of the contents of the trench is first thrown in upon it, and then the remainder, which is trod firmly down. By means of the ring and a rope through it, the tree is drawn out to within a foot or two of the small or hinder end, and the same operation repeated. A gentleman who has tried this experiment says, this clay pipe has conducted a small rill of water a considerable way under ground for more than twenty years, without any sign of failing. of failing.



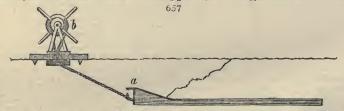
4296. Pipe drains of turf are sometimes formed where the surface soil is a strong clay, as it is only turves from such a surface that are sufficiently durable. A semicylindrical spade (fig. 655. a) is used to dig the turves, the ground-plan of which (b) presents a series of semicircles or half pipes. The drain (c) being cug out to the proper depth, one turi is laid in the bottom (d); and another being placed over it (c), completes the pipe. The same sort of pipe drain has been formed out of solid beds of clay, and has served for a time to convey water. As collecting thesis of causes, they can be of little or no pape drain has erved for a time to convey water. As collecting drains, of course, they can be of little or no use. Hannay, an ingenious farmer in Wigtonshire, adopted this mode for the purpose of conveying water through running sand, in which only a pipe drain will last for a moderate time. After a number of years the clay turves were found effective in conveying away the water, and preventing the running away of the sandy sides of the drain.

4297. Pearson's method of pipe-draining will be found described at length in the Transactions of the Society of Arts, vol. Nuii. for 1829. The ground is first opened by a plough, with what is called a horn-share (n), a furrow nine or ten inches deep by ten inches is taken out. The horns are then removed, the coulters (b b) added, and eight horses attached. This cuts the soil to an additional depth ith narrow spades, and larger and smaller draining

of ten inches (c), and it is immediately removed with narrow spades, and larger and smaller draining



scoops. (figs. 653, c, and 661. a, b.) A second pair of coulters cuts the soil to the depth required, which is also taken out by the scoops. The total depth is now about twenty-six inches, the width at top ten inches, and at bottom about one inch. A slide (fg, 657, a) is then dropped to the bottom of the drain,



commencing at its lowest level, so as to work up hill. A windlass (b) is next placed at the full length of the rope, which is attached to the slide. Clay is next rammed firmly down on the slide with a heavy rammer to the depth of three or four inches, and the slide is next pulled formad, leaving a cylindrical drain of three or four inches in diameter, according to the diameter of the slide. (Trans. Soc. Arts, vol.

drain of three or four inches in diameter, according to the diameter of the slide. (Trans. Soc. Arts, vol. XIvii. p. 30.)

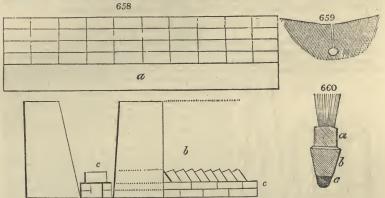
4298. A mode of turf-draining in use in Cheshire is as follows:—The surface of the ground where the drain is intended to be cut, is marked out in parallelograms about the size of bricks on one side (fig. 658. a), and that opposite is left of the width of a common sod; i.e. nine inches wide. These sods are taken out at a spade's depth, and laid carefully by the side of the drain for covers. The sods (a), resembling bricks in their size and shape, are then dug, and laid carefully on the same side as the sods intended for covers. The drain is then sunk to its proper depth, and the stuff taken out is thrown to the other side. The bottom is levelled with proper draught for the water, and set with the sods like bricks (a), two in height on each side (c); these are covered with the larger sods set obliquely (b), the grass side of each sod being turned downwards. (Agr. Rep. of Cheshire, 214.)

4299, The mode drain (fig. 659.) is formed by the draining-plough of that name already described (2643.) with the manner of using it. It is chiefly useful in pasture-lands, and especially in such as have some declivity, or are formed into ridges.

declivity, or are formed into ridges.

4300. The wheel drain is a very ingenious invention, described in The Agricultural Report of the County of Essex. It cousists of a draining-wheel of cast-iron, that weighs about 4 cwt. It is four feet in diameter; the cutting-edge or extremity of the circumference of the wheel is half an inch thick, and increases in

thickness towards the centre. At fifteen inches deep it will cut a drain half an inch wide at the hottom, and four inches wide at the top. The wheel is so placed in a frame, that it may be loaded at pleasure, and made to operate to a greater or less depth, according to the resistance made by the ground. It is used in winter when the soil is soft; and the wheel tracks are either immediately filled with straw ropes, and lightly covered over with earth, or they are left to crack wider and deeper till the ensuing sunnier; after which the fissures are filled with ropes of straw or of thristed twice, and lightly covered with the constant of the straw of the stray of after which the fissures are filled with ropes of straw or of twisted twigs, and lightly covered with the most porous earth that is at hand. Thus, upon grass or ley lands, hollow drains, which aniswer extremely well are formed at a trifling expense. It is said that twelv acres may be fully gone over with this drainingwheel in one day, so as to make cuts at all necessary distances.



4301. Surface_guiters made by cart_wheels have been used by Middleton, on meadows in Surrey. To the felly of a common cart_wheel (fig. 660. a), is added a piece of wood, the section of which is a truncated triangle (b), and on this is fixed a piece of iron completing the triangle (c). The cart is loaded and driven so as the prepared wheel may run in the furrow; or, if there are no furrows, both wheels may be prepared, and the loaded cart drawn by two horses, may be led over the whole field, forming parallel guiters, four or five feet distant. The advantage of this mode of surface draining is, that the herbage is only pressed down, not destroyed, and rises up again in spring. The operation, for that reason, requires to be renewed every winter. It certainly seems a barbarous mode, but it may have answered better than one who has never seen it practised might be led to imagine.

4302. In forming small drains, chieffy for retentive soils, the common plough has been used in many places, and with some advantage. The method practised by Young, as described in The Annals of Agriculture, is this:— When he has marked the drains in a field usually a rod asunder, he draws two furrows with a common plough, leaving a baulk betwixt them about fifteen inches wide; then with a strong double-breasted plough, made on purpose, he splits that baulk, and leaves a clean furrow fourteen or fifteen inches deep, a drain as narrow as possible. But the method followed by some farmers, who do not possess ploughs made on purpose for the work, is this.—With their common plough, getting what depth they can. After this they shoved out all the loose mould and inequalities to the breath of about a foot; and thus having gained a clear open furrow, the depth varying according to the soil and ploughs, but usually about eight or nine inches, they dig one spit with a draining spade sixteen inches deep, thus gaining in the whole themty-four or twenty-six inches. But as this depth is seldom sufficient, when necessary they throw out another, or even two they throw out another, or even two other spits, which makes the whole depth from thirty to forty inches.

4303. The best season for marking out and forming drains is the spring or beginning of summer; because then the land springs, being still in vigour, are more easily discovered and traced than at a later period. When the ground is soft on the surface, it is a useful precaution, after the line is indicated, to cart on the materials for filling before digging the drain, as the weight of the carriages and horses is apt to press in the sides. In the case of straw, turf, or earth drains, where the ground is of a firm texture, this precaution does not apply. In filling drains, the earth should always be raised somewhat above the general surface, to make allowance for sinking.

4304. The duration of drains must necessarily depend on the nature of the materials with which they are filled, and in some measure on the quality of the soil, as certain species of land have the power of preserving wood or other perishable materials much longer than others. Stones last till accidental causes impede the flowing of the water, and may last for ever. Wood perishes in certain periods, but it does not follow that the drains should stop; if the earth arches, the water will necessarily continue to flow, which is found to be the case when wood, straw, and stubble are rotten and gone. Drains that have been filled with bushes and straw, both which were rotten, have been observed to run well forty years after making.

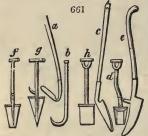
4305. The expense of drains will of course vary with the soil, depth, price of labour, &c.; and these circumstances are so different in different districts, and even in different parishes, that it accounts for the various reports of writers on the subject. Those farmers who are most solicitous to have the work well performed, contract with men only for digging and leaving clean, in order that the filling may be done by men paid by the day, as a greater security that it should be executed with all possible care. Whatever may be the expense and trouble incurred in draining, it may be safely asserted that, if the work is judiciously contrived and properly executed, no kind of outlay will prove so beneficial to the cultivator.

4306. The enemies of drains, according to Marshal, are moles, field mice, and the roots of trees: the first two may be kept under by traps or other devices; but the last enemy is not easily guarded against, except in the laying out of the drain, which should always, if possible, be kept distant from trees or woody plants of any description.

SECT. VIII. Of the Implements peculiar to Draining.

4307. The tools peculiar to draining are chiefly of the spade kind: there are also boring instruments of different kinds.

4308. The draining-scoop (fig. 661.a, b, c,) is a crooked kind of tool made use of in some cases for clearing out the loose materials from the bottoms of drains. It is formed of different sizes and breadths, according to the drains, and in working is drawn or pushed along



the bottom.

4309. The draining shovel (d) is another sort of implement employed for the same purpose as the above. It is made with a crooked handle, and the edge of the shovel part is turned up, in order to prevent the materials from falling off.

4310. The draining sod knife (e) is an implement made use of with great benefit in scoring or cutting out the sward in forming

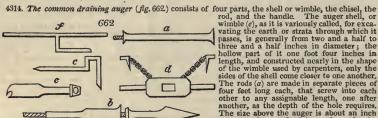
drains

the bottom.

4311. Draining spades (f, g, h_i) are made of different breadths, so as to follow each other, and cut the drains narrow at the bottoms. An upper and pointed draining spade (g) is in general use, and a wooden one (h) is employed in peat soils.

4312. The draining straw-twisting engine is a machine of very simple construction, already described (2562.), and capable of being readily removed, contrived for the purpose of twisting straw into ropes for the filling of drains.

4313. A variety of boring implements, including Good's and the peat-borer, have been already described. (2507. to 2519.)



hollow part of it one foot four inches in length, and constructed nearly in the shape

length, and constructed nearly in the shape of the wimble used by carpenters, only the sides of the shell come closer to one another.

The rook (a) are made in separate pieces of four feet long each, that screw into each other to any assignable length, one after another, as the depth of the hole requires.

The size above the auger is about an inch square, unless at the joints, where, for the There is also a chisel and punch (b), adapted for stony substances, to accelerate the passage of the

sake of strength, they are a quarter of an inch more. There is also a chisel and punch (b), adapted for screwing on in going through hard gravel, or other stony substances, to accelerate the passage of the auger, which could not otherwise perforate such bodies. The punch is often used, when the auger is not applied, to prick or open the sand or gravel, and give a more easy issue to the water. The chisel is an inch and a half or two inches broad at the point, and made very sharp for cutting stone; and the punch an inch square, like the other part of the rods, with the point sharpened also. There is a shifting handle of wood (a), fastened by means of two iron wedges affixed to it, for the purpose of runing round the rods in boring; and also two iron keys (f, c), for screwing and unscrewing the rods, and for assisting the handle when the soil is very stiff, and more than two men required to turn it.

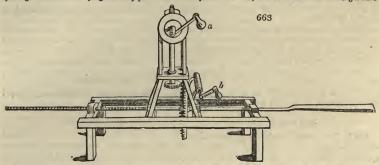
4315. To judge when to make use of the borer is a difficult part of the business of draining. Some have been led into a mistaken notion, both as to the manner of using it and the purpose for which it is applied. They think that if, by boring indiscriminately through the ground to be drained, water is found near enough the surface to be reached by the depth of the drain, the proper direction for it is along these holes where water has been found; and thus they make it the first implement to be used. The contrary is the case; and the auger should never be used till after the drain is cut; and then for the purpose of perforating any retentive or impervious stratum, lying between the bottom of the drain and the reservoir or strata containing the spring. Thus does it greatly lessen the trouble and expense that would otherwise be requisite in cutting the trench to a depth which, in many instances, the level of the outlet will not admit. sake of strength, they are a quarter of an inch more.

not admit.

4316. The manner of using it is simply thus:—In working it, two, or rather three men are necessary. Two, standing above, one on each side of the drain, turn the auger round by means of the wooden handles, and when it is full they draw it out; and the man in the bottom of the trench clears out the earth, assists and when it is full they draw it out; and the man in the bottom of the trench clears out the earth, assists in pulling it out, and directing it into the hole, and he can also assist in turning with the iron handle or key, when the depth and length of rods require additional force to perform the operation. The workmen should be cautious, in boring, not to go deeper at a time, without drawing, than the exact length of the shell; otherwise the earth, clay, or sand through which it is boring, after the shell is full, makes it very difficult to pull out. For this purpose the exact length of the shell should be regularly marked on the rods, from the bottom upwards. Two flat boards, with a hole cut into the side of one of them, and laid side by side across the drain, are very useful for directing the rods perpendicularly in going down, for keeping them steady in boring, and for the men to stand on when performing the operation.

4317. The horizontal auger (fig. 663.) is another boring instrument employed in particular cases. It was invented by Halford, of Hathern, in Leicestershire, but is little used. The advantages of it are, in some cases, considerable, by lessening the expense of cutting, and performing the work in a much shorter time. Where a drain or water-course has to pass under a bank, road, hedge, wall, rivulet of water, or for

drying marl-pits, &c., it may be used to advantage in excavating a sufficient passage for the water, without opening a trench. In laying leaden pipes for the conveyance of water, it is also useful in making a hole



in which the pipe may be laid, without opening a cut on purpose. For tapping springs, or finding water at the bottom of a hill, either for the supply of a house, or for draining the ground, it may likewise be used with success; as the water of the spring, when hit on, will flow more easily and in greater abundance through a horizontal or level, than through a perpendicular outlet.

4318. The manner of using it is this:—Suppose a lake or pond of water, surrounded with high banks, to be emptied, if the ground declines lower on the opposite side, find the level of the bank where the perforation is to be made. There smooth the surface of the ground so as to place the frame nearly level with the auger, pointing a little upwards. It requires two men to turn the handles at top (a), in order to work it; and when the auger or shell is full, the rods are drawn back by reversing the lower handle (b). Other rods are added at the joint when the distance requires them. In boring through a bank of the hardest clay, two men will work through from thirty to forty feet in a day, provided there is no interruption from hard stones, which will require the chisel to be fixed on in place of the shell, and longer time to work through. If the length to be bored through is considerable, or longer than the whole length of the rods, a pit must be sunk upon the line, down to the hole, for placing the frame when removed, and the operation carried on as before. carried on as before.

CHAP. II.

Embanking and otherwise protecting Lands from the Overflowing or Encroachment of Rivers or the Sea.

4319. Lands adjoining rivers or the sea are frequently liable to be overflowed or washed away, or to be injured by the courses of rivers being changed during great floods. These evils are guarded against by embankments and piers; or by these constructions joined to deepening or straightening the courses of rivers, and we shall therefore treat in succession of embankments and of improving the courses of rivers.

Sect. I. Embanking Lands from Rivers or the Sea.

4320. The great value of alluvial soil to the agriculturist no doubt gave rise to the invention of banks, or other barriers, to protect soils from the overflowing of their accompanying rivers. The civilised nations of the highest antiquity were chiefly inhabitants of valleys and alluvial plains; the soil, moisture, and warmth of which, by enlarging the component parts and ameliorating the fruits of the vegetable kingdom, afforded to man better nourishment at less labour than could be obtained in hilly districts. The country of Paradise and around Babylon was flat, and the soil saponaceous clay, occasionally overflowed by the Euphrates. The inhabited part of Egypt was also entirely of this description. Historians inform us that embankments were first used by the Babylonians and Egyptians, very little by the Greeks, and a good deal by the Romans, who embanked the Tiber near Rome, and the Po for many stadia from its embouchure. The latter is perhaps one of

the most singular cases of embankment in the world.

4321. The oldest embankment in England is that of Romney Marsh; as to the origin of which, Dugdale remarks, "there is no testimony left to us from any record or historian." (History of Embanking and Draining.) It is conjectured to have been the work of the Romans, as well as the banks on each side of the Thames, for several miles above London, which protect from floods and spring tides several thousand acres of the richest garden ground in the neighbourhood of the metropolis. The commencement of modern embankments in England took place about the middle of the seventeenth century, under In the space of a few years previous to 1651, 425,000 acres of fens, morasses, or overflowed muddy lands, were recovered in Lincolnshire, Cambridgeshire, Hampshire, and Kent; and let at from 2s. 6d. to 30s. an acre. (Harte's Essays, p. 54, 2d edit.) Vermuyden, a Fleming by birth, and a colonel of horse under Cromwell, who had served in Germany during the thirty years' war, was the principal undertaker of these works. Some farther details of the history of embanking will be found in the

Repertory of Patent Inventions, for January, 1826, and in the Bulletin des Sciences Agricoles, for November, 1827.

4322. Very little has been written on the subject of embankments, as a separate branch of art, by British authors. Dugdale's work is entirely historical and topographical. the writings of Smeaton, Young, Gregory, &c., contain the general principles on which is founded the art of embanking, and every other operation connected with water; and Beatson, (in Communication to Board of Agriculture,) Dr. Anderson, Marshal, and some others, have written on the practice of the art. The works of this sort constructed in our own times will be found described in the Agricultural Reports of the maritime counties, especially of Lincolnshire, by Arthur Young. We shall first submit some general remarks on the principles of designing embankments, and next describe the principal kinds of banks, with their application.

Subsect. 1. General Principles of designing Embankments.

4323. The theory of embanking, Marshal observes, is beautifully simple. The outward waters having been resisted by a line of embankment, and having receded, those that have collected internally are enabled, by their own weight, to open a valve placed in the foot of the bank, and effect their escape: thus securing the embanked lands from inundation, though beset on every side with water.

4324. The pressure of still water against the sides of the vessel containing it being as its depth, it follows, that a bank of any material whatever, impervious to water, whose section is a right-angled triangle, and the height of whose perpendicular side is equal to that of the water it is to dam in, will balance or resist this water, whatever may be the breadth of the surface of the latter; and therefore that, as far as width or extent is concerned, it is just as easy to exclude the Atlantic Ocean as a pond or a river of a few yards in width.

4325. Embankments may be considered in regard to their situation, direction, construction, and materials.

struction, and materials.

436. The situation of the bank should be such that its base may not be unnecessarily exposed to the immediate action of the waves or the current; and where the quantity of water is limited, as in the case of land-floods in a particular river, the more room it has to spread, the less height and strength the bank will require; and the power of the current will be proportionably lessened. It is to be recollected, however, in all cases where the channel of the water is liable to be warped or filled up by sulliage, that the narrower the space is, in which the water is confined, the stronger will be its current, and the less silt will, in ordinary cases, be deposited.

437. The direction of embankment should be free from sharp angles, so as to occasion the least possible resistance to the current, whether of a land-flood or the tide.

4328. In the construction or form of the bank there are certain principles to be observed. Its height and strength ought ever to be proportioned to the depth and the pressure of water which it will have to sustain; and, to increase its firmness, the inner face should lean towards it, as a buttress. But it is on the construction of the outer face its strength, firmness, and durability principally depend. This ought to be made sloping, to a degree of flatness; for the twofold purpose of preventing resistance and taking off the weight of water. In difficult cases, the outer surface may form an angle with a perpendicular line of 45 to 60 degrees, according to the force to be guarded against, and the materials to be employed.

439. The materials of the body of the bank (as well as of the inner face), where the foundation is sound and firm, and the bank can be carried up at a proper season, without great molestation from the water, may generally be the natural soil of the lands to be embanked; and, where merely the weight of stagnant or slovely moving water is to be guarded against, the outer slope may be of the same material. But where force, whether of waves or a

4330. A system of drains and floodgates is requisite for the purpose of freeing the embanked lands from internal waters.

4331. In designing and setting out the main drain, or discharging channel, on the outside of the embankment, there are points which require particular attention. The situation of the outfall, or mouth, with respect to the current of the water into which it opens, is of considerable importance. It ought to be such that the current of the water received will not warp up the channel of the drain; but such, on the contrary, as will tend to clear the mouth and keep the channel free. If it were not to preserve the requisite character of an elementary work, it might be deemed unnecessary to add, that the mouth of the discharging drain should be situated as low beneath the floodgate of the embankment as given circumstances and a prudent expenditure will allow; in order that, by inducing a sufficient current, the floodgate, as well as the mouth of the channel, may become free from obstructions. Against the open sea, or a wide estuary, where there is no disgorging channel, but where the waves reach the foot of the embankment, two floodgates may be required: one on the outer side, to sustain the force of the waves, and pervent their blowing up the inner works; the other within, to secure the passage the more effectually. The outer gate in this case is liable to be lifted with the agitation of the waves, and thereby to admit much water; but the inner valve, being in an undisturbed situation, effectually stops its progress.

4332. Where the discharge is made immediately behind a shifting beach, and especially where the floodgate is necessarily placed level with or beneath the general surface of the gravel bank, through which the waters have been wont to force a channel, the valve is liable to be buried, and the channel to be closed up by every spring tide, and by every gale of wind which sets in upon it; and cannot be kept free but by unceasing labour and expense. In an obstinate case of this kind on Lord Cawdor's estate, in Fembroke-shire, the discharging floodgate is defended by a covered channel, carried out through the

nature would otherwise direct them, force their way through it; nor, by surmounting it, can they wear down a channel, and thus set themselves at liberty.

4333. In ordinary cases, the outer floodgate may be guarded by a pile fence or jetty, run out from the foot of the embankment, across the known drift of the beach; and in such a manner as not to interrupt the outfall channel of the water; the gravel, &c. which such a safeguard may accumulate, being removed from time to time as cossion way require.

foot of the embankment, across the known drift of the beach; and in such a manner as not to interrupt the outfall channel of the water; the gravel, &c. which such a safeguard may accumulate, being removed from time to time as occasion may require.

4:34. The best construction of the flood-gate for the uses now under consideration is the common valve, hingeing at the top, swinging outward and falling into a rabbeted frame. In forming and hanging a floodgate of this construction, there are a few particulars worthy of attention. It should be made of seasoned wood, and ought to be double; the boards or planks of which it is formed being made to cross each other, to prevent its casting. It should fall truly, and fit neatly within a surrounding rabbet (to lessen the power of the waves to lift it); but not so closely or tight as to stick when swelled by moisture. To prevent this, as well as to give it additional tightness, its edges should not be square, but should bevel somewhat inward in the manner or a bung; the rabbet in the frame being made to answer it. In fixing the frame, it ought to be suffered to lean or batter inward; in which position the door will shut closer, and be less liable to the action of the waves in an exposed situation than it would if it were hung perpendicularly. It ought not, however, to lie so flat or heavy as to prevent the free escape of the internal waters.

The floodgates or self-acting sluices, at Bar Looh embankments of the Tay have only wooden valves with iron hinges, and a lid of lead or iron nailed on for weight to keep them down. These, he says, are not to be depended on, and he has accordingly had some tunnels made of two inch plank with the end cut at an angle of 45° for the valve, and placed on a slope of 8 inches in 18 feet, the water being discharged on a broad piece of pavement. He had an iron plate "cast the exact size of the mouth of the tunnel, and about half an inch thick, with holes drilled two inches spart, and three-fourths mouth of the tunnel, and about half an inch t



for the use of pasturing stock.

4336. If alien waters have a natural and accustomed channel through the embanked area, it may be found necessary to raise a suitable bank at a proper distance on each side of the stream, in order to prevent its overflowing the area in time of floods. Where it is found that an outlet cannot be had low enough to free the area entirely from surface water, it is requisite (though no alien waters intrude) to form an embanked channel or reservoir, to gain the required outfall; and to throw the waters which lodge on the lower grounds into this receptacle, by a draining mill, of which there are a great variety of constructions.

4337. An embanked channel, if the banks are raised high enough, or are placed wide enough asunder so as to contain a sufficient body of water, may have a further use, which, in some cases, may be of the highest importance to an improvement of this nature. For, by the help of folding floodgates, such as are commonly seen in use for the locks of navigable canals, placed at the lower end of this canal or reservoir, a body of water may be collected and rapidly discharged; by which easy means, not only the channel of the outer drain, but its mouth, if judiciously contracted, may from time to time be cleared Where alien waters of a good quality pass through the field of improvement, an embanked channel may be profitably applied in watering the lands; and where alien waters, which have not a natural or fortuitous passage through it can be commanded, and conducted to it at a moderate expense, they may prove highly beneficial, for either or both of these purposes.

Different Descriptions of Banks in general Use for excluding Waters.

4338. Mounds or banks for excluding rivers or the sea are generally formed of earth, but sometimes also of masonry and even of wood. Embankments of common earth are sufficient for resisting occasional floods: if this earth be loose, the bank will require to be spread out at the base, at the rate of one foot and a half or two feet horizontal for every foot in height; that is to say, a bank of loose earth three feet high will require to be nine feet or twelve feet broad. If the earth to be made use of is a compact clay, or if turf of a solid and compact body can be procured, the slope of the bank may be much steeper, according to its height and the depth of water which may be expected to press against it.

4339. The earthen wall (fig. 665.) is the simplest description of embankment, and is



frequently erected by temporary occupiers of lands on the general principle of enclosing and subdividing, which is sometimes made a condition of tenure between the landlord and tenant. This wall applies to lands occasionally, but rarely, overflowed or inundated; and is set out in a direction generally parallel to the river or Its base is commenced on the surface, from two to five feet wide, regularly built The middle of the wall is

of turf on the outsides, with the grassy sides underneath. The wall is carried up with the sides bevelled towards the filled up with loose earth.

centre, so as to finish in a width of one foot or eighteen inches, at five or six feet in height. Collaterally with such walls, and at the distance of three or four feet, a small open drain is formed, as well to collect the surface water of the grounds within, as that which in time of floods will necessarily ooze through a wall of this construction. The water so collected is let through the wall by tubes, or tunnels of boards, with a valve opening outwards on their exterior extremity. When the flow of water from without approaches, it shuts the valve, which remains in this state till the flood subsides, when, the height of the water within being greater than that without, it presses open the valve and escapes. Walls and valves of this kind are common enough in the drier parts of the fenny districts of Lincolnshire and Cambridgeshire.

4340. The earthen mound (fig. 666.) is the most general description of embankment,



and, as it is executed at considerable expense, is only undertaken by such as have a permanent interest in the This barrier applies to sea lands overflowed by every spring

tide, and to alluvial plains inundated by every flood. It is set out in a direction parallel to the shore, and to the general turns of the river, but not to its minute windings; and it is placed farther from or nearer to the latter, according to the quantity of water in time of floods, the rapidity of the current from the declivity of the bed, the straight course of The two sides of such a mound are the stream, and the intended height of the bank. generally formed in different slopes. That towards the land is always the most abrupt, but can never be secure if more so than 45°; that towards the water varies from 45° to 15°; the power of the bank to resist the weight of the water, as well as to break its force when in motion, being inversely as its steepness. The power of water to lessen the gravity of bodies, or in other words, to loosen the surfaces over which they flow or stand, is also lessened in a ratio somewhat similar.

4341. The formation of the earthen mound consists merely in taking earth from the general surface of the ground to be protected, or from a collateral excavation, distant at least the width of the mound from its base line, and heaping it up in the desired form. The surface is then in general cases covered with turf, well rolled in order to bind it to the loose earth. The earth of such mounds is generally wheeled in barrows; but sometimes it is led in carts placed on a wooden roller instead of wheels, which, with the treading of the horses, serves in some degree to consolidate the bank.

4342. The excavation serves the same purposes as the open drain in the earthen wall; and similarly constructed sluices or valves are introduced on a larger scale. Sometimes, also, the interior water is drawn off by windmills, and thrown over the mound into the river. This is very common in Hunting-donshire, and might be greatly improved on by employing steam engines for entire districts, one of which, of a ten horse power, would do the work of twenty mills, and this in calm weather, when the latter cannot move.

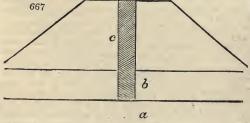
cannot move.

4343. Embaukements of this description are the most universal of any, and their sections vary from a scalene triangle of ten feet in base, and three feet in height, as on the Forth near Stirling, and the Thames at Fulham, to a base of 100 feet, and a height of ten feet, as in the great bank of the Ouse, near Wisbeach. The great rivers of Germany and Holland are embanked in this way, when so far from the sea as to be out of the reach of the tide; as the Vistula at Marienwender, the banks of which, near Dantzic, are above fifteen feet in height; the Oder, the Elbe, &c. All these banks are closely covered in every part with a grassy surface, and sometimes ornamented with rows of trees.

4344. Near the sea, where such banks are washed by every tide when the course of the wind is towards the shore, and by all land floods and spring-tides, grass is only to be found on and near their summits. The rest of the bank is bare, and to preserve it from the action of waves, currents, and the stones, pieces of wood, and other foreign matters which they carry with them, the surface is covered with gravel, reeds, or straw kept down by pieces of wood; flaggots, wicker hurdles, nets of straw ropes, straw ropes laid side by side and fastened, or handfuls of straw fixed in the ground with a dibber (Neale's Travels in Germany, &c. chap. i.), or any other contrivance, according to the situation, to prevent the washing away of the bank. It is common to attribute to these coverings the power of breaking the force of the waves; but this power depends, as we have already stated, on the slope of the bank and its smoothness; and the use of the surface covering, and of the constant attention required to remove all obstacles which may be left on it by floods and tides, is to prevent the lossening power of the water from wearing it into holes. For this purpose, a sheet of canvas or straw-netting is as good, whilst it lasts, as a covering of plate iron or stone pavement.

it into holes. For this purpose, a spect of canvas of sections and of plate iron or stone pavement.

4345. All banks whatever require to be constantly watched in time of floods or spring-tides, in order to remove every object, except sand or mud, which may be left by the water. Such objects, put in motion by the water, in a short time wear out large holes. These holes, presenting abrupt points to the stream, act as obstructions, soon become much larger, and if not immediately filled up, turfed over, and the turk pinned down, or the new turfs rendered by some other means not easily softened and raised up by the water,

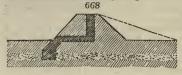


softened and raised up by the water, will end in a breach of the bank. A similar effect is produced by a surface formed of unequal degrees of hardness and durability. The or nardness and durability. The banks of this description in Holland, at Cuxhaven, and along the coast of Lincolnshire, are regularly watched throughout the year; the surface protection is repaired whenever it goes out of repair; as is the body of the bank in the summer season.

4346. The mound with puddle wail. (fig. 667.) It generally happens that the earth of

such banks is alluvial, and their foundation of the same description; but there are some

cases where the basis is sand, silt, or gravel; or a mud or black earth, as in some parts of Cambridgeshire and Lincolnshire, which does not easily become so compact. Here it is common, before beginning the bank, to bring up from the solid substratum (a) what is called a puddle-ditch, or section of clay in the centre of the highest part of the mound in the direction of its length, and of three or five feet wide, according to the depth of the stratum of silt (b), and the intended height of the bank (c). When the clay of this puddle-ditch is well worked, either by men's feet or clay rammers, the bank will be perfectly impervious to water, and if against a mild stream or shore, need not contain such an accumulation of earth as where the imperviousness of the bank to water depends chiefly on the mass of materials. As already observed, the important point to attend to in this variety of mound is, to found the section, or wall of clay, so deeply as to be in contact with a stratum (a), either by induration, or its argillaceous nature, impervious to water. In the drainage of the Bar Loch in the county of Renfrew, considerable difficulty was experienced in some places in getting to the bottom of the sandy subsoil, so as to bring up the



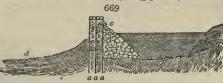
trom or the sandy subsoil, so as to bring up the puddle wall from the retentive stratum. Such was the difficulty in some cases, that the puddle could not be carried up perpendicularly, but a puddle wall being raised within the bank, as high as the natural surface, it was joined horizontally to another puddle wall in the body of the bank. (fig. 668.)

4947. Puddling is often found defective, owing to the imperfect working of the materials. Many think that when clay is used, if it be worked into the consistence of dough, it is sufficient; but this is a mistake: it should be slaked and so decomposed by the labour of proper tools and treading, and so completely saturated with water, that the whole mass becomes one uniform and homogeneous body, and almost fluid.

4348. Mounds with reversed slopes. In some cases of embanking rivers, as where they pass through parks, it is desirable to conceal, as much as possible, the appearance of a bank from the protected grounds. Hence the mound is simply reversed, the steepest side being placed next the water. It is proper to observe, that such banks are not so strong, by the difference of the weight of the triangle of water which would rest on the prolonged slope, were it placed next the river, and are more liable to be deranged in surface in proportion to the difference of the slopes, the water acting for a longer period on every part of the slope.

4349. Mound faced with stones. This is the same species of mound, with a slope next the water of forty-five or fifty degrees, paved or causewayed with stones or timber. In Holland this pavement or causeway is often formed of planking or bricks; but in England generally with stones, and the mortar used is either some cement which will set under water, or, what is better, plants of moss firmly rammed between them. The objections to such banks are their expense, and their liability to be undermined invisibly by the admission of the water through crevices, &c. They are, therefore, chiefly used where there is little room, or where it is desirable to narrow and deepen the course of a river.

4350. The bank formed with piles, brushwood, and stones, is occasionally used for protecting moving sands, or directing the course of streams flowing through a sandy shore. A dike or bank for the latter purpose (fig. 669.) has been erected on theriver Don in Aberdeen-



shire. It consists of piles or poles, being the thinnings of plantation of Scotch pine and larch, driven six feet into the sand $(a \ a \ a)$: the spaces between these piles $(b \ b)$ are filled in with furze or other spray or small branches; and on the top of them, are wedged in stones to

keep them down. On the side of this row of piles next the river, stones (c) from 50lbs, to half a ton weight each, are precipitated from a punt, until they form a bank of an angle of nearly 45°. On the outside of this bank and piles, the sand (d) gradually drifts up, and forms a bank, which, being planted with Arúndo arenària and other grasses, gradually becomes covered with verdure. (Highland Soc. Trans. vol. vii. p. 91.)

4351. Mound protected by a wicker hedge. This is a Dutch practice, and, where appearance is no object, has the advantage of not requiring watching. Wicker-work, however, subjected to the strain of waves, will be obviously less durable, than where it lies flat on the ground, and can only decay chemically. This wicker hedge is sometimes a series of hurdles supported by posts and studs; but generally in Britain it is a dead hedge or row of stakes, wattled or wrought with bushes presenting their spray to the sea or river. Besides placing such a hedge before a bank, others are sometimes placed in parallel rows on its surface; the object of which is to entrap sand, shells, and sea weeds, to increase the mass of mound, or to collect shells for the purpose of carrying away as manure.



4352. The sea wall (fig. 670.) is an embankment formed to protect abrupt and earthy shores or banks of rivers, and consists of a wall, varying in thickness, and in the inclination of its surface, according to the required height, and other circumstances. Belidor, in his Traité de Hydraulique, has given the exact curve which the section of such a wall ought to have (a, b), in order to resist loose earth, and which is somewhat greater than where the earth behind the wall is supposed to be chiefly firm. ples of such walls, for other purposes, occur in the

Caledonian Canal; and perhaps the finest in the world are the granite walls which embank the Neva at Petersburgh, the construction of which may serve as an example of a

river cased with stone on a foundation of soft bog earth.

4353. Embankments for fixing drifting-sands, shells, or mud. In several tracts of coast, the sea at ordinary tides barely covers a surface of sand; and these sands, in dry weather, during high winds, are drifted and blown about in all directions. Great part of the north shores of the Solway Frith, of Lancaster Bay, and of the coast of Norfolk, is of this description. Young, in his Farmer's Letters, informs us, that a considerable part of the county of Norfolk was drift sand, and even as far inland as Brandon in Suffolk, before the introduction of the turnip culture; and Harte (Essay I.) states that some of what is now the richest land in Holland, was, about the middle of the sixteenth century, of this description. The suggestion of any mode, therefore, by which, at a moderate expense, such tracts could be fixed, and covered with vegetation, must be deemed worthy The mode which nature herself employs is as follows: After the tides and wind have raised a marginal steep of land as high as high water-mark, it becomes by degrees covered with vegetation, and chiefly by the E'lymus arenarius, Tríticum júnceum, various species of Juncus, and sometimes by the Galium verum. With the exception of the first of these plants (the leaves and stalks of which are manufactured into mats and ropes in Anglesea, and the grain of which is sometimes ground and used as meal in Ireland), they are of no other use than for fixing the sands, which, being composed in great part of the débris of shells, expand as they decay, and contribute to raising the surface still higher, when the fibrous roots of good grasses soon destroy the others. The Arundo arenaria is planted in Holland for the purpose of binding sands, and was extensively introduced into the Highlands of Scotland for the same purpose, by Macleod of Harris, (Trans. Highl. Soc. vol. vi. p. 265.)

4354. To assist nature in fixing drift-sands, it is only necessary to transplant the Élymus, which is to be had in abundance on almost every sandy coast in Britain; and as it would be liable to be blown away with the sands, if merely inserted in the common way, it seems advisable to tie the plants to the upper ends of willow or elder rods, of two or three feet in length, and to insert these in the sand, by which means there is the double chance of the grass growing, and the truncheon taking root. The elder will grow exposed to the sea breeze, and no plant throws out so many and such vigorous roots in proportion to its shoots. 4355. The mode by which such sands were fixed in Holkand was by the formation of wicker-work embankments, and by sticking in the sands branches of trees, bushes, furze, &c. in all directions. These obstructed the motion of the sands, and collected masses of sand, shells, or mud, and sea-weeds around them, which were immediately planted with some description of creeping grass; or, what was more frequent, covered with a thin coating of clay, or alluvial earth, and sown with clover. Though the most certain and least expensive mode of gaining such lands is undoubtedly that of seconding the efforts of nature, by inserting bushes and planting the Elymus in this way; yet it may sometimes be desirable to make a grand effort to protect an extensive surface, by forming a bank of branches, which might, in a single or several tides, be filled with sand and shells. It is evident, that such a bank might be constructed in various ways; but that which would be most certain of remaining firm, and effecting the purpose, would be one regularly constructed of framed timber, the section of which would resemble a trussed roof; each truss being joined in the direction of the bank by rafters, and the whole inside and surface stuck full of branches. To retain it firm, piles would require to be driven into the sand, to the upper parts of which would be attached the trusses. The height of such a barrier would requir

triangle the better.

4356. A mode saited to a less extensive scale of operation, is to intersect a sandy shore in all directions, with common dead or wicker-work hedges, formed by first driving a row of stakes six or eight feet into the ground, leaving their tops three or four feet above it, and then weaving among these stakes, branches of trees, or the tops of hedges The Dutch are said to weave straw ropes in this way, and thereby to collect mud in the manner of warping. This mode, being little expensive, seems to deserve a trial in favourable situations; and in so doing, it must not be forgotten, that much depends on the immediate management of the surface, after it is in some degree fixed. In an extensive trial of this sort at present in progress on the west coast of Scotland, under an English gentleman, seeds and roots are baked in a mixture of loam, dung, and gravel, and then formed into masses, and scattered over a sandy surface. These, from their weight, will not, it is thought, be moved by the water or the wind; but, becoming more or less covered with sand, the mass will be kept moist, and the seeds and roots will grow, and, fixing themselves in the soil, will in time cover the surface with verdure. The experiment is ingenious, and we hope will be crowned with success.

4357. Embankments of cast iron have been proposed to be constructed by Deeble, a civil engineer of London. He proposes to combine a series of caissons, made of cast iron, in ranges, agreeable to the required form of the intended embankment. The caissons are to be fastened together by dovetails, and, being hollow, are, when fixed in their intended situations, to be filled with stones and other materials, making them up (Newton's Journal, vol. ii. p. 202.)

Sect. II. Guarding the Banks and otherwise improving the Courses of Rivers and Streams.

4358. The subject of guarding the banks of rivers is of considerable interest to the proprietors of lands situated in hilly districts, where, in the valleys and on the hill sides, the streams often produce ravages on the banks, and sometimes change their courses.

4359. The natural licence of rivers, Marshal observes, is not only destructive of landed property, frequently of lands of the first quality; but is often the cause of disputes, and not unfrequently of legal contentions, between neighbouring proprietors. A river is the most unfortunate boundary line of an estate. Even as a fence, unless where the water is unfordable, a river, or rapid brook, which is liable to high floods, is the most tormenting and inefficient. Proprietors have therefore a double interest in accommodating each other, as circumstances may require, with the lands of river banks, so as to be able to fix permanent boundary lines between their properties. When the owners of estates cannot, by reason of entails or settlements, or will not for less cogent reasons accommodate each other, they have a line to tread which they cannot deviate from with prudence, much less with rectitude; namely, that of cautiously guarding their own lands, without injuring those of their neighbours; for a lawsuit may cost ten times the value of the sand banks and islets of gravel to be gained by dexterity of management.

4360. The operations for improving rivers have for their object that of preventing them from injuring their banks, of accelerating their motion, and of lessening the space of ground which they occupy, or altering their site. These purposes are effected by piers or guerdes for altering the direction of the current; works for protecting the banks; and

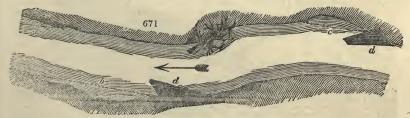
by changing or deepening the river's course.

4361. The principles on which these operations are founded are chiefly two; first, that water, like every other body when it impinges on any surface, is reflected from it at a similar angle to that at which it approached it; and, secondly, that the current of water, other circumstances alike, is as the slope of the surface on which it runs. On the first of these principles is founded the application of piers for reflecting currents; and on the second, that of straightening rivers, by which more slope is obtained in a given length of stream, and of course greater rapidity of motion obtained.

Subsect. 1. Guarding River Banks.

4362. A common cause of injury to the banks of rivers is produced during floods. A tree or branch carried down by a stream, and deposited, or accidentally fixed or retained, in its banks, will repel that part of the stream which strikes against it, and the impulse (counteracted more or less by the general current) will direct a substream against the epposite bank. The effect of this continual action against one point of the opposite bank is, to wear out a hole or breach; and immediately above this breach it is customary to place a protecting pier to receive the impulse of the substream, and reverberate it to the middle of the general stream. But if this pier is not placed very obliquely to the substream, as well as to the general stream, it will prove injurious to the opposite bank by diecting a subcurrent there as great as the first; and, indeed, it is next to impossible to avoid this; so much so, that Smeaton, in almost every instance in which he was consulted in cases of this sort, recommended removing the obstacle where that could be done, and then throwing loose stones into the breach.

4363. Injuries by floods, according to Marshal, are to be remedied in two ways; the one is to sheath the injured banks of the bays $(fig. 671 \cdot a, b, c)$ with such materials

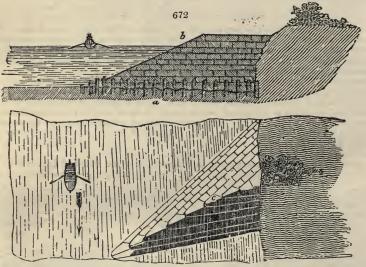


as will resist the circuitous current; and let the river remain in its crooked state. The other, to erect piers (d), to parry off the force of the current from the bank, and direct it forward; with the twofold intention of preventing further mischief, and of bringing back the course of the river to its former state of straightness. It is to be observed, that the operation of guarding the immediate bank of a sharp river bend, against a heavy current meeting with great resistance, by sheathing it with stones, is generally a work of much

difficulty and expense, even where materials can be easily procured: while that of diverting the current by a pier may frequently be accomplished at a comparatively small cost; and its effect be rendered infinitely more salutary and permanent. For it is plain that, if the accidental obstruction mentioned had been timely removed, no bad effect would have ensued: and the river would have continued its direct course. Or if, through neglect, it had been suffered to remain awhile, until its mischief was discoverable; even then, if it had been moved from its station to the opposite side of the river, and placed in the part affected, this small counterpoise might have recovered the balance of the current, and directed it into its wonted channel; and, in almost any case, by judiciously placing, in a similar manner, a pier or other obstruction proportioned to the magnitude of the power to be counteracted, the like effect may be produced.

4364. In the use of piers great caution is requisite, for a very little reflection will show that they are more likely to increase than to remedy the evil they are intended to cure. We have seen the injurious effects of such piers on the Tay and the Dee; and on a part of the Jed near Crailing they are so numerous, that the stream is, to use a familiar phrase, bandied about like a foot-ball, from one shore to the other; behind every pier an eddy is formed, and if the stream does not strike the pier exactly, a breach in the bank takes place. Many of these piers have, in consequence, been taken down. The use of such piers can only be justified where the obstruction, from ill-neighbourhood or some such cause, cannot be removed from the opposite bank; or where, as is sometimes the case, it arises from an island of sand or gravel thrown out by the river near its middle, which, however absurd it may appear, the interested parties cannot agree as to who may remove. The case of buildings also being in danger may justify such a pier for immediate protection; but if such breaches are taken in time, a few loads of loose stones dropped in the breach, as recommended by Smeaton, will effect a remedy without the risk of incurring or occasioning a greater evil.

4365. In the construction of piers, attention is required to secure the foundation, either by first throwing in a quantity of loose stones, which the water will in a great measure dispose of so as to form a flat surface; or by the use of piles either under, or in single or double rows around, those parts of its base in contact with the river. (fig. 672. a.) The elevation (b), where the current is not required to act with great violence on the opposite shore, ought to be bevelled back on all sides exposed to the water, towards the middle of the structure (c). In the most important cases stones are the only fit materials, and these



should be regularly jointed and laid in cement according to the best practice of masonry. But, in general, a case of wicker work, of the proper shape, may be filled in with loose stones, some earth, together with the roots of such plants as Tussilago Petasites, E'lymus arenains, Galium, &c. These will form a barrier of considerable durability for some years, and probably till the evil is so far subdued that, when the wicker case decays, its contents will have sufficiently consolidated to effect the object without further care. If not, the wicker case may be renewed. In ordinary cases, a mere wicker hedge projecting into the water will effect the object without further trouble.

4366. The sheath, or land-guard of loose stones, which Marshal recommends, and which, in effect, is the mode already mentioned (4362.) as preferred by Smeaton, is applicable to the following cases: — First, where the river, in the part required to be bent, is confined, by rocks or otherwise, to an unalterable channel, as it frequently is in subalpine situations; and, secondly, where a deep pool occurs in that part, at low

water, so as to render it difficult to get a proper foundation for a pier. Where the foot of the injured bank is covered with a pool at low water, shelve off the brink of the bank, and shoot down loose stones from the top of it; suffering them to form their own slope, in the action of falling, and by the operation of succeeding floods: continuing to pour them down, until the bank be secured, at least from minor floods, and then slope back the upper part, to give freedom to floods of greater magnitude.

back the upper part, to give freedom to floods of greater magnitude.

4367. When the channel of a rapid river is narrow, and the banks undermined and washed away by the torrents, what Marshal terms the land-guard is to be used.

4368. In forming a land-guard for this purpose, he says, the foundation should be laid pretty deep, to guard against any accidental scoopings from the floods. The wall ought to be carried up dry, or without mortar, the stones being laid with their ends outward, their inner ends pointing to the same centre, like those of an arch, and to be backed with gravel, or earth, rammed in firmly behind, as the facing is carried up. The coping or uppermost course of the stones is to be securely bound, with thick tough sods (8 or 10 inches deep), whose surfaces, when beaten down, ought to lie even with that of the stonework; and similar sods require to be laid, with a gently rising slope, until they unite smoothly with the natural turf of the land to be defended; so that the waters of floods, when they rise above the stonework, may have no abruptness to lay hold of, but may pass away smoothly over the surface of the land, as they commonly do over smooth greensward, without injury. Finally, the stones are to be beaten forcibly into the bank, with a rammer, a mallet, or a small battering-ram, adapted to the purpose; thus rendering the whole compact and firm, to resist the current. Where vacancies or fissures still appear, long splinters of stone are to be driven in, as wedges, to increase the firmness, and prevent the current from tearing out an unguarded stone. It follows, of course, that the largest and longest of the stones ought to be used where the greatest resistance is known to be required.

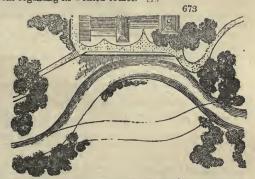
4369. The repairs of a butwark of this sort, like every other species of river fence, require to be retreded to from time to time, especially after great floods. If the foundation be laid bare, it requires to be recovered with rough gravel, or with stones thrown loosely against it. If any of the facing ston

SUBSECT. 2. Changing the Courses of Rivers, deepening their Beds, or raising their Waters to a higher Level.

4370. A river whose course is in a straight line, or nearly so, hardly ever makes any encroachment on its banks, except perhaps very large rivers, when they rise above their usual level, either by an increase in their own waters, or from their flow being in some degree interrupted by the tides. Hence, whenever a river is narrow in its channel and winds considerably, any mischief it commonly occasions may be prevented by deepening and

straightening the course of the stream. (Code of Agr. p. 319.)
4371. The alteration of the course of a river or brook is attended with difficulty and expense, according to the particular circumstances. In a simple case, in which one straight cut only is required, the principal difficulty, and that which requires the best skill of the artist, lies in directing the current of the first flood, out of the old into the new channel: but if a bend of the old channel can be made use of, this difficulty may be said to vanish. The mouth of the new cut receives the current with a straight course; consequently, if it be made of sufficient capacity, the river, in a flood, can have no propensity left towards its old channel: and the loose materials which rise in forming the mouth of the new cut, will generally be sufficient to turn the stream at low water into it. But if a suitable bend cannot be approached by the new cut, a directing pier will be required to bend the flood current, and give it a straightforward course into the new channel: a watertight dam being formed between the point of the pier and the firm bank of the new channel to prevent the water from regaining its wonted course.

4372. An entirely new bed or channel, however, is much to be preferred where it can be obtained: for in an altered course, when the stream passes alternately through new soil and through a part of its old bed, its action on surfaces which are so different in regard to induration ends, if great care is not taken, in holes and gulleys in the new bank, which require to be constantly filled up with loose stones thrown in, and left to be fixed by the pressure and motion of the water. In the



case of a river passing near a house (fig. 673.) this is sometimes of great importance.

4373. Cutting the new channel is merely a work of manual labour; being attended with no other difficulty than what may arise from the expense, which will depend on the size of the river, the nature of the ground to be cut through, and the value of labour in the given district. It is mostly to be ascertained with sufficient accuracy by previous calculations. (See 3323.)

4374. The size of the new cut, on account of its greater depth, may be small, compared with that of the

old channel. For the current of floods, by carrying off the earthy particles with which they come in contact, will soon enlarge it. It is nevertheless right to give ample room in the new channel, lest the first flood should prove high, and, by bursting its bounds, force its way back to its former course.

4375. A new river course requires to be carefully attended to, during a few years after it is opened, to see that its channel preserves its straightness, and that no breaches are made or threatened in its banks. Considering the uncertainty of extraordinary floods, it cannot be said to be out of danger in less than three years: hence it becomes prudent, when a work of this nature is contracted for, or undertaken to be done by measurement at an estimated price or prices previously agreed upon (as it generally ought), that the undertaker should agree to preserve the straightness of the channel, and uphold its banks during that or some other time fixed upon; and to deliver them up, at the end of the term, in the state and condition specified in the contract.

4376. A case of straightening the course of a river is given in The Code of Agriculture. The waters,

condition specified in the contract.

4376. A case of straightening the course of a river is given in The Code of Agriculture. The waters, which in their crooked course were formerly almost stagnated, now run at the ordinary rate of the declivity given them. They never overflow their banks. Cattle can now pasture upon those grounds in which they would formerly have been swamped. The surface of the water being now in general four, and sometimes six feet below that of the adjacent fields, this cut serves as a general drain to the whole valley; so that three hundred acres of meadow may be converted into arable land; sixty acres of moss may be improved into meadow; and five hundred acres of arable land are rendered of double their former value. (p. 319.)

4377. Raising rivers to a higher level.



As rivers and streams may require to be deepened for the purpose of drainage, so may their waters require to be raised for the purpose of irrigation, impelling machinery, or producing cascades or waterfalls for the purpose of ornament. Dams or wears for this purpose should be constructed so as to form a segment of a circle across the bed of the stream, with the convex side pointing up the stream, and the ends abutting against a natural or artificial bank (fig. 674.) By this construction, the force of the

water, however great, will be effectually resisted, and the structure remains secure. greater the slope towards the upper side, the better, but the lower side should be nearly perpendicular, that the water may fall over it without coming in contact with the face



of the building. (fig. 675.) The wall (a) should be built of regularly hewn stone, as should the abutments (b); next the wall there should be a mass of clay as a puddle (c), and above that gravel or earthy

matter of any kind to a considerable slope (d). Beneath the dam a considerable por-

tion ought to be paved (e). (Gen. Rep. Scot. vol. ii. p. 669.)

4378. Heads, or banks of earth, for the confinement of water in artificial lakes or ponds, are often constructed at great expense, and, not being properly formed, often break out, and occasion considerable damage. The error in their construction is commonly owing to the want of breadth at the base in proportion to their height, and their not having a sufficient slope towards the water, nor a proper section of puddle in the (Ibid.)

4379. Heads of loose stones of a large size (fig. 676.) may be had recourse to in slow



running rivers not subject to high floods, and where there is such a superabundance of water that no loss is sustained by the quantity which flows through the stones. Where it is required to retain the whole of

the water, a puddle bank should be carried up the middle of the dam. (Ibid.)

CHAP. III.

Irrigation, or the Improvement of Culturable Lands and Farmeries by the means of Water.

4380. The improvement of lands by water is of three kinds: - irrigation, or the application of water to the surface of the soil, and especially of grass lands, as a species of culture; warping, or the covering of the soil with water to receive a deposition of earthy matter; and the procuring or preserving of water by wells, reservoirs, and other means, for the use of farmeries, live stock in the fields, or the domestic purposes of the farmer or cottager.

Sect. I. Irrigation, or the Preparation of the Surface of Lands for the profitable Application of Water.

4381. Irrigation in its different forms may be considered an operation of culture as well as of permanent improvement. It is accordingly in many cases effected by tenants, but always, as in the case of improving wastes, in consequence of extraordinary encouragement from the landlord, by long leases, money advanced, or other advantages.

4382. The application of water to the surface of lands for the purpose of promoting vegetation has been practised, as we have seen (141.), from the earliest ages in warm countries. Solomon made him gardens, and orchards, and pools of water to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth the trees. (Ecclesiastes.) The art was taught by nature in the overflowing of the Nile and other rivers. Water is an essential article for the culture both of the cereal and pasture grasses, and indeed of most herbaceous crops, in all the tropical climates, and even in a great degree in the South of Europe. In the greater part of Italy and Spain, few crops are raised without being irrigated; and even in the south of France, potatoes, maize, madder, and sometimes vines, and orange trees, (as at Hieres,) have water applied to their roots, by furrows and other gutters and trenches formed on the surface. The system of watering grass lands was revived in Italy in the ninth century, and seems to have been practised in a few places in Britain from the time of the Romans; there being meadows near Salisbury which have been irrigated from time immemorial. In 1610, the public attention was called to it by Rowland Vaughan, in a work entitled, "Most improved and long experienced Water Works; containing the manner of summer and winter drowning of meadow and pasture, by the advantage of the least river, brook, fount, or water mill adjacent; thereby to make those grounds (especially if they be dry) more fertile ten for one."

4383. Irrigation in former times, and in all countries, however imperfect, was probably much more frequent than it is now. In light and gravelly tracts of country, the greatest difficulty in farming was to procure a sufficient supply of fodder for their cattle in winter. Meadows were therefore indispensable, and to increase the crop of hay, watering in a dry spring, and immediately (in dry summers) after the first crop was off, was constantly followed. Since the practice of sowing artificial grasses, and the introduction of the turnip husbandry, the custom of watering has been in such situations given up; not only because it has become less necessary than it was heretofore, but because watered meadow hay is of inferior quality as well as value in the market. It is nevertheless true that the herbage of very coarse boggy meadows is improved, and that of cold meagre soils is

accelerated and increased by it.

4384. But the principal scientific efforts in watering lands have been made during the latter end of the last and beginning of the present century, in consequence of a treatise on the subject by George Boswell, published in 1780, and various others by the Rev. Thomas Wright, of Auld, in Northamptonshire, which appeared from 1789 to 1810. The practice, however, has been chiefly confined to England, there being a sort of national prejudice, as Loch has observed (Improvements on the Stafford Estates, &c.), against the practice in Scotland, though its beneficial effects may be seen as far north as Sutherland, where rills on the sides of brown heathy mountains never fail to destroy the heath plants within their reach, and these are succeeded by a verdant surface of grasses. A valuable treatise on the subject of irrigation in Scotland, by Dr. Singer, will be found in The General Report of Scotland, vol. ii. p. 610. In England the best examples of watering are to be found in Gloucestershire and Wiltshire. In our view of this subject, we shall first consider the soils and situations suitable for irrigation, and next the different modes of effecting it, known as flooding, irrigating, warping, irrigation on arable lands, and subterraneous irrigation.

Subsect. 1. Soils and Situations suitable for Watering.

4385. The theory of the operation of water on lands we have already developed. It appears to act as a medium of conveying food, as a stimulus, as a consolidater of mossy soils, as a destroyer of some descriptions of weeds or useless plants, and as the cause of warmth at one season, and of a refreshing coolness at another. From these circumstances, and also from what we observe in nature, there appears to be no soil or situation, nor any climate, in which watering grass-lands may not be of service; since the banks of streams between mountains of every description of rock, and in every temperature from that of Lapland to the equator, are found to produce the richest grass. One circumstance alone seems common to all situations, which is, that the lands must be drained either naturally or by art. The flat surfaces on every brook or river, after being covered with water during floods, are specifly dried when they subside, by the retiring of the waters to their channel.

4386. The most proper soils for being watered are all those which are of a sandy or gravelly friable nature, as the improvement is not only immediate, but the effects more

powerful than on other descriptions of land. There are also some strong adhesive sour wet lands, such as are common in the vicinity of large rivers, which are also capable of being improved by watering; but the beneficial effects are not in such cases so soon produced as on the first sorts, nor is the process so advantageous to the farmer, on account of the very great expense to which he must, in many cases, be put by previous draining. There are some other lands, as those which contain coarse vegetable productions, as heath, ling, rushes, &c. which may likewise be much improved by watering. It must be kept constantly in mind, in attempting this sort of improvement, that, the more tenacious the soil is, the greater should be the command of water for effecting the purpose; as a stream, capable of watering fifteen or twenty acres of light dry land, would be found to be beneficial in but a small degree when applied to watering half the same quantity of cold clayey ground such as in its natural state abounds with coarse plants. On all soils of the latter kind a considerable body of water for the purpose of floating them is required to produce much benefit, and where a sufficient quantity cannot be procured, this mode of improvement will seldom answer the farmer's intention or be advantageous in the result.

asset intention or be advantageous in the result.

4387. Smith, an experienced irrigator, supposes that "there are only a few soils to which irrigation may not be advantageously applied: his experience, he says, has determined, that the wettest land may be greatly improved by it, and also that it is equally beneficial to that which is dry." (Obs. on Irrigation, &c.) But, as many persons unacquainted with the nature of irrigation may be more inclined to the latter supposition than the former, he explains the reason of wet land being as capable of improvement from flooding as that which is completely dry. It is, that, in the construction of all water meadows, particular care must be taken to render them perfectly dry when the business of floating shall terminate; and that the season for floating is in the winter and not in the summer, which those who are unacquainted with the process have too generally supposed. All peat bogs are certainly of vegetables of the bog would, under due management upon the surface, produce such grasses, or other vegetables of the bog would, under due management upon the surface, produce such grasses, or other vegetables, as are usually grown by the farmer; and he has hitherto had reason to think that this may be considered as a general rule for determining the situation of any experiments with water. The lands that permit of this sort of improvement with the most success are such as lie in low situations on the borders of brooks, streams, or rivers, or in sloping directions on the sides of hills.

4388. The purity of the water to be used in irrigation is supposed by some to be

4388. The purity of the water to be used in irrigation is supposed by some to be a matter of the first importance; but it is now fully proved, by the accurate experiments of an able chemist, and by the extraordinary growth of grasses in Pristley meadow, in Bedfordshire, that ferruginous waters are friendly to vegetation, when properly applied. (Smith's Observations on Irrigation, p. 28.) Lead or copper never does good, and it is well known, that waters of that description, after they have been brought into fields, by levels cut at a considerable expense, have again been diverted, and suffered to flow in their original channels. Waters impregnated with the juices that flow from peat-mosses, are consistered by many not worth applying to the soil. It is objected to them, that they are soon frozen, that they convey no material nutriment, and that they are commonly loaded with such antiseptic substances as, instead of promoting, will retard vegetation. (Dr. Singer's Treatise, p. 579.) It is urged, on the other hand, that a want of sufficient slope in the meadow, or of proper management in regard to the water, may have occasioned the disappointments experienced in some cases, when bog-waters have been applied. (Derbyshire Report, vol. ii. p. 463.)

4389. The advantages of watering lands must, in a material degree, depend on the It is evident that the benefit to be derived from this process in Sweden, for climate. example, where the summers are short, must be greatly inferior to what it is in Lombardy, where grass grows all the year; and that in Perthshire, where grass ceases to grow for at least three and often four months in the year, it must be much less than in Gloucestershire or Ireland, where its growth is not interrupted above a month or six weeks, and sometimes not at all: most grasses vegetating in a temperature of 33 or 34 degrees. Still, however, as the most luxuriant pastures are found on lands naturally watered, both in Sweden and Perthshire, it would appear worth while to imitate nature in cold as well as in warm countries. According to many writers on the subject, the benefits attending watering in England are immense. In Davis's Survey of Wiltshire, it is calculated that 2000 acres of water meadow will, on a moderate estimate, produce, in four or five years, 10,000 tons of manure, and will keep in permanent fertility 400 acres per annum of arable land.

4390. Watering poor land, especially if of a gravelly nature, is stated in The Code of Agriculture to be by far the easiest, cheapest, and most certain mode of improving it. "Land, when once improved by irrigation, is put in a state of perpetual fertility, without any occasion for manure, or trouble of weeding, or any other material expense. It becomes so productive, as to yield the largest bulk of hay, besides abundance of the very best support for ewes and lambs in the spring, and for cows and other cattle in the autumn of every year. In favourable situations, it produces very early grass in the spring, when it is doubly valuable; and not only is the land thus rendered fertile, without having any occasion for manure, but it produces food for animals, which is converted into manure, to be used on other lands, thus augmenting, in a compound proportion, that great source of fertility." Were these advantages more generally known, or more fully appreciated, a large proportion of the kingdom might become like South Cerney, in Gloucestershire, where every spring, or rivulet, however insignificant, is made subservient to the purpose of irrigation, fertilising, in proportion to its size, either a small quantity or a large tract of land. (Gloucestershire Report, p. 280.)

4391. Irrigation by liquid manure may occasionally be practised in the neighbourhood of towns and cities to the greatest advantage. In the neighbourhood of Edinburgh, we

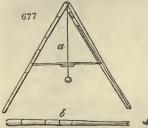
are informed by Stephens, upwards of 200 acres are so irrigated from the principal common sewer, and that, although the formation of these meadows is irregular, and the management very imperfect, the effects of the water are astonishing: they produce crops of grass not to be equalled, being cut from four to six times a year, and the grass given green to milch cows.

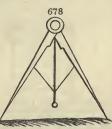
Subsect. 2. Implements made Use of in Watering Lands; and the Terms of Art peculiar to such Operations.

4392. The principal instruments made use of in the preparation of lands for watering

are the following:

4393. The level, of which different descriptions have already been given, is necessarily employed to take the level of the land at a distance, compared with the part of the river, &c. whence it is intended to bring the water, to know whether it can or cannot be made to float the part intended to be watered. Bringing the water after them to work by is found very useful in undertakings of this nature, especially when on a large scale, though the workmen too frequently dispense with it. In drawing a main, they begin at the head, and work deep enough to have the water to follow them; and in drawing a tail drain, they begin at the hower end of it, and work

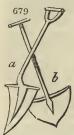




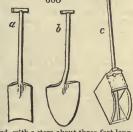
upwards, to let the water come after them. The level should, however, be made use of, as being more certain and correct. being more certain and correct. Brown, an experienced irrigator in the west of England, recommends a level (Fig. 677. a), which when not in use imay be closed (b) like a walking-stick. There is also a compass level (Fig. 678.), which may be used in the same way.

4394. A line and reel, and a breast-plough, or turf spade (fig. 211.), are likewise absolutely necessary. The use of the two former are well known; but as the line is mostly used in the wet, it should for this purpose be larger and stronger than those employed in gardening. The turf spade should be of the best description, being principally employed in cutting turfs for the sides of the channels.

4395. The spades made use of in this sort of work (fig. 679.) should have the stems considerably more crooked than those of any other kind; the bit being of iron, about a foot wide in the middle, terminating in a point; a thick ridge running perpendicularly down the middle, from the stem almost to the point; the edges on both sides



almost to the point; the edges on both sides should be drawn very thin, and as they are obliged to be kept very sharp, they should be often ground and whetted. This necessarily wears them away, and they soon become narrow; they are then used for the narrow trenches and drains, whilst new ones are used for the wider. From the stems being made crooked, the workmen, standing in the working position in the bottom of the trench or drain, are en-



in the bottom of the trench or drain, are enabled to make it quite smooth and even. Shovels of different forms (fig. 680. a, b), and a scoop for lifting water (c), are also requisite.

4396. The crescent (fig. 679. b) is a tool made like the gardener's edging fron, only much larger, having the form of a crescent, being very thin and well steeled, with a stem about three feet long, and a cross handle to bear upon. It is used for tracing out the sides of the mains, trenches, drains, &c.

4397. The turf knife (fig. 681.) has a cimeter-like blade, with a tread for the foot (a) and a bent handle (b): it is used for the same purpose as the crescent, and by some

631 4398. Wheelbarrows also become necessary to remove the clods to flat places: they may be open, without sides or hinder parts.
4399. Handbarrows are likewise sometimes made use of where the ground is too soft to admit of wheelbarrows, and where clods require to be removed during the time

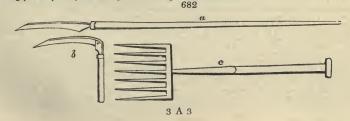
the meadow is under water.

the meadow is under water.

4400. Three-wheeled carts, &c. are necessary, when large quantities of earth are to be removed, particularly when it is carried to some distance.

4401. Scylhes, of different sorts (fig. 682. a, b), are required to mow the weeds and grass, when the water is running in the trenches, drains, &c. The crooks (b) should be made light, and have long stems, to reach wherever the water is so deep that the workmen cannot work in it.

4402. Besides these, forks (c), and long four or five tined hacks, are requisite to pull out the roots of the sedge, rushes, reeds, &c. which grow in the large mains and drains.



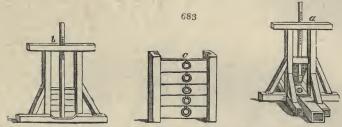
4403. Stout targe waterproof boots, having tops so as to draw up half the length of the thigh, are indispensable; they must be large enough to admit a quantity of hay to be stuffed down all round the legs, and be kept well tallowed, to resist the running water for a length of time.

4404. The terms made use of are various:

4405. A wear is an erection across a river, brook, rivulet, main, &c., made often of timber only, sometimes of bricks, or stones and timber, with from two to eight or ten thoroughs (openings) to let the water through, according to the breadth of the stream. Its height is always equal to the depth of the stream compared with the adjacent land. Its use is, when the hatches are all in their proper places, to stop the whole current, that the water may rise high enough to overflow the banks, and spread over the adjoining land; or, by stopping the water in its natural course, to turn it through mains cut for conveying it another way to water some distinct lands. way, to water some distant lands.

4406. A sluice (fig. 683. a, b) is made exactly as a wear, only it has but one thorough; for if there are

more than one, it becomes a wear.



4407. A trunk is a covered sluice, being a necessary construction in all cases where two streams of water are to cross each other, to serve as a bridge for that stream which is to pass over or under the other.

other.

4408. A carriage is a sort of small wooden or brick aqueduct, built open, for the purpose of carrying one stream over another, and is the most expensive conveyance belonging to the business of watering.

4409. A drain sluice, or drain trunk, signifies such as are placed in the lowest part of a main, as near to the head as a drain can be formed, and situated low enough to drain the main, &c. It is placed with 4409. A train strice, or drain trunk, signifies such as are placed in the lowest part of a main, as uear to the head as a drain can be formed, and situated low enough to drain the main, &c. It is placed with the mouth at the bottom of the main, being let down into the bank; and from its other end a drain is cut to communicate with the nearest trench-drain. It is a contrivance to carry off the leakage through the hatches when they are shut down, to convey the water to other grounds, or to repair the main, &c. 4410. Hatches (fg. 683.c) are floodgates, variously constructed. A particular kind, which has about a foot to take off; so as to permit the water to flow over that much of the hatch where it appears to be useful in irrigation, has been employed, but is not found to answer. They are best when made whole. They may be made of any timber, but oak and elm are the best.

4411. Head main is a term used to signify a ditch drawn from the river, rivulet, &c. to convey the water out of its usual current to water the lands laid out for that nurrose through the means of lesser mains.

4411. Head main is a term used to signify a ditch drawn from the river, rivulet, &c. to convey the water out of its usual current to water the lands laid out for that purpose, through the means of lesser mains and trenches. The head main is drawn of various breadths and depths, according to the quantity of land to be watered, to the length, or to the fall or descent of the land it is cut through. Smaller mains are frequently taken out of the head main, at, or nearly at, right angles, to which they are usually cut. They are much smaller than the head main, and this constitutes the only difference. The use of both the large and small mains is to feed with water the various trenches which branch out into all parts of the

are much smaller than the head main, and this constitutes the only difference. The use of both the large and small mains is to feed with water the various trenches which branch out into all parts of the meadow. These smaller mains are by some called carriages, but improperly, for it is confounding them with the open trunk, called by that name, as seen above.

4412. The trench is a narrow shallow ditch, for conveying the water out of the mains to float the land. It ought always to be drawn in a straight line from angle to angle, with as few turnings as possible. It is never made deep, but the width is in proportion to the length it runs, and the breadth of the pane between it and the trench drain. It narrows gradually to the lower end.

4413. The trench drain is cut parallel to the trench, and as deep, when necessary, as the tail drain water will admit. It ought always to be cut, if possible, so as to come down to a firm stratum of sand, gravel, or clay: if the latter, a spade's depth into it will be of great advantage. Its use is to carry away the water immediately after it has run over the panes from the trench. It need not be drawn up to the head of the land, by five, six, or more yards, according to the nature of the soil. Its form is the reverse of the trench, being narrower at the head, or upper part, and gradually wider, till it comes to the lower end and empties itself into the tail drain.

4414. The tail drain is a receptacle for all the water that runs out of the other drains, not so situated as to empty themselves into the river; and therefore it should run nearly at right angles with the trenches, but, in general it is drawn in the lowest part of the ground, and used to convey the water out of the meadow where there is the greatest descent. This is generally found in one of the fence ditch is mostly used, at once fencing the meadow and draining it.

4415. A pane of ground is that part of the meadow which lies between the trench and the trenches, and drained by the trench drains, consequently there is

every part of each pane an equal quantity of water.

4418. A gutter is a small groove cut out from the tails of those trenches, where the panes run longer at one corner than the other. Its use is to carry the water to the extreme point of the pane. Those panes which are intersected by the trench and tail drains meeting in an obtuse angle, want the assistance of these gutters to convey the water to the longest side; and when, from insufficient levelling, some parts of the panes lie higher than they ought, a gutter is drawn from the trench over that high ground, which otherwise would not be overflowed. Without this precaution, unless the flats were filled up (which ought always to be done when materials can be had), the water would not rise upon it: and after the watering season was past, those places would appear rusty and brown, whilst a rich verdure would overspread the others; at hay-time, also, the grass in those places would be scarce high enough

for the scythe to touch it, whilst that around them, which had been properly watered, would from its luxuriance lie down. Though this method of treating such places is mentioned, their existence ought always to be reprobated; for every inequality in water meadows should either be levelled down or filled up. Here the irrigator's skill is shown, in bringing the water over those places to which it could not rise of itself, and in carrying it off from others where it would otherwise stagnate.

4419. Catch drain is a term sometimes applied to a method made use of to irrigate the land when the water is scarce, and the method is this: when a meadow is pretty long, and has a quick descent, the water is made to run swiftly down a drain or drains, in which it is stopped at different distances so as to spread it over the adjoining surface. (See fig. 686. p. 798.)

4420. The bed of a river, main, trench, &c., is the bottom of it.

4421. Pond means water standing upon the land, or in the tail drain, trench drains, &c., so as to injure the ground near them; and is occasioned sometimes by the flats not having been properly filled up; and at other times, when, a ware being shut close, to water some high ground above it, the water is thrown back upon the ground contiguous. In this case the lesser evil, whichever it is, must be borne with.

is thrown back upon the ground contiguous. In this case the lesser evil, whichever it is, must be borne with.

4422. A turn of water means so much land in a meadow as can be watered at one time. It is done by shutting down the hatches in all those wears where the water is intended to be kept out, and opening those that are to let the water through. The quantity of land to be watered by one turn must vary with the size of the river, main, &c. as well as with the plenty or scarcity of water.

4423. The head of a meadow is that part into which the river, main, &c. first enters; and the tail of a meadow is that part out of which the river, &c. last passes.

4424. The upper side of a meain, or trench, is that side which (when the main or trench is drawn at, or nearly at, right angles with the river, &c.) fronts the part whence the river entered. Consequently the lower side is the reverse.

1806 A 1816 is the reverse.

4125. The upper pane in a meadow is that pane which lies upon the upper side of the main, or trench, drawn at right angles with the river; that is, when the river, &c. runs north and south, entering at the north, and the mains and trenches are drawn east and west, all those panes which lie on the north side of the main, &c. are called the upper panes, those on the south side are called the lower. But it may be noticed, that where the mains, trenches, &c. run parallel with the river, the panes on either side are not distinguished from each other. distinguished from each other.

4426. Meadows are of two sorts: flowing, calculated for a flat country; and catch-work, for sloping grounds.

44:7. Flowing meadows. Where the ground is flat, the soil is formed into beds, or broad ridges, like those met with at bleachfields. They are commonly from 30 to 40 feet wide, and nine or ten poles in length; as, in such situations, the great object is, when once brought on, to be able to carry off the water quickly. Hence it is necessary to throw up the land in high ridges, with drains between them. More of the failures in irrigation arise from the ridges not being sufficiently high, and the slopes not being sufficiently steep, than from any other cause. (Code.)
44:28. Catch-work meadows. It is difficult to give an intelligible written description of the mode of making these meadows. To be properly understood, the operation must be seen. It may, however, in general be remarked, that the system is calculated for sloping grounds, and that, after the water is brought from the original stream, into a new cut, it is stopped at the end, on as high a level as the case admits of, by which means it is made to fill the trench, and run over at the side, flooding the land below. But as the water would soon cease to run equally, and would wash the land out in gutters, it has been found necessary to cut small parallel trenches, at the distance of from 20 to 50 feet, coatch the water again (hence the name originated), and the same plan of spreading or diffusing is continued, until the water reaches the main drain at the bottom of the meadow. It is a great advantage attending the catchwork system, that it is not only less expensive, but the same quantity of water will do much more work. (Code.)

Subsect. 3. Preparation of Surfaces for Irrigation.

4429. Artificial irrigation, Smith observes, is produced by diverting the water of a brook out of its accustomed channel (where there is a fall) in such a manner that, the new watercourse being kept nearly level, the space between the old and new channel may be floated; the water being brought upon the land by the new channel and taken away by Thus a constant discharge and succession of water is maintained, without such an accumulation as would make it appear bright upon the land, or without such a deficiency as would leave any part of it not perfectly floating; for the art of irrigation may be most properly called floating, not soaking nor drowning. Soaking the soil, similar to the effects produced from a shower of rain, is not sufficient for the general purposes of irrigation, nor will damming up water, and keeping it stagnant upon the surface,

like that in a pond, or on the fens, produce the desired effect.

4430. Stagnating water on land may properly be called drowning, because it drowns or covers all the grass, thereby rendering the plants beneath it in some degree aquatic, or the herbage disposed to make such a change; whereas the herbage of a water meadow should, by the construction and good management of the latter, enjoy the full benefits of both the elements of air and water. Practice has proved that there is no better method of doing this than by keeping water passing over the surface of the land with a brisk current; not so brisk as to wash away the soil, and yet in sufficient quantity to cover and nourish the roots, but not too much to hide the shoots of the grasses: hence appears the nicety of adjusting the quantity of water; and hence it also appears, that one main drain to bring the water on the upper side of the mead, and another on the lower side to take it away, will not be adequate to all the purposes of such an accurate regulation. If the space between the upper channel or main feeder and the lower one or main drain, should therefore be wider than is proper for the good adjustment of the water, that is, so that every part of the space shall have enough water passing over it and no part too much, then that space must be divided into smaller spaces by intermediate drains, which shall catch and re-distribute the water. As the water is brought by the main feeder upon the higher

side of a piece of ground which slopes towards the main drain, and down which sloping surface the water will run very readily, it does not, to persons unacquainted with irrigation, at first sight appear necessary to make such a number of intermediate catch drains; but it is proved by experience, that, however regular the slope of ground may appear to the eye, the water will find a number of irregularities, forcing itself into gutters or channels, and defeating the purposes of irrigation; in the hollow places by excess, and in high ones by the want of water. Hence the water, which was scattered over the surface of the first space, being all collected in the catch drain, may by the skill of the floater be let out upon those parts of the bed below which appear to need the most assistance.

4431. The work should always be well formed at first in all cases of improvements of this nature. Temporary means of making dams and hatches to divert the water out of its usual channel may, says Smith, suffice to try an experiment, or for a tenant who has but a short term in the grounds to be irrigated; but every land-owner who enters upon such work in this temporary manner sadly mistakes his own interest: indeed, it is frequently more difficult to repair than to renew upon large streams, when the foundations are often destroyed by the force of the water. The same principle holds good upon small streams, and even in the drains and feeders of a water meadow. Wherever the channels are so constructed as to make a fall, or much increase the rapidity of the stream, it is constantly disposed to wear away the sides of its channel, or undermine a dam. To repair these defects, land must be dug away and wasted each time it is replaced, with the loss of labour. The consequent ill management of the water renders it more advisable, and perhaps cheaper, to make all such works of masonry. When works are well done at first, the owner ever finds much pleasure in viewing them; and even the labourers feel much more interested in their good management.

4432. The expenses of making a water meadow are not easily estimated. Much depends on the original state of the ground, the size and fall of the streams to be used, the cost of hatches, and length of the main feeders which may be necessary for diverting the water out of its original channel, and even upon the charge for levelling land, which differs materially. Some soils are much harder and more difficult to move than others, and, in certain situations, building materials are very scarce and dear. This last circumstance must make a considerable variation in the price of the hatches, where the stream is large. It is also impossible to tell, with any degree of certainty, what proportion these expenses should bear to the quantity of land irrigated, for some situations will require much more masonry than others.

4433. Before entering upon the execution of a water meadow, it is necessary to consider fully, whether the stream of water to be made use of will admit of a temporary wear or dam to be formed across it, so as to keep the water up to a proper level for covering the land without flooding or injuring other adjoining grounds; or if the water be in its natural state sufficiently high without a wear or dam; or can be made so by taking it from the stream higher up more towards its source; and by the conductor keeping it up nearly to its level till it comes upon the meadow or other ground; and still further, whether the water can be drawn off the meadow or other ground in as rapid a manner as it is brought on. Having, in addition to these, an attention to all such other difficulties and obstructions as may present themselves, from the lands being in lease, through which it may be necessary to cut or form the mains or grand carriers, from the water being necessary for turning mills, from the rivers or brooks not being wholly at the command of the irrigator, and from small necks of land intervening so as to prevent the work from being performed to the greatest advantage, the operator may be in a situation to commence his operations.

4434. In order to have an equal distribution and prevent waste, Smith states, that no part of a meadow, either in catch-work or beds, should be so formed as to be floated directly from the main feeder; but all the main feeders should be kept high enough to discharge the water into the small feeders with considerable velocity and through a narrow opening. The motion of water is truly mechanical: it requires a great deal of ingenuity, and a perfect knowledge of lines and levels, to make it move over the ground in a proper manner. No two pieces of land being exactly alike, renders it still more difficult to set out a water meadow; but even if the figure of two pieces be alike, the inequalities of surface will probably vary. Each meadow, therefore, requires a different design, unless the landowner makes up his mind to the heavy expenses of paring off banks, and filling up such hollows as may be necessary to reduce it to some regular method; the construction to be varied according to the nature of the ground. This constitutes the difference between the water meadows of Berkshire and Devonshire. Those of the latter are upon small streams carried round the sides of the hills, and are chiefly catchwork; those of the former, being near large rivers and boggy ground, are thrown up into ridges to create a brisk motion in the water, and also for the essential purpose of draining off all superfluous moisture, which might be injurious to the grasses when shut up for feeding or mowing. Where there is much floating to be done with a little water, or rather where the great fall of a small stream will admit of its being carried over a vast quantity of ground and used several times, it is desirable to employ it in such

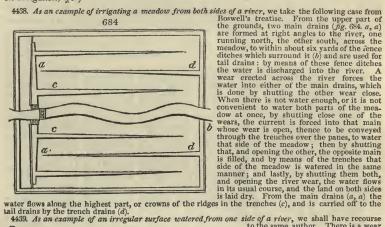
a way as that the earthy particles it may contain may be deposited as equally as possible over the whole surface to be irrigated. But it is to be observed, that this mode of applying water must not be exhibited as a perfect model. If it should answer the purpose of a coat of manure, upon such an extent of ground, it is all that can be expected, and will amply repay the expense. Losing fall is wasting water.

4435. The drains of a water meadow require no greater declivity than is necessary to carry the water from the surface: therefore the water ought to be collected and used again at every three feet of the fall, if it be not catch-work. It is sometimes difficult to do this in bed-work meads; but where the upper part of the meadow is catch-work or in level beds, and the lower part not too much elevated, it may be done. By collecting and using the water again in the same piece of ground before it falls into the brook, a set of hatches is saved; and it is not necessary to be very particular about getting the upper part into high ridges, since that part of the meadow which is near the hatches generally becomes the best, and the lower end of the field, being often the wettest or most boggy in its original state, requires to be thrown up the highest. If the land is of a dry absorbent nature before floating, it is not necessary that it should be thrown up into high beds, but merely as much inclined as will give the water a current.

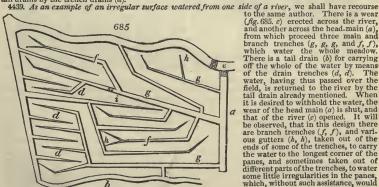
4436. Inclined planes are absolutely necessary for the purpose of irrigation. To form these between straight and parallel lines, it is necessary to dig away land where it is too high, and move it to those places where it is too low, to make such a uniformity of surface. The new made ground will of course settle in hollows proportioned to the depth of loose matter which has been recently put together, but this settlement will not take place until the new soil has been completely soaked and dried again; therefore these defects cannot be remedied before the second or third year of watering: it will therefore require more skill to manage a water meadow for the first three or four years, than afterwards.

fore require more skill to manage a water meadow for the first three or four years, than afterwards.

4437. Properly to construct a water meadow is much more difficult than is commonly imagined. It is no easy task to give an irregular surface that regular yet various figure which shall be fit for the overflowing of water. It is very necessary for the operator to have just ideas of levels, lines, and angles; a knowledge of superficial forms will not be sufficient; accurate notions of solid geometry (obtained from theory or practice) are absolutely necessary to put such a surface into the form proper for the reception of water, without the trouble and expense of doing much of the work twice over. (Obs. on Irrigation, &c.)



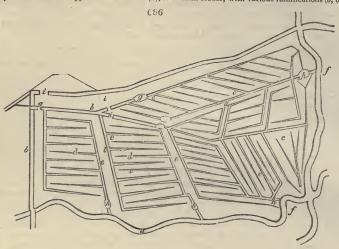
water into either of the main drains, which is done by shutting the other wear close. When there is not water enough, or it is not



from which proceed three main and from which proceed three main and branch trenches $(g_1, g_2, g_3, \text{ and } f_1, f_2)$, which water the whole meadow. There is a tail drain (b) for carrying off the whole of the water by means of the drain trenches (d_1, d_2) . The water, having thus passed over the field, is returned to the river by the tail drain already mentioned. When it is desired to withhold the water, the water of the head main (p) is shut, and wear of the head main (a) is shut, and we at of the river (e) opened. It will be observed, that in this design there are branch trenches (f, f), and various gutters (h, h), taken out of the ends of some of the trenches, to carry the water to the longest corner of the panes, and sometimes taken out of panes, and sometimes taken out of different parts of the trenches, to water some little irregularities in the panes, which, without such assistance, would not have any water upon them. There not have any water upon them.

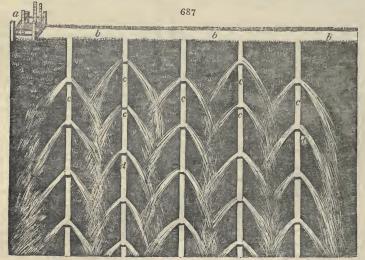
is a sluice (i) erected at the end of one of the small mains, to force the water into the branch trench adjoining (f), that being the highest ground.

4440. A very complete piece of irrigation (fig. 686) was formed for the Duke of Bedford, by Smith, at Pristley. The water is supplied from a brook (a), to a main feeder, with various ramifications (b, b); the



surface is formed into ridges (c, c), over which the water flows, and is carried off by the drains in their furrows (d, d), to the main drains (e, e), and to the brook at different places (f, f). There are bridges (g) over the main federes, small arches over the main discharging drains (h), and three hatches (i).

4411. As an example of catch-work watering, we may refer to a case (fg, 681), given in a recent work



by John Brown. (Treatise on Irrigation, 1817.) In this the field of operations being on the steep side of a hill, a main carrier is led from the sluice (a), directly across the declivity (b), and lateral feeders (c) taken out from it at regular distances. These feeders have stops of turf, at regular distances (d), by which means the water is dispersed. After watering a space of from twenty to forty feet in breadth, it is again collected by the small drains in the furrows, and returned lower down to another feeder. The advantage of this method, Browne observes, "relates more materially to the sides of hills, and to porous soils that are by some thought incapable of being watered. The chief point is to get the water to the highest level possible; and in case the soil be porous, one main carrier only will require puddling, in order to prevent the water from sinking away: when that is done, no difficulty whatever is found in taking it in small streams vertically, or directly down the slope (c), and putting stops (d) to arrest its progress occasionally, which will throw it on each side; and when those stops are placed on above another, it will have the effect of spreading the water on the land, somewhat similar to a fan when extended. The stops need only be sods or turfs, one laid lengthways in the gutter, and one across it, which may be raised or lowered according to the declivity: these sods or turfs will require probably a small wooden peg to fasten them at first; and by the time the land requires a second watering, the roots of the grass will have sufficiently fastened them; and they need not be removed, unless occasionally for the purpose of watering any separate part below, when the stream may be too small to water the whole piece at once; and the small cuts for conveying the water will be less expensive in cleaning, not being so liable to choke up as

those carried on what is termed horizontal or level gutters. In some places in Essex, it is the practice to irrigate during winter by means of the water of occasional floods. Sometimes this water is obtained from the ditches along the sides of the roads, and from the drainages of villages; and in these cases is more or

the ditches along the sides of the roads, and from the drainages of vinages; and in these cases is more or less enriched by earthy materials.

4442. As an example of the benefit of flooding, we refer to Loch Ken, in Kircudbrightshire, the most striking instance known in Great Britain of advantage being derived from the initiadations of a lake. At the head of that beautiful piece of water, there is a flat of about £40 statute acres, which is rendered, by flooding, one of the richest spots in Scotland. Many acres in it produce at the rate of three tons of hay each, and some parts of it have been eropped with grain for twenty-five years in succession, without any manure, except what it receives from the inundations it experiences. These, however, leave behind them a variety of enriching substances. (Statistical Account of Scotland, vol. iv. p. 260.)

The ancient and now obsolete practice of flooding, or, as 4443. Floating upwards. it was termed, of floating upwards, was practised in various parts of the kingdom. For that purpose, the water was penned, in times of floods, by means of a dam or floodgate across the bottom of the meadow or flat to be watered. The waters were not suffered to remain long upon the land, but were let off as soon as it was judged that they had deposited their sediment. The benefit arising from this method of using floodwaters, it is said, was considerable; but when the improved mode of irrigation by floating ridges was introduced, and found more advantageous, the other was discontinued. (Marshal's Midland Counties, Minute 27.)

4444. Watering land by machinery. If the land be put in a proper form for irrigation, and supplied with a good stream at proper seasons, there can be no difference from the method of getting it on the surface; and if all other circumstances are equally favourable, the same fertility may be expected from water thrown up by a drain-mill, as from that which runs from a brook. (Smith's Observations on Water Meadows, &c. p. 93.) A cheap and effectual power for raising water in sufficient quantities to flow about ten acres at a time, would be an invaluable acquisition; for a productive water meadow is probably the true mark of perfection in the management of a farm. (Middlesex Report, p. 322.)

4445. Sea water. Smith suggests the idea of employing machinery to raise not only fresh but even sea water for irrigation. (Observations, p. 87.) It is well known how much all kinds of stock are improved by salt marshes, and how beneficial to them is a moderate quantity of saline matter. There are many parts of the kingdom where, by the aid of machinery, these advantages might be obtained at a moderate expense.

(Code.)

4446. The expense of irrigation varies according to the nature of the work. Where the catch-work system is practicable, in favourable situations, the forming may be done as low as ten shillings per acre. This fact is, in many cases, decisively in favour of this natural and simple mode, which requires also much less water, and often answers fully as well as flat flooding. (General Report, vol. ii. p. 598.) The expense of bed-work, as it is called, is, however, considerable. If the ground to be flooded be smooth on its surface, or in regular ridges, and if the water can easily be brought to the meadow, with a temporary wear, supposing the extent to be almost twenty acres, it may be done at from 51. to 101. per acre: but if the land be of large extent, with an irregular surface; if a large conductor and a proper wear shall be required, with hatches both in it and also in the feeders; and if the aid of a professional person, to lay out and oversee the work, be necessary (which is generally the case), the expense will vary from 10l. to 20l. per acre. (General Report, vol. ii. p. 598.) Nay, in Wiltshire, where they are anxious to have their meadows formed in the most perfect manner, with that regularity which the nice adjustment of water demands, the expense per acre has amounted to 40%. Observations on Irrigation, p. 56.)

4447. Objections to irrigation have been made on the supposition that it renders a country unhealthy; but as the water is continually kept in motion, this is not likely to be the case, and indeed is found not to be so in Gloucestershire, Lombardy, and other places where it is extensively practised. It is also thought that though the produce may be increased, it becomes in a few years of so coarse a nature, mixed with rushes and water plants, that cattle frequently refuse to eat it; and when they do, their appearance proclaims that it is far from being of a nutritious quality. (Rutland Report, p. 114.) But this objection is never applicable to meadows skilfully made and properly managed; and whenever the grasses are coarse, if intended for hay, they should be cut earlier. Rushes and water plants are proofs that the meadow lies too flat and is ill managed.

(Code.)

4448. The principal impediments to irrigation are the claims of different individuals on one stream, as millers, canal owners, &c.; the intermixture of property and interests;

and the existence in some cases of adverse leases.

4449. The formation and arrangement of surfaces for irrigation, however simple in principle, is in practice one of the most difficult operations of agricultural improvement. Whoever, therefore, contemplates extensive and intricate works of this kind will find it desirable to call in the assistance of a professor and contractor of reputation. In Gloucestershire there are a class of men known as "flooders," who have under them a company of men accustomed to every part of the work, and who accompany their chief to execute works in any part of the country.

SECT. II. Warping, or the Improvement of Land by muddy Water.

4450. Warping is a mode of fertilising lands by depositing a coat of mud on their surface. This may be practised on the borders of large rivers and estuaries into which sea tides flow, or where floods are frequent; provided, however, that in either case the waters contain alluvial matters in a state of suspension. According to the best information that can be obtained (Marshal, in R. Econ. of York., 1788. Day, West Riding Report, p. 171.), warping was first practised on the banks of the Humber, by one Barker, a small farmer at Rawcliff, between 1730 and 1740: it was afterwards extended by Richard Jennings, of Armin, near Howden, in 1743; but, till about the year 1753, it was not attempted by any other person. It was first brought into notice by Marshal, in 1788, and subsequently in the Report of the West Riding of Yorkshire, and is now practised by various proprietors and farmers on the Humber, the Trent, and other rivers. It has been long practised in Italy in a manner something different from that employed in this country. It may be considered as of Egyptian origin.

4451. The theory of warping is thus given by Arthur Young: -

4452. The water of the tides that come up the Trent, Ouse, Dun, and other rivers which empty themselves into the great estuary of the Humber, is muddy to an excess; insomuch that in summer, if a cylindrical glass, twelve or fifteen inches long, be filled with them, it will presently deposit an inch, and sometimes more, of what is called warp. Where this warp comes from is a dispute: the Humber, at its mouth, is clear water; and no floods in the countries washed by the warp rivers bring it, but, on the contrary, do much mischief by spoiling the warp. In the very driest seasons and longest droughts, it is best and most plentiful. The improvement is perfectly simple, and consists in nothing more than letting in the tide at high water, to deposit the warp, and permitting it to run off again as the tide falls: this is the aim and effect: but to render it efficacious, the water must be at command, to keep it out and let it in at pleasure; so that there must not only be a cut or canal made to join the river, but a sluice at the mouth to open or shut, as wanted; and, that the water may be of a proper depth on the land to be warped, and also prevented from flowing over contiguous lands, whether cultivated or not, banks are raised around the fields to be warped, from three or four to six or seven feet high, according to circumstances. Thus, if the tract be large, the canal which takes the water, and which, as in irrigation, might be called the grand carrier, may be made several miles long: it has been tried as far as four, so as to warp the lands on each side the whole way, and lateral cuts made in any direction for the same purpose; observing, however, that the effect lessens as you recede from the river; that is, it demands longer time to deposit warp enough for producing benefit.

4453. The effect of warping is very different from that of irrigation: for it is not the water that works the effect, but the mud; so that in floods and in winter the business ceases; and it is not the object to manure the soil, but to create it. The nature of the land intended to be warped is not of the smallest consequence: bog, clay, sand, and peat, are alike eligible; as the warp raises it in one summer from six to sixteen inches thick, and in the hollows or low places, two, three, or four feet, so as to leave the whole piece level. Thus a soil of any depth you please is formed, which consists of mud of a vast fertility, though containing not much besides sand and gravel.

4454. The method of executing the work is described in the following manner by Lord Hawke, in The Agricultural Survey of the West Riding of Yorkshire: —

Hawke, in The Agricultural Survey of the West Riding of Yorkshire: —

4455. The land to be warped must be banked round against the river. The banks are made of the earth taken on the spot from the land: they must slope six feet; that is, three feet on each side of the top or crown of the bank, for every foot perpendicular of rise: their top or crown is broader or narrower, according to the impetuosity of the tide, and the weight and quantity of water; and it extends from two feet to twelve: their height is regulated by the height to which the spring tides flow, so as to exclude or let them in at pleasure. In these banks, there are more or fewer openings, according to the size of the ground to be warped, and to the choice of the occupier; but in general they have only two sluices; one called the floodgate, to admit, the other, called the clough, to let off, the water gently: these are enough for ten or fifteen acres. When the spring tide begins to ebb, the floodgate is opened to admit the tide, the clough having been previously shut by the weight of the water brought up the river by the flow of the tide. As the tide ebbs down the river, the weight or pressure of water being taken from the outside of the clough next the river, the tide water that has been previously admitted by the floodgate opens the clough again, and discharges itself slowly but completely through it. The cloughs are walled on each side, and so constructed as to let the water run off, between the ebb of the tide admitted and the flow of the next; and to this point particular attention is paid. The floodgates are placed so high as only to let in the spring tides when opened: they are placed above the level of the common tides. Willows are also occasionally planted on the front of the banks, to break the force of the tides, and defend the banks by raising the front of them with warp thus collected and accumulated; but these willows must never be planted on the banks, as they would destroy them by giving the winds power to shake them.

4456. The season for warping begins in the month of July, and continues during the summer; and as this sort of business can only be performed at that season, every occasion of having it executed should be embraced, by having the work in perfect repair, that every tide may be made to produce its full effect. With regard to the advantage of doing this work in the summer months, it may be remarked that at these times the lands not only become the soonest dry, a circumstance which must always fully take place before the process of cultivation can be carried on; but the tides are less mixed with fresh water, in which condition they are constantly found the most effectual.

4457. The expense of this mode of improving lands must differ much in different cases, according as the circumstances of situation and distance vary; but it can seldom exceed

12l. or 15l. the acre, according to Young, and in most instances it must be greatly below such estimates.

such estimates.

4458. That no estimate can be made without viewing the situation of the lands to be warped, and the course and distance it will be necessary to carry the warp to such lands, is remarked by Day, in the Agricultural Survey of the same district 1st, The situation of the lands must be considered; 2d, The quantity of land the same drains and cloughs will be sufficient to warp; 3d, The expense of building the cloughs, cutting the drains, embanking the lands, &c. An estimate of these expenses being made, it will then be necessary to know the number of acrees such cloughs and drains will warp, before any estimate can be made; as the greater the quantity of land the same cloughs and drains will warp, the lighter the expense will be per acre. In Day's opinion, there is a great deal of land in the country capable of being warped at so small an expense as from 4t, to 8t, per acre, which is nothing in comparison to the advantages which arise from it. He has known land raised in value by warping, from 5t, to upwards of 40t, and 50t, per acre. The greatest advantages arise upon the worst land, and the more porous the soil the better, as the wet filters through, and it sooner becomes fit for use. The advantages of warping are very great; as, after lands have been properly warped, they are so enriched thereby that they will bring very large crops for several years afterwards without any manure; and, when it is necessary, the lands might be warped again, at a very trifling expense, by opening the old drains, and would bring crops in succession for many years, with very little or no tillage at all, if the lands were kept free from quick grass and other weeds, which must be the case in all properly managed lands; besides, the drains which are made for the purpose of warping, which is another very great advantage in low lands.

4459. The best mode of cultivating new-warped land must depend principally on the nature of the warp and of the subsoil. In the Code of Agriculture it is recommended to sow it with clover, and to let it lie under that crop for two years, in order that it may be brought into a state fit for corn. Even though fallowed, it does not answer to sow land with wheat immediately after it is warped; but after white or red clover for two years, a good crop of wheat may generally be relied on. Nor is it proper, when land is warped, to plant it with potatoes, or to sow it with flax, being at first of too cold a nature; though, if the land be not too strong for potatoes, these crops may answer, after it has been for two or three years in cultivation. In the quality of warped land, there are most essential differences; some will be very strong, and in the same field some will be very friable. The land nearest the drain is in general the lightest, owing to the quantity of sand that is deposited as soon as the water enters the field: the land farthest from the drain is in general the best. The produce of warped land varies much, but in general it may be stated as abundant. (Code, 315.)

Subsect. 1. Irrigation of Arable Lands, and Subterraneous Irrigation.

4460. The irrigation of arable lands is universal in warm countries, and even in the south of France and Italy. The land is laid into narrow beds, between which the water is introduced in furrows during the growth of the crop, and absorbed by the soil. In other cases the crop is grown in drills, and the water introduced in the furrow between each row. In this mode of irrigation no collecting drains are required, as the whole of the water laid on is absorbed by the soil. The principal expense of the operation is that of preparing the lands by throwing the surface into a proper level or levels. The main or carrier is conducted to the higher part of the field, and the rest is easy. A particular description of the practice, as carried on in Tuscany, is given by Sigismondi. (Agr. de la Toscane.) Some account also of the practice in Italy and the East Indies will be found in our outline of the agriculture of these countries. (267 and 921.) In the General Report of Scotland, vol. iii. p. 361. it is stated, that a field of waste land, which had been flooded during winter with stagnant water, was thus, without manure, rendered capable of yielding a good crop of oats; but this is more of the nature of warping than of that description of irrigation which is practised in warm countries on arable lands, during the growth of the crop.

4461. Subterraneous irrigation appears to have been first practised in Lombardy, and first treated of by Professor Thouin. (Annales du Musée, &c.) It consists in saturating a soil with water from below, instead of from the surface, and is effected by surrounding a piece of ground by an open drain or main, and intersecting it by covered drains communicating with this main. If the field is on a level, as in most cases where the practice is adopted in Lombardy, nothing is more necessary than to fill the main, and keep it full till the lands have been sufficiently soaked; but if it lies on a slope, then the lower ends of the drains must be closely stopped, and the water admitted only into the main on the upper side: this main must be kept full till the land is soaked, when the mouths of the lower drains may be opened to carry off the superfluous water. The

practice is applicable either to pasture or arable lands.

4462. In Britain, subterraneous irrigation has been applied in a very simple manner to drained bogs and morasses, and to fen lands. All that is necessary is to build a sluice in the lower part of the main drain where it quits the drained grounds, and in dry weather to shut down this sluice, so as to dam up the water and throw it back into all the minor open drains, and also into the covered drains. This plan has been adopted with success, first, as we believe, by Smith, of Swineridge Muir, in Ayrshire, and subsequently by Johnston, in the case of several bog drainages executed by him in Scotland.

It is also practised in Lincolnshire, where it was introduced by the advice of the late engineer Rennie, after the completion of a public drainage at Boston.

Sect. III. Artificial Means of Procuring Water for the Use of Live Stock.

4463. Water is supplied by nature in most parts of the British isles, and retained with little art both at farmeries and in fields. There are exceptions, however, in different districts, and especially in chalky soils, gravels, and some upland clays. In these cases water is procured for cattle by some of the following means:—By conducting a stream from a distant source, as in a work of irrigation; by collecting rain-water from roads, ditches, or sloping surfaces, in artificial ponds, or reservoirs; by collecting it from the roofs of buildings, and preserving it in covered cisterns; by sinking a well, or a pipe,

either in the field or the farm-yard; and by artificial springs.

4464. An artificial stream will in most cases be found too expensive an operation to be undertaken for the supply of drinking-water for live stock; but this purpose may frequently be combined with that of watering lands or driving machinery. North Riding of Yorkshire, there is a tract extending for many miles entirely destitute of water, except what flows along the bottoms of the deep valleys by which it is intersected; and little relief could consequently be afforded, by streams thus distantly and inconveniently situated, to the inhabitants of the uplands, or their cattle. About the year 1770, a person of the name of Ford devised the means of watering this district, by means of rills brought from the springs that break out at the foot of the still loftier moorland hills that run parallel to, and to the north of, this tract, in some instances at the distance of about ten miles. The springs he collected into one channel, which he carried, in a winding direction, about the intervening space, according to its level, and along the sides of the valleys, until he gained the summit of the arid country which he wished to supply with water; and when this was accomplished, the water was easily conveyed to the places desired, and also to the ponds in all the fields, over a considerable tract of ground.

4465. Collecting rain-water from roads, &c. in ponds or drinking pools. Formerly, it is probable, something of this art was practised throughout the kingdom: most villages, and many old farmsteads, have drinking pools for stock, which appear to have been formed or assisted by art. In strong-land grazing districts, pits have evidently been dug, to catch the rain-water fortuitously collected by furrows and ditches, or by landsprings. On the chalk hills of the southern counties, the art has been long esta-

blished, and continued down to the present time.

4466. An improved practice was introduced on the wolds or chalk hills of Yorkshire by Robert Gardner, of Kilham, which gained an establishment towards the end of the last century, and has spread rapidly over the adjacent heights, with great profit to the country. In every dry-land situation, it may be practised with high advantage to an estate, and is well entitled to attention.

4467. The mode of constructing these collecting ponds is described in The Annals of Agriculture (vol. vi.), and illustrated by a section. (fig. 688.) The ground plan is circular, and generally forty or fifty feet in

diameter, and the excavation is not made deeper in the centre than five feet. This

deeper in the centre than five feet. This excavation being cleared out, a layer of clay (a, b, c) sufficiently moistened, is to be carefully beaten and trod down into a compact and solid body of about the thickness, is finely and uniformly spread. Next is another layer of clay of about one foot in thickness (a), which is to be trodden and rammed down as the former. Upon this are spread stones or coarse gravel (e), of such thickness as may prevent the pond receiving any injury from the treading of cattle, which would otherwise break through the body of the clay and lime, and by so doing let out the water. After this, the pond will remain five feet deep and forty-five feet in diameter; the size they are usually made.

4468. Brick-clay is by no means required for the ponds; any earth sufficiently tenacious to bear beating into a solid compact body, though not approaching to a pure clay, will answer the purpose very well.

well

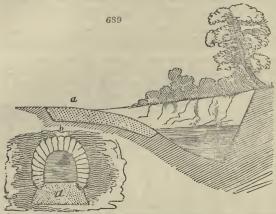
well.

449. The preferable situation to make the pond is a little valley, or at the bottom of a declivity, or near a high road, in which situation a stream of water may be brought into it after sudden showers or thaws, the object being to get it filled as soon as possible after it is made, that the sun and winds may not crack the clay. If it is not likely to be filled soon, some straw or litter must be spread over it; but in general, after it is once filled, the rains that fall in the course of the year will keep it full, no water being lost otherwise than by evaporation and the consumption of cattle.

4470. The whole execulence of the pond depends upon the time: care must be taken to spread it regularly and uniformly over the surface of the lower bed of clay. It is well known that ponds made of clay alone, however good its quality, and whatever care may be bestowed in the execution, will requently not hold water: these, with the above precautions, rarely fail. By what means the lime prevents the loss of water is not exactly known: one of these two is probably the cause: either the lime prevents the loss of water is not exactly known: one of these two is probably the cause: either the lime prevents the loss of water the clay in search of the water: certain, however, it is, that, with lime thus applied, ponds may be made in sand, however porous, or on rocks, however open, in neither of which situations are they to be depended upon when made with clay alone. On this mode of making ponds for the use of live stock, there are several circumstances of the process more fully detailed in The Rural Economy of Yorkshire.

4471. In constructing ponds in loamy soils, all that is necessary is to coat the bottom over with clay or loam to the depth of eighteen inches or two feet, and then to puddle or work this well with water till it becomes a homogeneous layer impenetrable to that element. If clay or loamy earth cannot be obtained, any earth not very much inclined to sand may be substituted, but it will require more labour

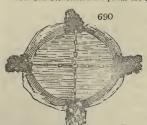
On clayer soils very little more is necessary than smoothing the surface of the excavation, and perhaps watering it and beating it to a smooth surface with rammers. The pond being now formed, the next operation is to coat it over with coarse gravel to the depth of at least eighteen inches; or, what is preferable, chalk and flints with gravel; or, best of all, to causeway or pave it. It is also very desirable



to pave or gravel the sur-face for the breadth of at least two yards round the pond, in order to prevent the cattle from poaching it

when they come to drink.

4472. On clayey soils an
economical mode of forming ponds is often adopted, where gravel or stone for paving is scarce. It consists in employing the horse-shoe form as the ground plan of the excavation, and cutting all the sides steep, or at an angle of 45 or 50 degrees, except the part answering to the heel of the shoe (fig. 689 a), which is well gravelled or paved, as the only entrance for the cattle. The extrance for the cattle. cavated earth serves to raise the high side of the pond (b) which is generally guarded by a fence, or a few trees. The disadvantage of such ponds is, that one is required for every field, or at least for every two fields;



whereas a pond sloped on all sides may supply four fields, or even a greater number. (fig. 690.)

4473. The Gloucestershire ponds are made either of a square or a circular shape, and generally so situated as to furnish a supply to four fields. (fig. 690.) Three layers of clay, free from the smallest stone or gravel, are so worked in as to form an impenetrable cement. The whole is afterwards covered with sand, and finished with pavement. (Gloucestershire

covered with sand, and finished with pavement. (Gloucesterskire Report, p. 31)
474. The Derbyshire artificial meers, or cattle ponds, are made in their dry rocky pastures, with great success. Having selected a low situation for the purpose, they form an excavation ten or twenty yards across, and spread over the whole a layer, about five inches thick, of refuse slaked lime and coal cinders; then they spread, trample, and ram down a stratum of well tempered clay, about four inches thick; and upon this they spread a second bed of clay, in a similar manner, of the same thickness; the whole of the bottom and edges of the meer is then paved with rubble stones; and small rubble stones, several inches thick, are spread upon the pavement. (Derbyshire Report, vol. i. p. 494.)
4475. The situation of field ponds, where practicable, should be at the intersection of fences, so that one may serve as many fields are best situation in every case, because it may happen that water

This, however, cannot be the best situation in every case, because it may happen that water be collected. At the same time a low situation is not always desirable, because it may be so

cannot there be collected.

cannot there be collected. At the same time a low situation is not always desirable, because it may neso circumstanced that too much dirty water may run into it during rains.

4476. Trees are frequently planted round ponds, and with seeming propriety, as their effect is beautiful, and they shade the water from the direct influence of the sun during summer; but in autumn their leaves certainly tend to render the water impure for a time. As most leaves are of an astringent quality, perhaps there may be no injury sustained by cattle from drinking such water at first; but after some time the leaves begin to decay, and occasion a sort of fermentation, which, till it subsides in the beginning of frosty weather, renders the water somewhat unhealthy and very unsightly. Leaves therefore ought to be drawn off with long open rakes as they fall from the trees.

Wells, where no better method of procuring water can be devised, may be resorted to, both for fields and farmeries; but the great objection to them is the labour required to pump up or otherwise raise the water, and the consequent risk of neglect. Before proceeding to dig a well, it ought first to be determined on whether a mere reservoir for the water which oozes out of the surface soil is desired or obtainable, or a perpetual spring. If the former is the object in view, a depth of fifteen or twenty feet may probably suffice, though this cannot be expected to afford a constant supply, unless a watery vein or spring is hit on: if the latter, the depth may be very various, there being instances of 300 and 500 feet having been cut through before a permanent supply of water was found. (Middlesex, Surrey, and Hampshire Reports.)

was found. (Muddlesex, Surrey, and Hampshire Reports.)

4478. The art of well-digging is generally carried on by persons who devote themselves exclusively to that department. The site being fixed on, the ground-plan is a circle, generally of not more than six or eight feet in diameter: the digger then works down by means of a small short-handled spade, and a small implement of the pick-axe kind; the earthy materials being drawn up in buckets by the hand or a wind-lass, fixed over the opening for the purpose. Where persons conversant with this sort of business are employed, they usually manage the whole of the work, bricking round the sides with great facility and readiness; but in other cases it will be necessary to have a bricklayer to execute this part of the business. 4479. Steining. There are two methods of building the stone or brick within the well, which is called the steining. In one of these a circular ring is formed, of the same diameter as the intended well; and the timber of which it is composed is of the size of the brick-courses with which the well is to be lined. The lower edge of this circle is made sharp, and shod with iron, so that it has a tendency to cut into the ground; this circular curb is placed flat upon the ground, and the bricks are built upon it to a considerable height, like a circular wall. The well-digger gets within this circle, and digs away the earth at the bottom; the weight of the wall then forces the kirb and the brick-work with which it is loaded to descend into the earth, and as fast as the earth is removed it sinks deeper, the circular brick wall being increased or raised at top as fast as it sinks down; but when it gets very deep, it will sink no longer, particularly if

it passes through soft strata; in this case, a second kirb of a smaller size is sometimes begun within the first. When a kirb will not sink from the softness of the strata, or when it is required to stop out water, the bricks or stones must be laid one by one at the bottom of the work, taking care that the work is not left unsupported in such a manner as to let the bricks fall as they are laid: this is called under-pinning.

480. Noxious air. Well-diggers experience sometimes great difficulty from a noxious air which fighs the well, and suffocates them if they breathe it. The usual mode of clearing wells of noxious air is, by means of a large pair of bellows, and a long leathern pipe, which is hung down into the well to the bottom and free his torsed down by working the hellows.

and fresh air forced down by working the bellows.

481. The use of the auger is common in well-digging, both in ascertaining before commencement the nature of the strata to be dug into, and also in course of digging for the same purpose; and because, by boring in the bottom of a well to a considerable depth, the spring is sometimes hit upon, and digging ren-

boring in the bottom of a well to a considerable depth, the spring is sometimes hit upon, and digging rendered no longer necessary.

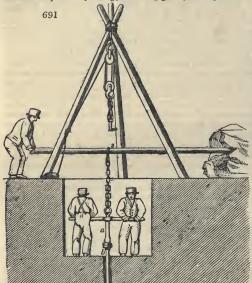
483. The use of the borer alone may procure an adequate supply of water in particular situations. This mode appears to have been long resorted to in this and other countries. From what we have already stated as to the disposition of strata, the conditions requisite for its success will be readily conceived; viz. watery strata connected with others on a higher level: the pressure of the water contained in the higher parts of such strata on that in the lower will readily force up the latter through any orifice, however small. All that is necessary, therefore, is to bore down to the stratum containing the water, and, having completed the bore, to insert a pipe, which may either be left to overflow into a cistern, or it may terminate in a pump. In many cases, water may be found in this way, and yet not in sufficient quantity and force to rise to the surface; in such cases a well may be sunk to a certain depth, and the auger-hole made, and the pipe inserted in it in the bottom of the well. From the bottom it may be pumped up to the surface by any of the usual modes. the surface by any of the usual modes

the surface by any of the usual modes.

4483. As an example of well-digging combined with boring, we give that of a well dug at a brewery at Chelsea, Middlesex, in 1793. The situation was within 20 or 30 feet of the edge of the Thames, and the depth 394 feet, mostly through a blue clay or marl. At the depth of nearly fifty feet a quantity of loose coal, twelve inches in thickness, was discovered: and a little sand and gravel was found about the same depth. The well-digger usually bored about ten, fifteen, or twenty feet at a time lower than his work as he went on; and on the last boring, when the rod was about fifteen feet below the bottom of the well, the man felt, as the first signal of water, a rolling motion, something like the gentle motion of a coach passing over pavement: upon his continuing to bore, the water presently pushed its way by the side of the auger with great force, scarcely allowing him time to withdraw the borer, put that and his other tools into the bucket, and be drawn up to the top of the well. The water soon rose to the height of two hundred feet. 4434. In a case which occurred in digging a well at Dr. Darwin's, near Derby, the water rose so much higher than the surface of the ground, that, by confining it in a tube, he raised it to the upper part of the house. (Rees's Cyclopædia, at. Well, and Derbyshire Rep.)

4485. The process of boring the earth for spring water has of late been practised, with great success, in various parts of England, chiefly by a person named Goode, of Hunt-In the neighbourhood of London, many fountains of pure spring-water have lately been obtained by these means. We may particularly name those at Tottenham, Middlesex, and Mitcham, Surrey, both of which afford a continuous and abundant flow of water, at one time equal to about eight gallons per minute, but now reduced to a much smaller quantity, in consequence of the great number of holes that have been bored into the supplying strata.

4486. The operation of boring for water (fig. 691.) is thus performed: - The situation of the intended well



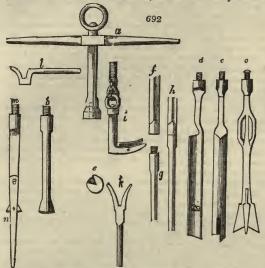
being determined on, a circular hole is generally dug in the ground, about six or eight feet deep, and five or six feet wide. In the centre of this hole, the wide. In the centre of this hole, the boring is carried on by two workmen, assisted by a labourer above. (fig. 691.) The implements used may either be those of Goode, already described (§ 2507.) as the best, or any other instruments in repute. For variety's sake, we shall here describe the process by the instruments formerly in most general use about London. most general use about London. The handle (fig. 691. a) having a female screw in the bottom of its iron shank, a wooden bar or rail passing through the socket of the shank, and a ring at top, is the general agent, to which all the boring implements are to be attached. A chisel (b) is first employed, and connected to this handle by its screw at top. If the ground is tolerably soft, the weight of the two workmen, bearing upon the cross-bar and occasionally forcing it round, will soon cause the chisel to penetrate; but if the ground is hard or strong, the workmen strike the chisel down with repeated blows, so as to pick their way, often changing their situation by walking round, which breaks the stone, or other hard substances, that may happen to obstruct its progress.

4487. The labour is very considerably reduced by means of an elastic wooden pole placed

horizontally over the well, from which a chain is brought down, and attached to the ring of the handle. This pole is usually made fast at one end as a fulcrum, by being set into a heap of heavy loose stones; at the other end the labourer gives it a slight up and down vibrating motion, corresponding to the beating motion of the workmen below,

by which means the elasticity of the pole in rising lifts the handle and picker, and thereby very considerably diminishes the labour of the workmen.

4488. When the hole has been thus opened by a chisel, as far as its length would permit, the chisel is withdrawn, and a sort of cylindrical auger (c) attached to the



handle (a), for the purpose of drawing up the or broken stones, which have been disturbed by the chisel. A section of this auger (d) shows the internal valve. The auger being introduced into the hole, and turned round by the workmen, the dirt or broken stones will pass through the aperture at bottom (shown at e), and fill the cylinder, which is then drawn up, and discharged at the top of the auger, the valve preventing its escape at bottom.

4489. In order to penetrate deeper into the ground, an iron rod (f) is now to be attached to the chisel (b), by screwing on to its upper end, and the rod is also fastened to the handle (a), by screwing into

The chisel, having thus become lengthened by the addition of the rod, is its socket. again introduced into the hole, and the operation of picking or forcing it down is carried on by the workmen as before. When the ground has been thus perforated, as far as the chisel and its rod will reach, they must be withdrawn, in order again to introduce the auger (c), to collect and bring up the rubbish, which is done by attaching it to the iron rod, in place of the chisel. Thus, as the hole becomes deepened, other lengths of iron rods are added, by connecting them together (f and g when joined form h). necessity of frequently withdrawing the rods from the hole, in order to collect the mud, stones, or rubbish, and the great friction produced by the rubbing of the tools against its sides, as well as the lengths of rods augmenting in the progress of the operation, sometimes to the extent of several hundred feet, render it extremely inconvenient, if not impossible, to raise them by hand. A tripedal standard is therefore generally constructed, by three scaffolding poles tied together, over the hole (fig. 691.), from the centre of thich a wheel and axle, or a pair of pulley blocks, are suspended, for the purpose of hauling up the rods, and from which hangs a forked hook (i). This forked hook is to be brought down under the shoulder, near the top of each rod, and made fast to it by passing a pin through two little holes in the claws. The rods are thus drawn up, about seven feet at a time, which is the usual distance between each joint, and at every haul a fork (k) is laid horizontally over the hole, with the shoulders of the lower rod resting between its claws, by which means the rods are prevented from sinking down into the hole again, while the upper length is unscrewed and removed. In attaching and detaching these lengths of rod, a wrench (1) is employed, by which they are turned round, and the screws forced up to their firm bearing.

4490. The boring is sometimes performed for the first sixty or a hundred feet, by a chisel of two and a half inches wide, and cleared out by a gouge of two and a quarter diameter, and then the hole is widened by another tool (m). This is merely a chisel, four inches wide, but with a guide (n) put on at its lower part, for the purpose of keeping it in a perpendicular direction; the lower part is not intended to pick, but to pass down the hole previously made, while the sides of the chisel operate in enlarging the hole to four inches. The process, however, is generally performed at one operation, by a chisel four inches wide (b), and a gouge of three inches and three quarters (c).

4491. Placing and displacing the lengths of rod is done every time that the auger is required to be introduced or withdrawn; and it is obvious that this must of itself be extremely troublesome, independently of the labour of boring; but yet the operation proceeds, when no unpropitious circumstances attend it, with a facility almost incredible. Sometimes, however, rocks intercept the way, which require great labour to penetrate, but this is always effected by picking, which slowly pulverises the stone. The most

unpleasant circumstance attendant upon this business is, the occasional breaking of a rod in the hole, which sometimes creates a delay of many days, and an incalculable

labour in drawing up the lower portion.

4492. When the water is obtained in such quantities and of such quality as may be required, the hole is dressed or finished by passing down it the diamond chisel (o): this is to make the side smooth previously to putting in the pipe. This chisel is attached to rods, and to the handle, as before described; and in its descent the workmen continually walk round, by which the hole is made smooth and cylindrical. In the progress of the boring, frequent veins of water are passed through; but as these are small streams, and perhaps impregnated with mineral substances, the operation is carried on until an aperture is made into a main spring, which will flow up to the surface of the earth. This must, of course, depend upon the level of its source, which, if in a neighbouring hill, will frequently cause the water to rise up and produce a continued fountain. But if the altitude of the distant spring happens to be below the level of the surface of the ground where the boring is effected, it sometimes happens that a well of considerable capacity is obliged to be dug down to that level, in order to form a reservoir, into which the water may flow, and from which it must be raised by a pump: while, in the former instance, a continued fountain may be obtained. Hence, it will always be a matter of doubt, in level countries, whether water can be procured which would flow near to or over the surface: if this cannot be effected, the process of boring will be of little or no advantage, except as an experiment to ascertain the fact.

4493. In order to keep the strata pure and uncontaminated with mineral springs, the hole is cased for a considerable depth with a metallic pipe, about a quarter of an inch smaller than the bore. This is generally made of tin (though sometimes of copper or

lead), in convenient lengths; and as each length is let down, it is held by a shoulder resting in a fork, while another length is soldered to it, by which means a continued pipe is carried through the bore as far as may be found necessary, to exclude land-springs, and to prevent loose earth or sand from falling in and choking the aperture. (Newton's Journal, vol. vi. p. 146.)

4494. The manner of forcing down lengths of cast-iron pipe, after the bore is formed, is this: —The pipe (fig. 693. a) has a socket in its upper end, in which a 693 block of wood (b) is inserted. From this block a rod (c) extends upwards, upon which a weight (d) slides. To the weight (d) cords are attached, reaching to the top of the bore, where the workman al-

attached, reaching to the top of the bore, where the workman alternately raises the weight and lets it fall, which, by striking upon the block (b), beats down the pipe by a succession of strokes; and when one length of pipe has by these means been forced down, another length is introduced into the socket of the former. Another tool for the same purpose (fig. 694.) is formed like an acorn, the point of the acorn strikes against the edge of the pipe, and by that means it is

forced down the bore.

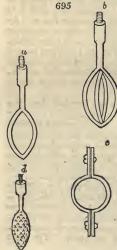
4495. Wrought-iron, copper, tin, and lead pipes, are occasionally used for lining the bore; and as these are subject to bends and bruises, it is necessary to introduce tools

for the purpose of straightening their sides. One of these tools (fig. 695. a) is a bow, and is to be passed down the inside of the pipe, in order to press out any dents. Another tool for the same purpose (b) is a double bow, and may be turned round in the pipe for the purpose of straightening it all the way down. A pair of clams (c) is used for turning the pipe round in the hole while driving.

4496. In raising pipes, it is necessary to introduce a tool

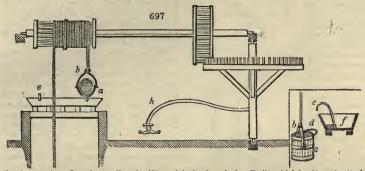
to the inside of the pipe, by which it will be held fast. The pine-apple stool for this purpose (d) has its surface cut like a rasp, which passes easily down into the pipe, but catches as it is drawn up, and by that means brings the pipe with it. There is a spear for the same purpose (fig. 696) which easily enters the pipe by springing; at the ends of its prongs there are forks which stick into the metal as it is drawn up, and thereby raise it.

4497. Mr. Goode suggests the employment of long baskets with valves opening upward in their bottoms, for the purpose of drawing water from these wells when the water will not flow over the surface; also lift-pumps, with a succession of buckets, for the same purpose. (Newton's Journal, vol. viii. p. 249.)



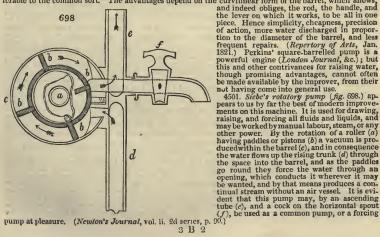
4498. Mommon has invented a new apparatus for guiding the operation of boring, which seems very ingenious; but we are not aware that it has yet been adopted in practice. Engravings, accompanied by a copious description, will be found in the Mechanics' Magazine, vol. iv.; in which work are also various other articles on the same subject.

4499. Of the various modes of raising water from deep wells, the pump is the most convenient, and the ever and bucket the most simple. When a constant supply is wanted from a very deep well, machinery fig. 637.) may be erected over it, and driven by an old horse or ass. While one bucket is filling, the



other is emptying. In order to effect the filling of the bucket, the handle (b), which is of iron, is attached by iron swivel rivets, on which it readily turns, below the centre of gravity of the bucket (c). In order that it may empty itself, a horizontal handle (d) is attached, which, when the filled bucket attains a certain height, is caught by a hook (c) fixed in the trough which conveys away the water raised (f). The horse or ass may be made to work in this machine without the attendance of a man, by the following training:— Attach a bell to the lever of draught (h); use eye-blinders to prevent the animal from seeing whether or not any one is in attendance, and from becoming giddy by going constantly round. Put the animal in motion, and the bell will not stop ringing till he stops. The moment he stops, and the bell ceases to ring, apply the whip severely. Continue to do this every time the animal stops, till the two hours' labour are completed; then unyoke and feed. After one or two hours, or whatever period may be deemed necessary for rest and refreshment, yoke again, and proceed as before. Go on in this way for two days, and the terror of receiving chastisement when the bell ceases to ring, will have frightened the animal into a habit of working two hours at a time without attendance. This mode is practised successfully in France, Italy, and Spain. (Cours, &c. Art. Puit à Roue.)

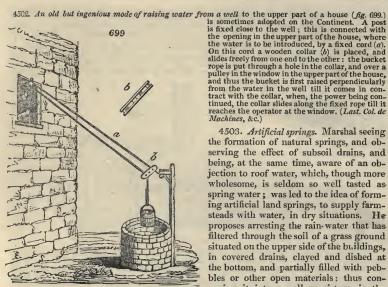
4500. Pamps are of various kinds, as the lifting-pump; the forcing-pump, for very deep wells; the suction pump; and the rotatory pump, a recent invention for such as do not exceed thirty-three feet in depth, and of which there are several varieties, but by far the best is that by Siebe. A good pump for urine pits or reservoirs, where the water is not to be raised above twenty-eight or thirty feet, is that of Robertson Buchanan, author of A Treatise on Heating by Steam, &c.; because this pump will raise drainings of dunglillis, the contents of cesspools, privies, &c., or even water thickened by mud, sand, or gravel. "The points in as is often the case with the common and chain pumps: that the valves are not commed to any particular dimensions, but may be made capable of discharging every thing that can rise in the action-piece without danger of being choked; and that if, upon any occasion, there should happen to be an obstruction in the valves, they are both within the reach of a person's hand, and may be cleared at one, without the disjunction of any part of the pump. It is a simple and durable pump, and may be made either of metal or wood, at a moderate expense." Where clear water only is to be raised, Aust's (of Hoxton) curvilinear pump is preforable to the common sort. The advantages depend on the curvilinear form of the barrel, which allows,



and indeed obliges, the rod, the handle, and the lever on which it works, to be all in one piece. Hence simplicity, cheapness, precision of action, more water discharged in proporof action, more water discharged in propor-tion to the diameter of the barrel, and less frequent repairs. (Repertory of Arts, Jan. 1821.) Perkins' square-barrelled pump is a powerful engine (London Journal, &c.); but this and other contrivances for raising water, though promising advantages, cannot often be made available by the improver, from their

not having come into general use.

4501. Siebe's rotatory pump (fig. 698.) appears to us by far the best of modern improvements on this machine. It is used for drawing, raising, and forcing all fluids and liquids, and raising, and forcing all fluids and liquids, and may be worked by manual labour, steam, or any other power. By the rotation of a roller (a) having paddles or pistons (b) a vactum is produced within the barrel (c), and in consequence the water flows up the rising trunk (a) through the space into the barrel, and as the paddles go round they force the water through an opening, which conducts it wherever it may be wanted, and by that means produces a continual stream without an air vessel. It is evident that this numn may, by an ascending



reaches the operator at the window. (Last. Col. de Machines, &c.)

4503. Artificial springs. Marshal seeing the formation of natural springs, and observing the effect of subsoil drains, and being, at the same time, aware of an objection to roof water, which, though more wholesome, is seldom so well tasted asspring water; was led to the idea of forming artificial land springs, to supply farmsteads with water, in dry situations. He proposes arresting the rain-water that has filtered through the soil of a grass ground situated on the upper side of the buildings, in covered drains, clayed and dished at the bottom, and partially filled with pebbles or other open materials: thus conveying it into a well or cistern, in the

manner of roof water: and by this means uniting, it is probable, the palatableness of spring water with the wholesomeness of that which is collected immediately from the atmosphere.

4504. Water for common farm-yard and domestic purposes may be obtained in most situations, by collecting that which falls on the roofs of the farmery and dwelling-house. This is done by a system of gutters and pipes, which, for the farmery, may lead to a cistern or tank under ground; and for the family, that from the roof of the dwelling-house may be conducted to a tub. According to Waistell, a sufficient supply of water has been collected from the roof of a cottage to answer every purpose of the family during the dryest season, by preserving the water so collected in a tank. The quantity of water that falls annually upon every hundred superficial feet, or square of building, is about 1400 gallons. Before using the water so collected, it should be filtered; and it seems very desirable that it should undergo this operation before it enters the tank.

4505. The operation of filtering may be performed in various ways: -



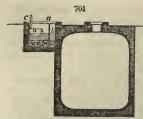
4505. The operation of filtering may be performed in various ways:—

4506. A very simple mode is by having two casks two or three feet high, and of any convenient width (fig. 700.) One of these casks (a) may receive the water from the roof, or from any other supply; the other (b) should have a false bottom (c) perforated with holes and covered with flannel; on this flat bottomed equal quantities of sand and charcoal may be laid to the depth of twelve or fourteen inches, and covered with another false bottom similar to the first (a); the remainder of the cask will contain the filtered water, which may either be awanted by a cock (c), or allowed to pass into an underground tank by the same means. The grosser impurities will always be deposited at the bottom of the filtering tank (b), and these may be drawn off at pleasure by a cock (f), placed immediately above the bottom of the barrel. The sand and charcoal may also be freed from any impurities will descend through the filter and clear it. The advantage of having two barrels for the purpose of filtering the water from a roof is partly to retain a larger quantity, on the supposition that there is not a reservoir or tank under ground, and partly to admit of supplying the first barrel, from ponds or other sources, in seasons when the roof is unproductive. Where the water is to be preserved in a tank under ground, only one barrel (b) is necessary, the pipe from the roof (g) proceeding, in that case, at once to the bottom of the filtering barrel, and entering where, in the case of two barrels, the junction-pipe (b) enters. In all cases of preserving water, whether filtered or unfiltered, it is of great importance to preserve a steady and a low temperature, and for this purpose an underground reservoir is highly desirable.

4507. The best form for a tank, according to Waistell, is a circular plan; the bottom in the form of a flat dome reversed, and the ton also domical, with an opening left in the centre of sufficient size to admit

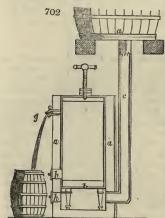
reservoir is highly desirable.

4507. The best form for a tank, according to Waistell, is a circular plan; the bottom in the form of a flat dome reversed, and the top also domical, with an opening left in the centre of sufficient size to admit a man to clean it out occasionally. The tep of this opening should be a little above the surface of the ground, and should be covered with an oak flap, with several holes bored in it for ventilation: or the cover may be an iron grating, horizontal, and a little elevated, or conical. These tanks may be constructed of various dimensions: the depth and width should be nearly equal; a hole should also be left for the service-pipe, or that which conveys the water into the tank, and also for the pipe for the pump, if the water be drawn out by that means. The water may be filtered previously to its entering the tank; the hole for the service-pipe ought, therefore, to be near the top, and on that side most convenient for the filtering chamber; this may be about four feet in diameter, and three feet deep; across this, about twelve



inches from the side next the tank (fig. 701.) a slate partition from the top to within about six inches from the bottom, should be fixed; at the bottom of the box should be put clean coarse sand or pounded charcoal, about a foot in thickness. The pipe or opening from the filter to the reservoir should be of ample dimental than the product of the pr opening from the filter to the reservoir should be or ample dimensions, and be made at about eighteen or twenty inches from the bottom, in the small division or space behind the slate (b). Above this opening, and in any part most convenient (w), in the large division of the filter, should be an opening or drain to carry off the water when the tank is full. This filter should also have a cover,

as often as may be cleaned out, and fresh sand or other purifiers put in as often as may be found requisite. Of course the water as it comes from the roof is to be first conveyed into the large division of the filtering chamber, on the opposite side to the slate partition (c), and passing through the sand it rises in the small division purified, when it is fit to pass into the tank. If there are two or more of these filtering chambers, or if they are of greater depth, the water may be passed through the greater quantity of sand, &c. in them, and be still more purified. Both the tanks and the filters should be water, tight; if constructed of brick, the inner course may be built with Roman cement, and afterwards the whole of the inside covered with a coat of about three quarters of an inch thick. Water, from drains formed in the ground for the purpose of collecting it for domestic purposes, may be purified, by passing it through a sand filter previously to its entering the tank or reservoir. Sponge and flannel may also be used as filters. In constructing tanks of the above description, care must be taken to have the earth to have the earth closely filled around the brick-work, and to allow sufficient time for the work to get properly settled, previously to admitting any great weight of water." (Agricultural Buildings, p. 15.) 4308. Filtering water on a large scale may be effected by emptying one pond into another on a lower level, through a conduit of any kind filled with gravel, sand, and charcoal.



• has been invented, but we are unable to say how far it has succeeded: it, atany rate, will succeed well with fresh water, and, we have no doubt, to a certain extent also with that of the sea. Fig. 702. a a is a cylindrical vessel of wood, or any other suitable material, which is lined on the inside with cement as far as the filterer extends; b is the bottom of the filterer, formed with a grating, which is supported by the rame of a stool; c is a pipe extending from the under part of a cask (a), containing the salt water, and which pipe opens to the lower part of the vessel a a below the filterer. Over the grating (b) there are placed several thicknesses of woven horse-hair, or a quantity of wool, and above this the vessel is filled with sand. On the top of the sand there is a plate (e) like a piston pressing upon the sand and keeping it vessel is filled with sand. On the top of the sand there is a plate (e) like a piston pressing upon the sand and keeping it compact, the plate being held down by a screw (f). The salt water thus delivered from the cask (d) by the pipe (e), fills the lower part of the vessel (a), and by the superincumbent pressure of the column descending from the cask, the water is forced upwards through the mass of sand, and runs off at the cock (g) in a purified state. There are man holes (h, h) for the purpose of getting access to the interior when it is required to remove the sand or other matters, and the internal surface of the filterer is rendered rough in order to prevent the water from sliding up the sides of the vessel, instead of passing through the sand. (Newton's Journal, vol. 1.2d series, p. 158.)

4510. The distillation of palatable water at sea has been effected by P. Nicole, of Dieppe, by simply causing the steam arising from boiling sea water in a still to pass through a stratum of coarsely powdered charcoal, in its way to the con-

stratum of coarsely powdered charcoal, in its way to the condenser, or worm-tub. (Mechanics' Magazine, vol. iv. p. 280.)

paving-stones, are much better than those made of wood, and lined with lead. (Waistell's Agricultural Buildings, p. 15.)

CHAP. IV.

Improvement of Lands lying Waste, so as to fit them for Farm-Culture.

4512. Of waste lands, many descriptions are best improved by planting, and therefore are to be considered as disposed of in that way in the laying out or arrangement of an estate; but there are others which may be more profitably occupied as farm-lands, and it is the preparing or bringing of these into a state of culture, which is the business of the present chapter. Such lands may be classed as mountainous or hilly grounds, rocky or stony surfaces, moors, bogs, or peat-mosses, marshes, woody wastes or wealds, warrens or downs, and sea-shores or beaches. In the improvement of these, many of the operations are such as are performed by temporary occupiers or farmers; but, as in this case such occupiers have always extraordinary encouragement from the landlords, either in the shape of a low rent, of money advanced, of long leases, or of all of these; we consider it preferable to treat of them as permanent, or fundamental improvements, than to consider them as parts of farm-culture. The delusive prospects of profit, from the improvement of wastes, held out by speculative men, have an unhappy tendency to produce disappointment in rash and sanguine adventurers, and ultimately to discourage such attempts as, with judicious attention to economy, would, in all probability, be attended with great Those who are conversant with the publications that have lately appeared on this subject must be aware with what caution the alleged results of most of these writers

ought to be examined; and how different has been the experience of those who have ventured to put their schemes in practice, from what they had been led to anticipate. (Gen. Rep. Scot.)

Sect. I. Mountainous and hilly Grounds and their Improvement.

4513. The upper parts of mountains may be considered as among the least improvable parts of the earth's surface, from the impossibility of ever ameliorating their climate. "The highest peaks and ridges are mostly naked granite, slate, or volcanic productions. Their more elevated sides, and the tops of those of moderate height, are usually covered by a thin soil, producing a short dry herbage, which is frequently mixed with a dwarf, or stunted heath. Where the soil is not injured by moisture, these are best calculated for sheep. When the height of mountains exceed 800 feet of elevation above the level of the sea, unless covered either with natural woods or artificial plantations, they can only be profitably used in pasture." (Code.)

4514. The hills, or lands less elevated than mountains, have, in general, a deeper and moister soil, and produce a more luxuriant herbage, but of a coarse quality; hence they are better adapted for small hardy cattle. Though the summits of hills are generally unfit for raising grain, yet the plough is gradually ascending along their sloping sides, and within the last thirty years many thousand acres in such situations have been re-

claimed in the United Kingdom.

4515. Steep lands along the sides of rivers and small streams are often inaccessible to the plough, and unfit for tillage. The more rugged of these are well calculated for woods or coppice; while those in more favourable situations and climates may be converted into orchards. (Code of Agr. 161.)

SECT. II. Rocky or Stony Surfaces.

4516. Rocky and stony lands are common in the valleys of a hilly or mountainous country, and sometimes, as in Aberdeenshire, they cover immense tracts of flat surface.

4517. When rocks protrude from the surface here and there in fragments of a few tons, and it is considered desirable to render the field or scene fit for aration, the only mode is to rend them asunder by gunpowder, and then carry off the fragments for walls, drains, roads, or buildings; or, if they are not wanted for these or any other purpose, to bury them so deep in the ground as to be out of the reach of the plough. rise in considerable masses of several poles in diameter, it will generally be found preferable to enclose and plant them. Clefts and crevices are found in all rocks which have been long exposed to the air and weather, and in these may be inserted young plants, or seeds, or both. Such masses being enclosed by rough stone walls, formed from the more detached fragments, or from loose stones, will grow up and be at once highly ornamental and useful as shelter. It is true they will interrupt the progress of the plough in a straight line, but not more so than the rock if left in a state of nature. When a rocky surface is not intended to be ploughed, all that is necessary is to remove as many of the solitary rocks as possible, and either enclose and plant the rest, or cover them with

4518. The stones which impede the improvement of land are either loose, thrown up when the land is trenched, or ploughed; or fixed in the earth, and not to be removed without much labour and expense.

4519. Lose stones may often be converted into use for the purpose of forming covered drains, of constructing walls or fences, or of making and repairing the roads on the farm or in the neighbourhood; and, on these accounts, are sometimes worth the trouble of collecting. They may be removed, with the least inconvenience, when the land is fallowed. Where lose stones are of a moderate size, they are sometimes found advantageous rather than detrimental, as in the stone-brash soils of Somersetshire and other districts. They prevent evaporation, and thus preserve moisture in the soil. Hence the old remark, that farmers have been induced to bring back again to their corn-fields those very stones they have been induced to carry off (Code).

tricts. They prevent evaporation, and thus preserve moisture in the soil. Hence the old remark, that farmers have been induced to carry off. (Code.)

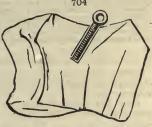
4520. Where stones are large and fixed in the earth, if they appear above the surface, they should be removed before the ploughing of the waste commences; but where they are concealed under the surface, various modes to get rid of them have been adopted. In some parts of Yorkshire, the whole surface is gone over with sharp prongs, which, at the distance of every twelve or fourteen inches, are thrust into the ground to the depth of about a foot, to ascertain where stones are to be met with. The spot is marked by a twig, and the stones are removed before the land is ploughed. Sometimes the plough is used without such previous examination, and the place marked where stones are encountered, that they may be taken away; and sometimes, in order to discover and remove such stones, the land is trenched by the spade (Communications to the Board of Agriculture, vol. ii. p. 253.)

4521. Stones above the surface may be avoided by the ploughman, though not without loss of ground; but stones under the surface are often not discovered till the plough is drawn against them, and perhaps broken, by which a day's work is sometimes lost. A wooden bolt, however, to unite the horse-trees to the chain of the plough, may prevent mischief by giving way. Clearing the ground from stones not only prevents such mischiefs, but is attended with actual profit. When removed, they may be used for various purposes, and are often less expensive than if dug, or purchased at a quarry. The soil round a large stone is likewise, in general, the best in the field, and is bought at a low rate by the expense of taking out the stone, as the plough has thus access to all the land around it. In stony land the ploughmust proceed slowly, and cannot perform half so much work as it ought to do; but, after such impediments have been removed, the field may be ploughed with the usual facility and cheapness, and ha mu

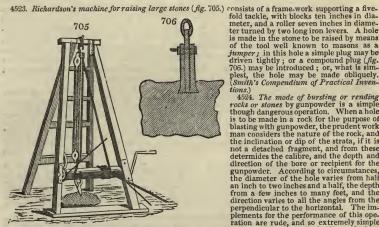
4522. There are various modes of getting rid of stones. These are generally of such a size as to admit of being conveyed away in carts or other vehicles calculated for the Some ingenious artificers have constructed machines for raising them, when On some occasions, pits have been dug close to large stones, and the latter have large.



been turned into the former, at such a depth as to lie out of the reach of the plough: but it is frequently necessary to reduce their size by the force of gunpowder before they can be removed. Loose stones are commonly moved by levers, and rolled on a sledge; but sometimes they are raised by a block and tackle attached to a triangle with a pair of callipers to hold the stone (fig. 703.) The stone may also be raised by boring a hole in it



obliquely and then inserting an iron bolt with an eye (fig. 704.), which, though loose, will yet serve to raise the stone in a perpendicular direction.

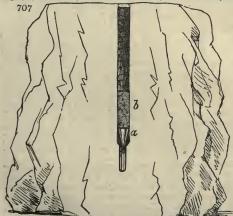


ter turned by two long iron levers. A hole is made in the stone to be raised by means of the tool well known to masons as a of the tool well known to masons as a jumper; in this hole a simple plug may be driven tightly; or a compound plug (fig. 70c.) may be introduced; or, what is sim-plest, the hole may be made obliquely. (Smith's Compendium of Practical Inven-

4524. The mode of bursting or rending rocks or stones by gunpowder is a simple though dangerous operation. When a hole is to be made in a rock for the purpose of blasting with gunpowder, the prudent work man considers the nature of the rock, and the inclination or dip of the strata, if it is not a detached fragment, and from these determides the calibre, and the depth and direction, of the borger recipient for the not a detactive and the depth and direction of the bore or recipient for the gunpowder. According to circumstances, the diameter of the hole varies from half an inch to two inches and a half, the depth from a few inches to many feet, and the direction varies to all the angles from the propositional to the horizontal. The impropositional to the horizontal the manufacture of the correction of the horizontal the manufacture of the horizontal that we have the correction of the horizontal that we have the horizontal that have

perpendicular to the horizontal. The implements for the performance of this operation are rude, and so extremely simple easily performed, that, in the space of a few weeks, an intelligent labourer may become an expert quarrier. A writer in the Mechanics' Magazine has proposed to increase the effect of the gunpowder, by widening the lower extremity of the bore, and this he thinks may be effected, after the bore is made of the proper ength, by introducing an instrument with a jointed extremity which would work obliquely.

4525. The government of ramming frequently gives rise to accidents; but a recent improvement, that of using a wadding of loose sand, or of



using a wadding of loose sand, or of any earthy matter in a dry state, answers all the purposes of the firmest ramming or wadding. It has been used for upwards of ten years at Lord Elgin's extensive mining operations at Charlestown in Fifeshire, and also in removing immense bodies of rock from the Calton hill at Edinburgh, by Stevenson, an eminent engineer, whose article on the subject of blasting, in

article on the subject of blasting, in the Sup. to the Encyc. Brit. deserves the attention of such as use the process in working quarries or clearing rocky or stony grounds.

4596. Dr. Dyce of Aberdeen has communicated to Dr. Brewster's Journal an account of a cheap and effectual method of blasting granite took which deserves the particular enectual method of bussting grantic rock, which deserves the particular attention of the owners and workers of quarries. It is beautifully scien-tific, and may be summed up under the three following heads: viz. I. To lepite the gunpowder at the bottom of the observed we may of substitute. of the charge, by means of sulphuric acid, charcoal, and sulphur. 2. To take advantage of the propelling power

of gunpowder, as is done with a cannon ball, only, instead of a spherical ball, to employ one of a conical form (fig. 707.), by which the full effect of the wedge is given in every direction at the lower part of the charge, but particularly downwards 3. And, in the last place, to add to the effect of the whole, to insure a fourth part of the depth of the bore at the bottom (b) to be free from the gunpowder; so that, when inflamation ensues, a red heat may be communicated to the air in the lower chamber, whereby it will be expanded to such a degree as to have the power of at least one hundred times the atmospheric pressure, and thereby give this additional momentum to the explosive power of the gunpowder. (Dr. Breunster's Edin. Journ., Oct. 1836, p. 343, and Gard. Mag. vol. ii. p. 467.)

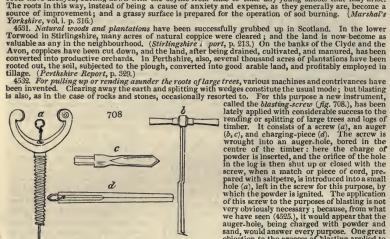
4571. The Assances close the mouth of the hole by driving in with a mallet a stout wooden plug some inches in length, through which a touch-hole is bored. Between the powder and the lower part of the plug, an interval of several inches is left. The communication is perfected by means of a tin tube filled with powder, and passing through the centre of the plug. (Monthly Magazine.)

SECT. III. Improving Woody Wastes or Wealds.

4528. With surfaces partially covered with bushes and stumps of trees, ferns, &c., the obvious improvement is to grub them up, and subject the land to cultivation according to its nature.

4529. The growth of large trees is a sign that the soil is naturally fertile. It must also have been enriched by the quantity of leaves which in the course of ages have fallen and rotted upon the surface. Such are the beneficial effects of this process, that after the trees have been cut down, the soil has often been kept under crops of grain for a number of years without interruption or any addition of manure: but land thus treated ultimately becomes so much reduced by great exhaustion, that it will not bear a crop worth the expense of seed and labour. (Comm. to the Board of Agr., vol. ii. p. 257.) It is evident, however, that this deterioration entirely proceeds from the improvident management previously adopted. In reclaiming such wastes, the branches of the felled trees, are generally collected and burnt; and the ashes, either in whole or in part, are spread on the ground, by which the fertility of the soil is excited. Indeed, where there is no demand for timber on the spot, nor the means of conveyance to any advantageous market, the whole wood is burnt, and the ashes applied as manure.

4530. Much coppice land has been grubbed up in various parts of England, and brought into tillage. Sometimes woods are grubbed for pasture merely. In that case the ground should be as little broken as possible, because the surface of the land, owing to the dead wood and leaves rotting time out of mind upon it, is much better than the mould below. It soon each interconduction. possible, occause the surface of the land, owing to the dead wood and leaves rotting time out of mind upon it, is much better than the mould below. It soon gets into good pasture as grass land, without the sowing of any seed. (Comm. to the Board of Agr. vol. iv. p. 42.) But by far the most eligible mode of converting woodland into arable is merely to cut down the trees, and to leave the land in a state of grass until the roots have decayed, cutting down with the scythe from time to time any young shoots that may arise. The roots in this way, instead of being a cause of anxiety and expense, as they generally are, become a source of improvement; and a grassy surface is prepared for the operation of sod burning. (Marshal's Yorkshire, vol. i. p. 316.)



of this screw to the purposes of blasting is not very obviously necessary; because, from what we have seen (4525.), it would appear that the auger-hole, being charged with powder and sand, would answer every purpose. One great objection to the process of blasting applied to the rending of timber is, the irregular and necessary to resort to this mode of breaking up large trees, when cut down and left in inaccessible situations, where a great force of men and implements cannot easily be procured or applied; and certainly it is one of the most effectual modes of tearing their stools or roots in pieces. (Sup. Encyc. Brit. art. Blasting.)

4533. Land covered with furze, broom, and other shrubs, is generally well adapted for cultivation. The furze, or whin (U lex europæa), will grow in a dense clay soil; and where found in a thriving state, every species of grain, roots, and grasses, may be cultivated with advantage. The broom, on the other hand, prefers a dry, gravelly, or sandy soil, such as is adapted for the culture of turnips. A large proportion of the arable land, in the richest districts of England and Scotland, was originally covered by these two plants; and vast tracts still remain in that state, which might be profitably brought

under cultivation. For this purpose, the shrubs ought to be cut down, the ground trenched, or the plants rooted out by a strong plough, drawn by four or six horses, and the roots and shrubs (if not wanted for other purposes), burnt in heaps, and the ashes spread equally over the surface. (Com. to the Board of Agr. vol. ii. p. 260.) In many places, shrubs and brushwood may be sold for more than the expense of rooting them out. When coal is not abundant, and limestone or chalk can be had, the furze should be employed in burning the lime used in carrying on the improvement. (Oxfordshire Report, p. 232.) It requires constant attention, however, to prevent such plants from again getting possession of the ground, when restored to pasture. This can best be effected, by ploughing up the land occasionally, taking a few crops of potatoes, turnips, or tares in rows, and restoring it to be depastured by sheep. In moist weather, also, the young plants should be pulled up and destroyed. (Code.)

4534. Fern (Ptèris and Osmunda) is a very troublesome weed to extirpate, as, in many soils, it sends down its roots into the under stratum, beyond the reach of the deepest ploughing; but it is a sign of the goodness of any soil where it grows to a large size.

June and July are the best seasons for destroying it; the plants are then full of sap, and should be frequently cut. They are not, however, easily subdued, often appearing after a rotation of seven years, including a fallow, and sometimes requiring another rotation, and repeated cutting, before their final disappearance can be effected. Lime in its caustic state is peculiarly hostile to fern; at the same time, this weed can hardly be completely eradicated but by frequent cultivation, and by green crops assisted by the hoe.

(Oxfordshire Report, pp. 234. 240.)

4535. The heath (Erica) is a hardy plant, palatable and nutritious to sheep; and under its protection coarse grasses are often produced. When young, or in flower, it may be cut and converted into an inferior species of winter provision for stock; but where it can be obtained, it is desirable to have grass in its stead. For this purpose, the land may in some cases be flooded, and in others the heath may be burned, and the land kept free from stock for eighteen months; in consequence of either of these modes, many new grasses will spring up, from the destruction of the heath, and the enriching quality of the deposit from the water or the ashes. The improvement is very great; more especially if the land be drained, and lime or compost applied. (Gen. Rep. of Scot. vol. ii. p. 359.) But if the land be too soon depastured, the grasses being weak and tender, the sheep or cattle will pull them up with their roots, and will materially injure the pasture. (Statistical Account of Scotland, vol. iv. p. 465.) Where it is proposed to cultivate the land for arable crops, the lime applied should be in a finely powdered state, highly caustic, and as equally spread as possible. (Com. to the B. of Agr. vol. ii. p. 264.) Lime in a caustic state is an excellent top dressing for heath. is astonishing to see white clover spring up, after lime has been some time applied, on spots where not a green leaf could be detected before.

4536. Paring and burning is a speedy and effectual mode of bringing a surface covered with coarse herbage into a state of culture. Some have recommended making a compost of the pared surface, with lime; or building folds or earthen walls of the sods, which, by the action of the atmosphere, become friable and fertile; but these processes are slower and not so effectual as paring and burning. In coarse rough pastures, ant-hills frequently abound, which are effectually destroyed by paring and burning. (Code.)

SECT. IV. Moors and their Improvements.

4537. Moorlands are of various descriptions. Sometimes they are in low and mild situations, where the upper soil is thin or scantily supplied with vegetable mould, and where the bottom or under-stratum is impervious and barren: these, in general, may be reclaimed with more or less advantage, according to the proximity of manure or markets, and of other means of improvement. Sometimes, on the contrary, they are in situations much elevated above the level of the sea; where the surface is covered with heath and other coarse plants, and frequently encumbered with stones: such moors are seldom worth the expense of cultivation, and from their height are only calculated for woods or pasturage.

4538. Moors not placed in high or bleak situations, where the surface is close-swarded, or covered with plants, and where the subsoil is naturally either not altogether wet, or capable of being made sufficiently dry at a moderate expense, may not only be reclaimed, but can often be highly improved by the common operations of farm culture, by paring

and burning, by fallow and liming, or by trenching or deep ploughing.

4539. Vast improvements on different sorts of moory lands have been made in Yorkshire where there are immense tracts of moors. It is stated in The Agricultural Report of the North Riding of Yorkshire, that an improvement was made upon Lockton Moor, on a quantity of land of about seventy acres, which would not let for more than 1s, per acre before it was enclosed. Of this forty-eight acres were pared and burnt, and sown with rape, except about an acre sown with rye; the produce about sixty quarters. The rye grew very strong, and in height not less than six feet, and was sold, while standing, for five guineas the acre. The land was only once ploughed, otherwise the crop of rape would probably have been much better. One hundred and twenty chaldrons (each thirty-two bushels) of lime were ploughed into the

field; which, for want of more frequent ploughing, was probably not of the service it otherwise might have been. Part of the land was afterwards sown down with oats and grass seeds; the former of which afforded but a moderate crop, the latter a very good one, and has since produced two loads, 120 stones each, per acre. The seeds sown were rye-grass, rib-grass, white clover, and trefoil; of these, the first succeeded amazingly, the others not so well; potatoes throve very well; turnips not equal to them. A farm-house has been built upon it, which now, alng with five acres more of the same kind of land, is let on lease at thirty pounds per annum. The soil consisted, in general, of benty peat, upon red gritstone, with a mixture of clay upon limestone; this last is, in some places, at a considerable depth, in others, sufficiently near the surface for lime to be burnt on the premises.

4540. Finlayson's rid-plough (§ 2605.) has been found a valuable implement in breaking up heath and moorlands, in Scotland.

Sect. V. Peat Mosses, Bogs, and Morasses, and their Improvement.

4541. Mossy and boggy surfaces occupy a very considerable portion of the British In Ireland alone there are of flat red bog, capable of being converted to the general purposes of agriculture, 1,576,000 acres; and of peat soil, covering mountains, capable of being improved for pasture, or beneficially applied to the purposes of plantation, 1,255,000 acres, making together nearly three millions of acres. Mossy lands, whether on mountains or plains, are of two kinds: the one black and solid; the other

spongy, containing a great quantity of water, with a proportion of fibrous materials.

4542. Black mosses, though formerly considered irreclaimable, are now found capable of great melioration. By cultivation, they may be completely changed in their quality and appearance; and, from a peaty, become a soft vegetable earth of great fertility. They may be converted into pasture; or, after being thoroughly drained, thriving plantations may be raised upon them; or, under judicious management, they will produce crops of grain and roots; or, they may be formed into meadow-land of considerable

4543. Flow, fluid, or spongy mosses, abound in various parts of the British Isles. Such mosses are sometimes from ten to twenty feet deep, and even more, but the average may be stated at from four to eight. In high situations, their improvement is attended with so much expense, and the returns are so scanty, that it is advisable to leave them in their original state; but where advantageously situated, it is now proved that they may be profitably converted into arable land, or valuable meadow. If they are not too high above the level of the sea, arable crops may be successfully cultivated. Potatoes, and other green crops, where manure can be obtained, may likewise be raised on them with advantage.

4544. Peat is certainly a production capable of administering to the support of many valuable kinds of plants: but to effect this purpose, it must be reduced to such a state, either by the application of fire, or the influence of putrefaction, as may prepare it for their nourishment. In either of these ways, peat may be changed into a soil fit for the production of grass, of herbs, or of roots. The application of a proper quantity of lime, chalk, or marl, prepares it equally well for the production of corn. (Code.)

4545. The fundamental improvement of all peat soils is drainage, which alone will in a few years change a boggy to a grassy surface. After being drained, the surface may be covered with earthy materials, pared and burned, fallowed, dug, trenched, or rolled. The celebrated Duke of Bridgewater covered a part of Chatmoss with the refuse of coal-pits, a mixture of earths and stones of different qualities and sizes, which were brought in barges out of the interior of a mountain; and, by compressing the surface, enabled it to bear pasturing stock. Its fertility was promoted by the vegetable mould of the morass, which presently rose and mixed with the heavier materials which were spread upon it. (Marshal on Landed Property, p. 46.)

4546. The fenny grounds of Huntingdonshire are in some cases improved by applying marl to the surface. Where that substance is mixed with the fen soil, the finer grasses flourish beyond what they do on the fen soil unmixed; and when the mixed soil is ploughed, and sown with any sort of grain, the calcareous earth renders the crops less apt to fall down, the produce is greater, and the grain of better quality of no value, has thus been rendered worth from 2l. to 3l. and even 4l. per acre. The horses upon this land must either be equipped with wooden clogs, or the work performed in froxy weather, when the surface of the moss is hard. Coarse obdurate clay (provincially till) is peculiarly calculated for this process; as, when it is blended with poden clogs, or the work performed i



(Code.)
4548. Rolling peaty surfaces has been found to improve them. The greatest defect of soft soils is, that the drought easily penetrates them, and they become too open. The roller is an antidote to that evil, and the expense is the only thing that ought to set bounds to the practice of this operation. It also tends to destroy those worms, grubs, and insects, with which light and fenny land is apt to be infested. The roller for such soils ought not to be heavy, nor of a narrow diameter. If it is weighty, and the diameter small, it sinks too much where the pressure falls, which causes the soft moss to rise before and behind the roller, and thus, instead of consolidating, it rends the soil. A gentle pressure consolidates moss, but too much weight has a contrary effect. A roller for moss ought therefore to be formed of wood, the cylinder about four feet diameter, and mounted to be drawn by two or three men. Three small rollers working in one frame, (fig. 709.), have sometimes been so drawn. When horses are employed, they ought to have clogs or pattens, if likely to sink. The offener the rolling is performed, on spongy soils as long as the crops of corn or grass will admit of it, the better, and the more certain is the result.

4549. An extensive tract of most in the county of Lancaster has been recently improved by the celebrated Roscoe of Liverpool, in a very spirited and skilful manner. Chatmoss in that county is well known; its length is about six miles, its greatest breadth about three miles, and its depth may be estimated from ten to upwards of thirty feet. It is entirely composed of agate of vegetable matter, disorganised and inert, but preserved by certain causes from putrefaction. On the surface it is light and fibrous, but becomes more dense below. On cutting to a considerable depth, it is found to be black, compact, and throughout the whole moss the least intermixture of sand, regetable. About 1796 or 1797, Roscoe began to improve Trafford moss, a tract of three hundred acres, lying two miles east of Chatmoss; and his operations on it seem to have been so successful as to encourage him to proceed with Chatmoss. In the improvement of the latter, he found it unnecessary to incurs of heavy an expense for drainings as he had done in different or heavy and expense for drainings as he had done in draw the water had drawn towards it from a distance of fifty to a hundred yards, he conceived that if each drain had to draw the water only twenty-five yards, they would, within a reasonable time, undoubtedly answer the purpose. The whole of the moss was therefore laid out on the following plan:—arry from east to west, through the whele extent of my portion of the moss. This road is about three miles long and thrity-six feet wide; it is bounded on each side by a main drain, seven from each drain diverge, at fifty yard, distance from each drain diverge, at fifty yard, distance from each drain diverge, at fifty yard, distance from each from the troad, and is of an indefinite length, according as the boundary of the moss. Thus, each field contains fifty yards in front to the road, and is of an indefinite length, according as the boundary of the moss varies. These field drains are four feet wide at the top, one foot at he bottom, and four fe

stricta, and other plants, whose matted roots are almost imperishable. The moss being thus brought to a tolerably dry and level surface, I then plough it in a regular furrow sit inches deep- and as soon as possible after it is thus turned up, it inches deep- and as soon as possible after it is thus turned up, it inches deep- and as soon as possible after it is thus turned up, it inches deep- and as soon as possible after it is thus turned up, it inches deep- and as soon as possible after it is thus turned up, it inches deep- and as soon as possible after it is thus turned up, it inches deep- and as soon as possible after it is thus turned up, it inches deep- and as soon as possible after it is thus turned up, it is an additionally an additional and the archaed and the second and the second and the archaed and the horse-scriftle or scarrifier, according to the nature of the bring down the navigable river Irwell, to the borders of the bring down the navigable river Irwell, to the borders of the bring down the navigable river Irwell, to the borders of the bring down the navigable river Irwell, to the borders of the bring down the navigable river Irwell, to the borders of the bring down the navigable river Irwell, to the borders of the bring down the navigable river Irwell, to the borders of the reason and the second the second and the second the second and as a second better to the farmer with green crops, as potatose, turnips, &c. but with any kind of grain; and as wheat has, of late, paid better to the farmer first, copy, for reimbursing the expense."

4502. The expense of the several ploughings, with the burning, sowing, and harrowing, and of the mark and manure, but exclusive of the seed, and also of the previous drainage and general charges, amounts to 181. 5, per arce; and in 1812, on wheat, then worth a guinea per bushel, and on another pleo wheat, then worth a guinea per bushel, and on another pleo wheat, then worth a guinea per bushel, and on another pleo wheat, then worth a guinea per bushel, and on anot

4554. An anomalous mode of treating peat bogs was invented and practised by the late Lord Kaimes, which may be applicable in a few cases. This singular mode can be adopted only where there is a command of water, and where the subjacent clay is of a most fertile quality, or consists of alluvial soil. A stream of water is brought into the moss, into which the spongy upper stratum is first thrown, and afterwards the heavier moss, in small quantities at a time; the whole is then conveyed by the stream into the neighbouring river, and thence to the sea. The moss thus got rid of, in the instance of Blair Drummond, in Perthshire, was, on an average, about seven feet deep. Much ingenuity was alplayed in constructing the machinery, to supply water for removing the moss, previously to the improvement of the rich soil below. It required both the genius and the perseverance of Lord Kaimes to complete this scheme; but by this singular mode of improvement, about 1000 English acres have been already cleared, a population of above 900 inhabitants furnished with the means of subsistence, and an extensive district, where only snipes and moorfowl were formerly maintained, is now converted, as if by magic, into a rich and fertile carse, or tract of alluvial soil. (Code.) In The General Report of Scotland, Appendix, vol. ii. p. 38., and at p. 326 of this work, will be found a detailed account of this improvement.

4555. Moss has been converted into manure by fermentation with stable dung, and with this article joined with whale oil. In the Highland Soc. Trans., vol. vil., an account is given (p. 147.) of several experiments of this kind by W. Bell, Esq.:—A layer of moss a foot thick was formed after the material was tolerably dry, in the month of June; above this a layer of moss thicker than the first; on this last layer a ton of coarse whale oil was poured, and the whole was completely covered up with moss. In ten days the whole mass came freely into heat; in about eight weeks it was turned, and continued to ferment freely; in a f

duced.

4556. Peat may be charred and rendered fit to be used like charcoal in cookery and other domestic purposes, in the same way as wood or coal is charred, and in much less time. For ordinary purposes, it is charred by some families on the kitchen fire, thus: — Take a dozen or fifteen peats, and put them upon the top of the kitchen fire, upon edge: they will soon draw up the coal fire, and become red in a short time; after being turned about once or twice, and done with smoking, they are charred, and may be removed to the stoves: if more char is wanted, put on another supply of peat, as before mentioned. By following this plan, you keep up the kitchen fire, and have at the same time, with very little trouble, a supply of the best charred peat, perfectly free of smoke; and the vapour is by no means so nosious as charcoal made from wood. Peats charred in this way may be used in a chafer, in any room, or even in a nursery, without any danger arising from the vapour. It would also be found very fit for the warming of beds; and much better than live coals, which are in general used full of sulphur, and smell all over the house. (Farm. Mag. vol. xvii.)

SECT. VI. Marshes and their Improvement.

4557. A tract of land on the borders of the sea or of a large river is called a marsh: it differs from the fen, bog, and morass, in consisting of a firmer and better soil, and in being occasionally flooded. Marshes are generally divided into fresh-water marshes and salt-water marshes; the latter sometimes called saltings or ings: freshwater marshes differ from meadows, in being generally soaked with water from the subsoils or springs.

4558. Fresh-water marshes are often found interspersed with anable land, where springs rise, and redundant water has not been carried off; and may be improved by a course of ditching, draining, and ploughing. Where large inland marshes are almost constantly

covered with water, or the soil is extremely wet, they may be drained, as large districts in the fens of Lincolnshire have been, and made highly valuable. The object, in that case, is, by embankments, draining, and other means of improvement, to convert these marshes into pasture or meadow, or even arable lands; and where such improvements cannot be accomplished, the most useful woody aquatics, as willows, osiers, &c., may be grown with advantage.

4559. Romney marsh is one of the most extensive and fertile fresh-water marshes in Britain. It contains nearly 24,000 acres; besides which Walland marsh and Dinge marsh, which are comprised within the walls, contain, the former 12,000, and the latter 8,000 acres. Boys informs us that "the internal regulations of these marshes are committed to the superintendence of expenditors. These are appointed by the Commissioners of Sewers, and are to take care that the repairs of the walls are maintained in due order, and that the costs attending the same be levied on each tenant according to the number of acres occupied by him; for which purpose they are to cause assessments to be made out, with the names of the occupiers, and the rateable proportions to be borne by them respectively; and these rates, which must be confirmed by the commissioners, are termed scots; and that when any occupier refuses to pay his scot, the expenditors can obtain a warrant from the commissioners, empowering them to distrain for the same, as for any other tax." These marshes are both appropriated to the purposes of breeding and feeding.

4560. Salt water marshes are subject to be overflowed at every spring tide, and at other times, when, from the violence of the wind or the impetuosity of the tide, the water flows beyond its usual limits. Their goodness is in a great measure analogous to the fertility of the adjoining marshes; and their extent differs according to the situation. Embankments, as it is remarked in The Code of Agriculture, are perhaps the only means by which they can be effectually improved, especially when they are deficient in pasture. However, where pasture abounds, they are in some cases more valuable than arable lands, the

pasture operating as a medicine upon diseased cattle.

4561. Marshes on the Thames. In The Agricultural Survey of Kent it is asserted, that great profit is made by the renters of marshes bordering on the Thames, in the neighbourhood of London, from the grazing of horses, the pasture being deservedly accounted salubrious to that useful animal. Such horses as have been worn down by hard travel, or long afflicted with the farcy, lameness, &c., have frequently been restored to their pristine health and vigour, by a few months' run in the marshes, especially on the saltings; but as every piece of marsh land in some measure participates of this saline disposition, so do they all of them possess, in a comparative degree, the virtues above mentioned, and for this reason the Londoners are happy to procure a run for their horses, at 4s. or 5s. per week. Another method practised by the graziers in the vicinity of London is, to purchase sheep or bullocks in Smithfield at a hanging market, which, being turned into the marshes, in the lapse of a few weeks are not only much improved in flesh, but go off at a time when the markets, being less crowded, have considerably advanced in price; and thus a twofold gain is made from this traffic. Many of the wealthy butchers of the metropolis are possessed of a tract of this marsh land, and, having from their constant attendance at Smithfield, a perfect knowledge of the rise and fall in the markets, they are consequently enabled to judge with certainty when will be the proper time to buy in their stock, and at what period to dispose of them.

4562. In various districts of the island situated on the borders of the sea, or near the mouths of large rivers, there are many very extensive tracts of this description of land, which by proper drainage and enclosure may be rendered highly valuable and productive. This is particularly the case in Somersetshire and Lincolnshire. In the former of these counties, vast improvements have, according to Billingsley, as stated in his able Survey, been effected by the cutting of ditches, for the purpose of dividing the property, and the deepening of the general outlets to discharge the superfluous water. Many thousand acres which were formerly overflowed for months together, and consequently of little or

no value, are now become fine grazing and dairy lands.

SECT. VII. Downs and other Shore Lands.

4563. Downs are those undulating smooth surfaces covered with close and fine turf met with in some districts on the sea-shore; the soil is sometimes sandy, and at other times clay or loam. In inland situations there are also down lands, as in Wiltshire, Lincolnshire, and Yorkshire; in the latter two counties they are called wolds.

4564. Sandy downs on the sea-shore are often more valuable in their natural state than after cultivation. In a state of nature they frequently afford good pasture for sheep and rabbits, and at other times produce grasses that may be used as food for cattle, or as litter. But the great object should be to raise plants which contribute to fix these soils, and to prevent them from being drifted by the winds, which often occasion incalculable

mischief. The most suitable plants for the purpose are, the E'lymus arenarius, Juncus arenarius, Arúndo Dònax, Onònis spinòsa, Gàlium vèrum, Tussilàgo Petasites, and a variety of other creeping-rooted plants and grasses. Of woody plants, the elder is one of the best for resisting the sea breeze, and requires only to be inserted in the sand in large truncheons. Where the sands on sea-shores are mixed with shells, and not very liable to drift, if they can be sheltered by fences or an embankment, and sown with white clover, it will be found both an economical and profitable improvement.

4565. The drift-sands of the outer Hebrides have in some places been consolidated and covered with verd-



Plebrides have in some places been consolidated and covered with verdure by "square pieces of turf, cut from solid sward, and laid upon the drifting surface, in steep places nearer to each other, and in less inclined places at a greater distance: on very rapid declivities the turfs are placed in contiguity. These turfs, although separated by intervals of a foot or so of sand, are not liable to be buried, except in very exposed places." (Quar. Jour. Agr. vol. 1, 7.15.) N. Macleod, Exq. of Harris, has "Guarde and brought into useful permanent pasture above 120 acres of useless drifting sand, by planting it with Ardindo arenària (fig. 710.) in 1819. The operation is performed in September, by cutting the plants "about two inches below the surface with a small thin-edged spade, with a short handle, which a man can use in his right hand, at the same time taking hold of the grass with his left; other persons carrying it to the blowing-sand to be planted in a hole, or rather a cut, made in the sand, about eight or nine inches deep, (and deeper where the sand is very open and much exposed,) by a large narrow-pointed spade. A handful of Arúndo arenària, or bent grass, was put into each of these cuts, which were about twelve inches distant, more or less, according to the exposure of the situation. When properly fixed in the blowing-sand, the roots begin to grow and spread under the surface, in the course of a month after planting. This grass is relished by cattle in summer, but it is of greater value, by preserving it on the ground for wintering cattle: it would be injudicious to cut it, because it will stand the winter better than any other grass, and is seldom covered with snow. Neither wind, rain, nor frost will destroy it; but the old grass naturally decays towards the latter end of spring and the beginning of summer, as the new crop grows. White and red clover will grow spontaneously among this grass in the course of a few years, provided it is well secured. (Trans. Hight. Soc. vol. vi. p. 265.)

4566. Poor sandy soils in inland districts are not unfrequently stocked with rabbits. When the productions of arable lands are high, it is found worth while to break up these

warrens and cultivate corn and turnips; but it frequently happens that, taking the requisite outlay of capital, and the expenses and risk into consideration, they do not pay so well as when stocked with rabbits. Such lands are generally well adapted for plant-711 ing; but in this, as in every other case



where there is a choice, circumstances must direct what line of improvement is to be adopted.

4567 Shores and sea beaches of gravel and shingle, without either soil or vegetation, are perhaps the most unimproveable spots of any; but something may be done with them by burying the roots of the arenarious grasses along with a little clay or loamy earth. these, the best is the Arundo arenaria and E'lymus arenarius (fig. 711. a), already mentioned; and E. geniculatus (b) and sibíricus (c) would probably succeed equally The last grows on the sandy wastes of Siberia, and the preceding is found on the shores of Britain.

CHAP. V.

Improvement of Lands already in a State of Culture.

4568. A profitable application of many of the practices recommended in the chapters of this and the foregoing Book may be made to many estates which have been long under cultivation. It is certain, indeed, that the majority of those who study our work will have that object more in view than the laying out or improvement of estates ab origine. Few are the estates in Britain in which the farm lands do not admit of increased value.

by rectifying the shape of fields, adjusting their size, improving the fences, draining the soil, or adding to the shelter; and few are the farmeries that may not be rendered more commodious. Of this, we shall give a few examples, after we have stated the general principles and modes of proceeding.

Sect. I. General Principles and Modes of Procedure, in improving Estates already more or less improved.

4569. The groundwork of improvement, on which a practical man may tread with safety and full effect, is an accurate delineation of the existing state, together with a faithful estimate of the present value, of the lands, and other particulars of an estate to be improved. A general map of the appropriated lands, readily exhibiting the several farms and fields as they lie, and showing the existing watercourses, embankments, fences, and buildings; the woodlands, standing waters, morasses, and moory grounds; the known mines and quarries; together with the commonable lands (if any) belonging to the estate, forms a comprehensive and useful subject of study to the practical improver. him, what the map of a country is to a traveller, or a sea-chart to a navigator. estate is large, a faithful delineation of it will enable him in a few hours to set out with advantages, respecting the connections and dependencies of the whole and its several parts. which, were he deprived of such scientific assistance, as many days, weeks, or months could not furnish. If on the same plan appear the rental value of each field or parcel of land, and the annual produce of each mine, quarry, woodland, and productive water, in its present state, the preparatory information which science is capable of supplying may be considered as complete; and it remains with the artist to study with persevering attention the subject itself, in order to discover the species of improvements of which it is susceptible, and the suitable means of carrying them into effect.

4570. The species of improvements incident to landed property are numerous. They may, however, be classed under the following heads: — the improvement of the outline, and general consolidation of an estate by purchase, sale, or exchange: the improvement of the roads; of the mines and minerals; of the towns, villages, mills, and manufactories; of the waters; of the woods and plantations; and of the farmeries and farm lands. This last subject is the most common, and to it we shall devote the succeeding section. To discuss the other species of improvement, as applied to old estates, would necessarily include so much of what has already passed in review in the foregoing Book, as to be

wearisome to the reader.

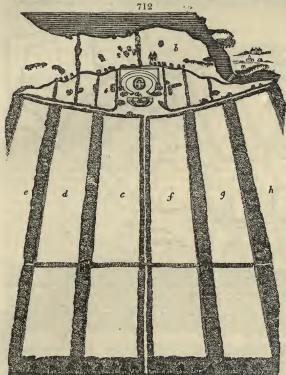
SECT. II. Improvement of Farmeries and Farm Lands.

4571. Farm lands are of more or less value according to the means of occupying them. Arable lands in particular require buildings and other conveniences proportioned to the size of a farm. We frequently see tenants curbed in their operations, and incurring a waste of produce, through the want of sufficient homestalls. On the other hand, we sometimes observe a prodigality of expenditure on farm buildings; thus not only sinking money unnecessarily, but incurring unnecessary expenses in subsequent repairs, by extending homesteads beyond the sizes of farms. In some cases, therefore, it will be found necessary to curtail the extent of farm buildings, as large barns; in others to enlarge the yards, and in many to add and re-arrange the whole. The subject therefore may be considered in regard to design and execution; but as we have already treated fully on laying out new farmeries, we shall here offer only a few general remarks as to alterations.

4572. In improving the plan of a farmery, the given intention is first to be maturely considered, and the several requisites to be carefully ascertained. The given site is next to be delineated, so as to show the existing buildings, yards, roadways, and entrances; and then, by maturely studying the plan alternately with the site itself, the improver is to endeavour to trace out the most suitable alterations; all the while keeping in view the perfection of arrangement, the situation and value of the existing buildings, and the expenses of alteration; reconsidering the subject repeatedly, until the judgment be fully satisfied. It is much easier to plan and erect a new farmstead, than to improve one which is already erected. The former requires science and ingenuity only; the latter good sense and judgment also.

4573. In executing improvements on old farmeries, some difficulty occurs as to the incorporation of new and old materials. If the situation and plan are likely to be of permanent approval, the new erections may be made in the most substantial manner; keeping it in view that the old, which are repaired at the time, may afterwards be wholly renewed. But if the repairs and improvements are not to extend further than the duration of a lease, or till, by the expiration of various leases, some general plan of improvement can be determined on, then old materials may be used, or less permanent structures may be erected.

4574. As an example of adding part of a newly-enclosed common-field to a small anciently enclosed grass-farm (fig. 712), we give:
the following case:
4575. The farmery (a)



and ancient enclosed fields (b), are separated from the common field by a road, and bounded on the other side by a lake. The soil is a soft black earth on a gravelly subsoil, the surface a gentle slope towards the lake. The farm-house is supposed to be already placed in this ancient part; and the oblarge portion of the com-mon field, when enclosed, to each ancient farm, as to get a fair rent for the lands at the least expense. The soil of this common field is a light poor sand, with nearly a flat surface. The circumstances of the country are favourable to large farms, the climate is dry, and the situation such as to require shelter. The number of acres to be enclosed and added to this farm is 1200. These this farm is 1200. These will be most advantage. ously cultivated in six shifts of, 1, turnips (c); 2, barley (d); 3, artificial grasses (c); 4 and 5, the same (f,g); 6, wheat or oats (h). Each shift is proposed to be separated by a plantation for shelter. by a plantation for shelter, and no inferior divisions made. In two the plantations are fieldbarns, sheds, &c. where the corn grown on one-half of the arable lands is threshed by a moveable threshing-machine, and the straw consumed by cattle. There are cottages at each of these barns for

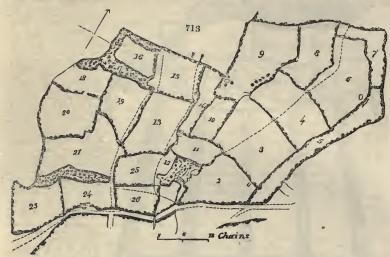
labourers to attend to the stock, &c. The ridges in each of the breaks or shifts are supposed to extend their whole length; or they may be ploughed as if the whole break were only one ridge, by which means not a moment is lost in turning at the ends, &c. Hereford or Devon oxen are supposed the beasts of labour on this farm.

4576. In place of the above rotation, wheat may be added after the second year of artificial grasses, and one shift kept entirely under saintfoin. This saintfoin division must of course be changed every sixth or seventh year. However, if a proper mixture of artificial grasses is sown, such as red, white, and yellow clover, rib-grass, burnet, saintfoin, timothy, cocksfoot, rye-grass, and soft-grass, the produce will be superior to that from either saintfoin or lucern alone, on a soil such as this, or even perhaps on any soil. Every agriculturist of observation must be aware that the efforts of annual and biennial plants are powerful for a few years at first, and that they uniformly produce a greater bulk than perennials: the latter seem to compensate for this temporary bulk by a steady durable produce.

4577. The old pasture near the house is supposed to be irrigated from the upper part of the lake, by a cut passing near the house. These pastures are particularly advantageous for early lambs, milch cows, &c. and for stock in general in seasons of great drought.

4578. Correcting the outlines of fields is one of the most obvious sources of amelioration on many, perhaps on most, estates. The advantages of proper sized and shaped enclosures have been fully pointed out, when treating of laying out farm lands, and in altering existing fences the same principles must be steadily kept in view; for though, unless by a total eradication of all the existing fences, every requisite may not be attainable, yet such a number may be gained as amply to compensate for the expense. In altering the shape and size of fields, besides the advantages resulting from the improvement in form, it will generally be found that a number of culturable acres may be added to the farm in proportion to the crookedness and width of the fences. Better drainage and roads will also be obtained, and where ornament is an object, a park-like appearance may be produced by leaving a single trees as part of what may have stood in the eradicated hedge-rows.

4579. As an example of improving the shape and size of fields, we shall refer to a farm of 350 acres, situated in Middlesex. (fig. 713.) In this case, the fields were larger than usual, but the fences were in



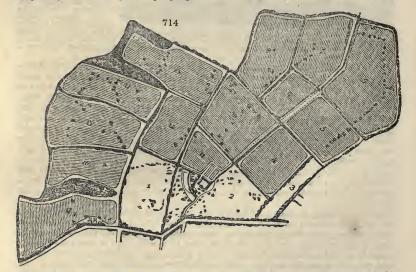
many parts from ten to fifteen yards in width, more resembling strips of copse wood than fences, as they contained hazel, dogwood, black and white thorns, wild roses, brambles, and a variety of native shrubs. The lines of these fences were so ill calculated for carrying off the surface-water, that in one half of the fields there were open gutters for the discharge of the water collected in the hedge-row ditches.

The lines of these fences were so ill calculated for carrying off the surface-water, that in one half of the fields there were open gutters for the discharge of the water collected in the leedge-row ditches.

4580. In the centre of one field (25), for example, above an acre was rendered waste by the water from other fields (19, 20, and 21), which water, it is curious to remark, might, if led over the same acre agreeably to the principles of irrigation, have produced annually at least two loads and a half of good hay, in place of annually rendering the produce of this acre unmarketable. The water of some fields (as 16, 18, and part of 19,) ran in a diagonal direction through another (15), two acres of which might have been irrigated by it to advantage.

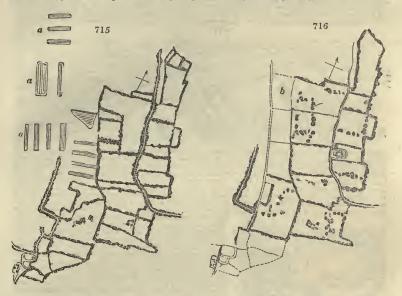
gated by it to advantage.

4581. In the farm, when altered (fig. 714.), the fields are more uniform in shape and size; their sides are parallel, and better adapted for ploughing the lands in straight ridges. All the surface-water is



carried off by the open fence drains. Access is had to every field by the shortest possible road from the farmery. Only two-thirds of the number of gates formerly required are requisite. Fifty acres are rendered useful which were formerly lost, or pernicious, by occupying space for which rent was paid, and by harbouring insects and noxious weeds; and as much rich vegetable earth is obtained from the old hedge banks as, spread abroad in every direction, may be said to manure at least ten acres. The whole is more open and healthful; and, from the number of single trees thrown into the fields, more elegant, and bearing a greater resemblance to a park. A part near the house (1, 2, 3) is in permanent pasture, and the rest (4, 5, 6, &c.) under a course of fallow, wheat, clover, beans, and wheat.

4582. As an example of altering the fields and consolidating a farm, we submit the case of a meadow rank with the arable lands in a common field state. (fig. 715.) By an act of enclosure, these scattered arable lands (a) were exchanged for others adjoining the meadow grounds (fig. 716. b), and the whole rendered states are the scattered arable lands (a) were exchanged for others adjoining the meadow grounds (fig. 716. b), and the whole rendered states are the scattered arable lands (a) were exchanged for others adjoining the meadow grounds (fig. 716. b), and the whole rendered arable lands (a) were exchanged for others adjoining the meadow grounds (fig. 716. b).



dered more compact and commodious. This farm, being intersected by a public lane, affords an example in which no private roads are wanted. The size and shape of the fields were improved, and the broad fences reduced as in the preceding case, and attended with the same advantages in an agricultural point

4695. But though in altering broad fences there are obvious and indisputable advantages to the farmer, yet, as justly observed by Loch, gain is not every thing. "The fences on the Marquess of Stafford's estates," he says, "were liable to the same objection which is applicable to a great proportion of the counties of England. They are not composed of quick, at least but in a scanty degree; they for the most part consist of bushes, growing from the stump of every sort of forest-tree, intermixed with planted on high and dry mounds, and thus are subject to constant decay. They occupy too much ground, provided agricul-

ture alone were the occupation of life. But as they give great protection, when they thrive, to the game, they become an important object of preservation, inasmuch as every thing must be of consequence which contributes to the sport, and has the effect of relating the gentry of England much upon their estates. For this reason, it may occasionally he proper to consider of the best way to preserve these hedges at the least expense, in place of substituting more perfect ones in their agricultural improvements of sog great and so wealthy a country." Such are Mr. Loch's ideas on game and hedges.

4584. When farm-lands are exposed to high winds, insterspersing them with strips or masses of plantation is attended with obviously important advantages. Not only are such lands rendered more congenial to the growth of grass, and corn, and the health of pasturing animals, but the local climate is improved. The fact, that the climate may be thus improved, has, in very many instances, been sufficiently established. astonishing how much better cattle thrive in fields even but moderately sheltered than they do in an open exposed country. In the breeding of cattle, a sheltered farm, or a sheltered corner in a farm, is a thing much prized; and, in instances where fields are taken by the season for the purpose of fattening, those most sheltered never fail to bring the highest rents, provided the soil is equal to that of the neighbouring fields which are not sheltered by trees. If we enquire into the cause, we shall find, that it does not altogether depend on an early rise of grass, on account of the shelter afforded to the lands by the plantations; but likewise that cattle, which have it in their power, in cold seasons, to indulge in the kindly shelter afforded them by the trees, feed better; because their bodies are not pierced by the keen winds of spring and autumn, neither is the tender grass destroyed by the frosty blasts of March and April. (Plant. Kal. p. 121.)

4585. The operation of skreen plantations, in exposed situations, Marshal observes, is not merely that of giving shelter to the animals lodging immediately beneath them; but likewise that of breaking the uniform current of the wind,—shattering the cutting blasts, and throwing them into eddies; thus meliorating the air to some distance from them. Living trees communicate a degree of actual warmth to the air which envelopes them. Where there is hie there is warmth, not only in animal but in vegetable nature. The severest frost rarely affects the sap of trees. Hence it appears, that trees and shrubs properly disposed, in a bleak situation, tend to improve the lands so situated, in a threefold way, for the purposes of agriculture; namely, by giving shelter to stock; by breaking the currents of winds; and by communicating a degree of warmth or softness to the air, in calmer weather.

4586. The proper disposal of skreen plantations for this purpose is in lines across the most offensive winds, and in situations best calculated to break their force. Placed across valleys, dips, or more open plains, in bleak exposures, they may be of singular use; also on the ridges, as well as on the points and hangs, of hills.

4587. The width of skreen plantations ought generally to be regulated by the value of the land for agricultural uses, and the advantages of the situation for the sale and delivery of timber. In ordinary cases, from two to four statute poles may be considered as an eligible width.

4588. The form of plantations for shelter, however, will not in every case be that of a stripe or belt of uniform width. In hilly, rocky, and other situations, different forms will suggest themselves, according to the situation and the objects in view. In rocky abrupt sites (fig. 717.) the plantation will consist of a



number of masses (a, b, c), of forms determined by the rocks and precipices, among which some of the most valuable pasture may be left as glades (d, c), for use, effect, and for the sake of game. Strips and hedges for sheltering, or separating arable lands, should be formed as much as possible in straight and parallel lines, in order not to increase the expense of tillage by short and irregular turnings. Straight parallel strips, on irregular surfaces, have a more varied appearance at a distance, than strips ever so much varied on a flat surface; for, in the former case, the outline against the sky is varied as much as that on the earth. In extensive hilly pastures, in which it is often desirable to produce shelter, and at the same time to plant only the most rocky and unproductive spots, the forms may be of the most irregular description; and by planting chiefly on the eminences and slopes (fig. 718), shelter will be most alleground rendered productive in copse or timber, and the greatest richness and picturesque beauty conferred on the landscape. There are some fine examples of this in the hilly districts of Fifeshire: there, on many estates where nothing was sought for but profit and shelter, the greatest beauty has been produced; and the picturesque tourist now passes through glades and valleys, pastured by well-fed cattle and sheep, enlivened by rocks, thickets, hanging woods, and occasional rills and lakes. Fifty years ago scarcely a tree was to be seen, and only the most inferior descriptions of live stock.



live stock.

4589. The species of woody plants best adapted for shelter, are the rapid-growing and evergreen trees, as the Scotch pine; and such as are at the same time clothed with branches from the ground upwards, as the spruce fir, are the best of all trees for shelter, unless the situation is very elevated.

attained in an eminent degree, and almost in perpetuity.

4592. In deep-soiled vale districts, which not unfrequently want shelter, skreens of oak might be managed in a similar way. Hollies, or other hardy evergreens, planted as underwood, in groves of either of the above descriptions, would, if suitable situations were assigned them, assist much in this intention.

4593. A tall impervious fence is, for the purpose of shelter to pasturing stock, hearly equal to a depth of coppice wood, and infinitely preferable to an open grove of timber trees; beside its additional use as a fence. There appears one species of fence which is peculiarly adapted to this purpose. This is the coppice mound hedge of Devonshire and South Wales; namely, a high wide bank or mound of earth, planted with coppice woods. This becomes, immediately on its erection, a shelter and a guard to pasture grounds.

4594. The method of forming fences of this kind is to carry up a stratum of earth, between two sod facines, "battering," or leaning somewhat inward, to the required height; and to plant on the top the roots and lower stems of coppice plants, gathered in woods or on waste grounds; or nursery plants adapted the roots of the roots (in the usual practice of Devonshire), a suf-

ficient fence is thus immediately formed against ordinary stock. But if the bank be lower, or if nursery plants be put in, a slight guard run along the outer brink on either side, and leaning outward over the face of the mound, is required (especially against sheep) until the plants get up. If a hedge of this kind be raised as a plantation fence (especially on the lower side of a slope), the outer side only requires to be faced with sods; the hedge plants being set in a rough shelving bank, on the inner side.

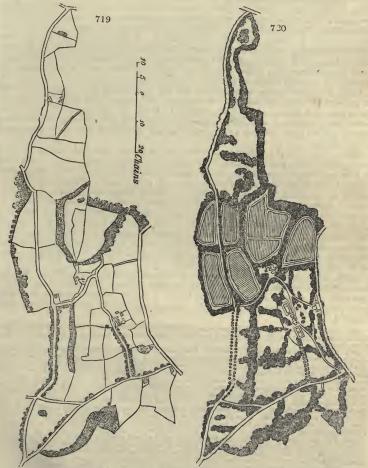
4595. The species of hedge woods, proper for mound fences, depends entirely on the soil and situation. On mounds of bad soil, in a bleak situation, the furze alone affords much shelter, and a good fence. The sides being kept pruned, so as to show a close firm face rising above the top of the bank, it is a secure barrier, even against the wilder breeds of Welsh sheep. The beech is commonly planted in high exposed situations; and in places more genial to the growth of wood, the hazel, the ash,

and the ook are the ordinary plants of bedse mounds. The willow tribe have a quality which recommends them, in situ-ations where they will flourish; they grow freely from cuttings, or truncheons set in the ground; whereas, to secure the growth of ordinary coppies woods, rooted plants are required. The rock-willow (Salix caprea) will grow in high and dry situ-

been is commonly planted in agn exposed situations; and in atoms. places more genial to the growth of wood, the haze, the ash, 4596. On thin-soiled stony surfaces, tall mounds are difficult to raise; and there stone walls are not only built at a small expense, but are convenient receptacles for the stones with which the soil is encumbered. But a stone wall, unless it be carried up to an inordinate height, at a great expense, is useless as a skreen; and may be said to be dangerous as such, in a bleak exposed situation, for as sone as the drifting snow has reached the top of the wall, on the windward side, it pours over it, and inevitably buries the sheep which may be seeking for shelter on the leeward side. Hence, in a situation where shelter is required, it is necessary that a stone fence should be backed with a skreen plantation.

4597. To plant trees for shade may in some cases be requisite for agricultural purposes. Where this is the ease, close plantations are seldom desirable, a free circulation of air being necessary to coolness; therefore trees with lofty stems, and large heads pruned to single stems, are preferable: the oak, elm, chestnut, and beech, for thick shade; the plane, acacia, and poplar, for shade of a lighter degree.

4598. An example of sheltering a hill farm by plantation, and at the same time improving the shape and size of fields, shall next be given. No farming subject affords better opportunities of introducing hedge-rows, and strips of planting, than hill-farms. The one under consideration (fig. 719.) is a small estate farmed by its owner: it consists of nearly 370 acres; and is situated in an elevate, picturesque part of a central English county. The soil is partly a flinty loam or chalk, and partly a strong rich soil, incumbent on clay. The fields are very irregular, bounded by strips of timber and copose. By the alterations and additions proposed (fig. 720.), all the most hilly and distant spots will be kept in permanent pasture; and the exposed and abrupt places, angles, &c. plante



4599. On hill farms in Scotland, where shelter cannot be given to grass and stock by plantations, small circular inclosures have been adopted for that purpose. The diameter of these circles is from 10 to 30

feet, the height of the wall six or eight feet, and a conical roof is placed on them, and covered with turf; but many inclosures of this kind are formed without roofs. They are called in Selkirkshire stells, and were brought into notice, in 1822, by Captain, now Lord Napier, in his Treatise on Store Farming, a work to which we shall have recourse in a subsequent section.

CHAP. VI.

Execution of Improvements.

4600. The mode in which improvements are executed is a point of very considerable importance, and may materially affect their success as well as their expense. We shall first consider the different modes of execution, and next offer some general cautions to be kept in view in undertaking extensive works.

Sect. I. Different Modes of procuring the Execution of Improvements on Estates.

4601. The necessary preliminary to the execution of an improvement, is a calculation of the advantages to arise from it, and an estimate of the expense of carrying it into effect. If the former, taken in their full extent, do not exceed the latter, the proposed alteration cannot, in a private view, be considered as an improvement. The next point to be ascertained is the practicability, under the given circumstances of a case, of executing the plan under consideration. There are three things essential to the due execution of an im-1st, an undertaker, or a person of skill, leisure, and activity, to direct the undertaking; 2d, men and animals with which to prosecute the work; 3d, money, or other means of answering the required expenditure. A deficiency in any one of these may, by frustrating a well-planned work after its commencement, be the cause not only of its failure, but of time, money, and credit being lost. - Improvements may be executed by the proprietor, either directly; gradually, by economical arrangements; or remotely, to a certain extent, by moral and intellectual means.

4602. To execute improvements directly, all that is necessary is to employ a steward or manager of adequate abilities and integrity, and supply him with the requisite plans, men, and money. This will generally be found the best mode of forming new roads, new plantations, opening new quarries or mineral pits, altering the course of waters, and all such creations or alterations as are not included in the improvement

of farm lands.

4603. To procure the gradual execution of improvements on farm lands, various arrangements may be made with the tenants: for example, by granting long leases; letting them find the requisites of improvement, and take the advantages during their terms; by granting shorter leases, with a covenant of remuneration for the remainder of such improvements as they have made, at the time of quitting; by granting leases, at a low rent, for the first years of the term, to give the tenants time and ability to improve at their own expense; by advancing money to tenants at will, or, which is the same, making allowances of rent for specified improvements, to be executed by them under the inspection and control of the manager, they paying interest for the money advanced or allowed; by employing workmen on tenanted farms; the tenants in like manner paying interest on the money The usual interest, till lately, was six per cent.; thus estimating the value of the improvement at sixteen years' purchase.

4604. The moral and intellectual means of improving farm lands consists, as Marshal has observed, in enlightening the minds of tenants. Though this mode is but of slow operation, and respects improvements in modes of culture, rather than such as require great outlay; yet it deserves notice in this place, as necessary to second the efforts of the

landlord.

4605. Farmers, as moral and intellectual agents, may be divided into reading men, and illiterate beings: the first class derive hints for improvement from books; but the second can only, if at all, derive benefit

the first class derive hints for improvement from books; but the second can only, if at all, derive benefit from example.

4606. With respect to improving farmers by books,—agricultural newspapers, magazines, and county surveys, are probably what would be read with most eagerness; and as such works abound in statements of what actually has taken place in different situations, by farmers like themselves, perhaps they are the most likely to stimulate to exertion. Historical relations of the agriculture of other countries are also generally interesting to agriculturists; and though no great professional benefit is to be derived from them, yet they tend to enlarge and liberalise the mind, and promote a taste for knowledge. Under these circumstances, it may be worthy of consideration whether an agricultural library might not be established in the steward's office, on very extensive estates, for the use of tenants and all other persons belonging to the estate who chose to read from it. Itinerating libraries for the use both of farmers and their servants, or, indeed, of whoever chooses to use them, have for some time been established, and extensively used in East Lothian, and they are gradually being adopted in other counties both in Scotland and England. (Gard. Mag. vol. ii., 9.376.)

4607. The establishment of schools for the children of the lower class of tenants, and of cottagers of every description, is an obvious and important source of moral and intellectual improvement; and considering it as decided by experience and the most competent judges, that the education of the lower classes will tend greatly to their amelioration and the benefit of society at large, we are of opinion that, wherever they are not already established, they should be introduced. Working schools, somewhat in the German manner, both for boys and girls, would also be a material improvement in such districts as are behind in a taste for cleanliness, fireside comforts, cookery, and dress.

4608. Examples as stimuli to improvement may be exhibited in various ways: by letting a farm to a tenant of superior energy, or from a more improved district; by exhibiting improved implements an operations on one particular farm; by an itinerant ploughman of abilities, accompand by a smith and carpenter, and with some implements, to go round the estate and instruct each tenant on his own farm; and finally, and perhaps preferably, by inducing every farmer to make a tour into some other district

once a year.

4009. In addition to these modes, appropriate as we consider for two different classes of tenants, Marshal suggests the following as calculated to insure a spirit of improvement among all farmers not of sufficient energy and intelligence. They are to be adopted in various ways, by a proprietor, or by the manager of an estate, who has a knowledge of rural affairs, and who possesses the good will and confidence of its townstre.

an estate, who has a knowledge of rural affairs, and who possesses the good will and confidence of its tenantry.

4610 By personal attention alone much is to be done. By reviewing an estate, once or twice a year; by conversing with each tenant in looking over his farm; and by duly noticing the instances of good management which rise to the eye, and condemning those which are bad; vanity and fear, two powerful stimulants of the human mind, will be roused, and an emulation be created among superior managers; while shame will scarcely fail to bring up the more deserving of the inferior ranks. If, after repeated exhortations, an irreclaimable sloven be discharged as such, and his farm given to another, professedly for his superior qualifications as a husbandman, an alarm will presently be spread over the estate, and none, but those who deserve to be discharged, will long remain in the field of bad management.

4611. Even by conversation, well directed, something may be done. If, instead of, on the one hand, collecting tenants to the audit, as sheep to the shearing, and sending them away, as sheep that are shorn; or, on the other, providing for them a sumptuous entertainment, and committing them to their fate in a state of intoxication; a repast suited to their conditions and habits of life were set before them; and, after this, the conversation bent towards agriculture, by distributing presents to superior managers, and specifying the particulars of excellence for which the rewards or acknowledgments were severally bestowed; a spirit of emulation could not fail to arise among the higher classes; while the minds of the lower order of tenants, and of the whole, would be stimulated and improved by the conversation.

4612. By encouraging leading men in different parts of a large estate, men who are looked up to by ordinary tenants; by holding out these as patterns to the rest; by furnishing them with the means of improved constructions: and, in recluse and backward districts, much may be done by tempting good husbandme

4613. By an experimental farm, to try new breeds of stock, new crops, new implements, new operations, and new plans of management; such as ordinary tenants ought not to attempt, before they have seen them tried. To this important end, let the demesne lands of a large estate, or a sufficient portion of them, be appropriated to a nursery of improvements, for the use of the estate; to be professedly held out as such, and be constantly open to the tenants; more particularly to the exemplary practitioners, the leading men of the estate, just mentioned; who, alone, can introduce improvements among the lower classes of an ignorant and prejudiced tenantry; it is in vain for a proprietor attempt it. On the contrary, the attempt seldom fails to alarm, disgust, and prevent the growth of spontaneous improvements. ments.

contrary, the attempt seldom fails to alarm, disgust, and prevent the growth of spontaneous improvements.

4614. Under the present plan of demessue farming, the tenants see expensive works going forward, which they know they cannot copy, and hear of extraordinary profits, byparticular articles, which they are certain cannot be obtained by any regular course of business. They therefore conclude that the whole is mere deception, to gain a pretext for raising the rents of their farms above their value. Whereas, if the demessne lands were held out, as trial grounds, for their immediate benefit, and conducted, as such, in a manner intelligible to them, they would not fail to visit them. Instead of large proprietors attempting to rival the meanest of their tenants, in farming for pecuniary profit, which, on a fair calculation, they rarely, if ever, obtain; let their views in agriculture be professedly and effectually directed toward the pecuniary advantages of their tenants; for from these alone can their own arise, in any degree that is entitled to the attentions of men of fortune. Instead of boasting of the price of a bullock, or the produce of a field, let it be the pride of him who possesses an extent of landed property, to speak of the flourishing condition of his estates at large, the number of superior managers that he can count upon them, and the value of the improvements which he has been the happy means of diffusing among them. Leave it to professional men, to yeomanry and the higher class of tenants, to carry on the improvements, and incorporate them with established practices; to prosecute pecuniary agriculture in a superior manner, and set examples to inferior tenantry. This is strictly their province; and their highest and best view in life. It has been through this order of men, chiefly or wholly, that valuable improvements in agriculture have been brought into practice, and rendered of general use.

4615. The possessor of an extent of territory has higher objects in view, and a more elevated station t

SECT. II. General Cautions on the Subject of executing Improvements.

4616. No work can be prudently commenced until the plan be fully matured, not in idea only, but in diagrams, and in models, if the subject requires them; in order that every bearing and every hinge may be sufficiently foreknown: the site of improvement being reverted to, again and again, with the draught or the model in hand, until the judgment be satisfied and the mind be inspired with confidence. If a proprietor have not yet acquired sufficient judgment within himself, let him consult some one man, or one council of men, in whose knowledge and judgment he can confide; and thus fix a rallying point. Having brought his plan to a degree of maturity, in this private manner, he may then venture to publish it; and endeavour to improve it, by the advice of its friends, and the animadversions of its enemies.

4617. If a proprietor wants judgment himself, and a friend to supply it, let him not attempt the more difficult works of improvement. Yet how often we see, both in public and private life, men engaged in arduous undertakings, embarked on the wide ocean of usiness, without rudder or compass to guide them, depending on casual information, o help them on their way! They are consequently ever of opinion with the last persons hey converse with. Such men's decisions and operations are always wrong: and for an obvious reason. They consult those who are best able to inform them, first; and receive their last impressions from those who are least capable to give them. Men who have neither judgment in themselves, nor any standard of practice to rally at, are liable to be led astray by the plausible schemes of theorists, the greater part of whom know nothing of the practical part of business, and who, by their calculations, both of expense in the outlay and of profit in the return, deceive both themselves and their friends or employers: some also may have sinister designs in view; though we believe the errors of speculative men are in most cases owing to their being endowed with more imagination than judgment.

4618. The execution of the different improvements of which an estate has been found susceptible being determined on, it is always advisable to begin with one which is obvious; which may be effected with the greatest certainty; which will repay most amply the expenses of carrying it into effect; or which leads to other improvements, as embankment, drainage, &c. To attempt a doubtful project, while plans which are obvious and certain remain unexecuted; to try experiments before the list of known improvements has been gone through; is seldom to be recommended, though it might sometimes

turn out to be right.

4619. All rural operations are more or less public, and as it were performed on a stage; and spectators fail not to criticise. If an experiment should prove abortive, or a proposed improvement turn out to be false, the ardour of the improver will be liable to be damped, his people to be discontented (as partaking in the discredit), and the expecting public around him to be disappointed. A few miscarriages, in the outset, might frustrate the best intentions and the most profitable schemes. But if, by prosecuting plain and certain improvements, a man once gain his own confidence, as well as that of the people about him, he may then venture to explore less beaten paths; and this he will be able to do with greater caution, and more probability of success, by the experience already gained; this being a further motive for pursuing the line of conduct here suggested.

4620. All works of improvement should be executed with vigour. Many falter in the midst of well-planned works, either, through the want of foresight or of business-like exertion; in consequence, the money already expended lies dead, and the works are injured by the delay. Some works, as embankments and drainages, may be ruined by the slightest neglect or relaxation; and, indeed, as Marshal observes, we see, in every department of the kingdom, these and other works deserted, and left to moulder into nuisances

or disreputable eyesores.

4621. In carrying on a work, execute every thing substantially, and in a workman-like manner. Too often a false economy leads to the subversion of this principle. To save a few pounds in the first cost, materials of an inferior quality are laid in, or a quantity used insufficient to give the required substance and strength to the work. By either of these imprudences, its duration is abridged; and the eventual loss, by repairs and renewal, may be ten times greater than the sum injudiciously saved in the original erection. Nevertheless, to increase the evil of these ill-judged savings, inferior workmen are employed; or sufficient workmen at inferior prices, at which they cannot afford to make good work, nor can a superintendent urge them to make it under such circumstances. Consequently the work is ill performed, its duration is still more abridged, and a further loss is incurred by injudicious saving.

4622. There are cases in which temporary works only are required. A lease-tenant, for instance, wants to make an improvement which will last as long as his lease, without caring about its further duration. In such a case, it may be well-judged frugality and admissible "cleverness in business," to work up cheap materials in a cheap way: but it seldom can be right in the proprietor of a hereditary estate, whose interest in it may be said to be perpetual, to proceed in the same manner. His best policy is to take favourable opportunities of laying in good materials at moderate prices; to use them when duly seasoned; and to employ good workmen at such prices as cannot furnish an excuse

for bad workmanship, and will warrant him to enforce good.

4623. Accomplish one work before another is commenced. A work may be considered as accomplished when the chief difficulties are surmounted, and the chief cost expended; and, till this is the case, it cannot be prudent to embark in another. By avoiding embarrassments, the execution of improvements becomes a present pleasure, as well as a source of future profit; no half-finished works are left as monuments of disgrace to an estate and its owner; no time nor interest of money is lost; every work is brought into action and profit as it is finished; and if, as it frequently will happen with the most prudent calculators, the estimated sum has been exceeded, due time may be taken to let the fund of improvement accumulate, so as to enable it to discharge the arrear, and to furnish, as wanted, the estimated sums requisite for the succeeding work.

BOOK IV.

MANAGEMENT OF LANDED PROPERTY.

4624. The management of an extensive landed estate, like that of every other great property, is a business both of talent and integrity. In former times, when every proprietor may be said to have cultivated the whole of his agricultural territory, it constituted his whole occupation, when not engaged in war; or required a host of managers, if he was a man of the first rank. On the continent, and especially in Russia and Hungary, where estates are of enormous extent, and wholly farmed by the proprietor, the largest estates, as we have seen (621.), are managed by a court of directors, and an executive department, with a numerous body of superintendent officers, artists, and artisans. A better system is now adopted in this country, in consequence of the creation of professional farmers, who, taking large portions of territory from the owner for a certain number of years at a fixed rent, and on certain stipulations for mutual security, occasion little more trouble to the proprietor, during that period, than receiving payments. Hence it is that the management of estates in Britain, though important, is a more simple business than in any other country.

4625. Where there are only tenanted holdings, the business of management is very simple; where there are woodlands, it requires a person to look after that department; and where there are waters, quarries, and mines, a greater number of subordinate officers are requisite. But what often occasions most expense, and at the same time is attended with the least profit, is the management of the abstract rights belonging to an estate; such as manorial rights, quit-rents, and other feudal or antiquated trifles or absurdities, which require courts to be holden, and lawyers and other officers to be called in to assist. The only British author who has digested the business of managing estates into a regular system is Marshal, and we shall follow him in considering this subject: — 1st, as to the superintendents on the executive establishment of an estate;

and, 2dly, as to the general business of management.

CHAP. I.

Superintendents, or Executive Establishment of an Estate.

4626. Though every man who cannot manage his own estate in all important matters, deserves to lose it, yet, as extensive proprietors generally have their properties situated in different parts of the country, and have, besides, public duties to attend to, certain subordinate managers become necessary. In The Code of Agriculture it is stated, that no individual having a large estate is equal to the task of managing it, unless he is in the prime of life, dedicates his whole time to the business, and gives up every other occupa-It is there stated to have been found expedient, by the proprietor of an estate of great extent, to nominate two or three commissioners to assist him in its management. Under the superintendence of such commissioners, it is said, the affairs of a great property would be as well conducted as on the best managed small or moderate-sized estates; while the duties of the proprietor would principally be to carry the exercise of true benevolence into effect, which would consist in softening severe decisions; or in granting those marks of approbation and reward which, when bestowed by the proprietor himself, are the most likely to produce beneficial consequences. (Code, &c. App. 58.) Such may be the case on a few estates in the British isles not yet brought into a regular system of improvement, and about to be remodelled, of which a grand example occurs in the immense property of the Marquess of Stafford; but, in the great majority of cases, to each estate a manager of qualifications suited to its extent and duties, and a general receiver and controller in the capital or metropolis (if the proprietor and his banker cannot effect these duties between them) are all that is requisite. We shall first offer a few remarks on the qualifications and duties of managers, and next on the place of business and its requisites.

SECT. I. Steward or Manager of an Estate, and his Assistants.

4627. The head manager of an estate ought unquestionably to be the proprietor himself, or his representative, if a minor or otherwise incompetent. Next to the proprietor is his acting man of business, with proper assistants; together with such professional men as advisers as the circumstances of business may render necessary. A tenanted estate differs widely from other species of property; as giving power and authority over persons as well as things. It has, therefore, a dignity and a set of duties attached to it,

which are peculiar to itself. A man who receives ten thousand pounds a year from the public funds, for instance, is an insulated being, compared with him who receives the same income from landed property, and who is one of society's best members, provided his affairs are judiciously conducted. On the contrary, if, regardless of the dignity and the duties of his station, he lives but to dissipate his income, leaving the government of his estates and their inhabitants to those whose interest and honour are unconcerned in their welfare, or to those whose best interests lie in their derangement, he becomes at once an enemy to himself, to his family, and to the community. As unpardonable it would be in the possessor of a kingdom to be ignorant of state affairs, and unmindful of the ministers who reside about his court; or in the commanding officer of a regiment to be a stranger to his men, a priest to his parishioners, or a shepherd to his flock; as for the possessor of a tenanted estate to be ignorant of territorial concerns, and a stranger to his lands and their occupiers.

4628. Though it be an essential part of the duty of a man of fortune to be intimately acquainted with his own affairs, it does not follow that he should be absorbed in them, and neglect his duties as a superior member of society. In all matters of government and command, subordination is essential to good order and success. A commander in chief does not act as pioneer, nor does a naval commander reef his sails, or heave his anchor. Each has his subordinate officers to convey his commands, and men to execute them. But it is essentially necessary that the former should be well acquainted with military, the latter with naval, affairs. Every heir apparent, therefore, to a large landed property, should be regularly, or at least more or less, bred up in the knowledge of rural affairs, so as to fill with honour and profit the high station he has in view. But if the possessor of an estate has not been fortunately initiated in the knowledge which belongs to his station, the task of acquiring it is far from great.

4629. On a large estate we generally find a resident manager, a land steward, a man who has some knowledge of what is termed country business, and who acts under the control of his employer, or of a confidential friend, who is more conversant in rural concerns; or perhaps of a law agent, who knows less of them; or such residing steward, especially of a detached estate which lies at some distance from the residence of its proprietor, acts without control. In the last case, if he is a man of judgment, it is fortunate both for the landlord and tenant: but, on the contrary, if such possessory manager wants those requisite qualifications, the consequence becomes mischievous to the lands, their occupiers, their proprietors, and the community.

4630. The requisite acquirements of an acting manager, according to Marshal, are, a knowledge of agriculture, surveying, planting, some knowledge of mechanics, natural history, and skill in accounts. Agriculture is the only firm foundation on which the other required attainments can be securely reposed. It is not more essentially valuable in the superintendence than in the improvement of an estate. It is difficult to become an accurate judge of the value of lands without a practical knowledge of their uses; nor can any man without it properly appreciate the management of occupiers, much less assist them in correcting their errors, and improving their practice.

4631. Land-surveying is a requisite qualification. Not so much, however, for the purpose of measuring and mapping an estate at large, as for checking and correcting the works of professional men, as well as to assist in laying out its lands to advantage.

4632. Planting, and the management of woodlands, are acquirements that cannot be dispensed with. Nor should his knowledge and attention be confined to the surface of the estate entrusted to his care; he ought to have some acquaintance with natural history chamistry, and avnorimental philosopy to the surface.

Nor should his knowledge and attention be confined to the surface of the estate entrusted to his care; he ought to have some acquaintance with natural history, chemistry, and experimental philosophy, to enable him to form just notions on the subject of the subterrene productions which it may contain.

4633. Some knowledge of mechanics, and other sciences that are requisite to the business of an engineer, may be highly useful in prosecuting the improvements incident to landed property.

4634. A competent knowledge of rural architecture, the doctrine of the strength of materials, and the superintendence of artificers, may be said to be of daily use.

4635. A thorough knowledge of accounts is essentially requisite to the manager of a landed estate.

4636. He should be a man of good character, of upright principles, and conciliatory manners; to set an example of good conduct to the tenants, and to become their common counsellor and peace-maker, in those trifling disputes which never fail to arise among the occupiers of adjoining land; and which too frequently bring on serious quarrels and lawsuits, that end in the ruin, not only of themselves, but of the tenements they occupy. A proprietor has, therefore, an interest in checking such disputes in the bud; and no man can do this with so much effect as a manager in whom they have a proper confidence, and who possesses a due share of popularity on the estate. who possesses a due share of popularity on the estate.

4637. The acting manager requires certain assistants on a large estate; especially if it lies in detached and scattered parts. Those in general use are a ground officer and clerk.

4638. A land-reeve, woodward, or ground officer, is required on each district or department of a large estate; to attend not only to the woods and hedge-timber, but to the state of the fences, gates, buildings, private roads, driftways, and watercourses; also to the stocking of commons (if any), and encroachments of every kind; as well as to prevent or detect waste and spoil in general, whether by the tenants of the estate, or others; and to report the same to the manager.

4639. The office-clerk, book-keeper, or under steward, is employed to form registers,

make out rentals, &c. and keep the accounts of the estate; as well as to assist the manager in his more active employments; also to act as his substitute in case of sickness, or absence; and to become his successor in the event of his death, or other termination of

his stewardship.

4640. A law assistant, solicitor, or attorney, may next be considered as requisite to the good management of a landed estate. For although much is to be done by judicious regulations, and the timely interposition and advice of a resident manager, such are the frailties of human nature, that, in a state of civilised society, and of property, legal assistance will sometimes be necessary. The error of country gentlemen consists, not in employing lawyers, but in committing the management of their landed estates to them. The employment of law agents as land stewards, however, is not without some reason. Farmers are not for the most part sufficiently skilled in accounts for taking the charge of a large estate; and such of them as are capable, are commonly men of capital, and would not exchange their situation for the less independent one of a land steward. The division of labour, in the case of large estates, is not without its use, and is recognised in practice. A law agent collects the rents and keeps the accounts, often on a very small salary; and in questions of a practical nature, such as the valuation of new leases, the modes of cropping, &c. he advises with a surveyor or land valuer. After all, however, a well chosen land-steward to reside upon the estate, and to consult, when necessary, with a lawyer, must be the best plan, even though his salary be higher than that of the law agent, who commonly acts for several proprietors, does not reside on any of their estates, and very likely, as we think, cannot do them justice.

4641. In the feudal system, under which every manor court was a court of law, we may perceive the origin of law land-stewards. It is allowed by the best agricultural writers in Europe (Chateauvieux, Thaer, Thouin, Mathieu de Dombasle, Sigismondi, Jovellanos, Young, Marshal, Brown, Coventry, &c.), that these men by their rigid adherence to precedent in the clauses of leases, have contributed most materially to retard the

progress of agricultural improvement.

4642. The land-surveyor is another professional man, whom the superintendent of an estate may want to call in occasionally. Not merely to measure and map the whole or parts of the estate, but to assist in matters of arbitration, and the amicable settlement of disputes; or to act himself, as valuer or referee.

SECT. II. Land Steward's Place of Business, and what belongs to it.

4643. A manager's place of business may be considered in regard to its situation, accommodations, and appropriate professional furniture.

4644. The situation of the place of business should be under the roof of the proprietor's principal residence; round which, and in its neighbourhood, some considerable parts of his estates may be supposed (as they ever ought) to lie. If a large bulk of his property lie at too great a distance for tenants to attend at the principal office, and if on this he has a secondary residence, an inferior office is there required for such detached part. And it may be laid down as a rule, in the management of landed property, Marshal observes, that every distant part of an estate ought to have a place upon it (be it ever so humble) in which its possessor may spend a few days comfortably; to diffuse over it a spirit of good order and emulation. He has known the most neglected and almost savage spot, such as are many landed estates in Ireland, reclaimed and put in a train of improvement by this easy method.

4645. The accommodations requisite for a principal office are, a commodious business room, a small ante-room; and a safe-keep, or strong room, fire proof, for the more valu-

able documents.

4646. The professional furniture with which an office of this description requires to be supplied are maps, rental-books, books of valuation, register, legal papers, and some others.

others.

4647. A general map of the whole estate on a large scale is an obvious requisite; and portable separate maps, with accompanying registers and other descriptive particulars, are useful in proportion as improvements may be in contemplation.

4648. Books of valuation are essential, especially where there are numerous small holdings on short terms. In these registers are contained the number, name, admeasurement, and estimated value of each field, and of every parcel of land, as well as of each cottage or other building not being part of a farm-stead, on the several distinct parts or districts of the estate. The valuations being inserted in columns, as they arise, whether by general surveys, or incidentally, headed with the names of their respective valuers, so that whenever a farm is to be relet, these columns may be consulted, and its real value fixed in a resurvey with the greater exactness.

4649. A general register of timber trees, consecuod, and young plantations is particularly wanted where there is much hedgerow timber. Marshal directs to specify in this register the number of timber trees in each wood, grove, hedgerow, and area, with the species, number, and admeasurement of each tree. He also recommends separate pocketbooks, containing the particulars of each division, or of a number of contiguous divisions, for the occasional use of the manager and woodreeve.

4650. Contracts, agreements, accounts, letters on business, and other documents, should be intelligibly endorsed, dated or numbered, and arranged so as to be easily referred to. A book of abstracts, or heads of papers of greater importance, should be made out to be referred to on ordinary occasions, and likewise

to serve as an index to the originals, which require a more secure repository than a common business-

4651. Legal documents, such as title deeds, legal decisions, awards of arbitration, counterparts of leases, securities, cash, bills, passed accounts, &c., as being the most important objects, should be carefully depo-

sted in the safety-chest or strong room.

4652. Portable registers of the tenanted lands, in convenient pocket volumes, with maps on a small scale heading every farm, are, according to Marshal, who seems to have looked upon tenants as placed in a state of continual hostility with their landlords, a most invaluable description of books both for the manager and his employer. Two opposite pages being appropriated to each farm with its map, the following information should be significant. should be given : -

Name of the farm and its number of acres. The name of the tenant and the existing rent.

The tenancy; if on lease, the term of expiring. Any extraordinary covenant of the lease.

The number of cottages let with the farm, The number of timber trees growing on it. The number of orchard trees growing on it.

The eligibility of the plan and circumstances of the farm. The eligibility of the occupier.
The eligibility of the present rent.
The state of the buildings, fences, and gates,

roads, and watercourses. The state of cultivation, and condition of the live

4653. Add, among other things, the following, viz.: -

The repairs more immediately wanted.
The improvements of which the whole is suscep-

The agreements entered into with the tenant,

The permissions granted him. The injunctions delivered to him.

With a hint as to his personal character, and the number and general character of his family.

With any other incident or occurrence respecting the farm or its occupier, that requires to be remembered; and with references to the books and papers which may pertain to the several particulars; thus having at one view a complete abstract of the history and present state of every farm, together with the particulars of attention which each will require will require.

number and general character of his family. Will require.

4654. The trouble of forming an abstract of this kind, or of renewing it when filled, or in order to adapt it to the varying circumstances of the several farms, is inconsiderable, compared with its uses, which are not only obvious in theory, but are fully established in practice. On returning to an estate, after twelve months' absence, Marshal has generally found, that, by consulting a register of this sort, and, through its means, making systematic enquiries respecting the incidents that have occurred on the several farms during his absence; he, in this summary way, and before he entered upon a fresh view, became better acquainted not only with the general interests, but with the more ordinary business, of the estate, than the acting manager, who had constantly resided upon it, without such a remembrancer. This abstract or remembrancer, he says, ought not to comprehend tenanted farms only; but should comprise woodlands, quarries, the demesne, &c. in hand; as well as the more important improvements going on: each of which ought to have its separate folio assigned it. To a proprietor, or his confidential friend, who only goes over his estate occasionally, such an intelligent companion is essentially serviceable. He cannot profitably direct, nor safely advise with, an acting manager, or other agent or officer of the estate, until he has consulted so infallible an oracle. The utility of such a register, while a proprietor is absent from his extate, if he can be said to be so, with such a faithful mirror in his possession, is too obvious to require explanation. explanation.

explanation.

4655. Among the instruments necessary for a manager's office, may be included those requisite for surveying, mapping, levelling, measuring timber, and every description of country work, together with boring machines, draught measurers, weighing scales, some chemical tests, models, and such other articles as may be required or rendered useful by particular circumstances.

4656. An agricultural library may be considered an essential requisite; including works on rural architecture, the prices and measuring of work, and other fluctuating matters; and one of the best encyclopedias of universal knowledge. We have already suggested an important use to which such a library might be applied. might be applied.

4657. Such an establishment and place of business as has been described, we agree with Marshal in thinking, many will consider as in some degree superfluous or extravagant. In many cases we admit it would be so; but it is impossible to determine what things can be done without, unless a particular case were given. Such a minute register of farms, for example, would be quite ridiculous on an estate in East Lothian, where tenants are of sufficient wealth and respectability of manners to be treated as men; and not watched and schooled like those which Marshal seems generally to have in view. As tenants of land become enlightened, they will be very differently treated from what in many places they are at present. As a proof of this, we have only to compare one district of country with another. In East Lothian, Berwickshire, and some other parts of Scotland, the farmers are as intelligent as their landlords; and the transactions which take place between them resemble the transactions which take place between one mer-is sunk in ignorance, he ranks with the labourer, and occupies his farm by a sort of sufferance. It is a pity that the ignorance and seclusion of such men do not admit of their comparing their state with that of others possessing no greater capital, but more knowledge and skill: it is a pity, we say, for the sake of their children, whom they might thus be induced to educate.

CHAP. II.

Duties of Managers of Estates.

4658. The various duties of the manager, or the proprietor, of a landed estate, may be considered under the heads of general business, business with tenants, and auditing accounts.

Sect. I. General Principles of Business considered relatively to Land-Stewardship.

4659. The first and most general principle, in this and every other department of business, is to embrace readily the several matters as they occur; and not to put them off from time to time, until they accumulate, and render the task difficult and irksome. The only artifice, it may be said, which a man of character can well employ in business is that of endeavouring to render it pleasurable; and, by meeting it cheerfully, as it rises, or as it becomes ripe for despatch, this desirable end will generally be attained: for, in that state a man not only enters upon it with pleasure himself, but he will generally find his opponent in the same temper of mind. Whereas, through delay, misunderstandings, idle tales, and groundless surmises are liable to intervene; the minds of both to be soured; a distant coolness to take place between them; and a barrier to be raised, which, though altogether imaginary, nothing but the mystic wand of the law may be able to remove.

4660. There are three distinct methods of conducting business. The first is that in which the parties meet, with fair intentions, to find out the point of equity, and there to close. In the second, they enter upon business, guarded with cunning, and armed with trick and artifice, as gamblers draw round a table, to take every advantage, fair or otherwise, which they can effect with impunity. The last method lies in the courts of law and equity.

and equity.

4631. A business founded on honourable intentions is the only one in which a man of honour can voluntarily appear. Here honest men come, as indifferent persons, to arbitrate the matter in reference. In every settlement between man and man, there is a point of equity and right, which all good men are desirous to find; and when men of liberal minds fortunately meet and join in the search, it is seldom difficult to be discovered. Should some little difference of opinion arise, let them call in an umpire to decide between them; or leave the whole to the decision of three capable and disinterested men.

4632. A man of strict integrity may become entangled in business with a man folsoer principles. In this case, it behoves him to be upon his guard; but still to enter into the negotiation with temper and civility. There is even a politeness in affliars of business which cannot be departed from on any occasion. Interruptions and schisms frequently arise, especially between men who are of keen sensibility, and who (though passably honest) are tenacious of their own interests, from mere matter of punctillo. The mind of either being once soured by neglect, or urfled by disrespectful behaviour, the smooth path of peaceful negotiation is broken up, a spirit of warfare is roused, and advantages are taken, or attempted, which calm reason would not have suggested. Hence, when men of unequal degree are brought together in business, it is incumbent on the superior to set the example of liberality and civility of demeanour.

4633. In extreme cases there is no resource but the law; and here the most that an honest man can do is to procure, without loss of time, the best advice; and to spare no exertion or useful expense in bringing the dangerous and tormenting business to a speedy conclusion. Not only is a man's property endangered, while it is tossed on the troubled sea of the law; but his time and attention are led astray, and his peace of mind is liable to be broken in upon, thus deranging his ordinary concerns, an

4664. In forming connections in business, select the man who has a character to lose. This principle should be invariably acted on: for if a man of established good character be properly treated, and determinately closed in with in case he demur or swerve from the right line of conduct, he will not forfeit his good name by doing a disreputable action; and must therefore come forward to the point of equity and justice.

SECT. II. Management of Tenants.

4665. The general treatment of tenants and cottagers may be considered as the most important part of every land-steward's occupation: it includes the mode and conditions of letting lands, and the time and manner of receiving rents. The idea of a landlord or his agents managing his tenants does certainly on the face of it appear an absurdity. The tenant is not more obliged to the landlord than the landlord is to the tenant; and therefore both parties being on an equality in point of obligation, the one ought not to require or have the power to manage the other. This power is given, however, by the ignorance of one of the parties, and the existing monopoly in favour of the other; and till these are done away with, by education and political changes, the ignorant part of farmers will always be managed by their landlords.

Subsect. 1. Proper Treatment of Tenants.

4666. On every large hereditary estate, there are established customs and usages, to which the proprietor and the occupiers consider themselves mutually amenable, though no legal contracts may subsist between them. Even where imperfect leases, or other legal agreements exist, still there is generally much left for custom and usage to determine. Though some of these may be improper, yet they ought to be strictly observed by its superintendent, until better can be placed in their stead; not merely on the score of moral justice, but, in the same observance, to set an example of integrity and good faith to the tenants. If a superintendent imprudently break through a custom or a covenant, what can he say to a tenant who follows his example?

4667. A manager ought to set an example to the tenants under his care of liberality and kindness. This is more especially applicable to the case of cottagers and others who rent small holdings. There are numberless small favours which he can bestow upon them without loss, and many with eventual advantage to the estate. A spirited improving tenant should be refused nothing that he can reasonably ask; should have favours voluntraily conferred upon him, not merely as a reward for the services which he individually is rendering the estate, but to induce its other tenants to follow his example, and to make known to the whole that their conduct is observed, and distinctions made

between good and bad managers.

4668. Estates, like men, have their good and bad characters. No skilful farmer who has a capital to lose, will take up his residence on an estate of known bad character. On the contrary, when once an estate has acquired the character of good faith and proper treatment of its tenantry, men of money and spirit will ever be anxious to gain a footing there. Besides, the character of an estate will ever involve that of its possessor: and, setting income at naught, it surely behoves a man of property to pay some attention to the character of his estates; for what can well add more to the permanent respectability of a family of rank or fortune, than having its estates occupied by a wealthy and respectable tenantry?

4669. In a state of civilised society and property, one of the great arts of life is to teach character and interest to go hand in hand, and on ordinary occasions to endeavour to turn every incident, as it fortuitously occurs, to their mutual advantage. If a tenant of capital and an improving spirit be found upon an estate, give him due encouragement, for the purposes already explained. On the contrary, if another is found to possess refractory habits, to swerve from his engagements, or to injure the lands in his occupation, it is but common prudence to take the first legal and fair opportunity of dismissing him, and supplying his place with another who is better qualified to fill it; not more with a view of rescuing his particular farm from further injury, and of making an example of him in terror to others of similar habits, than to preserve and heighten the character of

the estate.

4670. These remarks may be considered as applicable chiefly to small tenants, or such as from ignorance and want of leases may be considered in a state of bondage. ought never to be in the power of a landlord to make "an example of a tenant in terror to others;" it is enough if this power be left to the laws. A tenant who rents a farm on certain conditions, and fulfils them, is, in point of obligation, on an equality with his landlord; neither is obliged to the other: and while the one does not require those acts of kindness and liberality which Marshal inculcates, the other is not entitled to that submission and slavish deference so common among tenants at will, and indeed most others in England. It is justly observed by Brown (Treat. on Rur. Aff.) that the moral excitement, or degree of encouragement, given to the tenant for improving the ground put under his occupation, is regulated entirely by the terms or conditions of the lease under which he holds possession. If the conditions be liberal and judicious, and accommodated to the soil and situation of the land thereby demised to the tenant, all that is obligatory upon the proprietor is faithfully discharged. But when matters are otherwise, when the tenant possesses under a short lease, when the covenants or obligations are severe in the first instance and ultimately of little avail towards forwarding improvement, it may reasonably be inferred that the connection is improperly constituted, and that little benefit will thence follow either to the public or to the parties concerned. The proper view of a lease is, that it is merely a mercantile transaction reduced to writing, in which both parties are on an equal footing.

Subsect. 2. Business of letting Farms.

4671. There are three methods of letting a farm: putting it up to public auction, and taking the highest bidder for a tenant; receiving written proposals, and accepting the highest offer; and asking more rent for it than it is worth, haggling with different chapmen, and closing with him who promises to give the most money, without regard to his eligibility as a tenant. After a variety of obvious remarks, Marshal concludes, that "seeing in every situation, there is at all times a fair rental value, or market price of lands, as of their products, there appears to be only one rational, and eventually profitable, method of letting a farm; and this is, to fix the rent, and choose the tenant. In the choice of a tenant every body knows the requisite qualifications to be, capital, skill, industry, and character. The respective advantages of these qualities are amply developed in The Treatise on Landed Property.

Subsect. 3. Different Species of Tenancy.

4672. The different holdings in use in Britain are at will, from year to year, for a term of years, or for a life or lives.

4673. The tenant holding at will, or until the customary notice be given by either party to the other, is without any legal contract, or written agreement; the only tie between the owner and the occupier being the custom of the estate or of the country in which it lies, and the common law of the land. This may be considered as the simple holding which succeeded the feudal or copyhold tenure; but which is now fast coing into disease.

fast going into disuse.

4674. Holding from year to year, under a written agreement, with specified covenants, is a more modern

usage, and becoming more and more prevalent in some parts of England, and among small tenants, even where leases for a term of years were formerly granted.

4675. Leases for a term of years, as seven, fourteen, twenty-one, or a greater number of years, certain; but without the power of assignment, unless with the consent of the lessor.

4676. Leases for lives; as, one, two, three, or more, without the power of assignment. In Britain, life leases of this description are now rarely granted. In Wales and Ireland they are still prevalent; the rent being there sottled according to the value of the land at the time of letting; as on granting a lease for a term. In the western extreme of England, what are termed life leases are still common: but they are rather pledges for money taken up, or deeds of sale for lives, than leases; for nearly the whole of the estimated sale value of the land, during the life term, is paid down at the time of purchase, the seller reserving only a quit rent, or annual acknowledgment.

4677. A lease for a term of years, or for two or more lives, can alone be favourable for the progress of agriculture. A farmer holding at will, or from year to year, may plough, sow, and reap; but he will, if a prudent man, be very careful not to make improvements, well knowing that the first effect would be a rise of rent or a notice to quit. Leases for a single life have the great disadvantage of uncertainty in duration, both as to landlord and tenant; and though the latter may insure a certain sum on his life for the benefit of his family, yet it were better that he should lay out that money in improving the farm. Leases on lives, renewable, are for all purposes of culture as good as freehold; but they have this disadvantage to a tenant, that they require a considerable part of his capital paid down, and a further draught on his capital on the falling in of any of the lives. the first of these payments would embarrass the great majority of professional farmers, and disable them from bestowing proper cultivation on the soil; but to a farmer with a surplus capital no description of lease can be better, as he lays out his surplus capital at the market rate of interest, and is, as it were, his own annuitant. To the landlord such leases cannot be advantageous; because, there being fewer who can compete for them, lands let on these conditions do not fetch their full price.

4678. The fundamental principle on which both the duration and conditions of leases are established is evidently this: - A agrees to lend to B a certain article for his use for an equivalent in money; but such is the nature of this article, that, in order to use it with advantage, B must possess it during a considerable time: he, therefore, requires a security from A to that effect; and A on his part requires a security from B that he will return the article at least in as good condition as when it was lent to him. The term of years for which the article is to be lent, and the precautions taken to insure its return without deterioration, are founded on experience, and vary according to the peculiar circumstances of lender and borrower. In general, however, this is obvious, that where the period of lending is not sufficient for profitable use, or the conditions required for ensuring the lender an undeteriorated return of the article unreasonable, the value of the

loan or rent will be proportionably diminished. (Sup. Enc. Brit. art. Agr.)

4679. In recurring to what actually exists in the best cultivated districts, we shall quote the excellent observations of an experienced farmer and approved public writer: - " The general principle which should regulate the connection between landlord and tenant seems to be, that while the farm ought to be restored to the owner at the expiration of the tenant's interest, at least without deterioration, the tenant should be encouraged to render it as productive as possible during his possession. In both of these views, a lease for a term of years is scarcely less necessary for the landlord than for the tenant; and so much is the public interested in this measure, that it has been proposed by intelligent men, to impose a penal tax on the rent of lands held by tenants at will.

4680. That the value of the property is enhanced by the security which such a lease confers on the tenant will be put beyond all doubt, if the rents of two estates for half a century back are compared; the one occupied by tenants at will, and the other by tenants on leases for a moderate term, and where the soil and situation are nearly alike in every respect. If the comparison be made between two tracts originally very different in point of value, the advantages of leases will be still more striking; while that which is held by tenants at will remains nearly stationary, the other is gradually, yet effectually, improved, under the security of leases, by the tenants' capital; and, in no long period, the latter takes the lead of the former, both in the amount of the revenue which it yields to the proprietor, and in the quantity of produce which it furnishes for the general consumption. The higher rents and greater produce of some parts of Scotland than of many of the English counties, where the soil, climate, and markets are much more favourable, must be ascribed to the almost universal practice of holding on leases in the former country, in a much greater degree than to any of the causes which have been frequently assigned. Less than a century ago, what are now the best cultivated districts of Scotland were very far behind the greater part of England; and, indeed, had made very little progress from the time of the feudal system. It is not fifty years since the farmers of Scotland were in the practice of going to learn of their southern neighbours an art, which was then very imperfectly known in their own country. But in several parts of England advanced; and at present exhibit very generally, a happy contrast to their condition in the middle of the last century. last century.

last century.

4631. In respect to farmers themselves, it cannot be necessary to point out the advantages of leases. It may be true, that, under the security of the honour of an English landlord, tenants at will have been continued in possession from generation to generation, and acquired wealth which he has never, like the landholders of some other countries, attempted to wrest from them. But there are few individuals in any rank of life, who continue for a length of time to sacrifice their just claims on the altar of pure generosity. Something is almost always expected in return. A portion of revenue in this case is exchanged for power, and that power is displayed not only in the habitual degradation of the tenantry, but in the control over them, which the landlord never fails to exert at the election of members of parliament, and on all other political emergencies. No prudent man will ever invest his fortune in the improvement of another person's property, unless, from the length of his lease, he has a reasonable prospect of being reimbursed

with profit; and the servility which holding at will necessarily exacts is altogether incompatible with that spirit of enterprise which belongs to an enlightened and independent mind.

4682. Every measure which has a tendency to fetter the productive powers of the soil, must deeply affect the public at large, as well as depress one of the largest and most valuable classes. It is clearly their interest, that corn and other provisions should be supplied in abundance, and the people of England may justly complain of the want of leases, as one of the principal causes which check the improvement

may justly complain of the want of leases, as one of the principal causes which check the improvement of their own territory.

4683. What ought to be the term of a lease can only be determined by a reference to the circumstances of each particular case. Lands naturally rich, or such as have already been brought to a high degree of fertility, requiring no great investment of capital, and returning all or nearly all the necessary outlay within the year, may be advantageously held upon short leases, such as perhaps give time for two, or at most three of the rotations or courses of crops to which the quality of the soli is best adapted. The practice of England in this respect is extremely various, almost every term, from twenty years downwards, being found in different parts of it. In Scotland, by far the most common period is nineteen years, to which it was formerly the practice, in some places, to add the life of the tenant. In that country, even when it is thought expedient to agree for a much longer term, this is still expressed in periods of nineteen years, a sort of mysterious cycle, which seems to be no less a favourite with the courts of law than with landholders and farmers. Yet this term is somewhat inconvenient, as it can never correspond with any number of the recognised rotations of arable land. number of the recognised rotations of arable land.

number of the recognised rotations of arable land, 4684. A lease for twenty years, it has been maintained by several writers, is not sufficient to reimburse a tenant for any considerable improvements, and landholders have often been urged to agree to a much longer term, which, it is alleged, would be not less for their own interest than for that of the tenant. This is a question which our limits do not permit us to discuss; but, after viewing it in different lights, assisted by the experience of long leases in different parts of Scotland, we cannot help expressing some doubts of their utility, even in so far only as it regards the parties themselves; and we are decidedly of opinion, that a greater produce will be brought to market, from any given extent of land held on successive leases of twenty years, for half a century, than if held on one lease of that duration, whether the term be specified, or indefinite as is the case of a lease for life. As a general mode of tenure, leases for lives seem to us particularly objectionable.

4883 The great any any agency of a lease are so well known in Scotland, that one of ther best agricultural

or indefinite as is the case of a lease for life. As a general mode of tenure, leases for lives seem to us particularly objectionable.

485. The great advantages of a lease are so well known in Scotland, that one of her best agricultural writers, himself a landed proprietor, has suggested a method of conferring on it the character of perpetuity, to such an extent as, he thinks, would give ample security to the tenant for every profitable improvement, without preventing the landlord from resuming possession upon equitable terms, at the expiration of every specified period. But the author of this plan (Lord Kaimes), in his ardent wishes for the advancement of agriculture, at that time in a very backward state in his native country, seems to have overlooked the difficulties that stood in the way of its adoption; and the great advance in the price of produce, and consequently in the rate of rents, since his lordship wrote, have long since put an end to the discussion which his proposal excited. For a form of a lease on his plan, the reader may cousuit Bell's Treatise on The Gentleman Farmer, recently published.

4686. Long leases granted upon condition of receiving an advance of rent at the end of a certain number of years have been granted; but covenants of this kind, meant to apply to the circumstances of a distant period, cannot possibly be framed in such a manner as to do equal justice to both parties; and it ought not to be concealed, that, in every case of a very long lease, the chances are rather more unfavourable to the landholder than to the farmer. If the price of produce shall continue to rise as it ado one, till very lately, for the last forty years, no improvements which a tenant can be expected to execute will compensate the landlord's loss; and if, on the other hand, prices shall continue to rise as it ado one, till very lately, for the last forty years, and the lands will necessarily revert to the proprietor, as has been the case of late in many instances. Hence a landholder, in agreeing to a long l

between the parties.

Subsect. 4. Rent and Covenants of a Lease.

4688. To avert the evils of fixed money rents, and long leases, both to landlords and tenants, the best mode known at present is the old plan of corn rents. This plan was first revived in 1811, by a pamphlet published in Cupar, which attracted considerable attention, and has led to the adoption in various parts of Scotland, of a mixed mode of paying rents, partly in corn or the price of corn, and partly in money. In hilly districts, wool, or the price of wool for an average of years, is sometimes fixed on instead of corn. We shall quote from the same intelligent writer on the duration of leases, his sentiments on corn rents, and subjoin his observations on covenants.

on corn rents, and subjoin his observations on covenants.

4689. Though the most equitable mode of determining the rent of lands on lease, would be to make it rise and fall with the price of corn; yet a rent paid in corn is liable to serious objections, and can seldom be advisable in a commercial country. It necessarily bears hardest on a tenant when he least able to discharge it. In very bad seasons, his crop may be so scanty, as scarcely to return seed and the expenses of cultivation, and the share which he ought to receive himself, as the profits of his capital, as well as the quantity allotted to the landlord, may not exist at all. Though, in this case, if he pays a money rent, his loss may be considerable, it may be twice or three times greater if the rent is to be paid in corn, or according to the high price of such seasons. In less favourable years, which often occur in the variable climate of Britain, a corn rent would, in numerous instances, absorb nearly the whole free or disposable produce, as it is by no means uncommon to find the gross produce of even good land reduced from twenty to fifty per cent. below an average in particular seasons. And it ought to be considered, in regard to the landlord himself, that his income would thus be doubled or trebled, at a time when all other classes were suffering from scarcity and consequent dearth; while, in times of plenty and cheapness, he might find it difficult to make his expenses correspond with the great diminution of his receipts. It is of much importance to both parties, that the amount of the rent should vary as little as possible from any unforeseen causes, though tenants in general would be perhaps the most injured by such fluctuations.

4690. To obviate these and other 'objections to a corn rent, and to do equal justice at all times to both landford and tenant, a plan has been lately suggested for converting the corn into money, adopting for its price, not the price of the year for which the rent is payable, but the average price of a certain number of years. The rent, according to this plan, may be calculated every year, by omitting the first year of the series, and adding a new one; or, it may continue the same for a certain number of years, and then be fixed according to a new average. Let us suppose the lease to be for twenty-one years, and then be fixed according to a new average. Let us suppose the lease to be for twenty-one years, and then be fixed according to a new average price of the crop of that year, and of the six years preceding. If it be meant to take a new average for the second and every succeeding year's rent, all that is necessary is, to strike off the first of these seven years, adding the year for which the rent is payable, and so on during all the years of the lease. But this labour, slight as it is, may be dispensed with, by continuing the rent without variation for the first seven years of the lease according to the average price of the seven years of the lease according to the average price of the seven years is use xpired, to continue for the next seven years. Thus, in the course of twenty-one years, the rent would be calculated only three times; and for whatever quantity of corn the parties had agreed, the money payments would be equal to the average price of the seven years preceding it; and the price of the least seven years of the lease itself, and of the seven years preceding it; and the price of the least seven years of the lease itself, and of the seven years preceding it; and the price of the least seven years of the lease itself, and of the seven years preceding it; and the price of the least seven years of the lease itself, and of the seven years preceding it; and the price of the least seven year of the le

a lease as we have mentioned.
4693. The corn-rent plan, in the case of much longer leases, will no doubt diminish the evils which we think are inseparable from them, but it cannot possibly reach some of the most considerable. Its utmost effect is to secure to the landholder a rent which shall in all time to come be an adequate rent, according to the state of the least and the mode of cultivation known at the date of the lease. But it can make no provision that will apply to the enlargement of the gross produce from the future improvement of the lands themselves, or of the disposable produce from the invention of machinery and other plans for economising labour. And the objections just stated, in reference to a lease of twenty-one years, evidently apply much more forcibly to one of two or three times that length. Old corn-rents, though much higher at urssent than old money-rents are seldom or never so high as the rents that could now be paid on a apply much more forcibly to one of two or three times that length. Old corn-rents, though much might at present than old money-rents, are seldom or never so high as the rents that could now be paid on a lease of twenty-one years. But, independently of these considerations, which more immediately bear upon the interests of the parties themselves; one insuperable objection to all such leases is, that they partake too much of the nature of entails, and depart too far from that commercial character which is most favourable to the investment of capital, and consequently to the greatest increase of land produce

nost favourable to the investment of capital, and consequently to the greatest increase of land produce.

4694. The most recent opinions on this subject are in favour of a money rent, or of a rent formed partly from the average prices of produce, and partly of money, but somewhat complicated in its arrangement, and therefore not likely to come into general use. There seems, indeed, no essential reason why rents in agriculture should not be regulated on the same general principle as rents in commerce; and were it not for the extraordinary fluctuation that has taken place in the currency of the country within the last forty years, it is more than probable no such alteration of principle would ever have been thought of. The reader who wishes to enter more at length into this subject, may consult the most recent works on political economy, and especially M*Culloch's Principles. He will also find a paper on the subject, of some practical value, in the Second edition of his Principles of Political Economy, with reference to corn rents, observes, that the disturbing effects of changes in the value of money are averted, at the same time that the effect of those which occur in the cost of producing corn are mitigated. This plan, he adds, is, however, defective, inasmuch as it obliges the tenant to pay more than the fair value of his farm in scarce years; while, on the other hand, it has the effect of improperly reducing the landlord's rents in years of unusual plenty. A simple device has, however, been fallen upon, which has gone far to reduce these defects: this consists in fixing a maximum and a minimum price, it being declared in the lease that the produce to be paid to the landlord shall be converted into money, according to the current prices of the year; but that, to whatever extent prices may rise above the maximum price fixed in the lease, the landlord shall have no claim for such excess of price. By means of this check, the tenant is prevented from paying any great excess of rent in scarce years. And to prevent

4696. The terms of payment of rent differ a little in different districts and countries. Rents, in Scotland, are paid either previously to the first crop being reaped, when they are called fore-rents; or they are paid

subsequently to the reaping, when they are termed back-rents. In England, it is believed that, with a few exceptions in the border counties, back-rents are not in use. The effect of these rents is, to afford a long credit to the tenant; it is assumed that his means of paying any year's yent are chiefly derived from the also of the crop of that year, and hence he is allowed to reap and sell the crop, in order to pay the rent; thus, if he enters at Whitsunday, 1859, and at separation of crop 1859 from the ground, his first term's they are the paying any year's yent are chiefly derived from the ground of the paying and the paying a

in our best cultivated counties.

4700. For the last four years of a lease, the same covenants are generally sufficient, only they require to be applied with more precision. Instead of taking for granted, that the proportion of the farm that cannot be under corn, will be properly cultivated, from the tenant's regard to his own interest, it becomes necessary to take him bound to this effect in express terms; the object generally being to enable the tenant, upon a new lease, to carry on the cultivation of the lands, as if the former lease had not terminated. What these additional stipulations should be, must depend in part on the season of the year at which the new lease commences, and in part on the course of crops best adapted to the soil, and the particular circumstances of every form.

new lease commences, and in part on the course of crops best adapted to the soil, and the particular circumstances of every farm.

4701. With respect to the form of a lease, as no one form would suit every district, nothing specific can be laid down with advantage. The lawyers of every estate have particular forms, and it is easy for them, in concert with the proprietor or manager, to obliterate useless or injurious restrictions, and substitute such as may be deemed best for the estate, or in harmony with the progress of the age. (Sup. Encyc. Brit. art. Agr.)

Subsect. 5. Receiving Rents.

4702. The business of receiving the rents and profits of a landed estate, simple as it may seem, is subject to analysis, and entitled to consideration. Indeed, on large properties, on which not farm rents only, but various other profits, are to be received, as cottage rents, tithe compositions, chief rents, and, perhaps, quit rents of copyhold lands; the business becomes so complex as to require to be methodised and simplified, in order to obtain the requisite facility and despatch. This is generally best effected by appointing distinct days, or distinct parts of the day, for each receipt, so that the different tenants

and suitors may know their hours of attendance.

4703. The business of holding manor courts depends on whether they are held of right, or merely by custom. If the copyhold tenure is so far worn out in any manor, that there are not two ancient or feudal tenants remaining within it, the court has lost its legal power; it cannot by right take cognizance of crimes, nor enforce amerciaments. Nevertheless, manorial courts have their uses, in regulating farm roads, driftways, and watercourses, and in preventing nuisances of different kinds within a manor; and it is generally right to preserve the custom of holding them for these purposes.

4704. Where copyhold courts remain in force, and where legal forms are to be observed, a law "steward of the manor" is proper to hold them. It is not necessary, however, that courts of this kind should interfere with the receipt of farm rents; or that a business of this nature should in any way clash with the general receivership of the estate. Employ an attorney to hold courts, as a surveyor to arbitrate disputes, or an engineer to plan

works of improvement.

4705. The propriety of having fixed days for receiving the rents of farms is evident; and some consideration is required to determine on the season of the year for holding them, so as not to oblige the farmer to forced sales of his produce. In England and Ireland, farm rents are generally due at Lady-day and Michaelmas, and in Scotland at Candlemas and Lammas. But the proper times of paying them depend on the marketable produce of an estate, and on the season of the year at which it goes in common course, and with the best advantage, to market. A tenant should never be forced to sell his produce with disadvantage; nor, when he has received his money for it, ought he to be at a loss for an opportunity of discharging his debt to his landlord. On corn-farm estates, or those whose lands are kept in a state of mixed cultivation, which comprise the great mass of farm lands in this kingdom, Michaelmas may be considered as one of the worst times of the year, at which to call upon tenants for their rents. It is at the close (or, in the northern provinces, perhaps at the height) of harvest, when the farmers' pockets are drained by extra labour, and when they have not yet had time to thresh out their crops to replenish them; nor is the summer's grass at that season yet consumed, nor off-going stock, perhaps, yet ready for market. In Norfolk, Marshal found the end of February, or beginning of March, a very fit time to pay the half year's rent due at Michaelmas; and June for paying those due at Ladyday. In some districts of the north it used to be the custom not to demand the first half year's reut, till the tenant was a year in his farm, by which means he had the use during his lease of nearly a year's rent in addition to his actual capital. But farmers there being now considered as possessed of more wealth than formerly, the first half year's rent of the lease is paid nine months after possession, and the last half year's rent of the term on or immediately before its expiration.

4706. The proper days for receiving rents are to be determined by the local circumstances of an estate and the district in which it lies; more especially by the fairs of the neighbourhood at that season, and by other stated times at which the tenants are accustomed, in conformity with the practice of the country, to receive for their dairy produce or other articles delivered in to dealers; and should be fixed immediately after these

days of embursement.

4707. On the subject of arrears, a good deal has been said by Marshal; but it is one of those which may very safely be left to the good sense and discretion of the proprietor or his manager.

SECT. III. Keeping and Auditing Accounts.

4708. Clearness and brevity constitute the excellence of accounts, and these excellencies are only to be obtained by simplicity of method. Where lands lie in detached estates so as to require different receivers, a separate account is necessarily required for each receivership; but to preserve this simplicity and clearness, it is necessary that the several sets should be in precisely the same form.

4709. The groundwork of the accounts peculiar to a landed estate is the rent-roll: from this receiving rentals are to be taken, and with these and the miscellaneous receipts and disbursements incident to the estate, an account current is to be annually

made out.

4710. In the receiving rental the particulars which a receiver wants to see at one view, when receiving the rents of an estate under judicious management, where rents are regularly received, and where occupiers pay taxes and do ordinary repairs, are few; the name of the farm, the name of the tenant, and the amount of his half year's rent, only are required: but upon an estate, on which arrears are suffered to remain, and on which matters of account are liable to take place, a greater number of particulars are necessary; as the name of the farm, of the tenant, his arrears, his half year's rent, any other charge

against him, any allowance to be made him, and the nett sum receivable, leaving a blank for the sum received and another for the arrear left.

4711. Accounts current are required to be delivered in annually by the acting manager, who ought generally to be the receiver. If the current receipts and disbursements are numerous, as where extensive improvements are going on, and woods, mines, quarries, &c., in hand, such accounts may be given in monthly, which will show the progress of the several concerns, and simplify the business at the end of the year.

4712. On the best managed estates it is usual, besides the books which have been mentioned, to keep a ledger; opening separate accounts for farm lands, woods, mines, quarries, waters, houses and their appurtenances, public works, &c.: and where a proprietor has several detached estates, besides such accounts being kept on each, one master ledger contains accounts for the whole property. This, indeed, is nothing but an obvious application of mercantile book-keeping to territorial property, the advantages of which cannot but be as great in the one case as in the other.

4713. In auditing estate accounts, the rent accounts are to be checked with the arrears of the preceding year; the column of rents with the rent-roll, corrected up to the last term of entry in order to comprise the fresh lettings; and the columns of account with the particulars, those of allowances being signed by the respective tenants.

4714. The monthly accounts of receipts and disbursements, as well as the annual payments, are to be compared with vouchers. The receipts are checked by deeds of sale, contracts, and other written agreements, the awards of referees, or the estimates of surveyors, the market prices of produce, &c.; the receiver, in every case, identifying the person from whom each sum was received. Each disbursement requires a direct and sufficient voucher, endorsed and numbered, with a corresponding number affixed to the charge in the account, so that they may be readily compared.

4715. The most essential part of the office of an auditor is that of entering into the merits of each receipt and payment; and considering whether the charges correspond with the purposes for which they are made; and whether the several sums received are adequate to the respective matters disposed of; by these means detecting, and thence-forward preventing, imposition and connivance. This, however, is an office which no one but a proprietor, or other person, who has been conversant with the transactions that have taken place upon the estate, and who has a competent knowledge of rural concerns, can properly perform. It may therefore be right to repeat, that if a proprietor has not yet acquired a competent knowledge of his own territorial concerns, to form an adequate judgment of the different entries in his manager's account, he should call in the assistance of those who are conversant in rural affairs, to enable him to judge of any particular parts that may seem to require it; and should not set his hand to an account which he does not clearly understand, nor authorise another to sign it, who may have less knowledge than himself of its merits.

BOOK V.

SELECTION, HIRING, AND STOCKING OF FARMS.

4716. FARMS or lands let out to men who cultivate it as a business or profession exist in all highly civilised countries. Sometimes the farmer or tenant pays to the proprietor or landlord a proportion of the produce, determined yearly, or as the crops ripen; and sometimes he pays a fixed quantity of produce, or labour, or money, or part of each of these. In Britain, where farming, as a profession, is carried to a higher degree of perfection than in any other country, the connection between landlord and tenant is regularly defined by particular agreements and general laws; and the latter, on entering on a farm, engages to pay a fixed sum for its use for a certain number of years. This sum is fixed according to the estimated value of the land; but being fixed, and for a certain time, it admits of no abatement in proportion to the quantity or value of the produce, as in the proportional or metayer system general in most countries (265. and 596.); and hence the necessity of a farmer maturely considering every circumstance connected with a farm before he becomes its tenant. The subjects of consideration form the business of this Book, and naturally divide themselves into such as relate to the farm, to the farmer, and to the landlord. Some of the subjects, being treated of in the preceding Book, will be but slightly noticed, though, as connected with the object of the present, they could not be altogether omitted.

CHAP. I.

Circumstances of a Farm necessary to be considered by a proposed Tenant.

4717. Whoever intends to become a professional or rent-paying farmer will, in searching for a farm, find it necessary to attend to a great variety of considerations. Those of the greatest importance may be included under climate, soil, and subsoil, character of surface, topographical position, extent, buildings, roads, fields, tenure, rent, and outgoings. In The Code of Agriculture, a more valuable collection of facts as to these points is brought together than in any other work, and from it, therefore, we shall select the greater part of the following sections.

Sect. I. Climate, in respect to farming Lands.

4718. The climate of a farm is one of the circumstances over which human art has less control than over any other; and a farmer who has but a temporary interest in his possession may be considered as incapable of exercising any influence over it. He may improve the soil and subsoil by draining and culture; and the buildings, roads, and fences by additions and alterations; but it is for the landlord to attempt improving the

climate by planting, and for a future generation to enjoy the effects.

4719. Sufficient attention, it is said in The Code of Agriculture, "is rarely paid by the farmer to the nature of the climate in which his operations are carried on. Unless the system he adopts be calculated for the weather his crops are likely to experience, every exertion will often terminate in disappointment. The system that is proper for warm and dry situations is not suitable for cold and wet ones; and in a bleak and backward climate, the nature of the soil ought not only to be attended to, but the utmost care ought to be paid to the early sowing of the earliest varieties of seed. Even the species of stock to be bred or kept on a farm should, in a great measure, be regulated by the Hence, this is a subject which the diligent farmer will invariably study with the greatest solicitude. Climate and soil, Curwen justly remarks, are, above all other considerations, those which the farmer ought constantly to keep in view." (Report to the Workington Society.)

4720. In considering the climate of a country, the following points are of peculiar importance: - Its general character, and the means of its improvement; its local heat; the light it furnishes; the quantity of its moisture; the prevailing winds; its position, whether maritime or inland; the regularity of the seasons; the phenomena to which it is liable; the productions best suited to it; the expenses it may occasion in cultivation; and its suitableness for the introduction of exotic plants and animals.

4721. The general character of a climate not only depends on position or latitude, but likewise on the elevation of a country above the level of the sea; its general aspect; the vicinity to mountains, forests, bogs, marshes, lakes, and seas; the nature of the soil and subsoil, and the power which the former possesses of retaining heat and moisture; the direction of the winds; the length of time the sun continues above the horizon; the difference of temperature between the day and the night; and the extent of dry surface in the neighbourhood. The result of these particulars combined form what may be called the general character of climate. Some of the causes of an unfavourable climate cannot be remedied by any human effort; in other cases, art may effect much; but that art is generally such as the farmer can seldom undertake, unless with a very long lease. Ameliorations of this sort, therefore, belong to the landlord. landlord.

seaon undertake, unless with a very long lease. Amenorations of this sort, increase, declared the landlord.

4722. The importance of heat, as a stimulus to vegetation, cannot be doubted. It is at a certain degree of heat that vegetation commences, and it becomes nearly stationary when the temperature falls below it. There are, comparatively speaking, but few plants calculated for very cold countries, and these are seldom valuable; whereas, in warm and temperate regions, the variety is great, and their value unquestionable. Indeed, such is the offict of cold, that, while the thermometer is below forty degrees of heat, the strongest plants become torpid, and remain in that state while it continues. Revived by the warmth of spring, and strengthened by the heat of summer, they acquire fresh life and vigour, and are thus better enabled to withstand the rigours of the succeeding winter.

4723. An increased temperature, when not carried to excess, will augment the quantity of nutritive matter in a plant, or improve the quality of fruit grown under its influence. Thus, English barley, of equal weight, is more valuable than the Scotch, because, from growing in a warmer climate, and enjoying the advantage of a greater quantity of sprints, or of malt liquor. It thence acquires more saccharine matter, and produces a greater quantity of sprints, or of malt liquor. It is also proved, by the experiments of Sir Humphry Davy, that wheat, ripened in a more regular and warmer clime, contains more of that valuable article called gluten, than the same species of grain when raised in England.

4724. The average heat of the year is not, however, of so much importance to the growth of plants, as its duration, and its steadiness at a certain degree, during the season when the grain is ripening. This gives the uniform climates of the Continent a great advantage over our variable seasons, in the production of the more delicate sorts of fruit; which, in this island, are often injured by the frosts in spring, and seldom ripen in a northern

duration.

4725. The quantity of solar light which a climate furnishes, is likewise an important object of enquiry. Light is essential to increase the proportion of starch or farina; to complete the formation of oils in plants; and to give to fruits their proper colour and flavour. It has also the effect of augmenting saccharine matter, insomuch that those sugar-canes which are exposed to the sun have more of that important ingredient than when they grow under shade. Nor ought the observation to be omitted, that darkness and light have effects directly opposite upon vegetables. Darkness favours the length of the growth, by keeping up the pliancy of their parts; light consolidates them, and stops growth, by favouring maturation. Hence, in the northernmost regions, plants go through all their stages of growth at a time when the sun no longer quits the horizon; and the light, of which they thus experience the unremitting effect, hardens them before they have time to lengthen. Their growth is therefore quick, but of short duration. They are robust, but undersized. (Mirbel.) It has been remarked also, that a soil, not retended to the sun to be supplied to the sun of the sun

tive, will be more productive in a wet climate than in a dry one. Hence, in the western coasts of England, as in Lancashire, where the quantity of rain that falls annually varies from forty to sixty inches, a siliceous sandy soil is much more productive than the same species of soil in the eastern districts, where seldom more than from twenty-five to thirty-five inches of rain fall in a year. In wet climates, also, even wheat and beans will require a less coherent and absorbent soil than in drier situations. At the same time, weather moderately dry is the most favourable to a great produce of corn; and the blossoms of wheat, in particular, set best if no rain falls in the flowering season. 4726, The importance of moisture to vegetation is obvious to every one. Water constitutes a large proportion of every plant, and is the vehicle of the food of plants held in solution. Hence, without so essential an ingredient, they must either become stunted in their growth or perish. In dry weather, when vegetation seems at a stand, no sooner do showers of rain fall, than a rapid growth of every kind of herbage immediately succeeds, even on poor dry soils, where otherwise, however well manured, vegetation would make but slow progress.

immediately succeeds, even on poor dry soils, where otherwise, however well manured, vegetation would make but slow progress.

4727. The quantity of rain that falls annually in any country is a very inferior consideration, when compared with that of the general and equable distribution of that quantity throughout the several days and months of the year. A great quantity, at the same time, is rather hurfful than beneficial; whereas those moderate, but golden showers, which regularly fall on a soil calculated to receive them, are real sources of fertility. It is by this that the character of a climate, whether were or dry, is chiefly determined, and the operations of agriculture are principally influenced.

4728. The utility of a moist atmosphere, with a view to vegetation, is, in some respects, peculiarly remarkable. Thus, in wet climates, as on the western coasts of England, Scotland, and Ireland, crops of grain and potatoes are found to exhaust the soil less than in dry situations. Oats in particular are impoverishing in a greater degree in dry climates, than in moist ones; and in the former, should be sown much earlier than in the latter.

4729. The disadvantages of a wet climate to a farmer, more especially if accompanied with a retentive

much earlier than in the latter, 4729. The disadvantages of a wet climate to a farmer, more especially if accompanied with a retentive soil, are very great. It is calculated, that in the richest district in Scotland, the Carse of Gowrie, there are only about twenty weeks in the year fit for ploughing; whereas in several parts of England, they have thirty weeks, and in many cases more, during which this essential operation can be performed. Hence ploughing must be much more expensive in the one case than in the other. 4730. The season of the year in which rain abounds is likewise of much importance. An excess is prejudicial in any season, but is peculiarly so in autumn, when it often lodges the grain by its violence, or by its long continuance prevents the corn from being properly harvested. The hopes of the husbandman are thus blasted, and the fruits of his toil and industry are frequently diminished, and sometimes entirely last lost

lost.

4731. Dews have a great effect in furnishing plants with moisture; and, indeed, without their aid, vegetation, in warm and dry climates, could not go on. Even in temperate regions dews are beneficial. In Guernsey, on the coast of Normandy, the autumnal dews are singularly heavy, so much so that, in the middle of a hot day, the dew-drops are not quite exhaled from the grass. From this moisture the aftergrass receives great benefit. Dr. Hales estimated the quantity of dew that fails in one year at three and a half inches; Dalton, at nearly five inches. In this matter, however, it is not easy to be correct.

4732. The prevailing winds have a great influence on the character of a climate, and a powerful effect on vegetation. When they pass over a large expanse of water, they are usually of a warmer or higher temperature in winter, than those which blow over high lands; more especially if sucil come from countries covered with snow. Hence the east and north-east winds, which have passed over the coldest regions of Europe, are much colder than the west and south-west winds, which blow over the Atlantic Ocean, and they oftener occasion blights. The former are comparatively drier, unless when accompanied by those thick mists, called haars, arising from the copious evaporation of the Gernan Ocean. The latter are loaded with the vapours of the Atlantic, and often, from excess of moisture, are rendered prejudicial. The strength of the prevailing winds, or the violence with which they act, more especially during harvest, ought likewise to be considered. If they are very violent, they are apt to affect the crops, and of course it becomes an object to suit the produce to them; and to form fences, enclosures, and plantations accordingly. ingly

ought likewise to be considered. If they are very violent, they are apt to affect the crops, and of course it becomes an object to suit the produce to them; and to form fences, enclosures, and plantations accordingly.

4733. A maritime position occasions a more equal temperature in a climate. Where a great body of land is exposed to the heating rays of the sun, the air becomes much warmer than it would if resting upon a small body of land, contiguous to, or surrounded by, the ocean. On the other hand, as the sea always preserves nearly the same temperature, and, except in the most northern regions, is never frozen, it communicates warmth, in the cold seasons of the year, to the air passing over it, which had been cooled in its passage over continents covered with ice and snow. Hence islands are more temperate than continents. It appears, indeed, that the thermometer has not so great a range on the sea coast, as in the more inland parts of Great Britain, even at an elevation of 400 feet above the level of the sea. Of the influence of proximity to the sea many proofs might be brought forward. It is in consequence of this circumstance, that the city of Moscow, which is situated somewhat farther south than Edihburgh, experiences winters much more severe. Another effect of a maritime position is, that strong winds which blow from the sea are sometimes accompanied by salt spray or vapour, which is injurious to crops of grain, and the leaves of trees; but when it comes in moderation, those saline particles, with which the westerly winds are loaded, contribute to the verdure of the fields in pasture.

4734. The nature of the inland position is also of much importance. The relative position of the neighbouring hills occasions a material difference of climate, exposing some districts to great severity of weather, and, by protecting others from that disadvantage, greatly promoting their fertility.

4735. In many countries the seasons of collimate, as we first and the accountry of the weather, and, by protecting others fro

must remain completely waste, in a warm one may be rendered productive. Thus, where the climate is adapted to the culture of the vine, rocks, which in Great Britain, and in colder countries, would in general be of little or no worth, in the southern provinces of France may yield as much in valuable produce as the cultivated land in their neighbourhood. The real excellence of a climate, however, depends on its yielding, in perfection and abundance, the necessaries of life, or those which constitute the principal articles of food for man, and for the domestic animals kept for his use. In this point of view, a meadow is much more productive, and in some respects more valuable, than either a vineyard or a grove of oranges; though the one may be situated in a cold and variable climate, and the other in a country celebrated both for its regularity and warmth of temperature.

4739. Even the nature of the articles raised depends upon the climate. Thus, in many elevated parts, both of England and Scotland, wheat cannot be grown to advantage, and in some of the high-lying districts of the latter, it has never been attempted. In several of the northern counties, it has been found necessary to sow, instead of the two-rowed barley, the inferior sort called bear or big; and oats, from the hardy quality of the grain, are found to be a more certain and more profitable species of corn than any other; while in humid districts peas or beans cannot be safely cultivated, from the periodical wetness of the autumn. On the whole, without great attention to the nature of the climate, no profitable system can be laid down by any occupier of land.

4740. An inferior climate greatly augments the expenses of cultivation; because a number of horses are required for labour during the short period of the year, when the weather will admit of it, which, at other seasons, are a useless burden upon the farm. When to this are joined an unevourface and an inferior quality of soil, arable laud is of little value, and yields but a trifling rent.

474

Sect. II. Soil in respect to farming Lands.

4743. The necessity of paying attention to the nature and quality of the soil need not be dwelt upon. By ascertaining the qualities it possesses, or by removing its defects, the profits of a farmer may be greatly increased. He must, in general, regulate his measures accordingly, in regard to the rent he is to offer; the capital he is to lay out; the stock he is to keep; the crops he is to raise; and the improvements he is to execute. Indeed, such is the importance of the soil, and the necessity of adapting his system to its peculiar properties, that no general system of cultivation can be laid down, unless all the circumstances regarding the nature and situation of the soil and subsoil be known; and such is the force of habit, that it rarely happens that a farmer who has been long accustomed to one species of soil will be equally successful in the management of another. From inattention to the nature of soils, many foolish, fruitless, and expensive attempts have been made to introduce different kinds of plants, not at all suited to them; and manures have often been improperly applied. This ignorance has likewise prevented many from employing the means of improvement, though the expense was trifling, and within their reach. From ignorance also of the means calculated for the proper cultivation of the different soils, many unsuccessful and pernicious practices have been adopted. Soils may be considered under the following general heads: - Sandy; gravelly; clayey; stoney; chalky; peaty; alluvial; and loamy, or that species of artificial soil into which the others are generally brought by the effects of manure, and of earthy applications, in the course of long cultivation.

of earthy applications, in the course of long cultivation.

4744. Though sandy soils are not naturally valuable, yet being easily cultivated, and well calculated for sheep, that most profitable species of stock, they are often farmed with considerable advantage; and when of a good quality, and under a regular course of husbandry, they are invaluable. They are easily worked, and at all seasons; they are cultivated at a moderate expense; are not so liable to injury from the vicissitudes of the weather; and in general they are deep and retentive of moisture, which secures excellent crops even in the driest summers. The crops raised on sandy soils are numerous, such as turnips, potatoes, carrots, barley, rye, buck-wheat, peas, clover, saintfoin, and other grasses. This species of soil, in general; has not strength enough for the production of Swedish turnips, beans, wheat, flax, or hemp, in any degree of perfection, without much improvement in its texture, the addition of great quantities of enriching manure, and the most skilful management. In Norfolk and Suffolk it is found, that poor sandy soils, unfit for any other purpose, will, under saintfoin, produce, after the first year, about two tons per acre of excellent hay, for several years; with an after-grass, extremely valuable for weaning and keeping lambs. How much more beneficial than any crops of grain that such soils usually yield! (Young's Kaderad. 123.) 4745. The fertility of sandy soils is in proportion to the quantity of rain that Islo, combined with the frequency of its recurrence. As a proof of this, in the rainy climate of Turin, the most prolific soil has from severaly soils differ materially from sandy, both in their texture and modes of management. They are frequency soils differ materially from sandy, both in their texture and modes of management. They are frequently composed of small soft stones, sometimes of flinty ones; but they often contain granite; limestone, and other rocky substances, partially, but not very minutely decomposed. Gravel, be

4747. A gravelly soil, free from stagnant water, gives such an additional warmth to the climate, that egetation is nearly a fortnight earlier than where other soils predominate. About Dartford and Blackheath, in Kent, such soils produce early green peas, winter tares, rye, autumnal peas, and occasionally wheat, in great perfection.

heath, in Kent, such soils produce early green peas, winter tares, rye, autumnal peas, and occasionally wheat, in great perfection.

4748. Gravelly soils, in a wet climate, answer well for potatoes; in Cornwall, in a sheltered situation, with a command of sea-and, and of sea-weed, they raise two crops of potatoes in the same year.

4749. Poor gravelly soils full of springs, and those sulphureous, are very unfriendly to vegetation; and are better calculated for wood than for arable culture.

4750. The stony, shaley, or stone-brash soils of Gloucestershire, and the midland counties of England, are much mixted with small stones, but have more frequently sand, or clay, or calcareous loam, in their composition than gravelly soils, and are therefore generally preferable.

4751. A clayer soil is often of so adhesive a nature that it will hold water like a dish. In a dry summer, the plough turns it up in great clods, scarcely to be broken or separated by the heaviest roller. It requires, therefore, much labour to put it in a state fit for producing either corn or grass, and it can only be cultivated when in a particular state, and in favourable weather. Though it will yield great crops under a proper system of management, yet, being cultivated at a heavy expense, requiring stronger instruments and stouter horses, it is seldom that much profit is obtained, unless when occupied by a judicious and attentive farmer. The best management of clay soils is that of the Lothians. There they are found well calculated for growing crops of beans, wheat, oats, clover, and winter tares but are not adapted for barley, unless immediately after a fallow; nor for potatoes, unless under very peculiar management. In regard to turnips, they do not usually thrive so well in clays, as in soils which are more free and open: but it is now ascertained, that the Swedish, and above all the yellow, turnip may be raised in them with advantage; that the quality is superior; that if they are taken up early, the soil is not inpured; and that there is n

Cheshire and Derbyshire for the dairy.

4752. On reclaimed peat-bogs, oats, rye, beans, potatoes, turnips, carrots, cole-seed, and white and red clover, may be cultivated. Wheat and barley have succeeded on such lands, after they have been supplied with abundance of calcareous earth; and the florin grass (Agróstis stolonifera) seems likewise to be well adapted to that description of soil in a warm climate. In Leicestershire, and other counties, they have great tracts of meadow-land; these are, in many instances, the sites of lakes filled up, and the soil is composed of peat and sediment; the peat originally formed by aquatic vegetation, and the sediment brought down by rains and streams from the upland. This soil is admirably calculated for grass.

4753. The fens in Cambridgeshire, Lincolnshire, and several other districts in England, consist of peat and sediment

and sediment.

4735. The fens in Cambridgeshire, Lincolnshire, and several other districts in England, consist of peat and sediment.
4734. Chalky soils principally consist of calcareous matter mixed with various substances, in greater or less proportions. Where clayey or earthy substances are to be found in such soils in considerable quantities, the composition is heavy and productive; where sand or gravel abounds, it is slight, and rather unfertile. The crops chiefly cultivated on chalky soils are peas, turnips, barley, clover, and wheat; and, however much the soil is exhausted, it will produce saintfoin.
4735. Chalky soils are in general filter for titlage than for grazing; for, without the plough, the peculiar advantages derived from this soil by saintfoin could not be obtained. The plough, however, ought not to extend to those fine chalky downs (called ewe leases in Dorsetshire), which, by a very attentive management during a number of years, have been brought to a considerable degree of fertility as grazing land, and which are so useful to sheep in the winter season. A chalky soil that has been in tillage permits water to pass through it so freely in winter, and is so pervious to the sun's rays in summer, that it is the work of an age to make it a good pasture of natural grasses, more especially when the chalk lies near the surface. Hence, in the western counties of England, several thousands of acres of this soil, though not ploughed for thirty years, have searcely any grass of tolerable quality upon them, and are literally worth nothing. Such soils ought to be laid down with saintfoin.

4736. Alluvial soils are of two sorts; one derived from the sediment of fresh, and the other from that of salt water. Along the sides of rivers, and other considerable streams, water-formed soils are to be met with, consisting of the decomposed matter of decayed vegetables, with the sediment of streams. They are in general deep and fertile, and not apt to be injuried by rain, as they usually lie on a bed of open gravel. They are commonl

carried off by floods.

4757. Altuvial soils, arising from the operations of salt water, called salt marshes in England, carses in Scotland, and polders in Holland and Flanders, are composed of the finest parts of natural clay, washed off by running water, and deposited on flat ground, on the shores of estuaries, where they are formed by the reflux of the tide, and enriched with marine productions. They generally have a rich level surface, and being deep in the staple, they are well adapted for the culture of the most valuable crops. Hence wheat, barley, oats, and clover are all of them productive on this species of soil; which is likewise peculiarly well calculated for beans, as the tap-root pushes vigorously through it, and finds its nourishment at a great depth. From the great mass of excellent soil, the fertility of these tracts is nearly inexhaustible; but, from their low and damp situations, they are not easily managed. Lime, in considerable quantities, is found to answer well upon this species of soil.

4758. The term boamy soil is applied to such as are moderately cohesive, less tenacious than clay, and more so than sand. Loams are the most desirable of all soils to occupy. They are friable; can in general be cultivated at almost any season of the year; are plouphed with greater facility, and less strength than clay; bear better the vicissitudes of the seasons; and seldom require any change in the rotation adopted. Above all, they are peculiarly well adapted for the convertible husbandry; for they can be changed, not only without injury, but generally with benefit, from grass to tillage, and from tillage to grass.

4759. As to the comparative value of soil, it has been justly remarked, that too much can hardly be paid for a good soil, and that even a low rent will not make a poor one profitable. The labour of cultivating a rich and a poor soil is nearly the same; while the latter requires more manure, and consequently is more expensive. Poor soils, at the same time, may have such a command of lasting manures, as lime or marl, or even of temporary sorts, like sea-weed, or the refuse of fish, as may render them profitable to cultivate. It is a wise maxim in husbandry, that the soil, like the cattle by which it is cultivated, should always be kept up in good condition, and never suffered to fall below the work it may be expected to perform.

SECT. III. Subsoil relatively to the Choice of a Farm.

4760. On the nature of the under-stratum depends much of the value of the surface soil. On various accounts its properties merit particular attention. By examining the

subsoil, information may be obtained in regard to the soil itself; for the materials of the latter are often similar to those which enter largely into the composition of the former, though the substances in the soil are necessarily altered, by various mixtures, in the The subsoil may be of use to the soil, by supplying its deficourse of cultivation. ciencies and correcting its defects. The hazard and expense of cultivating the surface are often considerably augmented by defects in the under-stratum, but which, in some cases, may be remedied. Disorders in the roots of plants are generally owing to a wet Subsoils are retentive or porous. or noxious subsoil.

or noxious subsoil. Subsoils are retentive or porous.

4761. Retentive subsoils consist of clay, or marl, or of stone beds of various kinds. A retentive clayey subsoil is in general found to be highly injurious. The surface soil is soaked with water, is ploughed with difficulty, and is usually in a bad condition for the exertion of its vegetative powers, until the cold sluggish moisture of the winter be exhaled. By the water being retained in the upper soil, the putrefactive process is interrupted, and manures are restrained from operating, consequently the plants make but little progress. Hence, its grain is of inferior quality, and when in grass its heroge is coarse.

4762. A stony subsoil, when in a position approaching to the horizontal, is in general prejudicial, and, if the surface-soil be thin, usually occasions barrenness, unless the rock should be limestone; and then the soil, though thin, can easily be converted into healthy pastures, and, in favourable seasons, will feed a heavy stock. They will also produce good crops of corn, though subject to the wire-worm.

4763. A porous subsoil is uniformly attended with this advantage, that by its means all superfluous moisture may be absorbed. Below clay, and all the variety of loams, an open subsoil is particularly desirable. It is favourable to all the operations of husbandry; it tends to correct the imperfections of too great a degree of absorbent power in the soil above; it promotes the beneficial effects of manures; it contributes to the preservation and growth of the seeds; and ensures the future prosperity of the plants. Hence it is, that a thinner soil, with a favourable subsoil, will produce better crops than a more fertile one incumbent on wet clay, or on cold and non-absorbent rock. Lands whose substratum consists of clean gravel or sand can bear little sun, owing to their not having the capacity of retaining moisture, and their generally possessing only a shallow surface of vegetable mould. In England this soil was formerly called rye-land, being ripening may be secured.

SECT. IV. Elevation of Lands relatively to Farming.

4764. The elevation of lands above the level of the sea has a material influence on the kind and quality of their produce. Land in the same parallel of latitude, other circumstance being nearly similar, is always more valuable in proportion to the comparative lowness of its situation.

4765. In the higher districts the herbage is less succulent and nourishing, and the reproduction slower when the land is in grass; while the grain is less plump, runs more to straw, is less perfectly ripened, and the harvest is also later when the produce is It has been calculated that in Great Britain sixty yards of elevation in the land are equal to a degree of latitude; or, in other words, that sixty yards perpendicularly higher, are, in respect of climate, equal to a degree more to the north. In considering the crops to be raised in any particular farm, attention ought therefore to be paid to its height above the level of the sea, as well as to its latitude. In latitude 54° and 55°, an elevation of 500 feet above that level is the greatest height at which wheat can be cultivated with any probable chance of profit; and even there the grain will prove very light, and will often be a month later in ripening than if sown at the foot of the hills,

4766. The usual maximum of elevation may be reckoned between 600 and 800 feet for the more common sorts of grain; and in backward seasons the produce will be of small value, and sometimes will yield nothing but straw. It is proper, at the same time, to remark, that in the second class of mountains in the county of Wicklow, in Ireland, where no other grain is considered to be a safe crop, rye is cultivated with success. Where the soil is calcareous, however, as on the Gloucestershire and Yorkshire wolds, from the superior warmth of that species of soil, compared to cold clays or peat, barley grows in great perfection at an elevation of 800 feet above the level of the sea. Some experiments have been made to resise core, come a travel a bigher elevation on the celebrated mountain Skiddaw. In Cumbaland have raise corn crops, at even a higher elevation, on the celebrated mountain Skiddaw, in Cumberland, but

raise corn crops, at even a magnet canada, with the more remote parts of Scotland, so as to yield 4767. The greatest height at which corn will grow, in the more remote parts of Scotland, so as to yield any profit to the husbandman, is stated to be at 500 feet above the level of the sea. At the same time corn has been produced, in other districts of that country, at still higher elevations, in particular at the

Doubruch, in Braemar, Aberdeenshire 1294
Lead-hills, in Lanarkshire 11864
led on high elemetrs. Feet above the Level of the Sea. - 600 - 760 Parish of Hume, in Roxburghshire Upper Ward of Lanarkshire

4768. These and other instances of land being cultivated on high elevations, however, are merely small spots, richly manured, and, after all, producing nothing but crops of inferior barley and oats, and seldom fully ripe or successfully harvested. It is chiefly where the soil is sandy or gravelly, that corn will answer in Scotland on such elevated situations; and even then, only when the seasons are propitious, and when there are local advantages, favourable to warmth and shelter, in the situation of the lands.

Sect. V. Character of Surface in regard to farming Lands.

4769. A hilly irregular surface, whether at a high or low elevation above the sea, is unfavourable to farming. The labour of ploughing, carrying home produce, and carrying out manure, is greatly increased; while the soil on the summit of steep hills, mounts, or declivities, is unavoidably deteriorated. On the sides of slopes the finer parts of the clay and mould are washed away, while the sand and gravel remain. Hence the soil in such

districts often wants a proper degree of tenacity for supporting corn crops. A great part of the manure that is applied in such situations is likewise soon lost. From

various causes, also, they are colder than the plains.

4770. Many extensive countries have no perceptible rise. These have their advantages from uniformity of soil, where it is rich. In other districts, the surface is of a waving description, an inequality which contributes much to the ornament of the country, by the agreeable relief which the eye constantly meets with in the change of objects; while the universal declivity which prevails more or less in every field is favourable to the culture of the land, by allowing a ready descent to any water with which the surface may be encumbered.

SECT. VI. Aspect in regard to farming Lands.

4771. Aspect, in hilly or mountainous districts, is an important subject of attention to the farmer; more especially where the climate is unfavourable. It is proved in a variety of instances, both in the central highlands of Scotland, and in other parts of the kingdom, that where the aspect of a hill is towards the north, the soil is more fertile than when it lies with a southern exposure. This is attributed to the variations from frost to thaw in the spring months, which are greater in a southern than in a northern aspect. Hence, while the soil to the north remains locked fast, and secured from waste, the other is loosened by the sun, and carried off by showers falling in the intervals of thaw.

4772. Soils which face the south are more liable to have their substance carried away by heavy rains, which are generally impelled from the south and south-west. But though the soil to the north often produces the heaviest crops of grass and hay, yet from possessing a more genial climate, and from the earlier and more powerful action of the sun, both corn and grass are harvested earlier on land which has a southern than on that which has a northern aspect; and superiority of quality thus compensates for any

inferiority in the quantity of the produce.

SECT. VII. Situation of Farm Lands in regard to Markets.

4773. No farming can go on without markets. The system of farming to be adopted on any particular farm, and the expense attending it, must materially depend on its situation in regard to markets; to the facility with which its produce can be conveyed, where a contiguous market is wanting; to vicinity to manure, to fuel, and to water.

4774. The advantages resulting from vicinity to a market, or to a large town, by which that is insured, are very great. Some crops, as those of potatoes, turnips, and clover, are frequently sold on the ground, without any farther trouble or expense to the farmer; and great quantities of manure may be purchased at a moderate expense. In such situations also there is a ready sale for every article the farm can produce; and the articles sold are not only brought to market at a small expense, but the payment is immediate. For all these reasons, it is contended, and apparently with justice, that the neighbourhood of a capital is the most profitable spot to farm in, notwithstanding the high rent of land, and the great expense

of labour.

of labour.

175. Where markets are not at hand, the farmer ought to take into consideration what articles will best suit those at a distance to which his produce must be sent. In such a situation, unless there are facilities for the conveyance of so bulky an article as corn by good roads, or by water-carriage, it is advisable, instead of cultivating grain, to attend either to the dairy husbandry, or to the breeding of stock which can be fattened in other districts where good markets are more numerous. This plan, by which the dairy, the breeding, and the fattening of stock, are made distinct professions, is highly beneficial to the country at large. Stock can be reared cheaper in remote districts than where land is dear and labour high. On the other hand, the purchaser of lean stock avoids the expense and risk of breeding great numbers of animals. His attention is not distracted by a multiplicity of objects; he can alter his system from cattle to sheep, or from sheep to cattle, as is likely to be most profitable; his business is simplified, and the capital he lays out is speedily returned. The division of professions between breeding and feeding (though they may be united in circumstances peculiarly favourable), is on the whole a most important link in the progress of agricultural prosperity.

4776. In regard to facility of conveyance, the state of public roads, bridges, iron rail-ways, canals, rivers rendered navigable, and harbours, deserves the consideration of the farmer, and will most materially influence the value of produce.

influence the value of produce.

4717. The situation of the furm in regard to manures, for an easy access to lime, chalk, marl, sea-weed, &c. is of essential advantage to cultivation. The price at which these articles can be purchased, their quality, their distance, and expense of conveyance, are likewise of importance. Farms, for example, possessing the advantage of sea-weed contiguous and in abundance, can pay from fifteen to twenty per cent, more rent per acre than otherwise could be afforded.

4718. Vicinity to fuel in the cold and moist regions of Europe are important considerations to the farmer. In the same county, even in England, the difference of expense is often material. In the Hebrides, from the moistness of the climate, the expense of fuel is reckoned equal to a third part of the rent of the land; and farmers who pay, in some cases, 1500, per amnum, would give 2000, if the landlord would supply them and their servants with fuel.

4719. Where a farmer is under the necessitu of using neat, from the labour attending the cutting.

and their servants with fuel.

4779. Where a farmer is under the necessity of using peat, from the labour attending the cutting, spreading, drying, and conveying it from a distance, several weeks of his horses and servants are devoted to that sole purpose; and much valuable time is lost, which ought to have been employed in the cultivation of his farm. It has been well remarked, that many farmers, to save five guineas on coal, often expend twenty, in thus misapplying the labour of their horses.

4780. Where wood is used, it occupies a great deal of ground that might often be cultivated to advantage, and it is not of a lasting quality. Coal is preferable, for general purposes, to every other species of fuel; and besides its domestic application, its superiority for burning lime, that important source of fertility, or calcareous clay, also of much value to the farmer, is an object of great moment. The tenant, therefore, who resides in the neighbourhood of coal, more especially if limestone or calcareous substances are at no great distance, farms at less expense, can afford to pay a higher rent, and may derive more profit from the land he cultivates, than if in these respects he were differently circumstanced.

SECT. VIII. Extent of Land suitable for a Farm.

4781. The extent of ground which a farmer proposes to occupy demands due consideration. If it be beyond his capital to cultivate or improve, he can derive no profit by taking it.

On the other hand, a small occupation may not be worthy of his attention.

4782. Farms as to size may be divided into three sorts: small farms under 100 acres; moderate-sized farms, from 100 to 200 acres; large farms, from 200 to 1000 acres, and upwards, of land fit for cultivation. The expense of labour is now so great, and the rent of land so high, that the profits of a small farm are not sufficient, with the utmost frugality, or even parsimony, to maintain a family with comfort.

frugality, or even parsimony, to maintain a family with comfort.

4783. Moderate-sized farms are well calculated for the dairy system, for the neighbourhood of large towns, and where capital is not abundant. There are few trades in which a small capital can be employed to a greater advantage than in a dairy farm, yet there is no branch of agriculture where such constant and unremitting attention is required. That is not to be expected from hired servants; but it is in the power of the wife and daughters of the farmer to perform, or at any rate to superintend, the whole business, and without their aid it cannot be rendered productive.

4784. Moderate-sized farms are general in the neighbourhood of towns. This necessarily results from the high rents paid in such situations; the shortness of the leases usually granted of land near towns; and the necessity the farmer is under of selling, in small quantities, the articles, the articles on the farmer is under of selling, in small quantities, the articles of produced on his farm. On this subject it has been remarked, that farmers in the vicinity of large towns resemble retail shop-keepers, whose attention must be directed to small objects, by which a great deal of money is got, the greater part of which would be lost, without the most unremitting attention. The farmer at a distance from markets, who cultivates on a great scale, may be compared, on the other hand, to a wholesale trader, who, as his profits are less, requires a greater extent of land, for the purpose both of engaging his attention, and of enabling him to support that station of life in which he is placed. There is this difference also between farmers in the neighbourhood of towns, and those who reside at a distance from them, that the former find it more profitable to sell their produce, even such bulky articles as turnips, potatoes, clover, hay, and straw, than to fatten cattle for the butcher; and they are enabled to do so, without injury to their farms, as they can procure dung in return.

4785. Farm

Sect. IX. Tenure on which Lands are held for Farming.

4786. Perpetual tenures, or absolute property in land, can never come into consideration with a farmer looking out for a farm. A proprietor cultivating his own property cannot, in correct language, be said to be a farmer; for to constitute the latter an essential requisite is the payment of rent.

requisite is the payment of rent.

4787. The leases on which lands are let for farming are for various terms, and with very different covenants. The shortest lease is from year to year, which, unless in the case of grass lands in the highest order, and of the richest quality, or under some other very peculiar circumstances, no prudent man, whose object was to make the most of his skill and capital, would accept of. Even leases for seven or ten years are too short for general purposes; a period of fourteen or fifteen years seems to the shortest for arable lands, so as to admit of the tenant paying a full rent; but fourteen years, when the lands to be entered on are in bad condition, are too few, and twenty-one years much better for the true interests of both parties. In farming, however, as in every other occupation where there are more skill and capital in want of employment than can find subjects to work on, farms will be taken under circumstances, both in regard to leases and rent, that are highly unfavourable to the farmer; and if they do not end in his ruin will keep him always poor, and probably not only pay less interest for his capital than any other way in which he could have employed it, but also infringe on its amount. The rapid depreciation of currency which took place in Britain during the wars against the French deceived many farmers, and flattered them for a time with the gradual rise of markets year after year. However high land might be taken at the commencement of a lease, it was always considered a consolation that it would be a bargain by the time it was half done; and that the farmers' fortune would be made during the last few years of its endurance. When the currency of Britain was permitted to find its level with that of other countries, the delusion ceased, and the majority of farmers were partially or wholly ruined.

4788. In regard to the covenants of a lease, it is necessary that there should be such in every one as shall protect both landlord and tenant. Certain general covenants in r

SECT. X. Rent.

4790. The rent of land, in a general point of view, must always depend on a variety of circumstances; as the wealth of the country; its population; the price of produce; the amount of public and other burdens; the distance from markets; the means of conveyance; the competition among farmers; and other less important considerations: but the rent of any particular farm must be regulated by the nature of the soil; the duration

of the tenure, and the covenants contained in the lease; the capital to be invested by the farmer in its culture; and the expenses to which he is liable.

4791. The rent of poor land cannot possibly be the same as in the case of fertile lands. The labour of ploughing, harrowing, sowing, &c., when the land is in cultivation, is nearly the same, and yet the produce is greatly inferior, not only in quantity, but in quality. Indeed, where the produce is inconsiderable, or the quality much inferior, the whole, or nearly the whole, may be swallowed up by the expense of labour, and no rent whatever can be afforded, more especially in adverse seasons.

4792. The duration of the tenure must have a considerable effect in fixing the rent. No farmer can afford to pay the same sum for land on a short as if he held it on a long lease. The covenants, also, which are in fact a species of rent, must influence the money payments.

4793. Rent must also depend on the capital invested in the cultivation of the farm. Thus, if a farmer can lay out only 44. Of capital per acre, he may not be able to afford for it a higher rent than 10s, per acre; if he lays out 7t. he may pay 14s.; and with a capital of 10t, per acre, he may be enabled to pay 18s. or 20s. of rent.

or 20s. of rent.

4794. The proportion of produce which should be paid as rent, is a question that has long been considered as abstruse, mysterious, and very difficult to resolve. Some have supposed that one fifth was a reasonable proportion, while others contend for a fourth, or even a third part of the produce of arable land. But all former calculations on this subject are rendered fallacious by the effects of modern improvements. The rent ought certainly to depend upon the amount of the disposable produce; and that produce in grain is greatly augmented, both by a diminution of the consumption on the farm, effected by improved implements, and a more correct arrangement of labour, and likewise a better cultivation of the land in tillage. Hence, while the price of wheat has greatly advanced during the last twenty years, above the average price of the preceding twenty, the rent of lahad has not only risen, but in a higher proportion. More grain, and that of a better quality, has been produced on the same extent of land, and a greater amount of disposable surplus has gone to market. Out of this surplus disposable produce, it is evident that the rent must be paid. But it is difficult to divide its amount between the landlord and tenant, as so much depends upon the seasons, and on the prices of the different articles which the farm produces. In bad seasons also, every deficiency of produce, in the acres set apart for supporting home population, must be made up from the disposable surplus; nor is it possible to apply the same rules to all situations, soils, and climates, in all the various districts of an extensive country. It may be proper, however, to give some general idea of the proportion of produce paid as rent in Scotland and in England.

4795. In Scotland, the following table states what is considered to be a fair proportion, where the land and the statistical content of the proportion of the consumption of the consumption of the consumption of the death as the back of the west extent for the proportion.

England.

4795. In Scotland, the following table states what is considered to be a fair proportion, where the land is cultivated. One of the most scientific agricultural writers, and, at the same time, one who has had much experience in farming, informs us that "this table is a statement of Sir John Sinclair, who wishes to subject every thing to petty regulation; and that there is no such proportion recognised in Scotland:"—

Per acre.
-£3 11 0
- 1 13 0 Where land produces 101. 10s. per acre per annum, one third, or

Where land produces 61. 12s. per acre per annum, one fourth, or

Where land produces only 44.5s. per acre per annum, one fifth, or

1 13 0

Where land produces only 44.5s. per acre per annum, one fifth, or

0 17 0

4796. In regard to grazing farms, they are let on principles totally different from the arable; namely, according to the quantity of stock they can maintain; and as they are not liable to the same expense of management, both the landlord and the tenant receive larger shares of the produce than in the case of

arable farms.

4797. The England, the tenant is allowed, on arable land, what is considered to be one moiety of the surplus, after defraying the expenses of cultivation, the taxes to which he is liable, and every other outgoing. Hay land requires much less of his attention; and for this he only obtains one third of the surplus. But the profits of grazing depending much on superior judgment in buying and selling stock, as well as skill in preventing or curing their diseases, the grazier is entitled to a share of the surplus, fully equal to that of his landlord. It has been contended, as a general principle, that as both expense of cultivating land, and the value of its produce, are infinitely various, a farmer ought to calculate what profit he can make on his whole farm, without entering into details; it being of little consequence to him whether he pays at the rate of 10t. or 10s, per acre, provided he makes an adequate interest on the capital invested. That is certainly a fair criterion on which a tenant may calculate what he ought to offer; but a landlord, in estimating the rent he ought to insist on, will necessarily take into his consideration the produce that his land is capable of yielding, and what proportion of it, or of its value, at a fair average, he has reason to expect, under all the circumstances of the case.

4798. Tithe. In Scotland there is no tithe. In England, compositions for tithes are computed as six is to twenty-two; so is the composition for tithe to the rent: so that land averaging 10t. 10s, per acre would,

to twenty-two; so is the composition for tithe to the rent: so that land averaging 101. 10s. per acre would,

according to Sir John Sinclair's calculation, be charged for

£2 11 71 19 41 Rent Composition for tithe £3 11 0

4799. What the profits are to which a farmer is entitled, is a question much disputed. The proper answer is simply this: — The common profits of capital invested in other commercial undertakings. As the subject, however, will bear talking about, let us hear what is said in the Code on this subject. On the one hand it is contended, that the produce of land is of such universal and absolute necessity to the existence of mankind, that it is not reasonable it should yield to him who raises it more than a fair profit. On the other hand it is urged, that a farmer is entitled to be fully recompensed for the application of a considerable capital, exposed to the uncertainty of the seasons, when it is managed with economy, and conducted with industry and skill; and it has also been observed, that it is seldom more money is got by farming than an adequate interest for the capital invested. This is owing to competition, the articles produced being in numberless hands, who must bring them to market; and necessity, the goods of the farmer being in general of a perishable nature, on the sale of which he depends for the payments he has to make, and the subsistence of his family. To prove how moderate the profits of farming in general are, it appears from the most careful enquiries, that on arable farms they rarely exceed from ten to fifteen per cent, on the capital invested, which is little enough, considering that few employments are more subject to casualties than farming, or require more uniform attention. Some arable farmers, possessed of superior skill and energy, and who have got leases on reasonable terms, may clear from fifteen to twenty per cent, it while others, who are deficient in these qualities, or pay too high rents, frequently become insolvent. Certain it is, that the great majority of farmers merely contrive to live and bring up their families; adding little or nothing to their capital, but that nominal addition which takes place in consequence of the depreciation of the currence. quence of the depreciation of the currency.

quence or the depreciation of the currency.

4800. In grazing farms the case is different; as they are attended with less expense of labour, and produce articles of a more luxurious description, for which a higher price will be given. Hence, in such farms, fifteen per cent, and upwards is not unusual. Besides, the grazier is more of a trader than the mere arable farmer; is frequently buying as well as selling stock; and sometimes makes money by judicious speculations, though occasionally, from a sudden fall of stock, his losses are considerable. The grazier who breeds superior stock, and thence incurs great expense, is cartainly well entitled to more than common profit for his skill and attention.

4801. For the mode in which rent should be paid, and the terms of payment, we refer to the succeeding

Taxes and other Burdens which affect the Farmer.

4802. Farmers are subjected to the payment of various taxes besides the rent paid to the landlord; some of them imposed for local purposes, and others for the general expenses The real amount of such burdens every careful tenant ought accurately They may be classed under the following to know before he bargains for his lease. heads: parochial, national, and miscellaneous.

heads: parochial, national, and miscellaneous.

4803. Parochial taxes are for the support of the clergyman, for the maintenance of the poor, and, in Scotland, for providing a parochial schoolmaster. The mode of supporting the clergy in England, by paying them a tenth part of the produce of the land in kind, is highly injurious to agriculture, and a bar to improvement. It is a great bar to improvement, because an improving farmer, one more enlightened or more spirited than his neighbours, would pay more tithe by means of his outlay and his exertions, but it is not certain that he would likewise receive more profit. The produce would be more, but the expense would be greater. Nothing can be more obnoxious than a law by which, when a person expends a large sum, either in reclaiming wastes, or augmenting the fertility of land already cultivated, he should be under the necessity of yielding up one tenth of its produce to a person who has a been liable to no share of the expense, who has run none of the risk, and who has sustained none of the labour attending the improvement. A commutation of tithe, therefore, instead of its being exacted in kind, would be one of the greatest benefits that could be conferred on agriculture; and there is not the least difficulty in effecting it, by giving to the tithe-owner either a proportion of the land, or by converting the tithe into a perpetual corn rent. Both these plans have been adopted in a variety of cases, by local acts in England, and they ought now to be enforced as a general system.

4804. An assessment for the maintenance of the poor is another parochial burden, which is annually increasing, and which, if not speedily regulated upon proper principles, will inevitably absorba very large proportion of rent in England. Indeed, there are instances where, between the years 1815 and 1822, it has absorbed the whole. This tax is the most dangerous of all for the farmer, on account of its fluctuation; and, indeed, it may be said that it never falls, but continually rises. During

4805. The tithes and the poor-rates are charges upon the land, and in fact come from the landlord's pocket rather than from the tenant's; but in their operation are often oppressive to the tenant, by rising pocket rather than from the tenant's; but in their operation are often oppressive to the tenant, by rising in the course of the lease much higher than they were at the commencement; and as a farmer's rent is always considered by the overseer to be his income, he is charged on that; while the tradesman, who realises three times the amount, is only charged to the poor on the amount of rent of his house.

4806. In Scotland, the poor are in general maintained by voluntary contributions; but when these are not found to be sufficient, the proprietors of the parish, with the clergyman and vestry, or kirk-session, are directed to make a list of the indigent persons in the parish, and then to impose an assessment for their relief, one half to be paid by the proprietors, and the other half by the tenantry.

4807. The national burdens in general, as the duties on houses and windows, and other assessed taxes, or assessments for the support of militia-men's wives and families, for the conveyance of vagrants, or the prosecution of felons, fall no heavier upon the farmer than upon other classes of the community. 4808. There are various miscellaneous burdens affecting the farmer, as statute assessments for properly applied, cannot be

4808. There are various miscellaneous burdens affecting the farmer, as statute assessments for bridges, which are of such public utility, that moderate rates for their maintenance, properly applied, cannot be objected to: statute labour on the highways; constable dues, which are sciolom of much moment; charges of the churchwardens, including the repairs of the church; and in some populous parishes, there is sometimes a burial ground tax. All these are paid by the occupiers. In some places, also, there is a sewer tax, chargeable on the landlords, where it is not otherwise settled by express contract.

4869. The vexations to which farmers in England are subjected, from various uncertain burdens, operate as a premium to Scottish agriculture. It is ingeniously and justly remarked, that physical circumstances are much more favourable to agriculture in England than in her sister country; but these advantages are counteracted by the accumulation of moral evils, which might be removed if the legislature were to bestow on matters connected with the internal improvement of the country, and the means for promoting it, a portion of that attention which it's of requently gives to the amelioration or improvement of our foreign possessions. It ought to have been the business of the late Board of Agriculture to endeavour to prevail on the legislature to relieve agriculture from its moral and political evils; but, instead of this, they set about procuring and distributing statistical and professional information, comparatively of very inferior utility; and after receiving from government nearly 50,000d, or, for any thing we know, more, left agriculture where they found it. Even in the particular line which the Board adopted, Marshall was a much more effectual instrument of agricultural improvement.

SECT. XII. Other Particulars requiring a Farmer's Attention, with a View to the Renting of Land.

4810. A variety of miscellaneous particulars require consideration before a prudent farmer will finally resolve to undertake the cultivation of a farm; as, the nature of the property on which the farm is situated; in particular, whether the estate is entailed, and to what extent the possessor of the estate is authorised to grant a lease; the character of the landlord, and, in case of his decease, that of his family, and of those whom they are likely to consult; the real condition of the farm in regard to the enclosures, drainage, buildings, &c.; the crops it has usually produced, and the manner in which it has been managed for some years preceding; the general state of the district, in regard to the price of labour, and the expense of living; the character of its inhabitants, in particular of the neighbouring farmers and labourers, and whether they are likely to promote or to discourage a spirit of improvement; the probability of subletting to advantage in case of not liking the situation, of finding a better bargain, or of death. The chances of settling one's family; as of marrying daughters, or of sons' making good marriages. The social state of the farmers, or those that would be considered one's neighbours; the number and

tone of clergy, and lawyers; the game, and the chances of disputes concerning it; the morals of the serving class; schools, places of worship, &c. It is evident, that in hardly any one instance can all the circumstances above enumerated be favourably combined. But the active and intelligent farmer will not be discouraged by the obstacles he may have to surmount; but will strenuously endeavour, by exertion, industry, and perseverance, to overcome the difficulties he must unavoidably encounter. These are vague generalities, and may be thought too commonplace for a work of this description; but the young farmer on the look-out for a farm may not be the worse for having his memory refreshed by them.

CHAP. II.

Considerations respecting Himself, which a Farmer ought to keep in view in selecting and hiring a Farm.

4811. Whoever intends to embrace farming as a profession, will be less likely to meet with disappointment, if he previously examines a little into his own disposition and talents; and weighs his expectations against ordinary results. Nor is it less essential that he should estimate justly the extent to which his capital may be adequate, and keep regular accounts.

Sect. I. Personal Character and Expectations of a professional Farmer.

4812. Every one who proposes to farm with success, Professor Thaer observes, ought to unite energy and activity, to reflection, to experience, and to all necessary knowledge. It is true, he says, farming has long been considered as an occupation fit for a young man incapable for any other, and such have sometimes succeeded; but this has always been chiefly owing to a fortunate concurrence of circumstances, which it is not now very easy to meet with.

4813. The practice of agriculture consists of an infinite number of particular operations, each of which appears easy in itself, but is often for that very reason the more difficult to execute to the precise extent required; one operation so often interferes with another. To regulate them according to the given time and strength, and in such a way that none is neglected, or causes the neglect of others, requires at once a great deal of attention and activity, without inquietude; of promptitude without precipitation; of general views, and yet with an extreme attention to details.

4814. To casualties and accidents no business is so much exposed as farming; and therefore, to enjoy an ordinary degree of happiness, Professor Thaer considers it essential that the farmer possess a certain tranquility of mind. This, he says, may either be the result of a naturally phlegmatic habit of body, or of elevated views in religion or philosophy. These will enable him to bear with every misfortune arising from adverse seasons, or the death of live stock; and only permit him to regret accidents which result from his own neglect.

from his own neglect.

from adverse seasons, or the death of live stock; and only permit him to regret accidents which result from his own neglect.

4815. The expectations of profit and happiness which a young farmer has formed ought to be well weighed against the profits and happiness of farmers in general. However superior a farmer may consider his own talents and abilities, he may rest assured there are a number as skilful and adroit as himself, and just as likely to realise extraordinary advantages. Let none therefore engage in farming, thinking to make more money than other farmers similarly circumstanced with himself. If from a happy concurrence of circumstances he is more than usually successful, so much the better, and let him consider it as partly owing to good fortune as well as good farming; but never let him set out on the supposition of gaining extraordinary advantages with only ordinary means.

4816. The profits of farming are much exaggerated by people in general; but it may be asserted as an unquestionable fact, that no capital affords less profit than that employed in farming, except that sunk in landed property. This is the natural result both of the universality of the business and of its nature. Farming is every where practised, and every one thinks he may easily become a farmer, hence high rents, which necessarily lessen the profits on capital. From the nature of farming, the capital employed is returned seldom. A tradesman may lay out and return his capital several times a year; but a farmer can never, generally speaking, grow more than one crop per annum. Suppose he succeeds in raising the best possible crops in his given circumstances, still his profits have an absolute limit; for if an ordinary crop be as five, and the best that can be grown be as seven, all that the most fortunate concurrence of circumstances will give is not great, and is easily foreseen. It is hardly possible for a farmer, paying the market price for his land, to make much more than a living for himself and family. Those few who have excee

4818. The most likely persons to engage in farming with success are the sons of farmers, or such others as have been regularly brought up to the practice of every part of agri-They must also have an inclination for the profession, as well as a competent understanding of its theory or principles. Books are to be found every where, from which the science of the art is to be obtained; and there are eminent farmers in the improved districts who take apprentices as pupils.

4819. In The Husbandry of Scotland, the case is mentioned of Walker, of Mellendean, an eminent

farmer of Roxburghshire, renting about 2866 acres of arable land, and distinguished for his skill in agriculture, who takes young men under him as apprentices, and these, instead of receiving wages, have uniformly paid him ten pounds each. Some of them remain with him two years, but the greater number only one. They eat in his kitchen, where they have always plenty of plain wholesome food. He takes none who are above living in that way, or who will not put their hands to every thing going forward on the farm. He has sometimes been offered ten times the above sum, to take in young gentlement to eat and associate with his own family; but that he has uniformly declined. These young men have an opportunity of attending to every operation of husbandry, as practised on Walker's farm; and are taught to hold the plough, to sow, to build stacks, &c.

Sect. II. Capital required by the Farmer.

4820. The importance of capital in every branch of industry is universally acknowledged, and in none is it more requisite than in farming. When there is any deficiency in that important particular, the farmer cannot derive an adequate profit from his exertions, as he would necessarily be frequently obliged to dispose of his crops for less than their value, to procure ready money; and it would restrain him from making advantageous purchases, when even the most favourable opportunities occurred. An industrious, frugal, and intelligent farmer, who is punctual in his payments, and hence in good credit, will strive with many difficulties, and get on with less money than a man of a different character. But if he has not sufficient live stock to work his lands in the best manner, as well as to raise a sufficient quantity of manure; nor money to purchase the articles required for the farm; he must, under ordinary circumstances, live in a state of penury and hard labour; and the first unfavourable season, or other incidental misfortune, will probably sink him under the weight of his accumulated burdens. Farmers are too generally disposed to engage in larger farms than they have capital to stock and cultivate. This is a great error; for it makes many a person poor upon a large farm, who might live in comfort and acquire property upon one of less extent. No tenant can be secure without a surplus at command, not only for defraying the common expenses of labour, but those which may happen from any unexpected circumstance. When a farmer farms within his capital, he is enabled to embrace every favourable opportunity of buying when prices are low, and of selling when they are high.

4821. The amount of capital required must depend upon a variety of circumstances; as whether it is necessary for the farmer to expend any sum in the erection, or in the repair, of his farm-house and offices; what sum an in-coming tenant has to pay to his predecessor, for the straw of the crop, the dung left upon the farm, and other articles of similar nature; the condition of the farm at the commencement of the lease, and whether any sums must be laid out in drainage, enclosure, irrigation, levelling ridges, &c.; whether it is necessary to purchase lime, or other extraneous manures, and to what extent; on the period of entry, and the time at which the rent becomes payable, as this is sometimes exacted before there is any return from the lands, out of the actual produce of which it ought to be paid; and, lastly, on its being a grazing or an arable

farm, or a mixture of both.

4822. In pasture districts, the common mode of estimating the amount of capital necessary is according to the amount of the rent; and it is calculated that, in ordinary pastures, every farmer ought to have at his command from three to five times the rent he has agreed to pay. But in the more fertile grazing districts, carrying stock worth from 201, to 301, and even upwards, per acre (as is the case in many parts of England), five rents are evidently insufficient. When prices are high, ten rents will frequently be required by those who breed superior stock, and enter with spirit into that new field of speculation

be required by those who breed superior stock, and enter with spirit line that he does not specially and enterprise.

4823. The capital required by an arable farmer varies, according to circumstances, from 5t. to 10t. or even 1425. Per acre. An ignorant, timid, and penurious farmer lays out the least sum he can possibly contrive; and consequently he obtains the smallest produce or profit from his farm. The profit, however, will always increase, when accompanied by spirit and industry, in proportion to the capital employed, if judiciously expended. At the same time, attention and economy cannot be dispensed with. It is ill-judged to purchase a horse at forty guiness, if one worth thirty can execute the labour of the farm; or to lay out sums unnecessarily upon expensive harness, loaded with useless ornaments. Prudent farmers also, who have not a large capital at command, when they commence business, often purchase some horses still fit for labour, though past their prime, and some breeding arraes, or colts; and in five or six years, they are fully supplied with good stock, and can sometimes sell their old horses without much loss. In every case, such shifts must be resorted to, where there is any deficiency of capital.

without much loss. In every case, such shifts must be resorted to, where there is any deficiency of capital.

4824. A mixture of arable and grass farming is, on the whole, the most profitable method of farming. Independently of the advantages to be derived from the alternate husbandry (which are always considerable), the chances of profit are much more numerous from a varied system than where one object is exclusively followed. Where this mixed mode of farming is practised, the farmer will frequently rely on the rurchase of lean stock, instead of breeding his own; and derives great advantage from the quickness with which capital thus employed is returned. But, in that case, much must depend upon judicious selection. In general it may be said, that to stock a turnip-land arble farm, will require, at this time (1830), 51. or 61. and a clay-land farm from 71. or 81. per acre, according to circumstances.

4825. This capital is necessarily divided into two parts. The one is partly expended on implements, or stock of a more or less perishable nature, and partly vested in the soil; for this farmer is entitled to a certain annual gain, adequate to replace, within a given number of years, the sum thus laid out. The other is employed in defraying the charges of labour, &c. as they occur throughout the year; the whole of which, with the interest, should be replaced by the yearly produce. These two branches of expense on a farm are the first to be attended to, both in order of time, and in magnitude of amount.

CHAP. III.

Choice of Stock for a Farm.

4826. The stocking of a farm may be considered as including live stock, implements, servants, and seed. A considerable portion of a farmer's capital is employed in manures, tillages, labour, &c.; but a farm being once engaged, the above are the only descriptions of stock which admit of a choice.

SECT. I. Choice of Live Stock.

4827. The animals required by a farmer are of two kinds; such as are employed to assist in labour; and such as are used to convert the produce of the farm into food, or other disposable commodities.

Subsect. 1. Live Stock for the Purposes of Labour.

4828. The animals of labour used in British farming are exclusively the horse and the ox. Much difference of opinion formerly prevailed, as to which of these two animals should be preferred; and the preference has generally been given by speculative writers to the ox, and by practical farmers to the horse. Lord Kaimes in the last century, and Lord Somerville in the present, may be considered the principal advocates for the ox. To their arguments, and to all others, the following objections have been stated by the able author of the supplement to the 6th edition of The Gentleman Farmer; and they may be considered as conveying the sentiments, and according with the practice, of all the best informed and most extensive British farmers.

4829. The first objection to oxen is, that they are unfit for the various labours of modern husbandry,—for travelling on hard roads in particular,—for all distant carriages,—and generally for every kind of work which requires despatch: and what sort of work often does not in this variable climate? A great part of a farmer's work is indeed carried on at home; and it may still be thought that this may be done by oxen, while one or more horse teams are employed in carrying the produce to market, and bringing home manure and fuel. But it is unnecessary to appeal to the author of The Wealth of Nations, to prove the impracticability of this division of labour, unless upon very large farms; and even on these the advantages of such an arrangement are at best extremely problematical. The different kinds of farmwork do not proceed at the same time; but every season, and even every change of weather, demands the farmer's attention to some-particular employment, rather than to others. When his teams are capable of performing every sort of work, he brings them all to bear for a time upon the most important labours of every season; and when that is despatched, or interrupted by unfavourable weather, the less urgent branches are speedily executed by the same means. This is one cause, more important perhaps than any other, why oxen have ceased to be employed; for even ploughing, which they can perform better than any other kind of work, is scarcely ever going forward all the year; and for some months in winter, the weather often prevents it altogether.

4830. Another objection is, that an ox team capable of performing the work of two borses, even such kind of work as they can perform, consumes the produce of considerably more land than the horses. If this be the case, it is of no great importance, either to the farmer or the community, whether the land be under oats, or under herbage and roots. The only circumstance to be attended to here is, the carcase of the ox: the value of this, in stating the consumption of produce, must

4830. Another objection is, that an ox team capable of performing the work of two horses, even such kind of work as they can perform, consumes the produce of considerably more land than the horses. If this be the case, it is of no great importance, either to the farmer or the community, whether the land be under oats, or under herbage and roots. The only circumstance to be attended to here is, the carcase of the ox: the value of this, in stating the consumption of produce, must be added to the value of his labour. He consumes, from his birth till he goes to the shambles, the produce of a certain number of acres of land; the return he makes for this is so much beef, and so many years' labour. The consumption of produce must therefore be divided between these two articles. To find the share that should be allotted to each, the first thing is to accertain how many acres of grass and roots would produce the same weight of beef from an ox, bred and reared for beef alone, and slaughtered at three or four years old. What remains has been consumed in producing labour. The next thing is to compare this consumption with that of the horse, which produces nothing but labour. By this simple test, the question, viewing it upon a broad national ground, must evidently be determined. Every one may easily make such a calculation suited to the circumstances of his farm; none that could be offered would apply to every situation. But it will be found, that if even three oxen were able to do the work of two horses, the advantages in this point of view would still be on the side of the horse; and the first objection applies with undiminished force besides.

force besides.

4831. The money-price of the horse and ox, it is evident, is merely a temporary and incidental circumstance, which depends upon the demand. A work ox may be got for less than half the price of a horse, because there is little or no demand for working oxen; while the demand for horses by manufactures, commerce, pleasure, and war, enhances the price of farm-horses, as well as of the food they consume. Those who wish to see horses banished from all sorts of agricultural labour, would do well to consider where they are to be reared for the numerous wants of the other classes of society. Besides, if two oxen must be kept for doing the work of one horse, it ought to be foreseen, that though beef may be more abundant than at present, there will be a corresponding deficiency in the producin of mutton and wool. A greater portion of the arable land of the country must be withdrawn from yielding the food of man directly, and kept under cattle crops, which, however necessary to a certain extent for preserving the fertility of the soil, do not return human food, on a comparison with corn crops, in so great a proportion as that of one to six from any given extent of land of the same quality.

4832. The demand for oxen is confined almost every where to the shambles; and by the improvements of modern husbandry, they are brought to a state of profitable maturity at an early age. No difference in price at setting to work, — no increase of weight while working, — no saving on the value of the food consumed, can ever make it the interest of tillage farmers generally to keep oxen as formerly, till they are eight or ten years old. They judiciously obtain the two products from different kinds of animals, each of them from the kind which is best fitted by nature to afford it, — the labour from the horse, and the beef alone from the ox. And though the price of the horse is almost wholly sunk at last, during the period of his labour he has been paying a part of it every year to a fund, which, before his usual term expires, becomes sufficiently large to indemnify his owner. The ox, on the other hand, is changed three or four times during the same

period; and cach of them gives nearly as large a carcase for the food of man as if his days had been unprofitably prolonged in executing labour, from which he has been gradually exempted in Britain, in France, and in other countries, very nearly in proportion

to the progress of correct systems of husbandry.

4833. The description of horse which a farmer ought to choose will depend chiefly on the soil of the farm, and partly also on the quantity of road-work. Stiff lands require obviously a heavier and more powerful breed than such as are light and hilly. latter case, two of the best breeds are the Clevelands and Clydesdale, or some local cross with these breeds. In general, it is not advisable to procure horses from a climate materially different from that where they are to remain; and therefore, for various reasons, a prudent farmer will look out for the best in his neighbourhood. Often, however, he is obliged to take the stock of his predecessor; and this he can only get rid of or improve to his mind by degrees. The farm-horses in most parts of England are much too cumbrous and heavy, and are more fitted for drawing heavy drays or waggons in towns than for the quick step required in the operations of agriculture.

4834. The objections of Davis of Longleat to the using of large heavy-heeled horses, in preference to the smart, the active, and the really useful breeds, merit particular attention. In some situations, the steepness of the hills and the heaviness of the soil require more than ordinary strength; but, in such cases, he maintains that it would be better to add to the number of horses than to increase their size. Great horses maintains that it would be better to add to the number of horses than to increase their size. Great horses not only cost proportionably more at first than small ones, but require much more food, and of a better quality, to keep up their flesh. The Wiltshire carter also takes a pride in keeping them as fat as possible; and their food (which is generally barley) is given without stint. In many instances, indeed, the expense of keeping a fine team of horses amounts nearly to the rent of the farm on which they are worked. They are purchased young when two years' old colts, and sold at five or six years of age for the London drays and waggons. The expense of their maintenance is very seldom counterbalaced by the difference of price, more especially as such horses are gently worked when young, that they may attain their full size and beauty. In ploughing light soils, the strength of a dray-horse is not wanted; and in heavy soils, the weight of the animal does injury to the land.

Choice of Live Stock for the Purposes of breeding or feeding. Subsect. 2.

4835. The most desirable properties of live stock destined for food are considered in The Code of Agriculture, in respect to size, form, a tendency to grow, early maturity, hardiness of constitution, prolific properties, quality of flesh, a disposition to fatten, and lightness of offal.

be distinguished by a general fulness and rotundity of shape; that the chest should be broad, for no animal whose chest is narrow can easily be made fat; that the carease should be deep and straight; that shows a diseased state, and the control of the control o

are exempted from various diseases, such as having yellow fat, and being blackfleshed, defects so injurious to stock.

4845. The prolific quality of a breed is a matter deserving attention. The females of some breeds both bear more frequently than usual, and also have frequently more than one at a birth. This property runs more strikingly in sub-varieties, or individual families; and though partly owing to something in the habits of animals, and partly to their previous good or bad treatment, yet in some degree seems to depend upon the seasons, some years being more distinguished for twins than others. In breeding, not only the number, but the sex of the offspring, in some cases, seems to depend upon the female parent. Two cows produced fourteen females each in fifteen years, though the bull was changed every year: it is singular, that when they produced a bull calf, it was in the same year. Under similar circumstances, a great number of males have been produced by the same cow in succession, but not to the same extent.

4846. By the quality of their flesh, breeds are likewise distinguished. In some kinds it is coarse, hard, and fibrous; in others of a finer grain or texture. In some breeds, also, the flavour of the meat is superior; the gravy they produce, instead of being white and insipid, is high coloured, well flavoured, and rich; and the fat is intermixed among the fibres of the muscles, giving the meat a streaked, or marbled appearance. Breeds whose flesh have these properties are peculiarly valuable. Hence two animals of nearly the same edgree of fatness and weight, and who could be fed at nearly the same expense to the husbandman, will sell at very different prices, merely from the known character of their meat.

4847. A disposition to fatten is a great object in animals destined for the shambles. Some animals possess this property during the whole progress of their lives, while in others it only takes place at a more advanced period, when they have attained their full growth, and are furnished at the

on that subject can only arise from want of proper discrimination. Fat meat is unquestionably more nourishing than lean, though to digest this oily matter there are required, on account of its difficult solubility, a good bile, much saliva, and a strong stomach; consequently none, except those who are in the most vigorous state of health, or who are employed in hard labour, can properly digest it. Though fat meat, however, is unfit for general consumption, yet experiments in the art of fattening animals are likely to promote useful discoveries; and though, in the course of trying a number of experiments, errors and excesses may be committed, yet on the whole advantage may be derived from the knowledge thus to be obtained. As the bone also gains but little in the fatting animal, and the other offal becomes proportionably less, as the animal becomes more fat, the public has not sustained much loss by over-fatted animals. To kill even hogs till they are thoroughly fat, is exceeding bad economy. An ox or cow, though the little fiesh it has may be of good quality, yet presents, when lean, little but skin and bone; and it slaughtered in that state, would neither indemnify the owner for the expense of breeding and maintaining it, nor benefit the public. A coarse and heavy-fleshed ox, which would require a very long time and much good food to fatten, may be slaughtered with most advantage while rather lean. It is not, however, so much the extent of fat, as the want of a sufficient quantity of lean flesh, of which the consumer complains; for it cannot be doubted, that the lean flesh of a fat animal is better in quality, and contains more nourishment, than the flesh of a lean animal.

4849. Handling well. The graziers and butchers in various parts of the kingdom have recourse to feeling the skin, or cellular membrane, for ascertaining a disposition to fatten; and since Bakewell directed the public attention so much to breeding, that practice has become more generally known. Handling cannot easily be defined, and can only

4851. The Rev. Henry Berry, who has paid much attention to the subject of breeding and feeding cattle, and written several valuable papers on the subject in the British Farmer's Magazine, seems to prefer for general purposes the improved short-horns. "These cattle," he says, "at three years old, are equal to Hereford cattle at four years old; and they are bred from cows which prove much more profitable for the dairy than the Herefords." At the same time, he admits that the Hereford cattle are excellent to purchase with a view to fattening, because in a lean state at four years old they will of course not bear an increased price in proportion to the increased time required to render one of them equal to a short-horn of three years. For breeders, therefore, he decidedly recommends the short-horns; and he has given an interesting history of this breed of cattle for the last eighty years, the period which has elapsed since it attracted attention. It was imported from Holland to the banks of the Tees; or, at least, it is the result of a cross between the breed so imported and the native breed of that district. (Improved Short-Horns, &c. By the Rev. Henry Berry. 2d edit. 1830.)

SECT. II. Choice of Agricultural Implements, Seeds, and Plants.

4852. The variety and excellence of agricultural implements is so great, that the prudent farmer, in regard to these, as well as in every other branch of his art, must study economy. He should not incur an unnecessary expense in buying them, or in purchasing more than are essentially requisite, and can be profitably used. This maxim ought to be more especially attended to by young improvers, who are often tempted, under the specious idea of diminishing labour and saving expense, to buy a superfluous quantity of implements, which they afterwards find are of little use. (Coventry's Disc. p. 47.) It is remarked by an intelligent author on matters of husbandry, that a great diversity of implements, as they are more rarely used, prove in general a source of vexation and disappointment, rather than of satisfaction, to the farmer.

4853. The different implements required by the farmer are: those of tillage; for drilling or sowing the first part of the former for realing corn; for mowing and harvesting hay; of conveyance; for draining; for harnessing stock; for rolling land; for the dairy; and, for

ing hay, of conveyance; for draining; for harnessing stock; for rolling land; for the dairy; and, for miscellaneous purposes.

4834. In purchasing implements, the following rules are to be observed: they should be simple in their construction, both that their uses may be more easily understood, and that any common workman may be able to repair them when they get out of order; the materials should be of a durable nature, that the labour may be less liable to interruption from their accidental failure; their form should be firm and compact, that they may not be injured by joilst and shaking; and that they may be more safely worked by country labourers, who are but little accustomed to the use of delicate tools. In the larger machines, symmetry and lightness of shape ought to be particularly attended to: for a heavy carriage, like a greaf horse, is worn out by its own weight, nearly as much as by what he carries. The wood should be cut up and placed in a position the best calculated to resist pressure; and morties, so likely to weaken the wood, should, as much as possible, be avoided; at the same time, implements should be made as light as is consistent with the strength that is necessary. Their price should be such, that farmers in moderate circumstances can afford to buy them; yet for the sake of a low price, the judicious farmer will not purchase articles either of a finney fabric or a faulty form; and implements ought to be suited to the nature of the country, whether hilly or level, and more especially to the quality of the soil; for those which are calculated for light land will not answer equally well in soils that are heavy and adhesive. (Code.)

4855. In the choice of seed corn, regard must be had to procure it from a suitable soil and climate, and of a suitable variety. A change from one soil to another of a different

quality, is generally found advantageous; but this is not always the case as to climate. Thus, some of the varieties of oats, as the Angus oat, which answers well in most parts of Scotland, is found not to fill in the ear, but to shrivel up after blossoming, in the south In like manner, the woolly-chaffed white wheats of Essex and Kent rot in the ear when grown in the moist climate of Lancashire. In settling on a farm in a country with which the farmer is little acquainted, he will often find it advisable to select the best seed he can find in the neighbourhood, and probably to resift it and free it from the seeds of weeds and imperfect grains. Particular care is requisite in selecting the seed of the bean and pea, as no crop depends more on the variety being suited to the soil Thus, on hot gravelly soils in the south, the late grey pea would produce little haulm and no pulse; but the early varieties, or the pearl pea, will produce a fair proportion of both.

4856. The only small seeds the farmer has to sow on a large scale, are the clovers, grasses, the different varieties of turnip, and probably the mangold wurzel and carrot. No expense or trouble should be spared to procure the best turnip seed; as if that is either mixed by impregnation with other varieties of the Brássica tribe, or has been raised from a degenerate small-rooted parentage, the progeny will never come to any The same may be said of carrot or mangold seed, raised from small misshapen Even rape seed should be raised from the strongest and largest rooted plants, as these always produce a stronger progeny.

roots. Even rape seed should be raised from the strongest and largest rooted plants, as these always produce a stronger progeny.

4857. The selection and propagation of improved agricultural seeds has till lately been very little attended to. But the subject has been taken up by Mr. Sinclair of New Cross, Mr. Shirreff of Mungos Wells, Mr. Gorrie of Raitia nather and we have little doubt some greatly improved varieties of our more useful field plants will be the term and we have little doubt some greatly improved varieties of our which seed was saved, been improved in nutrificus all and, by suddous lection of the roots from which seed was saved, been improved in nutrificus all and, by suddous lection of the roots from which seed was saved, been improved in nutrificus all and provement by indicatoes and swedish turnip. Mr. Shirreff says, "appear to be susceptible of farther improvement by indicatoes and seed to the country is susceptible, by the propagation of genuine seeds of the best varieties of plants, one remarkable feature of such an improvement is, that it could be carried into effect without any additional investment of capital, or destruction of that already employed. It would require, in the first instance, only a slight degree of observation amongst practical farmers to select the best varieties of plants, or even seed of a good and a bad variety of a plant, is og great, that it does not seem instance, be clear gain to the occupiers, and ultimately to the owners of land. The difference of produce, arising from sowing the seed of a good and a bad variety of a plant, is og great, that it does not seem inconsistent with probability to state, that the gross agricultural produce of the country might be augmented, in the course of a few years, through the agency of improved seeds, to the amount of seven per cent; and as the farmer's home consumption of produce, by such means, would be increased nearly ten per cent, what an enormous fund this forms for maintaining the unagricultural part of the population, an

inferior herbage into nutriment of a different description; grasses and roots are the raw materials, butcher's meat the manufactured commodity."

4860. The importance of attending to varieties of cultivated plants has been ably pointed out by Mr. Bishop, at once a scientific botanist and an experienced practical gardener. "By means of varieties" he says, "the produce of our gardens and fields are not only increased in a tenfold degree, but the quality of the produce is improved in a still greater proportion. In them we perceive the labour and assiduity of man triumphing over the sterility of unassisted nature, and succeeding in giving birth to a race of beings calculated to supply his wants in a manner that original species never could have done. The difference between varieties that have sprung from the same species fits them for different purposes, and for different soils, situations, and climates. Some, by reason of their robust natures, are winter vegetables; and others, by being early, are spring vegetables; while some are in perfection in summer, and others in autumn. The fruit produced by some is fit to eat when pulled off the tree; while the fruit of others is valuable by reason of its keeping till that season, when Nature rests to recruit her strength. Thus, in edible plants and fruits, we are supplied with an agreeable change throughout the year, from a difference in varieties that have sprung from the same species. In the earlier ages of the world, no idea could have been entertained of the

excellence some varieties have attained over their originals. Who, upon viewing the wild cabbage that grows along our sea-coast, would ever imagine that cauliflower or broccoil would have been produced by the same? Or who would expect the well-formed apple of a pound's weight from the verjuice plant in our hedges? Many instances might be noticed of original species that are scarcely fit to be eaten by the beasts of the field, the varieties of which afford a nutritious and wholesome food for man. Upon comparing the original variety of the Daicus Carota, the Pastinaca sativa, and some others indigenous to our climate, with their varieties produced by culture, we are struck with their great inferiority, and cannot help reflecting on the hapless condition of that hungry savage who first taught us their use; for nothing short of the greatest privation could ever have led to that discovery. Indeed, nothing is more obvious, upon comparing original species with their varieties produced by culture, than that we, by means of the latter, enjoy a vegetable food far preferable to that of our forefathers; a circumstance from which it may be inferred that posterity is destined to enjoy a better than that which we do now. For although it is reasonable to believe that there exists a degree of excellence attainable by varieties over the species where the posterity is destined to enjoy a better than that which we do now. For although it is reasonable to believe that there exists a degree of excellence attainable by varieties over the species of cultivate have sprungs, yet as that degree is unknown, and as it is probably beyond the power of man, of cultivate have sprungs and the power of the power o

benefits mankind derive from the varieties produced by culture are numerous and important, and that the discovery of those of merit is an object highly deserving of our attention." (Bishop's Causal Botany.)

4803. The varieties of wheat and barley in general cultivation, Mr. Gorrie observes, are "not numerous; but were 2 part of that attention paid to the production of new and improved varieties of field-beans, peas, oats, barley, and wheat, which is now almost wasted on live stock, the same success might follow, and varieties of each of these useful species of grain might be found as far surpassing those now in cultivation as the modern breeds of horses and cattle surpass those of former days. To effect this, a simple process only is necessary. When any two varieties are intended to be used in 'crossing,' it is necessary that they should be sown at such periods as may render them likely to flower at the same time; and we would recommend that such plants should be sown or transplanted into flower-pots, particularly the variety to be used as the female breeder. The parts of fructification of all the Cerealia tribe are composed of a stigma, or fringed substance, which crowns the embryo grain; three anthers or male parts, which have either a purple or yellow colour; and firm, small, round, or rather longish cylindrical knobs, with a hollow line longitudinally along the middle, on the side farthest from the filament which supports these anthers. Allowing that there are six plants, say of wheat, in a pot to be imprepated, let the variety possessing the greatest proportion of desirable qualities be selected for the male, from a field or otherwise, and, before the anthers of all the ears growing on the plants in the popened by a slight touch of the forefinger; cut off the anthers of all the ears growing on the plants in the popened by a slight touch of the forefinger; cut off the anthers of all the ears growing on the plants in the pot, and then take the male parts of the variety wished to be improved, which have been vol. i. p. 17.)

vol. i. p. 17.)

4864. Grain, seeds, and roots intended for reproduction are not required to have come to the same degree of maturity on the plant, as when intended for meal or other products to be consumed as food. The cause of this has never been satisfactorily explained; all that is alleged being the conjecture, that the cotyledons of the seed are better fitted for entering the vessels of the minute plant, when they are not of such a farinaceous nature, as when these cotyledons are more mature. "That grain not perfectly matured is fully qualified for seed, is evident from places situated near rivers or lakes, where the grain is some seasons is subject to be what the people who cultivate such situations term blasted or middewed. This happens in autumn, before the grain is matured, and is probably caused by fogs or damps which arise from the water. This blast discolours the straw, and renders it so friable that it will hardly bind itself; the grain never receives any more nourishment, is shrivelled and light, and soon assume a ripe appearance, and so small a quantity of farinaceous matter will be contained in the grains, that a sheaf, after being reaped, will feel as light in the hand as if it had been previously threshed; and yet, for as bad as it appears, it is commonly taken for seed, and never fails to give a luxuriant crop, provided it escape the following autumn." (Ibid.)

9 E. 2

4865. Of the plants which the farmer has to choose for stock, the chief is the potato; and every one knows that no circumstances in the soil, climate, or culture will compensate for planting a bad sort. The potato requires a climate rather humid than otherwise, and rather moderate and equable in temperature than hot: hence the best crops are found in Lancashire, Dumfriesshire, and Ayrshire in Britain, and in Ireland, where the climate is every where moist. Excellently flavoured potatoes are also grown on mossy lands in most parts of the country. The prudent farmer will be particularly careful in choosing this description of plant stock, and also in changing it frequently, so as to ensure prolificacy and flavour. The general result of experience is decidedly in favour of unripe tubers for the purpose of propagation. A number of important papers on this subject will be found in the first and second volumes of the Gardener's Magazine, all confirmatory of the advantages of selecting tubers which are immature.

SECT. III. Choice of Servants.

4866. On the moral and professional character of his servants much of the comfort of the farmer depends; and every one who has farmed near large towns, and at a distance from them, knows how great the difference is in every description of labourers. servants required in farmeries are, the bailiff or head ploughman, common ploughmen, shepherds, labourers of all-work, herdsmen, and women. Sometimes apprentices and pupils are taken; but their labour is not often to be much depended on.

4867. A bailiff is required only in the largest description of farms, occupied by a professional farmer; and is not often required to act as market-man. In general young men are preferred, who look forward to higher situations, as gentlemen's bailiffs or land Most farmers require only a head ploughman, who works the best pair of horses, and takes the lead of, and sets the example to, the other ploughmen in every

description of work.

4868. Ploughmen should, if possible, be yearly servants, and reside upon the farm; if married, cottages should be provided for them. Weekly or occasional ploughmen are found comparatively unsteady; they are continually wandering from one master to another, and are very precarious supports of a tillage farm: for they may quit their service at the most inconvenient time, unless bribed by higher wages; and the farmer may thus lose the benefit of the finest part of the season. Where ploughmen and day labourers, however, are married, they are more to be depended upon than unmarried domestic servants, more especially when the labourer has a family, which ties him down to regular

4869. The mode of hiring servants at what are called public statutes, so general in many parts of England, is justly reprobated as having a tendency to vitiate their minds, enabling them to get places without reference to character, exposing good servants to be corrupted by the bad, promoting dissipation, and causing a cessation of country business for some days, and an awkwardness in it for some time afterwards. When hiring servants, it would be extremely important, if possible, to get rid of any injurious perquisites, which are often prejudicial to the interests of the master, without being of any advantage For instance, in Yorkshire and in other districts it is a custom to give farm servants liquor both morning and evening, whatever is the nature and urgency of Nothing can be more absurd than permitting a ploughman to stop for half an hour in a winter day to drink ale, while his horses are neglected and shivering with

4870. The following plan of maintaining the hinds or ploughmen in the best cultivated districts in Scotland, is found by experience to be greatly superior to any other mode hitherto adopted.

hitherto adopted.

4871. Proper houses are built for the farm servants contiguous to every farmstead. This gives them an opportunity of settling in life, and greatly tends to promote their future welfare. Thus also the farmer has his people at all times within reach for carrying on his business.

4872. The farm servants, when married, receive the greater part of their wages in the produce of the soil, which gives them an interest in the prosperity of the concern in which they are employed, and in a manner obliges them to eat and drink comfortably; while young men often starve themselves in order to save money for drinking or clothes, in either of which cases they are deficient in the requisite animal strength. At least under this mode of payment they are certain of being supplied with the necessaries of life, and a rise of prices does not affect them; whereas, when their wages are paid in money, they are exposed to many temptations of spending it which their circumstances can ill afford, and during a rise of prices they are sometimes reduced to considerable difficulties. From the adoption of an opposite system, habits of sobriety and economy, so conspicuous among the farm servants of Scotland, and the advantages of which cannot be too highly appreciated, have arisen and still prevail in these districts.

4873. A most important branch of this system is, that almost every married man has a cow of a moderate size kept for him by the farmer all the year round. This is a boon of great utility to his family. The prospect of enjoying this advantage has an excellent effect upon the morals of young unmarried servants, who in general make it a point to lay up as much of their yearly wages as will enable them to purchase a cow and furniture for a house when they enter into the married state. These savings, under different circumstances, would most probably have been spent in dissipation.

4874. They have also several other perquisites, as a piece of ground for potatoes and flax (about one-eighth part of an acre for each);

4875. There are nowhere to be met with more active, respectable, and conscientious servants than those who are kept according to this system. There is hardly an instance of their soliciting relief from the public. They rear numerous families, who are trained to industry and knowledge in the operations of agriculture, and whose assistance in weeding the crops, &c. is of considerable service to the farmer. They become attached to the farm, take an interest in its prosperity, and seldom think of removing from it. Under this system every great farm is a species of little colony, of which the farmer is the resident governor. Nor, on the whole, can there be a more gratifying spectacle than to see a large estate under the direction of an intelligent landlord, or of an agent competent to the task of managing it to advantage; where the farms are of a proper size; where they are occupied by industrious and skifult tenants, auxious to promote, in consequence of the leases they enjoy, the improvement of the land in their possession; and where the cultivation is carried on by a number of married servants enjoying a far competence and rearing large families, sufficient not only to replace themselves, but also, from their surplus population, to supply the demand and even the waste of the other industrious classes of the community. Such a system, there is reason to believe, is brought to a higher degree of perfection and carried to a greater extent in the more improved districts of Scotland than perhaps in any other country in Europe. (Code, &c.)

4876. A shepherd is of course only requisite on sheep farms; and no description of farm servant is required to be so steady and attentive. At the lambing season much of the farmer's property is in his hands, and depends on his unwearied exertions early and

late. Such servants should be well paid and comfortably treated.

4877. The labourers required on a farm are few; in general, one for field operations, as hedge and ditch work, roads, the garden, cleaning out furrows, &c.; and another for attending to the cattle, pigs, and straw-yard, killing sheep and pigs when required, &c. will be sufficient. Both will assist in harvest, hay-time, threshing, filling dung, &c. These men are much better servants when married and hired by the year, than when

accidental day labourers.

4878. The female servants required in a farmery are casual, as haymakers, turnip hoers, &cc.; or yearly, as house, dairy, and poultry maids. Much depends on the steadiness of the first class; and it is in general better to select them from the families of the married servants, by which means their conduct and conversation is observable by their parents and relations. A skilful dairy-maid is a most valuable servant, and it is well when the cattle-keeper is her husband; both may live in the farmer's house (provided they have no children), and the man may act as groom to the master's horse and chaise, and assist in brewing, butchery, &c. In the cheese districts, men often milk the cows, and manage the whole process of the dairy; but females are surely much better calculated for a business of so domestic a nature, and where so much depends on cleanliness.

4879. Farmer's apprentices are not common, but parish boys are so disposed of in some parts of the west of England, and might be so generally. They are said to make the best and steadiest servants; and indeed the remaining in one situation, and under one good master for a fixed period, say not less than three years, must have a great tendency to fix the character and morals of youth in every line or condition of life.

4880. Apprentices intended for farmers are generally young men who have received a tolerable education beforehand, and have attained to manhood or nearly so. These pay a premium, and are regularly instructed in the operations of farming. We have already alluded to the example of Walker, who considers such apprentices, notwithstanding the care required to instruct them, rather useful than otherwise. (Husb. of Scot. vol. it., p. 106.)

4881. To train ploughmen to habits of activity and diligence is of great importance. In some districts they are proverbial for the slowness of their step, which they teach their horses; whereas these animals, if accustomed to it, would move with as much ease to themselves in a quick as in a slow pace. Hence their ploughs seldom go above two miles in an hour, and sometimes even less; whereas, where the soil is light and sandy, they might go at the rate of three miles and a half. Farmers are greater sufferers than they imagine by this habitual indolence of their workmen, which extends from the plough to all their other employments, for it makes a very important difference in the expense of labour. (Code.)

CHAP. IV.

General Management of a Farm.

4882. The importance of an *orderly systematic mode of managing* every concern is sufficiently obvious. The points which chiefly demand a farmer's attention are the accounts of money transactions, the management of servants, and the regulation of labours.

SECT. I. Keeping Accounts.

4883. It is a maxim of the Dutch, that "no one is ever ruined who keeps good accounts," which are said in The Code of Agriculture to be not so common among farmers as they ought to be; persons employed in other professions being generally much more attentive and correct. Among gentlemen farmers there is often a systematic regularity in all their proceedings, and their pages of debtor and creditor, of expense and profit, are as strictly kept as those of any banking-house in the metropolis. But with the generality of farmers the case is widely different. It rarely happens that books are kept by

1997

them in a minute and regular manner; and the accounts of a farmer, occupying even a large estate, and consequently employing a great capital, are seldom deemed of sufficient importance to merit a share of attention equal to that bestowed by a tradesman on a concern of not one-twentieth part of the value. There is certainly some difficulty in keeping accurate accounts respecting the profit and loss of so uncertain and complicated a business as the one carried on by the farmer, which depends so much on the weather, the state of the markets, and other circumstances not under his control; but the great bulk of farming transactions is settled at the moment; that is to say, the article is delivered and the money instantly paid; so that little more is necessary than to record these properly. In regard to the expenses laid out on the farm, an accurate account of them is perfectly practicable, and ought to be regularly attended to by every prudent and industrious occupier.

4894. To record pecuniary transactions is not the only object to be attended to in the accounts of a farmer. It is necessary to have an annual account of the live stock, and of their value at the time; of the quantity of hay unconsumed; of the grain in store or in the stack-yard; and of the implements and other articles in which the capital is invested. An account, detailing the expense and return of each field, according to its productive contents, is likewise wanted, without which it is impossible to calculate the advantage of different rotations, the most beneficial mode of managing the farm, or the improvements of which it is susceptible. Besides the obvious advantages of enabling a man to understand his own affairs, and to avoid being cheated, it has a moral effect upon the farmer of the greatest consequence, however small his dealings may be. Experience shows that men situated like small farmers (who are their own masters, and yet have very little capital to manage or lose,) are very apt to contract habits of irregularity, procrastination, and indolence. They persuade themselves that a thing may be as well done to-morrow as to-day, and the result is, that the thing is not done till it is too late, and then hastily and imperfectly. Now nothing can be conceived better adapted to check this disposition than a determination to keep regular accounts. The very consciousness that a man has to make entries in his books of every thing that he does, keeps his attention alive to what he is to do; and the act of making those entries is the best oossible training to produce active and pains-taking habits.

4835. Trotter's method of farm book-keeping. A very original, concise, and accurate mode of keeping farm accounts has been invented by Alexander Trotter, Esq. of Dreghorn. Though the merits of this mode seem to be acknowledged by all who understand it, yet they do not appear to be of that nature to bring it into general use. This, however, may depend partly, or even wholly, on the ignorance or prejudices of those fo

Weally Tournal of Transactions from

Farmer's Account Book.

receity gournal of Transactions, from		•		
	St	ate of	Weathe	er.
	Bar.	Ther.	Wind.	Rain.
·				
- 1				
		St	State of	State of Weath

4888. Weekly	y Stat	e of I	Labou	r, from	n		to				
Names of Men and Horses.	Mon.	Tues.	Wed.	Thurs.	Frid.	Satur.	No. of Days.	Rate per Day.		Total	
Daily Labourers	•								L.	s.	d.
Farm Servants Horses											
Task Work Work by Tradesmen -								-			

4889.

Cash Account.

Dr.	Cash 1	received.					Cash	paid.		C	r.
When received.	Of whom received.	On what account received.	A	mou	nt.	When paid.	To whom paid.	On what account paid.	A	moun	it.
		Total received.	L.	S.	d.	Articles from the	he Fdrm consum By whom.	ed (Amount of). What Articles. L. s. d. Total paid -	L.	S.	d.

4890.

Management of Arable Land.

											P	REF	AR	ING								
1.					Plo	ughing, l	Harrowi	ng, R	colling	3.			Ma	nure.		4		S	owin	g See	d.	
No. of Years.	What Year.	What Crop.	Acres.	When begun.	No. of Men.	Days.	At per Day.	A	mour	nt.	Sort.	Quantity.	Price.	A	mou	nt.	Sort.	Quantity.	Price.	Α.	mou	nt.
								L.	8.	d.				I.	8.	d.				L.	8.	d.

4891.

Management of Pasture Land.

												5760 0												
Г		1	Iow	man	y H	ead q	f Ca	ttle fe	d.					Pro	duce	of Hay,	&c.				-			
No. of Years.	What Year.	Охеп.	Horses.	Sheep.	Cows.	At per Head.	A	mou	nt.	Who	en in.	No. of Hands.	Amo	ount	paid.	No. of Loads.	Atı	per I.	oad.	A	.meu	nt.	Poste Foli	d to
							L.	S.	d.				L.	8.	đ.		L.	8.	d.	L	S.	d.		

4892.

Management of Woodland.

		_																								
		_			Qua	ntity	of B	ark.					1	Und	erno	od.						T	imber	Sold	•	
No. of Years.	What Year.	No. of Men.	At per Day,	A	mou	nt.	Quantity.	Price.	Aı	nour	ıt.	Ci	Cost	ıg	Quan. sold.	An	our	nt.	Sort.	Quantity.	Price.	A	mou	nt.	Posted to Bark and Timber.	Underwood.
				L.	8.	d.			L.	s.	d.	L.	8.	d.		L	5.	d.				L.	s.	d.		

4893.

Account of Crops.

1000.				ranco oj				
	Threshed.	Bought.	Sold.	Sown.	Consumed.	Where, and by whom consumed.	Where sown.	Ground.
Sort.	Quarters. Bushels.	Quarters. Bushels.	Ouarters. Bushels.	Ouarters. Bushels.	Quarters. Bushels.	Sort. By whom. Bushels. Pecks.	No. of Field. Ouarters. Bushels.	Bushels.
Wheat								
Barley								
Oats								
Hay								
Potatoes	-							
					-		7-	

4894.

Dairy Account of Milk, Butter, and Cheese.

		Sunday	Mon.	Tues.	Wed.	Thurs.	Frid.	Sat.	Total Price.	Amount.
Milk.	Milked Made into Butter and Cheese - }	Qts. Pts	Qts. Pts.	8. d.	L. 8. d.					
Butter.	Made Sold Consumed	lbs	lbs	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	1bs.	•	
Cheese.	Made Sold Consumed									

4895.

Stock Account.

Γ		ncrease and Dec	rease o	of Live S	tock.				What	Part of	the Farm occu	pied by t	he Cattle.
	Desc	ription.		Increa	se by	Decre	ease by	Total.	Date	When	Number and Description	No. of	Nature of
			No.	Pur- chase.	Birth.	Death.	Sale,		when sent in.	taken out.	of Cattle.	the Field.	the Crop in the Field.
Sheep,	Rams Ewes Wethers R. Lambs E. Lambs	Spaniards Spaniards Ditto											
Cattle.	Bulls - Cows Oxen - Heifers B. Calves C. Calves		-										
Pigs.	Boars - Sows - Barrows Pigs -		-									5	
Horses.	Horses Mares - Colts		-										
Eggs.	Turkeys Poults Fowls - Chickens							I					
Poultry and	Geese - Goslings Ducks - Ducklings Pigeons - Eggs -		-									The second secon	

4896. These forms may be useful, by directing the attention of farmers to the particulars of which they should keep an accurate record; but as to any particular system of accounts applicable to farmers a good deal of delusion seems to prevail, as if the established modes in general use among mercantile men would not answer. In fact, there is no correct mode of keeping accounts but by the principles of double entry.

4897. The account books for a common farmer may be, a cash-book for all receipts and payments, specifying each; a ledger for accounts with dealers and tradesmen; and a stock book for taking, once a year, an inventory and valuation of stock, crop, manures, tillages, and every thing that a tenant could dispose of or be paid for on quitting his farm. Farming may be carried on with the greatest accuracy and safety, as to money matters, by means of the above books, and a few pocket memorandum books for labourers' time, jobs, &c. With the exception of a time-book, such as we have before described (3383), we should never require more, even from a proprietor's bailiff; many of whom the nine forms just given (4887) would only puzzle, and some we have known them lead to the greatest errors and confusion. Munro's Guide to Farm Book-keeping (Edin. 12mo. 1821) may be recommended to the practical farmer; but no form of books, or mode of procedure will enable a farmer to know whether he is losing or gaining but that of taking stock.

4898. A form for a cattle stock account has been recommended by Sir Patrick Murray, of which it may be useful to present a specimen. This form, Sir Patrick observes, has been kept at his estate of Ochtertyre, in Perthshire, for twenty-two years, and found perfectly adapted to the purpose in view; being sufficiently simple in form to be understood by every farm manager, and sufficiently comprehensive in particulars to embrace all the requisite details. They may be either made up quarterly, half-yearly, or yearly.

Sir Patrick adopts the half-yearly mode.

4899. Cattle Stock Account for One Half-year, commencing 15th May 183 , and ending 11th November 183 .

	Amount.	તું. જ		
In Stock.	Each.	L d.		
	No.			
ad.	Amount.	7. r. c.	٠	
Lost or Dead.	Each.	4 4		
	No.			
	Amount.).
Consumed.	Rate per Stone.	· ·		
Col	Sts. lbs.			-
	No.			
	Amount.	L. s. d.		, , , , ,
Sold.	Each.	L. a. d.		
	No.			
Value.	Amount	I e. d.		
Total Value.	Each.	F. e. d.		
Stock transferred from last Account.	Description.	Milch cows Bull seg	Bought since Whitsunday. Low country breed at } Turret market	Hides and tallow
u		01440707000 54000	1	15

SECT. II. Management of Servants.

4900. In former times, farm servants lived at the same table with their masters, and that is still the practice in those districts where the farms are small. On moderate-sized, and on large farms, they are usually sent to a separate table; but of late a custom has been introduced of putting them on board-wages. This is a most pernicious practice; which often leads them to the ale-house, corrupts their morals, and injures their health. better plan, with a view of lessening trouble, to board them with the bailiff; but it is still more desirable for the farmer to have them under his own eye, that he may attend to their moral conduct. He will find much more useful assistance from the decent and the orderly than from the idle and the profligate.

4901. The best mode of managing yearly married servants, whether ploughmen or labourers, we conceive to be that already referred to (4870) as practised in Northumberland, and other northern counties. Marshal (Review of Bailey's Northumberland) calls it a remain of feudal times; but certainly, if it be so, it appears one of those remains which should be carefully preserved. We may challenge the empire to produce servants and farm operations equal to those where this system is adopted. The great excellence of the

system consists on its being founded in the comfort of the servant.

4902. The permanent labourers on a farm ought to be treated in the same manner as the ploughmen; and indeed it is much to be wished, for the sake both of humanity and morality, that all married labourers, who live in the country, should have gardens attached to their cottages, if not a cow kept, and a pig and fowls, in the manner of the Scottish ploughmen. Some valuable observations on this subject will be found in The Husbandry

of Scotland.

4903. Temporary labourers, or such as are engaged for hay-making, reaping, turniphoeing, &c. are for the most part beyond the control of the farmer, as to their living and lodging. It is a good practice, however, where hay-making and reaping are performed by the day, to feed the operators, and to lodge on the premises such of them as have not homes in the neighbourhood; providing them with a dry loft and warm blankets. Piece or job-work, however, is now becoming so very general, in all farm operations performed by occasional labourers, that attention to these particulars becomes unnecessary, and the farmer's chief business is to see that the work be properly done.

4904. A day's work of a country labourer, is ten hours during the spring, summer, and autumn quarters. Farmers, however, are not at all uniform in their hours of working during these periods. Some begin at five o'clock, rest three hours at midday, during the more violent heat of the sun, and fill up their day's work by beginning again at one o'clock, and ending at six in the evening. Others begin at six, and end at six, allowing half an hour at breakfast, and an hour at dinner. But although these are the ordinary hours, both for servants and labourers, during the more busy seasons of the year, yet neither of them will scruple to work either sooner or later, when occasion requires. In regard to the winter months, the hours of labour are from the dawn of morning, as long as it is light, with the allowance of about half an hour at mid-

day for dinner.

4905. That the rate of labour must in a great measure depend upon the price of grain, is a general principle. In England, the value of a peck of wheat, and in Scotland, of a peck of oatmeal (being the principal articles of subsistence of the lower orders of the people in the two countries), were long accounted an equivalent to the daily pay of a In both countries, however, the price of potatoes has, of late years, had a considerable influence on the rate of labour; and in England, the effects of the poor laws have tended to keep down that rate below the increased price of provisions, and thus have deranged the natural progress of things. It has been ascertained, that a man, his wife, and from two to three children, if wheat is their habitual food, will require ten gallons weekly. When they live on bread, hard-working people ought to have the best kind, as that will furnish the most nutrition. How, then, could a labourer and his family exist upon wages of from 6s. to 9s. per week, when wheat is from 8s. to 10s. or 12s. per bushel? The difference is compensated by the poor-rates, a most exceptionable mode of making up the deficiency; for labour would otherwise have found its own level, and the labourer would have obtained the price of a bushel and a half of wheat weekly.

4906. In Scotland, the rate of labour has increased beyond the price of provisions. Prior to 1792, the average price of a peck of oatmeal was 1s. 1d., and the average price of a day's labour in summer 1s. 1\frac{1}{2}d., which nearly corresponded with the principle above stated: but the average price of a peck of oatmeal in 1810 was 1s. 3\frac{3}{2}d., whilst the average price of a day's labour was 1s. 10\frac{1}{2}d.; which shows, in a most satisfactory manner, the very great improvement that has taken place in the lot of the labouring classes in that part of the United Kingdom. (Gen. Rep. vol. iii. p. 962.)

4907. The practice of giving labourers grain, \$c. at a cheap rate was adopted by George 111., who carried on farming operations to a considerable extent, allowing his labourers flour at a fixed price, whatever wheat might sell for. This benevolent system has been practised by several gentlemen farmers, some of whom have allowed bread, and others a daily quantity of milk, at moderate prices. The same system is general in several of the western counties, as in Dorset, Devon, and Cornwall, where the labourers have a standing supply of bread-corn; of wheat at 6s. and of barley at 3s. per bushel. In some of the midland

counties the day-wages are regulated by the price of the best wheaten bread: thus the price of a half-peck loaf forms the day-wages for out-of-door farm servants. Of late years this rule has been departed from in favour of the labourers: thus, when bread is at 1s. 8d. the half-peck, then wages are 1s. 10d.; and when at 2s., the wages are 2s. 4d.

4908. Most descriptions of country labour, performed without the aid of horses, may be let by the job. Farey, in his excellent Report of Derbyshire, informs us, that besides all ordinary labour, the late John Billingsley, of Ashwick Grove, in Somersetshire, let his ploughing, harrowing, rolling, sowing, turning of corn when cut, hay-making, &c. by the acre; from which he found great advantages, even where his own oxen and horses were used by the takers of the work. Whether we regard despatch, economy, perfection of rural works, or the bettering of the condition of the labourers therein, nothing will contribute so much to all these as a general system of letting works at fair and truly apportioned prices, according to the degree of labour and skill required in each kind of work. Few persons have doubted that despatch and economy are attainable by this method; but those who have indolently or improperly gone about the letting of their labour, have uniformly complained of its being slovenly done, and of the proneness of the men to cheat when so employed. Such frauds are to be expected in all modes of employment, and can only be counteracted, or made to disappear, by competent knowledge and due vigilance in the employer, or his agents and foremen, who ought to study and understand the time and degree of exertion and skill, as well as the best methods, in all their minutiæ, of performing the various works they have to At first sight these might seem to be very difficult and unattainable qualifications in farmers' bailiffs or foremen, but it is nevertheless certain, that a proper system and perseverance will soon overcome these difficulties. One of the first requisites is, the keeping of accurate and methodical day-accounts of all men employed; and, on the measuring up and calculating of every job of work, to register how much has been earned per day, and never to attempt abatement of the amount, should this even greatly exceed the ordinary day's pay of the country; but let this experience gained operate in fixing the price of the next job of the same work, in order to lessen the earnings by degrees, of fully competent and industrious men, to $1\frac{3}{4}$ or $1\frac{1}{4}$ times the ordinary wages when working by the day.

by the day.

4009. Form the men into small gangs, according to their abilities and industry, and always set the best gang about any new kind of work, or one whose prices want regulating: encourage these by liberal prices at first, gradually lowering them; and by degrees introduce the other gangs to work with or near them at the same kind of work. On the discovery of any material slight of or deceptions in the work, at the time of measuring it, more than their proportionate values should be deducted for them, and a separate job made to one of the best gangs of men, for completing or altering it: by which means shame is made to operate, with loss of earnings, in favour of greater skill, attention, and honesty in future. When the necessity occurs of employing even the best men by the day, let the periods be as short as possible, and the prices considerably below job earnings; and contrive, by the offer of a desirable job to follow, to make it their interest and wish to despatch the work that is necessary to be done by the day, in order to get again to piece-work. The men being thus induced to study and contrive the readlest and best methods of performing every part of their labour, and of expending their time, the work will unquestionably be better done than by the thoughtless drones who usually work by the day. And that these are the true methods of bettering the condition of the labourers, Malthus has ably shown in theory; and all those who have adopted and persevered in them have seen the same in practice. (Farey's Derbyshire, vol. iii. 192)

Sect. III. Arrangement of Farm Labour.

4910. The importance of order and system we have already insisted on (3370), and the subject can hardly be too often repeated. To conduct an extensive farm well is not a matter of trivial moment, or one to the management of which every man is competent. Much may be effected by capital, skill, and industry; but even these will not always ensure success without judicious arrangement. With it, a farm furnishes an uninterrupted succession of useful labour during all the seasons of the year; and the most is made that circumstances will admit of, by regularly employing the labouring persons and cattle, at such works as are likely to be the most profitable. Under such a system it is hardly to be credited how little time is lost, either of the men or horses, in the course of a whole year. This is a great object; for each horse may be estimated at three shillings per day, and each man at two shillings. Every day, therefore, in which a man and horse are unemployed occasions the loss of at least five shillings to the husbandman.

4911. As the foundation of a proper arrangement, it is necessary to have a plan of the farm, or at least a list of the fields or parcels of land into which it is divided, describing their productive extent, the quality of the soil, the preceding crops, the cultivation given to each, and the species and quantity of manure they have severally received. The future treatment of each field, for a succession of years, may then be resolved on with more probability of success. With the assistance of such a statement, every autumn an arrangement of crops for the ensuing year ought to be made out; classing the fields or pieces of land, according to the purposes for which they are respectively intended. The number of acres allotted for arable land, meadow, or pasture, will thus be ascertained. It will not then be difficult to discover what number of horses and labourers will be

required during the season for the fields in culture, nor the live stock that will be necessary for the pasture land. The works of summer and harvest will likewise be foreseen,

and proper hands engaged in due time to perform them.

4912. A farmer should have constantly in view a judicious rotation of crops, according to the nature and quality of his soil, and should arrange the quantity and succession of labour accordingly. Team labour, when frost and bad weather do not intervene, should be arranged for some months; and hand labour, for some weeks, according to the season of the year. " A general memorandum list of business to be done," may therefore be useful, that nothing may escape the memory, and that the most requisite work may be brought forward first, if suitable to the state of the weather. In this way the labour will go on regularly, and without confusion; while, by a proper attention, either a distribution of labour, or an occasional consolidation of it, may be applied to every part of the farm.

4913. As general rules, connected with the arrangement, and the successful management of a farm, the following are particularly to be recommended: -

4914. The farmer ought to rise early, and see that others do so. In the winter season breakfast should be taken by candle-light, for by this means an hour is gained which many farmers indolently lose; though six hours in a week are nearly equal to the working part of a winter day. This is a material object, where a number of servants are employed. It is also particularly necessary for farmers to insist on the punctual performance of their orders.

4915. The whole farm should be regularly inspected, and not only every field examined, but every beast seen, at least once a day, either by the occupier, or by some intelligent servant.

4916. In a considerable farm, it is of the utmost consequence to have servants specially appropriated for each of the most important departments of labour; for there is often a great loss of time, where persons are frequently changing their employments. Besides, where the division of labour is introduced, work is executed not only more expeditiously, but also much better, in consequence of the same hands being constantly employed in one particular department. For that purpose, the ploughmen ought never to be employed in manual labour, but regularly kept at work with their horses, when the weather will admit of it.

admit of it.

admit of it.

4917. To arrange the operation of ploughing, according to the soils cultivated, is an object of essential importance. On many farms there are fields which are soon rendered unfit to be ploughed, either by much rain or by severe drought. In such cases, the prudent farmer, before the wet season commences, should plough such land as in the greatest danger of being injured by too much wet; and before the dry period of the year sets in, he should till such land as in the greatest danger of being rendered unfit for ploughing by too much drought. The season between seed-time and winter may be well occupied in working soils intended to be sown with beans, oats, barley, and other spring crops. On farms where these rules are attended to there is always some land in a proper condition to be ploughed, or to be worked by the improved harrows or grubbers; and there is never any necessity either for delaying the work. or performing it improperly.

worked by the improved harrows or grubbers; and there is never any necessity either for delaying the work, or performing it improperly.

4918. Every means should be thought of to diminish labour, or to increase its power. For instance, by proper arrangement, five horses may do as much labour as six perform, according to the usual mode of employing them. One horse may be employed in carting turnips during winter, or in other necessary farm-work at other seasons, without the necessity of reducing the number of ploughs. When driving dung from the farm-yard, three carts may be used, one always filling in the yard, another going to the field, and a third returning; the leading horse of the empty cart ought then to be unyoked, and put to the full one. In the same manner, while one pair of horses are preparing the land for sowing turnips, the other three horses may be employed in carrying the dung to the land, either with two or three carts, as the situation of the ground may happen to require. By extending the same management to other farm operations, a considerable saving of labour may be effected.

4919. Previously to engaging in a work, whether of ordinary practice, or of intended improvement, the best consideration of which the farmer is capable ought to be given to it, till he is satisfied that it is advisable for him to attempt it. When begun, he ought to proceed in it with much attention and perseverance, until he has given it a fair trial. It is a main object, in carrying on improvements, not to attempt too much at once; and never to begin a work without a probability of being able to finish it in due season.

due season.

4920. By the adoption of these rules, every farmer will be master of his time, so that every thing required to be done will be performed at the proper moment, and not delayed till the season and opportunity have been lost. The impediments arising from bad weather, sick servants, or the occasional and necessary absence of the master, will, in that case, be of little consequence, nor will they embarrass the operations to be carried on; and the occupier will not be prevented from attending to even the smallest concerns connected with his business, on the aggregate of which his prosperity depends.

Sect. IV. Domestic Management and personal Expenses.

Young farmers beginning house-4921. On domestic affairs a hint may suffice. keeping, like most others in similar circumstances, are apt to sink too great a proportion of their capital in furniture, and furnishing riding-horses, carriages, &c.; and some-times to live up to, or even beyond, their income. We do not mean that farmers should not live as well as other men of the same property; but merely that all beginners should live within their income. Even in the marketing expenses care is requisite; and the prudent farmer will do well, every penny or sixpence he lays out, to reckon up in his mind what that sum per day would amount to in a year. The amount will often astonish him, and lead to economy and, where practicable, retrenchment. Franklin has inculcated, is the only certain way of accumulating money.

4922. In regard to housekeeping, it is observed in The Code of Agriculture, that the safest plan is, not to suffer it to exceed a certain sum for bought articles weekly. annual sum should be allotted for clothing, and the personal expenses of the farmer, his wife and children, which ought not to be exceeded. The whole allotted expense should be considerably within the probable receipts; and, if possible, one eighth of the income annually received should be laid up for contingencies, or expended in extra improvements on the farm.

BOOK VI.

CULTURE OF FARM LANDS.

4923. THE business of farming consists of the culture of vegetables, and the treatment or culture of animals; in practice these are generally carried on together, but may be more conveniently treated of apart. In this Book, therefore, we confine ourselves to the culture of vegetable, and shall consider in succession the general processes of culture; the culture of corn and pulse; of roots and leaves; of herbage plants; of grasses; and of manufactorial plants.

CHAP. I.

General Processes common to Farm Lands.

4924. Among general processes, those which merit particular notice in this place are, the rotation of crops, the working of fallows, and the management of manures. The theory of these processes has been already given in treating of soils and manures (PART II. Book III.); and it therefore only remains to detail their application to practice under different circumstances.

SECT. I. Rotation of Crops suitable to different Descriptions of Soils.

4925. The proper distribution of crops, and a plan for their succession, is one of the first subjects to which a farmer newly entered on a farm requires to direct his attention. The kind of crops to be raised are determined in a great measure by the climate, soil, and demand, and the quantity of each by the value, demand, and the adjustment of farm labour.

4926. In the adjustment of farm labour, the great art is to divide it as equally as pos-ple throughout the year. Thus it would not answer in any situation to sow exclusively sible throughout the year. autumn crops, as wheat or rye; nor only spring corns, as oats or barley; for by so doing all the labour of seed-time would come on at once, and the same of harvest work, while the rest of the year there would be little to do on the farm. But by sowing a portion of each of these and other crops, the labour both of seed-time and harvest is divided and rendered easier, and is more likely to be done well and in season. But this point is so obvious as not to require elucidation.

4927. The succession or rotation of crops is a point on which the profits of the farmer depend more than on any other. It is remarked by Arthur Young, that agricultural writers, previously to the middle of the eighteenth century, paid little or no attention to They recite, he says, courses good, bad, and execrable in the same tone, as matters not open to praise or censure, and unconnected with any principles that could throw light on the arrangement of fields. The first writer who assigned due importance to the subject of rotations seems to have been the Rev. Adam Dickson, in his Treatise on Agriculture, published in Edinburgh in 1777; and soon afterwards Lord Kaimes, in his Gentleman Farmer, illustrates the importance of the subject: both writers were probably led to it by observing the effects of the Norfolk husbandry, then beginning to be introduced to Berwickshire. But whatever may have been the little attention paid to this subject by former writers, the importance of the subject of rotations, and the rule founded on the principles already laid down, that culmiferous crops ripening their seeds should not be repeated without the intervention of pulse, roots, herbage, or fallow, is now "recognised in the practice and writings of all judicious cultivators, more generally perhaps than any other." (Edit. of Farmer's Mag.)

4998. The system of rotations is adapted for every soil, though no particular rotation can be given for any one soil which will answer in all cases; as something depends on climate, and something also on the kind of produce for which there is the greatest market demand. But wherever the system of rotations is followed, and the several processes of labour which belong to it properly executed, land will rarely get into a foul and exhausted state, or at least, if foul and exhausted under a judicious rotation, "matters would be much worse were any other system followed."

4929. The particular crops which enter into a system of rotation must obviously be such as are suited to the soil and climate, though, as the experienced author so often quoted observes, "they will be somewhat varied by local circumstances, such as the proximity of towns and villages, where there is a greater demand for turnips, potatos, hay, &c. than in thinly peopled districts. In general, beans and clover, with rye-grass, are interposed between corn crops on clavey soils; and turnips, potatoes, and clover with rye-grass on dry loams and sands, or what are technically known by the name of turnip soils. A variety of

other plants, such as peas, tares, cabbages, and carrots, occupy a part, though commonly but a small part, of that division of a farm which is allotted to green crops. This order of succession is called the system of alternate husbandry; and on rich soils, or such as have access to abundance of putrescent manure; it is certainly the most productive of all others, both for food for man and for the inferior animals. One half of a farm is in this course always under some of the different species of cereal grasses, and the other half under pulse; roots, cultivated herbage, or plain fallow.

4830. But the greater part of the arable land of Britain cannot be maintained in a fertile state under this management; and sandy soils, even though highly manured, soon become too incohesive under a course of constant tillage. It therefore becomes necessary to leave that division or break that carries cultivated herbage to be pastured for two years or more, according to the degree of its consistency and fertility; and all the fields of a farm are treated thus in their turn if they require it. This is called the system of convertible husbandry, a regular change being constantly going on from aration to pasturage, and vice versā.

system of convertible husbandry, a regular enange being constantly going on from artion to pasturage, and vice versā.

4931. Not to repeat the same kind of crop at too short intervals, is another rule with regard to the succession of crops. Whatever may be the cause, whether it is to be sought for in the nature of the soil or of the plants themselves, experience clearly proves the advantages of introducing a diversity of species into every course of cropping. When land is pastured several years before it is brought again under the plough, there may be less need for adhering steadily to this rule; but the degeneracy of wheat and other corn crops recurring upon the same land every second year for a long period, has been very generally acknowledged. It is the same with what are called green crops; beans and peas, potatos, turnips, and in an especial manner red clover, become all of them much less productive, and much more liable to disease, when they come into the course, upon the same land, every second, third, or fourth year. But what the an especial manner red clover, become all of them much less productive, and much more liable to disease, when they come into the course, upon the same land, every second, third, or fourth year. But what the interval ought to be has not yet been ascertained, and, from the great number of years that experiments must be continued to give any certain result, probably cannot be determined until the component parts of soils, and particularly the sort of vegetable nourishment which each species of plant extracts from the soil, have been more fully investigated.

4932. A change of pariety as well as of the species, and even of the plants of the same variety, is found to be attended with advantage; and in the latter case, or a change of seed, the species and variety being the same, the practice is almost universal. It is well known, that of two parcels of wheat, for instance, as much alike in quality as possible, the one which had grown on a soil differing much from that on which it is to be sown, will yield a better produce than the other that grew in the same or a similar soil and climate. The farmers of Scotland accordingly find that wheat from the south, even though it be not, as it

mate. The farmers of Scotland accordingly find that wheat from the south, even though it be not, as it usually is, better than their own, is a very advantageous change; and oats and other grain brought from a clayey to a sandy soil, other things being equal, are more productive than such as have grown on sandy soil. (Supp. Encyc. Brit. art. Agr. 144.)

4933. The following are examples of rotations suited to different soils, as given in Brown's excellent *Treatise on Rural Affairs.* The basis of every rotation, he says, "we hold to be either a bare summer fallow, or a fallow on which drilled turnips are cultivated, and its conclusion to be with the crops taken in the year preceding a return of fallow or drilled turnips, when of course a new rotation commences.

4934. Rotation for strong deep lands. According to this rotation, wheat and drilled beans are the crops to be cultivated, though clover and rye-grass may be taken for one year in place of beans, should such a variety be viewed as more eligible. The rotation begins with summer fallow, because it is only on strong deep lands that it can be profitably practised; and it may go on for any length of time, or so long as the land can be kept clean, though it ought to stop the moment that the land gets into a contrary condition. A considerable quantity of manure is required to go on successfully; perhaps dung should be given to each bean crop; and if this crop is drilled and attentively horse-hoed, the rotation may turn out to be one of the most profitable that can be exercised.

4935. Rotation for loans and clays. Where it may not be advisable to carry the first rotation into execution, a different one can be practised, according to which labour will be more divided, and the usual grains more generally cultivated; for instance, the following, which used to be common in East Lothian:—

 Fallow, with dung.
 Wheat. 2

Beans drilled and horse-hoed.
 Wheat.

Barley.
 Clover and rye-grass.
 Oats or wheat.

3. Beans, drilled and horse-hoed.

This rotation is excellently calculated to insure an abundant return through the whole of it, provided dung is bestowed upon the clover stubble. Without this supply the rotation would be crippled, and inferior crops of course produced in the concluding years.

4936. Rotation for clays and loams of an inferior description. This rotation is calculated for soils of an inferior description to those already treated of.

Fallow, with dung.
 Wheat.

3. Clover and rye-grass. 4. Oats.

Beans, drilled and horse-hoed.
 Wheat.

According to this rotation, also in use in East Lothian, the rules of good busbandry are studiously practised; while the sequence is obviously calculated to keep the land in good order, and in such a condition as to ensure crops of the greatest value. If manure is bestowed either upon the clover-stubble or before the beans are sown, the rotation is one of the best that can be devised for the soils mentioned.

4937. Rotation for thin clays. On thin clays gentle husbandry is indispensably necessary, otherwise the soil may be exhausted, and the produce unequal to the expense of cultivation. Soils of this description will not improve much while under grass; but unless an additional stock of manure can be procured, there is a necessity of refreshing them in that way, even though the produce should in the mean time be comparatively of small value. The following rotation is not an improper one:

1. Fellow, with days.

Fallow, with dung.
 Wheat.

3. Grass pastured, but not too early eaten.
4. Grass.

5. Grass. 6. Oats.

2. Wheat.

4. Grass.

6. Goats.

This rotation may be shortened or lengthened, according to circumstances, but should never extend further in point of ploughing than when dung can be given to the fallow-break. This is the keystone of the whole; and if neglected the rotation is rendered useless.

4938. Rotation for peat earth soils. These are not friendly to wheat, unless aided by a quantity of calcareous matter. Taking them in a general point of view, it is not advisable to cultivate wheat, but a crop of oats may almost be depended upon, provided the previous management hase in judiciously executed. If the subsoil of peat earth lands is retentive of moisture, the process ought to commence with a bare summer fallow; but if such are incumbent on free and open bottoms, a crop of turnips may be substituted for fallow; according to which method, the surface will get a body which naturally it did not possess. Grass on such soils must always occupy a great space of every rotation, because physical circumstances render regular cropping utterly impracticable.

circumstances permit the land to be broken up, when oats are to be

1. Fallow, or turnips with dung.
2. Oats of an early variety.
3. Clover, and a considerable 4. Pasture for several years, till

repeated.

4939. Rotation for light soils. These are easily managed, though to procure a full return of the profit which they are capable of yielding, requires generally as much attention as is necessary in the management of those of a stronger description. Upon light soils, a bare summer fallow is seldom called for, as cleanliness may be preserved by growing turnips, and other leguminous articles. Grass also is of eminent advantage upon such soils, often yielding a greater profit than what is afforded by culmiferous

Turnips.
 Spring wheat, or barley.

Clover and rye-grass.
 Oats or wheat.

2. Spring wheat, or barley.

4. Oats or wheat.

This is a fashionable rotation; but it may be doubted whether a continuance of it for any considerable period is advisable, because both turnips and clover are found to fall off when repeated so often as once in four years. Common red clover will not grow every four years, unless gypsum be restored to the land. Perhaps the rotation would be greatly improved were it extended te eight years, whilst the ground, by such an extension, would be kept fresh and constantly in good condition. As, for instance, were seeds for pasture sown in the second year, the ground kept three years under grass, broke up for oats in the sixth year, drilled with beans and peas in the seventh, and sown with wheat in the eighth; the rotation would then be complete, because it included every branch of husbandry, and admitted a variety in management generally agreeable to the soil, and always favourable to the interest of cultivators. The rotation may also consist of six crops, were the land kept only one year in grass, though few situations admit of so much cropping, unless additional manure is within reach.

4949. Rotation for sandy soils. These, when properly manured, are well adapted to turnips, though it rarely happens that wheat can be cultivated on them with advantage, unless they are dressed with alluvial compost, marl, clay, or some such substances as will give a body or strength to them, which they do not naturally possess. Barley, oats, and rye, the latter especially, are, however, sure crops on sands, and in favourable seasons will return greater profit than can be obtained from wheat.

1. Turnips well manured consumed on the ground.

3. Clover and rye-grass.

3. Clover and rye-grass. 4. Wheat, rye, or oats. Turnips well manured consumed on the ground. 2. Barley sown with clover and rye-grass.

By keeping the land three years in grass, the rotation would be extended to six years, a measure highly advisable.

4941. These examples are sufficient to illustrate the subject of improved rotations; but as the best general schemes may be sometimes momentarily deviated from with advantage, the same able author adds, that "cross cropping, in some cases, may perhaps be justifiable in practice; as, for instance, we have seen wheat taken after oats with great success, when these oats had followed a clover crop on rich soil; but, after all, as a general measure, that mode of cropping cannot be recommended. We have heard of another rotation, which comes almost under the like predicament; though, as the test of experience has not yet been applied, a decisive opinion cannot be pronounced upon its This rotation begins with a bare fallow, and is carried on with wheat, grass for one year or more, oats, and wheat, where it ends. Its supporters maintain that beans are an uncertain crop, and cultivated at great expense; and that in no other way will corn, in equal quantity and of equal value, be cultivated at so little expense as according to the plan mentioned. That the expense of cultivation is much lessened, we acknowledge, because no more than seven ploughings are given through the whole rotation; but whether the crops will be of equal value, and whether the ground will be preserved in equally good condition, are points which remain to be ascertained by experience." (Brown on Rural Affairs.)

4942. As a general guide to devising rotations on clay soils, it may be observed, that winter or autumn sown crops are to be preferred to such as are put in in spring. Spring ploughing on such soils is a hazardous business, and not to be practised where it can possibly be avoided. Except in the case of drilled beans, there is not the slightest necessity for ploughing clays in the spring months; but as land intended to carry beans ought to be early ploughed, so that the benefit of frost may be obtained, and as the seed furrow is an ebb one, rarely exceeding four inches in deepness, the hazard of spring ploughing for this article is not of much consequence. Ploughing with a view to clean soils of the description under consideration has little effect, unless given in the summer months. This renders summer fallow indispensably necessary; and without this radical process, none of the heavy and wet soils can be suitably managed, or preserved in a good

4943. To adopt a judicious rotation of cropping for every soil, requires a degree of judgment in the farmer, which can only be gathered from observation and experience. The old rotations were calculated to wear out the soil, and to render it unproductive. To take wheat, barley, and oats in succession, a practice very common thirty years ago, was sufficient to impoverish the best of land, while it put little into the pockets of the farmer; but the modern rotations, such as those which we have described, are founded on principles which ensure a full return from the soil, without lessening its value, or im-Much depends, however, upon the manner in which the poverishing its condition. different processes are executed; for the best arranged rotation may be of no avail, if the processes belonging to it are imperfectly and unseasonably executed. The best farmers in the northern counties now avoid over-cropping or treating land in any way so as to exhaust its powers, as the greatest of all evils.

The working of Fallows. SECT. II.

4944. The practice of fallowing, as we have seen in our historical view of Greek and Roman agriculture, has existed from the earliest ages; and the theory of its beneficial

effects we have endeavoured to explain. (2175.) The Romans with their agriculture introduced fallows in every part of Europe; and two crops, succeeded either by a year's fallow, or by leaving the land to rest for two or more years, became the rotation on all soils and under all circumstances. This mode of cultivating arable land is still the most universal in Europe, and was prevalent in Britain till the middle of the last century; but as a crop was lost every year they occurred, a powerful aversion from naked fallows arose about that time, and called forth numerous attempts to show that they were unnecessary, and consequently an immense public loss. This anti-fallowing mania, as it has been called, was chiefly supported by Arthur Young, Nathaniel Kent, and others, members or correspondents of the Board of Agriculture: it was at its greatest height about the beginning of the present century, but has now spent its force; and after exhausting all the arguments on both sides, as an able author has observed, "the practice does not appear to give way, but rather to extend."

4945. The expediency or inexpediency of pulverising and cleaning the soil by a bare fallow, is a question that can be determined only by experience, and not by argument. No reasons, however ingenious, for the omission of this practice, can bring conviction to the mind of a farmer, who, in spite of all his exertions, finds, at the end of six or eight years, that his land is full of weeds, sour, and comparatively unproductive. Drilled and horsehoed green crops, though cultivated with advantage on almost every soil are probably n general unprofitable as a substitute for fallow, and after a time altogether inefficient. It is not because turnips, cabbages, &c. will not grow in such soils, that a fallow is resorted to, but because, taking a course of years, the value of the successive crops is found to be so much greater, even though an unproductive year is interposed, as to induce a preference to fallowing. Horse-hoed crops, of beans in particular, postpone the recurrence of fallow, but in few situations can ever exclude it altogether. On the other hand, the instances that have been adduced, of a profitable succession of crops on soils of this description, without the intervention of a fallow, are so well authenticated, that it would be extremely rash to assert that it can in no case be dispensed with on clay soils. stances of this kind are to be found in several parts of Young's Annals of Agriculture; and a very notable one, on Greg's farm of Coles, in Hertfordshire, is accurately detailed in the sixth volume of The Communications to the Board of Agriculture.

4946. The principal causes of this extraordinary difference among men of great experience, may probably be found in the quality of the soil, or in the nature of the climate, or in both. Nothing is more vague than the names by which soils are known in different districts. Greg's farm, particular, though the soil is denominated "heavy arable land," and "very heavy land," is found so suitable to turnips, that a sixth part of it is always under that crop, and these are consumed on the ground by sheep; a system of management which every farmer must know to be altogether impracticable on the wet tenacious clays of other districts. It may indeed be laid down as a criterion for determining the question, that wherever this management can be profitably adopted, fallow, as a regular branch of the course, must be not less absurd than it is injurious, both to the cultivator and to the public. It is probable, therefore, that, in debating this point, the opposite parties are not agreed about the quality of the soil; and, in particular, about its property of absorbing and retaining moisture, so different in soils that in common language have the same denomination.

denomination.

4947. Another cause of difference must be found in the climate. It is well known that a great deal more rain falls on the west than on the east coast of Britain; and that between the northern and southern counties there is at least a month or six weeks' difference in the maturation of the crops. Though the rain falls on the west than on the east coast of Britain; and that between the northern and southern counties there is at least a month or six weeks' difference in the maturation of the crops. Though the soil, therefore, be as nearly as possible similar in quality and surface, the period in which it is accessible to agricultural operations must vary accordingly. Thus, in the south-eastern counties of the island, where the crops may be all cut down, and almost all carried home by the end of August, much may be done in cleansing and pulverising the soil, during the months of September and October, while the farmers of the north are exclusively employed in harvest work, which is frequently not finished by the beginning of November. In some districts in the south of England, wheat is rarely sown before December; whereas in the north, and still more in Scotland, if it cannot be got completed by the end of October, it must commonly be delayed till spring, or oats or barley be taken in place of wheat. It does not then seem of any utility to enter farther into this controversy, which every skilful cultivator must determine for himself. All the crops, and all the modes of management which have been proposed as substitutes for fallow, are well known to such men, and would unquestionably have been generally adopted long ago, if, upon a careful consideration of the advantages and disadvantages on both sides, a bare fallow was found to be unprofitable in a course of years. The reader who wishes to examine the question fully may consult, among many others, the following:— Young's Annals of Agriculture, and his writings generally; Hunter's Georgical Essays; Dickson's Practical Agriculture; Sir H. Davy's Agricultural Chemistry; The Agricultural Chemistry of Chaptal; Brown's Treatise on Rural Affairs; The County Reports; The General Report of Scotland, and the Quarterly Journal of Agriculture, vol. ii. p. 90.

4918. The importance of naked fallows has been ably pointed out by a writer in the work last referred to. "In order," h

the greatest facility which a farmer possesses of cleaning his land or keeping it clean, under a green crop, is by a turnip one, on a light soil resting on an open bottom, in a dry season. This last instance amounts, in fact, to all the boasted possibility of keeping land clean by green crops, without the amounts of the control of the process of the control of the

the support of late crops; all which practices approach locally Jour. Ag. vol. ii. p.105.)

4949. Fallows unnecessary on friable soils. However necessary the periodical recurrence of fallow may be on retentive clays, its warmest advocates do not recommend it on turnip soils, or on any friable loams incumbent on a porous subsoil; nor is it in any case necessary every third year, according to the practice of some districts. On the best cultivated lands it seldom returns oftener than once in six or eight years; and in favourable situations for obtaining an extra supply of manure, it may be advantageously dispensed with for a still longer period. (Suppl. to Encyc. Brit. art. Agr.)

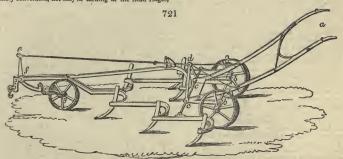
4950. The operation of fallowing, as commonly practised in England, is, in usefulness and effect, very different from what it ought to be. In most places the first furrow is not given till the spring, or even till the month of May or June; or, if it is given earlier, the second is not given till after midsummer, and on the third the wheat is sown. Land may rest under this system of management; but to clean it from weeds, to pulverise it, or The farmer in some cases purto give it the benefits of aeration and heat, is impossible. posely delays ploughing his fallows, for the sake of the scanty bite the couch and weeds afford to his sheep; and for the same reason, having ploughed once, he delays the second It is not to be wondered at, that under such a system, the theoretical agriploughing. culturist should have taken a rooted aversion from what are thus erroneously termed fallows. The practice of the best farmers of the northern counties is very different, and that practice we shall here detail.

that practice we shall here detail.

4951. A proper fallow invariably commences after harvest; the land intended to be fallowed getting one ploughing, which ought to be as deep as the soil will admit, even though a little of the till or subsoil is brought up. This both tends to deepen the cultivated, or manured, soil, as the fresh accession of hitherto uncultivated earth becomes afterwards incorporated with the former manured soil, and greatly facilitates the separation of the roots of weeds during the ensuing fallow process, by actaching them completely from any connection with the fast subsoil. This autumnal ploughing, usually called the winter furrow, promotes the rotting of stubble and weeds; and, if not accomplished towards the end of harvest, must be given in the winter months, or as early in the spring as possible. In giving this first ploughing, the old ridges should be gathered up, if practicable, as in that state they are kept dry during the winter months; but it is not uncommon to split them out or divide them, especially if the land had been previously highly gathered, so that each original ridge of land is divided into two half ridges. Sometimes, when the land is easily laid dry, the furrows of the old ridges are made the crowns of the new ones, or the land is ploughed in the way technically called crown-and-furrow. In other instances, two ridges are ploughed together, by what is called casting, which has been already described. After the field is ploughed, all the interfurrows, and those of the headlands, are carefully opened upby the plough, and are afterwards gone over effectually by a labourer with a spade, to remove all obstructions, and to open up the water furrows into the fence ditches, wherever that seems necessary, that all moisture may have a ready exit. In every place where water is expected to lodge, such as dishes, or hollow places in the field, cross or oblique furrows are drawn by the plough, and their intersections carefully opened into each other by the spade. Wherever it appears

cross-ploughed; and after lying till sufficiently dry to admit the harrows, it is harrowed and rolled repeatedly, and every particle of the vivacious roots of weeds brought up to view, carefully gathered by hand into heaps, and either burnt on the field, or carted off to the compost heap. The fallow is then ridged up, which places it in a safe condition in the event of bad weather, and exposes a new surface to the harrows and roller; after which the weeds are again gathered by hand, but a previous harrowing is necessary. It is afterwards ploughed, harrowed, rolled, and gathered as often as it may be necessary to reduce it into fine tilth, and completely to eradicate all root-weeds. Between these successive operations, repeated crops of seedling weeds are brought into vegetation, and destroyed. The larvæ likewise of various insects, together with an infinite variety of the seeds of weeds, are exposed to be devoured by birds, which are then the farmer's best friends, though often proscribed as his bitterest enemies.

but whenever an obstruction is met with in the ground, arising from rocky, retentive, or other impenetrable soils. In such of these as would completely interrupt the progress of the ordinary instrument, this proceeds with ease, by merely being lifted more or less over them. The operation is performed by the more or less over them. The operation is performed by the ground of the series of the



4955. When effectually reduced to fine tilth, and thoroughly cleaned from roots and weeds, the fallow is ploughed end-long into gathered ridges or lands, usually fifteen or eighteen feet broad. If the seed is to be drilled, the lands or ridges are made of such widths as may suit the construction of the particular drill-machine to be employed. If the seed is to be sown by hand, the lands or ridges are commonly formed into what are called single or double cast ridges; the first of four paces or steps, and the latter of eight steps in width. These widths are found the most convenient for a one-handed sower. An expert sower can, however, measure his handful to almost any width; but the above long experience has made the standard. After the land has been once gathered by a deep furrow, proportioned to the depth of the cultivated soil, the manure is laid on, and evenly spread over the surface, whether muck, lime, marl, or compost. A second gathering is now given by the plough; and this being generally the furrow upon which the seed is sown, great care is used to plough as equally as possible. After the seed is sown and the land thoroughly harrowed, all the inter-furrows, furrows of the headlands, and oblique or gaw furrows, are carefully opened up by the plough, and cleared out by the spade, as already mentioned, respecting the first or winter ploughing. or winter ploughing.

4957. The expense of fallowing may appear, from what has been said, to be very considerable, when land has been allowed to become stocked with weeds; but if it be kept under regular management, corn alternating with drilled pulse or green crops, the subsequent returns of fallow will not require near so much labour. In common cases, from four to six ploughings are generally given, with harrowing and rolling between, as may be found necessary; and, as we have already noticed, the cultivator may be employed to diminish this heavy expense. But it must be considered, that upon the manner in which the fallow operations are conducted, depend not only the ensuing wheat crop, but in a great measure all the crops of the rotation. (Supp. to Encyc. Britart. Agr. 128.)

Sect. III. General Management of Manures.

4958. The manures of animal, vegetable, or mineral origin have been already described, and their operation explained. (2224.) But a very few of these substances can be obtained by farmers in general; whose standard resources are farm-yard dung and lime, and composts of these with earth. It is on the management of these that we propose to deliver the practice of the best British farmers.

Subsect. 1. Management of Farm-yard Dung.

4959. The basis of farm-yard dung is straw, to which is added, in its progress through the farm-yard, the excrementitious substances of live stock. From every ton of dry straw, about three tons of farm-yard dung may be obtained, if the after-management be properly conducted; and, as the weight of straw per acre runs from one ton to one and a half, about four tons of dung, on an average of the different crops, may be produced from the straw of every acre under corn. (Husbandry of Scotland, vol. ii.) Hence (it may be noticed) the great importance of cutting corn as low as possible; a few inches at the root of the stalk weighing more than double the same length at the ear.

4960. The conversion of straw into farm yard dung in the farmery, is thus effected: —The straw is served out to cattle and horses in the houses and fold-yards, either as provender or litter, and commonly for both purposes; turnips in winter, and green clover in summer, are given to the stock both in the houses and yards: on this food the animals pass a great deal of urine, and afford the means of converting the straw into a richer manure than if it were eaten alone. All the dung from the houses, as they are cleaned out, is regularly spread over the yards in which young cattle are left loose, where litter is usually allowed in great abundance; or over the dunghill itself, if there is one at hand. This renders the quality of the whole mass more uniform; and the horse-dung, which is of a hot nature, promotes the decomposition of the woody fibres of the straw.

into a richer manure than if it were eaten alone. All the dung from the houses, as they are cleaned out, are regularly spread over the yards in which young cattle are left loose, where litter is usually allowed in great abundance; or over the dunphil itself, if there is one at hand. This renders the quality of the of the woody fibres of the straw.

4951. The preparation of the contents of the farm-yard for laying on the land, is by turning it over; or, what is preferable, carting it out to a dunphil. The operation of carting out is usually performed during the frosts of winter; it is then taken to the field in which it is to be employed, and neatly built in dunphils the frosts of winter; it is then taken to the field in which it is to be employed, and neatly built in dunphils what is add up in this manner early in winter, is commonly sufficiently prepared for turning in fluid to the control of accelerating the decomposition of the straw, yards till spring, it is necessary to turn it one or oftener, for the purpose of accelerating the decomposition of the straw yards to the mass. When dung is applied to fallows in July or August, preparatively to autumn-sown wheat, a much less degree of putrefaction will suffice than for some time, the woody fibre is gradually broken down in the course of the winter, and the nourishment of the plants continued till apring, or later, when its efficts are most beneficial.

4802. Management of stable dauge. There is a most valuable paper on this subject by Lord Meadow-bank, in the second volume of the Came is the Board of Agr. "His lordship has ever found, that, instead simperfectly fermented, but nevertheless when the process is going on at such rate as that it must competed." Percy gardener knows, that the dung used in hobeits has little effect in comparison of fresh dung; and every farmer knows, that the dung used in hobeits has little effect in comparison of fresh dung; and every farmer knows, that the dung used in the soil that is completed. Every gardener knows, that the dung

the stale of their cattle towards the dung pit, which, by this contrivance, it keeps constantly supplying." (Comm. B. Agr. vol. ii.)

4964. In the application of farm-yard dung to land under tillage, particular attention is paid to the cleanness of the soil; and to use it at a time when, from the pulverisation of the ground, it may be most intimately mixed with it. The most common time of manuring with farm-yard dung is, therefore, either towards the conclusion of the fallowing operations, or immediately before the sowing of fallow crops. If no dung can be procured but what is made from the produce of the farm, it will seldom be possible to allow more than ten or twelve tons to every acre, when the land is managed under a regular course of white and green crops; and it is thought more advantageous to repeat this dose at short intervals, than to give a larger quantity at once, and at a more distant period in proportion. (General Report of Scotland, vol. ii. p. 517.) Farm-yard dung, it is well known, is greatly reduced in value by being exposed to the atmosphere in small heaps, previously to being spread, and still more after being spread. Its rich juices are exhaled by the sun, or washed away by the rains, and the residuum is comparatively worthless. This is in an especial manner the case with long fresh dung, the far greater part of which consists of wet straw in an entire state. All careful farmers, accordingly, spread and cover in their dung with the plough, as soon as possible after it is brought on the land.

4965. The use of fresh dung is decidedly opposite to the practice of the best farmers of turnip soils; its inutility, or rather injurious effects, from its opening the soil too much, is a matter of experience with every one who cultivates drilled turnips on a large scale. As the whole farm-yard dung, on such land, is applied to the turnip crop, it must necessarily happen that it should be laid on in different stages of putre-faction; and what is made very late in spring, often after a very slight fermentation, or none at all. The experience of the effect of recent dung is accordingly very general, and the result, in almost every case, is, that the growth of the young plants is slow; that they remain long in a feeble and doubtful state; and that they seldom, in ordinary seasons, become a full crop, even though twice the quantity that is given of short muck has been allowed. On the other hand, when the manure is considerably decomposed, the effects are immediate, the plants rise vigorously, and soon put forth their rough leaf, after which the beetle or fly does not seize on them; and in a few weeks, the leaves become so large, that the plants probably draw the greatest part of their nourishment from the atmosphere. Though it were true, therefore, that more nutritive matter is given out by a certain quantity of dung, applied in a recent state, and allowed to decompose gradually in the soil, than if applied after undergoing fermentation and putrefaction, the objection arising from the showness of its operation would, in many instances, be an insuperable one with farmers. But there seems reason to doubt if fresh strawy manure would ferment much in the soil, after being spread out in so small a quantity as has been already mentioned; and also if, in the warm dry weather of summer, the shallow covering of earth given by the plough would not permit the gaseous matters to escape to a much greater amount than if fermentation had been completed in a well-built covered dungfaill.

4966. Another great objection to the use of fresh farm-yard dung is, that the seeds and roots of those plants with which it commonly abounds spring up luxuriantly on the land; and this evil nothing but a considerable degree of fermentation can obviate. The mass of materials consists of the straw of various crops, some of the grains of which, after all the care that can be taken, will adhere to the straw; of the dung of different animals voided, as is often the case with horses fed on oats, with the grain in an entire state; and of the roots, stems, and seeds of the weeds that had grown among the straw, clover, and hay, and such as had been brought to the houses and fold-yards with the turnips and other roots given to live

4967. The degree of decomposition to which farm-yard dung should arrive, before it can be deemed a profitable manure, must depend on the texture of the soil, the nature of the plants, and the time of its application. In general, clayey soils, as more tenacious of moisture, and more benefited by being rendered incohesive and porous, may receive manure less decomposed than well pulverised turnip soils require. Some plants, too, seem to thrive better with fresh dung than others, potatoes in particular; but all the small-seeded plants, such as turnips, clover, carrots, &c. which are extremely tender in the early stage of their growth, require to be pushed forward into luxuriant vegetation with the least possible delay, by means of short dung.

4968. The season when manure is applied, is also a material circumstance. In spring and summer, whether used for corn or green crops, the object is to produce an immediate effect, and it should therefore be more completely decomposed than may be necessary when laid on in autumn for a crop whose condition will be almost stationary for many months. (Sup. Ency. Brit. art. Agr.)

4969. The quantity of putrescent manure requisite for each acre of land during each year is estimated, by Professor Coventry, at five tons per acre annually. That quantity being supplied, not annually, but in quantities of twenty tons per acre every four years, or twenty-five tons per acre every five years. (Quar. Jour. Agr. vol. ii. p. 335.)

Subsect. 2. Lime, and its Management as a Manure.

4970. Lime is by far the most important of the fossil manures; and, indeed, it may be asserted, that no soil will ever be fit for much which does not contain a proportion of this earth, either naturally or by artificial application. Next to farm-yard dung, lime is in most general use as a manure, though it is one of a quite different character; and when judiciously applied, and the land laid to pasture, or cultivated for white and green crops alternately, with an adequate allowance of putrescent manure, its effects are much more lasting, and, in many instances, still more beneficial, than those of farm-yard dung. Fossil manures, Sir H. Davy observes, must produce their effect, either by becoming a constituent part of the plant, or by acting upon its more essential food, so as to render it more fitted for the purposes of vegetable life. It is, perhaps, in the former of these

3 F 3

ways that wheat and some other plants are brought to perfection, after lime has been applied, upon land that would not bring them to maturity by the most liberal use of dung This being an established fact may be considered one of the greatest importance to all cultivators.

4971. With regard to the quantity of lime that ought to be applied to different soils, it is much to be regretted that Sir Humphry Davy has not thought proper to enter fully into the subject. Clays, it is well known, require a larger quantity than sands or dry It has been applied accordingly in almost every quantity from 100 to 500 bushels or upwards per acre. About 160 bushels are generally considered a full dressing for lighter soils, and 80 or 100 bushels more for heavy cohesive soils. One of the greatest advantages arising from the use of lime on gravelly or sandy soils, is its power of absorbing moisture from the air, which is in the highest degree useful to the crops in dry summers.

4972. In the application of lime to arable land, there are some general rules commonly attended to by diligent farmers, which we shall give nearly in the words of a recent

publication.

- 1. As the effects of lime greatly depend on its intimate admixture with the surface soil, it is essential to have it in a powdery state at the time it is applied.

 2. Lime having a tendency to sink in the soil, it should be ploughed in with a shallow furrow.

 3. Lime may either be applied to grass land, or to land in preparation for green crops or summer fallow, with almost equal advantage; but, in general, the latter mode of application is to be preferred.

 4. Lime ought not to be applied a second time to moory soils, unless mixed up as a compost, after which the land should be immediately laid down to grass.

 5. Upon fresh land, the effect of lime is much superior to that of dung. The ground, likewise, more especially where it is of a strong nature, is more easily wrought; in some instances, it is said, the saving of labour would be sufficient to induce a farmer to lime his land, were no greater benefit derived from the application than the opportunity thereby gained of working it in a more perfect manner. (General Report application than the opportunity thereby gained of working it in a more perfect manner. (General Report of Scotland, vol. ii. p. 536.)
- 4973. In liming for improving hilly land, with a view to pasture, a much smaller quantity has been found to produce permanent and highly beneficial effects, when kept as much as possible near the surface, by being merely harrowed in with the seeds, after a fallow or green crop, instead of being buried by the plough.
- fallow or green crop, instead of being buried by the plough.

 4074. The successful practice of one of the most eminent farmers in Britain cannot be too generally known in a matter of so great importance to farmers of such land, especially when lime must be brought from a great distance, as was the case in the instance to which we are about to allude. "A few years after 1754," says Dawson, "having a considerable extent of outfield land in fallow, which I wished to lime previously to its being laid down to pasture, and finding that I could not obtain a sufficient quantity of lime for the whole in proper time, I was induced, from observing the effects of fine loam upon the surface of similar soil, even when covered with bent, to try a small quantity of lime on the surface of this fallow, instead of a larger quantity ploughed down in the usual manner. Accordingly, in the autumn, about twenty acres of it were well harrowed, and then about fifty-six Winchester bushels only of unslacked lime were, after being slacked, carefully spread upon each English acre, and immediately well harrowed in. As many pieces of the lime, which had not been fully slacked at first, were gradually reduced to powder by the dews and moisture of the earth, to mix these with the soil, the land was sagin well harrowed in three or four days thereafter. This land was sown in the spring with oats, with white and red clover and ryegrass seeds, and well harrowed without being ploughed again. The crop of oats was good; the plants of grass sufficiently numerous and healthy; and they formed a very fine pasture, which continued good until ploughed some years after for corn. About twelve years afterwards, I took a lease of the hilly farm of Grubbet; many parts of which, though of an earthy mould tolerably deep, were too steep and elevated to be kept in tillage. As these lands had been much exhausted by cropping, and see and the hilly farm of Grubbet; many parts of which, though of an earthy mould tolerably deep, were too steep and elevated to be kept in

4975. The conclusions which Dawson draws from his extensive practice in the use of lime and dung, deserve the attention of all cultivators of similar land.

Imme and dung, deserve the attention of all cultivators of similar land.

1. That animal dung dropped upon coarse benty pastures, produces little or no improvement upon them; and that, even when sheep or cattle are confined to a small space, as in the case of folding, their dung ceases to produce any beneficial effect, after a few years, whether the land is continued in pasture, or brought under the plough.

2. That even when land of this description is well fallowed and dunged, but not limed, though the dung augments the produce of the subsequent crop of grain, and of grass also for two or three years, that thereafter its effects are no longer discernible either upon the one or the other.

3. That when this land is limed, if the lime is kept upon the surface of the soil, or well mixed with it, and then laid down to pasture, the finer grasses continue in possession of the soil, even in elevated and exposed situations, for a great many years, to the exclusion of bent and moss. In the case of Grubbet hills, it was observed, that more than thirty years have now elapsed. Besides this, the dung of the animals pastured upon such land adds every year to the luxuriance, improves the quality of the pasture, and augments the productive powers of the soil when afterwards ploughed for grain; thus producing, upon a benty outfield soil, effects similar to what are experienced when rich infield lands have been long in pasture, and thereby more and more enriched.

4. That when a large quantity of lime is laid on such land, and ploughed down deep, the same effects will not be produced, whether in respect to the permanent fineness of the pasture, its gradual ameliora-

will not be produced, whether in respect to the permanent fineness of the pasture, its gradual amelioration by the dung of the animals pastured on it, or its fertility when afterwards in tillage. On the contrary, unless the surface is fully mixed with lime, the coarse grasses will in a few years regain possession of the soil, and the dung thereafter deposited by cattle will not enrich the land for subsequent tillage.

Lastly. It also appears from what has been stated, that the four-shift husbandry is only proper for very-rich land, or in situations where there is a full command of dung. That by far the greatest part of the land of this country requires to be continued in grass two, three, four, or more years, according to its

natural poverty; that the objection made to this, viz that the coarse grasses in a few years usurp possession of the soil, must be owing to the surface soil not being sufficiently mixed with lime, the lime having been covered too deep by the plough. (Farmer's Magazine, vol. xiii., 9.9.)

Sect. IV. Composts and other Manures.

4976. Mixing farm-yard dung, in a state of fermentation, with earth, in which there is much inert vegetable matter, —as the banks of old ditches, or what is collected from the sides of lanes, &c., - will bring this inert, dead matter, consisting of the roots of decayed grasses and other plants, into a state of putridity and solubility, and prepare it for nourishing the crops or plants it may be applied to, in the very manner it acts on peat. Dung, however, mixed with earth, taken from rich arable fields which have been long cultivated and manured, can have no effect as manure to other land that the same earth and dung would not produce applied separately; because there is generally no inert matter in this description of earth to be rendered soluble.

4977. Mixing dung, earth, and quick-lime together, can never be advisable; because quick-lime will render some of the most valuable parts of the dung insoluble. (See 2290.) It will depend on the nature of soil or earth, whether even quick-lime only should be mixed with it to form compost. If there be much inert vegetable matter in the earth, the quick-lime will prepare it for becoming food for the plants it may be applied to; but if rich earth be taken from arable fields, the bottoms of dung-pits, or, in fact, if any soil full of soluble matter be used, the quick-lime will decompose parts of this soluble matter, combine with other parts, and render the whole mass less nourishing as manure to plants or crops than before the quick-lime was applied to it. Making composts, then, of rich soil of this description, with dung or lime, mixed or separate, is evidently, to say no more of it, a waste of time and labour. The mixture of earths of this description with dung produces no alteration in the component parts of the earth, where there is no inert vegetable substances to be acted on; and the mixture of earth full of soluble matter with dung and quick-lime, in a mass together, has the worst effects, the quick-lime decomposing and uniting with the soluble matter of the earth, as well as that of the dung; thus rendering both, in every case, less efficient as manures, than if applied separately from the quick-lime, and even the quick-lime itself inferior as manure for certain soils, than if it had never been mixed with the dung and earth at all. (Farmer's Magazine, vol. xv. p. 351.)

4978. Mixing dung in a state of fermentation with peat, or forming what in Scotland are called Meadowbank middens (2241.), is a successful mode of increasing the quantity of putrescent manure. The peat, being dug and partially dried, may either be carted into the farm-yard and spread over the cattle court, there to remain till the whole is carted out and laid upon a dunghill to ferment; or it may be mixed up with the farmyard dung as carted out. If care be taken to watch the fermenting process, as the fire of a clay-kiln is watched, a few loads of dung may be made to rot many loads of Adding lime to such composts does not in the least promote fermentation, while it renders the most valuable parts of the mass insoluble. Adding sand, ashes, or earth, will, by tending to consolidate the mass, considerably impede the progress of

fermentation.

4979. Bone manure. Crushed bones were first introduced to Lincolnshire and Yorkshire, about 1800, by a bone merchant at Hull; and the effect has been, according to a writer in the British Farmer's Magazine, vol. iii. p. 207., to raise wild unenclosed sheepwalks from 2s. 6d. or 5s. to 10s. 6d. or 20s. an acre. The quantity at present laid on is 12 bushels per acre drilled in, in the form of dust, with turnip seed. The turnips are fed off with sheep, and succeeded by a corn crop, and by two crops of grass. It seems to be generally admitted, that bone dust is not beneficial on wet retentive soils, as continued moisture prevents decomposition; but in all descriptions of dry soils it never fails of success. On the poor soil, or chalk or lime-stone of the woolds of Lincolnshire and Yorkshire, the turnip crops are said to equal those of any part of England; and the barley, though coarse, to produce a greater quantity of saccharine matter than even the brightest Norfolk samples. (Brit. Farm. Mag. vol. iii. p. 208.)

4980. The Doncaster Agricultural Association appointed a committee, in 1828, to make enquiries, and report the result of them, on the use and advantages of bones as a manure. The report is full of interest, and highly satisfactory as to the great value of this species. The following is a summary of deductions from the details collected:—

1. That ones which have undergone the process of fermentation are decidedly superior to those which have not expended superior to those which have undergone the process of fermentation are decidedly superior to those which have not done so have not superior to those which have undergone the process of fermentation are decidedly superior to those which have not done so.

have not done so. 5. That the quantity should be about 25 bushels of dust, or 40 bushels of large, increasing the quantity if the land be impoverished.

6. That upon clays and heavy loams, it does not yet appear that bones will answer.

4981. Salt, nitre, and other manures have been already treated of in Part II. at sufficient length. It is clear that both salt and nitre may be advantageously used in many cases. Nitre continues to be a good deal used in Hertfordshire, on which it is sown at the rate of 1½ cwt. per acre. It has been tried at this rate in Scotland to wheat and to grass, and the effect is said to have been wonderful. Salt has been extensively used with almost every crop at different rates, from 20 to 40 bushels per acre; and it appears in many, if not in most, cases to have proved useful. (Quar. Jour. Agr. vol. i. p. 208., and Highl. Soc. Trans. vol. i. p. 147.)

CHAP. II.

Culture of the Cereal Grasses.

4982. The corn crops cultivated in Britain are, wheat, rye, barley, and oats. Other culmiferous plants, as the maize, millet, and rice, have been tried with partial success in warm districts, but they have no chance of ever becoming general in our climate. The best description of the different species and varieties of Cereàlia cultivated in Europe will be found in Metzger's Europæische Cerealien in Botanischer und Landwirthschaftlicher Hinsicht, &c. Heidelberg, 1824. Folio, 20 plates. The plates are exceedingly well executed; and there are popular as well as scientific descriptions, with synonyms in all the

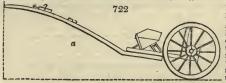
European languages.

4983. On the culture of culmiferous plants, a few general remarks may be of use to the young farmer. Culmiferous plants, particularly wheat and rye, like most others, have two sets of roots. The first originate with the germination of the grain, are always under the soil, and are called the seminal roots; the second spring from the first joint which is formed near the surface of the soil, and from that joint strike down into the soil; these are called the coronal roots. The coronal roots appear chiefly intended for drawing nourishment from the soil; and, as Professor Martyn has observed, are judiciously placed for this purpose, the richest part of all soils being on or near the surface. These fibres are of larger diameter, more succulent, and never so long as the seminal. From these facts, as to the roots of culmiferous plants, some important hints may be derived regarding their culture. The use of stirring the surface in spring to facilitate the extension of the coronal roots, is obvious; the immediate effect of a top-dressing is also apparent, and also that manures may be ploughed in too deep to give the full amount of their beneticial effects to corn crops or grasses. Sageret, a scientific French agriculturist, proved experimentally, that where any of the grains or grasses are etiolated immediately after germination, by growing too rapidly, or by being sown too thick or in too warm a season, the first joint from which the coronal or nourishing roots spring is raised above the ground, and in consequence either throws out no roots at all, or so few as to nourish it imperfectly; in which case it either dies before it comes into flower, or before the seed is matured. (Mem. de la Soc. Ag. de Seine, tom. ii.)

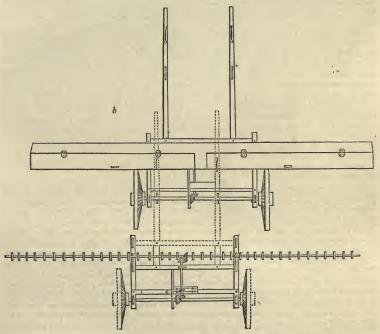
4984. Whether corn ought to be sown broadcast or in drills, is a question which has given rise to considerable discussion. The cultivation in rows of such plants as admit of intertillage during the summer months, is known to supersede the use of a summer fallow on lighter soils. "In truth, the row culture of certain green crops is one of the greatest improvements of modern agriculture, and should be extended by every effort of instruction and example. By no other means yet known to us can so large a produce be raised from land under constant tillage, so beneficial a rotation of crops be adopted, or so great an economy be practised in the application of manures. But, while the advantages are thus apparent with regard to the application of this species of culture to our preparatory green crops, it does in no degree follow that advantages equally great will result from its application to our crops of white corn. The analogy, as it regards the nature of the plants which form the subject of cultivation, does not hold. The cereal grains send forth numerous shoots or suckers, and the goodness of the crop mainly depends on the vigour and number of the shoots which they send forth. The other kind of crops do not, generally speaking, tiller like wheat, barley, or oats, but rise from one stem. Reasoning from these principles, we should infer that the former class of plants should be cultivated in that manner in which they are best suited to summer tillage; that is, in rows: the latter in that manner in which the seed is most equally deposited in the upper stratum of the soil, which is in broadcast. The opinions, however, of intelligent agriculturists are not agreed as to the superiority in practice of the broadcast over the row system, even as it relates to the cereal grains. The farmer of Norfolk, or of the light soils of Sussex, will contend as strenuously for the superiority of the row system as the farmer of East Lothian for the broadcast system; and cach may be right as it regards the application of the principle to the circumstances of his own situation. The question which is to be settled, however, is, -- Which of the two systems

is to be regarded as the rule in husbandry, and which the exception? Now, — independently of the circumstances just adverted to, and judging only from the greater extent to which the broad-cast system is carried on in the country; from the fact of the row system having declined in favour in districts where it had once been most extensively practised; and from its having recently ceased to make progress in general practice, — we should be inclined to hold that, with respect to the cereal grains, the rule of agriculture is the broad-cast system, and the exception the row system. The cases falling under the exception may be, and doubtless are, very numerous and important. There are many light soils in which the seeds require to be deposited at a considerable and cqual depth, and this the drill-machine effects better than sowing on the surface; and there are many thin cold clays which tend to throw out the plants, the best remedy for which is thought to be deep sowing."

4985. The sowing of corn from the hand, "however, is known to be attended with some uncertainty; being dependent for the accuracy of the execution upon the skill and attention of the sowers. The regularity of the work is also affected by winds; and, unfortunately, the means rarely exist of detecting the degree of inaccuracy in the work until too late to correct it." As a remedy for these inconveniences, we have already described a broad-cast hand drill (2576.), and shall here introduce a horse machine for the same purpose (fig. 722 a. b.), that has been for some years employed in "the agriculture of Northumberland, North Durham, and some of the southern counties of Scotland for sowing broad-cast. As it regards



same purpose (Iig. 722 a. b.), that has been for some years employed in "the agriculture of Northumberland, North Durham, and some of the southern counties of Scotland, for sowing broad-cast. As it regards economy alone, little perhaps is effected by the employment of this machine: its recommendations are the regularity and certainty with which it performs the work, and the rendering of the execution independent of unskilfulness or want of care in the operator." (Quar. Jour. Agr. vol. ii. p. 250.)



"A man and a horse with this machine will sow between 25 and 50 acres in a day. The regular manner in which the seed is disseminated renders less seed necessary than in the common method of sowing by the hand. Besides the advantages arising from a saving of seed, the greater regularity, as it regards their distance from each other, with which the plants spring up, generally renders the crop superior to that sown in the other way. The machine has been described as adapted to the sowing of the common sorts of grain, but it is equally well calculated for sowing the cultivated grasses." (Quar. Jour. Agr. vol. ii. p. 254.)

4986. The preservation of corn after it is threshed and cleaned is generally effected in granaries, where the grain is kept well ventilated by passing it frequently from one floor to another, or through winnowing machines.

4987. It has been proposed and attempted in France to preserve it in pits or dry cells at an equal temperature, and included from the atmosphere; but the experiments now going on for this purpose, more

especially by M. Ternaux at St. Ouen, near Paris, are not yet sufficiently matured to enable us to lay any useful result before the public. That corn has been so preserved in former ages, and that to a considerable extent, is beyond a doubt; and it is equally certain that in the interior of Africa, among the Caffres and other nations, as well as in the south of Russia, in Turkey, and in Egypt, the practice is still employed on a small scale. It may be doubted, we think, whether, with the present population of Europe, it could ever be concertible adopted.

be generally adopted.

be generally acopied.

4988, Preservation of corn in siloes. Some account of the opening of a siloe was lately read to the Agricultural Society of Paris. "The place consisted of an icchouse, and the grain when put in was of the finest appearance, perfectly dried, and in excellent condition. The door had been hermetically sealed; and yet, when opened, a considerable thickness of the mass of corn was found destroyed by weevils, the latter being in such quantity as to occasion an elevated temperature. As part of the same corn had been perfectly well preserved in other siloes, the cause of this deterioration was sought for and a hole was

and yet, when opened, a considerable thickness of the mass of corn was found destroyed by weevils, the latter being in such quantity as to occasion an elevated temperature. As part of the same corn had been perfectly well preserved in other siloes, the cause of this deterioration was sought for, and a hole was found in the lower part which had been made by mice, and which, by admitting air in sufficient quantity, had allowed the weevils originally in the corn to live, and increase their numbers to the degree mentioned. After some observations upon experiments which showed that insects could live for a very long time in vitiated air, a committee was named to ascertain the requisite state of the air, and the circumstances connected in the enquiry with the preservation of grain in these repositories. At another meeting of the society, M. Hachette described the method proposed by M. Clement to prevent the destruction of corn by weevils. It is founded upon a fact observed by him, that these insects cannot live in an atmosphere which contains less than a certain proportion of moisture. He therefore proposes that the corn should be subject to a continued ventilation of air dried by passing over quick-line or chloride of calcium. All the weevils originally in the corn would thus be quickly destroyed." (Recweil Industriet, vol. xii. p. 208.) 4989. The prescruation of corn in the north of Russia may deserve notice more as matter of curiosity, and for supplying ideas on the subject, than for imitation. The corn is dried in small ovens or chambers, which communicate with a larger chamber or oven by small tubes that enter the smaller chambers at the top. The oven is then filled with straw closely pressed, which is lighted and left to consume during the night. Next morning the corn is taken from the smaller chambers, the smoke from the ovens having passed into them and perfectly dried it. This practice has several advantages: the corn is lighter to move, and is kept much easier, without requiring to be constantly turned, bei

4990. The uses to which the straw of corn may be applied are various. Besides food for cattle, litter for animals, thatch, &c., it is bleached and plaited into ribands for forming hats, and bleached, dyed of different colours, split, and glued to flat surfaces, so as to form various works useful and ornamental. Paper is also made from straw; and the same pulp which forms the paper may be moulded into all the forms given to papier maché, medallion portraits, embossed works, &c. Whoever wishes to enter into the details of the great variety of articles that may be manufactured from straw, should consult the Dictionnaire Technologique, art. Paille; or an abridged translation of a part of the article in Gill's Technological Repository, vol. vi. new series, p. 228.

4291. The diseases peculiar to the cereal grasses have been included in the diseases common to vegetables in general. (1671.) They are chiefly the smut, the rust, the mildew, and the ergot; and we shall notice them more at length under the different spe-

cies of corn which are most subject to suffer from them.

4992. The practice of reaping corn before it is perfectly ripe originated in France, and has lately been recommended by M. Cadet de Vaux.

has lately been recommended by M. Cadet de Vaux.

4993. Corn reaped eight days before the usual time, this author says, has the grain fuller, larger, finer, and better calculated to resist the attacks of the weevil. An equal quantity of the corn thus reaped, with corn reaped at the period of maturity, gave more bread, and of a better quality. The proper time for reaping is that when the grain, on being pressed between the fingers, has a doughy appearance like the crumb of bread just hot from the oven, when pressed in the same manner. This does not seem to agree altogether with the experience of some agriculturists in the Carse of Gowrie, Perthshire, where oats intended to be made into meal are always found to yield most when allowed to stand as long as possible. Corn for seed, however, it is acknowledged by the same agriculturists, will answer the purpose perfectly though cut before fully matured. (Perth Miscellany, vol. i. p. 41) If the doctrine of Cadet de Vaux be confined to wheat, it may be perhaps considered as confirmed by the following passage from Waistell:—

"It is well known," he observes, "that wheat produces the most flour and the sweetest bread when threshed out before it has been stacked; and as all corn is more or less injured in both these respects, accordingly as it is more or less heated in the rick, it would be highly desirable totally to prevent its heating or becoming musty, in the ricks. In wet harvests it is sometimes impossible to get orn sufficiently dried; and we see that even in hot and dry harvests, such as that of 1819, a great deal of corn is sometimes spoiled in the ricks: we should, therefore, be extremely cautious to have corn well dried in the field, the ricks made of a moderate size, and raised off the ground, to admit the air to circulate under them, with chimneys to allow a current of air to pass upwards through them, to carry off the hot and musty air from the centre of the rick, which, without such a chimney, has its tendency to heat four-fold greater than one with a chimn

4995. The methods of reaping corn are various. The most general mode is by the sickle, already described (2482. and 2483.); the scythe is also used, more especially for barley and oats; and a reaping machine (2737.) is beginning to be used in some parts of Scotland; in which country an effectual bean-reaping machine (2740.) was in use many years ago. A method of mowing corn much practised in the county of Durham, and possibly Yorkshire, has lately been introduced into Northumberland, but does not appear to make much progress, the low priced Irish reapers doing the work so much more neatly and with less waste, though it costs more money to the owner. The scythe has a cradle similar to that described (405.); it is handled and used differently from the bow and grass scythes, and has only one short handle or "nib" on the " sned," or long handle, for the right hand; the left grasps the " sned " with the palm upwards: this enables the mower, who generally mows "from the corn," to bring the back of the scythe and cradle to the ground, and leave the cut corn in a beautiful state for being put into sheaves. A good workman can do two, and some three acres a day: they charge about 5s. per acre for mowing, binding, and stooking (shocking): this practice may be advantageously followed wherever the crop is not stricken down by rains, particularly barley crops. (C. near Alnwick, in Gard. Mag. vol. vi.)

4996. Frosted corn, like frosted seeds of any sort, may be detected by dissection and comparison with unfrosted corn. By frosted corn is to be understood corn that has been frozen on the plant before it was perfectly ripe, in consequence of which the germ of the future plant or vital part of the seed is deprived of its vitality by the expansion

produced by the freezing of its watery parts.

produced by the freezing of its watery parts.

4997. Frosted oats. The oat being one of the latest corns, and a corn of cold rather than of warm countries, is more liable to be frozen than any other; but fortunately, also, frozen oats are more easily detected than either frozen wheat or barley. The Rev. James Farquharson, who has paid much attention to this subject, and written an elaborate article on it in the Farmer's Magazine (vol. xix.), observes, that every kernel, when stripped of the husk, will be found to exhibit the appearance of a groove on one side. If the bottom of the groove has a smooth clear translucent appearance from end to end; if it is not much shrunk into the substance of the kernel; and if the kernel splits with difficulty in its direction, then we may pronounce the vital part of the seed to be free from injury by frost. If, on the contrary, there is a black speck seen in the groove at the root end of the kernel; if the groove cuts deep into the kernel, so that it may be split in that direction; and if, when the kernel is so split, the blackness, accompanied with a rotten scaly appearance, is seen extending from end to end at the bottom of the groove, then the vital part or future plant may be pronounced entirely unfit for being used as seed.

4998. Frosted barky. The nature of the injury that ripening barley suffers from frost is similar to that suffered by oats. The husk of barley, like that of oats, consists of two unequal parts; the small part covering the groove of the kernel. In sound grain, when dry, the hull is firmly attached to the kernel; but in frosted grain the small part of the hull becomes loose, and feels soft on being pressed; and if, in such grain, this part of the hull be comes loose, and feels soft on being pressed; and if, in such grain, this part of the hull is striped away, a blackness and rottenness, resembling that in frosted oats, will be seen in the bottom of the groove.

4999. Frosted wheat. Upon an attentive inspection of wheat that has been exposed to the frost

5000. The nutritive products of the plants to be treated of in this section, are thus given by Sir H. Davy.

Systematic Names.	English Names. The quantity analysed, of each sort 1000 parts.	Whole quantity of soluble or nutritive matter.	Mucilage or starch.	Saccha- rine mat- ter or sugar.	Gluten or albumen.	Extract, or matter render d insoluble during the opera- tion.
Triticum hybérnum	Middlesex wheat, average crop -	955	765	_	190	.
æstlvum	Spring wheat	940	700	-	240	
	Mildewed wheat of 1806	210	178		32	
	Blighted wheat of 1804	650	520	_	130	
	Thick-skinned Sicilian wheat of 1810		725	-	230	
	Thin-skinned Sicilian wheat of 1810		722		239	
	Wheat from Poland	950	750	-	200	
	North American wheat	955	730	_	225	
Hordeum vulgare	Norfolk barley	920	790	70	60	
Avèna satìva	Oats from Scotland	743	641	15	87	
Secale cereale	Rye from Yorkshire	792	645	38	109	

Wheat. - Tríticum L.; Triándria Digynia L., and Gramíneæ J. Froment, SECT. I. Fr.; Weitzen, Ger.; Grano, Ital.; and Trigo, Span.

5001. Wheat is by far the most important of the cereal grasses, the flour made from its grains or seeds, from the quantity of gluten they contain, making the best bread in the world. A greater proportion of mankind are nourished by rice than by wheat, but there is no grain which comes near wheat in its qualities for bread-making. and maize are comparatively unfit for it, and oats, barley, and rye but imperfectly adapted. Rye, however, comes nearer to wheat in its bread-making qualities than any other grain.

5002. Of what country wheat is a native, is totally unknown; it has been supposed indigenous to Asia and Africa, and unquestionably it is more likely to belong to these parts of the world than any other; but all that can be advanced on this subject is con-Wheat, with the exception it is said of some parts of the southern coast of Africa, is cultivated in every part of the temperate and torrid zones, and in some places as high as 2000 feet above the level of the sea. It has been grown from time immemorial in Britain, but in few places at a greater elevation than 600 feet. the elevation to which any plant can be cultivated always depends on the latitude of the situation.

5003. Species and varieties. (fig. 723.) Botanists reckon seven species of Triticum, which are or may be cultivated for their grains, besides many varieties and subvarieties of those in common culture. The species or subspecies are,

 Trificum æstivum, Summer wheat or spring wheat (a).
 hybérnum, Lammas wheat (b).
 compósitum, Egyptian wheat (c).
 turgidum, Turgid wheat (d) 5 Triticum polonicum, Polish wheat (e).
6. Spelta, Spelt wheat (f).
7. monococcum, One-grained wheat (g).

The first, second, fourth, and fifth sorts are by many botanists considered as only varieties, and it it is doubtful whether the third and sixth may not be the same; the seventh has all the marks of a distinct species, but it is very questionable whether, if much cultivated, it would always continue to produce one row of grains.

much cultivated, it would always continue to produce one row of grains.

5004. The spring or summer wheat (a), Ble de Mars, Fr., is distinguished from that generally sown, by its narrower ears, longer beards, smaller grains, and shorter and more slender straw, and also by its inability to endure our winters. It is commonly sown in April, or even so late a May. It was known to Parkinson in 1666, but has never been much cultivated, except in Lincolnshire. It was tried and given up in Northumberland and Mid Lothian, and also in some counties near Londou. Many varieties of summer wheat were transmitted a few years ago to the president of the Board of Agriculture from the Agricultural Society of Paris, for the purpose of experiment, and were divided among several distinguished agriculturists, (Comm. to the Board of Agr., vol. vii. p. 11.); but there has not yet been time for establishing their comparative merits, or their adaptation to the climate of Britain. Summer, or, as it is often called, spring, wheat has however been long and extensively cultivated in some parts of England, particularly in Lincolnshire; and it is probable may be found a valuable crop in the southern counties; but the trials that have been made in the north, do not seem to entitle it to a preference over winter wheat sown in spring, or even oats or barley, in that climate.

5005. Of the winter or common wheat (b), Froment blanc, Fr., there are a great number of varieties. Professor Martyn, in Miller's Dictionary, has described forty-nine sorts, and Professor Thaer speaks of a hundred, but affirms that those who describe them know nothing about them, and in all probability include one sort under different names. All the varieties may be reduced to two, the white, and the brown or red grained. As subvarieties, there are the bearded and beardless, the woolly-chaffed, and thin or hairy chaffed, both of the reds and whites. To these some add another variety, which is the springsowing the progeny, after a number of generations, acquires a babit of c

to Villars, is for gruel.

5009. To procure new varieties of wheats, the ordinary mode is to select from a field a spike or spikes from the same stalk, which has the qualities sought for; such as larger grains, thinner chaff, stiffer straw, a tendency to earliness or lateness, &c.; and picking out the best grains from this ear or ears, to sow them in suitable soil in an open airy part of a garden. When the produce is ripe, select the best ears, and from these the best grains, and sow these, and so on till a bushel or more is obtained, which may then be sown in a field apart from any other wheat. In this way, many of the varieties of our common winter wheat have been obtained; as the hedge-wheat which was reared from the produce of a stalk found growing in a hedge in Sussex, by one Wood, about Other varieties have assumed their distinctive marks from having been long cultivated on the same soil and climate, and take local names, as the Hertfordshire red, Essex white, &c.

Essex white, &c.

5010. Marshall, (Yorkshire) mentions a case in which a man of accurate observation, having in a piece of wheat perceived a plant of uncommon strength and luxuriance, diffusing its branches on every side, and setting its closely-surrounding neighbours at defiance, marked it; and at harvest removed it separately. The produce was 15 ears, yielding 604 grains of a strong-bodied liver-coloured wheat, differing, in general appearance, from every other variety he had seen. The chaff was smooth, without awns, and of the colour of the grain; the straws stout and reedy. These 604 grains were planted singly, nine inches asunder, filling about 40 square yards of ground, on a clover stubble, the remainder of the ground being sown with wheat in the ordinary way; by which means extraordinary trouble and destruction by birds were avoided. The produce was two gallons and a half, weighing 204lbs, of prime grain for seed, besides some pounds for seconds. One grain produced 35 ears, yielding 1235 grains; so that the second year's produce was sufficient to plant an acre of ground. What deters farmers from improvements of this nature is probably the mischievousness of birds; from which at harvest it is scarcely possible to preserve a small patch of corn, especially in a garden or other ground situated near a habitation; but by carrying on the improvement in a field of corn of the same nature, that inconvenience is got rid of. In this situation, however, the botanist will be apprehensive of danger from the floral farina of the surrounding crop. But from what observations Marshall has made he is of opinion his fears will be groundless. No evil of this kind occurred, though the cultivation of the above variety was carried on among white wheat.

5011. But the most systematic mode of procuring new varieties, is by crossing groundless. No evil of this kind occurred, though the cultivation of another variety of a different quality. Thus, supposing a farmer was in the habit of cultivating a very good variety, which he wish

1809.

5019. The propagation of wheat by transplanting may be employed to expedite the progress of cultivating a new variety of ascertained excellence. To show what may be gained in time by this mode, we shall quote from The Philosophical Transactions an account of an experiment made by C. Miller, son of the celebrated gardener of that name, in 1766. On the 2d of June, Miller sowed some grains of the common red wheat; and on the 8th of August, a single plant was taken up and separated into 18 parts, and each part planted separately. These plants having pushed out several side shoots, by about the middle of September, some of them were then taken up and divided, and the rest of them between that time and the middle of October. This second division produced 67 plants. These plants remained through the winter, and another division of them, made about the middle of March and the 12th of April, produced 500 plants. They were then divided no further, but permitted to remain. The plants were, in general, stronger than any of the wheat in the fields. Some of them produced upwards of 100 ears from a single root. Many of the ears measured seven inches in length, and contained between 60 and 70 grains. The whole number of ears which, by the process above mentioned, were produced from one grain of wheat, was 21,109, which yielded three pecks and three quarters of clean corn, the weight of which was 470ks. 7 ounces; and, from a calculation made by counting the number of grains in an ounce, the whole number of grains was about 386,840. By this account we find, that there was only one general division of the plants made in the spring. Had a second been made, Miller thinks the number of plants would have amounted to 2000 instead of 500, and the produce thereby much enlarged.

5013. In making a choice from all the species and varieties which we have named, the thin-skinned white wheats are preferred by all the best British farmers whose soil and climate are suitable for this grain, and for sowing in autumn. In late situations, and less favourable soils and climates, the red varieties are generally made choice of; and these are also generally preferred for sowing in spring. Red wheats, however, are considered as at least fifteen per cent. less valuable than the white varieties. No subvariety ever continues very long in vogue; nor is it fitting that it should, as degeneracy soon takes place, and another and better is sought for as a successor. Hence the only recommendation we can give, as to the choice of subvarieties, is, to select the best from among those in use by the best farmers in the given situation, or nearest well-cultivated

5014. The soils best adapted for the culture of wheat, are rich clays and heavy loams; but these are not by any means the only description of soils on which it is cultivated. Before the introduction of turnips and clover, all soils but little cohesive were thought unfit for wheat; but, even on sandy soils, it is now grown extensively, and with much advantage, after either of these crops. The greater part of the wheat crop throughout

Britain, however, is probably still sown upon fallowed land. When it succeeds turnips consumed on the ground, or clover cut for hay or soiling, it is commonly sown after one In Scotland, when wheat is to be sown after clover upon heavier soils, or after grass of two or more years, the land is ploughed twice or thrice, or receives what is called a rag fallow. In Norfolk and Suffolk, wheat is seldom sown after fallow or turnips; but the farmer there thinks himself almost sure of a good wheat crop after a good clover crop. One ploughing only is required, and the seed is dibbled in the flag, as they call it; that is, on the turned-over surface or furrow slice.

as they call it; that is, on the turned-over surface or furrow slice.

5015. On rich clays, wheat may be cultivated almost every second year, provided due care is taken to keep the land clean, and in good condition. A summer fallow once in four, six, or eight years, according to seasons and circumstances, is, however, necessary; and manure should either applied on that fallow for the first crop of wheat, or, what some people think preferable, should be laid on the wheat-stubble for a crop of drilled beans, which ensures the succeeding crop of wheat. If the first crop of beans has been completely cleaned, there is no difficulty in repeating, and even in extending the course; and the crops will be little inferior to those gained at the beginning of the rotation, provided manure has been bestowed to each crop of beans. In this way, when the ground is fallowed every fourth year, two crops of wheat and one of beans are gained from manuring once; when fallowed every fourth year, two crops of wheat and three of beans from manuring twice; and, when fallowed every sixth year, three crops of wheat and three of beans from manuring thrice. In the first-mentioned shift, less manure is bestowed than in either of the others; and, if the soil is of good quality, it will support itself: whereas, in the shifts of six and eight, unless foreign manure be procured, it rarely happens that they can go on successfully for any length of time, without abstracting dung from other parts of the farm on which they are practised. (Brown's Tr. on Rural Affairs.)

5016. In cultivating wheat on thin clays, the rotations just mentioned are inapplicable. A six-course shift of a different kind has, however, been successfully followed by many people; but it requires every branch of the work to be well executed. Ist, a summer fallow, dunged at the rate of twelve or fourteen double loads per acre; 2d, wheat; 3d, grass; 4th, oats; 5th, peas and beans drilled; 6th, wheat. If manure can be given in the middle of the shift, every one of the crops may be

5018. The culture of the soil intended for wheat varies according to its nature, and the preceding and following crops.

preceding and following crops.

5019. On soils really calculated for wheat, though in different degrees, summer fallow is the first and leading step to gain a good crop or crops of that grain. The first furrow should be given before winter, or so early as other operations upon the farm will admit; and every attention should be used to go in as deep as possible; for it rarely happens that any of the succeeding furrows exceed the first one in that respect. The number of after-ploughings must be regulated by the condition of the ground and the state of the weather; but, in general, it may be observed, that ploughing in length and across, alternately, is the way by which the ground will be most completely cut, and the intention of fallowing accomplished. It has been argued, that harrowing clay soils, when summer-fallowed, is prejudicial to the wheat crop; but without discussing this point (such a discussion being unnecessary), it may merely be stated, that, in a dry season, it is almost impracticable to reduce real clays, or to work them too small; and that, even in a wet one, supposing they are made surface-smooth, they will, when ploughed up again, consolidate into clods or big lumps after forty-eight hours' drought, and become nearly as obdurate as ever. It is only on thin soils, which have a mixture of peat earth, and are incumbent on a bottom imprevious to water, that damage is at any time sustained by over-harrowing. Such are generally of a weak texture, and may be broken down with facility by the roller and harrow. If caught by much rain before the pores are in some measure closed, the moisture is greedily absorbed; and being prevented from going downwards by the hardness of the subsoil, the whole surface becomes a kind of mortar or paste, unless previously well ridged 'up; which, to a certain extent, prevents the consequences from being dangerous. These evils, however, must be submitted to by the possessors of such soils, if they want to have them sufficiently fallowed and prepared in a proper manner; for, called for by imperious necessity.

called for by imperious necessity.

5090. When wheat is sown after beans it rarely happens, in this northern climate, that more than one ploughing can be successfully bestowed. Before this is given, it is advantageous to cross-harrow the land, which levels the drills, and permits the ploughing process to be executed with precision. Almost in every case the ridges should be gathered up, so that the furrows may be well cleared out, and the plants preserved from injury during the inclement winter season. Clover land should be neatly ploughed, and well laid over, so that the roots of the grasses may be buried and destroyed; for it frequently happens that crops of wheat, after clover and rye-grass, are greatly injured by inattention to the ploughing process. In short, sowing wheat after clover on clayey soils in Scotland may be considered as the most hazardous way in which that grain can be cultivated. (Brown's Tr. on Rural Affairs.)

5021. The manures best calculated for wheat, are allowed by all agricultural chemists to be animal matters and lime. The former has a direct influence in supplying that essential constituent to wheaten flour, gluten; and the latter azote and lime, both actually found in the straw of wheat. At all events, it is certain that wheat will not thrive on any soil which does not contain lime. In this Sir H. Davy, Chaptal, Professor Thaer, and Grisenthwaite fully agree.

Tessor Infact, and Orisentinvaire unity agrees.

5022. A more abundant supply of manure is generally required for wheat than for any other grain. Professor Thacr says it absorbs more nourishment from the soil than any of the corn tribe; and he calculates (hypothetically, as he allows), that for every 100 parts of nutriment in a soil sown with this grain, 40 will be carried off by the crop. (Principes Raisonnes, tom. iv. art. Froment.) at the same time, too large a dose of manure on land in good tilth is very apt to cause the crop to lodge; and hence some people think it improper to dung rich clays or loams when fallowed, and choose rather to reserve that restorative till the succeeding season, when they are prepared for a crop of drilled beans. Delaying the manuing process for a year is attended with many advantages; because good land, fully wrought, contains such a principle of action within itself, as often causes the first wheat crop to be lodged before it is filled; under which circumstance, the produce is diminished both in quantity and quality. The delay in manuring is, however, attended with disadvantages; because, when dung is kept back till the end of autumn or beginning of winter, to be laid on the stubbles, the weather is often so wet that it cannot be carted on without subjecting the land to injury from poaching, whilst the labour in laying it on is also increased. On thin clays, or even upon soils of the other description not in high condition, there can be no doubt but that the end of summer, and upon summer fallow, is the most proper time for manuring, though it will be found, that an improvident expenditure of dung on such occasions ought always to be steadily avoided. (Broam.)

be found, that an improvident expenditure of dung on such occasions ought always to be steading avoided. (Brown.)

5093. Where manure is abundant, it is stated by some that wheat alternating with a green crop, or indeed any corn crop and a green crop, may be grown alternately for an indefinite time. (Farm. Mag. vol. xxiii, p. 298.) It is alleged by others, that this doctrine is not supported by experience. Constant tillage, they say, wears out the best soils, and the grain degenerates in quality, if not in quantity too. Instances, however, are given in The Communications to the Board of Agriculture of potatoes and wheat having been grown alternately on the same soil for a number of years, and very good crops produced. It may be useful to know that the thing is not impossible.

5024. The climate required to bring wheat to perfection must be such as affords a dry and warm season for the blossoming of the ear, and the ripening of the grain. Wheat will endure a great deal of cold during winter, if sown in a dry or well drained soil; and if it be covered with snow. Hence it is that wheat is sown as far north as Petersburgh Moderately moist weather before the flowering season, and after the and in Sweden. grain is set or formed, is favourable to wheat; but continued heavy rains after the flowering season produce the smut. The dry frosty winds of February and March, and even-of April in some districts, are more injurious to the wheats of Britain than any other description of weather. Hoar frosts, when the plant is in the ear, produce blights; and mildews often result from or follow sultry winds and fogs. Cold, in the blossoming and ripening season in July, even unaccompanied by wind or rain, produces an inferior grain, greatly deficient in gluten; and heat the contrary. The most valuable wheat of Europe, in this respect, is that of Sicily; which Sir H. Davy found to contain much more gluten than the best wheat of Britain.

5025. The season for sowing wheat on clays is generally the latter end of autumn; on early turnip soils it is sown after clover or turnips, at almost every period from the beginning of September till the middle of March; but the far greater part is sown in September and October. For summer wheat, in the southern districts, May is sufficiently early, but in the north, the last fortnight of April is thought a more eligible seed-time. In the cultivation of spring-sown winter wheat, it is of importance to use the produce of spring-sown grain as seed, as the crop of such grain ripens about a fortnight earlier than when the produce of the same wheat winter-sown is employed as spring seed. (Encyc. Brit. art. Agr.)

5026. Seed wheat is prepared for sowing by the process called pickling. According to Brown (Treatise on Rural Affairs, art. Wheat), this process is indispensably necessary on every soil; otherwise smut, to a greater or less extent, will, in nine cases out of ten,

assuredly follow.

assuredly follow.

5027. Though almost all practical farmers are agreed as to the necessity of pickling, yet they are not so unanimous as to the modus operandi of the process, and the article which is best calculated to answer the intended purpose. Stale urine may be considered the safest and surest pickle; and where it can be obtained in a sufficient quantity, it is commonly resorted to. The mode of using it does not, however, seem to be agreed upon; for, while one party contends that the grain ought to be steeped in the urine, another party considers it sufficient to sprinkle the urine upon it. Some, again, are advocates for thoroughly steeping the grain in a pickle made of salt and water, sufficiently strong to buoy up a fresh egg. But whatever difference of opinion there may be as to the kind of pickle that ought to be used, and the mode of using it, all admit the utility of mixing the wetted seed with hot lime, fresh slaked; and this, in one point of view, is absolutely necessary, so that the seed may be equally distributed. It may be remarked, that experience justifies the utility of all these modes, provided they are attentively carried into excution. There is some danger from the first; for if the seed steeped in urine is not immediately sown, it will infallibly lose its vegetative power. The second, viz. sprinkling the urine on the seed, seems to be safest, if performed by an attentive hand; whilst the last may do equally well, if such a quantity of salt be incorporated with the water as to render it of sufficient strength. It may also be remarked, that this last mode is oftener accompanied with smut, owing no doubt to a deficiency of strength in the pickle; whereas a single head with smut is rarely discovered when urine has been used.

5028. An improved mode of preparing wheat for sowing has recently been adopted in the south of Scot-

with snut is rarely discovered when urine has been used.

5028. An improved mode of preparing wheat for sowing has recently been adopted in the south of Scotland, and followed with great success. It is thus described:—"Take four vessels, two of them smaller than the other two, the former with wire bottoms, and of a size to contain about a bushel of wheat, the latter large enough to hold the smaller within them. Fill one of the large tubs with water, and putting the wheat in the small one, immerse it in the water, and stir and skim off the grains that float above, and renew the water as often as is necessary, till it comes off almost quite clean. Then raise the small vessel in which the wheat is contained, and repeat the process with it in the other large tub, which is to be filled with stale urine; and in the mean time wash more wheat in the water tub. When abundance of water is at hand, this operation is by no means tedious; and the wheat is much more effectually cleansed from all impurities, and freed more completely from weak and unhealthy grainsand seeds of weeds, than can be

done by the winnowing machine. When thoroughly washed and skimmed, let it drain a little, then empty it on a clean floor or in the cart that is to take it to the field, and sift quick-lime upon it, turning it over and mixing it with a shovel till it be sufficiently dry for sowing." (Supp. E. Brit. art. Agr.)

5029. The quantity of seed necessarily depends both on the time of sowing and the state of the land; land sown early requiring less than the same land when sown in winter or spring; and poor land being at all times allowed more seed than rich. The quantity accordingly varies from two bushels, or less, to three, and sometimes even to four, bushels per English statute acre. Winter wheat, when sown in spring, ought always to have a liberal allowance, as the plants have not time to tiller much without unduly retarding their maturation. (Supp. &c.) Upon well prepared lands, if the seed is distributed equally, it can scarcely be sown too thin; perhaps two bushels per acre are sufficient; for the heaviest crops at autumn are rarely those which show the most vigorous appearance through the winter months. Bean stubbles require more seed than summer fallows; because the roughness of their surface prevents such an equal distribution; and clover layers ought to be still thicker sown than bean stubbles. sowing in spring ought not to be practised, otherwise the crop will be late, and imperfectly ripened. (Brown.)

5030. The modes of sowing wheat are either broad-cast, drilling, ribbing, or dibbling. The first mode is by far the most general, more especially in the north of England and Scotland, and the seed is for the most part covered by the harrows. No more harrowing, Brown observes, should be given to fields that have been fallowed than what is necessary to cover the seed, and level the surface sufficiently. Ground which is to lie in a brokendown state through the winter, suffers severely when an excessive harrowing is given, especially if it is incumbent on a close bottom; though as to the quantity necessary none

can give an opinion except those who are present.

5031. Ploughing in. Many farmers allege that wheat which is harrowed in is apt to be thrown out in

5031. Ploughing in. Many farmers allege that wheat which is harrowed in is apt to be thrown out in spring; or if not thrown out at that season, that it does not tiller well, and that the stalks are apt to dwindle away and fall down in the flowering season. It is certain that this is the case in many parts of England; and the cause assigned by the northern farmers is the defective manner in which the land is ploughed, by which there is not sufficient covering for the seed. To guard against these evils it is a very general practice in most of the southern counties, when wheat is sown broad-cast, to plough it in with a shallow furrow. This is done even after beans and on clover leys, and is a favourite practice on very opposite soils, as in Norfolk and Middlesex.

5032. Drilling, however, is extensively practised in some districts, and is becoming more general on lands infested with the seeds of annual weeds, especially when sown in spring. A machine which sows at three different intervals, according to the judgment of the farmer, of twelve, ten and a half, or nine inches, is much approved of in the northern districts. It deposits six, seven, or eight rows at once, according to its adjustment to one or other of these intervals, and the work is done with ease and accuracy when the ridges are previously laid out of such a breadth (twelve feet and a half, so to be sown by one bout; the machine going along one side of such a ridge, and returning on the other, and its direction being guided by one of its wheels, which thus always runs in the open furrow between the ridges. If the ran ad a half inch interval be adopted, and it is the most common one in that country, the machine sows seven rows at once, or fourteen rows on a ridge of twelve feet and a half. But the space between the rows war is nome parts still more than this machine admits of; it ought not, however, to be so narrow as to preven hand-hoeing, even after the crop has made considerable progress in growth; and it cannot advantageously be so wide as to admit

rows on a ridge of twelve feet and a half. But the space between the rows varies in some parts still more than this machine admits of; it ought not, however, to be so narrow as to prevent hand-hoeing, even after the crop has made considerable progress in growth; and it cannot advantageously be so wide as to admit the use of any effective horse-hoe.

5033. Ribbing is a mode of sowing common in some places, by which a drill machine is dispensed with, though the same purpose is nearly answered. This we have already adverted to in the section on tillage. The seed is scattered with the hand in the usual broad-cast manner, but as it necessarily falls for the most part in the furrows between the ribs, the crop rises in straight parallel rows, as if it had been sown by a drill machine; after sowing, the ribs are levelled by harrowing across them. This plan has nearly all the advantages of drilling in, as far as it regards exposure to the rays of the sun, and the circulation of air among the plants; but as some plants must always rise between the rows, it is not quite so proper when hoeing is required. (Sup. E. Brid.)

5034. The dibbling of wheat is practised in some parts of Norfolk. The furrow is laid over flat, and a row of holes is made along the middle of each by a man who uses a dibber in each hand. A middling work-man will make four holes in a second. One dibbler is sufficient for three droppers; whence one man and three children are called a set. The dibbler carries on three flags or turned furrows; going on some yards upon one of the outside furrows, and returning upon the other, after which he takes the middle one; and thus keeps his three droppers constantly employed; and at the same time is in no danger of filling up the holes with his feet. The droppers put two or three grains of wheat into each hole; but much time and patience is necessary to teach them to perform the business properly and quickly. An expert dibbler will hole half an acre in a day; though one third of an acre is usually reckoned a good day

consider quite unsuitable to the present improved state of agriculture; but it may sometimes happen, that on rich loamy land, especially in a showery season, there may be no other way of getting in the seed.

5035. The after-culture of wheat, or culture of the growing crop, depends on the manner in which it has been sown.

5036. When wheat is sown broad-cast, the subsequent culture must generally be confined to harrowing, rolling, hand-weeding, or hand-hoeing with a pronged hoe. As grass seeds are frequently sown in spring on winter-sown wheat, the harrows and roller are employed to loosen the soil, and cover the seeds. But these operations, to a certain extent, and at the proper season, are found beneficial to the wheat crop itself, and are sometimes performed even when grass seeds are not to be sown. One or two courses of harrowing penetrate the crust which is formed on tenacious soils, and operate like hand-hoeing in raising a fresh mould to the stems of the young plants. Rolling in spring ought never to be mitted on dry porous soils, which are frequently left in so loose a state by the winter frosts, that the roots quit the soil and perish; and, if the land is rough and cloddy, the roller has a still more beneficial effect than the harrows in pulverising the inert masses, and extending the pasture of the plants. Hand-weeding, so far as to cut down thisties and other long weeds, is never neglected by careful farmers; but the previous culture ought to leave as little as possible of this work to be done when the crop is growing. (Supp.)

5037. When wheat has been drilled, ribbed, or dibbled, the intervals may be heed or stirring will, by the changes it admits of in its double character of drill and horse-hoe, be the sot to use for hooing or stirring; or if a single drill should have been used, the expanding horse-hoe, or Wilkie's brake harrow, may be successfully adopted.

The operation of hoeing or stirring should generally be performed in March, and need not be repeated.

When grass-seeds are to be sown among the wheat, the heeing is an excellent mode of covering them.

Weeding the rows should not be neglected, nor delayed later than the beginning of June. 5036. When wheat is sown broad-cast, the subsequent culture must generally be confined to harrowing,

an excellent mode of covering them. Weeding the rows should not be neglected, nor delayed later than the beginning of June.

5038. Where wheats rise too thin in some places, and too thick in others, whether in rows or broad-cast, the practice of transplanting from the latter to the former has been recommended. This is said to be practised occasionally in Essex and Norfolk, and the time is the end of March. To be attended with success the soil must be in a good state, and the blanks to which the plants are to be transplanted must be stirred up with a trowle or small two-pronged fork. Under such circumstances we have no doubt of the plan being attended with success; but we are certain that without stirring the soil, the operation will not pay for the expense. Blanks are sometimes filled up by sowing summer wheat, dibbling beans, &c but these are obviously bad modes; a better is either to stir the soil well, by the hand pronghoc, and encourage the tillering of the plants, or to stir the soil and then transplant.

5059. Top-dressing wheat crops has been recommended in cases where the land is not in a sufficient state of fertility or preparation to bring the crops to perfection. Substances of both the solid and fluid kinds have been made use of for this purpose; the first consist chiefly of the dung of different sorts of birds, after being brought into a powdery state, bone-dust, soot, peat ashes, and various saline matters. The latter are principally the drainings of dunghills and similar liquid materials. The former should be thinly sown over the crop with as much evenness as possible, as early in the spring as horses can be ad-

The latter are principally the drainings of dunginus and similar induct materials. The former should be thinly sown over the crop with as much eveniess as possible, as early in the spring as horses can be admitted upon the land without injury; and if it can be done when the weather is inclined to be moist, it is the better, a roller may then be passed over the crop with advantage. Where the latter substances are made use of, care should always be taken that the plants be not injured by having too large a quantity applied to them. In this practice the expense should be a primary consideration, and small trials first made where dungs have not been used. The proper season for performing the business is the beginning 5040. When wheat appears too forward and luxuriant, it is sometimes eat-down in April with sheep or even with horses, but this requires great judgment to be effected without injuring the crop.

5041. In harvesting wheat, the best farmers both of Britain and the continent agree, that it ought to be cut before it becomes dead ripe. When this is the case, the loss is considerable, both in the field and stack-yard; and the grain, according to Professor Thaer, produces a less white flour.

Thacr, produces a less white flour.

5042. In ascertaining the proper state, Brown observes, it is necessary to discriminate betwixt the ripeness of the straw, and the ripeness of the grain; for, in some seasons, the straw dries upwards; under which circumstance, a field, to the eye, may appear to be completely if for the sickle, when, in reality, the grain is imperfectly consolidated, and perhaps not much removed from a milky state. Though it is obvious that, under such circumstances, no further benefit can be conveyed from the root, and that nourishment is withheld the moment that the roots die; yet it does not follow, that grain so circumstanced should be immediately cut: because, after that operation is performed, it is in a great measure necessarily deprived of every benefit from the sun and air, both of which have greater influence in bringing it to maturity, so long as it remains on foot, than when cut down, whether laid on the ground or bound up in sheaves. The state of the weather at the time also deserves notice; for, in moist, or even variable weather, every kind of grain, when cut prematurely, is more exposed to damage than when completely ripened. All these things will be studied by the skilful husbandman, who will also take into consideration the dangers which may follow, were he to permit his wheat crop to remain neut till completely ripened. The danger from wind will not be lost sight of, especially if the season of the equinox hypocaches; even the quantity dropped in the field, and in the stack-yard, when wheat cut before it is fully ripe, as less damage will be sustained from acting in this way than by adopting a contrary practice.

5043. The mode of reaping wheat is almost universally by the sickle. When cut, it is usually tied up in sheaves, which it is better to make so small as to be done by bands the length of the straw, than so thick as to require two lengths to be joined for bands. sheaves are set up in shocks or stooks, each containing in all twelve, or, if the straw be long, fourteen sheaves. In the latter case, two rows of six sheaves are made to stand in such a manner as to be in contact at the top, though in order to admit the circulation of air they are placed at some distance below: along this line, two sheaves more are placed as a covering, the corn end of both being towards the extremities of the line. In a few days of good weather the crop is ready for the barn or stack-yard. In the stack-yard it is built either in oblong or circular stacks, sometimes on frames supported with pillars to prevent the access of vermin, and to secure the bottom from dampness; and as soon afterwards as possible the stacks are neatly thatched. When the harvest weather is so wet as to render it difficult to prevent the stacks from heating, it has been the practice to make funnels through them, a large one in a central and perpendicular direction,

and small lateral ones to communicate with it. In the best cultivated counties the use of large barns for holding the crop is disapproved of, not only on account of the expense, but because corn keeps better, or is less exposed to damage of any kind, in a wellbuilt stack.

5044. The threshing of wheat, before machines for that purpose were introduced, was an arduous and difficult task. The expense was very considerable; whilst the severity of the labour almost exceeded the power of the strongest man, especially in unfavourable seasons, when the grain adhered pertinaciously to the ear, and could not, without difficulty, be completely loosened and removed. In such seasons, expense was the smallest consideration which influenced the husbandman; it was the quantity of grain unavoidably lost which occupied his attention; and, as it appeared difficult to find out a remedy, most people considered it as an evil which could scarcely be avoided. In short, the loss was great in almost every case, but greater with wheat than any other grain. thing of this nature, however, may be prevented, now that threshing machines are introduced, provided the feeder is careful, and proportions the quantity on the board to the strength of the impelling power. Wheat, in fact, is now the cleanest threshed grain; because the length of the straw allows it to be properly beat out before it passes the machine, which sometimes is not the case with short oats and barley. If horses are used as the impelling power, thin feeding is necessary, otherwise the animals may be injured; but where wind or water is employed, the business of threshing is executed speedily, completely, and economically. (Brown.)

completely, and economically. (Brown.)

5045. In performing the operation, one man feeds the grain in the straw into the machine, and is assisted by two half-grown lads, or young women, one of whom pitches or carries the sheaves from the bay close to the threshing-stage, while the other opens the bands of every sheaf, and lays the sheaves successively on a small table close by the feeder, who spreads them evenly on the feeding stage, that they may be drawn in successively by the fitted rollers, to undergo the operation of threshing. In the opposite end of the barn or straw-house, into which the rakes or shakers deliver the clean-threshed straw, one man forks up the straw from the floor to the straw-mow, and two lads, or young women, build and tread it down. In a threshing-machine, worked by water or wind, this is the whole expense of hand labour in the threshing part of the operation, and, as a powerful machine can easily thresh from two to three hundred bushels of grain in a working day of nine hours, the expense is exceedingly small indeed. Assuming two hundred and fifty bushels as an average of the work of these people for one day, and their wages to be nine shillings, the expense does not amount to one halfpenny for each bushel of grain. Even reducing the quantity of grain threshed to one hundred and fifty bushels, the easy work of a good machine of inferior size and power, the expense does not exceed three farthings the bushel. But the whole of this must not be charged against the threshing only, the grain being half-dressed at the same time, by passing through one winnowing-machine, which is always attached to a complete threshing-mill; and where a second can be conveniently connected with it, as is commonly the case if the mill is of considerable power, the corn comes down nearly ready for market: so that the threshing, dressing, and building of the straw, with the use of a powerful water-mill, will scarcely cost more than dressing alone when the fall is employed; after every reasonable allowance for the

pilfering, &c.

5047. The produce of wheat must of course vary, according to the soil, climate, culture, and kind grown. Professor Theor says, that in general it gives double the weight of straw that it does of grain; on elevated grounds something less; and on low grounds something more. The yield of grain in some seasons has been under twenty, while in others it is upwards of thirty bushels the acre, the soil and culture being in every respect the same. The average produce of Britain has been estimated at three, three and a half, and four quarters; and one of the largest crops ever heard of, at ten quarters, and the least at one quarter and a half. The proportion which the corn bears to the straw, in Middlesex, is eleven and a half bushels to a load of thirty-six trusses of thirty-six pounds each, or eleven and a half cwt.; no great deviation from Professor Thaer's general esti-

mate, a bushel of wheat weighing about 60 or 61 pounds.

5048. To judge of a sample of wheat, examine by the eye if the grain is perfectly fed or full, plump and bright, and if there is any adulteration proceeding from sprouted grains, smut, or the seeds of weeds; and by the smell, if there is any improper impregnation, and if it has been too much heated in the mow or upon the kiln; and finally, by the feel, to decide if the grain is sufficiently dry, as when much loaded with moisture it is improper for the uses of the miller and baker. In cases where a sample handles coarse, rough, and does not slip readily in the hand, it may be concluded not to be in a condition either for grinding or laying up for keeping. When melilot and wild chamomile abound among the wheat crop, are reaped with it, and undergo fermentation in the rick, the grain will have the flavour of these strong smelling plants. To detect this in the sample, hold the grain close in the hand, moisten it with the breath, and then smell This is the practice at Ampthill and other markets in Bedfordshire.

5049. The yield of wheat in flour is, on an average, thirteen pounds of flour to fourteen pounds of grain. In the chemical analysis of wheat, Sir Humphrey Davy found that one hundred parts of good full-grained wheat, sown in autumn, yield of starch seventyseven, and of gluten nineteen; one hundred parts of wheat, sown in spring, seventy of starch, and twenty-four of gluten. American wheats he found to contain more gluten than the British; and, in general, the wheat of warm climates to abound more in gluten and in insoluble parts, and to be of greater specific gravity, harder, and more difficult to

5050. The uses of wheat in the baking, culinary, and confectionary arts are well known. It is also used for making starch, by steeping the grain and then beating it in hempen bags. The mucilage is thus mixed with the water, produces the acetous fermentation, and the weak acid thus formed renders the mucilage white. After settling, the precipitate is repeatedly washed, and then moulded into square cakes and kiln-dried. In drying, the cakes separate into flakes, as in the starch of the shops. Starch is soluble in hot water, but not in cold; and hence, when ground down, it makes an excellent Its constituents are: carbon, 43.55; oxygen, 49.68; and hydrogen, hair powder. 6.77 = 100.

5051. The uses of wheat straw are various and well known. As fodder it is, according to Professor Thaer, the most nourishing of any; and it makes the best thatch: it is generally preferred for litter, though rye and barley straw are softer: it is used for making bee-hives, horse collars, mattresses, huts, boxes, baskets, and all kinds of what is called Dunstable work; for the cider press; and, among other things, for burning, to procure potash from the ashes. The straw of wheat from dry chalky lands is manufactured into hats for both men and women. For this purpose, the middle part of the tube, above the last joint, is taken; and, being cut into a length of eight or ten inches, is split in two. These splits are then plaited, by females and children, into various kinds of plait or ribands, from half an inch to an inch broad: these, when sewed together according to fancy or fashion, form different descriptions of ladies' bonnets, and the commoner plait and coarser straw of men's hats. The hats are whitened by being placed in the vapour Leghorn hats are made from the straw of a bearded variety of wheat, which some have confounded with rye. It is cultivated on the poorest sandy soils in the neighbourhood of the Arno, between Leghorn and Florence, expressly for this manufacture. It is of humble growth, and not above eighteen inches high; is pulled up when green, and bleached white by spreading and watering on the gravelly banks of the Arno. The straws are not split; but in other respects the manufacture into ribands is the same as at Dunstable in England and in the Orkney Islands.

5052. The Leghan manufacture of wheat straw into the well-known hats has lately been enquired into, and detailed in several publications. The variety of wheat cultivated in Tuscany for this purpose is known as the graw marxuda, or marxolan, or warely of summer wheat with long bearded ears. It is cultivated on the sandy hills on both sides of the vailey of the Arno. The seed is sown in March, very thick, and pulled when the ear is fully shot, but before the grain is formed. It is then 18 inches high, if the crop is good; it is bleached as we do flax, and afterwards tied up in bundles in the same manner, and carried home, to have the part between the ear and the first fruit in the stalk selected, that being the only part used. (Gard. Mag. vol. v. p. 70.)

5053. To obtain the whiteness so much prized, the straw is smoked with sulphur previously to being worked; the platt is also smoked; and, lastly, the hat. About Sienna the process is simply a little sulphur set on fire in the bottom of a large chest, hunches of the straw being placed on long hazel rods across, and the lid shut down. Elsewhere the articles are described as being placed in a small close room, in which a chafing dish of sulphur is placed, and set fire to. Sometimes the operation requires to be done twice before it succeeds.

in which a chafing dish of sulphur is placed, and set fire to. Sometimes the operation requires to be done twice before it succeeds.

5034. The straw for use is classed or stapled like our wool. Children or inferior hands work the coarse thick straw, while good hands work the fine only. Whether fine or coarse, it is only the part on which the spike grows that is made use of; and it is always the same plait, consisting of thirteen straws, which is worked. In the fine plait there is a very great waste of straw, as they reject all that is in the least too thick, and they cut off a considerable part of the straw when it comes near the flower-spike. Fine plait is not accounted good unless very much drawn together; for which end it is worked very wet. The bunches of straw are always put into a small jar, filled with cold water, which stands beside the worker. After being smoked and pressed, the plait is made up into hats by women, who do nothing else; it is not put together by edges, nor overlapped. On the operation of pressing, a great deal depends: there are only two good machines for that purpose in the country. Such is the practice for procuring the hat straw: what they sow for seed is in other ground: not one fourth of the seed is used, and the grain is allowed to come to maturity in the usual way. It is said to be a capital wheat for vermicelli, macaronl, &c., and also for making into bread. (Gard. Mag. vol. v. p. 71.)

5055. The introduction of the grano marzuoto into Brituin has been tried, but not attended with success. Messrs. J. and A. Muir, after various trials, found the straw of rye preferable.

5056. The mode of plaiting is as follows:—The straw being picked, and put into separate bundles, according to their quality, let thirteen of them be taken and tied firmly together by the seed ends; attach them to any thing, such as the back of a chair, to keep them steady; then take hold of the loose end of the bundle, putting six straws into the one hand, and seven into the other. Take the outermost, and with i

parcel as formerly, and in place of it lay in a new straw, which is then to be used exactly as if it

were the old one.

were the old one.

5058. If by chance, in working, any of the straws should break, a thing which can scarcely happen with winle-strase to any but the outermost straw, and to it only through want of attention, it may be remedied without any more trouble than putting in a new one in its place; and though the outside of the plait with the old and new straw should exhibit the appearance of a broken loop, yet, in the knitting up of the work, it can easily be so managed that the defect shall be entirely concealed.

5059. The knitting need not be begun till as much of the plait is made as may be supposed sufficient to form a hat, as an entire hat of any desired shape may be made up of a single piece of plait. About 70 or 80 yards will be sufficient to make a lady's hat.

5060. Outside and inside of the hat. In joining in new straws during the plaiting, the ends of the new and old having been kept on the upper side of the plait, this will therefore be made the inside of the hat. After twisting and turning the plait a little, to make it form the round piece for teop, the plait will be found to lie with the one side to the other, like the teeth of two saws turned to each other; and then so to unite these two opposite sides that they may present the appearance of one piece, begin to sew by putting the needle in through the sort of stitch or loop on the outside of the plait, inserting the needle from below. Take the stitch of the opposite piece in exactly the same way, and, after four or five stitches of each side are taken on the thread, draw it up tightly, so that the stitches of both may be brought firmly the one beside the other. In this manner, in the course of the opperation, it will soon be seen that the place where the seam is can scarcely be discovered from the rest of the plait.

5061. To sew the crown of the hat so that it may be quite plain, every stitch of the one side must not be taken with every one of the other, but every second or third only of one of the sides, till the work get

on a little.

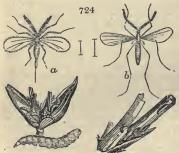
5062. The blocking of a hat may be done with any round piece of smooth stick that will fill it. After the hat is well steeped, and put on the block, it may be made quite smooth by beating it gently with a hammer, (Quar. Jour. Ag. vol. i, p. 294)

5063. The diseases of wheat are the rust, smut, or black mildew, the latter including what is vulgarly called blight. These have been already treated of in our view of the vegetable economy, and we shall merely offer a few practical observations on the smut and mildew.

5064. The proximate cause of smut, in whatever manner the smut may be transmitted from the seed pickle in the ground to the ear, it seems certain, is in general the infection of the seed by the dust of the smut-ball, which B. de Jussieu first conjectured to be Lycoperdon globosum, and which M. Prevost ascertained to be a microscopic vegetable of some sort; and that though the most careful washing, even

tained to be a microscopic vegetable of some sort; and that though the most careful washing, even with the application of caustics, may not in every case insure against smut, yet if the seed be prepared in the way already mentioned, the disease will never prevail to such a degree as to affect materially the value of the crop. This is all that cultivators need to know, and all, perhaps, in the present state of science, that can be known, of the cause and prevention of smut. See an article at length on this subject in the British Farmer's Magazine, vol. iii. p. 176. 5065. Mildew is a much more destructive distemper than smut; and, as it is probably occasioned by a peculiar state of the atmosphere during the periods of flowering and ripening, it is likely to baffle all attempts at prevention. The prevalence of heavy fogs or mist, drizzling rains, and sudden changes in the temperature, have been assigned as the causes of mildew; and as it has been found that open airy exposures are much less affected than low sheltered lands, in years when mildew prevails most generally, the disorder may perhaps be somewhat diminished by drilling, which admits a ircer circulation of air. Spring or summer wheat is less liable to mildew than the winter species, though it does not always escape. Minute parasitical F(nig. Puccinia Gráminis (Exc. of Plants), are commonly detected on the straw of Spring or summer wheat is less liable to mildew than the winter species, though it does not always escape. Minute parasitical F(mig), Puccinia Gráminis (Enc. of Plants), are commonly detected on the straw of mildewed wheat; and there cannot be the least doubt that the barberry bush, and probably several other shrubs on which these F'ingi abound, have a powerful influence in communicating the disease to a certain distance. (Sir Joseph Eankes on Midew, and Com. to the B. of Agr. vol. vii.)

5066. The wheat fly has, of late years, been one of the greatest enemies to the wheat crop in Scotland. In North America this insect, or one of the same family, has been known for many years, more especially in New England; and its alarming ravages are depicted from time to time in the newspapers, under the name of the Hessian fly. In the modern nomenclature, the Rev. W. Kirby informs us that the wheat fly, formerly the Tipula tritici Lin., is now the Cecidomyia tritici (fig. 724. a), and the Hessian fly the generally makes its appearance about the end of June; and, according to appearance about the end of June; and, according to



C. destrictor (b). The wheat fly generally makes its appearance about the end of June; and, according to the observations of Mr. Shirreff, they exist throughout a period of thirty-nine days. The hue of the fly is orange, the wings transparent, and changing colour according to the light in which they are viewed. It lays its eggs within the glumes of the florets, in clusters varying in number from two to ten, or even fifteen; and the larver feed upon the grain. "They are produced from the eggs in the course of eight or ten days: they are at first perfectly transparent, and assume a yellow colour in first perfectly transparent, and assume a yellow colour in a few days afterwards. They travel not from one floret

first perfectly transparent, and assume a yellow colour in a few days afterwards. They travel not from one floret to another, and forty-seven have been numbered in one. Occasionally there are found in the same floret larve and a grain, which is generally shrivelled, as if deprived of nourishment; and although the pollen may furnish the larve with food in the first instance, they soon crowd around the lower part of the germen, and there, in all probability, subsist on the matter destined to form the grain." (Mag. Nat. Hist. vol. ii. p. 450.) The larve are preyed on by the Céraphron destrúctor, an ichneumon fly, which deposits its eggs in the body destruction of the wheat crops attacked by the Cecidomyia. Mr. Shirreff, speaking of this ichneumon, says, "I could not determine if it actually deposits its eggs in the maggot's body; but there can be no doubt, however, of the ichneumon piercing the imaggots with a sting; and, from stinging the same maggot repeatedly, it is probable the fly delights to destroy the maggots, as well as to deposit eggs in their bodies. The carving, also, devours the maggots as food. (Brit. Farm. Mag. vol. iii. p. 493.) Mr. Gorrie estimates the loss sustained by the farming interest in the Carse of Gowrie district alone, by the wheat fly, at 20,000. in 1828, and at 36,000. in 1829. (Perth Miscellany, vol. i. p. 42.) The same writer, in May 1830, thus depicts the prospect of the wheat crop in the Carse of Gowrie:—"The Cecidomyia are still alive in formidable legions. That the flies will this season be in as great plenty as ever, is now quite certain; that in formidable legions. That the flies will this season be in as great plenty as ever, is now quite certain; that in formidable legions. That the flies will this season be in as great plenty as ever, is now quite certain; that in formidable legions. That the flies will this season be in as great plenty as ever, is now quite certain; that in formidable legions. That the flies will this season be in as great plenty as ever, is now quite certa

in the ear; or should the earing take place before the flies appear, then only the late or spring-sown wheats will suffer; but these appear slender chances. We know the history and habits of the insect too well to believe that either mist, or rain, or dew, or drought, will either forward or retard their operations, if the main body appear about the time the wheat comes in the ear. In addition to that vile gnat, our neighbours in the Lothians are threatened with a no less formidable invader in the A'scius pumilarius, which, as we are miormed on respectable authority, have already commenced their depredations, and are thiming the wheat plants rather liberally in that quarter. It, like the Hessian dy in America, attacks the under joints, which become habitations for the young larvæ. As far as our observation extends, this pest has not yet reached us in noticeable numbers." (Country Times, May 17, 1830.)

5067. The culture of summer wheat differs from that of winter or spring-sown winter wheat, in its requiring a more minutely pulverised and rather richer soil. It need not be sown sooner than April, and it advances so rapidly to maturity that it hardly affords time for hoeing (if sown in rows), or harrowing and rolling. When grass or clover seeds are sown on the same ground, they are sown immediately after the wheat, and harrowed in with a light harrow or rolled in. In this respect, and indeed in all others, the preparation of the soil and sowing of this grain are the same as for barley.

5068. The produce of summer wheat, both in grain and straw, is considerably less than that of winter wheat: the straw is only fit for litter or inferior fodder; the flour produced by the grain is rather coarser and darker than that of common wheat. Of course this

sort of wheat cannot, as already observed, be recommended for general culture.

Sect. II. Rye. — Secùle ceredle L.; Triándria Digýnia L., and Gramíneæ J. Seigle, Fr.; Rogon, Ger.; Segale, Ital.; and Centeno, Span. (fig. 725.)

725

Rye, according to some, is a native of Crete; but it is very doubtful whether any country can be now ascertained to be its native soil. It has been cultivated from time immemorial, and is considered as coming nearer in its properties to wheat than any other grain. It is more common than wheat on most parts of the continent, being a more

the bread corn of Germany and Russia. In Britain it is now very little grown, being no longer a bread corn, and therefore of less value to the farmer than barley, oats, or peas. Many consider it the

certain crop, and one which requires less culture and manure.

most impoverishing of all corn crops.

5070. The varieties of rye are not above two, known as winter and spring rye: but there is so little difference between them that spring rye sown along with winter rye can hardly be distinguished from it.

5071. The soil for rye may be inferior to that chosen for wheat: it will grow in dry sandy soils, and produce a tolerable crop; and, on the whole, it may be considered as preferring sands to clays. The preparation of the soil should be the same as for wheat. According to Professor Thaer, rye abstracts 30 parts in 100 of the nutriment contained in the soil on which it is grown.

5072. The climate for rye may be colder than for wheat; but it is rather more injured by rains during winter, and equally injured by moist weather during the flowering

season.

5073. Rye is sown either in antumn or spring, and either broad-cast or in drills: two bushels and a half is the usual allowance when it is sown broad-cast. As it vegetates more slowly than wheat, it should be sown when the soil is dry; a wet soil being apt to rot the grain before it has completely germinated. No pickling or other preparation is

given.

5074. The after culture, harvesting, and threshing are the same as for wheat; and the produce in grain is, under similar circumstances, equal in bulk; but in straw it is greater in rye than in any other grain. Sir H. Davy found, in 1000 parts of rye, 61 parts of starch and five parts of gluten. Professor Thaer says rye is the most nourishing grain next to wheat. It contains an aromatic substance, which appears to adhere more particularly to the husk, since the agreeable taste and smell peculiar to rye bread are not found in that which is made from rye flour that has passed through a very fine bolting-cloth; while the fragrance may be restored by a decoction of rye bran in the warm water used to make the dough. This substance, Thaer says, seems to facilitate digestion, and has an action particularly refreshing and fortifying on the animal frame.

5075. The use of rye is chiefly for bread, especially for gingerbread. It is also used in the distilleries; and the straw is used for the same purposes as that of wheat, except that it is useless as fodder. Some prefer it for thatching and litter, and also for collar-making: it is also employed in Dunstable work. Tanners are said to use it in some

districts.

5076. Rye is sometimes sown as a green crop, with a view of affording some keep for sheep early in the spring, and also for being ploughed in as manure; but that husbandry

must be bad or unfortunate which requires recourse to either mode. In some districts it is customary to sow the head lands of wheat fields with rye, which is said to keep poultry from penetrating to the wheat.

poultry from penetrating to the wheat.

5077. The manufacture of rye straw into plait for hats is a new application, for which the public are indebted to Messrs. J. and A. Muir of Greenock, manufacturers of straw hats in imitation of those of Leghorn. Messrs. Muir had previously tried rye grass, crested dog's-tail grass, sweet-scented vernal grass, and the straw of wheat, raised both from British and foreign seed, without success. At last the idea of employing rye straw was suggested to them; and they now send annually to their establishment in the Orkney Islands (founded by an English gentleman about 1820) "from 40 to 45 bolls, which are sown on about twelve English acres of sandy soil, manured with sea-weed. Several acres of heath for bleaching the straw, and water for steeping it, are required in the neighbourhood of the rye fields. The rye is cut when the seed is beginning to form; and it is necessary to attend to the precise time, for ten days too early or too late produce a considerable difference in the look of the straw. When the rye is cut, women are employed to tie it at the lower extremity in handfuls; it is then put into boxes, and covered with boiling water, in which it remains for half an hour. After this it is spread out upon the heath in a fan form, and turned twice daily, until the bleaching, which takes about ten days, is completed. If exposed to much rain while bleaching, the straw is injured in colour, and rendered very liable to take mildew. It is of great importance to have the crop well housed."—"The seed of the rye is sown in April, in mossy ground, recently rendered arable; and if the season is at all favourable, it comes into flower in July, when it is cut down. The whole stem is then immersed in boiling water, in a trough made for the purpose, and remains in this state for two hours. When taken out, it is spread upon a grass field, and exposed to the sun, till it is properly bleached, which requires from two to four days, according to the weather. When bleached, the stalk is divided i

5078. Rye is less subject to disease than most other grain, and is even sown among wheat and round wheat fields from an idea that it will keep off blight and mildew as well as poultry.

boultry.

5079. The spur or ergot of rye is by some considered as a fungus, a species of Sclerdtium, somewhat analogous to that which produces the smut. It is not peculiar to rye, but it is very seldom found on any other gramineous plant. "It is a production of the seeds; is long, horny, and cartilaginous; and is sometimes straight, at others curved; sometimes it is found more than two inches in leugth. The resemblance of this substance to cocks' spurs has given it the name by which it is distinguished. On breaking a spurred seed, you find within it a substance of a dull white colour adhering to the violet skin that surrounds it. Rye thus attacked cannot germinate. M. Tessier remarked that the most rainy years were the most productive of this disease; that the soils on which most spurred rye grew were most moist; that high grounds were nearly free from them, unless when the furrows prevented he water from running freely off, while the lower parts of the same field produced more than the upper parts." (Brit. Farm. Mag. vol. iii. p. 502.) In France a disease, called the chronic or dry gangrene, has been produced by eating ergot. This disease is also known in Switzerland, where it was observed that most animals refused to eat diseased rye, or rye affected with the cockspur, as it is called. The Royal Society of Medicine at Paris employed M. Tessier, a distinguished agricultural writer and man of science, to go into the countries where the dry gangrene prevailed, and collect a sufficient quantity of the ergot or cockspur rye for experiments. The result confirmed the opinion of those who attributed the disease to the cause assigned. "France afforded, also, a simple explanation of the fact that persons might live for a considerable time upon rye affected with the cockspur, without suffering any sensible injury from its use; since, in all the summals upon which it was tried experimentally, a given quantity was required to produce the specific effect; and they suggested the only measure, that of separating the diseased

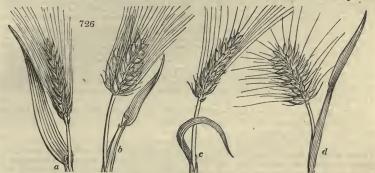
Sect. III. Barley. — Hórdeum L.; Triándria Digýnia L., and Gramíneæ J. L'Orge, Fr.; Gerste, Ger.; Orzo, Ital.; Byg, Dan. and Swed.; and Cebada, Span.

5080. Barley, though less calculated for a bread corn than rye, may be considered as next in value to wheat in Britain. Of what country it is a native is unknown. Some assign it to Tartary, others to Siberia, and even Scotland has been mentioned. It has been cultivated from the earliest antiquity, and was much in use among the Romans, both as food for soldiers and horses. In Sweden and Lapland it is more cultivated than any other grain, on account of its requiring to be so short a period in the soil; sometimes not longer than six weeks, and seldom more than seven or seven and a half. In Spain and Sicily they have two crops a year on the same soil: one is sown in autumn and ripens in May, and the other is sown in May and reaped in autumn. In Britain barley is a tender grain, and easily hurt in any of the stages of its growth, particularly at seed time: a heavy shower of rain will then almost ruin a crop on the best prepared land; and in all the after processes greater pains and attention are required to insure success than in the case of other grains. The harvest process is difficult, and often attended with danger; even the threshing of it is not easily executed with machines, because the corn generally adheres to the grain, and renders separation from the straw a troublesome task.

5081. Species and varieties. (fig. 726.) There are six species and subspecies of his grain in cultivation besides varieties. These are, this grain in cultivation besides varieties.

 Hórdeum vulgàre, Spring barley (a).
 cœléste, Siberian barley.
 hexástichon, Winter barley (b). Hórdeum dístichon, Common or long-eared barley (c).
 dístichon nùdum, Naked barley.
 Zeocriton, Sprat or battledore (d).

The second and fifth sorts are allowed to be subspecies or varieties of the first and fourth, and indeed there can be little doubt that the whole do not constitute more than one species.



5082. The spring barley or early barley (a), Orge carrée, Sucrion de printemps, Fr., is distinguished by its double row of beards or awns standing erect, and its thin husk, which renders it favourable for maltime. This is the sort principally cultivated in the southern and eastern districts of both England and Scotland, Inis is the sort principally cultivated in the southern and eastern districts of both England and Scotland, and of which the farmers make two sorts, viz. the common, and the rath-ripe bare; but these two sorts are in reality the same; for the rath-ripe is only an alteration of the common obarley, occasioned by being long cultivated upon warm gravelly soils. The seed of this, when sown on cold or strong land, will, the first year, ripen near a fortnight earlier than the seed taken from strong land, and therefore the farmers in the vales generally purchase their seed-barley from the warm or gravelly land; for, when preserved in the vales two or three years, it becomes full as late in ripening as the common barley of their own product: on the other hand, the farmers on warm lands are also obliged to procure their seed-barley from the strong lands, otherwise their grain would degenerate in bulk or fulness, which by this change is prevented.

vented.

5083. The Siberian barley, Orge celeste, Fr., and Himmel gerste, Ger., is a variety of early barley with broader leaves, and reckoned more productive than the other. It is much grown in the north of Europe, and was introduced to this country in 1768, but is believed to be now lost or merged in the parent species. 5084. Winter barley, late barley, or square barley (b), Orge carrée d'hiner, Escourgeon, Fr., has the grains disposed in four or in six rows, large and thick skinned. It is chiefly cultivated in the north of England and in Scotland, on account of its hardiness; but from the thickness of its rind it is ill adapted for malting, and is some out of use. and is going out of use

5085. Bigg, bug, or barley big, is a variety of winter barley known by always having six rows of grains by the grains being smaller and the rind thicker, and by its being earlier than the parent variety. Prolessor Martyn says, he has frequently counted forty-two grains on one ear of bigg, when common or long-

fessor Martyn says, he has frequently counted forty-two grains on one ear of bigg, when common or long-eared barley had only twenty-two.

5086. Common or long-eared barley (c), is known by its very long spike or ear, flatted transversely, greater in breadth than thickness, with chaff ending in an awn sixteen times the length of the grain. This sort is cultivated in many parts of England and Scotland; though some object to it because the ears being long and heavy they think it apt to lodge.

5087. Naked barley, or wheat barley, Orge nue à deux rangs, Fr., is known by the grain separating easily from the chaff, and is by some considered as nothing else than spelt wheat, which it greatly resembles. It does not appear to be cultivated at present in any part of Britain.

5088. Sprat, or battledore barley (d), Orge eventail, Orge-riz, Fr., is known by its low stature, coarse straw, short broad ears, and long awns. The long awns and closeness of the ears protect it better from birds than most other sorts, but as the straw is scanty and of little use it is not much cultivated.

5089. Besides these sorts there are some local varieties, as Thanet barley, Putney barley, &c. which are merely names given to the varieties common in those places. The Thanet is the winter, and the Putney the sprat barley.

the sprat barley.

5090. New varieties may be procured by selection or crossing, as in the case of wheat. (5009.)

5091. In choosing a sort of barley for cultivation, regard must be had to the soil and The hardiest may be considered the winter barley, and the earliest, and perhaps the best, is the spring barley. The long-eared is also a much esteemed variety.

5092. In choosing from any particular variety, the best grain for sowing is that which is free from blackness at the tail, and is of a pale lively yellow colour, intermixed with a bright whitish cast; and if the rind be a little shrivelled, it is so much the better, as it shows that it has sweated in the mow, and is a sure indication that its coat is thin. The husk of thick-rinded barley being too stiff to shrink, will lie smooth and hollow, even when the flour has shrunk from it within. The necessity of a change of seed from time to time, by sowing that of the growth of a different soil, as it has been observed, is in no instance more evident than in the culture of this grain, which otherwise becomes coarser and coarser every year. But in this, as well in all other grain, the utmost care should be taken that the seed is full bodied.

5093. The best soil for barley is a light rich loam, finely pulverised. It will neither grow well on a sandy or soft soil, nor on strong clays, such as are suitable for wheat.

5094. The preparation of the soil is sometimes by a naked fallow, but generally by a turnip fallow; sometimes it is taken after peas and beans, but rarely by good farmers either after wheat or oats, unless under special circumstances.

5095. When sown after turnips it is generally taken with one furrow, which is given as fast as the turnips are consumed, the ground thus receiving much benefit from spring frosts. But often two or more furrows are necessary for the fields last consumed; because, when a spring drought sets in, the surface, from being poached by the removal or consumption of the crop, gets so hardened as to render a greater quantity of ploughing, harrowing, and rolling necessary than would otherwise be called for. When sown after beans and peas, one winter and one spring ploughing are usually bestowed; but, when after wheat or oats, three ploughings are necessary, so that the ground may be put in proper condition. These operations are very ticklish in a wet and backward season, and rarely in that case is the grower paid for the expense of his labour. Where land is in such a situation as to require three ploughings before it can be seeded with barley, it is better to summer fallow it at once, than to run the risks which seldom fail to accompany a quantity of spring labour. If the weather be dry, moisture is lost during the different processes, and an imperfect germination necessarily follows: if it be wet, the benefit of ploughing lost, and all the evils of a wet seed-time are sustained by the future crop. (Grown.)

5096. To whatever crop barley succeeds, the harrow and roller, when the plough alone is insufficient, should be employed in reducing the soil to a considerable degree of fineness. In most cases more than one earth is given; though, after a winter furrow, the grubber may be used in spring instead of the plough. After turnips, eaten on the ground by sheep, the land, being consolidated by their treading, sometimes receives two ploughings; but, if only one, it should be well harrowed and rolled; and it is often finished by harrowing after the roller, especially if grass-seeds be sown, which are covered by this last barrowing. Barley is sometimes sown on the first ploughing, and covered by a second shallow ploughing. As it

5097. Manure can seldom be given with advantage to a crop that occupies the soil so short a period as barley, and therefore it generally is sown on land which has been enriched for a preceding crop.

5098. The climate in which barley delights is warm and dry. There are instances of a crop being sown and ripened without having enjoyed a single shower of rain; but gentle showers from the time it is sown till it begins to shoot into the ear, are favourable; while heavy rains at any period, and especially immediately after sowing, or during the

blossoming, ripening, and reaping seasons, are highly injurious.

5099. The best season for sowing barley is considered to be from the beginning of April to the middle of May; but bigg may be sown either in autumn to stand the winter, or as late as the first week of June. In England, the winter or four-rowed barley is frequently sown in autumn, and stands the most severe winters. With respect to the lateness at which bigg and summer barley may be sown, much depends on the sort of weather which occurs during the first three weeks after sowing.

5100. When barley is sown late it is sometimes steeped in common water to promote its germination; but 5100. When barley is sown late it is sometimes steeped in common water to promote its germination; but it is seldom pickled or otherwise prepared. The advantages of steeping are, procuring an equal germination, and consequently ripening, and getting the start of weeds. The following directions are given for performing the operation:— First, take out about one-third of the contents of the sacks of seed barley or bear to allow for the swelling of the grain; lay the sacks with the grain to steep in clean water; let it be covered with it for at least twenty-four hours; when the ground is very dry, and no likelihood of rain for two or three days, it is better to lie thirty-six hours. Sow the grain wet from steeping without any addition. The seed will scatter well as clean water has no tenacity; only the sower must put in a fourth or a third more seed in bulk than is usual of dry grain, as the grain is swelled in that proportion. Harrow it in as quickly as possible after it is sown; and, though not necessary, give it the benefit of a fresh furrow if convenient. You may expect it up in a fortnight at farthest. (Brown.)

5101. The quantity of seed is different in different cases, according to the quality of the soil and other circumstances. Upon very rich lands, eight pecks per acre are sometimes sown; twelve is very common; and upon poor land, more is sometimes given.

5102. Whether the practice of giving so small a quantity of seed to the best lands is advantageous or the reverse, seems a disputed point among the best farmers. That there is a saving of grain there can be no doubt; and that the bulk may be as great as if more seed had been sown, there can be as little question. Little argument, however, is necessary to prove that thin sowing of barley must be attended with considerable disadvantage; for if the early part of the season be dry, the plants will not only be stinted in their growth, but will not send out offsets; and if rain afterwards fall, an occurrence that must take place some time during the summer, often at a later period of it, the plants begin to stool, and send out a number of young shoots. These young shoots, unless under very favourable circumstances, cannot be expected to arrive at maturity; or if their ripening be waited for, there will be a great risk of losing the early part of the crop, a circumstance that frequently happens. In almost every instance an unequal sample is produced, and the grain is for the most part of an inferior quality. By good judges, it is thought preferable to sow a quantity of seed sufficient to ensure a full crop, without depending on its sending out offsets; indeed, where that is done, few offsets are produced, the crop grows and ripens equally, and the grain is unifornly good. (Brown on Rural Ajjūirs.)

5103. The modes of sowing barley are either broad-cast, or in rows by the drill or The broad-cast mode is almost universally adopted; unless in lands much infested with annual weeds, where drilling and hand-hoeing, and in particular cases

horse-hoeing, may be employed with advantage.

5104. The only culture which barley requires while in a growing state, is hoeing and weeding if in rows, and weeding alone if broad-cast. Sometimes barley is rolled to compress a soft soil and exclude the drought, and when very thick it may be first harrowed Grass seeds and clover are sown with the grain before the last harrowing, when the broad-cast mode is adopted; and immediately before hoeing, when the barley is in rows. The former is much the best mode for insuring a strong plant of clover.

5105. Eating down barley, which from winter or very early sowing is over-luxuriant, is practised in some districts, but it is alleged that mowing is much better than feeding it; because the scythe takes off only the rank tops, but the sheep feed upon all indifferently; nor should they even, in any case, be left

upon it too long, because, being particularly fond of the sweet end of the stalk next the root, they bite so close as to injure the future growth of the plant.

5106. Barley is ripe when the red roan, as the farmers term it, meaning a reddish colour on the ear, is gone off; or when the cars droop, and fall, as it were, double against the straw, and the stalks have lost their verdure; but in the latter case it is too ripe.

5107. In the harvesting of barley more care is requisite than in taking any of the other white crops, even in the best of seasons; and in bad years it is often found very difficult to save it. Owing to the brittleness of the straw, after it has reached a certain period it must be cut down; as, when it is suffered to stand longer, much loss is sustained by the breaking of the heads. On that account it is cut at a time when the grain is soft, and the straw retains a great proportion of its natural juices, consequently requires a long time in the field before either the grain is hardened or the straw sufficiently dry. put into the stack sooner it is apt to heat, and much loss is frequently sustained.

5108. Barley is generally cut down in England with the cradle scythe, and either tied up or carted home loose after lying in the swath some days to dry It is not apt to shed; but in wet weather it will be likely to spout or grow musty; and therefore every fair day after rain it should be shaken up and turned: and when it is tolerably dry, let it be made up into shocks; but be careful never to house it till thoroughly dry, lest it mow-burn, which will make it malt worse than if it had spired in the field. It is remarked by Lisle, that poor thin barley should be cut a little sooner than if the same plants were strong and vigorous; as the straw, when the plants are full ripe, in such cases will not stand against the scythe. In this situation, barley in particular should lie in swath till it is thoroughly dry. Some of his barley, which lay out in swath five or six days in very fine weather, though both blighted and edge-grown, grew plump, and acquired very near as good a colour as the best. He reckons short scythes the best for mowing lodged or crumpled corn, because they miss the fewest plants; and observes, that a bow upon the scythe, which carries away the swath before it, is preferable to a cradle, the fingers of which would be pulled to pieces by the entangled corn, in drawing back the scythe. In Scotland and Ireland it is generally reaped with the sickle, bound in sheaves, and set up in shocks.

5109. In stacking barley many farmers make an opening in the stack from top to bottom. This opening is generally made by placing a large bundle of straw in the centre of the stack, when the building commences, and in proportion as it rises the straw is drawn upwards, leaving a hollow behind; which, if one or two openings are left in the side of the stack near the bottom, insures so complete a circulation of air, as not only to

prevent heating, but to preserve the grain from becoming musty.

5110. The threshing and dressing of barley require more labour than those of any other grain, on account of the difficulty of separating the awns from the ears. For this purpose some threshing machines are furnished with what is called a hummelling machine, already described (2799.): and where this is wanting, it is customary to put the grain, accompanied with a portion of threshed straw, a second time through the machine. Where barley has been mown, the whole of the straw requires to be twice threshed, independently of the necessity of getting rid of the awns.

5111. The produce of barley, taking the average of England and the south of Scotland, Donaldson considers, might be rated at thirty-two bushels; but when Wales and the north of Scotland are included, where, owing to the imperfect modes of culture still practised, the crops are very indifferent, the general average over the whole will not probably exceed twenty-eight bushels the acre. Middleton states it as varying in England from fifteen to seventy-five bushels per acre. The average produce of the county of Middle-

sex, he says, is about four quarters of corn and two loads of straw per acre.

5112. The uses of barley are various. In Wales, Westmorland, Cumberland, and in the north, as well as in several parts of the west of Scotland, the bread used by the great body of the inhabitants is made chiefly from barley. Large quantities of the barley cultivated in England are converted into beer, ale, porter, and what is called British spirits, as English gin, English brandy, &c. The remainder, beyond what is necessary for seed, is made into meal, and partly consumed in bread by the inhabitants of the above-mentioned districts, and partly employed for the purpose of fattening black cattle, hogs, and poultry. There is a much greater share of the Scotch barley consumed in distillation, in proportion to the quantity cultivated, than of the English. Exclusive of what is used for seed, the Scotch barley is either converted into beer or ale; or made into potbarley, or into meal, for the use of the inhabitants in the more remote and less cultivated parts of the kingdom; or, lastly, into whisky. In The Report of Middlesex it is stated, that much of the most ordinary barley is given to poultry: the rest is sold to the maltsters, except so much as is reserved for seed.

5113. But malt is the great purpose to which barley is applied in Britain. To understand the process of malting, it may be necessary to observe that the cotyledons of a seed, before a young plant is produced, are changed by the heat and moisture of the earth into sugar and mucilage. Malting grain is only an artificial mode of effecting this by steeping the grain in water and fermenting it in heaps, and the arresting of its progress towards forming a plant by kiln drying, in order to take advantage of the sugar in distillation for spirit or fermentation for beer. The grain of barley contains starch and sugar; and the chemical constituents of both these ingredients are very nearly alike. In the process of malting, a portion of the starch is converted into sugar, so that the total quantity of sugar, and consequently the source of spirit, is increased by the transformation. by the transformation.

5114. To choose a proper sample of barley for malting, observe the directions given for choosing seed

5115. Of pot-barley there are two sorts, pearl and Scotch; both are produced by grinding off the husk, and the pearl barley is produced by carrying the operation so far as to produce roundness in the kernel. It is used in soups, gruels, and medicinal drinks, 5116. Barley meal is ground like oatmeal or flour; the coarser sort, with the bran, is used for fattening live stock, especially pigs and poultry; but fine bolted barley flour, made into a thin pottage or pudding, and spread out in thick cakes, and toasted on a hot plate of metal, forms a light breakfast bread, much esteemed in some parts of Scotland. It is served in a recent state, hot, and spread with butter and honey, and eaten in several folds. Two parts of barley flour, one of wheat flour, and one of rye, are said to make a light and very agreeable loaf of bread.

5117. The produce of barley in flour is 12lbs. to 14lbs. of grain. Sir H. Davy found 1000 parts of barley meal to afford 920 parts of soluble or nutritious matter; viz. 790 of mucilage or starch, 70 of sugar, and 60 of gluten.

5118. Barley straw is chiefly used for litter and packing; it is unfit for thatch or rope-

making, and of little value as fodder.

5119. The diseases of barley are few, and chiefly smut, but of quite a different species from that which affects the wheat, and one which it is found cannot be prevented by pickling and liming.

The Oat. — Avèna sativa L.; Triándria Digýnia L., and Gramíneæ J. L'Avoine, Fr.; Haber, Ger.; Vena, Ital.; and Avena, Span.

5120. The oat is a very useful grain, and more peculiarly adapted for northern climates than either wheat, rye, or barley. Its native country is unknown, unless the wild oat be considered as the parent species, which is highly probable. The culture of the oat in France is chiefly confined to latitudes north of Paris. It is scarcely known in the south of France, Spain, or Italy; and in tropical countries its culture is not attended to. Britain it has long been very generally cultivated, formerly as a bread corn, but now chiefly as horse-food. Of all the grain this is the easiest of culture, growing in any soil that admits of ploughing and harrowing.

5121. The varieties of oats are more numerous than those of the other grains, and some of them are very distinctly marked. The principal are as follows: -

727

5122. The white oat or common oat (fig. 727. a), Avoine blanche, Fr., in most general cultivation both in England and Scotland, and known by its white husk and kernel.

5123. The black oat, Avoine à grappe noir, Fr., known by its black husk; cultivated on poor soils, in the north of

England and Scotland. Enigiand and Scotland.

5124. The red oat, known by its brownish red husk, thinner and more flexible stem, and firmly attached grains. It is early, suffers little from winds, meals well, and suits windy situations and late climates. It is understood to have originated in Peebleshire, on the estate of Magbie-bill, by which name it is sometimes known.

which name it is sometimes known.

5125. The Poland odt, known by its thick white husk, awnless chaff, solitary grains, short white kernel, and short stiff straw. It requires a dry warm soil, but is very prollife, The black Poland oat is one of the best varieties; it sometimes weighs 50lbs. per bushel. It is, however, very liable to be shed by the wind after it begins to ripen; it requires a fine dry tilth.

5196. The Friezland or Dutch oat, has plump, thin-skinned, white grains, mostly double, and the large one sometimes awned. It has longer straw than the Poland, but in other respects resembles it.

respects resembles it.

5127. The potato oat has large, plump, rather thick-skinned, white grains, double and treble, with longer straw than either of the last two sorts. It is almost the only oat now raised on land in a good state of cultivation in the north of England and south of Scotland, and usually brings

a higher price in the London market than any other variety. It was discovered growing in a field of potatoes in Cumberland, in 1788; and from the produce of the single stalk which there sprung up by accident, probably from the manure, has been produced the stock now in general cultivation. 5128. The Georgian ont, is a large, grained, remarkably prolific variety introduced from Georgia, by R. Barclay, Esq. of Bury Hill, to Britain and the north of Europe. On rich soil in good tilth, Mr. Barclay finds it yield more grain per acre than the potato oat or any variety whatever.

5129. The Siberian or Tatarian oat (b), is considered by some as a distinct species. The grains are black or brown, thin and small, and turned mostly to one side of the paniele; and the straw is coarse and reedy. It is little cultivated in England, but found very suitable for the poor soils and exposed situations on the sides of the Dublin and Wicklow hills.

on the sides of the Dubin and Wicklow fills.

5130. A variety called the winter out, Avoine d'hiver, Fr., has lately come into notice in some parts of England, but we have not been able to ascertain its origin. Mr. Bennett of Chaxhill, near Gloucester, sows two bushels per acre in October; finds the plants very luxuriant at Christmas, tillering like wheat: he depastures them with ewes and lambs all the spring, and then shuts them up, and reaps an ample crop early in August. The grain is rather longer than that of the white oat, and the colour rather lighter than that of the black oat; Mr. Bennett received the seed from a friend in Momouthshire, who he conjectures received it from Bristol, so that it is probably a recent importation. (Country Times, Feb. 8th, and Cor.

with Mr. Bennett.)
5131. There are other varieties, as Church's oat, the Angus oat, the dun oat, &c., but they are either too local or obsolete to require particular notice. In the oat, as in other plants extensively cultivated, new varieties will always be taking the place of old ones.

5132. To procure new varieties adopt the mode by selection, by which, as it appears above, the potato and red oat were brought forward; or proceed systematically by cross impregnation, as directed for raising new varieties of wheat. Degeneracy, Brown

observes, has taken place to a certain extent in the potato oat; but it is presumed that the consequences might be removed with ease, were first principles returned to. To make a selection of the strongest ears, which carried the purest grain, is not a difficult business; and were this selection attended to by half a dozen farmers in a district, it is obvious, that the breed, or variety, might be preserved pure and uncontaminated. If slovenly farmers were not provided with good seed, it would be their own fault; since, if they would not take the trouble to select and breed for their own use, they might always be provided by those who were either better qualified for making the selection, or were more attentive to the interests of agriculture. (Brown.) Some of the Northumberland farmers have been at the pains to select the grains, instead of the ears, after being threshed. The best seeds are picked out by hand by women.

5133. In choosing a sort from among the varieties described, the potato and Poland are the best for lowlands, and the red oat for uplands and late climates in a state of good cultivation. For inferior soils the white or common oat, and for the poorest of all

the black oat, may be adopted.

5134. The soil for oats may be any kind whatever, from the stiffest clays to moss or bog, provided it be laid sufficiently dry. The most tenacious clays, and meagre gravels and sands, where scarcely any useful seed-bearing plant, except buck-wheat, could be grown, will produce a crop of oats if ploughed at a proper season, and the seed judi-

ciously sown and covered.

5135. The preparation of the soil for oats is less than for any other grain. It is almost always the first crop on newly broke-up lands; and as it prospers best on a soil not too finely pulverised, it is commonly sown on one earth. In regular rotations, oats are chiefly sown after grass; sometimes upon land not rich enough for wheat, that had been previously summer-fallowed, or had carried turnips; after barley, and rarely after wheat, unless cross-cropping, from particular circumstances, becomes a necessary evil. One ploughing is generally given to the grass-lands, usually in the month of January, so that the benefit of frost may be gained, and the land sufficiently mellowed for receiving the harrow. In some cases a spring furrow is given when oats succeed wheat or barley, especially when grass-seeds are to accompany the crop. The best oats, both in quantity and quality, are always those which succeed grass; indeed, no kind of grain seems better qualified by nature for foraging upon grass-land than oats; as a full crop is usually obtained in the first instance, and the land left in good order for succeeding ones. (Tr. on Rural Affairs.)

5136. The climate for oats should be cool and moist; when dry and warm, the panicles are so dried and contracted that they cease to convey sufficient nourishment to the ears, which thus never become plump, but thick husked, long awned, and unproductive in meal. This is very often the case with the oats in Scotland in a very dry year, and very

common in the south of England in most years.

5137. The season of sowing oats is from the last week in February to the end of April. About the middle of March is preferred by the best farmers. No preparation is ever given to the seed; but it should be plump, fresh, and free from the seeds of weeds. Common oats sown in autumn are generally killed during winter, the plant being in this respect more tender than wheat, rye, or barley bigg. In some parts of Ireland, and especially in the county of Dublin, the Friezland oat is sown in autumn; and the advantage is they ripen nearly a month sooner than those sown in spring, an important object in a moist climate.

5138. The quantity of seed, where oats are sown broad-cast, is usually from four to six bushels to the acre. Land sown with potato oats requires less seed, in point of measure, than when any of the other sorts is used: first, because this variety tillers better than any other; and next, because having no awn, a greater number of grains are contained in a

bushel.

5139. The mode of sowing oats is almost universally broad-cast; but where they are sown after turnips, or on other well pulverised soils, some adopt the row culture.

5140. The after-culture depends on the mode of sowing, but seldom consists of more

than weeding before the flower-stalks begin to shoot up.

5141. In harvesting oats in England, they are generally cut down with the scythe, and carried loose to the barn or stack; but in the northern districts, and where threshing machines are used, whether mown, or, what is most usual, reaped with the sickle, they are tied in sheaves to facilitate the process of threshing. Oats are ready for the scythe or sickle when the grain becomes hard, and the straw yellowish. They should generally be cut before they are dead ripe, to prevent the shedding of the grain, and to increase the value of the straw as fodder. They rarely get much damage when under the harvest process, except from high winds, or from shedding, when opened out after being thoroughly wetted. The early varieties are much more liable to these losses than the late ones; because the grain parts more easily from the straw,—an evil to which the best of grain is at all times subject. Early oats, however, may be cut a little before

dead ripe, which, to a certain extent, lessens the danger to which they are exposed from high winds; and if the sheaves are made small, the danger from shedding after rains is considerably lessened, because they are thus sooner ready for the stack. Under every management, however, a greater quantity of early oats will be lost during the harvest process than of the late ones; because the latter adhere firmly to the straw, and consequently do not drop so easily as the former. (Brown.) In harvesting oats in wet seasons, the practice of gaiting the sheaves (3176.) is generally adopted. In Sweden, in most seasons, the oat crop is dried on frames or poles (704.); and in Russia, not only oats, but barley and rye, are kiln-dried in the straw.

5142. Kiln-drying oats and other corns in the straw has been found necessary, and is very generally practised through the north of Russia, Livonia, Courland, and Lithuania, being the last operation of harvest for preserving all kinds of corns, peas, beans, and buck-wheat. They are dried in the fields as much as can be; but, when brought home, they are kiln-dried, and are then ready to be either threshed out immediately, or put up in barns, without any danger of either corn or straw becoming musty or rotting. The common practice of the boors is, during winter, to thresh out by degrees, as in this country, their oats and barley, in order to have straw fresh for their cattle, such straw being their only provender. The process of kiln-drying by no means prevents the germination of the grain when used for seed, while it not only preserves the grain and straw but improves their taste and salubrity. It enables Russia to export large quantities of rye and wheat, with less risk of damage to the grain than is incurred by other nations of the north of Europe.



5143. The kiln (fig. 728.) in general and established use throughout Rus-

and the corn or grain ends up: the walls then rise above the ribs about five or six feet more, the kiln being closed by a simple ceiling of cross joists at this height, covered with thin turf. Any cheap and ordinary reof answers to cover the whole. The fire-place is constructed so as to throw back the ascending spark; a small porch (c), directly opposite to the fire-place losed. At one end of the kiln there is put on in the evening, and left on the kiln through the night, after the wood has been burned into charcal, and the door above the fire-place closed. At one end of the kiln there is frequently an open shed or barn (d), for convenience in bringing corn to, or taking it from, the kiln.

5144. The produce of oats is generally considered greater and of better quality in the northern than in the southern counties; and the reasons are obviously that, in the former, more attention is paid to their culture, and the climate is more favourable for the maturation of the grain. Ten quarters an acre is reckoned a good crop in the north, but the produce is often twelve and thirteen quarters, and the straw from two to three and a half loads per acre.

5145. The produce of oats in meal amounts to 8 lbs. for 14 lbs. of corn. Sir H. Davy found 100 parts of oats afford 59 parts of starch, six of gluten, and two of saccharine matter.

5146. The use of oats in the north, in Ireland, and in some parts of Yorkshire and Derbyshire, is partly for meal and partly for horse-food. In the south it is almost entirely for horse-food, poultry, and groats for gruel. It is occasionally malted and used The fine powder which is produced by husking the corn, or making grist, forms the sowens of the Scotch (the flummery of the Irish), an agreeable light and wholesome supper dish.

5147. The diseases of the oat are few. Sometimes it is found attacked by the smut; but the more common injury sustained by oats is from wire worms, or larvæ of insects which generally abound in lands newly broken-up from turf. One of the most certain modes of avoiding these is, by not ploughing the ground, especially if old turf, till immediately before sowing. By this means the insect is turned down, and before it can work its way to the surface (if ever it does) the corn is beyond its reach. gardeners destroy and retard the progress of the gooseberry caterpillar by digging under the bushes; for it is found that the eggs and larvæ of insects, like seeds and bulbs, when buried too deep in the ground, have their progress retarded, or their vital principle In late harvests, more especially in the northern parts of the island, the oat is liable to be frosted and rendered unfit for seed before being harvested. There is no remedy for such an accident; but we have shown (4997.) how it may be detected, so as not to disappoint the sower of such grain. (Encyc. of Gard. 4663.)

Sect. V. Cereal Grasses cultivated in Europe, some of which might be tried in Britain.

5148. The cereal grasses which the climate of Britain does not readily admit of cultivating, are the maize, Canary corn, millet, and rice.

Subsect. 1. Maize, or Indian Corn. - Zèa Màys L.; Monæcia Triándria L., and Gramineæ J. Le Mais, or Blé de Turquie, Fr.; der Mays, Germ.; Gran turco, Ital.; and Maiz, Span.

5149. The maize is the noblest looking of the cereal grasses. It is considered to be a native of South America, to have been cultivated in Mexico and Peru from time immemorial, to have been introduced to Europe about the beginning of the 16th century, and to England in 1562. It is at present cultivated in almost every part of the universe where the summer temperature equals or exceeds that common to latitude 45°, and even to 48°. In France, in Arthur Young's time (1787), the principal country of the maize was to the south of a line drawn from Bordeaux to Strasbourg, in lat. 48° 35'; but it is at present cultivated as far north as Nancy, which is in latitude 49°, — a fact which shows that this grain is taking a wider range of temperature. "It flourishes on the western continent from about the 40th degree of southern to higher than the 45th degree of northern latitude. It is extensively produced in Africa and in Asia; on all the shores of the Mediterranean, in Spain, Italy, part of France, and the countries of the Levant, it is the food in most common use. Of the cultivated Cereàlia, indeed, it is that which, next to the rice, supplies food to the greatest number of the human race; and it may be held to be the most valuable gift of the new world to the old." (Quar. Jour. Ag. i. 485.) In England it has been cultivated for upwards of a century, in nursery gardens in the neighbourhood of the metropolis, for the curious purpose of supplying seedsmen in all parts of the island with ears of the corn to ornament their shop windows: it has also been grown in the kitchen gardens of some individuals who have lived in America, for the purpose of using the ears in a green state: it has been tried also in the fields, and more especially in 1828 and 1829, in consequence of the public attention being called to the subject by Mr. Cobbett.

5150. As a bread corn it cannot be greatly commended; the ear is highly productive of flour, but that flour is deficient in gluten, and cannot be made into bread without a large admixture of the flour of wheat. For fattening cattle and poultry of every description it is found excellent, and its culture in Europe can only be recommended with a view to this object.

5151. Varieties. Like other plants which have been long in cultivation in various countries, there are



numerous varie-ties of the maize. According to La gasca, there are 130 varieties known in Spain. That grown in the warmer parts of America called large yellow, Mais jaune, grand, Fr. (fig. 729.) There is a large red, which differs from the other only in the colour of the skin of the grain: both have very large and hand-some ears (fig. 730.) There is the large yellow flint. the large white flint, the sweet corn, the pearl corn, the maize quarantine, ripening in forty days, and the Egyptian or chicken corn, Maïs à poulet, le plus petit et le plus plus petit et le plus morin's catalogue. There is also what is called Cobbett's corn (fig. 731.), which seems to be nothing more than . S the Maïs quaran-taine. The two

last varieties have small handsome cars (figs. 732, and 733.), and can hardly be distinguished from each other. All these sorts have been tried together in the same field, and the Egyptian or chicken corn found decidedly the most early, and the Maize quarantaine, forty days' corn, or Cobbett's corn, next. These two sorts, therefore, alone deserve culture in this country. The Zèa Curagùa, the Valparaiso corn, is a distinct species, to which a sort of religious reputation is attached, on account of the craits, when records edition records this the grains, when roasted, splitting regularly into the form of a cross,

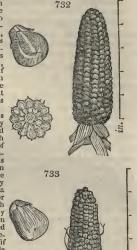
ir.

5152. Soil and climate. A rich loamy soil, which will grow good wheat, tobacco, or potatoes, will grow the strongest plants; but the corn 731 plants; but the corn 732



on such plants will be much less likely to ripen than that produced on a dry, warm, sandy, or calcareous soil. It must be obvious, from what has been before advanced, that there are few, if any, parts of Britain north of York where the climate will be at all suitable to this

grain. 5153. Culture. This grain is almost every where sown or planted in rows, placed at such a width as to admit of horse-hocing the in-tervals. When this is practised, as the grain contains very little gluten, the crop may be considered as a be considered as a good preparation for wheat in very rich soils; it accordingly precedes that grain in the best cultivated parts of North America; but we question if it would be advisable to follow this practice in old cultivated countries, notwithstanding that maize and wheat differ so much in regard to gluten.



5154. The preparation of the soil may be the same as for a crop of barley, according to Cobbett; but we should say, the same as for a crop of turnips on the raised ridglet or Northumberland system.

5155. Soving. The quantity of seed required is from one bushel to three bushels per acre. In Long Island, near New York, the time of sowing is from the 10th to the 20th of May; in France, from the 15th of April to the 20th of the same month, according to Cobbett; but we have no doubt that, in situations where the earliest varieties will succeed at all, they will succeed if sown a week or ten days later. The grain will retain its vegetative powers for at least six years. (Gard. Mag. vol. via. via.)

doubt that, in situations where the corn in the grain will retain its vegetative powers for at least six years. (Cara. 2020, vol. vi. p. 444.)
5156. The mode of planting the corn in America is by drawing shallow drills, commonly three or four feet distant from each other, and dropping the seeds by hand, at eight inches apart, in the row. This distance is evidently too great for the early dwarf varieties; and we think three furrows, or twenty-seven inches, the advantage of the early dwarf varieties; and we think three furrows, or twenty-seven inches, the advantage of the early dwarf varieties; and we think three furrows, or twenty-seven inches, the advantage of the early dwarf varieties; and we think three furrows, or twenty-seven inches, the advantage of the early dwarf varieties; and we think three furrows, or twenty-seven inches, the distant from each other, and dropping the seeds by hand, at eight inches apart, in the row. This distance is evidently too great for the early dwarf varieties; and we think three furrows, or twenty-seven inches, the ordinary width between rows of potatoes and turnips, much more suitable. We should decidedly prefer dibbling, either by hand or by a machine, to opening a drill and depositing the seeds. In several places in France the seeds are sown broad-cast and harrowed in, and the after-culture consists in hand-hoeing between them. By sowing on raised drills the horse-hoeing system may be applied as effectually as in the culture of turnips or beans. Cobbett recommends intervals between the rows of five feet, and the plants at six inches' distance in the row, with a view to admit a superior degree of tillage between, with a view to the wheat crop. He also describes the mode of planting in hills. The situations of these hills having been marked out by a light plough, or even by trailing a log of wood, first in lines five feet apart in one direction, and next in lines in the opposite direction at right angles to the former, so as to leave the surface in squares, the planter takes a hoc, and at every intersection of the lines makes a little hole about an inch and a half deep, and about six inches in diameter, and in this hole five or six cested are regularly distributed, and covered over with fine earth to the depth of an inch and a half. It is evident that by this mode of planting the growth may be very thoroughly worked during the growth of the crop; but it is evident also that it could only be adopted in this country on dry soils, that would admit of being kept during spring and autumn without water furrows.

5151. Transplanting maize may be adopted on a small scale, the advantages of which are that the ground may be better prepared before planting, and that the crop may be made to come in in succession with one which has stood in the ground during winter. The plants may be raised in a hothed, and protected by m

ground."

5159. Topping the plants. The male and female blossoms being on different parts of the plant, have given rise to this operation. The male flowers are always situated on the top or summit of the stem, and the female flowers below, near the bottom. "The flowers at the top having performed their function, and deposited the pollen on the stigma beneath, become no longer necessary to the plant; and they, accordingly, with all the elevated part of the stem which supports them, may be wholly removed. This process is termed topping by the Americans, and is delayed until the blades or leaves may be also stripped off

without injury. The period for performing this is denoted by the state of forwardness of the vegetation. 'The time for topping is, when you, upon stripping the husks, open a little at the tops of the ears, find the grains of the corn to be hard, — not hard enough to grind, nor dry, — but hard enough to resist the strong pressure of the thumb nail. A second criterion is, all the farian having completely quiet telt the tasset being completely dead and dry. A third is, the perfect deadness of the ends of the silk; where, instead of the bright green that appeared before, hanging gracefully down, like the beard of an extraordinarily cunning and blaspheming Jew, you will perceive it to be a little contemptible bunch of withered, up and brown-looking stuff. When all these signs appear, the top and the blades have performed their office, and the sooner they are taken away the better; because, after this, they do no good, and only serve to retard the ripening of the ears by the exclusion which they cause to the sun and the wind.' The tops and leaves being removed, they are laid in bunches in the intervals, suffered to try, and then carried away and stacked. This part of the produce, we are told, is now a precious deposit for the winter: 'it is liable to no inconvenience to which hay is not liable; and weight for weight, and weather for weather, an acre of corn tops and blades will give more nutriment to cattle.' They are reserved by the American farmers as food for their horses and oven in spring; they are given to race horses and other delicate and highly prized animals. They are cut into chaff, and then mixed with barley and rye. Mr. Cobbett has stated this part of the produce to be more valuable than a crop of hay; but he has not given us data, either as regards the weight of the crop, or the quantity of the animals it will feed, to enable us to judge of the correctness of his opinion. In France and southern Europe, these parts of the plant are, in like manner, used for fodder; but we are not aware that they are held

ears are slipped or broken from the stem by the hand, and are carried directly to the Dath-noof to undergo the process of husking. The huskers, who are generally women and children, are seated around or along-side of a large heap of ears; they have baskets placed before them; they strip off the husks, fing them behind them, and throw the ears into a basket. These baskets as filled, are carried to the granary, or corn-crib, as it is called in America. It may be two feet wide at the bottom, five feet high up the sides to the eaves, and five feet across at the top. It is open or grated at the bottom, with spars at the sides, has a weather-tight roof, and is raised from the ground by posts surrounded with this as a protection against rats and mice. The husks form an excellent material for stuffing mattresses, and are used for this purpose in America and on the continent of Europe. The now almost leafless stalks which remain in the fields in America are frequently burnt, but on the continent are used as litter for cattle running loose in the farmyard. The ears remain in the granary till they are wanted for shelling, or separating the grains from the receptacle. On the continent the ears are cut or broken from the stems as in America, and on a large scale are preserved in small open granaries, such as have been described; but more frequently they are hung up unbusked under the projecting eaves of all manner of buildings, and remain there till wanted for husking and shelling.



This, Cobbett tells us, is done in America by scraping or rasping the ears
upon a piece of iron, fixed across a tub, into
which the grains fall. The iron is commonly a upon a piece of iron, fixed across a tub, into which the grains fall. The iron is commonly a bayonet. In this country there are machines of different kinds (fig. 734, and § 2550.), which perform the operation of shelling with great rapidity; but whoever has a threshing machine might, by setting the rollers and drum somewhat wider than usual, dispense with manual labour, both in the operations of husking and shelling; and indeed we see no reason why the crop should not be harvested like a crop of drilded beans, with Gladstone's bean reaper (2740.), and sheaved, shocked, stacked, and threshed, like any other grain.

5162, Produce. In America and Australia, the produce in corn is from fifty to seventy bushels to the acre; on the continent it is gene

bushels to the acre; on the continent it is generally between fifty and sixty; and the produce in this country, as it appears by some experiments recorded in the Gard. Mag. vol. vi. p. 60 to 67., would probably be similar, notwithstanding the circumstance of Mr. Cobbett, Mr. Moore of Sandy, in Bedfordshire, notwithstanding the circumstance of Mr. Cobbett, Mr. Moore of Sandy, in Bedfordshire, and some others, having raised on small spots at the rate of 100 bushels per acre and upwards. The produce in straw in America and warm countries, where the tallest with success, it would not equal that of a crop of oats or barley.

5163. The application of this crop, according to Cobbett, is various and important: "pig-feeding, sheepfeeding, sox and cow-feeding, poultry-feeding, forse-feeding, and man-feeding;" to which we may add fish, carp being fed with maize in France. For "man-feeding" it is only made use of in America till the larmer can afford to grow wheat; and on the continent it is only used as a bread corn by the poorest of the people. The wretched inhabitants of the southern part of the Neapolitan territory live chiefly on maize; as those of some mountainous districts in the north of Italy ive on bread made from chestnuts, or buck-wheat. The most important purpose to which the corn uncrushed can be applied in Europe, appears to us to be the feeding of poultry. All the fat geese noted for heir large livers in the north-west of France and south-cast of Germany are fed with maize, the grains unbroken; and the smaller poultry in the tenure, the pour war war of the laws of the product of the pour war of the pour and the smaller poultry in the security was the sample of the laws of poultry. All the fat geese noted for their large livers in the north-west of France and south-cast of Germany are fed with maize, the grains unbroken; and the smaller poultry in the tenure, the poultry was the sample of the laws a put the fat general to comments.

smaller poultry in these countries are also chiefly fee hany purposes to which the corn may be applied in this countries. We killed, last spring, one single pullet, not of a large and the second of the many purposes to which the corn may be applied in this countries. We killed, last spring, one single pullet, not of a large a post of the second of th

with this corn, broken or ground into meal.

In order to have a fat turkey, or even a really fat fowl, we are compelled to resort to cromming. If the farmer's wife have a compelled to resort to cromming. If the farmer's wife have a tip, with a leathers the statement of the control of the co

and prove, that I could save them all this trouble, they would say, '(iod bless you, Sir; you are the best friend (the inventor of toe and sugar excepted) that ever administered to the comfort of womankind.' Well, then, this I do for them now; let their of womankind with the confort with the work of the work of

converted into a porringer for a boy to eat porridge out of, the coops, well broken up by the pole of the axe, may go to light the fire, and the four hours'saved morning and evening may be employed in spinning and preparing the stuff to make shirts and shifts, and sheets, or, which makes less noise, in knitting stockings for the whole family." (Quar. Jour. Agr. vol. i. p. 507.)

5165. In common with other grain, maize may be fermented, so as to produce beer; or distilled from, so as to produce spirits; the straw containing a good deal of saccharine matter that also might be extracted.

as to produce spirits; the straw containing a good deal of saccharine matter that also might be extracted.

5166. The green ears of maize are applied to various purposes. In the neighbourhood of Paris, before the male blossom has expanded, the female is gathered and pickled, in the manner of cucumbers; and this is practised to some extent by the French and Germans. When the grain has arrived at its milky state, the ears are then gathered for the purpose of boiling or roasting. In America they are roasted on or before hot embers, and eaten with salt and butter. Boiled, they are not quite so delicate; but are still very good, especially if boiled with fat pork. The ears are generally ift for these purposes during the month of September, and a large field may afford soft ears for six weeks.

5167. The meal of maize, besides being given to the smaller poultry, is also used for fattening swine, old sheep which have lost part of their teeth, and for feeding old horses which cannot grind the ears whole. Of a finer quality it is given to negroes, and eaten by various persons in America, in the form of porridge, puddings, and cakes. In this country, the Rev. Henry Berry of Pensham House, Worcestershire, has found maize meal, purchased from Liverpool, superior to oatmeal in maintaining the condition of his hounds. (Country Times, March 22d, 1830). The meal of maize, made into paste, and fried with fat bacon, is the ordinary food of the peasants of great part of the Brabant. It serves them likewise for fattening their fowl, of which they feed great quantities for the markets of the rest of Brabant and of Holland. (Comm. Board of Agr.)

5168. Diseases and enemies. The Phalæ ha forfieldis Lin. is said to deposit its eggs in the stems of the plant, and the larvæ which these produce eat out its interior, so as to weaken the strength of the spikes. There are also three species of smut, Uredo Pers., which are parasitic on the maize, and destroy the grain by reducing it to a black powder. One species is peculiar to the flower, a

be troublesome in this country.

Canary Corn. — Phálaris canariénsis L.; Triándria Digýnia L., and Gramineæ J. Alpiste de Canaire, Fr.; Kanariengras, Ger.; Falari, Ital; and Alpiste, Span. (fig. 735.)

5169. The Canary grass is an annual, with a culm from a foot to eighteen inches in height, and lively green leaves almost half an inch in width. The seeds are thickly set in a subovate panicle or spike. It is a native of the Canary Islands; but now naturalised in several parts of England, and on the Continent. It flowers from June to

August, and ripens its seeds from September to October. It has long been cultivated in the Isle of Thanet, and a few other places in Kent and Essex: it is there considered an uncertain crop, both on account of the seasons, it being the latest of all the grasses in ripening its seeds, and of the fluctuation of prices.

5170. The culture of the Canary grass consists in pulverising a loamy soil in good heart, or manuring it if worn out; though every judicious farmer tries to avoid giving manure to a corn crop unless after a naked fallow. The seeds are sown in rows at about a foot apart, generally by the ribbing process: the season the month of February, and the quantity of seed four or five gallons per acre. The after-culture consists in repeated hoeings and weedings.

5171. The reaping process seldom commences before the end of September. The culm being leafy, and the seed difficult to separate from the chaff, it requires to lie in handfuls for a week or more, and to remain more than that time in the field after being tied up in sheaves. In the Isle of Thanet it is cut with a hook, provincially called a twibil and a hink; by which it is laid in lumps, or wads, of about a sheaf each. The seed clings remarkably to the husk; and, in order to detach it, the crop is left a long time on the ground, to receive moisture sufficient to loosen the enveloping chaff, otherwise it would be hardly possible to thresh out the seed. The wads are turned from time to time, to have the full benefit of the rains and sun.

5172. The common produce of Canary grass is from thirty to thirty-four bushels per acre; but under the best management in the Isle of Thanet it is often fifty bushels per acre.

5173. The use of the seed is chiefly as food for Canary and other cage and aviary birds. The chaff is superior to that of every other culmiferous plant for horse-food, and the straw, though short, is also very nutritive.

Subsect. 3. The Millets. - Pánicum and Sórghum L.; Triándria Digýnia and Polygàmia Monæcia L. and Gramíneæ J. Panis and Sorgho, Fr.; Panick and Hirse, Ger.; Panico and Sageno or Sorgo, Ital.; and Alcandia, Span.

5174. Of the millet there are three distinct genera: the Polish millet (Digitària), cultivated in Poland; the common millet (Panicum), or panic grass, cultivated in Germany,



and sometimes in this country; and the great or Indian millet (Hólcus), cultivated in India, Italy, and America.



5175. Of the common millet there are three species: Setaria germanica (fig. 736. a), a native of the south of Europe; the P. miliaceum (b), a native of the East Indies; and the Setaria itálica (c), also of

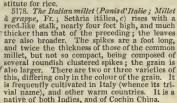
East Indies; and the Setària itálica (e), also of Indian origin.

5176. The German millet (Moha de Hongrie, Fr.; S. germánica, a) rises with a jointed reed-like stalk, shout three feet high, and about the size of the common reed, with a leaf at each joint a foot and a half long, and about an inch broad at the base where broadest, ending in an acute point, rough to the touch, embracing the stalk at the base, and turning downwards about half the length. The stalks are terminated by compact spikes, about the thickness of a man's finger at bottom, growing taper towards the top, eight or nine inches long, and closely set with small roundish grain. It is annual, and perishes soon after the seeds are ripe. There are three varieties of it, the yellow, white, and purple grained. It was formerly cultivated for bread in some of the northern countries. northern countries,

northern countries.

5177. The common or cultivated millet (Millet commun, Fr.; Panicum miliaceum, b) rises with a read-like channelled stalk, from three to four feet high; at every joint there is one reed-like leaf, joined on with soft hairs; the leaf has none, but has several small longitudinal furrows running parallel to the midrib. The stalk is terminated by a large loose panicle hanging on one side. Of this species there are two varieties, the brown and the yellow; the latter of which was formerly in cultivation, and is now sometimes sown for feeding poultry, and as a sub-





5179. The Polish millet, or manna grass of the Germans (Digitària sanguinàlis, formerly Pánicum sanguinàlis, jūg. 737.), is a low decumbent, annual plant, seldom rising above nine inches or a foot high, with hairy leaves and slender panicles. It tillers much, and forms a close tuft, spreading and rooting at the joints. It is a native of England but not common. It grows in abundance in Poland, and is sometimes cultivated, the seeds being used like those of the other millets as a substitute for rice or sago.

or sago.



crosago.

Sorghum L., Sorghum vulgare, W. em. fig. 738. Sorgho, gros millet d'Italie, Fr.; Sorgsamen, Ger.; Sagina, Ital.; and Melea, Span.) has a stem which rises five or six feet high, is strong, reedy, and like those of the maize, but smaller. The leaves are long and broad, having a deep furrow through the centre, where the midrib is depressed in the upper surface, and is very prominent below. The leaves are two feet and a half long, and two inches broad in the middle, embracing the stalks with their base. The flowers come out in large panicles at the top of the stalks, resembling, at first appearance, the male spikes of the Turkey wheat; these are succeeded by large roundish seeds, which are wrapped round with the chaff. This grain is a native of India, where it is much used to feed poultry, and is frequently sent to Europe for the same purpose. It is much cultivated in Arabia, and most parts of Asia Minor; and has been introduced into Italy, Spain, Switzerland, and some parts of Germany, also into China, Cochin China, and the West Indies, where it grows commonly five or six feet high, or more, and being esteemed a hearty food for labourers, is called negro Guinea corn. Its long awns or bristles defend it from the birds. In England, the antumns are seldom dry and warm enough to ripen the seed well in the field. In Arabia it is called dora or durra; the flour is very white, and they make good bread of it, or rather cakes, about two inches in thickness. The bread which they make of it in some parts of Italy is dark and coarse. In Tuscany it is used chiefly for feeding poultry and pigeons; sometimes for swine, kine, and horses. Cassalpinus says, that cattle fed on the green herb are apt to swell and die, but thrive on it when dried. They make brushes and brooms of its stalks in Italy, which Ray observed in the shops at Venice, and which are sent to this country. Of this species there are two distinct varieties; one distinguished by black, and the other by red, husked seeds, besides subvaricties.

5181. The only sorts of millet which can be cultivated with success in this country are the German, cultivated, and the Polish sorts. According to Professor Thaer, the cultivated is to be preferred, as having the largest grain.

5182. The soil for the millet should be warm, sandy, rich, and well pulverised to a good pth. The seed is sown in May, very thin, and not deeply covered. In the course of its growth no plant, Professor Thaer observes, is more improved by stirring the soil, after which it grows astonishingly fast, and smothers all weeds.

5185. In harvesting the millet, great care is requisite not to shed the seed; and as it ripens rather unequally, it would be an advantage to cut off the spikes as they ripen, as

in reaping maize. No grain is easier to thresh, or to free from its husk by the mill. It is used instead of rice, and in Germany bears about the same price. It produces a great bulk of straw, which is much esteemed as fodder.

5184. The great Indian millet will grow in this country to the height of five or six feet; but will not ripen its seeds, or even flower, if the season is not dry and warm. If its culture is attempted, it should be raised in a hotbed and transplanted.

Subsect. 4. Rice, and some other Cereal Grámina.



739 The rice (Oryza sativa, fig. 739.) has been tried in this country, and, if sown very early, would probably ripen its seeds. The hill variety, which does not require watering, would probably succeed best. But there is no inducement to cultivate this and other grains or seeds when they can be imported at so low a rate. We merely introduce them to record the resources of British agriculture in case of necessity.

5186. The Zizània aquática (fig. 740.) might be cultivated on the margin of ponds for its seeds, which much resemble those of Polish millet. It is exceedingly prolific, grows in great luxuriance, and produces abundance of bland farinaceous seeds, in all the shallow streams of the dreary wilderness in northwest America, between the Canadian lakes and the hilly range which divides Canada from the country on the Northern Pacific Ocean. Its seeds contribute essentially to the support of the wandering tribes of Indians, and feed immense flocks of wild swans, geese, and other water fowl, which resort there for the purpose of breeding. Productive as is this excellent plant, and habituated to an ungenial climate, and to

situatious which refuse all culture, it is surprising, says Pinkerton (Geog. vol. iii. p. 330.), that the European settlers in the more northern parts of America

European settlers in the more normern parts of America, have as yet taken no pains to cultivate and improve a vegetable production which seems intended by nature to become, at some future period, the bread corn of the north.

5187. The Glycèria fluitans resembles the Zizania, and the seeds are used in Germany like those of Polish millet. Various species of Panicum, Hordeum, and Bromus afford tolerable supplies of edible seeds.

5188. The buck-wheat (Polýgonum Fagopỳrum; Riz, Fr.; Reiss, Ger.; Riso, Ital.; Arroz, Span.) is vulgarly considered as a grain; but not being a bread-corn grass, we have classed it among manufactorial plants. (Chap. VIII. Sect. IV.)

CHAP. III.

Culture of Leguminous Field-Plants, the Seeds of which are used as Food for Man or Cattle.

5189. The seeds of the cultivated legumes are considered to be the most nutritive of vegetable substances grown in temperate climates. They contain a large proportion of matter analogous to animal substances, having when dry the appearance of glue, and being as nourishing as gluten. To the healthy workman this substance supplies the place of animal food; and Von Thaer states, that in Germany neither sailors nor land labourers are content unless they receive a meal of legumes at least twice a week. The straw or haulm, he says, cut before it is dead ripe, is more nourishing than that of any of the cereal grasses. But leguminous plants are not only more than all others nourishing to man and animals, but even to vegetables they may be said to supply food; since they are not only known to be less exhausting to the soil than most other plants, but some of them, and more especially the lupine, have been ploughed in green as manure from the earliest Many scientific agriculturists consider a luxuriant crop of peas or tares as nourishing the soil by stagnating carbonic acid gas on its surface; which corresponds with the universal opinion of their being equal to a fallow, and with the value set on them in rotation, as already explained. (4939.) Two reasons may be given for the circumstance of peas and tares not exhausting the land so much as other crops: first, because they form a complete shade for the ground; and next, because they drop so many of the

leaves upon the surface. The legumes cultivated in British farming are, the pea, bean, tare, and vetch, to which might be added the lentil, kidneybean, and chick pea.

5190. The nutritive products of these plants are thus given by Sir H. Davy, Einhoff, and Thaer: -

	English Name.	In 100 Parts.						
Systematic Name.		Whole quantity of soluble or nutritive matter.	Mucilage or starch.	Saccharine matter, or sugar.	Gluten or albumen.	Extract, or matter rendered insoluble during evaporation.		
Písum satlvum - Vicia Fàba satlva - E'rvum Léns - Phasèolus vulgàris -	Dry peas - Common bean Tares Lentils Kidneybean -	574 570 65 71 89	501 426 36 39 67	22 	35 103 29 32 22	16 41 —		

The Pea. — Pisum sativum L.; Diadélphia Decándria L., and Leguminòsæ J. Les Pois, Fr.; Erbse, Ger.; Piscello, Ital.; and Pesoles, Span. (fig. 741.)



5191. The pea is the most esteemed legume in field cultivation, both for its seed and haulm. It is supposed to be a native of the south of Europe, and was cultivated by the Greeks and Romans. In this country it has been grown from time immemorial: but its culture appears to have diminished since the more general introduction of herbage, plants, and roots; and the pea, except near large towns for gathering green, and in a few places for boiling, has given way to the bean, or to a mixture of peas and beans. There are various inducements, however, to the cultivation of peas in dry warm soils near large towns. When the crop is good and gathered green, few pay better: the payment is always in cash, and comes into the pocket of the farmer in time to meet the exigencies of the hay, and sometimes even of the corn, harvest. The ground, after the peas have been removed, is readily prepared for turnips, which also pay well as a retail crop near towns; and the haulm is good fodder.

5192. The varieties of the pea are numerous; but they

may be divided into two classes: those grown for the ripened seed, and those grown for gathering in a green state. The culture of the latter is chiefly near large towns, and may be considered as in part belonging to gardening rather than agriculture. lately a new sort of pea been brought into notice about Banbury in Oxfordshire. It is. called the "nimble hog pea." It appears to be a grey variety of the early frame, as it has single flowers, and is fit to cut about the end of June, notwithstanding it must not be sown earlier than the middle of April. On the excellent land about Banbury the produce is four quarters to the acre, and turnips sowed on the stubble are up and sometimes hoed out before the regular turnip crop!

5193. The grey varieties (Pois gris, Pois-agneau, Bisaille, Fr.) are, the early grey, the late grey, and the purple grey; to which some add the Marlborough grey, and horn grey.

5194. The white varieties (Pois blanc, Fr.) grown in fields are the pearl, early Charlton, golden hotspur, the common white or Suffolk, and other Suffolk varieties.

5195. New varieties of the pea are readily procured by selection or impregnation, of which a striking example given by Knight has been already referred to. (1632.)

5196. In the choice of sorts, where it is desired to grow grey peas for the sake of the seeds or corn, the early variety is to be preferred in late situations, and the late variety in early ones; but when it is intended to grow them chiefly for covering the ground and for the haulm, then the late varieties claim the preference, and especially the purple grey. Of white peas, to be grown for gathering green, the Charlton is the earliest, and the pearl or common Suffolk the most prolific. When white peas are grown for boilers, that is for or common Suffolk the most prolific. splitting, the pearl and Suffolk are also the best sorts.

5197. To have recourse to early sorts is supposed by some to be of considerable importance in the economy of a farm, when the nature of the soil is suitable, as by such means the crops may in many cases be cut and secured while there is leisure, before the commencement of the wheat harvest; and that where the nature of the soil is dry and warm, and the pea crop of a sufficiently forward kind, it may be easy to obtain a crop of turnips from the same land in the same year, as has been suggested above. But in this view it is the best practice to put in the crops in the row method, and keep them perfectly clean hy means of attentive hand and horse hoeing; as in that way the land will be in such a state of preparation for the turnips, as only to require a slight ploughing, which may be done as fast as the pea crop is removed, and the turnips seed may be drilled in as quickly as possible upon the newly turned up earth. In some particular districts a third crop is even put into the same land, the turnips being sold off in the autumn, and coleworts substituted for the purpose of greens in the following spring. This, according to Middleton, is the practice in

some places in Middlesex. But it is obviously a method of cultivation that can only be attempted on the warm and fertile kinds of turnip soil, and where the pea crops are early; on the cold heavy and wet descriptions of land it is obviously impracticable, and wholly improper.

5198. The soil best suited for peas is a dry calcareous sand; it should be in good tilth, not too rich nor dunged along with the crop. In Norfolk and Suffolk peas are often sown on clover leys after one furrow, or after corn crops on two furrows, one given in autumn, and the other early in spring.

5199. The climate required by the pea is dry and not over warm, for which reason, as the seasons in this country are very often moist and sometimes exceedingly dry and hot in June and July, the pea is one of the most uncertain of field crops.

5200. The season of sowing must differ considerably according to the intentions of the cultivator.

5201. For podding early to be sold green, they should be sown at different times, from January to the end of March, beginning with the driest and most reduced sorts of land; and with this intention in some southern counties they are sown in the autumn. For the general crops from February to April, as soon as the lands can be brought into proper order, is the proper season; the grey sorts being employed in the early sowings, and the white sorts in the later. Young says, that where these crops cannot be sown in February, they should always be completed in the following month. It is observed by the same writer, that, in sowing after a single furrow, the white boiling pea, of many sorts and under various names, is more tender than the greys and various kinds of hog peas; but he has many times put them into the ground in February, and, though very smart frosts followed, they received no injury. He suniformly found, that the earlier they were sown the better. There is also a particular motive for being as early as possible; that is, to get them off in time for turnips. This is most profitable husbandry, and should never be neglected in dry and warm soils and situations. If they are sown in this month, and a right sort chosen, they will be off the land in June, so that turnips may follow at the common time of sowing that crops.

5202. Steeping the seed in water is sometimes practised in late sowings.

5203. The quantity of seed must be different in different cases and circumstances, and according to the time and manner in which the crop is put into the ground; but, in general, it may be from two and a half to three bushels, the early sowings having the largest proportion of seed. In planting every furrow slice, Young says, two bushels and a half constitute the usual proportion; but, when drilled at greater distances, six or seven pecks will answer.

5204. The most common mode of sowing peas is broad-cast; but the advantages of the row culture in the case of a crop so early committed to the soil must be obvious.

5205. The best farmers always sow peas in drills either after the plough, the seed being deposited commonly in every second or third furrow; or, if the land is in a pulverised state, by drawing drills with a machine or by ribbing. In Norfolk and Suffolk peas are generally dibbled on the back of the furrow, sometimes one and sometimes two rows on each; but dibbling in no manner appears to us so well suited for a farmer's purpose as the drill. In Kent, where immense quantities of peas are grown, both for gathering green and for selling ripe to the seedsmen, they are generally sown in rows from eighteen inches to three feet asunder, according to the kind, and well cultivated between. Peas laid a foot below the surface will vegetate; but the most approved depth is six inches in light soil, and four inches in clay soil, for which reason they ought to be sown under furrow when the ploughing is delayed till spring. Of all grain, beans excepted, they are the least in danger of heins buried. beans excepted, they are the least in danger of being buried.

5206. The after culture given to peas is that of hoeing, either by hand or horse. Where the method of hand-culture prevails, it is the general custom to have recourse to two hoeings; the first when the plants are about two or three inches in height, and again just before the period in which they come into blossom. In this way the vigorous vegetation of the young crop is secured, and a fresh supply of nourishment afforded for the setting of the pods and the filling of the peas. At the latter of these operations the rows should be laid down, and the earth well placed up to them, the weeds being previously extirpated by hand labour. It has been stated, that in some parts of Kent, where this sort of crop is much grown, it is the practice, when the distance of the rows will permit, to prevent the vegetation of weeds, and forward the growth of pea crops, by occasionally horse-hoeing, and the use of the brake-harrow, the mould being laid up to the roots of the plants at the last operation by fixing a piece of wood to the harrow. This should, however, only be laid up on one side, the peas being always placed up to that which is the most fully exposed to the effects of the sun.

5207. In harvesting the ripened pea considerable care is requisite, both on account of the seed and haulm.

the seed and haulm.

5208. When pea crops become ripe they wither and turn brown in the haulm or straw, and the pods begin to open. In this state they should be cut immediately, in order that the loss sustained by their shedding may be as little as possible. It is observed that in the late or general crops, after they are reaped or rather cut up by means of a hook, it is the usual practice to put them up into small heaps, termed wads, which are formed by setting small parcels against each other, in order that they may be more perfectly dried both in the seed and stem, and be kept from being injured by the moisture of the ground. But, in the early crops, the haulm is hooked up into loose open heaps, which, as soon as they are perfectly dry, are removed from the ground and put into stacks for the feeding of animals, which are said to thrive nearly as well on it as on hay. When intended for horses, the best method would seem to be that of having them cut into chaff and mixed with their other food. Young says, that forward white peas will be fit to cut early in July; if the crop is very great they must be hooked; but if small, or only middling, mowing will be sufficient. The stalks and leaves of peas being very succulent, they should be taken good care of in wet weather: the tufts, called wads or heaps, should be turned, or they will receive damage. White peas should always be perfectly dry before they are housed, or they will sell but indifferently; as the brightness and plumpness of the grain are considered more in them than in hog peas at market. The straw also, if well harvested, is very good fodder for all sorts of cattle and for sheep; but if it receives much wet, or if the heaps are not turned, it can be used only to litter the farmyard with. It is the practice in some districts to remove the haulm, as soon as it has been cut up by hooks constructed

with sharp edges for the purpose, to every fifth ridge, or even into an adjoining grass field, in order that it may be the better cured for use as cattle-food, and at the same time allow of the land being immediately prepared for the succeeding crop. When wet weather happens whilst the peas lie in wads, it occasions a considerable loss, many of them being shed in the field, and of those that remain agreat part will be so considerably injured as to render the sample of little value. This inability in peas to resist a wet harvest, together with the great uncertainty throughout their growth, and the frequently inadequate return in proportion to the length of haulm, has discouraged many farmers from sowing so large a portion of this pulse as of other grain; though on light lands which are in tolerable heart, the profit, in a good year, is far from inconsiderable. far from inconsiderable.

5209. In gathering green peas for the market, it is frequently a practice with the large cultivators of early green-pea crops in the neighbourhood of London to dispose of them, by the acre, to inferior persons, who procure the podders; but the smaller farmers, for the most part, provide this description of people themselves, who generally apply at the proper season.

5210. The business of picking or podding the peas is usually performed by the labourers at a fixed price for the sack of four heaped bushels. The number of these labourers is generally in the proportion of about four to the acre, the labour proceeding on the Sundays as well as other days. It is sometimes the custom to pick the crops over twice, after which the rest are suffered to stand till they become ripe, for the purpose of seed. This, however, mostly arises from the want of pickers, as it is considered a loss, from the peas being less profitable in their ripe state than when green. Besides, they are often improper for the purpose of seed, as being the worst part of the crop. It is therefore better to have them clear picked when hands can be procured. After this they are loaded into carts, and sent off at suitable times, according to the distance of the situation, so as to be delivered to the salesmen in the different markets from about three to five releafs, in the morning. In many cases in other parts, the early statherings are however sent to the distance of the situation, so as to be derivered to the satisfine in the different markets from about three to five o'clock in the morning. In many cases in other parts, the early gatherings are, however, sent to the markets in half-bushel sieves, and are frequently disposed of at the high price of five shillings the sieve; but at the after periods they are usually conveyed in sacks of a narrow form, made for the purpose, which contain about three bushels each, which, in the more early parts of the season, often fetch twelve or fourteen shillings the sack, but afterwards mostly decline considerably; in some seasons so much as scarcely to repay the expenses. This sort of crop affords the most profit in such pea seasons as are inclined to be cool, as under such circumstances the peas are most retarded in their maturation or ripening, and of course the markets kept from being overabundantly supplied.

5211. The threshing of peas requires less labour than that of any other crop. Where the haulm is to be preserved entire it is best done by hand; as the threshing machine is apt to reduce it to chaff. But where the fodder of peas is to be given immediately to

horses on the spot, the breaking of it is no disadvantage.

5212. The produce of the pea in ripened seeds is supposed by some to be from three and a half to four quarters the acre; others, however, as Donaldson, imagine the average of any two crops together not more than about twelve bushels; and that on the whole, if the value of the produce be merely attended to, it may be considered as a less profitable crop than most others. But as a means of ameliorating and improving the soil at the same time, it is esteemed of great value.

5213. With respect to the produce in green peas in the husk, the average of the early crops in Middlesex is supposed to be from about twenty-five to thirty sacks the acre, which, selling at from eight to eighteen shillings the sack, afford about eighteen pounds the acre. The author of The Symposis of Husbandry, however, states the produce about Dartford, in the county of Kent, at about forty sacks the acre, though, he says, fifty have sometimes been gathered from that space of land.

5214. The produce of peas in straw is very uncertain, depending so much on the sort and the season: in general it is much more bulky than that of the cereal grasses; but may be compressed into very little

5215. The produce of peas in flour is as 3 to 2 of the bulk in grain, and husked and split for soups as 4 to 2. A thousand parts of pea flour afforded Sir H. Davy 574 parts of nutritive or soluble matter; viz. 501 of mucilage or vegetable animal matter, 22 of sugar, 35 of gluten, and 16 of extract or matter rendered insoluble during the operation.

5216. The use of peas for soups, puddings, and other culinary purposes, is well known.

5216. The use of peas for soups, puddings, and other culinary purposes, is well known.

5217. In some places porridge, brose, and bread are made of pea-flour, and reckoned very wholesome and substantial. In Stirlingshire it is customary to give pea or bean biscuits to horses, as a refreshment, while in the yoke. The portion of peas not consumed as human food is mostly appropriated to the fattening of hogs and other domestic animals; and, in particular instances, supplies the place of beans, as the provender of labouring horses; but care should be taken, when used in this way, that they are sufficiently dry, as, when given in the green state, they are said to produce the gripes, and other bowel complaints, in those animals. Bannister, after observing that the halm is a very wholesome food for cattle of every kind, says, there is generally a considerable demand for peas of every denomination in the market, the uses to which they may be applied being so many and so various. The boilers, or yellow peas, always go off briskly; and the hog-peas usually self for 6d. or 1s. per quarter more than beans. For feeding swine the pea is much better adapted than the bean, it having been demonstrated by experience, that hogs fat more kindly when fed with this grain than with beans; and, what is not easy to be accounted for, the flesh of swine which have been fed on peas, it is said, will swell in boiling, and be well tasted; whilst the flesh of the bean-fed hog will shrink in the pot, the fat will boil out, and the meat be less delicate in flavour. It has, therefore, now become a practice with those farmers who are curious in their pork, to feed their hogs on peas and barley-meal; and if they have no peas of their own growth, they rather choose to be at the expense of buying them, than suffer their hogs to eat beans. Nay, so far, says he, do some of them carry their prejudice in this particular, as to reject the grey peas for this use, as bearing too near an affinity to the bean, and therefore reserve their growths of white pe

5219. Pea straw cut green and dried is reckoned as nourishing as hay, and is considered excellent for sheep.

5220. In the saving of any particular sorts of peas for seed, they should be carefully looked over while in flower, in order to draw out all such plants as are not of the right kind; as there will always be, in every sort, some roguish plants, which, if left to mix, will cause degeneration. As many rows as may be thought sufficient to furnish the desired quantity of seed should then be marked out, and left till their pods turn brown, and begin to split, when they should immediately be gathered up, with the haulm; and if the farmer has not room to stack them till winter, they may be threshed out as soon as they are dry, and put up in sacks for use: but particular care should be taken not to let them remain too long abroad after they are ripe; as wet would rot them; and heat, after a shower of rain, makes their pods burst in such a manner that the greater part of their seeds would be lost.

5221. The diseases of peas are few, and chiefly the worm in the pod and the fly on the leaves and flower. They are also liable to be mildewed or blighted. None of these evils, however, are very common; and there is no known way of preventing them but by judicious culture. Late sown peas are particularly liable to be injured by the mildew and A'phis; and should either of these attack the plant before the pods are filled, they invariably fail. In 1826 almost all the crops of peas were destroyed by the A'phides, so that they were mown for the haulm only.

Sect. II. The Bean. — Vícia Fàba L.; Diadélphia Decándria L., and Leguminòsæ J. Féverole, Fr.; Bohn, Ger.; Fava, Ital.; and Alverjanas, Span.

5222. The bean is a valuable field plant, as affording food for live stock, and in part for man. It is said to be a native of Egypt; but, like other long domesticated plants, its origin is very uncertain. It has been cultivated in Europe and Asia time out of mind. Beans have been long known in Britain; but it is only of late years that they were extensively cultivated upon general soils, being formerly considered as adapted only to rich and moist clays. At that time they were all sown according to the broad-cast system; in which way, instead of benefiting the ground, they were of incalculable detriment. Weeds got away at the outset, and in dry seasons often ruined the crop; whilst in every season the grass or perennial weeds which happened to be in the ground increased in strength and in quantity, the openness of the bean crop at bottom allowing them to thrive without interruption.

5223. The drilling of beans with a small mixture of peas is now become a general practice in every well cultivated district of the north, more particularly in those where soil and climate permit the practice to be successfully executed. In this way not only heavy crops are raised, but, what is of great importance, the ground is kept constantly in good order, provided suitable attention is bestowed upon the cleaning process. This is generally carried on by horse-hoeing the crop at different times, so long as the hoe can be used without doing damage; and in this way an able auxiliary is brought forward to the assistance of summer fallow, whereby less stress need be laid upon that radical process

than otherwise would be indispensably necessary. (Brown.)

5224. The varieties of the bean may be included under two general heads, - the white

or garden beans, and the grey or field beans.

5225. Of the white or garden beans (Fève de marais, Fr.) sown in the fields, the mazagan and long-pod are almost the only sorts. Of the grey beans, that known as the horse bean, the small or ticks, and the prolific or Heligoland, are the chief sorts. New varieties are procured in the same manner as in other plants. A variety is in use in some parts of Lincolnshire, called the winter bean (Féverole d'hiver, Fr.). It is planted in October in the usual manner, and is ready to harvest in the last week in July or the first week in August. They are said to have been introduced from the Continent in 1825. We have lately seen a field of this bean at the Oaks Farm, near Woking, in Surrey, which was planted in October 1829, and in full bloom May 12th following. This circumstance, after so severe a winter, is a proof to us that this is a most valuable variety. (Gard. Mag. vol. vi.)

5226. In the choice of sorts, tick beans are supposed by some farmers to be more productive than horse-beans; but the latter grow higher in the stem, and produce a more stagnated state of the air, or smother the land more, consequently are the most suitable for the stronger sorts of soil; and Young remarks, that "the common little horse-bean has the advantage of all others in being more generally marketable; for in certain situations it is not always easy to dispose of ticks, Windsors, long-pods, and various other large sorts. They also grow higher, shade the ground in summer more from the sun, and yield a larger quantity of straw, which makes excellent manure. But some of the other sorts are generally supposed to yield larger products. In purchasing beans for seed, care should be taken to choose such as are hard and bright, without being shrivelled in their appearance."

5227. The best soils for beans are clays and strong loams. On such soils they generally succeed wheat or oats, but sometimes also clover leys. Turnip soils or sands are by no

means proper for them.

5228. In the preparation of the soil much depends on the nature of the land and the state of the weather; for as beans must be sown early in the spring, it is sometimes inpossible to give it all the labour which a careful farmer would wish to bestow. It must also be regulated in some measure by the manner of

In all cases it ought to be ploughed with a deep furrow after harvest or early in winter; and as

sowing. In all cases it ought to be ploughed with a deep furrow after harvest or early in winter; and as two ploughings in spring are highly advantageous, the winter furrow may be given in the direction of the former ridges, in which way the land is sooner dry in spring than if it had been ploughed across. The second ploughing is to be given across the ridges, as early in spring as the ground is sufficiently dry; and the third furrow either forms the drills or receives the seed. (Supp. E. Brit. art. Agr.)

5299. Brown, one of the best bean-growers in Britain, gives the following directions: — The furrow ought to be given early in winter, and as deep as possible, that the earth may be sufficiently loosened and room afforded for the roots of the plant to search for the requisite nourishment. This first furrow is usually given across the field, which is the best method when only one spring furrow is intended; but as it is now ascertained that two spring furrows are highly advantageous, perhaps the one in winter ought to be given in length, which lays the ground in a better situation for resisting the rains, and renders it sooner dry in spring, than can be the case when ploughed across. On the supposition that three furrows are to be given; one in winter and two in spring, the following is the most eligible preparation: — The land being ploughed in length as early in winter as is practicable, and the cross gutter and headland furrows sufficiently dug out, take the second furrow across the first as soon as the ground is dry enough in spring to undergo the operation; water-furrow it immediately, and dig again the cross gutter and headland furrows, otherwise the benefit of the second furrow may be lost. This being done, leave the field for some days till it is sufficiently dry, when a cast of the harrows becomes necessary, so that the surface may be levelled; then enter with the ploughs and form the drills. (Treatise on Rural Affairs.)

520. Manure is frequently applied to the bean crop, especially if it succeeds whea

5232. The climate most favourable to the bean is one neither very dry nor very moist; the first brings on the fly, and the last prevents the setting of the blossoms. In general, however, a dry summer is most favourable to the production of seed, and moist weather

to the growth of the haulm.

5233. The time of sowing beans is as early as possible after the severity of winter is over; in the south, sometimes in January, but never later than the end of March, as the ripening of the crop and its safe harvesting would otherwise be very precarious in this Bannister thinks that the proper time for planting beans in Kent is towards the latter end of January or early in the following month; though this business may be continued with advantage till the middle or latter end of March, if the weather should prevent their being got in at an earlier season: but in general it is best to embrace the first opportunity of sowing them after Candlemas, as they often miscarry when the season is procrastinated beyond that time, especially if a dry summer should succeed.

5234. The mode of sowing is almost always in rows. Though still sown broad-cast in several places, and sometimes dibbled, they are for the most part drilled by judicious cultivators, or deposited after the plough in every furrow, or only in every second or third furrow. In the latter method the crop rises in rows, at regular intervals of nine, eighteen, or twenty-seven inches, and the hand-hoe ought invariably to be employed; but it is only where the widest interval is adopted that the horse-hoe can be used with much

effect in their subsequent culture.

effect in their subsequent culture.

5235. There are two modes of drilling beans. In one of these the lands or ridges are divided by the plough into ridgelets or one bout stitches, at intervals of about twenty-seven inches. If dung is to be applied, the seed ought to be first deposited, as it is found inconvenient to run the drill-machine afterwards. The dung may then be drawn out from the carts in small heaps, one row of heaps serving for three or five ridgelets, and it is evenly spread and equally divided among them in a way that will be more minutely described when treating of the culture of turnips. The ridgelets are next split out or reversed, either by means of the common plough or one with two mould-boards, by which means both the seed and the manure are perfectly covered. When beans are sown by the other method, in the bottom of a common furrow, the dung must be previously spread over the surface of the winter or spring ploughing. Three ploughs then start in succession, one immediately behind another; and a drill harrow either follows the third plough or is attached to it, by which the beans are sown in every third furnw, or at from twenty-four to twenty-seven inches asunder, according to the breadth of the furrow, or increase in the state of the dung and to plough it down with a strong furrow; after this shallow furrows are drawn, into which the seed is deposited by the drill-machine. Whichever of these modes of sowing is followed, the whole field must be carefully laid dry, by means of channels formed by the plough, and when necessary by the shovel; for neither then nor at any former period should water be allowed to stagnate on the land.

5237. The dibbling of beans is considered by Arthur Young as an excellent method when well performed; but the grand objection to it is the difficulty of getting it well done.

5238. When dibbling becomes the common husbandry of a district, the workmen find that great earnings are to be made by it, and this is much too apt to make them careless and eager to earn still more; and if a very minute attention is not paid to them by the constant attendance of the farmer, they strike the holes so shallow that the first peck of a rook's bill takes the seed, and acres may be destroyed if the breed of those birds be encouraged. Boys are employed for weeks together to keep the fields, but all works that depend on boys are borribly neglected, and thus the farmer suffers materially; however, if the seed is deposited two and a half or (better) three inches deep, it is not so easily eradicated. In some districts, as Middlesex, Surrey, &c., the method is to plant this pulse in rows struck out by a line, by which a great saving is made in the article of seed, a circumstance which is thought to compensate for the extraordinary charge of this mode of husbandry; and thus far it may be fairly acknowledged that the method of planting, beans by the dibber is greatly to be preferred to that of sowing the seed at random. The economy of this agricultural process is thus explained; — The rows are marked out one foot asunder, 3 H 4.

and the seed planted in holes made two inches apart: the lines are stretched across the lands, which are formed about six feet over; so that when one row is planted, the sticks to which the line is fastened are formed about six feet over; so that when one row is planted, the sticks to which the line is fastened are moved by a regular measurement to the distance required, and the same method pursued till the field is completed. The usual price for this work is ninepence per peck, and the allowance two bushels per acre. Great confidence must necessarily be reposed in the people who transact the business of planting beans by the dibber; for, if inclined to fraud, they have it in their power to deceive their employer, by throwing a great part of the seed into the hedge; by which means their daily profits are considerably enhanced, their own labour spared, and every discovery effectually precluded till the appearance of the crop. Then, indeed, the frequent chasms in the rows will give sufficient indications of the fraud; but by this time perhaps the villainous authors of the mischief may have escaped all possibility of detection, by having conveyed themselves from the scene of their injunity. themselves from the scene of their iniquity.

5239. The quantity of seed allowed is very different in the southern and northern parts of Britain: in the former, even when the rows are narrow, only two bushels or two bushels and a half; but in Scotland, seldom less than four bushels to the English statute acre, even when sown in ridgelets twenty-seven inches distant, and a bushel more when sown broad-cast. When beans are sown or planted thick, the top pods only fill to the number of three, and four, and half a dozen; when thin, the plants will pod and fill to the bottom. Both in the broad-cast and drill husbandry, it is common to mix a small quantity of peas along with beans. This mixture improves both the quantity and quality of the straw for fodder, and the pea straw is useful for binding up the sheaves in harvest.

The after culture of the bean crop commences with harrowing just before the When sown in rows, in either of the modes already young plants reach the surface. mentioned, the harrows are employed about ten or twelve days after; and, being driven across the ridgelets, the land is laid completely level for the subsequent operations, and the annual weeds destroyed.

the annual weeds destroyed.

5241. After the beans have made some growth, sooner or later, according to the state of the soil with regard to weeds, the horse-hoe is employed in the intervals between the rows; and followed by the handhoe for the purpose of cutting down such weeds as the horse-hoe cannot reach; all the weeds, that grow among the beans beyond the reach of either hoe, should be pulled up with the hand. The same operations are repeated as often as the condition of the land, in regard to cleanness, may require.

5242. Before the introduction of the horse-hoe, which merely stirs the soil, and cuts up the weeds, a common small plough, drawn by one horse, was used in working between the rows, and is still necessary where root-weeds abound. This plough goes one bout, or up and down in each interval, turning the earth from the beans, and forming a ridgelet in the middle; then hand-hoes are immediately employed; and, after some time, a second hand-hoeing succeeds, to destroy any fresh growth of weeds. The same plough, with an additional mould-board, finally splits open the intermediate ridgelet, and lays up the earth to the roots of the beans on each side. The benefit of laying up the earth in this manner, however, is alleged to be counterbalanced by the trouble which it occasions in harvest, when it is difficult to get the reapers to cut low enough; and it may be properly dispensed with, unless the soil is very wet and level.

5243. In moist warm seasons, this grain hardly ever ripens effectually; and it is exceedingly difficult to get the straw into a proper condition for the stack. In such cases, it has been found of advantage to switch off the succulent tops with an old scythe blade set in a wooden handle, with which one man can easily top dress two acres a day. This operation, it is said, will occasion the crop to be ready for reaping a fortnight earlier, and also, perhaps, a week sooner ready for the stack-yard after being reaped.

5244. Before reaping beans the grain ought to be tolerably well ripened, otherwise the quality is impaired, whilst a long time is required to put the straw in such a condition as to be preserved in the stack. In an early harvest, or where the crop is not weighty, it is an easy matter to get beans sufficiently ripened; but, in a late harvest, and in every one where the crop takes on a second growth, it is scarcely practicable to get them thoroughly ripened for the sickle. Under these circumstances, it is unnecessary to let beans stand uncut after the end of September, or the first of October; because any benefit that can be gained afterwards, is not to be compared with the disadvantages that accompany a late wheat seed-time.

5245. Beans are usually cut with the sickle, and tied in sheaves, either with straw ropes, or with ropes made from peas sown along with them. It is proper to let the sheaves lie untied several days, so that the winning process may be hastened, and, when tied, to set them up on end, in order that full benefit from the air may be obtained, and the grain kept off the ground. (Brown.) 5246. Beans are sometimes mown, and, in a few instances, even pulled up by the roots. They should in every case be cut as near the ground as possible, for the sake of the straw, which is of considerable value as folder, and because the best pods are often placed on the stems near the roots. They are then left for a few days to wither, and afterwards bound and set up in shocks to dry, but without any head sheaves. (Supp. &c.)

5247. Beans are stacked either in the round or oblong manner; and it is always proper, in the northern counties at least, if the stack is large, to construct one funnel or

more to allow a free circulation of air.

5248. The threshing of beans is nearly as easy as that of peas. Threshing them by a machine may be considered advantageous as breaking the coarser ends of the straw, and separating the earth from their root-ends, or roots, if they have been reaped by pulling.

5249. The produce of beans, when proper management is exercised, and where diseases have not occurred, is generally from twenty-five to thirty-five bushels per acre. says, that a crop of beans, taking the island at large, may be supposed to vary from sixteen to forty bushels, but that a good average crop cannot be reckoned to exceed twenty. In Middlesex, Middleton tells us, that bean-crops vary from ten to eighty bushels per acre. They are rendered a very precarious crop by the ravages of myriads of small black insects of the A'phis kind. The lady-birds (Coccinélla) are supposed to feed on them, as they are observed to be much among them. Foot says, the average produce is from

three and a half to four quarters per acre. In Kent, A. Young thinks, they probably exceed four quarters; but in Suffolk, he should not estimate them at more than three; yet five or six are not uncommon.

5250. The produce in haulm, in moist seasons, is very bulky.

5251. In the application of beans, the grain in Scotland is sometimes made into meal, the finer for bread, and the coarser for swine; but beans are for the most part applied to the purpose of feeding horses, hogs, and other domestic animals. In the county of Middlesex, all are given to horses, except what are preserved for seed, and such as are poddcd while green, and sent to the London markets. When pigs are fed with beans, it is observed that the meat becomes so hard as to make very ordinary pork, but good bacon. It is also supposed that the mealmen grind many horse-beans among wheat to be manufactured into bread.

be manufactured into bread.

5252. The flour of beans is more nutritive than that of oats, as it appears in the fattening of hogs; whence, according to the respective prices of these two articles, Dr. Darwin suspects that peas and beans generally supply a cheaper provender for horses than oats, as well as for other domestic animals. But as the flour of peas and beans is more oily, he believes, than that of oats, it may in general be somewhat more difficult of digestion; hence, when a horse has taken a stomachful of peas and beans alone, he may be less active for an hour or two, as his strength will be more employed in the digestion of them than when he has taken a stomachful of oats. A German physician gave to two dogs, which had been kept a day fasting, a large quantity of flesh food; and then taking one of them into the fields, hunted him with great activity for three or four hours, and left the other by the fire. An emetic was then given to each of them; and the food of the sleeping dog was found perfectly digested, whilst that of the hunted one had undergone but little alteration. Hence it may, he says, be found advisable to mix bran of wheat with the peas and beans, a food of less nutriment, but of easier digestion; or to let the horses eat before or after them the coarse tussocks of sour grass, which remain in moist pastures in the winter; or, lastly, to mix finely cut straw with them. It is observed in the fifth volume of The Bath Papers, that it has been found by repeated experience, that beans are a much more hearty and profitable food for horses than oats. Being out of old oats the two last springs, the writer substituted horse-beans in their stead. In the room of a sack of oats with chaff, he ordered them a bushel of beans with chaff, to serve the same time. It very soon appeared the beans were superior to the oats, from the life, spirit, and sleekness of the horses. 5253. Bean straw, when mixed with peas, Brown considers as affording almost as much nourishment when properly harvested as is gained fr

quality.

5254. The produce of beans in meal is, like that of peas, more in proportion to the grain than in any of the cereal grasses. A bushel of beans is supposed to yield fourteen pounds more of flour than a bushel of oats, and a bushel of peas eighteen pounds more, or, according to some, twenty pounds. A thousand parts of bean flour were found, by Sir H. Davy, to yield 570 parts of nutritive matter, of which 426 were mucilage or starch, 103 gluten, and 41 extract, or matter rendered insoluble during the process.

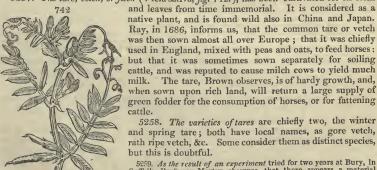
5255. The diseases of beans are, the rust, mildew, black fly or A'phides, and in conse-

quence the honey dews.

See A-phides, when they live on beans, are of a dirty bluish-black colour, similar to those on the elder and cherry. The larvæ of the Coccinella septempunctata, as well as the perfect insects, devour the A'phis. Several of the small summer birds, viz. largest willow-wren, middle, and smallest wren, white-throat, lesser white-throat, black-cap, and Dartford warbler, also live on them. The A'phides of beans are brought on byvery dry weather: they are most prevalent on the summits of the plants; and some have attempted to mitigate the evil by cutting off the tops. In general, however, the disease is without remedy, either preventive or positive. In extreme cases they destroy the leaves, stalks, and fruit; and when this is foreseen, the best thing the farmer can do is to mow the crop or plough it down, and prepare the land for wheat or otherwise, according to the rotation.

The Tare. — Vícia sativa L.; Diadélphia Decándria L., and Leguminosæ J. Vesce commun de printemps et d'hiver, Fr.; Wicke, Ger.; Loglio, Ital.; and Arveja, Sp.

5257. The tare, vetch, or fitch (Vicia sativa, fig. 742.), has been cultivated for its stem



5258. The varieties of tares are chiefly two, the winter and spring tare; both have local names, as gore vetch, rath ripe vetch, &c. Some consider them as distinct species,

5259. As the result of an experiment tried for two years at Bury, In Suffolk, Professor Martyn observes, that there appears a material difference in the constitution, if we may so call it, of the two tares in question. Not to say any thing of a triding difference in the colour and size of their seeds, the only visible mark of distinction seems to be a disparity in the first leaves of the upright stalks, which in the spring

tare are elliptic, and rounded or notched at the end, but in the winter tare linear and drawn to a point. The leaves on the branches which afterwards issue below, and in time form the bulk of the plants, are the same in both vetches. But, whatever the difference may be, it is evident that the seeds of the two sorts ought to be kept separate; since each sown out of its proper season is found not to prosper. 5270. New varieties of tare may be obtained by the usual means; and it is thought that some of the numerous species of this plant, which are natives of Europe, might be cultivated with advantage. The French cultivate a variety which they call Vesce blanche, or Lentille du Canada, Vicia sativa álba. They include also among their forage vetches Vicia angustifolia, Crácca, Pseddo-Crácca, biennis, sépium, and latea. The Vicia narbonénsis and serratifolia are cultivated in Germany. Dr. Anderson has recommended the V. sépium; and a writer in The Bath Agriculturul Transactions, the V. Crácca. Some species of Láthyrus, Orobus, and E ryum might probably also be tried with success.

5261. In choosing between the spring and winter tare, every thing must depend on the intention of the crop. If the object is to have early feed, the winter variety is undoubtedly to be preferred; but where the land is foul and requires to be two or three times ploughed in spring, or where a late crop is desired, or a crop for seed, then the spring variety will generally deserve the preference.

5262. The soil preferred by the tare is a clay, but they will grow in any rich soil not In a moist climate, the haulm grows so luxuriant as to rot at bottom; and in one over dry it is deficient in length. A dry season, however, is on the whole more favourable than a moist one, as this crop soon covers the surface.

5263. The preparation of the soil seldom consists of more than one ploughing, if for autumn sowing; and of a winter and spring ploughing, when to be sown in spring. If in the latter case the land is very foul, several ploughings are given, or one ploughing and several stirrings with the cultivator In general, tares succeed some of the corn crops. In England manure is sometimes given either with a view to eating them off early, and following with a crop of turnips, or to enriching the soil for a crop of wheat.

5264. The time of sowing depends on the kind of tare, and the purpose in view.

5265. The winter variety is sown in September and October; and the first sowing in spring ought to be as early as the season will permit. If they are to be cut green for soiling throughout the summer and autumn, which is the most advantageous method of consuming them, successive sowings should follow till the end of May. Summer tares, when meant for seed, Brown observes, ought to be sown early, "otherwise the return will be imperfect; but when for green food, any time betwixt the first of April and the latter end of May will answer well, provided crops in succession, from the first to the last-mentioned period, be regularly cultivated. Instances are not wanting of a full crop being obtained even when the seed was sown so late as the middle of June, though sowing so late is a practice not to be recommended. In Middlesex, the winter sowings are commenced about the beginning of August: in the northern counties no winter-sowings are made, as the tare there will not endure the severity of that season. that season.

5266. The mode of sowing tares is mostly broad-cast, which should be performed as evenly as possible over the surface of well-prepared land; the seeds being afterwards covered in by proper harrowing, in order to prevent their being picked up by birds, and ensure their perfect vegetation and growth. It has been suggested, however, that, in rich clean soil, it is probable the row-method would succeed well with this sort of crop, which, as Marshal states, is the practice in some of the southern districts of the island. After the seed is sown, and the land carefully harrowed, a light roller ought to be drawn across, so that the surface may be smoothed, and the scythe permitted to work without interruption. It is proper also to guard the field for several days against the depredations of pigeons, who are remarkably fond of tares, and will pick up a great part of the seed, unless constantly watched.

5267. The quantity of seed to an acre is from two and a half to three and a half bushels, according to the time of sowing, and to whether they are to be consumed green or left to

stand for a crop.

5268. When tares are intended for seed, less seed is required than when they are grown for soiling or for drying the haulm. A writer in The Farmer's Magazine (vol. i.) has suggested, that the most productive method of sowing this crop, when intended for seed, is to mix them amongst beans when drilled, at the rate of one firlot of tares to one boll of beans. From trials made it is ascertained, it is said, that the quality of the tares is vastly improved by being blended with beans, as, by clinging to the latter, they are kept from the ground, and enjoy the full benefit of the sun for ripening them in a perfect manner; and they are in this way much easier harvested than when sown by themselves. They answer, at the same time, for bands to tie the principal crop; and the produce may, on an average of seasons, be considered as at least double. A little rye sown with winter tares, and a few oats with the spring sort, not only serve to support the weak creeping stems of the tares, but add to the bulk of the crop by growing up through the interstices.

5239. In the choice of the seed it is hardly possible to distinguish the grain of the winter from that of the spring variety: the former is alleged to be rather smaller and lighter coloured; but the only reliance must be on the honesty of the vendor. Plump seed, and a sample free from the seeds of weeds, will of course be selected, whatever be the variety.

5270. The after culture given to tares consists merely in pulling out the larger weeds, unless they are in rows, in which case the horse or hand hoe is applied; or intended for seed, in which case weeding must be more particularly executed.

5271. In reaping tares for soiling they ought always to be cut with the scythe, as the sickle, by breaking asunder the stalks, and tearing up a number by the roots, renders the second crop of little value. When mown early, they will in a moist season produce three mowings, but generally two. In reaping tares for seed, they may be either mown or taken with the sickle, and treated like peas in drying, stacking, and threshing.

5272. Tares are eaten off the ground in some places by different kinds of live stock, particularly by sheep; and as the winter-sown variety comes early in spring, the value of this rich food is then very considerable. The waste, however, in this way, even though the sheep are confined in hurdles, must be great; and still greater when consumed

by horses or cattle.

5273. Tare crops are sometimes made into hay, in which case more attention is found necessary than in those of most of the artificial grasses, as wet is more injurious to them, and they require more sun and air; but in other respects they demand the same cautious management, in order to preserve the foliage from being lost. The time for cutting for this purpose is, according to the author of The Synopsis of Husbandry, when the blossoms have declined and they begin to fall and lie flat. When well made, the hay is of the best and most nutritious quality.

5274. The produce of tares cut green is, according to Middleton, ten or twelve tons per acre, which is a large crop; and when made into hay about three tons per acre, which shows the disadvantage of making these crops into hay. It is found that the spring tare-

crops are lighter, and most liable to be injured by a dry season.

5275. The produce in seed is likewise found to be considerable, being by some stated at from three to six sacks; but in other instances forty bushels, or more, have been obtained from the acre.

5276. In the application of tares they are found to be a hearty and most nourishing food

for all sorts of cattle.

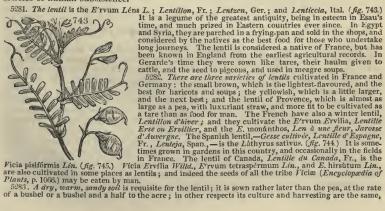
5277. Cows give more butter when fed with this plant than with any other food whatsoever. Horses thrive better upon tares than they do upon clover and rye-grass; and the same remark is applicable to the fattening of cattle, which feed faster upon this article of green fodder than upon any kind of grass or esculent with which we are acquainted. Danger often arises from their eating too much, especially when esculent with which we are acquainted. Danger often arises from their eating too much, especially when podded; as colics, and other stomach disorders, are apt to be produced by the excessive loads which they devour. Perhaps a great quantity of fixed air is contained in this vegetable; and as heavy crops are rarely dry at the root when cut, it is not to be wondered that accidents often happen, when the animal is indulged with the unrestrained consumption of them. Were out straw mixed with the tares in the racks or stalls in which they are deposited, it is probable that fewer accidents would follow, though this assistant is only required when the tares are wet, foul, or over succulent. If the plants are cut green, and given to live stock, either on the field or in the fold-yards, there is, perhaps, no green crop of greater value, nor any better calculated to give a succession of herbage from May to November. The winter-sown tare, in a favourable climate, is ready for cutting before clover. The first spring-crop comes in after the clover must be all consumed or made into hay; and the successive spring sowings give a produce more nourishing for the larger animals than the aftermath of clover, and may afford green food at least a month longer. In the county of Sussex, Young observes, "tare crops are of such use and importance that not one tenth of the stock could be maintained without them; horses, cows, sheep, hogs, all feed upon them; hogs are soiled upon them without any other food. This plant maintains more stock than any other plant whatsoever. Upon one acre Davis maintained four horses in much better condition than upon five acres of grass. Upon eight acres he has kept twelve horses and five cows for three months without any other food; no artificial food whatever is equal to this excellent plant." This statement must be coupled with the usual produce of turnips in Sussex, 10 or 15 tons per acre: hence the suppose superiority of tares to every other green crop. Tares cut green, Professor Thaer observes, draw n than hay or any other herbage.

5578, The use of the grain of tares is generally for reproduction; but they are also given to pigeons, by which they are highly relished, and it is thought they would form a very good food for poultry. In Germany they are given to horses, cows, sheep, and swine.

5279. The diseases of tares are so few as to be of no consequence. A crop is sometimes, but rarely, lost by mildew.

Sect. IV. Various Legumes which might be cultivated in British Farming.

5280. The lentil, kidneybean, and chick pea are grown both in France and Germany, as field plants, for their seeds, which are used as food. They are by no means likely to become articles of general culture in Britain; but it is worth while to know that they may be cultivated here instead of being imported, and also that they form very excellent articles of human subsistence.



and it ripens sooner. The lentil, Young observes, is a crop not uncommon about Chesterford in Essex, where they sow a bushel an acre on one ploughing in the beginning or middle of March. It is there the custom to make hay of them, or seed them for cutting into chaff for trough-meat for sheep and horses, and they sow them on both heavy and dry soils. It is, however, added, that the whole country is of a calcareous nature. It is likewise stated, that attention should be paid not to water horses soon after eating this sort of food, as they are apt to hove them. They are asserted to be cultivated for the same purpose in Oxfordshire, and probably in other districts.

5283. The produce of the lentil in grain is about a fourth less than that of the tare; and in straw it is not a third as much, the plants seldom growing above one foot and a half high. The straw is, however, very delicate and nourishing, and preferred for lambs and calves; and the grain on the Continent sells at nearly doubt the price of peas. Ein.

744



double the price of peas. Ein-hoff obtained from 3840 parts of lentils, 1260 parts of starch, and 1433 of a matter analogous to animal matter.

5285. The use of the lentil on the Continent is very general, both in soups and dressed with a butter sauce as haricot. They are imported from Hamburgh, and sold in London for the same purpose.

5286. The chick pea (Poischiche Gauance, Fr.; Cicer ariethum, fig. 52.), grows naturally in the south of Europe, and is cultivated there for the same purposes as the lentil, but it is too delicate for field culture in this coun-





try.

15287. The kidneybean (Phasebous vulgàris L.; Haricot, Fr.; Schminkbohne, Ger.; and Fagiuolo, Ital.) is a native of India, but ripens readily in dry summers in most parts of Britain. Its culture has been hitherto confined to gardens; but it might be grown equally well in dry, warm, rich, and sheltered soils, being grown in the fields of Germany, Switzerland, and in similar climates. The sort generally used for this purpose is the small dwarf white; the ground is prepared by several stirrings, and the seed is dibbled in rows eighteen inches or two feet asunder in the beginning of May. The ground is hoed and weeded during the summer, and the crop is ripe in August. It is usually harvested by pulling up the plants, which, being dried, are stacked or threshed. The haulm is of little bulk or use, but the seed is used in making the excemed French dish called harict, which it is desirable the cottagers of this country should be made acquainted with. There is, perhaps, no other vegetable dish so cheap and easily cooked, and at the same time so agreeable and nourishing. The beans are boiled and then mixed with a little sail butter or other fat, and a little milk or water and flour. From 3840 parts of kidneybean, Einhoff obtained 1805 parts of mucilage. Haricots and lentils are much used in all Catholic countries during Lent and maigre days, as they, from their peculiar constituents, form so excellent a substitute for animal food. During the prevalence of the Roman religion in this country, they were probably much more generally used than at present; as reformations are often carried farther than is necessary, possibly lentils may have been left off by Protestants, lest the use of them should be considered a symptom of popery.

5288. The white lumine (Lumin blanc, Fr.; Luphnus âlbus L., £g. 746.) a symptom of popery.

a symptom of popery.

5288. The white lupine (Lupin blanc, Fr.; Lupinus âlbus L., fig. 746.)
was cultivated by the Romans as a legume, and is still occasionally
grown in Italy and France. The seeds were formerly, and are sometimes
now, used as food; but more generally the whole plant is mown and
given as herbage to cattle, and sometimes the crop is ploughed down as manure.

CHAP. IV.

Plants cultivated for their Roots or Leaves in a recent State as Food for Man or Cattle.

5289. Plants cultivated for their roots or leaves are various, and most of them are adapted both for human food and that of domestic animals; but some are chiefly or entirely grown for the nurture of live stock. The plants which we include under this head, are the potato, turnip, carrot, parsnep, beet, cabbage tribe, lettuce, and chiccory. The culture of roots may be considered a branch of farming almost entirely of modern origin, and more peculiarly British than any other department. Turnips were cultivated by the Romans, and in modern times brought into notice as objects of field culture in the last century; but they were most imperfectly managed, and of very little utility in agriculture till their culture was undertaken by the British farmer. potato, carrot, and parsnep were also first cultivated in the fields of this country. Friable or light soil, superior pulverisation and manuring, the row-method, and careful after-culture, are essential to the maturation of the plants to be treated of in this Chapter; and hence the importance of such crops as preparations for those of the bread corns.

5290. The nutritive products of these plants are thus given by Sir H. Davy: -

		In 1000 Parts.					
Systematic Name.	English Name.	Whole quantity of soluble or nutritive matter.	Mucilage or starch.	Saccharine matter or sugar.	Gluten or albumen.	Extract, or matter ren- dered inso- luble during evaporation.	
Solànum tuberòsum -	Potato {	From 260 to 200.	From 200 to 155,	From 20 to 15.	From 40 to 30.		
Bèta vulgàris clcla	Red beet Mangold wurtzel	148 136	14 13	121 119	13 4		
Brássica Ràpa var. rutabàga Daúcus Caròta	Common turnip - Swedish turnip - Carrot -	42 64 98	9 3	34 51 95	2	2	
Pastinàca satlva Brássica oleràcea	Parsnep Cabbage	99 73	9 41	90 24	8		

Sect. I. The Potato. - Solanum tuberosum L.; Pentandria Monogýnia L., and Soldnea J. Pomme de Terre, Fr.; Cartoffel, Ger.; Tartufflo or Pomo di Terra, Ital.; and Batata, Span.

5291. The potato is ascertained to be a native of South America, having been found wild both in Buenos Ayres and in Chili; though Humboldt was very doubtful if that could be proved: he admits, however, that it is naturalised there in some situations. Sir J. Banks (Hort. Trans. vol. i. p. 8.) considers that the potato was first brought into Europe from the mountainous parts of South America, in the neighbourhood of Quito, where they were called papas, to Spain, in the early part of the sixteenth century. From Spain, where they were called battatas, they appear to have found their way first to Italy, where they received the same name with the truffle, taratoufli. The potato was received by Clusius, at Vienna, in 1588, from the governor of Mons, in Hainault, who had procured it the year before from one of the attendants of the Pope's legate, under the name of taratouflo, and learned from him that it was then in use in Italy. In Germany it received the name of cartoffel, and spread rapidly even in Clusius's time.

of taratouffo, and learned from him that it was then in use in Italy. In Germany it received the name of cartoffel, and spread rapidly even in Clusius's time.

5292. To England the potato was brought from Virginia by the colonists sent out by Sir Walter Raleigh in 1584, who returned in July 1586, and "probably," according to Sir Joseph Banks, "brought with them the potato." Thomas Herrici, in a report on the country, published in De Bry's Collection of Vogages, (vol. i. p. 17.), describes a plant called openank (not openank), as in the Hort. Trans.), with "roots as large as a walnut, and others much larger; they grow in damp soil, many hanging together, as if fixed on ropes; they are good food, either boiled or roasted." Gerarde, in his Herbal, published in 1597, gives a figure of the potato, under the name of the potato of Virginia, whence, he says, he received the roots; and this appellation it appears to have retained, in order to distinguish it from the battatas, or sweet potato (Convôlvulus Batàtas), till the year 1640, if not longer. "The sweet potato," Sir Joseph Banks observes, "was used in England as a delicacy long before the introduction of our potatoes: it was imported in considerable quantities from Spain and the Canaries, and was supposed to possess the power of restoring decayed vigour. The kissing comfits of Falstaff, and other confections of similar imaginary qualities, with which our ancestors were duped, were principally made of these and of eringo roots."

5293. The potato was first planted by Sir Walter Raleigh, on his estate of Youghall, near Cork, and, Gough says, was "cherished and cultivated for food" in that country before its value was known in England; for, though they were soon carried over from Ireland into Lancashire, Gerarde, who had this plant in his garden in 1597, under the name of Battòta virginiàna, recommends the roots to be eaten as a delicate dish, not as common food. Parkinson mentions, that the country of Galway, that the potato was introduced there previous to its bein

5295. Potatoes, as an article of human food, are, next to wheat, of the greatest importance in the eye of the political economist.

5296. From no other crop that can be cultivated will the public derive so much food as from this valuable esculent; and it admits of demonstration, that an acre of potatoes will feed double the number of people that can be fed from an acre of wheat. Potatoes are also a nourishing and healthy food, relished by almost every palate; and it is believed there is hardly a dinner served up for six months in the year without them, in any part of the kingdom. Notwithstanding all these things, and they are of great importance in one point of view, we are doubtful whether potatoes can be placed so high in the scale as

They require a great deal of manure, while, generally speaking, little is returned by them; they are a bulky unhandy article, troublesome in the lifting and carrying processes, and interfering with the seed season of wheat, the most important one to him; and, from particular circumstances, they cannot be vended unless when raised in the vicinity of large towns: hence they are in most respects an unprofitable article. To the farmer, the real criterion is the profit which potatoes will return in feeding beasts; and here, we apprehend, the result will altogether be in favour of turnips, and rutabága, as the most profitable articles for the turners.

articles for that purpose.

5227. What is called the yam, or Surinam potato, was formerly considered of importance to the farmer, as an assistant to his turnip crop, or rather a succedaneum, which is of material benefit when turnips are consumed; but as this variety cannot be used as human food, the extension of its culture cannot be recommended. By cultivating any of the good eating sorts for the use of cattle, a succedaneum may be had for the human species in years of scarcity.

5298. The value of potatoes as a fallow crop, and as an article of food for cattle compared with turnips and cabbages for the same purposes, Marshal observes, may be considered thus:

5299. Potators are more nutritious; and, in the opinion of those who have used them, fatten cattle much quicker than either turnips or cabbages. Potatoes, too, being secured from the severities of winter, are a more certain article of fatting than turnips or cabbages; both of which are liable to perish under an alternation of frost and thaw; and the turnip, more particularly, is locked up, or rendered more difficult to be come at, during a continuance of snow or frost. Turnips and cabbages, if they out weather the severities of winter, occupy the soil in the spring when it should be prepared for the succeeding crop; while potatoes, if properly laid up, are a food which may be continued without inconveniency until the cattle be finished, or the grass has acquired the requisite bite for finishing them in the field. On the other hand, notices are allowed proposed to the property of coultivate. the planting is a todious dirty business: and taking hand, potatoes are a disagreeable crop to cultivate: the planting is a tedious dirty business; and taking them up may be called the filthiest work of husbandry, especially in a wet autumn. A powerful argument for the extensive culture of potatoes as food for live stock is, that in seasons of searcity they can be adopted as human food. Here, as in many other points, the opinion of Marshal and other English agriculturists is rather at variance with that of the Northumberland and Berwickshire cultivators. In Berwickshire and Roxburghshire, a crop of potatoes is often taken before turnips, by means of which the land is restored to a fertile state,

5300. The varieties of the potato are innumerable: they differ in their leaves and bulk of haulm; in the colour of the skin of the tubers; in the colour of the interior compared with that of the skin; in the time of ripening; in being farinaceous, glutinous, or watery; in tasting agreeably or disagreeably; in cooking readily or tediously; in the length of the subterraneous stolones to which the tubers are attached; in blossoming or not blossoming; and, finally, in the soil which they prefer.

5301. The earliest varieties of the potato are chiefly cultivated in gardens, and therefore we shall only notice such early sorts as are grown in the fields. These are —

The early kidney, The nonsuch, The early shaw, and The early champion. The last is the most generally cultivated round London; it is very prolific, hardy, and mealy. Early varieties, with local names, are cultivated near most large towns, especially Manchester, Liverpool, Glasgow, Edinburgh, and the metropolis.

5302. The late field varieties in most repute are -The red-nosed kidney.

The recursors.

Large kidney.

Bread fruit, raised in 1810, from seed, and esteemed one of
the best field potatoes, being white, mealy, well tasted,

and prolific. Lancashire pink eye, good.

Black skin, white interior, and good. Purple, very mealy, productive, and keeps well. Red apple, mealy, keeps the longest of any. Tartan, or purple and white skinned, an esteemed Scotch potato, prolific, mealy, exceedingly well tasted, and keeps well.

5303. The varieties grown exclusively as food for live stock are -

The yam or Surinam potato; large, red and white skinned, and the interior veined with red; flavour disagreeable, and not such as to admit of its being used as human food. It succeeds best on heavy lands.

The ox noble; large, yellow without and within, very prolific, not fit to eat.
The late champion; large and prolific, white skinned, and may be used as human food.

not such as to admit of its being used as human food. It The late champion; large and prolific, white skinned, and may succeeds best on heavy lands.

5304. New varieties of potatoes are procured with the greatest case. The following directions are given in a useful work on this plant: — Pluck off the apples when the stalk has ceased to vegetate and is drying up. The seed being then fully ripe, break the apple in a hair sleve, wash the pulp clean from the seeds, and dry them in the sun; then sow the seed in beds in March, and take the potatoes up in October. They will attain the size of nutmegs, or at most be no larger than walnuts. Select the fairest and best, and keep them secure from frost by thoroughly drying, and intermixing, and covering them with sifted wood or coal-ashes. Plant them in April following, at the distance of fifteen inches asunder; and when the plant is two inches high, hill them with fresh earth. This may be done several times, constantly taking care to keep them clean from weeds. Observe when the stalks decay; some will be found decaying much sooner than others; these are the early kinds, but those that decay last are the sorts which come late. Take them up in rotation as they ripen, and let the produce of each potato be kept scarate till the next year. Such as come early may be tried as soon as they are taken up, by dressing one or two: should they be approved, the remainder may be preserved; but those which are late should not be fried before January or February, for it will be found that the late kind of potatoes, newly raised, are very soft, and cut like soap, until they have been locardees; those planted the third year may, perhaps, produce two sacks; and their increase afterwards will be very considerably greater. Thus it takes full three years to form an adequate judgment of potatoes raised from seed; and, after all, if one in ten succeed so as to be worth preserving, it is as much as can be reasonably expected. In general, the produce of the seed will resemble the parent stock; but

These he cultivated in his fields, deeming them preferable to all other sorts as admitting of later planting and earlier removal; and this practice he justly considered as highly favourable to the succeeding crop

of wheat.

5306. In choosing a sort or sorts of potatoes from the numerous varieties which are to be found every where, perhaps the best way is, for the selector to procure samples and taste them, and to fix on what best pleases his palate. The shaw is one of the best early potatoes for general field culture; and the kidney and bread-fruit are good sorts to come in in succession. The Lancashire pink is also an excellent potato; and we have never in any part of the British Isles tasted a potato equal in mealiness and flavour to this variety, as cultivated round Prescot, near Liverpool. The red apple and tartan are of undoubted preference as late or long keeping potatoes. The yam is decidedly the best potato for stock, and will produce from twelve to fifteen tons per acre.

5307. The soil in which the potato thrives best is a light loam, neither too dry nor too moist, but if rich, it is so much the better. They may, however, be grown well on many other sorts of lands, especially those of the mossy, moory, and similar kinds, where they are free from stagnant moisture, and have had their parts well broken down by culture, and a reasonable portion of manure added. The best-flavoured table potatoes are almost always produced from a newly broken up pasture ground not manured; or from any new soil, as the site of a grubbed up copse or hedge, or the site of old buildings or roads. Repeated on the same soil they very generally lose their flavour. The yam produces the largest crops on a loamy and rather strong soil, though it will grow well on any that is deeply ploughed and well manured.

deeply ploughed and well manured.

5308. In preparing the soil for potatoes, it is of much importance to free it as completely as possible from root weeds, which cannot be so well extirpated afterwards, as in the culture of turnips, and some other drilled crops, both because the horse-hoe must be excluded altogether at a time when vegetation is still vigorous, and because at no period of their growth is it safe to work so near the plants, especially after they have made some progress in growth. It is the earlier time of planting, and of finishing the after-culture, that renders potatoes a very indifferent substitute for fallow, and in this respect in no degree comparable to turnips. For this reason, as well as on account of the great quantity of manure required, their small value at a distance from large towns, and the great expense of transporting so bulky a commodity, the culture of potatoes is by no means extensive in the best managed districts. Unless in the immediate vicinity of such towns, or in very populous manufacturing counties, potatoes do not constitute a regular rotation crop, though they are raised almost every where to the extent required for the consumption of the farmer and his servants, and, in some cases, for occasionally feeding horses and cattle, particularly late in spring. The first ploughing is given soon after harvest, and a second, and commonly a third, early in spring; the land is then laid up into ridgelets, from twenty-seven to thirty inches broad, as for turnips, and manured in the same manner. and manured in the same manner.

and manured in the same manner.

5309. The best manure for the potato appears to be littery farmyard dung; and the best mode of applying it, immediately under the potato sets. Any manure, however, may be applied, and no plant will bear a larger dose of it, or thrive in coarser or less prepared manure: even dry straw, rushes, or spray of trees, may be made use of with success. It is alleged, however, that recent horse manure, salt, and soapers' ashes, have a tendency to give potatoes a rank taste, and to render them scabby.

5310. The best climate for the potato is one rather moist than dry, and temperate or cool, rather than hot. Hence the excellence of the Irish potatoes, which grow in a dry, loamy, calcareous soil, and moist and temperate climate: and hence, also, the inferiority of the potatoes of France, Spain, and Italy, and even Germany. In short, the potato is grown nowhere in the world to the same degree of perfection as in Ireland and Lancashire, and not even in the south of England so well as in Scotland, and the north and western counties: all which is, in our opinion, clearly attributable to the climate.

5311. The season for planting potatoes in the fields, depends much on the soil and climate. Where these are very dry, as they always ought to be for an early crop, the sets are usually put in the ground in March or earlier; but for a full crop of potatoes, April is the best time for planting. Potatoes, indeed, are often planted in the end of May, and sometimes even in June; but the crops, although often as abundant, are neither so mellow nor mature as when the sets are planted in April, or in the first eight or ten

days of May. For seed, however, they are preferable.

5312. In preparing the sets of potatoes, some cultivators recommend large sets, others small potatoes entire, and some large potatoes entire. Others, on the ground of experience, are equally strenuous in support of small cuttings, sprouts, shoots, or even only the eyes or buds. With all these different sorts of sets, good crops are stated to have been raised, though tolerable-sized cuttings of pretty large potatoes, with two or three good eyes or buds in each, are probably to be preferred.

or buds in each, are probably to be preferred.

5313. Independently of the increased expense of the seed, it is never a good practice to make use of whole potatoes as sets. The best cultivators in Ireland and Scotland invariably cut the largest and best potatoes into sets, rejecting, in the case of kidney potatoes, the root or mealy end as having no bud, and the top or watery end as having too many. No objection is made to two or even three buds on each set, though one is considered sufficient. A very slight exercise of common sense might have saved the advocates for shoots, scooped out eyes, &c., their experiments and arguments, it being evident, as Brown has observed, to every one with any practical knowledge of the nature of vegetables, that the strength of the stem at the outset depends in direct proportion upon the vigour and power of the set. The set, therefore, ought to be large, rarely smaller than the fourth part of the potato; and if the potato is of small size, one half of it may be profitably used: at all events, rather err in giving over-large sets, than in making them too small; because by the first error no great loss can be sustained; whereas, by the other, a feeble and late crop may be the consequence. It is ascertained beyond doubt in Lancashire, Cheshire, and other counties in the north and west of England, that sets taken from the top or watery end of the potato, planted at the same time with sets taken at the root or mealy end, will ripen their tubers a fortnight sooner. It is ascertained also, and accounted for on the same general principle, that the plants raised from unripe tubers are both vigorous and more early than such as are raised from tubers perfectly ripe. (See Gard.Mag.vol.ii.) 5314. Sets should always be cut some days before planting, that the wounds may dry up; but no harm will result from performing this operation several weeks or months beforehand, provided the sets are not exposed too much to the drought so as to deprive them of their natural moisture.

5315. The quantity of sets depends on the size of the potatoes; in general, where the sets are sufficiently large, from eight to ten cwt, will be required for an acre: more than ten for yams, and fewer than eight cwt. for the early nonsuch and ash-leaved.

The modes of planting the potato are various.

5316. The modes of planting the potato are various.

5317. Where spade culture is employed, they are very frequently planted on beds (provincially lazy-beds), of four or six feet wide, with a trench or gutter of a foot or eighteen inches in width between, which supplies soil for earthing up the potatoes. This is the rudest mode of planting and cultivating potatoes, and unworthy of being imitated either on a farm or in a garden. The next mode is planting on a plain surface, either with or without manure, according to the state of the soil. Here the sets are placed in rows, with a distance of from eighteen inches to two feet and a half between the rows according to the kind of potato, and from four to nine inches in the rows. In planting, a hole for each set is made by a man with a spade, while a woman or boy drops the set, and the earth is replaced; or the potato dibber is used, and the ground afterwards slightly harrowed. Another mode of planting on a plain surface, when the soil is inclined to be dry, is in some cases practised, which is, after the land has been brought into a proper condition by ploughing over twice or oftener and well harrowed, to spread the manure regularly over the whole surface, the sets being planted in every third furrow, and the dung with the fine earth turned upon them by the next furrow of the plough. In this way the manure is however placed upon the sets, which has on experiment been fully shown to be injurious to the produce. Besides, from the whole, of the surface of the ground being covered with dung, a considerably larger proportion must be requisite than when deposited only in the drills, and of course the crop cannot be cultivated to advantage in that respect.

of the surface of the ground being covered with dung, a considerably larger proportion must be requisite than when deposited only in the drills, and of course the crop cannot be cultivated to advantage in that respect.

5318. In planting the potato on sward land, after it has been prepared by the use of a plough that just pares off the surface and deposits it in the furrow, it is advised by Somerville to place the sets upon the inverted sod, and cover them with the loose mculd from below by means of a common plough; or the trench plough may be used with perhaps more advantage; but a better method is that of paring and burning. In some cases the practice is, however, to turn down the turf with or without manure, and then to put in the sets by a dibble; though the former is probably the better practice, as the turfy material on which the sets are put soon begins to decay, and the purpose of a manure is in some measure answered by it. It is a plan that may be adopted with advantage where manure is carce, as in bringing waste and other coarse grass lands into the state of preparation for grain crops.

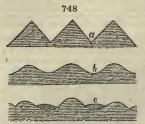
5319. A mode of planting potatoes and at the same time trenching the land, is practised in Lancashire, and in some districts in the north-east of Scotland. The farmer having carried the dung, and laid it on the field in heaps, at proper distances, the operation is performed by the manufacturers and people who rent the field, and in the following manner:— Across the end of the ridge a trench is formed, about three feet wide, and from ten to fourteen inches deep, according to the depth and quality of the subsoil. That being done, a second trench of the same breadth is marked off, and the surface-soil, to the depth of six or eight inches, is thrown into the bottom of the former trench, over which a sufficient quantity of dung being laid, the potatoes are planted at the distance of eight or ten inches from each other, and then as much earth is taken from the bottom of the former trench, over which a sufficient quantity of wards sown.

5320. The mode of planting potatoes practised by the best farmers of the northern districts, is in drills formed by the plough in the same manner as in preparing the land for turnips. The soil is laid up into ridgelets from twenty-seven to thirty inches broad, the manure is distributed between them, and on this manure the sets are placed from four to eight inches asunder; they are then covered by reversing

drills formed by the plough in the same manner as in preparing our minor of such that into ridgelets from twenty-seven to thirty inches broad, the manure is distributed between them, and on this manure the sets are placed from four to eight inches assunder; they are then covered by reversing the ridgelets.

5321. The planting of early potatoes is carried to a very high degree of perfection in Lancashire. It is stated in The Lancashire Agricultural Report, in respect to the raising of seed potatoes, that upon the same ground from which a crop has already been taken, the early seed-potatoes are in some places afterwards planted; which, after being got up about November, are immediately cut up into sets, and preserved in oat busks or saw-dust, where they remain till March, when they are planted, after having had one sprout taken off, which is also planted. The sprouts are of a length sufficient to appear above ground in the space of a week. But the most approved method is, to cut the sets, and put them on a room-floor, where a strong current of air can be introduced at pleasure, the sets laid thinner, as about two layers in depth, and covered with the like materials (chaff or saw-dust) about two inches thick: this screens them from the winter frosts, and keeps them moderately warm, causing them to vegetate; but at the same time admits air to strengthen them, and harden their shoots, which the cultivators improve by opening the doors and windows on every opportunity afforded by mild soft weather. They frequently examine them; and when the shoots are sprung an inch and a half, or two inches, they carefully remove one half of their covering, with a wooden rake, or with the hands, taking care not to disturb or break the shoots. Light is requisite, as well as air, to strengthen and establish the shoots; on which account a green-house has the advantage of a room, but a room answers very well with a good window or two in it, and if to the sun still better. In this manner they suffer them to remain till the planting seaso





Some lay the potatoes intended for plants early in the year, before they are wanted to be cut, loose and separate in straw, or on warm boarded floors; and others put them on flakes or frames, in warm situations near the fire, for the same purpose, in order that they may sprout; and when so sprouted to the length of balf an inch or an inch, they are then carefully cut as described, assorted, and planted. (Card. Mag.

sprouted to the length of half an inch or an inch, they are then carefully cut as described, assorted, and planted. (Gard. Mag. vol. i. p. 407.)

5323. In the north of Lancashire the potatoes are removed from their winter quarters in the last week of January, and spread out on a floor or placed on shewe in a room where a fire is kept, or in an upper room of a warm house. On the 2d of February they are covered with a blanket or woollen cloth for about four weeks, which is then taken off in order to harden the sprouts. Towards the latter end of March the sprouts will be found about two inches long, and, if they are carefully set, the potatoes will be ready in seven or eight weeks afterwards. Some bring the sets forward by spreading them, out and slightly covering them with light mould under the stage or on the shelves of a greenhouse, or in a cucumber frame, or in a loft over a stable or cow-house. (Gard. Mag. vol. ii, p. 48.)

5324. In Denbighshire the early potatoes cultivated are the Foxley, the Nelson, and the Rufford kidney. Potatoes intended for sets the following year are taken up before they are ripe, just when the outer skin peels off, and before the stalk or stem begins to wither; they are then laid upon a gravel walk, or any dry surface fully exposed to the sun: they remain in that situation for a month or six weeks, when they become quite green and soft, as if roasted, and often much shrivelled; they are then put away in a cellar or pit, where they will remain dry, and often much shrivelled; they are fit to be planted. The tubers are therefore cut, seldom into more than two sets, viz. the eye or top part, which is planted by itself, and found to come a fortnight earlier; and the root or bottom part, which succeed them. (Gard. Mag. vol. ii, p. 172.)

tubers are therefore cut, seldom into more than two sets, viz. the eye or top part, which is planted by itself, and found to come a fortnight earlier; and the root or bottom part, which is planted by itself, and found to come a fortnight earlier; and the root or bottom part, which succeed them. (Gard. Mag. vol. ii, p. 172.)

5325. In gardens in the south of England potatoes are planted in a warm border from the first week of October, till the latter end of November. They are placed nine or ten inches under the surface, and well covered with dung. About the latter end of March they begin to appear above the surface, when the ground is deeply hacked with a mattock, and made very loose about the plants; then in a fortnight or three, weeks move the surface again, but the plants need not be earthed up unless they are very much exposed to the wind, when a little may be drawn about them to keep them steady. By this method fine ash-leaved kidney potatoes may be gathered by the 12th or 15th of May, even in situations not very favourable for early crops, and nearly three weeks earlier than they can be gathered from scts planted in the same situation in the latter end of February; and if ordinary care is taken in planting, no danger need be apprehended from the frost. (Gard. Mag. vol. vi. p.59.) Every farmer knows that, among the corn raised after a crop of potatoes, potato plants will be found which can only have sprung from tubers preserved there all the winter, in consequence of having been buried by the plough deeper than the frost could reach. It is evident, therefore, that this garden mode of raising a crop of early potatoes might be douded in the field, more especially where the soil was dry; but the success would depend entirely on the deep pronging or grubbing of the soil between the rows early in spring. This might be done to the same degree of perfection as in the garden by the excellent implements of Wilkie or Kirkwood. (2656, and 5326. In Cornwall early potatoes are planted in October, spring up a few males o

4955.)
5336. In Cornwall early potatoes are planted in October, spring up a few weeks afterwards, are ready before the autumnal frost stops their growth, and the soil being covered with litter to exclude the frost, they are begun to be used about the end of December, and continue in use till May, when they are succeeded by the spring planted crops. Of late years Covent Garden market has received supplies of early potatoes from Cornwall, treated in the above manner. (Gard. Mag. vols. ii. v. vi.) Farly potatoes, when they first come through the ground, are liable to be injured by spring frosts; but there is an easy and effectual remedy to every cultivator who will take the trouble—and that is to water them, so as to thaw off the frost before sunrise. In Ayrshire, where even late potatoes are liable to this injury, acres are sometimes so watered on a single farm; all the hands being called to business by the break of day, and the water being sprinkled on the young sprouts, from vessels of any sort, by means of a handful of straw. A garden-pot and rose would of course answer better.

5327. The after culture of potatoes consists in harrowing, hoeing, weeding, and earthing up.

5938. All potatoes require to be earthed up, that is, to have at least one inch in depth of earth heaped on their roots, and extending six or eight inches round their stem. The reason of this is, that the tubers do not, properly speaking, grow under the soil, but rather on, or just partially bedded in, its surface. A coating of earth, therefore, is found, by preserving a congenial moisture, greatly to promote their growth and magnitude, as well as to improve their quality, by preventing the potatoes from becoming green on the side next the light. The earth may be thrown up from the trenches between the beds by the spade; or, where the potatoes are planted in rows, the operation may be performed with a small plough, drawn by one horse, or by the hoe. In Scotland, where the potato is extensively cultivated by the farmer, as food for cattle as well as man, the plough is universally used. In Ireland, where the bed, or lazy-bed, manner is adopted, the earth is thrown up from the intervening trenches. The hoe is generally used by market_argleers

manner is adopted, the earth is thrown up from the intervening trenches. The noe's generally dead by market-gardeners.

5329. The after-culture, where potatoes are planted in ridgelets, as above described (5319.), commences when the plants begin to rise above the surface. They are then harrowed across, and afterwards the horse-hoe, or small hoeing plough, and the hand-hoe are repeatedly employed in the intervals, and between the plants, as long as the progress of the crop will permit, or the state of the soil may require. The earth is then gathered once, or oftener, from the middle of the intervals towards the roots of the plants, after which any weeds that may be left must be drawn out by hand; for when the radicles have extended far in search of food, and the young roots begin to form, neither the horse nor hand-hoe can be admitted without injury.

without injury.

without injury.

5330. The after-culture adopted in some parts of Devonshire is somewhat singular, and deserves to be noticed. The sets are there generally cut with three eyes, and deposited at the depth of three inches with the spade or dibber: when the first shoot is three inches high, prepare a harrow with thorns interwoven between the tines, and harrow the ground over till all the weeds are destroyed, and not a shoot of the potatoes left. It may seem strange that such an apparent destruction of a crop should cause an increase; but it may be affirmed as an incontestable fact, that by this means the produce becomes more abundant. The reason appears to be this: although three eyes are left to a piece of potato, one always vegetates before the others, and the first shoot is always single; that being broken off, there is for the present a cessation of vegetation. The other eyes then begin to vegetate, and there appear fresh shoots from the broken eye; so that the vegetation is trebled, the earth made loose, and the lateral shoots more freely expanded. If these hints are observed, the produce of potatoes, it is said, will exceed a fifth of the crop obtained by the usual mode of cultivation.

3 I

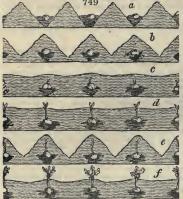
5331. The culture of potatoes in the district of Kintyre is thus given by an intelligent writer in the Transactions of the Highland Society.

5332. The land is generally ploughed as early in spring as possible, and that at least twice. In cases where the two ploughings do not sufficiently pulverise the ground, it receives a third, and after every ploughing is well harrowed. The greatest attention ought always to be given to these preparatory operations.

properations.

5333. The ground being now prepared, and the season for planting arrived, drills are made for receiving the seed with the common plough; these are drawn about two feet asunder, and three inches in depth. The first seven of them are all drawn from one end of the field, the plough returning out of work from the other end, in order to affort time and room for the operation of putting in the seed, and also the dung, where this last operation is rendered necessary. By the time the ploughman has drawn three of these shallow drills or furrows, the persons in charge of the seed begin to plant the first of them, laying each plant at a distance of from nine to ten inches; these are followed by others who put the dung on the top of it, in the case already mentioned, where the manure is to be put into the drill. The ploughman, having completed seven of these drills, may now proceed to return, by ploughing to the depth of seven inches between the first and second drills, so as to cover the seed in the first. He then opens another of the shallow drills of three inches, at the distance of two feet, as before mentioned, from the last which he had made, being the seventh; and returning back, he makes another of the seven inche deep furrows between the second and third rows of seed, which covers the second: returning, he opens another seed-drill; and back again a deep one, between the third and fourth rows of seed, which covers the third row; and so on from each end of the field. In this manner the drilling and planting will proceed, without any interruption or interference the one with the other, the plough having at first attained a sufficient distance from the planters to have always a drill open before they can overtake it. The great advantage of placing the seven for much nearer the surface than the deeper furrow alongside of it is, that it is more effectually preserved from the bad effects of wet or damp, consequently less liable to be injured by frost, and it springs sooner. sooner.

sooner.
5334. In this state the field is allowed to remain from a fortnight to three weeks, when it is cross harrowed to a perfect level. Afterwards, as soon as the drills can be distinguished by the potatoes shooting above the ground, the plough is again applied, and the drills are formed as before; but in doing so, the plough is taken as close as possible to the plant upon both sides; on one side the plough is lightly put in, but on the other it is inserted as deep as possible, throwing the soil over on its neighbouring row of seed, filling up the vacuum which the plough had previously left at it, and forming at the same time a ridge, as it was originally, on the top of the plant. What is thus ploughed in the forenoon is cross harrowed completely level during the same afternoon. The great advantage which I apprehend to be derived from this process is the loosening of the soil, destroying the weeds, and the saving of hand-hoeing. I am satisfied, from my own particular experience and observation, that this mode of treating the young growth of the potato is far preferable to any other I have seen practised, either here or elsewhere, however forbidding the rough usage thus given to the young plant may appear to one inexperienced in this particular mode of cultivating it.



process is the loosening of the soil, destroying the weeds, and the saving of hand-hocing. I am satisfied from my own particular experience and observation, that this mode of treating the young growth of the potato is far preferable to any other I have seen practised, either here or elsewhere, however forbiding the rough usage thus given to the young plant may appear to one inexperienced in this particular mode of cultivating it.

5335. As soon as the vecets begin to appear, the plough is again introduced, which, in the idium of this country, is called "taking from the potatoes," which is done by running pretty close to the plant of this country, is called "taking from the potatoes," which is done by running pretty close to the plant of this country, is called "taking from the potatoes," which is done by running pretty close to the plant of this country, is called "taking from the potatoes," which is done by running pretty close to the plant of the certain the composing the may say the plant of the plough between the rows, and esperating the earth composing the middle ridge above mentioned, towards the plant on each side, but without covering it. After this, the process of "putting to" of earth is continued as the plant grows, and takes place at least twice, until the stems are so high that a single horse going among them may seriously injure them. The "putting to" will now be understood as a deeper insertion of the plough is received by an experienced cultivator in the putting to "will now be understood as a deeper insertion of the plough in the middle of the drill. The whole of the labour of ploughing, drilling, "taking from," and "putting to" the potatoes, a showed escribed, is performed with the common plough." (Hight, Soc. Trans. vol. viii, p.63)

5336. The field culture of the potato in Argyleshire is thus given by an experienced cultivator in the field with the sent way as for turnings, and place the field, which is then planted, the plough going one bout along the furrows of the potatoe, the plant have

per acre of additional tubers will be produced. The experiments are related in the second volume of *The Horticultural Transactions*, and the practice is similar to one common among the growers of bulbous roots in Holland, as alluded to by Dr. Darwin, who also recommends its application to the potato. A woman or boy will crop the blossoms from an acre of potatoes in a day, or even in less time, when the crop is not excessively luxuriant.

5338. The taking of the crop of potatoes on a small scale is generally performed with the spade or three-pronged fork; but under judicious farm management, and the row culture, by the common plough.

5339. The coulter is removed and the plough goes first along one side of all the ridgelets of a ridge, or any convenient breadth, and then, when the potatoes so brought to view are gathered by women placed at proper distances, it returns and goes along the other side. When the land is somewhat moist, or of a tenacious quality, the furrow-slice does not give out the roots freely, and a harrow which follows the plough is commonly employed to break it and separate them from the mould. Various contrivances have been resorted to for this purpose. A circular harrow or break, of very recent invention, to be attached to the plough, has been found to answer the purpose well, and to effect a considerable saving of labour. A machine for taking up and collecting potatoes is said to have been invented by Mr. Michael Barry of Swords near Dublin; but though we have written to that gentleman, we have been unable to procure a description or drawing of his invention.

Swords near Dublin; but though we have written to that gentleman, we have been unable to procure a description or drawing of his invention.

5340. A mode of taking part of a crop suited to cottagers and others, especially in years of scarcity, deserves to be mentioned. Having ascertained that some of the tubers have attained an eatable size, go along the rows and loosen the earth about each plant with a blunt sitek, taking two or three of the largest tubers from each and returning the earth carefully. By keeping the edge of the blunt spatula or spade perpendicular to the main stem of the plant, the flat side will be parallel to the radiating roots, by which means they will be comparatively little injured. By this means both an early supply, and the advantage of two crops, may be obtained; for the tubers which remain will increase in size, having now the nourishment destined to complete the growth of those removed.

5341. Potatoes intended for seed should be taken up a fortnight or three weeks before being fully ripe, for reasons that have been given in treating of early potatoes, and will be recurred to in treating of the diseases of this plant. The ill shaped, small, bruised, or diseased tubers should be laid aside, and the fairest and best dried in the sun, spread on a cellar or loft floor, and covered with ashes, or chaff of sufficient thickness to keep out the frost. In this state they may remain till wanted for cutting. Some persons in Ireland plant potatoes from which they intend to procure sets extremely late, namely, the first week in July. The produce consequently never attains the same degree of size or ripeness as that of an earlier planted crop. earlier planted crop.

5342. Potatoes are stored and preserved in houses, cellars, pits, pies, and camps. ever mode is adopted, it is essential that the tubers be perfectly dry, otherwise they are certain of rotting, and a few rotten potatoes will contaminate a whole mass.

5343. The most effectual mode, and that which is generally adopted, consists in putting them into close houses, and covering them well up with dry straw. In some parts of Scotland it is a common practice to dig pits in the potato-field, when the soil is dry and light, and, putting in potatoes to the depth of three or four feet, to lay a little dry straw over them, and then cover them up with earth, so deep that no frosts can affect them. Another method, which is practised in England as well as Scotland, is to put them together in heaps, and cover them up with straw, in the manner of preserving turnips, with this addition, that the heaps are afterwards well covered with earth, and so closely packed together as to exclude frost. The farmers in Lancashire in the course of taking them up sort and separate their potatoes according to their sizes, and are particularly careful to throw aside all those that are spoiled before asing, or that are cut in the taking up. This is a very necessary and proper precaution (although by no means generally attended to), as the crop must have a much better chance for keeping, than when diseased or cut potatoes are stored up with it. It is also of great advantage to have the work performed in a dry season, as the potatoes seldom keep well when taken up wet, or when placed in any sort of repository for keeping while in that state.

up with it. It is also of great advantage to have the work performed in a dry season, as the potatoes seldom keep well when taken up wet, or when placed in any sort of repository for keeping while in that state.

5344. Potato pies, as they are called, are recommended by Young as the best mode in which potatoes can be stored. A trench, one foot deep and six wide, is dug, and the earth cleanly shovelled out, and laid on one side, and on the bottom of the trench is laid over them a bedding of straw. One horse carts shoot down the potatoes into the trench; and women pile them up about three feet high, in the shape of a house roof. Straw is then carefully laid over them six or eight inches thick, and covered with earth a foot thick, neatly smoothed by flat strokes of the spade. In this method he never lost any by the severest frosts; but in cases of its freezing with uncommon severity, another coat of straw over all gives absolute security. These pies when opened should each be quite cleared, or they are liable to depredation. To receive one at a time, besides also being at first filled for immediate use, he has a house that holds about 700 bushels, formed of posts from fir plantations with wattled sides, against which is laid a layer of straw, and against the sides exteriorly earth six feet thick at the bottom and eighteen inches at top; the roof flat, with a stack of beans upon it. This he has found frost tight. The beans keep out the weather, he says, and yet admit any steam which rises from the roots, which, if it did not escape, would rot them.

5345. Several other modes of preserving potatoes are in use in different places. In Rutlandshire, Marshal says, the method of laying up potatoes is universally that of camping them; a method somewhat similar to the above, but which requires to be described. Camps are shallow pits, filled and ridged up as a roof with potatoes; which are covered up with the excavated mould of the pit. This is a happy mean, lee thinks, between burying them in deep pits and laying them upon

5346. In Canada and Russia the potato is preserved in boxes in houses or cellars, heated when necessary to a temperature one or two degrees above the freezing point by stoves. (Farm. Mag. vol. xx. p. 449.)

3 I 2

5347. To keep potatoes any length of time, the most effectual way is to place them in thin layers on a platform suspended in an ice cellar. There the temperature being always below that of active vegetation, they will not sprout; while not being above one or two degrees below the freezing point, the tubers will not be frost bitten. Another mode is to scoop out the eyes with a very small scoop, and keep the roots buried in earth. A third mode is to destroy the vital principle by kiln-drying, steaming, or scalding. A fourth mode is to bury them so deep in dry soil that no change of temperature will reach them, and consequently, being without air, they will remain upwards of a year without vegetating.

5348. The produce of the potato varies from five to eight, and sometimes ten or twelve tons per acre; the greatest produce is from the yam, which has been known to produce twelve tons or 480 bushels per acre. The haulm is of no use but as manure, and is sometimes burned for that purpose, being slow of rotting.

5349. The most important application of the potato crop is as human food; on this it is unnecessary to enlarge.

unnecessary to enlarge.

550. Einhaff found mealy potatoes to contain twenty-four per cent. of their weight of nutritive matter, and rye seventy parts: consequently, sixty-four and a half measures of potatoes afford the same nourishment as twenty-four measures of rye. A thousand parts of potato yielded to Sir H. Davy from 200 to 260 parts of nutritive matter, of which from 155 to 200 were mucilage or staro, fifteen to twenty sugar, and thirty to forty gluten. Now, supposing an acre of potatoes to weigh nine tons, and one of wheat one ton, which is about the usual proportion; then as 1000 parts of wheat afford 950 nutritive parts, and 1000 of potato say 220, the quantity of nutritive matter afforded by an acre of wheat and potatoes will be nearly as nine to four; so that an acre of potatoes will supply more than double the quantity of human food afforded by an acre of wheat. The potato is perhaps the only root grown in Britain which may be eaten every day in the year without satiating the palate, and the same thing can only be said of the West India yam and bread fruit. They are, therefore, the only substitute that can be used for bread with any degree of success; and indeed they often enter largely into the composition of the best loaf bread with any degree of success; and indeed they often enter largely into the composition of the best loaf bread without at all injuring either its nutritive qualities or flavour. (Edin. Encyc. art. Baking.) In the answer by Dr. Tissot to M. Linquet, the former objects to the constant use of potatoes as food, not because they are pernicious to the body, but because they hurt the faculties of the mind. He owns that those who eat maize potatoes, or even millet, may grow tall and acquire a large size; but doubts if any such ever produced a literary work of merit. It does not, however, by any means appear that the very general use of potatoes in our own country has at all impaired either the health of body or vigour of mind of its inhabitants.

5551. The manufacture of potato flour

5352. The quantity of farina which potatoes produce varies not only according to the species, but according to the period when the extraction takes place. The variations produced by this last cause are nearly as follows:—Two hundred and forty pounds of potatoes produce of farina, or potato flour, in

August, from 23 to 25 pounds.

March from 45 to 38 pounds. April....... 38 ... 28 May....... 28 ... 20

5358. A large circular pan is now procured, and set upon the fire. The farina is gradually put into the pan, till what is conceived to be sufficient for one cooking be supplied. As the natural tendency of the farina, in a warm state, is to adhere to the pan, great care is requisite in constantly turning and stirring it. This is effectually done with a broad flat piece of wood, having a long handle to prevent inconvenience from the heat. A temperature of 1509 Fahrenheit suits best for perfecting the tapica. When the farina becomes quite hard, dry, and gritty, it is then ready, and may be taken off the fire. (Quar. Journ. Agr.

becomes quite hard, dry, and gritty, it is then ready; and may be taken off the fire. (Quar. Journ. Agr. vol. ii. p. 68.)

7339. The ordinary economical applications of the potato, next to those of the culinary and baking arts, are in starch-making and the distillery. Starch is readily made from the scraped and washed tubers cut into small pieces and steeped in water; and a spirit is distilled from mashed potatoes, fermented so as to change a portion of the starch into sugar. In general it is found that three and a half bushels of potatoes afford the same quantity of spirit as one of malt.

7330. Potash may be extracted from potato leaves and stalks by the following process:— Cut off the stalks when the flowers begin to fall, as that is the period of their greatest vigour; leave them on the ground eight or ten days to dry, cart them to a hole dug in the earth about five feet square and two feet deep, and then burn them, keeping the ashes red-hot as long as possible. Afterwards take out the ashes, pour boiling water on them, and then evaporate the water. "There remains after the evaporation a dry saline reddish substance, known in commerce under the name of salin; the more the ashes are boiled, the greyer, and the more valuable the salin becomes. The salin must be calcined in a very hot oven, until the whole mass presents a uniform reddish brown. In cooling it remains dry, and in fragments bluish within, and white on the surface; in which state it takes the name of potash." (Smith's Mechanic, vol. ii. p. 381.)

5361. Among extraordinary applications of the potato, may be mentioned cleaning woollens, and making wine and ardent spirit.

woollens, and making wine and ardent spirit.

5382. Cleaning woollens. The refuse of potatoes used in making starch when taken from the sieve, possesses the property of cleansing woollen toths, without hurting their colour; and the water decanted from the starch powder is excellent for cleaning silks, without the smallest injury to the colour.

5383. Wine, of a good quality, may be made from frosted potatoes, if not so much frosted as to have become soft and watery. The potatoes must be crushed or bruised with a mallet, or put into a cider press. A bushel must have ten gallons of water, prepared by boiling it, mixed with half a pound of hops, and half a pound of common white ginger. This water, after having boiled for about half an hour, must be poured upon the bruised potatoes, into a tub or vessel suited to the quantity to be made. After standing in this mixed state for three days, yest must be added to ferment the liquor. When the fermentation has subsided, the liquor must be drawn off, as fine as possible, into a cask, adding half a pound of raw sugar for every gallon. After it has remained in the cask for three months, it will be ready for use.

5364. Ardent spirit. Potatoes that have been injured by the frost produce a much greater quantity of spirit, and of a much finer quality, than those that are fresh; they require a proprotion of malt-wash to promote the fermentation. About one fourth part of malt-worts, or wash, ought to be fermented at least six hours before the potato-wash is joined to it; otherwise the potato-wash, having an aptitude to ferment, will be ripe for the still before the malt-wash is ready; hence the effect will be, to generate an acid which renders the spirit carse, and, when diluted with water, of a milky or bluish colour. When the spirit is strong, the acid is held in solution; but appears as above, when diluted with water. (Farmer's Mag. vol. xvii. p. 325.)

In the application of potatoes as food for live stock, they are often joined with hay, straw, chaff, and other similar matters, and have been found useful in many cases, especially in the later winter months, as food for horses, cows, and other sorts of live stock. With these substances, and in combination with others, as bean or barley-meal and pollard, they are used in the fattening of neat cattle, sheep, and hogs.

Side. Potatoes are much more nutritive when boiled; they were formerly cooked in this way, but are now very generally steamed, especially in the north. The practice has been carried to the greatest extent by Curwen in feeding horses. He gives to each horse, daily, a stone and a half of potatoes mixed with a tenth of cut straw. One hundred and twenty stones of potatoes require two and a quarter bushels of coals to steam them. An acre of potatoes, he considers, goes as far in this way as four of hay. Von Thaer found them, when given to live stock, produce more manure than any other food: 100 lbs. of potatoes producing 66 lbs. of manure of the very best description. The baking of potatoes in an oven has also been tried with success. (Comm. Board of Agriculture, vol. iv.); but the process seems too expensive. Potatoes should not be given raw to animals of any description, except, perhaps, when hogs are let in to root and pick up what may have escaped notice in the field. Washing was formerly a disagreeable and tedious business, but is now rendered an easy matter, whether on a large or small scale, by the use of the washing machine.



is prevented. After the water is come nearly to boil, pour it off, and replace the hot by cold water, into which throw a good portion of salt. The cold water sends the heat from the surface to the heart of the potato, and makes it mealy. Like all other vegetables, they are improved by being boiled with salt, which ought not, therefore, to be spared. (Mech. Mag. i. 13.)

5369. Frosted potatoes may be applied to various useful purposes, for food by thawing in cold water, or being pared, then thawed, and boiled with a little salt. Salt, or saltpetre, chaff, or bruised oats, boiled with them, will render them fit food for cattle, swine, poultry, &c. Starch, and paste for weavers, bookbinders, and shoemakers, may be made from them when too sweet to be rendered palatable, and also an ardent spirit, from hydrometer proof to 10 per cent over proof.

5370. The diseases of the potato are chiefly the scab, the worm, and curl.

5370. The diseases of the potato are chiefly the scab, the worm, and curl.

5371. The scab, or ulcerated surface of the tubers, has never been satisfactorily accounted for; some attributing it to the ammonia of horse-dung, others to alkali, and some to the use of coal ashes. Change of seed, and of ground, are the only resources known at present for this malady. The worm and grub both attack the tuber, and the same preventive is recommended. The only serious disease of the potato is the curl, and this is now ascertained to be produced by the too great concentration of the sap in the tuber; and this concentration, or thickening, is prevented by early taking up. This discovery was first made by the farmers near Edinburgh, who observed that seed potatoes procured from the curl, and it consequently became a practice, every three or four years, to procure a change of seed from these districts. On enquiry, it was found, that the potatoes in these upland grounds continued in a growing state till the haulm was blackened by the first forsts of October. They were then taken up, when, of course, they could not be ripe. Subsequent experiments, which will be found detailed in The Farmer's Magazine, and Caledonian and London Horticultural Transactions, have firmly established the fact, that the curl is prevented by using unripe seed; therefore the farmer ought to select his seed stock a fortnight or three weeks before he takes up the general crop, as already recommended. It is also a safe practice frequently to change the seed, and also to change the variety.

5372. Shirreff, an ingenious speculator and practical agriculturist, is of opinion that there are only two causes for the curled disorder in potatoes. The first is excessive seed-bearing, that is, carrying great quantities of plums or apples; from the effects of which, if the plant be not too far advanced in life, it may recover for a time, by removing it to a shady or upland situation. The sond cause is time or old age, which never fails ultimately to bring the curled

quantities of plums or apples.

The Turnip. - Brássica Ràpa L.; Tetradynàmia Siliquòsa L., and Crucíferæ J. Rave, Fr.; Rübe, Ger.; Rapa, Ital.; and Nabo, Span.

5373. The turnip is a native of Britain, but in its wild state it is not to be recognised by ordinary observers from wild mustard. It was cultivated as food for cattle by the Romans; and has been sown for the same purpose in the fields of Germany and the Low Countries from time immemorial.

Countries from time immemorial.

5374. When they were introduced in this country, as a field plant, is unknown: but it is probable turnips would be found in some gardens of convents from the time of the Romans; and it is certain that they were in field culture before the middle of the seventeenth century, though then, and for a long time afterwards, in a very inferior and ineffectual manner. It has been stated that turnips were introduced from Hanover in George I.'s time; but so far from this having been the case, George II. caused an abstract of the Norfolk system of turnip husbandry to be drawn up for the use of his subjects in Hanover. (Campbell's Politi. Survey, &c. vol. iii. p. 80.) The introduction of improved turnip culture into the husbandry of Britain, Brown observes, "occasioned one of those revolutions in rural art which are constantly occurring among husbandmen; and, though the revolution came on with slow and gradual steps, yet it may now be viewed as completely and thoroughly established. Before the introduction of this root, it was impossible to cultivate light soils successfully, or to devies suitable rotations for cropping them with advantage. It was likewise a difficult task to support live-stock through the winter and spring months; and as for feeding and preparing cattle and sheep for market during these inclement seasons, the practice was hardly thought of, and still more rarely attempted, unless where a full stock of hay was provided, which only happened in very few instances. The benefits derived from turnip husbandry are, therefore, of great magnitude. Light soils are now cultivated with profit and facility; abundance of food is provided for man and beast; the earth is turned to the uses for which it is physically calculated; and, by being suitably cleaned with this preparatory crop, a bed is provided for grass seeds, wherein they flourish and prosper with greater vigour than after any other preparation." (Treatise on Rural Affairs.)

5375. Turnips and clover, it is elsewhere observed, " are the two main pillars of the best courses of British husbandry; they have contributed more to preserve and augment the fertility of the soil for producing grain, to enlarge and improve our breeds of cattle and sheep, and to afford a regular supply of butcher's meat all the year, than any other crops; and they will probably be long found vastly superior, for extensive cultivation, to any of the rivals which have often been opposed to them in particular situations. Though turnips were long cultivated in Norfolk before they were known in the northern counties, yet it is an undoubted fact that their culture was first brought to perfection in Roxburghshire, Berwickshire, and Northumberland, and chiefly through the exertions of Dawson, of Frogden, in the first named county, and of Culley, in the latter.

5376. Drilling turnips, as well as other crops, evidently originated with Tull, whose first work, Specimen of a Work on Horse-hoeing Husbandry, appeared in 1731. It appears that Craig, of Arbigland, in Dumfrieshire, began to drill turnips about 1745; and next we find Philip Howard, of Corby, drilling in 1755; and Pringle, drilling "from hints taken from Tull's book," in 1756 or 1757. William Dawson, who was well acquainted with the turnip culture in England, having been purposely sent to reside in those districts

for six or seven years, where the best cultivation was pursued, with an intention not only of seeing, but of making himself master of, the manual operations, and of the minutiæ in the practice, was convinced of the superiority of Pringle's mode over every other he had seen, either in Norfolk or elsewhere; and in 1762, when he entered on Frogmore Farm, near Kelso, in Roxburghire, he immediately adopted the practice upon a large scale, to the amount of 100 acres yearly. Though none of Pringle's neighbours followed the example, yet no sooner did Dawson, an actual or rent-paying farmer, adopt the same system, than it was immediately followed, not only by several farmers in his vicinity, but by those very farmers adjoining Pringle, whose crops they had seen, for ten or twelve years, so much superior to their own: the practice in a few years became general. Drilling turnips was first introduced to the county of Northumberland, about the year 1780.

5377. The varieties of turnip grown by farmers may be arranged as whites and yellows.

5378. Of white turnips, by far the best and most generally cultivated is the globe; but there are also the green-topped, having the bulb tinged greenish; and purple-topped, with the bulb reddish: which, though they do not produce so large a crop as the globe or oval, stand the winter better, and the red-topped, it is said, will keep till February. The pudding, or tankard turnip, has a white bulb which rises from eight to twelve inches high, standing almost wholly above ground. It is less prolific than any of the others, and more liable to be attacked by frost.

5379. Of yellow turnips, there are the field or Aberdeen yellow, which is more hardy than the globe, and answers well for succeeding that variety in spring; and the rutabaga, or Swedish turnip, which may be preserved for consumption till June. The Siberian turnip has a bulb and a branchy top, but both of inferior quality. It is a hybrid between a white rutabaga and field cabbage, or between rape and cabbage.

5380. New varieties are obtained by selection and by counter impregnation; but in either case the greatest care is requisite to keep the plants at least a furlong from any others of the brassica tribe likely to flower at the same time, otherwise the progeny will certainly be hybridised.

5381. The choice of sorts may be considered as limited to the white, globe, yellow, and Swedish, according as early, middling, or late supplies are wanted. No other varieties are grown by the best farmers.

5382. In the choice of seed the farmer must rely on the integrity of the seed-dealer, as it is impossible to discover from the grains whether they will turn out true to their

5383. Turnip-seed requires to be frequently changed; and the best is generally procured from Norfolk and Northumberland. The Norfolk seed, Forsyth observes, is sent to most parts of the kingdom, and even to Ireland: but after two years it degenerates; so that those who wish to have turnips in perfection should procure it fresh every year from Norwich, and they will find their account is odoing; for, from its known reputation, many of the London seedsmen sell, under that character, seed raised in the vicinity of the metropolis, which is much inferior in quality.

5384. Turnip-seed of any age will grow, if it has been carefully preserved; that which is new, comes up first, and therefore it is not a bad plan to mix new and old together, as a means of securing a braird against drought or the fly. Whether plants from new or old seed are most secure from the depredations of the fly, is perhaps a question which cannot be easily determined, even by experiments; for concomitant circumstances are frequently so much more operative and powerful as to render the difference between them, if there be any, imperceptible. It is, however, known to every practical man, that new seed vegetates several days before the old, and more vigorously; and it is equally well known that the healthy and vigorously plants escape the fly, when the stinted and sickly seldom or never escape it. Hence it would seem, that new seed, cateris paribus, is more secure from the fly than old.

5385. The soil for turnips should always be of a light description. In favourable seasons very good crops may be raised on any soil; but from the difficulty of removing them, and the injury which the soil must sustain either in that operation, or in eating them on the spot with sheep, they never on such soils can be considered as beneficial to Turnips cannot be advantageously cultivated on wet tenacious soils, but the farmer. are grown on all comparatively dry soils under all the variations of our climate. On dry loams, and all soils of a looser texture, managed according to the best courses of cropping, they enter into the rotation to the extent of a fourth, a sixth, or an eighth part of the land in tillage; and even on clayey soils they are frequently cultivated, though on a smaller scale, to be eaten by cattle, for the purpose of augmenting and enriching the manure, into which the straw of corn is converted.

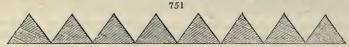
5386. The climate most desirable for the turnip is cool and temperate. This was long ago noticed by Pliny, and it is so obvious on the Continent that it admits of no dispute. Von Thaer observes that the turnips grown on the fields of Germany seldom exceed half a pound in weight, and that all his care could not raise one beyond fourteen pounds. In France and Italy they are still less. A rapid climate is equally disadvantageous to the turnip; and they are accordingly found of no size in Russia, Sweden, and many parts of North America. Even turnips grown in the southern counties of England, in the same excellent manner as in Northumberland, never equal the size of those grown in the

latter county, or further north, or in Ireland.

5387. The field culture of turnips is effected either by sowing the seed of the plant from the hand on a flat surface, or by depositing it on the tops of little ridges. best cultivated districts, the latter method is universally practised and approved of, chiefly for these reasons: -1. By this method the land may be more easily and perfectly cleaned during the growth of the plants; the width of the rows affording the means of better tilling the intervals. 2. The plants can be more cheaply and quickly hand-hoed, the process being so simple as to be taught to young persons in a few hours; whereas when the plants are not regularly disposed in rows, a considerable degree of experience and time are requisite. S. The manure may be more perfectly covered, and by being applied in a more effectual manner to the roots of the plants, a smaller quantity will suffice. And lastly, the turnips may be kept drier, and crops of them in consequence raised on land so wet as otherwise to be incapable of yielding a return of any We shall give their culture from an excellent paper in the Quarterly Journal of Agriculture, vol. i., from which also this paragraph is quoted.

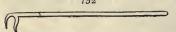
5388. Preparation of the land. The land intended for the turnip crop is ploughed in autumn, after the preceding crop of grain has been reaped. If the soil be not of a very dry nature, the land is formed into ridges of fifteen feet or more, and care is taken that no water shall stagnate on the ground. In this condition the land remains during the winter; and it is ploughed again in spring as soon as the ground is sufficiently dry for that purpose, and as soon as the other labour of the farm will allow: this second ploughing is generally made in a direction to cross the previous one. The land is then repeatedly grubbed and harrowed in various directions, for the purpose of pulverising it, and of dragging to the surface, and disengaging all weeds and roots; to assist in which process the aid of the roller is frequently requisite; the roots and weeds disengaged are then gathered with care, and either burnt in little heaps on the ground, or removed away to a larger heap, to be mixed with quick lime and other substances, to form a compost for the roots and weeds disengaged are then gathered with care, and either burnt in little heaps on the ground, or removed away to a larger heap, to be mixed with quick-lime and other substances, to form a compost for the succeeding year; at the same time such stones as impede the tillage may be removed: after this the land is again ploughed, and generally, as before, in a direction crossing the last furrows; and the same process of harrowing, rolling, and collecting the disengaged weeds, is repeated. The earth is once more ploughed, and again the same operations are resorted to; after which the land is usually in a fit state to be formed into ridges or drills. Should this not be so, the operations of ploughing, harrowing, and gathering of weeds must be repeated, and that until the land is cleared of all injurious roots, and reduced to a loose or friable state. The perfect preparation of the ground in this stage of its culture, is of very great importance to the future crop. importance to the future crop.

5389. Forming the ridges. After the preparation described, the land is formed into little ridges or ridgelets, either by the common plough, or by a plough with two mould-boards, formed for that purpose. The first of these is to be preferred when the method of performing the work is once pointed out in the fields. The ridges are formed with a sharp top, as a transverse section (fig. 751.) will show. The distance



of these ridgelets may be from twenty-seven to thirty inches, measuring from top to top. This interval is necessary to allow of the horse-hoe tilling the intervals, in the manner to be afterwards described, and to admit a sufficient circulation of air between the rows of the plants.

5390. Manner of applying the manure. The chief manure applied to this crop is farmyard dung, or that which is produced by the consumption of the straw and other produce of the farm. This manure ought to be well rotted, and to that end either turned over in the court-yard some weeks previously to its ought to be well rotted, and to that end either turned over in the court-yard some weeks previously to its being used, or carried out in winter to the fields intended for the turnips, and there id in one or more large heaps. If the carts are not suffered to go upon these heaps, the putrefactive process will proceed with greater quickness. When the ridgelets are formed in the manner described, the dung is filled into carts drawn by one horse, and transported quickly to the land. The manner of applying it is this:—The horse with the loaded cart walks in the interval of the ridges, so that a wheel of the cart shall go in each of the horse of the two ridges adjoining. The person why





these passing down the middle of each ridgelet split it into two, so that a new ridgelet is formed, whose top is immediately above the former hollow of the old ridgelet, (fig. 755.) The dung is now completely covered, and a new ridge for the reception of the seed is at once formed. The double mould-board plough performs this 754



operation at once, the common plough by going and returning up the middle of each ridge,



5392. Broad-cast dunging. Instead of depositing the manure in the manner described, it is sometimes laid upon the stubble after harvest, and then ploughed in. This is only practicable where there is a supply of manure remaining from the preceding year, or where it can be elsewhere procured; and is only advisable when the land is so clean as to require little preparation in the succeeding spring. As liberal an expenditure as can be afforded of manure is always expedient in the case of this crop, the goodness of which will much depend upon the fertility we are able to communicate to the soil. Ten or twelve tons per acre may be considered the regular manuring on a turnip-farm, where a proper rotation of crops is followed.

5393 Lines sea used askes. Sometimes line is applied to the turnin crop together with dung. This

5333. Lime, sea-weed, askes. Sometimes lime is applied to the turnip crop, together with dung. This may be done by laying the lime upon the stubble after harvest, or better still, by spreading it upon the ground, and harrowing it well immediately, before the forming of the ridgelets for the reception of the dung. Putrescent manures, however, are considered superior to the calcareous for the production of this plant; and all of the former kind may be used with effect. Street dung is an exceedingly good manure; sea-weed will also be useful: this last, however, is not applied in the manner of the farmyard dung, but is carried off as it is cast on shore, laid on the surface, and suffered to remain so till the land is

ploughed. Ashes generally produce a good effect in causing the seeds to vegetate quickly, but the fertilising powers of some of these do not appear to be of a permanent nature. Bruised bones and various other substances have been used with much benefit; but it is to be observed, that putrescent manures form the main support of the turnip cultivator, and that the others are only to be regarded as subsidiary.

5394. Sowing the turnips. The land being formed into ridgelets in the manner described, is ready for the reception of the seed. This is sown on the tops of the ridgelets by machines of various forms.

5395. The most simple of these consists of a hollow cylinder of tin, fixed upon an axle, and moving round with two light wheels, distant from each other twenty-seven or thirty inches, which are made to run in the hollows of the ridges. (2688.) The seed is put into the cylinder through an aperture which opens and shuts for that purpose: this cylinder turning round with the axle, the seed drops, through small equidistant holes made in it, into a tin tube, by which it is conveyed to the ground. Immediately before this tube is a hollow coulter of iron, sharp before, which incloses the forepart of the tin tube, and makes a track in the ground from one to two inches deep, into which the seed drops. This simple apparatus is mounted upon a light wooden frame-work, having two shafts behind, by which the workman holds and keeps it steady in its course. It is then attached by a rope to a light wooden roller, in the shafts of which the animal of draught is yoked. More perfect machines, however, may be employed where turnips are cultivated upon a large scale, and we may refer to that of French (2688.) as one of the best.

5396. The preparation of turnip-seed for sowing, by steeping in the drainings of dunghills and other similar matters, has been recommended as a likely mode to prevent the fly; but it is not found to have this effect, and is never followed.

5397 The following mode of preparation is sometimes adopted:—Half new and half old seed are mixed together; then half is taken and steeped in water for three or four hours; afterwards both steeped and unsteeped seed are mixed and immediately sown. The object of this preparation is to obtain four different brairds or risings of the seed, which are supposed to give four chances of escaping the fly that attacks the infant plants, instead of one. Another mode is to join radish-seed to the above, new and, old, steeped in the foregoing manner, it being found that the fly prefers the radish to the turnip. Some recommend the mixing of an equal quantity of rape-seed with the turnip-seed, alleging, that if a fly cuts off the turnips, the rape may be left for a crop; and that if the turnips escape, the rape may be treated as weeds. The most common precaution, however, as to the fly, is to sow thick, or to mix the seed with soot, lime, or ashes.

5398. The quantity of seed used may be from two pounds to two and a half pounds avoirdupoise per acre. It is necessary to give a sufficient quantity of seed, to provide against the loss of plants from the ravages of insects, and other contingencies. But the quantity should not be excessive; because the plants, when too thick, get interwoven together, and thence become difficult to be thinned in a proper manner.

5399. The sowing process being completed, the ridgelets remain flattened and compressed. (fig. 756.)



5400. The several operations of forming the ridgelets, spreading the dung, covering it by the plough, and sowing the seed, ought to be carried on in close succession. The dung must be immediately covered, that none of its powers may be lost by evaporation; and the seed, to ensure its early vegetation, ought to be sown as soon as possible upon the moist earth turned up. The various works of the turnip culture, thus carried on at the same time, furnish the best specimen which the culture of the fields affords of the beneficial effects of a proper division of labour. The process has all the appearance and effects of garden culture, with the difference of its being conducted with incomparably greater economy and despatch.

5401. The period of sowing in the north of England and Scotland is from the 1st to the end of June, though it is often continued to the middle of July. The turnips, however, sown after the latter of these periods seldom attain to a proper size; and, when sown earlier than the 1st of June, they are apt to shoot forth the seed-stem before winter, by which not only the soil is deteriorated, but the nutritive juices of the root exhausted. In the south of England they may be sown somewhat later than in the north.

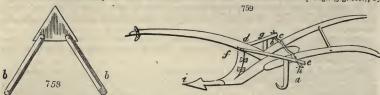
5402. The time of sowing in other countries must be varied by the nature of the climate and soil. It is to be inferred, that in warmer countries, where vegetation is more rapid, the sowing should be deferred till a later period. At Roville, in the north of France, M. de Dombasle sometimes sows in August, and yet obtains a medium crop.

5403. Hoeing. When the plants are an inch or more in height, or when weeds appear amongst them, the process of hoeing commences. This is done either by a small plough drawn by one horse, going and returning along the hollow of each ridgelet, and cutting of a slice of earth from the sides, as near to the turnips as possible (fig. 757.)



or by the horse-hoe, of which there are various kinds. The most simple of these consists of a flat triangular share (fig. 758. a), with two lateral arms (b, b), formed to set wider or narrower, and fixed to a beam and handles by three upright coulters of iron; or, which is better, the lateral arms are omitted, the triangular share fixed to the beam, and two moveable upright coulters attached by a cross bar.

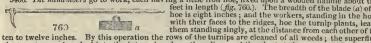
5404. One of the best turnip horse-hoes is formed from the skeleton of a common plough (fig. 759.), by



two coulters of iron curved inwards (a, b), and fixed to wooden bars (c, f), and (c, d), which last again are hooked to the beam of the implement, and made, by means of a cross iron bar (g, h), to be set at a greater or smaller distance from each other as it may be required. A broad iron share (i) moves in the middle of the hollow of the ridges, while the two coulters on each side go as near to the rows of turnips as can be done with safety; and in this manner the intervals of the ridges are tilled, and the weeds within them, and as near to the plants as the coulters can go, cut up and destroyed. By removing the wooden bar and coulters of this machine, and hooking to it, on each side, a small cast-iron mould-board, it is converted to the double mould-board plough also, as we have seen.

5405. The brakes or horse-hoes of Wilkie (2666,), Finlayson (2667,), or of Kirkwood (4955.), may easily be set and arranged for this or any other description of culture; so that it requires no new implements.

5406. The hand-hoers go to work, each having a little iron hoe, fixed upon a wooden handle about three feet in length (fig. 760.). The breadth of the blade (a) of this hoe is eight inches; and the workers, standing in the hollow with their faces to the ridges, hoe the turnip plants, leaving them standing singly, at the distance from each other of from the turnips are cleaned of all weeds; the superfluous plants cut up and pushed into the intervals, where they die; and the plants to be preserved left standing singly at the distance required. A transverse section of the ridges will then appear thus (fig. 761.), and



761



The plants should not be nearer to each other than ten inches, that a longitudinal section thus: (fig. 762.) they may increase to a proper size. 762



5407. Second horse-hocing. Soon after the operation in question, weeds will again sprout up in the intervals of the ridges and amongst the plants. In the course, therefore, of twelve days or more the horse-hoe again passes through the intervals of the ridges, cutting up all the weeds that may have sprung up; and soon after the hand-hoers again go to work with the same instrument as before, cutting up all weeds which may have grown amongst the turnips, and carefully singling any plants that may by chance have been omitted in the first hoeing. After this process, a section of the ridges will appear thus: (fig. 763.)



5408. Third horse-hoeing. Sometimes the horse-hoe passes once more down the intervals after a short period; but more generally the previous hand-hoeing concludes the process upon all the drier lands, the weeds being now kept down by the rapid growth of the plant, and the overshadowing of the interval of its leaves. Very commonly, however, at an interval of eight or ten days after the last hand or horse-hoeing, the earth which had been taken from the roots of the plants by these several hoeings is again laid back, either by the little one-horse plough already mentioned, or by the double mould-board plough, passing down the intervals of the rows and ridging up the earth thus: (fig. 764.) The design in this ope-



ration is, that any weeds remaining in the intervals after the former hoeings may be destroyed, and that the land and turnips may be kept more dry during wet weather and the months of winter. This concludes the culture of the turnip, which now grows rapidly without further care; and by the beginning of September the leaves of a good crop will have covered the entire surface, making a transverse section of the ridges appear thus: (fig. 765.)



5409. The Swedish turnip is cultivated, used, and stored precisely in the same manner as the common turnip; but it is generally sown several weeks earlier. It does not attain to the same weight by the acre; and, as it is more difficult to raise, it ought to receive a greater quantity of manure, and to be always upon good land. has a property which the common turnip has not, that of bearing to be transplanted

when young; so that, where blanks appear in a field, the spaces may be filled up by transplanting. Analogous to the Swedish turnip, in hardiness and nutritive qualities, is the large yellow or Aberdeen turnip. This root is perhaps superior to the Swedish turnip, in so far as it may be raised with less difficulty. It serves the same purpose of a succedaneum to the common turnip in spring.

5410. Consumption of the turnips. By the end of October or beginning of November,

when the pastures have decayed, the turnips begin to be used for food.

when the pastures have decayed, the turnips begin to be used for food.

5411. When sheep are to be fed, the turnips are either pulled up by the hand, and carried away, as wanted, into the fields, in which the sheep are kept, and there spread regularly upon the ground; or more frequently and economically the sheep are at once driven into the fields of turnips, and suffered to consume the roots as they stand. In this case the animals are not suffered to range over the whole field at first, but are confined to a space of an acre or more, by means of nets, or a series of moveable rails or hurdles. When the sheep have eaten the roots very nearly, the remnant in the ground may be picked up by a little hoe (fig. 763) or by the turnip chopper already described (2372); and when the whole are consumed, the nets or rails, or hurdles, are moved to another division, and so on throughout the field, leaving the spaces before cleared open to the sheep to move upon. This manner of consuming the turnips affords an admirable rack with a cover, containing a small quantity of hay, which seems to be relished by the animals amid their moister food.

5412. In the feeding of ozen, the turnips may be laid down on a dry field, as in the case first mentioned; but the proper and regular manner of feeding these animals is to supply them with the turnip in the house or open yard, littering them at the same time plentifully and regularly with straw, and giving them what they choose to consume of it as provender, with their turnip-lood. Cattle are fed cither by being given the better mode of feeding, the turnips being supplied from troughs or otherwise, and a shed for shelter being always at hand and open to the cattle to repose in. It is well, however, that too many animals, of different strength and size, be not put together, lest they disturb each other in feeding. Sometimes courts are made and divided into separate compartments, holding only two cattle in each, and this is found to be an exceedingly good practice. When cattle are of value,

cut off the leaves and tails of the turnip, giving the leaves to the younger and less valuable stock, and the bulb only to that which is to be fed.

5413. Young cattle, not intended to be immediately fattened, receive only a limited portion of turnips, their principal provender being straw. By receiving a portion of turnips with their drier provender, these animals are kept in a much more healthy condition than if confined to the latter food, and continue to grow throughout the whole season, instead of pining away at the time when green herbage can no longer be found for them. With the design, too, of keeping them in a good condition, turnips are supplied in a limited quantity to milch cows, and in particular at the time of calving. The turnip, however, though it adds to the quantity of milk, gives it a strong and disagreeable flavour.

5414. When both sheep and cattle are fed upon a farm, it is usual to pull up every alternate four or five rows of turnips for the cattle, leaving the remainder on the ground for the sheep, so that the land on which the turnips had grown may receive its proportion of the manure produced. (Quar. Jour. Ag. vol. i. p. 286.)

1541. When both succeptant caute are just to provide the sheep, so that the land on which the turnips had grown may receive its proportion of the manure produced. (Quar. Jour. Ag. vol. i. p. 286.)

5415. The advantages of eating turnips on the place of their growth by sheep, both in manuring and consolidating the ground, are sufficiently well known to every farmer. One great defect of the interior sort of turnip soil is the want of tenacity; and it is found that valuable crops of wheat may be obtained upon very light porous soils, after turnips so consumed. It is not uncommon to let turnips at an agreed price, for each sheep or beast, weekly. This varies according to age and size, and the state of the demand, from four-pence or less, to eight-pence or more, for each sheep weekly, and from two shillings to five for each beast. An acre of good turnips, say thirty tons, with straw, will fatten an ox of sixty stone, or ten Leicester sheep. Supposing the turnips worth six guineas, this may bring the weekly keep of the ox to six shillings and three-pence halfpenny, and of the sheep to about seven-pence halfpenny and evek. In this way of letting, however, disputes may arise, as the taker may not be careful to have then eaten up clean. The person who lets the turnips has to maintain a herd for the taker; and when let for cattle, and consequently to be carried off, the taker finds a man and horse, and the letter maintains both. The taker has to provide hurdles or nets for fencing the allotments to sleep; but the letter must fence his own hedges if necessary. The period at which the taker is to consume the whole is usually fixed in the agreement, that the seller may be enabled to plough and sow his land in proper season. (Suppl. to Enege. Brit.) The rule for selling turnips in Norfolk is calculated from the fact, that one acre of good turnips is sufficiently for 100 sheep for one week. Then, whether turnips be dear or cheap, the price per week may be easily found—at 5t, per acre, 1s, per week per head, and soy of all oth

5418. Near large towns the most profitable mode of disposing of turnips is to the

cow-keepers and green-grocers.

The application of turnips in domestic economy is well known. They may also be used in the distillery; and a wine is said to be made from them by the London manufacturers of imitations of foreign wine.

5420. The storing of turnips is attended with too much labour and risk to be of much advantage in the greater part of the kingdom. Common turnips are never stored in any great quantity, though sometimes a portion is drawn and formed into heaps, like

potato camps, and lightly covered with straw, or preserved for some time under a shed. On these occasions, before storing up, the shaws or leaves and the tap-roots must be cut off and removed, to prevent heating and rotting. The heaps must not be covered with earth-like potatoes, for in this case their complete destruction is inevitable. contains too much water to be preserved for any length of time in a fresh and palatable state, after being removed from the ground; and though the loss in seasons unusually severe, particularly in the white globe variety, is commonly very great, it is probable that a regular system of storing the whole, or the greater part, of the crop every season would, upon an average of years, be attended with still greater loss; besides the labour and expense, where turnips are cultivated extensively, would be intolerable. (Supp. &c.)

5421. Taking up and replacing is a mode by which turnips have been preserved, by Blaikie of Holkham, and some others. The mode is to cart the turnips from the field where they grow, to a piece of ground near the farm-offices, before the winter rains set in, when, the tap-root being cut off, the plants are set on the surface of the ground, in an upright position, as close to each other as they can stand, where they keep much better than in a store during the whole season. The advantages of having them quite close to the homestead, in place of bringing them most probably from a distant part of the farm in wet or stormy weather, are so obvious, as fully to justify a recommendation of the practice.

5422. Replacing and carthing have also been tried with success, especially with the Swedish turnip. Being pulled and freed from their roots and leaves, they are carted to a piece of well worked dry soil near the farmery, and there deposited in rows, so close as nearly to touch each other in the bottom of shallow furrows, the plough covering one row as another furrow is opened. In this way many tons are quickly earthed in, and on a very small space, and they can be turned out when wanted with equal facility. (Farmer's Magazine, vol. xxiii. p. 282.)

5423. The produce of turnins cultivated in the bread_cost_manner in England residents.

5423. The produce of turnips cultivated in the broad-cast manner in England varies from five to fifteen tons per acre: the latter is reckoned a very heavy crop. In Northumberland and Berwickshire, a good crop of white globe turnips drilled usually weighs from twenty-five to thirty tons per acre, the yellow and Swedish commonly a few tons less. Of late there have been instances of much heavier crops, and in Ayrshire it would appear that above sixty tons have been raised on an English acre, the leaves not included. (Farmer's Magazine, vols. xv. and xvi.) But such an extraordinary produce must have been obtained by the application of more manure than can be provided, without injustice to other crops, from the home resources of a farm; and where turnips form a regular crop in the rotation, no such produce is to be expected under any mode of culture.

5424. The produce of the turnip in nutritive matter, as proved by Sir H. Davy, was forty-two parts in a thousand; of which seven were mucilage, thirty-four sugar, and one Swedish turnips afforded sixty-four parts in a thousand of nutritive matter, of which nine were starch, fifty-one sugar, two gluten, and two extract. According to Von Thaer, 100 lbs. of turnips are equal to twenty-two of hay; and an ox to get fat on

turnips ought to have one third of its weight daily.

5425. To raise turnip seed, the usual mode is to select the most approved specimens of the variety to be raised at the season when they are full grown; and either to remove all others from the field and leave them to shoot into flower stems next year, or to transplant them to a place by themselves, where they will be secure from the farina of other plants of their genus. In either case they must be protected by earthing up from the winter's frost and rains, and in the ripening season from the birds.

5426. The true sort of Swedish turnip can very easily be kept by only attending to the plants when in ower. All the degenerated ones bear bright yellow flowers, which should be pulled out before the seed pens. The true sort have a brownish yellow flower. This saves the expense of transplanting if a corner

ripens. The true sort have a brownish yellow flower. This saves the expense of transplanting if a corner or one ridge of a field can be found convenient for saving.

5427. The Norfolk seed-growers have a sort of theory on the subject of transplanting turnips for seed which it may be worth while to attend to. According to that theory, where turnip seed is collected from such turnips as have been sown three or four years in succession, the roots are liable to be numerous and long, and the necks or parts between the bulbs and leaves coarse and thick; and when taken from such as have been transplanted every year, these parts are liable to become too fine, and the tap-roots to be diminished in too great a proportion. Of course the most certain plan is to procure seed from turnips that are transplanted oney ear and sown the next; or, if they be transplanted once in they years, it is supposed, that the stock may be preserved in a proper state of perfection. It is stated, that the method of performing this business in the best way, is to select such turnips as are of the best kinds and of the most perfect forms from the field crops, and after cutting their tops off, to transplant them, about the month of November, or following month, into a piece of ground that has been put into a fine state of tillage by repeated ploughing or digging over, and which should be situated as near the house as it can be, in order that the birds may be better kept from it. The seed will mostly be ready for gathering in the end of July, or in the following month.

that the birds may be better kept from it. The seed will mostly be ready for gathering in the end of July, or in the following month.

5428. Others cultivators, however, advise that the seed collected from a few turnips thus transplanted should be preserved and sown in drills, in order to raise plants for seed for the general crop, drawing out all such as are weak and improper, leaving only those that are strong and which take the lead; and that when these have formed bulbs, such as do not appear good and perfect should be taken out, as by this means turnip seed may be procured, not only of a more vigorous nature, but capable of vegetating with less moisture, and of producing stronger and more hardy plants. The practice of transplanting the whole of the turnips for seed for the main crops, they contend, is not only highly expensive, but injurious, by diminishing the strength of the plants from the destruction of their tap-roots. Very good seed may, however, be raised in either of the methods that have been here described.

diminishing the strength of the plants from the destruction of their tap-roots. Very good seed may, however, be raised in either of the methods that have been here described.

5429. The best Norfolk turnip-seed growers are of opinion that unless the seed be always saved from transplanted roots, the stock will infallibly degenerate in the manner here described. The statement that transplanting once in three years is sufficient, was a mere pretence with some of the growers to enable them to save two thirds of the heavy expense which attends transplanting turnips, and to get the same price for their seed as if it had been properly saved. The only exception to this is in what the Norfolk farmers calls the "pudding" or "long pudding" turnip, which is too tender to bear the winter. For a stock, a few sorts are taken up and protected from cold like mangold wurzel; and for a general crop the

seed is sown broadcast and not hoed, but suffered to grow like rape. So treated the plants form very small woody sorts, which are capable of enduring frosts. (J. L.)

5430. After the seed has become fully ripened, it is mostly reaped by cutting off part of the stems, and afterwards tying them up into sheaves, which, when sufficiently dry, are put into long stacks, and kept through the winter, in order to be threshed out about the time when it is wanted. But as in this way much seed is liable to be lost, by its readiness to escape from the pods in which it is contained, it is advised, as a much better practice, to have it immediately threshed out, either upon a cloth in the field where it grew, or in some other convenient place, being then put into bags proper for the purpose and placed in a situation which is perfectly dry. From seed crops of this sort being subject to much injury, and loss in different ways, the quantity of produce must be very different under different circumstances; but it may in general be stated at not less than from twenty to twenty-four bushels he acre. The price of turnip seed being seldom less than seven or eight shillings the bushel, on account of the great demand for it, it may at first appear to be a very advantageous sort of culture; but from the exhausting nature of the crop, the loss sustained in grain, and the quantity of manure afterwards necessary, it is probable that turnip seed can only be grown to advantage in particular circumstances of solar, it is probable that turnip seed can only be grown to advantage in particular circumstances of solar, it is probable that turnip seed can only be grown to advantage in particular circumstances of solar his is probable that turnip seed can only be grown to advantage in particular circumstances of solar his is probable that turnip seed can only be grown to advantage in particular circumstances of solar his is probable that turnip seed can only be grown to advantage in particular circumstances of solar his is probable that turnip seed ca

5431. The diseases and injuries to which turnips are liable are various. At their first appearance their leaves are liable to the attacks of the fly (A'phis and Háltica,) the caterpillar, the slug, and the mildew. Their bulbs and roots are attacked by worms of different kinds; by a singular tendency to monstrosity, known provincially by the name of fingers and toes; by the anbury; by canker, and by wasting or gangrene from water or frost. Of all or most of these injurious diseases it may be observed, that they neither admit of prevention or cure by art. Under favourable circumstances of soil, climate, culture, and weather, they seldom occur; therefore all that the cultivator can do is to prepare and manure his land properly, and in the sowing season supply water when the weather is deficient in showers or the soil in humidity.

5432. The fly attacks the turnip when in the seed-leaf, and either totally devours it, or partially eats the leaves and centre-bud, so as to impede the progress of the plants to the second or rough leaves. Whether the eggs of these flies are deposited on the plants or in the soil, does not appear to be ascertained;

5432. The fly attacks the turnip when in the seed.leaf, and either totally devours it, or partially eats the leaves and centre-bud, so as to impede the progress of the plants to the second or rough leaves. Whether the eggs of these flies are deposited on the plants or in the soil, does not appear to be accretained; in all probability they are attached to the former, as in the goodeberg caterpillar, and most case of flies in the life of the seed, as already treated of, are all that have yet been done in the way of preventive to this evil.

5433. The caterpillar makes its appearance after the plants have produced three or more rough leaves, these they cat through, and either destroy or greatly impede the progress of the plants. There can be little doubt that the eggs of these caterpillars are deposited on the leaves of the plants by a species on onth, as the caterpillar may be detected when not larger in diameter than a hair. As preventives to the moths from fixing on the turnips for a depository for their eggs, it has been proposed to place vessely with tar in different parts of the field, the smell of which is known to be very offensive to moths and all the supposed the norths or parent flies were about to commence their operations. To destroy the awns, &c. have been proposed.

5434. The stag and snaid attack the plants both above and under ground, and eat both the leaves and roots. Rolling, soot, quicklime, awns, &c. have been proposed to annoy them; but the only effectual mode is, immediately after the turnips are sown, to strew the ground with cabbage leaves, of leaves of any of the Britssica tribe. On these, especially if sweet from incipient decay, the slugs will pasture, and may be gathered off by women or children every morning. If as many ending the leave of the past to the past principle decay, the slugs and removing the leave once in twenty-four hours. This mode we have found most effectual, and it is extensively practical by market and other gardeners. (Energy. of Gard. 2275.)

5435. The milder and b

can be placed upon fresh mould, as this disease has been known to prevall upon lands that had scarcely ever before borne a crop of turnips (Farmer's Magazine, vol. xiii.). The only effectual preventive would be to hinder the insect from laying its eggs.

5441. The canker attacks the roots, and partly the bulbs, of turnips, and is known by the ulccrated appearance it produces. Some consider it owing to the presence of too much iron in the soil, and recommend liming as a preventive.

5442. Wasting and putterfaction, from excess of water or frost, are to be prevented by earthing up the bulbs, or taking up and storing.

The Carrot. - Daúcus Carota L.; Pentándria Digýnia L., and Umbelli-Carotte, Fr.; Gelbe Rübe, Ger.; Carota, Ital.; and Chirivia, Span.

5443. The carrot is a biennial plant, a native of Britain; but though long known as a garden plant, it is comparatively but of recent introduction in agriculture. It appears to have been cultivated from an early period in Germany and Flanders, and introduced from the latter country to Kent and Suffolk early in the 16th century. As the carrot, requires a deep soil, inclining to sand, it can never enter so generally into cultivation as the potato or turnip; but, as observed by a judicious writer, it has been too much neglected on lands where it would have yielded a more valuable product, perhaps, than any bulbous or tap-rooted plant whatever. Several contradictory experiments in its culture have been detailed in a number of publications, from which the practical husbandman will be at a loss to draw any definite conclusion: but, in a recent communication to the Board of Agriculture, from Robert Burrows, an intelligent Norfolk farmer, who has cultivated carrots on a large scale, and with great success, for several years, so accurate an account is presented of the culture, application, and extraordinary value of this root, that carrots will probably soon enter more largely into the rotation of crops on suitable soils. (Supp. &c.) This person had more experience than any one; but he, after a few years, discontinued to cultivate carrots so extensively as he did at the time the communication to the Board of Agriculture was made. The consumption of carrot seed in Norfolk had, in 1821, diminished from three or four tons a year to as many cwts.

5444. The varieties of carrot cultivated in gardens are numerous, and readily increased by the usual means; but the only sort adapted for the field is the long red or field carrot. New seed is most essential, as it will not vegetate in the second year. Old seed, or a mixture of old and new, and also the mixture of the horn carrot, the seed of which is sent over in large quantities from Holland, ought to be carefully avoided.

5445. The best soil for the carrot is a deep rich sandy loam; such a soil ought at least to be a foot deep, and all equally good from top to bottom. On any other the field culture of the carrot will not answer.

5446. In preparing the soil for the carrot, it is essential to plough it before winter, that it may be pulverised by frost; and to work it well by the plough and cultivator in spring, to at least the depth of a foot. This deep tillage may be perfectly accomplished either by means of the trench-plough following the common one, or by the common one alone, with a good strength of team; but the former method is to be preferred, wherever the lands are inclined to be stiff or heavy. Three ploughings are mostly found sufficient, where the land has been previously in a state of tillage; but more may in other cases be necessary. The first ploughing should be made to the depth of ten, twelve, or fourteen inches, and be performed when the soil is tolerably dry, about the beginning of October. It may remain in this condition till towards the middle of February, when it should be turned over a second time, but in a cross direction, to nearly the same depths. In March a third ploughing may be given, in order to the putting in of the seed. This may be somewhat lighter than the preceding ones. As soon as the last ploughing has been given in March, the land should be harrowed, and the surface made as fine as possible.

5447. In Suffolk the farmers sow carrots after turnips, barley, and peas set upon a ryegrass ley; the crops upon the first have generally been most productive; next to that they prefer the latter. In the first place, they feed off the turnips by the beginning of February, and then lay the land up in small balks or furrows, in which state it remains till the second week in March, when it is harrowed down, double furrowed to the depth of about twelve inches, and the seed sown.

5448. The climate most suitable to the carrot is the same as for the turnip; but, from the depth to which their roots penetrate, they will thrive better than the turnip in a dry and warm climate.

5449. Manure, according to some, should not be given to carrots the year they are sown, as it is alleged that when the roots meet with it they become forked, scabbed, and wormy. This, however, is chiefly applicable to cases in which recent unfermented manure has been given, or where other manure has not been properly broken in pieces and spread over the soil or in the drills. The Suffolk and Norfolk farmers, who are the best carrot-growers, always use dung; a suitable proportion of well rotted farmyard dung being constantly turned into the soil at the last ploughing in March. for it has been fully shown, by various trials detailed in The Annals of Agriculture and other books on husbandry, that though good crops of carrots may be occasionally grown without the use of manure, it is only by the liberal application of that substance that the greatest produce possible can be obtained; as they are in general found to bear a relative proportion to the quantity that may have been employed.

5450. Burrows prepares the land with a good dressing of about sixteen cart-loads per acre of rotten farmyard manure or cottager's ashes: the load is about as much as three able horses can draw; and, if bought, costs about four shillings and sixpence per load, besides the carting on the land. He usually sows

wheat stubbles after clover, ploughing the first time in autumn, and once more in the early part of the month of February, if the weather permits; setting on the manure at the time of sowing, which is about the last week in March, or sometimes as late as the second week in April.

5451. In Suffolk, when carrots are intended to be sown after peas, they usually plough the stubble as soon as the harvest is over, in order that the land may clear itself of weeds; in December it is laid up in small balks, to receive the benefit of the frosts; in February it is harrowed down, and manured at the rate of fifteen loads per acre; the manure is ploughed in to the depth of about four inches; and in the month of March the land is double furrowed, and the seed sown. By pursuing this method, they say, the manure lies in the centre of the soil, and not only affords nourishment and support to the carrot in its perpendicular progress, but renders it easy to be turned up by a single ploughing, and greatly promotes the growth of the succeeding crop of barley. In Norfolk it is the practice to sow carrots after a crop of turnips. The manure, after being put on the land in the beginning of March, is first ploughed in with a common plough, and afterwards trench-ploughed about fourteen or fifteen inches deep; it is then harrowed very fine, and the seed sown about the middle of March.

5452. The segment and the seed sown about the middle of March.

5452. The season preferred by Burrows for sowing the carrot is the last week in March or first in April; but he prefers the first period, having generally found early-sown crops

the most productive.

5453. The usual preparation of the seed for sowing, is mixing it with earth or sand, to cause it to separate more freely; but Burrows adds water, turns over the mixture of seeds and moist earth several times, and thus brings it to the point of vegetating before "Having weighed the quantity of seed to be sown, and collected sand or fine mould, in the proportion of about two bushels to an acre, I mix the seed with the sand or mould, eight or ten pounds to every two bushels, and this is done about a fortnight or three weeks before the time I intend sowing; taking care to have the heaps turned over every day, sprinkling the outside of them with water each time of turning over, that every part of the sand heaps may be equally moist, and that vegetation may take place alike throughout. I have great advantage in preparing the seed so long beforehand; it is by this means in a state of forward vegetation, therefore lies but a short time in the ground, and, by quickly appearing above ground, is more able to contend with those numerous tribes of weeds in the soil, whose seeds are of quicker vegetation."

5454. Crude, the French translator of Von Thaer's work, describes in a note (tom. iv. 237.) a practice nearly similar to that of Burrows. Crude uses sciure (night soil) instead of earth, and waters with the drainings of dunghills. He keeps the mixture in a warm but shady situation for eight days; by that time the seed is nearly ready to vegetate, and he sows it immediately.

5455. The quantity of seed when carrots are sown in rows is two pounds per acre, and for broad-cast sowing five pounds. Burrows sows ten pounds per acre in the broad-cast manner.

5456. The usual mode of sowing the carrot is broad-cast; but a much better mode in our opinion would be to sow them in rows at twelve or fourteen inches' distance; drawing the drills, and hoeing the intervals with any suitable drill and hoe.

5457. The most common practice, when carrots are best cultivated, is the hand or broad-cast method, the seed being dispersed as evenly as possible over the land, after the surface has been reduced to a very fine state of pulverisation by harrowing, in order to provide a suitable bed for it to vegetate in; being then covered in by means of a light harrow. As the seed of the carrot is not of a nature to be deposited with much regularity by the drill, and as the young plants can be easily set out to proper distances in the operation of hoeing, this is probably the most appropriate method of putting such sort of seed into the ground; and an additional proof of it is indeed found in its being that which is almost universally adopted in those districts where carrot-husbandry is practised to the greatest extent. But with the view of having the after-culture of the crops more perfectly performed, and at the same time to save the great expense of hand-labour in hoeing the crop, the drill method has been attempted by some cultivators, but we believe without complete success. The work is finished in equidistant rows at the distance of from twelve to fitteen or eighteen inches from each other, according to the mode of hoeing that is practised. In this business some cultivators do not make use of drill-machines, but strike the land into small furrows by hoes or other implements contrived for the purpose, and then cast the seed over the ground by the hand, covering it in either by slight harrowing, or hoeing in the tops of the ridgelets. It is added, that "in this method, where a drill-machine is used, it has been advised by an intelligent cultivator to deposit the seed to the depth of one inch in the rows, leaving the spaces of fourteen inches between them as intervals; the seed in these cases being previously steeped in rain-water for twenty-four hours, and left to sprout, after which it is mixed with saw-dust and dry mould, in the proportion of one peck and a half of each to a pound of the seed. The land is afterwards lig 5457. The most common practice, when carrots are best cultivated, is the hand or broad-cast method,

5458. The after-culture given the carrot consists entirely of hoeing and weeding.

5459. The after-culture given the carrot consists entirely of hoeing and weeding.
5459. In Suffolk they are hoed generally three times in the season. The first time, as soon as the plants can be distinguished from the weeds which surround them. The operation should be performed with three-inch hoes, having handles not above two feet in length; and it requires great attention, as it is extremely difficult to distinguish and separate the young carrots from the weeds. The second hoeing should be given in three or four weeks afterwards, according to the forwardness of the crop; it may be performed with common hoes, care being taken to set out the plants at proper distances. From eight to fifteen or eighteen inches, each way, are the common distances at which they are allowed to stand; and it has been proved, from many years' experience in districts where they are most cultivated, that carrots which grow at such distances always proves a more abundant crop than when the plants are allowed to stand closer together. The third hoeing is commonly given about the middle or end of June; and in this, besides destroying the weeds, another material circumstance to be attended to is, to set out the carrots at proper distances, and also, wherever any have been left double at the former hoeings, to take the worse of the two plants away.

5460. Carrots sown according to the plan of Burrows are ready to hoe within about five or six weeks. He hoes three and sometimes four times, or until the crop is perfectly clean: the first hoeing is with hoes four inches long, and two and a quarter inches wide. The second hoeing invariably takes place as soon as the first is completed, and is performed with six-inch hoes, by two and a quarter inches wide. By this time the plants are set; the first time of hoeing nothing was cut but the weeds. He leaves the plants nine inches apart from each other; sometimes they will be a foot, or even farther asunder.

5461. Carrots are taken up generally in the last week of October. Burrows's practice is to let the work to a man who engages women and children to assist him. work is performed with three-pronged forks; the children cut off the tops, laying them and the roots in separate heaps, ready for the teams to take away.

5462. "I take up in autumn a sufficient quantity to have a store to last me out any considerable frost or snow that may happen in the winter months; the rest of the crop I leave in the ground, preferring them fresh out of the earth for both horses and bullocks. The carrots keep best in the ground, nor can the severest frosts do them any material injury; the first week in March it is necessary to have the remaining part of the crop taken up, and the land cleared for barley. The carrots can either be laid in a heap with a small quantity of straw over them, or they may be laid into some empty outhouse or barn, in heaps of many hundred bushels, provided they are put together dry. This latter circumstance it is indispensably necessary to attend to; for if laid together in large heaps when wet, they will certainly sustain much injury. When selecting such as I want to keep for the use of my horses until the months of May and June, in drawing over the heaps (which should be done in the latter end of April, when the carrots begin to sprout at the crown very fast) I throw aside the healthy and most perfect roots, and have their crowns cut completely off and laid by themselves; by this means, carrots may be kept the month of June out in a high state of perfection." (Communications to the Board of Agriculture, vol. vii. p. 72.)

5463. Storing a whole crop of carrots may be a desirable practice when winter wheat is to follow them, in which case the same mode may be adopted as for turnips or potatoes, but with fewer precautions against the frost, as the carrot, if perfectly dry, is very little injured by that description of weather.

5464. The produce of an acre of carrots in Suffolk, according to Arthur Young, is at an average 350 bushels; but Burrows's crops averaged upwards of 800 bushels per

acre, which considerably exceeds the largest crop of potatoes.

5465. The uses to which the carrot is applied in Suffolk are various. Large quantities are sent to the London markets, and also given as food to different kinds of live Horses are remarkably fond of carrots; and it is even said, that when oats and carrots are given together, the horses leave the oats and eat the carrots. The ordinary allowance is about forty or fifty pounds a day to each horse. Carrots when mixed with chaff, that is, cut straw, and a little hay, without corn, keep horses in excellent condition for performing all kinds of ordinary labour. The farmers begin to feed their horses with carrots in December, and continue to give them chiefly that kind of provender till the beginning or middle of May; to which period, with proper care, carrots may be preserved. As many of the farmers in that country are of opinion that carrots are not so good for horses in winter as in spring, they give only half the above allowance of carrots at first, and add a little corn for a few weeks after they begin to use carrots.

at first, and add a little corn for a few weeks after they begin to use carrots.

5466. The application of the carrot to the feeding of working cattle and hogs is thus detailed by Burrows:—"I begin to take up the carrot crop in the last week of October, as at that time I generally finish soiling my horses with lucern, and now solely depend upon my carrots; with a proper allowance of hay, as winter food for my horses, until about the first week of June following, when the lucern is again ready for soiling. By reducing this practice to a system, I have been enabled to feed ten cart-horses throughout the winter months for these last six years, without giving them any corn whatever, and have at the same time effected a considerable saving of hay, from what I found necessary to give to the same number of horses, when, according to the usual custom of the country, I fed my horses with corn and hay. I give them to my cart-horses in the proportion of seventy points weight of carrots a horse per day, upon an average; not allowing them quite so many in the very short days, and sometimes more than that quantity in the spring months, or to the amount of what I withheld in the short winter days. The men who tend the horses slice some of the carrots in the cut chaff or hay, and barn-door refuse; the rest of the carrots they give whole to the horses at night, with a small quantity of hay in their racks; and with this food my horses generally enjoy uninterrupted health. I mention this, as I believe that some persons think that carrots only, given as food to horses, are injurious to their constitutions; but most of the prejudices of mankind have no better foundation, and are taken up at random, or inherited from their grandfathers. So successful have I been with carrots, as a winter food for, horses, that with the assistance of lucern for soiling in summer, I have been enabled to prove by experiments conducted under my own personal inspection, that an able Norfolk team-horse, felly worked two journeys d day, winter and summer,

potato. These and other circumstances considered, it appears to be the most valuable of all roots for working horses.

5468. The use of the carrot in domestic economy is well known. Their produce of nutritive matter, as ascertained by Sir H. Davy, amounts to ninety-eight parts in one thousand, of which three are starch, and ninety-five sugar. They are used in the dairy in winter and spring to give colour and flavour to butter. In the distillery, owing to the great proportion of sugar in their composition, they yield more spirit than the potato: the usual quantity is twelve gallons per ton. They are excellent in soups, stews, and haricots, and boiled whole with salt beef.

5469. To save carrot seed, select annually some of the most perfect and best-shaped roots in the taking-up season, and either preserve them in sand in a cellar till spring, or plant them immediately in an open airy part of the garden, protecting them with litter during severe frosts, or earthing them over, and uncovering them in March follow-The seed is in no danger of being contaminated by any other plant, as the wild carrot, even should it happen to grow in the neighbourhood, flowers later. In August it will be fit to gather, and is best preserved on the stalks till wanted. This is the most

certain mode of procuring genuine and new seed, but still it will be found advisable to change it occasionally.

5470. The diseases of carrots are only those which are common to most plants, such as mildew, insects, &c. The mildew and worms at the root frequently injure crops, and are to be guarded against as far as practicable by a proper choice of soil, season of sowing, and after-culture.

Sect. IV. The Parsnep. — Pastinàca sativa L.; Pentándria Digýnia L., and Umbellíferæ J. Le Panais, Fr.; Pastinake, Ger.; Pastinaca, Ital.; and Zanahoria, Span.

5471. The parsnep is a biennial plant with a fusiform root like the carrot, and nearly equal in its products of nutritive and saccharine matter. It is a native of most parts of Europe and generally cultivated in gardens, but is only of late and very partial introduction as a field plant. Its culture has been chiefly confined to the Island of Jersey, where it attains a large size, and is much esteemed for fattening cattle and pigs. It is considered rather more hardy than the carrot, and its produce is said to be greater. It may be sown either in autumn or spring, and its seed admits of drilling by machinery. The plants when they come up are more easily recognised than carrots, and consequently their culture is on the whole more simple, less dependent on manual labour, and, therefore, more suited to farming. For the rest, their culture is the same as that of the carrot.

5472. The variety best suited for the field is the large Jersey, the seed of which should be procured from the island, as that of the garden parsnep sold by the seedsmen never attains the same size.

5473. The soil, preparation, and manure for this plant are the same as for the carrot.

5474. The quantity of seed for sowing in drills is from four to five pounds per acre, and for broad-cast six or eight pounds. It must always be new, as two years' seed does not come up freely. It may or may not be prepared by steeping; but it requires no earth or sand, or rubbing, like carrot seed, as it passes freely through the same drill that will sow tares or peas.

5475. The time of sowing is generally about the middle of February; but some sow in September, in which case the seed does not vegetate till early in spring. The latter method, however, is obviously against the culture of the soil, which must thus remain a year in a consolidated state.

5476. The manner of sowing is generally in drills at fifteen or eighteen inches' distance; but some sow broad-cast, and harrow in the seed; and in Jersey parsneps and beans are generally cultivated together. The beans are first dibbled in, and afterwards the parsnep seed scattered over the surface and harrowed. It is acknowledged that a good crop of both plants is never obtained; and therefore, though this mode may be found to answer in the mild climate of Jersey, it is not to be imitated in other places. Drills and broadcast without any intermixture of plants are the only advisable modes.

5477. The after-culture and taking up are the same as for the carrot, with this difference, that the parsnep when sown broad-cast is generally thinned out to twelve inches, at an average, plant from plant; and, when in rows eighteen inches apart, to nine inches in the row.

5478. The produce is said to be greater than that of carrots; and the economical application the same. In the fattening of cattle it is found equal if not superior, performing the business with as much expedition, and affording meat of exquisite flavour and a highly juicy quality. The animals eat it with much greediness. It is reckoned that thirty perches, where the crop is good, will be sufficient to fatten a perfectly lean ox of three or four years old, in the course of three months. They are given in the proportion of about thirty pounds' weight morning, noon, and night; the large ones being split in three or four pieces, and a little hay supplied in the intervals of those periods. the result of experiment has shown that not only neat cattle, but hogs and poultry, become fat much sooner, and are more bulky, than when fed with any other root or vegetable; and that the meat is more sweet and delicate. The parsnep is excellent food for cows; and, with hay during winter, the cows of Jersey and Guernsey yield butter of a fine yellow hue, of a saffron tinge, as excellent as if they had been in the most luxuriant pasture. In these islands beans are cultivated along with parsneps, in double rows, twelve feet asunder, and the beans eighteen inches apart every way. The beans are planted first, and the ground afterwards harrowed, and the parsneps sown broad-cast. (Com. to B. of Agr. vol. i. p. 215.)

5479. Parsnep leaves, being more bulky than those of carrots, may be mown off before taking up the roots, and given to cows, oxen, or horses, by which they will be greedily

eaten.

5480. The use of the parsnep in domestic economy is nearly the same as that of the carrot. They are much esteemed to salt fish, and are sometimes roasted for that purpose.

Their produce in nutritive matter is 99 parts in 1000, of which 9 are mucilage and 90 sugar. Gerarde says, that a very good bread was made from them in his time. They afford as much spirit as the carrot, and make an excellent wine.

5481. To save parsnep seed, proceed as with the carrot. The parsnep, being more hardy and luxuriant than the carrot, is less liable to the mildew and worms, but equally so to become forked if the soil be not deep and well pulverised, and the manure minutely divided and equally distributed.

The Field Beet. - Bèta L.; Pentándria Digýnia L., and Chenopodeæ J. Betterave Champêtre, Fr.; Mangold-würzel, Ger.; Biettola, Ital.; and Betarraga, Span.

5482. The field-beet, commonly called the mangold-würzel, and sometimes erroneously the root of scarcity (in German mangel würzel), is supposed by Professor Thaer to be a mongrel between the red and white beet. It has a much larger bulb than either, and that bulb, in some varieties, grows in great part above ground. It has been a good deal cultivated in Germany and Switzerland, both for its leaves and roots; the leaves are either used as spinach or given to cattle; and the roots are either given to cattle, used in distillation, or in the manufacture of sugar. The culture of the field-beet in Britain is very recent, and it may be questioned whether it has any advantages over the turnip for general agricultural purposes. It admits, however, of being cultivated on ridgelets and with as little manual labour as the turnip, while it will prosper on a stronger soil, and near large towns it is not liable to the depredations usually committed on turnips or carrots, as the root is unpalatable either raw or boiled.

5483. The variety preferred in Germany is one slightly tinged with red for cattle, and the pale yellow variety for the distillery and sugar manufacture. The seed must not exceed a year old, and great care should be taken that the seed of the common red and white beet are not mixed with it. The seed of every variety of beet is very apt to dege-

5484. Any soil will suit this plant provided it is rich; immense crops have been raised on strong clays; but such soils are not easily prepared for this sort of crop, and are also ill adapted for after-culture.

5485. The preparation should be exactly the same as for turnips; and the seed should be sown on the ridgelets in the same manner. Some, however, dibble in the seed in order to save the expense of thinning. The season of sowing is the same as for the parsnep, and should not be deferred later than the middle of April. The after culture consists in horse-hoeing, hand-hoeing, and weeding, as in the culture of the turnip, and the plants are thinned out to about the same distance in the rows. Blanks may be filled up by transplanting, or, as in the case of the Swedish turnip, whole crops may be reard in this way, but the produce is never so large. As the transplanting, however, takes place in May, more time is afforded, and drier weather obtained for cleaning the soil. The plants are set by the dibbler along the centre of the ridgelets, which are previously consolidated by rolling.

5486. The produce is, cæteris paribus, about the same as that of the Swedish turnip; but the nutritive matter afforded by the beet is 136 parts in 1000, of which 13 are mucilage, 119 sugar, and 4 gluten. According to Von Thaer, they afford ten per cent. of nutritive matter, and are in that respect to hay as 10 to 46, and to potatoes as 20 to 46. An acre would thus appear to afford more nourishment than turnips, carrots, or parsneps.

5487. Practical men are not agreed as to the value of this root, compared with the Swedish turnip; but the majority seem to think, that as a food for milk cows, the mangold is to be preferred, more especially as it gives no unpleasant taste to the milk and butter. It has this advantage over turnips, that it thrives better than they do in a dry warm season, being a plant that naturally requires more light and heat than the turnip.

5488. The application of the field-beet is almost confined to the fattening of stock, and feeding of milch cows. Near London they are in repute for the latter purpose; and, according to Von Thaer, they cause a great increase of milk, as well as improve its flavour. The tops are first taken off, and given by themselves; and then the roots are taken up, washed, and given raw. The roots are much more easily injured by frost than the turnip, carrot, or parsnep, and are stored with difficulty. The leaves make a very good spinach, but the roots cannot be used in cooking like those of the red beet. In the distillery it is nearly half as productive as the potato; but, according to Von Thaer, it is not likely to yield much profit in the manufacture of sugar.

5489. The manufacture of sugar from mangold wirzed is still, however, carried on in France, and, although we think it can never ultimately compete with that from the cane, it seems of late years to be on the increase. We shall therefore give a short account of the process, premising that the greatest quantity of sugar is not obtained from the greatest bulk of root, but rather from small roots produced from dry calcareous soils, at the rate of from fifteen to twenty-five tons an acre. One cwt. of sugar is the general produce obtained by the most perfect apparatus from one ton of root. As soon as the leaves begin to turn yellow, the root may be said to have arrived at maturity; and it is time to take up the crop, and to begin the process of sugar-making, an operation which continues from October to February in the larger manufactories. Take the roots up dry, and keep them so; the smaller the heap the better, because the least fermentation will effectually prevent the formation of sugar. The difference in amount and quality of sugar is always in favour of that made at the beginning of the season. The root, in keeping, undergoes a chemical change, often amounting to a total loss of its saccharine matter; although its outward appearance indicates no such change.

5490. Process of sugar-making. The roots should first be washed, and then rasped, to reduce them to

5490. Process of sugar-making. The roots should first be washed, and then rasped, to reduce them to a state of pulp. Of course, in large manufactories, they are provided with rasping machines; and it is

somewhat difficult to find a substitute on a small scale. I should imagine, though, that a stout iron plate, punched with triangular holes, the rough edges of which are left standing, somewhat after the manner of a mutneggrater, might answer the purpose, only that I would have it somewhat concave instead a cider-mill and press within a reasonable distance, it might inswer to take the roots titheor, slice them, and pass them through the mill. When by these or any other means they are reduced them, and pass them through the mill. When by these or any other means they are reduced them, and pass them through the mill. When by these or any other means they are reduced pulp, the juice should be pressed from the pulp, which is thus done: — It is put into carvass bags, not too fine, so as to impede the running of the juice, nor yet so coarse as to let the pulp through the meshes. The bags should be so fitted as, when pressed, to occupy about an inch in depth. Most manufactories use about twenty-five of these bags at one pressing, but this depends on the power of the press into the juice-cistern below. The operation of pressing should immediately follow that of rasping. This point should be particularly attended to.

5491. Defecation. The juice being expressed from the pulp, the next process is the defecation of the price, and here, too, no time should be lost. This is effected by boiling: a copper boiler should be used, inice, and here, too, no time should be lost. This is effected by boiling: a copper boiler should be used, including the properties of the pression of the pulp, the next process is the defectation of the press. The proper quantity is assertained by carefully examining the juice every time the acid is added, with a drop of syrup of violets in a spoon, which ought to turn of a green colour. About thirty ounces of the acid to every 100 gallons of juice will be necessary. This done, the fire is quenched, and the boiler left to settle for half an hour; at the end of which time, the liquor is drawn off: by so

5495. To save seed, select the finest specimens, preserve them in sand during winter, and plant them in an airy part of the garden in March. The rest is easy.

5496. To diseases no plant is less liable than the beet.

The Cabbage Tribe. — Brássica L.; Tetradynàmia Siliquòsa L., and Cruciferæ J. Chou, Fr.; Kohl, Ger.; Cavolo, Ital.; and Col, Span.

5497. The cabbage tribe is of the greatest antiquity in gardens, and most of the species may be cultivated in the fields with success. For the common purposes of farming, however, there can be little doubt that they will afford less profit than any of the plants hitherto treated of in this chapter; but near large towns or sca-ports they may answer the purpose of the farm-gardener. Cabbage culture, Brown observes, is much more hazardous, far less profitable, and attended with infinitely more trouble, than that of turnips; while the advantages to be derived are not, in our opinion, of a description to compensate the extra hazard and trouble thereby incurred.

5498. The culture of cabbage has been strongly recommended by several speculative agriculturists, and examples adduced of extraordinary produce and profits; but any plant treated in an extraordinary manner will give extraordinary results; and thus an inferior production may be made to appear more valuable than it really is. One reason why so much has been said in their favour, by Arthur Young and other southern farmers, is, that they compare them with the produce of turnips, which, in the south of England, is

averaged at only fifteen tons per acre.

5499. The variety of cabbage, cultivated in the fields for cattle, is almost exclusively the large field cabbage, called also the Scotch, Strasburg, drumhead, &c. For the purposes of domestic economy, other varieties of early and late cabbage, as the York, Battersea, sugar-loaf, imperial, &c. are grown; and also German greens, Savoy cabbage, and even Brussels sprouts and broccoli.

5500. The cow cabbage, Casarean cole, or tree cabbage (Brassica oleràcea L. var. acéphala Dec.; Chou cavalier, Chou à vaches, Chou branchu, Chou en arbre, Chou mille têtes, Fr.; Caulet, Flem.), is much cul-

tivated for milch cows in French Flanders, the Netherlands, and in Jersey and Guernsey; and it has been introduced, at different periods, into this country, without having ever come into general cultivation. The Chow cautet de Flandre differs from the French variety in having red leaves; and the Chow nert branchu, the Chow mille têles du Poiteau, differs from the first in not growing quite so high, and in forming a somewhat tufted head. No variety among these, and the many that might be named, appears so suitable for field culture in the climate of Britain as the Scotch or drumhead cabbage.

suitable for field culture in the climate of Britain as the Scotch or drumhead cabbage. 5501. In Jersey, the cow cabbage is sown from about the 20th of August to list of September, in a good soil, and planted out from November to January and February in succession, at from twenty to thirty inches' distance, in a good, substantial, well manured soil; as no plant is more exhausting, or requires a better soil; but perhaps no one plant produces so large a quantity of nutriment during its period of vegetation. About the month of April they begin (from the first crop) to strip the under leaves; cut them in small pieces; mix them with sour milk and bran, or other farinaceous substances; and give them as food to ducks, geese, hogs, &c. During the whole summer they continue stripping the plant as above stated, until it attains the height of from six to twelve feet; and if a scarcity of brage prevails, the green leaves form excellent food for cows and oxen, with alternate feeds of hay and straw. The tops and side shoots are excellent at table during winter and spring. The longest of the stalks are frequently used to support scarlet runners and other French beans, and as cross rafters for farm buildings, under thatch, and have been known to last more than half a century, when kept dry, for the latter purpose. (Gard. Mag. vol. v.)

5502. Any soil that is rich will suit the cabbage, but a strong loam is preferred. best mode of preparation for field cabbage is that for potatoes or turnips, the plants being dibbled along the centre of each ridgelet. For early cabbage no ridgelets are required,

as the plants are inserted in rows, by a line, at much narrower distances.

5503. The season for planting, for a full crop of field cabbages, is usually March; but cabbages may be planted as late as June, and produce a tolerable crop by November; and in this way they may sometimes be made to succeed an unsuccessful sowing of turnips. The plants used in March should be the produce of seed sown, in an open loamy part of the garden, in the preceding August; but those planted in May or June may be the produce of seed sown in the February or March of the

same year.

5504. The preparation given to the plants consists in pinching off the extremity of their tap-root, and any tubercles which appear on the root or stem, and in immersing the root and stem in a puddle, or mixture of earth and water, to protect the fibres and pores of the root and stem from the drought. The plants may then be inserted by the dibber, taking care not to plant them too deep, and to press the earth firmly to the lower extremity of the root. If this last point is not attended to in planting by the dibber, the plants will either die, or, if kept alive by the moisture of the soil or rain, their process will be very slow. When the distance between the ridgelets is twenty-seven inches, the plants are set about two feet asunder in the rows; and the quantity required for an acre is about 6000 plants. Some recommend sowing as for turnips; but, by this mode, one of the advantages of a green crop is infringed on, viz, the time given to clean the land. Where cabbages are sown, that operation must be performed at least a month soner than if they were planted; consequently, the best month of the cleaning season is lost. To plant or sow a green crop on land in good heart, that does not require cleaning, will seldom be found good husbandry. It may succeed near large towns, where roots and other green produce sell high, but it can never enter into any general system of farming.

5505. The after-culture consists in horse and hand-hoeing and weeding; and the crop is taken by chopping off the heads with a spade, leaving an inch or two of stalk to each. They may be preserved by housing, but only for a short time. The produce is said to be from thirty-five to forty tons per acre. Sir H. Davy found that 1000 parts of cabbage gave seventy-three of nutritive matter, of which forty-one are mucilage, twenty-four

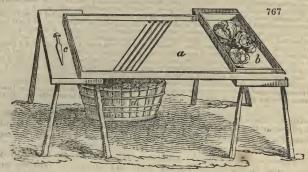
saccharine matter, and eight gluten.

5506. The application of the field cabbage is generally to the feeding of milch cows, and sometimes to the fattening of oxen and sheep. For the former purpose, great care must be taken to remove the outside decaying leaves; otherwise they are apt to give an unpleasant flavour to the milk and butter. Cabbages are also eaten by swine and horses, and are reckoned excellent food for sheep that have newly dropped their lambs, and for calves. A cow will eat from 100 to 150lbs. of cabbage per day, and a sheep ten or twelve pounds, besides a moderate allowance of hay. Some farmers consider that ewes fatten faster on cabbages than on turnips, and that ewes having lambs are much more prolific in milk when so fed. (Country Times, Feb. 8. p. 47.) Early or garden cabbages are sold to green-grocers, or to the consumers, or to ships' victuallers for the purpose of being pickled or made into sour crout.

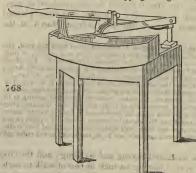
being pickled or made into sour crout.

5507. Satted cabbage, or sawerkraut, is thus prepared in Germany:— Any sort of cabbage or kail, or even turnips and kidneybeans, may be prepared in this way; but white, compact-headed, large cabbages are preferred, and next compact-headed red cabbages. The first process of preparing them is to scoop out the interior part of the stalk, with an iron instrument or scoop; they are then cut into small shreds by a wooden machine, composed of a flat board or tray, which has a ledge on two sides, to steady a box or frame into which the cabbages are put. In the middle of the board are four flat pieces of steel, similar to the steel part of a spokeshave, placed in an oblique direction; and the near edge of each being a little raised up, with small spaces between each, to let the shreds fall down into a tub placed underneath to receive them. The cabbages are then put into the box before described, which is pushed backwards and forwards, when the cabbages are then put into the box before described, which is pushed backwards and forwards, when the cabbages, being cut by the steel, fall in small shreds into a tub placed place. A barrel stands by ready to receive them when cut, the sides of which are first washed with usegar. A man stands on a chair by the barrel, with clean wooden shoes on, whose business it is to salt and prepare them, which is done in the following manner: the man first takes as much of the cut cabbage as covers about four inches above the bottom; he next strews upon it two handfuls of salt, one handful of unground pepper, and a small quantity of salad oil; he then gets into the barrel, and treads it down with his wooden shoes till it is well mixed and compact. He next takes another layer of cabbage, and puts salt and pepper on it as before, and treads it daym and as ogoes on till the barrel is filled. A board is then placed on it, and upon the board some very heavy weights are put; and it remains so ten or fifteen days, when it partially ferments, and a great deal o

who prepare sauerkraut are Tyrolese, and carry their machine (fg. 767.), which has not been invented more than ten or twelve years, on their backs from house to house. This machine contains a cutting tray (a), box into which the cabbages are placed (b), scoop (c), and tub into which the shreds fall (d). (Gard. Mag. vol. iii, p. 343.)



5508. Newton's machine for chopping cabbage or other vegetables, roots, or meat (fig. 768.), consists of five knives let into an iron plate, and the latter is screwed to the working bar. The knives are



five knives let into an iron plate, and the latter is screwed to the working bar. The knives are fastened, by bolts passing through them, close under and above the iron plate. The sliding plate is for the purpose of preventing the meat from being scattered; and to this plate are added scrapers, which are screwed underneath, for the purpose of cleaning the knives at every stroke. A spring raises the knives, and enables any person to chop at least twenty times as much meat, in the same time, as can be done by the common mode. The length of the knives being equal to the breadth of the trough, no meat can possibly escape the knives; nor will the meat require so much turning as is usually wanted. When it does require turning, it is easily done by alternately pressing the knives at either end of the trough, sliding them towards the middle. The machine is also applicable for cutting fat, suet, &c. previously to rendering them into tallow; likewise to chopping madder and other roots for calico printers, or as used in their recent state for dyers; and for dividing potatoes, carrots, and other esculent roots, cabbage for sauer kraut, and

roots used in feeding cattle. (Smith's Mechanic, vol. ii. p. 860.)

5509. To save cabbage seed, select a few fine specimens, and plant them by themselves where they will be in no danger of being contaminated by others of the Brássica tribe when in flower. The seed will keep many years.

of the diseases of cabbages are the same as those of the turnip, with the exception of the forked excrescence. On the roots of the plants are frequently found knobs, which, in the preparation for transplanting, should, as we have already observed, be carefully removed.

Sect. VII. Other Plants which might be cultivated in the Fields for their Roots or Leaves, as Food for Man or Cuttle, in a recent State.

5511. Every hardy garden plant may be cultivated in the fields, and with very little manual labour. Accordingly we find onions, spinach, cress, radishes, and even cucumbers, grown by farmers, or farm gardeners in the neighbourhood of the metropolis, and also in other places. None of these plants, however, can be considered as belonging to agriculture; nor should we notice those which follow, but because they have been tried and recommended by zealous cultivators, and are treated of in some works on farming. No plant can be considered as belonging to agriculture that is not in sufficient demand, or of sufficient general use in feeding stock, as to admit of its frequent occurrence in rotations; and such certainly cannot be said to be the case with the Jerusalem artichoke and lettuce, now about to be noticed.

5512. The Jerusalem artichoke (Helianthus tuberosus L.; Topinambour, Fr.) is a tuberous-rooted plant, with leafy stems from four to six feet high. It thrives well on soft moist soils, and even, it is said, on moist peat soils; and it is alleged that its tops will afford as much fodder per acre as crop of ostators more; and its roots half as many tubers as an ordinary crop of potatoes. (Agricultural Magazine, 1807-8.) The soil may be cultivated in all respects like the potato. The tubers, being abundant in the market by maceration, and manufactured into cordage or cloth; and this is said to be done in some parts of the north and west of France, as about Hagenau, where this plant, on the poor sandy soils, is an object of field culture.

PRACTICE OF AGRICULTURE.

PART III.

5513. The common Cos lettuce (Lacthea sativa L.) has been grown for feeding pigs, and other purposes. Arthur Young informs us, in his Calendar of Husbandry, that he first observed the sowing of lettuces for hogs practised, on a precty regular system on the common control of the party of the common control of the c





Grant, a nurseryman Lewisham, and tried by number of cultivators. Ca the of every kind are said to be fond of this plant; and so great is its produce on good soil, that Mr. Grant thinks an acre might be made to produce thirty tons of green fodder in one year. He has fodder in one year. He has grown it to the height of seven feet as thick as it could stand on the ground. plant is of easy propagation by seed or division of the roots; the better way would probably be to sow in a gar-den, and transplant when the

den, and transplant when the plants were a year old. All the symphytums are plants of bably continue to produce crops for many years; and, in that point of view, it would seem to be a valuable plant for the cottager who keeps a cow. (Gard. Mag. vol. v. and Country Times, May 10th, 1850.)

5517. The day lify (Hemerocállis fúlva L., fig. 771.) was brought into notice by Mr. Elles, late of Longleat. In the years 1826-7, he observed, accidentally, how extremely fond cattle were of this plant, even eating it down to the roots when an opportunity occurred; and as he knew, from long experience, that it would, even in dry ground, produce herbage in the middle and latter end of



April, equal in quantity to any water meadow, the extreme facility with which it may be propagated and grown in almost any soil and situation, and also its apparently nutritious nature, he was induced to give it a trial in a plot of ground of about twenty rods, attached to the cottage in which he lived. He did so, and after two years' trial found the day lily produce a supply of green food in April and towards the middle of May, when there is little or no pasture grass, and never could detect any unpleasant flavour in the milk or butter, though given in considerable quantities. The day lily, of which there are two species, differing very little in appearance, H. flava and fulva, is a perennial of great duration, rapid increase, and of easy propagation by division. It certainly well deserves trial as a permanent herbage plant, especially for the cottager and small farmer. (Gard. Mag. vol. v. p. 441.)

CHAP. V.

Culture of Herbage Plants.

5518. The cultivation of clovers and other herbage plants, used exclusively as food for live stock, is comparatively a modern improvement. They were known, as we have seen, to the Greeks and Romans, and cultivated from a very early period in the low countries; but do not appear to have attracted much notice in Britain till the sixteenth century, when our frequent intercourse with Holland led to the introduction of some of our best field plants and agricultural practices. At present clovers enter largely into the succession of crops, on all soils, and in every productive course of management. Before they were introduced into cultivation, it was necessary, when land was exhausted by grain crops, to leave it in a state of comparative sterility for several years, before it became either valuable as pasture or again fit for carrying corn: but at present clovers are not only indispensable in the cultivation of white and green crops alternately, upon very rich soils, but are the foundation of convertible husbandry on land that is not so rich as to permit of a constant aration, and which therefore requires two or more years' pasturage at certain intervals. Lucern and saintfoin, though of much less value as general crops, are valuable plants in particular situations; more especially the latter, which will produce good crops on dry chalky and limestone soils, where most other agricultural plants, and even grasses, would barely maintain their existence.

5519. The characteristic points of culture of this class of plants are broad-cast sowing, mowing, soiling, and hay-making; and that when cut for the two last purposes, two or

more crops may be had in a season from the same roots.

5520. The nutritive products of the principal herbage plants are thus given by Sir H. Davy: —

1		7-7-	In 1000 Parts.						
	Systematic Name.	English Name.	Whole quantity of soluble or nutritive matter.	Mucilage, or starch.	Saccharine matter, or sugar.	Gluten, or albumen.	Extract, or matter rendered insoluble during evaporation.		
	Trifolium praténse - mèdium - rèpens - Hedýsarum Onobrýchis Medicago sativa	Red clover - Cow clover - White clover Saintfoin - Lucern	39 39 32 39 23	31 30 29 28 18	3 4 1 2 1	3 3 3	3 2 5 6 4		

Sect. I. The Clover Family. — Trifòlium L.; Diadélphia Decándria L., and Leguminòsæ J. Tréfle, Fr.; Klee, Ger.; Trifoglio, Ital.; and Trebol, Span.

5521. The clovers (fig. 772.) are a numerous family, chiefly natives of Europe: those selected by the agriculturist are natives of Britain; and one species, the white or creeping clover, is often found in great luxuriance in native pastures. As rye-grass is very generally sown with clovers, it will be necessary to treat of its culture in connection with these plants, reserving, however, the more particular consideration of rye-grass till we treat of the hay grasses. (Chap. VI.) Many intelligent cultivators consider rye-grass as a very severe crop for the soil; and it is alleged that wheat does not succeed well after the herbage with which rye grass is intermixed in any considerable quantity. Other plants have accordingly been recommended as a substitute for rye-grass, and cock's-foot (Dáctylis glomeràta) has been tried, apparently with great success, by Coke of Holkham in Norfolk, and others; but this is a very coarse grass when allowed to rise to any height, and the use of it for hay has not yet been ascertained. Donaldson considers the general introduction of clovers, and the cultivated grasses, as one of the greatest improvements in modern husbandry. The commencement of improvements in the different species of live-stock, in the modes of cultivation, and in the superior quality, as well as quantity, of the crops of grain, may all, he thinks, be dated from the period when the sowing of clovers and grass-seeds was first introduced into the different districts of the kingdom.

5522. The species of clover in cultivation are: -

5523. The red clover (Trifolium praténse, fig. 772. a), a biennial, and sometimes, especially on chalky soils, a triennial plant, known from the other species by its broad leaves, luxuriant growth, and reddish purple flowers. In its wild state a perennial.



5524. The white, or creeping, or Dutch clover (T. repens, b), a perennial plant, known by its creeping stems and white flowers.

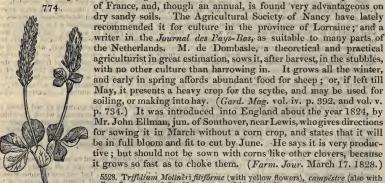


5525. The yellow clover, hop-trefoil, or shamrock clover, the black nonsuch of the Norfolk farmers
(T. procumbens, c), an annual, known by its procumbent shoots
and yellow flowers. This species is seldom cultivated; the yel-

and yellow flowers. This species is seldom cultivated; the yellow clover of the seed shops being the Medicago lupulina, the lupuline, or minette dorée of the French. (Fig. 773.)

5556. The meadow clover, cow-clover, cow-grass, or marliagrass, the first the best name (T. mèdium, d), a perennial; resembling the red clover, but of a paler hue, dwarfer habit, with pale red or whitish flowers, and long roots very sweet to the taste. This species is but partially cultivated, and it is extremely difficult to procure the seeds genuine. It comes into flower from twelve to fifteen days later than the common red clover, has a solid stalk, a narrower leaf, and both leaves and flowers have a paler hue. A poor sandy soil, it is said, will produce a good crop of cow-clover that would not produce half a crop of the common red clover; it is also as good the second year as the first. Some farmers sow it because the crop comes in between the first and second cutting of the red clover as green food. green food.

5527. The flesh-coloured clover (Trifolium incarnatum Lin.; Farouche or Trefle de Roussillon, Fr. fig. 774.) has long been cultivated in some of the southern departments of France, and, though an annual, is found very advantageous on



5528. Trifolium Molineri filiforme (with yellow flowers), campistre (also with yellow flowers), and fragiferum, are cultivated in France; but we believe chiefly ou the poorer soils. Seeds of them and of all the other species may be correctly obtained from Vilmorin Andrieux and Co., seed merchants in Paris.

5529. In the choice of sorts the red or broad clover is the kind most generally cultivated on land that carries corn and herbage crops alternately, as it yields the largest produce for one crop of all the sorts. White and yellow clover are seldom sown with it, unless when several years' pasturage is intended.

The soil best adapted for clover is a deep sandy loam, which is favourable to its long tap-roots: but it will grow in any soil, provided it be dry. So congenial is calcareous matters to clovers, that the mere strewing of lime on some soils will call into action clover-seeds, which it would appear have lain dormant for ages. At least this appears the most obvious way of accounting for the well known appearance of white clover in such cases.

5531. The climate most suitable for the clovers is one neither very hot nor very dry and cold. Most leguminous plants delight both in a dry soil and climate, and warm temperature, and the clover will be found to produce most seed under such circumstances; but as the production of seed is only in some situations an object of the farmer's attention, a season rather moist, provided it be warm, is always attended by the most

bulky crops of clover herbage.

5532. The preparation of the soil and the manures, which clover receives in ordinary farm culture, are those destined also for another crop; clover mixed with a certain proportion of rye-grass being generally sown along with or among corn crops, and especially with spring-sown wheat, barley, and the early varieties of oats. Unless, however, the soils on which these crops are sown are well pulverised, and have been some years under tillage, clovers will not succeed in them, it being ascertained that newly broken-up levs or pasture grounds cannot be sown down or restored to clover and grasses till the soil is thoroughly comminuted, and the roots of the former grasses and herbage plants completely destroyed.

5533. The time of sowing clover-seeds is generally the spring, during the corn seed time, or from February to May; but they may also be sown from August to October, and when they are sown by themselves, that is, unaccompanied by any corn crop, this will be found the best season, as the young plants are less liable to be dried up and impeded in their progress by the sun, than when sown alone in spring and remaining tender

and unshaded during the hot and dry weather of July.

5534. Some prepare the seed for sowing by steeping in water or in oil as in Switzerland, and then mixing it with powdered gypsum, as a preventive from the attacks of insects.
5535. The manner of sowing is almost always broad-cast. When sown with spring corn, clover and grass-seeds are usually put in immediately water the land has been pulverised by harrowing in the corn-seed, and are themselves covered by one course more of the harrows; or, if the corn is drilled, the small seeds are sown immediately before or after hand-hoeing; and the land is then finished by a course of the harrows. Clover is generally sown by hand, though of late years the broad-cast drill (fig. 722.) has been used, both in the case of the clovers and the grasses. A lighter harrow is generally employed in covering such seeds, than that used for corn. When the land is under an autumn-sown crop of wheat or other grain, though the clovers and ryc-grass are still sown in spring, the proper period must depend both upon the state of the land and the progress of the crops; and it may be often advisable to break the crust formed on the surface of tenacious soils, by using the harrow before the clovers are sown, as well as afterwards to cover them. Sometimes the roller only is employed at this time, and there are instances of clover and rye-grass succeeding when sown, without either harrowing or rolling. But it is commonly of advantage to the wheat crop itself, to use the harrows in spring, and the roller alone cannot be depended on, unless the season be very favourable. In some cases grass-seeds are sown by themselves, either in autumn tage to the wheat crop itself, to use the harrows in spring, and the roller alone cannot be depended on, unless the seasou be very favourable. In some cases grass-seeds are sown by themselves, either in autumn or spring, but rarely on tillage land. Nature has not determined any precise depth for the seed of red clover more than other seed. It will grow vigorously from two inches deep, and it will grow when barely covered. Half an inch may be reckoned the most advantageous position in clay soil; a whole inch in what is light or loose. It is a vulgar error, that small seed ought to be sparingly covered. Misled by that error, farmers commonly cover their clover seed with a bushy branch of thorn; which not only covers it unequally, but leaves part on the surface to wither in the air.

5536. In the operation of souing some consider it best to sow the clover and rye-grass separately, alleging that the weight of the one seed, and lightness of the other, are unfavourable to an equal distribution of both.

bution of both.

bution of both.

5537. The quantity of seed sown on an acre is exceedingly various; not only when more or less white or yellow clover is sown along with grass-seeds and red clover, or when pasturage is intended; but, even when they are the only kinds sown, the quantity is varied by the quality of the soils, and the different purposes of hay, soiling, or one year's pasture, to which the crop is to be applied. When pasture is the object, more seed ought to be allowed than is necessary when the crop is to be cut green for soiling; and for hay, less may suffice than for either of the former. Finely pulverised soils do not require so much seed as clays, on which clover and rye-grass are very frequently sown among autumn or winter-sown wheat, when there is more danger of a part of it perishing from being imperfectly covered. In general, eight or ten pounds may be taken as the minimum quantity, though there have been instances of good crops from less; and from that to fourteen points or more per English statute acre. Rye-grass, commonly at the rate of a bushel per acre, but in many cases only half, or two thirds of a bushel, is mixed with this weight of clover, and both are sown at the same time. The rye-grass may be either of the perennial or annual variety, as it is understood that the herbage is to be continued for only one year; and the annual is sometimes sown in preference, as producing a bulkler crop than the perennial.

and both are sown at the same time. The rye-grass may be either of the perennial or annual variety, as it is understood that the herbage is to be continued for only one year; and the annual is sometimes sown in preference, as producing a bulkier crop than the perennial.

5538. When it is intended to retain the land in pasture for several years, the quantity of red clover is diminished, and several kinds of more permanent herbage are added, the most common of which are white and yellow clover, and ribwort. No general rule can be laid down as to the proper quantity of each of these kinds; in some cases red and white clover are sown in equal proportions, and in others the latter is made greatly to predominate. The yellow clover and ribwort are not often sown at the rate of more than two or three pounds per acre. It is scarcely necessary to add, that, in this case, the rye-grass should always be of the perennial sort.

5539. In the selection of clover and rye-grass seeds particular attention should be paid to their quality and cleanness; the purple colour of the clover seed denotes that it has been ripe and well saved; and the seeds of weeds may be detected in it by narrow inspection, if there are any; bursiness on the seeds are frequently mixed up with the seeds of the rye-grass, which it is difficult either to discover or to separate from them. Between the seeds of the annual and perennial rye-grass the difference is hardly discernible; and therefore, unless it is of his own growth, the cultivator must depend in a great measure on the character of the person from whom he purchases it. Red clover from Holland or France has been found to die out in the season immediately after it has been cut or pastured; while the English seed produces plants which stand over the second, many of them the third, year (General Report of Scottand, vol. i. p. 537.); thus remaining in the latter case four summers in the ground from the time of sowing.

5540. The after-culture of clover and rye-grass consists chiefly of picking off any stones or other hard bodies which may appear on the surface in the spring succeeding that in which it was sown, and cutting out by the roots any thistles, docks, or other large grown weeds. After this the surface should be rolled once to smooth it for the scythe. This operation is best performed in the first dry weather of March. Some give a topdressing of soot, gypsum, common lime, peat, or wood-ashes, at this time or earlier:

gypsum has been particularly recommended as a top-dressing for clovers, and the other herbage legumes; because as their ashes afford that substance in considerable quantities, it appears to be a necessary ingredient of their food. Dutch ashes (427.) have been strongly recommended as a top-dressing for red clover, and they also contain gypsum; but where the soil is in good heart, and contains calcareous matter, any description of topdressing, though it may be of advantage when it does not interfere with the general

economy of the farm, cannot be considered necessary. (Supp. E. Brit. art. Agr.)

5541. The taking of the clover, or clover and rye-grass crop, is either by cutting green for soiling, by making into hay, or by pasturing. It is observed in The Code of Agriculture, that it is a most important point to ascertain in what cases cutting, or feeding, is more beneficial. If fed, the land has the advantage of the dung and urine of the pasturing stock; but the dung being dropped in irregular quantities, and in the heat of summer, when it is devoured by insects, loses much of its utility. If the dung arising from the herbage, whether consumed in soiling, or as hay, were applied to the land, in one body, and at the proper season, the operation would be more effectual. The smother of a thick crop, continued for any time upon the ground, greatly tends to promote its fertility; and it has been pretty uniformly found, after repeated trials, upon soils of almost every description, that oats or any other crop taken after clover that has been cut, either for soiling or hay, is superior to the crop taken after clover pastured by sheep.

5542. Soiling is a term applied to the practice of cutting herbage crops green for feeding or fattening live stock. On all farms, under correct management, a part of this crop is cut green, for the working horses, often for milch cows, and, in some instances, both for growing and fattening cattle. There can be no doubt of the advantages of this practice, in regard to horses and cows; but for young and for fattening beasts, a sufficient number of experiments are not known to have been yet made with any great degree of accuracy. Young animals require exercise in the open air, and, probably, will not be found to thrive so well in houses or fold-yards, during summer, as on pastures; and though in every case there is a great saving of food, the long, woody, and comparatively naked stems of the plants, with leaves always more or less withered, are perhaps not so valuable in the production of beef on fattening stock as a much smaller weight of herbage taken in by pasturage. Milch cows, however, are so impatient of heat and insects, that this way of feeding them, at least for a part of the day, in warm weather, ought to be more generally adopted; and the convenience of having working horses always at hand, besides that they fill their stomachs speedily, is of not less importance than economy. (See Communications to the Board of Agriculture, vol. vii. Brown's Treatise on Rural Affairs, vol. ii. General Report of Scotland, vols. ii. and iii.)

5543. In feeding cattle with green clover, attention must be paid to prevent swelling, or hoving, which is very apt to take place when they are first put on this food, especially if it is wet with rain or dew; and cattle are exposed to this danger, whether they are sent to depasture the clover, have it cut and brought home to them; though, if the plants are somewhat luxuriant, the danger is greater in the former case. After being accustomed to this rich food for a few days, during which it should be given rather sparingly, the danger is much diminished; but it is never safe to allow milch cows, in particular, to cat large quan-

tities of wet clover.

5544. The making herbage plants into hay is a process somewhat different from that of making hay from atural grasses. All the herbage tribe ought to be mown before the seed is formed, and indeed before the natural grasses. plants have fully blossomed, that the full juice and nourishment of the herb may be retained in the hay. By the adoption of this system, the hay is cut in a better season, it can be more easily secured, and it is much more valuable. Nor is the strength of the plant lodged in the seed, which is often lost. The great advantage of converting under-ripe herbage and grass into hay is now beginning to be known. There is

much more valuable. Nor is the strength of the plant lodged in the seed, which is often lost. The great advantage of converting under-ripe herbage and grass into hay is now beginning to be known. There is much more saccharine matter in it, and it is consequently greatly more nutritious. A crop of clover or saintfoin, when cut in the early part of the season, may be ten per cent. lighter than when it is fully ripe; but the loss is amply counterbalanced, by obtaining an earlier, a more valuable, and more nutritious article; while the next crop will be proportionably more heavy. The hay made from old herbage which has ripened its seed will carry on stock, but it is only hay from herbage cut when young, and soon after it has come into flower, that will fatten them. When the stems of clover become hard and sapless, by being allowed to bring their seeds towards maturity, they are of little more value as provender than an equal quantity of the finer sort of straw of corn.

5545. The mode of making clover-hay, and that of all herbage plants, as practised by the best farmers, is as follows: — The herbage is cut as close to the ground and in as uniform and perfect a manner as mossible with a sharp scythe. The surface having been in the preceding spring freed from stones and well rolled, the stubble after the mower ought to be as short and smooth as a well shavon grass-lawn. The part of the stems left by the scythe is not only lost, but the after-growth is neither so vigorous nor so weighty, as when the first cutting is taken as low as possible.

5546. Soom as the swath or yow of cut herbage is thoroughly dry above, it is gently turned over (not tedded or scattered) without breaking it. Sometimes this is done with the hand, or with a small fork; and some farmers are so anxious to prevent the swath from being broken, that they only permit the use of the rake shaft. The grass, when turned over, in the morning of a dry day, is put into cocks in the afternoon. The mode of performing this is very simple and expeditious; and no

5518. The best managers disapprove of spreading out the swaths of clover and ryg-grass, though this is often necessary with natural grasses, which are cut and harvested later in the season. The more the swath is kept unbroken, the hay is greener, and the more fragrant.

5519. Another mode of hay making, said to have been originally practised in Lancashire, has been found to answer well in the moist atmosphere of the west of Scotland. This is called tippling or rippling; and if the grass is dry, the operation begins as soon as it is mown. "In making a tipple, a person with his right hand rolls the swath inwards, until he has a little bundle; then the same is done by the left, until both meet and form eight to twelve pounds, or nearly so. This bundle is then set up against the legs, or tetween the feet; a rope is twisted of the grass, while the bundle is supported in this manner, and the other hands are the tipple taper to a point, and give it as much a conical shape as possible. If the crop is strong, threats row of tipples placed on each swath; if light, two of these are put into one row. After standing a few hours, they become so smooth on the outside, that the heaviest rains seldom wet them through; and when wet, they are soon dried again in good weather. As soon as ready, they are put into the summer-rick, or, if very dry, even into the winter stack, but are never opened out or tedded, to make them dry, as they never require it. By this method, not a blade is lost, and the hay is nearly as green as a leaf dried in a book. In a moderate crop, one woman will tipple to one mower, and a woman will rake to two tipples: we weather for a considerable length of time." (General Report of Scotland, vol. ii. p. 11).

5559. The making of clover hay, as practised in Courland, and adopted from that country in Silesia, is said to save not only a number of hands, but the hay is better and more nourishing. The hay is prepared by self-fermentation, whereby it retains its nutritious juices and only loses its watery particles;

must be attended to:—
5553. Hue, first. If the cock has only fermented in the middle, and on that side where the cold wind did not act upon it, the whole heap must nevertheless be opened on the following morning. That which has already fermented must be separated and spread to dry; it must be turned towards noon, and may be carted into the barn in the evening; but that part of the cock which has not fermented must be again put together into large cocks, and fermented in the same manner as the preceding part, after which it

carted into the barn in the evening; but that part of the cock which has not fermented must be again put together into large cocks, and fermented in the same manner as the preceding part, after which it may be spread to dry, and brought into the barn.

5554. **Rule second.** In such cases where a small portion of the cock has fermented thoroughly, but not the greater part, the heap must be spread abroad in the morning, but must be again made into a close cock in the evening, in such a manner that the part which has fermented be placed at the top or outside of the cock, and that which has not fermented be inclosed within it; then on the ensuing morning, or, if the weather be cold and rainy, on the morning afterwards, the clover-heap may be again spread abroad, and the clover treated as in the case first mentioned.

5555. **Rule third.** If, in spreading the heap abroad, it be found that nearly the whole of the clover has fermented; if will not be necessary to delay the housing of the whole on account of some small portion; but the clover may be dried and carted into the barn. The small portion which remained unfermented will not occasion any disaster to the other which has fermented; for there is a material difference betwixth hay thus managed, and the meadow-grass which is brought whilst damp, or wet with rain, into the barn, which will grow musty and putrid.

5556. **Rule fourth.** In such instances, where some of the cocks of clover have thoroughly fermented, and it rains on the morning, they ought to be spread abroad, for the clover must be opened and spread, even if it rains violently; since, if it were suffered to remain longer in the heap, it would take fire, or its juices would be injured by too much fermentation; the leaves and stalks would become black, and the clover which has fermented clover must be turned from time to time, but not carted into the barn till dry. This drying takes place, if the rain discontinues for a few hours, much more expeditiously with the clover which has been for so long a ti

very gentle warmth, is usually perceptible, both in the field-ricks and in the stacks, for a few days after they are built. But this is a quite different thing from that intentional heating, carried so far, in many instances, as to terminate in conflagration.

very gentle warmth, is usually perceptible, both in the field-ricks and in the stacks, for a few days after they are built. But this is a quite different thing from that intentional heating, carried so far, in many instances, as to terminate in conflagration.

5558. The after-growth or second crop of clover is vigorous or weak, according to the proportion of clover clauts to rye-grass, to the time when the first crop was cut, and to the moisture and warmth of the season. When the first cutting has been made early for soiling, there will sometimes be three cuttings in one season. The first of these after-cuttings may be made into hay, and sometimes the second; but in general both are consumed by soiling or pasturing, unless in some dry warm districts, as Norfolk, and parts of Suffolk, Kent, &c., where the second growth is left to ripen its seed. In the northern counties the second crop is seldom made into hay, owing to the difficulty of getting it thoroughly dried at a late period of summer, when other more urgent operations usually employ all the labourers of a farm. If it is cut for this purpose, the best method of saving it is to mix it up with straw, which will absorb a part of its jutices. It is often cut green, as a part of the soiling system; or, where a sheep stock is kept, pastures by the old ewes, or other sorts, that are to be fattened the ensuing winter on turnips.

5550. Techering may be considered a rude practice, and is chiefly confined to the north of Scotland and Ireland. In The Agricultural Report of Aberdeenshire it is stated, that there are some cases where the plan of tethering can be practiced with more profit than even soiling. In the neighbourhood of Peter-head, for instance, they tether milch cows on their grass fields, in a regular and systematic method; moving each tether forward in a straight line, not above one foot at a time, so as to prevent the cows from treading on the grass that is to be eaten; care being always taken to move the tether forward, like a person cutting clover with

5563. The produce of clover-hay, without any mixture of rye-grass, on the best soils is from two to three tons per acre, and in this state in the London market it generally sells 20 per cent. higher than meadow-hay, or clover and rye-grass mixed. The weight of hay from clover and rye-grass varies, according to the soil and the season, from one ton to three tons per English acre, as it is taken from the tramp-ricks; but after being stacked, and kept till spring, the weight is found to be diminished twenty-five or thirty

per cent. 157 18 9 fl

5564. The value of clover and rye-grass hay, in comparison with the straw of beans or peas, may be in the proportion of three to two; and with the finest straw of corn crops, in the proportion of two to one. One acre of red or broad clover will go as far in feeding horses or black cattle as three of ordinary pasture; and when it is cut occasionally, and given to them fresh, it will, probably, go still much farther, as no part of it is lost by being trodden down. With the exception of licern, and the herbage of rich marshes, there is no crop by which so much stock can be supported as by clover. It may be profitably employed in fattening sheep in spring, and with this food they will soon be ready for the butcher. Afterwards, a crop of hay may be got, and two or three weeks after the hay has been taken off, sheep intended to be fattened on turnips may be turned in, and kept there, until the turnips are ready for them.

5565. The nutritive products of clovers will be found in the table. (5520.)

5566. The saving of clover seed is attended with considerable labour and difficulty. Clover will not perfect its seeds, if saved for that purpose early in the year; therefore it is necessary to take off the first growth either by feeding or with the scythe, and to depend for the seed on those heads that are produced in the autumn. Seed clover turns out to good account in those years when the crops are not injured by the blight, which is often fatal to them, or by the rains in the autumn, which sometimes prove their destruction; for the time of harvesting this seed falling out late when rainy weather may be expected, renders it, on that account, very tedious.

25567. When the first crop is fed off, it is eaten till about the end of May, frequently by ewes and lambs; and this is understood to be an advantageous practice, because the land is less exhausted, and the green food is of great value for stock in the spring months. It is not uncommon, however, to cut the first growth for a hay crop, and this should be done earlier than usual. The growth thus reserved for seed must be suffered to remain till the husks become perfectly brown, when it is cut and harvested in the usual mainter, feaving it on the field till it is very dry and crisp, that the seeds may become more fully hardened; it may then be laid up dry, to be threshed out at the farmer's convenience. Much labour and expense are necessary in separating the seed from the cipsule or seed-coat; especially when it is effected by threshing, which seldom costs less than from five to six or seven shillings per bushel. By the use of mills the work may be done much cheaper. may be done much cheaper,

5563. The management of a crop of clover with a view to saving seed is thus given by a cultivator in Buckinghamshire. A moderate bulk of haulm is generally found most productive of seed, and a moderately rich, sharp, dry soil is the best for having moderate haulm. The field may be pastured till the middle of May, and then shut up till the ripening is completed. August is generally the ripening month, and the maturity of the seed may be known by the leaves becoming brown and dropping off. Observe the seed from time to time, and when it has changed from a bright yellow to a deep purple, it is then ready for the seythe. After the crop is cut down, disturb it as little as possible by fork or rake. Form it into small cocks not larger than muck heaps. Should favourable weather ensue, nothing more is necessary than to turn these cocks once over, shortly before carting home. And, should the weather prove fickle, these small heaps of withered straw are very soon dried, perhaps in one good day, by turning up the bottom, after the top has become a little dried. After remaining some time in the field, the cocks subside considerably and become caked, by which the flowers adhere together and repel the rain; of course, no loss of top can be sustained by gently turning them to dry. It thus appears, that cover for seed is not so liable to be injured as clover for hay. In general six or ten days of favourable weather render it fit to carry to the rick-yard and stack. It may either be threshed by a light flail, or by threshing machines, having a particular additional cover introduced below the drum or beater for that purpose.

5560. In threshing, whether by the flail or machine, the first operation is to sparate the heads or spikes of seeds from the haulm. This operation separates none of the seed, which remains firm in the withered florets, and requires to be separated by a course of light thrashing, similar to that used for hummelling barley. When on examination it is found that the seed is all separated, the operations of sitt

5572. The produce in seed may generally be from three to four or five bushels per acre, when perfectly clean, weighing from two to three hundred weight. But there is great uncertainty in the produce of clover seed, from the lateness of the season at which it becomes ripe; and the fertility of the soil is considerably impaired by such a crop. Yet the high value of the seed is a great inducement to the saving of it, in favourable (Dickson's Practical Agriculture, vol. ii. p. 863.)

5573. The diseases of clover are the blight or mildew, and suffocation or consumption, from insects, slugs, and worms. It often happens that clover, after being repeated at

short intervals on the same soil, either fails or does no good; whether that is owing to a disease, or to a defect of some peculiar substance which enters into the food of the plant, does not appear to be clearly ascertained. A top-dressing with ashes or lime is said to be unfavourable to the slug; but where vermin of this sort are very numerous, the most certain remedy is a naked fallow well worked in the hottest months.

Sect. II. Lucern. — Medicago sativa L.; Diadélphia Decándria L., and Leguminosæ J. La Lucerne, Fr.; Futterklee, Ger.; Medica, Ital.; and Mielga Span. (fig. 775.)



5574. Lucern is a deep-rooting perennial plant, sending up numerous small and tall clover-like shoots, with blue or violet spikes of flowers. It is a native of the south of Europe, and appears to be acclimated in the warmer parts of England. Lucern or medic is highly extolled by the Roman writers, and also the cytisus, the latter a low evergreen shrub. Lucern is much grown in Persia and Lima, and mown in both countries all the year round; it is also of unknown antiquity in old Spain, Italy, and the south of France. It was introduced to England from the latter country, according to Miller, in 1657. It is mentioned by Hartlib, Blythe, and other early writers, and was tried by Lisle; but it excited little attention till after the publication of Harte's Essays, in 1757. It is now only cultivated in a few places, and chiefly in Kent. Columella estimated lucern as the choicest of all fodder, because it lasted many years, and bore being cut down four, five, or six times a year. It enriches, he says, the land on which it grows, fattens the cattle fed with it, and is often

a remedy for sick cattle. About three quarters of an acre of it is, he thinks, abundantly sufficient to feed three horses during the whole year. The good in autors Loop of the

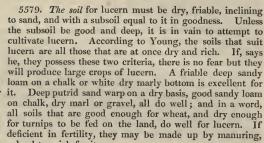
5575. Clover has found no great reception in this country, though it was so much esteemed by the ancients, and has been long cultivated to advantage in France and Switzerland. It any good reason can be given for this, it is, that lucern is a less hardy plant than red clover, requires three or four years before it comes to its full growth, and is for these and other reasons ill adapted to entire into general rotations. Where the climate and soil suit, perhaps a field of it may be advantageously sown, adjoining the homestall, to afford early cutting or food for young or sick animals, for which it is said to be well adapted; but though it will produce good crops for eight or ten years, yet from the time the farmer must wait till this crop attains its perfection, and from the care requisite to keep it from grass and weeds, we do not think it is ever likely to come into general culture. The Highland Society have lately offered premiums for the culture of this plant in Scotland, and crops have been produced in dry sandy soils in the neighbourhood of Edinburgh; the climate, however, and the alternate and convertible system of culture generally pursued in the northern parts of the island, and which seems so well adapted to its agricultural circumstances, forbid the hope that it can ever become general.

5576. There are no varieties of the lucern deserving the notice of a cultivator.

5577. What is called the yellow lucern is the Medicago falcata (Lucerne en famille, or Luzerne de Suède, Fr. fig. 776.), a much hardier and coarser plant, common in several parts of England, but not cultivated any where except in some poor soils in France and Switzerland.

5578. Medicago maculita and muricata are cultivated in France, but to a very limited extent on poor soils. M. lupülina (lupuline, or Minette dorée, Fr.) resembles our well known hop trefoil, black (from its seeds) nonsuch, or yellow clover; but it is seldom cultivated in

Britain,



but he never yet met with any land too rich for it.

5580. The preparation of the soil consists in deep ploughing and minute pulverisation; and, in our opinion, the shortest way to effect this, is to trench it over by the spade to two or three feet in depth, burying a good coat of manure in the middle or at least one foot from the surface. This is the practice in Guernsey, where lucern is highly prized.

5581. The climate for lucern, as we have already hinted, must be warm and dry; it has been grown in Scotland and Ireland, and might probably do well in the southern counties of the latter country, but in the former it has not been found to answer the commendations of its admirers.

5582. The season most proper for sowing lucern is as early as practicable in the spring months, as in this way the plants may be fully established before the season becomes too hot. The latter end of March, for the more southern districts, may be the most proper period; and the beginning of the following month for those of the north. When sown late, there is more danger of the plants being destroyed by the fly, as it has been observed by Tull. If the plants are intended to be transplanted out in the garden method, it will also be the best practice to sow the seed-bed as early in the spring as the frosts will admit, in order that they may be strong, and fit to set out about the beginning of August.

5583. The manner of sowing lucern is either broad-cast or in drills, and either with or without an accompanying crop of corn for the first year. Broad-cast, with a very thin crop of barley or other spring corn, is generally, and in our opinion very properly, preferred. Arthur Young, who has treated largely on this plant, observes, that "the greatest success by far that has been known is by the broad-cast method, which is nearly universal among the best lucern farmers, even among men who practise and admire the drill husbandry in many other articles. But as they mostly (not all) depend on severe harrowing for keeping their crops clean, which is a troublesome and expensive operation, he still ventures to recommend drilling; but very different drilling from that which has been almost universally practised, viz. at distances of eighteen inches or two feet. Objections to these wide intervals are numerous. If kept clean hoed, the lucern licks up so much dirt, being beaten to the earth by rain, &c., that it is unwholesome, and the plants spread so into these spaces, that it must be reaped with a hook, which is a great and useless expense. For those reasons, as well as for superiority of crop, he recommends drilling at nine inches, which in point of produce, mowing, and freedom from dirt, is the same as broad-cast; and another advantage is, that it admits scarifying once a year, which is much more powerful and effective than any harrowing. These facts are sufficient to weigh so much with any reasonable man, as to induce him to adopt this mode of drilling, as nearer to broad-cast by far than it is to drills at eighteen to twenty-four inches, which open to a quite different system, and as et of very different evils. Nine-inch rows might practically, but not literally, be considered as broad-cast, but with the power of scarifying. And in regard to the material point, of with or without corn, two considerations, he says, present themselves. One is the extreme liability of lucern to be eaten by the fly, which does great mis

5584. The quantity of seed, when the broad-cast method is adopted, is said to be from fifteen to twenty pounds per acre, and from eight to twelve if drilled. The seed is paler, larger, and dearer than that of clover: it is generally imported from Holland, and great care should be had to procure it plump and perfectly new, as two-years-

old seed does not come up freely. The same depth of covering as for clover will

5585. Lucern may be transplanted, and when the soil is very rich and deep, it is said to produce very large plants; but such plants, from the bulk of their stools, are not likely to be so durable as those of a less size; and on the whole, for this reason and others relative to expense, the plan of transplanting does not seem advisable unless for filling up blanks.

5586. The after-culture of lucern, sown broad-cast, consists in harrowing to destroy grass and other weeds; rolling, after the harrowing, to smooth the soil for the scythe; and such occasional top-dressings of manure as the state of the plants may seem to require.

5587. When lucern is drilled, horse-hoeing may be substituted for harrowing, which, as already observed, is the only advantage of that mode of sowing. The harrowing may commence the second year, and the weeds collected should always be carefully removed: light harrows may be used at first, and in two or three years such as are heavier. In succeeding years two harrowings may be required, one early in the spring, and the other at the close of the summer. For these, and especially the last, Arthur Young recommends the use of a harrow of weight sufficient for four horses, and which does not cover a breadth of more than four feet. The mode of hoeing, either by the hand or horse-hoe, or of stirring by the drill harrow, requires no description.

5588. The top-dressings given to lucern may be either of the saline or mixed manures. Ashes are greatly esteemed, and also gypsum and liquid manure of any kind. Arthur Young advises to apply dung, in the quantity of about twenty tons to the acre, every five or six years. Kent, however, thinks it a better practice to put a slight coat on annually in the spring season. Some recommend a slight top-dressing sown by hand every spring. The farmer will in this, as in every case, exercise his own judgment, and be guided by the wants of the plants, the return they yield for the expense bestowed on

them, and the equable distribution of manure among his other crops.

5589. The taking of lucern by mowing for soiling, or hay, or by tethering, hurdling, or pasturing, may be considered the same as for clover. Lucern frequently attains a sufficient growth for the scythe, towards the end of April, or beginning of the following month; and, in soils that are favourable for its culture, will be in a state of readiness for a second cutting in the course of a month or six weeks longer, being capable of undergoing the same operation, at nearly similar distances of time, during the whole of the summer season. In this last sort of soil, with proper management, in the drill method, it has been found to rise to the height of a foot and a half in about thirty or forty days, affording five full cuttings in the summer. But in the broad-cast crops, in the opinion of some, there are seldom so many cuttings afforded in the season, three or four being more common, as the growth is supposed to be less rapid than by either of the other modes.

5590. The application of lucern is also the same as that of clover. The principal and most advantageous practice is that of soiling horses, neat cattle, and hogs: but as a dry fodder, it is also capable of affording much assistance; and, as an early food for ewes and lambs, may be of great value in particular cases. All agree in extolling it as food for cows, whether in a green or dried state. It is said to be much superior to clover, both in increasing the milk and butter, and improving its flavour. In its use in a green state, care is necessary not to give the animals too much at a time, especially when it is moist, as they may be hoven or blown with it, in the same way as with clover, and other green food of luxuriant growth.

5591. The produce of lucern, cut three times in a season, has been stated at from three to five and even eight tons per acre. In soiling, one acre is sufficient for three or four cows during the soiling season; and a quarter of an acre, if the soil be good, or half an acre on a moderate soil, for all sorts of large stock, for the same period. Say, however, that the produce is equal in bulk and value to a full crop of red clover, then, if continued yearly for nine or ten years (its ordinary duration in a productive state), at an annual expense of harrowing and rolling; and a triennial expense of top-dressing, it will be of sufficient value to induce farmers, who have suitable soils and climates, to lay down a few acres under this crop near their homestalls.

5592. The nutritive product of lucern, according to Sir H. Davy, is $2\frac{3}{10}$ per cent., and is to that of the clovers and saintfoin as 23 to 39. This result does not very well agree

with the superior nutritive powers attributed to lucern.

5593. To save seed, the lucern may be treated precisely as the red clover, and it is much more easily threshed, the grains being contained in small pods, which easily separate under the flail, or a threshing machine, or clover mill.

5594. The diseases of lucern appear to be the same as those of clover. In Kent, blight and the slug are its greatest enemies.

Sect. III. Saintfoin. — Hedýsarum Onobrýchis L.; Diadélphia Decándria I., and Leguminòsæ J. Bourgogne, or Esparcette, Fr.; Esparzette, Gcr.; Cedrangola, Ital.; and Esparsita, Span. (fig. 777.)

Esparsita, Span. (fig. 777.)

5595. Saintfoin is a deep-rooting perennial with branching spreading stems, compound
leaves, and showy red flowers. It is a notine of England



leaves, and showy red flowers. It is a native of England and many parts of Europe, but never found except on dry, warm, chalky soils, where it is of great duration. It has been long cultivated in France and other parts of the Continent, and as an agricultural plant was introduced from France to England about the middle of the seventeenth century. It has since been a good deal cultivated in the chalky districts; and its peculiar value is, that it may be grown on soils unfit for being constantly under tillage, and which would yield little under grass. This is owing to the long and descending roots of the saintfoin, which will penetrate and thrive in the fissures of rocky and chalky understrata. Its herbage is said to be equally suited for pasturage and for hay, and that eaten green it is not apt to swell or hove cattle like the clovers or lucern. Arthur Young says, that upon soils proper for this grass no farmer can sow too much of it; and in The Code of Agriculture it is said to be "one of the most valuable herbage,

plants we owe to the bounty of Providence."

5596. There are no varieties of the saintfoin in England, but many other species of the same numerous family might be cultivated, such, for example, as the French honey-suckle, a biennial that might be substituted for red clover on rich soils. The French have a variety which they call Sainfoin à deux coupes, and they also cultivated the Sain-

foin d'Espagne or Sulla.

5597. The best soil for this plant is that which is dry, deep, and calcareous; but it will grow on any soil that has a dry subsoil. Kent thinks that the soils most suited to the culture of this sort of grass are of the chalky loam, and light sandy or gravelly kinds, or almost any of those of a mixed quality, provided they are sufficiently dry, and have a rocky or hard calcareous bottom to check the roots at the depth of a foot or fifteen inches below the surface, which he conceives necessary, as the plants are apt to exhaust themselves in running down; and for this reason he considers it improper for being sown where there is great depth of mould or soil. It is a plant that is asserted by Marshal to afford a large produce even on those soils which are of the poorest quality, and on such as are of a more rich and friable nature to frequently produce abundant crops. Still, he conceives, that it is only in the calcareous soils, as the dry chalk and limestone, or such as have been well impregnated with that sort of matter, that it succeeds in a perfect manner or becomes durable. The advantages resulting from growing this plant on sandy soils in Norfolk have been already stated. (4744.)

5598. The best preparation which any soil fit for this plant can undergo is, unquestionably, trenching; and we have little doubt that in most cases, all things considered, it would be found the cheapest. The usual preparatory culture, however, is the same as for clover, ploughing more deeply than ordinary, either by means of the trench plough, or, what is better because more simple, by the common plough going twice, in the same track. Boys (Communications to the Board of Agriculture, vol. iii) recommends as a preparation for saintfoin: Ist year, pare and burn for turnips, to be eaten on the lad by sheep, with the aid of some fodder; 2d, barley, to be sown very early with clover seed; 3d, clover eaten off by sheep; 4th, wheat; 5th, turnips with manure; and, 6th, barley with saintfoin. The corn crops must be carefully weeded, and in particular cleared of charlock. Under this system, the produce has been great, and the ground has been laid down in the highest order with saintfoin, or any other grass calculated for this species of soil.

5599. With respect to the season of sowing saintfoin, it may be observed, that the earlier it can be put into the soil in the spring the better, as from the greater moisture of such soils there will be a greater probability of its vegetating in a perfect manner. Where the sowing is executed at a late period, and dry weather succeeds, Bannister thinks that much of the seed is prevented from growing, and that the young plants are more exposed to destruction from the fly; therefore, according to this writer, the sowing of saintfoin seed ought never to be deferred longer than the beginning of March, and it is still better to complete this work in February. Some, however, suppose it may be deferred to the middle of March without injury, and this is soon enough if it is to be sown with barley.

5600. The manner of sowing is generally broad-cast; but it may be sown in drills and even transplanted, though neither of these modes can be recommended. Some advise its being sown with about half the quantity of barley usually sown for a full crop, which may shade and keep it moist during the first summer, and at the same time not injure it from the crop being lighter, which is sometimes the case. Where the barley is drilled, the saintfoin may afterwards be put in, in the same manner, but in a contrary direction. If sown over the wheat, it should be harrowed in, and afterwards rolled. In whatever method it is sown, as the seeds are larger than those of many other herbage plants, they should be covered in with more care, and to a somewhat greater depth. By some the ploughing of the seed in with a very thin or shallow

furrow is recommended. In most cases, especially in all the more light sorts of land in which this sort of crop is grown, the use of the roller may be necessary immediately after the seed is put into the ground. It is the practice in some districts to sow a small portion of clover seed with saintfoin, with the idea of increasing the first year's produce; but as plants of different kinds seldom answer well when grown together, from there being a continual contest in their growth for an ascendancy, it is perhaps a better method to increase the proportion of the seed, without mixing it with that of other sorts. It is, however, supposed by Marshal that such a practice is beneficial in ultimately procuring a fine clean crop of saintfoin upon the land. It is a sort of crop that grows in so perfect a manner in the broad-cast method, that there can seldom be any necessity for having recourse to the drill. It may, however, be cultivated in the latter mode with much success; and, in Norfolk, it is the practice with some cultivators to have it drilled at nine inches across the barley crops which have been sown in the same way.

5601. The quantity of seed in the broad-cast method, which is that mostly employed, is about four bushels the acre, though less is frequently given; but on such soils as are proper for this plant it is always necessary to have a full proportion of seed. By some, however, a much smaller quantity is made use of; and where the drill system is had recourse to, a still smaller proportion is used, as from two to two and a half or three bushels. It has been observed, that in Lincolnshire, where this plant is much grown, "the common allowance of seed is five bushels to an acre, and that a gentleman south of Lincoln advises the sowing a small quantity of trefoil with it (about four pounds on an acre)." The reson for this is, that in that exposed country, the young plants suffer more by the sun in summer than by the frost in winter. Of course the trefoil coming to perfection the first year, and living only t bushel

5603. The after-culture and management of saintfoin consists in occasional dressings. with manure, and, in the judicious intervention of mowing and pasturing.

with manure, and, in the judicious intervention of mowing and pasturing.

5604. Some farmers do not mow in the first, year, while others do; but in the second year, and in the succeeding summers, a crop of hay may be taken, and the after-grass fed down with any sorts of stock but sheep, till towards December. These should not be permitted to eat it too close, as, from the largeness of the roots, they might by so doing injure the crowns of the plants. In the following autumn there will, however, be less risk in this respect, and sheep as well as cattle stock may be turned in and kept upon the pastures till they are well eaten down, being always careful to shut them up as early as possible in the beginning of the year. This is the opinion of Kent. As this sort of herbage is thought to be improved in its taste by being nipped by the frost, it may be a proper practice not to turn stock upon these leys too early in the autumnal season; perhaps not before the latter end of September, when this sort of rouen or after-grass will be found to have much effect in promoting the flow of milk in cows, as well as in forwarding the condition of fattening beast; great store of feed being still left for sheep. But with this set of stock they should not be too closely fed down, nor should the sheep remain too long upon them. It has been suggested that all sorts of cattle stock should be removed by the beginning of the year from these rouens, as much harm might be done by their continuing longer.

5605. In top-dressing saintfoin peat-ashes are the best material that can be made use of where they can be procured in sufficient quantity; and other sorts of ashes are likewise found beneficial where these cannot be bad. They should be applied so as to form a thin, even, regular dressing over the whole surface of the crop. In this view soot has also been found of great utility when spread evenly over such leys about the beginning of January, in the proportion of about twenty-five or thirty bushels to the statute acre; and malt-dust has

5606. In taking and using the saintfoin crop, the same practices may be followed as in taking clover: it may be mown for soiling, hay, or seed; and eaten on the spot by tethering, hurdling, or common pasturing.

507. In making it into hay, it is cut immediately on its coming into full blossom, and as it remains but a short time in this state, as much expedition as possible should be employed both in mowing and making the produce into hay. It is remarked by the author of The Synopsis of Husbandry, who resides in a district where the culture of saintfoin is frequent, that of all other hay plants, it requires the least pains in making. When the season is favourable, the hay-makers may follow the scythe, and having turned over the swaths, throw them into wind-rows the succeeding day after the crop is mown, when it may be immediately formed into cocks, and the whole crop be fit for carting in a week, sometimes in three days after it is mown. Though it may appear very green, and the stack when made take on or acquire a considerable degree of heat, there is no danger to be apprehended, provided the weather has been fair during the hay-making; as it is so far from taking harm by heating in the stack, that the contrary state is the most to be feared. For this reason great care is necessary not to suffer the folder to continue fong either in the swath or in cocks, lest the sun and wind should dry it up too fast, and by exhaling its judes prevent the heating in the stack, and thereby render it of little value. In order to preserve its succlience, in some places they finish the stacks out of the cocks. It is likewise a practice with many farmers, where the crop is slight, to turn the swaths, and then run them into cocks with a three pronged barley fork, following with a wooden dew rake, the head of which is of sufficient width to cover the ground occupied by three or four swaths, in this manner proceeding with the utmost despatch, and saving a deal of labour and expense in the business.

5608. In regard to the frequency of cutting saintfoin, it is probable that on the thinner sorts of soils it can seldom be done more than once; but on those of the deeper sorts two crops may sometimes be taken, in the same manner as with clover, care being taken in these cases that the future growth of the plants be

not injured by this means.

5609. The usual duration of saintfoin, in a profitable state, is from eight to ten years. It attains its perfect growth in about three years, and begins to decline towards the eighth or tenth on calcareous soils, and about the seventh and eighth on gravels. There are instances, however, of fields of saintfoin, which had been neglected and left to run into pasture, in which plants have been found upwards of fifty years from the time of sowing. It has been cultivated upwards of a century on the Cotswold Hills, and there roots of it have been traced down into stone quarries from ten to twenty feet in length, and in Germany Von Thaer found them attain the length of sixteen feet. In general the great enemy to the endurance of saintfoin is the grass, which accumulates and forms a close turf on the surface, and thus chokes up the plant.

5610. The quantity of produce in the state of hay, on a medium of soils and cultivation, may probably be estimated at from about one and a half to two tons the acre; and on the poorer and thinner staple sorts of land it will, perhaps, seldom afford less than from a ton

to a ton and a half on the acre.

5611. The nutritive products of saintfoin are the same as clover; viz. $3\frac{3}{10}$, being $1\frac{6}{10}$ per

cent more than those of lucern.

5612. In saving seed from saintfoin, it should remain on the land till the husks become of a somewhat brownish colour, and the seeds are perfectly plump and firm; as by these means they will not only be better in their quality, but be in less danger of being injured in the field, from the very short time that it will be necessary for them to remain, and also less in danger of being hurt by heating when laid up for future use. It has been stated, that it requires some experience to know of what degree of ripeness it is best to cut the seeded saintfoin, because all its seeds do not ripen at the same time. Some ears blossom before others; and every ear begins to blossom at its lower part, and continues to blow gradually upwards for many days; so that before the flower is gone off at the top, the seeds are almost mature at the bottom. From this cause, if the cutting be deferred till the top-seeds are quite ripe, the lower, which are the best, would shed and be lost.

5613. The best time to cut it is when the greater part of the seed is well filled, the first blown ripe, and the last blown beginning to be full. The unripe seeds will ripen after cutting, and be in all respects as good as those that were ripe before. Some, for want of observing this, have suffered their saintfoin seed to stand till all of it has shed, and been lost in cutting. Saintfoin should never be cut in the heat of the day, while the sun shines out; for then much, even of the unripe seed, will shed in mowing. The right time for this work is the morning or evening, when the dew has rendered the plants supple. When the weather is fine and clear, the saintfoin will soon dry sufficiently in the swaths, without turning them; but if any rain has fallen, and there is a necessity for turning them, it should be done very gently while they are moist, and not with two swaths together, as in hay made of saintfoin hefore it has seeded. If the swaths are turned with the handle of the rake, it is best to raise up the ear-sides first, and let the stub-side rest on the ground in turning; but if it is done with the teeth of the rake, let the stub-side be lifted up, and the ears rested on the earth. If it be cocked at all, the sooner it is done the better; because, if the swaths are dry, much of the seed will be lost in separating them, the ears being entangled together. When moist, the seeds stick fast in the ear; but when dry, they drop out with the least touch or shaking. It is, however, the best practice, as soon as the proper degree of maturity has been attained by the crop, to movi it nas short a time as possible, and let it remain exposed in the swath until the upper surface is fully dried, when it must be wholly turned over, but in a very careful manner, so as to prevent the seeds from shedding and being lost. When this side has been rendered perfectly dry and crisp in the same way as the other, the crop should either be threshed ont upon cloths in the field where it is grown, or laid up in stacks to be afterwards

5614. The work of threshing out the seeds in this kind of crop is much less troublesome and expensive than in the clover kind. In cases where threshing-machines are in use, the business may be executed by them with great ease and facility. It has, however, been observed by a late writer, that "when the season is favourable, the practice of threshing it out in the field is probably the most beneficial, as the stems or haulm may be laid up for the purpose of fodder in the stack."

5615. As the threshing in the field cannot be done but in very fine weather, and while the sun shines in the middle of the day, the best manner of performing it is to have a large sheet pegged down to the ground, for two men to thresh on with their flails, while two others bring them fresh supplies in a smaller sheet, and two more clear away the hay that has been threshed. The seed is emptied out of the larger sheet, and riddled through a large sieve, to separate it from the chaff and broken stalks; after which it is put into sacks, and carried into the barn to be winnowed. Care should be taken not to let the hay get wet, as in that case it would be spoiled. It is a very important, but difficult matter, to keep the seed that has been threshed in the field from becoming wet. If it be winnowed immediately, and laid in a heap or put into a sack, it will ferment to such a degree in a few days that the greater part of it will lose its vegetative quality. During that fermentation it will be very hot, and smell sour. Spreading it upon a barn-floor, though but seven or eight inches thick, will answer no end, unless it be frequently and regularly turned until the heating is over: but even this will not make its colour keep so bright as if it were well housed, well dried, and threshed in the winter. Laid up unthreshed it will keep without any danger of spoiling, because it does not lie close enough to heat. The best way to preserve the seed threshed in the field is to place a layer of straw upon a barn-floor, and upon that a thin layer of seed; then another layer of straw, and another layer of seed; and so on. By this means the seed, mixing with the straw, will be kept well, and come out in the spring in as fresh colour as when it was put in.

5616. In respect to the produce in seed, it is said to be usually "from about four to five sacks in some districts, but in others it will probably be much less, especially on the shallower sorts of saintfoin soils." But this must obviously be liable to great variation from seasons, &c.

5617. The diseases of saintfoin are few, there being little danger of failure after it has escaped the fly, which attacks the clover tribe in germinating.

Various Plants (not Gramíneæ) which are or may be cultivated as Herbage SECT. IV. and for Hay.

5618. Among the inferior herbage plants which are occasionally cultivated, are burnet. Those which might be cultivated are very numerous, and inribwort, furze, and spurry. cludes several species of Vícia, Láthyrus, Galèga, Lòtus, Trifòlium, Medicàgo, and others of the native Leguminosæ, or pea-like flowering plants; and Achillèa, Alchemilla Cheiránthus, Spártium, Apium, and a variety of others of different families. exception of the chiccory and furze, there are none of these plants that deserve the attention of the professional farmer; ribwort and burnet are occasionally sown; but they are of little value as hay plants, and in most pastures their place might be more advantageously occupied by one or other of the natural grasses. With respect to the other plants enumerated, they have never been tried but by way of experiment, and are only mentioned as resources under peculiar circumstances, and as a field of enquiry and exertion for the amateur cultivator.



5619. The burnet (Pimprenelle grande, Fr.; Potèrium Sanguisórba L. fig. 778.) is a native plant, a hardy perennial with compound leaves, blood-coloured flowers, and a long tap-root. It was originally brought into notice by Roque, a commer.

778 eial gardener, at Wallbam green, near London, who found means to procure the patronage of the Dublin and other societies to this plant, which, being a novelty, attracted the attention and called forth the eulogies of Arthur Young, and other leading agriculturists of the day. Miller, however, at the time observed, that whoever will give them selves the trouble to examine the grounds where it naturally grows, will find the plants left uneaten by the cattle, when the grass about them has been cropped to the roots; besides, in wet winters and on strong land, the plants are of short duration, and therefore very unfit

strong land, the plants are of short duration, and therefore very unfit for the purpose of pasture or hay, nor is the produce sufficient to tempt any persons of skill to engage in its culture.

5690. Curtis says of burnet, that it is one of those plants which it has for some years past been attempted to introduce into agriculture; but not answering the farmer's expectation, it is now in a great degree laid aside. Cattle are said not to be fond of it; nor is its produce sufficient to answer the expense attending its culture. It is to be lamented that persons do not pay a little attention to the nature of plants before they so warmly recommend them. A small plant, scarcely ever met with but on hilly and chalky ground, and to which cattle in such situations do not show any particular attachment, is not likely to afford better or more conjous nourishment than the clovers and other plants better or more copious nourishment than the clovers and other plants already in use

5621. According to Boys, in The Agricultural Survey of Kent, it affords herbage in the winter and spring months, but is not much liked

affords herbage in the winter and spring months, but is not much liked either by cattle or sheep.

5622. Dr. Anderson reports, that burnet retains its verdure pretty well during the winter months, but affords such scanty crops as hardly to be worth the attention of the farmer.

5623. A correspondent in the Museum Rissicum, a work very favourable to burnet, confesses with reluctance that it is not deserving of any exalted character, but rather the contrary; and that it is in no degree to be compared to the common clover, which is cultivated at half the expense. It appears from some accounts there that horses will not cat it at all, and that kine frequently will not take it without great reluctance. Its slow growth is also made a great objection: being only about five inches high, and having scarcely one head in flower; whilst lucern, on the same soil, sown the same day and much thicker, was eighteen or twenty inches in height. It is not meant by this, however, to discourage that laudable spirit of improvement which so happily prevails at present; but to caution such as introduce any new plant to make themselves well acquainted with its natural history.

5624. Those who wish to cultivate burnet, as an herbage and hay plant, may treat it exactly as directed for saintfoin: as a pasture plant it is sown among the grasses in the same way as white or yellow clover. A bushel of seed is commonly sown to an acre.

5625. The ribwort plantatain (Plantain des Près, Fr.; Plantago lanceoldta L., fig. 779.) is a hardy native



hushel of seed is commonly sown to an acre.

5625. The ribwort plantain (Plantain des Près, Fr.; Plantago lanceolàta L., fig. 779.) is a hardy native with a tuft of long ribbed leaves springing from the crown of the root, long naked flower-stems, and a long moniliform tap-root. It abounds in dry soils, as do several other species of plantain, especially the P. mèdia. On dry soils it affords little herbage, and is often left untouched by cattle. Curtis, Withering, and other British botanists, speak unfavourably of the ribwort as a pasture herb; but Haller attributes the richness of the milk in the Swiss dairies to the flavour of this plant, and that of the Alchemilla, in the mountain pastures. In rich moist or watered lands its herbage is more abundant, and its flavour altered,—a circumstance not uncommon in the vegetable kingdom, but from which it does not always follow that the plant so altered is deserving of culture. In conformity with this observation, though navour atered,—a circumstance not uncommon in the vegetable kingdom, but from which it does not always follow that the plant so altered
is deserving of culture. In conformity with this observation, though
the ribwort is a scanty and rejected herbage, on poor dry soils, it is said
by Zappa of Milan to grow spontaneously in every meadow of Lombardy, especially in those which are irrigated. It vegetates early,
flowers at the beginning of May, ripens in five weeks, and is cut with
the Poa trivialis; the height of the leaves is about one foot, and of
the stalk a foot and a half; it multiplies itself much by the seed, and
a little by the roots, which it continues for some time to reproduce.
Ribwort, more especially in a cultivated state, is eaten heartily by
every sort of cattle, and in particular by cows, who like it most in
May, when it has great influence on the milk, as the hay has on the
flesh. In Scotland it is a useful addition to the proper grasses on lands
to be pastured by sheep, at the rate of two or three head to the acre.
Where kept well fed down by stock, there can be no doubt of its being
a very good and nourishing pasturage plant for both cattle and sheep;
but it is by no means adapted for hay or soiling.

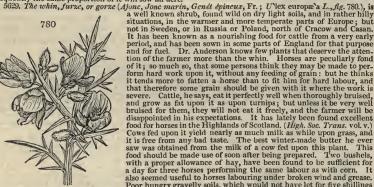
5626. Young says, that he had long before recommended this plant for laying land to grass, and sowed
on his own farm. At the same time, he thinks it extravagant to propose dandclion and sorrel as plants

3 L 2

proper for a cow pasture, and conjectures that those plants, being found among good ones, have qualities given them which do not properly belong to them: he is likewise inclined to make the same conjecture in respect to narrow-leaved plantain, ribwort, or rib-grass, and should even have preferred dandelion and sorrel to it; but he is cautious of opposing theory to practice.

5627. Dr. Anderson states, that narrow-leaved plantain or ribgrass is well liked by horses and cattle, and yields a very good crop upon rich ground tending to dampness, if it is at the same time soft and spongy; but that upon any soil which has a tendency to bind, or upon dry ground, it furnishes a very scanty crop. It has been made use of in some parts of Yorkshire as a summer grass. As an article of pasturage for cattle and sheep, it is there in high esteem: it is not, however, well eaten by horses. As an article of hay, it is held to be detrimental to the crop; retaining its sap an unusual length of time, and when fully dry falling into a small compass, or being broken into fragments and left behind in the field.

5628. The culture of the plantain is the same as that of clover; its seed is about the same size, and consequently the same proportion of it will sow an acre.



form hard work upon it, without any feeding of grain: but he thinks it tends more to fatten a borse than to fit him for hard labour, and that therefore some grain should be given with it where the work is severe. Cattle, he says, eat it perfectly well when thoroughly bruised, and grow as fat upon it as upon turnips; but unless it be very well bruised for them, they will not eat it freely, and the farmer will be disappointed in his expectations. It has lately been found excellent to disappointed in his expectations. It has lately been found excellent food for horses in the Highlands of Scotland. (High. Soc. Trans. vol. v.) Cows fed upon it; yield nearly as much milk as while upon grass, and it is free from any bad taste. The best winter-made butter he ever saw was obtained from the milk of a cow fed upon this plant. This food should be made use of soon after being prepared. Two bushels, with a proper allowance of hay, have been found to be sufficient for a day for three horses performing the same labour as with corn. It also seemed useful to horses labouring under broken wind and grease. Poor hungry gravelly soils, which would not have let for five shillings by sowing them with furze-sc, in places where fuel has been scarce; the furze being frequently used for heating ovens, burning lime and bricks, and also for drying malt: but it is not worth cultivating in countries where fuel of any kind is cheap, or upon such lands as will produce good grass, corn, or other crops employed as the food of animals.

5630. The culture of the whin is thus given by the same author:—A field of a good dry loamy land, being well prepared, he sowed, along with a crop of barley, the seeds of the whin in the same way as clover is usually sown, allowing at the rate of from fifteen to thirty pounds of seed to the acre. The seeds, if harrowed in and rolled with the barley, quickly spring up, and advance under the shelter of the barley quiring the summer, and keep alive during the winter. Next season, if the field has not a great tendency

taste them; but a few that have been used to the food will, he observes, soon teach all the rest how to use it.

5631. Another very economical way of rearing whins, but which he has seen practised rather than experienced himself, is this:—Let a farm be enclosed by means of a ditch all round, with a bank thrown up on one side, and if stones can be had, let the face of that bank be lined with the stones, from bottom to near the top, this lining to slope backwards with an angle of about sixty or seventy degrees from the horizon. Any kind of stones, even round ones gathered from the land, will away the purpose very well; upon the top of the bank sow whin-seeds pretty thick, and throw a few of them along the face of the bank. Young plants will quickly appear. Let them grow for two years, and then cut them down by means of a hedge-bill, sloping down by the face of the bank. This mode of cutting is very easy, and as the seeds soon insinuate themselves among the crannics of the stones, the whole face of the bank seeds soon insinuate themselves among the crannics of the stones, the whole face of the bank becomes a close hedge, whose shoots spring up with great luxuriance. If another ditch be made on the other side of the bank, and if this be managed in the same way, and the hedge cut down only once every second year (and in this way it affords very good food for beasts), the inside and outside being cut down alternately, the fence will at all times continue good, as the hedge at the top will at all times be complete. This mode of rearing whins is, he remarks, both convenient and economical. But where stones cannot be obtained for making the facing, the bank very soon moulders down, and becomes until for the purposes of a fence. Circumstances have prevented him from ascertaining what is the weight of the crop that may be thus attained, but he thinks he may safely venture to say, that it is at least equal to that of a crop of green clover; and if it be considered, that this affords a green succulent food during winter, on

order to guard against its being destroyed: as, during the beginning of the season, nature seems to be solely employed about the great work of fructification, and it is not till near Midsummer that the whin begins to push forth its wood-bearing branches, which advance with great luxuriance during the latter part of the season only, it may happen, that if care be not taken to have the grass that springs up on the field, before the whin begins to send out its shoots, eaten close down, that grass will acquire such a luxuriance before the young branches of the whin begin to advance, as to overtop them, and choke them entirely. Whoever, therefore, has a field under this particular crop, must be careful to advert to this circumstance, or, if the field be in good heart, he will infalliby lose it. The field therefore should be kept as

781

d heart, he will infallibly lose it. The field therefore should be kept as a pasture, bare as possible during the beginning of the season, and the cattle should only be taken from it when the shoots of the whin begin to advance with vigour. Under this management, he presumes, it may be kept for many years, and yield full crops; but, unless the mowers be particularly attentive at the beginning, to cut it as low as possible, it will very soon become impossible to cut the field with a scythe, as the stumps will acquire so much strength as to break the scythe when it happens to touch them.

5632. The spurry (Spergule, Fr.; Spérgula arvénsis L., fig. 781.) is a diminutive annual weed, on dry sandy corn-lands, in most parts of Europe. In Germany and the Netherlands, it is sown on the corn stubbles, and in the intervals of time that occur between some crops is fed with sheep. It may be sown and according to the specific of the spurry of the spurry and stored in the specific strength and the specific strength and the specific strength as the specific strength as

stubiles, and in the intervals of time that occur between some crops is fed with sheep. If Ir may be sown and reaped in eight weeks, either in autumn or spring. It is said to enrich the milk of cows, so as to make it afford excellent butter; and the mutton fed on it is preferable to that fed on turnips. Hens eat spurry greedily, and it is supposed to make them lay a great number of eggs. Whether in hay, or cut green, or in pasture, Von Thaer observes, it is the most nourishing, in proportion to its bulk, of all forage, and gives the best flavoured milk and butter. It has been recommended to be cultivated in England; but it over next the avenue of seed and labour in this country even on the

is not likely that such a plant can ever pay the expense of seed and labour in this country, even on the poorest soil, or at all events, as Pro essor Martyn observes, we have many better plants for such soils.

5633. The common broom (Genet commun, Fr.; Spártium scoparium L, fig. 782.) is cultivated in the southern parts of France, on the poorer sorts of soil, in the same way as henp,

6783.



for the purpose of stripping the bark from it, and converting it into a kind from t, and converting it unto a kind of thread. It is likewise cultivated in these places as a winter-food for sheep, and it is said they eat it with great avidity, preferring it to many other plants. It is, however, liable to produce disease of the urinary passages, by its diuretic qualities. It has been recommended by Young to be cultirecommended by Young to be culti-vated in England as food for sheep and horses, who are said to eat it after they get accustomed to it; also for thatch, ropes, besoms, food for bees, fuel, and burning on the spot to improve the soil. Its culture is the same as that of the whin; but very peculiar, indeed, must be that situ-ation, where its culture is attempted attempted. It is



ation, where its culture is attempted for any of the above purposes. It is useful protection of game in plantations, from which source abundance may be had for besoms. The Spanish broom (S. júnceum L., fig. 783), might broom (S. júnceum L., fig. 783), might with a large sweet tap-root. It is a native of Sicily, but endures the British winter like a native plant. It is sown along with clover and serventive of the rot in sheep. Fleet, of Hampshire, famous for curing the rot in sheep, cultivates it largely with success: he sows half a bushel to the acre, with a bushel of rye-grass with spring corn; and he finds that it lasts in the ground till it is permitted to seed. He feeds it constantly; it being excellent for sheep, and, when suffered to get bushel to the acre, with a bushel of rye-grass with spring corn; and he finds that it lasts in the ground till it is permitted to seed. He feeds it constantly; it being excellent for sheep, and, when suffered to get a head, wonderfully fed upon by pigs in the autumn. After September, it will not, he says, run to seed. When it was ploughed up he obtained good oats. The land was poor, and in the next round of the course, the clover was much the better for the parsley having been sown or the clover omitted; for in a field half parsley, half clover, when the clover came again to be sown, it was excellent on the parsley half, but bad on the clover part. In laying down land to grass, Hoyte, in the fourth volume of Communications to the Board of Agriculture, advises the sowing with twelve pounds of white clover, two pecks of rye-grass, and two pounds of parsley to the acre, as the parsley stands two years, and by its diuretic qualities prevents the sheep from dying of the red-water, which too luxuriant clovers are apt to produce. In Scotland, also, it has been sown with success, and greedly eaten by horses, cows, and bogs. The secting a longer period to germinate than that of any other agricultural plant, and might probably be advantageously prepared by steeping and turning. It must be fresh, as two-year-old seed will not grow. It is easily procured by the pound or bushel, from the seedsman, to as easily raised by letting a few drills in a garden shoot into flower-stems.

5635. The Spira'a Ulmāria L.; queen of the meadows, Reine des Près Fr.; the Scabiòsa arvénsis; the Hesperis matronalis; the Centaurèa Jacea, are sown in France along with the perennial grasses, and their seeds may be had in the French seed shops, but they cannot be recommended in soils and climates where any of the clovers or true grasses will thrive so as to form an abundant herbage.

5635. The wallfouréer (Chetrámbus Chelri L.) is a well known garden flower, and at the same time a native, and very hardy on dry soils. Like the parsley it is an antis



afforded by Lotus corniculatus; its nutritive powers compared with that plant are as nine to eight; but on the whole, he says, both species are greatly inferior to white clover. (Gram. Wob. 2d ed. p. 311.) Lotus villosus and tetragonolobus, the Lotier cultivé of the French (fig. 786.), are a good deal cultivated in France on light soils The latter is an annual sown in our The latter is an annual sown in our

The latter is an annual sown in order gardens.

5638. The fenugreek (Sennegrain, Fr.; Trigonella Feenumgrae cum L., Fg. 787.), Greek hay, was formerly cultivated in Italy, and still holds a prominent place in the agriculture of Egypt. In France it is cultivated to a limited extent near Paris for its code which are used in medicine. seeds, which are used in medicine.



seeds, which are used in medicine.

5639. The serradilla (Ornithopus sativus of Personon's Synopsis) was introduced for purposes of field culture about the year 1818, from Portugal, and sown upon the light barren downs of Thetford in Norfolk, and Ampthill and other places in Bedfordshire. It is said to have produced abundant crops, two feet high, of excellent fodder, where scarcely any thing else would grow. Its culture, however, is no longer in use in England, and it does not enter into the agriculture of France.



France.

France.
5640. Galèga officinàlis; Láthyrus Cicera, latifòlius, sylvéstris, praténsis, hirsùtus, heterophýllus, and tingitànus;
E'rvum Ervília, and monanthos; Lotus villosus, and tetragonólobus; Vícia angusti-folia, Crácca, Pseudo-Crácca, iona, tracca, rseudo-tracca, biénnis, sèpium, and lùtea; Anthyllis vulnerària; and Astrágalus glyciphyllos and galegifórmis, are all used as herbage plants in the agriculture of France.

ture of France.

5641. The oriental bunias
(Bunias orientalis L., fig. 783.
a) is a perennial plant, with
leaves, branches, and its general habit of herbage, not
unlike the wild chiccory. It is a native of the Levant, and
has been cultivated by way of experiment in the grass
garden at Woburn. It is less productive than chiccory,
bears mowing well, and affords the same nutriment, in
proportion to its bulk, as red clover. (Agricultural Chem.
p. 374.)



proportion to its bulk, as red clover. (Agricultural Chem. p. 374.)
5642. The yarrow (Millefeuille, Fr.; Achillèa Millefolium L. sig. 788. b), the common and alpine ladies'
mantle (Alchemilla vulgàris and alpina L.), and others, have been tried among perennial grasses, sown
in parks, with a view to give flavour to milk, butter, mutton, and venison. Sinclair considers yarrow as
an essential ingredient of the most fattening and healthy pastures. In all the pastures most celebrated
for fattening or dairy produce, which he examined in Devonshire, Lincolnshire, and in the vale of
Aylesbury, yarrow was present more or less in every part of the surface. (Hort. Gram. Wob. 2d
edit. p. 412.)

CHAP. VI.

Cultivated Grasses.

5643. The forage or hay and pasture grasses, of which we are now about to treat, are found clothing the surface of the earth in every zone, attaining generally a greater height, with less closeness at the root in the warm climates; and producing a low, close, thick, dark green nutritive herbage, in the cooler latitudes. The best grass pastures, those which are most productive and nutritive, are such as are found in countries that have least cold in winter, and no excess of heat in summer. Ireland, Britain, and part of Holland and Denmark, may equal or surpass any countries of the world in this respect; but in every zone where there are high mountains, there are certain positions between the base and summit, where, from the equability of the temperature, turf may be found equal to that in marine islands. It is a singular circumstance with regard to grasses,

that in the greater part of North America, the sorts that grow naturally on the plains are almost all annuals, and consequently with the first frost they die, and the ground remains naked till a fresh crop rises from the self-sown seeds next spring. same thing may be said of Poland and Russia, with the exception of the banks of rivers and the mountains.

5644. The universal presence of the forage grasses, and the rapidity with which all soils become covered with them when left uncultivated, are the obvious reasons why their systematic selection and culture are but of recent date. Though the Romans cultivated clovers, and were careful of their meadows, it does not appear that the seeds of the proper grasses were collected and sown by them. None of the agricultural writers, from Peter of Bologna to Parkinson in 1640, say a word about sowing grasses, though they all mention clover and lucern. This branch of culture appears to have originated in England about the middle of the seventeenth century, and the grass made choice of was the rye-grass. The first mention made of it for cultivation is in Dr. Plot's Oxfordshire, printed in 1677. "They have lately sown," says he, "ray-grass, or the Gràmen Ioliàceum, by which they improve any cold, sour, clay-weeping ground, for which it is best, but good also for drier upland grounds, especially light stony or sandy land, which is unfit for saintfoin. It was first sown in the Chiltern parts of Oxfordshire, and since brought nearer Oxford by one Eustace, an ingenious husbandman of Islip, who, though at first laughed at, has since been followed even by those very persons that scorned his experiment." The first grass tried after rye-grass appears to have been the Phleum pratense, by Rocque of Walham Green, about 1760. Soon afterwards the seed of cock's-foot grass was introduced from Virginia, under the name of orchard-grass, by the Society of Arts. (Ann. Reg. 1765, 141.); fox-tail was tried at a later period, on the suggestions of Stillingfleet and Curtis. Curtis.

5645. Stillingflect, about 1759, drew the attention of the reading agriculturist to the selection of different species of grasses; as did Dr. Anderson about the same time, and Swayne (Grámina Poiscaua) and Curtis (Observations on British Grasses) soon afterwards. The origin of this attention to grasses and native plants may be traced to the practice of forming local floras by botanists, and especially to the Flora Succiea of Linnaus; and the British Floras of Hudson, Withering, Lightfoot, Smith, &c. in which the medical and economical properties of the plants were mentioned; and, in imitation of Linnaus, particular notice taken of the surface which fed upon them

taken of the animals which fed upon them.

5646. John Duke of Bedford made the latest and most laborious efforts towards attaining a knowledge of the comparative value of all the British and some foreign grasses worth cultivating. The result is given in an appendix to Sir H. Davy's Agricultural Chemistry, and more at large in Sinclair's Hórtus Gramineus Woburnensis, 8vo. 2d edit. 1825, a work which may truly be said to form an epoch in this department of agriculture, and which will probably long continue to be the ground-work of all that shall continue to be done in this branch of the subject.

5647. With respect to the general culture of grasses, though no department of agriculture is more simple in the execution, yet, from their nature, considerable judgment is required in the design. Though grasses abound in every soil and situation, yet, all the species do not abound in every soil and situation indifferently. On the contrary, no class of perfect plants is so absolute and unalterable in its choice in this respect. The creeping-rooted and stoloniferous grasses will grow readily on most soils; but the fibrous-rooted species, and especially the more delicate upland grasses, require particular attention as to the soil in which they are sown; for in many soils they will either not come up at all, or die away in a few years, and give way to the grasses which would naturally spring up in such a soil when left to a state of nature. Hence, in sowing down lands for permanent pasture, it is a good method to make choice of those grasses which thrive best in adjoining and similarly-circumstanced pastures for a part of the seed; and to mix with these what are considered the very best kinds.

5648. The most important feature in the culture of pasture grasses is mixture of sorts. The husbandman, observes one of the most scientific agriculturists in Scotland, who clothes his fields only with ryegrass and clover, employs a limited machinery, the former being unproductive in summer, the latter moderately so in spring; but when he, for this purpose, uses a variety of plants differing in their habits of growth, and periods of luxuriance, a numerous and powerful machinery is kept successively in full operation. (Quar. Jour. Ag. vol. ii. p. 247.)
5649. The effect of a mixture of grasses may be accounted for from some species putting forth their foliage, and reaching a maximum of produce at different periods from other kinds. From some being gregarious or social, and others solitary and never producing a close turf; by sowing seeds of several species together, which are dissimilar in their habits of growth, and arrive at a maximum of produce at different periods of summer and autumn, there is secured throughout the season a succession of fresh berbage, rendered, by the erect and creeping foliage of the different species, so dense and abundant as greatly to surpass in quantity that obtained from the cultivation of two or three kinds only. (Ibid. p. 246.)

5650. New and excellent varieties of many of the grasses, especially those used or fit to be used in the convertible husbandry, might no doubt be obtained by selection and cross-breeding, and it is much to be wished that this were attempted by cultivators.

5651. The grasses to be here treated of may be classed as tall sorts, or those best fitted for hay; and dwarf grasses, or those fit only for pasturage: those experimented on at Woburn will next be noticed.

Sect. I. Tall-growing or Hay Grasses.

5652. The hay grasses for the purposes of agriculture may be advantageously divided into those of temporary, and those of permanent duration.

Subsect. 1. Tall or Hay Grasses of temporary Duration.

5653. The most valuable of this division are the biennial, or, as it is commonly but erroneously called, the annual, perennial, and subperennial rye-grass (fig. 789. a), the 3 L 4



cock's-foot grass(b), and woolly soft grass(c). Where a crop of hay is desired within the year, it is necessary to resort to such grasses as are annuals in the strict sense of the word: and none can be better for this purpose than the common oat (Avena sativa), cut and made into hay when it comes into flower. Next in order may be mentioned the other cereal grasses and the annual varieties of Bròmus: the latter, however, are very coarse grasses, though prolific in culm.

5654. The biennial rye-grass (Lòlium perénne var. biénne L.) is well known, as being universally sown, either with or without clover, among corn crops, with a view to one crop of hay in the succeeding season.

It attains a greater height, and produces a longer broader spike of flowers, than the perennial rye-grass, and the produce in hay is considered greater than that of any other annual grass, equally palatable to cattle. It prefers a rich loamy soil, but will grow on any surface whatever, not rock or undecayed bog.

5655. The perennial rye-grass (Lòlium perénne L. Ivraie vivace, Fr.; Daurende Lolche, Ger.; and Loglio vivace, Ital.) differs from the other in being of somewhat smaller growth, and in abiding for several years, according to the variety and the soil

and culture.

5656. Many consider this grass coarse, benty, and very exhausting to the soil; but, after all the experiments that have been made on the other grasses, none have been found to equal it for a course of mowing and pasturing for two, three, or seven years. It is sown in Italy, and especially in Lombardy, and also in France and Germany, along with clover, for the same purposes as in this country; and, as Von Thaer has remarked, though some have tried other species, both in these countries and in England, they have in the end returned to rye-grass. When intended as a pasture-grass, if stocked hard, and when for hay, if mown early, the objections to it are removed. (Code of Agriculture.) G. Sinclair says the circumstance of its producing abundance of seed, which is easily collected, and vegetates freely on any soil, its early perfection and abundant herbage the first year, which is much relished by cattle, are the merits which have upheld it to the present day, and will probably for some time to come continue it a favourite grass among farmers. But the lattermath is inconsiderable, the plant impoverishes the soil in a high deeper if not cut before the seed ripens. When this is neglected, the field after midsummer exhibits only a brown surface of withered straws. Let the produce and nutritive powers of rye-grass be compared with those of the cock's-foot grass, and it will be found inferior nearly in the proportion of 5 to 18; to meadow fox-tail of 5 to 12; and to meadow fescue of 5 to 17. (Hort. Gram. Wob. 2d edit. 215. and see § 5662.) In a subsequent page he observes, "The new varieties, however, of this species of grass, which have been discovered of late years, remove in a considerable degree the serious objections which applied to the common rye-grass." (Ib. 412.) The varieties alluded to are all perennial, and as under:

Slender rye-grass, common in dry impoverished pasture land. Compound or broad spiked rye-grass, found in rich solls, long under grass, and chiefly in beaten perts, as cart-ways, &c. It has a short broad spike, crowded with spikelets at the top. Pacey's rye-grass, found in rich meadow lands, and introduced by Facey, a cultivator in the uplands of Staffordshire; spike nearly upright, spikelets shorter than in the compound rye-grass, the stem furnished with long leaves, and the root leaves large and numerous. Sinclair considers this the most value and the content of the rye-grass.

of Acre House, Lincolnshire, an eminent cultivator of the pasture grasses, who, in 1825, had 60 varieties of Lölium perenne under experiment.

Stickney's rye-grass, introduced by Stickney of Holderness. Russell's rye-grass, first cultivated by the late B. Holdich, Esq., editor of The Farmer's Journal, from seed obtained of a plant in a rich fen pasture, pointed out to Holditch by the Duke of Bedford.

Church bennet, or Church bent-grass, an excellent variety of rye-grass, cultivated in some parts of Herkshire.

All the above, except the first two, are excellent varieties. Pacey's and Russell's are considered the best.

the best.

5657. The proportional value which the grass at the time of flowering bears to the grass at the time the seed is ripe, is as 10 to 11. The proportional value which the grass of the lattermath bears to the grass at the time of flowering, is as 4 to 10; and to grass at the time the seed is ripe, as 4 to 11.

5658. The seed of perennial rye-grass is not to be distinguished from that of the annual variety. It may be collected by hand, in most parts of Britain, from old pastures, and a considerable quantity is annually so procured in Kent and Sussex. It is also grown purposely for seed in England and Scotland. Formerly it was the practice for farmers to collect the seed which dropped from the hay used by their horses; but rye-grass, grown for hay, is now cut, by all judicious farmers, when it is just coming into flower; and therefore to collect the glumes or empty husks can be of no use as seed. It has also been a common practice, in regard to rye-grass, to let the mixed crop of that and clover stand till the seeds of the former have attained a considerable degree of ripeness, when it is cut down and made into hay, in the usual manner; and the seeds of the rye-grass are separated by the use of the fiall, commonly before the hay is put into the field-ricks. Sometimes, when lut a small quantity is wanted, the hay is merely shaken well upon a cloth, when it is building in the stack-yard; or afterwards in the stable-loft, before it is put into the horse's racks. But in all of these methods, in order to obtain good seed, the clover must remain uncut beyond the proper season; and it is thus materially injured in quality, while the value of the rye-grass seed, in such a crop, is merely a secondary consideration.

5659. When seed is the principal object of the culture of rye-grass, it ought not to be mixed with clover at all, though it may be sown along with any of the kinds of corn, and treated the year after in every respect as a crop of corn; bound up in sheaves, built in stacks, threshed with the fiail, and d

5661. The cock's-foot grass (Dáctylis glomeràta L., fig. 788. b) is an imperfect perennial, and grows naturally on dry sandy soils. This grass may be known by its coarse appearance, both of the leaf and spike, and also by its whitish green hue.

and grows naturally on dry sandy soils. This grass may be known by its coarse appearance, both of the leaf and spike, and also by its whitish green hue.

5662. One writer says, he has cultivated it largely, and to his satisfaction, on wet loams on a clay marl bottom, upon which the finer grasses are apt to give way in a few years to the indigenous produce. If suffered to rise high, it is very coarse; but, fed close, is a very valuable sheep pasture. He has sown two bushels an acre, and 10lbs. common red clover; and when the clover wears out, the grass fills the lands and abides well in it. It grows well in winter. It has been found highly useful as an early sheep feed. It is early, hardy, and productive, but is a coarser plant than rye-grass, and requires even greater attention in regard to being cut soon, or fed close. It does best by itself, and the time of its ripening being different from that of clover, it does not suit well to be mixed with that plant. The pasturage it affords is luxuriant, and particularly agreeable to sheep. It is cultivated to a great extent, and with astonishing success, at Holkham. The quantity of sheep kept upon it, summer and winter, is quite surprising; and the land becomes renovated by lying two or three years under this grass, and enriched by the manure derived from the sheep. A field, in the park at Woburn, was laid down in two equal parts, one part with re-grass and white clover, and the other part with cock's-foot and red clover: from the spring till midsummer, the sheep kept almost constantly on the rye-grass; but after that time they left it, and adhered with equal constancy to the cock's-foot during the remainder of the season. In The Code of Agriculture (p. 497. 3d edit), it is stated, that Sinclair of Woburn considers "no grass so well surproses as cock's-foot, and in the second edition of the Hortus Gramineus Woburneus's, it is observed, that if one species only is thought preferable to another in the alternate husbandry, that species is the Dáctylis than Festica durins

benefit of its merits.

5664. The woolly soft grass (Hólcus lanàtus L., fig. 580. c) is an imperfect perennial, and rather late flowering grass, of a short unsubstantial appearance, and found chiefly in poor dry soils. It is, however, a very common grass, and grows on all soils, from the richest to the poorest. It affords abundance of seed, which is light, and easily dispersed by the wind.

5665. It was cultivated at Woburn on a strong clayey loam, and the proportional value which the grass at the time the seed is ripe, bears to the grass at the time of flowering, is as 11 to 12. Young of Essex observes of this grass, that it flourishes well on any moist soil, and should be sown chiefly with a view to sheep, for it is not so good for other stock: many acres of it have been cultivated on his farm for sheep, and it has answered well when kept close fed. Marshal, in his Midland Counties, mentions it as a good grass for cows and other cattle, but bad for horses. In his Rural Economy of

Yorkshire, he, however, condemns it altogether.

5666. According to Sinclair, of Woburn, "it appears to be generally disliked by all sorts of cattle. The produce is not so great as a view of it in the fields would indicate; but being left almost entirely untouched by cattle, it appears the most productive part of The hay which is made of it, from the number of downy hairs which the herbage. cover the surface of the leaves, is soft and spongy, and disliked by cattle in general." The Woburn experiments lead to the conclusion that the Hólcus móllis is a better hay plant than the species here noticed; but as that is a more durable perennial it is less fitted for the temporary purposes of this section.

5667. The culture of these grasses may be considered the same as that of rye-grass, which was discussed when treating of clover and rye-grass. (5540.) The seeds of all of them are sold by the principal seedsmen, or may be gathered on grass-fields, or hedge

wastes, by women or children at an easy rate.

Subsect. 2. Tall or Hay Grasses of permanent Duration.

5668. No permanent grass has been found equal to the rye-grass for the purposes of convertible husbandry, but others have been selected which are considered superior for The principal of these are the fescue, fox-tail, and meadow-grass. culturists, indeed, are not all agreed on the comparative merits of these grasses with ryegrass; but there are none who do not consider it advisable to introduce a portion of each, or most of these species along with rye-grass, in laying down lands to permanent pasture. The nutritive products of these grasses, of perennial rye-grass, and of that singular grass fiorin, are thus given by Sir H. Davy : -

					In 100 Parts.					
Systema:ic Name.	English Name.	Whole quantity of soluble or nutritive matter.	Mucilage or starch.	Saccha- rine mat- ter or sugar.	Gluten or albumen.	Extract or matter rendered insoluble during eva- poration.				
Festica Ioliàcea (fig. 790. c) Hólcus odorátus Anthoxánthum vérnum Alopecàrus pratéusis (d) Poa fértilis (e) triviális (f) Cynosàrus cristátus Lòlium perénne Agróstis stolonífera	Spiked fescue grass Sweet-scented soft grass Sweet-scented vernal grass Meadow fox-tail grass Fertile meadow grass Roughish meadow grass Crested dog's-tail grass Perennial rye-grass Fiorin Fiorin cut in winter	19 82 50 33 78 39 35 39 54 76	15 72 43 24 65 29 28 26 46 64	2443653458	1 1	2636764523				



5669. Of the fescue grass there are three species in the highest estimation as meadow hay grasses, viz. the meadow, tall, and spiked fescue. (fig. 790. a, b, c.)

hay grasses, viz. the meadow, tall, and spiked fescue. (fig. 790. a, b, c.)

5670. The F. pratinis (a), or the meadow or fertile fescue grass, is found in most rich meadows and pastures in England, and is highly grateful to every description of stock. It is more in demand for laying down meadows than any other species except the rye-grass. By the Woburn experiments, the value of this grass at the time the seed is ripe, is to that of the grass at the time of flowering, as 6 to 18. The loss which is sustained by leaving the crop of this grass till the seed be ripe is very great. That it loses more of its weight in drying at this stage of growth, than at the time of flowering, perfectly agrees with the deficiency of nutritive matter in the seed crop, in proportion to that in the flowering crop: the straws being succulent in the former, they constitute the greatest part of the weight; but in the latter they are comparatively withered and dry, consequently the leaves constitute the greatest part of the weight. It may be observed here, that there is a great difference between straws or leaves that have been dried after they were cut in a succulent state, and those which are dried by nature while growing. The former retain all their nutritive powers; but the latter, if completely dry, very little, if any the Festica pratensis, from which it differs in little, except that it is larger in every respect. The produce is nearly three times that of the F. pratensis, and the nutritive powers of the grass are superior, in direct proportion, as 6 to 8. The proportional value which the grass of the lattermath bears to that of the crop, is as 16 to 20; and to the grass at the time the seed is ripe, as 12 to 16 inverse. Curtic observes, that as the seeds of this plant, when cultivated, are not fertile, it can only be introduced by parting its roots and planting them out; in this there would, says he, be no great difficulty, provided it were likely to answer the expense, which he is strongly of opinion it would in certain eases; i

5672. The spiked fescue grass, or darnel fescue grass (Festica loliàcea L. c), resembles the rye-grass in appearance, and the tall fescue grass in the infertility of its seeds. It is considered superior to rye-grass either for hay or permanent pasture, and improves in proportion to its age, which is the reverse of what takes place with the rye-grass.

5673. The meadow fox-tail grass (Alopecurus praténsis, d) is found in most meadows; and when the soil is neither very moist nor very dry, but in good heart, it is very productive. It also does well on water meadows. Sheep and horses seem to have a greater relish than oxen for this grass.

5674. In the Woburn experiments, it was tried both on a sandy loam and a clayey loam, and the result gave nearly three fourths of produce greater from a clayey loam than from a sandy soil, and the grass from the latter is comparatively of less value, in proportion as 4 to 6. The straws produced by the sandy soil are deficient in number, and in every respect less than those from the clayey loam; which will account for the unequal quantities of the nutritive matter afforded by them; but the proportional value in which the grass of the lattermath exceeds that of the crop at the time of flowering, is as 4 to 3: a difference which appears extraordinary, when the quantity of flower-stalks which are in the grass at the time of flowering is considered. In the Anthoxanthum odoratum the proportional difference between the grass of these crops is still greater, nearly as 4 to 9; in the Poa praténsis they are equal; but in all the

latter flowering grasses experimented upon, the flowering straws of which resemble those of the Alopechrus praténsis, or Anthoxánthum odorátum, the greater proportional value is always, on the contrary, found in the grass of the flowering crop. Whatever the cause may be, it is evident, that the loss sustained by taking the crops of these grasses at the time of flowering is considerable. The proportional value which the grass at the time of flowering bears to that at the time the seed is ripe, is as 6 to 9. The proportional value which the whole of the lattermath crop bears to that at the time the seed is ripe, is as 5 to 9; and to that at the time of flowering, proportionably as 13 to 24. Next to the fescue, this grass is in the greatest reputation for laying down mowing grounds; but it is unfortunately subject to the rust in some situations. situations

5675. Of the meadow grass there are two species in esteem as hay plants, the smooth-stalked, and roughish.

These plants compose the greater part of the celebrated Orcheston meadows near Salisbury, and also of

the meadows near Edinburgh.

the meadows near Edinburgh.

5676. The great or smooth stalked meadow grass, the spear grass of America (Pòa praténsis, e), is distinguished by its height, smooth stem, and creeping roots. According to Sole it is the best of all the grasses: its foliage begins to shoot and put on a fine verdure early in the spring, but not so soon as some other grasses. Every animal that eats grass is fond of it; while it makes the best hay, and affords the richest pasture. It abounds in the best meadows about Laycock and Chippenham, and has the valuable property of abiding in the same land, while most other grasses are continually changing. According to some it delights in rather a dry than a moist soil and situation, on which account it keeps its verdure better than most others in dry seasons; but it thrives most luxuriantly in rich meadows.

5677. By the Woburn experiments, the proportional value in which the grass of the lattermath are of equal value. This grass is, therefore, of least value at the time the seed is ripe; a loss of more than one fourth of the value of the whole crop is sustained if it is not cut till that period; the straws are then dry, and the root-leaves in a sickly decaying state: those of the lattermath, one four the plant of the plant for the purpose of hay, it will, from this circumstance, and the superior value of the grass of the lattermath, compared to that of the seed-crop, appear well adapted for permanent pasture. It was of this grass that the American prize bonnet, in initiation of Leghorn, was manufactured by Miss Woodhouse. Woodhouse

Woodhouse, 5678. The roughish meadow grass (Poa triviàlis L., f) delights in moist, rich, and sheltered situations, when it grows two feet high, and is very productive. By the Woburn experiments it appears that the proportional value in which the grass of the seed crop exceeds that at the time of flowering, is as 8 to 12; and that of the seed crop, as 11 to 12. Here, then, is a satisfactory proof of the superior value of the crop at the time the seed is ripe, and of the consequent loss sustained by taking it when in flower; the produce of each crop being nearly equal. The deficiency of hay in the flowering crop, in proportion to that of the seed crop, is very striking. Its superior produce, the highly nutritive powers which the grass seems to possess, and the season in which it arrives at perfection, are merits which distinguish it as one of the most valuable of those grasses which affect moist rich soils and sheltered situations; but on dry exposed situations, it is altogether inconsiderable; it yearly diminishes, and ultimately dies off, not unfrequently in the space of four or five years. quently in the space of four or five years.

5679. The above are six of the best British grasses, for either dry or watered meadows. The seeds of the meadow fescue, fox-tail, and smooth and rough meadow grasses may be had from the seedsmen, and they are sown in various proportions with the clovers and The seeds of the two sorts of meadow grass are apt to stick together, and rye-grass. require to be well mixed with the others before being sown. The tall and spiked fescue grasses, having a number of barren flowers, are not prolific in seeds, and they are therefore seldom to be got at the seed-shops; though they may occasionally be had there gathered from plants in a wild state.

5680. As hay grasses, adapted for particular soils and situations, the cat's tail or Timothy, floating fescue, and fiorin grass, have been recommended; but it cannot be said that the opinions of cultivators are unanimous in their favour. Timothy has certainly been found to answer well on moist, peaty soils, and in several cases fiorin also. 5681. The cat's tail or Timothy grass (Phlèum praténse L., fig. 791. a) is a native plant,



It was first brought into notice by Timothy and found both in dry and moist soils. Hudson, about 1780, who introduced it from Carolina, where it was in great repute. On moist rich soils it is a prolific grass, but late; on dry soils it is good for little, and for cultivation in any way is disapproved of by Withering, Swaine, Curtis, and others, as having no properties in which it is not greatly surpassed by the Alopecurus praténsis.

5682. The Woburn experiments, however, present this grass as one of the most prolific for hay. Sixtyfour drachms of the straws afforded seven drachms of nutritive matter. The nutritive powers of the

straws simply, therefore, exceed those of the leaves, in the proportion of 28 to 8; the nutritive powers of the grass, at the time of flowering, exceed those of the grass at the time the seed is ripe, in the proportion of 10 to 23; and the nutritive powers of the lattermath, those of the grass of the flowering crop, in the proportion of 8 to 10. The comparative merits of this grass will, from the above particulars, appear to be very great; to which may be added the abundance of fine foliage that it produces early in the spring. In this respect it is inferior to Poā fértilis and Pōā angustifolia only. The value of the straws at the time the seed is ripe, exceeds that of the grass at the time of flowering, in the proportion of 28 to 10, a circumstance which raises it above many others; for from this property its valuable early foliage may be depastured to an advanced period of the season, without injury to the crop of hay, treatment which in grasses that send forth their flowering straws early in the season would cause a loss of nearly one half in the value of the crop, as clearly proved by former examples; and this property of the straws makes the plant peculiarly desirable for hay. In moist and peaty soils it has in various instances been found highly productive.

5683. The floating fescue grass, Festuca fluitans (b), is found in rich swamps, especially in Cambridgeshire, where it is said to give the peculiar flavour to Cottenham and Cheddar cheese. It is also found in ditches and ponds in most parts of the country.

5684. It is greedily devoured by every description of stock, not excepting hogs and ducks, and geese eagerly devour the seeds, which are small, but very sweet and nourishing. They are collected in several parts of Germany and Poland, under the name of manna-seeds (schwiden), and are esteemed a delicacy in soups and gruels. When ground to meal, they make bread very little inferior to that from wheat. The bran is given to horses that have the worms; but they must be kept from water for some hours afterwards. Geese, and other water-fowl, are very fond of the seeds. So also are fish; trout, in particular, thrive in those rivers where this grass grows in plenty. It has been recommended to be sowed on meadows that admit flooding; but Curtis justly remarks, that the flote-fescue will not flourish except in land that is constantly under water, or converted into a bog or swamp.

5685. The water meadow grass (Poa aquática, c) is found chiefly in marshes, but will grow on strong clays, and yield, as the Woburn experiments prove, a prodigious produce, flowering from June to September. It is one of the largest of our grasses.

5686. In the fens of Cambridgeshire, Lincolnshire, &c., immense tracts, that used to be overflowed and to produce useless aquatic plants, and which, though drained by mills, still retain much moisture, are covered with this grass, which not only affords rich pasturage in summer, but forms the chief part of the winter fodder. It has a powerfully creeping root; and bears frequent mowing well. It is sometimes cut thrice in one season near the Thames. It grows not only in very moist ground, but in the water itself; and with cards-tail, burr-reed, &c., soon fills up ditches; and occasions them to require frequent cleansing. In this respect it is a formidable plant, even in slow rivers. In the Isle of Ely they cleanse these by an instrument called a bear, which is an iron roller, with a number of pieces of iron, like small spades, fixed to it; this is drawn up and down the river by horses walking along the bank, and tears up the plants by the roots, which float, and are carried down the stream. The grass was, however, cultivated at Woburn on a strong tenacious clay, and yielded considerable produce. on a strong tenacious clay, and yielded considerable produce.

5687. The florin grass (Agrostis stolonifera, d) is a very common grass both in wet and dry, rich and poor situations. Few plants appear to be more under the influence of local circumstances than this grass. On dry soils it is worth nothing; but on rich marl soils, and in a moist soil, if we may put confidence in the accounts given of its produce in Ireland, it is the most valuable of all herbage plants.

soils, and in a moist soil, if we may put confidence in the accounts given of its produce in Ireland, it is the most valuable of all herbage plants.

5688. It was first brought into notice by Dr. Richardson in 1809, and subsequently extelled, and its culture detailed in various pamphlets by the same gentleman. It appears to be exclusively adapted for moist peat soils or bogs. In The Cade of Agriculture it is said, "On mere bogs, the fiorin yields a great weight of herbage, and is, perhaps, the most useful plant that bogs can produce." According to Sir H. Davy, the fiorin grass, to be in perfection, requires a moist climate or a wet soil; and it grows luxyriably in cold clays unfitted for other grasses. In light sands, and in dry situations, its produce is much inferior as to quantity and quality. He saw four square vards of floring rass cut in the end of January, in a meadow exclusively appropriated to the cultivation of florin by the Countess of Hardwicke, the soil of which is a damp stiff clay. They afforded twenty-eight pounds of fodder, of which one thousand parts afforded sixty-four parts of nutritive matter, one sisting nearly of one sixth of sugar, and five sixth of mucilage, with little extractive matter." In another experiment, four square yards gave twenty-seven pounds of grass. Lady Hardwicke has given an account of a trial of this grass; wherein twenty-three milch cows, and one young horse, besides a number of pigs, were kept a fortnight on the produce of one acre. On the Dukcof Bedford's farm, at Maulden, fiorin hay was placed in the racks before horses, in small distinct quantities, alternately with common hay; but no decladed preference for either was manifested by the horses in this strail. Florin has been tried in the highlands of Soctland, and a premium awarded in 1821 for a field of three acres planted on land previoudly worth very little, at Appin, in Argyleshire. (Highl. Soc. Trans. Vol. vi p. 229.) Hay-tea has also been made from fiorlin, and found useful in rearing calves, being mixed wit

5691. A number of other species of tall grasses, well adapted for meadows and haymaking, might be here enumerated; but we have deemed it better to treat only of the most popular sorts, of which seeds may be purchased; all the others of any consequence will be found in a tabular view (Sect. III.), accompanied by a summary statement of their products in hay and aftermath, nutritive matter, and general character.

5692. The preparation of the soil, and the sowing of the usual meadow grasses, differ in nothing from those of clover and rye-grass already given. The after-treatment of dry meadows, including the making of natural hay, will be found in the succeeding Chapter on the management of grass-lands; that of watered meadows was naturally given when

treating of their formation. (4431.)

SECT. II. Grasses chiefly adapted for Pasturage.

5693. In treating of pasturage grasses we shall make a selection of such as have been tried to some extent, and of which the seeds are in the course of commerce. On soils in good condition, and naturally well constituted, no better grasses can be sown for pasturage than those we have described as tall grasses for hay-meadows; but for early and late pasturage, and secondary soils, there are others much more suitable.

5594. The pasture grasses for early pasturage on all soils are the Anthoxanthum odoratum, Hólcus odoratus, Avena pubescens, and Poa annua.
5995. The pasture grasses for late herbage on all soils are chiefly the different species of Agróstis and

Phlèum. 5596. The pasture grasses for poor or secondary soils are the Cynosùrus cristàtus, Festùca duriúscula and ovìna, Pòa comprèssa, cristàta, and angustifòlia.

5697. The grasses that afford most nutritive matter in early spring, are the fox-tail grass and the vernal grass; the former has been already mentioned as one of the best

5698. The sweet-scented vernal grass (Anthoxánthum odorátum, fig. 792. a) is common in almost all



pastures, and is that which gives the fragrance to natural or meadow-hay. It is chicfly valuable as an early grass; for, though it is eaten by stock, it does not appear to be much relished by them. From the Woburn experiments, it appears that the smallness of the produce of this grass renders it improper for the purpose of hay; but its early growth, and the superior quantity of nutritive matter which the lattermath affords, compared with the quantity afforded by the grass at the time of flowering, cause it to rank high as a pasture grass, on such soils as are well fitted for its growth; such are peat-bogs, and lands that are deep and moist.

as a pasture grass, on such soils as are well fitted for its growth; such are peat-logs, and lands that are deep and moist.

5699. The downy oat grass (Avèna pubéscens, b), according to the Woburn experiments, possesses several good qualities, which recommend it to particular notice; it is hardy, early, and more productive than many others which affect similar soils and situations. Its growth after being cropped is tolerably rapid, although it does not attain to a great length if left growing; like the Pòa prateins it sends forth flower-stalks but once in a season, and it appears well calculated for permanent pasture on rich light soils.

5700. The annual meadous grass (Pòa annua, c) is the most common of all grasses, and the least absolute in its habits. It is almost the only grass that will grow in towns and near works where the smoke of coal abounds. Though an annual grass, it is found in most meadows and pastures perpetually flowering, and affording an early sweet herbage, relished by all stock, and of as great importance to birds as wheat is to man. It hardly requires to be sown, as it springs up every where of itself. However, it may not be amiss to sow a few pounds of it per acre wherever perpetual pasture (not hay) is the object.

5701. The fine bent grass (Agrostis vulgàris, d) is one of the most common grasses, and, according to the Woburn experiments, one of the earliest. The A, pallostris is nearly as early in producing its foliage, though both flower late, and neither is very prolific either in bulk or nutritive matter.

5702. The narrow-leaved meadou grass (Pòa angustifòlia, e), though it flowers late, yet is remarkable for the early growth of the leaves. According to the Woburn experiments the leaves attain to the length of more than twelve inches before the middle of April, and are soft and succulent; in May, however, when the flower-stalks make their appearance, it is subject to the disease termed rust, which affects the whole plant; the consequence of which is manifest in the great deficiency

5703. The best natural pastures of England, examined carefully during various periods of the season, were found by Sinclair of Woburn to consist of the following plants:—

Alopecurus praténsis. Dáctylis glomerata. Festuca praténsis.

Phlèum praténse. Anthroxánthum odorátum. Hólcus avenàceus.

Vícia sèpium. Lòlium perénne. Bròmus arvénsis (frequent). Pòa ánnua. Avèna praténsis.

These afford the principal grass in the spring, and also a great part of the summer produce : -Avéna flavéscens. Hórdeum praténse. Cynosùrus cristàtus. Hólcus lanàtus. Trifòlium praténse Trifòlium rèpens. Festùca duriúscula.

Pòa triviàlis.

Pòa praténsis. Láthyrus praténsis.

These yield produce principally in summer and autumn: -

Achillèa Millefolium. Agróstis stolonífera and palústris. These vegetate with most vigour in autumn : -

Tríticum rèpens.

Ranúnculus àcris. Plantàgo lanceolàta.

Rùmex Acetòsa.

Ramfuculus àcris. Plantàgo lanceolàta. Rùmex Acetòsa.

The first and last of these plants are to be considered injurious; and the other is of little value as herbage. (Hort. Gram. Wob. 2d edit. 133.)

5704. The above mixture sown at the rate of four or five bushels to the acre, on well prepared soil without corn or other crop of any kind, could hardly fail of producing excellent pasture in the following year, and for an indefinite period. The best time for sowing is July or August, as spring-sown seeds are apt to suffer with the droughts of June and July. Fifteen of the above sorts are to be had from the seed.shops; and all of them may be gathered from natural pastures, or bespoke from collectors. Sinclair of Woburn, having entered into the seed and nursery business, and having expressed his intention to devote his particular attention to supplying the public with grass and other agricultural seeds, will probably render such seeds more common in commerce. (Advt. by Cormack, Son, and Sinclair.)

5705. Of late pasture grasses the different species of cat's-tail (Phlèum) and bent-grass (Agróstis) are the chief, and especially the Timothy and fiorin grass. The grasses, Sir H. Davy observes, that propagate themselves by stolones, the different species of Agròstis, supply pasture throughout the year; and the concrete sap, stored up in their joints, renders them a good food even in winter.

5706. Of pasture grasses for inferior soils one of the most durable is the dog's-tail grass (Cynosurus cristatus, fig. 793. a). This is a very common grass on dry, clayey, or firm



surfaces. It is one of the best grasses for parks, being highly relished by the South Down sheep and deer.

5707. The hard fescue grass (Festiva duriúscula, b) is one of the best of the dwarf sorts of grasses. It is grateful to all kinds of cattle; hares are very fond of it; at Woburn they crop it close to the roots, and neglect the Festiva ovina and Festiva rubra, which grow contiguous to it. It is present in most good meadows and pastures, and, with F. ovina, is the best for lawns.

5708. The Festiva glubra (c), and hordeiformis (d), greatly resemble the hard fescue, and may be considered enally described as restrict and lawn grasses.

500. The results galora (c), and noraeiforms (a), greatly resemble the nard rescue, and may be considered equally desirable as pasture and lawn grasses.

5700. The yellow oat grass (Avena flavéscens) is very generally cultivated, and appears, from the Woburn experiments, to be a very valuable grass for pasture on a clayey soil.

5710. Of pasture grasses for inferior soils and upland situations, one of the principal is the Festica



ovina, or sheep's fescue grass (fig. 794. a). This grass is peculiarly grass is peculiarly adapted for hilly sheep dwarf grass, but re-lished by all kinds of cattle. According to Sinclair's experience, "on dry soils that are incapable of producing the larger sorts, this should form the principal crop, or rather the whole; for it is seldom or never, in its natural state, found

5712. On the culture of these grasses it is unnecessary to enlarge, as it must obviously be the same as that of rye-grass or any of the others.

5713. The chief difficulty is to get the seed in sufficient quantity, for which a good mode is to contract with a seedsman, a year beforehand, for the quantity wanted. With all the pasture grasses, except the last class, we should recommend at least half the seed to be that of the perennial rye-grass; and we think it should also form a considerable part of the seeds used in laying down all meadows, except those for the aquatic or stoloniferous grasses. These, if they thrive, are sure to choak and destroy it, and therefore neither rye-grass, nor any other grass, should ever be sown with Timothy grass or fiorin.

5714. The formation of grassy surfaces by distributing pieces of turf over them has long been practised in gardening, in levelling down raised, or filling up hollow, fences, and in other cases of partially altering a grassy surface.

in other cases of partially altering a grassy surface.

5715. It is said to have been first used in agriculture by Whitworth, of Acre-house, Lincolnshire; and in 1812 it was brought forward on a large scale by John Blomfield, of Warham, in Norfolk, a tenant of Coke's. Blomfield planted eleven acres in this way. An account of the process, which is styled transplanting turf, or inoculating land with grass, has been published by Francis Blaikie, Coke's steward. (On the Cowersion of Arable Land into Pasture, 12mo, 1817.)

5716. An abstract of the process of transplanting turf, and an opinion on it, are thus given in The Code of Agriculture. A piece of good clean, sweet old turf, which ought principally to consist of fibrous-rooted plants, is cut into small pieces of about three inches square, and placed about six inches apart on the surface of ground prepared for that purpose. In this way one acre of turf will plant nine acres of arable land. The pieces of turf should be carefully placed with the grass side uppermost, and the plants pressed well into the ground. No more turf should be cut, carried, and spread in any one day than is likely to be planted before night. If the transplanted turf is found deficient in any particular species of favourite plants, as white clover, permanent red clover, &c. the seeds of those plants should be sown upon the young pasture in April. When the ground is in proper temper (between wet and dry) the pasture should be frequently well pressed down by heavy rollers, which will cause the plants to extend themselves along the ground rather than rise into turts, which otherwise they would be apt to do. No stock should be permitted to feed upon the transplanted pasture in the first spring or summer, nor until the grasses have perfected and shed their seeds. Indeed the pasturing should be very moderate until the mother grass-plants and their young progeny have united and formed a compact turf. The exper's rent, poor's rates, and taxes for that year; nor for restoring the land whence the turf

SECT. III. General View of the Produce, Uses, Character, and Value of the principal British Grasses, according to the Result of John Duke of Bedford's Experiments at Woburn.

5717. In all permanent pastures, Sir H. Davy observes, nature has provided a mixture of various grasses, the produce of which differs at different seasons. are to be made artificially, such a mixture ought to be imitated; and, perhaps, pastures superior to the natural ones may be formed by selecting due proportions of those species of grasses fitted for the soil, which afford respectively the greatest quantities of spring, summer, lattermath, and winter produce; a reference to the results of the Woburn experiments, he adds, will show that such a plan of cultivation is very practicable.

experiments, he adds, will show that such a plan of cultivation is very practicable.

5718. The manner in which these experiments were conducted is thus described:—"Spots of ground, each containing four square feet, in the garden at Woburn Abbey, were enclosed by boards in such a manner that there was no lateral communication between the earth included by the boards, and that of the garden. The soil was removed in these euclosures, and new soils supplied; or mixtures of soils were made in them, to furnish as far as possible to the different grasses those soils which seem; most favourable to their growth; a few varieties being adopted for the purpose of ascertaining the effect of different soils on the same plant. The grasses were either planted or sown, and their produce cut and collected, and dried at the proper seasons, in summer and autumn, by Sinclair, His Grace's gardener. For the purpose of determining, as far as possible, the nutritive powers of the different species, equal weights of the dry grasses or vegetable substances were acted upon by hot water till all their soluble parts were dissolved; the solution was then evaporated to dryness by a gentle heat in a proper stove, and the matter obtained carefully weighed. This part of the process was likewise conducted with much address and intelligence by Sinclair, by whom all the following details and calculations are furnished. The dry extracts supposed to contain the nutritive matter of the grasses, were sent to me for chemical examination. The composition of some of them is stated minutely; but it will be found from the general conclusions, that the mode of determining the nutritive power of the grasses, by the quantity of matter they contain soluble in water, is sufficiently accurate for all the purposes of agricultural investigation." (Agr. Chem. app.)

5719. The leading results of these experiments we have endeavoured to present in a tabular view; farther details will be found in the paragraphs (antecedent and posterior) referred to in the first colum

5721.

Table of the Grasses experimented on a

	•						ione by in	ie Grasses exper	inchica on a
References to further De-	Systematic Name and Authority.	English Name and Native Country.	Where figured or described.	Natural Dura- tion.	Height in a wild state in Inches.	Time of flowering at Woburn.	Time of ripening the Seed at Woburn.	Soil at Woburn,	Natural Soil and Situation as in Smith's Flora Brit.
Refer					He				
5728. 5729.	Anthoxánthum odorà- tum L. Hólcus odoràtus Host	Sweet-scented vernal grass, Brit. Sweet-scented soft grass,	E.B. 647	Peren.	12	April 29.	June 21.	Brown sandy loam	Meadows
5730.	G. A. Cynosùrus cærùleus E. B.	Ger. Blue moor grass, Brit.	Host, N.A. E. B. 1613	Peren.	14	April 29.	June 25. June 20.	Rich sandy loam	Woods, moist mea Pastures
5711.	Alopecurus alpin. E. B. Pòa alpina E. B.	Alpine foxtail grass, Scot. Alpine meadow grass, Scot.	E. B. 1613 E. B. 1126 E. B. 1003	Peren.	6	April 30. May 20. May 30.	June 24. June 30.	Sandy loam	Scotch mountains Scotch Alps
5673.	Alopecurus praténsis E. B.	Meadow foxtail grass, Brit.	E. B. 848	Peren.	24	May 30.	June 24.	Light sandy loam Clayey loam Sandy loam	Meadows
5676.	Pòa praténsis E. B.	Smooth-stalked meadow)	E. B. 1073	Peren.	18	May 30.	July 14.	Bog earth and clay	Mead. & pastures
5732.	Pòa cærùlea var. pra-	grass, Brit. Short blueish meadow	E. B. 1004	Peren.	14	May 30.	July 14.		
5731.	ténsis E. R.	grass, Brit.		Peren.	18	June 13.	July 8.	Bog earth and clay Rich sandy soil	Meadows Chalky pastures
5734.	Avèna pubéscens E. B. § Festica hordeiformis, or	Downy oat grass, Brit. Barley-like fescue grass,		Peren.	18	June 13.	July 10.	Manured sandy soil	Corn fields
5678.	Pòa hordeifórmis H.C. Pòa triviàlis E. B.	Hungary Roughish mead. gr. Brit. Glaucous fescue gr. Brit. Smooth fescue gr. Scot. Purple fescue grass, Brit.	E.B. 1072	Peren.	20	June 13. June 13.	July 10. July 10. July 10. July 10. July 10. July 10.	Man- light br. loam Brown loam	Meadows
5734. 5735. 5736.	Festuca glauca Curtis Festuca glabra Wither. Festuca rubra Wither.	Smooth fescue gr. Scot.	- 1	Peren.	12 9 12	June 16.	July 10.	Clayey loam Light sandy soil	Chalky pastures Mountains Mead. & pastures
5736. 5737. 5711.	Festuca rubra Wither. Festuca ovina E. B. Briza media E. B.	Sheep's fescue grass, Brit.	E. B. 585	Peren.	6	June 20. June 24.	July 10.		Dry pastures
5711.		Sheep's fescue gr. Brit. Common quaking gr. Brit. Rough-head cock's-foot	E. B. 340 E. B. 335	Peren.	16	June 24. June 24.	July 10. July 14.	Rich brown loam	l'astures Soft moist soils
3001.	Dactylis glomerata E.B.	grass, Brit. { Nodding pencilled brome } grass, Eur. { Cambridge fescue gr. Brit.	3. 25. 000	Annual	12			Rich sandy loam	
5738.	G. A. Festùca cámbrica Huds.	grass, Eur.	= -1	Annual	14	June 21. June 28.	July 16.	Light sandy soil	Hedges Dry pastures
5739. 5740.	Bromus diándrus E. B.	Upright brome grass, Brit. Narrow-lea. mea. gr. Brit.	E.B. 1006	Annual Peren.	18	June 28. June 28.	July 16. July 16. July 16.	Light sandy soil Rich brown loam Brown loam	Dry pastures Corn fields Meadows
	Pòa angustifòlia With. Avèna elàtior Curtis Holcus avenàceus Wil.	Tall oat grass or	E. B. 813	Peren.	50	June 28.	July 16.	Brown toam	Arable lands
5741.		Tall oat grass or Knot grass, Brlt.	1. 1. 010	I etem.	00	June 28.	July 16.	-	Arable lands
5742.	Poa elatior Curtis Avèna elatior, var. Festuca duriuscula E. B.	Tall meadow grass, Scot.	-	Peren.	30	June 28.	July 16.	Rich clay loam	Meadows
5743.	Festica duriúscula E. B. Bròmus eréctus E. B. Milium effúsum E. B.	Hard fescue grass, Brit. Upright peren. br. gr. Brit.	E. B. 470 E. B. 471	Peren.	12 36	July 1.	July 20.	Light sandy loam Rich sandy soil	Pastures Chalky pastures
5744.	Fentuca praténsis E. B.	Upright peren. br. gr. Brit. Common millet grass, Brit. Meadow fescue grass, Brit. Perennial rye grass, Brit.	E. B. 1106 E. B. 1592	Peren.	40 30	July 1. July 1.	July 20. July 20.	Rich sandy soil Light sandy soil Bog soil & coal ashes	Woods
5655. 5745.	Lòlium perénne E. B. Pòa marítima E. B.			Peren.	24	July 1.	July 20. July 20.	Bog soil & coal ashes Rich brown loam Light brown loam	Loamy pastures Salt marshes Moist pastures
5748.	Festùcu loliàcea E. B. Afra cristata E. B.	Spiked fescue grass, Brit.	E. B. 1821 E. B. 648	Peren.	12 36	July 1. July 4.	July 28.	Rich brown loam Sandy loam	Moist pastures
5706.	Cynosùrus cristàtus E. B.	Sea meadow grass, Brit. Spiked fescue grass, Brit. Crested hair grass, Brit. Crested dog's-tail gr. Brit. Meadow oat grass, Brit. Many fl. g. brome gr. Brit. Wall fescue grass, Brit. Waved moun. hair gr. Brit.	E. B. 316	Peren.	24 24	July 6.	July 28. July 28. July 28. July 20. July 28. July 28. July 28. July 28.	Manured br. loam	Pactures
5746. 5747.	Avèna praténsis E. B. Bròmus multiflòrus E. B.	Meadow oat grass, Brit. Many fl. g. brome gr. Brit.	E.B. 1204 E.B. 1884 E.B. 1412	Peren. Annual	24	July 6. July 6. July 6.	July 20. July 28.	Rich sandy loam Clayey loam Light sandy soil	Pastures Poor past., hedge Walls
5750.	Festica Myurus E. B. Aira flexuosa E. B. Hördeum bulbòsum	Wall fescue grass, Brit. Waved moun. hair gr. Brit.	E. B. 1412 E. B. 1519	Annual Peren.	9	July 6. July 6	July 28. July 28.	Light sandy soil Heath soil	Walls Dry soils & heath
	Hordeum bulbosum	Bulbous barley gr. Italy	-	Peren.	24	July 10.	July 28.	Man. clayey loam	Loamy pastures
5751. 5752.	Hort, K. Festùca calamària E. B. Bròmus littòreus Host	Reed-like fescue gr. Brit.	E. B. 1005	1	40	July 10.	July 28.	Clayey loam	Hedges
5671.	G. A. Festica elàtior E. B.	Sea-side brome grass, Ger. Tall fescue grass, Brit.	E. B. 1593	Peren.	36	July 12. July 12.	Aug. 6.	Clayey loam Black rich loam	Sea-shores Meadows
5753. 5664.	Festiva finitans E. R.	Floating fescue grass, Brit.	E. B. 1593 E. B. 1520 E. B. 1169	Peren.	18	July 14. July 14.	Aug. 6. Aug. 12. July 26. July 20. July 28. July 28.	Str. tenacione clay	Pands
	Festuca dumetorum W. Poa fértilis Host G. A.	Pubescent fescue gr. Brit.	H. D. 700	Peren.	12	July 14.	July 20.	Strong clayey loam Black sandy loam Clayey loam Black sandy loam	Moist meadows Woods Meadows
5760. 5755.	Arundo colorata Hort. K.	Striped-lea. reed gr. Brit.	E. B. 402	Peren.	40	July 14. July 14. July 16.	July 28.	Black sandy loam	Moist loams
5761.	Phlèum nodòsum With.	Bulbous-stalked cat's-	- 1	Peren.	18	July 16.	July 30.	Clayey loam	Dry pastures
5681 5756	Phlèum praténse With.	Tall fescue grass, Brit. Floating fescue grass, Brit. Meadow soft grass, Brit. Pubescent fescue gr. Brit. Fertile mead. grass, Ger. Striped-lea. reed gr. Brit. Bulbous-stalked cat's tall grass, Brit. Meadow cat's tail gr. Brit. Meadow barley grass, Brit. Meadow barley grass, Brit.	E. B. 409	Peren.	24 24	July 16. July 20. July 20.	July 30. Aug. 8.	Clayey loam Man. brown loam	Mead. & pastures Meadows
5685	Hórdeum praténse E. B. Pòa compréssa E. B. Pòa aquática E. B.	Flat etalked men or Duit	12. R. 365	Annual Peren.	12	July 20. July 20.	Aug. 8. Aug. 8. Aug. 8.	Man. gravelly soil	Walls Ditches
5711	Aíra aquática E.B. Aíra cæspitòsa E.B. Avèna flavéscens E.B.	Water hair grass, Brit.	E. B. 1557 E. B. 1453	Peren.	9 9			Water	
5757 5758	Avena flavéscens E. B.	Reed meadow grass, Brit. Water hair grass, Brit. Turfy hair grass, Brit. Yellow oat grass, Brit. Barren brome grass, Brit. Creeping soft grass, Brit.	E. B. 1453 E. B. 952 E. B. 1030	Peren.	18	July 24. July 24. July 24. July 24. July 24.	Aug. 10. Aug. 15. Aug. 20. Aug. 20.	Str. tenacious clay Clayey loam Sandy soil Sandy soil	Clayey pastures Pastures Rubbish
5759	Bròmus stérilis E. B. Hólcus móllis Curtis Poa fértilis var. B. Host	Creeping soft grass, Brit.	- 1030	Peren.	30	July 24.	Aug. 20.		Sandy pastures
5760	Poa fértilis var. B. Host G. A. Agróstis vulgàris E. B.	Fertile meadow gr. Ger.	-	Peren.	24	-	-	Brown sandy loam	Meadows
5762	Agróstis vulgàris E. B. Agróstis palústris E. B. Pánicum dáctylon E. B.	Fine bent grass, Brit. Marsh bent grass, Brit. Creeping panic grass, Brit. Fiorin of Dr. Eichardson,	E. B. 1671 E. B. 1189 E. B. 850	Peren.	18 20	July 24. July 28. July 28.	Aug. 20. Aug. 28. Aug. 28.	Sandy soil Bog earth Man. sandy loam	Mead. & pastures Marshy places Arable lands
5687		Creeping panic grass, Brit.	E. B. 850 E. B. 1532		24	July 28.		Man. sandy loam Bog soil	Arable lands Moist places
5689	Agróstis stolonífera var. 7	Brit.	J. 15. 1052		24	July 28.	Aug. 28.		Moist places
	angustifolia Festuca pennata	Ing bent, Brit.	E. B. 730	Peren.	24	July 28.	Aug. 28.	Bog soil Man. light san. soil	Mandows
	Festuca pennata Agróstis canina E. B. Agróstis stricta Curtis	Ing bent, Brit. Spiked fescue, Brit. Brown bent, Brit. Upright bent grass, Brit. Snowy bent grass, Brit.	E. B. 730 E. B. 1856	Peren.	9 9	July 28. July 28. July 28.	Aug. 30. Aug. 28. Aug. 30.	Brown sandy loam	Clayey pastures Clayey pastures Clayey pastures
5762	. < Agróstis nivea · ·	Snowy bent grass, Brit.	1 - 7	- 19	9	Aug. 10.	Aug. 30.	Sandy soil	Clayey pastures
	Agróstis fascicularis var. canina Curtis Pánicum víride Curtis	Tufted-lea. bent gr. Brit.	F D 0	. 1	9	Aug. 10.	Aug. 30.	Light sandy soil	Clayey pastures
	Pánicum víride Curtis Agrostis lobata Curtis	Green panic grass, Brit. Lobed bent grass, Brit. Black or creeping rooted	E. B. 875	Annual	36 20	Aug. 2. Aug. 6.	Aug. 15. Aug. 20.	Light sandy soil Sandy soil	Sandy Sandy pastures
5689	. Agróstis rèpens With. {	bent, bl. couch, Brit.	-	Peren.	26	Aug. 8.	Aug. 25.	Clayey loam	Arable lands
	Tríticum rèpens E. B.	Creeping rooted wheat	E. B. 848	Peren.	30	Aug. 10.	Aug. 30.	Light clayey loam	Arable lands
	10000	Black or creeping rooted bent, bl. couch, Brit. { Creeping rooted wheat { gr. or couch gr. Brit. } Slender foxtail grass, Brit. Hairy stalked br. gr. Brit. Mexican bent gr. S. Amer. Long awned fea gr. Brit.	E. B. 1172 E. B. 1310	Annual Annual	8	Aug. 10. Aug. 10.	Sept. 8. Sept. 10. Sept. 25. Sept. 25. Sept. 30.	Light sandy loam Light sandy soil	Road-sides Moist san. places
	A. mexicana Hort. K.	Mexican bent gr. S. Amer.	E. B. 1310 E. B. 1356 E. B. 909	Peren.	24 20		Sept. 25.	Black sandy soil Heath soil	Rich pastures
	Alopecurus agresus Meròmus ásper E. B. A. mexicana Hort. K. Stipa pennàta E. B. Mèlia cæròlea Curtis Phélaris canariánsis E. B.	Purple melic grass, Brit. Com. Canary grass Brit.	E. B. 750	Peren.	20 20 26	Aug. 15. Aug. 29.	Sept. 20.	Light sandy soil Clayey loam	Moist san. places Rich pastures Peat bogs Sandy pastures Cultivated fields
	Dáctylis cynosuröldes ?	Amer. cock's foot gr. N.A.	E. D. 750	Annual	26	Aug. 30.	Sept. 30. Oct. 20.	Clayey loam Clayey loam	Loamy pastures
	Lin.	,			1 "	and our	000		

Woburn, arranged in the Order of their Flowering.																
es to further De-	Kind of Roots.	Produ floweria	nce, at t	Acre	Produce, when the Sced is ripe, per Acre in lbs.			Loss or Gain, by Cutting when in Flower, in Nutritive Matter, In lbs.		Loss or Gain, by Cutting when in Seed, in Nutritive Matter, in lbs.		Produce of the Latter- math, per Acre, in 1bs.		General Character.		
References to		Gr ss.	Hay.	Loss in Drying.	Nutritive Matt r.	Grass.	Hay.	Loss in Drying.	Nutritive Matter.	Loss.	Grain.	Loss.	Grain.	Grass.	Nutritive Matter.	
5728.	Fibrous	7827	2103	5723	122	6125	1837	4287	311	188	d m		188	6806	3828	An early pasture-grass.
5729.		9528	2441	7087	610	27225	9528	17696	2233	1600	- 1	-	1600	17015	1129	The most nutritive of early flow. gr.
5730.	Fibrous	5445	1452	3993	85	6806	10	Contra	398		(1)	:	-	-		Not deserving culture. Not worth culture.
5673.	Creep. {	5445 20418 8507	6125 2552	14295	127 478 132	12931	5819	7111	461	-	1-1	100		8167	255	A good grass for lawns. One of the best meadow grasses.
5676.	Creeping	10209	2871	7337	279	8507	3403	5104	199	101	. 79	79		4083	111	Good early hay grass.
5732.	Creeping	7486	2246	5240	233	Jan	-10.0		. , -			1			-	Contract to
5731:	 Fibrous	15654	5870	9783	366	6806	1361	5445	212	-	154	154	100	6806	212	A good pasture-grass on a rich soil.
5678	Fibrous	13672 7486	4083 2246	9528 5240	478 233	7827	3522 3811	4304	336	102	- 1		102	4764	223	A most valuable gr. in moist rich soils
5734. 5735.	Fibrous Fibrous	9528 14293	4811 5717	5240 5717 8576	446 446 239	9528 9528	3811	5717	223 186	260	260	260		6125	47 79	A good hay grass. A tolerably good pasture-grass. Good lawn grass.
5736. 57371 5711.	Fibrous Fibrous Fibrous	10209 9528	3557	6651	409	10890 5445 9528	4900 3335	5989 6183	340 127	74	1 7 4	2	74	3403 3403 8167	66	Good lawn grass. Good lawn grass.
5661.	Fibrous	27905		6431 16045	1089	26544	13272	13272	483 1451	362	362	1200	362		255 281	A most productive grass, but coarse.
	Fibrous	7486	3930	3556	350	-		-	3.		-	1.		-5	-	Of little value.
5738. 5739.	Fibrous Fibrous	6806 20418	2892 8677	3913 11740	239 957		-	-	70-	-7	1 1	- 1	-		-	A good lawn grass.
5740.	Fibrous Creep. 7	18376	7810	10566	1430	9528 16335	5717	10617	701	-12	649	649		15010	-	Excellent hay grass.
5742.	& Knot }	12251	4287	3617	669	10333	3/1/	10017	255	H		7.0		13612	265	A vile weed in arable lands. A vile weed in arable lands.
5743.	& Knot J	18376	8269	10106	1004	19075	8575	10481	446		558	558		10209	199	AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY OF
5744.	Fibrous Fibrous	12931 12951	5819 4747	7112	555 334		-	1		П		100	10	-	-	A good grass for hay or pasture. Not worth culture. Of little value.
5655. 5745.	Creeping Fibrous	13612 7827	6465 3322	7146	957 305	19057 14973	7623 4492	11434 10481	446 643	337	.510	510	337	3403	53	Excellent early hay grass. A well known and estremed grass.
5748.	Fibrous	12251 16335	4900 7146	7350 9188	861 765	10890	4492	6397	553		212	212		12251 5403	191 66	One of the most valu. gr. for hay & pas
5706. 5746.	Fibrous	10890 6125 6806	1837	5989 4287	340 406 239	12251 9528	4900 2858	7350 6670	478	71			71			A good lawn-grass. A good lawn-grass.
5747. 5750.	Fibrous Fibrous	22460 9528	1871 12353 2858	4934 10107 6670	17154	3020	2000	-		П		14	The second			Unfit for culture.
100	Fibrous	8167 23821	3164	5002	191		-	3. 3			N. Cal	120		-	-	A very inferior grass. Fit for lawns. Of little use.
5751.		54450	19057	13994 35392	3828	51046	12123	38293	2592	90	1435	1435	9	-		Early and prohfice
5752.		41518 51046		20540	.973	38115 51046	15246 17866	22869 33180	2084		1111	1111	or 20	-	0.00	Early, prolific, and coarse. An excellent meadow grass.
5671. 5753. 5664.	Creeping	13612 19057	17866 4083 6661	33180 9528 12395	372 1191	19057	3811	15246	2392	W	1595 372	1595 372		15654	978	An aqua, or amphib. gr. of good qual Early and productive.
5760.	1 4	10890 14975	5445	5445 7111	170 1052	-	4111	1				1110	7	1		An early grass
5755.	Creeping Creeping	27225 12251	7861 12251 5819	6431	1701	400	- 1	1-	.9	i i	١.	di	**	4	-	Productivel 4
5681. 5756.	Creeping	40837	17355	23481	1595	40837	19397	21439	3668		2073		اسوا	9528	. 297	An excellent hay grass.
5685.	Creeping	8167 3403 126596	3267 1446 75957	1956 50638	478 265 4945	12	1 1	fasti	11/	36	7	5)	-			Early and nutritive. Most prolific, but coarse.
.5711.		10890 10209	3267	7623 6891	382 319		-60	(=	7	23	1 1	1	21	- 11	111	An excellent lawn grass.
5757. 5758.	Fibrous	8167 29947	2858 16845	5308 13102	478 2339	12251	4900	7350		2	1 47	47	113	4083	79	A valuable grass. Of little value.
5759. 5760,	Creeping	34031 15654	13612	20418	2392 733	21099 14973	8439 8235	12659 6738	1153	436	1238	1238	436	4764	111	A valuable grass. A valuable grass.
5762	Creeping	9528 10209	4764 4594	4764 5615	251 438	13612	5445	8167		146	71 -1		146	- 7	-	An early grass. Useful.
2007	-	31308	14088	17219	9783		1			100	1-1	±8	, 140 57	11134		d ii b
5687.	Creeping	17696	7742	9732	967 765	19057	8575	10481	100	74	-1					Useful on bogs.
0000	C	16335 20418	7350 8167	8984 12251	398	-	1114	91	P.	8	Q =1	-	7	51	27- 9	6 21 116 19
5762.	7 =	6125 7486	2688	4772	239 175	4764	1310	3454	148	×I.	1	T		1,-	1	c) 1 n. 16 1 1
100	(-	2722	680	2041	8,5	1104	1310	2404	140			37	5	-	110	The state of the contract of
		5445 6806	2178 3403		127 319		-	-	-	11/90	2ž =	-,	1-	5.4	-	Of no value.
5689.	Creeping	6125			287		-	-			-	1	-	-		A vile weed on poor arable lands.
-	Creeping	12251	4900	7350	382 223	-	400	-	;	-2	الر" ()		1 .	-	-	A vile weed in arable lands.
-	Fibrous	8167 13612 19057	3164 4083 6670	5003 9528 19387	425 595	:	15:	100	175	2	d.		0 1	11.		Unfit for culture. Deserves trial.
	Fibrous	9,598	3454	9528 12387 6074 4679	409		1			6				:		Not worth culture.
1-	Fibrous	54450	2807 17697 41654	36752	172 1876 1898	17	Fall C	lew	11.		E B	1 1	2	100		A good lawn grass. Grown for its seeds.
AT LD	14 1	05423	11004	27709	1098	100	gu i è	1				E.V.	15/ 1/	do Es	-	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
				-			*		3 M	İ		9	,			

5722. On the nutritive products, Sir H. Davy has the following valuable remarks, some of which, concerning the mode in which the animal economy is operated on by the different substances composing the nutritive matter, the agriculturist will find useful, as applied to the tables before given (5000. 5190. &c.) of the nutritive products of the corns, legumes, and roots. The only substances which Sir H. Davy detected in the soluble matters procured from the grasses, are mucilage, sugar, bitter extract, a substance analogous to albumen, and different saline matters. Some of the products from the aftermath crops gave feeble indications of the tanning principle. In the experiments made on the quantity of nutritive matter in the grasses, cut at the time the seed was ripe, the seeds were always separated; and the calculations of nutritive matter made from grass and not hay.

grass and not hay.

5723. The order in which these substances are nutritive is thus given:—" The albumen, sugar, and mucilage, probably when cattle feed on grass or hay, are for the most part retained in the body of the animal; and the bitter principle, extract, saline matter, and tannin, when any exist, probably for the most part are voided in the excrement, with the woody fibre. The extractive matter obtained by boiling the fresh dung of cows, is extremely similar in chemical characters to that existing in the soluble products from the grasses. And some extract, obtained by Sinclair from the dung of sheep and of deer, which had been feeding upon the Lölium perenne, Dáctylis glomeràta, and Trifolium rèpens, had qualities so analogous to those of the extractive matters obtained from the leaves of the grasses, that they might be mistaken for each other. The extract of the dung, after being kept for some weeks, had still the odour of hay. Suspecting that some undigested grass might have remained in the dung, which might have furnished mucilage and sugar, as well as bitter extract, I examined the soluble matter very carefully for these substances. It did not yield an atom of sugar, and scarcely a sensible quantity of mucilage." Sinclair, in comparing the quantities of soluble matter efforded by the mixed leaves of the Lölium perénne, Dáctylis glomeràta, and Trifolium rèpens, and that obtained from the dung of cattle fed upon them, found their relative proportions as 50 to 13.

5722. From these facts it appears probable that the bitter extract, though soluble in a large quantity of water, is very little nutritive; but probably it serves the purpose of preventing, to a certain extent, the fermentation of the other vegetable matters, or in modifying or assisting the function of digestion, and may thus be of considerable use in forming a constituent part of the food of animals. A small quantity of bitter extract and saline matter is probably all that is useded; and beyond this quantity the soluble matters must be more

5725. In comparing the composition of the soluble products afforded by different crops from the same grass, Sir H. Davy found, in all the trials, the largest quantity of truly nutritive matter in the crop cut when the seed was ripe, and least bitter extract and saline matter; most extract and saline matter in the autumnal crop; and most saccharine matter, in proportion to the other ingredients, in the crop cut at the

autumnal crop; and most saccharine matter, in proportion to the other ingredients, in the crop cut at the time of flowering.

5726. The greater proportion of leaves in the spring, and particularly in the late autumnal crop, accounts for the difference in the quantity of extract; and the inferiority of the comparative quantity of sugar in the summer crop probably depends upon the agency of light, which tends always in plants to convert saccharine matter into mucilage or starch. Amongst the soluble matters afforded by the different grasses, that of the Flynmus arenarius (fig. 711. a) was remarkable for the quantity of saccharine matter it contained, amounting to more than one third of its weight. The soluble matters from the different species of Festica, in general, afforded more bitter extractive matter, than those from the different species of Festica, in general, afforded more bitter extractive matter, than those from the different species of Pos. The nutritive matter from the seed crop of the Poa compréssa was almost pure mucilage. The soluble matter of the seed crop of Phleum praténse, or meadow cat's-tail, afforded more sugar than any of the Poa or Festica species. The soluble parts of the seed crop of the Hólcus fanatus, contained no bitter extract, and consisted entirely of mucilage and sugar. Those of the Hólcus dorðrtus afforded bitter extract, and a peculiar substance having an acrid taste, more soluble in alcohol than in water. All the soluble extracts of those grasses, that are most liked by cattle, have either a saline or subacid taste; that of the Hólcus lanatus is similar in taste to gum arabic. Probably the Hólcus lanatus, which is so common a grass in meadows, might be made palatable to cattle by being sprinkled over with salt.

which is so common a grass in meadows, might be made parazole to cattle by being spinisted over with sail.

5727. No difference was found in the nutritive produce of the crops of the different grasses cut at the same season, which would render it possible to establish a scale of their nutritive powers; but probably the soluble matters of the aftermath crop are always from one sixth to one third less nutritive, than those from the flower or seed crop. In the aftermath the extractive and saline matters are certainly usually in excess; but the aftermath hay mixed with summer hay, particularly that in which the fox-tail and soft grasses are abundant, would produce an excellent food.

5728. Anthroxinthum odoratum E. B.—The proportional value which the grass, at the time of flowering, bears to that at the time the seed is ripe, is as 4 to 13. The proportional value which the grass, at the time of flowering, bears to that at the time the seed is ripe, is nearly as 9 to 13.

5729. Holicus odoratus Host, G. A.—The proportional value which the grass, at the time of flowering, bears to that at the time the seed is ripe, is as 17 to 21. The grass of the lattermath crop, and that of the crop at the time of flowering, taking the whole quantity, and their relative proportions of nutritive matter, are in value nearly as 6 to 10: the value of the grass, at the time the seed is ripe, exceeds that of the lattermath in proportion as 21 to 17. Though this is one of the earliest of the flowering grasses, it is tender, and the produce in the spring is inconsiderable. If, however, the quantity of nutritive matter which it affords be compared with that of any of these species which flower nearly at the same time, it will be found greatly superior. It sends forth but a small number of flower-stalks, which are of a slender structure compared to the size of the leaves. This will account, in a great measure, for the equal quantities of nutritive matter afforded by the grass at the time of flowering, and the lattermath.

5730. Cynosiurus ce

lattermath. Style Cymosurus ceruleus E. B. (Sestèria cerulea E. of P. 1070.)—The produce of this grass is greater than its appearance would denote; the leaves seldom attain to more than four or five inches in length, and the flower-stalks seldom arise to more. Its growth is not rapid after being copped, nor does it seem to withstand the effects of frost, which, if it happens to be severe and early in the spring, checks it so much as to prevent it from flowering for that season; otherwise, the quantity of nutritive matter which the grass affords (for the straws are very inconsiderable) would rank it as a valuable grass for permanent

pasture.

5731. Avènq pubéscens E. B. (Trisètum pubéscens E. of P. 1062.) — The proportional value which the grass at the time of flowering bears to that at the time the seed is ripe, is as 6 to 8. The proportional value which the grass at the time of flowering bears to that of the lattermath, is as 6 to 8. The grass of the seed-crop, and that of the lattermath, are of equal value. The downy hairs which cover the surface of the leaves of this grass, when growing on poor light soils, almost entirely disappear when it is cultivated on a riplex soil.

5732. Pòa carùlea var. praténsis E. B. - If the produce of this variety be compared with that of

Poa praténsis, it will be found less; nor does it seem to possess any superior excellence. The superior nutritive power does not make up for the deficiency of produce by 80 lbs. of nutritive matter per acre. 5733. Festica hordeifórmis H. Cant. — This is rather an early grass, though later than any of the preceding species: its foliage is very fine, resembling the E. duriviscula, to which it seems nearly allied, differing only in the length of the awns, and the glaucous colour of the whole plant. The considerable produce it affords, and the nutritive powers it appears to possess, joined to its early growth, are qualities which strongly recommend it to further trial.

5734. Festica glatica Curtis. — The proportional value by which the grass at the time of flowering exceeds that at the time the seed is ripe is as 6 to 12. The proportional difference in the value of the flowering and seed crops of this grass is directly the reverse of that of the preceding species, and affords another strong proof of the value of the straws in grass which is intended for hay. The straws at the time of flowering are of a very succulent nature; but, from that period till the seed be perfected, they gradually become dry and wiry. Nor do the root-leaves sensibly increase in numer or in size, but a total suspension of increase appears in every part of the plant, the roots and seed-vessels excepted. The straws of the Poa trivialis are, on the contrary, at the time of flowering, weak and tend; but as they advance towards the period of ripening the seed, they become firm and succulent; after that period, however, they rapidly dry up, and appear little better than a mere dead substance.

5735. Festica glabra Wither. B. — The proportional value which the grass at the time the seed is ripe, is as 2 to 8. The proportional value which the grass of the leatermath bears to that of the crop at the time of flowering, is as 2 to 8; and to that of the crop, at the time of flowering, is as 2 to 8; and to that of the crop at the time of flowering their

attended to.

attended to.

5736. Festbca rhbra Wither, B. — The proportional value which the grass at the time of flowering bears to that at the time the seed is ripe is as 6 to 8. This species is smaller in every respect than the preceding. The leaves are seldom more than from three to four inches in length; it affects a soil similar to that favourable to the growth of the Festbca ovina, for which it would be a profitable substitute, as it will clearly appear on a comparison of their produce with each other. The proportional value which the grass of the lattermath bears to that at the time the seed is ripe is as 6 to 8, and is of equal value with the grass

of the lattermath bears to that at the time the seed is ripe is as 6 to 8, and is of equal value with the grass at the time of flowering.

5737. Festbac available. B. — The dry weight of this species was not ascertained, because the smallness of the produce renders it entirely unfit for hay.

5738. Festbac admirea Hud. — This species is nearly allied to the Festbac ovina, from which it differs little, except that it is larger in every respect. The produce, and the nutritive matter which it affords, will be found superior to those given by the F. ovina, if they are brought into comparison.

5739. Bròmus diándrus Curt. Lond. (B. madritlenis E. of P. 1140.) — This species, like the Festbac cambrica, is strictly annual; the above is therefore the produce for one year; which, if compared with that of the least productive of the perennial grasses, will be found inferior, and it must consequently be regarded as unworthy of culture.

5740. Poa angustifolia With. 2. — In the early growth of the leaves of this species of Poa, there is a striking proof that early flowering in grasses is not always connected with the most abundant early produce of leaves. In this respect, all the species which have already come under examination are greatly inferior to that now spoken of. The culms are most valuable for the manufacture of the finest straw plait.

5741. Avèna elàtior Curt. (Hólcus avenàceus E. of P. 14227.) — This grass sends forth flower-straws during the whole season; and the lattermath contains nearly an equal number with the flowering crop. It is subject to the rust, but the disease does not make its appearance till after the priod of flowering; it affects the whole plant, and at the time the seed is ripe the leaves and straws are withered and dry. This

It is subject to the rust, but the disease does not make its appearance till after the period of flowering; it affects the whole plant, and at the time the seed is ripe the leaves and straws are withered and dry. This accounts for the superior value of the lattermath over the seed crop, and points out the propriety of taking the crop when the grass is in flower.

5742. Poa clatior Curt.—The botanical characters of this grass are almost the same as those of the Avena elatior, differing in the want of the awns only. It has the essential character of the Holci (florets, male and hermaphrodite; calyx husks two-valved, with two florets); and since the Avena elatior is now referred to that genus, this may with certainty be considered a variety of it.

5743. Festbea duritiescula E. B.—The proportional value which the grass at the time the seed is ripe bears to that at the time of flowering, is as 6 to 14 nearly. The proportional value which the grass of the lattermath bears to that at the time of flowering, is as 5 to 14; and to that at the time the seed is ripe as 5 to 6. The above particulars will confirm the favourable opinion which was given of this grass when speaking of the P. Avorieiformis, and F. glabra. (5733, and 5735.) Its produce in the spring is not very great, but of the finest quality, and at the time of flowering is considerable. If it be compared with those affecting similar soils, such as POa prateriosis, Festica ovina, &c. either considered as a grass for hay or permanent pasture, it will be found of greater value.

5744. Millium effisiam.— This species in its natural state seems confined to woods as its place of growth; but the trial that is here mentioned confirms the opinion that it will grow and thrive in open exposed situations. It is remarkable for the lightness of the produce in proportion to its bulk. It produces foliage early in the spring in considerable abundance; but its nutritive powers appear comparatively little.

5745. Poa maritima E. B.—The proportional value which the grass of the

a fine early foliage in the spring. The produce is very great, and its nutritive powers are considerable. It appears, from the above particulars, to be best adapted for hay. A very singular disease attacks, and sometimes nearly destroys, the seed of this grass: the cause of this disease seems to be unknown; it is denominated clauss by some; it appears by the seed swelling to three times its usual size, in length and thickness, and the want of the corcle. Dr. Willdenow describes two distinct species of it; first, the simple clavus, which is neither a successful to the seed of the corcle. The will denow describes two distinct species of it; first, the simple clavus, which is violet blue, or blackish, and internally too has a bluish colour, with a fetid smell, and a sharp pungent taste. Bread made from grain affected with this last species, is of a bluish colour; and when caten, produces cramps and giddiness.

5752. Bromus littloreus Host. G. A.—The proportional value which the grass, at the time of flowering, bears to that at the time the seed is ripe, is as 6 to 14. This species greatly resembles the preceding, in habit and manner of growth; but is inferior to it in value, which is evident from the deficiency of its produce, and of the nutritive matter afforded by it.—The whole plant is likewise coarser, and of greater bulk in proportion to its weight. The seed is affected with the same disease which destroys that of the former species.

former species.

5753. Festiva fluitans Curt. Lond. (Glycèria fluitans E. of P. 1090.)—The above produce was taken from grass that had occupied the ground for four years; during which time it had increased every year. It appears, therefore, contrary to what some have supposed, to be capable of being cultivated in perennial

pastures.

5754. Poa fértilis Host, G. A.—If the nutritive powers and produce of this species be compared with any other of the same family, or such as resemble it in habit and the soil which it affects, a superiority will be found, which ranks this as one of the most valuable grasses. Next to the part angustifolia, it produces the greatest abundance of early foliage, of the best quality, which fully compensates for the compa-

rative lateness of flowering.

5755. Arindo colorida Hort. Kew. — The strong nutritive powers which this grass possesses recommend it to the notice of occupiers of strong clayey lands which cannot be drained. .1ts produce is great, and the foliage will not be denominated coarse, if compared with grasses which afford a produce equal in

5756. Hordeum pratense E. B — The specific characters of this species are much the same as those of the Poa fértilis, differing in the compressed figure of the straws and creeping root only. If the produce were of magnitude, it would be one of the most valuable grasses; for it produces foliage early in the spring,

and possesses strong nutritive powers.

5751. Avena flavescens Curt. Lond. (Trisètum flavescens E. of P. 1060) — The proportional value which the grass, at the time the seed is ripe, bears to that at the time of flowering, is as 9 to 15. The proportional value which the grass of the lattermath bears to that at the time of flowering, is as 5 to 15; and to

tional value which the grass of the lattermath bears to that at the time of flowering, is as 5 to 15; and to that at the time the seed is ripe, as 5 to 9.

5758, Bromus stérvits E. B.—64 dr. of the flowers afford of nutritive matter 2.2 dr. The nutritive powers of the straws and leaves are, therefore, more than twice as great as those of the flowers. This species, being strictly annual, is of comparatively little value. The above particulars show that it has very considerable nutritive powers, more than its name would imply, if taken at the time of flowering; but if left till the seed be ripe, it is, like all other annuals, comparatively of no value.

5759, Holcus mollis.—64 dr. of the roots afford of nutritive matter 5.2 dr. The proportional value which the grass, at the time the seed is ripe, bears to that at the time of flowering, is as 14 to 18. The above details prove this grass to have merits, which, if compared with those of other species, rank it with some of the best grasses. The small loss of weight which it sustains in drying might be expected from the nature of the substance of the grass; and the loss of weight at each period is equal. The grass affords the greatest quantity of nutritive matter when in flower, which makes it rank as one of those best adapted for hay.

5760, Pha fertilis var. B. Host, G. A.—The proportional value which the grass, at the time of flowering, bears to that at the time the seed is ripe, is as 6 to 20.

as 6 to 20.

5761. Philium nodbsum Wither. —This grass is inferior in many respects to the Philium pratense. It is sparingly found in meadows. From the number of bulbs which grow out of the straws, a greater portion of nutritive matter might have been expected. This seems to prove that these bulbs do not form so valuable a part of the plant as the joints, which are so conspicuous in the Philium pratense, the nutritive powers of which exceed those of the P. nodbsum as 8 to 28.

5762. Agrástis vulgaris Wither. —This is one of the most common of the bents, and likewise the earliest; in these respects it is superior to all others of the same family, but inferior to several of them in produce, and the quantity of nutritive matter it affords. As the species of this family are generally rejected by the cultivator, on account of the lateness of their flowering; and this circumstance, as has already been observed, does not always imply a proportional lateness of foliage, their comparative merits in this respect may be better seen, by bringing them into one view, as to the value of their carly foliage. This restricts

all Te	The apparent Difference Their nutritive of Time. Powers.	The apparent Difference of Time.	Their nutritive Powers.
Agróstis vulgàris paiústris stolonífera canina strícta	- Middle of April - 1-23.	Agróstis nívea - Three weeks later littoralis rèpens - Ditto ditto rexischaa - Ditto ditto fascicularis - Ditto ditto -	- · 2 - 3 - 3 - 2

5763. Pánicum sanguinàle E. B.—This species is strictly annual; and from the results of this trial, its nutritive powers appear to be very inconsiderable.

5764. The grasses which afford the best culms for straw plait are, according to Sinclair, as follow:—

For heath or moor coil. Petituca orna, duriuscula, and hordelforms, Narius stricts.

Dry soil. Cynosirus cristatus, Poa angustifolia, Hórdeum pratense, Anthoxanthum odoralum, Agróstis lohata, splear venti, flaréscens, and vulgàris mútica, Avena pubéscens, Feeder sorn on poor soils, and usgreen and bleached; but are found inferior to the above grasses for the finest plait.

5765. The period for cutting the culms is when they are in blossom. They are bleached by pouring boiling water over them, in which they remain ten minutes, and are afterwards spread on a grass-plot for seven or eight days. Sinclair found that by letting the culms remain in hot water from one to two hours, only two or three days' bleaching was required. When bleached, they are taken up, washed clean, and put in a moist state in a close vessel, where they are subjected to the finnes of burning sulphur for two hours. Green culms, immersed for ten minutes in a strong solution of acetic acid, and then subjected to the sulphureous acid gas, are bleached perfectly white in half an hour. Green culms, immersed for fifteen minutes in muriatic acid, diluted with twenty times its measure of water, and then spread on the grass, became in four days as perfectly bleached as those culms which were scalded and bleached eight days on the grass. The texture of the straw was not in the least injured by these processes. The application of the sulphureous acid gas to the moistened culms, even after scalding and bleaching on the grass, had, in every instance, the effect of greatly improving the colour, and that without being productive of the smallest injury to the texture of the straw. (Hort. Gram. Wob. 2d edit. 427.)

5766. To imitate the Leghorn plait in the most perfect manner, the straws should be plaited the reverse way of the common English split-straw plait. In the English plait, the straws are flattened by a small hand-mill made for the purpose; but the Leghorn plait has the straws worked without flattening, and pressure is applied after the plait is made. It is essential that these two points should be observed by those who wish to rival the finest Leghorn manufacture. By reversing the common mode of platting, the fingers have a much greater power in firmly and intimately knitting the straws; and the round or unflattened state of the straws allows of their being more closely knitted,—a circumstance that gives an appearance similar to the real Leghorn plait. (Ibid.) The varieties of wheat or rye already mentioned (5002, and 5057.) are now generally considered far preferable to any of the forage grasses for the purposes of straw plait. of straw plait.

CHAP. VII.

Management of Lands permanently under Grass.

5767. In every country by far the greater proportion of perennial grass lands is the work of nature: and it is not till an advanced period in the progress of agriculture that much attention is paid to their management. But as the extension of tillage, planting, and the formation of parks and gardens, limit the range of the domestic animals, their focd becomes more valuable; and it then becomes an object to increase it by the culture of roots and artificial herbage on some lands, and by the improved management of the spontaneous productious of others. In a highly cultivated country like Britain, therefore, those lands retained in grass either are, or ought to be, such as are more valuable to the owners in that state than they would be in any other. Such lands naturally divide themselves into two classes: those which are fit either for mowing or pasture; and those which are fit for pasture only.

Sect. I. Perennial Grass Lands fit for mowing, or Meadow Lands.

5768. Under the term meadow, we include all such land as is kept under grass chiefly for the sake of a hay crop, though occasionally, and at particular seasons of the year, it may be depastured by the domestic animals; and we usually include under this term the notion of a greater degree of moisture in the soil, than would be thought desirable either for permanent pasture or lands in tillage. Where hay is in great demand, as near large towns, and especially if a good system of cropping is but little understood, a great deal of arable land may be seen appropriated to hay-crops; but the most valuable meadows are such as are either naturally rather moist, or are rendered so by means of irrigation. There are three descriptions of these meadows: those on the banks of streams and rivers; those on the uplands, or more elevated grounds; and bog-meadows; and each of these kinds may be stocked with grasses, either naturally or by art, and may be irrigated by one or other of the different watering processes already described.

5769. River-meadows, or those which are situated in the bottoms of valleys, are in general by far the most valuable. They are the most productive of grass and hay, yielding sustenance for cattle through the summer and the winter, and producing an everlasting source of manure for the improvement of the adjoining lands.

Source of manure for the improvement of the adjoining lands.

5770. The soil is deep, and commonly alluvial, having been deposited by water, or washed down from the adjoining eminenes; the surface is even, from the same cause; and, what is of considerable importance, it has a gradual declivity or surface-drainage to the river or stream which almost invariably flows in the lowest part of every valley, and which is essential to this description of meadow. The principal defects to which such lands are liable are, the oozing out of springs towards their junction with the rising lands, and the inundations of the river or stream. The former evil is to be remedied by under-draining, and the latter by embanking. Such meadows are generally stocked with the best grasses; and their culture consists of little more than forming and keeping open a sufficient number of surface gutters or furrows to carry off the rain-water; rooting out such tuits of rushes, or bad grasses and herbage, as may occasionally appear; destroying moles, and spreading the earth they throw up; removing heavy stock whenever their reet poach the surface; shutting up, bush-harrowing, and rolling at the commencement of the growing season; and finally so adjusting the mowing and pasturing as to keep the land in good heart without laying on manure.

5771. The most suitable meadows for irrigation are of this description; the necessary drains and other works are executed with greater care, and with less expense; and the management, as we have seen (4390.), is also comparatively easier than in watering sloping surfaces.

Upland meadows, or mowing lands, are next in value to those of valleys.

5772. Upland meadous, or mowing lands, are next in value to those of valleys.

5773. The soil is either naturally good, and well adapted for grass, or, if inferior by nature, it is so situated as to admit of enrichment by ample supplies of manure. Of this last description are the upland meadows or hay lands of Middlesex; which, though on the most tenacious, and often stony clays, are yet, by the abundance of manure obtained from the metropolis, rendered as productive as the best upland soils employed as hay lands. The roots of perennial grasses, whether fibrous or creeping, never strike deep into the soil; and thus, deriving their nourishment chiefly from the surface, top-dersings, of well-rotted manure, repeated on the same field for centuries, form at last a thin black stratum among the roots of the grass, which produces the most luxuriant crops.

5774. The culture of upland meadows requires more attention and expense than that of valleys; being more difficult to drain, and requiring regular supplies of manure. The irregular surface of uplands is apt either to contain springs or to stagnate the surface water; the first produce marsh plants and coarse herbage, and the latter destroys or weakens whatever is growing on the surface, and encourages the growth of moss. Both evils are to be remedied by the obvious resources of drainage, Moss is a very common enemy to grass lands, and is only to be effectually destroyed by rich dressings of manure. Rolling, and top-dressings of lime and salt, have been recommended for destroying it; but there is no mode by

which it can be subdued and kept under, but by adding strength to the grass plants, and thereby enabling them to suffocate their enemy. Moss is never found on rich lands unless they are completely shaded by trees. Besides mole-hills, upland meadows, when neglected, are frequently troubled with ants, which form heaps or hillocks of grass and earth, more injurious and more difficult to get quit of than those of moles. The mode of taking moles is a simple operation, and will be described in the proper place; that of destroying ants is more complicated and tedious, and, being peculiar to grass lands, shall here be described.

be described.

5775. Ant-hills, or habitations, are injurious to meadow lands, by depriving the farmer of a crop in proportion to the surface they occupy, and by interfering with the operations of rolling and mowing. They consist of little eminences, composed of small particles of sand or earth, lightly and artfully laid together, which may often be computed at a tenth part, or more, of old grass-lands. In some places, where negligence has suffered them to multiply, almost half the land has been rendered useless; the hills standing as thick together as grass-cocks in a hay-field: and what is very surprising, this indolence is defended by some, who affirm, that the area or superficies of their land is thereby increased; whereas it is well known that very little or no grass ever grows thereon, and, therefore, if the surface is increased, the produce is

proportionably decreased. proportionably decreased.

5776. In order to remove ant-hills, and destroy the insects, it has been a custom in some places, at the beginning of winter, and often when the weather was not very cold, to dig up the ant-hills three or four inches below the surface of the ground, and then to cut them in pieces, and scatter the fragments about; but this practice only disseminates the ants, instead of destroying them, as they hide themselves among the roots of the grass for a little time, and then collect themselves together again upon any little eminence, but this practice only disseminates the ants, instead of destroying them, as they hide themselves among the roots of the grass for a little time, and then collect themselves together again upon any little eminence, of which there are great numbers ready for their purpose, such as the circular ridges round the hollows where the hills stood before. It is, therefore, a much better method to cut the hills entirely off, rather lower than the surface of the land, and to let them lie whole at a little distance, with their bottom upwards; by this means the ants, which are known to be very tenacious of their abodes, continue in their habitations until the rains, by running into their holes of communication, and sagnating in the hollows formed by the removal of the hills, and the frosts, which now readily penetrate, destroy them. If a little soot were thrown on the places, and washed in with the rains, it would probably contribute greatly to the intended effect. The hills, when rendered mellow by the frosts, may be broken and dispersed about the land. By this method of cutting the hills, one other advantage is gained; the land soon becomes even and fit for mowing, and the little eminences being removed, the insects are exposed to the wet, which is very disagreeable and destructive to them. It would, perhaps, be a better practice than that of suffering the hills to remain on the ground, to collect the parts of them which have been pared off into a heap, in some convenient place, and then form them into a compost, by mixing a portion dquick-lime with them. In wet weather these insects are apt to accumulate heaps of sandy particles among the grass, called by labourers sprout-hills, which quickly take off the cede of the scythe. These hills, which are very light and compressible, may be conveniently removed by frequent heavy rolling.

5777. In the Norfolk mode of cutting and burning ant-hills, the process is, to cut them up with the anapade sharp spade or shovel, in irregular lumps of from ten to fifteen inches in diameter,

5779. Where grass lands are sufficiently rolled with a heavy roller once or oftener every year, no ant-hills will ever be formed greater than the roller can compress, and consequently no injury will be sustained. In this, as in most other cases of disease, proper regimen is the best cure. In domestic economy, various directions are given for destroying bugs, lice, and other vermin; but who ever had any to destroy, who

directions are given for destroying bugs, lice, and other vermin; but who ever had any to destroy, who attended properly to cleanliness?

5780. The surface of some grass lands that have been long rolled is apt to get into that tenacious state denominated hide bound. When this is the case, scarifying the turf with a plough, consisting only of coulters, or harrow-teeth, or, in preference to all other implements, with Wilde or Kirkwood's brakes, so that the whole surface may be cut or torn, is to be recommended. That tenacious state, rolling tends to increase; whereas, by scarifying, the surface is loosened, and the roots acquire new means of improved vegetation. This operation seems particularly useful, when it precedes the manuring. When hay land of a retentive quality is depastured by cattle or horses in wet seasons, it receives much injury from their feet, and becomes what is technically called poached. Every step they take leaves an impression, which fills with rain water, and then the hole stands full like a cup. This wetness destroys the herbage, not only in the hole, but that also which surrounds it, while at the same time the roots of the grasses, as well as the ground, are chilled and injured. No good farmer, therefore, will permit any cattle to set a foot on such land in wet weather, and few during the winter months, on any consideration. Sheep are generally allowed to pasture on young grasses in dry weather, from the end of autumn to the beginning of March; they are then removed, and it rarely happens that any animal is admitted till the weather be dry, and the surface so firm as to bear their pressure without being poached or injured.

5781. In manuring upland meadows, the season, the sort, the quantity, and the frequency of application are to be considered.

are to be considered

are to be considered.

5782. With regard to the season at which manure should be applied, a great difference of opinion prevails among the farmers of England. In the county of Middlesex, where almost all the grass lands are preserved for hay, the manure is invariably laid on in October (Middlesex Report, p. 224.), while the land is sufficiently dry to bear the driving of loaded earts without injury, and when the heat of the day is so moderated as not to exhale the volatile parts of the dung. Others prefer applying it immediately after the hay-time, from about the middle of July to the end of August, which is said to the the "good old time" (Com. to Bourd of Agriculture, vol. iv. p. 138.); and if that season is inconvenient, any time from the beginning of February to the beginning of April. (Dickson's Practical Agriculture, vol. iv. p. 915.) It is, however, too common a practice to carry out the manure during frosty weather, when, though the ground is not cut up by the earts, the fertilising parts of the dung are dissipated, and washed away by the snow and rains before they can penetrate the soil.

is not cut up by the carts, the termising parts of the dung are dissipated, and washed away by the snow and rains before they can penetrate the soil.

5783. There is scarcely any sort of manure that will not be useful when laid on the surface of grass grounds; but, in general, those of the more rich dung kinds are the most suitable for the older sort of sward lands; and dung, in composition with fresh vegetable earthy substances, the most useful in the new leys or grass lands. In Middlesex it is the practice of the best farmers to prefer the richest dung they can procure, and seldom to mix it with any sort of earthy material, as they find it to anwer the best with regard to the quantity of produce, which is the principal object in view; the cultivators depending chiefly for the

sale of their hay in the London markets. It is the practice to turn over the dung that is brought from London in a tolerable state of rottenness, once chopping it well down in the operation, so as to be in a middling state of fineness when put upon the land. It is necessary, however, that it should be in a more rotten and reduced state when applied in the spring, than when the autumn is chosen for that purpose. (Dickson's Practical Agriculture, vol. ii. p. 915.) 5784. Some interesting experiments have been made with different kinds of manure, for the purpose of ascertaining their effects, with regard to the quantity and quality of the produce on different kinds of land. Fourteen lots, of half an acre each, were thus manured, and the grass was made in bay, all as nearly alike as possible. The greatest weight of hay was taken from the lot manured with horse, cow, and slaughterhouse dung, all mixed together, of each about an equal quantity. It lay in that state about two months; and was then turned over, and allowed to lie eight or ten days more, after which it was put on the land before it had done fermenting, and spread immediately. To ascertain the quality of the produce of the different lots, a small handful from each was laid down on a dry clean place, where there was little or no grass, and six horses were turned out to them one after another. In selecting the lots, there seems to have been little difference of tasts among the horses; and all of them agreed in rejecting two lots, one of which had been manured with blubber mixed with soil, and the other with soot, in both instances laid on in the month of April preceding. (Lancashire Report, p. 150. et seq.)

manured with blubber mixed with soil, and the other with soot, in both instances laid on in the month of April preceding. (Lancashire Report, p. 130. et seq.)

5785. The proportion of manure that is necessary must, in a great measure, depend upon the circumstances of the land, and the facility of procuring it. In the district of London, where the manure is of a very good and enriching quality, from its being produced in stables and other places where animals are highly fed, the quantity is usually from four or five to six or seven loads on the acre, such as are drawn by three or four horses, in their return from taking up the hay to town. (Dickson's Pract. Agr. vol. ii. p. 916.

5786. Manure is laid on at intervals of time wave as when the product of the same and the place of the same and the place.

5786, Manure is laid on at intervals of time more or less distant, according to the same circumstances that determine the quantity of it. Though there are some instances of hay grounds bearing fair crops that determine the quantity of it. Inough there are some instances of nay grounds bearing tair crops every year during a length of years, without any manure or any advantage from pasturage, except what the after-grass has afforded (Marshal's Review of Reports to the Board of Agriculture, p. 183. Western Department; yet, in general, manure must either be allowed every third or fourth year, in the land depastured one year, and mown the other; "or, what is better, depasture two years, and mow the third." (Northumberland Report, p. 111.) A succession of hay crops without manure, or pasturage, on mead own not irrigated, is justly condemned by all judicious farmers, as a sure means of impoverishing

5787. Bog meadows are the least valuable of any; they are of two kinds; peat bogs. and earthy bogs.

and earthy bogs.

5788. Peat bogs are situated in hollows or basins, which, from having no natural outlet for water, and not being so deep or so plentifully supplied with that element as to constitute lakes, becomes filled up with aquatic plants and mosses. By the decay of these after a certain time, and the drainage and culture of art, a surface of mossy soil is formed on which some of the inferior grasses may be sown or will spring up naturally. In warm moist climates, and where the mould of the bog is rich, fiorin or Timothy grass may be found to answer; but in general the woolly soft grass and cock's foot are resorted to, unless indeed lime be applied, or a coating of sand or earth, in which cases the clovers and better grasses will sometimes answer. These bogs are in general too soft for pasturing any other animals than sheep.

5789. Earthy bog meadows are situated either in hollows or on slopes. They are formed by an accumulation of water in the subsoil, which not finding a free passage in any one point, spreads under and filtrates upwards through a considerable extent of surface. The grasses on such meadows before they are drained are chiefly of the sprot or Júncus kind; but by draining the quality of these is improved, and better kinds appear. Such meadows yield a considerable produce of coarse hay; they abound chiefly in cold hilly districts devoted to breeding.

5790. The culture and management of bog meadows differ in nothing essential from those of the river kinds. A lighter roller is used in spring, the greatest care is taken in eating down the latter grass, whether with small cattle or sheep; and in some cases, in very dry weather in summer, the main drains are dammed up for a few weeks in order to stagnate the water, and supply the soil with moisture. No manure is ever given unless in the case of some cultivated peat bogs, which are dressed with earthy or saline mixtures.

saline mixtures

5791. As branches of culture common to every description of hay lands may be mentioned, the hay-making, the application of the after-grass, and pasturage.

5792. The making of natural or meadow hay has been carried to greater perfection in the neighbourhood of London than any where else; and it may therefore, with great propriety, be recommended as an example to the rest of the kingdom. The following account of it is drawn from Middleton's Agricultural Survey of Middlesex :

5793. When the grass is nearly fit for mowing, the Middlesex farmer endeavours to select the best mowers, in number proportioned to the quantity of his grass and the length of time it would be advisable to have it in hand; which having done, he lets it out, either as piece-work, or to he mown by the acre. In the latter way, each man mows from one acre and a half to an acre and three quarters per day; some there are who do two acres per day during the whole season. About the same time he provides five hay-makers (men and women, including loaders, pitchers, stackers, and all others) to each mower. These last are paid by the day, the men attending from six till six, but the women only from eight till six. For an extra hour or two in the evening, when the business requires despatch, they receive a proportionate

allowance.

5794. The mowers usually begin their work at three, four, or five o'clock in the morning, and continue to labour till seven or eight at night; resting an hour or two in the middle of the day. Every hay-maker is expected to come provided with a fork and a rake of his own; nevertheless, when the grass is ready, and labourers scarce, the farmer is frequently obliged to provide both, but for the most part only the rake. Every part of the operation is carried on with forks, except clearing the ground, which is done with rakes; and loading the carts, which is done by hand.

rakes; and loading the carts, which is done by hand 5795. First day. All the grass mown before nine o'clock in the morning is teided, in which great care is taken thoroughly flower than the state of the control of th

into what are called single wind rows; and the last operation of this day is to put it into grass-cocks. 5796. Second day. The thusiness of this day commences with tedding all the grass that was mown the first day after nine o'clock, and all that was mown this day before nine o'clock. Next, the grass-cocks are to be well shaken out into staddles (or separate plots) of five or six yards' diameter. If the crop should be so thin and light as to leave the spaces between these staddles rather large, such spaces must be immediately raked clean, and the rakings mixed with the other hay, in order to its the staddles, and after that, to turn the grass that was teided in the first part of the morning, once or twice, in the manner described for the first day. This should all be done before twelve or one o'clock, so that the whole may lie to dry while the work-people are at dinner. After dimner, the first thing to be done is to rake the staddles into double wind-rows; next, to

rake the grass into single wind-rows; then the double wind-rows are put into bastard-cocks; and lastly, the wind-rows are put into grass-cocks. This completes the work of the second

rows are put into passacrocks. This completes the work of the second day, and also that movement and not spread on the second day, and also that movement he early pure of this day, is first to be tedded in the morning, and then but no cocks into staddless of less extent. These smaller staddles, though last spread, are first turned, then those which were in grass-cocks; and next the grass is turned once or twice before twelve or one oclock, when the projet go to dimer as usual. If the weather has proved sunny and fine, the hay which was last night in field; but if the venture should be a proper state to be carfield; but if the venture should be a proper state to be carfied; but if the venture should, on the contrary, have been

cool and cloudy, no part of it prohably will be fit to carry. In that case, the first thing set about after dinner, is to rake that which was in grass-cooks last night into double wind-rows; then the grass which was this morning spread from the swaths into single wind-rows. After this, the hay which was last night in bastard-cocks, is made up into full-sized cocks, and care taken to rake the hay up clean, and also to put the rakings upon the top of each cock. Next, the double wind-rows and put into bastard-cocks, and the single wind-rows into grass cocy. The control of the standard cocks and the single wind-rows into grass cocy. The control of the standard cocks and the single wind-rows into grass cocy. The control of the standard cocks and the single wind-rows into grass cocy. The standard cocks in the standard cocks, just mentioned, are usually carried before dinner. The other operations of the day are such, and in the same order, as before described, and are continued daily until the hay harvest is completed.

ried; but if the weather should, on the contrary, have been completed.

5799. As general indes, the grass should, as much as possible, be protected both day and night, against rain and dew, by cocking. Care should also be taken to proportion the number of hay-makers to that of the theoretical that there may not be more grass in hand at any one time than can be managed according to the foregoing process. This proportion is about twenty hay-makers (of which number twelve may be women) to four mowers; the latter are sometimes taken half a day to assist the former. But in hot, windy, or very drying weather, a greater proportion of hay-makers will be required than when the weather is cloudy and cool. It is particularly necessary to guard against spreading more hay than the number of hands can get into cocks the same day, or before rain. In showery and uncertain weather, the grass may sometimes be suffered to lie three, four, or even five days in swath. But before it has lain long enough for the under side of the swath to become yellow (which, if suffered to lie long, would be the case), particular care should be taken to turn the swaths with the heads of the rakes. In this state, it will cure so much in about two days, as only to require being tedded a few hours when the weather is fine, previously to its being put together and carried. In this manner hay may be made and put into the stack at a small expense, and of a moderately good colour; but the tops and bottoms of the grass are insufficiently separated by it. by it.

by it.

5800. The hay-te-ding machine has been invented since Middleton described the hand process as above,
This machine (fig. 372.) is found to be a most important saving of manual labour. It is computed that a
boy and horse with the machine will ted as much in an hour as twelve or fifteen women. The hay-rake,
which may be added to the same axle when the tedder is removed, is also an equal saving, and a requisite
accompaniment to it; as where few or no women are kept for tedding, there must encessarily be a deficiency of rakers. These machines are coming into general use near London, where the price of manual
labour is high and hands sometimes scarce. They are also finding their way among the proprietors
of extensive parks in all parts of the country, as saving much labour in making hay from natural
nasture.

intour is high and hands sometimes scarce. They are also finding their way among the proprietors of extensive parks in all parts of the country, as saving much labour in making hay from natural pasture.

5801. There are no hay-stacks more neatly formed, nor better secured, than those made in Middlesex. At every vacant time, while the stack is carrying up, the men are employed in pulling it, with their hands, into a proper shape; and, about a week after it is finished, the whole roof is properly thatched, and then surved room receiving any damage from the wind, by means of a straw rope, extended along the eaves, are surved room receiving any damage from the wind, by means of a straw rope, extended along the eaves, are selected to receive the stack, just of sufficient length for the rain when the stack appears to be placed in a situation which may be suspected of being too damp in the where, a trench, of about six or eight inches deep, is dug round and nearly close to it, which serves to convey all the water from the spot, and renders it perfectly dry and secure.

5802. During the hay harvest it is of great advantage to the farmer, to give constant personal attendance on every party, directing each operation as it goes on. The man who would cure his hay in the best manner, and at a moderate expense, must not only urge the persons who make the hay, the men who load the waggons, and those who make the stack, but the should be on the alert, to contrive and point out the manner in which every person may do his labour to the most advantage. Unless he does this, one moiety of the people in his hay-field will be of no material use to him; and if he should be absent for an hour or more, during that time little or nothing will be done. The farmers of Middlesex engage many hay-makers some of them have been known to employ two or three hundred; such men did it necessary to be on horseback, and the work-people find them sufficient employment. A man of energy will make the most of every hour, and secure his hay while the sun

be proportionally better dried. The stolones of this grass being remarkably vivacious, cannot easily be so dried as to admit of stacking in large bodies.

5808. The salting of hay, at the time of stacking, has been practised in Derbyshire and in the North Ridding of Yorkshire. The salt, particularly when applied to the crop of rouen, or when the first crop has received much rain, checks the fermentation, and prevents moulding. It straw is mixed with the hay, the heating of the stack is still further prevented, by the straw imbiling the moisture. Cattle will eat, not only such salted hay but even the straw mixed with it, more eagerly than better hay not salted, and

will also thrive as well upon it. The quantity recommended is, a peck of salt to a ton of hay. By this application, hay that had been flooded was preferred by cattle to the best hay that had not been salted. 5809. To make hay-tea. Boil at the rate of a handful of hay to three gallons of water, or, if the water be poured boiling hot on the hay, it will answer nearly as well. Give it to the cattle and horses are anywiseill, and under cover, give it to them blood-warm. This drink is so extremely nutritive, that it nourishes the cattle astonishingly, replenishes the udders of the cow with a prodicious quantity of milk, makes the horse stale plentifully, and keeps him healthy and strong; and by this method one truss or hundred of hay will go as far as eight or ten would otherwise do. The cattle and horses do not seem to like it at first; but if they are kept till very thirsty, they will drink freely of it ever alterwards. The hay, after being used as before mentioned and dried, may be used as litter for horses and cattle; it will make very good manure, and save straw, which is a considerable advantage, especially where there is a scarcity of that article. (Davis's Rep. of Wilts.)

5810. The after-grass on all meadows is generally fed off; on firm lands, and in the dry season, by either sheep or heavy cattle; but in the winter only by sheep, unless the soil is so dry as not to be injured by the feet of cows or horses. The feet of the latter are much less injurious than those of the former; but their bite being closer is more apt to tear up the plants, than the bite of the horned tribe.

5811. Cattle are generally removed from meadow.lands in Middlesex in November; horses in the month following, and sheep allowed to remain till February. In Lincolnshire, Leicestershire, and on many river.meadows, every description of stock is allowed to remain till April, and sheep till May. In some districts, the whole of the after-growth is preserved from every species of stock till the following May, when it is fed off with sheep: but this greatly retards the hay crop for that year. It is evident that a good deal must depend on the farmer's other resources for keep for his stock.

5812. The after-grass, where manure is very abundant, is sometimes mown and made into hay or rouen, a soft and not very nutritive food, given to cows or sheep; but this is reckoned a bad practice, even in the neighbourhood of London, where manure may be had in abundance. It is also the usage of some to leave the after-grass on the ground without being eaten till spring, when it is asid to be preferable, for ewes and lambs, to turnips, cabbages, or any other species whatever of what is termed spring-feed. This mode of management, which is strongly recommended by Young, and in some cases by Marshal also, is unknown in the north; where, though it is, in many instances, found beneficial, with a view to an early spring growth, not to eat the pasture too close before winter, it would be attended with a much greater loss of herbage, than any advantage in spring could compensate, to leave the after-growth of mown grounds untouched till that season.

5813. A system of alternate moving and feeding is practised on some hay lands, partly to save labour and manure, and partly to subdue mosses and coarse grasses. On some soils even rich grass lands, when annually mown, become subject to weeds; for it tends to encourage moss, and gives advantage to the stronger-rooted grasses, which gradually change, and deteriorate the nature and quality of the herbage. The bottom becomes thin, the white clover disappears, and coarser plants occupy the ground. When this takes place, the pasture should be fed, instead of being mown, for the space of two or three years, until the weeds have been subdued, and the finer grasses re-appear.

5814. By adopting the plan of mowing and freeding alternately, a farmer, it is said, may go on longer without the application of manure, but his fields, in the end, will be ruined by it. It is contended, that to maintain a proper quantity of stock, the land must be accustomed to keep it, particularly in the case of sheep: that where land has been used to the sycthe, if manured for pastures, it will often produce more grass; but that grass will not (cateris paribus) support so much stock, nor fatten them nearly so well: and that old pasture will not produce so much hay as land that has been constantly mowed; for each will grow best as it has been accustomed to grow, and will not readily alter its former habits. On the other hand, it is asserted, that many experienced farmers prefer the system of feeding and mowing alternately, as they find that, under that system, the quality and quantity of the hay have been improved; and the pasturage, in the alternate year, has been equally sweet and productive.

Sect. II. Permanent Pastures.

5815. Permanent pastures may be divided into two kinds: rich or feeding lands; and hilly or rearing pastures. Under the former, we may comprehend all old rich pastures capable of fattening cattle; and under the second, such as are only adapted to rearing them, or are more advantageously depastured with sheep.

Subsect. 1. Rich or feeding Pastures.

5816. Feeding pastures may include such as are equally fit for hay-lands, or for being converted to arable husbandry; their characteristic being, that they are used for feeding stock, and keeping working animals and milch cows in good condition. We mentioned in a former chapter, that pasturage for one year, or for two, or more, is frequently interposed in the course of cropping arable land, to prevent that exhaustion of the soil which is commonly the consequence of incessant tillage crops. The same culture and manage-ment recommended here for rich grass lands are equally applicable to them; there being no difference, except that the latter are generally considered less suitable than rich old turf for fatting heavy stock, such as large oxen.

5817. The culture and management of feeding pastures, whether of a few years, or of perpetual duration, may be considered in regard to those necessary operations already noticed under the former section: such as the extirpation of weeds and noxious shrubs, clearing away ant and mole-hills, the application of manure, the time of stocking, the number of the animals and whether all should be of one or of different species, &c., the extent of the enclosures, and the propriety of eating the herbage close or leaving it always in a rather abundant state; all these are questions which it is scarcely possible to decide in a satisfactory manner, by the application of general rules. They can only be solved,

with any pretentions to utility, by a reference to the particular circumstances of each case; for the practice of one district, in regard to these and other points, will be found quite inapplicable to others where the soil and climate, and the purposes to which the pastures are applied, are materially different.

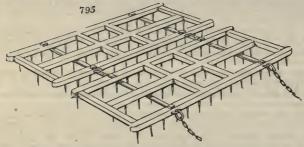
5818. The weeding of pastures should be regularly attended to. Weeds in pastures injure the farmer by the ground they occupy, the seeds they disperse, and sometimes, by

influencing the quality of milk, or the health of the cattle.

influencing the quality of milk, or the health of the cattle.

5819. On the large scale of a farm small creeping weeds cannot be removed: but large perennial plants, such as the dock, item, nettle; and biennials, such as the thistle, and ragweed; together with rushes and coarse tuits or tussocks of tail oat-grass, should never be permitted to shoot up into flower. The dock ought to be taken out by the root with the dock-weeder, and the others cut over with spadlets or spuds. Nettles may be mown over, as may some other weeds, and some descriptions of rushes; fern is most effectually killed by bruising or twisting asunder the stem, when the frond or herb is nearly fully expanded. Smaller weeds may be mown, and this operation should never be deferred later than the appearance of the flowers. Where the sloe-thorn forms part of the enclosure hedges, or the English elm, hoary poplar, and some other trees, grow in or around the field, they are apt to send up suckers; these should be pulled up, otherwise they will soon become a serious nuisance. In some parts of England, especially in the central districts, the hedge wastes, from the spread of the sloe-thorn and creeping rose (Rosa arvehaiss), are sometimes six or ten vards in width.

5830. To prevent the growth of mosses is one of the greatest difficulties in the management of old pasture land; by these the finer species of grasses are apt to be overwhelmed, and the coarse sorts only remain. Drainage, and the use of rich composts, are in this case necessary. Harrowing and cross harrowing with a common harrow, or with what are called grass harrows (\$Ex.795.), which go from one to two inches



deep, with a sprinkling of grass-seeds afterwards, and some lime or well prepared compost, are the most likely means of destroying the moss, and improving the pasture. Feeding sheep with oil-cake, and allowing them to pasture on the land, has also been found effectual for the destruction of moss, and bringing up abundance of grass. But the radical remedy is to plough up such grass lands upon the first appearance of moss, or before it has made any considerable progress, and sow them with corn.

5821. The removal of ant and mole hills should be attended to during the whole summer. The manner of destroying ants has already been described; mole-hills spread on grass lands may be considered as of service rather than otherwise. These operations, together with weeding, and spreading the manure dropped by the larger stock, should go on together at intervals during the whole summer.

5822. The application of manures to grazing lands, which not being used as hay grounds afford no means of supply, may certainly be considered a preposterous practice, and one

that must be ruinous to the other parts of a farm.

that must be ruinous to the other parts of a farm.

5823. In the Code of Agriculture it is nevertheless stated, that "to keep grass in good condition, a dressing of from thirty to forty cubic yards or cart-loads of compost is required every four years. The application of unmixed putrescent manure will thus be rendered unnecessary, which ought at least to be avoided, in meadows appropriated for the feeding of dairy cows, from its affecting the quality of the milk." (p. 476.) Grass lands kept at an expense of this kind will seldom, it is believed, be found to remunerate a farmer sufficiently. The same thing is recommended (probably from inadvertence or mere following the track of preceding writers) in Dickson's Practical Agriculture, vol. ii, p. 935. But, except the dung dropped by the pasturing animals, which should always be regularly spread from time to time, it may be laid down as a rule of pretty extensive application, that if grass lands do not preserve their fertility under pasturage, it would be much better to bring them under tillage for a time, than to enrich them at the expense of land carrying crops of corn. (Sup. &c. art. Aer.)

5894. Trathing or stacking on the field, or carrying to be consumed there during winter, the provender that ought to have furnished disposable manure for the use of the farm at large, is another practice not less objectionable. It is to no purpose that such a wasteful practice is defended on dry light soils, which are alleged to be thus benefited by the treading of the cattle. (Marshal's Rural Economy of Yorkshire, vol. ii. p. 131.) During the frequent and heavy falls of rain and snow in winter, there is scarcely any land so dry as not to be injured by the treading of heavy cattle; and were there any thing gained in this respect by this management, it would be much more than counterbalanced by the loss of a great part of the manure, from the same cause. The able writer to whom we have just now referred very properly disapproves of carting on manure in winter; and for the same

5825. The time of stocking pastures in spring must evidently be earlier or later, according to the climate, and in the same climate according to the season; and the state of growth, which it is desirable that the grass should attain before being stocked, must in some degree be determined by the condition and description of the animals to be employed in consuming it; whether they are only in a growing state or approaching to fatness; whether milch cows or sheep, or a mixture of animals of different species. conveys no very precise idea respecting these points, though the remark itself is just, to say that the herbage should not be allowed to rise so high as to permit the coarser plants to run to seed; and that it is bad management to suffer store stock to be turned upon a full (Marshal's Yorkshire, vol. ii. p. 129.)

bite. (Marshal's Yorkshire, vol. ii. p. 129.)

5826. The great objects to be aimed at are, that the stock, of whatever animals it may consist, should be carried forward faster or slower, according to the purposes of their owner; and that no part of the herbage should be allowed to run to waste, or be unprofitably consumed. But nothing but carreful inspection of the land and of the stock, from time to time, can enable any grazier to judge with certainty what are the best measures for attaining these objects. "Fatting cattle," says Marshal, "which are forward in flesh, and are intended to be finished with grass, may require a full bite at first turning out; but for cows, working oxen, and rearing cattle, and lean cattle intended to be fatted on grass, a full hite at the first turning out is not requisite. Old Lady-day to the middle of April, according to the progress of spring, appears to me, at present, as the best time for shutting up mowing grounds and opening pastures." (Marshal's Yorkshire, vol. ii, pp. 152, 153.)

5827. In regard to the state of the growth of pastures when first stocked, some distinction should be made between new leys and old close swards. To prevent the destruction of the young plants, whether of clover or other herbage, on the former description of pasture, which would be the consequence of stocking them too early, especially with sheep, they should be allowed to rise higher than would be necessary in the case of old turf; and to secure their roots from the further injury of a hot summer, it is advisable not to feed them close in the early part of the season, and probably not at any time throughout the whole of the first or second season, if the land is to be continued in pasture. The roots of old and firm sward, on the other hand, are not in so much danger, either from close feeding or from the heats of summer; and they are in much less danger from the frests and thass of winter.

5828. With regard to the stock which should be emoloued. all soils rather moist and of

5828. With regard to the stock which should be employed, all soils rather moist and of such a quality, as is the case with rich clays, as to produce herbage suited to the fattening of cattle, will, in general, be more advantageously stocked with them than with sheep: but there can be no other rule for the total exclusion of sheep, than the danger of the rot; nor any other general rule for preferring one kind of stock to another, than their comparative profits. (Sup. art. Agr.)

5829. Whether the stock should be all of one or of different kinds is another question to

be discussed.

5830. With regard to a mixed stock, the sentiments and practice of the best graziers seem to be in its favour. It is generally understood that horses and cattle intermixed will eat grass cleaner than any species will alone, not so much from their separately affecting different grasses, as from the circumstance of both species disliking to feed near their own dung." (Marshal's Yorkshire, vol. in p. 154.) "Some few graziers follow the old custom of keeping only one kind of stock upon the same ground, whilst others, we think, with more propriety, intermix with oxen and cows a few sheep, and two or three colts in each pasture, which both turn to good account, and do little injury to the grazing cattle. In some cases sheep are a real benefit, by eating down and destroying the ragwort (Senècio Jacobæ'a), which disgraces some of the best pastures of the county, where oxen only are grazed." (Northumberland Report, p. 196.) In Lincolnshire, where grazing is followed to a great extent, and with uncommon success, as well as in most other districts, the practice seems to be almost invariably, to keep a mixed stock of sheep and cattle on the same pasture (Lincolnshire Report, p. 174.), in proportion varying with the nature of the soil and the quality of the herbage.

5831. To estimate the number of animals that may be depastured on any given extent of ground is obviously impossible, without reference to the particular spot in question; and the same difference exists with regard to the propriety of feeding close, or leaving the pastures rough, that prevails in most other parts of this subject. Though there is loss in stocking too sparingly, the more common and dangerous error is in overstocking, by which the summer's grass is not unfrequently entirely lost. On rich pasture lands in the neighbourhood of Banbury, in Oxfordshire, one ox and two sheep are calculated as stock sufficient for one acre.

5832. With respect to the size of enclosures, small fields are much to be preferred to large ones, for heavy stock.

large ones, for heavy stock.

5833. Besides the advantages of shelter, both to the animals and the herbage, small fields enable the grazier either to separate his stock into small parcels, by which means they feed more at their ease, or to give the best pastures to that portion of them which he wishes to come earliest to market. The advantages of moderate-sized enclosures are well known in the best grazing counts; but the subdivisions are in some instances much more minute than is consistent with the value of the ground occupied with fences, or necessary to the improvement of the stock. In all cases, says Marsha, where fatting cattle or dairy cows make a part of the stock, and where situation, soil, and water will permit, every suit of grazing grounds ought, in my idea, to consist of three compartments: one for head stock, as cows or latting cattle; one for followers, as rearing and other lean stock; and the third to be shut up to freshen for the leading stock. (Marshal's Yorkshire, vol. ii. p. 158.)

5834. Large enclosures are in general best adapted for sheep. These animals are not only impatient of heat and liable to be much injured by flies, in small pastures often surrounded by trees and high hedges, but they are naturally, with the exception perhaps of the Leicester variety, much more restless and easily disturbed than the other species of live stock. "Sheep," says Lord Kaimes, "love a wider range, and ought to have it; because they delight in short grass: give them eighty or ninety acres, and any fence will keep them in; confine them to a field of seven or eight acres, and it must be a very strong fence that keeps them in; "Gentleman Farmer, p. 203." Though fields so large as eighty or nivety acres can be advisable only in hilly districts, yet the general rule is nevertheless consistent with experience, in regard to all our least domesticated varieties.

5835. With respect to the promriety of cating the herbage close, or leaving it rather in an

5835. With respect to the propriety of cating the herbage close, or leaving it rather in an abundant state, an eminent agriculturist observes, that there seems to be a season, some time during the year, when grass lands, particularly old turf, should be eaten very close, not merely for the sake of preventing waste, but also for the purpose of keeping down the coarser kinds of plants, and giving to the pastures as equal and fine a sward as possible.

coarser kinds of plants, and giving to the pastures as equal and fine a sward as possible.

5836. The most proper period must partly depend upon the convenience of the grazier; but it can hardly be either immediately before the drought of summer or the frost of winter. Some time in autumn, when the ardent heat of the season is over, and when there is still time for a new growth before winter, may be most suitable for the land itself, and generally also for the grazier, his fat stock being then mostly disposed of, or carried to the after grass of mown grounds. The sweeping of pastures with the scythe may be employed as a substitute for this close feeding; the waste and labour of which, however, though but trifling, it does not seem necessary to incur on rich grazing lands, under correct management. (Sup. E. Brit. art. Agr.)

58:77. Rogging pasture lands is a practice which is sometimes adopted in districts where there is a scarcity of winter food. Under that system, fields in pasture are shut up early in May, and continued in that state till November or December, when the farmer's stock is turned in, and continue to pasture till the May succeeding. Such management, however, can only be advisable on a soil of the driest nature, which will not be injured by poaching in the wettest seasons. It is practised in a few places in Cardiganshire; but is considered by the late Thos, Johnes, Ego, of Hafod, as the result of necessity, the farmers not being able to bring sufficient stock to eat it down in season, when its nutritive powers are in their best state.



are in their best state,

5838. Water should be provided for every field under pasture; and also shelter and shade, either by a few trees, or by a portable shed, which may be moved with the stock from one enclosure to another. Where there are no trees,

rubbing posts are also found a desirable addition. In Germany they have portable sheds which are employed both in summer and winter, and generally with a piece of rock-salt fixed to a post for the cattle to suck at. (fig. 796.)

Hilly and Mountainous Pastures. Subsect. 2.

5839. Hilly pastures include such low hills as produce fine short herbage, and are with much advantage kept constantly in pasture, though they are not altogether inaccessible to the plough; as well as such tracts as, from their acclivity and elevation, must necessarily be exclusively appropriated to live stock. The former description of grass lands, though different from the feeding pastures, of which we have just treated, in respect to their being less convenient for tillage management, are nevertheless in other circumstances so nearly similar, as not to require any separate discussion. These low hills are for the most part occupied with sheep, a very few cattle being sometimes pastured towards their bases; and they frequently comprise herbage sufficiently rich for fattening sheep, together with coarser pastures for breeding and rearing them.

5840. In regard to the management of upland pastures, of the rules which judicious farmers practise, the following deserve to be selected;

ote 5842. Mountainous pastures, from which the plough is altogether excluded, have been commonly classed among waste lands; even such of them as bear herbage by no means of inconsiderable value; as well as heaths and moors with patches of which the green pastures are often chequered The general term wastes is therefore a very indefinite expression; and, indeed, is not unfrequently made to comprehend all that extensive division of our territory that neither produces corn nor rich herbage. Yet it is on such tracts that by far the greater part of our butcher's meat and wool is grown, and not a little of the former fully prepared for the market. Foreigners and superficial readers at home must accordingly be greatly mistaken, if they imagine that what are called wastes by the Board of Agriculture, and other writers on grural seconomy, are really altogether unproductive y and it would be a still grosser error to believe that all those wastes owe their continuance to neglect or mismanagement; and that any exertions of human industry can even render the greater part of them, including all the mountainous tract of Great Britain, more valuable than they are at present, without a much greater

expenditure of capital than, under almost any circumstances, they could possibly return (Sup. art. Agr.)

(Sup. art. Agr.)

5843. Menteath of Closeburn, in Dumfriesshire, has regenerated old pasture by paring up the turf with a paring plough or spade, laying it to one side for a week or two, and again replacing it where it was before, after the subsoil had been stirred by ploughing and harrowing, and a little lime, ashes, or other manure added. A field so treated was found, in four years, to keep fifteen head of cathe fully better than it did ten in its former state. The improvement is considered to give of annual profit one third of the prime cost, so that in little more than four years it will clear itself. (Gard. Mag. vol. vi.)

5844. Improving pasture without taking a crop of corn. The same gentleman having had a considerable extent of the poorest moorland in Scotland in his estate of Closeburn, Dumfriesshire, entertained the opinion that it might pay for improving the pasture without taking a crop of corn this poor soil, which in general was a peat earth upon a gravel or sand or red freestone, and which he considered too poor to produce a remunerating crop of corn. He accordingly set to work to improve about a thousand acres of this poor soil from four hundred to eight hundred feet above the sea, and sometimes pared and burned nearly two hundred acres in one summer, which he ploughed in the autumn and allowed to lie in that state till the next spring, when he laid on about one hundred and seventy bushels of quicklime, or lime shells, as they are there called from their shelling or falling to pieces when watered, per English acre, and in the month of July harrowed in between five and six bushels of Hilcus landtus grass seed. The greatest part of this land has now been improved about twenty years, and is continuing to yield abundance of grass, and is worth from 12s. to 1st, per acre, while in its natural state it was scarcely worth 2s.; and Mr. M. is convinced it would pay amply for another dressing of lime, which a Scotch farmer, he says, would not think of, as the plough is upon all occasions the implement in

restored without dung or great quantities of earth. (C. G. Stuarr Menteath, March 1850), in Gard.
Mag. vol. vi.) for improvements of which mountainous pastures are susceptible are, draining and sheltering by plantations. Some parts might probably be enclosed by strips of plantation between stone walls, or by stone walls alone; but as the stock on mountain pastures are generally under the care of a herdsman, the advantages of change of pasture and alternate eating down and saving or sparing the grass, by keeping out the cattle, are obtainable without the use of fields.

SECT. III. Improvement of Grass Lands, by a temporary Conversion to Tillage.

5846. The practice of breaking up grass lands, either with a view to their being soon after restored, or to their permanent retention in aration, has occasioned much discussion, and even attracted the attention of the Legislature, and the Board of Agriculture. In The Code of Agriculture it is stated, that a "much larger proportion of the united kingdom, than is at present so cultivated, might be subjected to the alternate system of husbandry, or transferred from grass to tillage, and then restored to grass." Much of the middling sorts of grass lands, from 200 to 400 feet above the level of the sea, is of this description; and many husbandmen, and most indiscriminate friends of the corn laws and the landed monopoly, regret that such lands are left in a state of unproductive pasturage, and excluded from tillage. Were the trade in corn free, the idea of tilling such lands would be at least problematical.

lands would be at least problematical.

5847. A very extensive enguiry was made, in consequence of a requisition from the House of Lords to the Board of Agriculture, in December 1860, "into the best means of converting certain portions of grass lands into tillage, without exhausting the soil, and of returning the same to grass, after a certain period, in an improved state, or at least without injury;" and the information collected by the Board, upon that subject, is in the highest degree satisfactory and important.

5818. On this subject the opinion of one of our first writers is, "that though it is impossible to deny that much grass land in England would be more productive, both to the proprietor and occupier, under a good course of cropping, than under pasture; yet it is no less certain, that there are large tracts of rich grazing land, which, in the present state of the demand for the produce of grass lands, and of the law of England, with regard to tithes, cannot be employed more profitably for the parties concerned, than in pasture. The interest which the Board of Agriculture has taken in this question, with a view on a bundant supply of corn for the wants of a rapidly increasing population, seems, therefore, not to have been well directed. Instead of devoting a large pertion of their volumes to the instruction of farrers, regarding the best method of bringing grass lands into tillage, and restoring them again to meadow or pasture, without deterioration; the first thing required was, to attempt removing the almost insuperable obstruction of tithes, by proposing to the legislature an equitable plan of commutation. If some beneficial arrangement were adopted on this head, there is no reason to doubt, that individual interest would soon operate the wished-for change; and that all grass lands capable of yielding more rent and profit under tillage than under pasture would be subjected to the plough, as fast as the demands of the population might require. (Sup. E. B. art. Agr.) In giving the essence of the infor

5849. In giving the essence of the information collected by the Board, we shall first state the opinions as to such grass lands as should not be broken up, and next the directions for breaking up and laying down the others, that at lan a man have , showed the grant range steen with a co-

Subsect 1. | Grass Lands that ought not to be broken up by the Plough.

5850. There are various sorts of grass lands that ought not to be broken up; as water meadows; salt marshes; lands apt to be overflowed; lands near large populous towns, where the produce of grass land is always in demand, and consequently dear; and lowlying tracts, in the valleys of mountainous countries, particularly in chalky districts, where old meadow land is scarce, and where a portion of it, to raise early and late food for stock, gives a great additional value to the adjoining upland. But whether rich lands, which have long remained in grass, and continue productive, should ever be converted into tillage, is a question respecting which a great diversity of opinion has that terrary more valuable has the s

5851. The lands considered as best adapted for permanent pasture are of three kinds: strong tenacious clays, unfit for turnips or barley, which are said to improve the more the longer they are kept under a judicious system in grass; soft clayey loams, with a clayey or marly bottom or substratum; and rich, sound, deep-soiled land, or vale land, enriched by nature at the expense of the higher grounds, generally lying in a situation favourable with respect to climate.

favourable with respect to climate.

5852. The advantages of such pastures are represented in the strongest light. It is affirmed, that they feed cattle to a greater weight; that they are not so easily scorched by the summer's drought; that they feed cattle to a greater weight; that they are not so easily scorched by the summer's drought; that they greater weight; that they are not so easily scorched by the summer's drought; that they greater wariety of prasses; that the high considering them are much better preserved; that they produce a greater variety of grasses; that, when properly laid down, they yield a succession of pasture throughout the whole season; that the herbage is sweeter, and more easily digested; and that they return an immense produce at a trifling expense.

5853. To break up lands possessing these advantages, it is said, can only be justified by the most urgent public necessity, and to prevent the horrors of famine. The real value of such lands will appear by considering their rent and produce. The grass lands in Lincolnshire are accounted the richest in the kingdom. The rents are various; from It. 18s. to 3l, per acre; and the value of the produce from 3l, per acre to 10l. This produce arises from beef, mutton, and wool; and is obtained subject to little variation from the nature of the seasons, and at a trifling expense. The stock maintained per acre on the best grazing lands surpasses what could be fed by any arable produce. It is not at all uncommon to feed at the rate of from six to seven sheep in summer, and about two sheep in winter. The sheep, when put on the grass, may weigh from 18 lbs. to 20 lbs. per quarter, and the increase of weight would be at the rate of 4 lbs. per quarter, or 16 lbs. per sheep. But suppose in all only 100 lbs. at 8d. per pound, that would amount to 3l. 17s. 10d. The wool would be worth about two guineas more, besides the value of the winter keep; and the total may be stated at about 7l. per acre, got at little expense. Such lands, it is evident, cannot be bet

5854. Grass land on tenacious clays and heavy loams, when brought in a succession of years, or perhaps of ages, into a state of great productiveness, cannot be ploughed without the risk of great injury, and are more profitable in the production of herbage than they

could be in the production of grain.

5855. Grass on deep-soiled sound vale lands would be productive of corn if ploughed; but would be probably injured by cultivation: from their texture being altered, and rendered unduly loose and open by tillage; from the native plants being more or less destroyed or enfeebled; and from the great decomposition and waste of the principles of

fertility resident in the soil.

5856. The extent of these descriptions of land, however, is not so great that the advantages of breaking them up could probably ever be a national object, or worth the risk of injuring their future productiveness in grass. But there are pasture lands of an inferior sort, which are too apt to be confounded with those already described; and respecting the propriety of occasionally appropriating them to arable culture, there can hardly be a Such lands do not depend upon their intrinsic fertility, but upon annual supplies of manure derived from the arable land in their neighbourhood.

Subsect. 2. Advantages and Disadvantages of breaking up Grass Lands.

5857. The advantages of breaking up grass lands, not of the richest quality, will appear by a comparison of their produce with that of arable lands.

5838. From the enquiry of the Board of Agriculture, it appears that an acre of clover, tares, rape, potatoes, turnips, cole, or cabbages, will furnish at least thrice as much food as the same acre would have done, had it remained in pasture of a medium quality; and, consequently, that the same extent of land would maintain at least as much stock as when in grass, besides producing every other year a valuable crop of corn; and this, independently of the value of the straw, which, whether consumed as litter, or as food for cattle, will add considerably to the stock of manure. It follows that, with the exception of rich pastures, arable land is, on an average, superior to grass land, with respect to furnishing articles of human food, in the proportion of three to one; and consequently every piece of land unnecessarily kept in grass, the produce of which will only maintain one person, is depriving the community of food capable of maintaining two additional members

of which will only maintain one person, is depriving the community of food capable of maintaining two additional members.

5859. The principal objection to the conversion of old turf into arable land arises from an alleged inferiority, both in bulk and nutritive properties, in the new when compared to the old herbage. It is certain, that by no art can we at once produce a surface of grasses which can be at all compared to some of the richest pastures in Buckinghamshire, Lincolnshire, and Leicestershire; but these are not the pastures which any prudent agriculturist would recommend to be broken up, whatever might be the price of corn; and more especially in Britain, and with a prospect of the trade in corn being at no distant period free. Still, in by far the greater number of cases where the soil will admit of the convertible husbandry, and where that husbandry is as well understood and practised as it is in the north of England and south of Scotland, we should have no hesistation in leaving it to the farmer to break up whatever pastures he thought be could do with profit during a fourteen or twenty-one years' lease. A gentleman who had a large farm, principally consisting of strong rich clay (every field of which, with hardly any exception, he occasionally broke up), was accustomed to lay them down with a crop of barley, and to sow fourteen pounds of white clover, a peck of rib-grass, and three quarters of hay seeds, per acre. By this liberal allowance of seed, he always secured a thick coat of herbage the first year, which differed from old pasture in being more luxuriant. Such lands, therefore, under judicious management, will rarely be injured by the plough. When laid down from tillage into grass, they may not carry for the first year or two such heavy cattle as they would afterwards; but they will support more in number, though of a smaller size, and bring a greater weight of butcher meat to market. It is often desirable to keep one or two moderate-sized enclosures, of from ten to twenty acres, according t

5860. There are many cases where this doctrine, though in general to be recommended, ought not to be carried to its full extent. In Norfolk, where the land is commonly light, and where the sheep are both bred and fed upon the same farm, a proportion of permanent pasture is essential. Much injury, in particular, has been sustained by breaking up permanent pastures on such soils, more secially when subject to rectorial tithes. Many lands of an inferior soil, which kept two sheep on an acre, paying only vicarial tithes, and rented at ten shillings per acre, since they have been broken up cannot pay, even without rent, the tithe of corn and the expense of cultivation. A farm in general lets best with a fair proportion of grass land upon it, which admits of a mixed management; in consequence of which, if one object fails another may be successful. another may be successful.

5861. With respect to the disadvantages of breaking up pastures, it is alleged in The Code of Agriculture, that there is a risk of tenants breaking through their engagements (p. 473. 3d edit.); by which we suppose is to be understood, the chance of their taking a few good crops from the newly broke-up lands, and then leaving the farm. Tenants who would do this must certainly be as wicked as the landlords who would put in their power would be imbecile. No other disadvantage is stated, and this may safely be left to work its own cure.

Breaking up Grass Lands, and afterwards restoring them to Grass. SUBSECT. 3.

5862. On the subject of breaking up and laying down grass lands, the following particulars are discussed in the Code of Agriculture, as the result of the information communicated to the Board: - Whether any previous steps are necessary before lands in grass are broken up? the proper mode of effecting that object; the course of crops; the manure necessary; the system of management during the rotation; the mode of laying down the land again to grass; that of sowing the grass-seeds; and the subsequent management.

5863. If the land be wet, it is advisable to drain it completely, previously to its being broken up; for it is not improbable that its being kept in pasture was partly on account

of its wetness.

5863. Land that has been long in pasture does not require dung during the first course of crops that is taken after being broken up; but the application of calcareous manure is always, in such cases, expedient, Sometimes lime is spread on the ground before it is ploughed; at other times when it is either under summer-fallow, or a drilled crop of turnips. Marl and chalk also have been used for the same purpose with great advantage. The land thence derives additional strength and vigour; the succeeding crops are much improved; the soil is commonly so softened in its texture, that it may be ploughed with half the strength that would otherwise be necessary; and whenever it is restored to grass, the herbage is abundant.

5865. Wherever the soil is not too shallow, nor of a friable nature, or when the turf cannot soon be rotted, if land is to be broken up from old pasture, the system of paring and burning is proper. In this way, good tilth is speedily procured; the damage that might otherwise be sustained by the grub, the wire-worm, and other insects, is avoided, while the soil receives a stimulus which ensures an abundant crop.

5866. Where paring and burning cannot take place, the land may be trenched or double-ploughed. This is effected by means of two ploughs following each other, the first plough taking off a thin surface of about three inches, and the second going deeper in the same place, covering the surface sod with fine mould; both furrows not exceeding the thickness of the vegetable mould or other good soil. If the land is ploughed with one furrow, the operation ought to be performed before winter, that it may receive the benefit of the succeeding frosts, by which the success of the future operations will not only be promoted, but most of the insects lodged in the soil will be destroyed. When one furrow alone is taken, the best size is four inches and a half deep by eight or nine broad. The strain on horses in ploughing ley land is mostly from the death depth.

5867. The rotation of crops to be adopted, when grass lands are broken up, must partly depend upon the soil, and partly on the manner in which it is prepared for cultivation. As a general principle, however, it may be laid down, that unless by the course of cropping to be pursued the bad grasses and other plants indigenous to the soil are extirpated, they will, when the land is again laid down to grass, increase and prevail with more rapidity and effect than seeds chosen by the farmer; and the consequence must be, a heavy disappointment in the future crops of grass, perhaps solely, or at least principally, attributable to a previous defective management. It is necessary, therefore, to enter into details upon this subject as applicable to clay, chalk, peat, loam, and sand.

into details upon this subject as applicable to clay, chalk, peat, loam, and sand.

5868. Clay. The process of conversion in clayey soils should be commenced with paring and burning, especially where the grub is suspected. The following course may then be adopted:—1. Rape, fed with sheep; 2. beans; 3. wheat; 4. beans; 5. wheat; 6. fallow; 7. wheat, sown with grass-seeds. This may seem severe cropping, but it is justified by experience when old grass clay-land is broken up. If the land has not been pared and burnt, the first crop ought to be either oats or dibbled beans. To do justice to the plan of restoring the land to grass, there ought to be, in all cases, according to the soil, either a naked or turnip fallow, before the sowing of grass-seeds is attempted. But on mellow loamy clay land, consisting of fine old grass pasture, where it is thought necessary or advisable to break up such land, it should be done in detached pieces, so as to suit the convenience of the occupier, and the following course should be adopted:—1. Autumnal ploughing for oats in spring; 2. fallow for rape, to be eartially eaten, and hoed in spring, and to stand for seed; and 9. wheat with grass-seeds. This is a very profitable rotation, and applicable to the best grazing land in Lincolnshire.

5869. Chalk. Paring and burning are considered in this case to be indispensable as a preparation for turnips, which ought, where manure can be got, to be raised two years in succession; then, barley, clover, wheat; and, after one or two additional crops of turnips, the land may be laid down with saintfoin to great advantage.

wheat; and, after one or two additional crops of turnips, the land may be laid down with saintfoin to great advantage.

5870. Peat. On this soil paring and burning are essentially necessary. Under a judicious system, the greatest and quickest profit is thus secured to the farmer, with advantage to the public, and without injury to the landlord. Draining also must not be neglected. The crops to be grown on pet soils are, I rape or potatoes; 2. oats; 3. turnips; 4. oats or wheat; and 5. clover or grass-seeds. A liberal application

of lime, where it can be obtained, is of the greatest service in enabling such soils to bring corn to its full perfection." In the fens of Thorney, the following course was recommended: — I. Paring and burning for rape; 2. oats; and 3. wheat with grass-seeds; if the land were safe from water, the Lammas sort, if not, spring wheat. This short course, it is contended, preserves the land in heart; and it afterwards produces abundant crops of grass. But long courses; in such a soil, run the lands to weeds and straw, without matter in the grain

without quality in the grain,

5871. Loam. The courses of crops applicable to this soil are too numerous to be here inserted. If the
sward is friable, the following rotation may be adopted:—1. Oats; 2. turnips; 3. wheat or barley;
4. beans; 5. wheat; 6. fallow or turnips; 7. wheat or barley, and grass-seeds. If the sward is very tough
and coarse, instead of taking oats, it may be pared and burnt for turnips.

5872. Sand. On rich and deep sandy soils, the most valuable that can be raised is a crop of carrots. For
inferior sands, turnips, to be eaten on the ground; which should then be laid down with barley and grass-

5873. According to the improved system of laying down lands to grass, land-ought to be previously made as clean and fertile as possible. With that view, all the green crops raised ought to be consumed upon the ground; fallow or fallow crops ought not to be neglected; and the whole straw of the corn crops should be converted into manure, and applied to the soil that produced it. Above all, the mixing of calcareous matter with the soil, either previously to, or during the course of, cropping, is essential. Nothing generally improves meadows or pastures more than lime or marl: they sweeten the herbage, render it more palatable to stock, and give it more nourishing properties.

the more palatable to stock, and give it more nourishing properties.

5874. When turnips are raised upon light land, sheep should be folded on them; whereas, if the land is strong or wet, the crop should be drawn, and fed in some adjoining grass-field, or in sheefs. If the land is in high condition, it is customary to cart off half the turnips, and eat the other on the ground. But this is not a plan to be recommended on poor soils.

5875. It has been disputed whether grass-seeds should be sown with or without corn. In favour of the first practice, that of uniting the two crops, it is maintained, that where equal pains are taken, the future crop of grass will succeed as well as if they had been sown separately, while the same tilth answers for both. On the other hand, it is observed, that as the land must, in that case, be put into the best possible order, there is a risk that the corn-crop will grow so luxurinatly as to overpower the grass-seeds, and, at any rate, will exclude them from the benefit of the air and the dews. If the season also be wet, a corn crop is aptitude, and the grass will, in a great measure, be destroyed. On soils moderately fertile, the grasses have a better chance of succeeding; but then, it is said, that the land is so much exhausted by producing the corn-crops, that it seldom proves good grass land afterwards. In answer to these objections, it has been urged, that where, from the richness of the soil, there is any risk of sowing a full crop of corn, less seed is used, even as low as one third of the usual quantity; and that a moderate crop of grain nurses the young plants of grass, and protects them from the rays of a hot sun, without producing any material injury. Where the two crops are united, barley is the preferable grain, except on peat. Barley has a tenidency to loosen the texture of the ground in which it grows, which is favourable to the vegetation of grass-seeds. In the choice of barley, that sort should be preferred which runs least to straw, and which is the soonest ripe. O

5877. When the corn is carried off, the young crop of grass should be but little fed during autumn, and that only in dry weather; but heavily rolled in the following spring, in order to press the soil home to the roots. It is then to be treated as permanent pasture. By attention to these particulars, the far greater proportion of the meadows and pastures in the kingdom, of an inferior, or even medium quality, may be broken up, not only with safety, but with great profit to all concerned.

for the description of the descr CHAP, "VIII, " THE STATE OF ST

Plants cultivated on a limited Scale for various Arts and Manufactures.

5878. The plants used as food for men and animals are by far the most generally cultivated in every country; and, next, those of clothing, building, and other arts of convenience or luxury. The former are often called agricultural, and the latter commercial or manufactorial plants. Of manufactorial plants, only a few are at present cultivated. in Britain; the national policy rendering it preferable to import them, or substitutes, from other countries. Some, however, are still grown in nearly sufficient quantities for home consumption, as the hop, mustard, rape, and a considerable quantity of flax, anise, and carraway; some hemp, teazle, and woad are also raised. These and other plants may be classed as grown for the clothing, distilling, brewing, oil-making, estermet the best time, and accurangly within these presta kailem bus pittermed bus

SECT. I. Plants grown chiefly for the Clothing Arts. 1997 I a doing yet

flax-seed is sour in his con

age and Ital it is often sown in the autumn,

5879. The clothing plants are flax, hemp, teazle, madder, woad, and weld; the first seed is inten, by balt yd srahto alt ban; sirdat out to remusituming the yd basu and filing seasons. Subsect. 1. Flax. — Linum usitatissimum L.; Pentindria Pentaginia L., and Lineæ Dec. Lin, Fr.; Flacks, Ger.; and Line, Ital. and Span. (fig. 797. a.)

5880. The flax has been cultivated from the earliest ages, and for an unknown length



of time in Britain, of which it is now considered a naturalised inhabitant. It is cultivated both for its fibre for making thread, and its seed for being crushed for oil; but never has been grown in sufficient quantity for either purpose. The legislature of the country, as Brown observes, has paid more attention to framing laws regarding the husbandry of flax than to any other branch of rural economy; but it need not excite surprise that these laws, even though accompanied by preminins, have failed to induce men to act in a manner contrary to their own interest. The fact is, the culture of flax is found on the whole less profitable than the culture of corn. It is one of the most severe crops when allowed to ripen its seed; but by no means so when pulled green.

5881. The varieties of the common flax are few, and scarcely deserving of notice. Marshal mentions the blue or lead-coloured flax as being

cultivated in Yorkshire, and Professor Thaer mentions a finer and coarser variety; he also, as well as some other agriculturists, has tried the Linum perenne (b), but though it affords a strong fibre, it is coarse and difficult to separate from the woody matter.

5882. The soils most proper for flax, besides the alluvial kinds, are deep and friable loams, and such as contain a large proportion of vegetable matter in their composition. Strong clays do not answer well, nor soils of a gravelly or dry sandy nature. But whatever is the kind of soil, it ought neither to be in too poor nor in too rich a condition: because, in the latter case, the flax is apt to grow too luxuriantly, and to produce a coarse sort; and, in the former case, the plant, from growing weakly, affords only a small produce. (Tr. on Rural Affairs.)

583. If there is water at a small depth below the surface of the ground, it is thought by some still better; as in Zealand, which is remarkable for the finences of its flax, and where the soll is deep and rather stiff, with water almost every where, at the depth of a foot and a half or two feet. It is said to be owing to the want of this advantage; that the other provinces of Holland do not succeed equally well in the culture of this useful plant; not but that fine flax is also raised on high-lands, if they have been well tilled and manured, and if the seasons are not very duy. It is remarked, in the letters of the Dublin Agricultural Society, that moist stiff soils yield much larger quantities of flax, and far better seed, than can be obtained from light lands; and that the seed secured from the former may, with proper care, be rendered full as good as any that is imported from Riga or Zealand. M, Du Hamel, however, thinks that strong land can hardly yield such fine flax as lighter ground.

5884. The place of flax in a rotation of crops is various, but in general it is considered as a corn or exhausting crop, when the seed is allowed to ripen; and as a green, or pea, or bean crop, when the plant is pulled green.

5885. Flax, Donaldson observes, is sown after all sorts of crops, but is found to succeed best on lands lately broken up from grass. In Scotland, the most skilful cultivators of flax generally prefer lands from which one crop of grain only has been taken, after having been several years in pasture. When such lands have been limed or marled, immediately before being laid down to grass, the crop of flax seldom or never misgives, unless the season prove remarkably adverse. In the north of Ireland flax is generally sown by the small farmers after potatoes. In Belgium, it is supposed not to do well after peas or beans; nor to succeed if sown oftener on the same soil than twice in nine years. (Von Thaer.)

5886. The preparation of the soil, when grass land is intended for flax, consists in breaking it up as early in the season as possible, so that the soil may be duly mellowed by the winter frosts, and in good order for being reduced by the harrows, when the seed by the harrows, when the seed is distributed to procure the aid of frost, without which the surface cannot be rendered fine enough for receiving the seed. Less frost, however, will do in the latter than in the former case; therefore, the grass land ought always to be earliest ploughed. At seed-time, harrow the land well before the seed is distributed, then cover the seed to a sufficient depth, by giving a close double harrowing with the harrows. Water-furrow the land, and remove any stones and roots that may remain on the surface, which finishes the seed process.

giving a close double harrowing with the harrows. Water-furrow the land, and remove any stones and roots that may remain on the surface, which finishes the seed process.

5887. The ordinary season of sowing flax-seed is from the middle of March to the middle or end of April, but the last week of March and the first ten days of April are esteemed the best time; and accordingly within these periods the greatest quantity of flax-seed is sown in this country. In France and Italy it is often sown in the autumn, by which a larger crop is produced, especially when seed is desired.

5888. The quantity of seed depends on the intention of the crop. When a crop of seed is intended to be taken, thin sowing is preferable, in order that the plants may have room to throw out lateral shoots, and to obtain air in the blossoming and filling seasons.

But it is a mistake to sow thin when flax is intended to be taken; for the crop then becomes coarse, and often unproductive. From eight to ten pecks per acre is the proper quantity in the last case, but when seed is the object, six pecks will do very well. (Rrown.) Thick-sown flax runs up in height, and produces fine soft flax; if sown thin, it does not rise so high, but spreads more and puts forth many side branches, which produce abundance of seed, and such seed is much better filled, plumper and heavier, than the seed produced from thick-sown flax. (Donaldson.)

5889. In the choice of seed, that which is of a bright brownish colour, oily to the feel,

and at the same time weighty, is considered the best.

and at the same time weighty, is considered the best.

5890. Linseed, imported from various countries, is employed. That brought from Holland is, however, in the highest estimation; as it not only ripens sooner than any other that is imported, but also produces greater crops, and flax of that quality which best suits the chief manufactures of the country. American seed produces, in common, fine flax; but neither the quantity of flax nor of the pods, provincially the "bolls," which contain the seeds, is so large as the produce from Dutch linseed. Riga seed yields a very coarse sort of flax, but a greater quantity of seeds than any other. It is common in some parts of Scotland to sow seeds saved from the crop of the preceding year, especially when that crop was raised from seed imported from Holland. The success of this practice is found to depend greatly on changing the seed from one sort of soil to another of an opposite nature; but the saving in the expense of purchasing that sort of seed, in place of what is newly imported from Holland, is so inconsiderable, and the risk of the crop misgiving so much greater in the one case than in the other, that those only who are ignorant of the consequences, or who are compelled from necessity, are chargeable with this act of ill-judged parsimony. Flax-seed is by some farmers changed every three years, but many have sown the same seed ten years in succession without perceiving any degeneracy. When any degeneracy takes place, the seed of flax grown on a different soil, as moss, moor, sand, &c. without any view to the produce in fibre, will, its said, answer as well as foreign seed.

5891. The manner of sowing is almost always the same; but when seed is the main object, drilling may be adopted, by which seed will be saved in sowing, cleaning conducted at less expense, and the plants rendered more vigorous and branchy by the stirring of the soil and the admission of air between the rows. The fibres of flax grown in this way, however, will be shorter, and less equal in thickness throughout their length,

than flax grown by the broad-cast mode, and tolerably thick.

5892 The after-culture of flar consists chiefly in weeding, but sometimes it commences with rolling the surface, which is a very proper operation when the soil is very dry, the season advanced, or the earth very porous. By this process the earth is pressed firmly to the seeds, and they are thereby stimulated to vegetate sooner, and the drought is kept out. On some soils, and in wet or stormy seasons, flax is apt to be laid, to guard against which some cultivators run across their flax field slender poles fixed to stakes: but a better method is to run small ropes across the field, both lengthwise and breadthwise, where necessary; for these being fastened where they intersect one another, and supported by stakes at due distances, form a kind of network, which is proof against almost every accident that can happen from tempestuous weather.

5893. In Scotland a crop of flax, it is said, has been sometimes weeded by turning a flock of sheep at large at the field. They will not taste the young flax plants, but they carefully search for the weeds, which

they devour.

5894. The flax crop is taken by pulling, on which there is a considerable difference of opinion. None, however, think of pulling it before it comes into flower, when fibre is the sole object; or before the seed in the capsules acquires a brownish colour, when fibre and seed jointly are required, or when seed alone is the object.

fibre and seed jointly are required, or when seed alone is the object.

5895. Some argue for it pulling while green, in order that its fibres may be softer and finer; others, with the same view, pull it up before its seeds are quite formed; and others again think that it should not be pulled till some of the capsules which contain the seeds have begun to open, being of opinion that the fibres of green flax are too tender, and that they fall into tow. On the other hand, it is certain the fibres of flax which has stood till it is very ripe are always stiff and harsh, that they are not easily separated from the reed, and that they do not bleach well. Here, therefore, as in most other cases, both extremes should be avoided; and it consequently seems most reasonable to think that the properest time for pulling flax, is when its stalks begin to turn from a green to a yellow, when its leaves begin to fall, and when its seeds begin to be brown. Donaldson observes, that a crop of flax frequently grows short, and runs out a great number of seed-bearing branches. When that is the case, the seeds, not the flax, ought to be the farmer's chief object, and the crop should be allowed to stand till the seeds are in a great measure perfected. But that when the crop thrives, and is likely to become more valuable for the flax than the seeds, it should be pulled soon after the bloom drops off, and before the peds turn hard and sharp in the points. When flax is grown for its fibre, Brown considers it the safest course to take it a little early, any thing wanting in quantity being, in this way, made up by the superiority of quality.

5896. The operation of pulling flax differs according to the intention of the crop. When it is grown for the fibre it is pulled and tited into sheaves like corn, and carried off immediately to be watered. But when the seed it so be taken from the plant, it is pulled and laid in handfuls.

when the sect is to be taken from the plant, it is put he seeds, to lay it in handfuls, partly across eich other; the reason for which is, that the bisiness of rippling is, thereby facilitated, as the ripplers, in place of having to separate each handful from the bundle, find it by this simple precaution already done to their hand. Although it is of much importance, yet it very seldom happens that much atten ion is bestowed to separate the different sorts of flax from each other, in pulling the crop. In most fields, there are varieties of soils; of course some parts of a field will produce fine flax other coarse; some long, and some short: in a word, crops of others coarse; some long, and some short: in a word, crops of these sorts of flax a fill undergo an equal degree of watering, grassing, breaking, and heckling, without sustaining great injury.

5893. As the flax is pulled, it is lald together by handfuls, with the seed end turned to the south. These handfuls should

meither lie quite in a line with each other, nor directly across, but a little stanting upwards, so that the air may easily pass through them. Some, instead of this method, tie the hancfuls of flax loosely at the top, then spread out their roots, and thus set several of them together upright upon their roots. In either of these ways, the flax is g.n.rally left twelve or fourteen days in the field to dry it. This drying is certainly not necessary for the rippling, because the tipple will separate the capsules from the flax as effectually before it has been dried as it will afterwards; and if it is done with a view to rippen the seed, longer time of steeping, which wil become necessary in consequence of this drying, than the seed can be benefit of; because, the more the membrane which connects the nbres to the reed is dried, the greater must be the degree of putrefaction necessary to loosen and destroy the cohesion of this connecting membrane; the finer parts of the flax itself must necessarily be

destroyed by this degree of putrefaction; and if the putrefaction does not arise to such a degree as to destroy the cohesion of this membrane, the fibres of the flax will adhere so strongly to the reed, that the force necessary in scutching will prove

equally detrimental to the flax. The practice adopted in some parts of Britany seems therefore much more rational, which is, to ripple the flax after it has lain in the air two or three days; but even one day will be sufficient, if the weather is dry.

915

5899. In the process of rippling, which is the next operation, a large cloth should be spread on a convenient spot of ground, with the ripple placed in the middle of it.

5900. In performing this business, the pods containing the seeds are forced from the stalks by means of the iron comb called a ripple, fixed on a beam of wood, on the ends of which two persons sit, who, by pulling the seed end of the flax repeatedly through this comb, execute the operation in a very complete manner. It is remarked by the author of The Present State of Husbandry in Great Britain, that "those who bestow much attention on the cultivation of flax in Scotland generally ripple off the seed, even when there is no intention of saving it; as it is found, when flax is put into water without taking off the pods, the water soon becomes putrid, in consequence of which the flax is greatly injured."

5901. The management of the capsules, and the separation of the seed, form the next operation.

5902. The capsules obtained should be spread in the sun to dry, and those which separate from the pods of their own accord, being the fullest and ripest, should be set apart for sowing, in case the precaution of raising some flax purposely for seed has not been attended to. The capsules are then broken, either by treading or by threshing, in order to get out the remaining seeds, the whole of which, as well as the others, should be carefully sifted, winnowed, and cleaned. When the seed is laid up, it must be frequently stirred, or ventilated, to prevent its heating. Even this second seed affords a considerable profit, by the oil which it rights each also by the purposed when broken keep for the seed also by the burner seed when broken keep for the seed also by the burner seed when broken keep for the seed also be burner seed when broken keep for the seed also be burner seed when broken keep for the seed also be burner seed when the seed also be the seed also be businessed when the seed also be the seed also be seed as the seed also be businessed when the seed also be seed as the seed also be seed as the seed also be seed as the s it yields, and also by being used when broken for fattening of cattle.

5903. To facilitate the separation of the fibre from the bark, it is necessary to accelerate the process of decay or putrefaction. This may be done in different ways; but the chief are bleaching alone, and steeping and bleaching.

5904. Bleaching is a tedious and laborious operation when it is intended as a substitute for steeping, but it is less likely to injure the fibre, and may be adopted on a small scale when steeping places are not at hand. In Dorsetshire, and some other places, flax, instead of being steeped, is what is called dewretted; that is, the stalks are allowed to arrive at that state in which the harl or woody parts separate most easily from the boon, reed, or fibre, by a more gradual process, that of ripening by the action and influence of the dew. This is nothing more than exposing the flax to the influence of the weather for a longer period than is necessary, when the operation of watering has been previously performed. Steeping, we watering, however, is the most universal practice both in Britain and on the Continent. 5905 Steeping or watering, however, is and will be the general practice till flax-dressing machines come into universal use. In performing this operation, the flax, whether it has been dried and rippled, or pulled green, is loosely tied into small bundles, the smaller the better, because it is then most equally watered; and these bundles are built in the pool in a reclining upright posture, so that the weight placed above may keep the whole firmly down. The weights made use of are commonly stones placed on planks, or directly on the flax.

and these bundles are built in the pocl in a reclining upright posture, so that the weight placed above may keep the whole firmly down. The weights made use of are commonly stones placed on planks, or directly on the flax.

5906. The Flemish mode of steeping flax, as described by Radcliff, is said to improve the quality of the flax; and greatly increase its whiteness. This mode differs from the common practice, in placing the bundles in the steep vertically, instead of horizontally; in immersing the flax by means of transverse sticks, with that degree of weight annexed which shall not push it down to the bottom, but leave it the power to descend spontaneously towards the conclusion of the steepage; and in leaving at first a space of at least half a foot between the bottom and the roots of the flax. The spontaneous descent of the flax is an indication of its being sufficiently steeped; and the strength and quality of the fibre are said to be much better preserved by this mode, in which the temperature of the atmosphere acts with most force on the upper part of the plant, which needs it most.

5907. The water most proper for steeping flax should be clear, soft, and in standing pools. Compared with running water, pools occasion the flax to have a better colour, to be sooner ready for the grass, and even to be of superior quality in every respect. When soft, clear, stagnating water cannot be obtained without art, a pit or canal is filled with water for some time (a week or two) before it is proposed to pull the flax; by this means the water acquires a greater degree of warmth than river-water possesses, which contributes greatly to facilitate the object farmers have in view in immersing green flax in water, namely, to make the harl or flaxy substance part easily and completely from the boon or reed.

5908. The period that flax ought to remain in the water, depends on various circumstances; as the state of ripeness in which it was pulled, the quality and temperature of the water, &c. The most certain rule by which t

(Brown.)
5909. Grassing or bleaching flax is the next operation, the intention of which is to rectify any defect in the watering process, and carry on the putrefactive process to that point when the fibre will separate from the bark, boon, reed, or harl (as the woody part of the stem is called), with the greatest ease. In performing this operation, the flax is spread very thin on the ground, and in regular rows; the one being made to overlap the other a few inches, with a view of preventing, as much as possible, its being torn up and scattered by gales of wind. Old grass-ground, where the herbage does not grow to any great height, is the best for the purpose; as when the flax is covered by the grass or weeds, it is frequently rotted, or at least greatly injured thereby.

5910. The time allowed for grassing is regulated by the state of the flax, and seldom exceeds ten or twelve days. During this time it is repeatedly examined; and when it is found that the boon has become very brittle, so that, on being broken, and rubbed between the hands, it easily and freely parts from the harl, it is taken up, a dry day being chosen for the purpose, and, being bound in sheaves, is either sent directly to the mill, which is the usual practice in the northern districts, or broken and scutched by a machine or implement for the purpose.

5911. Steeping flax in hot water and soft soap (said to be the invention of Lee, and for which he was granted by parliament a secret or unenrolled patent) is said to separate the fibre from the woody matter better than steeping in water simply; and this in the short space of two or three hours, and either with green flax, or such as has been dried and stacked for months or years. When flax is to be separated by this new mode, the cultivator has only to pull it in handfuls, dry it, bind it into sheaves or faggots, and put it up in stacks like corn, till wanted by the manufacturer.

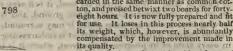
or breaking, by which the woody part is broken; and heckling or combing, by which the fibre is separated from the woody part, and sorted into lengths. These operations are often all performed by the cottager, or small farmer, who grows flax for the purpose of spinning the fibre in his own family. But there are also public flax mills, impelled by water or other powers, by which flax is scutched, and it is then heckled by professed hecklers, a circuit trace which has some its last

-5913. A method of preparing flax in such a manner as to resemble cotton in whiteness and softness, as well as in coherence, is given in The Succisis Transactions for the year 1747. For this purpose a little sea water is to be put into an iron pot or an untimed copper kettle, and a mixture of equal parts of birch ashes and quicklime strewed upon it; a small bundle of flax is to be opened and spread upon the birch-ashes and quicklime strewed upon it; a small fluinds of flax is to be opened and spread upon the surface, and covered with more of the mixture, and the stratification continued till the vessel is sufficiently filled. The whole is then to be boiled with sea-water for ten hours, fresh quantities of water being oceasionally supplied in proportion to the evaporation, that the matter may never become dry. The boiled flax is to be immediately washed in the sea by a little at a time, in a basket, with a smooth stick at first, while hot; and when grown cold enough to be borne by the hands, it must be well rubbed, washed with soap, laid to bleach, and turned and watered every day. Rejectitions of the washing with scap expedite the bleaching; after which the flax is to be beat, and again well washed; when dry, it is to be worked and boiling them in the description of the same manner as common cotton and makes the trivial to the description of the property of the same manner as common cotton and measured the property of the same manner as common cotton and measured the private washers for forty.

798

The best to this rip are,

chand ble mile list



its quality.

5914. Lee's method of breaking flast and hemp, without dew-retting, was invented in 1810, and was the first step towards a great improvement, brought nearer perfection by the new patent machines of Messrs. Hill and

Bundy.
5915: Hill and Bundy's machines (fig. 789.) are portable, and may be worked in barns or any kind of out-house; they are also well calculated for parish workhouses and charicalculated for parish worklouses and chari-table institutions; a great part of the work being so light that it may be done by chil-dren and infirm persons; and such is the construction and simplicity of the machines, that no previous instruction or practice is required; their introduction, therefore, into those asylums would be the means of effect ing a considerable reduction of the poor's rate. The woody part is removed by a very simple machine; and, by passing through a machine equally simple, the flax may be brought to any degree of fineness, equal to the best used in France and the Netherlands, for the finest lace and cambric. The original length of the fibre, as well as its

strength, remains unimpaired; and the difference of the produce is immense, being produced from four tons of stem. The expense of working each ton obtained by one ton of flax being produced from four tons of stem. The expense of working each ton obtained by this method is only five pounds. The glutinous matter may be removed by soap and water only, which will bring the flax to such perfect whiteness, that no further bleaching is necessary, even after the linen is woven; and the whole process of preparing flax may be completed in six days.

5916. The produce of flax in seed is generally from six to eight, sometimes as high as ten or twelve, bushels per acre; and the price depends in a great measure on that of foreign seed imported; as, when sold to oil-makers, it is generally about one half of that of Dutch seed sold for the purpose of sowing.

5917. The price of home-cultivated linseed is considerably advanced of late in some of the southern and western counties of the kingdom, in proportion to what it is in the northern, owing to the circumstance of its being much used as food for fattening cattle. The average price of the linseed cultivated in the kingdom at large cannot, it is supposed, be rated higher than from three to four shillings the bushel. The seed is separated into three qualities; the best for sowing, the second best for crushing for oil, and the interior for beliling a rescaled. inferior for boiling or steaming for cattle,

5918. The produce of flax in fibre varies exceedingly. Before being sorted, the gross product of fibre varies from three cwt. to half a ton per acre.

'5919. The use of flax in the linen manufacture is well known. The seed is crushed for oil, which is that in common use by painters; the cake or husk, which remains after the expression of the oil, is sold for fattening cattle, and in some places as a manure; and the inferior seed, not fit to crush, is boiled and made into flax-seed jelly, which is esteemed excellent nutriment for stock.

5920. As the making of flax-seed jelly is an agricultural operation, we shall here describe it. The proportion of water to seed is about seven to one. The seed having been steeped in part of the water for eight-and-forty hours previously to the boiling, the remainder of the water is added cold, and the whole boiled gently about two hours, being kept in motion during the operation, to prevent its burning to the boiler. Thus the whole is reduced to a jelly-like, or rather a gluey or ropy, consistence. After being cooled in tubs, it is given, with a mixture of barley-meal, bran, and cut chaff; a bullock being allowed about two quarts of the jelly per day, or somewhat more than one quart of seed in four days: that is, about one sixteenth of the medium allowance of oil-cake.

by v.5921. The diseases of flux are few, and are chiefly the fly, which sometimes attacks the plants when young, the midew, and the rust.

Subsect. 2. Hemp. - Cunnabis sativa L.; Diw'cia Pentandria L., and Urticea J. Chanvre, Fr.; Hanf, Ger.; Canapa, Ital.; and Canomo, Span. 92

5922. The hemp is a plant of equal antiquity with the flax. It is supposed to be a native of India, or of some other Asiatic country, being too tender to be even naturalised in Europe. It is one of the few plants employed in British agriculture in which the male and female flowers are in different plants, a circumstance which has some influence on its culture and management. It grows to a great height on good soils; sometimes to six or seven feet in this country, but in Italy generally higher; and Crud states, that in the Bolognese territory he has seen it fifteen feet eight inches high, and a friend of his eighteen feet six inches: in both cases the fibre being of remarkable beauty. This luxuriance of the hemp in warm countries may be one reason why it has never been much cultivated in England. In the Isle of Axholme, in Lincolnshire, it has been cultivated from time immemorial, and also for some centuries in Suffolk, but chiefly for local manufacture. The culture, management, and uses of hemp are nearly the same as those of flax. When grown for seed, it is a very exhausting crop; but when pulled green, it is considered a cleaner of the ground, and is said to have the property of preserving from insects any crop which it may surround. The objections to this crop are, that its coming in the midst of harvest is embarrassing; and that the attention it demands in every state of its progress is too great, where it is only a secondary consideration.

5923. The soils most suitable for hemp are those of the deep black putrid vegetable kind, which have a situation low and somewhat inclined to moisture, as well as the deep mellow loamy or sandy sorts. But the quantity of produce is in general much greater on the former than the latter; though, according to some, of an inferior quality. Mellow

rich clayey loams do well; and nothing better than old meadow land.

5924. The preparation of the soil, and the place in the rotation, are the same as for flax. 5925. The season of sowing is towards the end of April, when there is no longer any danger of frost injuring the rising plants. The quantity of seed is from two to three bushels, according to the quality of the land. In quality the seed must be fresh, heavy, and bright in colour. Broad-cast is the universal mode of sowing; and the only afterculture consists in keeping off birds when it is coming up; in weeding; and sometimes in supporting the crop by cross rods or lines, as in the case of flax.

5926. In taking the hemp crop, two methods are in use, according to the object in view. When the crop is grown entirely for the fibre, it is pulled when in flower, and no distinction made between the male and female plants. But as it is most commonly grown both with a view to fibre and seed, the usual practice is to pull the male plants as soon as the setting of the seed in the females shows that they have effected their purpose. the female plants require four or five weeks to ripen their seeds, the males are thus pulled

so long before them.

5927. In the operation of pulling the males, the pullers walk in the furrows between the ridges, and reach across to the crown of the ridge, pulling one or two stalks at a time, and carefully avoiding to tread down the female plants. The male stalks are easily known by their yellowish hue and faded flowers. They are tied in small bundles, and immediately carried to the watering pool, in the manner of flax.

5928. The operation of pulling the females commences when the seed is ripe, which is known by the brownish or grevish hue of the capsules and the fading of the leaves. The stalks are then pulled and bound up into bundles, being set up in the same manner as grain, until the seed becomes so dry and firm as to shed freely; great care should be taken in pulling not to shake the stalks rashly, otherwise much of the seed may be lost. It is advised that, after pulling the seed, hemp may be set to stand in shocks of five sheaves, to dry the seed; but, in order to prevent any delay in watering, the seed-pods may be cut off with a chopping-knife, and dried on canvass exposed to the air under some shed or cover. This last method of drying the seed will prove of great advantage to the hemp, as the seed and pods, when green, are of such a gummy nature that the stems might suffer much by sun-burning or rain, which will discolour and injure the hemp before the seed can be sufficiently dried upon the stalks. Besides, the threshing out the seed would damage the hemp in a considerable degree.

5929. Hemp is watered (provin. water-retted), bleached (provin. dew-retted), and grassed in the same manner as flax. Grassing is omitted in some places, and drying substituted; and in other districts watering is omitted with the female crop, which is dried and stacked, and dewed or bleached the following spring. On the Continent hot water and green soap have been tried; and here, as in the case of flax, it is found that steeping for two hours in this mixture is as effectual in separating the fibre from the woody matter, as watering and grassing for weeks.

5930. Although hemp, in the process of manufacturing, passes through the hands of the breaker, heckler, spinner, whitester, weaver, and bleacher, yet many of these operations are frequently carried on by the same person. Some weavers bleach their own yarn and cloth; others their cloth only: some heckle their tow, and put it out to spinning; others buy the tow, and put it out to spinning; others buy the tow, and put it out; and some carry on the whole of the trade themselves.

5931. The produce of hemp in fibre varies from three to six cwt. per acre; in seed from eleven to twelve bushels.

5932. The uses of hemp are well known, as well as its great importance to the navy for sails and cordage.

15933 Exceedingly good inchaback is made from it, for towels and common table cloths. The low priced hempen cloths are a general wear for husbandmen, servants, and labouring manufacturers, the letter sorts for working farmers and tradesmen in the country; and the finer ones, seven-eighths wide, are pre-

ferred by some gentlemen for strength and warmth. They possess this advantage over Irish and other linens, that their colour improves in wearing, while that of linen declines. English hemp, properly manufactured, stands unrivalled in its strength, and is superior in this respect to the Russian. Considerable quantities of cloth are imported from Russia for sheeting, merely on account of its strength; for it is coarser at the price than linen: our hempen cloth, however, is preferable; being stronger, from the superior quality of the thread, and at the same time lighter in washing. The hemp raised in England is not of so dry and spongy a nature as what we have from Russia and India, and therefore it requires a smaller proportion of tar to manufacture it into cordage. Tar being cheaper than hemp, the rope-makers prefer foreign hemp to ours; because they can make a greater profit in working it: but cordage must certainly be stronger in proportion as there is more hemp and less tar in it, provided there is a sufficient quantity of the latter to unite the fibres. An oil extracted from the seeds of hemp is used in cookery in Russia, and by painters in this country. The seeds themselves are reckoned a good food for poultry, and are supposed to occasion hens to lay a greater quantity of eggs. Small birds in general are very fond of them; but they should be given to caged birds with caution, and mixed with other seeds. A very singular effect is recorded, on very good authority, to have been sometimes produced by feeding bullfinches and goldfinches on hempseed alone, or in too great quantity, — that of changing the red and yellow on those birds to a total blackness.

5934. The hemp has few or no diseases.

Subsect. 3. The Fuller's Thistle, or Teasel. - Dipsacus fullonum L.; Tetrándria Monogýnia L., and Dipsaceæ J. Chardon à foullon, Fr.; Kardendistel, Ger.; Dissaco, Ital.; and Cardencha, Span. (fig. 799.)

5935. The fuller's thistle is an herbaceous biennial, growing from four to six feet high; prickly or rough in the stem and leaves, and terminated by rough burr-like heads of flowers. It is a native of Britain, flowers in July, and ripens its seed in September. It is cultivated in Essex and the west of England, for raising the nap upon woollen cloths by means of the crooked awns or chaffs upon the heads; which, in the wild sort, are said to be less hooked. For this purpose they are fixed round the circumference of a cylinder, which is made to turn round, and the cloth is held against them. In the Journal of a Naturalist we are informed, that the teasel forms an article of culture in cottage gardens in the clothing districts of Gloucestershire.

5936. There are no varieties of the cultivated teasel, and the wild species is not materially different from it, and may be used in its stead, though its chaff is not quite so rigid.

> 5937. The soils on which the teasel grows strongest are deep loamy clays, not over-rich. The situation should be rather elevated, airy, and exposed to the south. In a rotation it may occupy the place of a green and corn crop, as in the first year the plants are treated like turnips, and in the second the crop is ripened. The soil should be ploughed deep, and well comminuted by cross-ploughings, or stirrings with pronged implements, as the cultivator.

> 5938. The sowing season is the beginning of April: the quantity of seed is from one peck to two pecks per acre, and in quality it should be fresh and plump.

> 5939. The mode of sowing is almost always broad-cast, but no crop is better adapted for being grown in drills, as the plants require hoeing and thinning. The drills may be either sown on ridgelets or a flat surface, in the manner of turnips, or by ribbing. The distance between the rows may be from eighteen inches to two feet. In Essex, caraway is commonly sown with the teasel-crop; but this is reckoned a bad plan.

> 5940. The after-culture of this crop consists the first year in hoeing and stirring the soil, and in thinning out the

plants to the distance of one foot every way, if sown broad-cast, or to the distance of six Vacancies may be filled up by transplanting; and a separate inches if sown in rows. plantation may be made with the thinnings, but these never attain the same vigour as the seedlings. The culture in the second year consists also of hoeing, stirring, and weeding, till the plants begin to shoot.

5941. When the teasel is grown broad-cast, the intervals between the plants are dug by means of spades which have long narrow blades, not more than about four inches in breadth, having the length of sixteen or eighteen inches. With these the land is usually worked over in the intervals of the plants three or four or eighteen inches. With these the land is usually worked over in the intervals of the plants three or four times during the summer months; and in the course of the following winter, as about the latter end of February, the land between the plants is to be again worked over by the narrow spades, care being taken that none of the mould falls into the hearts of the plants. Again about the middle of May, when they begin to spindle, another digging over is given, the earth being raised round the root-stems of the plants, in order to support and prevent them from being blown down by the wind. Some cultivators perform more frequent diggings, that the ground may be rendered cleaner and more mellow; consequently the growth of the plants will be the more effectually promoted. This business, in Essex, has usually the name of spaddling, and is executed with great despatch by labourers accustomed to perform it.

The taking of the teasel crop, when no regard is had for seed, commences about the middle of July, when the blossoms begin to fall from the top, or terminating heads of flowers.

5943. It is the best method to have the heads cut as they become ripe; but the work is mostly executed at three times, at the distance of about ten days or a fortnight from each other. It is performed by means of a knife, contrived for the purpose, with a short blade and a string attached to halt. This last is done in order that it may be hung over the hand. A pair of strong gloves is likewise necessary. Thus prepared,

the labourer cuts off the ripe heads along the rows or lines with about nine inches of stem, and ties them up in handfuls with the stem of one that is more perfectly ripened. On the evening of the day on which they are cut, they should be put into a dry shed; and when the weather is fine and the air clear, they should be taken out and exposed to the sun daily till they become perfectly dry. Much care must, however, be taken that no rain falls upon them. In doing this, some make use of long small stakes or poles, on which these handfuls are hung during the time of their preparation.

5944. As soon as they are completely dried, they should be laid up in a dry room, in a close manner, till they become tough and of a bright colour, and ready for use. They should then be sorted or separated into three kinsks, by opening each of the small bundles. These are distinguished into kings, middlings, and scrubs, according to their different qualities. They are afterwards, the author of The Somerset Report says, made into packs, which, of the first sort, contain nine thousand heads, but when of the second, twenty thousand; the third is a sort of very inferior value. By some, before forming them into packs, they are done up into what are termed staves, by means of split sticks, when they are ready for sale,

1945. The produce of teasel varies from ten to fifteen packs on the acre; nine packs of kings, nineteen of middlings, and two of scrubs, are reckoned a large crop, with a

great bulk of haulm. Often, however, the crop fails.

5946. The use of the heads of the teasel has been already mentioned. The haulm is of no use but for burning as manure. Parkinson observes, that this is a sort of crop that may be grown to advantage on many lands, in a rotation, as a fallow to prepare for wheat; and by burning the straw and refuse stuff after the crop is reaped, it will be found not to impoverish, but rather to improve the land. In their young state, the teasel plants stand the winter without danger; and are a good crop for clearing land of all weeds, from their lateness in the process of hoeing, their being few weeds that vegetate at so On all these accounts they become an advantageous crop for the advanced a season.

5947. To save seed, leave a few of the very best plants uncropped, and then, when the seed is ripe, cut off only the largest and terminating heads, from which the seed is easily separated by beating with flails, and cleaned by the winnowing machine, or a sieve.

5948. The chief injuries to which the teasel is liable are those inflicted on it while young, by the fly and slug.

Madder. — Rùbia tinctòrum L.; Tetrándria Monogýnia L., and Rubiàceæ J. Garance, Fr.; Färberröthe, Ger.; Robia, Ital.; and Rubia, Span. (fig. 800.)

5949. The dyer's madder has a perennial root, and an annual stalk. The root is com-



posed of many long, thick, succulent fibres, almost as large as a man's little finger; these are joined at the top in a head, like the roots of asparagus, and strike very deep into the ground, being sometimes more than three feet in length. From the upper part (or head of the root) come out many side roots, which extend just under the surface of the ground to a great distance, whereby it propagates very fast; for these send up a great number of shoots, which, if carefully taken off in the spring soon after they are above ground, become so many plants. It is a native of the south of Europe, flowers in June, and seeds soon afterwards; but by them it is never propagated. Madder is mentioned by the Greeks as a medical plant, but when it was first used in dyeing is uncertain. It has been cultivated in Holland and Flanders, and other parts of the Continent, for the latter purpose for many centuries, and has been tried in this country; but unless the importation of the root from the Continent be entirely prevented, it will not answer. culture has been attempted at different times when our

commerce with the Dutch was interrupted, or when they raised the price of the article exorbitantly high. At present it may be imported not only from Holland, but from

France, Italy, and Turkey.

5950. The soils most suited to the cultivation of madder are deep, fertile, sandy loams, not retentive of moisture, and having a considerable portion of vegetable matter in their It may also be grown on the more light descriptions of soil, of sufficient composition. depth, and in a proper state of fertility.

5951. The preparation of the soil may either consist in trench ploughings, lengthwise and across, with pronged stirrings, so as to bring it to a fine tilth; or, what will often be

found preferable, by one trenching two feet deep by manual labour.

5952. The sets or plants are best obtained from the runners, or surface-roots of the old These being taken up, are to be cut into lengths of from six to twelve inches, according to the scarcity or abundance of runners. Sets of one inch will grow if they have an eye or bud, and some fibres; but their progress will be injuriously slow for want of maternal nourishment. Sets may also be procured by sowing the seeds in fine light earth a year before they are wanted, and then transplanting them; or sets of an inch may be planted one year in a garden, and then removed to the field plantation.

in rows nine or ten inches asunder, and five or six inches apart in the rows. Some plant promiscuously in beds with intervals between, out of which earth is thrown in the lazybed manner of growing potatoes; but this is unnecessary, as it is not the surface, but the

descending, roots which are used by the dyer.

5954. The operation of planting is generally performed by the dibber, but some leveral plant them by the aid of the plough. By this mode the ground is ploughed over with a shallow furrow, and in the course of the operation the sets are deposited in each furrow, leaning on and pressed against the furrow-slice. This, however, is a bad mode, as there is no opportunity of firming the plants at the roots, and as some of the sets are apt to be buried, and others not sufficiently covered of the set of the sets are apt to be buried, and others not sufficiently covered.

5955. The after-culture consists in hoeing and weeding with stirring by pronged hoes, either of the horse or hand kind. Some earth up, but this is unnecessary, and even in-

jurious, as tearing the surface-roots, and than the surface worth worth a view of

ho5956. The madder-crop is taken at the end of the third autumn after planting, and generally in the month of October. By far the best mode is that of trenching over the ground, which not only clears it effectually, but fits it at once for another crop. Where madder, however, has been grown on land prepared by the plough, that implement may be used in removing it. Previously to trenching, the haulm may be cleared off with an old scythe, and carted to the farmery to be used as litter to spread in the straw-yards.

105957... Drying the roots is the next process, and, in very fine seasons, may sometimes be effected on the soil, by simply spreading the plants as they are taken up; but in most seasons, they require to be dried on a kiln, like that used for malt or hops. They are dried till they become brittle, and then packed up in bags for sale to the dyer.

5958. The produce from the root of this plant is different according to the difference of the soil, but mostly from ten to fifteen or twenty hundred weight where they are suit-

able to its cultivation, no re befred read more

5959. In judging of the quality of madder-roots, the best is that which, on being broken in two, has a brightish red or purplish appearance, without any yellow cast being exhibited.

5960. The use of madder-roots is chiefly in dyeing and calico-printing. The haulm which accumulates on the surface of the field, in the course of three years, may be carted to the farm-yard, and fermented along with horse-dung. It has the singular property of dyeing the horns of the animals who eat it of a red colour.

5961. Madder-seed in abundance may be collected from the plants in the September

of the second and third years; but it is never so propagated,

5962. Madder is sometimes blighted; but in general it has few diseases.

Subsect. 5. Wood. — Isatis tinctoria L.; Tetradynamia Siliquosa L., and Cruciferæ J. Pastel or Guede, Fr.; Waid, Ger.; Guade, Ital.; and Gualda, Span. (fig. 801.)



England, flowers from May to July, and its seeds are ripe 80125 of vertom July to September. It has been cultivated in France 19 to 19 for an unknown length of time; and was introduced to much England in 1582, and grown with success. 18 It is now 19 for the purpose of growing it for two or four years, at a high price, 19 for the purpose of growing it for two or four years, 19 for the purpose of growing it for two or four years, 19 for the purpose of growing it for two or four years, 19 for the colony, and move from place to place as they complete their engagements. 11 It is sometimes, however, grown by 19 stationary farmers, 19 The leaves are the parts of the plant used, and it is considered a severe crop.

J 5964. There is a variety of wood called the Dalmatian, described by Miller, and also a wild sort; but only the

common is cultivated in this country.

fresh, such as those of the rich, mellow, loamy, and deep, vegetable kind. Where this culture is carried to a considerable degree of perfection, as in Lincolnshire, the deep,

rich, putrid, alluvial soils on the flat tracts extending upon the borders of the large rivers, are chiefly employed for the growth of this sort of crop; and it has been shown by repeated trials that it answers most perfectly when they are broken up for it immediately from a state of sward.

5966. The preparation of the soil, when woad is to be grown on grass land, may either be effected by deep ploughings, with the aid of the winter's frost, cross ploughing and

harrowing in spring; by deep ploughing and harrowing in spring; by paring and burning; or by trench-ploughing, or spade trenching;

5967. The first mode appears the worst, as it is next to impossible to reduce old turf in one year, and, even if this is done, the danger from the grub and wire worm is a sufficient argument against at. By ploughing deep in February, and soon afterwards sowing, the plants may germinate before the grub is able to rise to the surface; by trench-ploughing, the same purpose will be better attained; and, best of all, by spade trenching. But a method equally effectual with the first, more expeditions, and more destructive to grubs, insects, and other vermin, which are apt to feed on the plants in their early growth, is that of paring and burning. This is, however, chiefly practised where the sward is rough and abounds with rushes, sedge, and other plants of the coarse kind, but it might be had recourse to on others, with benefit.

9.5968. The time of sowing may be extended from February to July. Early sowing, however, is to be preferred, as in that case the plants come up stronger and afford more produce the first season.

5969. The mode of sowing is generally broad-cast, but the plant might be most advantageously grown in rows and cultivated with the horse-hoe. The rows may be nine inches or a foot apart, and the seed deposited two inches deep. The quantity of seed for the broad-cast method is five or six pounds to the acre; for the drill mode, two pounds are more than sufficient, the seed being smaller than that of the turnip. New seed, where it can be procured, should always be sown in preference to old; but, when of the latter kind, it should be steeped for some time before it is put into the ground.

5970. The after-culture of the woad consists in hoeing, thinning, prong-stirring, and weeding, which operations may be practised by hand or horse tools, as in the culture of

5971. Gathering the crops. The leaves of the spring-sown plants will generally be ready towards the latter end of June or beginning of July, according to the nature of the soil, season, and climate; the leaves of those put in at a later period in the summer are often fit to be gathered earlier. This business should, however, constantly be executed as soon as the leaves are fully grown, while they retain their perfect green colour and are highly succulent; as when they are let remain till they begin to turn pale, much of their goodness is said to be expended, and they become less in quantity, and of an inferior quality for the purposes of the dyer.

5979. In the execution of this sort of business, a number of baskets are usually provided in proportion to the extent of the crop, and into these the leaves are thrown as they are taken from the plants. The leaves are detached from the plants, by grasping them firmly with the hand, and giving them a sort of a sudden twist. In favourable seasons, where the soils are rich, the plants will often rise to the height of eight or ten inches; but in other circumstances, they seldom attain more than four or five; and where the lands are well managed they will often afford two or three gatherings, but the best cultivators seldom take more than two, which are sometimes mixed together in the manufacturing. It is necessary that the after-croppings, when they are taken, should be constantly kept separate from the others, as they would injure the whole if blended, and considerably diminish the value of the produce. It is said that the best method, where a third cropping is either wholly or partially made, is to keep it separate, forming it into an inferior kind of woad.

5973. The produce is mostly from about a ton to a ton and a half of green leaves. The price varies considerably; but for woad of the prime quality, it is often from twenty-five to thirty pounds the ton, and for that of an inferior quality six or seven, and sometimes much more.

5974. To prepare it for the dyer, it is bruised by machinery to express the watery part; it is afterwards formed into balls and fermented, re-ground, and fermented in vats, where it is evaporated into cakes in the manner of indigo. The haulm is burned for manure or spread over the straw-yard, to be fermented along with straw-dung.

.95975. The use of woad in dyeing is as a basis for the black and other colours.

.. 5976. To save seed, leave some of the plants undenuded of their leaves the second year, and when it is ripe, in July or August, treat it like turnip-seed.

5577. The only diseases to which the woad is liable are the mildew and rust. When young it is often attacked by the fly, and the ground obliged to be re-sown, and this more than once even on winter-ploughed grass lands.

Subsect, 6. Weid, or Dyer's Weed. — Reseda Luteola L.; Dodecandria Trigima L., and and Resedacea Lindl. Gaude, Fr.; Waud, Ger. (fig. 802.)

5978. Weld is an imperfect biennial, with small fusiform roots, and a leafy stem from one to three feet in height. It is a native of Britain, flowers in June and July, and ripens its seeds in August and September. It is cultivated in a few places in England, and chiefly in Essex, for its spike of flowers, and sometimes also for its leaves, both of which are used in dyeing. Its culture may be considered the same as that of woad, only being a smaller plant it is not thinned out to so great a distance... It has this advantage for the farmer over all other colouring plants, that it only requires to be taken up and dried, when it is fit for the dyer. It is, however, an exhausting crop.

5979. Weld will grow on any soil, but fertile loams produce the best crops. In Essex,

it is grown on a stiff loam, moderately moist.



5980. The soil being brought to a fine tilth, the seed is sown in April or the beginning of May, generally broad-cast. The quantity of seed is from two quarts to a gallon per acre, and it should either be fresh, or, if two or three years old, steeped a few days in water previously to being sown. Being a biennial, and no advantage obtained from it the first year, it is sometimes sown with one advantage obtained from it the first year, it is sometimes sown with the prince of the property of the transparence of the property
5981. The crop is taken by pulling up the entire plant: and the proper period for this purpose is when the bloom has been produced the whole length of the stems, and the plants are just beginning to turn of a light or yellowish colour; as in the beginning or middle of July in the second year. The plants are usually from one foot to two feet and a half in height. It is thought by some advantageous to pull it rather early, without waiting for the ripening of the seeds; as by this means there will not only be the

greatest proportion of dye, but the land will be left at liberty for the reception of a crop of wheat or turnips; in this case, a small part must be left solely for the purpose of

5982. In the execution of the work, the plants are drawn up by the roots in small handfuls; and, after each handful had been tied up with one of the stalks, they are set up in fours in an erect position, and left to dry. Sometimes, however, they become sufficiently dry by turning without being set up. After they have remained till fully dry, which is mostly effected in the course of a week or two, they are bound up into larger bundles, each containing sixty handfuls, and weighing fifty-six pounds. Sixty of these bundles constitute a load, and, in places where this kind of crop is much grown, are tied up by a string made for the purpose, which is sold under the title of weld cord.

5983. The produce of weld depends much on the nature of the season; but from half a load to a load and a half per acre is the quantity most commonly afforded. It is usually sold to the dyers at from five or six to ten or twelve pounds the load, and sometimes at considerably more. It is mostly bought by persons who afterwards dispose of it to the dyers. The demand for it is sometimes very little, while at others it is so great as to raise the price to a high degree. It is sometimes gathered green and treated like woad or indigo; but in general the dried herb is used by the dyers in a state of decoction.

5984. The use of weld in dyeing is for giving a yellow colour to cotton, woollen, mohair, silk, and linen. Blue cloths are dipped in a decoction of it, which renders them green; and the yellow colour of the paint called Dutch pink is obtained from weld.

5985. To save seed, select a few of the largest and healthiest plants, and leave them to

The seed is easily separated.

5986. The chief disease of weld is the mildew, to which it is very liable when young, and this is one reason that it is often sown with other crops.

Subsect. 7. Bastard Saffron. - Carthamus tinctòrius L.; Syngenèsia Polygàmia Æqualis L., and Cynarocephalæ J. Carthame, Fr.; Wilder Safran, Ger. (fig. 140. p 174.)

5987. The bastard saffron is an annual plant, which rises with a stiff ligneous stalk, two feet and a half or three feet high, dividing upwards into many branches, with ovate pointed sessile leaves. The flowers grow singly at the extremity of each branch; the heads are large, enclosed in a scaly calyx; each scale is broad at the base, flat, and formed like a leaf of the plant, terminating in a sharp spine. The lower part of the calyx spreads open, but the scales above closely embrace the florets, which stand out nearly an inch above the calyx; these are of a fine saffron colour, and this is the part which is gathered for the use of the dyer.

5988. It grows naturally in Egypt and some of the warm parts of Asia; but, being an annual, our summers admit of its going through a course of existence in this country. Sown in April, it flowers in July and August, and the seeds ripen in autumn; but if the season proves cold and moist, when the plants are in flower, there will be no good seeds produced; so that there are few seasons wherein the seeds of this plant come to perfection in England.

5989. It is cultivated in great plenty in Germany, and was formerly grown in England. In Houghton's Collections, it is related by a gentleman, in 1683, that twenty-five acres in the Vale of Evesham, in Gloucestershire, were sown with this seed; the soil a mixed sand of about fifteen shillings an acre in value; it bore a crop of wheat the year before, was dressed for barley, and had a harrowing extraordinary. This piece of ground was taken for two years by an adventurer in this seed, at the rate of twenty-five pounds per acre, in consideration that this plant is said to be a great impoverisher of land. He sold the flowers in London for 10t per pound; a price, he said, much below his expectation. He gained above thirty shillings an acre clear profit, except the price of the seed; but of this there was a plentiful return about one hundred and forty bushels), which, had it been well managed, would have amounted to a considerable value. Like

most other manufactorial plants it is considered an impoverisher of the ground; both by exhausting it, and by affording but little haulm as manure.

5990. The soil it requires is light, and the preparation and culture, according to Von Thaer, equal to that of the garden. The seed is sown in rows, or deposited in patches two feet apart every way, and when the plants come up, they are thinned out, so as to leave only two or three together. The soil is stirred and weeded during summer. In August the flowers begin to expand: the petals of the florets are then to be cut off with a blunt knife, and dried in the shade, or on a kiln, like the true saffron. This operation is performed in the early part of the day, and continued daily till October. The plants are then pulled up, sheaved and shocked, and threshed for their seed.

5991. The use of the flower of bastard saffron is chiefly in dyeing. It is also put in soups, pies, and puddings, like the leaves of the marigold or the common saffron. The oil produced from the seed is used both in medicine and painting. The stalks of the plants

are commonly burnt for manure.

Subsect. 8. Various Plants which have been proposed as Substitutes for the Thread and dyeing Plants grown in Britain.

5992. Though few of these are likely to come into cultivation, yet it may be useful to notice them, with a view to indicating our resources for extraordinary occasions; to leading the young cultivator to reflect on the richness of that immense store-house, the vegetable kingdom; and to pointing out sources of experiment and research for the amateur agriculturist. Every kind of limitation has a tendency to degrade the mind, and lessen enterprise. The plants to be here enumerated, naturally arrange themselves as thread plants and colouring plants.

thread plants and colouring plants.

5993. The thread plants that have been tried are the Asclèpias syrlaca, Urtlca diofca (or nettle), Urtlca canadeuse (or Canadian nettle), the Spàrtium júnceum, and Cytisus scopàrius (brooms), Epilibium angustifolium, Eric'phorum polystachyon, &c. The Asclèpias syrlaca, Syrian swallow-wort, or Virginian silk, is a creeping rooted perennial, with strong erect stems from four to six feet high. It is a native of Virginia, and flowers in July. The flowers are succeeded by pods, containing a down or cotton, which the poor people in Virginia collect and fill their beds with. In Germany, and especially at Leignitz, attempts were made, in 1750 and 1800, Von Thaer informs us, to cultivate the plant as a substitute for cotton. It was found to grow readily on a poor soil; but the growers could not undersell the importers, nor produce so good an article. The Erichorum polystachyon, or cotton grass, grows abundantly in our bogs, and its seeds are furnished with a cottony substance, gathered by the country people to stuff pillows, &c. This substance has been spun and woven into very good cloth. The common nettle affords a fibre which has also been spun and manufactured. The fibre of the Spártium júnceum, rush like, or Spenish broom, a native of the south of Europe, but quite hardy in Britain, is made into very good cloth both in the south of France and in Spain. The fibre of the common broom makes an inferior description of cordage in the former country. The Epilöbium angustifolium, and other species of willow herb, common by the sides of brooks, afford a very good fibre, as do a great variety of plants; and in Sweden a strong cloth is made from the stems of the wild hop (Hamulus Lòpulus), and the same thing has been done in England. (Trans. Soc. Arts. 1791.) Indeed there are few plants the fibres of which might not be separated and rendered available for the purpose of spinning threads for weaving into cloth, or of mashing for making paper. The fibres and bark of several plants, for the l

5994. Broom flax is prepared by steeping the twigs or most vigorous shoots of the former year, for two or three weeks, more or by boiling them for about an hour in water. This dome, the flax comes treely from the twigs; and, where there is not machinery for the purpose, may be easily peeled or stripled off; by children or others, at any time when not quite dry, in the same way as hemp is peeled from the stalks. Being cleared of the

flax, and steeped for some time in boiling water, the twig, or wood, becomes tough and beautifully white, and is worth, at a making early browns, &c. When stripped from the twigs, the flax requires only to be well washed in cold water, then wrung and shaken well, and hung out to dry, previously to its being sent off to the paper manufacturers. (Smith's Mechanic, vol. ii.)

5995. Of colouring plants, the number that may be, and even are employed, is almost endless. The reader has only to look into any botanical catalogue, and observe the number of plants whose specific names are formed from the adjective tinetbrius; and these, though numerous, are still only a small part. On looking into the Flòra Británnica, or Flòra Suécica, he will there find a number of plants, trees, and even mosses and ferns used for dyeing. A number have been tried in this country and given up; as an instance, we mention Gàlium vèrum, which, in 1789, when the price of made er was high, was tried under the authority of the privy council for trade. The Cròton tinctòrium, Genista tinctòria, Ithámnus cathárticus and infectòrius, and Plantàgo Psyllium, are cultivated in France as dyeing plants.

SECT. II. Plants cultivated for the Brewery and Distillery.

5996. Of plants grown expressly for their use in the brewery, the only one of consequence is the hop; the anise and caraway are grown on a very limited scale for the distillery.

Subsect 1. The Hop. - Humulus, Lupulus L.; Diacia Pentandria L., and Urticea J. s be Houblon, Fr.; Hoppen, Ger.; Lupolo, Ital.; and Lupulo, Span. (fig. 803.)



5997. The hop is a perennial-rooted plant, with an annual twining stem, which, on poles or in hedges, will reach the height of from twelve to twenty feet or more. It is a native of Britain, and most parts of Europe, in hedges, flowering in June, and ripening its seeds in September, The female blossom is the part used; and as the male and female flowers are on different plants, the female only is cultivated.

the female only is cultivated.

5998. When the hop was first used for preserving beer, or cultivated for that purpose, is unknown; but its culture was introduced to this country from Flanders in the reign of Henry VIII. Water Blith, in his English Improver. Improved, 1699, the third edition, 1653, p. 240, has a chapter upon improvement by plantations of hops, &c. He observes, that "hops were then grown to be a national commodity: but that it was not many years since the famous eity of London petitioned the parliament of England against two anusancies; and these were Newcastle coals, in regard to their stench, &c. and hops, in regard they would spoyl the taste of drink, and endanger the people; and had the parliament heen no wiser than they, we had been in a measure pined, and in a great measure starved, which is just answerable to the principles of those men who ery down all devices or ingenious discoveries as projects, and thereby stifle and choke improvements."

choke improvements."

choke improvements,"
5999. The hop has long been cultivated extensively in many parts of England, but not much in Scotland or Ireland. According to Brown, hops are not advantageous in an agricultural point of view, because much manure is abstracted by them, while little or none is returned. They are an uncertain article of growth, often yielding large profits to the cultivator, and as often making an imperfect return, barely sufficient to defray the expenses of labour. In fact, hops are exposed to more diseases than any other plant with which we are acquainted; and the trade affords a greater room for speciation, than any other exercised within the British dominions. (Brown.) Parkinson in a paper on the culture of the hop in Nottinghamshire, published in the Farm. Mag. vol. xvi., observes that, "the hop is said to be a plant very properly named, as there is never any certainty in cultivating it."

6000, There are several varieties of the hop. The writer of The Synopsis of Husbandry distinguishes them under the titles of the Flemish, the Canterbury, the Goldings, the Farnham, &c., and says that the Flemish is held in the lowest estimation of any.

9 6001: The Flemish hop, he says, is of a smaller size, of a much closer contexture, and of a darker green colour, that may of the rest, and grows on a red bind; and has so near an affinity, the wild or hedge, lop, that it would never answer for cultivation, did it not possess the property of resisting the blast with greater vigour than the other kinds; so that, in vears when these last are covered with flies and liee; the Flenish hop appears strong and healthy. At picking time, likewise, this kind of hop, he says, takes less damage, either by the sun or rain, than any other; and upon these accounts, it may answer the wiews of the planter to have a few acres of it, which will secure him a crop in a blasting season, when those of the more valuable class are destroyed, so as to be worth nothing.

6002. The soils most favourable to the growth of hops are clays and strong deep loams: but it is also of great importance that the subsoil should be dry and friable; a cold, wet, tenaceous, clayey understratum being found extremely injurious to the roots of the plants, as, when they penetrate below the good soil, they soon become unproductive, and ultimately decay.

15 food. A chalky soil, Bannister says, is, of all others, the most inimical to the growth of this vegetable; the reason of which he takes to be the dry and parching quality of the chalk, by which the roots are prevented from absorbing a quantity of moisture, equal to the stipply to the vine or bind with say during its growth; for though a dripping summer is by no means kindly to the welfare of the hop, yet since the vine in a healthy state is very luxuriant, and furnished with a large abundance of branches, leaves, fruit, &c., it follows that the demand of moisture from the soil must be proportionably great to preserve the plant in health and vigour; and for this reason the ground ought not to be deficient in natural humidity. Hence we generally find the most luxuriant vine growing on deep and rich land, as moulds, &c.; and in these grounds it is common, he says, to grow a load on an acre. But it is to be observed, however, that the abundance of fruit is not always in proportion to the length of the vines; since those soils which, from their fertility, cause a large growth of vine are more frequently attacked by the blast, than land of a shallower staple, where the vine is weaker and less tuxuriant.

6004. But though rich, moulds generally produce a larger growth of hops than other soils, there is one

stable, where the vine is weaker and less luxuriant; and the content of the plant, than other soils, there is one stable, where the vine is weaker and less luxuriant; and the stable produce a larger growth of hops than other soils, there is one exception to this rule, where the growth is frequently eighteen or twenty hundred per acre. This is on the rocks in the neighbourhood of Maidstone, in Kent, a kind of slaty ground, with an understratum of stone. On these rocks there is a large extent of hop-garden, where the vines run up to the tops of the longest poles, and the increase is equal to that on the most fertile soil of any kind.

6005. The most desirable situation for a hop plantation is ground sloping gently towards the south of south-west, and screened, by means of high grounds or forest-trees, from the north and north-east. At the same time it ought not to be so confined as to prevent that free circulation of air which is indispensably necessary where plants grow so close together, and to such a height. A free circulation of air, in a hop-ground, not only conduces to the health and vigour of the plants, but also prevents the crops from being blighted, or what the hop-farmers call fire-blasted, which often happens towards the middle of a large close-planted hop-ground; while the outsides, in consequence of the more free circulation of air that there takes place, receive no injury whatever. It is a strong the mids of the sea, or in the neighbourhood of marshy or fenny levels, are seldom favourable to the growth of hops, as such grounds generally miscarry in a blasting year; and though, from the fertility of the soil, they may perhaps bring a plentfull crop; in those seasons when the growth is generally grown between the rows of fruit trees in due or ploughed orchards-old to gain and the definition of the plants of the provided or plants of the plants of the plants of the plants.

et this either by the paring or clearbrador, One going and remrit river

6007. In preparing the soil previously to planting, considerable attention is necessary, by fallowing, or otherwise, to destroy the weeds, and to reduce the soil to as pulverised a state as possible. The ridges should also be made level, and dung applied with a liberal The most effectual preparation is trenching either by the plough or by manual labour.

6008. The mode of planting is generally in rows, making the hills six feet distant from each other; though there are some people who, from avaricious motives, prefer a five-feet plant." But as this vegetable, when advanced in growth, produces a large redundancy of bind or vine, and leaves, it should seem that six feet cannot be too wide a distance; and that those which are planted closer will, from too confined a situation, be prevented from enjoying a free circulation of the air; from which much injury may proceed, as blasts, mildews, moulds, and other accidents, not to mention the disposition of the vine to house or grow together at the tops of the poles, whereby the hops are so overshadowed as to be debarred the influence of the sun, and prevented from arriving at half their growth.

6009. As the planters differ in the number of hills to be made on the same given quantity of land, so are they no less capricious as to the manner of placing them; some choosing to set them out with the most cautious regularity in rows of equal distances, whilst others prefer planting in quincumx. The former method has this advantage; that the intervals may, in the carly part of the summer, be kept clean by means of the cultivator and harrow; but, in the latter method, these implements are rendered inadmissible by the irregular station of the plants; and the ground must be tilled with the hoe at a greatly increased expense, as the same labour might be performed to as much advantage with one horse; a man, and a boy, who will do more work in a day than half a dozen labourers can with a hoe.

6010. The ordinary season for planting is spring, in February or March; but if bedded plants, or such as have been nursed for one summer in a garden, are used, then by planting in autumn some produce may be had in the succeeding year. But, according to the author of The New Farmer's Calendar, "the time for planting is commonly that of dressing and pruning the old vines when cuttings may be had, which is in March or April; but when root-sets are used, as on the occasion of grubbing up an old plantation, October to the beginning of November. But at whatever period they are planted, great care should be taken that the same sorts be planted together, as by this means there are advantages derived in their after-culture."

6011. The plants or cuttings are procured from the old stools, and each should have two joints or eyes; from the one which is placed in the ground springs the root; and from the other the stalk, provincially the bind. They should be made from the most healthy and strong binds, each being cut to the length of five or six inches. Those to be nursed are planted in rows a foot apart, and six inches asunder, in a garden; and the others at once where they are to remain.

6012. The mode of performing the operation of planting in Kent is as follows: -

6013. The land having been previously cleaned and prepared, dung is laid on the field in small heaps near the places where it is proposed to plant the hop slips or sets. These places are commonly marked off, by infixing a number of stakes at proper and regular distances; that done, small pits are formed by taking out a spit, or spade's depth of earth; and the earth below being gently loosened, certain quantity, about half a bushel, of dung is laid, thereon; then the earth that was formerly taken out is again replaced, and so much added as to form a small hillock. On this hillock, five, six, or seven sets, procured from the roots or shoots of the old stock, are dibbled in. The plants are placed in a circular form towards the top of the hillock, and at the distance of five or six inches from each other. They are made to incline towards the centre of the hillock, where another plant is commonly valeed.

hillock, and at the distance of five or six inches from each other. They are made to incline towards the cepatre of the hillock, where another plant is geommonly placed.

6014. Another mode of planting is as follows:—Strike furrows with the plough at equal distances of eight feet; when finished, repeat the same across in the opposite direction, which will divide the piece into eight-feet squares. The hills are to be made where the furrows cross each other, and the horse-hoe may be admitted between the rows both ways. According to the Suffolk husbandry, the plantations are formed into beds sixteen feet wide, by digging trenches about three feet wide, and two or three feet deep; the earth that comes out being spread upon the beds, and the whole dug and levelled. Upon this they, in March, form the holes six feet asunder every way, twelve inches diameter, and a spit deep, by which three rows are formed on each bed. Into each hole they put about half a peck of very rotten dung, or rich compost, and scatter earth upon it; and in each they plant a set, drawing earth enough to it afterwards to form something of a billock

form something of a hillock

6015. An interval crop is generally taken in the first summer of a hop plantation. Beans are very generally grown; and Bannister is of opinion that two rows of beans may be planted in each interval without any damage to the hops, whether bedded sets or cuttings. In the latter case, this method may be pursued in the second year, at the end of which the vine from the cuttings will not be in a more forward state than that from the bedded sets in the first autumn after planting. Others, however, think that neither beans, cabbages, nor any other plants, except onions, should be put in.

6016. The after-culture of the hop, besides the usual processes of hoeing, weeding,

stirring, and manuring, includes earthing-up, staking, and winter dressing.

6017. Hoeing in hop plantations may always be performed by a horse implement; and one in use for this purpose in the hop counties, and of which the expanding horse-hoe (fig. 335.) is an improvement, is known by the name of hop-nidget. When the hop-stools are formed in the angles of squares, the intervals may be hoed both lengthwise and across, and thus nothing is left to be performed by manual labour but pulling out any weeds which may rise in the hills.

6018. Sirring, in the hop districts, is chiefly performed in winter with a three-pronged fork (provincially spud); but it might be equally well effected then or at any season of the year with the common plough, and the expanding horse-hoe set with coulters or prongs. With the latter implement the soil might be stirred to any desirable depth, either in summer or winter; and, with the plough, the surface could be changed at discretion. Once going and returning would effect this, either by the paring or clearing out;

that is, forming either a ridglet, or gutter between the rows, both lengthwise and across. Twice or thrice going in the same direction would also succeed, and would be the preferable mode of covering in manure. 6019. In the application of manure, various modes are adopted. Some always use well rotted stable dung; others, composts of earth and dung; and a few, littery dung. In laying it on, many prefer the autumn to the spring, and heap it on the hills without putting any between the rows. Others put it all between the rows, alleging that laying it on the hills encourages insects, exposes the dung to evaporation and loss, and sonetimes, when mixed with earth, hinders the plants from coming up. A great deal will be found in favour of, and against each of these modes, in the numerous works on the culture of the hop, which have been written during the last three centuries; but it must be obvious to any person generally conversant with vegetable culture, that well rotted stable dung must be the best kind for use; and early in spring the best season for laying it on; that little benefit can be derived by the roots when it is laid on the hills, and, consequently, that it ought to be turned into the soil between the rows by the plough. Fitty cart-loads of dung and earth, or thirty of dung, once in three years, is reckoned a good dressing; but some give ten or twelve loads every year. Too much dung renders the hops what is called mouldy, and too little causes the crop to be poor and more liable to be eaten by insects.

6020. Earthing-up commences the first May after planting, whether that operation be performed in spring or autumn. By the end of the spring season, the young shoots have made some progress, and the earth is then drawn up to their roots from the surrounding Intervals, in order to strengthen them. The noxt earthing-up is in autumn, when the hills are by some covered with compost or manure; but by such as prefer ploughing in the manure between the rows, this earthing-up is not given. Some give an earthing-up

earthings-up. Gold. In dressing the hop plants, the operations of the first year are confined to twisting and removing the haulm, to which some and cuping or earthing-up in autumn.

the haulm, to which some add cuping or earthing-up 6022. The operation of triisting is confined to such plants have been planted in apring, and are not expected to produce any crop that season. It is performed in the end of June or in knot; so that, by thus discouraging their growth, the roots are enabled to spread out more vigorously, and to acquire strength previously to the approach of the whiter season.

6023. Removing he haulm takes place soon after Michaelmas, and consists simply in cutting it over with a sickle, and carrying it off the field for litter or burning. After this operation, some add cuping, or covering the hill with a compost; but this some add cuping, or covering the hill with a compost; but this flowers, such as those planted from bedded sets in the preceding autumn, consists in supplying three or four half poles, that is, poles of four or five feet in length to each hill, and on removing the haulm in autumn, as in the other case.

6025. The yearly divising of established hop plantations consists of what is pro includy called picking. This operation is gene6026. The yearly divising of statiching or statching or setting

6026. The yearly operation of stacking or setting the poles commences towards the end of April, or at whatever period, earlier or later, the shoots may have risen two or three inches.

of what is pro incially called picking. This operation is generations of the yearly operation of stacking or setting, whatever period, earlier or later, the shoots may have a summer of the proper hands of the setting of the yearly operation of stacking or setting, whatever period, earlier or later, the shoots may have only the property of the year of y

in autumn.

Tally commenced on the return of good weather, in March, when the bills are spread out, in or, er to give opportunity to prune and offers the stocks. The earth being then ceared away from the principal roots by an iron instrument called a picker, the remains of the former year's wines a ceut off, together with the shoots which were not allowed to attach themselves to the poles in the former sea-on, and also any young suckers that may have sprung up about the edges of the hills; so that may have sprung up about the edges of the hills; so that may have sprung up about the side of the hills; so that may have sprung up about the side of the hills; so that may have sprung up about the rodges of the hills; so that may have sprung the short of the propose of the proper season. After the roots have been properly cleaned on the every year, at least every second or third year, of a proper quantity of compost manure, that had been previously laid in small heaps on the hop-ground in the course of the winter, or in the early part of spring. At this season such sets are procured as may be wanted for the nursery, or for new plantations.

the poles commences towards the end of April, or at e risen two or three inches.

poled vine reclining its head against the velvet hark of the maple, while others held theirs aloof, from chilly smooth-naple, while others held theirs aloof, from chilly smooth-grown with the poles of the poles of the month of the month-inches and with respect to chilly smooth poles, the hop is known to twine with as much vigour round iron or copper wire as round any wood whatever. Gend. Mag. vol. vii)

While the month-inches of their support; embracing, with respect to the thickness of their support; embracing, with respect to the thickness of their support; embracing, with respect to the thickness of their support; embracing, with respect to the thickness of their support; embracing, with respect to the thickness of their support; embracing, with respect to the thickness of their support; embracing, with respect to the thickness of their support; embracing, with respect to the thickness of their support; embracing, with respect to the thickness of their support; embracing, with respect to the thickness of their support; embracing, with respect to the thickness of their support; embracing, with respect to the thickness of their support; embracing, with respect to the thickness of their support; embracing, with respect to the thickness of their support; embracing, with respect to the thickness of their support; embracing, with respect to the thickness of their support; embracing, with respect to the thickness of their support; embracing, and their support is the text of grown and their support is the surface. But, on weaker lends, poles are not seen to rise more than ten to we've feet high. Hence, a variet of grown they stand, in general, from fourteen to sixten feet above the hills, and have from eighteen inches to two feet beneath the surface. But, on weaker lends, poles are not seen for rise more than ten to we've feet high. Hence, a variet of grown the surface. But, on we are a seen the surface of the wood has be that time, ac

6034. Tying the shoots or vines to the poles is the last operation in the after or summer culture of the hop. This requires the labour of a number of persons, generally women, who tie them in several different places with withered rushes, but so loosely as not to prevent the vines from advancing in their progress towards the tops of the poles. When the vines have got out of reach from the ground, proper persons go round, with standing ladders, and tie all such as appear inclined to stray.

go round, with standing ladders, and the all such as 6035. The seaton for this operation varies from the middle of May to the end of June, and one important part of the operation consists in selecting the shoots. The forwardest vine should always be extirpated, as it is well known that the branches arising from these early shoots will produce little, if any, fruit. The se cond shoots, where the hills are not overloaded with plents, and where the ground is not of a nature to send forth a very luxuriant vune, may with safety be tied up: but he re the land is apit to push forwar al a great redundancy of shoots, where the vine is always strong and vicrous, and where the failure in the crop chiefly arises from this cause, the greatest of a proper vine; especially in years which may be supposed to for a proper vine; especially in years which may be supposed to be a 'tend d with a blast; such as those wherein an easierly wind has prevailed throughout the month of March, whence one may fairly conclude that the same weather will happen during the course of the month of May, which never falls to

ppear inclined to stray,

bring the long-wined fly.

In such a season it would be well
worth while to tradicate all the vine which first appears, and
trust to a later shoot, so as to protract the tying till the last week
in May. This intut was taken from the observ-tions made in
such blasting years on the poor and thin lands where the vine
such blasting years on the poor and thin lands where the vine
towards the latter end of May, when thot on the forward ground
will have advanced nearly to the tops of the poles, and to an inattentive observer seems to promise fal for a crop; whereas, to
those who have been conversant in the se matters, the loss of the
crop, tho gh the vine at that time be green and flourishing,
may be easily fore-een; whilst on the poorer soils there is generally a saving crop even in years when the blast is most prevalent. These conside ations have suggested the protracting of
the growth of the wine in the manner above mentioned, which
seems conformable to reason and experience.

Taking the crop is a most important operation in the hop economy 6036

6087. Hops are known to be ready for pulling when they acquire a strong scent, and the seeds become firm and of a brown colour, which, in ordinary seasons, happens in the first or second week of September. When the pulling season arrives, the utmost assiduity is requisite on the part of the planter, in order that the different operations may be carried on with regularity and despatch; as the least neglect, in any department of the business, proves in a great degree ruinous to the most abundant crop, especially in precarious seasons. Gales of wind at that season, by breaking the lateral branches, and bruising the hops, prove nearly as injurious as a long continuance of rainy weather, which never fails to spoil the colour of the crop, and thereby render it less saleable.

prove nearly as injurious as a long continuance of r the crop, and thereby render it less saleable.

60:38. As a preparation for pulling the hops, frames of wood, in number proportion do to the size of the ground, and the pickers to be employed, are placed in the tyart of the field which, by alwing be, most exposed to the influence of the sun, is somest ready. These frames, which are called hins or cribs, are v. rs simple in the construction, being only four pieces of boards seven or eight feet long to the same the training of the construction height of the property of the same height. A man always attends the pickers, whose business it is to cut over the vines near the ground, and to lay the poles on the frames to be picked. Commonly two, but stidom more than three, poles are laid on at a time. Six, seven, or eight pickers, worner, girls, and boys, are employed at the same pickers, worner, girls, and boys, are employed at the same than any or stakes, are dropped by the pickers into a large cloth, hung all round within-side the frame on tenter-hooks. When the cloth is full, the hops are emplied into a large sack, which is carried home, and the hops laid on a kin to be dried. This is always home, the poles of the control of the dried of the control of the picking season, that the coasts or kins may never 6041. The operation of draying hops is not to

be unsupplied with hops; and if it is found that the hops rise faster than could have been expected, and that there are more gathered in a day than can be conveniently dried off, some of the worst pickers may be discharged; I being v-ty prejudicial for the green hops to continue long in the sacks before they are put on the oasy, as they will in a few hours begin to heat, and acquire an unsight colour, which will not be taken off in the put of the oasy, as they will in a few hours begin to heat, and acquire an unsight colour, which will not be taken off in the hopping, it is no easy matter to prevent the kilns from being overrun, supposing that there were pickers enough to supply them f the weather h doen dry, be cause in a wet cold time the hops require to lie a considerable while longer on the kiln, norder that the superabundant moisture may be dred up. It is therefore expedient in this case that each m assuring be divided into a number of green pockets or pokes. The number of num

6041. The operation of drying hops is not materially different from that of drying malt;

and the kilns, or oasts, are of the same construction.

6042. The hops are spread on a hair-cloth, and from eight to ten, sometimes twelve, inches deep, according to the dryness or wetness of the season and the ripeness of the bops. A thorough knowledge of the best method of drying hops can only be acquired by long practice. The general rules are, to begin with a slow fire, and to increase it gradually, till, by the heat on the kiln, and the warmth of the hops, it is known to have arrived at a proper height. An even steady fire is then continued for eight or ten hours, according to the state or circumstances of the hops, by which time the ends of the hop-stalks become quite shrivelled and dry, which is the chief sign by which to ascertain that the hops are properly and sufficiently dried. They are then taken off the kiln, and laid in a large room or lot till they become quite cool. They are now in condition to be put into bags, which is the last operation the planter has to perform previously to sending his crop to market.

are now in condition to be put into bags, which is the last operation the planter has to perform previously to sending his crop to market.

6083. When hops are dried on a cockle-oast, sea-coal is the usual fuel, and a chaldron is generally esteemed the proper allowance to a load of hops. On the hair kilns, charcoal is commonly used for this purpose. Fifty sacks of charcoal are termed a load, which usually sells for about fifty shillings. The price for burning is three shillings per load, or twelve shillings for each cord of wood. The process of drying having been completed, the hops are to be taken off the kiln, and shovelled into an adjoining chamber called the stowage-room; and in this place they are continually to be laid as they are taken off the kiln, till it may be thought convenient to put them into bags, which is rarely done till they have lain some time in the heap; for the hops, when first taken off the kiln, being very dry, would (if put into the bags at that time) break to pieces, and not draw so good a sample as when they have lain some time in the heap; whereby they acquire a considerable portion of toughness, and an increase of weight.

6044. The bagging of hops is thus performed:

6045. The bagging of hops is thus performed:—

6045. In the floor of the room, where the hops are laid to cool, there is a round hole or trap, equal in size to the mouth of a hop bag. After tying a handful of hops in each of the lower corners of a large bag, which serve afterwards for handles, the mouth of the bag is fixed securely to a strong hoop, which is made to rest on the edges of the hole or trap; and the bag itself being then dropped through the trap, the packer goes into it, when a person who attends for the purpose puts in the hops in small quantities, in order to give the packer an opportunity of packing and trampling them as hard as possible. When the bag is filled, and the hops trampled in so hard as that it will hold no more, it is drawn up, unloosed from the hoop, and the end sewed up, other two handles having been previously formed in the corners in the manner mentioned above. The brightest and finest coloured hops are put into pockets or fine bagging, and the brown into coarse or heavy bagging. The firmer are chiefly used for brewing fine ales, and the latter by the porter brewers. But it is to be observed, that where hops are intended to be kept for any length of time, it is most proper to put them into coarse cloth. The proper length of a bag is two ells and a quarter, and of a pocket nearly the same, being one ell in width. The former, if the hops are good in quality, well cured, and tight trodden, will weigh about two hundred and a half; and the latter, if of the Canterbury pocketing, about one hundred and a half. If the weight either exceeds or falls much

short of this medium, it induces a surmise, that the hops are either in themselves of an inferior quality, or have been injudiciously manufactured in some respect or other.

67 have been injuniciously manufactured in some respect or other.

6046. Fallance's apparatus for packing and preserving hops, is an hexagonal case of wood, eighteen feet long and two feet in diameter, with a piston or rammer, to be worked by a screw or other means so as to compress the hops more closely than has hitherto been done. When the case is full, a lid is fastened down by iron plates and nails, and any crack or joint that may appear is filled with coment, so as to exclude the air. With this precaution, Mr. Fallance states, hops may be kept perfectly good for half a century. (Newton's Journal, vol. vii. p. 12.)

6047. The stripping and stacking of the poles succeed to the operation of picking. It is of some consequence that this business be executed as soon as possible after the crop is removed; not only because the poles are, when set up in stacks, much safer from thieves, but because they are far less damaged by the weather than when dispersed about the ground with the vine on them. The usual price for stripping and stacking is five shillings per acre. At this time, such poles as may be deemed unfit for further service should be flung by, that the planter may have an early knowledge of the number of new poles which will be wanted; and thus the business of bringing on the poles may be completed in the winter time, when the horses are not required about other labour; and these new poles may be drawn from the wood on the ground, and adjusted to the separate stacks, as the state of the different parts of the ground may require, and the whole business finished before the poling season: whereas, when this method of flinging out the old poles is neglected at the stacking, the planter, being ignorant of the number of new poles that will be required for the ensuing year, often finds at the poling season that he has not laid in a sufficient stock.

6048. In performing the operation of stacking the poles are set up in somewhat conical piles, or congeries of from two hundred to five hundred each. The method of proceeding is this: — Three stout poles of equal length are bound together, a few feet from their tops, and their feet spread out, as those already mentioned for pointing the poles. These serve as a stay to the embryo pile; the poles being dropped in on each side, between the points of the first three, cautiously keeping an equal weight on every side; for on this even balance the stability of the stack depends. The degree of inclination or slope, and the diameter of the base of the pile, vary with the length and the number of poles set up together. A stack of three or four hundred of the long poles of the environs of Maidstone, occupy a circle of near twenty feet in diameter. It is observable, however, that the feet of the poles do not form one entire ring; but are collected in bundles or distinct divisions, generally from three to six or eight in number; each fasciculus being bound tightly together, a few feet from the ground, with a large rough rope made of twisted vines, to prevent the wind from tearing away the poles. The openings between the divisions give passage to violent blasts, and tend to prevent the piles from being thrown down in a body; a circumstance which does not often take place in screened grounds; but, on the high exposure of Cox Heath, where great quantities of new poles brought out of the Weald are piled for sale among the Maidstone planters, it is not uncommon for the piles to be blown down, and to crush in their fall the sheep or other animals that may have taken shelter under them. A caution this to the inexperienced in the business of stacking; and an apology, if one is wanted, for the minuteness of the detail.

6049. The operation of stripping is generally performed by women; being nothing more than tearing off the bind or vines. Many people burn it on the ground; others suffer it to be carried off by their workmen for firing; and there are some who tie it up into small bundles, which they bring home and form into a stack, to answer the purpose of bavins in heating their ovens or coppers.

6050. The produce of the hop crop is liable to very considerable variation, according to soil and season, from two or three to so much as twenty hundred-weight; but from nine to ten, on middling soils, in tolerable seasons, are considered as average crops, and twelve or fourteen as good ones. Bannister asserts that sixty bushels of fresh-gathered hops, if fully ripe, and not injured by the fly or other accident, will, when dried and bagged, produce a hundred-weight. Where the hops are much eaten by the flea, a disaster which often befalls them, the sample is not only reduced in value, but the weight diminished; so that, when this misfortune occurs, the planter experiences a two-fold loss.

6051. To judge of the quality of hops, as the chief virtue resides in the yellow powder contained in them, which is termed the condition, and is of an unctuous and clammy nature, the more or less clammy the sample appears to be, the value will be increased or diminished in the opinion of the buyer. To this may be added the colour, which it is of very material consequence for the planter to preserve as bright as possible, since the purchaser will always insist much on this article; though, perhaps, the brightest-coloured hops are not always the strongest flavoured.

6052. The duration of the hop plantation on good soil may be from fifteen to thirty years; but in general they begin to decline about the tenth year. Some advise that the plantation should then be destroyed, and a fresh one made elsewhere; others consider it the best plan to break up and plant a portion of new ground every two years, letting an equal quantity of the old be destroyed, as in this way a regular succession of good plantation will be kept up at a trifling charge.

6053. The expense of forming new hop-plantations is in general very great, being estimated, in many districts, at from not less than seventy to a hundred pounds the acre. The produce is very uncertain; often very considerable; but in some seasons nothing, after all the labour of culture, except picking, has been incurred. Where the lands are of proper sort for them, and there are hop-poles on the farm, and the farmer has a sufficient capital, it is probably a sort of husbandry that may be had recourse to with advantage; but under the contrary circumstances, hops will seldom answer. In growing them in connection with a farm, regard should be had to the extent that can be manured without detriment to the other tillage lands. On the whole, the hop is an expensive and precarious crop, the culture of which should be well considered before it is entered upon.

6054. The use of the hop in brewing is to prevent the beer from becoming sour.

6055. In domestic economy the young shoots are eaten early in the spring as asparagus, and are sold under the name of hop-tops. They are said to be diuretic; and taken in an infusion, to be good against the scurry. The herb will dye wool yellow. From the stalks a strong cloth is made in Sweden: for this purpose they must be gathered in autumn, soaked in water all winter; and in March, after being drted in a stove, they are dressed like flax. They require a longer time to rot than flax, and, if not completely macerated, the woody part will not separate, nor the cloth prove white or fine. Hence a farmer who has a hop plantation need neither grow asparagus nor flax, and may, when the flowers fail from disease, separate the fibre from the vine, and employ the poor, or machinery, in spinning and weaving it. A decoction of the roots of hops is considered as good a sudorific as sarsaparilla; and the smell of the flowers is found to be soporific. A pillow filled with hops was prescribed for the use of George III. in his illness

6056. The hop is peculiarly liable to diseases. There is scarcely any sort of plant cultivated as a field-crop that is more liable to become diseased than the hop. in the very early stage of its growth, to be devoured, as it rises above the surface of the ground, by the ravages of an insect of the flea kind. At a more advanced stage, it is subject to the still more injurious effects of the green or long-winged fly, red spider, and otter moth: the first, by the depositing of their ova, afford the means of producing lice in great abundance, by which the plants are often very greatly, if not wholly, destroyed; and the larvæ of the last prey upon the roots, and thus render the plants weak and subject to disease. The honey-dew is another disease to which the hop is exposed about the same time, and by which it is often much in-The mould occurs in general at a somewhat later period, and is equally injurious. Hop-crops are also exposed to other injuries, as the blight and fire-blast; but which take place at different times, though mostly towards the latter periods of the growth of the plants.

growth of the plants.

6057. The flea, which is said to be an insect of the same kind as that which is so prejudicial to the young turnip, is observed to make the greatest havoe in seasons when the nights are cold and frosty, and the days hot and inclined to be dry; eating off the sweet tender tops of the young plants, which, though not wholly destroyed, shoot forth afterwards in a far less vigorous manner, and of course become more exposed to diseases. It has been found to commit its depredations most freently on the plants in grounds that have been dunged the same year: on which account it has been suggested that the manure employed for the purpose of covering the hills should be previously well mixed and incorporated, as directed above (6019.); and that it should be applied either over the whole of the land, or only the hills, as soon as possible after the plants have been cut over; but the former practice is probably the best. It makes its greatest depredations in the more early, cold, spring months, as the latter end of April and beginning of the succeding month, disappearing as the season becomes more mild and warm. In these cases, the principal remedy is that of having the land in a sufficient state of fertility, to enable the young plants to shoot up with such vigour and rapidity as to become quickly incapable of being fed upon and devoured by the insect. The frequent stirring of the mould about the roots of the plants with the hoe may be of utility in the same view.

6058. The green or long-winged fly is highly destructive to the young leaves of the plants, and mostly makes its appearance about the latter end of May, and in the two succeeding months; being ignorantly supposed to be produced by the prevalence of north-easterly winds about that period. Under such a state of the wind, they are said to scarcely ever fail of covering the leaves; and by dropping their ova, of producing abundance of lice, which often much injure the crops; as when they have once obtained complete possession of the plants, the

course much injured in their produce. Stirring the earth well about the roots of the plants may probably sometimes be serviceable in cases of this kind.

6060. The honey-deumostly occurs after the crops have been attacked by some of these kinds of insects, and when the weather is close, moist, and foggy. In these cases, a sweet clammy substance, which has the taste of honey, is produced upon the leaves of the plants, and they have at first a shining appearance, but soon afterwards become black. It is a disease that mostly happens in the more forward crops; and the chief dependence of the planter for its removal, according to Bannister, is that of heavy thunder showers taking place; as by this means, when the destruction of the hops has not proceeded too far, they are often much restored, the insects that devour the leaves and vines being greatly destroyed, the growth of fresh shoots promoted, and a favourable bloom brought on the plants.

6061. The fen, mould, or mildew, is a disease to which the crop is exposed at a later period of its growth, and which chiefly attacks the part where the hop is attached to the stem. It is said that its production is greatly promoted by moist damp weather, and a low situation; those crops that grow on low, close, rich grounds being most liable to be attacked by it; and it is found to soon spread itself over the whole crop, after it has once seized upon any part of it. The nature of this vegetable disease has not been yet sufficiently investigated. It has been suggested by Darwin and Willdenow to be a plant of the fungus kind, capable of growing without light or change of air, attaching itself to plants already in a morbid condition, and by its roots penetrating their vessels: and on this supposition, the best remedy is believed to be thiming the plants, in order to afford a more free circulation of air, and admit the light more extensively, by which the viging or of the hop-plants may be restored, and the disease he of course removed. In this view, it is probable, by planting t

and in a very sudden manner: and besides the most forward and luxuriant vines aree most subject to be affected. It has been suggested, that in exposures where the crops are particularly liable to injury, it may be advisable to plant thinner, to keep back the growth of the plants as much apossible, by extirpating all the most forward shoots, and to employ a less proportion of the earthy compost in their culture.

In respect to the duty on hops, it is best for the planter to have the acts before But every grower of hops in Britain is legally obliged to give notice to the excise, on or before the first day of September, of the number of acres he has in cultivation, the situation and number of his oasts, and the place or places of bagging, which, with the store-rooms, or warehouses, in which the packages are intended to be lodged, are entered by the revenue officer. No hops can be removed from the rooms thus entered, before they have been weighed and marked by a revenue officer; who marks, or ought to mark, not only the weight, but the name and residence of the grower, upon each package.

Culture of the Coriander and Caraway. (fig. 804. a, b.)

6065. The coriander (Coriándrum sativum L., fig. 804. a) is a small-rooted annual,



with branchy stems rising from one foot to one foot and a half in height. It is a native of the south of Europe, and appears to be naturalised in some parts of Essex, where it has been long cultivated. It flowers in June and July, and the seeds ripen in July and August.

seeds ripen in July and August.

6066. The culture and management of coriander consist in sowing it on a light rich soil in September, with seeds ripened the same year. Twenty pounds of seed will sow an acre. When the plants come up, thin them to six or eight inches' distance every way, and, next spring, stir the soil with a pronged hoe. In August the seed will be ripe, and if great care be not used, the largest and best part of it will be lost. To prevent this, women and children are employed to cut plant by plant, and to put them immediately into cloths, in which they are carried to some convenient part of the field, and there threshed upon a sail-cloth. A few strokes of the flail get the seeds clean out, and the threshers are ready for another bundle in a few minutes. In Essex it is sometimes cultivated with caraway and teazle. (See Caraway.)

6067. The produce of coriander is from ten to fourteen evt on an acre. It is used by the distillers for flavouring spirits, by the confectioners for encrusting with sugar, and

spirits, by the confectioners for encrusting with sugar, and

by the druggists for various purposes; for all of which it is said to have a ready sale.

6068. The caraway (Càrum Cárui, b) is a biennial plant with a taper root, like a parsnep, but much smaller, running deep into the ground. The stems rise from eighteen inches to two feet, with spreading branches and finely cut deep green leaves. It is a native of England, in rich meadows in Lincolnshire and other places, and has been long cultivated in Essex. It flowers in May and June, and the seeds ripen in autumn

6099. The culture and management are the same as those of coriander. In all probability both plants would answer if sown like clover among a crop of corn; and hoed and thinned when the crop was removed, and again in the following spring. The method of culture in Essex is, about the beginning of March to plough some old pasture land; if it has been pasture for a century the better; and the soil should be a very strong clayey loam. Twelve pounds of craway seed are mixed with ten pounds of criander, and twelve pounds of teasel seed; this is sufficient for one acre; and is sowed directly after the plough, harrowing the land well. When the plants appear of sufficient strength to bear the hoe, which will not be until about ten weeks after sowing, it must not be omitted; and in the course of the summer, the crop will require three hoeings, besides one at Michaelmas. The coriander being annual, will be fit to cut about the beginning of July. It is left in the field after cutting, and threshed on a cloth in the same manner as rape seed. About April following the caraway and teasel will want a good hoeing done deep and well; and another about the beginning of June. The caraway will be fit to cut in the beginning of July, and must be threshed in the same manner as the coriander. This compound crop is mostly sown on land, so strong as to require being a little exhausted to make it fit for corn. Caraway and coriander are oftener sown without teasel; the latter being a troublesome and uncertain crop, and the produce of caraway much greater without it. 6069. The culture and management are the same as those of coriander. In all probability both plants

out teaser: the latter being a frontiesome and uncertaint rop, and the produce of caraway, on the very rich old leys in the hundreds or low lands of Essex, has often amounted to twenty cwt. an acre. There is always a demand for the seed in the London market.

6071. The uses of the caraway are the same as those of coriander, and its oil and other preparations are more used in medicine. Dr. Anderson says, both the roots and tops may be given to cattle in

spring.

Subsect. 3. Plants which may be substituted for Brewery and Distillery Plants.

6072. As substitutes for hops, we may mention the common box (Búxus sempervirens), the leaves and twigs of which are said to be extensively used in all the beer brewed in The marsh trefoil (Menyánthes trifoliàta) is much employed in Germany, and on the Continent generally; and, it is said, was formerly used in this country. ounce of the dried leaves is considered equivalent to half a pound of hops. The plant is of easy culture in moist soil: all the plants of the same natural order, Gentianea, and especially the different species of Gentiana, might be used in the same manner, more particularly the G. lùtea, rùbra, and purpùrea. In Switzerland, a spirit is distilled from the roots of G. lùtea. The dried roots of Geum urbanum, common in hedges, are sliced,

enclosed in a thin linen bag, and suspended in the beer cask, by the brewers of Germany, to prevent, it is said, the beer from turning sour, and to give it the odour of cloves. (Gard. Mag. vol. vi. p. 148.) In Sweden, Norway, and the north of Scotland, the heath (Erica L.) and common broom were, and still are, occasionally used as substitutes for In some parts of France and Germany nothing else is used but broom tops. In Guernsey the Teucrium Scorodònia is used, and found to answer perfectly. In England, the different species of mugwort and wormwood have been used for that purpose; and the foreign bitter, quassia, a tree of Guiana, is still used by the porter brewers. Whoever has good malt, therefore, or roots, or sugar, and understands how to make them into beer, need be at no loss for bitters to make it keep.

931

6073. Carminative seeds, equal in strength to those of the caraway and coriander, are furnished by a very considerable number of native or hardy plants, and of flavours to which the drinkers of cordials and liqueurs are attached. Such are the fennels (Fænículum) cultivated in Germany, parsley, myrrh, angelica, celery, carrot, parsnep, cow parsnep, and many other umbelliferous plants; avoiding, however, the hemlock, fool's parsley, æthusa, and some others which are poisonous. In Dantzic, where perhaps more seeds are used for flavouring spirits than any where else, several of the above and other plants are employed. Kümmel, their favourite flavour, is that of the cumin (Cuminum Cyminum), an annual plant, a native of Egypt, and cultivated in the south of Europe; but too tender for field culture in this country. But caraway or fennel seeds are very generally mixed with cumin, or even substituted for it in distilling kümmel-wasser.

SECT. III. Oil Plants.

6074. In Britain there are few plants grown solely for the production of oil; though oil is expressed from the seeds of several plants, grown for other purposes, as the flax,

Our chief oil plant is the rape.

6075. Rape is the Brássica Nàpus L.; Navette, Fr.; Rübsamen, Ger.; Rapa silvatica, Ital.; and Naba silvestre, Span. It is a biennial plant of the turnip kind, but with a caulescent or woody fusiform root scarcely fit to be eaten. Von Thaer considers the French and Flemish colza (Kohlsaat, Ger.) a different plant from our rape: colza is more of the cabbage kind, and distinguished by its cylindrical root, cut leaves, and greater Decandolle seems to be of the same opinion.

6076. Brássica campéstris oleífera, according to these writers, is the colsat or colza, or rape of the Continent, the most valuable plant to cultivate for oil; its produce being to that of the Brássica Napus, or British colsat or rape, as 955 to 700. It is distinguished from the B. Napus by the hispidity of its leaves. It would be desirable for agriculture, Decandolle observes, that, in all countries, cultivators would examine whether the plant they rear is the B. campéstris oleífera or the B. Napus oleífera, which can easily be ascertained by observing whether the young plant is rough or smooth; if hispid, it is the B. campéstris; if glabrous, the B. Napus. Experiments made by Gaujuc show the produce of the first, compared with that of the second, to be as 955 to 700. (Hort. Trans. v. 23.)

6077. For its leaves as food for sheep, and its seed for the oil-manufacturer, rape, or coleseed, has been cultivated from time immemorial. It is considered a native, flowers in May, and ripens its seeds in July. It may be sown broad-cast, or in rows, like the common turnip, or it may be transplanted like the Swedish turnip. The culture of rape for seed has been much objected to by some, on account of its supposed great exhaustion of the land; but where the soil and preparation are suitable, the after-culture properly attended to, and the straw and offal, instead of being burnt, as is the common practice, converted to the purposes of feeding and littering cattle, it may, in many instances, be the most proper and advantageous crop, that can be employed by the farmer.

6078. The Culleys in Northumberland used to cultivate rape on thin clays, as a preparation for wheat, of which they had valuable crops afterwards. The land, in the early part of the season, was prepared as for fallow, and the rape sown in June or July, and eaten off by sheep in September or October; after which the soil was once ploughed for wheat. The rape may also be sown among a crop of drilled winter beans in May.

6079. The soils best suited for rape are the deep, rich, dry, and kindly sorts; but, with plenty of manure and deep ploughing, it may be grown in others.

plenty of manure and deep ploughing, it may be grown in others.

6080, Young says, that upon fen and peat soils and bogs, and black peaty low grounds, it thrives greatly, and especially on pared and burnt land, which is best suited to it; but it may be grown with perfect success on fenny, marshy, and other coarse waste lands, that have been long under grass, when broken up and properly prepared. As a first crop on such descriptions of land, it is often the best that can be employed. The author of The New Farmer's Calendar thinks that this plant is not perhaps worth attention on any but rich and deep soils; for instance, those luxuriant slips that are found by the sea-side, fens, or newly broken up grounds, where vast crops of it may be raised.

6081. The preparation of old grass lands, if not pared and burned, need be nothing more than a deep ploughing and sufficient harrowing to bring the surface to a fine mould; and this operation should not be commenced in winter, because the grub and wire-worm would have time to rise to the surface; but in February or March, immediately before sowing, or in July, or after the hay crop is removed, if the sowing is deferred till that season. When sown on old tillage lands, the preparation is pretty much the same as that usually given for the common turnip: the land being ploughed over four or five times, according to its condition, as a fine state of pulverisation or tilth is requisite for the perfect growth of the crop. In this view, the first ploughing is mostly given in the autumn, that the soil may be exposed to the influence of the atmosphere till the early part of the spring, when it should be again turned over twice, at proper intervals of time; and towards the beginning and middle of June one or two additional ploughings should be performed upon it, in order that it may be in a fine mellow condition for the reception of the seed.

6082. In a rotation of crops, the place which rape occupies is commonly between two of the culmiferous kind. On rich soils it may be succeeded to the greatest advantage by wheat, as it is found to be an excellent preparation for that sort of grain; and by its being taken off early, there is sufficient time allowed for getting the land in order for sowing wheat.

6083. The season for sowing rape is the same as that for the common turnip, and the

manner, whether in broad-cast or rows, the same.

6084. The row method on the flat surface seems the best for newly broken up lands; and the rows on ridglets, with or without manure, the best for lands that have been under the plough. Where the object is the keep of sheep in autumn or winter by eating it down, the broad-cast method and thick sowing are evidently the best, and are generally resorted to in Lincolnshire and the fenny districts. The quantity of seed when sown thick may be a peck an acre; but when drilled or sown thin, two or three pounds will suffice. The seed should be fresh, black, and plump. Yacancies may always be filled up by transplanting.

6085. The season of transplanting begins as soon after the corn harvest as possible, being generally performed on the stubble of some description of corn crop.

60%. One deep ploughing, and a degree of harrowing sufficient to pulverise the surface, are given; and the plants may be dibbled in in rows a foot apart, and six inches in the row or narrower, according to the lateness of the season of planting, and the quality of the soil; for it must be considered that plants transplanted so late as September or October will be far from being go strong in the succeeding spring, as those sown in June and left where they are to run. The seed-bed from which the plants are obtained should have been sown in the June or July preceding the transplanting season, and may be merely a ridge or two in the same or in an adjoining field. We have already noticed (464) the Flemish mode of transplanting, by laying the plants in the furrow in the course of ploughing; but as the plants cannot be properly firmed at the lower part of the root, we cannot recommend it.

6087. The after-culture of rape is the same as that of the turnip, and consists in hoeing

6088. The plants on the poorer soils may be left at six or eight inches apart or narrower, but on the rich they may be thinned to twelve or fifteen inches with advantage to the seed. Few are likely to grow the plant on ridglets with manure; but, if this were done, the same distance as for turnips will ensure a better crop of seed than if the plants were closer together. In close crops the seed is only found on the summits of the plants; in wide ones on rich soils, it also covers their sides. When rape seed is grown purposely for sheep keep, no hoeing, thinning, or weeding, are necessary. Rape grown for seed will not be much injured by a very slight cropping from sheep early in the autumn, but considerably so by being eaten down in winter, or in the succeeding spring. The seed begins to ripen in the last week in June, and must then be protected as much as possible from birds.

6089. In harvesting rape great care is requisite not to lose the seed by shaking, chaffing, or exposure to high winds or rains.

6090. It is reaped with the hook, and the principal point is to make good use of fine weather; for, as it must be threshed as fast as reaped, or at least without being housed or stacked like other crops, it requires a greater number of hands in proportion to the land, than any other plant. The reaping is very delicate work; for if the men are not careful, they will shed much of the seed. Moving it to the threshing floor is another work requiring attention. One way is to make little waggons on four wheels with poles, and cloths strained over them; the diameter of the wheels being about two feet, and the cloth body five feet wide, six long, and two deep; these are drawn by one horse, and the whole expense is not more than 30s. or 40s. In large farms, several of these may be seen at work at a time in one field. The rape is lifted from the ground gently dropped at once into these machines without any loss, and carried the threshers, who keen In large farms, several of these may be seen at work at a time in one field. The rape is lifted from the ground gently, dropped at once into these machines without any loss, and carried to the threshers, who keep hard at work, being supplied from the waggons as fast as they come, by one set of men, and their straw moved off the floor by another set. Many hands of all sorts being employed, a great breadth of land is finished in a day. Some use sledges prepared in the same way. All is liable to be stopped by rain, and the crop much damaged; it is, therefore, of very great consequence to employ as many people as possible men, women, and boys, to make the greatest use of fine weather. The seed is likewise sometimes cleaned in the field, and put into sacks for the market. But when large quantities of seed are brought quickly together, as they are liable to heat and become mouldy, it may be a better method to spread them out thinly over a barn, granary, or other floor, and turn them as often as may be necessary.

6091. The produce where the plant succeeds well, and the season is favourable for securing the seed, amounts to forty or fifty bushels or more on the acre. Marshal thinks, indeed, that on the whole it may be considered as one of the most profitable crops in husbandry. There have been, says he, instances, on cold, unproductive, old pasture-lands, in which the produce of the rape crop has been equal to the purchase value of the land. seed is sold by the last of ten quarters, for the purpose of having oil expressed from it in mills constructed for that purpose. The price, like that of all crops of uncertain and irregular demand, is continually varying.

6092. The uses to which the rape is applied are the following: -

6093. The use of the seed for crushing for oil is well known; it is also employed as food for tame birds,

6093. The use of the seed for crushing for oil is well known; it is also employed as food for tame birds, and sometimes it is sown by gardeners, in the same way as mustard and cress, for early salading.
6094. The rape-cake and rape-dust, the former adhering masses of seed husks, after the oil has been expressed, and the latter loose dry husks, are used as a top-dressing for crops of different kinds. They are reduced to powder by a malt mill or other grinding machine, and sometimes sown broad-cast over young clovers, wheats, &c., and at other times drilled along with turnip seed. Four hundred weight of powder sown with turnip seed will go over one acre in drills, but three times the quantity is required for an acre sown broad-cast. Experience has proved, that the success of this manure depends in a great measure on the following season. If rain happens to fall soon after the rape-dust is applied, the crop is generally abundant; but if no rain falls for a considerable period the effects of this manure are little discernible, either on the immediate crop or on those which succeed it. There are turnip drills contrived so as to deposit the manure along with the seed.
6095. The use of the haulm to cattlesin winter is very considerable. The stover (pods and points broken off in threshing) is as acceptable as hay, and the tops are eaten nearly as greedily as cut straw, and are at least better than wheat straw. When well got, the smaller stalks will be caten up clean. The offal makes excellent litter for the farm-yard, and is useful for the bottoms of mows, stacks, &c. The haulm of this plant is frequently burned; and, in some places, the ashes, which are equal to potash, are sold; by which practice, if no manure is substituted, the soil must be greatly deteriorated. It is a custom in Lincolnshire,

sometimes to lay lands down with cole, under which the grass seeds are found to grow well. But this sort of crop, as already observed, is most suited to freshly broken-up or burned lands, or to succeed early peas, or such other green crops as are mowed for soiling cattle.

6096. The leaves as a green food for sheep are scarcely surpassed by any other vegetable, in nutritious properties, and in being agreeable to the taste of the animals; but in quantity of produce, it is inferior to both turnips and cabbages. The crops are fed off occasionally from the beginning of November to the middle of April: being found of great value, in the first period, for fattening dry ewes, and all sorts of old sheep; and, in the latter, for supporting ewes and lambs. The sheep are folded upon them in the manner practised for turnips, in which way they are found to pay frcm 50s. to 60s. the acre; that quantity being sufficient for the support of ten sheep, for ten or twelve weeks, or longer, according to circumstances. Rape has been found, by experience, to be superior to turnips in fattening sheep, and in some cases, even to be apt to destroy them by its fattening quality. In The Corrected Report of Lincolnshire it is likewise observed, that rape grown on fresh land has the stem as brittle as glass, and is superior to every other kind of food in fattening sheep; while that produced on old tillage land has the stem tough and wiry, and containing comparatively little nourishment.

6097. The Sésamum orientàle (Sésame, Fr.; Sesamo, Ital.), Bignoniàceæ, is cultivated in Italy for its seeds, which are eaten roasted like those of maize, boiled like those of the millet, made into a coarse flour like those of the beech or buck wheat, but principally

bruised for an oil used as a substitute for butter.

6098. Among other plants which may be cultivated by the British farmer as oil plants, may be mentioned all the species of the Brássica family, the Sinàpis or mustard family, and the Ráphanus or radish family, with many others of the natural order of Crucíferæ. The seeds of these plants, when they remain too long on the seedsman's hands for growing, are sold either for crushing for oil, or grinding with mustard seed. This includes a good deal of wild charlock and wild mustard seed, which is separated in the process of cleaning grain by the farmers among whose corn these plants abound, and sold to the seed agents, who dispose of it to the oil or mustard millers. Various other Crucíferæ, as the Myagrum sativum, Ráphanus chinénsis var. olèifer, both cultivated in Germany, the Erýsimum, Sisýmbrium officinale, Turritis, &c., might also be cultivated for both purposes.

6099. The small or field poppy (Papaver Rhae'as; Oilette, Fr.), and also the Maw seed (P. somniferum, var. Pavot, Fr.), a variety of the garden poppy, are, as we have seen (467.), cultivated on the Continent as oil plants; the oil being esteemed in domestic economy next to that of the olive. Other species might be grown for the same purpose. of them being annual plants require only to be sown on fine rich land in April; thinned out to six or eight inches' distance when they come up, according to the species; kept clear of weeds till they begin to run; and to have their capsules as they ripen gathered

by hand and dried in the sun.

6100. The sunflower (Heliánthus ánnuus; Turnesol, Fr.; and Girasole, Ital.) has been cultivated in Germany for its seeds, which are found to yield a good table oil; its husks are nourishing food for cattle.

6101. The A'rachis hypogæ'a, Myagrum sativum, Hésperis matronàlis, Ráphanus sativus

olèifer, and Rícinus communis are cultivated in France as oil plants.

SECT. IV. Plants used in Domestic Economy.

6102. Among agricultural plants used in domestic economy, we include the Mustard, Buck-wheat or Beech-wheat, Cress, Tobacco, Chiccory, and a few others; with the exception of the first, they are grown to a very small extent in Britain, and therefore our account of them shall be proportionately concise.

Subsect. 1. Mustard. — Sinàpis L.; Tetradynàmia Siliquòsa L., and Crucíferæ J. Moutarde or Sénevé, Fr.; Senf, Ger.; Senapa, Ital.; and Mostaza, Span.



6103. There are two species of mustard in cultivation in the fields, the white mustard (Sinàpis álba, fig. 805. a), and the black or common (Sinàpis Both are annuals, natives of Britain and most parts of Europe, and cultivated there and in China, for an unknown period. White mustard flowers in June, and ripens its seeds in July. Black mustard is rather earlier. Mustard is an exhausting crop, but profitable when the soil answers, and especially in breaking up rich loamy lands, as it comes off earlier, and allows time for preparing the soil for wheat. In breaking up very rich grass lands, three or four crops are sometimes taken in succession. cannot, however, be considered as a good general crop for the farmer, even if there were a demand for it, as, like most of the commercial plants, it yields little or no manure. The culture of black or common mustard is by far the most extensive, and is chiefly carried on in the county of Durham. The seed of the black mustard, like that of the wild sort and also of the wild radish, if below the depth of three or four inches, will remain in the ground for ages without germinating: hence, when once introduced it is

difficult to extirpate. Whenever they throw the earth out of their ditches in the Isle of Ely, the bank comes up thick with mustard; and the seed, falling into the water and sinking to the bottom, will remain embalmed in the mud for ages without vegetation.

6104. No such luxury as mustard, in its present form, was known at our tables previously to 1720. At that time the seed was only coarsely pounded in a mortar, as coarsely separated from the integuments, and in that rough state prepared for use. In the year I have mentioned, it occurred to an old woman of the name of Clements, resident at Durham, to grind the seed in a mill, and to pass the meal through the several processes which are resorted to in making flour from wheat. The secret she keep for many years to herself, and, in the period of her exclusive possession of it, supplied the principal parts of the kingdom, and in particular the metropolis, with this article; and George I. stamped it with fashion by his approval. Mrs. Clements as regularly twice a year travelled to London, and to the principal towns throughout England, for orders, as any tradesman's rider of the present day; and the old lady contrived to pick up not only a decent pittance, but what was then thought a tolerable competence. From this woman's residing at Durham, it acquired the name of Durham mustard. (Mech. Mag. vol. iv. p. 87.)

6105. Any rich loamy soil will raise a crop of mustard, and no other preparation is required than that of a good deep ploughing and harrowing sufficient to raise a mould on the surface. The seeds may be sown broad-cast at the rate of one lippie per acre; harrowed in and guarded from birds till it comes up, and hoed and weeded before it begins In Kent, according to the survey of Boys, white mustard is cultivated for the use of the seedsmen in London. In the tillage for it, the ploughed land is, he says, harrowed over, and then furrows are stricken about eleven or twelve inches apart, sowing the seed in the proportion of two or three gallons per acre in March. The crop is after-

wards hoed and kept free from weeds. 6106. Mustard is reaped in the beginning of September, being tied in sheaves, and left three or four days on the stubble. It is then stacked in the field. It is remarked that rain damages it. A good crop is three or four quarters an acre; the price from 7s. to Three or four crops are sometimes taken running, but this must in most 20s. a bushel.

cases be bad husbandry.

6107. The use of the white mustard is or should be chiefly for medical and horticultural purposes, though it is often ground into flour, and mixed with the black, which is much stronger, and far more difficult to free from its black husks. The black or common mustard is exclusively used for grinding into flour of mustard, and the black husk is separated by very delicate machinery.

6108. The French either do not attempt to separate the husk, or do not succeed in it, as their mustard when brought to table is always black. It is, however, more pungent than ours, because that quality resides chiefly in the husk. The constituents of mustard seed appear to be chiefly starch, mucus, a bland fixed oil, an acrid volatile oil, and an ammoniacal sait. The fresh powder, Dr. Cullen observes, shows little pungency; but when it has been moistened with vinegar and kept for a day, the essential oil is evolved, and it is then much more acrid.
6109. The leaves of the mustard family, like those of all the radish and Brassica tribe, are eaten green by cattle and sheep, and may be used as pot-herbs. The haulm is commonly burned; but is better employed as litter for the straw-yard, or for covering underdrains, if any happen to be forming at the time.

6110. As substitutes for either the black or common mustard, most of the Cruciferæ enumerated when treating of oil plants (6098.) may be used, especially the Sinapis arvénsis, or charlock, S. orientàlis, chinénsis, and brassicata, the latter commonly cultivated The Raphanus Raphanistrum, common in corn fields, and known as the wild mustard, is so complete a substitute, that it is often separated from the refuse corn and sold as Durham mustard seed.

Subsect. 2. Buck-wheat. — Polygonum Fagopyrum L.; Octándria Trigýnia L., and Polygoneæ J. Blé noir or Blé Sarrazin, Fr. (corrupted from Had-razin, i. e. red corn, Celtic); Buchweitzen, Ger.; Miglio, Ital.; and Trigo negro, Span. (fig. 806.)



6111. The buck-wheat, or more properly beech-wheat (from the resemblance of the seeds to beech mast, as its Latin and German names import), is an annual fibrous-rooted plant, with upright flexuous leafy stems, generally tinged with red, and rising from a foot to three feet in height. The flowers are either white or tinged with red, and make a handsome appearance in July, and the seeds ripen in August and September. Its native country is unknown; though it is attributed to Asia. It is cultivated in China and other countries of the East as a bread corn, and has been grown from time immemorial in Britain, and most parts of Europe, as food for poultry and horses, and also to be ground into meal for domestic purposes. The universality of its culture is evidently owing to the little labour it requires: it will grow on the poorest soil, and produce a crop in the course of three or four months. It was cultivated as early as Gerard's time (1597), to be ploughed in as manure: but at present, from its inferior value as a grain, and its yielding very little haulm for fodder or manure, it is seldom grown but by gentlemen in their plantations to encourage game. Arthur Young, however, "recommends farmers in general to try this crop. Nineteen parishes out of twenty, through the kingdom, know it only by name. It has

numerous excellencies, perhaps as many to good farmers, as any other grain or pulse in use. It is of an enriching nature, having the quality of preparing for wheat, or any other crop. One bushel sows an acre of land well, which is but a fourth of the expense of seed-barley." Its principal value is not so much in the crop as in the great good it does the land by shading it from the heat of the sun. When the wheat fallow can be perfectly cleaned before the middle of June, it is far better to sow the ground with buckwheat than let it be bare; the wheat crop, whether the dung be laid on before or after the buck-wheat, will be one third better than without it. (J. M.)



6113. In the culture of the buckwheat the soil may be prepared in different ways, according to the intention

of the future crop; and for this there is time till the end of May, if seed is the object, and till June if it is to be ploughed in. It will grow on any soil, but will only produce a good crop on one that is tolerably rich. It is considered one of the best crops to sow along with grass seed; and yet (however inconsistent) Arthur Young endeavours to prove that buck-wheat, from the closeness of its growth at the top, smothers and destroys weeds, whilst clover and grass-seeds receive considerable benefit by the shade it affords them from the piercing heat of the sun!!

6114. The season of sowing cannot be considered earlier than the last week of April or first of May, as the young plants are very apt to be destroyed by frost. The mode is always broad-cast, and the quantity of seed a bushel per acre; it is harrowed in, and requires no other culture than pulling out the larger weeds, and guarding from birds

till the reaping season.

6115. Buck-wheat is harvested by mowing in the manner of barley. mown, it must lie several days, till the stalks are withered, before it is housed. It is in no danger of the seeds falling, nor does it suffer much by wet. From its great succulency it is liable to heat, on which account it is better to put it in small stacks of five or six loads each, than in either a large one or a barn.

6116. The produce of the grain of this plant, though it has been known to yield seven quarters an acre, may be stated upon the average at between three and four; it would be considerably more did all the grains ripen together, but that never appears to be the case, as some parts of the same plant will be in flower, whilst others have perfected

their seed.

6117. The use of the grain of buck-wheat in this country is almost entirely for feeding poultry, pigeons, and swine. It may also be given to horses, which are said to thrive well on it; but the author of The New Farmer's Calendar says, he thinks he has seen it produce a stupefying effect.

6118. It has been used in the distillery in England; and it is a good deal used in that way, and also as horse-corn, on the Continent. Young says, a bushel goes farther than two bushels of oats; and mixed with at least four times as much bran, will be full feed for any horse for a week. Four bushels of the meal, put up at 4 cwt. will fatten a hog of sixteen or twenty stone in three weeks, giving him afterwards three bushels of Indian corn or hog-peas broken in a mill, with plenty of water. Eight bushels of buck-wheat meal will go as far as twelve bushels of barley meal.

6119. The meal of buck-wheat is made into thin cakes called crumpits in Italy, and even in some parts of England; and it is supposed to be nutritious, and not apt to turn acid upon the stomach. (Withering.)

6120. The biossoms of this plant afford a rich repast to bees, both from the quantity of honey they contain, and from their long duration. On this account it is much prized in France and Germany, and Du Hamel advises bee farmers to carry their hives to fields of this crop in the autumn, as well as to heath lands.

lands.

6121. The haulm of buck-wheat is said to be more nourishing than clover when cut while in flower. Banister says, it has a peculiar inebriating quality. He has seen hogs, after having fed heartily on it, come home in such a state of intoxication as to be unable to walk without recling. The dried haulm is not eaten readily by any description of animal, and affords but very little manure. On the whole, the crop is of most value when ploughed in green for the latter purpose.

6122. As a seed crop, the author of The New Farmer's Calendar seems justified in saying, it is only valuable on land that will grow nothing else.

Subsect. 3. Tobacco. - Nicotiàna I.; Pentándria Monogýnia L., and Solaneæ J. Le Tabaco, Fr.; der Tabak, Ger.; Tabacco, Ital.; Tabaco, Span.; and Petum or Petume,

6123. The species cultivated are annuals, natives of Mexico, or other parts of America, and, according to some, of both hemispheres. It was brought to Europe early in the sixteenth century, after the discovery of America by Columbus, probably about 1519; from Portugal to France about 1560, by John Nicot, after whom the plant is named; and to England, according to Lobel, about 1570; according to Hume by Ralph Lane, in 1586, from the island of Tobacco in the Gulf of Mexico, whence the popular name.

In 1586, from the Island of Tobacco in the Gulf of Mexico, whence the popular name. 6124. The custom of smoking is of unknown antiquity in Asia, Persia, and other eastern countries; but whether the plant used was tobacco is very doubtful. The natives of Mexico, in the present day, not only use it as an article of luxury, but as a remedy for all diseases, and, when provisions fail them, for allaying the pains of hunger and thirst. The use of smoking was introduced to England by Capt. Lane, who had learned the custom in Virginia, in 1586. He brought home with him several pipes and taught the custom to Sir Walter Ralegh, who soon acquired a taste for it, and began to teach it to his friends. He gave, we are told, "smoking parties" at his house at Islington, when the guests were treated with nothing but a pipe and a mug of ale and nutmer. (Biog. Bit.) Down to the time of Elizabeth, it was not uncommon for ladies to smoke. During the reign of James her successor, most of the princes of Europe violently opposed its use. James of England wrote a book against it; the Grand Duke of Moscow forbade its entrance into his territory under pain of the knowt for the first offence, and death for the next. The emperor of the Turks, the king of Persia, and pope Urban VIII., issued similar prohibitions, all of which were as ridiculous as those which attended the introduction of coffee, or Jesuit's bark. At present, all the sovereigns of Europe, and most of those of other parts of the world, derive a considerable part of their revenue from tobacco. revenue from tobacco.

6125. The cultivation of tobacco on the Continent was not attempted, except in gardens, till the beginning of the seventeenth century. Under Louis XIII. and XIV., its cultivation was allowed in certain provinces of France; and about the same time it was introduced as an article of cottage or spade culture, in Holland, Germany, and part of Sweden. It also spread into Switzerland and Italy, and to various countries of the East. It is at present cultivated in almost every country of the world, but for commercial purposes chiefly on the Continent and islands of North America, and more especially in Virginia, Cuba, and St. Domingo. In no other parts of the world is it so well manufactured for the purpose of smoking as in Havanna

as in Havanna.
6126. In England the practice of planting and growing tobacco began to creep in in the time of Charles II.; and an act was passed fixing a penalty of 101. for every rood of land so cultivated, but making it lawful, however, to grow small quantities, not exceeding half a pole, "in a physic or university garden, or in any private garden for physic or chirurgery." This act and others were confirmed by different acts during the reign of Geo. III. Notwithstanding this act, however, tobacco was much cultivated a few years prior to 1782, in the vales of York and Ryedale. In the latter district it did not excite the notice of regal authority; and was cured and manufactured by a man who had formerly been employed upon the tobacco plantations in America; who not only cured it properly, but gave it the proper cut, and finally prepared it for the pipe. But in the vale of York the cultivators of it met with less favourable circumstances. Their tobacco was publicly burnt, and themselves severely fined and imprisoned. Penalties, it was said, were paid to the amonnt of 30,000. This was enough to put a stop to the illegal cultivation of tobacco. But, perhaps rather unfortunately, it has likewise put a stop to the cultivation of that limited quantity of half a rood, which the law allows to be planted for the purpose of physic and chirurgery, or destroying insects.

quantity of half a rood, which the law allows to the particle of half a rood, which the law allows to the particle of half a rood destroying insects.

6127. In Scotland, about the same time, tobacco was cultivated in various parts, more especially in the neighbourhood of Kelso and Jedburgh. Its produce was so great, that thirteen acres at Crailing fetched 1041, at the low rate of 4d. per lb. (being 480 lbs. per acre), and would have brought more than three times as much, had not an act of parliament obliged the cultivator to dispose of it to government at that price. (County Reports.)

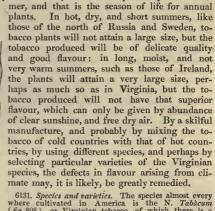
6128. In Ireland, tobacco was introduced into the county of Cork, with the potato, by Sir Walter Palech: but the culture of the former does not appear to have made much progress, though, according

(County Reports.)
6128. In Ireland, tobacco was introduced into the county of Cork, with the potato, by Sir Walter Ralegh; but the culture of the former does not appear to have made much progress, though, according to Humboldt, it preceded that of the potato in Europe more than one hundred and twenty years, having been extensively cultivated in Portugal at the time that Sir Walter Ralegh brought it from Virginia to England in 1586. A writer in 1725, quoted by Brodigan, says, I have not heard that a rood of tobacco was ever planted in this kingdom. An act of George III. repealed several preceding acts, that prohibited the growth and produce of tobacco in Ireland; and this is the foundation on which Ireland now rests her claim to that branch of culture. Until the year 1828, Brodigan obscress, the culture was limited; but in that year there were one hundred and thirty acres under tobacco; and in 1829, one thousand acres in Wexford alone. "It has been partially cultivated in the adjoining counties of Carlow, Waterford, and Kilkenny, and in other places. In the province of Connaught an experiment was made in the vicinity of Westport. It has been grown in one or two instances near Dublin; in the northern section of the kingdom two or three trials have taken place on a small scale;" and Mr. Brodigan, the author of the treatise from which we quote, has cultivated several acres in the neighbourhood of Drogheda, preparing the soil by horse labour as for turnips.

6129. The restrictive system will probably, at no distant time, be removed from tobacco, and from every other crop; but that tobacco ever will enter into the general course of crops of the British farmer, we do not think likely; because, when trade in this, as in every thing else, is once made free, the tobacco of warmer climates will unquestionably be preferred to that of the British isles. At present there is a number of gentlemen in the House of Commons who use tobacco; but should its use become unfashionable among the higher classes, we should not be surpris

6130. The annual species of tobacco, like the annual species of almost all dicotyledonous plants, may be grown in every country and climate; because every country has a sum-





mate may, it is likely, be greatly remedied.

6131. Species and varieties. The species almost every where cultivated in America is the N. Tablacum (fig. 808.), or Virginian tobacco, of which there is a variety or sub-species known as N. macrophylla, but of which we have never seen any plants. N. ristica is very generally cultivated almost to the exclusion of the other species in the north of Germany, Russia, and Sweden, where almost every cottager grows his own tobacco for smoking. It also seems to be the principal sort grown in Ireland. There is a variety of it cultivated in Wexford, erroneously denominated Oronooko, and another commonly called negro-head. Both are very hardy and very productive, but the produce is not of a very good flavour. There are other species grown in America; the best Havannah cigars are said to be made from the leaves of N. repinda (fig. 810.a), a species introduced to this country from Havannah so late as 1823. The Indians of the Rocky Mountains of North America are said to prepare their tobacco from N. quadriválvis (fig. 810.b), introduced in 1813, and N. mana (fig. 810.c) introduced in 1823. These species are all annuals, and the last requires the protection of a green-house to make it ripen its seeds. There are everal very distinct varieties, if not species, cultivated in the Caraccas, of which some account by Mr. Fanning, proprietor of the Botanic Garden of the Caraccas, will be found in the Gardener's Magazine, vol. vi. p. 327. There are also some other annual species, and some species of the genus Petthia which is nearly allied to the Nicotiána, the leaves of which may be purchased in every good tobacco. There can be little doubt that the N. Tabbacum, the seeds of which may be purchased in every good tobacco. There can be little doubt that the N. Tabbacum, the seeds of which may be purchased in every good tobacco. experiment.



In a strict sense, the native soil of the tobacco is unknown in this 6132. Soil. country; by which we mean the primitive earths or rocks to which it belongs. are inclined to attribute it to alluvium and sand-stone rather than to clay or lime.



Virginia the best tobacco is grown in a rich loamy, but rather light soil, which has been newly taken into cultivation. In Alsace, where we have seen stronger tobacco of the Virginian kind than in any other part of France or in Germany, the soil is a brown loam, rather light than heavy, such as would grow excellent potatoes and turnips, and which has been for an unknown period under the plough. Wherever potatoes or turnips may be cultivated, there we think tobacco may be grown.

6133. Climate. As it is beyond a doubt that the best tobacco is produced in countries within the tropics, it is evident that it cannot be worth culture in Britain in situations not naturally mild or warm. Tobacco can never be worth growing in situations much

above the level of the sea, nor on wet springy soils or northern exposures.

6134. Culture. We shall notice in succession the practice in the West Indies, Virginia, and Maryland, in Alsatia, in Holland, in the South of France, and in Ireland, as lately practised by Mr. Brodigan, and suggest what we think the best mode. shall draw our information chiefly from a valuable article in the Nouveau Cours Complet d'Agriculture, edition 1823, and from the treatise of T. Brodigan, Esq., 1830; looking into Carver's Treatise on the Tobacco Plant, 1779; Tatham's Historical and Practical Essay, 1800; Jennings's Practical Treatise, 1830; and our own notes of 1813-15, 18, 19, and 1828, on Sweden, Germany, and France.

[Carver's Treatise on the Tobacco Plant, 1779; Tatham's Historical and Practical Essay, 1830; and our own notes of 1813–15, 18, 19, and 1828, on Sweden, Germany, and France.

6135. Culture in the West Indies. In the island of Tortuga, the tobacco seeds are sown in beds twelve feet square, and transplanted into the fields when about the size of young lettuces, in rows three feet always and transplanted into the fields when about the size of young lettuces, in rows three feet apprays and the plants three feet distant in the row. The soil is hood and kept clear of weets, and the plant of the plants three feet distant in the row. The soil is hood and kept clear of weets, and the plant of the plants of the plants of the clear of the plants of the plants of the plants of the clear of the plants are plants of the plants are

The surface is laid out into beds or ridglets two feet and a half wide, with alleys between of nine inches or a foot. The beds are raised two feet above the alleys, and are composed of alternate layers of rich soil and dung rotten almost to mould. The direction of the bed is north and south, and on each two rows of plants are inserted at eighteen inches' distance between the rows, and at the same between plant and plant; the plants of one row alternating with the interstices of the others. The summer culture is the same as in Virginia, but the gathering of the crop is differently performed. When the leaves have shown the usual symptoms of maturity, the lowest, or those of the third quality, and the middle leaves, or those of the second quality, are stripped off and kept separate, and from four to six at top left on for some time longer. The leaves stripped off are separately dried, and in the mean time the plants watched, and every sucker or bud which makes its appearance pinched off. The top leaves, or those of the first quality, are gathered when ready; and all the remaining parts of the process with the three qualities is exactly the same as in Virginia. (Did.)

6138, Culture in Alsatia, and generally in the north and west of France and south of Gormanus.

usual symptoms of maturity, the lowest, of those of the Gund quanty, and the mindue leaves, of those of longer. The leaves stripped off are separately dried, and in the mean time the plants watched, and every sucker or bud which makes its appearance pinched off. The top leaves, or those of the first quality, are gathered when ready; and all the remaining parts of the process with the three qualities is exactly the same and the plant of the process with the same and the plant of the

6142. The curing process, by Mr. Brodigan, is as follows:—About the middle of August, the plants having gttained their full size, four or five of the bottom leaves of each plant are taken off, "suffered to lie on the around for some time; and when they lose their brittleness, and can be safely andled, they are carried home to a barn, and there put in a heap for fermentation. The heap is turned, placing that in the centre which was before in the bottom or exterior, and the temperature is not allowed to exceed 100° or 110°. After remaining two or three days in this heap, the leaves are spread out and cooled, and strung by the midrib on lines of packthread; they are then hung up in an airy shady place, roofed in. When the leaves thus suspended have acquired an auburn colour, they are fit for a second fermentation. "A quantity of hay must be placed between the tobacco and the ground, and the heap may be made of an oblong or comic figure, the end of the stems being placed inwards. The heap being made, it is to be surrounded with hay, blankets, or other close covering. The period for this fermentation will depend upon the state of the weather, and the dryness and size of the leaves. In four or five days I generally found the heat sufficiently high to penetrate and reduce the stems, and when that is accomplished the heap is to be cooled by spreading it out to dry. In reducing very strong tobacco, I found in 72 hours, 126°; but the general range of the second fermentation was from 120° to 125° Fahrenheit. In some cases I had to resort to a third fermentation of the same tobacco, but the heat did not rise beyond 90°. Upon this important point of fermentation, or sweating the tobacco, but the heat did not rise beyond 90°. Upon this important point of fermentation, or sweating the tobacco, I have given the result of my practice. For greater accuracy, and the benefit of the inexperienced, I have given the result of my practice. For greater accuracy, and the benefit of the inexperienced, I have given the result of my practi it will possess more or less of crudeness until the month of March following. To correct this crudity, or any acrimony that may exist, different preparations are used in different countries. In Brazil the leaves are steeped in a decoction of tobacco and gum copal. In Virginia, I understood, they sprinkle the tobacco, in the packing process, with a decoction of the green tobacco stems, or a decoction of hay, with a small portion of molasses: the effect of this innocent application is to soften and improve the flavour, darken the colour of the tobacco, and render it, in appearance, a more merchantable commodity. The next and last operation is to tie the leaves in hands, and pack them in bales or portable packages." (p. 166.) [6143. Improvements in the carring process. Some of Mr. Brodigan's tobacco, he informs us, only wanted age to be as good as Virginia. Tobacco improves by a sea voyage, as it undergoes a certain degree of fermentation in the hogsheads in the spring or summer months. Drying houses heated by flues or steam, as now erected in America, he thinks would be an improvement in Ireland. Captain Basil Hall visited a tobacco plantation on James River, and found the house in which the hands were hung up with fires of wood made upon the earthen floor. The flavour of the wood unrut in this way, Mr. Brodigan states, is now strongly perceptible in the tobacco of late years imported from America.

6144. As suggestions derived from considering what we have read and observed on the subject of cultivating and curing tobacco, we submit the following.

subject of cultivating and curing tobacco, we submit the following.

6145. Where a farmer, who thoroughly understands and successfully practises the Northumberland mode of cultivating turnips, intends growing tobacco as a field crop, we would recommend him to prepare the soil exactly as for Swedish turnips, give a double dose of well rotted manure, mix the seed with fifty times its bulk of sand or bone dust, and sow with Common's turnip drill, usually called French's, about the middle of May. When the plants come up, they may be thinned out as turnips are, to sixteen or eighteen inches apart, and topped in the beginning of August. The rest of the process may be conducted as in Alsace, drying, however, in a barn or house heated by an iron stove. A cottager, or spade cultivator, may find it worth his while to sow in a hotbed or in a flower pot, and transplant: he may dry his leaves the first time under the eaves of his cottage, and the second time in his garret; or if the quantity is small for home use, in his kitchen. For his tobacco liquor, or sauce, he may grow a score or two of poppy plants, collect the opium from them, and mix this with whisky or spirit of any kind, in which abundance of peach leaves, or a few leaves of Laurus nobilis, or one or two of the common laurel, have been infused, addling water and salt as directed above. A gardener, where there are hothouse sheds, may dry and ferment in them; and indeed with such opportunities, and seeds of N. repándum, he ought to grow better tobacco than any person whatever not in Virginia or the West Indies.

6146. Produce. A Ccording to Morse (American Geography). "An industrious person

in Maryland can manage 6000 plants, which, at a yard to each plant, cover considerably more than an English acre of ground: - the produce of these 6000 plants is 1000 lbs. of tobacco. 'A hogshead,' says Warden, 'weighing 1350 lbs., is considered a good crop, and sufficient employment for one labourer. In general four plants will yield a pound, though very rich land will yield double the quantity. On the fresh, rich lands of Kentucky, from 1000 to 1500 lbs. are raised per acre." (Brodigan, p. 189.) The leaves of four plants in Virginia make one pound of tobacco. According to Brodigan, the average produce in the county of Wexford is 1200 lbs. per English acre. In Meath, he has had 1680 lbs. per English acre. The money cost of production he estimates at 181. where the land is prepared by horse labour, and 30% where it is prepared by manual labour, per English acre. The produce, at 161.8s. per hogshead of 1350 lbs., barely pays the expense.

6147. To save seed. Allow a few of the strongest plants to produce their flowers; they will have a fine appearance in July and August, and in a favourable season each plant will ripen as much seed in September as will sow a quarter of an acre by the drill system of culture, or stock half a dozen acres by transplanting.

6148. The value of tobacco as an agricultural crop is much diminished, from the circumstance of its producing no manure.

6149. "The arguments of the immortal Jefferson against the culture of tobacco, and in favour of wheat, have their weight in Virginia, where manure is not to be procured in proportion to the demand, and where the produce of that state has to enter into competition with that of the fresh lands of the western country. It is perfectly true, that where tobacco is generally cultivated, his picture of wretchedness is realised. It is the same in France, in the wine districts, where the people, from the want of corn, and the hogs, poultry, and other essential comforts it produces, are the most wretched of any in that country. It is with tobacco in America as with sugar in the West Indies, both are cultivated from their relative advantages over other crops. Sugar is more profitable than tobacco in the West Indies, although the tobacco grown there is of superior quality, and tobacco is preferred in America to wheat, where the soil and climate admit its cultivation. In some situations its grown as a matter of necessity: such is the richness of their alluvial and fresh lands, that wheat cannot be produced until that excess of fertility is reduced by a course of

941

tobacco, maize, or hemp." (Brodigan, p. 84.) The farmers of Virginia, as the immortal Jefferson predicted (Hist. of Virginia), have now ascertained that it is better to raise wheat at one dollar a bushel than tobacco at eight dollars per hundred weight. (Ibid. p. 127.) As a source of labour, Mr. Brodigan thinks the culture and cure of tobacco a desirable employment for the rural population of Ireland. Its great advantage is that it affords employment for those intervals when the labouring poor are at present destitute of occupation. "The cultivation of a potato crop is of vital importance to the Iris peasant; but as soon as that crop is planted, there is a long interval of idleness and distress. The stock of potatoes is then generally exhausted or unfit for use, and the summer months are the most pineting times with the poor. The planting of tobacco may be may be said to commence when the other is furnished; and the field management occupies the interval of idleness, and that is occupied in the curing of the tobacco. (Brodigan, p. 178.) As a cleaning crop and a preparation for wheat, it must be at least equal to the potato.

6150. The analysis of the tobacco stalk is given by Mr. Brodigan on the authority of Mr. Davy of Dublin. The object was to ascertain whether the stalks contained any quantity of the tannin principle, of alkali, or of any useful vegetable substance.

6151. The presence of the tannin principle could not be detected; and the alkali afforded was not very considerable. One thousand parts of the stalks yielded fifty-eight of ashes, which afforded three parts and a quarter of alkali, mostly potash. The stalks contain nearly one tenth of their weight of tobacco; and where tobacco is employed either in fumigating or in making decoctions for the destruction of insects, it may be useful to know, that ten parts of the stalk will always produce effects equal to one part of the leaves.

6152. Diseases and enemies. "In Virginia, the diseases and injuries to which tobacco is liable, are, in the language of the planter, worm-holes, ripe-shot or sun-burnt, moon-burnt, house-burnt, stunted by growth, torn by storms of hail or wind, injured or killed by frost. In Ireland we are exempt from those damages, except what may arise from heavy gales, which, in exposed situations, lacerate and break off the leaves; or an early frost, which is seldom injurious before Michaelmas, at which time, if the planter be careful, he can have his tobacco off the ground." (Brodigan, p. 197.)

ful, he can have his tobacco off the ground." (Brodigan, p. 197.)

6153. The same writer, however, enumerates the enemies of the tobacco in Ireland, as "the red or ring worm, which is so destructive in some situations to wheat and corn crops, the grub, slug, caterpillar, and the tobacco-worm. Where the first two predominate in the soil, it is better not to plant tobacco; for there is no effectual mode of arresting their ravages. A correspondent in the county of Wexford has informed me, that two gentlemen in his neighbourhood attempted the planting of six acres of tobacco this last season, and the plants were no sooner put down than they were cut off by the red worm; they planted again, and the same fate attended them; they planted a third time, and they were a third time destroyed. Thus all their labour and expense were lost; and in the month of July, they sowed the ground with turnips. The grub, or rook-worm as it is called, marches from plant to plant beneath the soil, sccure from observation; he attacks the roots of the plants when grown to a considerable height, and thus prostrates a whole field. Where numerous, it is in vain that you seek for the enemy; but as soon as the plant appears isiekly, it is advisable to pull it up, and you are likely to meet a pair of grubs, as they are companionable travellers. The other enemies are visible, and not so destructive. The slug attacks the young plants in the seed-bed and in the field, and devours the young leaves: he will also cut the leaves of the tobacco in every stage of its growth, which is a proof that its caustic or poisonous property does not attach to it in the green state. The caterpillar generally appears in the warm month of July; it is large and of a voracious aspect. As soon as the leaves appear perforated, this enemy must be sought for, and he will be found in the day-time in the shaded parts of the plants. The caterpillar appears to exist only in close and warm situations."

(Brodigan, p. 161.) Limewater or cow urine effectually destroys slugs, snail

6154. The manufacture of tobacco we have slightly described in the Encyclopædia of Plants. We have since had an opportunity of witnessing the progress of all the different operations carried on in preparing shag and other kinds of smoking tobacco, pig-tail and other chewing tobacco, various snuffs, and different kinds of cigars, in one of the most extensive manufactories in London; and the conviction on our mind is, that very little in the way of manufacturing can be attempted by the gardener or cottager. That little we shall shortly describe.

That little we shall shortly describe.

6155. The tobacco, being properly fermented and cured, may be kept closely pressed and excluded from air, in casks, till wanted; or when the curing process is completed, macking tobacco and snuff may be made from it as follows: — Open out the leaves singly, and from each tear out the midrib. The midribs are better adapted for rasping into snuff than for cutting into shag for smoking; and being scented by any essence, such as that of thyme, anise, lemon, or more especially by that of the root of Ir is forentina, the orris root of the druggists, may be tied up in what are called carrots, or rolls, about eighteen or twenty inches long, two or three inches in diameter in the middle, and half an inch at each end. They are tied with packthread drawn as tight as possible, and the threads quite close, so as to compress the tobacco into one solid substance, and completely to exclude the air. When snuff is wanted, unroll a part of the packthread at one end, and rasp the tobacco into snuff with a file or grater. The carrot may then be laid in a dry place till wanted for a fresh supply. The soft parts of the leaves may be treaded in the same manner, and a snuff produced which some prefer to the other. Gardeners may dry leaves of any odoriferous plant, such as thyme, mint, Alogsia citriodbra, &c., and tie them up in the tobacco carrot as substitutes for liquid scents; and, if thought necessary, they may add a leaf or two of Feratrum álbum to add pungency. For cottagers, there are agrimony, wild thyme, and various other plants, which may be added. The soft parts of the leaves, from which the midribs have been removed, may be slightly sprinkled with water, without any admixture whatever, and twisted into a rope, about the thickness of a common straw rope. The rope may then be coiled up in a ball, as firmly and compactly as possible, tied round in two or three places with packthread, wrapped in paper, and placed in a dry situation, excluded from the air, till wanted for use. When to be u

ture, may consult Cours d'Agriculture Complet, Paris, 8vo, edit. 1823, art. Tabac; Carver's Treatise, London, 8vo, 1779; Tatham's Essay, London, 8vo, 1800; the Experienced Bremen Cigar Maker, or fundamental and practical instructions for making twenty-five sorts of cigars according to the latest experience, Chemnitz, Kretschmar, 1824, 8vo; Schmidt's Tobacco Culture of the French and Dutch combined, with the Mode of preparing the Plant for Use. Dresden, 8vo, 1824. Arndd. The two latter works are in German.

Subsect. 4. Other Plants used in Domestic Economy, which are or may be cultivated in

6157. Many garden plants might be cultivated in the fields, especially near large towns, where manure is easily procured, and a demand for the produce exists. Among such plants may be mentioned the cress, parsley, onion, leek, lettuce, radish, &c. There are also some plants that enter into the agriculture of foreign countries where the climate is not dissimilar to our own, which might be very effectually cultivated in this country were it desirable. Among these is the chiccory, the roots of which are used as a substitute for coffee. The lettuce might be grown for its milky juice, as a substitute for, or rather a variety of opium. Of dwarf fruits, as the strawberry, currant, gooseberry, raspberry, &c., we add nothing here, having already alluded to them in treating of orchards.

6158. The agriculturist who attempts to grow any of the above plants can hardly expect to succeed unless his knowledge extends beyond the mere routine of country husbandry, either by reading and the study of the nature of vegetables, or by some experience in the practice of gardening. No farmer on a moderately extensive scale will find it worth while to attempt such productions, whatever may be his knowledge or resources; and for the garden-farmer, or the curious or speculative amateur, we would recommend observation and enquiry round the metropolis, and the reading of books on horticulture. All that we shall do here, will be to give some explanation of the culture and management of cress and echicary. chiccory.

6159. The garden cress (Lepídium sativum L.), too well known to require any description, is grown in the fields in Essex, the seed being in some demand in the

6160. It is sown on any sort of soil, but strong loam is the most productive. After being well pulverised on the surface, the seed is sown broad-cast and lightly harrowed in. The season of sowing for the largest produce is March, but it will ripen if sown the first week in May. The quantity of seed to an acre varies from two to four pecks, according to the richness of the land; the seed will not grow the second year. No after-culture is required but weeling. The crop is reaped and left in handfuls to dry for a few days, and then threshed out like rapeseed or mustard in the field.

6161. The use of the cress seed is chiefly for sowing to cut for young turkeys; and for forcing salads by the London cooks on hot moist fiannels and porous earthenware vessels. A very considerable quantity is also used in horticulture, it being one of the chief early salads, and cut when in the seed leaf. The hallm is of yery little use as litter, and on the whole, the crop is exhausting.

is of very little use as litter, and, on the whole, the crop is exhausting.

6162. The culture of the chiccory as an herbage plant has already been given (5514.); when grown for the root to be used as a substitute for coffee, it may be sown on the same soil as the carrot, and thinned out to the same distance as that plant.

6163. These roots are taken up in the first autumn after sowing in the same manner as those of the carrot. When they are to be manufactured on a large scale, they are partially dried, and in that state sold to the manufacturers of the article, who wash them, cut them in pieces, roast them on a kilh, and grind

to the manufacturers of the article, who wash them, cut them in pieces, roast from two ounces to three or four pounds. In that state it is sold either as a substitute for coffee, or for mixing with it. But when a private family cultivates this plant for home manufacture, the roots are laid in a cellar among sand, and a few taken out as wanted, washed, cut into slices, roasted in the coffee roaster till they become of a brown colour, and then passed as wanted through the coffee mill.

6164. The value of the chiccory as a coffee plant, Von Thaer observes in 1810, is proved by its having been cultivated for that purpose for thirty years. Dr. Howison has written some curious papers on the subject in The Calcdonian Horticultural Memoirs (vol. iv.), and both that gentleman and Dr. Duncan approve of taste, as some prefer the flavour of the powdered roots of dandelion to that of either coffee or chiccory. Dr. Duncan is of opinion that chiccory might be cultivated with great national advantages as a substitute for the exotic berry. (Disco. to Calcd. Hort. Soc. 1820.) Bosc says the decoction of chiccory roots is wholesome, but that it has nothing more belonging to it of coffee than the colour. He sees no objection to its use as a substitute, but deprecates as fraudulent its mixture with the powder of real coffee.

6165. The value of the chiccory as a salad plant appears to us not to be sufficiently appreciated in this country. Great quantities of the blanched leaves of chiccory are sold in the markets of the Netherlands very early in the spring, and supply a grateful salad long before lettuces are to be had. The roots are taken up on the approach of winter, and packed in cellars in alternate layers of sand, so as to form ridges with the crowns of the plants on the surface of the ridge. Here, if the frost be excluded, they soon send out leaves in such abundance as to



(fig. 812.), an annual distinguished by its triangular pods, a native of the south of Europe, is cultivated in Hungary (§ 630.), and in some parts of Germany, for the seeds as a substitute for The culture is the same coffee. as that of the common pea or tare.



811



6167. In a former section (6055.) we have hinted that no farmer who cultivates the hop need be without a vegetable equal to asparagus, or fibre similar to that of flax to employ his servants in spinning; and from the foregoing observations it would seem that whoever has a garden may grow his own coffee and tobacco.

Sect. V. Plants which are or may be grown in the Fields for Medicinal Purposes.

6168. A number of medicinal plants were formerly grown in the fields; but vegetable drugs are now much less the fashion; a few powerful sorts are retained, which are either collected wild or are natives of other countries, and the rest of the pharmacopæia is chiefly made up of minerals. It may safely be affirmed that there are no plants belonging to this section which deserve the notice of the general farmer; but we have thought it desirable to notice a few sometimes grown by farming gardeners, and which may be considered as belonging almost equally to horticulture and agriculture, or as points of connection between the two arts. These are the saffron, liquorice, rhubarb, lavender, mints, chamomile, and thyme.

6169. The saffron, or autumn crocus (Crocus salivus L., fig. 813. a), is a bulbous-rooted



perennial, which has been long cultivated in the south of Europe, and since Edward III.'s time in England, and chiefly at Saffron Walden in Essex. It was abundantly cultivated there, and in Cambridgeshire, Suffolk, and Herefordshire, in the beginning of the seventeenth century; but the quantity of land under this crop has been gradually lessening for the last century, and especially within the last fifty years, so that its culture ss now almost entirely confined to a few parishes round Saffron Walden. (Young's Essex.) This is owing partly to the material being less in use than formerly, and partly to the large importations from the East, often, as Professor Martyn observes, adulterated with bastard saffron (Cárthamus tinctòrius) and marigolds (Caléndula officinàlis).

6170. The bulbs of the saffron are planted on a prepared soil, not poor nor a very stiff clay, but, if possible, a hazel mould on chalk. They are planted in July, in rows six inches apart across the ridges, and at three

a hazel mould on chalk. They are planted in July, in rows six inches apart across the ringes, and at the inches' distance in the rows.

6171. The flowers, which are purple, and appear in September, are gathered, carried home, and the stigmas picked out, together with a portion of the style; these are dried on a kiln between layers of paper, and under the pressure of a thick board, to form the mass into cakes.

6172. The crop of an acre averages two pounds of dried cake after the first planting, and tenty-four pounds for the next two years. After the third crop the roots are taken up, divided, and replanted.

6173. The uses of saffron in medicine, domestic economy, and the arts, are various. It is detersive, resolvent, anodyne, cephalic, ophthalmic, &c.; but its use is not without danger: in large doses it promotes drowsiness, lethargy, vomiting, and delirium; even its smell is injurious, and has been known to produce syncope. It is used in sauces by the Spaniards and Poles; here and in France it enters into creams, biscuits, conserves, liquors, &c., and is used for colouring butter and cheese, and also by painters and dyers.

6174. The liquorice (Glycyrrhiza glàbra L., fig. 813. b.; Liquoritia officinàlis H.B. 10493.) is a deep-rooting perennial, of the Leguminosæ, with herbaceous stems rising four or five feet high. It has long been much cultivated in Spain; and since Elizabeth's time has been grown in different parts of England.

has been grown in different parts of England.

6175. The soil for the liquorice should be a deep sandy loam, trenched by the spade or plough, or the aid of both, to two and a half or three feet in depth, and manured if necessary. The plants are procured from old plantations, and consist of the side roots, which have eyes or buds. In autumn, when a crop of liquorice is taken up for use, these may be taken off and laid in earth till spring, or they may be taken from a growing plantation as wanted for planting. The planting season may be either October or February and March. In general the latter months are preferred. The plants are dibbled in rows three feet apart, and from eighteen inches to two feet in the row, according to the richness of the soil. The after-culture consists in horse-hoeing and deep stirring, in weeding, and in cutting over and carrying away the haulm every autumn after it is completely withered. As the plants do not rise above a foot he first season, a crop of onions or beans is sometimes taken in the intervals. The plants must have three summers' growth, at the end of which the roots may be taken up by trenching over the ground. These are either immediately sold to the brewers' druggists, or to common druggists, or preserved in sand, like carrots or potatoes, till wanted for use. They are used in medicine and porter-brewing.

6176. The rhubarb (Rhèum palmàtum L., fig. 813. c) is a perennial, with thick oval roots which strike deep into the ground, large palmate leaves, and flower-stems six or eight feet high. Its leaves are the best of all the kinds of rhubarb for tarts. The Society of Arts exerted itself for many years to promote the culture of this plant, as did Dr. Hope of Edinburgh. It has accordingly been cultivated with success both in England and Scotland; though the quality of the root produced is considered by the faculty inferior to that of the Russia or Turkey rhubarb, as Professor Martyn thinks, an inferiority probably owing to the moisture of our climate, and the imperfect mode of drying.

to that of the Russia or Turkey rhubarb, as Professor Martyn thinks, an inferiority probably owing to the moisture of our climate, and the imperfect mode of drying.

6177. In the culture of this plant, if bulk of produce be the object, then a deep, rich, loamy sand should be chosen; but if flavour, then a dry, warm, somewhat calcareous sand. Prepare as for liquorice, and sow in patches of two or three seeds, in rows four feet apart, and the same distance in the rows. Transplanting from seed-beds may be adopted; but the roots are never so handsome and entire. As soon as the plants appear, leave only one in a place. The plants will now stand in the angles of squares of for feet to the side. The after-culture consists in horse-hoeing and deep stirring, both lengthwise and across; in ploughing in the same directions; in mever letting the flower-stems rise higher than two feet, or show flowers or seed unless some is wanted for propagation; and in removing the decayed haulm every autumn. The plants, having stood three or four summers, may be taken up, and their main roots dried in a very slow manner by any of the following modes:—The common British mode of curing or drying the rhubarb, after cleaning the roots, is to cut them into sections, an inch or more in thickness, string them, and dry them in airy lofts, laundries, or kitchens, in a gradual manner. This has long been the practice of private gardeners who grow the root for their own use, and has also been adopted by cultivators for the druggists. The rhubarb is cured in Tartary by being thoroughly cleaned, the smaller branches cut off, and then cut transversely into pieces of a moderate size; these are placed on long tables or boards, and turned three or four times a day, that the yellow viscid juice may increporate with the substance of the root. If this juice be suffered to run out, the roots become light and unserviceable; and if they be not cut within five or six days after they are dug up, they become soft and ecay very specially. Four or five days after th



quantities of the roots are annually collected for exportation in the Chinese provinces, within the lofty range of the Himalaya. The best is that which comes by way of Russia, as greater care is taken in the selection; and on its arrival at Kiachta, within the Russian frontiers, the roots are carefully examined, and the damaged pieces removed. Mr. Sweet has been informed that the stems of the leaves have the same effect as the root; only, of course, a greater portion of them will require to be used. They may be made up in a small tart, like the stems of the common rhubarb. (Gard. Mag. vol. v. p. 161.)

6179. The lavender (Lavandula Spica L. fig. 813. d) is a dwarf odoriferous shrub of three or four years' duration, grown in the fields in a few places round London, and chiefly in Surrey, for the spikes of flowers used by the druggists, perfumers, and distillers. The soil should be a poor dry calcareous gravel. The seeds should be sown in a garden in spring, and the plants may be transplanted in September or March following, in rows two feet apart, and kept free from weeds. The second season they will yield a few flowers, and a full crop the fourth, after which the plants will continue productive for five or six years. The spikes are gathered in June, dried in the shade, and sold in bundles to the herbalists, druggists, &c.

6180. Thyme, wormwood, marjoram, savory, and some other aromatics, are cultivated in the same manner, and for similar purposes. Being usually smaller plants, they should be planted closer; but to have much flavour the soil must be dry and calcareous.

6181. Chamomile (Anthemis nóbilis) is a creeping perennial, grown for its flowers. It only requires to be planted on a poor soil, in rows a foot apart, and hoed between. It will produce abundance of flowers annually from June to September, which are gathered, and dried in the shade. They are sold by weight to the druggists and apothe-The double-flowered variety is, from its beauty, that commonly cultivated; but the single possesses more of the virtues of the plant according to its weight.

6182. The mints (Mentha), and especially the peppermint (Mentha piperita), are creeping-rooted perennials, cultivated on rich marshy or soft black moist soils for dis-The plants are grown in beds with trenches of a foot or more in width and depth between, so as to admit of irrigation. The sets are obtained from old plantations, and planted in rows across the beds at six inches' distance every way, in March or April. No produce worth notice is obtained in the first year, but a full crop in the third, and the shoots will continue to produce for five or six years. The spikes of flowers, and in some cases the entire herbage, are cut over in June, as soon as the flowers expand, and carried immediately to the druggist's still. Some growers distil it themselves.

6183. The common valerian (Valeriàna officinàlis L.) is sometimes cultivated for its roots for the druggists. It is a native plant, and prefers a loamy soil. In Derbyshire the plants, which are either procured from the offsets of former plantations, or from wild plants found in wet places in the neighbouring woods, are planted six inches asunder, in rows twelve inches apart. Soon after it comes up in the spring the tops are cut off, to prevent its running to seed, which would spoil it. At Michaelmas, the leaves are pulled and given to cattle, and the roots dug up carefully, and clean washed; the remaining top is then cut close off, and the thickest part slit down to facilitate their drying, which is effected on a kiln, after which they must be packed tight, and kept very dry, or they will The usual produce is about 18 cwt. per acre. This crop receives manure in the winter, and requires a great deal.

6184. The orchis or salep plant (O'rchis mascula L.) is a tuberous perennial, which grows plentifully in moist meadows in Gloucestershire, and other parts of the country. It flowers in May and ripens seeds in July. It has been proposed to cultivate it for its tubers to be used as salep; but the plant is very difficult of propagation from seed, and can hardly be multiplied at all by the root; and, though it may answer to collect the tubers and prepare them, it is not likely their culture will ever pay. As the plant is very abundant in some situations, it may be useful to know its preparation, which is thus

described in Phil. Trans. vol. lix.

described in *Phil. Trans.* vol. IIX.

6185. The bulb is to be washed in water, and the fine brown skin which covers it is to be separated by means of a small brush, or by dipping the root in hot water, and rubbing it with a coarse linen cloth. When a sufficient number of bulbs are thus cleansed, they are to be spread on a tin plate, and placed in an oven heated to the usual degree, where they are to remain six or ten minutes, in which time they will have lost their milky whiteness, and acquired a transparency like horn, without any diminution of bulk. Being arrived at this state, they are to be removed, in order to dry and harden in the air, which it will require several days to effect; or, by using a gentle heat, they may be finished in a few hours. By another process, the bulb is boiled in water, freed from the skin, and afterwards suspended in the air to dry; it thus gains the same appearance as the foreign salep, and does not grow moist or mouldy in wet weather, which those that have been barely dried by heat are liable to do. Reduced into powder, they soften and dissolve in boiling water into a kind of mucilage, which may be diluted for use with a lage quantity of water or milk. Thus prepared, they possess very nutritious qualities; and if not of the very same species as those brought from Turkey and used for making salep, they so nearly resemble them as to be little inferior. In Turkey the different species of the O'rchis are said to be taken indifferently; but in England, the O'rchis mascula is the most common. (Gloucestershire Report, 377.)

CHAP. IX.

Marine Plants used in Agriculture.

6186. All marine plants may be used as manure with great advantage, either in a recent state or mixed with earth. It is used in this way more or less in all agricultural countries bordering on the sea, and in Britain in all those friths and estuaries, where, from the water not being at the maximum of saltness, the plants which grow in it are not sufficiently charged with soda to render it worth while to burn them for the sake of the salt.

fil87. The use of sea-weed, as an article from which kelp might be manufactured, seems to have been practically recognised in Scotland about the beginning of the eighteenth century. The great demand for kelp in the manufacture of glass and soap at Newcastle, and of alum at Whitby, seems to have introduced the making of this commodity upon the shores of the Forth, so early as about the year 1720. It began to be manufactured in the Orkney Islands in the year 1723, but in the western shires of Scotland the making of kelp was not known for many years after this date. The great progress of the bleaching of linen cloth in Ireland, first gave rise to the manufacture of kelp in that kingdom; and from Ireland it was transferred to the Hebrides about the middle of the eighteenth century. On the shores of England the kelp plants are not abundant.

6188. All marine plants may be used for the manufacture of kelp, but the principal species in use on the British shores belong to the Linnean genus Fucus. Fucus vesiculòsus (fig. 815. a) is considered by kelp-makers as the most productive; and the kelp obtained is, in general, supposed to be of the best quality. Fucus nodosus (b) is considered to afford a kelp of equal value to that of the above species, though perhaps it is not quite so productive. Fucus serratus (c), or black-weed, as it is commonly called, is neither so productive as the preceding, nor is the kelp procured from it so valuable. This weed is seldom employed alone for the manufacture of kelp; it is in general mixed with some of the other kinds. Fucus digitatus (Laminaria digitata H. B. 15, 343.) (d) is said to afford a kelp inferior in quality to that obtained from any of the others; it forms the principal part of the drift-weed.

6189. The plants are cut in May, June, and July, and exposed to the air on the ground till nearly dried, care being taken to prevent them, as much as possible, from being exposed to the rain. They are then 3 P

burned in a rude sort of kiln, formed by digging a pit in the sand, or by enclosing a portion of the surface with loose stones. On the bottom of this kiln a peat fire is kindled, and the weed is gradually added, till



the fire extends over the whole floor; the weed is then spread lightly on the top, and added in successive portions. As it burns it leaves ashes, which accumulating towards evening, become semifused, and are then well stirred. Another day's burning increases the mass; and this is continued till the kiln is nearly filled. On some occasions the kiln consists of a cavity in the ground, over which bars of iron are placed; and on this the ware is burned, the ashes falling into the cavity, where they are well worked by the proper instruments.

the proper instruments.
6190. Kelp is generally divided into two kinds; the cut-weed kelp, and the drift-weed kelp; the former made from the weed which has been recently cut from the rocks, the latter from that which has been drifted ashore. The latter is supposed to yield a kelp of inferior quality. Some specimens of kelp, however, made from sea-weed which had been drifted ashore, tend to prove that this is not always the case. Weed which has been exposed to rain during the process of drying, affords a kelp of inferior quality. It is of the utmost importance to the manufacturer of kelp, to keep his weed as much as possible free from rain. For this purpose many employ sheds; when these are not at hand, the weed which has been laid out to dry should be collected into one heap during the rain; when this ceases, it should again be immediately spread out. It has often been matter of dispute, how old the plants should be before they are cut. In general, three years is considered sufficient: this, however, from some trials which have been made to ascertain this point, seems to be too long. From experiments, it appears, that the produce of kelp, from one ton of three years' old weed, is only eight pounds more than that from the same quantity of two years' old; from this we would conclude, that the weed ought to be cut every two year. Though perhaps less weed may be procured from the same extent of ground occupied by weed of two, than of three years' growth, yet the difference may not be so great as to render it worth while to allow the weed to remain for three years.

three years.

6191. In order to increase the quantity of kelp, it has been suggested to the Highland Society, that the seed of the Salsola Sòda might be imported and cultivated at a small distance from the shore, with the design of mixing the plant with the sea-ware, for the improvement of the kelp. It was formerly imagined, that the barilla plant would not produce any quantity of alkali, worth its cultivation, if planted in France; but in the year 1782, some spirited individuals procured a quantity of barilla seed, and made a plantation of it near the coast of the Mediterranean, in the province of Languedoc, and had the satisfaction for several years to find, that the barilla which they produced from these plants was of a quality equal to that which they usually procured from Alicant. Why, then, may not a similar attempt in our own country be equally successful?

6192. Other plants. If the growers of kelp could contrive to make some considerable plantations of the most productive of the kali, or of furnitory, wormwood, and other inland plants, which yield large quantities of potash, and collect the crop to burn with the other materials, the carbonate of potash resulting from their incineration would decompose the sea salt, and a great accumulation of carbonate of soda would be produced. It was proved long ago by Du Hamel, that the marine plants produced soda merely in consequence of their situation, for when they have been cultivated for some years in an inland spot they yield only potash.

6193. There are immense tracts of shore on the mainland and islands of Scotland which may be easily cultivated for the production of kelp, from which at present not one penny is derived. All the cultivation requisite is, to place whin or other hard stones, not under the size of the crown of a hat, upon such vacant spaces. Contracts have been made to plant shore lands in the Highlands with such stones, at the rate of 200. per Scots acre. Such stones are generally to be found at high-water mark, on all the shores of the lochs of the Highlands. They are put into a boat at high water, then carried to the ground to be planted, and thrown overboard; on the ebb of the tide they are distributed regularly over the shore, preserving a clear space of one foot round every stone, which distance, after very minute examination, appears to be the most eligible for producing the greatest crop of ware. It it evident these stones should be of a round shape; as the more surface that is exposed to the alternate action of the air and water, so much more kelp ware will be produced from a given space of ground. In four years the first crop may be cut, which, on the above data will yield about four per cent on the original expense. But the crop may be manufactured into kelp in every third year thereafter, which, on the same data, is equal to about five per cent. In this improvement there is no hazard of bad crops; and if the manufacture is begun early enough in the season, there is little danger to be apprehended from bad weather; it being understood that the operation of kelp-making can be carried on, should there be no more than two dry days in eight. (Highland Society's Trans. vols. v. and vi.)

6194. The cultivation of barilla (Salsòla Sòda, Chenopòdeæ, a native of Spain), on a small scale, was tried in the gardens of Tynningham, the seat of the Earl of Haddington, in 1789, but without success, although planted under a south wall, in a most sheltered part of the garden. (J. M. in Gard. Mag.) The culture of this and other species is practised to some extent in the neighbourhood of Alicant in Spain, and the details given

in the Cours Complet, &c. art. Soude. The ground is brought into good tilth, and manured; and the seed sown broadcast in October or November; in the following spring the plants will be found an inch high, and must be kept clear of weeds till the month of August, when, being at its full growth, it may be mown or pulled up (for it has scarcely any roots), dried, and afterwards burnt in holes in the ground like kelp.

6195. The sea-wrack grass (Zostèra marina; Fluviàles) is found in abundance on different parts of our own shores, as at Yarmouth, the bays of the Orkney Islands, and

other bays not exposed to the immediate fury of the ocean.

other bays not exposed to the immediate fury of the ocean.

6196. It grows in banks of sand and mud, which banks appear to be held together principally by the roots of this plant, which are strong and succulent, and throw out numerous lateral fibres. It grows at such depths as to be left nearly dry by the ebbing of spring tides. During the autumn, and beginning of winter these leaves are thrown on shore in large quantities. They are of a very imperishable nature, and may be kept for any length of time in fresh or salt water, without any apparent decay. In the Orkney Islands this grass is thrown ashore during winter in large quantities, and collected by the inhabitants with other marine plants into heaps, for manure. In these heaps it is allowed to ferment, and sometimes, before heing applied, it is mixed with earth or other matters. It is also used as thatch, and forms a more durable defence against the violent winds and heavy rains of that climate than straw. A few years ago, in consequence of premiums offered by the Highland Society, this grass was applied as a substitute for horse-hair, and stuffing mattresses and furniture: for this purpose it is carefully washed twice in fresh water, then dried quickly; and afterwards, any sea-weed that had got mixed with it picked out. In the Orkneys it is steeped in fresh-water lakes for a week, then taken out and spread wet on the ground, and picked, while in this state, from extraneous matters. Exposure to drought for one day will make it sufficiently dry for packing. When dry, care must be taken, if the weather is windy, to gather it into heaps or cocks, otherwise it may be blown away, being then extremely light. It is sent to market in large bags of sacking, or twisted into ropes of the thickness of a man's waist, and then compactly made up in nets, formed of ropes made of bent grass. It is sold at the Asylum for the Industrious Blind at Edinburgh, who employ it in stuffing mattresses. (Highl. Soc. Trans. vol. vi. p. 592.)

CHAP. X.

Weeds or Plants injurious to those cultivated in Agriculture.

6197. Every plant which appears where it is not wanted may be considered injurious, though some are much more so than others. A stalk of barley in a field of oats is a weed, relatively to the latter crop, but a thistle is a weed in any crop; weeds, therefore, may be classed as relative and absolute.

6198. Relative weeds, or such cultivated plants as spring up where they are not wanted, give comparatively little trouble in extirpating them. The most numerous are the grasses when they spring up in fields of saintfoin or lucern, or among corn crops in newly broken up grass lands. The roots of chiccory, in fields that have been broken up after bearing that crop for some years, those of madder, liquorice, &c., are of difficult extirpation. When the potato crop has not been carefully gathered, or mustard has been allowed to shed its seed, they also occasion trouble. Other cases will readily occur to the practical man, and need not be mentioned.

and need not be mentioned.

6199. Absolute weeds, or such native plants as are considered injurious to all crops, are very numerous, and may be variously arranged. Some affect in a more peculiar manner corn-fields and tillage lands, and these are chiefly annuals, as wild mustard, wild radish, poppy, blue-bottle, cockle, darnel, &c.; or biennials, as the thistle; or perennials, as couch-grass, knot-grass, black-couch, polygonum, &c.; on lands laid down to grass for a few years, dock, ox-eye daisy, ragweed, &c. Others infest grass lands, and these are chiefly perennials, such as crowfoot, one of the most difficult of weeds to extippate; thistlest, docks, rushes, sedges, moss, and an endless variety of others. Some are more particularly abundant in hedges; of which the reedy and coarse grasses, as couch-grass, brome-grass; the climbing and twining lants, as goose-grass (Galium Aparine); and the twiners, as bind-weed (Convólvulus), are the most injurious.

6200. With regard to the destruction of weeds, they may be classed first according to

their duration.

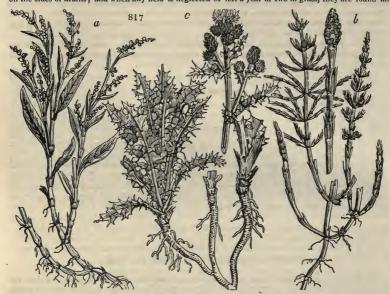
6201. All annuals and biennials, as said-wort (fig. 816. a), and sorrel (b), are effectually destroyed by cutting over the plant at anypoint below that whence the seed leaves originated, as this prevents them from ever springing again from the roots. Perennials of the fibrous-rooted kind may be destroyed of in the same manner, as the crowfoot, ragweed, the fibrous-rooted grasses, and many others. Some weed, the fibrous-rooted grasses, and many others. Some manns; but almost all the thick-rooted perennials require to be whole gradients.



nusiform-rooted perennials may also be destroyed by similar means; but almost all the thick-rooted perennials require to be wholly eradicated.

6202. The perennial weeds, which require their roots to be wholly eradicated, may be classed according to the kind of roots. The first we shall mention are the stoloniferous roots or surface shoots of plants, by which they propagate themselves. Of this kind are the creeping crowfoot, goosefoot or wild tansy, potentillas, mints, strawberries, black couch-grass, and most of the Agrosticlea and other grasses. The next are the under-ground creeping roots, as the couch-grass, Convólvulus arvénsis, and other species of bind-weed, coltsfoot (fig. 816. c), sowthistle, several tetradynamous plants, as toadflax, Scrophularia, nettle, hedge-nettle (Stachys), Lamium, Ballota, &c. Some of these, as the bindweed and corn-mint, are extremely difficult to eradicate; a single inch of stolone, if left in the ground, sending up a shoot and becoming a plant. The creeping and descending vivacious roots are the most difficult of all to eradicate. Of this class are the Polfgonum amphibium (fig. 817. a), the reed (Arûndo Phragmites), the horse-tail (Equisètum, fig. 817. b), and some others. These plants abound in deep clays, which have been deposited by water, as in the carses and clay-vales of Scotland. In the Carse of Falkirk for example, the roots of the Polygonum amphibium are found example, the roots of the Polygonum amphibium are found 3 P 2

every where in the subsoil alive and vigorous. They send up a few leaves every year in the furrows and on the sides of drains; and when any field is neglected or left a year or two in grass, they are found all



over its surface. Were this tract left to nature for a few years, it would soon be as completely covered with the Polygonum as it must have been at a former age, when it was one entire marsh partially covered by the Frith of Forth. The horse tail is equally abundant in many soils, even of a dier desceiption; and the corn-thistle (Serrátula arvénsis, fig. 817. c) even in dry rocky grounds. Lightoot (Flòra Scotica) mentions plants of this species dug out of a quarry, the roots of which were nineteen feet in length; it would be useless to attempt eradicating the roots of such plants. The only means of keeping them under, is to cut off their tops or shoots as soon as they appear; for which purpose, lands subject to them are best kept in tillage. In grass lands, though they may be kept from rising high, yet they will, after being repeatedly mown, form a stool or stock of leaves on the surface, which will suffice to strengthen their roots, and greatly to injure the useful herbage plants and grasses.

6203. Tuberous and bulbous-rooted veceds, are not very numerous; wild garlic, arum, and bryony are examples; and these are only to be destroyed by complete eradication.

6204. Ramose, Jusignorm, and similarly rooted perennials, of which rest-harrow, fern, and scabious are

examples; and ness are only to be destroyed by complete standards.

6204. Ramose, fusiform, and similarly rooted perennials, of which rest-harrow, fern, and scabious are examples, may in general be destroyed by cutting over below the collar or point whence the seed-leaves have issued. Below that point the great majority of plants, ligneous as well as herbaceous, have no power of sending up shoots; though there are many exceptions, such as the dock, burdock, &c., among herbs, and the thorn, elm, poplar, cherry, crab, &c., among trees.

6205. Holdich has taken a different view of the subject of weeds, and classed them, not according to the modes by which they may be destroyed, but according to the injuries which they do to the soil or the crop. He has divided them into two classes, weeds of agriculture, or arable lands, and pasture weeds.

6206. Arable weeds are arranged as, i. those which infest samples of corn; 2 root or fallow weeds, and such others as are hard to destroy; 3, those which are principally objectionable as they incumber the soil; 4, underling weeds, such as never rise with the crop, nor come into the sickle. Under these heads, each weed in its respective division is treated of as to its deteriorating qualities and mode of destruction.

weed in his respective division is treated of as to it of a foot o

Rhœ'as); 3. Blue-bottle (Centaurèa Cyanus); 4. Mayweed (A'nthemis Cótula); and 5. Corn marigoid (Chrysánthemum

(A'nthemis Cótula); and o. Corn mangote (m.).

6209. The weeds called underlings, or such as never rise in the crops, are, 1. Groundsel (Senecio rulgaris); 2. Annual meadow grass (Peà ánnua); 3. Chickweed (Stellaria média); 4. Shepherd's purse (Thiáṣab biras pastòris and erécta); 5. Spurry (Spérgula arvénsis); 6. Chamomile (Matricària Chamomilla); 7. Fat-hen (Chenopòdium ábum); 8. Common corn saled (Fèdia olitòria), 9. Flix-weed (Sisymbrium Sophia); 10. Common fumitory (Fumària officinàlis); 11. Sand mustard (Sinàpis muràlis).

6210. Pasture weeds are, 1. Dwarf-thistle (Cárduus acaúlis); 2. Common chamomile (A'nthemis nóbilis); 3. Star-thistle (Centaurèa Calcitrapa); 4. Ox.-eye daisy (Chrysánthemum leucánthemum); 5. Great fleabane (Conỳza squarròsa); 6. Cheese-rennet (Gàlium vèrum); 7. Long-rooted hawkweed (Apárgia autumnàlis); 8. Wild thyme (Thỳmus Serpfilum); 9. Sheep's sorrel (Ròmex Acctosélla); 10. Knot-grass (Polýgonum aviculàre); 11. Yellow rattle (Rhinánthus Crista gálli); 12. Common carline thistle (Carlina vulgàris).

6211. Pasture weeds which generally prevail in loamy soils, and such also as are prevalent in clayer and damp soils, are principally as follows:—1. Yellow goats-beard (Tragopolon praténsis); 2. Marsh thistle (Carduus paldstris); 5. Melancholy thistle (Cárduus bercophyllus); 4. Meadow thistle (Carduus praténsis); 5. Common butter-bur (Tussilàgo Petasltes);

6. Common ragwort (Senècio Jacobe'e); 7. Common daisy (Bellis perénnis); 8. Common black knapweed (Centaurea nigra); 9. Broad-leaved dock (Rômex obusifolius); 10. Orchis (O'rchis máscula, maculata, latifolia, mòrto, and pyramidàlis); 11. Common cow-parsney (Heraclèum Sphondylium); 12. Sedge (Carex), various species.

6212. A catalogue of weeds could be of little use to the agriculturist, as the mere names could never instruct him as to their qualities as weeds, even if he knew them by

their proper names. Besides, weeds which abound most, and are most injurious in one district, are often rare in another. Thus, the poppy abounds in gravelly districts, the charlocks on clays, the chickweed, groundsel, nettle, &c., only on rich soils. Flora, or any of the national Floras, as Lightfoot's Flora Scotica, and Smith's British Flora, and, we may be allowed to add, our own Encyclopædia of Plants and Hortus Británnicus, by pointing out the habits of indigenous plants, may be of considerable use to the agriculturist who has acquired a slight degree of the science of botany.

BOOK VII.

THE ECONOMY OF LIVE STOCK AND THE DAIRY.

6213. The grand characteristic of modern British farming, and that which constitutes its greatest excellence, is the union of the cultivation of live stock with that of vegetables. Formerly in this country, and in most other countries, the growing of corn and the rearing of cattle and sheep constituted two distinct branches of farming; and it was a question among writers, as, according to Von Thaer, it still is in Germany, which was the most desirable branch to follow. The culture of roots and herbage crops at last led gradually to the soiling or stall-feeding husbandry, in imitation of the Flemings; and afterwards, about the middle of the last century, to the alternate husbandry, which is entirely of British invention, and has been more effectually than any thing else the means of improving the agriculture of the districts where it is practised.

of improving the agriculture of the districts where it is practised.

6214. It is observed by Brown, that "though horses, neat cattle, sheep, and swine are of equal importance to the British farmer with corn crops, yet we have few treatises concerning the animals, compared with the immense number that have been written on the management of arable land, or the crops produced uponit. But though so little has been written, the improvement of those animals has not been neglected; on the contrary; it has been studied like a science, and carried into execution with the most sedulous attention and dexterity. We wish it could be stated, that one half of the care had been applied to the selecting and breeding of wheat and other grains, which has been displayed in selecting and breeding the best proportioned and most kindly feeding sheep. A comparison cannot, however, be made with the slightest degree of success; the exertions of the sheep-farmers having, in every point of view, far exceeded what has been done by the renters of arable land. Even with cattle considerable improvement is and as to swine, an animal of great benefit to the farmer, in consuming offal which would otherwise be of no value, it is to be regretted that very much remains to be done."

6215. The first important effort in the improvement of inte stock was made by Robert Bakewell, who was born on his father's estate of Dishley, in 1726. Mr. Bakewell wrote nothing himself; so the first scientific work on the subject was written by George Culley, in 1782, who had formed himself on Bakewell's model. The systematic improvements of Mr. Bakewell were developed in various agricultural reports, and consisted in attempts to lessen such parts of the animal frame of cattle and sheep as were least useful to man, as bone, cellular substance, and appendages; at the same time increasing such other parts, as flesh or muscle, and fat, as become more important in the furnishing man with food. These ends he endeavoured to accomplish by a judicious selection of individual vermin

CHAP. I.

The cultivated Horse. - E'quus Cabállus L.; Mammàlia Bélluæ L., and Pachydérmes Solipedes Cuvier. Cheval, Fr.; Pferde, Ger.; Cavallo, Ital.; and Caballo, Span.

6216. The horse family, by far the most important among the brute creation as a servant to man, includes several species both in a wild and cultivated state, as the E'quus Hemionus, or wild mule, a native of Arabia and China, and which it is supposed would form an excellent race of small horses, could they be reduced to a state of domestication; the E. Asinus, or ass, well known; the E. Zèbra, or striped ass; the E. Quágga, by some considered a variety of the zebra; and the E. bisúlcus, or cloven-footed horse, a native of Chile, and by many supposed to belong to a distinct genus.

3 P 3

6217. The common horse, justly considered as the noblest of quadrupeds, is found in a wild state in the deserts of Great Tartary, in the southern parts of Siberia, and in other parts of Asia, and in the interior of Africa. He has long been domesticated and cultivated in most parts of the earth, for the various purposes of war, hunting, parade, the saddle, and draught; and in some places, partly for his flesh and the milk of the female. The parts of a horse, when no longer endued with life, are applied to various useful purposes. The blood is used as manure. The bones are broken and boiled, to produce oil, and are afterwards ground into an excellent manure; some of the bones are also employed in the mechanical arts. The flesh supplies food for the domestic carnivorous animals, the cat and dog; for carnivorous birds, kept for amusement or curiosity; for fish, &c. We shall consider the horse in regard to its varieties, organology, anatomy, physiology, diseases, breeding, rearing, training, feeding, and working

SECT. I. Varieties of the Horse.

6218. The varieties of the domestic horse are numerous. The indigenous horse of every country, operated on by climate, assumes that form best adapted to its locality. would soon, however, be led to mix with the native breeds that variety which presented in its aboriginal state the finest form and most valuable qualifications. This being found centred in the horses of Arabia, Persia, and Barbary, the inhabitants of Europe generally sought an amelioration of their own breeds by an admixture of oriental blood.



6219. The Arabian horses (fig. 818. is a portrait of one brought by Buonaparte from Egypt, and now living in the royal garden of Paris,) are reckoned the best, and the solicitude with which the Arabs preserve these horses pure and unmixed is remarkable. The care with which they are nutured, and the skill disclosed in their equisition management are no lose. care with which they are nurtured, and the skill displayed in their questrian management, are no less admirable. None but stallions of the finest form and purest blood are allowed access to their mares, which is in ever permitted but in the prosence of a professional witness or public officer, who attests the fact, records the mame, and signs the pedigree of each. The Persian horses are considered next in value; and after them the horses of Andalusia in Spain. The Barbary horses are descended from the Arabians, and nuch esteemed. Jackson (Empire of Morocco, p. 42.) mentions one very fleet variety, used for hunting the ostrich, and fed entirely on camel's milk. The horses of India, though active and oil flormed, are small and vicious, the climate being unfavourable to their greater developement. Those of Turtary are of a moderate size; but strong, muscular, full of spirit, and active. The Tartars are considered skilful riders. Like the Kalmucks, they eat the flesh of horses as we do that of oxen, and use their milk either in curd or fernented.

or fermented.

6220. Of the European varieties of the horse, those of Italy were formerly in greater esteem than at present; but still those of the Neapolitans shine both under the saddle and in traces. Great numbers are bred in Sicily; those of Sardinia and Corsica are small, but active and spirited. The Swiss horses partake of the same qualities.

small, but active and spirited. The Swiss horses partake of the same qualities.

6221. The Spanish horses have long been highly esteemed. The invasion of the Moors, in 710, brought a vast influx of oriental blood into Spain; and the continuance of the Moorish yoke during several centuries produced altogether so improved a race there, that the best Spanish horses are preferred by some to the Barbs. The Spanish Genette has long been celebrated for its elegance, sprightliness, and durability. The best breeds of Spain are generally finely carcased, and well limbed, active, ready, and easy in their paces, docile and affectionate to their owners, full of spirit and courage, but tempered with mildness and good-nature; they are, for the most part, of a moderate size. Those which are bred in Upper Andalusia are deemed the most valuable. The Portuguese horses, or rather marces, were famous of old for being very fleet and long-winded; but of late, it is said, they are much degenerated.

6222. France abounds in horses of all kinds, whose origin may be traced to a mixture of their native breeds with the Asiatic introduced by the irruption of the Goths, and originally received from the Scythians, and the true eastern blood received from Spain, Barbary, and Arabia. With these admixtures, however, the horses of France have not yet borne a high character throughout Europe; and although under the dominion of Napoleon more than two hundred pure Arabian stallions were imported, and the northern states plundered of their choicest specimens, by which the breeds have been much improved; still France imports yearly vast numbers from this country, particularly hunters and high bred carriage horses. Of their own breeds, Limousin furnishes some good saddle horses, and hunters also. Next to those, Normandy claims precedence for a well-formed and useful breed. There are also very good bidets, or ponics, in Auvergne, Poitou, and Burgundy. Lower Normandy and the district of Cotentin furnish some very tolerable coach horses, and which are mor

swellings.
6224. Holland furnishes a race of horses which are principally serviceable in light draught work: the best come from Friesland.

6225. Germany is not destitute of good horses. The native breeds, heavy and ill-formed, received their first improvement from admixture with the Asiatic horses. In after-times the Germans obtained still

finer breeds from the Arabs, Turks, and the Barbary states, which they still preserve with some care as stallions; some good specimens are also obtained from Spain. In a general point of view, however, the German horses are more fitted for the manege than for racing or hunting; in which qualities they are inferior to the Hungarian and Transylvanian horses. The horses of Bohemia are not distinguished by any eminent qualities. The Hussars and Transylvanians are accustomed to slit the nostrils of their horses under a notion of civing their breath a free passage and improving their wind, as well as to render any eminent quanties. The russars and transpirations are accusioning their wind, as well as to render them incapable of neighing, which, in the field, would be often inconvenient. The Croatian horses are nearly allied in qualities and character to the Hungarian and Bohemian: these, as well as the Poles, are remarkable for being, as the French term it, $b \dot{e} g u t$, or keeping the mark in their teeth as long as they

remarkable for being, as the French term it, begul, or keeping the mark in their teeth as long as they live.
6226. The Polish horses are hardy, strong, and useful, but they are generally of a middling size. In the marshy parts of Prussia, and towards the mouth of the Vistula, there is a breed of tall strong horses, resembling those of Friesland, but of inferior value.
6227. The horses of Russia are not much regarded by other nations. They are small but hardy, and capable of enduring great fatigue. Great attention is, however, paid to such as are very fast in their trot; and such a breed is much encouraged for trotting matches on the snow and ice. Those of the Turkish breed are handsome and finely shaped, but too slight and weak for heavy cavalry. The Kalmuck horses are somewhat higher than the Russian common horses, and are so lasting and constitutionally strong as to be able to run three or four hundred. English miles in three days. They subsist, summer and winter, solely upon grass in the great deserts which are between the rivers Don, Volga, and Yaik, where they are collected in great herds of four hundred, five hundred, or even a thousand. They are excellent swimmers, and pass the river Volga, where it is from one mile to two miles broad, with great ease.
6228. The horses of Sweden are low and small, and the Norway breed may be comprehended under the same description, but they are strong, hardy, and active. Denmark, and also Holstein and Oldenburg, boast a large variety of horses, which has long been esteemed as peculiarly adapted for heavy cavalry and carriage uses, though they are apt to fail with respect to elegance of limb and symmetry of parts; their heads being large, their sitoulders heavy, their backs long, with croups too narrow to correspond with their force parts. In the Islands of Perce there is a race of horses of small growth, but strong, speedy, and very sure-footed. They are never shod, and feed abroad without shelter both summer and winter. In Suderoe, one of these islands, they have a pecu

6229. The British varieties of saddle horse may be reduced to the racer, the hunter, the improved hack, the old English road horse, the galloway, and the pony; the two latter of which we shall consider in another place.



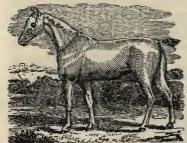
6230. The race horse (fig. 819.) is descended nearly in a direct line from the Arabian, the Persian, and the Barb. In an agricultural point Persian, and the Barb. In an agricultural point of view, this celebrated breed might at first sight appear of little importance; but it is probable, that to the amusement afforded by it to the rich and powerful, we are indebted for the principal improvements in every other variety of this most valuable animal. Races or courses were very early a part of British sports; and it is natural to suppose that, on this account, endeavours would be made to improve and enlarge the breeds of the native horses. Roger de Bellesme, Earl of Shrewshay, is the first on record who imported a Snanish

breeding of horses, which would tend still further to extend the search after better specimens. There is reason, however, to believe, that the courses of those times were little more than ordinary trials of speed between the indigence, or these slightly improved breeds; and it was not until the days of Henry VII. and VIII., that the true eastern blood was collected in any considerable quantities. During these reigns, however, it becoming very general to import stallions from Arabia, Barbary, and Persia, a new and highly improved race rapidly extended itself. This improvement was carried subsequently to its acmé by an equally careful selection of mares as of horses; and thus we find king James importing a set of mares of the purest blood, significantly called the royal mares. From these periods, the breeding of the race horse was pursued with the utmost care, as well in regard to purity of blood, as in the increase of his bodily powers, by the most nutritious food and duly apportioned exercise, during his training for the courses, then becoming so fashionable in England. Thus has been produced a breed unrivalled throughout the world for symmetry of form, switness of progression, and durability under exercition. The accounts on record of feats performed by some of our horses on the turf are truly astionishing. Bay Malton ran at York four miles in seven minutes and forty-three seconds. Childers, known by the name of the flying Childers, moved through a space equal to eighty-two feet and a half in a second. After these Eclipse, Highflyer, Matchem, Hambletonian, and others, have contributed to keep up the reputation of the English racer.

Briglish racer.

6231. Climate has a great influence over the form of animals, and that form is found indigenous to each which best fits it for the purposes required of it. In the arid plains of the east, where herbage is scarce, a form is given which east fits it for the purposes required of it. In the arid plains of the east, where herbage is scarce, a form is given which enables its brute inhabitants to readily transport themselves from one spot to another; and as in every situation the flesh of the horse is greedily sought after by the predatory tribes, so here, where those are peculiarly strong and active, the horse is formed peculiarly agile and swift to escape their attack, as well as peculiarly light, that his weight might not sink him in the sandy plains, nor his bulk retard him in his flight. Removed, however, to more temperate climes, where vegetation affords by its luxuriance more nutriment, and where the restrictions of danger have ceased to operate, we no longer see him equally small and slender; but, with equal capacity for swift progression, we find him expanded into a form capable of keeping up that progression with a durability unknown to the original breeds from which he sprang. Symmetrically formed as we now see him, he at once evinces his claim to great speed. His bony skeleton exhibits a base founded on the justest geometrical principles, presenting a series of lengthened levers acting by means of a condensed muscular and tendinous organization of great power, on angles capable of great flexion and extension; while his pointed form fits him to cleave that atmosphere, from which his deep cheet enables him to draw by extensive inspirations wind and vigour to continue his exertions. Purity of blood, by which is meant the result of confining to particular races or English racer.

breeds the means of continuing their species, is observed with equal care and jealousy by the breeders of the English race, as by the Arabians; and turf jockeys assert they can discover a taint or departure from this







The heights varied from fifteen hands to filteen hands two inches; and the colours were frequently mixed.

6235. The objection, however, to English horses, both of the original and of the more early improved breeds, and which is even still seen among them, is, that they want grace or expression in their figure and carriage; that they are somewhat obstinate and sullen; and that a certain stifnes in their shoulders, and want of suppleness and elasticity in their limbs, render them unift for the manege. As this is an important charge against the excellence of our breeds, it may be worth consideration how far it is founded in truth. Commerce requires despatch, and England as a great commercial country makes every thing subservient to an economical use of time. Conformably to these principles, many of the qualities of our horses, but principally those of flexibility and safety in progression, are certainly sacrificed to speed, in which they undoubtedly excel all horses in the world. It is well known that all animals intended by nature for quick progression, are formed low in their fore parts, and have usually narrow upright shoulders; which defects are too common in English horses in general. On the contrary, in most of the improved breeds of continental horses, the fore hands are elevated, and the shoulders wide and oblique; by which, flexibility and safety in progression are gained at some expense of celerity; for the strong lumbar muscles of horses so formed, operating on the lengthened spinous processes of the dorsal vertebre with increased advantage, elevate the fore parts higher; and even in default of this form in the fore parts, yet a corresponding effect is produced in foreign horses by the great strength and expansion of their haunches and croups, and by the greater inclination in their hinder extremities towards the common centre of gravity of the body: for as speed depends first on the extent to which he angles of the limbs can be opened, and secondly, on the efforts of the body in its transit to counter

purity to the sixteenth remove. 6232. The hunter (fig. 820.) is derived from horses of entire blood, or such as are but little removed from it, uniting with mares of substance, correct form, and good action. In some instances hunters are derived from large mares of the pure breed, propagating with powerful stallions of the old English road horse. This favourite and valuable breed is a happy combination of the speed of the Arabian, with the durability of the native horse. More extended in form, but framed on the same principles, he is able to carry a considerable weight through heavy grounds, with a swiftness equalled only by the animal he pursues, and with a perseverance astonishing to the natives of every other country. Hence the extreme demand for this breed of horses in every European country; our racing stallions being now sent to propagate in the eastern climes, whence they were some of them origin. good action. In some instances hunters are derived eastern climes, whence they were some of them origi-

eastern climes, whence they were some of them originally brought.

6233. The improved hackney (fig. 821.) is derived, like the former, from a judicious mixture of the blood breed with the native horse, but exhibiting a greater proportion of the latter. Hackneys are now, however, mostly bred from stallions possessing nearly the same proportion of blood with the hunter; but with a form and qualities somewhat different. In the hackney, as safety is as requisite as speed, we look particularly to the fore parts to see that they are high and well placed; that the head is not heavy, nor the neck disproportionately long or short; that the legs stand straight (that is, that a perpendicular line drawn from the point of the shoulder should meet the toe); and that the elbows turn out: and although a perfect conformation in the hinder parts is necessary to the hackney, it is in some measure subordinate to the same perfection in the fore parts; whereas in the racer and hunter, but particularly in the former, the form of the hinder is even of more consequence than that of the fore parts.

ticularly in the former, the form of the hinder is even of more consequence than that of the fore parts.

6234. The old English road horse. This most useful breed is now nearly extinct, although some northern agriculturists appear to be making efforts to revive the race. It has so long been known in this country that it although it is probable that it originally sprang from a judicious culture from horses of Norman, German, or Flemish extraction, which horses were very early imported to enlarge our small breeds, and to render them equal to the heavy loads they were accustomed to carry as pack-horses; and of which kind the old English road horse unquestionably is, (fig. 882.) Neither is it at all impossible, that, in the more fertile parts of the island, an original breed (fig.822.) Neither is it at all impossible, that, in the more fertile parts of the island, an original breed existed of considerable power and bulk. Athelstan expressly prohibited the exportation of English horses, and the "scythed chariots drawn by fiery steeds" of the ancient Britions struck terror even into Casar's legions. These accounts of the antiquity of the English horse, receive additional strength from the notices we obtain of the fossil between the brees taxing the nor own according to strength from the notices we obtain or the Iossail bone of horses having been found, according to Parkinson, in various parts of the island. The old English road horse possessed great power, with short joints, a moderate shoulder, elevated crest, with legs and feet almost invariably good. The heights varied from fifteen hands to fitteen hands two inches; and the colours were frequently mixed.

go through any ground, and activity sufficient to accomplish the most extraordinary leaps. As roadsters, these horses have ever proved valuable, uniting durability, ease, and safety with extreme docility.
In form they may be considered as affording a happy mixture of an improved hack with our old
English roadster.

6237. The British varieties of saddle horse of more inferior description are very numerous, as cobs,
galloways, and ponies. Cobs are a thick, compact, hackney breed, from fourteen hands to fourteen hands two inches high, in great request for elderly and heavy persons to ride, or to drive in low phaetons, &c.
Galloways and ponies are lately in much request also for low chaises; a demand which will lead to a
cultivation of their form; the number bred requires little increase, as several waste districts or moors
throughout England are already appropriated principally to the purpose of rearing ponies.

6238. The British varieties of year or cavarly horse, and of carriage and cart horse, are considered to
have been derived from the German and Flemish breeds, meliorated by judicious culture. Most of the
superior varieties contain a mixture of Arabian or Spanish blood. Cavarly horses are found amongst the
larger sort of backneys; and the observations made in the late wars sufficiently show the justice of the
selection. Except in a few unhappy instances, where a mistaken admiration of the Hulans had led to
selecting them too light, the English cavalry horse possessed a decided superiority over the best French
horses in strength and activity, as well as over the Germans, whose horses on the other hand, by their
bulk and heavy make, were incapable of seconding the efforts of the British dragons. The coach, chariot, and stage horses are derived many of them from the Cleveland bays, further improved by a mixture
of blood. Others are bred from a judicious union of blood and bone, made by the breeders in Yorkshire,
Lineolnshire, and other midland counties.

of blood. Others are bred from a judicious union of blood and bone, made by the breeders in Yorkshire, Lincolnshire, and other midland counties.

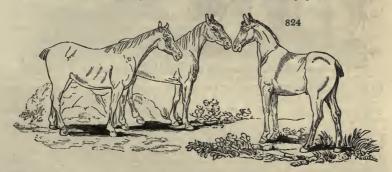
6239. The varieties of draught horse were originally as numerous as the districts in which they were bred, each having its favourite breed; but since the intercourse among farmers and breeders has been greater, those in common use are so mixed as to render it difficult to determine of what variety they partake the most. At present the principally esteemed draught horses are the Suffolk punch, the Cleve-laud bay, the black, and the Lanark or Clydesdale. The native breeds of draught horses of England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland, are much too small for the purposes of agricultural draught as now conducted; but by cultivation, the improved breeds pointed out have furnished such animals as are equal to every thing required of them.

6240. The black horse (fig. 823.), bred in the midland counties of England, is a noble and useful animal; and furnishes those grand towns we see in the cool.



and furnishes those grand teams we see in the coal flour, and other heavy carts and waggons about London and furnishes those grand teams we see in the coal, flour, and other heavy carts and waggons about London; where the immense weight of the animal's body assists his accompanying strength to move the heaviest loads. But the present system of farming requires horses of less bulk and more activity for the usual agricultural purposes, better adapted for travelling, and more capable of enduring fatigue; consequently this breed is seldom seen in the improved farms. The black cart horse is understood to have been formed, or at least to have been brought to its present state, by means of stallions and mares imported from the Low Countries; though there appears to be some difference in the accounts that have been preserved, in regard to the places whence they were originally brought, and to the persons who introduced them. (Culley on Live Stock, p. 32., and Marshal's shal, under too confined a view, and probably prejudiced as well as for the alleged tendency to become flat and pommiced in the feet, is most unreasonably severe on it, when he says, "the breed of grey rats, with which this island has of late years been overrun, are not a greater pest in it than the breed of black fen horses; at least while cattle remain scarce as they are at present, and while the flesh of horses remains to be rejected as an article of human food." (Marshal's Yorkshire, vol. ii, p. 164.) The present improved sub-variety of this breed is said to have taken its rise in six Zealand mares, sent over from the Hague by the late Lord Chesterfield, during his embassy at that court.

6241. The Cleveland bays (fig. 824.), which owe some of their most valuable properties to crosses with



the race-horse, have been long celebrated as one of the best breeds in the island; but they are said to have degenerated of late. They are reared to a great extent in Yorkshire, the farmers of which county are remarkable for their knowledge in every thing that relates to this species of live stock. In activity and hardiness, these horses, perhaps, have no superior. Some capital hunters have been produced by putting full-bred stallions to mares of this sort; but the chief object latterly has been to breed coach-horses, and such as have sufficient strength for a two-horse plough. Three of these horses draw a ton and a half of coals, travelling sixty miles in twenty-four hours, without any other rest but two or three baits upon the road; and frequently perform this labour four times a week.

6242. The Suffolk punch (fig. 825.) is a very useful animal for rural labour, and is particularly esteemed by the farmers of Nortolk, Suffolk, and Essex, but the merit of this breed seems to consist more in constitutional hardiness than in any apparent superiority of shape. "Their colour is mostly yellowish or sorrel, with a white ratch or blaze on their faces; the head large, ears wide, muzzle coarse,

fore-end low, back long sometimes, but always very straight, sides flat, shoulders too far forward, hind-



estraight, sides hat, shoulders too far forward, hind-quarters middling, but rather high about the hips, legs round and short in the pasterns, deep-bellied, and full in the flank. Here, perhaps, lies much of the merit of these horses; for we know, from ob-servation and experience, that all deep-bellied horses carry their food long, and consequently are enabled to stand longer and harder days' works. enabled to stand longer and harder days' works. However, certain it is, that these horses do perform surprising days' works. It is well known, that the Suffolk and Norfolk farmers plough more land in a day than any other people in the island; and these are the kind of horses every where used in those districts." (Culley on Live Stock, p. 27.) Since Culley's time much pains have been taken to improve this useful breed, and to render them, by cultivation, fitted not only for heavy but for light work. It is no uncommon thing for a Suffolk stallion to fetch from 2001. to 3001. The hest show of these stallions in England is at Woodbridge Lady-day fair, where Suffolk cart mares have brought from 1001. to where Suffolk cart mares have brought from 1001, to 150L, and one mare and her offspring a few years ago at this fair brought 1000l. The figure (825.) hardly does justice to the animal. (M.)



6243. The Clydesdale horse (fig. 826.) has been long in high repute in Scotland and the north of England; and, for the purposes of the farmer, is probably equal to any other breed in Britain. Of the origin of this race, various accounts have been given, but none of them so clear, or so well authenticated, as to merit any notice. They have got this name, not because they are bred only in Clydesdale or Lanarkshire, for the same description of horses are reared in the other western countries of Sustand and June 11 the Lanarkshire, for the same description of horses are reared in the other western counties of Scotland, and over all that tract which lies between the Clyde and the Forth, but because the principal markets at which they are sold, Lanark, Carnwath, Rutherglen, and Glasgow, are situated in that district, where they are also preserved in a state of greater purity than in most other parts. They are rather larger than purity than in most other parts. They are rather larger than the Suffolk punches, and the neck is somewhat longer; their

the Suffolk punches, and the neck is somewhat longer; their colour is black, brown, or grey, and a white spot on the face is esteemed a mark of beauty. The breast is broad; the shoulder thick, with the reaching cartilaginous portion of the blade-bone nearly as high as the withers, and not so much thrown backwards as in road horses; the hoof round, but not to long; the hucks visible, but not prominent, and the space between them and the ribs short; the tail heavy, and well haired; the thighs meeting each other so near as to leave only a small groove for the tail to rest on. One most valuable property of this breed is, that they are remarkably true pullers, a restive horse being rarely found among them.

among them.
6244. The Welsh horse (fig. 827. a) bears a near resemblance, in point of size and hardiness, to the best of



the native breed of the highlands of Scotland, and other hilly countries in the north of Europe. It is too small for the present two-horse ploughs; but few horses are equal to them for enduring fatigue on the road. "I well remember," says Culley, "one that I rode for many years, which, to the last, would have gone upon a pavement by choice, in preference to a softer road." (Observations on Live

the road. "I well remember," says curiey, one that I would have gone upon a pavement by choice, in preference to a softer road." (Observations on Live Stock, p. 35.)

6245. The galloway (b), properly so called as being found chiefly in that province of Scotland, has now become very rare, the breed having been neglected from its unfitness for agricultural purposes. Galloway is, however, used as a term for any horse between the pony size and the hack; and in this point of view is sufficiently numerous, and very commonly bred by small farmers on commons and wastes. The true galloway is somewhat larger than the Welsh horse, and is said to resemble the Spanish horses; there is also a tradition, that some of the latter, that had escaped from one of the vessels of the Armada, wrecked on the coast of Galloway, were allowed to intermix with the native race. Such of this breed as have been preserved in any degree of purity are of a light bay or brown colour, with black legs, and are easily distinguished by the smallness of their head and neck, and the cleanness of their bone.

6246. The still smaller horses of the Highlands and isles of Scotland, (c) are distinguished from larger breeds by the several appellations of ponies, shelties, and in Gaelic of garrons or gearrons. They are reared in great numbers in the Hebrides, or western isles, where they are found in the greatest purity. Different varieties of the same race are spread over all the Highland districts, and the northern isles. This ancient breed is supposed to have been introduced into Scotland from Scandinavia, when the Norwegians and Danes first obtained a footing in these parts. "It is precisely the same breed that subsists at present in Norway, the Ferce Isles, and Iceland, and is totally distinct from every thing of horse kind on the continent of Europe, south of the Baltic. In confirmation of this, there is one peculiar variety of the horse in the Highlands, that deserves to be noticed: it is there called the eel-backed horse. He is of different colours, l

resemblance to an eel stretched out. This very singular character subsists also in many of the horses of Norway, and is nowhere else known." (Walker's Hebrides, vol. ii. p. 158.) "The Highland horse is sometimes only nine, and seldom twelve hands high, except in some of the southern of the Hebrides, where the size has been raised to thirteen or fourteen hands by selection and better feeding. The best of this breed are handsomely shaped, have small legs, large manes, little neat heads, and are extremely active and hardy. The common colours are grey, bay, and black; the last is the favourite one." (General Report of Scotland, vol. iii. p. 176.)

SECT. II. Organology or exterior Anatomy of the Horse.

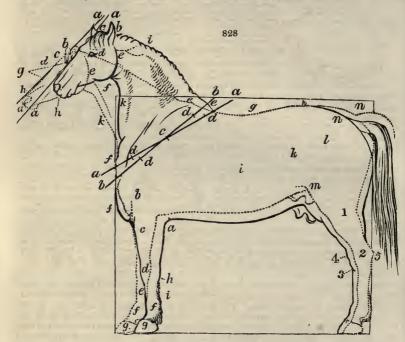
6247. A just knowledge of the exterior conformation of the horse, to be able to form a correct judgment on the relative qualities of the animal, forms the ne plus ultra of a scientific horseman's aim; but it is a branch of knowledge not to be obtained without much study and experience. In considering a horse exteriorly, his age, his condition, and other circumstances should be taken into the account; without which attention it is not possible to determine, with precision, the present or future state of a horse when he is seen under various peculiarities. A horse of five years old, though considered as full grown, yet experiences very considerable alterations of form after that period. He then becomes what is termed furnished; and all his points (i. e. his adult form), before hidden in the plumpness of youth, or disguised by extreme obesity, now show themselves. From the effects of muscular exertion promoting absorption, he becomes more angular, and to the painter's eye, would prove more picturesque, but less beautiful. A horse likewise low in flesh and condition, is hardly the same animal as one in full flesh and condition; and again, the sleekness acquired from relaxed labour, with full and gross feeding, is very unlike the robust form acquired from generous diet with correspondent exertion.

6248. The examination of the subject of organology is conveniently pursued by dividing it into head, neck, trunk, or body, and extremities or legs. The greater number of well proportioned horses, with the exception of the head and neck, come within a quadrangle; not one strictly equilateral as depicted by Lawrence (Richard) and Clark, but one whose horizontal dimensions are usually between a twenty-fourth and twenty-eighth greater than their perpendiculars. It must, however, be kept in mind, that with some considerable deviations from this quadrangular form, many horses have proved superiorly gifted in their powers; and that a deviation from these proportions appears in some instances, as in that of the race horse, not only favourable, but necessary also to his Nature will not be limited, and the perfection of her operations is not alone dependent on the arbitrary arrangement of parts, but on a harmony and accordance of the whole, internal as well as external. To the artist, however, such admeasurement is useful, inasmuch as it prevents any singular departure from a symmetrical appearance, which is but too common among our animal draughtsmen. To the amateur it also offers a convenient, though not an unerring guide. Our exemplification of the organology appears by placing a blood and a cart horse within the same square (fig. 828.), by which the differences between the various parts of the one and the other are readily contrasted.

6249. The organs of the head. The head of the horse is remarkable for its dimensions, formed by an elongation of the jaws; yet in him, as in most of the grazing tribes, its bulk is in an inverse proportion to the length of the neck, otherwise the muscles would It is an important part considered as relative to beauty alone, it not be able to lift it. being in the inferior heavy breeds but little marked by grace or expression; but in the improved varieties it presents lines worthy the painter's pencil and the poet's fancy. Neither is it too much to say, that in no part of the body is this amelioration of breed so soon detected as in the head. Can any thing be conceived more dissimilar than the small inexpressive features of the cart horse, and the bold striking ones that grace the head of the blood horse? The quick succession of movements in his pointed ears, the dilatations of his expanded nostrils, or his retroverted eyes, which give fire and animation to the character of his head when under the influence of any excitement. more worthy of remark, when it is considered that some of the principal aids to expression in the human countenance are wanting in the horse. Man borrows much of his facial expression from his eyebrows, and when to these the varied action of the mouth is added, it amounts to more than a half of the total expression. A great accession of beauty is gained in the improved breeds by the increase of the facial angle, which in them is about 25°, but in the heavy breeds is usually only 23° (a a a a).

6250. The ears $(b\ b)$ in the improved breeds are small and pointed; in the heavy they are not only large and ill shaped, but they frequently separate from each other; these defects gave rise to the barbarous custom of cropping, now happily in a great measure abolished. The ears are criterio of the spirit, as well as of the temper; we have seldom seen a horse which earried one ear forward and the other backward during his work that was not hardy and lasting. Being not subject to early fatigue, he is attentive to every thing around him, and directs his ears different ways to collect sound from every quarter. The ears are also indications of temper, and a horse is seldom either playful or vicious but his ears are laid flat on the neck. It is fortunate that we are provided with such a warning, by an animal that does not want craft to surprise us, nor strength to render his resentment terrible.

6251. The forehead next presents itself (c c), straight, and of a proper width in the improved bree.ls, adorned by nature with an elegant portion of hair, which, detaching itself from the rest of the mane, flows down the face to protect both that and the ears from the attacks of insects.



62.52. The eyes (dd) deserve particular attention, not only for their utility, but as objects of beauty and expession. In the blood horse the orbitary fosse, or eye-sockets, are more prominent and more inclined, by which the axes of his eyes diverge more from each other than those of the heavy breed; by which not only which the axes of his eyes diverge more from each other than those of the neary breeq; by which not only he is enabled to see further behind him, but the prominence of his eyes gives great beauty and expression to the blood head. The further consideration of the eyes, and their criteria of soundness, will be postponed to the anatomical detail. In old horses most of the fat of the body, which is more superficially placed in the young, becomes absorbed; in this way the eye, which is usually embedded in a vast quantity of this matter, losing its assistance, sinks within its orbits, and thus the cavities above, called eye-pits, shows themselves deeply in a good horse.

deeply in an aged hore. 6253. From the ears to the angle of the jaws (e e) large vessels and extensive glands are situated. Within these branches of the posterior jaw is lodged the throat, and it will be observed how necessary it is that these branches should expand sufficiently to admit of the motions of the head, particularly of those influenced by the reining-in of the bridle; otherwise the blood-vessels and other parts must be injuriously

fluenced by the reining-in of the bridge; chiefwise the pressed upon.

6254. The hollow between the jaws is called the channel, and at the under part of it (f) a considerable branch of an artery proceeds from the inner side over and around the outer, which branch forms the most convenient situation for feeling the pulse of the horse.

6255. The face (g) of the improved breed of horses presents either a straight line, or one slightly curved inward towards the lower part; whereas, in the heavy breeds, it is very commonly found to be curved outward. This part comprises, as with man, from the forehead to the lips. When the face is covered with white, it is considered a blemish; but when a white spot only exists in the forehead, it is considered a beauty.

considered a beauty.
6256. The markings in the face are useful to describe a horse by, and frequently lead to the recovery of a strayed or stolen one. In regimental accounts these marks are carefully noted. When a spot extends down the face, it is termed a blaze; and when further continued into the muzzle, it is called blaze and snip. When a star is distinct, but with it there are white markings which begin some distance below it, and are continued downwards, it is called a race, 6257. The muzzle (h h) includes the lips, mouth, and nostrils; the darker the colour of this part the more is the horse esteemed: very dark brown horses are an exception, for in them it is usually of a tan colour, and is praised both as a beauty and indicative of excellence. It is both a beauty and an excellence that the nostrils be thin, angular, and large.
6258. The lips should be thin, firm, and by no means 100se and pendulous, as is the case in the old and sluggish. The lips in the horse are the principal organs of touch and discrimination, and hence are exquisitely esnsible.

sluggish. The lips in the horse are the principal organs of touch and discrimination, and hence are exquisitely sensible.

6259. The form of the mouth, as receiving the bit, is important. It is also of more consequence than is usually supposed, that its commissure or opening be sufficiently deep; when shallow, it is not only inclegant, but it will not admit a bridle favourably into its proper resting place upon the bars. Within the mouth are situated the teeth, which are so placed as to have interrupted portions of jaw above and below of considerable extent. These vacancies are called bars, and are parts of extreme importance to the horse-man, as it is by means of agents called bits resting on these parts, and operating on their sensibility by means of a lever, the long arm of which is in the hand of the rider, that he ensures obedience. In aid of this mechanism, to one-portion of this lever is attached a chain, called a curb, which acting on the outer part of the chin, increases the pressure. This latter part has been called the barb or beard, but its situation is evidently above that.



6260. The teeth (fig. 829.), which present themselves on the lower parts of the jaws, are the incisive and canine. The two front incisives are popularly called nippers or gatherers (a); the two next adjoining, separators or middle teeth (b); and the outer, the corners (c); but it would be more definite to say the first, second, and third incisives, beginning at the corner. The tusks or tushes (dd) occupy part of the intermediate space between the incisive and grinding teeth. The teeth, as criteria of age, will be considered in the anatomical detail.

in the anatomical detail.

6261. The organs of the neck. The exterior parts which compose the neck are first the upper surface, which is furnished throughout its whole extent with an elegant assemblage of hair called mane (fig. 828. e e). In some instances, as in stallions, it is of enormous length and thickness. In dark-coloured horses it is commonly black, but in horses of colours approaching to a light hue the reverse is frequently seen, and the mane and tail is smooth is an object with most horsemen, but the pulling the hair out in tufts by wrapping it round the fingers is a most erroneous practice, and not only at the time frustrates the end intended, but a mane so pulled will seldom hang well after. The writer of this has always made use of a three-pronged angular mane-puller, which, if used two or three times a week, will bring both mane and tail into perfect order, and will keep them so. This iron is manufactured and sold by Long, veterinary instrument maker in Holborn, London.

6263. The upper surface of the neck (i) should form a moderate but elegant curve, which is greatly favourable to beauty: this curve is, however, not so considerable in the pure eastern variety as in the better sort of northern horse.

sort of northern horse.

6264. The under surface of the neck (k k) should be nearly straight; in the cock-throttled horse it arches outwards, and the upper surface in these instances is sometimes hollowed inwards in equal proportions, when such horse is called ewe-necked. When this deformity is considerable, it prevents the head from being carried in its true angle, and particularly so under the action of the bridle; in which case the nose being projected forwards, carries the axis of the eyes upwards: such horses are called stargazers; and it is to be observed that they are seldom safe-goers. In mares and geldings a very just criterion of a sluggish disposition, may be formed from the presence of a considerable quantity of flesh on the upper surface of the neck: when the crest is very thick and heavy, it is almost an unerring prognostic of a decided sluggard. In stallions it, however, forms a distinctive sexual mark, and therefore is less to be depended upon in them. In a well-proportioned horse, the length of the neck, the length of the head, and of the angle uniting the two, should give the height of the withers from the ground. When the neck is too long, the head must of course gravitate by the increased length of the arm of the balance; it likewise seldom presents a firm or proper resistance to the bridle. When, on the contrary, the neck is too short, the head is frequently ill placed, and the lever in the hand of the rider will be too short also.

6265. The organs of the trunk or carcase are various. Considered as a whole, Clark has not unaptly likened it, when separated from the limbs, to a boat; within which are disposed various important viscera. The bony ribs he likens to the wooden ones encompassing the vessel, and the sternum or breast-bone, being perpendicularly deep and thin, carries the resemblance further, and fits the machine to cleave the air as the boat does the water. Within this animal vessel, according with the justest mechanical principles, the weightiest of the viscera, the liver, is placed in the centre, and the others follow nearly in the relative order of their gravity; so that the lungs, the lightest of the whole, are stowed in front, where great weight would have been most disad-

Vantageous.

6266. The shoulders (a a, b b) are commonly considered as extending from the withers above to the point in front, and to the line behind formed from the elbow upwards: but a correct description considers them as those parts immediately concerned in motion; that is, the scapula or blade-bone, and its attachments. The shoulders are too apt to be confounded with the withers above, and with the arm below, erroneously called the point of the shoulders. From this confusion, great error is committed in appreciating their nature and action; but this is removed by recourse to the skeleton (fig. 880.i, k, l). The withers (e) may be justly proportioned at the same time that the shoulders may be narrow, straight, and altogether badly formed, and vice versā. The shoulders should be muscular and narrow, but not heavy; and to determine between these essential points, requires the eye of experience in the viewer, and the presence of condition in the viewed. A muscular shoulder is essentially necessary, when we consider that the fore extremities are wholly connected by muscle, and not as in man, by the intervention of the bony union of the clavicle or collar bone. In the horse, therefore, we find that large muscular masses unite the shoulder blade, by its upper and inner surfaces, to the chest; while other powerful muscles for the shoulder shoulders is propelled forwards, its wight and force being received by the fore extremities, painful and hurtful shocks would have been experienced at every step. Powerful muscles for the shoulders are also as necessary for progression as for stachment. It is not therefore with judgment that a very thin meagre shoulder is commonly preferred. It is by the union of strength with just proportions, and a proper situation of the parts, that the value of the animal is determined.

determined.

6267. The centre of action in the shoulders (c) is in their common centre, and the extent of action of any part moving on its centre, is dependent on the length of such part; the motion the shoulder enjoys is confined to the perpendicular backwards, and to as great an elevation of the muscles as they will admit of forwards. It will be therefore evident that the more oblique is the situation of the shoulder blade, the greater number of degrees it can go through; it must be as evident also that when the shoulder blade is long and deep, as well as oblique, that this advantage is increased. It is commonly observed, although it is not invariably the case, that when the shoulder is short, it is also upright (b b). Obliquity and length in the shoulder favour the safety of the progression also; for as the angles formed between the shoulder, the arm, and fore-arm, are consentaneous, and make, when in action, a bony arch; so the obliquity and length of the shoulders is favourable to a due elevation of the limb, on which, in a great degree, depends the safety of progression. Thus mares are, ceteris partibus, more unsafe than horses, their shoulders being short to correspond with the low mare-like forehand; and their decreased obliquity usually regulates an increased obliquity in the whole limb downwards, or as is familiarly expressed, they stand with their legs under them. Unfavourable as is this form of the mare, both or the speed and safety of their action, it was given for advantageous purposes: for, by such a position in the fore extremities, the hinder are raised higher to afford additional security against the evils of gravitation and dislodgement of the foal from the pelvis. Few rules can be laid down in the exterior conformation that are more important, or of such general application, as that a short and upright shoulder, particularly when united with an

inclined direction of the whole limb backwards, is a sure mark of an unsafe goer, and commonly, though not invariably, of a slow one also. It now and then happens indeed, that horses having defective shoulders prove speedy and good movers, which would appear to contravene these principles; but it will be found, that, wherever horses having these defects in their fore legs yet prove quick and safe in progression, they invariably have hinder parts of great strength and proportion to make up the deficiency. Indeed, it appears probable, that the hind and fore parts do not bear the same relative proportion in all horses alike; in blood horses, the withers are not always high, and although their shoulders are commonly deep and oblique, yet the fore limbs are altogether short in proportion to the hinder, in a great number of the fleetest racers: for, as speed appears to be a principal end in their formation, and as comparative anatomy furnishes us with abundant proof that all animals destined to make considerable caps (and the full gallop is nothing more than a succession of leaps) are low before, the end of their formation is really best answered by this arrangement of parts; it is also more than probable that, altough speed in the gallop may be found with a defective forehand, yet, in the slower paces of the canter, trot, and walk, a justly formed shoulder is more immediately requisite. This subject will be still further elucidated when we treat on the mechanical properties of the skeleton.

6268. The withers (e) are formed by the long transverse processes of the dorsal vertebree (fig. 830.9), and as their use is to serve as levers to muscles, so their length characterised by the height of the withers must be of great advantage, alevate horses going above their ground; for the muscles of the back, acting to greater advantage, elevate the fore parts more forcibly. From this we may also learn that the elevation of the fore parts, or the horse's going above his ground, as elevated action is expressed, is not altogether

horse.

6270. The back. Where the withers end the back commences (g); the length should be moderate only, for a long cylinder cannot be so strong as one of less length; long-backed horses are easy because the action and the reaction are considerable; but what is gained in elasticity is lost in strength. When the back is too short, the extremities are so much approximated that they frequently overreach each other, and the hind foot strikes that before it, in progression: the back should be nearly straight, it has naturally an inclination in the line of its gravity; but this exists in very different degrees in different horses. When the incurvation inwards is considerable, such horses are called saddle-backed, and are usually considered weak; but, to keep up the counterpoise, the crest in such horses is generally good; they also ride pleasantly, and commonly carry much apparent careas; sometimes indeed too much. When the back is curved upwards, it is called roach-backed; when considerably so, it is unfavourable to the liberty of action, as well as to the elasticity of motion: in these cases, to counteract the curve outward, the head is also usually carried low. A short-backed horse is in considerable request with many persons, who do not consider that when it is too much so there is seldom great speed; for the hinder extremities cannot be brought sufficiently under the body to propel the mass forwards.

usually carried low. A short-backed norse is in considerable request with many persons, who do not consider that when it is too much so there is seldom great speed; for the hinder extremities cannot be brought sufficiently under the body to propel the mass forwards.

6271. The loins (h) may be considered as the part which extends from immediately behind the hinder edge of the saddle, when properly placed, to the rump. Anatomically it begins at the sacrum (fig. 830, z), whose processes being sometimes defective or interrupted, leave an indentation, as though the union between the back and loins were incomplete; and such horses are said to be badly loined; but although it may in some measure deprive the muscles of some slight attachments, yet the evil is not so considerable as is imagined. The width of the loins is of considerable import to the strength of the animal, as it affords a greater surface for the attachment of the powerful muscles of the back and loins; and the muscles themselves should be so prominent, as to seem to swallow the back-bone amongst them. When the protuberances of the ilium or haunch bone are very prominent, the horse is said to be ragged hipped; but it operates to his disadvantage only in appearance, as extent in these parts, being favourable to muscular attachment, is always beneficial.

6270. The croup extends from the loins to the setting on of the tail (n n). It should be long and only slightly rounded, which is another characteristic of the blood or improved breed. In the cart horse, on the contrary, it is seen short and much more considerably rounded (n n). A long croup is in every point of view the most perfect, for it affords a very increased surface for muscular attachment, and although the large buttocks of the cart horse would at first sight convey an idea of great strength and extent, yet, attentively viewed, it will be found that the early rounding of the sacral line, the low setting on of the tail, and the small space which necessarily exists between the hips and buttocks,

surface of muscular attachment, compared with the broad croup, wide haunches, and deep spread thighs of the blood horse.

6273. The flank (k), is the space contained between the ribs and haunches; when too extensive it indicates weakness, because it is the consequence of too long a back; and such a horse is said not to be well ribbed up. When the transverse processes of the lumbar vertebre are short, as in badly loined horses, this part is hollow. The flank is usually looked to also as indicative of the state of respiration: thus, when it rises and falls quicker than ordinary, unless violent exertion has just been used, it betokens present fever, or otherwise, chronic disease of the lungs.

6274. The belly (i). Having taken a tour round the upper parts of the carcase, we will carry the survey downwards and forwards. Anteriorly, the ribs should be wide upwards, and as much deepened below as possible, which affords what is termed great depth in the girth. This form greatly increases the surface of attachment of the motive organs, the muscles, and also allows room for the free expansion of the lungs, and consequently is favourable to the wind. Posteriorly, the ribs should form the body as much as possible into a circular figure, that being of all others the most extended, and affording the best surface for the absorption of nutriment; thus barrelled horses, as they are termed, are greatly esteemed, and found to be lasting in work and readily brought into condition, and more easily kepts on. When the chest is too flat and straight, the belly is also small: hence, neither can the blood absorb its vital principle from the air, nor the lacteals the chyllierous juices from the intestines; these horses are therefore seldom durable. As less nutriment is taken up by the constitution, so less is eaten, thus also they are seldom good feeders; As less nutriment is taken up by the constitution, so less is eaten, thus also they are seldom good feeders;

and as the pressure on the intestines must be considerable from the small containing surface, so they are usually likewise what is termed washy; that is, easily purged, whereby an additional cause of weakness exists, from the too early passing off of the food. Such horses are, nowever, very commonly spirited and lively, although not lasting. A knowledge of the advantages gained by a circular form of careass or belly, as affording the greatest capacity, is what constituted Bakewell's grand secret in the breeding of cattle: he always bred from such animals as would be most likely to produce this form, well knowing that no other would fatten so advantageously.

6275. The whirtbone (I), among the jockeys and grooms, is the articulation of the thigh bone, with the pelvis, or basin, and forms the hip joint. The ligaments of this powerful joint are sometimes forcibly distended by violence, and a very obstinate lameness is usually the consequence. The situation of the thigh (I, m) is in the horse, as in most quadrupeds, enveloped within the range of the trunk.

6276. The stifle (m) corresponds with the knee of the human figure, and is the point at the lower portion of the flank. It is evident that the part below this, which is generally called the thigh or gascoin, is erroneously so named. It should be very muscular and extended; it should also make a considerable angle with the femur or thigh, and form a direct line under the hip or haunch. Its length in all animals destined for speed is considerable. and as the pressure on the intestines must be considerable from the small containing surface, so they are

6277. The fore extremities or legs. In treating of the mechanical properties of the skeleton, we shall have to point out the essential differences between the geometrical structure and functions of the fore and hinder extremities. We shall here content ourselves with a simple examination of the individual parts.

6278. The arm of the horse (b) is apt to be overlooked, nor, without some consideration, does it strike the observer, that the arm covered with muscles, and enveloped within the common skin of the chest, extends from the elbow (a) to the point of the shoulder, as it is termed, but correctly to its own point below and before the shoulder blade. (fig. 830.) The same reasons which render a muscular, oblique, and deep shoulder advantageous, also make it desirable that this part should be muscular and extensive in length and breadth, and that its obliquity should be proportionate to that of the shoulder: whence it results, that the more acute the angle between them, the greater will be the extent of the motion gained by the

that the more acute the angle between them, the greater will be the extent of the motion gained by the flexion and extension of the parts.

6279. The fore arm (c), which horsemen consider and call the arm, is placed upright to counteract the angular position of the real arm and shoulder bones. As it is always found long in animals destined for great speed, as we witness in the hare and greyhound, it should therefore be also of considerable length in the horse, when speed is a requisite quality; but for the cadences of the manege, where the elasticity is required to be distributed equally through all parts of the limb, it is chosen short. The fore-arm is broad and large, particularly upwards, for here the powerful muscless that operate the motions of the parts below, are almost all of them situated. To prevent incumbrance, and to give solidity, these muscles degenerate into tendons and ligaments below the fore-arm; but above, it is essentially necessary to strength that they should be large and well marked.

6280. The knee (d), so called, is properly, with reference to human anatomy, the carpus or wrist. It is composed of many bones to enable it to resist the jar arising from the action of the perpendicular parts above and below it. All the joints of the extremities, but particularly those of the knee and hock, should be broad, that the surface of contact may be increased, and the stability augmented; by this means, likewise, a more extensive attachment is afforded to muscles and ligaments; their insertions are also thereby removed farther from the centre of motion.

6281. As criteria of safe going, the knees should be particularly examined when it is contemplated to

be broad, that the surface of contact may be increased, and the stability augmented; by this means, likewise, a more extensive attachment is afforded to muscles and ligaments; their insertions are also thereby rese, a more extensive attachment is afforded to muscles and ligaments; their insertions are also thereby rese, to see whether the skin has been broken by falls; and in this, very minute attention is required; force, to see whether the skin has been broken by falls; and in this, very minute attention is required; force, to see whether the skin has been broken by falls; and in this, very minute attention is required; force, to see whether the skin has been broken by falls; and in this, very minute attention is required; force and the stability of the white or staring hairs, &c., that more than common nicety is required rubbing it down picking out the white or staring hairs, &c., that more than common nicety is required rubbing it down picking out the white or staring hairs, &c., that more than common nicety is required to require the stability of the stability of the stability of the stability of a very common the control of the dark. It is not every horse whose knees betray a sear, that is a stumbler's, he were, prudent to remember, that it is not every horse whose knees betray a sear, that is a stumbler's, he were proven the stability of the stability large to prevent the free bending of the knee, he is not at all more liable to fall than another of the stability large to prevent the free bending of the knee, he is not at all more liable to fall than another ones. It, therefore, a horse with a sear on his knee have the forchand good, and if his action correspond thereto, he ought not to be refused on this ground; but with a different conformation he ought to be steadily rejected, let the tale told be ever so plausible. In gross heavy horses a scabby eruption often seats itself around the inner bend of the knee (h), which is called mallenders.

6282. The casson or shaw (c) carries the limb down elegant, l

6234. The pastern and fetlock (ff). General usage has applied the term fetlock to the joint itself, and pastern to the part extending from the fetlock to the oot; properly speaking, the fetlock or footlock is only the posterior part of the joint, whence grows the lock or portion of hair, which, in many horses, flows over and around the hinder part of the foot; a short and upright pastern is inelastic, and such horses are uneasy goers; they are unsafe also, for the pastern being already in so upright a position, requires but little resistance, or only a slight shock, to bring it forwards beyond the perpendicular; and the weight of the machine then forces the animal over. Nor are these the only evils arising from this formation, for the ends of the bones being opposed to each other in nearly a perpendicular direction, receive at each movement a jar or shock, which leads to an early derangement of the joint, and to the appearance called overshot. On the contrary, when the pasterns are too long they are frequently too oblique also; and although their elasticity may be pleasant to the rider, such formation detracts from the strength of the limb. These joints both before and behind are very subject to what is called windgalls, which are swellings formerly supposed full of air, whence their name; but they are now known to contain an increased quantity of the mucus destined to lubricate the parts in their motions. These puffy elastic tumours are originally small and hidden between the lower end of the canon and the flexor tendon, or back sinew; but when hard work has inflamed all the parts, the secretion within increases, and then they become visible to the eye; but unless they are so considerable as to obstruct the due action of the parts, they are no otherwise objectionable than as they tell a tale of inordinate wear of the limbs generally.

the parts, they are no otherwise objectionable than as they tell a tale or mordinate wear of the image generally.

6285. The form of the pasterns influences the defect called cutting, which arises from a blow given to either the fore or hind fetlocks by one leg to the other during its elevation. Horses narrow in the chest, or which turn their toes out, or have other peculiarities of form, cut permanently, and are then very objectionable; but others only cut when fatigued, or when very low in flesh. Horses often cut when young, who leave it off when furnished, and of mature growth.

6286. The feet (gg). These essential and complex organs will be more fully examined in the anatomical detail, but much also presents itself to the consideration in an exterior examination. Horses might be presumed to be naturally born with perfect feet; but experience shows that defects in these organs are hereditary. In some, the peculiarities of climate operate; and in others, a constitutional predisposition exists; dependent on some cause with which we are unacquainted.

6287. Climate influences the form of the horse's fool. In the arid plains of the east, where every impediment to an extensive search for food is removed, the feet are hard, dry, and small; this form, notwithstanding the alterations of breed and culture, in some degree still adheres to the blood or aboriginal eastern horse: artificial habits have extended the evil, and now small and contracted feet are to be seen in every variety, except in the coarse heavy breeds.

in every variety, except in the coarse heavy breeds.

6258. Constitutional and hereditary causes operate on the feet. That a constitutional predisposition exists in the production of a particular form of foot, we know from the fact, that dark chesnut horses are more prone to contraction of the hoofs than any other coloured horse; and that the form of the foot is hereditary, may be gained from the known circumstance that some of the Lincolnshire stallions always get large flat-footed progeny; while some full bred entire horses entail small upright feet on all their

are more prone to contraction of the hoofs than any other coloured horse; and that the form of the foot is hereditary, may be gained from the known circumstance that some of the Linconshire stallions always get large flat-footed progeny; while some full bred entire horses entail small upright feet on all their offspring.

6259. Local situation will also affect the form of the feet. The effect of situation is remarkably exemplified in the horses which we used to obtain from Lincolnshire, Cambridgeshire, and some parts of Norfolk and Yorkshire, before the draining system was perfected. These horses had, almost invariably, large, flat, heavy feet; which, however convenient and natural they might prove to the animals while moving on the quaggy surface of marshy districts, yet were found very unfit for quick light movements in drier situations. Such horses go heavily and stumble: and as the horn of which these enormous feet are formed is always weak, the anterior or front part yields to the heat and inflammation brought on by exercise on hard roads, and falls inwards, which letting the weight of the body fall on the soles pushes that downward; and at last from a concave, it presents a convex surface. The feet cannot then bear sheeing, but with much art and difficulty: pain and tenderness bring on lameness and uselessness; and therefore horses with such feet should be rejected. Feet preternaturally small are equally objectionable, as betokening a disposition to contraction. Horses with a tendency to foundered feet stand with pain in the stable, first placing one foot before, and then shifting it to place the other in the same situation. The contraction usually begins in the heels, which are found higher than natural, and drawn inwards; the foot altogether is likewise narrower, and the sole hard and hollow. When a preternatural fulness is seen around the coronets, ring-bone may be suspected; and if heat and hardness be accompanied with any tenderness in going, its existence is certain. But although too much horn is to

wearing away of the shoe at the toe, while the other parts remain good, is a full proof of his going unserly and digging his toes.

6290. On a review of the conformation of the fore extremities, it may be remarked, that whereas the hinder may be considered as more particularly concerned in impelling the machine forwards with its requisite velocity; yet, that upon a proper form and a true direction of the various component parts of the fore legs should stand rather wides at the upper part, inclining a little inwards below; but when we view them latterly, they should present a perpendicular from the arm downwards; and the toe should place itself directly under the point of the shoulder, as it is called. If the foot should stand beyond this, which is seldom the case, the action will be confined, for the limb will have already passed over a point of its ground; such a horse, however, generally treads even, flat, and safe; and, in propriotion as it stands in the defect is considerable, by the removal of the centre of gravity too much forward, by which an increased tendency to stumble and fall is entailed; and as this in general accompanies a want of extent and obliquity in the shoulder, so it likewise lessens the speed.

6291. The hinder extremities. We have already described the thigh, correctly so

called, which is so concealed by muscles as frequently to escape this consideration of it, by which the part immediately below it popularly receives the name of thigh, but which is, in fact, the leg.

is, in fact, the leg.

6292. The leg (1, 2), commonly called the thigh, in well formed horses is powerfully furnished with muscles, and very extended in its figure; it should also make a considerable angle with the femur or real thigh, and form a direct line under the hip or haunch; for the same reasons that make it desirable to have a long arm in the fore extremities, it is also advantageous that the leg should be so likewise, and this is the form usual among all quadrupeds of speed.

6293. The hock (2) is the important joint immediately below the leg, or thigh commonly so called, and is interposed between the tibia and tarsal bones (fig. 830.), purposely to increase the extent of attachment, and to break the shock of great exertion; it may be considered as the most complex and important joint of the body; like the knee, it should be extended and broad; for, in proportion as the calcaneum or point of the hock (5), and which is the real heel, extends itself beyond the other bones, so the powerful tendo Achilles inserted into it, acts with a longer lever, and with a greater increase of power. This joint is subject to several important diseases, which, in the examination of a horse, require particular attention; when a soft puffy swelling is discovered in the ply or bend of the hock (3), it is termed a blood spain, which will be noticed among the diseases; it is, in fact, a similar enlargement with the windgalls before mentioned, and what has been said on them equally applies to these. When similar mucous capsules become enlarged on each side of the hock, the enlargement receives the name of thorough pin. A small bursal enlargement is sometimes found at the very point of the hock (5), and is then called a capplet; to all which what has been said on windgalls applies, that they are only to be deemed of consequence when so large as to interfere with the motion of the parts they are situated with or near; or, as indicative of an undue portion of work. The ligaments at the back of the hock sometimes become strained o

6294. The colour of horses does not depend on their real skin, as with man, but upon an exterior beautiful covering which nature has given them, called hair; nevertheless, the hair is, in some measure, influenced by the skin, as light-skinned horses have light hair, and when the hair is light, the eyes are usually so likewise: hair presents many varieties of tint, so horses are said to be of various colours. Buffon has conjectured that horses were originally of one colour, which he presumes to be bay; but such wild horses as have been seen, and which have been supposed to be pure originals, have not justified this This same author has divided the colours of the horse into simple, compound, and strange or extraordinary.

opinion. This same author has divided the colours of the horse into simple, compound, and strange or extraordinary.

6295. The simple colours are bay, chestnut, dun, sorrel, white, and black; bay is a very prevailing tint among European horses, and admits of many shades, but is admired in all; there are bright bays, blood bays, dark and danpled bays; brawn bay is a very esteemed colour, and consists of bay and black in unequal proportions in different horses: brown horses are highly prized; the darker varieties have usually beautiful tan markings, as about the muzzle, &c.: they have commonly also black manes and tails, with legs and feet of the same hue; and it may be here remarked, that horses of compounded colours, of whatsoever tint the mane and tail may be, will be found invariably formed of one of the compounding colours; thus light greys, which are a compound of black and white, have often white manes and tails; sorrels, again, which are formed of white, with a small proportion of red, have also frequently white manes and tails; chestnut, which is also a very common colour, admits of almost as many shades as the bay, from the lightest tint to the deepest tone. Very light chestnuts have frequently still lighter manes and tails, with mealy legs and light feet; so marked, they are certainly not be chosen for strength, durability, or pliancy of temper: the Suffolk punch, however, may be considered in some degree an exception, although the true breed is hardly so light as those hinted at here. Dark chestnuts are considered, and with justice, as fiery in their dispositions; they are also more subject to contracted feet than horses of any other hue. Dun is a colour that has several varieties; it is sometimes accompanied with a white mane and tail, at others they are seen even darker than the rest of the hair. In some, a list or line of deeper tint extends along the back, which is regarded by some as an indication of hardhood; a similar line is sometimes seen in the bay. Dun horses do not appear to be at all infl

have, however, all the extremes which the stage of the st

Now and then a third interferes; there are pies of all original colours with white, and all are held in

stimation.

6298. Colour, as a criterion of mental and personal qualities, is laid much stress on by many persons; and long experience has shown that certain tints are usually accompanied by certain qualities of person or disposition. As a general rule, dark-coloured horses are certainly the best; but, as before observed, it is peculiar that black, as the darkest of all, should form an exception to this rule. Light shades appear unfavourable to strength and durability; they are also accompanied frequently with irritability and perverseness of temper. Something like a general law in the animal economy seems to prevail, to make white a distinctive mark of weakness. Age, which is the parent of weakness, brings with it white hairs, both in man and in horses, and most other quadrupeds. The hair formed after a wound has robbed a part of its original covering is often white, because the new formed surface is yet in a state debility. It is likewise a fact well known among the observant, that the legs and feet when white are more obnoxious to disease than those of a darker tone. The Arabs remarks, that light chestnut horses have soft render feet. It is the observance of these peculiarities that has at length guided our taste, and formed our judgment of beauty. With us much white on the legs is considered as a deformity, and is expressively called foul marked, whereas pied markings in other parts are reckoned beautiful. In Africa, however, Captain Lyon informs us a superstitious dependence is placed on horses with legs and feet stockinged with white. It does not appear that climate has the same influence on the colour of horses as on that of other domesticated animals, in all latitudes in which the horse can live, he is black or white indiscriminately; but as he cannot endure extreme rigour, it is not necessary that he should vary.

The Bony Anatomy or Osseous Structure of the Horse.

6299. All quadrupeds are formed on an earthy base called bone, and the assemblage of bony parts is called a skeleton. Bones are formed of earth and membrane (1881.); they are covered also by an investure called periosteum. The earthy part is the last formed, and consolidates the bones as the animal becomes fitted to exert all his powers. deposit of earth in the bones appears to be hastened by any thing that perimanently quickens the circulation; heat does this, and hence the human and brute inhabitants of warm climates come to perfection sooner than those of northern regions; but they are generally smaller, for by preternaturally hastening the carthy deposit before the membranous part of the bones becomes fully evolved or grown, they do not attain the bulk they would be otherwise capable of. Undue exertion has the same effect; and thus we learn why horses too early and too hard worked become stinted in their growth. Pressure likewise occasions an early, and also a preternatural ossification: in this way the parts of the spine which bear heavy loads present large masses of bone, brought on by this cause alone. For the same reasons, horses early worked put out splints, spavins, and other bony concretions. Bones are all of them more or less hollow: within their caverns an oily fluid is secreted, called medulla or marrow, which serves for their support, and that of the constitution generally. The bones have nerves, blood-vessels, and absorbents. Bones are capable of reproduction, as proved by their uniting when broken; and also by the yearly renewal of the antlers of the deer, which are not horn as in the ox or sheep, but pure bone. Bones are connected together by articulation: when such articulation is moveable, it is termed a joint. In some cases bones articulate by suture or indentation of parts, as in the skull. We shall consider, in succession, the anatomy of the head, trunk, and extremities.

Subsect. 1. Osseous Structure of the Head.

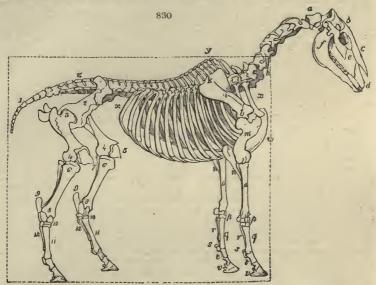
6300. The bones of the head are as follows. The occipital (fig. 830, between a & b), which is the largest bone of the skull, in the colt is composed of several pieces which unite by age; it articulates with the atlas (a) or first of the cervical or neck vertebræ. At its posterior surface it is perforated by a large hole, which gives passage to the spinal marrow. The two frontal bones (b) unite also by age; and behind them is lodged the anterior and inferior portion of the brain. A division of their bony surfaces forms two cavities called the frontal sinuses, which are lined by the nasal membrane throughout. The sagittal sature unites these two bones. The remainder of the bones of the skull are the two parietals, the two temporals, divided into a squamous and petrous portion, within the latter of which is situated the internal ear; and to the former the posterior or lower jaw articulates. The sphenoid and ethmoid bones are hollow and irregular, serving to intersect and attach the others; and also to assist by their cavities in extending the pituitary or smelling membrane.

membrane.

to intersect and attach the others; and also to assist by their cavities in extending the pituitary or smelling membrane.

6301. The bones of the face are ten pairs and two single bones. The nasal (c) pair, within their union, hold the séptum narium or long cartilaginous plate which separates one nostril from the other. These bones also greatly assist to extend the surface of the smelling organ. In the old heavy breeds, it was very common to see these bones arched outwards; but in the improved breed, particularly in those approaching full blood, it is not uncommon to find them slightly curved inward. The fosse within these bones are the principal seat of glanders. The two angulars form a considerable portion of the orbits of the eyes. The two malar, jugal, or cheek bones occupy also a portion of the orbits. The superior maxillary bones (c) are wanting in man, in whom the face is short: these bones concur with the former in forming alveoli or sockets for lodging the teeth. The superior palatines, the inferior palatines, the pterygoids, the two anterior, and the two posterior turbinated bones, with the vomer or plantines, the pterygoids, the two anterior, and the two posterior turbinated bones, with the vomer or plantines, the pterygoids, anterior edge is pierced to lodge the teeth; at the upper part it extends itself into two angular branches, each of which ends in two processes and an intermediate groove. The superior of these processes articulates with the upper jaw. This bone throughout shows the most admirable mechanism; the molar or grinding teeth, on which most is dependent, and whose exertions are greatest, are placed near the centre of motion: and as the upper jaw in most animals is fixed, or nearly so, it was necessary that the lower should have considerable extent of motion for the purpose of grinding; and it is exercisingly so formed as to admit of motion in every direction. The os hyoldes is a bone situated within the head at the root of the tongue, to which the serves as a support, and for the attac

twenty-four grinders, which numbers are equally divided between the two jaws. The teeth are inserted into indentations or sockets between the bony plates of the jaw, called alveoli, by cone-like roots. The bodies of the teeth are principally composed of two substances, one of the nature of common bone, giving bulk and form, and one of extreme hardness, called enamel, placed in man and carnivorous animals wholly



without the teeth, to give strength and durability; but in the horse and other Granivora, the latter particularly, it is placed in the grinders, in perpendicular plates, within the body of the teeth; by which contrivance, a rough grinding surface is kept up; for the mere bony parts wearing faster than the lamellæ of enamel, it follows that ridges remain to triturate the vegetable matter that passes between the teeth.

the teeth.
6303. There are two sets of teeth, a temporaneous or milk set, and a permanent or adult set, in which wise provision man and most brutes participate. The milk set are some of them, as the molars, apparent at birth; there being usually six grinders in each jaw, three on each side in the new-born foal, and which number of this set is never increased. The nippers begin to appear soon after birth, and follow a regular order of succession until the animal is three or four months old; at which time he begins to require support from herbage as well as milk. The temporaneous set remove gradually one after another; had they all been displaced at the same time, or even had several of them fallen out together, the animal must have suffered great inconvenience, and perhaps have been starved. This removal, which commences at the age of two years and a half, and is completed between the fourth and fifth year, is effected by the action of the absorbents on their fangs, and appears to be occasioned by the stimulus of the pressure received from the growing teeth under them. For although these two sets appear with an interval of some years between them; yet the rudiments of both are formed at nearly the same period, and both sets may be thus seen in a dissected jaw. Regulated by the stimulus of necessary there succeived from a pressure rediental removal of the colt's teeth is soon follows the necessity is evident; for a premature or accidental removal of the colt's teeth is soon followed by the appearance of the others. Dealers and breeders, aware of this, draw the milk teeth to make their colts appear as horses. It was necessary there should be two sets of teeth; for, as they grow slowly in proportion to the jaws, had there been but one only, the disproportion of growth between the teeth and jaws must have separated them.

separated them.
6304. The forms of the teeth vary more than their structure. The incisive or nippers are round, which is favourable for the pressure they undergo; the upper more so than the lower. On the upper surface a hollow is seen in the young tooth, which, not extending through the whole substance, naturally wears out with the wear of the tooth; and as a considerable degree of regularity occurs in this wearing away in all horses, it has gradually settled into the general criterion of age. The nippers are not all of them exactly similar; the corner teeth differ most in being nearly triangular, and in having an internal wall or side, which does not become level with the rest until long after those of the others. The cuspidate tusks or tushes are permanent, appearing at about five years or rather earlier; those in the front jaw are usually nearer the nippers than those below. Each presents a slight curve, which lows the direction of all the canine or pugnatory teeth of other Mammàlia. The pointed extremity wears away by age, leaving merely a buttomed process, which may serve as a guide to the age when a horse is suspected to be Bishoped, as it is called, from a man of that name who was peculiarly dexterous in imitating on old teeth the distinctive cavity of youth. The molar or grinding teeth are stronger in the upper than in the lower Jaw; which was necessary, as they form the fixed point in the process of grinding. The upper surface presents nearly a long square, indented from the alteration of the enamel with the bony portions; and as the interior or upper teeth hang over the posterior, so the ridges of the one set are received into the depressions of the other. of the other.

of the other.

6305. Wear of the teeth. The teeth, in a state of nature, would probably present a surface opposed to each other for mastication, to the latest period of the most protracted life; but the removal of the animal from moist food to that which is hard and dry, must occasion an unnatural wear in those organs; and hence, although the teeth of the horse, even in a domesticated state, are not subject to the caries of the human; yet the grinders are liable to become thus injured by continued exertion. In the young or adult horse, the upper and under grinders do not meet each other horizontally; on the contrary, they have naturally an inclination obliquely inwards; and those of the upper jaw present small spaces between each other, while those of the lower are more continuous; by which means, as the food, particularly its interrupted portions, as grain, becomes ground, it falls within the mouth to be replaced under the grinding sur-

face, if necessary, by the joint action of the tongue and muscles of the cheek. This arrangement becomes in a great measure frustrated in old horses, by the superior wear of the inner surface of the upper grinders, as well as by the general misapplication of the surfaces of both upper and under teeth, by constant attrition, when worn down nearly to the gums. The unfortunate animal felse sensible of this, and endeavours to remedy it by throwing the wear on the outer edge, by an inclination of the lower jaw and of the head in general; and which is so particular in its appearance as to engage the attention of the by-standers. This defect may be in a considerable degree remedied by casting the animal, and having opened and wedged the mouth so as to keep it so, removing the inequalities with a well tempered concave file, as much as may be. When the defect is considerable, and the horse is mild and quiet, it is better to file the inequalities every day, which will gradually but effectually wear them down. It however happens, that the inclination thus to wear is commonly resumed, and gradually the same loss of nutriment takes place: in which case, soft moist food, as carrots, mashes, soiling, or grazing, must be substituted for harder substances, and if corn be actually necessary, let it be bruised. Whenever an old horse betrays symptoms of want of condition, or weakness, and emaciation, that neither his mode of feeding, nor his ratio of work will account for, and particularly if whole grains should be found in his dung, his teeth should be examined carefully. This undue wearing of the teeth occasions another evil often, which is ulceration of the cheeks, by reason of the projecting ragged surface of the uneven teeth, which can only be remedied by the removal of such portions. These projecting portions are called by farriers wolves' teeth.

Subsect. 2. Bony Anatomy of the Trunk.

6306. The trunk of the skeleton consists of the spine, the pelvis, and the thorax or chest, composed of the ribs and sternum.

6307. The bony column called the spine is made up of seven cervical, eighteen dorsal, six lumbar, and five sacral vértebræ, with the addition of thirteen or fourteen small tail-bones. The spinal bones are thus divided on account of the varieties they present; they have, however, some characteristics in common. Each is composed of a spongy bony body, with protruded points called processes, which processes unite, to form a hollow through which the spinal marrow is transmitted; and by some of these processes the vértebræ are articulated with each other, as well as by their bodies, by which their strength as a column is much increased. Though but little motion exists between any two vértebræ, yet the flexibility of the whole spina is considerable.

of the whole spine is considerable.

of the whole spine is considerable. 6308. The cervical or nack vértebræ (g, h) are called, by farriers and butchers, the rack bones. It is remarkable, that, let the neck be long or short, the number of bones is the same in most quadrupeds. The first and second differ from the rest in figure, and present some other peculiarities. The first is the only one of them to which the great suspensory ligament of the neck does not attach itself, which would have interfered with freedom of motion. It articulates with the second by receiving its tubercular process within it, and from which process the second of these bones has been called denidia. Between these

only one of them to which the great suspensory ligament of the neck does not attach itself, which would have interfered with freedom of motion. It articulates with the second by receiving its tubercular process within it, and from which process the second of these bones has been called denital. Between these two neck bones is situated a part, where the spinal marrow is exposed from any bony covering; at which part butchers plunge a pointed kmfe into what they call the pith of the neck, when they want to kill their animals instantaneously, and without effusion of blood; whence it is called pithing. The remaining five neck bones are not very dissimilar from each other.

6309. The dorsal vértebræ (y) are now and then, though rarely, nineteen in number; they do not differ materially from each other, but in the length of the spinous processes of the first seven or eight. It is to these elongated spines that we owe the height of the withers; and as the intention of these parts seems principally to serve as levers for the muscles of the back inserted into them, so we can readily understand why their increased or diminished height is favourable or unfavourable to progression. These like the former articulate with each other by processes, as well as by the anterior and posterior surfaces of their bodies; between each of which is interposed a substance, semi-cartilaginous in its structure, which is most compressible at its sides, these permitting the motion of the spine.

6310. The six lumbar vértebræ differ from the foregoing in having a longer body, and very long transverse processes to make up for the deficiency of ribs in the loins. These bones often unite by the pressure of heavy weights, and sometimes spontaneously by age, and thus we need not be surprised at the stiffness with which some old horses rise when down.

6311. The five sacral vértebræ (z) are united into one to give strength to the column, and to serve as a fixed support to the pelvis, or basin, with which it is interwedged. From this detail it will app

SUBSECT. 3. Bony Anatomy of the Extremities.

6313. An examination of the bony parts of the limbs excites our admiration at the wonderful mechanism displayed in their formation: osseous portions also present themselves, which may be regarded as principally subservient in keeping up that vast chain of continuity and similarity observable throughout Nature's works. In the following explanation we shall have occasion to notice several of these.

6314. The scápula or shoulder blade (k,l), is a broad, flat, and rather triangular bone. It is very unlike the human scapula, having neither acromion, coracoid, nor recurrent process: neither is its situation at all similar to the human blade bone applied to the back; for, in this instance, the horse may be said to

have no proper back, but to be made up of sides and chest. In man, the scápula is in a direct angle with the humerus, but in the horse it does not pass out of the plane of the arm. Its superior surface is furnished with a considerable cartilage (l, m), by means of which its surface is augmented without weight. The posterior surface ends in a superficial cavity called glenoid, which receives the head of the humerus or arm bone. It is divided in its upper surface by its spine. The shoulder blade, as has been already shown in the exterior conformation, has neither bony nor ligamentous union, but is held in its situation by very powerful muscles, as the serrâtus mâjor, pectorâlis, and others. Its usual situation is to a plane perpendicular to the horizon, at an angle of thirty degrees; and it has a motion in its greatest extent of twenty degrees: hence, as it does not pass beyond the perpendicular backwards, so the more oblique its natural situation, the more extensive are its motions.

atural situation, the more extensive are its motions.

6315. The himerus or arm bone (m) is so concealed by muscles as to be overlooked by a cursory observer, and hence the radius or next bone is popularly called the arm. It extends from what is called the point of the shoulder, but which, in fact, is a protuberance of its own to the elbow, forming an angle with the scápula, and extending obliquely bac'wards as that does forwards. Near its upper extremity it sends off a very powerful head to articulate with the shoulder blade. The motions of the humerus are necessarily confined to a removal from its inclined point backward to the perpendicular line of the body. When this bone is too long, it carries the fore legs too much under the animal, and if this defect is joined to a shallow upright shoulder, the evil will be increased. It, however, fortunately happens that both the angle and extent of these two parts are usually regulated by each other.

6316. The fore-arm (n, n, o, o) is composed of the radius(o, o), and an appendage united to it, which, in man and some animals, forms the ulna(n, n), but which, as the leg of the horse requires no rotatory motion, was unnecessary in him. Here, however, to keep the link of resemblance in all her children of the higher order, Nature has stretched out a large process; which in the cott is really distinct, and may then deserve the name of úlna; and in the adult horse unites with the ràdius, and serves as an *ttachment to muscles. On the slightest inspection of the skeleton, it will appear how much the motions of the fore leg must depend on the length and obliquity of this process; which, acting on the principle of a lever in the extension of the arm, must necessarily, as it is either long or short, make all the difference between a long and a short purchase. The breadth of the arm, as it is called, at this part, will, from this reasoning, be seen to be very important. This bone articulates with the knee by its inferior portion. ferior portion.

ferior portion.

6317. The cdrpus, or wrist, called the knee (pp), is composed of seven bones, whose principal uses appear to be to extend the surface of attachment of ligaments and tendons, and by their interruptions to lessen the shocks of progression. It may be remarked that all hoofed quadrupeds have the anterior extremities permanently in the state of pronation, or with what is called the back of the wrist turned outwards. The carpal bones articulate with each other, and have one investing capsular ligament, by which means the smallest wound of the knee which penetrates this ligament has the effect of opening the whole joint: bence the quantity of synovia or joint oil which escapes in these cases, and hence also the dangerous consequences which ensure

sequences which ensue

sequences which ensue.

6318. The metacarpus (qq, rr), canon, or shank, is formed of one large metacarpal bone (q), and two small ones (r). Here the wide palm of the human, and the paw of the digitated animal, is formed into one solid cylindrical bone, and two small additamenta, called splint bones; which are united with it by strong ligamentary attachment, converted by age into a bony one. Although these additions may somewhat increase the surface of attachment, their principal use appears to be to keep up the connection with the digiti, of which they appear the rudiments. In the cow there are no splint bones, but the uniformity is more perfectly kept up by the divided hoof: in her, therefore, the canon branches at its inferior surface into condyles for the reception of the two claws.

6319. The pastern (tl). The rest of the extremity below the canon, consists of one phalange only, comissing all the mechanism, and a double portion of complexity of all the phalanges of the digitated tribes. Four bones enter into its composition with two small sesamoids (ss) to each fetlock; placed there not only to act as a spring and prevent concussion, but to throw the tendon of the foot which runs over them farther from the centre of motion. The pastern bone is situated obliquely forward, and on this obliquity depends the case and elasticity of the motion of the animal: nevertheless, when it is too long, it requires great efforts in the tendons and ligaments to preserve it in its situation; and thus long-jointed horses must be more subject to fatigue and to strains than others.

6320. The lesser pastern or coronary bone (t, v) receives the great pastern, and below expands into a considerable surface articulating with the coffin and navicular bones.

6321. The coffin bone (v v) forms the third phalange, and corresponds in shape with the hoof. It is

6321. The coffin bone (v v) forms the third phalange, and corresponds in shape with the hoof. It is very porous, and laterally receives two prominent cartilages. It is around the outer surface of this bone that the sensible laminar are attached; and the inferior surface receives the flexor tendon.

6322. The navicular mut, or shuttle bone, is situated at the posterior part of the coffin, and unites with that and the preceding bone.

6323. The posterior extremities differ much from the anterior, not only in their superior strength, and in the different lengths and directions of the parts, but also, in some degree,

in their uses.

6324. The femur, or thigh bone (3, 4) is the largest of the body, its vast indentations and risings, almost peculiar to it, show the great strength of the muscles inserted into it. It articulates with the acetábulum or hip joint by a strong head called the whirt-bone. In this situation it is held not only by a powerful capsular ligament, and still more powerful muscles, but by an admirable contrivance resulting from a ligamentous rope, which springs immediately from the middle of its head, and is firmly fixed within the socket of the joint. In its natural situation it is not perpendicular as the humar femur, but inclines to an angle of about forty-five degrees. This bone presents large protuberances for the attachment of very powerful muscles called trochanters. Throughout it exhibits a mechanism uniting the combined qualities of celerity and strength unknown to other animals. The inferior end of this bone is received by its condyles into depressions of the tibia, while the patélla, or knee-pan, slides over the anterior portions of both hones.

6325. The patélla (5), which is by farriers called the stifle, is nearly angular, and serves for the insertion of some of the strongest muscles of the thigh, which are then continued down to the leg. It thus appears

of some of the strongest musters of the time, whose men's language, called the thigh. It is a bone formed to act as a pulley.

6386. The tibia or leg bone (6,6) is usually, in horsemen's language, called the thigh. It is a bone formed of a large epiphysis, with a small attached part called the fibula (7), a long body, and an irregular inferior end, adapted to the peculiarities in shape of the principal bones of the back, with which it articulates. The obliquity in the situation of this bone corresponds with that of the femur, being as oblique backwards as the former is forwards. The length of the tbia is a prominent character in all animals of quick progression; in this respect it corresponds with the fore-arm, and the remarks made on that apply, with even more force, to this—that length is advantageous to the celerity, but less so to the case, of the

6327. The fibula (7,7) forms a prominent instance, in common with the splint bones, of what was remarked in the outset of our osteological detail of the extremities—that many parts, whose uses were not apparent, would be found to be organs of harmony, placed in the body to prevent interruption to the completing the general plan of animal organisation. In this way the fibula appears but a process springing from the posterior part of the tibia, forming but the rudiments of the human bone of that name.

In the ox it is wanting; in the dog and cat, as requiring numerous motions in their limbs, it is, on the

In the ox it is wanting; in the dog and cat, as requiring numerous motions in their limbs, it is, on the contrary, perfect.
6328. The tirsus, or hock of the horse (10, 10), is a striking instance of the perfect mechanism displayed in the bony structure of this admired animal. It is formed by an assemblage of six bones, and sometimes of seven; while in the ox, sheep, and deer, there are seldom more than five. Between these bones there is little motion, yet there is sufficient to give a spring to the parts, and to preserve the joints from the effects of shocks, &c. As the human anatomy is generally received as the standard of comparison, we must, in order to a proper consideration of the hock, consider it as the instep and heel; and all the parts beyond it as the foot. The human tarsus, and that of some beasts, as the monkey and some varieties of the bear, makes a right angle with the tibia and is far removed from the ground. In him, and the greater number of quadrupeds, all the bones, from the hock downwards, are much clongated, and form a part of the upright pillar of the limb. In the horse, therefore, the point of the hock, as already observed into it: but the appellation of tendo Achilles would be too forced here. A broad hock, as already observed in the exterior conformation, may be now still more plainly seen to be very important to strength and speed; for the longer the calcaneum or heel bone of the hock, the longer must be the lever that the muscles of the thigh act by; and a very elight increase or diminution in its length must be the lever that the muscles of the thigh act by; and a very elight increase or diminution in the mechanism, that, when the animal has inclined the angle between the canon and the tibia, or, in other words, when the extremities are bent under him in the gallop or trot, he is enabled to open it again. The bones of the hock, like those of the knee, are united together by strong ligamentous fibres; and it is to an inflammation of those uniting the calcaneum and cuboid bones, that th

Subsect. 4. General Functions of the Bony Skeleton.

Subsect. 4. General Functions of the Bony Skeleton.

6329. The skeleton of the borse must be considered as a mechanism of admirable wisdom and contrivance, which having considered in detail, we offer the following summary of its functions generally as a whole. It will be found to present nearly a quadrilateral figure, having an inclined cylinder resting on four supporting pillars. The spinal column, as the inclined cylinder, serves as a base for the soft parts, and is found not truly horizontal, but dipping downwards over the fore legs; by which the propelling force of the hinder extremities is relieved by the maximum of strength thus transferred. The increased weight of the hinder part of the cylinder is admirably counterpoised by the head and neck, which are projected forwards; by these means leaving the line of direction near the centre of the whole. The length of a cylinder may be such as not to support its own weight; Nature, therefore, has limited the length of the spines of animals: hence, ceteribus paribus, a long-backed horse must be weaker than a short one; and thus, likewise, small horses can carry proportionably more than larger ones. The four pillars which support this cylinder are not perpendicular partially; but they are so totally: for a perpendicular drawn from their common centre of gravity will be found to fall nearly in their common base, by which means they are supported as firmly as though their individual axes had been in a line perpendicular to the horizon. Had they been perpendicularly opposed to each other, there could have been but little classicity, and consequent ease in motion; every exertion would have proved a jar, and every increased effort would have produced luxation or facture. To increase our admiration of this mechanism, we need only turn our attention to the contra-disposition of these angles in the fore and hinder supporting pillars. Had these angles presented themselves in the same direction, the body must have been precipitated forward or backward; but each offering a c 6329. The skeleton of the horse must be considered as a mechanism of admirable wisdom and contrivance,

SECT. IV. Anatomy and Physiology of the soft Parts.

6333. We shall include under appendages to bone, the muscles and tendons, blood-vessels, absorbents, nerves and glands, integuments, head, ear, eye, nose, mouth, neck, chest, abdomen, organs of generation, and the foot.

Subsect. 1. Appendages to Bone, the Muscles, and Tendons.

6334. The appendages to bone are cartilages or gristle, periosteum, medulla or marrow, ligaments, and synovia or joint oil.

· 6335. Cartilages are of three kinds, articular (1887.), which cover the ends of the bones by a thin layer, enabling them to slide easily on one another; non-articular, or such as are placed between bones immoveably joined; unattached, as those of the ears and larynx; and temporary, as the ends of bones in very young animals before their earthy deposit is completed. The general nature of cartilage is smooth, white, solid, elastic, and hard.
6336. The periosteum is a ge

6336. The periosteum is a general uniting membrane to bones and their appendages (1882); on the skull it is called periorbinum; when it tovers ligaments, periotesmium; and periorbindrium, when it invests cartilage. Its uses appear to be to furnish vessels to the bones. It is little sensible, except under inflam.

cartilage. Its uses appear to be to furnish vessels to the bones. It is little sensible, except under inflammation, when it becomes highly so.

6337. Medalla, or marrow, is a soft fatty substance deposited in the cavities of bones.

6338. Ligaments (1891.) are close, compact, fibrous substances, of immense strength in the horse, necessary to bones as a connecting medium; ligament is also a common membrane in every part of the body. Ligament is considered inelastic; there are, however, many exceptions, of which the cervical and meta-carpal and metatarsal are instances. In some cases they are semicartilaginous. The suspensory ligaments attach and suspend parts, as that of the thigh bone to its socket, &c. Capsular ligaments surround the, two opposed ends of jointed bones, and form a complete cavity.

6339. The symbvia or joint oil, being secreted from the inner surface of the capsular ligaments, fills up this cavity, and affords a slippery medium, which enables the bones to slide readily over each other.

6340. Muscle is that part of the body of the horse which we term flesh, to distinguish it from skin, gristle, bone, ligament, &c. Muscles appear composed of bundles of reddish fibres, the ultimate division of which it is impossible to trace; and as the motions of an animal are very various, and as almost all motion is operated through the agency of the muscles; so the peculiar shape they take on is very varied. To the generality of muscles, particularly to those ending in bones, is added a portion of a very different nature, called tendon.

called tendon.

called tendon.

6341. Tendons are insensible, inelastic, tough, fibrous substances, of a whitish colour: expanded into thin layers, they are called aponeuroses. The tendons are eminently useful to muscles, diminishing their size without decreasing their strength. What would have become of the light elegant limb, had the large muscular masses been continued to their terminations below in equal dimension? Muscles are highly vascular, as their colour testifies; but the tendons are very little so, hence their powers of life are very different: one can regenerate itself with ease, the other with extreme difficulty. The muscles also possess a large share of nerves, and consequently of sensibility and irritability, to which properties the surprising phonomena they exhibit must be attributed; while their extreme vascularity furnishes them with powers to keep the energies requisite for these agencies. They contract and shorten at pleasure, acquire a power of acting dependent on their situation, and can change the fixed for the movable point, and vice versā.
6342. Muscles are voluntary and rivooluntary. The former are immediately under the influence of the will, as those of the legs, eyes, mouth, &c. Involuntary muscles are such as are not under the guidance of the will, and whose functions go on without control, as the heart, the respiratory and digestive muscular organs. Muscles are many of them covered by a cellular or membranous covering, called fiscal, and their tendons by another, but stronger investure, called théça or sheath. At the tendinous extremity there is usually a capsule containing a quantity of lubricating mucus, the diseased increase of which forms what is termed windgall.

Subsect. 2. Blood-vessels of the Horse.

SUBSECT. 2. Blood-vessels of the Horse.

6343. The arteries are long membranous canals, composed of three strata, which are called tunica or coats, as, an external elastic, a middle muscular, and an internal cuticular. Each of these coats is the cause of some important phenomena, as well in disease as in health. The clustic power enables them to admit a larger quantity of blood at one time than another, and thus they are turgid under inflammation; by this also they can adapt themselves to a smaller quantity than usual; otherwise a small hæmorrhage would prove fatal. The muscular tunic appears to exist in much greater proportion in the horse than in man, and this accounts for his greater tendency to inflammation, and also why inflammatory affections run to their terminations so much sooner in the horse than in man. The arteries gradually decrease in their diameter as they proceed from the heart. Our knowledge of the terminations of these vessels is very confined; we know they terminate by anastomosis, or by one branch uniting with another. They terminate in veins, and they terminate on secreting surfaces, in which case their contents become changed, and the secretion appears under a totally different form. Another common termination of the arteries is by exhalant openings, by which sweat is produced. The use of the arteries is evidently to convey blood from the heart to different parts of the body, and according to the part the artery proceeds from, or proceeds to, so does it receive an appropriate name.

6344. The abstra is the principal member of this system. Originating from the left ventricle of the heart it soon divides into two branches, one of which, the anterior, or abstra descendens (j.g., 833. p.), proceeds forward to be divided into two principal divisions: the carotids (g.), by which the head is furnished, and the axillaries, by which the fore limbs receive their blood, under the names of humeral, radial, and meta-carpal arteries; and the posterior, or abstra descendens (o), which is distributed to t

extremities.
63:5. The pulmonary artery is a trunk of five or six inches in length; arising out of the anterior ventricle of the heart, and continued by the side of the aorta. It soon divides and enters the lungs, through which it ramifies.
63:6. The veins are also membranous canals which begin where the arteries end, and return that blood which has been distributed by their means. They have less solidity, and possess two tunics or coats only. They usually accompany the airteise in their course, but are more numerous, being wisely divided into a superficial and a deep-seated set, to avoid the dangerous effects of interruption. To prevent the return of the blood they are furnished with valves also.
63:47. The original venal trunks of the horse are ten in number; the anterior cava, the posterior cava, and eight pulmonary, to which may be added the vena portæ.
63:48. The vena cava passes out of the heart by two trunks from separate parts of the right auricle. The anterior, or cava asseinates (fig. 83:3, n), opposite to the first rib, divides into four principal trunks; two axiliaries, and two jugulars, (fig. 83:3, r). The axiliaries furnish the fore limbs under the names of the humeral, the ulnar, and the metacarpals. The jugulars (r) run up one on each side of the trachea to return the blood of the head. The posterior, or cava descendens (o), returns the blood from the body and hinder extremities. hinder extremities.

hinder extremities.

6349, The vena porta is formed from the veins returning the blood from the viscera, which, uniting to enter a sac of that viscus, are ramified through all parts of the liver, where the blood having undergone some remarkable alterations is returned by the vena hepática, and enters the heart by the posterior cava.

6350, The blood is a homogeneous fluid, contained in the heart, arteries, and veins, and constantly circulating through the whole body. It appears formed with the body; is red in the arteries, and purple in the veins. The component parts of the blood are the croor or coágulum; the coagulable lymph, fibrin, or gluten; and the serum. The coágulum is composed of red globules, whose intensity of colour is less in the horse than in man. A red colour is not necessary to the essential properties of blood, seeing the blood of some animals is white; and even some parts of the horse's body are furnished with colourless blood, as the transparent part of the eye, &c. The coagulable lymph or fibrin (1941.) appears the most essential part of the blood, and that from which all the parts are former seems to dilute the whole. The quantity contained in the body is uncertain: young animals possess more than older, and hence bear bodily injuries better. It is less in quantity in fat than in lean animals; and in 5 Q. 4

domesticated than in those which run wild. An animal will lose one fifteenth before he dies. A borse lost forty-four pounds without apparent injury. Probably the quantity contained in the body may vary according to circumstances; between one eighth and one tenth of the whole mass is a fair medium.

6351. The pulse: From the contraction of the beart and consequent dilation of the arteries to receive the blood, and pass it onward to all parts of the body, which is called the diastole; so a dilatation of the heart and conferction of the arteries necessarily occurs, which is called the systole; and these two causes operating alternately produce the phenomena of circulation. The momentary increase in capacity in the diameter of the artery is called the pulse. As there is seldom disease present, without some alteration in the circulation also, so the pulse is attended to as an indication of health or disease. The circulation being carried on over the whole body; the pulse may be felt universally; but some situations are more favourable than others; as the heart itself, the pasterns, at the root of the ear, &c. but the most convenient of all is at the branch of the posterior jaw, where the maxillary artery may be readily detected (fig. 833, f). The natural pulse in the horse is about 45 beats in a minute; in the ox the same; in man 75; in the dog 90. When the pulse is mich accelerated, the circulation is accelerated also. If, with its quickness, fulness of ressels and hardness are apparent, the circulation is morbidly hurried, and inflammation general or partial is present.

Subsect. 3. Absorbents of the Horse.

Subsect. 3. Absorbents of the Horse.

Subsect. 3. Absorbents of the Horse.

6352. The absorbent system is a very extraordinary and a very important one; for if the blood builds up and repairs parts, the absorbents pull down, remove, and take them away again. They are composed of the hymphatics and facteals. Both kinds, although thin and transparent, are strong, and appear to have a contractile power: where very minute they are called capillaries. The lacteal absorbents are situated in the mesentery and intestings, whence they draw the chyle, or nutritious fluid by which the blood is nourished and augmented. The chyle is carried forward from the mesentery into a tube called the thoracic auct, which, passing up by the side of the adrea, pours its contents into the heart through the medium of the jugular vein. The hymphatic absorbents differ from the latter only in being situated over the whole body, and being the recipients of the various matters of the body; whereas the lacteals appear to absorb the chyle-only. From humerous facts, we know that the various organs are continually suffering a destruction and a removal of parts, and that what the absorbents take away, the arteries renew; and to this constant change, most of the alterations of the body are to be attributed with regard to the structure of parts. We use our power over these vessels in the horse medicinally. We stimulate the absorbents to take up diseased solutions of fluids from various parts of the body, as in watery swellings in the legs by mercury and by friction, or by pressure in the way of bandage. When deposits are made of hard matter, or ligament or bone, we stimulate them by blatering or by firing. It is by stimulating the absorbents that swelled legs are removed. Exercise is a very powerful stimulus to absorbents; thus it is that swelled legs are removed by half an hour's exercise. In the horse, the lymphatics are more liable to disease than the lacteals, but in man the reverse. Farcy diseases the lympha

Sursect. 4. Nerves and Glands of the Horse.

6373. The nervous system of the horse is composed of white medullary cords, springing from the brain and spinal marrow, whence they are generally distinguished into the cerebral and spinal nerves; the internal structure of these bodies is fibrous, and their ramifications extend to every part of the body; it is supposed that the brain is the seat of sensation and volition, and that the nerves are only the messengers of it. The sensibility of a part is usually proportioned to the number and size of its nerves; nervous influence occasions motion. From some cause, unknown to us, some motions are voluntary, and some involuntary; but both are brought about by nervous agency. As the nerves are the media of sensation; so a division of their cords has lately been attempted, with success, to relieve certain painful affections; the most prominent instance is, in the division of the pastern nerves for the relief of the painful affection of founder. Tetanus, or locked jaw, which seems a morbid irritation on the nerves, has been recommended to be treated in the same way.

mended to be treated in the same way.
6354. The cerebral nerves, arising in pairs immediately from the brain, are the olfactory, optic, motives
ceuli, pathétici, trigémini, abducents, auditory, lingual, par vagum, and the pair called the intercostal or
great sympathetic, from its extensive connection.
6355. The spinal nerves are those which arise immediately from the spinal marrow, as the cervicals, humerals, ulnar, nectacrapal, and pastern nerves; the dorsal, the lumbar, crural, sciatic, popliteal, sacral,
and the nerves to the posterior extremities, which correspond with those of the anterior.
6356. The glands are numerous, and placed in every part of the body; they may be characterised as secretory bodies, composed of all the different vessels enclosed in a membrane; their office appears to be to
secrete or form some fluid, as the liver secretes bile, and the kidney urine. They are classed into folliculose, globate, glomerate, and conglomerate; they also receive specific names according to their situations,
or according to the fluid they secrete, as lachrymal, salivary, &c.

SUBSECT. 5. Integuments of the Horse's Body.

6357. The common integuments may be considered as the hair, the cuticle, the epidermis, or insensible or outer skin, the rête mucosum, which is immediately under this, the cètis, sensible or true skin, the cellular membranes, which contain fat and other fluids, and the panniculus carnosus or fleshy pannicle; to these may be added, the únguis, nails or hoofs, which we shall describe separately.

6358. Hair is the clothing of brutes, and hence is very important to them, and as it enters largely into the arts, it is also important to us. (1851.) It appears to be a production of the true skin, arising from a bulbous end, which penetrates the rote and cuticle in the form of an elongate cone. In some parts hairs appear singly, as about the muzzle; in others in masses, as on the mane, tail, and over the body generally, as an inclined congregated mass; hair varies in colour, and therefore appears by nature intended both for crament, and use ornament and use.

ornament and use.

(359. The cuticle is situated immediately under the hair (1845.), and appears a hard insensible covering, purposely placed to guard or defend the sensible skin underneath. The cuticle lines many of the large openings of the body, as the mouth, whence it is continued into the stomach, lining one half of it. It is perforated by innumerable small vessels that give out and take in various matters; through these blisters act on the true skin, inflame it, and force it to secrete a quantity of fluid, which thus pushes the cuticle from the cutic. It exists before birth, and is speedily renewed after birth, when accidentally destroyed, and, like the true skin, thickens by pressure; it is constantly undergoing changes; it exfoliates in the form of powder, or little scales, over every part of the body, and is that substance called dandriff, which grooms are so careful to remove with the currycomb.

6360. The rite muchsum is a mucilaginous substance placed like a net between layers of cutile and cuties; and although every universal in animated nature; its use is unknown.

6500. The rète mucòsum is a mucilaginous substance placed like a net between layers of cutiel and cutis; and although very universal in animated nature, its use is unknown.
6361. The càtis, còrrium, or true skin. (1847.) This very general investure of the body is situated immediately under the two former; it is very vascular, and is furnished with innumerable small villous processes of exquisite sensibility, and which, without doubt, were intended to constitute it as the real organ of touch. It is much thickened by pressure; asses, from the beatings they are subjected to, have it of imanense thickness on the rump. It naturally also exists in various degrees of density according to the wants of the animal. Like the cuticle it is perforated by numerous openings which correspond with those of the latter membrane. Its composition appears principally gelatine, and hence it is employed in the manufacture of glue; its gelatine uniting with the matter called tannin, becomes insoluble

in water, and then forms leather; and the value of the horse's hide in this particular is sufficiently

known.

6362. Adipose membrane and fat. These form very considerable parts of the body of most animals. The adipose membrane is not so universal as the skin; some parts are completely without it, as the eyelids, ears, sheath, and some portions of the extremities. It is cellular, but the cells fortunately do not communicate or the fat would gravitate. The fat is the unctuous juice poured or rather secreted into these
cells. It appears in greater quantities in some parts than in others, and in different degrees of consistence; in the belly of some it is lard, and suct in others; within the bones it is oleaginous in all. Different
quadrupeds have their fat of different degrees of consistence, from the firm suct of the ox, and the tallow
of the sheep, to the soft lard of the hog, and the intermediate state of the horse; it guards the parts, it
preserves warmth; but above all, it is a depot against occasional want: thus a fan imaila can sustain itself
without food much longer than a lean one. The torpid bear comes from his hibernation emaciated, because his constitution has been subsisting on his fat.

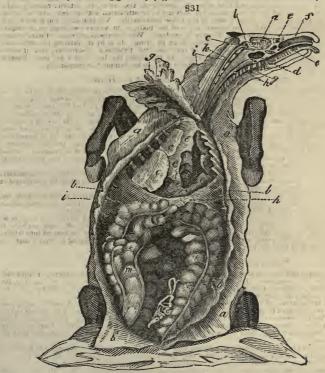
6363. Cellular membrane. (1842). This complete investure of the body enters every part, and is formed
of communicating cells; as we see by the practice of butchers who blow up their meat; and also by the
emphysematous effects of a fractured rib, and the gaseous distention in some putrid diseases. It exists in
different quantities, and under various modifications of density throughout the body, and is a very universal medium of connection in the form of ligament.

6364. Panniculus carnòsus. (1848.) The fleshy pannicle was kindly given to quadrupeds in lieu of hands,
to enable them to corrugate or pucker the skin, and thus to shake off dust and insects. It is a thin muscular expansion peculiar to brutes, but not to all; the swine family being denied it. By its attachments
it can operate variously, as we see by the uses the horse makes of it. It is very vascular and sensible, also,
from the numerous nerves wh

from the numerous nerves which enter it,

Subsect. 6. The Head generally.

6365. The parts of the head are external and internal; some of these have been touched on, as the integenents, &c. : such as have not will follow in the order of their magnitude or situation.
6366. The brain of the horse (fig. 831. a, b, c); contained within the hollow of the skull, is so similar to



that of man, that to describe the one is to portray the other. Like the human, it is composed of cérebrum (a), cercbéllum (b), and medúlla oblongàta (c). The medúlla spinalis is a direct continuation of the brain in the form of a medullary cord, called the pith or spinal marrow (k), which passes out of the skull through the occipital foramen. The brain appears to be the organ of consciousness, and the nerves which arise out of the medullary cord are the messengers by which sensation and volition are distributed to the various parts of the body.

Subsect. 7. The Ear.

6367. The ears of the horse are composed of inner and outer parts. The internal parts do not differ from those of the human, but the outer are adapted to his situation and habits. These exterior parts are composed of the skin, the outer hair, the cartilages, and the muscles by which they are moved. The skin within the ears is furnished with sebaceous glands, which secrete a bitter matter, noxious to insects: and further to guard against these, it is filled with hair; which the false taste of grooms induces them to remove, and thus to expose the animal to dust, hail, rain, and insects.

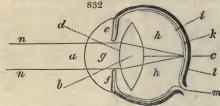
6368. The form of the ear is dependent on the concha cartilage, which is found pointed and small in the Arabian, but large and broad in the heavy breeds. The cavity within the concha is thrown into folds throughout, which increases its surface, and reflects the sonorous waves. This outer ear is attached to the internal, by connecting cartilaginous portions and appropriate ligaments. The parts of the internal ear are, the meatus auditorius intérnus, or passage; the membrana tympani, or separating membrane between the external and internal parts; the tympanum, drum, or barrel of the ear; and the labyrinth. The Eustachian tube is an opening at the upper and anterior edge of the hollow of the tympanum, forming a duct which is in part bony, and in part cartilaginous; extending from the tympanum to a large and peculiar cavity at the posterior part of the nasal fossa.

6369. The sense of hearing is formed through the medium of the expansion of the soft portion of the auditory nerve over the internal ear; sounds, therefore, entering the cavity of the concha, are reflected alternately from its sides into the týmpanum, whose oscillations are imparted to the brain.

The Eye and its Appendages. SUBSECT. 8.

Subsect. 8. The Eye and its Appendages.

6370. The appendages to the eye are, first, a funnel-shaped cavity formed by the concurrence of the bones of the skull, called the orbit, not placed directly in front as in man, but inclining laterally, to enable the animal to enbrace a larger field of view. The eyelids are an upper and under, of which the upper is the most considerable, and enjoys the greatest motion. United, they form an admirable curtain to defend the eye from dust, insects, and the light during sleep; and are moved by two appropriate muscles. Attached to the edge of each is a cartilaginous rim, called the tarsus. The cilia, or eyelashes, are not, as in man, above and below; the upper lid only is furnished with hairs, and these are not placed in one row, but in several smaller rows. The horse has no supercilia or eyebrows, unless we reckon as such the few long hairs over the orbits. The laterymal gland is a body lodged within the upper part of the orbit; it is furnished with five or six excretory duets, which secrete the lachrymæ or tears to lubricate the surface of the globe. The superfluous tears are carried off by two openings at the inner angle, called planeta lachrymalia, by which means the tears are at once carried into the nose, and not as in man first into a lachrymal sac. The carvincula lachrymalis is a small black substance in view at the inner canthus, whose office appears to be to direct the tears aright in this course. The have, or nictuting membrane, is an important part, seen when the eye is drawn inwards, but which is at all other times hidden within the fatty matter surrounding the globe of the eye. Though called a membrane it is cartiaginous, and when the eye is forcibly withdrawn into the socket, it is pressed out from the inner angle, and passes completely over the surface of the globe, to which its shape is adapted. A moderate pressure only shows about half of it; and it is thus seen in tetanus or stag-evil, by the action of the retractor muscle; and under inflammation of the eye these purposes.



6371. A diagram of the eye (fig. 832.) displays the transparent cornea in front of its globe (a), the crystalline lens (b), its posterior convexity (c), its anterior convexity (d), the iris, or curtain (e, f), the anterior chamber occupied by the aqueous humour of the pupil (g), the posterior chamber filled with the vitreous humour (h h), the retina (i), the choroid coat (k), the sclerotic coat (k), and optic nerve (m), rays of light showing the different degrees of refraction they suffer in passing through

rays of light showing the different degrees of refraction they suffer in passing through the humours of the eye (n n).

6372. The globe of the eye is composed of coats, chambers, and humours, and is operated on in its movements by muscles. It may be considered as forming a large cup-posteriorly, with a smaller cup applied to its margin anteriorly; or as though the segment of a large sphere were adapted to that of a smaller one. The substance which gives figure and consistence to the larger segment is the sclerotic coat (l), which is very firm and fibrous. The anterior cup or segment is supplied by the córnea, which is transparent, and formed of thin concentric plates of very different degrees of convexity in different animals, and often in similar animals; to a defect in which is ascribed the indistinct vision or starting of some horses. The córnea (a) is vascular and sensible, and in an inflamed state it admits the red blood, as we see by the universal redness over the whole; at other times it admits only the colourless parts of that fluid. Immediately within the selerotic coat is a thin vacular membrane, called the choröides (k), which is spread over it nearly as far as the córnea, where it turns in and expands into the ciliary processes. It also by a peculiar fold forms a ligament, after which it produces another projection into the cavity of the eye, termed the avea. It is here continuous, and presents a veil perforated in the ciliary processes. It also by a peculiar fold forms a ligament, after which it produces another projection into the cavity of the eye, termed the uvea. It is here continuous, and presents a veil perforated in the centre

the centre. 6373. The pupil of the eye (g) is the perforation which is seen annular in the human, oblong in the horse, ox, and sheep, and perpendicular in the cat. The anterior surface of the avea is covered with a membrane, termed iris, on which the colour of the eye depends: in man it is grey, brown, black, or blue; in the horse it is usually brown, but now and then white, when the animal is said to be wall-eyed. At the central margin of the Iris are seen, in a strong light, some little globular bodies or bags, covered with a black pigment. They are usually attached to the upper margin only, but when any exist on the lower they are small; they have been mistaken for disease. The Pris(e,f) is capable of accommodating itself to circumstances; that is, it can enlarge the diameter of the central aperture or pupil (g), so as to admit or shut out the rays of light. Over the central surface of the choroid expansion is spread a dark mucous substance, called nlgrum pigmentum. In animals, whose vision is distinct at night, this pigment is found of a lighter colour; in man it is very dark, and his crepuscular vision is, therefore, indistinct. In the grazing tribes it is of a greenish cast, lost in azure blue; in the predaceous tribes it is still lighter. Under this pigment is the mucous expansion, peculiar to quadrupeds, edd tapètum. The optic nerve (m) penetrates the sclerotic coat, and becomes expanded on its inner surface, in a membranous lamen of exquisite fineness, called retina. On this, it is supposed, objects are painted, and thus taken cognizance of by the brain. of by the brain.

of by the brain.
6374. The himours of the eye are the vitreous, the crystalline, and the aqueous. The vitreous humour (h h) is of a jelly-like consistence, and occupies all the globe, except those parts taken up by the other humours. The crystaltine humour forms a lenticular body of moderate consistence, and is, therefore, more properly called a lens (b). It is doubly convex (c, d), its posterior side resting in a concavity of the vitreous humour. It is not of equal consistence throughout, being much firmer in the middle. Different animals have the lens of different figures, to suit the purposes of their existence: in fisse it is nearly spherical, but in quadrupeds, lenticular. It is a diseased opacity of this body that forms cataract. The aqueous humour is a limpid fluid which fills up the spaces not occupied by those already described.
6375. The muscles of the eye. The motions of the eyeball are operated by seven muscles; four recti or straight, which elevate, depress, and draw to and from; two oblique, which rotate the eye; and a retractor

or choanoid, peculiar to quadrupeds, to draw the eye within the socket and thus preserve it from danger, which draws the globe inwards.

6376. The phenomena of vision. If the diagram oe examined, it will be evident that the eye of the horse presents an optical instrument of exquisite workmanship and mechanism, admirably fitted to collect the luminous rays from the various objects around, and to transmit them with truth othe brain. If the luminous rays reflected from objects passed through the eye in a rectilinear course, as they do through the atmosphere, no cognisance at all useful to the animal could be taken of them by the eye; all would be glare and indistinctness: but being refracted or bent by the media through which they pass, the rays finally meet at a point called their focus or focal point. Neither would one simple line of refraction have been sufficient to answer all the purposes of perfect vision, under its various modifications. It is necessary that the refraction should be increased in its passage by increased degrees of density in the media of its transit (n n). In the passage of the rays through the cornea and aqueous humour, they must encounter their first refraction; and it is evident, that the more convex the anterior portion of the eye may be, the more will this refraction be increased. We need not, therefore, be surprised that a goggler, or horse with this form of eye, should start. The next and largest degree of bending which the rays receive occurs in their passage through the crystalline lens, which from its leuticular form must necessarily be considerable; in their progress through the vitreous humour a farther refraction is effected, till meeting in a point on the rétina, a perfect representation of the object or objects viewed is oblined; the rays forming in their passage numerous cones, the bases of which will be the object viewed, and the apex of each a radiant point. Amidst the number of objects around, it appears that the eye has a capability of collecting rays from such only as a

It is becomes dilated, and the rays are then viewed through the edges of the lens, and their inclination is thereby lessened.

6377. The criteria of soundness in the eyes are gained by a careful examination of them; and which experience has shown to be best made by placing the horse within a stable, with his head nearly approaching the stable door, which should be fully open. Small eyes are found more prone to inflammation than large, and large goggling eyes are more liable to accompany a starting horse than lesser ones: and when the convexity is extreme, not only is the starting in proportion, but such eyes are more liable than others to become affected with the disease popularly called glass eyes, but medically guitta serena. It is not, however, to be understood that all starters have defective eyes; many are so from natural timidity, and still more from harsh usage. The eyes should be examined together, not only to observe whether each presents an equal degree of colarness in the transparent part and within the pupil, but also that an equal degree of contraction exists between each of the pupils. This is of much consequence: if any inequality in size or form be observable between the pupils, the least of them has been in some way affected, and will probably become so again. It is even more suspicious when a turbid milkiness appears on a part of the transparent portion; and equally so, when the inferior part looks other than clear; or, in a very strong light, with a lively buish tinge. When it is at all turbid, viewed under various aspects, regard it attentively, and there may probably be found an inward speck of perfect white; which is the nucleus or central point of an incipient cataract.

an incipient cataract.

6378. A glassy greenish cast in the eye should occasion suspicion, and the hand should be placed over such eye so as to exclude the light; remove the hand suddenly and watch the motions of the bris or curtain of the pupil. If it do not contract, carry the examination still further, and it will probably be found such eyes are totally blind. A blind horse usually carries his ears about, as though in alarm, on his leaving the stable; he also lifts his feet on such occasions, particularly in strange quarters, higher than a sound horse.

Subsect. 9. The Nose and Sense of Smelling.

6379. The organ of smell is, in most quadrupeds, the next in importance to that of vision, and in many points of view it is even of more consequence. With the herbivorous tribe, it forms their principal means of judging between the noxious and the innoxious. It is not therefore to be wondered at, that it should in these tribes form so large a portion of the head; nor that it should be so exquisitely gifted with sensibility, or so admirably formed to answer its important purposes. The external parts of the nasal organ are the two nostrils, and as much of their convolutions and linings as come into immediate view. Internally these two cavities are carried upwards into the pharynx, but completely divided by a cartilaginous septum (fig. 831./). In this course they communicate with numerous openings and cavities, formed within the bones of the skull (6300), the whole of which are lined by one continuous membrane of exquisite vascularity and sensibility; being largely furnished with blood-vessels, which gives them such a ready tendency to inflame and become red, as we witness under only a slight degree of exertion, and as we see more evidently when violent colds or inflammations on the chest are present. Its sensibility is derived from the olfactory nerves, which are spread over all its surface. It is this membrane which is the peculiar seat of glanders, becoming first inflamed, and next ulcerated throughout its extent; and as the membrane itself appears to be continued to the pharynx and largnx, so we need not wonder why the glanders proceeds to disease the lungs; nor why a common cold, which is at first a simple inflammation of this membrane, so readily degenerates into inflammation of the lungs. The common integruents or coverings of other parts are extended over the nose, but it is little furnished with fat. Of hairs it has a fine thin covering to the edges of the nostrils, and a longer set, which are carefully removed in trimming. By a fold of the skin, within which is a cartilage, the false nostril, as it is te

Subsect. 10. The Cavity of the Mouth.

A 6381. The external parts of the mouth are the lips, checks, and beard. The lips are made up of fleshy masses so disposed as to give them motion every way; they are covered over with a very fine expansion of skin almost devoid of hair, their exquisite sensibility forms them into an organ of touch; and in this point of view they may be considered as supplying the part of the points of the fingers in man. The checks are equally muscular and moveable, but are more furnished with hair; and the beard, in addition to this thin hairy expansion, has a set of long hairs.

6382. The internal parts of the mouth are the teeth already described (6260.), the gums, the alveolary edges, the palate, the tongue, and the parts of the great posterior cavity. The gums are a spongy substance which embraces and holds fast the teeth in their alveolary sockets. The membrane which covers the gums at the lower part of the channel forms a kind of fold to connect and
the gums at the lower part of the channel forms a kind of fold to connect and confine the tongue on each the gums at the lower part of the channel forms a kind of fold to connect and confine the tongue on each side. These folds are called the barbs, and are apt to be mistaken and cut off as excrescences. The bars are the spaces in the jaw left between the grinders and nipper teeth; and which man, ever ready to take advantage of for his own purposes, has made use of to ensure obedience by placing on its sensitive surface the pressure of the bridle-bit. The palate forms a bony arch, covered by membranous folds, which are apt, when the stomach is affected, to become swollen, in which case the horse is said to have the lampas or lampers. (6446.) By means of these rugose folds, the food is retained within the mouth. The curtain of the palate or vilum palatit, which is situated at the extreme end of the palatine arch, is stretched directly across the hinder mouth, and is not intercepted as in man by the penduous body termed vivula. This palate curtain is intended to shut out the communication between the mouth and the great cavity of the faces which it does at all times, except when the horse is savilowing at which it does at all times, except when the horse is savilowing at which it does at all times, except when the horse is savilowing at which it does at all times, except when the horse is savilowing at which it does at all times, except when the horse is savilowing at the former of the curtain.

directly across the hinder mouth, and is not intercepted as in man by the pendulous body fermed `vula.' This palate curtain is intended to shut out the communication between the mouth and the great cavity of the fauces, which it does at all times, except when the horse is swallowing, at which period the curtain is forced back and the food passes. I From this cause likewise the horse is prevented from breathing but by his nostrils; and when any air does pass by the mouth, as in coughing, crib-biting, &c., it is only effected by a forcible displacement of the curtain.

"6383. The tongue is a long fleshy mass (fig. 831. e), which adapts itself below to the form of the channel, and above to the arch of the palate: its external surface is rough by means of papillae, which are inclined backwards, and thus resist the loss of the food received within the mouth. In some animals, as the ox, bear, &c., they are very large, and in the cat pointed. The tongue is a very principal organ in mastication, carrying, by its great mobility, the food into every direction until fully acted upon, and finally passing it into the pharynx.

6384. Sense of tasting. It is not observed that this sense is so diversified in brutes as in man; but it is instinctively so correct, that it seldom errs in the herbivorous tribes; and when it does, there is reason to suspect some present defect in the organ, arising from morbid sympathy, which (as in the instance of salt-water, of which at some times horses will drink immoderately,) prompts then take in matters they are accustomed to refuse. Taste was given to brutes to regulate their other senses, and thus there are few plants or substances whose application to the tongue, under ordinary circumstances, produces an agreeable effect but such as are proper for food. Nature, therefore, stimulates have creatures to search for edibles by a double motive, the calls of hunger and the pleasures of taste; and these are usually in unison, for the nauses of repletion destroys the appetite of taste.

6385. The p

and which great membranous hollow is unknown in man and most quadrupeds (fig. 831. d.) Its use is not understood, but it is probably connected with the voice.

6336. The larynz is situated at the posterior part of the former cavity, and appears as a cartilaginous box between the os hyöldes, to which it is attached for support. This cartilaginous box, or entrance to the windpipe, is formed of several pieces, and is furnished with a kind of movable door, which, in ordinary cases, exactly fills up the cavity left by the arch of the plate curtain, thereby shutting the cavity of the mouth, and forcing the animal to breathe through his nasal openings. In extraordinary cases, as when the animal swallows food, this cartilage is forced down, and then it becomes a door to the glottis or funnel part of the trachea, and thus prevents the entrance of extraneous matter into the lungs. All these parts are operated on by numerous muscles.

the animal swallows food, this cartilage is forced down, and then it becomes a door to the glottis or funnel part of the trachea, and thus prevents the entrance of extraneous matter into the lungs. All these parts are operated on by numerous muscles.

16387. The voice. The larynx has also another important office in being the organ of the voice. The cartilages of the larynx are very movable on one another, and are furnished with nuscular cords, which tighten or relax them; besides which, they are also furnished with peculiar and appropriate sacs or cavities, independent of the tracheal opening, and which are of different magnitudes and directions in different animals. The cartilages of the larynx being acted on by the cordex ocales, produce different degrees of expansion in the laryngeal sacs; by which, either in expiration or inspiration, are produced different degrees of vibration, and consequent intonation. Neighing appears produced wholly by expiration through the nose, as are most of the tones of the horse's voice. This is proved by slitting the nasal cartilage, which wholly stops it. Knuckering, as it is termed, is only a lesser neigh, with shorter, deeper, and less forcible tones. The former sound is used as a call, the latter as either call or recognition. It is likewise, when used mildly, significant of joy and affection, and is then beautifully sonorous. The horse has an actue sound produced by inspiration, used as call, the latter in most other cases his intonations are accompanied by expirations; nor does it appear that the tongue or teeth of the horse are nuch concerned in the modulations of his voice.

6388. The parolia glands, or, in the language of farriers, the vioes, are two considerable bodies on each side of the head, extended from the base of the ear around the angle of the jaw. Each parolid is a conglomerate gland, furnished with numerous little ducts, which unite into one, and enter the mouth about the second molar tooth. These glands furnish saliva for the use of the mouth, and it is an

Subsect. 11. The Neck.

6389. The external parts of the neck are the common coverings which have been described; the cervical 6390. The external parts of the neck are the common coverings which have been described; the cervical ligament, the muscles, and the jugular or neck veins, &c. The evenucal ligament (fig. 831. 3), is a very strong substance, in some parts semimuscular, and in all extremely elastic, stretched from the occipital bone along the back of all the cervical vértebre except the first. Continued on the spinous processes of the dorsal vértebre except the first. Continued on the spinous processes of form the neck either into a plane, or an elegantly convex line upwards. By its extreme tenacity, the ponderous mass of the head is preserved in its situation, without the necessity of an immense mass of nuscle which would, without this contrivance, have been necessary. It is to an injury received at the upper and anterior part of this ligament, that the pole evil is owing. The nucles of the neck are too numerous to allow of particularisation; it is sufficient to say, they most of them run longitudinally. The jugular veins run one on each side of the neck superficially, on the side of the trachea and windpipe, and form the vessel usually bled from (fig. 833. r). A few inches before they reach the angle of the jaw, each divides to furnish the head.

6390. The internal parts of the neck are the vertebræ, within which passes the spinal marrow. The carolid arteries pass up under the jugular veins, near the cesophagus (fig. 833.s). The trachea or wind-

pipe (fig. 833.g), is a large canal for the transmission of air, formed by alternate rings of membrane and segments of cartilage, rendering it at once flexible and cylindrically hollow. The asophagus (figs. 831) h & 833.s) is the continuation of the funnel-like cavity of the pharynx. It is externally muscular, and internally membranous and cuticular, by which formation it is elastic, to allow of distention in the act of swallowing. The asophagus penetrates the chest within the mediasthum, and passing along the spine (fig. 833.l), through an opening in the diaphragm, terminates in the stomach. xpan ma, bas

The Thorax or Chest. 1 19 " ring has an aft 220 SUBSECT. 12.

6391. The chest of the horse is bounded anteriorly by the matters filling up the space between the two first ribs, posteriorly by the diaphragm, laterally by the ribs, above by the vertebra, and below by the sternum or breast bone. In dissecting the horse, after the interior-membranes, muscles, &c. are thrownback (fig. 331. bb b), there appear the lobes of the lungs (ccc) the heart (d) mediastnum or membranous division of the chest (ee); the sternum or breast-bone (f); the ensiform cartilage (g)); and tendinous centre of the diaphragm (h, i).

6392. When the chest is opened a smooth polished membrane is seen, which covers the surface, and then is reflected over its contents; this is called the plebra; and by a junction of the two plebra, a division of the chest into two nearly equal portions is effected, which membranous division is called the mediastnum. By this division of the chest into two parts, very important benefits arise; as when one-cavity is opened the lungs immediately collapse, but the respiration may be careful on by the other, all na similar manner ulceration may proceed to destroy the lobes of one side of the chest, as in glanders, but may be checked by the mediastnum from proceeding to the other. The plebra does not, as in man, appear to take on inflammation independently of the substance of the lungs; thus the horse is not subject pear to take on inflammation independently of the substance of the lungs, thus the horse is not subject to pleurisy. The thymus gland, which is a considerable body in the colt, and which forms the sweetbreat in calves, is hardly discernible in the old horse. It is situated between the folds of the mediastinum, but

to pleurisy. The thymus gaine, which is a considerance to a first content and the folds of the mediastinum, but its uses are unknown.

6393. The diaphragm or midriff (fig. 831. i, h) is a very important part of the body of the horse, dividing the chest from the belly by its disk, but which is far from elliptical, extending much. further backwards than forwards. Its fibres radiate from their origins to unite in one tendinous centre (k). In a state of rest it is anteriorly convex, and posteriorly concave; but at each inspiration these appearances are nearly reversed. (6398. It is perforated for the passage of the vine dava, the advita, the vine axygos, thoracic duct, and osophagus, all which pass through it by means of three openings. It has been found ruptured in some desperate cases of broken wind.

6394. The heart (fig. 831. d) is the great agent of circulation, and is made independent of the will; were, it otherwise, man and other animals might cease to live at their own discretion. The pericardium is first seen surrounding the heart so completely, that it swims within it by means of a little fluid termed, liquor pericardii. The heart (fig. 831. d) is the situated within the mediasthnum, so as to occupy a cavity of its own, distinct from either side of the chest. Its base is in a line with the dorsal vertebre, and its apex is directed to the left of the sternum, between the eighth and ninth ribs. Its two ventricles are immediately within its body, and its two auricles are rather without, appended to it. The left vertricle contains arterial blood, and from it originates all the arteries except the pulmonary. Within the ventricles are valves to prevent the return of the blood. The auricles are less muscular than the ventricles are valves to prevent the return of the blood. The auricles are less muscular than the ventricles. The left ventricle is the left, or pulmonary opens into the left ventricle can describe as originating with the light ventricle.

Into the right and larger auricle the anterior and posterior cavas enter by two openings, and into the left, the pulmonary veins pass.

6335. The circulation of the blood may be shortly described as originating with the left ventricle of the heart, which sends its blood, by means of the great vessel called the airta, to all parts of the body. The blood thus distributed is collected again by the veins from all parts, and is by them returned into the heart by means of the two cavas, which pour their contents into the right auricle, which immediately forces it, into the right ventricle. From the right ventricle it is again forced out into the pulmonary artery, which carries it throughout the lungs to undergo a change, and to be finally returned, by eight trunks into the left auricle, which immediately empties it into the left ventricle to renew the process

described.

described.

6396. The lungs are spongy masses divided into right and left, with less divisions called lobes. Their, colour varies according to age: thus, in the colt they are of a light lively pink; in the full grown horse they approach to a greyer tint; and in the very old subject they are of a still deeper tone. The brouchia are continuations of the trachea or windpipe, which, dividing on its entrance into the chest, ramifies throughout the substance of the lungs, giving these masses their spongy cellular structure, in which distribution the air vessels are accompanied by ramifications of the pulmonary artery and veins. From the extreme vascularity of these parts they are very liable to inflammation.

6397. The theory of respiration. By some extraordinary sympathy, the colt at birth gasps, and air rushes into the lungs before collapsed: having once felt this stimulus, by a common consent between the diaphragm and intercostal muscles, the cavity of the chest is diminished to expel the air received, and to inspire a fresh quantity; and which process is then continued through life. The body appears vitally nourished by two sources: the one through the medium of digestion; the other by means of the blood itself, which, in its progress through the body, gives out its vital principles of heat to the mass, and vitality to the muscular fibre, for unless the blood effect its part in the contractile phenomena it will be in vain for nervous influence to exert its power. Having given out these principles, it is returned by the veins, and is passed forwards into the lungs, circulating throughout their substance, and imbiling, by their contiguity or continuity with the air vessels, oxygen gas from the atmospheric air contained in them. In return for the oxygen received, carbon is given out, which passes off in the form of aqueous vapour, As the blood is renovated, so the air it acted on is deteriorated, and is therefore expired from the chest to make room for a fresh inhalation, to oxygenate a fresh quantity of blood, and vital powers subservient to its influence.

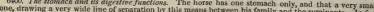
Subsect. 13. The Abdomen.

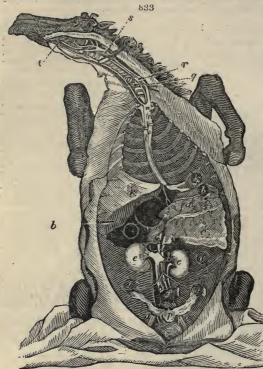
6398. The viscera of the abdomen include the stomach (fg, 833, a); lobes of the liver (bb); omentum or caul attached to the whole inferior curvature of the stomach (c); the spleen (d); the kidneys (e,e); the rectum (f); the ovarial (g,e); the atterus (h); the bladder distended with urine (f); the delaph ragm or muscular partition dividing the belly from the chest (kk); escophagus or gullet proceeding to the stomach (h); trachea (m); vena cava ascendens (n); aorta descéndens (o), which passes through the abdomen (a), as does the cava descéndens (b); to aortid arteries (g); jugular veins (r); escophagus (s); and maxillary artery, forming the most convenient situation for feeling the pulse (t); which completes the viscera and general appearances of the horse when laid open.

6399. The abdomen or cavity of the belty is the largest cavity of the body, and forms an extensive oval vault, containing very important viscera, which may be considered as the chylopoietic, the urinary, and the spermatic, all which are invested by a membrane called the peritoneum, which, after covering each of these organs separately, is reflected over the cavity of the belly itself. It is very strong, and very elastic, as we perceive by the effects of dropsy, great fatness, and likewise by the increase in pregnancy. The omentum or caul (c) is the fatty apron which first presents itself on opening an animal's

body, extending in some, as the dog, pig, &c. into the pelvis; but in the horse it is less considerable, from which he is not subjected to epiplocele as they are. Its uses are unknown.

6400. The stomach and its digestive functions. The horse has one stomach only, and that a very small one, drawing a very wide line of separation by this means between his family and the ruminants. In fact





the stomach of the horse may be regarded as intermediate between the triturating muscular one of fowls, and the mem-branous one of the Graminivora. It is peculiarly constructed to keep up this intermediate to keep up this intermediate character, being partly membranous, partly muscular, and partly cuticular; in which latter formation much of its peculiarity consists, and which it shares in common with asses, rats, and mice; whose habits of living on grain give them a like claim to this wise provision. In a state of rest, or only mode-rately distended, its direction is across the abdomen, with its two orifices directed upwards; but the cardiac or recipient orifice, to which the œsophagus is attached, the most so; while the pyloric or expellent orifice is rather lower, and more inclined backward. The situation of the stomach is immediately contiguous to the diaphragm or great breathing muscle (fig. 833. k k), from which we are at no loss to understand why a very full meal obstructs respiration; and why it is so across the abdomen, with its two respiration; and why it is so imprudent to gallop a horse very hard after drinking or eating fully. Small as the stomach is in a natural state, it is yet capable of great distention, as has been witnessed in stomach staggers, when upwards of half a hundred weight of undigested food has been extracted from it. The membranous portion of the stomach is gained from the peritoneum; within this is situated its muscular part, principally composed of longitudinal and transverse layers, by which its motions in digestion are re-gulated. Around the cardiac

cor recipient orifice, a strong band of circular fibres is very evident, which effectually constringes this part, and prevents regurgitation or vomiting in the horse, except under extraordinary circumstances of muscular relaxation and sympathy. It has been already shown that the anterior part of the alimentary canal, as the mouth, throat, and guillet, are lined with cuticle or skin. This cuticle is continued into the stomach, and lines nearly a half of its internal surface, whose office seems to be a more perfect comminution of the food, which the horse has no opportunity of remasticating like the ox, sheep, &c. The villous or sensible portion of the stomach is thrown into folds, so as greatly to increase its surface: here the comminuted food in its passage becomes saturated with the solvent gastric juice, and is then passed forward into the intestines

villous or sensine portion of the stomach is saturated with the solvent gastric juice, and is then passed forward into the intestines.

6401. The derangements of the stomach may be explained from its anatomy. Though small, and its sensible parts still smaller, yet it is subject to more diseases, and to more frequent derangement, than is generally supposed. It has been proved to be muscular, and that its digestive functions are performed by means of its muscularity. It has also been shown that the contractile energy of the muscular fibre, its mainly gained from the oxygen derived from the blood; whatever tends to interrupt this separation, as an unhealthy state of the lungs, too quick action of then, &c. must derange the action of the stomach also. The perfection of its digestive powers is also derived from its secreting healthy gastric juice, consequently whatever interrupts this process must likewise interfere with stomachic health; and that such health is more often impaired than is generally supposed, and that many ailments, attributed to other causes, are really dependent on an affection of this organ, experience and observation will fully evince. Out of condition is a most frequent complaint among horsemen; their horses are out of condition, and unfit for work: the appearances are various, but are all well known; yet it is seldom considered that it is owing, in every seven cases out of ten, to the stomach being morbidly affected. (6425). It is evident that too full feeding must derange it, not only by keeping it constantly distended, and thus weakening its capacity; but by entrenching too much on its secreting office, and requiring an inordinate quantity of gastric fluid to saturate an undue quantity of farinaceous matter. The bots, that are frequently found on its cuticular coat, and are there probably harmless, sometimes displace themselves, and settle on the villous part, where they must occasion uneasiness and probable inflammation.

inflammation.
6402. The intestines (fig. 831.k, t) in the horse may be considered not merely as secerning organs alone, as in man and many animals, but as really digestive organs, and continuations of the stomachic viscera. This is more particularly the case with the small intestines, and may therefore entitle them to the term of alimentary canal, and the large to that of the excremental; the former measure from twenty-one to twenty-three yards in length, and the latter from seven and a half to eight yards and a half, according to the size of the animal. The duodenum is the first of the small intestines, commencing at the pyloric orifice of the stomach; the jejunum, which is the next and larger portion, and the filum (fig. 831.e), which is still longer, form the remainder. The alimentary canal in its structure does not differ from the sensible part of the stomach, having like that two plans of muscular fibres, a circular and a longitudinal, by which its peristatic motions are regulated; the longitudinal shortening the canal, and the circular diminishing its size. The alimentary part of the intestinal canal ends with this small gut, which itself



terminates abruptly in the execum or first of the large intestines (fig. 834 a), and which intestine commences what has been termed the excrementitious canal. This entrance is effected in such a manner as to leave, by a protrusion of its surface inwards, a kind of valvular apparatus, which prevents the return of the contents.

contents.

6403. The large intestines (fig. 831.k k) in the horse are really descrying of that name, being very capacious; while in man and carnivorous animals they are little different from the small. They occupy and completely fill up the lower portion of the abdomen: the coccum occupies the right side, and carries its blind end towards the diaphragm, which is not furnished with an appendix as in man. A careful inspection of this intestine will show that the appellation of excrementitious canal does not wholly apply to it; but that, on the contrary, it performs some of the offices attributed to the smaller intestines. The colon commences small from the side of the base of the offices attributed to the smaller intestines. The colon commences small from the side of the base of the coccum; but soon enlarging, it makes a turn round the abdomen, when contracting it ends in the rectum, and passes backwards to the anus. Along the course of the large intestines are muscular bands, which throw their surfaces into folds, and also form them into a continuation of ceils (fig. 831. m). By these means, the matters are detained to be acted on more fully, and finally they are expelled in dry hardened balls.

and passes backwards to the anus. Along the course of the large intestines are muscular bands, which throw their surfaces into folds, and also form them into a continuation of cells (fig. 83). M). By these means, the matters are detained to be acted on more fully, and finally they are expelled in dry hardened balls.

6404. The digestive process in the horse is one of the most curious as well as one of the most important which goes on in the body. The various actions of an animal body produce relaxation and waste, which are indicated by fatigue and hunger. To restore the one, rest is required, and to restore the other, food becomes necessary. For the herbivorous tribes, vegetable matter is sought for, which being collected, is masticated by the grinders and mixed with salva, until it becomes a softened mass, when it is passed backwards by the tongue and molar musics, through the arch of the plate, in the form of a bolus. Received into the plarynx, which rises to receive it, and the action of which forces down the epiglicities, all impediment is removed to its falling in the open funnel that the soft in the cosphagus forcessure; but being further removed, it meets the action of the gastric fluid, by which it is reduced to a pulstaceous mass called chyme. In this state it is passed backwards within the stomach, as in man and many animals. The exertions of the horse require that she will cannot be stomach, as in man and many animals. The exertions of the horse require that she made a largely and nortitionsly, but the bulky viscera of the ox would have ill suited with his necessities; for he is not only strong, but his motions are designed to be quick also: it was therefore necessary that some speciality should occur to meet these seeming discordances. This consists in the mode of digestion, which being but partially completed in the stomach, requires a less bulk in that organ, the intestines participang in the above. A horse cannot fast long without injury and pain; jhis food does not produce a lasting effect in th

kidney.
6408. The spleen, or milt (fig. 833. d), is a spongy body situated at the greater extremity of the stomach.
Its use is likewise not clearly ascertained; but it has been supposed to be that of a reservoir of blood for the stomach

the stomach.

6409. The kidneys are two excremental glands (e e) situated in the lumbar region, the right more forward than the left. The structure of the kidneys exhibits an external reddish part, an internal whitish part, and a cavity called the pelvis. From this cavity passes out the duct called the ureter, and brings with it the urine which is secreted within the kidney. The urbers convey the urine to be bladder.

6410. The urine appears to be a faccal separation from the blood, and is in some measure connected with the skin in its oflice. Thus, when the perspiration is great, the urine is less; and on the contrary in winter, when the perspiration is small, the urine is more considerable. The kidneys of the horse are more easily shich would not appear potent act with violence on his urinary organs. Thus mow-burnt hay, kiln-dried oats, &c., will produce diabètes.

6411. The bladder of the horse (fig. 833. i) is a membranous sac for the reception of the urine. It rests on the pùbis, and is immediately under the rectum. It is in part muscular, by which it can expel its contents almost to the last drop. At its neck is a kind of sphincter to prevent the involuntary escape of urine, and at its posterior part it is pierced by the urèters. To the bladder is attached a membranous pipe called the urèthra, which passes through the penis, and by that means ejects the urine.

Subsect. 14. The Fætal Colt.

6412. The reproductive system is one of the most important of nature's works; and, whether we examine the subject anatomically or physiologically, we shall be convinced that the utmost wisdom and care have

been displayed to perfect the continuance of the species. The tender embryo, produced by the mutual sympathies of both parents, becomes placed in a situation the best adapted to its necessities and safety.

6413. Pregnancy and coolation of the factus. In the pregnant womb, the rudiments of the future animal are covered with expansions from the neighbouring parts; and derive neurishment from a communication with the mother by means of the umbilical cord, and farther, by a surrounding fluid. In this state a speciality is observed in the feetal sanguincous circulation; the whole of its abdominal blood passing through its liver (5733.) by which it gains a more early and perfect evolution to fit it at its first entrance into life for active exertions. Under these circumstances it daily acquires increase, until the distention it occasions becomes too great for the capacity, when the muscular fibers of the uterus, powerfully assisted by the diaphragm and abdominal muscles, contract, and thus force both the foal and the membranes into the world. membranes into the world.

membranes into the world.

6113. The new-born faul, on its entrance into active life, finds its organs of immediate necessity in a full state of capacity. Unlike the infant, it is far from indigent, but can run and perform the common phenomena of an animal with dexterity and ease. Its powers are, however, not sufficiently developed to enable it to live independent: it has therefore a necessity for seeking support from the mother, in the form of milk; and it may therefore be now considered in some measure as carnivorous. The milk is derived from a bag furnished with two nipples, having excretory outlets and valves to prevent the accidental loss of the fluid. These valves the instinct of the foal teaches it to displace by its nose. The milk of the mare being highly nutritious, its evolution rapidly increases and becomes fitted to perform all the

or the mare being nighty hutritious, its evolution rapidly increases and becomes fitted to perform all the more matured functions, and when fully able to counteract its own wants, it synthiese only with itself; when the parent's care being no longer necessary, the lactiferous secretion ceases.

6415. The period of gestation varies in different mares: one hundred and two mares were observed by Tessier, of which 3 foaled on the 311th day, 1 on the 314th, I on the 325th, 1 on the 326th, 2 on the 333d, 47 from the 330th to the 350th, 25 from the 350th to the 350th, 25 from the 350th to the 350th, 25 from the 350th to the 350th, 25 from
Subsect. 15. The Foot.

Subsect. 15. The Foot.

6416. The feet of the horse present in their united functions a series of springs with great complexity of structure. An unreflecting observer considers only the horny box, and perhaps attaches as little merit to its mechanism, as he would to a well turned wooden leg of a man. But a little examination will convince him that all the complexity, all the admirable mechanism displayed in the assemblage of four fingers and a thumb, are here concentrated within this horny box and its appendages. As the parts which compose the hind and the fore feet do not materially differ, a description of one foot will serve for the whole.

6417. On examining a perpendicular section of the foot, (c), the same tendon sliding over the navicular bone (d), the back sinew or great flex or tendon of the foot, (c), the same tendon sliding over the navicular bone (d), the sensible foot; the outer wall of the hoof, (d), the elastic matter of the extensor that (k), which includes the parts of the sensible foot; the outer wall of the hoof, (d), the elastic processes (m), the attachment of the extensor tendon of the foot, (d), and its attachment to the coronary bone (o), which completes the section.

6418. The coronary or small pastern bone (c), articulates with the coffin at its posterior part, and articulating also with both these is the navicular or nut bone (f), whose attachments to the form the tibia and in part from the femuniated substance.

6419. The coronary or small pastern bone (c), articulates with the coffin at its posterior part, and articulating also with both these is the navicular or nut bone (f), whose attachments to the made are effected by ligaments.

tnese is the nanucular or nut bone (f), whose attachments to them are effected by ligaments.

6120. The hoof is conical, or rather, as Clark observes, slightly truncated, and is a secretion as well from the vascular parts of the foot as from the skin, as our nails are from the portion of skin called the quick. The structure of the hoof is firm and fibrous; externally plane and convex, but internally concave and laminated. The quarters are the lateral parts. As the horn approaches the heels it becomes soft, and is reflected inwards. The heels are parted by the horny frog (fig. 836.6), and without the frog on each side, the hoof inflects its fibres to form the bars which are seen on the under surface (fig. 836.c). In a healthy foot (fig. 837), the heels are round, wide, and smooth (a a), the frog fully expanded (b), the bars or binders distinct (c), no corns in the usual angle (d), the sole broad and concave (d). In a diseased foot (fig. 837), the heels are high and drawn together by contraction (a a), the frog narrow and filled with the sole greatly shortened in its transverse diameter, which is morbidly counterbalanced by the increased heights in the truncated form (c). When the hoof is removed, the sensible





mediately lies, presents itself, covering the whole of the horny sole, except so much as is taken up by the sensible frog (h). This part is exquisitely sensible and vascular; and thus we learn why injuries to it from punctures produce such serious effects, and why very slight pressure from contraction of the hoof gives so much pain. The sensible frog and the sensible sole form the insensible frog and sole; but when from pressure, too much moisture, or other causes, the sensible frog, instead of forming horn, secretes pus or matter as in thrush, the structure of the whole becomes injured; and the horny frog, thus losing its support, gradually wastes and decays. It is, therefore, evident that no thrush can be entirely harmless, as is erroneously supposed. Above the sensible frog and sole is the great flexor tendon, or back sinew, inserting itself into the vaulted arch of the coffin (fig. 835. c.). This important tendon arising from its parent muscle above the knee, whose origin is taken from the humerus and ùlna, in its passage unites with an assistant flexor, but which latter is principally distributed to the pastern bones; while the pérforans, so called because it is perforated by the assistant flexor tendon, is inserted into the vault of the coffin. In the posterior extremities, the attachments of these two leading flexors, and a smaller lateral one, are from the femur and tibla. n the femur and tibia

6121. The sensible láminæ. Around the surface of the coffin bone it has been noticed that there are

ted b. יו כ לום "ודיוב

linear indentations, to which about five hundred semi-cartilaginous leaves are attached. Each of these is received between two of the horny lamella which line the interior of the horny hoof, and when it is considered what a vast surface of attachment is formed by these means, the strength of the union will not be wondered at. No common violence can separate these parts, and their use, as so many springs to support the actions of an animal, at once weighty, strong, and extremely agile, must be apparent. The vessels and nerves of the foot are derived from the metacarpal arteries, veins, and nerves, which pass behind the pastern, when the main trunks divide to proceed to cach side of the foot, and are ramified from thence throughout. It is a division of the metacarpal nerve on each side of the lesser pastern, or of the larger, as occasion suits, which forms the nerve operation, now in vogue as a remedy for founder. linear indentations, to which about five hundred semi-cartilaginous leaves are attached.

Sect. V. Diseases of the Horse.

6422. The diseases of the horse are as numerous and as important as its complicated structure, and the artificial state of his present mode of life, would lead one to expect. Until of late the treatment of these diseases was confined to the hands of ignorant farriers, presumptive grooms, or shoeing smiths; and the fate of the animals was commensurate with the wretched treatment they were subjected to. The establishment of a school for the veterinary art has disseminated an improved practice, and spread improved practitioners throughout the country; and we would earnestly recommend an application to one of established reputation in all cases of difficulty and danger. But as it is not always that such a one is within reach, to enable the agriculturist to have in his own hands the means of informing himself, or of being a check on others, we submit a concise view of the diseases of the head, neck, trunk, and extremities, preceded by some general observations.

General Remarks on the healthy and diseased State of the Horse. SUBSECT. 1.

Subsect. 1. General Remarks on the healthy and diseased State of the Horse.

6423. Condition of horses. Being in condition, in stable language, signifies not only perfect health internally, but such an appearance externally as the philosopher would call unnatural, or at least artificial; condition is denoted by a sleck, short, shining coat, with a degree of flesh neither bordering on fatness nor emacation. Even in this sense of the term, condition must be varied according to the user of the anima. In the cart horse, provided there be sleckness of coat, looseness of hide, sound wind, freedom from proase or swelled legs, with good digestion; a fulness and rotundity of bulk; instead of detracting from his beauty or impeding his exertions, will add to the one and assist the other. In the coach horse, the hole of the control
the effect is apt to be mistaken for the cause, and the symptoms for the disease. Hide bound and lampas are not in themselves any thing more than effects, or symptoms; the former being commonly, and the latter being always, dependent on a deranged state of the stomach: both are therefore, to be treated accordingly. Exactly the same will apply to all the other symptoms of morbid condition.

Subsect. 2. Inflammatory Diseases of the Horse.

6426. The inflammatory diseases of the horse are numerous, but his fevers are few; a febrile state being generally brought on by the inflammation of some important organ. Inflammation may be considered as general or diffused, and local or confined, and both seem to arise from an affection of the blood itself.

6427. General or diffused inflammation constitutes fever or extensive inflammatory affection, and appears to consist in an increased action of the heart and arteries, accompanied with an increase of heat. In some instances where the fever is purely symptomatic, and dependent on the inflammation of some important organ, as of the lungs or the intestines, the circulation appears retarded rather than increased, from interruption arising to its passage through the heart.

6428. Local or confined inflammation is also dependent on an affection of the blood-vessels, but con-

from interruption arising to its passage through the heart.

6428. Local or confined inflammation is also dependent on an affection of the blood-vessels, but confined principally to the blood vessels of the part affected. It is betokened by redness in the skin, tumour or swelling, heat, and tenderness, with pain. Inflammations, both diffused and local, are brought on by excitements, such as over-feeding, excessive heat, the reaction produced after cold, and the reaction produced by inordinate exertion. Those more exterior arise from injuries, the application of improper substances, &c. Inflammations terminate in various ways; but it is to be remarked, that in consequence of the very large circulatory system in the horse, his febrile affections rage higher, and terminate sooner, than in man. The usual termination of inflammatory affections in the horse is, by resolution, efforts a supportation, and cargreene. Schirus is not at all a common termination of inflammation in the borse.

of the very large circulatory system in the horse, his febrile affections rage higher, and terminate sooner, than in man. The usual termination of inflammatory affections in the horse by resolution, effusion, suppuration, and gangrene. Schirrus is not at all a common termination of inflammation in the horse. 6129. Inflammation of the brain (phrenkles), brain fewer, phrensy fever, staggers, mad and steepy. There are few diseases more likely to be mistaken by inexperienced farriers than this; it is not to be wondered at, therefore, if indifferent persons should be led into error by it. It appears in two forms, a violent frantic one, and a sleepy lethargic one; and the latter appearance is also common to a disease, not dependent, as this is, on idiopathic inflammation of the brain, but on a paralytic affection of the stomach, and thence it is called stomach staggers. This latter affection, however, may be distinguished from the former by attending to the colour of the eyelids, nose linings, mouth, &c., which, in stomach staggers, are usually more yellow than red; whereas, in sleepy staggers, they are more red than yellow. Inflammation of the brain shows itself, in general cases, by disinclination to food and motion, drowsiness, accompanied by a heaviness and closing of the eyelids, with moisture and redness of them; and also of the linings of the mouth and nose. Sometimes these symptoms increase until the horse becomes comatose, and after a few frightful struggles, he sinks to rise no more. In these cases the pulse is aptro be oppressed instead of increased; but most frequently after the first stages he becomes furious, plunges about, and is vicious to himself and others, approaching to a state of madness, in which state he continues till he sinks from his own exertions, when he rises again to renew his violence.

6430. The causes of staggers may be various: the immediate are either an original accumulation of blood within the brain, or the translation of the inflammation of some organ to the brain; as a remote ca

(Yet. Pharm. 6564.), blister the head, promote a current of free air in the stable, and treat altogether as directed under other febrile affections.

6432. Locked Jaw, Stag-evil, or tétanus, arises from cold, excessive fatigue, sometimes perhaps from worms, but more often from a wound of some part, as pricks in shoeing, &c. Such wound is seldom in a recent state, but after two or three weeks' continuance, sometimes after it has healed even; it follows docking, gelding, and nicking frequently, and is preceded by a flabby unhealthy, state of the wound. It is not always produced by an open wound; it is sometimes consequent on a bruise, strain, &c.; and is sometimes brought on by cold, violent exertions, &c. &c. It appears as an affection of the brain, which transmits its morbid irritation, particularly to the nerves attached to muscles, by which they become cramped, or may be considered as in a high state of action, giving the horse a peculiar look of energy, as though immediately stopped from full speed, with his nostrils extended, bis head raised, and nose carried forward; his legs straddle wide, and his tail is cocked and quivers, as after violent exercise. The jaws will now be found, if not closed, yet nearly so, when he is called jaw.set.

6433. The treatment is not often successful; but, however, it is sufficiently frequent that it is so, to deserve the utmost attention. Blaine informs us that enormous bleedings have succeeded; but he places his principal dependence on the application of cold by the means of ice, or of constant dashing with cold water, with an active blister applied the whole length of the spine. Balls of camphor and opium, to the amount of two drachms of each, may be given as a drink by means of a syringe; and even when the mouth is entirely closed, he informs us we may give a drink by the nostrils. Moorcroft used cold also. Fearon, on the contrary, has experienced benefit from a bath, heated to ninety degrees, and kept at the temperature for three hours. White recommends camphor and opium. only one, of giving support. days. (Vet. Pharm. 6566.)

days. (Vet. Pharm. 6566.)
6434. Catarrhal fever, epidemic catarrh, influenza, distemper, cold, morfoundering, &c. These names apply to one common disease, which often in rainy, variable seasons appears as an epidemic, and affects thousands of horses at once. It is observed to be particularly prevalent in this form in the spring of some years, more than of others. It is not contagious, like the more malignant form, but is brought on as an epidemic by the same causes being applied to nearly all subjects alike; which are alternations of heat with cold, moisture, and dryness, &c. In crowded cities and large towns it is more prevalent than in more open situations, and it is more frequently found in the young than in aged horses. Where it does not exist as an epidemic, it is brought on By an accidental cold taken. It is of great consequence to distinguish it from pure inflammation of the lungs, with which it is very apf to be confounded; and which mistake is often a fatal one, from the treatment being in some essential particular different. Inflammation of the lungs commences by a short cough, without much other disturbance to the health than the pain it gives the horse to cough; but which is often so considerable as to make him stamp his feet while coughing. If a horse in the distemper coughs early, it is not a hollow, harsh-sounding, and distressing cough of this kind; if he expresses uneasiness, it is principally from a sore throat, which is very common

in distemper, but by no means common in pneumonia. The sore throat in distemper gives the horse a disposition to refuse his food, or he chews it and lets the quid fall without swallowing it. He refuses water, particularly if it be placed on the ground. His cough is quick, short, and usually sounds more moist than harsh and dry; but though common, this is not invariably the case. His eyes are heavy and moist, his breathing is quickened, and his ears and legs are alternately hot and cold. His nose on looking into it is redder than usual, and sometimes his glands, as well submaxillary or jaw glands, as his parotid or vives, are tumified. On the second or third day excessive weakness comes on; the cough becomes more painful, the pulse is quickened, and the nose begins to run. After which the horse either runs off the disease by this suppuration, or it goes on to destroy him by the height of the fever, and degree of weakness produced, or by suffication from water in the chest. Now and then, although recovery takes place, an obstinate cough is left; and in a few cases the disease terminates in glanders.

6455. The treatment may in some cases be cut very short; for as in almost every instance a shivering fit begins the disease, so when many horses are in a stable, and the disease is very prevalent, those who have not been attacked should be watched, and the moment such an attack does take place, give of sweet spirit of nitre, or when not at hand of spirit of hartshorm, an ounce, in a pint of sound ale. Exercise the horse briskly, then well hand rub him, clothe him warmly, and it is more than probable that the disease will be cut short. But should it proceed, or should the disease have gone on unobserved to the appearance of the symptom detailed, begin by bleeding moderately, if the horse on on unobserved to the appearance of the symptom detailed, begin by bleeding moderately, if the horse on on the other proceeds. It will, however, in general cases, be advisable to avoid bleeding after the second day of the attack, or be given.

be given.
6436. Malignant epidemic, murrain, or pest. Now and then the distemper or influenza assumes a character of uncommon malignance; which is happily not frequent here, but not unfrequent in continental countries; sweeping off a third of the horses and kine, without any means being found sufficient to arrest its progress. In these cases it is highly contagious, attacking almost all the horses as well as a cattle within its sphere of action, or which communicate with each other. Dr. Layard, and Osmer, English writers of established reputation, noticed the appearances of this disease long ago; and their descriptions are not different from the milder kind noticed (6434.) but in degree. The throat is intensely sore, and the mouth ulcerated; the glands of the head swell, and sometimes these and other parts suppurate and burst. The matter from the nose is bloody, and the stench intolerable; the weakness is also reculiarly creat, and shows itself early.

purate and burst. The matter from the nose is bloody, and the stench intolerable; the weakness is also peculiarly great, and shows itself early.

6437. The treatment recommended by Blaine is the early use of malt mashes; even ale is indispensable. Green meat should be allowed, and a very cool stall is necessary, having a free communication with the open air. As medicine, three doses are necessary, every day, of the malignant epidemic fever drink (Vet. Pharm 6582.); half a pint of yeast with a pint of ale has been given, with good effect, three times a day; also, to prevent the infection from spreading, fumigate the stables and all the outhouses with the preventive fumigation. (Vet. Pharm. 6583.)

Subsect. 3. Diseases of the Head.

6438. Epilepsy, megrims, sturdy, or turnsick, are epileptic attacks of greater or less violence, and which are apt to be confounded with the accidental strangulation that sometimes takes place, from a collar too tight, or from driving a horse hard up hill, &c. The epileptic fit makes its appearance by a sudden stop; if the horse be in action he shakes his head, looks wild and irresolute, but after some time he proceeds; when more violent, he suddenly falls down, is convulsed, dungs and stales insensibly, and remains some time before he recovers. This disease, like staggers, is generally the consequence of too full a habit; and ignass should be allowed to alter the habit.

6439. The discusses of the horse's eyes are not numerous, but they are very destructive. The principal are ophthálmia and gutta serena.

6489. The diseases of the horse's eyes are not numerous, but they are very destructive. The principal are ophthalmia and gitta sereha.
6440. The ophthalmia, lunatic, or moon-blindness, is a very peculiar disease among horses, affecting their eyes generally about their full growth, but sometimes later, and seldom earlier. It is but little known among mules and asses, and unknown in oxen and sheep. It does not, however, appear to be a disease natural to the horse, as wild ones, or even those little subjected to artificial restraints, are not observed to be subject to it: but among others, it is become so common as to have the tendency handed down in the breed, the progeny of some stallions being more prone to it than others. It is often very sudden in its attack, the eyelids being found swelled and almost closed to avoid the light; they are also very red within, and the haw is half drawn over the surface; the tears flow down the face perpetually, and the whole head is hot: now and then these appearances come on gradually. The suddenness of the attack makes the complaint to be attributed to accident, as blows, hay-seeds within the eye, &c.; and it is frequently difficult to get the owner of such a horse to believe that a constitutional attack, as it usually is, can come on so suddenly. Sometimes as it comes on quickly, so it goes off, the eye, from being opaque and milky, in twenty-four hours becoming clear and almost well. When such an attack has taken place, even if nothing be done, the horse sooner or later amends, and the eye or eyes, for it is sometimes one, and sometimes both that are so attacked, — become again clear and well, and remain so an indefinite period, from five or six weeks to as many months. Another attack, however, sooner or later follows, to which others succeed, each leaving increased milkiness on the outer coats, and some dimness within the pupil, either speck-like or diffused; and finally the horse becomes blind from cataract. When one eye goes blind totally before the other, it is often th

by exciting evaporation will keep the part cool. A seton may be introduced under the eye or jaw. In some cases, blistering the forchead or cheek is found useful; but in every instance bleeding is proper, which should be repeated until the disease lessens. When the horse is very full and gross, physic and alteratives assist the cure. When blistering is used in any part near the eye, the greatest er requisite to prevent the blistering matter from being rubbed into it. A very peculiar ophthalmic affection is also sometimes occasioned, particularly to the horses of hot climates, by the entrance of a filaria or thread-worm into the globe of the eye, which swimming about in the aqueous humour, eventually occasions violent inflammation. The cure consists in letting out the aqueous humour with a lancet, when, the filaria escaping with the fluid recovery follows:

mation. The cure consists in letting out the aqueous humour with a lancet, when, the filaria escaping with the fluid, recovery follows.

6441. Gitta serina or glass eyes, so called from the peculiar glassy appearance of the eye, arise from a paralysis of the optic nerve. As the eye is not materially altered in appearance, a horse often becomes blind without its being noticed, until his cautious stepping, quick motion of his ears, &c., give notice of the case. On examination it will be found that the pupil remains dilated, however great the light, and the eye is irrecoverably lost. In the very early stages, blisters to the forehead and stimulants to the eyes (as white vitriol a drachm, water four ounces,) may be tried, but with faint hopes

of success.

6442. Pole evil. This complaint commonly requires the attendance of an experienced practitioner: but the prevention is often in the power of owners, and others about horses; and to this point we shall particularly direct their attention. Pole evil is commonly the effect of accident. Repeated small blows of the manger, or continued pressure from hanging back on the halter, &c., will, if not remedied, produce swelling at the nape of the neek, with some tenderness. In this early state, if the collar be removed, and the part be kept continually wet with vinegar and water, the swelling will often disperse; but if, in spite of this, it proceeds to suppuration, let a vent be made for the matter by a sotion (6537.) so that it may readily flow out. Introduce nothing healing, but encourage a free discharge, and it may yet heal at once. When such is not the issue, the disease attacks the ligaments, sinuses form, and the matter burrows under the skin and muscles, when a seton must be introduced from the opening above and should be brought out at the bottom: the seton should be then daily wetted with the liquid blister. (Vet. Pharm. 6562) Should this plan fail, escharotics will be required in the form of the scalding mixture. (Vet. Pharm. 6586.)

6443. Strangles, vives, or vives. This disease has been likened to the humans and the scalding mixture.

Pharm, 6562.) Should this plan tail, escharotics will be required in the form of the scalding mixture. (Vet. Pharm, 6586.)
6443. Strangles, vives, or tves. This disease has been likened to the human measles; because it usually attacks every horse, and most of them at a young period, between three and five years. It is fortunate when it attacks colts at grass, as it seldom occasions inconvenience, which has led some persons into error by turning their horses out as soon as attacked; but it is not found that stabled horses, thus turned out, pass through the disease more mildly, but the contrary, except the disease exists under its very mildest form. White has conjectured that colts breeding the strangles while at grass are afterwards exempt from glanders, but this wants confirmation. Prosser has also affirmed, that inoculation by the matter of strangles is good; because it mitigates the complaint, and renders the horse not liable to any future attack; but the practice has never gained ground. When the strangles occurs in the stable, and now and then also in the field, it proves a severe disease, and shows itself under the appearance of a cold, with cough, sore throat, and swelling of the glands under the jaws, or behind and under the ears. Sometimes there is not much external swelling, and the tumours break inwardly, and nature effects a cure; at others they break outwardly, and the disease runs off that way; and sometimes the swellings disperse either by nature or art, which breeders think unfavourable, as they suppose it renders the animal liable to a future attack, but many so treated pass the remainder of their lives without more affection.

6444. The treatment of strangles. When the swelling lingers, and neither comes forward nor recedes, poultices are preferable to fomentations, which, by leaving the horse wet, promote evaporation and produce cold. Peal recommends blistering the part, as the best means of promoting suppuration. The horse should be kept very cool, and bran maslies with warm water should be h

are proper.
6445. Viees, or tives, is supposed to be a relic of the latter complaint, and it does appear now and then that after the strangles the parotid or vive glands do remain enlarged (6463.), which occasions the disease in question: resolution may be attempted by mercurial frictions; suppuration should be avoided, otherwise the gland may be destroyed.

6446. Disease of the month, lamnas. All horses, but particularly very young ones, are liable to enlarge.

the giand may be destroyed.

6446. Discusse of the mouth, lampas. All horses, but particularly very young ones, are liable to enlargement of the rugge or ridges of the palate, dependent not on any local disease confined to the part itself, but occasioned by an affection of the whole passage of the mouth, throat, and stomach. It is usual to attend to the part only, which is scarified or burnt to little purpose, when a mild dose of physic, or gentle alteratives, would prove more certain expedients; to which may be added rubbing the rugge themselves with bay selection with purpose.

salt, or with vinegar.

6447. Bridle sores. When the bit in colt breaking, or in hard-pulling horses, has hurt the bars, care is requisite to prevent the bone becoming carious. Touch daily with ægyptlacum, and cover the bit with leather, unless total rest can be allowed.

6448. Diseases of the teeth are fully treated of under the anatomical description of the bones. (6305.)

Diseases of the Neck. Subsect. 4.

6449. Fistulous withers are brought on usually by pressure from a saddle with too low or narrow a saddle

6449. Fishdows withers are brought on usually by pressure from a saddle with too low or narrow a saddle-tree; and what has been said both with regard to prevention and cure on the subject of pole evil, will equally apply here also. (6442.) It is discovered by the horse chewing his hay, but instead of swallowing he drops it from his mouth, or, as it is called quids it. He likewise shows a disinclination to drink. In every case, the horse finds great difficulty in reaching every thing that stretches his neck downarwds or upwards; his water therefore should be held to him, and his hay should be pulled for him: omission of these services greatly aggravates the sufferings of horses labouring under sore throat.

6451. Swelled neck. A very serious swelling sometimes follows on bleeding with a rusty or poisoned lancet, or fleam, and sometimes also from causes not apparent. (6547.)

Subsect. 5. The Chest.

6452. Inflammation of the lungs is a disease to which the horse is peculiarly liable; as we might a priori suspect, from the vast dimensions of his circulatory system, and the vast alteration from a natural state to which we subject him, and thereby increase his pulmonary circulation.

6453. The causes are these deviations remotely, but the immediate attack is generally brought on by sudden cold, acting on a heated surface; and thus it is that knackers and collarmakers in frosty weather expect a glut of horses that die from this disease. Hard riding is a very common cause, and high feeding also. It often commences slowly, a hard dry cough has been slightly noticed, but which has occasioned no alarm for two or three days; gradually, however, the cough appears to give the horse pain; he occasionally shivers, and his ears and feet feel colder than the rest of his body; he heaves at the flanks, and the lining of his nose is found to be much more red than usual, in the worst cases it is seen of a purplish hue; the

inside of the cyclids also are tinged with the inflammation. The appetite now becomes affected; and although there is not much apparent pain, except when the horse coughs, yet there is much anxiety of countenance present. The pulse is usually small but quick. If in this state the horse accidentally or erroneously be taken out and subjected to considerable exertion, it is almost always fatal to him: it likewise happens that this complaint is sometimes mistaken for disterner, and, from a fear of profuse bleeding, the only remedy that is to be depended on is omitted, and the horse is lost. At the veterinary college, in these cases, a small dose of aloes is given every six hours, and after being bled and rowelled, the horse is turned out in the open air; and it is affirmed that many recover from this treatment. Certain it is, that the stable in which a horse is placed in this disease can hardly be too cool; but when entirely turned out, his feet and legs cannot conveniently be hand-rubbed, or bandaged up to promote circulation; neither can we blister a horse when turned out, so conveniently; and on blistering we depend as the second source of cure.

stable in which a horse is placed in this disease can hardly be too cool; but when entirely furned out, his feet and legs cannot conveniently and non bilstering we depend as the second source and we bilster a horse when turned out, so conveniently; and no bilstering we depend as the second source of the convenient of

6364. Sativation is also another mode of poisoning; and though not equally injurious to the stomach, it often proves distressing, and sometimes fatal. Whenever, therefore, mercurials are given, carefully watch the gums, and as soon as they look red, and the horse quids his hay, give him a mild purge instead of his mercurial.

6463. Feetable poisons also inflame the stomach; but by no means in an equal degree with the mineral poisons; nor is it supposed that it is the inflammation they raise that proves destructive, but by an effect

communicated through the stomach to the nervous system. Digitalis purpurea or foxglove, Taxus baccata or yew, Enauthe crocata or water dropwort, cicuta virosa or water hemlock, Phellandrium aquáteum or water parsley, Conium maculatum or common hemlock, are all poisonous in a high degree to horses, and may be taken accidentally by the animal as food, or given injudiciously as medicine. Nicotiana or tobacco, and the vegetable acid or vinegar, are also poisonous, and are sometimes productive of injurious consequences by over-doses, when intended as remedies. It is little known that a pint of strong vinegar has destroyed a horse. As we cannot remove the matters from the stomach, we must endeavour to neutralise their effects by acids and demuleents, as oil, butter, &c.: thus, when narcotics have been taken, a drachm of sulphuric acid or oil of vitriol may be given in a quart of ale; or six ounces of vinegar, with six of gin, and a quart of ale, may be tried. An excellent domestic remedy might be found in two ounces of flour of mustard mixed with ale or other fluid.

Vinegar, with six of gin, and a quart of ale, may be tried. An excellent domestic remedy might be found in two ounces of flour of mustard mixed with ale or other fluid.

6464. Stomach staggers. This peculiar complaint, which is even yet but little understood, appears dependent on a particular state of stomach, acting on particular foods; and not on what is taken in acting on the stomach, as was supposed by Coleman, White, and others. From later communications of White, he also now appears to consider it as originating in "a peculiar state of stomach." Blaine appears always to have characterised it as "a specific inflammation of the stomach." It appears among horses of every description, and at grass as well as in a stable; and there is reason to think it epidemic, as it is prevalent in some seasons more than in others. It may, perhaps, be regarded now and then as endemic also; under which circumstance it appears confined to low wet situations, where long marshy grass is abundant, and where noxious aquatic plants mix themselves with the grasses. When it occurs at grass, the horse is found stupidly dull or asleep with his head resting against something. This has occasioned the disease to be called the sleepy staggers: and it has often been confounded with the phreuits, or inflammation of the brain. (6429.) In the stable the horse dozes, and rests his head in the manger: he then wakes up and falls to eating, which he continues to do until the distention of the stomach becomes enormous; for the peculiarity of the complaint consists in the total stop that is put to digestion, and the uneasy feel of the distention consequent to such indigestion appears to deceive the horse, and by a morbid excitement to force him to take in more. In this way he continues acting until the distention prevents the return of the blood from the head, and the animal dies apoplectic, or his stomach bursts with over-distention. More frequently, however, the stomach becomes flably, inert, and paralytic, and after death presents marks of infla

quently, however, the stomach becomes flabby, inert, and paralytic, and after death presents marks of inflammation towards the pylorus.

6465. The treatment. When recovery has taken place, it has occurred only when the disease has been very mild, and has been assisted by stimulating the stomach into action by purgatives, at once active and invigorating, as an ounce of aloes dissolved in half a pint of gln. When a horse of extreme value is attacked, croton oil might be tried to the amount of 20 or 25 drops in two ounces of tincture of aloes. Warm water in small quantities, or mixed with common salt, should be frequently passed down. Remove every eatable; rake, clyster, and hand-rub; and, if the determination to the head be extreme, bleed, otherwise avoid it. wise avoid it.

6466. Inflammation of the bowels, enteritis, or red colic, is a very distinct disease from the gripes, gullion, or fret, with which it is, however, very apt to be confounded to the destruction of many horses. The peritoneal inflammation of the bowels, the one here treated on, is an affection of their outer

wise avoid it.

Gibb. Inflammation of the bowels, enterlis, or red colic, is a very distinct disease from the gripes, guillon, or fret, with which it is, however, very apt to be confounded to the destruction of many horses. The peritoneal inflammation of the bowels, the one here treated on, is an affection of their outer covering.

The causes are various. It is not unfrequently brought on by a sudden translation of cold after great heats, as swimming during hunting, or from the removal of a horse from grass at once into heated stables; neglected gripes, or long-continued costiveness, excessive riding, and the immediate drinking of cold water, have brought it on. It begins by restlessness, loss of appetite, and some uneasiness; the mouth is hot and dry; the inner membranes of the mouth, nose, and eyelids are often redder than natural. As the disease advances, the pain, before not violent, now increases so as to force the horse to lie down and rise again frequently; and when very violent, he kicks at his belly, or looks round at his sides, pawing his litter very frequently. The pulse is usually small, quick, or hard; sometimes it is more full and small, but always hard. Breathing is quickened, and the flanks heave; the extremities are alternately hand cold, but continue longer cold than hot; and the animal is costive; sometimes pain may force away a few hardened balls of faces, but the principal contents are retained. Blaine has given the distinguishing a considerable quantity of blood, from a large torse to be attended to the distinguishing deatures between this disease and colie, under which head we have stated them.

6488. The treatment must be active and inmediate, or a fatal termination may be expected. Begin by abstracting a considerable quantity of blood, from a large torse to be the mouth, if the expense he to considered an object, a pint of castor oil, mixed by means of the yolk of two eggs, with half a pint of broth or gruel. If the expense be objected to, give olive oil instead, following it up in half

following: — Powdered ipecacuanha, a drachm; powdered opium, a scruple; liquid arrow-root, eight ounces. Should this not check the evacuation, and should it continue as mucous as at first, again give castor oil, and then follow it up by either of the drinks directed for the cure of scouring or looseness.

(Vet. Pharm. 6552.)
6473. Diarrhæa or looseness. This complaint originates in an increased peristaltic motion of the intestines, with an increase of their watery secretion, and is distinguished from dysentery by the purging being complete from the first, and seldom occasioning much fever or disturbance in the general health, unless exceedingly violent. The stools are merely solutions of the aliment, and unmixed with membranous films as in dysentery or molten grease. It sometimes succeeds to over-strong physic; at others the food itself enters into new combinations, and forms a purge. Some horses have their bowels constitutionally weak, as lank-sided small-carcased ones, where the mechanical pressure hurries the contents forwards. Salt mashes and sea water will purge horses violently sometimes. In violent cases, horn down liquid starch, and throw up the same by clysters. Give astringents (Vet. Pharm. 6552. No.1) two or three times a day; keep the animal warm and quiet. In the milder cases and in habitual scouring change the food. The change should be generally from one more moist to one less os, abeans, &c. Barley will sometimes stop looseness; malt usually increases it. Buck-wheat is often a check to habitual diarrhæa. Efficacious astringents will be found in the Vet. Pharm. (6552.) Repeat either of these night and morning. Give but little water and that little warm. (Vet. Pharm. 6552.) 6473. Diarrhoa or looseness.

Give but little water and that little warm. (6932) repeat either of dress light and morning. 6474. Colic, flatulent or spasmodic, called also gripes, fret, or gullion, is an important, because a frequent, disease, and because it frequently destroys either quickly by its irritation, or by its degenerating into the red or inflammatory colic, when improperly treated or long continued. It is usually very sudden

in its attack.

into the red or inflammatory colic, when improperly treated or long continued. It is usually very sudden in its attack.

6475. The causes of colic are not always apparent. It is sometimes occasioned by intestinal stones, which accumulate to a great size, remaining for years in the cells of the colon, until some accidental displacement occasions an interruption to the peristaltic motion. Cold in its various forms is a parent of colic; but under the form of cold water given when a horse is hot it is most common. In some horses it is so frequent as to become a constitutional appendage.

6476. The distinguishing marks between colic and inflammation of the bowels are gained, according to Blaine, by attending to the following circumstances:— In gripes the horse has violent fits of pain, but they remit, and he has intervals of ease. The pain in red colic is more uniform and less violent. In gripes, the pulse is, in general, natural; in red colic it is quicker than natural, and commonly small. The extermities are not usually cold in gripes; in red colic they usually are. In gripes, the horse attempts to roll on his back, which in red colic he seldom does. There are no marks of fever with gripes, as red eyelids, inflamed nostrils, &c.; but in red colic they are always present. When spasmodic colic has continued some hours, it is always proper to bleed to prevent its ending in inflammation: bleeding in the mouth is quite useless. Back-rake, and throw up clysters of warm water, one after another, as fast as possible, which often overcomes the irritation. La Fosse recommends a curious remedy; but as it can always be obtained, and has the sanction of long experience, it may be tried. An onion is pounded and mixed up with some powdered savin; in default of which, use powdered ginger. This is to be introduced up with some powdered savin; in default of which, use powdered ginger. This is to be introduced up with some powdered savin; in default of which, use powdered ginger. This is to be introduced up with some powdered savin

of each a pint and a half: infuse these together, and keep for use. Give a quarter of a pint every hour until full relief is obtained; hand rubbing, wisping, or fomenting the bowels with hot water at the time.

6477. Inflammation of the intestines from wounds in the belly frequently occurs; and these injuries may happen in leaping over hedges or pale gates, or may be inflicted by the horns of a cow. Sometimes the strong tendinous covering of the belly is ruptured, while the skin remains entire; the gut then protrudes and forces out the skin into a tumour. The first thing to be done is to put the gut back, taking care at the same time, otherwise extensive inflammation follows, to remove any dirt or other matter that may be sticking to it; for which purpose, should it be found necessary, it may be washed with warm water, but with nothing stronger. If the gut cannot be returned, from its being full of air, and the opening in the belly be too small to put it back again, such opening may be carefully enlarged to the necessary size; but if the animal can be thrown upon his back conveniently, a great deal may be done that cannot otherwise be accomplished. After the gut is returned the skin only should be stitched up, and a cushion of several folds of old linen and tow being placed in the wound, it should be kept in its situation by means of a wide bandage rolled round the body, and carefully secured. The animal should then be copiously bled, and have his bowels emptied by clysters. The only food he should be allowed is grass, or bran mashes, and that only in moderate quantity. When the distention of the intestines wholly prevents their return, it would be prudent to puncture them with a very fine instrument, and thus to suffer the air to escape, which, although subjecting the horse to the risk of inflammation, is better than the certainty of death by having the intestines protruded.

6478. Worms of horses are of several kinds. First, bots in the stomach; but which, as they mostly attach themselves to the hard insensib

6479. The diseases of the liver are acute inflammation or hepatitis, and chronic inflammation or yellows.

Hepatitis is the acute inflammation of this organ, which, like the lungs, stomach, and intestines, may spontaneously take on the affection. The symptoms are not unlike those which attend red colic, but with

the bladder is the seat of the disease.
6482. The treatment must be active, and in most respects similar to what has been recommended for red colic, as regards emptying the bowels, and endeavouring to lessen the arterial action by bleeding; but here we must carefully abstain from irritating the kidneys by diuretics internally, or blisters externally. A newly stripped sheepskin placed over the loins, or active fomentations of hot water, are the only sources of counter-irritation that are proper; neither should diluting liquors be pressed, on account of the distention they occasion, but no evil can arise from frequent warm elystering.
6483. Inflammation of the bladder. When the body of the bladder becomes inflamed, there is frequent staling from the very first attack; but when the neck of the bladder is the seat of the evil, the squeezing out of a few drops will only take place when the bladder has become filled, which may be known by passing the hand up the rectum. The treatment will be alike in both cases, and is the same as recommended for the last affection. It must be evident, that warm, mild, and frequent clystering must here be peculiarly advisable.

liarly advisable,

for the last affection. It must be evident, that warm, mild, and frequent crystering must here be peculiarly advisable.

6434. Strangury or suppression of urine, incontineuce of urine, bloody urine. Strangury may arise from an injury done to the kidneys, or to the bladder, by strains, or by the absorption of irritating matters. In these cases, bleed if there be fiver, and if not, merely give the horse absolute rest; mash him, give gruel, and warm his water for drink. Bloody urine should be treated in the same way; some horses have such a natural or acquired weakness of kidneys, as to stale blood with their urine on every occasion of over-exertion: the means frequently used for relief are such as aggravate the complaint, and indeed are often the occasion of it, which are diureties. Strong diureties injure horses more than strong physic, and benefit them less than any other of the popular means made use of. In retentions of urine, but particularly in the case of bloody urine, they are absolutely improper.

6485: Diabetes, profuse staling, or pissing evil. This disease is more frequently forced on the horse by long-continued diureties, or from a similar effect brought on by kiln-dried oats, mow-burnt hay, and some green vegetables, than acquired from constitutional indisposition. The horse first stales often and profusely, he then becomes weak and faint, and sweats on any exertion. If it be at all constitutional, his hide is bound from the beginning, and his urine will have a sweet taste; but if his appetite were good, and his coat sleek, bright, and elastic when the urine was first observed to be immoderate, the evil arises from some fault in the feeding clothing, exercise, or other management of the borse. Examine into these matters, particularly hith the food, and next the water. Enquire whether diureties have been given, under an erroneous supposition of increasing the condition, and after what may be amiss. If this do not remove the complaint, try the following, after Blaine's directions:—Liver of sulphor, tw

6486. Stone and gravel: Calculous concretions are not uncommon in the large intestines of horses, where they grow sometimes to an enormous size, lodged in one of the cells usually, and where they occasion but little inconvenience, except a displacement occurs, when serious evils, as colic, inflammation, or total stoppage, follow. In the bladder, stone is very seldom found; and there is reason to believe, that though gravel is a common term in the farrier's list, that it seldom if ever occurs; injuries of the kidneys and bladder being usually mistaken for it.

16 t at 130 90 01 1

Subsect. 6. Diseases of the Skin.

Subsect. 6. Diseases of the Skin.

6487. Mange is a contagious disease not uncommon among low-bred and badly kept horses, but which is seldom generated in those properly managed. When it is the effect of impoverished blood, a different course of feeding must be substituted, not heating, but cooling though generous; as, carrots, speared corn, malt mashes, stable soiling, &c. When it arises in full fed horses, bleed twice, lower the feeding, substituting for corn soilings, carrots, or barn mashes. Give a nightly alterative (Fet. Phorm. 6530. No. 1, or 2.), and dress with either of the mange dressings. (Fet. Pharm. 6539.). After a cure has been effected, carefully clean all the apartments with soap and water.

6488, Surficit will now and then degenerate into mange, but more generally it is brought on by a fullness of habit acted on by sudden transitions from cold to heat, or heat to cold; it is likewise not unfrequently the consequence of over-fatigue. If it show a disposition to spread, and the skin become scaly and scurfy, treat as under mange; otherwise treat as directed under want-of condition. (6425.)

6489. Warbies are of the nature of surfeits in many instances, in others they are brought on by the pressure of the saddle, which either suppurate and burst, or become indolent and remain under the name of silfasts. In the early state, bathe them with chamberlye or vinegar: if they proceed to suppuration, refrain; and when they neither go back nor come forward, put on a pitch plaster, and if this do not promote suppuration, let the siftast be dissected out.

1640. Warts are common to old horses, and had better be put up with unless they be situated in some inconvenient or very conspicuous part. In this case, tie a thread tightly around the root, and the wart will drop off, or it may be cut off. Blaine recommends the following, when warts are too numerous to be so removed:— Crude sal ammoniae, two drachms; powdered savin, one ounce; lard, an ounce and a half, 6491. Hide bound is a state of the skin, where the interstitial matter between that and the fleshy pan-

nicle is not in a state to allow of its pliancy and elasticity. The binding down of the hide thus closely acts on the hair, which it protrudes in a contrary direction to its naturally inclined position; and thus a staring coat usually accompanies hide binding. In considering the subject of condition (6425.), we have seen that it is not a disease of itself, but is in every instance a symptom only. sth. B at DE 1 3 -891 W. .

Subsect. 7. Glanders and Farcy.

6492. The glanders is the opproblum medicorum, for hitherto no attempts have succeeded in the cure of more than a few cases. By some peculiar anomaly in the constitution of the horse, although conclusive proofs are not wanting that this and farcy are modifications of one disease, and can each generate the other; yet the one is incurable, while the other is cured every day. When glanders has been cured, the time and labour necessary to accomplish the end has swallowed up the value of the horse; and has also, in many supposed instances of cure, left the animal liable to future lattacks which have occurred. The experiments on glanders, pursued at the veterinary college and by White of Exeter, have thrown great light on the disease itself, its causes, connexions, and consequences; but have done little more. From these we are led to conclude that glanders will produce farcy, and that farcy can produce glanders; that glanders is highly infectious, and that such infection may be received by the stomach, or by the skin when it is at all abraded or sore; and it is also probable, that it is received by the noses of horses being rubbed against each other. White's experiments go to prove that the air of a glandered stable is not infectious; but this matter is by no means certain, and should not be depended on without a greater body of evidence.

of evidence.
6493. The marks of glanders are a discharge of purulent matter from ulcers situated in one or both nostrils, more often from the left than the right. This discharge soon becomes glairy, thick, and white-of-egg-like: it afterwards shows bloody streaks, and is fetid. The glands of the jaw of the affected side, called the kernels, swell from an absorption of the virus or poison; and as they exist or do not exist, or as they adhere to the bone or are detached from it, so some prognosis is vainly attempted by farriers, with regard to the disease; for in some few cases these glands are not at all affected, and in a great many they are not bound down by the affection to the jaw. As there are many diseases which excite a secretion of matter from the nose, and which is kept up a considerable time, so it is not always casy to detect glanders in its early stages. Strangles and violent colds keep up a discharge from the nostrils for weeks cometines. In such cases a criterion may be drawn from the existence of upcation within the nose, whenever the disease has become confirmed. These glanderous chancres are to be seen on opening the nostril a little way up the cavity, sometimes immediately opposed to the opening of the nostril; but a solitary chancre should not determine the judgment. The health often continues good, and sometimes the condition also, until hectic takes place from absorption, and the lungs participate, when death soon closes the scene.

closes the scene,

solitary chancre should not determine the judgment. The health often continues good, and sometimes the condition also, until hectic takes place from absorption, and the lungs participate, when death soon closes the scene.

6394. The treatment of glanders, it has already been stated, is so uncertain that it is hardly worth the attempt; however, when the extreme value of the horse or the love of experiment leads to it, it may be regarded as fixed by experience, that nothing but a long course of internal remedies, drawn from the mineral acids, can effect it. These have all been tried in their endless variety: White recommends the middest preparations of mercury, as ethiops mineral; under the conviction that the more acrid preparations disturb the powers of the constitution so much, as to destroy as effectually as the disease. At the veterinary college the sulphate of copper (blue vitriol) has been long in use. Others have used the sulphates of from and zine. Clark recommends the daily administration of a drink or ball, composed of the following ingredients:—Sulphate of zine, 15 grains; powdered anthorides, 7 grains; powdered allspice of grains; of the utility of which he gives one or two extraordinary proofs, and Mr. Sewell still attaches much importance to its use, in such daily doses as the stomach will bear. Blaine appears but little sanguine as to any medical treatment, but recommends a union of the mineral acids in the same proportions, and with the same cautions, as are detailed under farcy. (6495.)

6495. The farcy is a disease more casily cured thun the glanders, of which our daily experience convinces us; farcy, or farcin, attacks under distinct forms, one of which affects the lymphatics of the skin, and is called the bud or butlon farcy: the other is principally confined to the hind legs, which it affects by large indurations, attended with heat and tenderness. A mere dropsical accumulation of water in the legs sometimes receives the name of water furcy by but his has no connection whatever which it affe was enabled to struggle to more; finally, he rose to extend his search, and perfectly recovered.

Subsect. 8. Diseases of the Extremities.

6497. Shoulder strains are very rare, most of the lamenesses attributed to the shoulder belong to other parts, and particularly to the feet. Out of one hundred and twenty cases of lameness in the fore extremities, Blaine found that three only arose from ligamentary or muscular extension of the shoulder. When a shoulder strain does happen, it is commonly the consequence of some slip, by which the arm is forced violently outwards. It is less to be wondered at than at first seems probable, that farriers mistake foot lameness for shoulder strains, when we reflect that a contracted foot occasions inaction, and a disposition to favour the limb by pointing it forward, which thus wastes the muscles of the shoulder. Seeing one shoulder smaller than the other, the evil is supposed to be there, and it is pegged, blistered, and fired,

or the horse is swam for it to his torture, and the increase of the foot's contraction by the confinement. or the horse is swam for it to his torture, and the increase of the foot's contraction by the confinement. In real shoulder strains, the toe is dragged along the ground while in motion; at rest it is planted forward, but resting on the point of the toe. When the lameness is in the foot, the horse points his foot forward also, but he does so with the whole limb unbent, and the foot flat. These differences are highly necessary to attend to, as well as the peculiar difficulty which is always apparent in moving down hill, which he does with reluctance, and by swinging his leg round to avoid flexing it. This lameness may be farther brought to the test by lifting up the fore leg considerably, which, if the evil be in the shoulder, will give great pain. The muscles between the fore legs are likewise tumefied and tender in these cases.

6498. The treatment consists, when it is recent, in bleeding in the plate vein, rowelling in the chest, and fomenting with hot water two or three times a day. When the heat and tenderness have subsided, first bathe daily with the astringent wash for strains (Vet. Pharm. 6555. No. 1.) for a week; and afterwards, if necessary, proceed to blister in the usual manner.

fomenting with hot water two or three times a day. When the heat and tenderness have subsided, first bathe daily with the astringent wash for strains (Vet. Pharm. 6555. No. 1.) for a week; and afterwards, if necessary, proceed to blister in the usual manner.

6499. Strain in the whirt bone. (6324.) This important joint is sometimes strained, or its ligaments and muscles unnaturally extended, from a greater force being applied to them than their structure is able to bear, or their powers to resist: a læsion takes place of some of their fibrillæ, or in lesser injuries their elasticity is injured by being put on the stretch beyond their power of overcoming again. In all such cases, the parts react, and inflammation follows; by which heat, tenderness, and swelling ensue.

6500. Treatment. The first indication is the same in this as in all ligamentary strains, which is to moderate the inflammation by fomentations, &c. &c., and when that has subsided, to endeavour by astringents and bracers to restore the tone of the parts: after which, if any seuling remains, from the extravasated blood becoming organised, to promote its absorption by mercurial frictions, and blistering. This applies to all strains, and will direct the treatment therefore of that of strain in the articulation of the thigh with the body also.

6501. Strain in the stiffe, is treated in the same manner.

6502. Strain or clap in the back sineus. This is generally an injury done to the sheaths of the tendons, or of the ligaments which bind them down. In very aggravated cases, it sometimes occurs that even the tendons themselves are extended beyond their capacity. The heat, swelling, and tenderness are first to be combated by fomentations, and if these be extreme, bleed also, and give a dose of physic. Next proceed to poultice with saturnine applications, until the heat and swelling are reduced: then use tonics, astringent weak (Vet. Pharm. 6555. No. 1. or 2); bandage and exercise very carefully. If swelling remain after leat, pain, and lameness are past;

may be considered as in a state of atony; and balluages junctiously applied are their project, particularly during the day.

6503. Rupture of the tendons and ligaments of the leg. It is very seldom that the tendons themselves are ruptured, but the suspensory ligaments are more often so, and the evil is called breaking down. It is usually very sudden, and the fetlock is brought almost to the ground. A perfect cure is seldom obtained; but the inflammation should be moderated by the means already described, and the heels should be raised. A laced stocking or firm bandage, when the inflammation has subsided, is necessary; and firing is often reaches a represent bandage.

prudent as a permanent bandage.

prudent as a permanent bandage.

6594. Strains of the ligaments of the fetlock and coffin joints often occur, and may always be distinguished by the heat, tenderness, and swelling. Treat as already described. In all strains of the leg, attended with inflammation, a goulard poultice is a convenient and useful application. The goulard water should be mixed with bran; and a worsted stocking being drawn over the foot, and up the leg, it is first tied around the foot; the poultice is then put in, and the stocking fastened around the leg above the injury. (6595. Mallenders and sellenders are scurfy scabby eruptions, affecting the back of the knee, and ply of the hock; common only in coarse, low-bred, and in cart horses. Wash with soft soap every day, after which anoint with an unguent formed of equal parts of mercurial ointment, tar, and calamine cerate.

6506. Broken knees. The usual cases of broken knees are referrible to wounds in general; and the treatment of them in purise differs therefrom with this caution, that here it is more immediately and the

666. Broken knees. The usual cases of broken knees are referrible to wounds in general; and the treatment of them in nowise differs therefrom, with this caution, that here it is more immediately necessary, both for appearance and safety, that if any flap of skin hang apart, to cut it off, or the wound will heal with rugosed edges. But when the joint of the knee is broken into by the violence of the injury, it becomes of a very different nature, and is known first by the extreme lameness and swelling that occur; and next, by the escape of a slippery mucus not unlike the white of an egg. If this continue to escape, violent inflammation follows, and either the horse or the joint are lost by it. Farriers are apt to attempt to stop the flow of the joint oil, as it is called, by oil of vitriol, or other escharotics, which treatment is usually followed by the most disastrous consequences. It is, however, necessary to stop the immediate flow, by other means; the best of which is by a fine budding iron heated. Should the laceration be considerable, this cannot be done; but the treatment must then consist of saturnine pultices, bleeding, low diet, and the other antifebrile remedies, until the swelling has subsided, when apply the astringent paste recommended by Clark, made of pipe-clay and alum, every day; but by no means introduce any escharotics. escharotics

escnarotics. Splints and bone spavins. The former are usually situated on the inner side of the canon or shank before; and as they are situated, so they are more or less injurious. When buried, as it were, within the tendons or back sinews, they are very apt to lame the horse seriously; but when situated on the plain bone, unless they be very large, they seldom do much injury. If a splint be early attended to, it is seldom difficult to remove. Blaine recommends the swelling to be rubbed night and morning for five or six days, with a drachm of mercurial ointment, rubbing it well in; after which to apply a blister, and at the end of a fortnight or three weeks to apply another. In very bad cases, he recommends firing in the largest few.

lozenge form.
6508. Bone spavin is an exostosis of the hock bones, the treatment of which in nowise differs from that of splint; except that as a spavin in general is more injurious than a splint, so it is more necessary to commence the treatment early, and to continue it energetically. From the greater complexity of structure in the hock, spavin is not so easily removed as splint, and more usually requires the application

of firing.
6509. Ling bone is of the same nature, being an exostosis or bony circle formed around the coronet, the treatment of which is the same with that of splint and spavin.
6500. Discovering how spaving and thoroughnin, are all of them originally of the nature of windgalls, treatment of which is the same with that of splint and spavin.

6510. Blood spavin, bog spavin, and thoroughpin, are all of them originally of the nature of windgalls, and are nothing more than enlargements of the bursal capsules described in the anatomy, as surrounding tendons, ligaments, and bones, to furnish them with a lubricating medium. By over-exertion or hard work these bursal bags become extended, and their contents increased and distended into puffy swellings in the hock, called, when on the ply, bog spavin. The pressure of this sometimes occasions a varicose state of the superficial vein, which passes directly over it on the inner side of the hock, and which enlargement then receives the name of blood spavin. When the bursal enlargement extends through the hock, it is called thoroughpin. When it is situated below, in the bursa of the flexor tendons, near the fetlock joint, it receives the name of windgall.

6511. The treatment of all these cases must be similar in principle, and consists in lessening the distended soc; not as was formerly practised, to the destruction of the horse often, by letting out the contents of these windgalls; but by strengthening the sides of the tumours by stinulants or by pressure. The more active stimulants are the liquid blister (Fet. Pharm. 6625), milder ones are found in the astringent wash. (Vet. Pharm. 6535. No. 1.) Bandages assist greatly, when well applied to the part, and in desperate cases firing has been resorted to, which is nothing more than a more violent stimulant, and a more permanent bandage.

manent bandage.

6512. Capulct is a bursal enlargement of the point of the hock, and is to be treated by friction, astringents,

and bandage.

and bandage.

6513. Curb is an inflammation of the ligaments at the back of the hock, and is usually removed by astringents. (Vet. Pharm. 6555.) When it does not give way to these, the sweating liquid blister may be applied. (Vet. Pharm. 6555.) When it does not give way to these, the sweating liquid blister may be applied. (Vet. Pharm. 6563.) When it does not give way to these, the sweating liquid blister may be applied. (Vet. Pharm. 6563.) When it does not give way to the same affection, and are commonly brought on by some neglect in all horses; but when they occur in any but the thick-heeled.low-bred animals, they are invariably so. Over-feeding or under-feeding, but much more frequently the former, will bring it on. A very frequent cause of it is the practice of washing the legs of horses, and suffering them to dry of themselves. In every case, without exception, washing the legs should be avoided, unless they be rubbed perfectly dry afterwards. When horses have long hairs about their heels, and are washed and then left wet, the evil must be doubled; as the evaporation going on, cools and chills the heels, and thus produces a species of chilblain: and we well know how difficult these are to heal when broken. Cracks in the heels every often occur in horses removed too suddenly into full keep from previous straw or

and then left wet, the evil must be doubled; as the evaporation going on, cools and chills the heels, and thus produces a species of chilblain; and we well know how difficult these are to heal when broken. Cracks in the heels very often occur in horses removed too suddenly into full keep from previous straw or grass, or from these to a hot stable; which, by the heat and moisture of the litter, occasions a determination of blood and humours to the legs, and they break out into cracks or scabs, from which issue a bloody lichor, or a more thick matter. Between the sores the hair stares and gets pen-feathered, and the horse finds difficulty and pain in moving.

6515. The treatment must depend on the state in which the animal is at present. If there be reason to suspect the horse to be full and foul, bleed, lower his food, soil him in the stable; or mash and give a mild dose of physic. But when some mismanagement is the sole cause, remove that, and if the case be a severe one, by means of an old stocking drawn over the foot, bury the whole heel in a poultice, made of scraped carrots or turnips; which will subdue the irritation, and bring the parts into a state to bear the application of the astringent paste (*Pet. Pharm. 6557. No. 2.), or if more convenient, of the astringent wash. (*Pet. Pharm. 6557. No. 2.) to 7.2). Moderate exercise should be continued, and the heels carefully cleaned from dirt by soft soap and water on each return therefrom; after which, always again apply the astringent.

6516. Grease is nothing more than an aggravated state of the same affection, and is more common to the hind than to the fore legs. Coarse fleshy-legged horses are peculiarly prone to the affection, from the great accumulation that takes place in their legs; and from the difficulty that the capillaries find in carrying the increased quantity of lymph upwards. In these, long stable confinement should be avoided, and when that is impossible, it should be counteracted by exercise frequently and judiciously administered. Many cart

Subsect. 9. Diseases of the Feet.

Subsect. 9. Diseases of the Feet.

6517. Founder of the feet is of two kinds, acute and chronic. Acute founder is a disease that, until lately, was less understood than almost any other. After a very severe day's work, or when very much heated, if a horse get a sudden chill by standing in snow or cold water, it is not uncommon for him to be seized with universal stiffness and every symptom of great fever. Such a horse is said to be body foundered. By degrees, however, it is observed that the animal has an extreme discliniation to remain on his feet; from whence it will appear that the whole of them are affected. When the horse draws his hind feet under him, his fore only are affected: and when he draws his fore feet under him, he hInder feet are the seat of the complaint; but which is seldom the case. On feeling the feet they will be found intensely hot, and the pastern arteries will beat with great violence. After a few days, unless the disease abate, a separation of the hoofs from the coronet takes place, and at last they fall entirely off.

6518. The treatment. At the commencement of the disease bleed largely, as well by the neck as from the toe of each affected foot, by paring, until the blood flows freely. After which immerse each foot in a goulard poultice (6536.), give the fever powder or drink (Vet. Pharm. 6578 and 6579.), litter up to the belly; and if amendment do not take place, renew the bleedings, and bister round the pasterns.

6519. Chronic founder, contraction or fever in the feet. The artificial life that horses lead subjects them to many diseases; one of the principal of which is that of contracted feet. Blain considers a neglect of sufficient paring of hoof, the application of artificial heat from bot stables, and hotter litter, the deprivation of natural moisture, constitutional liability, and the existence of thrushes, as among the principal causes of this evil. It is more common to blood horses than to others; and he observes, that dark chestnuts are of all others most prone to it. The app

affected.
6520. The treatment of contraction in the feet. It is better to prevent, than to be under the necessity of attempting to cure, the evil. Prevention may be practised by avoiding the acting causes. As soon as at all suspected to be likely to occur, keep the hoofs pared low; never suffer the horse to stand on litter, nor allow the stable to be too hot; feed moderately, and never allow the horse to go without daily exercise; whatever increases the general fulness of habit, flies to the feet. Above all, keep the feet moist by means of wet cloths tied loosely around the coronet, falling over the whole hoof, but not extending beyond the edge. Then moisten repeatedly, and stop the feet (6587,) every night. When contraction has already taken place, many plans have been recommended; as jointed shoes by Coleman, Clark, and others; but it is not found that mechanical expansion in this way produces permanent benefit. The most effectual mode is to obviate all previous causes of contraction; and then to thin the hoofs around the heels from each of the horn as is consistent with safety, from the coronet downwards. It is also prudent to put in a score or two from above downwards, drawn a quarter of an inch deep on each side towards the front of the hoof; but whether this be done or not, the front of the hoof should be rasped thin about an inch in width; by which means a hinge is formed, which operates most advantageously in opening the heels. After this is done, tips should be put on, and the horse should be turned out to grass, where he should remain three months, by which time the new formed heels will have reached the ground, and will bear a shoe. This process is fully described by Blaine in his Veterinary Outlines, where a plate completely elucidates the operation, and to which we would recommend the reader.

6521. The pumiced foot is a very common consequence of acute founder, in which the elasticity of the lamine becoming destroyed, the support of the coffin bone is removed, and it rests wholly on the sole, affected.

which it gradually sinks from a concave to a convex surface, drawing with it the front of the hoof inwards. In weak, broad, heavy feet, this evil comes on sometimes without founder; the treatment can be only palliative, a wide-webbed shoe exactly fitted to the foot, without at all pressing on it, prevents the lameness consequent to the disease. A shoe exactly the contrary to this has been tried in some cases with benefit, the form of which has been one with a web so narrow as only to cover the crust, but so thick as to remove the feet from accidental pressure. In other cases, no shoe answers so well as a strong bar

benefit, the form of which has been one with a web so narrow as only to cover the crust, but so thick as to remove the feet from accidental pressure. In other cases, no shoe answers so well as a strong bar shoe; (631), we the state of the

divided and the undivided parts of the hoof. With melted pitch close up the origin if the ozing be inoderate, and bandage tightly: Watch the foot, and if inflammation succeed this plan, remove the dressing.

632ê. Pricks or punctures in the feet are often very serious evils, either when received by nails in shoeing, or by one picked up on the road, &c. The danger arises from the inflammation, which is always great from any injury done to the sensible and vascular parts within the foot. This inflammation quickly proceeds to suppuration; and the matter is apt to make its way upwards, unless it find a ready vent below. When it does not break out at the coronet, it will often penetrate under the sole, and finally disease the bones, ligaments, or cartifages, and produce quittor. It is very seldom that a horse is pricked in shoeing, but that the smith is aware of it by the peculiarity of the feel on the hammer, and by the flinching of the animal. At such times were he to immediately withdraw the nail a little, enlare the opening, and introduce some spirit within the puncture, nothing would occur; but on the contrary, he sends the horse home to avoid trouble, who, the hext of following day, is found lame, and with his foot hot. If the nail be only driven too near the senisible lamina; it will only require to be removed, to free the horse from his evil; but if it have been driven through, and have wounded them, then suppuration ensues, and on examining the foot by the pincers when the shoe is removed, he will flinch at the pressure on the diseased part. It is probable, on the removal of the shoe, that matter will at once flow out at the immediate nail hole; if not, the drawing-knife will soon detect the injury. If the heat be great, and instead of matter bloody dark ichor flows out, wrap the foot up in a poultice; but if healthy matter flows out, this will not be necessary; sometimes it is requisite to detach all the horn that is underrun by the matter; but when the injury has not proceeded to this extent, apply over t as the case may be.

as the case may be.
6527. Quittor and canker are the consequences of these injuries when neglected, or originally extensive.
In these cases either the bones, ligaments, or cartilages, or all, become diseased; and a cure can only be obtained by removing the diseased parts by the knife or by caustic.
6528. Treads, over-reach, &c. A wound on the coronet is not uncommon from one foot being placed on the other; or the hinder foot may strike it, &c. First wipe away the dirt, and remove any loose edges that cannot unite: a woid washing, unless stones and dirt are suspected to be within, and bind up, having first placed over the wound a pledget of lint or tow moistened with balsamic tineture, or tincture of myrrh, or of aloes, &c. Over-reaching, or over-stepping, is often an injury done to the fetlock joint before, by the hinder foot, or to the back sinew higher up. Sometimes it is simply a violent bruise, at others the laceration is extensive, in which cases treat as a tread; and when no laceration has taken place treat as a bruise or strain. treat as a bruise or strain,

6529. Cutting is a defect to which some horses are liable from their form, as when they turn their toes

out, or have bent legs. Others cut only when they are lean, which brings their legs mearer together. Weak horses cut because they cross their legs when fatigued, and young unfurnished horses cut at youthful periods, and grow out of it afterwards. The part in which a foot interferes with the opposed limb is very different. When it strikes the shank high up it is called speedy cut, and is best remedied by wearing knee-boots or rollers. When it is at the fetlock the cutting is at the side, or rather backward, according to circumstances. Some horses cut by the edge of the shoe, others by the hoof at the quarters; and some by the point of the heels. It is to be remarked, that it is better to put up with the evil of cutting, than to do as is too frequently done, which is, to pare away the hoof until it excites contraction. The shoe may be feather edged, or it may be set a little within the cutting quarter; but by no means alter the size or the form of the hoofs themselves, and particularly avoid taking liberties of this kind with the fore feet. Boots, or rollers, are but little trouble to put on, and when not buckled too tight never injure: whereas, to allow a horse to continue to cut produces a callus, and often throws the animal down. animal down. d ess on the sol , but t en

SECT. VI. Veterinary Operations.

6530. The general practices to be here enumerated are chiefly the treatment of wounds, the application of fomentations, setons, blisters, clysters, and physicking; and the operations of castrating, nicking, bleeding, &c.

Subsect. 1. Treatment of Wounds.

Subsect. 1. Treatment of Wounds.

6531. A wound must be treated, in some measure, according to the part of the borse's body in which it happens; but there are some principles to be observed alike in all horse surgery. There are likewise a few, which, as they differ from the principles of human surgery, should be first noticed, and which should guide the practice of those who might be misled by analogy. The wounds of horses, however carefully brought together and confined in their situation, as well as shut out from the stinulus of the external air, are seldom disposed to unite at once, or, as it is called in surgical language, by the first intention. It is always, therefore, necessary to expect the suppurative process; but as the adhesive inflammation does now and then occur, we should never wash a mere laceration with water or other liquids, if no foreign matter, as dirt, &c., be suspected to be lodged within it, still less should we stuff it with candle tow, or tents of any kind. On the contrary, it should be carefully and smoothly brought together, and simply bound up in its own blood; and if it do not wholly unite at once, and by the first intention, perhaps some portion of it may; and, at all events, its future progress will be more natural, and the disfiguration less than when stuffed with tents, tow, &c., or irrited with heating oils or spirits. When an extensively lacerated wound takes place, it is common, and it is often necessary to insert sutures, or stiches, into the lips of the wound: and here we have to notice another considerable variation from the principles of human inflammation, which is, that these stitches in the horse, ox, and dog, soon ulcerate out, seldom remaining longer than the third or fourth day at farthest. It therefore is the more necessary to be careful, that by perfect rest, and the appropriation of good bandages, we secure the wound from distortion. In this we may be assisted by strips of sticking plaster, made with diachylon and pitch; but these strips should be guarded from to fomentations to the part itself.

Subsect. 2. Balls and Drinks.

6532. Mode of giving a ball. Back the horse in his stall, and being elevated on a stool (not a bucket turned upside down), gently draw the tongue a little out of the mouth, so as to prevent its rising to resist the passage of the hand; the tongue should however not be laid hold of alone, but it should be held firmly by the fingers of the left hand against the jaw. The ball previously oiled, being taken into the right hand, which should be squeezed into as narrow a shape as possible, must be passed up close to the roof of the mouth, and the ball placed on the root of the tongue, when both hands being withdrawn, it will readily pass down. This mode is much preferable, when a person is at all handy, to using a balling iron. At Long's, veterinary surgeon's instrument maker, is sold a clever machine for

this purpose.

6533. Mode of giving a drink. Exactly the same process is pursued, except that a horn holding the liquid matter is forced up the mouth; the passage being raised beyond the level line, the liquid is poured out from the larger end of the horn, and when the tongue is loosened it is swallowed. Clark, however, ingeniously proposes to substitute the smaller end of the horn, the larger being closed, by which, he says, the horn can be forced up the mouth between the teeth, and poured farther back so as to ensure its not

returning.

Subsect. 3. Fomentations and Poultices.

6534. Fomentations are very commonly recommended of various herbs, as rue, chamomile, St. John's wort, wornwood, bay leaves, &c.; but the principal virtue is to be found in warmth and moisture, which unload the vessels: but this warmth ought not to be too considerable, except when the inflammation is within, as in inflamed bowels. Here we foment to stimulate the skin, and cannot foment too hot; but when we do it at once to an inflamed part, it ought not to be more than of blood heat; and it should be continued long, and when removed the part should be dried or covered, or cold may be taken, and the inflammation increased instead of diminished. Anodyne fomentations are made of poppy heads, and of

inflammation increased instead of diminished. Anodyne forentations are made of poppy heads, and of tobacco, and are frequently of great use.

6335. The method of applying fomentations is conveniently done by means of two large woollen cloths wrung out of the heated liquors; as one is cooling the other should be ready to be applied.

6336. Poultices act in the same way as fomentations in allaying irritation and inflammation; but are in some respects more convenient, because they act continually. It is an error to suppose that poultices, to be beneficial, should be very hot; however hot they may be applied, they soon become of the temperature of the surrounding parts. When poultices are applied to the extremities, a stocking, as has been before stated, is a convenient method of application. When it is drawn over the leg and bound around the lower part of the hoof, or of the pastern, or otherwise, the matter of the poultice may be put within, and it may be then kept in its situation, if high up on the extremity, by means of tape fastened to one part of it, and, passed over the withers or back to the other side, and again fastened to the stocking, In this way, also, loose bandages may be retained from slipping down. Cold poultices are often useful in the inflammations arising from strains, &c. In these cases bran and goulard water form a convenient medium; but when the poultice is necessarily hot, a little linseed meal added to the bran will render it adhesive, and give it consistence. It is a very necessary caution in this, as in every natance where bandages are wanted around the extremities, to have them broad, and only so tight as to secure the matters contained, as in a poultice, or as in common bandaging.

Subsect. 4. Setons and Rowels.

6537. Setons are often useful in keeping up a drain to draw what are termed humours from parts; or by their irritations on one part, they lessen the inflammation in another part not very remote, as when applied in the check for ophthalmia or inflamed eyes. They also in the same way lessen old swellings by exciting absorption. Another useful action they have is to make a dependent or convenient orifice for the escape of lodged matter: thus a seton passed from the upper part of the opening of pole evil, through the upper part of the integuments of the neck, as low as the sinuses run, will often effect a cure without farther application. The same with fistulous withers, which sometimes run under the shoulder blade, and appear at the arm point; in which cases a blunt seton needle, of sufficient length to be passed down to that point, and to be then cut down upon, will form the only efficient mode of treatment. Setons may be passed in domestic farriery with a common packing needle and a skein of thread, or piece of tape; but in professional farriery they are made by a proper needle armed with tape or lamp cotton, or skeins of thread or silk smeared over with digestive ointment. When the seton needle is removed, the ends of the tape should be joined together, or otherwise knotted, to prevent them from coming out.

silk smeared over with digestive ointment. When the seton needle is removed, the ends of the tape should be joined together, or otherwise knotted, to prevent them from coming out.

6538. Rowels in their intention act as setons, and as irritating a larger surface, so when a general drain is required they act better; as in grease, &c.: but when their action is confined to a part only, setons are more convenient. Any person may apply a rowel by making an incision in the loose skin about an inch, separating with the finger its adherences around, and then inserting in the opening a piece of round leather with a hole in the middle smeared with a blistering ointment. Then plug the opening with tow; and in three days, when the suppuration has begun, remove it. The rowel leather is afterwards to be daily moved and cleaned.

Subsect. 5. Blistering and Firing.

Subsect. 5. Blistering and Firing.

6539. Blistering answers the same purpose as setons; and is practised by first cutting or shaving the hair from the part, when the blistering ointment (Vet. Pharm. 6559.) should be well rubbed in for ten minutes, or a quarter of an hour. Some of the ointment after the rubbing may be smeared over the part. The head of the horse should now be tied up to prevent his gnawing or licking. If a neck cradle be at hand, it may also for safety be put on; in which case the head may be let down the third day.

6540. A neck cradle for blistered horses is very convenient for other occasions also, when the mouth is to be kept from licking or biting other parts; or to keep other parts from being rubbed against the head. It is of very simple construction, and may be made by a dozen pieces of wood of about an inch and half in diameter, as old broom handles, &c. These bored at each end admit a rope to passed through; and as each is passed on, a knot may be tied to the upper part of the pieces of the cradle, two inches apart; and those which form the lower part, four inches: by which means the neck will be fitted by the cradle when it is put on; and the horse will be prevented from bending his head to lick or gnaw parts to be protected. When the lower parts of the legs, particularly of the hinder, require blistering, it is necessary to bear in mind that in gross hill horses, particularly in autumn, grease is very apt to follow blistering; and almost certainly if the back of the heels below the fetlock be blistered. First, therefore, smear this part over with lard or suet; and afterwards avoid touching it with the ointment. After blistering in summer, the horse is often turned out before the blistered parts are quite sound; in this case guard them from flies by some kind of covering, or they may become fly-blown: and likewise the fourth or fifth day rub into the blistered part some oil or lard to prevent the skin from cracking.

6541. Sweating or liquid blisters (Vet. Pharm. 6563.) are only more

in old strains and stiffnesses.

6542. Fring, as requiring the assistance of an experienced practitioner, we shall not describe; it will be only prudent to point out that it is a more active mode of blistering; and that it acts very powerfully as a stimulant, not only while its effects last as blisters do, but also after its escharotic effect is over, by its pressure; and in this way it is that it operates so favourably in bony exostosis, as splints and spavins; and in this way it is so useful in old ligamentary weaknesses; because by lessening the dilatibility of the skin it becomes a continual bandage to the part.

SUBSECT. 6. Clystering and Physicking.

Subsect. 6. Clystering and Physicking.

6543. Clystering should always be preceded by back-raking, which consists in oiling one hand and arm, and passing them up the fundament, and by that means to remove all the dung balls that can be reached. The large pewter syringe for clystering is neither a useful nor safe machine. A much better consists in a turned box pipe, to which may be attached a large pig or ox-bladder, by which four or five quarts of liquid can be administered at one time. (Vet. Pharm. 6564, to 6567.) The pipe should be previously oiled, by which means it passes more easily: the fupur should then be steadily pressed up; and when the pipe is removed, the tail should be held down over the fundament a little to prevent the return of the clyster. In some cases of a spasmodic nature, as gripes and locked jaw, great force is made by the bowels to return the clyster, and nothing but continued pressure over the fundament can enable it to be retained. Clysters not only act in relaxing the bowels, but they may be used as means of nutriment when it cannot be taken by the mouth; as in locked jaw, wounds of the mouth, throat, &c. &c. In locked jaw, it was observed by Gibson, that he kept a horse alive many days by clysters alone: and by clysters also many medicines may be given more conveniently than by the mouth.

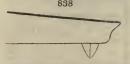
6544. Physicking of horses. It is equally an error to refrain altogether from giving horses physic, as it is to give it on every occasion, as some do. Neither is it necessary for horses to be bled and physicked every spring and autumn, if they be in perfect health, and the less so, as at this time they are generally weak and faint from the change going on in their coats. Nor is it always necessary to give horses physic when they come from grass or a straw yard; provided the change from the one state to the other be very moderately brought about. But on such a removal, it certainly expedies all the phenomena of condition (6423.), and such horses are less likely to afterwards fall to pieces, as it is

After the ball has been given two hours, a warm bran mash may be offered, and a very little hay. He should have walking exercise as usual, moderate clothing, and altogether he should be kept rather more warm than usual. At noon mash again, and give a little hay, which should be repeated at night, giving him at intervals chilled water. On the following morning the physic may be expected to work; which if it do briskly, keep the horse quiet; but should it not move his bowels, or only relax them, walk him quietly half an hour, which will probably have the desired effect. Continue to give mashes and warm water, repeating them every two or three hours to support him. When physic gripes a horse, give him a clyster of warm water, and hand-rub the belly, as well as walk him out. If the griping prove severe, give him four ounces of gin in half a pint of sound ale, which will soon relieve him. On the next day the physic will probably set, but should it continue to work him severely, pour down some boiled starch; and if this fail, turn to the directions under diarrhea. (6473.) The horse should return to his usual habits of full feeding and full exercise by degrees; and if more than one dose be to be given, a week should intervene. It is often requisite to make the second and third dose ather stronger than the first. A very mild dose of physic is likewise often given to horses while at grass in very warm weather, and without any injury. When worms or skin foulness are present, and mercurial physic is deemed necessary, it is better to give two drachms of calomel in a mash the previous night, than to put it into the purging ball.

Subsect. 7. Castration, Nicking, Docking, &c.

6546. The operations of castration, docking, nicking, and that of cropping (which is now seldom practised), all require the assistance of a veterinary surgeon; and it is only necessary to remark of them, that the after treatment must be the same as in all other wounds. To avoid irritation, to preserve a cool temperature and a moderate diet; and if active febrile symptoms make their appearance, to obviate them by bleeding, &c. &c. It likewise is proper to direct the attention of the agriculturist who attends to these matters himself, that the moment the wound following any of these operations looks otherwise than healthy, locked jaw is to be feared, and no time should be lost in seeking the best assistance that can be obtained. (6432.)

Subsect. 8. Bleeding.



Subsect. 8. Bleeding.

6547. Bleeding is a very common, and to the horse a very important operation, because his inflammatory diseases, on account of the great strength of his arterial system, run to a fatal termination very soon, and can only be checked in the rapidity of their progress by abstracting blood, which diminishes the momentum of circulation. Bleeding is more particularly important in the inflammatory diseases of the horse; because we cannot, as in the human frame, lower the circulation by readily nauseating the stomach. Bleeding also lessens irritation particularly in the young and plethoric, or those of full habit: hence we bleed in spasms of the bowels, in locked jaw, &c., with good effect. Bleeding is general or topical, General, as from the neck, when we mean to lessen the general momentum. Topical, when we bleed from a particular part, as the eye, the plate voin, the toe, &c. Most expert particitioners use a large lancet to bleed with; and when the habit of using it is acquired, it is by far the best instrument, particularly for superficial veins where a blow might carry the fleam through the vessel. In common hands the fleam (fig. 883), as the more general instrument, is best adapted to the usual cases requiring the agriculturist's notice. Care should, however, be taken not to strike it with vehremence; and the hair being first wetted and smoothed down, it should be pressed close between the hairs, so that its progress may not be impeded by them. A ligature should be first passed round the neck, and a hand held over the eye, unless the operator be very expert, when the use of the fingers will dispense with the ligature. The quantity of blood taken is usually too small. In inflammatory disease, a large horse, particularly in the early stage of a complaint, will bear to lose eight or ten quarts: and half the quantity may be taken away two or three times afterwards, if the violence of the symptoms seem to require it; and the blood should be drawn in a large stream to do all the good it is capabl

SECT. VII. Veterinary Pharmacopæia.

6548. The following formulæ for veterinary practice have been compiled from the works of the most eminent veterinary writers of the present day, as Blaine, Clark, Laurence, Peel, White, &c.; and we can, from our own experience also, confidently recommend the selection to the notice of agriculturists, and the owners of horses in general. It would be prudent for such as have many horses, and particularly for such as live at a distance from the assistance of an able veterinarian, to keep the more necessary articles by them in case of emergence: some venders of horse drugs keep veterinary medicine chests; and where the compositions can be depended on, and the uncompounded drugs are genuine and good, one of these is a most convenient appendage to every stable. The best arranged veterinary medicine chest we have seen was in London, at the veterinary elaboratory of Youatt of Nassau Street, Middlesex Hospital. Hospital

16549. The veterinary pharmacopæia for oxen, calves, and sheep has been included in the arrangement. When any speciality occurs, or where distinct recipes are requisite, they have been carefully noticed; it will therefore only be necessary to be kept in mind, that with the exception of acrid substances, as mineral acids, &c., which no cattle bear with equal impunity with the horse, the remedies prescribed require about the following proportions:—A large ox will bear the proportions of a moderate-sized horse; a moderate-sized cow something less; a calf about a third of the quantity; and a sheep about a quarter, or at most a third of the proportions directed for the cow. It is also to be remarked, that the degrees in strength in the different recipes are usually regulated by their numbers, the mildest standing first.

6550. Alteratives.

Levigated antimony, 2 drachms. Cream of tartar, Flower of sulphur, each half an ounce.

Cream of tartar, Nitre, of each half an ounce.

Acthiops mineral, Levigated antimony, Powdered resin, each 5 drachms. Give in a mash, or in corn and bran a little wetted, every night, or make into a ball with honey.

6551. Tonic Alteratives.

Gentian, Aloes, Ginger, Blue vitriol, in powder, of each 1 drachm. Oak bark in powder, 6 drachms.

Winter's bark, in powder, 3 drachms. Green vitriol, do., one and a half drachm. Gentian, do., 3 drachms. Make either of these into a ball with honey, and give every morning.

White vitriol, 1 drachm

Ginger or pimento ground, 2 drachms. Powdered quassia, half an ounce. Ale, 8 ounces.— Mix, and give as a drink.

Arsenic, 10 grains.
Oatmeal, 1 ounce.
Mix and give in mash or moistened corn nightly.

6552. Astringent Mixtures for Diarrhaa, Lax, or Scouring.

Powdered ipecacuanha, 1 drachm.
Do., opium, haif a drachm.
Prepared chalk, 2 ounces.
Boiled starch, 1 pint.

Suet, 4 ounces; boiled in Milk, 8 ounces, Boiled starch, 6 ounces, Powdered alum, 1 drachm.

The following his been very strongly recommended in some cases, for the lax of horses and cattle ! — Glauber's salts, 2 ounces. Epsom do., 1 ounces. Green vitrol, 4 grains. Gruet, half a pint. 4. 4.

When the lax or scouring at all approaches to dysentery or molten grease, the following drink should be first given: — Castor oil, 4 ounces. — Castor oil, 4 ounces. Powdered rhubarb, half a drachm. Powdered opium, 4 grains. Gruel, 1 piat.

6553. Astringent Balls for Diabetes or Pissing Evil.

Catechu (Japan earth), half an ounce. Alum powdered, half a drachm. Sugar of lead, 10 grains. Conserve of roses to make a ball.

6554. Astringent Paste for Thrush, Foot-rot, Foul in the Foot, &c.

Prepared calamine, Verdigris, of each half an ounce. White vitriol, Alum, of each half a drachm. Tar, 3 ounces: mix.

6555. Astringent Washes for Cracks in the Heels, Wounds, Sprains, &c. 1.

Sugar of lead, 2 drachms.
White vitriol, 1 drachm.
Strong infusion of oak or elm bark, 1
pint: mix.

Green vitriol, 1 drachm.
Infusion of galls, half a pint.
Mix, and wash the parts three times a

6556. Powder for Cracks, &c.

Prepared calamine, I ounce.
Fuller's earth, powdered,
Pipe clay, do., of each 2 ounces.
Mix, and put within gauze and dab the
moist surfaces of the sores frequently.

6557. Astringent Paste for Grease. 1.

Prepared calamine,
Tutty powdered,
Charcoal, do. of each 2 ounces.
Yeast enough to make a paste.

To the above, if more strength be required, add of alum and verdigris each a drachm.

6558. Astringent Wash for Do.

Corrosive sublimate, 2 drachms.
Spirit of wine or brandy, 1 ounce.
Soft water, 10 ounces.
Soft water, 10 ounces.
This is a strong preparation, and has often proved successful in very bad cases of grease, which have resisted all the usual remedies.

6559. Blisters.

Cantharides powdered, 2 ounces.
Venice turpentine, do.
Resin, do.
Paim oil or lard, 2 lbs.
Melt the three latter articles together, and when not too hot stir in the Spanish fise.

2.
6560. A strong cheap Blister, but not proper to be used in Fevers or Inflammations, as of the Lungs, Bowels, &c.

as of the Lungs, Bowels, &c.
Euphorbium powdered, I ounce.
Oil of vitriol, 2 scruyles.
Spanish flies, 6 ounces.
Falm oil or lard,
the state of the s

6561. A mercurial Blister for Splints, Spa-vins, and Ringbones.

Of either of the above, 4 ounces. Corrosive sublimate, finely powdered, half a drachm.

6562. Strong Liquid Blister. Spanish files in gross powder, 1 ounce.
Oil of origanum, 2 dr.chms.
Oil of turpentine, 4 ounces.
Olive oil, 2 ounces.
Steep the files in the turpentine three weeks, strain off, and add the oil.

5. 6563. Mild Liquid or Sweating Blister. Of the above, 1 ounce. Olive oil or goose grease, one and a half

6564. Clysters, a Laxative one. 1. Thin gruel or broth, 5 quarts. Epsom or common salts, 6 ounces.

6565. Clyster for Gripes.

Mash two moderate-sized onions.
Pour over them oil of turpentine, 2 ounces.
Capsicum, or pepper, half an ounce.
Thin gruei, 4 quarts.

6566. Nutritious Clyster.

Thick gruel, 3 quarts. Strong sound ale, 1 quart. or 4. Strong broth, 2 quarts. Thickened milk, 2 quarts.

6567. Astringent Clyster.

Tripe liquor, or suet boiled in milk, 3 pints. Thick starch, 2 pints. Laudanum, half an or or 6.

Alum whey, 1 quart. Boiled starch, 2 quarts

6568. Cordial Balls.

Gentlan powdered, 4 ounces.
Ginger, do., 2 ounces.
Coriander seeds, do., 4 ounces.
Carraway do., 4 ounces.
Carraway do., 4 ounces.
Oil of aniseed, a quarter of an ounce.
Make into a mass with honey, treacle,
or lard, and give one ounce and a half for a dose.

6569. Chronic Cough Balls.

Calomel, 1 scruple.
Gum ammoniacum,
Horse radish, of each 2 drachms.
Balsam of Tolu,
Squills, each 1 drachm.
Each all together, and make into a ball
with honer, and give every morning fast-

6570. Drink for the same.

Tar water, Lime water, of each half a pint. Tincture of squills, half an ounce.

6571. Powder for the same. 3

Tartar emetic, 2 drachms.
Powdered foxplove, half a drachm.
Powdered squill, half a drachm.
Calomel, 1 scruple.
Nitre, 3 drachms.

Give every night in a malt mash.

6572. Diuretic Balls.

Resin, yellow, 1 lb.
Nitre, half a pound.
Horse turpentine, half a pound.
Yellow soap, quarter of a pound.
Melt the resin, soap, and turpentine
over a slow fire; when cooling, add the

nltre. For a strong dose, an ounce and a half; for a mild one, an ounce. It should be kept in mind, that mild diuretics are always equal to what is required; and that strong diuretics are always hurtful.

6573. Diuretic Powders.

Yellow resin, powdered, 4 ounces.
Nitre, do., 8 ounces.
Cream of tartar, ditto, 4 ounces.
Dose – 6, 8, or 10 drachms nightly,
which some horses will readily eat in a

6574. Urine Drink.

Glauber's salts, 2 ounces. Nitre, 6 drachurs. Dissolve in a pint of warm water.

6575. Embrocations. — Cooling for Inflam-mations.

Goulard's extract, half an ounce. Spirit of wine or brandy, 1 ounce. Soft water, 1 quart.

Mindererus spirit, 4 ounces. Water, 12 ounces.

6576. For Strains. Bay salt, bruised, half a pound. Crude sal ammoniac, 2 ounces. Sugar of lead, quarter of an ounce. Vinegar, 1 pint and a half. Water, 1 pint.

6577. For the Eyes.

Sugar of lead, 1 drachm. White vitriol, 2 scruples. Water, 1 pint.

Brandy, 1 ounce. Infusion of green tea, 4 ounces. Tincture of opium, 2 drachms. Infusion of red roses, 4 ounces.

Rose water, 6 ounces. Mindererus spirit, 3 ounces.

Corrosive sublimate, 4 grains.
Alkohol, 1 ounce.
Lime water, 1 pint.

Alum, powdered, I drachm.
Calomel, half a drachm.
Mix and insert a little at one corner of the eye. The custom of blowing it in alarms the horse.

6578. Fever Powders.

Tartar emetic, 2 drachms. Nitre, 5 drachms.

Antimonial powder, 2 drachms. Cream of tartar, Nitre, of each 4 drachms.

6579. Fever Drink.

Sweet spirit of nitre, 1 ounce. Mindererus spirit, 6 ounces. Water, 4 ounces.

6580. Epidemic Fever Drink.

Sweet spirit of nitre, 1 ounce. Simple oxymel, 6 ounces. Tartar emetic, 3 drachms.

6581. Malignant Epidemic Fever.

Simple oxymel, Mindererus spirit, Beer yeast, of each, 4 ounces. Sweet spirit of nitre, 1 ounce.

6582. Fumigations for purifying infected Stables, Sheds, &c.

Manganese, 2 ounces.
Common salt, ditto.
Oil of vitrol, 5 ounces.
Water, 1 ounce.
Water, 1 ounce.
Water, 1 ounce.
Water, 1 ounce, ounces.
Water, 2 ounces.
Wate

6583. Hoof Liquid.

Oil of turpentine, 4 ounces.
Tar, 4 ounces.
Whale oil, 8 ounces.
This softens and toughens the hoofs extremely, when brushed over them night and morning.

6584. Purging Medicines Balls — very mild. Aloes, powdered, 6 drachms. Oil of turpentine, 1 drachm.

Mi'd. Aloes, powdered, 8 drachms. Oil of turpentine, 1 drachms. Strong.

Sirong.

Aloes, powdered, 10 drachms.
Oil of turpentine, 1 drachm.
The aloes may be beaten with treacle to a mass, adding, during the beating, the oil of turpentine. All spices, oil of tartar, cream of tartar, jalap, &c. are useless, and eften hurtful additions.

6585. Liquid Purge.

Epsom salts, dissolved, 3 ounces.
Castor oil, 4 ounces.
Castor oil, 4 ounces.
Wix.— The watery fracture of aloes is made by beating powdered aloes with the yolk of eggs, adding water by degrees; by these means half an ounce of aloes may be suspended in eight ounces of water; and such a purge is useful when a hall cannot be got down, as in partial locked law.

6586, Scalding Mixture for Pole Evil. Corrosive sublimate, finely powdered, 1 drachm.
Yellow basilicon, 4 onnces.

6587. Foot Stoppings. Horse and cow dung, each about 2 lbs. Tar, half a pound.

6588. Wash for coring out, destroying Fungus, or proud Flesh, &c. &c. Lunar caustic, 1 drachm.
Water, 2 ounces.

Water, 2 cunices.

Corrosive sublimate, 2 drachms.

Spirit of wine or brandy, 1 ounce.
Decoction of tobacco,

Ditto of white hellebore, of each 1 pint.

Dissolve the mercury in the spirit, and
then add the decoctions.

6590. Ointments for Healing.

Turner's cerate, 4 ounces.
White vitriol, powdered, half a drachm.

6591. For Digesting.

Turner's cerate, 2 ounces.
White vitriol, 1 drachments, forthe a portal Yellow basilicon, 5 ounces.

: 6592 For Manger bus yemuil Sulphur vivum, 8 ounces.
Arsenic in powder, 2 drachms.
Mercurial ointment, 2 ounces.
Turpentine, 2 ounces.
Lard, 8 ounces.

Mix, and dress with every morning.

6593. For Scale or Shah til Sheep, Mallenders and Sellenders in Horses, and fout Blotches and Eruptions in Cattle The general. 6552. Astrong nt .11

Camphor, 1 drachm. Sugar of lead, half a drachm. Mercurial ointment, 1 ounce.

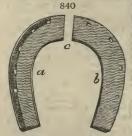
SECT. VIII. Shoeing of Horses.





Sect. VIII. Shoeing of Horses.

6594. The importance of the subject of shoeing to the agriculturist is sufficiently attested by the immense number of inventions which the ingenuity of philosophers and artists are every day devising, to render the system complete. Almost every veterinary professor has his favourite shoe; and we find one of the most ingenious of the present day endeavouring to force on our notice, and introduce into our stables, the French method; which, with the exception of the mode of nailing on, White observes, is the very worst he ever saw. The French shoe (j.g. 839 a) has a wide web towards the toe, and is concave above and convex below (b), on the ground (c); but the very worst he ever saw. The French shoe (j.g. 839 a) has a wide web towards the toe, and is concave above and convex below (b), on the ground (c); but the very worst he ever saw. The French shoe (j.g. 839 a) has a wide web towards the toe, and is concave above and convex below (b), on the ground (j.g. the very worst he ever saw. The French shoe (j.g. 839 a) has a wide web towards the toe, and is concave above and convex below (b), on the ground (j.g. the very worst he ever saw. The French shoe (j.g. 840), if he have he ground (j.g. 839 a) has a wide web towards the toe, and is concave above and convex below (b), on the ground (generally speaking) as a reoposed to it in an unshod state; and above all, to endeavour to preserve the original form of the foot, by framing the shoe thereto; but never to alter the foot to the defence. The shoe at tresten made at the forges of the most respectable smiths in the cities and large towns throughout the kingdom, if it have not all the requisites, has however, by degrees, been so improved, that with a few additional alterations, neither difficult to direct or adopt, it is the one we shall present to our readers; but so averse are the generality of smiths from having any improvements forced on them, and so obstinately determined are the generality of smiths from having any improvements forced



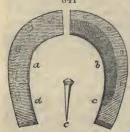
6395. The improved shoe for general use (fig. 840.), is rather wider than what is usually made. Its nail holes (a) extend no further towards the heels than is actually necessary for security; by which the expansion of these parts is encouraged, and contraction is avoided. To strengthen the attachment, and to make up for this liberty given to the heels, the nails should be carried around the front of the shoe (c). The nail holes, on the under er ground surface of the shoe (c), are usually formed in a gutter, technically called the fullering; but in the case of heavy treading powerful horses this gutter may be omitted, or if adopted, the shoe in that part may be steeled. The web should be quite even on the foot or hoof surface (b), and not only be rather wider, but it should also have rather more substance than is common: from half an inch to five eighths in thickness, according to circumstance, forms a fair proportion; when it is less it is apt, in waring, to bend to pressure and force out the clinches. A great error is committed in setting shoes out so much wider than the heels themselves; this error has been devised to correct another, which has been that of letting horses go too long without shoeing; in which case, if the heels of the shoe were not too wide originally, as the foot grew, they became lost within the heels; and were thus bruised and produced corns: but as we will suppose of the shoe should stand only wide enough to prevent the expansion of the quartery sushing the heels of the shoe should stand only wide enough to prevent the expansion of the quartery sushing the heels of the shoe should stand only wide enough to prevent the expansion of the foot; and which defect, will find only one third of its flat surface protecting the heels; the remainder projects beyond, and serves but to form a shelf to lodge dirt on; or as a convenient clip for another horse to tread on; or for the wearer to cut his own legs with; or to afford a more ready hold for the suction of clayer grounds to force off the shoe by.

to be impressed on the mind of every agriculturist, and guarded against by every one who possesses a horse. It is too frequently observed that the ground side of their shoe is convex, and that the inward rim, when the foot is on the ground, is the lowest part; on which it is evident the weight must first press; and by which pressure, the crust will be forcibly thrust on the extreme edge of the shoe; and the only resistance offered to its being forced from it, depends on the nails and clinches, instead of its just application to the ground, and the support derived from the uniform pressure of the whole. Every shoe should therefore be perfectly level on its ground surface: nor should any shoe be put on that has not been tried on a plane iron purposely made for such trial; which irons are kept in some smithles, but are absent from too many. The substance of the shoe should be the same throughout, forming two parallel lines of upper and under surface; in plain language, the heels, instead of being clubbed as is too frequent, should be the exact thickness of the toe. Neither should the width at the heels diminish in the proportion it usually does; on the contrary, for a perfectly formed foot, the web should present a uniform width throughout.

usually does; on the contrary, for a perfectly formed foot, the web should present a uniform width throughout.

G397. Varieties in form of foot, differences in size, weight, and uses of horses, will necessarily make deviations in the form and substance of shoes. The very shoe recommended may be considered as a variation from what would be immediately necessary, were the feet generally perfect; but it is to be considered that there are but very few feet but what have undergone some unfavourable alteration in their form, which makes them very sensible to concussion. It is for this reason, therefore, that it is recommended that a shoe be used, for general purposes, somewhat wider and thicker than the common one. In weak, tender, flexible feet, it will be found particularly advantageous; and here the benefit of wide heels to the shoe will be most apparent. Good as the roads now are, yet most horses are occasionally subjected to travel on bad ones; some know no other: to these the addition of one, or at the most, two ounces to each shoe is nothing; but the ease to the horse, and its superior covering, as well as support, is incalculable. In very young, very light, and very firm feet, the width and substance may be somewhat diminished at pleasure, and particularly in situations where the roads are uniformly good; but a very long and extensive experience has assured us, that the shoe portrayed is one well calculated to meet the ordinary purposes of travelling, and the present state of the art of horse-shoeing.

G393. An improved shoe on the present plan (fig. 341.), would be found to unite all the perfections of the modern English improvements, with some derived from our neighbours the French. What has since been called a seated shoe was introduced by Osmer; but from the obstinacy and ignorance of smiths, as it could not be brought into general use, it became little thought of until revived by Clark of Edinburgh; by whom it was patronised and recommended. It finally was taken up by Moortroft, and has ever since attrac



If to this shoe were added the French mode of fastening it to the foot, we think the improvement would almost shut out all others. amining the figure it will be seen that this shoe presents a flat surface opposed to the ground (a), but a concave one towards the sole (b); but that this concavity does not begin, as in some seated shees, near the outer edge, but embraces two thirds only of the web, leaving by this means a sufficient surface for the crust: but this bevelling is not

that this concavity does not begin, as in some seated shoes, near the outer edge, but embraces two thirds only of the web, leaving by this means a sufficient surface for the crust: but this bevelling is not intended to reach the heels; it stops short of them (c), leaving the web at this part plain for the heels to rest upon. The great advantages of this seating are, first, that as the crust rests on a flat surface instead of an inclined plane, as most of the common forged shoes present, so its position is maintained entire, and the inclination to contraction is in a great degree avoided. The nailing on of this shoe we would recommend to be after the French method, which consists in conical nail holes, punched with a square countersink (d), into which are received conical nails (e); which exactly fill up the countersink; by which means so long as any part of the base of the nail remains, the shoe must be held firmly on, and which is not the only advantage gained; for the nail holes being obliquely formed, and at some distance from the outer rim, act less detrimentally on the crust of the foot.

6599. To prepare the foot for the application of the shoe is also an important consideration. Avoid taking off more than one shoe at a time; otherwise the edges of the crust become broken away. Observe that the clinches are all carefully removed. Let the rough edges of the crust become broken away. Observe that the clinches are all carefully removed. Let the rough edges of the crust become broken away. Observe that the clinches are all carefully removed. Let the rough edges of the crust become broken away. Observe that the clinches are all carefully removed. Let the rough edges of the crust become broken away. Observe that the clinches are all carefully removed. Let the rough edges of the crust become broken away. Observe that control to stop a sole tends to heat and contraction, too weak a one will not require paring. In this paring into strong a sole tends to heat and contraction, too weak a one will not require paring.

6601. Varieties which necessarily occur in shoring. The bar shoc (fig. 842.) is the most important variety; and it is to be regretted that so much prejudice prevails against the use of this shoe, which can only arise from its supposed unsightly appearance as betokening unsoundness. As a defence to weak thin only arise from its supposed unsightly appearance as betokening unsoundness. As a defence to weak thin feet it is invaluable, as it removes a part of the pressure from the heels and quarters, which can ill bear it, to the frog which can well bear it; but a well formed bar shoe should not have its barred part raised into an edge behind, but such part should be of one uniform thickness throughout the web of the bar, which, instead of being the narrowest, should be the widest part of the shoe. The thickness of the bar should be greater or less (a), so as to be adapted to take only a moderate pressure from the frog. When the frog is altogether ulcerated away by thrush, the bar may be altogether plain; but this form of shoe is still the lest for these cases, as it prevents the tender surface from being wounded. In corns this shoe is invaluable, and may then be so made as to lie off the affected part, which is the great desideratum in corns. in corns, in corns, of the hunting shoe is made lighter than the common one, and it is of consequence that it is



made to sit as flat to the foot as it can safely do without pressing on the sole; by which the great suction in clayey grounds is much lessened. Hunting fore-shoes should also be as short at the heels as is consistent with safety to the foot, to avoid the danger of being pulled off by the hinder shoes; nor should the web project at all. It is the custom to turn up the outer heel to prevent slipping; which is done sometimes to both fore and hind feet, and sometimes only to the latter. As this precaution can hardly be avoided in hilly slippery grounds, it should be rendered as little hurtful as possible by making the tread equal; to which purpose, thicken the inner heel and turn up the outer. This is better than lowering the outer heel to receive the shoe, which still leaves both the tread and foot upeyer. and foot uneven.

and foot uneven.

6003. The racing shoe, or plate, is one made as light and slender as will bear the weight of the horse, and the operations of forging, grooving, and punching; to enable it to do which, it ought to be made of the very best Swedish iron. Three, or at most four, nails are sufficient on each side; and to avoid the interfering of the hind with the fore feet, the heels of the fore shoes are made as short as they can safely be. As racers are shod in the stable, the owners should be doubly careful that the plate is an exact fit. Many pairs ought to be brought and tried before any are suffered to be put on, and this is more important than is at first considered.

6604. Grass shoes or tips are very short pieces placed on the toe alone, in horse turned to grass in summer; at which time they are essentially necessary to guard the fore feet, which otherwise become broken away, and irretrievably injured. They should be looked at occasionally to see that they do not indent themselves into the soles.



ndent themselves into the soles.

6605. Frost shoes (fig. 843 a) have the ends turned up to prevent the foot from sliding; unless the turning up or calkin be hardened, they soon wear level and require to be renewed, to the injury of the foot by such frequent removals. To remedy this, many inventions have been tried; one of the best of these is that of Dr. Moore, in which the frost clip is made distinct and moveable by means of a female screw (b) worked in it, to which a knob or wedge (c) and male screw (d) are adapted; a key (e) being used for fixing or removing it.

6606. High cakins, or turn-ups, however objectionable in general shocing, yet, in precipitous counties, as those of Devonshire, Yorkshire, and of Scotland, &c., are absolutely necessary for their draught horses. It greatly obviates the evils of uneven pressure, if a calkin be also put to the toe; and it would be still better were these calkins steeled, particularly the fore ones.

6507. The shocing of discased feet is necessarily very various, and is too often left to the discretion of the smith, by which the evils themselves are greatly aggravated, if he be ignorant. The most prominent alterations for these purposes will be found described under the respective diseases of the feet requiring them.

66(8). Horse pattens are in use by some cultivators who occupy soft or mossy soils. Those esteemed the best are constructed of alder or elm, and are fixed to the hoof by means of three links and a staple, through each of which passes a leathern strap that goes twice round the hoof, and is fastened by a buckle. The staple is placed behind the patten, which is ten inches one way, by ten and a half the other. The links are about three inches in length, and rivetted through pieces of hoop iron to prevent the wood from splitting. After numerous trials, it has been found that pattens made in this way answer the purpose better than any other kind. (Farm. Mag.)

SECT. IX. Criteria of the Qualities of Horses for various Purposes.

6609. The general criteria of the qualities of a horse are derived from inspection and trial. His outward appearance among judges affords a pretty just criterion of his powers, and a moderate trial usually enables the same judgment to decide on the disposition to exercise such powers.

6610. The criteria of a horse derived from his colour have been already noticed. (6298.) As a general principle dark are preferable to light horses, except in the instance of black, which has fewer good horses within its range, particularly in the lighter breeds, than any other. Grey horses are also, in some degree, an exception to the rule; for there are many good greys. Bay and brown are always esteemed

The criteria of action are derived from a due consideration of the form generally, and of the limbs

6611. The criteria of action are derived from a due consideration of the form generally, and of the limbs particularly; as well as from seeing the horse perform his paces in hand.
6612. The criteria of hardthood are derived from the form of the carcase, which should be circular, or barrelled; by which food is retained, and strength gained to perform what is required. Such horses are also generally good feeders.
6613. The criteria of spirit, vigour, or mettle, as it is termed, are best derived from trial. It should always be kept in mind, that a hot fiery horse is as objectionable as a horse of good courage is desirable. Hot horses may be known by their disinclination to stand still; by their mettle being raised by the slightest exercise, especially when in company. Such horses seldom last long, and under acident are impetuous and frightened in the extreme. A good couraged horse, on the contrary, moves with readiness as well alone as in company; the carries one ear forward and one backward; is attentive and cheerful, loves to be talked to, and caressed even while on his journey; and if in double harness, will play with his mate. Good couraged horses are always the best tempered, and, under difficulties, are by far the most quiet, and least disposed to do mischief.
6614. The criteria of a race-horse, derived from form, are, that he have the greatest possible quantity of bone, muscle, and sinew, in the most condensed form. There should be a general length of parts to afford stretch, scope, and elasticity, with great muscles hardened by condition, to act on the length of these parts advantageously. In particular his hind limbs should be furnished with ample thighs and broad hocks, which should be low set. His fore-arm ought also to be broad, and the knee, like the hock, should be near the ground.

hocks, which should be low set. His fore-arm ought also to be broad, and the knee, like the hock, should be near the ground.

6615. The criteria of a hunter are, that he have somewhat similar proportions with the racer, but with more bulk to enable him to continue his exertions longer, and to carry more weight. In him, a good carcase is essentially necessary to fit him to go through a long chase; and the more, if he be required to hunt more than one or two days in the week. Some light carcased horses will do one day's hunting work a week very well, but knock up at more. The lunter should be well formed in his loins, and well let down in his thighs to propel him forward in his gallop, and give him strength to rise sufficiently to cover his leaps. It is also of great use to a hunter to be a good trotter; many such horses, when fatigued, break out of the gallop and relieve themselves by trotting, particularly over heavy ground.

horses, when fatigued, break out of the ganop and rener the heavy ground.

6616. The criteria of a hackney. If it be necessary that the hackney be well formed behind to give him strength, and to propel him forward, it is even of more consequence that he be well formed before; and in this kind of horse the hind parts are in some measure subordinate to the fore, as safety is preferable to speed. The head in the hackney should be small, and well placed on a neck of due length and substance to make a proper apput for the bridle, and that proper resistance to the hand, so pleasant to the feel, and 3 S 2

so necessary for ease and safety. The shoulders should be oblique and well furnished with muscle, but not heavy; and the withers in particular should be high. The elbows should be turned rather out than in, and the legs should stand out straight, and by no means fall under the horse, or it betokens a stumbler. The pasterns should neither be too oblique, which bespeaks weakness; nor too straight, which wears the horse out, and is unpleasant to the rider. The carcase should be round, or the horse will be washy and weak; the loins straight, wide, and ribbed home; the thighs of good substance; and although the being cat-hammed, or having the hocks turned inwards, is defective in beauty, it often bespeaks a trotter. 6617. The criteria of a cavalry horse are, that he have considerable extention of bulk or size, to enable him to carry weight, with good carcase to allow him to feed coarsely, and yet thrive at picket or on service. He should have also liberty of action; but great speed is not requisite. The best cavalry horses are those formed of the united properties of hackneys and very light draught norses.

6618. The criteria of road horses for quick draught, or coach, chariot, stage and post chaises, &c., are derived from the immediate purposes for which they are intended; as requiring either strength or speed in greater proportions. To make them safe, the fore-hand should rise, the back should be straight, the step should be short but quick, which fatigues least. As they approach the hunter in form, they are best fitted for quick work; and as they resemble the best kind of light agricultural horses, they are calculated for heavy draught, as coaches, &c. But in all, a portion of blood gives courage, durability, and econdenses strength into lessened bulk; by which activity is gained. It is of great consequence to a coach-horse that the neck and head be so formed as to be enabled to rein-in well to the bridle.

the neck and head be so formed as to be enabled to rein-in well to the bridle.

6619. The criteria of a dray-horse are, that he be very broad-breasted and muscular, and thick in the shoulders, which should not lie backward. Nor should the fore-hand be up, as recommended in the road-horse; for, by holding up their heads, such horses may be choked by the collar, as they would, if so formed, draw too much by the throat, and their wind being thus stopped, would be in danger of falling down. The neck of a dray-horse is not the better for being long, and the head should be proportionate to it. Like all horses, he should be chosen with short legs, and good strong hoofs. He ought to be thick in his thighs, and large in bone; but above all, he ought to be a steady collared horse, with courage to make him true to a severe pull; and yet, without a hot fiery spirit to make him fretly.

6620. The criteria of a unaggon horse are, in some respects, different from those of the dray-horse. He should be more weighty, and altogether larger. Rapidity of motion is greatly subordinate, in the heavy stage waggons usually seen on our roads, to strength. It is all collar work; nothing is gained from the momentum of the dragged mass, which, the instant the pul ceases, stands still. The waggon horse should be patient in the extreme; willing to lie to his collar up-hill, and yet settle into his share of work on level ground. As his exertions are constant, it is of the greatest consequence that he be a good feeder.

good feeder.

work on level ground. As his exertions are constant, it is of the greatest consequence that he be a good feeder.

6621. The criteria of a horse peculiarly adapted to the labours of agriculture, are thus given by Culley:—

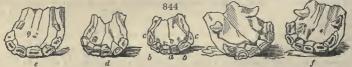
His head should be as small as the proportion of the animal will admit; his nostrils expanded, and mutzale fine; his eyes cheerful and prominent; his ears small, upright, and placed near together; his neck, rising out from between his shoulders with an easy tapering curve, must join gracefully to the liead; his shoulders being well thrown back, must also go into his neck (at what is called the points) unperceived, which perhaps facilitates the going much more than the narrow shoulder; the arm, or fore-thigh, should be muscular, and tapering from the shoulder, to meet a fine, straight, sinewy, and bony leg; the hoof circular, and wide at the heel; his chest deep, and full at the girth; his loins or fillets broad and straight, and body round; his hips or hooks by no means wide, but quarters long, and the tail set on so as to be nearly in the same right line as his back; his thighs strong and muscular; his legs clean and fine-boned; the leg-bones not round, but what is called Lathy or flat.

6622. The chief points in a farming cart-horse, in the opinion of the author of the New Farmer's Calendar, are, "neck not long, nor too thick; short legs, rather flat than round and gummy; fore-feet even, not too distant; wide chest; strong, but not high, shoulders; considerable length of waist, supported by a wide loin; quarters full, and rather raised; strong muscular thigh; size, fifteen hands one inch to sixteen hands high. Being somewhat forelow gives them an advantage in draught; and a moderate length of waist insures speed in the walk.

6623. The horse used in husbandary, according to the writer of the Experienced Farmer, ought to be larger, but in other respects like the road horse: and, instead of walking two or three miles an hour, be able to walk four or five. In that case he would be able both to

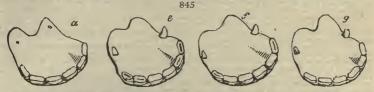
blood, therefore, is not disadvantageous. It is not size that confers strength, the largest horses being often soonest worn out. A quick even step, an easy movement, and a good temper, are qualities of the greatest importance to a working horse; and the possession of them is of more avail than big bones, long legs, and a lumpy carcase. To feed well is also a property of great value; and this property, as all judges know, depends much upon the shape of the barrel, deepness of chest, strength of back, and size of the hips or hooks with which the animal is furnished. If straight in the back, and not over short, high in the ribs, and with hooks close and round, the animal is generally hardy, capable of undergoing a great deal of fatigue, without lessening his appetite, or impairing his working powers; whereas horses that are sharp pointed, flat ribbed, hollow backed, and wide set in the hooks, are usually bad feeders, and soon done up when put to hard work.

6625. The criteria of a horse's age are derived from the appearance of the teeth. According to La Fosse the younger, there are these appearances. The horse is foaled with six molar or grinding teeth in each jaw (fig. 844 a); the tenth or twelfth day after, the two front nippers (a) appear above and below, and in



fourteen or fifteen days from this, the two intermediate (b,b) are pushed out; the corner ones (c,c) are not cut till three months after. At ten months the incisive or nippers are on a level with each other, the front less than the middle, and these again less than the corners; they at this time have a very sensible cavity (d). At twelve months this cavity becomes smaller, and the animal appears with four molar teeth on each side, above and below, three of the temporaneous or colts', and one permanent or horse tooth: at eighteen the eavity in the nippers is filled up, and there are five grinders, two of the horse, and three temporaneous: at two years (fg, 845.), the first of the colt's molar teeth in each jaw, above and below, are displaced: at two years and a half, or three years, the front nippers fall and give place to the permanent ones: at three and a half the middle nippers are likewise removed, at which period the second milk-molar falls: at four years the horse is found with six molar teeth, five of his new set, and one of his last: at four years and a half the corner nippers of the colt fall and give place to the permanent set

(fig. 844. e), and the last temporaneous grinder disappears; at five years old the tushes in the horse usually appear; at five and a half they are completely out, and the internal wall of the upper nippers, which



before was incompletely formed, is now on a level with the rest; at this period the incisive or hippers have all of them a cavity formed in the substance between the inner and outer walls ($f_{\mathcal{B}}, 844.f$), and it is the disappearance of this that marks the age; at six years those in the front hippers below are filled up ($f_{\mathcal{B}}, 845.f$), the tushes are likewise elightly blunted; at seven years the mark or cavity in the middle hippers is filled up, and the tushes a little more worn ($f_{\mathcal{B}}, 845.f$): at eight years old the corner hippers are likewise plain, and the tushes are round and shortened ($f_{\mathcal{B}}, 845.g$). In mare, the incisive or hippers alone present a criterion ($f_{\mathcal{B}}, 845.a$); at this period the horse is said to be aged, and to have lost his mark; but among good judges the teeth still exhibit sufficient indications. At nine the groove in the tushes in worn away nearly, and the hippers become rather rounded; at ten these appearances are still stronger; at twelve the tushes only exhibit a rounded stump, the hippers push forward, become yellow, and as the age advances, appear triangular and usually uneven.

6626. M. St. Bel, the late professor of the English Veterinary College, used to assert, that after eight years the cavities in the anterior or upper incisive teeth are filled up with equal regularity; thus from eight to ten the front ones were filled up, from ten to twelve the two middle, and from twelve to fourteen those of the corner; but though some pains have been taken to ascertain this, it does not appear that the disappearance of the cavities in these teeth is attended with sufficient regularity to warrant implicit confidence.

confidence.

the disappearance of the cavities in these teeth is attended with sufficient regularity to warrant implicit confidence.

6627. To make a cost appear older than he really is, both breeders and dealers very commonly draw the nippers, particularly the corner ones; by which means the permanent set which are underneath immediately appear, and the animal is thus fitted for sale before he otherwise would be.

6628. To make a horse look younger than he really is, dealers perform an operation on the teeth called bishopping (from the name of a noted operator); which consists in making an artificial cavity in the nippers, after the natural one has been worn out by age, by means of a hard sharp tool; which cavity is then burned black by a heated instrument. But no art can restore the tushes to their form and height, as well as their internal grooves. It is, therefore, common to see the best judges thrust their finger into a horse's mouth, contenting themselves with merely feeling the tush. To less experience judges other appearances present themselves as aids. Horses, when aged, usually become hollow above the eyes, the hoofs appear rugged, the under lip falls, and if grey, they become white. In this country, where horses are so early worked before the frame is consolidated, and where afterwards they continue to be exerted unceasingly on hard roads, it is not uncommon to find a horse at six years old feeble, debilitated, and exhibiting all the marks of old age, except in his mouth; on the contrary, when the animal falls into other hands, at ten or twelve he has all the vigour of youth, and his teeth are the only parts that present an indication of age: it is, therefore, more useful to examine the general appearance of the animal, than to be guided altogether by the marks in the teeth; a too strict adherence to which, Blaine observes, lead into greaterror on the subject of the age of horses. The commonly received marks, he says, grant not a criterion of a third of the natural life of the animal, nor of one half of the time the constitution, between the horse and man, under the ordinary circumstances of care towards each:—The first five years of the horse may be considered as equivalent to the first twenty of a man; a horse of ten as a man of forty; of fitners, and of first; of twenty-five as a man of sixty; of twenty-five as a man of seventy; of thirty as a man of eighty; and of thirty-five as a man of ninety. (Vet. Outlines, p. 35.)

SECT. X. Breeding of Horses.

Sect. X. Breeding of Horses.

6629. The general principles of breeding we have already laid down at length (2023.), and have here to notice what are considered the best practices in the choice of stallions and mares, and in the treatment of the latter during pregnancy. Unfortunately, however, much less attention has been paid to breeding horses, than to breeding cattle or sheep; though, as Brown has observed, a pound of horse-flesh is worth two of that of any other stock; and it costs just as much to breed a bad horse as a good one. Every one, an eminent writer observes, exercises some degree of judgment in regard to the stallion; but there are few breeders, comparatively, who hesitate to employ very ill-formed and worthless mares, and often solely because they are unfit for any thing else than bringing a foal. All the best writers on agriculture reprobate this absurd and unprofitable practice. "In the midland counties of England, the breeding of cart horses is attended to with the same assiduity as that which has of late years been bestowed on cattle and sheep; while the breeding of saddle horses, hunters, and coach horses is almost entirely neglected; or left almost wholly to chance, even in Yorkshire,—I mean as to females. A breeder here would not give five guineas for the best brood mare in the kingdom, unless she could draw or carry him occasionally to market; nor a guinea extraordinary for one which could do both. He would sooner breed from a rip, which he happens to have upon his premises, though not worth a month's keep. But how absurd! The price of the leap, the keep of the mare, and the care and keep of he progeny, from the time they drop to the time of sale, are the same, whether they be sold from ten to fifteen, or from forty to fifty pounds each." (Marshal's Economy of Yorkshire, vol. ii., p. 166.) A little consideration will show this error in a still stronger light, when we consider, that united with the characteristic marks common to the breed in general, the progeny of two individuals always ex

and rams, to a few eminent breeders. These stallions, which are shown at the different towns in the vicinity, sometimes sent to be exhibited at a considerable distance, are let out for the whole season, or sold to stallion men, or kept by the breeder himself, for covering such mares as may be offered, at a certain price per head; and this varies according to the estimation in which the horse is held, and sometimes according as the mare has more or less of what is called blood. For farm mares, the charge for covering by a stallion of the same kind is commonly about a guinea, with half-a-crown to the groom; and it is a common practice in the Notth, to agree for a lower rate if the mare does not prove with foal; sometimes nothing more is paid in that case than the allowance to the groom.

6631. In choosing the parents, or stallion and mare, regard must be had to the kind of stock desired to be bred. Whatever may be the particular purpose of the breed, a stallion ought first to possess all the general properties of a good horse, and next the characteristic criteria of the desired stock. The produce, whether a male or female, much more frequently acquires and retains the form, make, marks, and disposition of the sire than the dam. On this account, stallions with the least appearance of disease, blemish, or bodily defect of any kind, where there is the slightest probability of its being transmitted to the offspring, should be rejected as improper. And it is even considered by some necessary to descend to the minutiae of symmetry in the head, neck, shoulder, forehead, ribs, back, loins, joints, and pasterns, attending even to a strict uniformity in the form, make, and texture of the hoofs: it is also of importance to ascertain the temper and disposition of both sire and dam, in order to avoid the procreation of vices or imperfections. But provided either parents be free from hereditary infirmities, disorders which arise from accident are of no consequence. accident are of no consequence.

6632. The general properties required in a breeding mare, are a good shape, a gentle disposition, a large carcase conformably to her height, and belly well let down; she must be perfectly free from all sorts of blemishes and defects. The size, frame, bone, strength, and blood, will of course be regulated by the pur-

poses of the breeder.

poses of the breeder.

6633. The mare which is intended to supply draught colts should, according to the author of the Symposes of Husbandry, be large-limbed, close-jointed, short-docked, wide-chested, home-ribbed, with a capacious body; her eyes good, and her nostrils large and open; in disposition she ought to be gentle and tractable; of a constitution healthy and vigorous, free from any blemishes either hereditary or acquired. The horse should be bold and spirited, well made, and of a kindly disposition; his constitution should be strong, his temper good, and, in short, neither in mind or body ought he to be contaminated with vices or disease of any kind; since on the good qualities and strength of constitution in the sire and the dam depends, in a great measure, the future welfare of the colt.

6634. The age at which horses should be allowed to breed is not determined by uniform practice; and is made to depend, in some measure, on the degree of maturity, which, in animals of the same species, is more or less early, according to breed and feeding. Yet it would seem, in general, to be an improper practice to allow animals of any kind to propagate, while they are themselves in a raw unformed state, and require all the nutriment which their food affords, for raising them to the ordinary size of the variety to which they belong. It may, therefore, be seldom advisable to employ the stallion till he is about four years old, or the mare till she is a year older, and if the stallion to five also it is better, and still more so if he be six or seven. But the greater number of mares left for breeding are not very young; being in many cases not allowed to bring foals till 'they are in the decline of life, or otherwise unable to bear their full share in rural labour. full share in rural labour.

many cases not allowed to bring foals till they are in the decline of life, or otherwise unable to bear their full share in rural labour.

63.5. Three months before a stallion is sexually employed, he should be fed with sound oats, peas, or beans, or with coarse bread, and a little hay, but a good quantity of wheat straw; he should be watered regularly, and have long continued walking exercise every day, but he should not be over-heated. If he be not prepared and put in condition, the colts will be likely to be weakly, and the horse himself will become injured, begetting humours, or becoming broken-winded. If he be put to too many mares, he will not last long; his mane and tail will begin to fall off through weakness, and it will be difficult to get up his flesh again by the next year. The number of mares should be proportioned to his strength, and twelve, fifteen, or at the most twenty, are as many as a horse will well serve for in a season. This number, indeed, is thought by many too few, and in Suffolk, we are informed on the best authority, the stallions serve from fifty to seventy, and even eighty mares in a season.

663.6. The sund season for the generatine process is from the beginning of April to the beginning of July. The month of June is considered the best season in this country; although from the middle to the end of May is more approved of on the Continent, particularly in Normandy, where the farmers devote much of their attention to this branch of husbandry; and in which, especially in regard to useful farm horses, they have succeeded, perhaps, beyond those in any other part of Europe. This difference, as to the time when a mare should be allowed to take the horse, in the different countries, is easily reconcileable: a mare goes eleven months and a few days with foal; and the great object with all farmers, where practicable, is to have her covered at such a period as to ensure abundance of grass, and the return of warm and comfortable weather at the period of foaling. An early colt is always to be

their purpose, were they to follow the example of the Romans, and content themselves with one foal in the two years.

6637. At the season of parturition, there should be a suitable supply of food for the mother and young. The time of covering mares ought, therefore, to be partly regulated by a due regard to this circumstance, and may be carller in the south than in the north, where grass, the most desirable food both for the dam and foal, does not come so early by a month or six weeks. In Scotland, it is not advantageous to have mares to drop their foals sooner than the middle of April; and as the period of gestation is about eleven months, they are usually covered in May, or early in June. But if mares are intended to bring a foal every year, they should be covered from the minth to the eleventh day after foaling, whatever may be the time; and the horse should be brought to them again nine or eighteen days afterwards.

6638. In breeding horses on a targe scale it is easy to contrive so that all the foals may be brought forth at a time when there is plenty of grass. About the end of May the mares are to be put into an enclosure capable of feeding them as long as the stallion is to be with them, or that they are in season. In this enclosure all the mares are to be put together, as well those which are barren as others. The stallion's hind shoes are to be taken off, but the fore shoes should be left, or tips put on to preserve his feet; then lead him forth, and let him cover a mare twice in hand, to render him more tam agentle. After this take off the bridle and turn him loose among the rest, where he will become familiar with them, and not one of them will be horsed but when they are in season. There should be a little lodge built up in some part of the enclosure, and peas, beans, oats, bread, and other good food, put into the manger in it, that he horse may retire into it in the scorching heats, and each what he likes best. He must be thus entertained during the whole time he is with the mares, which is to be a

are very lat and gloss to not local success and ease.

6639. To bring a mare in season, it is a common thing to give her a quart of hemp-seed, or twice that quantity, night and morning for eight days before she is brought to the horse. If she refuse it alone, it may be mixed with beans or oats, and will go down; and if the stallion eat of it, it will force him also; but it must be remembered that these provocatives are unnatural, and often defeat their own purposes. They

are therefore seldom now resorted to among intelligent breeders. Still more improper is it to attempt an early horsing, by injecting stimulating fluids up the vagina as is sometimes done; for when it succeeds, the future progeny seldom answers the expectation.

6640. The treatment of a pregnant mare is in general little different from that of any other horse. Mares of draught are worked in summer as usual, and more moderately in the ensuing winter, till near the time of foaling; when, if the season be somewhat advanced, even though the pasture be not fully sufficient for their maintenance, they should be turned out to some grass field near the homestead, and receive what additional supply of food may be necessary under sheds adjoining. It is both inconvenient and dangerous to confine a mare about to foal in a common stable, and still more so to leave her loose in a close stable among other horses; and confinement is not much less objectionable after dropping her foal.

her loose in a close stable among other horses; and confinement is not much less objectionable after dropping her foal.

6641. Breeding mares are usually worked through the greatest part of the year, laying them aside only for a week or two before foaling, and during the summer season, when giving suck to the young foal. In this way, Brown observes, the strength and vigour of the mother is not only weakened, but the size and power of the foal stand a great chance of being diminished, by the exertions of the mother when kept at work. Under these impressions we are led to consider the working of breeding mares as an unprofitable practice. Were they suffered to remain at ease, to roam upon coarse pastures, where sheds were erected in which they might find shelter during inclement weather, we are almost certain that their progeny would enter upon action with increased abilities. The expense of a breeding mare kept in this way would not be great, whilst the advantages would be innumerable. In Yorkshire, and in those midland counties where the breeding and rearing of horses is better understood than in any other part of the island, they are often worked till the very time of foaling. Great care, however, is necessary in working and managing a mare heavy with foal: an over-heat, too severe exercise, a fright, or a sudden and violent jerk, are very apt to cause an untimely birth, whereby the foal is lost, and the life of the mare very much endangered.

endangered.

6642. In the mountains of Wales, and in the Highlands of Scotland, the breeding mares are never worked during the summer. They are driven to the hills and mountains at the close of the barley-seed season, where they remain till the inclemency of the weather forces them to return for shelter. But their scanty subsistence, the labour they are subjected to in procuring their food, and the moistness and coldness of the climate in the latter part of the season, render both themselves and their progeny of but little

value and importance.
6643. Farms, consisting chiefly of pasture land unfit for feeding, are the situations where breeding is generally carried on. Arable farmers may breed occasionally; but the inconvenience of wanting any part of their working stock at the time of foaling operates almost as a prohition to the breeding of horses. The greater number of horses are bred in situations where a small portion of arable land is attached to farms chiefly occupied with cattle or sheep; or where the farms are small as not to afford full and constant employment to the number of horses that must, nevertheless, be kept for the labour of particular assessors. particular seasons.

SECT. XI. Rearing of Horses.

SECT. XI. Rearing of Horses.

6614. Rearing includes the treatment of the foal till it is fit to work, or to be put in training for use, and also the treatment of the mother till she has weaned her foal.

6615. In regard to the treatment of the mother till she has weaned her foal in England, and in the improved parts of Scotland, a mare after having foaled is turned, together with the foal, into a pasture field, and is allowed two or three weeks' rest, before she is again worked, either in plough or cart; the foal being allowed to suck at pleasure during the time. After having had a few weeks' rest, he is again worked in the usual manner; the foal being commonly shut up in a house during the hours of working. In Yorkshire, some farmers are particularly careful not to allow the mare to go near the foal, after her return from labour, till her udder has been bathed with cold water, and not till most of the milk is drawn from it. These precautions are used with a view of preventing any bad consequences from the foal's receiving over-heated milk. Another practice, and which is superior to the above, is also common in Yorkshire, and in many parts of Scotland: — After the foal is a few weeks old, and has acquired strength and agility enough to follow its mother, it is allowed to attend her in the field during the hours of labour, and to suck occasionally. By this means, not only does the foal receive sufficient exercise; nor can any prejudicial effect happen from the over-heated state of the milk, as the foal is allowed to draw it off repeatedly, and at short intervals; but the little animal becomes hardy, and loses all timidity, and afterwards requires less breaking: these may be considered as the general modes of management in those parts of the kingdom mentioned above, during the period while the foal is allowed to suck its dam, which foals are generally weaned, or prevented from sucking. Breeding mares are evidently unable to endure the fatigue of constant labour, for some months before and after parturition: this

aways to noise the loais there during that season.

6648. During the first winter foals are fed on hay with a little corn, but should not be constantly confined to the stable; for even when there is nothing to be got on the fields, it is much in their favour to be allowed exercise out of doors. A considerable proportion of succulent food, such as potatoese, carrots, and Swedish turnips (oil-cake has been recommended), should be given them through the next winter, and beans and peas meal has been advantageously substituted for cats; but which, if allowed in a considerable quantity, are injurious to the thriving of the young animal, from their heating and astringent

6649. During the following summer their pasture depends upon the circumstances of the farms on which they are reared. In the second winter they are fed in much the same manner as in the first, except that straw may be given for some months instead of hay; and in the third winter they have a greater allowance of corn, as they are frequently worked at the harrows in the ensuing spring. (General Report of Scotland, vol. iii. p. 183.) When about three years old, the author of the New Farmer's Calendar advices

foals to be fed all winter with a little corn twice a day, with hay, oat-straw, &c. Where carrots can be procured, they form a most excellent feed for colts of every age, on which they will thrive surprisingly. With the use of carrots, no corn is necessary, nor any caution requisite against an over-heating effect from a more stimulating diet. Care should, however, be taken to cut them properly, allowing a well littered shed, or warm straw-yard. Colts fed at home with green meat, cut during summer, should have a daily range on a common, or elsewhere, for exercise. Yearlings to be carefully kept separate from the milet

shed, or warm straw-yard. Cots fed at home with green meat, cut during summer, should have a daily range on a common, or elsewhere, for exercise. Yearlings to be carefully kept separate from the milch mares.

6:50. The time for gelding colds is usually the same in both parts of the kingdom, which is, when they are about a year old; although, in Yorkshire, this operation is frequently suspended till the spring of the second year, especially when it is intended to keep them on hand, and without employing them in labour till the following season. Parkinson disapproves of delaying this operation so long, and recommends twitching the colts, a practice well known to the ram-breeders, any time after a week old, or as soon after as the testicles are come down; and this method, he says, he has followed himself with great success. (Parkinson on Live Stock, vol. it. p. 74.) Blaine's remarks on the subject of castration appear worthy of notice: he says, when the breed is particularly good, and considerable expectations are formed on the colt, it is always prudent to wait till twelve months: at this period, if his fore parts are correspondent with his hinder, proceed to castrate; but if he be not sufficiently well up before, or his neck be too long and thin, and his shoulders spare, he will assuredly improve by being allowed to remain whole six or eight months longer. Another writer suggests for experiment; the spanjing of mares, thinking they would work better, and have more wind than geldings. (Marshul's Yorkshire, vol. it, p. 169.) But he does not appear to have been aware that this is by no means a new experiment; for Tusser, who wrote in 1625, peaks of gelding fillies as a common practice at that period. The main objection to this operation is not that brood mares would become scarce, as he supposes, but that, by mecapacitating them from breeding in case of accident, and in old age, the loss in this expensive species of live-stock would be greatly enhanced. An old or lame remained to the process of the common of the pr

SECT. XII. Training of Horses.

6553. Horses are trained for various purposes, but principally for carrying our persons or drawing our burdens. Formerly, burdens were principally borne on the back by pack-horses, but the improvements in our roads have removed them from the back, to machines called carriages, drawn by means of barness applied over the person of the horse. Under saddle, we train horses as racers, hunters, hackneys, or troop horses. In harness we use them in coaches, stages, chariots, and various lighter vehicles, or we employ them in waggons, carts, ploughs, and various other agricultural or commercial machines. Horses are held in obedience by means of bridles, with appendages called reins, which are long or short, as used in riding or driving. Horses are directed and urged forward by whip, spur, and language, and they are chastised by the same means. by the same means.

by the same means.
6634. The directive language used to horses ought to be every where the same, which is the more easily accomplished, as words or phrases are sufficient for giving every requisite direction to a horse. The first of these words may be "on," or go on, or merely the common chuck of the tongue, &c. as used by all coachmen in the world; the second to make the horse go to the right-hand side, "right-hand;" the third, to the left-hand side, "left-hand," the fourth to make them stop, may be "stop," or "stand-still." Any attempt to modify these directions ought to be given in the correct language of the country, and not in provincial words, as go on, slowly, briskly, right-hand, a little round, or turn, left-hand, a little, or left-hand and round, stop, or stand gently, &c. As a proof that only four words are requisite for giving every requisite direction to horses, we may mention that foreigners in Stockholm, Petersburgh, and Moscow, who know nothing of the language, require only four corresponding words of Swedish or Russian to direct the native coachmen and sledge drivers to any street, house, or place, the situation of which they know by the maps, or otherwise.

know by the maps, or otherwise.
6655. The three natural and ordinary movements of horses are, walking, trotting, and galloping, to which some horses naturally add another, which is known by the name of "ambling," or "pacing,"
The trot is, perhaps, the most natural motion of a horse, but the pace, and even the gallop, are most easy

to the rider.
6696. In training saddle horses, the first thing is to make them familiar with man, and other general objects, and which is best effected at the earliest periods, which then saves almost all the trouble of breaking, and docility follows as a matter of course: to effect this, the greatest kindness should be used to the colts from the moment they are dropped: they should be accustomed to be handled, should be fed with bread patted in various parts of the body, have light matters put on their heads and backs, and subjects of different colours and forms should be shown them with caution. While at foot, the mare and foal should be led out into roads, and where carriages pass, during which time nothing should be allowed to intimidate the foal. By this management, the animal will be easily prepared for the future operations; and it is thus that the single foal the ploughed-land farmer breeds, and which daily follows the mother in her work as it were break itself.

and it is thus that the single to the ploughed-land farmer oreeds, and which daily flows are inches in her work, as it were breaks itself.

6657. Bucking is the next operation, and if the colt has been judiciously used, and taught familiarity and docility by early handling and kindness, it is by no means difficult. It should be commenced before the colt is two and a half or three years old. The first backing of a horse is a thing of great consequence, as his value afterwards very much depends of it. The application of the saddle should be gradually done, and without alarm to the horse. After a colt has become habituated to the saddle and bridle, and has been exercised some time, morning and evening in them, and become somewhat obedient, it is usually

recommended that he be taken to some ploughed land, where he is to be walked and trotted until he be slightly fatigued. If the colt he very high spirited or refractory, or if he be not inclined to lift up his legs sufficiently, it may be admissible to practise him on some very light-ploughed lands; but if otherwise, it is better to dispense with this, and a field and a road alternately used will, in general cases, be found preferable. It would be well that this preliminary practice should be performed in a cases on to ensure obedience. When he is perfectly tractable during his exercise, let a person used to him lay himself gently and by degrees across his back; and if he seem not to be alarmed, let him proceed at a foot-pace with his burden. When this occasions no alarm, let one leg gradually be slid over his back, the person at his head engaging his attention during the time, and encouraging him. The rider may then gradually raise himself up. The next step will be to mount him at once in the usual way, still having a judicious attendant at his head; this must likewise by no means be done suddenly, or at a jerk, but very gradually and slowly, by several risings and heavings. If he bear this patiently, the person is to seat himself firmly on his back; but if he be troublesome and not tame enough, the person is to forbear the attempt to mount, and he is to be trotted in the hand over the same ploughed lands or other ground again, till he is more fatigued, and willing to receive the rider quietly on his back: when this is done, the person who is on his back must encouraging him. The feet are to be fitted well in the stirrups, and the toesturned out; afterwards the rider is to shrink and movehimself in the saddle, and the person who holds his head is to withdraw his hand a little farther from the mouth. As the rider moves his toes forward, the holder must move him forward with the rein, till he is made to apprehend the rider's motion of body and foot, which must always got together, and with spirit, and will go for

in order.

**Bodden and the state of the different movements of walking, trotting, gattoping, and amoung, and one may observe, by the horse's lifting up its two legs on a side, the one after the other, beginning with the hind leg first. Thus, if he leads with the legs of the right side, then the first foot he lifts is the far hind foot; and in the time he is setting it down (which in a step is always short of the tread of his fore foot on the same side) he lifts his far fore foot, and ests it down before his near fore foot. Again, just as he is setting down his far fore foot, the lifts up his near hind foot, and sets it down again just short of his near fore foot, and just as he is setting it down, he lifts his near fore foot, and sets it down beyond his far fore foot. This is the true motion of a horse's legs in a walk; and this is the pace in which many things are best taught; for instance, when the horse is to be taught to turn to the right and left, or from one hand to another, he is first to be taught it on the walk, then on the trot, and finally on the gallop. The walk is a pace to which team, carriage, and road horses should constantly be well broke, as being of great use in all such cases and intentions. It is an excellent pace too in a saddle horse, when we well performed by being properly taught.

such cases and intentions. It is an excellent pace too in a saume noise, when the properly taught.

6000. In trotting, the limbs are diagonally employed; but their tenses or times, or rising and falling, are very different, as it is conducted slow or fast. In the slow trot the diagonal legs are elevated and replaced simultaneously; while those on the ground are preparing to elevate themselves, and the horse is for a moment on tiptoe; but until the original diagonal legs are set down, these are not whelly elevated; therefore the horse is during the moderate trot at no time without support. But it is very different when the trot is accelerated, as to nine or ten miles an hour; for then there is a period in every spring made by the diagonal members, when all the feet are in the air at the same time; and the body completely suspended from the ground by these means. Thus during this accelerated action, the off fore leg and near hind leg having been elevated in the air, before they meet the ground.



in the air, before they meet the ground, the near fore leg and the off hind one

in the air, before they meet the ground, the near fore leg and the off hind one are nor only prepared, as in the slow trot, to elevate themselves, but actually do so before the others are set down; consequently, the feet, at this precise time, must be all in air. (fig. 846.) To speed in the trot, it is necessary that a horse pick up his feet quick, and extend them far forward. To the safety also, it is necessary the development of the safety also, it is necessary the development of the safety also, it is necessary the same time the general elevation of the whole limb is operated by high withers and oblique shoulders.

6661. Three qualities are essenticilly necessary to make the trot useful. It ought to be extended, supple, and even, or equal: these three qualities mutually depend upon each other, so that you cannot pass to the supple trot without having first worked upon the extended trot; and you can never arrive at the even and equal trot without having practised the supple. The extended trot (fig. 846.) is that in which the horse trots out without retaining himself, going directly forwards; and this consequently is the kind of trot with which you must begin. The supple trot is that in which the hore, at every motion he makes, bends and plays his joints by the elasticity of the organs composing them; which no colts or raw horses can execute, who have not had their limbs suppled by exercise. The even or equal trot is that in which the horse; and when by exercise he has attained sufficient ease and suppleness to manage his limbs readily, you must insensibly hold him in still more and more, and by degrees you will lead him to the equal trot.

662. The manner of trotting a colt who has never been backed is as follows:—Put a plain snaffle in his mouth; if it a cavesson to his never been backed is as follows:—Put a plain snaffle in his mouth; if it a cavesson to his never been backed is as follows:—Put a plain snaffle in his

the equal trot."
6662. The manner of trotting a colt who has never been backed is as follows:—Put a plain snaffle in his mouth; fit a cavesson to his nose, to the ring of which tie a longe of a reasonable length. Let a groom hold this longe, who having got at some distance from the colt, must stand still in the middle of the circle which the horse will make. Let another follow him with a long whip or chambrière in his hand. The cold being alarmed, will be forced to go forward, and to turn within the length of the cord, the groom must hold it tight in his hand; by this means he will draw in, or towards the centre, the head of the colt, and his croupe will of consequence be without the circle. In working a young horse after this manner do not press or hurry him. Let him walk first, and alterwards put him to the trot. If you neglect this method his legs will be embarrassed: he will lean on one side, and be more upon one haunch than the other; the inner fore foot will strike against the outer one, and the pain which this will occasion will drive him to seek some means of defence, and make him disobedient. If he refuses to trot, the person who holds

the chambrière will animate him by trotting him, or striking the ground with it. If he offers to gallop instead of trotting, the groom must shake or jerk the cord that is tied to the cavesson, and he will fall into his trot. (Berenger's Art of Horsemanship, vol. i. chap. 4.) The value of this longing in a circle is incalculable, inasmuch as it supples the shoulders, and gives them a greater extent of action. It also increases the action of the whole limb downwards, and accustoms the horse to effect other movements, to be

performed with an elevated hand.

reases the action of the whole limb downwards, and accustoms the horse to effect other movements, to be performed with an elevated hand.

6653. The gallop is the swiftest natural pace of a horse, in which the two fore feet become elevated almost at the same moment, but one slightly takes the lead of the other, and must therefore be set down beyond and somewhat after it; previous to this, however, the hinder legs have become elevated, with also a little precedence in the leg of that side which has been led by the fore. Such is the natural gallop of the horse; when it is performed with its utmost velocity the limbs are simultaneous and synchronous, (6664.) In galloping the horse may lead with which fore leg he pleases; the most usual way is that with the right, in which case the gallop is said to be just; but whichsoever it be, the hind leg of the same side must follow it next, which forms an even or equal gallop; otherwise the legs are said to be disunited, and the gallop to be faise; to remedy which disorder, the rider must stay the horse at little on the hand, and help him on the spur on the contrary side to that on which he is disunited. However, this rule has not been always strictly observed; for hunting horses have been trained to lead indifferently with both legs, because it has been found, that a horse which has never been suffered to gallop hut with his right fore leg, has been worn out on one side, when he has been fresh and sound on the other. In order to make a stop in a gallop straight forwards, the rider should carefully put his horse together, without altering or disturbing the appui, and throw his body back a little to accompany the action, and to relieve the horse's shoulders. In doing this he should seize the time of making the stop, keeping the hand and body quite still, exactly when he feels the horse put his fore feet to the ground, in order that by raising them immediately by the next motion which he makes, he may be upon his haunches, when he is piuched, he should be kept in the hand. To p

the horse is confined always to lead with his fore leg within the turn; otherwise he is said to gallop false.

6364. The varieties of gallop may be reduced to the gallop of speed, the ordinary or hand gallop, and the canter: all others are but compounds of these. The gallop of full speed is the most simple of all the paces, being nothing more than a succession of leaps; but it requires repeated efforts to acquire its full celerity: the fore parts being first raised and thrown forwards are followed by the hinder immediately; as the velocity increases, the fore and the hind legs become opposed to the ground at almost the same instant, thus forming a repetition of leaps. The ordinary or hand gallop does not differ from the gallop (6363.), except that the leading leg being elevated still earlier, and being carried still more forward, is followed also by an earlier and a more considerable displacement of its fellow leg behind, which of course retards the velocity considerably, and lessens the exertion. The school gallop is formed of this, with the haunches drawn more under, and the fore hand more thrown up.

6363. The canter is different from the gallop in some essential particulars. Whether the gallop be fast or slow, still the legs are at one period wholly removed from the ground, and the horse is all in air. In the canter, on the contrary, at no period is the horse completely elevated from the ground but has always one or more points of contact with it. Blaine describes its operation thus: — When performed on the right, the horse commences by first placing his off hind leg a little beyond the other; at hearly the same instant he elevates the fore hand, and places first the near fore leg on the ground; the off doubling over and beyond, is placed in an instant after it. In the next movement the hind legs are thrown in, and, while elevated, the off fore leg becomes raised from the ground; but the near fore leg is not elevated until the hinder ones are replaced. The more fore leg is, therefore, the whole point of sup

fore can never be required of the farmer or breeder.

6698. The training of coach horses commences with taming, walking, trotting, and repeated longing; and next with yoking and driving in a break or four-wheeled frame, with no other load than that of the coach box or seat placed in the usual position, the driver and his assistant sitting on a board fixed to the perch or hind axle, in order to be ready at a moment's notice to descend and restrain or direct the horses. Coach horses, from fifteen to sixteen hands high, should walk light five miles an hour, and trot twelve. They should be first accustomed to this exercise in the country, next in the outskirts of a large city, and

lastly in the most crowded streets

lastly in the most crowded streets.

6639. The age at which a horse is fit to be worked in a coach is four and a half or five years; but by the fraudulent practice both of the country and town dealers, horses of three and four years old are frequently employed. The first business of the Yorkshire dealer, who has three or four years old colts to dispose of; is to draw their corner teeth, in order to make them have the mouths of those of five. The also undergo the operation of docking and nicking; and after having been kept two or three months on mashes, made of bran, ground oats, or boiled corn, they are sold to the London dealers, who, it is said, sell these three or four years old horses as if they were five years old. They are then taken into immediate work, either for the coach or saddle; and in a few months are completely destroyed by this premature and too severe labour. The drawing of the teeth is not a fraud practised on the London dealers; they know the deception, and insist upon its being done by the country dealers. It is requisite to be done some months before the London dealers finally sell them for use, or the tooth which denotes a horse to be five years old would not be grown, consequently the deception could not have taken place.

6670. The training of cart and plough horses commences with taming before they are a year old, with walking and rubbing them down in the stable when they are two, and with training to work when they are of three years' growth. They should be placed under the charge of a very steady careful servant, who

will teach them to back, and to go into the shafts. They ought not, however, to be made to draw any other than a very light empty cart till their fourth or fifth year; nor ought they to be put into the shafts of a threshing machine before their fifth year. The first work to which an agricultural horse may be applied is harrowing; but this during the fourth year only half a day at a time, or with a light harrow the whole day. Next he may be put to plough with similar care and caution in regard to strength. In general, agricultural horses require very little training; but one thing is too often neglected, and that is, teaching plough horses a quick step, and keeping them at that step ever after in working them. By not attending to this, and leaving the step to be regulated by lazy spiritless ploughmen, the loss to many farmers is very considerable.

SECT. XIII. The Art of Horsemanship.

Sect. XIII. The Art of Horsemanship.

6671. Horsemanship, as an art, is unquestionably of very ancient date, and it is curious how very different are the modes by which it is practised in different countries; but which differences are yet principally confined to the situation of the legs of the rider; for wherever the horse is used to carry the person, it is by the rider placing himself astride the animal. Horses were used in this way for centuries before any apparatus was used or applied to their bodies to spare fatigue to the rider; and we know that the first saddles were mere pads strapped round the body, but without the appendages of stirrups. In England, riding is systematically divided into two kinds, which are manege and jockey riding.

6672. Manege riding, called also riding the great horse, in the strict application of the term, was formerly more practised than at present; and required a system of education for both horse and rider long and severe. Horses perfectly broke for the manege were formerly taught several paces and motions, as ambling, pacing, passaging, yerking, capriole, and cornetti. The practice of these artificial cadences, it is supposed, injures the natural pace of the horse; and this circumstance, united to a particular form of horse (edective for other purposes) being required for the elasticity of these actions, has tended to bring manege riding, as formerly practised, into disrepute. Manege riding also taught the constant application of the seat of the body of the rider to the seat of the saddle, during all the motions of the horse; and as a severe education, and a particular form, had bestowed ease and elasticity to the rudeness of the manege horse, the inconveniences of this seat were not felt. But when another form of horse, capable of great speed over excellent roads, was in general use, this kind of riding was found hurtful to both horse and rider; fatiguing the one, and injuring the other.

6673. The art of proper riding, as practised among experienced horsemen, is derived fro

and a jockey seat.

6674. The use of the curb bridle is considered in the schools to be essential to good riding: by it the horse is not only restrained, but he is also aided and assisted. He is alternately thrown on his haunches, or forced on his forehand, by which changes fatigue is prevented to both. Great nicety, however, is required in the use of the curb; and without an inclination and ability to use it lightly and dexterously, a snaffle is the best and safest bridle. The curb is to be operated by a gentle turn of the wrist only; and the action of the band in this respect should be as fine and as pliable as the fishing rod and line. The force of the curb should in every instance be proportioned to the mouth of the horse.

6675. The best form of saddle for general riding is one in which the cantle is not so high as the military, nor so low as the racing saddle. The pommel should be no more raised than is necessary to keep the whole completely free from the withers. The stirrups should be substantial, not only to prevent breaking, but also that by their weight they may fall to the foot when accidentally slipped away; which is of more consequence than at first sight may appear. If they are of the spring kind, it is also desirable: but it is still more so, that the spring stirrup leather should be used; which prevents the danger arising from horses catching the leather in the projections of doors, gates, &c. Having saddled and bridled our horse, we will proceed to mount our rider.

proceed to mount our rider.

6676. If you would mount with case and safety, says Hughes, stand rather before the stirrup than behind it; then, with the left hand, take the bridle short, and the mane together, help yourself into the stirrup, with your right, so that, in mounting, your toe do not touch the horse. Your foot being in the stirrup rise yourself till you face the side of the horse, and look directly across the saddle; then, with your right hand, lay hold of the hinder part of the saddle be square, and the purchase of your bridle such as not to pull your shoulders: and let your body be in such an even posture as if you held a rein in each hand. In holding the bridle, grasp the reins with your hand, which should be held perpendicular with the reins passed, the lower within the hand, and the upper between the fore and next fingers (1/g. 847). The reins are then brought over the fore finger and firmly held by the thumb. It is often directed to place the little finger between the lower reins; the practice



Inger and army need by the future. It is often directed to place the little finger between the lower reins; the practice of this may be optional with the rider, and in a very fine hand is desirable. The bridle should be held at such a length as to enable you if your horse stumbles, to raise his head and support it with your arms; and by throwing your body backwards at the same time you frequently save a horse that would otherwise fall.

the same time you requently save a horse that would otherwise fall.

6677. A graceful and proper seat on horseback is greatly dependent on a right disposition of the legs and thighs, which from above; by placing the body flat and evenly on the saddle, and opening the knees, whereby the fork will come lower on the saddle. (fig. 848.) The thighs should be applied to the saddle and to the sides of the horse by their inner surfaces, so as to bring in the knees and toes; and although the line may be properly broken by some little irregularities, yet the foot, the knee, the hip, and shoulder, should deviate but little from one perpendicular line. The ball of the foot should rest within the stirrup, and should be even with the heel, or very slightly elevated above it. Avoid any stiffness in the legs, thighs, or body; all should be lax, but in a state to be able to embrace the horse, either for support, or as alds to lim. The loins, particularly, should be lax and pliable, as a coachman's on his box; and for the same reasons: for by sitting thus loosely, the rough motions of both are broken. To depend on the embrace of the knees for support is to lose the benefit of a true equipoise of body, and is rather to stick on a horse than to sit on one.

6778. When you are troubled with a horse that is vicious, which stops short, or, by rising or kicking, endeavours to throw you off, you must not bend your body forward, as is commonly practised in such cases; because that motion throws the breech backward, and moves you from your fork, or twists and casts you out of your seat; but the right way to keep your seat, or to

recover it when lost, is to advance the lower part of your body, and to bend back your shoulders and upper part. In flying or standing leaps, a horseman's best security is the bending back of the body. The rising of the horse does not affect the rider's seat; he is chiefly to guard against the lash of the animal's hind legs, which is best done by inclining the body backwards. But the usual method of fixing the knees in all cases of danger only serves, in great shocks, to assist the violence of the fall. To save yourself from being hurt, in these cases, you must yield a little to the horse's motion; by which means you will recover your seat, if displaced, or keep it at such times as would dismount an unskilful horseman.

**679. If your horse grows unraying, take the reins separately, one in each hand, put your arms forward, and hold him short, but do not pull hard with your arms low; for, by lowering his head, he has the more liberty; to throw out his heels: but if you raise his head as high as you can, this will prevent him from rising behind. Is it not reasonable to imagine, that, if a horse is forced towards a carriage which he has purring him on, with his face directly to it, he should understand as a sign to pass it? These rational queries are submitted to the serious consideration of such as are fond of always obliging their horses to touch those objects at which they are, or affect to be, frightened.

queries are submitted to the serious consideration of such as are fond of always obliging their horses to touch those objects at which they are, or affect to be, frightened.

6690. Indifferent horsemen, Lawrence observes, should never venture on horseback without spurs. Those who reflect upon the predicament of being placed between a deep ditch and a carriage, at which their horse shies, will see the necessity of this precaution.

6691. Previously to mounting, every person will find his account in examining the state of both horse and furniture with his own eyes and hands; for, however good and careful his groom may generally be, it is a maxim, that too much ought not to be expected from the head of him who labours with his hands. Besides, all such sedulously avoid trouble, particularly in nice matters. For example, see that your curb is right, that your reins are not twisted; that your griths, one over the other, still bear exactly alike; that the paid be not wrinkled up; but, above all, that your saddle lies exactly level upon the horse's back events.

back. On getting off the horse's back, hold the bridle and mane in the same manner as when you mounted, hold the pommel of the saddle with your right-hand; to raise yourself, bring your right leg over the horse's back, let your right-hand hold the hind part of the saddle, and stand a moment on your stirrup, just as when you mounted. But beware that, in dismounting, you bend not your right knee, lest the horse



the horse's back, let your right-hand hold the hind part of the saddle, and stand a moment on your stirrup, just as when you mounted. But beware that, in dismounting, you bend not your right knee, lest the horse should be touched by the spur.

638. The jockey mode of riding is practised in its fullest extent in racing. With some modification it is also in use by many who esteem themselves excellent fox-hunters. With still greater modification it is by its advocates practised also on the road. English post-boys unite these two kinds of riding in a manner at once easy to themselves and horses. True jockey riding consists in the use of a snaffle bridle, which is horse the proper pulls. To this end, the same writer recommends a firm seat, upright, and as you would sit in a chair, with the knees nearly as much bent, and turned inward; the toes somewhat out and upward; the leg falling nearly straight, and the foot home in the stirrup (fig. 849); elbows close to the sides; hands rather above the horse's withers, or pommel of the saddle; and the view directed between his cars. The same writer further advocates the jockey mode, by commenting on the decline of riding-house forms, and the universal preference given to expedition, which, as he says, fully confirm the superior use and propriety of a jockey-seat. Indeed, our riding-schools are now, he continues, considerably reformed from the stiffness of ancient practice in all respects. It was the custom formerly in the schools, and indeed pretty generally upon the road, to ride with the tip of the toe only in the stirrup; as if it were of more consequence to prepare for falling with safety, than to endeavour to sit securely. Those who preserve a partiality for this venerable custom, we would advise to suspend a final judgment, until they have made a few more essays upon a huge cock-tail half-bred, of that kind which 'cannot go, and yet won't stand still,' and will dart from one side of the road to the other, as if he really desired to get rid of his burden. Nor is the bal

toe, the one in, the other outward.

SECT. XIV. Feeding of Horses.

Sect. XIV. Feeding of Horses.

6683. The feeding of horses generally is an important feature in their management. In considering the food for horses, we are apt to locate our notions to the matters around us, without taking into account that every country has its peculiar products. White observes, that the best food for horses is hay and oats; and had he added for English horses, it might have been just, but without such notice the assertion is much too confined. "In some sterile countries, horses are forced to subsist on dried fish, and even vecetable mould; in Arabia, on milk, flesh bails, eggs, broth, &c. In India, horses are variously fed. The native grasses I judge very nutritious. Few, perhaps no oats are grown in India. Barley is not commonly given to horses; indeed, it is rarely grown. In Persia, barley is a common food for good horses. In some parts of India (in the Mahratta country), salt, pepper, and other spices are made up into balls, as big as billiard balls, with flour and butter, and thrust down the animal's throat. It is supposed to give them animation and fine coats: no doubt it promotes digestion. Meat broth (especially sheep's head) is also given to horses. English gentlemen sometimes adopt these usages. Different hists of grain are given to horses in different parts of India. In Bengal, a vetch, something like the tare, is used. On the western side of India, a sort of pigeon pea, called gram (Ciccr ariethum Z.), is the usual food; with grass in the season, and hay all the year. Indian corn or rice is, I think, seldom if ever given to horses in India as ordinary food. In the West Indies they are fed on maize, Guinea corn, and sugar-cane tops; and, in some instances, on the sugar itself, in the form of molasses. In France, Spain, and Italy, besides the grasses, the leaves of limes, vines, the tops of acacia, the seeds of the carob tree, &c. are used."

6885. The food of British horses may be divided into herbage, grain, roots, and mixtures. Of herbage, the principal kind is the proper gramina

wanted.

6666. Hay should never be given in large quantities at a time; horses breathe on it, become disgusted, and then waste it. They also, when it is good, eat too much, and distend their stomachs, and then become crib-biters. Hay should not be kept in the stable in great quantities, otherwise it becomes impregnated with the volatile alkali of the stable, and is then spoiled. As substitutes for hay, the strawof wheat, barley, oats, and rye are used; but these are much less nutritive, and rather serve to excite mastication by mixing them with other matters, than to be depended on for animalisation. On hay, when good, many horses subsist; and when no exertions are required of them they are sufficiently nourished by it.

6667. The wrain used as barse find is of various kinds, possessing, it is supposed different degrees of

by it. 6687. The grain used as horse food is of various kinds, possessing, it is supposed, different degrees of nutriment, according to their different proportions of gluten, sugar, or farinaceous matter. In South Britain, oats are almost exclusively used as horse grain; and which, according to the experiments of Sir Humphry Davy, as we have seen (\$ 5000.), contain 748 parts of nutritious matter out of 1000. In wheat, 955 parts of 1000 are nutritious; but wheat is seldom given with us except to racers and hunters, or on extraordinary occasions when great excitement is required, when it is sometimes given in the form of bread. Barley is more frequently given than wheat, and contains 920 parts in 1000 of nutritious particles. Made into malt, where its sugar is evolved, it becomes still more highly nutritious. Barley appears to have been the principal horse food of the ancients.
6688. The pulse used as horse food, are the seeds of beans, peas, vetches, &c. Beans are seldom given alone on account of their heating and astringent qualities, but are mixed with straw or hay, cut into chaff, either whole or broken.

either whole or broken.

6689. The roots used as horse food, are such as contain much sugar, but in which the gluten is in small proportion only. Carrots stand deservedly high on this list. They are favourable to condition, as the skin and hair always look well under their use. They are highly nutritious we know, from the fattening that occurs from them. They also generate good flesh, as we know horses can work on them, and have their wind increased by their use; indeed, so favourable are they to the proper action of the lungs, that a course of carrots will frequently remove the most obstinate coughs. The parsnep has similar properties. Swedish turnips, as having the saccharine particles in abundance, are also found good. Eventually the saccharine particles in abundance, are also found good.

root likewise, or mixed food, is formed of several kinds among agriculturists; and it possesses many advantages, as it can be varied to every taste, and made either cooling as an alterative, or nutritious and stimulating as a tonic. Although it is principally used for waggon, post, and farm horses, it would be better were its use more universal. Of this manger feeding, one of the best is formed from a chalf made of one part best meadow or clover hay, and two parts wheaten straw; to three bushels of this mixture add one of bruised oats. The importance of bruising or flattening the oats is every great. When used whole, the grains are apt to slip between the teeth or the chaff in mastication. In fact, corn when either given alone, or with chaff, would, in most instances, benefit by bruising. To horses mader great exertion, the stomach must be, to a certain degree, weakened also; in such cases, by bruising their corn, not only the work of mastication is much of it spared, but that of the stomach also. In old horses with worn teeth, bruised oats are of great consequence. Fast-eating horses do not properly masticate more than one half of their corn; much of it remains in the dung so perfectly unaltered, that it will afterwards vegetate; and an experienced agriculturist states, that during his residence in India, in a season of scarcity, half-famished wretches actually followed the cavalry, and drew their principal subsistence from the unchewed grains of corn extracted from the excrement of the horses. Of this manger took, free, four, five, or six pecks may be given daily, according to size and exertions required; and as but little hay is required, so hard-worked horses are enabled to lie down much more, instead of standing on their already fatigued limbs to eat hay. limbs to eat hay.

6691. Cooked food is also now much used by practical agriculturists for horses. The articles made use of are potatoes, carrots, turnips, or parsneps. To horses with their digestion weakened by hard work, old age, or other causes, food in sufficient quantities, thus already reduced to a pultaceous mass, resembling chyme, without the loss of time, or the waste of saliva, may be very important: for, as Curwen very judiciously observes, a horse will consume nearly six hours in eating a stone of hay, whereas he will eat a stone of steamed potatoes in twenty minutes. Horses are observed of themselves to lie down after eating

cooked food sooner than other times

cooked food sooner than other times.
6692. The quantity of food to be given to a horse must be regulated by circumstances, the principle of which is the exertions or nature of the work required of him. If this be simply laborious, as drawing of loads, or carrying of weights, all that is requisite is that the food be sufficiently nutritious. The bulk from whence such nutriment is gained is not a matter of import: but if such exertions are to be combined with celerity, as in our racers, hunters, &c., it is evident that such feeding is best adapted to the end required which combines nutriment without bulk; and which increases the durability by incressing the mental irritability, and thus giving tone and courage. These are found to be better derived from a proportionate allowance of grain or corn, than any other mode of feeding at present known. It remains only to add, that although experience has fully proved this, in all cases where the exertions are extreme, yet it has also led to another evil, by introducing a plan of treating all horses of value alike. Thus, most of the more valuable hackneys, the carriage horses of the wealthy, &c., are accustomed to be fed, not as though their exertions were moderate, but as though they were unceasing, to the destruction of a vast quantity of valuable corn. From thousands of such horses, at least one third of their hay and corn might be advantageously abstracted.

6693. Too great a quantity of food injures not only the community but the horse also. The stomach

6693. Too great a quantity of food injures not only the community but the horse also. The stomach becomes distended by over-feeding, and it then becomes weak and incapable of a healthy digestion; cribbiting, hide-bound, and pursiveness follow; or when the stomach does digest this undue quantity, it generate fulness, which shows itself in inflammations or foulness, appearing in the form of cracks and

grease.

6694. A horse in full work, of whatever kind, will require, according to his size, a peck of sound oats in twenty-four hours; and when the work is unremitting, as in post, stage-waggon, or other very large and hard-working horses, even more may be required. Some post horses have an unlimited quantity given them; but this practice is always erroneous. If they eat more, it serves only to distend the stomach unduly, and also to require stronger digestive powers: if they blow on it they leave it, and it is wasted, or a more greedy one swallows it up without mastication; and both stomach, horse, and master are thereby robbed. It is for consequence that the oats, as an important part of horse food, should be perfectly sweet, free from must, and not kiln-dried. The skin should be thin, but the grain plump and heavy, yielding from thirty-eight to forty pounds the bushel. To encourage a slow and thorough mastication, sprinkley them with water and spread them well over the manger. The quantity of hay required for saddle horses which are corn-fed is from six to eight pounds in twenty-four hours: if the quantity of corn be small, and whe horse large, ten or twelve pounds is not too much. This quantity is also sufficient for carriage or coach horses, as they usually have either corn or mixed food in sufficient plenty also. For waggon and the larger agricultural horses, from fifteen to twenty pounds may be requisited. When it can be conveniently done, the quantity of both hay and corn should be given at night; the ricx in quantity in the norm ing; the other two portions at noon, and about four in the alternoon. This, however, must depend on the work of the horse, and other circumstances.

6695. Watering of horses is an important part of their management, and many errors are committed relative to it. It is equally erroneous to debar then from it, as it is to allow them too much; and the former is much the most common evil. In summer, or when from great perspiration the animal juices

are wasted, it generates fevers, and wastes the strength and spirits. All horses prefer soft water, and as nature is unerring, there is no doubt but that it is the most wholesome. As some horses drink quicker

nature is unerring, there is no doubt but that it is the most wholesome. As some horses drink quicker than others, it is not a good custom to take riding horses to a pond, unless at night, when the quantity cannot injure them; or when not intended for early work the next morning, as hunting, &c. 6698. The necessary quantity of water for a horse should be regulated by circumstances, as the weather, the work, &c. In common cases, a large horse requires rather more than the half of a large stable pail full twice in the day. At night a full pail should be allowed. Horses should never be galloped after drinking; it has destroyed thousands, by gripes, inflammations, and broken wind. This custom also uses horses to expect they are to run away directly they are accidentally watered at any time. Others, expecting they are to be fatigued with a gallop, will avoid drinking at all. The most that should ever be done, is to suffer no horse to drink his fill at a river or pond; but having given him half what is necessary, walk him ten minutes, and then give him all that is required, and walk him again.

SECT. XV. Stabling and Grooming of Horses.

6697. The stabling of horses is likewise a most important point in their management, the more so as being wholly a deviation from nature; hence, under the most judicious management, it is liable to produce some departure from health; and as sometimes managed, is most hurful to it. Clothing, dressing, or combing, and exercise, are also highly important.
6698. Every stable should be large, cool, and airy. It is too common to suppose that many of the diseases of horses are attributable to the enervating effects of unnatural heat, and of an air breathed and rebreathed over again. Blaine says, Is it not alike repugnant to reason and experience, to expect to keep animals in health, that from stables heated to sixty degrees, and further protected by warm clothing, are first stripped, and then at once exposed to a temperature at the freezing point? If it be argued that habit and exercise render these less hurful, it will be easy to answer that their original hardihood is lost by confinement and artificial treatment; and that neither does exercise always tend to obvitate the effects of this sudden change; for our best carriage horses, and hackneves also, have often to wait hours in roads and streets the

and arthroid treatment; and that heither does exercise always tend to obviate the effects of this sudden change: for our best carriage horses, and hackneys also, have often to wait hours in roads and streets the convenience of their owners, or the pleasure of the groom.

6699. The heat of a stable should be regulated by a thermometer, and the heat shown by it should never exceed 50° of Fahrenheit in winter, or 62° or 63° in summer. To renew the air, the stable should be well ventilated; and which is best done by trunks or tubes passing from the ceiling through the roof.

6700. A stable should not only be well ventilated, but it should be light also; and the windows should be so constructed as to admit light and air, without producing a current of wind on the bodies of the horses. Darkened stables are very hurtful to the eyes; neither do they, as was formerly supposed at Newmarket, tend to the condition or rest of a horse. tend to the condition or rest of a horse,

6701. A stable should have a close ceiling to keep the dust and dirt from the hay-loft from entering the

6701. A stable should have a close ceiting to keep the dust and dirt from the hay-loft from entering the horse's eyes. It is also necessary to prevent the ammoniacal gases from ascending and lodging in the hay. It is preferable that the hay-loft be altogether removed from over the stable; and if a very high ceiling even to the roof were substituted, it would be for the benefit of the horses.

6702. The form of the rack and manger should be attended to. Sloping racks are disadvantageous, as encouraging dust in the eyes. They should therefore be upright, and by no means so high as they usually are, by which the head and neck are put injuriously on the stretch. As a proof that this is unpleasant to horses, many of them first pull out all the hay, and then leisurely eat it. The manger should be wide at the bottom, and of a proper height: care should be taken that no splinters are present to endanger the lips, nose, and mouth. The halter reins should, in good stables, be suffered to run within a groove within the manger post, to prevent the rein entangling the legs. It is become the practice in some stables appropriated to post, stage-waggon, and other hard-worked horses, to abandon hay-racks altogether; but the hay being placed on the ground before the horse encourages him to lie down and cat it; by which much rest is afforded to the weary limbs, and much improvement to the feet.

6703. The stable of a stable should be wide. Strains in the back, and sometimes even worse evils, are the consequence of the standings being too narrow. Balls are objectionable from the ease with which horses can kick over them; and also from the quickest feeder getting most food, when several horses stand together bailed.

ther bailed.

ther bailed.
6704. The acclivity of the stalls is a matter of much dispute: when too much raised, as in dealers' stables, they put the back sinews on the stretch, and fatigue horses much. It is more natural that they should be even; or that a very slight slope only be allowed to carry off the urine. The best mode, however, of carrying off the urine is by means of a small grating to each stall, communicating with a cesspool without doors, which should be closed up, that a current of air may not come through the grating. Such a contrivance will effectually carry off the water, and prevent the volatile alkali of the urine from impregnating the air around. For the same reasons, the dung should be removed, if possible, wholly without the stable as soon as dropped; for the exhalations from that are also ammoniacal, and consequently hurtful. To this cause alone we may attribute many diseases, particularly the great tendency stabled horses have to become affected in the eyes. The pungency of this effluvia is familiar to every one on entering a close stable in the morning, and when the long-soiled litter is removed, it is absolutely unbearable. unbearable

6705. The litter of horses should be kept dry and sweet, and should be often removed. When it is suffered to remain, under the notion of making better dung, the horse may be ruined; neither does the manure benefit as is supposed; for when it is removed to the dung pit, the close confinement does it more good than the open exposure in the stable, when it parts with its salts, on which its properties as manure

manure benefit as is supposed; for when it is removed to the dung pit, the close confinement does it more good than the open exposure in the stable, when it parts with its salts, on which its properties as manure partly depend.

6708. Horses should not stand on litter during the day, although very generally suffered to do so. Litter is thought to save the shoes and even the fect, by preventing the uneven surface of the stable from hurting them: but it holds the urine; it injures the feet; and is very apt to encourage swelling at the heels: as we know by removing it, when they immediately subside. A little litter may be strewed behind to obviate the effect of kicking, or the splashing of urine in mares.

6707. The clothing of horses is apt to be carried to as erroneous an extent as the heat of their stables. When horses go out in cold weather, and are intended to have merely a long walking exercise, then clothing is very proper: but it must be evident, that when taken clothed from a stable and exercised briskly so as to produce perspiration, it is erroneous; for not only are the clothes wetted and thus liable to give cold, but the horse is unfitted to go out afterwards with a saddle only. Saddle horses kept in condition stand clothed in a kersey sheet, and girted with a broad roller, with occasionally the addition of a quarterpiece; the breast-plate is sometimes put on when going out to exercise; the hood is used to race horses only, except in case of sickness. All horses, except racers, are best without clothing in the summer season; at the most a linen sheet only should be allowed to avoid the dust and flies.

6708. The grooming or dressing of horses is generally thus practised:—Having tied up the horse's head, take a currycomb, and curry him all over his body, to raise the dandriff or seurf, beginning first at his neck, holding the left cheek of the head-stall in your left hand, and curry him from the setting on of his head, all along his neck, to his shoulder, and so go all over his body to the buttocks, dow

raised. Then take a round brush, made of bristles, and dress him all over, both head, body, and legs, to the very fetlocks, always cleansing the brush from that dust which it gathers, by rubbing it upon the curry-comb. After that, take a hair-cloth, and rub him again all over very hard, both to take away the loose hairs, and to help to lay his coat; then wash your hands in fair water, and rub him all over with wet hands, as well head as body; for that will cleanse away all those hairs and dust the hair-cloth effect. Lastly, take a clean cloth, and rub him all over till he be very dry; for that will make his coat smooth and clean. Then take another hair-cloth (for you should have two, one for his body and another for his legs), and rub all his legs exceedingly well, from the knees and hocks downwards to his very hoof, picking and dressing them very carefully about the fetlocks from gravel and dust, which will lie in the bending of his joints.

6709. The curry comb should and he too know the statement of the curry comb should and he too known that the statement of the statement o

6709. The curry-comb should not be too sharp, or, at least, not used in a rude and severe manner, so as to be an object of torture and dread, instead of delight and gratification to the horse. It is too often the fate of thin-skinned horses to suffer much from the brutality of heavy-handed and ignorant fellows, who do not recollect that the unhappy animal is suffering, every time he writhes and attempts to escape from the comb or brush, the same tortures that they themselves experience when tickled on the soles of

their feet

their feet, 6710. The care of the legs and feet forms a most important branch of stable discipline. The legs must be kept perfectly dry and clean. Dirt suffered to form a lodgment, or wet remaining upon the legs in cold weather, will fret the skin, and cause cracked heels, grease, malienders and sellenders, rat's tail, crownscab, and such a train of stable plagues, as may baffle the most vigorous efforts during a whole winter. If any disposition to swellings, cracks, &c. make their appearance on the legs, particularly in winter, moderate bandaging, which every good groom knows how to perform, will contribute to remove the evil; if it, however, increase, have recourse to the veterinary directions. It forms a part of the constant attention of a good horse-keeper to see that the feet of his horses be well cleansed beneath the shoe with the picker from all small stones or gravel, at every return from abroad. The shoes must be examined that their of a good horse-keeper to see that the feet of his horses be well cleansed beneath the shoe with the picker from all small stones or gravel, at every return from abroad. The shoes must be examined, that their ends do not press into the crust, and that the nails be fast, and that the clinches do not rise to cut the horse. In these cases, instant application must be made to the farrier: horses ought by no means to remain in old shoes until the toe is worn away, or the webs become so thin that there is danger of their breaking, unless in case of brittle hoofs, when it is an object to shoe as seldom as possible. Upon the average, good shoes will wear near a month. Steeling the toes is, in general, a useful practice, but less necessary when the best iron is made use of. Where any tendency to dry hoofs exists, the feet should be stopped with equal parts of clay, cow-dung, and chamberlye every night; otherwise, twice or three times a week will be sufficient. A still better stopping is made by adding a little tar to the other matters. It is also prudent, when the hoofs have any tendency to hardness and contraction, to water the front part of the stall a little; and also occasionally, or constantly, to hang around the hoofs an apparatus, made by doubling a circle of woollen cloth over a tape, which should be tied around the fetlocks loosely: the two segments of the cloth will then fold around the hoof, and correspond to it in shape. This may be dipped in water, and will be found very convenient in keeping the feet moist and cool. Very brittle hoofs are greatly benefited by brushing them over with a mixture of whale oil and tar. It is considered as beneficial, in general, to take off the shoes of a horse who is necessitated to stand long in the stable, and who does no work, and to substitute tips; the growth of the crust and the enlargement of the heels being thereby promoted.

cial, in general, to take off the shoes of a horse who is necessitated to stand long in the stable, and who does no work, and to substitute tips; the growth of the crust and the enlargement of the heels being thereby promoted.

6711. The care of the furniture and trappings is another part of the duty of a horse-keeper. These are best kept in order by being instantly rubbed clean after use, and placed in a dry situation; by which method, neither oil nor scouring-paper is often found necessary. Great care should be taken to dry the pads of the saddles after journeys, and never to put a hardened and damp saddle upon the horse's back. The same is also necessary with regard to the body-clothes. The pads of the saddles ought to be kept perfectly soft, and free from dirt and sweat; and, after use, should be dried either in the sun or by the fire, and hung in a dry place: the body-clothes also should be washed much oftener than they generally are, and ever kept perfectly dry, and in a sweet state.

6712. The exercising of horses is essentially necessary for their health, as it counteracts the effects of the artificial life we force on them. High feeding, heated stables, and unnatural clothing are, particularly the first, counteracted by proper exercise; and without it, horses become pursive, fat, heavy, and greased; for, when the secretions do not find themselves natural vents by perspiration, &c., they will find themselves artificial ones. Exercise keeps down the fat, and it also hardens and condenses the muscles by drawing their fibres nearer together; it likewise enlarges the muscles. Thus the appearance, as well as the feel, when we handle the flesh of a horse in condition by proper exercise, is totally different from those of one merely full of flesh by fat, &c. Exercise increases the wind by taking up the useless fat, and by accustoming the lungs to expand themselves.

6713. The quantity of exercise necessary for a horse must be regulated by a variety of circumstances; as age, constitution, condition, and his ord

Sect. XVI. Management and Working of Horses.

6714. The working of horses includes the racing, hunting, and journeying of saddle horses; and the treatment in harness of coach, waggon, cart and farm horses.

Subsect. 1. Management and Working of Race Horses.

6715. In the managing and working of race horses, three things are to be considered, the preparation of the horse, the conduct of the rider, and the after-treatment of the horse. The preparation of a race horse for running a race is not the work of a few days, if there be any great dependence on the success. A month at least is required to harden his muscles in training, by proper food and exercise, and to refine his wind, by clearing his body to that degree of perfection that is attainable by art. It is first necessary to ascertain correctly the present state of the horse, as whether he be low or high fields in die hiter case a proper estimate should be formed of the time and means required to bring him into true running condition.

(6716. If a race horse be low in fiesh, it is necessary to judge of the cause of such state, and to act accordingly, the necessary proceedings for which were detailed in treating of condition. (6425.) It is to be remarked, that spices are less to be depended on for this purpose than generous food, as malt mashes; and if any thing of the kind be used, let it be the simple cordial ball. (Ict. Pharm. 6508.) Feed frequently, and by little at a time: while he is thus low, let his exercise be walking only, and by no means spare his water, or he will become hide-bound: carefully watch him, that full feeding may not disagree

by making his hoels swell, or his coat unthrifty; and if such appearances occur, mash him, and begin his scourings, otherwise abstain from physicking until he is in better health. As he improves in condition, increase his exercise, but not to such a degree as to make him sweat. His food must now be the best oats and beans, with wheaten or barley bread; the beans and oats are to be put into a bag, and beaten till the hulls are littleff, and then winnowed clean; and the bread, instead of being chipped in the common way is to have the crust clean of the state of the best of the

the hulls are full off, and then withnewed clean; and the breat, instead of being cupped in the common way, is to have the crust clean off.

6717. If the horse be in good fiesh and spirits when taken up for his month's preparation, cordials are altogether unnecessary, and the chief, business will be to cryitevithin good food and so much exercise as will keep him in wind, without over sweating or fatiguing him. When he takes larger exercise afterwards, towards the and of the monthly it will be project to have been horse the the place for run against him. This will put him upon his metale, and the heating them will give him spirits. This, howevel, is to be cattiously observed; that the has not an injustious; for if the language of joint place for the run for a forthight before the plate list of her run for; and that the last heat that is given him the day before the race must be in his cleakes with will make him run! with greatly more vigour when stripped for the race and feeling the cold wind on every part. In the second week, the horse should have the same food and more exercise; and in the last forthigh the mist have dried bats, that have been hulled by beatings after this lockeys we them with the whites of eggs, beaten up, and the laid out in the sun to strippid for the race; and feeling the cold wind on every part. In the second week, the horse should have he same food and more exercise; and in the last fortulat he must have dried bats, that have'been hilled by beating; after this jockeys wet them with the whites of eggs, beaten up, and then taid out in the sun fod rry; and when as dry as before, the horse is to have them: this sort of food being considered by their as very light of digestion, and very good for the creature's which the beans in this time should be the race and the read should be made of three parts wheat and one part beans, or of wheat and barley in equal parts. If he should become costive under this colume, he must their have bran, where and barley in equal parts. If he should become costive under this colume, he must their have bran, where the race, he should have his fill of hay; then he must have it given that in fits place! and every day, till the day before the race, he should have his fill of hay; then he must have it given that he digest a tip said in the morning of the frace day, the must have a toas for two of white bread's part of the race, he should have his fill of hay; then he must have it given that mid the read to the read to the read of the race, he should have his fill of hay; then he must have a day for two of white bread's part of the race of fedness and fasting are at this time to be equally avoided; the one stretting his wind, and the other occasioning a faintness that may make him lose. After he has had his food, the litter is to be shook up, and the stable kept quiet, that he may be disturbed by nothing till he is taked in the form, and the stable kept quiet, that he may be disturbed by nothing till he is taked in the form of the strip has a strip of the fill he is taked when the stable kept quiet, that he may be disturbed by nothing till he is taked in the form of the containing a race, it is not to be done by sticking the calves of the saidle skirts, and held firmly there; and the toes turned invarid, and his flood,

reserved for the greatest extremity.

spart his horse until there is great occasion, and then he will avoid striking him under the fore bowels between the shoulders and the girt; this is the tenderest part of it horse, and a touch there is robe, excerved for the greatest extremity.

6719. As to whipping the horse, it ought always to be done over the shoulder, on the near side, except in very bard running, and on the point of victory; then the horse is to be struck on the flank with a strong jerk? For the skin is the most tender of all there, and most sensible of the lash. When it have strong jerk? For the skin is the most tender of all there, and most sensible of the lash. When it have swinged and sparted, and is at the top of his speed, if he clap his ears in his pole, or whisk his tail, it is a proof that whis lockey treats him hard, and then he ought to give him as much comfort as he can by saving which will give the saving and them he ought to give him as much comfort as he can be saving which will give the saving and them he ought to give him as much comfort as he can be saving which will give the saving and them he ought to give him as much comfort as he can be saving which will give the saving and the saving him to goen the time of ridding, the artful jockey will let his adversary lead, holding hard belind him, fill he see an opportunity of giving a loose; yet, in this case, he must keep a close behind; that the other horse has keep the wind from him; and that he, sitting low, may at once shelter himself under him, and assist the strength of the horse. If the wind happen to be in their back, the expert jockey is keep directly behind the adversary, that he may have all the advantage of the wind to blow his horse along, as it were, and at the same time intercept it in regard to his adversary.

6720. When running on levels mooth ground, the jockey is to beat his horse as much as the adversary will give him leave, because the horse is an atturally more inclined to spend himself on this ground; on the conversal, or him and the proper had been any

speed in the creature's power.
6724. When the race is over, the horse is immediately to be clothed up and rode home; and immediately

on his coming into the stable, the following drink is to be given him: — Beat up the yokes of three eggs, and put them into a pint and a half of sound ale, made warm; and let it be given with a horn. After this, he is to be rubbed well down, and the saddle-place rubbed over with warm water and vinegar, and the places where the spurs have touched, with the same; after this he should have a feed of rye-bread, then a good mash, and at some time after these as much hay and oats as he will eat. His legs, after this, should be bathed some time with a mixture of vinegar and water.

Subsect. 2. Management and Working of the Hunter.

6725. The managing and working of the hunter includes his preparation for hunting, his condition, and his treatment while taking his regular day's work in the field, whether after buck, fox, or hare hounds. 6726. The preparation of the hunter must, like that of the race horse, be commenced by an estimate of his state and condition. If taken fresh from grass, it should be in due time: first, that he may be well prepared; and next, because the grass does not yield much nutriment in the heat of summer. A still better method is to continue to let him run out in the day and graze, having a shed to house himself from heat and rain. He is also to be fed and exercised, nearly as in the common training, for hunting condition. In this way he is sure to be free from cracks, hide-bound, or surfeit; and he will prove infinitely more hardy afterwards. It is even the practice with some of the best sportsmen to allow their horses to run out all the hunting season, unless the weather be very severe; when they are only stabled in a loose place. They are allowed as much corn as they can eat, and are found, if a little rougher in their coats, infinitely superior in hardihood, and exemption from the dangers of cold.
6727. A hunter taken from grass or in very low case should be treated as already fully detailed

6727. A hunter taken from grass or in very low case should be treated as already fully detailed under condition. (6424.) Great care must be taken that all the alterations in heat of stable, clothing, feeding, &c., are gradually brought about; by which means his flesh will harden gradually, and by using first walking exercise, and increasing it as he advances in flesh and strength, his wind also will become

excellent.

excellent.

6728. In the physicking of hunters, particularly when they are low in flesh, much caution is requisite that it be not over-done. It is the practice with some, and by no means a bad one, to give no physic; but to give more time in the preparation. Others, again, give mild grass physic, which is an excellent plan, when the weather is fine. (See Physicking, 5634.)

6729. The preparation of a hunter in full flesh and not from grass depends principally on regular exercise, and the best hard food; physicking him or not, according as he may be suspected to be foul, or as his wind may seem to want mending; but above all, whatever is done, should be done regularly; and his exercise should be rather long continued than violent. Oats with beans are the proper hard food for hunters, taking care that the beans do not constipate the bowels; which must be obviated by bran mixed with the other food, if such should be the case. Bread is not necessary, but for tender delicate horses; but every thing should be of the best.

6730. The day before a horse is to hunt it is common to treat him somewhat differently, but this is seldom necessary. It is evident he should be well fed, and that not late at night, that he may lie down early. Some feed in the morning, which others avoid; but when it is considered, as has been fully explained (604), how ill a horse bears fasting, it will be at once seen, that if very early in the morning, as by five o'clock, he could be fed with a moderate quantity of corn wetted, it would tend to support him through the day.

through the day,

through the day.

6731. On the return of a horse from hunting, the care bestowed on him should be extreme; as on it depends the immediate recovery of his strength. If he have fasted very long, and particularly if he be disinclined to eat of himself, horn down a pint of ale, with two pints of thick gruel. No prudent sportsman will bring in a horse hot; but if unavoidable accidents prevent this caution, let the horse be again led out for a few minutes, hooded and clothed; but he must have fresh clothes when afterwards dressed. Encourage him to stale as quickly as possible, after which proceed to hand-rub him all over carefully, placing before him a little of the best hay well sprinkled with water. If he refuse this, offer him three quarts of very clean chilled water. When perfectly cleaned, let his feet be carefully examined, that stubs have not pierced them, or that his shoes have not been forced awry by over-reaching, or by the suction of clayey ground; or that thorns be not lodged in his knees, hocks, and sinews. After all these matters have been well attended to, remove him from his stall to a loose box, well bedded up. A loose box is invaluable to a hunter; it gives room for stirring to prevent the swelling of the legs; and is better than bandaging when it can be avoided, which gives a disinclination to lie down. If the horse be off his food the next day, give him a cordial ball (*Fet. Pharm. 6568.*) and a malt mash, and afterwards a few cut carrots, which will assist to bring him round more speedily.

Subsect. 3. Working and Management of Riding Horses.

Subsect. 3. Working and Management of Riding Horses.

6732. The working and managing of hackney or riding horses include what is required for them as pleasure horses for ordinary airings; and what they require when used for purposes of travelling or long journeyings. It embraces also their stable management in general, with the proper care of horse and stable appointments: all which are usually entrusted to a servant, popularly called a groom, whose qualifications should be, moderate size, light weight, activity and courage, joined with extreme mildness and good temper; and above all, a natural love of horses, by which every thing required is done as a pleasure for the animal he loves, and not as task for those he is indifferent to.

6733. The hackney for gentlemen's airings should be in high condition, because a fine coat is usually thought requisite; and here the groom ought to be diligent that he may keep up this condition by regularity and dressing, more than by heat, clothing, and cordials. Whenever his master does not use his horse, he must not fail to exercise him but principally by walking) to keep up his condition, and to keep down useless flesh and swellings of the heels. The horse appointments are to be peculiarly bright and clean. The bridle should be hilletted and buckled, that the bits may be removed to clean them without soiling the leather, which cleaning ought not to be done with rough materials, but fine powder and polishing. On the return from exercise, they should be wiped dry and then oiled. Two pair of girths should be used, that a clean pair may always be ready, and the same if saddle cloths are used.

6734. The preparation for, and the care of a horse on, a journey involve many particulars which should not escape the eye of the master. The first is, is the horse in hard travelling condition? Next, Do his appointments all fit, and are they in proper order? The bridle for journeying should always be a double curbed one. The snaffle can be ridden with, certainly; but the snaffle can be ridd

Light carcassed horses, very young ones, and such as are low in flesh, require often baiting, particularly in hot weather; horses in full condition, above their work, and well carcassed, and such as are from seven to ten or twelve years old, are better when ridden a stage of fifteen or twenty miles, with a proportionate length of baiting time afterwards, than when baited often, with short stoppages: the state of the weather should also be considered; when it is very hot the stages should be necessarily shorter.

6738. To a proper consideration of the baiting times on a journey, the physiology of digestion should be studied, (6400.) Fatigue weakens the stomand; when we ourselves are tired, we seldom have much inclination to eat, and fatigue also prevents activity in the digestive powers. To allay these consequences, ride the horse gently the last two or three miles. If a handful of grass can be got at the road-side, it will wonderfully refresh your horse, and not delay you three minutes. In hot weather, let the horse have two or three go-downs (gulps), but not more, of water occasionally as you pass a pond; this tends to prevent excessive fatigue. Occasionally walk yourself up-hill, which greatly relieves him, and at such time remove the saddle, by shifting which, only half an inch, you greatly relieves him, and at such time remove the saddle, by shifting which, only half an inch, you greatly relieves him, and at such time remove the saddle, by shifting which, only half an inch, you greatly relieve him; and during this time, perhaps, he may stale, which also is very refreshing to him. It may be as well, in a finty country, to take this opportunity of examining that no stones are got into the feet likewise.

6731. When a horse is brought into an im from his journey, if he be very hot, first let him be allowed time to stale; let his saddle be taken off, and with a sweat knife draw the perspiration away; then, with a rug thrown over him, let him be led out and walked in some sheltered place il tool, by which means

for the purpose.

6739. The night baiting of a journeying horse should embrace all the foregoing particulars, with the addition of foot stopping; and care that his stable be of the usual temperature to that to which he is accustomed; and that no wind or rain can come to him. Give him now a full supply of water; if he has been at all exposed to cold, mash him, or if his dung be dried by heat, do the same; otherwise, let a good proportion of oats and beans be his supper, with hay, not to blow on half the night, but enough only to

afford nutriment.

afford nutriment.

6740. When returned home from a journey, if it has been a severe one, let the horse have his fore shoes taken off, and, if possible, remove him to a loose box, with plenty of litter; but if the stones be rough, or the pavement be uneven, put on tips, or merely loosen the nails of those shoes he has on; keep the feet continually moist by a wet cloth, and stop them at night if the shoes be left on; mash him regularly, and if very much fatigued, or reduced, let him have malt or carrots, and if possible, turn him out and hour or two in the middle of the day to graze: bleeding or physicking are unnecessary, unless the horse shows signs of fear. If the legs be inclined to swell, bathe them with vinegar and chamberlye, and bandage them up during the day, but not at night, and the horse will soon recover to his former state.

SUBSECT. 4. Horses in Curricles and Coaches.

6741. In working and managing horses in curricles, two-wheeled chaises, and similar cases, great feeling and nicety is required, not to overload or overdrive the animal; to see that the weight is duly proportioned between the wheels and horse's back, and that the harness does not pinch; but no directions on this head can be of much



use, unless the driver be a humane and considerate person, and one who sets a just value on the services of the noble animal committed to him. In Russia, drivers of two-wheeled carriages, as droscheys, sledges, and others, corresponding to our gigs and curricles, have a barbarous custom of teaching the horses to turn round their heads, the one to the left, and the other to the right (fig. 850.), the sight of which is very offensive to a

which is very offensive to a stranger.

6742. In working and managing coach horses, the same attention to grooming in all its departments is required as for saddle horses. Coach horses should never be brought into full work before they are five years old; when well fed on hard food, they may be worked at an average of thirty miles a day at twice. In general they should not be longer than five or six hours in the yoke at a time. Their principal meals should be in the morning and after their work is over for the day, as the action of trotting fast materially impedes digestion. impedes digestion.

Subsect. 5. Working of Cart, Waggon, and Farm Horses.
6743. In working and managing cart and waggon horses, a similar attention is requisite as for coach horses, though perhaps in a somewhat less degree, the animal being hardier.
6744. The working and managing of farm horses includes the age at which they are put to work, the quantity of work they should perform, and their feeding and general management.
6745. The age at which horses are put to full work, in the labours of a farm, is usually when four or five years old, according to the nature of the soil, and the numbers of the team; but they are always understood to be able to pay for their maintenance after they are three years old, by occasional work in ploughing and harrowing. Brown thinks it probable they might be put to work at four years old, were the same attention paid to their breeding and rearing that is paid to cattle and sheep.
6746. The work which a farm horse cught to perform is evidently a question of circumstances, which does not admit of any precise solution: a two-horse plough may, on an average, work about an English acre a day throughout the year; and, in general, according to the nature of the soil, and the labour that has been previously bestowed on it, a pair of horses, in ploughing, may travel daily from ten to fifteen

miles, overcoming a degree of resistance equal to from four to ten hundred weight. On a well made

miles, overcoming a degree of resistance equal to from four to ten hundred weight. On a well made road, the same horses will draw about a ton in a two-wheeled cart for twenty or twenty-five iniles every day; and one of the better sort, in the slow movement of the carrier or waggoner, commonly draws this weight by himself on the best turnpike roads. In some places horses are in the yoke, when the length of the day permits, nine hours, and in others ten hours a day; but for three or four months in winter, only from five to eight hours. In the former season they are allowed to feed and rest who hours from mid-day, and in the latter they have a little corn on the field, when working as long as there is day light, but none if they work only five or six hours. (Sup. Enc. Brit. art. Agr.)

6747. The feeding of farm horses is a subject of great agricultural inportance, and has excited considerable discussion among speculative agriculturists, who have generally urged the great expenses attending it as an argument against horses, in favour of oxen. Others, without preferring oxen to horses, have, instead of corn and hay, proposed to feed them on roots, leaves, whins, and even haws from the hedges. The latter have been given in large quantities by West of Hampshire, and, it is said (Complete Furmer, art. Team), were found to answer. That horses as well as men may live on very inferior food is evident; but that either will be able to perform their work under such treatment, as well is stift by were properly nourished, is contrary to reason and experience. It is observed by the judicious writer so often quoted, that horses can never perform their labour, according to the present courses of husbandry, on carrots, turnips, potatoes, or other roots alone, or as their chief food. They will work and thrive on such food; but they will work as much more, and thrive as much better, with oats or beant addition, on shally to repay the difference in expense. One of the three meals a day, which farm horses usually receive, may consist

that has actually occurred.

attention, that flesh once gained ought never to be lost, but that every animal whatever should be kept in a progressive state of improvement, and not suffered to take a retrograde course, which afterwards must be made up by extra feeding, or a loss be sustained, in a direct proportion to the degree of retrogradation that has actually occurred.

6789. The learness of a farmer's working cattle, and their reluctant movements, clearly mark his unprosperous condition. There are particular operations, indeed, such as turnip-sowing, seeding, fallows, harvest-work, &c., which require to be executed with so great despatch in our variable climate, that une most careful treatment, to prevent the animals from losing flesh, sonetimes even when their spirit and vigour are not perceptibly impaired. Such labours, however, do not continue long, and should always be followed by a corresponding period of indulgence. It is particularly dangerous and unprofitable to begin the spring labour with horses wom down by bad treatment during winter. (Sup. Enc. Brit. art. Agr.) 6750. Donaldson observes, that the coarse garbage with which farm horses are commonly stuffed, profitably or otherwise, is the real cause of the frequent occurrence among them of blindness, grease, and colic; more particularly the last, which, with care, might be prevented from happening so frequently. The remedy lies in physic, once or twice a year; either the regular alocid cose, or salts given in pails of warm water, or sulphur and cream of tartar, one third of the latter mixed in the corn. All horses kept in the benefited with others by purging physic.

6751. The cleaming and dryssing of farm horses was formerly very little attended to; but at present its importance to the health of the animal is better understood. Donaldson recommends that the heels, legs, bend of the knee, and hock, the twist under the fanks; in short, all parts out of sight, of cart horses, whilst standing in the house, should be kept perfectly free from dirt and scurf, and the skin supple; t

. 6754. The expense of feeding a horse throughout the year may therefore be estimated, in regard to quantity, as follows :

Oats, fifteen quarters.
Soiling, one acre of clover and rye-gress, and tares.
Hay part of October and November, March, April, and
May, 1½ ton.

Straw for other four months, half the price of hay. Potatoes, yams, or Swedish turnips, \(\frac{1}{2} \) acre. (Sup., \(\delta_{C} \), acre. (Sup., \(\delta_{C} \), acre.

May, 14 ton.

6755. The extent of land required for a horse's maintenance, supposing the soil to be of a medium quality, may be about five acres; that is, for oats three acres, soiling one, and one more for hay and roots. On rich soils four acres will be sufficient; but on poor soils, and wherever horses are kept at pasture, the produce of six acres and a half, or seven acres, will be consumed by one of them, when worked in the manner already mentioned. The straw of about two acres must be allowed for fodder and litter, the last of which has not been stated above; because, at a distance from towns, what is allowed for litter must, at any rate, be converted into dung. If sixty acres, therefore, should be assumed as the average extent of land that may be kept in cultivation by two horses, according to the best courses of modern husbandry, the produce of ten acres of this will be required for their maintenance; or, a horse consumes the produce of one acre out of every six which he cultivates, according to a four or six years' course, and something more than one acre out of every five which he ploughs annually. (General Report of Scotland, vol. iii, p. 192.)

cr n. antly heavy.
A sears and
w y re renew CHAP. II.

The Ass. - E'quus Asinus L. Ane, Fr.; Esel, Ger.; Asno, Span.; and Asino, Ital.

6756. The ass is a native of the mountainous deserts of Tartary, of Arabia, Persia, and other parts of the Asiatic continent; and at present is very generally domesticated throughout most civilised countries. The wild ass feeds chiefly on the most saline or bitter plants of the desert, as the kalis, atriplices, chenopodium, &c.; and also prefers the saltest and most brackish water to that which is fresh. Of this the hunters are aware, and usually station themselves near the ponds to which they resort to drink. Their manners greatly resemble those of the wild horse. They assemble in troops under the conduct of a leader, or sentinel; and are extremely shy and vigilant. They will, however, stop in the midst of their course, and even suffer the approach of man, and then dart off with the utmost rapidity. They have been at all times celebrated for their swift-Their voice resembles that of the common ass, but is shriller.

descriptive writers on the history of animals; and of none with more happy effect than those of the elequent Buffon, and the ingenious Abbé la Pluche. The ass, in his natural temper, is humble, patient, and quality of his food, contenting himself with the most harsh and disagreeable herebs, which other animals will scarcely touch. In the choice of water he is, however, very nice; drinking only of that which is perfectly clear, and at brooks with which he is acquainted. He is very serviceable to many persons who are not able to buy or keep horses; especially where they live near heaths or commons, the barrenest of which will keep him; being contented with any kind of coarse herbage, such as dry leaves, stalks, thistles, briers, chaff, and any sort of straw. He requires very little looking after, and sustains labour beyond most others. He is seldom or never sick; and endures hunger and thirst longer than most other kinds of animals. The ass may be made



other kinds of animals. The ass may be made use of in husbandry to plough light lands, to carry burdens, to draw in mills, to fetch water, cut chaff, or any other similar purposes. The female (fig. 851.) is also useful in many cases for her milk, which is excellent; and she might be of more advantage to the farmer if used, as in foreign countries of the heritage. The skin of the ass is extremely hard, and very elastic, and is used for various purposes; such as to cover drums, make shoes, or parchment. It is of the skin of this animal that the

horse, 6758. The ass attains his full growth in three or four years, and may then be put to work. Like the horse, he will live to 25 or 30 years: it is said the female lives longer than the male; but, perhaps, this happens from their being often pregnant, and at those times having some care taken of them, instead of which the males are constantly worn out with fatigue and blows. They sleep less than the horse, and do not lie down to sleep, except when they are exceedingly tired. The male as also lasts much longer than the stallion; the older he is, the more ardent he appears; and, in general, the health of this animal is much better than that of the horse; he is less delicate, and not nearly so subject to maladies. Ophthalma, which may be reckoned among the indigenze of the cultivated horse, is almost unknown to the ass. Contraction of the feet also is very seldom observed in him.

6759. The different breeds or reaces of the ass are much less known than those of the horse; because in



6760. In breeding from the ass, the same general rules should be attended to as in the horse breeding. The male ass will procreate at the age of two and a half years, and the female still earlier. The stallion ass should be chosen from the largest and strongest of his species; he must at least be three years old, but should not exceed ten; bis legs should be long, his body plump, head long and light, eyes brisk, nostrils and chest large, neck long, loins fleshy, ribs broad, rump flat, tail short, hair shining, soft to the touch, and of a deep grey. Those are reckoned the best shaped that are well squared, have large eyes, wide nostrils, long necks, broad breasts, high shoulders, a great back, short tail, the hair sleek, and of a blackish caller. blackish colour.

-n -10 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 1 - 11

the fire and a serior to below the so a military and the second beauty and the second
wide nostrifs, long necks, broad breasts, high shoulders, a great back, short tail, the hair sleek, and of a blackish colour.

6761. The best time for covering is from the latter end of May to the beginning of June, nor must the female be hard worked whilst with foal, for fear of casting; but the more the male is worked, in moderation, the better he will thrive. She brings forth her foal in about a twelvemonth, but, to preserve a good breed, she should not produce more than one in two years. She should be covered between the months of March and June. The best age to breed at is from three years old to ten. When the foal is cast, it is proper to let it run a year with the dam, and then wean it by tying up and giving it grass, and sometimes milk; and, when it has forgot the teat, it should be turned out into a pasture; but if it be in winter, it must then be fed at times, till it be able to shift for itself.

6762. The ass may be broken and trained at the end of the second year; but should not be worked sooner than the third year. Breaking is easily effected when two years old, or it may be let alone still longer, as till three years. It is easily done by laying small weights on his back, and increasing them by degrees; then set a boy upon him, and so increase the weights as may be proper, till they are sufficiently heavy.

6763. The age of the ass is known by his teeth in the same manner as the horse. At two years and a half old, the first middle incisive teeth fall out, and the other on each side soon follow; they are renewed at the same time, and in the same order.

6664. The anatomy and physiology of the ass do not differ from those of the horse essentially. The concha cartilages of the ears are, however, considerably more elongated; the spinous processes of the dorsal vertebre forming the withers are less extensive; and the bones of the extremities in general are less angularly placed, from whence results his inferiority in speed. It is also to the unbending lines of the spine, that his motions are rendered

The Mule and Hinny, Hybrids of the Horse and Ass.

6767. The mule (E'quus Asinus var. γ Mulus L. Grand Mulet Fr.; Grosser Maulessel, Ger.; Mula, Span. and Ital.) is the hybrid produce of an ass with a mare;

having a large clumsy head, long erect ears, a short mane, and a thin tail.
6768. The hinny (E'quus Asinus, var. & Hinnus L. Bardeau or Petit Mulet, Fr.;
Kleiner Maulessel, Ger.; Mulo, Span. and Ital.) is the hybrid produce between the sheass and a stallion; the head is long and thin, the ears are like those of a horse, the mane is short, and the tail is well filled with hair. The hinny is much less common than the mule; because, being less hardy and useful than the other, he is never cultivated.

6769. The mule, commonly so called, is much valued for the saddle, and for drawing carriages in Spain, Portugal, Italy, and the East, and in the warmer parts of America. In those countries where great attention is paid to the breed, it is as tall as the horse, exceedingly well limbed, but not so handsome, especially about the head and tail. These animals are mostly sterile; some, indeed, have thought that they are altogether incapable of producing their kind; but some few instances have occurred in which female mules have had foals, and in which even the male has impregnated females both of the ass and horse species, though such instances are exceedingly rare.

horse species, though such instances are exceedingly rare.

6770. The mules made use of in the southern parts of Europe are now brought to an astonishing perfection as well as great size. (fig. 853.) They are usually black, strong, well-limbed, and large, being mostly bred out of fine Spanish mares. They are sometimes fifteen or sixteen hands high, and the best of them worth forty or fifty pounds. No creatures are so proper for large burdens, and none so sure-footed. They are much stronger for draught than our horses, and are often as thickset as our dray-horses, and will travel several months together, with six or eight hundred weight upon their backs. Some think it surprising that these animals are not more propagated here, as they are so much hardier and stronger than horses, less subject to diseases, and capable of living and working to twice the age of a horse. Those that are bred in cold countries are more hardy and fit for labour than those bred in hot; and those which are light made are fitter for riding than horses, as to the walk and trot; but they are apt to gallop rough; though these do it much less than the short-made ones. The general complaint made against them is, that they kick and are stubborn; but this is owing to neglect in breeding them, for they are as gentle as horses in countries where they are bred with proper care.

6771. In the breeding of mules, mares that are of a very large breed and well made should be employed. They should be young, full of life, large barrelled, but small limbed, with a moderate-sized head, and a good forchand. It is found of advantage to have the foals from the time of their being dropped often

handled, to make them gentle: it prevents their hurting themselves by skittishness and sudden frights; and they are much easier broken at the proper age, and become docile and harmless, having nothing of



that viciousness which is so commonly complained of in these animals. They may be broken at three years old, but should never be permitted to do much hard work till four, as they are thus secured from being hurt by hard labour, till they have acquired strength enough to bear it without injury. An expert breeder of these animals found, that feeding them too well while young, was not only incurring a much larger expense than was any way necessary, but also made them wonderfully nice and delicate in their appetitos ever after. He therefore contented himself with giving them food enough to prevent their losing flesh, and to keep up their growth without palling their

licate in their appetites ever after. He therefore contented himself with giving them food enough to prevent their losing flesh, and to keep up their appetites with delicacies, or making them over fat: he also took care to defend them from the injuries of the weather by allowing them stable-room, and good litter to sleep on, besides causing them every day to be well rubbed down with a hard wisp of straw by an active groom. This was carcely ever omitted, particularly in cold, raw, wet weather, when they were least inclined to exercise themselves. When three years old, mules are proper for use.

6772. The shoe for the mule is by some made not unlike the bar shoe before, and the common shoe behind; by some both fore and hind shoes are made to project considerably beyond the toe, under an idea of increasing the points of contact with the ground: but the most usual shoe is one formed between the usual horse and ass shoe.

CHAP. IV.

Neat or Horned Cattle. — Bós L.; Mammàlia Pécora L., and Ruminàleæ Cuv. Bétes à corne, Fr.; Vich, Ger.; Ganado, Span.; and Bestiame, Ital.

6773. The neat or horned cattle used in agriculture are included under two species of Bôs; the B. Taurus or ox, and the B. bubulus or buffalo; the latter less used in Britain than on the Continent and in other countries. These animals are more universally used as beasts of draught and burden than the horse, and have the additional advantage of furnishing excellent food and other valuable products. There is scarcely a country in which the ox or the buffalo is not either indigenous, or naturalised and cultivated; while in many parts of the world the horse is either wanting, or reserved for the purposes of war or the saddle.

SECT. I. The Ox. - Bos Tawrus L.; Ochs, Ger; Bauf, Fr.; Buey, Span.; and Bue, Ital.

6774. The male ox is the bull (Taureau, Fr.; Stier, Ger.; Toro, Span. and Ital.) and the female the cow (Vache, Fr.; Kuh, Ger.; and Vaca, Span. and Ital.). The bull and cow inhabit various parts of the world, and, as already observed, are domesticated every where. In most countries, however, they are the mere creatures of soil and climate, the same attention in breeding and rearing that is bestowed on the horse being withheld; the natural habits little restrained or the form little improved for the purposes of milking, fattening, or for labour. It is almost exclusively in Britain that this race of animals has been ameliorated so as to present breeds for each of these purposes, far superior to what are to be found in any other country. Notwithstanding this, however, much certainly remains to be known regarding the nutriment afforded by different kinds of herbage and roots; the quantity of food consumed by different breeds, in proportion as well to their weight at the time, as to the ratio of their increase; and the propriety of employing large or small animals in any given circumstances. Even with regard to the degrees of improvement made by fatting cattle generally, from the consumption of a given weight of roots or herbage, no great accuracy is commonly attempted; machines for weighing the cattle themselves and their food, from time to time, not being yet in general use in any part of Britain. We shall consider this valuable family as to variety, criteria, breeding, earing, feeding, working, fattening, and milking: the manufacture of milk will be reated of in a succeeding chapter.

Subsect. 1. Varieties and Breeds of the Bull.

6775. The varieties of the wild ox are the bonasus and the bison (fig. 112.); the first with a long mane, and the last with a gibbous back. They inhabit the woods in Madagascar and many other countries of the East; and the bison is even said to be found in Poland.

ature is such, that they have been formed into many diversities of shape, and various qualities have been given them, very different from the original stock. The uris, or cows of Lithuania, are almost as large as the elephant; while some of those on the Grampian hills are little above the size of a goat; and cows are found of every diversity of size between the one and the other. They are not less varied in their shapes. The bison, which is a species of the cow family, and which readily propagates with our cows, wears a strong shaggy mane, like the lion; a beard, like the goat; as much hair under its neck and breast as covers its fore legs; a hump upon its shoulders, nearly as large as that worn by the camel (sometimes forty or fifty pounds in weight), with a tail that scarcely reaches the top of its buttock; and it resembles the lion much more than it does our domesticated cows, or other varieties of its own species. (Atton.)

6777. The diversity of qualities in the cow family is also very great. Our cows are so grovelling and inactive, that they scarcely know the road from their stall to their pasture; while those of the Hottentots are so tractable as to be intrusted with the charge of other animals, and keep them from trespassing on the fields of grain, or other forbidden ground. They also fight their master's battles, and gore his enemies with their horns. Our dairy cows are so feeble and inactive, that they are hurt by travelling twice a day, even slowly, one mile from the byre to their pasture; while those of Tartary are used as riding animals, and in drawing carriages. Those of Hindostan draw the coaches, and maintain their rates with horses at the full trot; and the Hottentots teach their cows to hunt down the elk antelope. Cows of the wild neglected breed can with difficulty be removed from one enclosure or one hill to another; while those, on whom due attention has been bestowed are docile, and submit to perform all sorts of labour. Some cows the full trot; and the Hottentots teach their cows to hunt down the elk antelope. Cows of the wild neglected breed can with difficulty be removed from one enclosure or one hill to another; while those on whom due attention has been bestowed are docile, and submit to perform all sorts of labour. Some cows will yield upwards of twenty Scots pints of milk per day, while others will not give so much in ten, perhaps not in twenty days. These are not so many different species of animals, but all of them one and the same species, all capable of generating with each other a perfect offspring. All these varieties have been formed from the parent stock, partly by the diversity of soil and climate, or other accidental or adventitious circumstances; and partly of late by human skill and industry. (Dairy Husbandry, p. 17)

6778. The varieties of the cultivated or are the European, Indian, Zebu, Surat, Abyssinian, Madagascar, Thian, and African. From the European variety have been formed the different breeds cultivated in Britain. They are very numerous, but we shall only notice such as are in most esteem. These different breeds expensively distinguished by the length of flexure of their horns; by the absence of horns; by the districts where they are supposed to have originated, or in which they abound, or exist in the greatest purity; or by the name of the breeder.

6779. The long-horned or Lancashire breed of cattle (fig. 853.) is distinguished from others by the length of their horns, the thickness and firm texture of their hides, the length and closeness of their hair, the large size of their horns, and their coarse, leathery, thick necks: they are likewise deeper in their fore quarters, and lighter in their hind quarters, than most other breeds; narrower in their shape, less in point of weight than the short horns, though better weighers in proportion to ties quantity. They are more varied in their bind quarters, than most other breeds; hut, whatever the colour be, they have in general a white streak along their back, w



which the breeders term finched, and mostly a white

spot on the inside of the hough. (Culley, p. 53.) In gular efforts that have been made towards its improvement, remains with little alteration; for, except in Leicestershire, none of the subvarieties (which differ a little in almost every one of those counties where



almost every one of those counties where the long horns prevail) have undergone any radical change or any obvious improvement. The improved breed of Leicestershire (fig. 854.) is said to have been formed by Webster, of Cauley, near Coventry, in Warwickshire, by means of six cows brought from the banks of the Trent, about the beginning of the present century, which were crossed with bulls from Westmoreland and Lancashire. Bakewell of Dishley, in Leicestershire, afterwards got the lead as a breeder, by selecting from the Cauley stock, and the stocks of several other eminent breeders have been traced to the same source. (Mar hal's Midland Counties, vol. 1, 9. 318) p. 318.)

6780. The short-horned, sometimes called the Dutch breed (fig. 855.), is known by a variety of names, taken from the districts where they form the prin-

the districts where they form the principal cattle stock, or where most attention has been paid to their improvement: thus, different families of this race are distinguished by the names of the Holderness, the Teeswater, the Yorkshire, Durham, Northumberland, and other breeds.

The Teeswater breed, a variety of short horns, established on the banks of the Tees, at the head of the the North in the highest set in the North in the North in the highest set in the North in the N



the reswater breed, a variety of short horns, established on the banks of the Tees, at the head of the vale of York, is at present in the highest estimation, and is alleged to be the true Yorkshire short-horned breed. Bulls and cows from this stock, purchased at most extraordinary prices, are spread over all the north of England, and the border counties of Scotland. The bone, head, and neck of these cattle are fine; the hide is very thin; the chine full; the loin broad; the earcase throughout large and well fashioned; and the flesh and fatting quality equal, or perhaps superior, to those of any other large breed. The short-horns give a greater quantity of milk than any other cattle; a cow usually yielding twenty-four quarts of milk per day, making three firkins of butter during the grass season: their colours are much varied, but they are generally red and white mixed, or what the breeders call fleeked. The heaviest and largest oxen of the short-borned breed, when properly fed, victual the East India ships, as they produce the thickest beef, which, 3 T 4

by retaining its juices, is the best adapted for such long voyages. Our royal navy should also be victualled from these; but, from the jobs made by contractors, and from other abuses, it is feared our honest tars are often fed with beef of an inferior quality; however, the coal ships from Newcastle, shields, Sunderland, &c., are wholly supplied with the beef of these valuable animals. These oxen commonly weigh from 60 to 100 stone (14 bts. to the stone); and they have several times been fed to 120, 130, and some particular ones to upwards of 150 stone, the fore quarters only. (Culley, p. 48)—
16781. In comparing the breeds of long and short horned cattle, Culley observes that the long-horns excel in the thickness and firm texture of the hide, in the length and closeness of the hair, in their beef being finer-grained, and more mixed and marbled than that of the short-horns, in giving a less quantity of milk; in weighing more in proportion to their size, and in giving richer milk; but they are inferior to the short-horns, in giving a less quantity of milk; in weighing more in proportion to their size, and in giving richer milk; but they are inferior to the short-horns, in giving a less quantity of milk; in weighing more in proportion to their size, and in giving richer milk; but they are inferior to the short-horns, in giving a less quantity of milk; in weighing more in proportion to their size, and in giving richer milk; but they are inferior to the short-horns, in giving a less quantity of milk; in weighing more in proportion to their size, and in giving richer milk; but they are inferior to the short-horns, in giving a less quantity of milk; in weighing more in proportion to their size, say, the head, have a proportion of beef, atlow when killed, in being generally advantages in different situations? Why not threed has long had, not probably may have, its particular advantages in different situations? Why not the thick firm hides, and probably may have, its particular advantages in different situations? Why no

employed in labour.

1988. The Deconshire coattle [19] 836.) are of a high set of colour of rany white spot they recken the view of the same colour, sine in the bone, clean to the make the same colour, sine in the bone, clean to the make the same colour, sine in the bone, clean to the make the same colour, sine in the bone, clean to the make the same colour, sine in the bone, clean to the make the same colour, sine in the bone, clean to the make the same colour, sine in the bone, clean to the make the same colour, sine in the bone, clean to the same colour, sine in the bone, clean to the same colour, sine in the bone, clean to the same colour, sine in the bone, clean to the same colour, sine in the lips, at clerable to the same colour, sine in the clops, wide in the lips, at clerable and sine the same colour, sine in the clops, wide in the lips, at clerable colour same the same colour, sine in the clops, wide in the lips, at clerable colour same the same colour, sine in the clops, wide in the lips, at clerable colour same the same colour, sine in the clops, wide in the lips, at clerable colour same the same colour, sine in the clops, wide in the lips, at clerable colour same the clops, wide in the lips, at clerable colour same the clops, wide in the lips, at clerable colour, sine in the lips, at clerable colour, sine in the lips, at clerable colour, sine in the same colour,





the average weight of bullocks three years and a half old, when the greater part of them are driven to the south, has been stated at about 40 stone, avoirdupois; and some of them, fattened in England, have been brought to nearly 100 stone.

south, has been stated at about 40 stone, avoirdupois; and some of them, fattened in England, have been brought to nearly 100 stone.

6787. The general properties of this breed are well known in almost every part of England, as well as in Scotlands. They are sometimes sent from their native pastures directly to Smithfield, as distance of four hundred miles, and sold at once to the butcher; and in spring they are often shown in Norfolk, immediately after their arrival, in as good condition as, or even better than, when they begin their journey; with full feeding, there is perhaps no breed that sooner attains maturity, and their fielsh is of the finest quality. Culley was misinformed about the quantity of milk they yield, which, though rich, is by no means abundant. It is alleged not to be more than seventy or eight years since the Galloways were all horned, and very much the same in external appearance and character with the breed of black cattle which prevailed ever the west of Scotland at that period, and which still abounds in perfection, the largest-sized, ones in Argyleshire, and the smaller in the Isle of Sky. The Galloway cattle at the time alluded to were coupled with some hornless bulls, of a sort which do not seem now to be accurately known, but which were then brought from Cumberland, the effects of which crossing were thought to be the general loss of horns in the former, and the callargement of their size; the continuance of a hornless sort being kept up by selecting only such for breeding, or perhaps by other means, as by the practice of graciating with the knife the horns in their very young state. (Coventry on Live Stock, p. 28.).

6788. The Suffolk duns, according to Cultey, are nothing more than a variety of the Galloway breed. He supposes them to have originated in the intercourse that has long subsisted between the Scotch drovers of Galloway eartile, and the Suffolk and Norolk graziers who feed them. The Suffolk are chiefly light duris, thus differing from the Galloways, and are considered a



under similar soil, climate, and relative circumstances; but also in feeding for the shambles. They are,

under similar soil, climate, and relative, circumstances; but also in feeding for the shambles. They are, in fact, is breed of rows that have, by crossing, coupling, feeding, and treatment, been improved and brought to a state of perfection, which his them, above all others yet known, to answer almost in every diversity of state of perfection, which his them, above all others yet known, to answer almost in every diversity of state of perfection, which his them, above all others yet known, to answer almost in every diversity of levels. Advance of a state of the county of for fattening them to be county of the state of the county of the state of the county of Ayr. I mproved in the state of the county of Ayr, and principally by those of the state of the county, and principally by those of the state of the county of Ayr is of mixed white and brown colours.

6791. The size of the dyrshire improved dairy cours "varies from 90 to 40 stones English, according to the quality and abundance of their food. If cattle are too small for the soil, shey will soon rise to the size if can maintain; and the reverse, if they are larger than it is calculated to support." (Atlan).

6792. The shapes mast approved of are as follows:—" Head small, but rather long and relative the state of the stat

dairy breed of Ayrshire is, that, after they have yielded very large quantities of milk for several years, they are as valuable for beef as the Galloway cow, or any other breed of cows known in Scotland. They fatten as well, and their beef is not inferior to that of any other breed of cattle known in Scotland. They fatten as well, and their beef is not inferior to that of any other breed of cattle known in Scotland. (Alton.) 6795. The cattle of the Highlands of Scotland are divided into a number of local varieties, some of which differ materially from others, probably owing to a difference in the climate and the quality of the herbage, rather than to their being sprung from races originally distinct, or to any great change effected either by selection or by crossing with other breeds. It is only of late that much attention has been paid to their improvement, in any part of this extensive country; and in the northern and central Highlands the cattle areyet, for the most part, in as rude a state, and under management as defective, as they were some centuries ago. These cattle have almost exclusive possession of all that division of Scotland, including the Hebrides, marked off by a line from the Frith of Clyde on the west, to the Murray Frith on the north, and bending towards the east till it approaches in some places very near to the German Ocean. Along the eastern coast, north of the Frith of Forth, the Highland cattle are intermixed with various local breeds, of which they have probably been the basis. There are more or less marked distinctions among the cattle of the different Highland counties; and, in common language, we speak of the Inverness-shire, the Banffshire, &c., cattle, as if they were so many separate breeds; but it is only necessary in this place to notice the two more general varieties, now clearly distinguishable by their form, size, and general properties.

6796. The most valuable of these are the cattle of the Western Highlands and Isles, commionly called the Argyleshire breed [the Hebrides ar



in their progress to the south, the kyloes or ferries in the mainland and Western Islands, where these cattle are found in the greatest perfection (General Report of Scouland, vol. iii. p. 26.)

Scouland, vol. iii. p. 26.)

6797. The cattle of Orkney and Zetland are of a most diminutive size; an ox weighing about sixty pounds a quarter, and a cow forty-five pounds. They are of all colours, and their shapes are generally bad: yet they give a quantity of excellent milk; fatten rapidly when well trained to the yoke, and so plentifully fed as to enable them to support labour.

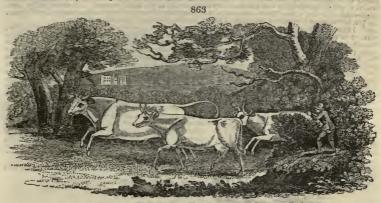
6798. Of the Fifeshire cattle, Culley observes, "You would at first imagine them a distinct breed, from their upright white horns, being exceedingly light-lyered and thin-thighed; but I am pretty clear that it is only from their being more nearly allied to the kyloes, and consequently less of the coarse kind of short horns in them. (Culley, p. 69.) Notwithstanding this opinion, the cattle of the north-eastern counties of Scotland require, for every useful purpose, to be mentioned separately from the Highland herds; and as all of them have a general resemblance, it will only be necessary in this place to notice the Fife cattle in particular. There are various traditions about the origin of this praticy. It is said to have been much improved by English cows sent by Henry VII. to his daughter, the consort of James IV., who usually resided at the palace of Falkland, in that county; and as there is some resemblance between the cattle of Fife and Cambridgeshire, they are supposed to have been brought originally from the latter county. Others ascribe the origin of the present breed to bulls and cows sent by James VI. (James I. of England), in payment of the money which his obliging neighbours in Fife are said to have advanced for his equipment, when he went to take possession of the English throne. (Report of Nairra and Moray, p. 505.)

6799. The prevailing colour of the Fife cattle is black, though sometimes spotted or streaked with white, and some



6801. Of the Welsh cattle (fig. 862.) "there seem to be two distinct kinds. The large sort are of a brown colour, with some white on the rump and shoulders, be two distinct kinds. The large sort are of a brown colour, with some white on the rump and shoulders, denoting a cross from the long-horns, though in shape not the least resembling them. They are long in the legs, stand high according to their weight, are thin in the thigh, and rather narrow in the chine; their horns are white and turned upwards; they are light in flesh, and next to the Devons, well formed for the yoke; have very good hoofs, and walk light and nimbly. The other sort are much more valuable; colour black, with very little white; of a good useful form, short in the leg, with round deep bodies; the hide is rather thin, with short hair; they have a likely look, and a good eye; and the bones, though not very small, are neither large nor clums; and the cows are 6802. The Alderney cattle are to be met with only about the seats of a few great landholders, where they are kept chiefly for the sake of their milk, which is very rich, though small in quantity. This race is considered, by very competent judges, as too delicate and tender to be propagated to any extent in Britain, at least in its northern parts. Their colour is mostly yellow or light red, with white or mottled faces; they have short crumpled horns, are small in size, and very ill-shaped; yet they are fine-boned in

general; and their beef, though high-coloured, is very well flavoured. I have seen, says Culley, some very useful cattle bred from a cross between an Alderney cow and a short-horned bull. 6803. The Irish cattle, Culley thinks, are a mixed breed between the long-horns and the Welsh or Scotch, but more inclined to the long-horns, though of less weight than those in England. 6804. The last variety of cattle we shall mention is one entirely of luxury, it is the wild breed (fig. 863) which is found only in the parks of a few great proprietors, who preserve the animals as curious and



ornamental, or for the sake of their high-flavoured beef. Those kept at Chillingham Castle, in North-umberland, a seat belonging to the Earl of Tankerville, have been very accurately described in the Northumberland Report, and in Culley's book on live stock, so often quoted. Their colour is invariably of a creamy white; muzzle black; the whole of the inside of the ear, and about no third of the outside, from the tips downward, red; horns white, with black tips, very fine, and bent upwards; some of the bulls have a thin upright mane, about an inch and a half or two inches long. The weight of the oxen is from thirty-five to forty-five stone, and the cows from twenty-five to thirty-five stone the four quarters (fourteen pounds to the stone). The beef is finely marbled, and of excellent flavour. From the nature of their pasture, and the frequent agitation they are put into by the curiosity of strangers, it is scarcely to be expected they should get very fat; yet the six years old oxen are generally very good beef, from which it may be fairly supposed that, in proper situations, they would feed well.

6805. The habits of these animals are entirely rude; at the first appearance of any person they set off in full gallop, and at the distance of about two hundred yards, make a wheel round and come boildly up again, tossing their heads in a menacing manner; on a sudden they make a full stop, at the distance of forty or fifty yards, looking wildly at the object of their surprise, but, upon the least motion being made, they all again turn round, and fly off with equal speed, but not to the same distance, forming a whorter circle, and again returning with a bolder and more threatening aspect than before; they approach much nearer, probably within thirty yards, when they again make another stand, and again fly off: 'this they do several times, shortening their distance, and advancing nearer and nearer till they come within such a short distance, that most people think it prudent to leave them, not choosing to provoke them fa

farther.

farther.

6806. When the cours calve, they hide their calves for a week or ten days in some sequestred situation, and go and suckle them two or three times a day. If any person comes near them, the calves clap their heads close to the ground, and lie like hares in form, to hide themselves. This is a proof of their native wildness, and is corroborated by the following circumstance that happened to the writer of this narrative (Bailey of Chillingham), who found a hidden calf, two days old, very lean and very weak:—On stroking its head it got up, pawed two or three times like an old bull, bellowed very loud, stepped back a few steps, and bolted at his legs with all its force; it then began to paw again, bellowed, stepped back, and bolted as before; but knowing its intention, and stepping aside, it missed him, fell, and was so very weak that it could not rise, though it made several efforts: but it had done enough; the whole herd were alarmed, and, coming to its rescue, obliged him to retire; for the dams will allow no person to touch their calves without attacking him with impetuous ferocity.

without attacking him with impetuous ferocity.

6807. When a calf is to be castrated, the park-keeper marks the place where it is hid, and when the herd

6807. When a calf is to be constrated, the park-keeper marks the place where it is hid, and when the herd are at a distance, takes an assistant with him on horseback; they tie a handkerchief round the calf's mouth to prevent its bellowing, and then perform the operation in the usual way, with as much expedition as possible. When any one happens to be wounded, or is grown weak and feeble through age or sickness, the rest of the herd set upon it and gore it to death. (Culley, p. 73.)

6808. The mode of killing them was, perhaps, the only remains of the grandeur of ancient hunting. On notice being given that a wild bull would be killed on a certain day, the inhabitants of the neighbourhood came mounted and armed with guns, &c. sometimes to the amount of a hundred horse, and four or five hundred foot, who stood upon walls or got into trees, while the horsemen rode off the bull from the rest of the herd, until he stood at bay, when a marksman dismounted and shot. At some of these huntings, twenty or thirty shots have been fired before he was subdued. On such occasions, the bleeding victim grew desperately furious from the smarting of his wounds, and the shouts of savage joy that were echoing from every side; but, from the number of accidents that happened, this daffgerous mode has been little practised of late years, the park-keeper alone generally shooting them with a rifled gun at one shot. gun at one shot.

Subsect. 2. Criteria of Cattle for various objects and purposes.

6809. The criteria of a well-made bull, to whatever breed he may belong, are, according to Culley, as follows:—The head should be rather long, and the muzzle fine; his eyes lively and prominent, his ears long and thin, his horns wide, his neck rising with a gentle curve from the shoulders, and small and fine where it joins the head; the shoulders moderately broad at the top, joining full to his chine or crops and chest backwards, and to the neck-vein forwards; his bosom open, breast broad, and projecting well before his legs; his arms or fore-thighs muscular, and tapering to his knee; his legs straight, clean, and very fine-boned; his chine and chest so full as to leave no hollows behind the shoulders; the plates strong, to keep his belly from sinking below the level of his breast; his back or loin broad, straight, and flat; his ribs rising one above another in such a manner that the last rib shall be rather the highest, leaving only a

small space to the hips or hooks, the whole forming a round or barrel-like carcass; his hips should be wide placed, round, or globular, and a little higher than the back; the quarters from the hip to the rump long, and instead of being square, as recommended by some, they should taper gradually from the hips backward; and the turls or pott-bones not in the least protuberant; rump close to the tail, the tail broad, well-haired, and set on so high as to be in the same horizontal line with his back. Bulls should be constantly well fed, and kept in proper enclosures, never being suffered to ride before they are three years old, as when the contrary is the 'practice they never attain so perfect a growth. It is observed by Lawrence, that the above description delineates that barrel-shape which Bakevell supposed most advantageous for all kinds of animals intended to be fed for slaughter, or even used for labour.

6310. The criteria of excellence in neat cattle in general are thus given by John Wilkinson of Linton, near Nottingham, an eminent breeder. (Hemarks on Cattle, &c. 1820). "The head ought to be rather long, and muzzle fine; the countenance calm and placid, which indicates a disposition to get fat; the horns fine; the neck light, particularly where it joins the head; the breast wide and projecting well before the legs; the shoulders moderately broad at the top, and the joints well in, and when the animal is in good condition, the chine so full as to leave no hollow behind it; the fore flank well filled up, and the girth behind the shoulders deep; the back straight, wide, and flat; the ribs broad, and the space between them and the hips small; the flank full and heavy; the belly well kept in, and not sinking low in the middle, but so formed that a cross section of it would resemble an oval, whose two ends are of the same width, and whose form approaches to that of a circle, or of an ellipsis whose eccentricity is not great (the whole forming, not a round or barrel-like carcass as some have expressed it, for this

po t re din was

She's long in her face, she's fine in her born, She'll quickly get fat, without cake or corn, She's clear in her jaws, and full in her chine, She's heavy in flank, and wide in her loin.

so to be note them. She's heavy in flank, and wide in her forn.

ty and flat and the straight and flat back, with never a hump;

A straight and flat back, with never a hump;

A straight and flat back, with never a hump;

She's wide in her hips, and calm in her eyes,

ealer in all, diworg it. She's fine in her shoulders, and thin in her thighs.

My and the straight and the she's light in her neck, and small in her tail,

and the she there are she's wide in her herest, and good at the pail,

and the she's are straight and the she's within,

of the she's and straight and butcher's within.

She's fine in her bone, and silky of skin, on the she's a grazier's without, and a butcher's within.

Shi? Culley's marks of a good com are these. —Wide horns, a thin head and neck, dewlap large, full breat, broad back, large deep belly; the udder capacious, but not too fleshy; the milk-veins prominent, and the bag tending far behind; teats long and large, buttocks broad and fleshy; tall long and pliable, legs proportionable to the size of the careass, and the joints short. To these outward marks may be added a gentle disposition, a temper free from any vicious tricks, and perfectly manageable on every occasion. On the other hand, a cow with a thick head and a short neck, prominent back-bone, slender chest, belly tucked up, small udder or fleshy bag, short teats, and thin buttocks, is to be avoided as totally unit for the purposes either of the dairy-man, the suckler, or the grazier. The most valuable cows are those which are bred in Yorkshire, Staffordshire, and upon the strong lands in other part of England, and in Ayrshire in Scotland.

Soil. The criteria of excellence in calle, as derived from colour, are of no importance; and all that can be said is, that white and red cattle are less hardy than the black haired.

Soil. The criteria of age in cattle are derived from the teeth and horns. At the end of about two years they shed their first four teeth, which are replaced by others, larger, but not so white; and before five years all the incisive teeth are renewed. These teeth, are at first equal, long, and pretty white; but, as the animals advance in years, they wear down, become unequal, and grow black. These animals, according to soine, likewise shed their horns at the end of three years; and they are replaced by other horns, which, like the second teeth, continue; this, however, is totally or partially denied to in the "damerican Jeamer."

The manner of the growth of these horns is not uniform, nor the shooting of them equal. The first year, that is, the fourth year of the aminal lives. These buttons becom

only or ce a day tril they ar Subsect. 3. Breeding of Horned Cattle.

1. T 1/0 - Diniti 11

6818. The objects to be kept in view in breeding cattle are, forms well adapted for fattening, for producing milk, or for labour. These three objects have each of them engaged the attention of British agriculturists; but experience has not hitherto justified the expectation that has been entertained of combining all these desirable properties, in an eminent degree, in the same race. That form which indicates the property of yielding the most milk, differs materially from that which we know from experience to be combined with early maturity and the most valuable carcass; and the breeds which are understood to give the greatest

weight of meat for the food they consume, and to contain the least proportion of offul, are not those which possess, in the highest degree, the strength and activity required in the beasts of labour.

6819. A disposition to fatten, and a tendency to yield a large quantity of milk, cannot be united. The form of the animal most remarkable for the first, is very different from that of the other; in place of being flat in the sides, and big in the belly, as all great milkers are, it is high-sided and light-bellied: in a word, the body of the animal well adapted to fatten is barrel-formed, while that of the milker is widest downwards. It is not probable, therefore, that the properties of two breeds of cattle, so oposite in form and general appearance, can ever be united in the same animal.

6820. The long and short horned breeds have hitherto been in possession of the best part of the island; but various others, as the Ayrshire, the Galloway cattle, and kyloes, might be bred with advantage in many situations, so as to be more profitable than either the short-horns or the long-horns. If These breeds of cattle, as true quick feeders, and being kindly-fleshed, or excellent eating beef, have established their character in the first market in the island. The Scotch or kyloes are better adapted to cold, exposed, heathy, mountainous situations, than any other breed we have. Particular breeds are probably best adapted to particular situations; on which ground, breeders of cattle should endeavour to find out what breed is the most profitable and best suited to their situations, and to improve that breed to the utmost, rather than to try to unite the particular qualities of two or more distinct breeds by crossing. The latter is a precarious practice; for we generally find the produce inherit the coarseness of both breeds, and rarely attain the good properties which the pure distinct breeds individually possess. In order to have good cattle of any breed, particular regard must be paid in selecting those that are the most compl

6822. The best bulls are either let out for the season, or cows are brought to them at a certain rate per head. The practice of letting bulls is said to have originated with Bakewell (Marshale Middland Counties, vol. i. p. 334.), who, early in his career, let a bull for one hundred and fifty-two guineas, to be used only four months (Parkinson, vol. ii. p. 499.); and five guineas per cow were about that time commonly paid to him and other eminent breeders.

him and other eminent breeders.

6822. The age at which bulls should begin to be employed, and the number of seasons they should be allowed to serve, as well as the age at which the females should begin to breed, are points regarding which practice is by no means uniform. In the midland counties, the bulls are pretty commonly allowed to leap while yearlings; and if good stock-getters are kept on as long as they will do business, perhaps till they are ten or twelve years old. In other places they are employed only three casens, for the first time at two years old. The females, in many instances, bring their first calf at the age of two years, but more commonly, perhaps, not till they are a year older; and in some of the Highland districts, where, owing to a want of proper nourishment in their infancy, they are later in coming to their full growth, the females do not often become mothers till they are about four years old.

6824. The period of gestation with cowe has been found, upon an average of a great number of experiments, to be about forty weeks. M. Tessier communicated to the National Institute of France the following observations on this subject:—Of 160 cows, It calved from the 241st to the 266th day; 3 on the 500th; 50 on the 280th; 68 on from the 280th to the 290th; 90 on the 800th; and 5 on the 308th. Cows seldom bring more than one calf at a time. When they produce twins, one of them a male and the other a female, the latter, which is called a free martin, is commonly considered to be incapable of procreation; yet there seem to have been well authenticated instances to the contrary. (Farmer's Magazine, vol. vii. p. 462.) and vol. viii, p. 463.)

yet there seem to have been well authenticated instances to the contrary. Craimer's augmentage 19,462.; and vol. viii. p. 466.)
6325. The most desirable period for putting cows to the bull is midsummer, in order that they may be dropped in spring, and have the whole of the grass season before them. Where no regular system is followed, and cows are sent to the bull merely because they are in heat, calves will be dropped at all seasons; but, except in those districts where the fatting of calves is an object of importance, spring is probably the most advantageous time; as the calves, having all the grass season before them, become sufficiently strong for enduring the change to a less agreeable food in the ensuing winter. A calf newly weaned seldom thrives well during that period, unless it is pampered with better food than usually falls to the share of young animals. By midsummer the cows are readier to take the bull than at any other season, and will bring calves in proper time. If a cow goes till after May before she calves, the calf will be too weak in the winter following; and the dam will not be so ready to take the bull again, but will often grow barren.

barren.
6896. It is not always the best mileh cow that has the best calf, even though the external circumstances should be similar; and vice versa, a sorry cow may have a good calf. These remarks apply to this breed as well as to others. The immediate progeny of a good milker may be an indifferent milch cow; but in the second remove, the good milking quality of the grandam returns. This has often been observed, and without any of the causes being imputable to the size. (Robertson, p. 571.)

Subsect. 4. Rearing of Horned Cattle.

t t fourt

6827. The mode of rearing calves is various. There can be little doubt but that the best and most natural mode is that of allowing them to suck their dams, at least for some length of time after they are brought forth.

forth.

6528. In Yorkshire, and most parts of Scotland, the usual method is to give them milk to drink, there being few instances where they are allowed to suck. For the first two or three weeks, they mostly get milk warm from the cow; but for the next two or three weeks, half the new milk is withdrawn, and skim-milk substituted in its stead; and at the end of that period, the new milk is wholly withdrawn: they are then fed on skim-milk alone, or sometimes mixed with water, till they are able to support themselves by eating grass, or other food of that sort.

6829. In Cheshire, the practice is to allow the calves to suck for the first three weeks. They are then fed on warm new whey, or scalded whey and buttermilk mixed; with the green whey water is frequently mixed, and either oatmeal or wheat and bean flour added. A quart of meal or flour is thought sufficient to mix with forty or fifty quarts of liquid. Oatmeal gruel and buttermilk, with an addition of skimmed milk, are also used for the same purpose. Some one of these prepared kinds of food is given, night and morning, for a few weeks after the calves are put on that diet, but afterwards only once a day till they are three months old or more. three months old or more.

6830. In Gloucestershire the calves are not allowed to suck above two or three days; they are then fed on skim-milk, which is previously heated over the fire. When they arrive at such an age as to be able to eat a little, they are allowed split beans, or oats and cut hay, and water is mixed with the milk.
6831. In Sussess it is common to allow the calves to suck for ten or twelve weeks, or to wean them at the end of three or four, and give them a liberal allowance of skim-milk for six or eight weeks longer.
6832. In Middleses it is usual, in rearing calves, to give them a paifful, containing about a gallon, of milk warm from the cow, morning and evening, for eight or ten weeks; or, which is certainly the most

agreeable to nature, and therefore to be preferred to any other that can be adopted, to allow the calf to suck its dam, as it is sometimes done in the county of Sussex, and generally in Wigtonshire.

6833. According to Marshad, the best method is this:—The calves suck a week or a fortnight, according to their strength (a good rule); new milk in the pails, a few meals; next, new milk and skim.milk mixed, a few meals more; then, skim.milk alone, or porridge made with milk, water, ground oats, &c. and sometimes oil-cake, until cheese-making commences; after which, whey porridge, or sweet whey, in the field; being careful to bonse them in the night, until warm weather be confirmed. (Midtand Counties, vol. 1), p. 588). This method of suckling is not, however, free from objection; and, in the ordinary practice of rearing calves, it is held to be a preferable plan to begin at once to teach them to drink from a pail. The calf that is fed from the teat must depend upon the milk of its dam, however scanty or irregular it may be; whereas, when fed from a dish, the quantity can be regulated according to its age; and various substitutes may be resorted to, by which a great part of the milk is saved for other purposes, or a greater number of calves reared upon the same quantity. (General Report of Scolland, vol. iii, p. 51.) Yet it would seem to be a good practice to allow calves to suck for a few days at first, if there were no inconvenience to be apprehended, both to themselves and their dams, from the separation afterwards skim. (SSA: Where ealness are recreat with skim.milk, it should be boiled, and suffered to stand until it cools to the temperature of that first given by the cow, or a trilling degree more warm, and in that state it should be given to the cilf. Milk is frequently given to calves warm only; but that method will not succeed so well as boiling it. If the milk be given over-cold, it will cause the calf to skit or purge. When this is the case, put two, or the calf is capathe or each will always to be underst

preserve the liquor or broth, and mix it with milk for the calves.

6858. In summer, calves may sometimes be reared on whey only; but, when reared in winter, they must be fed with hay; and clover-hay is probably the best of any for this use. Calves may also be raised with porridge of different kinds, without any mixture of milk. It is sometimes a good and convenient plan, the author of the New Parmer's Calendar says, to bring up calves under a step-mother; an old cow, with a tolerable stock of milk, will suckle two calves, or more, either turned off with her, or at home, keeping them in good-condition, until they are old enough to shift: they ought to suck the first of their mother's milk for two or three days, although many are weaned without over being suffered to suck at all. Calves, whether rearing or fattening, should also always suck before milking, the cow being milked afterwards, as the first and thinnest of the milk is sufficiently rich. Old milk will, perhaps, scour a very young calr; but the effect will go off without any ill consequences. He observes, that the Duke of Northumberland's recipe is to takeo one gallon of skimmed milk, and to about a pint of it add half an ounce of common treacle, stirring it until it is well mixed; then to take one ounce of linseed-oil cake, finely pulverised, and with he hand lettif fall gradually, in very small quantities, into the milk, stirring it in the mean time with a spoon or ladle, until it he thoroughly incorporated; then let the mixture be put into the other part of the milk, and the whole be made nearly as warm as new milk when it is first taken from the cow; and in that state it is fit for use. The quantity of oil-cake powder may, from time to time, be increased as occasion may require, and as the calf becomes inured to the flavour of it. Crosk's method is to make a lelly of one quart of linseed, boiled ten minutes in six quarts of water, which jelly is afterwards mixed with a small quantity of the best hay tea. On this he rears many calves without milk: he

jelly of one quart of linseed, boiled ten minutes in six quarts of water, which jelly is afterwards mixed with a small quantity of the best hay tea. On this he rears many calves without milk: he thinks many calves are annually lost by artificial rearing, and more brought up with poor and weak constitutions.

6837. When calves are dropped during the grass season, Donaldson observes, they should be put into some small home-close of sweet rich pasture after they are eight or ton days old, not only for the sake of exercise; but also that they may the sooner take to the eating of grass. When they happen to be dropped during winter, or before the return of the grass season, a little short soft hay or straw, or sliced turning, should be laid in the trough or stall before them.

6838. *Castration* is performed both on male and female calves, when neither are intended for procreation. On cow calves, however, it is generally omitted: but in Norfolk no distinction is made as to sex; males and females are equally objects of rearing, and are both occasionally subject to castration, it being a prevailing custom to spay all heifers intended to be fatted at three years old; but such as are intended to be finished at two years old are, it is believed, pretty generally left "open," as are, of course, those intended for the dairy. There are two reasons for this practice: they are prevented from taking the bull too early, and thereby frustrating the main intention; and by this precaution may lie more quietly, and are kept from roving at the time of fatting. This may be one reason why spayed heifers are thought to fatten more kindly at three years old, and to be better fleshed, than open heifers.

6839. The time of performing the operation of castration in horned cattle, as in all kinds of live stock, is while the animals are yet very young, and just so strong as to endure this severe operation without any great danger of its proving fatal. The males, accordingly, are cut commonly when about a month old, and the females at the age

to their pasture, milk-pottage should be carried to them at each of their feeding hours. For the first month or six weeks, the calves ought every night to be brought out of the meadow, and lodged in the pens; but after this time they may be left in the pasture as well in the night season as in the day; and at this time their, food may be lowered by degrees, till it be at length reduced to simple water only; for, when the calves get to the age of twelve or fourteen weeks, they will no longer require the aid of this sustenance, but will be able to satisfy their appetites with grass. Care, however, must be taken throughout the summer that they be frequently shifted from one pasture to another, in order that they may be kept up in good flesh, and enabled to grow away with the utmost celerity. At Michaelmas, or soon after, the calves should be taken into the yard; and if they were allowed the indulgence of a small close to themselves it would be still better. still better.

be taken into the yard; and if they were allowed the indulgence of a small close to themselves it would be still better.

6841. The treatment of young cattle, from the time they are separated from their dams or are able to subsist on the common food of the other stock, must entirely depend upon the circumstances of the farm on which they are reared. In summer, their pasture is often coarse, but abundant; and in winter all good breeders give them an allowance of succulent food along with their dry fodder. The first winter they have hay and turnips; the following summer coarse pasture; the second winter straw in the fold-yard, and a few turnips once a day, in an adjoining field, just sufficient to prevent the straw from binding them too much; the next summer tolerably good pasture; and the third winter as many turnips as they can eat, and are in every respect treated as fatting cattle. (Culley, p. 47.)

6842. The method of managing young cattle during the first winter is, according to Donaldson, pretty generally the same in every part of the island. They are generally housed: sometimes bound up to the stall; but more frequently allowed to remain at freedom. The way of feeding them in England is chiefly with hay or hay and straw mixed; and in Scotland sometimes with hay, but more frequently straw and turnips. They are mostly turned out on some of the inferior pastures on the farm in the following summer, and maintained the second winter on straw in the straw-yard, or in louses or sheds erected for the purpose. Some farmers in the more northern parts of the kingdom, from being situated at a distance from any market at which they can dispose of stall-fed beef, ever frequently give a considerable part of their turnip-crop to their young cattle. This is, he thinks, an excellent practice; and one that ought to be followed, even by those who, from being better situated with regard to markets, can adopt other methods of using turnips to advantage. The benefit of green winter food for live-stock is so great, that there is

Subsect. 5. Fattening Calves by Suckling.

6843. The most advantageous stock for suckling calves for the butcher is that sort of cow which gives the greatest quantity of milk, richness of quality being not so great an object, or so well adapted to the desired purpose. The Holderness cows are to be preferred in this view; not, however, to suckle calves of the same, but of a smaller breed: perhaps Devon calves surpass all others as sucklers, whether for quickeness of proof, or beauty of the veal; they are not, however, to be procured but in or near their own

same, but of a smaller breed: perhaps Devon calves surpass all others as suckiers, whether for quickness of proof, or beauty of the veal; they are not, however, to be procured but in or near their own country.

6844. The method most commonly employed in fattening calves is, to allow them to suck; as by this method the object is probably not only sooner, but more effectually attained than by any other means. The period which is necessary for fattening calves in this way must be different, according to circumstances, but it is generally from seven to nine weeks; however, in the dairy districts, where milk is considered a valuable article, scarcely half that time is allowed. These is another method, which is, to give them the milk to drink; and when that is done, it is given them morning and evening warm from the cow, and the quantity increased according to their age and strength. In whatever way they may be managed, they should be kept in pens in a close house, and well littered. The allow of the Synopsis of Husbandry observes, that as it is necessary that the calves should lie always quiet, in order that they may indulge in sleep at those times when they are not employed in sucking, it seems proper that the cowhouse should be situated in the most retired part of the yard, and that the pens should be kept as dark as possible. But notwithstanding this caution, the calves should by no means be suffered to lie too hot in the summer time, which would be apt to produce a sickness amongst them. To admit, therefore, an occasional draught of fresh air, let a window be cut in each pen, with shutters adapted to the same, and let these windows be opened whenever the closeness of the atmosphere indicates it to be necessary. In the summer season, they should rarely, if ever, be closely shut; and when it is required, the stream of air may be increased by opening the cow-house door at the opposite end of the building. Each calf should have a collar round his neck, with which the attendant may direct him in his sucking, but shou be conveniently united.

beconveniently united. But he whole make hay be scheduly as the darly and the lattering of calves by stacking cannot be conveniently united.

6845. The only advantage which suckling can have, over giving calves milk to drink, is, that the action of sucking induces "a greater secretion of saliva, which, by promoting digestion, accelerates the growth and fattening of the young animal, cannot be doubted; but the secretion of that fluid may be likewise promoted, by placing an artificial teat in the mouth of the calf, and giving it the milk daily and at the natural temperature. In the dairy districts of Scotland, the dairy-maid puts one of her fingers into the mouth of the calf when it is fed, which serves the purpose of a teat, and will have nearly the same effect as a natural teat, in inducing the secretion of saliva. If that, or an artificial teat of leather, be used, and the milk given slowly before it is cold, the secretion of saliva may be prometed all the extent that can be necessary; besides that secretion is not confined to the mere period of eating, but, as in the human body, the saliva is formed, and part of it swallowed at all times. (Atton's Dairy Husb. p. 87.)

6846. Young cathes, when permitted to suck their fill, are often selzed with a lax or souring: to prevent which, the calves for the first fortnight or three weeks may be stinted in their allowance; and at the same time due care should be taken that they do not pine or decrease in flesh for want of milk. But after this age they should be allowed to suck as long as they choose; and every means ought to be made use of to increase their appetite, and render them more eager after their food. Chalk may be given for this purpose, as well as for giving to the flesh a delicate whiteness. An excellent astringent remedy has been already given. (6559.) Salt sprinkled in the trough will likewise act as a stimulus to the appetite; besides which, it is a common practice with some people to cram their calves with balls compounded of flour, pounded chalk, and mi

two, about the size of a walnut, once a day, or oftener, to each calf. These balls, being very nutritions, in some degree supply the place of milk, and at the same time the spirituous mixture operates on the creatures as a soporific, and thus, by composing them to sleep, increases their disposition to fatten; but where milk can be had in sufficient abundance, it is never worth while to have recourse to these factitious aids. When the demands of the calf, however, are beyond the ability of the cow, these balls come seasonably to their relief. In order that the calves may be provided with sufficient store of milk, the pastures should be changed, whenever the cows are found to be deficient in this particular; and in the winter time, such food as is of a succulent nature, as grains, turnips, &c., should be always at hand to supply the want of grass; and these, with a due allowance of the sweetest hay, should be their constant aliment during the time that the cows are confined to the yard.

6847. The prices of suckling calves vary according to the goodness of the young animal, and the time of

time, such food as is of a succulent nature, as grains, turnips, &c., should be always at hand to supply the want of grass; and these, with a due allowance of the sweetest hay, should be their constant alliment during the time that the cows are confined to the yard.

6847. The prices of euckling cadves vary according to the goodness of the young animal, and the time of year wherein the purchase is made. In general, sucklers fetch the largest price in summer, when veal sells the cheapest; and the reason of this arises from the smaller number to be net with at that time than in the spring. When calves are slaughtered at six weeks or two months old, the veal is seldom of a god colour; neither has the flesh of these young calves a taste equal to that of animals suffered to live a few weeks longer. To attain colour and flavour, it is necessary that the calves should be maintained with plenty of milk, and managed as before directed, till they arrive at the age of eight or ten weeks, according to the season of the year, the more or less kindly state of the calf, the particular demand of the markets, or other accidental circumstances. In the summer season, it may be proper to dispose of them at an earlier period than in the winter; not only on account of their growing away with greater celerity in warm weather, but likewise because of the increased demand for small veal, which is then most saleable. During the last three or four weeks, blood should frequently be drawn from the calf, which will be a likely means towards rendering the veal of a colour delicately white; a circumstance so much attended to by the butcher, that he will commonly depreciate such calves as, from the appearance of their eyes, are likely to die black, as they term it, though in other respects not to be despised.

6849. Calves suckled on their our dams will, generally speaking, fatten in a shorter time than those afterwards brought in to supply their places. The first obvious reason for this difference in their favour its, their having been permit

Subsect. 6. Fattening Horned Cattle.

6852. The fattening of cattle demands considerable and constant attention, and the grand object is to fatten quickly. An animal when in a state of rearing may be considered as a vessel open at both ends, in which the supply and the waste being nearly equal it can never be filled: fattening an animal may be considered as an attempt to fill the vessel, and this can only be done by excess of supply. The waste being the same as before, this excess must be great; if it is not so, the vessel may be filled to a greater height than before without ever becoming full. An important hint might be taken from this simile by many farmers, who know little of the difference between feeding and fattening. We have known cattle, sheep, and swine kept for months, and fed with a view to fattening them, without their gaining a pound of meat. 6853. The food on which cattle is fatted in summer is grass, commonly on pastures, but, in a few instances, cut and consumed in feeding-houses or fold-yards: in winter by far the greater number are fatted on turnips, along with hay or straw; oil-cake, carrots, potatoes, and other articles of food, are used occasionally, and in particular districts, oil-cake chiefly for feeding the larger animals; but few, comparatively, are fatted on any of these without the addition of turnips of one or other of the varieties generally cultivated. A considerable number of cattle are also fatted on the offals of distilleries, when distilling from corn; a source of supply, the frequent interruption of which has been much felt in those situations where the soil does not permit the extensive cultivation of turnips. It is seldom or never the practice of the best managers to fatten cattle with roots or other winter food on the field, during that season; but to confine them to houses or fold-yards, where they are well littered, regularly fed, not liable to be disturbed, and sheltered from the inclemency of the weather, and where the manure they make is an object of very considerable importance, and of much greater valu

over a whole field.
6854. The age at which cattle are fatted depends upon the manner in which they have been reared; upon the properties of the breed in regard to a propensity to fatten earlier or later in life; and on the circumstances of their being employed in breeding, in labour, for the dairy, or reared solely for the butcher. In the latter case, the most inproved breeds are fit for the shambles when about three years old, and very few of any large breed are kept more than a year longer. As to cows and working oxen, the age of fattening must necessarily be more indefinite; in most instances the latter are put up to feed after working three years, or in the seventh or eighth year of their age. In general, it may be said, that the small breeds of cattle are fatted on pastures, though sometimes finished off on a few weeks' turnips; and that large cattle, at least in the north, are chiefly fatted in stalls or fold-yards, by means of turnips, and the other articles before mentioned articles before mentioned

6855. Stall-feeding is the most common, and, when judiciously conducted, probably the most eligible method, in regard to the cattle themselves, the economy of food, and the expense of farm buildings. The small shed and fold-yard, called a hammel (2831.), are used only for the larger breeds; but they do not

seem well calculated for an extensive system of fatting by those who do not breed, but purchase stock every year from different parts. (Sup. E. Brit. art. Agr.)
6856. The two great points in feeding animals to proof, according to the author of the Farmer's Calendar, are, regularity, and a particular care of the weaker individuals. On the latter account there ought ever to be plenty of trough or rack room, that too many may not feed together; in which very common case the weaker are not only trampled down by the stronger, but they are worried, and become cowed and spiritless, than which there cannot be a more unfavourable state for thriving; besides, these are ever compelled to shift with the worst part of the meat. This domineering spirit is so remarkably prevalent amongst hoursed cattle, that he has a hundred times observed the master-beasts running from crib to crib, and absolutely neglecting their own provender for the sake of driving the inferior from theirs. This is, much oftener than suspected, the chief reason of that difference so visible in a lot of beasts, after a winter's keep. It is likewise, he says, a very common and very shameful sight, in a dairy of cow, to see several of them gored and wounded in a dozen places, merely from the inattention of the owner, and the neglect of tipping the horns of those that butt. The weaker animals should be withdrawn and fed apart; and, in crib-teeding in the yard, it is a good method to tie up the master-beasts at their meals.

6357. Fattening cattle, Donaldson observes, are usually put to grass, the nature of the pasture, and many others; but, in ordinary cases, an ox will be completely fattened in three months. There is, he says, one method of fattening, connected with the grazing system, that the farmers in England are, from the superior excellence of the climate, enabled to adopt with success, which can never be attempted with propriety in Scotland. It is very common, at the close of the grass season, when the fattening stock happen not to be fully in conditi

sometimes be seen several hundred head of cattle.

6800. The method of fattening cattle with oil-cake, corn, cut chaff, &c. is practised in many of the English counties, with a degree of success sufficient to warrant farmers in other parts of the island to follow the same practice. The cattle are commonly put up to fatten at the end of the grass season. The usual allowance of oil-cake, after it is broken in a large mortar, or, in the fruit districts, in a cyder-mill, is about half a peck per day, one half in the morning, and the other in the evening; to which is added hay, and in some cases ground corn, that is, oats or barley of inferior quality, and cut strap, provincially "chaff." As bullocks fattened in this manner get regularly five, and sometimes six, meals a day, it is sufficiently evident that, although it may be, upon the whole, an expensive mode of fattening, yet it must be both expeditious and effectual.

expeditions and effectual.

6881. Bookh establishment for futlening calle at Brentford is one of the most extensive in the neighbourhood of London. It was formed for the purpose of consuming on the spot the grains and wash of the extensive distillery of that family. The building is 210 feet long, and 180 feet wide; and calculated to contain 600 head of cattle. It cost 8500%. The side walls are about at each end, not glazed, and a few glazed skylights in the roof. The roof forms one ridge, and the centre part of it affords space for an ample hay-loft; it is supported by castion and wooden pillars, so numerous as to have the appearance, on first entrance, of a forest of columns. A passage of six for the control of the centre of which is paved with plates of cast-iron, is even of cartle are presquest of the same width and description. The whole is lighted by thirty-six gas-lights. The cattle stand in stalls seven feet and a half wide; and the space from the manger to the gutter behind the cattle is about ten feet: the gutters have an inclination to one end, and there are also underground drains having a similar inclination, into which the liquid from the gutters runs through from gratings. Therefore, the bottom of which is on a perfect level. The periton of this manger contained in every double stall has a second bottom, with two ends let into it, the second or upper bottom descending to within three inches of the bottom common to the whole manger. In the upper trough so formed, and which, in length, occupies about half of the length of the portion of their solid food; the common manger being for the re-

ception of the wash, or other liquid food or drink. The immense quantity of wash produced by the distillery is kept in a cistern or tank above the level of these mangers, and in a different part of the premises; but pipes from this tank are conducted under the surface and communicate with each of them, so that by turning a cock the whole of the cattle in any one of the ranges are instantly supplied with wash. This particles of the ground mait, and the greater part of the barley meal used in the mashing process. The grains are kept in deep pits about twelve feet square, and ten or twelve feet deep, somewhat narrower at bottom than at top, lined with brick set in cement; and when the grains are trodden in, and raised like the ridge of a house, they are covered with road stuff to exclude the ridge of a house, they are covered with road stuff to exclude "is used, and neither green food nor hay uncut is ever given." Oil-cake is used, hut not always; it being found that rough clover chaff mixed with the grains and wash will fatten to any extent.

tent.
6862. This building, though crected at great expense, is very unsightly, and far from complete. It is much too cold in winter from the openness of the roof, and, exteriorly, very unpleasing to the eye. f. om its great height.
18 utterly distingured by seemingly innunerable posts, three fourths of which are of little or no use. For one third part of the cost an equally useful, and much handsomer structure might have been erected. It has never paid a profit to its owners, who, if they could sell their wash and grains at the present market price, calculate that their profits would be considerably greater than by consuming it on the premises.

Subsect. 7. Management of Cows kept for the Dairy.



6863. Milch cows are kept for the manufacture of butter and cheese, for the suckling of calves for the butcher, and for the immediate use of the milk.

6864. The kind of cow used by the dairyists who supply the London market is chiefly the Holderness, a variety of the short-horned breed, with large carcasses and short horns. They are bred chiefly in Yorkshire and Durham; but in part in most counties. The Edinburgh dairies are supplied by short-horned cows from Roxburghshire, and other pastoral districts in the south of Scotland. For private dairies, the variety bred in Ayrshire (fig. 864,) have a decided preference, as giving a rich milk and large proportion of butter; and the cheese made from the milk of this breed, known as Dunlop, is decidedly celebrated. In Lancashire, the native long-horned breed is said, in the Report of that county, to obtain the general preference: but in Hodgson's the native long-horned breed is said, in the Report of that county, to obtain the general preference: but in Hedgson's dairy at Caton, in the same district, it was found that a short-horned cow, upon an average of twelve months, will yield nine quarts of milk in the day, and four and a half pounds of butter in the week; and a long-horned cow gives eight quarts of milk in the day, and four pounds of butter in the week, for the same period. The cows of both kinds had constantly the same kind of food; but, in order to have the clear result, the quantity of food consumed by each cow of the different breed should have been fully ascertained. The produce of milk and butter is on the side of the short.

3 U

horned sort; but it is not ascertained whether the neat balance is in favour of the short or long-horned; (Lancashire Rep. 551.) The Guernsey breed is valued by some for the richness of the cream and butter; but, both for the dairy and butcher, it is very unprofitable.

6865. Where butter is the principal object, such cows should always be chosen as are known to afford the best milk and cream, and in the largest quantity, of whatever breed they may be. But the weight of butter to be made from a given number of cows must always depend on a variety of contingent circumstances: such as the size and goodness of the beasts; the kind and quantity of the food; and the distance of time from calving. As to the first, it need scarcely be mentioned that a large cow will give greater store of milk than one of a smaller size; though cows of equal size differ as to the quantity of cream produced from the milk of each: it is, therefore, on those cows whose milk is not only in large abundance, but which, from a peculiar inherent richness, yields a thick cream, that the butter dairyman is to place his chief dependence; and where a cow is deficient in either of these, she should be parted with, and her place supplied by one more proper for this use. As to the second particular, namely, the kind and quality of the food, those who would wish to profit by a dairy ought to provide for their cows hay of a superior goodness, to be given them in the depth of winter, and this in an unlimited degree, that they may always feed till they are perfectly satisfied; and, when the weather will permit, the cows should be indulged with an outlet to marshes or low ineadow-grounds, where they may feed on such green eyestables as are precent; which is far preferable to the practice of confining them the whole day on dry meat, will enable them to yield greater plenty of milk, and will give a fine yellow colour to the butter even in the winter season.

season.

6866. In the vales of Buckinghamshire and Oxfordshire, very great numbers of cows are kept for the purpose of butter. These fertile lands maintain a breed of large cows, which yield great store of milk; so that it is no uncommon circumstance for one farmer to keep a herd of fifty or sixty, and to collect a quantity of cream sufficient to fill a barrel-churn of sixty gallons in a week. The butter made from this cream is sold by the farmer or dairyman to persons who make it their business to purchase this article at a stated price from Michaelmas to Lady-day, and at an inferior rate from Lady-day to Michaelmas. The butter thus collected is sent to London every week in waggons. It is consigned to the dealers, who retail it to the consumer; and no small profit from this traffic accrues to the waggoner and the butter-merchant. This butter is mostly made up in lumps of two pounds each, and for that reason it has obtained the name of lump-butter. Its flavour is peculiarly sweet and agreeable, which is chiefly owing to the goodness of the pasture whereon the cows are fed; for this intrinsic merit would in vain be sought for in butter made from ordinary pastures, how great soever may be the skill of the dairy-woman. Though the grass should be equally luxuriant, the cows of the same breed, and the cream in like abundance, yet would a decided preference still remain in favour of the vale-fed cows; for, as a fattening beast on rich land will thrive much quicker than on thin soils, though the herbage be shorter on the former than on the poor ground, so will cows give a larger store of milk, and that of a more nutritious quality, when fed on deep fertile meadows, than if depastured on those of inferior goodness or quality.

6867. Epping butter has long been held in the highest estimation; and great quantities are manufactured in Cambridgeshire and the adjoining counties. The Cambridge butter is sent in small pans; it has an additional quantity of salt mixed with it, to insure its keeping for ten days or a fortnight;

tubs for the southern markets.

tubs for the southern markets.

6868. Where cheese is the principal object, the management in respect to the cows must be the same.

6869. When the object is the suckting of calves, the farmer should provide himself with a breed of cows suited to the quality of his land. Where the farm abounds with fertile pastures, watered with wholesome streams, and not far distant from the yard, so that the cows may be turned immediately out of the suckling house upon their feed, the benefit will be in every respect superior to what can be expected from an arable farm, or where the green land is in a small proportion to the ploughed; for, in this latter case, the cows must depend for their sustemance chiefly on artificial fodder; such as clover, rye-grass, turnips, and other roots and herbage.

6870. The combours should be of a size adapted to the number of the beasts. Each cow should be

farm, or where the green land is in a small projection to the ploughed; for, in this latter case, the cows must depend for their sustenance chiefly on artificial fodder; such as clover, rye-grass, turnips, and other roots and herbage.

6870. The cow-house should be of a size adapted to the number of the beasts. Each cow should be driven into the house at suckling-time, and her head confined in a proper manner, having some fodder lying constantly before her, and a space left between every beast. When they become accustomed to this kind of restraint, they will without any trouble come into the places destined for them, when the calves may be suckled with the greatest case and facility.

6871. The time cows should become dryb before their calving is not agreed on, some contending that they may be milked almost to the time of their dropping the calf without injury; while others maintain that it is absolutely necessary that they should be laid dry from one month to two, both for the advantage of themselves and their calves. It is probable that much in this business must depend on the manner in which they are kept; as when well fed they may be continued in milk till within a week or two of their calving, without suffering any injury from it; but in the contrary circumstances it may be better to let them run dry for a month, six weeks, or more, according to their condition, in order to their mone fully recruiting their strength. It appears not improbable, but that the longer the milking is continued, the more free the cows will be trom indurations and other affections of the udder; which is a circumstance deserving of attention. Where only one or two cows are kept for the supply of a family, it is likewise useful to know, that by good feeding they may be continued in milk without any bad consequences till nearly the time of calving.

6872. Cows sometimes slip their calves before they are sufficiently grown. Where this occurs, it is essentially necessary to remove such cows immediately from the cow-yards, or from mixin

of gestation is accomplished, assumes, in some degree, the appearance of milk, and may be drawn from the teats. To spring at the bearing, is when this part is more than ordinarily large and distended. Heifers are said to spring soonest at bearing, and old cows at the udder. Some cows are peculiarly given to abortions; and where this happens, they should never be continued long in the herd, as being unlikely to yield any considerable degree of profit to their owners.

6876. Cows which are expected shortly to cabee ought to be lodged at night in a large convenient outhouse, or some other place, for a week or two previously to calving, as it may be the means of saving the life of the calf, and perhaps that of its dam: for, when a calf drops in the yard or field under such circumstances, the hazard of its perishing through the inclemency of the weather is very great, and it may considerably endanger the life of the cow. But if, from inattention or other causes, the creature should eath cold by calving abroad in sharp winter nights (which may be perceived by a refusal of her food, and by her trembling joints), she ought immediately to be driven into a warm shed, together with her calf, and fed with sugar-sops and ale, and with the best and sweetest hay, and should not be suffered to drink any cold water. By this treatment she will mostly recover in a few days; but should the disorder hang about her, balls composed of aromatic cordial substances may be given.

6877. A milch cow is in her prime at five years old, and will generally continue in a good milking state till ten years old or upwards; but this depends greatly on the constitution of the animal, some cows, like other animals, exhibiting marks of old age much earlier than others.

6878. Cows of large size yield great store of milk when turned on pastures where the grass is in sufficient abundance, or fed with a constant supply of such food as, from its succulency, conduces much towards the nutriment of the creature, and enables her to give large quartities of m

shire or Staffordshire breed, which, having been bred on the best kind of land, would be starved where a Scotch or a Welsh cow would find an ample supply of food.

6879. Those who would make the utmost advantage from cows, either as calf-sucklers, dairymen, or milk-sellers, should always provide a bull to run in the herd, to obviate the perpetual trouble of driving them perhaps a mile or more to the bull, and in order to prevent the loss and inconvenience of their becoming frequently barren. One bull will generally be sufficient for twenty cows. These animals are in their prime at two years old, and should never be suffered to continue longer in a state of virility than to the fifth year; as, after that time, bulls which before were gentle and lay quiet in the cow pastures, are mostly apt to contract vicious dispositions, and become very unmanageable. Whenever this happens, they should be immediately castrated. In the principal town dairies of Scotland, such as Edinburgh, Glasgow, &c. the cows are never allowed to take the bull, but are sold off, after being kept a year or less, to the butcher, and fresh cows bought in their place. This is one very remarkable difference between the management here and in the town dairies of England.

6850. For feeding of stalled cows, the following directions are given to the cow-feeder in an improved dairy establishment near Farnham, in Surrey:—"Go to the cow stall at six o'clock in the morning, winter and summer; give each cow half a bushel of the field beet, carrots, turnsy, or potatoes cut; at seven o'clock, the hour the dairy-maid comes to milk them, give each some hay, and let there be plenty of fresh water in the troughs; at nine o'clock give each cow thay and let there be plenty of fresh water in the troughs; at nine o'clock give each cow three gallons of a mixture composed of eight gallons of grains and four gallons of bran or pollard; when they have eaten that, put some hay into the stally gallons of grains and four gallons of bran or pollard; when they have eaten tha

feed, at noon, a quart of malt dust."

6851. Directions to the dairy-maid: — "Go to the cow stall at seven o'clock; take with you cold water, and a sponge, and wash each cow's udder clean before milking; dowse the udder well with cold water, winter and summer, as it braces, and repels heat. Keep your hands and arms clean. Milk each cow as dry as you can, morning and evening; and when you have milked each cow, as you suppose, dry, begin again with the cow you first milked, and drip them each; for the principal reason of cows failing in their milk is from negligence in not milking each cow dry, particularly at the time the calf is taken from the cow. Suffer no one to milk a cow but yourself, and have no gossiping in the stall. Every Saturday night give in an exact account of the quantity of milk each cow has given in the week." (Farm. Mag. vol. xv. n. 314)

p. 314.)
6882. Harley's dairy establishment at Glasgow has been celebrated since 1813. The object of the proprietor, who is engaged in various extensive concerns, is to supply the public with new milk free from adulteration, and to have the cow-house, cows, and milk kept in a more cleanly state than by the usual

mode.

6885. Harley's com-house is fitted up upon a new construction. The cartlet stand in rows, twelve in arow, across the house, head and head, and tail and tail, alternately; there is a passage behind for cleaning, and one in front for feeding. In front of each cow is a wire grating, hung like a window sash, which flee up when giving the soft food and cleaning the cribs, and fifth up when giving the soft food and cleaning the cribs, and washing the cribs, collecting the urine, ventilating the house, &c., give peculiar advantages to the establishment, which may be summed up in the following, items:—The health of the cattle; the preservation of the timbers; the diminished danger from fire, there being no hay-loft above the cattle; the preservation of the timbers; and the flavour of the milk. The servation of the provender; and the flavour of the milk. The be produced, so as to keep the cattle comfortable in the horiest weather, by which their health is promoted. The ventilation also prevents the timber from rotting; makes the cows eat their fodder better, as their breath is allowed to escape, instead of being thrown back upon the food, as is the case when their beads are placed opposite a wall. It is well known that milk east are placed opposite a wall. It is well known that milk cow-house is filled with had air, the milk, while passing from the text to the pail, and during the time it may stand in the house, will be impregnated with the food atmosphere.

6884. In Redwing and preparing the food, Harley has made many experiments: and by the mode he now follows, the cattle fatter and milk better, than by the ordinary process; and the substantial and the mode of lock-clean milked, and also prevents fraud; and the mode of lock-clean milked, and also prevents fraud; and the mode of lock-clean milked, and also prevents fraud; and the mode of lock-

ing up the milk, and at the same time of admitting air, prevents adulteration by the retailer. The cows are not farmed out to milkmen as in London.

6886. The stock of come for some time back has been 190, averaging eleven English quarts each per day; but both quality averaging eleven English quarts each per day; but both quality as decided preference to the Ayrabire breed of cows. They are bought chiefly at country fairs, either newly calved, or a few weeks before calving, and never turned out till they go to the butcher.

weight chiefly at country fairs, etther newly calved, or a few weeks before calving, and never turned out till they go to the butcher.

6887. The food of the come during nummer consists of cut grass of the come and the come an

6891. The advantage of irrigating grass lands with the con's urine almost exceeds belief. Last sesson some small fields of old grass were cut six times, averaging fifteen inches in length at each cutting, and the sward very thick. The soap-suds of a public washing-house are applied to the same purpose with considerable advantage.

6892. The advantage of this system to the owner of the cattle is shown by the following abstract, in Harley's own words; but the benefit of a liberal supply of gentnie milk to the community at large, particularly to children, it is not easy to estimate:—

To the general health of the cattle by ven To the general network of the states of thation remains of the second of 15 per cent. do

15

25 do.

6896. The London dairies of most eminence are the two at Islington, belonging to Mr. Laycock and Mr. Rhodes, and the Metropolitan Dairy in the Edgeware Road. From 1822 to 1829, a number of other dairies sprang up, and made a conspicuous figure for a time; but, like other bubbles of those years, they have nearly all burst, and none now remain worth notice. We examined the Islington and Metropolitan dairies in October 1830, and the following is a brief outline of the result:—

dairies sprang up, and made a conspicuous figure they have nearly all burst, and none now remain with a construction of the co

common to all such establishments, which it is not necessary to describe.

6898. The cows in Rhodes's dairy are purchased newly calved in the cow market held in Islington every Monday. They are kept as long as they continue to give not less than two gallons of milk a day, and are then fattened on oil-cake, grains, and cut clover hay, for the butcher. The short-horned breed is preferred, partly for the usual reason of being more abundant milkers than the long horns, partly because the shortness of their horns allows them to be placed closer together, and hardly account. The Arrhive level his been tried to the number of 150 at a time, and highly approved of, as affording a very rich cream, as fattening in a very short time when they have left off giving milk, and as producing a beef which sold much higher than that of the short horns. The difficulty,

To saving of timber in the building, as they will last more than double the time 50 per cent.

6893. Harley has a steam-engine for driving the following nachinery: --

nosob. Harvey are a tream-engine for criving the following machinery:

A structure:
A turnly and potato silcer.
The churning apparatus.
Pumping water, &c.
The same boiler that drives the engine steams the food,
which is now brought to such a state of perfection, that it receives the cordial approbation of all who have seen it; furnishing the community with genuine milk at a comparatively low
price. It is admitted, that the greater part of the system is
criginal, and is not to be met with in any part of the kingdom.
(Form. Mag. xv. 1859). Here ye system are now considered to be
greatly exaggerated in the above account. Taking the system
altogether, it may be described as essentially that employed by
the dairy-farmers in Holland and the Nether ands, described
at length by Radcliff and sinclair, and noticed in preceding
sections of the present work from the above and other writers.

for a time; but, like other bubbles of those years, brief outline of the result:—

however, in procuring this breed was found to great, that Mr. Rhodes was obliged to leave it off. The length of time during which a cow, treated as in this establishment, continues to give milk, varies from six months to the almost incredible period of two years. We were assured of there being at this moment several cows among the 390 which we saw, that had stood in their places even more than two years, and continued to give upwards of one gallon of milk daily.

In the place were more than two years, and continued to give upwards of one gallon of milk daily.

In most other establishments if not in all, stall-fed cows or cattle are let out at least once a day to drink; but these animals have clear water continually before them. They are kept very clean, and the sheels are so remarkably well ventilated, by means of than that of any cowhouse we had ever before examined; probabily from its direct perpendicular entrance through the toof, this, in moderate weather, being certainly far preferable to its horizontal entrance through the side walls.

6900. The principal flood off the convar in Rhodes's dairy, as in all the other London establishments, consists of grains; that is, the brewing seasons are chiefly autumn and spring, a stock of grains is laid in at these seasons sufficient for the rest of the grains are generally laid in pits bottomed and lined with brickwork set in cement, from ten to twenty feet deep, about twelve or sixteen feet wide, and of any convolent length. In the context of
woo'uncess and cow a day. It is mixed with the grains which are supplied before milking, about three o'clock in the morning; and in the afternoon, about two o'clock, just before milking.

6902 Of green food or roots portions are supplied alternately with the grains; and in winter, when tares or green grass cannot be procured, after the turnips, potatoes, or mangold wurzel have been eaten, a portion of dry hay is presently will and cream for private families and for public hospitals and other institutions. A number of the public establishments are supplied directly from the dairry, by contract; but private families are principally supplied by milk dealers: these have what are called milk-walks; that is, a certain number of customers whom they call upon with supplies twice a day; their customers consume, and to contract with Messrs. Rhodes for this average. The latter calculate the number of cowa sufficient to give the dealer the supply wanted, and this number the dealer undertakes to milk twice a day; to wil, at three o'clock in the morning and at three o'clock in the afternoon. The milk is measured to the dealer, and should he have milked more than his quantity it readed to the contracts of the dealer are continually varying, it often happens that considerable quantities of milk remain on the dairy-man's hands, frequently, we are told, as much as sixty or seventy gallons a day. This quantity are formed in the dealer and the demand of the dealers are continually varying, it often happens that considerable quantities of milk remain on the dairy-man's hands, frequently, we are told, as much as sixty or seventy gallons a day. This quantity are the cows and the demand of the dealers are continually varying, it often happens that considerable quantities of milk remain on the dairy-man's hands, frequently, we are told, as much as sixty or seventy gallons a day. This quantity are the cows and the demand of the dealers are continually varying, it often happens that considerable quantities of milk remain on the dairy-man

6904. The management of Rhode's dairy is committed to three persons:—A clerk, who kreps the books, collects debts, pays and receives; a man, who superintends the feeding and the treatment of the stock, and has the general care of the premises; and a dairy-woman, who sees the milk measured to the dealers, and superintends the dairy. The cows are purchased and sold by regular salesments of the sees the milk measured to the dealers, and superintends the dairy. The cows are purchased and sold by regular salesments of the sees that the same from 400 to 700; but there are open sheds sufficient to shelter from 900 to 9000 head of cattle, and these sheds are accordingly appropriated to taking in cattle for the sights previous to the days on which Smithened the stabilishment differs from that of Messrs. Rhodes. The cows are fed in the same manner, with the exception of not receiving any salt among their grains; but the hay is salted when put into the rick. They are turned out once a day to drink from troughs in the yards, remaining out from half an hour to three From the end of June till Michaelmas, the cows are turned into the fields from six o'clock in the morning till eleven o'clock, and from two o'clock in the afternoon till about three o'clock in the following morning. The remaining hours of the twenty-four they are in the cow-houses for the purpose of being milklews stabilishment. Those which become barren are fattened in the same manner on grains, oil-cake, and, what is rather uncommon, boiled linseed. This linseed is boiled in a common boiler, and when reduced to a pulp, let out by tubes into large wooden clsterns, where it is mixed with clover-chaff roughly wooden clsterns, where it is mixed with clover-chaff roughly che cattle. Those cows which are good milkers are allowed to take the bull, for which purpose eight bulls are kept. The usual period of keeping the cows is three or four years; the caves are sold in Smithfield, when only a few days old, to those whose business it is to take them to the country and

woman.
6906. The Metropolitan Dairy establishment is situated in the
Edgeware Road; it was founded by the late Mr. Rhodes fifteen
years ago, and after undergoing various changes, and among
others being possessed by one of the bubble companies, from

which its present name is derived, is now the property of Mr. Wilberforcs. It stands on less than an acre of ground, and is well arranged. It is calculated for 500 cows, on the new contains 520, most of which are in milk, but some are fattening. The cowhouses are in parallel ranges twenty-four feet wide, the side walls eight feet high, the space allowed for each cow about three feet nine inches, and the greater number of cowhouses without stalls. There is one found that the latter is very apt to make the cows stamble, when turned out upon any occasion. It is true, these occasions are rare, for the cows here, as in Messrs. Ahode's establishment, are never untied from the day they are put into the milking shed till they are removed to the fattering sheds, or till fluely are it in the control of the control

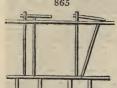
6907. The defects of the London dairy establishments appear to us to be chiefly want of cleanliness, and imperfect ventilation. The first is to be removed by under-ground gutters, covered with oak plank pierced with numerous holes; and by the more abundant supply of litter: the second by openings in the roof as at Messrs. Rhodes's establishment, which, as we have said before, seems the most perfect in that respect of the three just examined. Compared with the Dutch and Gernan dairies (p. 525. 587. and 611.), and with that of Harley of Glasgow (p. 6882.), they are very deficient both in original design and in management. It is a great mistake to suppose that they are lucrative concerns; and the idea is by no means pleasing of consuming milk chiefly manufactured from grains and distiller's wash, and produced by cows deprived of all exercise in the open air. Not more agreeable is the knowledge of the fact that the London market is supplied with so large a proportion of cattle fattened chiefly no il. cake. According to a calculation we all exercise in the open air. Not more agreeable is the knowledge of the fact that the London market is supplied with so large a proportion of cattle fattened chiefly on oil-cake. According to a calculation we formed, the three establishments mentioned must supply, at an average of the year, nearly thirty fat cattle weekly. Booth's establishment, already described (6861.), probably furnishes half that number at the average of the year; and taking into consideration other establishments for fattening on oil-cake and grains, local and provincial, we shall probably not be far wrong in estimating that this description of beef is at all times the prevalent one in the London market. The cattle fed in pairs in hammels, (§ 2831.) that is, permitted to walk about in an open shed, as in Berwickshire and East Lothian, must produce a very different description of beef. The time will no doubt arrive when oil-cake beef will not find a market in England, but when the cattle so fed will be sent alive in steam boats to the Continent, or other parts of the world, where the taste of the inhabitants in the article of butcher's meat is less refined. Already country dairies have sprung up at the distance of from five to twenty miles from London, and the milk and cream are sent to town in close vessels in spring carts, which go at a rapid trot. When, instead of these spring carts, rail-roads are established, on which carriages may go at the rate of thirty miles an hour, the milk and butter used by the commonest people of London will be of as good a quality as that now used almost exclusively by gentlemen who have country seats. now used almost exclusively by gentlemen who have country seats.

SUBSECT. 8. Working of Horned Cattle.

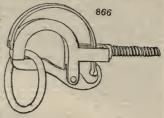
6008. The arguments for and against the working of oxen have been already stated. (4828.) Though horned cattle are gradually disappearing as beasts of labour, it is probable they will in many places be occasionally used as a substitute for horses, or to get up one or two additional teams on extraordinary occasions. Indeed we see no objection to the occasional use of both oxen and cows for this purpose; more especially in cases likely to occur in the farming of an extensive proprietor, such as breaking up his park, or cutting down and carting away timber, earth, gravel, &c. to a greater extent than can be readily performed by the ordinary teams of the establishment. For these and similar purposes of anateur farmers, and probably for some purposes on the farms of rent-paying cultivators, the borned cattle of the farm may afford a valuable resource. For these reasons, it seems fitting in this work not to consider the working of oxen as altogether an obsolete practice; and we shall, therefore, notice the training, harnessing, shoeing, age of being put to work, and general treatment of these animals so employed.

(300). The training of the calf intended for labour, according to some, should commence at an early period; and after being accustomed to be handled, he should be taught to present his foot to the shoeing smith, as readily as the horse, which is partially the practice in some places. No animal, however, is so easily broke as the ox at any age; and in most countries, where they are used in labour, they are never handled till harnessed and put in the plough, or to drag a tree. This is the case both in Devonshire and

Herefordshire, and as they are only worked a few years it does not seem desirable to be at any great expense in their training. The Roman practice, in this particular, may deserve imitation. (99.) 6910. Working ozen when kept in a house are generally confined to their places by the same sort of fastening used for cows, (fig. 865), in which their neck has free play between two upright spars; but in some establishments a ring



of a particular description (fig. 866.) is used, to which they are tied by a halter attached to a head strap or bridle. The ring is gene-rally screwed into the front of the manger or eating trough. The cattle fasten-ing used in Devonshire is



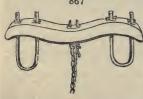
ang used in Devonshre is a wooden bow put on their necks and fastened to a round post. The bow consists of two pieces; the yoke, which has two slits terminating in round holes; and the bow, which is made of split ash, and has a knob at each end. These knobs being put through the round holes, the elasticity of the bow forces it along the slit

has a knob at each end. These knobs being put through the round holes, the elasticity of the bow forces it along the slit and prevents it from returning.

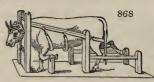
6911. Harness for labouring cattle is of three kinds: that for bearing as saddles some sorts of oxen yokes; that for drawing or pushing, as traces, brechins of saddles, &c.; and that for guiding the animals, as bridles, halters, reins, &c. These articles are of considerable expense, but when taken care of, kept dry, and the iron joints and leathers oiled occasionally, they will last a long time. In making all harness for beasts of labour great care ought to be taken to avoid superfluous materials which only encumber, and ornaments which only add to the expense. The London harness is much too heavy for agricultural purposes; that of Berwick or Newcastle is much more light and sufficiently strong.

6912. The most approved kind of harness for the ox is little different from that of the horse, except in the shape of the collar. In many places however, and especially on the Continent, the ox draws solely by the withers, by means of what is called a yoke and bow. (fig. 567.)

6913. The shoeing of oxen is a practice which is yet far from being performed in a perfect manner. Clark says, that in many parts of France, where the ox is used for draught, it is sometimes necessary to employ eight shoes, one under each nail; or four, one under each foat are generally made use of, being mostly fixed on, especially in the northern districts, with three or four large-headed nails to each shoe. They are fitted on in a similar manner to those of the horse, But, as the shoes of these animals from the smallness of the pieces are so liable to break, it has been suggested to have them shod with whole shoes in the manner of the horse; but how far this practice would answer, must depend upon future trials. As there is much trouble in the shoeing of oxen, from the necessity for casting them each time, it has been found requisite to have recourse to contrivances for shoeing them standin



recourse to contrivances for shoeing them standing (fig. 868.) 6914. An ox shoe (fig. 869.) consists of a flat piece of iron, with five or six stamp holes on the outward edge to receive the nails; at the toe is a projection of some inches, which, passing in the cleft of the foot, is bent over the hoof, so as to keep the shoe in its proper place. This projection is not, however, employed in the general practice of making these shoes. these shoes.



feels are at which an ox may be worked is from two and a half to three and a half ears. Some begin at two, but it ought to be for very light operations, and such as report of long duration. The period to which the ox is worked varies from his fifth vears.

are not of long duration. The period to which the ox is worked varies from his fifth to his tenth year.

6916. Parkinson's father used to make up occasionally an ox team for the plough of four oxen and one horse as a leader, which he found did about two thirds of the labour of two horses. There are, he says, great objections to ox-teams in the plough. He has, however found them useful in some sorts of farmwork, from their slow, steady pace; as in scarifying, leading dung, &c., as the work suits them from its being easy, and having a great deal of standing: they are, says he, much more cheaply kept than horses, and eat straw in the winter, and are valuable for making dung. He never saw this practice injure their growth. They may be worked from two till five years old, without any loss of time, as they grow to that age, and are then both larger and better beef than three-year-old steers. He therefore recommends ox-teams for leading dung and the other odd jobs, but not to plough and harrow. If they are worked to the farmer.

(8017. Bakewell used to work his heifers moderately, whilst exercise the surface of the surfa

6017. Bakewell used to work his heifers moderately, whilst carrying their first calves; an unobjectionable practice, provided they are well fed. Bulls are generally allowed to be good labourers, and capable, if high fed, of vast exertions.

0 0 0

if high fed, of vast exertions.

6918. The length of time per day which an ox is kept in the yoke varies according to the kind of labour, and the age and keep of the ox. If an ox is fed on hay, oats, and some roots, he will plough four days a week; but if on straw and roots only, not above three days. In the former case he is worked two whole days and two half days, and in the latter case as ix half days. The latter is the best plan, for which reason, where oxen are regularly worked, two pairs should be kept for each ploughman.

6919. The most desirable breeds of oxen to work are the Devonshire and Herefordshire varieties, which are long-legged, quick-stepping animals. Lord Somerville, who has carried the working of oxen to greater perfection than any one else, prefers the Devon breed, which most cultivators consider the quickest walkers in England. When horned cattle are only worked occasionally, whatever sort of animals are on the farm, whether bulls, cows, or oxen, of good or bad breeds, will necessarily be employed.

6920. The food of horned cattle employed in labour must be substantial. It is agreat mistake to suppose they can work on straw alone. Unless they have roots added to straw in winter, and green food in summer, it will be an idle attempt to harness animals so nourished. The best and indeed the only way is to feed them well with straw, coarse hay, roots, green herbage, or pasturage, as the season and other circum-

them well with straw, coarse hay, roots, green herbage, or pasturage, as the season and other circumstances may indicate.

Subsect. 9. Anatomy and Physiology of the Bull and Cow.

6921. The general structure of the bull and cow presents some peculiarities when compared with the horse, whose anatomy having been fully explained, will be taken as the subject of comparison. The ox, as an animal machine, displays less complexity of structure than the horse; but the principal differences between the two will be found to arise from the evident intention of nature to bound the locomotion of horned cattle: the limbs of the ox are therefore not found favourable to speed; nor does his general mass betray that symmetrical proportion and mechanical composition that would fit to be acted on to advantage, as it regards quick motion, by the powerful muscles he evidently possesses; for strength alone will not produce speed.

6922. The skeleton of the ox is formed under the above view; and though the number of his bones differs little from that of the horse, the general form differs materially;—the frontal, the occipital, and indeed most of the bones composing the skull are broad and extended, while to the former are appended the horns. These, as we have seen (1859.), partake of the nature of true bone, placed within a membranous envelopment of a mixed nature between cuticle and cartilage. The ox has no upper nippers; the grass being cropped into a tuft by means of the tongue, is cut off by the under nippers; the grass being cropped into a tuft by means of the tongue, is cut off by the under nippers; the grass being cropped into a tuft by means of the tongue, is cut off by the under nippers; the grass being cropped active the constitution of both incisive teeth.

6923. The vertebræ or neck bones are the same in number and form as in the horse; but from the diminished elevation of the head, and the peculiarity of attachment of the great suspensory ligament, the ox has no cervical crest. The dorsal vertebræ are thirteen, with spinous processes, or withers less high. The lumbar vertebræ are six, and the sexaral four; the ecceyx or bones of the tail a indefinite in number, from eighteen to twenty-five. The pe

materially differ from those of the horse.
6924. The fore-limb bones are, the arm, and the fore-arm, which, as in the horse, is composed of the radius and fulna, and bears a general resemblance to that of the horse. The knee is composed of four bones in the first row, and two in the second, which renders that joint inferior to that of the horse in complexity and elasticity: the same holds good with regard to the hock, where the bones entering its composition are also less numerous than in the horse. The canon or shank has no splint bones attached to it, but it is lower, and enlarges into two articular portions corresponding with the metacarpal bofere, and metatarsal bones behind: thus, from the pastern downwards, the limb is double, and ends in two separate hoofs, which present, individually, a similarity of structure and design to the single hoof of the horse, but less developed; to the posterior part of each are appended two imperfect phalanges or claws, thus keeping a connection with the digiti with the digiti.
6925. The hinder limbs present nothing remarkable, but preserve the same increased simplicity of structure with the fore.

ture with the fore.
6926. The viscera of the chest offer no peculiarities from those of the horse to deserve notice; neither is
the economy of the organs concerned different.
6927. The viscera of the belty of the ox have some specialities, the principal of which consist in the
digestive organs, which differ in form, structure, and economy, in some essential particulars, from the
same system in the horse.
6928. The ox has four stomachs, in which formation the goat, sheep, camel, and deer participate. As
it is necessary that these animals should collect much herbage for their support; and as it would fatigue
and keep them too long in motion to gather and masticate such a quantity at the same time, so a peculiar
provision has been made for them, by which they first hastily collect their food, pass it into a reservoir,
and afterwards commence the mastication of it at their leisure.
6929. The first stomach raimen, or naunch, is a very large membranous and muscular bag, principally

and keep them too long in motion to gather and masticate such a quantity at the same time, so a peculiar provision has been made for them, by which they first hastily collect their food, pass it into a reservoir, and afterwards commence the mastication of it at their leisure.

(6929. The first stomach, riemen, or pannch, is a very large membranous and muscular bag, principally occupying the left side, and extending, when full, from the middle of the ribs to the haunch, into which the unruminated food is received; consequently, it is the over-distention of this which occasions the malady called hover: it is in this stomach also that the concretions called hair balls are found. It presents number of the honey-comb, and which is well known to the eaters of tripe. The esophagus, or gullet, enters at the junction of this with the first stomach, and is continued in the form of a muscular ridge, or segmental rube along the line of junction between these two stomachs, which is thenee continued into the many-plics. In the hornless ruminants, the second stomach is exclusively designed as a reservoir for water, and is capable of holding and preserving a vast quantity of it. A little of this water is passed up, as wanted, to be mixed with the dry matters chewed during rumination. In the deserts of Arabia, where water is met with only at long distances, this reservoir is peculiarly advantageous to the camel and dromedary; and the Arabian travellers, when famishing for water, save themselves frequently at the expense of their camels, by killing of which, and taking out this stomach, they find a supply.

(693). The third stomach is named after its foliated structure many-plies; there are about eighty or ninety of these septa or folds, which are covered with cuttlet, in common with the two former stomachs, by which some resemblance is kept up between the digestive processes of the horse and ruminants. By the comparative insensibility of these stomachs, they can also bear potent medicines, which would be destructive to the side

6935. The liver of the ox is large, and presents a gall-bladder, which that of the horse does not. This gall blad is furnished by several hepatic ducts leading into the neck of the gall duct. By the existence of a gall bladder the bile is evidently more concentrated; but it is difficult to understand why this should be

gall bladder the bile is evidently more concentrated; but it is difficult to understand why this should be necessary to the runniants and not to the horse.
6336. The pincreas of the ox is of a lozenge form. The spleen is very large, and is placed on the left side of the paunch. The biliary and pancreatic ducts unite together. The principal fold of the omentum is very large, and incloses the four stomachs, and part of the intestines. The renal capsules are flat and triangular. The kidneys are lobulated.
6337. The organs of generation in the cow differ but little from those of the mare and other Mammàlia. The penis of the bull is more pointed and taper than that of the horse. The vesículæ seminales are wanting, but have a small ligamentous bridge instead. The prostate are two.

Diseases of Horned Cattle. Subsect. 10.

6938. Cattle are subject to some very dangerous diseases; but as their life is less artificial, and their structure less complex, they are not liable to the variety of ailments which affect the horse. The general pathology of the horse and the ox being little different, the fundamental rules for veterinary practice, and the requisite medicines, when not particularised, will be found in the Veterinary Pharmacopoxic,

and the requisite medicines, when not particularised, with be found in the *Peterinary Pharmacopeia*, already given. (6548).
6939. Mild fever, pantas or pantàsia. Cattle sometimes appear affected with heat, redness of the nostrils and eyelids; they refuse food, are dull, evacuate and stale with difficulty; and the urine is high coloured. These symptoms are often aggravated every other day, giving it the appearance of an intermittent affection. The complaint is often brought on by over-driving in very hot weather, occasionally by pushing their fattening process too fast. If there be no appearance of malignancy, and the heaving be considerable, bleed, and give half an ounce of nitre in a drink night and morning; but unless the weather be sold do not house the avined.

be cold do not house the animal

be cold do not house the animal.
6940. Inflammatory fever is called, among farriers, cow.leeches, and graziers, by the various names of black quarter, joint felon, quarter evil, quarter ill, showing of blood, joint murrain, striking-in of the blood, &c. Various causes may bring this on. It is sometimes epidemic, and at others it seems occasioned by a sudden change from low to very full keep. Over-driving has brought it on. No age is exempt from it, but the young oftener have it than the mature. Its inflammatory stage continues but a few days, and shows itself by a dull and heavy countenance, red eye and eyelids: the nostrils are also red, and a slight mucus flows from them. The pulse is peculiarly quick; the animal is sometimes stupid, at others watchful, particularly at first; and in some instances irritable. The appetite is usually entirely lost at the end of the second day, and the dung and urine either stop altogether, or the one is hard, and the other red. About the third day a critical deposit takes place, which terminates the inflammatory action: and it is to the various parts on which this occurs that the disease receives its various names. The deposit is, however, sometimes universal, in the form of a bloody suffusion throughout the whole skin. In others, swellings form on the joints, or on the back or belly; and in fact, no part is exempt from their attack. Sometimes the animal swells generally or partially, and the air being suffused under the skin, crackles to the feel. After any of these appearances have come on, the disease assumes a very malignant type, and is highly contagious. contagious.

contagious.

6941. Treatment of inflammatory fever. Before the critical abscesses form, or at the very outset of the disease, bleed liberally, and purge also: give likewise a fever drink, (6579.) If, however, the disease be not attended to in this early stage, carefully abstain from bleeding, or even purging; but instead, throw up clysters of warm water and salt to empty the bowels, and in other respects treat as detailed under malignant epidemic. (6436.) It may be added, that four drachms of muriatic acid in three pints of oak bark decoction, given twice a day, has proved useful. The swellings themselves may be washed with warm vinegar, both before and after they burst. The cowhouse should be fumigated daily. 6942. Catarrh or influenza in cattle, also known by the name of felon, is only a more mild form of the next disease. Even in this mild form it is sometimes epidemic, or prevalent among numbers; or endemical by being local. Very stormy wet weather, changing frequently, and greatly also in its temperature, are common causes. We have seen it brought on by change of food from good to bad; and from too close pasturage. It first appears by a defluxion from the nose; the nostrils and eyelids are red; the animal heaves, is tucked up in the flanks, and on the third day he loses the cud. There is a distressing and painful cough, and not unfrequently a sore throat also, in which case the beast almost invariably holds down his head. The treatment does not at all differ from that directed under the same disease in horses. (6434.) Bleeding only the first two days, carefully sheltering, but in an open airy place, and littering well up.

down his head. The treatment does not at all other from that directed under the same usease in horses. (6434.) Bleeding only the first two days, carefully sheltering, but in an open airy place, and littering well up.

6943. The malignant epidemic influenza is popularly called the murrain or pest; and has at various times made terrible havoc among cattle. Ancient history affords ample proof of its long existence; and by the accounts handed down, it does not seem to have varied its types materially. In 1757 it visited Britain, producing extreme fatality among our kine. From 1710 to 1714 it continued to rage on the Continent with unabated fury. (Lancist's Disputatio Historica de Bovilla Peste.) The years 1730 and 1731, and from 1744 to 1746, witnessed its attack, and produced many written descriptions of it, among which stand pre-eminent that of Sauvages, the celebrated professor of medicine at Montpelier. The British visitation of the malayd in 1757, elicited an excellent work from the pen of Dr. Layard, a physician of London, which was afterwards translated into several other languages.

6944. Symptoms of the murrain. Dr. Layard describes it as commencing by a difficulty of swallowing, and itching of the earrs, shaking of the head, with excessive weakness and staggering gait, which occasioned a continued desire to lie down. A sanious fetid discharge invariably appeared from the nostrils, and eyes also. The cough was frequent and urgent. Fever exacerbating, particularly at night, when it usually produced quickened pulse. There was a constant scouring of green fetid dung after the first two days, which tainted every thing around: even the breath, perspiration, and urine were highly fetid. Little tumours or boils were very commonly feti under the skin, and, if about the seventh or ninth day these eruptions become larger, and boils or buboes appeared with a lessened discharge of faces, they proved critical, and the animal often recovered; but if, on the contrary, the scouring continued, and the breath became cold, a

the spine and withers was also a characteristic, with emphysema, or a blowing up of the skin by air discharged underneath it.

6945. Dissections of those that have died of this disease, according to Sauvages, have shown marks of great inflammation, and of a great putrid tendency; but the solid parts seldom ran into gangrene. The fluid secretions, however, always were sufficiently dissolved and broken down by putridity. The paunch, he says, was usually filled with undigested matter, and the other stomachs highly inflaned; the gall bladder was also commonly distended, with acrid thick brown bile. Goelich, who likewise dissected these subjects, describes the gall as particularly profuse and intolerably fetid. According to him the whole alimentary canal, from the mouth to the anus, was excordated; and Lancis; contrary to Sauvages, found the viscera of the chest and belly, in some cases, sphacelated and gangrenous. Gazola describes the murrain as accompanied with pustulous sores; and so great was the putrid tendency, that even the milk, before it dried up, which it usually did before the fourth day, became fetid.

6946. The treatment of the murrain. In the very early stages, all eminent authors recommend bleeding; but which should not only be confined to the very early periods, as to the first two days, but also to such subjects as by their previous health and condition can bear it. The animals should be placed in an open airy place; the litter should be frequently renewed; and the place itself should be funigated with the preventive fumigation. (6582.) It has been recommended to burn green boughs with pitch as a substitute: even charcoal fires occasionally carried round the place would be useful. Dr. Layard advised the body to be washed with aromatic herbs in water; but vinegar would have been better. In the early stages, saline purgatives, as from ten to twenty ounces of Epsom salts, are to be invariably used. If the scouring have already come on, still, however, purge; but with only half the quantity: an artificial purge will carry off the morbid bile; and if excessive weakness do not come on, the same may be advantageously repeated. Setons are also recommended in the dewlap. When abscesses appear, they may be opened, and their contents discharged, washing the wound with brandy or vinegar, if putrid sloughing takes place. The emphysematous swellings or cracklings may also be opened, and their discharged. The other essentials of medical treatment, as detailed under malignant epidemic among horses, is here applicable in every particular. When recovery takes place, it is usually a very slow process, and requires care to prevent other diseases supervening. The animals should continue to be housed, and neither exposed to sun or wind for some time, and the feeding should be nutritious.

ticular. When recovery takes place, it is usually diseases supervening. The animals should continue to be housed, and neither exposed to sun or who as some time, and the feeding should be nutritious.

6947. The presention of the murrain, or the prevention of its spreading, in many respects is even more important than its medical treatment. Where it has already appeared, all the out-buildings, but particularly the ox-lodges or stalls, should be daily fumigated with the preventive fumigation (6582.); and even the whole of the infected districts should have frequent fires of green wood made in the open air, and every such district should be put under a rigorous quarantine. The cattle on every farm should be carefully examined three or four times every day, and the moment one is found to droop, he should be removed to a distance from the others. In very bad weather, while it is prevalent, the healthy cattle should be housed, and particularly well fed; and their pasture should also be changed. The bodies of those who die of the disease should be buried with their skins on, very deep in the earth, and quick-lime should be strewed over them.

6943. Phrenzy fever, or inflammation of the brain, called also sough, now and then, but by no means frequently, attacks cattle. The symptoms differ but little from those which attack horses. The treatment must be exactly similar.

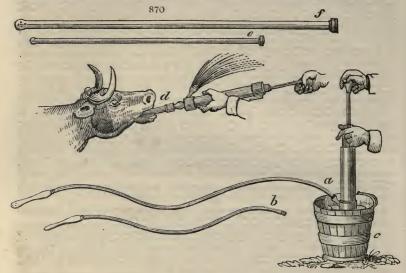
6949. Inflammation of the lungs occasionally occurs in cattle, in which also the symptoms, progress, and proper treatment are similar to those detailed under that head in horse pathology.

6950. Inflammation of the stomach sometimes occurs from poisonous matters; and in such cases, when the nature of the poison is discovered, the treatment detailed under poison in horse pathology must be pursued. But there is a species of indigestion to which cattle are liable in the spring, from eating voraciously of the young sprouts of wood; to which some woods are more conducive than others. The symptoms are heat, thirst, costiveness, lessened urine, quick and hard pulse, with heat and redness in the mouth and nose; the belly is hard and painful, and the stools, when they appear, are covered with glair. When the mouth and nose discharge a serous fluid, the animal usually dies.

crously of the young sprouts of wood; to which some woods are more conducive than others. The symptoms are heat, thirst, costiveness, lessened urine, quick and hard pulse, with heat and redness in the mouth and nose discharge a serous fluid, the animal usually due to the mouth and nose discharge a serous fluid, the animal usually discharge and the mouth and nose discharge as the works by saline purgatives. (6585.) After this give large quantities of nitrated energy and plate to be one of the proper of

uncture left side

abdomen, which would occasion an equal distention. As soon as the air is perfectly evacuated, and the paunch resumes its office, the trochar may be removed; and, in whatever way it is done, the wound



should be carefully closed with sticking plaster or other adhesive matter. It is necessary to observe, that this operation is so safe, that whenever a medical assistant cannot be obtained, no person should hesitate a moment about doing it himself. After relief has been afforded by means of either the probang or the paunching, a stimulant drink may yet be very properly given, such as half a pint of common gin; or one ounce of spirit of hartshorn in a pint of ale, or two ounces of spirit of turpentine in ale, may any of them be used as an assistant stimulus. When also the cud is again chewed, still some relaxation of the digestive organs may remain; at first, therefore, feed sparingly, and give, for a few mornings, a tonic. (6551. No. 1.)
6854. Inflammation of the bowels, or red colic, is by no means unknown in cattle pathology; the symptoms of which do not differ from those common to the horse, and the treatment also is in every respect the same. (6165) should be carefully closed with sticking plaster or other adhesive matter. It is necessary to observe, that

Seed. Inflammation of the cowers, or rea core, is by no means unknown in case, partners, a symptoms of which do not differ from those common to the horse, and the treatment also is in every respect the same. (6465.)

6955. Inflammation of the liver, or hot yellows, sometimes occurs, in which case, in addition to the symptoms detailed under hepatitis in the horse (6478.), there is, from the presence of eystic bile in the ox, a more determined yellowness of the eyelids, mouth, and nostrils; the treatment must be similar. (6479.)

6956. Inflammation of the kidneys, called red water by the cow-leeches, is not uncommon among cattle, and is, perthaps, dependent on the lobulated form of these parts in them. The annual, to the other symptoms of fever, adds stiffness behind, and often straddles, but always shrinks on being pinched across the loins, where frequently increased heat is felt; the urine is sometimes scanty, and now and then increased in quantity, but it is always first red, then purple, and afterwards brown or black, when a fatal termination may be prognosticated. The treatment has been fully detailed under nephritis, in the horse pathology (6481.), and it consists in plentiful bleedings, &c., carefully abstaining from the use of diurctics, as advised by ignorant cow-leeches.

6957. The black water is only the aggravated and latter stages of the above.

6958. Inflammation of the bladder also now and then occurs, and in nowise differs from the cystits of the horse in consequences and treatment. (6483.)

6959. The colics of cattle arise from different causes: they are subject to a spasmodic colic, not unlike that of horses, and which is removed by the same means. (6474.) Costiveness also brings on a colic in them, called clue bound, fardel bound, &c. which often ends in the red colic, unless early removed; the treatment of this we have fully detailed. (6476.) Another colic is accompanied with relaxation of bowels.

bowels.

6860. Diarrhea, scouring, or scouring cow, is common in cattle, and is brought on by exposure to rain, improper change of food, over-driving, and other violences. It is essentially necessary that the animals be taken under cover, kept warm and dry, and have nutritious food allowed them. The medical treatment has been detailed. (6473.)

6961. Dysentery, or braxy, bloody ray, and slimy flax, differs from simple scouring, in a greater degree of fever attending it, and in its being an inflammation of a particular kind, and part of the intestines. It is frequently dependent on a vitiated putrid state of the bile, brought on by over-driving in hot weather, low damp pastures in autumn, &c. The discharge is characterised by its bad smell, and by the mucous stringy patches in it, and also by its heat and smoking when voided: all which are very different from the mere discharge of the aliments in a state of solution in diarrhoza, and which differences should be carefully marked to distinguish the one from the other weaths and which differences should be carefully

marked, to distinguish the one from the other: treat as under dysentery in the horse. (6470.)
6902. Yellows. When active fever is not present, and yet cattle are very dull, with great yellowness of eyelids, nostrils, &c., it arises from some biliary obstruction, to which oxen and cows are more liable than horses, from their being furnished with a gall bladder; it is a more common complaint in some of the cold provinces on the Continent, where they are housed and stall-fed all the year round, than it is in England. The treatment is the same as detailed for chronic inflammation of the liver in horses, (6480.) adding in every instance to it a change of pasturage, and if convenient, into salt marshes, which will alone

adding in every instance to it a triange of pasturage, and it convenient, the same massive often effect a cure.

6903. Loss of the cud. This enters the list of most cow-leeches' diseases, but is less a disease than a symptom of some other affection; indeed it is evident that any attack sufficient to destroy the appetite, will generally occasion the loss of the cud. It is possible, however, that an occasional local affection or paralysis of the paunch may occur, particularly when it is distended with unhealty substances, as acorns, crabs, the tops of some of the woody shrubs, &c. The treatment, in such cases, consists in stimulating

the stomach by tonics, as aloes, pepper, and gin mixed; though these, as liquids, may not enter the stomach in common cases, yet in this disease or impaired action of the rumen they will readily enter there.

6964. Staggers, daisey, or turning, are sometimes the consequences of over-feeding, particularly when from low keeping cattle are suddenly moved to better pasturage. Treat with bleeding and purging.

6965. Tetanus, or tocked jaw, now and then attacks cattle, in which case it presents the same appearances and requires the same treatment as in horses. (6422.)

6966. Cattle surgery is in no respect different from that in practice among horses, the wounds are treated in the same manner. Goring with the horns will sometimes penetrate the cavity of the belly, and let out the intestines: the treatment of which is the same as in the horse. (6477.) Strains, bruises, &c. are also

the intestines: the treatment of which is the same as in the horse. (6477.) Strains, bruises, &c. are also to be treated like those of horses.
6867. Foul in the foot. This occasionally comes on of itself, but is more often the effect of accident: cleanse it well, and keep it from dirt:—apply the foot paste, (6587.)
6808. Wornals, or puckeridge, are tumours on the backs of cattle, occasioned by a dipterous insect which punctures their skin, and deposits its eggs in each puncture; these tumours are erroneously attributed to the fern owl or goat-sucker (Caprimulgus europæ'us L.). When the eggs are hatched, and the larvæ or maggots are arrived at their full size, they make their way out, and leave a large hole in the hide, to prevent which the destruction of the eggs should be attempted by nipping the tumour, or thrusting in a hot wire a hot wire.

6069. Cattle obstetrics are not very varied; young cows of very full habits have sometimes a superabundant secretion of milk before calving, which produces fever and heat; sometimes, from cold taken; the same will occur after calving also: in either case, give mild dry food, or hay; bathe the udder also with vinegar and water: in some cases, warm fomentations do best. If the fever run high, treat as under

with vinegar and water; in some cases, warm fomentations do best. If the fever run high, treat as under fever in horse pathology.

6970. The process of calving is usually performed without difficulty; sometimes, however, cross presentations take place, and sometimes a constriction of parts prevents the natural passage of the calf. To act properly on these occasions, great patience is required, and much mildness: many cows have been lost by brutal pulling; we have seen all the men and boys of the farm mustered to pull at a rope affixed about a calf, partly protruded, which, when it was thus brought away, was forced to be killed, and the mother soon died also from the protrusion of parts this brutal force brought with the calf. A steady moderate pull, during the throes of the animal, will assist much; having first directed the attention to the situation of the calf, that the presentation is such as not to obstruct its progress; if it does, the calf must be forced back, and turned or placed aright.

6971. Whethering, or retention of the after-birth or burden.—It sometimes happens that this is retained; for which no better remedy has been hitherto discovered than warm clothing and drenching with ale, administered as a forcer.

6972. The diseases of calves are principally confined to a species of convulsions which now and then

administered as a forcer.

6972. The diseases of calves are principally confined to a species of convulsions which now and then attacks them, and which sometimes arises from worms, and at others from cold. When the first cause operates, it is then relieved by giving a mild aloetic purge, or in default of that, a mild dose of oil of turpentine, as half an ounce, night and morning. In the second, wrap up the animal warm, and drench with ale and laudanum a drachm. Calves are also very subject to diarrhœa or scouring, which will readily yield to the usual medicines. (6552.)

SECT. II. The Buffalo. - Bos bubulus L. Buffle, Fr.; Buffalo, Span.; Bufflochs, Ger.; and Bufle, Ital.

6973. The buffalo is found wild in India, America, and various parts of the globe, and is in some degree domesticated in many countries. He is gregarious, docile, alert, and of surprising strength; his carcass affords excellent beef; and the horns, which are jet black, and of a solid consistence, take a polish of wonderful beauty: they can be converted into fabrics of use and ornament, such as mugs, tumblers, knife-handles, &c. this way they sometimes apply them; and when ornaments of silver or mother-of-pearl are employed, the contrast with the polished black of the horn is agreeably striking. The boss on the shoulders is, as well as the tongue, extremely rich and delicious, and superior to the best English beef. It is usual to cure the tongues for sale. The buffalo far surpasses the ox in strength. Judging from the extraordinary size of his bones, and the depth and formation of his chest, some consider him twice as strong as the ox; and, as an animal of labour, he is generally preferred in Italy. In this country the ingenious physiologist, Hunter, has caused buffaloes to be trained to work in a cart. At first they were restive, and would even lie down; but afterwards they became steady, and so tractable, that they were driven through the streets of London, in the loaded cart, as quietly and steadily as in Italy or India.

6974. The buffalo is kept in several gentlemen's parks as an object of luxury, and has been trained and worked by Lords Sheffield, Egremont, and some other amateur agri-Many prefer his flesh, and some his milk, to that of the bull family.

6975. The breeding, rearing, and general treatment of the buffalo may be the same as those of the bull family.

CHAP. V.

The Dairy and its Management.

6976. The manufacture of butter and cheese is of necessity carried on where the milk raw material is at hand. The subject therefore forms a part of farm management, or raw material is at hand. more or less on every farm; and the principal one in dairy farms. In most of those counties where the profit of the cow arises chiefly from the subsequent manufacture of the milk, the whole care and management of the article rests with the housewife, so that the farmer has little else to do but to superintend the depasturing of his cattle; the

milking, churning, and in short the whole internal regulation of the dairy, together with the care of marketing the butter, where the same is made up wholly for home consumption, falling alone upon the wife. In this department of rural economy, so large a portion of skill, of frugality, cleanliness, industry, and good management, is required in the wife, that without them the farmer may be materially injured. This observation will indeed hold good in many other parts of business which pass through the hands of the mistress in a farm-house; but there is none wherein he may be so greatly assisted, or so materially injured, by the good conduct or want of care in his wife, as in the dairy. The dairy husbandry is more extensively and successfully pursued in England than in Scotland or in Ireland. " As to dairy husbandry on any thing like an improved plan," says Aiton, "it is still confined to a mere corner of Scotland." This corner is the district of Cunninghame, in Ayrshire, of which he observes: "The excellence of the improved breed of cows in Ayrshire, as well as the superior quality of Strathaven veal, the Glasgow butter and milk, and Dunlop cheese, to all others in Scotland, are things that cannot be disputed." (Aiton's Dairy Husbandry, Pref. p. 18.) We shall in giving the dairy husbandry of England glance, at the same time, at the peculiarities of the Ayrshire dairy husbandry, as given by the author last quoted.

husbandry, as given by the author last quoted.

6977. The operations of the dairy in all its branches are still conducted perhaps more empirically than those of any other department of husbandry, though it would appear that science, chemistry in particular, might be applied to discover the principles, and regulate the practice, of the art, with facility and precision. We have heard it admitted, an eminent author observes, even by experienced dairymen, that the quality of their cheeses differs materially in the same season, and without being able to assign a reason. Every one knows how different the cheese of Gloucester is from that of Cheshire, though both are made from fresh milk, the produce of cows of the same breed, or rather, in both counties, of almost every breed, and fed on pastures that do not exhibit any remarkable difference in soil, climate, or herbage. Even in the same district, some of what must appear the most important points are far from being settled in practice. Marshal, in his Rural Economy of Gloucesterishire, has registered a number of observations on the heat of the dairy-room, and of the milk when the rennet was applied in cheese-making; on the time required for coagulation, and the heat of the whey after, which are curious, only because they prove that no uniform rule is observed in any of these particulars. The same discrepancy is observable in all the subsequent operations till the cheese is removed from the press, and even afterwards in the drying room. One would think the process of salting the cheeses the most simple of all; and yet it is sometimes, as in the west of Scotland, mixed with the curd; in other instances poured into the milk, in a liquid state, before being coagulated; and still more commonly, never applied at all till the cheeses are formed in the press, and then only externally. In treating of the dairy, we shall first offer a few remarks on the nature of milk, and the properties of that of different animals; and next consider the dairy house and its furniture, milkin

Sect. I. Chemical Principles of Milk, and the Properties of the Milk of different Animals.

Sect. I. Chemical Principles of Milk, and the Properties of the Milk of different Animals.

6978. The milk used by the human species is obtained from various animals, but chiefly the cow, ass, ewe, goat, mare, and camel; that in most general use in British dairying is the milk of the cow, which in modern times has received great improvement in quantity as well as quality, by ameliorations in the form of milch cows, in their mode of nourishment, and in the management of the dairy. Whatever be the kind of animal from which milk is taken, its external character is that of a white opaque fluid, having a sweetish sate, and a specific gravity somewhat greater than that of water. Newly taken from the animal, and allowed to remain at rest, it separates into two parts; a thick white fluid called cream, which collects on the surface in a thin stratum; and a more dense watery body, which remains below. The quantity and quality of cream, and the time it requires to separate from the milk, vary according to the nature of the milk and the temperature of the atmosphere. Milk which has stood some time after the separation of the cream, first becomes accseent, and then coagulates. When the coagulum is pressed gently, a serous fluid is forced out, and the remainder is the caseous part of milk, or pure cheese.

6979. Butter, or solidified cream, one of the most valuable products of milk, is obtained artificially by churning; an operation analogous in its effects to shaking or beating, by which the cream separates from the caseous part and serum, in a more solid form than when left to separate spontaneously. It is afterwards rendered still more solid by beating with a wooden spatula.

6980. Cheese is obtained by first coagulating the milk, either with, or deprived of, its cream, and then expressing the serum or whey; the consolidated curd so produced forms cheese. The milk may be coagulated in various ways, but that effect is chiefly produced by the use of reunet, which is prepared by digesting the coad of young ruminating animals

the butter is white and soft, and equally copious, and so is the curd, which is of a firmer consistence than that of the cow, and retains less whey.

6987. Mare's milk produces a very fluid cream, similar in colour and consistence to good cow's milk before the cream appears on the surface; the butter made from it has but little consistence, and is readily decomposed. The eurol is similar to that obtained from woman's milk, and the whey has little colour, and contains a large proportion of saccharine matter, and of saline substances.

6988. Camet's milk throws up little cream, which is whitish and thin, affording insipid whitish butter; the curd is small in quantity, and contains but little whey, which is colourless and somewhat saccharine.

6989. Sov's milk. In China, especially about the city of Canton, no other milk can be had but that of the sow. It is rather sweeter than cow's milk, but very similar in all other respects.

6990. In the use of these milks, that of the came is chiefly confined to Africa and China, and that of the mare to Tartary and Siberia. In India the milk of the buffalo is preferred by the natives to that of the domestic cow. The milk of the goat is more generally used in Italy and Spain than in any other countries in Europe; they are driven into Leghorn, Florence, Madrid, and other towns, in flocks early in the morning, and milked in the streets. The goat will allow herself to be sucked by the young of various other animals, and a foal which has lost its mother has been suckled by a goat, placed on a barrel to iacilitate the operation. As the butter of goat's milk contains a larger proportion of gelatine, and less of than that cheese; but it is an error to suppose that the Parmesan (a skin-milk cheese) is made from it. Ewe's milk is gradually wearing out of use, though it makes excellent cheese, and some milking ewes as well as goats might be kept for that purpose, by those who have extensive upland grass-lands. The milk of the ass comes the nearest to that of the woman, and being the li Britain, is that of the cow.
6991. Lactometers for ascertaining the value of milk, relatively to butter and cheese, will be described

among the utensils of the dairy in the succeeding section.

Sect. II. The Darry House, its Furniture and Utensils.

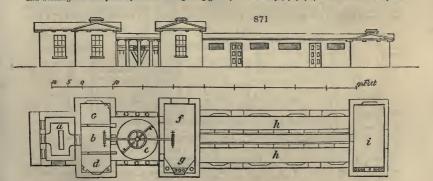
6992. The dairy house, for general purposes, consists of at least three separate apartments, the milk room, the dairying or working room, and the cheese or store-room. The two former are generally separated by a passage or lobby; and the latter is very frequently a loft over the whole, entered by a stair from the lobby.

693. The properties requisite in a good milk-house are, that it be cool in summer, and moderately warm in winter, so as to preserve a temperature nearly the same throughout the whole year, or about 45 degrees; and that it be dry, so as to admit of being kept clean and sweet at all times. For these reasons a northern exposure is the best, and this as much under the shade of trees or buildings as possible; if it can be so situated that the sun can have no influence either on the roof or walls, so much the better. 6994. A well constructed butter dairy should consist of three apartments; a milk-house, a churning-house, with proper boiler, as well as other conveniences for scalding and washing the implements, and a room for keeping them in, and for drying and airing them, when the weather will not permit of its being done without doors.

done without doors.

6995. The cheese dairy should likewise consist of three apartments; a milk-house, a scalding and pressing-house, and a salting-house. It is essential to the cheese dairy to have a command of heat during the cold season. When milk is exposed to a degree of cold below 50° at any time, from the moment it is drawn from the convex to the cheese will not only pressed, but, to a great extent, dried, the cheese will not be good. "It is not enough that the milk be again heated; it must never be allowed to become too cold at any time, not even in the press; or if it is, the quality of the cheese will be much injured." (Aidor's Dairy Husb. p. 82.) To these should be added a cheese-room or loft, which may with great propriety be made above the dairy. This is, however, generally separate from the dairy. But a milk dairy requires only a good milk-house, and a room for scalding, cleaning, and airing the utensils. The size of the milk-house, according to Aiton, ought to be sufficient to contain one day's milk of all the cows belonging to it. 6996. A dairy for the private use of any farmer or family need not be large, and may very economically be formed in a thick walled dry cellar, so situated as to have windows on two sides, the north and east in preference, for ventilation; and in order that these windows may the better exclude cold in winter, and heat in summer, they should be fitted with double sashes, and on the outside of the outer sash should be a fixed frame of close wire netting, or hair cloth, to exclude flies and other insects.

6997. Of dairies for dairy farmers there are different sizes and shapes. 6998. A dairy-house connected with a cow-house, and mill for preparing food for the cows, churning, and washing the family linen, is thus arranged. (fig. 871.) The dairy (a, b, c, d) is at the north end, has



hollow walls, double doors, double sashed windows, and an ice-house under. The milk room (a) is surrounded by milk coolers, and has a butter slab and jet in the centre. The jet is supplied from a cistern over the steaming house (f,g), to which the water is raised from a well by a forcing-pump worked by the

gin wheel. Besides supplying the jet, it furnishes, by cocks and pipes, water for the usual dairy purposes, the steaming or boiling of food for the cows, their drink, and washing out the cow-house, the washing machine, &c. The churning room (b), is separated from the milk-room by double doors, as is the latter from the cheese-room (c) and store closet (d). The gin wheel (e) is worked by one or two horses, or oxer or asses, according to the work to be done. The steaming and washing room (c) is a lower



is worked by one or two horses, or oxen or asses, according to the work to be done. The steaming and washing room (f,g) is a large roomy apartment properly fitted up, and furnished with two boilers, a machine for steaming cattle food, another for washing linen by steam; one impelled by the gin wheel operating on an axle with beaters or lifters (f,g,872.), and a cylinder of open spars, which turns round in a box of water for washing potatoes or other roots. The cow-house (h,h) is calculated for forty cows to be fed from a broad passage in the centre. At the south end is a large apartment (h) one to the roof for hay straw, green bethage for soiling

a broad passage in the centre. At the south end is a large apartment (i) open to the roof for hay, straw, green herbage for soiling, turnips, and other food; and under it is a urinarium vaulted, and from which the liquid is drawn by a Buchanan pump (4494.) outside of the building, and some yards distant.

6999. The dairy-house recommended by Dr. Anderson is surrounded by double walls, the inner of brick or stone, nine inches or a foot in thickness; and the outer about two feet distance, built of stone or turf; or a bank of earth faced with turf may be placed against the inner walls.

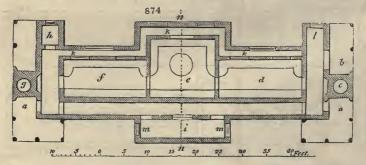
7000. The size of the dairy house should vary according to that of the number of cows. Marshal found in Gloucestershire one for forty cows to be twenty feet by sixteen, and one for one hundred, thirty by forty. The North Wiltshire dairy-rooms have in general, he says, outer doors, frequently opening under a pent-house or open lean-to-shed; which is a good conveniency, affording shade and shelter, and giving a degree of coolness to the dairy room. In one instance he observed two doors: a common close-bearded door on the hiside, and an open-paled gate-like door on the outside; giving a free admission of air in close warm weather, and, at the same time, being a guard against dogs and poultry. A conveniency which, he thinks, would be an improvement to any dairy room in the summer season. The inside wall may be seven or eight feet high in the sides, on which may be placed the couples to support the roof, and the walls at the gables carried up to the height of the couples. Upon these should be laid a roof of reeds, or thatch, that should be produced downward till it covers the whole of the walls on each side to the ground: but here, if thatch or reeds be not in such plenty as could whole of the walls on each side to the ground: but here, if thatch or reeds be not in such plenty as could be wished, there is no occasion for laying it quite so thick. In the roof, exactly above the middle of the be wasned, there is no occasion for laying it quite so thick. In the root, exactly above the middle of the building, should be placed a wooden pipe of a sufficient length to rise a foot above the roof, to serve occasionally as a ventilator. The top of this funnel should be covered, to prevent rain from getting through it, and a valve fitted to it, that by means of a string could be opened or shut at pleasure. A window also should be made upon one side for giving light, to be closed by means of two glazed frames, one on the outside, and the other on the inside. The use of this double sash, as well as the great thickness of the wall, and of the thatch upon the roof, are to render the temperature of this apartment as equal as possible at all seasons of the year, by effectually cutting it off from having any direct communication with the external air. external air.

at all seasons of the year, by effectually cutting it off from having any direct communication with the external air.

7001. The dairy-house made use of by Wakefield of Liverpool contains three apartments; a milk house, churning-room, and the room for the utensils. In the milk-house were the coolers; a slab for laying butter on after it is made up; cocks for drawing off the milk from the coolers; a large cock to throw water on the floor, which slopes a little from that part; cocks at the back part of the coolers, for letting in water; a door, latticed; and another door most commonly used, but panelled. In the churning-room is a fire-place, a boiler, a large copper, also used when brewing. The room for drying or airing the utensils is also used occasionally as a laundry.

7002. A very neat dairy for a private family may be made under the shade of two or three tall trees, in the following manner: — Build the walls of bricks, and hollow in Silverlock's manner, by which every course of brick-work is laid on edge, and forms oblong cavities (fig. \$75.3.a), the bricks of the one course being laid alternately lengthways (b), and crossways (c), and those of the next breaking joint with these, by the cross ones being placed on the middle of the long ones (d). The elevation of such a wall, and nature of the foundations. The plan of a dairy with such walls should contain the three usual apartments for milk, churning, and utensils (b), and should have double doors and windows: the latter guarded by flywire. The elevation (i) may be of any style of simple architecture.

e deb d 7003. As a complete dairy on a large scale, we submit the following. The plan (fig. 874.) is of an oblong form, and consists of the three usual principal apartments, enclosed by walls of four inches in thickness, and surrounded by a passage two feet wide to the north, and three feet to the south, which is again surrounded by a nine-



inch wall. The passages communicate with the roof by covered openings, in the ridge of which and by the windows ventilation is completely effected. In detail, the plan exhibits two principal entrance porches (a), back entrance (b), copper for heating water (c), churning-room (d), milk-room (c), utensits

and cheese-press (f), boiler for heating milk (g), store closet or butter-room (h), cheese-room (i), passage surrounding the whole (k), water-closet (l), and windows to cheese-room (m).

709. A section (fig. 37.5) taken across the milk-room (fig. 874. n n) exhibits the ventilating funnel in the roof (a),



projecting eaves (b, c), cheese-room (d), passage on the north side (e), raised part of the roof for ventilation (f, g), fountain in the centre of the dairy (h), and south

Joseph Passage (t). 7005. The elevation (fig. 876.) presents a simple shed roof, varied, however, by projections and recesses: it presents no windows or doors to the south, and therefore that side, if other circumstances permit, may be covered with vines or other fruit-trees, or with ornamental creepers.

The fixtures of the dairy are, in the scalding-room, a copper boiler fixed over a



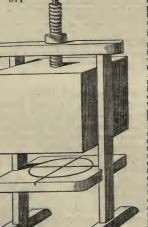
fire-place, for boiling water to wash and scald the utensils; next, some benches and shelves in this room and the cheese-room; and a bench or table not more than two feet wide surrounding the milk-room. It is very desirable, also, that there should be a jet, or fountain, or pump, or spring, in the centre of the milk-room, in order to cool down the air in summer, and to supply clear water at a moderate temperature at all times.

7007. The utensils of the dairy are, pails for milking into; sieves of hair-cloth or silver wire-cloth for passing the milk through, to free it from hairs and other impurities; milk dishes, or coolers, for holding the milk till it throws up its cream; a cream-knife of ivory for separating, and skimming dishes of willow or ivory for removing, the cream; bowls and barrels for holding it, or other preparations of milk-churns, butter-makers, butter-prints; one or more tubs for hot or cold water, in which to immerse vessels that require extraordinary purification; and a portable rack for drying dishes in the open air. All these utensils are requisite where butter only is to be produced.

All these utensils are requisite where butter only is to be produced.

7008. The utensils requisite if cheese is to be made, are the cheese-tub, in which the curd is broken, and prepared for being made into cheese; the cheese-knife, generally a thin spatula of wood, but sometimes of iron, used for the purpose of cutting or breaking down the curd while in the cheese-tub. The cheese-cloth is a piece of thin gauze, like linen cloth, in which the cheese is placed in the press; the cheese-board is circular, and on it the cheeses are placed on the shelves of the cheese-room; their diameter must be somewhat less than that of the interior or hoop part of the vat. The vat is a strong kind of wooden hoop with a bottom, which, as well as the sides, is perforated with holes to allow the whey to escape while the cheese is pressing: the size of vats must depend on that of the cheese and the number required, as of most of the other implements on the extent of the dairy. The cheese-press (fig. 871.) is a power generally obtained by a screw, though sometimes by a dead weight, and is used for forcing the whey from the curd while in the vat. The cheese-tub, when the vat is set on it in order to drain the whey from the curd while in the vat. The cheese-tub, when the vat is set on it in order to drain the whey from the curd while in the vat. The cheese-tub, when the vat is set on it in order to drain the whey from the curd while in the vat. The cheese-tub, when the is some add a lactometer, one kind of which (fig. 878.), is a glass tube a foot long with a funnel at top.

The upper two inches of the tube are marked in small divisions, and when the instrument is filled to the height of one foot with milk, the depth of cream it yields is noted by the gradations on the upper part. Another lactometer "for ascertaining the richness of milk from its specific gravity, by its degree of warmth taken by a thermometer.



richness of milk from its specific gravity, by its degree of warmth taken by a thermometer on comparing its specific gravity with its warmth," was invented by Dicas, of Liver-

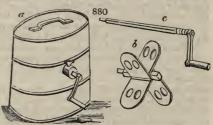
on comparing its specific gravity with its warmth," was invented by Dicas, of Liverpool, but never came into use. Another invention for the same purpose was made by Mrs. Lovi, of Edinburgh, in 1816. It consists of acreometric beads, by which the specific gravity of the milk is tried first when new.milked, and next when the cream is removed. When milk is tried as soon as it cools, say to 60°, and again, after it has been thoroughly skimmed, it will be found that the skimmed milk is of considerably greater gravity; and as this increase depends upon the separation of the lighter cream, the amount of the increase, or the difference between the specific gravity of the fresh and skimmed milk, will bear proportion to, and may be employed as a measure of, the relative quantities of the oily matter or butter contained in different milks. The specific gravity of skimmed milk depends both on the quantity of the saccharo-saline matters, and of the curd. To estimate the relative quantities of curd, and by that determine the value of milk for the purpose of yielding cheese, it is only required to curdle the skimmilk, and ascertain the specific gravity of the whey. The

whey will, of course, be found of lower specific gravity than the skimmed milk, and the number of degrees of difference affords a measure of the relative quantities of the curd. According to this hypothesis, the aereometric beads may be employed to ascertain the qualities of milk, relatively both to the manufacture of butter and cheese. (Trans. of the High. Soc. sect. v. part i.)

7009. In milk coolers and churns there is considerable variation of form. Milk coolers are generally made of earthenware or wood; but of late years they have been formed of lead, marble, slate, and castiron. Their general form is round, and diameter from one to two feet; but in extensive dairies they are often made several feet or yards in length, and from two to three feet wide, with holes at one or more corners to admit the escape of the milk after the cream is removed. The safest dish is wood, though it requires most labour to keep it sweet; next is earthenware or China, though on the leaden glaze of the former the acid of the milk is apt to operate. Leaden dishes or troughs, though very general in Cheshire, are the most dangerous; and the objection to slate coolers is the joinings of the plates, which are always unsightly, imperfeet, and liable to be operated on by the lactic acid. The annealed and tinned cast-iron dishes of Baird's invention (in 1905), and which are now becoming universal in Scotland (Aiton's Dairy H., p. 81.), are perhaps the best for such as do not choose to go to the expense of China dishes. They are durable from the nature of the material, not liable to be broken by falls by being annealed, easily kept clean from being turned smooth, and also very economical, and said to throw up more cream from a given quantity of milk than any other.

7010. Besides the common plunge and barrel churns, it in motion either by a man or horse. The Derbyshire churn (fig. 880.), which works on the principle of the barrel churn, is an excellent implement on a large scale. The bottom is a segment of a circle, and the advantage of t

the plan is, that when the butter is made, the lid (a) being





removed, the beaters (b) may be taken out at pleasure by withdrawing the spindle (c) to admit the removal of the butter, or the cleaning and scalding of the churn.

7011. The Lancashire plunge churn (fig. 881.) is a simple and effective implement, worked by the operator standing on the levers (a, b), throwing his whole weight alternately on each, so as by means of the line (c, d) connected with the churn stand alternately.

and lower it and turn it round alternately.

7012. The most exquisite cleanliness in the dairy is an essential requisite, as to the walls, floor, shelves, henches,

and in the different utensils.

and in the different utensils.

7013. The milk coolers and all the dishes in which milk is put, as well as the churn, must be scalded, scrubbed, rinsed, and dried every time they are used. Scalding is less frequently requisite in the cheese utensils, but they also must be almost daily washed in hot water, dried, and aired. When any vessel becomes tainted with the acidity of milk, it operates like leaven on what is put into it: if this taint cannot be removed by ordinary scalding, it may by boiling or immersing in water impregnated with alkali; but afterwards it must be well holled, or a day or two immersed afterwards it must be well boiled, or a day or two immersed in pure water.

SECT. III. Milking and the general Management of Milk.

7014. The times of milking vary greatly in different districts. In most places cows are milked twice in twenty-four hours throughout the year; but in the best managed dairies where they are abundantly fed, they are milked at morning, noon, and the approach of night: the additional quantity thus obtained is very considerable, but according to the experiments of Parmentier it must be inferior in quality; for he found twelve hours requisite for the due preparation of the milk in the cow. Where quantity of milk or cheese is an object, three times milking must be decidedly preferable; but it is certain that in the best butter districts of England the cows are only drawn twice a day, between five and six o'clock morning and evening. Whatever may be the times of milking, it is essential that the milk be drawn off clear; for if the milk which the cow can be made to yield at the time be not completely taken away, the quantity left will be reabsorbed into the system, and no more will be generated than is necessary to supply the quantity actually drawn off.

7015. The operation of milking is performed by men in many districts, but taking Britain generally it is more commonly the work of women. The milker, whether a man or woman, ought to be mild in manners and good tempered. If the operation be performed harshly, it becomes painful to the cow, who in this

case often brings into action her faculty of retaining her milk at pleasure; but if gently performed, it seems rather to give pleasure, as is exemplified on a large scale in Tiviotdale, and Switzerland, where the cows come to be milked at the call of the milkers. Many instances have occurred, Dr. Anderson observes, in which cows would not let down a single drop of milk to one dairy-maid, which let it flow in abundance whenever another approached them; exhibiting unequivocal marks of satisfaction in the one case, and of sullen obstinacy in the other. For the same reason, when cows are ticklish, they should be treated with the most soothing geutleness, and never with harshness or severity; and, when the udder is hard and painful, it should be tenderly fomented with luke-warm water, and stroked gently, by which simple expedient the cow will be brought into good temper, and will yield her milk without restraint. Lastly, as it sometimes happens that the teats of cows become scratched or wounded, so as to produce foul or corrupted milk, whenever this is the case, such milk ought on no account to be mixed with the sweet milk, but should be given to the pigs, without being carried into the milk-house; lest, by continuing there, it should taint the atmosphere, and consequently prove injurious to the rest of the milk.

7016. To promote cleaniness in regard to milking, own are in some places curried, combed, brushed, and clothed like horses; before milking, their udders and teats are washed and dried, and their tails trussed up. It would be well if a part of this refinement were adopted in all dairies; that of using the comb and brush, and washing the udder, is indispensable in every establishment where clean milk is an object. According to Mowbray, snuff-takers, sluts, and daudles are unfit to be dairy-women, and no milker should ever be suffered to enter the dairy in a dirty apron covered with hairs from the cowhouse.

7017. The following aphorisms respecting the management of milk in the dairy are from the "Recreations" of Dr. Anderson, one of the most scientific writers on this subject.

I. Of the milk drawn from any cow at one time, that part which comes off at the first is always thinner, and of a much worse quality for making butter, than that afterwards obtained; and this richness continues to increase progressively to the very last drop that can be obtained from the udder.

2. If milk be put into a dish, and allowed to stand till it throws up cream, the portion of cream rising first to the surface is richer in quality, and allowed to stand till it throws up cream, the portion of cream rising first to the surface is richer in quality, and greater in quantity, than that which rises in a second equal space of time; and the cream, which rises in the second interval of time, is greater than that of the fourth, and so of the rest; the cream that rises continuing progressively to decrease in quantity, and to decline in quality, so long as any rises to the surface.

3. Thick milk always throws up a much smaller proportion of the cream which it actually contains than milk that is thinner; but the cream is of a richer quality; and if water be added to that thick milk, it will afford a considerably greater quantity of cream, and consequently more butter than it would have done if allowed to remain pure; but its quality is, at the same time, greatly debased.

4. Milk, which is put into a bucket or other proper vessel, and carried in it to a considerable distance, so as to be much agitated, and in part cooled before it be put into the milk-pans to settle for cream, never throws up so much, or so rich cream, as if the same milk had been put into the milk-pans directly after it was milked.

was milked.

was milked.

7018. From these fundamental facts, the reflecting dairyist will derive many important practical rules. Some of these we shall enumerate, and leave the rest to be discovered. Cows should be milked as near the dairy as possible, in order to prevent the necessity of carrying and cooling the milk before it is put into the creaming dishes. Every cow's milk should be kept separate till the peculiar properties of each is so well known as to admit of their being classed, when those that are most nearly allied may be mixed together. When it is intended to make butter of a very fine quality, reject entirely the milk of all those cows which yield cream of a bad quality, and also keep the milk that is first drawn from the cow at each milking entirely separate from that which is last obtained, as the quality of the butter must otherwise be greatly debased without materially augmenting its quantity. For the same purpose, take only the cream that is first separated from the first drawn milk. Butter of the very best quality can only be economically made in those dairies where cheese is also made; because in them the best part of each cow's milk can be set apart for throwing up cream, the best part of this cream can be taken in order to be made into butter, and the remainder, or all the rest of the milk and cream of the dairy, can be turned into cheese. The spontaneous separation of cream, and the production of butter, are never effected but in consequence of the production of acid in the milk. Hence it is that where the whole milk is set apart for the separation of cream, and the whole of the cream is separated, the milk must necessarily have turned sour before it is made into cheese; and no very excellent cheese can be made from milk which has once attained that state. that state.

SECT. IV. Making and Curing of Butter.

7019. The milk from which butter is to be made may either be put at once into the churn, and left there till it send up the cream; or it may be made to cream in milk dishes, and the cream alone churned.

dishes, and the cream alone churned.

7020. The last is generally considered the best mode, and in carrying it into effect, the milk being drawn from the cow, is to be strained into the creaming dishes, which should never be more than three inches deep, and of about a gallon and a half or two gallons in capacity. In general the best cream will be fit for removal in seven or eight hours, though for ordinary good butter it may stand twelve hours; but where the very best butter is wished, and such arrangements are formed as admit of converting the milk to cheese, or some other use while it is sweet, it may be separated after standing only two or three or four hours. In performing the operation, first pass the cream knife round the edges of the vessel, to separate the adhering stratum of cream, and then draw it to one side, lift it off with the skimming dish, and put it in the cream bowl to be carried to the cream barrel.

7021. Cream may be kept from three to seven days before it is churned. Where quantity more than quality is desired, the whole of the milk is churned, without separating any cream; the milk is kept in the churn or in large barrels for two or three days, till it begins to get sour. The operation of churning, where the cream and milk are both to agitate, is necessarily tedious and laborious; but a great weight of butter is undoubtedly obtained, the quality and flavour of which will depend a good deal on the peculiar properties of the milk. The milk of Galloways, Ayrshires, and Alderneys, so treated, makes excellent butter.

7022. In the process of churning great nicety is required; a regular stroke in plunge or pump churns, and a regular motion in those of the barrel or turning kind, must, if possible, never be deviated from. A few hasty irregular strokes or turns has been known to spoil what would otherwise have been excellent butter.

7023. The process of churning regular commends the selection of a churner of a cool phlegmatic temper, of a sedate disposition and character; and advises never to al

it should remain during the whole time of churning; which will very much harden the butter. During winter, from the equality of temperature, which (if it be properly managed) will generally prevail in a dairy, it will very rarely, if ever, be necessary to churn near the fire. Should any circumstance, however, require this, care should be taken not to churn so near the fire as to heat the wood; as it would impart a strong rancid taste to the butter. As soon as the butter is made, it must be separated from the milk, and be put into a clean dish; the inside of which, if of wood, should previously be will rubbed with common salt, to prevent the butter from adhering to it. The butter should then be pressed and worked with a flat wooden ladle or skimming-dish, having a short handle, so as to press out all the milk that may be lodged in the cavities of the mass. A considerable degree of dexterity, as well as of strength, is requisite in this manipulation: for, if the milk be not entirely removed, the butter will infallibly spoil in a short time; and if it be much worked, the butter will become tough and gluey, which greatly debase its quality. In some places it is the practice to beat up the butter with two flat pieces of board, which may, perhaps, answer very well. In this operation, some persons pour cold water upon the butter, for the purpose of washing it: this practice, however, is not only useless, for the butter can be perfectly cleared of the milk without it, but it is also permicious, and debases the quality of the butter in an astonishing degree. Nothing is so detrimental in a dairy as water improperly used; which, if mixed in any way, either with milk or

without it, but it is also pernicious, and debases the quality of the butter in an astonishing degree. Nothing is so detrimental in a dairy as water improperly used; which, if mixed in any way, either with milk or butter, tends greatly to debase the quality of the latter.

7024. The best temperature for churning butter has been very satisfactorily determined by a number of experiments, sanctioned by the Hightand Society of Scotland, and published in their Transactions. From these experiments it is concluded, that the most proper temperature at which to commence the operation of churning butter is from 50° to 55°; and that at no time in the operation ought it to exceed 65°; while, on the contrary, if at any time the cream should be under 50° in temperature, the labour will be much increased, without any proportionate advantage being obtained; and a temperature of a higher rate than 65° will be injurious, as well to the quality as the quantity of the butter. (Highl. Soc. Trans. vol.vii, p. 198.)

7025. The making up of butter is the next process.

7026. Before being sent to table or market, sweet or fresh butter is made up into various forms; sometimes into rolls or cylinders, six or eight inches long, and from half an inch to two inches in diameter; at other times into small round figures, or casts, with impressions in relief from butter moulds. When the butter is too soft for the last purpose, it may be put into small wooden vessels, which may be allowed to swim in a tub or cistern of cold water; or they may be set in an ice-house for an hour or two; or the water in which the small vessels float may be iced. At all events, whatever mode is adopted, no water ought to be allowed to touch the butter. When formed into the desired shapes, it may be placed in dishes, and set in the margin of the central cistern of water till wanted.

7027. In salting or curing butter the use of wooden vessels is preferable; and these vessels should be made from timber which has been previously boiled for four hours, to free it from the pyroligneous acid; or they should be formed from the lime tree, which is confidently asserted (Highl. Soc. Trans. vol. vii. p. 355.) to be without this acid. Whatever description of casks are used, they should previously be rendered as clean and sweet as possible, well rubbed with salt, and the cavity between the bottom and sides filled in with melted butter.

sweet as possible, well rubbed with salt, and the cavity between the bottom and sides filled in with melted butter.

7028. An excellent composition for preserving butter may be made, by reducing into a fine powder, and carefully mixing together, sugar and nitre, of each one part, and two parts of the best common salt. Moir to each pound weight of salt adds four ounces of raw sugar. Of this composition, one ounce should be thoroughly mixed with every sixteen ounces of butter, as soon as the latter has been freed from the milk; and the butter must be immediately put list to the firkin, being pressed so close as to leave no air-holes, or any kind of cavities, within it. The surface must be smoothed; and, if a day or two be expected to elapse before more can be added, the vessel must be closely covered up with a piece of clean linen, upon which should be laid a piece of wetted parchment, or (if this be not procurable) with a piece of fine linen dipped in melted butter, that is exactly fitted to the edges of the vessel all round, so as to exclude the air as much as possible. When more butter is to be added, these coverings are to be removed; the butter is to be applied close upon the former layer, pressing it down, and smoothing it as before, till the vessel be full. The two covers are then to be spread over it with the greatest care; and a little melted butter is to be poured all round the edges, so as to fill up every part, and effectually to exclude the air. A little salt may then be strewed over the whole, and the cover be firmly fixed down. Butter thus cured does not taste well till it has stood at least a fortnight after it has been salted; but after that period it acquires a rich marrowy taste, and will continue perfectly sweet in this climate for many years. As, however, its quality is liable to be impaired by being improperly treated while it is using, it will be necessary, when the firk in so pened, first to pare off a small portion of the wole surface, especially mear the edges, in case the air should, by

7031. As winter-made butter is mostly pale or white, and, at the same time, of a poorer quality than that made during the summer months, the idea of excellence has been associated with the yellow colour: hence, various articles have been employed in order to impart this colour. Those most generally used, and certainly the most wholesome, are the juice of the carrot, and of the flowers of the marigold, carefully expressed, and strained though a linen cloth. A small quantity of this juice (and the requisite proportion is soon ascertained by experience) is diluted with a little cream, and this mixture is added to the rost of the cream when put into the churn. So small a quantity of the colouring matter unites with the butter, that it never inparts to it any particular tasks. that it never imparts to it any particular taste.

that it never imparts to it any particular taste.
7052. The butter most etermed in London is that of Epping and
Cambridge: the cows which produce the former feed during
summer in the shrubby pastures of Epping forest, and the
leaves of the trees and numerous wild plants which there
abound are supposed to improve the flavour of the butter. It
is irrought to market in rolls from one to two feet long, weighfrom the milk of cows that feed one part of the year on chalky
uplands, and the other in rich meadows or fens; it is made up
into long rolls like the Epping butter, and generally salted, not
curred, before brought to market. By washing it, and working
the salt out of it, the London cheesemongers often sell it at a

10.55. The Suffilik and Yorkshire butter is often sold for that of
Cambridgeshire, to which it is little inferior. The butter of
Somersetshire is thought to equal that of Epping; it is brought
7055. In marking fresh butter, or butter salted only

to market in dishes, containing half a pound each, out of which it is taken, washed, and put into different forms by the buttermen of Bath and Birstol. The butter of Gloucestershire and of Oxfordshire is very good; it is made up in half-pound packs or prints, packed up in aquare baskels, and sent to the London market hy wargon.

7051. The butter of the mountains of Wales and Scotland, and the moors, commons, and heaths of England, is of excellent quality, when it is properly managed; and though not equal in quantity, it often is coalessedly superior to that produced from of mismanagement, want of cleanlines, and institute is successful to the coalessed of the produce the finest butter in the empire, were it not for the intolerably fifthy state of their cows, and the want of cleanlines, and institute.

Somerseshire is thought to equal that of Epping; it is brought

7055. In packing fresh butter, or butter salted only for immediate use, the leaves of cabbage, white beet, or of the garden orache (A'triplex horténsis) are to be preferred. The bottom of the basket should be bedded with a thick cloth, folded two or three times; then a thin gauze, dipped in cold water, spread over it, on which the prints or rolls of butter are to be placed, each with one or more leaves beneath, and smaller once over it. The lowermost layer being adjusted, fold half of the gauze cloth over it, put in another layer in the same way, and then cover with the remainder of the gauze. The butter should be put into the basket, as well as taken from thence, without being touched.

7036 Whey butter, as its name implies, is butter made from the whey which is taken from the curd, after the milk is coagulated for the manufacture of cheese. It is chiefly made in those counties where cheese is manufactured, and where it forms no inconsiderable part of the profits of the dairy. In the county of Derby more butter is said to be made from whey than from the cream of milk, or from milk churned altogether.

7037. Whey is divided into two sorts, green and white, the former escaping readily from the curd, while

churned altogether.

7037. Whey is divided into two sorts, green and white, the former escaping readily from the curd, while
the latter is freed from it by means of pressure. "There are different methods of extracting the whey.
In some dairies the whole whey, when taken from the cheese-tub, is put into pails or other vessels, where
it remains for about twenty-four hours; when it is creamed, and the whey is applied to the use of calves
and pigs, which are said to thrive as well on it, after the cream has been taken from it, as before. The
cream, when skimmed off the whey, is put into a brass pan and boiled, and afterwards set in pans or jars,
where it remains till a sufficient quantity for a churning be procured, which, in large dairies, happens
generally once, but sometimes twice, in the week." In Ayrshire whey is given to horses.

7038. Butter forming an important article of commerce as well as food, the legislature has passed various statutes respecting its package, weight, and sale. The principal of these are the 36th and 38th of Geo. III.

Sect. V. Process of Cheese-making.

7039. The production of cheese includes the making of rennet, the selection of a colouring matter, the setting of the curd, and the management of the cheese in the press.

7040. The milk fresh drawn from the cow is to be immediately strained into the dishes or shallow troughs, if these are used, in order to promote cooling, as the surest guard against fermentation. The same object may be attained by repeatedly drawing off the milk from the coolers, and pouring it back

7041. To understand what rennet is, and its uses, it is necessary to premise that milk is no sooner taken into the stomach, than it becomes curdled by the operation of the gastric juice, as every one who has seen much of infant children must have observed. What is called rennet is nothing more than the stomach of an animal in which the gastric juices are preserved by means of salt.

7042. The application of any kind of acid will cause milk to coagulate, as well as the infusion of several plants, as ladies' bedstraw (Galium verum), butter-wort (Pinguicula vulgaris), and others. With the former plant, the Jews coagulate the milk for all their cheese; the Mosaic law prohibiting them to mingle

meat with milk, and rennet they consider as meat.

former plant the Jews coagulate the milk for all their cheese; the Mosaic law prohibiting them to mingle meat with milk, and rennet they consider as meat.

7043. The maw or stomach of ruminating animals, which admit of obtaining the gastric juice in a less mixed state than those of others, and chiefly of a young calf that has been killed before the digestion is perfected, is almost universally preferred as rennet. This bag or maw is cleaned and salted in different ways in different districts; but the following method, described by Marshal in his Rural Economy of Norfolk, is considered as one of the best. "Take a calf's bag, maw, or stomach; and having taken out the curd contained therein, wash it clean, and salt it thoroughly inside and out, leaving a white coat of salt over every part of it. Put it into an earthen jar, or other vessel, and let it stand three or four days; in which time it will have formed the salt and its own natural juice into a pickle. Take it out of the jar, and hang it up for two or three days, to let the pickle drain from it. Re-salt it, place it again in a jar, cover it tight down with a paper pierced with a large pin, and in this state let it remain till wanted for use. In this state it ought to be kept twelve months; it may, however, in case of necessity, be used a few days after it has received a second salting; but it will not be so strong as if kept a longer time."

7044. In order to prepare this remnet for use, Marshal gives the following directions: — "Take a handful of the leaves of sweet-briar, the same quantity of the leaves of the dog-rose, and the like quantity of bramble leaves; boil them in a gallon of water, with three or four handfuls of salt, about a quarter of an hour; strain off the liquor, and, having let it stand till perfectly cool, put it into an earthen vessel, and add to it the maw, prepared as above. To this is added a good sound lemon, stuck round with about a quarter of an ounce of cloves, which give the rennet an agreeable flavour."

7045. The strength of the

liness and sweetness; for if it be kept too long, so as to become foul or tainted, the cheese will invariably become affected by it, and will prove unfit for use.

7046. In Holland a small quantity of the muriatic acid is used instead of rennet; and it is the use of this article which gives to the Dutch cheese that pungent relish which induces so many persons to prefer it.

7047. Colouring matter. As cheese in its native state, that is, such as is well manufactured, being put together in proper time, the milk being of a proper degree of warmth, and in all other respects properly pressed, salted, and dried, is uniformly of a bright yellow cast, the idea of excellence is generally attached to cheese of such a colour. Hence it has become necessary for the dairyman, who would dispose of his cheese to advantage, to impart a light yellow orange colour to it by artificial means.

7018. Turmeric, marigolds, hawthorn buds, and other vegetables, were formerly employed for this purpose; but these have long since been rejected for the Spanish Arnotto, which is unquestionably the best ingredient of the kind that can be used for the colouring of cheese. It is a preparation of the roucon or arnotto tree (Biza Orellana Lin., fig. 163.), which is a native of America. The red pulp, that covers the seeds of this tree, is suspended in hot water, and allowed to subside, and when dry, is formed into cakes or balls, which are further set aside, until they become completely dry and firm. One ounce of this substance, when genuine, will be sufficient to colour an hundred weight of cheese; and this is the common allowance in the county of Gloucester; in Cheshire, the weight of a guinea and a half is considered to be sufficient for a cheese of sixty pounds weight. The usual mode of applying the arnotto is to dip a piece, of the requisite size and weight, in a bowl of milk, and rub it on a smooth stone until the milk assume a deep red colour. This infusion is to be added to the milk, of which cheese is intended to be made, in such a quantity as will impart to the whole a bright orange colour, which will become the deeper in proportion to the age of the cheese. The mixing of the arnotto in no respect affects either its taste or smell.

smell.

7049. In the county of Cheshire, however, a somewhat different practice obtains. There, when the colouring matter is wanted, it is usual to tie up as much of the substance as may be deemed sufficient in a linen rag; putting it into half a pint of warm water, to let it stand over night. In the morning, immediately before the milk is coagulated, the whole of this infusion is mixed with it in the cheese-tub, and the rag is dipped in the milk, and rubbed on the palm of the hand, until all the colouring matter is completely extracted. A more simple method is directed by Parkinson: — "Take," says he, "a piece about the size of a hazel nut, put it into a pint of milk the night before you intend to make cheese, and it will dissolve. Add it to the milk at the time the rennet is put in. The quantity will suffice to colour a cheese of twenty pounds weight." (Parkinson on Live Stock, vol. i. p. 62.)

The proper season for making cheese is from the beginning 7050. Setting the curd. of May till the close of September, or in favourable seasons till the middle of October. Very good cheese, however, may be made in winter, provided the cows be well fed. certain elevation of temperature is requisite to the coagulation of milk, and it may naturally be supposed to be nearly that of the stomachs of milk-taking animals. Marshal is of opinion that from 85 to 90 degrees of heat, and two hours of time, are the fittest for coagulation.

is of opinion that from 85 to 90 degrees of heat, and two hours of time, are the fittest for coagulation.

7051. Cimale, scason, weather, and pasture may require that these limits should sometimes be violated. Milk produced from poor clays will require to be coagulated at a higher temperature; but the most approved practice is to mix boiling water in such a proportion as shall render the milk of a proper degree of heat to receive the rennet; this the thermometer should be used to determine. In hot weather the milk in the cows' udders is liable to become very much agitated by their running about, or being driven to too great a distance: so that if rennet be put to it in this state, the curd, instead of coming in one two hours, will require three, four, or five hours, and will be so spongy, tough, and in every respect so imperfect, as to be scarcely capable of being confined in the press or vat; and when released from the state, which perhaps can scarcely be avoided during very hot weather, where cows are pastured abroad, in unsheltered grounds, or where water is not within their reach; it will be advisable to add some cold fresh spring water to the milk as soon as it is brought into the dairy. The quantity to be mixed, in order to impart the proper degree of heat, can in this case only be regulated by experience and the use of the thermometer. The effect of the water thus added will, in both cases, be to make the rennet take effect much sooner, and consequently to accelerate the coagulation of the milk.

7052. The proportion of rennet and time requisite for coagulation have been already mentioned (7045, 7050). It to much rennet ought not to be put in, otherwise the cheese will be ready to heave, as well as become rank and strong; the same effects will also be produced if the rennet be made with bad or foul materials, or if it be too strong to operate in the given time (two hours). During the process, the milk ought to be covered so as not to lose more than five or seven degrees of its original heat. One or two h

possible. During this part of the process salt is scattered over the curd, and intimately mixed with it; the proportion, however, has not been correctly ascertained, and is regulated by experience.

7054. Management in the press. The breaking and salting completed, a cloth is spread over the cheese vat, and the broken curd being packed into it, and covered up with the cloth, a smooth round board is laid over the vat, which is usually filled to the height of one inch above the brim, to prevent the curd from shrinking below its sides, when the whey is squeezed out.

7055. The whole is then put into a press for two hours, and as it is of the utmost importance that every drop of whey should be expressed, skewers are thrust into the cheese through the holes in the lower part of the vat to facilitate its escape. The two hours expired, the cheese is taken out and put into a vessel of warm or hot whey for an hour or two, in order to harden its skin. On taking the cheese out of the whey it is wiped dry, and when it has become cool, is wiped in a clean dry cloth, of a finer texture, and again submitted to the press for six or eight hours. The cheese is now turned a scoon dime, and is taken to the salting room, where it is rubbed on each side with salt; after which it is wrapped in another dry cloth, of a finer texture than either of the preceding cloths, and is again pressed for twelve or fourteen hours; if any edges project these are paired off, and the cheese being laid upon a dry board, is turned every day. In the salting-room cheese should be kept warm until it has had a sweat, or has become regularly dry and somewhat stiff; as it is warmth that ripens cheese, improves its colour, and causes it when cut to have a flaky appearance, which is the surest sign of superior excellence.

7056. Management in the cheese-room. After the processes of salting and drying are completed, the cheeses are deposited in the cheese-room or loft, which should be airy and dry; but on no account should hard and soft cheeses be placed in the same room, for the dampness or moisture arising from the latter will cause the hard cheese to chill, become thick coated, and often spotted. Throughout the whole process of cheesemaking, the minutest attention will be requisite; for if the whey be imperfectly expressed, or the rennet be impure, or the cheese be not sufficiently salted, it will become rank and pungent. For this defect there is no remedy. The imperfect separation of the whey will cause cheese to heave or swell, as well as to run out at the sides.

7057. In order to prevent as well as to stop this heaving, as well as to full out at the sites.

7057. In order to prevent as well as to stop this heaving, the cheese must be laid in a moderately cool and dry place, and be turned regularly every day. If the heaving be very considerable, the cheese must be pricked on both sides in several places, particularly where it is most elevated, by thrusting a skewer into it: by this pricking, though the heaving will not be altogether prevented, a passage will be given to the confined air, the heaving or swelling will consequently be considerably reduced, and the cavities of the cheese will be less offensive to the eye. Another remedy for heaving in cheese consists in applying a composition of nitre and bole armoniac, which is vended in the shops under the name of cheese-powder. It is prepared by mixing one pound of saltpetre with half an ounce of their the name of cheese-powder. It is prepared by mixing one pound of saltpetre with half an ounce of their be to be rubbed on a cheese, when put a second and third time into the press, half on each side of the cheese at two different meals, before the salt is rubbed on, that the cheese may be penetrated with it. This preparation is very binding, and sometimes proves serviceable, but the nitre is apt to impart an acid taste; and if too much be applied, and the cheese should be exposed to too great heat, the quantity of air already confined in it will be increased by fermentation, and the cheese will swell much more than it would if no powder had been rubbed on the cheese will swell much more than it would if no powder had been rubbed on the cheese will swell much more than it would if no powder had been rubbed on the cheese will swell much more than it would if no powder had been rubbed on the cheese will swell much more than it would if no powder had been rubbed on the cheese will swell much more than it would if no powder had been rubbed on the cheese will swell much more than it would if no powder had been rubbed on the chee

and the cheese should be exposed to too great near, the quantity of air aiready commed in t will be increased by fermentation, and the cheese will swell much more than it would if no powder had been rubbed in. The greatest care, therefore, will be necessary whenever this remedy is adopted.

7058. Hard and spoiled cheese may be restored in the following manner: take four ounces of pearlash, and pour sweet white wine over it, until the mixture ceases to effervesce. Filter the solution, dip into it clean linen cloths, cover the cheese with them, and put the whole into a cool place, or dry cellar. Repeat this process every day, at the same time turning the cheese, and, if necessary, continue it for several weeks. Thus the hardest and most insipid cheese, it is affirmed, has frequently recovered its former flavour.

Sect. VI. Catalogue of the different Sorts of Cheeses and other Preparations made from Milk.

7059. Of cheeses, we shall first enumerate the British sorts, and next those peculiar to foreign countries: the description of each will be such as to enable any ingenious dairyist to imitate them.

Togo. The brick-bat cheese is so named from the form of the mould; it is formed of new milk and cream in the proportion of two gallons of the former to a quart of the latter. It is principally made in Wiltshire, in the mouth of September, and should not be cut until it is twelve months old.

Togo. Chedder cheese, so named from the vale of that name in Somersetshire, where it is exclusively made. It is made in cheeses about thirty pounds each, which have a spongy appearance, and the eyes are filled with a limpid and rich, but not rancid oil.

Togo. Cheshire cheese is in universal esteem; it is made from the whole of the milk and cream, the morning's milk being mixed with that of the preceding evening, previously warmed. The general weight is sixty pounds each cheese.

Togo. Dunlop cheese (so called from its having been first brought to the Glasgow market by a carrier who lived in the parish of Dunlop, in Ayrshire,) has been made in the district of Cunningham in Ayrshire, from time immemorial. The quality of this cheese has certainly not been equalled in any other part of Scotland, and scarcely surpassed in England. According to Aiton, it is "milder in its taste, and fatter, than any English cheese whatever." The following directions are from this author's Dairy-Hussbandry. Husbandry.

Husbandry.

7064. When as many cone are kept on one farm as that ther milk will form a cheese of any tolerable size every time they are milked (trice a day), the milk, as it comes from the cows, is passed through a sieve (provincially termed a milked) to remove impurities into a bow (val), and when the whole is collected, it is formed into curd by a mixture of rennet. As milk requires to be, coagulated as nearly as possible at the temperature of animal heat, and as it must cool considerably during the operation of milking from several cows, and in passing through the step is a necessary for those who set their cut in the nature attention of the condition of the

have been described, and placed in the milk-house till as much is collected as will form a cheese of a proper size. When the cheese is to be made, the cream is skimmed from the milk in the coolers, and without being heated is, with the milk that is drawn from the cows at the time, passed through the sieve into the curd-vat; and the cold milk from which the cream has been taken is heated, so as to raise the temperature of the whole mass to near blood heat; and the whole is congulated by means of remet careful that its oily parts may not be melted, and the skimmed milk is heated as much as to raise the whole to near animal heat. The utmost care is always taken to keep the milk in all stages of the operation free, not only from every admixture or injunity, but also from being hurt by foul air arising from acidity in any milks substance, putrid water, the

stench of the byre, dunchill, or any other substance; and likewise to prevent the milk from becoming sour, which when it he was a state of the property of the substance and the substance is and likewise to prevent the milk from becoming sour, which when it he field. The temperature at which the milk is kept from the time it is drawn from the cows till it is formed into cheese, ready to be put up to dry, is a matter of great importance, and should be carefully attended to. The milk, when taken from the cow, ought to be as soon as possible cooled to below 55% or between that and 50% on Fahrenheld's scale: to cool it speedily, and to facilitate the separate is generally mixed with the milk in each cooler; and when the stone or from coolers that have been described are used, the milk will cool in them much sooner than in the wooden dishes formerly in use. If the milk is kept warmer than 55% of temperature, it will not properly cast up the cream, which it is thought necessary it should do even when the whole is to be formed into cheese, and the milk is mought to near that degree of temperature; but if it gets into a lower temperature than about 50% the milk acquires an inspired and unpleasant taste, of which it cannot be again divested; it does not coagulate nearly so well, and the cheese made from it is soft and inadhesive, the curd difficult to be separated from the whey, and the milk and cheese are never well itsaed.

**The drawn from the cow, or from 90 to 95 degrees of temperature, and for that pupose a thermometer ought to be used in the milk-house. If coagulated a marryl it natural heat when drawn from the cow, or from 90 to 95 degrees of temperature, and for that pupose a thermometer ought to be used in the milk-house. If coagulated much warmer, the curd is the milk-house. If coagulated much warmer, the curd is the milk-house. If coagulated much warmer, the curd is the milk-house. If coagulated much warmer, the curd is the milk-house. If coagulated much warmer, the curd is more milk-house. If coagulated, he

and it is only for a few minutes at first that the whey is too and it is only for a few minutes at first that the whey is too for so coplously now on that a first, as when the curd is more minutely broken.

7059. When the coagulum has been formed at a proper temperature, neither too cold not on hot, breaking the curd minutely, but gently and sofily, seems to be most proper: for though the whey is a little too white at first, that is soon over; it comes off abundantly pure in a few minutes after; and if flows the soft abundantly pure in a few minutes after; and if flows the soft and the sound of a speed discharge of the whey, as it saves time, and prevents the curd from becoming too cold and acquiring any bad taste or flavour (which it often contracts when neglected at that stage of the operation), is an ample compensation for any small quantity of the oily parts that may come off a first breaking.

It is a summary to the sound of the sold o

thin canvas, and put under the press.

7081. Gloucester cheese is in very considerable demand from its mild taste, which suits most palates, especially those of the young and of simple habits: there are two kinds, double and single, the first made from the milk and cream, and the latter with the milk deprived of about half the cream: the latter are of course the least valuable; but as they may be often mistaken for the former, upright dairymen, Marshal observes, impress a heart-shaped stamp upon them to distinguish them from the former. They are made of various sizes, from twenty to seventy, or even eighty pounds weight, but generally from fifty to sixty pounds.

7082. Green, or sage-cheese, is made by steeping over night in a proper quantity of milk, two parts of sage, one part of marigold leaves, and a little parsley, after they have been bruised. On the following morning, the greened milk is strained off, and mixed with about one third of the whole quantity intended to be run or coagulated. The green and white milks are run separately, the two curds being kept apart until they be ready for vatting: these may be mixed, either evenly and intimately, or irregularly and fancifully, according to the pleasure of the manufacturer. The management is the same as for common cheese. Green cheeses are made in the vale of Gloucester, as also in Wiltshire.

7073. All these operations ought to be carried on with the least possible delay, and yet without precipitation. The sooner the whey is removed after the cosquidation of the milk, so much the better. But if the curd is soft, from being set too cold, it requires more time, and to be more gently dealt with; as otherwise much of the curd and of the fat would go off with the whoy. And when the curd has been formed too lot, the same whoy. And when the curd has been formed too lot, the same roughly, would add to its toughness, and expel still more of the oily matter: and, as has been already mentioned, but water or whey should be put on the curd when it is soft and cold; and cold water put on when the curd is set too hot. 7074. After the cheese is put into the press it remains for the first time about an hour, or less than two hours, till it is first time about an hour, or less than two hours, till it is cloth put round it every four or six hours till the cheese is completed; which is generally done in the course of a day and a half, two, or at most three days after it was first put under the press.

irst time about an hour, or less than two hours, till it is taken out, turned upside down in the cheese-vat, and a new cloth put round it every four or six hours till the cheese is aken out, turned upside down in the cheese-vat, and a new cloth put round it every four or six hours till the cheese is completed; which is generally done in the course of ady and a half, two, or at most three days after it was first put under the course of the press. If the process of shelling is very differently conducted in the Scotch dairles from what it is in England. In Scotland, the sait is minutely mixed into the curd after it has been rendered as dry as possible, and cut very small by means of the cheese-kinfe, as has been already mentioned. This seems to answer the purpose just as well as the mode pursued in England, to be afterward secribed, which is far more troublesome, and must, and in labour. The greatest defect 1 can perceive in the satistic pare and the said is generally applied to the cheese merely by guess, whereas it ought to be more carefully regulated. Half an ounce of said to every English pound of cheese, or at most thirteen ounces to twenty-four pounds English, is a sufficient quantity. Too much sait renders the cityen, the cheese will become putrid. The content of the course of th

7083. Lincolnshire cheese is made by adding the cream of one meal's milk to that which comes immediately from the cow; it is pressed gently two or three times, and is turned for a few days previously to being used. It is chiefly made in spring, but the richest is that made in autumn. It will not keep above being used. three months.

being used. It is chiefly made in spring, but the richest is that made in autumn. It will not keep above three months.

7084. Norfalk cheese is made from the whole of the milk and cream; the size is from thirty to fifty pounds; it is generally coloured yellow, and is reckoned a good keeping cheese.

7085. Saft, or slip-coat cheese, is made from new milk hot from the cow, and the afterings; and what is required to make one pound of butter, will, in general, make one pound of cheese: this is a small soft rich echeese, which must be used immediately.

7085. Siltion cheese, which, from its peculiar richness and flavour, has been called the Parmesan of England, is made in the following manner: — The night's cream is put to the morning's milk with the rennet; when the curd is come, it is not broken as is usual with other cheese, but is taken out whole, and put into a sieve to drain gradually; while draining, it is gently pressed till it becomes firm and dry, when it is placed in a vat, a box made exactly to fit it; as it is so extremely rich, that without this precaution it is apt to bulge out, and break asunder. It is afterwards kept on dry boards, and urned faily, with cloth binders round it, which are tightened as occasion requires. After being taken out of the vat, the cheese is closely bound with cloth till it acquires sufficient firmness to support itself; when these cloths are removed, each cheese is brushed once every day for two or three months, and if the weather be moist, twice every day; the tops and bottoms are treated in a similar manner daily before the cloths are removed, each cheese is brushed once every day for two or three months, and if the weather be moist, twice every day; the tops and bottoms are treated in a similar manner daily before the cloths are removed, each cheese is brushed once every day for two or or three months, and if the weather be moist, twice every day; the tops and bottoms are treated in a similar manner daily before the cloths are removed. It is a similar manner daily before of the cheese.

of the cheese.

7087. Cottenham checse, from the town of that name in Cambridgeshire, is a thicker kind of cream cheese than the Stilton: its superior delicacy and flavour are attributed to the fragrant nature of the herbage on the commons on which the cows are pastured, and, according to Professor Martyn, to the prevalence of Poa aquática and praténsis.

7088. Suffilk, or skim cheese, is made of skimmed milk; it forms a part of every ship's stores, not being so much affected by heat as richer cheese, nor so liable to decay in long voyages.

7089. Wiltshire cheese is made of new milk coagulated as it comes from the cow: sometimes a small quantity of skimmed milk is added. In some dairies it is manufactured in winter as well as summer; in the former case it is liable to become scurfy and white coated; the last of which defects is frequently concealed by a coat of red paint. cealed by a coat of red paint.

7090. Of foreign cheeses, the most common is the Dutch cheese; this is prepared much in the same manner as the Cheshire cheese, excepting that muriatic acid is used instead of rennet, which renders it pungent, and preserves it from mites; that of Gouda is preferred.

7091. Parmesan cheese (formaggio di grana, cheese used in a granular form,) is made in the Duchy of Parma, and in various places in Lombardy. It was formerly supposed to be made from the milk of goats, but it is merely a skim-milk cheese, the curd hardened by heat, well salted, pressed, and dried, long kept, and rich in flavour from the rich herbage of the meadows of the Po, where the cows are pastured.

keet, and rich in flavour from the rich herbage of the 7092. The process, according to Pryce, (Bath Papers, vol. vii.) is as follows: —The evening's milk, after having been skimmed in the morning, and standing till ten o'clock, and the morning, and the standing till ten o'clock, and the morning, and the standing till ten o'clock, and the morning to the standing till ten o'clock, and the morning time to the standing till th

e meadows of the Po, where the cows are pastured.

off, water poured round the bottom of the anddowniestle to cool it, so as to admit of a cloth only peed below this condition of the cool of the coo

allowed to subside; three fourths of the whey is then drawn

7093. Swiss cheese is of several varieties, mostly of skimmed or partially skimmed milk, and manufactured like the Parmesan. Its varied and rich flavour is more owing to the herapse of the pastures than the mode of making; and some sorts, as the Gruyère (so called from the bailwick of that name in the canton of Fribourg), are flavoured by the dried herb of Melilàtus officinalis (fig. 43) in powder, Gruyère cheeses weigh from forty to sixty pounds each, and are packed in easks (fig. 43) in powder, Gruyère cheeses weigh from forty to sixty pounds each, and are packed in easks (fig. 43) in powder, Gruyère cheeses weigh from forty to sixty pounds each, and are packed in easks (fig. 43) in powder, Gruyère cheeses weigh from forty to sixty pounds each, and are packed in easks (fig. 43) in powder, Gruyère cheeses weigh from forty to sixty pounds each, and are packed in easks (fig. 43) in powder, Gruyère cheeses weigh from forty to sixty pounds each, and are packed in easks (fig. 43) in powder, Gruyère cheeses weight of the weight of the cheese requires to be kept in a damp place, and should frequently be washed with white wine, to present the depredations of insects. Neufchâted is celebrated for a very fine sort of cheese made there, which, in shape, resembles a wash. hand ball. 7094. Westphalia cheeses is in the cheese is of the skim—milk kind, and of a different character from any of those hitherto described. The cream is allowed to remain on the milk till the latter is in a sub-acid state; it is then removed, and the milk placed near a fire spontaneously to coagulate. The curd is sten put into a coarse bag, and loaded with ponderous stones to express the whey: in this dry state it is rubbed between the hands, and crumbled into an empty delam milk vat, where it remains from three to eight days, according as the cheese is intended to be strong or milk. During this part of the process, which is called mellowing, the curd undergoes the putrid fermentation, an

7096. Polato cheese is a German manufacture, of which there are three sorts. One of the best is thus prepared:—Select mealy potatoes, and only half dress them in steam; for by bursting their flavour and efficacy are diminished. Peel them, and then grate or beat them into a fine pulp. To three parts of this mass add two parts of sweet curd, knead and mix them, and allow them to stand three days in warm, and four or five days in cold, weather; form into small pieces like the Westphalia cheeses, and dry in the same manner. A still better sort of potato cheese is formed of one part of potatoes and three of the curd of sheep's milk. This sort is said to exceed in taste the best cheese made in Holland, and to possess the additional advantage that it improves with age, and generates no vermin.

7097. The preparations of milk, which can neither be included under butter nor cheese, are various, and constitute a class of wholesome luxuries or rural drinks. We shall do little more than enumerate them, and refer for further details to the cookery books.

7098. Curds and whey is merely coagulated new milk stirred up, and the curd and whey eaten together, with or without sugar and salt.

with or without sugar and salt.
7099, Curds and cream; here the whey is removed and cream substituted, with or without sugar. The
milk coagulated is often previously skimmed.
7100. Sour cream; cream allowed to stand in a vat till it becomes sour, when it is eaten with fresh cream
and sugar, or new milk and sugar, and is found delicious.
7101. Corstorphin cream; so named from a village of that name, two miles from Edinburgh, from which
the latter city is supplied with it. The milk of three or four days is put together with the cream, till it
begins to get sour and coagulated, when the whey is drawn off and fresh cream added. It is, therefore,
simply sour curd and fresh cream. It is eaten with sugar as a supper dish, and in great repute in the
north.

7102. Devonshire oreum is a term applied in the county of that name, sometimes to sour curd, and sometimes to sour cream; in either case mixed with new milk or fresh cream, and eaten with sugar like the

Corstorphin cream.

Tion. Devonshire oream is a term applied in the country of that hame, sometimes to sour crain; in either case mixed with new milk or fresh crain, and eaten with sugar like the Corstorphin cream.

Tios. Devonshire scalded or clouted cream. The milk is put into tin or earthen pans, holding about ten or twelve quarts each. The evening's meal is placed the following morning, and the morning's-milk is placed in the afternoon, upon a broad iron plate heated by a small furnace, or otherwise over stores, where, exposed to a gentle fire, they remain until after the whole body of cream is supposed to have formed upon the surface; which being gently removed by the edge of a spoon or ladle, small air bubbles will begin to rise that denote the approach of a boiling heat, when the pans must be removed from off the heated plate or stoves. The cream remains upon the milk in this state until quite cold, when it may be removed into a churn, or, as is more frequently the case, into an open vessel, and then moved by hand with a stick about a foot long, at the end of which is fixed a sort of peel from four to six inches in diameter, and with which about twelve pounds of butter may be separated from the buttermilk at a time. The butter in both cases being found to separate much more freely, and sooner to coagulate into a mass, than in the ordinary way, when churned from raw cream that may have been several days in gathering, and at the same time will answer a more valuable purpose in preserving, which should be first salted in the usual way, then placed in convenient.sized egg.shaped earthen crocks, and always kept covered with a pickle, made strong enough to float and buoy up about half out of the brine a new-laid egg. This cream, before churning, is the celebrated clouted cream of Devon. Although it would be reasonable to suppose that the scalded skin-milk is much richer and better for the purposes of suckling, and makes far better cheese than the raw skin-milk does. The ordinary produce of milk per day, for the first twenty weeks

eaten with sugar. Both sorts may be formed by those who have no cow, by warming the sweet or new milk, and squirting it into the wine or sour milk.

7107. Skim.milk is milk from which the cream has been removed. When this has been done within twelve or fifteen hours from the time of milking, it is sweet and wholesome, and fit either for being heated or coagulated in order to make cheese, &c., or used as it is with other food; but if allowed to remain twenty or thirty hours, it becomes sour, coagulates spontaneously, the whey separates from the curd; and if it remain a certain period, generally three weeks longer, in a warm temperature, the vinous fermentation takes place, and a wine or a liquor, from which ardent spirit may be distilled, is produced.

7108. Buttermilk is that which remains in the churn after the butter has been taken off. When butter has been made from cream alone, it is seldom of much value; but where the whole milk has been churned, and no water poured in during the process, it is a very wholesome cooling beverage. Some prefer it when it has stood a few days and become sour. In England it is chiefly given to pigs; but in Ireland it forms a very common diluter to porridge, potatoes, oat cakes, peas cakes, and other food of the labouring classes, and especially of the farm servants. In the Orkney Islands and other northern parts of Britain, as well as in Ireland, buttermilk is sometimes kept till it undergoes the vinous fermentation, when it is used to procure intoxication.

procure intoxication.

procure intoxication.

7109. Sour milk, Aiton observes, requires considerable care in the manufacturing, and the use of the thermometer ought never to be omitted. "When the operation is carried on at a low temperature, the milk swells when agitated in the churn, appears of a white colour, throws up air bubbles, and makes, when agitated or churned, a rattling noise. But when it is in proper temperature the milk does not swell or rise in the churn, it is of a straw or cream colour, emits a much softer sound, and does not cast up air bubbles so plentifully as when colder. When milk is either overheated or churned too hastily, the butter is always soft and of a white colour. From two to three hours is a proper time for performing the operation of churning. In the manufacture of sour milk, and in every branch of dairy husbandry, the utmost attention to cleanliness is indispensably necessary. The milk must no doubt become sour, and even coagulate before it is churned; but if that souring is not natural, but brought on by any foulness in the vessels through which the milk passes, or by any sort of admixture, or even by the milk being kept in a damp place, in one too hot or too cold, or even by exposure to an impure atmosphere, the acidity will not be a natural one, nor the taste of the milk or butter agreeable, but acrid and unpalatable. Every vessel through which the milk passes must be as clean, and every part where it is kept before being churned must be as free from dampness, and every species of impurity or bad air, as if it were intended to keep the

milk long sweet for skim-milk cheese. Buttermilk is used more or less by the labouring classes in all parts of Scotland, and in particular in the city of Glasgow; on the authority of the secretary to the Board of Agriculture, it is adjudged to the pigs in England; but in the western counties of Scotland, as well as in Ireland, it is used to a vast extent as burnan food. It is used as drink, and is certainly far superior to the miserable table-beer generally drank in England. It serves as kitchen to pottage, brend, potatoes, &c.; and when a linen bag like a pillow-slip is filled with it, and hung utill the serum drop, and a small quantity of sweet cream is mixed with what remains in the bag, and a little sugar when the milk is too sour, it forms a dish that might be placed on the table of a peer of the realm.

7110. The method of making butter and buttermilk in Holland is somewhat different from the mode in the vicinity of Glasgow. After the milk is cold it is put into a pan or vat, and well stirred with a wooden spoon or ladle two or three times a day, to prevent the cream from separating from the milk; and this sort of stirring or partial churning is continued till the milk becomes so thick and clotted that the ladle or spoon stands erect in the milk; and this his the the till the milk share the cold water. By this method the Hollanders imagine they obtain more butter from the milk than they can do any other way. They also say, that both the butter and butternilk are better when made in that way than when churned as is done in England.

7111. Whey, when new and of a pale green colour, forms an agreeable beverage, and with oatmeal makes an excellent gruel or porridge. Left till it, gets sour, it undergoes the vinous fermentation as readily as buttermilk; and man, who in every state of civilisation feels the necessity of occasionally dissipating the cares of his mind, when he cannot find tobacco, opium, malt liquors, or ardent spirit, has recourse to sour whey.

CHAP. VI.

The Sheep. — O'vis A'ries L.; Mammàlia Pécora L, and Ruminàlea Cuv. Brébis, Fr.; Schaf, Ger.; Oveja, Span.; and Pecora, Ital.

7112. The sheep is an inhabitant of every part of the globe, from Iceland to the regions of the torrid zone. The varieties of form and clothing necessary to fit it for existing in so many climates are of course numerous. In most of these countries it is cultivated for its wool or flesh, and in many for both; but it is most cultivated in Europe, and especially in France, Spain, and Britain. In the latter country its culture has attained an astonishing degree of perfection. Besides the O. Aries, or common sheep, there are three other species; the 0. A'mmon or Siberian sheep, the Pudu or South American, and the Strepsiceros or Cretan sheep. By some these are considered mere varieties. The Cretan and Siberian are cultivated in Hungary and Siberia.

Cretan and Siberian are cultivated in Hungary and Siberia.

7113. The common sheep in a wild state prefer open plains, where they herd together in small flocks, and are in general active, swift, and easily frightened by dogs or men. When completely domesticated, the sheep appears as stupid as it is harmless. It is characterised by Buffon as one of the most timid, imbedile, and contemptible of quadrupeds. When sheep, however, have an extensive range of pasture, and are left in a considerable degree to depend on themselves for food and protection, they exhibit a more decided character. A ram has been seen in these circumstances to attack and beat off a large and formidable dog. Sheep display considerable sagacity in the selection of their food; and in the approach of storms they perceive the indications with accurate precision, and retire for shelter always to the spot which is best able to afford it. The sheep is more subject to disorders than any of the domesticated animals; gid-diness, consumption, scab, dropsy, and worms frequently seizing upon and destroying it. That popularly called the rot is the most fatal, and is supposed to arise from the existence of animals called fluke worms, of the genus Fasclola, which inhabit the vessels of the liver. Other parastic animals attack and injure them, as the hydatids within the skull, producing symptoms called sturdy, turnsick, staggers, &c. Frontal worms, deposited by the sheep fly, in some cases prove very injurious also.

7114. Of all the domestic animals of Britain, Brown observes, sheep are of the greatest consequence, both to the nation and to the farmer; because they can be reared in situations, and upon soils, where other animals would not live, and in general afford greater profit than can be obtained either from the rearing or feeding of cattle. The very fleece, shorn annually from their backs, is of itself a matter worthy of consideration, affording a partial return not to be obtained from any other kind of steck. Wool has long been a staple commodity of th

SECT. I. Varieties of Sheep.

7115. The varieties of the O. A'ries, or common sheep, dispersed over the world are, according to Linnaus, the hornless, horned, blackfaced, Spanish, many-horned, African, Guinea, broad-tailed, fat-rumped, Bucharian, long-tailed, Cape, bearded, and morvant; to which some add the Siberian sheep, cultivated in Asia, Barbary, and Corsica, and the Cretan sheep, which inhabits the Grecian islands, Hungary, and Austria; by Linnæus considered as species.

7116. The varieties of British sheep are so numerous that at first sight it appears almost impossible to reduce them into any regular classes. They may, however, be divided in two ways; first, as to the length of their wool; and secondly, as to the presence or absence of horns. A third classification might be made after the place or districts in which such species are supposed to abound, to be in greatest perfection, or to have originated.

7117. The long-woolled British sheep are chiefly the * Teeswater, the * old and * new Leicester, the * Devonshire nots, Exmoor, and the Heath sheep.

7118. The short-woolled sheep are chiefly the Dorsetshire, * Hereford or Ryeland, the * South Down, the Norfolk, the * Cheviot, the * Shetland sheep, and the * Merinos.

7119. The hornless breeds are those in the above classes marked (*), the others have horns. These breeds, and their subvarieties, may be further arranged according as they are suited to arable or enclosed lands, and to open or mountainous districts.

7120. The sheep best suited to arable land, an eminent writer observes, in addition to such properties as are common in some degree to all the different breeds, must evidently be distinguished for their quietness and docility; habits which, though gradually acquired and established by means of careful treatment, are more obvious, and may be more certainly depended on in some breeds than in others. These properties are not only valuable for the sake of the fences by which the sheep are confined, but as a proof of the aptitude of the animals to acquire flesh in proportion to the food they consume.

7121. The long-woolled large breeds are those usually preferred on good grass-lands; they differ much in form and size, and in their fatting quality as well as in the weight of their fleeces. In some instances, with the Lincolns or old Leicesters in particular, wool seems to be an object paramount even to the carcass; with the breeders of the Leicesters, on the other hand, the carcass has always engaged the greatest attention: but neither form nor fleece, separately, is a legitimate ground of preference; the most valuable sheep being that which returns, for the food it consumes, the greatest marketable value of produce.

7122. The Lincolnshire, or old Leicestershire breed, have no horns, the face is white and the carcass long and thin; the ewes weighing from 14 to 20 lbs., and the three-year-old wethers from 20 to 30 lbs. per quarter. They have thick, rough, white lcgs, bones large, pelts thick, and wool long, from ten to eighteen inches, weighing from 8 to 14 lbs. per fleece, and covering a slow-feeding, coarse-grained carcass of mutton. This kind of sheep cannot be made fat at an early age except upon the richest land, such as Romney Marsh, and the richest marshes of Lincolnshire; yet the prodigious weight of wool which is shorn from them every year, is an inducement to the occupiers of marsh-lands to give great prices to the breeders for their hogs or yearlings; and though the buyers must keep them two years more, before they get them if for market, they have three clips of wool in the mean time, which of itself pays them well in those rich marshes. Not only the midland counties, but also Yorkshire, Durham, and Northumberland, can send their long-woolled sheep to market at two years old, fatter in general than Lincolnshire can at three. Yet this breed, and its subvarieties, are spread through many of the English counties.

7123. The Tecsuater skeep (fig. 882.) differ from the Lincolnshire in their wool not being so long and heavy; in standing upon higher, though finer boned legs, supporting



2) differ from the Linconsnire in their wool not being so long and heavy; in standing upon higher, though finer boned legs, supporting a thicker, firmer, heavier carcass, much wider upon their backs and sides; and in affording a fatter and finer grained carcass of mutton: the two-year-old wethers weighing from 25 to 35 lbs. per quarter. Some particular ones, at four years old, have been fed to 55 lbs. and upwards. There is little doubt that the Teeswater sheep were originally bred from the same stock as the Linconshire; but, by ginally bred from the same stock as the Linconsinite; out, by attending to size rather than to wool, and constantly pursuing that object, they have become a different variety of the same original breed. (Culley on Live Stock, p. 192.) The present fashionable breed is considerably smaller than the original species; but they are still considerably larger and fuller of bone than the midland breed.



breed is considerably smaller than the original species; but they are still considerably larger and fuller of bone than the midland breed. They bear an analogy to the short-horned breed of cattle, as those of the midland counties do to the long-horned. They are not so complete in their form, as the Leicestershire sheep; nevertheless, the excellence of their flesh and fatting quality is not doubted, and their wool still remains of a superior staple. For the banks of the Tees, or any other rich fat-land county, they may be singularly excellent.

7124. The Dishley, or new Leicester breed (fig. 883), is distinguished from other long-woolled breeds by their clean heads, straight, broad, flat backs, round barrel-like bodies, very fine small bones, thin pelts, and inclination to make fat at an early age. This last property is most probably owing to the before-specified qualities, and which, from long experience and observation, there is reason to believe extends through every species of domestic animals. The Dishley breed is not only peculiar for its mutton being fat, but also for the fineness of the grain, and superior above all other large long, woolled sheep, so as to fetch nearly as good a price, in many markets, as the mutton of the small Highland and short-woolled breeds. The weight of ewes, three or four years old, is from 8 to 26 lbs. a quarter, and of wethers, two years old, from 20 ts 30 lb. The wool, on an average, is from 6 to 8 lbs. a fleece. (Culley, p. 106.)

7125. The Devonshire Nots (fig. 884) have white faces and legs, thick necks, narrow backs, and backment the same as the Leicesters; wool heavier, but coarser. In the same county, there is a small breed of long woolled sheep, known by the name of the Exmocry sheep, from the place where they are chiefly bred. They are horned, with white faces and legs, and peculiarly delicate in bone, neck, and head; but the form of the careass is not good, being narrow and flat-sided. The weight of the quarters, and of the fleece, about two thirds that of the former



7126. The shorter-woolled varieties, and such as, from their size and form, seem well suited to hilly and inferior pastures, are also numerous. Generally speaking, they are too restless for enclosed arable land, on the one hand; and not sufficiently hardy for heathy mountainous districts, on the

To this class belong the breeds of Dorset, Hereford, Sussex, Norfolk, and Cheviot.

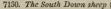


7127. The Dorsetshire sheep (fig. 885.) are mostly horned, white faced, stand upon high small white legs, and are long and thin in the carcass. The wethers, three years and a half old, weigh from 16 to 20 lbs. a quarter. The wool is fine and short, from 3 to 4 lbs. a fleece. The mutton is fine grained and well flavoured. This breed has the peculiar property of producing lambs at almost any period of the year, even so early as September and October. They are particularly valued for supplying London and other markets with house lamb, which is brought to market by Christmas, or sooner if wanted, and after that a constant and regular supply is kept up all the winter.

7128. The Witishire sheep are a variety of this breed, which, by attention to size, have got considerably more weight; viz. from 20 to 28 lbs. a quarter. These, in general, have no wood upon their icins, of this breed are spread through many of the southern counties, as well as many in the west, viz. Gloucestershire, Worcester-ties, as well as many in the west, viz. Gloucestershire, Worcester-ties, as well as many in the west, viz. Gloucestershire, Worcester-ties, as well as many in the west, viz. Gloucestershire, Worcester-ties, as well as many in the west, viz. Gloucestershire, Worcester-ties, as well as many in the west, viz. Gloucestershire, Worcester-ties, as well as many in the west, viz. Gloucestershire, Worcester-ties, as well as many in the west, viz. Gloucestershire, Worcester-ties, as well as many in the west, viz. Gloucestershire, Worcester-ties, as well as many in the west, viz. Gloucestershire, Worcester-ties, as well as many in the west, viz. Gloucestershire, Worcester-ties, as well as many in the west, viz. Gloucestershire, Worcester-ties, as well as many in the west, viz. Gloucestershire, Worcester-ties, as well as many in the west, viz. Gloucestershire, Worcester-ties, as well as many in the west, viz. Gloucestershire, Worcester-ties, as well as many in the west, viz. Gloucestershire, worker of the breed are put to the vision of the



or keeping sheep of this breat are pin into coos at high, white and summer, and in winter foddered in racks with peas-straw, barley-straw, &c., and in very bad weather with hay. These cots are low buildings, quite covered over, and made to contain from one to five hundred sheep, according to the size of the farm or flock kept. The true Herefordshire breed are frequently called Ryeland sheep, from the land formerly being thought carpille of producing no better viria than type; but which now threat are frequently canea negrana sneep, from the land formerly being thought capable of producing no better grain than rye; but which now yields every kind of grain. A cross between this breed and the merinos was extensively cultivated by the late Dr. Parry, of Bath, an eminent wool-grower, and promoter of agricultural improvement.





was extensively cultivated by the late Dr. Parry, of Bath, an eminent wool-grower, and promoter of agricultural improvement.

7130. The South Down sheep (fig. 887.) are without horns: they have dark or black-grey faces and legs, fine bones, long small necks; are low before, high on the shoulder, and light in the fore quarter; the sides are good, and the loin tolerably broad, back-bone too high, the thigh full, and twist good. The fleece is very short and fine, weighing from 2½ to 3 lbs. The average weight of two years old wethers is about 18 lbs. per quarter, the mutton fine in the grain, and of an excellent flavour. These sheep have been brought to a high state of improvement by Elman, of Glynd, and other intelligent breeders. They prevail in Sussex, on very dry chalky downs, producing short fine herbage. T181. In the Norfolk sheep the face is black, horns large and spiral; the carcass is very small, long, thin, and weak, with narrow chines, weighing from 16 to 20 lbs. per quarter; and they have very long dark or grey legs, and large bones. The wool is short and fine, from 1½ to 2 lbs. per fleece. This race have a voracious appetite, and a restless and unquiet disposition, which makes it difficult to keep them in any other than the largest sheep-walks or commons. They prevail most in Norfolk and Suffolk, and seem to have been retained chiefly for the purpose of folding. As fatteners, they are not profitable; but the mutton produced is inferior to none. A three or four year old Norfolk wedder will produce a haunch, which, if kept two or three weeks, will vie with that of any animal excepting a bluck. T182. The Cheviot breed are without horns, the head bare and clean, with jaws of a good length, faces and legs white. The body is long, but the fore-quarters generally want depth in the breast, and hreadth both there and on the chine; though, in these respects, great improvement has been made of late. They have fine, clean, small-boned legs, well covered with wool to the bough. The weight of the carcass, when fat,

7133. Of those races of sheep that range over the mountainous districts of Britain, the most numerous, and the one probably best adapted to such situations, is the heath breed, distinguished by their large spiral horns, black faces and legs, fierce wild-looking eyes, and short, firm carcasses, covered with long, open, coarse shagged wool. Their weight is from 10 to 16 lbs. a quarter, and they carry from 3 to 4 lbs. of wool each. They are seldom fed until they are three, four, or five years old, when they fatten well, and give excellent mutton, and highly flavoured gravy. Different varieties of these sheep are to be found in all the western counties of England and Scotland, from Yorkshire northwards, and they want nothing but a fine fleece to render them the most valuable upland sheep in Britain.



7134. The Herdwick sheep (fig. 886.) are peculiar to that rocky mountainous district at the head of the Duddon and Esk rivers, in the county of Cumberland. They are without horns, have speckled faces and legs, wool short, weighing from 2 to 2½ lbs. per sheep, which, though coarser than that of any of the other short, woolled breeds, is yet much finer than the wool of the heath sheep. The mountains upon which the Herdwicks are bred, and also the stock itself, have, time immemorial, been farmed out to herds, and from this circumstance their name is derived.

7135. The dun-faced breed, said to have been imported into Scot-land from Denmark or Norway at a very early period, still exists in most of the counties to the north of the Frith of Forth, though only in very small flocks. Of this aucient race there are now several

varieties, produced by peculiarities of situation, and different modes of management, and by occasional intermixture with other breeds. We may, therefore, distinguish the sheep of the mainland of Scotland from those of the Hebrides, and of the northern islands of Orkney and Zetland.

7135. The Hebridean sheep is the smallest animal of its kind. It is of a thin, lank shape, and has usually straight shorn horns. The face and legs are white, the tail very short, and the wool of various colours; sometimes of a bluish grey, brown, or deep russet, and sometimes all these colours meet in the fleece of one animal. Where the pasture and management are favourable, the wool is very fine, resembling in softness that of Shetland; but, in other parts of the same islands, the wool is stunted and coarse, the animal sickly and puny, and frequently carries four, or even six horns. The average weight of this poor breed, even when fat, is only 5 or 5½ lbs. per quarter, or nearly about 20 lbs. per sheep. It is often much less, only amounting to 15 or 16 lbs.; and the price of the animal's carcass, skin and all, is from 10x to 14s. Fat wedders have been sold in the Long Island at 7s. a head, and ewes at 5x or 6x. The quantity of wool which the fleece yields is equally contemptible with the weight of the carcass. It rarely exceeds one pound weight, and is often short of even half that quantity. The quality of the wool is different on different parts of the body; and inattention to separating the fine from the coarse, renders the cloth made in the Hebridea very unequal and precarious in its texture. The average value of a fleece of this aboriginal Hebridean breed is from 8d. to 1s. sterling. From this account it is plain, that the breed in question has every chance of being speedily extirpated. (Macdonald's Report of the Hebrides, p. 447).

7137. Of the Zetland sheep it would appear that there are two varieties, one of which is considered to the the native race, and carries very fine wool; but the number of these is much diminished, a

7138. The Spanish, or Merino breed, bears the finest wool of the sheep species; the



males (fig. 889.) usually have horns of a middle size, but the females (fig. 890.) are frequently without horns; the faces and legs are white, the legs rather long, but the bones fine. The average weight per quarter of a tolerably fat ram is about seventeen pounds, and that of ewes about eleven pounds.



SECT. II.

about eleven pounds.

7139. The shape of this race is far from being perfect, according to the ideas of English breeders, with whom symmetry of proportion constitutes a principal criterion of excellence. The throatiness, or pendulous skin beneath the throat, which is usually accompanied with a sinking or hollow in the neck, presents a most offensive appearance, though it is much esteemed in Spain, as denoting both a tendency to fine wool, and a beavy fleece. Yet the Spanish sheep are level on the back, and belind the shoulders; and Lord Somerville has proved that there is no reason to conclude that deformity in shape is, in any degree, necessary to the production of fine wool.

7130. The fleece of the Merino Sheep weighs, upon an average, from three to five pounds; in colour, it is unlike that of any English breed; there is on the surface of the best Spanish fleeces a dark brown tinge, approaching almost to a black, which is formed by dust adhering to the greasy properties of its pile; and the contrast between this tinge and the rich white colour below, as well as that rosy hue of the skin which denotes high proof, at first sight excites much surprise. The harder the fleece is, the more it resists any external pressure of the hand, the more close and fine will be the wool: here and there, indeed, a fine pile may be found in an open fleece, though this occurs but rarely. Nothing, however, has tended to render the Merino sheep more unsightly to the English eye than the large tut of wool which covers the head: it is of a very inferior quality, and classes with what is produced on the hind legs; on which account it does not sort with any of the three qualities, viz. rafinos, or prime; finos, or second best; and tercenos, the inferior sort; and, consequently, is never exported from Spain.

7141. Merinos were first brought into England in 1788, but did not excite much interest before his Majesty's sales, which began in 1804: the desirable object of spreading them widely over the country, and subjecting them to the ex

Criteria of Properties in Sheep.

7142. The criteria of an excellent ram, as given by Culley, combines qualities which ought to be found in every breed of sheep cultivated for its flesh and wool. His head should be fine and small; his nostrils wide and expanded; his eyes prominent, and rather bold or daring; ears thin; his collar full from his breast and shoulders, but tapering gradually all the way to where the neck and head join, which should be very

fine and graceful, being perfectly free from any coarse leather hanging down; the shoulders broad and full, which must, at the same time, join so easy to the collar forward and chine backward as to leave not the least hollow in either place; the mutton upon his arm or fore-thigh must come quite to the knee; his legs upright, with a clean fine bone, being equally clear from superfluous skin and coarse hairy wool, from the knee and hough downwards; the breast broad and well formed, which will keep his fore-legs at a proper wideness; his girth or chest full and deep, and instead of a hollow behind the shoulders, that part, by some called the fore-flank, should be quite full; the back and loins broad, flat, and straight, from which the ribs must rise with a fine circular arch; his belly straight, the quarters long and full, with the mutton quite down to the hough, which should neither stand in nor out; his twist, or junction at the inside of the thighs, deep, wide, and full, which, with the broad breast, will keep his forur legs open and upright; the whole body covered with a thin pelt, and that with fine, bright, soft wool.

7143. The criteria of a sound healthy sheep are, a rather wild or lively briskness; a brilliant clearness in the eye; a florid ruddy colour on the inside of the eyelids, and what are termed the eyestrings, as well as in the gums; a fastness in the teeth; a sweet fragrance in the breath; a dryness of the nose and eyes, breathing easy and regular; a coolness in the feet; dung properly formed; coat or fleece firmly attached to the skin, and unbroken; the skin exhibiting a florid red appearance, especially upon the brisket. Where there are discharges from the nose and eyes; it indicates their having taken cold, and should be attended to be putting them in dry sheltered situations. This is a necessary precaution also in bringing them from one situation to another while on the road.

7144. The criteria of the age of sheep is the state of their teeth; by their having, in their second year, two broad fine and graceful, being perfectly free from any coarse leather hanging down; the shoulders broad and

in their very first year, and often at the birth, and continue to grow a ring annually to the last period of their lives.

7145. The different ages and conditions of sheep have different names in different districts. After being weaned, the ram, or wedder lamb, is sometimes termed hog, hoggit, or tag, during the whole of the first year; and the female lamb, an ewe, or gimmer lamb, and ewe tag. The second year the wedder has the title of shear hog, or a two-toothed tag; and the ewe is called a thaive, or two-toothed ewe. In the third year, a shear hog, or four-toothed wedder; and a four-toothed ewe or thus. The fourth year, a six-toothed wedder, or ewe; and in some places, from the time of lambing till that of salving, the males are called tup-lambs; and from that period, till the time of shearing, tup-hogs, and ever afterwards, tups: the females in the same order being termed, ewe-lambs, ewe-hogs, gimmers, young ewes, old ewes. The gelded male lambs, castrated wedder lambs, wedder hogs, dummonds, wedders. Crones also signify old ewes; and there are several other provincial names, which are explained in their proper places. proper places.

SECT. III. Breeding of Sheep.

7146. In the breeding of sheep a greater degree of perfection has been attained than in any other live stock; and in this branch, in particular, the breeders of England stand higher than those of any other country.

higher than those of any other country.

7147. Bakewell, by careful selection during several generations, raised his stock to a state of excellence, in regard to fattening at an early age with a moderate consumption of food, and with the smallest proportion of offial, which has been with difficulty equalled, certainly has not been exceeded, by the most skilful of his successors. It is a striking instance of the division of labour and skill, that there are breeders who devote themselves entirely to the breeding of rams for the purpose of letting out on hire. This practice originated in Lincolnshire, where, in the early part of the last century, rams were let out at from 10s. to 20s. each; but so great has been the improvement since that period, that they are now let out to common graziers at from 1 to 10 guineas, and to breeders of rams at from 20t. to 200 guineas. The breeding rams are shown for hire at certain times and places during the summer, where every one may select such as promise to maintain or improve the particular state of his flock, and at such prices as his means and experience may justify. Two or more individuals frequently join together in the hire of one ram, to which they put the best of their ewes, for the purpose of obtaining superior males for the future service of the rest of their flocks; and in particular cases, when the owner of the ram does not choose to part with him, even for a season, ewes are sent to him to be covered at a certain price per head; superior animals of this class being very seldom sold altogether. Much as this mode of doing business has been reprobated as a monopoly, and much as there sometimes may be of deception in making up rams for these shows, all intelligent practical men must agree, that there can be no better method of remunerating eminent breeders, and of spreading their improvements most widely, in the shortest period, and at the least possible expense. A single ram thus communicates its valuable properties to a number of flocks, often in distant parts of th

possible expense. A single ram thus communicates its valuable properties to a number of flocks, often in distant parts of the country, without distracting the attention of ordinary breeders from their other pursuits.

7148. The two methods of breeding common to all animals are also adopted in breeding sheep. Breeding, from different families of the same race, commonly called breeding in and in; and breeding from different races, generally called cross breeding. Bakewell, according to Sir J. Scbright (in improvements by threeding from the same family; but according to Hunt, who has written an able answer to Sir J. Scbright's pamphlet (A Letter, &c. to Sir J. Scbright, &c.), he bred from different relationships of the same family; it being out of his power to breed from different families of a race which he was at the time employed in forming, and cross breeding he did not approve of. Breeding in and in is so repugnant to human feeling, that it is difficult to avoid considering it an unnatural practice; for it does not follow that a flock of sheep in a wild state must necessarily breed in the nearest relationships, as father and daughter, &c.; on the contrary, it is more probable that remote relationships would be chiefly bred from, as these must necessarily be much more numerous. In a flock of sheep, or a herd of savage men, springing each from one pair, every parent must necessarily have many more cousins, and cousins many times removed, than he can have mothers or daughters.

7149. Breeding from different families of the same race is the more general and approved practice. When a number of families of any breed have been for some time established in a variety of situations, and have had some slight shades of difference impressed upon them, by the influence of different soils and treatment, it is found advantageous to interchange the males, for the purpose of strengthening the excellencies, or remedying the defects of each family. Of this advantage Bakewell could not avail himself; but it has been very generall

7150. In breeding from two distinct races, the object is to acquire new properties or remove defects. The mode of effecting this by cross breeding is attended with greater difficulties than in breeding from the same race. The very distinction of breeds implies a considerable difference among animals in several respects; and although the desirable property be obtained, it may be accompanied by such others as are by no means advantageous to a race, destined to occupy a situation which had excluded that property from one of its parents. To cross any mountain breed with Leicester rams, for example, with a view to obtain a propensity to fatten at an early age, would be attended with an enlargement of size, which the mountain pasture could not support; and the progeny would be a mongrel race, not suited to the pastures of either of the present breeds. If the object be to obtain an enlargement of size, as well as a propensity to fatten, as is the case when Cheviot ewes are crossed with Leicester rams, the progeny will not prosper on the hilly pastures of their dams, and will be equally unprofitable on the better pastures of their sires. But the offspring of this cross succeeds well on those intermediate situations on the skirts of the Cheviot hills, where, though the summer pasture is not rich, there is a portion of lowland for producing clover and turnips. (Supp. Energy. Brit. att. Agr. &c.)

7151. As general rules in crossing breeds, it is to be noticed that in every case where the enlargement of the carcass is the object, the cross breed must be better fed than its smaller parent. The size of the parents should also be but little disproportioned at first; and when some increase has been produced, one or more crosses afterwards may raise the breed to the required size. With these precautions, there is little reason to fear disappointment, provided both parents are well formed. (General Report of Sociland, vol. iii, p. 14. 18.)

7152. The most advantageous and proper age for ewes taking the ram in the different breed

lowland districts.

lowland districts.

7153. In regard to the season of putting the rams to the ewes, it must be directed by the period at which the fall of the lambs may be most desirable, which must depend on the nature of the keep which the particular situation affords; but the most usual time is about the beginning of October; except in the Dorsetshire ewes, where the intention is suckling for house-lamb, in which case it should be much earlier, in order that the lambs may be sufficiently forward. But, by being kept very well, any of the breeds will take the ram at a much earlier period. Where the rams are young, the number of ewes should seldom exceed sixty for each ram; but in older rams a greater number may be admitted without inconvenience, as from one to two hundred; but letting them have too many should be cautiously avoided, as by such means the farmer may sustain great loss in the number of the lambs.

means the farmer may sustain great loss in the number of the lambs.

7154. With respect to the period of gestation, the ewe goes with lamb about the space of five months, consequently the most common lambing season is March, or the early part of April; but "it has been observed that in many of the more southern districts, where sheep-husbandry is carried on to a considerable extent, some parts of the ewe-stock are put to the rams at much earlier periods, so as to lamb a month or six weeks sooner; a practice which is attended with much profit and advantage in many situations where early grass-lamb is in great demand. It is usual for the rams to remain with the ewes for a month or six weeks, and in some cases longer, in order to complete the business of impregnation, which in some districts is ascertained by smearing the fore-bows of the rams with some colouring substance."

pregnation, which in some districts is ascertained by smearing the fore-bows of the rams with some colouring substance."

7155. The practice of turning a number of rams among the flocks formerly adopted is highly exceptionable, as tending to prevent the main object and injure the rams. A better way is to let each ram have a proper number of ewes, and with very choice stock to keep the ram in an enclosed small pasture, turning a few ewes to him, and as they are served replacing them with others. By this means there is more certainty, and more ewes may be impregnated. In such sort of fine stock, it is likewise of great utility to keep the rams during this season in a high manner. In this view a little oats in the straw, or a mixture of barley and pea meal, are excellent. Where ewes are backward in taking the ram, the best means to be employed are those of good stimulating keep. The rams should always be continued with the ewes a sufficient length of time.

keep the rams during this season in a high manner. In this view a little oats in the straw, or a mixture of barley and pea meal, are excellent. Where ewes are backward in taking the ram, the best means to be employed are those of good stimulating keep. The rams should always be continued with the ewes a sufficient length of time.

7156. The ewe will breed twice a year, if it be made a point to produce such an effect by attention and high keep; since she will receive the male indifferently at any season, and, like the rabbit, very soon after bringing forth. Lisle gives an instance of three of his ewes, well kept, lambing at Christmas, tattening off their lambs at Lady-day, and producing lambs again the first week in June. It seems they stole the ram immediately after lambing, but brought the second time only single lambs, although of a breed that generally produces twins. There is no doubt but the sheep would produce young thrice a year were the bad practice resorted to, which has been so currently recommended with the rabbit, of allowing the male immediately after parturition; the ready way to render both the female and her progeny worthless. Could the lambs be advantageously weaned at two months, sufficient time would, he conceives, remain for the ewe to bring forth twice within the year. For example, suppose the young ewe tupped in August, the lamb would be dropped in the middle of January, and might be weaned in mid March, the ewe again receiving the ram on the turn of the mild, like the sow, perhaps in or before April, she would then bring forth within the twelve months or in August. This plan would, continues Lisle, at least injure the dam infinitely less than suckling during gestation.

7157. When ewes are in lamb they should be kept in the pastures, and as free from disturbance as possible, being carefully attended to in order to prevent accidents which are liable to take place at this time, such as those of their being cast in the furrows, &c. Where any of the ewes slip their lambs, it is advised by Ban

severity of the season. Whenever this is the case, they should be carefully removed into a proper degree of warmth and shelter till perfectly restored. It is likewise a necessary as well as useful practice, as they lamb down, to take them and their lambs away from the common stock, putting them into a piece of turnips or fresh dry pasture where there is shelter when necessary, as by this means much fewer lambs would be lost than would otherwise be the case. It is also found, that by a proper supply of turnips or other similar green food at this period, the milk of the ewes is much increased, and the growth of the lambs greatly promoted; which is of much future importance, as when they are stinted at this early period of their existence, they never turn out so well afterwards for the farmer. With the green and root crops and preserved after-grass, hay, straw, corn, and oil-cake are in some cases made use of in the, winter support of sheep stock. With turnips, where the soil is not sufficiently dry to admit the sheep, it is the practice to draw them and convey them to a sound firm pasture, that the ewes may be baited upon them once or twice in the day as there may be occasion, care being taken that they are eaten up clean, as the circumstance of their being thus eaten may serve as a guide to the farmer for the supply that may be daily necessary. In this way this sort of food will be consumed with the greatest economy. Where the land is perfectly dry, and the intention is to manure it for a grain crop, eating the turnips on the land, by means of portions hurdled off as wanted, is a good practice. With this sort of food, especially where it produces scouring in the ewes, green rouen hay, cut straw, or peas haulm should constantly be given, and also with rape, &c.

7160. The castrating lambs may be performed any time from the age of a fortnight or three weeks to that of a month or six weeks, and in some districts it is deferred to a considerably later period. It is, however, the safest method to have it executed ear

7161. The weaning of lambs should be effected when they are three or four months old, as about July; but it is done more early in some districts than in others. A proper reserve of some fresh pasture grass, where there may be a good bite for the lambs to feed upon, should be had recourse to, as it is of much consequence that an ample provision of this sort be had, in order that the growth of this young stock may not suffer any check on being taken from the mother. Where they have been continued so long as to graze with the dams, little check will be sustained in their separation if turned upon such good feed. Some advise clover in blossom as the most forcing sort of food in this intention, and with others saintfoin routen is highly valued for the same purpose. When good feed is not provided of some of these kinds, the lambs soon decline in flesh, or, in the technical language of the flock, are said optich; and when once this happens they never afterwards thrive so well, however good the management may be. With regard to the ever, they should be removed to such distant restures or other places as that they may not be heard this happens they never afterwards thrive so well, however good the management may be. With regard to the ewes, they should be removed to such distant pastures or other places as that they may not be heard by the lambs, which would cause them to be disturbed in their feeding; and where the ewes sustain any inconvenience from their milk, as by their udders swelling, it should be drawn once or twice, as by this means bad consequences may be prevented: and as soon as the lambs have been removed, the ewes are returned upon the pastures destined for their summer support. There is, however, one caution to be attended to in first turning the lambs upon rich keep, which is that of letting them be in some degree satisfied with food previously, that they may not be surfeited by too quick and full feeding, and heave or hove as it is termed; keeping them gently moving about the field has also been advised in this intention. In some places, where the lands are of the more poor kind, it is a custom to sent the lambs to the more rich vale or marsh districts, to be brought forward in condition or fattened. In those cases where the lands are of the male kind are reared on the home lands as wethers, they are usually restored to the flock in the latter end of the year, but which is not by any means a good practice, as they often suffer for want of proper keep in the winter, and lose what they had previously gained in growth and condition. A practice the reverse of this has long been in use among the store-masters of Scotland. They send their lambs, as soon as weaned, to some rough coarse pasture, often at a distance of several miles, where they remain for six or eight weeks. The opinion is, that this renders them more hardy. Some grounds are occupied chiefly for this purpose, being kept for summering lambs, as it is called, the owner of the lamb paying a penny or three hallpence a week for each. The practice, it is believed, is not now so common as it has been.

SECT. IV. Rearing and general Management of Sheep.

7162. In the practice of sheep husbandry different systems are had recourse to, according to the extent and nature of the farms on which they are kept, and the methods of farming that are adopted on them; but under all circumstances the best sheep-masters constantly endeavour to preserve them in as good condition as possible at all seasons.

7163. With the pasture kinds of sheep this is particularly the case; and with the view of accomplishing it in the most complete manner, it is useful to divide them into different parcels or lots in respect to their ages and sorts, as by that practice they may be kept with greater convenience and benefit than in large flocks together under a mixture of different kinds; as in this way there is not only less waste of food, but the animals thrive better, and the pastures are fed with much more ease. The advantage of this management has been fully experienced in many of the northern districts, where they usually divide the sheep stock into lambs, yearlings, wethers, and breeding ewes; and in this method it appears not improbable that a much larger proportion of stock may be kept, and the sheep be preserved in a more healthy condition. With a breeding stock the sheep-master must act according to his circumstances, situation, and capital which he possesses, either selling the lambs to go to keep, fattening them for grass lamb, suckling them for house lamb, or keeping them on to be grazed and sold as store or fat wethers; the ewes being sold lean or in store condition, or fattened, as circumstances, profit, and convenience may point out.

7164. Another practice, but which requires much capital as well as knowledge, experience, and attention, is that of breeding and fattening off all lambs, both wethers and ewes, especially where markets for their sale when fat are conveniently situated; or this system may be partially acted upon, varying the plan according to capital, circumstances, and the nature of the times. In which case, whenever store stock become extravagantly high, it is mostly a good way to sell.

7165. The sheep farming of the arable or low warm districts of the kingdom consequently differs in various particulars from that of the hilly and mountainous districts; we shall, therefore, first give a general view of the sheep management of arable lands, and next of mountainous districts.

Subsect. 1. Rearing and Management of Sheep on rich grass and grable Lands.

7166. The most general sheep husbandry on rich lands, or where turnips and other great that it is a ring on turning in the combine was breeding and feeding branches, leaning to each according to the returns of profit. viguus of

is a graditheats, down out if w frow out tober be of you wried as flow as a case to told him. The control of the province of the control of t

The treatment of the lambs is the first consideration in the mixed sheep hus-7168. bandry.

Ties. Lambs are either suchled or fattened on grass, or sold in autumn as lean stock. With regard to those that have been suckled or fattened in the house, much attention is required to have them early, to their being well, regularly, and very cleanly kept and suckled, as well as to the ewes being of the right sort, and the pest milkers that can be provided, and to their being fully supplied with food of the most nourising and succulent kinds. Their tails and udders should have the wool well clipped away from them, in order that they may be preserved, if a perfectly clean state. The lambs also require, especially towards the effect of their fattening, to have regular supplies of barley, wheat, and peas meal, ground together in combination with fine green rotten hay. When these have been sold of, the lambs which have been attended on the best drass laid, will be ready to succeed them at the markets, in the spring and sumper mostifs, and these will be followed by the sale of the store lambs, at the different autumnal fairs.

7170. The selection of setting of the lamb-stock is the first business of sheep management after the lambs have been weaned.

7171. It is generally performed in the month of July or August, at which period the fairs for the sale of lambs mostly take place, and has a titude the whole are collected together for drawing into different lots, it is, your suitable period for selecting on the soing those that are to supply such deficiencies in the breeding flocks, a has cale and of the beauty is one period to the farmence has chapter in sually to hatever the breeding be received all that manifest any departure from restaining input that the breed in this in a Norlok Bock, a white leg, and a leven of a hue sufficiently dark, while they excluded, however, well farmed; in the same manner a white tace on the South Downs; and Mathring, a planck face would be an exclusion, or a horn that does not fall back in Dorsective, a horn that does not fall back in the same manner.

on 7173. The selection of the grown stock generally takes place after the lambs are weaned, our stocklessens, before trapping season, though wethers may be drawn out of the flock A certain number of old ewes or croncs are removed every year, and these as ovell as the overhers are fed off for the butcher, either, on grass, artificial, herbage, or roots, according to the situation and circumstances of the farm, and season of the year.

d 1173. The shouring of sleep is an annual operation, which includes several preparatory measures and after processes. These are, washing, separation, catching, clipping, markmoved bodily, or one hand placed on the ngaittundishbuargui

ingrand-tail-centings of no boold band one of the boom.

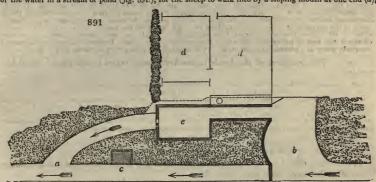
To The proper time for clapping of skearing sheep must be directed by the state of the weather and the climate in the particular district, as by this means the danger of migury by cold from depriving the sheep of their coats at too early a season, and from heat by permitting them to continue on them too long, may be evoluted in the best manifer: but another creumstance that should likewise be attended to in this business, is that of the wood being fully grown or at the state of maturity as where the clipping proceeds that period, it is said in the Annals of Agriculture to be weak and scarcely capable of being spun, and if protracted later, it is yellow, felted, and of an imperfect nature. If has been stated, that for the more warm sheltered situations in the southern parts of the singdom, the beginning or middle of June, when the weather is thus, may be in general the most proper; but in the more exposed districts in the northern parts of the island, the middle of alter end of the same month may be more suitable, provided the statem that the work at amenifies period in a futer end of the same month may be more suitable, provided the statem to the work at amenifies period in a fever situation, as the geat increase of heat from the setting in of the summer weather, added to the warmth of the fleece, becomes very oppressive and injurious to them in their feeding. There never can be any difficulty in ascertaining the proper time for shearing, because the separation of the old wood from the new is always distinctly marked in a thriving sheep; and this happens earlies on later according to the age and condition of the animal. Hence, from the beginning so May or earlier, till then first week not July, shearing goes on in different districts; beginning with the fact becoster weaklers, and ending with the smallnusing ewas of the Highland districts. From the middle of May, the middle of June, is the busiets period, as a sport of the singer shear and the owner of th

di 7.176 Clipping off the coarse soiled wood about the thighs and docks, some weeks before the usual time of washing and clipping the sheep, is an excellent practice; as by this means the sheep are kept clean and cool when the season is hot, and with ewes the udders are prevented from becoming sore of steemed

1177 Til separating for the purpose of washing, the flock is brought to the side of the washing pool, and there lambs and sheep of different kinds, fit to be washed, are put into separate fields cand such lambs as are too young to be clipped are not washed, but con-fined in a fold or enclosure of any kind, at such a distance from the washing place as that they may not disturb their mothers by their bleating. The object of washing is simply

to free the fleece from dust and dirt of various kinds. In Devonshire and Spain, the short-woolled sheep are not washed.

7178. In performing the operation of washing, it was formerly the method, and it still exists in the north, to have the washers standing up to the breast in the water; but from the inconvenience and danger of it, the men requiring a large supply of spirituous liquors, and being liable to be attacked with colds, rheumatisms, and other diseases, as well as being apt to despatch the work with too much expedition, so as to leave the wool insufficiently clean, it has been proposed by Young, in his Catendar, to rail off a portion of the water in a stream or pond (fig. 891.), for the sheep to walk into by a sloping mouth at one end (a),



and to walk out by another at the other end (b), with a depth sufficient at one part for them to swim; and to pave the whole: the breadth need not be more than six or seven feet. At one spot on each side of this passage, where the depth is just sufficient for the water to flow over the sheep's back, a cask or box (c), water tight, should be fixed, for a man to stand in dry; the sheep being in the water between them, they wash in perfection, and pushing them on, they swim through the deep part, and walk out at the other mouth, where a clean pen (a), or a very clean dry pasture, is ready to receive them; of course there is a bridge railway to the tubs, and a pen at the first mouth of the water (c), whence the sheep are turned into it, where they may be soaking for a few minutes before being driven to the washers. But other more cheap contrivances may be provided, where there is clean water at hand for the purposes.

7179. After sheep are washed, they should on no account be driven on dry or dusty roads; but should have a clean hard pasture for a few days, until they are perfectly dry and in a proper condition to be shorn.

7180. The common method of catching the sheep, in order to lay it on it on its back to be shorn, is by the hinder leg, drawing the animal backward with a crook (fig. 892. a, b, c)

892 3 C to the adjacent shearing place; the hand holding the leg to be kept low, when at the place it is turned on its back; or they are moved bodily, or one hand placed on the neck, and another behind, and in that manner walked along: the first or common mode he thinks the most safe. Sheep fed on rich pastures, and fleshy, if handled hard and bruised, the parts are liable to fatal mortifications; an accident which often happens, on which accounts pens upon some lands are obliged to be lined with woollen, or many would die from bruises.

7181. In performing the operation of shearing, the left side of the sheep is placed against the shearer's left leg, his left foot at the root of the sheep's tail, and his left knee at the sheep's left shoulder.

shoulder.

7182. The process commences with the shears at the crown of the sheep's head, with a straight cut along to the loins, returning to the shoulder, and making a circular shear around the off side to the middle of the belry; the off hinder leg next: then he left hand holding the tail, a circular shear of the rump to the near huck of the sheep's hind leg; the two fore feet are next taken in the left hand, the sheep raised, and the shears set in at the breast, when the remaining part of the belly is sheared round to the near stifle; lastly, the operator kneeling down on his right knee, and the sheep's neck being laid over his left thigh, he shears along the remaining side.

7183. The method in Northumberland, introduced by the Messra. Culley, is to begin at the back part of the head, in order to give room for the shears to make their way down the right side of the neck, to the middle of the breast. The man then sits down upon his right knee, laying the head of the sheep over his left knee bent, and beginning at the breast, clips the underside of the left shoulder. He then changes to the contrary side, and makes his way down to the open of the right fank. This done, he returns to the breast, and takes off the belty, after which in matters not which side he clips, because below able to clip with either hand, he meets his shear points exactly at the middle of the back, all the way, until be, arrive at the thighs or legs. He then places the sheep on its left side, and putting his right foot over the neck, and the other forward to the undermost hind leg, clears the right side; then turning the sheep over, finishes the whole.

7184. The fleece being removed, is wound up; that is, deprived of any clotted wool or dirty part, and lapped with the shorn side outwards, beginning at the breech and ending at the shoulders, where the neat wool serves as a bandage.

7185. Marking is performed on each sheep about a week after the fleece is removed. The object is to identify the individuals as the property of the master. Sometimes initials are impressed, and at other times other marks. They are impressed by stamps, or merely chalked or painted on. A stamp dipped in warm tar is the most durable mode. Some place the mark on different parts of the sheep, according to its age; others cut the margin of the ears in different ways.

7186. Shortening the tails of the sheep is performed in almost all the sheep districts of the kingdom except in Dorsetshire, which seems to be a useful practice, especially with long-woolled sheep, in keeping the animals more clean behind, and of course less liable

to be stricken with the fly.

7187. It has, however, been suggested in the ninth volume of Annals of Agriculture, that by this custom the sheep may be rendered less able to drive away the flies. The general prevalence of the practice would, however, seem to prove its being of advantage. There is much difference in the manner of performing the business in different districts in respect to the length, but four or five inches being left is quite sufficient. It is usually done while the animals are young. In all sheep pastures the hedges should be well cleared from briars, as their coats are often injured by being torn by them. And all sorts of pernicious reptiles should be as much as possible destroyed, and removed from such land.

7188. The mode of pasturing sheep, or of feeding them on herbage or roots having been described when treating of these crops, the more general practices of rearing and management of lowland sheep husbandry may be considered as developed. Some peculiar practices and the mode of fatting lambs will be found in subsequent sections.

7189. The practice of giving salt to sheep deserves to be generally recommended. It is given in small long troughs every day throughout the year, and in rainy weather twice a day, or under cover, that it may not be washed away. The practice is particularly recommended, when sheep are first put to turnips. As to the quantity for each sheep, it is said that any quantity may be laid before hem, and that no danger, but the reverse, will result from their having at all times as much as they will voluntary take.

Subsect. 2. Rearing and general Management of Sheep on Hilly and Mountainous Districts, or what is generally termed Store Sheep Husbandry.

7190. The best store furmers in Britain are unquestionably those on the Cheviot hills, which border the two kingdoms; and an account of their management may be considered as applicable to the mountainous districts of the whole kingdom. It is, indeed, applied by the migrations of the Cheviot and Teviotdale farmers, both in the North Highlands, on the Sutherland estate, and in Wales. No regular system of store farming, as observed by Napier (Treatise on Store Farming), appeared previously to his own; and accordingly from this work, and an excellent account published in the Supplement to the Encyclopædia Britannica, we have extracted what follows.

Encyclopædia Britannica, we have extracted what follows.

7191. A general idea of the extent and nature of a store farm may be obtained by referring to that of Thirlstane in Estrick forest, a plan of which (fig. 893) is given by Captain Napier. It contains one thousand six hundred and fifty-one acres; of which one thousand four hundred and sixty-four acres are in open hill pasture, seventy in plantation, forty in arable and meadow, about sixty in six enclosures, and the rest in shepherds' and other cottagers' houses, with their allowance of ground for a garden and cow. What distinguishes this farm from most others is the number of stells, or small circular enclosures, and the rest in shepherds' and other cottagers' houses, with their allowance of ground for a garden and cow. What distinguishes this farm from most others is the number of stells, or small circular enclosures; (O) for sheltering and feeding sheep during storms of snow, which are distributed over it; being no fewer than thirty-seven. The advantages of these stells in districts where sheep are liable to be buried by snow Captain Napier considers very great, and to promote their more general introduction seems to have been one principal inducement for publishing his book. We shall recur to the subject in the following section, when treating of cotting, folding, housing, &c. In the mean time, we are informed that Captain Napier's round stells are not generally approved of, but that one is preferred which has four concave sides. See Rairbair's Treatisc on Store Farming, Edin. 8vo. 1825.

7192. In the practice of store farming the rams are put to the ewes for the purpose of copulation in November, a little earlier or later, according to the prospect of spring food, but seldom before the eight or tent of that month. The number of rams required is more or less, according to the extent of the pasture, and their own age and condition. If the ewes are not spread over an extensive tract, one ram to sixty ewes is generally sufficient. It is usually thought adv

7194. The ewes, during winter, are seldom allowed any other food than what their summer pasture affords, except that a small part of it may sometimes be but lightly eaten, and reserved as a resource 893



against severe storms. When these occur, however, as they often do in the Cheviot district, there is little dependence on any other food than hay. When the snow is so deep as completely to cover the herbage, about two stones avoirdupois of hay are allowed to a score of sheep daily, and it is laid down, morning and evening, in small parcels on any sheltered spot near the house, or under the shelter of stells or clumps of trees, on different parts of the farm.

7195. The ewes in March, at least the gimmers or young ewes, are commonly allowed a few turnips once a day, on farms on which there is any extent of arable land; which are either carted to their pastures, or eaten on the ground, by bringing the sheep to the turnip field through the night. A part of the field, in the latter case, is cut off by nets, or by hurdles, which enclose the sheep in the same way as if they were intended for fattening. When they are ready to drop their lambs, they are no longer kept on the turnip field, and get what turnips may be left on their pastures. But it is seldom that turnips that so long, though it is desirable to have a few remaining to be given to the weakest ewes, or to such as have twins in a separate enclosure. in a separate enclosure.

though it is desirable to have a few remaining to be given to the weakest ewes, or to such as have twins in a separate enclosure.

7195. A few days before the time of lambing, the ewes are collected for the purpose of being udderlocked. The sheep are raised upon their buttocks, their backs next to the operator, who then bends forward and plucks off the locks of wool growing on or near the udders, for the uprpose of giving free access to the expected lambs. At the same time he ascertains the condition of the ewes, and marks such as do not appear to be in lamb, which may then be separated from the others. This operation is not without danger, and several premature births are usually the consequence. It is therefore not so general a practice as it was formerly, though still a common one on many, if not on most farms.

7191. The separation of the hogs from the eves, where these have been allowed to pasture promiscuously, should always take place at the commencement of the lambing season, and the lowest and finest part of the pasture be exclusively appropriated to the nursing ewes. On the Cheviot hills the hogs are generally pastured apart on the coarser herbage.

7198. The tambing season commences with the first or second week of April, according to the time at which the rains were admitted; and such as have twins, generally lamb among the first of the flock. At this season, the most constant attention is indispensable on the part of the shepherds, both to the ewes in labour and to the newly dropped lambs. Though the Cheviot ewes are not so liable to losses in parturition as some larger breeds which are in higher condition, and though they make good nurses, unless they are very lean, and their food scanty, yet, among a large flock, there are always a number that need assistance in lambing, and in a late spring not a few who have not mik sufficient for their lambs, and their food scanty, yet, among a large flock, there are always a number that need assistance in lambing, or in a late spring not a few who have not mi

such as have little milk; those that have been induced to adopt another's offspring; and generally, all that need to be frequently, inspected, and are in want of better treatment than the rest of the flock. (Supp. &c. 1781) 7199: Castra

that need to be frequently inspected, and are in want of better treatment than the rest of the flock (Supp. &c. 178) burns, should be all the should be all the flock of the flock (Supp. &c. 178). Existration is performed in the male lambs when a few days old, the ewe lambs are never payed: mild weather is chosen, and the operation performed in a fold on small quantities at a fine.

7200. The tate lambing ewes are separated from the ewes and lambs at the end of the lambing season, and kept by themselves, that they may be more under the eye of the shepherd, than if scattered over all the pasture. It is desirable to allow them fine grass for a few weeks after lambing, that their lambs may come to be nearly equal to the rest of the flock when weaned; or if they are too late for this, that they may get ready for the butcher by the month of Augusty beyond which period he ewes must be much injured by sucking them. (Supp. 3cc. art. Agr. 1734-1975. In 1787-1975.
ax or eight weeks. In the mean time the ewe logs, or gimmers, as they are denominated after shearing, have joined the ewe stock, and the lambs, when brought home, get to the plasture-which they had occupied. Wherever they may be kept in winter, it is always desirable to allow them a few turning, along with a full bite of cearse herbage.

7204: The practice of milking cives after the separation of the faints is still continued in a few places. This very objectionable management is generally continued for six or eight weeks. The value of the milk of each ewe for this time may not exceed from one shilling to one shilling and sixpence a head, and the sheep are injured to at least three times that amount, independent of accidents at the milking fold. The cream is separated from the ewe milk, and made into butter for smearing, and the milk fiself mixed with commits, and converted into cheese. The most skilful store, masters, however, have either laid aside miking, unless for a few days, or have shortened the period to two or three weeks.

7205. The selection of the crones or old cues to be sold generally takes jade in September or October, when they are so do to the feeder, and replaced by lambs of the current year. On the lower hills, even in the stations they are kept on till a year older; but when they are purchased, as they usually are, to be kept and the place of the stations they are kept on till a year older; but when they are purchased, as they usually are, to be kept and they are purchased, as they usually are, to be kept and they are the second of the se

by which the wool is rendered unfit for certain sorts of manufacture.

7207. The care of sheep during storms is a business requiring constant attention. In storms of wind and rain, or what are called black storms by the shepherds, the sheep will, in a great measure, take care of themselves, by pasturing in situations naturally sheltered. All that is required is to remove any of the more delicate into a covered fold or sheep-house; though such conveniencies are seldom to be found on mountain farms. But in a storm of snow the natural shelter to which the sheep have recourse becomes the great receptacle of drift, and the harbinger of death to the flock. It is in such situations that Captain Napier purposes to place his stalls, or circular folds (fig. 893. O.), into which the sheep should be driven, or will naturally enter on the commencement of the storm. The round form for these stalls or folds is decidedly preferable to any figure with straight lines, as these invariably harbour drift. Where no

artificial shelter is provided immense losses sometimes take place on mountain farms. The sheep are



ial shelter is provided immense losses conclimes take place on mountain farms. The sheep are 10 to 2227 89.4 and them to 2227 barred many feet deepin the snow; and thought the sheepherd, with such assistants as he can procure, armed with poles and speakes, and aided by the sagarity of his dog, may alige out a few, yet the greater number perish. While the sheep remain, in artificial fabeliers of any kind they must of course he feet, and the only trend that and the only all the state sheep in the sheep remain, in artificial convenient food in such cases is hay; straw, or dried spray (the wind to do all of set of the sheep in the sheep are all the sheep are sheep in the sheep are sheep and the sheep are sheep and the sheep are sheep in the sheep are sheep are sheep and the sheep are sheep are sheep and the sheep are sheep as a sheep are sheep and the sheep are sheep are sheep as a sheep are sheep and the sheep a as matter of convenience and habit, were

are hand-wished by men who stand in the post,

sheep, especial, it the lock be numerous, are compelled to lear in the deal of that they hould nave room received to be on the opposite the sheet of the control of the control of the control of the opposite the sheet of the opposite the opposite the sheet of the opposite the op

7208. Cotting or folding is a practice more or less extensively followed with particular breeds and in particular districts, but now generally on the decline. at a sankall

breeds and in particular districts, but now generally on the decline. In a case of the particular breeds and in particular districts, but now generally on the decline. In a case of the particular districts. It was a produced by the particular districts of the particular districts of the particular districts. It was a produced by the particular cases, and it is considered as morely enriching one field at the expense of another. The practice may, however, be been got a morely enriching one field at the expense of another. The practice may however, be been got a few and the particular districts are downs, heaths, or commons. Folding has been chiefly confined to England, and a small part of Wales and Ireland. The object is to enrich the arable land; but as this is done at the expense of the pasture, it is truly, as Bakewell expressed it, "robbing Peter to pay Paul."

7310. The sheep best adapted to the fold are those of the more active, short woolled varieties, such as the Norfolk, Witshires, and South Down breeds; the heavy long-woolled kinds being less hardy, and some of them, as the Leicesters, much too valuable for a mode of treatment that converts them into dung carriers. The following calculation by Marshal will show, that though, in open lands, the practice may be in some cases tolerated on the ground of conveniency or expediency, it can possess no recommendation as a profitable mode of management in other circumstances.

7211. This morning; (September 22.1780), measured a sheep-fold, set out for six hundred sheep, consisting of ewes, wedders, and grown lambs. It measures eight by five and a half rods, which is somewhat more than seven nods to one hundred, or two yards to a sheep.

7213. August 33.1781. Last autumn made an accurate experiment, on a large scale, with different manures for wheat, an asandy loam, summer failowed. Part of an eighteen care piece was manured with filteen or sixteen loads of tolerably good farm yard dung an acre; part with three chaldrons of lime an acre; the rest folded upon with

trample the food to be caten by another. All, this points the very reverse of their, remaining perfectly quiet in small parcels.

Tells, The result of Parkinson's experience is, "that were the pasture, sheep of, Lincolashire to be got into a fold once a week, and only caught one by one, and put out again immediately, it would prevent their betoming fat." Parkinson on Live Stock, vol. i. p. 367, "The only sort of folding ever, adopted to any extent by the best breeders is on turnips, clovers, tares, and other rich food, where the sheep feed at their case, and manure the land at the same time.

Tell, Telding in littered yards is described by Thickson (Complete Farmer, art. sheep), as combining all the advantages of folding on arable lands without any of its disadvantages. By this practice the sheep are contined at hight in a yard well and regularly littered with straw, stubble, or, ferm, by which means the fields, said to be kept warm and healthy in had seasons, and at the same time a surprising quantity of manure accumulated. A great improvement on this method, it is said, would be, giving the sheep all their food (except their pasture) in such yard, wiz, hay and turnips; for which purpose they may be brought up, not only at night, but also at noon, to be batted; but if their pasture be at a distance, they should then, instead of batting at noon, come to the yard earlier in the evening, and go, out later in the morning. This is a practice, he says, that cannot be foo much recommended; for so warm a lodging is a great matter to young lambs, and will tend much to forward their growth: the sheep will also be kept in good health; and, what is a point of consequence to all farms, the quantity of dung raised will be very great. If this method is pursued through the months of December, January, February, March, and April, with plenty of litter, one bundred sheep will also the except repair of sheet sufficiency of only a raised will be yery great. If this method is pursued through the months of December, January, Februa

7218. Our opinion of this sort of folding, so warmly recommended by Sir J. Sinclair and A. Young, in the husbandry of Scotland, coincides with that of a very superior judge, who says, "that such a method may be advantageous in particular cases, it would be rash to deny; but generally it is not advisable, either on account of the sheep, or any alleged advantage from the manure they make. As to the sheep, this driving and confinement, especially in summer, would be just as hurtful as folding them in the common way, and it has been found that their wool was much injured by the broken litter mixing with the fleece in a manner not to be easily separated; besides, now that it is the great object of every skill breeder to accelerate the maturity of his sheep, as well as other live stock; among other means, by leaving them to feed at their case, and if circumstances permit, in small parcels; such a practice as this can never be admissible in their management; and with regard to manure, there can be no difficulty in converting into it any quantity of straw, stubble, and fern, by cattle fed in fold-yards, on green herbage in summer, and turnips, or other succulent food, in winter; while the soil, especially if it be of a light porous quality, is greatly benefited both by the dung and treading of sheep, allowed to consume the remainder of both sorts of food on the ground. It is true, that the dung of sheep has been generally supposed to be more valuable than that of cattle, but accurate experiments have not been made to determine the difference in this respect, among these and other polygastric animals. The greater improvement of pastures by sheep is probably owing as much to their mode of feeding, as to the richer quality of their dung."

(Sup. E. Brit. art. Agr.)

SECT. VI. Of Fatting Sheep and Lambs.

7219. The subject of fatting sheep may be considered in regard to the age at which fatting is commenced, the kind of food, and the manner of supplying it.

fatting is commenced, the kind of food, and the manner of supplying it.

7220. The age at which sheep are fatted depends upon the breed, some breeds, such as the Leicester, maturing at an earlier age than others, under the same circumstances; and also in the abundance and quality of the food on which they are reared; a disposition to early obesity, as well as a gradual tendency towards that form which indicates a propensity to fatten, being materially promoted by rich food, while the young animals are yet in a growing state. On good land, the Leicester wethers are very generally brought to a profitable state of fatness before they are eighteen months old, and are seldom kept for fatting beyond the age of two years: the Highland breeds, on the other hand, though prepared, by means of turnips, a year at least sooner than they could be in former times, usually go to the shambles when from three to four years old. The ewes of the first description are commonly fatted after having brought lambs for three seasons, that is, after they have completed their fourth year, and those of the small breeds, at from five to seven years of age, according to circumstances. (Sup. E. Brit. art. Agr.)

7221. The kinds of food on which sheep are fatted are good pastures, permanent or temporary; herbage crops, as clovers, tares, &c.; turnips and other roots; and linseed cake, grains, or other edible refuse of the oil manufactory, brewery, and distillery.

7222. The mode of feeding on rich pastures, herbage, and turnips has already been described when treating of these crops; and it remains only to notice the modes of using grains and oil cake. These, and also bran, oats, peas, and other grains and meals, whether given in winter or summer, should be given in moveable troughs, divided in the middle, so that the sheep may feed on each side, with a sloping roof over them, so as to cover the sheep's heads and necks while feeding, as wet is not only prejudicial to the sheep but spoils the food. A rack for hay, fixed over the trough, might p

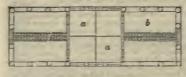
often on the after-grass of mown grounds and kept on second year's levs, and afterwards a moderate allow-ance of turnips if they are fatted on pastures. It is a common practice, in the instance of the Lelescetrs, to keep all that are not meant for breeding always in a state of fatness, and after full feeding on turnips through winter and spring, to finish them on the first year's clover early in summer, when the prices of meat are usually the highest.

7224. The fattening of lambs during summer requires nothing more than keeping their mothers and them on the richest and best pasturage, and supplying such artificial food as the situation, season, or other circumstances may require: but the fatting of lambs during winter and spring requires attention to three things; the breed, or if any breed be used indifferently, the period of dropping, the lamb-house, and the feeding.

7925. With respect to the breed, as the sheep will take the ram at any season, any variety may be so managed as to drop their lambs at any period of the year; but it is found by experience, that the Dorset-shire sheep is easiest made to yean, and therefore this is the sort generally employed in Middlesex for rearing what is called house-lamb for the metropolis. The selection of the rame for breeding the lambs to be house-fed is, according to Middleton, founded on the following circumstances: — The sucklers, salesmen, and butchered of London are aware that such lambs as have sharp barbs on the lambde of their lips are certainly of a deep colour after being butchered, and that all those whose barbs are naturally blunt do as certainly produce fair meat. This knowledge has been the occasion of many lambs of the latter kind being kept for rams, and sent into Dorsetshire expressly for the purpose of improving the colour of the flesh of house-lambs: the issue of such rams can generally he warranted fair, and such meat always sells at a higher price; hence arose the mistaken notion that Middlesex rams were necessary to procure house-lambs. house-lambs.

7225. A lamb-house may be any close shed, cow-house, or other spare house, or, even on a small scale, a roomy pigaty. But they are built on purpose by the extensive dealers in this article; and one to suckle from one hundred and sixty to one hundred and cightly lambs at a time should be seventy feet long and eighteen feet broad, with three coops of different sizes at each end, so constructed as to divide the lambs

according to their ages. A plan of a sheep house, combining also a lamb-house, is given by Kraß in his Rustic Designs. It is wholly built of unbarked ispars or young fir-trees. The plan (fig. 885.) contains four close spartnessts with doors for the lambs (a), and four others with reacks for the sheep (b). 895 896





(see 203.) It was a gallery (c), which surrounds the building, and is used as a passage for viewing the sheep, handling them with the crook, and at night for the perambulations of a watch-dog. The roof being twenty feet from the floor, the interior is also an important object. Another design



abundantly airy, which for sheep is an important object. Another design in the same work (fig. 897.) is accompanied by an elegant Indian watch-tower, with apartments therein for the shepherd.

7227. The economy of the suchline because it is a such that the same work is a such tower, with apartments therein for the shepherd.

7227. The economy of the suchling-house is as follows: — The sheep which begin to lamb about Michaelmas are kept in the close during the day, and in the house during the night, until they have broduced twenty or thirty lambs. These lambs are then put into a lamb-house, which is kept constantly well littered with clean wheat straw; and chalk, both in lump and in powder, is provided for them to lick, in order to prevent looseness, and thereby preserve the lambs in health. As a prevention against gnawing the boards or eating each other's wood, a little wheat straw is placed, with the cars downwards, in a rack within their reach, with which they amuse them.

ocards or earing each other's woor, a nate wheat solaw is pasced, with mean ears downwards, in a rack within their reach, with which they amuse them, selves, and of which they eat a small quantity. In this house they are kept, with great care and attention, until fit for the butcher.

7228. The mothers of the lambs are turned, every night at eight o'clock, into the lamb-house to their or their o

mothers of the lambs are brought to them for the night.

7229. This method of sucking is continued all the year. The breeders select such of the lambs as become fat enough, and of proper age (about eight weeks old), for slaughter, and send them to markets during December and three or four succeeding months, at prices which vary from one guinea to four, and the rest cember and three or four successing months, at prices which vary from one guines to four, and the rest of the year at about two guineas each. This is severe work for the ewes, and some of them die under excess of exhaustion. However, care is taken that they have plenty of food; for when green food (viz. turnips, cole, rye, tares, clover, &c.) begins to fail, brewer's grains are given them in troughs, and second-crop hay in racks, as well to support the ewes as to supply the lambs with plenty of milk; for if that should not be abundant, the lambs would become stunted, in which case no food could fatten them. (Middless Research of Sch.) Report, p. 355.)

Probable Improvement to be derived from Crosses of the Merino Breed of SECT. VII. Sheep.

7230. The Merino, or Spanish variety of the O'vis A'ries, is supposed by Rozier and other French writers to have been originally imported from Africa to Spain. It is, however, at least as probable that they are indigenous to that country, or, if originally imported, that they have become modified to what they are by the soil and climate.

7231. Mcrinos first altracted attention in this country in 1764, in consequence of the reports of travellers, and a letter by Don John Bowley to Peter Collinson, published in the Gentleman's Magazine for that year. A few were imported in 1788, and more in 1791, and placed on the king's farm at Windsor, under the care of Sir Joseph Banks, who was then constituted his Majesty's shepherd. The first sale of stock was made in 1860; and from these, a flock imported from Spain in 1801 by Lord Somerville, and some other importations by different persons subsequently, have sprung all the Merino and Merino rams in the empire. Since that period, a number of eminent breeders and scientific agriculturists have cultivated this breed both alone and by crossing, but especially Dr. Parry and Lord Somerville; and though the utility which its introduction may ultimately prove to the country can by no means be estimated at present, that it has already done much good by directing the public attention to the subject there can be no doubte; and many are of opinion, that by it the fleeces of our short-woolled sheep may be so improved as to render them fit substitutes for imported Spanish wool.

7232 Dr. Parry's experiments with the Merino breed were begun nearly at the same time with the king's. His farm was elevated, exposed, and unfit for any other purpose than breeding; and he fixed on the Ryeland breed, as one of the finest woolled varieties of British sheep, for crossing with Merino rams. His only object was the improvement of the fleece.

7233. The effect of the fourth cross of the Merino ram, according to the opinion of sheep cultivators on

7233. The effect of the fourth cross of the Merino ram, according to the opinion of sheep cultivators on the Continent, on any breed of ewes, however coarse and long in the fleece, will be to give progeny with short wool equal to the Spanish. Of the truth of this proposition, however, Dr. Parry justly expresses some doubts, derived from his own experience and that of others. But it is certain, he adds, that one cross more will, in most cases, effect the desired purpose. If we suppose, he says, the result of the admixture of the blood of the Merino ram to be always in an exact arithmetical proportion, and state the native blood in the ewe as 64; then the first cross would give \$\frac{32}{64}\$ of the Merino; the second \$\frac{48}{64}\$; the third \$\frac{9}{6}\$; the fourth \$\frac{9}{6}\$; the fifth \$\frac{9}{6}\$; the sixth \$\frac{9}{6}\$, and so on. In other words, the first cross would leave thirty-two parts in sixty-four, or half of the English quality; the second sixteen parts, or one fourth; the third eight parts, or one eighth; the fourth four parts, or one sixteenth; the fifth two parts, or one thirty-second; the sixth one part, or one sixty-fourth, and so on. Now, if the filaments of the Wilteline, or any other coarse wood, be in diameter double that of the Ryeland, it is obvious, that, according to the above estatement, it would require exactly one cross more to bring the hybrid wool of the former to the same fineness as that of the latter. This, he believes, very exactly corresponds with the fact. The dif-

of two or three ounces is u

capacity of that land to retain

ference between one eighth and one sixteenth is very considerable, and must certainly be easily perceived, both by a good microscope, and in the cloth which is manufactured from such wood. In the latter method, he adds, if it certainly has been perceived; but I have hitherto had no opportunity of trying the difference by the former. The fifth cross, as I have before observed, brings the Merino-Wills wood to the same standard as the fourth of the Merino Rycland." (Com. to the Board of Agr. vol. v. p. 438.)

7234. In the lambing season, the Rycland breed are usually cotted, because the new born lambs are very thinly covered with wool. As January was considered the best lambing season for the produce of the cross, Dr. Parry found, cotting was doubly necessary. Every night the flock were well sheltered; and they were allowed, in addition to the pasture which they could pick up in the day-time, linesed jelly, ground oil-cake, or grains, cabbages, rouen, winter and spring vetches, and tares. Salt, he says, I never gave to my flock but once, and that in the following way: — A small field of lattermath, cut in September, had been so often wetted, that I despaired of its ever being eaten. While it was putting into the rick, I strewed some salt between the layers; the consequence was, that cows and sheep greedily devoured it, scarcely leaving a single blade. (Com. to the Board of Agr. vol. v. p. 505.)

7235. The shearing of the sheep was performed in the second week of June, and of the lambs at the end of July. The finer fleeced lambs need not be shorn till the second season. Washing previously to shearing Dr. Parry disapproves of; because the fleece is so thick, that when thoroughly soaked with water, it is very long in drying; and if the weather prove wet and cold, the sheep are evidently much incommoded; he therefore recommends eleansing the wool, after being shorn, as in Spain.

7236. The produce of wool, considered as the result of Oth, Parry; I flay Dry and the second week of June, and of the lambs at the end of Dr

The hore, blast que mrone us Secr. VIII. Anatomy and Physiology of Sheep and a love to the man as over An instrument under to be at invested by the Man is also me de for them

7239. The general structure of the sheep resembles that of the ox very intimately. Sheep however, like the ox, experience considerable variations in size, form, and qualities; resulting from the physical and moral agencies which they become exposed to, under various climates: and also, as whether fostered by cultivation, or left to the natural operations of nature around them. These circumstances have operated on even the bony base of the machine, as we see in the formations of the three horned breed (O'vis polycerata Lin.), natives of the north; in the spiral-horned (O. Strepsiceros Lin.), which inhabit Wallachia; and the long-horned (Capra A'mmon Lin.), which are found in the countries bordering the Mediterranean; and which have been thought to be the parents of the present cultivated British sheep.

of the present cultivated. British sheep, and the original form of the sheep has submitted to vast alterations. We see some of them wholly without horns; we also find that the bony structure is otherwise subjected to our command, by becoming much more sheader, though more compact. Accidents are also laid hold on by man to produce particular forms; thus a breed has been cultivated in America, called the ancour or otter breed, remarkable for erooked and deformed legs; which, by continued been specimens that presented this originally accidental deformity, is become now a fixed and permanent breed, valuable for their incapacity to wander or climb. (Dought.) The dunky, or wry faced breed, is another instance of accidental deformity cultivated into a permanent variety; as the monstrous rump of the Tartarian sheep, and the over-grown tails of some breeds in Turkey, and the Cape of Good Hope, are similar instances in the softer parts of the body of word or was a semblage of bones, which bears a general resemblance to that of the ox in number and direction. Like him, the head naturally is surmounted by horns springing from the frontal bones. Like him, his frontal simuses are large and open, and thus liable to the centraine of insects. The skult bones are wide and extended whis orbits are more lateral thin central; and his facial angle is about thirty degrees. His vertebral column is the same as the ox, and his rive also. The extremities descend on the same construction, ending in a divided hoof was a fall. 20 and radio climbers and wind the control of the control

extremites descend on the same construction, ending in a divided hoof who at all some are the construction, ending in a divided hoof who at all some are the construction, ending in a divided hoof who at all some two hundredth to the whole body; and his cerebellum to the brain generally, as one to five with a some two hundredth to the whole body; and his cerebellum to the brain generally, as one to five with the some two hundredth to the whole body; and those of the belly also, the stomachs being the same, and the economy of rumination not differing. The liver, pancreas, and spleen are similar. The penis is taper, vestcules esminales wanting, and prostrates two whole and the economy of the same and the economy of the economy of the same and the economy of the economy of the ec prostrates two.

7943. The wool of the sheep is but a crisped hair; and indeed in some foreign varieties; the outer covering is of long hair like that of oxen; while in others, the hair and wool are mixed. Goldson of Dallacons.

le Sect. IX. Diseases of Sheep, he seemed to

. 7244. The diseases of sheep are numerous; for these animals are now so highly cultivated that they may be regarded in some respects as artificial machines; and thus, as a natural consequence, they are subjected to a variety of artificial defects or maladies. In

7945. The rol is a popular term among shepherds, and includes within its range diseases widely different. We shall not, therefore, follow the custom of treating the different rots of sheep together; but we shall allow them to fall in their natural order, according to the plan pursued with the diseases of oxen. 7246. The inflammatory and putril fever, popularly known by the names higham striking, or blood striking, does not differ materially from the same disease in oxen and cows; and is in sheep also sometimes epidemic; appearing by panting, duliness, watery mucus from the nose and eyes; and great redness of all such parts as are usually white. 7241. The red voter: The inflammatory fever sometimes resolves itself into an universal secretion of serum throughout all the cavities; in which case, after a few days, the lymph tinged with blood will come

away from the nose and mouth in large quantities. Sometimes after death the bloody serum is found suffused throughout the skin as in the blood striking of skins.

7248. The claveau or skeep, pos. is also another variety of this disease, in which it takes on a pustular form. About the third day small variets appear, sometimes they are rather blotches than pustules. The weakness is usually extreme, and the purificity great. This form of the disease is seldom seen with us; but is still known on the Continent, where the pastures are very poor and low, and the general keep measure.

but is still known on the Continent, where the pastures are very poor and low, and the general keep meagre.

7419. The treatment of all these in nowise differs from that directed under the inflammatory putrid fever of the ox; the doses of medicine being about a third of what is directed for them? 1919.

7250. Mattignant epidemic or marriam. Sometimes an epidemic prevails, which greatly resembles the murrain of oxen; in appearances, termination, and treatment, if resembles the malignant epidemic of oxen. (6943.)

7251. Per inneumbant or inflamed lungs, vising of the lights, glandcrous rot, hose, 3c. These terms are all modifications of an inflamed state of the viscers of the chest, caught by under exposure, but pasturage, and often from over, driving. The cough, the tremblings, the reduces of the eyes and nostrile, and the distillation of a fluid from them, with the heavings and hot breath, are all slimitar to those which characterise the pneumbant of vising of the lights in oxen. We remember to have seen the disease strongly marked in the February of 1808, on a farm in the neighbourhood of Streatham; where eleven sheep were attacked almost together, after a very stormy night. They were first affected with a loss of appetite; next with a fixed stedfast look, which was common to every one. After this, they reeled about, fell backwards, and became convulsed. When seen, five were already dead, whose internal appearances fully confirmed the nature of the disease. The rest recovered by bleeding and drenelling, with drenches composed of nitre and tarter emetic. Sometimes the symptoms of pineumbane, and charge is always tard; the others may by early attention be composed on one will minediately, but degenerate find an ulceration of the lungs; which is then called the granderous year. This stage is always tard; the others may by early attention be combated by judicious treatment, as detailed under the same disease in oxen.

always fatal: the others may, by early attention, be combated by judicious freatment, as detailed finder the same disease in oxen. It is always cured by a change of pasturage, particularly into a sail marsh, the object of the same disease in oxen. It is always cured by a change of pasturage, particularly into a sail marsh, the object of the same of the

of oxen (6960.), which it closely resembles to remain an only the adjection of the tail to the wool, and the exercition brought on by diarrhea; the dater is the diarrhea isself, known to sub, this wool, to the wool, and the exercition brought on by diarrhea; the dater is the dater in the darrhea; isself, known to sub, this

and the execriation brought on by diarrhea; the latter is the diarrhoa itself, known the some by this term, as off offer covered in bounding a sold and heart is and a fair as on the property of the covered in the sold of the covered in the

broom, burnet, elder, and melilot, as diuretics, have also been recommended; but it is necessary to obbroom, burnet, elder, and melilot, as diuretics, have also been recommended; but it is necessary to observe, that there is seldom any ventral effusion but in the latter stages of the complaint. As long as the liver is not wholly disorganised, the cure may be hoped by a simple removal of the cause, which has been shown to be a variable temperature, with excessive moisture of pasturage, which may also be aided by such remedies as assist the action of the biliary system; salt acts in this way, and thus salt mashes are good; salt may also be given in the water. Salt appears the principal ingredient in Flesh's patent restorative for sheep; for it states it to be composed of turpentine, sal ammoniac, turmeric, quicksilver, trimstone, salt, opium, alkanet root, bark, antimony, camphor, and distilled water; but of this medley none of the articles can be in sufficient quantity to prove useful but the salt. In the more advanced stages of the disease, when the liver has become materially affected, it is prudent to rul the belly of each sheen the disease, when the liver has become materially affected, it is prudent to not the belly of each sheep with half a drachm of mercurial ointment every other day for a week: give also the following, every morning: — Watery tincture of aloes, half an ounce; decoction of willow bark, four ounces; nitric acid,

morning: — watery uncertee of aloes, instant over twenty-five drops.

7264. The pett rot, hunger rot, or naked disease, is a variety of the former, but with this difference, that whereas the liver in the hydropic rot is principally affected; in this the whole of the chylopoictic viscera are injured; the mesenteric glands are always swollen and obstructed, and from thence arises the emaciation and unhealthy state of all the secretions, by which the wool becomes incapable of receiving nutriment, and false off, leaving the body bare, and in the last stages the tech and horns also loosen. In-different, unhealthy keep is a very common cause of this malady, and a contrary course of feeding is the

ment, and rats off, feaving the body bare, and in the last stages the teeth and horns also loosen. Indifferent, unhealthy keep is a very common cause of this malady, and a contrary course of feeding is the best remedy when the disease has not gone on too long.

7965. The scab, shab, ray, or rubbers, are sometimes erysipelatous cruptions, and sometimes they are psorie or mangy ones. In the former instance they are universal and very red, occasioning a great heat and itching, and are thence called the rubbers: in such cases, nitre administered quickly relieves, with change of food. The cruptive scab is seldom cured without an external application; either of those directed for mange, lowered to half the strength, will relieve it at once. (See Vct. Pharm.)

7266. Foot rot. Sheep have a secretory outlet between the claws peculiar to them, which is liable to become obstructed; for which soaking in warm water and afterwards wrapping up the foot, having first dressed it with tar, is sufficient. The feet of sheep are also sometimes injured by long travelling, when the same treatment is proper. The most serious foot rot is that which is, in some instances, simply produced by a long-continued series of humid weather, which predisposes the feet to this injury. In others it appears to be both epidemic and endemial, and has been thought contagious. When the season has been un-favourable, house and soil under cover. The medical treatment consists in removing all diseased portions, and then dressing with the thrush paste, or foot-rot application (Vet Pharm. 6554), and afterwards wrapping up from external exposure. Professor Stonig extols the following application: — Take two parts of tar, and one of oil of turpentine; which having mixed, one part of muriatic acid, known as spirit of salt, is to be added slowly, to which afterwards add four parts of blue vitriol, with which dress the affected feet. (Journ. de Mcd. Vet. et. Comp.)

7267. Staggers, gid, turnsick, goggles, norm under the horn, sturdy, watery head, and pendro, are

is to be added slowly, to which afterwards add four parts of blue vitriol, with which dress the affected fect. (Journ. de Med. Vet. et Comp.)
7267. Staggers, gid, turnsick, goggles, worm under the horn, sturdy, watery head, and pendro, are all-popular terms for hydatids, or an animal now known as the Tæ'nias gldy, usery head, and pendro, are all-popular terms for hydatids, or an animal now known as the Tæ'nias gldyulus, which, by some unaccountable means, finds its way to the brain, and settles itself there, either in some of its ventricles, or more frequently on its substance. Their size varies from the smallest speck to that of a pigeous's egg, and the sheep it attacks are usually under two years old. These animals are likewise occasionally found in all the natural cavities of the body.
7268. The appearances of cerebral hydatids are, stupidity, a disposition to sit on the rump, to turn to one side, and to incline the head to the same while at rest. The eyes glare, and from oval the pupils become round. An accurate examination will now usually discover some softness at a particular part of the skull is discernible, the hydatid usually exists in some of the ventricles, and the destruction of the sheep is certain and quick, from the greater disturbance to the functions of the brain; but when it is situated on the surface, it sometimes requires many months to destroy; an absorption of the bone taking place as the hydatid increases, which produces the thinness in the skull opposite to the affected part.
7269. This disease is not incurable, as has been supposed, but it is only relieved by a manual operation. In France it has been successfully treated by the application of the brain; the principal nicety of which is in penetrating the hydatid with the hot iron without wounding the brain itself. In England, some shep-herds are very dexterous in wiring, which they do by thrusting a wire up the nostrils till it rests against

is in penetrating the hydatid with the hot iron without wounding the brain itself. In England, some shep-herds are very dexterous in wiring, which they do by thrusting a wire up the nostrils till it rests against the skull. In the passage of the wire the hydatid is usually ruptured; others elevate the skull (by means herds are very dexterous in wiring, which they do by thrusting a wire up the nostrils fill it rests against the skull. In the passage of the wire the hydatid is usually ruptured; others elevate the skull (by means of a trephine, or even a knife) opposite to the softened portion, and extract the hostrils fill it rests against the skull. In the passage of the wire the hydatid is usually ruptured; others elevate the skull (by means of a trephine, or even a knife) opposite to the softened portion, and extract the hostril, if is partised by some shepherds with success; and if the fluid contents of the hydatid by an awk, which is practised by some shepherds with success; and if the instrument be not thrust to far, the sheep is not injured: to avoid which, it is passed obliquely. A well hardened glinict is a very proper instrument, with which the skull is easily penetrated, and an opening by the twisting of the instrument is made, sufficiently large in the hydatid itself, to discharge its contents, which is all that is sufficient to ensure its destruction, and which, if no other exists, is followed by immediate recovery. A French author states, that when he fed his sheep on cinquefoil he had less staggers than at any other time.

7270. Frontal worms. Sheep are observed to gather together, with their noses thrust inwards to avoid the attack of the Extrus ovis, or dy, that lays its eggs on the inner margin of the nose, which having become hatched, the larva creep up into the frontal and maxillary sinuses, to the torment of the sheep, and sometimes to their speedy destruction. The Continental shepherds trepan an opening into these cavitics, and effect their removal; but our shepherds have not succeeded in the operation.

7271. Pluke worms are a parasitic animal, found in the biliary sinuses, to the ormen of the sheep, but of the horse, ass, goat, deer, &c., and whose existence is rather a consequence than a cause of morbidity.

7272. Funing, the Finquish in Galloway (languishing), is a disease described by Mr. Hogg, the

of cream of tartar, and one drachm of sulphur, in four ounces of chamomile decoction. Anoint also with mild mercurial ointment and Turner's cerate in equal quantities. Lambs dropped in cold weather, or in wet situations, become paralytic: bathe in warm water, hand-rub and house, giving milk and bean meal

CHAP. VII.

The Swine. - Sús Scrofa L. Cochon, Fr.; Schwein, Ger.; Puerco, Span.; and

7274. Of swine there are several species, but none in general domestication, or muchused as food when taken wild, excepting the common sort, which includes the wild hog or wild boar, the original stock of our domestic breed, the European hog, and the

7275. The common hog is found either in a wild or domestic state, in almost all the temperate parts of Europe and Asia; but it is not met with in the most northern parts of these continents. It is found in many parts of Africa. Mr. Pennant asserts, that the wild boar was formerly a native of this country, and hunted from the middle of November to the beginning of December; and it is asserted by Fitz-Stephens, that the vast forest which in his time grew on the north side of London, was the retreat of stags, wild begin and hulls boars, and bulls.



hunted from the middle of November to the beginning of December; and it is asserted by Fitz-Stephens, that the vast forest which in his time grew on the north side of London, was the retreat of stags, wild boars, and bulls.

7276. The wild boar is still found in the forests of Germany, and in other parts of the Continent; and although now extinct in Britain, appears from ancient paintings (fig. 898.) to have been hunted by our ancestors. It feeds upon roots, acorns, and other vegetables: it is generally as large as the domestic hog, and is either dark grey or blackish, when full grown, and pale red or rusty brown when young. Between the bristles, next the skin, is a finer or softer hair of a woolly or curling nature. The sunt is somewhat longer in proportion than that of the domestic animal; but the principal difference is in the superior length and size of the freedity of the animal. Wild boars, according to Buffon, which have not passed the third year, are called by the hunters beasts of company, because previous to that age they do not separate, but follow their common parent. They never wander alone till they have acquired sufficient strength to resist the attacks of the wolf. These animals, when they have young, form themselves into flocks, and it is upon this alone that their safety depends. When attacked, the largest and strongest front the enemy, and by pressing all round against the weaker, force them into the centre.

7277. Of the tame hog, white is the most general colour; but other colours are often intermixed in various proportions. In some respects, the hog seems to form an intermediate link between the whole and the closure. Footed animals: in others he seems to occupy the same rank between the cloven-footed and digitated. Destitute of horns; furnished with teeth in both jaws; with only one stomach; incapable of runniating; and producing at one birth a numerous progeny: the union of these faculties confers on the hog a remarkable peculiarity of character. He does not, like other animals, shed his

At times they do not scruple to eat their own young; they will even mangle infants out of desperate voracity.

7279. Hogs are remarkable for the smallness of their eyes: hence a person whose eyes are very diminutive, and deep sunk in his head, is said to be pig-eyed. The form of the hog is inelegant, and his carriage is equally mean as his manners. His unwieldy shape renders him no less incapable of swithness and sprightliness, than he is of gracefulness of motion. His appearance is always drowsy and stupid, the delights to bask in the sun, and to wallow in the mire. An approaching storm seems to affect his feelings in a very singular manner. On such an occasion, he runs about in a frantic state, and utters loud shrieks of horror. Hogs are infested with lice, and are subject to many disorders, such as the scurvy, seab, and scrofula. The sow brings forth in the beginning of the fifth month after conception, and she has often two litters in a year. She generally produces a numerous progeny at a birth; but her first litter is less numerous than those that follow. Hogs, when suffered to see the natural term of life, live from fifteen to thirty years. Their size and strength continue to improve till they are five or six years old.

of life, live from intert to threy years. Then size and sacrogard strongs of the up with their shouts, and thus entirely frustrating the labours of the agriculturist. Worms, the wild carrot, and other roots, are the objects of their search. The wild boar having a longer and stronger shout than the domestic variety, digs deeper, and continues his furrow nearly in a straight line. The inhabitants of America find the hog very beneficial in clearing their lands of rattlesnakes and other serpents, upon which he constantly preys, without appearance with suffering any injury.

very beneficial in clearing their lands of rattlesnakes and other serpents, upon which he constantly preys, without apparently suffering any injury.

7251. The hog is, in a very considerable degree, beneficial to mankind. His flesh is pleasant, substantial, and nutritions. It affords numberless materials for the table of the epicure; among these is brawn, which seems peculiar to England. Pork takes salt better than the flesh of any animal, and is, in consequence, preserved longer, and always makes an important article in naval stores. The lard of the hog is essential to the cook and confectioner; it is used in various medical preparations, and is compounded by the perfumer into pomatums. The bristles are made into brushes, and are, moreover, of great use to the shoemaker. The skin is worked into coverings for pocket-books, and other articles.

7252. The hog in British farming is in general viewed as a subordinate species of live stock, and chiefly valuable as consuming what would otherwise be lost. There are, however, swine husbandmen who keep large herds to advantage, especially millers, brewers, distillers, and dairymen, to whom they are an object of importance; and return, for the offal they consume, a greater weight of meat, according to some double the weight, than could be obtained from cattle. In those parts where potatoes are raised as a fallow crop, much beyond the demand for them as human food, — as is the case in particular incland, and the west of Scotland, — the rearing and feeding of swine, the most of them sent to a distance in the state of bacon and pickled pork, is a branch of management on which great dependence is placed for the payment of their rents and other charges. The prolific nature of this animal, however, rendering it so easy to increase the supply beyond the demand, the price of swine flesh varies more than that of any other sort of butcher's

meat, and their culture can never be so much depended on by the general farmer as that of cattle or sheep. A writer in the Farmer's Magazine observes, that the swine are the only writer of grainvorous animals that can'be fed upon't the ordal of grain, or such articles as would otherwise go to waste about a firm steading. Since the erection of threshing machines, a much greater quantity of light grain is beat from the straw, than was gained when the flall was employed. To use this extra quantity to advantage becomes an important concern to the occupiers of land; and this writer thinks that the using of at in raising and supporting swine is by far the most profitable mode of consuming an article, which, in other respects, is comparatively of little value, bores right, amount of the little value, bores right, amount of the little value. ... Northamptonshire breed was form rly a handsome, light ear bone, and quick of proof. the breeders have since tried the new

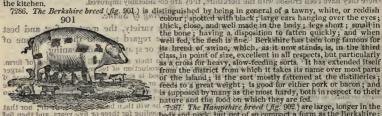
T. T. Sided, light-spotted, with Varieties of the Common Hog as has been emore at rather

7283. The domesticated European variety of the common hog (fig. 899.) is too well 900 known sto require any de-sme



scription! of ed bluow s. 7284, The Chinese hog (fig. 900.) is distinguished from the common, by having the upper part of its body almost bare, its belly hanging

by having the upper part of its pour points of the pour part of its pour pour points of the ground; its legs are very short, and its tail still more disproportionately short. The flesh of this variety is whiter and more delicate. The colour and many islands in the South Sea. The New Hebrides, the Marquesas, the Friendly and the Society Islands, possess this animal, and cultivate it with great care, as it is almost the only domestic animal of which they can boast. The varieties of hog cultivated in Britain, are partly the result of climate and keep in the European variety, and partly the effects of crossing with the Chinese. At the same time, it is only in particular districts that so much attention has been paid to this animal, sit to give rise to any acquirate distinction of breads; and nowhere has it received any considerable portion of that care in breeding, which his been so advantageously employed on the other chinais of which we have treated. Yet, among none of the varieties of those is there so great a difference as among the breeds of this species, in regard to the meat they return for the consumption of a given quantity of food. Some races can with difficulty be made far, even at an advanced age, though ted from the trough with abundance of such food as would fatten any other ainimal; while others contrive to rake a valuable carcass out of materials on which in other creature could subsist. "1785," The Chinese rice, according to Culley, has been subdivided into seven varieties or more; and it would be easy to point out twice the number of as prominent, distinctions among the sorts in the first own that the proposality is a substantial to a prominent distinction among the sorts in the third classes when it is a first all on or accuracy is as useless as it would be tedious. One general form, approaching to that of other ainmals kept for their carcass, ought certainly to be preferred; and the size which is the other species, a disposition to make fat with a moderate consumption of food; and while it may b the kitchen.





as a cross for heavy, slow-feeding sorts. It has extended itself outbulled from the district from which it takes its name over most parts to the instance over most parts. The part most parts to feeds to a great weight; is good for either port or bacon; and it is supposed by many as the most hardy, both in respect to their nature and the food on which they are feed.

The part of the island; is the sort mostly fathered at the distilleries; they are mostly of a white colour, or spotted, and are well disposed to fatten, coming up to a great weight their property managed in respect to food. Eawrence says they are generally dark spotted, some black, or disposed to fatten, coming up to a great weight when property managed in respect to food. Eawrence says they are generally dark spotted, some black, or disposed to fatten, coming up to a great weight when property managed in respect to food. Eawrence says they are generally dark spotted, some black, or disposed to fatten, coming up to a great weight when property managed in respect to food. Eawrence says they are generally dark spotted, some black, or disposed to fatten, coming up to a great weight when they are generally dark spotted, some black, or disposed to fatten, coming up to a great weight when they are generally dark spotted, some black, or disposed to fatten, coming up to a great weight when they are generally dark spotted, some black, or disposed to fatten, coming up to a great weight with the fatten of the keep is in sufficient abundance for a blue 7288. The Shropshire breed is another large breed of hogs, which they are generally dark spotted. They are not so well formed as those of the Berklashire kind, or equal to them in their disposition to fatten, or to be supported on such cheap food. The standard colour of this breed is shire kind, or equal to them in their disposition to fatten, or to be supported on such cheap food. The standard colour of this breed is shire kind to read to them in their disposition to fatten, or to be supported to them in their d

have 209. The large spotted Woburn breed is a breed introduced by the late Duke of Bedford, being large in size and of various colours. It is a hard, well formed, proline sort, rising quickly to a large weight?



7293. The Wiltshire breed is a long-bodied, low hog, hollow about the shoulder, and high on the rump, middling large pointed ears, round bone, light in colours of the superior to the sound of the rump, 7294. Yorkshire breed. This, in the old breed, was probably the worst large variety we had; extremely long-legged and weak-loined, their constitution not of the soundest, and bad sty-pigs, in the winter easen; they were yet quicker feeders than some of the superior breeds. They have been improving some years from the Berkshire cross; but are still inferior to the north-western stock, rendering a less price at

years from the Berkshire cross, but are still inferior to the north-western stock, rendering a less price at market.

The Northamptonshire breed was formerly a handsome, light-eared, white, deep-sided pig, with middling bone, and quick of proof: the breeders have since tried the new Leicester.

The Leicestershire breed is, in the original stock, large, deep, and flat-sided, light-spotted, with rather handsome head and ears. The Bakewell variety has much merit.

Tagn. The Lincolnshire breed was formerly light-coloured and white, like those of Northamptonshire, many of them having curled and wooly coats. They are middle sized, quick-proving pigs.

Tags. The Norfolk breed is a small, short, up-eared porking sort, various in colour, white, bluish, striated, generally an inferior kind, which it would be to the interest of that great corn county to improve; they are, however, of a thin-skinned, quick-proving kind. But in the vicinity of Dynn, and generally on the Lincoln side of the county, there is a larger spotted variety of very good form and quality, which should be encouraged. which should be encouraged.



which should be encouraged.

7299. Suffolk breed. (fig. 904.)

This is a small, delicate, white pig, which has for many years had great reputation; and at this time there is not only a strong oscipation in their rayour in their own county, but they have many advocates out of it. They are shorter and more pure formed than the Norfolks, and by their dish face, and pendent belly, them by the surposed that the variety proceeded originally from the white Chinese. Some of the Suffolks are very handsome, and very regularly shaped.

7300. The Essex breed are un-eared, with long, sharp heads, roach backed, carcasses flat, long, and generally high upon the leg, bone upon the great consumers, and of an unquiet disposition.

7301. The small, white, English breed is met with 10 many districts; it is of a white colour, thick, compact, and well made in, the body's short in the leg; the head and neck well formed, and the ears slouchen of the consumers of the consumers.

northern districts.

7302. Suring-tailed breed. This is a useful sort of the smaller kind of hogs, hard in its nature, and of considerable weight in proportion to its size.

7303. There are many other varieties and subvarieties in England which it is unnecessary to notice here. Donaldson remarks, that the Berkshire and Hampshire hogs are the largest; but that it is most probably from the Berkshire stock that the greatest number of the varieties of the country have sprung, of blow 7304. Of the Highland breeds, that of the Hebrides, supposed by Dr. Walker to be the original, is of the smallest size, neither white nor yellow, but of a uniform grey colour, and shaggy, with long hair and bristles; they graze on the hills like sheep; their sole food, is herbage and roots, and on these they live the whole year round, without shelter, and without receiving any other sustenance. In autumn, when they are in the best order, their meat is excellent, and without any artificial feeding; but when distrebute to the low country, they fatten readily, and rise to a considerable bulk. Walker's thebrides, vol. it. p. 173. In the Orkney islands they are commonly of a dark red or nearly black colour, and have long bristles, with a sort of coarse wool beneath them.

a sort of coarse wool beneath them. The sort of the sort of coarse wool beneath them of the sort of coarse wool beneath them of the sort of swine; but where they have been crossed with the Berkshire, they are considerably improved.

Secr. II. Breeding and Rearing of Swine.

7306. In the breeding of swine, whatever be the variety, the most perfect and best formed boar and sow should be chosen, and a due regard paid to their age, time of copulation, period of gestation, farrowing, castrating or spaying, and weaning.

copulation, period of gestation, farrowing, castrating or spaying, and weaning.

7307. In choosing the boar and sow, regard must be had to their size, as well as perfection of form. Where food is abundant, or the object of, the progeny is the production of bacon and flitches, the larger breeds, as already observed, are to be preferred: but where food is scarce of uncertain, as in the case of the cottager's stock, or rearing for suckled pork, resh pork, or pickled pork, the smaller breeds, as the Berkshire, are to be preferred. A breeding sow ought to have a large capacious belly, and not to be too much inclined to obesity. To check this tendency, some allow them to breed five times in two years.

7308. The age of the boar should not be less than a year, as he will then be at his full growth; nor that of the female less than ten months. They may be used in breeding for three rive years, and then fed off for the shambles.

7308. The period of gestation in swine is about four months, so that two litters may be easily produced in a year, five in two years, or ten in four years.

7309. The best times for, computation are November and May; because then the progeny are brought forth in mild weather, and when green food is to be had. They should not be allowed to farrow in winter, as young pigs are exceedingly tender, and can, with difficulty be preserved in very cold weather; nor at a time when food is scarce, as is generally the ease upon corn farms in summer; if the stock of them is large. When the object is suckled pigs for the shambles, copulation should be so contrived as to produce parturition at all secons.

time when food is scarce, as is generally the case upon corn farms in summer, if the stock of them is large. When the object is suckled pigs for the shambles, copulation should be so contrived as to produce parturition at all scasons. In the shambles is the shambles in the shambles in the same that the second is the same that the same of their owners, for, as already observed, it is a doubtful point whether swine will pay when all their food both in rearing and fatting is to be purchased. The cottager's pig must be contested with the same of their owners, for, as already observed, it

counties of Scotland, the hinds or married ploughmen are commonly allowed to keep a pig each, which they feed in this manner, and from which their families derive much benefit at very little expense. Near woods, acorns, mast, and other seeds, as well as some roots and vermin, afford excellent nourishment. On many corn farms, the chief, and not unfrequently the only, dependence of swine is on the straw-yards. The sweepings of the barn floor, corn left upon the straw, and oats found among the dung of horses, with a share of the turnips given to the cattle in winter, and of the clover in summer, afford ample subsistence to swine, in the proportion, perhaps, of one to every five or six acres under corn, clover, and turnips. The kitchen and dairy give some assistance to pigs newly weaned, and also to such as are soon to be slaughtered. A great many are killed when about a year old, that have never been fed at any expense that can be estimated. A few pigs, if of a good breed, will always be moderately fat at that age with the run of the straw-yard, and their flesh is of an excellent quality.

7314. To prevent swine, from digging in the soil, the best method is to cut the two strong tendons of their snouts with a sharp knife, about an inch and a half from the nose. This may be done with little pain, and no prejudice, to the animal when about two or three months old. The common practice of restraining them by rings fixed in the snout is painful and troublesome; they must be replaced as often as they give way, and that happens so frequently that rings afford but little security against this nuisance.

SECT. III. Fattening of Swine.

7315. The following system of rearing and futtening swine on an arable farm is recom-

mended by a writer in the Farmer's Magazine.

7316. Upon a tillage farm consisting of three hundred acres, whereof two hundred are kept under the plough, he is of opinion that a considerable sum nay be annually gained from keeping swine, were the management arranged in a systematic manner. One main advantage of such a branch of rural economy arises from little or no capital being required to carry it on, while the trouble and outlay attending it scarcely deserve notice. With the addition of one acre of broad clover, and one acre of tares, for the summer and autumn months, and the like extent of ground for turnips and yams during the winter and spring months, this stock of swine may be amply supported.

7317. Were two breeding sows kept on a farm of the size mentioned, and their produce reared by the farmer, it may be calculated that forty swine, weighing seven or eight stone each, would be annually fed off, in the month of January and February each year, the time when pork is most in demand. That such a number of swine can be supported and fed upon the offisis of a three-hundred-acre farm, and the other auxiliary articles specified, may be pronounced a certain fact.

7318. The breeds he recommends are the hardy smaller sized varieties; because he has found that such breeds will thrive and grow fat where larger and finer breeds would starve.

7319. The mode of management is, that a boar and two good sows of a proper age should constantly be kept, and that one young sow shall annually be reared, in order to supply the others when they pass maturity. He would cause four sows to be in hand at one time. These annually would produce more than the forty pigs which are to be held on; but the remainder might be sold as they are weanned, there being a regular and steady demand in most parts of the country for young pigs. He has for a number of years kept a stock of swine in the way recommended. They go at large in the court oryard belonging to the farm, and receive a feeding of offial grain in the morning, and of yams or

beneficial purposes.

7320. In fattening for bacon and fitches, the larger breeds are chosen; and in breweries, distilleries, oileries, and dairies, fed on grains, oil-cake, and milk; but where arable farmers keep swine of this description, as is the practice in some of the western counties, the method is to rear chiefly on raw potatoes and Swedish turnips, and to fatten on these roots, boiled or prepared by steam, with a mixture of oat barley, or bean and pea meal. Their troughs should be often replenished with a small quantity of food at a time, and kept always clean; and their food changed occasionally, and seasoned with salt. If proper care be taken, says a late writer, a feeding pig should not consume more than six Winchester bushels of oats made into meal. It ought to be shelled before it is ground, the same as for family use, but need not be sitted. (Henderson's Treatise on Swires, P. 26.)

7321. In fatting sucking pigs, all that is requisite is to keep the mother well lodged and nourished. Weaned pigs when to be fatted are kept constantly on whey, or skim-milk or buttermilk, with frequently an addition of peas or beans, or barley-meal. Such good keeping not only makes them increase rapidly in size, but renders them fit for the butcher at an early age. Swine are sold to the butcher at different ages, and under different names; as pigs when a few weeks old; as porkers at the age of five or six months; and as full grown hogs at from eighteen months to two years old. The young pigs are commonly roasted whole; the porkers are used as fresh or pickled pork; and the full grown hogs are for the most part converted into ham and bacon. The demand for porkers, which for London in particular is very great, and which continues almost throughout the year, is chiefly supplied from the dairies within reach of that metropolis. that metropolis.

SECT. IV. Curing of Pork and Bacon.

7322. The curing or pickling of pork is carried on to a considerable extent at many of

7323. The carcass is cut in pieces, and packed in cases or kits made for the purpose, containing from one to two hundred weight. Salt is dissolved in water till the mixture be strong enough to swim an egg; it is then boiled, and, when cold, poured upon the pork; when the end of the cask is fixed in, the article is ready for being sent to market. Henderson, a late writer, has given particular directions for the curing of bacon, founded upon a long course of experience, which, therefore, deserves to be more generally known.

7324. The curing of bacon is thus described by Henderson, after much experience:

7325. The curring by bacon is dissucration by refricted by fater indices experience; —
7325. After the carcass has hing all night, lay it upon a strong table, or bench, upon its back; cut off
the head close by the ears, and cut the binder feet so far below the hough as will not disfigure the hams,
and leave plenty of room to hang them by; then take a cleaving knife, and if necessary, a hand mallet,
and divide the carcass up the middle of the back-bone, laying it in two equal halves: then cut the ham
from the side by the second joint of the back-bone, which will appear on dividing the carcas; then cut the ham, by paring a little off the flash or skinny part, so as to shape it with a half round point, clearing off
any top fat that may appear; the curer will next take off the sharp edge along the back-bone with his knife
and mallet, and slice off the first rib next the shoulder, where he will perceive a bloody vein, which he
must take out; for if it is left in, that part is apt to spoil. The corners must be squared off where the ham
was cut out.

must take out; for if it is left in, that part is apt to spoil. The corners must be squared off where the ham was cut out.

7326. In killing a number of swine, what sides you may have dressed the first day lay upon some flags or boards, pilling them up across each other, and giving each pitch a powdering of saltpetre, and then covering it with salt: proceed in the same manner with the hams, by themselves, and do not omit giving them a little saltpetre, as it opens the pores of the flesh to receive the salt, and besides, gives the ham a pleasant flavour, and makes it more juicy. Let them lie in this state about a week, then turn those on the top undermost, giving them a fresh salting: after lying two or three weeks longer, they may be hung up to dry in some chimney, or smoke-house; or, if the curer chooses, he may turn them over again without giving them any more salt, in which state they may lie for a month or two without catching any harm, until he has convenience for drying them. Henderson practised for many years the custom of carting his flitches and hams through the country to farm-houses, and used to hang them in their chimneys and other parts of the house to dry, some seasons, to the amount of five hundred carcasses: this plan he soon found was attended with a number of inconveniences, and therefore he invented a smoking-house.

7327. Henderson's smoking-house is about twelve feet square, and the walls about seven feet high: one of these huts requires six joists across, one close to each wall, the other four laid asunder, at proper distances. To receive five rows of flitches, they must be laid in the top of the wall; a piece of wood strong enough to bear the weight of one flitch of bacon must be fixed across the belly end of the flitch, by two strings, as the neck end must hang downwards: the piece of wood must be longer than the flitch is wide, so that each end may rest upon a beam; they may be put so near to each other as not to touch; the width of it will hold twenty-four flitches in a row, and there little loss of weight. After the bacon is salted, it may be in the salt-house as described, until an order is received, then immediately hang it up to dry. Henderson found this smoke-house to be a great saving, not only in the expense and trouble of employing men to cart and hang it through the country, but it did not lose nearly so much weight by this process.

7328. In the disposal of bacon, whatever is shipped for the London market, or any other, both bacon and hams, must be packed into a sugar hogshead, or something similar, to hold about ten hundred weight. Bacon can only be cured from the middle of September until the middle of April. (Henderson's Treatise

on Swinc, p. 39.)

SECT. V. Diseases of Swine.

7329. Swine are subject to various diseases, but according to Lawrence they are not easily doctored.

7330. They are subject, he says, to pox or measles, blood striking, staggers, quincy, indigestion, catarrh, peripneumonia, and inflammation of the lungs called heavings. When sick, pigs will eat, and they will take medicine in their wash; when they will not eat, there is no help for them. As aperients, cleansers, and alteratives, sulphur, antimony, and madder are our grand specifics, and they are truly useful. As cordials and tonics, treacle and strong beer, in warm wash, and good peas and pollard. In the measles, sulphur, &c. and, if the patient require it, give cordials now and then; in staggers, bleeding, fresh air, and perhaps nitre; in catarrh, a warm bed, and warm cordial wash; and the same in quincy, or inflammation of the glands in the throat. If external suppuration appear likely, discharge the matter when ripe, and dress with tar and brandy, or balsam. The heavings or unsoundness of the lungs in pigs, like the unsoundness of the liver in lambs, is sometimes found to be hereditary; there is no remedy. This disease in pigs is often the consequence of colds from wet lodging, or of hasty feeling in a poor state; in a certain stage it is highly inflammatory, and without remedy. Unction with train oil, and the internal use of it, have been sometimes thought beneficial.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Goat, Rabbit, Hare, Dormouse, Deer, and various other Animals, that are or may be subjected to British Agriculture.

7331. The goat (Capra Æ'gagrus L., fig. 905.) is a native of many mountainous parts 905 of Europe, Africa, Persia, and India: he is domes-



ticated throughout Europe, feeds on branches of shrubs, on lichens, hemlock, &c.; is seldom destitute of horns, of active habits like the deer, treacherous, petulant, roaming, and lascivious; gravid four months and a half, brings from one to two at a birth, and lives ten or twelve years. The female will allow itself to be sucked by the young of various other animals; and a foal which has lost its mother has been seen thus nourished by a goat, which, in order to facilitate the process, was placed on a barrel. The attachment between the nurse and foal appeared strong and natural: in its internal structure, it ex-

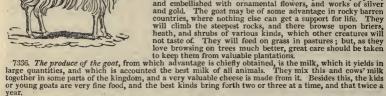
tremely resembles sheep, but is far superior to them in alertness, sentiment, and intelli-The goat approaches man without difficulty, is won by kindness, and capable of attachment. The extremely unpleasant odour attending these animals is supposed to be beneficial, and horses appear so much refreshed by it, that a goat is, on this account, often kept in the stables of the great. It is a singular local peculiarity, that in Angora only, the animals of the Capra, O'vis, and Lepus tribe, have long soft silky hair.

7332. The Angora goat, a native of Turkey, is chiefly valued for its exquisitely fine hair down, which grows under its coarse hair, and of which the Cashmere shawls are manufactured. The down is obtained by gently combing them. A considerable number of this breed were imported into France from Persia, in 1819, and stationed at St. Omers, with a view to their increase, and the establishment of the shawl manufacture. The kids of this flock are said to be abundantly covered with down and hair, and superior in strength and appearance to indigenous French kids of the same age. It is a common opinion, that the down of this goat degenerates when the animals are removed from the pasturage of Angora; but this is likely in part to arise from the neglect of cleaning and washing them, which at Angora is so assiduously attended to. By a late Report of M. Terneaux to the Paris Agricultural Society, the French Angoras have increased in number, and prosper equally with the native variety.

7333. The Syrian goat (fig. 906.) is remarkable for its pendulous ears, and is common throughout the East, in Egypt, and on the coast of Africa. It has likewise been introduced into Sicily, but can only be kept in health in very warm situations.

warm situations.

warm situations.
7334. The Chamois goat, a native of Switzerland, is a species of antelope, and will be afterwards noticed.
7335. The goats of Wales are generally white, and are both stronger and larger than those of other hilly countries. Their flesh is much used by the inhabitants, and often dried and salted, and substituted for bacon. The skins of the kids are much valued for gloves, and were formerly employed in furniture, when painted with rich colours, of which they are particularly capable, and embellished with ornamental flowers, and works



7337. Goat's hair is also valuable; it may be sheared as the wool from sheep, and is excellent for making ropes that are to be used in the water, as they will last a great while longer than those made in the common way. A sort of stuff is also made of it in some places.

ropes that are to be used in the water, and it is some places.

7338. The suct of the goat is also in great esteem, and many of the inhabitants of Caernarvonshire kill them merely for the sake of their fat, which makes candles of a superior quality to the common. Of their horns excellent handles are made for tucks and penknives. The skin is peculiarly well adapted for the glove manufactory, especially that of the kid, as it takes a dye better than any other skin. The old skin is also of great use, being preferred to that of the sheep, and the flesh affords a cheap and plentitul provision in the winter months, particularly when the kids are brought to market. The haunches of the goat are frequently salted and dried, and supply all the uses of bacon: this by the Welsh is called coch yr wden, or hung venison.

are frequently saired and direct and soppy are frequently saired and direct and soppy are frequently saired and direct and soppy are frequently saired and soppy and his legs straight and stiff; the neck should be plain and short, the head small and slender, the horns large, the eyes prominent, and the beard long. The female should have a large bedge, with large teats, and no horns, or very small ones. Goats should be kept in flocks, that they may not straggle; and they should have good shelter both in summer and in winter, the heat and cold being both prejudicial to them, and coupled in December. They should have no litter in winter, but only a paved floor kept clean. The kids are to be brought up for the table in the same manner as our lambs are.

with the first in winter, but only a paved floor kept clean. The kids are to be brought up for the table in the same manner as our lambs are.

7340. The Cashmere shawl goat has been successfully introduced into England, by C. T. Tower, Esq. of Weald Hall, Essex; and as that gentleman by this time must have some of his flock to dispose of, we think their introduction among cottagers for their wool, and also, as suggested (Gard, Mag. vol. v. p. 552.), for their milk, a fair subject for some of our female readers to speculate on. This variety of the common goat, or probably it may be a distinct species, is a fine-looking animal, and would be very ronamental in a park, on a ruin, on the roof of a cottage, or in a churchyard. It would also be very pleasant to have a home-made Cashmere shawl. We shall therefore give all the information we can on the subject from Mr. Tower's account, as published in the last volume (xlvl.) of the Transactions of the Society of Arts. The Cashmere goat was brought from Persia to France during the time of Napoleon, and under his patronage, by the celebrated M. Terneaux, in 1823. Mr. Tower, happening at that time to be in Paris, purchased four of them, two males and two females, and succeeded in conveying them safely to his residence in Essex. The soil of the park at Weald Hall, where they have been kept ever since, is moist, and the situation is much exposed. The animals have, nevertheless, continued in health and multiplied rapidly; so that his present flock consists of twenty-seven, including the four original ones. Of these latter a polled female, which was old when purchased by him, has every year produced at least one kid, and has twice had twins. Those individuals of which the horns cross are in Persia esteemed the best; and one of Mr. Tower's last year's kids has this peculiarity. They show no impatience of cold, and are very healthy, requiring only the occasional shelter of a shed, in very rough weather. In spring, summer, and autumn, they graze like sheep; and during winter have

one of which was examined by the committee of manufacturers. The yarn was spun by Messrs, Pease, of Darlington, and was woven by Messrs, Miller and Sons, of Paisley. Mr. Tower's shawl was compared with one made in Scotland, of French shawl foat wool, to which it was evidently far superfocul it was also compared with a shawl to M. Terneau's own make; and was considered by very competent judges to be superior to this also. (Trans. Soc. Arts. vol. xiv. as quoted in Gard. Mag. vol. vii.)

7341. The rabbit (Lepus Cuniculus L., fig., 907) is indigenous in most temperate

climates, but not so far to the north as the hare.



climates, but not so far to the north as the hare.

It is a wild state it forms long winding our own; keeps its hole by day; feeds monling, evening, and night on vegetables and grain; is the prey of hawks, badgers, pole-dats, and caught borb by ferrets; gravid thirty days, brings from four to eight young, five, and sometimes as many as seven times a year. The varieties common in Britain are the white, black, averageted, and silvery grey. The hare and rabbt are distinguished from each other extensily, chiefly by the proportional length of the hind legs to that of the back, and in the ears of the hare being longer, and those of the rabbit shorter than the head. The haints of rabbits are called warrens; which are most numerous in the sandy soils of knowledge that the sandy soils is less than would ultimately be obtained by planting or breaking up, and laying down with chiccory or some other suitable, herbage plant. In the mean time, as they continue to exist, and are subjected to a kind of management, we shall submit a short outline of it under the heads of extent, soil and situation, fencing, stocking, breeding, rearring, and produce. A flerwards we shall take a view of the mode of managing rabbits in hutches.

1343. Wearrens are often stocked by nature, and all that art has to do in that case is to protect the produces but in some cases they are formed on ground where a shifts.

bits have been found to swim across.

1344. Warrens are after stocked by nature, and all that art has to do in that case is to protect the produce; but in some cases they are formed on ground where tabbits do not exist naturally, or where they exist it is considered desirable to change the breed.

7345. In stocking a warren, whether the surface be flat or hilly, artificial burrows are sometimes made, to reconcile the rabbits to the ground, and to preserve them from vermin, until they have time to make their own burrows. These are bored with an anger of a diameter large enough to make a burrow of a sufficient width. In a level warren, these augers may, from time to time, be found useful in forming such holes. They, however, in most cases, are capable of, making burrows for themselves. Some warren lands are stocked in the proportion of three couple to an acre; while in others if is in a considerably larger proportion. In Lincolnshire, one buck or male rabbit is said to be sufficient for one hundred does, or females; but this is certainly a much larger proportion than in most other districts. On the wold warrens of Yorkshire, according to Marshal, one male is considered sufficient for only six or seven females, and the nearer they can be brought to that proportion the greater, the, stock of young ones that may be expected, it being the nature or economy of the males to destroy their young, especially when the proportional numbers is too great. tional number is too great.

17346. The varieties employed as stock for warrens are the common grey and silver grey breeds; the former of which is found to be considerably more hardy and much better for the purposes of food; but the latter has greatly the advantage in the value of the skin. Till lately, the common grey rabbit, probably the native wild rabbit of the island, was the only species. At present, the silver haired rabbit is sought after, and has, within the last few years, been introduced into most warrens. The skin of the grey rabbit is cut; that is, the wool is pared off the pell, as a material for bats: whereas, that of the silver-haired rabbit is dressed as fur; which, it is said, goes principally to the East Indies. The colour is a black ground, thickly interspersed with single which hairs. The skins of this variety glor about four shillings a dozen more than those of the common sort; a sufficient inducement for propagating it in preference to

round, thickly interspersed with single white hairs. The skins of this variety sell for about four shillings a dozen more than those of the common sort; a sufficient inducement for propagating it in preference to the grey breed.

7347. The rabbit begins to breed at an early age, as at eight, ten, or twelve months, going only about thirty days with young, the young being little more than three weeks old before they appear from the burrows, during which time they are suckled twice in the day by the mother. It is, therefore, evident that they may breed seven times in the course of the year under good keep, as the does take the buck almost immediately after producing their young. In warrens that are enclosed it is, however, said that they seldom breed more than two or three times in the year.

7348. The menagement of a rabbit warren is a very simple business. Birds and beasts of prey are to be kept off by taking them in traps; dogs and cats kept off, and rats, moles, mice, and other vermin destroyed if abundant or troublesome. Man himself is to be guarded against in some situations. Additional food is to be supplied in the winter season, when the weather is severe, such as fine green hay, saintfoin, clover, turnips, and others of the same sort, which must be distributed over the warrens. It is supposed that turnips answer the best in deep snows, as the rabbits can discover them by the ecent. This sort of food is given in the quantity of two or three large cartfuls to a chousand couple per day, and one load of hays in the same time during a storm. It is likewise sometimes the practice to distribute billete of new cut ash boughs, gones or whins, and other similar woods in the warrens, the bark and other, parts of which is eaten, by which the proportion of hay is lessened in a considerable degree. In great snows it is necessary to clear it away from the ditches or fences to prevent the rabbits from getting over them.

1. This sort of stock its mostly taken by nets or trops, set in the form of a fold between the places

system of management. The produce is the largest on new lands; however, much of the profit must always depend on situation, so as to be near good markets. These animals are in what is termed season from the end of October to the beginning of January, in which period the best skins are produced: of course a large proportion of them is killed in this short time. The farmer often sustains great loss in what by the purchasers are called half skins, quarter skins, and racks, sixteen of which are only considered as a whole skin. The rabbits are disposed of by the hundred, six score couple being considered as an hundred.

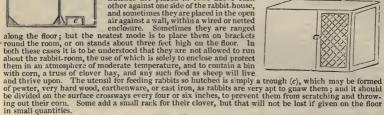
7351. The breeding and rearing of tame rabbits is carried on in hutches or stores of boxes placed in sheds or apartments of any kind secure from vermin. We shall give a view of the practice as to rabbitry

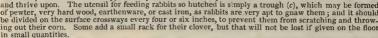
sheds or apartments of any kind secure from vermin. We shall give a view of the practice as to rabbitry and furniture, varieties, breeding, feeding, and produce.

7352. The rabbit-house should be particularly dry and well ventilated, as these quadrupeds are very subject to the rot and to liver complaints like sheep.

7353. The huts or hutches (fig. 908.) are boxes or chests, eighteen inches or more high, and from two and a half to three feet wide, generally divided in two (a and b), and the rooms the rabbits in the inner division (a), whilst the outer, which has a wire door (fig. 909.), is cleaning. Generally these hutches are placed in rows above each other against one side of the rabbit-house, and sometimes they are placed in the open







be divided on the surface crossways every four or six inches, to prevent them from scratching and throwing out their corn. Some add a small rack for their clover, but that will not be lost if given on the floor in small quantities.

7354. The rabbits of the Angora breed yield in Normandy a wool which serves as a primary material in several considerable manufactures. It is used alone, and also mixed up with sheep's wool and cotton. The rabbits are found to delight more than any thing in the leaves of the Robiniu peach Acàcia; and as this plant grows on common sandy soils, it has been proposed to cultivate it for the sake of these rabbits. (Com. to Board of Ag. vol. i, p. 259.)

7355. There are numerous varieties of tame rabbits; but the broad-chested and short-legged are the most hardy, and fatten most expeditiously. There is a large variety of the hare colour, which has high-coloured and high-flavoured flesh, more savoury than that of the common rabbit; they make a good dish cooked like the hare, which at six or eight months old they nearly equal in size. The large white and yellow and white species have whiter and more delicate flesh, and cooked in the same way will rival the turkey. The Turkish or French rabbit is esteemed by some, but differs little from the common variety. All these and other varieties are to be had from the London dealers and poultrymen.

7356. Breeding. The doe will breed at the age of six months; and her period of gestation is thirty or thirty-one days. It should be premised, that the buck and doe are by no means to be left together; but their union having been successful, the buck must be immediately withdrawn, and the doe tried again in three days: in fact, with rabbits this business is conducted on the same principle as in the stud. Like chickens, the best breeding rabbits are those kindled in March. Some days before parturition or kindling, hay is to be given to the doe, to assist in making her bed with the flue which nature has instructed her to tear from her body for that purpose. between five and ten; and it is most advantageous always to destroy the weak or sickly once as soon as their defects can be perceived; because five healthy and well grown rabbits are worth more than double the number of an opposite description, and the doe will be far less exhausted. She will admit the buck again with profit at the end of six weeks, when the young may be sparated from her and weaned: or the young may be suckled two months, the doe taken back at the end of five weeks, so that the former litter will leave her about a week before her next parturition. A notion was formerly prevalent of the necessity for giving the buck immediately after the doe had brought forth, lest she should pine, and that no time should be lost; and if it were intended that no time might be lost in destroying the doe, such indeed would be the most successful method. Great care should be taken that the doe, during her gestation, be not approached by the buck, or indeed by any other rabbit; as, from being harased about, she will almost certainly cast her young. One doe in a thousand may devour her young; the sign that she ought to be otherwise disposed of. Some does admit the buck with difficulty, although often apparently in season: such should be immediately fattened off; since it can never be worth while to keep any individual for breeding of a stock to be produced in such multitudes against which there lies an objection. Should the doe be weak on her bringing forth, from cold, cough, or other causes, she will drink beer-caudle as well as any other lady; or warm fresh grains will comfort her, a salt mash, scalded fine pollard, or barley-meal, in which may be mixed a small quantity of cordial horse ball. With due attention to keeping them warm and comfortable, and guarding against every sudden impression from cold, and more particularly moist air, and with the aid of the best and most nourishing food, rabbits may be brived in the mixed whith the aid of the best and most nourishing food, rabbits may be breat of the vear, givin

fallow.

7337. Feeding. According to Mowbray, it is better to feed three times than twice a day. The art of feeding rabbits with safety and advantage is, always to give the upper hand to dry and substantial food. Their nature is congenial with that of sheep, and the same kind of food, with little variation, agrees with both. All weeds and the refuse of vegetation should be banished from rabbit feeding. Such articles are too washy and diuretic, and can never be worth attention whilst the more solid and nutritious productions of the field may be obtained in such plenty, and will return so much greater profit. Rabbits may indeed be kept, and even fattened, upon roots, good green meat, and hay; but they will pay for corn, and this may be taken as a general rule: — Rabbits which have as much corn as they will eat can never take any heavy from being included with almost an equal notion of good substantial sensetable. However, the text may be taken as a general rule: — Rabbits which have as much corn as they will eat can never take any harm from being indulged with almost an equal portion of good substantial vegetables. However, the test of health is that their dung be not too moist. Many or most of the town feeders never allow any greens at all; the reason, I suppose, because they feed almost entirely on grains. The corn proper for rabbits is oats, peas, wheat, pollard, and some give buck-wheat: the greens and roots the same as our cattle crops; namely, carrots, Jerusalem artichokes, and if potatoes, baked or steamed; lucerne, cabbage leaves, clover, tares, furze. Mowbray has had them hoven from eating rape; and not improbably field-beet might have a similar effect. The best dried herbage is clover and meadow hay, and pea and bean straw. 7358. Rabbits are generally sold from the teat, but there is also a demand for those of larger size, which may be fattened upon corn and hay, with an allowance of the best vegetables. The better the food, the

greater weight, better quality, and more profit, which is generally the case in the feeding of all animals. Some fatton with grains and pollard. Mowbray tried wheat and potato cats comparatively, but could find no difference in the goodness of their flesh. The rabbit's flesh being dry, the allowance of succulent greens may tend to render it more juicy; and probably the old complaint of the dryness of the flesh in Devon beef, entirely fed with hay, might be remedied in the same way. Rabbits are in perfection for feeding at the fourth or sixth month; beyond which period their flesh becomes more dry and somewhat hard. It requires three months, or nearly so, to make a rabbit thoroughly fat and ripe; half the time will make them eatable, but by no means equal in the quality of the flesh: they may yet be over fattened, as appears by specimens exhibited a few years since at Lord Somerville's show, which were loaded with fat, without and within, like the best-feeding sheen. and within, like the best-feeding sheep.

7359. The flesh of the rabbit is esteemed equally digestible as that of fowls, and equally proper for the table of the invalid.

ranie of the invalid.

7360. Castrated rabbits might be fattened, no doubt, to the weight of upwards of ten pounds, at six or seven months old. It is said to be successfully practised in Sussex, near Chichester, where on the average not one in three hundred is lost by the operation, which is performed at five or six weeks old. With respect to the quantity of corn consumed in fattening, a young buck which weighed three pounds, fit for the spit, was put up in good case in Angust, and was only one month in feeding, consuming not quite four quarts of oats, with hay, cabbage, lucerne, and chicory; the skin, silver and black, worth four-

pence. 7361.

pence.

7361. In slaughtering full-grown rabbits, after the usual stroke upon the neck, the throat should be perforated upwards towards the jaws with a small-pointed knife, in order that the blood may be evacuated, which would otherwise settle in the head and neck. It is an abomination to kill poultry by the slow and torturing method of bleeding to death, hung up by the heels, the veins of the mouth being cut; but still more so the rabbit, which in that situation utters horrible screams. The entrails of the rabbit, whilst fresh, are said to be good food for fish, being thrown into ponds.

7362. The rabbit is a caressing animal, and equally fond with the cat of the head being stroked; at the same time it is not destitute of courage. A whimsical lady admitted a buck rabbit into her house, when he became her companion for upwards of a twelvemonth. He soon intimated the largest cats so much, by chasing them round the room and darting upon them, and tearing off their hair by mouthfuls, that they very seldom dared to approach. He slept in the lap by choice, or upon a chair or the hearthrug, and was as full of mischief and tricks as a monkey. He destroyed all the rush-bottomed chairs within his reach, and would refuse nothing to eat or drink which was eaten or drank by any other member of the family.

family.

7563. Diseases. No live stock is less liable to disease than the rabbit, with regular and careful attention, such as has been pointed out; so that any sudden and accidental disorder is best and most cheaply remedied by a stroke behind the ears. But want of care must be remedied, if at all, by an opposite conduct, and improper food exchanged for its contrary. Thus, if rabbits become pot-bellied, in the common phrase, from being fed on loose vegetable trash, they must be cured by good hard hay and corn, ground malt or peas, or any substantial or absorbent food. Their common liver complaints are incurable, and when such are put up to fatten, there is a certain criterion to be observed. They will not bear to be pushed beyond a moderate degree of fatness, and should be taken in time, as they are liable to drop off suddenly. The dropsy and rot must be prevented, as they are generally incurable; nor is a rabbit worth the time and pains of a probable cur. pains of a probable cure.

7364. The hare (Lèpus timidus L., fig. 910.), if taken young, may be tamed and do-

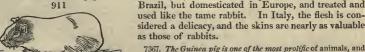


mesticated, and has occasionally been nursed by a cat. Sonnini the naturalist, and Cowper the poet, had hares in a complete state of domestication. As the fur of this animal is of greater value for hat-making than that of the rabbit, it would be a very desirable circumstance if it could be substituted for that animal in warrens. Its flesh would certainly be

deemed preferable, and in general it is a large animal. It lives on the same sort of food as the rabbit, produces generally three young ones at a time, and breeds at least three times in a year. It is not improbable that in some situations, where the soil is dry and poor, a hare warren or pack might be found to answer; the price in the metropolis being never less than ten times that of rabbits.

7365. There is a hare warren near Banstead Downs: it contains about three acres of ground: 200 brace are usually kept in it: they are fed in the summer on clover, rape, &c.; and in the winter, on hay. The warren is surrounded by a brick wall about ten feet high, with openings at regular distances, within which are wire gratings on hinges: these give way to the hares, when they enter the warren; and they are so constructed, that they immediately close after them, and so prevent their escape.

7366. The Guinea pig, or restless Cavy (Càvia Cobàya L., fig. 911.), is a native of



7867. The Guinea pig is one of the most prolific of animals, and Buffon calculates that in twelve months only 1000 might be produced from a single pair, as the female has been known to bring the content of the conten

duced from a single pair, as the female has been known to bring forth young when two months old only: the time of gestation is before they arrive at their maturity of growth, but within the short period of twelve hours from their birth are nearly as alert and active as those fully grown, and therefore require parental assiduity only for a little time. Vegetables form their food, and on a great variety of these they will flourish and fatten. They drink but little, appear after eating to ruminate, and are extremely apt to be affected by cold. They are uncommonly clean in their habitations, and are often to be seen smoothing and cleansing their fur with particular attention and perseverance.

7368. The fat dormouse (Myoxus Glis L.) is a native of the woods of Germany and Russia; and has a good deal of the habits of the squirrel. It feeds on fruits, lays up a winter store, forms its nest in hollow trees, sleeps by day, and grows very fat in autumn.

It was cultivated by the Romans, and highly prized by them as food. The body is six inches long.

7369. Of the deer (Cérvus L.) there are three species in cultivation in this country: the stag, roe, and fallow deer. The latter are now almost exclusively cultivated in parks, as articles of luxury, and, it is conceived, might answer to a small extent in farming.

7370. The stag (C. E'lephas L., fig. 912 a) is found in nearly all the temperate climates of Europe and



Asia. It is also found in North America, but attains its largest size in Siberia. From the branchiness of its antiers, the elegance of its form and movements, and the strength of its limbs, it deservedly attracts perticular admiration, and may be regarded as a principal embellishment of the forest. The stag is remarkable for a fine eye, and an acute sense of smelling. His ear also is exquisitely sensible, and musical sounds appear to possess over him the power of exciting complacency, if not rapture. His enemies not unfrequently employ the shepherd's pipe to decoy him to his destruction; and Apriord, in his Introduction to Music, states that he once met a herd of twenty stags near Royston, which readily followed the

remarkable for a fine éye, and an acute sense of smelling. His ear also is exquisitely sensible, and musical sounds appear to possess over him the power of exciting complacency, if not rapture. His enemies not unfrequently employ the shepherd's pipe to decoy him to his destruction; and Playford, in his Introduction to Music, states that he once met a herd of twenty stags near Royston, which readily followed the tones of a violin and bagpipe, played by their conductors, but stopped whenever the music was suspended. Their whole progress from Yorkshire to Hampton Court was attended, and it was supposed extremely facilitated, by these sounds. The stag is simple and unsuspicious, and employs no arts to avoid detection or pursuit, until after having received considerable molestation. His food consists in winter of moss and bark; in spring, of the catkins of willow and hazel, and the flowers and buds of cornel; in summer, of the grain of rye, and the tender shoots of the alder; in autumn, of the leaves of brambles, and the flowers of heath and broom. He eats with slowness, and ruminates with some considerable effort, in consequence of the distance between the first stomach and the mouth. In March, generally, he sheds his antlers, which are not completely renewed till August. He will live to between thirty and forty years of age, and was formerly, amidst the other vulgar errors of antiquity, supposed capable of attaining most extraordinary duration. The stag is supposed to have been introduced from France integland, where he has latterly been made to give way to the fallow deer, an animal more gentle in its manners, and more valuable as food. In some parts of Scotland he is yet to be found in his original wild state. A stag of five years old is, in hunting, termed a hart; the female, hinds; and the young, fawns.

7371. The roe (C. Gaptolus F., fig. 912. b) is the smallest of the deer tribes which are natives of Europe; it is generally of a reddish brown colour; graceful, sprightly, and courageous, particularly cleanly,

food.

7373. Deer husbandry. The author of the Agricultural Survey of the County of Hertford observes, that, "the Earl of Clarendon, justly considering that there is no more impropriety in converting one animal to profit than another, makes deer an object of husbandry. As soon as the rutting season is over, or usually about the 10th of November, his lordship selects from the herd the weak ones, some of which would probably die in the winter, and keeps them in a small yard that has a shed on one side, and a net over the whole against pigeons, &c.; the spot very warm, and well sheltered. Their antlers are immediately sawn off, the place is well littered, and they are fed at a very small expense on pea-straw, hay, &c. warmth making up for the want of better food. At times, during the winter, they have clover-hay cut into chaff, and if they do not eat it well, a little salt is added. They have always plenty of water, and are

kept perfectly clean: much attention should, he says, be paid by the keeper to make himself familiar with them, that he may enter the place without disturbing them. The first week in March he gives them oilcake, about half a cake each a day, with chaff, which fattens them so quickly that all are gone in May. Before killing they have some green meat given, to take away any ill flavour from the cake, supposing such to be the effect of the food; for it is certain that the venison is exceedingly good. As to weight, a haunch usually weighs about 24 pounds; a brace is sold for 15 guineas: the skin, worth 24. 2s., is the keeper's perquisite; so that the value of a brace amounts to 171. 17s. exclusive of some trifling articles. The purchaser sends for them." It is added, that his lordship usually fattens nine brace: his whole winter stock rises to 350 head, in a park of 250 acres, but much of it is thickly covered with timber; thirty sheep and ten cows also feed on it. The park consumption of hay amounts to thirty-two loads, being reduced to that quantity by the use of much browse; all ash, elm, and Scotch pleening brought for that purpose before faggoting, which not only saves hay, but improves the flavour of the venison.

7374. By castrating the mates of deer when newly dropped, which is not in the least dangerous, it affords the means of having good venison until Christmas, without any other sort of food than the common grass: they also fatten more quickly; the operation must, however, be performed while they are quite young. (Devonshire Report.)

(Devonshire Report.)

7375. The moose deer, or elk (Cérvus A'lces L.), is indigenous in Europe, America, and Asia, as far as Japan, and was formerly wild in this country, though now extinct. It is of the size of a horse; gentle, except when teazed by the gad-fly; feeds on twigs and branches of trees, and marsh plants; goes on its hoofs with a shambling gait at the rate of fifty miles a day; has a skin so hard as almost to resist a musket ball, but flesh tender and good. This animal might be introduced as an inhabitant of parks, where it would add to the variety of animated woody scenery and of venison.

7376. The rein deer (Cérvus Tarándus L., fig. 913.) is an inhabitant of the alpine



mountains of America, Europe, and Asia, and is too remarkable an animal, and too well known, to require a particular description or account of his

7377. The tame variety have been introduced more than once into this country by the Hon. Daines Barrington, Bulcock, and others, but cannot be kept in parks on account of the want of their particular lichen. As this lichen abounds on several mountains in Yorkshire, and on many in Scotland and Ireland, some partiotic and curious noblemen might attempt its cultivation. The milk and cream, as Dr. Clarke states are meet available and also the fields, and even as an attempt its cultivation. The milk and cream, as Dr. Clarke states, are most excellent, and also the flesh; and even as an article of profit, the sale of the animals as breeding stock would pay for a time. Lichen hay might no doubt be imported at an easy rate from the gulf of Bothnia; and the animal by degrees in the course of a few generations might be habituated to grsas or the spray of trees.

7378. The antelope (Antelòpe L.) is a beautiful and numerous genus of animals, partaking of the nature of the goat and deer. Two species, the A. Saiga, or scytheon, and the A. Rupícapra or chamois, are natives of Europe, but the rest of hot climates.

7379. Antelopes, Pennant observes, are animals generally of a most elegant and active make, of a restless and timid disposition, extremely watchful, of great vivacity, remarkably swift and agile, and most of their boundings so light and elastic as to strike the spectator with astonishment. What is very singular, they will stop in the midst of their course, gaze for a moment at their pursuers, and then resume their flight. As the chase of these animals is a favourite amusement with the Eastern nations, from that may be collected proofs of their rapid speed. One of the highest compliments that can be paid to female beauty in the Eastern regions is, Aine et Czazel, 'You have the eyes of an antelope.' Some species of antelopes form herits of two or three thousand, while others keep in troops of five or six. They generally reside in hilly countries, though some inhabit plains: they often browse like the goat, and feed on the tender shoots of trees, which gives their flesh an excellent flavour.
7380. The common antelope (A. Cervicapra L.) abounds in Barbary, and in all the northern parts of Africa. It is somewhat less than the fallow deer: its horns are about sixteen inches long, surrounded with prominent rings almost to the top, where they are twelve inches distant from point to point. The horns are remarkable for a beautiful double flexion, which gives them the appearance of the lyre of the ancients. The colour of the hair on the back is brown, mixed with red; the belly and inside of the thighs white; and the tail short.

ancients. The colour of the hair on the back is brown, mixed with res., and the tail short.

7881. The chamois anticipe (A. Rupicapra, fig. 914. a) was formerly considered as belonging to the genus Capra, and is generally called the chamois goat. It is found on the mountains of Switzerland, where it is very shy, and hunted both for its is very shy, and hunted both for its flesh and skin. (342).

7382. The Scythian antelope (A. Saiga L.) bears a good deal of resemblance to the common goad, and it is fully as easily tamed. They are found in immense flocks on the are found in immense flocks on the are found in immense flocks on the are found in the common goad.

banks of Borysthenes and other parts of Russia, where they are valued both for the flesh and their skin, which is equal to that of the chamois

which is equal to that of the chamois for gloves.

7383. The nilgau, or white-footed antelope (A. picta L. fig. 914 b), is a large and beautiful species, known only within the space of a few years past. Its height is four fect one and the colour a fine dark grey. The nilgau has of late years been often imported into Europe, and has bred in England. In confinement, it is generally pretty gentle, but is sometimes seized by fits of sudden caprice, when it will attack with great violence the object of its displeasure. The nilgau is said to go

with young about nine months, and to produce sometimes two at a birth: the young is of the colour of

a fawn.
7884. The above and various other species of antelopes might probably be acclimated and introduced in parks as objects of luxury. The cultivator who first succeeded in breeding them would find an ample demand at his own price if they happened to come in vogue.

7385. The camel (Camèlus L.) is a genus of which there are several species, three



of which, the dromedary, or Arabian camel (fig. 915.), the Bactrian camel, and the lama or Peruvian sheep, might certainly be partially acclimated in England, as the first is in Italy. (297.) They live upon a very little of the coarsest herbage; might have a warm house well littered to retire to in winter, or in cold nights, and would form a singular ornament to park scenery. sides their hair and skin are valuable, and they might be sold perhaps to romantic travellers or cavalier quacks.

7386. The lama (Camèlus Glama L., fig. 916.) is the camel of South America;

and appears to hold a middle place between the sheep, deer, and camel.



7887. Before the entrance of the Spaniards, lamas were the only beasts of burden known to the South Americans. Like camels, they travel slowly, but are persevering, tractable, and very sure-footed. Since the introduction of mules, they are much less cultivated; but before they were depended on to carry the ores dug out of the rich mines of Potosi. The lama is furnished as the camel with ability to abstain from water, as the came with ability to abstain from water, by keeping a quantity in its second stomach. Like the camel, its feet also divide, and spread; but by no means equal to those of the camel. It is also furnished with a singular protuberance or spur bohind, which enables it the better to lay hold on the ground. The tame are of various colours, and some of them are smooth and others rough. The height of the lama is about four feet, and its length from the neck to the tail about six feet. It has a capacity of throwing out the saliva to a considerable distance, but which is not possessed of any acrid quality.

7388. The camelopard (Camelopardalis Giráffa L.), a most singular and noble animal, seventeen feet high, and as tame and gentle as the camel, might also be naturalised. lives on the green spray of trees and grass, and frequents forests.

7389. The elephant, rhinoceros, musk ox, and a variety of other exotic domestics, might be so far acclimated as to live in Britain as they do in the Jardin des Plantes at Paris, viz., with an enclosure for each sort, and a lodge or house for protection in winter or during inclement weather. Were as much attention paid to acclimating foreign animals as there is directed to the same branch of culture in plants, we should soon possess a rich Fauna; and the public taste may in time take this direction.

7390. In acclimating the more tender animals, it might be desirable to rear a few generations, first in the south of Italy or in Spain, next in France, and afterwards in the south of England. But the camel, musk ox, zebra, quagga, and antelope might be had

at once from the acclimated stock in Italy.

7391. The dog (Canis familiaris) is an animal of universal utility and interest. From the earliest ages he has been the companion and assistant of the herdsman; and without his aid the flocks must have been confined to narrow limits, and consequently their propagation would have been greatly lessened. But hardy and bold, he watched by night, and toiled by day; securing his charge from the human thief, or the ravenous predatory beasts in the one, and collecting and organising their march during the other. Without the dog, sheep-farmers of the present day would be often at a loss to restrain the wanderings of their flocks; nor is he less useful in guarding the yard by nightly watchings.

7392. The genus Cènis includes other animals, as the wolf, the fox, the jackal, and the hyana: and many naturalists have supposed our subject, the dog, to be only a mixed animal, originating from the union of some of these. Such is the opinion of Guldenstadt, Pallas, and Pennant; while the higher names of Blumenbach and Cuvier are ranged among those who assign him a distinct and specific origin. Blaine, who has long successfully advocated the cause of the dog, has bestowed much research on this point; and appears clearly to have traced the dog through his numerous varieties, to a specific origin; but whether originating from a specific or a spurious source, the dog has descended down into such innumerable varieties, that a detail of the forms and properties of them, as they appear among us only, would be utterly impossible. The wants as well as the luxuries of man have, however, laid hold on some of these varieties, and have fixed them into permanencies, by confining the sexual intercourse to their congeners alone; and of this number there are no less than forty. It would be unnecessary to draw the character of the dog as stated at length by Linnæus and others; the outlines are the same in all.

7393. The shepherd's dog, in an agricultural point of view, ranks foremost among the numerous varieties; indeed, the fanciful Buffon makes him the father of the whole race of dogs. But did no other difficulty arise, an insuperable one would be found in the opposite characters which different breeds of this dog possess. Few animals can be more unlike than the small sheep-dog of the Highlands of Scotland and the monstrous drover's dog of Smithfield.



dog possess. Few animals can be more unlike than the small sheep-dog of the Highlands of Scotland and the monstrous drover's dog of Smithfield.

7:34. The English sheep-dog (fig. 917.) is usually larger than the northern, is longer on the legs, and has been so long accustomed to have the tail taken off nearly close to the rump, that in some instances 917

**The English sheep-dog (fig. 917.) is usually larger than the northern, is longer on the legs, and has been so long accustomed to have the tail taken off nearly close to the rump, that in some instances 917

**The English sheep-dog (fig. 917.) is usually larger than the sheep-herd sheep so the custom has operated on nature; and these dogs are sometimes pupped tailless. The sheepherd's dog is not, however, usually bred so large as the real cattle or drover's dog; but is yet sufficiently strong and fierce. Their colour is in general black and white, with half-pricked ears: they are extremely docile and intelligent, and seem almost to understand the looks of the sheepherd. Some of them are smooth-coated; but by far the greater number are rough, and have their half crisped, which enables them better to bear the effects of continued exposure. The dog very erroncously described by minor naturalists as the cur dog is nothing more than the sheepherd's dog, confined principally to the operations of the farm; and often better to bear the effects of continued exposure. The dog very erroncously described by minor naturalists as the cur dog is nothing more than the sheepherd's dog, confined principally to the operations of the farm; and often better to bear the effects of continued exposure. The dog very erroncously described by minor naturalists as the cur dog is nothing more than the sheepherd and either smooth or rough, according to circumstances. The very term cur destroys all individuality of breed; it being applied to characterise up dog of spurious origin: neither in the sheepherd and either smooth or rough, according to circumstances. The very term cur destroys al



seen ranging the wilds, without other con-trol save the shepherd and his dog, which receives his commands, executes them, and then waits for further instructions: or he often acts with great judgment and prompti-tude from the impulses of his own sagacity, in which, perhaps, these dogs never shine more than in their readiness to distinguish



more than in their readiness to distinguish the individuals of their own flocks, and their advoitness in keeping out intruders. In driving a number of sheep to any distance, a well trained dog never fails to confine the sheep to the road; he watches every avenues that leads from it, where he takes his stand, threatening every delinquent; and pursues the stragglers, forcing them into the ranks without doing them any injury. If the herdsman be at any time absent, he rests satisfied, knowing his dog will not abandon his charge, but will keep them together; and the moment he returns, the sagacious animal gives up his trust, or conducts them to his master, according

to the word or signal given.



7396. The mastiff or guard (fig. 920.) is a noble animal, derived from the Dane; but by selection and 20.) is a noble animal, derived from the Dane; but by selection and cultivation is rendered thicker and heavier, though less tall than his original. The powers of this dog are immense; and as a guard he is unrivalled; having the ferocity of a tiger to a stranger, with the gentleness of a lamb towards those he knows. His sagacity in detecting the attempts of robbers, and his fidelity in resisting all their bribes, are such, that it is to be lamented his breed has given place to that of the Newfoundland dog, whose qualities as a guard are certainly not equal to his. The mastiff is characterised by small pendulous ears, smooth cast, colour various offer reddish or brindled dilutors ears, smooth cast, colour various offer reddish or brindled.



are such, that it is to be lamented his breed has given place to that of the Newfoundland dog, whose qualities as a guard pare certainly not equal to his. The mastiff is characterised by small pendulous ears, smooth coat, colour various, often reddish or brindled. The lips are pendulous, jaws of immense strength, but seldom underhung; and his general form is symmetrical for strength. The lips are pendulous, jaws of immense strength, but seldom underhung; and his general form is symmetrical for strength. The buil-dog can no otherwise be considered as connected with agriculture, than as he is too often used in the disgraceful and inhuman sport of bull-bating; and however we may admire his invincible fortitude, and his contempt of pain and danger, we must allow him to be the most useless among the dog species. In his attack on cattle he always aims at the front, and generally fastens on the upper lip, where he will hang in spite of every effort of the animal to disengage himself.

73*8. The terrier fig. 921.) is a dog of very great utility, and of very varied form and size. His qualities have gained him the greatest care in selection, training, and continuing the numerous distinct breeds we witness. The principal varieties may be reduced into the rough and the smooth breeds. The rough breed in England has become larger, and is very often seen white. When mixed with the bull breed, this terrier becomes fierce, much inclined to combat, and forms an excellent guard. The smooth breed produces endless varieties; the principal of which is an elegant black animal with tan markings. A second variety is of varied colours, smaller, thicker, and longer; and is used for earthing foxes, badger-bating, and vermin killing in general.

For rabbit hunting, a wry-legged breed is in considerable request. Although particular varieties are often appropriated to particular purposes, yet all have a common property which renders them invaluable to the agriculturist; yet all have a common property which renders them invaluable to the agri

daily, and without any other trouble than what occurs in restraining them when a little wild. If their breed is very good, their stopping and backing will commence towards the end of the first season, and dur.



ing the periods between this and the next autumn they may be steadied and practised in fetching their game, &c., as directed in good sporting works. At the commencement of the following season, if they have been well attended to, although only fifteen months old, the whole may be sold to the London or country dealers, to average six or seven guineas each: or if sold privately, they will fetch from eight to twelve and fifteen guineas each, out of which, perhaps, not more than half a guinea can fairly be deducted for keep, &c. The trouble occasioned to the master will be trifling, because connected with a pleasing employ to him as a sportsman, and who will thus have his own sporters for nothing.

7400. Setters, as more valuable, will fetch a higher price; but they do not always command so ready a sale, and are more troublesome to break.

7401. Spaniels are commonly thought, but most erroneously, almost to break themselves. A really well broke spaniel, however, is so rare, that instead of being worth two or three guineas, which is the usual price, it will fetch from five to ten pounds. It would be even less difficult to the farmer to rear spaniels than pointers; and by following him continually about the grounds they might be taught perfect obedience, and close rangings, which are the grand requisites, without trouble or expense. In this way, four or five brace might be easily brought every season to market, and would always command a ready sale, and a price according to the perfection of their breaking.

7402. In the breeding and rearing of dogs for the above purposes, it is necessary to observe the greatest care in their original selection; that the breed be of the very best, and one which as it were breaks itself, for this shows the purity of the breed. It is likewise no less necessary that the breed be carefully preserved so; to do which, the moment the dogs begin to smell at a bitch, shut her and the intended male closely up, in a confinement inaccessible to other dogs, and there let them remain a fortnight. dog.

7403. The diseases of dogs are very numerous. The following are described by Blaine as the most prevalent, with their methods of cure.

7404. The canine asthma is hardly ever observed to attack any but either old dogs, or those who, by confinement, too full living, and want of exercise, may be supposed to have become diseased by these deviations from a state of nature. It is hardly possible to keep a dog very fat for any great length of time, without bringing it ou. This cough is frequently confounded with the cough that precedes and accompanies distemper; but it may be readily distinguished from this by an attention to circumstances, as the age of the animal, its not affecting the general health, nor producing immediate emaciation, and its less readily distinguished.

panies distemper; but it may be readily distinguished from this by an attention to circumstances, as the age of the animal, its not affecting the general health, nor producing immediate emaciation, and its less readily giving way to medicine.

7405. The cure is often very difficult, because the disease has in general been long neglected before it is sufficiently noticed by the owners. As it is usually brought on by confinement, too much warmth, and over-feeding; so it is evident the cure must be begun by a steady persevering alteration in these particulars. The mediciness most useful are alteratives, and of these occasional emetics are the best. One grain of tartarised antimony (i. e. tartar emetic), with two, three, or four grains of calomel, is a very useful and valuable emetic. This dose is sufficient for a small dog, and may be repeated twice a week with great success,—always with palliation.

7406. Of diseases of the eyes, dogs are subject to almost as great a variety as ourselves, many of which end in blindness. No treatment yet discovered will remove or prevent this complaint.

7407. Sore eyes, though not in general ending in blindness, is very common among dogs. It is an affection of the eyelids, is not unlike the scrofulous affection of the human eyelids, and is equally benefited by the same treatment: an unguent made of equal parts of nitrated quicksilver ointment, prepared tutty and lard, very lightly applied. Dropsy of the eyeball is likewise sometimes met with, but is incurable.

7408. Cancer. The virulent dreadful ulcer, that is so fatal in the human subject and is called cancer, is unknown in dogs; yet there is very commonly a large scirrhous swelling of the tests in bitches, and of the testicles (though less frequent) in dogs, that as it sometimes becomes ulcerated, so it may be characterised by this name. In the early state of the disease discutients prove useful, as vinegar with salt, and camphor and Spanish flies, with mercurial ointment, have sometimes succeeded; taking care to avoid irritat be useless

be useless. 7409. Colic. Dogs are subject to two kinds of colic; one arising from constipation of the bowels, the other is of a kind peculiar to dogs, apparently partaking of the nature of rheumatism, and also of spasm. From a sudden or violent exposure to cold, dogs become sometimes suddenly paralytic, particularly in the hinder parts; having great tenderness and pain, and every appearance of lumbago. In every instance of this kind, there is considerable affection of the bowels, generally costiveness, always great pain. A warm bath, external stimulants, but more particularly active aperients, remove the colic. Colic arising from costiveness is not in general violently acute from the pain it produces; sometimes, however, it appears accompanied with more spasm than is immediately dependent on the confinement of the bowels. In the former give active aperients, as calomed with pil. cochia, i.e. aloetic pill and glysters; in the latter castor oil with laudanum and ether.

7410. Cough. Two kinds of cough are common among dogs, one accompanying distemper, the other in an asthmatic affection of the chest. (See 7404. 7411.)

7411. Distemper. This is by far the most common and most fatal among the diseases of dogs; hardly any young dog escaping it; and of the few who do escape it in their youth, three fourths are attacked with it at some period afterwards: it being a mistake that young dogs only have it. 1t, however, generally

attacks before the animal arrives at eighteen months old. When it comes on very early, the chances of recovery are very small. It is peculiarly fatal to greyhounds, much more so than to any other kind of dog, generally carrying them off by excessive scouring. It is very contagious, but it is by no means necessary that there should be contagion present to produce it; on the contrary, the constitutional liability to it is such, that any cold taken may bring it on: and hence it is very common to date its commencement from dogs being thrown into water, or shut out on a rainy day, &c. There is no dieease which presents such varieties as this, either in its mode of attack, or during its continuance. In some cases it commences by purging, in others by fits. Some have cough only, some waste, and others have moisture from the eyes and nose, without any other active symptom. Moist eyes, dulness, wasting, with slight cough and sickness, are the common symptoms that betoken its approach. Then purging comes on, and the moisture from the eyes and nose from mere mucus becomes pus, or matter. There is also frequently sneezing, with a weakness in the loins. When the disease in this latter case is not speedily removed, universal palsy comes on. During the progress of the complaint, some dogs have fits. When one fit succeeds another quickly, the recovery is extremely doubtful. Many dogs are carried off rapidly by the fits, or by purging; others waste gradually from the running from the nose and eyes, and these cases are always accompanied with great marks of putridity.

others waste gradually from the running from the nose and eyes, and these cases are always accompanied with great marks of putridity.

7412. The cure. In the early stages of the complaint give emetics; they are peculiarly useful. A large spoonful of common salt, dissolved in three spoonfuls of warm water, has been recommended; the quantity of salt being increased according to the size of the dog, and the difficulty of making him vomit; while a dog remains strong, one every third day is not too much. The bowels should be kept open, but active purging should be avoided. In case the complaint should be accompanied with excessive looseness, it should be immediately stopped by balls made of equal parts of gum arabic, prepared chalk, and conserve of roses, with rice milk as food. Two or three grains of James's powder may be advantageously given at night, in cases where the bowels are not affected; and in the cases where the matter from the nose and eyes betokens much putridity, we have witnessed great benefits from balls made of what is termed Friar's balsam, gum guaiacum, and chamomile flowers in powder; but the most popular remedy is a powder prepared and vended under the name of distemper powder, with instructions for the use of it. Dogs, in every stage of the disease, should be particularly well fed. A seton we have not found so useful as is generally supposed: where the nose is much stopped, rubbing tar on the upper part is beneficial; and when there is much stupidity, and the head seems much affected, a blister on the top is often serviceable.

7413. Fits. Dogs are peculiarly subject to fits. These are of various kinds, and arise from various

often serviceable.

7413. Fits. Dogs are peculiarly subject to fits. These are of various kinds, and arise from various causes. In distemper, dogs are frequently attacked with convulsive fits, which begin with a champing of the mouth and shaking of the head, gradually extending over the whole body. Sometimes an active emetic will stop their progress, but more generally they prove fatal. Worms are often the cause of fits in dogs. These deprive the animal wholly of sense; he runs wild till he becomes exhausted, when he gradually recovers, and perhaps does not have one again for some weeks. Confinement produces fits and likewise costiveness. Cold water thrown over a dog will generally remove the present attack of a fit; and for the prevention of their future recurrence, it is evident that the foregoing account of causes must be attended to.

ikewise costiveness. Cold water thrown over a dog will generally remove the present attack of a fit; and for the prevention of their future recurrence, it is evident that the foregoing account of causes must be attended to the prevention of their brown over a dog will generally remove the present attack of a fit; and for the prevention of their bowls, from costiveness, from continuous the prevention of their bowls, from costiveness, from continuous their properties of the food taken, though it may be caten with apparent appetite. In these cases the principal means to be made use of are, the removal of the constitution by active purging, clysters, and the warm bath. Calcimel with aloes forms the best purge. But when the inflammation may be supposed to arise from cold, then the removing of any costiveness that may be present is but a secondary consideration. This active kind of inflammation is characterised by violent panting, total rejection of food, and constant sickness. There is great heat in the belly, and great pain; it is also accompanied with great weakness, and the eyes are very red. The bowels should be gently opened with clysters, but no aboes or calomel should be made use of. The belly should be bilstered, having first used the warm bath. When the inflammation arises from poison, there is then constant sickness; the nose, paws, and ears are cold; and there is a frequent vacuation of brown or bloody stools. Castor oil should be given, and clysters of mutton broth throw up; but it is seldom any treatment succeeds.

7416, Markmed lungs. Pleutris is not an uncommon disease among dogs. It is sometimes epidemic, carrying off great numbers. Its attack is rapid, and it generally terminates in death on the third day, by and blisters may be applied to the chest.

7416, Markmed lungs. Pleutris is not an uncommon disease among dogs. It is sometimes epidemic, carrying off great humblers. Its attack is rapid, and it generally terminates in death on the third day, by and blisters may be applied to the chest.

7416,

rabid dogs, which he says is neither a bark nor a howl, but a tone compounded of both. It has been said by some that this disorder is occasioned by heat or bad food, and by others that it never arises from any other cause but the bite. Accordingly this malady is rare in the northern parts of Turkey, more rare in the southern provinces of that empire, and totally unknown under the burning sky of Egypt. At Aleppo, where these animals perish in great numbers, for want of water and food, and by the heat of the climate, this disorder was never known. In other parts of Africa, and in the hottest zone of America, dogs are never attacked with madness. Blaine knows of no instance of the complaint being cured, although he has tried, to their fullest extent, the popular remedies of profuse bleedings, strong mercurial and arsenical doses, vinegar, partial drowning, nightshade, water plantain, &c.; the therefore recommends the attention to be principally directed towards the prevention of the malady.

7419. The preventive treatment of rabies or merdness is, according to Blaine, always an easy process in the human subject, from the immediate part bitten being easily detected; in which case the removal of the part by excision or cautery is an effectual remedy. But, unfortunately for the agriculturist, it is not easy to detect the bitten parts in cattle, nor in dogs; and it would be therefore most desirable if a certain internal preventive were generally known. Dr. Mead's powder, the Ormskirk powder, sea-bathing, and many other nostrums are deservedly in disreptute; while a few country medicines, but little known beyond their immediate precincts, have maintained some character. Conceiving that these must all possess some ingredient in common, he was at pains to discover it; and which he appears to have realised by obtaining among others the composition of Webb's Watford drink. In this mixture, which is detailed below, he considers the active ingredient to be the Būxus or box, which has been known as a prophylactic as long as t

of the fresh leaves of rue - 2 ounces, of sage - 2 ounces, of sage - 2 ounces, of sage - 2 ounces, chapter to half a pint; strain carefully, and press out the liquor very firmly; put back the ingredients into a pint of milk, and boil again to half a pint; strain as before; mix both liquors, which forms three doses for a human subject. Double this quantity is proper for a horse or cow. Two thirds of the quantity is sufficient for a large dog; half for a middling-sized, and one third for a small dog. Three doses are sufficient, given one on each of three subsequent mornings fasting; the quantity directed being that which forms these three doses. As it sometimes produces strong effects on dogs, it may be proper to begin with a small dose; but in the case of dogs we hold it always prudent to increase the dose till effects are evident, by the sickness, panting, and uneasiness of the dog. In the human subject, where this remedy appears equally efficacious, we have never witnessed any unpleasant or active effects; neither are such observed in cattle of any kind. About forty human beings have taken this remedy, and in every instance it has succeeded equally as with animals: but candour obliges us to notice, that in the major part of these, other means were used, as the actual or potential cautery; but in most of the animals other means were purposely omitted. That this remedy, therefore, has a preventive quality, is unquestionable, and now perfectly established; for there was not the smallest doubt of the animals mentioned either having been bitten, or of the dog being mad that bit them, as great pains were in every instance taken to ascertain these points.

is unquestionable, and now perfectly established; for there was not the smallest doubt of the animals mentioned either having been bitten, or of the dog being mad that bit them, as great pains were in every instance taken to ascertain these points.

7420. To prevent canine madness Pliny recommends worming of dogs; and from his time to the present it has had, most deservedly says Danle), its advocates. He tells us that he has had various opportunities of proving the usefulness of this practice, and recommends its general introduction. Blaine, on the contrary, asserts, that the practice of worming is wholly useless and founded in error; that the existence of any thing like a worm under the tongue is incontestably proved to be false; and that what has been taken for it is merely a deep ligature of the skin, placed there to restrain the tongue in its motions. He also observes, that the pendulous state of the tongue in what is termed dumb madness, with the existence of a partial paralysis of the under jaw by which they could not bite, having happened to dogs previously wormed, has made the inability to be attributed to this source, but which is wholly an accidental circumstance, and happens equally to the wormed and unwormed dog.

7421. Mange. This is a very frequent disease in dogs, and is an affection of the skin, either caught by contagion or generated by the animal. The scabby mange breaks out in blotches along the back and neck, and is common to Newfoundland dogs, terriers, pointers, and spaniels, and is the most contagious. The cure should be begun by removing the first exciting cause, if removable; such as filth or poverty, or, as more general the contrary (for both will equally produce it), too full living: then an application should be made to the parts, consisting of sulphur and sal ammoniac; tar-line-water will also assist. When there is much heat and itching, bleed and purge. Mercurials sometimes assist, but they should be used with caution; dogs do not bear them well.

7422. Worms. Dogs suffer very much

the lancet or wounded by the awl.

7424. The cat (Fèlis Càtus L.) is distinguished from the lion, tiger, leopard, and others of the genus Fèlis, by its annulate tail.

of the genus Feils, by its annulate tail.

7425. Its habits are thus given by Linnæus:—"Inhabits woods of Europe and Asia; domesticated every where; when tranquil purrs, moving the tail; when irritated is very active, climbs, spits, emits a fetid odour; eyes shine at night, the pupil by the day a perpendicular line, by night large, round; walks with its claws drawn in; drinks sparingly; urine of the male corrosive; breath fetid; buries its excrements; makes a horrid mewling in its amours; mews after and plays with its kittens; wags its tail when looking after prey; the lion of mice, birds, and the smaller quadrupeds; peaceful among its tribe; eats flesh and fish; refuses hot or salted things and vegetables; washes behind its ears before a storm; back electric in the dark; when thrown up, falls on its feet; is not infested with fleas; gravid sixty-three days; brings three to nine young, blind nine days; delights in marum, cat-mint, and valeriam."

7426. The cat is of great use in the farmery in catching mice, rats, and even birds. It is most desirable to keep males, as where females are kept the noisy gallantry of the adjoining tom-cats is exceedingly annoving.

noying.

7427. The Genet cat (Vivera Genétta) is a species of weasel, with an annulate tail and spotted blackish tawny body. It is a native of Asia, Spain, and France; is mild and easily tamed; and answers all the purposes of a cat at Constantinople and other places.

7428. The ferret (Mustèla Fùro L., fig. 923.) is an animal of the weasel and polecat kind, distinguished by its red fiery eyes.



7429. It is a native of Africa, but is tamed in Europe for the purpose of catching rabbits. It procreates twice a year, is gravid six weeks, and brings from six to eight young; smells very fetid. The ferret is very susceptible of cold, and must be kept in a box provided with wool or other warm materials, and may be fed with bread and milk. Its sleep is long and most highly gratified by the blood of small and young animals. Its enmity to rats and rabbits is unspeakable, and when either when employed to expel the rabbit from its burrows it must be muzzled, as otherwise it will suck the blood of its victim and instantly fall into a profound sleep, from which it will awake only to the work of destruction, committing in the warren, where it was introduced only for its services, the most dreadful waste and havoc. It is possessed of high irritability, and when particularly excited is attended with an odour extremely offensive. odour extremely offensive.

CHAP. IX.

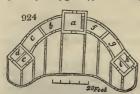
Animals of the Bird kind employed in Agriculture.

7430. Though poultry form a very insignificant part of the live stock of a farm, yet they ought not to be altogether despised. In the largest farm a few domestic fowls pick up what might escape the pigs and be lost; and on small farms and among cottagers, the breeding and rearing of early chickens and ducks, and in some situations the rearing of turkeys and the keeping of geese, are found profitable. There are few who do not relish a new egg or a pancake, not to say the flesh of fowls; and there are some of these comforts which happily can be had in as great perfection in the cottage as in the palace. The various kinds of domestic fowls and birds which are used in agriculture may be classed as gallinaceous, or with cleft feet; anserine, or web-footed; and birds of fancy or luxury. Before proceeding to the first division we shall offer some remarks on poultry hovels.

SECT. I. Poultry Houses and their Furniture and Utensils.

7431. The situation of the poultry house should be dry, and exposed either to the east or south-east, so as to enjoy the sun's rays in winter as soon as he appears above the Though in many cases all the commoner sorts of poultry are lodged in the same apartment; yet to be able to bestow on each species its proper treatment, they ought to be separated by divisions, and enter by separate doors. Apartments for aquatic fowls may be made in part under those of the gallinaceous tribe, and the peacock often prefers roosting on a tree, or on the roof of high buildings, when it forms an excellent watch bird to the poultry-yard or farmery.

7432. Where a complete set of poultry houses are intended, then a situation should be fixed on near or close to the farmery, and with ample space around for the fowls to disperse over in the day-time, and one or more ponds for the aquatic sorts. A space thirty feet by fifty feet may be made choice of for the buildings and yard (fig. 924); the building may be ranged along the north side, and the three other sides enclosed with a trellis or wire fence from six to eight feet in building and with similar fences according to the



enclosed with a trellis or wire fence from six to eight feet in height, and subdivided with similar fences according to the number of apartments. The hen-house (a) and turkey-house (b) may have their roosts (c c) in part over the low houses for ducks (d) and geese (e), and besides these there may be other apartments (f, g, h) for hatching or newly hatched broods, for fattening, to serve as an hospital, or retaining, boiling, or otherwise preparing food, killing poultry, and other purposes. A flue may pass through the whole in moist or very severe weather; the walls should be built hollow in the manuer already described (7002), which will at the same time be a saving of material; and the windows ought to have outside shutters, both for excluding excessive heats and excessive colds. In every apartment there ought to be a window opposite the door, in order to create a thorough draught when both are opened, and also a valve in the roof to admit the escape of the hottest and lightest air. Every door ought to have a small opening at bottom, for the admission of the fowls when the door is shut. The clevation (fig. 925.) should be in a simple style, and there may be a pigeonry over the central building.



7433. In ordinary cases, where poultry are kept on a farm merely to consume what would otherwise be lost, one or two compartments of the low range of buildings on the south side of the yard are usually devoted to them, or any dry convenient place, according to the general plan of the farmery.

7434. The furniture or fixtures of the poultry houses are very few; the roost is sometimes a mere floor or loft, to which the birds fly up or ascend by a ladder; at other times it is nothing more than the coupling timbers of the roof, or a series of cross battens: but the most approved mode is a series of rough polygonal or angular battens or rods rising in gradation from the floor to the roof, as already explained (8840. and 2842.); the battens placed at such a distance horizontally, as that the birds when roosting may not incommode each other by their droppings. For this purpose they should be a foot apart for hens, and eighteen inches apart for turkeys. The slope of the roost may be about 45°, and the lower part should lift up by hinges in order to admit a person beneath to remove the dung. No flying is requisite in the case of such a roost, as the birds ascend and descend by steps.

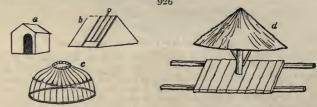
7425. Nexts are sometimes fixtures, in which case they are nitches built against the wall, not unlike

case of such a roost, as the birds ascend and descend by steps.

7435. Nests are sometimes fixtures, in which case they are nitches built against the wall, not unlike wine bins; where there is more than one tier on the ground floor, each superincumbent range must have a projecting balcony in front of about a foot in width, with stairs of ascent at convenient distances.

7436. A small boiler for preparing food may sometimes be requisite, though on a small scale this may be done in the kitchen. Watering troughs are generally fixed in the yards. In confined situations there should be a large distern of sand, in which the fowls may nestle and roll about in order to free themselves from vermin; there should also be a spot composed of gravel, sand, and soft earth, for nearly the same purpose, but more especially for exercising the young chickens. A roof for shelter and protection from the sun may very appropriately be placed over this last compartment, or a part of it.

7437. The utensils are the portable nest, (fig. 926. a), coops (b c), portable shelter (d); feeding dishes,





down into the receiver below, as the fowls pick it away; and the covers on that, which are opened by perches, and the iron cover above, which is secured by a padlock, completely keep the grain from the rain, so that the fowls get it always quite dry; and as nothing less than the weight of a hen on a perch can lift a cover on the lower receiver, perch can list a cover on the lower receiver, sparrows, and other small birds, are completely excluded, whilst the small cross bars through which the fowls pick prevent cattle and other large animals from getting at the grain. It is astonishing with what facility the fowls learn to leap upon the perch, and so open the cover of the receiver which covers the grain.

Gallinaceous Fowls, their Kinds, Breeding, Rearing, and Management.

7438. Under the order Gallineæ are included the common hen, turkey, Guinea, and peacock; and we shall here treat of each of these birds in succession.



7439. The different species of fowls, that is, of cocks and hens, inhabit in their native state the continent and islands of Asiatic India. Naturalists have not agreed whether these numerous varieties of this most useful bird, seen in a domesthese numerous varieties of this most useful bird, seen in a domesticated state, have originated from one or from two species. M. Temminck considers the Bankiva cock (Gällus Bankiva) as the origin of our domestic poultry; while others think they may have sprang from the Jungle cock (fig. 928. G. Sonnerāti), still found in the greatest plenty in the forests of India. The term chicken is applied to the female young of gallinaccous animals till they are four months old; afterwards they are called pullets, till they begin to lay, when they oecome hens. The male is a chicken till he is three months old, then he is a cock bird till the age of twelve months, when he becomes a cock; unless, indeed, he has been artificially deprived of the faculty of procreation, when he becomes a capon; and when the ovarium is taken from a pullet or hen, she is called a hen capon.

7440. The varieties of a bird so long under culture may naturally be expected to be numerous; those most esteemed in Britain, at the present time, are the following:—

7441. The common dunghill cock and hen, middle size, of every colour, and hardy.

colour, and hardy.

7442. The game cock and hen (fig. 929.), rather small in size, delicate in limb, colour generally red or brown; flesh white, and su-

perior to that of any other variety for richness and delicacy of flavour; eggs small, fine shaped, and



930

extremely delicate: chickens are difficult to rear from their pugnacity of disposition. The a bird both of cruel and curious sport in this as well as other countries; but the taste for these amusements, like that for others suited to times of comparative leisure of comparative leisure and ignorance, is now happily on the decline in Britain.

7443. The Dorking cock and hen (fig. 980.), so called from the town

in Surrey of that name, is the largest variety; shape handsome; body long and capacious; legs

short, five claws on each foot; eggs large, and lays abundantly; colour of the flesh inclining to yellowish or ivory. Both hens and cocks often made into capons.



7444. The Poland cock and hen (fig. 931.)
were originally imported from Holnd. The colour shining black, with white tops on the head of both cock and hen; head flat, surmounted by a fleshy protuberance, out of which spring the crown feathers, or top, white or black, with the fleshy king David's crown (the celestical in heraldry), consisting of four or five spikes; their form plump and deep; legs short, feet with five claws; lay abundantly; are less inclined to set than any other breed; they fatten quickly, and are more juicy and rich than the Dorking. On the whole, this is one of the most useful varieties. There is an ornamental subvariety known as the golden Poland (b), with yellow and black plumage.

7445. The every-day cock and hen is a subvariety of the above, of Dutch origin; they are of smaller size, and said to be everlasting layers. Their tops are large, and should be periodically clipped near the eyes; otherwise, according to Movbray (Thereise, according to Movbray). white tops on the head of both cock and



932

markable for having the legs and feet furnished with feathers. The other, and more scarce, variety is even smaller; and is most elegantly formed, as breed, who rear them for prizes, among which Sir John Sebright stands pre-

well as most delicately limbed. There is a so-ciety of fanciers of this eminent.

eminent.

7447. The Chittegong or Malay hen (fig. 933) is an Indian breed, and the largest variety of the species. They are in colour striated, yellow, and dark brown; long necked, scrpent-headed, and high upon the leg; their fiesh dark, coarse, and chiefly adapted to soup. They are good layers; and being well fed produce large, substantial, and nutritive eggs: but these birds are too long-legged to be steady sitters.

7448. The Shack-bag, or Duke of Leeds' breed, was formerly in great repute, but is now nearly lost. It is sometimes to be met with at Wokingham (Oakingham), in Berkshire, and is so large, and the fiesh so white, firm, and fine, as to afford a convenient substitute for the turkey.

7449. The improved Spanish cock and hen is a cross between the Dorking and Spanish breed, also to be found in and around Wokingham. It is a large bird with black plumage, white and delicate fiesh, the largest eggs of any British variety, and well adapted for capons.

otherwise, according to Mowbray (Treatise on Domestic Fouls, 24, and 115.), they will grow into the eyes of the fowls and render them

very subject to alarm.
7446. The bantam cock and hen
(fig. 932) is a small Indian breed, valued chiefly for its grotesque figure and delicate flesh. Mowbray mentions a subvariety, extremely small, and as smooth-legged as a game fowl. From their size and game fowl. From their size and delicacy they are very convenient, as they may always be used as sub-stitutes for chickens, when small ones are not otherwise to be had.



7450. Breeding. The common variety is easily procurable; but the others must either be procured from those parts of the country where they are usually bred, or from the poulterers and bird fanciers in large towns, and especially in London. It should be a general rule to breed from young stock; a two-year-old cock, or stag, and pullets in their second year. Pullets in their first year, if early birds, will, indeed, probably lay as many eggs as ever after; but the eggs are small, and such young hens are unsteady sitters. Hens are in their prime at three years of age, and decline after five, whence, generally, it is not advantageous to keep them beyond that period, with the exception of those of capital qualifications. Hens with a large comb, or which crow like the cock, are generally deemed inferior; but I have had hens with large rose combs, and also crowers, which were upon an equality with the rest of the stock. Yellow-legged fowls are often of a tender constitution, and always inferior in the quality of their flesh, which is of a loose flabby texture, and ordinary flavour.

large rose comins, and also crowers, which were upon an equality with the rest of the stock. Yellow-legged fowls are often of a tender constitution, and always inferior in the quality of their flesh, which is of a loose flabby texture, and ordinary flavour.

7451. The health of fowls is observable in the fresh and florid colour of the comb, and the brightness and dryness of the eyes; the nostrils being free from any discharge, and the healthy gloss of the plumage. The most useful cock is generally a bold, active, and savage bird, sometimes cruel and destructive in his fits of passion, if not well watched, to his hens, and even to his offspring. Hens above the common size of their respective varieties are by no meens preferable either as layers or setters. The indications of old age are paleness of the comb and gills, dulness of colour, and a sort of downy stiffness in the feathers, and length and size of talons, the scales upon the legs becoming large and prominent.

7452. The number of hens to one cock should be from four to six, the latter being the extreme number, with a view of making the utmost advantage. Ten and even twelve hens have been formerly allowed to one cock, but the produce of eggs and chickens under such an arrangement will seldom equal that to be obtained from the smaller number of hens. Every one is aware that the spring is the best food, accommodation, and attendance, under which hens may be suffered to sit in January.

7453. The conduct of the cock towards his hens is generally of the kindest description, and sometimes, as in the Polish breed, so remarkably so, as to be quite incredible to those who have not witnessed it. It is not an uncommon occurrence, however, for the cock to take an antipathy to some individual hen; when it continues for any length of time it is best to remove her, and supply her place by another, taking care that the stranger be not worried by the hens. Spare coops or houses will be found useful on such occasions.

occasions.

occasions.

7454. The change of a cock, from death or accident, is always attended with interruption and delay, as it may be some considerable time before the hens will associate kindly with their new partner; and further, a new cock may prove dull and inactive from the change, however good in nature. This frequently happens with cocks of the superior breeds, purchased from the London dealers, in whose coops they have been kept in such a high state of temperature, that they are unable to endure the open air of the country, unless in the summer season. Such being removed in autumn, winter, or early spring, if immediately turned abroad with hens, are liable to become aguish, torpid, and totally useless; perhaps, in the end, turning roupy or glandered. The only method of safety in this case is to keep such a cock in the house, upon the best and most nourishing food, turning the hens to him several times in the day, and permitting him to be abroad an hour or so, the weather being fine, until, in a few weeks, he shall be accustomed to the air. the air.

the air.

7455. In making the nests, short and soft straw is to be preferred; because, the straw being long, the hen, on leaving her nest, will be liable to draw it out with her claws, and with it the eggs. The hen, it is ascertained, will breed and lay eggs without the company of a cock; of course, such eggs are barren.

7456. Eggs for setting should never exceed the age of a month, the newer to be preferred, as nearly of a size as possible, and of the full middle size; void of the circular flaw, which indicates the double yolk, generally unproductive, nor should there be any roughness or cracks in the shell. The number of eggs, according to the size of the hen, from nine to fifteen, an odd number being preferable, on the supposition of their lying more close. The eggs to be marked with a pen and ink, and examined when the hen leaves her nest, in order to detect any fresh ones which she may have laid, and which should be immediately taken from her, as they, if at all, would be hatched too late for the brood. It is taken for granted the box and nest have been made perfectly clean for the reception of the hen, and that a new nest has not been sluggishly or sluttishly thrown upon an old one, from the filth of which vermin are propagated, to the great annoyance of the hen, and prevention of her steady sitting. Eggs broken in the nest should be cleared away the instant of discovery, and the remaining washed with warm water, and quickly replaced, lest they adhere to the hen, and be drawn out of the enest; if necessary, the hen's feathers may also be washed, but always with warm water.

be cleared away the instant of discovery, and the remaining washed with warm water, and quickly replaced, lest they adher to the hen, and be drawn out of the nest; if necessary, the hen's feathers may also be washed, but always with warm water.

7457. With respect to the capriciousness of some hens, in the article of sitting, it is a risk which must be left to the judgment of the attendant, who has to determine whether the hen which appears desirous of sitting may be safely trusted with eggs. Leaving a number of eggs in the nest is an enticement. Very frequently a hen will cluck, and appear hot for incubation, yet after sitting over her eggs a sufficient number of hours to addle them, will then desert them; and, probably, in the course of a few days will be taken with another fit of rincubation. Much useless cruelty is too often exercised to prevent the hen from sitting, when eggs, rather than chickens, are in request. A late author recommends to thrust a feather through the hen's nostrils, in order to prevent her from sitting; and to give her half a glass of gin, then swing her round until seemingly dead, and confine her in a pot during a day or two, leaving her only a small breathing hole, to force her to sit! It is full time that those and a hundred other such utterly useless and barbarous follies of former days, practised upon various animals, should be dismissed with the contempt they merit. The pamphlet alluded to is the Epicure, by Thomas Young, a publication replete with good things on the interesting subjects of eating, wines, spirits, beer, cider, &c. It is written with haut gout. (Moubray.)

7458. Moulting. Every succeeding year after the third, the hen continues to moult later in the season, and laying tewer or no eggs during the moulting period, which is sometimes protacted to two or three months. It should seem that old hens are seldom to be depended upon for eggs in the winter, such being searcely full of feather until Christmas; and then, probably, may not begin to lay till April, producing at l

autumn.

autumn. 7459. In some hens the desire of incubation is so powerful, that they will repeat it five or six times in the year; in others it is so slight, that they will probably not sit more than once or twice in the season. A skilful breeder will take advantage of these qualities, and provide abundance of eggs from the one variety, and of chickens by means of the other. Hens, when sitting, drink more than usual: and it is an advisable practice to place water constantly before them when in this state, and food (say corn) at least twice a day. The time of incubation is twenty-one days.

7460. Hatching. The chicken, hitherto rolled up like a ball, with its bill under the right wing, like a bird asleep, begins generally on the morning of the twenty-second day to break its way through the shell; neither the hen, nor can the art of man, with safety render them aid in this very interesting and wonderful operation. The parental affection of the hen, as Mowbray and Parmentier have observed, is always

intensely increased, when she first hears the voice of the chicks through the shells, and the strokes of

intensely increased, when she first hears the voice of the chicks through the shells, and the strokes of their little bills against them. The signs of a need of assistance, the former author observes, are, the egg being partly pecked, and the efforts of the chicken discontinued for five or six hours. The shell may then be broken cautiously, and the body of the chicken carefully separated from the viscous fluid which lines it. Reaumur gives it as his opinion, that no aid ought to be given to any chickens but those which have been near twenty-four hours employed without getting forward in their work.

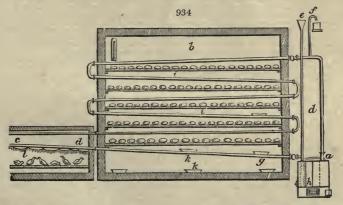
7461. The chickens first hatched should be taken from the hen, lest she be tempted to leave her task unfinished. Those removed may be secured in a basket of wool or soft hay, and kept in a moderate heat, if the weather be cold, near the fire. They will require no food for many hours, even four-and-twenty, should it be necessary to keep them so long from the hen. The whole brood being hatched, the hen is to be placed under a coop abroad, upon a dry spot, and, if possible, not within reach of another hen, since the chickens will mix, and the hens are apt to maim or destroy those which do not belong to them. Nor should they be placed near numbers of young fowls, which are likely to crush young chicks under their feet, being always eager for the chickens' meat. The first food should be split grita, sherwards tail wheat; all watery food, soaked bread, or potatoes, is improper. Eggs boiled hard, or curd chopped small, are much approved as first food. Their water should be pure and often renewed; and there are convenient pans made, in such forms that the chickens may drink without getting into the water, which often, by wetting their feet and feathers, numbs and injures them. A bason whelmed in the middle of a pan of water will answer the end, the water running round it generally; and, independently of situation, and the disposition of the hen, there is no necessity for cooping the brood beyond two or three days; but they

7462. For the period of the chickens quitting the hen, there is no general rule: the most certain is, when the hen begins to roost, leaving them; if sufficiently forward, they will follow her; if otherwise, they should be secured in a proper place, the time having arrived when they are to associate with the young poultry, as nearly of their own age and size as possible, since the larger are apt to overrun and drive from their food the younger brood.

their food the younger brood

7463. Hatching by artificial heat is an Egyptian practice, mentioned by Diodorus and Aristotle, and was brought into notice about the middle of the eighteenth century, by Réammur in his "Art de faire éclore, &c. des Oiseaux domestiques." The requisite degree of heat is 90 degrees, which is supplied by fire, steam, hot water, or fermentible substances; after hatching, the birds are placed in a cage, in which is placed a lamb-skin suspended from the roof of a box, and enclosed by a curtain of green baize; or, according to Parmentier, they may be placed under a capon, which, after being prepared for receiving pleasure from feeling the chickens under its belly, by depriving it of the greater part of the feathers and excording to eapon will become an excellent nursing mother. Excepting as matter of curiosity, however, it is not at present worth while either to hatch or rear chickens artificially in this country. Whether Réaumur's mode of hatching be adopted, or Mrs. D'Oyley's of depriving hens of their chickens as soon as hatched, and thus causing one hen to hatch five or six broods in succession, the human attention required, and the risk of failure are so great, that the surest modes, under all the present circumstances, are such as are natural. Where it is tried for experiment or curiosity, the heat of tan or dung is more likely to prove steady than that from smoke, air, or steam, probably even than that of hot water, successfully tried, however, and, we believe, still practised in the neighbourhood of Paris. An enclosure in the middle of a broad vinery or hothouse might serve at once to hatch and rear early chickens; and such a mode of rearing, at least in the winter season, certainly deserves the attention of those who are curious in having this luxury in February and March. In 1822 or 1823 some interesting experiments were exhibited by Mr. Barlowat the Egyptian Hall, London, relative to an improved method which he had invented, of hatching eggs by artificial heat. The method, and

7464. The incubation of chickens by hot water is the invention of M. Bonnemain, physician, of Paris, in 1777; and still alive when we were in that capital in 1828. Chickens hatched in this way at St. Germain's, under M. B.'s direction, it is said, supplied the table of Louis XIV. The boiler of the apparatus is called a calorifère, (calor, heat, and fero, to bear,) and consists of a small boiler (fig. 934. a), a box or



building (b) for hatching the eggs, a cage or coop (c) for rearing the chickens, tubes (d) for circulating the hot water, a supply tube and funnel (c), and a safety tube (f). Supposing the water heated in the boiler, it will rise by its specific levity through the tube (a, a), move progressively through all the tubes, and return again to the boiler by the tube (g), which is inserted in the lid like the other, but passes down to its lower part (h). This circulatory movement, once commenced, continues so long as the water is heated in the boiler, because the temperature is never equal throughout all parts of the apparatus. We may readily conceive that a perfect equality of temperature can never exist, on account of the continual loss of heat, which escapes from the exteriors of all the tubes. Meanwhile, the temperature of the air en-

closed in the box differs but little from that of the numerous tubes which traverse it; and as the bends of the tubes on the outside of the box afford but little surface to be cooled by the surrounding air, so the force of the circulation, which is always in the ratio of the difference between the temperature of the waters passing out of the calorifère and re-entering it, does not become greatly diminished, even after having expended a large portion of its heat on the outside of the box, in maintaing a gentle heat in the cage (c) adjoining to it. We see, therefore, that the more the water is cooled which passes through the last circumvolutions of the tubes, the more active is the circulation in all parts; and, consequently, the more equal is the temperature of all the tubes which heat the box, and of the air within it: indeed, to prevent the loss of heat as much as possible, the boiler, and all those parts of the tubes which are placed on the exterior of the box, are enveloped in lists of woollen cloth. M. Bonnemain having thus applied these principles with so much skill, is always enabled to maintain in these boxes an equal temperature, varying scarcely so much as half a degree of Réaumur's thermometer; but, as if it was not sufficient to have thus far resolved the problem, he contrived that this degree of temperature in all parts of the stove should be maintained at that point which was found most favourable for promoting incubation. It was by means of an apparatus for regulating the fire that he attained this desirable object. The action of this regulator is founded on the unequal dilatation of different metals by heat. A movement is communicated near to the axis of a balanced lever, which lever transmits it by an iron wire to a register in the ash-pit door of the furnace. Combustion is by these means abated or increased. The details of this piece of machinery are fully described and delineated in Gill's Technological Register (Feb. 1828, p. 70.).

7465. When we would hatch chickens by hot water, we light th

of the year.

of the year. Table 1 thickens, but which mist, intertents, be occasionally regulated by the particular examination of the year. Table 1 this is replaced by a small quantity of air, which is necessary to support the respiration of the chick; but as the atmospheric air which surrounds the eggs in the box at that degree of temperature is either completely dry, or but little humid, so the chick would greatly suffer, or finally perish, from this kind of desiccation. The aqueous vapour which exhales from the breathing of the old flowls while hatching, in some degree prevents this ill effect; but, nevertheless, in dry seasons, the vapour is hardly sufficient; and thus, in order that the eggs may be better hatched in the dry seasons, the hens cover them with the earth of the floor of the granary. In artificial incubation, to keep the air in the stove constantly humid, they place in it flat vessels, such as plates (k, k), filled with water. When the chickens are hatched, they are removed from the stove, and carried to the cage (c), where they are fed with millet, and nestle under a sheep's skin with wool on it (l), suspended over them. They also separate, by means of partitions in the cage, the chickens as they are hatched each day, in order to modify their nourishment agreeably to their age. Artificial incubation is exceedingly useful in furnishing young fowls at those seasons when the hens will not sit, and, in some situations, to produce, or, as we may say indeed, to manufacture a great number of fowls in a small space. (Gill's Technological Repository, No. viii. p. 73, as quoted in Gard. Mag. vol. iv. p. 307.) p. 307.)

7467. The products of the cock and hen are eggs, feathers, and the carcass.

7468. Eggs become desiccated, and, in consequence, lose great part of their substance and nutritive quality, by keeping; and every body knows the value of a fresh-laid egg. They will retain their moisture and goodness, however, three or four months, or more, if the pores of the shell be closed and rendered impervious to the air, by some unctuous application. We generally anoint them with mutton suct melted, and set them on end, wedged close together, in bran, stratum super stratum, the containing box being closely covered. Laid upon the side, the yolk will adhere to the shell. They thus come into use, at the end of a considerable period of time, in a state almost equal to new-laid eggs, for consumption; but ought

and set them on end, wedged close together, in bran, stratum super stratum, the containing box being closely covered. Laid upon the side, the yolk will adhere to the shell. They thus come into use, at the end of a considerable period of time, in a state almost equal to new-laid eggs, for consumption; but ought not to be trusted for incubation, excepting in the case of the imported eggs of rare birds.

7469. The largest eggs will weightwo ounces and a half, those of the Chittagong hen perhaps three ounces. To promote fecundity and great laying in the hen, nothing more is necessary than the best corn and fair water; malted or sprouted barley has occasionally a good effect, whilst the hens are kept on solid corn; but if continued too long they are apt to scour. Cordial horse-ball is good to promote laying in the cold season, and also toust and ale, as every henwife well knows. It must be noted, that nothing is more necessary towards success in the particular of obtaining plenty of eggs, than a good attendance of cocks, especially in the cold season; and it is also especially to be observed, that a cock whist moulting is generally useless. Buffon says, a hen well fed and attended will produce upwards of one hundred and fifty eggs in a year, besides two broods of chickens. Mowbray observed, that a hen generally cackled three or four days previously to laying; and that some half-bred game hens began to lay as soon as their chickens were three weeks old; the consequence of high keep and good attendance of the cocks.

7470. Feathers or down intended for use should be plucked as soon as possible after the bird is dead, and before it is cold, otherwise they are defective in that clasticity which is their most valuable property, and are liable to decay. The bird should, besides, be in good health, and not moulting, for the leathers to be in perfection; and being plucked, and a sufficient number collected, the sooner they are dried upon the oven the better, since they are less apt to heat and stick together.

7471. The fea

and slighting their food, lose instead of gaining additional flesh. Such a period, in fact, is too short for

and slighting their food, lose instead of gaining additional flesh. Such a period, in fact, is too short for them to become accustomed to confinement.

7474. Feeding-houses should be warm and airy, with earth floors well raised, and capacious enough to accommodate twenty or thirty fowls; the floor slightly littered down, and the litter often changed. Sandy gravel and a little lime rubbish should be placed in different places, and often changed. A sufficient number of troughs, for both water and food, should be placed around, that the stock may feed with as little interruption as possible from each other, and perches in the same proportion should be furnished for those birds which are inclined to perch, which few of them will desire after they are begun to fatten, but which helps to keep them easy and contented until that period. In this mode fowls may be battened to the highest nitch, and yet preserved in a healthy state, their flosh being equal in quality to the of the but which helps to keep them easy and contented until that period. In this mode fowls may be battened to the highest pitch, and yet preserved in a healthy state, their flesh being equal in quality to that of the barn-door fowl. To suffer fattening fowls to perch is contrary to the general practice, since it is supposed to bend and deform the breast-bone; but as soon as they become heavy and indolent from feeding, they will rather incline to rest in the straw; and the liberty of perching in the commencement of their cooping has a tendency to accelerate that period, when they are more inclined to rest on the floor. Fowls, moreover, of considerable growth will have many of them become already crooked breasted from perching whilst at large, although much depends upon form in this case, since we find aged cocks and hens of the best shape which have perched all their lives with the breast bone perfectly straight.

7475. The privation of light, by inclining fowls to a constant state of repose, excepting when moved by the appetite for food, promotes and accelerates obesity; but a state of obesity obtained in this way cannot be a state of health, nor can the flesh of animals so fed equal in flavour, nutriment, and salubrity, that of the same species fed in a more natural way. Economy and market interest may perhaps be best answered by the plan of darkness and close confinement; but a feeder for his own table, of delicate taste, and ambitious of furnishing his board with the choicest and most salubrious viands, will declare for the natural mode of feeding; and in that view, a feeding yard, gravelled and turfed, the room being open all day, for the fowls to retire at pleasure, will have a decided preference, as the nearest approach to the barn-door system.

system.

mode of reeding; and in that week, a feeding-yard, gravented and turred, the from open all day, for the fowls to retire at pleasure, will have a decided preference, as the nearest approach to the barn-door system.

7476. Insects and animal food form a part of the natural diet of poultry, are medicinal to them in a weakly state, and the want of such food may sometimes impede their thriving.

7477. For fattening the younger chickens, the above feeding-room and yard is well calculated. These may be put up as soon as the hen shall have quitted her charge, and before they have run off the sucking flesh; for generally, when well kept and in health, they will be in fine condition and full of flesh at that period, which flesh is afterwards expended in the exercise of foraging for food, and in the increase of stature, and it may be a work of some time afterwards to recover it, more especially in young cocks, and all those which stand high upon the leg. In fact, all those which appear to have long legs should be fattened from the hen, to make the best of them; it being extremely difficult, and often impossible, to fatten long-legged fowls in coops, which, however, are brought to a good weight at the barn-door.

7478. In the choice of pull-sized fowls for feeding, the short-legged and early hatched always deserve a preference. The green linnet is an excellent model of form for the domestic fowl, and the true Dorking breed approaches the nearest to such model. Of course the smaller breeds and the game are the most delicate and soonest ripe. The London chicken butchers as they are termed, or poulterers, are said to be of all others the most dexterous feeders, putting up a coop of fowls and making them thoroughly fat within the space of a fortnight; using so much grease, and that perhaps not of the most delicate kind, in the food. In the common way this business is often badly managed, fowls being huddled together in a small coop, tearing each other to pieces, instead of enjoying that repose which alone an ensure the wished-

renewed, fresh and clean; indeed, those which have been well kept will turn with disgust from ordinary food and foul water.

7479. Earley and wheat are the great dependence for chicken poultry; oats will do for full-grown hens and cocks, but are not so good as barley; both, when they have their fill of corn, will ead occasionally cabbage or beet leaves. Steamed potatoes and oatmeal mixed together make an excellent mess, but must not be given in great quantities, otherwise it renders the flesh soft and flabby.

7480. Cramming. Barley and wheat meal are generally the basis or chief ingredient in all fattening mixtures for chickens and fowls; but in Sussex ground oats are used, and there oats are in higher repute for fattening than elsewhere, many large hogs being fattened with them. In the report of that county, the Rev. Arthur Young says, "North Chappel and Kinsford are famous for their poultry: they are fattened there to a size and perfection unknown elsewhere. The food given them is ground oats made into gruel, mixed with hog's grease, sugar, pot-liquor, and milk; or ground oats, treacle, and suet, sheep's plucks, &c. The fowls are kept very warm, and crammed morning and night. The pot-liquor is mixed with a few handfuls of oatmeal and boiled, with which the meal is kneaded into crams or roils of a proper size. The fowls are put into the coop two or three days before they are crammed, which is continued for a fortnight; and they are then sold to the higglers. These fowls, full grown, weigh seven pounds each, the average weight five pounds; but there are instances of individuals double the weight. They were sold at the time of the survey (1809) at four to five shillings each. Turner, of North Chappel, a tenant of Lord Egremont, crams two hundred fowls per annum. Great art and attention is requisite to cut the capons, and numbers are destroyed in the operation."

7481. Oakingham in Berks is particularly famous for fatted fowls, by which many persons in that town and vicinity gain a livelihood. The fowls are sold

or nourlshing, as those fattened upon more simple and substantial food; as, for example, meal and milk, without the addition of either treacle or sugar. With respect to grease of any kind, its chief effect must be to render the flesh loose and of indelicate flavour. Nor is any advantage gained, excluding the commercial one.



mercial one.

7483. The methods of cramming by confining in a box the size of the body of the fowl, and allowing it; head and vent to project for intromission and ejection; of blinding the bird for this purpose; or of nailing it to the board; and also the mode of forcing down liquid food by a particular kind of pump, worked by the foot of the feeder; all these and other cruel practices we wish we could abolish in practice, and obliterate from the printed page.

7484. Castration is performed on cocks and hens only in some districts, and chiefly in Berkshire and Sussex. The susual time is when they have left the hen, or when the cocks begin to crow, but the earlier the better. It is a barbarous practice and better omitted. Capons are shunned both by hens and cocks, which, it is said, will not roost on the same perch with them. The Chinese mode of making capons is fully described and illustrated with cuts in the Farmer's Magazine, vol. vi. p. 46.

7485. Pinioning of fowls is often practised to restrain them from roosting too high, or from flying over fences, &c.; and is much more convenient than the cutting their wing feathers only. But in the ordinary methods of merely excising the pinion, it is frequently fatal; and almost always so to full-grown birds or fowls, by their bleeding to death. To prevent this in the longs-winged tribes, as class, geese, &c., pass a threaded needle through their wing, close by the inside of the smaller bone (fig. 935. a), and making a ligature with the thread across the larger bone, and returning it on the outside of all, the plished by a ligature with sissars or shares. In the Gallinace or short-winged tribes, as cocks, hens, &c., the operation is rendered safet by being performed on the beginning of the next joint (b), as equivalent the principal blood-vessels have been thus secured, cut off the portion of wing beyond the ligature with sissars or shares. In the Gallinace or short-winged tribes, as cocks, hens, &c., the operation is rendered safet by being performed on the beginning

7486. The turkey (Melèagris Gallipàvo L., fig. 936.) is a native of America, and was



introduced into this country from Spain soon after the discovery of the former country. The colour in the wild state is black, but domestication has produced great variety.

7487. In a state of nature they are said to parade in flocks of five hundred, feeding, in general, where abundance of nettles are to be found, the seed of which and of a small red acorn is their common food in the American woods. They get

nettles are to be found, the seed of which and of a small reacorn is their common food in the American woods. They get fat in a wild state, and are soon run down by horses and dogs. They roost on the highest trees, and since the clearing of extensive tracts in America, have become rare in many places: their antipathy to any thing of a red colour is well known. In this country they are supthy to any thing of a red colour is well demense lands of the Marquis of Bute, in Bute.

7488. The varieties are few, and chiefly the copper and white, said to be imported from Holland, the former too tender for general culture; the black Norfolk is esteemed superior to all others.

7489. Breeding. One turkey cock is sufficient for six hens or more, and a hen will cover according to her size from nine to fifteen eggs. The hon is apt to form her nest abroad in a hedge, or under a bush, or in some secure place; she lays from eighteen to twenty-five eggs or upwards, and her term of incubation is thirty days. She is a steady sitter, even to starvation, and therefore requires to be regularly supplied with food and water. Buffon says she is a most affectionate mother; but Mowbray observes, that from her natural heedlessness and stupidity, she is the most careless of mothers; and being a great traveller herself, will drag her brood over field, heath, or bog, never casting a regard behind her to call in her straggling chicks, nor stopping while she has one left to follow her. The turkey differs from the common hen in never scratching for her chicks, leaving them entirely to their own instinct and industry; neither will they fight for their brood, though vigitant in the discovery of birds of prey, when they will call their chickens together by a particular cry, and run with considerable speed. Hence, when not confined within certain limits, they require the attendance of a keeper.

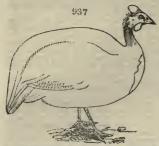
7490. Turkey chicks should be withdrawn from the nest as soon as hatched, and kept very warm by wrapping them in flannel, or putting them under an artificial

prefer roosting abroad upon high trees in the summer season, but that cannot generally be permitted with a view to their safe keeping.

7491. Fattening. Sodden barley, or barley and wheat-meal mixed, is the most approved food; and the general mode of management is the same as that of the common cock and hen. They are generally fed so as to come in at Christmas, but they may be fattened early or late. Sometimes though, but rarely, they are caponised. Buffon says, the wild turkey of America has been known to attain the weight of sixteen pounds; the Norfolk turkeys are said sometimes to weigh twenty and thirty pounds; but Mowbray says;

he never made any higher than fifteen pounds ready for the splt. The living and dead weight of a turkey are as 21 to 14.

7492. Feathers. Turkeys are sometimes plucked alive, a barbarous practice which ought to be laid aside. Parmentier proposed to multiply the breed of white turkeys in France, and to employ the feathers found on the lateral part of the thighs instead of the plumes of the ostrich.



7493. The Guinea hen (Numídia Melèagris L., fig. 937.) is found in a wild state only in Africa, from whence it has been diffused over every part, of Europe, the West Indies, and America. In a state of nature these birds associate in flocks of two or three hundred. They delight in marshy places, but always perch during the night in trees, or high situations. It is bigger than a large cock, and is active, restless, and courageous; and will even attack the turkey, though so much above its

7494. The properties of the pheasant and the turkey have been said to be united in this bird; its flesh is more like that of the pheasant than that of the common cock and hen both

for the former bird. It is also very prolific, and its eggs are nourishing and good. It assimilates perfectly with common fowls in its artificial habits and kinds of food; but it has this peculiarity — that the cocks and hens are so nearly alike, that it is difficult to distinguish them, and it has a peculiar gait, and cry, and chuckle.

7495. The peacock (Pàvo cristàtus L.) is a native of India, and found in a wild state in Java and Ceylon, where they perch on trees like the turkey in America. The age of the peacock extends to twenty years, and at three the tail of the cock is full and com-The cock requires from three to four hens; and where the country agrees with them, they are very prolific, a great ornament to the poultry yard and lawns, and useful Unfortunately, they are not easily kept for the destruction of all kinds of reptiles.



within moderate bounds, and are very destructive in gardens. They live on the same food as other domestic fowls, and prefer barley. They are in season from February till June; but though a peacock forms a very showy dish, the flesh is ill-coloured and coarse, and they are therefore kept more as birds of ornament than of use.

7496. The crested curassow (Crax Alector L. fig. 938.) is a beautiful and majestic bird, nearly the size of a turkey; it is common in some parts of tropical America, and is mentioned as being abundant in Paraguay. In those countries it is tamed, and readily associates with the other domestic poultry. Like most gallinaceous birds, it lives in flocks of about a dozen, feeds upon Indian corn, rice, and other grain during the day, and roosts on high trees at night.

Its size, disposition, and the delicacy of its flesh, all recommend our attempting to domesticate it in this country.

SECT. III. Anserine or Aquatic Fowls.

7497. The order anseres comprehends the duck, goose, swan, and buzzard. Under a regular system, Mowbray observes, it would be preferable to separate entirely the aquatic from the other poultry; the former to have their houses ranged along the banks of a piece of water, with a fence, and sufficiently capacious walks in front; access to the water by doors, to be closed at will. Should the water be of considerable extent, a small boat would be necessary, and might be also conducive to the pleasure of angling.



is originally from 7500. The Rhone duck is originally from France, an nerally of a dark-coloured plumage, large size, and sup to improve our breed. They are of darker flesh, and savoury, than the English duck; but somewhat coarse. I

7498. The duck (A nas Boschas L., fig. 939.) is a native of Britain, and found frequenting the edges and banks of lakes in most parts of Europe. The flesh of this and various other species of the duck is savory and stimulant, and said to afford preferable nourishment to stimulant, and said to afford preferable nourishment to that of the goose, being less gross, and more easily digested. The flesh of the wild duck, though more savoury than that of the tame, is reckoned still more easy of digestion. The ancients went even beyond our greatest modern epicures in their high esteem for the flesh of the duck; and Plutarch asserts, that Cato preserved his whole household in health by dieting them on duck's flesh. Taylo, Varieties and species. There are the Rhone, the Aylesbury, the canvass-backed, and the Muscony.

covy.

ducks have been so constantly imported for a great number of years, that they are very generally mixed with our native breed. The English duck, particularly the white variety, especially when they chance to have light-coloured flesh, are never of so

high and savoury flavour as the darker colours. Muscovy, and other foreign species of the duck, are kept rather out of curiosity than for the table. 7501. The while Ayledwry are a beautiful and ornamental stock, matching well in colour with the Embden geese. They are said to be early breeders.

7502. The canvass-backed, bred only on the Potowmac and Susquehanna rivers, are of very recent introduction from America, and are only to he found in a few places near Liverpool; they are said to be the best in the world, and if so will soon become better known,

7503. The Muscowy duck (A. moschata L.) is a native of Brazil, but domesticated in Europe. It is a curious dark-coloured bird, distinguished by its naked face, kept more out of curiosity than use; to be retained in any place, they must be reared there from the egg, otherwise they will fly away.

7504. Breeding. One drake is generally put to five ducks; the duck will cover from eleven to fifteen eggs, and her term of incubation is thirty days. They begin to lay in February, are very prolific, and are apt, like the Turkey, to lay abroad, and conceal their eggs, by covering them with leaves or straws. The duck generally lays by night, or early in the morning: white and light-coloured ducks produce similar eggs; and the brown and dark-coloured ducks, those of a greenish blue colour, and of the largest size. In setting ducks, it is considered safest to put light-coloured eggs under light ducks, and the contrary; as there are instances of the duck turning out with her bill those eggs which were not of the natural. there are instances of the duck turning out with her bill those eggs which were not of her natural colour.

colour.
7505. During incubation, the duck requires a secret and safe place, rather than any attendance, and will, at nature's call, cover her eggs, and seek her food, and the refreshment of the waters. On hatching, there is not often a necessity for taking away any of the brood, barring accidents; and having hatched, let the duck retain her young upon the nest her own time. On moving her with her brood, prepare a coop upon the short grass, if the weather be fine, or under a shelter, if otherwise: a wide and flat dish of water, often to be renewed, standing at hand; barley, or any meal, the first food. In rainy weather particularly, it is useful to ellp the tails of the ducklings, and the surrounding down beneath, since they are else apt to draggle and weaken themselves. The duck should be cooped at a distance from any other. The period of her confinement to the coop depends on the weather and the strength of the ducklings. A fornight seems the longest fine necessary: and they may be sometimes permitted to enjoy the nond at the end of or her confinement to the coop depends on the weather and the strength or the ducklings. A fortnight seems the longest time necessary; and they may be sometimes permitted to enjoy the pond at the end of a week, but not for too great a length at once, least of all in cold wet weather, which will affect, and cause them to scour, and appear rough and draggled. In such case they must be kept within a while, and have an allowance of bean or pea neeal mixed with their ordinary food. The meal of buck-wheat and the former is then proper. The straw beneath the duck should be often renewed, that the brood may have a dry and comfortable bed; and the mother herself be well fed with solid corn, without an ample allowance of which ducks are not to be reared or kept in perfection, although they gather so much abroad.

allowance of which ducks are not to be reared or kept in perfection, although they gather so much abroad.

7506. Duck eggs are often hatched by hens, when ducks are more in request than chickens; also as ducks, in unfavourable situations, are the more easy to rear, as more hardy; and the plan has no objection in a confined place, and with a small stock, without the advantage of a pond; but the hen is much distressed, as is sufficiently visible, and, in fact, injured, by the anxiety she suffers in witnessing the supposed perils of her children venturing upon the water.

7507. Ducks are fattened, either in confinement, with plenty of food and water, or full as well restricted to a pond, with access to as much solid food as they will eat; which last method is preferable. They fatten speedily, in this mode, mixing their hard meat with such a variety abroad as is natural to them, more particularly, if already in good case; and there is no check or impediment to thrift from pining, but every mouthful tells and weighs its due weight. A dish of mixed food is preferable to white corn, and may remain on the bank, or rather in a shed, for the ducks. Barley, in any form, should never be used to fatten ducks or geese, since it renders their flesh loose, woolly, and inspird, and deprives it of that high savory flavour of brown meat, which is its valuable distinction; in a word, rendering it chickeny, not unlike in flavour the flesh of ordinary and yellow-legged fowls. Oats, whole or bruised, are the standard fattening material for ducks and geese, to which may be added pea-meal, as it may be required. The house-wash is profitable to mix up their food under confinement; but it is obvious, whilst they have the benefit of what the pond affords, they can be in no want of loose food. Acorns in season are much affected by ducks which have a range; and they will thrive so much on that provision, that the quantity of fat will be inconvenient, both in cooking and upon the table. Ducks so fed are certainly inferior in delicacy, but th

of down and feathers should be taken from each wing.

7508, Decoys for wild ducks. Wild ducks, and other aquatic birds, are frequently taken by the device termed a decoy, which, in the low parts of Essex, and some other marshy districts, may be considered as connected with husbandry. A decoy is a canal or ditch, provincially pipe of water (fig. 940.), with a grassy



sloping margin (1) at its junction with a river or larger piece of water (8), to invite aquatic fowls to sit on and dress their plumage; but in other parts, covered with rushes and aquatic plants for concealment. Along the canal of the decoy are placed reed fences (2, 2), to conceal the decoy-man and his dogs from the sight of the ducks. There is an opening in this fence (3), where the decoy-man first shows himself to the birds to force them to take the water; and having taken it, the dog drives them up the canal, the man

looking through the fence at different places (4, 5, 6) to frighten them forward. At the end of the canal is a tunnel net (7), where the birds are finally taken. In operating with this trap, as the wild duck is a very shy bird, and delights in retirement, the first step is to endeasour to make the given water a peaceful asylum, by suffering the ducks to rest on it undisturbed. The same of the provided is the provided of the principal of the waters whose margins abound with underwood and aquatic plants; once alment leads them the principal of the waters whose margins abound with underwood and aquatic plants; once the principal of the provided; for it is not retermine the sum of the provided; for it is not retermine which leads them into these recesses, but a search after food also. At certain times of the day, when wild fowl are off their feed, they are equally delighted with a smooth grassy margin, to adjust and oil their plumage upon. On the close-pastured margins of large waters, frequented by wild fowl, hundreds may be seen amusing themselves in this way; and perhaps nothing draws them sooner to a water than a conveniency of this kind : hence it becomes essentially necessary to success, to provide a grassy, shelving, smooth-shaven bank (1) at the mouth of the decoy, in order to draw the fowl, not only to the water at large, but to the desired part of it. Having, by these means, allured them to the mouth of the decoy; the difficulties that remain are, those of getting them off the bank into the water, without taking wing, and of leading them up the canal to the sarre which is set for them in the most easy manner.

7509 In order to get them off the bank into the water, a dog is necessary (the more like a fox the better), which should steal from behind the skreen of reds, (2, 2), which is placed by the side of the canal to hide the decoy-man, who was the same and the same which is set for them in the most cases manner.

7509 In order to get them off the bank into the water, and do, the count of the control of t

7511. The goose (Anas Anser L., fig. 941.) is a native of Britain, and most parts of the north of Europe, but less common than the duck.



7512. The flesh of the common and various species of geese is highly stimulant, strong in flavour, viscous, and of a putrescent tendency. The flesh of the tame goose is more tender than that of the wild, which tastes of fish; but either kind is only adapted for good stomachs, and powerful digestion, and should be spar-inch used by the sederacy and wild or covered with the sederacy and the covered with the sederacy and the seder for good stomachs, and powerful digestion, and should be sparingly used by the sedentary and weak, or persons subject to cutaneous diseases. The fat of the goose is reckoned peculiarly
subtle, penetrating, and resolvent, and is generally carefully
preserved for domestic applications. The goose attains to a great
age, well authenticated instances being on record to the extent
of seventy and eighty years. The best geese in England are
probably to be found on the borders of Suffolk and Norfolk, and
in Berkshire; but the greatest numbers are in Lincolnshire,
whence they are sent in droves to London to be fed by the
poulterers, some of whom fatten in the vicinity of the metropolis above five thousand in a season.
7513. Of varieties and species there are several, the former

pollterers, some of whom fatten in the vicinity of the metropolis above five thousand in a season.

7513. Of varieties and species there are several, the former differing in colour, as black, white, and grey, and also in size. There is also the Spanish white goose, and large white Embden goose, the latter in most esteem. When one has seen a wild requently in their general form, they seem the mere creatures of art; and having been so long dependent upon man for support, they seem to assume forms entirely suited to his necessities.

7514. There is a Chinese species (A. eygoddes), and an American goose (A. canadénsis). The Chinese species is a domestic bird, but as yet little known in this country. It is longer and narrower in the body than the common goose, and stands higher on the legs. The Canadian goose is domesticated in several places, and is not considered uncommon in England. It is the most ornamental of the goose kind on water in pleasure-grounds, and is abundant in the Duke of Devonshire's park at Chiswick.

7515. Breeding. One gander is generally put to five geese: the goose lays from eleven to fifteen eggs; and the period of incubation is from twenty-seven to thirty days. A nest should be prepared as soon as the female begins to carry straw in her bill, and by other tokens declares her readiness to lay. This is generally in March, and sometimes two broods are produced within the season; an advantage obtainable by high feeding through the winter with sound corn, and on the commencement of the breeding season allowing them boiled barley, melt, fresh grains, and fine pollard mixed up with ale or other stimulants. A good gander sits near his geese whilst they are sitting, and vigilantly protects them. Feeding upon the nest is seldom required; and it is unnecessary to take any of the goslings from the mother as hatched; but pen the goose and her brood at once upon dry grass well sheltered, putting them out late in the morning, or not at all in severe weather, and ever taking them in early in the evening. Th

their range; and he says he has known them killed by swallowing sprigs of yew. As the young become pretty well feathered, they become also too large to be brooded beneath the mother's wing, and as they will then sleep in groups by her side, they must be well supplied with straw beds, which they will convert into excellent dung. Being able, says Mowbray, to frequent the pond and range the common at large, the young geese will obtain their living, and few people, favourably situated, allow them any thing more, excepting the vegetable produce of the garden. But it has been his constant practice always to dispense a moderate quantity of any solid corn or pulse at hand to the flocks of store geese, both morning and evening, on their going out and their return, together, in the evening more especially, with such greens as chanced to be at command: cabbage, mangel-wurzel leaves, lucerne, tarcs, and occasionally sliced carrots. By such full keeping his geese were ever in a fleshy state, and attained a large size; the young ones were also forward and valuable breeding stock. Geese managed on the above mode will be speedily fattened green, that is, at a month or six weeks old, or after the run of the corn stubbles. Two or three weeks after the latter must be sufficient to make them thoroughly fat. A goose fattened entirely on the stubbles is to be preferred to any other; since an over-fattened goose is too much in the oil-cake and greese-tub style, to admit even the ideas of delicacy, tender firmness, or true flavour; but when needful to fatten them, the feeding-houses already recommended for hens (7474.) are most convenient. With clean and renewed beds of straw, plenty of clean water, oats, crushed or otherwise, pea or bean meal (the latter, however, coarse and ordinary food), or pollard mixed up with skim-milk, geese will fatten pleasantly and speedily.

nowever, coarse and ordinary foods, or polare inter up with estimating, gees speedily.

7517. Feathers. Pennant, in describing the methods used in Lincolnshire in managing geese, says, "They are plucked five times in the year; first at Lady-day for the feathers and quills, and iour times for the feathers only, between that and Michaelmas." He says, he saw the operation performed on goslings of six weeks old, from which the feathers of the tails were plucked, and that numbers die of the operation, if the weather immediately afterwards proves cold. This seems a cruel practice, and surely would be better left off. Lean geese furnish the greatest quantity of down and feathers, and of the best quality.

7518. The mute or tame swan (Cýgnus mansuètus L., fig. 942.) has long been known



in England, but is only found wild in Russia and Siberia. It has been preserved by the severity of the laws, which have long accounted it felony to steal their eggs. Formerly they were fattened at Norwich for the city feast, and commanded a guinea each. The foot of the swan possesses nearly the same property as that of the goose; and the skin was formerly held to contain medical properties. At present swans are chiefly to be considered as ornamental in pleasuregrounds, clearing water from weeds, and

occasionally affording cygnet and some swan down feathers and quills. It is a curious circumstance that the ancients considered the swan as a high delicacy, and abstained from the flesh of the goose as impure and indigestible.

the flesh of the goose as impure and indigestible.

7519. Other species are, first, the swan goose (A. cygnfides L.). This is of an intermediate size between the tame swan and the common goose, with the last of which they will breed; and although they vary considerably in their colours, the species is always known by a knob on the bill. The two others which have been domesticated with us are the Canadian and the Egyptian species. The first is equally valuable with the common goose, and is very ornamental in ponds; the latter is now become very rare. The black swan, once considered a prodigy, is abundant in various parts of New Holland or Australia.

7520. Rearing. The swan feeds like the goose, and has the same familiarity with its keepers, kindly and eagerly receiving bread which is offered, although it is a bird of courage equal to its apparent pride, and both the cook and hen are extremely dangerous to approach during incubation, or whilst their brood is young, as they have sufficient muscular force to break a man's arm with a stroke of their wing. They both labour hard in forming a nest of water plants, long grass, and sticks, generally in some retired part or inlet of the bank of the stream or piece of water on which they are kept. The hen begins to lay in February, producing an egg every other day until she has deposited seven or eight, on which she sits six weeks, although Buffon says it is nearly two months before the young are excluded. Swans' eggs are much larger than those of a goose, white, and with a hard and sometimes tuberous shell. The cygnets are ash-coloured when they first quit the shell, and for some months after; indeed they do not change their colour, nor begin to moult their plumage, until twelve months old, nor assume their perfect glossy whiteness until advanced in their second year.

7521. Feathers and down. Where the living swan is plucked, only the ripe down should be taken from each wing, and four or five feathers. This may be repeated to the extent of three times in the course of a

a summer. 7522. The bustard (O'tis tarda L., fig. 942.) is a native of England, the largest indi-



genous land bird in Europe, the cock generally weighing from twenty-five to twenty-seven pounds. The neck a foot long; the legs a foot and a half. It flies neck a foot long; the legs a foot and a half. with some little difficulty. The head and neck of the cock ash-coloured; the back barred transversely with black and bright rust colour. The greater quill feathers black, the belly white; the tail, consisting of twenty feathers, marked with broad black bars: it has three thick toes before, and none behind.

7523. Three species of bustard are found in England; that called the little bustard (0. tetrax) differs chiefly in size, not being larger than a pheasant. Bustards were known to the ancients in Africa, and in Greece and Syria; are supposed to live about fifteen years; are gregarious, and pair in spring, laying only two eggs, nearly of the size of a goose egg, of a pale olive brown, marked with spots of a darker hue. They sit about five weeks, and the young copes run like partridges as soon as deliweeks, and the young ones run, like partridges, as soon as delivered from the shell. The cocks will fight until one is killed or falls. Their flesh has ever been held most delicious: they are efed upon the same food as the turkey. There were formerly great flocks of bustards in this country upon the wastes and in the wolds, particularly in Norfolk, Cambridgeshire, and Dorset, and in various parts of Scotland, where they were hunted with greyhounds, and were easily taken. Buffon was mistaken in his supposition that these birds are incapable of being propagated in the domestic state, chiefly on account of the difficulty of providing them with proper food, which, in their wild state, he describes to be heath-berries and large earth-worms. Probably the haw or whitethorn berruight succeed equally well. To those who aim at variety and novelty in this line, the bustard appears peculiarly an object for propagation and increase, since the flesh is of unrivalled excellence; and it is probable this fowl will render great weight of flesh for the food consumed.

SECT. IV. Diseases of Poultry.

7524. The diseases of poultry are generally the result of improper nourishment and lodging, and the best mode of cure is by the immediate adoption of such as is proper. When that will not succeed, very little help can be derived from medical assistance; at least as that art stands at present with respect to poultry. In fact, as Mowbray observes, the far greater part of that grave and plausible account of diseases to be found in our common cattle and poultry books is a farrago of absurdity, the chief ground of which is random and ignorant guess-work.

7525. Common fowls are attacked by the pip, roup or catarrh, the flux, constipation, and vermin. The pip is an outside skin or scale, growing on the tip of the tongue, and is cured by tearing off the skin with the nail and rubbing the tongue with salt. Imposthume on the rump is called the roup, which term is also applied to catarrh, to which gallinaceous fowls are very subject. The imposthume is to be opened, the core thrust out, and the part washed with salt and water. Generous food and warmth is the only cure in the catarrh. The flux is to be cured with good solid food; and its opposite, constipation, with scalded bran mixed with skim-milk or pot liquor, adding a small quantity of sulphur. Vermin appear in consequence of low keep and want of cleanliness; the simplest remedy is to allow plenty of sand and ashes for the birds to roll in, and to keep their houses and roosts sweet and clean, white-washing them two or three times a ver

the birds to roll in, and to keep their houses and roosts sweet and clean, white-washing them two or three times a year.

7526. The roup is a very common, and one of the most fatal, complaints to which chickens are subject. Those attacked by the disease are constantly coughing and gasping for breath. Upon dissection the windpipe is found almost closed up by great numbers of small red worms, which, in a certain stage of their growth, congregate into bundles large enough to stop respiration, and which, if the sufferer cannot discharge at the mouth, soon produces suffocation. Decoctions of the common yellow Linària vulgàris (Horz. Brit. 15845.) is given as drink, which, being nauseously bitter, is supposed offensive to the worms; but perhaps some mercurial preparation, taken inwardly or applied outwardly, would answer the purpose, and, if effectual, would save thousands of chickens every year. This suggestion has never been tried.

7527. But the catarrh is the chief disease to which chickens and fowls are liable; and when the malady becomes confirmed with running at the nostrils, swollen eyes, &c. they are termed roupy, and the disease is infectious. They should now be separated, and kept in a warm apartment and well feel. Roupy hens seldom lay, and their eggs are unwholesome. In chickens this disease is called the chip: they are seen shivering, pining, and dying in corners, apparently from cold, though they are in fact in a fever. Abundant warmth and rich food are the only remedies.

7528. Broken legs, wings, or toes may be set and spliced, and will recover: the head being raw and the eyes blinded from fighting, wesh the eyes with milk and water, and the head alternately with brandy in which is a few drops of laudanum, and with fresh butter. A cock's spurs being too long, impeding his walk and wounding his legs, they should be cut carefully with a sharp pen-knife, but not to near the quick, every three months.

7529. Gesse are subject to the gargle, or stoppage in the head, the consequence of cold. House the pati

equally well. 27500. All poultry, when young, are apt to be carried off by rats and other vermin, which must either be vigilantly guarded against or destroyed.

Sect. V. Birds of Luxury which are or may be cultivated by Farmers.

7531. Birds of luxury include the pigeon, pheasant, partridge, quail, grouse, singing birds, and birds kept as curious objects.

7532. Of the pigeon (Columba L.) there are three species and many varieties in culti-The species are the common, ring, and turtle doves, all natives of Britain. vation. The varieties of the common pigeon enumerated by Linnæus amount to twenty-one; but those of the pigeon-fanciers to more than double that number. The ring-dove (C. Palúmbus L.) and the turtle-dove (C. Túrtur), with the greater number of the varieties, are cultivated only by a few persons, known as pigeon-fanciers; but the common pigeon of different colours is cultivated for the table.

7533. The flesh of the young pigeon is very savoury and stimulating, and highly valued for pies; that of the full-aged pigeon is more substantial, harder of digestion, and in a considerable degree heating. Black or dark feathered pigeons are dark fleshed and of high flavour, inclining to the game bitter of the wild pigeon. Light-coloured feathers denote light and delicate fiesh. The dung of pigeons is used for tanning upper leathers for shoes; it is also an excellent manure. Pigeons are now much less cultivated than formerly, being found injurious to corn fields, and especially to fields of peas; they are, however, very ornamental. A few may be kept by most farmers, and fed with the common poultry; and some who breed domestic fowls on a large scale may, perhaps, find it worth while to add the pigeon to their number.

7534. The variety of pigeon most suitable for the common pigeon-house is the grey pigeon (fig. 944.), inclining to ash-colour and black, which generally shows fruitfulness by the redness of the eyes and feet, and by the ring of gold colour which is about the neck.

The varieties of the fancy breeders are numerous, and distopis. The varieties of the tancy breeders are numerous, and distinguished by a variety of different names, as carriers (fig. 945. a), croppers, powters, horsemen, runts, jacobines, turbits, helmets, nuns, tumblers (6), barbs, petits, owls, spots, trumpeters, shakers, turners, finikins, &c. From these, when differently paired, are bred bastard pigeons; thus from the cropper or powter and the carrier is bred the powting horsemen (c); from the tumbler and the horsemen dragoons,



7536. The stocking of pigeon-houses is best performed in May or August, as the birds are then in the best condition. Young birds called squeakers should be chosen, as the old are apt to fly away.



7537. In breeding, the pigeon lays two white eggs, which produce young ones of different sexes. When the eggs are laid, the female sits fifteen days, not including the three days she is employed in laying, and is relieved at intervals by the male. The turns are generally pretty regular. The female usually sits from about five in the evening till nine the next morning; at which time the male supplies her place, while she is seeking refreshment abroad. Thus they sit alternately till the young are hatched. If the female does not return at the expected time, the male seeks her, and drives her to the nest; and should he in his turn be neglectful, she retaliates with equal severity. When the young ones are hatched, they only require warmth for the first three days; a task which the female takes entirely upon herself, and never leaves them except for a few minutes to take a little food. After this they are fed about ten days, with what the old ones have picked up in the fields, and kept treasured in their crops, from whence they satisfy the craving appetite of their young ones, who receive it very greedily. This way of supplying the young with food from the crop, in birds of the pigeon kind, differs from all others. The pigeon has the largest crop of any bird, for its size; which is also quite peculiar to the kind. In two that were dissected by an eminent anatomist, it was found that, upon blowing the air into the windpie; it distended the crop or gullet to an enormous size. Pigeons live entirely upon grain and water; these being mixed together in the crop are digested in proportion as the bird lays in its provision. Young pigeons are very ravenous, which necessitates the old ones to lay in a more plentiful supply than ordinary, and to give it a sort of half maceration in the erop, to make it fit for their tender stomachs. The numerous glands, assisted by air and the heat of the bird's body, are the necessary apparatus for secreting a sort of pap, or milky fluid (commonly called pigeon's milk); but as the food macerat

squeakers; at that age they begin to breed, and then, or earlier, they are in the fittest state for removal to a strange situation.

7559. In respect to food, pigeons are entirely granivorous, and very delicate and cleanly in their diet; they will sometimes eat green aromatic vegetables, but are fondest of seeds; and tares, and the smallest kind of horse-beans, is the most suitable food both in point of economy and fattening qualities. Peas, wheat, buck-wheat, and even barley, oats, &c., are also eaten by pigeons, but old tares may be reckoned their very best food; new tares, peas, or beans, are reckoned scouring. Wherever pigeons are kept, the best way to keep them chiefly at home, and thereby both prevent their being lost, and their doing injury to corn-crops, is to feed them well: this is also the only way in which, in modern times, they will afford abundance of fat and delicate squabs for the table, which, well fed, they will do every month in the open air adjoining their cote or house; but in inclement weather, or to attach new pigeons to their home, both food and water should be given internally. "That this may be done without waste, and without frequently disturbing the birds, two contrivances are in use; the first is the meat-box, or hopper, from whence grain or pulse descends from the hopper as eaten out of a small shallow box; the next is the water-bottle, and ovate, loing, naked bottle, reversed in a small basin to which it serves as a reservoir. Any bottle will do, but the pigeons are agit to alight on and dirty such as when reversed present a flat top.

"T590." Pigeons being fond of said, what is called a pigeon-cad is placed in the midst of the pigeon-house, of in the open air near it." It seems these birds are fond of sait and hot substances, and constantly swallow small stones to promote digestion. "The said-cad is thus composed." Gravel or drift-sand, unctuous loam, the rubbish of an old wall, or lime, a gallon of each (should lime be substituted for rubbish, a less quantity of the former will

Total. Cleanliness is one of the first and most important considerations: the want of it in a dove-cote will soon render the place a nuisance not to be approached; and the birds, both young and old, will be so covered with vermin, and besmeared with their own excrement, that they can enjoy no health or comfort, and mortality is often so induced. Mowbray's were cleaned daily, thoroughly once a week, a tub standing at hand for the reception of the dung, the floor covered with sifted gravel, often renewed.

7542. Pigeon-houses are of three kinds, small boarded cases fixed on posts, trees, or against the ends of houses; lofts fitted up with holes or nests; and detached buildings. The first are generally too small to contain a sufficient broad, and are also too subject to variations of temperature; and the last, on the other hand, are now-a-days too, large, and therefore the most suitable for the farmer is a loft or tower rising from a building in which no noisy operation is carried on. The lofts of any of the farm-buildings at a distance from the threshing machine are suitable, or a loft or tower over any detached buildings will answer well; but the best situation of all is a tower raised from the range of poultry-buildings, where there is such a range, as the pigeons can thus be more conveniently treated, and will feed very readily with domestic poultry. For a tower of this sort, the round form should be preferred to the square; because the rats cannot so easily come at them in the former as in the latter. It is also much more commodious; as, by means of a ladder turning round upon an axis, it is possible to sist all the nests in the house, without the least difficulty; which cannot be so easily done in a house of the square form. And in order to hinder rats from climbing up the outside of it, the wall should be covered with tin-plates to a

certain height, as about a foot and a half; which should project out three or four inches at the top, to prevent their getting up more effectually. A common mode in France is to raise a boarded room on a strong post powerfully braced (fig. 946.), the interior sides of which are lined with boxes for the birds (a), and the exterior east and west sides with balconies, or sills for them to alight on and enter their boxes (b). The north and south sides are lined with boxes inside, but without openings, as being too cold on the one

front, and too warm on the other.

7543. The interior of the pigeon-house must be lined with nests or holes; subdivided either by stone, as in the ancient mural pigeon-houses; by boards; or each nest composed of a vase or vessel of earthenware fixed on its side. Horizontal shelves (fig. 947.), divided

earthenware fixed on its side. Horizontal shelves (yertically at three feet distance, are generally esteemed preferable to every other mode; the width of the shelf may be twenty inches, the height between shelf and shelf eighteen inches; and a slip of board three or four inches high is earried along the front of the partitions to keep in the nests. Sometimes, also, a partition of similar height is fixed in the middle of each three-feet division, which thus divides it into two nests. This Mowney and Gitton concur in recommending as likely bray and Girton concur in recommending, as likely to prevent the young from running to the hen when sitting over fresh eggs, and perhaps occasion-ing her to cool and addle them; for when the young are about a fortnight or three weeks old, a good hen will leave them to the care of the cock, and lay again. Some prefer breeding-holes with no board in front, for the greater convenience of cleaning the nests; but as the squabs are apt to fall out by



this practice, a good way would be to contrive the board in front to this practice, a good way would be to contrive the board in front to slip up and down in a groove, by which each nest might be cleaned at pleasure. As tame pigeons seldom take the trouble of making a nest, it is better to give them one of hay, to prevent the eggs from rolling. There are also straw buckets made in the form of nests, and also nests or pans of earthenware. Where pans are used, it is common to place a brick between them (two being placed in a breed-

common to place a brick between them (two being placed in a breeding hole), for the cock and hen to alight on jour on the whole straw ground level, or to be ascended to by a ladder, as used formerly to be the case; and the other on a rising above the roof, and consisting of small holes three or four by twelve or fourteen inches, for the entrance of the pigeons. A series of ranges of these are generally placed over each other, in a boarded front looking to the south, with a shelf to cach range, and surrounded by a row of iron spikes to protect them from cats. The elevation of pigeon-houses (fig. 948), as already described, are of endless variety.

734. The breeding holes constitute the fixtures of the pigeon-house; its utensils are the hopper and bottle already described (7539), a harrel or box for food, a step ladder to reach the nests, and some other articles not peculiar to this department of rural economy. The pigeon-trap, for enticing and entrapping the pigeons of others, we do not describe.

7345. Pigeons in new todgings are apt sometimes to forsake their habit-

7545. Pigeons in new lodgings are apt sometimes to forsake their habitations. Many nostrums have been recommended to prevent them from doing so; but if squabs be selected, cleanliness and security attended to, and a salt cot placed in or near the house, there will be little danger of this taking place. Fumigation with highly odoriferous drugs, or even assafcatida, is also said to attract pigeons to a neglected dovecote, or attach them to a new

one 7546. Diseases of pigeons. Fancy pigeons, being many of them monstrous productions, are very subject to diseases. Girton enumerates upwards of a dozen, with their cures, including the corruption of the egg in the uterus from over high feeding; a gorged crop from voracious feeding; insects from filthiness in the pigeon-house, and the eanker from cocks fighting with each other. Little can be done in the way of curing any of these diseases otherwise than by recurrence to the proper regimen: if this does not speedily take effect, it is better to put the bird hors de peine, both for humanity's sake and to prevent infection. Fortunately, the common pigeon reared for the table is little liable to diseases. table is little liable to diseases.

punishable by a fine of 20s for every bird killed or taken; and by the 2d of Geo. 111. c. xxix. the same offence may be proved by one witness, and the fine is 20s. to the prosecutor. Any lord of the manor or freeholder may build a pigeon-house upon his own land, but a tenant cannot do it without the lord's licence. Shooting or killing within a certain distance of the pigeon-house, renders the person liable to pay a forfeiture. pay a forfeiture.

7548. The common pheasant (Phasianus cólchicus L.) is a native of the old continent, but not of America, and has long been naturalised in the warmer and most woody counties of England. It is very common in France, and before the Revolution used to be a great nuisance to the farmers, even to the gates of Paris. The pheasant runs fast, but flies low and heavily; it crows not unlike the common cock, being of the same genus, and is supposed to live six or eight years.

7549. Pheasants are both granivorous and carnivorous; they feed upon all sorts of insects and vermin like the peacock, and are said to be greedy of toads, when not too large to swallow; whereas, according to report, they will not touch the frog, of which ducks are so fond. They are prized in park scenery for their beautiful plumage and showy figure, and as game for the delicacy of their flesh, which is of a high flavour and alkalescent quality. It is in season in autumn, and most esteemed when under a year old, and very fat. Every gentleman who has a well wooded, well enclosed park, and in whose woods are abundance of such evergreens as the spruce fir, holly, box, broom, &c., may stock it with pheasants; and he may preserve his stock if he will continue to supply them with abundance of food, and deter thieves, polecats, &c. The more common the pheasant becomes, the less will it be subjected to the attacks of those enemies.



7550. Varieties. Besides that which may be considered common or wild in this country, and which is generally of a brown colour, there is the gold and silver, natives of China, and very hardy in this country, and good breeders. The ring-necks, natives of Tatary, bred in China, very scarce; their plumage very beautiful. The white and pied; both sorts will intermix readily with our common bred, as will the Bohemia, one of the most beautiful of its kind, and equally scarce. The golden variety is generally of the highest price, and the common most hardy, and of the largest size.

7551. Breeding. In a wild state the hen pheasant lays from eighteen to twenty eggs in a season, but seldom more than ten in a state of confinement. As this bird has not hitherto been domesticated, and as the flesh of those brought up in the house is much inferior to that of the wild pheasant, they are chiefly bred for show, for replenishing a park, or for turning out in well enclosed recluse scenes, which they will not readily leave if well fed, and not much disturbed. Hence every propriet on any naturalise them at least on a part of his grounds; say, for example, a wood with glades of pasture enclosed by a close paling or high wall. The natural nest of the pheasant is made on the ground, and composed of dry grass and leaves, which being provided for her in confinement, she will always arrange properly. They will breed freely with the common fowl; but as neither flesh nor form are improved by the cross, this is seldom resorted to.

or high wall. The natural nest of the pheasant is made on the ground, and composed of dry grass and leaves, which being provided for their nonfinement, she will always arrange properly. They will breed freely with the common fowl; but as neither flesh nor form are improved by the cross, this is seldom resorted to.

For the provided put the peneral mode is to procure eggs from some establishment of this sort or otherwise; and the following are the directions of Castang, as given in Mowbray's Treatise on Poultry; — Eggs being provided, put them under a hen that has kept the nest three or four days; and if you set two or three hens on the same day, you will have the advantage of shifting the good eggs. At the end of ten or twelve days, throw away those that are bad, and set the same hen or hens again, setting-hens should not be plenty. The hens having set their full time, such of the young pheasants as are already hatched put into a basket, with a piece of flannel, till the hen has done hatching. The brood now come, put under a frame with a net over it, and a place for the hen, that she cannot get to the young pheasants and the put into a part of the proper of the hen, that she cannot get to the young pheasants and the put into a basket, with a piece of flannel, till the hen has done hatching. The brood now come, put under a frame with a net over it, and of one. After twell egg cut small, boiled milk and bread, alum curd, and the property of the property and the p

in close pens, and with plenty of cover, will sometimes make their nests and hatch their own eggs: but they seldom succeed in rearing their brood, being so naturally shy; whence, should this method be desired, they must be left entirely to themselves, as they feel alarm even in being looked at. Eggs for setting are generally ready in April. Period of incubation, the same in the pheasant as in the common hen. Pheasants, like the pea-fowl, will clear grounds of insects and reptiles, but will spoil all wall-trees within their reach, by picking off every bud and leaf.

7554. Feeding. Strict cleanliness to be observed, the meat not to be tainted with dung, and the water to be pure and often renewed. Ants' eggs being scarce, hog-lice, ear-wigs, or any insect may be given; or artificial ants' eggs substituted, composed of flour beaten up with an egg and shell together, the pellets rubbed between the fingers to the proper size. After the first three weeks, in a scarcity of ants' eggs, Castang gives a few gentles, procured from a good liver tied up, the gentles when ready dropping into a pan or box of bran; to be given sparingly, and not considered as common food. Food for grown pheasants, barley or wheat; generally the same as for other poultry. In a cold spring hempseed, or other warming seeds are comfortable, and will forward the breeding stock.

7555. In keeping fancy pheasants, as the gold, silver, or other breeds, the best mode is to enclose a few poles of ground containing trees and bushes with a well painted copper netting, and in some concealed part to have a house or lodge for supplying water and food. This forms by far the most elegant aviary, and is the only one that at all times appears clean. They will thrive very well, however, in an aviary on the common construction.

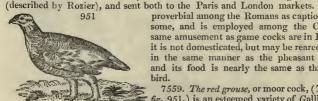
. 7556. The partridge (Tétrao Pérdrix, fig. 949.) is a native of all the temperate regions of Europe, but unable to sustain rigorous cold or intense heat.



7557. Partridges are highly valued as food on most parts of the Continent, and as a table luxury in England. In the Ukraine both partridges and pheasants are more abundant than any where else in Europe: they were formerly so common in France, that Rozier informs us that the cultivators were obliged to sow three or four times the corn that was necessary to raise a crop, and that even this had often to be done three or four times in a season. The bird feeds like the pheasant on insects and seeds, and is particularly fond of those of the wild mustard. It has not been domesticated, but may be hatched and reared in the same manner as the pheasant.



7558. The quail (Tétrao Cotúrnix, fig. 950.) is a native of the East, and abounds in Egypt, as appears from the supplies the Israelites obtained while in the wilderness, and also in the islands of the Archi-They migrate from warmer to colder pelago, and in Italy. regions. They are naturalised and breed in England, changing their residence within it on the approach of winter, from the more exposed to the more temperate districts. They are very abundant in France, and are caught in snares and nets The bird was



proverbial among the Romans as captious and quarrelsome, and is employed among the Chinese for the same amusement as game cocks are in England. Here it is not domesticated, but may be reared and preserved in the same manner as the pheasant and partridge, and its food is nearly the same as that of the latter

952

fig. 951.) is an esteemed variety of Gallinacea, pursued with avidity by sportsmen in the mountainous districts of England, Wales, and Scotland, in which latter it abounds, there feeding in plenty among the heather, its favourite food. Its beautiful plumage, and its exquisite flavour, render it an object of considerable interest.

7559. The red grouse, or moor cock, (Tétrao scóticus,

7560. The black grouse, or black cock (Tétrao Tètrix, fig. 952.), is less common than the red grouse, and is therefore more highly prized. It is also larger, weighing nearly four pounds. Its plumage is a rich mixture of black with blue, relieved by marking of white. legs are also covered with very fine minute feathers; and it draws a peculiar characteristic from the curvilinear form of the tail, which branches out at the end In wet seasons a great mortality is frequently observed

into two crooked expansions.

among the grouse from intestinal worms.



7561. The wood grouse, or cock of the wood (Tètrao Urogállus, fig. 953.), is, after the bustard, the largest bird among those we call game; it being little less than a turkey. It was originally common in the mountainous parts of Britain; but is now nearly if not wholly extinct with us; though still common in the northern parts of Europe, where it lives in pine forests, on the cones of which it is supposed to subsist, and which at some seasons gives its flesh a terebinthinated taste: at other times it is delicious eating, and is often sent to England frozen. Like the other grouse, he has the scarlet patch on his head, his legs are defended in the same manner by a feathered covering, and his whole markings are equally varied and beautiful. From the richness of the plumage in all the varieties of the Tetrao, and from the extreme delicacy of their flesh as

an article of food, it is to be lamented that attempts are not made to domesticate them in addition to our other poultry. It is thought by observant sportsmen and scientific naturalists, that this might be attended with less difficulty than the domesticating the partridge and pheasant; and the attempt is recommended to the patriotic amateur.

7562. The lark (Alaúda arvénsis L.) and other birds were reared and fatted by the Romans for the table. The lark is caught by nets and other means in some of the open districts of England, as about Dunstable, Cambridge, &c., and brought to market for the table, as are various other birds by a particular class of men known as bird-catchers. It is an idle uncertain kind of life not to be recommended.

7563. Of singing birds, a great variety are domesticated; and their breeding and rearing forms a very peculiar and curious branch of rural economy. Not only all the birds which please by the natural song are domesticated and kept in cages, as the canary, nightingale, lark, linnet, finch, thrush, &c.; but even some which do not sing in a wild state, as the sparrow, hammer, &c., are by art taught the notes of other birds.

state, as the sparrow, hammer, &c., are by art taught the notes of other birds.

7564. Wild singing birds are caught by various devices, according to the species of bird and season of the year. The pairing season in spring, generally March and April, is on the whole the best season, and the common means are an eat called a clap-trap; a bird of the species to be caught, called a call-bird, to attract the wild one; and another, a female, called a brace-bird. Bird-line is also very generally used; and for nightingales, a small hole dug in the ground covered with a perforated board, or a small round apring trap, called a nightingale trap, is resorted to. Glasses called larkers are used to call larks, and hawks are used to frighten some species, to render them more readily taken. As it is only the made birds which sing, or at least are of any value for their song, it is a very material part of the bird fancier's art to know the male from the female when they are both young; in general he is larger and longer.

7565. In breeding and reaving tame birds the chief art consists in teaching them to sing. This is frequently done by the human voice alone, but more commonly by the aid of the flagoelet or a small barrel organ. The organ is used in Germany in teaching regular tunes, as marches, waltzes, &c. to the bulfinch, which after being so taught are called piping bulfinches, and cost from 5t. to 7 or 8 guineas each in London. In tally the canary is taught various notes and tunes by the flagoelet. In France, and also in this country, one birds, each bird utters its matural active but the relief of the flagoelet. In France, and also in this country, one birds, each bird utters its matural active but very imperfectly. In general they are more ready to initiate, the note of any bird they hear, even of a hen or duck, than to utter those which are natural to the species. This certainly appears singular, but it is a well known fact.

7565. The aviary, or place for breeding and keeping singing birds, may be a long narrow apartme



7567. Foreign aquatic birds may be kept in the artificial waters of pleasure-grounds by shortening the feathers of one wing, and without

any other care than a duck-house or shelter during night.

7568. The training of hawks and other birds for hunting, of decoy birds of different sorts, as ducks, singing birds, pigeons, &c., belongs more to sportmanship than agriculture, and may be learned in Daniel's Rural Sports, and various old books, such as The Country Gentleman's Recreation, &c.



Fish and Amphibious Animals subjected to Cultivation.

7569. The cultivation of fish is carried on to a very limited extent in Britain, owing to the great superiority of the sorts obtained by fishing in rivers or the sea, and to the decline of the catholic religion, which no longer renders fish an article of importance on certain days and seasons. However, in a few places fish are bred and reared for the market, and in gentlemen's grounds in the interior of the country some attention is generally paid to stocking the ornamental pieces of water with appropriate fish. Bakewell, in his instructive Travels in the Tarantaise, suggests the idea of introducing exotic fish and naturalising them in our lakes and rivers, and he mentions some Swiss species that he thinks would be particularly valuable. In the Edinburgh Review for 1822, is a curious paper on the possibility of rearing sea-fish in our fresh water lakes. See also Brande's Quarterly Journal, Nos. xxxiii. and xxxiv. It appears that the flounder and the mullet have been naturalised to fresh water; and that it is probable the whole of the fishes of analogous habits, and particularly those of the genus Pleuronéctes, might be habituated to inland lakes.

7570. The mode of constructing ponds for retaining water for general purposes has been already described. (4467.) Ponds, expressly for the purpose of breeding and rearing fish, are formed at least expense in deep valleys, and slight depressions between hills, where there are rivers or waters; and

different ones may often be made on the same line, the head of one constituting the bottom of that above it. The extent of them must be regulated by the nature of the situation, and the supplies of water that can be procured. In situations of this nature, the principal expense consists in constructing the banks or heads across the valleys, for keeping up the waters, and providing them with suitable sluices, which, where the land is of the loamy or clay kind, may be cheaply effected in the manner that earth works are usually performed. The foundations being laid sufficiently deep, and the earthy materials well applied by proper puddling and ramming, in the way of making embankments. The heights and strength of the dams or heads being regulated by the nature of the situations, and the quantity of water that is to be idammed up. The slopes should be the greatest which are next the waters. There must also be diverting channels for taking off the superabundant waters in the time of floods, which may be formed along the sides; the sluices being placed in the lowest parts, and being well made of seasoned oak, and tightly rammed in with the earthy materials. Detailed instructions on this subject will be found in the Quarterly Journal of Agriculture, vol. 1, p. 297.

7571. Sea water fish-ponds are unknown on the Continent, and not common in England. In Scotland, however, there are several, which are stocked chiefly with turbot, cod, haddock, whiting, thornback, coal-fish, and salmon. One of the largest and best of these fish ponds is that of Macdonnel of Laggan, in Wigtonshire, which has been in existence for upwards of thirty years. (Macdiarmid's Sketches from Nature, and Highland Soc. Trans. vol. vii. p. 297.)

7572. The kinds of fish adapted for ponds are chiefly the carp, tench, perch, gudgeon, eel, and pike.



grows fast and is very long-lived; feeds on herbs, fat earth worms, and aquatic insects, and any soft substance; is extremely fertile, and the prey of larger fish, aquatic birds, and frogs; body above blue-green, the upper part of the sides greenish-yellow and blackish, beneath whitish; tail yellow; scales large, longitudinally striate; of the gall is made a green paint, and of the sounds or airbladder a fish-glue.

green paint, and of the sounds or air 1574. In raising carp, it is often the practice to have three ponds: — One for the purpose of spawning the fish in, and in which they should be left during the rest of the summer and the following winter, as they mostly spawn from the beginning of May to the latter end of July; another for the convenience of nursing up the young fry, into which they should be put about the latter end of March or the beginning of April, choosing a calm but not sunny day for the business; after which they should be carefully prevented from coming to the sides and being destroyed: in this pond they may remain two years, and become four, five, or six inches in length, and good for use. The third or main pond is destined for the reception of the grown fish, as those that measure a foot or more, including the heads and tails. The proportions in which these different ponds are advised to be stocked are these: — For each acre of the first sort, "three or four male carps, and six or eight female ones;" the most suitable sort for this use being "those of five, six, or seven years old, in good health, with full scale, fine full yes, and a long body, without any blemish or wound." The ponds should be previously cleared of all sorts of voracious fishes and other animals, as "perch, pike, eel, and trout; the water-beetle, and also the newts or lizards," Such ponds as are warm and have an open exposure, with soft water, are the most proper for this use; all kinds of water fowl being kept from them. For the nursing ponds, a thousand or twelve hundred may not be more than sufficient for an acre; and for the main ponds, one to every square of filteen feet is the proportion advised, as their growth depends greatly on the room, and quantity of food that is allowed. The best seasons for performing the business in this case are those of the spring and autumn. Some advise, in these cases, the stocking with carp or tench in the proportion of three to a square perch. In first stocking large ponds or waters, as wher

habits; flesh white, soft, and well tasted.

7376. In stocking with tench the number per acre may be more than of carp. In Berkshire, where there are many ponds for the preserving of fish, they usually stock with tench or carp in the proportion of one hundred to the acre, the fish remaining four years in them: but in the management of Sir Harry Featherstone, in Sussex, in a pond of twenty acres reduced to sixteen by the deposition of mud, the stock is generally in the proportion of twelve hundred carp and an equal number of tench; or at the rate of seventy-five brace to the acre. And in this proportion they are said to succeed well.

7577. The gudgeon (Cyprinus Gibio L., c) is a very inferior fish to the carp or tench; but being of easy culture and rapid increase, is kept in many places as food for pike and perch. It inhabits gentle streams and lakes of Northern Europe; is tenacious of life, and very fertile; about eight inches long; feeds on herbs, worms, insects, the fry of other fish, and parts of carcasses: body narrow, spotted, above livid, the sides above the line blue, beneath whitish yellow, but it varies its colours by age, the different waters it inhabits, and its food; flesh white, and very grateful.

7578. The perch (Pérca fluvitatilis L., d) is an excellent fish, and though naturally found in streams in Europe and Siberia, yet will live in large ponds or lakes, provided the water be clear. It grows to two feet long; back and part of the sides deep green, with five broad black bars, which are sometimes dark green or blue, and very rarely wanting; belly white, tinged with red; swims with great switness and amaller fish; spawns in May and June, and is very prollic; it has no real air bladder; and from its integuments may be obtained a kind of glue; fiesh very delicate.

7579. In stocking with perch, as they are great breeders, six hundred to the acre may be sufficient, 7580. The pike [Esox Lheius L., e) inhabits most lakes of Europe, Lapland, Northern Persia, and North America, and is found even in th

for its food. It will thrive in waters partaking of the chalybeate quality, in which few other fish would live,

7581. The gold fish (Cyprinus auratus L.) is an inhabitant of the rivers of China and Japan, and is naturalised almost every where on account of its elegance and vivacity; the colours vary greatly, but are naturally and mostly of a most splendid golden hue; scales large. It is bred in small ponds in gardens near London and Paris for sale, as an ornamental inhabitant of crystal vases, or garden basins

7682. The minnow (Opprinus Phóxinus L., f), the dace (C lentíscus L.), and the roach (C rùtilus L.), are very small fish, which abound, the first in gravelly streams, and the others in still waters; both are useful as affording food to other fish, and may therefore be put into fish ponds. They are also very

good to eat.

7.833. Of the trout and salmon family there are several species, as the lake trout, gilt and red charr, which inhabit Alpine lakes in northern countries, and might probably be introduced with advantage into the lakes of Cumberland, Westmoreland, and the Highlands of Scotland. The red charr is caught in Keswick lake. The salmon and salmon-trout (Sálmo Sálar, and S. Trútta,) requires alt water and a river; and the fresh water trout (S. Fario) requires too rapid a stream for art to imitate; they succeed, how-

which inhabit Alpine lakes in northern countries, and might probably be introduced with advantage into the which alpine lakes in northern countries, and might probably be introduced with advantage into Keswick lake. The salmon and salmon-trout (Silmo Silhar, and S. Trotta,) require salt water and a river; and the fresh water trout (S. Fario) requires too rapid a stream for art to imitate; they succeed, however, to a certain extent, in very slow-running waters which are clear.

7584. The salmon is a very prolific fish; both male and female are frequently fit for propagation during the first year of their age. The roe of the female is found, on an average, to contain from 17,000 to both of the male and female ealmon, have more or less completely reached maturity, at which period to both of the male and female ealmon, have more or less completely reached maturity, at which period to find a place suitable for the deposition of their spawn. They no longer, as in the winter and pring months, roam over the coast and shores, and return backwards and forwards with the flowing and ebbing of the thiely but pursue the most direct route by the mid-channel up the rivers, and make the greatest of the salmon shores and remarks of the salmon shores and remarks and forwards with the flowing and ebbing of the thiely but pursue the most direct route by the mid-channel up the rivers, and make the greatest shave reached the spawning is accomplished in the months of November, December, and January. When the parent fishes have reached the spawning ground, they play round the ground two of them together. After a turn, they begin to make a furrow, by working up the gravel with their moses rather against the stream; as the way, drowns him. When the firrow is made, the male and female return go again the stream, as the way, drowns him. When the firrow is made, the male and female return go again come together, and rubbing against each other, both shed their spawn into the furrow at the same time. This process is not completed with the sol

7556. On the subject of cultivating fishes it may be observed, that the waters of some ponds are better adapted for raising some sorts of fish than others. Thus, those where the water is rich and white are adapted for raising some sorts of fish than others. Thus, those where the water is rich and white are more adapted for carp; while such as have a thicker appearance, and where there is a greater deposition of muddy matter, are better suited to tench. Perch are capable of being raised in almost any sort of ponds. Eels succeed best where the ponds are not very large; but where fed by a spring, and there is a large portion of rich sediment. Pike should never be kept in ponds with carp or tench; but in separate, breeding-ponds, where the supplies of small fry are considerable and not wanted for stores. Carp, tench, and perch are the sorts principally cultivated with a view to profit, with a few eels occasionally. But perch and eels should not be admitted where the ponds are but thinly stocked, as they are great devourers of the young fish. Carp and tench answer best together where the extent of the ponds are pretty large; as, in other cases, the former, from being a much more powerful fish, beats and deprives the latter of his food. Carp seldom afford much profit in ponds of less extent than half an acre; but tench thrive well in those of almost every size, being often found good in ponds of only a few perches square. Carp, perch, and eels succeed well together; and also tench and eels. Carp more frequently injure themselves by breeding than tench, though it sometimes happens with the latter. It is not improbable, but that in small ponds it may be the best practice to keep the carp and tench separate. The produce or profit afforded by fish-ponds has not yet, perhaps, been sufficiently attended to in different situations to afford correct conclusions; nor is it well ascertained what is the annual increase in weight in fish of different kinds, in different periods of their growth, and under different circumstances of soil and water. Loveden (Annals of Agriculture) states, that in Berkshire a pond of three acres and a half, drawn after being stocked three years with stores of one year old, produced of carp 1951b, weight, of tench 230 ditto; together 425 lb., which sold for 201. 10s. or nearly 21. 6s. per acre per annum.

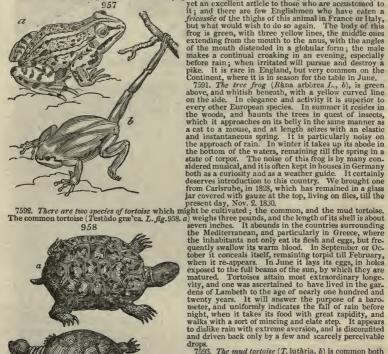
7587. The taking of cultivated fish is generally done with nets, and sometimes by emptying the pond of water. Whatever way is adopted, only those fit to be used are taken, and the rest returned to grow larger. No fish is taken, or fit to be used, for a month before and after the spaning season, which with most fresh water fish is in April, May, or June. The Marquis de Chabanes proposes to catch fish, both in fresh and salt water, by immersing a burning lamp in an air box with rairrors, and round which he has traps into which the animals are to be entangled, while approaching the light and the multiplied images of their own species. For this contrivance he has taken out a patent. Salmon are sometimes caught by torchight.

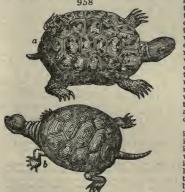
torch-light.

7588. The castration of fish has been successfully practised both in this and other countries, and both with the male and female. Castrated fish attain to a larger size, and are in season at any period of the year. The mode of performing the operation is described in Rees's Cyclopædia, art. Fish, Castration of; and in the Philosophical Transactions, vol. 48. part ii. p. 106.

7589. Of the amphibia which are or may be cultivated for food or ornament, the principal are the frog and tortoise.

7590. The esculent frog (Rana esculenta L., fig. 957. a), though generally despised in this country, is yet an excellent article to those who are accustomed to it; and there are few Englishmen who have eaten a





fricassee of the thighs of this animal in France or Italy, but what would wish to do so again. The body of this

and driven back only by a few and scarcely perceivable

and driven back only by a few and scarcely perceivable drops.

7593. The mud tortoise (T. lutària, b) is common both in Europe and Asia, and particularly in France, where it is much used for food. It is seven inches long; lays its eggs on the ground, though an aquatic animal; walks quicker than the land tortoise; and is often kept in gardens, to clear them from snails and various wingless insect. In fish ponds it evry destructive, biting the fishes, and, when they are exhausted by the loss of blood, dragging them to the bottom and devouring them. The tortoise may be fed on any vegetable refuse, milk, worms, offal, or almost any thing. Linneus says they are in all things extremely slow, and in copulation frequently adhere together a month, and live several days after the head is cut off. (Shaw's Zoology.)

CHAP. XI.

Insects and Worms which are or may be subjected to Culture.

7594. The silkworm and the honey-bee are the two most valuable insects in Europe. The first, from its great importance, has recently engaged the attention of the legislature, no less than of private individuals, who have embarked large sums in the attempts now making to introduce its culture in this country on a large scale.

7595. The silkworm is the larva or caterpillar of a moth (Bómbyx mòri F., fig. 959.):



it is a native of China, and was introduced into Europe A.D. 160. When full grown the worm is nearly three inches long, of a yellowish grey colour, with a horn-like process on the last joint of the body.

Togo. In Italy and other silk countries the eggs are carefully preserved in some place of cool and even temperature, where they remain until the new leaves of the white mulberry, which is its natural food, are produced. The object is to hatch the eggs precisely at this time, that the new-born worm may be fed on food suitable to its infant state. A grower of silk never hatches his whole stock of eggs at once, as a night's frost will frequently destroy the leaves. Lettuce answers well in this stage of the worm's existence; but if it is fed entirely upon this plant the silk is of a very inferior description, and is, indeed, perfectly useless. The pabulum of the white mulberry, in fact, is superior in nutritious matter to that of all others. The leaves in the autumn succeeding to those stripped in the spring, are commonly given to cattle and pigs, who fatten upon them exceedingly. There is an unfounded rejudice in many silk countries that the silk produced from the second leaf is inferior to the spring crop, and in France and Italy the vernal leaf only is used. In India the mulberry tree is grown in moist places, like the osier in England, and produces from three to six crops annually: the prejudice therefore of the Italian and French growers against the second erop is unfounded. The real fact seems to be, that the worms are more difficult to breed in autumn than in spring, from the great change of temperature, against which the growers in general make no artificial provision. Another reason may probably be, that the silk is reled with greater economy and advantage in the height of summer, when the length of the days, and the heat of the weather, is then sufficient to dry the thead in this operation. The native receives of these countries are entirely unaccustomed to use artificial methods for creating a regulated temperature, and the preservation of a

accustomed to use artificial methods for creating a regulated temperature in houses or manufactories, 7557. The ventilation and cleanliness of the nursery or feeding apartments, and the preservation of a regular heat within them, are highly important to the health of the worm. These points are much neglected on the Continent, where the nurseries are usually situated in the midst of the mulberry plantations, exposed to the external air, and seldom cleaned. It was eatisfactorily ascertained by M. Guyton de Morveau a few years ago, that a ruinous and unexpected mortality, which then raged among the worms, arose chiefly from want of ventilation and cleanliness. It has likewise been proved, by experiments lately made on a sufficiently large scale in Devonshire, that less mortality prevails among the worms in England than either in France or Italy.

on a sufficiently large scale in Devonshire, that less mortality prevails among the worms in England than either in France or Italy.

7598. In about six weeks the worm reaches its full size, previously casting its skin four times, and abstaining from food for some time before each change; at these periods the worms are very sickly, and a great mortality generally takes place. When full grown and about to spin, they exhibit symptoms of restlessness and uneasiness; small twigs of birch, or of other slender trees, are set up in the boxes or shelves; upon these the worms climb, each fixing upon its own berth. As it sometimes appens that two worms spin together, forming what is called a double cocoon, this must be carefully prevented by separating them; such a cocoon not only being difficult to run off when recled, but two fibres are produced injurious to the size of the thread: the double cocoons are therefore always wound off by themselves. In preparing its case or cocoon, the worm first forms a loose envelopement of silken fibres, and then proceeds to enwrap itself in a ball or case of an oval form, and finally changes into the pupa or chrysalis; and after being thus enclosed for about fifteen days, becomes a moth. This, however, is always prevented when the animal is not kept for breeding, otherwise the hole formed by the moth in effecting its escape would destroy the continuity of the silk, and prevent its recling. The chrysalides are killed by two processes, by baking in an oven, or by letting steam into a tight chest enclosing the cocoons. The latter method is preferable, as the heat can be better regulated.

7599. The cocoon, after the chrysalis is killed, is either reeled off at once, or sold to others who make

the heat can be better regulated.

7599. The cocoon, after the chrysalis is killed, is either reeled off at once, or sold to others who make this a distinct trade. The silk, as formed by the animal, is so very fine, that if each cocoon was reeled separately it would be totally unfit for use; the ends of four are therefore joined and recled together out of warm water, which softening their natural gum, makes them stick together so as to form one strong smooth thread. When the filament of any single cocoon breaks, or is exhausted, its place is supplied by a new one, so that the united thread may be wound to any length; the single filaments of the newly added cocoons are simply joined by being laid on the thread, to which they adhere by their gum. The old apparatus for recling merely consists of a large metal basin of water, under which is a fire to keep it hot, and a reel of a poor and even rude construction: some important improvements, however, have been recently made in this machine. In recling it is desirable that a round thread of equal thickness and smoothness should be produced, having the filaments of which it is composed as equal and as firmly united as possible. When the skeln is quite dry, it is taken off the reel, and a tie is made with refuse silk at its two ends; it is then doubled into a hank, and is ready for sale. In this state it arrives in England, and is called raw

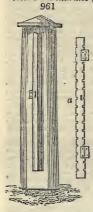
silk: the principal part is afterwards sent to a mill to be thrown, that is, to be twisted singly, or to have two or more ends of it doubled and twisted together to form singles, tram, or organzine, in order to fit it for the loom. There are, however, purposes for which a single untwisted thread is applied. We have before stated that a single thread is generally composed of the filaments from four occoons, and four of these threads compose the organzine, or that used as the warp of fabrics; each thread is first spun or twisted, and then the four are thrown together into one. The west or tram generally consists of four raw threads simply twisted together. The reason of drawing so fine a silk on the reel as that composed of four cocoons, is, that the fileuse, or attendant at the basin, cannot perfectly see more occoons in one set, so as to replace the ends when the occoons are exhausted. If a thread of sixteen occoons were to be reeled, the fileuse could not ensure regularity. Sometimes she would have only eight or ten running, and at the next moment possibly twenty; consequently a most uneven silk would thus he produced; to prevent this evil, four cocoons are only run at once, and combined as before described. The important invention of Mr. Heathcoat, which we shall hereafter notice, applies to the object of drawing off sixteen or more cocoons at once on the reel, so as to form a thread as even as that produced by four cocoons, and thus abridge the expense of the subsequent processes of throwing. We understand this invention is fully appreciated by the reclers abroad, and by the manufacturers at home, and that it produces an astonishing improvement in the quality of the silk, and a great reduction in its price. Mr. H. has obtained patents in the silk countries no less than in England for this invention, which there is every reason to think will be generally adopted.

abridge the expense of the subsequent processes of throwing. We understand this inventuous is runy appreciated by the recleive abroad, and by the manufacturers at home, and that it produces an astonishing improvement in the quality of the silk, and a great reduction in its price. Mr. H. has obtained patents in the silk countries no less than in England for this invention, which here is every reason to think will be generally adopted. He silknown in England for this invention, which here is every reason to think will be generally adopted. He silknown will breed and thrive very well in fingland, where the range and extremes of the subject, that the different method is the silknown will breed and thrive very well in fingland, where the range and extremes of the silknown will be subject. It remains, however, to be proved whether the weight of leaves produced on a given space of ground is equal to the average crop in warmer climates. This is evidently an important to as in the question, of whether England can complete with foreign-countries in the production of raw silk. The high value of land in a country so densely peopled as England, and the fact that the mulberry tree not only requires great space for its perfect expensive plantation of the silk of the provided of the provided provided in the silk of
7602. This common honey bee (Apis mellifica I..) inhabits Europe in hollow trees, but is chiefly kept in hives, being domesticated every where. Perhaps more has been written on the economy of this insect than on any other animal employed in agriculture, and certainly to very little purpose. After all that has been done in England, France, and Italy, the bee is still more successfully cultivated, and finer honey produced, in Poland, by persons who never saw a book on the subject, or heard of the mode of depriving bees of their honey without taking their lives. Much as has been written in France and England on this last part of the subject, it is still found the best mode to destroy the hive in taking the honey. Unanswerable reasons for this practice are given by La Grenée, a French apiarian, which are elsewhere quoted by us at length (Encyc. of Gard. art. Bees), and 4 B allowed to be conclusive as to profit even by Huish. The honey produced by any hive or apiary depends much more on the season, and the quantity and kind of flowers with which the neighbourhood abounds, than on the form of the hive or artificial management. Viewing the subject in this light, we shall avoid noticing the mode of operating with glass, storying, cellular, or other curious hives of recent invention, and treat only of the simplest methods. The author we shall follow is Howison.



7603. The apiary, or place where the bec-hives are placed, should in very warm situations be made to face the east, and in colder districts the south-east. It should be well protected from high winds, which not only prevent the bees from leaving the hive in quest of honey, but they also surprise them in the fields, and often kill them by dashing them against the trees and rocks or into rivers. The hives in an apiary should always be placed in a right line; but should the number of the hives be great, and the situation not capacious enough to admit of their being placed longitudinally, it is more advisable to place them over one another on shelves (fig. 417) than in double rows on the ground. A bee, on leaving the hive, generally forms an angle of about forty-five with the horizon; the elevation of the hive should therefore be about two feet from the ground, in order to protect it from hundity. The greater the elevation of the hive, the longer is the flight of the swarm; and when they are at a certain point of elevation, the swarms are lost for ever to the proprietor. It the hives are to be placed in a double row, the hinder ones should alternate with, and be placed at such a distance from, the front ones, that when the bees take their flight no obstruction is offered to their ascent. Huish recommends placing every hive upon a single pedestal, and at two or three feet distance from each other. By this means, when any thing happens to one hive, the others are less likely to be disturbed than when placed on a shelf in a bee-house; and the hive may be chained down and locked. (fig. 960.) It is usual to have three or four legs or chained down and locked. (fig. 960.) It is usual to have three or four legs or sone is a much better protection from vermin alnescts. The space in front of the apiary should be kept clear of high plants for two or three yards.

supports to the bee-boards; but those who have tried one will never resort to more, as one is a much better protection from vermin and insects. The space in front of the apiary should be kept clear of high plants for two or three yards. 7604. The variety of bees employed is a matter of some consequence. To the common observer all working bees, as to external appearance, are nearly the same; but to those who examine them with attention, the difference in size is very distinguishable; and they are, in their vicious and gentle, indolent and active natures, essentially different. Of the stock which Howison had in 1810, it requires 250, on an average, to weigh an ounce. Whether size and disposition are invariably connected, he has not yet had sufficient experience to determine.



Whether size and disposition are invariably connected, he has not yet had sufficient experience to determine.

7605. The best material and form for hives is a straw thimble or flower-pot placed in an inverted position. Hives made of straw, as now in use, have a great advantage over those made of wood and other materials, from the effectual defence they afford against the extremes of heat in summer and cold in winter.

7606. The size of hives should correspond as nearly as possible with that of the swarms. This has not had that attention paid to it which the subject demands, as much of the success in the management of the bees depends on that circumstance. From blind instinct bees endeavour to fill with combs whatever hive they are put into, before they begin to gather honey. Owing to this, when the hive is too large for its inhabitants, the time for collecting their winter store is spent in unprofitable labour; and starvation is the consequence. This evil also extends to occasioning late swarning the next summer; it being long before the hive becomes so filled with young bees as to produce a necessity for emigration, from which cause the season is too far advanced for the young colonies to procure a winter stock. A full-sized straw hive will hold three pecks; a small-sized from one and a half to two pecks.

7607. The Polish hive (Pasicka Pol., fig. 961) appears to us to be the second in merits to that described, and perhaps it may deserve the preference, if the mode of using it were generally known. It is simply the trunk of a tree, of a foot or fourteen inches in diameter, and about nine feet long. It is scoped out (boring in this country would be better) for about six feet from one end, so as to form a hollow cylinder of this length, and of six or eight inches diameter within. Part of the circumstrally known. It is simply the trunk of a tree, of a foot or fourteen inches in diameter, and about nine feet long. It is scoped out (boring in this country would be better) for about six feet from one end, so as to f All that is wanting to conclete the hive is a cover at top to throw off the rain; and then it requires only to be placed upright like a strong post in the garden, so as the bottom of the inbllow cylinder may be not nearer the ground than two feet, and the opening slip look to the south. When a swarm is to be put in, the tree, with the door or slip opened, is placed obliquely over it; when the bees enter the door is closed, and the holes stopped with clay till the hive is planted or placed upright. When honey is wanted, the door is opened during the finest part of a warm day, when most of the bees are out; its entire state is seen from top to bottom, and the operator, with a segar in his mouth, or with a lighted rag, to keep off the bees from his hands, cuts out with a crooked knife as much comb as he thinks fit. In this way fresh honey is obtained during the summer, the bees are never cramped for room, nor does it become necessary to kill them.

The old comb, however, is annually cut out, to prevent or lessen the tendency

the bees are never cramped for room, nor does it become necessary to kill them. The old comb, however, is annually cut out, to prevent or lessen the tendency to swarming, which, notwithstanding this and the size of their dwelling, they generally do once a year; for the laws of nature are not to be changed. Though it be a fact that a small swarm of bees will not do well in a large hive; yet, if the hive extend in length and not in breadth, it is admitted both by Huber and not given to the abode of the bee, it may without danger be increased in the elevation; their success in the hollow trees, their natural domicile, incontestably proves the truth of this assertion. The feeding of bees is generally deferred till winter or spring; but this is a most erroneous practice. Hives should be examined in the course of the month of September, or about the time of killing the drones; and if a large hive does not weigh thirty pounds, it will be necessary to allow it half a pound of for the bees to make the deposit in their empty cells before they are rendered torpid by the cold. Sugar simply dissolved in water (which is a common practice), and sugar boiled with water into a syrup, form compounds very differently suited for the winter store of bees. When the former is wanted for their immediate nourishment, as in spring, it will answer equally as a syrup; but if to be laid up as store, the heat of the hive quickly evaporating the water, leaves the sugar in dry crystals, not to be acted upon by the trunks

of the bees. Hives may be killed with hunger while some pounds' weight of sugar remain in this state in their cells. The boiling of sugar into syrup forms a closer combination with the water, by which it is prevented from flying off, and a consistence resembling that of honey retained. Howison has had frequent experience of hives, not containing a pound of honey, preserved in perfect health through the winter with sugar so prepared, when given in proper time and in sufficient quantity.

7609. To protect hives from the cold, they are covered with straw or rushes, about the end of September, or later, according to the climate and season. This is an essential business, as well covered hives always prosper better the following season than such as have not been covered. In October, the aperture at which the bees enter should generally be narrowed, so as only one bee may pass at a time. Indeed, as a very small portion of air is necessary for bees in their torpid state, it were better, during severe frosts, to be entirely shut up, as numbers of them are often lost from being enticed to quit the hive by the sunshine of a winter day. It will, however, be proper at times to remove, by a crooked wire, or similar instrument, the dead bees and other filth, which the living at this season are unable to perform of themselves. To hives, whose stock of honey was sufficient for their maintenance, or those to which a proper quantity or sugar had been given for that purpose, no further attention will be necessary until the breeding season arrives. This, in warm situations, generally takes place about the beginning of May; and in cold, about a month after. The young bees, for a short time previous to their leaving their cells, and some after, require being fed with the same regularity that young birds are by their parents; and if the store in the hive be exhausted, and the weather such as not to admit of the working bees going abroad to collect food in sufficient quantity for themselves and their brood, the powerful principle of af

swarming, be unhavourable for the bees going out, they must be red with care dufin it clears up, otherwise the young swarm will run a great risk of dying.

7611. The honey may be taken from hives of the common construction by three modes, partial deprivation, and suffectation is performed about the beginning of September. Having ascertained the station at soon as evening sets in, by inverting he full hive, and placing an empty one over it; particular care must be taken that the two hives are of the same diameter, for if they differ in their dimensions it will not be possible to effect the driving of the bees. The hives being placed on each other, a sheet or large table-cloth must be tied round them at their point of junction, in order to prevent the bees from molesting the operator. The hives being thus arranged, beat the sides gently with a stick or the hand, but particular caution must be used to beat it on those parts to which the combs are attached, and which will be found parallel with the entrance of the hive. The ascent of the bees in the upper hive will be known by a loud humming noise, indicative of the pleasure in finding an asylum from their enemy, in a few minutes the whole community will have ascended, and the hive with the sen in it may be placed upon the pedestal from which the full hive was removed. The hive from which the bees have been driven must then be taken into the house, and the operation of cutting out the honeycomb commenced. Having extracted the requisite quantity of comb, this opportunity must be embraced of inspecting the hive, and of cleaning it from any noxious matter. In cutting the combs, however, particular attention should be paid not to cut into two or three combs at once, but having commenced the cutting of one, to pursue it to the top of the hive; and this caution is necessary for two reasons. If you begin the cutting of two or three combs at one time, were you to extract the whole of them, you would perhaps take too much; and secondly, to stop in the indice of the particul

7616. The craw or cray fish (Cancer Astacus L., fig. 962.), called sometimes the fresh 962 water lobster, inhabits still rivers, and forms holes in the banks.



7617. They are said to be nutritious and of an excellent flavour, and are prepared in cooking like lobsters or shrimps. In former times they were celebrated for sundry medicinal virtues, but these seem to be now forgotten. The flavour of these animals, nevertheless, depends entirely on the nature of their food. Like all others of their tribe, they feed principally upon flesh. They might be advantageously cultivated in ponds and marshes, but should not be put into fish ponds, as they are detrimental to the fry. A breeding stock may frequently be purchased in Covent Garden market, or procured from any of the small rivers near London; they are also said to be plentiful near Almwick in Northumberland.

7618. The edible snail (Hèlix pomàtia L., fig. 71. a), although a native of the Continent, has been long naturalised in some parts of England.

7619. It is the largest species found in Europe. The animal being fleshy, and not of an unpleasant flavour, has been used as food from early times. It owes its introduction into England to certain medicinal virtues, no less than to its repute on the Continent as an article of food; but the first of these properties has long since been forgotten, and no progress has yet been made in introducing it on our tables. It is not so abundant in Italy as the common garden snail (H. horténsis L.), which may be seen, exposed in cages, in the markets of Genoa and other cities. We have no certain information which of these species was held in repute among the Romans, who had their cochlearia or stews, where snails were bred, and fattened upon bran and sodden less of wine. The H. pomàtia is preserved near Vienna in large pits, covered with boards, and fed with cabbage leaves and other vegetables.

7620. The medicinal leech (Hirùdo medicinàlis L.) grows to the length of two or three inches. The body is of a blackish-brown colour, marked on the back with six yellow spots, and edged with a yellow line on each side; but both the spots and the lines grow faint, and almost disappear at some seasons. The head is smaller than the tail, which fixes itself very firmly on any thing the creature pleases. It is viviparous, and produces but one young at a time, which is in the month of July. It is an inhabitant of clear running water; but in winter the leech resorts to deep water, and in severe weather retires to a great depth in the ground, leaving a small aperture to its subterranean habit-It begins to make its appearance in March or April. Water alone is not the natural element of leeches, as it is supposed, but conjointly with ground or mud.

natural element of leeches, as it is supposed, but conjointly with ground or mud.

7621. The usual food of the medicinal and trout leech is derived from the suction of the spawn of fish; and leeches will not unfrequently be found adhering to the fish themselves: but frogs form the most considerable portion of their food; hence, the best leeches are found in waters much inhabited by these animals. The medicinal and trout leech do not, like the horse leech, take any sold food; nor have they the like propensity to destroy their own or any other species of the genus; but these the horse-leech will not hesitate to devour. (Newton's Journal, vol iv, p. 313.) If put into shallow clear ponds it will breed freely, and this is practised by some herbalists and apothecaries in the neighbourhood of London.

7622. The use of leeches for the purpose of local bleeding is very considerable. There are four principal importers of leeches in London alone, whose average imports are said to be 150,000 per month each; making a total of 600,000, or seven militions two hundred thousand in one year. On the Continent, where they are obtained at a much cheaper rate, the numbers employed are enormous (Ibid.) The London market is partly supplied from the lakes of Cumberland, where the leeches are caught by women, who go into the water bare-legged, and after a few have fastened, they walk out and pick them off. A good many are also brought from Holland.

CHAP. XII.

Animals noxious to Agriculture.

7623. Almost every animal may be injurious to the agriculturist in some way or other. All the cultivated live stock will, if not excluded by fences, or prevented by herding, eat or tread down corn crops or other plants in culture. Those animals, as the dog and ferret, which assist him in deterring or in catching noxious animals which would prey on others, will themselves become depredators if not attended to; and even man, the only rational, and therefore the most valuable of agricultural servants, will prove, under certain circumstances, the greatest of all enemies to the agriculturist. We shall glance at the different animals more especially noxious in the order of their usual classification.

Sect. I. Noxious Mammàlia.

7624. Of noxious Mammàlia man, in a demoralised state, is the most injurious. The remedy is furnished by the law; - the preventive is good education, and civil and kind treatment by the master.

7625. The fox (Canis Vúlpes) commits great ravages among lambs, poultry, geese, &c. To destroy it, the farmer must take a sheep's paunch and faster it to a long stick; then rub his shoes well upon the paunch, that the fox may not seent his feet. He should then draw his paunch after him as a trail, a mile

or upwards, till he gets near some large tree; then leave the paunch and ascend into the tree with a gun; and as the night comes on, he may see the fox come after the seemt of the trail, when he may shoot him. The trail should be drawn to the windward of the tree, if he can conveniently contrive so to do.—Or, set or upwards, till he gets near some large tree; then leave the paunch and ascend into the tree with a gun; and as the night comes on, he may see the fox come after the scent of the trail, when he may shoot him. The trail should be drawn to the windward of the tree, if he can conveniently contrive so to do.—Or, set a stoel-trap in the plain part of a large field, distant from paths and hedges; then open the trap, place it on the ground, cut out the exact shape thereof in a turf, and take out just so much earth to make room for it to stand, and then cover it again very nearly with the turf you cut out. As the joint of the turf will not close exactly, procure some mould of a mole-hill very thin three different ways, at the distance of ten or twelve yards from the trap; let this mould be thrown on spots fifteen or sixteen inches square; and where the trap is placed, lay three or four small pieces of cheese; and then, with a sheep's paunch, draw a trail a mile or two long to each of these three places, and from thence to the trap, that the fox may approach one of the places first; for then he will advance to the trap more boldly; and thus you will be almost always sure of catching him. You must take eare that your trap be left loose, that he may draw it to some hedge or covert, or he will otherwise bite off his leg, and so make his escape.—Or near the spot where the fox uses much to resort, fix a stick or pole, much in the same manner as for a woodcock. To explain this more exactly: tie a string to some pole set fast in the ground, and to this string fasten a small short stick, made thin on the upper side, with a notch at the lower end of it; then set another stick fast in the ground, with a nick under it; bend down the pole, and let the nicks or notches join in the slightest degree: then open the noose or string, and place it in the path or walk of the fox. By strewing flesh-meat, pieces of cheese, &c., as you pass along, you may entice the fox to take the same road.

7626. To shoot a fox, anoint the soles of the sh

dators; as also will the silent of a built or or of a similar species.

7630. The badger (Ursus Mèles L.) destroys great numbers of young pigs, lambs, and poultry, every year. Some use a steel-trap, or a spring, such as foxes are taken in, to catch them. Others sink a pit-fall, five feet in depth and four in length, forming it narrow at top and bottom, and wider in the middle; they then cover it with small sticks and leaves, so that the badger may fall in when he comes on it. Foxes the cover it with small sticks and leaves, so that the badger may fall in when he comes on it. Foxes the cover it with small sticks and leaves, so that the badger may fall in when he comes on it. Foxes the cover it with small sticks and leaves, so that the badger may fall in when he comes on it. Foxes the cover it with small sticks and leaves, so that the badger may fall in when he comes on it. Foxes the cover it with small sticks and leaves, so that the badger may fall in when he comes on it. Foxes the cover it with small sticks and leaves, so that the badger may fall in when he comes on it. Foxes the cover it with small sticks and leaves, so that the badger may fall in when he comes on it. Foxes the cover it with small sticks and leaves, so that the badger may fall in when he comes on it. Foxes the cover it will be a supplied to the cover it wil are sometimes taken in this manner. Others, again, pursue a badger to his hole, and dig him out: this is

the cover it with small sticks and leaves, so that the badger may fall in when he comes on it. Foxes are sometimes taken in this manner. Others, again, pursue a badger to his hole, and dig him out: this is done by moonlight.

7631. The mote (Tsipa europæ'a) is injurious by the subterraneous roads and hills of earth which it forms in grass lands. With regard to the removal of mole-hills various practices are in use; but the most effectual is that derived from the experience of a successful mole-catcher, and communicated to the public by Dr. Darwin, in his Phytologia. This man commenced his operations before sun-rising, when he carefully watched their situation; and frequently observing the motion of the earth above their walks, he struck a spade into the ground behind them, cut off their retreat, and then dug them up. As moles usually place their nests at a greater depth in the ground than their common habitation lies, and thus form an elevation or mole-hill, the next step is to destroy these nests by the spade; after which the frequented paths are to be distinguished from the bye-roads, for the purpose of setting subterraneous traps. This object may be effected by marking every new mole-hill with a slight pressure of the foot, and observing the next day whether a mole has passed over it, and destroyed such mark; and this operation should be repeated two or three mornings successively, but without making the pressure of the foot, and observing the next day whether a mole has passed over it, and destroyed such mark; and this operation should be repeated two or three mornings successively, but without making the pressure of the foot, and observing the animal, and occasion another passage to be opened. Now, the traps are to be set in frequented paths, and should be made of a hollow wooden semi-cylinder (fig. 592.), can end of which should be furnished with grooved rings, containing two newsers have a special contained to the mole passes half way through our stream of the product of the contract of the passage of th

through the section of the parchment into the vessel, than it retreats to the brick or stone, and commences its lamentations for relief. Nor are its whining notes uttered in vain; others soon follow, and share the same fate; when a dreadful conflict begins among them, to decide the possession of the dry asylum. Battles follow in rapid succession, attended with such loud and noisy shricks, that all the rats in the neighbourhood hasten to the fatal spot, where they experience similar disasters. Thus hundreds may be caught by a stratagem, which might be greatly facilitated by exposing a living rat taken in a trap, or purchased from a professional rat-catcher.

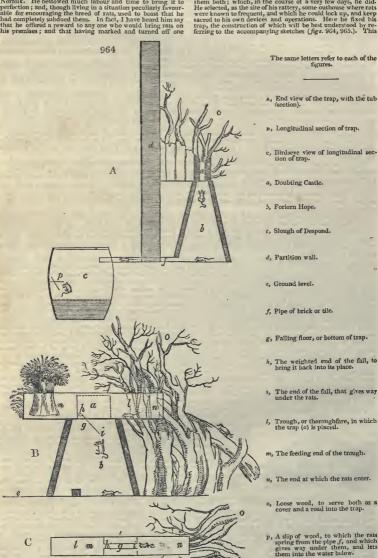
Chased from a processional rate catcher.

7633. A successful mode of enticing rats has been lately practised by Broad, a farmer at Thruxton in Herefordshire. He uses a bore trap, two feet long, eight inches wide, and nine inches deep, and little different in construction from the common one. His secret consists in scenting light-coloured malt, and also some wheat straws, with oil of caraways, and not setting the traps for a day or two till the rats have been accustomed to eat the malt without fear. (F. Mag. xiv. p. 431.)

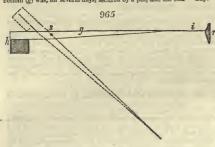
7634. Paul of Starston's rattery is thus described by S. Taylor, Esq. in the Gardener's Magazine:—

7655. This rattery was invented by Mr. R. Paul of Starston, in Norfolk. He bestowed much labour and time to bring it to perfection; and, though living in a situation peculiarry favourable for encouraging the breed of rats, used to boast that he had completely subdued them. In fact, I have heard him say that the offered a reward to any one who would bring rats on his promises; and that having marked and turned off one

Daticular pair, he betted a wager that he should soon catch them both; which, in the course of a very few days, he didthe selected, as the site of his rattery, some outhouse where rats were known to frequent, and which he could lock up, and keep sacred to his own devices and operations. Here he fixed his trap, the construction of which will be best understood by referring to the accompanying sketches (Jfg. 904, 905.). This



spot he endeavoured to make as inviting and comfortable to the animals as possible; for which purpose he placed faggots, loose wood, and even straw, with an occasional wheat sheaf, on and about the trap. His plan was, to render the trough (!) a complete thorongulare; for which purpose the trap or falling bottom (g) was, for several days, secured by a pin, and the end



7656. The beauty of Paul of Starston's trap is, that, when once set, and the catch (r) regulated to its proper pitch, it requires no further trouble. One is sufficient for the whole premises. The great object is, to give them time enough to get acquainted with it; for which purpose every thing chould be done to attract with it; for which purpose every thing chould be done to attract and it is a sufficient of the proper of the control of

(m) used as a feeding place. After the rats had got accustomed to the spot, and passed the bridge with confidence, he took out the pin which secured it, and every rat that attempted to pass thereafter was taken prisoner. I should here observe, that great care is necessary in the construction of this part of the trap. It is not enough that the floor give way under the rat, and be merely brought back into, its place again by the balance weight at the end of the caught, but you would not catch a second, and the passed of the passed of the caught, but you would not catch a second, and suspicious in their dispositions; and are in the habit of trying the bridge with their forefeet, in order to ascertain its soundness, previously to advenuing the weight of their bodies thereon. It is olvious, therefore, that unless the bridge is sufficiently fastered to be bridge is sufficiently fastered to be bridge to sufficiently fastered to be sufficiently fastered to be bridge to sufficiently fastered to be sufficiently fastered to b

the dotted lines n). It is brought back by the weight (h), and moves on pivets at a.

"doubting castle,"—for, you will observe, my friend had the Pitgrint Progress in his eye when he was thus labouring to clearly deep to prevent the rat from making any attempt to reach the bottom of the trap (g); for which purpose it should be of a conical form, and perfectly smooth inside. Once in "the forlorm hope," therefore, he has no means of egress but by the pipe or drain (f), the length of which is immaterial, and which conducts to a tub or cistern of water called, not inaptly, "the slough of despond." Against the sale of this tub is fixed impairs from the mouth of the pipe (f). It gives way under him, as shown by the dotted line, and he soon ends his career in "the slough of despond." It will be observed, that the operation of this trap is so silent, and yet so effectual, that hundreds may be caught in quick succession without any alarmabing given to the remainder; for it appears that they continue but a very short time in "the forlorn hope," leaving it almost which (it being at such a distance from the trap) is unattended with any noise: whereas, had the water been immediately under the fall (g), each rat would have occasioned more or less of disturbunce, and thus have intimidated many. Besides, the mere examination of the cistern, and taking out the captured, would have been a constant source of annoyance; whereas, in its present situation, it may be examined every day without in its present situation, it may be examined every day without in its present situation, it may be examined every day without in the praterials, which answered extremely well. The mice dropped through the trap into a little cistern of water beneath. (Gard. Mag. vol. vi. p. 585.)

7637. The long-tailed field mouse (Mús sylváticus L., fig. 966. a), and the short-tailed field mouse (b), are both rather larger than the common mouse. Of late years they have appeared in vast numbers in some parts of England, and caused incalculable damage to the agriculturist. In 1814, and the following year, the extensive plantations in Dean and New forests were nearly year, the extensive plantations in Dean and New forests were nearly destroyed, over an extent of five hundred acres: the devastation was caused by these vermin attacking the five-year-old oak and chestnut plants, which they barked round at the bottom, and consequently destroyed. Ash, larch, fir, and holly plants were served in the same way; and, in many instances, the roots were gnawed through two or three inches below the surface. Lord Glenbervie observes, that this alarming have first became apparent in 1811, and increased to such a degree in the three following years, that the greatest alarm was felt by government for the safety of the growing timber on these extensive forests. Seven or eight different sorts of traps were set, a great variety of poisons tried, cats were brought in numbers and turned loose in those enclosures most infected, and crows, magpies, and owls were impressed into the service; but the number of these animals was so prodigious that no sensible diminution was perceived. At length a vast number of pits were dug; and as this method produced the most beneficial results, ere made from eighteen to twenty inches deep at the bottom, about two

The pits were made from eighteen to twenty inches deep at the bottom, about two we shall describe it.

pits were dug; and as this method produced the most beneficial results, we shall describe it. The pits were made from eighteen to twenty inches deep at the bottom, about two feet in length, and one foot and a half in width, and, at the top, only eighteen inches long and nine wide, or, indeed, as small as the earth could be got out of a hole of that depth; for the wider they are below, and the narrower above, the better they answer their purpose. They were made twenty yards as under, or about twelve on an acre; or, where the mice were less numerous, thirty yards apart. By this method thirty thousand mice were caught in a short time, but a far greater number had been taken out of the holes, either alive or dead, by stoats, weasels, crows, and especially hawks. It was for a long time supposed that this damage had been caused by rabbits; and it is very probable that similar injuries are frequently attributed erroneously to these animals. Some years ago an extraordinary quantity of mice created similar devastation in Lord Bagot's extensive woods in Stafforshire, and in those of Lord Downes in Yorkshire (Zool. Journal, No. 4. p. 433).

7638. The field mouse, in the forest of Dean, had become so destructive in 1813, that after trying traps, baits with poison, dogs, cats, &c. with little success, at last the plan of catching them by holes was hit upon. These holes were made from eighteen inches to two feet long, sixteen or eighteen inches deep, about the width of a spade at the top, fourteen or fifteen inches wide at the bottom, and three or four inches longer at the bottom than at the top. The object was to get the bottom of the hole three or four inches longer at the bottom than at the top. The object was to get the bottom of the hole three or four inches longer at the bottom than at the top. The object was to get the bottom of the hole three or four inches longer at the bottom than at the top. The object was to get the bottom of the hole three or four inches longer at the bottom than at the top. The object was to ge

SECT. II. Birds injurious to Agriculture.

7639. Of birds, the most decidedly injurious to man are the different hawks and kites, as most of the species attack and devour young poultry.

7640. Farious methods have been proposed for remedying this evil, but they evince little acquaintance with the habits of these birds. Mr. Swainson recommends that the prevalent custom, of nailing such as have been killed against barn-doors or outhouses, be exchanged for the following:—In such parts of the country as are frequented by these birds, let two or three poles, ten or twelve feet high, be placed in the farmer's poultry yard, each pole being furnished with an iron spike six or eight inches long; pass this spike through the body of a dead hawk in the direction of the back-bone: it will hus be firmly secured, and give the bird an erect position; the wings being free will be moved by every breeze, and their unnatural motion will prove the best scarecrow either for ravenous or granivorous birds, more particularly the latter. Destruction by the gun is of course the most effectual.

7641. Whether granivorous birds are more injurious than beneficial to the farmer, is very questionable.

7642. The crow, rook, raven, sparrow, magpie, and starling are commonly called granivorous; yet this is an error, for they are all omnivorous, that is, feeding both upon animal and vegetable substances, and more particularly upon insects. We are annually told of large crops being either wholly or partially destroyed by insects of some sort or other; but we never hear that these injuries have been occasioned by birds. These complaints have certainly been more numerous of late years than formerly, and this is attributed by Mr. Swainson to the destruction of small birds (as waste lands are brought into cultivation); to the great diminution of rookeries; and to the foolish prejudice which the generality of farmers have taken up against these latter birds, which they destroy without mercy. In this instance we have been less wise than our ancestors, who protected and cultivated them, and by whom they were justly considered of the greatest benefit to mankind. Nature seems, indeed, to have pointed this out to us, for she has distributed the crow in all parts of the habitable world. Yet the farmer will enquire, "What good can these birds do me, when they come on my newly sown land, and root up the seed?" The answer is very short. The crows and rooks do not come for the express purpose of eating or destroying the seed, but for devouring the insects, snails, and grubs turned up by the plough or harrow; these are their favourite food, and while so occupied, the small quantity of seed they may eat or displace returned to the farmer ten-fold by that saved from the insects. Wallis, in speaking of the destruction caused by the hedgechafter or cockchafter, says, that "whole meadows and corn-fields were destroyed by them;" and judiciously concludes by observing, "that the many rookeries with us is the reason why we have so few of these destructive insects." (Hist. of Northumberland.)

SECT. III. Insects injurious to Agriculture.

7643. Insects, above all other animals, are by far the most injurious to the agriculturist; not only from their numbers, but from their attacking the produce of the earth in all its stages of growth and maturity. We have already pointed out the advantage, not to say the necessity, of a certain knowledge being acquired respecting insects, by all persons engaged in agricultural pursuits. We shall now explain, in popular language, the different tribes or orders into which they are divided; the changes they undergo; and the injuries they produce to man, and the animals and vegetables which he cultivates. Numerous insects, much more destructive than those we shall enumerate, are found in other climates, but from which the British agriculturist has, happily, nothing to fear, and therefore need not be acquainted with. The reader will, however, find much valuable information respecting them concentrated in Kirby and Spence's Introduction to Entomology, vol. i.

Subsect. 1. Physiology of Insects.

7644. Insects are distinguished from veorms (Vérmes L.) by always having feet in their perfect state, as the beetle, butterfly, &c. Worms crawl upon their bellies and have no feet, as the earth-worm, slug, small, &c. The generality of insects have only six feet; but some few, generally called by this name, have a great many, as the wood-louse, centipede, &c. 7645. Nearly all insects are oviparous; that is, produced from an egg. These eggs are seldom found singly; they are small in size, and do not grow. The eggs of some species are hatched in a few days, while those of others remain during the winter, and the young do not come forth until the season at which the leaves of the plants upon which they feed begin to expand.

7646. The second state of the insect is called the crica, or larva in systematic language, and is known to the vulgar by various names. Caterpillars are those larva which are exposed, and feed upon leaves and plants, as the eaterpillar of the common cabbage butterfly (fig. 971. a). The larva of beetles usually live in the earth, in the trunks of trees, or in the substance upon which they feed, they are generally of a whitish colour, thick and clumsy in form, and are called grubs. The larva of the common cockchafer (fig. 970. b), and of the nut-beetles (fig. 970. c), are of this description; while the name of maggots is usually given to the larva of flies, bees, ants, &c., all of which live in the same confined state as those of beetles. It is in this stage of existence that insects are most voracious, and consequently most destructive to plants. 7647. When the larva has attained to its full size, it changes into the papa or chrysalis state. This is done in different situations, according to the tribes to which they belong. The chrysalis of butterflies (fig. 970. c) are naked, and are either suspended or attached to trees, branches, walls, &c. Those of moths are either concealed in a case like the cocoon of the silkworm, or the caterpillar undergoes its change in the earth. The period in which i

furnished with hard winged cases) are destitute of real wings.

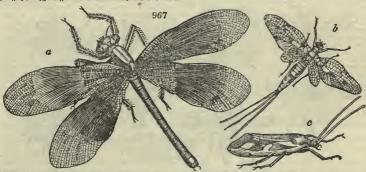
7649. The duration of insects is extremely variable; the greatest proportion appear to be annual emerging from the egg and passing through the three stages of their existence within the space of a year-But there are a great number of species, particularly among the beetles, which pass three, and even four, years in the caterpillar state; and instances are on record of beetles remaining in timber from ten to lifteen years. The greatest proportion of moths are biennial, passing the winter in the chrysalis state and closing their existence in the succeeding summer. The transitory life of the Ephémera is proverbial; the perfect insect indeed exists but for a day, and seems born only to continue its species; yet in the larva state it enjoys a life of one, two, or even three years. state it enjoys a life of one, two, or even three years.

SUBSECT. 2. Arrangement or Classification of Insects.

7650. All insects, as Macleay observes, may be divided into two groups: 1. Apterous insects, having either no metamorphosis, or only that kind of it the tendency of which is confined to the increase of the number of feet: these, as their name implies, are destitute of wings. 2. True insects, or those whose metamorphosis has a tendency to give wings to the perfect or image state, but never more than six feet.
7651. True insects are again divisible into two primary groups; the first of these are organised for mastication in their perfect state, and the second are organised for suction alone. Each of these divisions, according to the system of Macleay, contains five separate orders, the principal characters of which we shall endeavour to make intelligible in common language.
7652. The Mandibulata, or masticating insects, are furnished with jaws of a horny or membranaceous substance, infinitely diversified in their form and structure. They are divided into the following orders:—

Trichoptera. The wings are four, soft, and generally transparent; the upper pair slightly hairy, and the lower folded when at rest. The insects of this order are compar-atively few. The caddy, or cadis worm, is the larva of the spring fly (Phryganea), and lives in the water, concealed within

a tube of its own construction. There are many species in this country, well known, in their perfect state, to all lovers of angling. Phrygànea rhómbica (fig. 967. c) may serve as an example of this order.



2. Hymenoptera. The wings are four, clear and transparent. The tarsus (or outer division of the foot) is composed of five joints, and the body is armed with a sting. The bee, the ant, and the wasp, are familiar examples. The properties of the wasp, are familiar examples. The properties of the properties. They have two wings, concealed beneath a pair of hard wing-cases, which meet close together in a straight line down the back. There are many tribes of these insects, which, both in their larva and perfect state, are extensively injurious to man. 4. Orthoptera. The true wings are but two, very large when expanded, and folded lengthways when at rest. They are covered, either partially or wholly, by two wing-cases of a thin, tough, and rather opaque substance, somewhat resembling parchment, and reticulated with small newses. The leading characters of this order are exemplified in the Bista, or cock-

reach; the pest of tropical countries, and frequently troublesome in our kitchens and larders.

5. Neurophera. The wings, with very few exceptions, are four in number, clear, transparent, and reticulated with numerous arcolets, or irregularly squared trisons; the tail of the fernate considered as in fuirous: some are, indeed, beneficial; as, from their predatory habits, they attack and devour a vast number of smaller insects. This is more particularly the habit of the green dragon-fly (Agrion virgo, fig. 967. a), which every one may see, during summer, hovering over pronds, and flying about like a hawk in search of its prey. The Ephémera, or day-fly (E. vulgata, fig. 967.b), likewise belongs to this order; and, although not very numerous in this country, is so abundant on the Continent, that they are collected annually in harrows, and afford to the agriculturist a rich and valuable manure.

7653. The Haustellâta, or suctorial insects, likewise contain five orders. Although apparently destitute of jaws, there is every reason to believe, from the observations of the celebrated Savigny, that the rudiments of the masticating organs exist in these insects, but that they are so slightly developed as to be totally useless, and only discoverable under a very strong magnifier. The suctorial insects in their larva state are mostly furnished with strong and well defined jaws, and feed voraciously upon animal and vegetable bodies; yet, from the perfect insect being supported by suction alone, it is obvious that in this state they can do no injury to the agriculturist. The orders into which they have been divided are these:

bodies; yet, from the pertect insect being supported can do no injury to the agriculturist. The orders in 1. Lepidiphera. The wings are four, thin, membranaceous, and covered with a fine powdery substance, which, by the magnifying glass, is shown to consist of minute scales, lying one upon another, like those on fishes. The butterfly and moth tribes are familiar to every one, as well known examples of these insects, the larva of which are called caterpillars. The Papilio urtice, or small tortoise-shell butterfly (fig. 968.), will serve as a good example of the egg (a.d.), larva (b), and pups state (c) of most day, flying lepidopherous insects.

Methods of the common house-fly. This order is very numerous, and contains many insects which are injurious to vegatibles as larva, and troublesome to man ln a winged state; as the gnat (Chlex), whane-fly (Tabahaus), crame-fly (Tripula), &c., 5. A/pera. Entomologists of the last century arranged all insects without wings under this order; but it is now restricted, by Latreilla and Macleay, to such only as have a bivalve articuses of the common flea.

4. Hennyletra. Insects of this order are furnished with two folded wings, covered by wing-case; also crossing over each other, of a semi-corneous substance, and which are likewise useful as organs of flight. The tarsi are composed of three, two, or sometimes only of one joint, and the body is much flatemit a strong and dissects commonly called field-bugs, which emit a strong and sinsects commonly called field-bugs, which emit a strong and fissects commonly called field-bugs, which emit a strong and fissects commonly called field-bugs, which emit a strong and fissects commonly called field-bugs, which emit a strong and fissects commonly called field-bugs, which emit a strong and fissects commonly called field-bugs, which emit a strong and fissects commonly called field-bugs, which emit a strong and fissects commonly called field-bugs, which emit a strong and fissects commonly called field-bugs, which emit a strong and fissect



convex and thick; the wings also, instead of being foided over each other, are deflexed, and embrace the sides of the body. There are, comparatively, see homopterous insects in England; but the frog-hopper (Ciedda spumária L.) is a good example when in its perfect or winged state. The larva resides in a

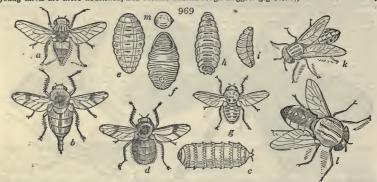
drop of froth of its own making, and is then commonly known as the euckoo-spit insect; by feeding upon the sap it causes the leaves to curl up, and the growth of young plants is thus materially checked.

7654. The different orders of insects we have now enumerated are connected by others of an inferior extent, and which are called osculent orders. But as a description of these is not essential to our present purpose, and as they do not contain any decidedly injurious insects, we shall merely refer the reader to the Horse Entomologics of Macleay, and the Entomology of Messrs. Kirby and Spence.

Insects injurious to live Stock. SUBSECT. 3.

7655. All organised beings, whether animal or vegetable, are subject to be attacked and destroyed by insects. Even man himself is not exempt from the dominion of these small but formidable creatures. For some wise but unknown purpose, there are peculiar species appropriated to receive their nourishment from man alone, and which cannot exist in any other situation. The remedies for these must be prescribed by the physician; but it is the business of the intelligent agriculturist to make himself acquainted with such as are injurious or hurtful to the animals and plants, upon which, the access of his operations mainly depends: for there are as yet no agricultural physicians, to whom the farmer can apply for advice or information when his labours are counteracted by insect devastators. We shall therefore briefly notice the domesticated animals and cultivated plants most subject to these injuries, pointing out the most efficient modes by which they may be checked.

7656. The horse. The principal foes to this noble animal are the horse-bee (Æ'strus equi) and gad-fly (Æ. hæmorrhoidàlis). The first deposits its eggs on such parts of the body as are liable to be licked by the tongue; and the animal, unconscious of what it is doing, thus conveys its enemy into its stomach; the young larvæ are there nourished, and become whitish rough maggots (fig. 969, c), which are known by



the name of bots. They attain their full size about the latter end of May, and are voided by the anus from that time until the end of June. On dropping to the ground, they find out some convenient retreat, where they change into a chrysalis; and in six or seven weeks the fly appears. The female (b) is distinguished from the male (a) by the lengthened shape of her body. The inside of the knee is chiefly selected for depositing her eggs, which will frequently amount to four or five hundred on one horse. The other species (E. hæmorrhoidalis L.) is still more troublesome; it deposits its eggs upon the lips, and causes excessive and distressing uneasiness to the animal. Mr. Bracy Clark, who has investigated the history of these insects with great ability, observes that in ordinary cases it is not improbable that they are beneficial to our cattle, by acting as perpetual stimuli or bilsters; yet, when they exceed certain limits, they produce disease, and sometimes death. (Clark in Linn. Trans. vol. iii.) The prevention of bots belongs to the farmer, the cure to the veterinary surgeon. The first may be effected by watching the animal at the season when the female deposits her eggs (usually in August and September), and should the horse appear much agitated in its pasture, there will be good reason to suspect it has been tacked by the fly; the eggs may then be removed by the brush and currycomb, or by a pair of scissors. When the disease is certain, one of the best methods to destroy the insect is to fasten a bag net on thorse, for the purpose of catching the excrement, as well as the full-fed larvæ. By throwing the dung every morning into a deep pit, any larvæ that may be enclosed in it will thus be prevented from working their way to the surface when their last transformation is about to take place, and their death will cut off a numerous progeny. There are other dipterous insects which feed upon the blood both of horses and cattle; the most formidable of these are the horse-fies (Tabani, k. f.); others, much smaller finger and thumb.

Inger and thumb.

T657. Horned cattle are likewise subject to the attacks of a peculiar species of gad-fly (E. bòvis, d, c, f), which causes them great terror and distress. The larva (e) is smooth and fat: and the chrysalis (f) opens by a lid (m) when the insect (d) emerges from it. The herdsman may know when this insect appears among his flocks, by the agitation they exhibit; the whole herd, with their tails erect, or carried in some grotesque attitude, gallop about and utter loud lowings. When oxen are employed in agriculture, the attack of this fly is often attended with danger, as they become quite unmanageable, and, whether in harness or yoked to the plough, will run directly forward. Their harness at this season should therefore be so constructed as to be easily loosened. The eggs are deposited within the skin of the animal, and in a wound made by a tube resembling an auger, with which the female is provided. These flies only attack young and healthy subjects; but, independently of the terror they create, do not appear to occasion any material injury. The cattle of Hungary and the neighbouring countries, as also those of Abyssinia, are subject to more deadly enemies, which fortunately are unknown in England.

T658. Sheep are also infested by another species of gad-fly (E. bvis L. g, h, h, which deposits its eggs in the inner margin of their nostrils. The moment the fly touches this part of the sheep, they shake their heads, and strike the ground violently with their fore feet; at the same time, holding their noses close to the earth, they run away looking about them on every side, to see if the fly pursues: they will sometimes crowd together in a rut or dusty road with their noses close to the ground. The larvae (f) are white, flat on one side and convex on the other; they inhabit the cavities of the maxillary sinuses, and crawl, when the animal is dead, into those of the herns and frontal sinuses; when full grown, they

fall through the nostrils, and change to the chrysalis (h), which produces the fly (g) in about two months. Swine, pigeons, and all kinds of poultry are subject to fleas, and lice of various kinds, but never to such

a degree as to occasion death.

76:09. Fish, in their young or fry state, are the food of the larvæ of water beetles (Dytisci). These insects are frequently seen in great numbers in ponds: they may be caught by a hand net (made of very small meshes), inserted beneath the insect, as he reposes (with his head downwards) on the surface, and then suddenly drawn upwards.

Subsect. 4. Insects injurious to Vegetables.

Subsect. 4. Insects unjurious to Vegetables.

7660. The ravages of insects upon plants commence from the time that the seed is committed to the ground, and continue until the produce is gathered into the barn. These various injuries, in one shape or other, are annually experienced; and many of them, beyond all doubt, will hereafter increase to an alarming extent, if the great body of agriculturists persevere in their mistaken prejudice against crows, rooks, and other useful birds, which Providence has kindly given us, to keep the insect tribes within dne limits. We have already noticed the destructive insects which are in a great degree peculiar to certain plants, as wheat, barley, &c. in a general way (Part III. Book VI.); we shall now enumerate those that infest the grains, clover, pastures, cabbages, and fruits, plantations, as well as those universal destroyers of all vegetables, the wire-worm, the plant lice, and the different species of crane-fly.

7661. Wheat, in every state, is subject to many insect depredators. Mr. Marsham describes a small grub (by some mistaken for the wire-worm), which eats into the young plant about a inch below its surface, devours the central part, and thus causes its immediate death. Out of fifty acres sown with wheat in 1802, ten had been destroyed in this way so early as October. At a later period this grain is attacked by a fly nearly related (according to Mr. Kirby) to the Mosfillus arculatus of Latreille. It makes a lodgement in the heart of the principal stem just above the root, which stem it invariably destroys, giving the crop at first a most unpromising appearance; but it proved ultimately that the plant, instead of being injured, derived great benefit from this circumstance: for, the main stem perishing, the root (which was not hurt) threw out fresh shoots on every side, so as to yield a more abundant crop than in other fields where the insect had not been. When first observed in England, this insect caused great alarm among agriculturists, who thought it might prove where the insect had not been. When first observed in England, this insect caused great alarm among agriculturists, who thought it might prove the Hessian fly. When the wheat bossons, it becomes exposed to the attack of a small orange-coloured gnat, which deposits its eggs in the centre of the flower; the larva or grub devours the pollen, and thus prevents the impregnation of the grain. The weevil, a small coleopterous insect (Calindra granaria F.), is extremely destructive to wheat when in the granary, where it feeds both in the larva and perfect state: against the first, we are acquainted with no remedy, as it lives in the grain; but as this is larger than the perfect bette, the latter may be in a great measure collected by means of a sieve, large enough for the insect (but not the grain) to pass through: it is often found in such numbers, that they have been collected and destroyed by bushels. The same insect, or one very near it, often infests sea biscuit; and can only be killed by baking or heating the biscuits over again in an over.

7662. Rye is subject to the attacks of a small fly (Músca pumiliònis), which introduces its eggs into the heart of the shoots, and occasions a loss of from eight to fourteen plants in a square of two feet. No remedy has yet been proposed for this pest, which, if not extensive, may be checked by plucking the injured ears, and burning them.

and burning them.
7663. Barley, besides other insect foes, has one peculiar to itself, in the shape of a small moth (Tinea hordei K). This fly deposits from twenty to thirty eggs on a single grain; when hatched, each of the larvæ disperses, and selecting a grain for itself, enters from without, and lies totally concealed: should these moths be observed in a granary, the injury may be stopped by carefully covering the grain, leaving a few handfuls exposed; upon these the moths will deposit their eggs, and by roasting or destroying this small quantity, the rest may be saved from infection.
7664. Oats are subject to few diseases; but, like all other grain, the plants are liable to be destroyed by that universal devastator the wire-worm, of which a more particular account will be found in treating of insects universally injurious to yeartables.

that universal devastator the wire worm, of which a more particular account will be found in treating of insects universally injurious to vegetables.

7605. The diseases of peas are mildew and blight, but these are only occasional; its insect enemies, however, are formidable. The principal of these is the plant louse (A'phis), one species of which is peculiar to this plant. In the year 1810, the crops of peas throughout the whole kingdom was so much destroyed by it, that the produce was not more than the quantity sown; and many farmers turned their swine into their pea-fields, not thinking them worth garbering. (Kirby and Specie, i. p. 177.) Beans are exposed to the same injury from another species of A'phis of a black colour, which begins at the top of the plant, and multiplies downwards. In both cases the most effectual remedy is to top the plants at an early period of the infection, and burn the parts so gathered; this plan is likewise advantageous, as it improves both the quality and quantity of the crop. The earlier peas are sown, the better chance they stand of escaping this pest; or if a small quantity of quick-lime is sprinkled upon them when they are a few unches high, experience has shown that the plants remain uninjured, while the A'phis is totally destroyed. stroyed.

7666. The diseases of beans are the rust, honey-dew, and mildew. The insects which infest it, and their eradication, have already been noticed. (5256.)

eradication, have already been noticed. (5256.)

7667. Turnips are subject to several peculiar diseases, and are the food of many noxious insects. On the first appearance of the cotyledon leaves, a whole host of little jumping beetles (Háltica némorum), called by farmers the fly and blackjack, attack and devour them, so that the land is often obliged to be resown. An eminent agriculturist has calculated, that from this cause alone the loss sustained in the turnip crops of Devonshire in 1786 was not less than 100,000. (Young's Annals, vii. p. 102.) Nearly as much damage is sometimes caused by a little weevil (Curchio contractus Marsham), which in the same manner pierces a hole in the cuticle; watering with lime water, &c. may serve to check both these evils.

evils.

7668. The caterpillar of a saw-fly (Tenthrèdo L.), entirely of a black colour, appears on the plants so soon as they have produced three or four rough leaves; these have sometimes many thousand acres were, on this account; plants where the caterpillars are sought after with so much avidity by crows, rooks, and magpies, that those farmers, whose good sense have led them not to destroy, but rather to encourage, these useful birds, need not fear any great damage from this insect. To destroy it in the most effectual way, watering or sprinkling with lime has been strongly recommended. 7669. The caterpillar of the turnip butterfly (Pieris paper F.) is also sometimes found on the turnip in great numbers: nearly fifty of the gruly, which so much resembles the wire-worm, and which we have before alluded to (766.), have been found just below the leaves of a single bulb. These may, in a great meable of the first hand in the first single to transport external times.

sure, he entired and destroyed, like the true wire-worm, which also does extensive highly to turnips. The small knob or tubercle, often observed on the roots, is inhabited by another kind of grub, probably the larva either of Curculio contractions M., or Rynche'sus assimilis F., two small weevils. These, however, do not seem to affect the growth of the plant.

7670. The segrabide discovery file story of the contraction of the root (known principally by the name of fingers and toes), the anbury, the canker, and gangrene, or wasting from water and frost. None of these injurious diseases, as far as is known, admit either of prevention or cure i under favourable circumstances of soil, culture, evention or cure i under favourable circumstances of soil, culture, the cultivator can do is to prepare and manute his land properly, and in the sowing season supply water when the weather is dry.

7671. The hop is liable to many external and internal diseases: by the first term we must be understood as alluding to injuries caused by insects, while those which belong to the vegetable are certainly internal. When the plants first emerge above the ground, they are infested by a small beetle, vulgarly called the flea. In a more advanced state the tops and branches are devoured by the hop A'phis, known to some by the name of the green fly, while at the same period the roots are subject to the attack of the caterpillar

of a singular species of moth, named by collectors the ghost. The vegetable diseases incident to the hop are, the hone-dew, the mould, the blight, and the fire-blast, all of which take place at different times, though mostly when the plant is full grown.

are, the honey-dew, the mould, the blight, and the though mostly when the plant is full grown.

7672. The hop issect, improperty called the flex, has no other resemblance to that animal, than that it is small, and jumps. It is, on the contrary, a beetle (Halitica conclina), of a species closely allied to that which infects young turnips. In its perfect state it commits great havoe, by eating the tender shoots of the young plants. It has been said, that this insect abounds most in seasons when the nights are cold, and the days how and the days how the same than the same plants are cold, and the days how a cold in the same plants. It has been said, that this insect abounds most in seasons when the nights are cold, and the days how covering the his has been dunged the same year, on which account it has been recommended, that the manure used for covering the hills should be previously well mixed as before directed (5019-), and applied either over all the land, or only on the hills; but this and various other plans do not appear to have originated in a due knowledge of the subject. Nothing this insect in its larva or grub state; and unless it is ascertained to live, during that period, in manure, the above plan will inevitably prove abortive. The deadly effects of line upon insects, however small, has been extensively proved, and should be resorred to in all cases where the expected value of the crop will bear the expected of its application. Mr. Samuel curt young leaves begin to appear, or on the rist's symptom of their being attacked by this from the plant; it makes its form of the plant; it makes its form

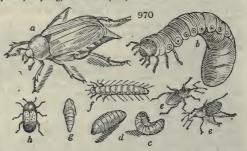
appearance towards the end of May, and during the two next nonths. These insects propagate so produptously, that whenever they have once made as estlement upon a hop plantation, they seem to have baffled every art of man, either to extripate them, or even to check their increase. It is a vulgar error to suppose that they come or are carried away by any particular wind; or that mildly warm weather will affect their removal. It is true, that on such days the perfect insects are seen on the wing; but it is only to estend their destructive race to other plantations, and to establish new colonies. Sudden and violent showers of rain, or guist of wind, causes the death of military small birds; yet these are secidental and insufficient pulliatives. It is, therefore, strongly economended, that the process described by Curtis, of throwing pulverised lime by the instruent he used, be tried on hops infected by the A phils; and we venture to predict that it would be attended with considerable success.

success.
7674. The ghost moth (Heplalus humuli F.) deposits its eggs near the roots of the hop plant, upon which the larva or caterpillar feeds, sometimes doing them considerable injury. The best preventive is to destroy the moth, and this may be done by attracting it at dust to a candle and lantern, carried done by attracting it at dust to a candle and lantern, carried with his hat. The moth is of a tolerable size; and one sex is entirely white, so that it may be seen, even at night, with ease. It hovers over a small spot of ground, so that a good catcher of insects might clear the plantation in a few evenings. In 1826 the ghost moth appeared in many parts of Warwickshire, in very considerable numbers.

7675. Clover is very subject to be injured by a very small weevil (A'pion flavifemoratum K.), which at all seasons feeds upon the seed of the purple clover, while another species of the same tribe (A. flavipes) devours that of the white or Dutch clover; the injury, unfortunately, cannot be known while the plants are growing, as they have then every appearance of being perfectly healthy. The young shoots of the purple clover are often devoured by the same little jumping beetles (Háltica F.) which attack both turnips and home.

7676. Pastures in general are often destroyed to a very great extent by the larva or grub of the cock-chafer (970. a), known in different parts of England by the following provincial names:—Brown tree-beetle, blind beetle, chafer, Jack horner, Jeffry cock, May-bug, brown-clock, dor, and miller.

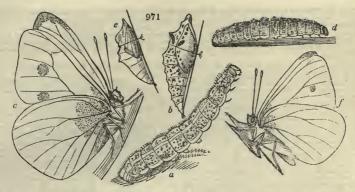
chafer (970. a), known in different parts of England by blind beetle, chafer, Jack horner, Jeffry cock, May.b 7677. The rawages of the laruw are even exceeded by those of the perfect insect, which sometimes appears in this country in prodigious multitudes, and, like a flight of locusts, dearth. The green thing on the face of the white, and are deposited in the ground, where they soon change into a soft whitish gruth with a red, head, and about an inch and a half long (b). In this state it continues four years, during which time it commits most destructured with the state it continues four years, during which time it commits most destructured with the state it continues four years, during which time it commits most destructured with the state it continues four years, during which time it commits most destructured with the state it continues four years, during which time it commits most destructured with the state of the three plants and some fire of the whole of this injury being carried on under ground, and the under the state of the state of the state of the turb will red and withered turf is mow removed, the soil underneath will appear turned into a soft moulf for about an inch in depth, like the bed of a garden; in this will be the state of th



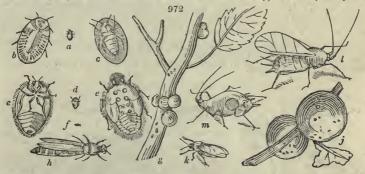
dropping, and became fat upon this unusual food: even the lower orders of the people, from these insects having eaten up the produce of the earth, adopted a mode of dressing them, and used them also as food. Towards that and the state of the analysis of the food of the state of

7679. Cabbages and other esculent vegetables are well known to be greatly injured by the caterpillars of two different kinds of white butterflies (fig. 971.), one of these (Pleris brássice, c) is much larger than the other: the caterpillar is pale yellow, with black spots (a): when full fed, it shelters itself on walls, pales, or trunks of trees, and changes into the chrysalis state (b), in which it still preserves the same cast of colouring: the perfect insect (c) appears early in spring, and continues until the end of summer. The other species of caterpillar is green (d); the chrysalis (e) is of the same colour; and the unterfly (f) is produced about the same time as the preceding. Various methods have been recommended to prevent the winged insect from depositing its eggs upon those plants which nature has given them the instinct to select; these are, however, ineffectual, and in many cases sufficiently ridiculous: handpicking the larva, and searching for the chrysalis, are the only plans we can recommend, either for these or the gooseberry and currant caterpillars. caterpillars.

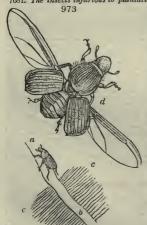
. 7680. Fruit trees of all kinds, and their produce, are attached and devoured by a great variety of insects, an enumeration of which will be found in our Encyclopædia of Gardening. We shall, however, advert to those curious minute insects (Thrips Physapus, fig. 972. f, k) so often seen in flowers and blossoms during the spring, and which, in their natural size (f), appear like short black lines. Nearly all fruit trees are liable to considerable injury from different species of Cóccus or cochineal insects. They are mostly so small



(fig. 972. a,d), that their form cannot be well distinguished without the aid of a magnifying glass; many of them resemble small scales or scabs fixed on the bark and shoots. One is entirely of a brown colour (Cóccus persicorum a): when magnifad (b) it somewhat resembles the tortoise bede (Cássida L), the legs and head being only discernible when the insect is turned on its back (c). Another (C. fol. quercus,



d, e, c' does much injury to the oak; while the C. fagi attacks the twigs of the beech (g), and causes small round excrescences to appear; these are, however, very different from the gall apples of the oak (f)s which are often found of a considerable size, and are produced by the Cynips questrous folii L. (k), or oak gall-fly, and always contain either the larva or imperfect insect. The weevis (Curculiónidae) form an exceedingly numerous family, subsisting principally upon fruit, seed, and grain. One of the largest found in this country is the nut-weevil (C. nucum, fig. 970.e, e), the larvae of which (c, d) are the maggots so frequently found in this fruit.



ions are less numerous in this country than on the Continent, yet we have two species whose devastations of late years have caused much alarm and extensive injury. The pine plantations in various parts of Britain have suffered from the great saw-fly (Urocerus gigas Lat.), the larva of which, feeding upon the heart of the tree, and boringit in all directions, soon destroys it. Another small insect of the beetle kind (Scolytus destrictor F., fig. 973. a magnified) is equally deadly to the elm; and from being more common, and propagating very rapidly, is more to be dreaded. The sudden destruction of a large proportion of the elms in St. James's and Hyde Parks has recently called the attention of government to this beetle; and at the request of the noble rangers, Mr. Macleay undertook to investigate the evil: the result of his observations have been since published (Edinb. Phil. Journal, No. 21.). It appears that the female (a) may be found upon the trunk of the elm from March to September: she first penetrates through the bark, and then proceeds to form a passage between that and the wood, depositing her eggs during her progress on each side; when these are exhausted, the parent dies, and is often found dead at the extremity of the passage (b) thus formed. When the eggs are hatched, the young larvæ immediately begin to feed by working nearly at right angles (cc) from the path of the parent, each proceeding in a parallel direction and close to his neighbour: in this state they may be found in January. To stop this mischief as much as possible, Mr. Macleay recommends that the trees should be inspected twice a year: in summer, when the perfect insect is on the wing; and again in winter, when infected trees should be cut down and burned, or subjected by fumingation to such a degree of heat as may destroy the larvæ; or the bark may be covered with a mixture of ar and train oi, in March, to a certain height from the ground, applying this composition only to such trees as there are still hopes of preserving.

7682. The A'phides or plant lice, next to locusts, are the most universal devastators of the vegetable world; almost every plant has its peculiar species; their fecundity is so prodigious, that Reaumur has calculated that in five generations one A'phis may be the progenitor of 5,904,900,000 descendants; and it is supposed that in one year there may be twenty generations! Those which attack the different kinds of grain seldom multiply so fast as to be very injurious; but those peculiar to pulse increase rapidly, and take such possession, that the plants are greatly injured and frequently destroyed before the seeds are matured.

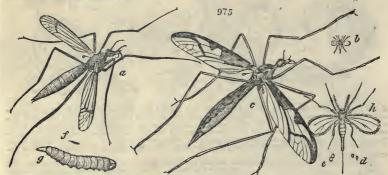
are matured.

7683. These insects are equally injurious in their winged (fig. 972. Imagnified) and in their larva or apterous state (wmsgnified); they are a favourite food of sparrows and other birds, who destroy numbers: they are likewise exposed to other deadly which deposits its egg in the body; it is there hatched, and feeds upon the intestines; in a short time the Aphis swells, becomes hard, and, from being green, changes to a dark red colour. The artful destroyer within, when he finds his victim dying, eats a hole through its belly, and fastens the A'phis, by that part, to a leaf or twig. When the parasite has thus devoured the inside, and is ready to emerge as a perfect insect, he opens a passage for himself by cutting out a round hole in the side, leaving the for himself by cutting out a round hole in the side, leaving the lady-bird or lady-cow (Coccinella L., fig. 974. 4), which, in its larva state (b), feeds entirely upon these insects; and the havoc made among them may be conceived, from the myriads upon myriads of these pretty little creatures which are usually seen in years when the plant-louse abounds; every one, probably, destroying tens of thousands of A'phides before he becomes a beetle. On this account the lady-bird is the greatest friend to the gordener and farmer; and could there will, our hot-houses, gardens, felds, and hap plantations, 7684. The wire-worm is a name that has been gi

would soon be cleared from the ravages of plant-lice. The larve of several bee-like files (Sfr-phus Fr. c) are no less useful in the complex of the complex

7684. The wire-worm is a name that has been given, without discrimination, to the larvæ or grubs of various insects, totally different from each other: hence it is, that much contion and contradiction will be found, respecting it in agricultural books. The true wire-worm is the grub of a small beetle (E/later ségetis Marsham), and it derives its name from its slender form and uncommon hardness. It lives in the segetts Marsham), and it derives its name from its slender form and uncommon hardness. It lives in the larva state nearly five years; during which time it is supported by devouring the roots of wheat, tye, oats, and grass, which it attacks indiscriminately, and causes annually a large diminution of produce: it abounds chiefly in newly broken-up land, and is particularly destructive in gardens recently converted from pasture land. In the larva state it may be decoyed by offering it more tempting food; but no method has yet been devised for destroying the perfect insect.

7685. The grub is a general name for several larva of crane flies (Tipuladæ), called by the country people long-legs, or gaffer long-legs.



7686. One of the most destructive among these insects to the roots of grass and grain is the Tipula olerhoes. The larva is said, by some authors, merely to loosen the roots by burrowing among them; but others assert, that it likewise feeds upon the fibres. However this may be, the evil produced is evident; for in many parts of England it cuts off a large proportion of the wheat crops, especially if sown upon clover-lays. Reasumur informs us, that sometimes in France, particularly in marshy lands, the grass of whole districts has been so destroyed by it, as not to produce the food necessary for the sustemance of the cuttle. No effectual remety has yet been discovered for this cuttle. No effectual remety has yet been discovered for this cuttle. You effectual remedy that yet been discovered for this prime when applied in much larger doses than usual. 7887. There are several other species of a large size, as the Tipula crockata (fig. 975. a), and Tipula rivôsa (c), which, in a less degree, are also injurious to such lands as are moist and humid. 7688. Another minute species is particularly destructive to

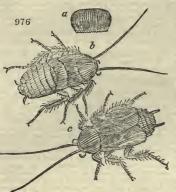
humid.

7688. Another minute species is particularly destructive to corn, and is generally known as the wheat-fly (Thyula triftic), bit is history and economy has been ably investigated by Mr. Marsham and Mr. Kirby. The Injury first appears in the ear, several of which, on being opened, will be found to contain an orange-coloured powder; in this are concealed very minute larve (f), which, on being magnified (g), are seen to be thick at one end, extending and contracting themselves at pleasure,

and frequently jumping half an inch at one spring; they take their station in the longitudinal furrow of the grain, and by sucking its milky juice causes it to shrink up, and become what the farmers call prayfiel; the last sown wheat ath ways appears the most infected. In the beginning of June the jerfect insect (5) may be seen in innumerable multitudes, dlying feet insect (5) may be seen in innumerable multitudes, dlying the day not one is to be perceived. The female lays her egg (4 magnifield) by means of a retractile tube, which encloses a very long and acute sting resembling a hair; but this can only be distinctly seen when the insect is magnified (b). The wheatfly would soon become a formidable enemy to mankind, were not its race exposed to an inveterate foe, scarcely larger than themselves; this is the Ichnehmon Tipulus, the female of which carefully searches out the grubs of the wheatfly, and deposits carefully searches on the grubs of the wheatfly, and deposits and when the same than the search of the properties of the insect has originated in Mr. Kirby; this consummate naturalist thinks originated in Mr. Kirby; this consummate naturalist thinks much benefit would be derived by fungating the corn with tobacco and sulphur, when the wind is in a favourable quarter; this must be done as soon as the ear begins to shoot from the leafly stalk. (Linn. Trens.)

Subsect. 5. Insects injurious to Food, Clothing, &c.

7689. The manufactured produce of our fields and gardens, whether as food or clothing, is still exposed to the ravages of other tribes of insects, which take up their residence in our dwellings, and on every thing about us. Fortunately, however, these domestic enemies are much less numerous and hurfull in this country than in the tropical regions of America, India, and Africa, where their devastation is atmost incredible. Amongst the few that are indigenous, or that have been naturalised in Britain, the principal are the cock-roach, the house-cricket, and the bacon-grub.



7690. The cock-roach, called by some the black beetle (Blátta orientàlis, fig. 976. c), was originally imported from India, but is now naturalised in every temperate part of Europe. Like most of its tribe, it is huns the light, both natural and artificial. In the London houses, particularly in the rooms on the ground-floor, it is very abundant, and indiscriminately devours bread, it is very abundant, and indiscriminately devours bread, and in the company of the second clights are second clights. It is very adultion, and indiscriminately devolute Dread, meat, flour, and even clothes. As soon as light appears they all scamper off as fast as they can, and vanish in an instant. It is said to be killed by devouring red wafers. The young are contained in a singular horny waters. The young are contained in a singular norny case (a), which is divided into a number of transverse partitions or chambers; it is rather flattened, and quite smooth except one side, which is toothed. The larva and pupa (b) are both without wings, and generally larger than the perfect insect (c).

7691. The house-cricket (Grifllus domésticus L.) is sometimes as abundant in farm-houses as the cock-roach

is in those of London and other large towns: both insects is in those of London and other large towns: both insects devour every kind of food, and are often found drowned in nans of water, milk, and other fluids; it is said they will even attack stockings, or linen hung out to dry. They require great warmth, and are therefore mostly found in kitchens and bakehouses. Another species is peculiar to pastures, which, in conjunction with the male cricket, feeds only upon roots: both these, however, are too local in this country to be very extensively injurious.

regreat pest to the winter provisions of the farmer, devouring hams, bacon, and all sorts of dried meats. This is principally done when the insect is in its larva or grub state (fig. 970. f). When full fed it becomes a chrysalis (g), which ultimately changes into a small beetle (h) about a thrif of an inch long, of a dusky brown colour, with the upper half of the wing-cases whitish or ash-coloured, marked with black specks. The grub, from lying concealed in the meat, cannot be effectually removed; but by watching the time when the perfect insects appear, they may then be destroyed, and a recurrence of the evil in a great measure prevented.

7693. Woollow schulder schulder is a section of the evil in a great measure prevented.

7693. Woollen duthing of every description, furs, &c. are liable to be devoured by the larvæ or caterpillars of no less than five distinct species of small moths. Most of these enclose themselves in little tubular cases of a silky texture, and are so well disguised externally by fragments of the stuff they feed upon as often to of a silky texture, and are so well disguised externally by fragments of the stuff they feed upon as often to escape immediate observation. The receipts for preventing these ravages are numerous, but few of them can be depended upon. As a preventive, pieces of Russia leather, or tobacco leaves, may be laid between the folds of garments (in drawers) which are not often used. If there is reason to fear the moths are in the house, these garments should be frequently opened, and aired by exposing hem to the sun. When furs of any kind are laid by for the summer, they may either be sprinkled with snuff or camphor, and Russia leather or tobacco leaves put in the drawer or box. Should the moth actually have got into furs, the only way of checking the evil is to put them into an oven moderately heated, and by keeping them in this situation a quarter of an hour every grub will be effectually killed; the degree of heat may be ascertained, in the first instance, by putting in some common feathers, which should come out uninjured.

7694. The principal insects injurious to the agriculturist have now been enumerated: there are many others which feed upon cultivated vegetables and domestic stores, but in a less exensive degree. Let us not suppose, however, that these little animals have been created for our punishment or annoyance. We have but taken a view of one side of the picture; the other would show us innumerable benefits, either immediate or remote, which we derive from this race of beings. The silkworm, the honey-bee, and the cochineal insect must not be forgotten; and myriads of others are created, whose sole occupation during life appears to be that of devouring and keeping within due limits those tribes that are injurious and hurtful to man,

Subsect. 6. Operations for subduing Insects.

695. The operations for destroying insects, or counteracting their injurious effects, are various, and in most cases must be regulated according to the species. These we have already pointed out in treating upon the insects themselves, or of the particular plants upon which they feed. It only remains to offer such general rules as are more or less applicable to all destructive insects; these are of three kinds, preventives reallistings and destinate.

ventives, pallilatives, and efficient processes.

7696. The preventive operations are those of the best culture as relates to the choice of seed nor plant, soil, situation, treatment, and climate: the four first are under the control of man, and an attention to them will undoubtedly lessen the risk of injured crops; but as regards weather, neither his foresight nor

care can avail any thing.

care can avail any thing.

7697. The palliative operations are numerous; and such as are eminently successful may be considered as efficient; inasmuch as it rarely if ever happens that any insect can be exterminated, even from one district; its numbers may be diminished, but the species will still remain, although in such small numbers that its operations may escape notice. Most insects will be injured, and in part destroyed, by artificial bad weather, such as excessive waterings, stormy application of water with a syringe, and violent wind produced by shaking the tree or plant: many will thus be bruised, and others that are shaken to the ground can be destroyed. Insects may be further injured by watering the plants upon which they feed, either with tobacco or lime water, or by scattering upon the leaves powdered quick-lime, soot, ashes, barley awns, &c. The smell of tar is particularly offensive to all insects, and the effects produced by the fumes of tobacco, sulphur, urine, &c. are well known. Hot water may be applied with much advantage. Water heated to 120 or 130 degrees will not injure plants whose leaves are fully expanded, and it may be increased to 200 for such as are without leaves.

increased to 200 for such as are without leaves. Tiels. Insects may be destroyed in a much more effectual manner by enticement, or placing in their way other food as a trap. The late noble and generous Sir Joseph Banks has the merit of having recommended and made known this most efficient method. It simply consists in cutting slices of potatoes or turnips, sticking them upon skewers, and then burying them near the seeds sown: the vermin will collect upon them during night, and by examining them every morning, vast numbers may be destroyed; this plan has been very advantageously tricd with the wire-worm, and no doubt would be equally beneficial in clearing all crops that are attacked by under-ground feeders. Mr. Kirby states, "that it was very successfully employed in 1813, by J. M. Rodwell, Esq. of Barham Hall, near Ipswich, one of the most skilful agriculturists in Suffolk, to preserve some of his wheat-fields from the ravages of a small grey slug, which threatened to demolish the plant. Having heard that turnips had been used with success to entice the slugs from wheat, he caused a sufficient quantity to dress eight acres to be got together; and then, the tops being divided and the apples sliced, he directed the pieces to be laid separately, dressing two stetches with them, and omitting two alternately, till the whole field of eight acres was gone over. On the folincreased to 200 for such as are without leaves.

lowing morning he employed two women to examine and free from the slugs (which they did into a measure) the tops and slices; and when cleared, they were laid upon those stetches that had been omitted the day before. It was observed invariably, that in the stetches dressed with the turnips, no slugs were to be found upon the wheat, or crawling upon the land, though they abounded upon the turnips; while, on the undressed stetches, they were to be seen in great numbers both on the wheat and on the land. The quantity of slugs thus collected was near a bushel. Mr. Rodwell is persuaded that by this plan, he asked his wheat from essential injury. (Kirby and Spence, Int. to

saved his wheat from essential injury. (Arroy and opence, Inc. to Entomology, i. p. 182, note.)
7699. The turnip net (fig. 977.) is an instrument invented by Mr. Paul of Starston in Norfolk. It is the most successful expedient that has yet been thought of for the capture and destruction of the little beetles called by farmers the black jack, and by hop-growers the fiea. It consists of two pieces of stout wood, the ends of which, at one extremity, are fixed into a handle in a forked direction: the other ends are left thick and curved upwards, for the purpose of passing the instrument smoothly and easily over the surface of the ground: towards this end, smoothly and easily over the surface of the ground; towards this end, the sticks are connected by a cross-bar formed by a thin iron rod, that may be taken on and off at pleasure; these three sides constitute the frame work for supporting a long and ample bag, made of strong glazed calico. The method of using it is by the operator shoving it before him on the ground, over the tops of the turnips or other plants; by this means the insects that are upon the leaves fall into the bag, which may be occasionally shaken during the process, so as to bring them to the bottom (which is made narrow) where they will remain. Vast quantities of insects, which from their smallness and agility defy hand-picking, will be thus captured. The turnip net may be made either large or small; perhaps two feet and a half for the side sticks Is the best length; it being obvious that the wider they are apart, the greater space will be brushed at once,



or small; pernaps two feet and a nair for the side sticks is the dest length; it being obvious that the wider they are apart, the greater 77:00. The lime-duster (fig. 978) is a recent invention by Mr. Samuel Curtis of Glazenwood, near Coggeshall, Essex, and has been used by him with great success in throwing pulverised quick-lime over apple trees infected by caterpillars and other insects. His orchard, containing many thousand fruit trees, and occupying fifty acres, had been for many years completely divested of most of their foliage and young fruit in the spring months. Washing the stems and branches with lime and water (as might have been expected) was found ineffectual for the destruction of insects which fed only on the young huds and leaves. The instrument in question consists of a canister months. Washing the stems and branches with lime and water (as might have been expected) was found ineffectual for the destruction of insects which fed only on the young buds and leaves. The instrument in question consists of a canister twelve inches long, seven inches wide at its broadest, and four inches on its narrowest part; the handle (a) is five inches and a half long. The top of the handle is fitted with a cap (b), which is put on when the lime is to be thrown on low trees; but when high trees are to be operated upon, the cap is removed, and a pole of sufficient length to reach the height required is inserted into the handle. Quick-lime pulverised (and often sitted through a fine sieve) is put into the canister, and shaken over the young foliage just as it was expanding. The time for doing this is in the dew of the morning, or whenever the leaves are damp; and if there should be a gentle breeze, sufficient to carry the dust obliquely through the head of each tree, it is the more quickly performed. Under favourable circumstances of this nature, Mr. Curtis says, "I found that three men, provided with the powder in a large box on a light wheelbarrow, could dress from two to three thousand trees in a day: when the wind changed, I had the trees dressed on the other side. Although used ever so freely, no person need fear any injury, from the caustic quality of the lime, on the most delicate and fresh expanded foliage; it is only prejudicial to insects of all kinds, and to dead vegetable matter."

(Hort. Trans. vol. vi. p. 2. page 124.) We know not whether the lime-duster has ever been tried upon hop plantations infected by the green fly or plant louse; but it appears to us equally well adapted to effect a great destruction among those insects.

Troll. Grain of all descriptions that is infected by weevils, or by the grubs of other insects, should be spread in the sun, and frequently turned: the warmth will bring the animals out of the grain, and considerable numbers may be destroyed. It has been said that they

attended to.

SECT. IV. Worm-like Animals injurious to Agriculture.

7704. Of worms (Vérmes L.) generally so called, there are but few which may be considered as injurious to agriculture. The principal of these are the various species of slug (Arlow F., Llmax L.) and the large and small snails (Helix horténsis and nemorallis L.), mostly found in garden plantations. The earth or dew worm (Lumbricus terréstris L.), unless existing in great numbers on a single spot, cannot be ranked among injurious animals, notwithstanding the prejudices of farmers and gardeners against them. Without worms the earth would soon become hard, cold, incapable of receiving moister, or of giving nourishment to roots: they are, in fact, the great promoters of vegetation, by boring, perforating, and loosening the soil beneath, and by manuring it above with their excrement, which is thrown up into lumps called worm casts. The wire-worm does not belong to this tribe, but is the larva of a small beetle already poticed. noticed.

7705. Worms of the slug kind are without shells. There are several species inhabiting Britain, all of which subsist on leaves, roots, and vegetables. The most common is the Limax agrestis (fig. 979.a), of which there are several varieties injurious to the agriculturist and gardener; they devour the young shoots of turnips, wheat, and indeed all kinds of grain, frequently to a ruinous extent: their eggs (b) are

shoots of turnips, wheat, and indeed all kinds of grain, frequently to a ruinous extent: their eggs (0) are small, round, of a semipellucid whiteness, and are deposited in the earth. The enthods of destroying or eradicating the perfect animal have been already described.

7706. The shell stug (Testacellus minus F., c) is a native of Teneriffe, and has likewise been found in several parts of France and Spain; it has recently been discovered in some gardens near Bristol, by Mr. Miller, of that city. It is a highly curious animal, remarkable for feeding upon earth worms; and may, therefore, be beneficially introduced into such gardens as are overstocked by that otherwise

useful animal. It is readily distinguished from all other slugs in this country by having a thin oval shell (d) allixed to the hinder part of its body. Slugs in general are easily enticed by cabbage leaves, scattered



near such garden vegetables as they

near such garden vegetanies as mey appear to injure most.

7707. Snails, are slugs covered by a shell. The two species most prejudicial to cultivated vegetables, are the garden snail (Helix aspersa Gm.), and the variegated snail (Helix nemoralis, e): both these seek the same description of food, and are contally injurious. as slugs; and, like equally injurious, as slugs; and, like them, may be enticed by cabbage leaves and other juicy vegetable re-

PART IV.

STATISTICS OF BRITISH AGRICULTURE.

7708. After having considered agriculture as to its history, as to the scientific principles on which it is founded, and the application of these principles to the different branches of practice; it remains only to take a statistical survey and estimate of its present state and future progress in the British isles.

BOOK I.

OF THE PRESENT STATE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE BRITISH ISLES.

7709. The present state of British Agriculture, as to knowledge and the details of practice, has been the subject of the former PARTS of this work: but its importance in the general economy of society, can only be learned by a view of the manner in which it is actually carried on; the modifications to which it has given rise in the pursuits of those who have embraced the art as a source of livelihood; of the kinds of farms cultivated by different orders of agriculturists; of the principal practices of each of the different counties of Britain and Ireland as to agriculture; of the British authors who have written on the subject; and of the professional police and public laws relative to husbandmen and agriculture.

CHAP. I.

Different Descriptions of Men engaged in the Practice or Pursuit of Agriculture.

7710. Agriculturists may be arranged as operators, or serving agriculturists; dealers, or commercial agriculturists; counsellors; professors, or artists; and patrons.

SECT. I. Operators, or serving Agriculturists.

7711. The lowest grade in the scale of this class is farm labourers, who may be either men, women, or children; and either local residents, periodical visitants for particular labours, as hay-making, reaping, &c., or itinerant workmen for taking jobs, as ditching, stocking, &c. None of this class of operators are supposed to have received any other professional instruction than what they have derived casually, or from observing others.

7718. Amprestices are little known in conjustive what they have derived casually.

from observing others.

7712. Apprentices are little known in agriculture; but they occur sometimes, either as the children of other operators, whose parents bind them a certain number of years, during which they are to work for their food and clothes, and 51. or 101. to be received at the end of the term according to conduct; or sons of richer persons, who pay a premium for the instruction to be received, and for boarding with the master. The former class of apprentices generally look forward to being plonghmen, shepherds, head ploughmen, or inferior bailliffs; the latter to being first bailiffs, stewards of estates, or to farming on their own account. Parish boys are sometimes bound apprentices of the first class, and various noblemen's sons from almost every kingdom of Europe have been included in the second.

7713. The term journeyman is as little known in agriculture as apprentice. Those who answer to that term are the professional operators of a farm, such as ploughmen, cattle herds, shepherds, and hedgers. These rank decidedly above labourers of all-work. A ploughman may not unaptly be considered as of the rank of an apprentice till he can fear or set out ridges, and after he can do this as of the rank of journeyman till he can stack and sow. He may then be considered as a master of his art, entitled to work the best pair of horses, and if twenty-five or thirty years of age, to enter into the marriage state.

7714. A hedger is a professional operator, who may be considered as ranking with a master ploughman. His business is to plant, clean, prune, cut, lay, plash, and repair hedges; prune forest and orchard trees, and effect other operations with ligneous plants on the farm. In Berwickshire hedgers are generally very intelligent men, and keep the fences on the farms in the border counties in excellent order, and the hedger ow trees handsomely bruned.

row trees handsomely pruned.

7715. A woodman is an operator employed to prune trees and manage hedges, and is of the same rank and requires the same kind and degree of professional knowledge as the hedger. Generally he is more and requires the same kind and degree of professional knowledge as the hedger. Generally he is more

7715. A woodman is an operator employed to prune trees and manage hedges, and is of the same rank and requires the same kind and degree of professional knowledge as the hedger. Generally he is more conversant with barking trees for the tanners, converting copsewood and measuring timber, than the other, being more engaged with woods than hedges.

7716. A head-ploughman, on small farms, is to be considered as the bailiff in the absence of the master. He works the best pair of horses, and assists the master in stacking and sowing. On larger farms, where a regular bailiff is kept, there is also a head ploughman, who acts as substitute for the bailiff in his temporary absence, as far as operatives and overlooking operations; but not in money matters or contracts.

7711. A farm bailiff; is, or should be, a person of tolerable education, who understands accounts, measuring of work, land, and timber, and can draw up agreements for hiring servants. He should have practised every part of farming himself, from tending poultry, swine, and sheep, to stacking and sowing. When employed by a gentleman, or one who has no skill in farming, he should not be under twenty-five apprentice, and will be directed in all leading matters by his master.

7718. A bailiff and gardener, or gardener and grieve, as they are called in some places, is a sort of hybrid upper servant, who seldom excels either as a farmer or a gardener, and is only fit for situations of limited extent, and an indifferent style of performance.

7719. The forester or head woodman is to the woods of an estate what the bailiff is to the farm lands in hand. He directs and superintends the woodmen and their labourers, in planting, rearing, and pruning plantations, and in the felling of timber or cropse, barking, charcoal making, and in short every thing connected with timber, trees, copses, or hedges.

7720. The land steward (Factor, Scotch; Facteur, Fr.; Factor, Ger.; and Fattore, Ital.) is to a whole estate what a bailiff is to the demesne or a particular farm. His bus

rents

rents.
T721. Under stewards, or steward's bailiffs, as they are called, are assistants to the main steward, or have the care of detached estates, containing a few farms or woods.
T722. Demesne stewards are such as are kept chiefly for regulating the affairs of demesne lands; that is, lands surrounding the mansion in hand, or of an estate of small size, where all the lands are in hand, but where an extensive establishment of horses, servants, a large garden, &c. are kept up. Here the steward performs the duties of bailiff, forester, and in some degree of house-steward, by his connection with the stables and game-keeper, and other domestic rural matters.
T723. Court farmer (Haffmeyer, Ger.; Grangero de la corte, Span.; Agronome de la cour, Fr.; and Faltore della corte, Ital.), may be considered the highest step, the summum bonum of agricultural servitude. The late Ramsay Robinson, Esq. was bailiff to Geo. III.; his sister, Miss Robinson, was royal dairy-woman; and Sir Joseph Banks, royal shepherd.

Sect. II. Commercial Agriculturists.

7724. The lowest grade here is the jobbing farmer, who keeps a team, a cart, plough, pair of harrows, and probably one or two hand implements. He hires himself by the day, week, or by the acre, to plough, sow, or labour, the small spots of ground of tradesmen who keep a cow but no labouring stock; or to assist farmers who are behind with their labours. The contractors for executing works devised by the agricultural engineer (7754.), though widely separated in point of wealth from the common jobber, yet belong to the same species; both agree in selling their labour and skill in a raw state, not when manufactured into produce like the other commercial agriculturists.

produce his the other commercial agriculturists.
7725. Hierardia agriculturists are of two kinds: such as take grounds for the culture of one or two crops of particular sorts of plants, as woad, flax, &c. (5963.); and such as travel with a plough and pair, &c. to teach that operation to young farmers or their servants, a practice at one time carried on in Ireland under the patronage of the Dublin Society.
7726. Catinge farmers are such as possess a cottage and an acre or two of land, which they may either keep in a ration or pasture; disposing of the corn, green crops, or dairy produce in various ways, according

to local circumstances.

to local circumstances.

7737. Poultry farmers, such as devote themselves chiefly to the breeding, rearing, and fattening of poultry, and the growing of feathers and quills.

7728. Garden farmers are such as possess lands near large towns or sea-ports; and grow the commoner garden vegetables, as peas, onions, cabbages, &c. for the market, or herbs for the distillers and druggists.

7729. Seed farmers. Small farmers who devote themselves chiefly to the growing of garden seeds for the London seedsmen, and for the distillery. They are to be found only in a few counties in the central and southern districts of England, and chiefly in Kent and Essex. (See Encyc. of Gard. 2d edit. 7390.)

7730. Orchard farmers are such as farm grass or arable orchards, sometimes joined to hop lands and garden farms; often with a small dairy; with rearing of poultry, rabbits, &c., and sometimes with the breeding and training of dogs; the latter a very lucrative branch when well understood.

7731. Hop farmers, such as make hops a principal article of cultivation, to which are sometimes joined garden and orchard farming.

garden and orchard farming.

7732. Milk or cow farmers, such as keep cows for selling their milk in an unmanufactured state. These farmers are of course limited to populous neighbourhoods. Cow-keepers differ from cow-farmers, in having their establishments in towns, and in purchasing, not growing, their cow provender.

7733. Dairy farmers, such as keep cows and manufacture their milk into butter or cheese. These are most common in rich moist flat districts, as Cheshire, part of Gloucestershire, Leicestershire, &c. 7734. Graziers, farmers whose chief business consists in buying, feeding, and selling cattle and sheep. Their farms are chiefly in old pasture, and they are more commonly feeders than breeders. The most extensive in England are in Leicestershire and Lincolnshire.

7735. Stock farmers, such as devote themselves to breeding and rearing different kinds of live stock, especially horses and cattle. They are most common in Yorkshire.

7736. Store farmers, breeders who devote themselves chiefly to the sheep and cattle families. They are common in the border counties, in Wales, and in the Highlands.

7737. Hug farmers are confined to a small district round London; where they grow chiefly natural or meadow hay for the London coach and saddle horses, and for cow-keepers.

7738. Corn-farmers, as opposed to hay, dairy, grazing, and breeding farmers, is a term employed to such as occupy lands more adapted for the plough than for pa_turage, as arable clays and loams.

7739. Wood-farme, ,, such as rent woodlands, to be periodically cut for fuel, bark, fence-wood, charcoal,

7740. Quarry-farmers, such as rent quarries of lime or other stone, gravel-pits, clay-fields, marl-pits, &c. 7741. Mine-farmers, or master miners or mine-holders, such as rent coal-mines, or mines of iron, lead, or other metals.

or other metals.

7142. Salmon or river-farmers, or fishery renters, such as rent rivers or ponds for the sake of their fish.

7143. Commercial or professional farmers, such as farm lands for profit. Those who farm an extent of good land under one hundred acres are considered small farmers; under three hundred acres, middling farmers; above and under five hundred acres, large farmers; and exceeding that quantity, extensive farmers: a very proper title, for few arable lands can be profitably cultivated to a greater extent in one farm or by one establishment than five hundred acres, and those which exceed that quantity are generally breeding or other stock farms, characterised by their extent.

7744. Gentlemen farmers, are professional farmers on a large scale, who do not associate with their minor and personally working brethren; but who affect in their style of living the habits and manners of independent men or gentlemen. It is a character extremely liable to ridicule by the vulgar yeoman and purse-proud farmer on the one hand, and those persons who are gentlemen by profession and men of family on the other.

family on the other.

7745. Yeomen Jarmers, small proprietors who farm their own lands, but yet aspire not to the manners and habits of gentlemen. 7746. Farming landlords, proprietors who farm their own lands on a large scale,

SECT. III. Agricultural Counsellors, Artists, or Professors.

7747. The land-measurer is the lowest grade of agricultural artists: he is very often the village school-master, and is called in to measure work done by the job; as mowing, reaping, hedging, trench-

ing, &c. 7748. The agricultural salesman is a person who attends at fairs, markets, &c., and acts as agent to buyers and sellers of corn and eattle. There are also salesmen purposely for hay and straw, others for

ouyers and seniers of corn and cattle. Incre are also salesmen purposely for hay and straw, others for green food, turnips, potatoes, &c., 7449. The appraiser, or valuer of farming-stock, comes next in order. This professor values the live and dead stock, and crop, tillages, manures, &c., and sometimes also the remainders of leases between outgoing and incoming tenants, or betwixt tenants and their landlords. Occasionally the appraiser is employed to value lands, but this is generally the business of the land-valuer.

7750. The land-surveyor generally confines his avocatious to the measuring and mapping of lands; or to their subdivision, or the arrangement of fences and other lines; but sometimes he joins the business of

7750. The land-surveyor generally confines his avocatious to the measuring and mapping of lands; or to their subdivision, or the arrangement of fences and other lines; but sometimes he joins the business of appraiser and valuer, and even timber-measurer.
7751. The timber surveyor and valuer confines himself in general to the measurement and valuation of fallen or standing timber; he also measures and estimates the value of bark, faggots, roots, charcoal, ashes, willows, hoops, and various other products of ligneous plants.
7752. The land-valuer not only values the rental, but the price or fee-simple of lands, buildings, woods, quarries, and waters. He does not often meddle with metallic or saline mines; but he sometimes values fisheries, stone and lime quarries, brick-earth, gravel, chalk, &c. This profession requires not only a general knowledge of agriculture in the most extensive sense of the word, but a very extensive acquaintance with the country in which the property lies, and great experience in business. There are local and generally unite the business of land-agent.
7153. The land-agent may or may not be a land-valuer, but at all events he should possess the knowledge of the valuer in an eminent degree. His business is to effect the transfer of property by purchase, sale, hiring, or letting; and also to collect rents, and often to re-let farms, and effect other business belonging to the land-valuer. Land-agents are very frequently autorneys, who know little of agriculture; but who save their employers the trouble of employing both a land-steward of superior abilities, and a lawyer to draw up agreements and leases. It is the opinion of the best informed agriculturists both of Britain and France, that the employment of attorneys as land-stewards and agents has been one of the chief causes of the retardation of agriculture throughout Europe. Chateauvieux has clearly shown how this cause has operated in France and Italy; and Dr. Henderson, Arthur Young, Marshal, and various others, have deprecated its infl

acted the tendency to change and amendration.

7754. Of agricultural engineers there are considerable variety. The drainer, for laying out drains and water-works; the irrigator, for watering the surface of grass-lands; the road engineer, for laying out roads; the mineral surveyor, for searching for, measuring, mapping, and valuing mines and minerals; the coat wever, for estimating the value of coal works; the rural architect, for designing and superintending the execution of agricultural buildings; and the hydrographical and canal engineers, for canals, between wills and the greeter water works.

tending the execution of agricultural buildings; and the hydrographical and canal engineers, for canals, harbours, mills, and the greater water-works.

7755. The veterinary surgeon, or agricultural doctor, is to be considered as a rural professor; and as subordinate grades, may be enumerated the farrier (Ferrier, Fr.; Ferrajo, Ital., a smith, from ferrum, Lat. iron), cowleech, and castrator or gelder.

7756. The agricultural draftsman, or artist by way of eminence, is employed in designing and painting live-stock, implements, plants, and cultivated scenery; the plans of farms are taken by the land surveyor, designs of buildings made by the architect, and new inventions in machinery and implements are drawn by the inventors, whether millwrights or agricultural mechanists.

7757. The eggricultural author may be considered as the most universal kind of agricultural counsellor.

The agricultural author may be considered as the most universal kind of agricultural counsellor,

7151. The agricultural author may be considered as the most universal kind of agricultural counsellor, since his province includes every branch of the art, and comprehends times and practices past, present, and to come. The simplest variety of this species is the author of single papers in magazines, or the transactions of societies; the most extensive, he who embraces the whole of the subject; and the most valuable, he who communicates original information.

7158. The professor of agricultural science (Professour d'Agriculture ou d'Economic Rural, Fr.; Hocklehrer von Ackerbau, or H. von Landwirthschaft, Ger.; Professor d'Agricultura, Span.; and Professore d'Agricultura, Ital.), when appointed by a permanent or national institution, may be reckoned the highest grade of agricultural counsellor: since he is not a self-constituted instructor, like the author; but constituted by competent judges as capable of instructing the public. The first public professor of agriculture appointed in Britain was Dr. Coventry of the University of Edinburgh, about 1790; and the next Sir Humphry Davy, Lecturer on Agricultural Chemistry to the Board of Agriculture, about 1807; both highly eminent as agricultural counsellors, independently of their other merits. There are agricultural professors in Dublin and Cork. In almost every University on the Continent there is an agricultural chair, and in some of the German and Russian Colleges there are chairs for gardening (Gärtnerey), forest-culture (Forstwissenschaft), and rural architecture (Landbaukunst).

SECT. IV. Patrons of Agriculture.

7759. Every man being a consumer of some description of agricultural produce, may be considered a promoter of the art by causing a demand for its productions. The more valuable consumers are such as

live on the best bread, butcher's meat, fowls, and dairy products; and the greatest of all patrons, both of agriculture and gardening, are such as fare sumptuously every day.

7760. Amacur agriculturists, lovers of agriculture, promote the art by the applause they bestow on its productions; of which, to a certain extent, they become purchasers, as of farming books, prints of cattle,

implements, &c.

implements, &c.

7761. Connoisseurs, critical or skilful lovers of agriculture, promote the art in the same way as the amateur, but much more powerfully, in proportion as approbation founded on knowledge is valued before that which arises chiefly from spontaneous affection. By the purchase of books, models, attendance at agricultural exhibitions, &c., connoisseurs encourage both counsellors and commercial agriculturists. Sometimes, also, by their writings, of which Sir John Sinclair is an eminent example.

7762. Employers of agriculturists, whether of the serving class, as bailiffs, stewards, &c., or of the order of professors or artists, are obvious encouragers of the art.

7763. Amateur farmers are patrons on the same principle as employers; and sometimes, also, they effect improvements, or communicate valuable information to the public. Cline, the late eminent surgeon, and the late physician, Dr. Parry, were eminent examples.

7764. Noblemen and proprietor farmers are conspicuous patrons. They render the art fashionable; and by the general attention so directed, and consequent occupation of many minds on the same subject, new ideas are elicited, and dormant talents called forth and employed. The names of Russel, Coke, Curwen, and Somerville stand preeminent among this species of patrons, and many others might be added.

7765. Noblemen and gentlemen improvers, whether by planting, building, road-making, establishing villages, canals, harbours, &c. are evidently greater patrons of agriculture than oblemen farmers, since their improvements affect society more extensively. As decidedly at the head of this species of patron may be mentioned the late Duke of Bridgewater and the present Marquess of Stafford, and to these names might be added a number of others.

might be added a number of others.

CHAP. II.

Different Kinds of Farms in Britain relatively to the different Classes of Society who are the Occupiers.

the Occupiers.

Trick. Cottage farms form the first link in the chain of temporary terrestrial possessions. They consist of one or more acres appended to a cottage, for the purpose of enabling the occupier to keep a cow: if any part of this farm is in aration, the labour is either hired of some jobbing agriculturist, or done by spade; or two or more cottagers join together and form a team of their cows, with which, and implements borrowed from the village carpenter or smith, they accomplish their labour.

Trick. Farms of working mechanics. These are larger than the former, and are rented by country black-smiths, carpenters, &c., who often keep a horse or a pair of horses. Both this and the former sort are very often injurious to the occupiers, by drawing off their attention from their principal source of income; though it must be confessed at the same time, that the idea of occupying land, and raising one's own corn, clover, milk, butter, eggs, pulse, &c. is highly gratifying; gives a sort of sense of property, and has an air of independence and liberty, highly valued by men in general.

Trick. Farms of village tradesmen and shopteepers. Many of these men, such as bakers, butchers, grocers, &c. keep a horse at any rate; by renting a few acres they are able to keep another, and add a cow, and other minor species of live stock. The attention required from the master forms a healthful recreation, and agreeable variety of occupation; and if this recreation does not therefore with main pursuits, there is a gain of health and respectability.

Trick. Farms occupied with a view to profit by town and city tradesmen. These are on a larger scale than the last, and held by stable-keepers, cow-keepers, butchers, corn-dealers, &c. They are often of considerable size, mostly under grass, and managed by balliffs. A rable farms in such hands are rarely well managed, as every thing is made to depend on manure; but as less skill and vigilance is required in managing grass-lands, hay or pasture farms of this description are genera

judicious description.

7712. Demesne farms, or such as are occupied by the landed proprietors of the country. These are of a great many different kinds; some regularly appended to the park; some comprising a part of the park separated by temporary fences; and others taken into occupation without regard to situation. Some proprietors take all the farms on their estate successively into their own hands, cultivate them for a few years, bring them into excellent order, and then let them to farmers. Much good is often done by proprietors occupying land themselves; new practices, and new kinds of vegetables and live stock, are exhibited and disseminated; and the landlord himself, being instructed by experience in the practice of farming, is better able to judge what his land should let for; and more likely to appreciate good tenants, and sympathise with the losses of his farmers in bad seasons. Add also, that a proprietor in this way procures better butcher-meat of every kind than he could generally purchase in the neighbouring markets; and, if he chooses, better legumes and roots, and even better cabbages and other culinary vegetables than ne could grow in his kitchen garden. The balliffs on such farms are, or ought to be, well educated men, prought up to farming in the best districts. They should be well paid, and have sub-balliffs under them. The establishments of Bedford, Coke, Curwen, Albemarle, &c. are or were among the most complete in this kind of farming.

farming.

7773. The farms of professional farmers. It must be obvious, that this class includes more than nine tenths of all the farms in the country. They are of every description of soil, climate, situation, &c. which the country affords; of all manner of sizes, according to the demand created by such as follow farming, as the country affords; of the general purposes of corn and cattle, or more particularly for poultry,

milking, dairying, garden crops, hops, orchard crops, grazing, breeding, hay, corn, wood, minerals, as stone quarries, &c., or to fisheries. At the origin of what we now call farming, or when the hiring of land by cultivators succeeded to cultivating them for the landlords, or in partnership with the landlords, as is still the case in Italy and most other countries, farms would of course be small, and farmers' men of scarcely any capital or consideration in society. Just emancipated from a state of bondage and villnage, the new-created independent tenant could not easily throw off the chains which formerly shackled his mind and prevented his energies from being brought into action, and he could have little or no property when he had no means of acquiring it but by plunder, or preserving it but by concealment. Hence the first tenants were assisted by their landlords; and one remnant of this practice, that of allowing farmers to have a year's rent always in hand, or, in other words, not to demand the rent till half or a whole year after it is due, still exists in some parts of Scotland and Ireland. In process of time, however, and from various direct and indirect causes, farmers at length acquired some degree of capital and respectability; and as they naturally thought of employing the former, or course farms began to be enlarged to afford security. This practice has been going on in Britain for more than two centuries past, and receives a fresh impulse whenever the prices of grain rise high, and continue so for some time. At no period have the riches and respectability of farmers so much increased. More recent political changes, however, have proved singularly disastrous to farmers; and till the corn laws are either oblitical changes, however, have proved singularly disastrous to farmers; and till the corn laws are either obliterated, or regulated on some permanent and more moderate principle, agriculture and its practisers of every description will remain liable to the extremes of profittable occupation and ruin.

CHAP. III.

Topographical Survey of the British Isles in respect to Agriculture.

7774. The British isles, as we have already observed (1280.), are, in their present state, naturally and politically more favourable to the practice of the agriculture of ale, butcher-meat, and wheat, than any other country in the world. They have their disadvantages both in climate, and in civil and political matters; but, notwithstanding, there is no country in the world where farmers or proprietors are so respectable a class of men, and where such excellent corn, herbage, roots, and hay, either raw, or in their manufactured state of bread, ale, and butcher-meat, are brought to market.

7715. The following outline of the state of agriculture in each of the different counties of the United Kingdom is taken from the Surveys published under the authority of the Board of Agriculture, or the Dublin Society; from Marshal's remarks on these surveys, and his other writings; and, in some cases, from our own observation, having at various periods, since the year 1800, been in almost every county in Britain, and in most of those in Ireland. Agricultural improvement is often of so variable and fleeting a nature, that, notwithstanding our utmost care, some things may be found here inserted as such that no longer exist; and from the period, varying from twelve to twenty years, which has elapsed since the surveys were published, many improvements may have been made deserving of insertion which are omitted. These are unavoidable defects attendant on this part of our work; but though we cannot render it perfect, yet we are of opinion we can bring together a sufficient number of facts, as to the natural and agricultural circumstances of each county, as to render it both interesting and useful to the reader. We regret much, that notwithstanding our most earnest invitation to the readers of the Gardener's Magazine to send us corrections and additions for this part of the work, yet we have received so few, that we are unavoidably obliged to send into the world the second edition of this chapter, in November, 1830, almost as imper

SECT. I. Agricultural Survey of England.

7776. The surface of England is estimated at from thirty-two to thirty-six millions of acres, with the exception of some mountains in Cumberland and Westmoreland, almost every where cultivated, and nowhere incapable of cultivation; in most places varied, gently, and beautifully in some districts, and abruptly and on a grander scale in others. The most high and mountainous districts are those of the north, and the most level those of the east. The most high and mountainous districts are those of the counties; as Cheshire and Lancashire; and the most fry those of the south-east, as Norfolk and Suffolk. The richest grass lands are in the vales of the great rivers, as the Severn, Trent, and Thames. The richest grable lands, in Worcestershire, Warwickshire, and in part of various other counties; and the best farming, in Northumberland, Durham, and Cumberland. The greatest variety of farming may be seen in the counties round London; and the greatest sameness, regularity, order, science, success, and the wealthiest farmers in Northumberland and the county of Durham. The geology and minerals of the kingdom are most ably indicated in Smith's Gootogical Maps, 1819 to 1824; and Smith's Gootogical Table of British Organised Fossils, 1819. These works are of the greatest importance to landed proprietors.

7777. MIDDLESEX is part of the north side of a vale watered by the Thames, and contains 192,000 acres, exhibiting a great variety of agriculture. (Middleton's Survey, 1806. Marshal's Review, 1818. Edin. Gaz., 1827.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.

Healthy; warmer near London, from the fires kept there, which consumes 800,000 chaldrons of coals annually; stationary winds-from the S. W. and N. E., those from the S. W. bow 6-18ths of the years, N. E. 8-12ths. Greatest falls of rain from a few points W. of S. and are of the longer continuance when the wind has passed through the test to the Largering, free in the holors, when none on the hill, thermometer has been as high as 35°, and as low as 6° below 250°.

thermometer has been as high as \$5°, and as low as 6° pelow zero.

Soil. By long continued manuring, the surface soil almost every where looks like loam. Sand and gravel on Hampstessd every where looks like loam. Sand and gravel on west side of Hanvell and Hounslow. Strong loam about Ryslip, Pinner, Harrow, and South Mimms; loamy clay between Uxbridge Common and Harefield. Clay of the most adhesive and ungrateful kind about Hendon and Highwood Hill; peat from Rickmansworth to Staines, on a substratum of the gravel of Hints. Marsh land or rich loam deposited from Surface. Gently waving; highest towards the north. Hampstead 400 feet above the level of the sea. One mile from London on the Kingsland Road, the surface of upwards of

1000 acres is lowered at an average five feet from the brick earth dug out, which of ordinary quality has produced 40001, per acre; and when marly, for mains or white bricks, 20,0001, per acres. Brick earth formerly 1001, per acre, now 2004, per acres. An acre at four feet deep yields four millions of bricks, 5 or 10 feet in thickness. S. Lead or blue clay, 200 or 500 feet in depth. 4. Marine settiment, 5 or 4 feet in depth. 5. Loose sand, grarel, and water, the latter arising in such quantities as to prevent digging deeper. Water. Abundant and excellent. The Thaines, from Oxford to Maidenhead, falls about 24 feet in team lies; from Maidenhead to Chertesy Bridge, 13 feet in team lies; thence to Mortiake, 15 feet per ten miles; and to Lomoto, one foot to Mortiake, 15 feet per ten miles; and to Lomoto, one foot to Mortiake, 15 feet per ten miles; and to Lomoto, one foot to Mortiake and the second of t

2. State of Property.

Estates and their management. Generally under the care of atomes, and badly managed.

Temers. Much freehold, considerable extent of copyhold, some church, college, and corporation land.

3. Buildings.

some church, countey, and corporation and.

3. Buillings.

House of propriets, repairs. Oldest built with timber lathed and patents, repairs. Oldest built with timber lathed and patents, repairs. Oldest built with timber lathed the property of the proper

mercial or professional farmers, equal in number to half the others.

Rural artificers. Bad; impossible to get any agricultural implement or machine madeon a good principle by the country artificers; but able mechanics in London; Cottam and Hallen, Wykes and Phillips, Snowden, and especially Weir, a Northumberland man, and practically acquainted with agriculture.

Rud paid in money, sometimes a small part in butter and cream at fixed prices. Varies from 10s. to 10th per acre, or higher for nurseries.

The in mary are a fixed period.

Poor, and the role for thier rolleft, average 5s. 6d. per acre.

Leases, general. Often for fourteen and twenty-one years, drawn up by lawyers—"a composition of obsolete unintelligible covenants."

Expense and profit. Expenses on entering a farm, greater

gible covenants."

Expenses on entering a farm, greater than in distant places: profits seldom more than a mere subsistence to the farmer. The increase of canals, and the prospect of steam carriages and locomotive steam-cupins on railroads, is rapidly rendering distant and near farms and farmers, profits on a level.

5. Implements.

5. Implements.
All bad; plough barbarous; threshing mills rare.

All bad; plough barbarous; threshing mills rare.
6. Enclosing.
Now mostly enclosed. Nineteen commons enclosed from 1800 to 1806, containing 20,000 acres and upwards. Old fences of a mixture of white and black thorn, maple, hazel, briar, crab, damson-plum, &c.; new of white thorn with ditch and bank; gates mostly five-barred, and of oak; enclosures too numerous.

7. Arabic Land.
About 14,000 acres; wretchedly managed, ploughed with teams of three or four horses; rotation generally fallow, wheat,

Grass Lands.

8. Grass Lands.
Meadows better managed; hay-making good.
9. Gardens and Orchards.
From Kensington through Hammersmith, Chiswick, Brentford, Isleworth, and Twickenlaun, seven miles of garden ground; may be denominated the great London fruit garden, north of the Thames. An upper and under cree taken at the learner of the Thames and upper and under cree taken at the learner of the service of the

the surface, and the water is raised from the wells by a bucket and lever, balanced by a stone. (fig, 152:) Three thousand acres of garden ground here, employing five persons, a man, his wife, and three children, per acre, during the winter half-year, and during sammer, five persons more, chiefly Welsh women. Estimated produce 1001, per acre. The performance of the per annum

Nursery grounds. About 1500 acres, producing 75,000t.

Nuterry grounds. About 1000.

Noods and Plantations.
Copses and moods decreasing for ages: still a few acres near Hampstead and Highgate.
Holge-row timber much disfigured by being pollarded or pruned to may-poles.
Willows or outers. Many islets on the Thames, rented by basket-makers, and planted with osiers; also, wet borders of the river so planted. Species Salix vitellina, amygdalina, or almond-leaved, and viminalis, or osier; willows when cat made up in bundles, or boults, forty-two inches round, at six-tande up in bundles, or bundles, forty-two inches round, at six-tande up in bundles, or bundles, forty-two inches round, at six-tande up in bundles, or bundles, forty-two inches round, at six-tande up in bundles, or sufficient in the six of the si

11. Improvements.
Draining, to carry off surface water. The mode of making surface gutters on meadows, by means of an addition to cartwheels (3979.), invented by the reporter.
Manure produced in London by 30,000 horses, 8000 cous, and 700,000 human beings, equals 500,000 loads; of which, half is carried into the Thames by the sewers, including ninetynine per cent of the night soil.
12. Live Stock.

12. Live Stock.

Loss lives took on the farms of this county than in any other: no breeding. Short horned cows of Holderness chiefly used by milkmen: number kept S500; a serage produce nine quarts per day; fed on hay, turnips, brewer's grains, linseed cake and jelly, and grass: retail dealers adulterate the milk, preferring dirty water to clean; and adulterate the cream by adding moiasses and a little salt. Very little butter made in the county. Brewer's drays supplied with horses from the Berkshire farmers, who buy them young from Northamptonshire, and work them two or three years before they self them. Not more than empty wine pipes set upon posts, fifteen or twenty tee thigh, and many kept by journeymen tradesmen, pigeon funciers in the poorer parts of London, and most other towns and villages of the county.

13. Rural Economy.

of the county,

13. Rural Economy.

Half the manual labour done by the job; labourers ruined in morals and constitution, by the public houses. Gentlemen's servants a bad and contaminating set, servants a bad and contaminating set.

14. Political Economy.

Highways of the parishes good, turnpike roads generally managed on Macadam's principle, and good; several canals terminate in or near London; and New River for supplying water; fairs on the decline. Usbridge the greatest corn market next to Mark Lane. Great cattle markets, Hounslow and Smithield. Commerce great. Manufactures not many; considering agriculture as a manufacture, and the soil as the raw material, and worth 16s. per acre, at an average of England; it is increased in value to \$0\$. or \$25\$. per cent. Distilleries and breweries numerous.

it is increased in value to \$\tilde{U}_i\$ or \$\tilde{S}\tilde{U}_i\$ per cent. Distilleries and breweries numerous.

15. \$\tilde{O}bstacles to Improvement.\$

Tithes, land-agents being attorneys, bad leases, bad rural artificers, bad and thiering servants.

16. \$\tilde{D}iscellaneous \tilde{O}bservations.\$

Society of Arts, Yetermary College, excellent institutions. Fines called heritos should be removed; weights and measures leave the service of the ser

7778. SURREY. A surface of 519,040 acres beautifully varied: poor and heathy in the west, chalky in the east, and clayey in the south. The field cultivation of clover and turnips appears to have first taken place in this country. (Stevenson's Survey, 1813. Malcolm's Survey, 1809. Marshal's Review, 1818. Smith's Geological Map, 1821. Edin. Gaz., 1827.)

Smith's Geological Map, 1821. Edin. Giez., 1827.]

1. Geogyaphical State and Circumstances. Climate. Healthy winds S.W. and W.: seldom blows from any point between N.W. and N.E. for any time. East winds in spring, and then weather cold, raw, and drizzling. Most rain falls when the wind is S.S.W. or S.

Soitt. Various and most irregularly distributed; a broad zone of tenacious clay bordering Nussex: patches of brick earth lills from Crodon to Nutfield, and thence narrowing to the western extremity of the county. A good deal of black rich land interspersed among all the soils.

Surfice. St. Annes Hill, Cooper's Hill, and Richmond Hill celebrated; Lethh Hill the highest, commands a prospect of from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

from thirty to forty miles on every ade.

The sum admitted the dearness of the country with the sum and the control of the ciphic and the country with the forty miles of the ciphic and the country with the forty miles of the ciphic and the country with t

made.

Waler. Scarce in many places, particularly on the chalk.

Several supplies procured round London, by boring down from one hundred to five hundred fect to the chalk straum, where

the water is excellent, soft, and abundant. Artesian (from the county of Artois, where such wells were first brought into notice), wells are now so numerous in the neighbourhood of London, that in places where the water formerly rose in the bore three or four feet above the surface, it will now scarcely reach the surface. (Mag. Nat. Hist. vol. ii. and iii.)

Fish pould common on the heaths, at the western side of the county; have been used for upwards of two centuries, for breeding and rearing carp and other fish. One of the largest, containing one hundred and fifty actes, is near Hersham.

nershau. Mineral realers numerous. Epsom water is impregnated with sulphate of magnesia, and is purgative. Epsom salts originally made there, now chiefly from common salt water at Lymington in Warwickshire. The other springs are more or less impregnated with sulphate of magnesia, carbonate of lime, and long.

tess imprepated with surplate of magnesia, carronate of time, and iron.

2. State of Property.

No large estates: largest 10,000l. a year. Yeomanry not numerous; but some gentlemen round Guildford farm their own estates of from 200l. to 400l. per annum. Estates mostly managed by attorneys; so far proper as to law terms, but a farmer to draw up the covenants in technical language. Till the farmer necomes active, inquisitive, free from prejudice, and intelligent, no covenants, or care of attorneys and stewards, will prevent him from injuring himself and his landlord by bad husbandry. When he becomes active, &c. he will take care of the landlord's interest for the sake of his own; and the first step to forcing the farmer to become active and intelligent is to leave him to the exertions of his own mind. Tenures chiefly frechold.

3. Buildings.

Few counties that can vie with Surrey in the number and

that can vie with Surrey in the number and

elegance of its country seats. (Encyc. of Garden, Surrey.) Possesses a great advantage over the north and east of Middlescx and Essex, in this respect, as the prevalence of the S.W. winds drives away the smoke of London. Proprietors generally reside on their estates, and cagerly introduce improvements. Reside on their estates, and cagerly introduce includes the states and offices. Rulnous and mean in the weald, or clavey district bordering on Sussex; better in other places. Oldest of brick covered with slate, stone, or brick nogging and tills; situations seldom central or convenient to the farm, in villages. Stables not divided into stalls. Cow-houses near London, good. Cottages often large, convenient, and pictureque; with a porch, a flower-plat, and vine in front. But the control of the stables are considered to the state of the stables and the stables are stables as the stables are stables are stables as the stables are stables are stables are stables are stables are stables as the stables are stab

Britisting ponds. Great attention paid to these on the Surrey bills; generally a first pond, where the water deposits its grossest dirt and mud before it enters the second.

4. Occupation.

Parms of all sizes, but mostly small, forty and fifty acres to three hundred. Largest farm between Guildford and Farnham is Wanhorough; it contains 1,600 acres; formerly occupied hundred and seventy acres. Tendency to large farms, by which the public is unquestionably benefited, certainly by the saving of labour, and, in all probability, by the superior cultivation and increased produce. The driven out farmer may generally support or enrich himself equally well though in a different line of life. "But in every country, in all situations and circulation and all a now provided the product of the control of life. "But in every country, in all situations and circulation and all a now provided the product of the consider, whether a mere increase of wealth may not be purchased too dearly; whether it be prudent or wise to diminish the number of those whose souls are knit to their native land, by stronger ties than are known to the mere manufacturer. To the patriot, it can be little satisfaction to see his country the richest in the world, if the measures and causes country the richest in the world, if the measures and causes to consider, or by diminishing the number of those who must be its most natural and powerful defenders. To the moralist it can afford little pleasure to be told, that by the saving of agricultural labour, the manufactures of his country will be extended or increased, if the perceive that by the change of arrival and the process of the process of the spirit of commerce, that they prefer selling their grain to an old class about the clayey weals, equal enemies to improvements in agriculture, and relaxations in morals in a lover price than taking a higher from a new one. Go to market in round frocks, the dress of their foreament the reasure and communicative men. Many tradesmen have turned farmers, and occupy land

lives.

5. Implements.
Great variety of ploughs, swing ploughs, the Scotch swing plough used only in two places; bad effect of so many different sorts of ploughs on the servants. The cultivator used by Birkbeck, and highly approved of:— with six horses, goes over eight beck, and highly approved of:— with six horses, goes over eight in a few places, and found to succeed: but it threshes very slowly, and has no advantages over Melkle's, but that of not breaking the straw of wheat. This advantage is too trifling ever to render it general. Very few winnowing machines. Sowing troughs in use, the advantage of which is, that the sower flist it minself instead of having a woman, tolling through stances. (2796.)

6. Arable Land.
6. Arable Land.

Arable Land.

Scholes. (2790).

6. Arable Land.

7. Arable Land.

7. Arable Land.

8. Arable Land.

7. Arable Land.

7. Arable Land.

7. Arable Land.

8. Ar

crops for eight years. In forming a new road though a field of saintfoin, between Croydon and Godstone, the roots were found to have penetrated several yards below the surface. The culture to the property of the property o

But in small proportion to the rest; most pasture in the wolds. Paring and burning considered by Birkbeck as the best first step of breaking up old grass lands.

8. Gardens and Orchards.

and step of breaking up old grass lands.

8. Gardens and Orchards.

Asparagus grown in great quantities at Mortlake, East Sheen, and Battersea. Radish and other seeds also grown extensively at Battersea. Onions for seed at Mortlake and Barmes: though chiefly at Deptford. Three thousand five hundred acres of Surrey employed in raising vegetables for the London market. Orchards attached to many of the farms, the content of t

ince com, men stacked.

10. Heaths, Commons, and Common Fields.
Extensive heaths on south-west; surface flat, soil back sand, and gravel. A number of commons, and great extent of common-field lands.

11. Improvements.

Draining, paring, and burning. Manuring with London manure of a great variety of kinds.

12. Live Stock.

12. Live Stock.

Very inconsiderable; only six hundred and nineteen cows, kept for supplying London with milk.

Duket of Esher used to rear eatwes to a great extent; many captures to be a read of the stock of the

13. Narral Economy.

Hands scarce; servants unsettled; prejudiced, like many of their masters, against all new practices.

14. Political Economy.

Bad roads, though flints and other good materials abound a constant of the good materials abound the good materials abound the good property.

Bad roads, though flints and other good materials abound westham for general use; the first in the kingdom of that kind, the rest being confined to the carriage of goods belonging to individuals; this open to all who choose to employ the waggons; as a canal is open to all who choose to employ the boats. Though on a level, and admitting of carriage both ways, yet not found to pay. The first canal locks in England were contrivance from Bolland; and, under his direction, the Wey was rendered navigable from Guidford to Weybridge, about 1500. Numerous fairs; several dour, paper, and oil mills. An extensive iron work at Garratlane, near Wandle; a mill for staves at Stoke; a delift manufactory at Mortlake. A horizontal air-mill of a new construction at Butersea bridge; several distillers, brevers, and starch namufactures. Foor, numerous and degraded. Foor's rates enorments.

7779. SUSSEX. A maritime county of upwards of 900,000 acres; distinguished by chalk hills and extensive wealds, a rich soil, but little excellence or variety of agriculture: excels in South Down sheep. (A. Young's Sussex, 1809. Marshal's Review, 1818. Smith's Geological Map, 1819. Edin. Gaz., 1827.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.

Climate. Warm in western parts, bleak on South Down hills; westerly gales violent, unroof stacks, hedges injured by the spray of the sea.

Soil. Chalk nearly the universal soil of the South Down hills; clay of the wealds, which constitutes more than half the surface of the county. Rich land about Chichester, and sand and gravel in a few places.

and and gravel in a few places.

Hills. Mineraly. Success or before the soil is chalk. No high hills.

hills.

Minerals. Sussex or Petworth marble used by the statuaries, but not generally. Limestone, ironstone, sandstone, chalk, marl, and fuller's earth.

2. State of Property.

Largest estate 7500l. a year. Most proprietors hold land in their own occupation, and pay great attention to its culture.

ture, as E. of Egremont, D. of Richmond, E. of Chichester, Lord Shetfield.

Lord Shedield.

3. Buildings.
Noblement's stats plendlid, of stone; farm-buildings generally of stone; on the South Downs built of flints: houses very generally faced with tiles, which keeps the walls dry. Corn generally stacked on circular stone piers, which prevents vermin. Sheep-yards, or permanent folds walled round, and furnished with sheds and hay-racks, have been built by Elman and some other eminent sheep farmers on the Downs. Large wooden barns. Cottages of stone, and on the Downs of flints, and more comfortable than in many parts of England. Magnificent semilercular piggery, erected by E. of Egremont, at Petworth.

4. Mode of Occupation.

The most extensive farms on dry soils. Average of the

wealds 100 acres. Size on the Downs 1200 to 2000 acres. Tithe taken in kind in many places, in others compounded for. Poor's rates high.

5. Implements.
Plough with two wheels, large and significantly clumsy. The Rotherham plough introduced, and deemed a real improvement. Several excellent new implements introduced by the noblemen already mentioned.

6. English

6. Enclosing.
County enclosed from earliest antiquity; fields small; lesses very irregular and broad. White thorn fences at Goodnesses were irregular and broad, trained in a masterly manner; being like wells, or rather hogged mannes of verdure ricing from the e

ner; being like waiss or laster to be from the earth.

7. Arable land.

8. Arable land.

9. 8. Grass Land,

8. Grass Land,
Badly managed; overrun with rubbish. One person tri-d
hay olded when stacking; he olded every layer, with a watering
pan and rose, lightly with linesed oil; the hay came out moist
and clammy; and it is said that beasts, and sheep were fond
of it, but it was deemed too hot for horses. Sait sprinkled
on hay when a little damaged found a great advantage; it is
done in stacking.

9. Orchards.
Some considerable orchards, and cider made. One or two
fig orchards at Tarring, near Worthing. (See Encyc. of Gard.
Sueezs.)

fig orcharus at a sub-ps.

Sussess.)

10. Woods and Plantations, 175,000 acres.

County celebrated from the remotest antiquity for the grow h
of its timber, especially oak. County at the conquest one
continued forest, which extended from Hampshire to Kent.

Underwoods out at twelve years, for hoops and hop-poles.

Ash the most profitable underwood. Finest oak timber at

Petworth. 11. Wastes.

11. Wastes.

Of considerable extent to the north of the county. Some hundreds of acres improved by E. of Egremont answer well.

12. Improvements.

13. Improvements.

14. Improvements of Egremont sent for Elkington to find water to fill always B. undertook to do so; intel all his trails and predictions of the effect of certain borings and open cuts, which he caused

to be made, proved abortive and false; no water was found. Failed in three remarkable instances at Petworth, but drained a meadow very well. Lord Egremont considers him as not a scientific drainer, but a very good common drainer, and partitioners.

Failed in three remarkable instances at Petworth, but drained a meadow very well. Lord Egremont considers him and a scientific drainer, but a very good common drainer, and nothing more.

13. Live Stock.

Cattle and sheep among the best in the kingdom; total amount of sheep kept is about \$50,000; cattle red; little dairying; generally breeding and feeding. Oxen worked extensively by E. of Egremont and Lord Sheffield; broken to desire the state of the state

14. Rural Economy.

14. Rural Economy.

15. Political Economy.

15. Political Economy.

Roads bad on the clayey districts, good on the shalky. Rotherriver render of navigable at Lord Egrenom's expense. Pairs
numerous. Manufactures of iron, charcoal, gunpowder, paper,
pricks, and potash. Large court of poor-houses at Eastbourne,
of which a plan and elevation is given in the "Report." In
172, a society was established at Lewes for the encurage1772, a society was established at Lewes for the courage,
tholiroyd, Eq., now Lord Shieffield indured the property of the particular of the particular of the particular of the particular of the breaking out of the war in 1778, it was dropped.

1n 1797 Lord Egremout established a society at Lewes, and
gave large premiums. This society still exists. The particular
and charitable exertions of E. of Egremont are most extensite. He gives a way to proper objects immease quantities of
christmas; and keeps a surgeen, apothicary's shop, and midwite, entirely for their service; they are also inoculated, and
instructed graits, for.

7780. KENT (Cant or Angle) forms the south-east corner of the kingdom, and extends over 200,600 acres. It is diversified by chalky eminences in some places, low marshy grounds on the Thames and part of the sea-coast, and an inland, flat, and woody tract bordering on Sussex, called the Weald, or wood (Saxon). It is one of the oldest cultivated counties in England; it was noted even by Julius Cesar, as "the civilest place of all this isle, and full of riches." Viewed from the great road from Dover to London, it has, with the exception of the Downs near Dover, a more garden-like appearance than any county in Britain. Its agriculture is various; and it is celebrated for the culture of hops, fruits, barley, and various garden crops. (Boy's Kent, 1796. Marshal's Review, 1818. Smith's Geological Map, 1819. Edin. Gaz., 1817.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.

2. State State State and Circumstances.

2. State Stat

freeholds, and a good usal or outrol and charge issues, possed and garekind enurses previous to the hold early it.

3. Buildings.

Twenty or shrity holdemen's seats, and many seats of igentication and citizens, merchants, bunkers, &c.; few modern-built farm-houses; dolt ones of oak or chesturit, and ill consultation of the seat of the consultation of the consultat

6. Euclosing.

No common-field lands but several commons; fences o'd and broad, belts of copies more frequent than thom hedges. Water fences eight to fourteen feet wide, and from three to five fee deep in the mansh lends; joet and rail fences prevalent in Romney Marsh. Neither feners, drains, nor water furrow wanted in I Tauleit, where corn is grown, and often, for years it

Nomery March. Neither feeles, drains, nor bester fibrows wanted in Thanet, where com is grown, and often, for years i succession, without manure.

7. Arabit Lands.

Plough for all crops from five to seven inches deep. Fallow always made on poor lands. Rotations good. Pees of various kinds for podding are sown from the middle of February to the read of March. Leadman's dwarf and the early grey thought the most profile. Canary seed and radish seed much cultivated in Thanet and East Kent for, the London seed-men. Radish seed sown in March, and crop's seldom fit to reap before Octobers, and the seed sown in March, and crop's seldom fit to reap before Octobers, in Thanet and East Kent for, the London seed-men. Radish seed sown in March in Thanet is the produce from eight to twenty four bushels per aere. Sprinchs sown im March in Thanet; when in blossom the male plants (it being a dioccious plant) when the seed on the field a produce, two to five quarters per lacro. Ridney-beans much cultivated at Sandwich and in Thanet for the London seedsmen; plant from five to ting allows per acre bequiled up by roots from Argust to Ortober, tied up in lanches and hung on po'es tortipen; produce, iten to twenty bushels per acre. Cress and white mustard sown at the rate of two or three gallons per acre in March; reaped in July and threshed in the lead; produce, eight to twenty bushels per acre. Weld sown annon heatnes at the last heeing in the beginning of July! ten or twe we last, of seed per acre; pulled when in boom, which Lappens the second year, in July, and ited in single bandfuls and per acre, cress not generally bought by speculating merchants, who supply the duers with sits opportunity offers. Madder formerly rach cultivated at a supportunity offers.

vated in the eastern part of the county, now given up; first cultivated on a large scale near Feversham.

vated in the eastern part of the county, now given up; first cultivated on a large scale near Feversham.

8. Grass.

Hay chiefly produced in the marshes and the weald; pastures for dairying on every farm; but no dairy farms of any extent in the county; lands in Kent seldom changed from extent in the county; lands in Kent seldom changed from the county and the county of the scarcity of hands. In Thanet and East Kent lean sheep and cattle brought in and put on the marshes and meadows till fit for the butcher.

9. Gardens and Orchards.

Near all the great towns a considerable portion of land devoted to the cultivation of vegetables; at Deption and Gravesend are whole fields of asparagus, onions, cauliflowers, &c., it rees; applies, cherries, and filterity, raised among hops, the culture of which causes the former to grow with great luxariance; common practice to plant 800 hop hills, 200 filberts, and forty apple and cherry trees per acre; the hops stand twelveyars, filberts in thirty, and the apples and cherries in alternate among hop without any civent rees; the respirated in holes two feet square, and two spirs deep; pieces of rock taken out; trees stalked and their stems brushed over with lime and night soil, which is said to make them grow exceedingly. The golden remet apple and black heart-cherries, when a few years planted, found to gum and die; yet many old trees in full vigour: cherries do best with land laid down to grass, filleres answords of apples; golden pippin makes good cider alone; no occasion to watch the fermentation of cider in order to rack it off at any particular time, as alleged in Herefordshire; eating apples sand. The former is apples, golden pippin makes good cider alone; no occasion to watch the fermentation of cider in order to rack it off at any particular time, as alleged in Herefordshire; eating apples sand to the former of the control of the produce two to fourteen of cider in order to rack it off at any particular time, as alleged in Herefordshire; eating apples sand to the order o

Woods and Plantations.

Principal produce hop poles, fuel; husbandry wood, and some little for the dock yards; few artificial plantations.

even cwt

11. Improvements.

Open drains made between flat ridges by deepening the furrows; turf and brushwood drains in use; chalk will answer when below the reach of first; see beach and refuse bricks also

used. Several windmills which drive pumps to drain the water from marsh lands. Some bogs drained under the direction of Elkington, and now good meadows. Sea-weed used as manure; several thousand loads are sometimes thrown ashore by one yard dung, which it helps to rot; sand spread on stiff soils without being of any use; powdered kelp sown at the rate of twenty own, the rate of the rate of twenty own, of inner eleven feet. Borders of the Medway below Rochester offer great scope for embanking, and perhaps warping.

12. Live Stock.

Neither a dairying nor grazing county; little attention and

12. Live Stock.

Neither a dairying nor grazing county: little attention paid to the breed of cattle. Romney Marsh breed of sheep remarkable for fatting early. Fine teams of heavy horses kept at a great expense. A few rabbit warrens; the rabbits within these few years affected with the rot. Formerly many pigeons, now few; few poultry but for home consumption; few bees.

13. Rural Economy.

Labour generally done by job; servants, scarce, dear, and save.

Labour generally done by sory

14. Political Economy.

18. Political Economy.

Roads generally good, formed of chalk and flints; or limestone and gravel; roads in the wead'd very bad for want of materials. As clay is there abundant, if duly taken of bricks they will pave a road one mile long and nine feet wide. No canals, but one near Gravesend; I fairs and weekly markets very numerous. Agricultural commerce of county consists chiefly in exporting corn to London markets. Manufactures trifling. At Down and Maidstone paper milis; at the laie of Grain saturorks; in the Wead iron works; and at Whistable and Deptford copper works. Gunpowder made at Deptford and Eversann; calicose printed, and linens whiered; at Crafford annum, by hop picking and other rural employments for their wives and children.

15. Miscellaneous Observations.

Kent Agricultural Society, established at Canterbury in 1795, by Sir E. Knatchbull and F. Honeyman, Esq. Some potatoes dried on an oat klin were found to retain lihelr pro-perties during long voyages, as attested by letters from the vic-tualing office.

7781. ESSEX, 942,720 square acres, the greater part marshy grass lands near the Thames, and the rest arable lands of a mixed culture, chiefly of corn and herbage. It is an old cultivated county; contains many small gardens and seed-farms near the towns, and is one of the few districts in the south-east of England where the plough is drawn by only two horses. (Young's Survey, 1810. Marshal's Review, 1818. Smith's Geological Map, 1820. Ldin. Gaz. 1827.)

1. Geographical State and Circimstances.
Climate mild; north and east the prevailing winds, which bring blights to plants, and cold and horseness to animals; ague general both in the high and low lands.
Soil almost every where a loam, and more generally heavy than light. Generally well adapted for grass or corn.
Surface beautiful about Havering (Have a ring) from Romford to Lord St. Vincent's and Lord Petre's, both fine seats on the Stour; also very fine from Sharbury to Harwich.
Water abundant, in rivers, creeks, and springs.
2. State of Property.
Estates vary much in size from 51, to 20,000t. a year: in no

980

Ballin of Land

county a greater population of small and moderate-sized farms occupied by their owners. Managers of large estates sometimes large estates sometimes attorneys, capital far-mers, or private gentle-men. Farmers of all sorts; land held by far-mers on short leases, often at will, sometimes on eight, ten, or twen-



often at will,sometimes on eight, ten, or twenty-one years' leases. Some of the seed or garden farms neatly laid out (fig. 980.).

3. Builtings.
Wanstead one of the largest houses in the kingdom; in 18125 pulled down own. Milkly Hall a most striking place. Gosstield and Thorndon, the latter Hall a most striking place. Gosstield and Thorndon, the latter finely wooded by the scientific Lord Petre. Manyothers: hutsome districts of the county with very few seats. Farm houses good,outbuildings numerous and convenient; expensive rick covers and barns. Cottages not

very good; some built on a better plan (fig. 981.) by the Duke of Buckingham, with a garden of one fourth of an acre to each. Joseph French, at East Horndon, finding labour duar, and servants difficult to be got, took the plan of fixing them by building them cottages and attaching gardens.

deer, and servanis difficult to be got, took the plan of fixing the common distribution of the plan of the common distribution of the plan


6. Enclosing.
Essex for ages an enclosed county; still some waste to enclose. Hedges broad and mixed plants, and with pollard trees.
7. Arable Lands.
Cultivated better than nine in ten of the other counties; plough with two horses or three horses alreast without a driver; fallows universal; produce for a locations cultivated to a continue of the co

9. Gardens and Orchards.
Some cherry orchards at Burnham; many cottages without gardens.

• 10. Woods and Plantations.
Fifty thousand acres, chiefly natural and ornamental scenery. Some fine old elms at Gosford. At Saint Osyth the three original Lombardy poplars which Lord Rochford brought from that yabout 1758, and from which the greater part of those in the kingdom have been raised; they are seventy feet high and seven feet three inches in circumference, five feet from the ground; a Portugal laurel more than fifty-two yards in circumference, and a very large 4 rbutus. The largest abele trees in England at Belthouse, Aveley; large elms; Lord Petre has bark. Oaks at Hatthield worth 100 guineas each. Hatthield broad oak celebrated, but now in ruins. An oak at Wimbish increased in girth four and a half inches in thirteen years; a larch, two feet nine inches in the same time; the larch, however, was younger. ever, was younger.
11. Wastes.

11. Wastes.

Fifteen thousand acres; said that in James the First's time almost the whole county was waste.

12. Improvements.

A good deal of draining; a machine in use like the Flemish moullieleset (Fig. 59) for lovering the surface of ploughed lands at those places where they intend making cross-furrows to carry off the water from the regular furrows. The draining wheel (3978.) in use, inventor not mentioned. Chaik much used as a manure.

13. Live Stock.

Essex never famous for this branch. The largest dates.

Bear Lever through the control of th

birds in Mersea island, the largest in the county. Every person that approaches a decoy takes a piece of lighted tu.f stuck

983 99 annina annin a

on a table fork in his hand, to prevent the ducks from smelling man. Without this caution they will quit the pond. A decoy at Goldhanger, at which one waggon load and two cart loads of dun birds were taken at one haul of the nets; but the disturbance so frightened such as escaped, that no more were taken at one haul of the nets; but the disturbance so frightened such as escaped, that no more were taken at one of the such as escaped, that no more were taken that season. Seven fish ponds at Epishs Priory, belonging to thirty acres, once completely sluiced and carefully cultivated, now dry and neglected.

14. Rural Economy.

Labour done generally by the piece.

15. Political Economy.

Roads mostly good; few canals; various fairs; and some cattle markets. In the creeks of Crouch, Blackwater, and other rivers and estuaries, considerable quantities of systers are deposited for breeding. The produce is afterwards dredged and deposited at Wivenhoe and other places for feeding. What are called Colchester oysters are feed there, and sent to to London. Oysters are also dredged on the Hampshire coast, and fed in the Coln, or Colchester beds. No distinct account of the oyster economy, however, is given in the report. There are salt-water ponds for various sorts of sea fish in Poulness island; the fish are caught in weirs on the extensive sandy coasts, and deposited, when plentiful, in these ponds, whence they are dragged for with small nets, as wanted.

In the Control, and the plentiful, in these ponds, whence they are dragged for with small nets, as wanted.

In the control, also of sacks, hop bages, calinoes, baize, line, bricks. Much baize made at Colchester, Coggeshall, and ther places, for Spain. A society of agriculture at Chelmsford.

7782. HERTFORDSHIRE. A surface of upwards of 400,000 acres, the north part forming a chalky ridge, which extends across the kingdom in this direction; the general features are rich, woody, and the agriculture various, chiefly tillage; the corn produced equal in quality to any in the kingdom. Ellis, a well known agricultural author, farmed in this county. (Walker's Report, 1795. Arthur Young's Survey, Marshal's Review, 1818.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.
Climate, dry and healthy.
Sol, chiefy loam and cley loam, next chalk, and a small sold, chiefy loam and cley form, next chalk, and a small sold, chiefy loam and cley gravel; vales, rich sandy loams, chiefy under pasture, and woods very beautiful. Naturally barren, but rendered fertile by careful cultivation.

2. Property.
Much divided, the county being a favourite one for wealthy persons building villas and other retreats. 7000/. a year the largest estate; great part copyriold, which sells here at six years' purchase less than freehold.

3. Buildings.
Hatfield, Cashiobury, Ashridge (partly also in Bucks), Gerlambury, Brocket, the Hoo, the Grove, Gistone, Ware Park, one of the best in the county. Immuse barns at North Mims and Bedfordbury. Gutters to the eaves of farm buildings at Alkenham; wide fattening stalls, with conveniences for giving hay, water, and oil-cake. Cottages seldom with land attached. A moveable sheep-house at Hillhouse, a cumbrous expensive affair, of which plans, sections, &c. are given in the report.

Occupation.

4. Occupation.

Farms small, largest 500 acres; many of the very small farmers who rent 30% a year worse off than day labourers. Sir John Sebright, of Beachwood, a scientific breeder, farms 700 acres, 500 of which are in arable and well cultivated. The Earl of Bridgewater, at Ashridge, farms 500 acres, besides the park of 1080 acres. The Marchioness of Salisbury farms 200 acres, besides the park of 1080 acres, and has made many curious experiments; a prejudice against leases.

5. Implements.

Plough large and unwieldy, with two large wheel, the same as figured in old farming books 150 years ago. One or two threshing machines of Meikle's kind. (fig. 984.)

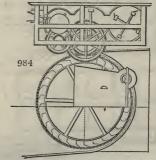
as figured in old farming books 150 years ago. One or two threshing machines of Melkie's kind. (Jfg. 984.)

6. Enclosures.
Various, but still some commons and open fields; old fences of mixed species; new ones of thorn; planting well understood, but the cut with the lill made in a direction downwards instead of upwards, as in Berwickshire, by which the stem few strong healthy shoots.
T. Arabie Land.

By far the greater part of the county in tillage: crops chiefly wheat, barley, and oats; turnips and clover supposed to have been introduced in the tilm of Oliver Cromwell: depth of ploughing generally four or five linches. Greg, who has written a tract on managing clay lands without naked fallows, one in three, five, or seven years, or drilling. Turnips cultivated broad-cast, and very poor crops produced; the introduction of turnips in this county attributed to Cromwell; who is said to have settled 1004. a year on the farmer who first green them. Cabbages grown to a large size by the Marchiouses of Salisbury, for cows; large red sort preferred. Carrots, parsneys, beets, &c. cultivated by the Marchiouses on her experimental farm. Good saintfoin on the chalks. Drilling

corn crops with Cooke's drill practised in various places. Watercress for the London market, cultivated in the streams at Rickmansworth. Sixty acres of furze for faggots at Ashridge. 8. Grass.

all, and chiefly a narrow margin near Barnet, Quantity sn



on which hay is grown for the London market; some good meadows on the Stort.

9. Orchards.

Apples and cherries abound in the S.W. corner of the county on farms of from twenty to fifty acres. In ten years after planting, cherry trees begin to hear; produce till the twentieth year, six dozen pounds; when full grown, fifty dozen pounds; price, ten-pence to three shillings a dozen. Corroon, and small black, the favourite sorts. Kenish will not thrive here. None of the apples for cider: orchards kept in great but more than the story of the story of the story of the story or the story of
Woods.

10. Woods.

The copses kind shound in the northern and in many parts of the county; produce faggot wood and hurdles; cut at twelve years; black willow, ash, and hazel, best for hurdles; alders bought by turners and patten-makers. Fine woods, natural and artificial, at the Earl of Clarendon's, the Grove, near Watford. A superh oak at Fambanger, Earl Cowper's; sevens oak in 1709; on's a soil gravelly above, but, doubtless, clay below. The timber in Moor Park of great antiquity, and in a state of decay; many immense pollaris; and, on the whole, one of the nost forest-like parks near London. Vast oaks and beeches at Adridge and Beechwood. Beech excels there; also leaches at Adridge and Beechwood. Beech excels there; also leits. Beech sold to turners, chair-unakers, and for barrel staves.

11. Improvements.

11. Improvements.

11. Improvements.

12. Improvements is underdraining clay by numerous parallel cuts filled with straw, wood, or stones general: manuring well understood; much brought from London of every sort; bones, soot, sheep riers' elippings, bone-shavings, malfetuist, bair, sticklebacks, Scc. Top dressings more frequent than in any other county. Chalk a very common nature on clayey soils; laid on unburned, and left on the surface to be polverised by heat and rains, or forest and thaws; then harrowed with a bush harrow, to spread it, and ploughed in. Some irrigated meadows at Rickmansworth and other places; but the frequency of mills is against the process.

12. Live Stocker, hay, and straw carried to London, and manure brought out in return. Sir J. Sebright prefers Suffack cows and horses, and uses the Witshire sheep. A good many house lambs suckled about Rickmansworth, fed with grains and malt-dust in winter. Folding sheep generally approved of. Soiling with clover and tares common. Grey works suffolk oxen in harness, four to a team. Hon. G. Villiers prefers the Glamorganshire oxen for work; and thinks stall-fed

oxen can hardly be kept too warn: prefers eil-crake for firitaling to every thing else; Lady Salisbury has the wild breed of his found to answer well. Stevenson, the bailiff, bred a gardener, which renders him a superior cultivator of green crops. Lord Clarendon feeds deer (7375.) and sells them. Poultry at the Grove kept in wheeled coops about rewle feet long and two and a haif wide, boarded on one side and open on, the tends them to keep away hawks. In the poultry-yard distinct houses for all sorts of fowls; the roosts so contrived that they may not dung on one another.

13. Rural Economy.
14. Political Economy.
15. Good roads; few manufactures excepting plaiting straw, which is very general in the country, especially about Dunchsly and white land, and such as grows under trees or near hedges preferred. The plaiters give from two-pence to four-pence a pound for it, and sort it themselves. Much malt made about Ware and Hertford for the London market.

7783. BUCKINGHAMSHIRE. 478,720 square acres of hilly surface, and chiefly of clayey or loamy soil; a considerable part chalky, and the agriculture nearly equally divided between tillage and grass. (Survey by St. John Priest, Secretary to the Norfolk Agricultural Society, 1810. Malcolm's Survey, 1794. Marshal's Review, 1818. Smith's Geological Map, 1820. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.

Climate, cold and windy on the Chittern Hills.

Soll, chielly clay and chalk, with some gravelly loarn;

Chilterns wholly chalk; vales generally clay.

Minerula. Some ochre, used in painting; a quarry of good

narble at Newport, but too deep to be profitably worked; a

freestone quarry near Other.

Water. Numerous rivers and canals for sending produce to

market; but often filled with weeds, bushes, and other ob
market; but often filled with weeds, bushes, and other obmarket; but often filled with vectors of the colors

a "commission of waters" proposed by the reporter as a remedy.

and couls, with. A care respectively the reporter as a remedy.

2. Property.

2. Property.

3. Some large estates, as those of the Dukes of Bedford, Buckingham, &c.: tenures very various: a description of lands here called yard lands (wirgual terra), which entitle the holders to certain rights of common.

3. Buildings.

Stowe, and Asbridge (the latter partly in Herts), the first of Grecian, the other of Gothic architecture, the two noblest manisons in the county. Tryingham, Wycombe Abber, &c. and the county of the county of the partle with the county of the county of the county of the partle with the county of the county of the partle with the partle w

quently white-washed, to keep them free from bugs. A foot-bridge at Fawley Court, moveable upon two pivots at its ends, and being heavier on one side than the other, always hangs perpendicularly, excepting when any one walks upon its light side, when the weight of the person keeps it flat: hence it admits the passage of men, but not stock: cottages good, and mostly with gardens attached: some at Britchill worse than piggeries. Sir J. D. King gives premiums for the best cultivated gardens; also gives clothing and other rewards for good conduct in servitude.

4. Occupation.

A Occupation.

4. Occupation.

Sire of farms moderate: number in the county 2039; oneof 1000 acres, one of 900, four or five between 600 and 700
acres, ten between 600 and 600, twenty-four between 400 and
500, and the rest from 400 down to ten acres; average, 179
acres. Westcar, of Kreslow, a celebrated grazler, occupies
900 acres, of which only between sixty and seventy are arable.
Very few leases, and those given with very objectionable covernants. Lord Carrington and other more enlightened proprietors graat leases.

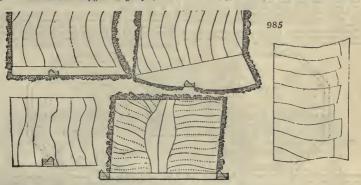
5. Implements.
Swing ploughs and four horses in a line common.

6. Enclosing.

Has gone on rapidly; old hedges mixed, and with many ash
and oak pollards.

7. Arable Land.

Ridges high, crooked, with waste spaces between, around, or
at the ends (fig. 985). Fallow in general every third year,



most common rotation fallow, wheat, beans: chief grains, wheat and barley; beans drilled and hand-hoed; some turnips on the light lands.

Grass.

on the ingit same.

A series prominent feature; those in the vale of Aylesbury, especially there to Bleester, very rich; generally fiel, but co-casionally mown. Removing authilits called banking, a piece of management to which the renters of grass lands are generally bound in their leases. They are removed by skinning, gelding, or gutting, and kept down by rolling; thistics are spudded; size of grass fields from 20 to 500 acres.

1. Cardens and Orchards.

1. Cardens and Orchards.

1. Woods and Plantations.

Willow pollards planted round the margins of fields, on soils suitable for hurdle wood. Birch, the most common timber, very abundant; chiefly used for manufacturing chairs: woods constantly full of young plants from the mast, which grow up and same soil and surface for ages. At Shardcless, a beech seventy-five feet from the ground, to the first bough: oak and beech times it was a surface for ages. At Chardcless, a beech seventy-five feet from the ground, to the first bough: oak and beech times in the process of timber: very fine beeches at Missenden; mest given to pigs.

11. Improvements.

Draining much wanted; well performed on some bogs on the Dute of Inchingham's estates by digging a well and boring in the bottom till the spring was tapped, and then leading it off in an underdrain; paring and burning in general use for bringing grass land to tillage: chalk much used as a manure, sixty or seventy loads per acre, once in twenty-one'years, or forty once in twelve years; allowed to lie on the surface for one winter at least before being plottighed in. Only one instance of irrigation worth notice, which is at Cheynies, by a tenant of the Duke of Bedford.

10. Live stock.

Cattle kept den.

Duke of Bediord.

Lot. Free stock.

Lot. Free st

generally kept in flat vessels of lead; some wooden trays, tinned, in use; skimmed every twelve hours; in some few places three times a day; cream from first two skimmings kept y itself; the third skimming makes what is called after-butter; skimming dish, if tin, circular, a foot in diameter, with holes in it, and a handle upon the top of it; butteen; yet a horse; time allowed for the butter to come, an hour and a half; butter made up in lumps of two pounds each, and sent to London in square flat baskets, eleven inches deep, holding from thirty-six to 120 pounds. They have each on three of their sides three marks, the number of pounds the basket holds; a letter, denoting the farmer's name from whom it is received, and the name and residence of the carrier. The baskets and butter cloths are the property of the carrier. The baskets and butter cloths are the property of the carrier. The baskets and butter cloths are the property of the carrier. The baskets and butter follows and the property of the carrier passes, and to make his agreement with his butter-factor in London, and receive monthly, or otherwise, the payment. Quantity of butter made, six pounds per cow per week, at an average, when in good keep, and not nearly dry. Calves generally sold to sucklers; a few suckled in the county, and a few brought up as stock.

Shep. Culture directed to the fattening of lambs, and the breeds preferred are the Dorset, and next the Gloucester and Blosses generally solied; five or six put to a plough in many laces, and never less than three. A team of assest kent by

Berkshire.

Horses generally soiled; five or six put to a plough in many places, and never less than three. A team of asses kept by the Duke of Buckingham for the use of his garden; many used at the potteries at Amersham.

Hogs, an important article on account of the milk from the diaries; breed the Berkshire, and next, the Chinese and Australia.

Suffolk.

Suffolk. Ducks, a material article at Aylesbury and places adjacent; breed white, and of an early nature. They are bred and lrought up by poor peoples, and sent to London by the weekly carriers. One poor man had before his door a small plt of water, about three yards long and one yard broad: at two corners of this pit are places of shelter for the ducks, thatched with straw; at night the ducks are taken into a house. In one room belonging to this man (the only room he had to live in) were on the l4th of January, 1808, ducks of three growths, fattening for the London market; at one corner, about

seventeen or eighteen, four weeks old; at another corner, a brood a fortnight old; and at a third corner a brood a week old. Ducks six weeks old sold at that time for twelves shillings a couple. Besides the above, there are other persons who breed many more ducks than the person now mentioned, and, as far as it was possible to discover, this person sends 400 ducks in a year to London. Allowing, then, forty persons to send only as many, at an average of five shillings per duck, the return of ducks from Aylesbury alone will amount to 40000, per annum. This return has been magnified into 20,0000, per annum.

annum.

13. Political Economy.

Bye-roads extremely bad and dangerous; difficult to be discovered from mere drift ways; turnpike-roads, not to be commended; canals various and useful; grain sent to London at the poor; no agricultural society in Bucks. Principal manufactures paper and lace.

14. Miscellaneous.

two sminngs per quarter. Box clubs generally established for the poor; no agricultural society in Bucks. Principal manufactures paper and locs.

In calculating the number of acres, Priest the Reporter tried the mode, first shown by the Bishop of Liandaff, of weighing the portion of paper containing the map; he next took an exact copy of Cary's map upon paper, by tracing its outline, after the map was strained upon a canvass blind at a window. This copy was cut out with great exactness by a sharp pointed knife, and then divided into pieces, which were so neatly laid together, as to form at the period of an assumed parallelogram of the principal parallelogram of the period of an assumed parallelogram of the period of the period of the parallelogram and that formed by the pieces of the copy were laid, and cemented by gum-water, so as to fill all parts of a right-angled parallelogram shorter than that assumed; the difference between the assumed parallelogram and that formed by the pieces of the copy of the map, was accurately measured and subtracted from the assumed parallelogram of acres in Bucks. Thus then we have the number of acres taken from Cary's map, by weight 396,015, by measure, 31,040. From which, if we take an average, we shall probably state it as accurately as it can be found to be, 395,526 statute acres; which, for the sake of round numbers, we will call 395,600 statute acres.

7784. BEDFORDSHIRE. An irregular parallelogram of 290,000 acres, not much varied in surface, and for the most part of a clayey soil. The agriculture chiefly directed to the raising of wheat, barley, and beans, but of an inferior description in many respects. Little pasturage; scarcely any market orchards, but good vegetable gardene setablished at Sandy, on the east of the county, from time immemorial. Great exertions made in every department of culture by the late and present Duke of Bedford, by whom were employed many valuable men in conducting improvements, as Farey, Smith, Salmon, and Pontey. A valuable set of experiments on grasses, conducted by Sinclair under the direction of the present Duke. (Stone's Bedfordshire, 1794. Batchelor's Bedfordshire, 1808. Marshal's Review, 1818. Smith's Geological Man 1890) Map, 1820.)

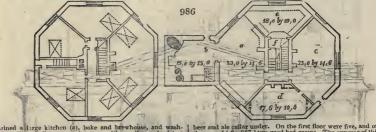
Map, 1820.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.
Climate, mild, genial, and favourable to the growth of vegetables; rather later than Hertfordshire; prevalent winds S.W.; coldest winds N.E.
Suil, chiefly clay, next sand, and lastly in the southern extremity embracing Herts, chalk. Some of the sands grey sites, and producing nothing but heath, others more losmy, as about Sandy, which is supposed to contain the best garden-ground in the county.

Minerals, some ironstone; limestone abounding with corma animonis and other shells, petrified wood, gryphites belemnies; freestone, chiefly lime, at Tatternhoe.

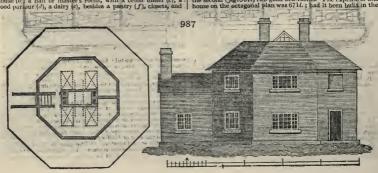
Water. Principal river the Ouse; several mineral springs.
2. State of Property.
Duke of Bedford's estates the largest, next Lord St. John's and Whithread's: united rental estimated at 40,000/c. a year, Estate managers attorneys and considerable farmers. 3. Buildings.

S. Dillittings.
Several farm-houses were formerly the seats of gentlemen who farmed their own estates. Farm-houses in general badly situated, seldom at the centre of the farms to which they belong, and generally consist of plecemeal erections. Francis, Duke of Bedford, erected an octagonal farm house, on a most commodious plan. (fig. 986.) On the ground floor it con-



tained a large kitchen (a), bake and brewhouse, and washhouse (b), a hall or master's room, with a cellar under (c), a good partour (d), a dairy (c), besides a pantry (f), closets, and

beer and ale cellar under. On the first floor were five, and on the second (fig. 987.) two good bed-rooms. The expense of this house on the octagonal plan was 6711.; had it been built in the



square form it would have cost 7534. It is built of brick, slated, and was designed by Mr. It. Salmon, a well known mechanist, resident at Wolurn. The same accommodations on a square plan forms a house more convenient for placing furniture (fig. 988.) Watte and dab, that is, clay plastered on heige-work of splinters, or on wood frame-work, and also the Pise manner of clay working, in use in some places, both the Pise manner of clay working in use in some places, both dependent of the place of t

good cottage walls.

4. Occupations.

Many farms of from 200 to 500 acres; average 150 acres; Duke of Bedford's farms generally of the average size. Farmers much improved by the example of Woburn and the annual meetings. The experiments made by Frances Duke of Bedford were to accretain covery comparison between large and annual cattle as to food; comparative value of different foods, &cc. Tithes mostly in lay hands; farms held generally from year to year, some on leases of fourteen or twenty-one cars.

Plough of the swing kind, with a wooden board and a wedge nailed on as a mould board, one fixed handle, and a loose one called a plough staff; the whole singularly rude, though in general use throughout the county. Improved forms of all machines the county, in the control of the county of the county in the county of the county three fourths of the county unenclosed, now chiefly enclosed.

7. Arable Land wretchedly ploughed.

Fallows, which occur on the clays generally once in three

Formerly three fourths or the county unencosed, now smeary enclosed.

7. Arable Land wretchedly ploughed.
Fallows, which occur on the clays generally once in three years, badly worked. Usual crops are fallow, wheat, beans, or fallow, barley, beans; turnips common on the sands and by the Duke of Bafford, who found it yield ample produce; had twelve acres which, in 1797, kept six sheep per acre from the second week in April til 12d July, and then seven per acre to end of October. Sheep thrive well and free from diseases.

8. Grass Land.
Of very limited extent, and in many places covered with sedge (Carex), and anti-fills.
9. Gardens and Orchards.
Gardens of Sandy and Cirtford long celebrated for the exgranges of Sandy and Cirtford long celebrated for the exgranges.

cellence and abundance of their culmary regetables. Soil a deep said, of a yellowish brown colour; products peas, beans, cucumbers, podatese, paraneps, and carrots, radishes, calibage plants, and turnips, sent to market in all directions to the distance of sixty miles. Cucumber chielly to London, and sold at ten and twenty shillings a bushel for picking. Ordards small. Potatoes, gooseherries, and other small fruit grown in cottage gardens.

10. Wonds and Plantations.

About 7000 acres, situated on the slopes of hills on cold marly clays. Various new plantations formed by the principal proprietors, especially the Duke of Bedford. Furze grown on some of the sandy hills, for burning lime. Some fine trees of the silver fir, and others of the genus Pinus at Woburn,



planted under the direction of the celebrated Miller; a fine beech, figured by Pontey in his Forcet Pruner.

11. Wastes.
Four thousand acres of chalky down at Dunstable, not much any where else.

12. Improvements.
A record fined by below the conceptable hours.
Filtington's mode said.

12. Improvements.
A good deal drained, especially bogs. Elkington's mode said to have been tried with very partial success. Bush and straw-draining attempted on the clavey solis, and the mole plough a good deal used in the furrows. Irrigation introduced by the Duke of Betford, and various examples are to be found in different parishes on his Grace's estates. Peat is used as fuel, and also burned for the ashes as a manure; ample experiments made on manures, by Dr. Cartwright, at Woburn; but no agricultural experiments on a small scale can be depended on. The dairy at Woburn (fig. 989.) is a fanciful structure in the Chinese style; but the plan and arrangement is not well calculated for keeping milk and butter coof- and sweet.

emity or bracen Electry, the Second of the an adproducing noth a at heat of or con 680 and which is an assess to a a the best garsen, e course. The first profiles of the first profiles of the first profiles of the first profiles of the front floor it on e cours is

Minerals, once renstence from me long on a 1

on and or a hils, persit was a graphite

feast a horsy taxe. (4.7 time 5 ALT PURE AIR 出图 ind low

sweet.

Live Stock.

13. Live Stock.
Cattle a mixed breed of long and short horned Alderney, &c. Some distring conducted as in Buckinghamshire. Some distring conducted as in Buckinghamshire. Some distring conducted by the Buckinghamshire of the Bucki

county, and is very useful; fairs and markets various; manufactures chiefly plaiting of straw and lace; children of ten of twelve years of age acquire the art of plaiting, while their mothers sort and bleach the straw. Lace-making a more sedentary employment, and the women and children generally appear sicily. There are school-mistresses for teaching both straw plaiting and lace-making, Elegin to learn to make lace at straw plaiting and lace-making, Elegin to learn to make lace at straw plaiting and lace-making, Elegin to learn to make lace at earn two shillings a week, at sixteen as much as can be made by the business, or nearly its shillings a week; work in summer from six o'clock in the morning till sunset, sind in winter from mine till eleven at night; maid servants scarce in consequence, but poor rates kept down. Some rush mats made part from intended to see a supplied to the second of the men cultivate

an acre and a haif of garden-ground, and weed and keep in order twenty-five acres of sward land attached to the house. The old women spin flax to make linen for the use of the trace of the state one sixth of the earnings of the poor is paid weekly to those who work, by way of gratuity. The Governor of the House of Industry adds, that the above employments have answered the most sanguine expectations of the directors of the establishment."

Many useful henefit clubs.

shment."
Many useful benefit clubs.
16. Obstacles to Improvement.
Want of knowledge and leases. Mice generally destroyed by

Wanter knowledge and sease. A since general necroyed by 1785. HUNTINGDONSHIRE. A dull flat surface of above 200,000 acres; till Edward the First's time one continued forest. The name of the county is said to be derived from the facility it afforded for hunting. The soil is almost uniformly good, but injured by water; it is feliefly under tillage, but remarkable for no excellence in agriculture. Rape-seed and mustard are more cultivated than in most other counties, and timber more rare. (Stow's Huntingdomshire, 1793. Maxwell, 1793. Parkinson, 1811. Marshal's Review, 1813. Smith's Geological Map, 1821. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.

Climate, tolerably healthy, considering that the east part is skirted by fens, and but a small part supplied by water from

skirted by tens, and but a small part supplied by water from springs.

Soil. Joan prevalent, but the county every where spotted with roundish patches of clay, sand, marl, fen, moor, or lakes, which, in the map of soils annesed to Parkinson's Report, assumes a very singular appearance.

Water chiefly supplied from ponds, surrounded by reeds and other agency to the points, and a considerable zone of marsh or bog, according as the soil may be loam or sand. Whittlesen Mere contains 1570 arcs, but is not above two feet deep. It abounds with fish and wild fowl.

State of Property.

2. State of Property.
Old enclosed lands in the hands of a few proprietors; half the county freehold, the remainder almost all copyhold.
3. Buildings.

5. Dillulings.
Farm-houses very inconveniently situated, partly owing to the want of high and dry sites on central parts of farms; some good cottages lately erected as the only means of retaining farm servants for any length of time with the same master.

Occupation. Many large farms, though small ones predominate; leas frequent; tithe in kind.
5. Implements.

Plough, with one handle, originally from Holland; one wheel, circular plate of iron which is kept sharp, acts as a coulter.

Plough, with one handle, originally from Holland; one wheel, a circular plate of iron which is kept sharp, acts as a coulter.

6. Tillage.
Plough, with a pair of horses, or three abreast; two crops and a fallow the common rotation; chief crops, wheat, oats, and bems; rape sown on the fens; lands either once ploughed out of grass, or pared and burned; also on uplands; manured and treated as turnips; seed threshed in the field; straw generall; burned, or used for yard fences; wheat succeeds well

professional rat catchers; some farmers keep ferrets for the rats. Larks destroy a great deal of new sown wheat. They, with other birds, are very abundant in Bedfordshire, especially about Dunstable, where they are caught in traps, in quantiles for the London market. Wire-worms supposed to be increased by artificial grasses.

artificial grasses.

17. Miscellaneous.

An agricultural society founded by the Duke of Bedford in 1801; various premiums offered and paid, to the extent of 1001. a year in some years. Cheap publications on agriculture, it is thought, would be a considerable means of improvement

after rape; hemp sown in a few places; mustard cultivated with great success: sometimes pays 40t. an acre on land worth not more than 50t, but very uncertain. Parkinson thinks hemp, flax rape-seed, and mustard, should be encouraged, as they enrich the farmer, and are all good preparatives for wheat. The only way, he says, to enrich the soil, is to enrich the farmer first.

7. Grass. 7. CTGSS.
Some good meadows on the Ouse and Nene; the pastures
lie remote from the farm buildings, but are in general rich,
though neglected; require to be pared and burned, and
brought under aration.

8. Woods and Plantations.
A good many pollard willows in the fens, and some osier plantations.

9. Improvements.

9. Improvements. Great want of a general county drainage, such as that of the Bedford level, in the adjoining counties of Lincoin, Cambridge, and Northampton. The advantages of such a drainage is ably pointed out by Parkinson. Embarkments very extensive, and the soil being in general a loose porous sand, puddle walls are generally made in the middle of the mound.

10. Live Stock.

10. Live Stock.
Stillon cheese, now chiefly made at Li:tle Dalby, in Leicestershire; is no longer made at Stilton, though it is supposed to have been originally made there about 1720; or, according to some, by a Mrs. Orton, in 1730. A good many horses bred, and a mixture of Lincoln and Leicester; folding sheep much practised. No fewer than 271 pigeon-houses in this county, and a few bees; one gentleman cultivates rabbits.

and a rew bees; one gentleman contivates rabbas.

1. Political Economy.

Bad roads; a lace manufactory at Kimbolton; a paper mill at St. Neols; two sacking manufactories at Standground; an agricultural society at Kimbolton.

7786. CAMBRIDGESHIRE. A flat or little varied surface of 437,040 acres, generally of good soil, and having about one third under tillage; remarkable only for the extent of its fen lands, and their embankment and drainage, both very imperfect. The valley watered by the Cam is called the Dairies, being almost entirely appropriated to dairy farms. Horses are a good deal bred in the county, and also pigeons. (Vancouver's Cambridgeshire, 1795. Gooche's Cambridgeshire, 1807. Marshal's Review, 1813. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.

Climate. On the uplands dry and healthy, but in the fens the contrary there the inhabitants suffer most when the fens the contrary, there the inhabitants suffer most when the fens began to be better drafted.

Soils are very irregularly distributed; loam, clay, and rich black earth extend themselves in irregular masses, and nearly of the same extent. The soil of the fens, is rich, black and deep, and may occupy a third of the whole surface. The rich marshes in the vicinity of Wisbeach consist of a mixture of sand and clay, or slit, a sea-sand, finely pulverised by the acluding and tender clay. There are no minerals.

Rivers. The Ouse, the Granta or Cam. The Ouse and tender clay. There are no minerals.

Rivers. The Ouse, the Granta or Cam. The Ouse and tender clay. There are no minerals.

Rivers. The Ouse, the Granta or Cam. The Ouse and tender clay weather by the acluding the pen in frosty weather by the county, and the old and new Bedford rivers. All these are navigable for barges, and are kept open in frosty weather by the be bast, drawn down the stream by eight horses, four on each side.

2. Estates.

Vary much in size. Those of Lord Hardwicke, Duke of Bedford, Duke of Rutland, Sir H. Peyton, and Thorpe, are considered with the off Rutland, Sir H. Peyton, and Thorpe, are considered with the off Rutland, Sir H. Peyton, and Thorpe, on the constant of the size of the constant of the constan

3. Buildings.
Farm-houses and premises in general bad and inconvenient; lath and plastes or clay and wattle, the common materials, and church greatly valls in general use. Jenyus, of Bottisham, has adorted Arthur Young's plan of building stacks on frames, which run on an iron railway, and are pulled into the barn, where they are forked on to the platform of the threshing machine. Cottages "wretchedly bad," except a few built by Lord Hardwicke, and some other gentlemen.

4. Occupation.
Farms from 20 to 100 acres; many from 100 to 1000, but few sexced the latter number; tithes taken in kind in many places.
5. Implements.
When the party iron wheel, or running coulter, as in

5. Implements.
Ploughs, with a sharp iron wheel, or running coulter, as in fluntingdonshire. Shepherd, of Chippenham, has invented a variety of implements. Some threshing machines, and the best Lothian implements, at Lord Hardwickes. The Ety bear roller is an iron roller, with a number of pieces of iron like small spades fixed into it. It is used in the fenny districts for cutting up the weeds, which choke up the slow running rivers. The horses walk along the bank, and draw it several times up and down the river. The weeds are thus rooted up, and carried down the stream by the first flood.

6. Arable Land.

6. Arable Land.

Ploughed and cultivated in general as in Huntingdonshire; hemp is cultivated more extensively; flax is grown, and mustard, near Wisbeach and Outwell; a few lentils, as in Huntingdonshire, but are considered of less value than tares. The reporter says, a second crop of mustard is obtained by what shells from the first, and that mustard springs up in land where it has not been cultivated for upwards of a century. Woad is no cultivation, and for every forty acres a wood mile; and where it has not been cultivated for upwards of a century. Woad is not cultivated to tutting and bunching; owing to the improvement of the fens, they are now becoming scarce. Whiteseed (Pòa aquática), or fen hay, is produced on many parts of the fen lands, and even on such parts as have been dug for peat. The land is inundated till the crop appears above the water, and then, wherever it can be effected, it is let off; in other cases the grass grows to a great height in the water, is mown twice in the season, and often produces two tons per acre each time. The hay is esteemed valuable for cows; causing them to produce much milk, and, it is said, giving the particular flavour to Cottenham cheese.

7. Grass Lands.

7. Grass Lands.

Extensive; some under no management, and of little value; others very productive, both as hav and feeding lands. In the district called the Wash, they will carry from one to two bullocks, and from five to twelve sheep per acre fed the greater part of the year.

greater part of the year.

8. Gardens and Orchards.
Good market and fruit gardens at Ely, Soham, Wisbeach, & Good market and fruit gardens at Ely, Soham, Wisbeach, & Good market and various places, by water carriage, with apples, cherries, and vegetables.

9. Woods and Plantations.

Some years plantations. The Rev. G. Jenyus, of Bottisham, "does not cut off the tap roots of oaks in the usual manner, and finds they thrive faster." (That he is mistaken, see 3927.) Osiers are grown in various places for the basket makers, and found to pay as well as any crop.

Wastes and unimproved Fen.

In 1794, 158,500 acre

11. Improvements.

11. Improvements.

In no part of the island draining and embanking so much wanted as in the fens of this county.

The former state of the fen lunds, and their degradation to their present state, is given at length in the report, chiefly from a numphlet by Lord Hardwicke. It was the opinion of Atkins (a commissioner of sewers in the reign of James I., 1604) that

these fens (a space of upwards of 280,000 acres) were once "of the nature of land-meadows, fruitful, healthy, and very gain-ful to the inhaltiants, and yielded much relief to the high-ful to the property of the state of the state of the state (who was lorn 1605, and died 1686) was of the same opinion, adding as a proof, "that great numbers of timber trees (oaks, firs, &c.) formerly grew there, as is plain from many being found in digging canals and drains, some of them severed from their roots, the roots standing as they grew, in firm earth, below On determine the channel of Wisheach river, in 1635, the

their roots, the roots standing as they grew, in firm earth, below the moor."

On deepening the channel of Wisheach river, in 1635, the workmen, at cight feet below the then bottom, discovered a second bottom, which was stony, with seven boats lying in it workmen, at cight feet below, a perfect soil was found with swards of grass lying on it, as they were at first mown. Henry of fluntingdon (who lived in the reign of Stephen, 1135,) described this frany country "as pleasant and agreeable to the eye; watered by many twode of fluntingdon (who lived in the reign of Stephen, 1135,) described this frany country "as pleasant and agreeable to the eye; watered by many twode of the property of the property of the property of the land round Thorney in the most glowing colours: he says, "it is a very paradise, in pleasance and delight it resembles heaven itself; the very marshes abounding in trees, whose length without knots do emulate the stars." "The plant there is as little than the says of the property of the says, and the says of the says o

old mounds: "I first cut a gutter, eighteen inches wide, through the old bank down to the clay (the fen substratum being generally clay); the gutter is nade near the centre, but a little on the land side of the centre of the old bank. The article all the land side of the centre of the old bank. The bered clay; and to make the clay resist the water, a man betted clay; and to make the clay resist the water, a man boots always treads the clay as the gutter is filled up. This plan was tried last summer (1794), on a convenient farm, and a hundred acres of wheat were sown on the land. The wheat and grass lands on this farm are now all dry, whilst the fens around are covered with water. This practice answers so well on this farm, that all the farmers in the parish are improving their banks in the same manner, and some have begun in adjustication. The summer of the properties of the same that the ground ought to be covered by nature with samphire or other plants, or with grass, before an attempt is made to embank it; there is particular danger in being too greedy. "If the sea has not raised the salt manh to its fruit level, all expectation of benefit is vain, the soil being immature, and not rijeened for enclosure; and if, again, with a view of grasping a great extent of salt unersh, the banks or sea wall be pushed further outwards than where there is a firm and secure foundation for it to stand upon, the bank will blow and secure foundation for it to stand upon, the bank will blow ensure. The class of the salt man, in both case great lesses and disappointments will be used.

Paring and burning is every where approved of, and considered the sine qua non of the fen district, in breaking up turf.
Without it corn crops are destroyed by the grub and wire-

Without it coin crops are destroyed by the grib and wireliving to the control of the control o

12. Live Stock.

Cattle a breed peculiar to the county; but some of all sorts. Butchers give more for a Cambridge calf than a Suffolk one, francying the former whiter yeal. The Cottenham cheese ascribed to the excellence of the grass, in great part Foa

functing the former whiter veal. The Cottenham cheese ascribed to the excellence of the grass, in great part Fóa aquática.

The com system consists chiefly in suckling of calves and making of butter; there is not much cheese made, except the noted ones of Soham and Cottenham. The suckling season is from Michaelmas to Lady-day. It requires, on an average, the control of the contr

plants, artificial grasses, and roots being neglected, and no son-ing practises.

The deer in Wimpole Park attacked by a singular disease, a sort of madness; the diseased animal begins by pursuing the herd, then sequesters himself, breaks his antiers against the trees, and gnaw large pieces of flesh from his sides, &c. becomes convulsed, and soon expires.

Pigeon-houses on almost every farm; kept in a great measure because if any one were to give them up, he would be obliged to keep the pigeons of others; destroy thatched roofs, and oblige every farmer to sow more seed than he otherwise would; produce sent to London and other parts; often 100 dozen per annum from one pigeonry; dung highly prized.

13. Rural Economy.

Peat, sedge, or thin turf, and dried cow-dung used as fuel. The cow-dung is spread on grass, about an inch and a half thick, and cut into pieces, eight or twelve inches square; there it lies till dry.

14. Political Economy.

Roads miserably bad; canals or navigable cuts in the fens in all directions; a few fairs; a pottery at Ely for coarse ware; excellent white bricks made there, and at Chatteris and Cambridge; lime burned at various places.

7787. SUFFOLK. A crescent-like flat surface of 800,000 acres, the soil chiefly in patches of clay, poor sandy soil, and rich loam, and the agriculture directed to the growing of corn. The county is, however, famous for its breed of cows, horses, and hogs, and it is one of those in which carrots are a good deal grown. One of the largest sheep fairs in the kingdom is held at lpswich, where it is said as many as 150,000 or 200,000 sheep and lambs have been exposed for sale. The celebrated Arthur Young was a native yeoman of the county, and farmed his own estate near Bury. (Young's Suffolk, 1810. Smith's Geological Map, 1819.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances. Climate. One of the driest in the kingdom; the frosts severe; and the N. E. winds in spring, sharp and prevalent. Soil. The predominating a strong loam on a clay-marl bottom in the centre of the count; chall also occurs extensively as a substratum; a zone of sand stretches along the coast; and some sand and fen land in the north-west angle; no

minerals.

2. Property.
Chiefly in the hands of rich yeomany, who cultivate their own estates of from 100t. to 400t. a year; one estate of 1500t. a year; and two or three of 10,000t.

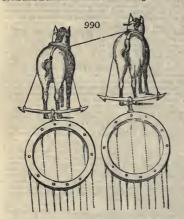
3. Buildings.

Consider the convenience of men.

3. Buildings.

Great erections have been made for the convenience of men of large fortunes but not so many for these of smaller incomes; of large fortunes over the smaller incomes; for the boussets of the large transport of the l

5. Implements.
The Suffolk awing lough, though known as one of the best of the old English swing ploughs, Is now giving way to improved forms; various threshing machines, and other improved implements introduced; circular harrows [fig. 99.0] were used on the farm of the late celebrated Arthur Young.



Enclosures,
 Suffish one of the earliest enclosed counties in England; a few recent enclosures.
 Arable Land.

7. Arable Land.
Plough, with two horses, one acre a day on stiff soils, and one and a quarter to one and a half on sands; ploughmen skifful, and subscribe prizes among themselves for such as draw the straightest furrow, &c. Besides all the common crops, a larger proportion of peas grown than is usual in most counties. Hops, few places. The culture of carrots is, of course, confined to the sandy districts, and that of rape for seed, and of hemp, to the femny angle of the county. A Young seems to have been the chief cultivator of chiccory, having had "minety acres of it for sheep." Hemp is grown both by cottagers and farmers, and is the greatest breadth to be met with.

8. Grass.
Pastures coarse and not extensive; both these and meadows

Pastures coarse and not extensive; both these and meadows badly managed, overrun with mole and ant hills, bushes, tufts of bad grasses, weeds, &c. Hay-making badly performed.

9. Gardens and Orchards.

9. Garden walls built of the width of a hrick, by making them wary. (Engelpeadie of Gardeniag, 1567.)

1. Pew, 19048 and Plantalions.

1. Improvements.

Wheat substituted for tyre. Draining much practised on the clays; bushes, straw, or stubble used for filling them; claying and marling the sands practised, but sand laid on clay found of no use, or marl on clay, according to the old adage.

Marle clays; throw all away;

Some workmen procured from Glonoestershire to execute irrigations in the manner of that county.

12. Live Stock.

13. Live Stock.

14. In cows, horses, and hogs, Suffolk excels. The Suffolk breed of cows spread over the whole county. To keep the preed polled, horned calves are never rearcd, but sold to the sucklers. Cows in prime give eight gallons of milk per day, deep the control of the control of the control of the control of the county of the control of the

folding is universal.

The sheep uses are or various breeds, and the practice of folding is universal.

Lowestoff, Woodbridge, Orford. About the middle of last century, a considerable spirit of breeding, and teams drawing against teams for large sums, existed. The old breed were ugly, with slouching ears, sill shaped head, and low in the fore end; a great carcass, short legs and short back; they could only walk and draw, and no more trot than a cow; of late, by alming at coach horses, the breed has become handsomer, and one of the best for draught in England. In the east district, horses are turned out of the stable in winter at night, about of otten and harley straw do eat, but no hay; so treated, they are found to keep free from diseases, and work several years longer than if kept constantly in stables.

The hogs fatten early and at little expense, but are not great breeders.

breeders.

Many warrens in the sand district; one at Brandom returns 40,000 rabbits in a year; twenty rabbits per acre usual produce; carcass defrays rent and taxes, and the skip the couplet of the to mode of farming can be more profitable to the couplet. Turkeys generally cultivated, but chiefly for home

Poultry. Turkeys generally cultivated, but chiefly for home us. Pigeons abound on the borders of Cambridgeshire.

13. Political Economy.

Roads very good; made with flints and gravel; some canals. Ipswich and Bury excellent markets; a good deal of fishing on the coast; spinning and combing wool, and spinning and weaving hemp, among the cottagers. Says and slik manufactures at Sudbury. Various hundreds in this county incorporated by charter for erecting for the fishers, spin, act, but and managed, and the poor live like the pensioners in Chelsea college; but these houses of industry have little effect in lowering the poor rates. The best managed are of very expensive tendency, and of equivocal effect as to comfort and morality. Those badly managed are nurseries of idleness and vice, attended with great discomfort and expense. Marshal considers them as the grave of morality and independent policy, and as we are informed, by a gentleman who has been a director of one of them for many system, with perfect truth.

14. Obstacles to Improvement.

The great abundance of game in the county is such, that instances are given of corn having been injured to the extent of which are common every where, and on the sand district more especially.

An agricultural society, called the Milford society, meets al-

which are common every where, and on the salar distribution especially.

An agricultural society, called the Milford society, meets alternately at Milford and Bury.

7788. NORFOLK. A flat surface of 1,288,000 acres, chiefly of a loamy and sandy soil, and devoted to the growth of corn, and the fattening of cattle and sheep. This county has acquired celebrity for its general culture, and especially for that of turnips and clover. It displays a great variety of practices, and abounds in wealthy farmers. It is also noted for the estate of Coke, a true and consistent patriot for upwards of half a century, the most munificent of landlords, and the greatest friend to farmers. Norfolk, in short, was formerly reckoned the finest county in England for agriculture, as Northumberland is at present. Mackie's nursery at Norwich, the property and under the direction of a lady, is one of the most extensive and best managed of provincial nurseries. (Kent's Norfolk, 1795. Young's Norfolk, 1801. Marshal's Review, 1813. Dr. Rigby's Holkham, its Agriculture, &c. 1819. Smith's Geological Map, 1819. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.

Climate colder and more backward than Sulfalk; N. E. winds severely felt in spring; salubrity of the air affected by the firms of Lincolnshire and Cambridgeshire to the extent of 5 or 600,000 acres, which lie on the west side of the extent of 5 or 600,000 acres, which lie on the west side of the extent of 100,000 acres, which lie on the west side of the extent of 100,000 acres, which lie on the west side of the extent of 100,000 acres, which lie on the west side of the extent of 100,000 acres, which lie on the side of the extent of 100,000 acres, which lie on the side of the extent of 100,000 acres, which lie of 100,000 acre

fields, a large stone with a note wrough in the conserver alls from the sides.

2. Proper at the centre, and the post has mortices to receive rails from the sides.

2. Proper at the centre, and the post has mortices to receive rails from the sides.

2. Proper at the control of the conserver and the conserver at the conserver at the control of the conserver at t

4. Occupation.

Farms large on the dry soils, and smaller on the wet ones; 2000 acres arable, the largest measuring from 400 to 600. Farmers famous for their improvements, excellency of their magnetic manners are supported to the state of their manners. The farming their of the county has undergone two revolutions, one between 1730 and 1760, when great improvements were made; and the next about 1790, when drilling began to be introduced. Coke legan to promote farming; and the South Down sheep were introduced about that time. The great improvements for seventy vars past effected in consequence of twenty-one years leases. The advantages of leases ably advocated by Kent. Coke adheres steadily to this term, while some others are reducing it to seven and rine years.

5. Implements.

to seven and time years.

5. Implements.

For more than half a century these remained stationary; now improvements makin; Norfolk plough has a high-pitched beam, wheels near to the share, and is reckoned lighter than most wheeled ploughs.

Enclosures

G. Enclusives.

Many since middle of eighteenth century. In planting hedges on a loamy soil, the plants being daid in, and the bank over them raised to the usual height, the face of it, and also of the ditch, for one foot or more below the original surface is plastered over with clayer sulf taken out of the bottom of the ditch, to the thickness of two or three inches, or more about the sets. The advantage of this plan is, that this loamy puddle, from the bottom of the ditch, is without the seeds of weeds itself, and by its compactness excluding the air froin these in the mould below, it prevents them from garminating;

e consequence is, hedges planted in this manner require

the consequence is, hedges planted in this manner require little or no weeding for several years.

7. Arable Lund.
7. Arable Lulty, in every department by Marsham Lund.
7. Arable Lulture, in every department of when houses of industry, and in some other case, but to no extent.
7. Arable Lund.
7. Arable Lulture, in every department Martin, who continues to cultivate it.
7. Drilling and dibbling or when the Arable Lulture, and Arable Lulture, in every department for when houses of industry, and in some other case, but to no extent.
7. Arable Culture, in every department for when the department for when the department for the country is a surprise for the country of wheat and peas generally practiced on the sandy soils.
7. Color of the Color of

rience.

8. Grass.

Very little of natural turf in the county; transplanting turf recently introduced. (5715.)

9. Gardens and Orchards.

Orchards to most of the farm-houses; some public ones near the large towns. Norfolk beefin an excellent apple, and much used for baking dry in overa, a very particular operation known only to a few bakers. They are repeatedly taken out of the over, and pressed that with the hand, and then put in again.

10. Woods and Plantations.

10. Woods and Plantations.

Much planting his taken place on the power sands; Marsham of Stratton, the chief planter, and next Berney of Bracon, acres, with upwards of two millions of trees and shrubs, of more than fifty kinds. Bevan, of Riddlesworth, 966,000 trees. Marquess Townshend feeds cattle, sheep, and deer, with the trimmings of plantations. Sheep are found of the bark of the Scotch fir and ash. ...?

11. Improvements.

A good deal of draining done of late years; very little irrigation; among the manures are reckoned marl, line, gram, oyster siells, sea coate, sea weeks, pond weeks, burnt simply of the state of

12. Live Stock.

12. Live Stock.

Predominant cattle Scotch, bought in every year from the drovers, for feeding. Norfo k black-legged sheep gradually giving way to South Downs; fo'dning on the decline. Poultry good, especially the turkey, owing to the dryness of the soil, and great range of pesture. Decoys, and pigeon houses, formerly numerous, but now on the decline. Rabbits, hares, pheasants, partridges, and rooks abundant.

13. Political Economy.
Charles 11. observed, that Norfolk should be cut into roads for all the rest of England; few canals.

7789. OXFORDSHIRE. An irregular, inland, elevated surface, of 450,000 acres, chiefly in aration, and in a very backward state as to agriculture. There are rich grass lands, subjected to the same dairy management as in Buckinghamshire, and some natural wood lands. The principal agriculturist and patriot of the county is Fane, of Wormsley. (Dawis's Report, 1794. Arthur Young's Oxfordshire, 1809. Marshal's Review, 1813. Smith's Geological Map, 1823.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.
Climate cold and bleak. On the Chiltern hills, cold, moist, and foggs,
Soil in three great divisions, red land, stonebrash, and chiltern, or chalky hills; the basis of all these soils is calcareous; there is also a considerable portion of loamy soil.

2. Property.

Few large estates; church tenures very common; one estate of 20,000l. a year, one of 12,000l., one of 700l., one of 500l.,

and so on.

3. Buildings.

Blenheim, the noblest in England; Maylands' house at Broateston, recorded by Young as a model for houses, which cost about 20,000 are the analysis of the model for houses, which cost about 20,000 are the analysis of the model for house, which could gramary stems, form buildings generally of stone, covered with stone slate; wretchedly contrived, and badly executed, in most parts of the county. Gardens to most of the cottages. Bishop of Durham has built some very comfortable ones at Mungewell.

Occupation.

4. Occupation. Farms generally smaller than in most other counties; few above 500 acres. Leases of fourteen and twenty-one years not uncomnion; many of seven years. Farmers in general very ignorant, and much prejudiced against new practices.

Implements.

The phylomenus of a swing wooden-boarded Implement, that we have a swing wooden-boarded Implement, that we have to six horses, and incapable of making good work under the guidance of the best ploughman. G. Arable Land. Very badly managed in general; on heavy lands two crops and a fallow, but the fallow kept, unploughed for the sake of affording couch-grass leaves for the sheep. Davis of Bloxham, an extensive farmer and land-surveyor, "never saw any land upon which a naked fallow is necessary; not even on the stiffest commissions of enclosure at the same time! Wheat sown early and either ploughed in or folded; often both. A scaulet of lentils cultivated. Turnips in most parts seldom bigger than

apples. A good deal of saintfoin on the Chiltern, and other calcareous soils, also on the stonebrash, which is chiefly lime.

apples. A good deal of saintfoin on the Chiltern, and other calcareous soils, also on the stonebrash, which is chiefly lime.

7. Grass.

Some good meadows near Oxford, on the Tbames and Isls; very rich grass land at Thame.

8. Woods and Plantations.

9. Gronslearable extent. A great part of the forest of Whichwood belongs to the government. Great attention paid by Fane of Wormsley to pruning; many beech woods on the Chiltern hills; young wood at Blenheim neglected. The natural forests of which woods are considered to the control held of the

probable that by that time both landlord and tenants would have been ruined; for more money might have been raised by mortgage on such an estate in 1810 than it would have sold for in 1820. The depreciation of the estate has been attributed to the breaking up of old turf; a most unfounded error, as there ploughed, and, as would have been proved had the convertible system been continued a few years, greatly to the benefit of the whole. We regret that the landlord, a most amiable and patriotic man, should have suffered in this business; but he entered into it aware that he was incurring an extraordinary course he takes the result as every man ought to do. Besides he has still a very handsome fortune.

As a trait of the spirit of the Board of Agriculture at this time, we may mention that Arthur Young examined the estate a few weeks after it was sold at so high a rate, and drew up a remark-session) in favour of Scotch farming, which was published in the first edition of Sir John Sinclar's Husbandry of Scotland. In that report a disingramous attempt is made to attribute to the Board ithe merit of the introduction of Scotch farming into this and other counties; by thereas it was and is perfectly well by, late of Witshire, and our pamphlet, were the true causes, by the time a second edition of the Husbandry of Scotland was called for, Scotch farming had become unpopular, and the Report mentioned, and all the compliments to the Board of Agriculture for having introduced it, were withdrawn. A general will be found, and of Perman and Farms Buildings in the Scotch Style, adapted to England, 8c. 4to. 1812.

10. Live Stock.

There is a good deal of dairying in the county; the permanent grass lands being chiefly occupied in this way. The pracment grass hands being chiefly occupied in this way. The pracment grass hands being chiefly occupied in this way. The pracment grass hands being chiefly occupied in this way.

Souch Style adapted to England, Sc. 4ch. 1812.

10. Live Stock.

There is a good deal of dairying in the county; the permanent grass lands being chiefly occupied in this way. The practices are almost entirely the same as in Buckinghamshire. The butter is taken to London by waggons from a 1 the principal John Wilson, of that neighbourhood, if he ever fed on sitaw? Answer, "No; straw be a good thing to lay on."

Shep, the Berkshire, Gloncester, Wiltshire, Leicester, and other hardy breeds. Fahe has tried crossing the Ryelands and South Downs with Merinos. Several other proprietors of farms have also tried Down Merinos and other crosses; and some the pure breed.

11. Political Economy.

Forty years ago roads "formidable to the bones of all who travelled on wheels," now they are much changed for the protrance to Oxfordshire. A good deal of wool, formerly woven into blankets at Witney; now very little. About the beginning of the last century the manufacture of polished steel was introduced at Woodstock, and flourished for half a century; at manufacture of polished steel was introduced at Woodstock, and flourished for half a century; at resemination through the present nearly extinct. Steel chains have been made here weighing only two onness, and sold for 170%. Scissors from reaching have succeeded to the steel manufacture, and the latter thrives well; from 360 to 400 dozen of gloves are manufactured weekly.

12. Miscellaneous.

Dr. Sithhorpe, the late professor of botany at Oxford, left 2004. a year to endow a professor of sericulture and rural economics.

12. Miscettaneous.

Dr. Sibrhorpe, the late professor of botany at Oxford, left 200l. a year to endow a professor of agriculture and rural economy, to be established as soon as the Flòra Græ'ea is completed. This will not be for some years.

7790. BERKSHIRE. One of the most beautiful counties of England; occupies a surface of 474,000 acres, of which about 200,000 are enclosed, or in parks or plantations; 190,000 in common fields and downs; 40,000 in forests, wastes, and commons; and 8977 in roads. Its productions are almost equally corn and stock; it produces a good deal of butter and cheese, and the breed of swine is noted for its excellence. The celebrated Jethro Tull was a yeoman in this county. George III. and E. L. Loveden, Esq. were among its most noted farmers. On the whole it is a county much more indebted to nature than to art. (Pearce's Berkshire, 1794. Mavor's Report, 1808. Marshal's Review, 1813. Smith's Geological Map, 1831) 1821.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.

Climate diversified, but in every part the air pure and salnting in elevated situations pure, piercing, and braces by its about in every the process of the pro

should increase with the rapidity and universality which they appear to do. Every acre of pond, properly stocked and well situated, must produce an annual increase of from eighty cone hundred pounds weight. If articlaily fed, the increase would be greater; or less, if the pond is most. By retail, the acrease would be greater; or less, if the pond is most. By retail, the particular circumstances they may sometimes be had as low as tempence.

2. State of Property.

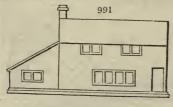
Largest estate 8000t. a year; a few of 5, 6, or 7000t. Earl Craven and E. L. Loveden, Esq. the largest proprietors; several handsome seats with land not exceeding 100 acres, and many small freeholders and yeomany. Some curious customs; at Enhorne and Caddleworth manors, belonging to Earl Craven Enhomentancy or marrying again, lost her freehench or life interest, unless he submitted to the ceremony of riding into the court on a black ram, and of repeating some well-known confessional lines. (See Addison's spectator.) In the manor of Great Farringdon the customary tenant's daughter, on being convicted of incontinency, was to forfeit the sum of forty pence to the lord, or to appear in court, carrying a black sheet, and making confession of her offence in these out of most proposed provided or her black, and making confession of her offence in these out of the summer of the pence of the court of the summer of t

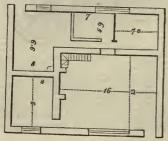
ous customs.

3. Buildings.
Windsor Castle and many fine seats; houses of the yeomany genteel and elegant: farm-houses generally comfortable. Loveden's ample but ill arranged; cottages of the poor generally in a bad state, some present erections better. (fig. 991.) Farmeries on collegiate or corporate lands generally in expair, because the fines for renewal of the leases take all the spare money, &c.

Chelegy, Farm near Wallingford, in 1800, the property of the company of the compa

tithes were deposited is yet standing, and measures 101 yards in length and eighteen in breadth. The side walls are only





eight feet high, but the roof rises to a great height, and is supported by seventeen stone pillars, each four yards in circum-ference. This construction is obviously judicious; high side walls, unless thet dugether by cross beams, would have been danger of being thrust outwards when the barn was filling with come. This, as we have seen (1788.), is the case with the hand-son. The control of t

Occupation,

some high-walled barns of Coke.

4. Occupation.

One third of the county occupied by proprietors. Farms of all sizes under 1900 or 1200 acres, but few exceeding 500 acres or under 504. a year. Character of the Berkshire farmer stands high. "A hospitable style of living, liberality of sentiment, and independence of principle, are characteristic of the Berkshire farmer; to which he unites persevering industry and integrity in his dealings, which render him worthy of the counforts of the county of the co

water abounds.

6. Arable land.
Plough generally with four er five horses at a snail's pace.
George HL had two farms, one of 800 acres, cultivated in the
Norfolk manner, and another of 450 acres, managed in the
Plemish manner; 450 of the former, and 150 of the latter,
were grable. The whole delegated to the care of N. Kent, of
Craig's Gours, land-agent, and author of "Mint to Gendemen of
craig's Gours, land-agent, and author of "Mint to Gendemen of
mear Windsor, and on the Downs. Some hops, woad, flax, and
other plants not usually cultivated; seventy acres of lavender at
Park Place, on the side of a chalty hill, originally planted by
General Conway, who distilled it himself at his coke manufactory. As the plants die they are replaced by others from a
for Moreor Plantston. It begins to flower about the end
of Moreor Plantston. It begins to flower about the end
of Moreor Plantston. It begins to hower about the end
of Moreor Plantston is still-house in baskets, carried by two
men. The lower part of the stalks are then cut off, and the
beals are put into the still, and distilled. The chemical oil,
being separated, is poured into copper jars for sale.

1 A Grass

2 A Grass

2 A Grass

2 A Grass

2 A Grass

3 A Grass

3 A Grass

4 A Grass Arable land.

the poorer upland grassy districts, and the breeders of sheep the Downs.

the peorer upland grassy districts, and the breeders of sheep the Downs.

8. Gardens and Orchards.

About forty acres of market garden and orchard at Reading, where onloss are raised in great quantities; asparagus for the London and Bath markets, and cabbage seeds for the London seedsmen; good apples there and at other places; some cider made, and a good many cherries grown for market. Near Advances of the Condon seedsmen; good apples there and at other places; some cider made, and a good many cherries grown for market. Near Advances, or the Condon and State of the Condon and Condon and State of the Condon and Condon

the grass.

11. Line Stock.

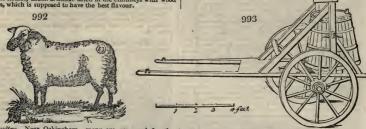
No particular breed of eattle; long horned most common. A dairying tract in the west of the vale of White Horse; much butter made, and some cheese of the single Gloucester kind. Calves a good deal suckled in some places. Buscot parish famous for cheeses, in the shape of pineapples; they are of most excellent flavour, and self higher than other cheeses. The curds are well worked with the hands, then pressed into a wooden mould in the almost of pers, in an airy spartment, in a net, whose meshes indent their surface like a pine apple. Sait is then rubbed over them, or they are steeped in brine; weight, 50hs. The milk is conveyed from the field to the dairies in what is called a tankard, drawn by a hone or ass. (Ifs. 993.)

Sheep, a strive breed known as the Berkshire polled, or notts (Ifs. 1); is now difficult to be met with pure; they are considered as very hardy, and particularly adapted for the low strong lands, and for folding.

Horses of the common heavy black race. Pearce calculated in 1794, that 12,000 horses were kept in Berkshire for the purposes of agriculture, and that one third of the number might be saved buying from the Northamptonshire breeders, the not cheek the purposes of agriculture, and that one third of the number might be saved by the properties of the best in Britain; a cross the gree, the native breed one of the best in Britain; a cross 12.

with the Chinese, now more common than the pure native breed. Wherever there is a dairy, hogs are kept, but they are not counted a profitable stock to be fed with what would fatten cattle or sheep. Carcass chiefly made into bacon; cured in the usual way, and dried in rooms heated with wood or coal. Loveden has a bacon house, heated by a stove and flues. In farm-houses, much is smoke-dried in the chimneys with wood fires, which is supposed to have the best flavour.

Rabbits kept in warrens, in one or two places; and one gen-tleman rears tame rabbits of a pure white, the skins of which sell high for trimmings.



Poultry. Near Oakingham, many are crammed for the market: they are put up in a dark place, and crammed with a paste made of barley-meal, mutton suet, and some treacle, or coarse sugar, mixed with milk, and are found to be completely ripe in a fortnight. If kept longer, the fever that is induced by this continued state of repletion renders them red and unsleable, and frequently kills them. In the eastern part of the county, many geese reared on the common.

Pigeons in considerable numbers.

Elses, not very common. Sir William East, of Hullplace, a mon. One gentleman removes his hives to a heath at the flowering season.

Deer kept in several parks; 2500 fallow, and 300 red deer, in Windsor Great Park.

12. Political Economy.

12. Political Economy.

Roads for the most part good, especially since a part has been put under the care of M*Adam. Gravel, flint, or chalk, abounds in most places. Canals and navigable rivers so interspersed, that no part of the county is further than twelve miles from water carriage. Cloth for sacking and hammocks, manufactured at Abingdon and Maidenhead, also some said, and twith matting. Cotton milis at Taplow. Cloth, and crists, and twith matting. Cotton milis at Taplow. A parchment manufacture at Oakingham County, and the part of the matter of the county of the part of

7791. GLOUCESTERSHIRE. A surface of nearly 800,000 acres, in three natural divisions; the Cotswold hills, the vale of the Severn, and the Forest Lands. Great part of the county is under meadows, Cotsward mins, the vale of the Severn, and the Forest Lands. Oreal part of an econiny is under incanaway pastures, and orchards; and cheese and cider are its known agricultural productions. It is also a manufacturing county, and its fine broad-cloths are celebrated, as well as it from tin-plates, and pins. There is no very eminent gentleman agriculturist, nor any agricultural society in the county, but Dr. Tennant farmed a small estate on the Chilterns. (Turner's Report, 1794. Rudge's Report, 1807. Marshal's Review, 1818. Smith's Geological Map, 1821.)

semilar tarmed a small estate on the Chitterns.

shal's Review, 1818. Smith's Geological Map, 1821.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.

Climate, cold and bleak on the Cotswold hills; mild in the
vale, which lies open to the south winds; on the sandy soils of
the forest district, the harves is sometimes cut a fortnight
earlier than in the vale.

Soil of the Cotswold is all calcareous loam or stonebrash;
Soil of the Cotswold is all calcareous loam or stonebrash;
Soil of the Cotswold is all calcareous loam or stonebrash;
Soil of the Cotswold is all calcareous loam or stonebrash;
Soil of the Soil of the Gotter of the Soil of the Forest of Is generally
sandy loam, sand, or peary earth.

Minerals. None in the Cotswolds, but iron and coal in the
Forest of Dean, both worked. Leaf found in the limestone
rocks of the lower part of the vale; not worked. Though
iron ore be abundant in the Forest of Dean, only a small quaniron ore be abundant in the Forest of Dean, only a small quaniron ore of Lancashire, which is burnt with
ore of Lancashire, which is burnt with
ore of Lancashire, which is burnt with
ore of Lancashire, which is burnt with
ore of Lancashire, which is burnt with
or of Lancashire, which is burnt of proper machinery
to exhaust the water; three sorts delivered, letten coal,
smith's coal, and lime coal. Claysone and freestone found in
writing a land lime coal. Claysone and freestone found in
the proper of the county of the coal for the coal
burn; it is also used as alabaster for chimney pieces, &

Water. Produce of the Severn is roach, dace, bleak, flourders, eets, etvers, club, carp, tout, and perch. The sea-rish
taken within the limits of the county, in the Severn, are
salmon, lampreys, lamprens, cod, soils, shrimps, cod, plaice,
salmo

mischier done by the use or small necessarial states as already de-samlets or fruiter made on the Cotswold hills, as already de-lende for main the vale in the common manner. The wa-ters, which rise through bets of blue clay, are often strongly saline, as at Cheltenham, &c.

2. Property.

Largest estate 8000/. a year among the nobility, and 5000/. among the gentry; tenures chiefly freehold, some copyhold, and about one fortieth corporate or ecclessistical. Estates under the see of Gloucester, leased out on lives; those of the corporation of the city the same; usual fine for renewal of a life, one year and a half of the improved annual value.

3. Buildings.

Many handsome seats; farm-houses and cottages on the Cotswolds built of freestone, and covered with stone tiles; often as many on an estate of 100/a year as are required for a farm of 500/a a year, under the correction of modern improvement; barns, however, of a moderate size; wheat stacked on stone staddless. Cottages, as in most counties, neglected, and uncomfortable; some judicious remarks on the subject by Rudge.

4. Occupation.

Farms differ much in size; few exceed 1000L or fall short of 50L a year. Some grazing farms in the vale of 50D acres, but 200 and 300 more common. Leases of three years most semmon, next of seven years, not many of four

5. Implements.
A narrow-wheeled waggon in general use among farmers.
Various ploughs; a short-beamed one-wheel plough in use

on the Cotswolds; in the vale a clumay swing plough. Lumbert's draining-plough much in use with the improved draught apparatus, and in the old way. Various improved ploughs and other implements, as well as threshing and winnowing machines, introduced. A thistle drawer [16, 221.] in use for machine of the control of the

Enclosing.

The first end of the state of t

plenty. Black thom (Prunis spinosa) hedges, he says, never suffer from the blight; a most erroneous idea.

7. Arable Land.

8. Sologous crest simch ploughing on the Cotswolds lighters the staple of the weak solds; seven horse often used in the value teams; ridges in the value so high that a person six feet high may stand in the furrows, and not be able to see the crown of the second ridge from him; to reduce them a small ridge often begun between them. Fallowing practised on the clay, then wheat and beans, or oats. Rotation on the Cotswolds — I turnips, 2 barley, 3 and 4 clover mown the first year, down with saintfoin. On crumbly soils wheat is sown and ploughed in during rather wet weather, otherwise the seedling plants are apt to be thrown out with the first frosts; the same thing attended to in Oxfordshire and various other counties; this is called seven-field husbandry. Beans either drilled or dibbled; a broad bean, the mazagan, used when the land is in the search of the

S. Grass.

Very rich meadows on the Severn, overflown during winter and syring, on which the farmers depends for a crop. When the sait water overflows, the meatlows are termed marshes, and the sait water overflows, the meatlows are termed marshes, and in general meadows are mown and past and opposite physics cepting near Gloucester, where abundance of manure is obtained. Herbage, plants, and reg grass sown on the Cotswolds, but little in the vale; saintfoin much cultivated on the stone-brash soils. Grass lands fed in general from May to the end of September, and then the cattle, unfinished, are taken in and completed with hay, oil-cake, and other artificial food, but seldom with roots. The O'rchis máscula so common in the meadows, that it has been gathered, Rudge informs us, and made into sago. (6184.)

9. Gardens and Orchards.

Most of the cottages, such as they are, have gardens, and almost every farm its orchard; but large ones, so as to admit of

making cider for sale, are found only on the sides of the hills and in the vale and forest district. The stocks are planted in the rochard when six or seven feet high, ten or twelve yards asunder on pasture, and sixteen or seventeen on arable lands. A year steep planting they are grafted. Sometimes fruit trees are safer planting they are grafted. Sometimes fruit trees are seedlings, raised from the kernels in the cider mast; and here send there the farmer of then leaves a stem to rise above the general height of the hedge, and grafts it; frequently also wildings are allowed here and there to rise into trees, and their fruit is used with that from grafted trees, in crushing for cider fruit is used with that from grafted trees, in crushing for cider fruit is used with that from grafted trees, in crushing for cider fruit is used with that from grafted trees, in crushing for cider fruit is used with that from grafted trees, in crushing for cider fruit is used with that from grafted trees, in crushing for cider fruit is used with that from grafted trees, in crushing for cider fruit is used to the graft , and direct their shoots to a proper form. The stock is next protected from cattle or the plough harmes, by four posts placed round it, with six tier of rails; by three posts and six tier of rails; by two broad posts and rails; by a bundle of thorn branches; by planting a thorn or briar along with the stock, and twisting it round the stem, is said to be found the stock, and twisting it round the stem, is said to be found the stock, and twisting it round the stem, is said to be found the stock, and twisting it round the stem, is said to be found the stock, and twisting it round the stem, is said to be found the stock, and twisting it round the stem, is

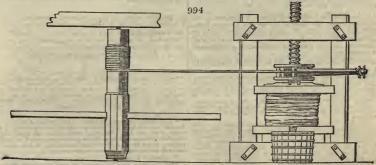
and in other cases the cylinders are set wide the first time the applies are passed through, and closer the second; the other processes as usual. Of the various applie grown, the white-styre of the Forest district makes the strongest and richest cider; it is often valued equally with foreign wine, and sold at extravagant prices. Ciders from the Hagloc crab, golden pipin, and Longner pusset, are next in esteem. The whitemust, woodcock, and half a dozen others, are fine old fruits, but now going off.

Perry from the squade paer is esteemed the best; and next fine the standard science of the cider kind; especially those of the keeping varieties, such as the golden and Moreland pippin, Longney russet, &c.

10. Woods and Plantations.

10. Woods and Plantations.

Most extensive on the Cotswolds; the sorts there beech and ash; timber sold to dealers, who convert it on the spot to scantling for gun-stocks, saddle-trees, bedsteads, chairs, and other cabinet work, and staves for sugar hogsleads. Some fine old specimens of chestnut, elm, and, and and it fill the sold specimens of chestnut, elm, and, and and it fill the sold specimens of chestnut, elm, and and it fill the sold specimens of chestnut, elm, and and it fill the sold specimens of the sold specimens



in Russia. These ropes are found to contract and expand less from moisture or drought than hempen ropes. The bark is manufactured on the spot or elsewhere. Many valunt trees in the parish of Arlingham; the fruit shipped to distant places, and the timber sent to Birmingham for gun-stocks. Artificial plantations, to a great extent, made round gentlement's seats on the Cotswold hills. The osler in beds on the

evern.
11. Improvements.

11. Improvements.

On the lands adjoining the Severn immediations were frequent; but a commission of sewers have reviced banks and pulses. In the lands adjoining the Severn immediations were frequent; but a commission of sewers have reviced banks and places private banks or floodgates on the rivers or banked ditches are placed, and operate by the alternate Influence of the tides and accumulated inland waters.

Draining much practised; both in the turf, stone, wood, straw, and with Lumber's plough; the plough drawn by twelve horses, or worked by a long lever and axie (2645.), by which one horse gains the power of thirty. Before the mole the drain in the centre of this; the sward being afterwards turned back to its place, completely covers the aperture, and protects if from the effects of a subsequent dry season. The long-continued drought of the summer of 1806 opened many drains which were cut by Lumbert's plough, so much that the bottom was clearly seen; while many that have been done by hand have formed still wider chasms, and will probably many hand have formed still wider chasms, and will probably many hand have formed still wider chasms, and will probably many hand have formed still wider chasms, and will probably many hand have formed still wider chasms, and will probably many first turned back, as recommended.

The accumulated moter of underground drains raised from low meadows in one parish by a wheel driven by the water of surface ditches.

Paring and constitution of the valleys of the Cotswolds, adjoining rivulets, and especially the Coln and Churn. Carried to greatest perfection in the parish of South Cerney; first began here under the Rev. W. Wright, who wrote several tracts on the subject.

waters down in a muddy state, it is let into the meadows. In December and January the land is kept sheltered by the waters from the severity of frosty nights; but every ten days, or thereabouts, the water is let entirely off, to give air and prevent the roots from rotting. In Pebruary great care is required. If they water now within its found to be very injurious, to the grass. On the other hand, if it be taken off, and the land exposed to a severe frosty night, without being previously dried for a whole day, much of the tender grass will be cut off. Towards the middle of this month less water is used than before, keeping the land rather wet than watered. At the beginning of March there is generally in such meadows plenty of beta the statement of the statement

Warping might be practised to a considerable extent on the banks of the Severn, if the commissioners were to direct their attention to the subject.

attention to the super.

12. Live Stock.

The duiry the principal object with most of the vale farmers.

Good milkers preferred, without much regard to perfection of shape. Gloucestershire breed resembles the Glamorganshire excepting in colour, which is rid or brown, bones fine, horns of midding length, white with a black tip at the ends, udder thin in flesh and large. In the higher vale the improved lorg

horned cows of Bakewell and Fowler in most reputehorned cows of Bakewell and Fowler in most reputehornes, Hernfords, and various others in use. The best land
does not always produce the most marketable cheese; oftentimes the reverse; if it has either been much manured with
dung, or sheep feeding, the quantity of milk will be increased,
but the quality materially altered. This is probably owing to
the introduction of plants, which did not grow there before,
or to the destruction of some that did. The cause does not
originate with the cow, but the bertage on which she feeds,
que milk of dilibrent qualities; from one shall be made fine,
rich, and close cheese; while from the other shall be made
rank, "heaving," hollow, unpleasant to the palate, and unfit
for the market. In the parish of Haresfield, two grounds adjoining each other were alternately used for the pasture of
cows: while they were on one, excellent cheese was made; but
on the other, it was difficult to make any tolerahly good. The
latter had been lately well dressed with manure, which proherself remarked, that if the farmer continued to enrich the
hershage with dung, she must give up making cheese. It is
proper, therefore, that milking-cows should not be removed
from one pasture to another indiscriminately, but that certain
grounds, in proportion to the stock, should not be removed
from one pasture to another indiscriminately, but that certain
grounds, in proportion to the stock, should not be removed
from one pasture to another indiscriminately, but that certain
grounds, in proportion to the stock, should be assigned to their
use; and this is the practice on many farms where cow
pastures have for time immemorial been appropriated exclusively to the use of the dairy. The dung of the cow, indeed;
other animals, such as colos and sheep, may occasionally be let
in to eat the refuse grass, but not more than one sheep should
be allowed to an occe. Among the plants which are useless,
or unfavourable to the making of good cheese, are white
tower (

(Ranúnculus), and garlic (A'llium). White clover is brought forward by manure and sheep stock, and is a proof of good land, at least of land in a state of high cultivation; hence it has a tendency to raise the quality of the milk, and make the

has a bendency to rate the quanty of the mins, and make the cheese heave. Cheese-making. Best cheese not attempted while the cows are on hay; generally commences about May, when the cows are turned into the pastures. Cows milked wice a day, when four in the morning, and at the same hour in the afternoon; the cheese-factor discovers the "hoved" cheese by treading on them.

on them.

Skeep. Principal breed the Cotswolds; now very much mixed by crosses with the Leicester and South Downs. The liver rot common in the vale, and therefore few bred there. Wiltshires are bought in and fed off.

common in the vale, and therefore new bred there. Wilfshires are bought in and fed off.

Horses, no particular breed.
Pigeons, formerly numerous, now on the decrease.

13. Political Economy.

On the hilly districts, where stone abounds, the roads greatly improved of late; those under M'Adam excellent; but the vale roads in many places very bad. Manufacture of woolen broad-cloths, chiefly superine from Spanish wool, extensively carried on in the district called the Bottoms. Carpe wearing from the district called the Bottoms. Carpe wearing from the control of the property of the control
7792. WORCESTERSHIRE A surface of 431,560 acres, according to the official estimates laid before parliament, though some of the calculations which have been published make it amount to 599,040 acres, distinguished by the two extensive vales of Worcester and Evesham. In the fertility of its soil, and the amenity of its situation, surface, and natural embellishments, very few districts of similar extent are equal to it—scarcely one excels it. And its agricultural products are not only more abundant, but more various, than those of other counties; not corn, cattle, and dairy produce only, but fruits, iquors, and hops, rank among its productions. (Pomeroy's Worcestershire, 1794. Pitt's Report, 1807. Marshal's Review, 1818. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

among its productions. (Pomeroys worcesersuire, Edin. Gaz. 1887.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances. (limate of the middle, south, and west of the county, remarkably mild, soft, and salubrious; the vales of the Severn, Avon, and Terne, with the contiguous uplands, rising to 150 feet above their level, ripen their products from a fortnight to a month earlier than what takes place in elevated counties, even with a similar soil of the morth earlier than what takes place in elevated counties, even with a similar soil of the morth; conformatic polymeroses early at Worcester, and late at Birmingham. Apparently much less rains falls here, than in counties more elevated and more inward. Soil. Ten thousand acres of deep rich sediment deposited by the Severn, and a good deal on the Avon, Terne, and Stour; half the search of the continuation of the search of the

sold for baits to the cod fishery.

2. Property.
Variously divided among all classes; many resident families of considerable opulence and fortune.

3. Buildings.
Some magnificent residences; farm-houses erected at different times, and no way remarkable, unless for being badly situated and arranged; great want of sheels for cattle. Cottages have nothing to recommend them; often built of timber and plaster, and covered with thatch. Some good stone bridges over the Severn, and an Iron one of one arch, 150 feet span and fifty feet rise, at Stourport.

4. Occupation.
Farms small from 40t. to 400t. a year, but some larger;

afty feet rise, at Stourport.

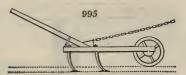
4. Occupation.

Parms small from 401. to 4002. a year, but some larger; seldom held on lease; but when a tenant takes a farm on strong seldom held on lease; but when a tenant takes a farm on strong seldom held on lease; but when a tenant takes a farm on strong seldom the seldom and takes a farm on strong sit by custom for four years. Knight, of Lea Castle, farms 530 acres in a masterly style; large farmers have a turn for improvement; small ones have seldom an opportunity; many inventions proposed and introduced, but the sensible farmer unfortunately finds few of them that will answer unfortunately finds few of them that will answer around Lea Castle, formerly in Irregular uncount divisions, with wide stovenly hedges, are now laid, or laying together, the roads better disposed both for convenience and appearance, and the hedges stocked up; but the trees, which are in abundance, rarefully preserved, to give a park-like appearance; this is diMilliary farming. The same gentleman, when the voluncer cavairy were raised, sold his heavy farm horse, and bought light ones, chiefly Clevelands, on which he mounted ten
of his own servants for military service. The horses doing all the farm work, and occasionally serving for saddle horses, or to
draw his carriage.

draw his carriage.
5. Implements.

5. Implements.
Plough two-wheeled, and drawn by three horses in a line, walking in the furrow; in the vale of Evesham, a heavy swing plough; these ploughs are seen nowhere else; they are all wood, excepting the share and coulter; very long in the tail, throat, and sideboard; a loud for a team; the four-wheeled trolley is a low waggon, used for harvest work. Knight uses improved implements, and ploughs with two horses alreast. Various drills for sowing wheat, and stirring the soil between

the rows (fig. 995.), manufactured at Evesham, and used in the neighbourhood.



Arable Land.

6. Arable Land.
Fallows ploughed four times, which is rather rare in England; rotations generally a fallow and two corn crops, with an intervening leguminous herbage, or tumip crop. Drilling in use for wheat, in the vale of Eveshian and other places; beans commonly dibiled. Turnips cultivated broad-cast; and Carpenter, author of A Turnips cultivated broad-cast; and carpenter, author of A decision be published the book that the five is to be prevented or destroyed by steeping the seed in sulphur before sown, and harrowing as soon as the five is do be prevented or destroyed by steeping the seed in sulphur before sown, and harrowing as soon as the five is do the covered; "then sow eight husbels per acre of dry lime, or fine ashes, when the dew is on the leaves, so as it may adhere to them." Carrots sown by Knight and others in the neighbourhood, where a good deal of seed is raised for the London seedsmen.

Hops grown to great perfection, and fruit trees converted.

bourhood, where a good deal of seed is raised for the London secdismen.

Hops grown to great perfection, and fruit trees generally planted among them, at the rate of forty-eight to an acre; 1000 stools of hops are considered an acre, whatever ground they may stand on, and labour is paid for accordingly. Golding-vine, mathon-white, red, nonparell, and Kentlab granel local names for varieties distinguished by very slender shades. Land stirred between the plants with the plough; only two poles to a stool; picking chiefly by Webs women. When poles to a stool; picking chiefly by Webs women. When you can be compared to the control of
Grass.

7. Grass.

The banks of the rivers chiefly under meadow of the very richest kind; employed chiefly in fatting cattle and sheep; clovers and rye grass callitated.

8. Gardens and Orchards.

S. Gardens and Orchards.

Market gardens war most of the principal towns; produce, besides local consumption, is sent to Bath, Bristol, and Birmingham. Orchards, long and successfully cultivated in the middle, south, and western parts of the county; round towns, villages, and farm-house; and all the hedge-rows of a farm often planted with fruit trees, and very productive. In a prientful, year, or what is called a "ht of fruit," it will not be got for all the juice. In 1784, cisterns were formed in the ground to receive the liquor, but they are out; in Pershore, it is said currents of perry ran into the common sewers. Large quantities of apples rot, or are devoured by hogs; cider in such a verr sold for 21s. a hogshead, in Worcester market; in the morning before five ofclock; six tons have been sold there in one morning; 2000s has been paid for the tonnage of fruit on the Trent and Severn canal in one year: canal forty-six miles long, tonnage 1½d, per ton per mile; 7000 tons must



9. Woods and Plantations.
Abundance of oak and elm. Croome, Hagley, &c. wellwooded. Forest of Wire, near Bewdley, supplies oak poles, ralls, burdles, laths, hoops, &c.
10. Improvements.

10. Improvements.
Earl of Coventry drains his park by open cuts wide, and their sides turfed to the bottom; all the attention they require is reventing the establishment of large weeds or coarse furths of grass, which would interrupt the water; some embankments on the Severn, and some meadows irrigated, but mostly by

11. Live Stock.

11. Live Stock.

No particular breeds; land too good for breeding; feeding chiefly attended reand some darying; some soiling, and a good deal of ollegae used for finding method community of the county, especially near Bewdly; rise to fifteen hands or more! Skey's carriage mules bred from grey or white mares and a white spotted foreign ass. The great age to which they attain is one of their chief advantages; at perfection at thirty, and work till seventy or upwards. Asses employed by Carpenter, of Bromsgrove, farmer and author.

12. Political Economy.

Principal roads good; cross-roads very bad. A subterranean

canal near Dudley A road club, established in the vale of Evesham in 1792, the members of which bind themselves to become road surveyon, gratis, in their turns, and strictly to enforce all and keeping good roads. Several canals, fairs, and markets. Manufactures of gloves in Worcester, and also of porcelain and achinet furniture: of woolen cloth and glass at Stourbridge; of glass and nails at Dudley; leather-making from sheep-skins at the same place; nails, needles, linen, wool-combing and spinning at the same place; and show of procelain and sheep and the same place is a straightful to the same place; and show of process at Kidderminster; various iron work on the Stour; itooking frames at Tewkesbury and Bredon.

Drintwich allt works on record from 816. The strata over the salt are, mould five feet, man chief of sail, into which the salt are, mould five feet, man chief, of sail, into which the salt are, mould five feet, man chief, of sail, into which the boring through the tale, it immediately rises and filting the place of the salt and salt and the salt and salt an

7793. MONMOUTHSHIRE. A surface of 316,800 acres varied by hills, some of which are of considerable height; more distinguished by its woods and its mineral products than its agriculture. A part of the coal basin of South Wales a fund of wealth of immense consequence to Britain, extends into Monmouthshire, and, with the iron works, forms an important source of industry and wealth. (Hassal's Report, 1811.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.

Climate. Mild in the vales and cold on the confines of Breconshire, where the snows sometimes remain on the ground till a late period in spring; atmosphere humid, as in most Soil. Clay, loam, and grey soil on rock or marble, and beds of limestone. Caldicot and Wentlog levels on the Severn; under the court of sewers is a rich sity loam. Soil of the hills a reddish loam. No poor soil in the county.

Minerals. Coal, iron, and lime. Upwards of twenty iron works in the coal district; coal not brought into general use till 1792, when the coal district; coal not brought into general use till 1792, when the coal district; coal not brought into general use till 1792, when the coal district; coal not brought into general use till 1792, when the coal district; coal not brought into general use till 1792, when the coal district; coal not brought into general use till 1792, when the coal district; coal not brought into general use till 1792, when the coal district; coal not brought into general use till 1792, when the coal district; coal not brought into general use till 1792, when the coal district; coal not brought into general use till 1792, when the coal district; coal not brought into general use till 1792, when the coal district; coal not brought into general use till 1792, when the coal district; coal not brought into general use till 1792, when the coal district; coal not brought into general use till 1792, when the coal district; coal not brought into general use till 1792, when the coal district; coal not brought into general use till 1792, when the coal district; coal not brought into general use till 1792, when the coal district is a red to the coal district into general use till 1792, when the coal district is a red to general to general to the coal district is a red to general to the coal district into
2. Property. Duke of Beaufort and Sir Chas, Morgan the chief proprie-tors; next class, 1000l, to 3000l. a year; a third class, 300l. to 1000l. a year. Many proprietors occupy a part of their estates, and cultivate them well; some very small proprietors of or-chards and grass lands.

3. Buildings.
Some fine old seats; farm-houses of the oldest date, timber thatched; new ones covered with tile stone; seldom any farm-yards; but cattle-houses and barns scattered about at random; cottages on the most frugal plan, generally with a garden.

yards; but cattle-houses and barns scatt cottages on the most frugal plan, genera 4. Occupation.

Size of farms, 60 to 300 acres; 140 acres about the average; leases not 7-erg general.

The procedure of the control of the control occupation of the control occupation of the control occupation of the control occupation
7. Grass Land,
"Some farmers insist on it that rushes shelter and protect
grass, and will not allow them to be removed by draining or
otherwise."

8. Gardens and Orchards.

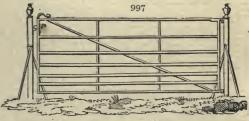
Gardens and Orchards.
 The latter very general on a small scale; apples for eating much in demand at the iron mills; best orchards and hopgrounds in the hundred of Ragland.
 Woods and Plantations.
 County long famous for the size of its oaks; stock now much diminished.
 Live Stock.

10. Live Stock.

Mixed cattle; some dairying, but feeding more general;
Hereford horses a good deal bred; asses and mules in use about
the Iron works; the mules found better than horses for carrying
charcoal from the woods to the iron works.

11. Political Economy.
Valentine Morris, Esq., of Piercefield, being examined as to
the roads of the county, before Parilament, was asked,—
Q. What sort of roads have you in Monmouthshire?
A. None
A. In ditches.
This was thirty years ago (1800); they are now (1830) improved, but still bad; various railways and canals.

12. Means of Improvement.
Leases; embanking the river meadows; drainage; knowledge.



7794. HEREFORDSHIRE. A surface of 600,000 acres, studded with hills, hillocks, and minor swells of various heights and dimensions; almost every where of a rich soil, devoted exclusively to agriculture, and highly productive in corn, cattle, fruit, cider, hops, and timber. The most distinguished cultivator in the county is T. A. Knight, Esq., known in agriculture by his Treatise on the Apple and Pear, many valuable papers in the Transactions of the Royal Society, and communications to the Board of Agriculture; and in gardening by numerous essays and improvements, and his honourable office of President of the Horticultural Society. (Clark's Herefordshire, 1794. Duncombe's Report, 1808. Marshal's Resident 1819. view, 1818.)

view, 1818.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances. Climets, remarkably healthy; west winds the coldest; warmest and earliest part about Ross.

Soil. A marry clay of great fertility extends over most of the county. The heaviest crops of wheat produced on a clayer tract hetween Hereford and Lethury; the lightest lands in the form the Hereford and Lethury; the lightest lands in the from the prevailing produce there in former times. Minerals. I rom ore in the sandy district, but none manufactur. dat present. Red and yellow ochres, pipe-clay, and fullers' earth, but only the latter worked for.

Water abounds is salmon caught in the Wye, but, owing to the same of the same state of the same

for the Hereford market, with success and profit.

4. Uccupation

Small farms on the decline; few opportunities now by which

Small farms on the decline; few opportunities now by which

Small farms on the can devote bld. Or 1004, acquired by

personal labour, to stock a few acres, and bring up their family,

and pass their latter years in comparative independence. Hence

marrimony on the decline, and licentiousness on the increase,

thence Duncombe humandly recommends proprietors to forego

the temporary advantages of throwing the whole of their estates

into large ferms, and advises some of all sizes, from 5 to 500

across a different states and the sizes of the sizes of the sizes

culture with great hesitation, if not reluctance. When its

ntility is confirmed by repeated trials, he slowly and gradually

the county is at this moment well provided with agricultar
ists, who possess the means and the spirit to undertake the

three periods of seven years, determinable at the end of each

period by either landford or temant.

5. Implements.

Plough called the light lammas, without a wheel, and drawn

by three or four oxen generally in a line, abreast; but often the

yoke is the usual mode of barnessing. Various improved im
plements by the amateurs, but none in general use.

6. Arable Land.

Wheat principal grain cultivated, and generally sown on a

fallow. Change of seed procured from the chalk hills of Ox
fordshire; stated, hate of Eston, now of Downton Castle,

steeps in water and then envelopes in lime, and his wheat was

ser for from smut and other diseases as that of his neighbours

from changed seed. Hops a good deal cultivated, and chiefly

disposed of to Bristol deaders.

7. Grass,

Fertile meadows on the Wye, Frome, and Lug; mown and

from changed seeds. Hops a good deal cultivated, and chiefly disposed of to Bristol dealers.

7. Grass.

Pertile meadows on the Wye, Frome, and Lug; mown and fed. Not a dairy county for home consumption, seldom for exterior martes, or Smithfield. Butter supplied from Wates, and chesse from Shropshire and Gloucestershire. "The general soil of Herefordshire appears to be unfavourable to the making of chesse. T. A. Knight, with that accuracy and stip and the self-ship and chessis and and the listory, has proved by esperiment, that equal quantities of milk in Herefordshire and Cheshire will produce unequal quantities of curl, highly to the advantage of Cheshire: and farther, that better chesse has been produced in that county, from milk, half of which has been produced in that county, from milk, half of which has been produced to the want of skill in our dairy-maids; and the cause of failure is rendered more difficult of discovery, and consequently more difficult to he remedied, from an observation that the plants were nearly the same in the Herefordshire and Cheshire past-tures, on which the above—experiments were made: white clover abounded in each, with the crested of the plants the pastures of Herefordshire angenerally composed.

A mote of managing owned meadows and pastures has lately been tried, and attended with a great increase of produce. He grasses in move as soon as it is in blosom, and consequently previously to the formation of seed. The after-grass is not grazed until it begins to contract a vellow appearance, in the latter and of Actioner or benduring the winter with a portion of dead herisage, through which the young grass springs with he greatest vigour at an early period of the succeeding spring.

8. Gardens and Orchards.

Fruit trees first extensively planted in Herefordshire in the

8. Gardens and Orchards.

8. Gardens and Orchards.
Fruit trees first extensively planted in Herefordshire in the time of Charles I., by Lord Scudamore, of Home Lacy. Orchards and hedge-row trees of the apple and pear kind are found on every aspect, soil, and under every culture. The soil best adapted to most kinds of apples, is a deep rich loam when junder the culture of the plough; the Styre and golden pippin,

in particular, form exceptions, and flourish most in a hot and shallow soil, on a lime or sandstone. The best sorts of pear trees also prefer the rich loam, but inferior kinds will ever applies are divited into old and new sorts; each class comprises some called kernel fruits, namely, the fruit growing on its native roots, as a distinction from those produced by the operation of grafting. The old sorts of apples are those which have been long introduced, such as the Styre, golden pippin, hagioe-crab; several varieties of the Harvey; the brandy yellow musks; fox whelp, loan, and old pearmains; dymock red, ten commandments, and others. Some of these names are descriptive of the fruit, and others are derived from the places where they have been first found, or found in most abundance. The old pears held in most estimation are, the squash, so called from the tenderness of its pulp; the oldfield, buttley, from the quantity of fixed air contained in its ilquor; the bariand, from fields in the parish of Rosbury, called the Barlands; the sack-pear, from its richness; and the red pear, from its colour. Of more common sorts, the long-land is the most valanble, and for the general use of the farmer perhaps the best of any.

9. Woods and Plantations.
Oak very shundant, and more rapid in its growth in this county and Monmouthshire than in most parts of England, Lord Oxford's estates and Croft Castle contain the finest old trees in the county; fine woods at Foxley, U. Price, Esq.; most luxuriant oak timber and coppiese at Moccas Court and Stoke Park; a curious weeping oak at Moccas. Most productive ash coppiese at Hampion Court and Ledbury; cut every thirteen years for crate ware, hurdles, &c. and bring from 18th to 55th. per wood acre, which is to the statute acre as \$ to 5. Elm trees are interspersed in the hedge-rows with fruit trees.

10. Immountements. Woods and Plantations.

10. Improvements.

10. Improvements.
Draining much wanted, but practised chiefly by proprietors; watering little practised; though introduced in 1610 by R. Yanghan, Esq. of New Court, whose tract on the subject has been altered mentioned, 14376.) He not fit agreed the subject of the properties of the water, that gentleman is now enabled to irrigate two hundred acres of land, which were never watered before, with the assistance of the least flood; and one half of that quantity even in the driets essaon.

11. Live Stock.
Hereford cattle esteemed superior to most, if not to all, other

de pare or a att

enabled to irrigate two hundred acres of land, which were never watered before, with the assistance of the least flood; and one half of that quantity even in the driest season.

11. Live Stock.

Hereford cattle esteemed superior to most, if not to all, other breeds; those of Devon and Sussex nearest them in appearance. Large size, an athletic form, and unusual is a reddich brown, with white faces. The rearing of oxen for agricultural purposes universally prevails; nearly half the ploughing is performed by them, and they take an equal share in the labours of the harvest. They are shod with iron in situations while frequently require their exertions on hard roads. The show of exen in thriving condition at the result of the show of exen in thriving condition at the annual collection in England; on this occasion they are generally sold to the principal graziers in the counties near the metropolis, and there perfected for the London markets.

Herefordshire not being a dairying county, breeders direct their attention to producing that form of animal best adapted for feeding rather than milking.

"It is not to be supported to the improvement of his cow ; and for the use of the grazier, he has made her an excellent animal. The Herefordshire breeder, on the contrary, has sacrificed the qualities of the cow to those of the ox; he does not value his cow according to the price which the grazier would give for it, but in proportion as it possesses that form and character which experience on a. Hence the cow of Herefordshire is comparatively small, extremely delicate, and very f-minine in its characters. It is light fleshed universally in a short space of time, when fattening. Experience seems fully to have proved, that these qualities in the cow are necessary to continue in its characters, and heavily loaded with flesh, the ox will be course and brawny, and, consequently, unkind and tedlous in the process of fattening. It may here here any continue in its characters, and heavily loaded with lesh, the ox will be course and b

approach two opposite points at the same time, they will never be able to reach cither. Where the sail is sail calculated for the dairy, every attention should be paid to estain and improve the best sorts of milking cows; and where the ox is kept to a proper age as a beast of draught, nothing conducing to his excellence ought to be neglected. A cow must, however, give milk enough to keep its call fat, or It is disqualined for breeding a good ox; because the call would be spoiled before it had a good ox; because the call would be spoiled before it had some statement of the said of lambing, the store flocks are generally confined by night in a covered building, provincially termed a cot, in which more frequently with peas-haulm. Some breeders accustom them to the cot only in very severe weather, and in lambing time. The practice was derived from the Plemings, and hitto-duced into England about the year 1600. A cross has been made between the Ryelends and the new Leicester sorts, to the

advantage, perhaps, of the breeder who is situated on good land, but certainly to the detriment of the wool. A cross between the Hyeland and real Spanish seems the most probable mode of adding to its fineness and value. Dr. Parry's experiments have been already related. (7232).

ments have been aireary related. (1202.)

12. Rural Economy.

"If a certain proportion between the price of labour and the average price of wheat could be fixed by law, so as to render the applications for parochial aid necessary only in cases of a very large family, of unusual libmes, of scanty seasons, or any other real emergency; the measure, it is presumed, would be honour-real emergency; the measure, it is presumed, would be honour-based to the country, would stimulate industry and fidelity, would check dishonesty, and endear to a numerous class their native soil.

13. Political Economy.
Roads formerly bad; now improving; materials, coarse limestone. Gloves, to a small extent, manufactured in Hereford. An agricultural society established in 1797, which has given many premiums, and done much good.

7795. SHROPSHIRE. A surface of \$90,000 acres; in general flat, but with hills of considerable height on some of its margins. The soil is chiefly clay, but in part light turnip land; both are devoted to the raising of corn-crops. Breeding and dairying is also practised to a moderate extent. The greatest improver in the county is the Marquis of Stafford, whose extensive and important operations on the estate of Lilleshall are described at length by Loch, in his Improvements on the Marquis of Stafford's Estates, 1819. (Bishton's Shropshire, 1794. Ptymley's Shropshire, 1801. Marshal's Review, 1819.)

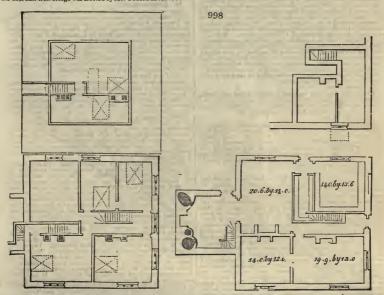
1. Geographical State and Circumstances. Climats. Considerable difference according to the soil and surface; more warm on the eastern side than in the middle of the county. E. winds prevail in spring, and W. in autumn. Soil. Nearly an equal quantity of wheat and turnip land, the former rather predominant. S.W. side of the county variable; this soil upon clay or rock; extensive tracts of hills and waste; and most sorts of soils except chalk and filmt.

Minerals. Lead in gramulated quartz very productive. Copper ore found but not worked. Coal of excellent quality on the cases of the control of the con

Walers. Twenty-two sorts of fish found in the Severn in Shropshire. Salmon in season from Michaelmas to May.

2. Property.
Estates of from 10 to 25,000 acres, and an infinite number of freehold us to 25,000 acres, and an infinite number of freehold us to the common security materials are consumer materials.

3. Buildings. Some good new mansions; above eighty of these named in old maps become farm-houses. Parm-houses generally in villages. Excellent new ones on the Marquis of Stafford's estates. (f/g. 998.)



Comfortable collages with gardens much wanted. Some puticious observations by Plymber; prescribes no particular activations of the property of making them, or andread any other object, bear an outward appearance, intended to contradict their inward use; all castellated or gothelised cottages, all churchlife barns, or fortlike pigsties, he conceives to be objectionable. They are intended to deceive, and they tell you that they are intended to deceive. It is not pleasant to encourage any thing like deectl, but in these instances imposition effected is rarely gained; it amounts only to imposition elected is rarely gained; it amounts only to imposition effected is rarely gained; it amounts only to imposition effected is rarely gained; at a mounts only to imposition effected in a rarely gained; and the first them there really effect, if properly placed and neatly executed; and what are the least ornamental, or indeed the most disquisting, of their appendages, cease to shock when supported by the relative situation they stand in, showing their necessity and their use. A dumphill in a farm-yard creates no disagreeable idea; but connected with a Gothic gateway or embattled tower, it is bad, Cattle protected by the side of a barn from a picturesque group; but sheltering under a Grecian portice, the Impropriety is

glaring. Linen hanging to dry on the hedge of a cottage garden may be passed without displeasure; but the clothes of men, women, and children surrounding the cell of an anchoite, or the oratory of a monk, but other hand, a fine-dressed lawn with miserable cottages may be compared to the laced clothes and dity linen some foreigners were formerly accused of wearing. The whole of a gentleman's estate should be his pleasure-ground: the village should be one object in the scene; not shut out from it. There may be a little more polich about the mansion, but it should not be an unnatural contrast to the surrounding objects. The face of no country is bad but as it is disjured by artificial more what offends, and to take care that the buildings or fences that are wanted are next and appropriate, exhibiting distinctly their real intention. Plymley is a friend to single cottages, because two families under one off may have more causes of contention arise between them. On the other hand, in illness poor people have frequently the merit of foregetting their differences; and then the assistance they are inclined to give each other is made more easy by near-

ness of situation. It is possible, however, where two, or even three houses are joined together, to contrive the gardens in such a manner that there may be little interference; and some-times three neighbouring families may do better together than

4. Occupation.

On the borders of Wales the farms are small, many not exceeding twenty acres; on the east side of the county from one to 500 acres: farmers in general very industrious; work along with their servants; wives brew, bake, dairy, and at spare hours spin, and get up a piece of linen cloth for sale every year. Leases for lives formerly very common. Bishton of Kilsail has taken great pains to prepare printed leases, which answer very well. The term he recommends is seven, fourteen, or twenty-one years. By being printed the farmer can read them at his leisure.

5. Implements.

Flough with two wheels, drawn by four or five horses, or six.

5. Implements.

7. Implements.

8. Plough with two wheels, drawn by four or five horses, or six or eight oxen, in the strong lands, and two horses with a boy of drive in the turnip soils. Various improved implements and threshing-machines: some excellent mills on Lord Stafford's extates, driven by steam.

6. Enclosing.

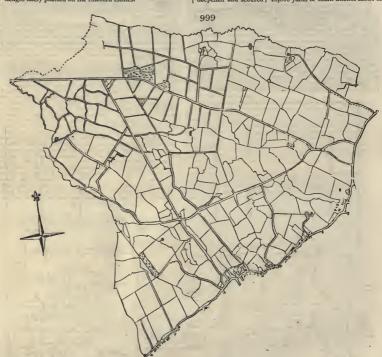
Much practised, and still going on. Plashing hedges is usually very ill done in Shropshire; it is a business which requires great nicety and judgment, and has the most ignorant operators to perform it in general, who in the first place cut expose the heart of the plant to the weather. Many miles of hedges lately planted on the Stafford estates.

7. Arable Land. Following very badly done on the strong lands. Common crops of the county wheat, barley, oats, peas, and turnips. Peas found not to bell well unless grown on a sharp gravel or sand; those grown on clay given to pigs and horses. Some hemp and hops cultivated.
8. Grass.

8. Grass.
Some natural meadows on the Severn and other rivers; not much attention paid to them. Artificial herbage and grasses grown on the turnip soils.
9. Gardens and Orchards.
Many farmers have small orchards, from whence they make a little cider for home consumption; and on the confines of Herefordshire and Worcestershire the orchards are larger, and cider is made for sale.

10. Woods and Plantations. A good deal of hedge-row timber, and some fine oak woods; also numerous young plantations. Narrow-leaved elm reckoned an excellent hedge-row tree, but the broad-leaved better timber, and less difficult as to soil and situation. In this county few persons will bury their relations in any but the best oak timber, which contributes much to its scarcity.

11. Improvements, Marl used, and some Marl used, and some irrigation. A good deal of draining done with brick, stone, and fargot wood. Some bogs drained in Elkington's manner. On the Lilleshall estate of Lord Stafford (fgr. 999.), in 1816 and 1817 there has been executed about 17,000 yards of embankment; 27,000 yards of water course deepened and scoured; 46,000 yards of main ditches made or



deepened; 315,000 yards of fence-ditches deepened, scoured, and straightened; 49,000 yards of old fences stocked; 50,000 yards of new quick fences made; 21,000 yards of turf draining; and 462,000 yards of under-ground draining, laid with tiles and ciled with stones; besteap the stones; besteap the stones; besteap the stones; but the stones; besteap the stones; but to have an adequate idea of these and other improvements effected by this munificent and patriotic nobleman, it is necessary to peruse the very interesting work of Loch already referred to.

On the Wildmoor estate of Lord Stafford (fig. 1000.) excellent roads have been formed; so that several parts, before inaccessible in winter and during wet weather, may now be approached at all times with ease. The effect, as Loch observes, has this derable work executed upon these estates is the drainage of the extensive district alluded to, called the Wildmoors. The extent and nature of this improvement is such as to deserve a particular and detailed description. Some adjoining properties have benefited by this work, and contributed to the expense of it, which was done under the authority of an act of parliament; but as almost the whole of the land belongs to the Marquis of Stafford, and the expense having been chiefly borne by him,

the direction of its progress, and its preservation hereafter, is entirely vested in a surveyor chosen by his lordship.

These moore consisted of an extensive tract, amounting, with the land similarly circumstanced, to near twelve hundred acres. The soil is composed of a fine black peat, incumbent by the upland part of these estates, and surround the parish of Kynnersley, which also belongs to it, and which is composed of some of the finest turnip and barley soil in the kingdom. They had evidently formed the bottom of an extensive lake. The different brooks from the surrounding country held their course through them. These brooks are known in the country by the name of Strines, being distinguished from each other ly the name of the places from which, or past which, they flow, this country into the Severni was devious and crooked in the extreme, injuring to a great extent the land through which they yan.

A great proportion of these moors was occupied by the tenants of the adjoining farms, who turned their stock in upon them for a portion of the summer season only. During the rest of the year it was impossible to use them. They alforded but a small quantity of food, and were in most places so wet that it

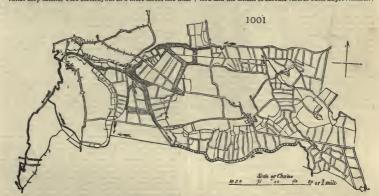
was at all times difficult to walk over them, it being necessary | inhabitants of the neighbourhood were subject to frequent to select the hardest places to step on. They were covered attacks of ague. The adjoining lands besides, to an extent with water after almost every severe rain, owing to which the | exceeding six hundred acres, were kept in nearly a state of



nature, owing to there being no level by which they could be drained while this extensive district continued subject to such inmidations.

The difficulty which occurred in draining this tract of land arose from the want of level, and from the river Tearn being pounded so high by the mill-pools as to throw the water back to a great distance upon the land. The plan for draining this laid out, in the double view of securing this object and of interfering as little as possible with private property and the existing establishments situated on the Tearn. It was suggested by John Bishton, Esq., the first commissioner under the Act. The preat object was to gain as much additional level as would create a run throughout the whole extent of the moorlands. This was to be obtained by beginning the cut which was to than the water had hitherto been discharged into that river; and a good deal below the mill-pool at Long, which occasioned this poundage. The original courses of the strines were straightened and widened, but they were still made to convey the water from the uplands, and to cut off the effects of the back poundage of the evolution of the effects of the back poundage of the evolution of the effects of the back poundage of the evolution of the effects of the back poundage of the evolution of the effects of the back poundage of the evolution of the effects of the back poundage of the evolution of the effects of the back poundage of the evolution of the effects of the back poundage of the evolution of the effects of the back poundage of the evolution of the effects of the back poundage of the evolution of the effects of the back poundage of the evolution of the effects of the back poundage of the evolution of the effects of the back poundage of the evolution of the effects of the back poundage of the evolution of the effects of the back poundage of the evolution of the effects of the back poundage of the evolution of the effects of the back poundage of the evolution of the effects of the back poundage of the evolution

the course of the strines. Into these ditches the drainage of the moorlands is emptied. The level which was thus brought from the river Tearn, from below Long Mill, was carried in a tunnel under the Shrewsbury canal, and was conducted below the several strines in siphon culverts, and thus communicated with the ditches described as having been made behind the banks which confined the water of the several was a supervised of culverts over another, in order that the waters coming from the uplands may be kept in the several brooks through which they had constantly flowed, and that this water flowing from the uplands might not fall into the back drains; it being again explained, that the water flowing from the higher grounds is still confined to the original strines or brooks on an upper level; the drainage water alone of the moorlands being thrown into the back drains. Thus has a great additional level been off water, and such a thing as a flood has not been known for years. This district is in some instances so flat, that the old course of the Preston strine, which formerly conducted the water of that brook in one direction, has with little difficulty been made a part of the drainage, and to carry the drainage, water in exactly the contrary direction, a new channel having been cut for the strine. Taking advantage of this drainage, main ditches upon a regular system have been carried into at the neighbouring parts of the estate, thereby enabling the bandlord and the tenant to execute various other improvements.



This district has been subsequently divided into regular enclosures, by great ditches, which fall into the main drains; and who you is has been possible, these ditches we been made to serve this purpose, as well as that of a fence to the new roads which have been constructed across these moors. In one instance, one of these roads has been carried in a straight line for about two miles. On each side of this road trees have been planted, at regular distances, which will soon form one of the finest avenues in England. These moors have besides been all regularly under-drained by turf drains, which stand remarkably well. In the different ditches are placed flood-gates, to pound back the water during the summers. The water is let off it lesst once in every fourteen days, and being drawn off with as much velocity as possible, it scours and keeps clear both the ditches and the underground drains; — the mouthast have been greatly improved by very heavy and repeated rollings and top-dressings; and their value as let to a

farmer, in many instances, is fully doubled. This improve-ment has cost a very large sun of money; which was increas-ed beyond what was necessary, owing to the inefficiency of the late surveyor belonging to the commission, which is not yet closed. The drainage, however, has lately been put under a surveyor (Lewis), approved of by Lord Stafford in terms of the Act, and the expense is diminished, and the whole put in better order.

A very good improvement has taken place on these lands

hetter order.

A very rapid improvement has taken place on these lands. In place of being the very worst part of the estate, they are rapidly becoming equal to the best and finest meadows on it. In order to shelter them from the blasts which come round the Wrekin, from the Welsh mountains, they have been intersected with various plantations. A plan of the Wildmoors previous to (Fg. 1000.), and another subsequent to the property of the property of the work of the camination and inspection of an intelligent agriculturist and improver. (Loch, p. 226.)

12. Live Stock.

12. Line Stock.

Cattle of mixed breeds: some dairying, chiefly for butter to the manufacturing towns; some cheese, but not very good. Calves raised as stock, and sometimes suckled for read. Sheet stock in general neglected as to improvement in kinds. Shock in general neglected as to improvement in the content of the co

sold to highers, who drive them to Birmingham and other large towns. Markets in general well supplied with flowls. It is to be lamented that they are generally carried alive to market. Death is no misfortune to an animal that has no previous apprhension of it. But poultry, carried in bags or baskets to market, have several hours of previous suffering, and the burden and trouble of carrying them thither seem much increased thereby.

13. Political Economy.

Roads generally had; various canals; trade of Shrewsbury, flannel, and Welsh webs, used for clothing for the slaves in the county numerous douth America. Manufactures in the county numerous douth America. Manufactures in the county numerous grows, location, glass, Greing cloth, woollens, flannels, linen, gloves, &c. An agricultural society at Drayton.

7796. STAFFORDSHIRE. 765,000 acres of hill and dale, some parts rugged and others smooth, but on the whole more a mining and manufacturing than an agricultural county. The Marquis of Stafford, Lord Anson, and the Marquis of Anglesea, are the chief improvers. Excellent markets for produce within the county in consequence of the numerous manufacturing towns and villages. (Pitt's Report, 1808. Marshal's Review, 1813. Loch's Improvements, 1819. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.
Climate. Air sharp and cold, and inclining to wet; annual rains thirty-six inches; those of London twenty or twenty-one inches; of Upminster, in Essex, nineteen inches and a quater; Lancashire forty-two; of Ireland forty-two to fifty. Annual rain on the west side of the kingdom double that on the east

side. Surfuce. In the north side of the county hills arise, forming the commencement of a ridge, rising gradually higher and higher into Scotland, under different names: here called Moorlands, then Peak, then Blackstone Edge, then Craven, then Sianmore; and then parting into two horns, called

then Stammer, and the stammer, for Cheviots.

Soil. Very various; about one third of the county strong loam or clay; one third mixed soils of almost all sorts, and the remainder light, calcareous or alluvial; no chalk.

Mineralt. Valuable and extensive; 50,000 acres or upwards of coal. Iron ore and lime of unknown extent.

Minerals. Valuable anu examine of unknown extent.

2. Property.

Largest estates 10,000t. a year, and many of all sizes, from that amount down to 40s. a year. Attorneys generally the managers, but some excellent examples of gentlemen of from 500t. to 5000t. a year managing their estates themselves; residing on them, and cultivating a part, and giving every encouragement to their tenants.

3. Buildings.

Same noble mansions, as Trentham, Beaudesart, Ingestree,

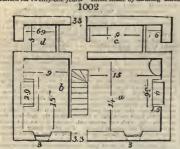
S. Buildings.

S. Buildings.

Some noble mansions, as Trentham, Beaudesart, Ingestree, &c. Excellent farm-house constructed on some estates, as Trentham, Lord Stafford's junt the majority, as in other counties, bad, and badly situated. A farm-yard has been constructed at the family seat of the Ansons, for a demesne farm of 2000 acres. It was built by S. Wyatt, of London, and consists of the farming steward's house at one end; a range of building along mere and the family seat of the Ansons, for a demesne farm of 2000 mill for the farming house at one end; a range of building along site side and end are occupied by stalls for feeding cattle, store-rooms, stables, and other appendages; and in the middle of the yard is a very complete hoggery, built of large stones set edgewars, and covered with slate, with a boiler for heating hogfood, a cold bath supplied by the mill stream, for giving an occasional swill to the young pigs. In this building a number of casional swill to the young pigs. In this building a number of youlse, ground barley or bran, supplied by the mill near at hand. At some distance above is the stack-yard and barns, where a powerful threshing-machine is worked by the same stream that afterwards supplies the garden, and turns the corn mill in the farm-yard.

4. Occupation.

Farms of all sizes, from twenty-five to 500 acres; many consolidated since 1795. Some very good cottages with gardens, and containing comfortable and commodious accommodation for agricultural orn annifacturing operatives. A specimen of our of lodging room (b), pantry, dairy, cellar, &c. (c), cow-house (d), with a water closet, and three bedrooms over. Leases generally granted for twenty-oneyears. Little made by farming unless 1002



with a combination of all, or most of the following circumstances:—First, an easy rent; second, a pretty good and extensive farm; third, econony and industry; and fourth, length of time. In the present system of farming, at a moderate rent, the writer of his knows from experience, that it requires not only the most diligent industry, but also the most prudential economy, to keep the balance on the right side. To which Marshal adds, "I have rarely found a farmer making a fortune by his profession alone, unless on fresh land; on virgin marsh, old grazing-ground, ancient sheep-walk, or well solied commen; a fortune,

I mean, any way resembling that which, with the same ability and industry, and with a small share of the outset capital, he would have been making by trade, manufacture, or commerce.

5. Implements.
Very various; double furrow-ploughs drawn by four horses, a good deal in use in the light lands. Excellent threshing machine, and various new implements introducing by proprietors, and especially by the Marquis of Stafford.
5. Arable Land.
Most annual field-crops cultivated, including hemp and flax.

Most amount field-crops cultivated, including hemp and flax. 7. Grass.
Meadow on the rivers and brooks, and artificial grasses sown; feeding in general preferred to dairying.

8. Gardens and Orchards.
Common to many farm-houses; but few or no sale orchards, and scarcely any fruit crushed for liquor.

9. Timber and Woodlands.
Best-timbered estate Blithfield Park, Lord Bagot; the park contains many hundred trees of extraordinary bulk, containing from 200 to 400 feet of timber each; much of it is mentioned by Dr. Plort as full grown in 1686. Chillington and Beaudestroets, or forest, chiefly remarkable for its beautiful hollies. On the whole the country abundantly wooded. Sneid's copplees cut once in six years to make crates and large hampers for the potteries.

10. Improvements.

10. Improvements.

note in six years to make crates and large hampers for the potteries.

10. Improvements.

11. Improvements.

12. Irrigation and draining practised, the former only to a moderate extent. Jessop, the engineer, suggests that nine part in ten of the waters of the kingdom at present run away in waste, a great part of which might be usefully employed; nay, further (putting expense out of the question), that every stream in the kingdom may be made to run equally through the whole the strategy of
dows, and for impeling the threshing-machines of the respective farms.

In consequence of the complete state of ruin in which the farm buildings on these estates were found, it was necessary to incur a serious expense in constructing new ones. In this way it has been necessary to erect thirty-seven new, and to repair throughout eight other, extensive sets of hardward throughout eight other, extensive sets of hardward throughout eight other, extensive sets of hardward throughout eight other, extensive sets of here contended throughout eight of the property of the prope

threshing-machines, driven by water or steam, a thing rare in England, excepting in Northumberland. It is believed, Loch observes, that they unite as many advantages with as few faults are the control of the control

by 50 numerous and recility a tenanty, supported by the influence of the landlord, these feelings must speedily give way.

This mode of ploughing has made rapid progress at Trentham.

The reason of which is, that it is more generally admitted, that this system is calculated to suit the stiff better than the lighter solls, inasmuch as two ploughs, drawn by two horses abreast, do much more work than a double plough, drawn by four dorse made and the much more work than a double plough, drawn by four some apparent force, that on light soils the double plough, drawn by two horses seach, and guided by one man, can do as much work as two ploughs drawn by two horses each, and guided by two men. In this way the labour of one man is saved. It must be admitted that the argument would be in favour of the must be admitted that the argument would be in favour of the two-horses system. It is remarkable that this mode of ploughing with two horses should be confined to the eastern parts of England, from which it was adopted, at no very distant period, in Scotland, where the ploughing with a number of horses poked along with oxen existed to an extent never practised in a manual ploughing-match has been instituted, at which prises are distributed to the best ploughmen. The effect this has already had is very considerable; and at the exhibition in October 1814, no fewer than fifty ploughs started for the premiums. The progress of such a system must be also slow, as it cannot be expected that the transts should at once lay aside all their mode of ploughing. In removing this inconvenience, there made the property of the construction of the more improved implements of nodern husbandry and it is strongly recomplements of nodern husbandry and it is strongly recomplements of nodern husbandry and it is strongly recomplements of the construction of the more improved implements of nodern husbandry and it is strongly recomplements.

ended to the persons who have been thus established, that ey should take their apprentices entirely from the lads of

they should take their apprentices entirely from the lads of the country.

It is in the off life, however, they have made search of the country.

It is in the off life, however, they have made search of the country of the life, however, they have made search of the country of

to the value of every acre of such a farm, in addition to a fair remt being put upon the mesadow.

The attention and influence of Lord Stafford has been used in whatever way it could be employed beneficially in extending the comfort or advancing the good behaviour of his cottagers; a conduct so characteristic of the great and wealthy proprietors of these kingdoms, that it must be subject to the great and wealthy proprietors of these kingdoms, that it must be subject to the great and wealthy proprietors of these kingdoms, that it must be subject to the great and wealthy proprietors of these kingdoms, that it must be subject to the great subject to the s

strongly interrance of the benerical eriects were to the positions from the residence of the great families of England on their Trom the residence of the great families of England on their The foregoing statement would have been given with some hesiation, had not the facts been of a nature rather to exhibit and illustrate the character and extent of the chartile distributed by the great families of England in general, than as being at all peculiar to the instance to which the details belong; and these facts may help to explain to foreigners the nature of the connection which exists between the richer and poorer classes in this country.

The torne of Lance End, one of those which compose the continguous to the east end of the Trentham estate. The inhabitants being ill supplied with water, carried in barrels, they petitioned to be provided with this necessary article, which request has been complied with; and this town, after a very considerable outlay, now enjoys a regular supply of water, conveyed in iron pipes.

The character of the numerous cottagers upon the estates is also an object of great solicitude, and without any interference with the manner in which a man may choose to occupy himself, their regular and decent behaviour is made the subject of care and attention, and the steward has strict directions to watch carefully over them, and where possible to promote their improvement. Wherever a potato garden can with advantage be added to their cottage, that accommodation is afforded them. In the vicinity of Trentham the cottages are of the best sort, and with their gardens kept in the nices are also also the subject of the control of the subject of the control of the subject of

Cattle generally of the long-horned breed. The Stafford-shire cow's generally considered a tolerable milker, as well as feeder.

feeder.

Sheep. Three sorts considered native breeds: the grey-faced hornless, or Caunock heath sheep, with fine wool; the black-faced horned, with fine wool; and the white-faced hornles, with long wool.

With long wool.

The property of the sheep of t

certain starvation."

12. Political Economy.
Roads now generally good; numerous canals; several pricads now generally good; numerous canals; several pricads now generally good; numerous canals; several pricads now generally good; numerous canals; glass, toys, japanned goods, potters' ware, cotton cloth, silk fabrics, toys, japanned goods, potters' ware, cotton cloth, silk fabrics, toys, japanned goods, potters' ware, cotton cloth, silk fabrics, toys, japanned goods, potters' ware, damage groups of houses, but for the most part in towns. Many thousands both of men and women employed in making nails. An agricultural society at Newcastle, and another at Litchfield.

Experimental Farming. "It would be a wholesome plan for the Board to commence farming upon their own ideas, particularly in counties where the modes of agricultural seem lumpor Northumberland, &c.; by which ocular demonstration their plan might be imitated; for hearing or reading of any particular practice will not do for farmers in general." Such is the reporter's opinion, in ours a most erroneous one.

7797. WARWICKSHIRE. A surface of nearly 639,760 acres, mostly flat, but generally rich in soil and beautiful in appearance. It is chiefly a corn county, and produces excellent wheat; but also many fat cattle, and formerly much cheese. There are no distinguished agriculturists in the county; but it has produced more good to agriculture than many others, by giving birth to Elkington, who gave rise to much discussion on draining. (Wedge's Report, 1794. Murray's Report, 1808. Marshal's Review, 1813. Edin. Gar. 1897. Gaz. 1827.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.
Climate, mild and healthy. S. W. the prevailing winds:
effects of an easterly variation felt till the middle of May,
and vegetation checked; not, however, by excess of damp or

Soil, chiefly clay or sand, marl, and limestone. The portion of sandy or moorish soil very small. The tract of land called the county of Coventry is a rich, red, sandy loam, chiefly in grass. The land near Birmingham is generally either sand or

the county of Covensy agrass. The land near Birmingham is generally either some organs. The land near Birmingham is generally either some stiff clay.

Minerals, coal, limestone, freestone, iron, blue flagstone, mart, blue clay, and soapy clay, which the late Earl of Warwick attempted to prepare for sale as a soap.

2. Property.

Largest estate Stoneleigh, Chandos Leigh, Esq., 25,000 acres; but a great variety of extent, and some curlous and absurd tenures.

3. Buildings.

Warwick Castle and Ragley first-rate edifices. Old furnitions built of mud and timber, and frequently at the extremity of the farms. The Duke of Buccleugh, at Dunchurch, less of the control
4. Occupation. Support of the average size; on the increase. Farmer in general exceedingly shy and jacous; on the increase. Farmers in general exceedingly shy and jacous; one considered as at the head of his profession, told Murray the did not see any advantage the county of Warwick would instead of good; and that such being his opinion, he declined giving any information on the different heads of queries put thin? Lands generally held at will, but very low rental. Cheap farms, in general, are a drawhack on industry and impovements: farmer that have cheap farms may farm well; but those that have dear farms must farm well, or their caveer with the contraction of the contraction.

will soon terminate.

5. Implements.

Ploughs the double and single Rotherham with wheels, the double drawn by five or six horses in a line, the single plough by three and four, or five horses in a line, and in both cases with a driver. Small's plough, with two horses abreast, and no driver, the reporter remarks, would make better work, and more of it. Some winnowing and threshing machines in use

more of it. Some winnowing and threshing machines in use by proprietors.
6. Tillage.
Large crooked ridges gathered very high with a small one between; go only one yoking per day throughout the year. Fallowing general, and then two white crops.

7. Grass.

235,000 acres in meadows and pastures, and 60,000 in artificial herbage. Formerly dairying common, and Warwickshire cheeses produced in abundance; but now breeding is sta sasuming its place. Old pastures overrun with ant-hills and rubbish. Murray very prophetically observes, that if peace were to take place, grass lands would be safer for the farmer than corn lands. Dairying and feetling both in practice.

Factor were to the page, grass and a south the practice.

8. Gardens and Orchards.

The gardens of the Marquis of Hertford, at Ragley, noted for their pine applie; few sale orchards of any extent.

9. Woods and Plandations.

Oak and elm every where abundance of timber.

Oak and elm every where abundance of timber.

Much draining done in the northern part of the county; but it is rather singular that the names of Fazeley, Elkington, or their farms, are not once mentioned in Murray's report.

Joseph Elkington lived at Princethory, in Stretton on Dunsmoor, six miles S. W. of Coventry, and afterwards in Birmingham. He died in 1806. He was a mere empiric practitioner, and knew nothing of geology, and the empiric practitioner, and knew nothing of geology, so even than some of his contemporaries, as Farey has also even than some of his contemporaries, as Farey has also even than some of his contemporaries, as Farey has also even than some of his contemporaries, as Farey has also even than some of his contemporaries, as Farey has also even than some of his contemporaries, as Farey has also even than some of his contemporaries, as Farey has also even than some of his contemporaries, as Farey has also even than some of his contemporaries, as Farey has also even than some of his contemporaries, as Farey has also even than some of his contemporaries, as Farey has also even than some of his contemporaries, as Farey has also even than some of his contemporaries, as Farey has also even than some of his contemporaries.

temporaries, as Farey has ably shown in the Derbysanre report.
Irrigation practised in a few places on a small scale.

11. Live Stock.

No particular breed of cattle; but as feeding is the prevailing practices, farmers buy in whatever breed they think will pay practices, farmers buy in whatever breed they think will pay show a constant warwickshire, now generally mixed with other breeds. The first cross of a Leicestershire ram and Warwickshire ewe produces the best sheep for the butcher.

Horses, the heavy black Leicestershire breed; a good many bred, of cart, coach, riding, and hunting horse. Pouling shounds, to Birmingham and London.

Game, as phessants, partridges, and hares, more than commonly abundant.

12. Political Economy.

Roads tolerably good; several canals; innumerable manufactures, especially at Birmingham, for iron, and others of the metal kind, and Coventry for ribands.

13. Means of Improvement.

Leases; a more economical mode of labouring; draining; drilled root, and herbage crops, and better rotations.

7798. LEICESTERSHIRE. 522,240 acres of gently varied surface and fertile soil; distinguished for its pastures, and for the progress that has been made in the improvement of cattle and sheep. It is the county of Bakewell, whose name will ever stand at the head of breeding farmers. (Monk's Report, 1794. Pitt's Report, 1809. Marshal's Review, 1813. Smith's Geological Map, 1821.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances. Climate mild and temperate; no mountains or bogs to produce a cold or moist atmosphere.

Soil; no stiff clay or sand, no chalk; the peat bogs which existed have been long since drained, and become meadow soil; clayer loam, sandy loam, and meadow, compose the soil of the county. Dishley farm, so well known, consists of a mild friable loam, of a good depth, on a clay or marl bottom.

Minerals; coal, lime, lead, iron, slate, and freestone; all worked. A mineralspring at Burton Lazars.

2. Prancrin

2. Property.

Estates generally large; that of the Duke of Rutland has been much improved, and always managed in the most liberal and benevolent manner.

been much improved, and always managed in the brook interand benevolent manner.

3. Buildings.
Many very magnificent, as Belvoir Castle, Donnington Priory,
&c. Farm-houses not bullt since the commencement of this
century are of very inferior construction; timber and plaster
covered with thatch. In general, the modern enclosed parishes
up in the villages; in the more unclent inclosures, from houses
have been erected in the midst of the occupations, and built
with better materials. Dishley farm-houses is of ancient construction, and has probably been built at different times,
whence it wants regularity and compactness; if thas, however,
taken altogether, a style of pastoral simplicity, united with
which joins convenience with economy, so far as it can be attained without regular design; the out-buildings too seem to
have been put up at separate times, as wanted; the yards and
pavements are remarkable for next cleanliness, and the whole
farm business for being conducted with good order and system.
The houses of other principal breeders are comfortable and
taste and situation in life of the occupier.

Cottages generally in villages, and formed of mud walls and
thatch; a few good new ones of brick and native slate.

4. Occupation.

Cottages generally in villages, and formed of mud walls and thatch; a few good new ones of brick and native slate.

4. Occupation.

Farms of all sizes: a great many from 80 to 100 acres, on which the farmers work with their own hands; near marketwens, many under 100 acres, occupied by tradesmen and manufacturers; general size, 100 to 200 acres; and those of the passure for sheep, the dairy feeding cattle, breeding horses, and hay for winter use: dairy farms have also sufficient arable land to produce staw and turnips for their own use; the most inferior soils in aration. The Duke of Rutland has 2000 acres in hand, including the park, woods, gardens, &c. At Dennington, Lord Mohra had 370 acres, under a Northumbrian bailift, besides the park of 400 acres. Dishiey Farm, near bailift, besides the park of 400 acres. Dishie of the Bakewells for three generations and apalion of the family of the Bakewells for three generations and spation of the family of the Bakewells or the last Robert Bakewell, who died a bachelor, contains between 400 and 500 acres.

Irrigation is judiciously practised, and the culture of the arable uplands has been long conducted on so correct a system that few weeds now come up; the most troublesome is chickweed. Heifers of three of rour years old draw in the cart or plough; three of them form a team, and work nine hours a day.

Farmers in general intelligent. Leases not universal.

5. Inplements.

or plough; three of them form a team, and work hine hours a day. Farmers in general intelligent. Leases not universal.

5. Implements.
Flough with two wheels, and drawn by three, four, or five horses, or cattle in a line walking in the furrow. Thirty years it was found that by pitching the plought a little deman, and it was found that by pitching the plought a little deman, and setting the wheels so as to prevent its drawing in too deep, the wheels were a sufficient guide, and the plough required no one to hold it, except in places of difficulty; one person attending was therefore sufficient to drive on the tears, turn the plough in and out at the ends, or guide it in particular hard or soft in a sufficient guide, and the plough required of one of wheels, viz. one on each side, guiding the two furrows. Among the uncommon implements may be included, a rack and manager for four colts on wheels, to be drawn from one posture to another. It is square in the plan, and therefore each a break for shoeling ozen; a fastening for ewes, each others, a break for shoeling ozen; a fastening for ewes, fatigue of the ram during copulation; and also several ploughs, rakes, &c. the invention of Hanford and Co. at Hathern, near Leicester.

6. Arable Land.

Many farms have none. Drilling corn crops principally in-troduced; but not for turnips, even at Disbley; thought to lose ground; cabbages and rape a good deal cultivated on the soils too strong for turnips.

7. Grass.

I. Ortass.

Excellent meadows on the rivers and rills; fertilised by inundations; upland pastures sometimes manured. Stilton
cheese made in most villages about Melton Mowbray. On
the Trent, considerable patches of reed, which pay as well as
the best meadow land.

8. Gardens and Orchards.

Gardens much wanted to cottages; orchards rather neglect-ed, though the soil is in many places well adapted for them.

Woods and Plantations.

9. Woods that I takentons.
Few, excepting about gentlemen's seats, and in the hedgerows. Willows, as pollards, grown on Dishley and other farms,
to supply stuff for hurdles, rails, and gates.

10. Improvements.
Elkington was a good deal employed by the proprietors. Irritation more extensively practised in this county than in most others.

Live Stock.

11. Live Stock. Cattle, the long-horned breed. What was the particular breed of cattle in Leicestershire before the middle of the last century, about which time Bakewell began his exertions, it is difficult to determine; perhaps there was not any distinct difficult to determine; perhaps there was not any distinct be distinguished; although the characters, whereby they might be distinguished; although and the supply of the produce was never equal to the supply of the

county: there always was, and still is, an influx from Ireland, Wates, Scotland, Shropshire, Staffordshire, Herefordshire, Norrhumberland, and Lancashire; the latter of which were breed. His first best cows, it is believed, were arfully obtained from Webster of Canley, in Warwickshire; and his famous built, Two-penny, was bred from one of these cows, or from one procured from Phillips of Garrington, and a bull from North and attention, in a short time he reaved one great Indementand attention, in a short time he reaved and were light in their belies and offals; they were gentle and quiet in their tempers; they grew fat with a small proportion of food, but gave less they grew fat with a small proportion of food, but gave less they grew fat with a small proportion of food, but gave less they grew and one of his own breed; the Holderness at most food, and gave much the greatest quantity of milk; the Scotch at less food, and gave less milk, but produced most butter; and the produce of beef. No man, perhaps, ever made more comparisons between the different breeds of cattle than Backwell, and no one that was able to tell so much has fold us so little an unumber of dairies, from which great quantities of cheese is sent on market.

the produce of beef. No man, perhaps, ever made more comparisons between the different breeds of cattle than Bakewell, and no one that was able to tell so much has told us so little about them. Many capital herds of cattle in the county, and about them. Many capital herds of cattle in the county, and sent to market.

Shep. The present stock consists of three varieties, the old and new Leicester, and the forest she p. The old breed, which is spread over Northamptonshire, Warvick, and Lincolnshire, are an improvement on the ancient stock of the common fields, are an improvement on the ancient stock of the common fields. A ram society was formed by Bakewell and others, and still exists, the object of which was a monopoly of ram-clining. The late Bakewell bound himself, and his successor, Honeybourne, hinds himself, not to engage nor show his rams to any person lill the members of the society have seen them and are supplicated that the second of the society have seen them and are supplicated that the second his successor, Honeybourne, and the other members of the society, confine themselves not to sell, nor to let; their eves at any price, nor to show their trams at any public fair, nor at any etc. The second have been supplied to the second that only at state times, from the 8th errors have seen that only at state times, from the 8th errors have seen the old of the season; with several other regulations of a similar tendency.

Ram-detling alone has produced to Bakewell 30000.** In one year. The greatest prices were pald about 1759; since that time they have declined; still, about 1807, from sixty to one season. Much curious information on this subject will be found in the report.

Folding is not practised.** Fatting is practised as usual with grass, and in winter and spring with artificial food. Bakewell frequently fattened sheep in the second produce to the second of the second

casualties.

**Msee used in many parts of the county for carrying burdens, and lately introduced as farmer's stock; especially for clearing green crops from clayer soils, in wet weather, their step being light. The turnip panniers open at bottom, to let out the load. Lord Moira had Spanish stallion asses, fourteen hands high, which he let out to cover at two gotiness a mare.

**Mules have long been in use for the saddle, road-work, and

Mules have long been in use for the second Honeybourne's the plough. Hogs greatly improved by various breeds. Honeybourne's seem to have a cros of the wild boar. Astley is between the seem to have a factor of the wild boar, and the second boar, the bacon from whose progeny is of extraordinary sweetness and good flavour.

Bees attended to, but not so much as they deserve.

12. Political Economy.

The roads in the north-west of the county, in the neighbourhood of Loughborough and Ashby, are many of them laid out upon the concave system.

Bakewell and others were advocates for this system; but it does not appear that they are considered to be attended with

any advantages by those who live beside them, and constantly | ings; also cotton-works, hats, patent net-lace for vells, &c. use them. Various railways and canals. Manufactures, wool. The Leicestershire and Rutlandshire agricultural society esta-combing, woolen yarn, wonted, and especially worsted stock-

7790. DERBYSHIRE. A mountainous and hilly surface of 622,080 acros of great variety of soils, but more remarkable for its mining and manufacturing productions than its agriculture. It is, however, at the same time both a corn and pasture county, and noted for its cheese; it is every where full of ingenuity and interest; and the Report by Farey, in three volumes, is one of the most interesting and valuable of the county reports: it is an example of extraordinary industry, research, and excellent general views, and will be read with great profit by every class of readers. Farey, indeed, was a philosopher ahead of the age in which he lived. (Brown's Derbyshire, 1794. Farey's Agricultural and Mineral Survey, 3 vols. 1811 to 1815. Marshal's Rev. 1812.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.
Climate. Cold on the hills, but mild in the plains; in the vales hoar frosts often injurious, voreciling winds; rain about twenty-eight inches per annun.
Soil very various, chiefly calcareous.
Minerals. Lead and iron those chiefly worked; also some zinc, calamine, black jack, manganese, sulphur, &cc.; coal, lime, alabaster, slate, freestone, paving stone, rolling, grinding, scythe, and cutlers' stones, and a variety of others, both for use and ornament, as spar, &c. Clay in some districts, as at Overmoor, is burned by spadefuls, dried, and mixed with small coals in heaps, for the roads. E. M. Munday, Esq. of shipley, formed to avoid the duty.

*Water. When scarce, drinking ponds made by pudding and paving in the Gioucestershire manner. An artificial pond discovered in 1808, concealed under peat, the head of which was puddled in the centre; a proof that puddling is no new art. Stone elsterns, placed in the lines of neatly cut thorn hedges, serve to supply two fields: the water brought to them in thin zinc pipes, as being cheaper, and perhaps more durable than lead.

*Z. Estales.

Estates.

Of various sizes as in other counties; managed by attorneys, at a low salary, who make it up by law business, and otherwise.

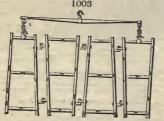
2. Lesselles.

Of various sizes as in other counties; managed by attorneys, at a low salary, who make it up by law business, and otherwise.

3. Buildings.

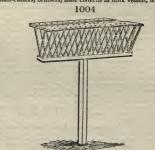
Chasworth, Keddlestone, and some other noble stone manifold the stone of the counties.

Chasworth is the same good houses, covered with cement (known in London as Atkinson's), made from clay stones found on Lord Mulgrave's estates in Yorkshire, and which Farey considers as superior to that made from the clay halls of the London clay stratum. Grotos frequent, fitted up with the spar of the county. At A shover a frize of a chimney-piece, representing a section of the strata taken across the parish. At Chasworth, and various places, the spits in the kitchens turned by water-lines, in covered boxes, placed on drying parts, and the lines wound and unwound by a handle, for drying clothes. At several houses foot lath-wheels, turning spindles, on which were other wheels, dressed with emery for cleaning knives; also brush spindles for boots and shoes, as at the Angel Inn, Oxford; boot-rack, in which boots are reversed on upright pins and taken off by a stick, which prevents dust settling inside the boar centifier of the strate of



close, or rather under ground; weeding pincers; threshing-machines; cast-iron rick stands; cattle cribs mounted on posts, which turn round on a pin, so that when the cattle have well trodden the litter on the two opposite sides, in standing to

eat from the crib, it is turned half round for them to tread and dung, &c. in the opposite direction. ($fig.\,1004$.) Turnip-slicers, chalf-cutters, bruisers, slate cisterns as milk vessels, &c.



G. Enclostres.

In setting out fences, less attention paid to separating the different kinds of soils than is requisite; wails frequent; and holes often made in them for passing sheep; to be closed when doles often made in them for passing sheep; to be closed when doles often made in them for passing sheep; to be closed when doles often made in them for passing sheep; to decode when the control of the sheep control of the she

Roses formerly cultivated for the flowers, but not at present.

8. Grass.

Three fifths of the county under permanent grasses (though it appears by the marks of ridges to have been formerly every where arable), and the application chiefly cheese-making. Droppings of cattle and horses on pastures spread by rakes, which proppings of cattle and horses on pastures spread by rakes, which their shes made into balls, and laid aside, to be used as ley for washing. This practice declines with the frequency of enclosures. When worms are engaged forming worm-casts in fields, scatter barley chaff, fresh and dry from the winnowing machine, which, sticking to the worms when they come out, sec. devour them.

9. Gardens and Orchards.

9. Gardens and Orchards.

9. Gardens and Orchards. Good market-gardens at all the principal towns, and few of the farm-houses and cottages without gardens. "Samuel Oldatnow, Esq. of Mellor keeps a professed gardener, on three acres of rich sheltered land, by the river Goyte, on the Cheshire side of it, who cultivates, gathers, prepares, and delivers all the useful vegetables and common garden fruits in season to hiscotton mill work-people and tenants, and renders and account once a fortnight to the mill-agent, who deducts what they have purchased from the garden from their several wages; a have purchased from the garden from their several wages; cannot but prove highly gratifying to those who wish to see cannot but prove highly gratifying to those who wish to see the labouring classes well and comfortably provided for from the fruits of their industry. Proper rooms, for drying, cleaning, and preserving garden-seeds and finitis, and his wool-chamber and other like offices, are attached to the gardener's house, and

placed under his care." A most productive garden at Belper, on a very poor soil, but irrigated in winter from a cesspool, in which centres the liquid manure of fifty cottages, belonging to Messrs. Strutt's cotton mills.

Orchards seddom planued, though the soil is well adapted for them in many places.

10. Woods and Plantations

Orchards seldom planted, though the soll is well adapted for them in many places.

10. Woods and Plantations

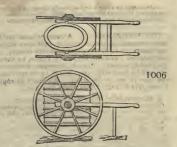
A good many copieces, the produce of which is much in demand both for mining and agricultural purposes. Sir Joseph Banks, at Ashover, has planted some exposed sites in the distance of 100 yards, then intersecting them by others, so as to leave the surface checkered; after the Soctoth first are grown a few years, it is the intension to fill the intervening patches with arches, at such a distance as that they will never require any thinning. This plan, as Farey justly litted, so more injective and thinning. This plan, as Farey justly litted, is more injective and Scotch first, with a proper attention to thinning, would lie a more effectual, speedy, and economical mode of producing timber. Some judicious observations on pruning trees, and the propriety of Pontey's mode, pointed out by various examples. Helge row trees, sparringly introduced not contribute to the national stock of timber. Key-bearing ash trees, or any forest tree much given to bearing seeds, no longer increases much in timber, and therefore ought to be cut down; hence male ashes prefable to females, or such as have both male and female flowers on the same tree.—The use of qualities in Christine and South Wales; when collected, they should be immediately sent to a mill and crushed. A most complete seasoning kiln for timber at Belper. Timber often sold by ticket sale,—thus described it the vender meets the proposed purchasers, writes his price in an investigation of the contribute of the same tree.—Birch wine the shoots are expected is the vender meets the proposed purchasers, writes his price in an investigation of the proposed purchasers, writes his price in an anvelope, and puts it in a giass; a tho offerers do the same; the vender must show his price, if mone as men; the tender of the same tree to the better the wavers thrive. Larch trees the proposed purchasers, writes his price in an envelope, and puts if in a giass; a few offerers do t



is then driven into the bark below the hole, which conducts the sap a bottle (c). In warm weather the holes soon grow up, and will cease to run in four or five days; but in windy weather gallows in twenty-four hours, others not half a pint. The water is sold at sixpence a gallom, to those who make small wine as a substitute for small beer. If the water is solded (not boiled), it may be kept a month before it is made into wine; if not, it will not keep above a day or two. For making the wine, two pounds of coarse sugar, and a quarter of a pound of Malaga raisins, are added to every gallon of birth water, when cold: it is then boiled shout an hour, mutil it is observed, when cold: that beer is set to work, a toast of bread, spread with yeast, is put into it, and for four days suffered to work freely, when it is barrelled, and the same quantity of raisins as before, and about an ounce of singlass to every twenty gallons is added. It seldom works out of the barrel, and it two or three weeks is ready for close hunging down, to remain for three months, when it should be bottle off, and in two or three weeks after it is fit for drinking, but is the better for keping longs.

11. In proponement.

three weeks strengt or decomposition and in two or three weeks at all months, when it should be bottled off, and in two or three weeks at all months, and in the strength of t



Asses in considerable number used by the smaller manufacturers, and in the coal-works, potteries, &c.; also on the iron

Asic in considerable number used by the smaller manufacturers, and in the coal-works, potteries, &c.; also on the iron rail ways. The Earl of Chesterfield supplies his table with delicious sucking pigs, of a fortnight old, from his Otaheite sow; plan of shaving off the gristly or horny projection of the snow; he present digging, recommended. Tethering by the meck also suggested for enting down stury hertage crops. A harmless man-traps. (Prens. Soc. Arts, vol. xxvii. p. 183.)

Poullry. The Earl of Chesterfield's poultry yards at Bretby, perhaps as complete as any in the kingdom. The roosting-house is well contrived, with covered places for the ducks and geese under the fowls, and the whole is constantly kept streverd for laying, is furnished with fuse, to preserve an equal temperature in frosts. In the feeding-houses, the fronts, partition, and floors of the pens, are all of lattice-work, which readily take out in order to wash them thoroughly shallow drawers with fresh sawduss pass under each pen to catch the dung. The fatting poultry are fed twice a day, and after each the control of the daylight excluded for them to rest and sleep.

A breed ob brown American twickys at Brailsford; they roost upon trees or the high parts of buildings; cocks weight twenty pounds when fat, but the hens much smaller.

Geese when let out have a sitck about two feets of them to catch the receiping through hedges, &c.; freed on Feetica furtings. &c. when let out have a sitck about two feets of prevent them creeping through hedges, &c.; freed on Feetica furtings. &c. when let out have a sitck about two feets of prevent them creeping through hedges, &c.; freed on Feetica furtings. &c. when yet and winger-worth many game fowls kept for cocking. In Tanady the worth many game fowls kept for cocking. In Tanady the worth many game fowls kept for cocking. In Tanady the worth many game fowls kept for cocking. In Tanady the worth many game fowls kept for

the shells on the lower side, when rottenness amoust minimated ately commences.

Beek kept in various places.

Fish. Certain ponds in Sir Thomas Windsor Hunlocke's Park, in Wingerworth, are appropriated to the feeding of castrated male carp and tenth, which are found very superior in size and flavour to other fish; the late Sir Windsor Hunlocke saw this practiced in Italy, many years ago, and had one of his servants, who was with him, instructed in performing the operation; which is less difficult or dangerous than might be supposed, and in consequence of which, not more than one in four-tenth of the fish of the single permitted at Comis-brook reservoir of forty-five administration of the fish taken. Salmon pass and trap on the Derwent, at Belper bridge.

31. Rural Economy.

Angling permitted at Comts-brook reservoir of forty-five acres, the angler paying sixpence per pound for the fish taken salmon pass and turp on the Derwent, at Belper bridge.

31. Rural Economy.

Rewards are offered by the Agricultural Society at Derby, as by most others in the kingdom, for long and meriorious lired or day service, but seldom for having performed, the greatest fair prices. At the beginning of the present century, it was calculated, taking the labourer's wages at two shillings and sixpence per day, that he must work four and a haif times as many days to earn't be same quantity of food, as from three to five contuctes back he could, when his daily wages was from four-cioused by the namy side sained days which the church of Rome imposed on the people at the earlier periods.

14. Political Economity.

Various concave roads formerly, made through the influence of Joseph Wilks, Esq. of Measham; these in a very indifferent state, and illustrate the abandity of the principles on which they are constituted. To level across a food a string level used. It could do and one and a quarter deep, into the top of which a privicely that was deeply sunk, and to the top, at each end of this level, several yards of strong whipcord was fastened. In using this instrument, i labourer was placed on each side of the road, having the cold in his hand, which they pulse the higher than the other.

Some remains of wavy roads (5551.), but hothing to justify any deviation from the general form of slightly convex roads, with straight or even surfaces as to length. The road between the proper surface and before the condition of a significance of the condition of a most of the condition of the c

Butter-Button-moulds, of horn and bone. Candle making, of tallow. Carpet-weaving. Gardie making, of tallow.

Cardie making, of tallow.

Cheese.

Cheese.

Curriers or leather-dressers.
Fellmongers.

Fulling mills.

Glue-makers.

Fulling mills.

Glue-makers.

Fulling mills.

Glue-makers.

Statis, beef, lamb, mutton, pork, veal.

Millers, heef, lamb, mutton, pork, veal.

Skinners, or leather-dressers, chamois, &c.

Soap-makers.

Stockings, of worsted.

Tanyards.

Woollen-cloth factories, yarn spinning, weaving, and cloth dressing.

Grander of the bosiers, by hand and Jennies.

And the statistic of the bosiers, by hand and Jennies.

Hat-making and unsplit straw hats.

Silk-silocking meaving.

J. Trades, &c. depending on Vegetable Productions of the county.

Basket and wicket making.

Beson or broom do.

Beson or broom do.

Freweries.

Charcoal burning and grinding.

Charcoal mills, for grinding it.

Corn, barley, beans, oats, peas, wheat.

Hoops for casks, of wood.

Malt-makers.

Millers, flour or meal makers.

Sieves, or riddles for corn.

Shelling, or oat-meal mills.

Turning mills, for wood, bobbins, bowls, cheese-vats, dishes, Millers, flour or meal makers. Sieves, or riddles for corn. Shelling, or oat-meal mills. Timber. Turning mills, for wood, bobbins, bowls, cheese-vats, dishes, 1. Trades, fee, depending on Vegetable Substances, imported. Bleaching-houses, and grounds. Calico-prunting. Calicio-weaving. Candie-wick, bump or bomp spinning-mills Dye-houses. Flax-spinning mills, linen-yarn mills. Flax-spinning or warp frame-lace making. Lace-working, or needic-working of frame-lace. Muslir-weaving. Rightcaps, of cotton frame knitting. Packthread spinning, string, twine. Paper-making. Rope-making, cords, halters. Sacking weaving, corn-bags. Stocking-weaving. Stocking-weaving principally of cotton, some of worsted frame-knit. Tape-weaving mills. Thread-spinning. Whipcord-spinning. Whipcord-spinning. Trades, &c. depouling on Mineral Products of the county. Brick, making, building, draining, fire, paving. Building-stone, or free-stone, ashler, caping, eaves-slates, gable-stones, paving, ridging, grey slates, or tilestones and stack posts. Cannon-balls, or shot and shells. Cannon-balls, or shot

Lime-kilns.
Limestone quarries.
Malt-kiln plates, of perforated cast-iron.
Marble guarries.
Marble saving and polishing mills.
Marble pits, for manuring.
Mill-stone quarries.
Nail-making, of cast-iron.
Class (for carpenter's), and

Nail-making, of cast-tron.

— clasp (or carpenter's), and spikes, &c. horse-shoc.
shoc-makers.

Ore dressing washing, buddling.
Patten rings, or clog irons.
Pipe-making, tobacco pipes.
Pipes, of earthenware, hollow bricks, for conveying water.

— of lead, drawn.
Plaster of Paris works, grpsum.
Potteries, earthen ware, stoneware.
Pot-stones, pye or lump stomes for the iron forges.
Puncheons, stauncheons or props, for the coal pits.
Red-lead works, minitum.
Rivets, of iron, softened, for coopers, boiler-making.

Rolling and slitting mills, for iron bars, plate iron, nail rods. Rotten-stone, or polishing earth.

Sand-pits, easting or founders', house-floor, mason's mortar, securing, and scythe-stick sand.

Screws, carpenters', for wood.

Screws, carpenters', greaters', greater

Axes, hatchets, bills, adzes Brass foundry. Bridle-bits and buckles-China factories. Brittle-itst and bruckles.
China factories.
Colour-graining mills, paint.
Cotton machinery makers, for the cotton-spinning mills.
Cutlery, knives, forts, &c.
File-making, rasps.
Frame-saniths, stocking-loom makers.
Frame-saniths, stocking-loom makers.
Gunpowder-making.
Hoes (garden, turnip), paring shovels, trowels, &c.
Implement makers, agricultural tools.
Malt mills, steel mills.
Mangies, for linen clothes.
Mangies, for linen clothes.
Menanists, machine, tool and engine makers.
Needle-making.
Reaping-hooks, smooth-edged.
Scissars, of cast-iron, cemented to steel.
Scythe-smiths.
Sickles, toothed reaping tools.

Scytne-smiths.
Sickles, toothed reaping tools.
Snuffers.
Soda water makers.

Smillers.
Sold water makers.
Spates, showels.
Spates, showels.
Spates, of seed.
Spates, of seed.
Spates, of seed.
Tin-plate workers, tin-men.
Washing machines for loddes.
Worsted machinery maker, for the worsted spinning-mills.
Notwithstanding that many of the manufactures and productions above mentioned are separately of small importance and may contribute little or nothing towards an export trade from the county, yet, taken in the aggregate, they must be admitted to present a most flattering picture of the varied and great manufacturing industry of the county; showing it to contribute far beyond most other count: stowards the supply of all its own wants, and contributing at the same time, in no amall degree, towards the supply and general trade of the kingdom at large.

Education,

contribute far beyond most other country stowards the supply of all its own wants, and contributing at the same time, in no small degrees, towards the supply and general trade of the kingdom at large.

Education

**Among the abouring classes, the reporter observes, is better than the supply and general trade of the kingdom at large.

**Mong the abouring classes, the reporter observes, is better than the supply and the bringing up children in abits of frigality and industry; and contemplates, as "the great and desirable end, their complete emancipation from the moral slavery of poor-law dependence, and its attended vices and misery." There are some persons, no doubt, who may not approve of all than Mr. Farey has advanced on this subject; for where is the writer that can please every reader his sincere and ardent desire for the more general and universal happiness of the British poor. Though we are of opinion that very little amelioration of that division of society which constitutes the agricultural or labouring class can be effected without an alteration in the laws; yet we are equally convinced, that no great alteration of what are called the poor laws would be advisable, till the poor are prepared for it, by the subject of the subject of the move them to meet the consequences with advantage, or at least without an increase of misery.

We agree with the reporter, that the case is somewhat different with the operative manufacturers, and mechanics congregated together in towns; for the wages of their labour depends, in most cases, as the wages of all labour ought to do, on the demand and the supply; whereas the weekly wages on of the parochial vestry. The consequences of this state of things are rulinous to the rustic labourer, and call loudly for the parochial vestry. The consequences of this state of things are rulinous to the rustic labourer, and call loudly for the parochial vestry. The consequences of this state of things are rulinous to the rustic labourer, and call loudly for the parochial vestry. The

7800. NOTTINGHAMSHIRE. 495,000 acres of uneven or hilly surface, in great part a sandy soil, and more a corn than a pasture county. It contains the Forest of Sherwood, the only one belonging to the Grown north of the Trent. This forest was once celebrated as being the scene of the adventures of the famous Robin Hood. Very little wood, however, now remains. The report is one of the most defective and least interesting which the board have published, and is, besides, above a fourth of a century old. (Lowe's Report, 1798. Marshal's Review, 1812. Smith's Geological Map, 1821. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.

Climate, remarkably dry.
Soil, chiefly sandy, great part clayey, and the remainder a lime and coal district.
Minerals. Stone, lime, coal, gypsum, and marl.

2. Property. Estates from 12,000l. a year, downwards.

3. Buildings.

3. Buildings.
Few countries contain more gentlemen's seats in proportion to its size. Alston Grove, a noble residence; the gardens formerly in the ancient style, but lately modernised. Clumber Park contains four thousand acres. Newstead Abbey, celebrated as having been the residence of the Lyron family; but now sold and divided. Thorsely park, thirteen miles round. Webeck Abbey, als seems of the local clustural improvements of the contained the season of the date of Queen Elizabeth, by Thorpe, the same architect who built Holland House, near London. Farmhouses "not very spacious," of brick and tile, sometimes

thatched; now and then of stud and mud. Good farmeries, and centrical on the new enclosures.

4. Occupation.
Few farms exceed 500l. per annum: generally from 100l. to 20ll. Few lesses.

5. Implements. Rotheram plough general; waggons have wide frames move-ble for harvest use.

6. Various. G. Various.
Enclosing going on rapidly; in arable culture, rotations good, but no remarkable practice mentioned; various hop-grounds and orchards, many woods and plantations; extensive woods raised from seed on the Welbeck and Clumber estates; the ground is first cleared of surface incumbrances, then cropped with corn two years, and turnips one year; the fourth year acorns, at the rate of four or six bushels, ash keys four, havehorn berries one, and Spanish chesinuts one bushel, are sown thorn because of the control of the property of the pro

LINCOLNSHIRE. 1,848,320 acres of uplands, vale and water formed lands. The soil in most places rich, and chiefly devoted to grazing; yielding on an average more beef and mutton per acre than any county in the island. Examples of embanking, draining, and warping, are numerous along the seacoast and the Humber. (Stone's Report, 1799. Arthur Young's, 1799. Marshad's Review, 1812.)

coast and the Humber. (Stone's Report, 1799. Arth.

1. Geographical State and Circumstances. Climate, formerly unhealthy in the low parts, now the ague nuch less frequent. N. E. winds prevail in spring; much of the rain in summer from the northern and eastern quarters.

Surface, a great extent of low land, once marsh, and nicements and drainage, which have been going on for nearly two centuries. Adjoining the lowlands are the wolds or acclareous hills, and the mainland part of the country is in general flat and uninteresting. Some parts of the country is in general flat and uninteresting. Some parts of the country however, as about Dalby, Spilsby, Stainton, &c. are varied and wooded, and command fine views of the low country. Soil. There are large districts of clay, sand, loam, chalk, peat, and considerable extent of mixed soils.

2. The properties of the low country is in general flat country of the low country is the properties of the flat of of t

49.00.0. a year, others of 14, 11, 10, 8, 7, &cc. and six of 2000. a year. Lacely, a pretty village, "where each man lives on his own."

In the management of a great estate, "I remarked a circumstance at Reevesby, the use of which I experienced in a multi-ude of instances. The liberality of SN: Joseph Banks opened every document for my inspection; and admiring the singular facility with which he laid has not account in the method that proved of such sovereign efficacy to prevent confusion. His office, of two rooms, is contained in the space of thirty feet by sixteen; there is a brick partition between, with an iron plated door, so that the room in which a fire is a laways burning might be burnt down without affecting the inner one; where he has 156 drawers of the size of an ordinary conveyance, the inside deep, all numbered. There is a catalogue of names and subjects, and a list of every paper in every drawer; so that whether the enquiry concerned a man, or a drainage, or an enclosure, or a farm, or a wood, the request was scarcely named before a mass of information was in a moment before me. Fixed talles are before the windows (to the south), on which are apread ranged against the wall. The first room contains desks, talles, and book-case, with measures, levels, &cc. and a wooden case, which when open forms a book-case, and joining in the carrier's waggon, containing forty felio papter-cases in the form of books; a repository of such papers as are wanted equally in ratus, must be of incomparable use in the management of any great estate, or, indeed, of any considerable business. At Wintringham, Lord Carrington has a man employed, whose only business is to be constantly walking over every part of the estate in succession, in order to see if the fences are in order: if a post or rail is wanting, and the quick expeed, he gives in the found of the paper of the estate in succession, in order to see if the defect is remedied." (Young, and the quick expeed, he gives in the found of the paper of the second of the pape

Several good new farm-houses; old cottages of stud and mud, thatched; but new ones of brick, and tiled.

4. Occupation.

4. Occupation.
Farms on the Wolds from 500 to 1500 acres, on the rich lands 400 and 500 acres, downwards; many very small. The late Sir Joseph Banks declined throwing his farms together, because he would not distress the occupiers, though he lost considerably in rental by it. Farmers met win at ordinaries, and expensive though or pretence to emulate the gentry; they will be supported by the comfortably and hospitably, as good farmers ought to live; and in my opinion, are remarkally void of those rooted prejudices which sometimes abound among this race of men. "I met with many who had mounted their pasts, and quitted their homes, purposely to examine other parts of the kingdom; as a similar double of the support of the standard of the string of the support of the standard of the string of the support of the standard their support of the standard them." I measure the standard of the standard them are supported to the standard of the standard them are supported to the standard of the standard them.

5. Implements.

Plough with wheel coulter used in the fen tract as in other fens; the wheel coulter being considered as better adapted for ploughing among stubble and couch grass than the sword one. Plans given of a cover of canwas and boards for ricks, and a boat with a net fence round for conveying sheep; at best, we fear, but an expensive broundrance on agriculture.

Arable Land.

Near Market Deeping the common fields in alternate ridges of pasture and arable, the latter gathered high; three to five house used in both plough and cart teams; wood extensively cultivated by Cartwright, at Brotherstott farm, near Boston. Parsley sown along with clover to prevent therm.

7. Various.

"Rich graving land the glory of Lincolnshire." In some places will carry six sheep per acre, or four bullocks to ten acres. One of the most extensive graviers was T. Pydell, Esq., M.P. at Boston. Very few orchards; some considerable young planatations on the Wolds, but not much old timber.

Improvements.

8. Improvements.

Most extensive drainages and embankments. Deeping Fendrained, which extends eleven miles to Spalding. 10,000 acres taxable, for maintaining the drains and banks, which are managed by a commission. Through all the fiens what is called the soak exists vize. water, supposed to be that of the sea, rising and falling in a subtratum of silt: hence low-lying land always charged with moisture to a certain height. Sticklebacks sometimes sold at a half-penny a bushel, and used as manured in the Woldstonenstern of the strength of

Molland Fen is a country that absolutely exists but by the security of its banks; they are under commissioners, and very well
attended to.

At Humberstone there is a large piece taken in from the sea
by a low bank, which is well sloped to the sea, but too steep to
the land; so that if the sed by the secustance of the land; so that if the sed by the secution of the land; so that if the sed by the sea, but too steep to
the land; so that if the sed by the sea, but too steep to
the land; so that if the sed by the land in the sea
about North Someroots, and other places on that coast;
but "I do not find that any experiments have been made in Nir
Hyde Page's method of making hedges or gore facines, and
leaving the sand to accumulate of itself into a bank. Mentioning this to Neve, he informed me, that he had observed at least
a hundred times, that if a grose bush, or any the secretary
and the sea of the sea
a first the sea of the se

rough to Lincoln, afforded a navigation of the utmost consequence to this fertile country.

Some irrigation; and marping, on the Humber, where, as already described (4444), it was invented.

9. Live stock.

More attended to in this county than the culture of corn. The Durham short-horned cattle are preferred, but any sort when the country are fitted darying a consequence of the country are fitted darying and an half per acre at an average. Lincoln breed preferred; Leicester nuch tried, and crosses between them frequent; upon inferior land the Leicester preferred, as fatting easier; since the enclosure no folding; several ram societies.

Horses, of the heavy black kind a good deal bred both for carts and coaches; in various places sadile horses also; some farmers keep their horses all the winter in open sheds, with littered yards for them to go out and in at pleasure. Ground-sel eaten, said to cure the grease; oats malted in salt water

given for three weeks or a month, found preferable to spring

physic.

Rabbits. Several warrens on the wolds.

Geste formerly much kept in the fens, and plucked four or five times a year. "The feathers of a dead goose worth sixpence, three giving a pound. But plucking alive does not yield more than three-pence per head, per annum. Some wing them only every quarter, taking ten feathers from each goose, which sell at five shillings a thousand. Plucked geese pay in feathers one shilling a head in Wildmoor fen.

10. Political Economy.

Roads in many places made of sit; "dreasfielly dusty and heavy in dry worther; on a thaw or day's rain like mortar." A number of canals, and, as already observed (3502.), the first in England, made from Lincoln to the sea. A fabric of brushes and sacking at Giinsborough; flax spun in various places. An agricultural society at Falkingham, established in 1792.

7802. RUTLANDSHIRE. 91,000 acres, resembling in soil and surface the uplands of the adjoining county of Lincolnshire. The western part of the county is under grass, and the eastern chiefly in aration. The soil is almost every where loamy and rich; and the agriculture partaking of that of Lincolnshire and Leicestershire. The operative classes seem more comfortable in this county, and more humanely treated by the proprietors and farmers, than in many others. The Earl of Winchelsea has made great exertions to this effect. (Crutchley's Report, 1794. Parkinson's General Review, 1808. Marshal's Review, 1812.)

1. Buildings.
Some combriable cottages built by the Earl of Winchelses, containing a kitchen, parlour, dairy, and cow-house, &c. with two bed-rooms over.

two bed-rooms over.

Others for three cows, and with a calf-house, piggery, dairy, kitchen, living-room, and two bed-rooms over.

A third sort for operatives without a cow, containing a kitchen, pantry, closet in the stair over, and two bed-rooms, one with a fire. Several with small farms of from five to twenty acres attached. (fig. 1007.)

1007



2. Arable Lands.

Generally better managed than in Lincolnshire, and very productive. The barley said to be of very superior quality.

3. Pasture. The bartey said to be of very superior quanty.

3. Pasture. The custom of letting part of it to labourers, and also of taking in labourers' cows at so much per head, prevails, and is encouraged by the Earl of Winchelsea.

4. Sciental Orchards.

4. Several Orchards.
In several places the cottagers take small portions of fields from the farmers to use as gardens. At one place, three acres and a half is divided into fourteen gardens; and at Oakham, a field of three acres is divided into twenty-four gardens, and let at five shillings per garden.
5. Improvements.
Parkinson, one of the reporters, and a man of sound judgment, has altered the opinion on the subject of irrigation, and says, it is now in conformity with that of a correspondent who

As General Review, 1808. Marshal's Review, 1812.)
thus writes to him: — "In my opinion watering renders the quality of the herbage and the land the worse for the process. Where land is tolerably productive, and in a situation where a quantity of grass food is not required, I should certainly not advise it. I think the land may be turned to better account without it. But I think there are many situations, particularly on gravel, sand, or open soils, where it may be very advantage—and, in some instances, rendered larger when very little otherwise would be produced. Though the produce is increased, yet it becomes in time, in a few years, of so coarse a nature, and mixed with rushes and plants, that cattle frequently refuse to eatil; and when it is eaten, the appearance of the cattle procure is the standard of the control of the control of the cattle procured in the standard of the control of the cattle procured in the standard of the cattle procures for the cattle procured in the standard of the cattle procured to the cattle procured of the cattle procured to the cattle procured to the procured of the procured to the cattle procured to the procured of the procured to the disadvantage of both the herbage and land, I have been obliged, in a great measure, to alter my opinion."

6. Live Stock. 6. Live Stock.

6. Live Stock.
Not much breeding, but chiefly feeding. P. considers that much depends on the application to fallow, and is of opinion, that the large Durham or did not eat more food to raise him to that enormous size, than some others would to bring them to that enormous size, than some others would to bring them to that cambert, of Leicester, who arrived at such an astonishing weight, had eaten more food than Powell, the celebrated pedestrian, who was a very thin man. An animal for the shambles is seldom too large if he has an aptitude to fatten: and much depends on the constitution of an animal in this respect.

respect.

A good plan for washing sheep at Burleigh; but not so simple as the Duke of Bedford's.

Horses of a very heavy, slow, unprofitable sort are raised in

the county.

Of bees, 1176 hives kept by the cottagers.

7. Political Economy.

The Leicestershire and Rutlandshire Agricultural Society established in 1806, meet at Melton Mowbray and Oakham alternately. Less want of knowledge in this county than in

7803. NORTHAMPTONSHIRE. 617,600 acres of billowy surface, rich in wood lands and pasture lands, but much behind in the culture of corn. The soil is almost every where excellent; and by the introduction of good husbandry, the marketable produce of the county might be amazingly increased. (Donaldson's Report, 1794. Pitt's Report, 1806. Marshal's Review, 1812.)

Geographical State and Circumstances

1. Geographical State and Circumstances. Climats. Favourable both to health and vegetation; exempted from deep falls of snow and long-continued rains; highest point in the county supposed about 800 feet above the level of the sra, and there is neither mountain nor bog. Donaldson found that wheat harvest generally commences here about a fortnight earlier than in Perrishitre. Soid. Great part on a calcaceous bottom, limestone, schlstus, Soid. Great part on a calcaceous bottom, limestone, schlstus, but the strength of the strength of the strength of the support of a substone. The surface earths may be classed as strong and deep loam, light thin reddish soil, thin light clay, and fer and meadow. Minerals. Clay, limestone, marl, freestone, and slate. 2. Property.

Minerata. Clay, limestone, marl, freestone, and slate.

2. Property.

Almost wholly in large estates; thirty-seven of or above 3000l. a year, half of which are from 5000l. to 10,000l.; managed by stewards.

Buildings

Althorpe, Burleigh, and Castle Ashby, noble mansions. Farm-houses "a shadly constructed as improperly placed;" built of stone or brick, and covered with slate or straw if armers cottages of mod and thatch.

4. Occupation.

No large farms; 150 acres the average of open fields, and 200 the average of inland farms; few or no leases.

5. Implements.

"Plough a clums viece of work, with a long massy beam

200 the average of inland farms; few or no leases.

5. Implements.

"Plough a clumsy piece of work, with a long massy beam and timber mould, being drawn by four or five horses in a line." Donaldson says, a small plough, with two horses abreast, will make better work; but Pitt (who seems to know very little of the matter) Joins with Smith of Tuchmarsh, who says, "I have heard and read much on the subject, and tried a great variety of ploughs; but it is ridiculous to assert that two horses can plough abreast in almost any part of this county. I have met with no ploughs which serve so well(!) or run so easy as the ploughs in common uses." So much for the ignorance and presumption of Farmer Smith, and the prejudiced

opinions of Pitt the reporter. A ribbed or plated roller, formed by letting in sixteen bars of iron lengthways of the roller, is found preferable either to a spiky or smooth roller for breaking clods.

roller, is found preferable either to a spiky or smooth roller for breaking clods.

6. Arable Land.
Fallow, wheat, and beans, the common rotation, but others, which include turnips and clovers, beginning to be introduced on the light lands. Most of the other plants in cultivation tried by the control of t

Tokacoo cultivated by some farmers for the purpose of dressing sheep for the scab.

Furze in a few places for oven-fuel.

7. Grass.

Supposed to cover 375,000 acres; 40,000 acres in meadow, on the borders of the Nen and other rivers. One farmer says, "A great improvement on all mowing meadows, incapable of

being watered, is to graze, once in two or three years as bare as possible, and finish with store sheep; shut it up at Christmas for mowing; it this is as good as a top-dressing." Feeding sheep and cattle the chief application of the grass lands, and next, dairying and breedung horses.

8. Gardens and Orchards. Good market gardens and orchards about Northampton: all common articles grown there well, but melons, grapes, peaches, and pine-apples to be had from London cheaper than they can be grown in the county.

be grown in the county.

9. Woods and Plantations.
Very extensive; there are forests, chases, puritieu woods, and woods and plantations buy exheld property. Rockingham forest the most considerable, nearly twenty miles in length, and covering 8 or 10,000 acres. Whittlewood eleven miles, and 7000 acres, with Salcey forest, making in all 20,000 acres the chases and other classes are supposed to amount to 20,000 acres more, making in all 40,000 acres of woodland in the county. The forest lands are in general very unprofitably managed; the Crown has a right to the timber, the Duke of Gration and others to the underwood, and the township to the pasturage, &c.; woods which are private and entire property are better managed.

Live Stock.

10. Live Stock.
Cattle of the county, the long-horned breed: but various others introduced for fatting and the dairy.
Sheep of various breeds; a good many new Leicesters.
Horses of the strong black breed, bred for the coach, the off, is the least blenish renders them unsaleable.
Hogs, a breed between the Berkshire and the Tonquin.
11. Political Economy.
Bad roads, but many handsome bridges; some canals. Manufactures; — shoes for the army and navy, and exportation; bone lace, woollen stuffs, as tampies, callimances, and everlastings. Several small friendly societies for the promotion of agriculture, consisting chiefly of farmers. The Lamport Society is one of those which was founded in 1797, meets at and domestic consony, and seems to be a description of association very commendable. A great source of improvement would be the breaking up of the inferior grass lands, and the temporary laying down of the continually cropped tillage lands. Donaldson has drawn an able comparison between the management of lands in the Carse of Govrie, in Perthshire, and those of Northamptonshire, which shows how very far behind the latter county is in arable culture.

7804. YORKSHIRE, 3,698,580 acres divided into three Ridings, each of which is as extensive as the generality of other counties.

7805. West Riding of Yorkshire. 1,563,000 acres of irregular country, hilly and mountainous towards the north, and more level on the east. It contains a great extent of surface well adapted for husbandry, and is the seat of large and extensive manufactures. A survey of his Riding, of singular ability and interest, was made by three Scotch farmers; and the reprinted copy, as it contains the notes of several gentlemen of the county, will in future times be considered as a curious document; displaying as it does local opinions so different from those considered as liberal and enlightened. (Brown's West Riding, 1799. Marshal's Review, 1818. Smith's Geological Map, 1821.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.
Climate, moderate and healthy, excepting on the low surface
near the Ouse; rain at Sheffield about thirty-three inches in

near the Ouse; rain at Sheffield about thirty-three inches in the year.

Surface irregular, but the middle and eastern parts nearly level; a rable lands generally enclosed with walls and hedges.

Soil various, from deep strong clay to peat.

Minerula. Coal, lime, irrossone, lead and some copper, which have been wrought for ages past.

Rivers. Ouse, Don, Calder, Aire, and Wharfe, all considerable, besides others of lesser importance.

2. Property.

able, besides others of lesser importance.
2. Property,
Much divided, but some large estates, as those of the Duke of
Norfolk, E. Fitzwilliam, E. Harewood, &c.
3. Buildings.
Wentworth flouse one of the largest and most magnificent
in the kingdom; farm-houses bad and badly situated as in
most English counties; Lord Hawke has erected a commocottages for farm operative.
4. Occumation.

dious and elegant farmery for his own use. Great want of cottages for farm operatives.

4. **Occupation.**

Farms small; for one of 400 acres a dozen under fifty; occupier of 100 acres styled a great farmer; few leases; the tenants on one state warned off clause they had become methodists; no one to the warned of clause they had become methodists; must have business or make it.

5. **Implements.**
Rotheram plough general over the whole district, but onborse carts and other improved implements, as well as better ploughs, are wanning.

6. **Arable Land.**
Round manufacturing towns great part of the land held by manufacturers, that by farmers not well managed compared with Scotland, but tolerable compared with other districts of elevation of 800 feet; but on the calcarcous solds of the East Ridding it ripens considerably higher, and at 500 feet better than bere at 800. Such is the effect of a calcarcous solds. Besides the usual crops, some flax, rape, liquorice, rhubarb, and weld, cultivated. Some excellent remarks on failows.

7. **Grass.**
Great part of the county under old pastures, including some meadows, chiefly applied to the feeding of horned cattle: cattle

generally made fat on grass, and finished by stall feeding on turnips; sheep sometimes fed on turnips, by hurdling. Grazing much better understood than aration.

8. Gardens and Orchards.

8. Gardens and Orchards.

A particular species of plum grows at Sherborne and in the neighbourhood, called the winesour. It grows well both upon gravel and limestone, is hardy, a good bearer, and answers upon any soil; but does not bear so well, nor is its flavour so good, on any so on limestone or gravel. On a strong deep land, the trees run too much to wood, and do not bear fruit in proportion. These plums blossom better than any other sort, and are produced from suckers. The fruit sells from 21a per peck, the proposed properties of the proposed properties of the properties of th

Much oak and ash wood grown, and a ready market found at the shipping and manufacturing towns.

10. Waste Lands.
Two hundred and sixty-five thousand acres capable of culti-

vation.

11. Improvements.
Warping the most remarkable; ably described by Lord Hawke, and Day of Doncaster.

12. Live Stock.
A great variety of breeds of cattle and sheep in use, but no one generally preferred. Near Leeds, when milk tastes of turnips, a tea-cup full of dissolved nitre is put among eight gallons of milk, which entirely removes the flavour. Horses generally used in draught; not many bred excepting in the email bardy race.

13. Political Economy.

small bardy race.

13. Political Economy.

Many good and many bad roads; various canals. Numerous manufactures of shalloons, callimancoes, flannels, and every branch of woollen goods. At Sheffield every kind of cutlery, since Chaucer's time; at Rotherbam, iron-works. These and other manufactures the cause of the wealth of the West Riding.

14. Means of Improvement.

Leases, division of commons, enclosing of wastes, better rotations, &c.

7806. NORTH RIDING OF YORKSHIRE. 1,311,187 acres of bold hilly country, with some fertile vales and extensive moor lands, chiefly remarkable for breeding horses, and especially the sort known as Cleveland bays. (Tuke's Report, 1799. Marshal's Review, 1808. Smith's Geological Map, 1821.)

bays. (Tuke's Report, 1799. Marshal's Review, 180.

1. Geographical State and Circumstances. Climate dry, like that of other districts bordering on the German Ocean. Cold east winds during the first half of the year. Milder in June, when west winds begin to prevail, vegetation not vigorous fill June.

Soil and surface: on the consequent all some valleys west of frace hilly; vale of York generally a rich as one valleys west of frace hilly; vale of York generally a rich works in the sland carried on there; pyrites being found in the alum mines, sulphur was formerly extracted from them; but as it required a good was formerly extracted from them; but as it required a good New castle, the manufactory of sulphur was transferred to the latter place. Some coal and ironstone in the moors, but not much worked; also copper, lead, freestone, slate, marble, mari, &c. little worked or abandoned.

2. Property.

One third off, to 18,000, per annum; many gentlemen's scats, and the propeletors reside most part of the year on them; tenures mostly freehold.

3. Buildings.

Mansjons and farm-houses, as in the West Richard.

3. Buildings.
Mansions and farm-houses, as in the West Riding, but rather inferior; cottages decidedly inferior; small and low,

rarely with two rooms; damp and unwholesome hovels. Close wainscoted beds used, as in the poorer parts of Scotland, which are sources of insects and infection, and every way unwholesome.

**A Coupalion.

**A Coupalion.

**A Coupalion.

**Parms on the whole small, many very small: farmers sober, industrious, and orderly; most of them have been educated, and educate their children. Few leases.

S. Implements.

**Rotheram or Dutch plough: hay sweep for drawing hay together with a horse and a simple sort of cart (fig. 1008. a) in use, formed almost wholly of timber, and to be drawn by one, two or three horses abreats (b); wheels entirely of wood (c); when to be empitted, the shaft horse is taken out, but not the others. Another variety for harvest work (fig. 1008.)

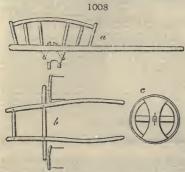
6. Arable Land.

**7. Ara

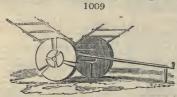
called Meslin.

Tobacco much cultivated a few years prior to 1782 in the vale of York and Ryedale. In the latter district it did not excite the notice of regal authority; and was cured and manufactured by a man who had formerly been employed upon the tobacco plantations in America; who not only cured it prey.

perly, but gave it the proper cut, and finally prepared it for the pipe. But in the vale of York the cultivators of it met with less favourable circumstances: their tobacco was pub-



licly burnt, and themselves severely fined and imprisoned. Penalties, it was said, were paid to the amount of thirty thousand pounds. This was enough to put a stop to the illegal cultiva-



tion of tobacco; but, perhaps rather unfortunately, it has likewise put a stop to the cultivation of that limited quantity, half a rod, which the law allows to be planted for the purpose of physic and chirurgery, or destro ing insects.

Mustard grown in considerable quantities in the neighbour-off of the limited of the purpose of the Riding. It is prepared for use in the city of York, where there are mills and machinery for the purpose; and it is afterwards sold under the name of Durham mustard; sown either on land pared and burned, or prepared and manured as for turnips. Seed, one to two pecks per aree broadcast, in the early part of Max. No culture whilst growing, except handwesting; if necessary. Shorn with the sickle in Septembers, cloth, at the convenience of the farmer. Two quarters per acre is thought a good crop;

Teasel grown on strong soils; seed, two pecks a little before acre is thought a good crop;

Teasel grown on strong soils; seed, two pecks a little before and Lady-day; reaped in August; 10 pecks an acre a good crop; each pack 1550 bunches, of ten teasles each; price, 3 to 5 guiness per pack.

T. Grass.

7 Grass.
Odd pastures and meadows very badly managed; uplands overrun with moss and ant-hills; meadows with rushes; and so neglected, that what would be worth 2001, under a proper course of husbandry, is dear at 7s; chiefly devoted to the

course of managements and Orchards.

8. Gardens and Orchards.

Have made but little progress, in this Riding owing to the want of manufacturing towns to create a demand; farmers' gardens, as in most places, much neglected.

9. Woodlands.

10. small extent; a good deal of timber in hedge-rows in va-

rious places.
10. Live Stock. 10. Live Stock.
Short-horned cattle chiefly prevalent. Stall feeding carried to less extent than dairying. Cows taken in at Martinmas, and did on turnips, and straw or bay if there are no turnips; butter did not the stall of the

7807. East Riding of Yorkshire. 819,200 acres of moderately wavy surface, intersected with numerous, deep, winding valleys; not remarkable either for its arable lands or pasturage; but productive of horses for the coach and saddle, and of the excellent Holderness breed of cows. (Leatham's General View, 1794. Strickland's View, 1812. Marshal's Review, 1812. Smith's Geological Map, 1821.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.
Climate of the wolds severe and variable; N. and N.E. winds
prevail in winter and spring; In the vales milder; mild, but
ches and a half yearly at an average.
Soil of the wolds calcareous loam; of Holderness fertile clay
and stiff retentive clay. On the banks of the Humber, from
l'aul nearly to Sperm Point, there are 13 or 14,000 acres of
warp-land, of a strong clayer loam, the productiveness of which
can hardly be equalled.

Horses. This Riding long famed for its horses, particularly those of Clevelands. In the northern purt of the vale of York ilght breed for saddle and coach; in Civerlands, a fuller-homed horses, very strong, and actives, and well adapted for either bred; on the western morolands Scotch galloways are; put to the stallions of the country, "and rear a hardy and strong age in proportion to their size." Before the war mules were bred, and sent to the West Indies. Some farmers do not breed; but buy colts and work them till four or five years old, and then since them for the first time, and sell them to the London. The firmers who bred horses, generally breed from those mares which are employed in the business of the farm; these are often worked until the very time of foaling, after which they have usually two or three weeks' rest, before they are significant to work; it he foal, during the time the dam is working, especially whilst it is young, is shut up in a stable the foal, after returning from work; to hathe her uddier with cold water, and to draw most of the milk from it, to prevent the milk, which may have been heated by labour, from having any hurtful effect upon the foal. Some continue this practice as long as the toal sucks: others, after the foal has got sufficient strength to travel along with the mare, take it along with her into the fields, and frequently suffer it to suck, danger arises of its being heated, or of possessing any quality prejudicial to the foal. The general time of foaling is about May-day (from which day the age of all horses is reckoned), and that of weaning about Michaelmas, when the foals are put into good after-grass, or the best possure the furner possesses: they remain there as long as the weather permits (if each of the property of the strong of th

11. Political Economy.

Reads in an improving state; bridges better attended to than in most counties; but guide-posts neglected, which an annotator on Tuke's report justly remarks, is a sort of reverting to barbarism; as an attention to these sort of minuties one of the most striking marks of civilisation. Various canals.

canais.

Manufactures of sail-cloth and cordage at Whithy and
Scarborough; at various places in its neighbourhood, alum
works; 4000 tons of this article anually shipped from Whithy;
linears, cottons, woollen, and paper manufactured in various

Sunk Island on the Humber is a modern creation by that estuary. It first began to show itself about 1667, at 6th tide, and as no man pretended tile to it (it being a decended in 1787 1600 acres of the land were embanked and under tillage, producing a rental of 9000; a year, with a chapel and several farmhouses erected on it. That part of Sunk Island which was first embanked was originally about two miles from the shore, and many persons are till living who recollect vessels passing the vecen it and the mainland, to which it is now united by a

bridge across a narrow channel, serving as a drain to the adjacent country. It contains at present within the banks about 4700 acres and twenty-four families, and is continually increased with a probability of its being still further enlarged.

Binerals. Chalk and a very hard shelly limestone, producing a lime little valued either by the farmer or builder. Chalk of the wolds much harder than that of the southern counties. Mari in many places. Supsum in some places, but no mineral veins or coal, and in many places not even clay for bricks.

2. Property.

2. Property.

2. Property.

3. Example of the county: one half of wolds where land is held in little estimation, and occupied in larger tracts; the other a flat low country, partly rich and clayer, and partly sandy and barren. Most of the families have possessed their estates for many centuries, and some from the Norman conquest: largest 15,0004 a year; ten at 10,0004.

3. Buildings.

Seventy-four manorial houses, of which twelve are going to decay; in interem let the tenants. or vermain nearties intores.

a year. Only three nomemen have seesain the strong.

3. Buildings.

Seventy-four macric houses, of which twelve are going to Seventy-four macric to tenants, or remain empty; forty-one cocupied by their owners (Penp. Elis.); innety-two families bearing arms resident in the county.

Farm-houses generally good, excepting on the wolds, where they are built of chair, thatched, and miscrably bad; generally in villages, excepting those built lately.

Farm-houses generally good, excepting those penerally two rooms below and two bedrooms over them: a disposition in the proprietors to let their cottages go to decay.

Village con club. A plan for insuring cows having been attempted on an extensive scale, and with striking success, in the north of Lincolnshire, from which it appears that an average payment of about three halfpence per cow per week (or average of cows by death, it is proposed to institute a similar club on the contiguous parts of the East and North Ridings of Yorkshire, with a view of securing to the labourer and his family, at a trifling expenses, the great benefits of that useful animal, without his tisking more than one sixth part of her value, upon certain conditions. certain conditions

4. Occupation.

4. Occupation.
Farms in general small; one or two of 1200l, per annum, but from 200l. to 20l. more common. Leases so rare that the surveyor could not recollect of one, unless under suspicious circumstances, where something incorrect is aimed at, some advantage intended to be given or taken; where either the landlord wanted something more than customary from the tenant, or the tenant was disinclined to trust his landlord: great estates are let in full confidence in this Riding, where a clase was never asked for, probably never wished for; because than with one. Many estates have been occupied by the progenitors of the present tenants, during two, three, or four generations.
5. Implements.

Implements.

generations.

5. Implements.
Waggons here of a had construction; but well yoked in the German manner. The four horses are yoked two abreast, in the same manner as they are put to a coach, two drawing by the splinter-har and two by the pole; those at the wheel drawing also by swinging har, which the wheel horses of the case in their draft, and are less liable to be galled by the collar than those which draw by a fixed bar; the driver then, being mounted on the near-side wheel horse, directs the two leaders by a rein fixed to the outside of each of their bridles, they being coupled together by a strap passing from the inside of each of their bridles to the collar of the other horse. In this manner, when empty, they trot along the roads with safety and expedition; and when loaded, he horses being with much greater ease and effect than when placed at length-were the waggon, indeed, of a better construction, the team would be excellent.

The peas-hook and the bean-hook, both made out of old scythe-blades, and used in resping peess and beans, are peculiar to this liding; as was the lime-burner's fork till lately. The moulding sledge, an ansed in resping peess and beans, are peculiar to this liding; as a useful implement for levelling the small inequalities of meadow and pasture land, and spreading the dung dropped by the cattle. It is a frame of wood about

five feet square (the sides of which are about four inches thick to give it weight and strength), having three bars of iron fixed to the lower side, the points of which are thinned to sharp edges. When in use, some thorns are drawn under the hinder wooden bar, and above the middle one, to which they are fixed by cords. If it is wanted to be removed from one field to be compared to the state of the state o

The taste for this has been carried too far, and land enclosed hich has not and probably never will repay the expense.

7. Arable Land.

Two thirds of the wolds, and one third of the rest of the Riding, under the plough; fallow, wheat, oats, or fallow, barley, beans, common rotations.

8. Grass.

8. Grass.

The marshy meadows adjoining the Derwent, a few grazing pastures in Holderness and Howdenshire, and the small garths or paddocks in the immediate vicinity of the towns and villages, form the principal part of the control of the towns and villages, form the principal part of control of the embarkments are of no great extent. Unless the mud is so elevated as to be constantly above water for a few days at near tides, no plants take possession of the surface; but when vegetation can go on, the tirst plant which takes possession is the Salicomia or samphire, and next the Poa maritima, which in a short time covers the surface with a close short sward. A few sheep are occasionally put on it when not too much distiled by the mud of the spring In the times.

In laying land to grass, caraway and parsley sown among it some, to preserve the health of the sheep.

9. Gardens and Orchards.
Almost unknown, excepting among the higher classes; farm ers rarely use any other vegetable than potatoes and turnips cottagers cultivate their gardens with more care than the

10. Woodlands.

 Woodlands.
 Of no great extent in proportion to the Riding; extensive plantations made on the wolds.
 Inprovements.
 Holderness drainage an extensive work of the kind, on the east side of the river Hull; it extends over nearly 19,000 acres, and in managed by commissioners. Various other extensive drainages. drainages.
12. Live Stock.

12. Live Stock.

Holderness cattle, remarkable for their large size and abundant supply of milk, prevail universally. This breed is supposed to have been introduced from Holland about a century ago, and improved by attentive management. He district. Breeding a principal object in most parts of the Riding, and feeding in Holderness when the pastures are rich. Skeep formerly the Holderness breed, resembling that of Lie. Skeep formerly the Holderness breed, resembling that of Lie. Skeep formerly the Holderness breed, resembling that of Lie. Skeep formerly the Holderness breed, resembling that of Lie. Skeep formerly the Holderness breed, resembling that of Lie obnishire and the Wold sheep; now the Leicester and various other breeds. In this Riding, and as many or more produced, in proportion to its extent, than in any other. But it is allowed by all that the breed has of late much degenerated, owing to the inattention of the farmers. About twenty years ago, a cross of blood was introduced, by which, though good sadde horses were produced, the coach horse was lost. This error duced by the introduction of heavy black stallions from Lincolnshire. These produced a mongrel breed, which will not be got rid of for several generations. In breeding, some castrate the feal while sucking, and think it a preferable practice to that of the North Riding.

Holderness and the Wold screen.

Rabbits.

10,000 acres.

13. Political Economy.

Not more than 140 miles of turnpike road in the whole Riding; few of these good, and the cross roads and lanes very bat; manufactures few; white lead, glue, glass, iron-foundry, oil-mills, cordage, sailcoth, patent whalebone, brick, tile, pottery, &c. at Hull. White-lead and Spanish-white for whitening prepared from chalk, at Hessel. Howether coarse canvass for mail bags; near Driftield spinning and wearing tow; other manufactures near York. Several agricultural societies; one for books and implements at Howden.

7808. DURHAM. 582,400 acres of surface, in some places mountainous, and in most places hilly; the soil in great part poor; the agriculture generally approaching the best model, that of Northumberland; and the county distinguished by the Durham or Teeswater breed of cattle, and by its lead and coal mines. The celebrated farmer and breeder Culley was a native of this county, and farmed here as well as in Northumberland. (Granger's General View, 1794. Bailey's General View, 1810. Marshal's Review, 1818. Smith's Geological Map, 1824.)

Smith's Geological Map, 1824.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances. Climate ine and mild in the lower districts; but on Crossfell, the highest land in England, heling 3000 feet above the level of the highest land in England, heling 3000 feet above the level or end of June. General time of harvest from the beginning of September to the middle of October.

Soils principally clay loam and peat; the latter prevails in the western part of the county or lead-mine district; there is a tract of calcareous soil in the interior of the county. Minerals: coals found over a considerable portion of the northern parts of the county wrought for exportation, in the western and southern parts for land sale only. In various parts of the coal districts are dyles or fractures (Fig. 1010. a, b), and consequent derangement of the strata, which throw the beds of coal (c) on one side of the dyle often many feet up or down. The fissure between being commonly filled with the dyles.

Milatones, including the coals.

Lead-miner numerous in the western district; the ore mostly in vertical fissures of limestone and other rocks like the dyles.

Milatones, grindstones, freestones, slates of the grey or free-

stone kind, silver sand, limestone, whinstone, clay stone or black metal stone, and yellow ochre, also found.

Water. Salmon fishery on the Tyne has greatly declined, owing to the building of wears, which prevent their getting up. Bailey remarks, that if dams of this description were nut across the river dams of this description were put across the river Tweed, a revenue of nearly 16,7000. Per year, received for vents of fish-received for tents of fish-received for the state of the state



or salt sulphur spring near Durham, and another on Lord Durham's estate, with public baths and dressing-rooms. Various others of less note.

2. Property.

Largest estates, 20,000l. to 22,000l. a year; several from 1000l. to 5000l., from which they descend by regular gradations to the smallest sums. Some estates let by proposal; but the general mode is to ask a rent, and treat with tenants six or seven months before the existing leases expire.

3. Buildings.

Generally of stone and slate; cottages of one story, covered with thatch or tiles.

4. Occupation.

4. Occupation.
Largest farm about 1000 acres, greatest number from 150 to 50 acres. The larger farmers almost only those who have made improvements; among these, Messrs. Culley and Charge first led the way, and have been followed by Messrs. Collins, Mason, Taylor, Trotter, Nesham, Seymour, and many others, by whose exertions and judicious selection of stock this district will be lastingly benefited.
Greatest number of small labouring farmers greater slaves. Greatest number of small labouring farmers greater slaves the summer, in some kind of work or other, from four cyclock in the morning till eight at night; and in every other season of the year from ivillight to twilight; and may truly be said "to rise early, take rest late, and eat the bread of carefulness."

carefulness."

Lease, three, five, and seven years, excepting church and corporation leases for 21 years, and lives. Those farms let for short terms remain stationary, as no prudent man will lay out his money in improvements, for which, when completed, he will be rewarded by an advance of rent, proportioned to the improvement he has made.

Implements.
 Swing p'oughs of the Rotherham kind; of late the Small's plough; v-roius other good implements, and in many parts now (1830) the improved forms of Northumberland and Berwickshire.

6. Enclosing.

6. Enclosing.
On dry soils hedges are frequently planted on a raised mound, forty inches broad, and the height twelve inches; a small ditch is cut on each side to make it, and the quicks are planted in the middle. In this mode the land may be joughed nearly to the mound, and when the thorns are poughed nearly to the mound, and when the thorns are When they are five or six years old, every other stem is cut clean oil, within two or three inches of the surface, and the remaining ones stripped of their principal branches; then stakes of thirty inches high are driven in at proper distances, and the splashing stems, having a slight cut on one side to make them bend easiers are wound amongst the stakes at an wound round the top to keep the stakes tight.

7809. NORTHUMBERLAND, including those detached parts of the county of Durham, called Northamshire, Islandshire, and Beddingtonshire, comprehends a surface of 1,267,209 acres, chiefly mountainous or breeding districts, but including 450,000 acres proper for tillage. The celebrity of this county both for its tillage and breeding is well known. Here turnips were first extensively cultivated in the drill manner, and the best principles of breeding practised by Culley. To this gentleman and Bailey agriculture owes much: the latter was, perhaps, one of the most enlightened and accomplished of modern agriculturists. (Bailey and Culley's General View, 1805. Marshal's Review, 1808. Smith's General View, 1805. Geological Map, 1824.)

of modern agriculturists. (Bailey and Cuiley's Ger Geological Map, 1824.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.
Climate subject to great variation of temperature; snow to a considerable depth on the mountains, when there is none in the lower districts; weather runs in extremes; very cold in spring, and seidom mild before June in the lower districts; weather runs in extremes; very cold in spring, and seidom mild before June.

The record of the streng ferrite oran dome Newborn to Halt-whistle, on the Coquet about Rothbury; on the Aln, from Alnwick to the sea; down Tweedside, but chiefly in the vales of Breamish Hill and Beaumont. The hills surrounding the Cheviot mountains are mostly a dry sharp gravelly loam. Moist loam occupies a large portion of the county, valls in the mountainous districts.

The aspect of the surface is marked with great variety; along the sea-coast it is nearly level; towards the middle more diversified, and thrown into large swelling ridges, formed by the principal rivers. These parts are well enclosed; in some places enriched with wood and recent plantations, formed by the principal rivers. These parts are well enclosed; in some places enriched with wood and recent plantations, formed by the principal rivers. These parts are well enclosed; in some places enriched with wood and recent plantations, formed by the principal rivers. These parts are well enclosed; in some places enriched with wood and recent plantations, for the surface of the surface of the mountainous districts, those around Cheviot are the most valuable, being in general fine green hills, thrown into numberless variety experted, chiefly for the London market, 356, 250 London chatters. Coal in abundance in the greatest part of the county; it is like that of Durham of the caking kind, and is found in the south-east quarter of the best quality; quartity exported, chiefly for the London market, 356, 250 London chatters. Calculated that the whole coal of the counties of some stone-enart, clay-mar, lead-ore, and ore of zine in

7. Arable lands.
Ploughing generally well executed, but in some places the subsoil prevents sufficient depth of furrow, i.e. six inches. The turnip culture, rotations, and general management of arable land, the same as in Northumberland; that is, of the most improved kind; seventeen tons of Rûten bâga are equal to thirty-one tons of white turnip in feeding cattle or sheep.

Muslard was formerly much grown in this county, and Dutham mustard was proverhald for its excellence. At present a crop of mustard is rarely met with. It is generally sown upon pared and burned land it April, one pound per from eight to sixteen shillings per bushel.

Potatoes in the village of Hanstely have been the principal article of trade, and the principal employment of several armilles for eighty years; they are very particular in having good sets, each with two eyes; use reddish or pink sorts, plant in March and April, and both horse and hand-hoe; no curl appears among them, but sometimes they "run wild, or tend to that state, producing more flowers than usual, and continuing flowering much later, sometimes till Michaelmas, and producing few tubers and slender stems. Whenever this for propagation.

8. Grass.

Not much old surface, what there is chiefly upland.

8. Grass.
Not much old surface, what there is chiefly upland.
9. Woods and Plantations.
Scampston elm, from a place of that name in Yorkshire, but supposed originally from America, will make shoots from grafts, in one year, of 5 or 6 feet; introduced in young plattations by Messrs. Falla, eminent nurserymen of Gate-head, valie of Derwent well wooded; Sir J. Eden a great

ations by Messrs. Falla, eminent nurserymen of Gateshead; vale of Derwent well wooded; Sir J. Eden a great planner.

10. Embankments.
Begun on the Tees in 1740, and about 1500 acres secured
11. Live Stock.
Short-horned cattle. The famous Durbam ox bred by Charles Colling of Kellan, in 1796.
Sheep. Teeswater and Leicester breed; stock bred, reared, and feld nt he most scientific manner, especially by the larger farmers mentioned above (4).
12. Political Economy.
Turnylic roads first made in 1742; materials, whinstone, imestone, river gravel, and freestone. Roads excellent where mestically in the stock of the stock of the stock of cast-iron, with projecting letters and figures. They are two and a half feet high, and fixed on an oak post, four and half feet long, sunk two and a half feet in the earth. Guideposts much wanted. No iron railways, and no public roads of canals.

or canals. Manufictures. Wrought iron foundries, glass-houses, pot-teries, salt, copperas, sal ammoniac, coal tar, paper, woollen, cotton, and linen cloth. Several articultural societies; the first established at Darlington in 1783.

and keeping up a constant and regular supply, vessels called smacks sail three times a week, and being purposely constructed for swift sailing, frequently make their run in forty-eight hours. These vessels are from 70 to 120 tons burden; on an average twelve men are employed in each vessel, and make about fourteen voyages in a year; and not less than 75 boats and 300 fishermen are employed in taking the fish in the River Tweed.

the River Tweed.

2. Property.

One estate upwards of 40,000 acres, the rest vary from 10 to 20,000; small estates rare in the northern part of the county. Few counties have been so rapidly county. Few counties of the value trebled in forty years; principal cause letting large farms on twenty-one years; principal cause letting large farms on twenty-one years; cases. Usual mode of letting farms is to fix a rent six or twelve months before the expuration of the lease; but upon one of the largest estates in the county (the Earl of Tank-erville's), the tenants have an offer of their farms two years and a half or three years before the expiration of the lease, which is a mutual benefit to both landlord and tenant, and is attended with so many advantages, that it is in a fair way of being generally adopted.

3. Ravillatings.

3. Buildings.

or being generary acoptect.

3. Buildings.

Fameries formerly very shably and ill contrived, now totally different. The most approved form of distributing the various offices is, on the east, west, and north sides of a rectangular parallelogram (figs. 1011.) which is penerally divided into two told-yards for cattle of different ages, the south being left open to admit the sun; and five the same reason, and also for the sake of cleanliness and health, the farm-house (of its short wall of the fold is a small court for cools and young poultry; the barn (b) is 18 feet by 60, with threshing-machine driven by horses, water, wind, or steam on each side are sheds (c c), over which are granaries; beyond these, as wings to the main square, are sheds (d d), upon which are built corn-stacks. One of these sheds is for wintering yearling calves, the other for holding implements of the larger kind. On the east of the and fatting exen (f), each 16 feet by 48 feet. Over the pigsites (g) are poultry houses which open into the court-yard of the house, as the piggeries do into the fold-yards for wintering young cattle (h h).

Collages of stone and lime and tiled; floor of lime and sand; the living room fifteen feet by sixteen, and the cow-house nine feet by sixteen.

useful implements.

5. Implements.

Of the most approved kind; and some of these, as the plough, drill, horse-hoe, &c. owe their chief merits to the improvements of Balley. A pair of those in common use for cutting hedges. They consist of a strong sharp knife, six inches long, moving betwit two square-edged cheeks; the upper handle is two feet six inches long, and the other two feet three inches. (See Exclosures.)

Of Condensing, 2d ed. 1354, Ig., 122.)

of careening, at each 10.5s./gg, "at the farms; in some parts like Inclosures."

Six Data Construction with the size of the farms; in some parts from the farms are large, from 20 to 100 acres. The quicks should never be planted nearer each other than nine inches, and, upon good land, a foot. Quicks four of rive years old, with strong clean stems, are always to be preferred to those that are younger and smaller. It is a custom in some parts to clip younger and smaller is a custom in some parts to clip the same of the strong stems and single the same in the stem, and, when they grow old, open at bottom; while those that are left to nature get strong stems and side branches, which, by interweaving one with another, make a thick and impenetrable hedge, and if out at proper intervals (of nine or ten years), will always maintain its superiority over howe that and of labour saved, there is no comparison; and for beauty, we prefer nature, and think a luxuriant hawthorn, in full bloom, or laden with its ripened fruit, is a more pleasing, entirening, and gratifying object, than the stiff, formal sameness PCA stable Land.

2. Arable Land.

preming, and gratifying object, than the stiff, formal sameness produced by the shears.

7. Arable Land.

Trench ploughing practised by a few in breaking up grass lands. About 1795, when horses were scarce and dear, a good many oxen were used for ploughing and carting about the farm; butafter a few years' trial, they were given up: they were fiven up: they were the state of the s

4. Occupation.

Farms generally large in the north, some from 2001 to 4001.

Farms generally large in the north, some from 2001 to 4001.

The april of 10001 or 15001 a year. The capital necessary for such farms entitles the farmers to a good education, and gives them a spirit of independence and enterprise, that is rarely found amongst the occupiers of small farms and short leases. Their minds being open to small farms and short leases. Their minds being open to small farms and short leases. Their minds being open that can be learned in other districts; for this purpose, many of them have traversed the most distant parts of the kingdom to obtain agricultural knowledge, and have transplanted every acquainted without some of them making extensive agricultural torus, for the sole purpose of examining the modes of culture, of purchasing or hiring the most improved breeds of stock, and seeing the operations of new invented and more useful implements.

5. Implements.

100 feet 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

1756 or 1757. William Dawson, who was well acquainted with the turnip culture in England, having been purposely sent to reside in those districts for six or seem years, where the best cultivation was pursued, with an intention, not only of seeing but of making himself master of the manual operations, and of all the minutiee in the practice, was convinced of the superiority of Pringle's mode over every other he had seen, either in Norfolk or elsewhere; and in 1763, when he entered to Frogden farm, near Kelso, in Rothurghshire, he immediately adopted the practice upon a large scale, he immediately adopted the practice upon a large scale, he immediately adopted the practice upon a large scale of the control of the contr

8. Grass. Not much old grass in the county.

Not much out gress to the considerable demand for small wood by the proprietors of the collieries and lead mines. Artificial plantations rising in every part of the county.

10. Improvements.
Embanking and irrigation practised in a few places which require or admit of these operations.

11. Live Stock.
Cattle the short-horned, long-horned, Devonshire, and wild

11. Live Stock.

Cattle the short-homed, long-horned, Devonshire, and wild cattle.

Cattle, the short-homed, long-horned, Devonshire, and wild cattle.

Experiment of the short-home and
to Woofer in the summer season.

12. Political Economy.

Roads of whin or limestone, and mostly good. Manufactures, gloves at Hexham, plait straw for cottagers' and labourers' hats, and also for those of the higher classes. Woollens in a few places; and a variety of works connected with the coal trade and mines at Newcastle. No agricultural societies, these Bailey holds in little estimation; but thinks if public farms were established in each county, and supported by a rate on the income of its proprietors, they would be the most effectual means of promoting agricultural improvement.

7810. CUMBERLAND. 970,240 acres of mountainous district, remarkable for its picturesque beauty, and also of late greatly improved in its agriculture. The exertions of the late Bishop of Llandaff in planting, and of J. C. Curwen, Esq. in field culture, have contributed much to the improvement of this county, which, as far as its soil and climate permit, may be considered as on a par with Northumberland. (Pringle's General Review, 1794. General View, by J. Bailey and G. Culley, 1804. Marshal's Review, 1808. Smith's Geological Map, 1824.)

Introductory Observations

1. Introductory Observations.

Pringle informs us that "trees and plants, being altogether passive, accommodate themselves very slowly to a change of climate: but the idea has been already thrown out, that even those of the torrid zone may be made to flourish in the northern regions; may be even gradually inured to the climate; that the climate itself may be changed for the better; and that some thousands of years hence, reposing under their own olive trees, future Britons may qualf their own nice, or siy their own tea, sweetened with the juice of their own sugar-cane."

Pringle "found it impossible" not to mention to the Board that he was remarkably well treated when he surveyed the county, which "filled for these feelings he voids on Sir John Sirclair; in the following terms:—"What gratitude is due to him () who first called the attention of the nation to its most important interests, and whose unremitted efforts are directed to promote the good of his country! How well does he deserve, and what a sure road has he chosen to, immortal fame that will survive the ravages of time, and smile at the fleeting celebrity

of martial achievements!" "This," Marshal observes, "most assuredly means, not him, but me.'
In some preliminary observations to this report by Watson, Bishop of Llandati, are suggestions for settling poor people in cottages on the wastes, as has been done in Syaln, and on the advantages which would result from planting them, especially with the larch and oak.

with the larch and oak.

2. Geographical State and Circumstances.
Climate. Healthy, though subject to great and frequent falls of rain, especially in autumn, which renders harvest late and precarious: snow on the mountains for six or eight months. Average rain at Keswick seventy inches.

Average rain at Keswick seventy inches.

Average rain at Keswick seventy inches.

Surface. Beautifully and greatly diversified, chiefly mountainous, and incapable of being improved by the plough; but part of the valley and plains are cultivatable soils.

Minerals. Chiefly coal, lime, and lead ore; there are also black lead, copper, gspsum, lapis calaminaris, and excellent Walters. Sixty-seven miles of sea-coast, several large and small rivers, and the lakes well known for their beauty, and the excellent char, trout, and other fish which some of them produce.

3. Property.

produce.

3. Property.

Few counties where land is in such small parce's, and these occupied by their owners. The annual value of these tenements vary from 36, to 504, a year; generally from 15t, to 504, some few 100t. Largest estate in the county 15,0004 a year. The product of the county of the

to fines, heriots, and various services to the lords of manors. A good deal has been enfranchised. Copyhold and leasehold are rarely met with; what is not customary is freehold.

4. Buildings, Implements, Arable Land, &c.
Approaching to that of Northumberland. A great many young plantations rising on the sides of the mountains.

young piantations rising on the sides of the mountains.

5. Live Stock.
Cattle of various kinds; breed of the county a small long-horned kind; but the most improved varieties are now introduced.

Sheep bred in the county the Herdwicks, a hardy mountain sheep. Some horses bred by the farmer, and bees very common. In every parish the taking of moles is let at a certain will soon eradicate this animal from the county.

6. Invacious and the sound of the county.

will soon eradicate this animal from the county.

6. Improvements.
Various kinds, as draining, watering, planting, &c. made by Watson, Bishop of Llandarf; at Colgarath Park. Those of J. C. Curwen, Esq. of Workington, especially in feeding and atting stock, have made a distinguished figure in agricultural writings; but their practical ments have been questioned. We paid a high compliment to Curwen in the first edition of this Encyclopædia, on which a scientific and practical man, who was personally acquainted with him, made the following who was the proposal propos

7811. WESTMORELAND. 540,160 acres, chiefly of mountain and moor, but with some few tracts of vale lands, cultivated or capable of cultivation. On the whole it is naturally the most infavourable county to agriculture or comfortable living in England, owing to its wet and cold climate, ungrateful soil, and rugged surface. (Pringle's General View, 1794. Marshal's Review, 1808. Smith's Geological Map, 1824. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.
Climate. S. W. winds and rains prevail for eight months in the year: in 1792 eighty-three inches, medium forty-five or fifty inches, which is twenty inches above the medium quantity that falls in Europe. Air pure and healthy; winters long and severe. In 17912 thirty-six pounds were paid for cutting in the snow ten miles of borse tract between Shap and Kendal.

The self most prevalent on the low lands is a dry gravely specified. Mountainous and hilly, and in most pleaces incapable of cultivation by the plough. Large tracts of black barren moors, called the Fells.

Minerals. Some trifling veins of lend; limestone in abundance in most parts of the county; excellent hiue slates; gypsum used for laying floors; freestone, and marble near Kendal.

Water. Several rivers and some lakes, corresponding in beauty and products with those of Cumberland.

2. Property.

As in Cumberland; land-owners called statesmen (for estatesmen), as in Ireland.

3. Buildings.
Very indifferent; few mere cottages; the labourer and mechanic generally reside in a small farm-house, and occupy more or less land.

Occupation.

4. Occupation.
Farms small; and farmers, who are generally proprietors, "live poorly and labour hard," in the fields in summer, and weaving in winter; wear clogs, the upper part of leather, and the soles of birch, alder, or sycamore. The culture of arable land is very imitted, and, like that of grass land, was in a very backward state at the time the reporter wrote, but gradually improving. Dairying in a small way is generally practised, but little attention to the sort of cow or breeding. The Earl of Lonsdale, and Watson, Bishop of Llandalf, were among the first to set the example as to planting.

insic to set the example as to planting.

5. Manufactures.

Woollen cloth, or Kendal coatings, stockings, silk, gunpowder, &c. A private carpet manufactory at Lowther, by the Earl of Lonsdale.

7812. LANCASHIRE 1,150,000 acres; (1,155,840, Brook's Gaz. 1809, 12,000,000! Edin. Gaz. 1827), included in a very irregular outline, extending above a degree, or about seventy-four miles from north to south, containing mountainous and moory surface, and a large portion of low, flat, or moderately varied lands, of good quality. The soil in great part sandy, and chiefly in pasture. The early introduction and successful culture of the potato distinguishes this county, and also the immense extent of its cotton manufactures, and very considerable foreign commerce from Liverpool. It is also the country of Brindley, the engineer. (Holt's General View, 1795. Dickson's General View, prepared by Stevenson, 1815. Marshal's Review, 1808.)

Geographical State and Circumstances. 1. Geographical State and Circumstances. Climate. Air every where pure and salubrious, but on the elevated parts cold and sharp; protected, however, by the northern and enstern ranges of mountains form the N. and E. whids; not much snow or long continued severe freest. I reliable the probability of the property of the probability and the probability and the probability along the probability along the probability along the probability and to try-two inches: in 1799, sixty-five; and in some years fifty. From a register of the times during a series of years, at which potatoes, saparagus, and gooseberries were first brought to the Liverpool market, it appears that the difference of the property
weeks.

Soil. On the mountains and moors rocky and peaty; on the northern part of the lowlands moist, cold, and rushy silt; on the rest chiefly sandy loan.

Minerals. Principally coal, copper, lead, and iron; the first and last very abundant; there is also siate, grey-slate, and flagstones, freestone, and limestone.

Waters. Seventy-five miles and upwards of sea-coast, and several rivers and meres.

2. Property.

Very variously divided; a considerable number of yeomany from 10t. to 70t. per annum; a general spirit for possessing land and agricultural improvement; tenures, as usual, chiefly freehold.

freehold.

3. Buildings.
Old farmeries the work of chance and random; houses often there formerly occupied by proprietors, and offices without order or design, but various new exections on the most approach plans; cottages in many places comfortable, with good gardens, especially those occupied by operative manufacturers and mechanisms of the plant of the plant of the provincially "eat and clay."

4. Occumation.

A. Occupation.

Farms in general small; education and knowledge of most of the small occupiers very circumscribed; larger farmers more enlightened, and having more command of capital, are improving the culture of their farms.

Implements.

15. Implements.
Little improvement, but the Northumberland plough and Meikle's threshing-machine introduced; horse pattens are

almost peculiar to this county, and are used in cultivating light peaty soils.

6. Arable Land.

Less prevalent than grass; but great attention paid to the culture of potatoes, both by farmers and cottagers; the former generally cultivated in drills, and horse-hoed; the latter in beds or dibbled in pows, and hand-hoed. The method of growing early potatoes, and several crops on the same soil in one season, has already been given. Generally continued in the same soil in one season and the same soil in one season and the same soil in one season tried, and grown to very great perfection, but not so easily dried and prepared for sale as to induce a continuance of the practice.

7. Grass Lands.

7. Grass Lands.
Extensive, but chiefly coarse upland pastures; some good meadows and productive marsh lands. Application chiefly for the dairy for home consumption of milk and butter; not much cheese made, excepting on the Cheshire side of the county.

Gardens and Orchards.

8. Gardens and Orchards.

Excellent market gardens near most of the large towns. Liverpool remarkably well supplied; great quantities of cabbages and onions exported; the dried herbs sent to Africa. "There is a certain farmin Kirkby, about eight miles north-east from Liverand onions exported; the dried herbs sent to Africa." There is a certain farmin Kirkby, about eight miles north-east from Liverand which produces great quantities of early and strong asparagus, and another farm, a part of which is of the same nature at a place called Orrel, about four miles north-west of Liverpool: both which produce this plant with less attention and less dung than requisite in the rich vale of Kirkdale, about two miles from Liverpool, where the greatest quantity of land any place of this neighbourhood is appropriated solely to horticulture. Mechanics. "A small patch of ground appended to his cottage furnishes the veaver, smith, or carpenter with health and pleasure, and contributes to his solviety; intemperance not unfrequently proceeding from want of recreation to fill up a vacant hour. This small space is devoted to nurturing his young seedlings, trimming his more matured plants, contemplating new varieties, in expectation of honours through the medium of promised premiums. Thus, starting at intervals from his more toilsome labours, the mechanic finds his stagnating fluids put in motion, and his lungs refereshed with the fragrant breeze, whilst he has been raising new flowers

of the auricula, carnation, polyanthus, or pink, of the most approved qualities in their several kinds; and which, after being raised here, have been dispersed over the whole kingdom. But not only flowers, but fruit, have been objects of their attention. The best gooseberries now under cultivation had their origin in the county of Lancaster; and, to promote this split; meetings are animally appointed at different places, at which are public minums adjudged. These meetings are encouraged by master tradesmen and gentlemen of the county, as tending to promote a spirit which may occasionally be diverted into a more important channel. Those little societies for promoting the important channel. They have unquestionably had much in many law of the county. They have unquestionably had much in most places are applied for the red and white kind, is now in most places grown to a very considerable size, in some situations as large as a pigeon's egg. This is chiefly effected by keeping the plants much cut in their branches, and having well rotted rich manure applied frequently about their roots, culled The Minchester Bousterry-book, and The Manchester Homer-book, contain the names of the principal societies, and of the prizes awarded each year, and a variety of other information." (Dickson, p. 428.)

An orchard of sixty-iour acres on the banks of the Irwell, next Manchester, and some others in seltered places near the their increase.

before the second and Plantations.

9. Woods and Plantations.
A good deal of planting going forward in most parts of the county, but not inch old imber or copse.

10. Improvements.
Of moss bogs and marshes there is great extent, and we have already noticed the principal modes of improving them. (4535.)
A good deal of diaming, paring, and burning, and liming of loss of the control of the contro

expense of 150,0001, or according to some much less; but owing to the difficulty of getting the small proprietors of fisheries and and not resumed. The proposed modes of procedure for this, and other intended embankments, are given in the report. Bog lauds have been extensively cultivated by the celebrated Roscoe, of which some account has been already given. (4549.) 11. Live Stock.

Récoce, of which some account has been already given. (4549.)
11. Live Stock.
Cattle, the Lancaslure, or long-horned, made the basis obred, when the dairy is the object.
Larger grass farms near the populous towns furnish milt, the smaller ones butter, the populous towns furnish milt. Larger grass farms near the populous towns furnish milt, the smaller ones butter, dairy near Liverpool. Cheese made resembles that of Chessive, and chiefly from the long-horned, or native breed.
Sheep not very common in this district.
Horses very generally brd of the strong team kind, stout compact saddie horses, and middling size and hone for the strong team that the strong team kind, stout compact saddie horses, and middling size and hone for the strong team that the strong team kind, stout compact saddie horses, and middling size and hone for the strong team that the strong team kind, stout compact saddie horses, and middling size and hone for the strong team that the strong team kind, stout compact saddie horses, and made the most climate. In the coal tracts about Manchester, Bolton, and Wigan, the roads are all paved, as it was thought no other would stand the heavy traffic or them. These paved roads are said to be the most expensive, and most disagreesable of any but they have been no other kind of manchester, and the strong team of the

laden waggons were exposed to much danger of being over-turned.

Various canals and iron railways; those of the Earl of Bridg-water the most celebrated, but others of recent date more extensive. Many different manufactures; cotton in its differ-ent branches the most important; also, woollen, flax, iron, and, in short, almost as great at variety as in Dethyshire. Seve-ral agricultural societies; that of Manchester established in 1767.

7813. The ISLE OF MAN contains about 220 square miles. (Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

General View. The interior is mountainous, ridges of hills being separated by high table lands; the climate is moist, with frequent fogs; and the soil is chiefly loam, on a bottom of stiff clay. No initerals of any consequence are found on the island, except lead, and some copper, and iron. Limestone, thin blue slate, greywacke, and granite are found in several places; in immense tract called the Churngh, which was formerly a bog, in the companies of the compan

which all lie in one direction, as it overturned or deposited a common impulse.

The Duke of Athol was formerly lord proprietor of the whole Island, but the sovereignty was purchased from him by the English government, 1765.

English government, 1765.

The property of the property of the property of the property was third of the Island still termin in a state of nature, and are only used for grazing; there is a good deal of wood in

the north part of the island; wheat was formerly not cultivated on account of a prejudice which prevailed respecting its liability to be infected with the smurt; large crops are, however, are raised in great quantities, as are also turnips and poetages. Flax and hemp are prown in rich enclosures. Many of the lines rosts of fruit, however, cannot be reared. The sheep are small and hardy, and their flesh is excellent; the wool of a particular breed, called the Loughton, is thought of a very superior quality. Great numbers of cattle are fattened here for exportation; and 30,400 hogs-kades of butter are sent to England analysis. Thin noteakes are the usual bread of the inhabitants. Political Economy. The roads to the principal towns are tolerably good, but the by-ways are almost impassable. The island is considered healthy, and the inhabitants generally attain a great age.

7814. CHESHIRE. 665,600 acres of verdant surface, exclusive of upwards of 10,000 acres of naked sands in the estuary of the river Dee. It is one of the most productive grass-land districts in the kingdom, the grass retaining its growth and verdure, in a great degree, during the whole year, owing to the moisture and mildness of the climate. The department of husbandry in which it excels is cheese-making; and it is also noted for its salt-works from brine springs and rock. (Medges' General View, 1794. Holland's General View, 1896. Meaglet British 1890) and it is also noted for its salt-works from brine springs and rock. land's General View, 1806. Marshal's Review, 1809.

1. Geographical State and Circumstances. Climate, supposed the most rainy in the kingdom. General surface an extended plane, apparently thickly covered with wood. Barren hills on the eastern margin of the

desired surface an extended plane, apparently thichly covered with wood. Barren hills on the easiern margin of the county.

Soils chiefly clayer or sandy; clay prevails, but very generally the two earths blended together, producing clayer loam and sandy loam.

Sulsond chiefly clay, or marl; but also rammel, foxbench, gravely, or red rock. Hammel is a composition of clay, sand, gravely inches, on white-coloured sand, or clay marl. Foxbench is iron ore or oxide, which crumbles to pieces when exposed to the air; but is hard and rocky when under the soil, and is more injurious to trees than rammel, as it cannot be penetrated by their roots.

Minerals. Fossi salt and coal both extensively worked. There is also copper, lead, and freestone, but very little lime. The summer is a summer of the soil of the summer of th

a view, and often a more enlightened view, of its advantages and resources, he brings with him the means and the disposition to try experiments, and to give to his new acquisition its greatest value. He feels the want of comforts and conveniences, which custom had rendered familiar to a former occupier; he builds, drains, and plants; and, by his spirit and example, stimulates all around him to increased exertions.

Buildings.

Many noble mansions, especially that of the Earl Grosvenor, Eaton.

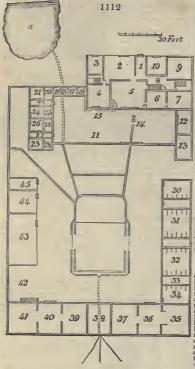
3. Buildings.

May noble mansions, especially that of the Earl Grosvenor, at Eston.

All the country and the convenient in other places the reverse, and crowded in villages; old huildings of shed-work, wattled work, and clay, and covered with thatch; new of brick and slate. An excellent set of buildings (fig. 1112.) has been receted at Bromfield, near Warrington, on the estate of Sir P. Warburton.

A gentle descent from the ground as firm, the opportunity of croweing from a pond (a) a small stream through the farm-yard, with which he irrigates the meadows below the buildings. The superior richness of vegetation in these meadows furnishes abundant proof of the advantage which Beckett derives from avalling himself of this assistance.

Beginner with the directions and subseption of the same state
consist of a cow-house (30), double cow-house (31), double cow-house (32), fodder-bin (33), cow-house (34), com-bag (35), the com-bag (37), com-bag (38), corn-bag (37), com-bag (38), corn-bag (37), com-bag (31), cart-house, with grand and above it (42), stable (43), stable or calf-cot (44), calf-cot (45).



Collages much the same as in other counties; improving with the age. All the intelligent persons whom Dr. Holland conversed with have invariably found, that the attachment of a small portion of land to the cottage of the labourer has been the direct means of rendering his situation in life more comfortance, of temperance and of these habits of honest independence, of temperance and of these habits of honest independence, of temperance and of these habits of honest independence, of temperance and of these habits of honest independence, of temperance and of these habits of honest independence, of temperance and of the individuals, and, consequently, the general interests of society.

Lord Perinnia's poultry-houses, at Winnington, are supposed the most magnificent that have ever been built. They are united in a building, which consists of a handsome regular united to the centre of the design by a colonnade of small castion pillars, painted white, which support a cornice and a state roof, covering a paved walk and a variety of different conveniences for the poultry, for keeping eggs, corn, &c. The close into these are all of lattice-work, also painted white, and coornic and a state roof, covering a paved walk and a variety of different conveniences for the poultry, for keeping eggs, corn, &c. The coornic and a state roof, under which and between the columns is a beautiful mosati from gate; on one side of this gate is an cornice and a state roof, under which and between the columns is a beautiful mosati from gate; on one side of this gate is an elegant little parlour, houter which and between the columns is a beautiful mosati from gate; on one side of this gate is an even and the other end of the colonnade a very neat kitchen, so oview it. This front is the diameter or chord of a large semi-circular court behind, round which there is also a colonnade, and agreen variety of conveniences for the poultry this court is neatly paved, and has a circular pond and pump in the middle of it. The whole fronts towards a rich li

nails, on small spars fixed to the brick; they are afterwards painted, and fine white sand thrown on while the paint is wet, which gives the whole an appearance of the most beautiful

Occupation

4. Uccupation.
Farms very small; a great many under ten acres; only one or two at 550 or 400 acres; excluding all those under ten acres, the average of the county may be seventy acres. Large and small farmers completely different characters;—different in farmers completely different characters;—different in the county of the commander of the county in the commander of the county in the commander of th

5. Implements.

Rotherham plough and other good implements. A short strong seythe, with a blade twenty inches in length, and concave in the middle, is used for scooping out the crowns of rush

6 Arable Lands.

In small proportion to the pastures. Cabbages a good deal cultivated for cattle. Carrots near Altringham for the Manchester matket, and also seed for the London seedsmen. Onions also for the Lancashire markets. The soil about Altringham dry and loamy; the carrots large, coarse, and fit only for horses and cattle. 7. Grass.

only for horses and cattle.

7. Grass.

Natural meadows numerous, rich, and fertile. They are situated on rivers, which, from the frequency of heavy rains, overflow and enrich them. Extent of upland pasture very considerable; that on a toterably stiff clay soil, especially with milk may be had from cover on the best for the dairy; more milk may be had from cover of the dairy; more milk may be had from cover of the dairy. May farmers complain that their land is too rich for the dairy, by which the adserver properties of the cheese is diminished; feeding of cattle little practised.

8. Gardens and Orchards.

Good gardens to most of the farm-houses. "All the varieties of raspherries, currants, strawherries, and gooseborries are to be met with in the farm and cottage gardens in Cheshire. Of the county, where small premiums are adjudged to of late years; and the truth has been particularly attended to of late years; and the of their own gardens, goose-derries of the greatest weight. The common fruit trees, such as the apple, pear, cherry, and plum, are likewise grown in almost every garden. Of the latter kind, the damascene plum is by much the meat common; and is an article of considerable profit to the cottager.

Orchards not numerous, and rather on the decline.

Orchards not numerous, and rather on the decline.

9. Woods and Plantations.

Few of large extent, yet the quantity of timber very greatly exceeds what would be a fair average for the kingdom at large. In the northern and middle parts the number of trees in the hedge-rows and coppiecs is so considerable, that, from some points of view, the whole county has the appearance of accretion for forest. The most considerable ancient woods in the hedge-forest. The most considerable ancient woods in the case of the control of the control of the control of the case of the ca 9. Woods and Plantations.

10. Improvements.

10. Improvements.

Draining a good deal practised, especially with bricks and storeness. Paring and burning, marling, sanding, claying, and llining, also practised to different degrees of extent. Sand of advantage, chiefly by altering the texture of the soil, as that used contains no calcarcous matter.

11. Live Stock.

used contains no calcareous matter.

11. Live Stock.

Present stock of dairy cows a mixture of the long and short horned, the Derbyshire, Shropshire, Statfordshire, Welsh, Irish, Scotch, and New Leicestershire cattle. Those cows reckned best which are bred on the farm. Calves reared from the best milkers, and at two years old put to the hull. Cows housed about the middle of November; permitted to go dry ten weeks before their time of calving; usual dry foods, wheat which are bred their time of calving; usual dry foods, wheat which are bred to the state of th

usually given to the cows when the after-grass is consumed; it is sometimes given in the spring to cows that have newly as consumed; it is sometimes given in the spring to cows that have newly as circumstance which frequently happens, especially in dry weather. Turnips are given to the cattle in the winter, while they are feeding on straw; and as, at this time, no cheese is made, any objection to their use, from the flavour they give to the milk; so flate cow with a view of ascertaining whether the stall-feeding of their mile cows might not be continued during the whole year, but he found the general opinion to be against this practice; though it did not appear that any experiments, sufficient for the decision of the point, had intherto been made. It was suggested to him, however, and the continued during the whole year, but he found the general opinion to be against this practice; though it did not appear that any experiments, sufficient for the decision of the point, had intherto been made. It was suggested to him, however, and the summer of the day in summer, where, by giving them a few cabbages or tares, the milk would continue forming, and the cattle be defended from the gad-fly, which, by tormenting them in the fields, frequently up two of three times in the course of a night, to see whether any thing is amiss. The racks and mangers are every day well cleaned out, while due attention is paid to the appetites of the different beasts, and the quantity of food is governed accordingly. After this is done, the properties of the different beasts, and the quantity of food is governed accordingly. After this is done, the properties of the different beasts, and the quantity of food is governed accordingly. After this is done, the properties of the different beasts, and the quantity of food is governed accordingly. After this is done, the properties of the different beasts, and the quantity of food is governed accordingly. After this is done, the food of the different beasts, and the quantity of food is governed ac

all put into the cheese-tub, it is then ready to receive the remet and colouring, or, in the terms of the art, to be set together. The remet and colouring being put into the tub, the whole is well stirred together, a wooden cover is put over the tub, and over that is thrown a linen cloth. The usual time of coming is one hour and a half, during which time is before the coming takes place, as it often does, the whole must be stirred together so as to mix again the milk and cream, and this as often as it rises, until the coagulation commences. A few smart strokes on different sides of the tub, with the cheese ladder, fee, will forward the coagulation, if it is found to be too long in forming.

In the ment place broke by the knife and hands, and then left half an hour to subside; then it is gently presed, the curd broken by the hand, and the whey ladled out of the tub, sit drains from the curd. Afterwards, the curd is broken in a brass pan and salted, and next put into the cheese-vat, and presed with a sixty pound weight, till all the whige is removed. It is the regular of the property of the curd in the salting tub, where it remains three days covered with a stry pound weight, till all the whige is the strength of the curd and placed on the salting benches, where it is turned once a diy; it is then washed in warm water with a brush, and wiped dry with a cloth; in two hours it is successful to the cheese-room. In the cheese-room water with a brush, and wiped dry with a cloth; in two hours it is supposed to the cheese room. In the cheese-room are the substantial of the cheese-room. In the cheese-room are considered to the cheese room. In the cheese-room are considered to the cheese room of female and which will be a cloth the cheese room and the substantial which takes place in cheese for a certain time after it is made, and turned daily for seven days, and smeared with whey butter; afterwards it is turned only and an arabbed three times a week in summer, and wice in winter.

The deser-room are the name of the court

Bres to be found at many of the farm-houses, and at some the cottages.

12. Political Economy. 12. Foltiteat Economy.
Roads bad; various canals; an extensive commerce of coal and sait, and manufactures of silk, woollen, linen, and cotton. An experimental farm established at Waverham, near Northwich, by some gentlemen and farmers of the neighbourhood, but it was soon found so expensive and losing a concern as to be abandoned. Those on the plan suggested by Bailey (7809.) seem the most likely to be effective and permanent.

7815. HAMPSHIRE. A maritime county, which includes also the Isle of Wight: the latter contains 94,000 acres, and the continental part of the county 968,150 acres. The climate of this county being remarkably mild, and the soil in many places being calcareous, and consequently warm, very early arable crops are produced in some places, and peas grown better than in many districts. The culture of the county, however, has little to recommend it, either in its tillage or pasturage. Its woods are extensive, (A. and W. Driver's General View, 1794. Vancouver's General View, 1808. Warner's Isle of Wight, 1794. Marshal's Review, 1817.)

Geographical State and Circumstances.

1. Geographical Sector Climate generally mild.

Soil in the central parts a strong flinty calcareous loam: in

The

Soil in the central parts a strong flinty calcareous loam: in other parts generally arravelly, or sandy and calcareous. The soil of the Isie of Wight is partly a clayey and calcareous loam, and in part lighter.

Minerals: none of any consequence; potter's clay, sand, and building-stone in different places.

Water scarce in dry seasons in the chalk districts, where it is preserved in tanks, and care a long dry autumn, here has been more strong beer than water. A good deal of fishing on the coast; of cels after floods in the smaller streams; and some fish ponds on Bagshot Heath.

2. Property.

Property.

Largest estates on the chalky districts; largest 8000L per annum. Great bulk of the lands held and cultivated by yeomany; tenures, copyhold and leasehold, from the superior lords or freeholders.

Buildings

3. Buildings.
Houses of proprietors numerous: farm-houses mostly of great antiquity; those of the larger kind were formerly grange or manor-houses; out-buildings numerous, and generally ruinous; cottages often of mud (provin. cd) walls, but better on the whole than in some other counties. Some faurchir ruits extructures as alreleers or temporary lodges for cattle, in the forest 4. Occupation.

Parms various, rather small.

5. Innieuments.

Farms various, rather small.

5. Implements.

Hampshire plough, an extraordinary bulky clumsy structure; the Suffok plough is used in the southern parts of the county, and in the Isle of Wight. The patent Hampshire waggon is formed by uniting two carts, corresponding with the fore and hind parts of a waggon, by boiting them together. The thrill of the hind part passes under the bed, and rests on the pillow of the fore-cart. The union is simple, yet so complete as to render this waggon as strong as the conumon kind,

plete as to render this waggon as strong as the common kind, if not stronger.
6. Arable Land.
Tillage difficult and expensive in the chalk district, light and easy in the vale of Avon. Peas a good deal cultivated on

the chalks, especially the Marlborough grey or partridge, the charlton and pearl; in warm situations they are drilled and often sown before Christmas, or in January. "A considerable

1113



mystery still seems to hang over certain properties of these peas, with regard to their boiling well for soap or porridge; good with regard to their boiling well for soap or porridge; good been the pease of the pe

Saintfoin cultivated with success on the chalky soils, and very productive. Hops on the borders of Surrey. A vineyard was planted at Undercilif; in the Isle of Wight, by the late Sir Richard Worsley, in 1792, and an Anjou vine-dresser brought over to attend it; the extent was about two and a half acres, and a light wine was made; but in 1808, when M. Vancouver called to see it, he found the vines had been grubbed up, and the ground changed to a lawn of turf.

7. Gras: Lands.
The county famous for water meadows, which are well managed, and productive; they are chiefly in the neighbourhood of Winchester, on the Itchen; but there are instances on most of the other rivers and streams.

8. Gardens and Orchards.

of Winchester, on the Itchen; but they in the content of the other rivers and streams.

8. Gardens and Orchards.

8. Gardens and Orchards.

8. Gardens and Orchards.

8. Excellent market gardens near Gesport and Portsmouth; Portsea island noted for its broccoli; white-washed mud walls, with copings of thatch used as fences, and for wall fruit in some cases; and fruit walls only half a brick thick, and waving at the rate of one foot in twenty in use. In other cases angular walls are in use, the angles being right angles, and the sides ten feet each. The advantage in both cases is the saving of bricks; but it is evident they cannot be carried very high, nor, subbe of great duration. (See Engelophordia of Cardenia, 1, 167;)

Orchards in various places, and cider made both in the county and in the Isle of Wight.

9. Woods and Plantations.

Extensive beechvoods on the chalk district, those of Ditcham grove very fine; elm scarce in the count; but abundant in the New Forest district, and many young plantations there, and throughout the county. Co bett raised a great atoms there, and throughout the county. Co bett raised a great several considerable forests, viz. the New Forest, Alice Holt, Woolner, and Bero.

The New Forest is situated on the south side of Hamphire; twas formerly bounded on the east by Southampton river, and on the south by the British Channel, being near thirty miles in length, and minety in circumference; but, since the disalforestations by Henry the Third and Elward the First; its bount on the north west, to the sea, on the south-east, about twenty miles; and from Hardley, on the east, to Kingwood, on the west, about fifteen miles; containing within those limits about \$2,365 acres, the whole of which does not now leelong to the crown, as several manors and freehold estates, to the amount of \$24,797 acres, are private property; about 625 acres are hall by the master keepers and groom keepers, attached to their respective lodges; and the remaining 63,444 acres are the woods and waste lands of the fore

earnest in supporting. After a verdict obtained in the Court of Exchequer against the gentlemen of the island, Gibbs sold his chamler, who admitted the through the sold his development of the ground did not answer the expect-tions of the understates; for though that part of it adjoining Brading proved tolerably good, nearly one half of it was found to be a light running said; nevertheless, an incontestable evidence appeared, by the discovery of a well, cased with stone, near the sir Hugh Middleton tried a variety of experience to discourage in the sold his share; sowing it with wheat, larley, oats, cabbage, and finally with rapessed, which had been taken in, before he sold his share; sowing it with wheat, larley, oats, cabbage, and finally with rapessed, which last was alone successful: but the greatest discouragement was, that the sea brought up so much ouze, weeds, and sand, which choked up the passage for the discharge of the off the haven was full of fresh water, and high spring ide, the waters met under the bank, and unade a breach. Thus ended this expensive project; and though Sit John Oglander, who lived in the neighbourhood, confessed himself a friend to the understaing, which, besides its principal object, tended to render that part of the country more healthy, he declared its expensive project; and though Sit John Oglander, who lived in the neighbourhood, confused himself a friend to the understain, which how the passage for the large, and profitable purpose.

11. Live Stock.

No exclusive breed of cattle. The Sussex, Suffolk, Leicester, Hereford, Devon, &c. are indiscriminately met with. Several

7816. WILTSHIRE. 870,000 acres of varied surface, partly chalky downs, and partly rich vale land; and both a corn and grass county. It produces excellent cheese and butter, fat cattle, pigs, and store sheep. The agricultural report of this county was drawn up by T. Davis, steward to the Marquess of Bath, at Longleat, a man of great experience as a land steward, surveyor, and farmer, and universally respected. He divides the county into two districts, the south-east and north-west; a very judicious plan for giving correct agricultural information. (Davis's Wiltshire, 1794. Marshal's Review, 1809. Edin. Gaz. 1829.)

Gaz. 1829.)

7817. SOUTH WILTSHIRE.
Witshire downs contain about 500,000 acres of hilly surface, mostly unenclosed and in common pasture; the atmosphere cold and sharp with a chairs. There is carcely a river or brook in this district that Is not applied in some way or other to the purposes of irrigation.

1. Property.
Near large towns property is generally subdivided when sold; in this district, when any is sold it is generally bought up by such as are considerable proprietors: hence estates generally large. Shape of the manors shows that many of them were the property of one lord; each borders on or contains a rivulet to supply water and the accompaniment of rivulets in that district, meadow land, with hill for wood; or, where these were wanting, they were supplied by a grant of those articles from other property. Proprietors generally resident on their estates.

2. Buildings.
Farm-house generally crowded together in villages, for constains

other property. Proprietors generally resident on their estates.

2. Buildings.

Farm-houses generally crowded together in villages, for convenience of water. Some of late years erected centrical to their farms, by the Earl of Pembroke, and other proprietors; wells and ponds an important article in these erections.

3. Occupation.

3. Occupation.

3. Occupation, the property of t

modes have been introduced to prevent this evil, by giving a sufficient texture and firmness to the land previous to a wheat crop. The best farmers have made a point of getting their lands clean yloughed by midsummer, and treading it as firm as possible with the sheep-fold a long time before sowing; while the slovently farmers have invented, and remerally precise, a possible with the sheep-fold a long time before sowing; while the slovently farmers have invented, and remerally precise, a They rafter the land (as they cell it), that is, they plough half of the land, and turn the grass side of the ploughed furrow on the land that is left unploughed. They do this as soon as the van spare the feed of the summer-field, and leave it in that state fill near seed-time, when they harrow it down and plough as the state of
must give the quality.

The course of crops was formerly fallow, wheat, barley, oats; but now, even on the common fields, is wheat, barley, clover, now-ced one year, and fed two years, till it is necessary to plough for wheat. Turnips, Swedes, and rape grown for winter food for sheep, though less necessary than in districts less amply provided with water meadows. Error that of sowing too much control of the
corn. Gardens near Devizes, Lavington, Warminster, Westbury, &c. Many families subsist by this kind of husbandry, occupying from two to five acres each as garden ground. The produce supplies the adjacent towns in the district, and Frome and Bath, in the county of Somerset, with cabbage-plants, peas, beans, carrots, turnips, and vast quantities of potatoes.

Orchards in some places, and eider made; but as the district

is famous for its barley and ale, the predilection for this beverage renders the want of cider little felt. Woods not numerous, but a great spirit for forming plantations; and some excellent remarks on the subject in the

Report.

Irrigation introduced into this district the end of the seventeenth, or the beginning of the eighteenth century. Many of the most valuable and best-formed meadows, particularly those in the Wyley Bourne, were made under the directions of one Farmer Baverstock of Stockton, between the years 1700 mg transparence.

Between 15,000 and 20,000 acres watered; its great value in April between "hay and grass," by which the farmer is enabled to breed early lambs. "As soon as the lambs are able to travel with the eves (perhaps about the middle of March), the lambs are able to travel with the eves (perhaps about the middle of March), the lambs are the lambs are able to travel with the eves (perhaps about the middle of March), the lambs are the lambs are able to travel with the eves (perhaps about the middle of March), the lambs are the lambs are the grass. It is not usual to allow the eves sand lambs to go into them with empty bellies, nor before the morning dew is gone. The general hours of feeding are from the revening, when the sheet has the morning, till four or five in the evening, when the sheet has the down; but a few spaces are left in the hurdles for the lambs to get through and feed forward in the rich grass. One acre of good grass will be sufficient for 500 couples for a day; the great in this heat; the meadow is then laid up for hay.

The nutler meadows of Orcheston, a vilage six miles N. W. of Amesbury, have been long celebrated. What is called the long grass of these meadows is said by Davis to be the agrissis stolonifora, or black couch; but it has been subsequently sentenced on the following perhaps the subsequently sentenced on the following the propagation of the farmer, for other reasons besides its botanical information. It appears probable from it that the following very interesting extract descreyes the attention and reflection of the farmer, for other reasons besides its botanical information. It appears probable from it that following the propagation of the farmer, for other reasons besides its botanical information. It appears probable from it that following the propagation of the farmer, for other reasons besides its botanical information. It appears probable from it that following the propagation of the farmer, so the following the following the following the following the following the following the fol

ness or dryness of the winter, is equally just. The most probable way of accounting for it is, that it is almost the only grass common to water-meads that will stand wet and dry; for though it nourishes most when under water, yet no dry weather with the work of the work of the work of the weather water wa

ing a consequence rather than a cause of keeping sheep. Horses a heavy, very unsuitable breed; great error in principle of larging the size of the animal.

7818. NORTH WILTSHIRE.

Climate milder than that of the S. E. district; soil not so uniform; under stratum broken stones, and surface reddish calcateous loam.

Property more divided than in the east side of the county.

Buildings. Charlton, a noble pile, by Inigo Jones. Farms generally enclosed, and chiefly under grass, and applied to the making of cheese; lesses from towards and surface reddish calcateous loam.

Property more divided than in the east side of the county.

Buildings. Charlton, a noble pile, by Inigo Jones. Farms generally enclosed, and chiefly under grass, and applied to the making of cheese; lesses from towards and the property of the great landholders in Wiltshire have introduced into this district Scotch farmers, who, from a supposed superior skill in the science of agriculture, have leases for twenty-one years, with scarcely any restrictions as to husbandry. The ancient pastures are allowed to be broken up; buildings are cretcted for their accommodation at a low rate of interest; and a claptee of country and the state of t

for the cattle in the spring, and thereby, in fact, to shorten the winter.

The cheese of this district was many years sold in the London market by the n.me of Gloucester cheese; but it is now perfectly well known by the name of "North Wiltshire Cheese." It was at first, doubtless, an imitation, and perhaps an humble one, of that made in the vale of Gloucester, but it is now allowed by many to be at least equal, if not superior, to the cheese of the favourite district of Gloucestershire, the hundred of Herkeley.

The superior of the favourite district of Coloucestershire, the hundred of Herkeley.

Orbitards frequent so some near Wootton Bassets, for supplying the markets of Crickiade, Cirencester, &c.

Orchards frequent us an appendage to farm-houses, but no cider made.

Wood frequent in hedgerows, but not in masses.

cider made.

Wood frequent in hedgerows, but not in masses.

Irrigation not common; springs scanty, and land too absorbent; alleged they produce coarse grass, but this is owing to its not being mown in time.

to its not being mown in time.

6. Live Stock.

Cattle of the long-horned breed; Devons bred, and found better for fatting, but it is questionable if they are so good for the dairy. Breedling cattle not the fashion. "The dairy means the fatting, but it is questionable if they are so good for the dairy. Breedling cattle cattle for the fashion." The dairy means the fatting the fatting the fatting fatting fatting the fatting fatt

7. Political Economy.

As applicable to both districts it is observed, that the tumpike roads are numerous and good in most places; three canals; extensive woollen manufactures at Salisbury; also cutlery of superior excellence there; carpets at Wilton, and fancy woollens; and of superior broad-cloths at a great many places. No agricultural society, but many farmers and others are members of the Bath and West of England Society.

7819. DORSETSHIRE. 711,250 acres of undulating surface, in great part chalky soil, and celebrated from the time of the Romans for its pleasantness and fertility. Like Berkshire and some other counties, it is called by the inhabitants the garden of England. It is chiefly under grass, and is celebrated for its

breed of sheep, which bring three lambs in two years; and for its watered meadows, of which Boswell, of this county, has given a valuable account. (Claridge's General View, 1793. Stevenson's General View, 1812. Marshal's Review, 1817. Edin. Gaz. 1829.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.
Climate dry and salubrious rather than mild and bland;
supposed cannot have beelevated Downs were douded of their
native forests.
Soil chiefly chalk, next leay, then sand, and of loan, gravel,
&c. nearly equal and moderate portions. Chalky and sandy
suits of the uplands very thin.
No metallic mines or cauls, but the peninsula of Portland, form
rules and a half in length by two in breadth, one entire quarry
of Portland stone, so extensively used, especially in London.
Patters' clay found in various parts of the county.
2. Property.
Estates large compared with those of other counties; some
of the principal under the care of land-surveyors, others of
lawyers. Tenures chiefly freehold and leasehold.
3. Buildings.
Farm buildings as in other counties; generally Ill situated,

Farm buildings as in other counties; generally lll situated, built of stone, and covered with reeds or thatch.

4. Occupation.

Farms very large, 1500 or 2000 acres of sheep farm being frequenty to be met with. Many of the proprietors great farmers. Leases of twenty-one years common till the beginning of the present century, now for shorter periods.

Leases of twenty-one years common till the beginning of the present century, now for shorter periods.

5. Implements.
Two sorts of uncooth wheel-plough in use. Small's plough tried in one or two places; from the difficulty of ploughing flinty oils, wheels are deemed an advantageous appendage to whatever sort is adopted. Threshing, winnowing, and various other watted hurtles of Dorselshire consist almost invariably of ten stakes, which the hurdle-makers drive into augur holes, that are made for that purpose in a piece of timber, which is supported at a convenient height from the ground by other pleces of timber, and then the stakes are watted. Stones set on edge, and rublestone walls used as fences in various parts.

6. Arable Land.
Deep ploughing generally less approved of on the chalky soils, and cross ploughing never practised, even for turrips; two or three horses form a team. Fallowing general all along the coast; but what is here termed a summer fallow is, in most cases, no other than a preparation of ley ground for a crop on thest, by ploughing it three or four times, the first ploughing to this chalk place in the coast; but that is here termed a summer fallow is, in most cases, no other than a preparation of ley ground for a crop on thest, by ploughing it three or four times, the first ploughing to the coast; but that is here termed a summer fallow is, in most cases, no other than a preparation of ley ground for a crop or thest, by ploughing it three or four times, the first ploughing the thin chalky soils around Blandford, and non the

of wheat, by ploughing it three or four times, the first plough in June or July, and sometimes as late as A. Host.

Hypothe thin chalky soils around Blandford, and upon the hills in the neighbourhood of Abbey Milton, the course of crops with the best farmers is as follows: viz. one seventh of the land is in saintfoin, and the rest of the arable is cultivated in the rotation of one, wheat; two, rye, winter barley, or winter vetches, to be fed with sheep in the spring, and the whole followed by turnips, rape, &c.; three, barley or oats; and four and five, artificial grasses, to be followed by wheat as before.

Upon the thin chalks and shallow flinty loans, wheat is generally sown on the back of a two years' clover fey that, even on off with sheep early enough to sow it in the sample. On the better sorts of chalky and gravelly soils, the same practice of most of the same practice of the proposed of the sample. On the better sorts of chalky and gravelly soils, the same practice prevails, except upon the ley-ground, which continues in grass but one year instead of two; the wheat is taken after the first year's ley, and is supposed to answer better than it would in the second year, upon the latter description of soils. Old saintfolinely should be a supplied on the second year, upon the latter description. Hemp and flax a good deal cultivated.

T. Grass.

Grass.

Ctruss.
 300,000 acres, or about three fifths of the county; 6000 acres of meadow in the chalky district irrigated. Application of the meadows; fatting cattle, and of the uplands the dairy.

meadows; fatting cattle, and of the uplands the dairy.

8. Gardens and Orchards.

Both are frequent appendages to farm-houses and cottages; some of the cottage gardens are small enclosures taken from the sides of the highways. The goosefoot (Chenopodium bonus Henricus) cultivated by a few persons here, as in Lincolnshire and elsewhere, and calculations made by Batchelor, to show what would be the expenses and profits of an acre for the properties of the control of th

farmers.

Orchards to the extent of 10,000 acres; application cider, in making which hops are sometimes added to make it keep; proportion one pound to a hogshead. Twenty bushels of apples will make a hogshead of cider.

9. Woods and Plantations,
Timber scarce, and chiefly to be found in parks and hedgews. Many young plantations lately made on the heath rows.

10. Improvements.

Irrigation carried to considerable extent and great perfection,

and one of the best books on the subject is by Boswell of Priddictown. A day meadow of good quality is worth forty watered, at any meadow of good quality is worth forty two loads per acre. The streams in Dorset are in general abeliance of the streams of the process of the process of the process of the process of the present of the process of the pro

the arable land, but it has reduced the Downs to a state of poverty.

Ewes are generally kept till they are four years and a half old, when they are sold to the dealers. A singular custom prevails of colouring them with ochre, for which no other reason is given than that of being able to distinguish them from the Somerset sheep.

Asses were formerly kept by some farmers, but are now given up, having been found destructive to bedges, &c. 'It appears to the state of the

to destroy all hives under twenty pounds weight.

11. Political Economy.

Roads of flint, and in general good: an iron railway, of three miles and a half, for conveying potters' clay from Norden to a place opposite Poole, where it is shipped for Liverpool. No canals. Manufactures of Idax and henp at Bridport and Beaminster; upwards of 2000 people employed in making sail-coth, cordage, sacking, trapaulin, &cc.; flamen at Shaftesbury, and woollens at Lyme Regis; twisting and making up raw all knot selins at Sherbourne and other places; shire buttons with the sail of
7820. SOMERSETSHIRE. About one million of acres, chiefly of meadow and pasture land, hilly and mountainous in some places, and with marshes and bogs in others, but on the whole, though far behind in artificial culture, celebrated for its natural fertility. The climate is various, in general cold and boisterous on the elevated parts, but almost without a winter near the sea. The county is divided into the north-cast, middle, and south-west districts, by its very able reporter, J. Billingsley, Esq. of Ashwick Grove. (Billingsley's General View, 1797. Marshal's Review, 1817.)

7821. NORTH-EAST DISTRICT.

Surface very irregular, intermixed with lofty fills and rich fertile plains: climate various; soil chiefly clay, and in part paat; application chiefly pasturage; several thousands of acres overflown by the tide in the river Yeo; 4000 acres protected by a wall of stone and lime, elevated ten feet above the level of the land within, but high tides frequently break over it and make

Minerals. Lead and calomine in the Mendip hills, but little worked, for want of a proper level to carry off the water. Coal abounds, and is worked for the supply of Bath, Wiltshire, and Somersetshire; from 800 to 1000 tons raised weekly. Property, Many large proprietors from 20004. to 60004. per annum, but the greater part in the possession of respectable yeomanny, from 504 to 500.4 a year.

Buildings. There are many splendid gentlemen's seats,

ornamented with extensive plantations, in this district, and the farm homes and cottages are for the most part commodious and comfortable; but, on all the dairy forms, a homeful instention prevails in respect to outhouses and shods for their stock to relize to in the winter months. Cattle are almost universally served with their provender in the field; and many a dairy farmer, with twenty cows, scarcely makes, in the whole winter, a quantity of dung sufficient to manure one acre

of canaction. Farms seldom exceed 2004, a year; some of the dairy farms were so small as not to exceed 6004 or 700, per year; and many instances can be produced of such little farmers bringing up a large family in a very respectable way. In such instances, it is generally found that the wife undertakes the whole management of the cows, and the husband goes to daily

whole management of the cows, and the husband goes to daily albour.

Implements. Plough with a foot or wheel; spade with the clade curved in its breadth, to prevent adhesion of soil; it is much narrower and longer than those used in other counties, and the country of the coun

cettle.

Market Gardens for the supply of Bristoland Bath. A clergyran has eight or ten acres of nursery ground, the labour of
which amounts to 23, per acre.

Orchards abound throughout the whole district; the favourite
apple, both as a table and cider fruit; is the court of wick pipim, a seedling from the golden pippin.

Woods and Planatations not numerous.

Live Stock. Cattle mostly short-horned; the long-horned
treed of North Wittshire have been tried, but the customary
treed preferred. Both cheese and butter made.

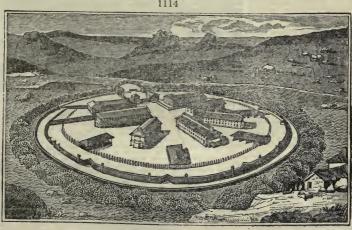
Roads pretty good; some cana's; woolien manufacture ex-

Roads pretty good; some canals; woollen manufacture extensive, and that of thit worsted stockings considerable.

7822. MIDDLE DISTRICT.

Between 4 and 500,000 acres of varied surface and soil, and mild climate; including a great event of marsh and f in land, great part of which has been drained and embanked. Half this district occupied by the owners. Grass the chief product; farms from 40L to 600L per annum, partly grazed with hefers, but chiefly to costs for the datry: the cows let can be considered to the considerable of the considerable

7824. DEVONSHIRE. 1,595,809 acres of strongly marked hilly surface, including the vale of Exeter, "the garden of the west;" the Forest of Dartmoor, a barren waste; and North, West, South, and East Devonshire, each with distinct features. The county is celebrated for its breed of cattle, its dairy, and its orchards, and of late years for extensive improvements undertaken in Dartmoor, where is also the immense depot for 10,000 prisoners of war. (fig.1114.) (Tyrwhit's Tracts on the Improvements at Dartmoor, 1819. Fraser's General View, 1794. Vancouver's View, 1807. Marshai's Review, 1817.)



1. Geographical State and Circumstances.

Cimule in North Devon less mild than in South Devon, but it it myttles are used as garden hedges; in South Devon the climate is supposed more mild and salmbrious than in any other is of England.

And the state of the state

an estate, the landlord agreed to discharge tithes and all paro-ci lal paymer ts. About the years 1800 and 1801, the rent of several estate in this county was abolutely insufficient to meet such disfursements, and consequently all the estates so circum-stanced brought their proprietors in debt.

3. Buildings.

Houses of proprietors too generally going to ruin from non-residence. "We defy ingenuity to plan and place farm-houses worse than they are." "Garden-walls, farm-houses, barns, stables, time-kilns, village fences, and cottages, are all built

with mnd, and left without rough-cast, or whitewash, to conceal the native colour of the loam."

4. Occupation.
Farms of all sizes from 101.
to 5001. a year.

a

to 600th a year.

5. Implements.
Prough of the swing kind,
though of the swing kind,
the swing will be swing to the
to swing the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing to
the swing will be swing
the swing will be sw

6. Arable Land.

6. Arable Land.

Much less than the grass land; not much to be learned from its culture; a rifficial herbage not generally sown, and rotations bad.

7. Grass Lands.

In the low tracts of good quality; application, breeding and the dairy; butter good, cheese indifferent, and generally consumed in the county.

8. Orchards, Woods, and Plantations.
Very abundant in most parts of the county, and excellent cider made in the Herefordshire manner. Fruit trees rather neglected than otherwise; generally pasture beneath; often in the hedgerows.

neglected that was generally pasture persent; often the The Forest of Darkmoor is parcel of the Duchy of Cornwall; extensive improvements have lately been proposed, and in part carried into execution, under the direction of Sir J. Tywshitt, the steward of the Duchy. Extensive salt marshes on some parts of the coast.

parts of the coast.

9. Improvements.
Draining and irrigation not much practised. The Rev. M. Froude, of Darlington parsonage, communicated to Vancouver another of the strength of the water from a pond without the network of the strength of the strength of the strength of curiosity than ingenuity or use. The water, is nor manifest of curiosity than ingenuity or use. The water, is nor the strength of the strengt

10. Live Stock.
The North Devon cattle well known for their superior adaptation, both for feeding and draught. For the uses of the dary of ror milk, it is a breed by no means held in general estimation, as their aptitude to look well (without being fleshy) is derived from the peculiar nature of the animal, which disposes its secretions in the accumulation of fat, rather than in the production of milk. For the purposes of labour, this breed can nowhere be excelled for docility, activity, or hardshood, in proof which no stronger circumstance can be adduced, than that of which we acres with a double-furrow plough; and that a general use is thus made of them, and for most of the other purposes of draught in the county where they were originally bound, and in others to which they have been since transplanted.
The rules generally pursued in breeding and raising this va-

general usets trus made or them, and for most of the other purposes of draught in the county where they were originally found, and in others to which they have been since transplanted.

It is a specially purposed of the problem of

Sheep, the Exmoor breed, a horned animal, with a moderately long staple of wool, which heretofore, and before the cloth manufacture fled from this county into Yorkshiee, was much manufacture fled from this county into Yorkshiee, was much the property of the property of the property of the property of the desired property. The sheep most approved in the division of Tivetton are the Bampton Notts. The first cross of this breed with the New Leicoster is growing greatly in esteem, from its improving the form, and bringing the animal three months sooner to market. The sheep generally depastured on the mooriands are the mooran and commons in the county. The autumnal rains frequently inundating the cold clay lands, are very any to occasion the caw, or rot, among them, and which has been sometimes experienced to an alarming extent.

The Merinos, Ryelands, Downs, and other fashionable breeds have been tried by amateurs; but Devon is less a sheep than a heave been tried by amateurs; but Devon is less a sheep than a heart of the state of th

agricultural societies, but both ill attended and on the dedecidence.

Line Line And of the Poor, or Lower Classes. Vancouver concludes
his report by some pages of observations which, happily, are
seldom equaled in liliberality; and, viewing the subject as we
do, they compel us to look on him as an enemy to human nature, and to turn from his book, his name, and memory, with
feelings of dislike. "It is an incontrovertible truth," he says,
"that the restless disposition of the Irish, and their emigration
to America, is owing to their being generally instructed to read
emigrate arises from the same reason, and the English peasant
under the same influence will be acted on in the same maner." He "respectfully submits to the consideration of the
Honourable Board, the propriety of opposing any measure that
may rationally be supposed to lead to such a fatal issue." This
man, lite Charles X. and his ordomances of 1850, and Wer.

Marshal, whose considerate and humane spirit justly objects
to the term peasantry, as at all applicable to the operative
classes of Britain, has the following excellent remarks on this
subject:—

to the term peasantry, as at all applicable to the operative classes of Britain, has the following excellent remarks on this subject:—

With respect to the emigration of the Irish, "well it is," he says, "for Ireland and America, that they do so. The one is overstocked with the class that furnishes work-people; the has enow. The unlettered Irish stay at home, to riot, plot, and murder; to commit acts of treason, stratagem, and spoil; or emigrate to England, to revel awhile in outrage, and be hanged."

On Vancouver's ideas on education, Marshal observes, "After some other groundless arguments, the reporter sums up in Italics, and with the sid of foreign tongues, into mind the end of the state of the

increasing."

"In a civilised nation, early schooling tends to reclaim the control of the contro

preservation."

"Attendance in a school inures children to a requisite degree of restraint; and a division of time employs their minds, and prevents idleness, and other viclous habits, from taking root; thus tending to raise them to the rank of this tending to raise them to the rank of the read of the rea

consequent, perseverance; and thus habituates them to receive instructions."
Where V ancouver is at present we do not know; we hope he may long live to witness the extension of education which is now taking place, not only in this, but in almost every country

in the world; and we hope all those whom he designates pea-santry, who may ever happen to read the above extracts, will see the necessity of forthying themselves, by knowledge and good conduct, against the degradation attendant upon ignor-ance and vice.

7825. CORNWALL. A peninsular hilly surface, of 758,484 acres, remarkable for its mines, and of late greatly improved in its agriculture, the object of which is chiefly corn. It is the country of Sir H. Davy, who may be considered as having eminently contributed to agricultural science by his agricultural chemistry. The inhabitants have been remarkable from the time of the Romans for their mildness and complacency of temper, urbanity, hospitality, courteousness, and liberality. (Frazer's Cornwall, 179£. Worgan's Cornwall, 1810. Marshal's Review, 1817. Edin. Gaz. abridged, 1829.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.

Climale, like that of other pesinsular situations tying far to the control of the co

rapid succession; some nuis very steep.

Soil generally staty and loamy, mixed in a manner that renders it almost impossible to designate the boundaries and extent

Mineral chiefly the and copper; for the former Cornwall has been famous from the remotest antiquity, as some think, from the days of the Pitomicians.

2. Property.

Very much divided, subdivided, and vexatiously intermixed. Estates from twenty arres to 500 acres, very few exceeding 4000, per annum. Many gentlemen and elergymen in this grounds in a very superior state of cultivation. The management of great estates is generally given to attorneys.

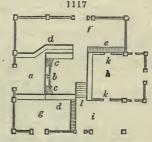
Entailed estates. "I was in hopes that I had been a singular sufferer in Cornwall, from this kind of deceptive tenure; it would then not have been worthy of notice; but in my excursions through the county I have met with fellow sufferers, have occurred, and may occur again, it behoves every man who is about to occupy a firm for a term by lesse, to make enquiry whether it be an entailed estate or not; because the possessor having the power of letting for his own life only, in case of his death, the occupier is, left entirely at the mercy of his successive in the sufficient of the curry.

Old farm-houses of mud and thatch; the lower divisions consist of a kitchen, and an apartment dignified with the name of parlon, but these latter are f

being completed again soon as any are sold (g); fodder hou used as a barn (h); open shed for tools (i); hanging doors with



bolt inside, and through which the fodder is handed to supply



the cattle, and is thus kept always dry(k); door and staircase leading up to the wool chamber (l). The stairs rise quick, so as to be quite out of the way of the ox feeding in that side of the

house. "I had occasion often, in my dreary walks during my survey, to take shelter in some of these miserable dwellings, and found the poor inhabitants busy in placing their bowls, crocks, and pans, to eatch the water pouring in at the root. However, the meanest octage generally has that great source of comfort, a garden, attached to it." Some very comfortable plans of cottage, by Captain Penson of Elty, are described by the Cocupation.

4. Occupation.
Farms from three or four to three or four hundred acres, mostly from 30. to 50l. a year. Leases on rack-rented farms generally from fourteen to twenty-one years.
5. Implements.
No county affords a greater variety of wheel and other carriages. The harvest waggon (fig. 1118.) has a lade before and



behind, and is open in the middle; it carries about 300 sheave of corn. When drawn by horses, shafts are applied; when by oxen, a pole. An arch of boards over the hind wheels prevents the corn from bearing on them.

The moin is another light useful carriage for carrying corn

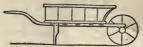
A delega for corn, hay, or faggots (fig. 1193.4); slide butt (b);

1119 1 d

quarry butt for earth or stones (c); dung-pots or dung-panniers (d) for dung or stones; and panniers with hooks, for faggot wood and sheafed corn (e), are also in use.

Box hand-barrows and grass barrows (fig. 1120.) are also used on a few farms.

1120



The Cornish plough is a small swing plough with a straight piece of wood as a mould board.

Barn boards for threshing on are four or five planks laid across beams, but about one third of an inch asunder; so that the corn as it is threshed may fall through and not be bruised. In some places wheat is separated from the straw by beating it on a barriel or inclined plane, usually by women. Fences generally made of stone, or raised banks of stone, slate, and earth, sometimes planked.

6. Arable Land.

The rijke or raised out; cultivated on woment ground: its

The piler, or naked oat, cultivated on worn-out ground; its straw very fine, and reckoned nearly as good as hay. A quantity of potatoes exported yearly, but not enough of wheat grown for home consumption. Grass.

Chlefly near towns and villages, on sheltered slopes, and the uncultivated lands known as moors, downs, crofts, and wastes; some meadows watered. Gardens.

Common to cottages and farms, and better attended to than in most counties; orchards also attached to many farms.

9. Woods and Plantations not abundant.

9. Woods and Plantations not abundant.
10. Improvements.
Draining practised to a considerable extent, and one or two examples of embanking.
The practised to a considerable extent, and one or two examples of embanking.
The provides of the provides of the proper of the provides and seawed a large way and opportunity of buying the bruised and small plichards; which being deemed unfit for market, are rejected and called "coff;" four cart-loads of twelve bushels are considered as the proper quantity for an acre. The usual mode of management is to bury the coff in a pile of earth, deep enough to secure it from dogs and hogs, adding to the pile a sufficient quantity of small, well mixing and turning all topether after having Isin sufficiently for perhaps a year or two. The ish are sometimes used alone; they are then spread thinly over the ground before the plough, and turned under furrow. One pilchard cut upsmall will amply dress one square foot of ground.

The old salt which has been used to cure the pilchard, and judged to be no longer fit for that purpose, is advantageously applied for a barley or a turnip crop; twenty to thirty bushels

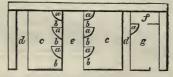
per acre. It is commonly hand-sown, in the manner of corn; and it should remain on the land five or six days before the seed is sown. It is best adapted to light lands, particularly furze crops. Twenty bashels per acre have been streved over grass lands, and over a wheat crop, in the month of March, with evident advantage.

Another article of manure obtained from this useful fish is the liquor which drains from it while under the process of euring, consisting of blood, brine, and some oil which escapes, and which is caught in pits; the diligent furner carts this away in casks, for the purpose of pouring over and mixing with his piles of earth and sand, which it greatly enriches.

11. Live Stock. 11. Live Stock.

Devonshire cattle prevail; but it is only among the more enlightened and spirited breeders that the genuine North Devon are to be met with. Cows are kept in winter in sheds open to the south; one of which for seven cows and a fatting calf (fig. 1121.), described by the surveyor, contains cribs for hay or straw in winter, and lucern, vetches, &c. in summer (a); troughs for unrise, potatoes, cabage, &c. (a); belos or platforms for the cows to stand and lie on (c); gutters unit two or three inches place for fatting a calf (f); the division outside (g) for a cow that has, or is near having, a calf. She is not tied up.

1121



The cows are tied to posts by means of a strong chain and rope, which by means of a ring rms on a long staple.

Oxen very generally worked both in plough and cart; shod in the control of
7826. The islands of JERSEY, GUERNSEY, ALDERNEY, and SARK, which lie in the Bay of St. Michel, and form the remnant of the ancient Duchy of Normandy, though naturally belonging to the continent of France, have yet for nine centuries been subject to the British Government. The agriculture of all of them is nearly the same; but we shall follow the Reporter to the Board of Agriculture in considering first that of Jersey, and next Guernsey. These islands are chiefly remarkable for their breed of cattle, their parsneps, and the degree of perfection to which many plants arrive in the open air, which are kept in England under glass. (Quayle's General View, &c. of the Norman Islands, 1812.) 7827. Jersey, 39,580 acres of warm and rather moist climate, diversified soil, and features; the soil is for the most part light, on granite or schictus, and there is some peat and marsh. No calcareous soil or rocks; granite and gneiss quarries worked; and granite pillars of fifteen feet in length extracted. Water abounds; and belief is still entertained in the efficacy of the divining rod for discovering springs.

1. Property.

Minutely divided, and mostly in the hands of a resident yeomany. Some singular laws and customs as to tenures, as, for example, the retrail lignager and retrait seigneurial on footing also the legitimation of children not born in wellock, by the marriage of their parents, as in Scotland, and most other countries of Flarope except England.

countries of Europe except England.

2. Buildings.

Those of all classes substantially built of stone, sometimes rough-cast, neatly lined in initiation of squared stone-work. Farm houses generally covered with thatch or panilies. Cottages generally of stone, with a vine in front.

3. Occupation

4. Implements.

4. Implements.

Plough with wheels, resembling that of Hampshire; some-

To imprements.

Plough with wheels, resembling that of Hampshire; sometimes drawn by two bullocks, and six or eight horses; a sort of large plough used for ploughing deep, for paraneps, and held in partnership by several farmers; instances of this plough being drawn by six ogen, and sixteen horses. (p. 64.)

5. Enclosing.
Fields very small and irregularly shaped, and the fences of high earthen mounds, often twelve feet wide at least, and six feet high, crowned with a hedge, or timber trees and pollards.

6. Arable Land.

6. Arable Land.
Soil deep, and deep ploughing generally practised, but no improvement in it for ages; no naked fallows. The speit wheat (L'Atticum Spéta), here eaciled be termais, framentum trimestre, here enters into rotation; it is sown in February, properties, here enters into rotation; it is sown in February, properties, here enters into rotation; it is sown in February, properties, here enters are grown by every farmer, and either by the spade great plough; any soil in good heart and title suits them, but peculiarly a deep loam; and in the same spot generally are raised beams, pens, enbages, and occasionally potatoes.
When the ploughing or diagring is completed, the field is once harvowed; straight lines are they drawn across, by means

of a gradener's rake, usually from north to south; women then proceed with dibbles, and set the beans in rows, at a distance of four inches or five inches from bean to bean; in four, three, and sometimes in two ranks of beans, leaving intervals of five or six feet between each of the sown rows. In the use of the dibble, and in dropping the beans, the women have acquired considerable desterity. In many instances, they are followed by children, who drop into each hole made by the dibble, sher the bean; three or direct control of the dibble, sher the bean; three or direct control of the dibble, sher the bean; three or direct control of the dibble, sher the bean; three or direct control of the dibble, sher the part of the dibble, sher the bean; three or direct control of the dibble, sher the dibble of the state of the dibble of the di

to that arising from any other food, and does not waste in boiling.

Bullocks are also fatted with parsneps, in about three months their flesh is here considered of superior flavour to any other beef, and commands, on that account, an additional half penny in the pound on the price. To miloth-cows they are also usually given; on this diet the cream assumes when are also usually given; on this diet the cream assumes when a period of the price of the price. To miloth-cow they are also usually given; on this diet the cream assumes when a period on the milk, the account of the produces at the rate of thirty-five pounds per day with hay, seven quarts, all-emeasure, of the milk produce seventeen ounces of butter. It is generally allowed, that the flavour of the butter is superior to any other produced in winter.

Grees are sometimes shat up with the hogs, to fatten on Grees are sometimes shat up with the hogs, to fatten on

produced in winter.

Geese are sometimes shut up with the hogs, to fatten on parsneps, which they will eat traw. The root is also given boiled, and for a week before killing they are fed with oats or barley only. Horses eat this root greedily; but in this island it is never given them, as it is alleged, that when on this food,

their eyes are injured. About Morlais, horses are not only ordinarily field on paraneps, but they are considered as the best of all food, superior even to cats.

Lecern a good deal cultivated, and found productive.

**Lega to a moderate extent; the reporter could not find that Heya to a moderate extent; the reporter could not find that could be compared to the country of the

Of very limited extent, but meadows very productive 8. Gardens and Orchards.

8. Gardens and Orchards.
Very productive, and in general carefully attended to. Chaumontalle pductive, and in general carefully attended to. Chaumontalle pductive, and in general perfection, and with grapes, bulbs of the Chemey lily, parsep seed, and some flower seeds, sent to the London fruiterers and seedsmen.
Orchards generally attached to all farms. Jersey cider in much esteem, and a principal article of export. Most of the farm-houses have large arched doors, made wide on purpose for the passage of cider-casts. A valuable work on the subject of cider by the Rev. F. Le Conteur, entitled Apercus art a Culture des Pommes, Jersey, 1806. The pomeril, lamme, noir-toit, and gros-amer, the cider-apples at present in vogue.

9. Woods and Plantations.
Very limited extent, and the waste ground a little more so; only about 300 acres of rocky summits of hills; these might be planted.

Very limited extent, and the waste ground a little more so; only about 300 acres of rocky summits of hills; these reight be planted.

No calcorprovements.

No calcorprovements.

No calcoresus summires found on any of the Norman islands. Sea shells tried on clay with great advantage; and sea week structs on clay with great advantage; and sea week in the narrow valleys from time immemorial. Sea encroaching in some places, and jetties and embankments proposed, but nothing done.

11. Live Stock.

Alderney cattle well known. Though there can be no doubt that the breed was derived from the contiguous Continuous Con

mercy on the spot, and its flesh distributed among the poor. The same act of the States directs, that when cattle of the state directs, that when cattle of the distribution are expreted, a certificate of their being natives of the island is to accompany them. On the vessel's return, another certificate is required, that the same identical number, and no more, have been landed. There is, indeed, at present, little danger of the occurrence of that evil which the Jerseyman so much deprecates, as he will not speedily become a convert to any heretical opinions which he may happen to hear from an Englishman; for in this, as in every thing else, it may be observed, that the rooted opinions of a people are more powerful than any law.

which he may happen to lear from an beginshinan; lot in this, as in every thing else, it may be observed, that have considered opinions of a people are more powerful than any are to come and a people are more powerful than any are to come and a people are more powerful than any are to come and a people are more powerful than any other than Alderney cows, would be surprised to winness the size attained by some oxen of the same breed, which may be seen in the Jersey carts. In the same property of the same breed, which may be seen in the Jersey carts. In the same property of the same breed, which may be seen in the Jersey carts. In the same property of the same breed, which may be seen in the Jersey carts the seen in the Jersey carts the seen in the Jersey cart the seen in the Jersey cart the middle of July, and twice a day during the rest of the year; the milk is kept in glazed earthenware dishes till it throws up the cream, which separated, they first the seen and the cream, which is separated, they first the power of the power of the power of the power of the Jersey carts the reporter observes, if the palm can be contested with them by any, it will be by a breed little known in the south, the Dunlop (in Ayrshire) cattle, cross between the short-horned and the Alderney.

Sheep a bad-shouldered coarse-bond breed, small horned, and between a black and brown colour; largest flock in the sland forty weight of careas of posts; in the winter shand power of the same power of the same power of the same surface of comony, and also to prevent the grazing ground being injured. It is also thought a relief to the animal.

Piccoss. Here, as in France, the bord of Colombia is attained to the case in France, to those held by a noble tenure.

Bees. The flavour of Jersey honey highly vaunted, probably from the numerous flowering plants, legumes, fruit-trees, garden plants left to seed, &cc.

12. Political Economy.

19. Political Economy.

Roads numerous, narrow, winding, crossing each other, and consequently intricate; flanked by high sertion fences overconsequently intricate; flanked by high sertion fences overconsequently intricate; flanked by high sertion for multi-more and the sertion of the control of the pass; one or the other must back till it reached the nearest field, gateway, or some other recess, to which it might retreat during the passage of the other. To this little circumstance in their internal economy, and the disputes which it engendered, may, perhaps, in part, be attributed the remarkable proficiency of the Jersey populace in swearing.

an oyster fishery to the east of the island. English law as to poor-rates exists; but as the poor are few, it is not necessary to act on it. Dialect of Jersey a corrupted French, and a bad English.

7828. Guernsey. A rocky hilly surface, of which 8000 acres are under cultivation; the climate rather moister than that of Jersey, and the soil generally light, on granite, gneiss, or schistus. The operative classes resemble those of England more than those of Jersey.

Agriculture much the same as in Jersey; Guernsey figs much esteemed. Some land embanked and sold with permission of government, and the produce applied to improving the roads. Line stock. Guernsey cattle are larger-boned, taller, in every respect more stout and coarsely made than bose of Jersey, expect more stout and coarsely made than bose of Jersey cattle, and in the short-horned breed. The dewlap is also coarse and pendant. They are deep-cheeted, and the carcass, compared with their neighbours, more bulky. Their coat is also not so fine: and the colours, though varying as in Jersey, are found cream-coloured, and the breed may safely be pronunced more stout and hardy. In one respect, a similarity appears in the best milkers in each island: these are observed to have a yellow circle round the eye; the hide yellowish; and, in particular, the skin of the tail at its extremity appears of a deep yellow, approaching and to exist in good milkers of other breeds; but in Guernsey at least, on examination, this yellow-ness is general and striking. The butter produced by the milk of each breed is also naturally of a rich yellow colour.

As to the question of superiority between the cattle of either island, it is settled most decidedly by the inhabitants of each, have gone furthest in support of their opinion. By the third

section of their law of 1789, respecting cattle, they expressly apply "aux fles voicines" the same penalties and restriction on importation of cows, heifers, and bulls, as on importation from any other quarter. Into Guernsey, where no similar restrictions exist, Jersey cows have occasionally been imported. The comparison between cows of each breed, as milkers, leads to that result which, in the place where it is made, might be an Next it may be noticeed, that though the exportation of Guernsey cows, compared with that of the same animals in Jersey, is not extensive; yet that their price in Guernsey is higher. One was noticed for which a farmer had offered a price of thirty guineas, for his own use, and had the offer refused. As to the quality of the butter also, in each island, it may be observed, that the preference is usually given to that of Guernsey. In this article, indeed, in some degree the difference may have a supplied to the control of the comparison of the co

SECT. II. Agricultural Survey of Wales.

7829. A hilly mountainous surface of 5,206,900 acres, with a climate colder than that of England, and more most in the proportion of thirty-four, the average number of the inches of rain which falls in Wales, to twenty-two, the number for England. The soil is generally of an inferior description, and the great proportion of mountainous surface is fit only for pasturage and planting. Little exertion was made in cultivation till the middle of the eighteenth century; from that period to the present agriculture has been gradually improving. A general view of it, as in 1809, has been published by the Rev. W. Davis of Montgomeryshire, whose work we shall adopt as our guide.

7830. NORTH WALES. 1,574,510 acres, chiefly of mountainous surface, in six counties, including the Isle of Anglesea. The climate humid and cold in elevated situations, but warmer in the vales and near the sea. The soil moory, coarse, clayey, and otherwise unfavourable in most places, excepting in the vales on the banks of streams. Minerals chiefly copper, lead, and iron. The famous Mona and Paris Copper mines in Anglesea have been worked sine 1768; lead is chiefly worked in Flintshire. Excellent slate

is found in various parts of Caernaryonshire, and worked to a great extent, especially on Lord Penrhyn's estate. Marble is worked in Anglesea; and limestone, freestone, and other stones and minerals abound estate. Marble is in different places.

in different places.

1. Property.

Estates from thirty shillings to 30,000l. The effect of the custom of gavelkind, which prevailed all over Wales, was a too munte division of property. Equality and poverty went hand in hand. But when the custom was abolished, and alienation permitted, an accumulation of property was the necessary consequence, which became very pervalent in the two last central control of the state of greater property commit the whole care of rents, repairs, and contracts of sale or purchase, to the management of agents; who, in general, are persons well qualified for the undertaking, brought up solely to the business, and make it a point of honour and intomotion of the state of t

wile of Inligation in the people, uccessing the profile of their successors.

Only two copyhoid temenents have been noticed in the whole district. All the other estates are held either mediately or immediately in capite of the king, by a kind of mixed tenure, between the fendal and allodial, going under the common appellation of freehold.

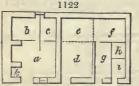
2. Buildings.

Some fine castles, as Powys, Penrhyn, and Chirk. Of farms.

Some fine castles, as Powys. Penrhyn, and Chirk. Of farmeries, about seven in ten are in a very wretched state; good new ones in Anglesea, and Caernarvonshire, Flintshire, and Merionethshire.

new ones in Anglesea, and Caernarvonshire, Flintshire, and Merionethshire hees and other counties are truly the habitGottages in these and other counties are truly the habitGottages in these and one damy litter-cell (for it should not
estyled a kitchen), and one damy litter-cell (for it cannot be
called a bedroom), are frequently all the space allotted to a
labourer, his wife, and four or rive children. The consequences
are obvious; filth, disease, and, frequently, premature death:
and they would be more obvious, had not these evils an almost
unsubduable vigour of constitution to encounter. Three
the victims of the putrid fever petich in the mecially near lime-works, mines, coll'eries, &c., the example of
one neat cottager is followed by others. Here, their dwellings
are frequently white-washed; their children are industrious
are frequently white-washed; their children are industrious
are frequently white-washed; their children are industrious
are frequently white-washed; their children
tricked from the second
some exceptions in different places, and especially on Lord
Some exceptions in different places, and especially on Lord
Penrhyn's estate. The reporter gives an excellent plan of a
cottage for a cottage farm, and also plans of farms of different
sizes, adapted to such cottages.

The cottage farm-house (fig-1122) contains a kitchen (a), bed-



room or parlour (b), pantry (c), barn-floor (d), two bays (c and f), cow-house (g), calving place and calf-house (h), pigsty (i), and stairs (k) to garret and bedrooms.

One cottage farm for the same house, and nine acres of land, contains seven small enclosures (f.g. 1125.4) including the garden. One for six acres, contains six enclosures (b) including the garden.

3. Occupation.

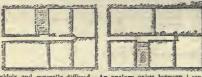
a

3. Occapitation.

Largest farm of cultivatable land about 600 acres, on the mountains 1000 acres and upwards, at one shilling, or one stilling and sixpence per acre: size on the increase, and admitted to be favourable to wealth by the reporter, who adds, 'yet that wealth should be valued, not in proportion to its national aggregate, or quantity in the abstract, but as it is

1123

b



widely and generally diffused. An analogy exists between monopoly in all its forms and a macrocephalous constitution, which never can possess the energy of a hody symmetrically proportionate.

Farmers, properly so called, are, as we may naturally expect them to be, rather too tenacious of old customs. It is, nowever, illiberal to charge them with obstinacy, in delaying the adoption of pretended improvements; for, as it is not all gold that gilters, neither are one half of the paven implements and machines, nor one tenth of the writings of visionary theorists, better than lumber and trash; for which the farmer should not throw away his hard-earned money, before they are put to the test of experience, by those who have opulence enough to bear disappointment; and who, from the advantage

of superior education, may be better qualified to form a judg-ment of the probable effects. Show the farmers their true in-terest, and, in general, their minds are as open to conviction, and as susceptible to reason, as any other class of men what-

and as susceptible to reason, as any other class of men whatever. set out of requise. It cannot be denied that leases have
done good in Scotland. We are, therefore, driven to the
mocessity of supposing, that the control of the processity of supposing, that the
are very different kinds of beings. The circumstance that renders tile Welsh leases inelicitual, is the want of capital; and
what enhances the evil of this want is, the ignorance of many
yarmers in the right application of what small capital they have.
By filling too many acres, they, as well as the public, suffer
loss in every acre. Many a farmer, who has means barely sufficient to manage a farm of 500, a year tolerably well, thinks
a farm under 1000, or 1500, beneath his notice; and granting a
lease to such a tenant, who has not one fourth of the capita
Lord Penrhyn cream, who has not one fourth of the capita
remember of the capital control of the capital capita

rent.

4. Implements.
The original Welsh plough, a clumsy wooden fabric, still in use in Caernarvonshire, and a few places in other counties; about 1660, Lammas's variety of the Rotheram introduced, and now common; Scotch plough now generally known and approved; the other improved implements tried by the amateurs. nateurs

Arable Land.

3. Arable Land.

3. Arable Land.

5. Arable Land.

7. That farmers convert too much of the lands which were formerly in tiliage, into pasture, is but a groundless cause of alarm. Farmers should, and always will, consult their own alarm. Farmers should, and always will, consult their own tiliage or into pasture be found the most profitable to humselves, the same will eventually be found most beneficial also to the public.

7. The corn raised in North Welso not equal to its consumption: fallows general and defended as necessary. In Anglese, a rotation of five white crops in succession; most of them bardly return the expenses. Very little wheat grown, main corn-crop oats, and next barley. Scarcely any flax of hemp grown; potaces beginning to become a general crop. On the whole, the management of arable land wretched, excepting by the amietans or proprietors. the amateurs or proprietors.

6. Grass.

the ameteurs or proprietors.

6. Grass.

Land well adapted for tillage; is commonly left too long in pasture; by which neglect it becomes mossy, and in some instances covered with anti-hills. It has been said of some meadow-lands in Wales, that a man may mow in them all day, and carry home his day's work at night. This may appear hyperbolical; but it is so lat true, that in some meadow stem and of the swath newer disappears; and a mower may be extremely a state of the swath newer disappears; and a mower may be extremely of the swath newer disappears; and a mower may be extremely of the same line, to a half-linh width, for twenty or any numer the same line, to a half-linh width, for twenty or any numer the same line, to a half-linh width, for twenty or any numer to convert their hay and grass, as much as possible, into butter and cheese.

In the hilly parts of the afore-named counties, and in Anglesea, Caernarvon, and Meryonydd, their peculiar province is to react cattle, to be so'd lean to the graziers of other districts. There are but few acres of land that will fatten cattle; the of the Dee in Flinathy, any in Monumouthshire, the banks of the Dee in Flinathy, any in Monumouthshire, the banks of the Dee in Flinathy, any in Monumouthshire, the banks of the Dee in Flinathy, the contragers, especially in Caernaryon, March wanted for the property of the Caernaryon.

sufficient nutriment for that purpose.

7. Gardens.

Much wanted for the cottagers, especially in Caernarvon and Merionethshire. Too many poor cottagers have not as much as a leek or a potatoe, except what they either beg or buy. In the greater part of the district, the planting of orchards would be thought a very wrong application of the soil. On the borders of England are some orchards; and in plentiful years, a few farmers make either cider or perry for their own beverage.

8. Woods.

Have been abundant in former times, especially in Anglesea:

own beverage.

8. Woods.

Have been abundant in former times, especially in Anglesea; now very scarce there and in Caernarvonshire; more in Denovery scarce there and in Caernarvonshire; more in Denovery scarce there would have been planned by the control of Clwyle Clo.

Vale of Clwyle Clo.

A great deal of wood; various young plantations in Meritons hinse, and much timber, wood lands, and plantations in Monigomeryshire, which will long be the best wood control of North Wales.

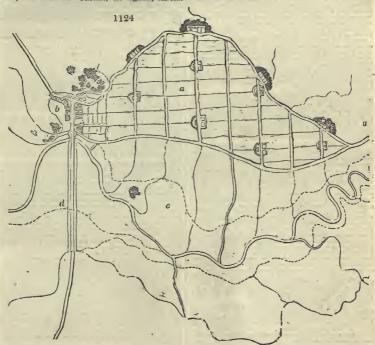
Froprietors planting the control of the Close
9. Improvements.

3.1 Implocements,
A marsh of 3000 acres in the southern corner of the island of Anglesca attempted to be embanked in 1790. The embankand was intended to be joined in the middle of the marsh, where the force of the tide was greatest; when within about twenty roods of a complete junction, owing to some of the proprietors withholding their dividends, the work was described, after expending nearly 12,0000, and when a few pounds

more would have completed the whole, as the materials were already carried on the spot. On the 23d of January, 1796, an uncommonly high tide added twenty roods more to the breich, in which state it now lies. The bank was made of fuze faginary that the state of the

down by the Duke of Ancaster, and two estimates were made. The lake Dr. Worthington was peculiarly active in forwarding the work. He had gone so far as to procure subscriptions to the amount of 29,000. and upwards, when the whole scheme was frustrated by the mean spirit and refractoriness of some neighbouring proprietors.

In 1809, W.A. Madocks, Esq. M.P., having a considerable estate on the Caernaroushire side, and having there embedded to the standard of the standard the standard the standard the standard the village of Trendace the produce of 184, a), and the stands of Thaeth-Mawr (c), by carrying out from both shores an immense bank (d) of stony materials deposited and left to find their own slope by the washing of the tides. The two banks were within less than a furlong of being joined in the middle; but owing to the force of the tides, and the embarrassment of the very spirited proprietor, it was not combarrassment of the very spirited proprietor, it was not combarrassment in the property fell brought it to a successful conclusion; and its proprietor, who had settled in the neighbourhood, and is lately dead, yet lived long enough to see realised by others all that he had anticipated, and for which he had sacrificed a very considerable fortune.



The River Dec Company, established by Act of Parliament in 1740; by several embankments made in the years 1754, 1765, 1763, and 1790, on the river Dec, in Flintshire, to keep out the tide and land-loods, they have been enabled to gain of lucern, and of artificial grasses; and the whole redeemed waste is incorporated into a township, bearing the very appropriate name of Sealand.

"In various parts of the coast of Annual Company of the coast of the coast of Annual Company of the coast of the coast of Annual Company of the coast of Annual Company of the coast of the coast of Annual Company of the coast of Annual Company of the coast of th

of incern, and of artificial grasses; and the whole redeemed waste is incorporated into a township, bearing the very appro"In various parts of the coast of Anglesca, and the other maritime counties of North Wales, there is still much to be done by embanking. Caernaryonshire has been eminently fortunate in the acquisition of W. A. Madocks among its leading improvers. Indeed his improvements are of such magnitude and wartety, designed with such taste, and executed with such a minute report of them would appear, to reveries of romance, than the narrative of grawing description. In harbours, embankments, canals, buildings, roads, plantations, and rural and commercial improvements in general, nothing less than a Tremadoc Guide pamphlet can do justice to the founder."

10. Live Stock.

Cattle and copper the staple exports of Anglesea. When numerous herois are bought in the Island for the English market of the state of the start of

perfection in shape, than any other he ever saw; his own improved breed excepted. Some farmers aspiring at a select stock, by having their he-calves gelt under their dams, their horns become of a yellower colour, longer, and finer than common; and, upon the whole, nearer the present idea of symmetry. The average weight of their quarters, when fat, at three or four years old, is from eight to eleven score pounds. The promontory of Llepa and Evionydd, in Caernarvonshire, having the same kind of undulated surface, though not altogether so good a soil as Anglesea, has likewise a breed of earlie similar in several of their characteristics. Good and the standard of their characteristics, the standard in several of their characteristics, on the standard in the whole of the county of Matrionydd, some few select stocks excepted, seem to be diminutives of the above breeds of Anglesea, Lleyn, and Evionydd; having nothing to recommend them, save their extreme bardiness, and consequent cheepness of rearing. The highlands of the counties of Denibly and Montgomery abound with the same puny race. In the vales, and in the county of Flint, the cattle are of a superior kind, larger, and of all varieties of colours. The natives of the seconds from Abergelen to Holywell, and thence along the Dea Neither good butter nor cheese are made in North Wales by ordinary farmers.

Sheep. The largest of the native breeds is that of Anglesea; they have white legs and faces, and are generally without horns.

The second kind of sheep in North Wales is that peculiar to

horns.

The second kind of sheep in North Wales is that peculiar to the mountains. They have generally white faces and legs some have horns, and others none. The smaller sort of them weigh from seven to nine pounds per quarter; and give wool from three quarters of a pound to one pound and a half.

The third kind is peculiar to the Kerry hills in Montgomeryshire; being, perhaps, the only species in North Wales which produces perfect wool: that of every other Weish

breed being more or less mixed with coarse long hairs, called by the manufacturers kemps, making the articles in which they appear of much less value. The characteristics of this breed are, large woolly cheeks, white bunchy foreheads, white less covered with wool, no horns, and a broad beaver-like tail. They are very hardy, and comparatively tame; being not so much disposed to rainfule as most other wild sheep. In shape, this defect insproved by the care and attention error, and were this defect insproved by the care and attention error, and the control to found the pounds per quarter. The average of wool, including the whole flock; is ten stone, of fifteen pounds, each, from ten formation pounds per quarter. The average of wool, including the whole flock; is ten stone, of fifteen pounds, each, from every 100 sheep.

The sheep. It is the black-faced and fine-woolled sheep, bred on the Long Mountain, near Weish Pool; and on other bills, on the borders of England, in a line from thence to Wrexham.

The flavour of the mutton of the sheep feeding upon the Islamyuneich and Porthywaen lime-rocks is reckoned very delicious, by the nice palated pupils of the Epicurean school: and their wool is as fine as any in England; that of the Ryest the country may observe several other kinds of sheep; being crosses from some or other of the above four distinct breeds: but they are in general the offspring of chance and instinct, without being directed by any choice or system.

The Merinos with their different crosses; the Leicester, Downs, and others, bred by annexement, which is the sheep, and others, bred by annexement, which is the sheep, and others, bred by annexement, which is the sheep and the state of th

earthle, or furze, bruised with mallets or ground in mills erected for the purpose, was formerly a great article of folder in the counties of Anglesea and Caernarvon. Farmers were then accustomed to sow furze for their horses, and sometimes to let the crop at a certain price per acre, which was frequently found to pay better than a crop of wheat; but Ceres at length seems to

have grown ashamed of such husl andry, and the lands are in general converted to bear more useful crops.

Hogs. The original Weish breed had small ears, which, probably by a cross with the Berkshires, produced the slouch-eared hogs, which were lately general through the country. They are slow feeders, and the rearing of them is now upon the decidency and gring place to that of more improved breeds, especially and the state of the single state

bees. The respective prices of different swams were ascertianed by law.

Early swams were reckoned of fu'l value by the first of August; such as swammed after that day were not valued above quest; such as swammed after that day were not valued above in the prices of other articles at the time to the Welsh laws were framed, bees seen to have been very dear, and consequently scarce; but the price set upon them by law as much above the real price in commerce between buyer and seller. This was owing to the veneration they were he'd in by the legislature, and intended to deter the subject from offendation of this opinion, every thing that belonged to bees had its value exaggerated in law; even a bee-hive was appraised at two shillings, when a new plongh without irons was valued only at twopence, a cow forty-ength tence, a yearling calf fourteen pence, and a suckling calf one penny.

The were the sweet gradually reduced to their present fewness of number. However, several persons still execrate the profine act of disposing of their bees for money; but will nevertheless let them out tor one half share of the honey and wax when they are killed annually in autumn, and the whole live stock to be parted equally between them at the each of the fourth. In Wales, as in Poland, when spirits and beer became more

let hem out for one half share of the honey and wax when the them out for one half share of the honey and wax when to be parted equally between them at the end of the fourth year.

In Wales, as in Polond, when spirits and beer became more common, the use of metheglin declined, and bees were neglected. Hence it may be inferred, that the veneration low the state of the

7831. SOUTH WALES. Six counties, and some islets, comprising together 2,470,400 acres of hilly and mountainous surface; generally of a salubrious climate; cold on the mountains; but, on the whole, more temperate than the air of North Wales. The soil argulaceous red loam, or calcareous, but generally rich in the vales and declivities. Of minerals there is abundance of iron, coal, lime, and a good deal

1. Property and Buildings.

As in North Wales. In South Wales the custom of whitewashing cottages is prevalent. In Giamorganshire, not
only the inside and outside of houses, but barns and stables
also, walls of yards and gardens, the stone banks of quickset
hedges, and even solitary stones of large dimensions, house

blocks, &c. near the houses, are white-washed. This practice is traced to a very remote antiquity. Diodorus Siculus is quoted as mentioning the Bittish custom of white-washing houses. Gentlemen's seats are distinguishable from cottages, not only by their size and plans, but also by their colours. In Glamorganshire gentlemen mix ochre with lime, to make their

seats of Isabella yellow. In the north of Pembrokeshire, &c. the taste is reversed; the cottages are of a very dingy colour, and gentlemer's houses are white washed; the maxim is—not to be what the lower classes are; not to coincide with the rulgar in their practices.

2. Occupation.

2. Occupation.
Farms of all sizes; two mountain farms of 1400 acres each; general run from thirty to one hundred acres; average of the district between fifty and sixty acres. In the uplands rearing of stock is the main object, without neglecting the produce of the dairy; whilst they find convenience, though without profit, in a scanty and precarious tillage. In the lowlands, or moist loans, especially in the more humled climature of the western counties, grazing is considered, and generally recommended, at the most profit table. The whole, the district may be said to be one of the dairy with the said to be one of the dairy with the said to be one of the dairy in the proportion of each in different places, according to the imperiousness of easting circumstances, which will be hereafter more fully explained.
Farmers may be classed as proprictors farming a part of their farmers may be classed as proprictors farming a part of their contents.

each in different places, according to the imperiousness existing circumstances, which will be hereafter more fully executing the properties of the properties of the content of the conte

but ploughing and stirring. With A. Imm: tevery thing; with his brother II, only a few miles distant, and on the same kind tool, the stockers of soil, from its orders, which is nothing."

The Welsh plough is in common use; and perhaps a more awkward, unmenning tool is not to be found in any civilised country. It is not calculated to cut a furrow, but to tear it open by main force. The share is like a large wedge; the coulter comes before the point of the share sometimes, and sometimes stands above it; the earth-board is a thing never thought of, but a stick (a hedge-stake or any thing) is fastered that the stands are sticked to the share sometimes, and sometimes that the property of the stands and the stands are sticked to the stands are stands ar

The paper of the content of the content of the people when the content of the people with the

of a different description are frequently under the necessity of doing it; and, generally, it can only tend to hasten their total failure. Then the teaching of the natives, as recommended doctrines of the new schools, than the introduction of any strangers into the country.

The sand banks checking the progress of the tides into a flat tract in Glamorganshire, in order to render them more firm, they are matted with the roots of the sea mat-weed Afrindo arenària). The Hon. T. Mansell Talbot binds each of his tenants, who rents land in the adjoining maybes, to give yearly the labour of a day or more, in proportion to his holding, as a kind of statute duty, for the planting of this reed; and experience has proved its good effects.

5. Grass?

5. Grass.

5. Grass.

By a correct map of the rivers of a district, with a scale of their fall in a given number of furlongs or niles, and of the heir fall in a given number of furlongs or niles, and of the heir fall in a given number of furlongs or niles, and of the first of the quality colours," a geologist might give a fair estimate of the quality of the soils and grasses of the respective valleys intersecting that district, though anomalies frequently form exceutions in valleys as well as on sideland places.

The practice of fogging pastures, almost peculiar to Cardiganshire, has been already described. (5837.) The reporter saw a piece that had been fogged successively for sixteen years; and according to the tenant's information, was improving annually. When land has been mowed too long, one year's fogging is suprepliciables the soil with seeds, that by this means are suffered to ripen and shed on the ground; and it is said that two years fogging will recover lands, let them be ever so run out by tillage or mowing. Cattle used to fag will quit hay that may be given them, and clear away the snow with their feet to get at the fog. The fields proper to be kept in fog must be of a dry, sound, and close soil; the argillacenus rather than the sillicous earths should prevail in it; but not so much as to be over-retentive of witer.

should prevail in it is used. See, of Hafed, observes, "Fog-writer.

The ate Thomas Johnes, Esq., of Hafed, observes, "Fog-ging is getting out of repute: it must have originated in formation of the seed of a summer stock of cattle."

Clover is grown in some few places for seed, which is separ-ated from the heads in a common com mill, the upper mill-stone being replaced for a time with a square piece of oak furnished with eight wings studded with nails on their upper surfaces. These spokes, by their rapid motion, soon beat out

Gardens.

the seed.

8. Gardens.
On the maritime coast of South Wales generally very productive; those of the cottagers better attended to than in other parts of the district; a pleasing mixture of flowers, small fultry.

Orbitard in Badnorshite and Brecknockshite thrive well in the valleys, but more especially in the vales of Wye and Usk.
Not much cider made, except on the Wye.

7. Woods and Plantations.

"It appears from old deeds, that estates were formerly sold at an inferior price, in consequence of their being crowded with timber. Times are now changed."

There are a great many oak woods and coppies in hilly parts of the state of the stat

8. Improvements.

8. Improvements.
Numerous enclosures have been made, and fencing, draining, and, in some cases, watering practised as in other counties. There are nearly 15,000 acres of fen and sands on the coast of Cardiganshire, which are considered highly improvable, and which it has been at different times in contemplation to embank. Of one of the worst parts of this land, the late agriculturist Dr. Anderson, who was much with Johnes of Hafod, said he could make it carry wheat in five years.

9. Live Stock.

9. Live Stock

From ancient records it appears that the colours of Welsh cattle ancient records it appears that the colours of Welsh cattle with red ears, like the wild treed at Chilingham (6504-); they appear to have been in a wild state so late as the time of king John. The present stock are of four kinds: the coal-blacks of Pembrokeshire; the brownish blacks, or dark browns, of Glamorgan; the black runts of Cardiganshire, Caermerthenshire, and the western parts of the counties, of Brecon and Radmor; introduced breeds, from Herefordshire and Shrepshire, into the castern and more fertile parts of Brecon and Radmor.

Cows as Cybridge, and making butter and skim-milk reconstance will so nearly resembling Parmesan, Stilton, Gloucester, or Cheshire, that the difference cannot be perceived by good judges; and that the whole mystery consists in various modes of producing it from the milk.

The sheep of South Wales are of four kinds: mountaineers, Glamorgan vale sheep, Glamorgan Down sheep, and crossed and intermixed breeds.

Mountainers occupy the hills in the several counties of the

Mountaineers occupy the hills in the several counties of the

district.
The Glamorgan vale sheep is the only breed in Wales, not introduced within memory of man, that produces combing

introduced within memory or man, that produces combing word.

Manorgan Down sheep is a beautiful and excellent anall breed. Feeding upon the oldest and sweetest pastures of the limestone tract, their mutton is superior in quality to most, and inferior to none; their wool is of the short clothing kind, and fine. They are generally polled. With crossed and intermixed breeds many experiments have been tried within the district, and most of them confessedly without the expected success. I articular breeds of sheep have their precular discovering the superior of the produced and the superior of the super

of diseases never heard of before in Wales; these are to be ranked among the profits of commerce.

Horses. The small Welsh merlins or palfreys are now in many parts nearly extinct: they are a pigmy race, and may now and then be found in the hilly walks of the interior of the district. There were formerly a very good breed of hardy strong punches, fit for riding and walking upon the farm, being a cross between a good-sized horse and the small merlins; and very useful they were; but the breed has almost been totally neglected and leart-horsey cross now too much with the large and sluggish cart-horsey cross now too much with the large and sluggish cart-horsey cross now too.

carchorses.

10. Political Economy.
Roads as in North Wales, or worse. Road ploughs in use; a characteristic both of their state and of the nature of the materials. Good limestone, however, in the coal districts, and especially in Glamorganshire. Manufactures of woollen in many places; and, owing to the abundance of oak copses, many hides tanned. Potteries or a large scale at Swanses, Cardiff, and alsafe quarry in Cardigamonia and on the works, line works, and a slate quarry in Cardigamonia commissed, the stone of a bluish or greyish colour,) though found in many parts of

England, is nowhere so valuable as that at Aberthaw. When burnt into lime, it is of a buff colour, the characteristic, according to the engineer Smoaton, of all limes setting in water conditions to the engineer Smoaton, of all limes setting in water and exterior character, so that a rock of it may statisfication and exterior character, so that a rock of it may statisfication inches to a few feet; and those commonly separated by a few inches to a few feet; and those commonly separated by a few inches thickness of marley clay. The ferruginous ingredient seems to be concentrated in the interior part of each stratum; the outer sides thereof being more porous, and of a paler colour. In inland places the strata are burnt altogether, the argillaceous as well as the formylnous calcites. Here, at Aberthaw, or other tides, are broken and rolled about, town, within reach of the rounded pebbles or nodules, from a few ounces to many pounds weight; and these consist only of the nucleus or kernel part, the more useless shell being worn off by the abration of the furious tides. These rounded lias pebbles are driven on shore in inexhausitble quantities.

Of agricultural societies there are several; that of Brecon instituted in 1755, the earliest in Britain after that of Edinburgh.

SECT. III. Agricultural Survey of Scotland.

SECT. III. Agricultural Survey of Scotland.

78:32. The surface of this country is estimated at 18,944,600 acres, in three natural divisions. The first lies north of the chain of Highland lakes, which stretches from Murray to Mull, and consists of little else than dreary mountains and some moors: the second, or middle division, extends from this chain of lakes to the rivers Forth and Clyde; it is mountainous, but cultivated in the valleys, and no the casterns shore to a considerable extent: the remaining division is covered by hills with some mountains, but almost every where cultivated or improvable, and highly favourable for most branches of agriculture. Though Scotland, as elsewhere observed (770.), was far behind England in cultivation till the middle of the last century, it has now greatly outstripped that country, especially in arable husbandry; a proof that this is the general opinion of enlightened men may be deduced from the notices just given of the English and Welsh counties, in which it appears that the improvements introduced or attempted to be introduced on arable land are, with few exceptions, the implements and practices of Scotland. In the management of meadows or old pasture, Scotland cannot be conspicuous; as the climate is not naturally calculated for that kind of husbandry. The winters are too long and severe, and the surface but though there is not that enthusiasm in Scotland, nor such large prices given for capital specimens, it may be safely asserted that breeding and feeding are conducted as systematically and successfully there as in England. We shall glance at the different counties in the order of their proximity, beginning with that containing the capital. It may be sufficient to mention here that leases are universal in Scotland, generally for nineteer years, often for twenty-one, sometimes for fourteen, but seldom for a shorter period. The poor are supported by voluntary contributions at the church doors; though an assessment on property, half paid by the proprietors and half by t

Geographical State and Circumstances. Climate free from extreme heats or colds; snow seldom falls on the low parts of the country before December, lies from three to ten weeks. In eight years, the greatest quantity of rain that fell in any year was 56.8 inches, and the least quantity

9.6 inches.
Soil much diversified; lands hanging to the north always

Soit much diversified; tames nangung to the north analysis.

Minerula. Abord of coal extends across the county from S. W. to N. E. from seven to eight miles in breadth; worked for two centuries. Limestone, freestone, grantes, and whinstone marble. Some copper and iron ore, marl, and jasper pebbles on Arthur-seat.

Water. Steams inconsiderable. Esk (Usk, Gael.) the largest

Water. Streams inconsiderable. Esk (Usk, Gael.) the largest river; few fish from the rivers or streams, but abundance from the firth or sea.

2. Property.

About 540 estates in the county, divided by the reporter into seven classes; first class from 2 to 3000l. or upwards; fifth class 100l. and upwards; sixth class, least properties; seventh class, properties of corporate bodies. Total rental in 1795, 191,000t.; Duke of Buccleugh the first proprietor.

191,0001. j Duke of Buccleugh the first proprietor.

3. Buildings.

Many gentlement's seats, and some fine ruins of castles and religious houses.

A farmer's mains, as it is here called, consisted formerly of a set of low buildings, in the form of a square; one side was occupied by the master himself, whose habitation was composed of two or three dismal apruments, on an earthen floor, having a low c-ling and a few diminutive lights. On muchter side show the barn, in which the roof timbers, from the idea of giving

more strength, were built into the well from the foundation; the wall itself not being more than five feet in height. Opposite to the barn were the stables and the byre, or cow-louse. The stables were totally without division, and the horses fed in common; but the neat-cattle, less passive, were each confined to their stakes. The cottages occupied the remaining side; in the midst of all lay the dunghill. These buildings were made of turf and stone alternately, or with stone, and or sods) intermixed. Further details of the district of the stable of the stab

enabled to afford more rent; and in fact give more than an actual farmer, whose sole dependence is upon husbandry, is able to pay while their enclopies, commonly end in disappointment to themselves, for want of that unceasing attention which is indispensable to good cultivation, but which their other avocations prevent them from bestowing."

The more hand farmers, as if in conformity to the soil, which has undergone very little melioration, and to the cilimate, which is naturally severe, seem still to retain a strong cast of the mame and the strong control of the mane and the strong control of the mane are comfortable circumstances. Their houses are damp, smoky, and diminutive; their fare simple and limited; and their laxation, in which they eighy themselves at fairs and markets; their marriage festivities are almost houndless, and their characteristic of the strong control of the comman. The circumstances are capital town, who are likely to better their condition. Being inured to the practice of the most rigid economy, they will, when translated to a warmer climate and more genial sol, very forcibly feel a melioration in their circumstances; and if they have fortude enough (as the first race of them generally will) to persevere in their original habits of frucality, they may, by dint of more avenue, at the rate, permittee, in a lifetime, a sum that may be esterned considerable. But this thriving state will only last during the first generation. Their sons habituated in time to an easier mode of life, will, and the great usury with which they are surrounded, lose their primitive simplicity of manners, and with it the faculty of saving, on which alone their prosperity depends.

4. Implements.

which alone their prosperity depends.

4. Implements.

Old Scotch plough, long and heavy, and drawn by four or six horses or oxen, and till about 1768, when Drs. Crieve and Carlisle, clergymen, tried wheel ploughs of a lighter construction, which they had seen in use in Dalketth Park. Soon afterwards Small's improved plough came in the totales. See the construction of the constructio

5. Enclosing.
No commons or common-fields. Hedges first planted about

1760. Arable Land.

O. Arabic Lama. When ridges are raised high, they should not be laid south and north, as the crop on the east side of such ridge is com-monly found very defective. The same thing holds in the county of Lancaster.
7. Gross.

monly found very defective. The same thing holds in the county of Lancaster.

7. Grass.
Very little permanent grass exclusive of the hills and moormands. Alluvial lands on the banks of streams so liable to immense floods, bringing down soil, &c. that if in grass it would often be much injured; considered therefore move that the productive meadow land near Edinburgh, irrigated by the water which flows from town, carrying along with it night-soil, &c. The produce of twelve or fifteen acres of this meadow so'd in 1826 at an average of 42l, per acre; part of it reached nearly off,, the purchaser cutting and carrying it off, and incurring it will yield four or five cuttings and carrying it off, and incurring it will yield four or five cuttings during that sea on, or rather between the end of spring and the beginning of winter.

8. Gardens and Orchards.

Henry Pentice, who died about 1786, was the first who cultivated white peas, potatoes, turnips, and sundry other cultivary plants, on an extensive scale, for the Edinburgh market, about the vear 1746. Before that period, the supply was interest that appeared with kitchen stuff in the streets. He even rised encumbers in the fields; but his cart-load of these met with so little sale, as not to encourage a repetition. Though he died a pensioner on the poor's funds of the Canongate, his mane deserves to be noticed with respect, not only as having from his practice as a cultivator, which was spritted and judicious, however little it turned out to his own account.

Stramberries About 200 acres on the banks of the Esk, and cheldy near Roslin. Crop continued on the same ground without end; but digging down and replanting every fourth pour, and hotwails of his invention, figured and described. The hothouse heated by steam. Mawer was a Lancashire man, and formerly gardener and steward to the Earl of Abe

for want of shelter; belts do no good unless evenly to at least.

10. Wastes.
None: but extensive tracts very poor.
11. Improvements.
Draining well understood and extensively practised. Johnston, who wrote an account of Ekington's mode of draining, a native of the county. Edinburgh and Leith afford about 40,000 cubic yards of sireet dung annually, which is commonly laid on the lands within five miles of town. Horse dung, however, carried twelve miles or further.

More need for weeding on the arable lands of this county than in those of any other in Scotland; supposed from more town manure being used. The town manure contains the seeds brought in from the country in hay and straw, which are o'various kinds; but chiefly wild mustard, wild radish, dock, thistie, poppy, conclusarious, Scc. 12. Live Stock.

12. Live Stock.

Little attention was formerly paid to this department; but it is now conducted on improved principles. A great many cows are kept in Edinburgh, and well kept as well as judiciously selected. See the art. Dairy in Sup. to Ency. And the Company of the Company o

quagga (E-quus Quagga) on his park at Morton Hall for the same purpose. Bees a very popular species of lives tock with all classes.

13. Rural Economy.

Well supplied with work-people from the highlands and Irediate vicinity of Edinburgh, they are, in general, orderly and
statement of the properties of the proportion. The coff
state vicinity of Edinburgh, they are, in general, orderly and
shilling and four-pence, writing and arithmetic at two shillings
and stypence per quarter; Latin, &c. in proportion. The coff
aggregation of the proportion of the proportion of the company
of the proportion of the proportion. The coff
ground floor, with a pigstye, and 100 solds of two beels, a few
of action from the proportion of the proportion of the proportion of
proportion of the proportion of the proportion of
an advantage of the proportion of
an advantage of the proportion of
an advantage of the proportion of
proportion of
proportion of
an advantage of
proportion of
proport

selves oppressed, and enjoy a state of health which is very seldom interrupted. At an average, they are not above two days sick in a year.

What is above stated refers chiefly to the condition of farm servants, who are hired by the year, and whose principal employment is about another class of work-people attached to a farm, who are hired by the day, or by the week, and whose employment is usually in jobbing about the barns, the fences, or the water furrows. These are called labourers, and in their crumstances and mode of living here is a considerable difference between them and in peccal at a higher rate than the hired tervants, yet they make not such a good appearance in their dress, nor are so well seen to in their victuals, as these. They are generally, as we term it, from hand to moth, always in want; which seems to arise principally from gettich was the continuity of the cont

altered. The use of wheaten bread is general; nutherly standard much more common, and cottages more commoditions.

14. Political Economy.
Roads so bad previously produced the purposes of agriculture were very little used; even fill 1760 hay and straw carter same divising how horseback, and the purposes of agriculture were very little used; even fill 1760 hay and straw carter same divising how horseback, and the employed in those times: they are mentioned in the tumpike et of 1751, but unnoficed in that of 1755, which shows they had been disused; a proof of the extraordinary progress of demand or desire for it. Forced improvement goes on very differently. The roads of this county are not all-roads have been formed. The roads of this county are not all-roads have been formed. One Editioner had the provided that a little, which has added greatly to the value of property on a carb side of its line. See Editioner, had, and Recollections. Gropes, and soap the chief manufactures. Iron works at Cramond, where nails, spades, files, &c. are extensively fairitacted. Several paper mills, four mills, and various minor manufactures and works for local consumption.

15. Obstacles to Improvement.

Obstacles to Improvement. Illiberality of landlords, game, thirlage, the dogs of Edin-urgh, who greatly harass the sheep, the chief obstacles.

16. Miscellaneous Observations.

The Farmers' Society of Dalkeith, for the prosecution of thieves and encouragement of agriculture, instituted in 1760, still exists, and has done much good. It is composed almost entirely of practical farmers. Small's plough, the winnowing

and threshing machines early noticed and recommended by this society. The farmers in this county have long had in contemplation to get instituted by legal authority a society for the creation and management of a pensionary fund for the wildows and orphans of farmers, on principles similar to those wildows from the wildows fund of the ministers of the Church of Sociand.

An appendix to the report contains thrireen papers, some of which are curious in an historical point of view; and as showing

how soon, in a rapidly improving age, a man's best ideas and remarks are distanced by those of a few years afterwards. One of these papers describes the origin and progess of the British Wool Society, which was begun in this county by Sir John Sinclair, in 1791. The economy of Johnston's dairy is deserving of notice for accuracy in the details, and for new practices, such as making butter from whey, feeding cows on whins, &c. Markinghi, another amateur, and Hepburn, an ingenious landlord and cultivator, are also worth reading.

7834. EAST LOTHIAN. 190,363 acres of surface, under an exceedingly variable climate, the greater part of excellent soil, and well adapted for cultivation; but the southern district, Lammermuir, hilly and mountainous, with a moory soil, severe climate, and chiefly under native grass and herbage. Some of the most distinguished Scotch agricultural patriots, authors, and mechanics belong to this county, as Cockburn of Ormiston, Thomas sixth Earl of Haddington, Fletcher of Salton, Adam Dickson, Robert Brown of Markle, the projector, and for a long time editor, of the Farmer's Magazine, Somerville, author of the agricultural Report, Mcikle, inventor of the threshing machine, and various others. (Somerville's General View, 1805.)

1. Property.

Generally in considerable estates; the largest about 15,000l. and not many under 100l. a year. Tenure generally of the crown (i.e. freehold), some hold of subjects superior (copyhold), and some of the corporate towns of Haddington and Dunbar.

O Ruidelings and Intulgements

crown (i. e. freehold), some hold of subjects superior (copyhold), and some of the corporate towns of Haddington and
Dunbar.

2. Buildings and Implements.

1. may be sufficient to state that they are such as we have
1. It may be sufficient to state that they are such as we have
1. It may be sufficient to state that they are such as we have
1. It may be sufficient to state that they are such as we have
1. It may be sufficient to state that they are such as we have
1. It may be sufficient to the such as the superior of the such as the superior of the such as the superior of the such as t

3. Grass.

S. Grass.

Natural meadows and pastures are not admitted into the East Lothian system of husbandry, as they are found only where nature, or certain local circumstances, render them, in some measure, unavoidable, and are never kept voluntarily, or from an idea of profit. Many farmers fallow land to lie for a few pears in grass, especially where it has been exhausted by long and imperfect tillage; but fields of this description are not to them, as soon as possible, to a state capable of bearing corncrops to advantage.

**Clovers introduced by the sixth Earl of Haddington and Cockburn, about 1720 or 1722, but made little progress till 1740; now generally sown with rye-grass. Application, grazing, soiling, and hay, but this fly soiling.

A. Gardens and Orchards.

Some few market gardens and me very are. Every cottage has a garden anneaed, safficient to produce the various common kitchen vegetables for the cottager's family. This class of people are remarkably attentive to the cultivation of their little spots, and derive great advantage from them, at small cost; the labour is entirely performed after their ordinary work is finished.

S. Woods and Plantations.

is finished.

5. Woods and Plantations.
Scarcely any of the former, and none of the latter, of any extent, excepting in gentlemen's parks. 800 acres on Tynningham demesne planted by the sixth Earl of Haddington, who wrote a treatise on planting, about 1715. Oslers cultivated by the late Mr. Shierrief, of Captain Head, for which, in 1803, he received the gold medial of the Society of Arts.

6 Wastes and Commons.

Are in this as in other Scotch counties generally enclosed, which is here an easy matter in comparison to what it is in England, in consequence of a general Act of Enclosure by the Scottish Parliament, in 1695.

7. Improvements.
Paring and burning little known, and not wanted, because very little ground is kept long in pasture that can be profitably employed in tillage, and new grass lands do not require these operations.

One attempt at irrigation on a sandy waste near Dunbar, the levels of which were taken by, and the water turned on under the direction of, the compiler of this work, in 1805.

A fire Social Compare on the work in 1900.

Live Social Compare on the work in 1900.

The present much that can be generally interesting. Grazing, in ninc cases out of ten, is carried on only as subserient to tillace, and therefore held a secondary object by cultivators. Many cattle are fed, but very few reared, in the county. Almost

every person who practises the sheep husbandry, in the lower districts, buys and self-swithin the year. Some recent attempts have been made to keep flocks of full bred sheep, and, there is reason to believe, with considerable success; but, taking the country generally, such attempts are of little importance. Cat.le. Every farmer keeps a small number of milch cows, but few keep more than are sufficient to furnish a regular supply through the whole year, of milk, butter, and cheese, for their own families. The same attention accordingly is not paid to the kinds of cattle, as in other districts, where they form a more important object of farm management. Important object of farm management. Cattle are purchased annually at fairs and markets, to be wintered in the fold-yard, or fed on turnips in the house. Cattle kept for the dairy, or fed for the butcher-market, comprehend all that are to be found in the country i none are employed in abour. Every part of farm-labour, in which beasts are employed, is executed by horses.

amnually at fairs and markets, to be wintered in the fold-yard, or fed on turnips in the house. Cattle kept for the dairy, or fed for the butcher-market, comprehend all that are to be found for the butcher-market, comprehend all that are to be found for the butcher-market, comprehend all that are to be found for the butcher. Prove part of horses.

Shep. Permanent flocks, and regular sheep management, may be said to be almost confined to the higher parts of the county. In the low country they are kept chiefly to eat the turnips, and sometimes sown grass, which is permitted to income, and sometimes sown grass, which is permitted to like the turnips, and sometimes sown grass, which is permitted to like turnips, and sometimes sown grass, which is permitted to like the turnips, and sometimes sown grass, which is permitted to like turnips, and sometimes sown grass, which is permitted to like turnips, and sometimes are rearred, only so far, however, as to render them fit for the butcher.

As the great object in the lower districts is feeding, little attention is paid to particular kinds; every farmer keeps those consume. The black-faced, or Tweed-dule breed, are most generally preferred for feeding on turnips, because they are most settlemed in the market; but many of the Cheviot breed are likewise kept, and even some of the improved Leicester.

The kind of sheep bred, and most generally kept, in Lannemuit, is the black-faced, or more properly what is called white; they are for the most part horned; when they are fed the wedders weight from ten to twelve pounds per quarter, and the ewes from eight to ten on an average.

The Bakewell bred has been tried, but not extensively till lately. Leicesters are now nuch more common in East Location of the provided of the common of the provided of the common of the provided of the provided provided the provided of the provided of the provided provided the provided of the provided provided provided the provided provided provided provided provided provided provided provided provide

units or any uning our taken.

9. Rural Economy.

There are not, perhaps, in the island more active or correct labourers than the farm servants here, and certainly none mosober and respectable; and this may, in a great measure, le ascribed to the terms on which they serve. Those servants, who lodge in the houses of their masters, are, generally speaking, on the same footing here as in other places; there is no-

thing, with respect to them, which merits particular notice. A small proportion of firm severants, however, belong to this small proportion of firm severants, however, belong to this resident in their master's house are, hi many cases, not employed in regular labour, but perform that sort of extra work, and kind of household drudgery, which requires some hands on every considerable farm.

The far greater part of the regular labour is performed by nevery considerable farm.

The far greater part of the regular labour is performed by their masters, and receive their wages wholly or chiefly in hind; the circumstances are so comfortable under which they are generally placed, as to secure a full supply of such servants at all times. They are more steady perserally than young means at all times. They are more steady perserally than young means them, a sort of interest in their situations, and afford some security for their continuing longer in their places.

The hind occupies a house provided by his master, for which his wife works in harvest; he has a cow kept all the year round, generally ten bolls of oats, three bolls of barley, two bolls of pets, all of the best quality upon the farm, seed-corn as a stream of the pets, and of the best quality upon the farm, seed-corn as a stream of the pets, and the pets of the stream of the servants of the stream of the servants of the servants of the servants of the stream of the servants of the se

decently lothed, and exhibiting every appearance of being well f.d. Not an instance occurs of any of these people soliciting relief from the public, unless they are by some accident dispersion of the property of the proper

7835. BERWICKSHIRE. 285,440 acres (Edin. Gaz. abridged, 1829.), chiefly of gently varied surface, but partly of hilly and mountainous pasture. The soil, in the cultivatable part of the county, is chiefly clay; the mountainous part, which occupies fully one third of it, is a continuation of the Lammermuir hills. Climate of the higher parts comparatively dry, but cold and late; of the lower parts, which stretch down to the Tweed, comparatively warm and early. There are no metals or coal in the county; very little lime, but some stone quarries of the trap, and other coarse stones. Every one knows that this county is one of the best cultivated and most systematically managed in the island, and that its products are nearly equally stock and corn. It is the county of Lord Kaimes, one of the greatest patriots and best agricultural authors, and the first to propose a board of agriculture. It is also that of Small, well known as the improver of the plough. (Kerr's Berwickshire, 1808.)

1. Property.

No very large estates; largest from \$000l. to 10,000l. a year. Many of the owners reside on their estates; some farmers have of late years become respectable proprietors. Resident proprietors usually draw their own rents; and those who live at a distance employ an agent, or, if only temporarily absent, have it sent in a bank bill. Proprietors and tenants live in harmony and mutual good will, the rents of the former progressively advancing with the improvements of the country, and the fortunes of the latter augmenting continually, by industrious and judicious attention to improved agricultural practices, and to the action of the latter augmenting continually. Such as the continual of the second
the amelioration of live stock.

2. Buildings.

Farm-houses formerly of rough stone, clay, and thatch, now greatly superior to the houses that were occupied by the middling gentry, forty or fifty years ago. An excellent plan of a farmery given; but the cottages of the hinds appear uncounded the control of the plan of a calculated for close-pameled beds. The control of the plan of a calculated for close-pameled beds. These cottages contain only one apartment, and a sort of dark lumber place, formed by the position of the pameled beds. We much wonder that the reporter, who talks so much of the commodiousness of the houses of farmers, should not have displayed a little more feeling on the subject of the characteristic plants of the commodiousness of the houses of farmers, should not have displayed a little more feeling on the subject of the classification of the commodiousness of the houses of farmers, should not have displayed a little more feeling on the subject of the classification of the commodiousness of the houses of farmers, the plants of the commodiousness of the house of farmers, (PL facing p. 97-). A detached plan of a cottage (fig. 1125.) is given, rather better arranged than these double ones, but still, in our opinion, highly objectionable. It has frow windows, whereas the commodiousness of the plants

3. Occupation.

Parms generally large, and held on lesse for different periods, from the plants of the plants of the plants.

3. Occupation.

Parms generally large, and held on lesse for different periods, from the plants of the plants of the plants.

3. Occupation.

Parms generally large, and held on lesse for different periods, from the plants of the plants of the plants. Buildings.

much grain as one of equal size entirely under perpetual tillage, and will produce in addition as much heaf, and mutton, and wool, as a separate farm of 200 or 300 acres under 1125

6 c C w 0

permanent grass. If this estimation be well founded, of which the rejurter has no doubt, this alternate system is obviously of superior profit to the tenancy in the first place, to the landed interest secondarily, by increased rents, and to the public ullimately and always, in the proportion of at least

twenty-five per cent beyond what can be produced from the two branches separately pursued on the same extent of equal

twenty-five per cent beyond what can be produced from the two branches separately pursued on the same extent of equal land.

In the hill district, the lands are mostly occupied as breadto the produced of and advantage of all the favourable pieces of land, susceptible of entitivations of all the favourable pieces of land, susceptible of entitivations and the favourable pieces of land, susceptible of entitivations are supply the farmer's family, servants, and horses; to afford litter and fodder from the straw during winter, by which dung is produced; to apply that dung to raise turnips, to carry on their sheep stock during winter, and, finally, to produce cross of artificial or sown grasses, for hay and early pastures, and to the great amelioration of pernanent grass lands.

Dossessions, from two or three arres or less, to twenty or more, are let on leases of various endurance, but mostly for short periods to villagers who keep one or two horses, which they chiefly occupy in le king materials for road makers, coals to the other villagers, lime, or any such employment as may occur. The great mass of the land throughout the county is let in or more, to a warder of size, from 40 to 30 acres, up to 1000 or more, to a warder of size, from 40 to 30 acres, up to 1000 or more, to a warder of size, from 40 to 30 acres, up to 1000 or more, to be and the light, and the services has been deservedly proportional. They have almost universally risenoupletely above the operative class in knowledge, education, country gentlemen. In every corner of the county they are obe seen carrying on extensive and costly improvements, by draining, enclosing, liming, and marling; and by careful and even horses, with all the eagerness and intelligence of commercial speculators. They trust to the certain profits of future profit, which they are enabled to de through the sufficiency of their capitals, and the security and success of their treasts.

A. Implements.

No waggoons or wheel poughs, and, though delling turning the country and the suff

4. Implements.

No waggons or wheel ploughs, and, though drilling turnips is universal, only one or two sorts of drills in use. Few implements, and those of a simple construction, suffice for the best practicans; in every art.

practicians in every art.

5. Enclosing.

The cultivatable lands are universally enclosed, and subdivided into regular fields, generally by hedges; but sometimes by stone walls. In the mountain district, the farms are neither enclosed nor subdivided. The boundaries of each farm are indicated by landmarks, and round each farmery there are generally two or three small fields for convenience or cultivation. Trees very generally planted in hedge-rows; hedges always cut with a bill in the wedge shape; never clipped and rounded, or broader at top than bottom; the sure means of hindering the production of side shoots, and in time producing naked places and gaps in that part of the hedge.

6. Arable Land.

naked places and gaps in that part of the hedge.
6. Arable Land.
Ample details of the turnip culture in drills is given.
7. Orchards. Woods.
None of the former worth notice. Some native copses and woods, and artificial plantations, but not much woodiness, excepting round gentlements seats.
8. Improvements.
In this county were begun about 1730, when Swinton of Swinton drained, marled, and completely enclosed his whole

estate. Nearly about the same time, Hume of Eccles effected similar improvements. Both of these gentlemen were actuated by the example and acquantance of Cockburn, of Ormiston. Henry Home, Lord Kaimes, was one of the early improvers of this county about 1746, at Kaimes, now Besborough. About 1750, the ardour of enclosing and Improving the land spread generally among the Berwickshire proprietors.

Paring and burning, irrigation and embanking, not practised or required.

Q. Line Cleak.

generally among the Berwickshire proprietors.

Paring and burning, irrigation and embanking, not practised or required.

9. Live Stock.

The cattle of Berwickshire are so much mixed by crossing, as scarcely to admit of any particular description. Upon the whole, they are short horned, thin hided, and kindly feeders, as scarcely to admit of any particular description. Upon the whole, they are short horned, thin hided, and kindly feeders, Teeswater breed, which is the kind chiefly admired in this district. Generally speaking the ozen are not carried on to any age, and they are never worked. They are well Fed from their youth up, and are generally fed off for market in their fourth year, very few reaching five years old, Cows, on the contrary, are generally old before they are fid off. Great are disposed of to graziers in the few country for freeding, either on grass or turnips, or by a succession of both; and many Highland cattle of various descriptions are bought in yearly for consuming straw, or for feeding, either on grass or turnips, or by a succession of both; and many Highland cattle of various descriptions are bought in yearly for consuming straw, or for feeding on turnips during winter, and on grass in spring and summer.

The skeep bred in Ber wickshire are of several kinds. In the Chief of the country, could be so profitable to the farmer. They require, once the expectation, now universally prevails; and it is believed that no other known breed, in the peculiar circumstances of this country, could be so profitable to the farmer. They require, curved; for, being alsord-legged, heavy food, as a singular circumstances of this country, could be so profitable to the farmer. They require, a great weight of wool, they are unable to underso much providing. On some of the best interior hills, and upon the judge of the district and Leiscett, and the providing of the set interior hills, and upon the best of these situations. As a singular circumstance, the reporter records the case of a ewe of this country, which p

land.

10. Rural Economy.
Farm servants managed as in East Lothian, and, indeed, almost every where in the low country of Scotland.

11. Political Economy.
Commerce chiefly grain, wool, and salmon; scarcely any manufactures, excepting the paper-mills. The salmon fishery including Berwick bounds and the English side of the river, employs about seventy small boats, and nearly 300 fishermen. All their fish are sold to a very respectable fraternity of traders in Berwick, named coopers, from their former business of making kits, and boiling the fish, which is now entirely discontinued. By them the salmon are packed in ice, and sent to reforme to of ice was first easied by Mests. Richardson, of Perth, on the suggestion of George Dempster, of Dunnichen, Esq. who had accidentally read that such a practice was not unusual in China.

7836. ROXBURGHSHIRE or TEVIOTDALE contains 448,000 acres, of which about three fifths are in sheep pasture, and the remaining two fifths, are occasionally under the plough, except about 8000 acres' occupied in woods, pleasure-grounds, and the sites of towns and villages. The surface is exceedingly irregular, being in some places ninety, and in others 2000 feet above the level of the sea. The climate is equally various, and excessive rains, winds, frosts, and even hall and snow are by no means uncommon in spring and harvest. There is a good deal of moss and peat soil in detached portions over the county; but the general character of the district is, that the low or arable part consists chiefly of a light or turnip soil, and the hilly division of dry green pastures. There is a good deal of high, wet, barren land; but this is by no means the character of the county at large. Limestone abounds in most parts of the district, and coal has been found, but is not worked. The agriculture of the arable lands is in all respects the same as that of Berwickshire, and that of the pastures resembles the store farming of the latter county and East Lothian. Dawson, of Frogden, belongs to this county, and may be looked on as one of the greatest improvers of British agriculture. (Douglas's Rozburghshire, 1794. Edin. Gaz. abridged, 1829.)

provers of British agriculture. (Douglas's Roxburgh.

1. Property.
Generally in large estates, and little change of proprietorship has taken place for many years. The largest between 25,000.
and 55,000.1 a year.

2. Implements. Arable Land.
Fanners, the reporter states, were first made in this county by one Rogers, a farmer, of a mechanical turn, near Hawlet, in 1735, or at least before 1737, who is said either to have seen a model, or a description of one, which had been brought from 1810 and 1811. The state of the second with an old farmer, the late Mr. Thomas Shiells, at Grothill near Edinburgh, who with his own hands made the first winnowing machine in the Lothians, from a model of one imported from Holland. Arable land enclosed, partly by hedges and partly by walls of loose stones, without mortar.

Ploughing with two horars.
Ploughing with two horars in the Lothians, from a model of one imported from Holland. Ploughing with two horars. Arable land enclosed, partly by hedges and partly by walls of loose stones, without mortar.

Ploughing with two horars. Introduced the drill culture, to James Macdougal, farmer, at Linton, in Tweeddale, alive at the time of making up Douglas's report: it spread rapidly afterwards through the county, and the neighbouring ones of Northumberland, Berwickshire, East Lothian, and Tweeddale. Potatoes first planted in large beds about 1754; in 1768, in drills in the fields. Tohacoo, during the American war, was cultivated to a considerable extent in the neighbourhood of Keise and drive thirteen acres at Cralling fetched 10 st. at the low vate of four-pence per pound and would have brought more than three

times as much, had not an Act of Parliament obliged the cultivator to dispose of it to Government at that price. This county lost about 1500th sterling by that Act, which passed while the tobacco was growing; yet it excited not so much murmuring and clamour among the sufferers as have been elsewhere repartedly rollsed, with less reason, against other Acts in no respect so arthrary and oppressive.

3. Gardens and Orchards.

3. Gardens and Orchards.
Thrive better in the lower parts of this county than in those on the east coast. At Melrose, Jedburgh, and Kelso, are the remains of orchards planted by the priests several centuries ago, the pear-trees of which are very productive. Wonderful stories are told of their fertility. A single tree of the Thorle pear at Melrose has for these filty years past yielded the interest of the money paid for the garden where it stands, and for a house let for seven pounds sterling yearly. Another tree there has carried fruit to the amount of three pounds annually, at an excenge for the same period of the pounds annually, at an excenge for the same period 60,000 years, which were sold for eight guiness. These facts are well authenticated. There are also several more recent orchards near the same places, and 120 acres of nurseries. Of these one of the oldest and largest in Scotland is that of Mesars, Dicksons, of Hawick.

4. Woods and Plantations.

4. Woods and Plantations.
To the extent of 5290 acres; nearly two thirds artificial.

5. Live Stock.
Cattle, a mixed breed, as in Berwickshire. Sheep of the Choviot kind said to be greatly improved by a cross with the

Dishley breed, introduced about 1765, by Robson, a pupil of Culley; but this is stoutly denied by most of the Cheviot breeders. Merinos and other sorts have been tried, but sufficient time has not elapsed to ascertain the result

6. Rural and Political Economy.
Farm servants on the same plan as in East Lothian. Roads improving; no canals; little commerce, and almost no manufactures.

7837. SELKIRKSHIRE. 172,160 acres, almost wholly of mountainous surface, the lowest part 300 feet above the level of the sea; many houses are 600 and some more than 1000 feet above its level. The highest mountain is 2370 feet. These mountains are generally of granite or whinstone, and the surface soil is commonly gravelly and dry. In the valleys are clay, peat, morass, and lakes. The climate is cold and rather moist. There are no metals, nor coal, lime, or freestone. The most remarkable thing attending this county is, that its hills and mountains are almost every where clothed to their summits with sound sheep pasture, of which there are estimated to be 148,000 acres; 3800 acres in aration, 2000 in wood, and the rest in gardens, houses, roads, lakes, &c. (Douglas's General View, 1796. Edin. Gaz. abridged, 1829.)

Property in few hands, and in large estates. The farms are large, and the leases generally shorter than on arable farms. The sheep are a variety of the Cheviot produced by repeated crosses with the native mountain black-faced breed. In all respects the husbandry of this county may be considered the same as that of the mountainous districts of the preceding

counties. There is a woollen cloth manufactory, and an ex-cellent porter brewery, by a pupil of Menx, at Galashiels. Some spritcultural societies were attempted in this and the adjoining counties about 1793, but they were of very short duration.

7838. PEEBLESHIRE or TWEEDDALE. 229,778 acres, mostly of mountain, moor, and bog, but with about one tenth part arable. The lowest part of the county is 400 feet above sea-level, and grain is cultivated to the height of 1000 feet. The climate is late, cold, and moist, and the soil moory, clayey, or sandy, according as the water is pent up; the rocks of the mountains are freestone, granite, trap, or claystone. The only minerals worth notice are lime, whinstone, and freestone. The general appearance of the country is wild, and rather dull and dreary, than romantic or sublime. The agricultural survey of this county is by the Rev. Charles Findlater, and it abounds with more valuable matter on political agriculture, on leases, prices, restrictions, markets, &c., than any survey that has been published, without a single exception. In fact, it was found to take such a masterly view of the moral incitements to agricultural industry; to expose the system of tithes, entails, lawyer's leases, &c., that it was rejected by the Board, as likely to offend the English clergy and higher classes, and the author was reduced to publish it binself. It has certainly, through the medium of the extracts from it published in the Farmer's Magazine, been the means of enlightening thousands, both of farmers and landlords. The fundamental principle which Findlater lays down and illustrates under the heads of leases, size of farms, usury, capital, dearth, monopoly, forestalling, government interference, tithes, poor, and other topics, is. That the best demo of ensuring the invention and prosecution of the most advantageous measures is, an arrangement which shall communicate to these on whom their execution is devolved a sufficient personal interest in their invention and execution." To some he doubts not such views will be considered as foreign to the report of a county, whilst to others they will constitute its most essential value.

The state of property and husbandry of the country may be considered as the same as that of the other mount

The state of property and husbandry of the country may be considered as the same as that of the other mountainous districts. The black faced sheep are in almost universal use, except in milder situations, where the Cheyiot has been introduced. There is no commerce but by retail, and only some very trifling

where the Cheviot has been introduced. There is no commerce but by retail, and only some very trifling woollen manufactures in the county.

In the Appendix an account is given of the improvement of the Whim, a flow-moss of 100 acres, twenty feet deep, and at an elevation of 700 feet above the level of the sea. It was begun to be drained in 1731, and in ten years a mansion was built, and surrounded by woods and pleasure-grounds, which show, as the Duke of Buccleugh, the proprietor, intended, the wonderful influence of art over nature. "The plantations (originally extensive) have been improved and enlarged since the property came into possession of the Lord Chief Baron; and he has also greatly enlarged the house, adding a court of offices upon a large scale, and ornamented in front, extending also the lawn. The place has, upon the whole, an air of magnificence. In the pleasure-grounds there are several artificial pieces of water. East of the house (where the soil is dry and covered with sweet grasses) the surface is agreeably diversified by gentle swells, tufted with trees. A wild wilderness walk, through a small wood, lands you upon the banks of an artificial lake, with islands, covering an extent of six or seven acres of surface. What chiefly strikes the visitor at Whim is the strongly marked contrast betwixt the improvements of human art, and nature in her wildest form, here found in immediate contact. Your cars are at once saluted with the warblings of the blackbird and thrush from the plantations, and the wild notes of the plover, the curlew, the grouse, and other moss birds from the flow-moss." (Findlater's Report, &c. 1804.)

7839. DUMFRIESSHIRE. 644,855 acres of maritime, vale, and mountain lands, in the proportion of one, four, and seven. The climate is variable, comparatively mild, but moist. The soil of the martime district is light, and generally on sand, gravel, or rock; that of the vale or midland district is gravelly, sandy, or moory. The mountains are of schist, whinstone, or red freestone, and thinly covered with corresponding soils or moss. In some places they are covered with dry pasture, but more frequently with a mixture of grass and heath. The principal metallic ore found in the county is lead; but several others, as iron, copper, antimony, &c. exist, and the latter has been worked. Coal has been found, but not in strata sufficiently thick to be workable. Marble also and slate have been worked, and lime, freestone, and whinstone in abundance. There are several mineral springs in the mountain district, the principal of which is the spaw at Moffat. Fish, and especially salmon, are caught in moderate quantities in the Nith and Annan. The celebrated improver Craik was a proprietor in this county, at Ardbigland, near Dumfries, now the property of his son. (The Rev. Dr. Singer's General View, 1812.) 644,385 acres of maritime, vale, and mountain lands, in the proportion of mate is variable, comparatively mild, but moist. The soil of the maritime 7839. DUMFRIESSHIRE.

1. Minerals.

The lead mines occupy very barren grounds, remarkably bleak and elevated; but they are a great fund of industry and riches, and they furnish a part of the county with an excellent market for the surplus grain praduced in that part Lead hills, with the mines, are in the county of Lamark and Lead hills, with the mines, are in the county of Lamark and Lead hills, with the mines, are in the county of Lamark and Lead hills, with the mines, are in the county of Lamark and Florence to the Late of Hopetons, who draws about 70000, and for the heart Queensbury, and returns to the proprietor near 50000, a year.

Demonstry.

2. Property.
In large estates, owned by 453 persons. The Duke of Buccleuph's estate of very great extent. Some estates are managed by their owners, and others by commissioners having power to rents, and arrangements relative to leases, buildings, fences, and courses of crops, to factors residing on or near the lands, who represent their constituents (if not personally present) in county and parish meetings. Millar of Dalswinton has gone over an estate of 5000 acres in twenty-five years, and improved the whole of it, with the exception of a portion which, in 1819, was under process and promised to be soon completed. His plan was not to farm his lands himself, but to prepare them, by improvement, for being let to farmers.
3. Buildings.
While the reporter expatiates on the ample accommodations

While the reporter expatiates on the ample accommodations of the modern farm-houses in this and other counties, he gives the following information as to cottages, which, we regret to find, seem by no means improved, either in this or in other

was a proprietor in this county, at Ardbigiand, near r. Singer's General View, 1812.)

parts of Scotland, in the same ratio as the habitations of inferior animals. "A common, and not inconvenient, cottage is put up as follows, viz.: stone and time walls, seven feet high, thirty-six feet long, and fourteen to sixteen feet wide within, the roof of Scots fir, which is preserved from the worm by smoke, and covered with thatch; a chimney at one end, and an open passage for smoke in the other; affording two apartments below, one of them a kitchen, and a central apartment open. Such a cottage may be described as a central apartment open, such a cottage may be described by the other core, and the other core, seconding to its finishing." Doubtless the reverend generateman made but short prayers when he visited the sick in such smoky cottages: the surgeon need not dismount from his horse; he may speak to his patient through the window, and feel his pulse with the butt end of his whip.

4. Occupation.

5. Occupation.

5. Occupation.

6. Occupation.

6. Occupation.

6. Occupation.

7. Occupation.

7. Occupation.

8. Occupation.

9. Occupation.

19. Occupation.

10. Occupation.

10. Occupation.

10. Occupation.

11. Occupation.

12. Occupation.

13. Occupation.

14. Occupation.

15. Occupation.

16. Occupation.

17. Occupation.

18. Occupation

carts, to Berwick, for the London market. In one or two instances the Hölcus lauhtus has been cultivated on reclaimance the Hölcus lauhtus has been cultivated on reclaimances the Hölcus lauhtus has been cultivated on reclaimance the received the second of the second second they will bear them. The drill culture of inraips was introduced by Craik about 1745. Draining has been extensively practised, irrigation in a few places, and some embankments made on the Solway Firth, and the Nith and Annan. There are few orchards. Some remains of copplec and forest, which, according to appearance or great part of the county; and numerous young plantations. Some years ago many young Scotch firs died from the attacks of the Teredo pinorum, as some suppose; but the cause does not seem clearly known. Some very large oaks, beeches, elms, ashes, and larch firs are described in the Heport.

5. Improvements.

5. Improvements.

6. Improvements.

6. Improvements.

8. Improvements.

8. Improvements.

8. Improvements in 1793, and planted, before 1819, 198 acres. Assisted in laying out a considerable extent of public road and building bridges, the road passing through the estate. Made an improvement in the construction of lime kilns, since per did dried by means of a small stream from more elevated lands; this stream being made to turn an overshot wheel, which works two pumps. The village of Bridekirk began in 1800 (S550.) on the new road, and where the river Annan affords ample falls for machinery. Farms arranged of different sizes, sample falls for machinery. Farms arranged of different sizes, sample falls for machinery. Farms arranged of different sizes, stone quarries opened, others drained and improved. This parties of the control of the same of the small stream from more elevated lands; this stream being made to turn an overshot wheel, which works two pumps. The village of Bridekirk began in 1800 (S550.) on the new road, and where the river Annan affords ample falls for machinery. Farms arranged of different sizes, stone quarries

the whole of the exterior circle of two small broad wheels, and as they go round the knives cut the furrows across. The axe and frame of a roller are used for these wheels, so that the weight may be increased by loading the box of the frame, if it should be necessary to make the knives cut through the furrows. It is dragged with great ease arross the ploughed moor by one horse; and when it is moist the furrows are cut through with the greatest facility, in pieces of any length, according to with the greatest facility, in pieces of any length, according to a little dry, are then turned over by the brake (break) harrow, and being all cut into small pieces, are in the best state for being reduced by repeated harrowing, or for being thrown together in heaps and burnt.

6. Weekly Reports.

"In carrying on the improvements which have been mentioned, at a considerable distance from my general residence, they have been greatly facilitated by requiring my overseer, or manager, to send me a weekly report of what was doing upon have been employed during erever day; contains a journal of the weather, and of the progress of different works; and a state of his receipts and disbursements during the week. These reports, besides enabling one to judge of what is doing, and to give any directions that may be necessary, are extremely useful to refer to, and excite the overseer and servants to be diligent in my alsence, population on the extate in fifteen years, 396; Increase of the control of the first population on the extate in fifteen years, 397; Increase of the control of the progress of the first population of the transition of the control of the first population of the control of the progress of different works; and a state of the manual rentral at that time, 2000t, a year, exclusive of the value of timber, and of the manual rentral at that time, 2000t, a year, exclusive of the value of timber, and of the manual rentral at that time, 20

residence.
7. Political Economy.
Improving roads, and some canals and railways; some commerce by see with the pert of Dumfries; manufactures inconsiderable; paper, steekpt of prames, mushis wavers. A small incon-work at Kirkconned, in which from three to four dozen spades daily are made. Cutton spinning and weaving in a few places. Carp evening, &c. (* Salt, from the riches harts of the sea sleech, collected with horse drags in dry weather in summer, and then placed so es to be washed and filtered, and the brine that runs out of it boiled."

deep in the blade, with a blunt edge fixed upon and embracing 1829, possessing great similarity of agricultural character, have been included in one report, as the district of Galloway. The climate moist but rather warm; in some parts of Wigtonshire, in genial seasons, figs ripen on the open garden walls. The soil and surface of Galloway is exceedingly various. Almost the whole of Wigtonshire is very little elevated above the surface of the sea, but great part of Kircudbrightshire is hilly and mountainous. The better soils are for the most part light, and of this and hazel loam there is a considerable portion in Wigtonshire, In some places in Kircudbrightshire it is clayey or alluvial; and there is a great deal of peat-moss, and bog, as well as improved, or grass-bearing peat. The rocks of the county are argillaceous, granite, or whinstone, with some freestone. Some mineral veins have been found; and one of lead, near Gate House of Fleet, was worked at the expense of the compiler of this work for some time, but without success. In an agricultural point of view, Galloway is chiefly remarkable for its breed of cattle. Gladstone, a millwright, who has invented a reaping machine, and proposed some improvements on the threshing machine, and other implements, is of this district. (Smith's General View, 1810.)

1. Property.

More divided than in most of the counties of Scotland. Largest estate, 30,0001. a year, Earl of Galloways, in Wigtonshire. Estates in general well managed: landlords in general advance money at five, six, or seven and a half per cent, for buildings, fences, drains, mineral manures, roads, &c. Dunbar Earl of Seklirk; a disciple of Craik's, one of the first who set the example of improvement, which has been persevered in by the same family to the present time.

2. Occupation.

In the moors, where breeding cattle and sheep is the object,

2. Occupation.
In the moors, where breeding cattle and sheep is the object, farms sometimes seven or eight miles square, some ten or vewleve. Arable farms 300 to 600 acres; 200 acres perhaps the average. Leases mineteen or twenty-one years, to which the late Earl of Galloway superadded the tenant's life. "From this two good effects were supposed to result; 1st. That the indiord was freed from the expenses of buildings and repairs. 2dly. That the tenant presuming (as we always do) on the continuance of life, would be disposed to go on with his improvements to the last. There is certainly, however, much 1st. "Revolutions."

3. Enclosing.
Galloway dykes (3060.) very generally in use; some useful remarks on the necessity of bonding them sufficiently, and working the coping stones to a flat under-surface.

remarks on the necessity of tooling them same enaby, and working the coping stones to a flat under-surface.

4. Arable Land.

Till the middle of the eighteenth century, four and sometimes six horses yoked abreast in the old Scotch plough, and the control of the six horses yoked abreast in the old Scotch plough, and the improved implements; the husbandry of East Lothian on the alluvial lands and loams, too heavy for on the mountains and moors; carrots cultivated in some places, and found to answer well; from trid on bogs; some irrigation; embanking near Wigton and at Kirket-dhright, and much draining; also garing and barning, and various other means of improving the same morning, and spread first with playing and the same form the late districts gaited. (5176) Earley is a good deal cultivated, and thin hot barley cakes, from dough, baked the same morning, and spread first with butter, and then with honey, and folded or rolled up (like the teff of the Abyssinians), form a part of the breakfast bread of all who can afford it in Wigtonshire.

5. Orchards.

5. Orchards.
Rare. "Some proprietors furnish their tenants with fruit-trees for their gardens, when they are willing to be at the trouble of cultivating them. But, from the scarcity of fruit in the country, and the idea that the plundering of an orchard is a very venial trespass, such as do cultivate them, frequently do not gather the fruits. In this we believe there is nothing peculiar to Galloway. There are a few market gardens and several nurseries."

Woods and Plantations.

Of a very limited extent, but rapidly increasing. John Earl of Stair planted extensively at Mount Kennedy, in the beginning of the eighteenth century; and Douglas Farl of Selkirk soon afterwards. The Earl of Galloway, the present Earl of Selkirk Murray of Boughton, and various others, are great

kirk soon afterwards. The Eard of Galloway, the present Earl of Selkirk, Murray of Boughton, and various others, are great planters.

7. Live Stock.

The Galloway bread of cattle is well known. The breeders per the present that the stock of the cattle is replaced to the present of the stock. The Galloway breaders and the management of cattle as well as you in the cattle in most others in the kingdom. They all know how to distinguish a good bull or a good cow from a bad one: and fail not to select from their own stock such as are best adapted for the improvement of the breed; and from this general attention, it no doubt arises, that the cattle in Galloway are pretty uniformly good. But among them have arisen no clifically, or dedicated their talents almost exclusively to this one object. No fair test has yet been given, of what might be done by a proper selection of the choicest inelviduals of both sexes for breeders, and uniting them in such a manner, as seemed best calculated to diminish their fulls and heighten their properties, by crossing the progeny of these from time to line approved males with the finest females, till the improvement was carried to the greatest perfection of which the breed is susceptible. No Bakewells, no Culleys, no Collings have yet appeared in Galloway; who, with a skill, the result of long study and experience, have united sufficient capital, and by intensity of the control of the choices of the hispidom. Few of the Galloway cattle (comparatively) are fed for home consumption. Dairying with Aprahire cows has lately been introduced, and very good Dunlop cheese made.

The shrep for the low districts are of various breeds, those of the hispidands the same as in the mountain districts of the kingdom. Few of the Galloway cattle (comparatively) are fed for home consumption. Dairying with Aprahire cows has lately been introduced, and very good Dunlop cheese made.

The shrep for the low districts are of various breeds, those of the hispidand horses, which escaped from a vessel of the Armada

draught; and from the little value attached, in times of tranquility, to horses well calculated for predatory excursions. As the soil and climate of Galloway are peculiarly adapted for rearing horses, there cannot be a doubt that under proper management, they would in general become excellent, and add much to the value of its produce. Hitherto few more have been bred than what were necessary to supply the demands of the district. Sprine increasing since the introduction of postatoes; and edistricts of sociated gradually declaring. Ringing one districts of Sociated gradually declaring. Ringing one state of the the two strong tendons of the anout cut by a slight

inclision, about an inch and a half above the nose, when the animal is about two months old.

Bese of this district produce home equal, if not superior, to any in the world; its excellence supposed to depend on the profusion of wild flowers, especially white clover and heath.

Game abundant; a few plarmigans in the highest moun-

8. Political Economy.
Reads greatly improved of late; and some cotton, woollen, paper, and other manufactures introduced.

7841. AYRSHIRE. 664,960 acres of rregular but not mountainous surface, and clayey or mossy soil, under a moist climate; half the county bog, hilly pasture, or waste, and the rest chiefly under alternate grass and corn. The agriculture followed is in great part the dairy system; Dunlop cheese, already described (7063.), being chiefly produced in this county. (Aiton's General View, 1811.)

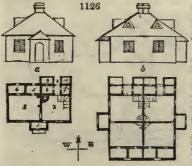
Minerals.

1. Minerals.

Coal and limestone are to be found in most parts of the county, and there are several kinds of building stone, but no metallic ores worth working, excepting fron. Coal is the staple mineral, and is exported in large quantities to Glasgow and other towns, along the west coast, northward and southward.

2. Buildings.

Some good castles and mansions, as Culzean, Loudon, Eginton, &c. Farm buildings are improving, though but slowly. Some neat elevations, and comfortable interiors on Lord Eglinton's estates; single (fig. 1126. a), and double (b).



Each of such cottages is surrounded by a neat garden, containing a pigsty, pump, and bee-house; and the house containing a porton [14], kitchen, oven, and stair to bed-rooms [2], parlour [3], store closet [4], bed closet [5], pantry [6], coal closet [7], but we garret bed-rooms over.

3. Occupation.

3. Occupation.

5. The sum small from the out 150 acres, and their culture imperforms the output of the manufacturing towns.

4. Live Stock.

Hores are bred and sold under the general name of Lanark-Hores are bred and sold under the general name of Lanark-

4. Live Mock.
Horses are bred and sold under the general name of Lanarkshire or Clydesdale, and are in great demand; as are the Ayrshire cows for the Edinburgh and Glasgow dairymen. Indeed these cows, as we have seen (6789.), are preferred to all others in most parts of the low country of Scotland. The native horses began to be improved by crosses shout 1740. In thay year Robert Woodburn, in Mains of Loudoun, sold what was then considered the best stallion in the country, at the price of the guliness. The common price of draught horses did of the guiness.

ty. (Allon's General View, 1811.)

not then average mere than 3L each. Tell about 1780, the work usually done by farm-horses was not more than one half of what they now perform. Four horses were then yoled horses. (Allon's Daily Sussiandy, p. 180-3)

5. Woods and Plantations.

5. Woods and Plantations.

6. However, the sussiand planters. On the Chiese of the proteions are been yellow the west winds; most of the trees lean to the east, excepting the common maple, which is generally erect, or nearly so, and is one of the best trees for an exposed sea-coast. There are a few native coppies-woods, and some fine old birch, ash, and oak trees round Eglinton Castle.

6. Improvements.

Captain Smith, the proprietor of a small place abounding with peat bogs, about 1790, began to drain end dig, and time the surface, and succeeded in reducing the peat to a black mould, and rearing tolerable crops of oats, potatoes, and clover. After five or six years, he was able to venture horses and cattle on these bogs; but a first every operation was manual.

7. Political Economy.

After five or six years, he was able to venture horses and cattle on these bogs; but at first every operation was manual.

7. Political Economy.

Carpet and other woollen manufactures at Kilmarnock; thread at Beith, cotton at Catharine, iron at Muirkirk, sale and kelp on the shores, and earthenware and the usual minor manufactures, as leather, hats, set, as various places.

Manufactures, as leather, hats, set, as various places.

The state of the state of

tent hath, which draw to it a number of visitors at the proper season.

The harbour at Ardrossan was only a part of the general plan, and that from which, viewed by itself, the smallest advantages perhaps were to be expected. The feading idea was to open a direct communication between Glasgow, Pesiley, and other large towns in the vicinity and the west coast, instead of the present circuitous passage by the Frith of Clydensend of the present circuitous passage by the Frith of the present circuitous passage

7842. LANARKSHIRE or CLYDESDALE. 556,800 acres, in great part mountain, moor, and peat-bog, with a portion of friable loam, and some retentive clays. The climate is cold, moist, and unfavourable, excepting in the low vales, where vegetable is chiefly injured by spring and autumn frosts. Average of the rain which falls at Glasgow, 308 inches. The minerals are lead, irrostone, coal, limestone, freestone, and whinstone, all worked to a considerable extent. The lead mines at Leachills have been already noticed under Dumfriesshire. The husbandry of the county is chiefly distinguished for its breed of horses, and for orchards, the latter a rare production in Scotland. John Naismith, the author of a work on Industry, another on the Elements of Agriculture, and also of the Report, seems to have been a native of this county. (Naismith's General View, 1803.)

1. Property.

Three fourths of the surface the property of great land-holders; the rest much divided. Farm-houses and offices were formerly very indifferent; but in this as in other adjoining counties, where the lesses of farms fall in, the landford generally enlarges or renews the buildings, as a necessary step to ground feued out to operative mechanics, weavers, &c. for building cottages.

2. Occupation.

Much the same as in Galloway. Breeding farms are large, Much the same as in Galloway.

2. Occupation.
Much the same as in Galloway. Breeding farms are large, and corn farms molerate. The mountainous district is occupied mostly with flocks of sheep: upon the ridges on the E. and W. sides, where the ground is marshy, and less proper for sheep, and the exposure too bleak to encourage the cultivation of corn, cattle are mostly pastured, and those generally miles cows and their young, many of which are reased; a small cows and their young, many of which are reased; a small of which the country of the same of white of corn only being cultivated, principally for the sake of white of corn only being cultivated, principally for the sake of white of the country of the Clyde, between Hamilton and Lanark, with orchards.

3. Gardens and Orchards.

Glasgow is abundantly supplied with the common culinary vegetables from market gardens. Orchards are chiefly found in two districts in Scotland, in Clydeadles, and the vene of the control of

been found to succeed better than on plains, as subterraneous water flows most quickly away. Most of them stand on soils greatly coheslve, and on such the trees have been supposed to stances of orchards, on fitthle and greatly state that the stances of orchards, on fitthle and greatly state that the productive. Plum trees are generally planted round the verge of the orchard, and are profitable, not only for the fruit fley bear, but for sheltering the other trees. The depredations committed on the orchards are become more frequent and daring, as the manufactures of the county have increased, and are a great discouragement to this species of cultivation, particularly that of smill orchards, which cannot defray the extinction of the standard of the standard of the standard of the standard or the standard o

Bothwell Castle. Many new plantations are forming in every part of the county.

4. Live Stock.
Cattle a mixed breed; the Ayrshire beginning to become general. Oxen formerly employed in labour, and still used by a few of the anisetum is spite of the better sense of their tenants where the black-faced sort prevails.
The daught horses of Clydesdale have long been in high estimation. Dealers from different parts of England come to the Clasgow and Rutherglen markets to purchase them, and prefer them to the Derbyshire blacks. Those of the upper ward, where the greatest number are bred, are esteemed the best. The native breed began to be about 1760.

The Lanarkehire breed of horses vary in height from 12 to 18 hands; but from 14 to 16 hands is considered the proper size. "His general aspect [fig. 1127.] is stately, handsome, and dignified. He is round, fleshy, well proportioned, strong, and heavy, without being coarse or clumys. His countenance is sweet and agreeable, yet lively and spirited; and his motions is in due proportion to his body, rather small than large, no way clumsy, and not so full and prominent below the eyes as some of the English breeds. His nostrils are wide, his eyes full and animated, and his ears serect. His neck is neither long nor slender, but strong, thick, and fleshy, with a good curvature, and the mance strong and bushy. He is broad in the breast, thick in the abouldery, the blacks nearly as wards as those of road borses. The arm appears to the knee. The leg rather short; bone oval and strong, but solid and clean. The hoof round, of a black colour, tough and firm, with the heels wide, and no long hair on the legs, except a tuff at the heel. The body round and heavy; the belly of a proportional size, neither small not large, and the finish full.

The back straight and broad, but not too long; the loin broad and raised a little. Hucks visible, but not prom.nent, and but a short space between them and the ribs. The sides, from the shoulders to the hip, nearly straight; the sides, from the shoulders to the hip, nearly straight; the sides, from the shoulders to the hip, nearly straight; the thighs thick, and meeting each other so close under the fundament, as to leave only a small groove for the tail to rest on. The tail strong, stiff, beary to lift, and well haired. A large sheath (vagina) is considered to be one of the marks of a good horse, and a small one the reverse." Alton. They have been much improved of late, and are still improving, especially in Hogy. "A kind of Jewish abhorence of swine seems to have taken place, about the rigid times of the Reformation, in the western counties of Scotland. They were unclean beasts; it was sinful to eat their flesh, and neither creditable not profitable to keep then; and though these prejudices are now pretty much worn out, pork is not yet, in general, a favourite food, and, of course, the number of hogs kept and fed are not considerable."

5. Political Economu.

5. Political Economy.

The roads are in many places bad, but have lately been improved; though the materials be good and abundant, the we'd climate is much against them. There are several canals, tha river Clyde, navigable to Glasgow, and some railways. The manufactures and commerce of Glasgow are of great extent and well known. There is a corresponding agricultural society there, and some minor societies.

1127



7843. DUNBARTONSHIRE. 147,300 acres of exceedingly irregular surface, in two parts, distant from each other six miles; possessing little agricultural interest. The arable lands are of very limited extent, and lie chiefly on the banks of the Clyde and Leven: the greatest part of the county consisting of lofty mountains incapable of cultivation. Coal, lime, freestone, and ironstone abound, and are extensively worked. There is also ochre, schistus abounding in alum pyrites, which are made into copperas, and a large quarry of blue slate. Lochlomond is well known for its scenery. (Whyte and Macfarlane's Report, 1811.)

1. Property.
Two large estates; one exceeds 3000l. a year. One third of the county under entail, which greatly retards its improve-

Two large existes; one exceeds 5000t. a year. One third of the county under entail, which greatly retards its improvement.

2. Buildings.

More than a common share of elegant villas and gentlemen's houses. The most magnificent is Roseneath, the Duke of Argyle, built by Bonomi, in 1805 et seq. It is 184 feet long, and 121 in breadth, with two magnificent fronts, both ornamented with columns of the lonic order. On his Grace's farm, while its cultivated in a very superior style, there is also a large set of farm offices, surmounted with a high tower. Common farm-houses and cottages formerly very wretched, beginning to inlength, and twenty-five feet high in the centre.

3. Occupation.

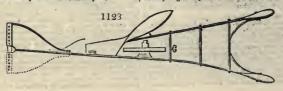
A verage extent of arable farms fifty acres; sheep, or mountain farms, average 600 acres. Farmers men of himted education, without capital, and implicitly following the practices of their forefathers. There exists among the labouring class in this district an inveterate attachment to the possession of land. When a young man is disposed to marry, he looks out for a small farm, takes it at an extravagant rent, stocks it on credit, and draws from it a scanty subsistence, while at the end of his lease his effects are often unequal to pay the debt which has accumulated until its farmery. In fact the fendal state of a communication of the
4. Implements.

4. Implements.

Curved harrows of a semicircular form are used by the best farmers for dressing their potato ridges. The diameter is equal to the distance between the result of the distance between the result of the distance between the result of the res

5. Enclosing.

D. EMCLOSING.
Gentlemen who pay particular attention to their hedges never allow them to be cut with shears. In place of that implement a hedge-knife is used, with a thort and slightly curved blade, thick in the middle, and tapering to a thin and very sharp edge on each side. By cutting always upwards, the twigs are cut clean over without being glaves upwards, and the hedge is kept, of what is to be the best shape, broad and bushy at the bottom, and contracting to a thurp ridge at top.



6. Arable Land.
Potatoes cultivated better than any other crop in the county, and with the greatest success. They are planted on every variety of soil, and this even on the stillest clays where there is sufficient declivity to carry off the surface water; but a gravelly loam suits them best: about twenty tons of manure per acre is the common dressing. Drilling and dibbling are the common modes in the lowlands, and by large beds in the uplands; average produce twelve tons, but eighteen are frequently obtained.
7. Grages Land.

T. Grass Land.
Some bog meadows, but no others; some pasture fields round gentlemen's houses, but none on lowland farms; mountains wholly in natural pasture; moss, heath, bog, and moor.

8. Woods and Plantations.

Solvent in the state of the sta

1821, 47,000 trees, and recovery thight. See. vol. vi. p. 258.)

The finest tree in the county is an ash in Bonhill churchyard. Its trunk is about nine feet high, and, where smallest, upwards of eighteen feet in circumference. Of the three principal arms into which it branches, the largest is eleven, and the smallest near ten feet in circumference. The branches spread in every direction with uncommon regularity, covering an area of near

100 feet in diameter, and the general aspect is singularly renerable and majestic. There are no data from which its age cm be conjectured. Nearly 100 years age it was remarked by Marsham of Stratton, near Norwich, a celebrated planter, as one of the first abase he had seen; and a tendency to decay in some of the boughs seems to indicate that it has stood there for several centuries. Yew trees and hollies abound on the banks of Loch Lomond, A yew at Roscole is twelve feet round, and very high; one at Stockintibbert twenty-eight feet round, and the top spreading in proportion.

Stockintibbert twenty-eight feet round, and the top spreading in proportion.

9. Improvements.

Some proprietors have drained bogs, and rendered there tolerable meadows; and drained and planted moors. Mosses sometimes burned, the sakes ploughed in, sud the land cropped with oats, &c.

Arrigation, by means of the rills on the bill sides, tried in some places with success.

Embankment have been made on a small scale, and some of co.

1. Live Stock. Arrigably is a research week this have a state of the rendered by the state of the stat

10. Live Stock.
Highland cattle from Argyleshire in general use; but little feeding, dairying, or breeding of this species of stock. Sheep of a small black-faced kind bred in the county, to the extent admitted by the upland pastures. Horses, a small hardy breed. Hogs increase as the prejudice against pork disappears. 300 fallow deer occupy two of the largest islands of Loch Lomond. The stag, or red deer of the mountains, has disappeared since the introduction of the property of the production of the production of the production.

lands.

Bees common.

11. Political Economy.

Manufactures of iron, glass, cotton, paper, alkali; printing and bleaching works, &c.

Window glass manufactured extensively, and equal in quality to any in the kingdom. Pay 50,000. a year of excise duties; employ 10,000 tons of shipping, and consume 1200 tons of kelp. The distillery of prolignous acid at Milburn employs about seven hands, and consumes daily a ton of small timber, chiefly call, from thich the liquor, a kind of coarse vinegar, is exceed to the control of the control of the liquor, a kind of coarse vinegar, is exceeded to the control of the control of the liquor, a kind of coarse vinegar, is exceeded to the control of the control of the control of the liquor. A kind of coarse vinegar, is exceeded to the control of t

7844. STIRLINGSHIRE. 450,560 acres, much diversified by rivers, mountains, woods, and valleys, containing some rich alluvial soil, extensive peat-bogs or mosses, and some bleak hilly districts. The culture of wheat and beans is the chief agricultural feature. Potatoes first cultivated in the fields in this county by Prentice, a farming gardener at Kilsyth. (Belsche's General View, 1796.)

Principal river the Forth, and meantain Benlomond; the latter a cone, upwards of 3262 feet liigh, of sheep-walk, belonging to the Duke of Montrose.

Lime, coal, ironstone, granite, whinstone, and freestone abundant.

The carse lands constitute one of the most remarkable soils in the county. They lie in a low situation on the banks of the first the county. They lie in a low situation on the banks of the readth, at an everage. They are elevated from ten to twenty-live feet above high-water mark, and a small portion of them in some places is overflowed at times by the river. The soil is universally allowed to be the alluvion deposited by the Forth and its tributary streams, and consequently to be the spoils of the higher grounds, through which the river takes its course, sand, and a pretty large mixture of once organised matter. In some places are patches of till of various colours; but not a stone, so large as to obstruct the plough, is to be found. The

soil of the best quality, when dug first from the natural bed is of a bright blue colour, and of a substance resembling the sichest soan, and sometimes even serves as a substitute for fuller's earth. In many places the clay is excellently fitted for naking bricks, tiles, and a coarse kind of crockery ware. The depths are from five to fifty feet. The subsoils are various, as These beds of the clay like the plant of the subsoil is an exterious to thickness; they are chiefly large oysters, with a mixture of ceckles, whelks, and some other shells at present found in the fifth. These lands are in farms from fifteen to 100 acres each. In the higher parts of the county the extent is from xenty to 1000 acres.

1000 acres.

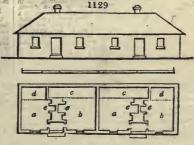
Coppler woods extensive, and plantations considerable. Carron from works of great extent, and well known. Large cettle fairs held at Fakirk. Chief commerge the shipping of Carron articles for London and other places.

7845. WEST LOTHIAN or LINLITHGOWSHIRE. 71,550 acres of gently varied surface, without hills or mountains; clayey soil, and rather cold and variable climate. The minerals are coal and lime in abundance; freestone, whintsone, and some lead and iron, but the latter are not now worked. The coal at Borrowstonness has been worked upwards of five centuries. In an agricultural view, the county may be considered on a par with Mid-Lothian. (Trotter's General View, 1811.)

Property is in the hands of aboatt forty proprietors. Lord Stair is supposed to have introduced the culture of clover, turnips, and cabbages at Newliston, in this county, as early as 1720; and also the Rotheram plough, for which purpose he sent a mechanic to England, to acquire the art of constructing them. A hay drag, of a very simple but convenient construction, is used, in this county. Plans of a more decent form of cottages [fig. 1122-), are given, than are to be found in some reports. Each as a titchen has a space for two press or one bed [4]; in each room is a cupboard (e), but no closet, which is a great defect.

defect.

The contrivance for making horses draw equally in the contrivance of the contribution of the cont



7846. CLACKMANNANSHIRE. 30,720 acres, principally of carse land, on the north bank of the river Forth; but partly of hilly district, belonging to the Ochills. (Erskine's General View, 1795.)

The carse lands are very fertile; but part of the hilly and moory district of little or no value. The agriculture is similar to that of Stirlingshire. After the invention of the threshing-machine, one of the first was creeted at Kilbagie, by George Meikle, in 1787; it is driven by water, manure is found to the stirling of the stirli

small proportion of stable dung; or the farmers spread it over their cattle-yards, and it forms most excellent manure. Thus what is a complete hinderance to improvement forty miles distant, is brought here by the river at no cost, and forms a most valuable addition to the resources of the cultivator. Till 1760, no wheat was grown in this county, though it appears by old abbey rentals that wheat was paid as rent at Cambus Keumeth so early as 1147. Now wheat enters into almost every rotation.

7847. KINROSS-SHIRE. 47,642 acres, of varied surface, but generally low. There are extensive mosses and muirs, and not much rich soil. Their agriculture is mixed, and of no great interest. (*Ure's General View*, 1795.)

Lochleven occupies 3508 acres; three small streamlets run into it, and the difference between its highest and lowest surface, at different seasons, is three feet. The trouts of this lake in high esteem; those of the river Leven larger, weighting five pounds and upwards. Professor of Agriculture in the University of Edinburgh, possesses an estate in this county,

where he sets an example of knowledge, industry, and good management to all his neighbours."

Adam, of Blair Adam, the son of the celebrated architect, the most extensive improver in the county; draining, enclosing, planting, more especially the larch and Scotch pine, and building commodious cottages, extensively and judiciously pursued.

7343. FIFESHIRE. 322,560 acres, exhibiting almost every variety of surface and soil, from the mountain to the plain, and from gravel to moss. The climate is generally mild, owing to the surrounding waters; and what adds to the value of the county, both for culture and for the formation of country-seats, it is rather drier than that of other counties equally far north. The agriculture is mixed, and may be said to excel both in the corn and cattle department. The reverend reporter displays more than the usual share of adulatory phraseology for that "highly patriotic individual, Sir John Sinclair," our "gracious Sovereign," the Board of Agriculture, and the Government, "chalking out to the people a path by which they may rise to opulence and consideration." (Thomson's General View, 1800.)

Geographical State and Circumstances.

1. Geographical State and Circumstances. Coal, lime, and the usual rocks abound; ironstone and lead and copper ore abound, but none worked. Nearer Burntisland, upon the shore, and also in some other parts of the county, there are quarries of hard stone, of a dark colour, with the peculiar property of resisting the force of fire. It will endure for many years, without being wasted or broken, though exposed to the most intense heat. On this account it is used for the soles of ovens, and for the sides of chimney grates. Cominon and fire bricks manufactured of an excellent quality. (Thomson's General View, 1800.)

2. Property.
Estates moderate; largest, 8000l. a year.

Estates moderate; largest, 5000t. a year.

3. Buildings.

Few counties so richly studded with noblemen and gentlemen's houses; about a hundred enumerated as deserving of
notice. Many magnificent buildings in ruins. Religious
house, castles, and Falkland Palace. Farm-houses and cottages formerly very bad, now greatly improved, and superior to
those in most counties.

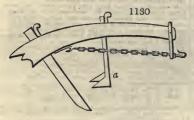
4. Occupation.

Farms from 50 to 500 acres of arable lands, and some of mountain pasture twice as large. Some of the largest and best farmers are men who have emigrated from other counties to this less improved district; but the greater number are sons of local farmers, and not a few farms have been in the same family for several generations. The reporter is an advocate for corn-rents, a mode first revived in this county with the improvement of not taking the corn, but paying in money, according to the average prices. Leases for nineteen years, some formerly for one or more repetitions of the period; in general the restrictions reasonable, for the managers of estates in this county are generally resident factors, and not Edinburgh lawyers.

5. Immements.

5. Implements.

Ploughs with convex mould boards preferred for loose soils, especially when in a wes state; they free themselves more readily of the earth, and make a neater furrow. An addition to the plough, called a ridder (fig. 1150. a.), adopted in some places, and found to clear away the stubble from the coulter.



One fifth of the county inaccessible to the plough, and in store sheep and cattle pasture; some bog or coarse rushy meadows on peat, and a few spots of good alluvial meadow.

7. Gardens and Orchards.

T. Gardens and Orchards.

The remains of an orchards.

The remains of an orchard at Lindores, but none of modern formation. Some market-gardens near the towns, but most of the inhabitants have gardens of their own. Some good nurseries. Sang, an eminent nurseryman, and manager of gentlemen's plantations,—a valuable man to the county,—has introduced an excellent system of planting, pruning, and draining. Some of the first private gardens in Scotland are in this county, as that of Keith, Wempsa Castle, &c.

Not extensive, but young plantations very numerous and well managed. More cedars and rare sorts of trees in this county than in any other.

9. Live Stock.

well managed. More cedars and rare sorts of trees in this county than in any other.

9. Live Stock.

Black cattle of Fife long distinguished. The reporter has heard an English dealer say, that a Fife bullock of forty stone will bring an equal, and often a higher, price at the London market than an English bullock ten stone heavier, and equally flat. A good Fife cow will give from five to seven gallons of milk per day, from seven to nine pounds of butter, and from months after calving.

Brewries, distilieries, flour and barley mills, frequent. The linen manufacture extensive. Salt made from the sea. Transcries, vitriol, &c.

The Fife Farming Society and the Inverkeithing Club, supported chiefly by farmers, are considered useful institutions. The first was formed about six years ago, and at present consists of nearly 200 members. The principal objects aimed at by this Institution are, a munual communication of disconsignation of the sea of the s

7849. PERTHSHIRE. 4,068,640 acres, almost every where mountainous, but with intervening vales of strong clayey soils, fertile in corn; some gravelly tracts, and many mosses, bogs, and moors. The mountains on the southern side of the country, where they are less high, are covered with pasture to the summits; those in the northern parts with pasture, heath, and coppe. The minerals are coal, lime, free-stone, slate, whinstone, granite, &c. the metallic ores, iron, lead, and copper, neither of which are at present worked. This county serves to divide that part of Scotland on the south, which is generally adapted to the raising of grain, from that of the north, which, with few exceptions, is more fitted for pasture. It also divides those parts of the kingdom on the north, where firs abounded in former times, and are still found in the mosses, from those in the south, which carried oaks and a variety of other wood, but no natural firs. It is also the general boundary, in regard to coal and granite, though both are found to a moderate extent, the former in the north, and the latter in the south. The husbandry of Perthshire is noted for its clay, or carse land culture, and for its plantations of larch trees. Its great improvers

have been, or are, Lord Kaimes, the Duke of Athol, and Lord Breadalbane. (Dr. Robertson's Genera. View, 1813.)

have been, or are, Lord Kaimes, the Duke of Athol View, 1813.)

1. Property.

Estates are of all sizes, but the greater number large. The management of the great estates was uniformly committed in former times to the factor or chamberlain; but agriculture has become so much the amusement of the country gentlemen, since the middle of the last centary, that many of the proprietors, besides the general superintendence of their estates, have a farm in their own possession, which they manage by an overall one of their estates, have a farm in their own possession, which they manage by an overall one of the latter, and their own possession, which they manage by an overall of the latter of the management of the law of the practice of other countries. The gentlemen of the law during the recess of their courts of judicature, turn much of their attention to the cultivation of their estates; and their habits of application to the former study, quickens their ardour, and ensures their success in pursuit of the latter, and ensures their success in pursuit of the latter, and ensures their success in pursuit of the state. On the land of the factor, and the state in the sease, unless the landford have a turn for business, he is apt to lose sight of the detail of his own attains; and if he be indoined, the has a good apology for neglecting his interest, because he pays another person for taking that charge off his hand. The prosperity of the estate, and the disposition of the factor.

The boundaries of estates are marked according to the nature of the country. In the valleys of the highlands, different properties are separated either by substantial stone-walls without mortar (provincially dry stone dykes), or by a river, or a disposition of the factor.

The boundaries of estates are marked according to the natural brook, or a range of rocks, or some other natural limit. The lower hills too are sometimes bisected by these walls, but surely in the state of the surely surely surely and the surely surely and the surely surely surely

2. Occupation.

Arable farms from 30 to 500 acres. Farms in the mountains large, and their extent generally defined by miles. Leases seldom shorter than nineteen years' endurance. Rent, in a few instances, partly in money and partly in the money value flow in the standard and average of two or three by-gone years, according to the and average of two or three by-gone years, according to the standard average of two or three by-gone years, according to the standard average of two or three by-gone years, according to the standard that of the clay soils of East Lothian, in which a fallow and alternate corn and green crops are introduced; and that of Berwickshire, which substitutes turnips for fallow, and allows from two to five years of pasture, according as the soil is weaker or stronger as resting crops. A full account of the clay-inad culture has been given by Donaldson. In the monntainous region, cattle chiefly, and sheep to a certain extent, are bred and sold for feeding in the low arable districts, and sent to the south of Scotland and England.

3. Gardens and Orchards.

the south of Scottand and England.

3. Gardens and Orchards.

In the Carse of Gowrie, a number (perhapsthirty) of orchards of apples and pears, the fruit of which is sold to the neighbouring towns. A few other parts of the county adapted to open orchards, as the banks of the Tay, Earn, &c. In the valleys of the highlands, geans and cherries abound. The trees thrive well, live long, and carry fruit of the finest flavour and most savoury taste. The cream-coloured cherry of Ardvorlich, and the black gean of Castlemenzies, are highly esteemed in respect of beauty and relish.

4. Would and Disputations.

4. Woods and Plantations.

spect of beauty and relish.

A. Woods and Plantations.

The Highlands of Scotland formerly covered with wood, as the trunks of eaks and firs in the mosses, from that of Moss-Hunders, near stirling, to the bogs of Sutherland and Caith-less decidedly prove. Planting did not become general in Perthshire till after the middle of the eighteenth century. The county is now distinguished by its extensive tracts of larch, common pine, and other trees, and by the enclosure of oah, common pine, and other trees, and by the enclosure of oah, common pine, and other trees, and by the enclosure of oah, common pine, and other trees, and by the enclosure of oah, common pine, and other trees, and by the enclosure of oah, common pine, and other trees, and by the enclosure of oah, common pine, and other trees, and by the enclosure of oah, common pine, and other trees, and by the enclosure of oah, common pine, and other trees, and by the enclosure of oah, common pine, and other trees, and by the enclosure of the tree of the oah, and the pine of
Its growth of any tree we have, and the most valuable species of the pine. It is closer in the pores, has fewer knots, and the wood is more durable than the common pine, and withal it increases double the number of cubical feet, in any given time; which is a singular property. It may vie in growth and profit with the Huntington willow, which has been said to buy the hone, before any other tree could buy the saddle. When the said with the Huntington willow, which has been said to buy the hone, before any other tree could buy the saddle. When the said with t

5. Wastes.
The mosses and moors of this county are very extensive, and great and successful efforts have been made for their improvement. The most remarkable is that of Kincardine moss, commenced by the late Lord Kaimes, and already described. (213-3.) Drahming, paring and burning, tringating, embanking, and all the different modes of improving land, have been practiced; and some, as draining and burning, to a very considerable extent.

and all the different modes of improving tands, have been practiced; and some, as draining and burning, to a very considerable extent.

6. Live Stock.

Breeds of cartle very various; none peculiar to the country. Agroup, Fig. and Argyle herds common among the farmers, Angus, Fig. and Argyle herds common among the farmers, and the butter dairy.

Shep. The ancient breed of sheep in this country were the white-faced. They were few in number, compared to the flocks at present; and in the highlands were boused in cots every night in winter and spring. About forty years ago, the black-faced or mountain breed was introduced from the south, and supply the state of the

There is a wibbit warren at Dunkeld, and sed deer and rose in one or two places. There are also three or more kinds of fallow deer in the county.

Beer much attended to, and found profitable. Paterson of Castle Huntley sows mignonette for his bees, which gives the honey a most delicate flavour. Rosemany does the same. The honey of beans is pale; the honey of heath brown. Their flavour is also different.

7. Political Economy.

Roads wretched before 1745: still only bridle roads in many Packet of the profit of the sum of 70000. A year. There are five others, which produce from 100 to 2004, a year.

7850. ANGUS or FORFARSHIRE. 532,243 acres, one half, or more, of clayey and alluvial lowlands, and the remainder mountain pasture, moor, and bog. The climate cold, moist, and variable. It is both an agricultural and manufacturing county, and in respect to antiquities, facilities of further improvement, natural productions, &c. of great interest. The botanic family of Don are of this county. A most valuable report has been furnished by the Rev. James Headrick, and is the last of the Scotch reports which has been published. (Headrick's General View, 1813.)

1. Geographical State and Circumstances.

The Grampius mountains abound in granite, which contains topazes, or rock crystals. Quartz, mica, porcelain stone, lead, limestone, slate, jasper, pomptry, precia, and shell mari occur in various places. The Loch of Foriar abounds with shell rain various places. The Loch of Foriar abounds with shell rain various places. The Loch of Foriar abounds with shell rain which it is conveyed to the chry. The content of the which it is conveyed to the chry. The content of the chry which it can be a been as a long wooden handle fastened into it, and a bag, of strong leather fastened by whipedra around its rim. The bag is performed by a ship of the content discharged into the boat. After the boat is firmly presses down the scoop to the bottom, by means of a long pole at the stern of the boat, while another man, by means of a long pole at the stern of the boat, while another man, by means of a long pole at the stern of the boat, while another man, by means of a long pole at the stern of the boat, while another man, by means of a long pole at the stern of the boat, while another man, by means of a long pole at the stern of the boat, while another man, by means of a long pole at the stern of the boat, while another man, by means of a long pole at the stern of the man is thrown out upon a wooden. The standard of the long are emptied into the boats side, where the contents of the bag are emptied into the boat. When the boat has received her load, the mari is thrown out upon a wooden. Standard out the standard out

shoot now wasles them into the sea; and they are generally swept from our rivers before the middle of May.

Salmon front, or grilses, which ascend the rivers towards the submon front, or grilses, which ascend the rivers towards the submon front, or grilses, which ascend the rivers towards the species of fish; but some Cathines fishers seas from the species of fish; but some Cathines fishers seas only salmon of one year's growth. (Rep. p. 103.) The sea trout resembles the salmon, and frequents all the streams where it abounds.

Freak retire city, contrary to the practice of salmon, breed in Freak retire city, contrary to the practice of salmon, breed in form of the property

Proposity to deposit their spawn in the sea.

The observations of the reporter on various other species of sha, and on salmon and other fisheries, are, like every thing which flows from this pen, new and interesting.

which flows from his pen, new and interesting.

2. Property.

Much divided, largest estate 12,0001. a year: property, at an average, changes his prophetor every forty years. During the superstance of the property of his ool, and the security of his property, or his domestic concerns, without heating half so does not a score of priests to advise him: and he was obliged to compound for the safety of his sool, and the security of his property, by ample domacions to the church. When a man died without granting these domations, it was presumed to be his intention to do so; and what was originally an alms, or returne upon any stee grint. In our days, a man can hardly returne upon any stee grint. In our days, a more an hardly or lawyers at his elbow; and, after all, often finds himself as far from his purpose as if he had not employed them.

3. Buildings.

Sixty gentlemen's seats enumerated; not many with handsome buildings. Farm-houses and cottages most wretched, and slover of improvement than in most other counters.

4. Occupation.

Farms of all sizes, but chiefly small. On the Gramplans,

Farms of all sizes, but chiefly small. On the Gramplans, estimated by the number of sheep they will maintain.

Implements.

Stillmaten by the number of sneep they will maintain.

5. Implements.

5. Implements.

Old Scotch plough still used in a few remote places, and found an instrument well adapted for breaking up waste land found an instrument well adapted for breaking up waste land found at instrument well adapted for breaking up with stones. At no remote period, it was usual to yoke four a with stone abreast in this plough. The driver walked backwards before the horses, and struck them in the face to make them come forward. At present this plough, is commonly drawn by four sometimes by six horses, which are yoked in pairs, and there was the plough which was first invented by tile large driver walks beside them. But, except for the purposes already specified, the plough which was first invented by tile large in universally used.

A threshing-machine, of a very peculiar construction, adapted to very high falls of water, erected at Howmuri, by Stiffing, an ingenious man; but is not yet perfected, and if it were, could never become general, used in the same manner as a fork or spadie, for loosening hard earth or gravel in fact it may be a first or proper force.

Tillage.

sork of space, so recogning mare earn or gravel: in kick it may be called a one-pronged fork.

6. Tilinge.
Fallowing general. Seed-wheat washed with a ley of soft soap, to remove the smut. Potatoes introduced to the gardens in 1745, but not to the fields for many years afterwards. The late Dr. Walker, Professor of Natural History in the University of Edinburgh, was in the habit, especially during years of the cut them into thin slices, and either boiled them over the fire, or dressed them in the frying-pro with as much butter as prevented the pan from burning. When dressed in this way, their taste was very pleasant; and they were used in all cases where bread is commonly used.
7. Gardens and Orchards,
A great prejudice in favour of covering wall trees with aest, to preserve the blossoms from the frost; woollen nets preferred.

8. Woods and Plantations. Pew woods, but many plantations. In the mosses the tranks

Few woods, but many plantations. In the mosses the tranks of large trees found.

9. Rural Economy.

Farm-servants live chiefy on catrueal, and printees and Farm-servants live chiefy or catrueal, and printees and the post of the printees and the printees are sufficient and the little salt; and when it cools it is eaten with milk. Or they use brose, which is made by pouring warm water upon meal, in a wooden dish, with a little salt; a king care to stir it well. This too is eaten with milk, or with beer which is furnished in place of milk, when the latter is, acroe, Sometimes, when cald safe. Their usual dinner is out-cake, with sometimes butter or skim-milk cheese, and milk. Their supper is the same with breakfast, except that sometimes they use sowens or potatoes, in the place of porriging or brose. Rutcher's meat is only used on particular occasions; and fish by those means and the place of porriging or brose. Rutcher's meat is only used on particular occasions; and fish by those sowens or potatoes, in the place of porriging or brose. Rutcher's meat is only used on particular occasions; and fish by those sevens or potatoes, in the place of porriging or brose. Rutcher's meat is only used to predict the place of porriging or brose. Rutcher's meat is only used to predict the place of porriging or brose. Rutcher's meat is only used to predict the place of porriging or brose properties and fish by those sevens or producing their favourite disease called the Scotch, fiddle, and other cutaneous eruptions. In any part of Scotland; and cutaneous eruptions are much

more frequent in some of these districts than they are here, where they are seldom or never heard of. The latter ought rather to be ascribed to dirty linen or clothing, than to ost-meal, or any particular species of food. Oatmeal, when it is sufficiently diluted with any sort of liquid, is known to be a laxative aperient, wholesome, and at the same time a strengthening food for those engaged in hard labour. Engineers, who superintend the excavation of canals, have assured meal and milk did a third more work than those who used butcher's meat, beer, and spirits. All of the former saved onney, while many of the latter involved themselves in debt. As this sort of work is done by the piece, it affords a fair

comparison, not only of the wholesomeness of oatmeal in promoting health, but of its power in supplying labour. All families that have a house of their own use tea and wheaten bread; but among cottagers this is a rare and always occasions. One entertainment, at christenings and other solemn Serveral agrantations.

occasions. Several agricultural societies: the first founded by Dempster of Dunnichen, an eminent improver. An account of the native plants and animals of the county by Don, the celebrated Scotch botanist, who resided at Forfar, possesses great interest for the naturalist. Indeed the whole survey ranks, in this respect, with that of Farey of Derbyshire.

7851. KINCARDINESHIRE or MEARNS. 243,444 acres, chiefly of mountain, but containing about one third of culturable surface. The climate is severe and hilly. The soil is gravelly, mossy, or clayey, and scarcely any where naturally fertile. The only minerals are lime, found in a few parts, and granite, whin, and freestone. Improvements commenced in this county about the middle of the eighteenth century, and have since been carried on with great spirit, (Robertson's General View, 1795.)

Property.
 In few hands: largest estate 40,715 acres, the rest in eighty or ninety estates.
 When the states is a state of the state of t

In few hands? largest estate 40,715 acres, the rest in eighty or ninety estates.

2. **Buildings**
Some old farm-houses still remain, built of stone and turf, and in all respects wretched; but as leases are renewed, new farmeries are erected on the most improved plans, with commodious dwelling-houses. So such cannot be said of the armeries are erected on the most improved plans, with commodious dwelling-houses. The life afteration in structure, for a long space ording.

The property of the content of the armeries of the armeries are did of the content of

It seems to be gentle species of ebriety, which sets the imagination and the tangue at work, without incurring the imputation of drunkenness, or breaking any one precept, human or divine. Wherever it is once introduced, it keeps its ground as certainly as smuff or tobacco, and becomes nearly as inveterate a habit; but happily its erves as an article of food, at the same time that it is a luxurious gratification. The value of the furniture of a cottage may be estimated at from ten to twenty

ture of a cottage may be estimated at from ten to twenty pounds.

The cottagers are moderate and plain in their food; but they are not so in their clothing. Hardly any thing but English manufacture will serve them. At kirk and at market, it is difficult to distinguish the man from the master, and still more so, the maid-servant from her mistress. Either the one or the other have seldom less than five pounds worth of clothes, The rillage of Laurence-kirk was founded by the late Lord Gardenstone, about 1760, and in 1781 he procured a charter by which it was declared a burgh of barony. There is an excellent inn here, with a library and muscum for the use of the traveller. There is a manufactory of sycamore smift-boxes; and the lands in the neighbourhood have been raised in value from ten shillings to three and four pounds per acre.

S. Occumation.

3. Occupation.

Arable farms of various sizes; many small; some 400 or 500 acres. Hill pastures let in tracts by the thousand acres. One farm occupies 50,000 acres. Leases formerly let on periods of two, three, and four times nineteen years, with sometimes a life-rent after; of late the term seldom exceeds nineteen or twenty-one years, unless when great improvements are expected to be made by the tenants. The arable land is cuitiful to the series of the series of the series of the fallow enters, according as the soil is light or clayer. The mountains are devoted to the breeding of cattle. There are few or no public gardens or orchards, but great extent of young plantations, and some patches of native birch and hazel copice. The cattle are a small, hardy, kindly feeding breed, those of the Clydesdale variety are reaved by many farmers, generally kept. There is a good deal of sea-fishing, and some valuable salmon shisteries; but excepting ropes, nets, canvass, &c. there are no manufactures of any consequence.

7852. ABERDEENSHIRE. 1,270,744 acres, one sixteenth of Scotland, and one fiftieth of the area of Great Britain. The surface for the greater part not very irregular, but hilly and mountainous in the district adjoining Inverness-shire: the soil in general clayey and moory; the climate milder in winter than that of Middlesex, owing to the circumambient sea, but the summers short and cold; the agriculture assiduously pursued, and the products chiefly corn and cattle; — great part planted with trees. The report of the county is more than usually intelligent, and contains two preliminary sections, on the lessons which other counties may derive from Aberdeenshire, and on the improvements which this county may derive from others. Aberdeen exhibits a successful example of spade and plough culture combined, in the small holdings of tradespace mechanics conv. keepers and gardeness, and may profit from other counties. small holdings of tradesmen, mechanics, cox-keepers, and gardeners; and may profit from other countries southwards, by greater attention to collecting manure, employing women and children in the lighter operations of husbandry, and limiting tenants to a certain number of subtenants. The celebrated Dr. James Anderson farmed extensively in this county at Mounie, now the property of his eldest son, Alexander Anderson Seaton, a distinguished horticulturist. (Keith's General View, 1811. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

A. Geographical State and Circumstances.

No metals of coal, and very little limestone, but abundance of excellent grantic, which is used for every out of building at home, and exported to London in great quantities. Heades the durability, there is one other excellence attending the use of this stone; the expense of carving it has simplified the style of architecture. The Braemar mountains abound with cairngorms and other precious stones; some topazes and berjis and the style of th

25,000 waste.

3 Buildings.
A number of vulned castes and religious buildings, and a few handsone modern houses. An ample descriptive list of gentlemen's seats, which are very numerous. Farm-houses, formerly wetched structures of clay, turf, and thatch, are now greatly improved; cottages improving. Decent farm-houses for the began to be thought of about 1760. In 1794, Dr. Anderson observes in his report of the county on which the your Tibis is, The adds, "highly impositive for the proor. This is," he adds, "highly impositive for the proor. This is," he adds, "highly impositive for the proor. This is," he adds, "highly impositive for the proor. The proor of the state of the proor. The proor of the proor. The proor of the proor. The proor of the proor. the proof. The proor of the proof. The proor of the proof of the proor of the proof of the proor of the pro

the mone expended upon them Nothing will prove such an allurement as good buildings, and long leases on equitable terms." Since 1794, when Dr. Anderson wrote the above paragraph, we have got farmers from Berwickshire, Angus, Meanus, and other southern districts, who have taken farms in Aberdeenshire, and many of whom have shown excellent examples in agriculture, as well as improved their own capital; and the native farmers of the county, in consequence of their example, both in requiring good houses, and in raising good crops, are now in a much more flourishing situation.

4. Occupation. Occupation.

4. Uccupation.
The greatest diversity in the size of farms; from six acres to thousands; scarcely a mechanic, journeyman, or master, who has not a farm of one acre or two, or a garden; besides the produce, they find the labour highly conductive to health, by counteracting the effect of in-door confinement; and prolonged unfavourable bedily possures, or contaminating respirations. The property says from a small in how nine broken.

3. Implements.
Tunnis formerly sown from a small tin box, nine inches Tunnis formerly sown from a small tin box, nine inches the property of the pro

Enclosures Stone fences, or ditches and earthen banks, the common fences; this frees the land from loose stones, which abound every where, or serves to drain it.

T. Arable Land.
Potatoes, as well as various other improvements, first introduced to field culture after the calamitous year 1752; not liked
by farmers so well as the turnip. The reporter tried various
experiments in distilling from potatoes, which are recorded in

the Farmer's Magazine. Yellow turnips very much sown, and generally preferred by the cow-keepers. Rata blaga in great reput: but requires to the form of the court of the reput: of the requires of the court of the

9. Woods and Plantations.

In the higher division of Max, occupy nearly 100 square miles, in some places very thickly planted, and in others raised by nature, at very different distances between the trees. Nearly one third has been both enclosed and planted; one third has been raised by nature, without either enclosing or planted possible to be the trees. Nearly forces of the control of the co 9. Woods and Plantations.

and the number of concentric circles near its root, viz. 229, showed it to have grown and increased in size for 229 years, besides the time that it continued stationary. Its wood was declared, by all who saw it, to be much superior in quality to any that had ever been imported from the north of Europe. There are thousand of pine trees in Braemar, some of which are userly six feet in diameter, which are superior, in point of point of the demonstration that was ever imported into any place in Great Britain.

ported into any place in Great Britain,

10. Improvements.

Trenching has been already mentioned: within three milesof Aberdeen, above 5000 acres trenched; some acres paid 501per acre for granite bowlders for exportation. Practice of
trenching very general throughout the county.

Trenching very general throughout the county.

Practice of trenching very general throughout the county.

Practice of the county of the c

rator brought from Gloucester, by Ferguson of Pitfour.

11. Live Stock.

More cattle bred than in any other county. Scotch cattle first improved by crossing some English cows sent down by Henry VII. to his eldest daughter, queen of James IV. The produce was known as the Fakikand bred. Williamson's three produce was known as the Fakikand bred. Williamson's three breeds, in the south-rountry markets. They decidedly prefer the true native, annixed, and raised by good keeping, to the mixture of the Fakikand, or Fifeshire breed, with that of this sountry; and consider both these to be much superior to the English, or to any foreign breeds. They justly remark, that the food, or keep, should be always above the breed, and not cattle, which are generally borget statement of the control of the contr

ought to be kitled whenever he loaths his food, or appears to be sickly, or not thirlying.

The sheep few, and of a mixed breed. Horses are native poncies, or purchased from Clydesdale. Poultry very common; great demand for eggs, both for the Aberdeen and London markets. Red deer in great numbers in Braemar, and roes on the bills of Cromar.

the hills of Cromar.

12. Manufactures. About
12. Manufactures. About
1600, Garden of Gilconeston, a wealthy sheep Farmer and manufacturer, had a daughter, who married Lieutenant Cadogan
of Cromwell's army, who afterwards was made a peer, and
from whom sprang the Duke of Richmond, Earl of Leicester,
Lords Cadogan, Vermey, Holland, C. J. Pox, and the heads of
other eminent English families.

Woollen, linen, and cotton, now extensively manufactured.
Knitting of stockings and spinning lint formerly common, but
little attended to since the introduction of machinery.

7853, NAIRNSHIRE and MORAYSHIRE, forming together 512,000 acres of mountainous surface, and some narrow arable vales, are included in one survey. The climate along the Moray Frith has always been noted for its mildness, which is partly owing to its localities, and partly to the general prevalence of a dry sandy soil. On the mountains the climate is more severe. Lead, iron, lime, marl, freestone, slate, &c. are found, but the first two are not worked at all, and of the others, only the freestone, to any extent. (Leslie's General View, 1810.)

1. Property.

In very large estates; as, for example, those of the Duke of Gordon, and Earls of Findiater, Moray, Fife, and Lord Cawdor.

Gordon, and Earls of Findlater, Moray, Fife, and Lord Cawdor.

2. Buildings.

Considerable as has been the alterations in the houses of proprietors, it is nothing to that which has taken place in those of farmers. Prior to the year 1760, in the dwellings of enants there were neither floors, cellings, nor chimneys. In a few of them, the flow wall was ratedly raised of stoom and few and them, the flow wall was ratedly raised of stoom and few apartments was any plaster, and it was raked over the walls in the most ardees mamer; a loft, on which the roof rested without any side wall, distinguished a very few of the most respectable habitations. There was in general but one fire (which served all domestic occasions) in the apartment, where the servants and master, with his wife and maid aughters, lived and fed together. In the higher parts of the district, matters were much worse. Now, upon every farm of any consideration, the buildings are substantial, commodious, and neat.

3. Occumation.

3. Occupation.

3. Uccupation.
As in Kineardineshire; but the arable lands being generally light, the turnip husbandry is more prevalent. It is a singular fact, that in an island in a lake, Loughnadurb; in this country, the turnip is found more plentfully in a wife state than any reporter conjectures that turnips being introduced at an early period from the Continent, the small plot of ground within the walls could not be occupied by any crop more convenient for its temporary inhabitants than that of turnips and coleworts. It may be conjectured that the last crop, probably sown from 500 to 400 years ago, had never been gathered. Until of late te turnips in this island oppung up a numuly in a thick bed,

without culture. The root, in some favoured situations, it is said, had been found of one pound weight; but they resemble in general the wild kind, having a long root like a small radish, of acid juice, and a rough pointed ked. Some plants of redcabbage were also distinguished among them. Both were used as pot-herbs at the tables of the country people, on which account they were sometimes raised in their gardens. When they have been dead to the family of Creigyara, from which account they were sometimes raised in their gardens. When they have been applied as food for eartle. By the famine which unfortunately took place at that period, how, they have they have been applied as food for eartle. By the famine which unfortunately took place at that period, how, that this important object, instead of being extended, was, even there, wholly abandoned.

The cultivation of turnips, as a food for cattle, was, rein the county of Norfolk, by the late Earl of Findiater, about the year 1750.

When the artificial grasses and berbage plants were introduced, only regular gardeners were employed to sow them; orchards; apples imported from England; a few natural woods, and extensive artificial plantations. In general it may be observed, that in this, as in the other counties of the north, every description of improvement has been tried, and such as are found to answer, as draining, burning, irrigation, planting, read-making, &c. carried to a great extent. All the improved addition to them, in the form of circular barrows; the circle of east iron, and the times of wrought ron, screwed in or fastened with nuts and screws. (See fig. 7787.) There is a good deal of fishing carried on along the coast, and the Moray Frith.

7854. The shires of ROSS, NAIRN, and CROMARTY are three adjoining mountainous districts, containing 2,204,800 acres. The soil is in general light, sandy, or peaty. Minerals of various kinds have been found, but only building-stones and lime are worked. (Mackenzie's General Fieur, 1810.)

1. Property.

Is in few hands, and till of late underwent but few changes.
There are no sources of information from which a precise

knowledge of the state of agriculture in these and other northern counties, previously to the rebellion in the year 1745, can be derived; but from what it has been since that time, until about

1760, it may safely be concluded, that agricultural knowledge was neither south for nor desired. The mode of management which has been practised in these counties, and in other parts of the highlands, and which has been handed down from father to son for many generations, is still to be found in the midst of the most improved districts. We still see the arable land divided into small crofts, and many of the hils occupied as commons. On the west coast particularly, the ground is seen covered with heaps of stones, and large quantities are collected on the divisions between the fields; so that a considerable portion of the land, capable of cultivation, is thus rendered unseless, by the indulgence of the most unpardonable sloth. The management of the native farmers is most destructive, and crop succeeds crop, until the land refuses to yield any thing. It is then allowed to rest for a season, and the weeds get time to multiply. Such, we must suppose, was the system for farming before the rebellion; we cannot imagine it to have

2. Buildings.

The old highland tenantry are universally ill accommodated. Thry live in the midst of fifth and smoke; that is their choice. But wherever farms have been laid out on a proper scale, and are occupied by substantial and well-educated men, we find the farm-houses and offices handsome and commodious. Every proprietor who wishes to see his estate rapidly improved, will erect suitable buildings, at his own expense, before he invites a good tenant to settle upon it. The interest of his money will erect suitable buildings, at his own expense, before he invites a good tenant to settle upon it. The interest of his money will erect suitable buildings, at his own expense, before he invites a training shall be made at the mutual expense of himself and his tenant, the latter will thrive, and the former will never have to demand his rent twice. The present race of highland tenants will yet find themselves much happier, and more comtenants will yet find themselves much happier, and more comtenants will yet find themselves much happier, and more com-

fortable, in the capacity of servants to substantial tenants, than in their present situation. The dwellings of cottagers are not worse than those of the native farmers. The same roof cowrs men, women, children, cattel, edge, plags, poultry, &c. It must afford great pleasure to every lover of his country to observe the neat cottages that are erecting in every part of the country; but it will be long ere the people will learn the comforts of cleanlie have been constructed, the people do not use them, hat tyrefee bra sking a hole in the roof of the house, and lightling their fire on the floor. Smoke, they say, keeps them warm.

The occupation and management of land is the same as in other mountain districts. Some grain, chiefly oats, is raised in the low grounds, with root and herbage crops, and the pastures are devosed to the bit sting of cattle and sheep. Every limited the control of the contr

7855. CAITHNESS. 895,680 acres, three eighths of which is deep, mossy, and flat moors, covered with heath; three eighths mountain, moor, and some hilly pasture; and the remainder in cultivatable land, lakes, &c. There is very little wood, either natural or artificial; but excellent lime and frestone. On the whole it is one of the coliest, wettest, and most dreary counties of Scotland; and is in no way remarkable, unless for being the scene of Sir John Sinclair's practical attempts at improvement. Of these the chief seems to have been the enlargement of the town of Thurso; of which, and of various other schemes, ample information is given in the report, and in a number of appendices to it, by Sir John himself. (Henderson's General View 1819) General View, 1812.)

General View, 1812.)

1. Property.

1. Is in a few hands, and the Irish practice of tacksmen tenants exists, and has existed from time immemorial in the county. These tacksmen, as they are called, generally occupy a part of the land themselves, and sub-let the remainder to the same and service (the latter in many cases unlimited); so as to have, upon the whole, a surplus rent for the trouble and risk of recovering their rack-rents from the sub-tenants.

A few young men from the south of Scotland have been frought to this county, to superintend the proprietors farms or domains, for the purpose of introducing the practice of modern husbandry. These, from time to time, have taken farms in this county; but whether their agricultural skill was superficial, or that they did not understand the mode of farming bestereased the crops, nor improved the landlords farms placed under their direction; nor has their industry or skill produced better crops on their own farms than what is raised by a similar class of the county farmers, who have never been out of it.

The principal farmers in the county under review are intelligent gentlemen, who have been for some time in the army, or followed other avocations, either in the southern counties of Scotland or in England, who work their farms upon the principles of modern agriculture, as practised in the southern counties of Scotland, as far as the state of the county, as to climate, roads, the means of improvement, markets, &c. will admit, but at a course, much less benefit to themselves. In general they have other sources of income, which enable them to live in a social and comfortable state in society; they are better educated than farmers paying a similar rent in England; agricultural knowledge, therefore, is soon circulated amongst them.

The smaller class of farmers, with but few exceptions, are in. The principle class of farmers, with our few exceptions, are in. The smaller class of farmers, with our few exceptions, are income; then the class of farmers, with the few exceptions, are income; then the class of farmers, with the few exceptions, are more than the operation of the property of the country of the c

7856. SUTHERLAND. 1,872,000 acres, chiefly of mountain and moor; and a climate about a forfnight later than that of Edinburgh. The greater part of the county is the property of the Marquess of Stafford, whose astonishing, masterly, and successful improvements have been amply detailed in Loch's work, from which we derived so much information for Staffordshire and Shropshire, and to which we again recur. (Henderson's General View, &c. Loch's Improvements of the Marquess of Stafford, &c. 1819.)

again recur. (Henderson's General View, 5c. Loch's The estates of Sutherland have only lately undergone that change which began to operate in England as far back as the reign of Henry VII. This change had for its object the creation of a middle class, by the depression of the barons and the raising up of the next class of the community. This object the creation of a middle class, by the depression of the barons and the raising up of the next class of the community. This object time of Queen Elizabeth, and in the south of Scodland soon after the union of the two kingdoms: but the highlands, or most northerly counties, underwent no change till the discomfiture of the pretender, and the abolition of the heritable jurisdictions then existing in the north, in 1747. This invaluable clicking the existing the heavy and placed them on the same footing as the other gentlemen of the land, they began rapidly to acquire the same tastes, to be occupied with the same pursuits, to feel the same desires, and to have the same wants as their brethrem in the south. In order, however, to include these propensities, and cessary that they should convert their estates to that mode of occupation most suited to their circumstances, and from which they could derive the greatest income. Luckly in this, as in every other instance in political economy, the interest of the individual and the prosperity of the state went hand in hand. And the demand for the two material of wood by the English or quadruple the amount they ever before produced to him. These arrangements continued to be carried into effect from time to time, in the southern and certral highlands, up to about the commencement of the French revolution war; not always, however, without userious resistance on the part of the land which the rest of the island had alweady adopted. In this district

alw ays, however, without serious resistance on the part or tange people.

The northern highlands still remained to undergo that change which the rest of the island had alweady adopted. In this district in naturally Legan to be followed in the counties situated nearest to those into which it had already been introduced. In Ross-shire, accordingly, it was undertaken on a great scale, in 1792. The dissastisation produced was so great, that the most serious affrays took place, and the military had to act, and blood was shed before quiet was restored. Between that time and 1816, the greater portion of the county of Sutherland, time and 1816, the greater portion of the county of Sutherland, to those plans out all Landy Scafford, was arranged according to those plans out all Landy Scafford, was arranged according to those plans out all Landy tenford, was arranged according of society prevailed longer on the estate of Sutherland thain any other part of the island, on account of its difficult access

for Staffordshire and Shropshire, and to which we Improvements of the Marquess of Stafford, &c. 1819.) across the Dornoch and other friths, and the total want of roads in the county till 1809. The estate of Sutherland (fig. 1131. a, a, a), including the barony of Assynt (b, b, b), and the late purchases made by the Marquess of Stafford, up to 1819, was computed to contain more than 800,000 acres. The estate of Lord Resy (c) is more than half that extent; it was purchased some time ago by the Marquess of Stafford, and another across the stafford of the

must be formed of the most durable materials, and the best workmanship, to resist the impetuosity of the torrents. Nothing will set this in so striking a point of view, as to state, that upon the projected road to Assynt, a distance of forty-six miles, of inferior dimensions, would be required. On the Stafford



estate excellent inns, often combining farmeries, have been built in a number of places at an enormous expense. As an example, we may refer to one (fig. 1132.) containing an outer kitchen and servants' stair (d), with a panty (b), two best parlours, with movable partition for great occasions (c), principal enterther (e), a small pariour (e), small room (f), kitchen (e), and nine garrets for beds.

Thus, in the course of twelve years, has the courty of Sutherland been intersected, in some of its most important districts, with roads, in point of execution superior to most roads in England. And owing to the equally praiseworthy exertions of the counties of Ross and Inverness, on the one hand, and of Gaithness on the equally praiseworthy exertions of the counties of Ross and Inverness, on the one hand, and of Gaithness on the equally praiseworthy exertions of the counties of Ross and Inverness, on the one hand, and of Gaithness on the equally praiseworthy exertions of the counties of Ross and Inverness, on the one hand, and of Gaithness on the extensive the exercises of the town of Thurro upon the North Sca.

For districts of Scotland possess so wantle a proportion of land fit for cultivation, compared with its extent, as Sutherland; and previously to the year 1511 but even a small portion of that was brought into cultivation. Each shore is fringed (if the expression may be used) with a narrow border of arable land, which, on the about one make extends from a few hundred yards to about one mission of the more consists entirely of mountains.

The lands were let to tacksmen, as in Ireland, till in

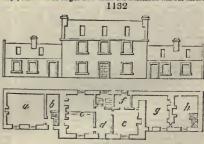
about one mile in breadth: the interior consists entirely of mountains.

The lands were let to tacksmen, as in Ireland, till in latter times, when a certain district was let to the whole body of tennatr seisdent in each "town or township," who bound themselves, conjointly and severally, for the parment of the whole rent. This land was sometimed to the mountains of the mountains who can be more more field land in England.

The effect of this arrangement was to scatter thickly a hardy, but not an industrious race of people up the glens, and over the sides of the various mountains; who, taking advantage of every spot which could be cultivated, and which could with any chance of success be applied to raising a precarious crop of interior oats, of which they baked their cakes, and of here, industry, and contributed nothing to the weeth, of the empire. Impatient of regular and constant work, all the heavy labour was abandoned to the women, who were employed, occasionally, even in dragging the harrow to cover in the seed.

To build their hut, or get in their peats for fuel, or to perform any other occasional labour of the kind, the men were when not a besist; but the great proportion of their time, spent in Indolence and sloth. Their huts were of the most valuable portions of the mountain side. Their roof consisted of the same material, which was supported upon a rude

wooden frame, constructed of crooked timber, taken from the natural woods belonging to the proprietor, and of moss-fir dug from the peat bogs. The situation they selected was uniformly on the edge of the cultivated land, and of the mountain pastures. They were placed lengthways, and sloping with the declination of the hill. This position was chosen, in order that all the fills might flow from the habitation without further



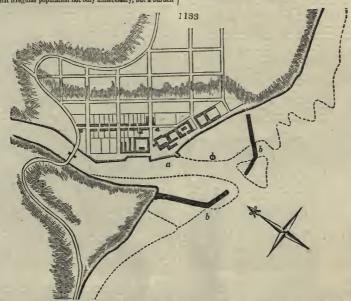
exertion upon the part of the owner. Under the same roof, and entering at the same door, were kept all the domestic animals belonging to the establishment. The upper portion of the hut was appropriated to the use of the family. In the centre of this upper division was placed the fire, the smoke from which was made to circulate throughout the whole but, for the purpose of conveying heat into its farthest extremities. The effect being to cover every thing with a black glossy soot, and to produce the most evident hijury to the appearance and eyesight of those most exposed to its influence. The floor was a recommendation of the state of the respective soils of which it was rudely care, and it soon wore into every sort of incumility, according to the hardness of the respective soils of which it was composed. Every hollow formed a receptacle for whatever fluid happened to fall near it, where it remained until absorbed by the earth. It was impossible that it should ever be swept; and when the accumulation of filth rendered the place uninabiliable, another hut was erected in the vicinity of the old one. The old

rafters were used in the construction of the new cottage, and that which was abandoned, formed a valuable collection of manure for the next crop.

The introduction of the petado, in the first instance, proved no manure for the next crop.

The introduction of the petado, in the first instance, proved no considerable that the petado in th

to the proprietor to whom the land belonged, the people were removed, and the mountains were covered with sheep. So that it had been for a length of time proved by the experience of the stock farmers of those mountain tracts which comprise the northern districts of England, and the southern parts o Sootland, that under structures were peculiarly suited for the main-guide, experience had still further proved, that the central and western highlands of Southard were equally well calculated for the same end. Reasoning from this success, and observing that the climate of Sutherland, owing to its vicinity to the ocean, and to its being considerably intersected by arms of the sea, and much more moderate than this latter district, it was fairly concluded that this county was even better fitted for this fliveness-shie. The inferior elevation of its mountains contributed still further to this effect, and held out every encouragement to adopt the same course which had been pursued with such success in both parts of the kingdom. The propriety of converting the mountainous parts of the county into inceptually as in this way rendered evident, provided the people could be at the same time settled in-situations, where, people could be at the same time settled in-situations, where, decent livelihood, and add to the general mass of national wealth, and where they should not be exposed to the recurrence of those privations, which so frequently and so terribly afflicted them, when situated among the mountains.



settle there. Such is the policy of Lord Stafford's opera-tions, in which he has expended, and continues to ex-pend, independently of the cost of improvements on the mansion (fig. 1134.) and park of Dunrobin, Immense sums. Happily the success has equalled the most sanguine expecta-tions; but for the very interesting details of execution, our limits chilge us to refer to the work of Loch, which, as already observed (7795.), we consider of very singular agricultural interest.



7857. INVERNESS-SHIRE. Upwards of 7,000,000 of by far the most mountainous region in Scotland. It reaches from sea to sea on the main land, and comprehends many islands, which are scattered far and wide. The hills and moors were formerly covered with fir woods, the remains of which are dug up in all the moors in abundance. The climate is rainy, mild on the west coast, but less so on the east. The soil of the vales is loamy or gravelly. The principal economical minerals are granite, lime, stone, and slate; but lead, iron, marble, &c. have been found in different places. The county is remarkable for its native fir woods, and for that stupendous national work, the Caledonian Canal. Improvements were first commenced about Inverness by Cromwell's soldiers. (Robertson's General View, 1810.)

1. Property.

In few hands; largest, Lord Macdonald, of the Isle of Skye, the only nobleman who resides in the county. The mountain farms are large, and, as in similar cases, reckon by miles, or by the number of sheep they are supposed to carry.

2. Gardens and Orchards.
To be found in a few places; and some old pear trees, planted by the monks, are still in a bearing state at Beauly, and one or mursery at Inverness.

3. Woods and Plantations.

The Scort nine, for the most part, took possession of the

nursery at Inverness.

3. Woods and Plantations.

The Scotch pine, for the most part, took possession of the south side of the valley, and made choice of a northern exposure; the birch, the hazel, and the oak, occupied the warmstep of the part of

for tanning.
4. Live Stock.

for tanning.

4. Live Stock.

Cattle are of the Skye or Ky'oe breed, usually, however, known as the highland breed, and aiready described. (6796.) The cows yield only half the quantity of milk of the breeds of the low counties; generally from two to two gallons and a half; but it is rich, and productive of butter of excellent flavour. The control of the stock, and productive of butter of excellent flavour. The of cattle is as follows: When the drovers, from the south and interior of Scotland, make their appearance in the highlands, which always happens during the latter end of April, or the beginning of May, they give intimation at the churches, that upon a particular day, and in a central place of the district, they are ready to purchase cattle from any who offer them for sale. The drovers are of two descriptions: either those who buy by commission for persons of capital, who, being difficient home; or those who purchase cattle on their own account. Much address is used on both sides, to feel the pulse of the market at these parochial meetings, before the price of the season is mutually settled; and it may happen, that many such small trysts or meetings uske place in different parts of the highlands, before the price be finally determined. The anxiety on both sides is sometimes so great, that if the price rises within 1000 places.

a limited time, the seller will receive so much more; but if the lean cattle fall in value, the drover will get a reduction. Sheep are extensively reared, and generally of the Linton or Lammerrauir black-faced sort. The Cheviots are also very

Prevalent.

Horses either the native pony or improved breeds from the low countries farther south.

Ross are frequent in a wild state in all the woody and warm

5. Political Economy.

Solution 1 Economy.

Roads and bridges have been going forward at the expense of Government ever since 1745, and earlier; and the Caledonian Canal is well known for its magnitude and the excelence of its execution. There are various fisheries on the lakes and coasts; but few manufactures.

There are various fisheries on the lakes and coasts; but few manufactures.

And the other highland counties, and indeed to every counts, the reporter mentions the stubbornness of the common people, in adhering obstinately to old and slovenly habits. As men rise in years, the reluctance to make any uncommon exertions, and particularly to introduce change into any thing, which relates to their personal accommodation, gradually grows upon them ment, of gratification, of lodging, of dress, and of food, they resist strenuously the relinquishment of any of these habits; they move on in the current of human life mechanically, like a wheel, without any apparent alteration in their motion, unless the accomplished by some external force; and, if left to themomenate the same men, and to retain the same customs, is more meaning the learned or enlightened part of mankind. By means of society, of conversation, and of readings, the latter acquire an enlargement of the mind, to which the former are strangers; and if they be accustomed to reflect on what they hear and see, has a constant of the disposition, which, whether in the rich or the poor, the uncultivated or the refined, is still the child of ignorance, takes fast hold of the mind, it becomes so obstinate, that it can be provided the property of the world would effect of imitation.

The reporter, not withstanding the above sentiments, goes to state that the considers that the property of the world would to state that the considers that the property of the world would

causers and such things before them, would imply that it is the effect of imitation.

The reporter, notwithstanding the above sentiments, goes on to state that he considers that the prosperity of the world would be more promoted by the steadiness and obstinacy of men living in error, that it would be by a spirit of fickleness, and a desire of change. It might easily be shown that the real meaning of such a sentiment is, that those who are already prosperous, that is, those who have altered a unification and the term of the goes, while things remains as the season of the prosperity of the season of the world, it unfortunately happens, has hitherto been too frequently understood to mean the prosperity of those only who are already prosperous. This state of things is in the natural course of the progress of society from darkness to light: but it will pass away in its turn, and the time will come when the prosperity of a people will really mean what the words import. When this time arrives, what the reporter would probably call fickleness, and a desire of change, will be found to have had some share in bringing it to pass.

7858. ARGYLESHIRE. 2,433,000 acres; the eleventh part of Scotland, and the thirtieth of Great Britain, and nearly the whole of the Scotlish kingdom from A. D. 503 to the subjugation of the Picts in 843. The surface of the country is rough and mountainous: in the northern parts "Alps piled on Alps hide their heads in the clouds." The climate is moderately mild, very moist in the vales and on the coast, but cold and severe on the elevations. The soil of the vales is generally light; the minerals are copper, lead, iron, coal, strontian, freestone, granite, limestone, marble of several different colours, slates, &c. but the two first are not worked at present. There are numerous bays, inlets, and lakes, in some of which excellent fish is caught. The county is in no respects remarkable in an agricultural point of view; it furnishes immense quantities of cattle and sheep to the graziers and feeders of the south; and there are some oak coppices and artificial plantations. (Smith's General View, 1810. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

1. Property.

In the hands of 156 owners. Farms of the smaller size rectomed by nere, the largest by miles. One, supposed to be the largest in Britain, is eighteen or twenty in length, by three or four miles in breadth; several contain from two to six square miles: object, as in Inverness-shire, the breeding of cattle chiefly, and next sheep.

2. Improvements.

Have been made by most of the proprietors: some plans of farmeries are given by the reporter. One is circular, and consists chiefly of cattle sheds; but the elevation is of that mongred thateaus. The displayed are good for modern highland chattenins. There are about 30,000 acres of coppiec, chiefly oak, birch, and hazel, which, being now valuable for the harky, and the poles to be used as spokes for wheels, is beginning to be en-

closed from the sheen by stone walls. The Duke of Argyle is the chief planter, and his larch plantations are of great extent, and contain an immense quantity of valuable timber. The oldest and largest of the trees at Inverary are supposed to have been plunted by the Marquess of Argyle between the years 1650 and 1660. Those of the next largest size and age were raised from the seed by Archibald Duke of Argyle (called a tree-monger by Walpole), in 1746 or 1747. These consist chiefly of larches, New England pines, spruce and silver firs.

4. Live Stock.

Cattle, the west highland breed; the best in the districts of Argyle, Lorn, Ilay, Colonsay, and Mull.

Shep, till lately, much neglected.

Horses, a hardy native breed, larger than the pony.

5. Political Economics

S. Political Economy.

Roads as in Inverness-shire. A canal from the coal works in Campbelton to the sea: few manufactures. An agricultural society at Kintyre.

7859. The HEBRIDES, including BUTESHIRE, consist of nearly 300 islands, eighty-six of which are inhabited, and contain 2,057,760 acres of rocky, hilly, and, in some islands, mountainous country, with a severe, unsteady, moist climate, and a soil generally light. Almost all the minerals are found with which the continental part of Scotland is furnished. Slate, lime, granite, marble, and freestone, are in great abundance; and coal has been found in various places, though it has not been successfully worked. Steatite, or soapstone, from which porcelain is manufactured; fullers' earth, and a great variety of other

economical minerals, besides rare and curious species, are found in different islands. (Headrick's Survey, 1796. Macdonald's General View, 1811. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

1. Property.

In the hands of forty-nine proprietors; highest rental 18,000t. and acres 512,000. A great many tacksmen. Those of Ilay are said to "combine with the spirit and elegant hospitality indigenous to this country, the actif qualifications of first rate low country farmers. It must not be forgotten, in mentioning the order of tacksmen, that they are exceedingly useful, and often necessary for maintaining good order and government in the country. Without their aid, the efforts of the clergy and officers of justice would be painful and unavailing: and thereviewed in nother light then nearly as subsidiary to the police and moral administration of the Isles.

efficers of justice would be painful and unavailing: and therefore they ought not to be rashly banished, were they to be viewed in no other light than merely as subsidiary to the police and moral administration of the lates.

2. Buildings.

2. Buildings.

2. Parm-houses throughout the Hebrides are either houses of tacksmen, of tenants, or subtenants. Tacksmen's houses, though still far behind those of considerable farmers in the principal ever, in general, beginning to be tolerably decent and comfortable; and on all the large estates they have been very much improved within the last twenty-five years. Most of them are now built of stone and lime, and roofed with blue states; two stories high, and furnished with kitchens and other accommodations. In many instances, indeed, the office-houses are still; and should this order of farmers exist for half a century longer, their houses will, probably, be as commodious, and their office-houses as judiciously planned, as those of the subrenants nasty and minerable houses as the substance of the subrenants nasty and minerable houses of the occupying tenants are, generally speaking, wretched hovels, and those of the subrenants nasty and minerable houses of the occupying tenants are, generally speaking, wretched hovels, and those of the subrenants nasty and minerables and the substances of the subrenants nasty and minerable houses of the occupying tenants are, generally speaking, wretched hovels, and those of the subrenants nasty and minerable houses of the occupying tenants are generally speaking, wretched hovels, and those of the subrenants nasty and minerable house of the subrenants nasty and minerable houses of the occupying tenants are generally speaking, wretched hovels, and those of the subrenants nasty and minerable houses of the subrenants nasty and minerable houses of the substances of the subrenants nasty and minerable houses of the subrenants nasty and minerable houses of the substances of t



Implements.

4. Implements.

Some are nearly peculiar to the Hebrides, as the caschrom or crooked spade (fig. 1137.), which, in two parishes in the Isle of Lewis, entirely supersedes the use of ploughs in the raising of corn and potatoes. The great advantage of this intellegence of the control of the co

the norizontal clod which its powerful lever enables him to turn over.

The ristle, or sickle plough (a sort of paring plough), is used for cutting the strong sward of old land, or the tough roots of plants, which would otherwise greatly impede the passage of the plough.

The clow-maik, or wooden tongs, for drawing thistles, &c. iffers little from those in use in England.



Arable I.and.

5. Arable Land.
Tillage is in its infancy over the Hebrides, in all the isles northward of Mull; excepting half a dozen farms in Skye, a part of M²(eod, of Rasay's estate, two farms in Uist, and a little lately done in Lewis, near Stornaway, and by Campbell, of Islay, on a small island between North Uist and Harris. These improvements have been carried on within the last fifteen wars.

These improvements have been carried on witum uses then years.

It would be rather Indicrous than useful to describe the tillage generally practised in the Hebrides; and, accordingly, we shall not dwell upon it, or insult the common sense of the natives, by scriously requesting them to ahandon the many harbarous customs which have so long disgraced their country. A nam walking backwards, with his face towards four horses abreast, brandishing his cudgel in their noses and yes, to make them advance to their enemy, followed by a ristle-plongh employing a horse and two men, the three commonly altogether superfluous, still followed by four horses, dragging climps; and their spinal marrows, fixed by hair ropes to their tails, and a ristle plant of their spinal marrow at every ug and writhing of their tortwed carcasses. All this cavalcade on ground unenclosed, undrained,



and yielding at an average little returns for the seed sown, and sometimes lost altogether by the depredations of cattle, or by accident in a late harvest, is a barbarous spectacle, which must gradually vanish. It will soon grive way, as it has altered done in Islay, Colonsay, and part of Skye, to improved systems of tillage.

tillage.

6. Gardens and Orchards.

It is not to be expected that much should be done in gardening, in a district of which by far the greater part of the proprietors are non-resident, nor is the climate suitable for that The winds are too violent, so the suitable for the The winds are too violent, anorts of shelter become, therefore, more general, the gardens and orchards of the Hebrides will probably be juited more than an empty name.

7. Woods and Plantations.

In the sixteenth century it appears most of these lales were

7. Woods and Plantations.

In the sixteenth century it appears most of these Isles were covered with woods, and even so late as Buchanan's time. One exhilarating remark, however, occurs to the traveller who the state of the st

8. Live Stock

8. Live Stock.
The anclent Hebridean breed of cattle is now no longer to be found. Some persons imagine it to be the Skye, others the Mull, and others again the Lewis or Long Island variety. A person habituated to accurate observations on cattle, can easily distinguish those different breeds from one another, and all of them from the larger breed now introduced into Islay, Colonary.

say, and some parts of the Long Island, especially Barray, by persons who pay attention to so important a department of

asy, and some parts of the Long Island, especially Barray, by persons who pay attention to so important a department of agrestic economy.

Shep. Only lated with in almost all the larger islands, viz.

1. The native abortignal breed, common to the whole Heirifales forty years ago, and still more numerous than the other two breeds taken together; 2. The Linton, or black-faced sheep of the south of Scotland; and, 3. The well known, fine-woolled, Chevior breed. The historian Laing has a large flock of Merinos in the Orthers.

1. The native abortignal breed, to make see seembles that which the state and surface. It is small, active, and remarkably durable and hardy. It possesses the prominent marks of perfection in this sort of animal, i. e. it is strong and namble, of a good form and proper size for its work, healthy, patient, good-tempered, and very easily kept in good condition. It is found in the Highlands of Scotland, in Wales, Norway, Sweden, Switzer-riation in shape and size, in all the hilly districts of Europe. The average height of what are deemed sizeable horses is from twelve to thirteen hands; but that of the lower tenants' horses in Mull, Jura, and the northern isles, rarely exceeds sleewn or twelve hands. They are handsomely shaped, have small legs, large manes, little near heads, and manifest every river, bay, and back; the last-mentioned colour is thefavouritie. Excepting in Islay, and in a few gentlemen's farms, not exceeding two dozen in number in all the Hebrides, very little has hitherto been done for bringing this breed to perfection, or reventing it from degenerating.

The breeding of horses for sale is not carried on to a considerable extent in the Hebrides, nor does any of them export and perhaps Arran and Eige.

Hogs. Considerable numbers of hogs are now reard in the Hebrides, where the ancient prejudice against pork has gradually vanished, since their more intimate connection with the lowlands of Scotland and England.

Good still maintain their ground on several islands, and in Good still

to crop twigs and plants of every description, and is a mortal enemy to every species of growing woods.

New species, or varieties of stock. Excepting the ass, and perhaps the mule, it is not clear that this extensive region would gain by introducing any new sorts of domesticated animals; indeed, the great want felt by the Hebrides is not that of animals, but of food in winter and spring for those which they in the very best possible for the cows and horses are, perhaps, the very best possible for the foods and horses are, perhaps, the very best possible for the cows and horses are, perhaps, the very best possible for the region of the compact and handsomest pairs as breeders, be improved to an indefinite pitch of excellence. The breeds of sheep already recommended and described may be improved, and reared to five times their present numbers, without seriously injuring the agriculture or other interests of the country; and a vast accession of wealth hongs, for which these kidns breeding a competent number of hogs, for which these kidns breeding a competent number of hogs, for which these kidns breeding a competent number of non-progressively and slowly, and they must advance in the train of other agricultural and economical improvements.

9. Political Economy.

Roads much wanted, and, excepting in Bute, Islay, and Skye, in a very wetched state. No iron railways or canals. No equal portion of European population, not even excepting the Russians, and most uncivilised Poles and Croatians, possesses for a supplication of the control of European population, not even excepting the Russians, and most uncivilised Poles and Croatians, possesses for a supplication of the control of European population, of even excepting the Pusians and most uncivilised Poles and Croatians, possesses for a supplication of the control of European population, of even excepting the frame of the population of the district, continually flow out of it, and prevents that gradual advancement in wealth, comfort, and agricultural and economical imp

7860. The ORKNEY ISLANDS are thirty in number, and contain about 384,000 acres.

7860. The ORKNEY ISLANDS are thirty in nu Many of them are unlohabited, and only afford pasture for sheep. The soil is generally peat moss or bog, but sand, clay, and gravel are found in some of the valleys. The soil is seldom more than one or two feet h depth, lying on a bed of rock. Husbandry is in a very backward state. The plough used is and on the quantity procured the farmer slidely see weed, and on the quantity procured the farmer slidely see weed, and on the quantity procured the farmer slidely see weed and on the quantity procured the farmer slidely see weed, and the procured the farmer slidely see weed and on the quantity procured the farmer slidely see weed and on the quantity procured the farmer slidely see weed and on the quantity procured the farmer slidely see weed and on the quantity procured the farmer slidely see weed and on the quantity procured the farmer slidely see weed to a state of the slidely shade the slidely s

agreeable flavour. Till within the present century, the Orkney sheep were suffered to run wild about the hills, without any care being taken of them; when in this state, the weight of the entire cercass rarely exceeds twenty-five or thirty pounds, and the wool seldom one pound and a haf's when carefully treated, however, they grow much larger, and the flesh becomes very good.

and the woos section one pound and a nat'r when carefully rested, however, they grow much larger, and the flesh becomes the presence of the greatest curiosities in these islands is the circumstance of large seeds being frequently washed on shore by the Atlantic. They are called Molucca or Orkney beans, and are supposed to be of American and West Indian origin. Pods of the Mimòsa scándens are the most common. Strange fishes, marine shells, and even exotic fowls, are also sometimes cast on shore in violent weather. There are many varieties of wild flowl in the Orkneys, and eagles are not only common, but so large as to make great havoc among the lambs. The islanders have a law, by which every man who kills an eagle is entitled have a law, by which every man who kills an eagle is entitled. The corby (Cérvus Cént) is dee and the proposed in the corby (Cérvus Cént) is dee and the corby (Cérvus Cént) is dee the part of the sistence of the islands, is wool, which used formerly to be torn from the sheep by the fingers; the sheep are now shorn, and as they are never smeared (except when actually ill of the scab), the wool is remarkable for its softness. (Edin. Gez. 1827 Elakiet on Sheep Husbandry in Orkney, in Trans. Highl. Soc. vol. iv. p. 599.1

7861. The SHETLAND ISLES are about eighty-six in number, of which forty are inhabited; the whole contain about 48,000 acres, nearly equally divided between pasture land and arable.

whose contain about 48,000 acres, nearly equally div The climate is very humid, and cold northern and easterly winds are extremely prevalent. Winter may be sald to occupy full six months in every year, and if the harvest is not over in There is a great diversity of soil; often deep moss on a bottom of sand, though sometimes the moss or peal is only a foot thick on a bed of olay. There are scarcely any trees or shrubs, excepting juniper, and occasionally a few mountain ash; the roots of large trees are, however, often discovered on digging deep into the ground. Turf and peat are used for fuel. The Shetland horses are well known; they are very small, rarely exceeding ten hands in height, and are celebrated for their very small, though they feed well, and weigh astonishingly heavy, in proportion to the size of their homes; they give generally about three English quarts of milk a day, though in rich pastures they sometimes produce double that quantity. The number of sheep kept in the Shetland Islae is calculated to be between 70,000 and 80,000. The wool is very short, and though enerally fine, is sometimes nearly as coarse and hairy as that of a goat. The Islands are well supplied with fish, and have

multitudes of amazic birds; the shabitutes are much amoyed by eagles and other birds of prey; there are no rivers, but alumdance of lakes and rivulents, which afford an ample supply of fresh water. The chief employment of the inhabitants is in the manufacture of woollen stockings and gloves of extraordinary fineness, and in their fisheries, from the produce of which they also export annually export about 1000 tons of cod, task, and ling; they also export annually about 500 tons of kelp. Agriculture is at sible description, and of the rudest construction; the farmhouses are wretched hovels, and the roads mere foot-paths. The small portion of land, however, which is tolerably well cultivated, is very fertile. Granite, freestone, and limestone are abundant, as is the beautiful and comparatively rare stone, called diallage rock. Bog from or abounds: a copper mine called diallage rock. Bog from or abounds: a copper mine chromate of irom has been fine meen than the continuation of the mine cartily but no potteries have as yet been established. (Edis. Gax. 1829.)

SECT. IV. Agricultural Survey of Ireland.

7862. IRELAND, the largest island in Europe next to Britain, contains above 20,000,000 of acres, much less varied in surface, soil, and climate than the latter island. There are several mountainous or hilly districts, chiefly in Ulster in the north, and Munster in the south, and very extensive flat bogs in the middle districts, and upland bogs or moors wherever there are hills or mountains. All these bogs, whether low or high, are on good soil, which, indeed, may be considered in connection with the moist warm climate as their chief cause. Nine tenths of the soil is a loam on a limestone bottom, fertile, or capable of being rendered so at little expense; the remainder is chiefly thin clay or limestone. The bogs are here considered as mere coverings to soils; their surface exceeds 1,000,000 of acres. The climate is

milder and more equable than that of England; and with the dry soil, as Wakefield remarks, is admi-rably adapted for pasturage and occasional aration.

rably adapted for pasturage and occasional aration.

7863. Of the agricultural circumstances of Ircland generally, we have already given a condensed account (807), and shall here submit some brief notices as to each county. These unavoidably present a degree of sameness incompatible with much interest or instruction. There are agricultural surveys of but a few of the Irish counties; so that we have drawn our resources principally from the copious and highly interesting work of Wakefield, and some more recent statistical writers and tourists. When the first edition of this Encyclopædia appeared, the statistical portion, as far as respect Ireland, was objected to in the Irish Farmer's Journal, as representing the agriculture of Ireland as being in the same state in 1823 as that in which it was in 1816, the date of Wakefield's Ireland. We have noticed this in the Gardener's Magazine (vol. iii. p. 229.), and have, since then, used every exertion in our power to procure later information from books or correspondents, but without much success. In fact, from all that we have been able to learn, we are compelled to conclude, that even now (1830) agriculture in Ireland is not materially different to what it was in the time when our text-book (Wakefield) was first published.

7864. DUBLIN. 228,211 acres; one eighth in mountain and waste, a tenth in buildings, roads, rivers, &c., and the remainder in arable and pasture. (Archer's Statistical Survey, &c. 1801. Sup. Eucyc. Brit. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

Brit. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

The climate of this county is drier than that of some others; east and north-east winds are less frequent than in England, but storms from the south-west and west are more frequent. Average number of dry days in Dublin flor ten years, 179; or nearly half the year wet, and half dry.

The soft is generally shalf they be substratum almost. The soft is generally shalf they are the substratum almost in the south. Presentine, Irish slate, othres, potter's clay, mart, beautiful pebbles, porphyry, crystals, limestone, and limestone gravel, abound in various parts.

Landed property in this county is a much more marketable commodity than in most other districts of Ireland. There are here no large territorial duffich other districts of Ireland. There are here no large territorial duffich of the purpose of creating a vote. Furms are in general very small near the city, seldom more than twenty or thirty acres; but at a distance, from 50 to 160 acres. The farm buildings are, for the most part, very insufficient. Near the city, the fences are of white thorn; but in the remote parts, they are nothing more than a bank and ditch. Lime, limestone gravel, and marl are used as manures. The city of Dublin might afford the means of enriching a truct of everal miles around it; but its street dung is so little valued, that it is

sometimes brought to Scotland by coasting vessels as ballast, and much of it is thrown into the Liffey.

On the arable lands, two crops of wheat in succession, and after these two of oats, without fallow or green crop, are frequently taken, according to Archer. Osts and potatoes are the standard patterns are, with five exceptions, of an inferior quality. There are few or no flocks of sheep in the possession of farmers. In the city, and within four miles of it, about 1600 cows were kept in May, 1801, according to Archer, where there were formerly mear 7600. The old Irish breed of cows is almost extinct, and their place is supplied by the short-horns and other breeds from England. Fuel is scarce and dear; pear and bog often cannot be procured, and the tenant is obliged to substitute straw, or There is a considerable sealow, flathery on the Liffey, in which also abundance of eel and pike are caught. There are as fisheries of herrings, white fish of different kinds, and oysters both in natural and artificial beds; the shells of some of the fed oysters have been found as large as a horse-shoe.

The manufacture of the county are chiefly of linen of different kinds, but they are of little importance. The colonial commerce with Dubln is considerable.

7865. WICKLOW. 500,000 acres, in great part mountains and bogs, and without inhabitants. (Frazer's Survey of Wicklow, 1801. Sup. Encyc. Brit.)

The climate so mild, that the myrde flourishes in such profusion, as to have been sometimes used for making stable brooms. The common laurel, Fortugal laurel, and Arbutus same shrubs. Dublin is supplied with early potatoes and house-lamb from the sea-coast of Wicklow, the climate of which, according to Mr. Wakefield, is decidedly different from that of the rest of Ireland. This is the only part of that country where he ever saw grapes growing out of doors.

Metallic ores are supposed to abound; copper and lead have been worked, and gold has been found.

There are no navigable rivers or extensive lakes. Some of the streams precipitate themselves from considerable heights, forming beautiful cascades; the most remarkable one is at Powerscourt, whete the water fails from a height of 500 feet.

Landed property in the centre of the county in large estates:

Earl Fitzwilliam's nearly 100,000 acres. The sea-coast is much divided, and abounds with villas, the temporary residence of the wealthy citizens of Dublin. "It appears to me," says Wakefield, "to contain more gentlemen's seats than the same space in the vicinity of London." The common period of leases is twenty-one years and a life. Potatoes, and all the usual kinds of corn, are cultivated; but turnips, clovers, and other ameliorating crops, only partially. Mari and limestone gravel are the principal manures. Irrigation is practised. A county, exhibit the only traces of a distinct race of short-woolied sheep in Ireland.

The herring fishery in the bay of Wicklow is the best in Ireland after Galway. Flannels are extensively manufactured, but scarcely any linen.

7866. WEXFORD. 597,760 acres, mountainous on the north and west, a light soil and tolerable cultiva-tion on the east, and in other parts a cold stiff clay, unimproved by culture. (Wakefield. Frazer's Survey of Wexford, 1807. Sup. Encyc. Brit.)

The climate is mild and favourable to the growth of timber, which abounds here more than in most counties. There are some large myrtles in the open gardens.

The landed estates are large, from 2000.t to 10,0001. a year, and farms of various sizes; but there is little of that minute division which is common in other parts of Ireland; nor are there any rich grazing farms. Dairies, at which the principal article is butter, are numerous; but generally under bad marticle is butter, are numerous; but generally under bad marticle is butter, are numerous; but generally under bad marticle is butter, are numerous; but generally under describing a string of the s

of Forth and Bargie have been long noted for their great crops of barley; beans, too, are cultivated with success, as well as clover and turnips; the drill estem is common for potatoes, and preferred to any other method; and lime, though brought from a distance at a great expense, and also marl, are very extensively employed as manure. The tenantry, including the cottars, are accordingly in a much better condition, industrious, provident, and many of them comparatively wealthy. Here, as in Cork and Waterford, whole fields are kept under fairze, which, in this mild climate, is pretty much used as fuel. The standard of the comparatively wealthy in the comparative of the conditions of the comparatively wealthy. The conditions are comparatively over the conditions of the conditio

7867. KILKENNY. 510,000 acres, mountainous, but with some rich and beautiful vales on the banks of the Barrow, Suir, and Noire, and a climate so mild that in winter the thermometer seldom falls below the freezing point, while in summer it ranges between seventy and seventy-five degrees. There is less humidity than in Dublin and Wicklow, as well as less of the east and north winds. (Tighe's Survey of Kilkenny, 1802. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

This county has many romantic situations, ornamented with country seats; and its flat districts, where the tillage farms are more extensive than in most parts of Ireland, present a prospect of the property of the solid present a prospect of the solid present a prospect of the solid present and the solid present a prospect of the solid present and the solid present and the solid present a prospect of the solid present and the solid prese

Property in land is in several large estates, and many of a moderate extent, not exceeding a rental of 20001. a year. The produced properties are Lords Beckerough, Cliffon, and properties are common, though prohibited on one of the largest properties. On this estate the tenant is allowed to transfer his lease to one individual, but not to divide his farm.

Of the hubandry the most important department is the dairy, which extends over the greater part of it. The most considerable dairies are in the district called the Welsh, or Walsh Mountains; a tract of dry gressy land fit for tiliage, but well as the considerable dairies are in the district called the Welsh, or Walsh Mountains; a tract of dry gressy land fit for tiliage, but with the considerable dairies are not for the most part housed in winter, and only those that are about the time of callving get a little hay on the fields, where the horses also are kept all the year. They fatten pigs to the weight of five hundred weight. The produce of the best dairies is one hundred weight and a half, or three fiftins of butter per cow, and each cow requires from one and a half to three Irich acres. The practice of letting cows to

dairymen, which is common in Munster, is but little known in Kültenny, the cows belonging to the dairymen themselves, who, in some situations, breed them on their own farms, and in others prefer buying them at a proper age. Too little attention is paid to cleanlines in their dairnes, especially in the northern district; and for this reason, according to Wakefield, though Irish butter, when fresh, is preferable to any in Europe, yet it "is in the lowest estimation in the London market, as it is almost always heavily salted, and very frequently tastes smoky, fishy, and tailowy." The cattle of this county are a mixed race from the native breed and the English long-horned, and their sheep have been, in some parts, improved by the Leicesters. The Merinos have been introduced within these few years by Messrs. Nowlan, the proprietors of a woollen

factory, who have now 600 of the pure race; and they find that both the quality and the weight of the fleece have improved since the sheep were imported. The usual corn crops are raised here, but clover and other green crops not in a suitable raised here, but clover and other green crops not in a suitable raised here, but clover and other green crops not in a suitable horses, in teams of six, or three pair deep, the mean condition of the fallows are better managed here than in any other part of Ireland. Irrigation has been practised for many years, but not extensively. Supp. Engle, Brit. Kilkenny.)
Salmon are caught in the rivers, and sent to Dublin packed in boxes of ice. Woollen is the chief manufacture. Messrs. Nowlan and Shaw produce excellent superine cloths, from an establishment as celebrated in Ireland as that of Owen at Lanark is in Scotland.

7868. KILDARE. 392,397 acres, four fifths arable, meadow, and pasture, and the rest bog. (Rawson's Survey of Kildare, 1807. Sup. Encyc. Brit.)

Part of the Bag of Allen and other similar tracts occupy a large portion of the western ade of this county. The surface is waried by a number of small hills and gentle declivities; but for the most part it is flat and nearly level; and when viewed from a commanding station, presents a rich, and, on the banks of its rivers, a beautiful landscape. The Curragh of Kildare, exceeding to about 5000 acres, has been long celebrated for the softness of its turf and the lineness of its past that of any other part of Ireland, which, if the statement be correct, is a very unfavourable circumstance, as a clay soil prevails very generally, and much of it is exceedingly tenacious of moisture.

There are a few large estates in Kildare, particularly the Duke of Leinster's, which extends over a third of the county; and several proprietors, according to Wakefield, have from property seems to be more divided here than in most of the other districts in Ireland.

The common size of farms is from ten Irish acres to 200; and these farms are frequently held in partnership. Large farms, however, are less rare here than in the arable tracts of the other counties. The leases were formerly for thirty-one years, but are now mostly for twenty-one years and one life. All parish and county taxes are paid by the tenant. With few exceptions, the course of cropping is the same as it has been for a century, viz., fallow, wheat, outs. Potatocs are universally cultivated. Oxen are employed in ploughing, and horses for carriages; but in many instances oxen and horses are mixed together in the plough team, which sometimes consists of six, and never less than four animals. A number of mules are also kept on the farms.

There are several streams and two canals. A woollen manufactory at Celbridge; and a catholic seminary at Maynooth for above 200 students.

Table, meadow, and pasture, of a medium quality, arable, meadow, and pasture, of a medium quality, arable, meadow, and pasture, of a medium quality, and the mountains are on the side of Queen's County. The soil of the arable land is either moorish or gravelly; the former productive in dry, and the latter in moist seasons, but neither of them naturally fertile. Limestone and limestone gravel, the means of their improvement, abound every where. The pastures, though in many parts fine, are not luxuriant; better adapted for sheep than cattle, and very favourable to the growth of fine wool. Much of the mountain of the control of the mountain of the control of the season of their improvement, and were favourable to the growth of fine wool. Much of the mountain best of the season of the season of the season of the season of the mountain of the season of corn.

Landed property is in large estates, and many of their owners do not reside; but much of the land is held on leases in perpentilty, and the holders of these form a respectable class. The Farms were formerly very large, not unfrequently of the extent of 2000 acres; but their size has been diminished, and sure as are considered large do not now exceed, on an average, 400 English acres. Many are as small as twenty acres, though the medium size of the smaller class may be double this. Most of the arable land is tolerably enclosed; chiefly with hedges of whitethorn, which grows here to a great size. Partnership leases and sub-tenantly are less common than in some other heads of the smaller of the state of the smaller of the state of the smaller of the materially more improved. The farm-buildings of every description are generally very bad; the cottages in particular; and yet those who have been long accustomed to these miserable cabins are said to prefer them to more confortable dwelling (fig. 1138.), which, after having

7869. KING'S COUNTY. 457,000 acres, half of it bog, mountain, and waste; and the remainder arable, meadow, and pasture, of a medium quality. (Coote's Agricultural Survey, 1801. Sup. Encyc. Brit.)

heen erected by some of the proprietors, were for some time allowed to stand unoccupied.

1138 8

Wheat, oats, barley, and potatoes are the most common crops. The average produce of wheat is no more than sixteen hushels; of barley and oats it is about thirty-two bushels; and of potatoes the common of the comm a few instances by two heifers; yet this and their other implements are not generally of a ut twenty year.

good construction. The threshing-machine has been in use in this district for about twenty years.

The leases were formerly for thirty-one years, or three lives; but the more common petiod procession at the end of it is frequently added. Some tenants hold for lives renewable for ever, paying a renewal fine equal to half a year's tent, or more, on the fall of every life. Modern leases often contain a prohibition against alienating. Nothing is so much complained of among the tenantry as the mode in which titles are collected.

There are no considerable manufactures, no fisheries, and no minerals worked.

7870. QUEEN'S COUNTY. 384,000 acres, generally of a level surface, three fourths of which is of a productive soil cultivated, and the rest bog and waste. (Coote's Agricultural Survey, 1801. Sup. Encyc. Brit.)

Coal of the Kilkenny kind (7867.) is the only mineral worked; but there is from ore, freestone, marble, &c. in different parts. The Barrow and Nore are navigable rivers.

Estates are from 5000L to 15,000L a year, and upwards. Some of the most valuable, having been let on perpetual leases, atlord a large income to the lessees. It is these lessees who from the middle class of gentry, with clear incomes of from 100L to 500L per annum, obtained from tenants to whom their lands are sublet at rack-rent, and commonly in very small farms. Here, and in King's County, Wakefield observed some of the

best farming in Ireland, with much more attention to a sys-tematic course of cropping, and to keeping the land in good heart. Ozen and horses are used for the plough, the f.rmer generally preceding the latter. A good deal of cheese is made here for the Dublin market. In other respects the rural eco-nomy of this district does not differ materially from that of the Irish counties stready described.

The manufactures are linen and coarse woollens, but to no great extent.

7871. CARLOW. 220,098 acres, of undulating surface, with some hills and mountains; the lowlands a fertile loam, and the uplands a light gravel; one tenth in mountains and bogs. (Wakefield's Statistical Account, &c. Young's Tour, &c. Sup. Encyc. Brit.)

Account, &c. Young's Your, &c. Sup. Encyc. Brit.,
The sninerul are various, but little haron.
There are no large ettate in this county; and very little
initude description of property. The hiring tenant is generally
the occupier, except of small pieces. There are some excellent
flocks of long-woolled sheep. Four sheep of the Irish breed
and five of the English are called a "coilop," and three collops
are allotted to two acres of the best land. For its dairies, Carlow is not excelled by any county in Ireland. The farmers
spare no trouble or expense to procure good cows. From
twenty to fifty are generally kept; and during the season each
composition, and are appeared to the produces, on an average, about one hundred weight and a
sethite, and some of the start of the start of the season except of the start of the season except of the season of t

It is highly esteemed in the London market, where it is often sold as Cambridge butter. That of the second quality is exported to Spaln, and the worst to Fortugal. It is all packed in Large casks, weighing upwards of three highest in the Large casks, weighing upwards of three highest is not of a bright. There is not much wheat the barley of Carlow is excellent; according to Young, but the barley of Carlow is excellent; according to Young, but the barley of Carlow is excellent; according to Young, the best in Ireland. At the time of his tour it was the only interior county which produced it; and at present more is grown here than In any other part of the kingdom. It is principally consumed by the illicit distilleries in the north of Ireland, by the Dreweries at Cork, or by the malting houses at Wexford. The potatoes grown in Carlow are excellent. There is little or no flax. The county is tolerably wooded. In the vicinity of Carlow a great many onions are grown, which are sold all over Ireland.

In Carlow, coarse cloth, reaping hooks, scythes, shears, &c. are made. At Leighlinbridge is one of the largest corn mills in Ireland, capable of grinding more than 15,000 barrels a year.

7872. EAST MEATH. 526,700 acres, of low, flat, rich surface; a clayey or loamy soil on limestone or gravel, with little wood, few mansions, and only one twelfth of bogs. (Curwen's Observations, 1818. Thomson's Survey of Meath, 1802. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

ann's Survey of Meath, 1802. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Ed.
The landed property of Meath is divided into large estates, a
great many of which yield an income of upwards of 2000l. a
year. These are for the most part let out on leases of twentyone years and a life; jou on some of them there are leases in
perpetuity, which have now become more valuable than the
Grazing was, till very lately, a more important object in this
county than tiliage. Many persons fattened from 500 to 500
cows in a season, besides bullocks and sheep. These they
purchase at the beginning of the grass season, and dispose of
during the aummer and autumn, as they are ready, instead
during the aummer and autumn, as they are ready, instead
during the aummer and autumn, as they are ready, instead
sidered too valuable to be applied to the rearing of stock. Dairying is not carried to any extent, and the butter made here is
said to be held in little estimation. In some instances, where
farms are let out for the dairy, the landord supplies a successloon of cows in milk, horses, and land, and the tenant furnishes
labour, utensils, &c., paying at the rate of from 61 to 71. 10s.
were introduced many years ago into this district, which now
contains some of the best specimens of the breed. Some
marshes on the Moynalty river feed an immense number of
horses in the summer season; and the Kilcrew hills, in the
western angle adjoining Cavan, are remarkable for fattening
after. The summer season; and refer counties, and, like
the cattle, the same stock is kept only for a season.

n. Gaz. 1827.)

Tillage farms are larger here than in most parts of Ireland; but, according to Curwen, the system of management is little better than on the small farms of other districts. The houses pecialty the cabins of the farm labourers, which are miserable mud-walled hovels, sunk below the level of the ground adjoining, and occupied by cows and pigs, in common with the family. The principal food of this class is potatoes with churnilit, and occasionally catmeal; butcher's meat being rarely used even among the farmers; and, to add to their privations, precupied succession of oats and other corn crops for everal vears is common; in a few instances even for twenty years. The common rotation is wheat, cats, fallow, potatoes, clover, all without the application of manure. It is customary to work horses intermixed with oxen, of which six are generally yoked together, three pair deep, to avery ill-constructed plought, or, not withstanding this management, he wheat crops are in very much, and at present nearly three fourths of the county are under tiliage.

Manufactures do not afford employment to any considerable part of the population, though here, as in most parts of Ireland, that of linen is carried on to some extent; and also the weaving of cotton. On the Blackwater and the Boyne there are several extensive flour mills.

7873. WESTMEATH. 378,880 acres of surface. The surface of this district is exceedingly diversified with woods, lakes, streams, bogs, and rich grazing lands; in no parts mountainous or flat, but gently undulating, or rising into hills of no great elevation. Some of these are cultivated to their summits, and others covered with wood, presenting, in several parts, some of the finest scenery in Ireland. (Wakefield's Statistical Survey of Ireland. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

The principal river is the Shannon; and there are a number of beautiful lakes well stocked with fish; the trout in Lough Dim are said to have an emetic quality. One of the largest of the lakes is full of wooded islands.

There are few large estates, but many gentlemen of moderate fortunes, from 2000l. to 5000l. a year, most of whom are resident. The leases are commonly for twenty-one years and the resident of the lease are commonly for twenty-one years and three lives. A great many fine long-horned cattle and long-woolled

sheep occupy the grazing grounds, which extend over much of the best part of the district. Tillage is accordingly upon a limited scale, though more corn is raised than the inhabitants consume; and besides the crops common in other places, tax, hemp, and rape are cultivated, with clover and tumips; the two latter, however, not generally. The soil is mostly light, but in some parts it is rich and deep. Few or no manufactures.

7874. LONGFORD. 234,240 acres, in great part bog, mountains, and waste; the climate on an average giving 140 dry days in the year. (Wakefield, &c. Sup. Encyc. Brit.)

Leaded property is in estates of from 3000l. to 7000l. a year.
Leases are commonly for twenty-one years and a life. Farms are, for the most part, very small, where tillage is the principle dient gentry almost exclusively employ the farms which they retain in their own hands. Some linen manufacture-object; but only a small proportion of the district is under the

7875. LOUTH. 177,926 acres, mountainous towards the north, but in other parts undulating and fertile, with little waste land, no considerable lakes, and a great number of gentlemen's seats, of which Collon is the chief. (Wakefield. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

Landed property is in estates from 15001. to 8000l, per annum. Farms are, in general, larger than in most other parts of Ire-land; but there are still many very small; in some parishes, scarcely one above twenty-five acres, and in others they do seldom extend to eighty acres. As the land is chiefly occupied in tillage, little attention is paid to the improvement of catted and sheep; of the latter, though a few are kept on most farms, the number is inconsiderable. Wheat and oats are the principal corn crops, barley being very little cultivated. The other crops are potatoes, flax, and a little hemp. Clover and turnips are almost confined to the farms of proprietors. It is only on these that the general management is good; that of the common farmers being, for the most part, slovenly; and their lands requiring heavy dressings of lime and marl to keep them

productive. Yet a spirit for agricultural improvement has lately happily appeared in this county, and many of the tenants are in easy circumstances, well clothed, use ment in their families, and in every thing but their houses and farm buildings are in a condition superior to that of their brethren in most time before the old ones expire, so that the tenants are not often changed; but fines are frequently paid on these renewals, which carry away much of the capital that should be applied to the soil. Tithes are very seldom taken in kind; their value is ascertained about the end of harvest, and the tenants grant their cotes for the amount, which, though payable in November, is, in some cases, not exacted till almost twelve months after. The linen manufacture is carried on to a considerable extent.

7876. WATERFORD. 454,400 acres, the greater part hilly and mountainous, but rich and productive on the south-east; the climate so mild, that cattle sometimes graze all the year round. (Wakefield, Curwen, &c. Sup. Encyc. Brit.)

soen, &c. Sup. Encyc. Ertt.)

Some very large estates, of which the most extensive belongs to the Duke of Devonshire. Leases are commonly for twenty-one years and a life; and on the banks of the rivers, where the land is most valuable, farms are small. A ecording to Wake-land is most valuable, farms are small. A ecording to Wake-land is most valuable, farms are small. A ecording to Wake-land is constructed to the state of a farmer more with the construction of a farmer more set of the second like of the second divides his farm between himself and his construction with the second divides his farm between himself and his construction of the divides his farm between hong as there are daughters to be disposed of. In regard to male children, they are turned out into the world, and left to shift for themselves the best way they can." The rent is chiefly paid from the produce of the dairy, which is conducted on a greater or smaller scale over all the county, and from the pigs, which are partly fed upon its offais. Some of the dairy farmers, most of whom are in easy circumstances, pay 1000f. a year of rent; and a great deal of butter is

made, even among the mountains, where small cows, suited to the nature of the pastures, form the principal stock. In the neighbourhood of Waterford, cows were left or sixteen pounds, eighteen pounds, and even twenty pounds, for the eighteen comparatively, but a small portion is nid comparatively, but a small portion is nilliage. Where lime is used as a manure, it must be brought from a distance, as there is no limestone to the east of Blackwater, and it costs upwards of five pounds for an acre. Orchards are numerous on the banks of this river, and extensive plantations of timber-trees hanks of this river, and extensive plantations of timber-trees fuel, that whole fields are kept under this shrub for the purpose.

Pose. Hogs are an important branch of trade at Milford Haven; glass and salt the principal manufactures.

7377. CORK. 1,048,799 acres of Irish plantation measure of greatly varied surface; bold, rocky, and mountainous on the west, rich and fertile on the south and east, romantic and sublime in many places, and one fourth part waste. (Wakefield. Townsend's Survey of Cork, 1810. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

The climate is mild; but a very general opinion exists that it is changing for the worse.

The rivers of this county flow with rapidity for the most part; a circumstance unfavourable to their being rendered navigable, but presenting many eligible situations for the erection of machinery.

The most useful fossile are limestone, marble, and slate; coal and ironstone have been discovered, but not worked to any extent.

tent.

Estates are generally large; tillage farms are very small, seldom above thirty acres: and, when they are larger, often held

in parinership, and the shares of each further diminished by the common practice of dividing the paternal possessions among the sons. The leases used to be for thirty-one years, or three lives; but of late the term has been reduced to twenty-one years, or one life; and the farms, instead of being let out to middlemen, who used to relet the land in small portions to occupiers on short leases or at will, are now held in most cases by the occupier from the proprietor himself. There is here the usual minute division of thiage lands, cultivated by the spade in preference to the plough; the usual dependence on potatogs as the common and almost exclusive article of God; with misers

able cabins, crowded with filth, poverty, and Indolence. The crops are potathes, in favourable situations, succeeded by wheat and cats, for one or more years; sometimes barley follows the wheat. Plax is cultivated in many small patches. Hemp very rarely. Turnlips and clover are seldom to be seen on tenanted lands. Sea sand, sea-weed, and lime, form a useful addition to the stable and finin-yard maurier, which is, however, in many dived in value by careless management. Paring and burning is practised in every part of the county, as an established mode of preparation for the first crop in the course. The implements of husbandry are generally bad: the common Irish plough and harrows, seldom furnished with iron tines, drawn by horse mules, and, in a few instances, by occur is wheel carriages have unues, and, in a few instances, by occur is wheel carriages have in the vicinity of the city of Cork, where the produce, in the shape of butter and skim—nill, finds a ready market. In general the cows, which are chiefly of the half Holderness breed, are

let out to a dairyman, at a certain rate for each, by the year; yet many farmers conduct the business of the dairy themselves. The average number of cows in a dairy may be from thirty to forty. A few sheep are kept on every farm, commonly in fetters, and upon the most worthless postures. Proprietors have introduced stranger breeds, and find them to answer; but sheep can never become an object of importance in a district where farms are so small.

Tithes, of which no inconsiderable part are lay property, are generally paid by a composition with the farmers. The usual mode is to have them valued before harvest, and to appoint days of meeting with the parishioners, for the purpose of letting them.

The principal manufactures are sail-cloth, duck, canvass, and drilling; osnaburgs for negro clothing; coarse woolens; spirits at several large distilleries in Cork; and gunpowder in the neighbourhood of the same city, the only manufactory of that article in Ireland; It belongs to Government.

7878, TIPPERARY. 882, '98 acres, diversified with heaths, mountains, and fertile vales; of which the Golden Vale is among the richest land in the kingdom. The climate so mild, that cattle graze out all the year. There are \$6,000 acres of bog in this county, including part of the Great Bog of Allen. From the survey made by Mr. Ather, under the direction of the commissioners for enquiring into the nature and extent of Irish bogs, it appears that this waste land might be easily drained. (Wakefield, &c. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Edin. Gaz.)

Minerals. State, lead, and coal are worked.

Estates are of various sizes, some of them very large, but a
greater number of a medium extent, worth from 4000t to 6000t.

a year. Of the proprietors, the influence of Lord Li undaif is by
far the most considerable, though several others have estates
worth from 10,000t. to 15,000t. a year and upwards. The
grazlers here, as in Roscommon, have leashfold properties, frequently of much greater value than the freeholds, of which,
also, they often become the purchasers. Properties of this descriptor, which was the properties of the demetry light acres being thought large; ye the management is,
in many instances, more respectable than in most other parts
of Ireland. But the principal business is grazing, every variety
of this kind of land being found here. The exemption of graz-

ing land from every kind of tithe operates as an encouragement to persevere in this system. Leaves are commonly for twenty-one ever and a life. The cattle, which are long-ho-med, may, of long-would the persent persent and the control of long-would sheep are not inferior, in Wakefield's opinion, to those of Leicestershire. The rich lands produce a kind of lax, very different from that which is raised in the north; it grows to a great height, and appears to be exceedingly well adopted for suit-loth.

The mamufacture of broad-cloth is carried on to some extent at Carrick; and that of linen, worsted, and coarse woollens, as branches of domestic industry. But the wealth of this extensive district chiefly consists in its cattle and sheep, corn, and other land produce.

. 7879. LIMERICK. 622,975 acres, of low-lying fertile lands, surrounded by higher grounds. (Wake-field, &c. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

Landed property is in large masses, generally let to tacksmen, on long leases, and sub-let almost ad infinitum. The land seem to be of greater yearly value than in most parts of Britain at a distance from large towns; for, according to Wakefield's information, the green acres would have let, in 1808, for three guineas the Irish acre, or almost forty shillings the English-Considerable farms brought five guineas the Irish acre, and in some instances more. The rent of the mountain land had increased in a still greater proportion than the grazing and com farms. One grazier held land of the value of 10,000k, a year; Many of the best long-horned eattle of the United Kingdom are fattened here, and also a considerable number of sheep. Two-rear-old wethers sold then, without their fleece, at from 21, 10s, to 3l.

Only a small proportion of the land is in lillage; the produce of this, and some of the adjacent counties, in proportion to the seed, is started by the same author to be at a medium: of wheat ten, bere seveneen, barley twelve, oats nine, and potatoes ten, there was formerly cultivated extensively on the rich low-grounds, called the Carcasses, on the banks of the Shannon; but this tract is now occupied in grazing. Flax of an excellent quality for sail-cloth is still grown in several parts. The common term of leases is thirty-one years and three lives. Great part of the provision and corn trade is possessed by the city of Limcrick.

The soil is remarkably fertile, and consists chiefly of fine mould covering a light limestone gravelly soil; it produces all kinds of grain in abundance.

7880. CLARE. 962,560 acres, nearly half productive land, and the remainder moors, mountains, and bogs, with more than 100 lakes interspersed. The climate, though moist, is not unfavourable to health and longevity; fevers, which sometimes prevail to a great extent here, being occasioned chiefly by the dampness of the houses, and inattention to domestic and personal cleanliness. (Dutton's Survey of Clare, 1808. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

Limestone abounds, and col., ironstone, black marble, lead, &c., have heen found, but not worked.

Landed property is in a few large estates, of which the most noted was that belonging to the Marquess of Thomond's heirs, lately sold and divided.

The size of Jurms varies greatly. Those under tillage are from one or two acres to fifty, but of the latter size there are few. Grazing farms extend from 100 to 800 acres, several of which, and sometimes in distant situations, are held by one individual. Frequently several persons join in the occupation of the form of leases from proprietors is for three lives or thirty-one years, one life, and twenty-one years or one life, and twenty-one years and a life. The tenure of under tonants is variable, and often arbitrary.

years; twenty-one years or one life, and twenty-one years and a life. The tenure of under tonants is variable, and often arbitrary.

All the different species of grain are cultivated with considerable meters. Eape and flag, the former chelly for its seed, extent. Potatos occupy a part of every farm, and their culture is conducted with more care and judgment than that of any other crop, though at a greater expense of time and labour than would be thought necessary in most other places. In regard to the kinds of crops cultivated, the greatest defect is involved that the control of the c

structed, and imperfect as well as expensive in their operation; in many parts, even where the soil is light and dry, the plough is drawn by four horses abreast, with traces of rope, and collar of straw. But hom the roughness of the surface, the poverty of is much more extensively employed than the plough, over all the arable land of this county.

The pastures of the Carcasses or low grounds, on the rivers Shannon and Pergus, are equal to the futnening of the largest ozen. This rich tract extends from Paradise to Limerick, about twenty miles, and is computed to contain about a clay, or moory substratum; producing, owing to the indolence of its occupiers, along with the most valuable herbage, a great quantity of rushes and other useless weeds. The rent of this land for grazing was, several years ago, as high as 5.P. per a cre, equal to about 5½, 2x. per English acre, and for meadow, in produce at the rate of more than four tons of hay the English acre. The cattle of this county are almost all long-horned, good milkers, and very hardy. The sheep have been greatly improved in shape, by crosses with Leicester rams; but there is a general complaint that the quality of the native wool has been deteriorated. A vast number of mules are bred here; is a general complaint that the quality of the native wool has been deteriorated. A vast number of mules are bred here; it is a general complaint that the quality of the native wool has been deteriorated. A vast number of mules are bred here; it is general to in part of the bred of horses, which has degenerated.

Clare was formerly noted for its orchards, and for cider of a

ittle attention is paid to the breed of horses, when me we nerated.

Clare was formerly noted for its orchards, and for eider of a very fine quality, made from the celebrated cockagee apple, which is still found near the small town called Six Mile Bridge. "An acre of trees," says Young, "yields from four to ten hogsheads per annum, werage at a vields a crop every year." It does not appear from the latest accounts, that any considerable quantity of this cider is now produced here, though what there is seems to maintain its former character, and is held in great estimation.

Mamifactures are yet in their infancy. All the linen made in the county is used for home consumption.

7881. KERRY. 1,128,320 acres, more than three fifths mountainous and waste; the sea-coast and islands being the most westerly land in Europe. Some of the mountains 3000 feet high. (Smith's History of Kerry. Wakefield. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Bicheno's Ireland, 1830, &c.)

The mountains are chiefly occupied with young cattle and goats; sheep, apparently the most profitable animal in such situations, are neither numerous nor of a valuable kind; and the little cultivation to be found here is so generally performed with the spade, that, in some entire parishes, as Young assures us, there was not a single plough. The prevailing soil in the low a species of pipe-lay, and other sorts might be converted into bricks and eartherware. Estates are very large, both in extent and value; some of them, according to Wakefield, worth 30,000L a year. Leases are in general for thirty-one years and three lives, and a considerable portion of the whole county is let to partnership tenants. Even of the tenants in the north quarter about Kerrytenants, and the state of the partnership cannot be the provided of the provided for farmers to hire large tracts, which they stock with cows, and these cows

are then let out to dalrymen upon such terms as leave them but a very small return for their labour. The best corn land is about Trailee, and towards Dingle, where more flax is raised than in any other part of the county.

The principal articles which Kerry affords for export are its raw produce, beef, butter, hides, and tallow. It does not raise more corn than is necessary for its hem consumption, and carries on no manufacture for sale but that of coarse linen, which is only on a small sele; and the general face of the country gives the impression of the general face of the country gives the impression or the area and discomfort. In the country gives the impression or the area and discomfort. Serve where to be seen; and as these allord but a slight protection against the trepssessing of cattle, it is customary to the telegs of each quadruped together with wisps of straw, and sometimes to yoke two together; even fowls and turkeys are thus bound. (Bicheno.)

7882. ROSCOMMON. 556,847 acres of flat surface, in some places sprinkled with rocks, and in many interrupted by extensive bogs; the richest land on limestone, and adapted either for aration or pasture. (Wakefield. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

Coal and iron works were formerly carried on, but are now

Coal and iron works were rormers, casses on, medicated.

Estates were once very large; but they have been broken down in some instances, by the granting of leases in perpetuity; a practice which has given rise to a class of landholders, international control of the control of

peace, both here and in other parts of Ireland; and the soil of such rich grazing lands, requiring nothing more than the common operations of tiliage to yield large crops, the growth of corn throughout Ireland has been greatly increased; yet, within "In Roccommon," says Watchield, "I heard of horses being yoked to the plough by the tail, but I had not an opportunity of seeing this curious practice. I was, however, assured by Dean French, that it is still common with two-year-old colts in the spring," Potatose, oats, and fix are the principal crops. There are several fine lakes, and the Shanhon runs along nearly the whole of the eastern boundary.

7883. GALWAY. 1,659,520 acres of varied surface; above a third part bogs, mountains, and lakes, and very unproductive, and thinly inhabited. (Dutton's Survey of Galway, 1824. Wakefield. Sup. Engs. Brit., &c.)

Encyc. Brit., &c.)

The east part of the county is flat, warm, and fertile, with many cests, though none of note. Rivers and lakes alcound. Lough Reagh and Lough Courts are fine pieces of water; the latter Is said to possess all the beauties that hills, woods, and islands can impart to that feature of landscape. Several large estates, affording an income of from 5000l. to 10,000l. a very and upwards. One of these, the most extensive in the British Isles, stretches along the sea-coast for seventy of the land which originally beinged farm, or take, as it is styled, is appropriated for tillage, and this portion is then divided into lots, perhaps twenty or thirty. These lots are again subdivided into felds, which are partitioned into small lots, each partner obtaining one or two ridges; but these ridges do not continue in the hands of the

same occupier longer than the time they are in tillage. The pasture is held in common; and the elders of the village are proper for their community, and settle all disputes that arise among them. Their houses stand close to each other, and form what is here called a village."

The cottle of Galaway are long-horned and of an excellent description, fully equal, in the opinion of Wakefield, to any in England. Elus sheep form the most valuable part of their live writer, "are to be found in this county." The crops are the same as in other parts of Ireland, but potatoes are not cultivated to so great an extent. They plant potatoes on an oat stubble, or on ley that has been burned or manured, and follow with wheat, bere or barley, or osts; the latter kind of grain is not unfrequently taken after wheat and barley. Faring and of some of the estates on the shore is pald from kelp, which is prepared in large quantities.

In common with the greater part of Ireland, Galway employs some of Its people in the limen manufacture, and it seems to be the only manufacture in it worth notice.

7884. MAYO. 1,270,144 acres, in great part mountains, bogs, and lakes; half-heathy mountains, with valleys very fertile, but neither woods nor plantations, excepting on one or two estates. (M'Parlan's Survey of Mayo, 1802. Wakefield. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

Many valuable fossils; iron formerly made, but discontinued for want of fuel. Excellent slate; and petro-sitex semilucidus, similar to what is used in the English poteries. The low grounds of the county are composed of limestone, or limestone gravel, and are equally well adapted to tillage or pastrue their extent, wing to their containing a great proportion of waste.

The size of farms varies with the nature of the soil and surface; but, though several hundred acres are sometimes let out in one farm, yet, as the farms are commonly held in partnership, the space allotted to each tenant is generally only a few acres. As each of them keeps a horse, it is computed that the difference of the compared the containing as the farms are commonly head in partnership, the space allotted to each tenant is generally only a few acres. As each of them keeps a horse, it is computed that the compared that the containing the c

tion, and the harrows are often furnished with tines of wood, instead of iron. It is still the practice, in the mountain district, to yoke the horses by the tail. But in some of the haronies, the plough is seldom or never employed at all, the tillage being performed by the spade; and in others they use the spade in cultivating potatoes, and the plough only for corn. Yet potatoes, oats, and on the sea-coast burley, are sown to a considerable extent, and also flax. Wheat is cultivated only in particular spots, and chiefly by proprietors, a few of whom have also introduced turnips, peas, beans, rape, and cabbage. Then is some excellent grazing land for cattle in the barony of Tybol 5000 Irish acres. The English long-horned cattle, which were imported by the principal proprietors, have greatly improved the native breed.

The habitations of the labourers, or cottars, are in general very wretched, and shared by them with their cow and pig.

7885. LEITRIM. 407,260 acres, one half bog, waste, and water, and the remainder dark fertile soil, incumbent on limestone. (M'Parlan's Survey of Leitrim, 1802. Wakefield. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

Coal, ironstone, lead, copper, &c. are found, but not worked.

Estates large, and nearly all the great proprietors are absentess. The leases are commonly for three lives or thirty-one
years. Agriculture is here in a very low state. The filiage
farms are small, seldom exceeding fifty or skty acres, and these
are almost always occupied in common by a number of tenants.

The plough is very little used. The most common implement is
broad, at the bottom, and five or six inches at the top, where it
is furnished with a wooden handle about five feet long. The
first two crops are potatoes, which are followed by flax, and
then oats for one or more years. Clovers and other green crops
are unknown to the practice of the tenantry. The county
arises grain and potatoes sufficient for its own consumption,
the proposed of the control
butter is made throughout the district. The sheep are of the native race, small, and but few in number.

said to have been almost a continued forest. There is now lister wood in it, and no considerable plantations. The proprietors, however, have of late paid some attention to this method improvement, and several large nurseries have been established for the sale of forest and other trees.

There are several blesch-fields, and on weening. But the ground a number of people are employed in weening. But the for the use of the inhabitants themselves. The houses of the lower classes are of the worst description; even the more recently erected farm buildings, including a little barn and cowhouse, do not cost more than ten or twelve pounds. Turf is their only fuel, and potatoes and oaten breed the chief articles of food, meat being used on extraordinary occasions only.

7886. SLIGO. £97,0f0 acres, a third part bogs, mountains, and waters, and the remainder fit for tillage or grazing. (M*Parlan's Survey of Sligo, 1802. Wakefield. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

The soil is generally of a light, sandy, gravelly loam, or moory; in some parts the lands are rich and firtile, but the alboil of a considerable tract is a revenue and lakes; the wooded islands and scenery around Lough Gill very striking. On the Sligo and Moy, considerable salmon fisheries; trouts abound, and white fish on the shores.

Estates of almost every size. A few are worth from 500t. no 900t. a year; yet a considerable proportion of the county is divided into small properties. The principal proprietors are absentees. Farms vary in size, not held by individual tenants, but in partnership. The leases are for thirty-one years and three lives; and, in some instances, for sixty-one years and three lives; and, in some instances, for sixty-one years and three lives; and, in some instances, for sixty-one years and three lives; and, in some instances, for sixty-one years and three lives; is being, in general, longer here than in other parts of Treland. Tillage-farming is still in a very backward state. The plough is worked by three or four horses yoked abreast,

directed by a man who walks backward before them. Oats, barley, and potatoes are the principal crops. Of the two former, a great proportion is consumed in illidit distillation, which, within these few years, was carried on in almost every part of the county. It was to the sale of these spirits that many of the small tenants looked as the means of paying their rents. In some parts, both 'cattle and sheep are kept in considerable numbers, and a great deal of butter is exported from the town of Silgo; but the land occupied in this way bears but a small proportion to the whole; to grow corn, being the principal object. Limestone and limestone-grave, which are in abundand, on the coast, sea-weeds. Among the hills are several large lakes, and abundance of rivers.

The manufactures for export are linen, salt, and kelp. The cabins, food, fuel, and clothing of the lower classes, seem to be as uncomfortable as in any of the Irish counties.

7887. CAVAN. 499,957 acres, almost entirely covered with hills; the surface, soil, and climate, being alike bleak and uncomfortable. There are no fewer than 91 bogs, occupying 17,000 acres. (Coote's Statistical Account. Wakefield. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

tistical Account. Wakefield. Sup. Energe. Brit. E.
Near Farnham, the appearance of the country is favourable; the lakes there are picturesque, and communicate with each other by a river. The fossils are various, but neglected.
Two estates are of 50,000 and 28,000 ares exhole of the land is under tillage, but the agriculture in every respect is very bad. The size of the farms is from 50 to 100 acres; but these are generally subdivided into farms of from two to twenty acres, which are re-let to the manufacturers or "cottars," who pay a high rent for them, by means of their other employments. Their principal object is to raise a sufficient quantity of eass and potatoes to feed their families, and of flax to give employment to the women and children. Most ough such they put three or four horses to it; and when Young visited the county, he found that all over it the horses were yoked to the ploughs and harrows by the tail; that practice, however, is now disused. Almost the only grain sown is oats, which are recknod to be in the proportion of seventy to one, to all other grain; there is scarcely any wheat. In 1809, there were 4300 acres of flax, from which 6500 bushels of seed were saved.

Though the very tops of the hills are tilled, yet it does not appear that this county produces more grain than is necessary for its home consumption; nor has the bounty on the inland carriage of corn to Dublin, increased the very trilling quantity brought to that market. From the coldness and moisture of the climate, all the corn of Cavan is obliged to be kin-dried. The stock-furne generally consist of about 100 or 150 acres, the farmers buy young cattle, and sell them again without fattening; a few, however, fatten bullecks or sheep, but the latter are very poor. There are very few dairy farms, though from the control of the co

the heids.

Cavan was formerly celebrated for its extensive woods, and trees of an immense size; but at present it is, in general, hare of timber, except near Kilmore, Farnham, and a few other places. Wakefield remarks, that the ash is confined to parts of the county, and to Tyrone and Fermanagh.

The linen manufacture is the staple.

7888. FERMANAGH. 450,000 acres, in great part covered by water, and much of the rest of the surface rugged and mountainous, but better wooded than other parts of Ireland. (Wakefield. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

The ash grows in the hedge-rows; beeches come to a large size, and also the yew, near Lough Erne; and fir, oak, and wew are found in the bogs. The grand feature in the natural scenery of this county is Lough Erne, which occupies about one eighth of the surface, and contains more than three hundred islands. It contains most of the fish that are found in other fresh water lakes, and is noted for its sulmon and cells, particularly the latter. Four of the cell weits near the falls of Beeleck afford a zent to Control of the cell weits near the falls of

Isoeneck amora a rent of 100t, each.

Estates are large; three proprietors mentioned by Wakefield have 15,000t, a year each, and other three from 6000t, to 7000t.

The leases are most commonly for twenty-one years and a life. In the northern part of the county, the farms are larger and

more productive than in most other parts of Ulster. Oats, barley, potatoes, and flax are the principal crops: very little wheat,
clover, or turnips being cultivated, except in small patches
clover, or turnips being cultivated, except in small patches
rearing cattle, and much of the better passures with dairy
stock. There are no large flocks of sheep, and their breed of this
animal is of a very inferior description. Agriculture is in a very
backward state, and as lately as the year 1808 the peasantry
were accustomed to faster their ploughs to the horse's tails.

Linen, seven eighths wide, manufactured to some extent;
and the or are everal bleach-fields, which finish for sale the
general.

7889. MONAGHAN. 288,500 acres of low grounds, with detached hills, and a considerable space occupied by bogs and small lakes. (Coote's Survey of Monaghan, 1801. Wakefield. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Edin. Gaz. 1827.

There are a firm large étalete, but the greater part small ones, many of which do not even yield a free income equal to the ordinary wages of labour. A few years ago, there were only 172 freeholders of 50t. and upwards, out of nearly 6000; most of the considerable proprietors are absentees; and very little of the landed property is in the hands of Catholics.

Farms were so small a few years ago, act to a verage ten Irish arcre over the whole counting and a management as the country of the consideration of the property of the country of the

general term of leases is twenty-one years and a life, or some-times three lives. The principal crops are oats, potatoes, and flax, with wheat and barley in a small proportion; these last, however, extend over a much greater tract now than they did a few years ago. They make a good deal of butter, but there are no large dairies. Goats are in greater numbers than sheep, which is of itself a sufficient proof of the low state of its agri-

which is to local a same lent proof of the low state of its agri-culture.

The linen manufacture is said to have averaged, twenty years ago, about 200,000lt, a year. It is carried on by the greater portion of the inhabitants of both sexes, all the small farmers being also weavers.

7890. TYRONE. 813,440 acres in great part mountainous, and containing, among other mountains, Bessy Bell and Mary Gray, celebrated in song. The territorial value of this inland and northern district is much inferior to that of most others. (M'Evog's Survey of Tyrone, 1802. Sup. Encyc. Brit.)

Various valuable fossils found, but not worked: the best pot-tery in Ireland, near Dungannon. Lough Neagh, the largest lake in Ireland, covers 110,000 acres, but is not celebrated for

lake in Ireland, covers 110,000 acres, but is not celebrated for its scenery.

Estate: or every great extent, many of them worth from 50001, every and the productive or arable land divided into very small farms, not often exceeding twenty Irish views. The chief proprietors are the Marquess of Abercom, Lords Beimore, Northland, and Mountjoy. The leases are for various periods, thirty-one years and three lives, three lives, and twenty-one years and a life. On some estates the land passes through the hands of middlemen, in portions of various sizes, till it reaches the actual cultivator, for the most part, in very minute usubdivisions. It is customary for several persons to be concerned in one townland, which is held in what is called rundale; the cultivated land being divided into shares, which are changed every year, and the cattle pasturing in common—a system utterfy inconsistent with profitable occupation, or the amelioration of the soil and live stock. The cattle

and sheep are accordingly of a very inferior description; and the latter, which are not numerous, may frequently be seen tethered upon the small patches of herbage which are interspersed among the shares of these partnership concerns. The tillage land, too, is more frequently stirred with the spade than the plough; and where a plough is used, the team, consisting of horses, bullocks, and even mileh cows, must be supplied by the contributions of three or four neighbours, who unite their means for the purpose, each attending the operation, lest his poor animal should have not seen that the plough; the properties of the latest the standard of the seen of the se

7891. DONEGAL. 1,100,000 acres of ragged, boggy, and mountainous surface, with a cold, wet climate, and neither woods nor plantations to shelter from the blast. (M'Parlan's Survey of Donegal, 1802. Wakefield. Sup. Encyc. Brit.)

Lauled preperty is in few hands.

Agriculture is in a very backward state in Donegal. The use of the plough is confined to a small proportion of the cultivated land, and is generally of a bad construction; spade labour is preferred in most places. Barley is the chief grain crop, and it is almost all used in distillation; cats are only grown for home consumption, and wheat is confined to a few favourite spots. There are only two flour milis in the county. The culture of flax is considerable in the barony of Ntaphoe, and is extending even in the mountain districts. Potatoes are cultivated every where; turnips, clovers, and other green crops, are affarms still abound, but farms now begin to be fet to individuals as separate holdings. In the low country they are from ten to fifty acres in extent, and from 40 to 500 in the mountains. The fences are commonly nothing better than ditches, with banks of turf or clay, so that the cattle require, to be herded while

the crops are growing; and in many parts they are allowed to graze promiscuously as soon as the crops are removed. Sen-wed and shell-sand are used as manures, but very little lime-stone, or limestone gravel. The practice of paring and burning, so common in many parts of Ireland, is seldom secorted to in this county. Leases are granted for twenty-one years and a life. life

life. The staple manufacture of Donegal is linen. Women are much employed in knitting stockings. Kelp is prepared along the north-west coast; and, during the fishing season, three or four salt-pans used to be kept in full work. But whisky, says Dr. M. Parlan, particularly in the mountain region, and all around the coast, is the chief manufacture. "It is by running their bariey into this beverage that they provide for one helf-year's rent. This is, therefore, a tax raised by the rich on the morals and industry of the poor."

7892. LONDONDERRY. 510,720 acres, generally mountainous, fertile and beautiful in the valleys, and containing every variety of soil. (Sampson's Survey of Londonderry, 1802. Wakefield. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

Landed property. With the exception of lands belonging to the church, and the towns of Londondeury and Coleraine, and cretain partitions reserved by the crown to be afterwards erected into freeholds, the whole of Londondeury was granted by James I. to the twelve companies or guilds of London. The estates are, therefore, held from these companies, either in permitty, or on determinable leases. The principal proprietors or leaseholders are Lords Waterford and Londondeury, Conolly, Ogliby, and the families of Beresford and Ponsonby.

The average size of farms is from five to twenty Irish acres, or at a medium little more than fifteen acress English. Whole or at a medium little more than fifteen acress English. Whole but in a few situations there are farms of upwards of 300 acres. The leases, though most commonly for twenty-one years and one life, are frequently for such very short periods, as to be a great drawback upon agriculture. The practice of letting land upon short leases is, however, only recently introduced.

The principal crops are potatoes, barley, oats, and flax. Wheat is not in general cultivation. Turnips are very rand sown grasses and clovers far from being common. No analysis of the control of the co

warrens.
The principal manufacture is linen; the value exceeds half a million sterling, besides brown or unbleached linens.
Granite, freestone, sandstone, and those beautiful rock crystals, which, when cut, are termed Irish diamonds, are found in various parts. Iroo, copper, lead, and coal have also been found.

7893. ARMAGH. 293,871 acres of varied and rather interesting surface of mountain, plain, and bog; with rivers, streams, and lakes, and a climate mild for the latitude; 244,000 acres are esteemed fit for cultivation. The celebrated George Ensor is a native of this county, and resides on his own estate at Loughgall, near Armagh. (Coote's Survey of Armagh, 1804. Wakefield. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

Markle of an excellent quality, and of great hearty, is wrought in Armogh. The chain of mountains called the Fews, of a transparent for the control of the few of sublime and picturesque scenes.

Eduder in this county are not large, there being only seven or eight proprietors who possess them of the annual value of from 60001, to 10,0001. The farms also are small, being commonly from five to twenty acres, and seldom exceeding forty or fifty. Neither the arable not the pasture hazbaday of this county present much that is worthy of notice. Potatocs, flax, and cats are the chief produce of the arable districts; and thuse county of the cou

per cow is considered as the average produce. The proportion of the milch cows to the size of the farms is, on small farms under five acres, one cow; on farms exceeding five, and under ten acres, perhaps two cows, seldom more. A considerable number of cattle are learned. From the low country they are sent to the mountain farms, and frequently afterwards soid in the Scotch market. They are in general of a small sunted breed. The native sheep are an awkward breed; the wool coarse, and in small quantity; very little of it is exposed to sale, there being hardly sufficient for domestic use. Gosta, and several other species of aquatic birds, are indigenous to the lakes and rivers. Formerly bees were much attended to, but at present they are neglected.

The roads in general are bad; and, what is extraordinary, the turnpikes are the worst, and the cross roads the best.

The principal manufacture is that of linen.

7894. DOWN. 559,095 acres, of which one eighth are mountainous and waste, the remainder hilly and productive, cultivated by small manufacturers, and embellished by plantations, bleaching grounds, and neat white-washed habitations. The climate is variable, but not subject to extremes. (Dubourdiew's Survey of Down, 1802. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Edin. Gaz. 1827.)

Survey of Down, 1802. Sup. Encyc. Brit. Edin. G.

Landed property. There are some large estates, though in
general it is much divided, and has all the different gradations,
from the most opulent nobleman to the tenant in perpetuity
who farms his own land. Most of it is freehold. The rental
was above the average rental of the best counties in Scotland,
as returned to the commissioners of the property-text in 1811.

The farms may be divided into two kinds or the open of the rental
sea that the state of the sea of the sea of indistry; the second, such as are held by weavers and other
tradesmen. The former run from twenty to fifty, and, in
some instances, so far as 100 acres; the latter are of every size,
from one to twenty acres. It has been remarked that the
divisions of the farms are so minute, as to be extremely prejudicial to agriculture. The rent is always paid in money;
personal services are never extent is always paid in money;
for a first provide the second of
There are celestive measures on the banks of the Bann and the Laggan; but the soil, except on the mountains, is thought to be better adapted to tillage than pasture. A good many leasts are fatted, but cows are the prevailing stock, kept in small numbers on every farm. They are long-horned, thin in the sides, and deep in the belly, but yield much milk when well fed, and each of them from 60 to as much as 120 pounds of butter in the year, or about two thirds of the medium produce of the butter dairies of England. Numerous horses are reared in the mountainous districts; and goots, furnishing the inhabitants with milk are confined to the mountain districts. They are very small, many of them, when fat, not weighing more than seven or eight pounds a quarter. On the low ground there are a few, scidlom exceeding half a score, on almost every farm. A great number of hoes are fattened; many of them bred in the county, but not a few brought from the west of Ireland. The dry hills of this county, covered with heath and odoriferous herbs, are well adapted to bees, but the number of hives has greatly decreased.

The principal manufacture is linen, which is carried on in all its branches. Kelp is also an article of commerce.

Copper and lead are found within the precincts of Down, and marine extuyie among the hills at a great distance from the sea. There is also black marble susceptible of a high degree of polish; state, coal, freestone, and crystals. Natural woods are seen 13 some parts, but plantations are ascare; there are a good many orchards, a small one being restals.

7895. ANTRIM. 622,059 acres; on the east and north mountainous, destitute of plantations, and abounding in bogs; the other parts more level and fruitful, and the climate drier than in some other counties. (Newcnham's Statistical Survey. Wakefield. Dubourdieu's Survey of Antrim, 1812. Sap. counties. (. Encyc. Brit.)

Minerale. Besides basalt, limestone, gypsum, coals, fossilwood, or wood-coal, sandstone, &cc. are found. The fossilwood, or wood-coal, in most places, is covered with columns of basalt, and is curious as explanatory of the origin of coal. Notwithstanding the compressed state in which it is found, the bark and knots are quibe distinct, and the rings denoting the annual growth of the wood may be counted. In some instance mines which are wrought in the province of bister, there is one in Antrim, at Bally Castle. The coals are bituminous, and of a bad quality; a great part of them are exported. Landed Property. Estates are in general freehold, being either immediate grants from the Crown, or held under those grants. The exceptions are the properties under the see Gonnor. Some of the estates are very large. The Marquess of Horrford and the Antrim family posses the fee of the major of Herrford and the Antrim family posses the fee of the major is, land capable of tiliage, and independently of bog and mountain. Most of the Antrim estate is let on perpetuity, in farms worth 20000. or 20000, per annum. The other great proprietors are the Marquess of Donegal, Lord Templeton, and Lord O'Neil. The estate of Lord Templeton, wever, is only leasehold under the Marquess of Donegal, who lets his land or sixty-one years and a life, but renews at the end of a few years for a price.

In the tillage system is the potot fallow. The small size of the farms, and, in some places, the rockiness of the soil, precludes the use of the ordinary means of culture, and therefore a part

of the land is dug with the spade. The quantity of patato-land is regulated by the quantity of maiure that can be collected. After potatoes, flax is sown, and the quantity of flax ground is regulated by the ability to purchase the seed. A crop of oats finishes the regular rotation. When the ground is exhausted, it is turned to rest, that is, it is suffered to lie till it is covered with natural grass. Such is the most general plan of husbandry pursued in Antrim. In those parts shere the farms are too four neighbours unting their strength; one supplying the plough, and the others bringing a horse, hullock, or even a milech cow. Wheat is a plant of very modern introduction in Antrim, and very little of it is sown.

The most important crop is flax.

The cattle consist chiefly of milch cows, belonging to small occupiers, of a small stunted breed. Sheep are very little encoded of a small stunted breed. Sheep are very little encoded on the strength of the county. Pigs also are kept in great numbers.

This county by no means abounds with wood; nor are fruit-trees cultivated in great abundance, or with very much success. Of the apple, however, several new and valuable varieties have lately been introduced, and advantageously cultivated.

Antrim has long been distinguished for its sinen managhature; but latterly the manufacture of cotton has, in some measure, the supplied of the supple and the county. The suppendous assemblage of basaltic columns, called "the Giant's Causeway," lies on the maritime confines of Antrim.

CHAP. IV.

Literature and Bibliography of Agriculture.

7896. The first books on agriculture were written by the Greeks before the Christian æra, and by the Romans about the commencement of that period. Hesiod is the only writer of the former people exclusively devoted to husbandry: the earliest Roman author is Cato; and the latest, Palladius, in the fourth century A.D. The works of these and the other agricultural writers of antiquity have been already enumerated (25. and 44.), and the most interesting have lately been re-translated (7110. anno 1800).

The first author 7897. In the dark ages few books were written except on religion. that appeared on the revival of the arts was Crescentius in Italy, in the fifteenth century; and soon after, in the sixteenth, Fitzherbert in England, Olivier des Serres in France, Heresbach in Germany, and Herrera in Spain. Since these works appeared, many others have been published in every country in Europe, especially in England, France, and Germany. Though our business is chiefly with the works which have appeared in Britain: yet we shall, after enumerating the chief of them, notice also what has been done in other countries; many foreign works, especially of France, Germany, and Italy, being familiar, either in the original or by translations, to the reading agriculturists of this country. All the works of importance, whether foreign or domestic, published or to be published since 1825, will be found noticed or reviewed in the Gardener's Magazine, commenced in that year, and in continuation,

Bibliography of British Agriculture.

Sect. I. Bibliography of British Agriculture.

7898, A general view of the literature of British agriculture having been already given (801.), we have here only to supply the bibliographical enumeration confirmatory of that view. Of agricultural books very few at the present day are worth reading for their scientific information; they are chiefly to be considered as historical documents of the progress of opinions and practices; and this is the reason we have arranged them in the order of their appearance, instead of classing them according to the subjects treated of. Those who wish to see them so classed will be amply gratified by Watt's Bibliographia Británnica. In our list we have omitted many works on subjects belonging to political agriculture, as the corn laws, tithes, poor-rates, &c.; and also most of those on veterinary surgery, horsemanship, bees, hunting, planting, &c., as not strictly belonging to the subject, and as being for the greater part, those on the veterinary art in particular, worse than useless. In short, the improvements in chemistry, animal and vegetable physiology, and the comparatively clear views of political economy which have taken place chiefly since the commencement of the present century, have rendered most books on agriculture, whether political or professional, not published within the last ten years, of very little value, and a number of them more injurious than useful. This second edition of British authors on agriculture is considerably reduced, in order to render it more select; and, through the obliging disposition of Mr. Forsyth, perhaps the only man in existence thoroughly acquainted with the bibliography of British agriculture and gardening, it is rendered much more accurate. rendered much more accurate.

1500. Groshede, Bishop of Lincoln.
Here begyneth a Treatyse of Husbandry, which Mayster Groshede, sotyme Bysshop of Lyncolne, made and translated out of Frensshe into Englyshe. Lond. 4to.

1523. Fitzherbert, or Fitzherbarde, Sir Anthony, a very learned lawyer, and also known as the father of English husbandry, was born at Norbury, in Derbyshire, and died there in 1538. He was made judge of the Common Pleas in the 15th of Henry VIII., and wrote several bedie on law. and wrote several books on law.

1. The Book of Husbandry, very profitable and necessary for all persons. Lond. 1525, 4to; 1535, 16mo.

25, 4to; 1539, 16mo.

3. De Extense Lond. 1525, 4to; 1539, 16mo.

3. De Extense Lond. 1539, 4to; 1539, 16mo.

1538, Beneze, Sir Richard, Canon of Marton Abbey, near London.

The Manner of Messuryng all Maner of Land. 16mo.

1557. Tusser, Thomas, styled the British Varro, was born near Witham, in Essex, 1515; received a liberal education at Eton School, and at Trinity Hall, Cambridge; lived many years as a farmer in Suffolk, and afterwards removed to London, and published his experience in agriculture and gardening. He died in 1580.

1. A hundreth good Pointes of Husbandrie. Lond. 4to.
2. Five Hundreth Points of Good Husbandry, suited to as many of Good Huswitze; with divers approved lessons concerning Hops and Gardening. Lond. 4to. 1675.

1581. Mascall, Leonard, author of a work on Sowing, planting, and grafting trees, &c. 1572.

1. The Husbandiye Ordering and Government of Poultrie, &c. Lond. 5vo.
2. The Pirst Book of Cattel, &c. Lond. 1587. 4to.
3. A Flock of Fishing with Hooke and Line, and all other Instruments thereunto belonging: another of Sundrie Engines

and Trappes to take Polecats, Burards, Rats, Mice, and all other kindes of Vermin and Beasts whatsoever; moste profitable for all Warriners, and suche as delight in this kinde of sporte and passime. Lond. 1590. 4to. 1601. Anon.

1601. Anon.
God speede the Plough. Lond. 4to.
1601. Plat, Hugh.
The new and admirable Arte of setting of Corne, with all the necessarie Tooles; and other Circumstances belonging to the same. Lond. 4to.
1610. Faugham, Rowland.
Most approved and long experienced Water Works: containing the Manner of Summer and Winter drowning of Meadow and Pasture by the Advantage of the least Liver, Brocks, Fount, or Water Trill adjacent. Lond. 4to.
1613. Markham, Gerwase, Jarvise, or Gerwas. An author who wrote on a great variety of subjects during the reigns of James I. and Charles I., and died about 1685. He appears, says Harte (Esdied about 1685. He appears, says Harte (Essays, ii. 32.) to be the first Englishman who deserves

Says, 11. 32.) to be the first Engishinan who deserves to be called a hacking writer.

1. The English Husbandman; 2 Parts. Lond. 1613. 4to.

2. Farewell to Husbandry, Lond. 1620. 4to.

3. Cheap and Good Husbandry, for the well ordering of all Beasts and Fowls, &c. Lond. 1616, 1631. 4to.

4. Enrichment of the Weald of Kent, &c. Lond. 1620, 1631. 4to.

1631.4to.

1631. 4to.

1616. Stevens and Liebautt.
Maison Rusique, or the Country Farm; translated into English by Richard Surflet, Practitioner in Physicke, newly reviewed, &c.; and the Husbandrie of France, Itair, and Spaine reconciled and made to agree with any here in England. By Gerrase Markham. Lond. fol.

1635. Calthorpe, Charles.

The Relation between a Lord of a Manor and the Copybolder, bit Franat. Lond. 4to.

1639. Plattes, Gabriel, author of some tracts on Gardening; a poor man but a useful writer. Harte says, he had a bold adventurous cast of mind, and preferred the faulty sublime to faulty mediocrity.

preferred the faulty sublime to faulty mediocrity. As great a genius as he was, he was allowed to drop down dead in London streets with hunger; nor had be a shirt upon his back when he died. He be-

as great a genius as ne was, ne was anowed to drop down dead in London streets with hunger; nor had he a shirt upon his back when he died. He bequeathed his papers to Hartlib, who seems to have published but few of them.

1. Dheovery of infinite Treasure, hidden since the World's beginning, in the Way of Hushandry. 4to.

2. Discoverie of Subterraneal Treasure, viz. all manner of Mines and Minerals, from the Gold to the Coal, &c., with directions for the finding them. Lond. 1653. 4to.

3. Observations and Improvements in Hushandry, with Twenty Experiments. Lond. 1653. 4to.

1642. Ferningden, Sir C., a native of Holland, and a colonel in Cromwell's army.

Discourse touching the Drenning the great Penns lying within the several Counties of Lincolne, Northampton, Huntingdon, Norfolke, Suffolke, Cambridge, and the laie of Ely.

1643. Weston, Sir Richard.

Discourse of Husbandry used in Brabant and Flanders, shewing the wonderful Improvements of Land there. Lond. 4to.

1649. Bilth, Walter, au officer in Cromwell's army, who, with other English gentlemen holding commissions at that time, was eminently useful in introducing improvements into Ireland and Scotland.

1. The English Improver, or a new Survey of Husbandry, discovering to the kingdom that some Land, both Arable and Pasture, may be advanced Double and Treble, and other, Rive and Ten fold. Lond. 4to.

2. The English Improver improved; or the Survey of Husbandry surveyed. Lond. 1652. 4to. 3d Edit.

1651. Harlib, Samuel, an ingenious writer on agriculture, and author of several theological tracts. He was the son of a Polish merchant, and came to

He was the son of a Polish merchant, and came to England, according to Weston, about 1640; but the time when he died is unknown. He was a great England, according to Weston, about 1640; but the time when he died is unknown. He was a great promoter of husbandry during the times of the commonwealth, and was much esteemed by all ingenious men in those days. Milton addressed to him his treatise on education, and Sir William Petty inscribed two letters to him on the same subject. Cronwell allowed him a pension of 100t. a year.

1. Legacy; or, an Enlargement on the Discourse of Husbandry used in Brabant and Flanders. This work is said into Census Literaria to be written by Robert Child. With an Appendix. 1651. 4to. Lond.

2. Appendix to the Legacy, relating more particularly to the Husbandry and Natural History of Ireland. Lond. 1652. 4to.

3. Essay on the Advancement of Husbandry, and Leganing, with propositions for creeting a Colege of Husbandry. Lond. 1652. 4to.

4. The Reformed Husbandman; or, a brief Treatise of the Errors, Defects, and Inconvenience of our English Husbandry, in ploughing and sowing for Corn; with the Reasons and general Remedies, and a large yet faithful Offer or Undertaking for the Benefit of them that will Joyn in this good and public Work. Lond. 1651. 4to.

5. Design for Plenty, by a Universal Planting of Trees; tendered the substandry of the Complete Husbandry and Ireland. Lond. 1653. 4to.

7. The Complete Husbandran; or, a Discourse of Husbandry, both Foreign and Domestic. And a particular Discourse of the Natural History of Husbandry in Ireland. Lond. 1659. Speed, Adams.

1. Adam out of Eden; or, an Abstract of divers excellent.

Experiments, touching the Advancement of Agriculture. ond. 12mo. 2. Husbandman, Farmer, and Grazier's Complete Instructor.

2. Hushandman, Farmer, and Grazier's Complete Instructor.
Lond. 1697. 12mo.
2. Hushandman, Farmer, and Grazier's Complete Instructor.
Lond. 1697. 12mo.
1662. Dugdale, William.
History of the embanking and drayning of divers Fens and
Marshes, both in forrain parts and in this kingdom. Lond.
fol. 2d edit. pt. 1772. Revised by C. N. Cole, Esq.
1663. Forster, John.
England's Happiness increased; or a sure and easie Method
against all succeeding dear Years, by a Plantation of the Roots
cal'ed Potntess, &c. Lond. 4to.
1663. Dodson, Colonel William.
The Design for the perfect Draining of the great Level of the
Pen, called Bedford Level, with Maps, &c. Lond. 4to.
1669. Worldige, John, gentleman, author of some
works on gardening.
Systema Agricultura, &c. Lond. fol.
1870. Synth, John, Gent.
Englard's Improvement revived; plainly discovering the several Ways of improving the several Seeds and Plants which naturally
of all Lands, and the several Seeds and Plants which naturally
thrive therein, observed; together with the manner of planting
all Sorts of Timber Trees and Underwoods; experienced in 30
Years' Practice; in 6 Books. Lond. 4to. 1673.
1681. Houghton, John, F.R.S.
A Colection of Letters for the Improvement of Husbandry
and Trace. Lond. 4to. Again in 1729, 4 vols. 8vo, revised
1883. Lister, Martin, M.D., an eminent physician
and natural philosopher; was born in Bucklinghana.

1683. Lister, Martin, M.D., an eminent physician and natural philosopher; was born in Buckinghamshire about 1638; practised in London; died 1711-12.

He wrote various works.

CF Plants which may be usefully cultivated for Grass or Hay.

1696. (Phil. Trans. N. Abr. iv. 136.)

1685. Moore, Sir Jonas, Knight, F.R.S., a very respectable mathematician, and surveyor general of his majesty's ordnance, was born in Lancashire, his majesty's ordnañec, was dorn in Lancashire, 1617, tided 1679.

1. History or Narrative of the great Level of the Fens called Bedford Level; with a large Map of the said Level, as drained, surveyed, and described. 8vo.

2. England's Interest; or the Gentleman and Farmer's Friend. Lond. 602.

1634. Floyd, Edward.
1634. Account of Locusts in Wales. (Phil. Trans. Abr. Ili. p. 617.)

2. On the spontaneous Combustion of several Hay-stacks, &c.

p. 617.)
 On the spontaneous Combustion of several Hay-stacks, &c.
 (1b. p. 618.)
 1697. Donaldson, James, a native of Scotland, and one of the earliest and most useful writers on

the agriculture of his country.

Husbandry Anatomised; or an Enquiry into the present manner of Tilling and Manuring the Ground in Scotland.

Edin, 12mo.
1697. Meager, Leonard, author of The English Gardener and other works.
The Mystery of Husbandry. Lond. 12mo.
1700. Nourse, Timothy, F.R.S.
Campania Felix; or a Discourse of the Benefits and Improvements of Husbandry. Lond. 8vo.
1707. Mortimer, John, author of some tracts on religious education. It is works on husbandry were translated into Swedish, and published in Stockholm in 1797.

translated into Swedish, and published in Stockholm, in 1727.
The whole Art of Husbandry, in the way of Managing and Improving Land. Jond. Svo.
1717. Laurence, Edward, brother to John Laurence, a clergyman, author of a work on gardening. (See A. D. 1726.)
The Duty of a Steward to his Lord; with an Appendix on Farming. Lond. 1727. 4to.
1721. Bradley, Richard, F.R.S., and Professor of Botany in the University of Cambridge; a most voluminance writer on gardening. botany. &c.; died

luminous writer on gardening, botany, &c.; died 1732. (Encyc. of Gard. p. 1102.)

1. Philosophical Treatise of Husbandry and Gardening.

Lond. 4to.

2. The Country Gentleman, and Farmer's Monthly Director.
Lond. 1721. 8vo.

7. Franciscontal Husbandman and Gardener. Translated

Lond. 1721. Svo.

3. Experimental Husbandman and Gardener. Translated from the German of G. A. Agricola. Lond. 4to. 1726.

4. A Complete Body of Husbandry. Lond. 1727. 8vo.

5. The Weekly Miscellany for the Improvement of Husbardry, Arts, and Sciences. 21 Nos. 1727. 8vo.

6. The Science of Good Husbandry, or 127. 8vo.

hopens: translated from Christopher and 1277. 8vo.

Grand of the Miscellany for the Miscelland, with the Observations of the most celebrated Hop Planters in Britain. Lond. 1729. 8vo.

ations of the inside creditated by 1729, 8vo. 1724. Anon.

A Treatise concerning the Manner of fallowing Ground, A Treatise concerning the Manner of fallowing Ground, raising of Grass Seeds, and training of Line and Hemp. Edin. 8vo. Plates.

ovo. Plates.
1726. Lawrence, John, M.A., author of The Clergyman's Recreation, a gardening work of use in its time; he died in Durham, 1732. (Encyc. of Gard. P. 1102.)

p. 1102.)
The New System of Agriculture; being a complete Body of Husbandry and Gardening in all the parts of them. Lond. fol. 1729. Mackintosh, Boyland.
1739. Mackintosh, Boyland.
2. Secoland, and that in sixteen Years at farthest. Edin. 8vo. 1730. Hickards, John.
The Gentleman's Steward and Tenants of Manors instructed Lond. 8vo.

1790. Ryc, George.
Observations on Agriculture. Dub. 8vo.
1731. Tull, Jethro, was born in Oxfordshire; he was a barrister, and made the tour of Europe; after which he settled on his paternal estate, which he cultivated with so much attention as brought on a disorder in his breast. He then went abroad, and, on his return, fixed his residence on a farm in Berkshire, where he renewed his experiments in Berkshire, where he renewed his experiments in horse-hoeing husbandry: he died in 1740. His son, John Tull, was an officer in the army, but ruined himself by projects, and died in the Fleet in 1764. (Gent. Mag.) Mr. Tull's farm was "situated at a place called Prosecome (republic and leaf of the first farm). himself by projects, and died in the Fleet in 170s. (Gent. Mag.) Mr. Tull's farm was "situated at a place called Prosperous (probably so called from his great success), in a tract of very indifferent land, lying on the north side of the Hampshire hills, near the borders of Wiltshire, but being itself in the county of Berks. It is, I believe, in the parish of Ink-pen. I visited it in the company of Mr. Budd of Newbury, who had visited it long, before with Arthur Young, who, like me, visited it in the character of a pilgrim, and in honour of the memory of the real founder of every recent improvement that has been made in the agriculture of England." (Cabbett's Treatise on Cobbett's Corn, chap. vi) (Cobbett's Treatise on Cobbett's Corn, chap. vi.)
1. Specimen of a Work on Horse-hoeing Husbandry.

2. New Horse-hoeing Husbandry; or an Essay on the Principles of Tillage and Vegetation; wherein is shown a Method of introducing a sort of Vineyard Culture into the Corn Fields, in order to increase their Product, and diminish the comment Expense by the use of Instruments, described in Cuts. 1735.

Supplement to the New Horse-hoeing, &c. Lond. 1739.
 Ellis, William, a farmer at Little Gaddes-

102. Eulis, william, a larmer at Little Gaddes.
don, near Hemel Hempstead, in Hertfordshire.
1. The Modern Husbandman; of, Fractice of Farming.
Lond. 1744. 8 vols. 8vo.
2. The Country Housewife's Family Companion. Lond.
1750. 8vo.
5. The Complete Planter and Cyderist. Lond. 1757. 8vo.
7 vols. 8vo.
1772. 9vols. 8vo.

2 vols. 8 ro. 172. Phillips, Robert.
Dissertation concerning the present State of the High Roads of England, especially those near London; wherein is proposed a New Method of repairing and maintaining them. London

1741. Blackwell, Alexander, M.D., a native of Aberdeenshire. Blackwell studied physic under Boerhaave at Leyden, took the degree of M.D., Boerhaave at Leyden, took the degree of M. D., practised as a physician at Aberdeen, and afterwards at London, but meeting with no success, turned printer, and became bankrupt in 1734. About 1740 he went to Sweden, turned projector, and laid a scheme before his Swedish Majesty for draining the fens and marshes. He was suspected of being concerned in a plot with Count Tessin, and was beheaded August 9. 1748. His wife Elizabeth was the author of a purious barbal of a curious herbal

A new Method of Improving cold, wct, and barren Land, particularly clayey Grounds, &c. Lond. 8vo.

1743. Maxwell, Robert, an eminent Scotch im-

1743. Maxwell, Robert, an emilient Scouch Improver.

1. Select Transactions of the Honourable Society of Improvers in the Knowledge of Agriculture in Sociand. Edinb. 1743. 8vo. Plates.

2. The Fractical Husbandman. Edin. 8vo. 1757. 1744. Claridge, John.

The Shepherd of Banhury's Rules to know of the Change of the Weather. Lond. 8vo. 1757. Hone, Francis, M.D., Professor of Materia Medica in the University of Edinburgh. The Frinciples of Agriculture and Vegetation. Lond. 8vo. 1757. Liste, Edward, Esq., late of Crux-Easton, in Hampshire.

1731. Like, Edward, Esq., late of Crux-Easton, in Hampshire.
Observations on Husbandry. Lond. 4to, and 2 vols. 8vo. 1759. Stillingfleet, Benjamin, grandson to the bishop of that name, and an ingenious naturalist and miscellaneous writer, interesting in agriculture as a promoter of the introduction of artificial

ture as a promoter of the introduction of artificial grasses; was born about 1702; died 1771.

1. Miscellaneous Tracts relating to Natural History, Hushardy, and Physic. Translated from the Latin; with Notes. Lond. 8vo.

2. Calendar of Flora, Swedish and English, made in the year 1755. Lond. 8vo. 1761.

1759. Mills, John, F.R.S., author and translator of several works, and among others of Gyllenborg's Natural and Chemical Elements of Agriculture, an incending work for its time and country.

Natural and Chemical Elements of Agriculture, an ingenious work for its time and country.

1. A Practical Treatise of Husbandry, collected by Dunmel, and also the most approved practice of the best English farmers. Lond. 4to.

2. A New and Complete System of Practical Husbandry. Lond. 1762-5. 5 vols. 8vo.

3. An Essay on the Weather; with Remarks on the Shepherd of Banbury's Rules for Judging of its Changes, and Directions for preserving Hives and Buildings from the fatal effects of Lightning. Lond. 1770. 8vo.

4. A Treatise on Cattle, &c. Lond. 1776. 8vo.

1760. Hitt, Thomas, gardener to Lord Manners,

at Bloxholme in Lincolnshire, and author of a me-

at Bloxholme in Lincolnshire, and author of a meritorious work on fruit trees.

A Treatise of Husbandry; or the Improvement of dry and barren Lands. Lond. 8vo.

1761. Mordant, John.

The Complete Steward; or the Duty of a Steward to his Lord. Lond. 2 vols. 8vo.

1762. Dickson, Adam, A.M., minister of Dunse in Scotland. Considered a good classical scholar, and an excellent practical farmer. He died before The Husbandry of the Ancients was prepared for the press, which is the occasion of some defects in that work. work

Treatise on Agriculture. Edin. 8vo. This is one of the best works on tiliage that ever has appeared.
 The Husbandry of the Ancients. Edin. 1778. 2 vols. 8vo. 1763. Anon.

best every and illage that ever has appeared.

2. The Husband'r of the Ancients. Edin. 1778. 2 vols. 8vo. 1763. Anon.

Museum Rusticum et Commerciale; or Select Papers on Agriculture, Commerce, &c. Lond. 6 vols. 8vo. 1764. Ladnar, of Kroy, in Yorkshire.

The Farmer's New Guide. Lond. 8vo. 1764. Randall, J., some time master of the academy at Heath, near Wakefield, Yorkshire.

1. The Semi-Virgilian Husbandry, deduced from various Experiments. Lond. 8vo. 2. Construction and extensive Use of a new-invented Seef Furrow Plough, suited to all Solis; of a Draining Plough; and of a Potato Drill Machine; with the Theory of a Common 1765. Fordyce, George, M.D., F.R.S., a distincting uished physician, and teacher of medicine in London; was born at Aberdeen, 1736; died 1802. Elements of Agriculture and Vegetation. Edin. 8vo. 1706. Homer, Henry, an excellent classical scholar, was born in Warwickshire, 1762; died 1761.

1. An Essay on the Nature and Method of accertaining the Public Roads of this kingdom. Oxf. 1767. 8vo. 1766. Anon.

The Complete Farmer: or a General Dictionary of Husbardy; in all its branches, &c., by a Society of Gentlemen, Members of the Society of Arts, Manufactures, &c. London. 1761. Young, Arthur, F.R.S., a memment agriculturist, secretary to the Board of Agriculture, was the son of Arthur Young, a prebendary of Canterbury, and author of An Historical Dissertation of Corruptions in Religion. He was born in 1741. He served his apprenticeship to a wine merchant; but on entering into the possession of his paternal estate, near Bury St. Edmunds, he became a farmer, and impoverished himself by experiments. After this he set up as a teacher of others, and in 1771 published a volume called The Farmer's Calendar, which was followed in 1784 by The Annals of Agriculture, in which he had falled The Farmer's Lacendar, which was followed in 1784 by The Annals of Agriculture, with the set up as a teacher of others, and in 1771 published a volume called The Farmer's Calendar, which was followed in 1784 by The Annals farming bailiff, for a correspondent. Young also made excursions through the British islands and on the Continent, to collect information on subjects of the Continent, to collect information on subjects of rural economy. At length a Board of Agriculture was established, of which he was appointed secretary, with a salary of six hundred a year. He became blind some years before his death, which happened February 20, 1820. His works are numerous, and his travels amusing. (Annual Biography.)

1. The Farmer's Letters to the People of England, &c. Lond. 870.

2. The Farmer's Letters to the Landlords of Great Britain. Lond. 1771. 870.

3. A Six Weeks' Tour'through the Southern Counties of England and Wales. Lond. 1768. 870.

4. Treatise on the Management of Hogs. Lond. 1769. 870.

4. Treatise on the Management of Hogs. Lond. 1770. 4 vols. 870.

5. The Farmer's Guide in Hiring and Stocking Farms, &c. Lond. 1770. 2 vols. 870.

7. Rural Economy; or Essays on the Practical Part of Husbardry. Lond. 1770. 1770. 570.

8. A Course of Experimental Agriculture. Lond. 1770.

8: A Course of Experimenta Types of England. Lond. 19. The Fermer's Tour through the East of England. Lond. 19. The Fermer's Tour through the East of England. Lond. 10. Observations on the Present State of the Waste Lands in. 11. Tour In Ireland; with General Observations on the Present State of that Kingdom, made in 1776-7-8, and 9. Pub. 1780. 2 voils. 870.

Present State of that Kingdom, made in 1776-7-8, and 9. Dub. 1780. 2 voils. 8vo.
12. An Essay on the Culture of Cole-seed for feeding Sheen and Cattle. 8vo.
13. Annals of Agriculture, and other useful Arts. Published in Nos. Bury St. Edmunds, 1790, 40 voils. 8vo.
14. Travels during the years 1737-8, and 9, undertiken more particularly with a View of accertaining the the Unitation, of France. Bury St. Edmunds, 1792. 4to. 2 voils.
15. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Suffolk; drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 1797. 8vo.

8vo.

16. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Lincoln; drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 1799.

17. An Enquiry into the Propriety of applying Wastes to the Maintenance and Support of the Poor. Lond. 1801. 8vo. 18. The Farmer's Kalendar, containing the Business necessary to be performed on the various kinds of Farms during every month of the year. Lond. 1809. 4vols. 8vo. 20. General View of the Agriculture of Hertfordshire favawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 1804. 8vo. 21. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Norfolk. Lond. 1804. 8vo. 22. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Essex. 23. General Report on Inclosures. Lond. 1807. 8vo. 24. General Report on Inclosures. Lond. 1807. 8vo. 24. General View of the Agriculture of Oxfordshire. Lond. 1806. 8vo.

25. A General View of the Agriculture of the County of Sussex; drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 1808.

Susser; drawn up for the Board or Agracuate.

26. Advantages which have resulted from the Establishment of the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 1809. Swo.

27. On the Husbandry of those celebrated British Farmers, Bakewell, Arbuthnot, and Ducket. Lond. 1811. 8vo.

1768. Dossie, Riobert, Esq.

Memoirs of Agriculture, &c. Lond. 3 vols. 8vo.

1710. Peters, Mattheto.

1. The Rational Farmer, Arbuthness, 1711. 8vo.

1710. Combert, Thomas, L.L. D., Rector of Buckworth and Morborne, in HuntingConshire, died worth and Morborne, in HuntingConshire, died 1718.

1. Free and Candid Correspondence on the Farmer's Letters to the People of England, &c., with the Author and Arhur Young, Esq. Lond. 8vo.

2. Real Improvement in Agriculture, on the Principles of A. Young, Esq. To which is added, a Letter to Dr. Ilunter of York, on the Rickets in Sheep. Lond. 1772. 8vo.

1770. Hunter, Alexander, M. D., F.R.S. L. and E. was born at Edinburgh, 1733; settled as a physician of Cairebraych, at Reverley and Snelly at York.

was born at Edinburgh, 1733; settled as a physician at Gainsborough, at Beverley, and finally at York, where he died, 1809.

1. Georgical Essays; in which the Food of Plants is particularly considered. Lond. 4 vols 8vo.

2. Outlines of Agriculture. York. 1785. 8vo.

3. A new Method of raising Wheat for a Series of Years on the Carlon of the Carlon of the Carlon of the Carlon of Edge A New System of Husbandry. Lond. 3 vols. 8vo.

1712. Parron, William, F.R.S.E., Professor of Logic and Belles Lettres in the University of St. Andrew's.

Andrew's.

Essays on the Mechanical Principles of the Plough. Edin. Svo.

1775. Kent, Nathaniet, of Fulham, Middlesex. He
studied agriculture in Flanders, and became an
eminent land valuer and agent. He was also for some
time farm bailiff to George 111. He died in 1818.

1. Hints to Gentlemen of Landed Property. Lond. Svo.
2. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Nor-folk; drawn up for the Board of Agriculture and Internal
Improvement. Norwich, 1796. Svo.

2. Account of the Improvements made on the Farm in the
Cournal, iii. 4383, 1799.

1775. Harrison, Gustavns, Esq.

Agriculture Delineated; or, the Farmer's Complete Guide,
Agriculture Delineated; or, the Farmer's Complete Guide,

1775. Harrison, Gustavus, Esq.
Agriculture Delineated; or, the Farmer's Complete Guide, eing a Treatise on Lands in general. 8vo.

1775. Anderson, James, LL.D., an eminent agricultural writer, was born at Hermiston, a village near Edinburgh, in 1730, on a farm which his parents had possessed for some generations, and which he was intended to inherit and to cultivate. which he was intended to inherit and to cutivate. He lost his parents at an early age, but his education was not neglected; he studied chemistry under Dr. Cullen, and soon leaving his farm near Edinburgh, took one in Aberdeenshire of 1300 acres, which, after improving and cultivating for twenty years, he let, and enjoyed an annuity from it during his life. He settled, after leaving Aberdeenshire, in the neighbourhoad of Edinburgh, where he pubthe neighbourhood of Edinburgh, where he published the *Bee*, in weekly sixpenny numbers, till it extended to 18 volumes. In 1797 he removed to Isleworth, near London, where he published Recreations in Agriculture, in six volumes, and his Description of a Patent Hothouse. Here he enjoyed his garden, and died of a decline in 1808, aged 69. Besides the works which bear his name, he wrote the various of healths. reviews of books on rural matters for the Monthly Review for many years.

Monthly Review for many years.

1. Essays relating to Agriculture and Rural Affairs. Edin. Svo. Lond. 5 vols. 8vo. 200.

2. Miscellaneous Thoughts on Planting and Training Tim
2. Miscellaneous Thoughts on Planting and Training Tim
3. An Account of the Present State of the Hebrides and Western Coasts of Scotland, with Hints for encouraging the Fisheries, and promoting other Huptovements in these countries; being the Substance of a Report to the Lords of the Treasury. Edin. 1785. Son.

4. A Fractical Treatise on Peat Moss, considered as In its Converted in the State of the Hebrides of the Converted in the State of the Moss of the Countries and Countries of the Country of Aberdeen, with Observations on the Means of its Improvement. Chiefly drawn up for the Board of Agriculture, in two parts. Edin. 1794. 8vo.

6. A Fractical Treatise on Draining Bogs and Swampy

Grounds; with cursory Remarks on the Originality of Elkington's Mode of Draining. Lond. 1794, 8vo.
7. Recreations in Agriculture, Natural History, &c. Lond. 1799. 6 vols. 8vo.

1776. Home, Henry, usually called Lord Kames, an eminent Scotch lawyer, philosopher, and critic, was born at Kames, in Berwickshire, 1796, died 1782. He farmed his own estate in Berwickshire 1782. He farmed his own estate in Berwickshire many years; he afterwards removed to Blair Drummond, near Stirling, where he made various and extensive improvements, the most important of which was the clearing, cultivating, and peopling great part of Flanders Moss.

The Gentleman Farmer; being an attempt to Improve Agriculture, by subjecting it to the test of Rational Principles. Edin. 8vo.

1777—1816. Anon.

Letters and Papers on Agriculture, Planting, &c., selected from the Correspondence of the Bath and West of England Society. Bath. 14 vols. 8vo.

1777. Clarke, Cuthbert.
The true Theory and Practice of Husbandry, deduced from Philosophical Researches and Experience, &c. Lond. 4to. 1778. Forbes, Francies, gentleman.

1. The extensive Practice of the New Husbandry. Lond. 8vo.

1. The extensive research of Waste Lands. Lond. 1778. 8vo. 2. The Improvement of Waste Lands. Lond. 1778. 8vo. 1778. Wight, Andrew, a farmer in East Lothian, and one of the earliest writers among that class in Scotland.

The Present State of the Husbandry in Scotland. Edin.

The Present State of the Husbandry in Scotland. Edin. 6 vols. 8vo. 1777. Black, James, of Morden, Surrey, a surveyor,

in his day in great practice.

Observations on the Tillage of the Earth, and on the Theory of Instruments adapted to this end. Lond. 4to.

1778. Marshall, William, Esq., a native of Yorkshire, brought up to trade; he was some years in the West Indies, as a planter; returned about 1775, and took a farm in Surrey; went down into Norfolk as agent to Sir Harbord Harbord's estate in 1780; as agent to Sir Harbord Harbord's estate in 1780; he left this situation in 1784, and went and resided at Stafford, near the junction of the four counties of Leicester, Warwick, Stafford, and Derby, where he remained till 1786, occupied in collecting materials for his Economical Surreys, and in printing some of his works. From this time till about 1808, he resided of the contract of the staff for his Economical viviles, and in possible to his works. From this time till about 1808, he resided chiefly in Clement's Inn, London, in winter, and visited different parts of the country during summer. He spent one summer in Perthshire, chiefly on the Earl of Breadalbane's estates at Taymouth; and partly also on the Earl of Mansfield's accountry to the country of the country o at Scone. He proposed arrangements for the tenant-able land, and also the park and woody scenery on various estates; and finally retired to a considerable various estates; and finally retired to a considerable property he purchased in his native country, in the vale of Cleveland, in 1808, where he died at an advanced age in 1819. He was a man of little education, but of a strong and steady mind; and pursued in the most consistent manner, from the year 1780 to his death, the plan he originally laid down; that of collecting and condensing the agricultural practices of the different counties in England, with a view to a general work on Landed Property, which he published; another on Agriculture, which he did not live to complete; and a Ilural Institute, in which he was supplanted by the Board of Agriculture.

1. Minutes of Agriculture, made on a Farm of 300 acres, of various Soils, near Croydon, Surrey. Lond. 4to.
2. Experiments and Observations concerning Agriculture and the Weather. Lond. 1779. 4to.
3. The Rural Economy of Norfolk. Lond. 1788. 2 vols.

8vo. 4. The Rural Economy of Yorkshire. Lond. 1783. 2 vols. 8vo. 5. The Rural Economy of Gloucestershire. Glouc. 1789.

2 vols. 8vo. 6. Rural Economy of the Midland Countles. Lond. 1790. 2 vols. 8vo. 7. Rural Economy of the West of England. Lond. 1796.

2 vols. 8vo.
7. Rural Economy of the West of England. Lond. 1796.
2 vols. 8vo.
8. The Furtl Economy of the Southern Counties of England.
9. Proposals for a Rural Institute, or College of Agriculture, and other Branches of Rural Institute, or College of Agriculture, and other Branches of Rural Economy. Lond. 1799. 8vo.
10. On the Appropriation and Enclosure of Commonable and Intermixed Lands. Lond. 1801. 8vo.
11. An Elementary and Fractical Treatise on the Landed Property of England, containing the Furchase and Improvement of Tandes on the Management of Landed Estates. A General Work for the Use of Professional Men, being an Abridgment of the former. Lond. 1808. 8vo.
13. A Review and Complete Abstract of the Reports of the Board of Agriculture from the several Departments of England, Lond. 1817. 5 vols. 8vo.
14780. Boswell, George, a cultivator of his own estate in Gloucestershire.
14780. Boswell, George, a cultivator of his own estate in Gloucestershire.
17reatise on Watering Meadows; wherein are shown the many Advantages arising from that Mode of Practice, particularly on coarse, boggy, or barren Lands. Lond. 8vo.

1784. Twamley, J.

Dayring exemplified; or the Business of Cheesemaking laid down from approved thules, &c. Warwick, Sco. 1784. Small, James, a plough-wright, and small farmer in Hoxburghshire; but afterwards settled at

Edinburgh as an agricultural machinist.

Treatise on Ploughs and Wheel Carriages. Edin. 8vo.
1784. Turner, Nicholus.

An Essay on Draining und Improving Peat Bogs. Lond.

An Essay on Draining and Improving Peat Bogs. Lond. Svo. 1785. Stone, Thomas, lately a surveyor and landagent to the Duke of Bedford; died at Paris, 1815. 1. An Essay on Agriculture, with a View to inform Gentlemen of Landed Property whether their Estates are managed to the greatest Advantage. Lond. Svo. 2. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Huntington. Journal of the Agriculture of the County of Bedford. Lond. 1794. 4to. 4. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Lincoln. Lond. 1794. 4to. 5. A Review of the corrected Agricultural Survey of Lincolnshire, by Arthur Young, Esq. Lond. 1800. Svo. 6. A Letter on the Drainage of the East, West, and Wild Moor Fens. Lond. 1800. Svo. 7. Letter on the Intended Drainings and Inclosures of the Moor Fens in the County of Lincoln. 1801. 1786. Young, David, of Perth. Natural Improvements in Agriculture, in Twenty-seven Essays. Edin. 8vo.

Moor Fens in the country of Lincoln. 1891.

1786. Young, David, of Perth.

Bsays. Edin. 8vo.

1786. Culley, George, born at Denton, in the country of Durham. In 1762 he went to Dishley, and remained some time a pupil with Bakewell: he then returned, and took the farm of Fenton, in Northumberland, in 1767, and died in that country at Fowberry tower, in 1813, aged 79.

1. Observations on Lave Stock; containing Hints for choosing and improving the best Breeds of the most useful Kinds of Domestic Ammals. Lond. 8vo.

2. General View of the Agriculture of Northumberland. (S. General View of the Agriculture of Northumberland. 1787. Ley, Charles, land surveyor.

The Nolbenan, Gentleman, Land Steward, and Surveyor's Complete Guide; in which is described every Circumstance relative to the proper Management of Estates; comprehending the Duty and Offlice of a Land Steward in all its Parts; with some useful Hints to Surveyors: also the Current Prices of Estates throughout the Kingdom, by which any Gentleman or Steward may ascertain the exact Value of any Estate, whether in Pes, Copy, or Lessehold. Lond. 8vo.

1787. Winter, George, a practical agriculturist.

in Fee, Copy, or Leasehold. Lond. Svo. 1787. Winter, George, a practical agriculturist. A new and compendious System of Husbandry: containing the mechanical, chemical, and philosophical Elements of Agriculture. Brist. Svo. 1789. Mam, James, Esq. Practical Essays on Agriculture. Lond. 2 vols. Svo. 1789. Wright, Rev. Thomas, Rector of Auld, in Northamptonshire, 1. Account of the Advantages and Method of Watering Meadows by Art, as practised in the County of Gloucester. Lond. Svo. Lond. Svo.

Lond. Svo.

2. The Art of Floating Land, as it is practised in the County of Gloucester, shown to be preferable to any other Method in use in this Country: with Minute and Plain Directions, and Three descriptive Plates. Lond. 1799. Svo.

3. On the Fornation and Management Treatises of Mesars. Davis, Marshall, Boswell, Young, and Smith, on the Subject of Floating. 1810. Svo.

1790. Naismith, John, an ingenious cultivator in Cludesdale.

Clydesdale.

1. Thoughts on various Objects of Industry pursued in Scotland. Eddin. 8vo.

2. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Clydesdale. 1794. 4to.

the different Breeds of Sheep, and the State Observations on the different Breeds of Sheep, and the State Observations of the State Observations on steady Principles. Lond. 1807. 8vo.

1789. Cervits, William, an eminent botanist, born in Hampshire, 1746, died 1799; author of various works on practical botany and the culture of plants. Practical Observations on the British Grasses best adapted to the laying down or improving of Meadows and Pastures. Lond. 8vo.

1790. Swayne, G., A.M., vicar of Pucklechurch.

1790. Swayne, G., A.M., vicar of Pucklechurch,

Gloucestershire.
Gramina Pascua: or, a Collection of the Specimens of the Gramina Pascua: or, a Collection of the Spages, and 6 plates. Gramma rascur: of a condition of pages, and 6 plates. 1790. Sinclair, Right Hon. Sir John, Bark, LLD., M.P., Founder of the Board of Agriculture, author of The Code of Health and Longevity, and various

other compilations.

Other compitations.

1. Report on the Subject of Shetland Wool. Lond. 8vo.

2. Address to the Society for the Improvement of British
Wool, constituted at Edinburgh, 1791. Lond. 8vo.

3. Account of the Origin of the Board of Agriculture, and
its Progress for Three Years after its Establishment. Lond.

1796. 4to.

4. Engaging lists the

1796. 4to.

4. Enquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Blight, the Rust, and the Mildew, 1809. 8vo.

5. An Account of the Systems of Husbandry adopted in the more improved Districts of Scotland; with some Observations on the Improvements of which they are susceptible. Edin. 1812. 8vo., with numerous plates.

6. The Agriculture of the Netherlands. 1816. 8vo.

7. The Code of Agriculture. 1820. 8vo.

1793. Elstobb, W. Historical Account of the great Level of the Fens, called Bedford Level, and other Fens, Marshes, and Low Lands, in this Kingdom, and other Places. Lynn, 8vo. 1793. Letrocq, Philip, M. A. and curate of

This Learney, Future, M. A. and curate of Ealing.
The Outlines of a Plan for Improving the Tract of Land called the New Forest. Lond. 8vo.
1793. Fraser, Robert, Esq.
1. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Devon.
Lond. 4to.

Line of the Agriculture and Miscology and

Lond. 4to.

2. General View of the Agriculture and Mineralogy, present State and Circumstances, of the County of Wicklow.

3. Gleanings in Ireland; particularly respecting its Agriculture, Mines, and Fisheries. Lond. 1802. 8vo.

4. A Letter on the most effectual Means for the Improvement of the Coasts and Western Islands of Scotland, and the Extension of the Fisheries. Lond. 1803. 8vo.

5. Statistical Survey of the County of Wexford. Dub. 1807.

ovo.

1794. Rennie, George, Esq., an eminent East Lothian farmer, and also a proprietor.
General View of the Agriculture of the West Riding of York
shire, by Messrs. Rennie, Brown, and Shirretf. Lond. 4to.
1794. Pringle, 4.
General View of the Agriculture of the County of Westmorland. 4to.
1791. 4to.

land. Edin. 4to.
1794. Malcoim, William, James, and Jacob, of
Stockwell, near Clapham, nurserymen.
1. General View of the Agriculture of Buckinghamshire.
Lond. 4to.
2. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Surrey.
Lond. 1794. 4to.
1794. Maunsell, William, LL.D.
Letter on the Culture of Potatoes from the Shoots. Lond.

1794. Leatham, Isaac.
General View of the Agriculture of the East Riding of Yorkshire. Lond. 4to.
1794. Monk, John, of Bear's Combe, near King's-bridge, Devon.
1. An Agricultural Dictionary; consisting of Extracts from the most celebrated Authors and Papers. Lond. 3 vols. 8vo.
2. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Leicester. Lond. 1794. 4to.
1794. Drings. Abraham and Williams. Lond. and

1794. Driver, Abraham and William, land surveyors and agents, London.
General View of the Agriculture of the County of Hants.
Lond. 4to.

1794. Donaldson, James, land surveyor, and land steward for some extensive estates, and author of some of the County Surveys.

Modern Agriculture; or the present State of Husbandry in Great Britain. Edin. 1795-6. 4 vols. 8vo. 1794. Amos, William, of Brothertoft, Lincoln-shire, farmer. 1. The Theory and Practice of Drill Husbandry, &c. Lond.

4to. 2. Minutes of Agriculture and Planting, &c. Lond. 1804.

4to 1794. Davis, Thomas, Esq., steward to the Marquis of Bath at Longleat; a man of strong mind and great integrity, universally respected; he died about Ĭ818.

General View of the Agriculture of Wiltshire. Lond. 8vo. 1794. Clark, John, F.S A., land surveyor, Builth,

and at Pembroke.

1. General View of the Agriculture of Brecknock. Lond.

400.
2. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Radnor.
Lond. 1794. 4to.
3. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Hereford. Lond. 1794. 4to.
4. An Inquiry into the Nature and Value of Leasehold Property. Glunc. box.
1794. Fitt, William, of Pendeford, near Wolver-

hampton.

1. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Stafford. Lond. 8vo.

2. A General View of the Agriculture of Northamptonshire.

8vo.

3. A General View of the Agriculture of Worcestershire.
1811.

1795. Cochrane, Archibald, Earl of Dundonald, an amateur chemist and agriculturist.

an amateur chemist and agriculturist.

1. A Treaties showing the intimate Connection that subsists between Agriculture and Chemistry. Lond. 4to.

2. The Frinciples of Chemistry applied to the Improvement of the Practice of Agriculture. 1799. 4to.

1795. Holt, John, of Walton, near Liverpool, was born in Cheshire, 1742; died 1801.

1. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Lancaster; with the Observations on the Means of its Improvement; drawn up for the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 8vo.

2. An Essay on the Curl of Potatos.

1795. Robertson, George, formerly farmer at Granton, near Edinburgh, now living in Ayrshire.

1. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Mid-Lothlan. Edin. 8vo.

2. Rural Recollections; or the Progress of Improvement in

Lothlan. Edin. 8vo.

2. Rural Recollections; or the Progress of Improvement in Agriculture and Rural Affairs. Irvine. 8vo. 1829.

1795. Macphail, James, twenty years gardener to the Earl of Liverpool in Surrey, and author of The Gardener's Remembrancer, an esteemed work.

Hints and Observations on the Improvement of Agriculture.

Lond. 8vo.

1796. Kirkpatrick, H.

An Account of the Manner in which Potatoes are cultivated and preserved, and the Uses to which they are applied in the Counties of Lancaster and Chester; together with a Descriptoring in Hot-houses and Frames. Lond. 8vo. 1796. Boys, John, Farmer at Betshanger in Kent. A General View of the Agriculture of the County of Kent. 10nd. 8vo.
1796. Anstruther, Sir John, Bart.
Remarks on the Delil Habadda.

Lond. Svo.

1796. Anstruther, Sir John, Bart.
Remarks on the Drill Husbandry. Lond. Svo,
1796. Wright, Sir James, Bart.
Observations upon the important Object of preserving Wheat
and other Grain from Vermin. Lond. 4to.
1796. Kirvan, Kichard, LL.D., F.R.S.L. and E.,
P.R.I.A., an eminent philosopher and various author; died 1812.
On the Manures most advantageously applicable to various
Sorts of Soil, and the Causes of their Beneficial Influence in
each particular Instance. Lond. 8vo.
1796. Lawrence, John, a veterinary surgeon.
1. Philosophical and Practical Treatise on Horses. Lond.
8vo.

1. Philosophical and Practical Treatise on Horses. Lond. 8vo.
2. The Sportsman, Farrier, and Shoeing Smith's new Guide; being the Substance of the Works of the late C. de St. Bel. 1796. 8vo.
3. The American Land Steward. Lond. 1802. 8vo.
3. The Parmer's Pocker Cathel. Lond. 1802. 8vo.
5. The Farmer's Pocker Cathel. Lond. 1805. 8vo.
6. The New Farmer's Calendar. 1809.
7. History and Delineation of the Horse in all its varieties, with 15 engrawings by Scott. Lond. 1810.
8. The Horse in all his Varieties and Uses, &c. Lond. small 8vo. 1829.
1797—1819. Anon.
Communications to the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 7 vols.

1191—1619. Anon. Communications to the Board of Agriculture. Lond. 7 vols. 4to. New Series, 1 vol. 8vo. 1797. Mortey, Christopher. Practical Observations on Agriculture, Draining, &c., in two Letters addressed to Sir John Sinclair. Lond. 4to. 1797. Johnstone, John, land surveyor and drainer at Edinburgh. at Edinburgh.

at Edinburgh.

An Account of the most approved Mode of Draining Land, according to the System practised by the late Mr. Joseph Elkington. Edin. 4to. Subsequent editions in 8vo.

1797. Lawson, John.
Essay on the Use of mixed and compressed Cattle Fodder, particularly adapted for Horses and Cattle on Shipboard, in Campa, or in Garrisons, with useful Tables, &c. Lond. 8vo.

1797. Dix. William Spier.
Remarks on a newly invented Patent Machine, for clearing Grain from the Straw, instead of threshing it with the Flail.

Lond. 4to.
1797. Bailey, John, Esq., originally a schoolmaster, afterwards steward to Lord Tankerville; a man of enlightened mind, various useful and elegant acquirements, and sound practical agricultural knowledge. He was much respected by all who knew

him.

1. A General View of the Agriculture of the County of Northumberland, by J. Bailey and J. Culley. Newcastle. Svo. 2. A General View of the Agriculture of Durham, &c. Lond. 1811. Svo.

1811. Svo.

1812. Svo.

1813. Swo.

1814. Svo.

1815. Swo.

1815. Sw

1798. Douglas, Robert, D.D., minister of Gala-

shiels.

shiels.

A General View of the Agriculture of the Counties of Roxburgh and Selkirk. Edin. 8vo.

1798. Tatham, William.

1. Remarks on Inland Canals, the System of Interior Navigation, and various Uses of the Inclined Plane. Lond. 4to.

2. The Folitical Economy of Inland Navigation, Irrigation, and Drainage; with Thoughts on the Multiplication of Comnot Drainage; with Thoughts on the Multiplication of Comnot of Mankind by Construction of Canals. 11 Plates. Lond. 1790. 4to

460.

3. Communication concerning the Agriculture and Commerce of America; containing observations on the Commerce of Spain with her American Colonies in the Time of War. Written by a Spanish Gentleman, and now edited with sundry other Papers relating to the Spanish Interest. Lond. 1800. 8vo.

4. An Historical and Practical Essay on the Culture and Commerce of Tobacco. Lond. 1800. 8vo.

5. National Irrigation; or the various Methods of Watering Meadows; affording Means to increase the Population, Wealth, and Revenue of the Kingdom, by an Agricultural, Commercial, and general Economy in the Use of Water. Lond. 1801. 8vo.

6. Auxiliary Remarks on an Essay on the comparative Advantages of Oxen for Tillage in competition with Horses. Lond. 1801. Soc.
7. Two Reports on the Navigation of the River Thames. Lond. 1805, Soc.

1798. Middleton, John, Esq., land surveyor, London.

1. A View of the Agriculture of Middlesex. Lond. 8vo.
2. Observations on the various Kinds of Manure. (Nicholson's Journal, iii, 340), 1799.
1799—1815. Anon. and W. Dickson, the author of

Practical Agriculture.
The Commercial and Agricultural Magazine. 13 vols. 8vo. to 1808. Continued by Dr. W. Dickson, London, from 1808 to

1812. 11 vols. 8vo. New Series, from 1813 to 1815. 6 vols.

1812. 11 vols. 8vo. New Series, from 1813 to 1815. 6 vols. 8vo.
1799—1830. Anon.
Prize Essays, and Transactions of the Highland Society of Scotland. Edin. to 1820. 6 vols. 8vo. New Series, published in The Quarterly Journal of Agriculture, commencing 1828, to 1831. 2 vols. forming the rth and 8th.
1799. Wright, Thomas.
The Art of Floating Land, as it is practised in the County of Glucocetz. Lond. 8vo. 5 Thates.
1799. Parkinson, Richard, of Doncaster, a farmer, traveller in America, and afterwards steward to Sir Joseph Banks, in Lincolnshire.
1. The Experienced Farmer. Lond. 2 vols. 8vo.
2. A Tour in America, in 1798, 1799, and 1800; exhibiting this is recent Improvements. Lond. 1805. 2 vols. 8vo.
3. The English Fractice of Farming, exemplified in the Management of a Farm in Ireland. Lond. 1805. 8vo.
4. Treatise on the Breeding and Management of Live Stock. Lond. 1809. 2 vols. 8vo.
5. General View of the Agriculture of Huntingdomshire. Lond. 1819. 2 vols. 8vo.
6. General Farm in Teland. Lond. 1806. 8vo.
7. General View of the Agriculture of Huntingdomshire. Lond. 1819. 8vo.
7. The English Fractice of Farming, exemplified in the Management of Live Stock. Lond. 1819. 2 vols. 8vo.
8. General View the Agriculture of Huntingdomshire. Lond. 1819. 4 vol. 8
Lond. 1811, 8vo. 1799. Brown, Robert, Esq., formerly farmer at Markle, near Haddington, one of the projectors, and for many years editor, of the Farmer's Magazine (see 1800.); a man of vigorous intellect, sound knowledge in political economy, energetic language, and an excellent bean and wheat farmer.

and an excellent bean and wheat larmer.

1. General View of the Agriculture of the West Riding of Yorkshire, surveyed by Messrs. Rennle, Brown, and Shireft, in 1793. Lond. Svo.

2. Treatise on Randia. Affairs: crientally published in the State of Marchael on the Latters on Randia. Lond. 1811. 2 vos. Svo.

3. Letters on the Distressed State of Agriculturists. 1816, 1793. Banister, John, Gent., of Horton Kirby, in Verv.

Kent.

Kent.
A Synopsis of Husbandry. Lond. 8vo.
1799. Somerville, Right Hon. John, Lord. He died
at Vevay in Switzerland, on his way to Italy, about
1815, was buried in the churchyard there, and afterwards disinterred and brought to England.
1. Address to the Board of Auriculture on the Subject of

wards disinterred and brought to England.

1. Address to the Board of Agriculture on the Subject of Sheep and Wool. Lond. Svo.

2. The System followed during the Two last Years by the Board of Agriculture, &c. 1800. 4to.

5. Facts and Observations relative to Sheep, Wool, Ploughs, and Osen, &c. Lond. 1805. Svo.

1799. Robertson, James, D.D., minister at Callan-

Ariss. Modertson, James, D.D., minister at Callandar, Perthshire.

1. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Perth.

Perth. 8vo.

2. General View of the Agriculture of Inverness-shire.

8vo.

3. General View of the Agriculture of Kincardineshire.

1811. 8vo.

2. General View of the Agriculture of Inverness-shire. 8vo. 3. General View of the Agriculture of Kincardineshire. 1811. 8vo. 1800—1825. Anon. (R. Brown of Markle, near Haddington, farmer, and afterwards J. Cleghorn of Edinburgh, accountant.)
Farmer's Magazine. Edin. 26 vols. 8vo. Plates. 1800. Washington, Gen. George, first president of the United States of America, and commander in chief of the armies, was born in the county of Virginia, 1732; died 1799. The most illustrious character of the age in which he lived; his mantle seems to have fallen on General Lafayette.

1. Jetters from him to Sir John Sincalar, on Agricultural and other interesting Topics; engraved from the original Letters, so as to be an exact Fac-simile of the Handwriting of that celebrated Character. Lond. 4to.

2. Letters to Arthur Young, Esq. containing an Account of his Husbandry, with a May of his Farm; his Opinions on various Questions in Agriculture, and many Particulars of the Rural Economy of the United States. Lond. 1801. 1800. Thomson, Rev. John, D. 1.

1800. Staccy, Rev. Henry Peter, LL.B., F.L.S. Observations on the Failure of Turnip Crops. Lond. 8vo. 1800. Parry, Caleb Hillier, M.D., F.R.S., physi-ian, Bath. He cultivated his own estate, and

1800. Parry, Catch Hiller, M.D., F.R.S., physrician, Bath. He cultivated his own estate, and greatly improved the Merino-ryland breed of sheep. Facts and Observations, tending to show the Practicability, and Advantage to the Individual and the Nation, of producing in the British Isles Clothing-wool equal to that of Spain; together with some Hints towards the Management of fine-woolled Sheep. Lond. 8vo. 1800. Datrymple, William, Esq. Treatise on the Culture of Wheat. Lond. 8vo. 1800. Datrymple, William, Esq. Phytologia; or the Philosopher, and poet, was born near Newark, in Nottinghamshire, 1731; died 1802. Phytologia; or the Philosopher, and for a dradening. Lond. 4to. 1802. Adderson, John, M.D., physician at Hull. On the Improvement of Poor Soils, in Answer to the following Question:—"What is the best Method of cultivating and improving Poor Soils, where Line and Manure. cannot be 1802. Bartley, Nehemiah, Esq., secretary to the Bath Agricultural Society.

Some currony Observations on the Conversion of Pasture Lands into Tiliage, and, after a certain Course of Crops, relaying the same into Pasture, &c., Lond. 8vo. 1809. Tighe, William, Esq. Statistical Observations relative to the County of Kilkenny. Dub. 8vo.

1802. Bell, Benjamin, F.R.S.E., surgeon, Edin-

Essays on Agriculture. Edin. 8vo. 1802. Finallater, Rev. Charles, minister of the parish of Newlands, in the county of Peebles; a man of sound views of political economy, whose work, and whose communications to the Farmer's Magazine, have greatly enlightened the farmers in Scot-, on the subjects of rent, demand and supply, market prices, value, &c.
General Survey of the Agriculture of the County of Peebles.

Edin. 8vo. 1804. Knapp, J. L., Esq., F.L. and A.SS., author of The Journal of a Naturalist. Gramina Britannica, or Representations of the British Grasses; with Remarks and occasional Descriptions. Lond-4to

1804. Dickson, R. W., M.D., of Hendon, Middlesex, author of various works. He died in London,

sex, author of various works. He died in London, in penurious circumstances, in 1894.

1. Practical Agriculture. Plates. Lond. 2 vols. 4to.

2. Agricultural Magazine; or Farmer's Monthly Journal of Habandry and Rural Affairs, 6 1793.

3. The Farmer's Companion; being a complete System of Modern Husbandry. (Being Practical Agriculture, with a new title-page!) Lond. 1811. 4to.

4. An improved System of Cattle Management. Lond. 1822.

2 vols. 4to.

1804. Fursuth. Robert. Esa. advocate. Edinburgh.

2. An improved system of Cattle Management. Lond. 1822.

2 vols. 4to.

1804. Forsyth, Robert, Esq. advocate, Edinburgh, author of Elements of Moral Science, and other esteemed philosophical works.

Principles and Practice of Agriculture systematically explained; being a Treatise compiled for the Fourth Edition of the Encyclopedia Brisannica, revised and enlarged. 2 vols. 8vo. 1805. Luccock, John, woolstapler at excess.

1805. Luccock, John, woolstapler at excess.

1807. An Essay on Wool; containing an Examination of the Present Growth of Wool in every District throughout the Kingdom, and the Means pointed out for its Improvement.

1807.

1805. Pearson, George, M.D., F.R.S., senior physician to St. George's Hospital, lecturer in chemistry, and on the theory and practice of medicine in London. London.

London.

A Communication to the Board of Agriculture, on the Use of Green Vitriol, or Sulphate of Iron, as a Manure; and on the Efficacy of Yaring and Burning depending parity on Oxide 1805. Somerville, Robert, a surgeon in Haddington, and for some time joint editor with Brown of Markle of The Farmer's Magazine. (See 1799.) He died in 1803.

He died in 1803.

General View of the Agriculture of East Lothian, from the papers of the late Robert Somerville. Lond. 8vo. 1805. Aiton, William, sheriff substitute for the middle ward of Lanarkshire, author of various papers in The Farmer's Magazine.

1. Essay on the Origin, Qualities, and Cultivation of Moss Earth. Glasg. 8vo. 2. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Ayr, 1816. 1832. Stormers View of the County of Bute. &c. Glasg. 1810.

3. General View of the County of Bute, &c. Glasg. 1816.

4. A Treatise on Dairy Husbandry. Edin. 8vo. 1825. 1805. Barber, Williams, a London architect. 1. Farm Buildings; containing Designs for Cottages, Farmhouses, Lodges, Farm-yards, &c. Six Plates. Lond. 4to. 2. A Description of the Mode of Building in Pies. 1806.

1805. Hood, Thomas Sutton, Esq.; sometimes called Sutton Thomas Wood.
A Treatise on Gypsum; on its various Uses, and on its Application as a Manure. Sto.
1805. Malcolm, James, land surveyor to the Prince

of Wales, &c.
A Compendium of Modern Husbandry, &c. Lond. 3 vols.

8vo. 1806. Smith, William, engineer and mineralogist; a man of extraordinary exertion and merit, more especially as having been the first to compose a geological map of England, and also most valuable

geological map of England, and also most valuable county geological maps.

1. The Improvement of Beggy Land by Irrigation, as carried into effect by him. Lond. 870.

2. Observations on the Utility, Form, and Management of Water Meadows, and the Draining and Irrigating Yeat-bogs; with an Account of Pristy Bog, and other extraordinary Improvements conducted for the Duke of Bedford. Lond. 1809.

Geological Map of England and Wales and part of Scot-

5. Geological map of the foliation of th

1800. Amstre, John, a land surveyor burgh.

1. Tables for computing the Weight of Hay, Cattle, &c. by Measurement. Lond. 12mo.

2. Farmer's Pocket Companion. Edin. 1812. 8vo.

1807. Vancouver, Charles, land valuer.

1. A General View of the Agriculture of the County of Devon. Lond. 8vo.

2. General View of the Agriculture of Hampshire, including the Isle of Wight. 1811. 8vo.

1807. Holland, Henry, Esq., M.D., honorary member of the Geological Society, author of Travels in Greece, and other works; an eminent London

physician.
General View of the Agriculture of Cheshire. Lond. 8vo. 1807. Headrick, James, a clergyman in Angusshire, an excellent chemist, a good naturalist, and

shire, an excellent chemist, a good naturalist, and an agricultural philosopher.

1. View of the Mineralogy, Agriculture, Manufactures, and Fisheries of the Island of Arran, &c. Eddin. 8vo.

2. General View of the Agriculture of the County of Angus. 1813. 8vo.

1808. Tibbs, Thomas, farmer.
The Experimental Farmer. 8vo.

1808. Coventin, Andrew, M.D., professor of agriculture in the university of Edinburgh; a learned, ingenious. and most benevolent man. ingenious, and most benevolent man. ingenious, and most benevolent man. He cultivated his own estate in Kinross-shire, and was extensively employed as a land valuer and rural counsellor. He died in December 1830.

1. Discourse explanatory of the Nature and Plan of a Course of the County of the Nature and Plan of a Course of Cobservations of Live Stock, in a Letter to Henry Cline, ESq. Edin. 8vo.

3. Notes on the Culture and Cropping of Arable Land. Edin. 1812. 8vo.

1808. Gray, Andrew, a retired machinist at Edinburgh.

burgh.

burgh.

Plough-wright's Assistant; or, a Practical Treatise on various Implements employed in Agriculture; illustrated with 16 Engravings. Edin. 8vo.

1808. Beddoes, Thomas, M. D., born in Shropshire, 1760, was lecturer in Boton, at Oxford, and afterwards physician at Bristol, where he died, 1808.

1. Good Advice for the Husbandman in Harvest, and for all those in Labour in Hot Births; as also for othern who will take it in Warm Weather. 8vo.

2. On the Means of forctelling the Character of the Summer Season, and the Benefits to be expected from the Cultivation of Grasses which vegetate at low Temperatures. (Nic. Jour. v. 131.) 1802.

Season, of Grasses w. 1 1802. 181.) 1802. 1808. Bakewell, Robert, Esq., an eminent geologist and mineralogist, author of Travels in the Tarentaise, &c.; an instructive and entertaining work, published in 1823.

published in 1823.

Observations on the Influence of Soil and Climate upon Wool, with an easy Method of improving the Quality of English Clothing Wool, and Hints for the Management of Sheep, &c.; with occasional Notes and Remarks by the Right Hon. Lord Somerville. Lond. 8vo.

1808. Dutton, Helty, Esq., landscape gardener.

1. Statistical Survey of the County of Clare. Dublin, 8vo.

2. Statistical Survey of the County of Galway. Dublin, 1824.

2. Statistical Survey of the County of Galway. Dublin, 1824.

8vo.

1808. Curwen, John Christian, M.P., of Workington Hall, Cumberland.

1. Hints on the Economy of Feeding Stock, and bettering the Condition of the Poor. Lond. 8vo.

2. A Tour in Ireland.

2 vols. 8vo. 1819.

1809. Stevenson, W., Esq., M.A., librarian to the Treasury, author of various works, and a writer in the principal encyclopædias. He died in 1829.

General View of the Agriculture of the County of Surrey. Lond. 8vo.

1809. Kerr. Robert. surgeon, F.R. and A.S.S.

1809. Kerr, Robert, surgeon, F.R. and A.SS. dinburgh, an excellent naturalist and general-Edinburgh, an excellent naturalist and general scholar; died, 1814.
Statistical, Agricultural, and Political Survey of Berwick-

ire. 8vo. 1809. Williamson, Capt. Thomas, upwards of 20

. 1809. Williamson, Capt. Thomas, upwards of 29 years in Bengal.

Agricultural Mechanism; or, a Display of the several Properties and Powers of the Vehicles, Implements, and Machinery connected with Husbandry. Lond. 8vo.

1810. Davies, Watter, A. M.

A General View of the Agriculture and Domestic Economy of the Control
1810. Hunt, Charles Henry, Esq. Treatise on the Merino and Anglo-Merino Breeds of Sheep. Lond. 8vo. 1810. Adams, George.

A New System of Agriculture and Feeding Stock. Lond. 8vo. 1810. Farish, John, Dumfries.

A Treatise on Fiorin Grass. 8vo. 1810. Edgeworth, Richard Lovell, Esq., F.R.S. and M.R.I.A., civil engineer, resident at Edgeworth Town, Ireland, author of various works. An Essay on the Construction of Roads and Carriages. Lond. 8vo. 1811. Keith George Skeepe. D. D.

Lond. 8vo.
1811. Keith, George Skeene, D.D.
A General View of the Agriculture of Aberdeenshire. 8vo.
1811. Henderson, Robert, farmer at Broomhill,
near Annan, Dumfriesshire.
Treatise on the Breeding of Swine and Curing of Bacon; with
Hints on Agricultural Subjects. Edin. 8vo.
1811. Farey, John, sen., mineral surveyor. A
man of sound views on all subjects; a philosopher
and an agriculturist, and territorial improver of
great experience.

great experience.
General View of the Agriculture and Minerals of Derbyshire. Lond. 3 vols.
1811. Loudon, John Claudius, F.L.G. Z. and H.S., landscape gardener, author of the Encyclopædia of Gardening, and other works, and founder and con-

ductor of the Gardener's Magazine, and of the Magazine of Natural History; born in Lanarkshire in 182, began to practise in 1803; to farm extensively in Oxfordshire in 1809, and in Middlesex in 1810; travelling on the Continent in 1813-14-15, in 1819, and again in 1898-29; now

dlesex in 1919; the state of th

8vo. 1813. Davy, Sir Humphry, president of the Royal Society, LL.D., V.P.R.I., F.R.S., Edin. M.R.I.A., &c

Elements of Agricultural Chemistry; in a Course of Lectures for the Board of Agriculture. 4to and 8vo.

1814. Shirreff, John, farmer at Captain Head, near Haddington, Scotland, and one of the authors of the Survey of the West Riding of Yorkshire, along with Mr. Brown and Mr. Rennie (see 1799); afterwards a land agent, and finally steward to a noble-

wards a land agent, and finally steward to man near Stirilug.
General View of the Agriculture of the Orkney Islands.
Edin. 8vo.
1815. Moubray, Bonnington, Esq.
A practical Treatise on the Method of Breeding, Rearing, and Fattening Domestic Poultry, Pigeons, and Rabbits. 8vo.
1815. Little, John.
Practical Observations on the Improvement and Management of Mountain Sheep and Sheep Farms. 8vo.
1814—1815. Simpson, Pinder.
1. Treatise on the Cultivation of Mangold Wurzel, as Winter Food for Cattle.
1815. Britsheek, Morris, Esq., formerly a farmer in Suffolk, afterwards an extensive proprietor and resident cultivator in the Illinois. Drowned there

III 1823.

1. Notes in a Journey through France from Dieppe, through Paris and Lyons to the Pyrenees, and back through Toulouse in 1814; describing the Habits of the People, and the Agriculture of the Country. 8vo.

1816. Habits of the People and the Agriculture of the Country. 8vo.

1815. Hornby, Thomas, Esq., Surgeon, York, Disertation on Lime, and its use and abuse in Agriculture, embracing a View of its Chemical Effects. 8vo.

1816. Advances William Embraches.

embracing a View of its Chemical Effects.—8vo.

1816. Anderson, William, farmer, Angusshire.
Observations on a new Mode of Stacking Corn, peculiarly
adapted to Wet Seasons; recommending a Plan, successfully
practised, by which corn may be stacked with advantage soon
after being cut down. 8vo.

1818. Meautiliam, Robert, Esq. architect and surveyor, London.

An Essay on the Origin and Operation of the Dry Rot; to
which are annexed, Suggestions for the Cultivation of Forest
Trees, and an Abstract of the Forest Laws. 4to.

1819. Radcliffe, Rev. T.

A Survey of the Husbandry of Eastern and Western Flanders, made under the Authority of the Dublin Farming
Society. 8vo.

Society, 8vo.

1819. Williams, T. W.

The Farmer's Lawyer; containing the Whole of the Law and local Customs in regard to Agricultural Possessions, Properties, and Pursuits. 8vo.

1819. Surinbourne, R.

The Farmer's New and Complete Account Book.

The Farmer's New and Complete Account Book.

1819. Blasikle, Francis, first gardener, and afterwards steward to T. W. Coke, Esq. M.P. of Holkham.

1. On the Conversion of arabie Land into Fasture, and on their rural Subjects. Lond. 1819. 12mo.

2. On the Management of Farmy ard Mauure, and on other rural Subjects. Lond. 1819. 12mo.

3. A Treatise on the Management of Hedge and Hedgerow Timber. 12mo.

on the Economy of Farm Yard Manure, &c. 12mo.

1890

1820.
5. On Mildew, and the Culture of Wheat. 12mo, 1821.
6. On Smut in Wheat. 12mo, 1822.
1820. Righy, Edward, M.D. F.L.S.
1. Framlingham, its Agriculture, &c., including the Economy of a small Farm. 8vo.
2. Holkham, its Agriculture, &c. 8vo. 1821.
1820. Grisenthwaite, William, apothecary, of Wells, in Norfolk.

Wells, in Norrolk.

A new Theory of Agriculture, in which the Nature of Soils,
Crops, and Manures is explained, many prevailing Prejudices
are exploded, and the Application of Bones, Gypsum, Lime,
Chalk, &c. determined on scientific Principles. 12mo.

Chalk, &c. determined on scientific Principles. '12mo.'
1820. Monteath, Robert, a forester in considerable
practice as agent and valuator.

The Forester's Guide. Stirling, 12mo. 2d edition with Additions, &c. Edin. &vo. 1824, plates.

1820. Mather, John, Castle Hill, Carse of Gowrie.
1820. Mather, John, Castle Hill, Carse of Gowrie.
1820. Because and Severard's Assistant; or, a Specimenform, the Transactions in the arable, grazing, and woodland
pepartments; a general Cash Account; and an Account of
the Charge and Discharge upon each Department; the Whole
selected from Books of real Business. 4to.
1820. Johnson, Cuthbert William, F.L. and H.S.

An Essay on the Uses of Salt for Agricultural Purposes, with Instructions for its Employment as a Manure, and in the Feeding of Cattle, &c. New Edition in 1827.

1820. Burroughs, Edward, Esq. Essays on Fractical Husbandry and Rural Economy, 8vo.

1820. Beatson, Major General Alexander, late Governor of St. Helena, &c.

A new System of Cultivation without Lime or Dung on Summer Fallows, as practiced at Knowle Farm, in the County of Fussex. Lond. 1820, 8vo, Flates, and Supplement. 1821, 8vo, Plates.

1822. Finlayson, John, of Kaines, near Muirkirk, Inventor and Patentee of the self-cleaning Ploughs and Harrows, a practical farmer and an ingenious man

A Treatise on Agricultural Subjects. 8vo, plates. Subse-mently changed to The British Farmer, &c. London. 1830.

guently changed to The British Farmer, &c. London. 1830, 1829. Salisbury, W., formerly a botanical nurseryman, now a private teacher of botany, &c. The Cottager's Agricultural Companion. 12mo. 1832. Munro, Colonel Innes. A Guide to Farm Book-keeping, founded upon actual Practice, and upon new and concise Principles. Royal 8vo. 1822. Napier, Hon. William John, F.R.S. Edin. post captain in the Royal Navy; a vice-president of the Pastoral Society of Selkirkshire, &c. A Treatise on Practical Store Farming, as applicable to the Mountainous Region of Ettrick Forest, and the Pastoral Society of Selkirkshire, &c. 1822. Cleghorn, James, Esq., formerly a practical farmer, afterwards editor of The Farmer's Magazine, author of the article "Agriculture" in the Supplement to the Energe. Brit., and of various articles in that work. One of the best modern writers on agriculture. Mr. C. is now an accountant in Edinburgh. in Edinburgh.

writers on agriculture. Mr. C. is now an accountant in Edinburgh.

On the depressed State of Agriculture. Edin. Svc. 1823. Fairbarn, John.

A Treatise upon Breeding, Rearing, and Feeding Chevlot and Black-faced Sheep in high Districts; with Observations on laying out and conducting a Store Farm. &c. Berwick. Svo. 1823. Low, David, Esq. said to be editor of the Quarterly Journal of Agriculture.

Observations on the present State of Landed Property, and on the Prospects of the Landholder, and the Farmer. Edin. Svo. 1824. Morrice, Francis.

An Essay on Agriculture, and the Management of Landed Estates. Aberdeen. Svo. 1824. Sinclair, George, F.L.S. F.H.S., formerly gardener to the Dulke of Bedford, at Woburn, now of the firm of Cormack, Son, and Sinclair, nurserymen, New Cross, Deptford.

Hortus Gramineus Woburnens the Freduce and Prittening Properties of different Grasses, and other Plants used as the Food of the more valuable domestic Animals; instituted by John Duke of Bedford. To which is added, an Appendix, pointing out the different Grasses best adapted for the Manafacture of Leghorn Bonnets, &c. Lond. Koyal 8vo. 1824. Western, C. C., Esq. M.P.

A few Practical Remarks on the Improvement of Grass Lond, by Incase of Ingalian Numer-Gooding, and Daynaings; in County of Essay on the beneficial Direction of Rural Expenditure. Lond. 12mo.

1825. Holdlitch, Benjamin, a farmer on the Duke

Essay on

1824. Slancy, Robert A., Esq. barrister.
Lesay on the beneficial Direction of Rural Expenditure.
Losay on the beneficial Direction of Rural Expenditure.
Losay on the beneficial Direction of Rural Expenditure.
1825. Holditch, Benjamin, a farmer on the Duke of Bedford's estate, near Peterborough, and for some time editor of the Farm. Journ. newspaper.
Essay on the Weeds of Agriculture. Lond. 8vo. Edited by G. Sinclair, for the benefit of his widow.
1825. Hayward, Joseph, author of the Science of Horticulture.
The Science of Agriculture, comprising a Commentary on, and comparative Investigation of, the Agricultural Chemitry of Mr. Kirwan, and Sir Humphy. Davy; and the mitry of Mr. Kirwan, and Sir Humphy. Davy; and the rainty of Mr. Kirwan, and Sir Humphy. Davy; and the rolling the state of the Agricultural Chemitry of Mr. Kirwan, and Sir Humphy. Davy; and the Probable Bight in Wheet; of which the true Cause and its Prevention are explained. Lond. 8vo.
1825. Auon.
A Treatise on Milk. Lond. 8vo.
1825. Buchanan, George, civil engineer.
A Treatise on Road-making, Railways, Wheel Carriages, and the Strength of Animals.
1825. Clephorn, James, accountant in Edinburgh, conductor of the Farmer's Magazine.
Thoughts on the Expediency of a Gerear Provident Institution for the Benefit of the Working Classes, &c. &c. Edin. 8vo.
1826. Stelle, Andrew, a proprietor in the neighbourhood of Edinburgh.
The National and Agricultural History of Peat Moss, &c. Edinburgh, 8vo.
1826. Withers, William, junior, Esq. of Holt, Norfolk.
A Memoir addressed to the Society for the Encouragement.

Norfolk.

A Memoir addressed to the Society for the Encouragement of Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce, on the Planting and Rearing of Forest Trees, &c. &c. Holt and London, 8vo.

1826. Waistell, Charles, Esq., chairman of the

Committee of Agriculture, of the Society of Arts. Edited by Joseph Jopling, architect, member of the Institution of Civil Engineers, inventor of the Septenary System of generating Lines by simple continuous Motion, Instruments for drawing Curves,

Designs or Agricultural Buildings, &c. &c.: to which are added, Plans and Remarks on Caterham Farm-yard, as it formerly was; and also as it has been improved. Lond. 8vo. 1826. Collyns, W., Esq., surgeon, Kenton, near

Exeter.

Exeter.
Ten Minutes' Advice to my Neighbours, on the Use and Abuse of Sait as a Manure, &c. Exeter, pamph. 8vo. 1886—1831. Fleming, —, and J. Main.
Fleming's British Farmer's Magazine. Lond. 2 vols. 8vo. Continued under the name of the British Farmer's Magazine, 2 vols. 8vo

2 vols. 8vo.
1827. Anon.
The Farmer's Register and Monthly Magazine of Foreign and Domestic Events. Glasgow. In 8vo numbers, monthly. Completed in one volume.
1828. Meadows, Arthur, Esq.
1828. Meadows, Arthur, Esq.
1831. Anon, believed to be David Low, 1832.
1831. Anon, believed to be David Low,

Esq.
The Quarterly Journal of Agriculture. Edinburgh, 2 vols.

Esq.
The Quarterly Journal of Agriculture. Edinburgh, 2 vols. The Prize Essays and Transactions of the Highland Society of Scodland are publishing along with this work. See 1793.
1823. Kennedy, Lewis, Eq., son of Mr. Kennedy the late eminent nurseryman of Hammersmith, steward to Lord Wilbughby De Eresby, author of the Tenancy of Land in Great Britain, &c.
1. On the Cultivation of the Waste Lands in the United Kingdom, for the purpose of finding Employment for the able Poor now receiving Parochial Aid, and thereby diminishing the heavy Burdens of the Poor Rates; and on the Expediency of making some Provision for the aged and disabled Paupers of Ireland. Lond. Sons of the Poor Rates; and on the Expediency of making some Provision for the aged and disabled Paupers of Ireland. Lond. Sons of the Poor Rates; and on the Expediency of Ireland. Lond. Sons of the Poor Rates; and Practices between incoming and outgoing Tenants, &c. Lond. Svo.
1829. Lambert, Joseph, Esq.
Observations on the Rural Affairs of Ireland, or a Practical Treatise on Farming, Planting, and Gardening, adapted to the Circumstances, Resources, Soil, and Climate of the Country. Dublin, 80, pp. 347.
1829. Stephens, George, drainer, member of the Nerecian and Wermlandska Agricultural Societies in Sweden.

in Sweden. In Sweden.

The Practical Irrigator; being an Account of the Utility,
Formation, and Management of Irrigated Meadows, with a
particular Account of the Success of irrigation in Scotland.
To which is added, a Practical Treatise on straightening

Water-courses, protecting River Banks, and embanking Low Lands. Edin. 8vo. 18329. Doyle, Martin. Hints originally intended for the small Farmers of the County of Wesford; but suited to the Circumstances of many Parts of Ireland. Dublin, 18mo.

Parts of reland. Dublishin, 1870.

1829. Fall, Thomas, Surveyor of Roads,
Thes Surveyor's Guide; or, every Man his own Road maker:
comprising Surveyor of Roads,
Prices for Work. East Retford and the surveyor's Roads,
Prices for Work. East Retford and the surveyor's Roads,
Prices for Work. East Retford and the surveyor's Retford and the surveyo

ful. Lond. 8vo.
1829, Strickland, G., Esq.
A Discourse on the Poor Laws of England and Scotland, on the Poor of Ireland, and on Emigration. Lond. 8vo.
1829, Trimmer, Joshua Kirby,
Practical Observations on the Improvement of British Fine Wool, and the National Advantages of the arable System of Steep Husbandry; with Remarks on the Saxon and French Systems.

ystems: 1830. Anon.
The Library of Useful Knowledge; Farmer's Series. Svo, 5 numbers to January 1, 1831.
1830. Jennings, James, Esq., author of the Family

1830. Jennings, James, Esq., author of the Family Cyclopædia, &c.

A Fractical Treatise on the History, Medical Properties, and Cultivation of Tobacco. London.

1830. Berry, the Rev. Henry, an extensive farmer in Worcestershire, and understood to be the principal proprietor of the Eritish Farmer's Magazine.

The provided Short-horns, and their Precessions stated; being an Account of this celebrated Breed of Cattle, derived from authentic Sorices; to will is added, value for General Purposes, placed in Competition with the improved Herefords. Lond, pamph. 8vo. 2d edit. 1830. Brodigan, Thomas, Esq. A Botanical, Historical, and Practical Treatise on the Tobacco Plant, in which the Art of growing and curing Tobacco in the British Isles is made familiar to every Capacity, as deduced from the Observations of the Author in the United States of America, and his Practice in Field Cultivation in Ireland. Lond. 8vo.

1830. Davey, John, Esq.
Observations on the Disease which has lately been so destructive to Sheep, called Bane or Coath; particularising the Causes, and minutely describing the Modes of effecting its Cure; and pointing out those Means which ought to be adopted to prevent its Recurrence. Bath, pamph. 8vo.

SECT. II. Bibliography of Agriculture in Foreign Countries.

7899. Numerous works on agriculture are published in the French and German languages, and a considerable number in the Italian; but a great proportion of these are translations from British authors. Very few agricultural books have been printed in the Dutch, Flemish, Danish, Swedish, Polish, Spanish, or Dartunges, languages, and scarcely any in those of Russia or Hungary. We shall notice the principal or Portuguese languages, and scarcely any in those of Russia or Hungary. We shall notice the French, German, and Italian works, exclusive of translations, and add a few American books.

Subsect. 1. Bibliography of French Agriculture.

7900. Of French books on agriculture we have given a selection only: those who wish to see a complete list are referred to the Bibliographie Agronomique, Paris, 8vo; in which are given the titles of upwards of 2000 works, including translations and books on gardening. A general idea of French culture in all its branches may be obtained from the Nouveau Cours Complet d'Agriculture, 16 vols. 8vo (edition of 1821.), compiled by the members of the Section of Agriculture of the French Institute, each of whose names are given to the articles he contribute. given to the articles he contributed,

1529. Etienne, Charles, et J. Liébault, physicians. Etienne, i.e. Stephanus or Stephens, in the beginning of the sixteenth century published various small tracts on Gardening and other rural topics; and in 1529 he collected them together and published them, under the title of Prædium Rusticum, treating of gardens, trees, vines, fields, meadows, lakes, forests, orchards, &c. Having married his daughter to Liébault, they afterwards studied agriculture conjointly, and published the Maison Rustique, the modern editions of which are still the most popular jointly, and published the Maison Rustique, the modern editions of which are still the most popular agricultural works in France.

1. Prædium Rusticum; in fol.
2. L'Agriculture et Maison Rustique. Paris, in 4to, 1570. 1569. Hesson, Jacques, of Dauphiny. Del PArt et Science de trouver surement les Eaux, Sources, et Del PArt et Science de trouver surement les Eaux, Sources, et Vulgaires des Agriculteurs et Architectes, in 4to. 1583. Hegemon, Philibert, a lawyer born at Chalons-sur-soane. Died in 1595.
La Colonbière et Maison Rustique, contenant une Description des Douze Mois et des Quatre Saisons de l'Année, avec Enseignement de ce que le Laboureur doit faire par chaque Mois. Paris, in 8vo.

1600. Serres, Olivier de, the Lord of Predel in anguedoc. He was born in 1539, and died in 1619, Languedoc. He was born in 1539, and died in 1619, at the age of 80 years. He was employed by Heury IV. to form a plantation of the white mulberry in the garden of the Tuilleries; and he is generally considered as the father of the culture of that tree considered as the father of the culture of that tree in France. He published a great many useful works, the principal of which is his Théâtre d'Agrit-culture, the first edition of which was published in 1600, and the 20th in 1675.

La Théâtre d'Agriculture et Benage des Champs. Paris, one Notes, and a Hisgard edition in 2 rols, 4to, with volumination of the Champs
1602. Letellier.

Brief Discours contenant la Manlère de nourrir les Vers à Soie, &c. Avec de belles Figures. Paris, in 4to. 1604. Laffenas, Barthelemy de, valet de chambre to Louis XIII.

La Façon de faire et semer la Graine de Mûriers, les éléveret replanter, gouverner les Vers à Soie au Climat de France. Paris, in 17mo.

1607. Vinet, Elie, a learned professor at Bourdeaux, author of a work on land surveying.

La Maison Champestre et Agriculture. Paris, in 4to.

1663. Palin, Charles, son of a physician of that

Traité des Tourbes Combustibles. Paris, in 410. 1703. Liger, Louis, born 1658, died in 1717. In the latter part of his life he seems to have been a book-

latter part of his life he seems to have been a book-seller, or an author by profession.

1. Dictionnaire Général des Termes propres h'Agriculture, avec leurs Définitions et Etymologies. Paris, in 12no.

2. La Nouvelle Maison rustique, ou Economie Générale des Biens de la Campagne. Paris, 2 vols. in 40. 1755.

3. L'Economie Générale de la Campagne, ou Nouvelle Maison rustique. 1762.

4. Nouveau Système d'Agriculture. 3 vols. in 8vo. 1775.

1749. Boucher d'Argris, Antonine Gaspard, advocate and author of some works on jurisprudence. Code Rural, ou Maximes et Réglemens concernant les Biens de la Campagne, 2 vols.

1749. Réaumitr, Réné, Antoine Ferchault, sieur de, a learned naturalist, born at Rochelle in 1683, died in 1757.

de, a learned naturalist, both at Rochelle in 1904, died in 1737.

Art et Pratique de l'Art de faire éclorer, en toutes Saisons, des Oiseaux Domestiques de toutes Espèces. Paris, Imprim. Royale, 3 vols. in 12ino, avec 6g.

1750. Hamel, Du Moncaux, Henry Lewis du, a famous French writer on Rural Economy and Vegetable Physiology, was bern at Paris, 1700; died there

1/82...

1. Traité de la Culture des Terres. Par. 6 vols. 12mo.

2. Elémens d'Agriculture. Par. 1764, 2 vols. 12mo.

3. Traité de la Conservation des Graines, et en particulier du Froment. Par. 1754. 12mo.

4. Traité des Arbres et Arbustes, qui se cultivent en France, en Pelme Terre. Par. 1755, 2 vols. 4to.

1. Traité complet des Pols et des Fortts. Par. 1758, 6 tom.

410. 6. Des Semis et Plantations des Arbres, et de leur Culture. Par. 1760. 4to. 7. Histoire d'un Insecte qui devore les Grains de l'Augoumois. Par. 1762. 12mo. 8. De l'Exploitation des Bois, ou Moyen de tirer Parti des Taillis demi Futayes et hautes Futayes. Par. 1764. 2 vols. 4to.

410.

9. Memoire sur la Garence et sa Culture, in 4to. 1765.
10. Du Transport, de la Conservation, et de la Force du Bois.

10. Du Transport, de la Conservation, et de la Force du Bois. 1767. 4to.
1751. Desbois, Francis Alexander Aubert de la Chesnaie, a laborious Dictionary-maker; was born at Ernée in the Maine, 1699; died 1784.
Dictionaire d'Agriculture. 2 vols. 8vo.
1755. Buavet, librarian to the Prince of Conti.
Essai sur l'Agriculture Moderne. Parls, in 12mo.
1755. Tüllet, du, of Bourdeaux, a zealous agriculturist, author of several works. He died in 1791.

1791.

Dissertation sur la Cause qui corrompt et noircit les Graines de Bié dans les E'pis, in 4to.
1756. Hastfer, F. W.
Instruction sur la Manière d'élèver et de perfectionner les Bêtes à Laine. Paris, 2 vols. in 12mo.
1760. Alletz, Pons Augustin, an advocate, and indefatigable compiler.
L'Agronome, ou Dictionnaire portatif du Cultivateur, 2 vols. in 8vo.

in 8vo. 1760. Buch'oz, Pierre Joseph, a physician, and member of several societies; born at Metz in 1731, died in great distress at Paris in 1807. He wrote above three hundred volumes relative to medicine, agriculture, the veterinary art, and natural history. A plant (Buchoziàna) was named after him by L'Héritier.

1. Lettre sur la Méthode de s'enrichir promptement et de conserver sa Santé par la Culture des Végétaux, in 8vo.
2. Lettre sur le Blé de Smyrne, in 8vo. 1768.
3. Histoire des Insectes nuisible à l'Homme, aux Bestlaux, &c. in 12mo. 1781.
4. Manuel usuel et économique des Plantes, contenant leur Propriétés pour les Usages économiques. Paris, in 12mo. 1782.

1782.

5. Histoire des Insectes utiles à Homme, aux Animaux, et aux Arts. Paris, in 12mo. 1785.

6. Traité de la Péche, ou l'Art de soumettre les Poissons à l'Empire des Hommes, précédé de l'Histoire Naturelle de ces Animaux, in 12mo. 1785.

7. Dissertation sur la Betterave et la Poirée, leur Culture, Méthode pour en tiere du Sucre, &c. 61. 1787.

8. Dissertation sur le Cochon, in fol. 1789.

9. Dissertation sur le Lin de Sibérie, in fol. 1789.

10. Dissertation sur la Taupe; les Moyens de la prendre, in fol. 1790.

fol. 1790.

11. Dissertation sur le Tirage de la Sole, In fol. 1792.

12. Manuel Tabacal et Sternutatoire des Plantes, ou Traigé des Plantes qui sont propres à fâtre étermer, avec la Manière de cultiver le Tabac, de le préparer, et de juger de ses bons 13. Manuel Territorial des Plantes, in 8vo. 1799.

13. Manuel Territorial des Plantes, in 8vo. 1799.

14. Manuel Vétérinaire des Plantes, in 8vo. 1799.

15. Mémoire sur le Bié de Smyrne, sur le Bié de Turquie, le Millet d'Afrique, et la Poherbe d'Abyssinie, Plantes Alimentaires pour l'Homme; in 8vo. 1824.

16. Mémoire sur la Manière de former des Prairies Naturelles, in 8vo. 1804.

1760. Turbitly, Louis François Henri de Menon, Marquis de, a proprietor in Anjou, who had been in the army, but who retired to his estates and broke up and improved a number of acres, of which he published an account, well known at that time in England. Arthur Young, when in France in

1787, was anxious to visit the Marquis; but after, with difficulty, finding out the estate of Turbilly, he found the Marquis had died in 1776, having ruined himself by establishing a pottery. There is he found the Marquis had died in 1776, having ruined himself by establishing a pottery. There is a very interesting account of this visit in Young's Tour, part I. p. 294. et seq.

1. Mémoire sur les Défrichemens, in 12mo.

2. Pratique des Défrichemens. Paris, in 12mo. 1701.

1761. Guillot, Julien Jean Jacques.
Dissours sur les Branches d'Agriculture les plus avantageuses à la Province de Normandie.

1761. Neuve-Eglise, Louis Joseph Bellepière de, an officer in the army.

an officer in the army.

1. L'Agronomie, ou Corps complet des Principes de l'Agri-culture, &c. 8 vols. in 8vo. 2. Boussole Agronomique, ou le Guide des Laboureurs, in 8vo. 1762:

890. 1702.
1762. Desplaces, Laurent Benoist.
1. Préservatif contre l'Agronomie, on l'Agriculture réduite à ses vrais Principes. Paris, in 12mo.
2. Histoire de l'Agriculturejancienne, extraite de l'Histoire. 2. Austrie de l'Agricultreameienne, extrate de l'Aistoire Naturelle de l'ine, avec des Eclaircissemens et des Remarques. 1700. Despommiers.
L'Art de s'enrichir promptement par l'Agriculture. Paris,

1762. Lafaille, Clement, advocate, and member of several societies.

or several societies.

1. Mémoire sur les Moyens de multiplier aisément les Fumiers dans le Pays d'Aunis.

2. Essai sur l'Histoire naturelle de la Taupe; sur les différens Moyens qu'on peut employer pour la détruire. La Rochelle, in 12mo, fig. 1768.

1762. L'Elang de la-Salle, Simon Philibert de, of Rheims. a lawyer.

1/02. L'Etang de la-Saute, Simon Prantocri de, of Rheims, a lawyer.

Des Prairies artificielles, ou Moyens de perfectionner l'Agri-culture dans toutes les Provinces de France, surtout en Champagne, par l'Entretien et le Renouvellement de l'Engrais; avec un Traité sur la Culture de la Luzerne, du Tréfle, et du Sainfoin, et une Dissertation sur l'Exportation du Blé. Paris. 8vo.

1763. Barthez de Marmorières, an officer, secretary of embassy, and member of various societies. Memoires d'Agriculture, &c. 8vo. 1763. Duvergé, a physician of Tours. Analyse chemique des Terres de la Province de Touraine, des différens Engrais propres à les améliorer, et des Semences convenables à chaque Espèce de Terre. Tours. 8vo. 1763. François, Nichotas, de Neufchâteau, member of the Institute, the Senate, &c., a distinguished member of the Paris Agricultural Society, and author of numerous papers in their memoirs. 1. Avis aux Cultivateors et Propriétaires de Troppeaux, sur 12-mélioration des Laines, Paris. 8vo. an. vii. 2. Essat aur les Moyens de tirer le Parti le plus avandagriculture pour les petits Propriétaires. Veuchâteau. 8vo. 1750. 3. Essai sur la Nécessité et les Moyens de l'invent de

1790.

3. Essai sur la Nécessité et les Moyens de faire entrer dans l'Instruction publique l'Enseignement de l'Agriculture; lu à la Societé d'Agriculture de la Seine, &c. 8vo. 1802.

4. Rapport sur le Perfectionnement des Charrues, fait à la Societé Libre d'Agriculture du Département de la Seine. Faris,

Societe apre u Agraculture.

50. Répertoire universel et raisonné d'Agriculture. Paris,
12mo. 1804.
1763. Préfontaine.
Maison Rustique à l'Usage des Habitans de la Partie de la
Prance équinotiale, comme sous le Nom de Cayenne. 8vo.
1763. Thierat. An officer of the royal forests,

author of some tracts on gardening.
Instructions familières en forme d'Entretien sur les principaux Objets qui concernent la Culture des Terres. Paris.

1764. Bertrand, Elie, a clergyman at Orbe, in Switzerland, and member of various societies. 1. Traité de l'Irrigation des Prés. 12mo. 2. Elémens d'Agriculture, fondés sur les Faits et les Raisonnemens, à l'Usage du Peuple de la Campagne. Svo.

1764. Bertrand, Jean, brother of Elie B.
De l'Ean relativement à l'Economie Rustique, ou Traité de
Pirrigation des Prés. Lyons, 12mo.
1764. Dupont, of Vemouns, formerly a member

1764. Dupont, of Vemouns, formerly a member of the constituent assembly.

1. Lettre var la Différence qui se trouve entre la Grande et la Petite Culture. Soissons, 8cc.

2. Journal d'Agriculture, 8cc. 8vo. 1766.

1765. Chambray, Louis, Marquis de, an amateur apple grower and ciderine. Le Pointers, et de faire les Cidres, selon Utsage de Normandie. Paris, 12mo.

1765. Sarcey-de-Sutières, an officer in the army, and "gentilhomme servant" of the king.

1. Agriculture expérimentale à l'Usage des Agriculteurs, Paris, 12mo.

2. Cours commencus. Paris

2. Cours complet d'Agriculture, ou Leçons périodiques sur cet Art. 1788. L'esbros-de-la-Versane, Louis, of Marseilles. 1768. L'esbros-de-la-Versane, Louis, of Marseilles. Traité de là Garance, ou Recherches sur tout ce qui a Rapport à cette Plante. 8vo. 1768. Marchand, Jean Henri. Les Délassemens Champètres. 2 vols. 12mo. 1768. Patteau, Guillaume Louis Formanoir de, of Sens, author of a work on bees. Observations et Expériences sur diverses Parties d'Agricul, ture. Sens. 8vo.

1769. Chanvallon, a clergyman.
Manuel des Champs; ou Recuell chois; instructif, et amns sant de tout ce qui est le plus Utile et le plus Mécessaire pour vivre avec Aisance et Agrément à la Campagne. Paris. 12mo.

12mo.
1769. Le Brèze.
Essai sur le Haras; ou Examen des Moyens propres pour étailir, dispirect et faire prospérer les Haras; suivi d'une Méthode faule de bien examiner les Chevaux que l'ont veut 1768. Rigaud de l'Isle, of Crest, in Dauphiny, Mémoire sur la Culture de l'Esparcette, ou Sainkin. Paris.

Mémoire sur la Quiture de l'Esparcette, ou Sainfoin. Paris. Noc. 1769. Sicuve.

1769. Sicuve.

1769. Sicuve.

1769. Sicuve.

1. Mémoire et Journal d'Observations sur les Moyens de garantir les Olives de la piqure des Insectes et nouvile Mehode pour en extraire l'Huile plus abondante par l'invention d'un. Montin domestique, avec la Manière de la garantir de toute L'aureissure. Faris, 12mo.

1760. Au de la commentation de la manière de la garantir de toute L'aureissure. Faris, 12mo.

1770. Amiot, Le P., missionary at Pekin. Reflexions sur Pagreiulture, et sur ceux qui s'y consacrent: tirées de l'éloge de la Ville de Moukden et de ses Environs. Poème composé par Kien-Long, Empereur de la Chine et de la Tartarie, actuellemen regnant, traduit en Français par le la Tentarie, actuellemen regnant, traduit en Français par le la Tartarie, actuellemen regnant, traduit en Français par le la Tentarie, actuellemen College Royale. Paris, 8vo. Cet ouvrage est cutients sous plus d'un rapport. 1770. Beaunté, Antoire, an eminent French chemist, was born at Senlis, 1728; died 1805.

Mémoire sur les Argies; ou, Recherches sur la Nature de Terreis les plus propres à l'Agriculture, et sur les Moyens de Terreis es plus propres à l'Agriculture, et sur les Moyens de Terreis es plus propres à l'Agriculture, et sur les Moyens de Terreis es plus propres à l'Agriculture, et sur les Moyens de Terreis es plus propres à l'Agriculture, et sur les Moyens de Terreis es plus propres à l'Agriculture, et sur les Moyens de Terreis es plus propres à l'Agriculture, et sur les Moyens de Terreis es plus propres à l'Agriculture, et sur les Moyens de Terreis es plus propres à l'Agriculture, et sur les Moyens de Terreis es plus propres à l'Agriculture, et sur les Moyens de Terreis es plus propres à l'Agriculture, et sur les Moyens de Terreis es plus propres à l'Agriculture, et sur les Moyens de Terreis es plus propres à l'Agriculture, et sur les Moyens de Terreis es plus propres à l'Agriculture, et sur les Moyens de Terreis es plus propres à l'Agriculture,

17(0. Alem. Encyclopédie Economique, ou Système général d'Economie rustique, contenant les meilleures Pratiques pour fertiliser les Terres, la Conservation des Grains, &c.; par quelques Mem-bres de la Société d'Agriculture de Berne. Yverdon, 16 vols.

hres de la Societé d'Agriculture de Berne. Yverdon, 16 vois.

1770. Rozier, François, born in Lyons, 1734, and killed there on the 29th September 1793, during the siege of that city, by a bombshell, which buried his shactered remains in the ruins of the apartment which he occupied; he began his career as an author, by writing in the Journal de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle, of which Gauthier Dagoty was editor. He next occupied himself with his Agricultural or Ravad Dictionary, the work by which he is chiefly known. He cultivated a farm near Bezières, which Arthur Young went to see when on his tour in France in 1787; but the Abbe had left it on account of the Bishop of Bezières, who kept a mistress somewhere near, and for his more commodiously visiting her, got a road made across the farm at the expense of the province. This occasioned a quarrel between the Abbé and the Bishop, which ended in the former being obliged to quit his farm. The Abbé, like all other men who depart. farm. The Abbé, like all other men who depart from common practices, was looked on as a fanciful and wild cultivator; and, because he paved his stables and cow-houses, it was reported by his neighbours that he paved his vineyard. He wrote a great many works, chiefly on agriculture.

1. L'Art du Maçon piseur, extrait du Journal d'Observations sur la Physique, in 12mo.

2. Traité de fa mielleure Manière de cultiver la Navette et le Cotss, et d'en, extraite une fluie Dépositifée de son manusise Gotte et de son Odeur dessgréable. Paris, in 8to 1774.

3. Course Complete d'Agriculture, Théorique, Pratique, Economique; étc. je up lictionnaire universel d'Agriculture. 12 vois, in 4to 14/56.

1713. Bezon, Gabriel Leopold Charles Ame, a French miscellaneous writer, was born at Remiremont, 1748; died at Paris, 1784; he bad a great turn for Natural History, and assisted Buffon in the latter volumes of his great work. farm. The Abhé, like all other men who depart

volumes of his great work.

1. Le Système de la Fertilisation, 8vo...

2. Catéchisme d'Agriculture, ou Bibliothéque des Gens de la Campagne, 1773, 1200...

1773. Trothère.

1/Art de fortiliser les Terres, et de preserver de la Gelég, commodément et à peu de Frais, les Arbres et Arbrisseux, les Vignes, &co. Méthode d'Education nationale et particulière.

Paris. 3 vols in 8vo...

1774. Lerrauge à frair of the order of Citenty, in 1774. Lerrauge à frair of the order of Citenty, in

les Vignes, &c.: Methode d'Education nationale et particulieres.

Aris. 3 vols, in Souin d'Il bolische de production l'174. Lerouge, a friar of the order of Citeaux, in the abbey of Trisay. Des statements of the control of the cont

JOHIS AVI..

1. L'Art de la Vigne, contenant une nouvelle Méthode éco-omique de cultiver la Vigne. In 8vo.

2. Avis sur la Vigne, les Vins et les Terres. In 8vo. 1786

Almanach, ou Manuel des Vignerons de tous les Pays. aris, in 8vo. 1789.

5. Almanach, ou Manuel des Vignerons de tous les PaysParis, in 8-0. 1789.

1780. Bouthier, advocaté at Vienne in Dauphiny.
Le Citoven à la Campagne, ou Réponse à la Question : quelles
valoir son lièm pour vivre à la Campagne d'une Manière
utile pour lui et les Paysans qui l'environnent; dans le Cas
où les Propriétaires ne demeurent point dans leurs Biens,
quelles seraient également les Connaissances Nécessaires pour
que les Curé, independamment de leurs augustes Fonctions,
pussent être utiles à leurs Paroissiens. Genève, in 8vo.
1780. Copineau, Abbé.
Omithetrophie artificielle. Paris, in 12mo, avec fig.
1780. Maltet, Robert Xavier, author of various
works on gardening and reural subiects.
Précis Eliementaire d'agriculture, &c. Paris, in 12mo, an. ill.
1781. Parmentier, Autoine Augustin; born 1787,
1781. Parmentier, the department of La Somme,
one of the most distinguished chemists and carefuil

philosophers which have appeared in France; author of a great number of works, and co-operator in many others, as the Annales de Chimie, Nouveau many others, as the Annales de Chimie, Nouveau Cours d'Agriculture: he is mayor of Enghien, and has a small garden there, said by some to be more richly stocked with rare plants than any other in Europe of its size. (See Encyc. of Gard, p. 1119.)

1. Récherches sur les Vegétaux Nourrissans, only, dans les Tems de Disette, peuvent remplacer les Alimens Ordinaires. Paris, in 8vc. 2. Méthode faoi pour conserver à peu de Frais les Grains et les Frinces. In 12mo. 1764.

5. Observations aux les Moyens de maintenir et de rétablir chan xii.

an. xii.

4. Instruction sur les Moyens de rendre le Blé Moucheté
propre à la Semence. Imp. roy. 1783.

5. Mémoire sur la Conservation et l'Usage des Blés de Turquie. Bordeaux, in 8vc. 1785.

6. Mémoire sur les Semailles. 1790.

7. Mémoire sur les Nature et la Mamière des Engrais. 1791.

9. Traité sur les Fommes de Terre, in 8vc. 1795.

10. Avis sur la Culture et les Usages des Fommes de Terre,
in 8vc.

nomical publications.

p. 1121/ A. D. 1802.)

p. 1121 A. D. 1802) in the continuation of the

1805.

1786. Servières, B. De.

Instruction sur la Manière de cueillir les Feuilles des Arbres,
de les conserver et de les donner à manger aux Bestiaux; pulidée par Ordre du Roi. In 8vo.

1787. Amoreux, a physician at Montpelier.

1. Mémoire sur les Haies destinées à la Cloure des Prés, des
Champs, des Vagnes, et des Jeunes Bois. Lordy, in d'améliorer

1. Agriculture dans le District de Montpellier, Aviguon, &c., Ja
8vo.

1787. Brousannet, Pierre Marie Auguste, member of the legislative assembly, of the commission of monuments, and author of a number of papers in the Memoirs of the Paris Agricultural Society.

1. Année rurale, ou Calendrier à l'Usage des Cultivateurs.

Paris, è vois. in 12mo.

2. Peuille du Cultivateur. 8 vois. in tto. 1788.

1789. Cliquot, Biervache, of Rheims, inspector of

HOS. Cusquot, Dervices, p. Morens d'améliorer de l'Ami du Cultivateur, ou Essis sur les Moyens d'améliorer de France la Coodition des Laboureurs, des Journaliers, des Hommes de petus, vivant et Laboureurs, des Journaliers, des Frances de leurs Expans. Paris, 2 vois in 870.

1789. Varenne, de Fenille, P. C., born at Bresse, and condemned to die by the revolutionary tribunal at Lyons in 1794, a zealous agriculturist, and much

respected.

1. Observations, Expériences et Mémoires sur l'Agriculture, et sur les Causes de la Mortalité du Poisson dans les Etangs. Lyons, in 8vo, fig.

2. Observations sur les Etangs. Svo. 1798,
3. Gavres d'Agriculture de Varenne Fénille, troisième et ders.
4. Gavres d'Agriculture de Varenne Fénille, troisième et ders.
5. Gavres d'Agriculture, et la Culture et l'Agriculture, par Jennandes et par Réponse, éternetaires d'Agriculture, par Demandes et par Réponse, et l'agriculture, l'agricu

1790. Dubois, J. B., author of an interesting me-moir on the hay-forks made of the forked branches of the nettle tree in common use in the south of France

France.
Feuille d'Agriculture, d'Economie Rurale et Domestique, à
l'Usage des l'ropriétaires, &c. 4to.
1790. Mayet, L'étieune.
Mémoire sur les Moyens de mettre en Culture la plus Avantageuse les Terrains sec et arides, principalement ceux de la Champagne. 8vo.
1791. Aézille, F., of Toulon.
Observations de la Société d'Agriculture et de Commerce de l'Assemblée Nationale; l'Usage des Domaines congéable est-il utile ou non au Progrés de l'Agriculture? 8vo.
1791. Lamoignon Malesherbes, Chrétien Guillaume, a statesman, born at Paris, 1781; guillotined
1793: he was esteemed a patriot, a man of correct morals and elegant taste.

morals and elegant taste.

Idées d'un Agricultur Patriote sur le Défrichement des
Terres incultes, séches et mâigres, connues sous le Nom de
Landes, Garrigues, Gatines, Friches, &c. 8vo.
1791. Paillet.

Instructions sur la Plantation, la Culture, et la Récolte du Houblon. 8vo. A translation from the English. 1791. Tessier, Henri Alexandre, professor of agriculture and commerce in the central schools; he has paid great attention to the Merino breed of Das paid great attention to the incline breed of sheep, and the Angora variety of goat, of which government has put a large stock under his care.

1. Avis aux Cultivateurs, sur la Culture du Tabac en France. Publice par la Société Royale d'Agriculture. Paris, in

8. Journal d'Agriculture à l'Usage des Habitans de la Cam-pagne. 8vo. 1791.

3. Annales de l'Agriculture Françoise, par M.M. Tessier and Box. 12 numbers annually, amounting now (1830) to several Box. 12 numbers annually, amounting now (1996) to serve when 8 to 18 numbers annually, amounting now (1996) to serve with the serve and the se

4. Almanach perpétuel des Cultivateurs. Faris, in 12mo. 1794.
5. Nouveau Traité d'Economie Rurale. 8vo. 1803.
6. Des nouvelles Bergeries, de ce qui les constitue bonnes et très salubres. 8vo. 1803.
7. Des nouvelles Dispositions et Constructions des Faisanderies, et des Moyens de multiplier les Faisins, avec la Manderies, et des Moyens de multiplier les Faisins, avec la Manderies, et des Moyens de multiplier les Faisins, avec la Manderies.
8. Ecoled'Architecture Rurale. Lyons, in 8vo, an iv. 9. La Ferme. In 4to.
10. Nouveaux Murs de Terrasses solides et durables, et qui dispensent de cette Profusion de Matériaux qu'on y emploie ouvrage utile à tous les Pays; principalement aux Architects, Ingénieurs, Magons, et tous Propriétaires, Agens, et Fermiers vo. 1805.
11. Traité de l'ancien Pisé des Romains, &c. Traité qui indique les Qualités des Terres propres au Fisé, les Enduits, &c. Traité qui les Manufactures et les Maisons de Campagnes.
12 des Pluies, des Neiges et des Frimas. 8vo. 1704. Belair, A. P., Julienne de, an engineer, formerly in the service of Holland and Prussia; he has written also on military subjects.

written also on military subjects.

Mémoire sur les Moyens de parvenir à la plus grande Perfection de la Culture et de la Suppression des Jachères. 8vo.

1794. Bertrand, inspector-general of roads and

bridges.

Driages.
Avis important sur l'Economie Politique et Rurale des Pays
de Montagnes, et sur la Cause et les Ellètes Frogressives des
Torrens, &c. Paris, in 8vo.
1194. Fontalard, Jean François de, of Lorrain.
Principes raisonnés d'apriculture, ou l'Agriculture démontrée par les Principes de le Chimie Economique, d'après les Observations de plusieurs Savans; Ouvrogge traduit en Français,
sur la Version Latine de Jean Gottschalk Valerius de Sockbor la Version Latine de Jean Gottschalk Valerius de Sockbor la Version Latine de Jean Routiste, vatorinary, surgeon

sur la Version Latine de Jean Gottschalk Valerius de Stock-holm, Paris, an ii.
1794. Huxard, Jean Baptiste, veterinary surgeon of Paris, and member of several societies; Madame Huzard is the principal agricultural bookseller of Paris, as Harding was of London.
1. Essai sur les Maidies qui affectent les Vaches latitères des Environs de Paris. 800.
Bette du Troupeu National de Rambouillet, faite en prairial, an ix. 410. 1801.
3. Comte rendu à la Classe des Sciences, Mathématiques et Physiques, de l'Institut National des Améliorations qui se font

dans l'Etablissement Rural de Rambouillet, et principalement de celle de Bêtes à Laine et de la Vente qui a eu lieu le 26 prairial, an xi. 4to. 1803. 1794. Préaudeau-Chemilly Eugene.

de celle de Bêtes à Laine et de la Vente qui à eu lieu le 26 prairial, an si. 40. 1803.

1794. Précudeau-Chemilly Eugene.
Des Hales considérées comme Cibtures; de leurs Avantages, et des Moyens de les obtenir. 8vo.
1795. Cels. Jacques Martin, member of the Institute, of the Paris agricultural society, &c.
1. Annuaire du Cultivateur, ou Répertoire universel d'Agriculture. 4to.
2. Avis sur les Récoltes des grains, publiée par le Conseil d'Agriculture. 4to.
2. Avis sur les Récoltes des grains, publiée par le Conseil d'Agriculture du Ministère de l'Intérieur. Paris, in 8vo. an vi. 2. Avis sur les Récoltes de l'Intérieur. Paris, in 8vo. an vi. 1892.

1797. Gilbert, François Hilaire, born at Châtelle-rault, in 1737; died at St. Ildefonso, near Madrid, in 1800, when in search of a flock of merinos; a man of great zeal for agriculture.

1. Instruction sur les Moyens les pus propres à assurer la l'annuaire de cette lace dans toute sa Fureté: publiée par le Conseil d'Agriculture. 8vo.
2. Mémories sur la toute du Troupean National de Rambouillet, la Vente de ses Laines et de ses Productions disponibles, d'Agriculture. 8vo.
2. Mémories sur la toute du Troupean National de Rambouillet, la Vente de ses Laines et de Prairies artificielles qu'on peut culturer svec le plus d'Avantage en France. Paris, in 21mo. 1998.

1198. Barbé Murbois, of Metz, who filled various of 1998.

1798. Barbé Marbois, of Metz, who filled various civil offices, and was a grand officer of the legion of

1. Culture du Tréfle, de la Luzerne, et du Sainfoin. Metz,

in 8vo.

2. La Richesse des Cultivateurs; ou Dialogues entre Benjamin Jacher et Richard Treffe, Laboureurs, sur la Culture du Treffe, de la Luzerne, et du Sainfoin. 8vo. 1805.

Marie Philiphert de, member of 1799. Lastcyrie, Charles Philibert de, member of various literary, philosophical, and agricultural societies, an active patriot, and zealous philanthro-

cieties, an active patrive, and active patrive, and considered pist.

1. Traité des Bêtes à Laine d'Espagne; leurVoyages, la Tonte, le Lavage, et le Commerce des Laines, les Causes qui donnent la Finesse aux Laines: anquel on ajouté l'Historique des Voyages que font les Moutons des Bouches-du-Rhône, et ceux du Royaume de Naples; l'Origine, le Succès, l'Etat actuel du Troupeau de Rambouillet, et les Moyens de propagre et de conserver la Race Espagnole dans toute sa l'ureté. 8vo.

2. Histoire de l'Introduction des Moutons à Laine fine d'Espagne dans les divers Etats de l'Europe, et au Cap de Bonne-Esperance; Etat actuel de ce Animaux, d'illérentes Mainères Fabriques, et le Commerce. 2 vols. in 8vo. 1805.

3. Mémoires sur différens Points d'Economie Rurale. Paris, an viii.

an viii.

4. Du Cotonnier et de sa Culture, ou Traité sur le diverses Espèces de Cotonniers, sur la Possibilité et les Moyens d'accil-mater cet Arbuste en France, sur sa Culture dans différens Pays, principalement dans le Midd de l'Europe, et sur les Propriétés et les Avantages Economiques, Industriels, et Commerçeaux du Coton. Paris, in 8vo, avec Planch. 1808.

5. Collection de Machines, d'Instrumens, &cc. employés dans l'Economile, Rurale, Domestique, et Industriale, d'après les Dessins faits dans diverses Parties de PEurope. 2 vols. in 4to. 200 Planches avec Texte. Paris, 1820.

1800. Ducoucatic, a great bee master.

200 Planches avec Texte. Paris, 1820.

1800. Ducoucdic, a great bee master.

Notice sur les Touthères, et sur le Manière de les exploiter;
avec l'Art d'en créer dans toutes les Propriétes Ruyales, pour
augmenter la Quantité des Engrais et des Combustibles. Lele of
Vilsine. 8vo.

1800. Fabre.

Essai sur la character de Tources et des Rivières, contenant
Essai sur la character de la Tources et des Rivières, contenant
rétréer le Lit, et den faciliter la Navigation. Paris, in 4to.

1801. Deputing C. Traulune. Director de Texter.

1801. Dralet, of Toulouse, Director of forests, member of several societies. In 1810, his Molecatcher had gone through nine editions. (Bibliog.

Agronomique, 315.)
L'Art du Taupier. 8vo.
1801. Lacoste, of Plaisance, professor of Natural
History at Clermont-Ferrard, and afterwards of morals at Toulouse.

morals at LOulouse.
Quelques Observations concernant l'Agriculture dans les
Montagnes du Départment du l'Puy-de-Dôme. 8vo.
1802. Daubenton, Jean Louis Marrie, born 1716,
died 1799, co-operator with Buffon in the composition of his Natural History. "Buffon," says Cuvier, "only listened to his imagination, while
Daubenton always dreaded the influence of that
faculty of his mind."

Instruction pour les Propriétaires de Troupeaux, avec d'au-

Instruction pour les Propriétaires de Tronpeaux, avec d'au-tres Ouvrages sur les Moutons et sur les Laines. A postiu-nous work, bvo. 1802. Fromage de Feugre, C. Michel F., veterinary professor of Alfort, and author of many works on

professor of Alfort, and autore.
his profession.

Des Chenllies, des Avoines, et des Moyens d'empécher leur
Ravages. Paris, 8vo.
1802. Pictet, Charles, of Geneva, one of the conductors of the Bibliothèque Britannique.

1. Faits et Observations concernant la Kace des Mérinos d'Espagne, à Laine superfine, et les Croisennes. 8vo.

2. Quelques faits concernant la Race des Mérinos d'Espagne, à Laine superfine. Genève, in 8vo. fig. au vill.

5. Laine superfine. Genève, in 8vo. fig. au vill.

6. Genève, 1843.

1802. Rauch, F. A., engineer of roads and bridges,
Harmonie hydro-végétale et Météorologique, ou Recherches

sur les Moyens de recréer, avec nos Forêts, la Force des Températures et la Régularité des Saisons par des Plantations raison-

Tamers at a regimence us some parties remained as Jacob 1803. Depradt, D., archbishop of Malines, almoner to Nap. Bonaparte at Warsaw, and since the restoration of the Bourbons, author of various politications works, which have excited considerable interest.

1. De l'Etat de la Culture en France, et de ses Améliorations. 2 vols. In 8vo.

ations. 2 vols. in 8vo.
2. Voyage Agronomique en Auvergne. Paris, 8vo. 1828. 1803. Dourches, Charles, member of several societies.

1. Traité des Prairies et du leurs Irrigations, in 8vo. 2. Aperçu Général des Foréts. 2 vols. in 8vo. an xiii. 1803. Sinety, André Louis Esprit, member of several societies.

rai societtes.
L'Agriculture du Midi, ou Traité d'Agriculture propre aux Départemens Méridionaux, &c. Marseilles, 2 vols in 12mo.
1804. Jacquin, M. E.
Instructions sur l'Economic Rurale et Domestique aux Habitans des Campagnes: publiées par la Société d'Agriculture du Département des Deux-Sèvres. 8vo.
1805. d'agin: mambagn of the Agriculture Logiet. 1805. Aigoin, member of the Agricultural Society

Ivreé. of

of Ivreé.

Mémoire sur l'Amelioration du Troupeau de Mérinos et de
Bétes à Laine indigénes établi à la Mandria de Chivas, Dé-partement de la Loire, et sur les Progrès d'Agriculure dans ce Domaine. In 8ve.

1805. Tollard, Claude, member of various socie-ties, and who visited most parts of the Continent;

afterwards a nurseryman near Paris, and finally a corn-merchant. Traité des Végétaux qui composent l'Agriculture de l'Empire rançaise, &c. 12mo.

Française, &c. 12mo. 1806. Bagot, member of the Agricultural Society

of the Seine.

1. Mémoire sur les Produits du Topinambour, comparés avec ceux de la Luzerne, et de plusieurs Racines légumineuses.

Paris.

2. Annales de l'Agriculture Française, contenant des Observations et des Mémoires sur toutes les Parties de l'Agricul

ure.

1806. Lullin, Ch. J. M.

Des Prairies artificielles d'Eté et d'Hiver ; de la Nourriture des Brébis, et des Ameliorations d'une Ferme dans les Environs de Genève. Ze edit. revisée et considérablement augmentée. Genève, 8vo, pp. 532.

1807. Gaçon Dufour, Marie Armande Jeanne.

1807. Histornaire Rural Raisonné, dans lequelon trouve le Détail des Plantes Tréscreatives et Curatives des Maladies des Bes-

1807. Morel de Vindé, peer of France, a proprietor of a beautifully situated estate near Marly, in the neighbourhood of Paris.

neighbourhood of Paris.

1. Mémoire sur l'Exacte Parità des Laines Mérinos de France et des Laines Mérinos d'Espagne, suv'i de quelques Bélatricisemens sur la vrale Valeur que devreient avoir dans le Commerce les Laines Mérinos d'Espagne, suv'i de quelques Bélatricisemens sur la vrale Valeur que devreient avoir dans le Commerce les Laines Mérinos Françaises. 8vo.

2. Quelques Observations pratiques sur la Théorie des Assolemens. Paris, 8vo. 1822.

5. Essai sur les Constructions Rurales Economiques, contenant leurs Pians, Coupes, Elévations, Détails, et Dévis établis aux plus bas Pirs, possibles. (Les Détails de Constructions et Dévis Plans Les Paris, prosider. Memoire sur la Cause immédiate de la Carie ou Charbor des Més, et de plusieurs autres Maladice des Plantes, et sur les Préservatives de la Carie. Montauban. 8vo.

1809. Catel. Etienne, member of the Museum of

servatives de la Carie. Montauban. Svo. 1809. Cabel, Etternne, member of the Museum of Toulouse, and of other societies, author of various scientific works on rural subjects.

Memoire sur PAjone, ou Genét épineux considéré sous le Rapport de Fourrage, de l'Amendement des Terres Stéries, et de Supplement au Bois. Paris, in Svo. A Agree de Supplement au Bois. Paris, in Svo. A Agree de Supplement au Bois.

1812. Thouin, M. André, Le Chevalier de, professor of culture in the University of Paris; author of sor of culture in the University of Paris; author of various memoirs on gardening and agriculture, inserted in the French encyclopædiss, dictionaries, and periodical works, and in the transactions of their learned bodies; an excellent man, and esteemed one of the first gardeners in Europe. He died in 1894. (See Encyc. of Gard. Europe. He died in 1894. (See Encyc. of Gard. Europe. He died in 1894. (See Encyc. of Gard. Europe. He died in 1894. (See Encyc. of Gard. Europe. He died in 1895. (See Encyc. of Gard. Europe. 1117.)

1815. Delabergeric, J. R. R., membre de plusieurs sociétés savantes nationales et étrangères; ancien préfet

préfet. Histoire de l'Agriculture Française, considérée dans ses Rap-ports avec les Lois, les Cuttes, les Mœurs, et le Commèrce è pré-cèdee d'une Nolice sur l'Empire des Gaulise et sur l'Africulture des Amiens. Paris. 8vo.. 1816. Bonnemain, a physician, member of several

societies

SOCIETIES.

Observations sur l'Art de faire éclorer et à élever la Volaille sans le Secours des Poules, ou Examen des Cases qui ont pu empêcher aux diverses l'entatives qui ont êté finice ne Europe, pour limiter les Egyptiens. l'Aris, in 8vo, pp. 36.

Jaurnal d'Agriculture d'Economie Rurale et des Manufactures du Royaume des Pays-Ras, &c. Brussels, 8vo, in monthly numbers.

1816. Chatelain, le Chevatier, a cavalry officer.
Mémoire sur les Chevaux Arabes; Projet tendant à augmenter et à améliorer les Chevaux en France; Notes sur les
différentes Races qui doivent être préférées à ce sujet, &c. &c.
Paris, 8vo.

1817. Bornot, M. A., a notary at Savoisy. Pratique Raisonnée de la Culture du Trêfie et de Sainfoin. 1817. Bornot, M. M., a notary at Savoisy.
Pratique Raisonnée de la Culture du Tréfle et de Sainfoin.
1818. Abronin, Foulon, mayor of Semblançay.
Essai sur les Défichemens des Landes, et le Desechement
des Marais. Tours, 800, pp. 40.
1819. Peyrouse, Baron Picot de Ia.
A Sketch of the Agriculture of a District in the South of
France. Translation with Notes, 800.

France: Translation with Notes: 8vo.
1819. Villeneuve, Conte Louis de.
Essai d'un Manuel d'Agriculture, ou Exposition du Système
de Culture suivi pendant 19 ans dans le Domaine d'Hanterive,
Commune de Cartres, Département du Tours. Toulouse, 8vo,

1819. Yvast, A. Victor, Member of the Institute, and one of the writers in the Nouveau Cours d'Agri-

culture, &c.

culture, &C.

1. Excursion Agronomique en Auvergne, principalement aux Environs des Monts d'Or et de Phy-de-Dome; suivie de Recherches sur l'État, et l'Importance des Irragiations en France. Paris, 8vo, pp. 218.

2. Considérations genérales particulières sur la Jachère et sur les meilleurs Moyens d'arriver graduellement à as Supression avec de grand Avantages. Imperison presion avec de grand Avantages. In Paris, 8vo, pp. 220.

1820. Audouin, Maurice.

Exposé du Projet d'Etab issement d'une Ferme experimentale dans chaque Département du Royaume. Paris, 8vo, pp. 8.

1820. Crud, Le Baron E. V. B., the translator of Thacr's works from the German.

Economie de l'Agriculture. Genève, 4to, pp. 414.

1820. Deslandes.

asconomie de l'Agriculture. Genève, 4to, pp. 414, 1820. Deslandes.
Elémens de l'Agriculture et des Sciences qui s'y rapportent,
cc. Paris, 2 vols. 12mo, pp. 600.
1821. Guillaume, Ch.
Instrumens aratoires, inventés, perfectionnés, dessinés, et
gravés. Par Ch. G., Paris, oblong folio, pp. 28. avec 12
Planches.

Flancius.

1821. Lajons, M. de, mayor of Atigat.

Alvage élémentaire d'Agriculture Pratique, d'après les

Principes de Rozier, Arthur Young, Duhamel, écc., principes,

appliqués à la Nature du Solles Prenées, a sa Température,

&c. Toulouse, 8vo, pp. 532. avec ág.

1822. Adumson, Madome Aglai.

18 Maison du Campagne. Paris, 3 vols. 12mo. pp. 1098.

1822. Francès, d'iné.

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercoration ou les Josith d'un Agriculture

11Art de la Stercor

une Quantité Immense de l'imiers qui diureront S Aus, tandis que les Vuniers ordinaires sont évapores dans deux années. Toulouse, 880, pp. 48.

1822. Morquies, Baron de.

Essai sur les Moçens d'améliorer l'Agriculture en France, le la comment de soute, etc. 1822.

1822. Thiery, P. J. (officier comptable du dépôt royal d'étalous de Strasbourg.)

Mémoire sur l'Anélioration des Chévaux en Ahace, par le Croisement des Races et l'Éduction, et particulture une sur l'Anélioration des Chévaux en Ahace, par le Moyens de les preserver de la Cécilé. Mémoire Couronné, écr. 1822.

1822. Polignac, Comte Charles de.

Rapport au Rol sur les Troupeaux de pure Race, expliquant les Molfs et les Développemens des notiveaux Principse d'Administration pratiques dans sons Féablissement Rural de Cécile.

1823. Chapital. Conte, a distinguished chemist and statesman, who cultivates a considerable part. of his own estate. 19 a graduit et la Société d'Agriculture du Dents. 19 a graduit et la Société d'Agriculture du Dents. 19 a graduit et la Société d'Agriculture du Dents. 19 a graduit et la Société d'Agriculture du Dents. 19 a graduit et la Société d'Agriculture du Dents. 19 a graduit et la Société d'Agriculture du Dents. 19 a graduit et la Société d'Agriculture du Dents. 19 a graduit et la Société d'Agriculture d'Union de l'Etablissement Agricule de Petablissement Agriculture de Petablisse

&c. &c.

8.C. &C.
Calendrier du Bon Cultivateur, ou Manuel de l'Agriculteur Praticies. Paris.

1824. Morteinert-Boisse, le Baron de.
Recherches sur les différentes Racce des Betes à Laine de la Grande Bretagne, et particulièrement sur la nouvelle Laire de Leicesterslitre. Paris, 870.

1824. Polongeau, M.
Notice sur les Cherres Asistiques à Davet du Cuchemere, et sur un premier Essa tenté pour augmenter leur Duvet, et lui-donne les Justices de la Société d'Agriculture de Paris, 870.

1825. La Société d'Agriculture de Paris.

1825. Douclée-Richardot, Nicolas, et tédige par Richardot Paine, juge de Paix à Verry, Département de la Marne. de la Marne.

e la Darne.
De la Pratique de l'Agriculture; ou Recuell, &c. Paris, vol. 870.
1825. Legris, geometrical engineer.
La Nouvelle Mechanique Agricole, &c., Paris, 8vo, deux anches.

lanches. 1825. Dubrunfaut, M. L'Art de fabriquer le Sucre de Betteraves. Paris, 8vo.

1825. Ferussac, Baron de, conductor.
Bulletin des Sciences Agricoles et Economiques. Paris, 8vo.
Monthly Numbers.

1825. Chabrol De Volvie, Comte de, councillor of state, and prefect of the Seine. Statistique des Provinces de Savone, d'Oneille, d'Acqui, et de Partie de la Provence de Mondovi, formant l'ancient Département de Montenotto. Paris, 2 vols. 4 to, plates.

1825. Chabonillé Dupetitmont, M., cultivator. Manuel Pratique du Laboureur. Paris, 2 vols. 12mo. 1825. Payen et Chevalier, MM. Traité de la Pomme de Terre. Paris, 8 vo.

1825. Pinteux, senior butcher and syndic of the

1825. Pinteux, senior butcher and syndic of the shambles of Paris.
Réflections sur la Production et la Population des Bestiaux en France. Paris, 8vo.
1826 Sénace, M., and the Baron de Ferussac.
Bulletin des Sciences Agricoles et Economiques. Paris, 8vo, in Monthly Numbers.
1820. Gibbert, H. F., a distinguished agriculturist.
Traité des Prairies artificielles; ou Recherches sur les Especas de Plantes qu'on peut cultiver avec le plus d'Avantage mieux. Paris, I vol. 8vo.
1836 Partier. P. H. senior, inspector of model.

1826. Pontier, P. H., senior, inspector of woods and waters. Mémoire sur la Connoissance des Terres en Agricu!:ure.

Paris, 8vo.

1826. Puvis, M. A. Essai sur la Marne. Bourg. 8vo.

1826. Anon. Amuaire de la Société Royale et Centrale d'Agriculture. Paris, 12mo.

1826. Anon

1826. Lépinois, M. E. B. de. Petit Cours d'Agriculture, ou Manuel du Fermier, &c. &c.

Pa 1826. Paupaille, M., author of a Treatise on Che-

1820. Paupaule, M., autoro or a freatise on Une-mistry in the Encyclopédie Portative.
Discours sur les Applications de la Chimie à l'Agriculture et à la Botanique. Pamph. Son.
1826. Bard, C. P.
Minéralogie Populaire; on Avis au Cultivateurs et aux Arti-sans sur les Terres, les Pierres, les Sahles, &c. Paris, 18mo.
1826. Delpierre, Léocade.
Noveau Guide du Fermier. Châteauroux. Pamphlet,

1826. *Un Jardinier Agronome.* Annuaire du Jardinier et de l'Agronome, pour 1826. Parls,

Annuaire du Jardinier et de l'Agronome, pour 1826. Paris, 18mo.
1823. Légarré, J. D., Esq., editor.
The Southern Agriculturist, and Register of Rural Affairs; adapted to the Southern Section of the United States. Charleston. In 8 vo Numbers, monthly.
1828. Détpierre, Leocade.
Manuel du Fermier. Paris, 18mo.
1828. Anon.
Memoires d'Agriculture, d'Economie rurale et domestique : publiés par la Société Royale et Centrale d'Agriculture. Paris, 18mo.

1829. Anon.
Journal de la Société d'Agronomie pratique (auquel s'est réuni Le Journal des Jardins). Paris. In 8vo Numbers

ionthly, 1829. Moleon, J. G. V. de, cond.
Recueil Industriel, Agricole, et Commercial. Paris, 8vo onthly Numbers.

Subsect. 2. Bibliography of German Agriculture

7901. The German agricultural works are as numerous as those of the French, but chiefly translations, and these, for the most part, from the English. We have given a very limited selection, the German language being less generally understood than either the French or Italian. In forest management (Forst. wissenschaff) the German bibliography is very rich; and it is chiefly these books, and descriptions of local practices, which can be of any interest to the British cultivator. The older German works in rural affairs are enumerated in Haller's Bibliography; and the modern ones, and new editions in Ersch's Handbuck der Deutschen Litteratur, and the Leipsic Catalogues, published annually. Thäer of Moeglin is decidedly the highest in repute as an author, and Sickler's Deutsche Landwirthschaft, a voluminous work, will give a general idea of every part of German husbandry.

1578. Heresbachius, Conradus, counsellor to the Duke of Cleve; was born in 1508, died in 1576. He wrote various theological works, besides his Rei Rusticæ, libri iv., which was published in 1570, and his Legum rusticarum et Operarum per singulos Menses digestæ, in 1595. The former was translated by Barnaby Googe, of Lincolnshire, with the

fatted by Barriany Googe, of Entromsmire, with the following title:—
Four Bookes of his Grudening, Graffing, and Planting, with the Antiquitie and Commendation thereof. Newly Englished and increased by Barnebe Googe, Esquire. At London, 4to. 1578. Leaves 194, besides the Dedication, Djistle and Table at the beginning; and Olde English Rules in Verse for purchasing Lande, at the end.

His authorities extend from the Bible and doctors of the church, through the Greek and Roman writers, Homer, Cato, &c., to the moderns as low as Ruelhus, Fuchsius, Matthiolus, Cardanus, and Tragus. He subjoins a list of his friends and others who assisted him. S. Nich. Malbee, M. Cap Byngham, M. John Somer, M. Nicas. Yetzwert, M. Fitzherbert, M. Willi. Lambert, M. Tusser, M. Tho. Whetenhall, M. Ri. Deering, M. Hen. Brookhu 1 M. Franklin, H. King, Richard Andrews, Henry Denys, William Pratte, John Hatche, Philip Partridge, Kenworth Daforth.

The work is in dialogue. The persons are Cono. a gentleman retired into the country; Rego, a courtier; Metella, wife of Cono; and Hermes, a servant. His authorities extend from the Bible and doctors

servant.

servant.

1.591. Colerus, J.

1. Calendarium economicum et perpetuum. Witteberge.

2. Economies Pars prima; qua tractatur quemadinodum.

2. Contracturum. Witteberges, 4 o. 1993.

1.592. Porta, J. B.

1.1592. Ecigerus, Antoine.

1.1512. Ecigerus, Antoine.

1.1513. Parsendurit, 4to.

1.1514. Parsendurit que expenitur Experien la confirmata Omnegenus Agrorum sine consueta Stercoratione fecundand. 4to.

1.753. Eckhart. J. Gli. non.

dandi. 400. 1754. Eckhart, J. Gli. von. Experimental Oekonomie über das Animalische Vegetabi-lische, und Mineral Reiche, oder vollständige Haushaltungs-und Landwirthschaftskunst. Jena, 1754. 8vo.

und Landwirthschaftskunst. Jena, 1754. 8vo.
1760. Der Schweizer.
Gesellschaft in Bern Sammlung von Landwirthschaftlichen Dingen; oder Abhandlungen und Beobachtungen durch die ökonomische Gesellschaft in Bern gesammelt. Zurich, 8vo.
1762. Wiegand, J.
Wohlerfahrner Landwirth; oder Anleitung wie der Landwirtheren, 1800 1777.
Anleitung zum Forst-wesen. Braunsch. fol.

1700. Dericule.

Memoires de l'Agriculture en générale, et de l'Agriculture de Pologne en particulier. Berlin, 8vo. 1769. L'âders, Ph. E.
Grundriss elner zu errichtenden Ackerschule, in welcher die Landjugend zu einer richtigen Erkenntniss und Uehung Im Landbau engeführt und zubereitet werden könne. Flens-

im Landbau engetuinburg, 8vo.
1713. Krunitz, J. G.
1713. Krunitz, J. G.
Okonomische technologische Encyklopädie, oder allgemeines
System der Staats, Stadt, Haus, und Landwirthschaft in Alplabetischer Ordnung. Berlin, 8vo.
1715. Albrecht, J. F. E.
Zootomische und Physikalische Entdeckungen von der innern einrichtung der Bienen, besonders der art ihrer begattung. Gotha, 8vo.
ung. Systemy, G. Adg.

nern einrichtung der Deiten, westender ung. Gotha, 8vo.
1775. Suckove, G. Adg.
Abhandlung vom Nutzen der Chemie zum Behuf des bürgerlichen Lebens und der Oekonomie. Manheim, 8vo.
1779. Borocke, H. A. Grafen, Count de.
Account of the Management of his Estate of Stargordt, in Pomerania. Berlin, 4to.
1780. Christ, J. L.
Patriotische Nachrichten, &c.; ot, Patriotical Accounts and Instructions concerning the profitable Culture of Pobacco, and more especially of that called Asiatic Tobacco. Francf. 8vo.

and more especially of that called Asiati Cobacco. Franc. 8vo.

1781. Rössig, Karl Glo., author of some works on gardening and forest management.

Versuch einer pragmatischen Geschichte der Ockonomie, Polizey und Cameralwissenechaften, seit dem 16 ten Jahrhunderte, bl. auf unsere Zeiten. Deutschland Leipzig, Svo.

2. Die Geschichte, der Ockonomie der wurch zu den keinen kurzen Entwuffe dargestellt. Leipzig, Svo. 1785.

1784. Hillenbrand, Ant.

Erste Auflangsgründe der zur Landwirthschaft nöthigen Mechanik. Wien, Svo.

1785. Höllenbrand, Gli. Bd. Freyherr von.

Die Landwirthschaft für Herrn und Diener. Frag. 8vo.
1785. Fischer, C. F. J.

Geschlehte des Deutschen Handels, der Schifffshrt, Fischere, Erfischer, C. F. J.

Geschlehte des Deutschen Handels, der Schifffshrt, Fischere, Erfischer, C. F. J.

Höb. Hos. Hanver, Gewerbe, der Landwirthschaft, Polizey des Zoll-Minz-und Bergwesens, der Staatswirthschaft und des Duss. Hanver, 2000.

1890. Herstellt der Schiffschaft ber die Aufnahme und den Verfall der Feldwirthschaft bey verschiedenen Völkern. Pr. g.
1786. Erkakub.

Brevis Rei rustice Descriptio. Giessen, 12mo.
1790. Hartz, Georges Louis.

Observations Historiques zur les Progrès et la Décadence de Pagriculture chez differen Feuples. Velnen, 6 vols. 8vo.
1791. Anon.

Kleine Schriften zur Stadt-und Landwirthschaft von der Sko-

Observations Historiques sur les Progrès et els Decadence de Agriculture chez différens Peuples. Velnenc, 5 vols. 1791. Anon.
Kleine Schriffen zur Stadt-und Landwirthschaft von der ökonomischen Gesellschaft in Bern herausgegeben. Zurich, 8vo. 1791. Nart, Bh. Sch.
Theoretisch praktisches Handbuch für Ockonomie, Bergbaukunde, Technologie und Thierarmewilseenschaft (in Alphabetischer Ordnung) von einer Gesellschaft bearbeitet. Zurich, 8vo.

1792. Base, K. Ad. II. von.
Katechetische Unterricht zum Feldbau oder fieundschaftliche Geschiche über die vorzüglichsten Gegenstande der alten und neuen Landwirthschaft; nebst einem Anhange, wie die Wohn-und Wirthschaft; nebst einem Anhange, wie die Wohn-und Wirthschaft; einem Hittergütern und grossen Baueegütern, bequem und wohlful anzulegen. Halle, vo.
1792. Riem, J.
1. Monathlich praktisch ökonemische Errcyklopädie für Deutsche, oder zusammenhangender Lehrbegrüf der gemeintzigen gräftischen Wirthschaftsunk, etc. Leipzig, öroBeschreibungen der nützlichsten und bequematen Geräthschaften, Wertzeuge und Geschürre für Haushaltung Landwirthschaft, Viezucht, &c. Leipzig, 1802, 4to, mit Küpfern.

wirthschaut; 19 fern.
1794. Stumpf, G.
18 fern.
18 fern.
19 fern.
10 fern.

1796. Huber, Francis, member of the Society of Natural Philosophy and Natural History of Geneva

Nouvelles Observations sur les Abeilles, adressées à M. Charles Bonnet. Par. 12mo.
1796. Zehmens, Cp. H. Adf. von.
System der Landwirthschaft, nach physischen und chemisschen Grundsitzen behandelt, und durch lange Erfahrungen geprüft. Leipzig, Svo.
1797. Fischer, H. L.
Katechismus der Haushalt und des Ackerbaues zum Gebrauch in Schulen. Braunschweig, Svo.
1797. Krantz, Guillaume.

Krantz, Guillaume.

1791. Krantz, Guillaume.

De l'Agriculture comme Source principale du Bien-être et de la Froyleite d'une Nation. Vienne, s'oc.

1798. Thaer, Alb., of the establishment of Mügelin in Prussia, one of the most enlightened German agriculturists, author of humerous works, all in high repute. (576.) He died at an advanced age; and deeply regretted by all, who had the happiness of being his pupils, in 1899.

1. Einleitung, zur Kenntniss der Englischen Landwirthschaft, Manore, Sto.

2. Vermischte Landwirthschaftliche Schriften aus der drey ersten Jahrgangen der Annalen der inderstehlischen Landwirthschaft, ansgewählt und anszugsweise in Anschung der eignen Arbeiten verbesert. Hanover, Svo. 1896.

3. Grundsitze der rationellen Enndwirthschaft. Derlin, 4to. 1809.

4. Annalen der Benunschvelgischen Lundwirthschaft, berauschelaft durch Alb. Thaer und 3. Kr. Benecke. Zelle. Svo. 1999.

1799. Anton, K. Glo.

1799. Anton, K. Glo.

Versuch einer Geschlichte der deutschen Landwirthschaft
Versuch einer Geschlichte der deutschen Landwirthschaft

1800. Rickert, G. Ch. Alh.

Bemerkung über Thaers Einfeltung zur Kenntniss der
Englischen Landwirtuschaft. "Wien, Svo...

1800. Steindel, A. H. von.

Bemerkungen über Thaers Schreiben, &c. Leipzig, Svo.

1801. Huber, P., of Eausanne, in Switzerland, and son of Francis, previously mentioned.

1. Memoirs concerning the Influence of the Air, and several gaseous Substances, on the Germination of various Kinds of Grain. Geneva, 8vo.

in. Geneva, 8vo.
Recherches sur les Mœurs des Fourmis Indigénes. Par.

1802. Costa, Ch.

1802. Costa, Ch.
Essai sur l'Amélioration de l'Agriculture dans les Pays
Montueux, et en particulier dans la Savoie, 8vo.
1802. Escheribách, Ch. Ghld.
Kunstmagazin der Mechanik und technischen Chemie; oder
Sammlung von Abbilddungen under Beschreibungen erprobter Maschinen, zur Vervolkommung des Ackerbaues, der
Mandachuren und Paintikon. Leipzig, 4co.

1802. Gotthard, J. Ch.
Das Ganze der Landwirthschaft; ein Systematisches Lehrbuch für Oekonomen, so wie für jeden, der sich dieser Wissen-

Das Ganze der Landwirthschaft; ein Systematisches Lehrbuch für Oekoniomen, so wie für jeden, der sich dieser Wissenschaft widmet. Maine, 8v.

1803. Engel, Lud. Hm. Hs. von.

Anwendung der Englisches Landwirthschaft auf die Deutstung. Leipzig, 8vo.

1803. Hermbstädt, Sgm. F.

Archiv der Agricultur-Chemie, für denkende Landwirtheiser Sammlungen der wichtigsten Entdeckungen, Erfahrrungen und Beobachtungen in der Physik und Chemie, &c. Berlin.

1803. Heber, F. Bd.

Handbuch der ökonomischen Litteratur; oder Systematische Anleitung zur Kenntniss der Deutschen ökonomischen Schriften, die sowich die gesammenen Hulfa-und Nebenwissenschaften angehen; mit Angabe ihres Ladenpreises und Bemerkung ihres Werths, Berlin, 8vo.

1804. Richter, K. F.

1. Chemisch Oekonomisches Taschenbuch für Wirthschaftbeamte, oder Darstellung der chemischen Elementagesetze welche mit der Oekonomisches Taschenbuch für Wirthschaftbeamte, oder Darstellung der chemischen Elementagesetze welche mit der Oekonomie in der engsten Verbindung stehen. Kommund Leipzig, 8vo. de Darstellungen der in Jedem Monahe vorkommenden Landwirthschaftlichen Arbeiten: auf viewalter. Chemniz und Leipzig, für Rittergutsbesitzer, Pachter und Verwalter. Chemniz und Leipzig

1808. Fellenberg, Emmanuel, of the celebrated agricultural establishment of Switzerland, already Emmanuel, of the celebrated noticed. (350.)

1. Rapport à S. Ex. le Landamman et à la Diète des 19 Cantons de la Suisse, sur les Établissemens agricoles de M. Fellenberg à Hofwyll, par M. M. Heer, &c. Paris et Genève,

Svo.

2. Vues relatives à l'Agriculture de la Suisse, et aux Moyens de la perfectionner. Genève, 1803.

5. Anstatien der schweitzer Landwirtlischaft und des zweckmissigsten Mittels sie zu vervollkommnen. Carlsruhe, 8vo. 1809.

8vo. 1809. 1808. Escher, von Berg. Briefe über die Fellenbergische Wirthschaft zu Hofwyl.

Briefe über die Fellenbergische Wirthschaft zu Hofwyl-Zurich, 8vo. 1808. Theress, Thdr.

Theoretisch-Praktisches Handwörterbuch der gesammten Landwirthschaft; oder Anweisung zur Kenntniss, Behand-lung und Benutzung aller Landwirthschaftlichen Gegen-stände, als des Feld-und Gartenbaues, der Vichzucht, &c. Gättingen, Seit.

lung und Schidung Gartenbaues, der Vienzuent, exclandes als des Feld-und Gartenbaues, der Vienzuent, 2007.

1809. Hannan, A.
1809. Henres Wichtschaft in Hefwyl; nebst AnmerLother Fellenbers Wichtschaft in Theer (aus den Annalen des Ackebaues). Berlin, 8vo.

1809. Scheffield, L.
Berlichtigung des helvetischen National Rapports über die
Landwirthschaftlichen Anstalten des Herrins Ein. Fellenbergs
zu Hofwyl. Edangen, 8vo.

1809. Trantman, Cp.
Lehrplan der Landwirthschaft. Wien, 8vo.

1810. Schönlentner, M.
Nachrichten über die Konigliche Landwirthschaftschule in
Weihenstephan und über das dort eingefulrte Thaersche
Ackenystem. Munchen, 8vo.

1824. Voght, Baron von, a proprietor and cultivator at Flotbee; on the Elbe, near Hamburg.
Meine Ansleh der Statit des Landbaues. Hamburgh, 8vo.

1825. Huber, M.
Ueben die Urbarmarchung des Flugsandes. Berlin, 8vo.

1845. Anon.

Wartembergischer Correspondenz des Landwirthschaft Ve-ins. Vol. 8. 1825. Franque, Dr.
Die Lehre-von dem Kürperbau, &c. Wieshaden, Svo,

1 their function of the University of Hungary.

De Stipa Nosa. Petth, Pane.
1825. Veddenkeller, and Archiv fur Pfeddenthins, 6c, 1879.
1825. Leades, Charten, 1885. Leades, 1885

1825. Leuchs, Char Volständige Antening zur Mastung der Thiere, &c. Na-remberg, 8vo.

1825. Hazzi, M. de, councillor of state.

Gekroente Preisschrift ueber Guerer Arrondirung, Accumich, 8vo.

Munich, 8vo.

1825. Schwertz, N., director of the Experimental Agricultural Institution of the King of Wirtemburg, author of some excellent works on the agriculture of the Netherlands and Alsatia.

Anleitung zum praktischen Ackerbau, &c. Stuttgard, Svo. 1825. Graffen, F. G. Auf Erdanung gegründet Unterricht, &c. Leipsig, Svo. 1825. Heider, I. Das Ganze des Karden distelbauts. "Nuremberg, 12mo."

1826. Hazzi, M. de, councillor of state of Bavaria, author of an Essay on the Union of Detached Pro-

Perty.

Vom Dunger als Lebens princip der Landwirthschaft, &c.

Munich, pamph. 4to.

1826. Wittmann and Denglacz, superintendants the domains of the Archduke Charles of Austria.

Landwirthschaftlich Hefte. Vienna. 3 sheets. 1826. Ribbe, M., Professor in the University of Leipsic.

Acipsic.

Das Schaaf und die Wolle, &c. Leipsic, 8vo.

1826. Galb, L.

Anleitung für der Landmann, &c. Trèves, pamph. 8vo.

1826. Closen, Baron de.

Die landwirthschaftliche Erzichungsanstalt m. Gern. Mulch, 8vo.

1826. Melzger, J., gardener to the University of

Heidelberg.
Europæische Cerealien, &c. Heidelberg, fol.

1820. Anon.
Loudon's Encyclopädie des Landwirthschäft, &c. Translated from the English. Weimar, 8vo.

1828. Hazzi, M. von, knight, councillor of state to the King of Bavaria, member of many societies; editor of the Bavarian Agricultural Journal, and author of various works. The father of agriculture author of various works, and of agricultural schools in Bavaria, Munich

and of agricultural schools in Bavaria.

Neuster Katchismus des Feldbaues, &c. Munich, 12mo.

1828. Kops, M., professor of botany and rural
economy at the University of Utrecht.

Etat de l'Agriculture dans le Royaume des Pays Bas pendant
l'annee 1826. The Hague, panph. 5vo.

1828. Wagner, J. Ph.
Ueber Merinos-Schafzucht. Konigsberg, Gr. 8vo. 7 plates.

1829. Eisner, J. G.
Uebersicht der Europ, veredelten Schafzucht.

Prague.

Bibliography of Italian Agriculture. SUBSECT. 3.

7902. A number of Italian agricultural works have been published; such as they are, perhaps more of them are original than of the books of the French or Germans, because the culture of other parts of Europe is but ill adapted for Italy. The vine, olive, mulberry, orange, and the irrigation of lands, have a good deal occupied the Italian writers. Ré may be reckoned their general and popular author, and his Nuovi Elementi, 4 vols. 8vo, 1815, and Annali del Agricultura, &c. 22 vols. 8vo 1814, will give a good idea of Italian hisbandry and gardening, the two arts in that country being for the most part combined.

1471. Crescentius, Crescenzio, or De Crescentiis, was born at Bologna about 1233; died 1320.

1. Opus Ruralium Commodorum, sive de Agricultura, libri xii. Augsburg, fol.

2. Pe Agricultura, Onnibusque Plantarum et Animalium Generitus. Basil, 1538.

1496. Bertochus, Dionysius, of Bologna, who printed some very early works at Vicenza. Scriptores de Re Itustica. This contains the Agricultural works of Columbia, Varro, Cato, and also of Palladius, &c.

1546. Atamanni, Luigi. La Coltivazione e gli epigrammi, colle Api di Gio. Rucellai, lamotaz. Rome. 8vo. ed annotaz-

1564. Gallo, Agostino.

1. Le dicci giornate della vera Agricoltura, e Piaceri della villa: in Dialogo. Bresc. ap. G. B. Bozzola. 4to.

2. La Vinti Giornate dell' Agricoltura, e de' Piaceri della Villa. Turin, 1579. 4to.

1622. Soderini, Giovanvettorio, e Bernardo Dava-

zati.
Coltivazione Toscana delle viti e d'alcuni alberi. Aggiuntovi
Coltivazione degli Olivi, di Pietro Vettori. Firenze. 4to. 1628. Castelli, Benedict, an Italian mathematician,

and the particular friend of Galileo, was born at Brescia, in the year 1577; died about 1640. Treatise of the Mensuration of Ruming Water; also, Letters and Considerations touching the Draining of Fens, Divisions of Rivers, &c. Translated by Thomas Salisbury. Lond. 1661. fol. Published at Rome in 1628.

1658. Fanara, Vincenzo.
L'Economia del Cittadino in villa. Roma, in 4to.

1718. Borra, Alessandro del.
Dimostrazioni e prove sopra l'Altivita, ed uso vantaggioso del Gran Coltro. Milano, in 4to, fig. 1736. Aquino, Charles d'

itor Agriculture. Rome, in 4to.

1758. Gavellus, Nicholas.
Storia distinta, e curlosa del Tabacco, concernante la sua scoperta, la Introduzione in Europa, e la Maniera di coltivarlo, conservarlo, e prepararlo. Pesaro. 8vo.

conservarlo, e prepararlo. Pesaro. Svo.
1767. Cattanaco, Giaccimo.
Della Idropista de Gelsi. Milano, in svo.
1772. or earlier, Tarcello, Camitto.
1. Hicordo d'Agricoltura colle note del Padre Scottoni. Venezia, in 40.
2. Hicordo d'Agricoltura con attata del Padre Scottoni. Venezia, in 40.
2. Hicordo d'Agricoltura corredato d'Annotazioni, da Paolo Sangiorgto. Milano, 1816, in 8vd.
1776. Carsectana.
1777. Salvini, Gio.
18truzione al suo fattore di carposarsa, in chiral de uno recon-

Udine, in 800.

1777. Salvini, Gio.

1struzione al suo fattore di cariopagoa, in chi si da una picha notizia di unto ciù chi amparine, alla maggiori pronozione dell' arte agraria, e suoi metadi, ce. Vepezia in 800 rotatta 18 ruo cariopagoa, promozione dell' arte agraria, e suoi metadi, ce. Vepezia in 800 rotatta 18 ruo cariopagoa di maggiori pronozione di Agricolomo di Agricolomo, e tenua del Bi-1738. Cartellat. Cariopagoa di maggiori prociorura, e tenua del Bi-1738. Cartellat. Cartellat.

gati. Bergi'n sould in goure and a control of the many down if 1778. Castellet, Constans, of a many down if 1778. Castellet, Constans, of a many down if 1778. Bidet, M. Trattato sopra la cottivazione delle viti si del moderna di Lare i viti, e di governarit. Veti. Zia, in Svo, ig. 1780. Bert and Lare i viti, e di governarit. Veti. Zia, in Svo, ig. 1780. Bert and Elementi di Agricoltrat fondati sui fatti e sui raziocinii ad uso delle persone di campagna. Vicenza, in Svo.

us delle persone di campagna. Vicanza, in 8vo. 1780. Currera, Antonio.
1780. Currera, Antonio.
1881. Bragnone, Gio.
1. Testata delle rave del cavelli, col discara delle ca-

1781. Brugnorie, Gió.

1. Trattato delle razze de cavalli, col·disemo della fabbrica della riegia trandra di Chivasco, e quello del pascoli e pratitorino, in Svo, ig.

2. Roometria, e sia della conformazione esterna dell'corrio
delle bestie bovine, delle ioro bellezze e difetti, e delle avvertenze da aversi nella loro compra. Torino, 1892, in Svo.

3. Tiponetria, o sia della conformazione externa del Cavallo,
3. Tiponetria, o sia della conformazione externa del Cavallo,
della disconsida della conformazione externa del Cavallo,
della disconsida a della conformazione externa del diretti, e delle artemicioni da a del hallo, delle loro bellezze e difetti, e delle artemicioni da a del monte della compra. Torino, 1805, in Foo.

1785.

1785, Anoretti.

International description of the Pariottica di Milaro, interna ad alcuni quesiti della medesima proposti per l'anno 1785, 416.

2. Della coltivazione delle Patate, e loro uso. Milano, 1801,

2. Jeens thread on the line of
4. Contragrand care appried regime trained inflator forth in 8vo, fig.
5. Della Torba e della lignite nel Regno di Italiai Milano, m 8vo, fig.
6. Domande relative all' Agricoltura, Mil, in 4to.

1785. Barbaro, Marco.
Experimenti sopra il grano fermentato, ed altre agrarie scoperte. Milano, in 8vo.

1790. Rocca, Abbé Della, vicar general of Scyros. Traité complet sur les Abeilles, &c. i. e. A Complete Treatise on the Management of Bees, as practised at Scyros, together with an account of that Island. Paris. 8vo.

with an account of that Island. Paris. 8vo.
1/91. Caronelli, Pictro.
1. Apotegmi Agrarii, o sia Istruzioni per via di massime tratte dalle opere de' due insigni agronomi Catone e Varrone. Venezia, in 8vo.
2. L'Agricoltura Italiana ridotta in proverbi, o vero istruzioni per via di massime tratte dalle opere de' due insigni agronomi per via di massime tratte dalle opere de' due insigni agronomi per via di massime tratte dalle opere de' due insigni agronomi per via di massime tratte dalle opere de' due insigni agronomi per via di massime tratta dalle opere de' due insigni agronomi per via di massime tratta dalle opere de' due insigni agronomi per via di massime dalle opere de' de insigni agronomi per via di massime di massime della della della della contra e governo del Boschi. Padova, in 8vo.
1798. Comparetti.

1798. Comparetti.
Sagrio sulla colura e governo dei Bosch. Padova, in 8vo.
1798. Doria, Luigi.
18ttuzioni geogiche per la Coltivazione de' grani ad uso
delle campagne Romane. Roma, in 8vo, fig.
18t0. Livy, Cav.
Three Memoirs of Agriculture; 1. On the Use of the Alga
Three Memoirs of Agriculture; 2. On the Treatment
et Vina in 3. Gouthe Economy of the Flour which flies away
in the Mill, and during the separation of the Bran. Palermo:
1801. Simonde de Sismondi, a distinguished literary character, who formerly managed an estate in
the Vale of the Arno.
Tablean de l'Agriculture Toscame. Genève.
1802. Fabbroni, Adamo.

1802. Fabbroni, Adamo.
Dissertazione sopra il quesito: indicare le vere Teorie, con le quali devono eseguirsi le stime dei terreni, cc. Firenza, in 8vo. 2. Della economia agraria dei Chinesa. Memoria. Venezia,

1. Lezioni di Agricoltura specialmente Toscana. Firenze,

riguardanti le terre seminali e, i prati i concin de vane e cualidado. Nenezia, vol. v., mesvo.
1805. Piacenza, Giovanni.
Aucor metodo di fare le misure del fieni, a che si aggiunge qual sia la migli cor Agricoltura de prati. Milano, in 8vo.
1807. Barvelle, Giuscype.
1, Della Mastud della dolpe del grano turco. Milano, in 8vo.
18. Saggio intorno la Fabbricazione del Cacio detto Parmigiano. Milano, 1805, in 8vo.
3. Mongratia Agroporine del Cercal del Frumento, trattato diviso in tre parti. Milano, 1899, in 8vo. con rami e travole.

1. Del riso, traffato economico rustico. Milano, Svo. 2. Trattato di Agricoltura. Novara, 1812, vol. iv. in Svo,

1807. Galcotte, Francesco. Metodo per muliorare ed accrescre l'Agricoltura mello stato di Parma. Para a, in 8vo.

di Farma. Far.aa, in 8vo.

1807. Gautieri, Giuseppe, inspector of woods and forests-to the Viceroy of Lombardty, author of a tract on forests- (see Energe. of Gard. p. 1128.)

1. Della ruggine del Frunçano. Milano, if 8vo, fig.

2. Det vantaggi e del dami derivanti delle capre in confronto dello pecore. Mil. 316, in 8vo.

1808. Abbatc. Antonio da Mitado pratico per farli rascere, colivari nei dell'igitatio da Mitado pratico per farli rascere, colivari nei varii periodi della loro vita, e fabbricara semente- all lano, 8vo.

1808. Re, Filippo, librarian to the Patriotic Society at Milan, afterwards in the employ of Government, at Turin, where he died in 1820 or 1821. He wrote a great number of works on rural and economical subjects.

subjects.

1. Elementi di economia campestre, ad uso de Licel. Milano, in Svo, carta fina.

2. Annali dell' Agricoltura del regno d'Italia cominciati in Gennajo 1809, e terminate in Gingno, 1814, fascicoli 66, forzmanti 22 vol. in Svo, con circa 30 rami et avole.

5. Del Cotane, e delle avvertenze per ben coltivarlo. Milano, 1811, in Svo.

4. Nuovi Elementi di Agricoltura, volumi 4 in S. Dedicaso a S. A. R. Francesco IV. d'Este, fluca di Modena, ec. cc.

5. Del Letami e delle attre sostanze adoperate in Italia, per micilcarare in terreni e del come profittarne; Saggio. Milano, 1815, in Svo.

6. Saggio sova la Storia e il Coltivamento dell' Erba Medica.

6. Saggio sova la Storia e il Coltivamento dell' Erba Medica.

6. Saggio sopra la Storia e il Coltivamento dell' Erba Medica. Milano, 1877, in 8vo.

7. Saggio storico sullo stato e sulle vicende dell' Agricoltura Antica dei paesi posti fra l'Adriatico, l'Alpe, e l'Appennino, sino al Fronto. All. 1817, 8vo.

1807. Tupputti, D.
Réflexions sur l'Etat de l'Agriculture, et de quelques autres parties de l'Administration dans le Royaume de Naples, sous Bretidanad IV.; précédes d'une Introduction ou Coup-d'onl sur l'ancien Etat de ce Pays, et suivies d'un Memoire, initiudé Royaume de Naples, 8vos.

Royaume de Naples, 8vo.

1809. Arduinio, Luigi.

1. Memoria intorno la coltura et usi economici del Cino-

1809. Arduinio, Luigi.

1. Memoria intorno la coltura ed usi economici del Cinosuro Corakan. Mil. 8vo, fig.

2. Nuovo metodo per estrarre lo zucchero dalle canne dell' Ollo di Cafreria. Padova, 1811, 8vo, fig.

1809. Tozzetti, Oct. Targ., M. D., professor of agriculture at Florence, and director of different national establishments there.

1. Dizionario dei Nomi di Botanica e di Agricoltura, Latino-Lialiano e Italiano, Etaino. Firenze, 2 vol. 8vo.

2. Lezioni d'Agricoltura. Firenze, 6 vols. 8vo.

1810. Bernetti. Sauto.

2. Lesioni d'Agricoltura. Firenze, 6 vols. 8vo.
1810. Benetit, Sauto.
L'accorto Fattor di Villa, o sia Ossevazioni utili ad un fattore per il governo della Campagna e per la sopraintendenza ai Coloni. Venezia. 8vo.
1810. Spadoni, Paolo.
1. Modo di coltivare il Napo Silvestre detto volgarmente Ravizzone, e del metodo di cavarne Pollo alla maniera dei Bolognesi. Venezia. 8vo.
2. Dello stabilimento, plantagione e conservazione delle siepi, con il disegno per ben formarle. Venezia, 1810. 8vo.
1811. Albertazzi, Jacopo Antonio.
Il Padre di famiglia in casa ed in campagna. Milano, vol. vi. 12mo.

1811. Giacinto, P. Carlo, professor of botany in Malta Agricultural Essays, adapted to the Island of Malta. Mes-

1811. Lampadius, Augusto Guglielmo.
Esperimenti sopra lo zucchero di Barbabietole. Novara.

1811. Losana, Matteo.
Delle Malattie del Grano in erba non curate o ben conosute. Carmagnoli. 8vo.

1811. Bassi, Agostino. 1. Il Pastore bene instruito. Milano. 8vo.
 2. Dell' utilita ed uso del Pomo di Terra, e dei metodo migliore di coltivario. Lodi, 1817. 8vo.

1812. Dandolo, Vincenzo.

1. Nuori cenni sulla coltivazione de' Pomi di Terra, e vantaggi della medesima, rapporto al ben essere dell' uomo e dello stato, Lettera al Cav. Filippo Re. Como. 8vo.

2. Enologia, ovvero l'Arte di Lare, conservare, e far viaggiare i vini del Regno d'Italia. Milano, 1812, vol. il. 8vo, fig.

Gagliardo, G. B. Catechismo agrario per uso 'del curati di campagne, e de' fattori delle ville. Napoli, terza edizione, con aggiunte. 8vo. 1815. Gallizioti, Filippo.

tttori delle ville. Napoli, terza currante della aggini 1815. Gallizzioti, Filippo. Sulla dimora alla campagna dei ricchi possidenti e dell'

stilltà dell' istruzione degil ecclesiastici nell' agricoltura.

1815. Malenotti, Ignazio.
Il padrone contadino, osservazioni agrario-critiche. Colle.

Il padrone contadino, osservazioni agrario-critiche. Colle. 8vo, fig.
1816. Finorchi, Anton. Maria.
Regole teoriche-pratiche e rustico-legali per fare le stime dei predj rustici. Firenze. 8vo.

1816. Ricci, Jacopo.

1. Catechismo Agrario. Firenze. 8vo.

2. Del vino, delle sue malattie, e dei suoi rimed], e dei mezzì per iscoprime le falsificazione; dei vini artificiali, e della fabricazione dell'accto. 8vo.

della tabricazione quer accto. 5vo.
1816. Onorati, Niccola Cotumella.
1. Delle patate, loro coltura, uso economico, e maniera di farne il pane. Milano. 18mo.
2. Saggi di economia campestre e domestica pei dodici mesi dell' anno, ad uso degli agricoltori, dei pastori, e di altra gente industriosa. 18mo.
3. De' Vinaccioli e del modo di estrarrie l' olio, e di altri vantaggi che si possono attenere da' medesimi. Napoli, 1818.

Landeschi, _____, parish priest of Saint Miniato.

Miniato.
Saggio di Agricoltura, con note di Antonio Becchi. Firenze.
8vo, fig.
1818. Ferrario, G. A.
L'Agente in Campagna o sia regola esperimentata per migliorare i prodotti d'ogni genere d'Agricoltura secondo le terre
del regno d'Italia; opera accommodata all' intelligenza de
contadini per loro maggior profitto. Milano. Svo.
1818. Giaditi, Giuscoppe;
Lezione proemiale d'Agricoltura practica ragionata. Parma.
8vo.

1818. Redolfi, Cosimo.

Memoria sopra un movo metodo per ottener la farina di patate; sull'orzo, sull'acido muriatico, sulle zuppe economiche, e sulla ruggine del grano. Firen. 8vo.

1825. Giacinto, Carlo.

Mezzo, stabile di prosperità per le Isole di Malta e Gozo.
Malta. 8vo.

1825. Anon.

1825. Anon. Atti del real instituto d'incoraggiamento, &c. Di Napoli.

1826. Le Prévôt de Rivolta.

Nuovo metodo di Agricoltura. Lodi. 16mo. 1826. Anon.

fattore di campagna. A monthly agricultural journal.

Milano. 8vo.
1836. Moretti, Dr. G., editor, professor of rural economy in the university of Pavia.
Biblioteca agraria. Milan. 16mo, vol. 1.
1826. Sartorelli, G. B.
Osservazioni sopri i mezzi di conservare i Boschi mediante.
1827. Bonafons, M. Mathieu, Director of the Experimental Garden of the Royal Central Agri-

cultural Society of Turin.
Osservazioni ed Esperienze agrarie. Turin. 8vo.

Bibliography of the Agriculture of the other Countries of Europe. Subsect. 4.

Germany and Britain are the only countries in Europe in which it answers to print agricultural books for the sake of the indigenous readers. In Britain, education is so general among the middling and lower orders, that reading among them is a necessary convenience of life; in Germany, education and reading are equally general and essential: and consequently, in either of these two countries a book will pay by its sale within the country. But this is not the case in any other European country. In France the mass of the people do not read, but books printed there pay, because they are in a language more universal than any other, and perfectly understood by all men of education in Europe. Italian books pay, because they are enquired for by the agriculturists of the south of France, all Spain, and in part of Spanish America.

7904. Spanish and Portuguese books on agriculture are in much too limited a demand for production.

7904. Spanish and Portuguese books on agriculture are in much too limited a demand for production. The earliest Spanish author is Herrera, in 1596; and there are scarcely half a dozen since. After the most particular researches of a book agent at Madrid, he was only able to send a list of translations, and the transactions of the Economical Society of Madrid; who have also published Herrera's work with notes within the present century. In 1815, a professor at Madrid published Lecciones de Agricultura explicadas en el Jarden Botanico, 2 tomes 4to. An anonymous author, Disertaciones sobre varios Piantos Agronomicos, 1 tom. 4to. Of Portuguese books we could hear of none.

7905. Of Flemish and Dutch books on agriculture there are scarcely any. These languages are very limited, and every reader in Holland or Flanders understands French or German. Many works have been published in the Low Countries in Latin and French, but these cannot be considered indigenous. The few Dutch works on culture belong almost all to gardening (Enge. of Gar. 7695). The result of our correspondence with Amsterdam is a Nieuwe Naamilyst van Bocken, &c., from which we see little worth taking. There are several translations from British works on culture, and French veterinary books, and the following seem the latest on husbandry.

Magazijn van Vaderlandschen Landbouw, door J. Kops, Commissaris tot den Landbouw. 6 deelen kompleet met register.

kompleet met register.

Aanwijzing ter verbetering van de Akkerbouw en Landhuishoukunde, in de Nederlanden, door Pro-fessor A. Bruchausen. 2 deelen.

fessor A. Brüchausen. 2 deelen.

De Boeren Goudmijn, of kunst, om van verschillende soorten van Landerijen, het meeste nut te trekken, meer Vee te kunnen houden, en andere Wetenswaardigheden tot den Landbouw, door J. F. Serrurier en J. Kops, met platen.

Liehterveide, J. F. de, Member of the Royal Society of Agriculture and Botany of the city of Ghent:

La Beche, on la Mine d'Or de la Flandre Orientale. Brussels, 8vo.

Cale's, M. F. M., M.D. at Liege: Instructions sur le Parcage des Moutons; ou, Moyen d'engraisser les Campagnes en faisant coucher les Moutons dans les Champs. Liège. Pamph, 8vo.

7306. Of Swedish and Danish books on agriculture, there are necessarily very few; these languages being of very limited use, and the mass of the people too poor to be able to afford to read about ordinary matters, or what they consider as already well known to them. The time such a people give to reading will be devoted to religious subjects, heroic and romantic poetry, or history. The universities of Stockholm and Upsal, every one knows, have produced some useful naturalists: some of these have

written tracts on agricultural improvements, especially on planting fruit-trees (Frukt-Träd.) and cultivating culinary vegetables (Köcks-och Krydd). A few of such works we have enumerated in our Bibliotagraphy of Gardening (1986), but we can scarcely find any fit to be inserted here agricultural. The Natural and Chemical Elements of Agriculture, by Count Gustavus Adolphus Gyllenborg, a learned Swedish statesman, were translated by John Mills in 1770, and may be considered as the prototype of Davy's Agricultural Chemistry. There are several treatises on the cultivate of the potatoe in the Swedish Transactions; also on tobacco, on the management of sandy soils, on the cultivation of the Cerealia; and on the box and plants for fodder. on the hop and plants for fodder.

1825. Anon.: Kongl. Svenska Landtbrüks Academiens Annala. Year 9. Part I. 8vo.

1.0.00

1825. Anon.: Kongl. Svenska Landtbrüks Academiens Annala. Year 9. Part I. 8vo.
1826. Winstrup, M., machinist to the king at Fredericksberg, near Copenhagen: Afbildwinger af de bedste og nyeste Agerdyrkningsredskuber, &c. Copenhagen, 4to.
7907. Of Polish and Russian books on agriculture; it may be easily conceived, there are very few. Some translations from French works were made into the Polish language under Fred. Augustus II.; but few or none since that time, the German or French being universally understood by the reading class. Books of agriculture in the Russian language could be of little use. The only things printed in that way there are in the transactions of the Economical Society of St. Petersburgh, by foreigners resident there, and in Latin or German. The best informed Russian nobles read French or German like the Poles. There is an agricultural society at Warsaw, which occasionally prints its transactions; and another has lately been established at Moscow, which publishes an agricultural newspaper. (See Gard. Mag. vols. i. and ii.)
1825. Partof, M.: Zemliedetcheskaia Chimia. Moscow. 8vo.
1825. Apraxin, M., a nobleman possessing one of the largest houses in Moscow: Zemliédetchesky Journal, &c. Moscow. 8vo.

Journal, &c. Moscow. 8vo.

1825. Anon: Avantages résultant de l'Introduction de la Culture variée des Terres. Warsaw, 8vo.

Subsect. 5. Agricultural Bibliography of North America.

7908. There are a few American books of agriculture, and republications there of most of our best works on the subject. Dean's New England Farmer's Dictionary and Dwight's Travels may be considered as giving an idea of the husbandry of that part of the country, and Roughley's Jamaica Planter of the agriculture of the West India Islands. A number of interesting papers on the subject will be found in the transactions of the American, New York, Philadelphia, and other societies.

1744. Bartram, John, M.D., Philadelphia, On the Salt Marsh Musell: On Oyster Banks and the Fresh Water Musell of Pennsylvania. (Phil. Trans. Abr. 1x, p. 70.) 1754. Flemyng, Or Fleming, Matcolm, M.D., of

Brigg.

A Proposal in order to demonstrate the Progress of the Distemper among Horned Cattle: supported by Facts. York. Svo. 1755. Belgrove, William.,

A Treatise upon Husbandry and Planting. Boston, New England. 40.

1755. Belgrove, William.

A Treatise upon Husbandry and Planting. Boston, New England. 4to.

1764. Elliot.

Essays upon the Husbandry in New England. Lond. 4to.

21779. Carreer, Jonathan, Esq., born in America in 1732; died at London, 1780, in great poverty.

A Treatise on the Eulture of the Toloaco Plant, with the Manner in which it is usually cured, and analysis of Great Hiritain, with two Playes of the Plant and its Flowers. Lond. 8to.

1878. A state of Playes of the Plant and its Flowers. Lond. 8to.

1785—1826. Anon.

Memoris of the Philadelphia Society for promoting Agriculture; containing Communications on various Subjects in Hushardy and Rural Affairs. Philadelphia. 8vo.

1789. Antill, Hon. Edward, Esq., of New Jersey.

1. An Essay on the Cultivation of the Vine, and the making and preserving of Wine, suited to the different Climates of North America. (America. Language 1799. 1999.

2. The Method of curing Figs.; and Observations on the raising and dressing of Hemp. (1b. 260).

1789. Bartram, Moses.

Observations on the Native Silk Worms of North America. (Americ. Trans. 1, 294.)

1789. Cartyr. Landan of Sabine Hall. Virging and Property of the Parker Landan of Sabine Hall. Virginia.

Americ. Trans. 1: 294.)
1789. Carter, Landon, of Sabine Hall, Virginia.
Observations concerning the Fly-weevil that destroys the
Wheat; with somenseful Discoveries and Conclusions. (Trans.
Americ. Soc. 1: 274.)
1790. Deam, Dr.
New England Framer's Dictionary.
1796. Higgains, Jesse, of Delaware.
A. Method of draining Ponds in Level Grounds. (Trans.
Amer. Soc. vol. lip. p. 324.)

179. Greenway, Dr. James, of Dinwiddie county, in Virginia.

Of the Beneficial Effects of the Cassia Chamacrista in recruiting worn-oue Lands, and enriching such as are naturally Poor. (Trans. Amer. Soc. Ili. p. 226.)

1800. Desdere.
La Science du Cultivateur American: Ouvrage destiné aux Colons et aux Commerçans. 8vo.

1801. Bordley, J. B.
Essays and Notes on Husbandry and Rural Affairs. Philadelphia. 8vo.

1812. Yarton, Benjamin Smith, M.D., professor of natural, history and botany in the university of Philadelphia.

natural, history and botany in the university of Philadelphia.

On the Native Country of the Solanum tuberosum, or Potato. (Nie. Jour. xxxi. 290.)

1821—1826. Anon.

Memoirs of the Board of Agriculture of the State of New York. Albany. Svo. 6 vols. to 1826.

1822. Researden, Thomas G.

The New England Farmer; containing Essays, original and selected, relating to Agriculture and Domesic Economy, with England and Selected, relating to Agriculture and Domesic Economy, with England and Selected and

5 vols. 416 to 1827.

1823. Roughley, Thomas, nearly twenty years a sugar planter in Jamaica.

The Jamaics Planter's Guide; or, a System for planting and managing a Sugar Estate or other Plantations in that Island, and the planting of the Plantation of that Island, and the Plantation of the Plantati

1825: Anon. The Ploughboy. Vol. ii. 4to.

1825. Anon. Massachussetts Agricultural Repository and Journal. 7 vols-

1828.

1828. Anon.

New York Farmer and Horticultural Repository. New York. 4to.

1829. Lathrop, E. L., Esq. definition of the Farmer's Library; a Series of Essays and Papers for the Promotion of the Study of Agriculture. (Windsor, U.S. 12mo.

CHAP. V.

Professional Police and Public Laws relative to Agriculturists and Agricultures.

7909. By professional police we mean those associations which agriculturists have formed, at different times and in different manners, for mutual benefit or instruction; and also those institutions for the same purpose established by the legislature, or of such a nature as to be considered public or national. By laws we allude to those special legislative enactments which affect more particularly agriculture. These are so numerous that we must refer the reader to his lawyer or law dictionary.

7910. There are few or no agricultural lodges of the nature of those of masonry or gardening. In Scotland it would appear something of this kind had existed among ploughmen at one time, as the passwords and initiatory ceremonies are talked of in some of the counties by old men. In Forfar, Kincardine, Banff,

&c. it is not uncommon for ploughmen, as well as various descriptions of operatives, to belong to gardeners' lodges. In the southern districts where sheep farming is followed there are some shepherd's societies, for mutual interchange of experience, and aid in case of losses of such sheep as are the shepherd's perquisite. There are some ploughmen's clubs in different places, and various associations among them of the nature of benefit societies; but these do not come under the description of professional.

7911. Agricultural societies for interchange of knowledge are of modern date, but they have increased rapidly since 1794: the number at present or lately existing in the British isless is at least equal to the number of the counties. Societies of this description are either general, as the Board of Agriculture and Society of Arts; national, as the Highland Society and Dublin Institution; particular, as the Bath and West of England Society; provincial, as county societies; or parochial, as being limited to a few individuals within one parish. Of this kind are farmers' chus, ploughing societies, c. In regard to the end in view, these societies either embrace the arts in general; the rural arts in general; some branch of the rural art, as agriculture; or some department in that branch, as live stock, sheep, wool, &c.

7912. All these societies hold meetings at stated periods. Most of them offer premiums for particular objects,—specimens of vegetable or animal culture or produce, agricultural operations, moral and professional merits as servants, &c.; some of them form a library and museum of models or full-sized implements; a few publish transactions; and one or two, as the Dublin Society, send out titnerant ploughmen and agricultural mechanics to instruct practical farmers. These societies are almost wholly supported, and the funds for premiums raised, by the subscriptions of members, and by voluntary domations, legacies, &c.; but some, as the Board of Agriculture and the Dublin Society, have received assistanc

7913 '0f English agricultural societies the oldest is the Society of Arts, founded in 1754 by Lord Folkstone, Lord Romney, Dr. Hales, and Shepley. They have published many volumes of transactions, awarded immense sums in premiums, and on the whole done much good. (See Rees's Cyc. art. Society.)

7914. The Bath and West of England Society was founded in 1977, for purposes similar to those of the London Society of Arts. They have published some valuable volumes of transactions, and distributed various rewards, &c. (Ree's Gyc. &c.) 1915. The Both of Agriculture was bounded, under the nutries of government, in 1795. Much was expected from this Board; but except the publication of the country reports, and the general attention which it called to agriculture; it reports, and the general attention which it called to agriculture; it reports, and the general attention which it called to agriculture; it reports, and the general attention which it called to agriculture; it may be considered to the country of a second of the country reports, and the general attention which it called to agriculture; it must good by a national "experimental farm. The worth of the country of the count

7916. Of Welsh societies there are only two or three, of inferior note, which have been already noticed in the topography of the country. At least of the sales of the soliton in the policy of smill wons now 7917. Of Scotch societies the principal now existing are the Highland Society and the Dalkeith Farming

7918. The Highland Society of Scotland was established in the state of the highlands, to consider the that a grant of 30001. from government. It has published means of their improvement and the preservation of their lan to grange; it is chiefly supported by the subscriptions of its means.

7919. Of Irish societies the principal are the Dublin Society and the Cork Institution, and

7919. Of Pists Society was established in 1731, and incorporated in 1749. Arthur Young observes, that it was the period in 1749. Arthur Young observes, that it was the period of the society was settling in Surveys, but the Editaburgh Arcticus and the Society in 18470pc, but the Editaburgh Arcticus and the Society of The Dublin Society, in its present advanced state, is one of the most complete establishments of the kind. (Reest Cyc. art Dublin, 7921. The Farming Society of Testand was established under the patronage of the Dublin Society, in 1800. The beject is to Improve the agriculture and ive stock of the kingdom. (Archer's Dublin, 1922. The Cork Institution, for applying science to the complete of the Dublin 1801.)

mon purposes of life, originated in private subscriptions, about the beginning of the present century. "It has since been incorporated, and has received the assistance of government. It possesses a house and is large botanic gardlen, and under its auspices are delivered locures on chemistry, todany, suggested to the state of the

and, if practicable, interwoven with the nation of a

districts, In i. r

7924. The only other institutions for the method of the next work of the institutions of the content of a state of the content
THE FUTURE PROGRESS OF AGRICULTURE IN BRITAIN.

7925. THE improvement of agriculture, like that of every art, manufacture, or commodity, necessarily depends on demand and production: a powerful or effectual de-mand will ensure produce, and excellent produce will, to a certain extent, create demand. A general nicety of taste in coach or saddle horses will call forth a superior description of these animals, and superior animals will tempt purchasers; if the inhabitants of any district who live chiefly on barley or oats indicate a preference for wheat, and a willingness to pay for that grain, wheat will be produced, and so on. Again, as the object of every individual who engages in art or trade is to acquire gain, the advancement of an art will depend mainly on the profits it affords; an art or occupation which affords less than the average profits on capital will only be followed by such as, from habit or other reasons, cannot apply themselves to any thing better, but extra-profits

view, the sessite aboren to atherst

will command both capital and skill. From these considerations it is obvious, that the improvement of agriculture depends on the profits on capital employed in it, on the taste of those who purchase its products, and on the knowledge of those who are engaged in agriculture as a profession. The first subject would lead us further into political economy than would be of much use in a work of this kind, and therefore we shall limit ourselves to a few remarks on the other topsics; and the state of the

o CHAP. I.

Improvement of Agriculture, by refining the Taste of the Purchasers of its Products, and increasing the Knowledge of Agricultural Patrons.

7926. The desire of being comfortable is the first step towards improvement; but before any thing can be desired, we must know what it is. "Men, when they know of nothing better, rest satisfied with what they have; and therefore one of the main sources of improving the taste both of those who purchase agricultural produce from necessity, and of those patrons of agriculture who purchase from the conjoined impulses of necessity and choice, is the increase of knowledge. However paradoxical it may seem, discontent is the parent of all improvement, as certainly as the acorn is the germ of the future oak, or the time present that of all future times. The grand achievement of the present age, an eminent writer observes (Examiner, Jan. 9. 1831.), " is the diffusion of superficial knowledge;" and on this diffusion, superficial though it may be, the progress of agriculture and of every other art depends far more than on any thing else.

7927. In Scotland and Ireland, could a taste for wheaten bread and butcher's meat be introduced generally among the operative classes, the advantages to agriculture would be immense. Could the same persons be taught to desire a greater degree of cleanliness, light, and warmth in their cottages, a greater variety of potherbs, salads, fruits, and flowers in their gardens; and handsome dresses for their wives and daughters, how great the general benefit! Much may be done to bring about this gardenge, by the opulent who are willing to reside on their estates and to take a little trouble. Building good and comfortable

persons be taught to desire a greater degree of cleanliness, light, and warmth in their cottages; a greater variety of potherbs, salacis, fruits, and flowers in their gardens; and handsome dresses for their wise and daughters, how great the general benefit! Much may be done to bring about this change, by the opulent who are willing to reside on their estates and to take a little trouble. Building good and comfortable cottages; attaching proper gardens stocked! with trees and plants from the demesne garden; and offering little prenums, or marks of distinction for keeping them in the nicest order, and for deently clothed well-bred children, would soon have a sensible effect. Attending to that kind of education which consists in teaching infants civility and politeness, with mutat respect and restraint as occasion, requires; and interacting grown children how to work at almost every thing likely to work the degree of the control of the property of the control of the con

the two but stoogles off of as a constant of a same of a constant of a c Improvement of Agriculture, by the better Education of those who are engaged in it as a Profession.

7930. By education is generally understood that portion of knowledge which is obtained at schools; but in a more extended sense (as Mills observes), it may be defined the means which are employed to render man competent for pursuing the part which he undertakes to perform in life, with increased satisfaction to himself and others. Education may thus be considered as extending to every thing which operates on the body or mind, from the earliest periods of our existence to the final extinction of life. It is unnecessary here to embrace the subject in its full extent; but we shall offer some remarks on the education of practical men in general, on the professional education of an agriculturist, and on the general conduct and economy

of his life. It is stationally a state of the state of th

Serg. I. Degree of Knowledge which may be attained by Practical Men, and general Powers of the kunian Mind as to Attainments.

7931. The kind and degree of clucation that we think ought to be given to every human being in this and in every country, and in every state of civilisation, may be this defined;—All the knowledge and accomplishments that a child's body or mind, and the state of knowledge and the art of teaching at the time, will admit, previously to the age of buetry; giving preterence to those branches of knowledge continue, will admit, previously to the age of buetry; giving preterence to those branches of knowledge continue, will admit, previously to that age, by the season of the state of knowledge and the art of teaching, all that is worth knowing may be the age of pubetry. Previously to that age, by means of infant schools, and of the adoption of the various improvements that have been recently made in modes of teaching, all that is worth knowing may be that given the centre of the cathing, and that is worth knowing may be taught more effectually than common reading, writing, and arithmetic are, during the same time, by the common methods. Man, so frained and the its of present, even in Britafn, as the most enightened motern moralis, and pinisopher of Durope is from an African savage. "It is not necessary," says Lequinio, writing in 1792, "to render an agricultural labourer a learned man," but I am nost enightened motern moralis and pinisopher of Durope is from an African savage. "It is not necessary," says Lequinio, writing in 1792, "to render an agricultural labourer a learned man," but I am well assured, from my own experience, that the knowledge of every thing useful, and of much that is agreeable, both in knowledge and manners, is perfectly consistent with a life of abourin the fields. But hitherto the education of the labouring classes in the country has proved the same and t

therefore, exist in society who have not their minds matured by the care and culture of pubne teachers, as their bodies are by the nourishment and clothing of their parents. The religious and humane owe this the enlightened, in order to raise them to their rank in the scale of creation; the rich, to give them a greater chance of possessing property, in order that they may respect the property of others; the prudent, that they also may become prudent; and government, that they may not be made the tools of action, foreign or domestic. (Parochial Institutions, 6x).

1334. Kaondorige gives power; and if one part of society has the degree of cultivation decired, and the continual tendency of the powerful in wealth or in skill to oppress the weak; and the continual tendency of the powerful in wealth or in skill to oppress the weak; and the continual tendency of the powerful in wealth or in skill to oppress the weak; and the continual tendency of the powerful in wealth or in skill to oppress the weak; and the continual tendency of the weak to react by personal force, by cunning, or by numbers, on the strong. Materials so discordant can never form the basis of a sound, healthy, and permanent state of society the poor and ignorant becoming, under such circumstances, little better than slaves to the rich and enlightened, regard them as their enemies, and often finding them to be such, must and will redel; and harmony of society to moderate this action and reaction, by a more equal distribution of power; and, happings of, which shuran nature, under any given circumstances, as knowledge gives power, the most obvious and effectual way of attaining the end proposed is, by diffusing such a high and equal degree of elucation as we have defined. It must be evident, we highly the state of society which this segree of education will sooner or later produce, will include in it. every amelioration and, happings of, which shuran nature, under any given circumstances, as the such as a submission of the power of the power of the power

progress of society. It is only those who have to dread this progress that fear the diffusion of education and liberal principles.

7939. Education in all countries, in as far as it has been carried, has had the effect of rendering the poor content. Compare the poor of Sweden and Germany with those of England. The uneducated are prone to consider wealth and happiness as synonymous, a delusion which knowledge quickly dispels; philosophy teaches its fallacy, and history exemplifies it. For our own part, we can see nothing in education but increased security to the rich, and increased happiness to the poor. One of the great evils which at present afflict society in this country is over-production; not only of manufactured goods, but also of human beings. We are apt to believe that even this calamity might be remedied, every labourer in the country considered a high and equal degree of education as a necessary of life, and no more to be dispensed with in a child than food or clothing; as in that case he would not think of marrying till he could bestow this degree of education on his children. If any labourer acted otherwise, he would bring himself into disgrace among his own class; he would suffer a loss of reputation for good sense and good taste; and his wife and himself would no longer be able to associate with their neighbours, either from the extraordinary exertions which they must make, in order to educate their children up to the general level, or in consequence of not being able to do so, and having it done for them by the parish as papers. The dread of the reflections and neglect of the children when they arrived at maturity, and found that they were indebted to the parish more than to their parents for their education, and that they had, in fact, to pay the parish for this education themselves, would also act as a powerful inducement to prudential conduct. Besides, when parents themselves have one enjoyed the degree of education dethe they had, in fact, to pay the parish for this education themselves, wou

The miners at Leadhills have a regular library and reading society; and the works they make choice of are not only histories, voyages, travels, &c. but even works of taste, such as the British classies, and best novels and romances. The degree to which knowledge will prevail among any class of labouring men will depend jointly on their ewn ambition, on the demand for knowledge, or the reputation in which it is held, and on the opportunities of acquiring it. A dull, stupid person, with little native activity, will never desire to know more than what enables him to supply the ordinary wants of life; but where the workmen of any art are required to have technical knowledge of any particular kind, they will be found invariably to posses it. Thus carpenters and masons require some knowledge of the mechanical principles of architecture, and working engineers of the strength of materials; and these kinds of knowledge are acquired by them without an hour's interruption of their daily labour: on the contrary, the habit of evening study renders them more steady, sober, and industrious than other workmen: than bricklayers and paper-hangers, for example, whose employments require much less intellectual skill. If every cook-maid, before she could obtain a first-rate place, were required to be able to read Apicius in the original tongue, there would be no want of learned cooks; and if no bailiff could obtain a first-trate place, were required to be able to read Apicius in the original tongue, there would so under the contrary, the contrary, soon acquires the English tongue, and, if he has been taught Latin, thus knows three languages. The servants at the inns on some parts of the Continent, frequented by different nations, often acquire a moderate knowledge of three or four languages: a late custom-house officer on the island of Cronstatt spoke and wrote ten languages; and the bar-maid at the hotel de Londres, at which we lodged in Moscow, in 1814, could make herself intelligible in Swedish, Russian, Polish, German, French,

proportion to the application.

Professional Education of Agriculturists. SECT. II.

7943. In order that a professional man should excel as such, every other acquirement must be kept subservient to that of his profession. No branch of knowledge should be pursued to any extent that, either reservient to that of his profession. No branch of knowledge should be pursued any extent that, either of itself, or by the habits of thinking to which it gives rise, tends to divert the mind from the main object of pursuit; something, it is true, is due to relaxation in eyery species of acquirement; but judicious relaxation only serves to whet the appetite for the vigorous pursuit of the main object. By the professional education of agriculturists, we mean that, direction of their faculties by which they will best acquire the science and manual operations of agriculture, and we shall suppose agricultural pupils generally to have no other scholastic education than some knowledge of reading, writing, and arithmetic.

pest acquire the Science and manual operations of agriculture, and we shall suppose agricultural pupils generally to have no other scholastic, education than some knowledge of reading, writing, and arithmetic.

7914. All young men who intend embracing agricultura as a profession, whether as ploughmen, bailiffs, stewards, land-valuers, or rest paying farmers, ought to undergo a course of manual labour for one year or more, in order to acquire the mechanism, of all agricultural operations. When the pupil is not destined for any particular county, then he should be sent to a farmer in a district of mixed agriculture; as, for example, East Lothian, where he would, if placed in a wheat and bean culture farm, see at no great distance the turnip system and feeding, and a few miles off, the mountain sheep-farming or breeding re when the pupil is intended to be settled in any particular county, he ought to be sent to a county as near as possible of similar soil and climate, where the best practices are in use; as from all the turnip counties, a pupils should go to Northumberland or Berwickshire; from the clay counties to East Lothian, or the Carse of Gowrie; from a mountainous district to the Cheviot hills, and Tweeddale, &c. and the counties of the unit of the ultimate object in view; if he is intended for a ploughman, shepher or hedger, perhaps to introduce new practices in other counties, he may remain for a year or two longer with other masters in the same district, in order not merely to acquire but to habituate himself to all the improved operations and practices. If he is intended for a bailiff, then, after having been two years on one character of farming her him engage himself for a second two years in a district of, an opposite or at least of a different character; and for a third two years, on a third character. There are, as already shown, only three describes to the turnip farming, which includes feeding both by soling and pasturage; and the hill, or mountain, or pasture farming, which includes feeding both

The condition of many estates and remarks, after two years' labour as common servants, after two years' labour as common servants, should be kept as assistant bailiffs on other farms, till they are at least 25 years of age: no young man, in our opinion, ought to be put in a farm on his own account, or employed as a master bailiff, at in carlier period.

79.8. In all cases when young men are destined for particular purposes, they should be sent chiefly to particular districts; as, for example, young men intended for road-surveyors, to where roads are best managed, drainers to a draining country, embankers to Lincolnshire, warpers to the Humber, irrigators to South Cerney, hedgers to Berwickshire, woodmen and foresters to Dunkeld, or Blair in Athol, &c. It

would contribute much to the improvement of agriculture in the backward counties, if landed gentlemen would prevail on their tenants to send their sons as apprentices, or even as ploughmen or farm labourers, to the improved counties; or if lads brought up by the parish were sent there with a view to their acquiring the use of the improved implements.

[7949. Whatever is the kind of professional knowledge to be acquired, the means of attainment is the pupil's paying such attention to what he sees and hears as to fix it in his memory. One of the first things, therefore, that a young man should do is to cultivate the faculty of attention, which he may do every hour of the day, by first looking at an object and then shutting his eyes, and trying whether he recollects its magnitude, form, colour, &c.; whether he would know it when he saw it again, and by what special mark or marks he would know it or describe it. When he goes from one part of the farm to another, or is on a walk or journey, let him pay that degree of attention to every thing he sees and hears, which will enable him to give some account of them when returned from his walk or journey; and let him try next day, or some days afterwards, if he can recollect what he had seen then, or at any particular time and place.

next day, or some days afterwards, if he can recollect what he had seen then, or at any particular time and place.

7950. The attention to be exercised in such a way as to impress the memory, and enable the observer or hearer, not only to recollect objects, but to describe them, must be exercised systematically. A thing or a discourse must be attended to, not only as a whole, but as a composition of parts; and these parts must be considered not only as to their qualities of dimension, colour, consistency, &c., but as to their relative situation and position. To be able to give an account of a town or village, for example, the first thing is to get a general idea of the outline of its ground-plan, which may be done by looking from a church tower or adjoining hill; next, its relative situation to surrounding objects, as what hills, or woods, or waters join it, and in what quarters; next, the direction of the leading street or streets must be noticed; then the intersecting or secondary streets, the principal public buildings, the principal private ones, where he lowes thouses and narrowest streets are sit atted, and what is the character of the greatest number of houses composing the whole assemblage.

7951. To treasure up in the mind the characteristic marks of particular varieties and subvarieties of stock is a most important part of an agriculturist's professional education. To do this effectually, some knowledge of sketching is of great use, and, if possible, ought to be acquired by every person intending to fill the situation of bailliff or steward. The knowledge of soils, plants, and their culture is a very simple business compared with the knowledge of stock, which is not only of difficult and tedious acquirement, but easily lorgotten or lost: for one gentleman's bailliff that knows any thing of stock there are at least a score that know nothing.

secre that know nothing. 1
7952. In connection with professional studies, the pupil may find it necessary, if his education has been neglected, to go on at his leisure hours with all the usual branches of education, either assisted by books alone, or by books and the best assistance he can procure. If his school education has extended to arith metic, mensuration, mathematics, and drawing, he should occupy himself in acquiring a knowledge of botany, zoology, geology, and mineralogy; without a tolerable knowledge of each of which lie will, ever be in the dark among modern agriculturists, and in reading books on the subject. Next, let him study the various arts and manufactures that have any relation to agriculture, and store his mind with all he can acquire from one of the best general Encyclopadias, as that of Rees, or the Encyclopadia Britannica, with its excellent supplementary volumes. If he will go farther, and if he wishes to know the extent to which he may go, he may consult what we have advanced on the subject of education in the Encyclopadia of Gardening. of Gardening. nevt to that of he prefesse No. the flat treat, or by the habits of thinks. To when a term

SECT. III. Conduct and Economy of an Agriculturist's Life.

SECT. III. Conduct and Economy of an Agriculturist's Life, we have at manhood, and steadily pursued for the time to come: most commonly such a plan is formed by the parents soon after the child's birth, and, at the latest, when the boy is taken from school: The boy arrived at manhood, however, is entitled to examine this plan, and amend it, or devise another more congenial to his own notions; but the risk of any change of this sort by persons so young and inexperienced is so great, that no youth ought to venture on it without the utmost consideration, and the firmest persuasion in his own mind: where the parent has done his duty, such changes of plan will not often be attempted; for, by the early infusion into the mind of a child of ideas relative to the pursuit that is intended for him, a taste for that pursuit or employment will grow up with him, and become as it were his own intural inclination. This will happen in most cases, but in some children the bias or force of nature for some particular purpose is so strong, that by no parental intreaties or reasoning can it be overcome; even where a sense of duty induced compliance with a parent's wishes for a time, the dornant inclination has at last broke out and taken the lead. In such cases, the parent may generally conclude; that where the pursuit or purpose is not bad, the force of natural inclination will be more likely to command success than the influence of parental authority; and that a pursuit or business, commonly of little profit or repute, will be more profitable and respectable when followed by a genius powerfully impelled to it, than a profitable and respectable when followed by a genius powerfully impelled to it, than a profitable and respectable when followed by a genius powerfully impelled to it, than a profitable and respectable when followed by a genius powerfully impelled to it, than a profitable and respectable when followed by a genius powerfully impelled to it, than a profitable and respectable when followed by a genius powerfully impelled

discover the want of one and form a good plan. The young man who is just setting out in life may well tremble at the consequences of proceeding on the journey without the guide of a judicious plan; this plan he must form himself, because he alone feels what he wants, and what he can do to gratify them; all that

we can do is to offer a few hints.

we can do is to offer a few hints.

7957. In order to be able to form a plan it is previously necessary to determine the object to be attained by it. Happiness is the object of every action of human life, and consists in the gratification of certain wants and desires; some of these desiderate are peculiar to youth, and others to old age; but many, as clothing, food, rest, relaxation, entertainment, &c.; begin with the earliest, and continue to the latest period of life. All these gratifications are procured by labour; in savage life, by hunting, fishing, and gathering fruits, till the man, no longer possessing strength enough for these labours, is obliged to lie down and die of want: in civilised society, they are also obtained by labour; but here what is called property exists, and man, in the vigour of his days, when the supplies of his labour are greater than the demands of his wants and desires, or when he chooses not to gratify the latter to the full extent admitted by the former, can, as it were, embody a part of his labour, to be made use of when he is no longer able to perform it with ease: a man in this case is said to arrive at independence, instead of want, as in the case of the savage, or of beggary, as in the case of the improvident.

form it with ease: a man in this case is said to arrive at independence, instead of want, as in the case of the savage, or of beggary, as in the case of the improvident.

7958. Independence is the grand object which every man destined to live by the exercise of his labour or talents ought to have in view. At certain periods of life, when the imagination is vivid, and health and animal spirits in their utmost vigour, some may prefer present enjoyment, mere animal gratifications, or imaginary distinctions, amatory conquests, titles, rank, military glory, and high literary or professional reputation: it is a noble attribute of our nature to prefer some of these to the mere accumulation of money; but a great warrior, poet, or painter, arrived at old age and want, if the latter be brought on by common improvidence, will not find himself surrounded by many marks of distinction; and though it may possibly be some consolation to him that the three or four letters composing his name will be sometimes represented together after he is dead, vet it will not be much.

possibly be some consolation to him that the three or four letters composing his name will be sometimes pronounced together after he is dead, yet it will not he much.

7959. The exercise of his profession is the most rational mode in which an agriculturist, of whatever grade, can pursue independence. Only extraordinary circumstances can justify a change of profession; in common cases it indicates a want of steadiness of character, or a want of success, and the latter is commonly attributed to want of skill; it is better, therefore, to pursue unremittingly the profession to which we have been educated, even though we should not be very successful in it, than to risk an infringement on character by adopting another. The practice of agriculture, as we have already seen, (7710.) Is carried on by three different classes, serving, commercial, and artia griculturists; on each of these classes we submit a few hints to aid them in forming a plan of life, and regulating their

expectations

expectations.

7960. The greater number of agriculturists must ever belong to the lower grades of the serving class; and act as ploughmen, herdsmen, shepherds, hedgers, woodmen, and labourers of all-work. These form the greater proportion of mankind in every civilised country, and must ever remain the bulkiest material in the social fabric. Comparing one age and country with another, however, there may be the greatest difference in their intellectual and physical condition. The ploughman of Russia is but a remove from the base of the properties. difference in their intellectual and physical condition. The ploughman of Russia is but a remove from his horse. The ploughmen in different parts of Britain are as intelligent as their employers; in Scotland they have the Bible by heart, are familiar with the history of their country, and not ignorant of its literature; they lead a laborious life, but they enjoy the inestimable blessings of health, sound sleep, and peace of mind, till the latest period; they are almost always independent, either from their labour, their savings, or, in old age or sickness, from the assistance they receive of their children in return for what was laid out on their education. These men are as happy, relatively to their capacity for happiness, as any other class whatever: if their measure is smaller, it is as full as the largest; for the essential materials of comfort and happiness are the same in all classes, and in all classes a man's wants and wishes accommodate themselves to the means of gratifying them. The rich was no wants, and their desires for the most part are no sooner expressed than gratified; the pains and pleasures of life are neutralised into a kind of insipidity, till ennui brings on disease, which to this class becomes a blessing, by procuring for them the occupation of taking medicine, the duty of attending to the doctor's regulations, and the pleasures of convalescence.

7961. Constant thour, even that of the humblest description in the country, when it is not oppressive,

by procuring for them the occupation of taking medicine, the duty of attending to the doctor's regulations, and the pleasures of convidescence.

7961. Constant labour, even that of the humblest description in the country, when it is not oppressive, and where it is accompanied with abundance of food, sufficient clothing, and good health, is by no means inconsistent with happiness. It is a common but most erroneous idea, that happiness is confined either to the rich or the independent. Health and activity are the woods, and a rich man who has nothing to do is unquestionably more miserable than any ploughman in the empire. "Happiness," says one who has thought much on the subject, "is the full and vivid satisfaction of the mind; and it consists in content and uninjurious enjoyment, that is, enjoyment not injurious either to oneself or to any other. Among the very first requisites to this satisfaction, it will readily be perceived, is employment, either bodily or mental; and the more energetic, without exhaustion, is the employment, the more full and vivid will be the satisfaction. The human mind is naturally active; and, except in sleep, if even then, cannot with impunity be motionless or torpid. Occupation is as necessary to its health as circulation of the blood is to the body's. Employed it must be, to know content or feel enjoyment; for, by any want productive of pain, either bodily or mental, especially the latter, content and enjoyment are, according to the degree of the pain, destroyed or diminished; and the want, which the unemployed mind invariably feels, is as invariably productive of uneasiness, of listlessness, and lassitude, and their inseparable attendant, mental pain. Indeed this pain is, not unfrequently, altogether unendable. "All the importunities and perplexities of business," says Dr. Johnson, 'are softness and luxury compared with the incessant cravings of vacancy and the unsatisfactory expedients of idleness.' 'It is this intoterable vacuity of mind,' says Paley,' which carries the rich and g

Employment to the mind and exercise to the body are in some degree substitutes for each other; but, for the full content and enjoyment which constitute happiness, they both, in due proportion, are necessary."

(Co-operative Magazine, vol.i. p. 6.)

7962. The plan of life suitable for the operative agriculturist may very well be founded on the condition of this class of men in the northern counties of Northumberland, Berwickshire, East Lothian, and others. We have already (7809. and 7834.) described in general terms the manner in which farm servants are hired, lodged, and paid in these counties; and details by an eminent Northumberland farmer will be found in the sixth volume of the Gardener's Magazine (p. 589.). The essence of the mode consists in the employer providing the employed with comfortable cottages and gardens, and paying them chiefly in the necessaries of life, in so much meal or four, so much ground to grow potatoes and flax or hemp, a cow's keep, the run of a pig, if a shepherd so much wool or so many sheep, the loan of a team to fring home coal or other fuel, and a certain proportion of money. By this mode of payment the operative countryman is always sure of a comfortable home and food, sure of milk, butter, meal, bread, and potatoes, the produce of a pig, poultry, and bees, and of the produce of his garden; and this, however high may be the prices of these articles in the public market. These good things can only be rendered angatory by the evil of a bad wife. All country servants hired by the year night be accommodated and paid more or less in this manner; and to this mode of life and payment they ought to look forward as the ultimatum of their grade in the scale of operative agriculturists. By prudent conduct, in regard to the increase of their family, and by frugality, they may live in decency and comfort, educate one or two children, and save something for old age, or unforeseen occurrences.

1231

7963. The Northumberland ploughman is the happiest of labourers, and never feels a bad season. His wages are certain; and with frugality and care, his wife-may bring up a large family upon this income. The reverse is sometimes the case; but this is attributed to a bad wife, who wastes the produce of the cow. The small stock of the hind being always his own, and the cow generally so, makes him prudent and careful during single service to save as much of his wages as will set him up for himself. To this, and the fact that the wages of labour are never paid out of the poor's rate, the envisible state of the Northumbrian labourer is to be attributed. It appears to operate as a preventive check upon population, and beautifully illustrates Mr. Malthus's theory; or, in the words of Burns, it teaches them to "know that prudent cautious self-control is wisdom's root." They are all anxious to give their children such education as they can command. When they are within the reach of a charity-school they thankfully avail themselves of it, and we find in every hamlet some person who teaches the younger children the rudiments; and several of these, when they get older, work and save the wages of summer to pay for putting themselves to schools in winter. (J. C. in Gard. Mag. vol. v. p. 591. See also Denson's Peasant's Voice.).

7964. The day labourer who has no particular employer, and probably no fixed residence, is much less comfortable than the yearly servant; in England more especially, under the present system of poor laws and parish management, which is calculated to degrade him, and effectually to prevent any attempt at improving his condition. If, as Slaney observes, "by unremitted industry, he has been enabled to do without parochial relief, and bring up his children decently, it is as much as could be expected; for an attack of illness, or the temporary loss of employment, he is in general totally uprepared; he thinks not much of the morrow, and, as it stands, it is perhaps well for him that he does not anticipate e

restriction of the production of the major part of the agreements a bootened to the continue, not to better their existence." (Essago on the brace, ficial Direction of Bural Expenditure, p. 170.; see also the succeeding chapters of these judicious and intelligent essays.)

The condition of the labouring classes has lately been considered by the editor of the Scotoman, in the continue of the cont

7973. A reasonable degree of security against the casualties of life may be afforded to a working man about to enter into the married state and his family for the sum of 1000., which it is shown he might save by the age of twenty-eight. That sum would be disposed of thus:

Furniture, exclusive of what was provided by the wife Annuity for himself in old age of 200, per annum Annuity of 100, per annum for his widow Provision for four children	:	£30 17 33 20
		£100

Therefore, let no man whatever, not even the most humble country labourer, think of marrying before he has saved 100%; and let him beware of spending any part of this sum, even that part which is allotted for

Therefore, let no man whatever, not even the most humble country labourer, think of marrying before he has saved 1001, and let him beware of spending any part of this sum, even that part which is allotted for his furniture, before he has provided for the four casualties of the married state.

7974. To carry this scheme: tato QPct, mutual assurance societies by the working classes themselves, or benefit societies, would probably be the best mode, and government and the more wealthy members of society ought to lose no time in assisting in their formation. It is justly observed, however, that it cannot be desired to the working classes, that the improvement of their condition must be their own work. Were theel show the working classes, that the improvement of their condition must be their own work. Were theel show the working classes, that the improvement of their condition must be their own work. Were the short of the short of the short of the short of the condition must be their own work. Were the short of the short o

the farmer of Russia and Poland has the advantage of the British farmer; for the lands of the former being from five to eight months under snow, all root-weeds are destroyed, and the ground so loosened by the frosts and thaws, as to require very little stirring for the seed; the rapid summer which suceeds ripens all annual plants that will grow there, nearly as well as in England, and better than in many parts of Scotland and Ireland. The British farmers, however, have the great advantage of perpetual pastures, owing to the mildness of our winters; but still no art of man will shorten the period of animal gestation, and originate a lamb or a calf in shorter periods than five months and forty weeks. How often does the tradesman or manufacturer turn his capital in that time! There are three varieties of professional farmers, however, who occasionally realise some property: the grazier who feeds with oil-cake, grains, and other artificial foods; the dealer in corn or cattle, who has the art to buy at a falling and sell at a rising market; and the dealer or jobber in farms, who sublets or sells his lease, or in purchases of land, who subdivides and sells estates. The profits of the first are not great, and those of the last two are attended with great risk: the only farmer whose lot is to be envied, lives under a landlord who does not take the full marketable price for his lands: such as Burdett, Coke, Bedford, Northumberland, and many others in the south; but few in the north, or in the west.

CALENDARIAL INDEX.

AND THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE PART

Though agricultural operations, in general, require less nicety as to the exact time of performing them than many of those of gardening, yet there are exceptions in respect to some field crops; for example, beans and turnips. It is proper to observe, therefore, that the almanac time in this Calendar is calculated for the meridian of London; but as a Calendar of nature is given for the metropolitan district, the almanac time may, in every part of the empire, be varied to suit the local climate and vegetation.

In general, other circumstances being alike, four days may be allowed for every degree, or every 70 miles north or south of London; in spring, operations may be commenced earlier in that proportion southwards, and later northwards; but in autumn the reverse, and operations deferred as we advance southwards, and accelerated as we proceed to the north. In every case allowing a due weight to local circumstances.

Our notices under each month extend only to a few of the leading features of countrywork; — to attempt to insert every thing, or even most of the things that require attending to, we conceive impossible; and, if it could be done, quite useless. A man will always act better when guided by his own judgment, than when following implicitly that of another. Calendars should only be considered as remembrancers, never as directories.

JANUARY.

Weather at	A vernge of the Ther- mometer.	Greatest Variation from the Average	Average of the Barometer.	Quantity of Rain.	REMARKS. A cold January is reckoned seasonable; the air being drier during a low state of the thermometer than when it is a little above or below the free-tring point; and the little above or below the free-tring point; and in the little above or below the free-tring point; and in the little above or below the free tring point and the little above the little a
London Edinburgh Dublin	35 9 31 5 39 92	្រាក្ស ក្រាស ស្នាក់ (ស្រ	29 56 29 194 29 721	1.957 inch, 2.994 2.697	

n median with horself post time roads

1. Calendar of Animated Nature round London.
In the first meck: shelless snalls (Helix) and earth-worms
[Limbricus terrestris] appear.
Steond veck: reducens (Motacilla Rubicola) whistles, nuthagh (Sitta europe a) chatters mised thrush (Turdus vicelvorus) sings, and wagnalis (Rotacilla afta et flava) appear.
Third neck: the common lark (Aliada suvensis) congregates:

baish (Sitta, survana), chatters indied thrush (Turtius viet-vortis Sities, and wagnils (Hotacilla affa et flava) appear.

Theird nucki: the common lark (Hadda arvensis) congregates:

1. Heart here: states (Heist, hortensis) and stays (Linux steer, et. hydinux), aboind, in the shelered parts of, arcidens; the et. hydinux), aboind, in the shelered parts of, arcidens; the stay of the stay

to the rest; one may instruct the others on my subject; a master may be got in for an hour or two every evening, who would teach chent all., A master outsible for this purpose will often be found among the married, servants, or appear withing mechanics. To servine studies my be joined recreative making demantic attempts, &c. The badilities for furner should occasionally, come and examine each lad, and bestow, some mark of approbation on the page deservine, for our set 20.

ecoasionally come and examine each lad, and costors some mark of approbation on the most described, for a 30 of the Line Stock. (62)6.)

Stare firm (7191.) whether of sheep or cattle, require considerable attention during the winter and spring months to apply straw and hay, with such green food as can be spared, to stock on scartey pastures; and to shelter during storms, specially of snow.

Lambé are dropped during the month by the Borsetchern, and hear London are generally kept in the house and feed (1224.)

These returns graph of the storm of the sheep control of the storm of the s

son their Hying about, they should be examined to assect in if feeding be requisite, (7602), and 18 of assect in if feeding be requisite, (7602), and 18 of assect in 16. Grass Lands. (5643).

They sells and selends should alone be stocked with cattle or young borses at this season, (5539), Sheep should not, be allowed to graze either on wet marshy meadows or on young clivers (35453, Grass Hands, under a system of hrighalth, may mow be kept covered (4587.) Clayer soils and others not propry drained should now have that operation, effectually performed on the surface (4293,) or under it (4202.), according to Worms (7548, on come soils do considerable injury to grass, Where the labour is not considered too much, and there is a water barrel at any rate, they may be killed by mixing powder of lime with the water, at the rate of one pint to ten gallons. On lawns, and in small paddocks, or in the case of fermes or read in the consideration of the operation.

11 (6. Arable Lands. (4925.)

Plough when the soil is not too wet. Lead out dung and form field dunpfills, also compost heaps, with peat or other matters. See that drains, ditches, and, water-furrows run freely, and answer their respective ends.

Boans (5222.) are in some dry situations planted in the last week of the month; and also peas, and sometimes cats, are sown. On the whole, however, it is better to defer the beans and peas till the first and second weeks of February, and the cast till the two last weeks of that month. Spring wheat of the common kind (5025.) may be sown where the soil is suitable.

Fences (2960.), Roads (3523.), and Drains. (4213.)

Hamthorns may be planted in fence-lines, in any of the dif-ferent modes. (2972.) Ditches, walls, palings, and all other fences of the common kind may be formed; but none where hollies or other evergreens are to be used. Repair by the dif-ferent modes. (2987.) Roads and drains may be formed at all times and seasons.

8. Orchards (4079.) and Hop-grounds. (5997.)
Prune tre s and free them of moss. Where digging round
each tree is practised, this is a good season. Stake and tre
plantations. (6007.) Hant orchards. Trench ground for hop
plantations. (6007.)
9. Wood-lands and Plantations. (3996.)
Prepare the soil for planting. Plant decidenous hard-wooded
trees in mild weather. Flant and sow the larger tree seeds,
whether in places where they are finally to remain, or in
nursery-grounds.
Felt timber and coppier not valuable on account of its bark.
Stock up roots, stack them, and char them.
Prune decidious trees; fill up vacancies. Cut hawthorn
hedges. (2985.) Gather any tree seeds not before gathered.
Drain wood-lands and cut paths or other openings required
through them, the leaves being now off the deciduous sorts.

FEBRUARY.

Weather at	Average of the Ther- mometer.	Greatest Variation from the Average.	Average of the Barometer.	Quantity of Rain.	
London - Edinburgh Dublin -	42 3 36 6 43 78	5	29 94 29 556 30 091	0.873 inch. 1.269 2.21	

REMARKS. This month (the spring or sprout kale month of the Saxons) is usually subject to much rain or snow; either is accounted seasonable: the old proverb being, "Pebruary fill dike with either black or white." Round London, the sap in vegetables shows evident symptoms of motion about the middle of the month, and sometimes a week earlier. The animal calendar, and inflorescence of native trees for this month, will generally be found very correct. correct.

1. Calendar of Animated Nature round London. In the first neek: bees (A'pis mellifica) come out of their hives, gnats (Gilvs) play about, insects (Insecta) swarm under sunny hedges, and the earth-worm (Lumbricus terrestris) lies out; ben-chaffinches (Fringfila) flock, and the song-thrush, or throstle (Tùrdus mùsicus), and common lark (Alaüda arvénsis) sing.

Second week: the buntings (Emberlza álba), and linnets [Fringfila Linota), appear in flocks; sheep (O'ris A'ries) drop their lambs; geese (A'nas A'nser) begin to lay.

Third week: rooks: (Córvus frugflegus) begin to pair, and resort to their nest-trees; house-sparrows (Fringfila doméstica) chirp, and begin to build; the chaffinch (Fringfila cœ'lcbs) sines.

sings.

Fourth week: the partridge (Tétrao Pérdix) begins to pair,
the blackbird (Túrdus Mérula) whistles, and the wood-lark
(Alaúda arvénsis et arbórea) sings; the hen (Phasiànus Gállus) sits.

2. Calendar of Vegetable Nature round London. In the first neek: the snowdrop (Galánthus nivális), whin (U'lex europeal), white deadnettle (Lâminu filum), polyanthus (Primula veris) flowers; and the elder (Sambdeus nigra), and some roses and honeysuckles, begin to expand their leaves.

leaves. Second neck: common crowfoot (Ranánculus rèpeus), dande-lisecond neck: common crowfoot (Ranánculus rèpeus), dande-lisecond teck: common crowfoot (Ranánculus rèpeus), dande-lisecond (Léonicia argréstis in flower; many of the poplar and willow tribe show their catkins; and also the yew (Taxus baccata), alder (A'lnus communis), the tully (Tulipa), crown imperial (Fritillaria imperialis), and various other bulbs, boldly emerging from the ground.

Fourth neck: the Erica carnes, wood strawberry (Fragària vésca), some speedwells (Fritillaria), the groundsel, and some-sorts of gooseberries, apriotos, and peaches, beginning to open their buds.

open their buds.

3. Form...gard. (2902.)

See last mouth. In taking in stacks to thresh, destroy vermin as much as possible. (6652.) Clear away the bottoming of straw, faggots, or other temporary matter, and leave the site perfectly near and clean: the poultry will pick up what grains may have dropped. Be vigilant in keeping stock of every description in order; wintering cattle by frequent supplies of fresh straw and turnips, or other roots; horses by sound corn, and good peas-straw, or clover-hay, dispensing as much as possible with wheat and cat straw. The evening food should, Poultry now hap freely; and if some income a desire to incubate, so much the better where an early brood is an object. Mark todge. There are still a good many hours for mental improvement.

4. Live Stock. (6216.)

quire unremitting attention from the shepherd. (7112.) Attend to feeding lambs as before (7224.), and to milch cows (6803.) and fattening calves. (6843.)
5. Grass Lands. (5613.)
See last month. Manures, where applied to grass lands, may be laid on at this season; and such old mossy lands as are to be broken up may now be pared with a view to hurding

See last month. Manures, where applied to grass lands, may be laid on at this season; and such old mossy lands as are to be broken up may now be pared with a view to burning mext month.

The watering of meadows in warm situations may be pared the growth of the grass. (3553.)

6. Arable Lands. (4925.)

7. Arable Lands. (4925.)

8. Arable Lands. (4925.)

9. Arable Lands. (5929.)

9

Proceedings of the Stock. (6216.)

4. Live Stock. (6216.)

Sheep generally begin to lamb during this month, and rekeep like stock. (6216.)

MARCH.

-	Weather	Average of the Ther- mometer.	Greatest Variation from the Average.	Average of the Barometer.	Quantity of Rain.	REMARKS. The beginning of March usually concludes the winter; and the end of the month is generally indicative of the succeeding spring; according to the proverly. "March comes in like a lion, and goes out like a lamb." The
-	London - Edinburgh Dublin -	46 4 41 7 44 09	4 :	30 20 28 886 29 707	0.716 inch. 1.455 2.364	Saxons called this month the lengthening month, in allusion to the increasing of the days. This is a laborious and trying month, both for men and cattle engaged in field operations.

1. Calendar of Animated Nature round London.

In the first neek: the ring-dove (Colúmba Palúmbus) coos; the white wastail (Motacilia liba) sings, and the yellow was tail (Motacilia libava) appears. The carthworm (Lumbricus terréstris), and the snati Helix) and slug (Limax) engender. Second neek: the jackdaw (Corus Monédula) begins to come

to churches; the tomtit Parus cæruleus) makes its spring note; brown wood-owls (Strix U'ula) hoot; and the small tortoise-shell butterfly (Paplio urtice L.) appears.

Third week: the marsh titmouse (Parus palustris) begins his notes. Various flies (Musec) appear. The fox (Canis Vilpes) smells rank. The turkey-cock (Melèagris Gallo-Pavo) struts and cobblies. notes. Vario smells rank. and gobbles.

Powrth rook: the yellowhammer (Embertza Citrinélia) and green wood-pecker (I'heus viridia) sing; rooks, ravens (Gōrul), and house pigeons (tolumbae) hails: the goldinent (Fringia), and house pigeons (tolumbae) hails: the goldinent (Fringia), and the common flea (Philes tritans) appears.

2. Calendar of Fegetable Nature round London. In the first week: various species of the pine, larch, and fir tribe in full tlower; the rosemary (Rosmarinus officinalis), the willow (Sails) and bay (Laurus nobils) in blossom; various trees and shrubs beginning to open their buds.

mum), and some voses in leaf; Grous vérmus, and other subspecies, and some voses in leaf; Grous vérmus, and other subspecies, and some voses in leaf; Grous vérmus, and other subspecies, and some voses in leaf; Grous vérmus, and elder (Sambacus nigra), sometimes in leaf.

Third neek: Saxifraga oppositifolia, Driha vérma, Déphne, Sarima or verment propositions, principe de la comment of the common stream of the common stream of the propositions of the propositions, principe de la common stream, and the plants, in warm situations, in flower, or just advancing to that state.

3. Farm-gard. (2002.)

Wintering cattle should be liberally supplied with food from this time, till they can be wholly turned to grass: as straw and supply of turning, or other roots, rather increased than diminished. Where oil cake, brewers' grains, and similar articles can be obtained, they are valuable auxiliaries. Fatting cattle (6552.) and milch cows (6563.) require continued attention to food, cleaniness, and moderate exercises. Working brees and other cover themselves for several months. Potatoes may now be cut into ests preparatory for next month.

4. Live Stock. (6216.)

Sheep now drop their lambs freely; and none pay better than such as are turnip fed at this time, and finished off in April, on forward pasture. As turnips begin to run to flower about this time, they are apt to prove more than usually laxame extra supply of Pay.

5. Grass Lands. (5643.)

Meadows intended for

Clover and rye grass (5521.) may now be sown anison young wheats after naked fallows, or among spring corn in lands in sood bacteria and not that fallows, or among spring corn in lands in Field beet (5482.), carrots (5443.), paragrap (5471.), and Swedish turnips should be sown the last formight of the month, provided the land is dry enough to be sufficiently cleaned, and sulverised to the depth of at least a foot. It more frequently happens that this cannot be got done till the beginning of April, and hence this class of seeds is seldom got in before the middle of that month. The carrots should be first sown, and the Swedish turnip will bear to be the latest. Lands intended for potators, carriages, turnips, transplanted Swedish turnip, and such plunglings, cross ploughings, and workings with the graibber, as their nature and state may require. It is one great advantage of the common white turnip, that It admits of two months more time for preparing the soil than other root or Brissica crops. Summer or wheat fallows require at least one furrow in course of the month.

7. Fonces (2966) Rands (3593.), and Drains. (4213.)

farrow in course of the month.

7. Fences (2960.) Roads (3523.), and Drains. (4213.)

Thorns and other hedge plants may be put in, but the earlier in the month the business is completed the better. This is an excellent soans for making or repairing roads (3727.), drains, ponds, embankments, &c., the ground being still moles, and the control of the state of the control of the proximity of hay-time and harvest.

8. Orchards (4079.) and Hop Grounds. (5997.)

Finish pruning fruit-trees (4111.), and also digging round their stems, if that is practised. (4119.) Where young orchards are grazed, see that the guards or fences to the single trees are in repair.

Form plantations of hops (5997.), and open up and dress the bills of established plants, returning the mould to their roogs. (6025.)

Form plantations of hops (5997.), and open up and dress the hills of established plants, returning the mould to their roots. (6995.)

9. Wood-lands and Plantations. (3906.)

In the tree nursery, finish sowing acoms, keys, nuts, mast, berries, stones, Sow also the lighter trees, as peptar seed plant from the seed bed, or from narrow to broader intervals, and attend to other parts of the usual routine culture. New plantations may still be planted, endeavouring if possible to finish putting in decidnous trees with the month; using the puddle in dry weather (3940.), and fixing by water. (3952.) Where large trees are introduced, the latter generally require to the property of the practice. Evil up blants (3958.5) in young plantations and hedges, and as in last month. When plantations are to be rised from seed where they are to remain for timber (3926.), this is the month or most seed, but April is better for the pine and fit tribe. Sow the others in the second or third week of the month; and freshous trees are to be mixed, a sprinkling of their seeds can be sown over the others in April.

APRIL.

-	Weather	Average of the Ther- mometer.	Greatest Variation from the Average.	Average of the Barometer.	Quantity of Rain.	REMARKS. The weather of this month is distinguished by the rapidity of its changes. It is generally stormy, interspersed with gleams of sunshine, hall, snow, some frost,
-	London - Edinburgh Dublin -	49 9 46 3 51 125		29 77 29 673 52 909	1·460 inch. 2·414 2·561	and occasionally violent storms of wind. It is a month of the utmost activity to the cultivator of arable land, who during its course finishes the sowing of spring corns and grasses, and begins that of roots and leaves.

1. Calendar of Animated Nature round London.

In the first meek: the viper (Cótuber bèrus) and woodlouse (In the first meek: the viper (Cótuber bèrus) and woodlouse (In the first meek) the misselve thrush (Tárdia visef-vorus) pairs; frogs (Rane) croak and spawn, and moths (Phatavus) pairs; the stone curlew (Charkdius & Cdiremous) clamours; young frogs (Rana temporaria) appear. The pheasant (Arahnec) abound.

Third neek: the crested wren (Motacilla Régulus) sings; the blackbird (Tùrdus Merula), raven (Córvus Còrax), pigeon (Coitmha domèstica), hen (Phasianus Gallus, and duck (Arasbodol) (Motacilla Merula), raven (Córvus Còrax), pigeon (Coitmha domèstica), hen (Phasianus Gallus, and duck (Arasbodol) (Motacilla Luschia) sings; the bittern (Ardea rotellaria) makes a noise; the house martin (Hirándo árbica) appears; the blackcap (Motacilla Atricapilla) whisties; and the common snake (Cótuber Nitrix) appears.

2. Calendar of Vegetable Nature round London.

In the first neek: the daffold (Narcsan Feedon-narcissus), the common snake (Cótuber Nitrix) appears.

C. Calendar of Vegetable Nature round London.

In the first neek: the daffold (Narcsan Feedon-narcissus), the common snake (Cótuber Nitrix) appears.

C. Calendar of Vegetable Nature round London.

In the first neek: the daffold (Narcsan Feedon-narcissus), the common snake (Cótuber), the cowsily (Primula officinalis), the periwinkle (Viron), sloe (Primus spinosa), and various other herbs and trees in flower.

Second neek: the ground-ivy (Glechoma hederacea) gentianella (Gentiana acaulis), Pulmonaria virginica, the auricula, Their sempervirens, Omphabides verina, and most of the com-Third neek: sume Roltinie, Andromeder, Kalmie, and other American shrubs: Daphon Lauvola, C'Imus campestris, Chrysooplenium oppositifolium, Mercurialis perennis, and other plants in flower.

Fourth week: the beech (Fagus) and elm (U'Imus) in flower; ivy-berries drop from the racemes; the larch in leaf, and the tulip and some white narcissi and fritillaries in flower.

S. Farm-yard. (2902)

This month will in most situations terminate the wintering of cattle in the straw-yard. Straw is now very dry, therefore turnips, or other green food or roofs, should be added in proportion.

Horses should be kept in high order, on account of the hardwork and extra exertion often required of them during this month. If there are carrots or potatoes to steam for them once a day, that will greatly aid hay and corn; if uoi, steam a part of the hard supplies of food for store pigs and poultry are less abundant during this month, because less time can be spared for threshing. There are fewer wintering cattle, and hills.

4. Live Stork. (6916.)

4. Live Stock. (6216.)

4. Live Stock. (6216.)

The end of this month is a good time for mares to foal (6629.), and they should have the horse accordingly. (6631.) Attend at the proper periods, first to moderate working, and then to entire ease before foaling time. (6641.)

The stock of the stock of the stock of the stock of the stock of the stock of the stock of the stock of the month. (6863.)

Sheep and lambs generally require a good deal of artificial food during the first half of this month. When the turnips are expended, clover hux, grains of barley which have been malted, rape cate, or linsed cate, are the next excources. (6904) turnes, and then it is that mutton generally drops in price :—a hint to the farmer to sell all he can in the early part of April.

Where there are water-meadows, the sheep and lambs will have been fattening on these during the whole of the month, —an immense advantage to a farmer.

Poultry of most kinds have now hatched their broods, and require looking after, to see they do not injure one another, nor are attacked by stronger enemies.

5. Grass Lands. (5643.)

b. Grass Lands. (5643.)
See that the fences are kept up, and the gates regularly shut and fastened; as cattle newly let out are very apt to wander, and more ready to break through fences than when the herbage is more abundant.
6. Water-meadons (4571.) are generally shut up for hay about the end of the month, the ewes and lambs being then turned a sufficiently for sard state.
Monting-meadons of the common index (5768.), and clovers, and mixed grasses for hay, should be hand-picked, bush-harrowed, and rolled, early in the month, and then shut up for the scythe.

6. Arable Lands. (4925.)

6. Arable Lands. (4925.)

Flinish somiar all the spring corns (5080.), peas, tares, lucerne (5574.), saintfuin, and all other herbage, plants, and grasses. (5674.) saintfuin, and all other herbage, plants, and grasses. (5674.) sharley in late stituations (5095.), peas for late podding, and under peculiar circumstances, tares for cutting green in October and November.

**Manufuclorial plants, as wad, madder, flax, hemp, mustard, &c.; oil plants, as rape, poppy, and such plants as are grown for medicinal purposes or peculiar uses in domestic economy, as rhulard, plantics, back or beston best, cress, &c., may all and the state of seasons, soils, and situations, suit the most of them.
Carrot (5445.), field beet (5482.), parsney (5417.), and Swedish turnip (5409.), if not sown the last week of March, should be finished during the first ten days of April. A bed of Swedish

turnips should be sown in the garden for transplanting in the field by the end of the month, or the first week in May. The last fortright of the month is the best season for planting. The last fortright of the month is the best season for planting to the service of the structure of the service of the structure of the service of the se

7. Fences (2960.), Roads (3523.), and Drains. (4213.)

All these should have been put in order before, so as to leave the hedger of the farm (7714), and the labourer of all work (7711), time to assist in getting in planted crops, as potatoes, cabbages, &c. in the fields, cropping the garden, mowing, or otherwise dressing the ordered, shrubbery, lawn, or such orna-mental or enjoyment ground as the farmer indulges in round his house.

8. Orchards (4079.) and Hop-grounds. (5997.)
In some cases fruit-trees may be so over-run with insects towards the end of the month as to make it worth while to burn wet straw under them; but this rarely happens before the middle of May, and even then farm orchards may almost always be left to the birds and vigour of the trees. Hops are generally poled in this month, and the ground between the hils afterwards stirred with the cultivator or nidget as it is called in Rent. (6026).

Wood-lands and Plantations. (3906.)

9. Wood-lands and Plantations. (5905.)
All planting and pruning of deciduous trees should be finished the first week of the month. Afterwards the planting and pruning of evergreens may commence; first the common of the common of the planting of

MAY.

Weather	Average of the Ther- mometer.	Greatest Variation from the Average.	Average of the Barometer.	Quantity of Rain.
London - Edinburgh Dublin .	56 61 50 4 52 193	2 5	30 02 29 585 30 061	0·794 inch. 1·945 1·812

REMARKS.

Vegetation now goes on with great vigour, though there are often very cold and even frosty nights, which materially injure the blossoms of fruit-trees, and sometimes the young shoots of the hop and potato. Man, in common with other animals, being now full of life and vigour, the consummation of animal desire is frequent; but marriage is better deferred till September, when the offspring will be born in the May or June following, a the expenses of an acconchement than in the cold month respondent to marriages in May.

1. Calendar of Animated Nature round London.

1. Calendar of Animated Nature round London.

In the first week: the titlark (Aladah prateinsis) sings, the cuckoo (Cáculus canòrus) is heard; the gudgeon (Cýprinus Gòbio) spawns; the redstart (Motacilis Phoenicarus), swift (Pairindo Ayus), whitethorat (Motacilis Sylvia), and stinging.

It (Conops calcitrans) appear.

2. Calendar of Vegetable Nature round London.

2. Calendar of Vegetable Nature round London.

In the first week: Goum urbanum, Artemisia campéstris; illy
of the valley (Convallaria majalis), water-violet (Hottonia palastris), tulip-tree (Liriodéndron tulipifera), and numerous other
plants in flower.

Second week: the oak, ash, sweet chestnut (Castanea vésca),
hawthorn (Méspilus Oxyacántha), the common maple (A'cer
campéstre), horse-chestnut (Bésculus Hippocástanum), barpert (Révieris vulgáris), and the A'juga réplans in flower.

(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water)

(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue water scoppion grass, or forget-me-not
(Myoubit a cor fue

3. Farm-yard. (2902.)

3. Farm-gard. (2902.)
Feeding and wintering on straw and roots generally ends, and soiling (5542.) or pasturage (5562.) commences, in the first fortnight. Where high-flavoured milk and butter are preferred to quantity, then pasturage on dry-bottomed uplands is to be preferred; but where quantity and richness is the object, solling with clover and tares, and two or three hours' pasturage per day, for the sake of exercise, is the preferable system. Even on farms where there is nothing to move but old meadow, solling with that will be found more economical than pasturing it. A field of meadow in good heart, mown and eather that will be found more economical than pasturing it. A field of meadow in good heart, mown and eather and the second of the property of the pasture of the pa

clean during the summer, excepting what room is required for the dung of the few stock which are there constantly, as pigs and poultry, or occasionally, as horses while harnessing, &c.

4. Live Stock. (6216.)

In turning eattle to grass, consider the different systems of pasturing (6316.); adopt what suits your circumstances, and pursue it regularly. See that water is not wanting to each leid (4465.); in or shade, rubbing posts, and shelter. (5385.)

Lean stock are generally dear during this month, from the number of persons who buy in and feed off on grass. When cattle or sheep are very numerous, they are found to feed better and do less lutury to the grease, in small herst or flocks, than in large ones.

Mares may have the horse during the first week, but not later considering the season of parturition. (6637.)

considering the season of parturition. (6637.)

5. Grass Lands. (5643.)

As most grasses send up their flower-stalks during this most grasses send up their flower-stalks during this meaning their stalks during the stalks during the stalks of the stalks have long before shed their seed and become dry, and so shrivelled as to built for food, the stalks of the stalks have long before shed their seed and become dry, and so shrivelled as to built for food, the stalks have long before shed their seed and berning are wanted, this is a favourable season (5309.)

Water-meadows, having been eaten down in April, are generally watered for the first three or four weeks of this month, to bring forward the crop of hay (4429.)

6 Arable Lands. (4925.)

6. Arable Lands. (4925.)

6. Arable Lands, (4925.)
Summer wheat (5004) and grass seeds (5875.) may still be sown, but not profitably after the first week or ten days. Swedish turnip (5409.), margeold, and yellow turnip may be profitably sown, and also early crops of common white turnip where the soil is clean and duly prepared. (5994.)
The preparation of turnip fallows is the great business of this month, and next the string of maket fallows (4944.), and the culture, by horse and hand hoes, of corns.
In late fallows, and the string of the control of the culture, and the late fallows (1941.)
The preparation of turnip of maket fallows (1941.)
The culture of the c

7. Fences (2960.), Roads (3523.), and Drains. (4213.)
Clean young hedge-rows. (2982.) Drains may now be advantageously designed, as the springs show themselves more conspicuously during winter. The rest in this department is mere routine.

8. Orchards (4079.) and Hop-grounds. (5997.)

Graph three should be looked over occasionally, and any that the cloth of the control of the cloth of the control of the cloth of the c

the stool or centre of the plant with a small hill of soil, to prevent it from sending up more shoots.

9. Wood-lands and Plantations. (3906.)
Continue to bark cak tree, and also the larch, and such others as are adapted for the farmer (4944.), but finish, if possible, by the middle of the month. Keep newly planted large trees properly staked, and all kinds of cultivated ground clear of weeds.

JUNE.

Weather	Average of the Ther- mometer.	Greatest Variation from the Average.	Average of the Barometer.	Quantity of Rain.	REMARKS. The weather is sometimes cold at the beginning, but is generally agreeable and steady towards the middle of the month. By observing the columns indicating the greatest variation of the thermometer in each month, it
London - Edinburgh Dublin -	63 22 57 2 58 76	2	29 93 29 666 30 06	0·332 incli- 1·935 0·860	will be seen that it varies, in London, only two degrees in June, which is less than in any of the preceding months. In July and August the variation is the same; but in March and October it is twice as much.

Calendar of Animated Nature round London. 1. Calendar of Animatoa Nature vount London.
In the first week: the sedge-sparrow (Passer arundinaca), the
fly-catcher (Muscicapa Atricapilla), the wasp (Vespa vulgaris),
and several species of the bee and butterfly appear.
Second neck: the burnet moth (Sphūnx filipéndulæ), and
forest-fly (Hippobósca cquina) appear; bees swarm.
Third neck: several files, butterfiles, moths, beetles, and other
leagets amage.

insects appear.

Fourth week: insects abound; and singing-birds begin to retire to the woods, and leave off singing.

retire to the woods, and leave off singing.

2. Calculard of Fegetable Nature round London.

In the first reek: water-illies (Nymphe's et Niphar) flower;
also Pris Besud-ácorus, Africhemis Cottus, Polygonum Persicària, Málva rotundifolia, and numerous other piants.

Scood neek: the vine, raspherry, and elder in full flower;
also various Scotch roses (Rōsā spinosássima), broom (Spártium),
nettle (Urtus), and wheat in the ear.

Third neek: the O'rchis, Epilobium, Pris Xiphium as disphiloides, the hardy Prise and Gladioli, and a great variety of garden and field plants in flower; also the wheat and many of the pasture grasses.

Black and red currants Yipe, strawberries in abundance; young shoots of trees and shrabs have nearly attained their length. Oats and barley in flower; blue-bottle, scalious (Centaurèa Cyànus), and numerous others in bloom.

3. Farm-yard. (2002.)
Sailing is the principal operation now going forward (5542.), and requires the utnost attention to the cleanliness of the animals, whether fatting cattle, feeding milch cows, or horses.

4. Live Stock. (6216.)
Wash and shear sheep (7201.); examine flocks individually as to the fly (7173.); see to shade for every description of stock when the weather is hot. Bees swarm during this and next month.

Grass Lands. (5648.)
 Hay-making is now a principal business (5544. and 5792.)
 Any tussocks or flower-stalks (bents) which appear, notwith-

standing the close feeding of April and May, should now be mown (3772.); thistles and similar weeds cut out close by the root (6202.); pare and burn as in May (3209.); clean out ponds, water-courses, wells, &c. See that clovers, lares, or other soiling crops are mova close to the soil.

6. Arable Lands. (4925.)
Great part of the turnip process goes on during the three first weeks of this month and the latter half of May. (5375.)
Dung fallows and otherwise bring them forward (4568.), draining (4215.), levelling, altering ridges, &c. as the case may require; weed broad-cast crops, and stir the soil between such as are in rows. Warping, where it can be practised, may now be commenced (4460.); thin out the first sown turnips. (5406.)

7. Fences (2960.), Roads (3523.), and Drains. (4213.)
Weed hedges, but avoid clipping them, which only creates a close surface of feeble shoots, that in the end becomes so thick as to exclude light and air from the central stems, and occasions their languishing and death. (2955.)
Dig and otherwise prepare materials for roads (3635.) and drains. (4284.)

Grans. (4284.)

8. Opchards (4079.) and Hop-grounds. (5997.)
Luctt, or other effects of what are called blights, can seldom
be destroyed on so large a scale as that of the farm-orchard or
hop-garden. Burning weeds or wet straw, litter, &c. will do
something; and on a small scale, washing with lime-water,
sony-suds, tobacco-water, or a mixture of these, will prove
effectual. (6056.) Those who tie the bluds or vine of the hop
to the poles, instead of leaving them to nature, have generally
completed the operation by the middle of the month. In some
effect of the superfluous shoots are cut off about the end of
the month.

9. Wood-lands and Plantations. (3906.)

9. Wood-Lanas and Plantations. (2000.)
The woodman is now chiefly employed in trussing up the branches of barked trees, and otherwise disposing of what until for timber purposes. (4091.)
Old copses or stools of trees, woods, or hedges, may now be advantageously stocked up, stacked, and when dry, charred for fuel. (4003.)

JULY.

Weather at	Average of the Ther- mometer.	Greatest Variation from the Average.	Average of the Barometer.	Quantity of Rain.	REMARKS. This was called hay month by the Saxons; and though hay-making near London is generally finished in June,
London - Edinburgh Dublin -	66 3 60 6 61 13	2	29 89 29 445 29 929	2·194 inch. 2·546 2·614	yet in places where manure is less abundant, it is chiefly made in this month. The farmer's prospects as to crop may now be determined as to almost every article cultivated.

1. Calendar of Animated Nature round London. In the first week: the cuckoo (Choulus canbrus leaves off singing; the stone-cucker (Chardrius Cedicnemus) whistles occasionally late at night, and the golden-crested wren (Motacilla Régulus) now and then childry golden-crested wren (Motacilla Régulus) now and then child spumbarla, abounds.

**Scond week: the quall (Tetrao ferrugíneus) calls; the cuckoossit, or froje-hopper (Gichad spumbarla), abounds.

**Third week: young frogs migrate. Hens moult.

**Fourth week: the great horse-fly (Tabhuus bovinus) appears; and partridges fly.

Onlendars of Vacatable Nature round London.

and neartridees by:

2. Calcular of Fegetable Nature round London,

In the first week: enchanter's nightshade (Greac's latetima)
and lavender (Lawándula spica) in flower, and pinks and carnations in full bloom.

Scood week: the fallen star (Tremélia Nóstoc) appears; also
puff-balis (Lycopérion Bevista), and sometimes the common
makmoun (Jagáricus campelseris), cosseberries ripe, potatoes in
flower, asparagus in betry, the Illiums in perfection.

Fourth week: the truffle (Tuber cibatriam) now hunted or dug
up in commons and forests; nightshade (Solahum nigrum),

devil'sbit (Seabiosa succisa), burnetsaxifrage (Pimpinélia Saxifeaga), and a great number of plants in flower.

3. Farm-gard. (2902.)

As in June; between hay and com harvest is generally a

Astrian June; between hay and com harvest is generally a

extensively the practices of his own district, and to wince

controlled the controlled of t

4, 5. Live Stock (6216.) and Grass Lands. (5648.)

Lambs are now weared (7161.) when not fattened off; at first they require the richest keep, a farm that can live and thrive abundant rest and by the soling system, should be so treated. The weather being hot, cattle or sheep in fields must be frequently looked to, as to shade, water, and abundant keep. Suffering from thirst, or a want of food, they are very apt to break through fences, which at this season is more than usually injurious, on account of the state of the corn crops.

6. Arable Lands. (4925.)

6. Arable Lands. (49%).
Attend to weeding, hoeing, and otherwise moving the soil between rowed crops, more especially potatoes and turnips. Towards the end of the month, the first-sown white turnips will be in a state to thin out; and a farther thinning may be advantageously given to field heet, carrots, &c., at this season. Where peas are sown to well distinctions sooner. Buck-wheet may now be sown for autumnal food for game. (6111.)
Fences (2960.), Roads (3523.), and Drains.

(4213.)

As in ounce.

8. Orchards (4079.) and Hop-grounds. (5997.)
Cherries, strawberries, gooseberries, &c., where grown as field-crops, are now in gathering, and towards the end of the month, fallen applies and piums for taxts. Hop-grounds are looked over, and the superfluous vine pruned off, &c. I Kent

and other places, these prunings are often a perquisite of the prun.r., who lays them aside as folder for cows.

9. Wood-lands and Plantations. (3906.)

As in June; and prune the gean, which at other seasons is apt to bleed. (3995.) This season answers perfectly for pruning

AUGUST.

Weather	Average of the Ther- mometer.	Greatest Variation from the Average.	Average of the Barometer.	Quantity of Rain.	REMARKS. This is the barn or harvest month of the Saxons; and, a every body knows, the busiest month of the agriculturist
London - Edinburgh Dublin -	65 85 60 6 62 82	2	30 06 29 828 30 172	0-824 inch- 1-996 5-858	It is, in consequence, the most profitable season for the labourer and his family, who are generally in full employ, and at an increase of wages, or perquisites, for four or six weeks at this season.

1. Calendar of Animated Nature round London. In the first week: flying ants (Form)ca) appear; bees kill their rones; and the swallow-tailed butterfly (Papilio Machaon)

appears.

Second week: young martins (Hirándo úrbica) and swallows
(Hirándo rústica, begin to congregate, and swifts (Hirándo
Apus) to depart; the whame, or burrel-fly (E'strus bovis), lays

Apus to ucpart, the manner, eggs on horses.

Third neck: the black-eyed marble butterfly (Papfilo Sémele) appears. Various birds re-assume their spring notes.

Fourth meck: the muthatch (Sitta europe'a) chatters, the stone-curlew (Chardrius Ecklimemus) whisfles at night, the goat-sucker (Caprimulgus europe'a) and young owls (Strix U'nla) make a noise in the evening; robin-rethreats (Robacilla Rubicola) sings; and rooks roost on their nest-trees.

Autocoin) sings; and rooks roost on their nest-trees.

2. Calendar of Vegetable Nature round London,
In the first meek: meiltot (Trifolium officinale), rue (Rata
rraveletna), yellow succory (Peris hierachides), burdock (Aresecond week: with clary (Salvia Perbankaa), meadow-rue
(Thalictrum flavum), plonghman's spikenard (Conyza squarroosa), and various other natives in llower.
Third week: the mallow (Malva Lavatera), holyhock (Alceàrboea), and lobelias, among the garden-tlowers; and the polygonums and potamogetons among the wild plants now in
blossom.

conums and potamogetons among the wind plants now in blossom. Fourth neck: the autumnal crocus (Cólchicum autumnale), A'ster Solidago, Senê-no pa'udòsus, teasel (Dipsacus fullònum), and various o'her plants in flower. The carrier varieties of all the hardy kernel fruits ripe.

3. Furm-yard. (2002.)

The rick-yard should now be attended to (2006.); stack-stards repaired or put in order: bottoming of faggots, and strads repaired by the pot together; thatch in readiness, and example (3184).

At any spare period the teams may be employed carting out the summer made dung to the wheat fallows, or to form field dunghills for spring crojs, &c.

dungtims for spring crops, vec.

4. Live Stock. (6216.)
Select the stock of lambs to be kept as breeders. (7170.)
Swine commonly bring their second litter of pigs in this month;
which, owing to the dropping corn, is generally one of abundant keep, both for them and poultry. Farmers in some places
look to the stubbles as a source of good food for their cows, as

others do to the fallows for keep for their sheep. Where either is the case, the culture must be of a very inferior description.

5. Grass Lands. (5643.)
Where meadows are manured, that operation generally goes on after the lay is removed, or during winter; the surface in the former case being hard with drought, and in the later by frost. After gress should in general be shut up and tracter by frost. After gress should in general be shut up and tracter by weeds, tussocks, ant-hills, &c. Turn the water on meadow-lands as soon as the hay is removed, and let it remain till a third crop is in forwardness. (4387.)

6. Arable Lands. (4925.)

6. Arable Lands. (4925).
Wed sad it's among green crops, earth up potatoes (5556), but by no means tumips, unless the seil is very dry indeed, as that operation only prevents them from attaining a full size. Reaping commences in all the southern districts in the first week of this month, and in some bythe middle of July. When the operation is executed by day work, the most unremitting inspection of the master is necessary; and even when the greatly preferable mode of reaping by the are is adopted, he should be premitted in the properties of the propertie

Naked fallows in late situations receive the seed turrow during this month, excepting in cases where the seed is ploughed in, an operation generally deterted to the middle of September 50 or cabbage-seeds (4497.) for plants to put out in April next. Sow turnips after early peas which have been podded (5299.), or early cut wheat, tares, cabbages, &c., or after hemp and flax, which are generally pulled by the middle of this month of the seed of the

- Fences (2960.), Roads (3523.), and Drains. (4213.)
- As in the two preceding months.
- 8. Orchards (4099.) and Hop-grounds. (5997.)
 Apples and plums of some sorts are now ripe. Grafts may in
 general be untied. Budding performed, and pruning, if desirable, as observed last month under woods and plantations.
- 9. Wood-lands and Plantations. (3906.)

SEPTEMBER.

-	Weather	Average of the Ther- mometer.	Greatest Variation from the Average.	Average of the Barometer.	Quantity of Rain.	REMARKS. The temperature Legins now to decline and to vary; the nights begins to lengthen, and heavy dews and diminished transpiration and evaporation promote the growth of grass, herbage, plants, and especially turniss. This is still a busy month with the agriculturists.
The same of	London - Edinburgh Dublin -	59 63 54 3 59 35	3 5	30 09 29 739 30 239	0 482 inch. 3·470 3·021	This is still a busy month with the agriculturist; in the warmed situations he is finishing harvest-work, and in the latest commencing it. Animals of most sorts are now fat; fruits are ripe; honey abundant; and most products of the earth in perfection and plenty.

1. Calendar of Animated Nature round London.

I. Auctimar by Anamatou Nature Found London.

In the first week: young broods of goldinches [Fringfill a Carduchis] appear. The linnet [Fringfila Linda] congregates. The bull [this Tadrus) makes his shrill antumal noise; and swallows (Hirándo rastica) sing.

Second neek: common (Stark fishmens) hoot. The Second neek: common by the start of the start of the second neek: common beautiful to the second neek of t

moth (Phala'na picta) appear. Herrings (Giupea Harengus) are now cheap.

Third neek: the ring ouzle (Túrdus torquitus) appears. The Ry-ca:cher (Muscicapa Atricapfila) withdraws.

Fourth meek: the stare (Sturnus vulgàris) congregates. The wood-lark (Alanda arbbreas) sings. The woodcock (Scolopax russico) and fieldiare (Turdus pilaris) appear; and the swallow (Hirundo rústica) departs.

2. Calendar of Vegetable Nature round London.

In the first meet: some fungi and Ballota filanppear, traveller's Joy (Clematis álba) and Parnássia palástris in flower.

Second meet: catkins of the haze and birch formed; blossoms,
and green, red, and black berries found on the bramble at the
same time. Lewes of the sycamone, birch, lime, mountainact and time begin to change colour.

Third meet: the ivy (Hedera Helix), laurel (Prànus Laurocerasus and furze 'U was cure, a...) in flower.

The state of the s

Fourth speck: hips, haws, and muts ripe. Leaves of plane-tuse (Platamus) tunny; of the hazel, yellow; of the oak, yellow-ish-green; of the sycamore, dirty brown; of the maple, pale yellow; of the ash, fine lemon; of the elm, orange; of the hawthorn, tawny yellow; of the cherry, red; of the hornbeam, bright yellow; of the willow, hoary.

3. Farm-yard. (2902.)

The rick-yard is now the chief scene of operations, in getting earlier crops thatched (3185.) and later ones stacked (3476.) In all operations in this department attend, as far as circumstances will permit, to neatness. In the case of a proprietor or anateur, neatness, order, and high keeping are essential in every department.

4. Live Stock. (6216.)

There is generally abundance of fat cattle and sheep in the market during this and next month. Lean stock, especially come as wedlesser for one brought in, and wintered or fed off on turnips. Wintering cattle (6855.) also about the end of the month. Fouriery and pigs are now fat, and honey may be taken from bee-hives.

5. Grass Lands. (5643.)

As in August. Newly sown grass lands should now be sparingly fed, in order to strengthen the plants for the winter.

6. Arable Lands. (4925.)

This is the chief season for sowing winter wheat, whether on naked fallows or after clover, tares, rape, or early crops of peas and beans. Potatees are generally not taken up till the end of the month, in which case the sowing after that crop is later. (5015.) Sow tares to stand the winter (5257.), and grass seed, for permanent pasture; or a hay crop next senson will succeed on good soils, if sown before the middle of the month. (5053.)

7. Fences (2960.), Roads (3523.), and Drains. (4213.)

Routine operations of mending, &c. as before.

8. Orchards (4079.) and Hop-grounds. (5997.)

Gather fruits for immediate sale, the keeping sorts not being yet ripe. (4055.) Walnuts for pickling not later than the first week. (4102.) Hop-picking and drying, in the districts where this plant is much cultivated, is the great business of the month. (6036.)

9. Wood-lands and Plantations. (3906.)

Routine operations as in the two or three preceding months Plant evergreens during the three last weeks, and decidnous trees the last ten days. (3937.)

OCTOBER.

Weather at	Average of the Ther- mometer.	Greatest Variation from the Average.	Average of the Barometer.	Quantity of Rain.	REMARKS. The weather of this month is very uncertain. Before those rains, snows, or frosts which constitute the practical commencement of winter, there is generally two or
London - Edinburgh Dublin -	52 81 49 7 51	4 :	29 69 29 339 29 76	2·027 inch. 3·334 2·798	three weeks of settled weather; sometimes these weeks are in October, sometimes partly in November. These weeks afford a last resource for bringing forward neg- lected operations.

1. Calendar of Animated Nature round London.

In the first week: the red-wing (Tkirdus illacus) arrives. Snakes and vipers bury themselves. Scoond week: hooded crows (Córrus Córnix) and woodpigeons (Columba Palámbus) arrive; hen-chaffinches (Fringilla coc'des) congregate, and prepare for migration, leaving their males in this country.

Third week: the snipe (Scolopax Gallinàgo) appears in the meadows. Wild-geese (A'nas sylvéstris) leave the feus, and go to the rve-lands.

meadows. Wild-geese (A'nas sjivéstris) leave the fens, and go to the rye-lands. Fourth neek: the tortoise (Testido gree'a) begins to bur phinself in the ground; and rooks visit their nest-trees. Some larks (Aladdae) sing, and the woodcock (Scolopax rusticola) returns. Spiders' webs abound.

returns. Spiders' webs abound.

2. Calcandar of Fegetable Nature round London.

In the first week; strawberry-tree (A'rintus U'nedo), holy
(Piex Aquifolium), China holyhock (Aleca chinensis), and
China aster (A'ster chinensis), in bloom.

Second meek; catkins of some species of Salix formed; leaves
of the asp almost all off; of the Spanish chestmit, yellow; of
the supar-maple (A'cer saccharium) scalet; of the common
bright clow and gold; and of the weeping-birch, gold and
right clow and gold; and of the weeping-birch, gold and
Third meek: Clématic salcylena in flower. Some horse-chestnuts and acacias quite demuded of leaves.

Fourth week: various plants, especially annuals, continue
in flower. Leaves of marsh-eder (Sambheus E'bulus), of a
fine pink; of stag's-horn sunach, of a purplish-red; of the
American oaks, of fine shades of yellow, orange, red, and
purple.

3. Farm-yard. (2002.)
This is the season of rural plenty, affording an opportunity, both to men and animals, for laying in a large stock of health, to enable them to support the severity of the coming winter. Operatives should now buy in their winter stores of potatoes, fuel, &c. and ridge up their garden ground, not under crop, for the winter.

neet, ecc. and ridge up their garden ground, not under crop, for the winter.

Corn crops being generally in the rick-yard by Michaelmas, and the root and herbage crops not taken being at or near maturity, the first of October is the most suitable season for a farmer to take stock and ascertain his annual profit or loss. Michaelmas being also the most general term of entry and removal, especially in the case of arable farms, is another reason why agricultural accounts are conveniently made up to this period, (488.3). Examine your household accounts, and if your cryenses have exceeded your income, or even come up to all who would proceed in life with any thirp ill process for all who would proceed in life with any thirp ill process for all who would proceed in life with any thirp ill process for all who would proceed in life with any thirp ill process for all who would proceed in life with any thirp ill process for all who would proceed in life with any thirp ill process for all who would proceed in life with any thirp ill process for all who would proceed in life with any thirp ill process for all who would proceed in life with any thirp ill process for all who would proceed in life with any thirp ill process for all who would proceed in life with any thirp ill process for all who would proceed in life with any thirp ill process for the particular sections. (4921.) Remember that very small indeed is the net income of a rent-paying agriculturist.

Michaelmas is also the general term for biring farm-servants by the year; but the seldomer agricultural operatives are changed the better, unless in the case of senseless, indolent, or viciously inclined persons, who degenerate unless frequently removed.

4. Live Stock. (6216.)

Cattle and skeep not sufficiently fatted on grass or herbage, whether by pasturage or soiling, should now be put on other food, to complete them for the butcher. Oll-cake, grains, tur-The same observations and these, bruised com may be used. The same observations are difficult to applied to nogs, which are generally in good condition at this season. (7315.)

Hog porridge. A mixture of oatmeal and water, or any other meal and water, left till it becomes sour, as practised by the millers in the northern counties, will feed hogs rapidly; but milk and peas meal make the finest pork in the world.

The teams which have been solied during summer, may now be put on hay, straw, and carrots, or other roots, by degrees. (6702.)

5. Grass Lands. (5643.)

Where these are manured, this is a good season for the operation (5782.); choose dry weather.

6. Arable Lands. (4925.)

6. Arable Lands. (4925.)
Potatoes (5920.), carrate (54413.), field beet (5452.), parsneps (5471.), and Swedish turnips, may now be taken up and housed, and the ground sown with wheat. This grain (5001.), rge (5069.), barley (5080.) in some situations, and tares (5957.) may still be sown in the milder districts. Embrace every opportunity to give the first furrow to fallows (4944.), whether or green crops or otherwise. In general all lands that are to have two or more furrows before they are sown or planted, should be ploughed as soon as possible after harvest; but not so lands that are to be sown on one furrow, which are better ploughed in January and February. It is a greet mistake to allow of the properties of insects (7095.), or the seeds of weeds; on the contrary, it may often, by giving them a deeper covering, preserve them better from the winter's frost, or what is much more destructive, from being decoured by brids. There are few subjects less generally understood than the conomy of nature in regard to the eggs of insects and worms. Turn to 7444. and 7704.) See that water furrows and drains run freely, and that fences and gets are in require. fences and gates are in repair.

Fences (2960:), Roads (3523.), and Drains.

(421.3.)
Hedges may now be advantageously planted (2978.), grown ones pruned (2983.), old ones plashed (2989.), and imperfect ones repaired. (2993.) The Northumberland practice as to bedges (7899.) well deserves the study of the more southern agriculturalist. Roads and drains may be made or repaired at this season, and in spring, with better effect than during the heat and drought of summer. Road materials now bind better, and land-springs show themselves more distinctly.

8. Orchards (4079.) and Hop-grounds. (5997.)

The minter fruits may now be gathered, and either spread in an airy loft or upper floor, there to remain till used, or sweated in heaps, to extract a part of their moisture, and then buried in dry sand, or packed in close boxes or casks, to be kept in a coal and dry cellar (1854 and Encye. of Gardening, 2d Edit-228)

2289.)
Fruits trees of every kind may now be planted (4105.) and prumed. (4111.)
Hop-picking is generally completed the first week of the month; and as soon afterwards as convenient, the vine and poles removed, and the later stacked till next spring. (6047.)
Young hop plantations may be formed (6005.), and the soil among established grounds manured and ploughed. (6019.)

9. Wood-lands and Plantations. (3906.)

Heiges and plandations of geogram there may be made during the first week of the month; and no period of the year is better tr stemplanting all kinds of hardy shahes. Thinks and expire may be felled, and in general every ope-ration preparatory to planting, as well as the operation itself, may go forward.

NOVEMBER.

Weather	Average of the Ther- mometer.	Greatest Variation from the Average.	Average of the Barometer.	Quantity of Raine	REMARKS. This is the <i>mindy month</i> of the Saxons; it is generally also cold and moist, and one of the most disagreeable for the labouring agriculturists; but he may console himself with the sbortness of the day, and hail the approach
London - Edinburgh Dublin -	44 44 41 1 43		29 68 29 638 29 71	2·597 inch. 4·514 0·394	of evening, when he may lay salde his wet dress and forify his mind by converse with books, or enjoy the comforts of his fire-side, and the solace of his wife and children; reading to or otherwise instructing them, or mending his boots or shoes.

1. Calendar of Animated Nature round London. In the first week: the buck (Cérvus Caprèolus) grunts. Second week: the golden plover (Charàdrius pluviàlis) ap-

Third week: snails (Limax) and slugs (Hèlix) bury them-

Fourth week: smain Linux and stugs (retar) but themselves, the winter moth (Geometra brumāria Sam.) and the common flat-body moth (Geometra applana Sam.) appear in gardens about the end of the month.

2. Calendar of Vegetable Nature round London.
In the first week: a few plants in flower, by accident, chiefly
nnuals, according to the season.
Second week: the fungus Helvella mitra appears. Laurus-

Stema recent the tanges of the tangent in flower.

Third reck. Chimomathus fragrams in flower.

Third reck come printroses show flowers at this season; and some plants, unmaturally in flower, still continue if the weather is temperate.

3. Furm-yard. (2902.)
Wintering cuttle are now introduced to the straw-yards (2902.)
Wintering cuttle are now introduced to the straw-yards (2902.)
or hammels (2831.), and others to stalls for feeding or fatting.
Live stock in general ought to be kept in good condition at this
season, otherwise they are apt to fall off towards spring.
Threshing goes on at intervals to supply straw. (3198. and 2773.)

4. Live Stock. (6216.) .

See Farm-yard.

5. Grass Lands. (5643.)

Manure in dry weather (578%), turn the water on meadows adapted for irrigation (4857); destroy ant-hills (6775), drain by surface gutters, or other means, where that operation is requisite; ocar out water furrows for the same purpose; admit cattle and, horses only on the driest pastures; see that sheep have shelter, and especially Dorset ewes likely to lamb next month

6. Arable Lands. (4925.)

See that water furrows and drains run unobstructed; plough and cart out manure, as weather and other circumstances permit.

Fences (2960.), Roads (3523.), and Drains. (4213.)

As in last month; and see that they are in effectual repair, and fairly used.

8. Orchards (4079.) and Hop-grounds. (5997.) Complete the operations of last month, where interrupted, deferred, or neglected.

9. Wood-lands and Plantations. (3906.) As in last month, excepting when the weather is unfavourable. Felling all kinds of timber and coppiee not adapted for barking for the tanner, may now go on freely. (4014.) Willows for baskets may be cut over (4042.), and baskets, hampers, crates, and hurdles, made by the woodman and hedger.

DECEMBER.

-	Weather at	A verage of the Ther- mometer.	Greatest Variation from the Average.	Average of the Barometer.	Quantity of Rain.	REMARKS. Winter month, Sax. Cold but dry. T ations are chiefly of the laborious ki short and the nights long. In the operator should examine himself a and intellectual progress during it form plans for further improving h come. Knowledge is a lever by w! himself as high as he desires.
	London - Edinburgh Dublin -	41 4 38 9 36 34	3	29 64 29 66 29 723	1·124 inch. 2·598 2·916	

I but dry. The agricultural oper-blaborious kind; but the days are long. In the last week the young ine himself as to his professional ess during the bve-past year, and improving himself for the year to a lever by which a man may raise esires.

- 1. Calendar of Animated Nature round London.
 The mole (Taipa europea's) throws up hillocks. The December moth (Eriogdster populi Sam,1 appears about the beginning, and the vellow-line quaker (Notua davilinea Sam,1 about the end of the month.
- 2. Calendar of Vegetable Nature round London Some of the last month's plants continue in flower, according to the weather.
- Farm-Yard (2902.), and Live Stock. (6216.)

3. 4. Farm-Yard (2902.), and Live Stock. (6216.) Threshing, and otherwise preparing corn and straw for the market, and the use of the working, fattening, wintering, and store stock are the main operations. Next, the regular supply of live stock with food, and cleaning and littering them. Fating stock should be particularly attended to, especially house lamb (7227.) and calves. (6855.)
The supply of turnips for cattle and sheep is liable to be interrupted by severe frosts, if the precaution of housing a quantity (5420.), or setting them (5421.) is not taken distillers' grains (5112.) are used, supplies must be secured; and where hogs or cattle are fed on meal and water mixed and soured, a quantity must always be kept in mixture; as a week or ten days in temperate weather, and a longer period during frost, is requisite to induce the fermentation.
5. Grass Lands. (5643.)

quaste to mance in sermemanon.

5. Grass Lands. (5643.)

See that they are not poached; that water furrows, gutters, drains, and ditches are in repair; and where manuring is practised, carrit out in frosty weather where there is no danger of injury from the feet of horse or cart, wheels. Unless labour is very cheap, carring earths or earthy composts on grass lands will not pay the expenses; they produce more effect on arable

lands.
6. Arable Lands. (4925.)
See that all the modes of drainage are effective. (4278.)
Plough and cart our manure according to weather and other circumstances.
7. Fences (2960.), Roads (3523.), and Drains. (4213.)
Plant hedges (2971.) and build walls only in temperate weather, as frosty air injures the roots of plants, and freezes humid mortar, thereby effectually preventing its setting. Roads and drains may be made and mended in all weathers that admit these operations.

8. Orchards (4079.) and Hop-grounds. (5997.) Clear old trees of moss or misletoe; but prune only in mild eather. Dig and dung at any time.

9. Wood-lands and Plantations.

9. Wood-tanus and Plantations. (9906.) Fell timber or copes of sorts not adapted for barking. (4044.) Stock or grub up tree roots, stacking them for fuel or charcoal, 4(608.) Trench, dig, or otherwise prepare ground for planting; but lift plants from the nursery, and re-insert them in plantations only in mild weather, and when the soil does not poach by treading, &c. The rest as in November.

Evergreens, as Mr. M'Nab has ably shown and proved by experience, may be planted at any period during winter, when the weather is mild. He says, "I have planted evergreens is the middle of June to the middle of August, and even during this period I have planted some: but unless the weather is the middle of June to the middle of August, and even during this period I have planted some: but unless the weather, its very dull and moist, and even with such weather, it is difficult to prevent the plants suffering considerably, and in many cases it is years before they recover. Although, however, I have planted evergreens ten months out of the twelve, with little difference in the success, yet one season has a preference choice, I would recommend late in auturn, winter, or early in spring; that is, any time from the middle of Oteber to the middle of Pebraary, and in general the beginning of this period is the best; that is, from the middle of Oteber to the middle of December, always providing that the weather and the ground are favourable; that is, supposing there is no frost, no drying wind, nor much sunshine, and that the ground is or from the nature of the soil. One of the principal things to be attended to in planting evergreens is, to fix on a dull day for winter planting, and a moist day for spring and auturn planting. There can be no secret in the proper treatment of evergreens; if there were, I should say, that it is in preventing their roots becoming dry when out of the earth; to choose moist and cloudy weather for planting; and still better. I continuance of such weather some time after they have been planted." (M'Nab's Hints on the Planting and General Treatment of Hardy Evergreens in the Climate of Scalland, &c. p. 17.) Mr. Cruikehank has shown that poor waste ground, which, if trenched or ploughed would not bear a crop of grain, will, after being planted and kept nuder wood for some years, become if for every village of Ellon a piece of ground of a dry gravelly nature, which has lately been cleared of a cr

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

*** In this Index both Pages and Paragraphs are referred to; the letter p. is prefixed to the former, to the latter the letter s.

A BRADING earth, earth crumbing down from the effects of frost, page 483.

Absorbent soil, soil so constituted as to absorb moisture from the atmosphere, 772.

Absorbent system, explained in s. 6352. p. 968.

Acclimatising vegetables or animats, inuring them to a climate in which they are not indigenous. The term naturalising is sometimes substituted, but erroneously. See Naturalising.

Accevent, entering a state of acid fermentation, s. 6978, p. 1036.

Abration, exposing the soil to the air, p. 507.

Aëration, exposing the soil to the air, p. 507. Aëreometric beads, hollow beads of glass containing air, for ascertaining the specific gravity of milk, s. 7008. p. 1039.

After-grass, the second crop of grass from lands which have been previously moved the same

year, p. 905.

Aftermath, the second mowing of perennial meadow lands in the same season, p. 515.

Agriculture is used in its most extensive sense in igriculture is used in its most extensive sense in the third line of the title-page, and generally in the historical part of the work (Part I.), as including territorial economy and husbandry. In most parts of this work, for example, in the words of the title-page, "animal and vegetable productions of agriculture," as synonymous with husbandry. In several places as synonymous with aration; that is, the culture of arable lands, as convesed to masterage or what may be called acriaration; that is, the culture of arable lands, as opposed to pasturage, or what may be called agriculture proper. In every case the reader will be able to gather, from the scope of the sentence or paragraph containing this term, in which of these three senses it is meant to be understood.

Aligertles, tufts of feathers, p. 1088.

Aits, small islands, or islets, in streams.

Alburnous parts, soft woody parts, p. 661.

Alburnum, the soft sappy wood just under the inner bark, p. 646. See Lindley's Outlines of the Principles of Bolgan, p. 17

ner bark, p. 646. See Lindley's Outlines of the Principles of Botany, p. 17.

Alien waters, a brook or stream passing from one area through another, which has been embanked from a river or the sea, p. 715.

Allodially, independently of any superior, p. 552.

Allowial soil, soil deposited by streams, p. 747.

Aloetic purge, a purge composed of the socotorine aloes, p. 1055.

Alterative, alterative medicines are those which

Alterative, alterative medicines are those which induce a change in the blood and juices for the better, without any manifest operation or evacuation, p. 977

Atteotary sockets, sockets like the cells in a honeycomb, p. 972.

Ambling, explained, s. 6666. p. 1002.

Amerciament, a pecuniary punishment arbitrarily imposed, p. 769.

Ammoniacal gases, s. 6701.

Amorphous stones, without regular shape, s. 3005.
p. 483.

Animy, an excrescence in some plants of the natural order Crucifere, and chiefly in the turnip, produced by the puncture and depositing of the eggs of an insect, s. 5437, p. 861.

Anime, a chemical product obtained from plants,

Animé, 2 s. 1468.

Anomalous, irregular, p. 682.
Airta, the great artery of the heart, p. 967.
Airta ascendens, the ascending great artery of the

heart, p. 967.

Aórta descéndens, the descending great artery of the heart, p. 967.

Appui, a reciprocal action between the mouth of the horse and the hand of the rider; the bit and rein forming the line of communication. Thus a

horse with a sensitive mouth has a good appui, and the same may be said of the rider if his hand be good, s. 6563, p. 1002.

Ageous kumour, the watery humour of the eye; the first or outermost, and thinnest of its three

humours, p. 970.

Aration, ploughing or tillage, s. 3562. p. 573.

Arenarious grasses, grasses suitable for sandy soils, p. 749.

p. 749.

Averruncator, a pruning instrument, consisting of two blades fixed on the end of a rod, acting like scissors, by means of a line fixed to one of them, and pulled by the operator, s. 3155. p. 512.

Awns, the beards or long bristles which project from the chaffs; they are plentiful on spring wheat, and on barley, p. 812.

Axillaries, explained, s. 6344. p. 967.

Azote, the radical principle of the atmospheric air, p. 814.

B

Backing a horse, explained, s. 6657. p. 1000.
Back-raking, an operation in farriery, by which
hardened faces are withdrawn from the rectum,

s. 6543. p. 990.

Back-rents, rents paid subsequently to reaping, p. 768.

100.3.

Bagging, explained, s. 3173. p. 575.

Bails, a substitute for fixed standings or stall divisions, s. 6799. p. 1006.

Band-win ridges, ridges formed of such a width as to be reaped by what in Seotland is called a band of sheares or reapers. s. 392.0 p. 506.

of shearers or reapers, s. 3250, p. 526, Barbs, explained, s. 6382, p. 972.

Bastard-cocks, small preparatory haycocks, s. 5797. p. 904.

p. 904.

Battering, as applied to fences, leaning inward, s. 4594. p. 754.

Bauli, in Scotland, ground left unturned between the furrow-slices in ploughing, p. 711.; in England the same thing, and also strips of ground usually in cross between ploughed ridges, as in company. in grass between ploughed ridges, as in common field lands.

Bavins, brush-faggots, s. 3626. p. 584.
Bear, an iron instrument used in the Isle of Ely to Bear, an iron instrument used in the 1ste of Lay or eradicate weeds in water-courses, s. 5686, p. 892. Bents, the dead stems of grass in pasture grounds which have borne seeds.

Bigg, a variety of winter barley, s. 5085. p. 823.

Billet, a term variously employed. A wooden billet is often used in docking a horse, and often forms a separation between carriage horses, s. 6733 p. 1009.

s. 6733. p. 1009.
s. 6733. p. 1009.
Binding and stocking, binding sheaves of corn, and placing them in shocks or stocks, s. 3175. p. 515.
Binot, a variety of double mould-boarded plough, s. 2620. p. 396.
Blanch holding, a mode of legal tenure in Scotland, s. 3401. p. 552.
Blast, a disease in the stomach of sheep and oxen from wind; also a term for the mildew in wheat, p. 1665.

n 1065.

p. 1005. Blinding, filling up interstices between stones on roads with gravel, &c. s. 3654. p. 589. Blood spavin in horses, 961. Blowing lands, lands whose surface-soil is so light as to be liable, when dry, to be blown away by the wind n. 87. wind, p. 870.

wind, p. 870.

Blowing sand, p. 749. See Blowing lands.

Boles of trees, the trunks of trees, p. 656.

Boll, a measure for corn in Scotland; in wheat and beans, equivalent to four Winchester bushels; in oats, barley, and potatoes, to six bushels, p. 842.

Bone spawin, explained, s. 6507, p. 986.

Boulder stones, large round stones, p. 481.

Bout of the plough, the going and returning with the plough along a land or ridge under ploughing,

the plough along a land or ridge under ploughing, s. 3265. p. 529.

Box drains, explained, s. 3607. p. 581.

Boyn, a vat or tub, s. 7064. p. 1045.

Brairds, from braird, to spring up, s. 5397. p. 857.

Brake, a large harrow, s. 2664. p. 405. In machinerry, a constraining wheel divided into joints, which stops when needed another wheel that revolves within it. within it,

within it.

Bramble bonds, bands made of the long shoots of the bramble or blackberry, s. 3191, p. 518.

Brazy, explained, s. 7258, p. 1065.

Break-share, explained, s. 7259, 7260, p. 1065.

Break-share, explained, s. 7259, 7260, p. 1065.

Break-share, explained, s. 7259, 7260, p. 1065.

Break-share, that part of the borse's harness attached to the state of the borse's harness a

to the saddle, and hooked on the shafts, which enables him to push back the cart or other machine to which he is harnessed.

precaing in the line, or in the same line, explained, p. 301.

Breeding in and in, explained, p. 301.

Breeding, cross, explained, p. 301.

Brochen ligger, a quarter-cleft rod, as thick as the finger, and four feet in length, used in thatching, p. 518.

p. 518.

Brose, a Scotch dish made by pouring boiling water on oatmeal, and sometimes on the meal of peas, and immediately mixing them by stirring; leaving the meal in small knots or lumps about the size of marbles. It is afterwards eaten with milk or butter, s. 5217. p. 837.

Burgage-holding, explained, s. 3404. p. 552.

Butts, short angular ridges, short irregularly shaped lands or ridges in the corners of fields, s. 3253. p. 597.

Byre, cow-shed, s. 6777. p. 1015.

Cadence, as applied to horsemanship, an equal measure or proportion observed by a horse in all his motions when he is thoroughly managed, and works justly at a gallop, terra a terra, so that his motions or times have an equal regard to each other, s. 6672. p. 1003. See Crabb's Technological Dictionary.

Caissons, temporary chests in which foundations in

Caissons, temporary chests in which foundations in deep water are built, s. 4357, p. 718. Calcarcous soil, soil abounding with lime, p. 775. Callipers, or calbers, explained, s. 4475. p. 663. Calorifere, from calor, heat, and fero, to bear, explained, s. 7464. p. 1087. Camping potatoes, explained, s. 5345, p. 851. Canon of the horse, explained, s. 6232. p. 959. Cantle, the protuberant part of the saddle behind, s. 6575, p. 1093. Capillaries, the hair-like extremities of the arteries and veins, s. 6352, p. 968. Cap of straw, explained, s. 1915, p. 518. Caprolets, leaps made in one and the same place without advancing forward, s. 6672. p. 1003. See Crabb's Tech. Dict. Capulct, explained, s. 6512, p. 997.

Capulet, explained, s. 6512. p. 997.

Crabb's Tech. Diel.
Capulet, explained, s. 6512. p. 997.
Carotid arteries, two principal arteries which carry the blood to the head, s. 6598. p. 972.
Carotids, 967. See Carotid arteries.
Carpus, explained, s. 6317. p. 965.
Carriage in irrigation, explained, s. 4408. p. 726.
Carse, explained, s. 4554. p. 747.
Carseous, of the nature of cheese, s. 6979. p. 1036.
Castrate, to incapacitate male animals from engendering offspring, s. 7306. p. 1069. See Spay.
Catch-work meadows, explained, s. 4428. p. 727.
Catch-work meadows, explained, s. 726. p. 106.
Cevelular membrane, an important membrane in animals in which the fat is lodged, p. 735.
Cerebral kyaitás, explained, s. 7267, 7268. p. 1066.
Cervical figament, an aponeurosis or strong bandage of packwax, which runs along the neck and upholds the head, p. 972.
Chambrière, a kind of long whip used in riding houses, s. 6662. p. 1001.
Chambrière, a kind of long whip used in riding houses, s. 6662. p. 1001.
Chambrière, a kind of long whip used in riding houses, s. 6662. p. 1001.
Chambrière, a kind of long whip used in riding houses, the simplified and the second of the mustard family, p. 880.

Chloride of calcium, quicklime, s. 4988. p. 810.
Chyte, a milky fluid secreted from the aliments in the lacteal vessels.

Chyme, that poultice-like mass to which the food is reduced in the stomach of every animal, s. 6404.

p. 9.70. Cicatrise, to heal over with a scar, p. 513. Cilia, eyelashes, p. 970. Claveau, explained, s. 7248. p. 1065. Clinches, cramps or holdfasts; to clinch, to turn the points of nails which have been driven, as in

the points of nails which have been driven, as in the shoeing of horses, s. 6710. p. 1007. Clough, explained, s. 4455. p. 732. Cob, a kind of wicker basket, made so as to be carried on the arm; hence a seed-cob, or seed-lip, is a basket for sowing from, p. 378. Cockle oast, a kind of kiln for drying hops upon, s. 6043. p. 927. Caff, a Cornish term for offal pilchards, p. 1172. Caffin bone, a bone in the foot of the horse, s. 6417. p. 976.

Coherent soil, a soil whose parts stick together, p. 772.

Collar-blade or haims, short segments of wood or metal, embracing the neck of the horse, to which

the traces are attached, s. 3235, p. 524.
Collop, explained, s. 7871, p. 1200.
Commutation of tithes, the substituting a fixed money payment, or a portion of land, instead of a tenth of the produce.

Concha cartilages, the gristles of the ear, s. 6764. p. 1013.

Condition of a horse, the state of health and strength, p. 977.

Consecutive, following, p. 525.

Coyndod, explained, s. 3395. p. 552.

Corde vocales, or chordse vocales, tendons called into action by braying in the ass, s. 6765. p. 1013.

Corneti, the first or outer coat of the eye, s. 6371.

p. 970.

Cornetic a work.

Cornetti, a mode of riding, s. 6672, p. 1003. Corollary, a consequent truth gained from some

preceding truth or demonstration, s. 4961. p. 804.

preceding truth or demonstration, s. 4961. p. 804. Coronal roots, explained, s. 4983. p. 808. Coronary, explained s. 6417. p. 976. Cotyledon, the first or seed lear or seed lobe of a plant. Couples, chains, collars, or mechanical contrivances, by which dogs, &c. are coupled together. Courses, explained, s. 3189. p. 518. Crest, upper part of a hedge-bank, p. 483. Croppers, a variety of pigeon, p. 1095. Cross-breeding, explained, s. 2023. p. 301. Crown and furrow-ploughing, explained, s. 3256. p. 557.

Crown scab, a disease in the horse, p. 1007. Crystalline humour, explained, s. 6574. p. 970. Culmi, stems of grasses, p. 1167.

Culmi, stems of grasses, p. 1167.
Cubniferous crops, crops of plants whose stems yield straw, as wheat, barley, &c., p. 768.
Curb, explained, s. 6518, p. 987.
Curvlinear, formed of curved lines.
Cutour, to cut off the top crop, s. 4043, p. 658.
Cutting in horses, explained, s. 6529, p. 988.
Cut-water of a bridge, the projecting part of the pier of a bridge, which is opposed to the current, and divides it, s. 3612, p. 582.

Dandriff, scurf, s. 6738, p. 1006.
Dashing, or dashed. See Lipped and harled.
Dead hedges, hedges made with the prunings of trees, or with the tops of old hedges which have been cut down.
Dead timber, any timber not growing, p. 502.
Decidious, shedding the leaves in autumn.

Decorticated, deprived of the bark, p. 655.

Decorticated, deprived of the bark, p. 655.

Defecation, explained, s. 4591. p. 867.

Dendrometer, an implement invented to ascertain the quantity of timber in standing trees, p. 663.

Deportation, carrying away, removal, p. 519.

Dew-retting, spreading hemp or flax on grass to expose it to the action of the dews, which expedite the separation of the fibre from the feculent matter, s. 5904. p. 916.

Dewstone, the name of a species of limestone in Nottinghamshire, s. 3639. p. 587.

Diagram, an explanatory sketch, p. 757.

Diarrhæa, explained, s. 6473, p. 983;

Diastole, explained, s. 6331. p. 963.

Dieging his toes, in horses, explained, s. 6289. p. 960.

Dike, explained, p. 496. In Cambridgeshire a ditch is called a dike.

is called a dike.

Directors plant, a plant bearing its male blossoms on one plant and its female on another, s. 3181 p. 517. Disbarked timber, timber deprived of its bark, s. 4053. p. 660.

Dished, applied to a wheel, explained, s. 3732. p. 605. Dishes, in farming, hollow places in the fields, in which the water lies, p. 802. Dishers, food or drink causing a copious dis-

Distriction, 1000 or drink causing a copious dis-charge of urine, s. 6410, p. 975.

Docking and nicking, cutting off part of a horse's tail, and cutting a notch or nick on the under side of what remains, for the alleged purpose of making him carry it well; now almost obsolete, s. 6669. p. 1002

Domical, shaped like a dome or an arch, s. 4507. p. 740. Dorsal vertebræ, joints of the back bone, s. 6764. p. 1013.

Double broaches, broaches or splits are two-feet lengths of split hazel branches, employed in that cbing, p. 578.

Double wind-rows, double ranges of new-made hay,

Double wind-rows, double ranges of new-made hay, s. 5797. p. 904.

Dowel together, to join so closely as to form a smooth surface, s. 5710. p. 600.

Down shares, breast ploughs to pare off the turf on downs, s. 3215. p. 521.

Dragoon, a variety of pigeon, p. 1095.

Drain sluice, explained, s. 4409. p. 726.

Draw cut, explained, s. 3151, 3152. p. 512.

Droscheys, the name of a four-wheeled carriage in Russia, s. 6741. p. 1010.

Dry stone walls, walls built without mortar; a common practice in stony countries, s. 3065. p. 497.

Duodenum, the first of the intestines, and connected with the stomach, s. 6405. p. 975.

Duct, a passage through which any thing is conducted.

ducted

Dynamometer, or draught machine, explained, 6, 2563-2565. p. 385.

E

Earth, as applied to the surface of the globe, one or more of the earths, as lime, clay, sand, &c., in a friable or divided state, and either alone or mixed; but without the addition of much organic

matter.

Emphysematous swellings, swellings filled with a windy humour, s. 6946. p. 1033.

Enterhits, explained, s. 6466. p. 982.

Ergot of rye, spur of rye; a disease in the kernels of that grain, p. 822.

Eràca, the larva state of insects, p. 1112.

Estuary, an arm of the sea, the mouth of a lake or river in which the tide ebbs and flows, s. 3425.

Etiolated, drawn out into a weak state, p. 808. Eustachian tube, explained, s. 6385. p. 972. Evolue, to unfold, disentangle, develope, or separate. Eye in plants, a bud.

Eyes in cheese, explained, s. 7067. p. 1046.

Fagri, or shagreen, ass's skin, a 6757. p. 1012
False ribs, explained, a 6312. p. 964.
Farcy, explained, a 6495. p. 985.
Farmer (from fermier, Fr.), farming agriculturist, farming cultivator, professional farmer, commercial fearner, rent saying farmer feet a proprietor

Farmer (from fermier, Fr.), farming agriculturist, farming cultivator, professional farmer, commercial farmer, tent-paying farmer, &c.; a proprietor cultivating his own estate is not correctly speaking a farmer; to be such he must pay a rent. A proprietor who cultivates his own soil may be a gentleman or yeoman agriculturist or husbandman, a proprietaire cultivateur, but not a farmer. Farmery, the homestall or farm-yard, p. 677. Farming, renting land and cultivating it, or employing it for the purposes of husbandry. Feather boarding, sometimes called weather boarding, boarding, in which the edge of one board overlaps a small portion of the board next it. Feculence of cider, the lees or dregs, p. 673. Fee farmhold, explained, s. 394. p. 551. Feeding pastures, pastures used for feeding stock, p. 905.

Ferrugineous waters, water impregnated with iron, p. 724. Feeu, a disease in cattle, explained, s. 6942. p. 1082. Ferrugineous waters, water impregnated with iron, p. 724. Feeu, bodding, explained, s. 3402. p. 552. Feru a house, to hold a house on a feu right, s. 3861. p. 624. Fibinda, explained, s. 6727. p. 905. Fibrace, explained, s. 6727. p. 905. Fibrace, explained, s. 6727. p. 905. Fibrace, explained, s. 6729. p. 1105.

Finched, explained, s. 6779. p. 1015. Fingers and toes, explained, p. 861. Finikins, a variety of pigeon, p. 1095. Finos, the second best wool off Merino sheep, s. 7140.

p. 1052.

Firlot of tares, a measure used in Scotland, in wheat and beans, equivalent to the English bushel,

s. 5268. p. 842. **Rakes*, hurdles or portable pales for fencing, s. 3046. p. 493.

Fleaking, explained, s. 3190. p. 518. Flecked cattle, explained, s. 6780. p. 1015. Flight. See Glume.

Flooders, explained, s. 4449. p. 731.

Flow bog, or flow moss, a peat bog, the surface of which is liable to rise and fall with every increase witten is liable to rise and fall with every increase or diminution of water, whether from rains or internal springs, s. 3628, p. 585.

Flowing meadows, explained, s. 4427. p. 727.

Fluke, a disease in sheep, p. 1049.

Fluke worms, animals of the genus Fasclola, s. 7271.
p. 1066.

Fluke worms, animals of the genus Fasclola, s. 7271. p. 1063.

Festus, a young animal in the womb, p. 976.
Fogging pasture lands, explained, s. 5837. p. 908.
Foliage crops, plants cultivated for their leaves to be used green, and which will not make into hay, as the cabbage tribe.
Foot rol, explained, s. 7236. p. 1066.
Forage plants. See Herbage plants.
Fore-rents, rents paid previously to the first crop being reaped, p. 767.
Fors and scudda, explained, s. 7137. p. 1052.
Forning, explained, s. 7137. p. 1052.
Forning, explained, s. 7137. p. 1052.
Forning, explained, s. 3338. p. 551.
Free martin, explained, s. 6384. p. 1021.
Fretchold, explained, s. 3338. p. 551.
Fret, colic, gripes, or gullion.
Friable soits, crumbling soils, p. 802.
Frontal worms, explained, s. 757. p. 1065.
Frontal worms, explained, s. 757. p. 1065.
Frontal worms, explained, s. 757. p. 1065.
Frustum, a piece cut off from a regular figure, s. 3732. p. 605.
Furnished, explained, s. 6247. p. 955.
Fusiform rool, shaped like a spindle, as the carrot, parsnep, &c. p. 855.

parsnep, &c. p. 865.

G.
Gaites, single sheaves tied in a particular manner, p. 516.
Gaiting, explained, s. 3176. p. 516.
Gangs, courses or slips in thatching, p. 518.
Gangs, courses or slips in thatching, p. 518.
Gastric juice, the juice of the stomach of any animal, p. 174.
Gaw furrows, explained, s. 4956. p. 803.
Gelding ant-hills, explained, s. 5778. p. 902.
Gean, wild cherry, s. 5994. p. 650.
Gibbons, protuberant, bearing excrescences, s. 6775.
p. 1014.
Gid, explained, p. 1066.
Glair, the mucous evacuation in the scouring of horses, s. 6950.
Glarders, explained, p. 985.
Glenoid, the hollow or socket in one bone at a joint which receives the knob, boss, or head of the approximate bone, p. 965.
Glumes, the husks or chaff of corn. Oat flights are the glumes of the oat, p. 888.
Gluten, a tenacious, duettle, and elastic substance, forming a constituent part in wheat flour and other vegetable bodies, p. 771.
Go-downs, explained, s. 6736. p. 1010.
Goggles, explained, s. 7267. p. 1066.
Grass-cocks, hay-cocks, p. 904.
Grasses, all the natural order of Gramfnew, of Linneus and Jussieu. Cercal grasses, those grown for bread corn. Pasture grasses, those grown chiefly for pasturage. Feneous or femilierous grasses, those disease in horses, explained, s. 6514. 6516. p. 987.
Grassing flax, bleaching it on the ground, p. 915.
Great rot, explained, s. 7261. p. 1065.
Green aces, land capable of tillage, p. 1206.

p. 951.
Great rot, explained, s. 7261. p. 1065.
Green acres, land capable of tillage, p. 1206.
Grouting, filling up, s. 3711. p. 600.
Gutta serèma, explained, s. 6441. p. 980.
Gutter, a furrow-channel or drain, s. 4418. p. 726.
Guneum, a genus of calcarone earths, consisti

Gypsum, a genus of calcareous earths, consisting of carbonate of lime, and united with sulphuric acid. The principal species is the Gypsum Alabástrum, plaster of Paris, or alabaster. See Crabb's Tech. Dict.

Ha-ha, a sunk fence, p. 474.
Hacking and picking. See Picking.
Hainault mowing, explained, s. 3172. p. 515.
Hannuel, a small shed, with a yard for feeding one, or at most two animals, p. 469.
Hands of tobacco, leaves tied up by their footstalks, so that the leaves spread out like the hand, s. 7015. p. 41

so that the leaves spread out like the hand, s. 3945. p. 641.

Hangs, slopes, s. 3945. p. 641.

Harled, p. 497. See Lipped.

Hash, explained, s. 716. p. 419.

Hatches, flood-gates, p. 726.

Hattocks, shocks, s. 3173. p. 515.

Hattocks, shocks, s. 3173. p. 515.

Haulm, the base of the stalks or stems of all crops, after the seeds are reaped or gathered. The haulm of peas is in some places called pea ryse.

Head and heel of gates, explained, p. 500.

Heading down trees, lopping or cutting off the heads of trees, p. 651.

Head and heel of gates, explained, p. 500.

Heading down trees, lopping or cutting off the heads of trees, p. 651.

Heading sheaves, the hood sheaf or sheaves of shocks of corn, p. 515.

Headmain, explained, s. 4411, p. 726.

Heckles, iron combs, p. 923.

Heckles, iron combs, p. 926.

Helmets, a variety of pigeon, p. 1095.

Hepatic affections, affections of the liver, p. 1037.

Herbage plants, forage plants, such as clover and other plants cuttivated chiefly for the herb, to be used either green or made into hay.

Hide-bound, a disease in horses and cattle when the skin cleaves to the sides, s. 6425, p. 977.

Hink, explained s. 5171, p. 832.

Hinny, explained s. 5171, p. 832.

Hinny, explained s. 5763, p. 1015.

Hoars, thick mists, p. 772.

Holmes, small islands, but larger than aits.

Hood-sheaf, a sheaf placed on the summit of other sheaves for a covering, p. 516.

Hook bones, bones in the hind quarter of cattle, s. 6799, p. 1018.

sneaves not a covering, p. 705.

Hook bones, bones in the hind quarter of cattle, s. 6799. p. 1018.

Horny frog of the horse, the prominence in the hollow of a horse's foot, p. 976.

Horsecan, a variety of pigeon, p. 1095.

Horses, pieces of wood used in barking trees, p. 650

Horses, pieces of wood used in barking trees, p. 659.

Hot fur, explained, s. 5906. p. 824.

Hot yellows, explained, s. 7256. p. 1065.

Howe, explained, s. 7256. p. 1065.

Huekaback, a kind of cloth, s. 5933. p.917.

Humnerus, the arm bone, p. 953.

Humnedling machine, explained, p. 440.

Hunger rof, explained, s. 7264. p. 1066.

Hungry soit, barren soil needing much manure, p. 773.

Husbandman, one who farms generally; that is,

Husbandman, one who farms generally; that is, who both produces corn and cattle, and attends to the dairy, the poultry, the woodlands, and the orchard. A farmer may confine himself to grazing, or to breeding or haymaking, or milking or raising green crops for the market, &c., but in none of these cases can he with propriety be called a husbandman. This term husbandman, therefore, is

bandman. This term husbandman, therefore, is not exactly synonymous with farmer.

Husbandry, the culture of arable grass and woodlands, the management of live stock, the dairy, poultry, &c., and, in general, what constitutes the business of the head of a family living by agricultural industry in the country.

Hybrid, bastard or spurious, p. 1013.

Hydatid, the Termia globulus, an insect occurring in the skull of the sheep, p. 1049.

Hydropic rof, explained, \$7.261. p. 1065.

Hygrometer, an instrument for ascertaining the degree of moisture in the atmosphere, p. 773.

Inàgo, the perfect state of insects, p. 1112.

Impinge, to strike against, s. 4361, p. 719.

In and in system of breeding, p. 301.

Incision of objects on roads, the marks, traces, tracks, or ruts made, s. 3571, p. 575.

Increments, proportional rates of increase, s. 3552.

p. 572.

p. 5/2.

Indigence, peculiar to, springing out of the nature of, p. 1012.

Indirection, hardening, p. 717.

Infield, an obsolete Scottish term for enclosed lands near the farmstead, as opposed to such as are at a distance from it, and uninclosed, s. 802. p. 130. Ings. See Saltings.

Iris, the coloured circle in the eyes of animals, s. 6371, p. 970.

Isometrical perspective, explained, p. 472.

Isosecles triangle, a triangle which has only two of its sides equal, p. 503.

Itinerating libraries, the books of which

Linerating libraries, libraries, the books of which are carried from one place of deposit to another, and thence issued, p. 756.
Jacobines, a variety of pigeon, p. 1095.
Jamper, a tool used by masons for boring holes in land stones to be reft by gunpowder, p. 743.
Jumping pole, a long stiff pole, by which persons in the fens are enabled to jump across ditches or drains twenty feet wide, by planting the pole towards the middle of the drain, and springing from bank to bank: a small piece of board, called a quant, is fastened to the bottom of the pole to prevent its sinking into the mud. See Quant.

K.

Kelp, the ashes of any description of Fuci or other

Actp, the asses of any description of Fuci of other seaweed, p. 1905.

Knees for ship-building, crooked pieces of timber, having two branches or arms, and generally used to connect the beams of a ship with her sides, s. 3034. p. 491.

Knuckering, explained, s. 6387. p. 972.

Kyloes, the name given to the cattle of the Hebrides, s. 6796. p. 1018.

L.

Lachrymal gland, the gland which secretes or supplies the lachrymæ or tears, p. 970.

Lacteals, the absorbents of the mesentery, which originate in the small intestines, and convey the chyle from thence to the thoracic duct, p. 968, See Crabb's Tech. Dict.

Lactometer, explained, s. 7008, p. 1037.

Lampas, a swelling of the wrinkles or ribs in the roof of the horse's mouth; analogous to the gumboils in man, p. 980.

Land, a term employed in Cambridgeshire and other counties, to designate what more generally is termed a ridge; that is, one of those compartments which lie between gutter and gutter in arable fields. The ridge, in Cambridgeshire, is the highest part or central line of the lands, just as the ridge of a house is the highest part of its roof. In Scotland, a ridge includes the whole of the surface between gutter and gutter. Land-appears the fitter term. pears the fitter term.

Land, ground, earthy surface in opposition to wa-ter or rocks. The term ground is generally ap-plied to a comparatively limited extent of surface, pued to a comparatively limited extent of surface, as garden grounds, hop grounds, &c. in opposition to arable lands, wood lands, &c. Land_fast stones, stones fixed or imbedded in the soil, p. 483. Land-reeve, explained, s. 4638. p. 760. Layvæ, the grubs, maggots, or caterpillars of insects, 803

Laryngeal sonorous sacs, hollows in the windpipe which modulate the voice of animals, s. 6764. p. 1013.

p. 1013.

Larynz, the windpipe or trachea, p. 972.

Lateral shoots, shoots emitted on the sides of branches; laterally; quite distinct from latter shoots, with which they are occasionally confounded, p. 478.

Laying in hedge-planting, laying down the sets or plants horizontally on the bed prepared for

or plants horizontally on the bed prepared for them, s. 3944. p. 640.

Laying an old hedge, explained, s. 3026. p. 490.

Leaping ill, explained, s. 7253. p. 1065.

Leasehold, property held on lease, p. 552.

Legget, explained, s. 3193. p. 518.

Leguminous crops, crops of the various kinds of pulse, as peas, beans, tares, saintfoin, lucern, clover, &c., p. 800.

Lewelling, explained, p. 535.

Leverage, the act of using levers, or the power acquired by the use of them, p. 575.

Light-lycred, the dew-lap of a light colour, s. 6798. p. 1018.

p. 1018. Ligneous plants, woody plants, as trees or shrubs,

Ligacous plants, woody plants, as trees or shrubs, p. 476.
Lipped and harled, a wall built of stones without mortar, but which has the joints afterwards filled with mortar, and the whole wall plastered over with what is called rough-cast, or harling in Scotland. The mixture used for harling is lime, sand, and small stones about the size of peas. Dashing in Eugland is the forcible casting of small stones

like the above, only washed quite clean, into the soft recent plaster of exterior walls, in order to resist the action of rain.

Loam, any soil in which clay and organic matter exist in considerable proportions, and so as to render it neither very adhesive or hard, nor soft and

loose.

Lock spit, explained, s. 3823. p. 620.

Longe, a long leather thong, used in the process of longing or lunging horses, p. 1001.

Lymph, a clear, colourless, rather viscid humour, separated from the blood, and specifically heavier than water, s. 6350. p. 967.

Lymphatics, lymphatic vessels, are the absorbent vessels that convey the lymph into the thoracic duct, and form, with the lacteals, what is called the absorbent system. The use of these vessels is to draw in by a capillary attraction the fluids contained in the circumjacent cavities, p. 968. See Crab. Tech. Dict.

Lymphatic absorbents, 908. See Lymphatics, and

Lymphatic absorbents, 968. See Lymphatics, and Lacteals.

Maceration, the act of steeping or soaking in water,

Malic acid, an acid obtained from apples, by satu-Malic acid, an acid obtained from applies, by saturating the juice with alkali, and pouring in the acetous solution of lead, until it occasions no more precipitate. See Crabb's Tech. Dict. Mallinders, a disease in horses, s. 6710, p. 1007. Manege riding, explained, s. 6672, p. 1003. Martingal, a thong of leather, fastened at one end to the girths under the belly, and at the other to the noseband of the bridle, to prevent a horse from rearing n. 1001

rearing, p. 1001.

Maturation, the process of ripening, p. 816.

Maxillary glands, the glands belonging to the jaw

bones, p. 972.

Meal of milk, the quantity yielded at one time of milking: thus, the morning meal, the evening meal, s. 7103. p. 1048.

Medilla, marrow, p. 967. In plants it signifies the

pith.

Meers or mercs, cattle ponds in Derbyshire, p. 735.

Memel timber, fir timber from the port of Memel in Prussia, in the Baltic, p. 504.

Merc, a lake, pool, or pond.

Mesentery, a membrane in the cavity of the abdomen attached to the vertebræ of the loins, and to which the intestines adhere, p. 975.

Mestin, a union of flocks, s. 736. p. 118.

Mestin, mesting, mescetin, mastin, or mescledine, corn that is mixed, as wheat, rye, &c., to nake bread. This term occurs in old acts of parliament for the regulation of rivers, as that of the Cam; mescelin being in former days a frequent lading mescelin being in former days a frequent lading in that neighbourhood.

Mesta, explained, s. 736. p. 118. Metacárpus, the shank, p. 965. Metal bed of a road, explained, s. 3630. p. 585.

Metaltiferous ores, ores which contain metals, p.

Metals of a road, the material of which a road is formed, as broken quarry stone, boulder stones, and other kinds, p. 612.

Metayer system, the system of farming lands in many parts of the Continent, in which the produce is equally divided between landlord and tenant,

184. "The midden is the mi-

Midden, dunghill, p. 807. ther o' the meal kist."

ther o' the meal kist."

Milsey, a provincial term for a sieve, in which milk is strained, s. 7064. p. 1045.

Mortices, holes, cells, or receptacles made in posts, &c. to receive the tenons of rails, &c., p. 493.

Mould, organic matter in a finely divided and decomposed state, with a little earth mixed, as vegetable mould, leaf mould, peat mould, &c.

Mourat, explained, s. 7137. p. 1052.

Mou, a compartment in a barn, into which corn in the straw is stacked or packed.

Mov-bura. to heat by fermentation in the mow, p.

Mow-burn, to heat by fermentation in the mow, p. 825.

Murrain, a wasting, contagious, and disorder among cattle, s. 6943. 7250. and most fatal

Naked disease, explained, s. 7264. p. 1066.
Naturalising animats and vegetables, introducing them to a new climate, in such a manner that they shall in future perpetuate themselves in that climate without the aid of man. See Acclimatising.

Navicular or nut bone of the horse, explained, s. 6417. p. 976. Nicking, See Docking. Nicitidating membrane, explained, s. 6370. p. 970. Nuns, a variety of pigcon, p. 1095. Nurses for young plants, plants of an inferior and rapidly growing kind, planted round those which are choicer and of slower growth, both to shelter them and expedite their growth, p. 653. them and expedite their growth, p. 653.

O.

Obstetrics, considerations appertaining to the foaling, calving, yeaning, &c., of animals, s. 6969. p. 1035. Odometer, from odos, a way, and metroo, to measure, an instrument by which the quantity of

sure, an instrument by which the quantity of space passed over on foot, or in a conveyance, may be ascertained, s. 2506. p. 376.

Csophagus, the weasand or gullet, p. 972.

One bout stitch, a ridgelet formed by the going and returning of the plough, s. 5235. p. 839.

One bout stitch, an inflammation in the coats of the eye, proceeding from arterious blood got out of the eye, proceeding from arterious blood got out of the eyes and cathered together between the coats.

vessels, and gathered together between the coats, s. Gibs. p. 1012.
Optic nerve, a nerve which perforates the bulb of the eye, and communicates with the brain; so that every sensation derived from sight depends on the optic nerve, p. 970.

Outfall, the lower end of a water-course, p. 714.

Outfield, uninclosed farm lands at a distance from the farmstead, s. 802. p. 130. Owls, a variety of pigeon, 1095.

Pacing, one of the motions taught the horse, s. 6672, p. 1003.

8. 60/2. p. 1003.
Pancreas, the sweet bread. It is composed of innumerable small glands, the excretory ducts of which unite and form one duct, called the pancreatic duct, that conveys a fluid very similar to saliva into the intestines, called the pancreatic juice, which mixes with the chyle in the duodenum. Craft

num.—Crabb.

Pane of ground, a four-sided compartment of grass ground, adapted for irrigation, p. 726.

Panicle, an irregularly divided branch of flowers, as in the oat, p. 826.

as in the oat, p. 826.

Pantile, a gutter tile, p. 708.

Papier maché, mashed paper, which, when mixed up with glutinous substances, may be moulded into various shapes, p. 810.

Paring and burning, taking off the turf or surface of grass or waste lands, and incinerating it by means of fire, in order to prepare the soil for aration, p. 520.

Parstaging, one of the motions taught the horso, s. 6672. p. 1003.

Pastern, explained, s. 6319. p. 965.

s. 6672. p. 1003.

Pastern, explained, s. 6319. p. 965.

Pastern, explained, s. 6325. p. 965.

Paucity, fewness, p. 784.

Peclers, the same as barkers. Persons employed to deprive trees of their peel or bark, p. 662.

Pellicie, little skin or coat, p. 822.

Pelt rot, explained, s. 7364. p. 1066.

Penattrade, the last but one, p. 801.

Percolate, to strain, or trickle through, p. 581.

Percolate, the sat of straining, purification or separation by straining, p. 522.

Perforans of the horse's foot, explained, s. 6420. p. 976.

separation of statining, p. 322.

Perforans of the horse's foot, explained, s. 6420.
p. 976.
Perichindium, explained, s. 6336. p. 967.
Perichindium, explained, s. 6336. p. 967.
Periodismium, explained, s. 6336. p. 967.
Periodismium, explained, s. 6336. p. 967.
Periodismium, explained, s. 6336. p. 967.
Periphery, the circumference or orbit, p. 429.
Periphery, the circumference or orbit, p. 429.
Periphery, the circumference or orbit, p. 429.
Periphery and explained, s. 7251. p. 1065.
Peristalic motion, the vermicular, worm-like, or creeping motion of the intestines; by which they contract their spiral fibrgs so as to propel their contents, p. 975.
Petits, a variety of pigeon, p. 1095.
Phärynz, explained, p. 972.
Picking and hacking, loosening with a pick-axe or mattock, and by separating with some cutting tool, s. 3392. p. 538.
Picking of hop plantations, explained, s. 6025. p. 926.
Picceuork, work done and paid for by the measure of quantity, or by previous estimation and agreement,

quantity, or by previous estimation and agreement,

in contradistinction to work done and paid for by

In contradistinction to work done and paid for by the measure of time, p. 976. Pigeon-cat, explained, s. 7540, p. 1096. Pigegry, the compartment in a farm-yard, with sties and other accompaniments allotted to pigs. Pile, the shag or hair on the skins of animals. Each hair may be called a pile, s. 7140, p. 1052. Pillow-stip, pillow-case, p. 1049. Pinning, explained, s. 7272, p. 1066. Pinning, explained, s. 7260, p. 1065. Pip, explained, s. 7255, p. 1095. Pipe drain, explained, s. 4296, p. 710. Pilt and Pithing, by butchers, explained, s. 6308, p. 964.

Pline table, a square board with lines drawn on its upper side, used in taking angles and in measuring

upper side, used in taking angles and in measuring land, s. 2995, p. 481.

Plashing an old hedge, interweaving the stems in hedges, s. 3025, p. 430.

Plumassier, one who prepares feathers for ornamental purposes, p. 1088.

Pluvioneter, rain gauge, s. 4742, p. 773.

Pneumonia, an inflammation of the lungs, p. 981.

Pandlers. persons employed to collect the green pods

Precumonia, an innammation of the lungs, p. 591.

Podders, persons employed to collect the green pods
of peas off the plants, p. 837.

Poders, salt marshes in Holland and Flanders, p. 774.

Pode voil, or poll evil, a disease of the poll or head,
usually at its hind part, or in the nape of the neck,
s. 6443 p. 580.

s. 6442 p. 980.

Polled, hornless, devoid of horns, s. 6786, p. 1016.

Ponmage, the pulpy mass to which apples are] reduced by grinding in the cider counties, preparatory to pressing out the juice, p. 672.

Pommel, the prominence in the front or fore part of a saddle, p. 1003.

Potato pies, explained, s. 5344, p. 851.

Pouters, a variety of pigeon remarkable for its habit of pouting, p. 1095.

Preventive muning, explained, s. 3990, p. 649.

of pouting, p. 1095.

Preventive pruning, explained, s. 3990. p. 649.

Probang, a flexible piece of whalebone with a sponge fixed to the end, used occasionally in probing the throat, s. 6953, p. 1033.

Puddling, explained, p. 620.

Pulls, hills or elevated parts of a road, requiring extra pulling in draught animals, s. 3237, p. 525.

Pulmonary artery, explained, s. 6345, p. 967.

Pullaccous, of the consistence of a poultice, p. 1005.

Punical foot, explained, s. 6521, p. 987.

Phancta luchrymalia, explained, s. 6370, p. 970.

Phant consistency of incommand or control of

Purchase of the bridle, the command or control of it, s. 6676. p. 1003.

Pursiveness, pursiness, shortness of breath, s. 6693. 1005

Pyrites, firestone, s. 3228. p. 523.
Pyroligneous acid, acid produced by distillation of the spray of trees, p. 493.

Quadrant, a mathematical instrument; the fourth

Quadrant, a mathematical instrument; the fourth part of a circle, s. 3350, p. 544.
Quant, a small piece of board at the bottom of a jumping pole to prevent the pole sinking into the mud by the weight of the jumper's body.
Quarter-cleft rod, a measuring staff having four sides, s. 3195, p. 518.
Quartering, the division of planks of wood lengthwise into small four-sided pieces.
Quarters of the horse's hoof, explained, s. 6420, p. 976.
Quick, a live fence or hedge formed of some growing plant, usually hawthorn.

ing plant, usually hawthorn. Quick bends, sharp turns, p. 573. Quicken tree. See Roan tree.

Quickset hedge, a hedge formed of sets or plants that are quick; that is, alive. Quincunx, trees planted in rows, at the same dis-tance between the rows that the trees are in the rows, and the trees of one row opposite the vacan-

cies in the other, s. 3928, p. 638.

Quit-rent, a small rent or acknowledgement payable by the tenants of most manors, s. 1117. p. 179.

Quittor, explained, p. 988.

Rabbet, a moulding, s. 4334, p. 715.
Rabbinos, explained, s. 7140, p. 1052.
Rafter, a piece of four-sided timber used in roofs.
Raftering land, ploughing half of the land, and turning the grass side of the ploughed furrow on the land that is left unploughed, p. 1166, j as applied to timber, sawing up planks of trees into pieces of greater depth than width for rafters to roof buildings.

Rake hot, to steam or reek hot, s. 6723. p. 1008. Ramose-headed trees, trees whose heads abound in

namose-neaded trees, trees whose heads abound in branches, p. 649.

Ramose-rooted trees, trees whose roots are much branched, p. 634.

Rath ripe, the property of being early ripe, s. 5082.
p. 833.

Rat's tail, a disease in horses, which causes the hair of the tail to fall off, and not be again produced,

of the tail to fall off, and not be again produced, s. 6710. p. 1007.

Ray, a disease in sheep, explained, s. 7625. p. 1066.

Rectangular fields, fields whose angles are right angles, p. 680.

Rectangular parallelogram, a figure of four sides, whose opposite sides are equal, and all its angles right angles, p. 443.

Red roan, explained, s. 5106. p. 825.

Reduater, explained, s. 5106. p. 1064.

Rète nucosum, p. 963. A nucous membrane deposited in a net-like form, between the epidermis and the cutis: it covers the sensible cutaneous papillae, connects the epidermis with the cutis, and gives the colour to the body.— Crabb.

Rètina, the true organ of vision, formed by a net-like expansion of the pulp of the optic nerve, p. 970.

p. 970.

p. 970.

Rhomboid, a figure whose opposite sides are parallel and equal, but all its sides are not equal, neither are its angles right angles, p. 414.

Ribbing, explained, s. 3255, p. 527.

Ricking, explained, s. 3176. p. 516.

Riddle, a large coarse sieve, s. 3655, p. 589.

Ridging, laying the soil up in ridges, p. 508.

Rifting by gunpowder, riving, splitting, or dividing, s. 4055, p. 661.

Ribht angles, where a room is exactly square, each

s. 4000. p. 001.

Right angles, where a room is exactly square, each of the corners of it is called a right angle: in scientific language it is thus defined, as the fourth of a circle; or thus, when one straight line, standing on another straight line, makes the adjacent angles or corners equal to one another, each of the angles or corners is called a right

each of the angles or corners is called a right angle,

Ring-bone in horses, a disease in the feet of the

Aing-one in norses, a disease in the feet of the horse, p. 960.

Rippling of flax or hemp, the operation of separating the boles or seed pods, by striking them against a board, or piece of iron, p. 915.

Ristle-plough, explained, p. 1197.

River-meadows, explained, s. 5769. p. 901.

Roan tree, the mountain ash.
Roguish plants, spurious varieties, s. 5220. p. 838.

Rooftet, explained, s. 3195. p. 519.
Root crops, esculent plants cultivated for their tubers, bulbs, or other enlarged parts produced under or immediately on the ground, and chiefly connected with the root, as the potato, turnip,

connected with the root, as the potato, string, carrot, &c.

Roots, the fibres and other ramifications of a plant under ground, and by which it imbibes ncurishment. Tubers, bulbs, and other fleshy protuberances under ground, are employed by nature for the purposes of propagation or continuation, and therefore ought never to be confounded with common roots, which serve to nourish these tubers, bulbs, &c., in common with other parts of the plant.

the plant.

Rot, explained, s. 7245. p. 1064.

Rouen, the aftermath, the lattermath, or second crop of hay cut off the same ground in one year, s. 3169. p. 515.

Rough pile in eattle, coarse hair or wool, p. 784.

Roup, explained, s. 7526. p. 1095.

Rottels, explained, s. 6538.

Rubbers, a disease in sheep, explained, s. 7265. p. 1066.

Rubble stones, loose stones, brick-bats, and the like, which are put together to conduct water; so called

because they are rubbed together.

pecause they are rubbed together.

Rumbling drains, drains formed of a stratum of rubble stones, p. 581.

Rumner, explained, s. 4140. p. 675.

Runts, a variety of pigeon, p. 1095.

Rural economy, rural affairs, geoponics, agronomics, terms considered as synonymous with husbandry.

Russ. a disease to which the cereal and other.

Rust, a disease to which the cereal and other grasses are subject, and which occasions their herbage to be of a rusty colour, s. 5741. p. 899.
Rut, to cut a line on the soil with a spade, p. 482.; also the copulation of deer in the rutting season; also the track of a cat whed

also the track of a cart-wheel.

Rutting Sec Rut.

Saccharo-saline, partaking the properties both of sugar and salt, p. 1039.
Saddle-grafting, explained by figures, p. 1143.
Salin, explained, a. 5300, p. 853.
Salina, the spittle of animals.

Saturat, a mixture given to pigeons to promote their digestion, p. 1096.
Satlirats, or ings, salt-water marshes, p. 747.
Sanderacks, explained, s. 6525. p. 988.
Sauer kraut, explained, s. 5507. p. 868.
Scab, explained, s. 7505. p. 1066.
Scalene triangle, a triangle with three unequal sides. s. 4343.

sides, s. 4343.

Scanting, all quartered timber under five inches square, s. 4002. p. 652. In masonry, a term expressive of the size of stones.

pressive of the size of stones.

Scarcement, a rebate or set-back in the building of walls, or in raising banks of earth, p. 481.

Scarification, cutting through the bark and soft wood of a thick branch with an edge tool, previously to sawing through the hard wood, s. 3164. P. 513.

Scápula, the shoulder blade, p. 964.

Scarifier, a machine to excoriate and disturb the surface of soil, p. 528.

Sclerotic coat, a coat of hard consistence, p. 970. Scoop wheel, a large wheel with numerous scoops fastened in its periphery, s. 4277. p. 706. Scoria of founderies, the refuse or dross of the metals of the coats.

tals, s. 3643, p. 588.

Screening, the act of sifting earth or seeds through a large oblong sieve or riddle, called a screen, p.

Soudda. See Fors and Scudda. Scuffler, a kind of horse-hoc, p. 528. Scutching flax, breaking the woody part of it pre-paratory to separating it from the fibrous parts, p. 915.

ea-ooze, the alluvial deposit, the mud or slime left by the sea where its waters have subsided, p. 746. Sea-ooze,

Secd-tobes, the cotyledons, or very first leaves displayed on a seedling plant.

played on a seedling plant.

Sellenders, in horses, explained, s. 6293, p. 961.

Sellenders, in horses, explained, s. 6293, p. 961.

Seminal roots, the first roots, those emitted from the seed itself, p. 808.

Sensible from of the horse, explained, s. 6420, p. 976.

Sensible liminæ, explained, s. 6421, p. 976.

Septic, causing putridity, producing putrescence, s. 6844, p. 1023.

Serum, whey, or the remainder of milk after its better parts have been taken away; also, the yellow and greenish fluid which separates from the blood when cold and at rost, s. 6380, p. 1036.

Scsamoids, little bones found at the articulation of the toes (in man); so called from their supposed resemblance to the seeds of the plant called sesamum, s. 6310, p. 965.

resemblance to the seeds of the plant called sesamum, s. 6319, p. 965.
Setons, explained, s. 6537, p. 990.
Set-sod, explained, s. 3014, p. 436.
Sets and eyes of potatoes, slices of the tubers of the potato, each slice being furnished with at least one eye or bud, p. 848.
Shab, explained, s. 7265, p. 1066.
Shagreen, or fagri, the prepared skin of the ass, s. 6757, p. 1012.
Shakes in the boles of trees, fissures, clefts, or rents, p. 656.

p. 656. Shakers, a variety of pigeon, p. 1095. Shaking quags, shaking bogs; wet spongy soil, p.

Obs. Shaley soil, explained, s. 4750. p. 774. Sheaver, a reaper, s. 3250. p. 526. Shearing, reaping, p. 515. Sheath, land guard of embankments, s. 4362, 4366. p. 713, 720.

Shearing rivers, the process of mowing the plants which abound in rivers; the instrument with which this is effected is formed of a line of scytleblades, rivetted together by their extremities, and which line of scythe-blades is worked or moved along over the surface of the mud by levers at-

along over the surface of the mud by levers at-tached to the line, operated upon by men in boats, s. 3171. p. 515. Shift of crops, an alternation or variation in the succession of crops, p. 814. Shifting beach, a beach of gravel liable to be shifted or moved by the action of the sea, or the current of rivers 2, 4339. p. 713

of rivers, s. 4332, p. 714.

Shingles, pieces of thin board used as tiles, a common practice in timber countries on the Continent and in America, s. 3051, p. 495.

Shocks, stooks or hattocks, assemblages of sheaves, never of more than ten sheaves in those places where the tithe is paid in kind, as this arrangement facilitates the taking of the tithe; in Scotland, from six to twelve, independently of the two or four hood or roof sheaves, p. 515.

Shoughed, earthed in, p. 640.

Siddow peas, such as boil freely, s. 7791. p. 1140.

Sideowas, of the nature of sand or fiint, p. 587.

Sides, repositories, explained, s. 4988. p. 810.

Sitieting of peat turning, explained, s. 3210. p. 520.

Skirting or peat turning, explained, s. 3210. p. 520.

Skirting or peat turning, explained, s. 3210. p. 520.

Skroca plantations, plantations made for the purpose of skreening or sheltering, p. 753.

Slab, the outer board sawed from the trunk of a tree, Sleepers, explained, s. 3785. p. 613. In Suffolk the root stocks, when left in the soil, of such trees as are sawed off level with the surface.

are sawed on level with the surface.

Stip-coat cheese, explained, s. 7085. p. 1047.

Stit planting, explained, s. 3933. p. 642.

Stob farrow, explained, s. 3913. p. 591.

Studger, explained, s. 2518. p. 578.

Studger, explained, s. 2518. p. 378.

Studger, explained, s. 2518. p. 378.

Studger, explained, s. 2518. p. 378.

Snag pruning, pruning or cutting off branches so as to leave snags, s. 4027, p. 655.
Snags, stumpy bases of branches left in pruning, s. 3993, p. 650.

S. 555., a convulsive spasm of the air passages to re-lieve congestion, s. 6723, p. 1008. Soil, earth, either of one or of several sorts, mixed with decomposed organic matters.

with decomposed organic matters.
Solling, feeding horses or cattle in houses or sheds
with clover or other herbage in a green state, p. 874.
Sough, a box-drain, s. 4254, p. 700.
Soverns, explained, s. 5146, p. 828.
Spay, to incapacitate a female animal for producing young, s. 7306, p. 1069. See Castrate.
Sphacetated, withered, blasted, mortified, gangrened, s. 6945, p. 1032.
Spinous processes, projections resembling spines or

s. 6949. p. 1032.
Spinous processes, projections resembling spines or prickles, s. 6764. p. 1013.
Spired, grown, shot out into spires, s. 5108, p. 825.
Spittyl of carth, a spadeful of earth, p. 507.
Spittyl in horses, a preternatural excrescence of bone, or a bard tumour, s. 6293. p. 961.

Spots, a variety of pigeon, p. 1095.
Spray drain, a drain formed by burying the spray of wood in the earth, which keeps open a channel, s. 4294. p. 708.
Spray of a tree, the twigs of the branches of a tree, p. 649.

p. 649.

Spring feed, herbage produced in the spring, p. 905.

Squeakers, pigeons under six months of age, p. 1096.

Squeakers, pigeons under six months of age, p. 1096.

Stacking stage, explained, s. 3298. p. 553.

Stacking stage, explained, s. 3298. p. 532.

Staddles, explained, s. 5796, p. 903.

Stake and rice, a fence composed of stakes driven into the ground and interwoven with branches retaining their spray, or with rods without their spray; the latter is frequently called a wattled fence, p. 487.

fence, p. 487.

fence, p. 487.

Staggers, a disease of the horse, explained, p. 978.

Straw mow, a stack or rick of straw formed in a barn, s. 5945. p. 818.

Steining a well, lining it with stone or brick, s. 4479. p. 735.

Stiffe of the horse, explained, s. 6276. p. 959.

Stire, a sort of cyder apple, s. 4082, p. 665.

Stock, the animals of agriculture called live stock; also, the implements and other lifeless articles of property on a farm, called dead stock.

asso, the implements and other lifeless articles or property on a farm, called dead stock.

Stocking a pasture, putting in as many head of cattle as the pasture will maintain, s. 5285. p. 906. Stotoacs, the creeping rooting shoots of some grasses, and other plants, by which they increase, p. 904. Stotoacjerous grasses, grasses producing stolones, p. 887.

p. 857.

Stone-brash, a sub-soil composed of shattered rock or stone, s. 4519. p. 742.

Stooks, shocks or hattocks, p. 817.

Stooks, shocks or hattocks, p. 817.

Stooks of a coppice, the stumpy root-stocks of trees previously cut down, p. 662.

Stover of rape, the pods and points broken off in threshing, p. 932.

Strull, a bar so placed as to resist weight, p. 498.

Stubs, stocky stumpy portions of the stems of trees and shrubs, p. 1009.

Stud, a post, a stake, an upright, in a building, p. 500.; a collection of breeding horses and mares.

3/00

Stumming, explained, s. 4132, p. 674.
Sturdy, explained, s. 7257. p. 1066.
Subcarbonate of soda, a salt in which soda predominates, p. 837.
Sublingwal, under the tongue, s. 6388. p. 972.
Succedaneum, a substitute, p. 846.
Swath, the bands or ridges produced by mowing with the scythe, p. 903.
Swath balk, the line between two swaths where the stubble is cut least closely, presenting a little ridge of stubble p. 514.

of stubble, p. 514.
Sways, long bramble rods used in thatching with reeds, p. 518.

reeds, p. 31s. Sweating of hay, a slight fermentation, p. 904. Swing plough, any plough without wheels, p. 390. Switching bill, an instrument used in pruning hedges, p. 485. Switching hedges, cutting off the one year's growth which protrudes from the sides of hedges, s. 4005.

p. 652. Synchronous, at one time, at the same time, con-

Syncuronous, at one time, at the same time, contemporary, p. 1002.
Synopsis, the seeing all at once, or at one view; a comprehensive volume, p. 881.
Syndoia, joint oil, p. 965, 967.
Systole, explained, s. 6351, p. 963.

T.

Tag-bell, a disease in sheep, explained, s. 7260. p. 1065.

Tail drain, explained, s. 4414. p. 726.

Tapeltum, explained, s. 6373. p. 970.

Tarsus, explained, s. 6328. p. 963.

Teathing, explained, s. 6324. p. 966.

Tecernos, explained, s. 7141. p. 1052.

Tedding hay, scattering, spreading, turning, and, in short, making hay, p. 903.

Tenon, a projection in a rail, &c., made to fit a mortice.

Tenon init. a joint formed by a tenon and mortice.

Tenon joint, a joint formed by a tenon and mortice,

Tenon joint, a joint formed by a tenon and mortice, p. 598.

Tenure, a holding or occupying, p. 179.

Territorial economy, whatever relates to the valuation, purchase, sale, exchange, arrangement, improvement by roads, canals, drainage, &c., of territorial surface, including interposing waters, as rivers, lakes, and also mines and minerals.

Territorial improvements are mostly effected by the proprietors of lands or their agents and stewards, and not to any great extent by renters stewards, and not to any great extent by renters of land, or farmers.

of land, or farmers.

Tétanus, a spasmodic affection, accompanied by rigidity, one species of which is known by the popular name of a locked jaw, s. 6370. p. 970.; s. 6432. p. 978; s. 6965. p. 1035.

Tethering, restraining grazing animals by a rope or chain, fastened to the animal at one end, and to

Tethering, restraining grazing animas by a tope of chain, fastened to the animal at one end, and to the earth at the other, s. 5560, p. 876.

The line of draught, the direction in which an animal is pulling or drawing, s. 2592, p. 390.

Theodolide, an instrument used in surveying, and chiefly in taking angles, p. 544.

Thill, the beam or draught tree of a cart or waggon. Thiller or Thill horse, the horse that is put under the thill, or into the shafts or draughts, p. 1139.

Thoracic duct, the trunk of the absorbent vessels, so called from its being placed in the thorax or chest, p. 968.

chest, p. 968.
Thorough.pin, explained, s. 6293 p. 961.
Threave, twenty-four sheaves of straw or corn, s. 3168. p. 517.

s. 5105. [k. 511.]

Thrush paste, explained, s. 6554. p. 968.

Tibia, the leg bone, p. 965.

Ticks, a variety of bean, called the tick bean, s. 5225, 5226 p. 838.

Tic, a bar so placed as to resist a drawing or twisting

power, p. 498. Till, coarse obdurate land, p. 746.

Tute, coarse obdurate land, p. 746.

Titter, to send forth numerous stems from the root; applied only to culmiferous plants, s. 4984. p. 808.

Tittering. See Titter, s. 5130. p. 826.

Titth, the degree or depth of soil turned by the plough or spade, that available soil on the earth's surface, into which the roots of crops strike, p. 803.

Timpling, as amplied to hex-making evaluated.

Tippling, as applied to hay-making, explained, s. 5549. p. 875.

Tithe, the tenth of the produce of the soil, paid to

the clergy of England. Tithing-man, a person employed by the clergyman in a village to set out and collect his tithes.

Torrefled earth, earth subjected to the action of fire, p. 522.

fire, p. 522.

Trackea, the windpipe, p. 972.

Tracking flax, breaking the woody part in the stems of flax, s. 5912. p. 915.

Tramp, an instrument used in making hedges, p 431.

Tramp, an instrument used in making nedges, p. 4.31. Trampoad, explained, s. 3795 p. 615. Translucent, transparent, diaphanous, allowing light to shine through, p. 811. Tremblings, explained, s. 7253. p. 1065. Trench, explained, s. 4412. p. 726. To trench, to turn over and mix soil to the depth of two, three, or more syndam or suits.

or more spades, or spits.

Trench drain, explained, s. 4413. p. 726.

Trindle, to allow to trickle or run down in small

streams, p. 641.

streams, p. 64l.

Trochar, an instrument resembling a pipe, used for making incisions, when water or air is received out of the incision through the trochar, p. 1034.

Truncheons, large sets, stakes, or poles, of willow, poplar, &c. planted to form trees speedily, p. 749.

Trunpeters, a variety of pigeon, p. 1095.

Tubers, knobs, fleshy bodies at the roots of plants, as in potato, yam, pignut, &c., p. 511.

Tumblers, a variety of pigeon, p. 1095.

Turners, a variety of pigeon, p. 1095.

Urinàrium, a receptacle for urine, s. 6998. p. 1038.

Velum palùtı, explained, s. 6382. p. 972.. Vena càva, explained, s. 6348. p. 967. Vena càva ascēndens, explained, s. 6348. p. 967. Vena càva descéndens, explained, s. 6348. p. 967. Vena portæ, explained, s. 6349. p. 967. Vinquish. See Pining.

Viscid, thick, glutinous, gummy, p. 1086.
Viscacions, living, sprouting, very lively, very free
of growth, p. 803.
Vives, explained, s. 6388. p. 972.

W.

Wads, explained, s. 5208, p. 836.

Walls dashed with time. See Harled.

Walls en pisé, walls built of mud rammed in between a frame of boards, p. 457.

Warbles, explained, s. 6489, p. 984.

Ward-holding, explained, s. 3402, p. 552.

Watering of hemp, the maceration, steeping, or immersion of the stems of the hemp plant, in water, s. 677, p. 107, 917.

Water-retted, watered, s. 5929, p. 917.

Water-retted, watered, s. 5929, p. 918.

Water tables across a road, sunk pannels, which conduct the surface water into drains, p. 582.

Watery head, explained, s. 3014, p. 486.

Wattle, to weave, to interlace, or plat branches or rods.

Wattled fence. See Stake and Rice.
Wattled hurdles, hurdles wattled with rods.
Way pane, explained, s. 4416, p. 726.
Wear, a dam made with stakes and osier twigs in-

terwoven, as a fence against water, p. 722.

Well-bred, explained, s. 2064. p. 305.

Whethering, explained, s. 6971. p. 1035.

Whethering, explained, s. 6971. p. 1035.
Whin, furze, gorz, gorse, or goss, p. 510.
Whinstone, explained, s. 3654. p. 589.
Whipping out grain, striking the ears against a stone or the edge of a board, till the corn is separated from the straw, p. 510.
Whipping in plants, to bruise, abrade, or injure, by rubbing or striking against another, as the competing branches of neighbouring trees, s. 4014. n. 653. 4014. p. 653.

4014. p. 603. Whirlbone of the horse, the articulation of the thigh bone with the pelvis, 959. Whiten, the small-leaved lime, p. 1141. Wilding, trees sprung up from seeds naturally distributed, i.e. by winds, birds, running waters, &c., p. 675.

Winlestraws, the withered flower stalks of grasses standing in the fields; in English, bents, s. 5058.

Wornals or puckeridge, explained, s. 6968. p. 1035. Woodward, a land-reeve or ground officer, s. 4638. p. 760.

Yellows, explained, s. 6480. p. 984. Yerking, one of the motions taught to horses, s. 6672. p. 1(03.

GENERAL INDEX.

*** The Numbers refer to the Paragraphs, not to the Pages, except in the case of the List of Authors, where they refer to the page and the year in which the Author published: in such cases the word page and letters A.D. are prefixed.

A BBATE, Antonio, his work on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1808.

Abeille, F., his work on agriculture, page 1217. A. D.

1791.

Aberdeenshire, statistics of, 7852. Abortion in plants, 1683. Abyssinia, climate, surface, and soil of, 1067; agri-cultural products of, 1068; live stock of, 1069; agriculture of, 1070. Acclimating of plants, 1764; the more tender ani-

mals, 7390

mais, 7390.

Account books, farmers', 4836

Accounts, keeping and auditing, 4708; keeping, 4883; necessity of a regular system of, 3381.

Acid, fluoric, in animals, 1924; muriatic, in animals, 1925; pyroligneous, distillery of, at Milburn in Dunbartonshire, 7843.

Acids, 1423; oxalic, 1424; acetic, 1425; citric, 1426; malic, 1427; gallic, 1428; tartaric, 1429; benzoic, 1430; prussic, 1431; vegetable, constituents of, 1432; animal, 1933.

Adam, James, his work on agriculture, page 1210. Adam, James, his work on agriculture, page 1210.
A. D. 1789.
Adam, of Blair Adam, 7847.

Adams, George, his work on agriculture, page 1212.
A. D. 1810.

A. D. 1810. Adanson, Madame Aglaë, her work on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1822. Adansonia digitata, 1109. Africa, general description of, 1066.

After-grass on meadows, 5810

Agricultural Institution of Moegelin, 576.

Agricultural Institution of Moegelin, 576.
Agricultural Society, Australian, 1043.
Agricultural Societies of Hanover and Celle, 593.
Agriculture among the Romans, decline of, 178.
Agriculture, as influenced by climate, 1248; by temperature and light, 1259; by elevation, 1260; by soil, 1263; by moisture, 1264; by the state of society, 1270; by civilisation, 1271; by political circumstances, 1272; by religion, 1273; by the character of a people, 1274.
Agriculture, bibliography of, 7896.
Agriculture, during the seventeenth century, 234.
Agriculture, earliest Spanish works on, 713.

Agriculture during the seventeenth century, 234. Agriculture, earliest Spanish works on, 713. Agriculture, history of, in the ages of antiquity, 5; in Egypt, 8; among the Jews, 17; of the Greeks, 24; of the Persians and Carthaginians, &c. 36; among the Romans, 42; during the middle ages in Italy, 180; in France, 185; in Germany, 192; in Britain, 195; in ultra-European countries, 47. Agriculture, improvement of, by refining the taste of the purchasers of its products, and increasing the knowledge of agricultural patrons, 7926; by the better education of those engaged in it, 7930. Agriculture in England during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, 210; in the fifteenth century, 211; in the sixteenth century, 216; early in the sixteenth century, 221; during the reign of Elizabeth, 292.

beth, 222. Agriculture in ultra-European countries during the

Agriculture in ultra-European countries during the middle ages, 257, 258.
Agriculture may be practised without any knowledge of its theory, 1286; object of the art of, 1287; study of the science of, 1289.
Agriculture of Britain, classification of the, 1280; improved by the Norman conquest, 204.
Agriculture of irrigation, geographical extension of the, 1284; of manures and irrigation, 1255; of draining and manures, 1256; of science, 1276; of chabit, 1277; barbarian, 1278; of swarges, 1379; of water-fed lands, 1265; of sun thanks, 1267; of mountains, 1268; common, 1269.
Agriculture, origin of and importance; practice of, in early times; recent discoveries in; arrange-

ment of the subject in this work, pages 1 to 3; the operations, 3111; the physical circumstances affecting, 1258; traditional history of, 1, 2; works on, during the commonwealth, 250.
Agriculturists, commercial, the different kinds of,

7724; itinerant, 7725; professional education of,

Aigoin, his work on agriculture, page 1218. A.D. 1805.

Ainslie, John, his works on agriculture, page 1212.
A. D. 1806. Air, fresh, proper for domestic animals, 2076; noxious in wells, 4480.

Aiton, William, his works on agriculture, page 1212.

Aiton.

A. D. 1805 Alamanni, I his work on agriculture, page 1221.

A. D. 108. Alamanni, Luigi, his work on agriculture, page 1921. A. D. 1546. Albania, agriculture of, 758.

Albertazzi, Jacopo Antonio, his work on agriculture, page 1222. A. D. 1811.

Albrecht, J. F. E., his work on agriculture, page 1219. A. D. 1775.

Albumen, 1344. 1406; in animals, 1939; use of,

1940.
Alderson, John, M. D., his work on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1802.
Algae, utility of the, 1333.
Algiers, description of the territory of, 1095.
Alkalies, vegetable, 1500; utility of, 1501.
Alletz, Pons Augustin, his works on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1760.
Almond tree, the, at the Cape of Good Hope, 1122.
Aloe, the, in Spain, 723; of the Cape of Good Hope, 1123.
Amazonia, agriculture of, 1244. 1940.

Amazonia, agriculture of, 1244.
Ambergris, 1949.
.ineithon, Hubert Pascal, his work on agriculture,
page 1216. A. D. 1779.

America, agricultural operations of, 1170; field labours in, 1171. America, North, temperature of the castern parts of, 252.

Amiot, Le P., his work on agriculture, 1216. A. D. 1770.

Ammonia in animals, 1929.

Ammoniac, 1474.

Amoretti, his works on agriculture, page 1221.

A. D. 1785.

Amoreux, his works on agriculture, page 1216. A. D.

1787.

Amos, William, h
1210. A. D. 1794.
Amphibia, 7589. his works on agriculture, page

Amphibia, 7589.

Analysation of plants, mechanical and chemical processes for the, 1392, 1393.

Analysis, vegetable, products of, 1394; compound products of, 1395.

Anderson, James, LL. D., his works on agriculture, page 1209. A. D. 1775.

Anderson, William, his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1816.

Angler, the, injurious to young salmon, 3892.

Anglo-Saxons, origin of the, 200.

Angus, statistics of, 7850.

Animals affected by climate, 1249.

Animals, androgynous, 1984; gemmiparous, 1985; hybridous, 1986; dead, as a manure, 2245; distribution of, on the face of the globe, 1999; local distribution of, 2005; donestic, the rearing of, 2066

Animals, external covering of, 1844; importance of, in the arts, 2013. 2019; as articles of food, 2015; in medicine, 2018; influence of soil and climate external covering of, 1844; importance on the general properties of, 2024; killed by accident not unwholesome, 2097; more numerous than plants, 1998; necessity of a partial knowledge of, 1837; of Britain, 1838; noxious to agniculture, 7623; reared by the Romans, 156; the classification of, 1842; the elementary substances composing, 1917; the mode of describing, 1849; viviparous, reproduction of, 1974; vertebrated, distribution of, 2002; marine, distribution of, 2003. Animé, from what obtained, 1468.
Annuaire de la Société Royale et Centrale d'Agriculture, Anon, page 1219. A.D. 1896.

culture, Anon. page 1219. A.D. 1826. Annuaire du Jardinier et de l'Agronome, pour 1826. Anon. page 1219. A.D. 1826. Annuals, 1569.

Anomalies in plants, 1589; in the parts of plants,

Anstruther, Sir John, Bart, his work on agriculture, page 1211. A.D. 1796. Ant and mole hills, removal of, on pastures, 5821. Antelope, the, 7378; the common, 7380; the chamois, 7381; the Scythian, 7382; the white-footed, 7383. 7383

7883.
Ant.hills, 5775; to remove, 5776; Norfolk mode of cutting and burning, 5771; gelding, 5778.
Antill, Hon. Edward, Esq., his works on agriculture, page 1223. A. D. 1789.
Anton, K. Glo., his work on agriculture, page 1220.
A. D. 1799.

Antrim, statistics of, 7895.

Aphides, the, or plant lice, 7682; of beans, 5256. Apiary, the, 2845. 7603. Apples, baking, most suitable for orchards, 4088; cider, the most approved sorts of, 4086; table of, 4089; dessert, fit for orchards, 4009; orchard, Ronalds's select list of, 4098; Pearson's select list

of, 4099. Apple-mill, the, 4145.

Appraiser, agricultural, 7749.

Apprentices, agricultural, 47/9.
Apprentices, agricultural, 4879, 7712.
Apraxin, M., his work on agriculture, 7907.
Aquatics, influence of altitude on the habits of, 1737.
Aquino, Charles d', his work on agriculture, page
1221. A.D. 1736.
Arabia. extent of. 883. gaparal systems of 684

1221. A.D. 1736.

Arabia, extent of, 883; general surface of, 884; agricultural products of, 885; plants and trees of, 886; live stock of, 887; agricultural implements and operations of, 889.

Architecture of Thibet, 1019.

Arduinio, Luigi, his works on agriculture, page 1222.

A. D. 1809.

Argyleshire, statistics of, 7858.

Armagh, statistics of, 7893.

Armature of plants, 1318.

Arrangement of plants, 1318.

Arrangement of plants, 1318.

Arrangement of plants, the artificial and natural,

1302 and 1303.

1302 and 1303.

Arrow-root, the, of the West Indies, 1219.

Artichoke, Jerusalem, 5512.

Arum esculentum, 1217.

Ash tree, large, in Bonhill churchyard in Dunbartonshire, 7843.

Ashes for lixiviation, 682.

Ashes of plants, 1498; analysis of, 1499.

Asia Minor, climate of, 861.

Asia, the islands of, 1020.

Asparagus, treatment of, in the Netherlands, 493.

Asparagus, treatment of, in the Netherlands, 493. Aspect in regard to farming lands, 4771.

Aspect in regard to farming famus, 471.

Assaffordia, 1482.

Ass, the, 6756; excellencies and defects of, 6757; the different breeds or races of, 6759; breeding, 6760; breaking the, 6762; to know the age of, 6763; anatomy and physiology of the, 6764; diseases of, 1665; shoeing of the, 6766.

Asset, the, of Egypt, 1087.

Astragalus bor ficus, culture of, 6166.

Atmosphere substances composing the, 2333; action

Atmosphere, substances composing the, 2333; action

of, on plants, 2344; changes in the, 2345. Atti del real instituto d'incorragiamento, &c. Anon.

page 1222. A. D. 1825

Auditor of accounts, the most essential duty of an, 4715

4715.

Audouin, Maurice, his work on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1829.

Auger, the common draining, 4314; the horizontal, 4317; use of the, in well-digging, 4481.

Australia, the islands of, 1034.

Austria, state of agriculture in, 619; landed property of, 620; crown lands in, 622; appearance of the country of, 623; instruments of agriculture in, 624; agricultural produce of, 625; vine, culture of, 627; culture of plums in, 629; culture of silk in, 630; bees in, 631; live stock of, 632;

horned cattle of, 633; horses of, 634; swine of, 635; poultry of, 636; the land tortoise of, 637; implements and operations of agriculture in, 638; forests of, 639; improvement of the agriculture

of, 640.
Author, the agricultural, 7757.
Authors, agricultural, in the time of Elizabeth, 231;
Roman, 44.
Autumn, temperature of, influence of, on plants,

Aviary, 7566.
Avrouin, Foulin, his work on agriculture, page 1218.
A. D. 1818.
Awns of barley, method of rubbing off the, 2798.
Axe, the, 2420.

Axles, Burges's improvement in, 2751.
Axles, Burges's improvement in, 2751.
Axletrees, the best for preserving roads, 3737.
Ayrshire, statistics of, 7841.
Azote, in the atmosphere, 2341.

Bachapins, description of the, 1138.
Bacon.grub, the, 7639.
Badger, the, 7639.
Bagging corn, 3174.
Baggd, his works on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1806.

1806.

Bailey, John, Esq., his works on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1797.

Bailiff and gardener, 7718.

Bailiff, choice of a, 4867.

Bakewell, Robert, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1808; improvements by, in the live stock of Britain, 787.

Balsam of Peru, 1488; of Tolu, 1487.

Balsams, 1483.

Balsams, 1483, Balsams, 1483, Bamboo, the, uses of, 908. Banister, John, his work on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1799.

Bank formed with piles, brushwood, and stones, 4350.

450A.
Bar Loch, drainage of, 4276.
Barbaro, Marco, his work on Agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1785.
Barbe-Marbois, his works on agriculture, page 1217.

A. D. 1798

Barber, William, his works on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1805.

Bard, C. P., his work on agriculture, page 1219.

A. D. 1826.

A. D. 1020.

Barelle, Giuseppe, his works on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1807.

Barilla, cultivation of, 6194.

Bark of trees, drying, 4051; chopping, 4052.

Bark, spent, tanner's, as a manure, 2242.

Barking trees, 4050. Barley, frosted, 4998.

Barley, 5080; species and varieties of, 5081; soil for, 5093; manure for, 5097; climate for, 5098; sowing, 5099; culture of, in a growing state, 5104; sowing, 5099; culture of, in a growing state, 5104; harvesting of, 5107; stacking, 5109; threshing and dressing, 5110; produce of, 5111; uses of, 5112; diseases of, 5119; insects injurious to, 7663. Barometer, use of the, 2346, 2408; the words engraved on the, 2416. Barrow, William, F.R.S.E., his work on agriculture, page 1209. A. D. 1774. Barrow-fortill, the turnip, 2578. Barrows for hay and straw 2540. Bartow-drill, the turnip, 2578.

Barthez de Marmorières, his work on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1763

Bartley, Nehemiah, Es page 1211. A. D. 1802. Esq., his work on agriculture,

page 1211. A. D. 1802.

Barton, Benjamin Smith, M. D., his work on agriculture, page 1223. A. D. 1812.

Bartram, John, M. D., his work on agriculture, page 1223. A. D. 1744.

Bartram, Moses, his work on agriculture, page 1223. A. D. 1789.

Base of a road, preparation of the, 3622.

Baselots CON

Baskets, 2525.

Bassi, Agostino, his works on agriculture, page 1222. A. D. 1811.

Bastard saffron, 5987; soil for, 5990; use of, 5991. Bath and West of England society, the, 7914. Bauers, German, farming of the, 605.

Baueris, German, farming of the 600.

Bavaria, former state of agriculture in, 614; agricultural improvement of, 615; surface of, 616; crops cultivated in, 617; forests of, 618.

Bayldon, J. S., his work on agriculture, page 1213.

A. D. 1825.

Beaks of birds, 1862.
Beans, Carob, 1104.
Bean drills, 2683; Weir's expanding, 2684.
Beans, 5222; drilling of, 5223; varieties of, 5224; choice of, 5220; the best soils for, 5227; climate for, 5232; sowing, 5233; dibbling, 5237; after culture of, 5240; reaping, 5244; stacking, 5247; threshing, 5248; produce of, 5249; application of, 5251; diseases of, 5255.
Beans, insects injurious to, 7666.
Beasts of labour, 2014.

Beasts of labour, 2014.

Beatson's contrivance for preventing ruts in roads, 3746.

Setion's contrivation for preventing ruts in roads, 3746.

Beatson, Major-General Alexander, his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1820; new theory of roads, 3695.

Beatonie, Antoine, his work on agriculture, page 1216. A. D. 1770.

Bed of a river, &c., 4420.

Beddoes, Thomas, M.D., his works on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1808.

Bedford House of Industry, 7784.

Bedfordshire, statistics of, 7784.

Beet, the common, 7602; feeding, 7608; swarming, 7610; suffocating, 7614; produce and profit, 7612.

Bees in Perthshire, 7849; in the 16th century, 248; of Galloway, 7840; rearing of, in Hungary, 631; in Poland, 655.

Belair, A. P. Julienne de, his work on agriculture, page 1217. A. D. 1794.

Elegrove, William, his work on agriculture, page 1223. A. D. 1755.

Bell, Benjamin, E.R.S.E., his work on agriculture,

1823. A. D. 1/30. Bell, Benjamin, F. R.S. E., his work on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1802. Bell's reaping machine, 2737. Bend, a, 4417. Bends for ship-timber, mode of pruning, for produc-ing 4009.

ing, 4000.

Benetti, Santo, his work on agriculture, page 1222.

A. D. 1810.

Benin, description of, 1106. Benzoin, 1484

Benzoin, 1484.
Berkshire, statistics of, 7790.
Berry of plants, 1855.
Berry, the Rev. Henry, his opinion on the choice of live stock for breeding and feeding, 4851; his work on agriculture, page 1214. A. D. 1830.
Berthelot, his work on agriculture, page 1216. A. D.

1782.

Bertrand, Elie, his works on agriculture, page 1215.
A. D. 1764.
Bertrand, his work on agriculture, page 1217. A. D. 1794; his work on agriculture, page 1221. A. D.1780.

Bertrand, Jean, his work on agriculture, page 1215
A. D. 1764.

Bertina, vea., ins work on agriculture, page 121.

A. D. 1764.

Bertrockus, Dionysius, his work on agriculture, page 1221.

A. D. 1496.

Betwickshire, statistics of, 7835.

Besoms used in farming, 2468.

Betel leaf of Sumatra, 1024.

Bezon, Gabriel Leopold Charles Ame, his works on agriculture, page 1216.

A. D. 1773.

Bibliography, agricultural, of North America, 7908.

Bibliography of British agriculture, 7898; of French agriculture, 7900; of German agriculture, 7901; of Italian agriculture, 7902.

Bidet, M., his work on agriculture, page 1221.

A. D. 1778.

Billington's opinion on pruning, 3990.

Billington's opinion on pruning, 3990. Binot, the, 2620. Birch wine, 7799.

Birch wine, 7799.
Birch wine, 7799.
Birds, foreign aquatic, 7567; gallinaceous, (see cock and hen), 7439; injurious to agriculture, 7639; of luxury which are or may be cultivated by farmers, 7531; singing, 7563; breeding and rearing, 7565.
Birkheck, Morris, Esq., his works on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1815.
Birman empire, climate of the, 934; seasons of the, 935; soil of the, 936; cattle of the, 937; plants and trees, 938; animals of the, 939.
Biroli, Glovanni, his works on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1807.
Bitter principle, the, in vegetables, 1421.

Bitter principle, the, in vegetables, 1421. Bixa Orellàna, 1230. Bizhaub, his work on agriculture, page 1219. A. D.

1786. 1786.

Black, James, his work on agriculture, page 1209.

A. D. 1777.

Blackwell, Alexander, M. D., his work on agriculture, page 1208. A. D. 1741.

Blatkie, Francis, his works on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1819.

Blair Drummond, the moss of, 2183; the water

wheel at, 2187. Blanks in plantations, filling up, 3983.

Blavet, his work on agriculture, page 1215. A.D.1755.

Bleaching flax, 5904.
Blight, the, 1687; from cold and frosty winds, 1688; from sultry and pestilential vapour, 1689; from want of nourishment, 1690; originating in Fungi, 1691.

Blith, Walter, his works on agriculture, page 1207. A. D. 1649.

Blood, as a manure, 2252. Bloom, 1470.

Blobber, as a manure, 2247.
Blues, vegetable, the finest of, for dyeing, 1415.
Blythe's Improver improved, 251.
Bogs, drainage of, 4234; improvement of, 4547; meadows, 578; making the hay of, 5804; of Ireland, examination of the, 820. Boilers, 2806.

Boiling machines, 2806.
Bolting-machine, a hand, 2552.
Bonafous, M. Mathieu, his work on agriculture,
page 1222. A. D. 1827.

Bone-ashes as a manure, 2303

Bone-breaking machine, 2554.
Bones of animals, 1881; increase in size of the, 1884; reproduction of the, 1886; articulation of the, 1888; as a manure, 2248.

Bone manure, 4979.

Bonnemain, his work on agriculture, page 1218.

A. D. 1816.

Book farmers, p. 1177.
Book-keeping, farm, Trotter's method of, 4885.
Books on agriculture, Spanish and Portuguese, 7904; Flemish and Dutch, 7905; Swedish and Danish, 7906; Polish and Russian, 7907; American, 7008 7908

7908.
Boots worn in irrigation, 4403.
Borteke, H. A. Grafen, his work on agriculture, page 1219. A. D. 1779.
Bordley, J. B., his work on agriculture, page 1223.
A. D. 1801 the in well digging 4409.

Borer, use of the, in well-digging, 4482.

Boring instruments, Good's improved, 2507. Boring the earth for spring water, 4485; operation

of, 4486.
Boring trees, 1674.
Borneo, agriculture of, 1028.
Borneo, M. A., his work on agriculture, page 1218.
A. D. 1817.

1221. A. D. 1718.

Bosc, K. Ad. H. von., his work on agriculture, page 1220. A. D. 1792. Borro, Alessandro del, his work on agriculture, page

Bosc, Th., his works on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1823. Bóstrichus pinipérdus, 537.

Boswell, George, his work on agriculture, page 1209.

A. D. 1780.

Boucher d'Argis, Antonine Gaspard, his work on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1749. Bourbon, Isle of, 1143. Bouthier, his work on agriculture, page 1216. A. D.

Boyce's first attempt at a reaping machine, 2732

Boys, John, his work on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1796.

Bradley, Richard, F.R.S., his works on agriculture, page 1207. A. D. 1721.
Brain, the, 1913; functions of the, 1915.

Brake, the common, 2700; Wilkie's parallel adjust-ing, 2656. Branches of a plant, 1309; of trees, anomalies in the,

1601.

1601.

Brazil, description of, 1232; vegetable productions of, 1233; live stock of, 1238.

Bread-corn, the, of temperate climates, 1784.

Breast-plough, used in irrigation, 4394.

Breed, when improved, 2040.

Breed of animals, improvement of a, 2023.

Breeding, choice of live stock for the purpose of,

4835

Bridgers, 3110; on roads, 3611.
Bridges, 3110; on roads, 3611.
Bridge, portable, for passing sheep over marsh ditches, 7781.
Bridgewater, Duke of, the father of canals in England 3804.

land, 3804 Britain, agriculture of, benefited by the revolution, 763; progress in the agriculture of, from the revo-

4 L 2

lution to the middle of the eightcenth century, 773: improvement in the agriculture of, since the American war, 774; severe shock sustained by the agriculture of, 775; improvements in the agriculture of, during the eighteenth century, 799; agriculture of, during the middle ages, 195; classification of the agriculture of, 1280; introduction of agriculture into, 176; the chief mineral substances of, 3854; the climate of, 2437; deterioration of the, 2439

Broadcast sowing, 3149

Brodigan, Thomas, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1214. A. D. 1830.

Bromèlia Pinguin, 1221 Broom, the common, 5633.

Broom flax, 5994.

Broom rape of the Flemish farmers, 470.

Browsomet, Pierre Marie Auguste, his works on agriculture, page 1216. A. D. 1787.

Brown, Lieutenant, his system of paving roads, 3722.

Brown, Robert, Esq., his works on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1799. Brown's vegetable for dyeing, 1418.

Brugnone, Gio., his works on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1781.

Draguoze, One, in works on agriculture, page 1221.

A. D. 1781.

Buchanan, George, his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1825.

Buch'oz, Pierre Joseph, his works on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1760.

Buckets, Chinese, for raising water, 995.

Buckinghamshire, statistics of, 7783.

Buck-wheat, 5188, 6111; species of, in cultivation, 6112; culture of, 6113; sowing, 6114; harvesting, 6115; produce of, 6116; use of, 6117; as a seed crop, 6:22.

Buds of plants, 1360; anomalies in the, 1603; regeneration of, when injured, 1680.

Buffalo, the, 6973; breeding, rearing, and general management of, 6975; of Egypt, 1085.

Buildings, agricultural, materials, and construction of, by Waistell, 2945; to delineate, 3364.

Buildings, good, policy of erecting for the labouring classes, 7852.

Bulbs of plants, 1313, 1361.

Bulbs of plants, 1313, 1361. Bull, see horned cattle, 6773.

Bulliard, his work on agriculture page 1216. A. D.

Bunias, the oriental, 5641.
Burges's improvement in the construction of axles, 2751.

Burnet, the, 5619
Burning clay, 3223; an improved method of, 3225;
by lime without fuel, 3227; use of pyrites in,

Burning out grain, 3203. Burning lands, 3209. 4536. Burnoughs, Edward, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1820.

Busby's borer for quicksand, 2518. Buschire and its territory, 864.
Bustard, the, 7522; species of, 7523.
Butcshire, statistics of, 7859.
Butter of cacao, 1448; of cocoa, 1449; of nutmeg,

1450.

Butter tree, the, 1110.

Cabbage, 5497; culture of, 5498; varieties of, 5499; soil for, 5502; planting, 5503; after-culture of, 5505; application of, 5506; saving the seed of, 5509; diseases of, 5510.

Cabbages and other esculent vegetables, insects in-

jurious to, 7679. Cabbage tree, 1056.

Cadet de Vaux, Antoine Alexis, his works on agri-culture, page 1216. A. D. 1782. Caithness, statistics of, 7855. Cales, M. V. M., M. D. his work on agriculture, 7905.

Calf, see horned cattle, 6773. Calf.pens, 2835; in Gloucestershire, 2836. Callipers, Broad's, for measuring standing timber,

4075 Calthorpe, Charles, his work on agriculture, page 1207. A. D. 1635.

1207. A. D. 1635.

Calvel, Etienne, his work on agriculture, page 1218.

A. D. 1809.

Cambodia, agriculture of, 953 Cambridgeshire, statistics of, 7786. Camel and dromedary in Egypt, 1088. Camel of Persia, 872.

Camel, the, 7385; in Hindostan, 917.
Camelopard, the, 7383.
Camphire, preparation of, 979.
Camphor, 1489.
Campo Morto, account of the farm of, in the Marchands, 303.

Canada, climate and surface of, 1192; soil of, 1193; products of, 1194

products of, 1194. Canal bill, the principal heads of a, 3813. Canals, 3798; Dr. Smith's opinion of, 3799; general arguments in favour of, 3800; the great advantages of, 3801; first made in Egypt, 5802; rise of, in Britain, 3804. Canal, the first step towards forming a, 3806; estimating the expense of, 3811; powers granted by government in the forming of a, 3812; execution of a, 3817

tion of a, 3817.

Canary grass, 5169; culture of, 5170; reaping of, 5171; common produce of, 5172; use of the seed 5171; of, 5173

Canary Islands, the, 1146. Canciana, his work on agriculture, page 1221. A. D.

Cantuni, Carlo Antonio, his work on Agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1778.

Caoutchouc, 1490.

Caoutchouc, 1490.
Cape Breton, Island of, 1196.
Cape of Good Hope, climate of the, 1114; surface
of the, 1115; soils of the, 1116; landed property
in the, 1117; farms of the, 1118; agricultural
products of the, 1119; live stock of the, 1125;
agricultural implements and operations of the,
1132; tribes in the interior of the, 1134.
Capital required by the farmer, 4820.
Capsule, valves of the, in plants, 1350.
Caraway, 6085; culture and management of, 6069;
produce of, 6070; uses of, 6071; substitutes for,
6073.

Carbon, as a vegetable aliment, 1536; emitted by the skin of animals, 1878; in animals, 1918. Carcass of cattle and sheep, the chief object, 2031.

Carlow, statistics of, 7871.

Caronelli, Pietro, his works on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1791.

Carradori, Gioachino, his work on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1803.

Carrera, Antonio, his work on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1780.

Carrots, 5443; varieties of, 5444; soil for, 5445; climate for, 5448; manure for, 5449; sowing, 5452; after culture of, 5458; taking up, 5461; storing, 5463; produce of, 6464; uses of, 5465; saving the seed of, 5469; diseases of, 5470.

Carrying, 3115. Carp, 7573; raising, 7574. Carpenter's work-room on a large farm, 2869. Carse lands of Stirlingshire, 7814

Carter, Landon, his work on agriculture, page 1223.
A. D. 1789.

Carthage, agriculture of, 38. Cúrthamus tinctòrius, 1083. Cartilage of the bones of animals, 1887.

Cart, market, of Poland, 652; improved Russian,

683.
Cart, the, of Hindostan, 920; the Scotch one-horse coup, 2752; the Scotch corn, 2753; the Scotch two-horse, 2754; the corn, 2755; the improved quarry, 761; the three-wheeled, 2762; of Thessaly, 757.
Carts, 9744; improved two-horse, 2755.
Carts, three-wheeled, used in irrigation, 4400.
Carver, Jonathan, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1223. A. D. 1779.
Castelli. Benedict. his work on agriculture, page

Castelli, Benedict, his work on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1628.

1221. A. D. 1628.
Castellet, Constans, his work on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1778.
Casualties of life, security against, 7967.
Cat, the, 7424; the genet, 7427.
Catch dram, a, 4419.
Catch-work watering, an example of, 4441.
Catechu, extract of, 1409.
Catlendo, Giacomo, his work on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1767.
Cattle, hampels, 9831

Cattle hammels, 2831. Cattle, in Elizabeth's reign, 224; of Scotland in 1598, 228; the Hebridean breed of, 7859.

Cattle-sheds, 2830. Cattle-stock account, form of a, 4899.

Cattle-weighing machine, 2567 Caudex of plants, 1364; structure of the, 1365, 1366.

Causeways, 3696.

Cavan, statistics of, 7887. Cavenne, or French Guiana, agriculture of, 1240. Celebesian Islands, agriculture of the, 1031

Cels, Jacques Martin, his works on agriculture, page 1217. A.D. 1795.

Cementation, the mode of adhesion by, in animals,

1897.
Ceylon, climate of, 927; soil of, 928; cultivation in the interior of, 929; agricultural implements of, 920; a farm-yard in, 931.
Chabert, Philippe, his works on agriculture, page 1216. A. D. 1783.
Chabout, Pupetitmont, M., his work on agriculture, page 1219. A. D. 1825.
Chaff-cutter, 2560.
Chambray, Louis, his work on agriculture, page 1215.
A. D. 1765.
Chambray, Louis, his work on agriculture, page 1215.
Chambray, Louis, his work on agriculture, page 1215.
Chambray, Louis, his work on agriculture, page 1215.

A. D. 1703.
Chamonile, culture of, 6181.
Changes in the animal economy, 2055.
Channel for a river, to cut a new, 4373.
Chanullon, his work on agriculture, page 1216.
A. D. 1769.

Chaptal, Comte, his work on agriculture, page 1218.
A. D. 1823.

Charcoal, 1493; properties of, 1494. Chariot, the, of the Flemish farmer, 514. Charm drawn by the Singalese on their threshing-

Charm drawn by the Singalese on their threshing-floor, 930. do 4066. Chartelam, le Chevalier, his work on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1816. Cheese, Parmesan, 970. Cheese, making, in Cheshire, 7814. Chelsey farm, 7790. Cherry, as an orchard fruit, 4101. Cheshire, statistics of, 7814. Chestnut, Spanish, 4102. Chiccory, 5514; culture of, 5515, 6162; value of, as a coffee plant, 6164; as a salad plant, 6165.

Chicory, 5314; culture of, 5315, 5162; value of, as a coffee plant, 6164; as a salad plant, 6165. Chick pea, the, 6286. Chick pea, the, 6286. Chilblains in plants, 1703. Chile, agriculture of, 1229; plants of, 1230. China, its canals, 5803; state of agriculture in, 960; Dr. Abel's opinion respecting cultivation in, 961; Livingstone's observations on agriculture in, 961; Livingstone's observations on agriculture in, 961; Livingstone's observations on agriculture in, 961; climate of, 963; surface of, 964; soil of, 965; landed property in, 966; agricultural products of, 967; tea districts of, 968; culture of the tea plant in, 969; the white cabbage of, 988; edible and useful vogetables, 989; live stock of, 990; wild animals of, 992; birds of, 993; fisheries, implements, and operations of agriculture in, 995, 996; manures of, 999; terrace cultivation in, 1099; forests of, 1011; natural agricultural fête of, 1012. Chocolate plant, the, 1231. Christ, J. L., his work on agriculture, page 1219. A. D. 1780. Cider, when best for bottling, 4133.

Cider, when best for bottling, 4133. Cider, manufacture of, 4122; produce of, by the

Cider casks, the best, 4149.
Cider casks, the best, 4149.
Cider cloths, 4147.
Cider-making in Gloucestershire, 7791; machinery and utensils necessary for, 4138.
Cider-mill, Devonshire, figured and described, 4140; of the south of France, 4143; for a private family, 4144

Cider-press of Herefordshire, 4146

Cider-presses made from the small-leaved lime, 7791.

Cider-vat, 4148.
Cisterns for urine, used in Flemish farmery, 441.
Cistus ladaniferus, 731.
Civilisation, as influencing agriculture, 1271; influence of, in increasing the number of plants in a country, 1770.
Cleckmapanshive, statistics of 7846.

country, 1770.
Clackmannanshire, statistics of, 7846.
Clare, statistics of, 7880.
Claridge, John, his work on agriculture, page 1208.
A. D. 1744.
Clark, John, F. S. A., his works on agriculture, page 1210. A. D. 1794.
Clarke, Cuthbert, his work on agriculture, page 1209. A. D. 1777.
Clarke's ontion on draining roads. 3615.

Larke, Cumbert, his work on agriculture, page 1209, A. D. 1777.

Clarke's opinion on draining roads, 3615.

Clay, burnt, action of, on the soil, 3220; application of, as a manure, 3229; drying and burning, for manure, 3219.

Cleaning cattle, 3233.

Cleaning cause, 2553. Cleaning roots, &c., 3137. Cleanliness, essential to the health of animals, 2080. Cleghorn, James, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1522.

Clergy, the Norman, fond of agriculture, 205. Climate, as influencing agriculture, 1248; in respect to farming lands, 4718; of the British Isles, 2437; deterioration of the, 2439.

Clipping plants, 3155.
Cliquot, Blervache, his work on agriculture, page 1216. A. D. 1789. Closen, Baron de, his work on agriculture, page 1220. A. D. 1826.

Cloud-berry, use of the, 701. Clouds, 2356; simple modifications of, 2357; intermediate modifications of, 2358; compound modificatio fications of, 2359. Clover, insects injurious to, 7675.

Clover, insects injurious to, 76/2. Clover, introduction of, 235. Clover, 5521; the red, 5522; the white, 5524; the yellow, 5525; the flesh-coloured, 5527; soil for, 5530; climate for, 5531; sowing, 5533; after culture of, 5540; taking the crop of, 5541; soiling, 5542; nutritive products of, 5565; saving the seed of, 5566; threshing, 5569; produce in seed, 5572; diseases of, 5573 diseases of, 5573.

5942; nutritive products of, 5950; saving the seed, 5572; diseases of, 5573.

Clover-hay, mode of making, 5545; produce of, 5563; value of, 5564.

Clover-hay, mode of making, 5545; produce of, 5563; value of, 5564.

Coldifields, see Lanarkshire, 7342.

Coal, 3835; indications of, 3836; discovery of, 3857.

Coal fields of Britain, 3858.

Cochin-China, agriculture of, 954.

Cochineal, the Mexican, 1189.

Cochrane, Archibald, Earl of Dundonald, his works on agriculture, page 1210. A. D. 1795.

Cock and hen, the Bankiva, 7439; the jungle, 7439; the common dunghill, 7441; the game, 7442; the Obrking, 7443; the Poland, 7444; the every day, 7445; the bantam, 7446; the Chittagong, or Malay, 7447; the shack-bag, or Duke of Leeds's, 74418; the improved Spanish, 7449; breeding, 7450; health, 7451; moulting, 7458; hatching, 7460; hatching by artificial heat, 7463; incubation of chickens by hot water, 7434; products, 7467; statening by artificial heat, 7463; incubation of chickens by hot water, 7434; products, 7467; feating and fattening the carcass, 7473; feeding-houses, 7474; fattening younger chickens, 7477; choice of full-sized fowls for feeding, 7478; cramming, 7480; the Oakingham method of feeding, 7482; castration, 7484; pinioning, 7485; diseases of, 7524.

Cockbarer, John, notice of, 792.

Cockchafer, the, 7676.

Cocca-mut tree, description of the, 901.

Cold, fishery, 3877.

Coffee tree, the, 1215; cultivating the, 1216.

Cointeraux, François, his works on agriculture, page 1217. A. D. 1792.

Coke oven and lime-kiln, Heathorn's, 628.

Cold, influence of, on the vital principle of plants, 1664; most hurtful in hollow places, 2319; greatly excluded by a slight covering, 2321.

collyns, W., Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1214.
A. D. 1890.
A. D. 1890.

A. D. 1896.
Colmata, the Italian process of flooding lands, 2208.
Colombia, description of, 1241.
Colouring matter, the, in vegetables, 1414.
Colouring matter, the, in vegetables, 1414.
Comber, Thomas, LL D., his works on agriculture, page 1209. A. D. 1770.
Comfort, necessary for domestic animals, 2081.
Comfrey, the rough, 5516.
Commercial and Agricultural Magazine, Anon. page 1211. A. D. 1799—1815.
Commonable lands, 3476; general principles of appropriating, 3490.

propriating, 3490. Communications to the Board of Agriculture, Anon.

page 1211. A. D. 1797—1819.

Comparetti, his work on agriculture, page 1221.
A. D. 1798.

Complete farmer, &c. &c. Anon, page 1208. A. D.

Composts and other manures, 4976. Conduct and economy of an agriculturist's life, 7952

Congo, 1108; useful plants of, 1110; live stock of, 1112.

Consolidating of landed property, 3471.

Consolidation of soils, 2172. Constantia wine, the, 1121. Consumption in plants, 1714

Continents, temperature of, 2353. Contortion in plants, 1712. Conveniences of farm-houses and detached offices, as arranged by Waistell, 2923.

4 L 3

Convexity, degree of, proper for roads, 3675. Copaiva, balsam of, 1462.

Copal, 1467.

Copineau, Abbé, his work on agriculture, page 1216. A. D. 1780.

Copse-woods, improvement of, 4026; products of, 4043

Corals and corallines, as a manure, 2253.
Coriander, 6065; culture and management of, 6066; produce and use of, 6067; substitutes for, 6073.
Corium of animals, 1847.

Cornum or animals, 2011.
Cork, 1491.
Cork Institution, the, 7922.
Cork, statistics of, 7877.
Cork tree, the, in Spain, 747.
Corn, early exportation of, 240.
Corn, whether it ought to be sown broadcast or in

drills, 4989; preservation of, after being threshed, 4989.

Corn-barn, 2847; the English, 2848. Corn-bin, the, 2530.

Corn-bruising machine, 2558

Corn crops cultivated in Britain, 4982. Corn drill, Cooke's three-row, 2681.

Corn farmers, 7738 Corn, frosted, 4996.

Corn-laws, the, 765. Corn-measures, 2533. Corn-rake, the, 2451; of East Lothian, 2452. Corn-sacks, 2534.

Corn-screen, the, 2524.

Corn-stacks of the square sort, proper sizes of, 3277.

Corn-stands, 2908. Cornwall, statistics of, 7825.

Costa, Ch., his work on agriculture, page 1220. A. D. 1802.

1802.
Cottage, a double, for two married ploughmen, 4180; a double, of only one floor, 4178; on a smaller scale, 4179; a good mechanic's, 4182; a labourer's, with cow-house and piggery, 4181.
Cottage cow, the best modes of keeping a, 3846.
Cottage fit for a tradesman, mechanic, or bailiff, 4177.
Cottage fit for a tradesman, mechanic, or bailiff, 4177.

Cottages, establishment of, 3845.
Cottages for labourers, 2876—2900; in Dumfriesshire, 7839; in the Hebrides, 7859; in Staffordshire, 7796; in West Lothian, 7845; of Kincardineshire, 7851; of Moldavia and Wallachia, 760; ornamental, 2897—2900; picturesque, 4183.
Cotte, L., his works on agriculture, page 1217. A. D.

Cotton plant, culture of, in Jamaica, 1213; in Sicily, 318.

Cotton trees in China, 983. Cottons of Sumatra, 1026. Cotyledon of plants, 1347.

Cotyledon of plants, 1347.
Court farmer, 7723.
Covenants of leases, 4638.
Coventry, Andrew, M.D., his works on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1908.
Coventry, Dr., 7847.
Cow, see horned cattle, 6773.
Cow cabbage, the, 5500.
Cowhouse, Harley's, 2832.
Cows, breeding of, on the farm at Moegelin, 587.
Cowshed, Cornish, 7825.
Cradle.sevthe, 2490.

Covamen, Commiss, 1625.
Cradic-scythe, 2480.
Cramer, John Andrew, his work on agriculture, page 1219. A. D. 1766.
Craw, the, 7616.
Crawfish, the, 3904.
Crawfish, or more properly crawfish, 7616.

Crayfish, or more properly crawfish, 7616. Crescent used in irrigation, 4396. Crescentius, his works on agriculture, page 1221. Crescentius, A. D. 1471.

A. D. 1471.
Cress, garden, 6159; soil for, 6160; use of, 6161.
Cribs for cattle used in Derbyshire, 7799.
Cromarty, statistics of, 7854.
Crops, importance of a judicious rotation of, 4912.
4927; rotation of, 2217; rationale of, 2218; Grisenthwaite's theory of, 2220; the principles of, 2221; influence of, in destroying insects, 2223.
Cross-breed, when advantageous, 2002.
Cross-cutting machine, Brown's, 2715.
Cross moss-cutting machine, used at Mount Annan, in Dumfriesshire, 7839.

in Dumfriesshire, 7839. Crossing, the good effects of, 2053; the bad effects of, 2054. 2056.

Crossing, vegetable, 1632; anomalous effect of, 1635. Crossings of roads should be at right angles, 3558. Croton, a species of, in Brazil, used as tea, 1237. Crud, Le Baron E. V. B., his work on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1820.

Cruickshank's opinion on pruning, 3989. Crust of our earth, the, 2101. Crusts of animals, 1872.

Cryptogamia, favourite habitations of, 1734. Cuba, agriculture of, 1198. Culley, Messrs. Matthew and George, pupils of

Culley, Messrs. Bakewell, 789.

Culley, George, his works on agriculture, page 1210.
A. D. 1786.

A. D. 1786.
Cultivator, Bartlett's, 2710; Wilkie's parallel adjusting, 2556; Finlayson's self-cleaning, 2657; Weir's improved, 2658; the Scotch, 2659; Parkinson's 2660; Hayward's, 2662; Beatson's, 2663.
Culture, effect of, on woody plants, 3970; on the ligneous plants in common use in planting and gardening, 3971; in the north and in the south of Europe, characteristics of, 1251; the general effect of, on plants, 1766; influence of, on fruits, 1768; influence of, on plants of ornament, 1769. Culture of plants, the greatest refinement in, 1771. Cumberland, statistics of, 7810.
Cumming's opinion respecting the form of wheels

Cumming's opinion respecting the form of wheels proper for roads, 3734. Curassow, the crested, 7496. Curchlio palmarum, the, of Surinam, eaten as a

luxury, 1243. Currant, as an orchard fruit, 4104.
Curtis, William, his work on agriculture, page 1210;
A. D. 1789.

A. D. 1/03.
Curveen, John Christian, M.P., his works on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1809.
Cuscuta europæ'a, 1759.
Cuticle of animals, 1845.
Cutting over old hedges, 2988. 3021.
Cutting plants. 3151

Cutting plants, 3151. Cutting trees, the best mode of, 4046.

D.

Dairy, the, and its management, 6976; operations

Dairy, the, and its management, 6976; operations of, 6977.

Milk, 6978; butter, 6979; cheese, 6980; whey, 6981; constituent parts of milk, cow's milk, 6985; ass's milk, 6986; mare's milk, 6985; goat's milk, 6986; mare's milk, 6987; camel's milk, 6988; sow's milk, 6989; use of these milks, 6990; lactometers, 6991.

The dairy-house for general purposes, 6992; properties requisite in a good milk-house, 6993; a butter dairy, 6994; cheese dairy, 6995; dairies for dairy farmers, 6997; utensils of the dairy, 7007.

Milking, 7014; management of milk, 7017.

Making and curing of butter, 7019; the making up, 7025; the salting or curing, 7027.

Cheese-making, 7039; rennet, and its uses, 7041; colouring matter, 7047; setting the curd, 7050; management in the press, 7054; management in the cheese-room, 7054; 7056.

Catalogue of the different sorts of cheese and other preparations made from milk, 1045; British cheeses, 7059; foreign cheeses, 7090; preparations of milk, 7097.

Dairy farmers, 7733.

Dairy at Woburn, 7784.

Dairy at Treland, 841.

Daisy-rake, the, 2454.

Daisy-rake, William, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1800.

Dandolo, Vincenzo, his works on agriculture, page 1922. A. D. 1812.

Dartmoor, depôt for prisoners of war at, 7824.

Darwin, Erasmus, M.D. F.R.S., his work on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1800.

Date tree, the, in India, 907; of Persia, 868.

Daubenton, Jean Louis Marie, his work on agriculture, page 1217. A. D. 1802.

ture, page 1917. A. D. 1802.

Davey, John, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1214. A. D. 1830.

Davies, Walter, A. M., his work on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1810.

Davis, Thomas, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1210. A. D. 1794.

Davy, Sir Humphry, his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1813; his opinion as to the application of farm-yard manure, 2239; result of his dis-

cussion on the effects of saline substances on vegetation, 2311; his table of the nutritive products of, 5000.

of, 5000.

Davy, Sir H., table of the nutritive products of the principal herbage plants, 5520.; table of the nutritive products of grasses, 5663.

Dausson, an improver of Scottish agriculture, 796; his opinion of lime as a manure, 4975.

Day lily, the, 5517.

Day's work of a farm labourer, 4904.

Dealings, commercial, of the agriculturist, 3384. Dean, Dr., his work on agriculture, page 1223. A. D. 1790.

De Chabrol de Volvie, Comte, his work on agricul-ture, page 1219. A. D. 1825. Decortication of trees, 1682.

Decortication of trees, 1652. Deer, the, 7569. Deer husbandry, 7373. Deer in Wimpole Park, 7786. Delabergerie, J. B. R., his work on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1815.

1218. A. D. 1819.

Detpierre, Léocade, his work on agriculture page 1219. A. D. 1826—1828.

Dendrometer, Rogers's, for measuring standing timber, 4076; Gorrie's, 4075; Mouteith's, 4075.

Denmark, commencement of agricultural improvement in 560; farm houses of 553; the former's former. ment in, 562; farm-houses of, 563; the farmer's

family in, 564. Deposits, alluvial, 2105. Deposits, alluvial, 2105. Depradt, D., his works on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1803.

Der Schweizer, his work on agriculture, page 1219. A. D. 1760.

Derbyshire, statistics of, 7799. Dérieule, his work on agriculture, page 1219. A. D.

1766.

Desbois, Francis Alexander Aubert de la Chesnaie, his work on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1751. Deslandes, his work on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1890.

Desplaces, Laurent Benoist, his works on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1762.
Despommers, his work on agriculture, page 1215.
A. D. 1762. Destère his work on agriculture, page 1223. A. D.

1800

1800.

Development of vegetables, process of the, 1565.

Devonshire, plan of a new village sea-port in, 5852; statistics of, 7824.

Dew, 2364; phenomena of, 2365; cause of, 2366.

Deyeux, and others, their work on agriculture, page 1216. A. D. 1782.

Dibber, the common, 2471.

Dibblers, frame of, used in Sweden, 703.

Dibbling machine, Coggin's, 2473. 2577; the horse, 2686; the bean or potato, 2574.

Dibbling wheat, 5034.

Dickson, Adam, his works on agriculture, page 1208.

A. D. 1762.

Dickson, R. W., M. D., his works on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1804; and page 1211. A. D. 1799.

—1815.

-1815

Dicotyledoneæ, distribution of, 1780.

Digging, 3123.

Digging up crops, 3182.

Dirom, Gen., commenced the village of Bridekirk, 3850.

3850.

Dirt-eating, among the West Indians, 1224.
Diseases of animals, 1991.
Diseases of plants, 1685.
Distribution, general, of plants, 1722; physical, 1724; effects of temperature on the, 1725.
Distribution, local, of animals, 2005; effect of temperature on, 2006; effect of temperature on, 2006; effect of animals, 2005; effect of the rapacity of carnivorous animals on, 2010; effect of man on, 2011.
Distribution of animals on the face of the globe, 1999.

1999.
Ditch, the simple, 2967; the double, 2960.
Ditch fences, 2965.
Ditch and hedge, the double, 2971.
Division of lands, 3307.
Dix, William Spier, his work on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1797.
Dodson, Col. William, his work on agriculture, page 1207. A. D. 1665.
Dog, the, 7391; the shepherd's, 7393; English sheep, 7394: Scotch sheep, 7395; the mastiff or guard, 7396; the bull dog, 7397; the terrier, 7398; the pointer, setter, and spaniel, 7399; breeding and rearing, 7402; diseases, 7403.
Dombaste, C. J. A., Mathieu de, his works on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1824—1830.

Donaldson, James, his works on agriculture, page 1207. 1210. A. D. 1697 and 1794. Donegal, statistics of, 7891. Dorra, Luigi, his work on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1798.

Dormouse, the fat, 7368.
Dorsetshire, statistics of, 7819.
Dossic, Robert, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1209. A. D. 1768.

1209. A. D. 1763.
Double-dibber, 2472.
Doubtet-Richardot, Nicolas, his work on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1825.
Douglas, Robert, D. D., his work on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1798.
Dourchez, Charles, his works on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1803.
Down, statistics of, 7894.
Downs, 4563; sandy, on the sea-shore, improvement of, 4564.

of, 4564.

Doxat's machine for assisting human power, 2580. Doyle, Martin, his work on agriculture, page 1214. A. D. 1829.

Draftsman, agricultural, 7756.

Drag for two-wheeled carriages, Kneebone's, 2760. Drag-cart, Lord Somerville's, 2757.

Dragging out dung or earth, \$129. Dragon's blood, 1463.

Dragon's blood, 1463.
Drain of conveyance, the, 4283; of collection, 4284; the boxed and rubble, 4285; the brick, 4286; the gravel or cinder, 4288; the wood, 4289; the spray, 4290; the straw, 4291; the turf, 4292; the wedge or triangular sod, 4293; the hollow furrow, 4294; the earth, 4295; the pipe of turf, 4296; the mole, 4299; the wheel, 4300.
Drainage of the estate of Spottiswoode, in Berwickshire, 4255; of roads, 3602; Paterson's, 3604; of wet or boggy grounds, 4234; of mixed soils, 4250.

4950

Draining, the implements for, 4307.
Draining mines, quarries, pits, ponds, and lakes, 4273—4277.

Draining-spades, 4311. Draining, 4213; theory of, 4214. Draining retentive soils, 4267.

Draining-scoop, the, 4308. Draining-shovel, the, 4309. Draining sod-knife, 4310.

Drains, formation of, 4278; the different sorts of, 4282; the best season for making, 4303; the duration of, 4304; the expense of, 4305; the enemies of, 4306.

Drain sluice, a, 4409.

Dralet, his work on agriculture, page 1217. A.D. 1801

Draught machine, 2563; More's, 2564; Braby's, 2565. Drawing, 3116. Drift-sands of the outer Hebrides, improvement of,

Drill and horse hoe, Cooke's improved, 2679.

Drill barrow, the common hand, 2575.

Drill machines, the best, 2695. Drill rake, the, 2455.

Drill roller, the, 2691; the Norfolk, 2713. Drills, turnip, 2687.

Drills, tuting, 2007.
Drill-watering machine, 2692; estimate of its operatiens, 2693; its construction, 2694.
Drills for stirring the soil between the rows, 7792.
Drill, the Norfolk, 2680; the block-plough, 2685.

Drilling, 3266. Drilling wheat, 5032.

Driver, Abraham and William, their work on agriculture, page 1210. A. D. 1794

Driving carts and waggons, \$272.
Droitwich salt works, 7792.
Droitwich salt works, 7792.
Dromedary of Arabia, 837.
Dropsy in plants, 1697; in succulent plants, 1698.
Drupe of plants, 1354.
Drying the bark of trees, 4051.
Dublin, statistics of, 7864.
Dublin Society, establishment of the, 813.
Dublin Society, the, 7920.
Dubots, Louis, his work on agriculture, page 1218.
A. D. 1824.
Dubots, J. B., his work on agriculture, page 1418.

Dubois, J. B., his work on agriculture, page 1217.
A. D. 1790.
Dubrumfaut, M., his work on agriculture, page 1218.

A.D. 1837, May be related and species of, 7499; breeding, 7504; incubation of, 7505; fattening of, 7507; decoys for wild, 7508.

Ducks of Buckinghamshire, 7783.

Ducks of Buckinghamshire, 7783.

Ducouedic, his work on agriculture, page 1217. A. D.

1800.

1216. A. D. 1784.

Dunbartonshire, statistics of, 7843.

Dung, farm-yard, management of, 4959.

Dung of birds, as a manure, 2257; of see birds, as a manure, 2258; of domestic fowls, as a manure, 2261; of cattle, as a manure, 2263; of sheep and deer, as a manure, 2264; of horses, as a manure, 2265; treatment of, 2266; of the street and road, as a manure, 2267; to preserve, 2278.

Dung-drag, the, 2456.

Dung-yard and pit, the, 2903.

Dunrobin, mansion and park of, in Sutherland, 7856.

Dupont, his works on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1764.

1764

Duration of plants, anomalies in the, 1621.
Durham, statistics of, 7808.
Dutton, Hely, Esq. his works on agriculture, page page 1212. A. D. 1808. Divergé, his work on agriculture, page 1215. A.D. 1763.

Dwelling house of the farmer, 2870.

Dyce's method of blasting granite rock, 4526.

Earth, the, surface of, 2109. Earth's surface, nature of the, affecting plants, 1740.

Earth-hack, the, 2457. Earths contained in plants, 1502. 1531; proportions of the, 1532. Earths, how produced, 2100; variously composed,

East Lothian, statistics of, 7834.
East Meath, statistics of, 7874.
Eckhart, J. Gli von, his work on agriculture, page 1219 A. D. 1754.
Edge railways, on the middle or sides of public roads 2707

Edge railways, on the middle or sides of public roads, 3797.

Edgeworth's opinion on keeping a road in repair, 3759; on the breadth and strength of roads, 3597; road fences, 3617; on laying out roads, 3550; with respect to the preservation of roads, 3759.

Edgeworth, Richard Lovell, Esq., F. R. S. and M. R. I. A., bis work on agriculture, page 1212.

A. D. 1810.

Education, improvement of agriculture by means of, 7931; of the poor, remarks on, 7824; professional, of agriculturists, 7942.

Bel, 7385.

Eel, 7585.

Eels, fresh water, babits of, 7850.
Eggs of birds, impregnation of the, 1975.
Eggspt, climate of, 1071; surface of, 1072; fertility
of, 1073; limits of cultivated, 1074; landed property in, 1075; the cultivators of, 1076; agricultural products of, 1077; fruit trees of, 1083; live
stock of, 1084; agricultural implements of, 1089;
operations of agriculture in, 1090; soil of, 14.
Elder tree, use of the, 4103.
Electricity, the nature of, 2328; a profitable application of, 2329.
Elemi, 1458.

Elemi, 1458

Elemin, 1488.
Elephant, the, in Hindostan, 916.
Elevation, as influencing agriculture, 1260; effects of, on the habitation of plants, 1732; anomalies of, 1736; influence of, on plants in various ways, 1735; influence of, on aquatics, 1737.
Elevation of lands relatively to farming, 4764.
Elevations and depressions on pages to protract

Elevations and depressions on paper, to protract,

Ellk, the, 7375. Elliot, his work on agriculture, page 1223. A. D. 1764.

A. D. 1732.

Elsner, J. G., his work on agriculture, page 1208.

A. D. 1732.

Elsner, J. G., his work on agriculture, page 1220.

A. D. 1829.

Elstobb, W., his work on agriculture, page 1210. A. D. 1793.

A. D. 1793.

Embanking origin of, 4320; theory of, 4323.

Embankment, the earthen mound, 4340; the mound with puddle wall, 4346; the earthen wall, 4339; the oldest, in England, 4321.

Embankments, first made, 239; for fixing driftingsands, shells, or mud, 4353; in Cambridgeshire, 7786; in Lincolnshire, 7801; of Egypt, 12; of cast iron, 437; of roads, 3611.

Embryo of 457; of roads, 3611.

Embryo of the seed of plants, 1346.

Enclosures, size of, 5832.

Dugdale, William, his work on agriculture, page 19207. A. D. 1662.

Dumont, Courset, his work on agriculture, page 1920. A. D. 1803.

Dunbartonshire, statistics of, 7839.

Dunbartonshire, statistics of, 7843.

Dung, farm-yard, management of, 4959.

Dung of birds, as a manure, 2257; of sea-birds, as a manure, 2258; of domestic fowls, as a manure, 2588; of domestic fowls, a

Epidermis of plants, structure of, 1569.
Epsom water, 7778.
Equisetaceæ, 1399.
Ergot of rye, 5079.
Eschenbach, Ch. Ghld., his work on agriculture, page 1200. A. D. 1802.
Eschen, von Berg, his work on agriculture, page 1229. A. D. 1808.

Essai sur les Associations Agricoles. Anon. page 1219. A. D. 1826.

1219. A. D. 1826
Essex, statistics of, 7781.
Estates have good and bad characters, 4668; immense, in Hungary and Austria, 620; landed, the laying out of, 3467; consolidation of, 3471; management of, 4624.
Etienne, Charles, and J. Liébault, their works on agriculture, page 1214. A. D. 1529.
Etiolation in plants, 1706.
Euphorbium, 1477.

1477 Euphorbium,

Europe, present state of agriculture in, 259.
Evergreens, season for planting, according to Mr.
M'Nah, page 1240.
Excitability of plants, 1657.

Exercise, moderate, necessary for domestic animals,

Exotics, curious hot-house, of Britain, application of, 1820; native habitation of, 1821.

Expenses, personal, of farmers, 4921.

Expenses, personal, of farmers, 4921.
Experience, the foundation of all knowledge, 1825. Experiments, the Woburn, on the culture of grasses, 5717.

Experiments, use of, in agriculture, 165. Extract, vegetable, as the food of plants, 1528; Saussure's experiment respecting, 1529.

Extractive, in animals, 1942. Extracts, vegetable, 1408; utility of, 141.

TG* Fabbroni, Adamo, his works on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1802.

Fabre, his work on agriculture, page 1217. A.D. 1800. Faggoting, 3206. Farbairn, John, his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1823. his work on agriculture, page

Falkland Islands, 1246.
Fall, Thomas, his work on agriculture, page 1214.
A. D. 1829.

A. D. 1829.
Fallow deer, the, 7372.
Fallowing lands, 4944; operation of, 4950; expense of, 4957; of soils, 2174; objections to, 2177; origin of, 217.
Fallows, the working of, 4944.
Fanaro, Vincenzo, his work on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1658.

when first made in Roxburghshire, 7836.

Fanners, when first made in Koxburghshire, 1000. Farey, John, sen., his work on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1811.

Farey's opinion of the width of roads, 3596; on the size of wheels for roads, 3730; on the best forms of axles for roads, 3788. Farish, John, his work on agriculture, page 1212.
A. D. 1810.

A. 17. 1819. Farm, an arable, commodious arrangement for, 2955; the subdivisions of, 2962; a grazing in a mountainous country, Waistell's plan for, 2948; for a small arable and grazing, 2949. Farm, extent of land suitable for a, 4781; stocking a, 4826.

Farm under mixed husbandry, Marshal's arrange-

ment of, 2951. Farm, subsoil relatively to the choice of a, 4760.

Farm baillift, 7717. Farm buildings, the arrangement of a set of, 2919; in the colder latitudes of Europe and America, 2920; Waistell's form for, 2921; at Bromfield in in the colder latitudes of Eddys 2920; Waistell's form for, 2921; at Bromfield in Cheshire, 7814.

Farm house and outbuildings of the largest dimer.

sions, by Waistell, 2959. Farm house and offices, Beatson's arrangement of a

Farm houses, Danish, 565.

Farm houses, examples of, 2871—2874; in the Hebrides, 7859; on the Marquess of Stafford's estates in Shropshire, 7795.

Farm labourers, 7711.

Farm lands, arrangement of, 4186; example of laying out, from a newly inclosed common, 4204; improvements of, 4571; sheltering, 4584; the moral, and intellectual means of improving, 4604.

Farm road, 3594

Farm road, 3594.
Farm stables in Scotland, 2821.
Farms the proper size of, 4151; enlargement or diminution of, 4152.
Farms, the proper size of, 4151; enlargement or diminution of, 4152.
Farms, cottage, 7766; of working mechanics, 7767; of village tradesmen and shopkeepers, 7768; occupied with a view to profit by town and city tradesmen, 7769; occupied by city tradesmen for recreative enjoyments, 7770; attached to the villas and country, houses of wealthy citizens, 7771; demense, 7772; of professional farmers, 7773; Helvirdean, 7859.
Farmstead, the particular requisites of a, 2950.
Farm-yard dung, management of, 4959.
Farmer, personal character and expectations of a professional, 4812; capital required by the,

professional, 4812; capital required by the, 4820.

Farmer, the jobbing, 7724. Farmer's account books, 4886. Farmer's apprentices, 4879. Farmer's apprentices, 2015.
Farmer's modes of improving, 4606.
Farmer's Magazine, Anon. page 1211. A.D. 1800-

Farmer's Register, &c. Anon. page 1214. A. D.1827. Farmers' Society of Dalkeith, 7833.

Farmeries' Society of Dalketth, 1833.
Farmeries, Alpine, of Norway, 1960.
Farmery, a commodious and very complete, 2956;
with a threshing machine driven by steam, 2957;
a convenient Berwickshire, 2954; a Flemish, 439;
corn and stall feeding, anomalous design for a,
4173; examples of different descriptions of, 4156; example of an economical, of 50 or 60 acres, 4166; example of an improved Berwickshire, 4167; example of a Northumberland, of from 400 to 500 example of a Northumberland, of from 400 to 506 acres, 4161; for an arable farm near London of 350 acres, example of a, 4170; for a hay farm, an anomalous design for a, 4170; for a hay farm, an anomalous design for a, 4172; for a turnip soil, example of one of from 600 to 900 acres, 4168; improving the plan of a, 4572; old, improving, 4573; requisites for a, 4156; the first thing to be observed in erecting a, 2812.

Farming lands, climate in respect to, 4718; soil in respect to, 4743; elevation relatively to, 4764; character of surface in regard to, 4769; aspect in regard to, 4771; stuation of, in regard to markets,

regard to, 4771; situation of, in regard to markets,

47/3.
Farming landlords, 7746.
Farming, Scotch, in Oxfordshire, 7789.
Farming Society of Ireland, the, 7921.
Farriery, as applied to cattle, 2083.
Fasting, the power of, in some animals, 1995.
Fat, 1950.

Fearn farmery, 4162. Feathers of animals, 1858; as a manure, 2250.

Feeding cattle, 3234

Feeding carties, 252s. Feeding, choice of live stock for the purpose of, 4835; for extraordinary purposes, 2084; for promoting the produce of milk or eggs, 2009; to fit animals for hard labour or long journeys, 2091.

Feeding tub, the, 2527.
Fee-simple value of lands, 3409.
Feet of animals, effects of the leverage of, on roads,

3573.
Fellenberg, Emmanuel, his works on agriculture, page 1220. A. D. 1803.
Felling timber, proper time and season for, 4056; operation of, 4062.
Felling trees, 1679.
Fen plants, 1746.
Fence, the chain horizontal, 3044; the rope, 3045; the moveable wooden, 3046; the willow or wattled, 3049; the upright and horizontal shingle, 3051; the warped paling, 3052; the light open paling, 3053; the primitive paling, 3054; the iron for parks, 3055; the warped paling, 3056; the Devonshire, 3029; the furze, 3038; the sunk, or ha-ha, 2969; the paling, 3039.
Fences, along the sides of roads, 3617; emplacement

Fences, along the sides of roads, 3617; emplacement or disposition of, on a farm, 2961; in Ireland, 840. Fens of Cambridgeshire, drainage of, 7786.

Fenugreek, the, 5638.
Fermanagh, statistics of, 7888.
Fermanagh, statistics of, 7889.
Fermentation of cider, 4128; of manures, 2271; checking the, 2273.
Ferne, extirpation of, 4534.

Farm labour, arrangement of, 4910; rules for the, | Ferrario, G. A., his work on agriculture, page 1222. 4913.

Ferret, the, 7428.

Ferussac, Baron de, his work on agriculture, page 1219. A. D. 1825.

1219. A. D. 1825.

Fessenden, Thomas G., his work on agriculture, page 1223. A. D. 1822.

Fête, agricultural, of the Chinese, 1012.

Fibre, woody, 1492; as a manure, 2240.

Fibrin, in animals, 1941.

Fibrine, 1407.

Field-beet, 5482; best variety of, 5483; soil for, 5484; produce of, 5486; application of, 5488; saving the seed of, 5495; diseases of, 5495.

Field-gate, Dutch, 53; Menteath's, 5095; Hunter of Thurston's, 3096.

Field ponds, the situation of, 4475.

of I nurston's, 2000. Field ponds, the situation of, 4475. Fields, floating, of the Mexicans, 1179. Fields, the form and size of, 4187. Fife Farming Society, the, 7848. Fifeshire, statistics of, 7848. Fig. the Indian, in Spain, 724.

Filbert, as an orchard fruit, 4104. Filices, 1329.

Filtering apparatus for salt water, 4509. Filtering, operation of, 4505. Findlater, Rev. Charles, his work on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1802. Finland, state of agriculture in, 689.
Finlayson, John, his works on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1822.
Finlayson's rid-plough, 4540.

Panlayson's rid-plough, 4930.

Finorchi, Anton. Maria, his works on agriculture, page 1222. A. D. 1816.

Fiorin hay, 5807.

Fir, the Norway, great value of, 700.

Fischer, C. F. J., his work on agriculture, page 1219.

A. D. 1785.

Fischer, H. L., his work on agriculture, page 1220.

A. D. 1797.

Fish, as a manure, 9245.

A. D. 1797.
Fish, as a manure, 2246.
Fish, cultivation of, in Britain, 7560; kinds of, adapted for ponds, 7572; castration of, 7588.
Fisheries in Sutherland, 7866; marine, 3875; river, lake, and inland, 3885; of China, 994.
Fishing and hunting as the only means of subsistence, geographical extension of, 1257.
Fish-ponds, 7570; sea water, 7571; in Berkshire, 7790.

Fitzherbert's book of surveying and improvements,

220.

Fitzherbert, Sir Anthony, his works on agriculture, page 1206. A. D. 1523.
Flail, the, 2474; threshing by the, 3198.
Flax, culture of, in Egypt, 1080; in the Netherlands, 479; in Russia, 677; varieties of, 5881; soils for, 5882; preparation of the soil for, 5886; sowing, 5887; after culture of, 5892; taking the crop, 5894; dressing, 5912; produce of, 5916; use of, 5919; diseases of, 5921.

Fleming, his work on agriculture, page 1214. A. D.

Fleming, his work on agriculture, page 1214. A. D.

Flemyng, Malcolm, M. D., his work on agriculture, page 1223. A. D. 1754. Floating upwards, 4443. Floodgate, 4344. Flooding, 2207; an example of the benefit of,

4442.
Flora, British, purchasable, 1808; application of the, 1813; the purchasable of, 1829, 1822; the artificial, 1804; native countries of the, 1805; dates of the introduction of, 1806; obvious character of, 1807; genera of, 1802; uses or application of the, 1803.
Flour-mill, a hand, 2551.
Flour-mill, the potato, 2559.
Flower of a plant, 1322; anomalies in the, 1611; short lived, 1719.

Flowering, premature, 1684,

Flowers, the most showy herbaceous, of the temperate zone, 1792. Flower-stalk of a plant, 1323. Flower-stalk of plants, 1357. Floyd, Edward, his works on agriculture, page 1207. A. D. 1634.

A. D. 1694.
Fluids, animal, 1956.
Flux of juices in plants, 1699.
Flying, the action of, 1907.
Fogging pasture lands, 5887.
Fontalard, Jean François de, his works on agriculture, page 1217. A. D. 1794.
Food, the best way of supplying it to animals, 2071.

Food of plants, 1521; as supplied by manures and)

culture, 1533. Footpaths, 3537.

Forbes, Francis, his works on agriculture, page 1209. A. D. 1778.

A. D. 11(6).

Fordyce, George, M. D., F. R. S., his work on agriculture, page 1208. A. D. 1765.

Forester, 77(9).

Forests of China, 1011.

Forests of the Morea, 755.

Forefrenking, see April, 755.

Forfarshire, see Angus, 7850. Forking, 3128.

Forking up crops, 3182. Forks, the various kinds of, 2448; used in irrigation, 4402.

Form of cattle, to obtain the most improved, 2050. Forms, the best, for cattle, 2043.

Forster, John, his work on agriculture, page 1207.

A. D. 1664.

Forsyth, Robert, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1804.

1219. A. D. 1804.

Foulah country, description of the, 1104.

Fowls, gallinaccous, their kinds, breeding, rearing, and management, 7485; anserine or aquatic, 7497.

Fowls, fattening of, for the London market, 2086.

Fox, the, 7625; to shoot, 7626.

Fractures in trees, 1676; treatment of, 4029.

Frame for drying corn on in Russia, 683.

France, agriculture of, during the middle ages, 185; first agricultural survey of, 380; favourable circumstances of, 381; present state of agriculture in, 382; retrospective view of the agriculture oin, 383, 384; agriculture of, in 1819, 385; surface of, 383, 384; agriculture of, in 1819, 385; surface of, 386; soil of, 387; climate of, 388; the central climate of, 389; the vine and maize climate of, 390; mate of, 389; the vine and maize climate of, 390; the olive climate of, 391; the lands of, 393; value of landed property in, 391; the farming of lands in, 395; corn farming in, 396; meadows of, 397; sheep of, 398; beasts of labour in, 399; dairies of, 400; goats of Thibet in, 401; poultry in, 402; swine of, 405; fish ponds of, 404; implements and operations of the farms of, 405; the large farms of, 406; plants grown in, 407; forest culture of, 408; leaves as food for cattle in, 409; farm-houses and offices in the warm districts of, 411; one handled plough of the south of, 411; rotation of cross in plough of the warm districts of, 411; one handled plough of the south of, 411; rotation of crops in the south of, 412; live stock of the south of, 413; chick pea of the Provençals, 413; vine in the south of, 414; white mulberry in the south of, 415; the olive in the south of, 47; the fig in the south of, 418; the almond in the south of, 419; the caper in the south of, 420; the orange in the south of, 421; the winter melon in the south of, 421; the winter melon in the south of, 428. A. D. 1822.

A. D. 1822.

Franco's, Nicholas, his work on agriculture, page 1218.

François, Nicholas, his works on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1763.
Franque, Dr., his work on agriculture, page 1220.
A. D. 1825.

Fraser, Robert, Esq., his works on agriculture, page 1210. A. D. 1793.

1210. A. D. 1793.

Priction, effects of, on roads, 3572.

Pricisland, swing plough of, 604.

Prog, the esculent, 7590; the tree, 7591.

Fromage de Feugré, C. Michel F., his work on agriculture, page 1217. A. D. 1802.

Front of a plant, 1311.

Frost, origin of, 2373.

Pruit of plants, 1326; anomalies in the, 1616; maturation and decay of, 1790.

Fruiting, premature, 1684.

Fruits, of the northern hemisphere, 1787; of the E. Indies, 1788; of China, 1789; of Africa, 1790; of S. America, 1791.

Fruit trees, insects injurious to, 7680.

Fruit trees, insects injurious to, 7680. Fry's means of preserving roads, 373 Fry's opinion of narrow roads, 3601. Fuller's thistle. See Teasel.

Fúngi, 1335; uses of the, 1366. Funnel formed in circular stacks, 3284.

Furrow-roller, the, 2712.
Furrow-slice, breadth and depth of the, 3241; degree to which it turns over, 3242; the most generally useful breadth of, 3246.

Furze-bruiser, 2553. Furze fence, the, 3038.

Gaçon Dufour, Marie Armande Jeanne, his work on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1807.

Gagliardo, G. B., his work on agriculture, page

Gaiting of corn, 3176.

Galb, J., his work on agriculture, page 1220. A. D. 1896

Galbanum, 1473.

Gallicia, state of agriculture in, 648.
Gallicia, state of agriculture in, 648.
Gallicaceous fowls, their kinds, breeding, rearing, and management, 7438.
Gallizioti, Filippo, his work on agriculture, page 1222. A. D. 1815.

Gallo, Agostino, his works on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1564.

Gatto, Agostino, his works on agreement, po1221. A. D. 1564.
Galloway, statistics of, 7840.
Galway, statistics of, 7883.
Gamboge, 1480.
Gangrene in plants, 1704.
Gaps of plants, 1399.
Garden farmers, 7728.
Gardens appended to the labourers' cottages, 2918.
Gardens appended to the labourers' cottages, 2918.
Gardens of mechanics in Lancashire, 7812.
Gas, azotic, in animals, 1921; carbonic acid, in the atmosphere, 2337; carbonic acid, its effects upon germination, 1524.
Gases, as the food of plants, 1523.
Gate, the, 37/5; construction of, 3076; the hanging of, 3081; the improved swing, of the northern counties, 3093; Parker's improved swing, 3094; the trained slip bar, 3103; the double or folding, 3105; Clark's window sash, 3106; Parker's compensation hinge for, 3082.

ation hinge for, 3082.
Gate posts, 3086.
Gates, fastenings of, 3083; iron, 3085; iron, used in Monmouthshire, 7793; of fields, the proper situa-

tion for, 4202.

Gathering, 3136; orchard fruit, 4120.
Gautieri, Giuseppe, his works on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1807.

fazelta, N. D. 1904. Gaueltus, Nicholas, his work on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1758. Gelatine, in animals, 1937; use of, 1938. Gems of plants, 1359.

Generation, equivocal, 1640. Gentlemen farmers, 7744. Georgia, 1246.

Georgia, 1246.
Germany, agriculture of, in the time of the Romans, 175; agriculture of, during the middle ages, 192; present state of agriculture in, 547; soil, surface, and climate of, 548; landed property in, 549; farmers of, 550; consequence of the regulations of landed property in, 551; agricultural produce of, 553; culture of the mulberry and rearing of the silkworm in, 554; the common cultivation of, 555; the best pastures and mea.

and rearing of the silkworm in, 554; the common cultivation of, 555; the best pastures and meadows in, 556; operations and implements of agriculture in, 557; the live stock of, 558; forests in, 559; general state of common agriculture in, 560. Germination, 1512; the first condition necessary to, 1513; the second condition, 1514; a third condition, 1515; a fourth condition, 1516; a fifth condition, 1517; period necessary to complete, 1518; physical phenomena of, 1520; effect of carbonic acid gas in, 1524; effects of oxygen, nitrogen gas, and hydrogen gas on, 1525—1527. Ghost moth, the, 7674. Giacinto, Carlo, his work on agriculture, page 1222. A. D. 1811, and 1825. Giacinto, Giuseppe, his work on agriculture, page

Gialdi, Giuseppe, his work on agriculture, page 1222. A.D. 1818.

1232. A. D. 1818.

Gibbs's select list of orchard fruits, 4097.

Gibbert, François Hilaire, his works on agriculture, page 1217. A. D. 1797.

Gibert, H. F., his work on agriculture, page 1219.

Girdling test.

Girdling trees. 1675

Gladstone's attempt at a reaping machine, 2734; his

machine for reaping beans, 2749. Glands of plants, 1314. Glossology, 1292. Gloucestershire, statistics of, 7791.

Gluten, 1405. Glycèria flùitans, 5187.

Goat, the, 7331; the Angora, 7332; the Syrian, 7333; the chamois, 7334; the Welsh, 7335; produce of the, 7336; hair of the, 7337; suct of the, 7338; choice of, for keeping, 7339; the Cashmere shawl, 7340; the Hindustan, 914.
Goats on the Chevich Hills, 7809.
God speede the Plough. Anon. Page 1207. A. D.

1601.

Gold fish, 7581,

Gongylus of plants, 1363. Good's improved boring instruments, 2507. Goose, the, 7511; flesh of, 7512; varieties and species of, 7513; breeding, 7515; rearing, 7516; feathers, 7517.

Gooseberry, as an orchard fruit, 4104. Gotthard, J. Ch., his work on agriculture, page 1220. A. D. 1802. Graffen, F. G. his work on agriculture, page 1220.
A. D. 1825.

A. D. 1822.
Grating trees, 1678.
Grain, principal, of Ireland, 837.
Grain drill-machine, Morton's improved, 9682.
Granary, agricultural, construction of, 2858; a detached, 2859; commercial corn, 2850; to preserve

corn for many years, 2861. Granary in barns with threshing machines, 2857.

Granary in barns with threshing machines, 2857. Grasping, the action of, in animals, 1895. Grass lands, breaking up, 5846; advantages of, 5857; disadvantages of, 5861; that ought not to be broken up, 5850. Grass, the cock's foot, 5661; the woolly soft, 5664; the fescue, species of, 5670; the meadow foxtail, 5673; the caf's tail, or Timothy, 5681; the floating fescue, 5683; the water meadow, 5685; the florin, 5687; the sweet-scented vernal, 5698; the downy oat, 5699; the annual meadow, 5700; the fine bent, 5701; the narrow-leaved meadow, 5702; the hard fescue, 5707; the yellow oat, 5709; the forage, 5643; the hay, 5652 5680; the pasturage, 5693; late pasture, 5705; waste of, on being made into hay, 5803. Grass, cutting second crops of, 3169. Grass crops, cutting, for being converted into hay, 3168.

3168

Grass-harrow, 5820. Grasses affording the best culms for straw-plait, 5764.

5704.
Grasses, cereal, culture of, 4982.
Grasses, indigenous, of Ireland, 839.
Grasses, mixture of, in pastures, 5717; nutritive products of, 5722; pasture, for inferior soils, 5706; for inferior soils and upland situations, 5710; Sir H. Davy's table of the nutritive products of EGSO. ducts of, 5668

Grassing flax, 5909.
Gravel for making roads, 3642.
Gravity, centre of, in the plough, 2636.
Gray, Andrew, his work on agriculture, page 1212.
A. D. 1808.
Grazios. 7724.

A. D. 1806. Graziers, 7734. Grecian agriculture, products of, 34. Greeks, agriculture of the, 25; beasts of labour of the, 32.

Greenland, rural economy of, 566.

Greenway, Dr. James, his work on agriculture, page 1223. A. D. 1828. Grilses, 7850.

Grilses, 7850.
Grinding, effect of, on roads, 3577.
Grinding fruit for cider, 4125.
Griscarbwate, William, his work on agriculture,
page 1213. A. D. 1820.
Grist mills, 3842.
Groshede, Bishop of Lincoln, his work on agriculture, page 1206. A. D. 1500.
Grounds, wet or boggy, drainage of, 4234.
Grouse, the red, 7559; the black, 7560; the wood,
7561.

7561

Grub, the, 7685. Grubber, Kirkwood's improved, 4955. Guaiac, 1464.

Gudgeon, 7577. Guide-posts, improved, 3724. Guillaume, Ch., his work on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1821.

A. D. 1321.

Guillot, Julien Jean Jacques, his work on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1761.

Guinea hen, 7493.

Guinea pig, the, 7366.

Gum, excessive exudations of, to remedy, 4036; exudations of, in plants, 1701; uses of, 1397.

Gumn-resins, 1472.

Gunpowder, rending rocks or stones by, 4524.

Gunpowder, rending rocks or stones by, 4524. Gutter, a, 4418.

Gypsum, as a manure, 2296; the nature of, 2297; operation of, 2298.

H.

Habit of plants anomalies of the, 1618. Habits, old, adherence to, by the illiterate, 7857. Hacks used in irrigation, 4402.

Ha-ha, the, or sunk fence, 2969. Hail, 2375.

Hainault mowing, the, 3172,

Hair as a manure, 2250. Hairs differ in form, 1855, grow by the roots, 1856; of animals, 1851; colour of, 1854; durability of, 1857.

Hamburgh, state of the proprietors of free lands

near, 603,

Hamel, Du Monceau, Henry Lewis du, his works on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1750.

Hammers, 2490.

Hammocks of the Brazilians, 1239. Hampshire, statistics of, 7815. Handbarrows used in irrigation, 4399.

Hand-drill, the broad-cast, 2576. Hand-drilling machines, 2573.

Hand-hoe, the, 2458; for turnips, 5406. Hand-hoeing, 3130.

Hand-hoeing, 3130.
Hand-machines, agricultural, 2537.
Hand-machines, the essential, 2583.
Hand-raking, 3132.
Hanover, agriculture of, 592; agricultural societies of, 593; landed property in, 594; land of religious corporations in, 595; occupiers of land in, 596; free landed property of, 597; the large farmers of, 598; farming of the cultivators of free lands in, 602; farming of the bauers of, 605; way to improve the agriculture of, 606 improve the agriculture of, 606. Happiness, the constituents of, 7960. Hardiness of constitution, advantage of, in live

stock, 2025. Hare, the, 7364; hare warren n Downs, 7365. Harley's cow-house at Glasgow, 2832. hare warren near Banstead

Harley, William, his work on agriculture, page 1214. A. D. 1829.

1214. A. D. 1829. Harnessing cattle, 3235. Harrison, Gustavus, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1209. A. D. 1775. Harrow, the, 2696; the Berwickshire, 2697; the angular-sided hinged, 2698; the grass seed rhomboidal, 2699; the levelling, 2701; Morton's revolving brake, 2702, 2703; the brush, 2705; the only essential, 2706. Harrowing, 3261. Harrows, circular, 7787; Finlayson's self-cleaning, 2657.

Hartig, Fr. Grafen von, his work on agriculture, page 1219. A. D. 1786.

Hartig, Georges Louis, his work on agriculture, page 1219. A. D. 1790.

Hartlib's Legacy, 252.

Hartlib, Samuel, his works on agriculture, page 1207. A. D. 1651.

Harvest waggon of Cornwall, the, 7825. Hash, the Sithney, 2716. Hastfer, F. W., his work on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1756.

Hatches, 4410.

Hawks and hunting birds, 7568.
Hay, mode of drying, in the Hebrides, 7859; salting of, 5808.

Hay-barn, the, 2856. Hay-binding machine, 2561. Hay farmers, 7737. Hay-knife, the, 2484.

Haymaking, general rules for, 5799; in Middlesex, 5792.

Hay-rake, the, 2450.

Hay-stack, proper size for the, 3278; the building of, 3286; of Middlesex, 3287, 5801. Hay-stands, 2910. Hay swoop, the, 2729.

Hay swoop, the, 2729.
Hay-tedding machine, the, 2728, 5800.
Hay-tea, to make, 5809.
Hayward, Joseph, his work on agriculture, page 1213, A. D. 1825.
Hazzi, M. de, his works on agriculture, page 1220.
A. D. 1825, 1826, 1828.
Head of a meadow, 4423.
Head driver of slaves in Jamaica, 1202.
Head main, 4411.
Heading down on resinous trees. 3990

Head main, 4411.

Heading down on resinous trees, 3999.

Heading down on resinous trees, 3999.

Headsor loose stones for confining rivers, 4379.

Heads for the confinement of water in artificial

lakes, Health of domestic animals, how to preserve, 2082. Heat, a certain quantity of, necessary for animals, 2075; influence of, on the vital principal of plants, 1659; the nature of, 2314; radiated by the

sun to the earth, 2315; reflected back by dense clouds, 2316; arrested by fogs, 2317. Heath lands, improvement of, 4535. Hebrides, statistics of the, 7859. Hedge, after management of the, 2982—2986, 3020. Hedge and bank, the, 5027. Hedge, breasted over, after management of, 3023. Hedge, and dead hedge, the, 3031.

Hedge and dead hedge, the, 503. Hedge and ditch, the single, 2996; Stephens's mode of forming and planting, 2997; with belt, of planting, 3036; with row of trees, 3034.

Hedge fences, 2072.
Hedge in the face of a bank, 5023; in the middle or in the face of a wall, 5033.
Hedge and wall fence, 5032.
Hedge-bills, 2459.

Hedger, 7711 Hedge-row timber, neglected, to improve, 4027; ob-

jections to, 4000.

Hedges, Stephens's opinion on planting trees in,

Addiges, Stephens's opinion on pianting trees in, 3035;

Hedges, cutting, with a knife, 7843.

Hedges, filling up gaps in, 2993; forming in curved lines, 3007; gates and gate posts in, 3019.

Hedges, dead, 2973; how made, 2974.

Hedges, live, 2975; old management of, 2987; to mend the defects of, 2994; cutting over, 2983, 3021; the plashing of, 3025; the laying of, 3026; operation of cleaning, 3012; pruning, 3013; protecting fence for, 3015; protecting by a turf wall and single rail, 3018; the proper choice of plants for, 2976; age at which they ought to be used, 2978; size of, 2979; assorting of, 2980; dressing and pruning of, before they are put into the earth, 2981; with posts and rails, 3030; preparation of the soil for, 2977; eason of planting, 3006; implements for forming and managing, 2998 and 3010.

Hedges-shears, 2486.

Hedge-shears, 2486.
Hedging and ditching, 3205.
Heggenon, Philibert, his work on agriculture, page
1214. A. D. 1583.

Hemp, 5982; soils for, 5923; sowing, 5925; taking the crop of, 5926; produce of, 5931; uses of, 5932; culture of, in Russia, 677; use of, in Egypt, 1081.

Hen, see Cock and hen, 7439. Henderson, Robert, his work on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1811.

Hepáticæ, 1331. Herbs, oleraceous, of temperate climates, 1786.

Herding, 3232.

Herefordshire, statistics of, 7794.

Heresbachius, Conradus, his work on agriculture, page, 1219. A. D. 1578.

Hermbstädt, Sgm. F., his work on agriculture, page 1220. A. D. 1803.

Heron, the destructive to young salmon, 3890. Herring fishery, 3876. Hertfordshire, statistics of, 7782.

Hertfordshire, statistics of, 7782.

Hesiod, his writings, 26.

Hesson, Jacquese, his work on agriculture, page
A. D. 1214. A. D. 1569.

Highland Society of Scotland, the, 7918.

Higgins, Jesse, his work on agriculture, page 1223.
A. D. 1828.

Hills, improvement of, 4514.

Hills and mountains, to measure the elevations and shapes of, 3350.

Hittenbrand, Ant. his work on agriculture, page 1219. A.D. 1784. Hinds in East Lothian, 7834; plan of maintaining, in the best cultivated districts in Scotland, 4870.

Hindustan, climate and seasons of, 890; surface of, simulatan, climate and seasons of, 939; surface of, 891; soil of, 892; landed property in, 893; agri-cultural products of, 894; fruits of, 909; natural pastures of, 910; live stock of, 911; implements and operations of agriculture in, 919; artificial watering in, 921; culture in the hilly districts of, 901; bearests in 902; 924; harvests in, 925.

Hinny, the, 6768.

Hitt, Thomas, his work on agriculture, page 1208. 1760.

1700.

Hives, best material and form for, 7605; size of, 7606; Polish, 7607; protecting from the cold, 7609; taking the honey from, 7611.

Hoe and castor wheel, the, 2675.

Hoe, the Dutch, 2460; the thrust, 2461; the Spanish, 2462; the pronged, 513.

Hoe-fork, 2463.

Hoe scythe, the, 2676.

| Hoeing between rows of crops, 3131.

Hoes, improvements in, 2459.

Hoffman, A., his work on agriculture, page 1220.

A. D. 1809.

Hofmann, Gli. Bd. Freyherr von, his work on agri-culture, page 1219. A. D. 1784. Hogs of Buckinghamshire, 7783.

Hog sties, 2837.

Holdich's classification of weeds, 6205.

Holditch, Benjamin, his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1825.

1215. A. D. 1829. Holland, climate of, 425; landed property of, 426; agriculture of, 427; field implements, buildings, and operations of, 428; simple fieldgate of, 428. Holland, Henry, Esq., M. D., his work on agricul-ture, page 1212. A. D. 1807.

Hollowness in trees, to remedy, 4032

Holl, John, his works on agriculture, page 1210. A. D. 1795. Home, Francis, M. D., his work on agriculture, page 1208. A. D. 1757. Home, Henry, his work on agriculture, page 1209. A. D. 1760.

Homer, Henry, his works on agriculture, page 1208.
A. D. 1766.

A. D. 170b.
Honey, Polish, its three classes, 655.
Honey-bee, see Bee, 7602.
Honey-dew in plants, 1695.
Hood, Thomas Sutton, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1805.
Hoots of animals, 1863.

ture, page 1212. A. D. 1805.

Hoop, the, 5997; varieties of the, 6000; soils for the, 6002; planting of the, 6008; after culture of the, 6006; planting of the, 6008; after culture of the, 6006; dressing the plants of, 6021; taking the crop of the, 6056; produce of the crop of the, 6056; produce of the crop of the, 6057; use of the, 6057; produce of the crop of the, 6057; the option of the comparison of th or cows of Lithuania, 6776; diversity of milk in cows, 6777; varieties of the cultivated ox, 6778; long-horned or Lancashire breed, 6789; short born or Dutch breed, 6780; Holderness, Teeswater, Yorkshire, Durham, and Northumberland breeds, 6780; middle-horned breeds. — Devons, Sussexes, and Herefords, 6782; Devonshire cattle, 6783; Sussex and Herefordshire cattle, 6785; polled or hornless cattle, 6785; Galloway cattle, 6786; Suffolk duns, 6788; Ayrshire cattle, 6785; origin of, 6790, size, 6791; shape, 6792; qualities of an Ayrshire cow, 6794; Highland cattle, 6798; Aperdeenshire cattle, 6800; Alderney cattle, 6802; irish cattle, 6803; wild cattle, 6794; habits of, 6805; calving, 6806; castration of the caff, 6807; killing the calf, 6803; criteria of a well made bull, 6809; criteria of excellence in neat cattle in general, 6801; criteria of an ox well adapted to labour, 6811; criteria of an ox well adapted to labour, 6811; criteria of a beautiful cow, 6812; culley's marks of a good cow, 6813; criteria of excellence as derived from colour, 6814; criteria of age, 6815; terms applied to different ages, 6816; natural duration of life with the bull and cow, 6817; breeding, 6818; rearing, 6827; fattening cattle at Brentford, 6861; management of cows kept for the dairy, 6863; Harley's dairy establishment at Glasgow, 6897; working of oxen, 6908; harness for labouring cattle, 691; shoeing of oxen, 6908; harness for labouring cattle, 691; shoeing of oxen, 6908; harness for labouring cattle, 691; shoeing of oxen, 6908; harness for labouring cattle, 691; shoeing of oxen, 6908; harness for labouring cattle, 691; shoeing of oxen, 6908; harness for labouring cattle, 691; colour of the, 1861.

Horns, and similar parts, composition and use of, 1867, 1868.

Horse, the, 6216; varieties of, 6218; the Arabian, 6219; European varieties of, 6220; the Spanish, 6221; the French, 6222; the Flemish, 6223; the

Dutch, 6224; the German, 6225; the Polish, 6226; the Russian, 6227; the Swedish, 6223; British varieties of saddle, 6229; the racer, 6230; the hunter, 6232; the improved hackney, 6233; the old English road, 6234; the Irish road or hunter, 6236; the British varieties of saddle, of more inferior description, 6237; British varieties of war or cavalry, 6238; varieties of draught, 6239; the black, 6240; the Cleveland bays, 6241; the Suffolk punch, 6242; the Clydesdale, 6243; the Welsh, 6244; the Galloway, 6245; smaller horses of the Highlands and isles of Scotland, 6246. Horse, organology or exterior anatomy of the, 6247; organs of the head, 6249; the ears, 6250; the

dorse, organology or exterior anatomy of the, 6247; organs of the head, 6249; the ears, 6250; the forchead, 6251; the eyes, 6252; the face, 6255; the muzzle, 6257; the lips, 6258; the teeth, 6260; organs of the neck, 6261; organs of the trunk or carcass, 6265; the shoulders, 6268; the breast or counter, 6269; the back, 6270; the loins, 6271; the croup, 6272; the flank, 6273; the bletk, 6274; the whirlbone, 6275; the stifle, 6276; the fore extremities or legs, 6275; the siffe, 6276; the free, 6290; the cannon or shank, 6282; 0270; the knee, 6280; the cannon or shank, 6282; the pastern and fetlock, 6284; the feet, 6286; the hinder extremities, 6291; colour, 6294; co-lour as a criterion of mental and personal qua-

four as a criterion of incitate and personal littles, 6298.

Horse, bony anatomy or osseous structure of, 6299; bones of the head, 6300; bones of the face, 6301; teeth, 6302; the trunk, 6306; the limbs, 6313; general functions of the bony skeleton, 6329.

general functions of the bony skeleton, 6329. Horse, anatomy and physiology of the soft parts of, 6333; appendages to bone, 6334; muscles, 6340; tendons, 6341; blood-vessels, 6343; absorbents, 6352; nerves, 6353; glands, 6356; integuments, 6357; the brain, 6366; ears, 6367; the eye and its appendages, 6370; nose and sense of smelling, 6379; the mouth, 6381; the tongue, 6383; sensof tasting, 6384; the voice, 6387; the neck, 6389; the chest, 6391; the heart, 6394; circulation of the blood, 6395; lungs, 6396; respiration, 6397; the abdomen, 6398; the foetal colt, 6412; the foot, 6416. 6416.

6416, discases of, 6422; general remarks on the healthy condition and diseased state of, 6423; inflammatory diseases of, 6426; diseases of the head, 6438; diseases of the neck, 6449; diseases of the chest, 6452; diseases of the skin, 6457; diseases of th Horse. diseases of the extremities, 6497; diseases of the

feet, 6517.

rect, 631.

Horse, veterinary operations on, 6530; treatment of wounds, 6531; giving balls, 6532; giving drinks, 6533; fomentations and poultices, 6534; setons, 6537; rowels, 6538; blistering, 6539; fring, 6542; elystering, 6549; physicking, 6544; castration, nicking, docking, &c., 6546; bleeding, 6547.

6547.

Horse. Veterinary pharmacopeia, 6548.

Horse. Shoeing, 6594; improved shee for general use, 6595; injurious effects of bad shoeing, 6596; improved shoe on the present plan, 6598; to prepare the foot for the application of the shoe, 6599; shoes for the hind feet, 6500; the bar shoe, 6601; the hunting shoe, 6602; the racing shoe, 6603; grass shoes, 6604; frost shoes, 6605; high calkins, 6606; shoeing of diseased feet, 6607; horse patters, 6604 tens, 6608.

tens, 6608.
Horse, criteria of the qualities of, for various purposes, 6609; of action, 6611; of hardihood, 6612; of spirit, 6618; of a race-horse, 6614; of a hunter, 6615; of a hackney, 6616; of a cavalry horse, 6617; of road horses for quick draught, 6618; of a dray-horse, 6619; of a waggon horse, 6620; of a horse peculiarly adapted to the labours of agriculture, 6621; of a horse's age, 6625.
Horse, breeding of, 6629: choosing the parents.

a noise pecuniary adapted to the labounts of agriculture, 6621; of a horse's age, 6625.

Horse, breeding of, 6629; choosing the parents,
6631; properties required in a breeding mare,
6632; age proper for breeding, 6634; season for
the generative process, 6636; to bring a mare in
season, 6639; treatment of a pregnant mare, 6640.

Horse, rearing of, 6644; treatment of the mare till
she has weaned her foal, 6645; treatment of
weaned foals, 6647; time for gelding colts, 6650.

Horse, training of, 6639; directive language used
to, 6654; of saddle horses, 6656; backing, 6657;
teaching the different movements of walking,
trotting, galloping, and ambling, 6658; of coach
horses, 6668; of cart and plough horses, 6670.
Horse, Horsemanship, 6671; maneges riding, 6672;
the art of proper riding, 6673; use of the curb
bridle, 6674; best form of saddle, 6675; to mount
with ease and safety, 6676; a graceful and proper
seat, 6677; to sit a vicious horse, 6678; to manage

an unruly horse, 6679; advantage of spurs, 6680; what should be done previously to mounting, 6681; dismounting, 6682; the jockey mode of riding, 6683.

Horse, feeding of, 6684; food of British horses, 6685; hay, 6686; grain, 6687; pulse, 6683; roots, 6689; mixtures, 6690; cooked food, 6691; quantity of food, 6692; a horse in full work, 6694; watering,

G095.

Horse, stabling and grooming, 6697; the stable, 6698; form of the rack and manger, 6702; stalls, 6703; litter, 6705; clothing, 6707; grooming or dressing, 6708; the curry-comb, 6709; care of the legs and feet, 6710; care of the furniture and trappings, 6711; exercising, 6712.

Horse, management and working of, 6714; managing and working race-horses, 6715; treatment of, a race-horse in low flesh, 6716; treatment of, in good flesh and spirits, 6717; choice of a rider, 6718; whipping the horse, 6719; running on level smooth ground, 6720; riding up hill, 6721; after management, 6723; treatment when the race is over, 6724; managing and working of the hunter, 6725; physicking of hunters, 6728; working and managing for hackneys or riding horses, 6723; working and managing cart and waggon horses, 6741; working and managing cart and waggon horses, working and managing cart and waggon horses,

6743.

Horse of Arabia, 886, 2057; of India, 2058.

Horses, breed of, in the time of Elizabeth, 227; breeding of, in the time of Henry V111, 218; of the Cape of Good Hope, 1130; draught, of Clydesdale, 7842; description of, required by the farmer, 4833; of Egypt, 1086; of Galloway, 7840; of the Hebrides, 7859; the Hungarian, 634; the Lanarkshire, 7842; of Leicestershire, 7783; of Perthshire, 7849; labour of, in a day, 3238; large, for farmers, Davis's objections to, 4834; laws for turning, to grass in Scotland during the 16th century, 229. tury, 229. Horse-hoe and drill-plough, Wilkie's, 2668.

Horse-hoe and harrow, Amos's expanding, 2674. Horse-hoe for turnips, 5404.

Horse-hoeing, 2924.

Horse-hoeing, 2924.

Horse-hoeing, 2925.

Horse-hoeing, 2926.

Horse-hoeing, 2629; Blaikie's inverted, 2670; the expanding, 2629; Blaikie's inverted, 2670; the Scotch, 2671; the Northumberland, 2672; and drill-harrow, Wilkie's, 2666; Finlayson's selfdrill-harrow, cleaning, 2667.

Horse-rake, the common or Norfolk, 2724.

Horse-raking, 3271.
Horse roads, 3536.
Hortus Británnicus, the, of 1829, 1822.
Hot water, incubation of chickens by, 7464.
Hottentots, huts of the unimproved, 1135; cattle of

the, 1136. Houghton, John, F. R. S., his work on agriculture, page 1207. A. D. 1681.

Hours of consecutive labour to which animals are subjected, 3237. House-cricket, 7691. Housekeeping, hints respecting, 4922. Housing crops, 3290.

Huber, Francis, his work on agriculture, page 1220.
A. D. 1796.
Huber, M., his work on agriculture, page 1220. A.D.

1825

Huber, P., his works on agriculture, page 1220. A.D.

1801.

Hummeling barley, cheap method of, 2799.

Hummeling machine, Mitchell's, 2797.

Hummeling mashes, land, 2800.

Hunger, the cause of, and means of allaying, 1964.

Hunt, Charles Henry, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1810.

Hunter, Alexander, M. D., F. R. S., L., and E., his works on agriculture, page 1209. A. D. 1770.

Hunting and fishing as the only means of subsistence, geographical extension of, 1257.

Hunting and fishing as the only means of subsistence, geographical extension of, 1257.

Hunting and fishing as the only means of subsistence, 2046; ornamental woods, 3047; iron, 3048.

Hurdlen, 2046; ornamental wooden, 3047; iron, 3048.

Hurdling off clover crops, 5561.

Huzzard, Jean Baptiste, his works on agriculture, page 1217. A. D. 1794.

Hybrids, 1631.

Hydrogen in animals, 1919. Hygrometer, use of the, 2419; Professor Leslie's, 2425; the steel-yard, 2422; the hair, 2424.

Ice, 2378. Iceland, rural economy of, 566. Il Fattore di Campagna. Anon. page 1222. A. D. 1826. Implements, agricultural, choice of, 4852; the fundamental, 2554; invention of, 10; for forming and managing hedges, 2998. 3010; of husbandry among the Anglo-Saxons, 203; after the Norman conquest, 206; of irrigation, 4892; pronged tillage, 2550; the only essential, 2664; tillage, of agriculture, 2585.

Impregnation, in birds, 1975; in fishes and reptiles, 1976; in insects, 1977.
Impregnation of the seed, 1625; changes consequent

upon, 1636.

upon, 1636.
Improvements, execution of, 4600; general cautions respecting the, 4616.
Incisions in trees, 1673.
Independence the grand object of labour, 7957.
Indigo the finest of vegetables blue for dyeing, 1415.
Indigo plant, the, in Hindustan, 896.
Indigo of the West Indies, 1214.
Inflorescence of plants, 1325.
Insects, injurious to acriculture, 7643; physiology

Inflorescence of plants, 1325.
Insects, injurious to agriculture, 7643; physiology of, 7644: arrangement or classification of, 7650; Mandibulata, 7652; Trichoptera, 7652; Hymenoptera, 7652; Coleoptera, 7653; Orthoptera, 7653; Neuroptera, 7653; Haustellata, 7653; Lepidoptera, 7653; Diptera, 7653; Homoptera, 7653; Homoptera, 7653; Homoptera, 7653; Homoptera, 7653; to the horse, 7656; to horned cattle, 7657; to sheep, 7658; to fish, 7659.
Insects injurious to vegetables, 7650; to wheat, 7651.

fish, 7659.

Insects injurious to vegetables, 7660; to wheat, 7661; to rye, 7662; to barley, 7663; to oats, 7564; to peas, 7665; to beans, 7666; to turnips, 7667; to hops, 7671; to clover, 7675; to pastures, 7676; to cabbages and other esculent vegetables, 7679; to fruit trees, 7680; to plantations, 7681.

Insects injurious to food, clothing, &c., 7689; the cock.roach, 7690; the house-cricket, 7691; the bacon-grub, 7690; the house-cricket, 7691; the bacon-grub, 7696; palliative operations, 7697; by enticement, 7698; the turnip net, 7699; the limeduster, 7700; amongst grain, 7701; hand-picking, 7709; catching the perfect insect, 7703.

Insects injurious to trees, to destroy, 4037.

Instinct of plants, 1669.

Instinct of plants, 1669.

Instruments, essential, of labour, 2495; the only essential scientific, 2521; scientific, 2496; used in agriculture, the, 2476.
Integuments of the seed of plants, 1341.
Interest the grand mover of animals, 2069.
Introsusception of nourishment by plants, 1538. Inverkeithing Club, the, 7848. Inverness-shire, statistics of, 7857.

Iodine in sponge, 1926. Ipecacuana plant, the true, 1234

Ireland, state of agriculture in, 807; during the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries, 808; in the reign of James I., 809; after the rebellion of 1641, 812; in the beginning of the present century, 815; climate of, 816; territorial surface of, 817; soil of, 818; the bogs of, 819; landed property in, 821; circumstances in favour of, 822; leases in, 823; farming in, 824; rent of land in, 825; the nine agricultural districts of, 826; agricultural implements and operations of, 836; principal grain of, 837; the potatoes of, 838; indigenous grasses of, 839; dairies of, 841; cause of the depressed state of agriculture in, 841; cause of the depressed state of agriculture in, 842; condition of the labourers of, 844; contradictory circumstances of, 845; system of under-letting lands in, 847; the tithes in, 848; fertility of, 856; progress of agriculture in, 857; general view of, 7862.

Iron in animals, 1933.

Irrigating a meadow from both sides of a river, 4438; an irregular surface from one side of a river, 4439.

arriagation, 4381; antiquity of, 4382; theory of, 4385; implements made use of in, 4392; of arable lands, 4460; artificial, 4429; in Cambridgeshire, 7786. Trigation, necessity of, 2203; surface, 2204; subterraneous, 2206; rationale of, 2212; by sea.water, 4445; expense of, 4446; objections to, 4447; the principal impediments to, 4448; the formation and arrangement of surfaces for, 4449; Parkinson's opinion on, 7802; subterraneous, 4461; in Britain, 4462; terms made use of in, 4404; a very complete example of, 4440; in Wiltshire, 7817. Irritability of plants, 1667. Island, a floating one, 1180. Italy, agriculture of, during the middle ages, 180; climate of, 164; surface of, 165; soil of, 166; na-

tive productions of, 167; present state of agriculture in, 260; writers on, 261.

Jackall, the, of Hindustan, 918.

Jacob's opinion of the farm at Moegelin, 582; of the agriculture of Saxony, 613.

Jamaica, description of, 1199; landed property in, 1200; agricultural operations of, 1210; agricultural productions of, 1211; the clovers of, 1223;

rai productions of, 1211; the clovers of, 1225; vermin of, 1224.

Japan, climate and surface of, 956; soil of, 957; agriculture in, 958; live stock of, 959.

Java, agriculture of, 940; landed property in, 941; crops raised by the farmer for home consumption crops raised by the farmer for noine consumption in, 942; crops raised by the colonists of, 942; live stock of, 944; implements and instruments of, 945; the poison tree of, 946; roads of, 947. Jennings, James, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1214. A. D. 1830.

Jersey, statistics of, 7827.

Lews, agriculture of the 18.

page 1214. A. D. 1839.
Jersey, statistics of, 7827.
Jews, agriculture of the, 18.
Johnson, Cuthbert William, F. L. and H. S., his
work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1820.
Johnstone, John, his work on agriculture, page
1211. A. D. 1797.
Joints, the true, of the bones of animals, 1890.
Jones's kilm-drying apparatus, 2532.
Journal d'Agriculture, &c., des Pays-Bas, &c. Anon.
page 1218. A. D. 1816—1830.
Journal de la Société d'Agronomie pratique, &c.
Anon. page 1219. A. D. 1829.
Journeyman agriculturist, 7713.
Juan Fernandes, the island of, 1246.
Juice, the proper, of plants, 1699.
Juices, proper, descent of the, in plants, 1561.
Juices, vegetable, circulation of, 1579.
Junctions, motionless, of the bones of animals, 1889.

1889.

K.

Kaimes, Lord, his description of the tenantry of

Kaimes, Lord, his description of the tenantry of Scotland, 791.
Keeping orchard fruit, 4121.
Keth, George Skeene, D.D., his work on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1811.
Kelp in the Hebrides, 7859; manufacture of, 6188.
Kennedy, Lewis, Esq., his works on agriculture, page 1214. A. D. 1828.
Kent, Nathaniel, his works on agriculture, page 1209. A. D. 1775.
Kort extriction of 7890.

1209. A. D. 1775.
Kent, statistics of, 7780.
Kentish or Herefordshire wheel, 2631.
Kerr, Robert, F. R. and A. SS., his work on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1809.
Kerry, statistics of, 7881.
Kidneybean, the, 5287.
Kidare, statistics of, 7867.
Kilklane, statistics of, 7868.
Kilklanny, statistics of, 7867.
Killling animals, effect of the mode of, on their flesh, 2092; the Jewish modes of, 2096; preparation before, 2098.
Kiln-drying oats and other corns in the straw, 5142.

5142

Kincardineshire, statistics of, 7851

King's county, statistics of the, 7869. Kinross-shire, statistics of, 7847. Kircudhrightshire, statistics of, 7840. Kirkpatrick, H., his work on agriculture, page Kirkpatrick, H., 1211. A. D. 1796.

Kirwan, Richard, LL. D., &c., his work on agri-culture, page 1211. A. D. 1796. Kitchen-garden, 2916. Kleine Schriften zur stadt und Landwirthschaft,

Kee &c. &c. Anon, page 1219. A. D. 1791.

Knapp, J. L., Esq. F. L. and A. SS., his work on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1804.

Knight's opinion respecting cider-making, 4129.

Knight's opinion respecting cider-making, 4129.

Knollwall farmery, 4164. Knowledge, utility of, 7935. Kops, M., his work on agriculture, page 1220. A. D. 1828.

Krantz, Guillaume, his work on agriculture, page 1220. A. D. 1797.
Krunitz, J. G., his work on agriculture, page 1219.
A. D. 1773.

Kylanderie, the, 511.

Labdanum, 1460. Labour, farm arrangement of, 4910; rules for the, 4913

Labour, the rate of, 4905. Labourers of Ireland, condition of, 844. Labourers on a Jamaica sugar estate, 1203. Labourers, proposals for the well-being of, 7964.

Labourers required on a farm, 4877. Lac, 1469. Lacoste, his work on agriculture, page 1217. A. D.

1801.

Ladder, the common, 2538.

Ladies' mantle, the common and alpine, 5642.

Ladnar, of Kroy, in Yorkshire, his work on agriculture, page 1208. A. D. 1764.

Ladrone Isles, the, 1057.

Lafaille, Clement, his works on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1762.

Laffens, Barthelemy de, his work on agriculture, page 1214. A. D. 1604.

Lajons, M. de, his work on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1821.

Lakes, method of draining, 4275. Lama, 7386.

Lama, 7386.

Lambert, Joseph, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1214. A. D. 1829.

Lambing, early, how to promote, 2089.

Lamoignon, Malesherbes, Chrétien Guillaume, his work on agriculture, page 1217. A. D. 1791.

Lampadius, Augusto Guglielmo, his work on agriculture, page 1222. A. D. 1811.

Lanarkshire, statistics of, 7842.

Lancashire, statistics of, 7849.

Land, extent of, suitable for a farm, 4781.

Land, improvement of, by water, 4880.

Land, improvement of, by water, 4880.

Land, improvement of, by water, 4880.

Land, modes of dividing, 3307; new-warped, the best mode of cultivating, 4499; the practice of inclosing, origin of, 211; price of, among the Romans, 169; rent of, 4790; in Scotland, 4795; in England, 4797; in a state of culture, improvement of 4568

ment of, 4568.
Land-agent, 7753.
Landed property in Egypt, 13.
Land-guard of loose stones, 4366.

Land-measurer, the, 7747. Land-reeve, 4638. Land-steward, 4629. 7720; his place of business, 4643

Land-stewardship, general principles of business re-latively to, 4659.

Land-surveyor, 4642, 7750. Land-valuer, 7752.

Lands, changing the condition of, as to solar in-fluence, 2214; sheltering, 2215; shading, 2215; commonable, 3476; general principles of appro-priating and dividing, 2490.

Lands, waste, improvement of, 4512.

Landseschi, his work on agriculture, page 1222.

A. D. 1817.

Lanes, 3532.

Langton, Mr., his process of seasoning timber,

Laos, description of the kingdom of, 952.

Laplanders' cottages, 694.

Lark, the, 7562.

Laris, the, 1902.

Lasteyrie, Charles Philibert de, his works on agriculture, page 1217. A. D. 1799.

Lastri, Proposto, his work on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1793.

Latch for ornamental gates, 3090; the reversed, for order 3001

for gates, 3091.

Lathrop, E. L., Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1223. A. D. 1829.

Laurence, Edward, his work on agriculture, page 1207. A. D. 1717
Lavender, culture of, 6179.
Laurence, John, M.A., his work on agriculture, page 1207. A. D. 1726.
Laurence, John, his works on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1796.

Laws, Anglo-Saxon, respecting cattle, 196. Laws of pasturage among the ancient Welsh, 197. Lawson, John, his work on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1787.

A. D. 1797.

Layers, annual, of perennials, 1573; concentric ligneous, of plants, structure of, 1373—1376; divergent ligneous, of plants, 1376; cortical, of plants, structure of, 1372.

Laying out of landed estates, 3467.

Lead mines in Dumfriesshire, 7839.

Leaf, fall of the, 1718. Leaf of a plant, 1310. Leaf-collecting machine, Snowden's, 2730. Leaf-stalk of plants, 1358. Leases in Ireland, 823.

Leases of farms, 4677; rents and covenants of, 4688. Leaping, the action of, in animals, 1905. Leatham, Isaac, his work on agriculture, page Leatham, Isaac, h. 1210. A. D. 1794.

Leaves of plants, anomalies in the, 1605. Leaves, reproduction of, when injured, 1681. Le Brèze, his work on agriculture, page 1216. A. D. 1769.

A. D. 1709. Lebrocq, Philip, M. A., his work on agriculture, page 1210. A. D. 1793. Leech, the, 3905; the medicinal, 7620; food of, 7621; use of, 7622. Légarré, J. D., Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1219. A. D. 1829.

Leghorn manufacture of wheat straw, 5052. Leghorn plait, to imitate, with the culms of grass, 5766.

Legris, his work on agriculture, page 1218. A.D. 1825.

Legumes, the cultivated, 5189. Leicestershire, statistics of, 7798. Leipsic, land near, 612.

Leitrim, statistics of, 7885. Lentil, the, 5281; soil for, 5283; produce of, 5284;

Lépinois, M. E. B. de, his work on agriculture, page 1219. A. D. 1826.

Lerouge, his work on agriculture, page 1216. A. D. 1774

Lesbros-de-la-Versane, Louis, his work on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1768.

L'Etang de la-Salle, Simon Philibert de, his work on agriculture, page 1215. A.D. 1762.

Letellier, his work on agriculture, page 1214. A. D.

1602.

Letters and papers on agriculture, planting, &c. Anon. page 1209. A. D. 1777—1816. Letting farms, 4671.

Letting farms, 40/1.
Lettince, the common Cos, 5513.
Letcucks, Char, his work on agriculture, page 1220.
A. D. 1825.

Level, the, 2497; Parker's, 2498; the common, 2499; the water, 2500; the American or triangular, 2501; the square, 2502; used in irrigation, lar,

4993.
Levelling, 3800.
Levelling marrow, 2721.
Levelling machine, the Flemish, 2720.
Levelling staff, the, 2504.
Lever, the, 2442.
Lever, the, 2442.
Lever, the, 2442.
Library of Useful Knowledge, Farmer's Series.
Anon. page 1214. A. D. 1830.
Lichene, utility of the, 1334.
Lichetrevelde, J. F. de, his work on agriculture, page 7905.

7905

Life of animals, term of the, 1990; circumstances regulating the, 1991. Lifting, 3114.

Ligaments of the bones, 1891.

Liger, Louis, his works on agriculture, page 1215.
A. D. 1703.

Light, as influencing agriculture, 1259; influence of, on the vital principle of vegetables, 1658—1762; regulation of, for plants, 1829; the nature of, 2395

Lightning, cause of, 2396; effects of, on trees, to remedy, 4033.

Lilleshall estate of Lord Stafford, 7795.

Lime, as a manure, 2284; effect of, on wheat crops, 2289; general principles for applying, 2290; promotes fermentation, 2291; phosphate of, as a manure, 2302.

Lime n animals, 1930. Lime, burning, in heaps, 3862. 3870.

Lime, ourning, in fleaps, 5002. 0870. Lime, and its management as a manure, 4970. Lime, use of, in China, 1004. Lime, duster, the, 7700. Lime, S663; the Menteath or Close-burn, 3864; Heathorn's, 3868; a Yorkshire, 3869. Limerick, statistics of, 7879.

Limestone, as a manure, 2292; magnesian, as a manure, 2294; test of magnesia in, 2295; machine for pounding, 2808, 3871.
Lincolnshire, 7801.

Line and plummet hygrometer, 2423.

Line and reel, the, 2492. Line and reel used in irrigation, 4394. Line and reel used in irrigation, 4394.
Lines, to lay out, on lands, 3316.
Linlithgowshire. See Wost Lothian, 7845.
Linseed-cake, as a manure, 2236.
Liquorice, the, 6174; soil for, 6175.
Liste, Edward, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1208. A. D. 1757.
Lister, Martin, M.D. his work on agriculture, page 1207. A. D. 1683.
Literature of English agriculture from the revolution, 501

lution, 801.

Little, John, his work on agriculture, page 1213,
A. 1). 1815. Live stock, choice of, for the purposes of breeding

or feeding, 4835. Live stock of Moldavia and Wallachia, 760.

Live stock required for labour, 4828.
Live stock of British agriculture, improvement of

the, 786. Liver, to promote the growth of, in geese, 2087. Liver, Cav. his work on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1800.

1800.

Loago, 1107.

Loago, 1107.

Loago, 1107.

Loages, agricultural, 7910.

Lombardy, climate of, 282; soil of, 263; lands and landed property, 265, 266; irrigation of, 267; implements and operations of agriculture in, 268; cattle of, 269; dairies of, 270; sheep of, 271; rotations of crops in, 729; herbage crops in, 273; trees grown by the farmer in, 274.

Londonderry, husbandry of, 811; statistics of, 7892.

Longford, statistics of, 7874.

Locaona, Matteo, his work on agriculture, page 1222.

A. D. 1811.

Loudon's Encyclopädie des Landswirtschaft. Anon.

Loudon's Encyclopädie des Landswirtschäft. Anon. page 1220. A. D. 1826. Loudon's Hortus Británnicus, plants enumerated

in, 1795 Loudon, John Claudius, F.L., G., Z., and H.S., his works on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1811.

Louth, statistics of, 7875.

Low, David, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1823.

Low's machine for raising large stones, 2910.

Luccock, John, his works on agriculture, page 1212.

A. D. 1805.

A. D. 1805.

Lucern, 574; varieties, 5576; soil for, 5579; climate for, 5581; sowing, 5582; transplanting of, 5585; after culture of, 5586; top-dressings for, 5588; taking the erop of, 5589; application of, 5590; produce of, 5591; nutritive product of, 5592; saving the seed of, 5594; diseases of, 5594. Lidders, Ph. E., his work on agriculture, page 1219.

A. D. 1769.

Lullin, Ch. J. M., his work on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1806.

Lumbert's mole-plough machinery, 2644.

Lupine, the white, 5588.

Lupine, the white, 5288. Lure, the, of the Swedish shepherd, 688.

Lycopodineæ, 1329. Lycopodium complanatum as a dye, 698.

M.

M* Adam's opinion respecting the breadth of wheels for roads, 3735; system of repairing roads, 3763; theory and practice of road-making, 3581. Machine, Chinese, for pounding seeds, 95. Machine for reaping beans, Gladstone's, 2740; for reaping the heads of clover, 2741; for mowing clover hay, 2742. Machine for chopping cabbage, Newton's, 5508. Machiners, Lumbert's mole-plough, 2644. Machines for laying land level, 2719. Machines. Colonel. his system of naving roads, 3791. M'Adam's opinion respecting the breadth of wheels

Macinnes for laying Janu level, 2/19.

Mackreel fishery, 3879.

Mackarel fishery, 3879.

Mackarel fishery, 3879.

Mackarel fishery, 3879.

Machaids, Borland, his work on agriculture, page 1207. A. D. 1729.

Macphail, James, his work on agriculture, page 1210.

A. D. 1795.

A. D. 1795.

Macwilliam, Robert, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1818.

Madagascar, island of, 1141.

Madder, 5949; soils for, 5950; planting, 5953; after-culture of, 5955; taking the crop of, 5956; drying the roots of, 5957; produce from the root, 5958; use of, 5960; collecting the seed of, 5961; diseases of, 5962; culture of, in the Netherlands, 486.

Madeira cider, recipe for making, 4135.

Madeira, island of, 1147; lands of, 1148; live stock of, 1151; fruits of, 1152.

ot, 1151; Fruits of, 1152.

Magnesia, as a manure, 2804; in animals, 1931; in limestone, test of, 2295; in plants, 1505.

Maidenhair tree, the, in China, 981.

Main, J., his works on agriculture, page 1214. A. D.

1826—1831.

Main, upper side of a, 4424.

Maize, 5149; as a bread corn, 5150; varieties of, 5151; soil and climate for, 5152; culture of, 5158; sowing, 5155; mode of planting in America, 5156; sowing, 5155; mode of planting in America, 5156; transplanting, 5157; after-culture of, 5153; top-ping the plants of, 5169; harvesting, 5160; shelling or threshing, 5161; produce of, 5162; application of, 5163; diseases and enemies of, 5163; the Mexican process of sowing, 1183; of the West Indies, 1222.

Maize-sheller, the, 2549.

Malacca, agriculture of, 948.

Malcolm, James, his work on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1805.

Malcolm, William, James, and Jacob, their works on agriculture, page 1210. A. D. 1794.

Malcolm, Lignazio, his work on agriculture, page 1222. A. D. 1815.

Mallet, Robert Xavier, his work on agriculture, page 1216. A. D. 1780.

Malt-dust, as a manure, 2235.

Mammalia, noxious, 7624.

Matt-dust, as a manure, 2200. Mammalia, noxious, 7624. Man, Isle of, statistics of, 7813. Management of landed property, 4624. Manager of an estate, and his assistants, 4627;

duties of, 4658. Manganese, in animals, 1934.

Manillas, the, or Philippine Islands, description of,

Manna, the, of Calabria, 322. Manufactories, establishment of, 3843.

Manufactory, evils of a populous, according to Marshal, 3844.

Manufactory, evils of a populous, according to Marshal, 3844.

Manures, 2234; animal and vegetable, 2227; organic, 2226; treatment of organic, 2231; application of, to pastures, 5822; of the Chinese, 1000—1008; collection of, in China, 999; curious source of, in Clackmannanshire, 7846; liquid, 2269; farm-yard, application of, in Scotland, 2276; in a recent state, 2275; organic, the management of, 2270; earthy and saline, 2279; fossil, 2283; season when it is applied, 4968.

Manuring, origin of, 1826.

Manuring, frequent, of the Flemish farmer, 494.

Maps, delineation of, 3358; writing on, 3359.

Marchand, Jean Henri, his work on agriculture, page 1215. A.D. 1768.

Maremmes, the, in Italy, extent of the district of, 298; climate of, 299; surface of, 300; estates of, 301; agricultural implements and operations of,

302

Marine plants, 1745. Mariott's improved maize separator, 2550.

Marjoram, culture of, 6180. Markets, situation of farm lands in regard to, 4773. Markets, Student of Harm lands in regard to, 4715.

Markham, Gervase, his works on agriculture, page 1207. A. D. 1613.

Marking with the line, 3125.

Marl as a manure, 2298.

Marquesas Isles, the, 1058.

Marghetic contin

Marquesas Isles, the, 1058.

Marshal's opinion on repairing roads, 3758.

Marshall, William, Esq., his works on agriculture, page 1209. A. D. 1778.

Marshes, fresh water, 4558; salt water, 4560; on the Thames, 4561; improvement of, 4557.

Mascall Leonard, his works on agriculture, page 1206. A. D. 1581.

Massachusetts Agricultural Repository and Journassed Massachusetts Agricultural Repository and Journassed States.

Massachussetts Agricultural Repository and Jour-nal. Anon. page 1223. A. D. 1825. Mastich, 1456. Mastiff, the, 7396.

Materials for making roads, the best, 3635; preparation of, 3645.
Materials of roads, depth of, 3664; order and mode of laying out the, 3684.
Mather, John, his work on agriculture, page 1213.
A. D. 1820.

A. D. 1820.
Matter, organised, of two kinds, 1836.
Mattock, the, 2443.
Maturity, early, advantage of, in live stock, 2027.
Maunsell, William, LL.D., his work on agriculture, page 1210. A. D. 1794.
Maupin, his works on agriculture, page 1216, A. D. 1779.

Mauritius, description of the, 1142. Maw seed, the, 6099.

Maxims, agricultural, of the Romans, 157; of order and neatness, 3373

and neadless, 351.

Maxwell, Robert, his works on agriculture, page 1208. A. D. 1743.

Mayet, Etienne, his work on agriculture, page 1217.

A. D. 1790.

Mayo, statistics of, 7884.

Mead, process of brewing, in Poland, 660.

Meadow lands, 5768.

Meadows, Arthur, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1214. A. D. 1828.

Meadows, flowing, 4487; catch-work, 4428.

Meadows, upland, 5772; culture of, 5774; manuring,

5781. Meager, Leonard, his work on agriculture, page 1207.
A. D. 1697.
Mearns. See Kincardineshire, 7851.

Measuring chain, the, 2505.

Measuring of land, 3295; solid bodies, 3296; by the eye, 3297.

Measuring rod, the, 2505.

Mers, artificial, of Derbyshire, 4474.

Mellors in Persia, 875.

Mershave of blatt 1320.

Membrana of plants, 1342.
Mémoires d'Agriculture, &c. Anon. page 1219.
A. D. 1828.

A. D. 1020.

Memoirs of the Board of Agriculture of the State of
New York. Anon. page 1223. A. D. 1821—1826.

Memoirs of the Philadelphia Society for promoting
Agriculture. Anon. page 1223. A. D. 1785—1826.

Méneser wine, 628.

Merino sheep, introduction of, 790.

Merinos of the Cape of Good Hope, 1128.

Mesta, the, in Spain, 736.

Mosta, the, in Spain, 736.

Mctzger, J., his work on agriculture, page 1220.

A. D. 1826.

Mexico, climate of, 1175; surface of, 1176; soil of, 1177; agriculture of, 1178; breeding of animals in, 1188; fruits of, 1190.

Middle-men, the, in Ireland, 846.

Middlesex, statistics of, 7771.

Middleton, John, Esq., his works on agriculture, page 1211.

A. D. 1798.

Middothian, statistics of, 7833.

page 1211. A. D. 1798. Midlothian, statistics of, 7833. Migration of animals, 2007. Middew of plants, the, 1694. Mildew in wheat, 5065. Milestones, improved, 3723. Milk or cow farmers, 7732.

Milk or cow farmers, 7732.

Milking tasting of turnips, to improve, 7804.

Mill, olive, in Spain, 727.

Millet, 5174; the common, 5175; in China, 987; the German, 5176; the Italian, 5178; the Polish, 5179; the great or Indian, 5180; soil for, 5182; harvesting, 5183.

Mills, establishment of, 3837.

Mills, John, F.R.S., his works on agriculture, page 1208. A. D. 1759.

Mimòsa nilótica, 1105. Mine-farmers, 7741.

Mines, cautions respecting, 3873; methods of drain-Miles, cautions respecting, 3675; methods of draining, 4273; prejudice against, as a species of property, 3853.
Minnow, the, 7582.
Mints, the culture of, 6182.
Misletce, the, 1758.
Mixture of fruits in cider-making, 4124.

Mocaranga, description of, 1140. Models of mountainous estates, 3360.

Models of mountainous estates, 3360.
Moegelin, agricultural institution of, 576; Jacob's
opinion of, 582.
Moisture, influence of, on lands, 1264; regulation
of, for plants, 1828; natural to vegetables, 1738.
Moidavia, agriculture of, 759.
Mole, the, 7631.
Molecon, J. G. V. de, his work on agriculture, page
1219. A. D. 1829.
Mole-traps, 2581.
Moluccas, or Spice Islands, description of the, 1033.
Mommon's invention for guiding the operation of
boring, 4498.

Monaghan, statistics of, 7889.

Monaghan, statistics of, 7889.

Monk, John, his works on agriculture, page 1210.

A. D. 1794.

Monmouthshire, statistics of, 7793

Monocotyledoneæ, distribution, 1779.

Monteath, Robert, his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1820.

Monteith's directions for making trees crooked,

Months, the hottest and coldest, 2436

Moon, influence of, on the weather, 2402,

Moore, Sir Jonas, Knight, F.R.S., his works on agriculture, page 1907. A. D. 1685.
Moors, agriculture among the, 114.
Moors, improvement of, 4538.
Morasses, improvement of, 4531.
Moravia, favourable state of, for agriculture, 626.
Moravshire, statistics of, 7853.
Mordant, John, his work on agriculture, page 1208.
A. D. 1761.
Morea agricultural circumstances of the 7554.

Morea, agricultural circumstances of the, 752; plough of the, 753; figs of the, 753; oxen of the, 755; forests of the, 756.

Morel de Vinde, his works on agriculture, page 1218.

A. D. 1807.

Moretti, Dr. G., his work on agriculture, page 1222, A. D. 1826.

Morice, Francis, his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1824.

Morley, Christopher, his work on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1797.

Morocco, description of the empire of, 1098; mode of enriching the land of, 1099; the live stock of,

1100. Morogues Baron de, his work on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1822.

Mortemart-Boisse, his work on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1824

Mortimer, John, his work on agriculture, page 1207 A. D. 1707. Moss of Kincardine, the, 2183; manner of floating

off, 2184.

off, 2184.
Mosses on pastures, to prevent the growth of, 5520.
Motions, muscular, of animals, 1898.
Moubray, Bonnington, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1815.
Mouldebaert, the, 508.
Mound, the earthen, 4340; with puddle-wall embankment, the, 4346.
Mound faced with stones, 4349.
Mounds with reversed slopes, 4348; protected by a wicker hedge, 4351.

wicker hedge, 4351.
Mount Annan, in Dumfriesshire, improvement of

7839

7859.
Mountains, improvement of, 4513.
Mouse, the long-tailed field, and the short-tailed field, 7637; in the forest of Dean, 7638.
Mowing, 3166; the Hainault, 3172.
Mowing and feed alternately, 5813.
Mowing analysis 104.

Mucus in animals, 1944.

Mud walls for cottages, 2894.
Mulberry tree in China, 983; in Hindustan, 897;
the white, in Spain, 730.
Mules of Persia, 872.
Munro, Col. Innes, his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1822.
Mússoi, 1330.

Muscles, the, of animals, 1892; functions of, 1894. Muscum Rusticum et Commerciale, &c. Anon. page 1208. A. D. 1763.

Mustard, the white and black, 6103; soil for, 6105; reaping of, 6106; use of, 6107; substitutes for, 6110. Myrth, 1481.

Myrtle, wax of, 1452.

N.

Nails of animals, 1865. Nairnshire, statistics of, 7853, 7854. Naismith, John, his works on agriculture, page 1210. A. D. 1790.

Names of plants, rules in forming the, 1297.

Nan, Bh. Seb., his work on agriculture, page 1219.

A. D. 1791.

Nam, Bh. Seb., his work on agriculture, page 1219.
Appler, Hon. William John, F.R.S., his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1822.
Narcotic principle, the, in vegetables, 1422.
Narcotic principle, the, in vegetables, 1422.
Neapolitan territory, the farming on the, 312; metayers of, 313; trees of, 314; maize of, 315; plants and fruit of, 318—324; oysters of, 325.
Neat cattle, see horned cattle, 6773.
Neatness, 3372.
Neutness, 3372.
Neutness, 3372.
Neutness, 4372.
Nethersands, present state of agriculture in the, 1915.
Netherlands, present state of agriculture in the, 429; idea of husbandry in, 431; political secret of husbandry in, 432; present state of agriculture in, 433; climate of, 434; surface of, 435; confusion of the Dutch and Flemish, 436; landed property of, 437; farmeries of the, 438; a farmery of the, 439; arable lands of, 442; fallows in, 443; soil and culture of, 444; the polders or embanked

lands of, 447; culture of the polder of Snaerskirke in, 448; reclaiming lands in, 449; mills for raising water in, 451; cultivation of some particular crops in, 460; wheat in, 461; rye in, 462; buckwheat, 463; rape, 464; cultivation of the poppy, 467; the red clover, 470; the turnip, 471; the potato in, 472; the carrot in, 474; the white beet in, 476; manufacturing beet-root sugar in, 478; culture of flax in, 479; culture of spurry in, 483; culture of flax in, 479; culture of spurry in, 483; culture of woad in, 491; culturer of mader in, 486; culture of woad in, 491; culturar ve. getables of, 492; treatment of asparagus in, 493; manures in use in, 495; agricultural implements of, 500; plough of, 506; agricultural operations in, 515; trenching in, 516; irve stock in, 517; the horse of, 518; dairies of, 523; woodlands of, 526; artificial plantations in, 527; the pine woods of, 529; preservation of trees in, 533; royal forests of, 533; management of the coppices in, 536; sorts of trees cultivated in, 537; domestic circumstances of the farmers of, 538; farm servants of, 540; day labourers of, 541; beggars of, 542; clothing of the peasantry of, 543; farm-houses of, 544; labourer's cottage of, 545; character of the farmers of, 546.

Neuve-Egisac, Louis Joseph Bellepière de, his works on agriculture of, 1052.

New Brunswick, agriculture of, 1052.

New Brunswick, agriculture of, 1052.

New Holland, as a country for emigrants, 1036; general account of, 1037; mineral productions of, 1033; soil of, 1039; the productions of nature in, 1040; state of cultivation in, 1041.

New Ireland, agriculture of, 1052.

New South Wales, as a country for agricultural emigrants, 1042.

New York Farmer and Horticultural Repository.

Anon, page 1238. A. D. 1828.

New Zealand, agriculture of, 1054.

Newstead farmery, 4165.

Night soil, as a manure, 2259.

Nift, as a manure, 2259.

Night soil, as a manure, 2259. Nitre, as a manure, 2307. Norfolk, statistics of, 7788. Normandy, climate of, 392

Normandy, climate of, 392.

North America, climate of, 1153; surface of, 1154; agriculture of, 1155.

Northamptonshire, statistics of, 7803.

Northumberland, statistics of, 7809.

Northumberland, ploughman the happiest of labourers, 7962.

Norway, climate of, 637; cottages in, 693; domestic customs of the farmers in, 707.

Norwegians, Alpine, habits of the, 1260.

Nottinghamshire, statistics of, 7800.

Nourishment, abundant, necessary to produce a perfect-formed animal, 2051.

Nowase, Timothy, his work on agriculture, page 1207. A. D. 1700.

Nova Scotia, 1195.

Nubia, 1091.

Nubia, 1091

Nucleus of the seed of plants, 1343. Nutmeg tree, description of the, 1033. Nutshell of plants, 1353.

Oak trees, valuing of, 4074.
Oat, the, in China, 980; varieties of, 5121; soil for, 5134; climate for, 5136; sowing, 5139; after-culture of, 5140; harvesting, 5141; kiln-drying, 5142; produce of, 5144; use of, 5146; diseases of, 5147.
Oatmeal, remarks on, as a principal food, 7850.
Oats, frosted, 4897.
Oats, insects injurious to, 7664.
Object staff, the, 2503.
Objects, organised or unorganised, 1290.
Obstacles in hedge-making, to avert, 3005.
Odometer, the, 2506.

Odometer, the, 2506. Ogle's machine for reaping and sheaving corn,

2739. 2/103 Oil, olive, 1436; of almonds, 1437; rape-seed, 1438; of behen, 1439; linseed, 1441; nut, 1442; poppy, 1443; hempseed, 1444. Oil plants, 6074—6098; cultivated in France, 6101. Oil of vitriol, as an hygrometer, 2421. Oil-cake bruiser, 1554. Oils, animal, 1947; the properties of, 1952.

Oils, vegetable, fixed, 1434; fat, 1435; drying, 1440; volatile, 1445

voidatie, 1445.
Olibanum, 1478.
Olive, the, in Spain, 727.
Olive tree of the Morea, 752.
Onerati, Nicola Columella, his works on agriculture, page 1222. A. D. 1816.

Operations of husbandry after the Norman conquest, 207.

Operators on farms, gradation of, 3368. Opobalsamum, 1461.

Opobalsamum, 1461.
Opoponax, 1476.
Orchard, the, 2917.
Orchard farmers, 7730.
Orchard fruits, Gibbs's select list of, 4097.
Orchards, choosing trees for, 4105.
Orchards in Clydesdale, 7842.
Orchards, formation of, 4079; aspect, soil, and situation for, 4081; sorts of trees for, 4085; manner of planting, 4106; after-management of, 4110; gathering and keeping the fruit of, 4120.
Orchis, the culture of, 6184.
Order and neatness, necessity of, 3370; maxims of

Order and neatness, necessity of, 3370; maxims of,

3373 Organs, decomposite, of plants, development of, 1580.

Orkney Islands, statistics of the, 7860. Orobánche, the, 1760.

Order (170).
Osier grounds, produce of, 4042.
Otaheite Island, 1061; soil of the, 1062; produce of the, 1063; live stock of the, 1064.
Otter, the, an enemy to fish, 3891.
Ovary, fecundation of the, 1627.
Oven, a baking or roasting, 2807.
Overseer of slaves in Jamaica, 1201; his house,

1205.

1205.
Ox, see horned cattle, 6773.
Ox, the common, of Hindustan, 912; of Thibet, 882; of the Morea, 755.
Oxfordshire, statistics of, 7789.
Oxides, metallic, in vegetable ashes, 1507.
Oxygen, in animals, 1920.
Oxygen, in the atmosphere, 2341; use of, to vegetables and animals, 2342.
Oyster fishery. 3884.

Oyster fishery, 3884. Oysters of the kingdom of Naples, 325.

Pail, the, 2528. Paillet, his work on agriculture, page 1217. A. D. 1791.

Palm, the areca, of Sumatra, 1025; the fan, in Spain, 725.

Palm trees in Hindustan, 901.

Palm trees in Hindustan, 901.
Palmyra, the, of Hindustan, 906.
Palk, Sir Lawrence, a new village seaport in Devonshire formed by, 3852.
Paling fences, 3039.
Paling, the simple nailed, 3040; the jointed horizontal, 3041; the upright lath, 3042; the horizontal, of young firs, &c., 3043.
Palteau, Guillaume Louis Formanoir de, his work on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1768.
Pane of ground, 4415.
Pane, upper, in a meadow, 4425.

Pane, upper, in a meadow, 4425.
Paraguay, description of, 1231.
Paring and burning lands, 3209.
Paring lands, 4536.
Park, extent of, on an estate, 3517.
Park-gate, the improved, 3097; Parker's sympathetic, 3107.

thetic, 3107.

Parks, number of, in the time of Elizabeth, 225.

Parkinson, Richard, his works on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1799.

Parlof, M., his work on agriculture, 7907.

Parmentier, Antoine Augustin, his works on agriculture, page 1216. A. D. 1781.

Parry, Caleb Hillier, M.D. F.R.S., his works on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1800.

Parsley, 5634.

Parsnep, 5471; best variety of, 5472; soil, prepar-

Parsley, 5634.

Parsnep, 5471; best variety of, 5472; soil, preparation, and manure, 5473; sowing, 5474; after-culture, and taking up, 5477; produce of, 5481; use of, 5480; sawing the seed of, 5481.

Partridge, the, 7556.

Pastures, the best natural, of England, plants composing, 5703; feeding, 5816; culture and management of, 5817; hilly, 5839; improving, without taking a crop of corn, 5844; improvement of, 5845; permanent, 5815; permanent, 4 lands best adapted for, 5831; old, to regenerate, 5843; upland, management of, 5340; weeding of, 5818; stocking, 5825.

Patagonia, agriculture of, 1245.

Paterson's opinion of broad wheels, 3732; of
M'Adam's road-making, 5593; of the breadth of
road, 3599; his system of draining roads, 3604;
his system of repairing roads, 3760.

Patrons of agriculture, 7759; improving the taste

Paupaille, Mr., his work on agriculture, page 1219. A. D. 1826.

Pavement, defects of the common, and theory of its wear, 3716. Pavements, 8696; improvements in laying, 3713. Paving roads, 3697.

Paving roads, 5097.

Payen et Chevalier, MM, their works on agriculture, page 1219. A. D. 1825.

Pea, the, 5191; varieties of, 5192; choice of sorts, 5196; soil for the, 5198; climate of the, 5199; sowing the, 5200; after-culture of the, 5096; harvesting, 5207; threshing, 5211; produce of the, 5212; use of, 5216; saving the, 5220; diseases of the, 5221.

Pea-straw, use of, 5219. Peacock, the 7495. Pears, baking and dessert, fit for orchards, according to Nicol, 4093; to Gorrie, 4094; to Gibbs,

Pears, cider, the most approved sorts of, 4091.
Pearson, George, M.D. F.R.S., his work on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1805.
Pearson's select list of orchard apples, 4099.

Peas, insects injurious to, 7665. Peat ashes as a manure in Berkshire, 7790.

Peat sore; the, 2519.
Peat-burning, 3210.
Peat-burning, 3210.
Peat mosses, improvement of, 4541.
Peaty matter, as a manure, 2241.
Peebleshire, statistics of, 7838.
Pellew Isles, agriculture of, 1056

Pellew Isles, agriculture of, 1056. People, character of a, as influencing agriculture, 1274

Pepper, the intoxicating, of Borneo, 1029. Pepper plant of Sumatra, 1022. Perch, 7578.

Percin, 79/8.
Perennials, and their annual layers, 1573.
Pericarp of plants, 1349.
Perioducals, agricultural, 805.
Periósteum of the bone, 1882.
Perry, manufacture of, 436; produce of, by the acre, 4137.
Porthalica statistica of, 7840.

acre, 4157.

Perthshire, statistics of, 7849.

Persia, climate of, 863; surface of, 864; soil of, 865; landed property of, 866; agricultural products of, 867; fruits of, 869; saline deserts of, 870; live stock of, 871; mode of hunting the quail in, 873; implements and operations of agriculture in, 874; artificial watering in, 876; forests of, 877

Perspective, isometrical, 3365.

Peru, agriculture of, 1228.

Peters, Matthew, his works on agriculture, page 1209. A. D. 1770.

Petsai, the, a species of white cabbage, of China, 988

Peyrouse, Baron Picot de la, his work on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1819.

Pheasant, the common, 7543; varieties of, 7550; breeding, 7551; feeding, 7554. Phillips, Robert, his work on agriculture, page 1208. A. D. 1737.

Phonicia, agriculture of, 37. Phosphate of lime, as a manure, 2302.

Phosphorus in animals, 1922.

Phytography, 1925.

Piacenza, Giovanni, his work on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1805.

Picardy, climate of, 392. Pick, the, 2443. Picking, 3122.

Pickling wheat for sowing, 5026.

Pictet, Charles, his works on agriculture, page
1217. A. D. 1802.

1217. A.D. 1892. Piers, caution requisite in the use of, 4864; construction of, 4865. Pigeon, the, 7582; flesh of, 7533; varieties of, 7535; breeding, 7537; terms applied to, 7538; food of, 7539; cleanliness of, 7541; diseases of, 7546; laws respecting, 7547; and 7541; diseases of, 7546; laws

Pigeon's dung, as a manure, 2260; use of the, in Persia, 875.

Pigeon-houses, 7542; the interior of, 7543; breeding holes in, 7544. Pigeonry, the, 2844. Pig-house, Harley's, 2859.

Pigs of the Cape of Good Hope, 1131.

Pike, 7580. Pilchard fishery, 3882.

Pine plantations, management of, 4017. Pinteux, his work on agriculture, page 1219. A. D. 1825

Pipe draining, Pearson's method of, 4297. Pitch, 1455. Pitch of plants, structure of the, 1371. Pithing cattle, 2092; Du Gard's observations on,

2093.

Pits, method of draining, 4274.

Pitt, William, his works on agriculture, page 1210.

A. D. 1794.

Pitting system of planting, 3945. 3951. Plaiting straw, 5056. Plan of life, necessity of forming a, 7954.

Plans of estates, to make, 3351.
Plantain, the, culture of, in the West Indies, 1218

1218.

Plantations, as skreens on farms, 4585; filling up blanks in, 3983; pruning and heading down trees in, 3987; the formation of, 3922; enclosing, 3923; preparation of the soil for, 3924; whether should be sown or planted, 3926; disposing the plants in, 3928; mixture of trees in, 3938; insects injurious to, 7631; near roads, 3621; neglected, improvement of, 4022; for shelter, 4585; of spruce and silver firs, management of, 4018; thinning out, 4009; the proper season for, 4020.

Planting, 3142; as applied to seeds and tubers, 3143; as applied to plants already originated, 3144.

Planting trees, a general principle of guidance in,

as applied to plants already originated, 344. lanting trees, a general principle of guidance in, 3910; the fittest situations for, 3911; near buildings, 3913; sort of product desired from, 3921; orchard trees, 4106; seasons for, 3937; with the diamond dibber, 3948; with the planting mattock, 3949; with the forest planter or ground adze, Planting trees, 3950.

diamond dibber, 3948; with the planting mattock, 3949; with the forest planter or ground adze, 3950.

Plants, action of the atmosphere on, 2344; of Brazil, with fibres adapted for economic purposes, 1236; of Britain, distribution of, 1795; social and antisocial habits of, 1772; colouring, 5995; composite organs of, 1368. 1568; elementary organs of, 1378. 1566; conservative appendages of, 1312; conservative organs of, 1306; constituent elements of, 1510; cotyledonous and acotyledonous, of Britain, 1797, 1798; distribution of, 1799, 1800; geographical distribution of, 1801; cultivated for oil in Hindustan, 200; cultivated for their roots or leaves, 5299; nutritive products of, 5290; cultivated for their use in the brewery, 5996; substitutes for, 6072; definition of, 1670; diseases of, 1685; distribution of, vith respect to their systematic classifications, 1776; food of, 1521; general distribution of, 1722; green succulent, as a manure, 2233; herbage, 5518; Sir H. Davy's table of the nutritive products of the principal, 5520; imperfect, 1328; to increase the number and improve the nutritive products of the principal, 5520; imperfect, 1328; to increase the number and improve the nutritive qualities of, 1825; injuries and disorders incident to, 1671; introsusception of nourishment by, 1558; maritime, 1748; fluviatic, 1749; champaign, 1750; dumose, 1751; ruderate, 1752; sylvatic, 1753; alpine, 1754; parasitical, 1755; domesticated, 1765; mode of describing, 1299; the most universal, 1782; the nature countries of, 1774; natural decline of, 1716; decay of the temporary organs in, 1717; decay of the permanent organs of, 1321; appendages of the, 1327; the total number of species of, 1794; the true nourishment of, 2147; the two methods of arranging, 1302; useful and edible, of China, 989; virtues of, where resident, 1497; of visible sexes, 1777; of invisible sexes, 1778; which distinguish the various kinds of soils, 2122.
Plata, Hugh, his work on agriculture, page 1207.

Plashing an old hedge, 3025.
Plat, Hugh, his work on agriculture, page 1207.

Plat, Hugh, A. D. 1601. his works on agriculture, page

Plattes, Gabriel, 1207. A. D. 1639.

1207. A. D. 1639. Plough, Arabian. 885; the common, of Castile, 744; the Chinese, 995; draining, 2626; wheel, 2627; of Ezerum, 874; forms of the different parts of, 2591; at Moegelin, 588; of the Morea, 752; of Osterobothnia, 703; the Walloon, 507; Weather-ley's movable stilt, 2612; the ribbing, 2612; Ducket's skim coulter, 2613; the double share, 2615; the mining or trenching, 2616; Somerville's double furrow, 2617; the Argyleshire, 2618; the

double mould-boarded, 2619; the binot, 2620; the marking, 2621; Clymer's, 2622; Stothard's, 2623; Morton's trenching, 2624; Gladstone's water-furrowing, 2625; the improved Scotch, with one or two wheels, 2629; the Beverston, 2630; the Norfolk wheel, 2622; Wilkie's single-horse wheel, 2634; Wilkie's improved friction-wheel, 2637; the paring wheel, 2638; Clarke's dranning, 2639; Morton's draining, 2641; the gutter, 2642; the mole, 2643; the Duke of Bridgewater's draining, 2636; Morton's draining, 2648; Wilkie's wheel, with a shifting muzzle, 7643; wheel and swing, 2587; construction of, 2588; materials of, 2597; turn-wrest swing, 2609; the Scotch 2600; Small's, 2601; the Northumberland and Berwickshire, 2602; Wilkie's swing, 2603; Finlayson's line, 2607; the Somerville swing, 2606; Finlayson's line, 2607; the Somerville swing, 2608; Gray's turn-wrest swing, 2608; Finlayson's line, 2607; the Somerville swing, 2608; Gray's turn-wrest swing, 2608; Finlayson's line, 2607; the Somerville swing, 2608; Gray's turn-wrest swing, 2608; Finlayson's line, 2607; the Somerville swing, 2608; Gray's turn-wrest swing, 2608; Finlayson's line, 2607; the Somerville swing, 2608; Gray's turn-wrest swing, 2608; Finlayson's Land And Land Response of the Somerville swing, 2608; Gray's turn-wrest swing, 2608; Finlayson's Land Response of the Somerville swing, 2608; Gray's turn-wrest swing, 2608; Finlayson's Land Response of the Somerville swing, 2608; Gray's turn-wrest swing, 2608; Finlayson's Land Response of the Somerville swing, 2608; Gray's turn-wrest swing, 2608; Finlayson's Land Response of the Somerville swing, 2608; Finlayson's Land Response of the Somerville swing, 2608; Gray's turn-wrest swing, 2608; Finlayson's Land Response of the Somerville swing 2610

2010.
Ploughboy, Anon. page 1223. A. D. 1826.
Ploughing, 3239; shallow, 3247; steep lands, 3254; relative to time, 3257; relative to season, 3258.
Ploughing in wheat, 5031.
Ploughman, choice of, 4863; plan of maintaining in the best cultivated districts of Scotland, 4870; slowness of, in some districts, 4881.
Ploughman. a good one described. 33

Ploughman, a good one described, 33.
Ploughman, head, 7716.
Plucknet's attempt at a reaping-machine, 2733. Plucknet's attempt at a reaping-machine, 2733. Plum, the, well deserving of cultivation, 4100. Plums, baking, the best sorts of, for an orchard, 4095. Plums, culture of, in Austria, 629. Plums, dessert, for an orchard, 4096. Plumule of plants, 1348. Poaching salmon, 3901. Pocket-rule, the, 2505. Pointer, the, 7399. Poison tree of Java, 946. Poland. present arriculture of, 641; landed estates Poland. present arriculture of, 641; landed estates

Poison tree of Java, 946.

Poland, present agriculture of, 641; landed estates in, 642; houses of the noble postmasters in, 642; climate of, 644; strace of, 645; soil of, 646; the southern part of, 647; the landed estates of the vice-regal portion of, 649; the cultivators, 650; arable culture of, 651; implements and operations of agriculture in, 652; the live stock of, 653; the forests of, 654; management of bees in, 655; improvements in the agriculture of, since 1814, 662.

Pole-cat. the, 7628.

Pole-cat, the, 7628.
Police, professional, relative to agriculture, 7909.
Polignac, Comte Charles de, his work on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1822.
Political circumstances, as influencing agriculture, 1272.

Pollard-trees, 4055.

Polonceau, M., his work on agriculture, page 1218.

A. D. 1824.

Pond, a, 4421

Ponds for collecting rain water, mode of constructing, 4467; the Gloucestershire, 4473; method of draining, 4275.

Pontey's methods of planting, 3952; opinion on

pruning, 3989.

Pontier, P. H., his work on agriculture, page 1219.

A. D. 1826.

Pool-fishing, 3903. Poppy, the, in Hindustan, 898; the small or field, as an oil plant, 6099. Pores of plants, 1389.

as an oil plant, 1099.

Pores of plants, 1389.

Porpoise, the, an enemy to fish, 3893.

Porpoise, the, an enemy to fish, 3893.

Porta, J. B., his work on agriculture, page 1219.

A. D. 1592.

Portraying of rural objects, 3347.

Portugal, agricultural circumstances of, 749.

Pot tree, the, of Brazil, 1235.

Potash in animals, 1937.

Potato, the, 5521; as human food, 5295; value of, as a fallow crop, 5298; varieties of the, 5300; soil for, 5307; climate for, 5310; season for planting, 5311; preparing the sets of, 5312; modes of planting, 5316; after-culture of, 5327; taking of the crop of, 5338; storing and preserving, 5342; produce of, 5348; application of, 5349; the extraordinary applications of, 5361; application of, as food for live stock, 5365; machine for washing, 5367; the boiling of, 5368; frosted, 5369; diseases of, 5370.

Potato ceoop, Edinburgh, 2494.

Potatoseoop, Edinburgh, 2494.

Potatoses, introduction of, 238; of Ireland, 838; in Spain, 726.

Potato-set scoop, the, 2493. Potato-weighing machine, 2569

Poultry. See Cock and race, Poultry farmers, 7727.
Poultry-house, interior arrangement of the, 2842.
Poultry-houses, 2840, 7431; furniture or fixtures of, 7434; utensils of, 7437; at Winnington, Lord 7434; utensils of, 7437; at V Penrhyn's, 7814. Poultry-yard, 2914. Power requisite to estimate, 3320.

Préaudeau-Chemilly, Eugene, his work on agricul-ture, page 1917. A. D. 1794. Préfontaine, his work on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1763.

Aresing plough, the, 2714.

Prevost, Bénédict, his work on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1807.

Prévôt de Rivolta, his work on agriculture, page 1222. A. D. 1896.

and Transactions of the Highland Prize essays, and Transactions of the H Society of Scotland. Anon. page 1211. 1799-1830.

Professor of agricultural science, the, 7758. Professorships of agriculture, 806; public, 7924. Profit of the Roman farmers, 168.

Profits to which a farmer is entitled, 4799. Propagation by seeds, 1641; by gens, 1646; by leaves, 1649; by runners, 1650; by slips, 1651; by layers, 1652; by suckers, 1653; by grafting and

budding, 1654.
Propagation of the species of plants, causes limiting,

1655.
Propago of plants, 1362.
Property, landed, in England, the different kinds and tenures of, 3383; in Scotland, 3400; in Ireland, 3406; valuation of, 3408; purchase or transfer of, 3455; consolidation of, 3471.
Propriety, 3371.
Pruning, 3158; objects of, 3159; for promoting the growth and bulk of a tree, 3160; for modifying the form of the tree, 3162; for adjusting the stem and branches to the roots. 3163; for renewal of the head, 3164; the tree, 3162; for adjusting the stem and branches to the roots, 3163; for renewal of the head, 3164; for curing diseases, 3165; coppice woods, 4003; deciduous trees, 3997; effect of, on timber trees, 3972; frondose or resinous trees, 3988; hedges, 4005; hedge-row trees, 4006; orchard trees, 4111; trees, 1677; the manner of, 3993; plantations, 3989; the general seasons of, 3994; implements necessary for, 3996.
russia, improvements in the agriculture of, 567, russia, improvements in the agriculture of, 567,

necessary for, 5996. Prussia, improvements in the agriculture of, 567, 575; surface and soil of, 568; soil of the maritime provinces of, 569; landed estates in, 570; general course of cultivation in, 571; live stock of, 572; implements of husbandry of, 573; produce of the soil of, 574; culture of the vine in, 590; good effected by the present king of, 591.

Pubescence of plants, 1319. Puddling canals, 5824. Puddling, 3827; history of, 3829.

Puddling salars, 302x, Puddling, 3827; history of, 3829. Pulling crops, 3181. Pulp of plants, structure of the, 1370. Pulverisation of soils, 2163. Pumps for raising water, 4500.

Purchase of landed property, 3455.

Pushing, 3117.

Putin, Charles, his work on agriculture, page 1215.

A. D. 1663.

Puvis, M. A., his work on agriculture, page 1219.

A. D. 1826.

Pyrites, use of, in burning clay, 3228.

Quail, the, 7558; Persian mode of hunting, 873. Quarries, method of draining, 4274; working of, 3861.

Quarterly Journal of Agriculture, Anon. page 1214.

A. D. 1828-1831. Queen's county, statistics of, 7870. Quercus Suber, in Spain, 747. Quinquina, extract of, 1411.

Rabbit, the, 7341; warrens of the, 7343; varieties of, for stocking warrens, 7346; breeding and rearing of, 7351, 7366; the Angora, 7354; feeding, 7357; feeh of, 7359; diseases, 7363.
Rabbitty, the, 2843.
Rabbitt's dung, as a manure, 2262.

Radcliffe, Rev. T., his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1819.

1213. A. D. 1819.

Rags, woollen, as a manure, 2250.

Rail-roads, 3543.

Railways, 3785; advantage of, 3791; forming and constructing, 3792; of stone, Matthews's, 3703.

Rain, 2367; phenomena of, 2368; cause of, 2369; monthly and annual quantities of, 2372.

Rain-gauge, use of the, 2426.

Rain water, collecting, from roads in ponds, 4465.

Rake, the, 2449; the horse or stubble, 2725; the couch-grass, 2726; Weir's improved hay or corn, 2797.

Raking machines, 2723

Haking machines, 2723,
Ramenta of plants, 1317.
Randall, J., his works on agriculture, page 1208.
A. D. 1764.
Rape, 6075; soils for, 6079; sowing, 6083; transplanting, 6085; after-culture of, 6087; harvesting, 6089; produce of, 6091; uses of, 6092.
Rape-cake, as a manure, 2234.
Raspberry as an orchard fruit, 4104.
Rat, the domestic or Norway, 7632.
Rattery, Paul of Starston's, 7634.
Rat_trans_981

Rat-traps, 2581.

Rauch, F. A., his work on agriculture, page 1217.

A. D. 1809.

Re, Filippo, his works on agriculture, page 1221.

A. D. 1808.

Réaumur, Réné, Antoine Ferchault, sieur de, his work on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1749. Reaping, 3173. 3178; by the acre, 3180; wheat,

5043

Reaping-hook, the, 2481; the smooth, 2482; Hutton's improved, 2483.

Reaping machines, 2731. & 2737.
Reaping machines, 2731.
Reaping domestic animals, 2066.
Receptacle of plants, 1324.
Recollection of surfaces and of country of great in-

terest to the agriculturist, 3298.

Redolfi, Cosimo, his work on agriculture, page 1222.

A. D. 1818.

Reds, vegetable, for dycing, 1416. Reed, method of thatching with, 3190. Reider, T., his work on agriculture, page 1220. A. D. 1825.

Rein-deer, the, 7361.
Religion, as influencing agriculture, 1273.
Rennie, George, Esq., his work on agriculture, page
1210. A. D. 1794.

Rent of grazing farms, 4796; of land among the Anglo-Saxons, 202; in Scotland, 4795; in Eng-

land, 4797.
Rents of landed estates, receiving of, 4702.
Rents of leases, 4688.

Repairs in drains, 4266

Reproduction in animals, 1972.
Resin, Botany Bay, 1467; green, 1466.
Resins, vegetable, 1453; use of, 1471.
Rhubarb, 6176; culture of, 6177; Chinese mode of curing, 6178.
Ribbe, M, his work on agriculture, page 1220.
A. D. 1826.

Ribbing, 3255. Ribbing wheat, 5033.

Ribworm, plaintain, the, 5625.

Ricci Jacopo, his works on agriculture, page 1922.
A. D. 1816.
Rice, 5185; cultivation of, in Egypt, 1078.
Richards, John, his work on agriculture, page 1207.
A. D. 1730.

Richardson's machine for raising large stones, 4523, Richter, K. F., his works on agriculture, page 1220.
A. D. 1804.

Ricinus communis, 862, 978. Ricking of corn, 3176. Rick-stand, Waistell's circular, 2909.

Ridder, the, an addition to the plough, 7848. Ridges, 5249; on dry, porous, turnip soils, 3250; mode of forming straight, and of uniform breadth, 3251; the direction and length of, 3253; in Buck-

inghamshire, 7783.

Algamansite, 1783.
Ridging, 3127.
Rid-plough, Finlayson's, 4540.
Riem, his work on agriculture, page 1216, A.-D. 1770.
Riem, J., his works on agriculture, page 1220. A. D.
1792.

Rigaud de l'Isle, his work on agriculture, page 1216. A. D. 1759.

Rigby, Edward, M. D., F. L. S., his works on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1820.

Rein-deer moss, 696.

Rippling, 3204.

Rippling flax, 5899. River farmers, 7742 River-meadows, 57 River plants, 1745

River plants, 1749.
Rivers, altering the course of, 4371; a common cause of injury to the banks of, 4362; the natural licence of, 4359; operations for improving, 4360; raising to a higher level, 4377; sometimes injurious to lands, 2202.
Rickert, G. Ch. Alb., his work on agriculture, page-1220. A. D. 1800.

Roads, the best materials for making, 3635. Roads, breadth of, 3595; ought to be wide and strong, 3597; narrow, 3601; drainage of, 3602. Road-bridges, 3611.

strong, 3597; harrow, 3601; drainage of, 3602. Road-bridges, 3611. Roads, concave, 3670; convex, 3671; semi-convex, 3674; advantage of good, 3523; M*Adam's plan of making, 3527; paving of, 3697; junction of, 3620; laying out over a hill, 3559; direction of, through an extensive estate, 3562; machine for scraping, 3749; machine for seveping, 3751; Biddle's machine for repairing, 3757; arrangement of, on farms, 4210; national, 3530; parochial, 3531; of estates, 3533; of farms, 3594; paved, 3538; planked, 3542; the laying out of, 3545; the line of direction in, 3547; on an inclined plane, 7812; preparation of the base of, 3622; preservation of, 3727; repair of, 3744; the proper degree of convexity for, 3676; proper width of, 3566; strength of, 3567; durability of, 3569; smoothness of, 3570; wear or decay of, 3571; washing, 3754; Paterson's system of repairing, 3763. Road embankments, 3611.

Road fences, 3617. Road-harrow, Harriott's, 3745. Road-making, M'Adam's theory and practice of, 3581.

Robertson, George, his works on agriculture, page 1210. A. D. 1795.
Robertson, James, D.D., his works on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1799.

occa, Abbé Della, his work on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1790.

Roccilla tinetbria, as a scarlet dye, 697.
Rocks, improvement of, 4517; primitive, 2102; of transition, 2103; floëtz, 2104; volcanic, 2106; relative situation of, in Britain, 2107; how converted into soils, 2111.

Rocks or stones, modes of rending, by gunpowder, 4524

Roe, the,

Roller, the, 2707; the parted cast-iron, 2708; the spiky or compound, 2709; the only essential, 2717.

Roller and water box, 2711.

Rolling, 3269.
Rolling newly laid on road metals, 3694.
Rolling roads, 3755; Telford's directions for repairing, 3774; the best seasons for repairing, 3780.
Roman authors, 44; Cato, 45; Varro, 46; Virgil, 47, Columella, 48; Pliny the elder, 49; Palladius, 47, Columella, 48; Pliny the elder, 49; Palladius,

47; Columella, 48; Pliny the elder, 46; Virgii, 50, 80 mans, ass, use of, among the, 105; mules, 106; horse, 108; dog, 108; plough of the Romans, 110; wheel ploughs, invention of, 113; brake, 114; hoes, 117—119; spade, 120; instruments, Roman 114—123; reaping hook, 123; ploughing, among the Romans, 127; fallowing, 128; manuring, 129; marl, 130; sowing, among the Romans, 131; reaping, 132; reaping machine, Roman, 133. Romans, culture and farm management of the, 71; farm, choice of one, directed, 72; soil, 74; villa, origin of the, 75; position of a, 80; divided into three parts, 31; servants, agricultural, 85; bailiff, 86; ploughman, Roman, requisites of a, 88; wages in agriculture amongst the Romans, 89; breasts of labour used by the Romans, 93; breeding of cattle, 93; training cattle, 98; oxen, how fed and used, 100; direction for purchasing, 104; threshing, 135; winnowing, 137; hay-making, 138; weeding, 139; corn, pasturing, and harrowing, 140; watering lands, 141; draining, 143; fencing, 144; trees, management of, 145; fruits of the, 146; grasses, cereal, 148; legumes, 149; seamum, 150; plants, herbage, 151; crops used in the arts, 152; crops, ligneous, 153; fruit trees, Romney marsh, 4559. Ronalds's select list of orchard apples, 4098. Roncoxi, Ignazio, his work on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1804. Root, anomalies of the, 1590. Roto-breaker, 2557.

4 M 3

Root of a plant, 1307. Roots, edible, of the old world, 1785. Root-house, the, 2862. Roots of trees, use of, 4065 Rope-twisting machine, 2562. Roscommon, statistics of, 7882. Roseneath, in Dunbartonshire, 7843. Rosin, 1454.

Rössig, Karl Glo., his works on agriculture, page 1219. A. D. 1781.

Ross-shire, statistics of, 7854.

Rotation of crops, necessity of a judicious, 4912. 4927

Rotations suited to different soils, examples of, 4933.

Rotting in trees, to prevent, 4030.

Roughly, Thomas, his work on agriculture, page 1223. A. D. 1823.

1223. A. D. 1823.
Roxburghshire, statistics of, 7836.
Roxburghshire, statistics of, 7836.
Roxier, François, his works on agriculture, page 1216. A. D. 1770.
Rubbing-post for pigsties, 2838.
Rules for the arrangement of farm labour, 4913.
Rush, the esparto, in Spain, 722.
Russia, portion of, fit for aration, 664; climates of, 685; surface of, 689; soil of, 670; landed property in, 671; the farmeries of, 672; agricultural products of, 673; farming crops of the more southern regions of, 674; the culture of herbage plants in, 675; plants grown for commercial uses in, 676; fruits generally grown in, 678; live stock of the farmer in, 679; forests of, 689; implements and operations of husbandry in, 683; field operations of, 684; improvement of agriculture in, 683.

to So. Rutlandshire, statistics of, 7802. Rye, 5069; varieties of, 5070; soil for, 5071; elimate for, 5072; when sown, 5073; after-culture, harvesting, and threshing of, 5074; use of, 5075; as a green crop, 5076; spur, or ergot of, 5079; insects injurious to, 7662. Rye, George, his work on agriculture, page 1208. A. D. 1730. Rye, insects injurious to, 7669.

Rye, insects injurious to, 7662. Rye-grass, the biennial, 5654; the perennial, 5655; the new varieties of, 5656.

Sack-barrow, the, 2541.
Saddle-grafting, a peculiar mode of, practised in Worcestershire, 7792.
Saffron, the, or autumn crocus, 6169, uses of, 6173.

Saffron, extract of, 1412,

Sampenum, 1479. Saintfoin, 5595; varieties of, 5596; soil for, 5597; sowing, 5599; after-culture and management of, sowing, 5599; after-culture and management of, sowing, 5599; atter-culture and management of, 5603; taking and using the crop of, 5606; duration of, 5609; produce of, 5610; nutritive products of 5611; saving the seed of, 5612; threshing out the seeds of, 5614; produce in seed of, 5616; diseases of, 5617.

Salep plant, culture of the, 6184.

Salesman, agricultural, 7748.
Saline solutions, as a manure, 2308,
Salisbury, W., his work on agriculture, page 1213.
A. D. 1822.

Salmon's attempt at a reaping-machine, 2735.

Salmon, 7584; enemies of the young, 3889; fishery of, 3885; in rivers, 7850; spawning of, 7850; various modes of taking, 3895; weirs for, Marshal's opinion of, 3900.

Salmon trout, 7850.

Salop, 1401.

Saiop, 1401.
Sait, as a manure, 2306; good for most animals, 2074; production of, 3872.
Salts, as part of the food of plants, 1530.
Salvini, Gio., his work on agriculture, page 1221.
A. D. 1777.
Sandarach, 1457.
Sandwich 15les, the, 1059.
Save's online on pruning, 3089.

Sandwich Isles, the, 1059.

Sang's opinion on pruning, 3989.

Sap, 1495; ascent of the 1539—1544; causes of the, 1545—1550; elaboration of the, 1551; perspiration of, 1555; of plants, 1475.

Sarcey-de-Sutières, his works on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1765.

Sartorelli, G. B., his work on agriculture, page 1222.

A. D. 1826.

Sauerkraut, 5507.

Sauerkraut, 5507

Saussure's experiment respecting vegetable extract as the food of plants, 1529.
Savory, culture of, 6180.

Savoy, agriculture of, 354; land in, 355; lands of the monasteries in, 356; peasantry of, 357; four modes of occupying landin, 359; land near towns, 560; farming land in, 361; occupying land in, by grangers and by tacheurs, 362, 363; leases granted to the farmers and grangers in, 364; pasturage in, 363; public dairies in, 366; sheep in, 367; vineyards in, 363; walnut trees in, 369; walnut harvest in, 370; tobacco in, 373; artificial grasses in, 374; grass lands and water meadows of, 375; agricultural improvements in, 376; saltworks of Montiers in, 377.

Saw, the, 2490.

Sawing, 3150.

Saxony, state of agriculture in, 607; culture of the

Saxony, state of agriculture in, 607; culture of the vine and silkworm in, 608; the wool of, 609; general rotation of crops in, 610; cows of, 611; Jacob's opinion of the agriculture of, 613.

Scales of animals, 1869.

Scates of animals, 1869.
Scammony, 1475.
Scarcement in hedgemaking, arguments for and against a, 3009.
Scarifier, Henry's improved, 2673.
Scarifier or hash, the Sithney, 2716.
Scheffold, L., his work on agriculture, page 1220.
A. D. 1809.

Scheffold, L., A. D. 1809.

Schönlenter, M., his work on agriculture, page 1220.
A. D. 1810.

Schuster, J., and M. Haberle, their work on agriculture, page 1220. A. D. 1825.
Schwertz, N., his work on agriculture, page 1220. A. D. 1825.
Scfrpus tuberosus, the, of China, 986.
Scorper the 4401

Scripus tuberosus, the, of China, 986. Scorer, the, 2491. Scotland, agriculture of, after the Norman Conquest, 208; during the thirteenth, fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, 213; in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, 215; agriculture of, in the sixteenth century, 226. 241; in the seventeenth century, 242; agriculture in, during the Revolution, 770; first improvement in the roads of, 771; benefit to the agriculture of, 772; general remarks on 7829. on, 7832

on, 7832.

Scraping, 3133.
Scraping roads, 3748.
Scrythe, the Hainault, 509. 2479; the great Brabant, 510; the cradle, 2480; for reaping grain crops, 3179; used in irrigation, 4401.
Seal, the, 3393.
Seas, inconsiderable, temperature of, 2351.
Season for cutting trees whose barks are not made use of, 4044; for sawing, cutting, or clipping living trees, 2404; for sawing, cutting, or clipping living trees, 2405.
Season, a wet, 2435.
Seasoning of timber, 4063; by steeping, 4064.
Sea trout, 7850.
Sea wall embankment, 4352.

Sea wall embankment, 4352.

Sea-water, as a means of irrigation, 4445. Sea-weed, use of, 6187. Sea-weeds, as a manure, 2237. Sea-wrack grass, 6195.

Secretions, unctuous, of the skin, 1875; viscous, 1876.

18/15.
Seed. dispersion of, 1642.
Seed.-basket, 2596.
Seed.-corn, choice of, 4855.
Seed farmers, 7729.
Seed harrow for wet weather, Gray's, 2704.
Seed sown, returns of, mentioned by the ancients, 167.

Seeds of trees, use of, 4041. Selkirkshire, statistics of, 7837. Sénac, M., and the Baron de Ferrussac, their work

Senac, M., and the Baron de Perrussac, their work on agriculture, page 1219. A. D. 1826.
Senna, extract of, 1410.
Sensation of plants, 1668.
Serpent's motion, the, 1903. 1906.
Serradilla, the, 5639.
Serres, Olivier de, his work on agriculture, page 1214. A. D. 1600.

Servants, choice of, for the farmer, 4866; the mode of hiring at public statutes, 4869; management of, 4900.

Servants, female, required in a farmery, 4878.
Servières, B. de, his work on agriculture, page 1216.
A. D. 1786.

Sésamum orientale, 978. 6097.

Setters, 7400. Settlers in the United States, practice of, 1165.

Sexes of plants, 1622. Shade and shelter for certain plants, necessity of, 1827.

Shafts, double, advantage of, on roads, 3742. Shakes in trees, to remedy, 4031. Shapes which indicate a propensity to fatten soonest, 2031.

soonest, 2031.
Sheath, the, or land-guard of loose stones, 4366.
Sheaves of corn, an improved method of setting up, 3177; methods of drying, 704.
Sheaving of corn, 3175
Sheds, portable, for pasture lands, 5838.
Sheep, the, 7112; the common, in a wild state, 7113; value of, to the British farmer, 7114.
Sheep, varieties of, 7115; the long-woolled British, 7117; the short-woolled, 7118; the hornless breeds, 7119; sheep best suited to arable land, 7120; the long-woolled large breeds, 7121, the shorter-woolled varieties, 7126; sheep that range over the mountainous districts of Britain, 7133, the Spanish or Merino breed, 7138.
Sheep, criteria of properties in, of an excellent ram, 7144; names of the different ages and conditions of sheep, 7145.

of sheep, 7145.

of sheep, 7145.
Sheep, breeding, 7146; season of putting the rams to the ewes, 7153; period of gestation, 7154; keep of sheep after lambing, 7159; castrating lambs, 7160; weaning of lambs, 7161.
Sheep, rearing and management of, 7162; on rich grass and arable lands, 7165; treatment of the lambs, 7168; selection of the lamb stock, 7170; selection of the grown stock, 7172; shearing, 7173; washing, 7177; marking, 7185; shortening the tails, 7186; rearing and management on hilly and mountainous districts, 7190; store farming, 7192.
Sheep, folding, 7208.
Sheep, fattening, 7219; fattening lambs, 7224.
Sheep, fattening, 7219; rexperiments with, 7237; shearing of, 7235; produce of the wool of, 7236; shearing of, 7235; produce of the wool of, 7236; the Somerville's experiments with, 7237.

"..., u, 120; produce of the wool of, 7236; Lord Somerville's experiments with, 7237; Sheep, anatomy and physiology of, 7239; skeleton of, 7241; the visceral and soft parts, 7242; wool of, 7248.

ot, 7241; the visceral and soft parts, 7242; wool of, 7243.
Sheep, diseases of, 7244; of lambs, 7273.
Sheep, diseases of, 7244; of lambs, 7273.
Sheep, diseases of, 7244; of lambs, 7273.
Sheep, the Berkshire polled, 7790; of Berwickshire, 7835; in Buckinghamshire, 7783; of the Cape of Good Hope, 1127; of the farm of Coldingen, near Hanover, 600; of Dorsetshire, management of, 731; the Hungarian, 632; improvement of, on the farm at Moegelin, 525; in Leicestershire, 7798; of Perthshire, 7849; of Spain, 785; management of, 737—742; when first fed on the ground with turnips, 237.
Sheep-shearing in Spain, 741.
Shell-fish fishery, 3883.
Shell sand, as a manure, 2288.
Shell sug, the, 7706.
Shells of animals, 1870.
Sheltering farm-lands, 4584.
Sheltering and shading lands, 2215, 2216.
Shepherd, the, 4876.
Shetland Isles, statistics of the, 7861.
Shirreff, John, his work on agriculture, page 1213.
A. D. 1814.
Shocking of corn, 3175.

Shocking of corn, 3175. Shoeing of horses in Flanders, 520. Shoots, annual, 1569.

Shorelands, improvement of, 4567.
Shovel, the, 2446.
Shoveling, 3124.
Shropshire, statistics of, 7795.
Siam, the kingdom of, 949; agriculture of the, 950; soil of the, 951.
Siekle, for reaning grain crops. 3179.

soil of the, 951.

Sickle, for reaping grain crops, 3179.

Sickler, F. Ch. L., his work on agriculture, page 1220. A. D. 1805.

Slda filiaefolia, use of, in China, 982.

Siebe's rotatory pump, 4501.

Sierra Leone, description of, 1105.

Sievue, works on agriculture, p. 1216. A. D. 1769.

Sieves, 2523.

Sifting earth or gravel, 3135.

Silicia in animals, 1932; in plants, 1504.

Silk, culture of, in Hungary, 629.

Silkworm, the, 7595; breeding of, 7596; in the south of France, 415.

Simonde, J. C. L., his work on agriculture, page 1221.

A. D. 1801.

Simpson, Pinder, his works on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1814, 1815. Sinclair, George, F.L.S., F.H.S., &c. his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1824.

Sinctair, Right Hon. Sir John, Bart, LL D., &c. his works on agriculture, page 1210. A. D. 1790. Sinety, André Louis Esprit, his work on agricul-ture, page 1218. A. D. 1803.

Situation for a landed proprietor's mansion, the most desirable, 3506.

desirable, 5500.
Skeibo farmery, 4163.
Skin and leather, refuse of the manufactures of, as a manure, 2251.
Skin, secretions of the, 1874.
Skins of animals, use of the, 2017.
Skirting lands, 3210.
Skreen plantations, 4555.
Sleep, the positions assumed by animals during, 1910.

Sleeping-rooms for single men, 2868. Sligo, statistics of, 7886. Slit method of planting, 3947. Slit-planting, an expeditious mode of, 3953.

Site planting, an expeditions made vi, cooksity, 7705.
Sluice, a, 4405.
Small, James, his work on agriculture, page 1210.
A. D. 1784.
Smith, John, his work on agriculture, page 1207.
A. D. 1670.

Smith, Rev. John, D. D., his work on agriculture, page 1911. A. D. 1798.

Smith, William, his works on agriculture, page 1212.

A. D. 1806.

Smith's attempt at a reaping machine, 2736; his

opinion on irrigation, 4387. Smithy, on a large farm, 2869.

Smithy, on a large farm, 2869.
Smoking tobacco, antiquity of, 6124.
Smut, the, in corn, 1093. 5064.
Smut machine, the, 2796.
Snail, the edible, 7618.
Snails, 7707.
Snails, 7707.
Snay 2376; of great use to the vegetable kingdom, 2377; heat produced from, 2324.
Societies, agricultural, 7911; lately formed in Britain, 800.
Society of Arts the, 7913.

Society of Arts, the, 7913.
Society of Improvers in the Knowledge of Agriculture, in Scotland, institution of the, 793.
Society, state of, as influencing agriculture, 1270.
Soda in animals, 1928.

Soderini, Giovanvettorio, his work on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1622.

page 1221. A. D. 1632.
Soil as influencing agriculture, 1963.
Soil, as influencing agriculture, 1963.
Soil, as influencing agriculture, 1963.
Soils, exhaustion of, 1534; fertility of, restored, 1535; how distinguished from masses of earth, 2114; classification of, 2117; naming the genera of, 2118; naming the species of, 2119; table of, 2120; to discover the value of, 2121; indicated by the plants growing on them, 2122; the qualities of, discovered by chemical analysis, 2133; the qualities of, discovered mechanically and empirically, 2137; the absorbent powers of, 2145; popular distinctions of, 2157; chemical agency of, 2160; improvement of, 2162; pulverisation of, 2163; consolidation of, 2172; aeration or fallowing of, 2174; alteration of the constituent parts of, 2180; the capacity of, for retaining water, to ascertain, 2144; incineration of, 2191; burning of, 2192; water with respect to, 2199.
Soils, mixed or secondary, 1743; aquatic, for plants, 1745; earthy, of plants, 1747; vegetable, of plants, 1755.

Soils, the most proper, for irrigation, 4386; Smith's opinion respecting, 4387; peaty, 2112; spurious peaty, 2113; power of vegetables to exhaust, 2219; in respect to farming lands, 4743; retentive, mode of draining, 4267; use of the, to vegetables, 2145, 2148; the constituent parts of, which give tenacity, 2149; power of, to absorb water by capillary attraction, 2152; power of, to absorb water from air, 2153. Solar rays, influence of, on vegetation, 2326. Soilds, animal, 1957; the soft, 1961; the hard, 1962. Somersetshire, statistics of, 7820. Somerwille, Right Hon, John, Lord, his works on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1799. Somerwille, Robert, his work on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1805.

Soot, as a manure, 2268. Soaper's waste, as a manure, 2310. South America, climate, surface, and soil of, 1226. Sowing, 3148.

Sowing, 5146. Sowing of pine seed in Flanders, 529. Spade of the bushman, 1139; the Flemish, 2445; used in irrigation, 4395; the trenching, 512.

Spadoni, Paolo, his works on agriculture, page 1222.
A. D. 1810.

A. D. 1810.

Spain, agriculture of, in the middle of the 18th century, 714; during the 19th century, 115; climate of, 716; surface of, 717; soil of, 718; landed property of, 719; bad feature in the old government of, 720; agricultural products of, 721; rotations of common crops in, 733; live stock of the agriculturis in, 734; sheep of, 735; implements of agriculture in, 744; operations of agriculture in, 745; forests in, 747; improvement of agriculture in, 748; cause of the decline of agriculture in, 712.

Spaniels, 7401.

Speed, Adam, his works on agriculture, page 1207.

A. D. 1659.

Speculators of Midlothian, 7833.

Speculators of Midlothian, 7833.

Spermaceti, 1948.

Splitting the roots of trees, 31.

Splitting the roots of trees, 31.
Sponges, as a manure, 2253.
Sponge, a good hygrometer, 2420.
Spottiswoode, the estate of, an example of successful drainage, 4255.
Spray of trees, uses of the, 4002.
Springs, artificial, 4503.
Springs on lands, injury done by, 2201.
Spring, temperature of, influence of, on plants, 1727.
Spur of rye, 5079.
Spurry, 5632; culture of, in the Netherlands, 482.
Spurs of animals, 1866.
Stable, the, 2316.

Spurs of animals, 1866.
Stable, the, 2816.
Stacey, Rev. Henry Peter, LL.B., F.L.S., his work on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1800.
Stack-borer, the, 2488.
Stack-cover, the, 2912.
Stack-funnel, the, 2911.
Stack-guard, the, 3988.
Stack-yard, the, 2006; Mitchell's, 2907.
Stacking, 3276.
Stacking, 5276.
Stacking, 5289.

Stacking, 3270.
Stacking stage, 3239.
Stacking wood for fuel, &c., 3207, 3208.
Staffordshire, statistics of, 7796.
Stag, the, 7370.
Staircases to cottages, economical mode of forming,

2895.

Stake and rice, protecting hedges by, 3017. Standing, in animals, 1899. Stanley, Robert A., Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1824.

Starch, 1400; plants producing, 1402; uses of, 1403. Steam-engines, employment of, in draining, 4277. Steaming house, the, 2863. Steaming machine, on a simple and economical

plan, 2805.

path, 2002. Steaming and washing machine, economical, 2804. Steaman, Captain, his residence in Surinam, 1243. Steele, Andrew, his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1826.

Steelyard, Ruthven's farmer's, 2570. Steeping flax, 5905. Steemdel, A. H. von, his work on agriculture, page 1220. A. D. 1800.

Steining wells, 4479.
Stein of herbaceous plants, structure of the, 1377.
Stem of plants, anomalies in the, 1597.
Stephens, George, his work on agriculture, page 1214. A. D. 1829.

Stephens's mode of forming and planting the single hedge and ditch, 2997.

hedge and ditch, 2397.

Steuart, Sir Henry, his system of removing large trees, 3955; his conclusions respecting the influence of culture on timber trees, 3973.

Stevens and Liebault, their work on agriculture, page 1207. A. D. 1616.

Stevenson's opinion on the direction of roads, 3547;

opinion on the drainage of roads, 3607; base of

roads, 3627. roads, 3627.
Stevenson, W., Esq., M. A., his work on agriculture,
page 1212. A. D. 1809.
Steward, under, 7721; demesne, 7722.
St. Helena, 1144.
Stickleback fishery, 3881.
Stickleback fishery, 3881.
Stile of failing bars, 3109.

Stiles, 3108.

Stilling fleet, Benjamin, his works on agriculture, page 1203. A. D. 1759.
Stimulants, artificial, to the vital principle of

page 1205. A. H. Hard Stimulants, artificial, to the plants, 1666. Stipulæ of plants, 1316. Stirlingshire, statistics of, 7814. Stock farmers, 7735.

Stocking a farm, 4826. Stocking pastures, 5825.

Stone, Thomas, his works on agriculture, page 1210.
A. D. 1785.

Stone tracks in roads, advantages of, 3540.

Stones, breaking, 3121. Stone-breaking machine impelled by steam, 2556. Stones, Edgeworth's mode of breaking, for roads,

3656

Stone-hewing machine, 2809.
Stones on lands, to get rid of, 4518.
Stones, large, Low's machine for raising, 2810.
Stones, machine for breaking, for roads, 3659.
Stones, proper size of, for roads, 3662.
Stop-drag for carriages going down hill, Rapson's, 2759.

Storax, 1485.

Store farmers, 7736. Streams, artificial, 4464. Strobile of plants, scales of the, 1356. Stubble, as a thatch for ricks, 3187.

Stubble or dew rake, 2453. Stubble-rake, the, 2725. Stumming cider-casks, 4132. Stummy, G., his work on agriculture, page 1220. A. D. 1794.

A. D. 1794.
Straw of barley, use of, 5118.
Straw of corn, uses of the, 4990.
Straw of rye, manufacture of, into plaits, 5077.
Straw of wheat, uses of, 5051.
Straw, dry, as a manure, 2238.
Straw-house, the, 286.
Straw-rope making, 3184.
Straw-rope twister, 2469.

Straw-yard, the, 2913.
Strickland, G., Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1214. A. D. 1829.

1214. A. D. 1029. Structures, agricultural, of the Mexicans, 1185. Styrax, 1486. Subsoil, relatively to the choice of a farm, 4760. Succession, natural, of trees, 3918. Suckov, G. Adg., his work on agriculture, page 1219. A. D. 1775. Suction, mode of adhesion by, in some animals, 1896. Suffication of plants, 1707.

Suction, mode of adhesion by, in some animals, 1896. Suffocation of plants, 1707.
Suffolk punch, the, 6242.
Suffolk, statistics of, 7787.
Sugar, 1399; utility of, 1399; culture of, among the Moors, 711; in animals, 1946; from the beet root, manufacture of, in the Netherlands, 476.
Sugar-cane, culture of, in Jamaica, 1212; in Malaga, 729; management of, in Egypt, 1082; the, in Hindustan, 895 laga, 729; manage in Hindustan, 895.

Sugar plantation, buildings required for a, 1204; live stock of a, 1209.
Sulphate of iron, as a manure, 2300.

Sulphate of potassa, as a manure, 2307. Sulphur in animals, 1923. Sumatra, description of, 1021; live stock of, 1027. Summara, fallowing in Scotland, when first practised,

794 Summer, temperature of; influence of, on plants,

1728

Sunflower, the, as an oil plant, 6100. Sutherland, statistics of, 7856. Surface, character of, in regard to farming lands,

4769. Surface, general, of land estates, to portray, 3351. Surfaces, grassy, formation of, 5714. Surface gutters made by cart wheels, 4301. Surfaces, primitive, affecting plants, 1741. Surgeon, veterinary, 7755. Surinam, climate, surface, and soil of, 1242; products of, 1243. Surrey, statistics of, 7778. Sursex, statistics of, 7779. Swan, the mute or tame, 7518; other species, 7519; rearing, 7590; feathers and down, 7521. Swagne, G., A. M., his work on agriculture, page 1210. A. D. 1790. Sweat of animals, 1877.

1210. A. D. 1790. Sweat of animals, 1877. Sweden, state of agriculture in, 686; climate of, 687; surface of, 688; soil of the valleys of, 690; landed property of, 691; cottages of, 692; the fence in general use, 691; agricultural products of, 695; live stock of the farmer in, 702; implements and operations of agriculture in, 703; forests of, 705; the chase in, 706; improvement of the agriculture of, 708.

Sweeping, 3134. Sweeping roads, 3750.

Sweepings of houses, as a manure, 2267 Swimming, the action of, 1908. Swinbourne, R., his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1819.

Swine, abhorrence of, in the western counties of Scotland, 7842.
Swine, 7274; common hog, 7274; wild boar, 7276.
Swine, varieties of the common hog—the European, 7288; the Chinese, 7284; the Berkshire breed, 7286; the Hampshire breed, 7287; the Shropshire breed, 7288; the Gloucestershire breed, 7289; the Herefordshire breed, 7299; the Rudgwick breed, 7291; the large spotted Woburn, 7292; the Wiltshire breed, 7293; the Vorkshire breed, 7294; the Northamptonshire breed, 7295; the Leicestershire breed, 7293; the Lincolnshire breed, 7297; the Norfolk breed, 7298; the Suffolk breed, 7297; the Norfolk breed, 7298; the Buffolk breed, 7297; the swing-tailed breed, 7305.
Swine, breeding and rearing of, 7306.
Swine, fattening of, 7315; curing or pickling of pork; 7322; curing of bacon, 7324.
Swine, diseases of, 7329.
Swine of Perthehire, 7349; of Hindustan, 915; of Hungary, 635; wild, of Paraguay, 1231.
Switzerland, agriculture in, 326; landed property in, 329; valleys of the Alps of, 330; &boulemens of, 331; Mont Grenier, in, 333; avalanches of, 334; glaciers of, 335; cottages of, 336; villages of, 337; the vine in, 338; fruit trees of, 339; woods and forests of, 340; timber, 341; the chamois goats of, 342; pastures and mowing grounds of, 343; cowe, goats, and sheep of, 344; cheese of, 346; schabzieger cheese of, 347; Gruyère cheese of, 348; ewe-milk, cheese of, 349; agricultural establishment at Hofwyl in, 359, system, the circulating, in animals, 1970.

System, the circulating, in animals, 1970.

Table of cider apples of established reputation, 4089

Tacambac, 1459

Tacamac, 1492.
Tail drain, 4414.
Tallow, 1951; of Croton, 1451.
Tallow-tree of China, 976.
Tameness, a proper, desirable in live stock, 2028.
Tamus elephantipes, 1137.
Tannin, description of, 1419; utility of, 1420.

Tannin, description of, 1419; utility of, 1420.
Tar, 1455.

Tarello, Camillo, his works on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1772.

Tares, 5257; varieties of, 5258; soil for, 5262; sowing, 5264; after-culture of, 5270; reaping for soiling, 5271; produce of, 5274; application of, 5276; diseases of, 5279.

Targioni, Luigi, his works on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1802.

122.1 A. D. 1802.
Tartary, Independent, extent of, 878; climate of, 879; surface of, 880; soil of, 881; produce of, 882.
Tartary, Chinese, agriculture of, 1013.
Tatham, William, his works on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1798.

Taxes, and other burdens, 4802.

Taxes, and other burdens, 4802.
Taxonomy, 1301.
Tea districts of China, 968.
Tea plant, culture of the, in China, 969; gathering of the leaves of the, 970; curing of the leaves of the, 971; the different sorts of, 972; the more select sorts of, 973; substitutes for the, 974; the oill-bearing, 975.
Teasel, the, 5935; varieties of, 5936; soils for, 5937; sowing, 5938; after-culture of, 5940; taking the crop of, 5542; produce of, 5945; use of, 5946; to save seed of, 5947; injuries to which it is liable, 5948.

5948 5948.

Felford's directions for repairing roads, 5774; opinion on wheels proper for roads, 5731; opinion of the width of roads, 3596; side-drains for roads, 3608; road fences, 3619; base of roads, 3627.

Temperature as affecting the distribution of plants, 1725; variations in the, 2350; as influencing agri-

1/20; variations in the 2820; as influencing agri-culture, 1/20; of a country, rules for determining, 1730; effects of, on the distribution of animals, 2004; in the three zones, the most remarkable circumstances respecting, 1731. Tenancy, different species of, 4672. Tenants, management of, 4665; proper treatment of, 4666.

Tench, 7575; stocking with, 7576.
Tendrils of plants, 1315.
Tenure on which lands are held for farming, 4786.

Terms, technical, of science, use of, 1293. Terra del Fuego, 1246. Terra Firma, climate, surface, soil, and produc-Terra Firma, ctions of, 1227.

Terrace, cultivation of the Chinese, 1009.
Terrier, 7:398.
Tessier, Henri Alexandre, his works on agriculture, page 1217. A. D. 17:91.
Testa of plants, 1341.
Testudinaria elephántipes, 1137.
Tethering cattle on clover crops, 5:560.
Teviotdale. See Roxburghshire, 7:836.
Textures, the fibrous, of animals, 19:53; the cellular, of animals, 19:59; the pulpy, of animals, 19:60.
Thacr, Alb., his works on agriculture, page 12:20.
A. D. 17:98.
Thatching, 3185.
Thatching hay and corn stacks in England, 3188; the roofs of buildings, 3189; with reed, 3190.
Thatching, knife, the, 2487.
Theress, Thdr., his work on agriculture, page 12:30.
A. D. 1808.
Thermometer, use of the, 24:31.

A. D. 1808.
Thermometer, use of the, 2431.
Thermometers, scales of the different, 2432.
Thessaly, agricultural circumstances of, 757.
Thessaly, the plain of, 757.
Thibet, climate of, 1014; surface of, 1015; agriculture of, 1017; animals of, 1018; architecture of, 1019.

Thierat, his work on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1763.

Thiery, P. J., his work on agriculture, page 1218.
A. D. 1822.
Thinning out plantations, 4009; the proper season

for, 4020.
Thinning plants, 3141.

Thinnings of trees, use of, 4040. Thirst, the cause of, 1965. Thistle-drawers, 2467.

Thistle-drawers, 2467.
Thistle extirpator, Baker's, 2466.
Thistle-hoc, the, 2676.
Thouin, M. André, his work on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1812.
Thomson, Rev. John, D.D., his work on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1800.
Thread plants, 5993.
Threshing by the flail, 3198.
Threshing floor, 2849; in Gloucestershire, 2850; boarded, 2851; earthen, 2852; of brick, 2853; of wood, 2854.
Threshing machine, first notice of one, 795; the first,

wood, 2854.

Threshing machine, first notice of one, 795; the first, 2775; second attempt at a, 2776; third attempt at a, 2777; Meikle's two-horse, 2789; Meikle's water, &c., 2788, 2791; Weir's portable, 2794; Forrest's portable, 2794; Forrest's portable, 2794; Forrest's portable, 2795; the hand, 2546; a locomotive steam, 2548; of a peculiar construction, erected by Stirling at Howmin; 7850; portable, 2792.

Threshing and preparatory machines, 2773; improvements on, 2779; advantages of, 2782.

Threshing wheat, 5044.

Thunder, cause of, 2390; season of, 2593.

Thunder clouds, 2395.

Thunder clouds, 2394.

Thunder clouds, 2395.
Thunder botts, 2394.
Thyme, culture of, 6180.
Tibbs, Thomas, his work on agriculture, page 1212.
A. D. 1808.
Tighe, William, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1802.
Tillage, Chinese, object of, 597.
Tillet, du, his work on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1755.

17/55.
Timber, price of, 4077.
Timber surveyor and valuer, 77/51,
Timber trees, the most useful, of temperate and
warm climates, 1793.
Timber trees, the usual modes of disposing, 4078.
Timber, valuation of, 4069.

Timber, valuation of, 4069.

Time-book, the, 3382.

Tipperary, statistics of, 7878.

Tiphes, 4798; in Ireland, 348.

Tobacco, species of, cultivated, 6123; annual species of, 6130; species and varieties of, 6131; soil for, 6132; elimate for, 6133; culture of, 6134; summer management of, 6141; curing process of, 6142; saying the seed of, 6147; value of, as an agricultural crop, 6148; diseases and enemies of, 6192; manufacture of, 6154; of the Cape of Good Hope, 1124; in Hindustan, 899.

Tokay, preparation of, 627.

Tolland, Claude, his work on agriculture, page 1218, A. D. 1805.

Toll-gates, improved, \$276.

Toll-gates, improved, 3276. Toll-house at Edgeware, 3726.

Tomato, in Sicily, 319. Tonquin, description of, 955.

Tool-house, the, 2866.
Tools for boring, Good's, 2507.
Tools, essential, of agriculture, 2475

Tools, essential, of agriculture, 2275.
Tops of trees, stunted, cause of, 403; withered or decayed, cause of, 4034.
Torpidity of animals, 2008.
Tortoise, the common, 7592; the mud, 7593; the land, of Hungary, 637.
Towers for watching in used by the Mexicans, 486.
Town, forming the plan of a, 3849.
Tozzetti, his works on agriculture, page 1222. A. D. 1809.

Tradesman's yard, 2915.

Tranquillity necessary for domestic animals, 2079. Transfer of landed property, 3455. Transplanting, 3144. Transman, C. P., his work on agriculture, page 1220.

A. D. 1809.

A. D. 1809.

Treatise concerning the manner of fallowing ground, &c. Anon. page 1207. A. D. 1724.

Treatise on Milk. Anon. page 1213. A. D. 1825.

Treatise on Husbandry, the first English, 219.

Trees, the beauty of, 3906; the best mode of cutting, 4046; culture of the soil among, 3980; large, the transplantation of, 3954; mixture of, in plantations, 3958; natural succession of, 3918; the ordinary products of, 4038; placed round ponds, effect of, 4476; suitable for different soils, 3919; for different climates, 3920; treatment of wounds and casualties in, 4028.

for different climates, 3920; treatment of wounds and casualties in, 4028.
Trefoil, the bird's foot, 5637.
Trench, 4412.
Trench drain, 4413.
Trenching, 3126.
Trentham estates, the, 7796.
Trimmer, Joshua Kirby, his work on agriculture, page, 1214. A. D. 1829.
Troon, harbour of, 7841.
Trout, the, 7583.
Tripoli, description of, 1093.
Trother, his work on agriculture, page 1216. A. D.

Trother, his work on agriculture, page 1216. A. D.

1773. Truck, the, 2543. Trunk, a, 4407. Trunk of a plant, 1308.

Trunsing straw or hay, 3196.
Trussing straw or hay, 3196.
Tube, flexible, for cattle, 2531.
Tubers, edible, of China, 984.
Tubes of plants, 1380; large, 1381; simple, 1382; porous, 1383; spiral, 1384; false spiral, 1385; mixed, 1386; small, 1387.

mixed, 1550; sman, 1501.
Tull, Jethro, agricultural improvement introduced by, 777; his works on agriculture, page 1208.
A. D. 1731.
Tull's system of husbandry, 778—785.

Tunis, agriculture of, 1094.
Tunnels across a road, 3614.
Tupputi, D, his work on agriculture, page 1222. Tupputi, D., A. D. 1807.

Turbilly, Louis François Henri de Menon, his works on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1760.

works on agriculture, page 1215. A. D. 1760. Turbot fishery, 3878. Turf-draining, the Cheshire mode of, 4298. Turf-knife, the, used in irrigation, 4397. Turf-spade, the, 2447; used in irrigation, 4394. Turkey, the, 7486; in a state of nature, 7487; varieties of, 7488; breeding, 7489; fattening, 7491; feathers, 7492. Turkey, Asiatic, 860; plants and animals of, 862. Turkey, European, climate and seasons of, 751; the poorest agriculture in, 761. Turkish empire, the, 750.

poorest agriculture in, 761. Turkish empire, the, 750. Turkish empire, the, 750. Turn of water, a, 4422. Turner, Nicholas, his work on agriculture, page 1210. A. D. 1784. Turnip, the Swedish, 5409. Turnip chopper, 2572. Turnip drill, the improved Northumberland, 2687; French's, 2688; the Northumberland one-row, 2689; Weir's manuring one-row, 2690. Turnip farm of 500 acres, anomalous design for a, 4175.

4175.
Turnip-hoeing, 3265.
Turnip net, the, 7699.
Turnip roller, the hand, 2579.
Turnip roller, the hand, 2579.
Turnip roller, the hand, 2579.
Turnips, 5373; drilling, 5376; in Northumberland, 7809; varieties of, 5577; introduction of, 236; soil for, 5385; climate for, 5386; field culture of, 5387; sowing, 5394; hoeing, 5403; insects injurious to, 7667; consumption of, 5410; application of, 5419; storing, 5420; produce of, 5423; raising

the seed of, 5425; diseases and injuries of,

Turnips, growing wild, in Loughnadurb, 7853; hoeing of, in Northumberland, 7809; in Surrey,

7778.
Turnip slicer, 2571.
Turnip tray, the, 2529.
Tuscany, Sismondi's picture of the agriculture of, 276; climate of, 277; soil of, 278; irrigation, 279; plains of, enclosed, 280; arable lands of the plains of, 281; rotation of crops in the plain of, 282; cattle in the plains of, 283; farm houses of the plain of, 284; farmers of the plains of, 285; soil of the hills of, 287; culture of the plains of, 289; culture of the inlis of, 290; the potato in, 291; the hill farmers of, 292; culture of the mountains of, 293; management of sheep in the mountains of, 294; forests on the mountains of, 295; the mountain farmers of, 296.
Tusser, Thomas, his works on agriculture, page

299; the hounant rathers of, 270.
Tusser, Thomas, his works on agriculture, page 1206. A. D. 1557.
Twannley, J., his work on agriculture, page 1210.
A. D. 1788.
Tweeddale. See Peeblesshire, 7838.
Tweeddale. See Peeblesshire, 7838.

Twisting crook, 2469. Tyrone, statistics of, 7890.

Underletting of lands in Ireland, a great evil, 847.

Underletting of lands in Ireland, a great evil, 847. Under steward, 4639.
United States, climate of the, 1156; seasons of the, 1157; surface of the, 1158; soil of the, 1159; landed property of the, 1160; mode of dividing and selling lands in the, 1161; price of land in the, 1162; agriculture of the, 1163; political circumstances of the, 1167; agricultural products of the, 1168; live stock of the, 1169; civil circumstances of the, unfavourable to emigration, 1172; want of servants in the, 1173; as a country for a British emigrant, 1174.
Urea, in animals, 1945.
Urinarium, the, 2905.
Urine, as a manure, 2254.
Utensils, the essential agricultural, 2536.
Utensils, the principal agricultural, 2522.
Utricles of plants, 1379.

Valerian, the common, culture of, 6183. Vallée, Alexandre, his work on agriculture, page 1221. A. D. 1803.

Valuetion of landed property, 3408.
Valuation of landed property, 3408.
Valuation of timber, 4069.
Valuation of timber, 4069.
Valuation of work done, to estimate, 3324; of labour and materials, 3325; of materials alone, 3326; of live stock, 3327; of buildings, 3328; orchards, hop grounds, &c., 3329; of young plantations, 3330; of saleable trees, 3331; of fields for rent, 3332; of a farm for rent, 3333; of leases, 3335; of freehold landed property, 3340; of states, 3342; of mines and minerals, 3346.
Vancouver, Charles, his works on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1807.
Van Dieman's Land, general description of, 1044; surface of, 1045; soil of, 1046; animals and vegetables of, 1047; the agricultural faculties of, 1048; great advantages of, 1049; the system of farming in, 1050; as a country for emigrants, 1036, 1051.

1036. 1051.
Vapour, 2355.
Varcune, de Fenille, P. C., his works on agriculture, page 1216. A. D. 1789.
Varieties of vegetables, to form new, 1832.
Varlo, C., Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1209.
A. D. 1772.

Vaughan, Rowland, his work on agriculture, page 1207. A. D. 1610.

1207. A. D. 1610. Vegetable culture, the whole art of, 1835. Vegetables, as distinguished from animals, 1291; the colouring matter in, 1414; physical distribution of, 1724; increase in the magnitude of, how to be obtained, 1830; to increase the number and magnitude of particular parts of, 1831; to form new varieties of, 1832; to propagate and preserve from degeneracy, 1833; preservation of, for future use, 1834.

Vegetable kingdom, divisions of the, 1298. Vegetable soils, 1755.

Vegetation, influence of the aspect of, on man, 1775; territorial limits to, 1723.
Vermin injurious to trees, to destroy, 4087.
Vermunden, Sir C., his work on agriculture, page 1907. A. D. 1642.

Village, establishment of a, 3848; forming the plan of a, 3849.

of a, 3849.
Villeneuve, Baron Picot de la, his work on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1819.
Vine, culture of, in the 16th century, 230; exudation of sap in the, 1700; field culture of, when first introduced to Britain, 209; at the Cape of Good Hope, 1120; culture of, in Hungary, 627; in Madeira, 1149; in Spain, 728.
Vinet, Elie, his work on agriculture, page 1214.
A. D. 1697.
Vineyards of the Jews. 21

Vineyards of the Jews, 21. Virtues of plants, changed by cultivation, 1620. Vitality of vegetables, 1656.

Vitéllus of plants, 1345

Vitriol, as a manure, 2300.

Voght, Baron von, his work on agriculture, page 1220. A. D. 1824.

Waggons, 2763; of the Cape of Good Hope, 1132; of Germany, 557; the Gloucestershire, 2767; the Brekshire, 2768; the Norfolk cart and, 2769; Rood's patent, 2770; Gordon's one-horse, 2771.

Wagner, J. Ph., his work on agriculture, page 1220.

A. D. 1828.

Wain, the, of Cornwall, 7825.
Waistell, Charles, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1826.
Waistell's arrangement of farm buildings, 2921;

Waistell's arrangement of farm buildings, 2921; materials and construction of, 2943.
Waistell's cottages for labourers, 2881.
Waiker, W., his work on agriculture, page 1213.
A.D. 1813.
Walker's opinion of the width of roads, 3596; side drains for roads, 3608; road fences 3618.
Walking, the action of, in animals, 1900.
Wall, the earthen, embankment, 4339.
Wallachia, agriculture of, 759.
Wallflower, the, 5658.

Walking, the action of, in animals, 1990.
Wall, the earthen, embankment, 4339.
Wallachia, agriculture of, 759.
Wallfawer, the, 5636.
Walls, 3056; of dry stone, 3057; of round or landstones, 3058; of quarried stones, 3059; the Galloway, 3060; of stone and lime, 3061; of stone and clay, 3063; of dry stone, lipped with lime, 3064; of dry stone, lipped and harled, 3065; of dry stone, pinned and harled, 3066; of dry stone, pinned and harled, 3066; of dry stone, pinned and harled, 3076; of brick, 3078; frame, 3069; of turf, 3070; of stone and turf, 3071; of mud, 3072; of rammed earth, 3073; of stamped earth, 3074; of brick-built cottages, economical mode of constructing, 2893; heat produced by, 2333.
Walnut trees, where serviceable, 4102.
Warping lands, 2207, 4450; theory of, 4451; effect of, 4453; method of executing, 4454; season for, 4456; expense of, 4457.
Warwickshire, statistics of, 7797.
Washing machine, economical, 2804.
Washington, Gen. George, his works on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1800.
Waste lands, improvement of, 4512.
Wastes, woody, improvement of, 4528.
Water, artificial means of procuring, 4463; as the food of plants, 1522; cisterns for, the best, 4511; for common purposes, to obtain, 4604; composition of, 2330; necessary to vegetation, 2331; exists in the atmosphere, 2334; the decomposition of, by plants, 1560; effect of, on roads, 3579; influence of the qualities of, on plants, 1739; mode of cooling during harvest, &c. in Spain, 746; proper for domestic animals, 2077; proximity of, necessary for a good situation, 3512; raising from deep wells, 4499; an ingenious mode of, 4502; stagmant, injurious to all useful plants, 2200; on land, 4430.
Watering hard, 3753.
Watering lands, advantages of, 4389; by machinery, 4444.
Watering, the mode of, natural to vegetables, 1738.

4444. Watering, the mode of, natural to vegetables, 1738. Watering plants, 3147. Watering roads, 3752.

Water meadow, expenses of making a, 4432; construction of, 4437.
Water-mills, the most eligible kinds of, 3841.
Water-tabling of hedges, 5014.
Water-wheel, the Spanish, 744; the Persian, 2205.
Wax of myrtle, 1452.
Wax, vegetable, 1446; properties of, 1447.

Wax-tree, the, 977. Waypane, 4416. Wealds, improvement of, 4528.

Wear, a, 4405. Weasel, the, 7629

Weasel, the, 7629.
Weather, study of the, 2399; natural data for the study of the, 2401; influence of the moon on the, 2402; artificial data for the study of the, 2407; study of, from precedent, 2433.
Web, mucous, of animals, 1846; muscular, 1848; cellular, 1849.
Weber, F. Bd., his work on agriculture, page 1220.
A. D. 1803.
Wedges, 2490.
Weeding-pincers, 2467.
Weeding-pincers, 2467.
Weeds, mowing of, 3170.
Weeds, patientive, 6199; destruction of, 6200; Holdich's classification of, 6205.
Weitherkeller, his work on agriculture, page 1220.
Weitherkeller, his work on agriculture, page 1220.

A. D. 1825.

A. D. 1825.
Weighing-cage, 2566.
Weighing-machine for sacks, 2568.
Weight of objects, to ascertain, 3319.
Weld, 5978; soil for, 5979; taking the crop, 5981; produce of, 5983; use of, 5984; saving seed of, 5985; disease of, 5986.
Well-digging, 4478.
Well-digging combined with boring, example of, 4483.

4483

4483.
Wells, 4477; operation of making, in Persia, 876;
Artesian, 7778.
West Lothian, statistics of, 7845.
Western, C. C. Esq., M. P., his work on agriculture,
page 1213. A. D. 1824.
Westmeath, statistics of, 7873.

page 1213. A. D. 1824.
Westmeath, statistics of, 7873.
Westmoreland, statistics of, 7811.
Weston, Sin Richard, his work on agriculture, page 1207. A. D. 1645.
Wetness of land, origin of the, 4225.
Wexford, statistics of, 7866.
Wheat fly, the, 5066.
Wheat fly, the, 5066.
Wheat, frosted, 4999; history and uses of, 5001.
5050; soil best adapted for, 5014; manures best calculated for, 5021; climate required for, 5024; sowing, 5025; after-culture of, 5035; harvesting, 5041; produce of, 5047; diseases of, 5063; cultivation of, in Egypt, 1079; insects injurious to, 7661; in Madeira, 1150; uses of the straw of, 5051; summer, culture of, 5067; produce of, 5068.
Wheeling, 3118.

Wheeling, 3118.
Wheels of carts, 2746; Jones's improved iron, 2750; effects of the leverage of, on roads, 3574; of the plough, on placing, 2635; the size of, most proper for roads, 5780.
Wheel swalps of stone. Stevenson's, 3702.

Wheel-tracks of stone, Stevenson's, 3702.

Whin, the, 5629; culture of, 5630. Whim, the, in Peeblesshire, improvement of, 7838.

Whipping out grain, 3202.
Wicklegate, the, 3104.
Wicklow, statistics of, 7865.
Wiegand, J., his work on agriculture, page 1219.
A. D. 1762.

Wight, Andrew, his work on agriculture, page 1209. A. D. 1778.

A. D. 1778.
Wigtonshire, statistics of, 7840.
Wildmoor estate of Lord Stafford, 7795.
Williams, T. W., his work on agriculture, page 1213. A. D. 1819.
Williamson, Capt. Thomas, his work on agriculture, page 1212. A. D. 1810.
Wiltshire, statistics of, 7816.
Wind, 2380; prevailing near Glasgow, 2381; prevailing in Ireland, 2383; causes of, 2384; effect of, on roads, 5580. of, on roads, 3580.

Winnowing machine, the, 2545.
Winnowing Machine, the, 2545.
Winstrup, M., his work on agriculture, 7906.
Winter, George, his work on agriculture, page 1210.
A. D. 1787.

A. D. 1787.

Wireworm, the, 7684.

Withers, William, junior, Esq., his work on agriculture, page 1913. A. D. 1826.

Wittmann and Denglacz, their work on agriculture, page 1820. A. D. 1826.

Wittmann and Denglacz, their work on agriculture, page 1820. A. D. 1826.

Wood, 5963; variety of, 5964; soil for, 5965; sowing, 5968; after-culture of, 5970; gathering the crops of, 5971; produce of, 5975; use of, 5975; saving seed of, 5976; diseases of, 5977; culture of, in Flanders. 490. in Flanders, 490.

Woburn grasses, experiments on the, 5721.

Wood-ashes, as a manure, 2243, 2305.
Wood-farmers, 7739.
Woodlands, 3908.
Woodman, 7715.
Woods of the Mexicans, 1187.
Woody fibre, the, 1492.
Wool of animals, 1852, 1853.
Wool, exportation of, from Britain, 764.
Wool of Saxony, 699.
Wool-shears, 2485.
Worcestershire, statistics of, 7792.
Work, quantity of which ought to be performed in a given time, to estimate, 3321.
Workmen, advantage of orderly conduct in, 3369.
Worlidge, John, his work on agriculture, page 1207.
A. D. 1669.
Worlidge's Systèma Agricultūra, 254.

Worlidge's Systèma Agriculture, 254.
Worm-like animals injurious to agriculture, 7704;
of the slug kind, 7705; the shell slug, 7706; snails, 7707.

7707.
Wormwood, culture of, 6180.
Wright, Sir James, Bart., his work on agriculture, page 1211. A. D. 1796.
Wright, Rev. Thomas, his works on agriculture, page 1210. A. D. 1789.
Wurtembergischer Correspondenz des Landwirthschaft Vereins. Anon. page 1220. A. D. 1825.

V.

Yams used instead of bread, 7850.

Yarrow, the, 5642.
Yellows, vegetable, for dyeing, 1417.
Yeoman, condition of one about the reign of Elizabeth, 223.

beth, 223.
Yeomen farmers, 7745.
Yoking of draught animals, 3236.
Yorkshire, statistics of, 7804.
Young, Arthur, F.R.S., his works on agriculture, page 1208. A. D. 1767.
Young, David, his work on agriculture, page 1210.
A. D. 1786.
Yuast, A. Victor, his works on agriculture, page 1218. A. D. 1819.

Z.

Zehmens, Cp. H. Adf. von, his work on agriculture, page 1220. A. D. 1796. Zeigerus, Antoine, his work on agriculture, page 1219. A. D. 1735.

Zizània aquática, 5186. Zoology, the technical terms in, 1839.

SUPPLEMENT.

2789 a and 7790 a. Threshing machines. One of the most complete in England has been erected at the Duke of Gloucester's farmery at Bagshot Park; for the following description and drawings of which we are indebted to Mr. Anderson, an experienced agricultural engineer. This machine threshes the corn, hummels barley, winnows, sifts, and cleans corn, grinds it into flour, cuts the straw into chaff, and grinds bones for manure; and any one of these operations can be performed without the other. different parts of this apparatus are chiefly taken from machines already in existence, but some also are original. It may be mentioned as a singular and melancholy sign of the times, that the parties who have the chief merit are afraid of giving their names to the public. The agriculturists of a future and, we trust, no distant day will hardly believe it possible that the destruction of threshing machines should have been popular in England in 1830. It is worthy of notice as an argument in favour of the diffusion of knowledge among the labouring classes, that, so far from threshing machines being destroyed in Scotland, they are so much in repute among the labourers of that country, that a farmer who is without one is obliged to pay higher wages to his servants. This fact is well authenticated by a correspondent in the Examiner newspaper of February 13. See the examination of Joseph Forster in No. 1. of The Working Man's Companion, and also in Mech. Mag. vol. xiv. p. 323.

The mechanical part of the machinery was executed and erected chiefly by Mr. George Miller, now residing near Bagshot. Fig. 1139. is partly a section, and partly a side view; fig. 1140. is partly a cross section, and partly an end view; and fig. 1141. is partly a vertical section, and partly a vertical profile. The same letters are applied to the same

parts in all the figures.

Description of the machinery. (figs. 1139. 1140. 1141.) a is an overshot water wheel 15 feet diameter, which makes from six to eight revolutions per minute according to the supply of water; on the arms of the water wheel is fixed a bevel wheel b of 128 cogs (seven feet four inches diameter), working into the pinion c of 26 cogs (twenty inches diameter), on the upright shaft d: these wheels are below the ground floor, and entirely hid from the view.

On the shaft d are two driving wheels g and f: g is a spur wheel of 119 cogs (six feet two inches diameter), driving the pinion e of 22 cogs (14 inches diameter) on the shaft h, which leads to the floor above, and turns the upper millstone; f is a mitre wheel of 40 cogs (two feet diameter), working into two wheels i and k of the same

dimensions.

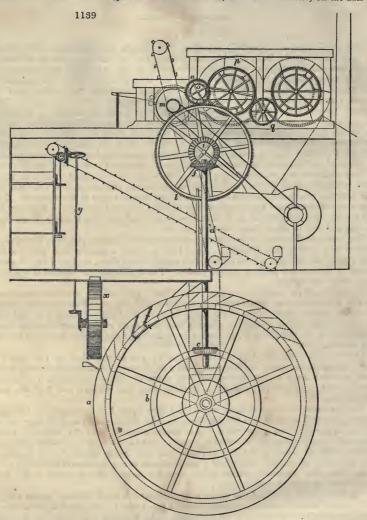
On the same shaft as the mitre wheel i is a spur wheel l of 200 cogs (six feet eight inches diameter) working into the threshing machine drum pinion m of 20 cogs (eleven inches diameter); the spur wheel l also drives a wheel n of 39 cogs (22 inches diameter), on the same axis of which is a small wheel l of 26 cogs (ten inches diameter), working into the wheel l of 121 cogs (three feet four inches diameter), on the axis of the first rake or shaker: the wheel l gives motion to the intermediate wheel l of 72 cogs (two feet diameter), which works into the second shaker wheel of the same

dimensions as the first shaker wheel p.

On the spindle on which the wheel n is mounted is a small shifting pinion r of 17 cogs (seven inches diameter), working into the faced wheel s, on which are two rows of cogs, one of 20 and the other of 30 cogs each. On the same axis as the faced wheel s is a bevel wheel t of 20 cogs (eight inches diameter), working into the wheels u and v of 40 cogs (sixteen inches diameter), on the lower feeding roller spindle; these two wheels are not fixed on the spindle, but revolve freely on turned parts of the shaft, and give motion to it by means of the clutch and handle v. When the machine is at work the clutch is in the wheel v, giving to the feeding rollers the required motion; should it be necessary to stop the rollers, the handle v is moved from the feeding board, and the clutch disengaged from the wheel v. Should the handle be moved farther from the feeding board, the clutch is thrown into the wheel v, and the rollers turn the reverse way.

The winnowing machine under the shakers is driven by a sheave on the drum axis, and a rope leading to a sheave on the fanner spindle; to dress the grain thoroughly, it is conveyed from this machine, and passes through two winnowing machines, one placed above the other: this is effected by means of a canvass cloth on which are strips of wood half an inch in thickness; the cloth revolves on two rollers, and is set in motion by a rope leading from a sheave on the shaft i to a sheave on the upper roller spindle.

As it is absolutely necessary to have a steady and uniform motion to produce the best possible sample from a winnowing machine, and as the velocity of the threshing machine is subject to vary, from irregular feeding and other causes, the winnowing or dressing machines are set in motion by a small water-wheel x, five feet diameter, on the axis of

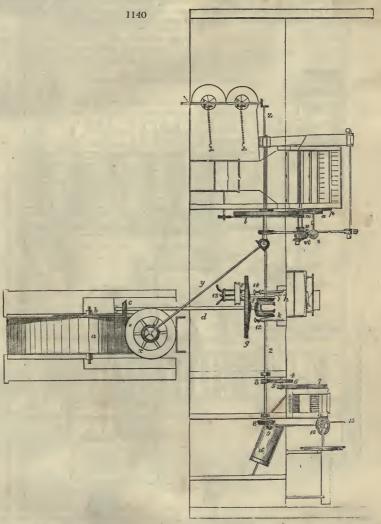


which is a bevel wheel twenty inches in diameter, working into a pinion on an inclined shaft y. On the upper end of the shaft y is a bevel wheel working into a pinion, on the axis of which is another bevel wheel giving motion to the shaft z, which turns the fanners

by means of small mitre wheels.

The bone-mill and chaff-cutting machine are driven by the mitre wheels f and k. On the shaft 2 is a shifting pinion 3 of sixteen cogs (ten inches diameter), working into the wheel 4 of 49 cogs (two feet four inches diameter), on the axis of which is a pinion 5 of 16 cogs (ten inches diameter), driving the wheel 6 of 49 cogs (two feet four inches diameter), in the axis of one of the lower crushers: the upper pair of crushers are driven by the wheel 6 working into a wheel 7 in the upper crush or spindle. The crushing rollers are set to or from each other as the nature of the work may require. When the bones are large, the upper pair of crushers only are used in passing the bones the first time through, an inclined board being placed to prevent them from falling into the lower set; this board is removed at the second time of grinding, and the bones pass

through the two sets and fall into the revolving circular screen 16: any bones that wlli not pass through the mash of the screen are again put into the mill. The screen is set in motion by the wheel 6 working into a pinion, not shown in the drawing, and by a shaft and universal joint connecting with the axis of the screen.



On the shaft 2 is a bevel wheel 8 of 46 cogs (21 inches diameter), driving the pinion 9 of 19 cogs (nine inches diameter), on an inclined shaft leading to the floor above; on the upper end of this shaft is a bevel wheel 10 of 52 cogs (twenty inches diameter), driving a pinion 11 of 17 cogs (nine inches diameter,) on the spindle of the chaff-cutting machine.

When the threshing machine only is at work, the mitre wheel k is thrown out of geer by the lifting screw 12; the pinion on the flour mill spindle is raised above the spur wheel g by the screw 13.

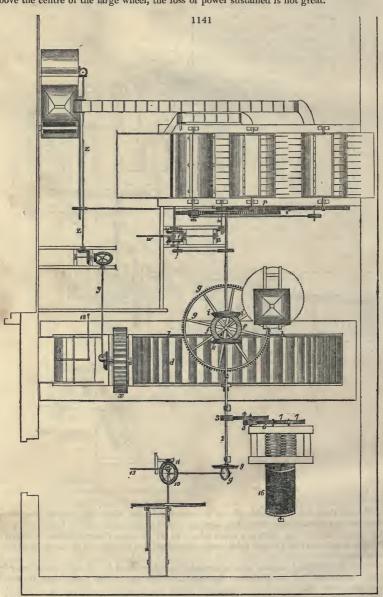
When the threshing machine is not at work, the mitre wheel i is thrown out of geer by the lifting screw 14.

The pinion 3 is kept in its place on the shaft 2 by a key; when the bone-mill is not at work, the pinion is slided along the shaft clear of the wheel 4.

There are three cogs dovetailed into the pinion 9; when the chaff-cutting machine is

not at work these cogs are removed, and the vacant part turned towards the bevel wheel 8; the person attending the chaff-machine can also stop it by the clutch and handle 15.

To stop the water wheel the ring and lever 18 is raised by means of a chain leading over a pully at the upper part of the building; this raises the sluice board 17, and allows the water to escape clear of the wheel. The water which drives the small wheel *\vec{x}\$ is also conveyed by a dash-board under it on to the large water wheel; as this water falls above the centre of the large wheel, the loss of power sustained is not great.



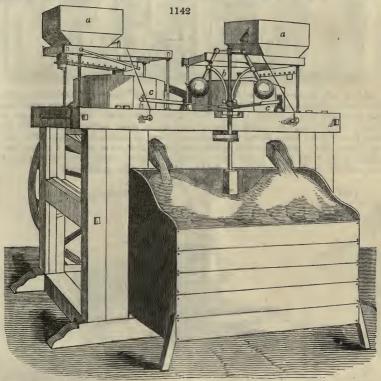
The velocity of the particular parts is found by dividing the product of the number of cogs in the driving wheels by the product of the number of cogs in the driven wheels, and the quotient will be the number of revolutions made by the last moved part, for one of the first moving part. The drum will, therefore, make 49.2 revolutions for one of

the water wheel; which, multiplied by 7, the medium revolutions of the water wheel per minute, will give 344.4 revolutions of the drum per minute; as the diameter of the drum is three feet, the circumference will be 9.42 feet, which, multiplied by 344.4, will give 3244 feet, the velocity of the beaters or switchers on the drum per minute. By following the same rule

The operative part of erecting the machine was done by a Mr. George Millar, now

residing near Bagshot.

2551 a. A flour mill for a parish workhouse, upon a new and improved principle, (figs. 1142. and 1143.) has lately been erected at the Islington parish workhouse, by

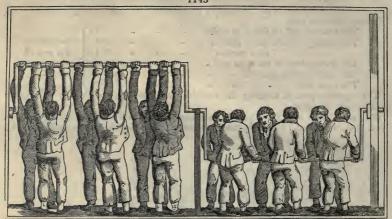


Weir, Oxford street; and as it is admirably calculated for the purpose in view, and may be adopted in many similar cases, we have deemed it well worth a place in this Supplement. It consists of two pairs of stones; one pair of which can be worked separately by six men, or both together by twelve men. The moving power is a crank (fig. 1143.), on the spindle of which is a large fly wheel; and beyond which is a pinion, working into a spur wheel on an upright shaft: this last wheel works into the pinions on the spindles that set the stones in motion. Either of the pinions is of course easily thrown out of gear by a lever.

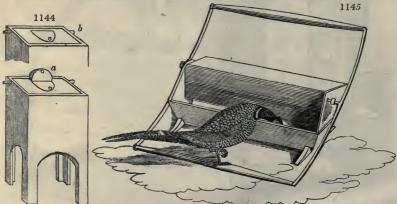
There is a hopper (a, a) to each pair of stones, and one governor (b) which, by means of steel yard bars (c, c) reaching to each pair of stones, regulates their motion. Each pair of stones grinds a bushel and a half of wheat an hour, and the work is performed in as perfect a manner as by any water mill whatever. There is a bolting machine, (see 2552.) worked by a crank and fly wheel, and set in motion by four men. The expense of a flour mill of the above description depends chiefly upon the size of the burr stones; these when large being very expensive. The improvements in this machine are the invention of Mr. Malpas, the foreman at Weir's establishment, a very intelligent

mechanic, and the author of various improvements on the implements and machinery manufactured there, which do him the highest credit.

1149



3088 a. A fall-down gate-stop (fig. 1144.) has lately been invented, which deserves adoption wherever double gates are fastened in the middle by a bolt, attached to the lower bar, and entering a hole in a stone or other body fixed in the road. This gate-stopper is formed of cast iron, and is sunk in the ground till its upper surface is level with the road, its lower end being placed on a stone to prevent its sinking too deep. The gate stop has an ear (a) which is raised up when the gate is shut, so as to form a stopper and a hole for the bolt; and it is put down (b) when the gate is open, so as not to present an obstruction to the feet of horses. Sold by Messrs. Cottam and Hallen.



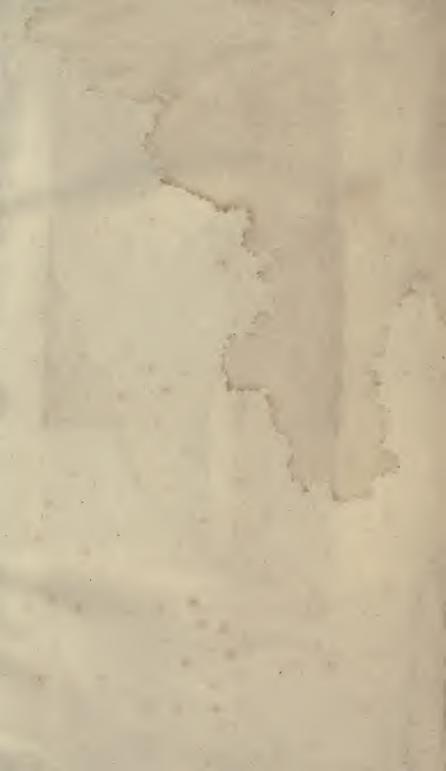
7548 a. The pheasant-feeder. (fig. 1145.) This ingenious invention is manufactured of iron by Messrs. Cottam and Hallen, and seems the best utensil of the kind that we have seen. There is one of tin, lighter and cheaper (see Gard. Mag. vol. v. p. 589.), sold by Messrs. Bailey, 272. High Holborn, and by Weir in Oxford street, but it is by no means so durable.

THE END.

London:
Printed by A. & R. Spottidwoode,
New-Street-Square.







UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW

JUL 27 1916

3020151WB

93on'52LU

OCT 5 1973

MECO IN SEP 3 1 '73-9 AM 2

30m-1,'15

YC. 67924 YC 67824

